3. Hardware Installation

3.1 Common Item of Installation and De-Installation

3.1.1 How to open/close the cover

1. Front Logic Box Cover
   Attachment
   a. Attach the Front Logic Box Cover to the Frame.
   b. Close the six hooks.
   Removal
   a. Open the six hooks.
   b. Remove the Front Logic Box Cover from the Frame.

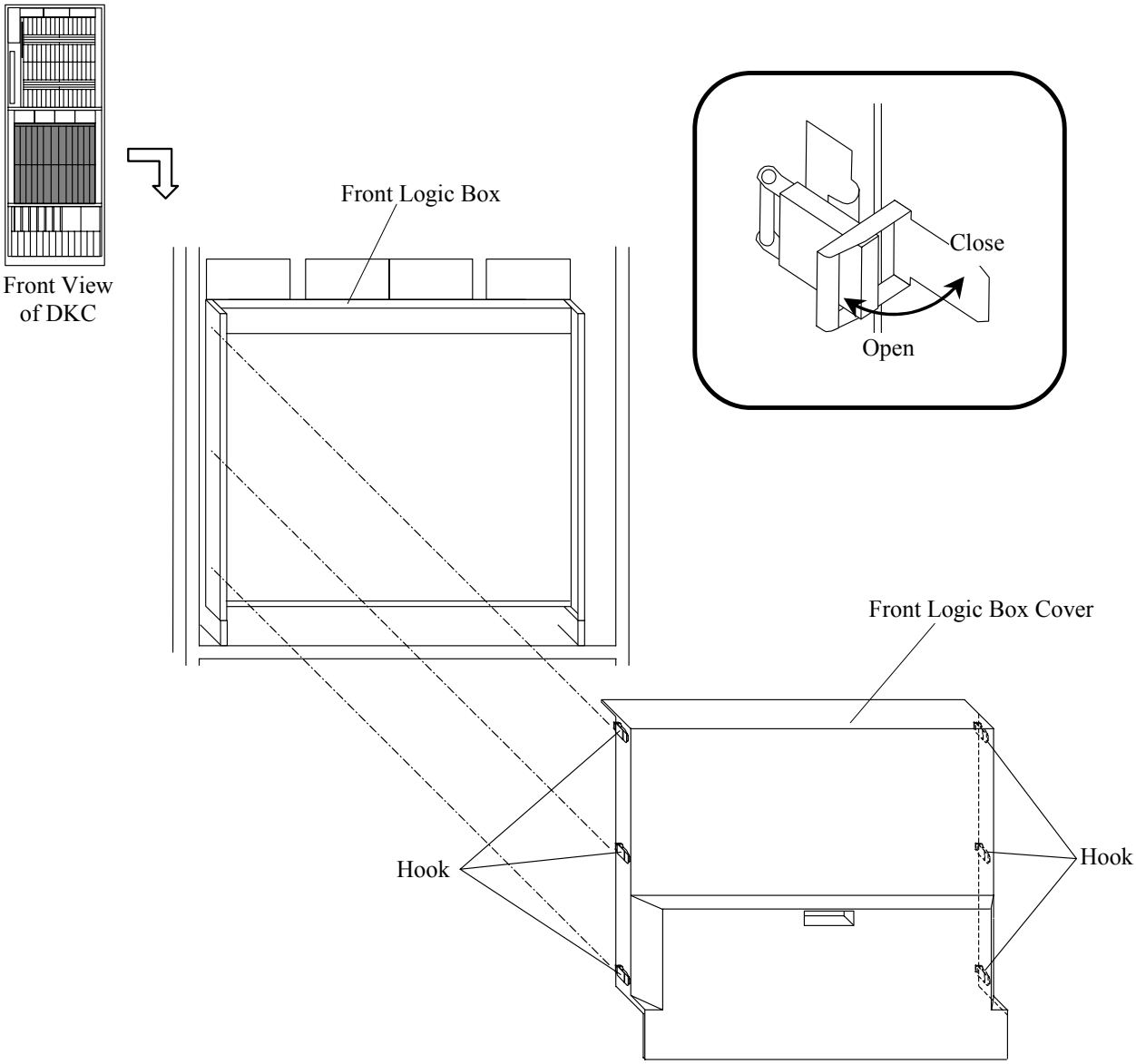


Fig. 3.1.1-1 Attachment or Removal of Front Logic Box Cover

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Rear Logic Box Cover

Attachment

a. Attach the Rear Logic Box Cover to the Frame.
b. Close the six hooks.

Removal

a. Open the six hooks.
b. Remove the Rear Logic Box Cover from the Frame.

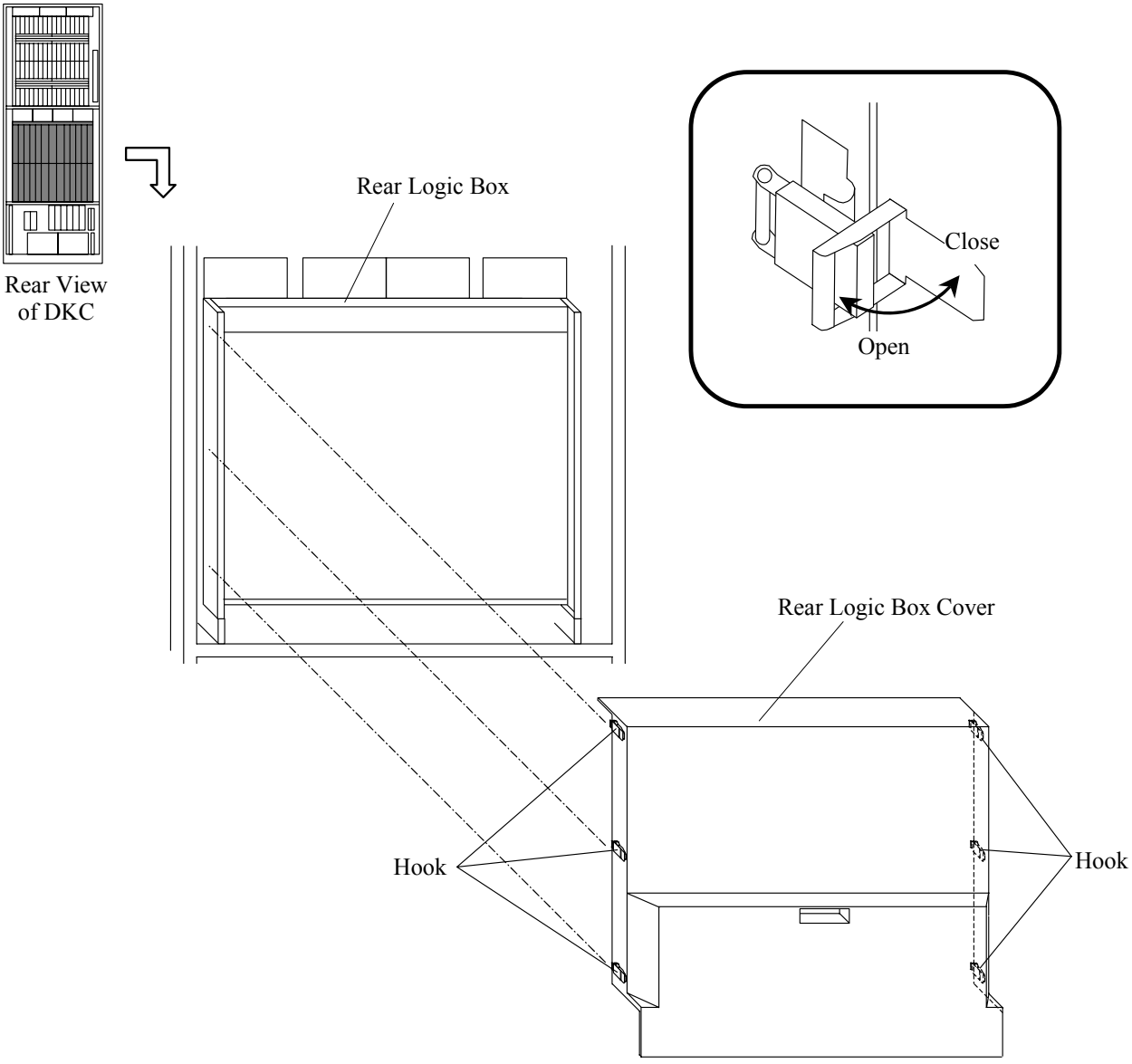


Fig. 3.1.1-2 Attachment or Removal of Rear Logic Box Cover

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. EMC Cover

The attachment position of the EMC cover is shown in the following figure.

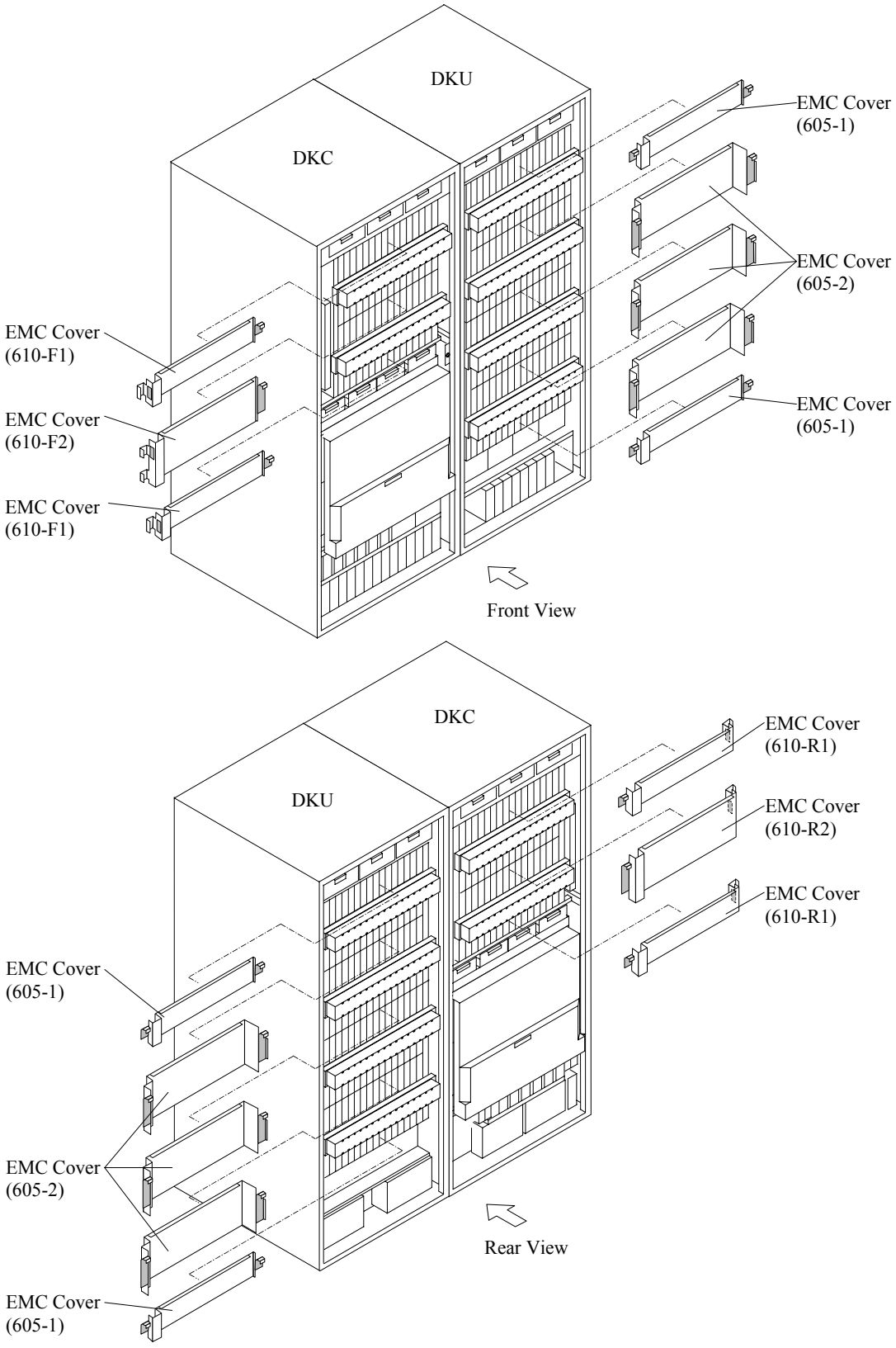


Fig. 3.1.1-3 Attachment Position of EMC Covers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Attachment of EMC cover

a. Put the bottom of the EMC cover on the shelf of the HDD BOX.
b. Raise the EMC cover, push the fielded fastener tape firmly, and install it.

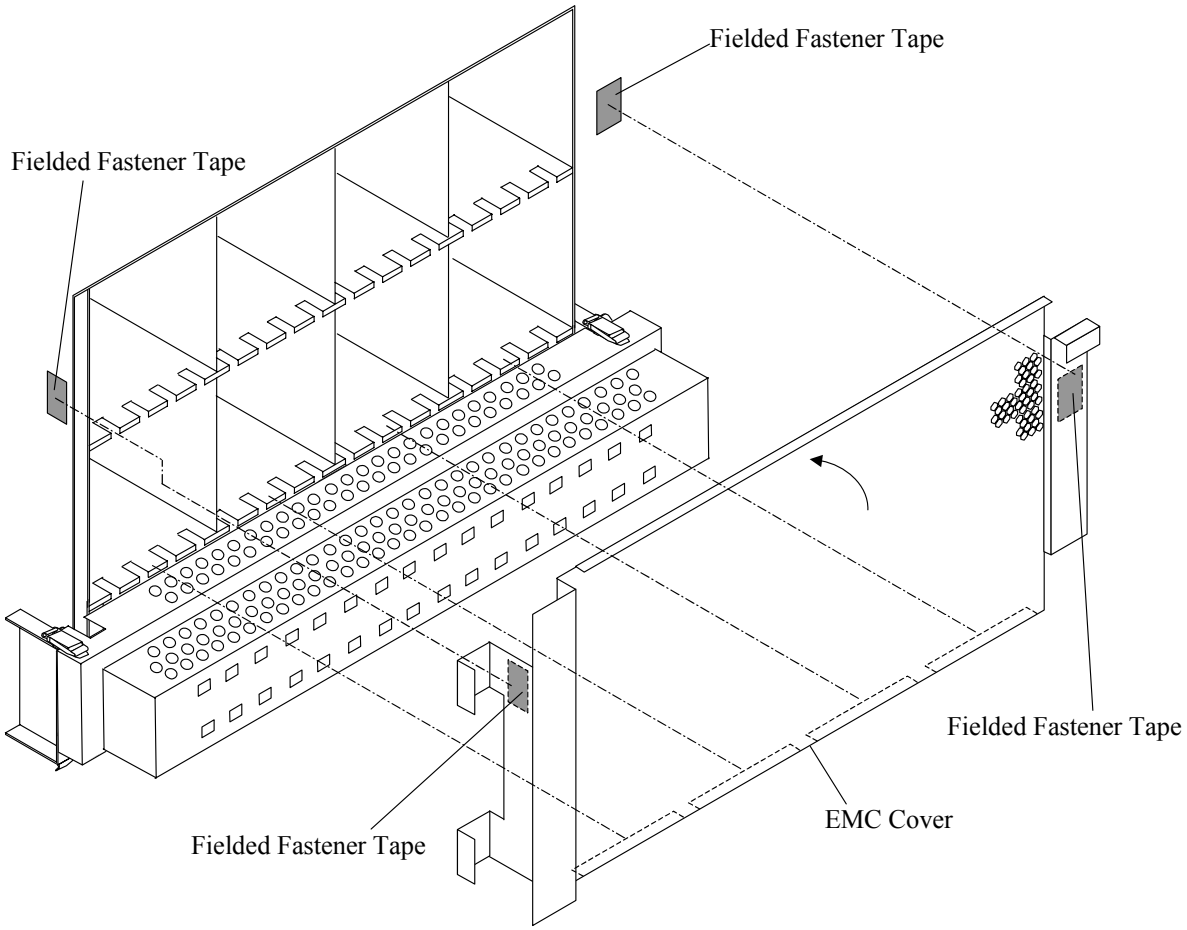


Fig. 3.1.1-4 Attachment of EMC Cover

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Removal of EMC cover

a. Hold the EMC cover handle, pull it toward you, and remove the EMC cover from the fielded fastener tape.

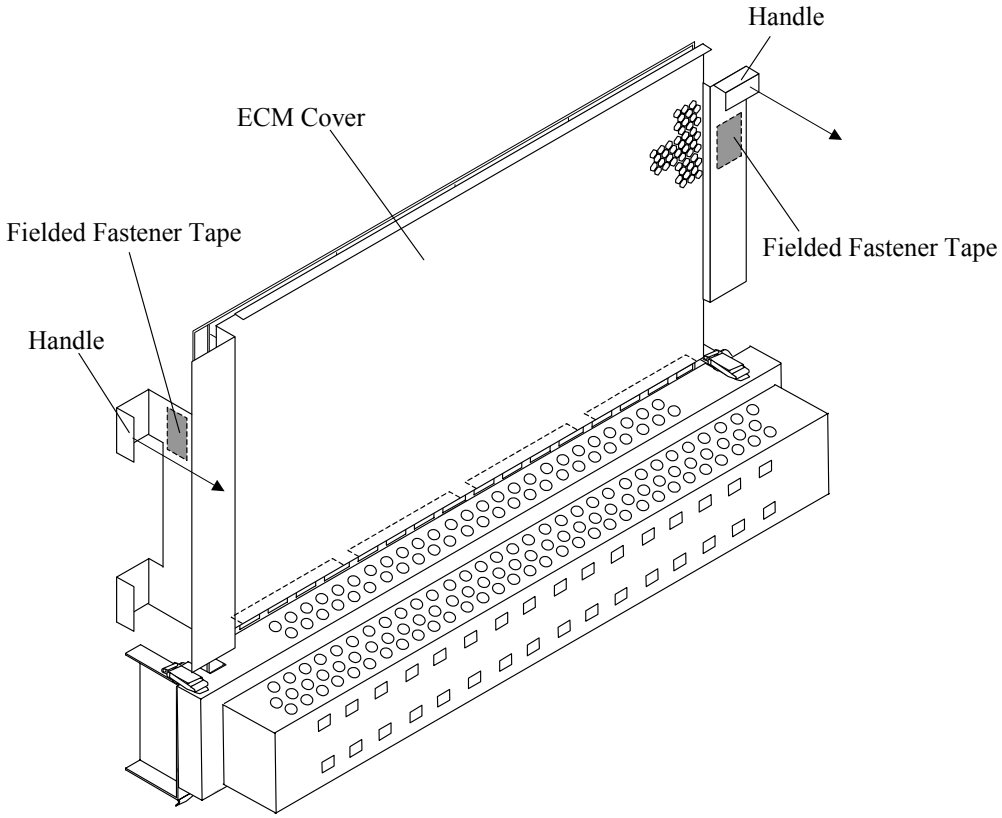


Fig. 3.1.1-5 Removal of EMC Cover

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.1.2 Attaching the Wrist Strap

(1) To protect the IC and LSI on the PCB from static electricity damage, put on the wrist straps and connect them into the ground wires on the DKU and connect them into the ground wires on the DKC before starting work.
- Wear a wrist strap when working; otherwise, errors on the device and serious damage by the electric charge on human body and components may result.
- Wear a wrist strap until the work is finished when working with DKC door or DKU door open, or with the platter cover open (for change of channel interface cable connection etc.).

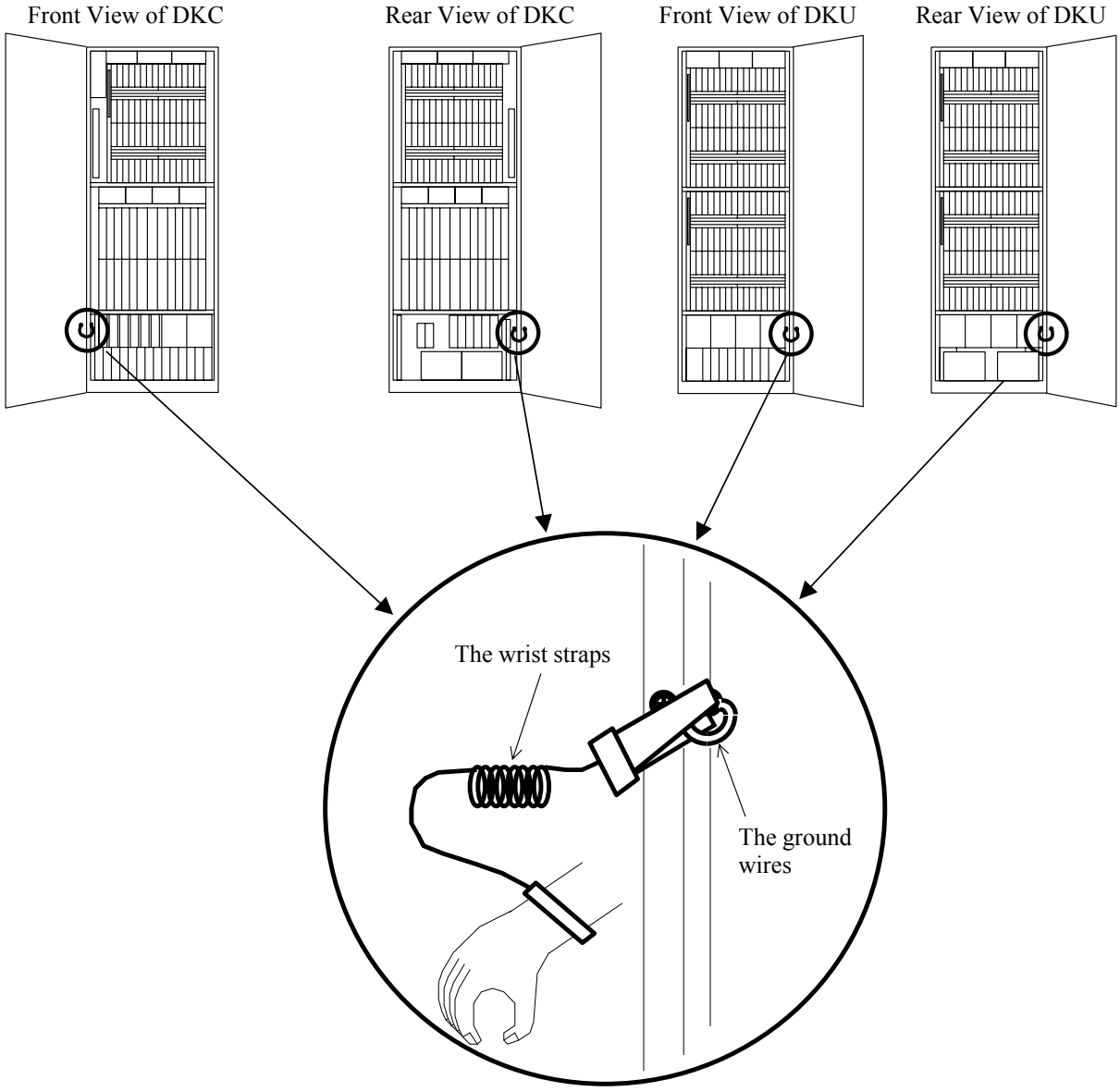


Fig. 3.1.2-1 Location of Ground Wire

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.1.3 Notes when handling the PCB

3.1.3.1 Checking main edge connector of the PCB

1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has linearity.

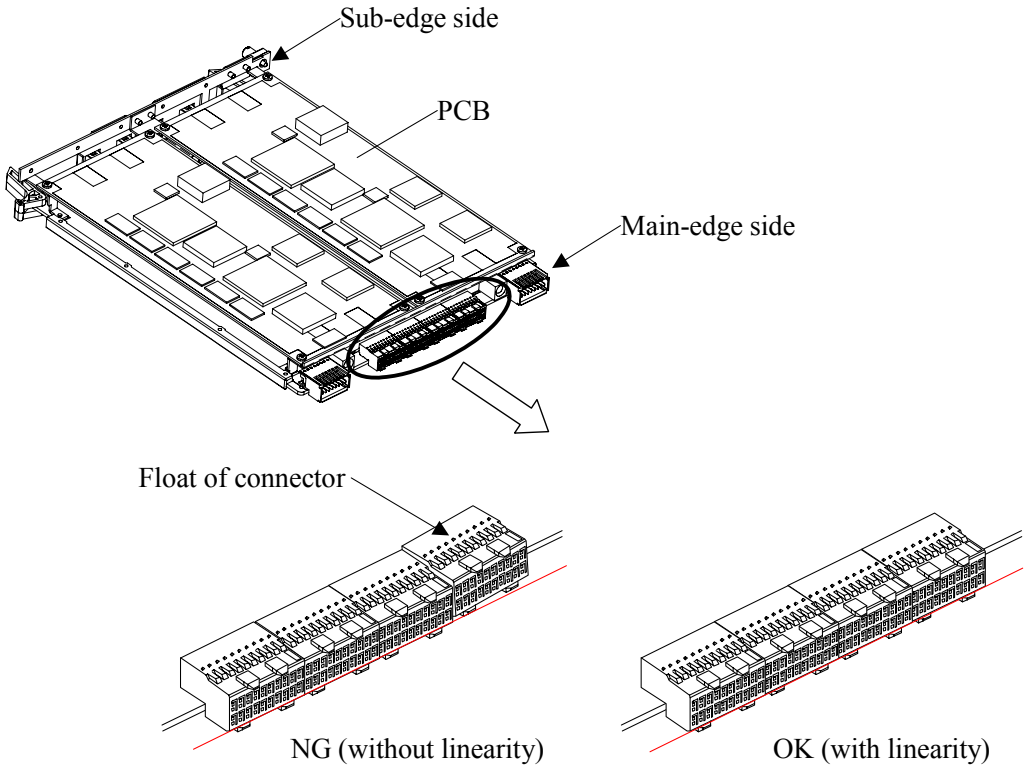


Fig. 3.1.3.1-1 Checking connectors

2. When there is a float or a position gap in a connector, mark it with a label, etc.

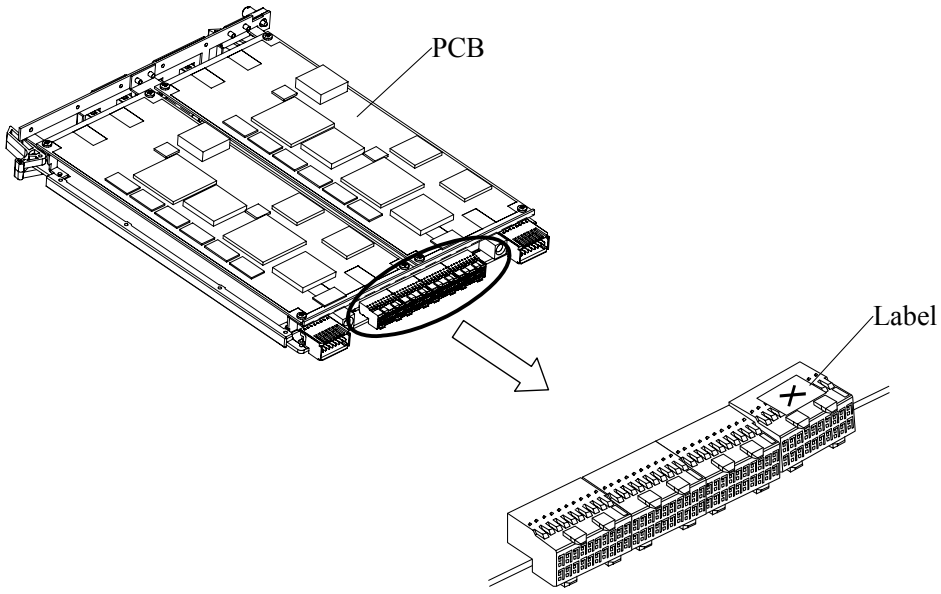


Fig. 3.1.3.1-2 Marking of defective connectors

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Handle it as follows not to damage the main edge connector of the PCB.
   (1) When holding the PCB, hold the lever of the sub-edge side with both hands.
   If you hold the main edge side of the PCB, it may cause a float or a slip of the connector.

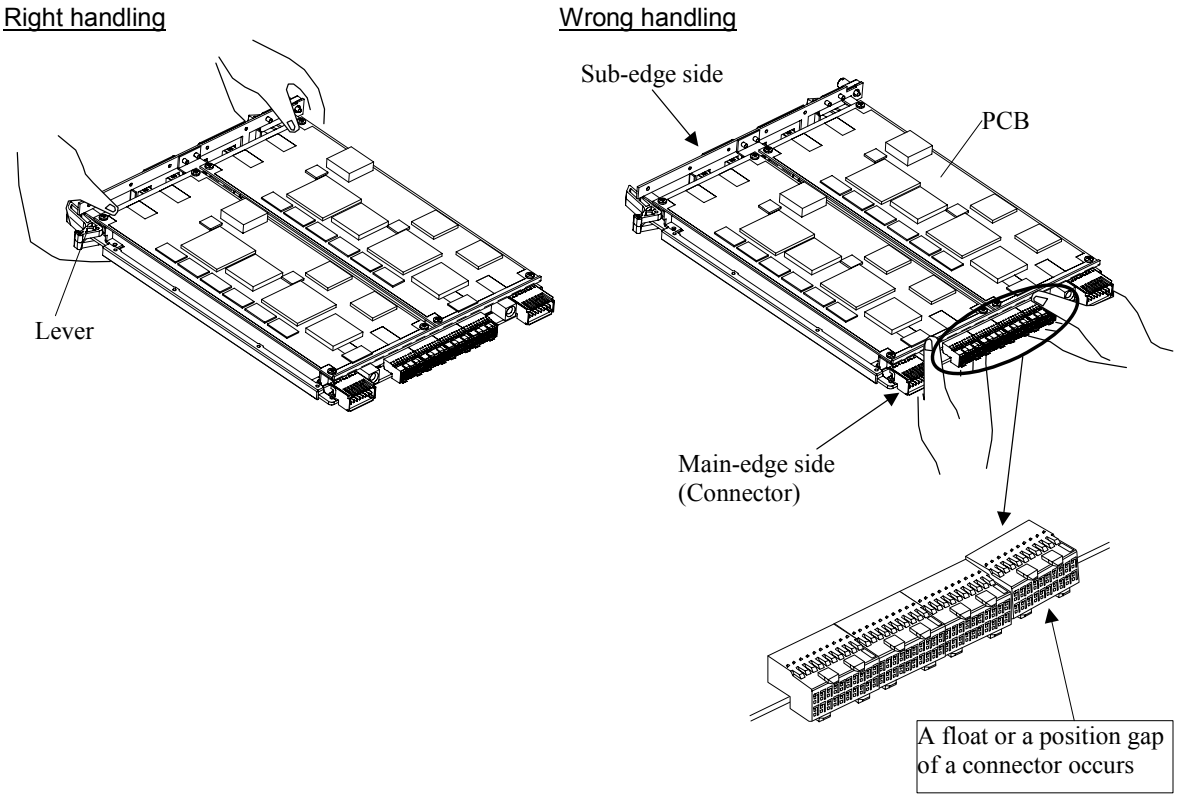


Fig. 3.1.3.1-3 Handling of the PCB (at maintenance)

(2) When moving the PCB, be careful enough not to make it hit a carrier, a table or a unit.

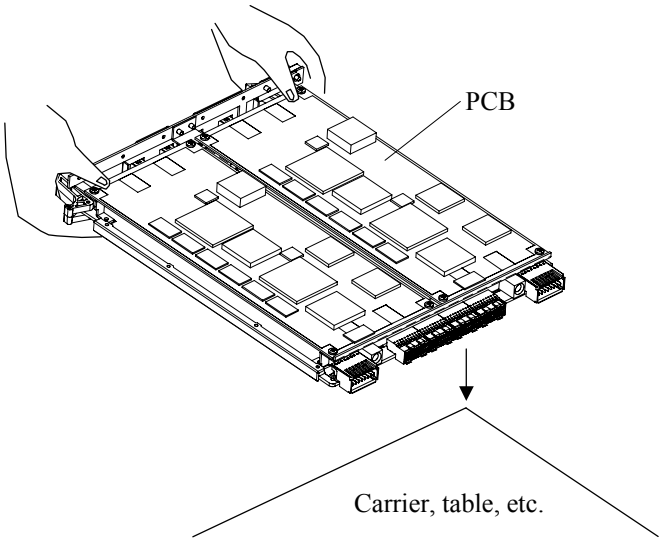


Fig. 3.1.3.1-4 Handling of the PCB (at moving)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.1.3.2 Notes when installing or removing the PCB

1. Notes when installing the PCB
   When inserting the PCB, be sure to put it in a groove and operate both upper and lower levers at the same time.

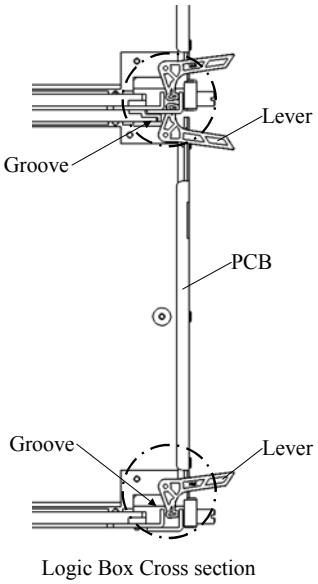


Figure 3.1.3.2-1 Details of PCB Installation

2. When removing the PCB
   When removing the PCB, attach your fingers to the upper and lower levers of the PCB, and move them slowly to the direction of an arrow in the figure. At this time, be careful of your fingers not to be caught in the lever of the lower PCB.

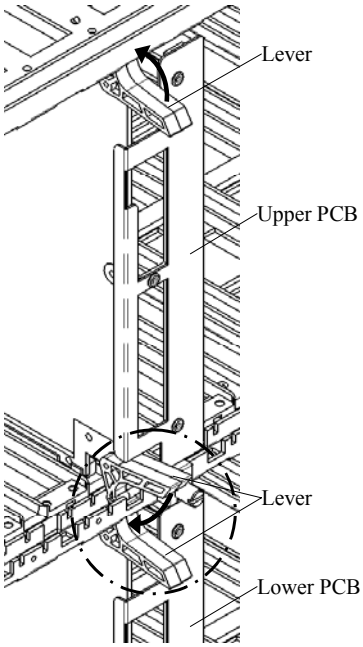


Fig. 3.1.3.2-2 Details of PCB Removal

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.1.4 CE Laptop PC

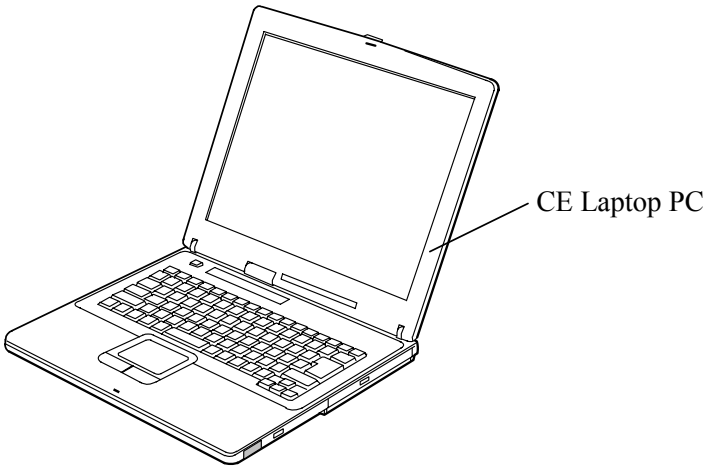
3.1.4.1 Specifications for the CE Laptop PC

A laptop PC that can be used as the CE Laptop PC must meet specifications shown in Table 3.1.4.1-1.

Table 3.1.4.1-1 CE Laptop PC Specifications

	Specification
OS	WindowsNT4.0/2000 (*1) Windows XP
CPU	Pentium/Celeron 300MHz or upper
Memory	128MB or upper
HDD	Available hard disk space: 100MB or upper
Display	800 × 600 (SVGA) or higher-resolution 1024 × 768 (XGA) Recommendation
CD-ROM	Need
LAN	Ethernet 10Base-T/100Base-TX
Size	Dimensions: Not bigger than 350mm wide x 300mm deep Note: These include the installation dimensions of the power cable and the LAN cable. If the PC is larger than the above, it will protrude from the tray. Weight: Not heavy than 7kg
AC input power specifications	• Voltage: 200-240V AC, 50/60 Hz • Current: 2A or less • Connector form: The connector must have an inlet with either of the following forms. An inlet that conforms to the EN60320 Class I (2.5A; 250V) standard 3 (GND) 2 (N) 1 An inlet that conforms to the EN60320 Class II (2.5A; 250V) standard 2 1

*1: Remote Desktop Connection Software is required.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.1.4.2 Installation place of CE Laptop PC

A base to mount a CE Laptop PC is prepared for the device of DKC610I-5/5P. When you use the CE Laptop PC, you are required to attach this base to the bracket on the front door. (Refer to "3.1.4.3 Attachment/Removal Procedure of CE Laptop PC" for the detailed installation procedure.) When you do not use the CE Laptop PC, put the base in the pocket of the front door and keep it. The LAN port is prepared on the rear door for the subsystem which installs the door option (DKC-F610I-DH/DS).

Table 3.1.4.2-1 Installation Place of CE Laptop PC

No.	Model Name	CE Laptop PC Installation place	LAN Cable	Power supply unit for PC	Remark
1	DKC610I-5 DKC610I-5P	Rear side of Front Door (Installed in the exclusive base)	Products supplied with the device	PS Connector Panel	
2	DKC610I-5 (DKC-F610I-DH/DS)	The LAN port is prepared on the rear door. (No installation place)	Required	None	Service personnel is requested to prepare a power supply unit for PC for himself/herself.

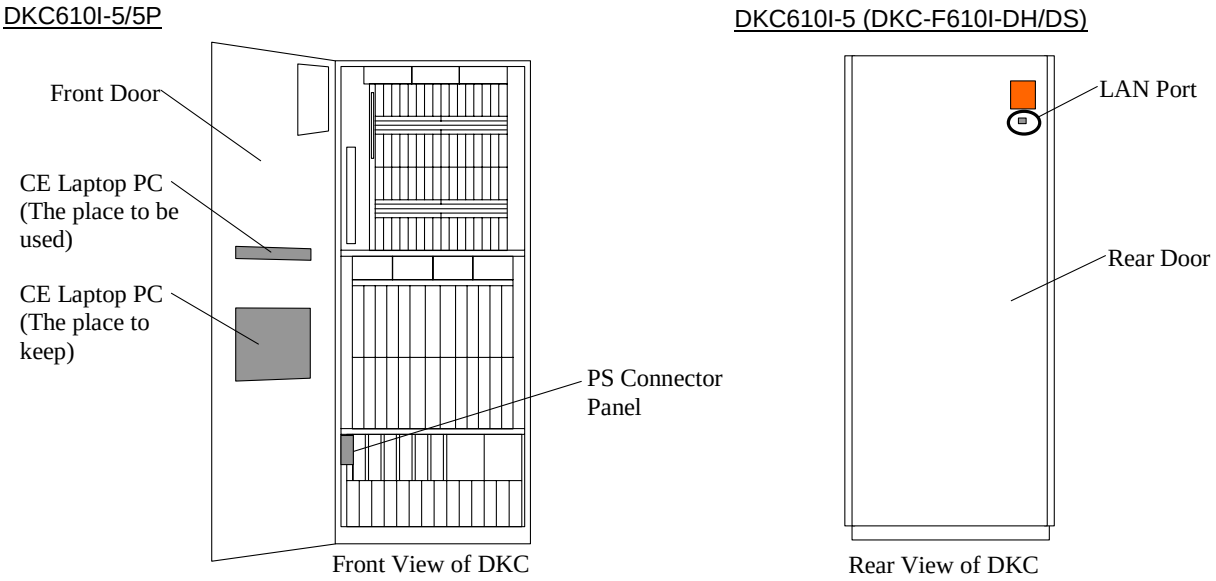


Fig. 3.1.4.2-1 Installation Place of CE Laptop PC

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.1.4.3 Attachment/Removal Procedure of CE Laptop PC

1. Attachment Procedure of CE Laptop PC
   a. Pull out the table from the pocket of the front door.

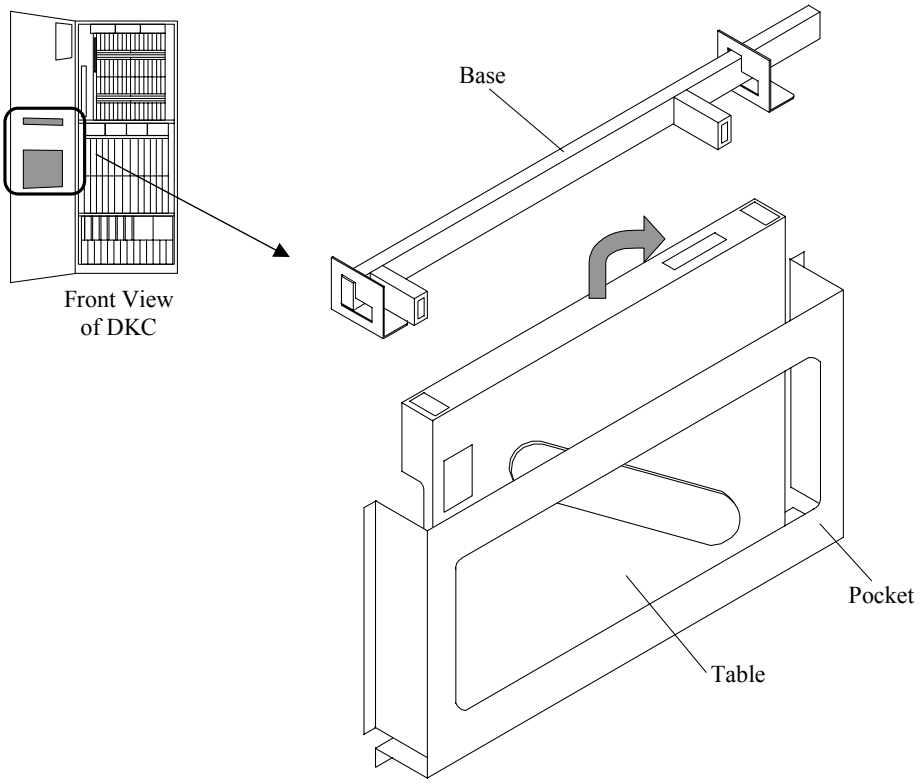


Fig. 3.1.4.3-1 Removal of Table

   b. Remove the stopper pin from the table.
   c. Move the wire rope from right side to the left side of the table.

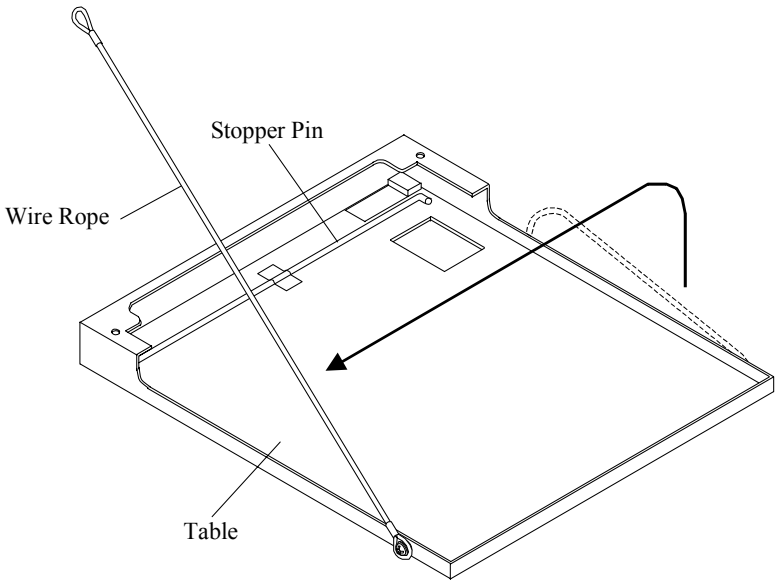


Fig. 3.1.4.3-2 Attachment Preparation of Table

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Attach the table to the base and fix it with the stopper pin.
e. Hook the wire rope on the plate of the door.

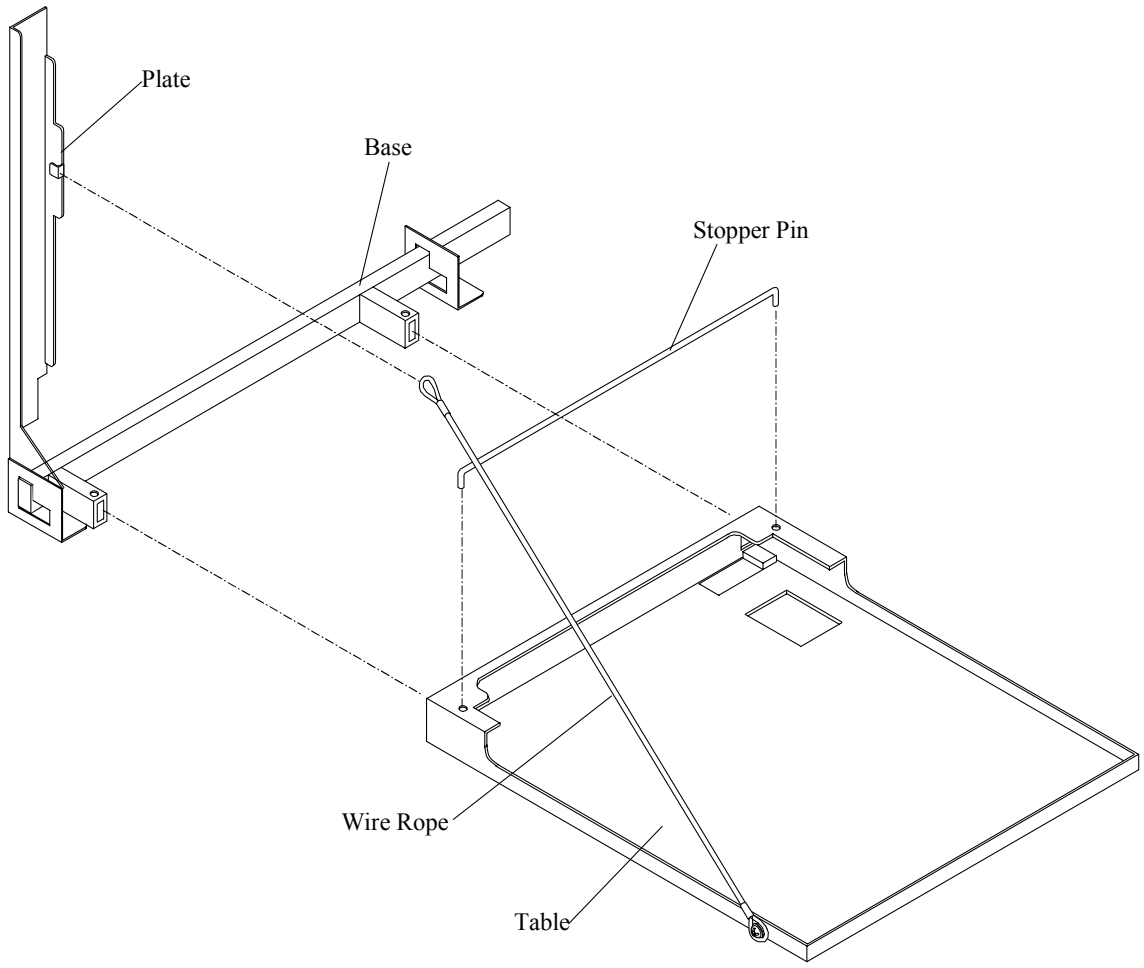


Fig. 3.1.4.3-3 Attachment of Table

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

f. Put the CE Laptop PC on the table and connect the power cable and LAN cable.

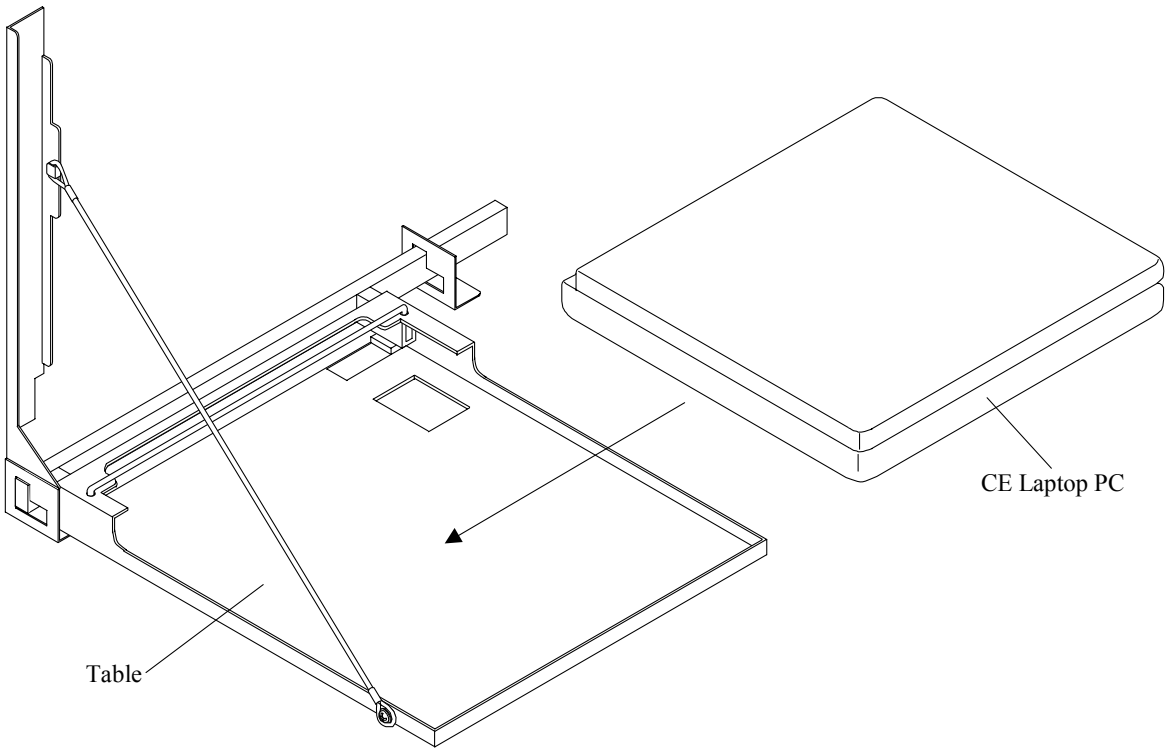


Fig. 3.1.4.3-4 Attachment of CE Laptop PC

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

g. Loosen the three screws and remove side plate.
h. Connect the LAN cable to CONSOLE terminal of the SVP-BASIC.
i. Pull the LAN cable from the hole of the side plate and fix the side plate with the screws.
j. Connect the power cable to connector (J74-1 or J74-2) of the PS connector panel.

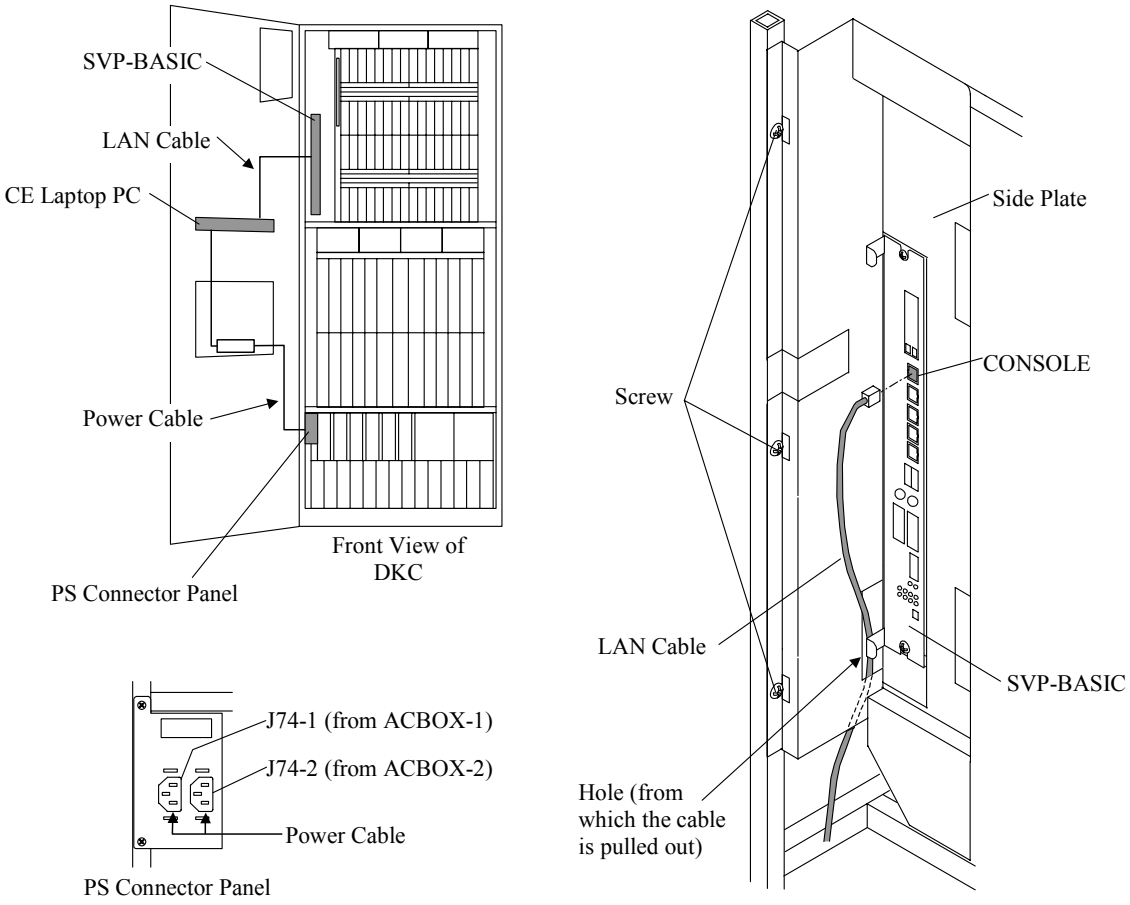


Fig. 3.1.4.3-5 Connection of Cables

k Power on the CE Laptop PC.
l. When Windows is started, connect the PC to the SVP using the remote desktop function.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Removal Procedure of CE Laptop PC
   a. Quit the remote desktop function, and then power off the CE Laptop PC.
   b. Disconnect the power cable from the connector (J74-1 or J74-2) of the PS connector panel.
   c. Disconnect the LAN cable from the CONSOLE terminal of the SVP-BASIC.
   d. Disconnect the power cable and LAN cable from the CE laptop PC and remove the PC from the table.
   e. Remove the wire rope from the plate of the door.
   f. Remove the stopper pin and table from the door.
   g. House the Table for the PC.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

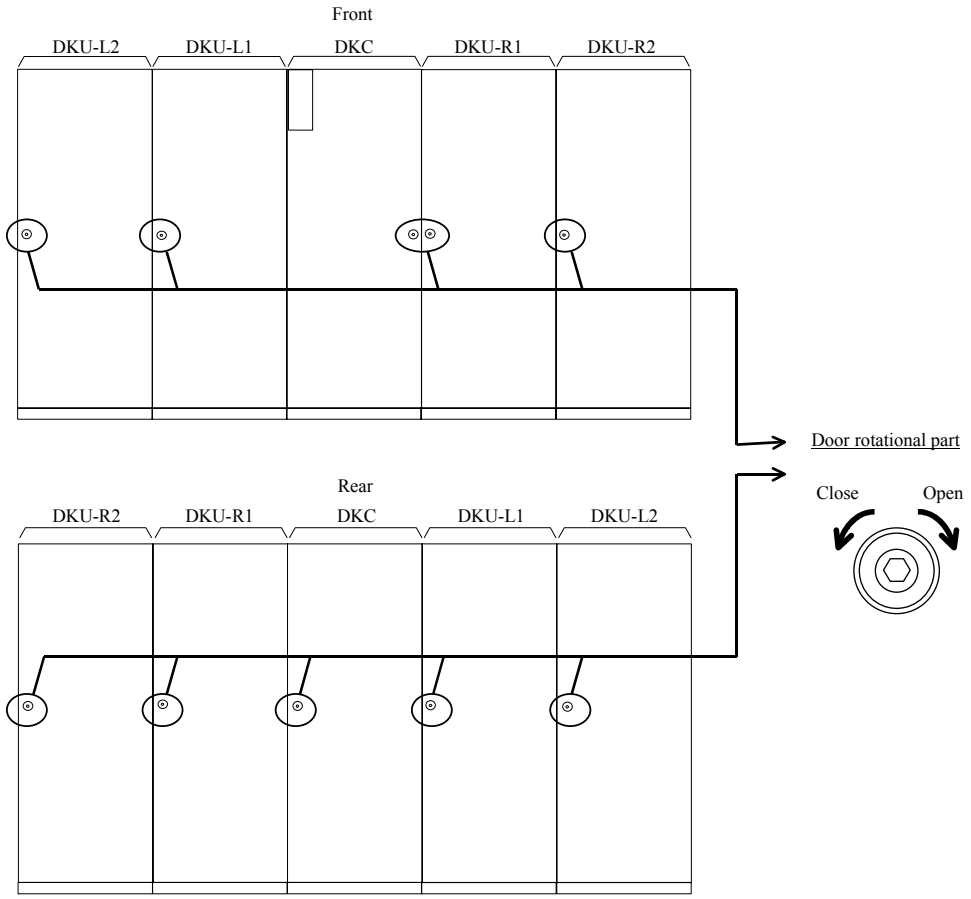
3.1.5 Procedure for opening and closing doors

Note: In the configuration with DKU-L1, you cannot open the doors of DKC and DKU structurally at the same time. If you open them forcibly, paint peeling or scratches may occur.

(1) DKC front door
- To open
  Insert an Allen wrench (M6), turn the door latch to unlock, and open the door. In that case, check that the door of DKU-L1 is closed.
- To close
  Close the door, and turn the door latch with an Allen wrench (M6) to lock it.

(2) DKU front door
- To open
  Insert an Allen wrench (M6), turn the door latch to unlock, and open the door. In case of DKU-L1, check that the door of the adjacent DKC is closed.

(3) DKC/DKU rear door
Insert an Allen wrench (M6), turn the door latch to unlock, and open the door.
Close the door, and turn the door latch with an Allen wrench (M6) to lock it.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.1.6 Notes when connecting the DEV interface cable

a. When connecting the Fibre cable, pick up the sides of the connector with your fingers and insert it into the PCB until you hear the connector click.
If you pick up the lock part of the connector and insert it, the connector is not locked and it may come off easily. The Backend Fibre may not also operate normally due to a contact failure.

b. Check that the connector does not come off by pulling it out lightly after inserting the connector into the PCB.

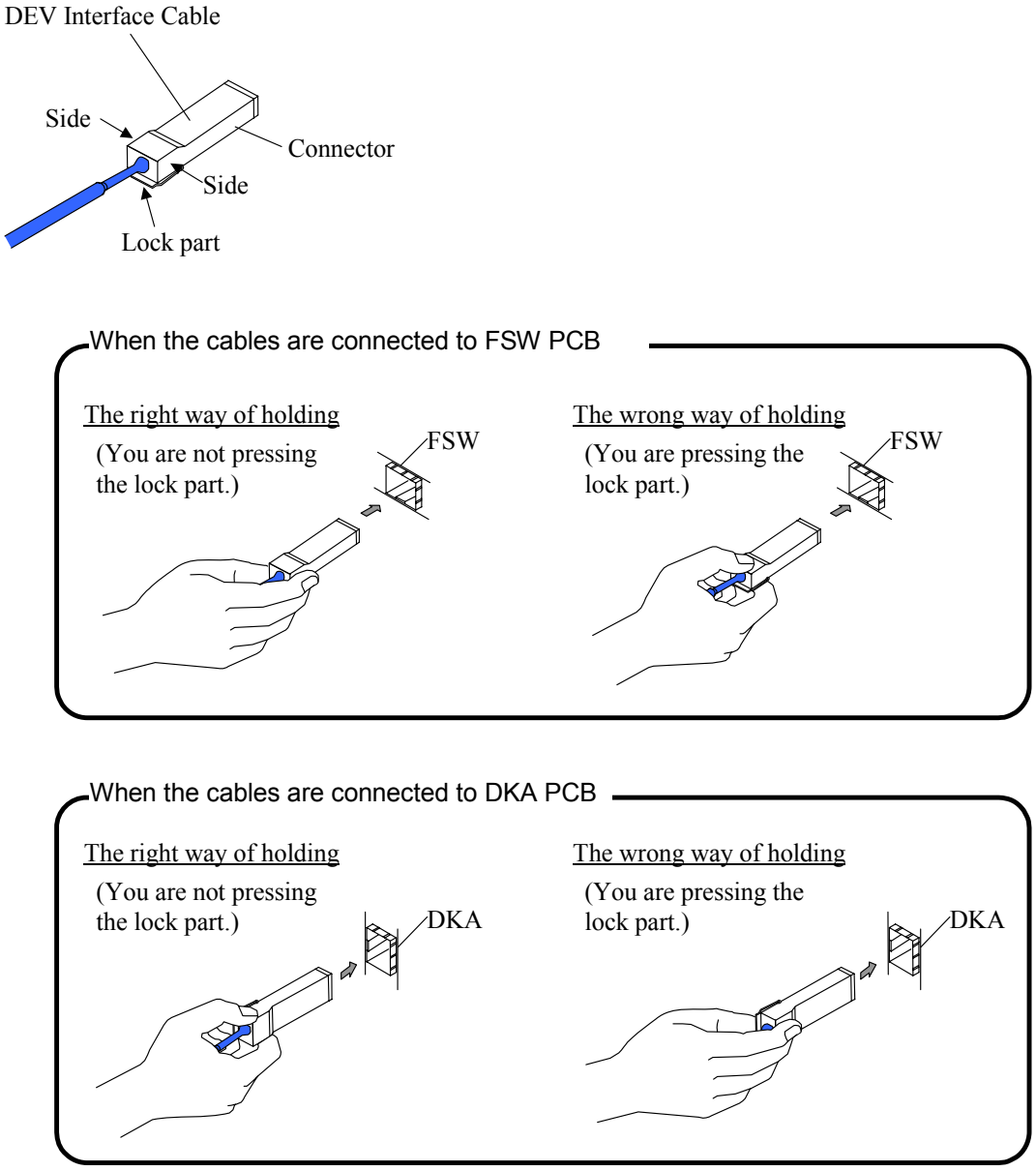


Fig.3.1.6-1 How to Hold the DEV Interface Cable

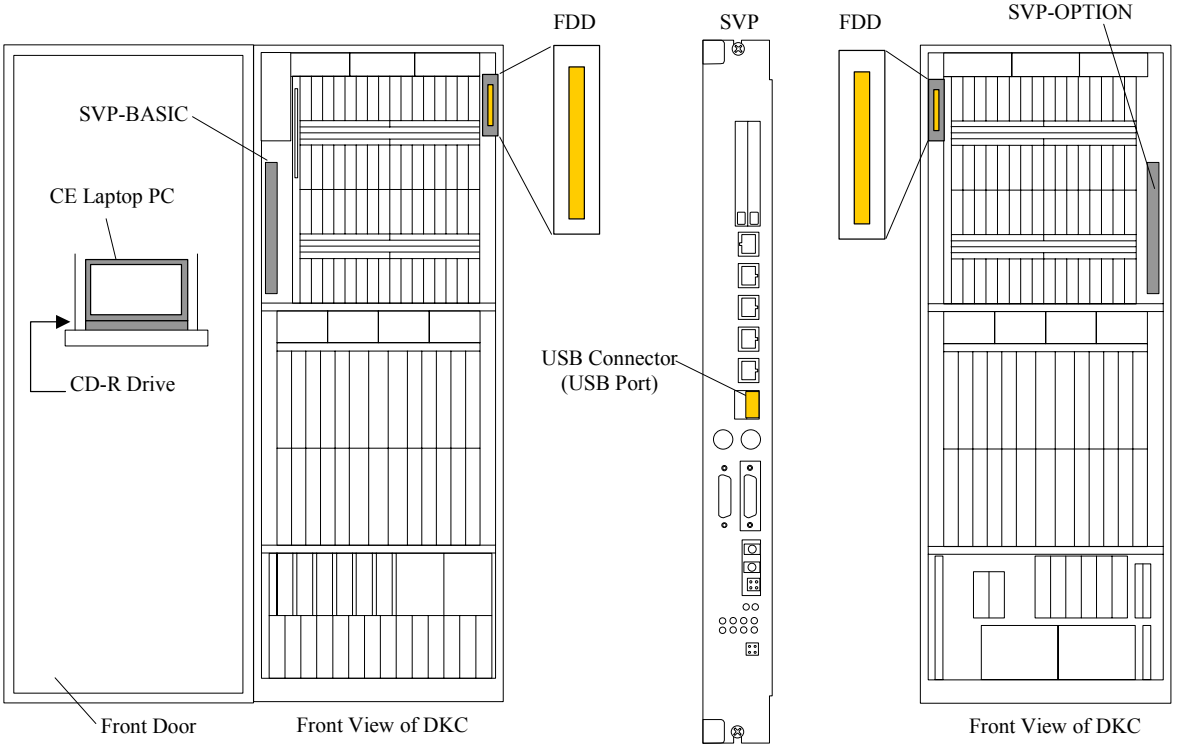
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.1.7 About the storage media used for installation/maintenance process

The media showed in following table are attached in subsystem, in order to advance installation, maintenance, and failure analysis smoothly. Please implement installation or collect information according to the work procedure indicated in each section.

No.	Media	Description	Installation device	Remarks
1	CD-ROM	CD-R for micro program storage. Used for installation or micro program download in time of micro FC.	CD-R Drive of CE Laptop PC	Attached to the device
2	USB Memory	The USB memory for configuration information backup. Used for configuration information storage in time of device configuration change.	USB Connector of SVP	Attached to the device
3	USB Memory	USB memory for collecting device dump information. Used for collecting dump information in time of failure analysis or operation investigation.	USB Connector of SVP	Attached to the device
4	CD-R	CD-R Used for collecting PCB dump information in time of PCB (CHA/DKA/CMA/SMA/CSW/FSW) replacement.	CD-R Drive of CE Laptop PC	Attached to PCB as a spare part
5	Floppy Disk	FD for collecting HDD dumps information in time of HDD replacement.	FDD	Attached to HDD as a spare part

Information collection device for each media



Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.1.8 Working Procedure for Upgrade or Replacement of HDD/SSD Canister

<Discharge of Static Electricity of Canister>

1. [Required Tool]

1.1 One (1) Wristband (as described in Maintenance Manual) whose clip must have "insulated part" as shown in below Fig. 3.1.8-11.

1.2 One (1) or more antistatic mat to be prepared (for working place and to place canister(s) on before actual insertion).

1.3 One (1) antistatic shoes for maintenance person (if available).

2. [Necessary Preparation]

<Important>
To prevent problems by static electricity charged in human body, keep the DKC/DKU doors closed until the following steps 2.1 through 2.5 are completed.
Before starting the work, take off any loose plastic materials such as neck strap of nameplate or entrance card that can contact during the works.



Fig. 3.1.8-2 Earth wires on machine (2 per 1 machine) indicated by ○



Fig. 3.1.8-3 Locking screws of door hinge at the bottom (2 per 1 machine) indicated by ■

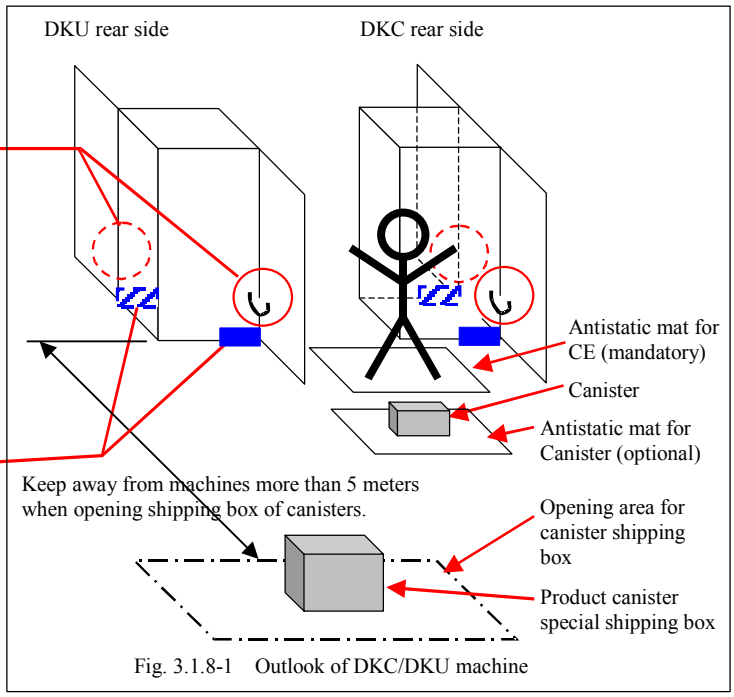


Fig. 3.1.8-1 Outlook of DKC/DKU machine

2.1 Put on antistatic shoes if available.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

2.2 Wear a wristband tightly on your wrist.
If the band is loose, fix it tightly by using tapes over the wristband to make sure its conductivity between your wrist and the wristband.
Pinch the band part of wristband with the clip part for temporary place.

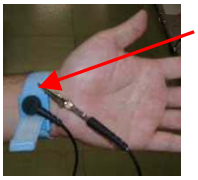


Fig. 3.1.8-4 Wear wristband

2.3 Connect the clip part of earth wire of antistatic mat to the machine.
If two (2) antistatic mats are prepared (for CE and canisters), see both 2.3.1 and 2.3.2 below.
If one (1) antistatic mat is prepared (for CE), see 2.3.1 below.

2.3.1 Pinch one of the locking screw at the bottom of the machine with the clip part of earth wire of antistatic mat for CE.

2.3.2 Pinch another locking screw at the bottom of the machine with the clip part of earth wire of antistatic mat for canisters.



Fig. 3.1.8-5 Antistatic mat



Fig. 3.1.8-6
Clip of antistatic mat for CE



Fig. 3.1.8-7
Clip of antistatic mat for canisters

2.4 Take canisters (kept in antistatic bag and taped) for additional installation or replacement out from shipping box.
Peel off the tape that is closing the mouth of ESD bag BEFORE going on to the following steps. **Peel it off more than 5 meters away from machines.** Do not peel it off close to machines because peeling off tapes can cause static electricity charged and/or radio wave emitted.



Fig. 3.1.8-8
Taking out canisters (and peeling off tape)

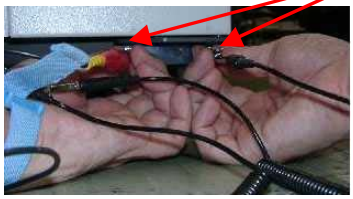


Fig. 3.1.8-9
Hold heads of two screws with your both hands

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

2.5 Step on the antistatic mat placed around the machine, and hold the heads of two locking screws at the bottom of door firmly with your both hands for 5 seconds.

<Caution>
Please perform all of the following steps staying on the antistatic mat for CE except for instantaneous cases.

2.6 Open the door of machine (DKU or DKC).

<Important>
To prevent problems by static electricity charged in human body, do not touch inside of DKU or DKC until you complete the following steps 2.7 through 2.10.

2.7 Hold the clip of your wristband on the insulated part, and contact the earth wire on the machine (DKU or DKC) by the metal part of the clip for 2 seconds.

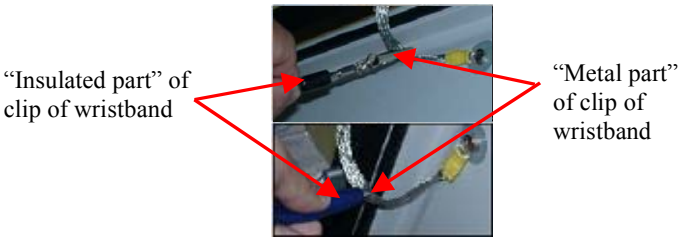


Fig. 3.1.8-10 Hold the insulated part of the clip and contact its metal part on the earth wire for 2 sec.

2.8 Connect the clip (pinch) of your wristband to the earth wire on the machine (DKU or DKC).

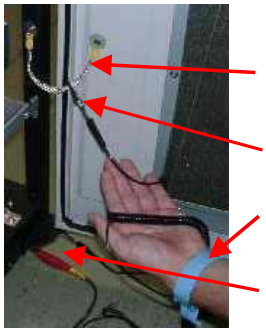


Fig. 3.1.8-11 Connect the clip part of wrist band to the earth wire

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

2.9 Reconnect the earth wire clip of antistatic mats to earth wire on the machine (DKU or DKC), which were firstly connected on the locking screw, in order to make it harder to be disconnected.

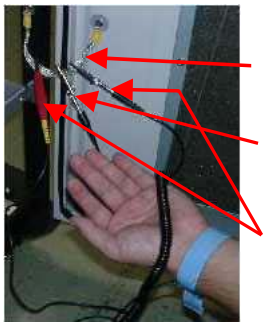


Fig. 3.1.8-12 Reconnect the clip of antistatic mats onto earth wire

2.10 Place the canisters (in ESD bag but no tapes) on the antistatic mat for canisters with care so as not to give a shock.
If the antistatic mat for canisters is not available, place them on the available space on the antistatic mat for CE.



Fig. 3.1.8-13 Place canisters temporarily

<Important>
+ When you have to be away from machine for a while, pull your hand out of the band part of the wristband. Do not disconnect the clip end of the wristband from the earth wire of the machine.
+ When you are back, wear the wristband tightly again.
Make sure it fits tight. If it is loose, fix it tightly by using tapes over the band.

Copyright © 2008, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. [Working Procedure]

<Important>
Complete the sequence of working steps 3.1 through 3.4 for each canister.
Canister can be charged again if you leave them in midstream of the sequence or if you perform the sequence of works for multiple canisters in a lot.

3.1 Keep wearing wristband when taking a canister out from antistatic bag (no tape).

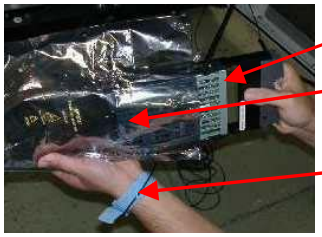


Fig. 3.1.8-14 Taking out canister

3.2 Closely contact your hand wearing the wristband on the surface of canister, and slowly wipe/stroke the both sides of canister wholly: two round-trips for both sides.

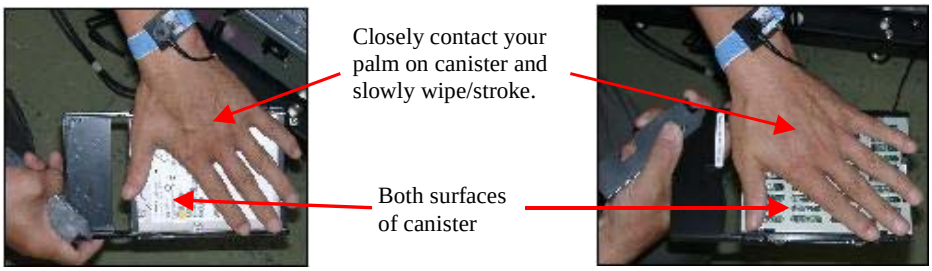


Fig. 3.1.8-15 Discharging canister

<Note>
+ This is to discharge remaining charge from canister.
+ Be careful not to make scratches on canisters

Copyright © 2008, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.3 Use the hand wearing wristband to hold steel plate of canister during insertion.

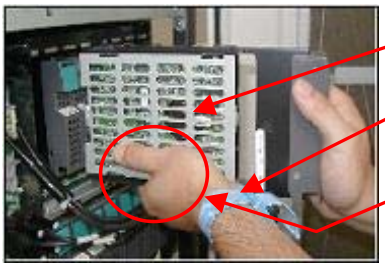


Fig. 3.1.8-16 Discharging canister

<Note>
Remaining charge can be discharged more surely by touching plate.

Caution – Back Board, or HDD/SSD connector or canister handle may be damaged when the canister is forcibly inserted.

If the canister cannot be easily inserted until the claws on the handle reach the DKU Box, or if the handle binds or stops before it can be locked, then remove the canister and perform inspection:

a) Check the HDD/SSD slot in HDU Box to be free and clear of obstructions.
b) Check connector on back board for visible defects.
c) Inspect connector on HDD/SSD for visible defects.
d) Inspect HDD/SSD canister top and bottom guide for defects. Note special alignment tab on bottom guide on some canisters. A damaged tab can bind on the lower slot guides in HDU Box.
e) During installation make sure the HDD/SSD is inserted in alignment with slot guides.
f) Check upper rear spring on SSD canister has been removed. (This applies only on SSD canister)

Reinsert HDD/SSD after inspections have passed.

 Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4 Install canister into machine (DKU or DKC).
Make sure the latch on the top of handle is locked.

<Important>
Do not force the handle. If it binds or stops before it can be fully closed, remove the canister and perform inspections provided in the Caution instructions.

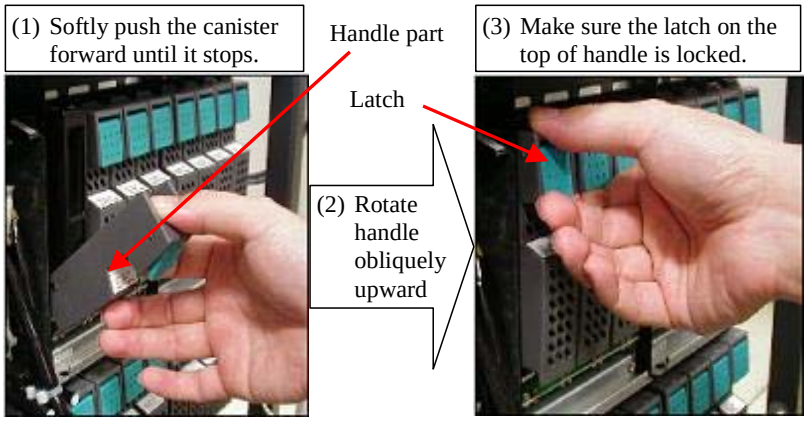


Fig. 3.1.8-17 Installing canister

<Important>
- Do not leave canister not completely inserted.
  : Complete the insertion for each canister.
- Also, do not leave canister in halfway while pulling out or de-installing.
  : Complete the removal.

<Note>
If you have more work on the other side of the machine or other DKUs, repeat the steps 2.2 through 2.10 (and section 3) again.

4. [Post Process]

4.1 Disconnect the earth wire clips of antistatic mats for CE and canisters from the earth wire on the machine (DKU or DKC). [See Fig. 3.1.8-12]
4.2 Disconnect the earth wire clip of wristband from the earth wire on the machine (DKU or DKC) and pinch the band part of the wristband by its clip. [See Fig. 3.1.8-11]

<Important>
To prevent problems by static electricity charged in human body, do not touch inside of machine (DKU or DKC) after you disconnect the wristband.

4.3 Close the door of the machine (DKU or DKC)
4.4 If you have canisters removed from the machine (de-installed or replaced), pack them [*1] more than 5 meters away from machines. [See Fig. 3.1.8-8]

[*1] (1) Put canister into ESD bag. (2) Put desiccant into the ESD bag. (3) Fold up the mouth of the ESD bag. (4) Easily close the mouth of ESD bag with tape. (5) Put canisters in ESD bag into shipping box.

– This is the end of the post process.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.2 UNPACKING AND INSPECTION

Receiving and Inspection

Before unpacking the unit, check the physical condition of the packed unit.

1. Prior to unpacking, check the container for visible damage or any indication of excessive shock, tilt or anything else abnormal during transportation and handling.

2. Obtain and check shipping manifest for missing units.

3. If anything abnormal is found, appropriate action should be taken before starting an installation.

Unpacking Procedure

Notice:
- Be very careful when handling the equipment.
- Do not drop the equipment from a height more than 5 mm (0.2in.) high.
- Floor unevenness must be less than 10 mm (0.4in.). Move slowly and lift the four screw jacks at the bottom of each frame to the highest position to prevent contact with the ramp.

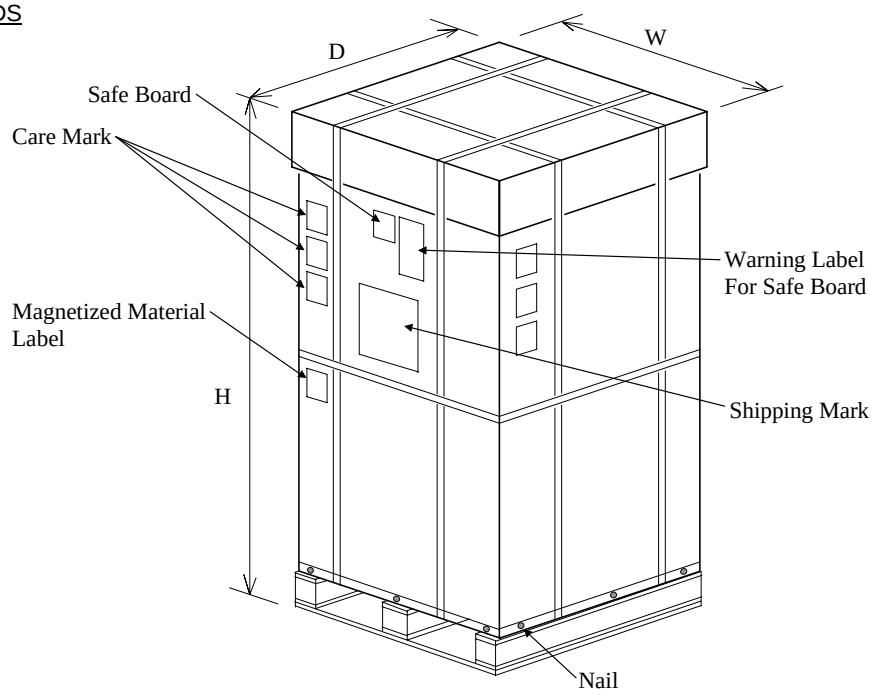
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.2.1 Unpacking

3.2.1.1 Disk Controller (DKC610I)

1. Card board crate overview is shown in Fig. 3.2.1.1-1.
2. Cut the polyester bands.
3. Remove the nails.

For HDS



For HP

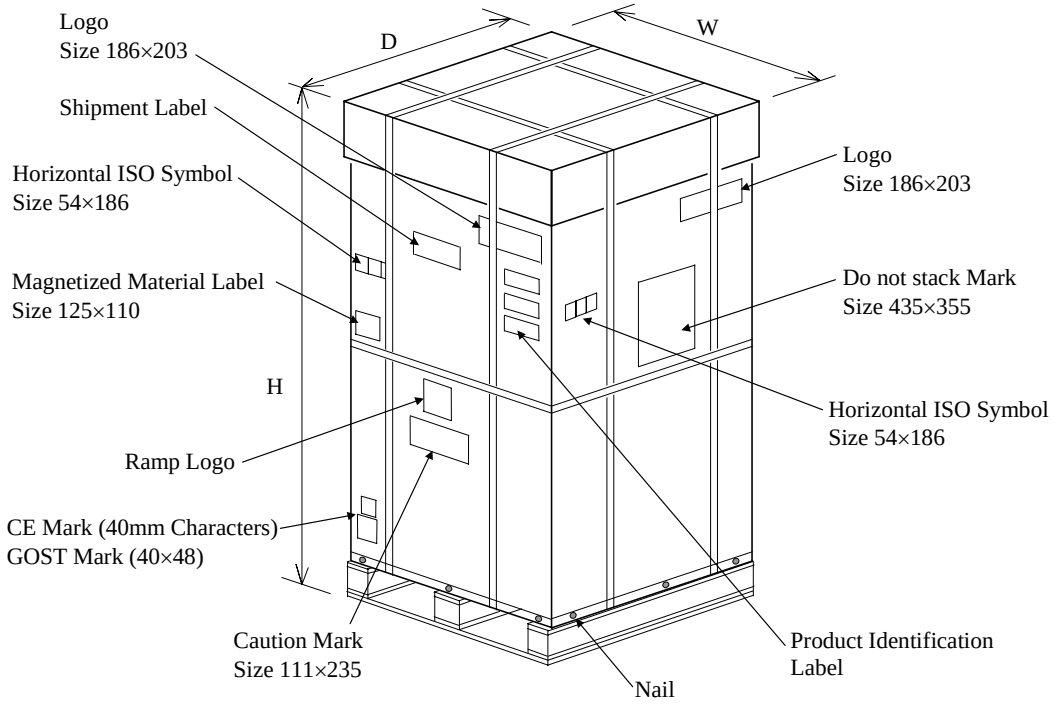


Fig. 3.2.1.1-1 Card Board Crate Overview

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Remove Top Cover and Side Covers.

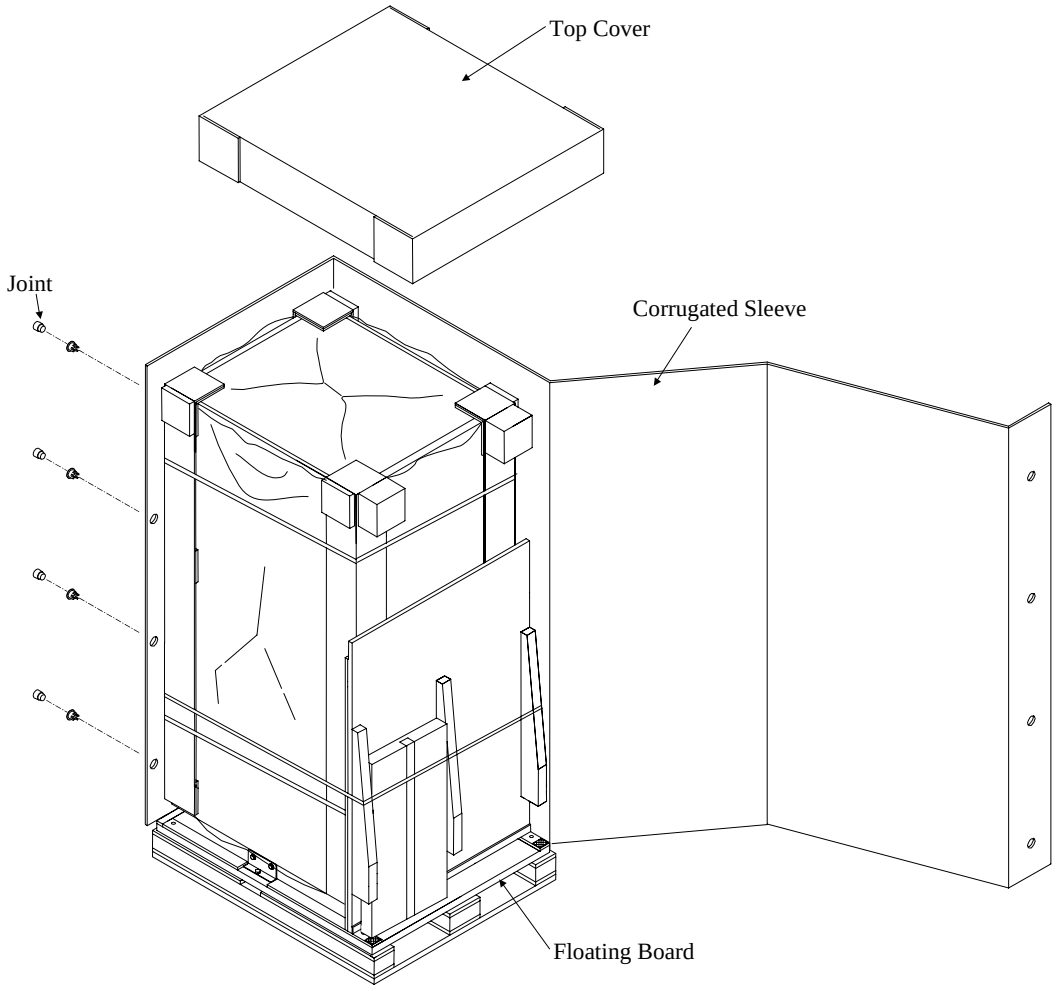


Fig. 3.2.1.1-2 Breakdown of CARD BOARD Crate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Remove adhesive tape, corner protectors, ramp and accessory box.
6. Remove the bolts and adapters from the floating board.
7. Take the equipment down with the ramp onto floor.

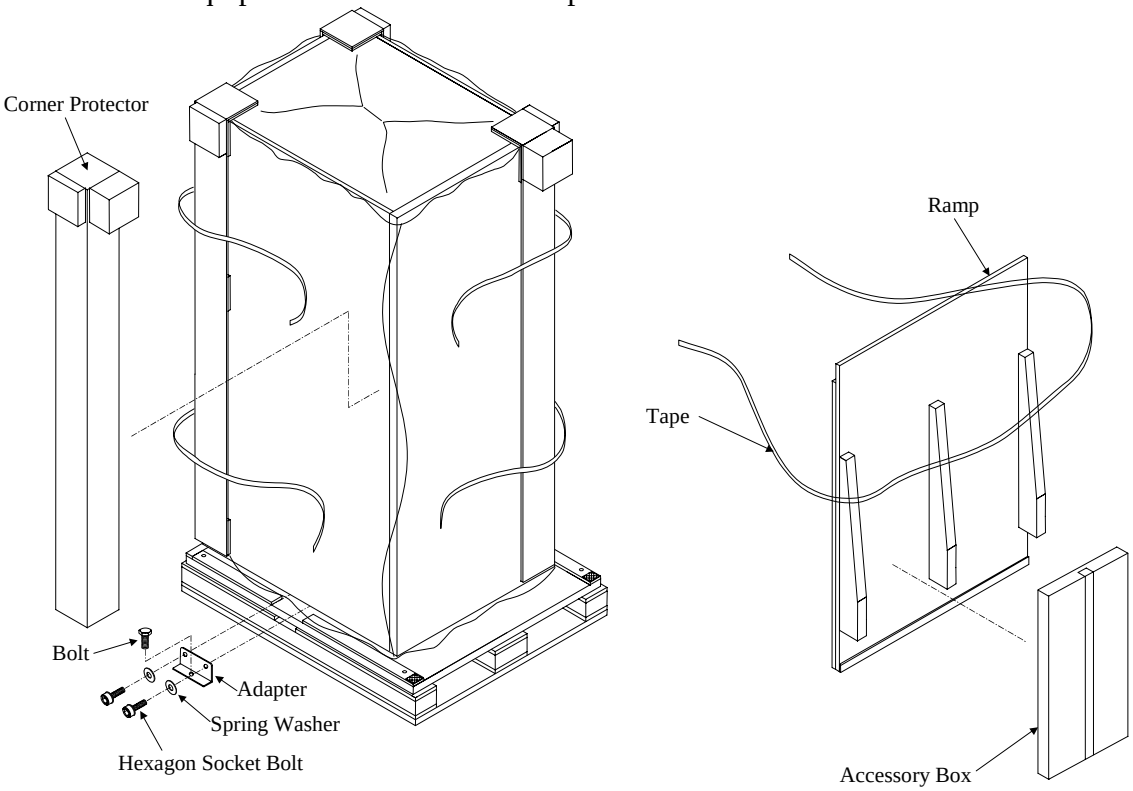


Fig. 3.2.1.1-3 Unpacking of Equipment

8. Remove the polyethylene bag and adhesive tape.

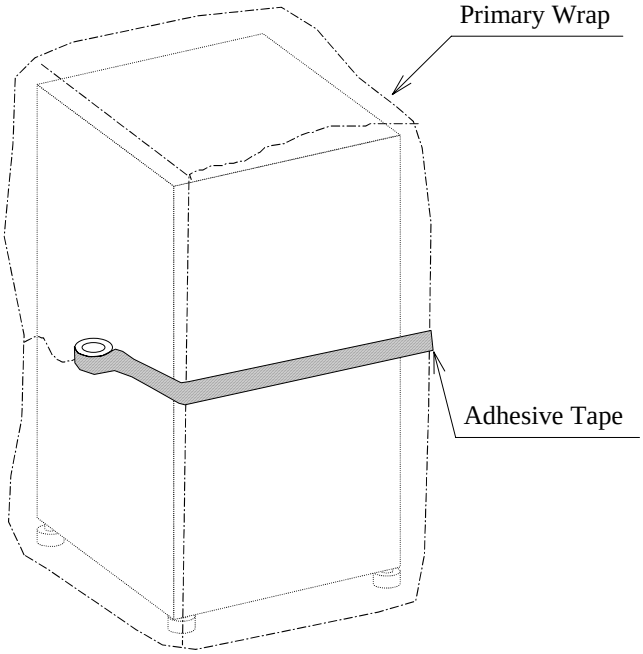


Fig. 3.2.1.1-4 Removal of Wrap Material

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

9. Remove the band.
10. Remove the adhesive tape and cushions from Operator Panel Cover.

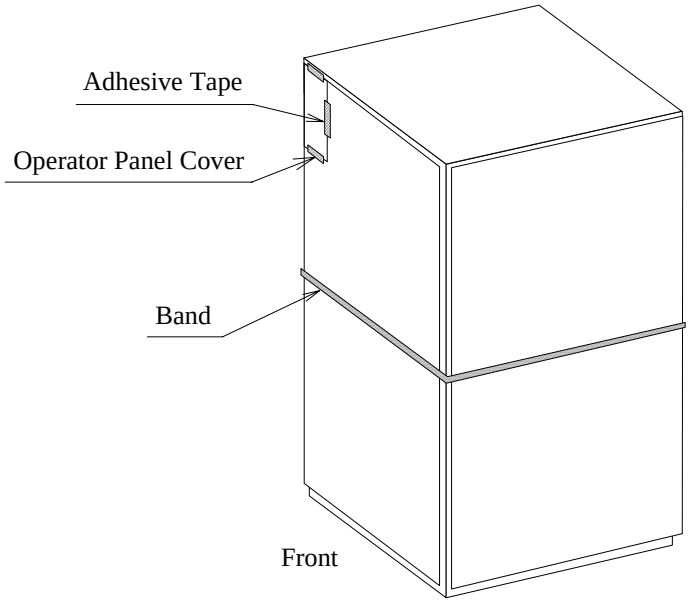


Fig. 3.2.1.1-5 Surface Unpacking

11. Open the front and rear door, remove the shipping cushions and tapes from the container.
12. Visually check the unit for any damage.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.2.1.2 Disk Unit (DKC-F605I-18)

1. The container overview is shown in Fig. 3.2.1.2-1.
2. Cut the polyester bands.
3. Remove the nails and washers on the lower part of the crate.

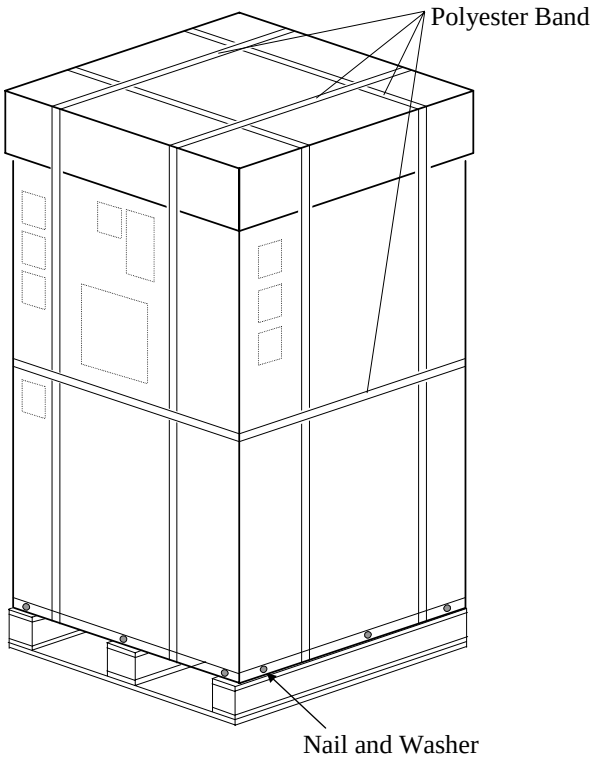


Fig. 3.2.1.2-1 Container Overview

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Unfasten the joint fasteners.
5. Remove the top cover and corrugated sleeve.
6. Remove adhesive tape, corner protectors and accessory box.
7. Remove the bolts and adapters from the floating board.
8. Take the equipment down with the ramp onto floor.
9. Break the seal of polyethylene bag and open it.
10. Remove adhesive tape and cushions from the unit.
11. Visually check the unit for any damage.

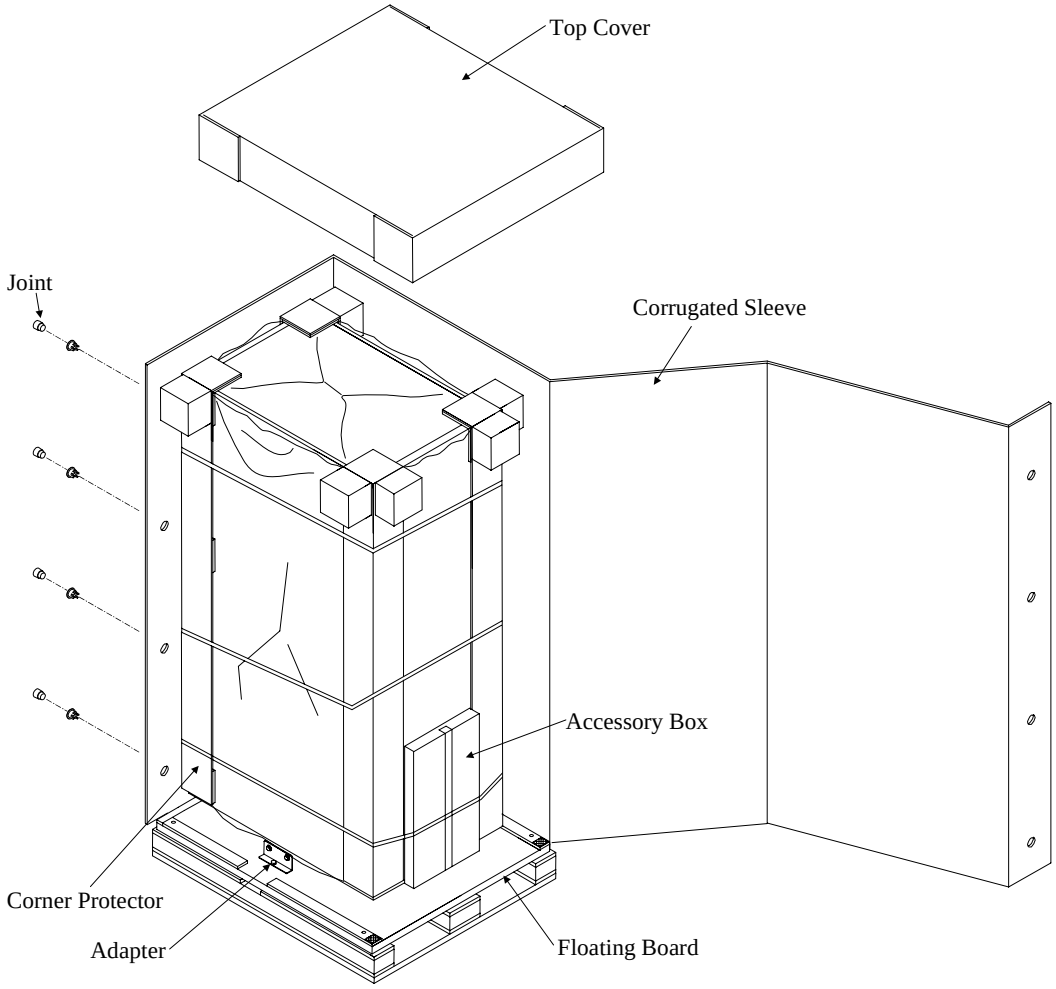


Fig. 3.2.1.2-2 Breakdown of Container

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.2.2 Inspection of Packaged Parts and Accessories

1. Match the unpacked parts against the parts lists in Tables 3.2.2-1 and 3.2.2-2 to verify that all parts are supplied.

DKC610I-5/5P

Table 3.2.2-1 List of Packaged Parts and Accessories (Disk Control Frame)

No.	Name of parts	Parts number	Quantity/Unit	Remarks
1	Disk Control Frame	---------	1	
2	Kick Plate (Side)	3268523-1	2	
3	Kick Plate (F/R)	3268522-1	2	
4	Screw (Black)	3269546-306	4	
5	HU Jumper	5521578-1	4	Maintenance Jumper
6	Screw (Black)	3269546-408	6	
7	Label (V/Hz/PH.)	3264271-1	1	
8	Label (QTY)	3268905-1	1	
9	CD-ROM	-	1	For DKC610I-5P (Only OMRON MODEM card)
10	Jumper	3276703-A	4	

DKC-F605I-18/18P

Table 3.2.2-2 List of Packaged Parts and Accessories (Disk Array Frame)

No.	Name of parts	Parts number	Quantity/Unit	Remarks
1	Disk Array Frame	---------	1	
2	Kick Plate	3268524-1	2	(Note)
3	Connecting Bolt Assy	5437962-A	4	
4	Screw (Black)	3269546-408	6	
5	Connecting Screw Assy	5487372-A	2	
6	Conductive Sheet	5510501-1	10	
7	LABEL (V/HZ/PH.)	3276521-1	1	

Note: This is packed with drive unit.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.3 Subsystem Installation

3.3.1 Flowchart

(1) Cabinet Setting
↓
(2) Installation of Kick Plate
↓
(3) Installation of Jumper Plugs
↓
(4) Labeling

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.3.2 Cabinet Setting

1. Open the front and rear doors on the DKC.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

CAUTION

Prevention of tumble and screw jack damage.

When adjusting the height of the device, 4 screw jacks must be turned with 1/4 turns for each alternately.

Prevention of screw jack damage.

When the screw jacks are turned, put oil into the screw jacks.

2. Lower the screw jacks until caster is 2.5mm (0.1in.) from the floor.
3. Level the device as shown Fig. 3.3.2-2.

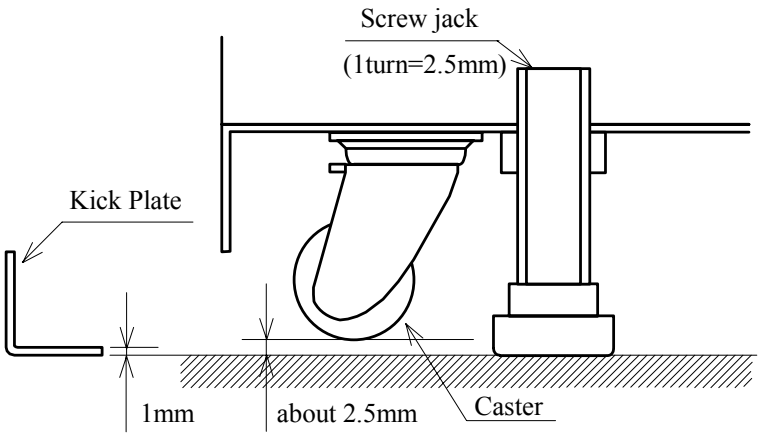


Fig. 3.3.2-1 Gap between Caster and Floor

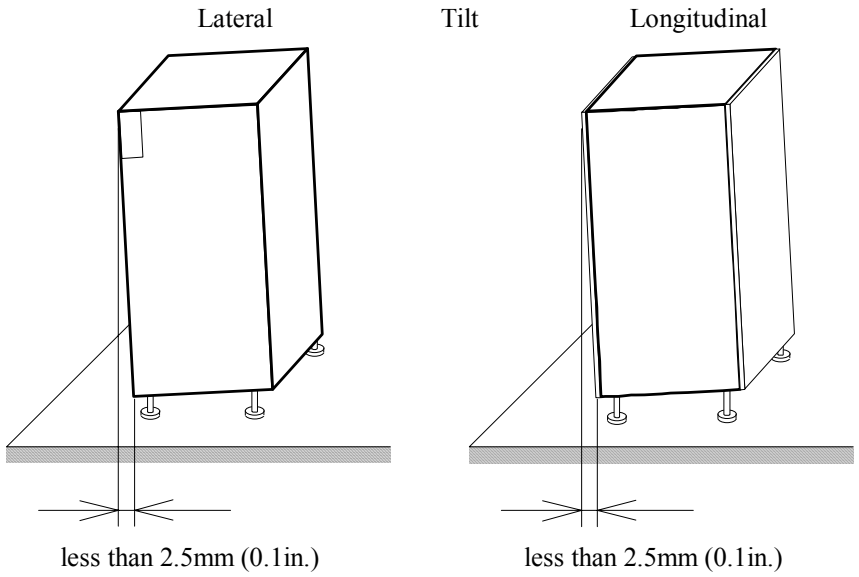


Fig. 3.3.2-2 Unit Layout, Height, and Tilt

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.3.3 Installation of Kick Plate

1. Attach the kick plates with the binding screws. See Fig. 3.3.3-1.

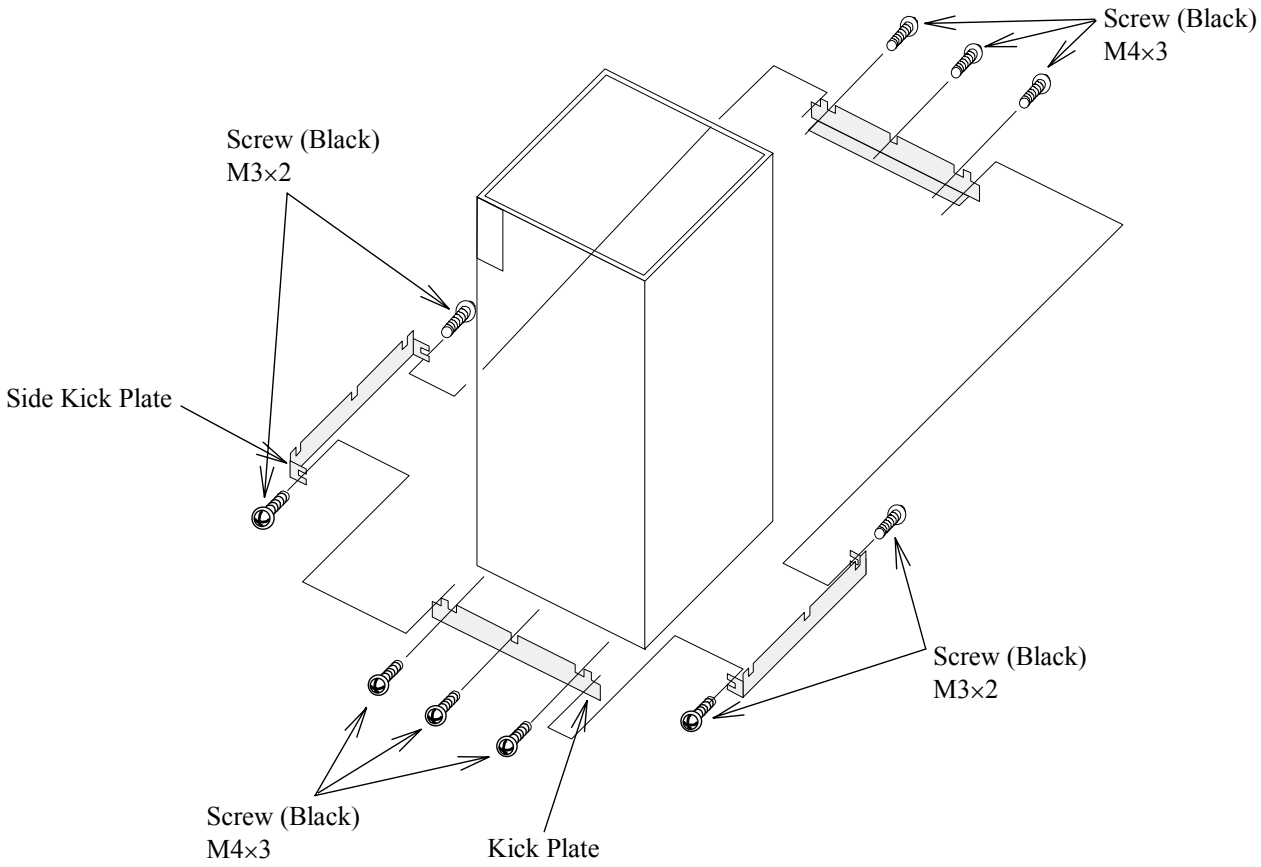


Fig. 3.3.3-1 Installation of Kick Plate

Note: Contact the kick plate to the floor to prevent static electricity.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.3.4 Installation of Jumper Plugs

Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

3.3.4.1 Installation of Jumper Plugs in PCICON

1. Install the jumper plugs in the PCICON PCB as indicated in the table below.

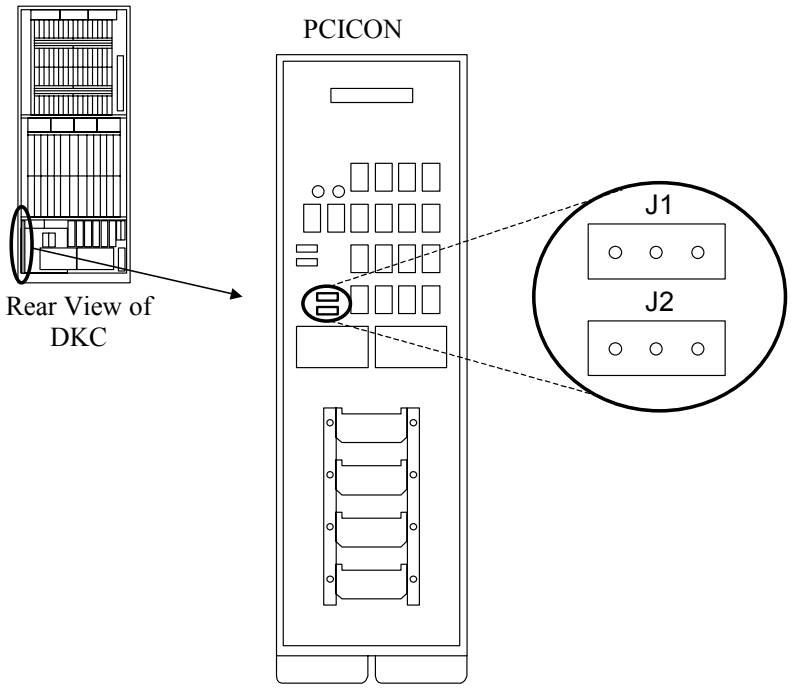
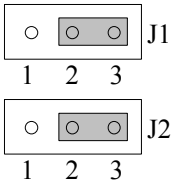
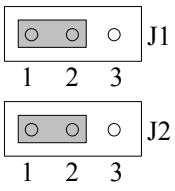


Fig. 3.3.4.1-1 Installation of Jumper Plugs in PCICON PCB

Table 3.3.4.1-1 Installation of Jumper Plugs in PCICON PCB

No.	Description	Installing status J1 and J2
1	When power is controlled from the host (at least one PCI cable attached to JP1-JP4 on PCICON PCB), set the jumpers as shown.	
2	When power is not controlled from the host, no PCI cable attached to JP1-JP4 PCICON PCB or to disable the EPO of host, set the jumpers as shown.	

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.3.4.2 Jumper Setting of DKCPANEL

1. Install the jumper plugs in JP2 on the DKCPANEL as indicated in the table below.

   Note: The DKCPANEL JP2 jumper plugging and the SVP Power Lost Mode (SVP02-1690) checkbox must always be set to reflect the same battery operation mode setting otherwise these modes will not function properly.

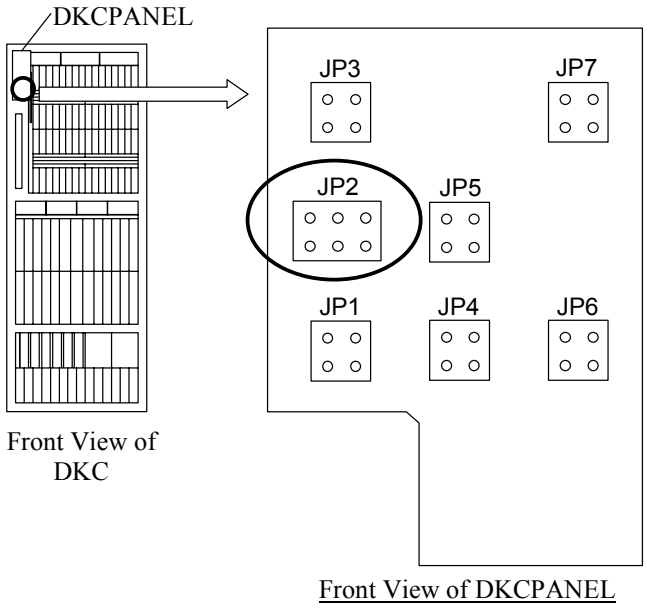
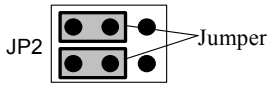
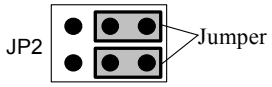


Fig. 3.3.4.2-1 Installation of Jumper Plugs in DKCPANEL

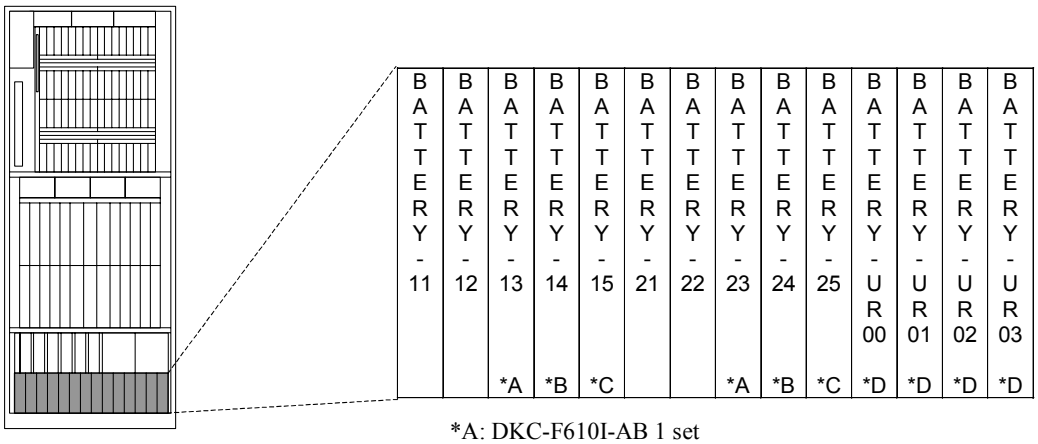
Table 3.3.4.2-1 Installation of Jumper Plugs in DKCPANEL

No.	Jumper No.	Description	Installing status JP2
1	JP2	The battery operation mode at the time of a power failure is set to the backup mode. (Initial setting)	
2		The battery operation mode at the time of a power failure is set to the destage mode.	

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.3.4.3 Switch Setting of Battery Box

1. Turn on the switch at the Battery Box.



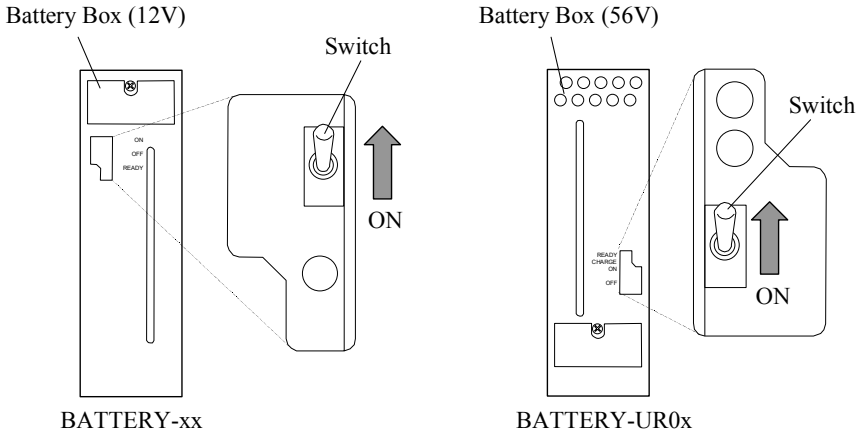


Fig. 3.3.4.3-1 Switch Setting

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.3.4.4 Check of Switch Settings

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong setting is made.
Operate very carefully referring to the setting table not to make a mistake in the setting.

1. Check the switches on the PCB. Refer to LOCATION SECTION (LOC06-90).
   When the switches are not installed to the correct locations, install the switches to the correct locations.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.3.5 Labeling

1. Attach the label (V/Hz/PH.) to the DKC bottom base. Label (V/Hz/PH.) should be selected among the sheet of Label (V/Hz/PH.) corresponding to the operating voltage and frequency.

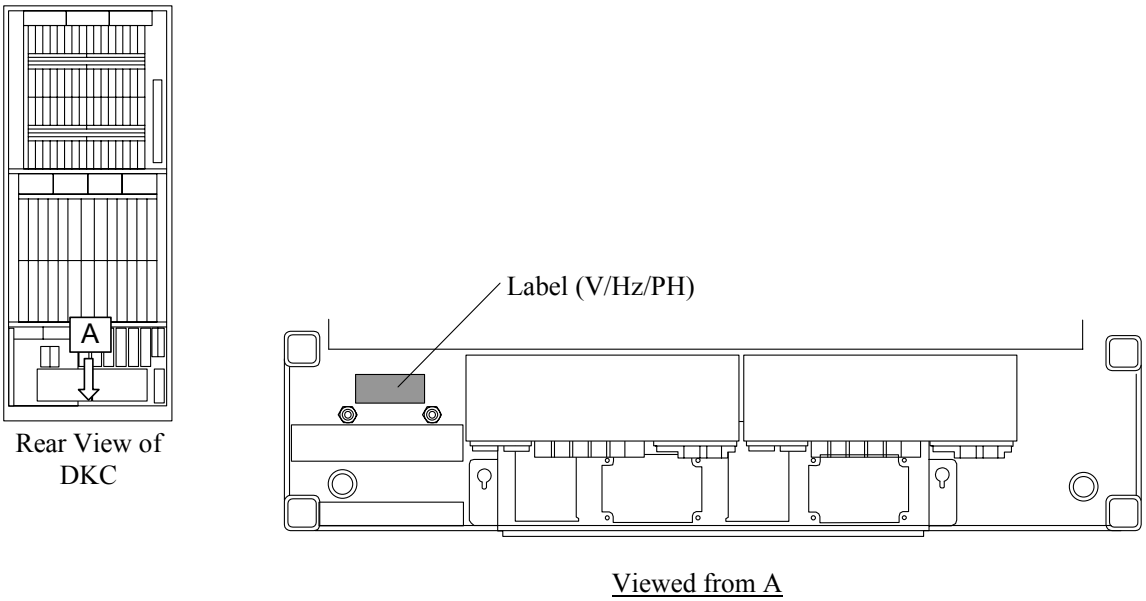


Fig. 3.3.5-1 Attachment of Label (V/Hz/PH)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4 Installation of Disk Array Frame (DKC-F605I-18)

3.4.1 Flowchart

(1)	Cabinet Setting	[INST03-04-20]
↓		
(2)	Frame Connection	[INST03-04-80]
↓		
(3)	Switch and Jumper Plug Installation	[INST03-04-160]
↓		
(4)	Labeling	[INST03-04-200]
↓		
(5)	Check of Jumper Settings	[INST03-04-210]
↓		
(6)	Check and Testing	[INST03-04-220]

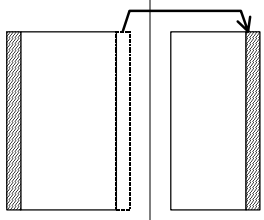
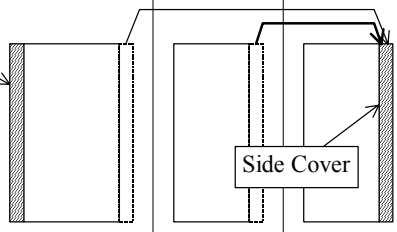
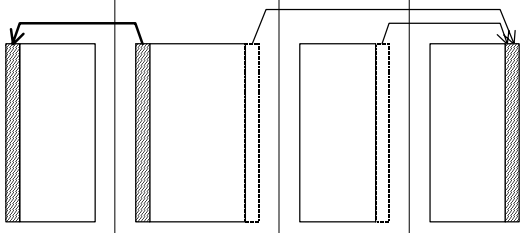
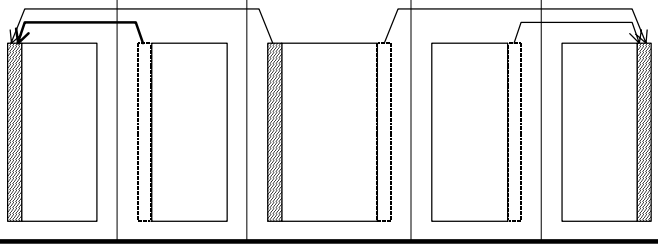
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4.2 Cabinet Setting (Adjusting the Cabinet Height)

3.4.2.1 Disk Unit(s) Layout

Install the Disk Unit(s) in one of the locations shown in Table 3.4.2.1-1.

Table 3.4.2.1-1 Removal and Re-installation of Side Cover

Configuration	DKU-L2	DKU-L1	DKC	DKU-R1	DKU-R2
Disk Controller and Disk Unit	———	———			———
Disk Controller and Two Disk Units	———	———			
Disk Controller and Three Disk Units	———				
Disk Controller and Four Disk Units					

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4.2.2 Side Cover Removal

1. When the side cover is removed from the installed DKC, remove the Front Logic Box cover and Rear Logic Box cover. Refer to pages INST03-01-10 through 20.
2. When the right side cover is removed from the installed DKC, remove the side plates ① and ③.
3. When the left side cover is removed from the installed DKC, remove the side plates ② and ④, Clamp Cover.
4. Remove the side covers shown in Table 3.4.2.1-1 from the installed DKC or DKU(s).

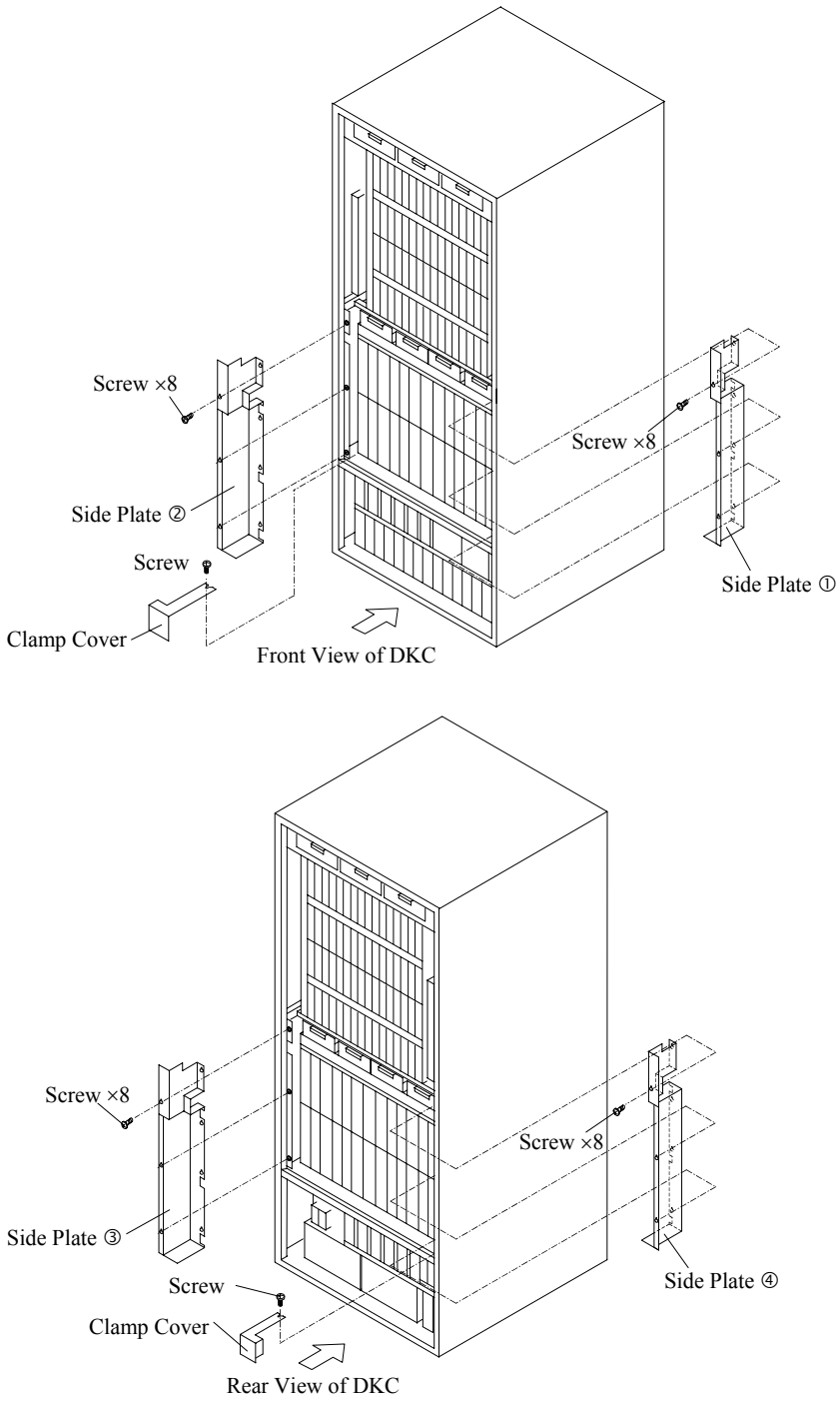


Fig. 3.4.2.2-1 Removal of Side Plates

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4.2.3 Conductive Sheet Attachment

1. Attach the conductive sheets to the DKU frame referring to Fig. 3.4.2.3-1 and Fig. 3.4.2.3-2.

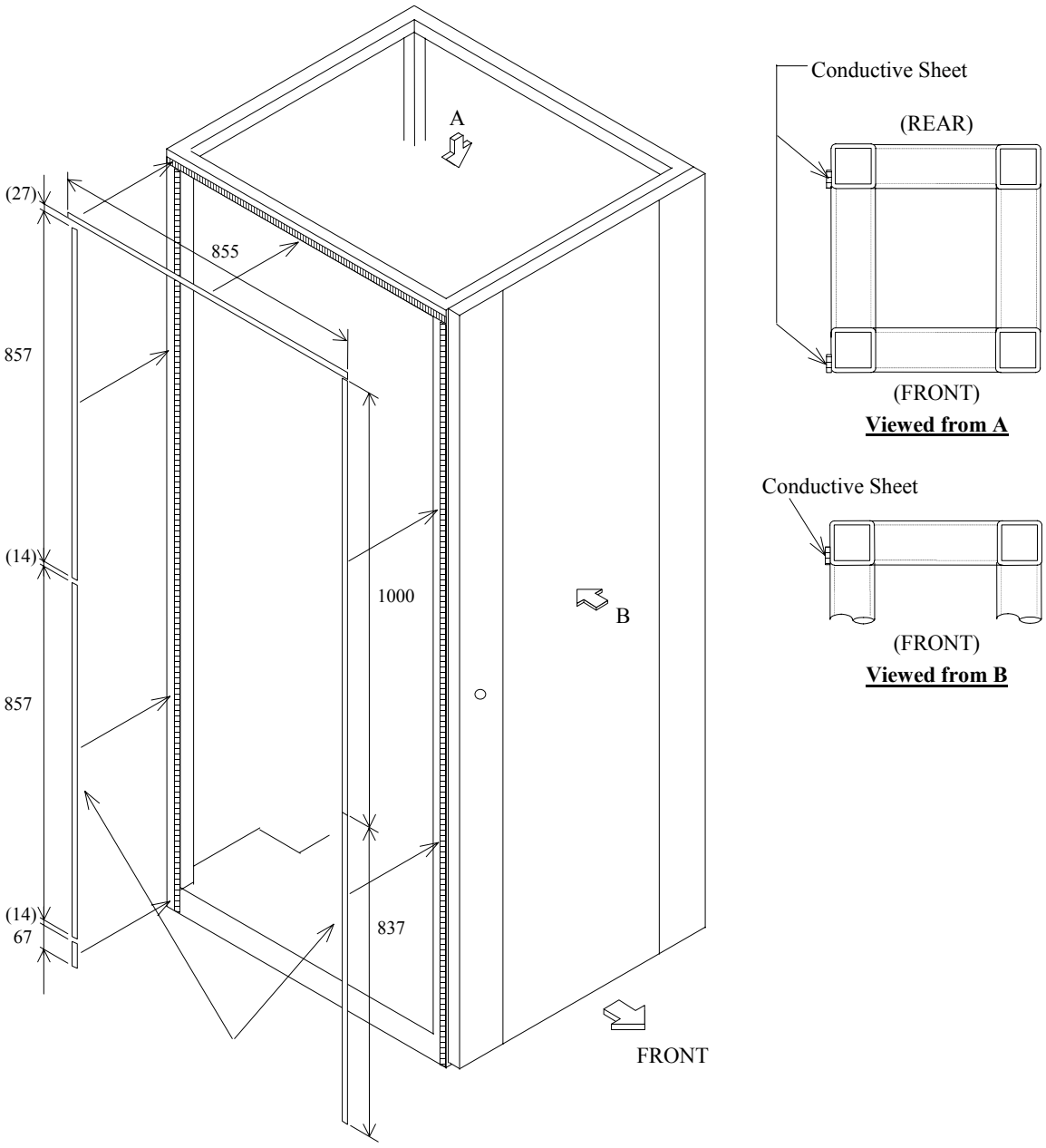


Fig. 3.4.2.3-1 Attachment of Conductive Sheets

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

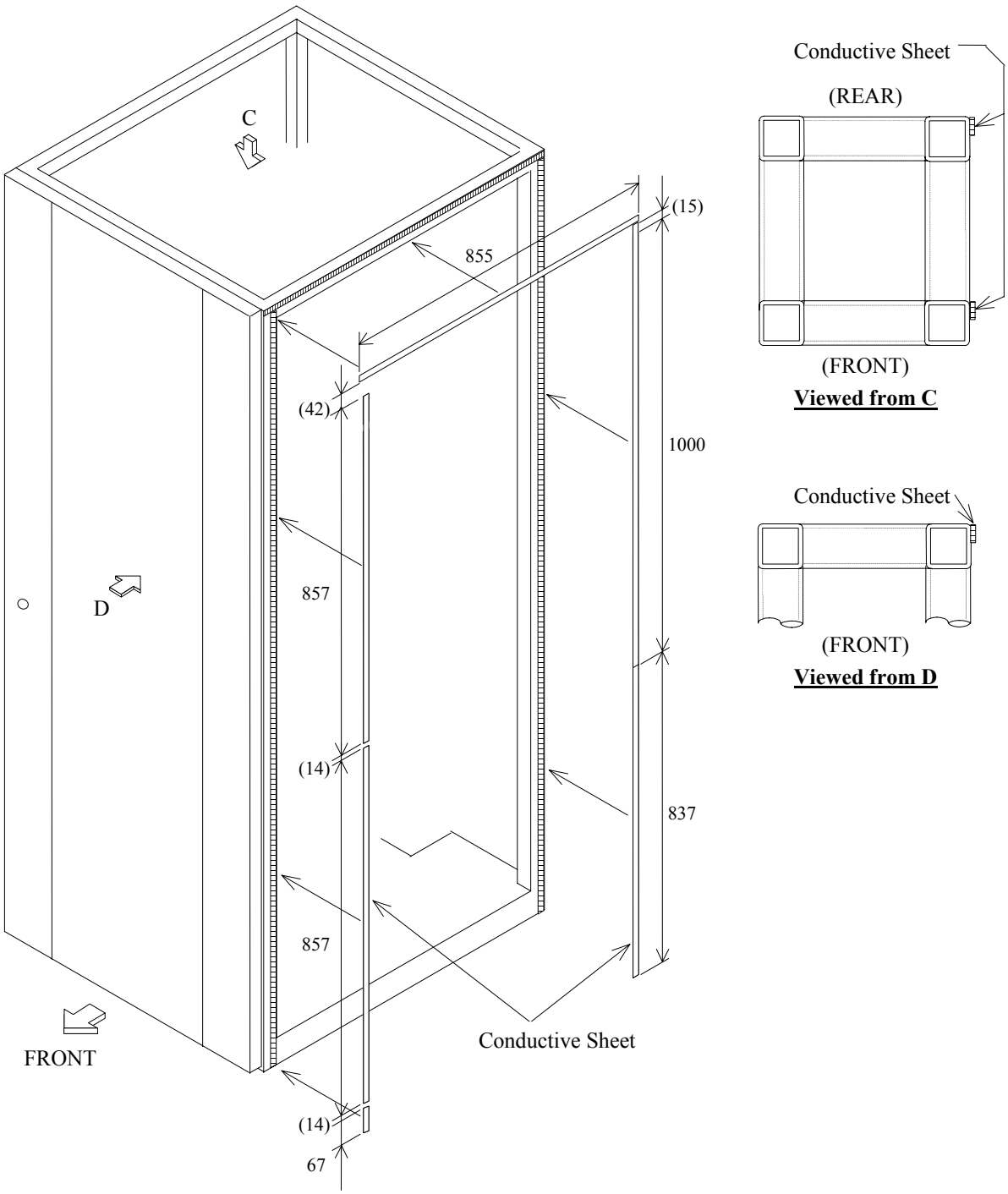


Fig. 3.4.2.3-2 Attachment of Conductive Sheets

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4.2.4 (Blank)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4.2.5 Adjusting the Cabinet Height and Level

1. Lower the screw jacks until the frame is 57 mm (2.25 in.) from the floor before connecting the frames.
2. Level the device as shown on Fig. 3.4.2.5-1.
3. When adjusting the cabinet height, make sure that there is a clearance of approximately 2.5 mm (0.1 in.) between the casters and the floor.

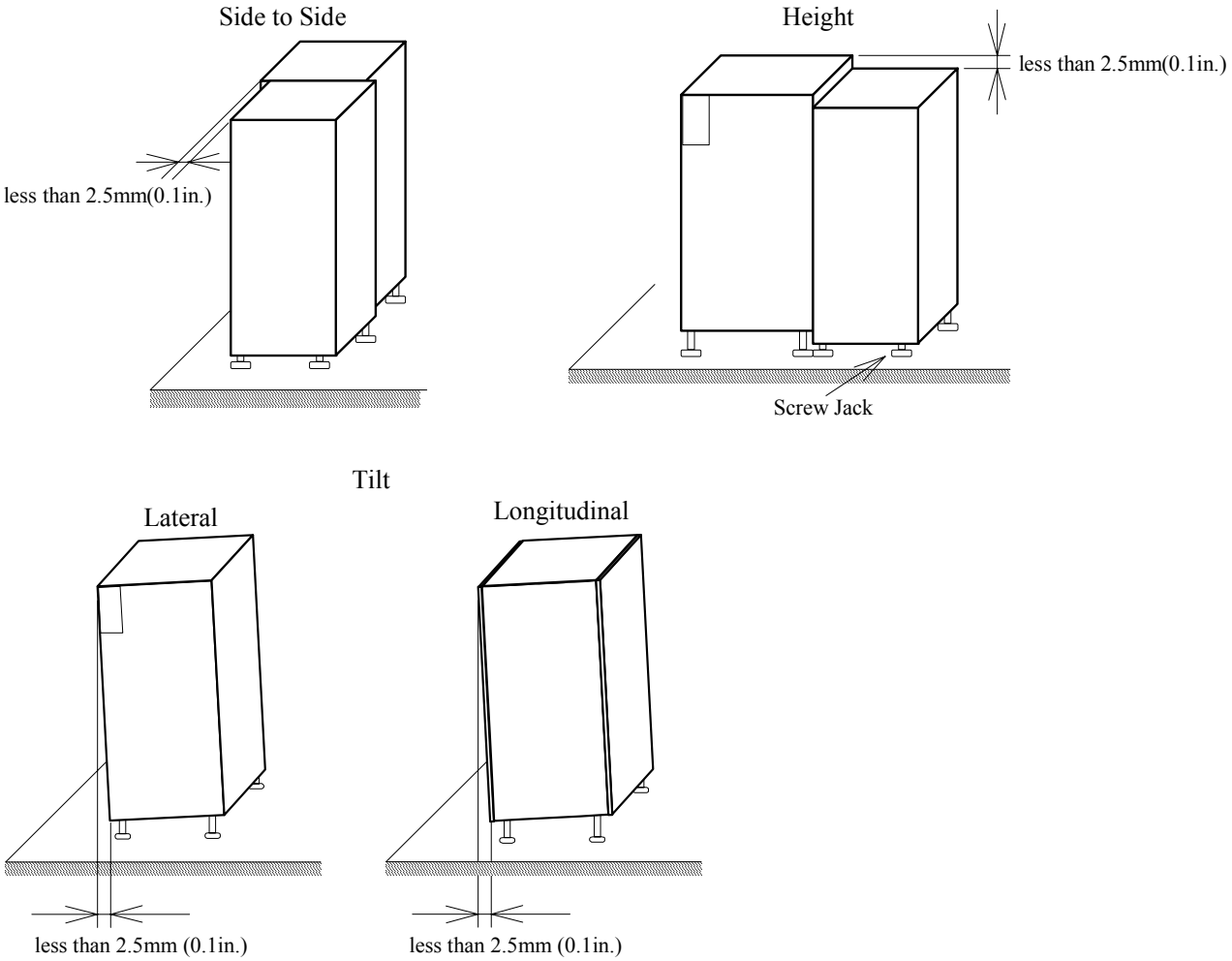


Fig. 3.4.2.5-1 Cabinet Setting

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4.3 Frame Connection

3.4.3.1 Frame Connection

Connect the devices together using four of the Connecting Bolt Assy. Place two at the front and two at the rear. See figures 3.4.3.1-1 and 3.4.3.1-2. The direction of the hexagon socket head bolts must be the same as shown in the figure.

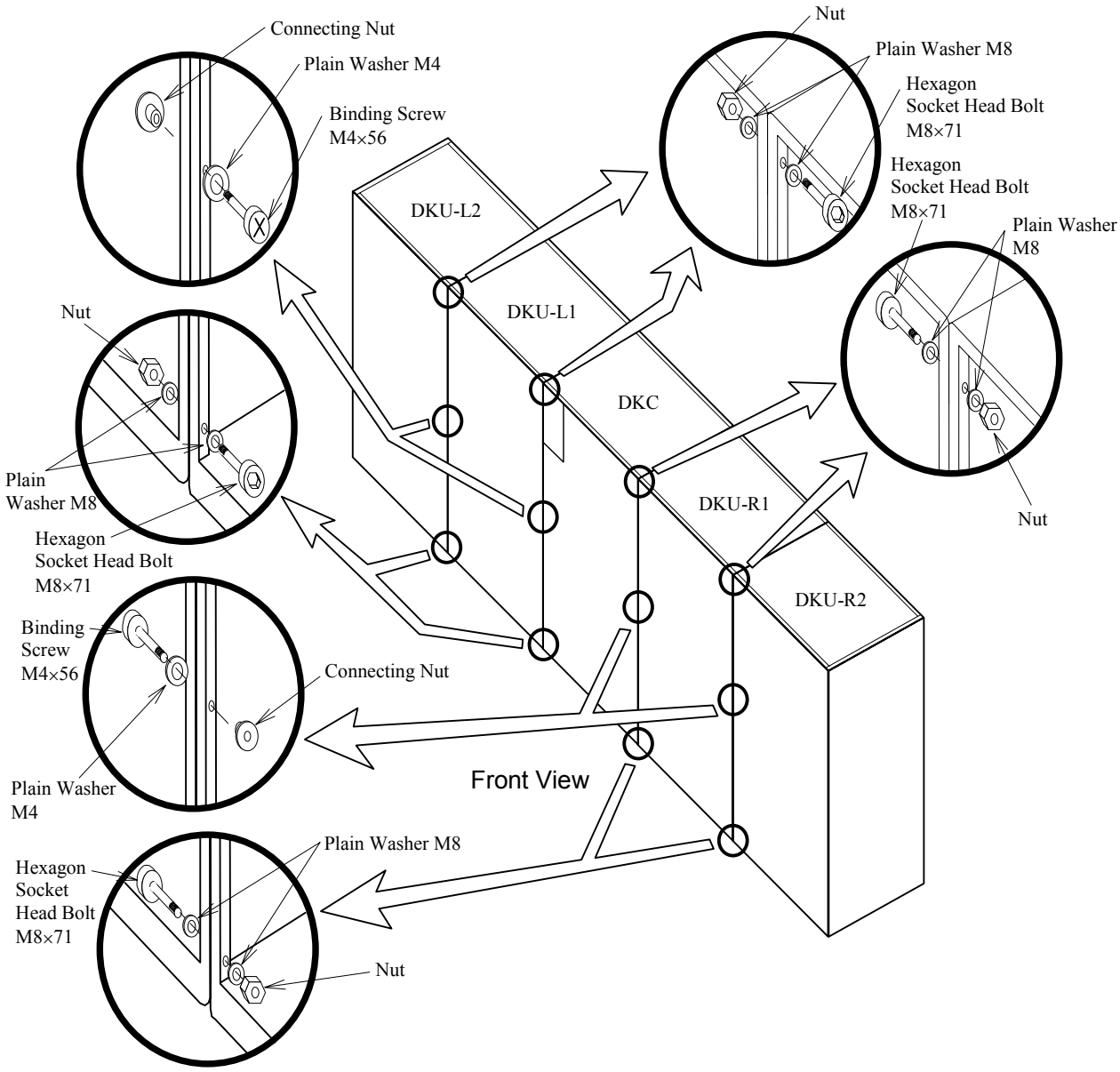


Fig. 3.4.3.1-1 Connection of Frame

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

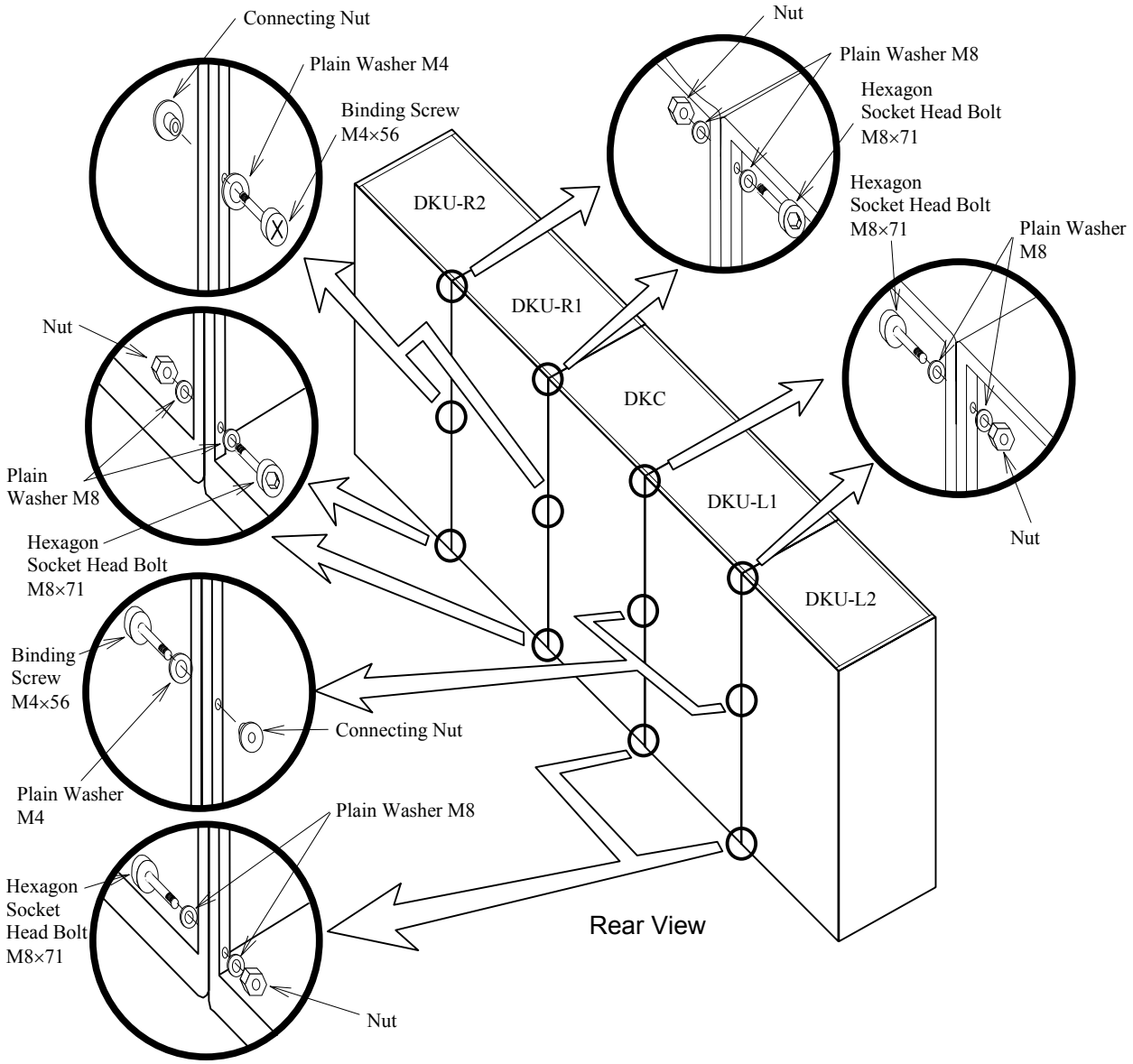


Fig. 3.4.3.1-2 Connection of Frame

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4.3.2 Frame Ground Cable Attachment

DKU-R1

① Attach the frame ground cable with the screw and lock washer.

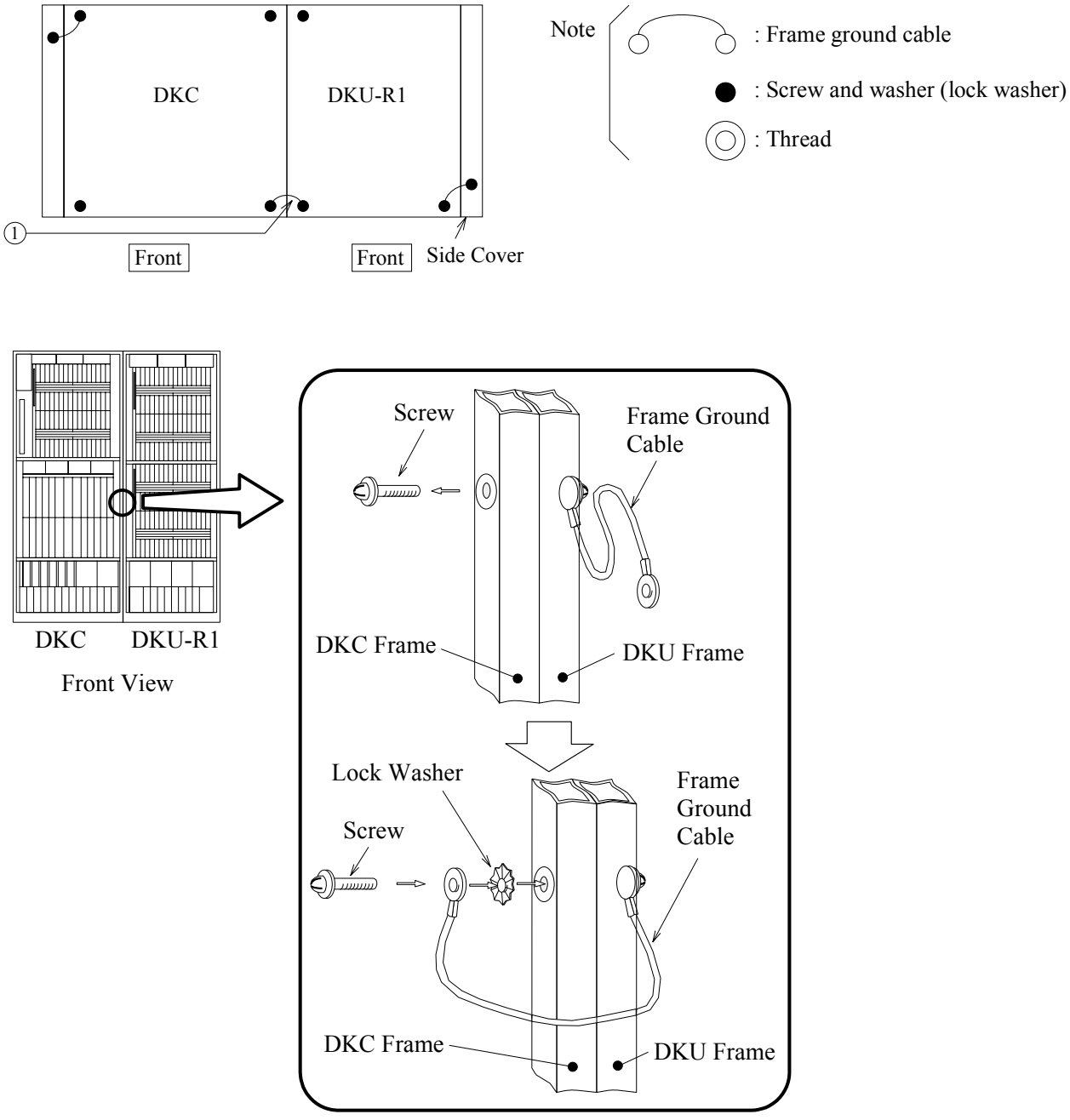


Fig. 3.4.3.2-1 Attachment of Frame Ground Cable

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

DKU-R2

① Attach the frame ground cable with the screw and lock washer.

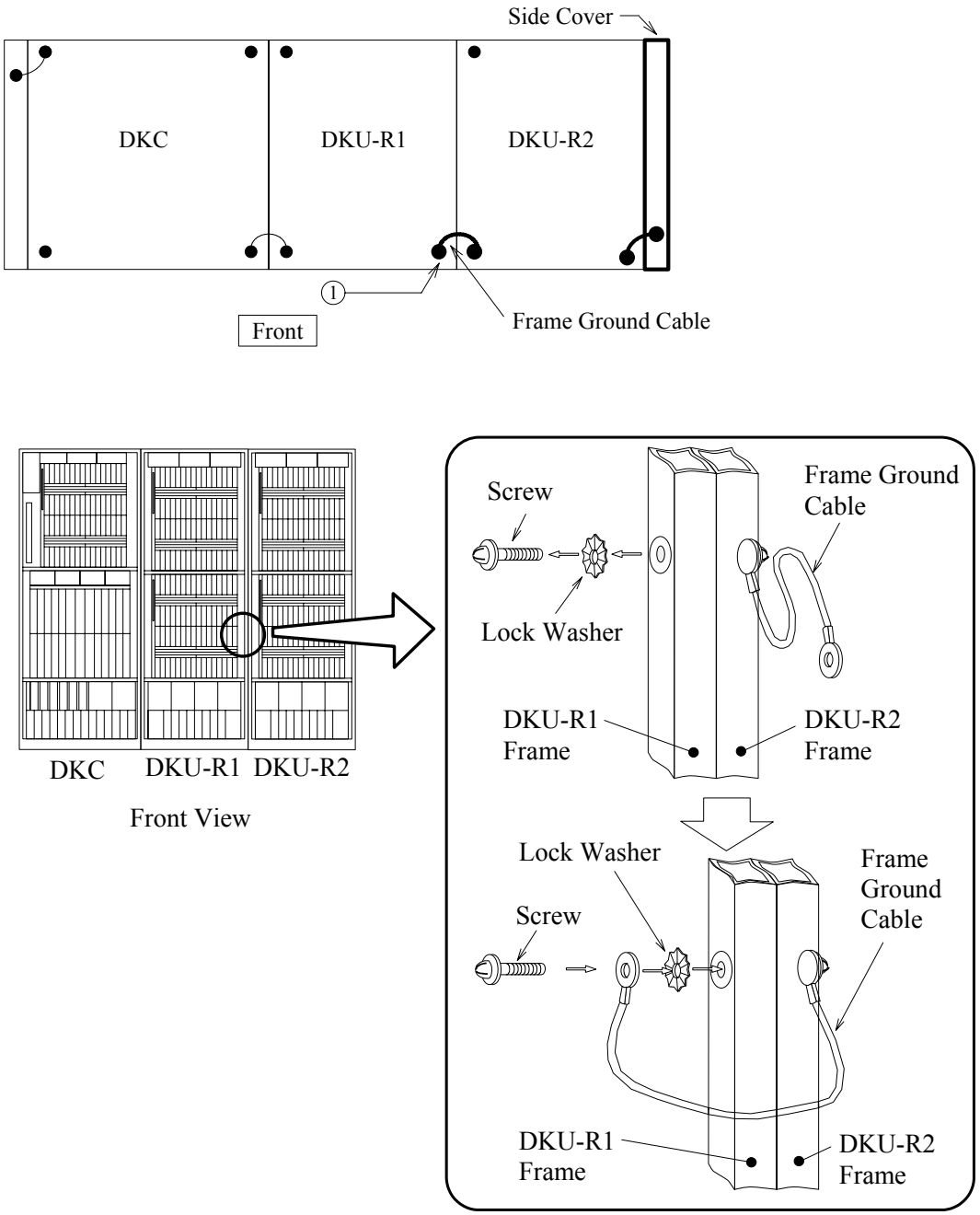


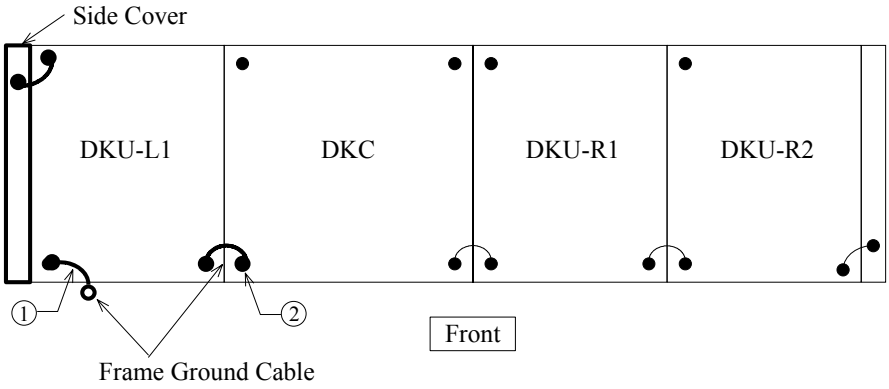
Fig. 3.4.3.2-2 Attachment of Frame Ground Cable

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

DKU-L1

① Remove the frame ground cable from the DKU-L1.

② Attach the frame ground cable with the screw and lock washer between DKC and DKU-L1.



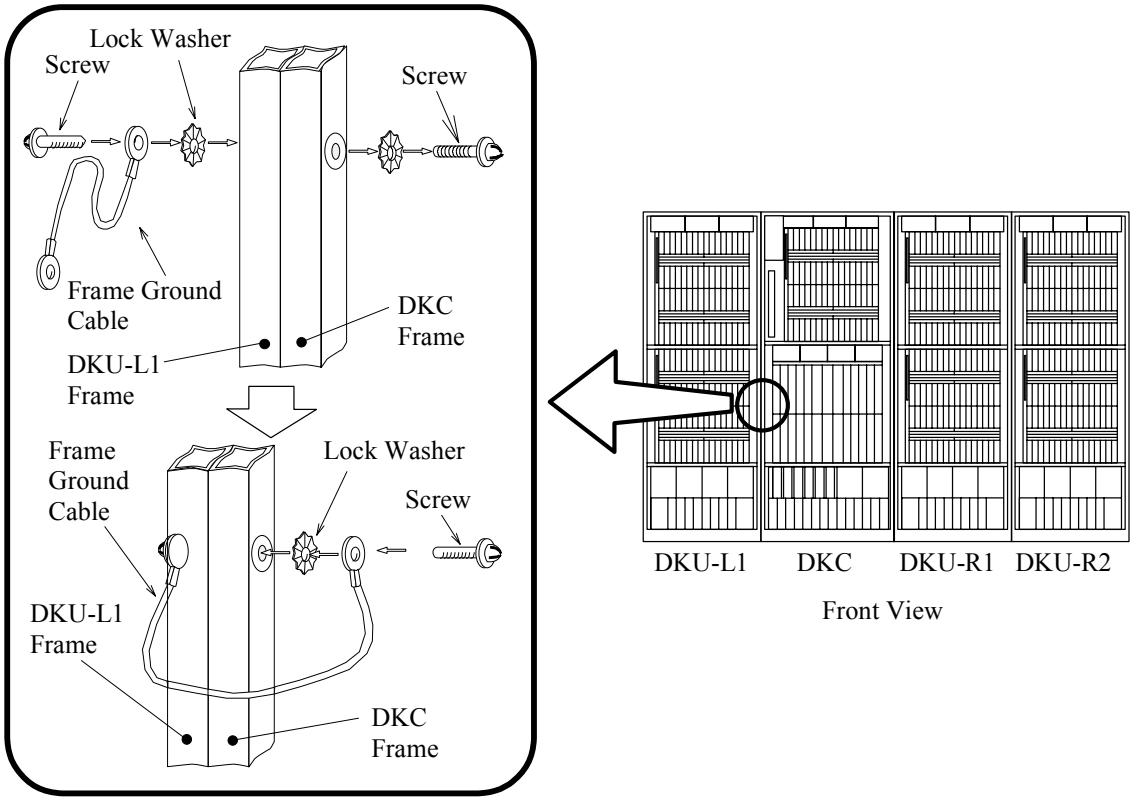


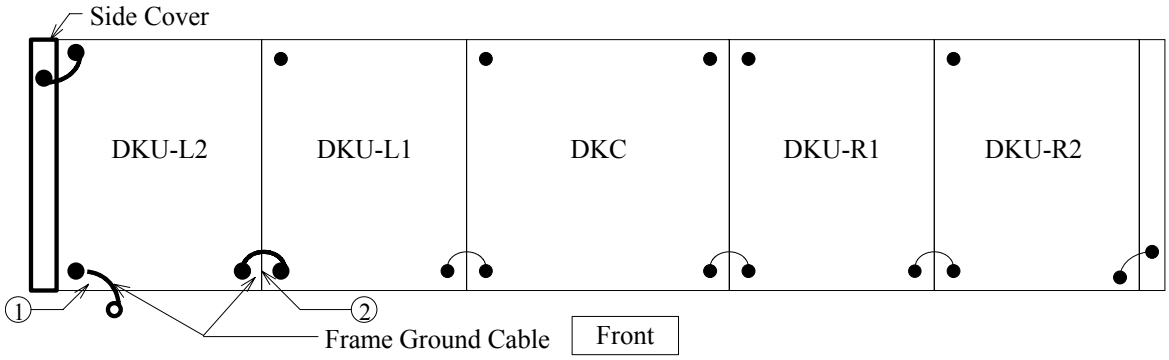
Fig. 3.4.3.2-3 Attachment of Frame Ground Cable

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

DKU-L2

① Remove the frame ground cable from the DKU-L2.

② Attach the frame ground cable with the screw and lock washer between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2.



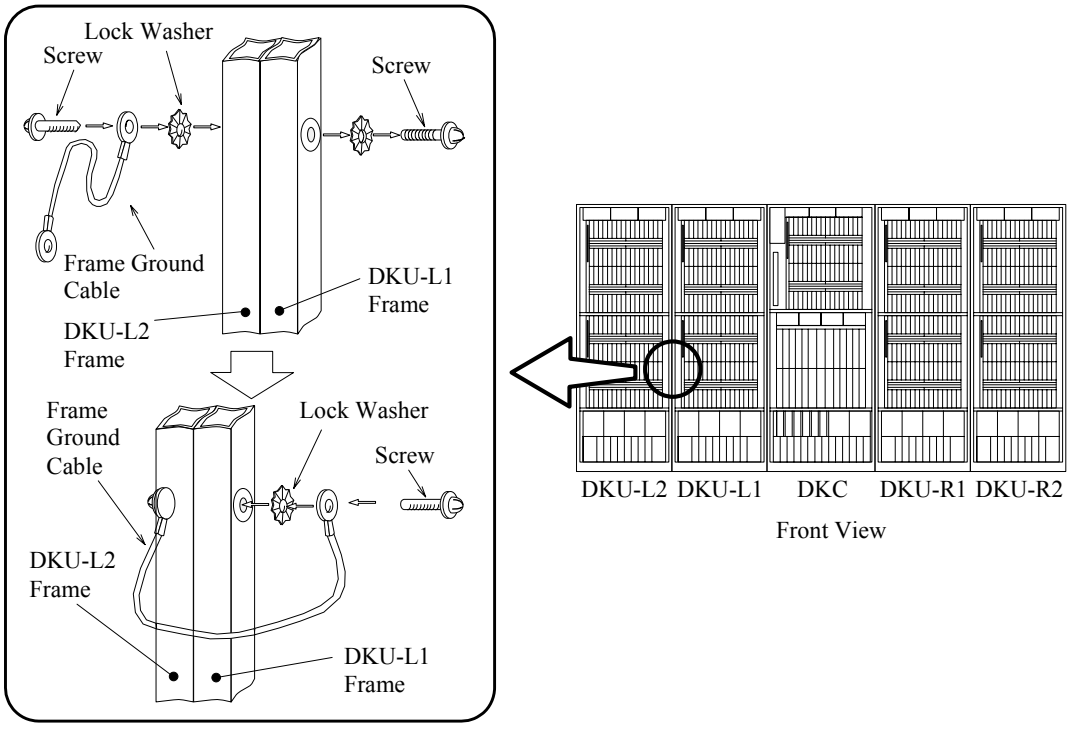


Fig. 3.4.3.2-4 Attachment of Frame Ground Cable

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4.3.3 Side Cover Re-Installation

1. Attach the side cover to the end of the string with the binding screws and washers. See Fig. 3.4.3.3-1 and Table 3.4.2.1-1.

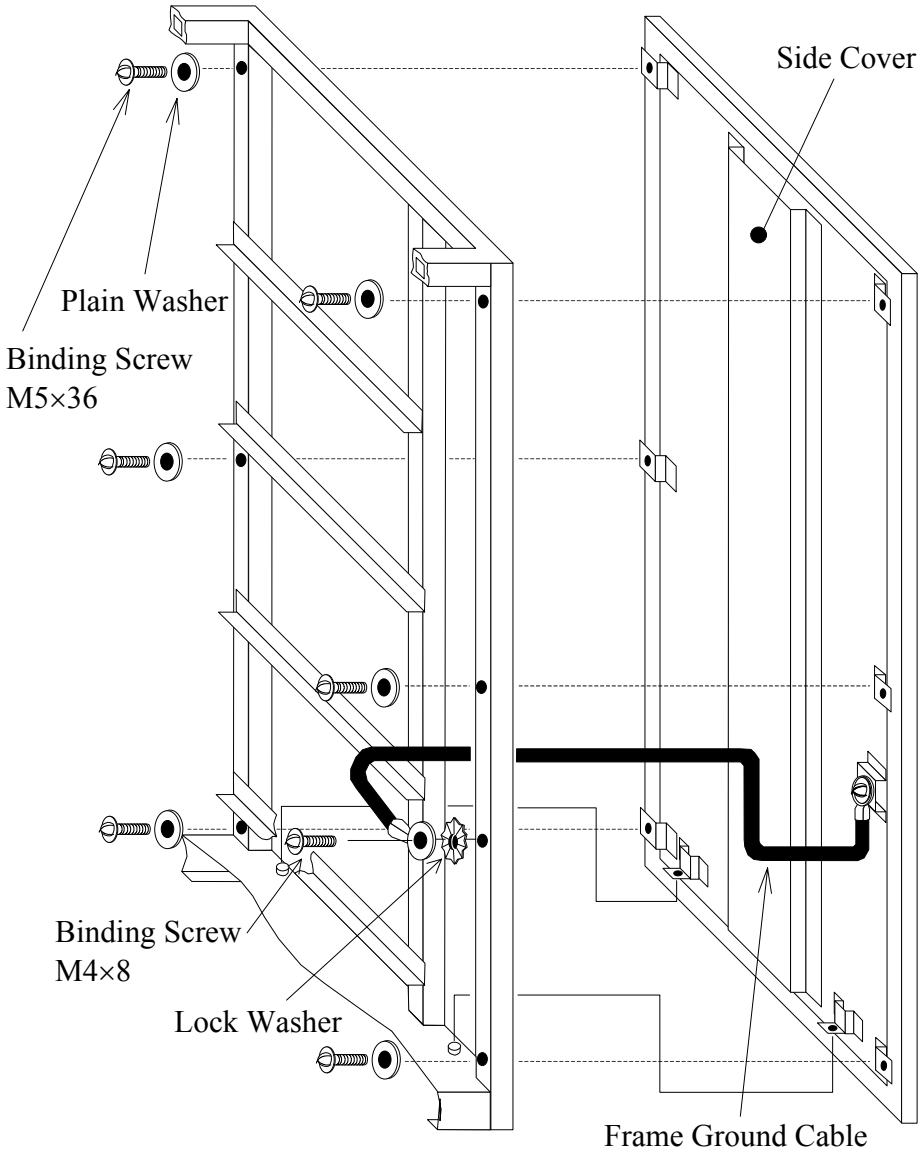


Fig. 3.4.3.3-1 Re-Installation of Side Cover

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4.3.4 Kick Plate Installation

Secure the kick plates with screws, as shown in figures. 3.4.3.4-1 and 3.4.3.4-2.
Remove the side kick plates from the Disk Controller and replace them on the cabinets at both ends.

Note: Contact the Kick Plate to the floor to prevent static electricity.

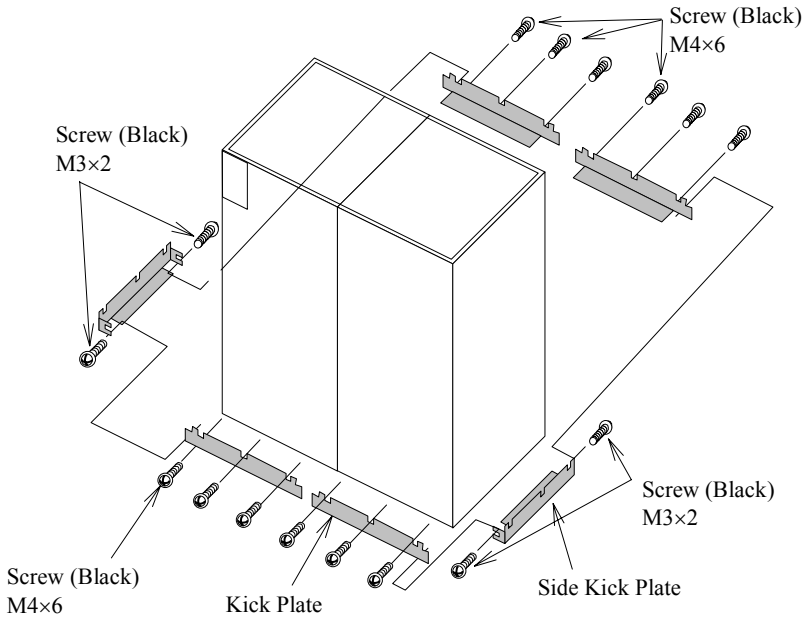


Fig. 3.4.3.4-1 Installation of Kick Plate (Minimum configuration)

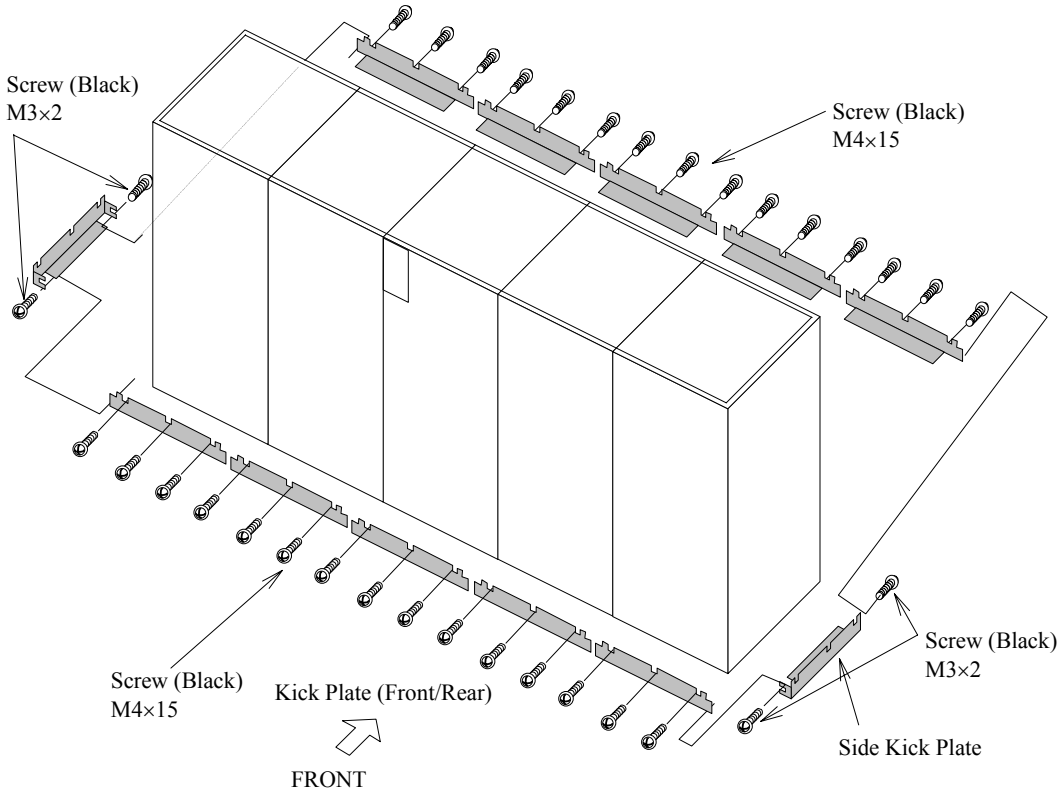


Fig. 3.4.3.4-2 Installation of Kick Plate (Maximum configuration)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4.4 Switch and Jumper Plug Installation

Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

3.4.4.1 PSPNL Setting

⚠ CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong setting is made.
Operate very carefully referring to the setting table not to make a mistake in the setting.

1. Install the jumper plugs in the PSPNL as indicated in the Fig. 3.4.4.1-1.

In case of DKU-R1, DKU-R2, DKU-L1 or DKU-L2

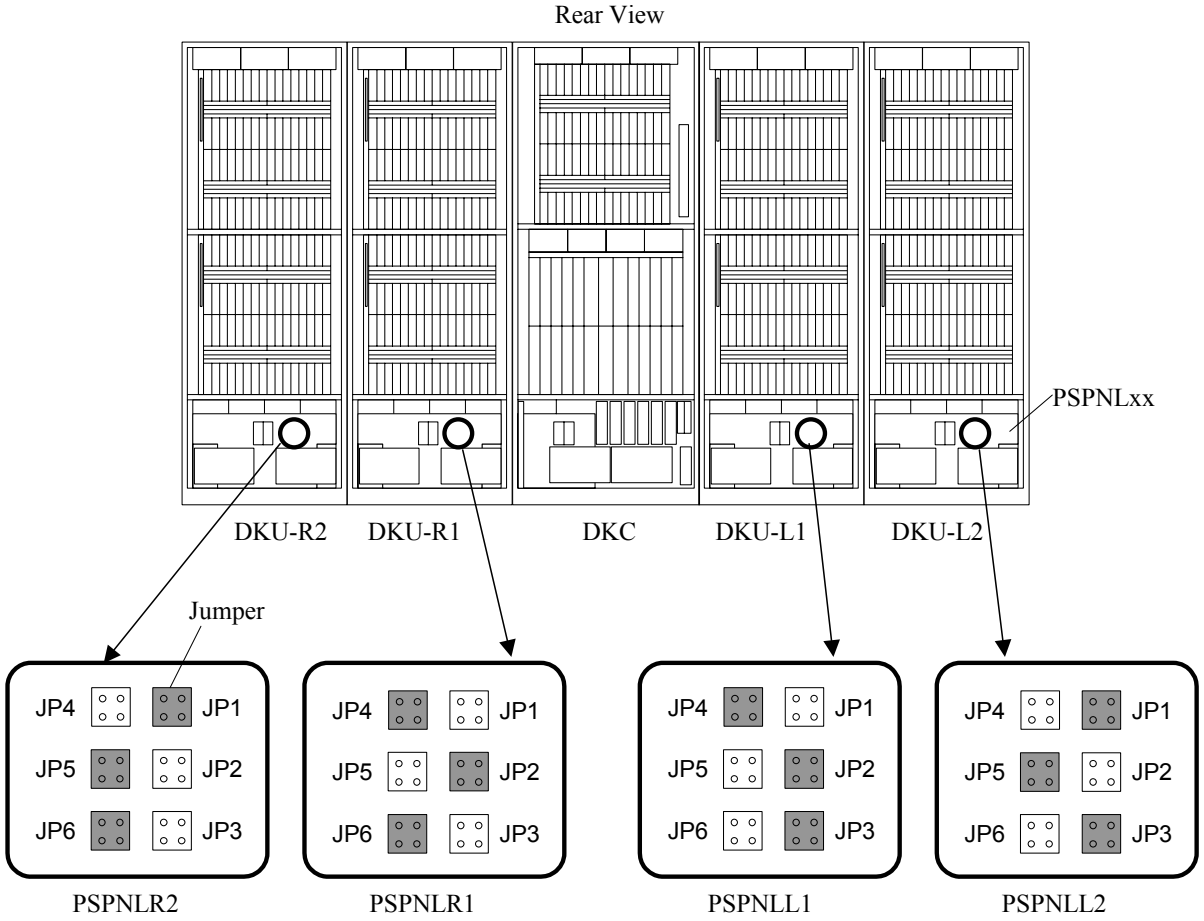


Fig. 3.4.4.1-1 Installation of Maintenance Jumper in PSPNL

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4.4.2 Installation of Switch in FSW PCB

CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong setting is made.
Operate very carefully referring to the setting table not to make a mistake in the setting.

Set the switch in the FSW PCB as indicated in the Fig. 3.4.4.2-1 and Fig. 3.4.4.2-2.
Switch settings must be made at 16 places in total per frame, that is, at 8 places in the front side and at 8 places in the rear side.

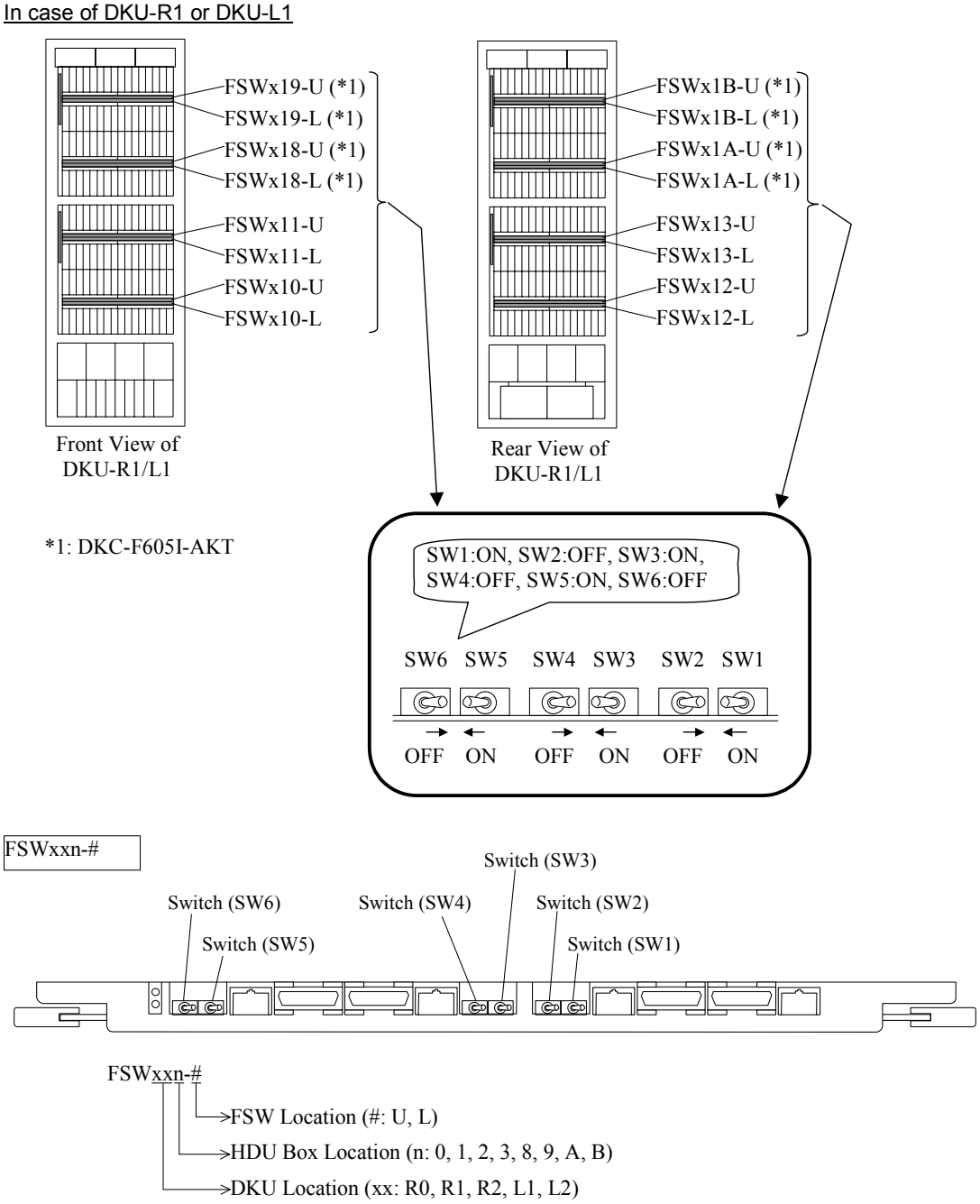


Fig. 3.4.4.2-1 Switch Setting of FSW (DKU-R1/L1)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of DKU-R2 or DKU-L2

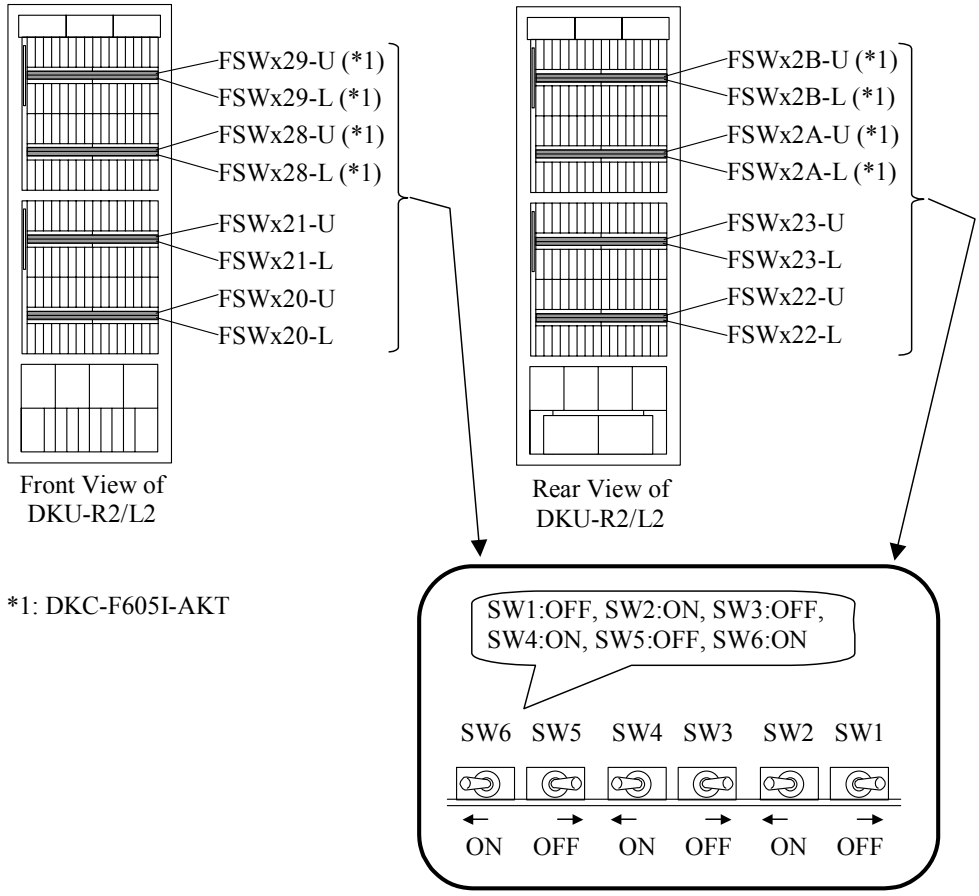
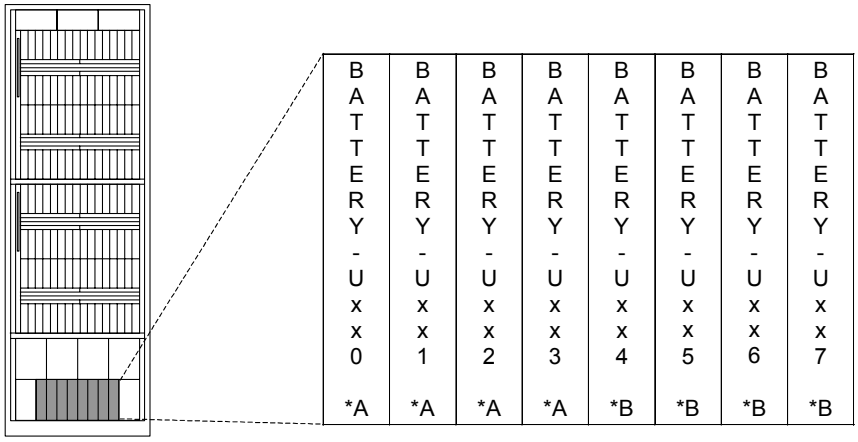


Fig. 3.4.4.2-2 Switch Setting of FSW (DKU-R2/L2)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4.4.3 Switch Setting of Battery Box

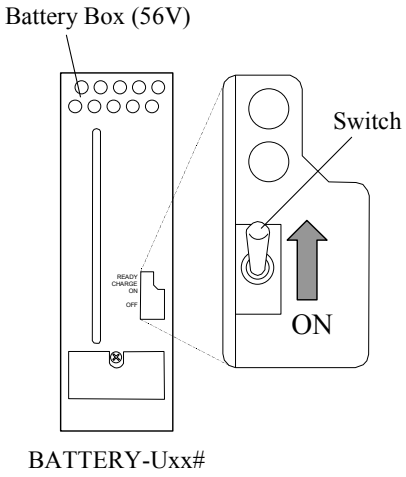
1. Turn on the switch at the Battery Box.



Front View of DKU

*A: DKC-F610I-ABX 1 set
*B: DKC-F610I-ABX 2 sets

xx: DKU Location (R1, R2, L1, L2)



BATTERY-Uxx#

Fig. 3.4.4.3-1 Switch Setting

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4.5 Labeling

1. Attach the Label (V/Hz/PH.) to the DKU bottom base of Rear side.
   Label (V/Hz/PH.) should be selected among the sheet of Label (V/Hz/PH.) corresponding to the operating voltage and frequency.

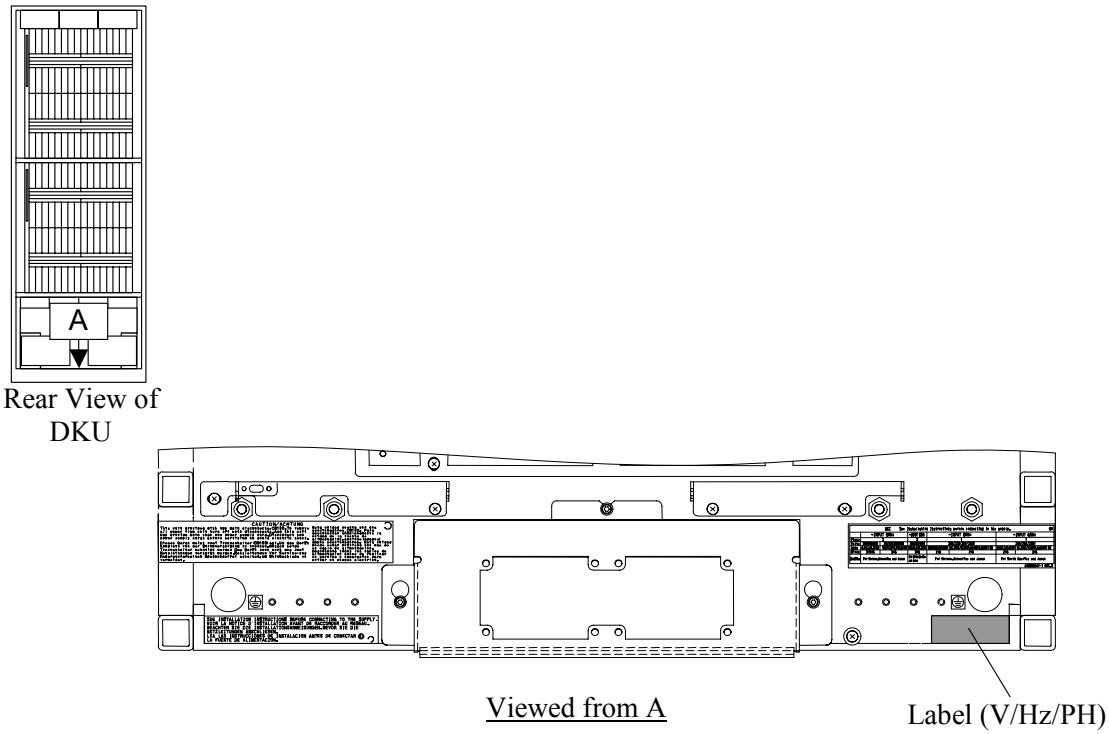


Fig. 3.4.5-1 Attachment of Label (V/Hz/PH.)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4.6 Check of Jumper Settings

CAUTION

A serious failure occurs if a wrong setting is made.
Operate very carefully referring to the setting table not to make a mistake in the setting.

1. Check the jumper settings and switches. Refer to Section 3.4.4 Switch and jumper plug Installation INST03-04-160 ~ 190.
   When the jumper plugs and switches are not installed to the correct locations, install the jumper plugs and switches to the correct locations.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4.7 Check and Testing

3.4.7.1 AC Input Voltage Check

CAUTION

Hazardous voltage:
Contact could cause electric shock or burn.
Do not touch the internal parts of the AC power cable or the AC Box.
Line voltage is present even if the circuit breaker is off.

1. Check the AC input voltage using a voltmeter at the customer's AC power source (at the distribution board or receptacle for R & S connectors).

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.4.7.2 Checking the AC Input Cable, and AC Input Voltage Select Jumper Cable

3 Phase/30A Model

1. Check the input power cable and jumper cable (P130) at the AC Boxes in DKUs. See Table 3.4.7.2-1, Fig. 3.4.7.2-1, and Fig. 3.4.7.2-2 for items.

Table 3.4.7.2-1 AC Input Cable Conductors and Jumper Cables Positions

Input Voltage	AC Input Cable Conductors	Jumper Cables Position	Dummy Plate Position	Remarks
200-240Vac	4 conductors (R,S,T,FG)	J130-1	J130-2	Jumper Cable (P130)
380-415Vac	5 conductors (R,S,T,N,FG)	J130-2	J130-1	Jumper Cable (P130)

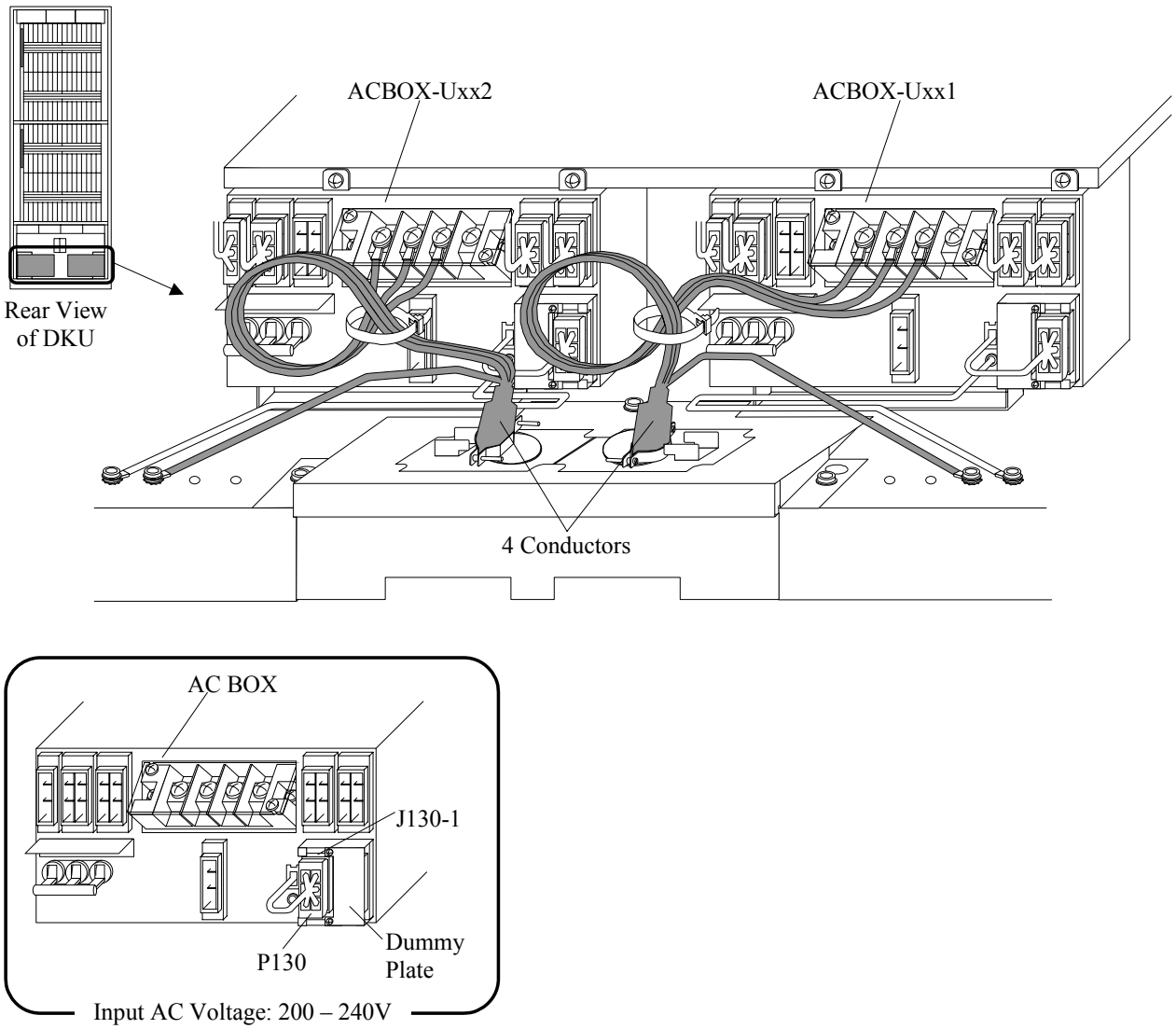


Fig. 3.4.7.2-1 AC Input Cable Conductors and Jumper Cables Positions 200-240Vac

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

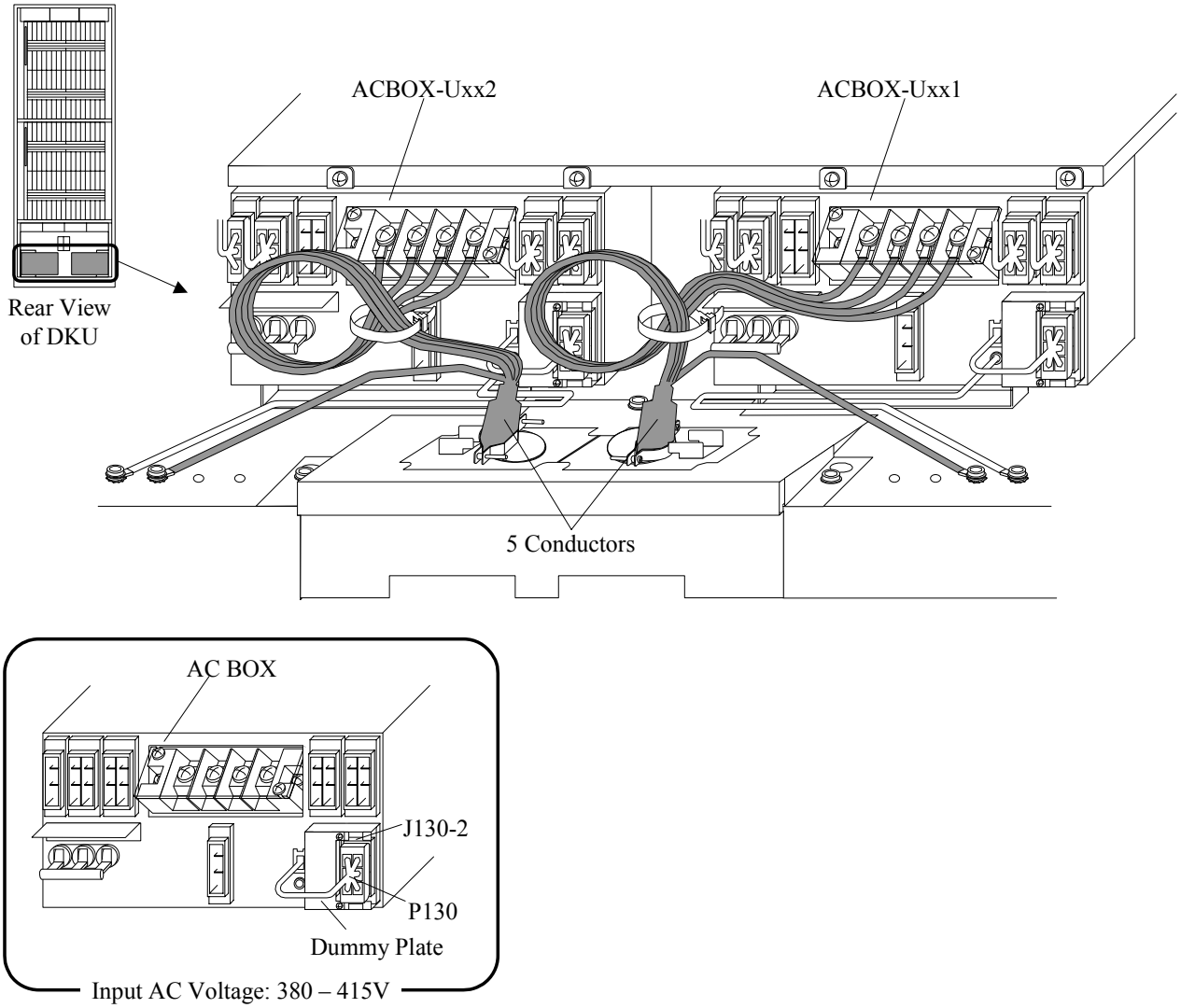


Fig. 3.4.7.2-2 AC Input Cable Conductors and Jumper Cables Positions 380-415Vac

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Single Phase/50A Model

1. Check the input power cable at the AC Boxes in the DKU. See table 3.4.7.2-2 and figure 3.4.7.2-3 for check items.

Table 3.4.7.2-2 AC Input Cable Conductors

Input Voltage	AC Input Cable Conductors	UNIT	AC BOX	Remarks
200-240Vac	3 conductors (U, V, FG)	DKU	ACBOX-U##1, ACBOX-U##2	

: DKU Location No. (R1, R2, L1, L2)

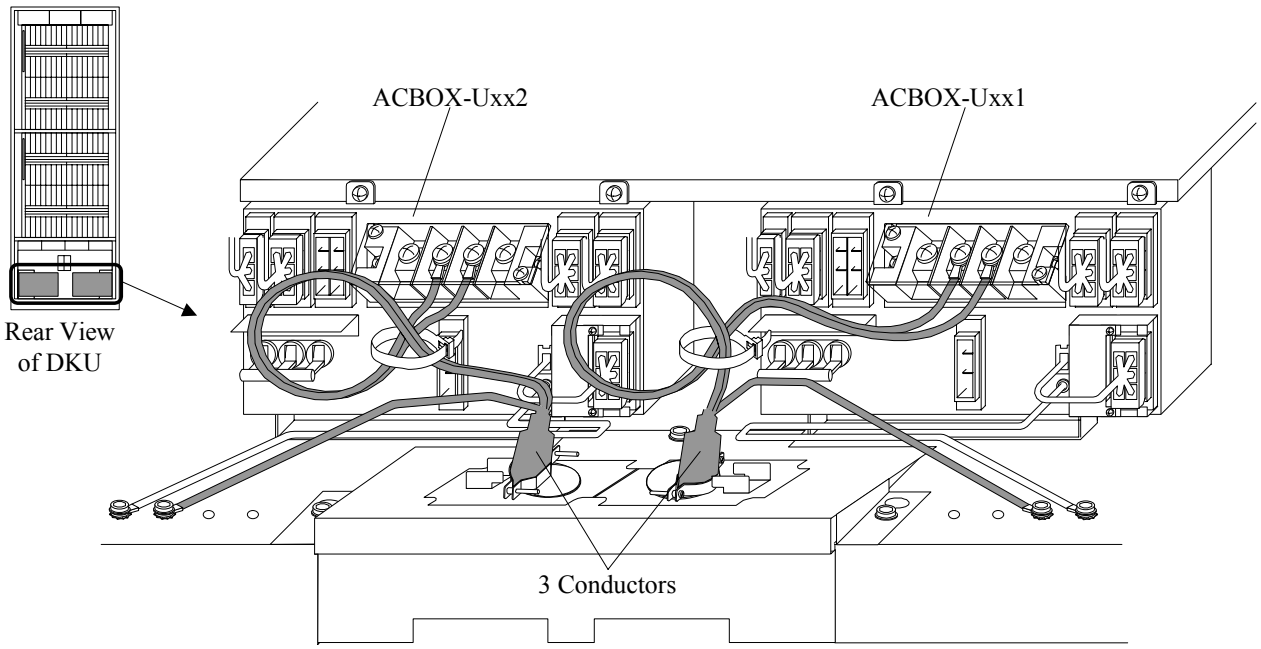


Fig. 3.4.7.2-3 AC Input Cable Conductors 200-240Vac

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Single Phase/30A Model

1. Check the input power cables and jumper cable (P130) at the AC Boxes in the DKU. See Table 3.4.7.2-3 and figure 3.4.7.2-4 for check items.

Table 3.4.7.2-3 AC Input Cable Conductors and Jumper Cables Positions

Input Voltage	AC Input Cable Conductors	Jumper Cables Position	Dummy Plate Position	Remarks
200-240Vac	3 conductors ×1 (U, V, FG)	J130-2	J130-1	Jumper Cable (P130)
	3 conductors ×2 (U, V, FG)	J130-1	J130-2	Jumper Cable (P130)

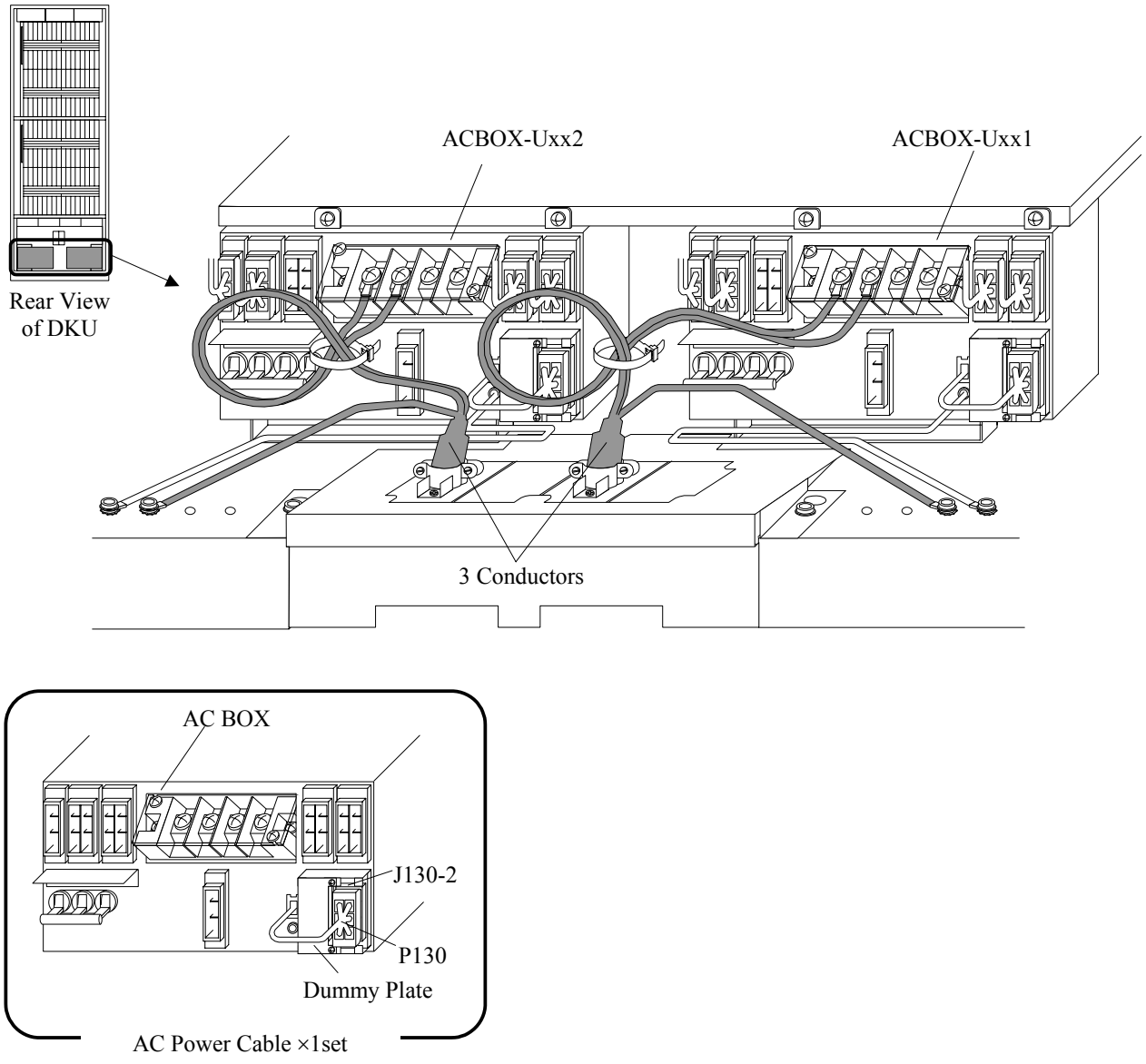
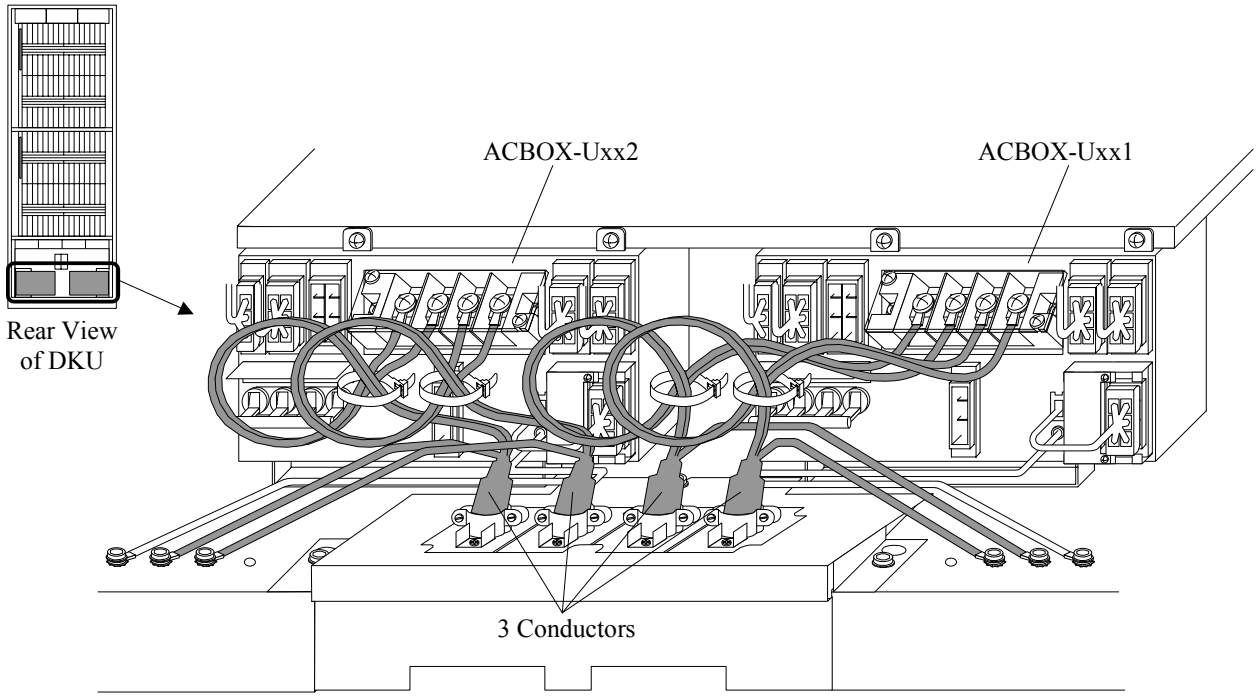


Fig. 3.4.7.2-4 AC Input Cable Conductors 200-240Vac

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.



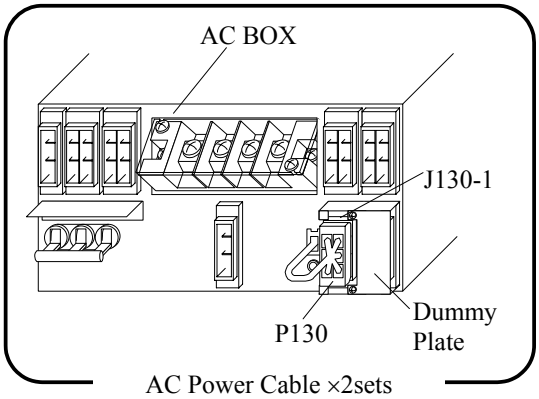


Fig. 3.4.7.2-5 AC Input Cable Conductors 200-240Vac

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.5 Installation of AC Box Kit (DKC-F610I-3PS/1PS/1PSD)

Table 3.5-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-3PS	AC BOX	5529207-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		WA Socket Bolt (NI)	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (M5)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-11	1	RSD
			2850287-11/511		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-11	1	RSD
			2850288-11/511		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F610I-1PS	AC BOX	5529210-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		WA Socket Bolt (NI)	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (M5)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-13	1	RSD
			2850287-13/513		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-13	1	RSD
			2850288-13/513		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F610I-1PSD	AC BOX	5529209-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		WA Socket Bolt (NI)	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (M5)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-12	1	RSD
			2850287-12/512		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-12	1	RSD
			2850288-12/512		HICAM/HICEF

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.5.1 When the AC Box Kit is installed in DKC Frame

Caution of the ACBOX Installation/De-installation
If revision control does not indicates “C” or “T”, it means that the FC of “SVP down induced by USB memory insertion” has been applied yet, please carry out the FC according to the FCB.
If voltages are abnormal or if there appears to be damage to the cable, then please contact Technical Support Team for guidance.

1. Attach the AC Boxes.
   a. Remove the two WA socket bolts and remove the AC label plate.

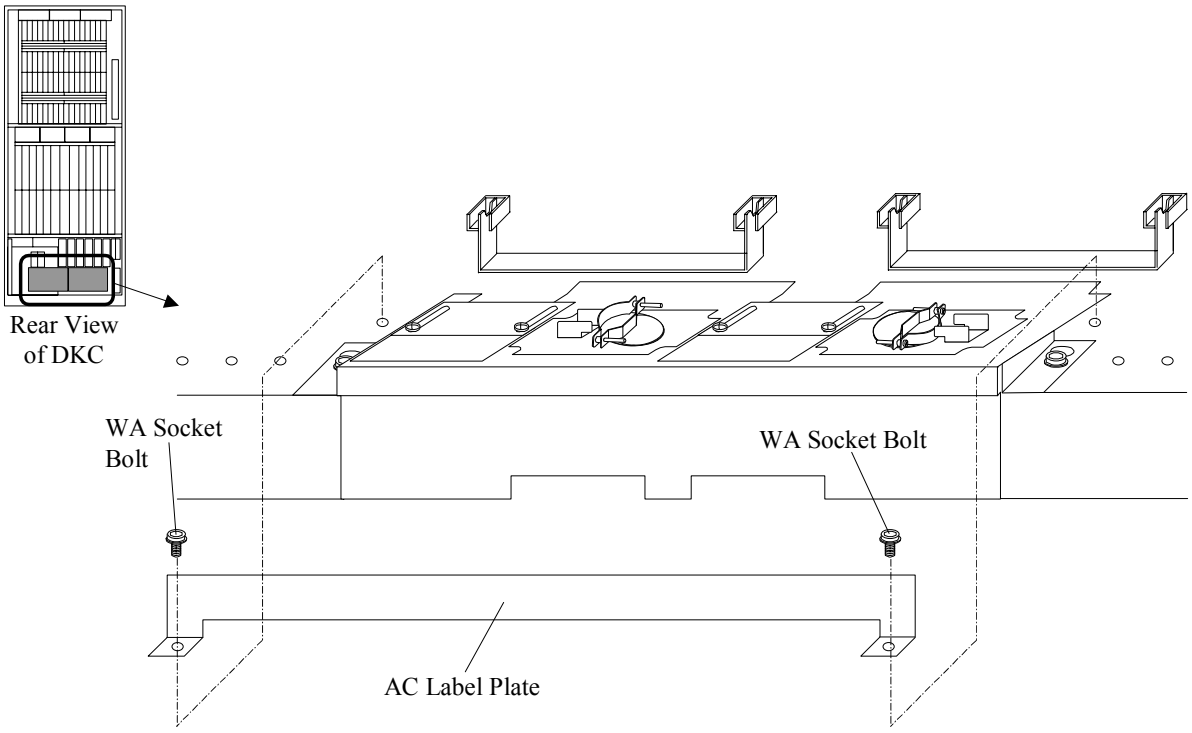


Fig. 3.5.1-1 Removal of AC Label Plate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Attach the AC Boxes and secure the AC Boxes with the screws.
c. Attach the AC label plate and fasten the two WA socket bolts. (Refer to Fig. 3.5.1-1.)

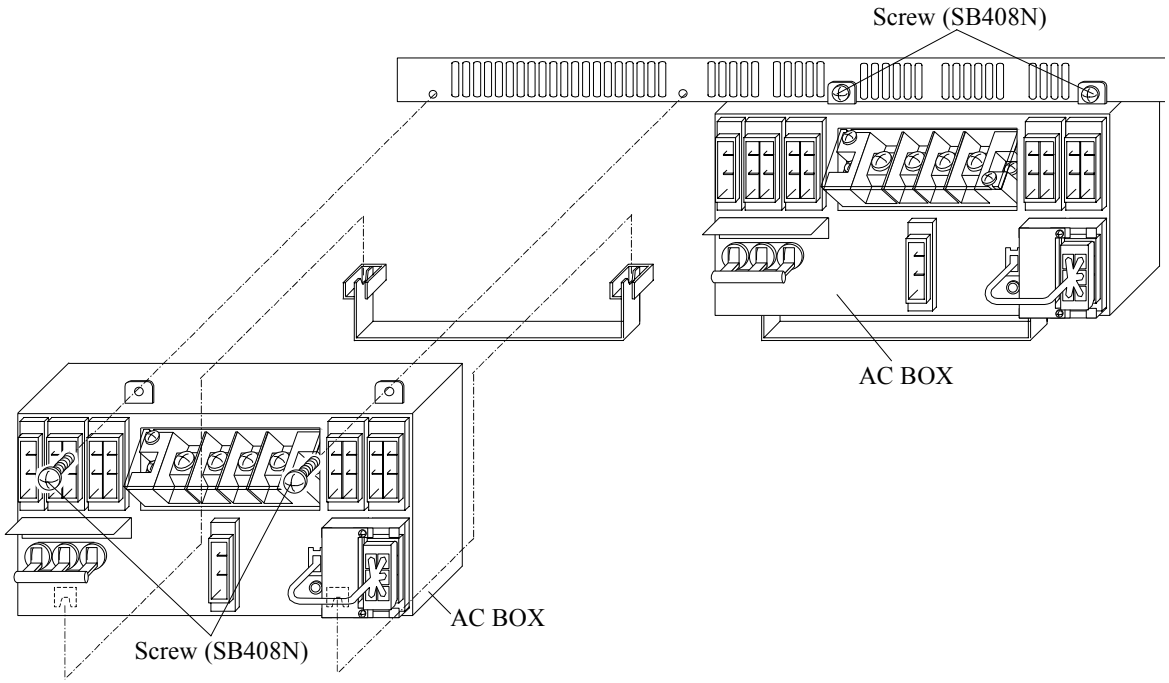


Fig. 3.5.1-1A Attachment of AC BOX

2. Connect the Cables.

In the case of DKC-F610I-3PS

a. Attach the jumper cable and dummy plate to the AC Boxes.

Table 3.5.1-1 Jumper Cable Position

No.	Input AC Voltage	Jumper Cable (P130) Position	Dummy Plate Position	Remarks
1	200-240V	J130-1	J130-2	
2	380-415V	J130-2	J130-1	

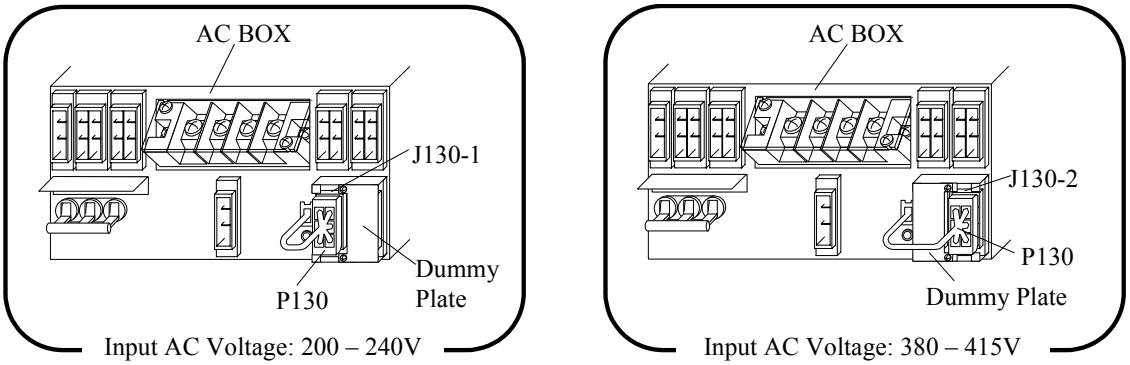


Fig. 3.5.1-2 Connection of Jumper Cable

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Secure the frame ground cables with the bolts and lock washers.
c. Connect the cables to the front of the AC Boxes.

Table 3.5.1-2 Cable Connection of AC BOX

No.	Cable No.		Connector No.	Remarks
	ACBOX-1 (White Label)	ACBOX-2 (Yellow Label)		
1	P121-1	P121-2	J121	
2	P122-1	P122-2	J122	
3	P123-1	P123-2	J123	
4	P124-1	P124-2	J124	
5	P125-1	P125-2	J125	
6	P131-1	P131-2	J131	

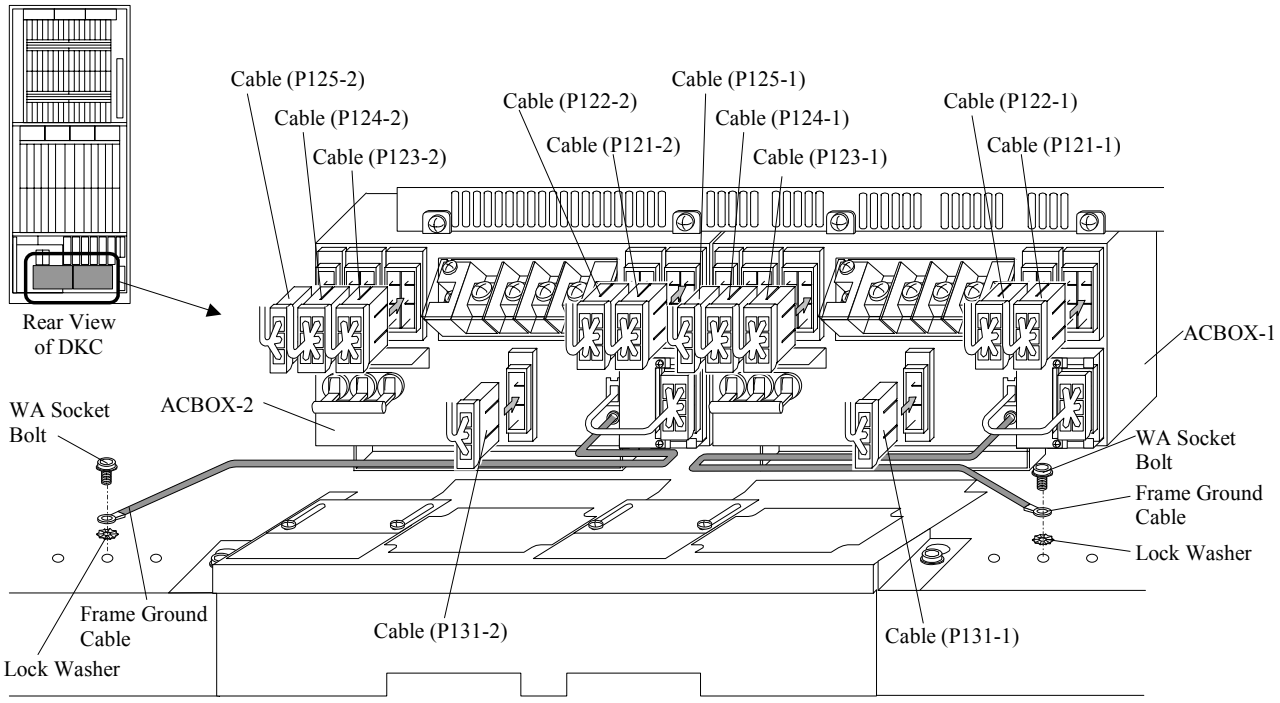


Fig. 3.5.1-3 Connection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In the case of DKC-F610I-1PS

a. Secure the frame ground cables with the bolts and lock washers.
b. Connect the cables to the AC Boxes.

Table 3.5.1-3 Cable Connection of AC BOX

No.	Cable No.		Connector No.	Remarks
	ACBOX-1 (White Label)	ACBOX-2 (Yellow Label)		
1	P121-1	P121-2	J121	
2	P122-1	P122-2	J122	
3	P123-1	P123-2	J123	
4	P124-1	P124-2	J124	
5	P125-1	P125-2	J125	
6	P131-1	P131-2	J131	

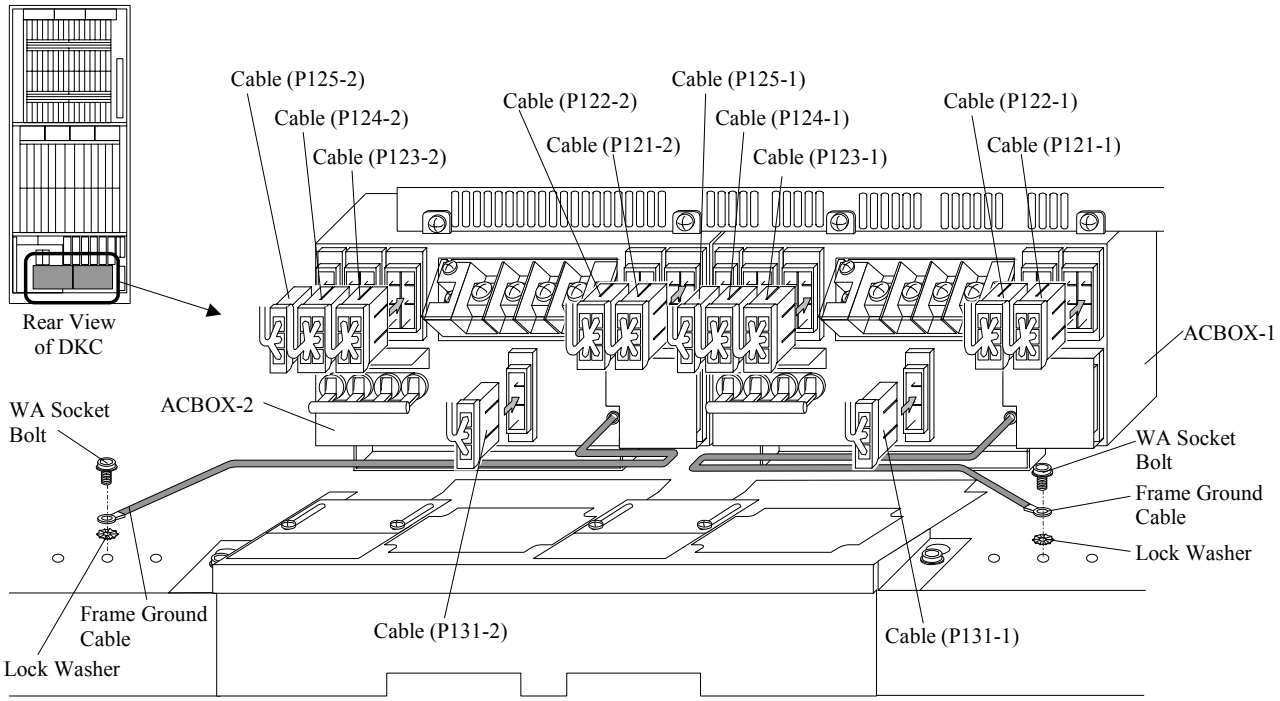


Fig. 3.5.1-4 Connection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In the case of DKC-F610I-1PSD

a. Attach the jumper cable and dummy plate to the AC Boxes.

Table 3.5.1-4 Jumper Cable Position

No.	Number of Power Cable Kit (DKC-F610I-1ECD/1UCD)	Jumper Cable (P130) Position	Dummy Plate Position	Remarks
1	1 set	J130-2	J130-1	
2	2 sets	J130-1	J130-2	

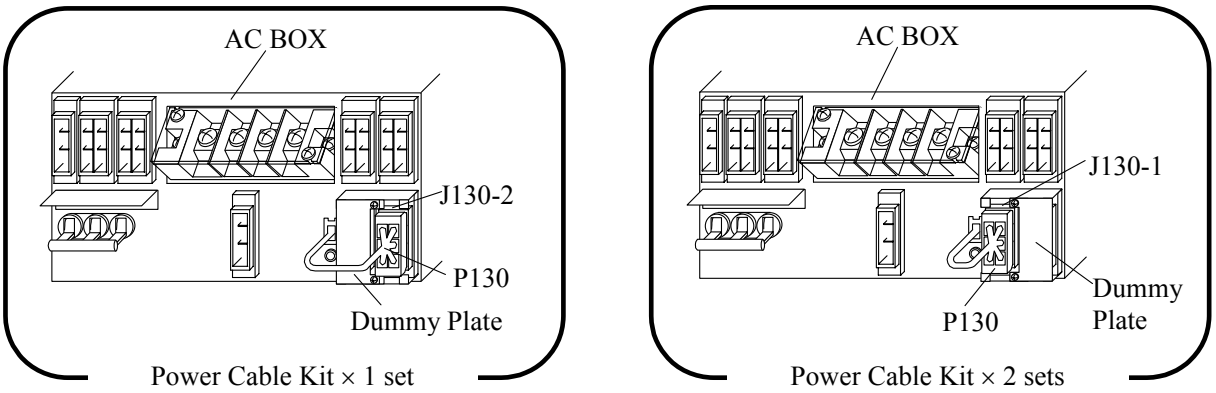


Fig. 3.5.1-5 Connection of Jumper Cable

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Secure the frame ground cables with the bolts and lock washers.
c. Connect the cables to the AC Boxes.

Table 3.5.1-5 Cable Connection of AC BOX

No.	Cable No.		Connector No.	Remarks
	ACBOX-1 (White Label)	ACBOX-2 (Yellow Label)		
1	P121-1	P121-2	J121	
2	P122-1	P122-2	J122	
3	P123-1	P123-2	J123	
4	P124-1	P124-2	J124	
5	P125-1	P125-2	J125	
6	P131-1	P131-2	J131	

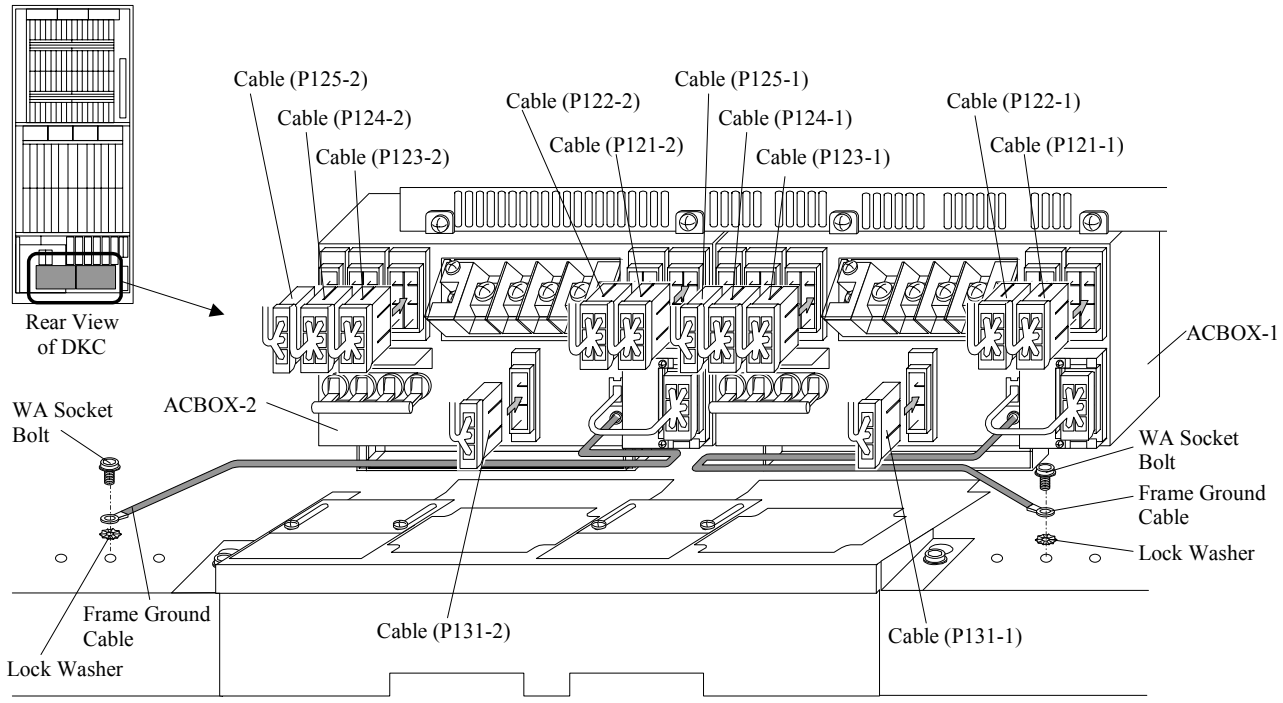


Fig. 3.5.1-6 Connection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Attach the nameplate.
   a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

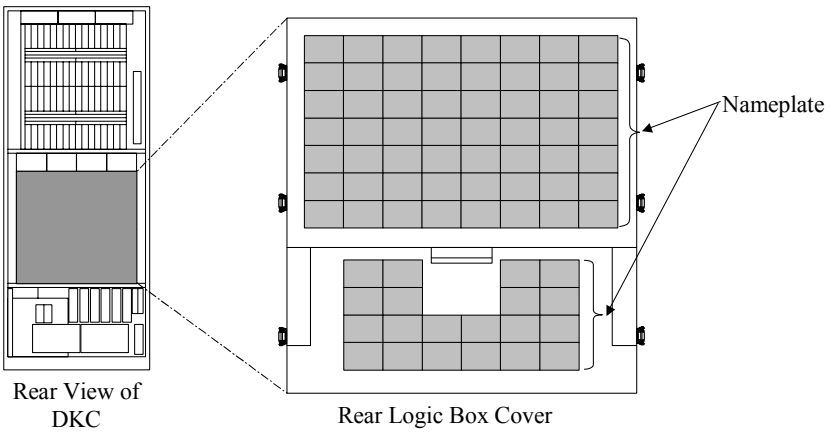


Fig. 3.5.1-7 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.5.2 When the AC Box Kit is installed in DKU Frame

1. Attach the AC Boxes.
   a. Attach the AC Boxes and secure the AC Boxes with the screws.

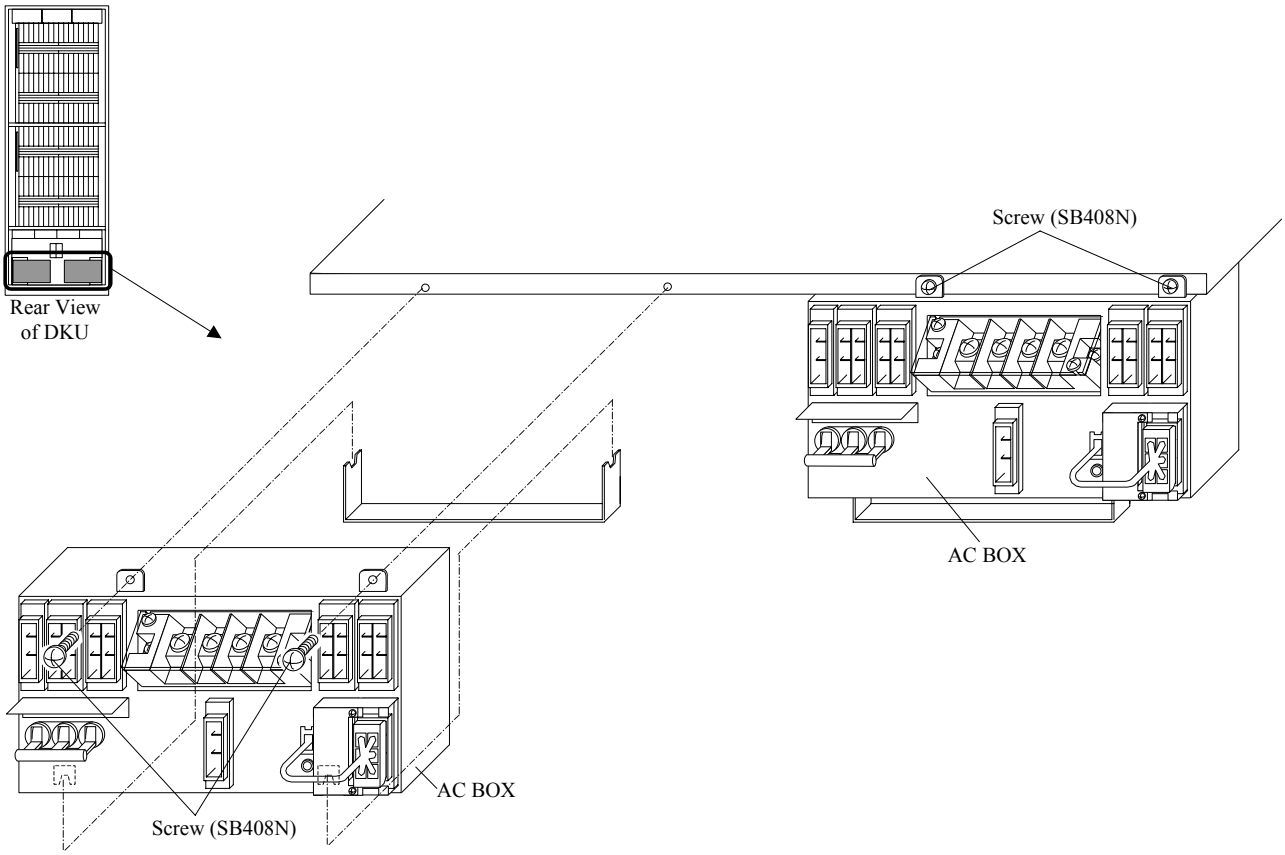


Fig. 3.5.2-1 Attachment of AC BOX

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Connect the Cables.

In the case of DKC-F610I-3PS

a. Attach the jumper cable and dummy plate to the AC Boxes.

Table 3.5.2-1 Jumper Cable Position

No.	Input AC Voltage	Jumper Cable (P130) Position	Dummy Plate Position	Remarks
1	200-240V	J130-1	J130-2	
2	380-415V	J130-2	J130-1	

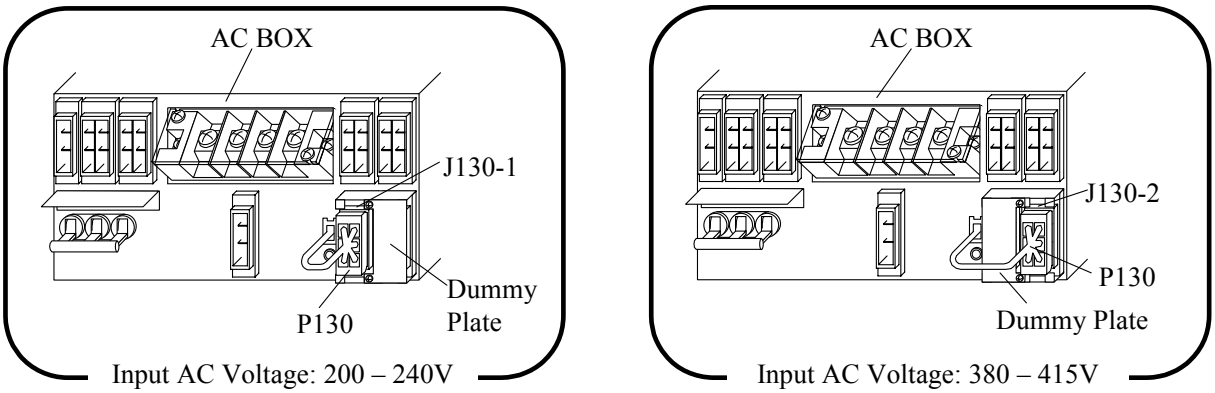


Fig. 3.5.2-2 Connection of Jumper Cable

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Secure the frame ground cables with the bolts and lock washers.
c. Connect the cables to the AC Boxes.

Table 3.5.2-2 Cable Connection of AC BOX

No.	Cable No.		Connector No.	Remarks
	ACBOX-Uxx1 (White Label)	ACBOX-Uxx2 (Yellow Label)		
1	1-P121	2-P121	J121	
2	1-P122	2-P122	J122	
3	1-P124	2-P124	J124	
4	1-P125	2-P125	J125	

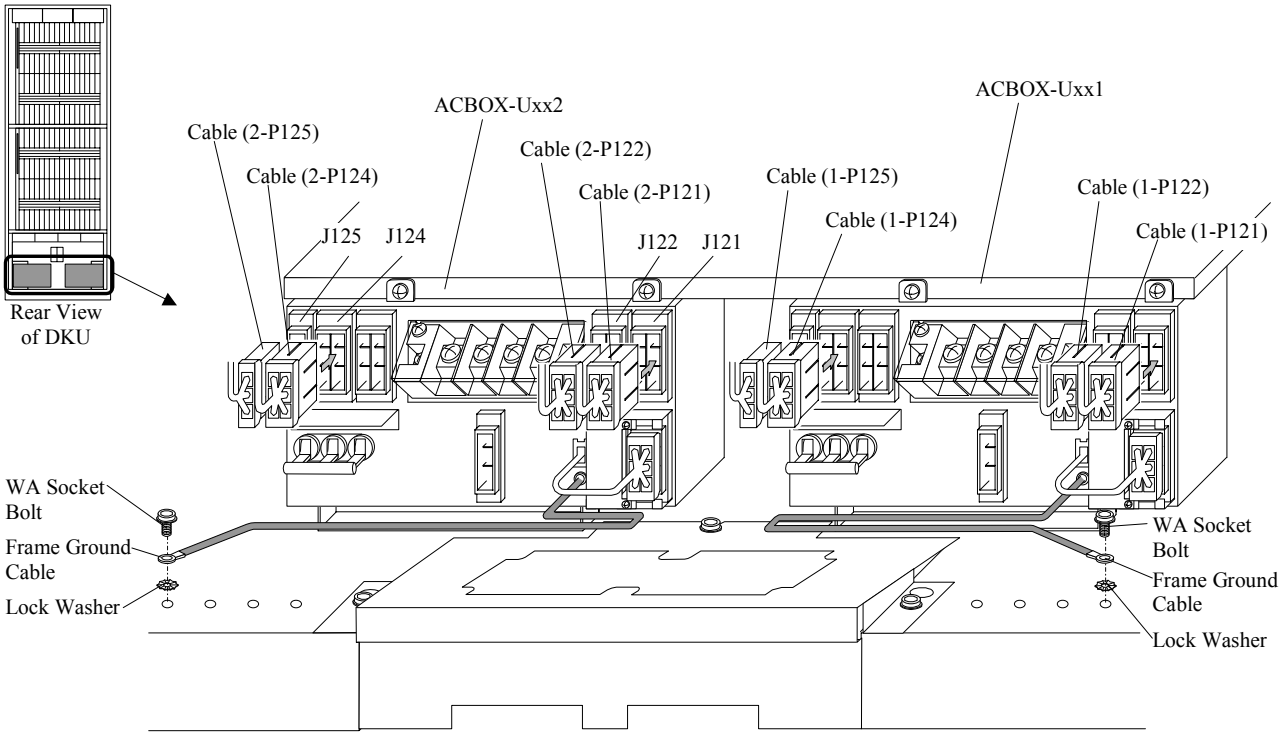


Fig. 3.5.2-3 Connection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In the case of DKC-F610I-1PS

a. Secure the frame ground cables with the bolts and lock washers.
b. Connect the cables to the AC Boxes.

Table 3.5.2-3 Cable Connection of AC BOX

No.	Cable No.		Connector No.	Remarks
	ACBOX-Uxx1 (White Label)	ACBOX-Uxx2 (Yellow Label)		
1	1-P121	2-P121	J121	
2	1-P122	2-P122	J122	
3	1-P124	2-P124	J124	
4	1-P125	2-P125	J125	

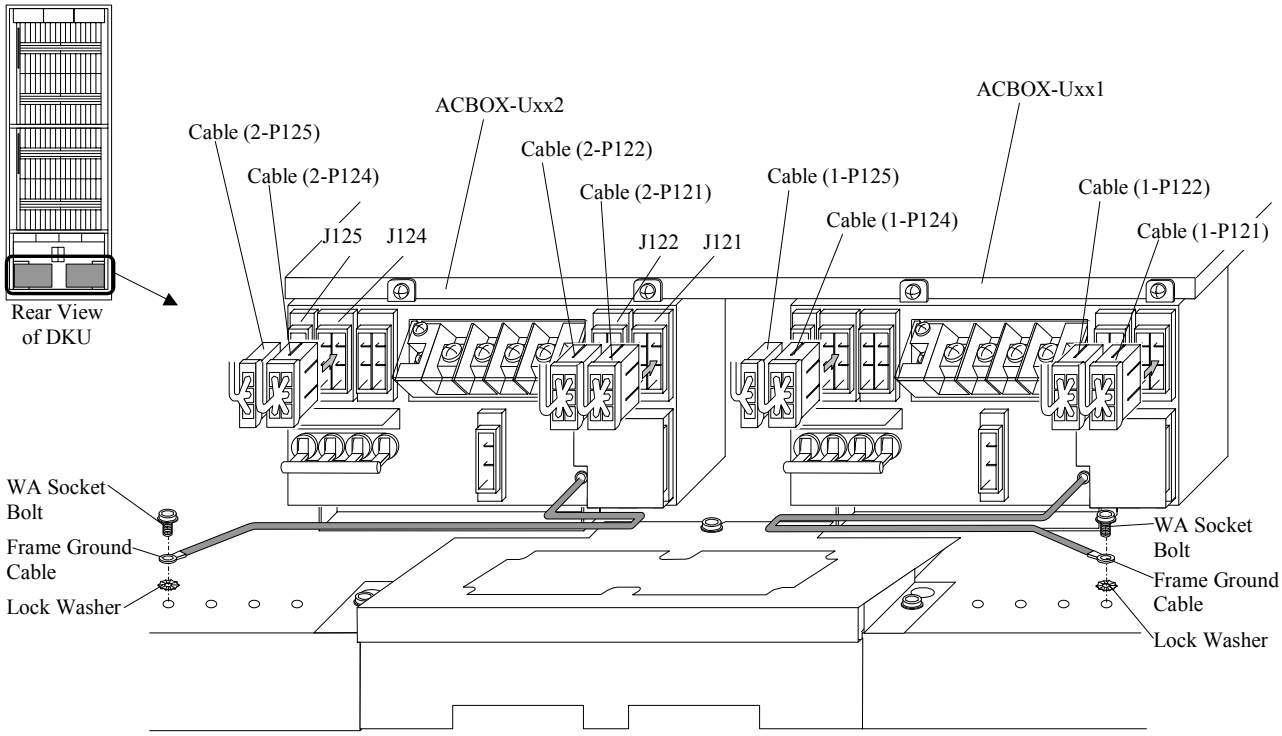


Fig. 3.5.2-4 Connection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In the case of DKC-F610I-1PSD

a. Attach the jumper cable and dummy plate to the AC Boxes.

Table 3.5.2-4 Jumper Cable Position

No.	Number of Power Cable Kit (DKC-F610I-1ECD/1UCD)	Jumper Cable (P130) Position	Dummy Plate Position	Remarks
1	1 set	J130-2	J130-1	
2	2 sets	J130-1	J130-2	

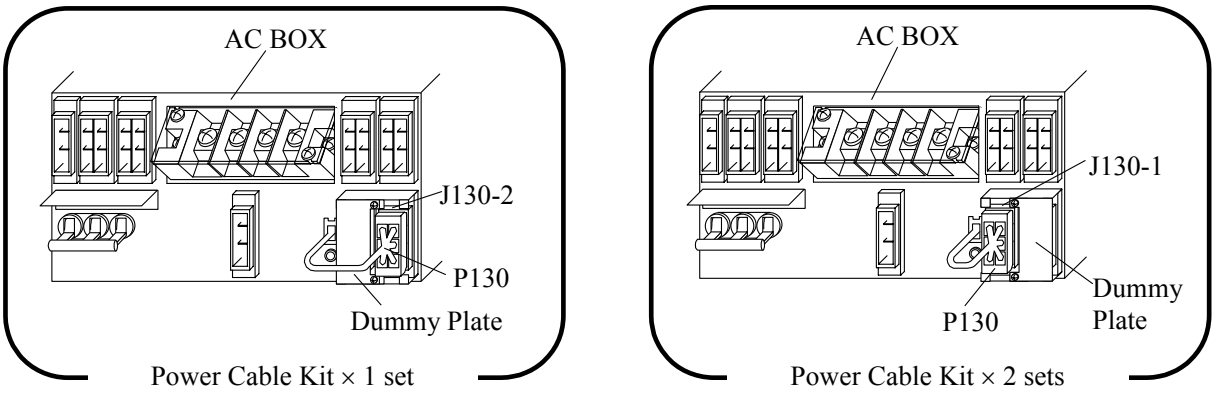


Fig. 3.5.2-5 Connection of Jumper Cable

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Secure the frame ground cables with the bolts and lock washers.
c. Connect the cables to the AC Boxes.

Table 3.5.2-5 Cable Connection of AC BOX

No.	Cable No.		Connector No.	Remarks
	ACBOX-Uxx1	ACBOX-Uxx2		
1	1-P121	2-P121	J121	
2	1-P122	2-P122	J122	
3	1-P124	2-P124	J124	
4	1-P125	2-P125	J125	

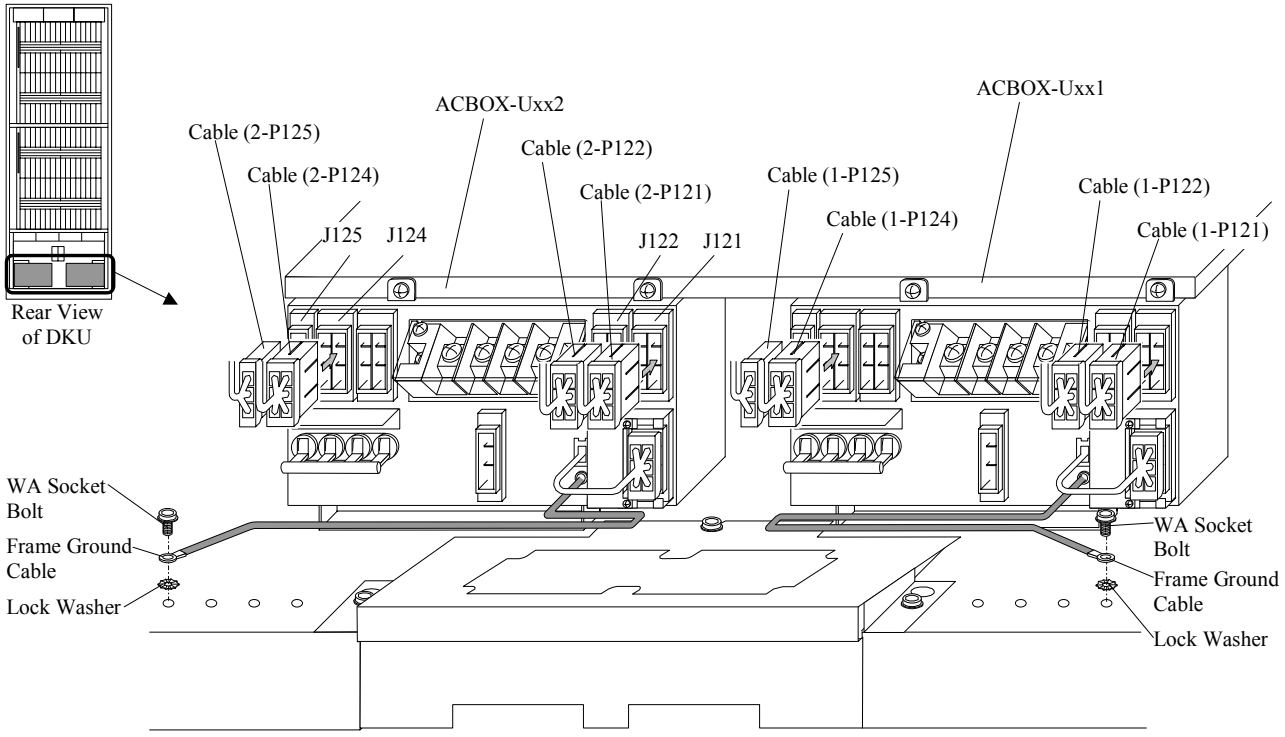


Fig. 3.5.2-6 Connection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Attach the nameplate.
   a. Remove the screw from the plate and remove the nameplate tags to be installed.
   b. Attach the nameplate to the nameplate tag.
   c. Attach all the nameplate tags with the screw.

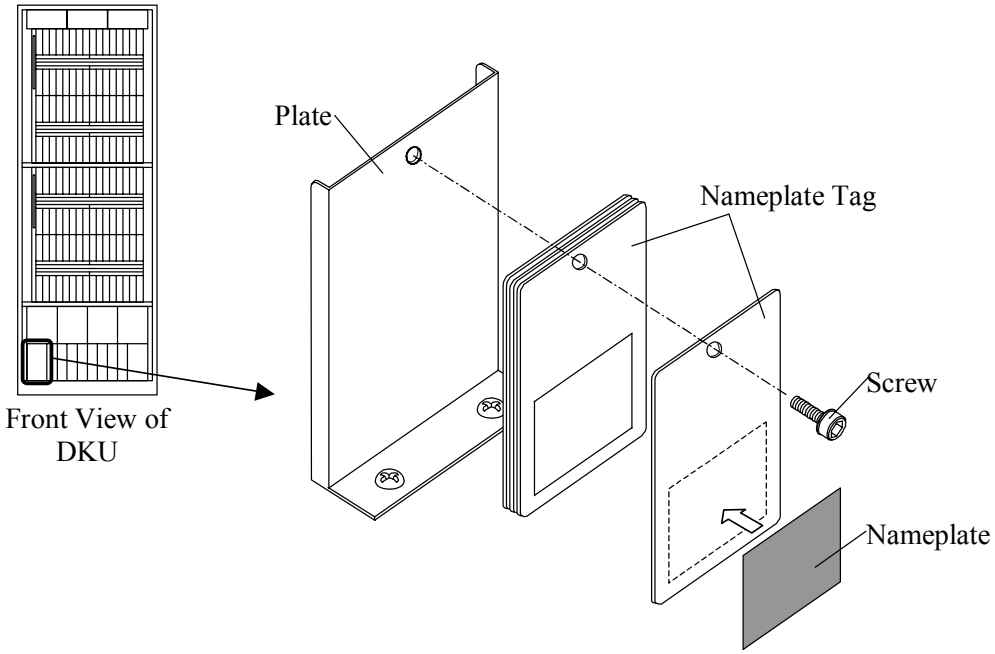


Fig. 3.5.2-7 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.5.3 AC Box Configuration Setting and Confirmation

1. Confirmation of DKC status

1-1 <Initial screen>

1-2 <Changing the mode>

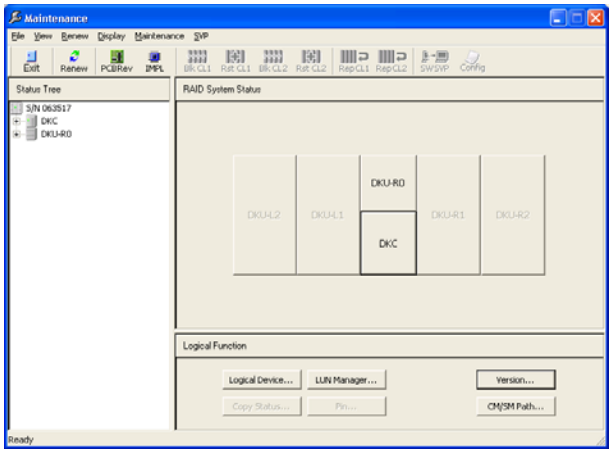
Change the mode by selecting [Modify Mode].

1-3 <Maintenance window>

The ‘Maintenance’ window is displayed.

Make sure that all parts are not blinking.

Close the ‘Maintenance’ window.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

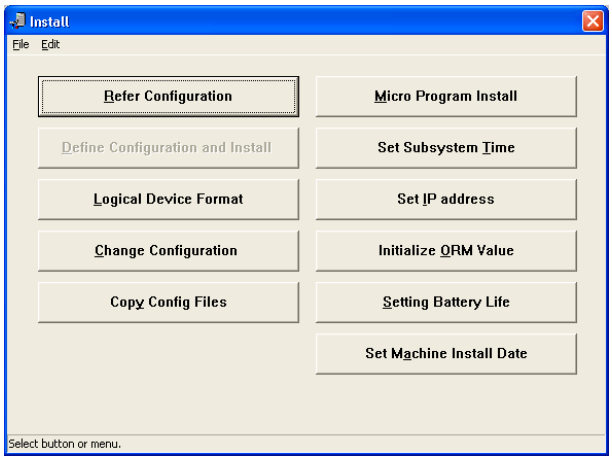
2. Configuration Setting

2-1 <Start [Install]>

Select [Install] from 'SVP' (CL).

2-2

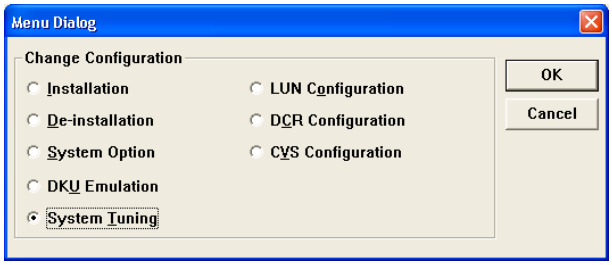
Select [Change Configuration] (CL) from 'Install'.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-3 <Specify the beginning of installation>

Select [System Tuning] from 'Menu Dialog' (CL), and select [OK] (CL).



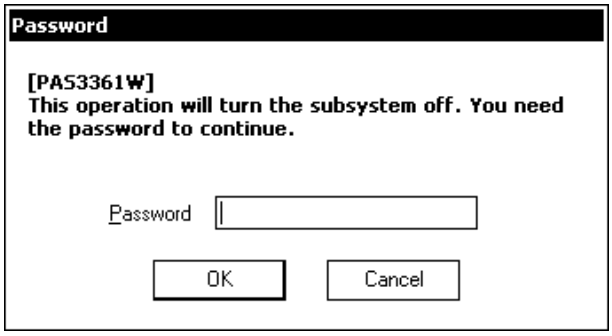
2-4

NOTICE
Powering off/on is required owing to the performance of this operation.
Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input a password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

(1)

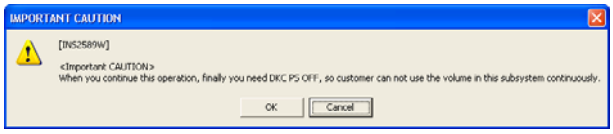
Enter the password and select [OK] (CL).
Password is needed for this operation.
Please call Technical Support Division to obtain a password and authorization.

If [Cancel] is selected (CL), terminate the installation procedure.
'DKC Configuration' is automatically displayed next.



(2)

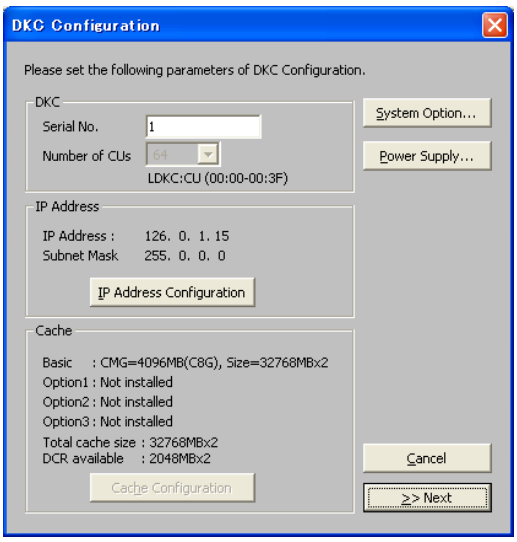
Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message
"<Important CAUTION>
When you continue this operation, finally you need DKC PS OFF, so customer can not use the volume in this subsystem continuously.".



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-5 <DKC Configuration window>

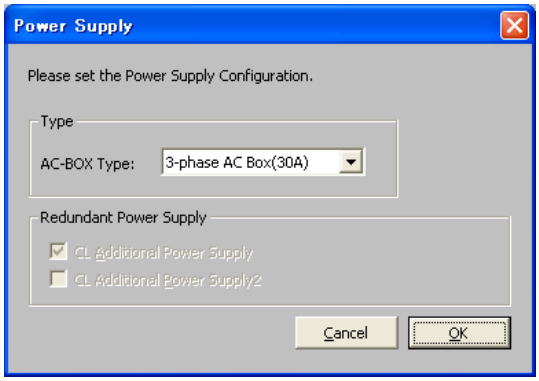
Select (CL) [Power Supply].



2-6 <Set AC Box Type>

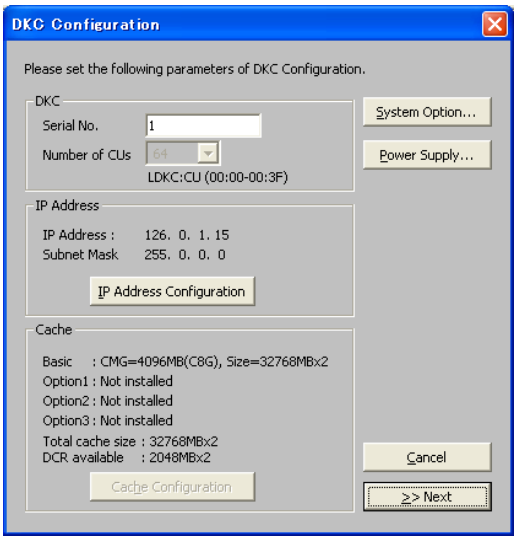
Set the AC Box Type in the 'Power Supply' dialog box, and select (CL) [OK].
Go to step 2-7.

Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.



2-7 <To the next window>

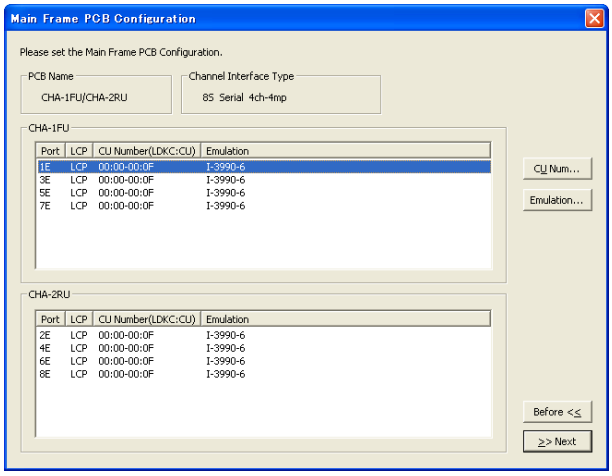
Select (CL) [>>Next].



Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-8 <To the next window>
Select (CL) [>>Next].

Note: This window is displayed when Serial (8S) Channel or MFibre (8M) channel is installed.

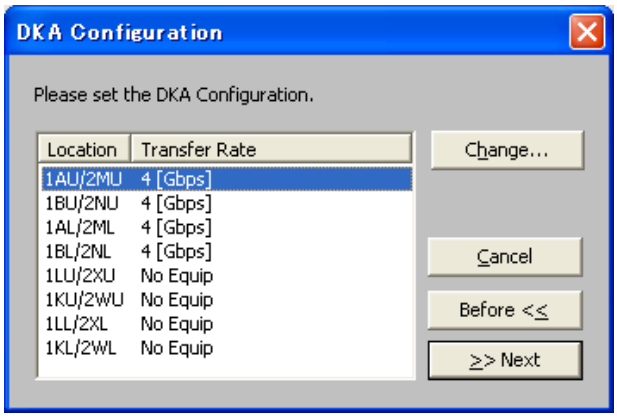


2-9 <SVP message>
Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message.

Note: This window is displayed when Serial (16S) Channel is installed.

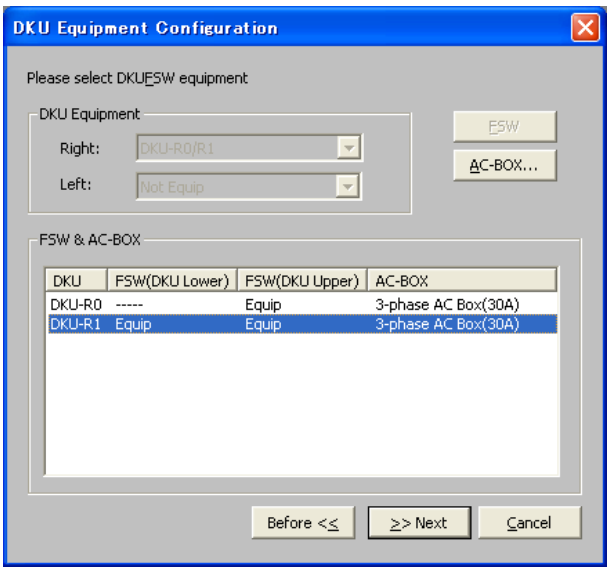


2-10 <To the next window>
Select (CL) [>>Next].

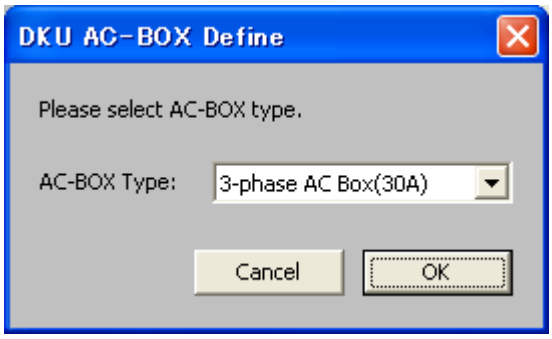


Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-11 <DKU Equipment Configuration window>
Select the DKU, and select (CL) the [AC-BOX...].

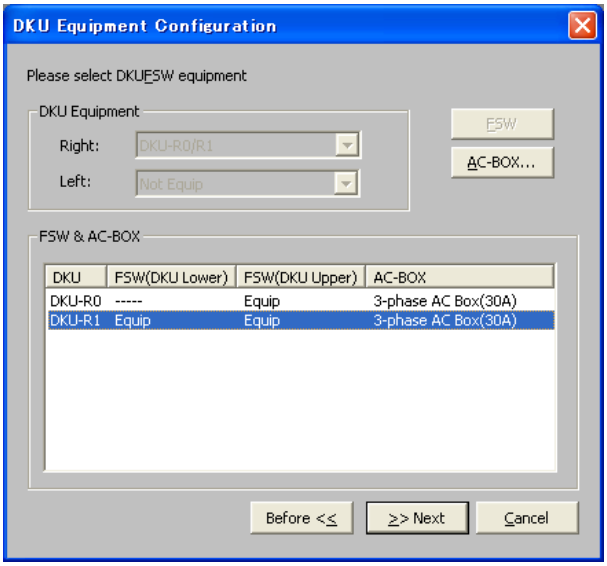


2-12 <Setting the DKU AC Box Configuration>
Select the AC Box type, and select (CL) the [OK].
Go to step 2-13.

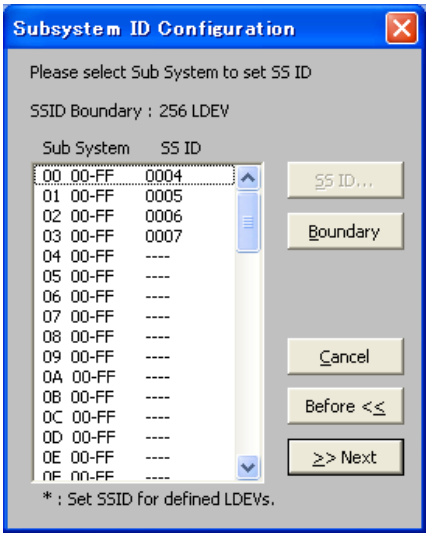


Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-13 <To the next window>
Select (CL) [>>Next].



2-14 <To the next window>
Select (CL) [>>Next].

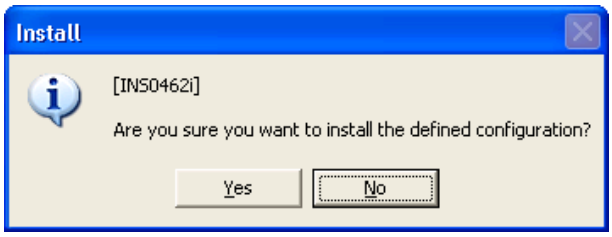


Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-15 <Include configuration information>

(1)

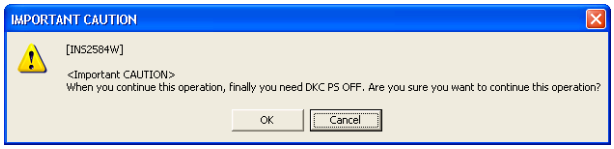
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to the confirmation message "Are you sure you want to install the defined configuration?".



---

(2)

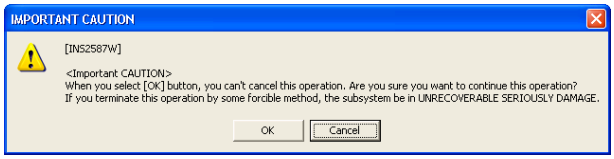
Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message
"<Important CAUTION>
When you continue this operation, finally you need DKC PS OFF. Are you sure you want to continue this operation?".



---

(3)

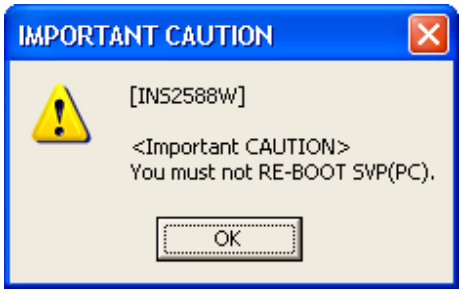
Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message
"<Important CAUTION>
When you select [OK] button, you can't cancel this operation. Are you sure you want to continue this operation?
If you terminate this operation by some forcible method, the subsystem be in UNRECOVERABLE SERIOUSLY DAMAGE.".



---

(4)

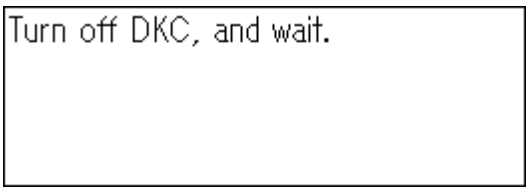
Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message
"<Important CAUTION>
You must not RE-BOOT SVP(PC).".



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-16

Make sure that “Turn off DKC, and wait.” is displayed and perform the power-off procedure from the DKCPANEL.
After a while, “Wait...” will be displayed.



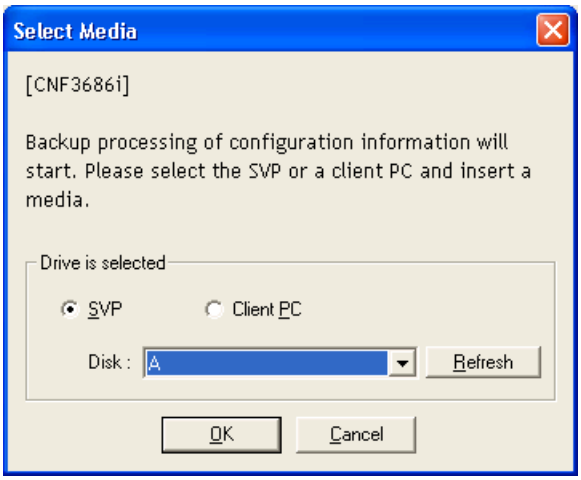
2-17

(Blank)

2-18

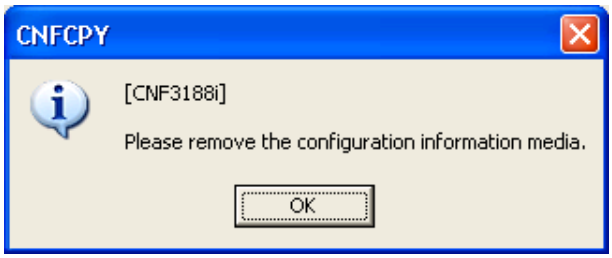
“Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media.” is displayed.
Insert the Config media into selected drive, and select (CL) [OK].

Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



2-19

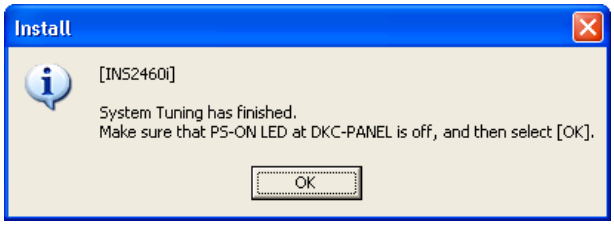
When this procedure is completed, the message “Please remove the configuration information media.” is displayed.
Remove the configuration information media, Select (CL) [OK].



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-20

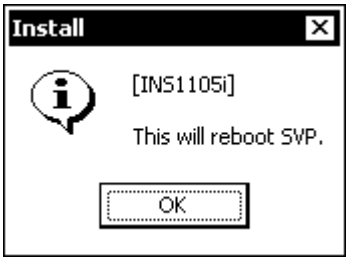
After making sure that the DKC power is turned off, select [OK] (CL) in response to "System Tuning has finished. Make sure that PS-ON LED at DKC-PANEL is off, and then select [OK].".



Note : The SVP power will not turn off even when DKC is powered off.

2-21

"This will reboot SVP." is displayed.
Select [OK] (CL).



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Confirmation after the setting

3-1 <PS-ON>

Turn on the PS of the DKC

Wait until the READY lamp on the DKCPANEL is turned on.

3-2 <Initial screen>

3-3 <Changing the mode>

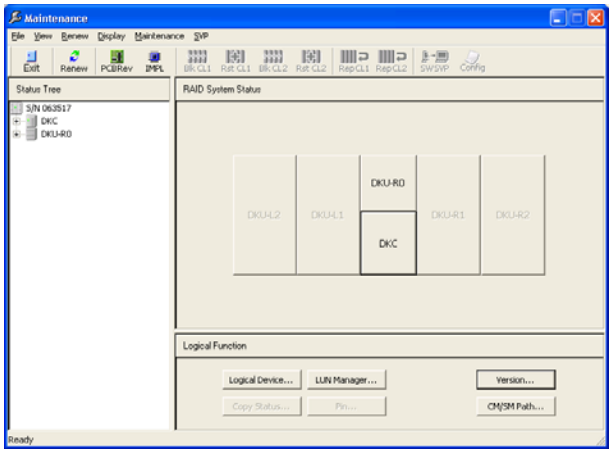
Change the mode by selecting [Modify Mode].

3-4 <Maintenance window>

The 'Maintenance' window is displayed.

Make sure that all parts are not blinking.

Close the 'Maintenance' window.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-5 <Confirmation of the Log>

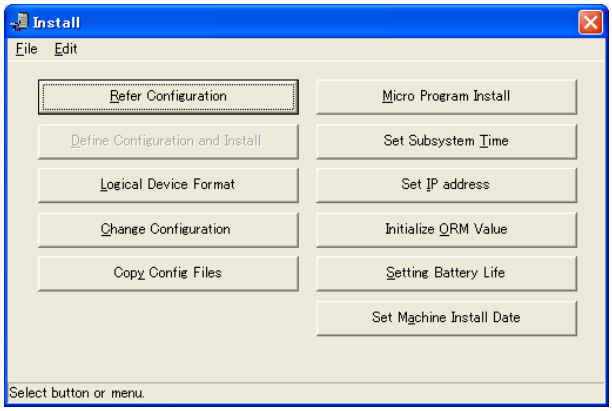
Confirm the normality of the DKC referring to the SIM Log.

3-6 <Start [Install]>

Select (CL) [Install] from 'SVP'.

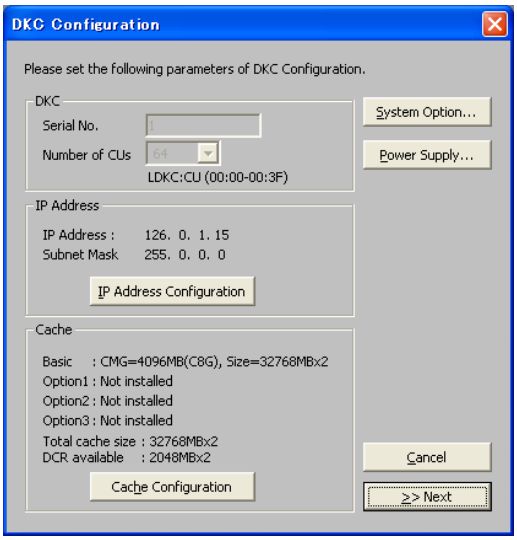
3-7

Select (CL) [Refer Configuration].



3-8 <DKC Configuration window>

Select (CL) [Power Supply...].

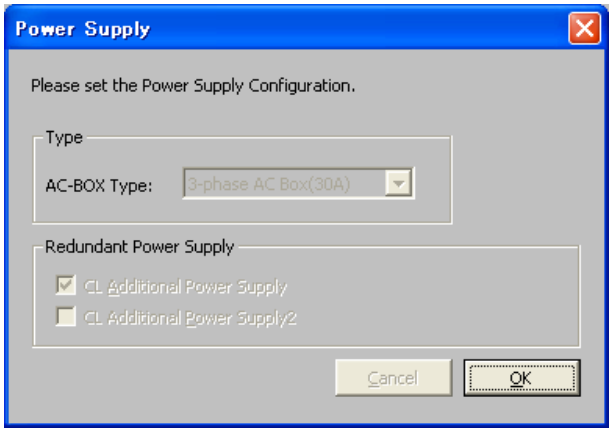


Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-9 <Confirmation of the AC Box Type>

Confirm the AC Box Type.
Select (CL) [OK].

Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.



3-10 <Close the DKC Configuration window>

Select (CL) [Cancel].

3-11 <Close Install window>

Close Install window.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.6 Installation of Power Cable Kit

3.6.1 Installation of Power Cable Kit for Single Phase/50A (DKC-F610I-1EC/1UC)

Table 3.6.1-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-1EC	P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3276619-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (NI)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-7	1	RSD
			2850287-507		HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-7	1	RSD
			2850288-507		HICEF
2	DKC-F610I-1UC	P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3276620-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (NI)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-8	1	RSD
			2850287-8		HICAM
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-8	1	RSD
			2850288-8		HICAM

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.6.1.1 When the Power Cable Kit is installed in DKC Frame

1. Confirm that the circuit breakers are turned off.
   a. Confirm that the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel are turned off.
   b. Confirm that the main circuit breaker is turned off on the AC Box.

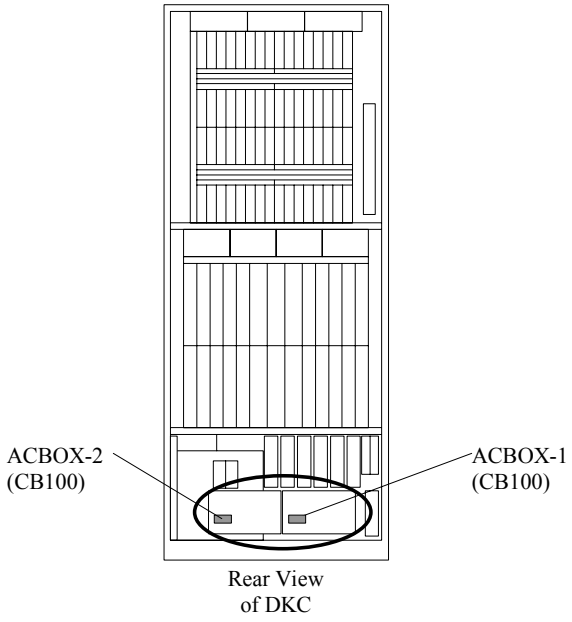


Fig.3.6.1.1-1 Location of the DKC Circuit Breakers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Attach the P-Cable Bundle ASSY.
   a. Loosen the two screws and remove the S/R bracket.

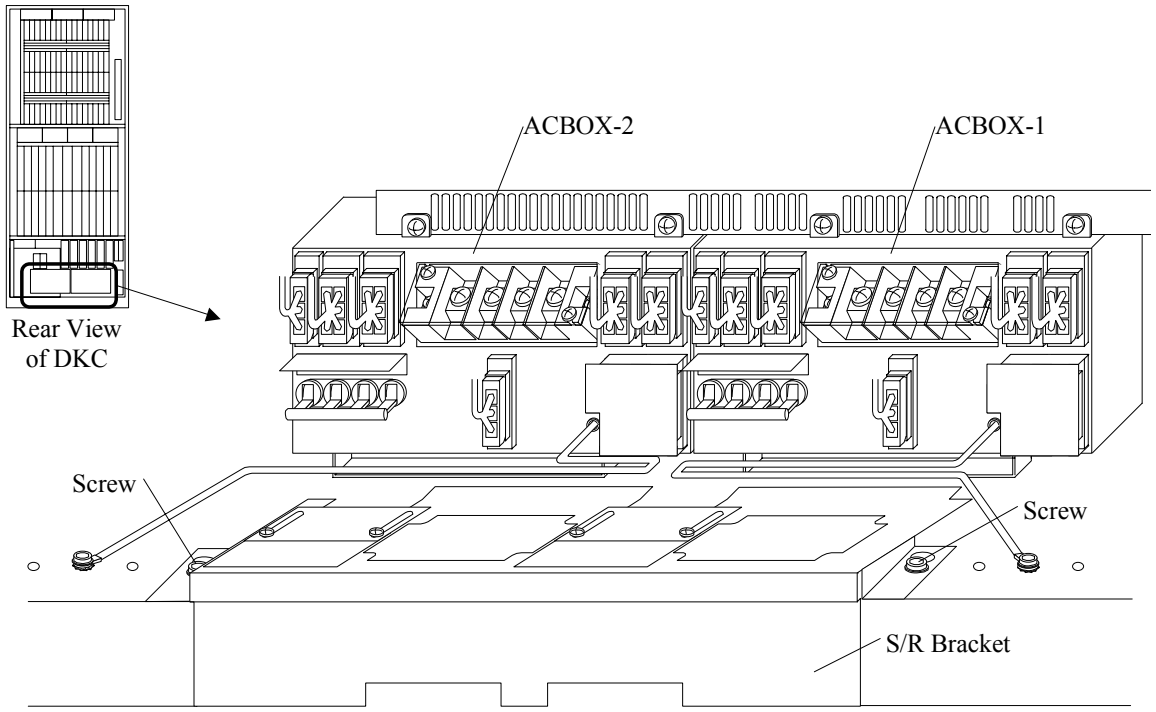


Fig. 3.6.1.1-2 Removal of S/R Bracket

   b. Attach the P-cable bundle ASSYs with the eight screws.
   c. Attach the S/R bracket with the two screws. Refer to Fig. 3.6.1.1-2.

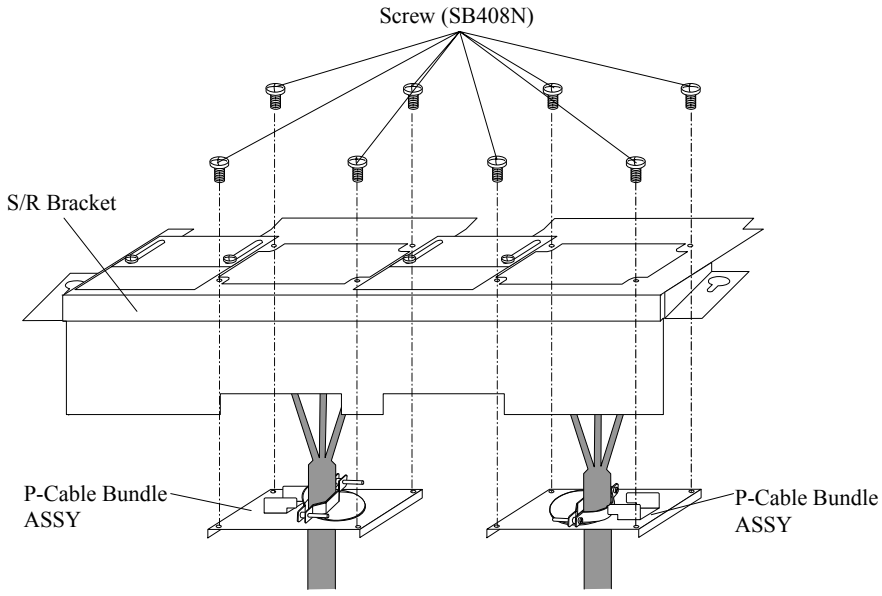


Fig. 3.6.1.1-3 Attachment of P-Cable Bundle ASSY

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connect the AC Power Cable.
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the terminal block covers.

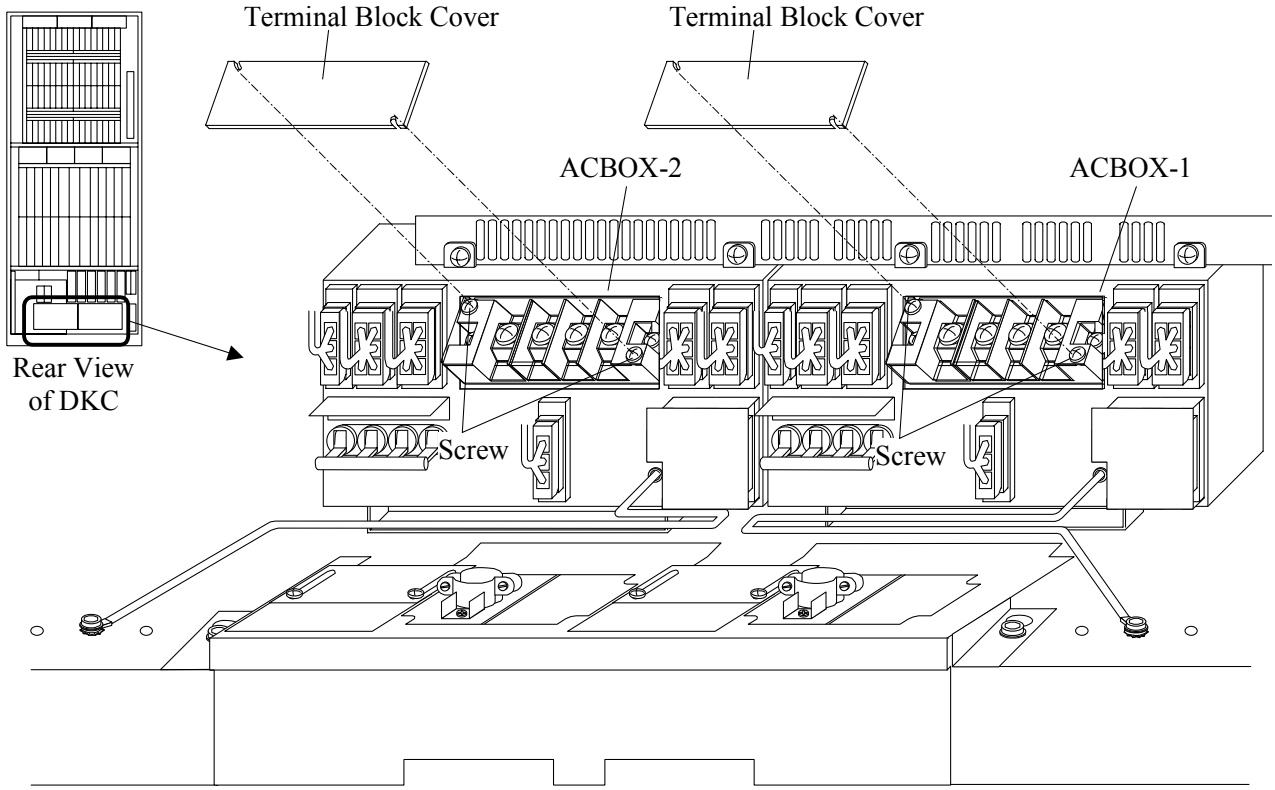


Fig. 3.6.1.1-4 Removal of Terminal Block Covers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Attach frame ground cables with the bolts and lock washers.
c. Connect the AC power cables to the AC Boxes.
d. Bind the AC power cables with the repeat binders.
e. Attach the terminal block covers with the screws

Table 3.6.1.1-1 Cable Connection of AC BOX

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	AC Power Cable Conductors	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-1UC	200-230Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	
2	DKC-F610I-1EC	200-240Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	

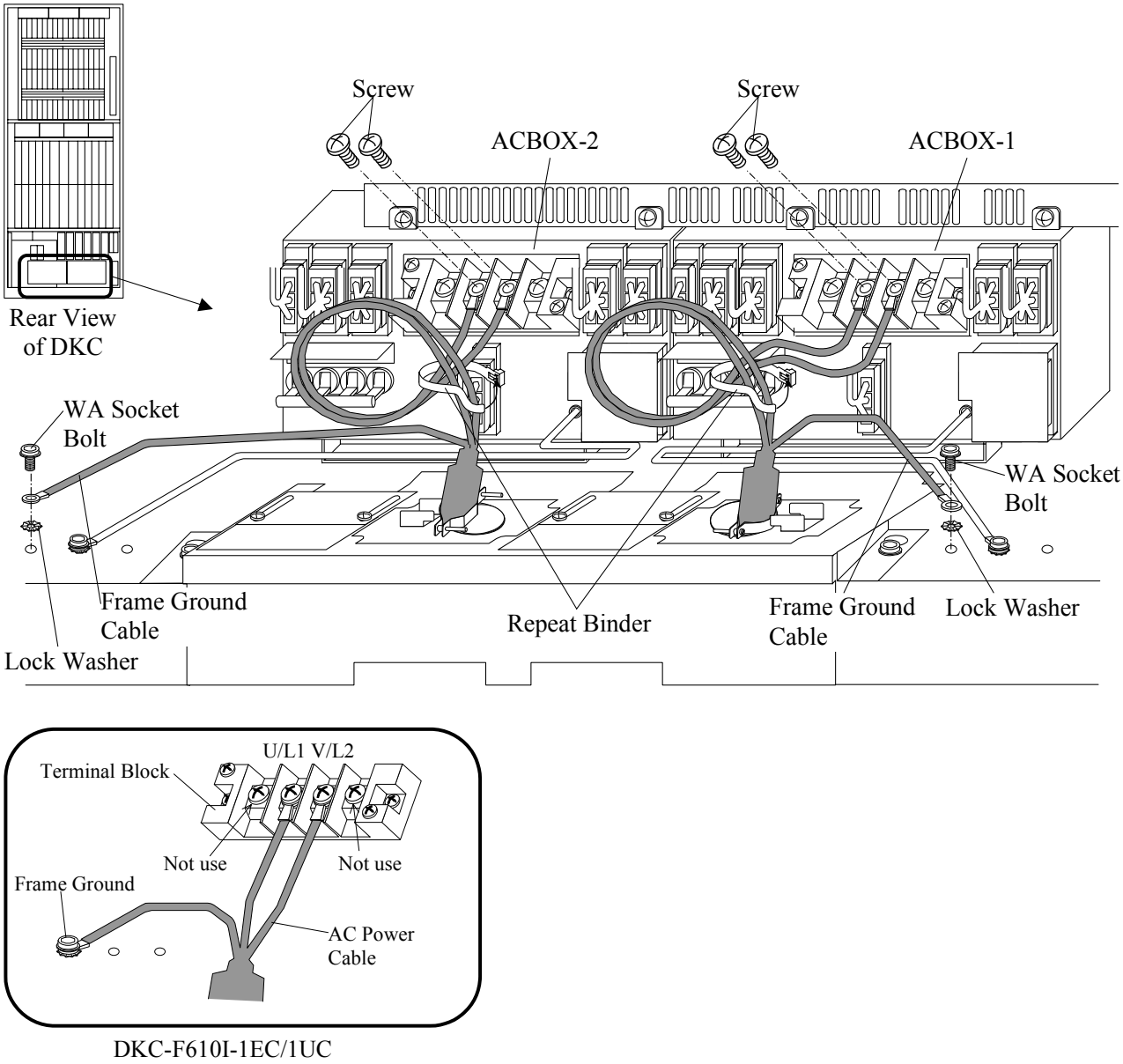


Fig. 3.6.1.1-5 Connection of AC Power Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Attach the nameplate
   a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

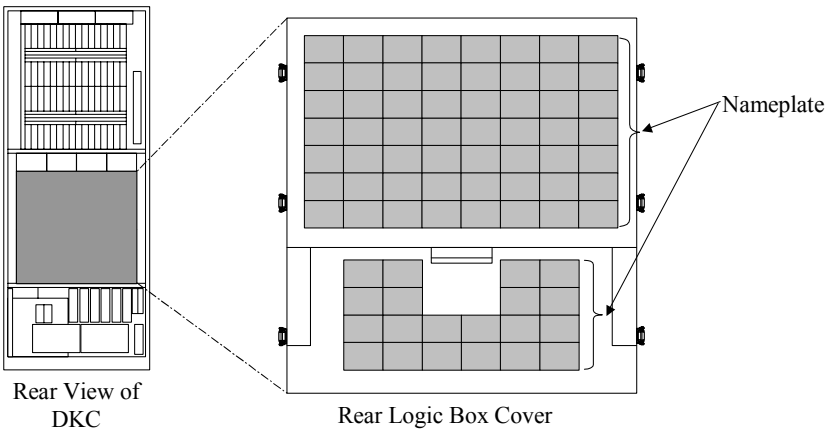


Fig. 3.6.1.1-6 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.6.1.2 When the Power Cable Kit is installed in DKU Frame

Note when the AC cable is connected:
For the AC input in two lines connected to the DKU frame, if the subsystem starts up or operates with the AC input in only one line, Warning of the BATTERY mounted on the DKU frame may occur. Therefore, be sure to use it with the AC input in both lines. However, when the AC is input in two lines and the charge voltage of the BATTERY recovers, Warning is released.

1. Confirm that the circuit breakers are turned off.
   a. Confirm that the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel are turned off.
   b. Confirm that the main circuit breaker is turned off on the AC Box.

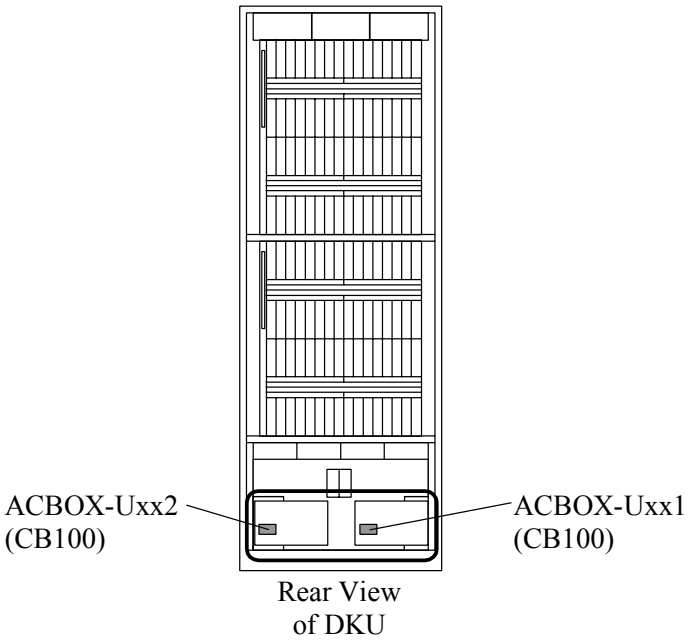


Fig. 3.6.1.2-1 Location of DKU Circuit Breakers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Attach the P-Cable Bundle ASSY.
   a. Loosen the three screws and remove the S/R bracket.

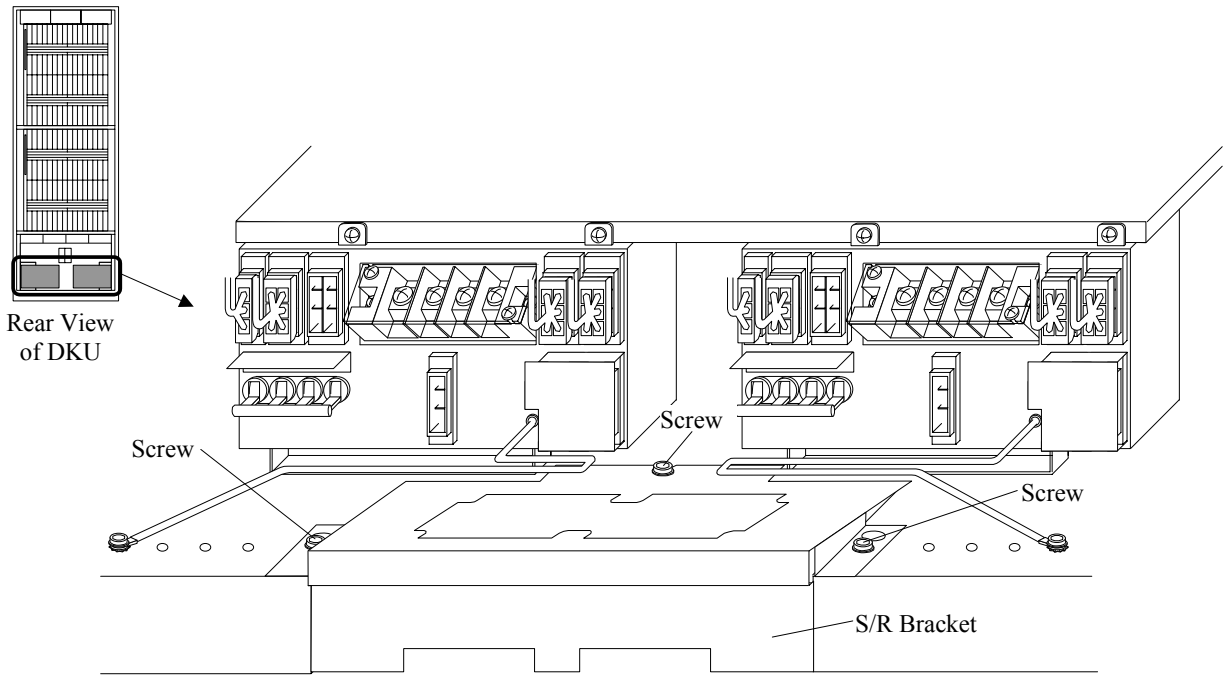


Fig. 3.6.1.2-2 Removal of S/R Bracket

   b. Attach the P-cable bundle ASSYs with the eight screws.
   c. Attach the S/R bracket with the three screws. Refer to Fig. 3.6.1.2-2.

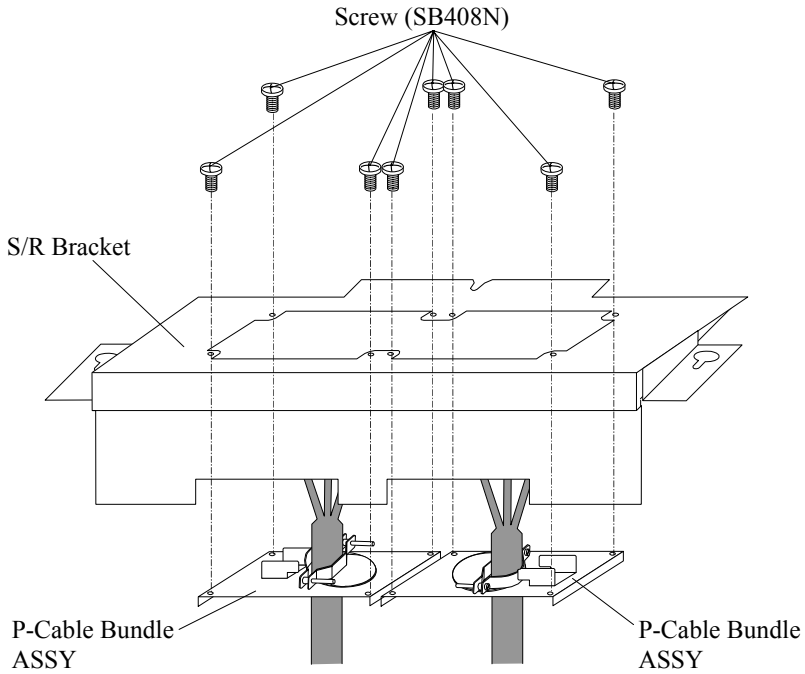


Fig. 3.6.1.2-3 Attachment of P-Cable Bundle ASSY

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connect the AC Power Cable.
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the terminal block covers.

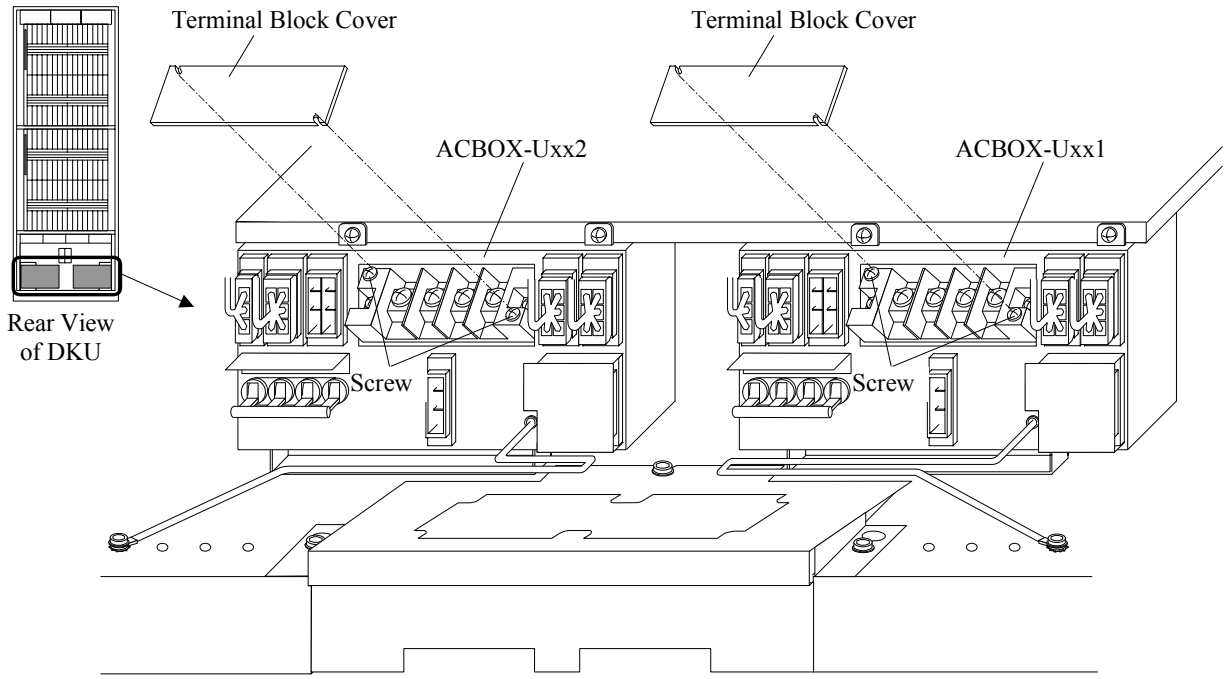


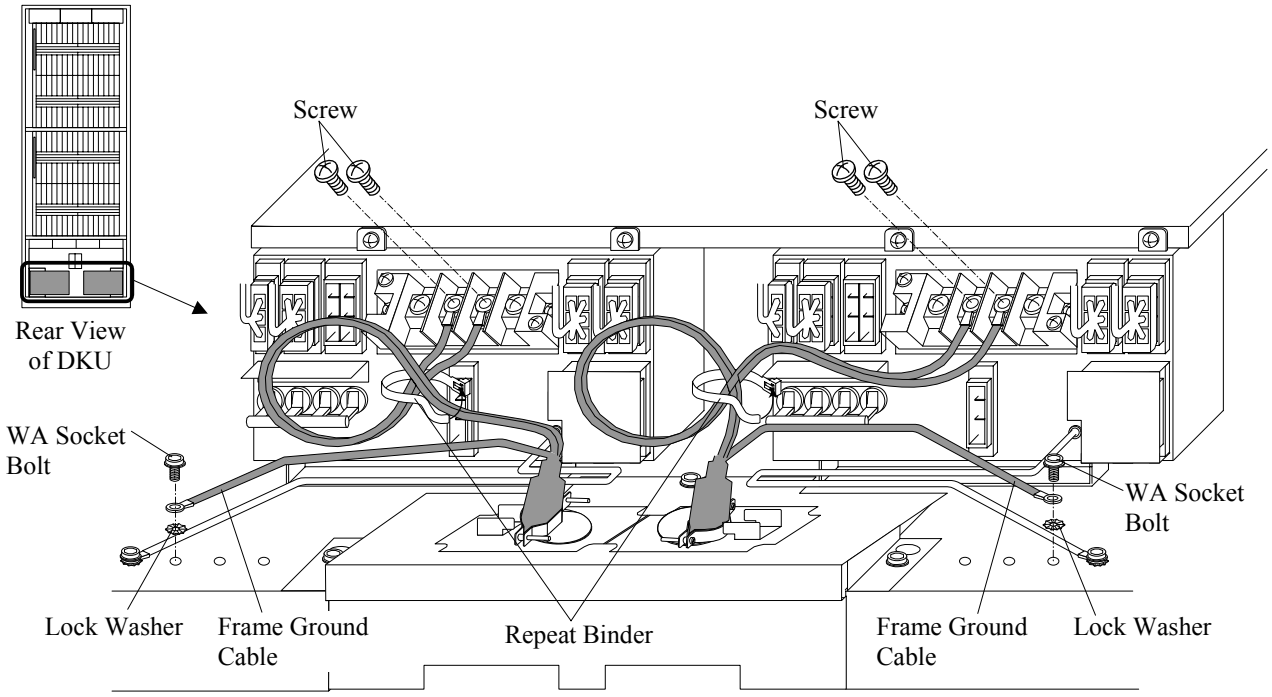
Fig. 3.6.1.2-4 Removal of Terminal Block Covers

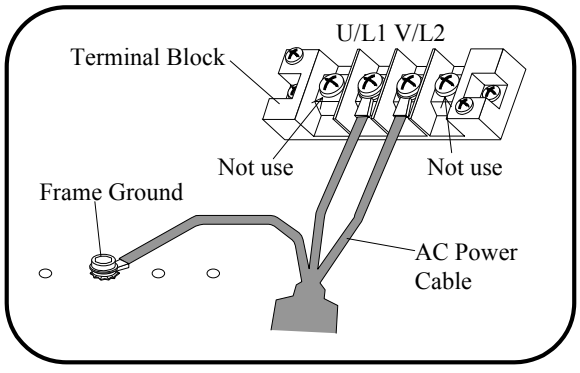
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Attach frame ground cables with the bolts and lock washers.
c. Connect the AC power cables to the AC Boxes.
d. Bind the AC power cables with the repeat binders.
e. Attach the terminal block covers with the screws. Refer to Fig. 3.6.1.2-4.

Table 3.6.1.2-1 Cable Connection of AC BOX

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	AC Power Cable Conductors	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-1UC	200-230Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	
2	DKC-F610I-1EC	200-240Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	





DKC-F610I-1EC/1UC

Fig. 3.6.1.2-5 Connection of AC Power Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Attach the nameplate
   a. Remove the screw from the plate and remove the nameplate tags to be installed.
   b. Attach the nameplate to the nameplate tag.
   c. Attach all the nameplate tags with the screw.

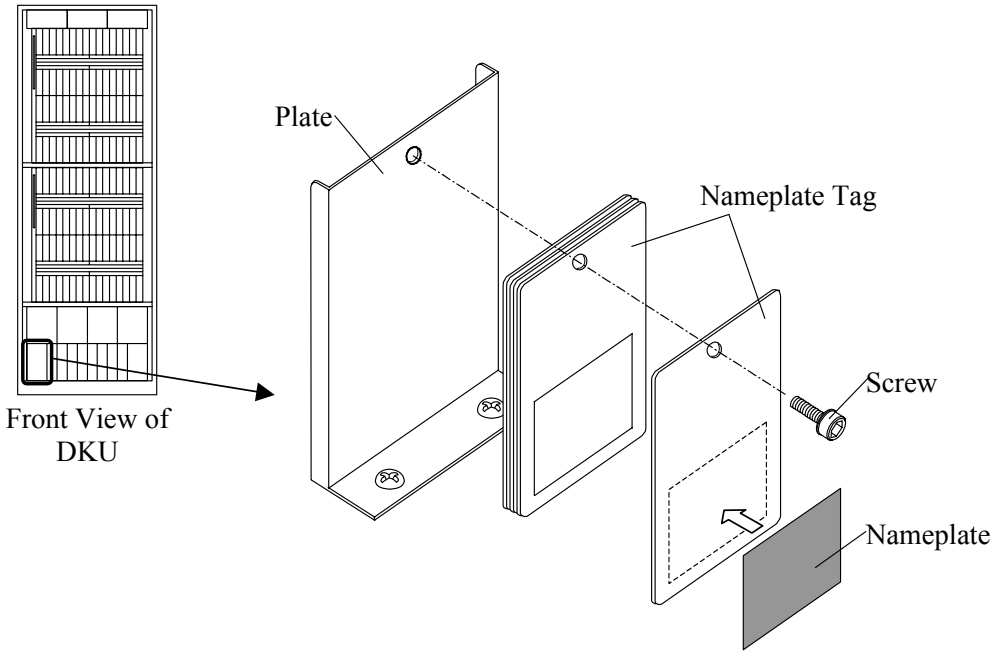


Fig. 3.6.1.2-6 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.6.2 Installation of Power Cable Kit for Single Phase/30A (DKC-F610I-1ECD/1UCD)

Table 3.6.2-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-1ECD	P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3276617-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		WA Socket Bolt (NI)	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (M5)	WT005N	2	
		Dummy Plate (S/R)	5535176-1	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-9	1	RSD
			2850287-509		HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-9	1	RSD
			2850288-509		HICEF
2	DKC-F610I-1UCD	P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3276618-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (NI)	WT005N	2	
		Dummy Plate (S/R)	5535176-1	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-10	1	RSD
			2850287-10		HICAM
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-10	1	RSD
			2850288-10		HICAM

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.6.2.1 When the Power Cable Kit is installed in DKC Frame

In the case of Basic Power Cable Kit

1. Confirm that the circuit breakers are turned off.
   a. Confirm that the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel are turned off.
   b. Confirm that the main circuit breaker is turned off on the AC Box.

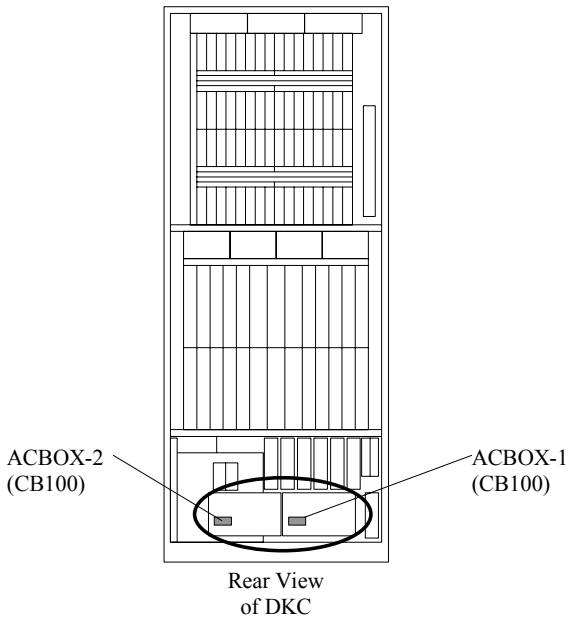


Fig.3.6.2.1-1 Location of the DKC Circuit Breakers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Attach the P-Cable Bundle ASSY.
   a. Loosen the two screws and remove the S/R bracket.

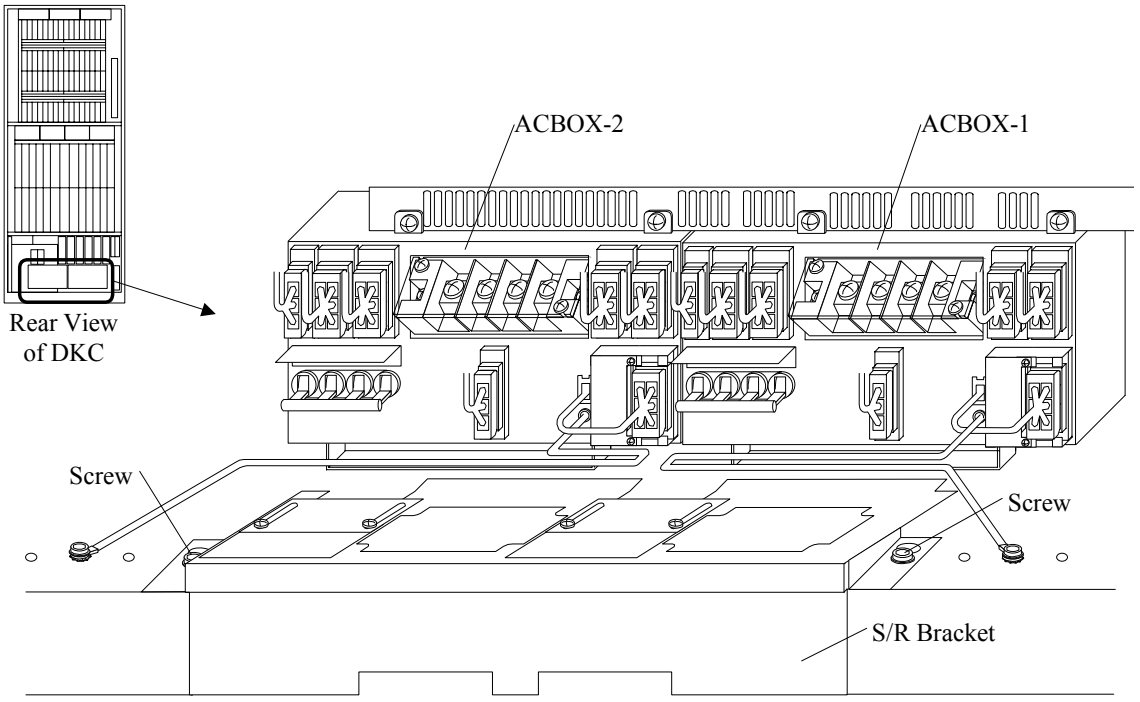


Fig. 3.6.2.1-2 Removal of S/R Bracket

   b. Attach the P-cable bundle ASSYs and dummy plates with the eight screws.
   c. Attach the S/R bracket with the two screws. Refer to Fig. 3.6.2.1-2.

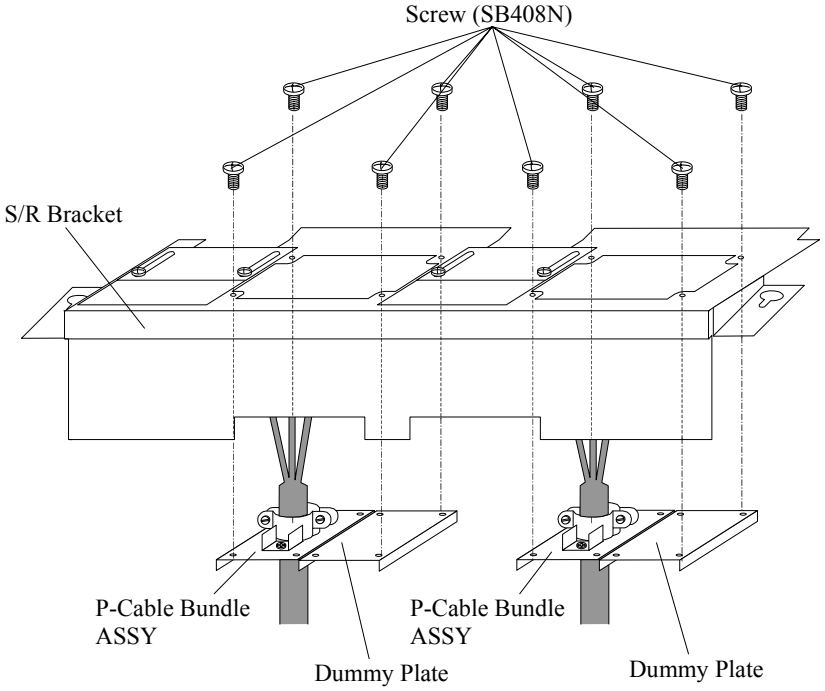


Fig. 3.6.2.1-3 Attachment of P-Cable Bundle ASSY

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connect the AC Power Cable.
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the terminal block covers.

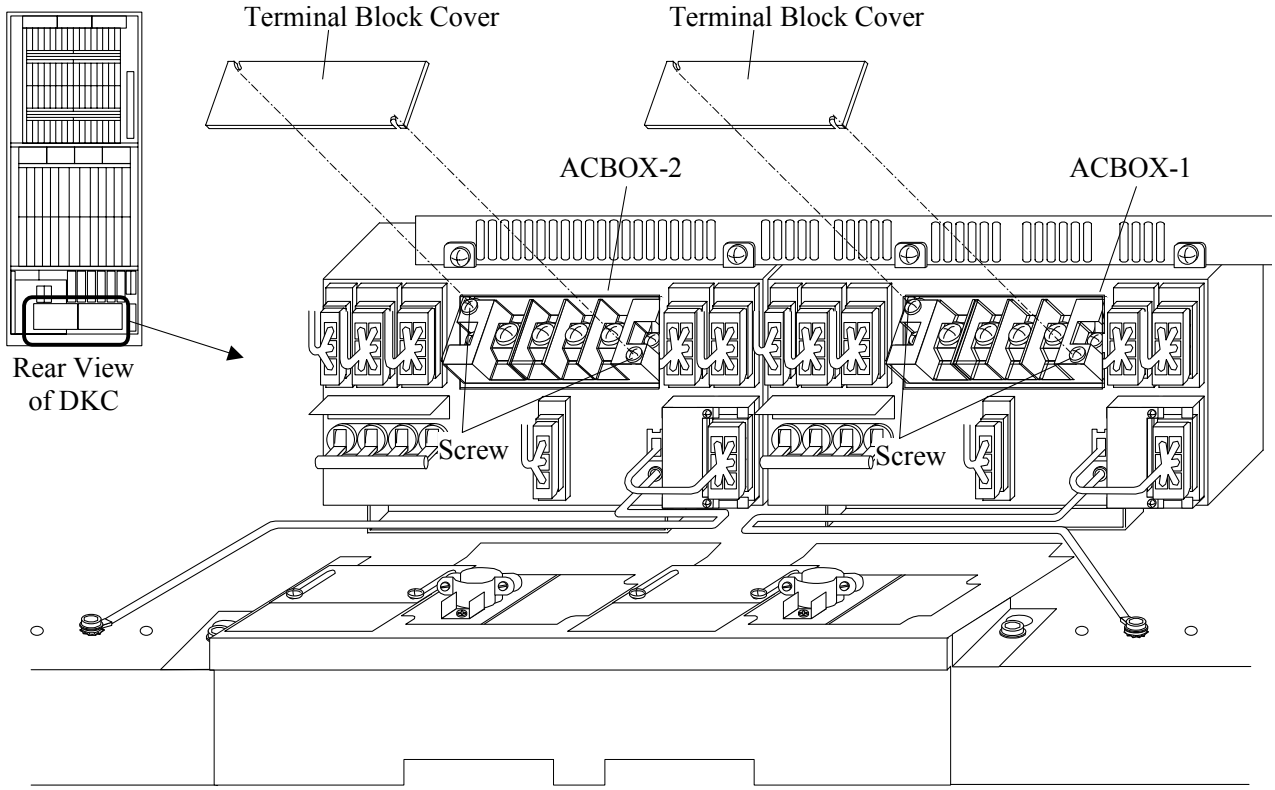


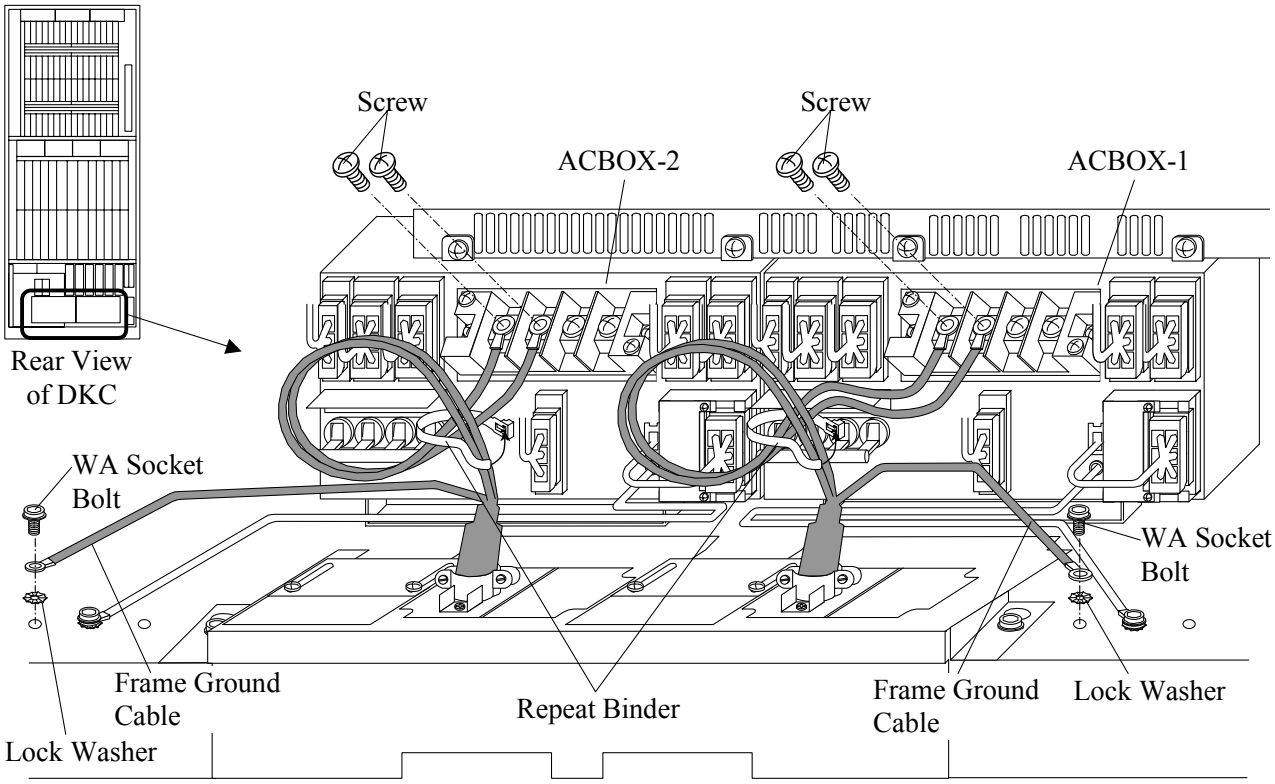
Fig. 3.6.2.1-4 Removal of Terminal Block Covers

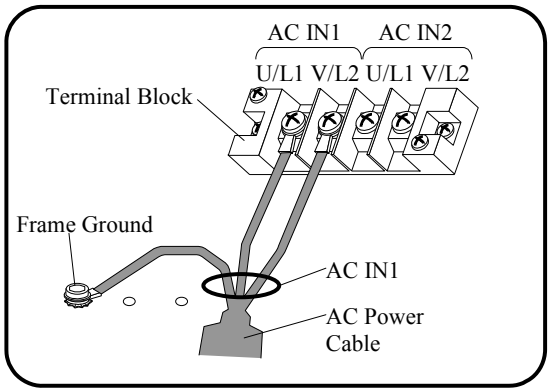
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Attach the frame ground cables with the bolts and lock washers.
c. Connect the AC power cables to the AC Boxes.
d. Bind the AC power cables with the repeat binders.
e. Attach the terminal block covers with the screws. Refer to Fig.3.6.2.1-4.

Table 3.6.2.1-1 Cable Connection of AC BOX

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	AC Power Cable Conductors	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-1UCD	200-230Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	
2	DKC-F610I-1ECD	200-240Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	





DKC-F610I-1ECD/1UCD

Fig. 3.6.2.1-5 Connection of AC Power Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Reset the Jumper Cables Setting.
   a. Connect the jumper cables (P130) as indicated in the table below.

Table 3.6.2.1-2 Jumper Cable Location

No.	Number of Power Cable Kit (DKC-F610I-1ECD/1UCD)	Jumper Cable (P130) Position	Dummy Plate Position	Remarks
1	1 set	J130-2	J130-1	

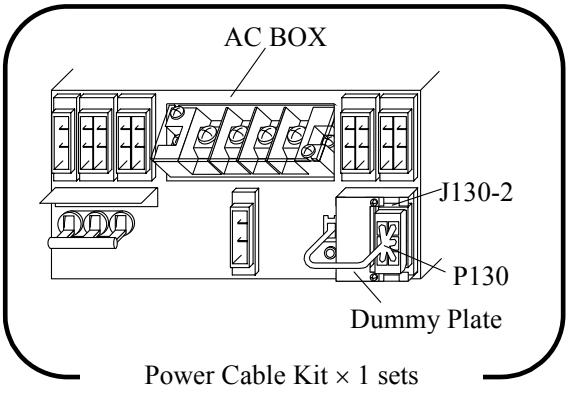


Fig. 3.6.2.1-6 Jumper Cables Setting

5. Attach the nameplate.
   a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

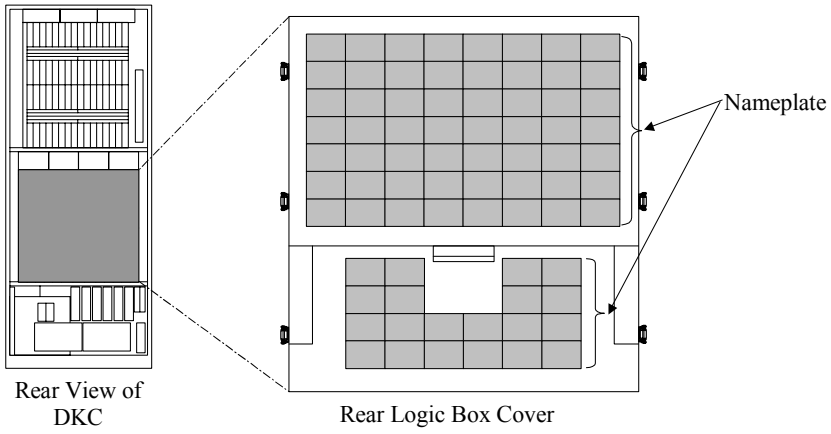


Fig. 3.6.2.1-7 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In the case of Additional Power Cable Kit

1. Confirm that the circuit breakers are turned off.
   a. Confirm that the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel are turned off.
   b. Confirm that the main circuit breaker is turned off on the AC Box.

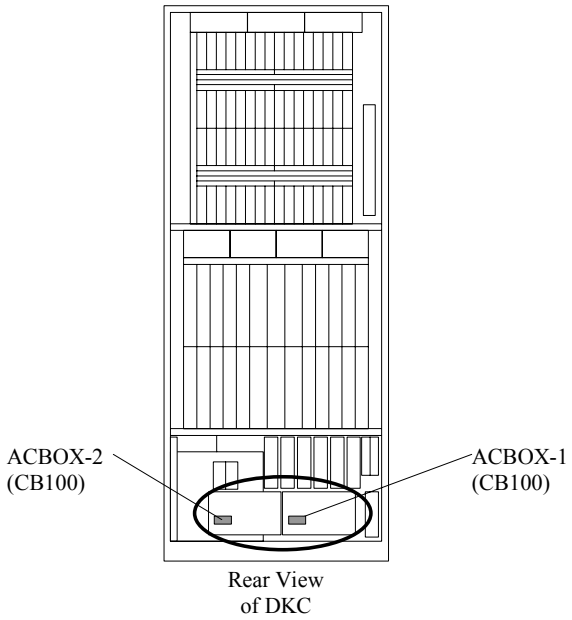


Fig.3.6.2.1-8 Location of the DKC Circuit Breakers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Attach the P-Cable Bundle ASSY.
   a. Loosen the two screws and remove the S/R bracket.

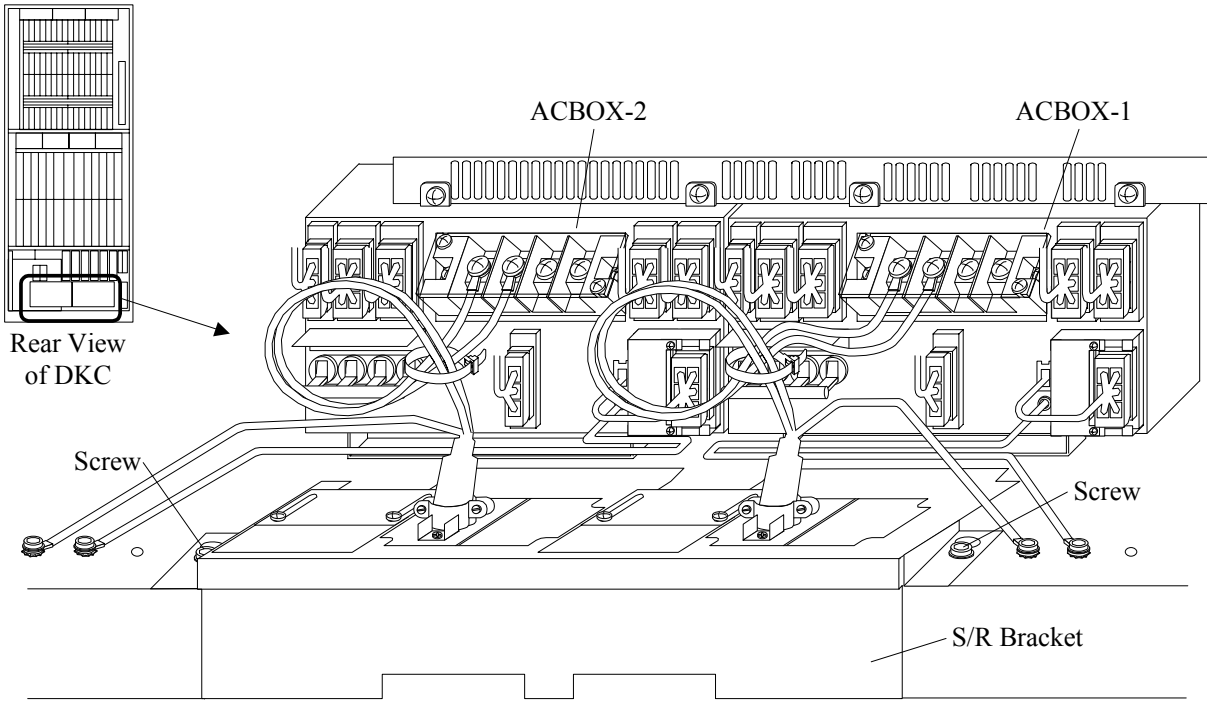


Fig. 3.6.2.1-9 Removal of S/R Bracket

   b. Loosen the four screws and remove the dummy plates.
   c. Attach the P-cable bundle ASSYs with the four screws.
   d. Attach the S/R bracket with the two screws. Refer to Fig. 3.6.2.1-9.

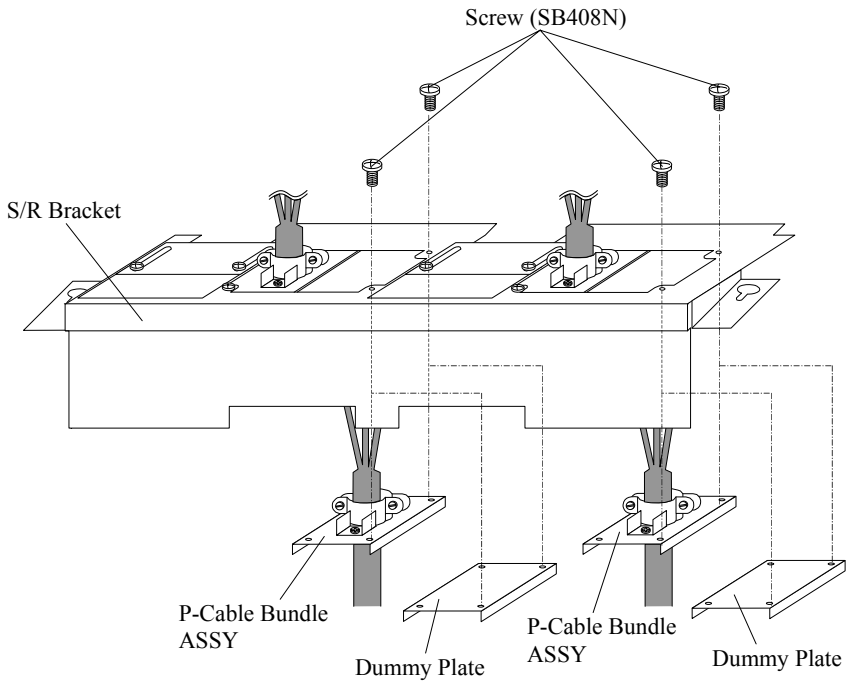


Fig. 3.6.2.1-10 Attachment of P-Cable Bundle ASSY

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connect the AC Power Cable.
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the terminal block covers.

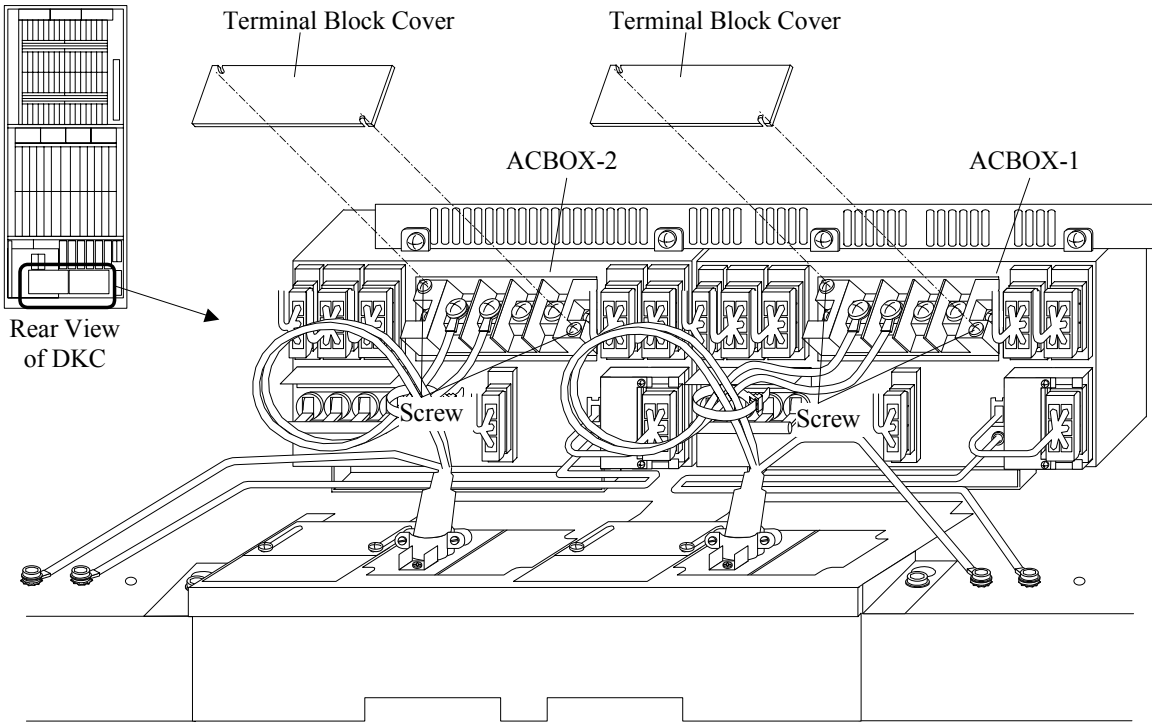


Fig. 3.6.2.1-11 Removal of Terminal Block Covers

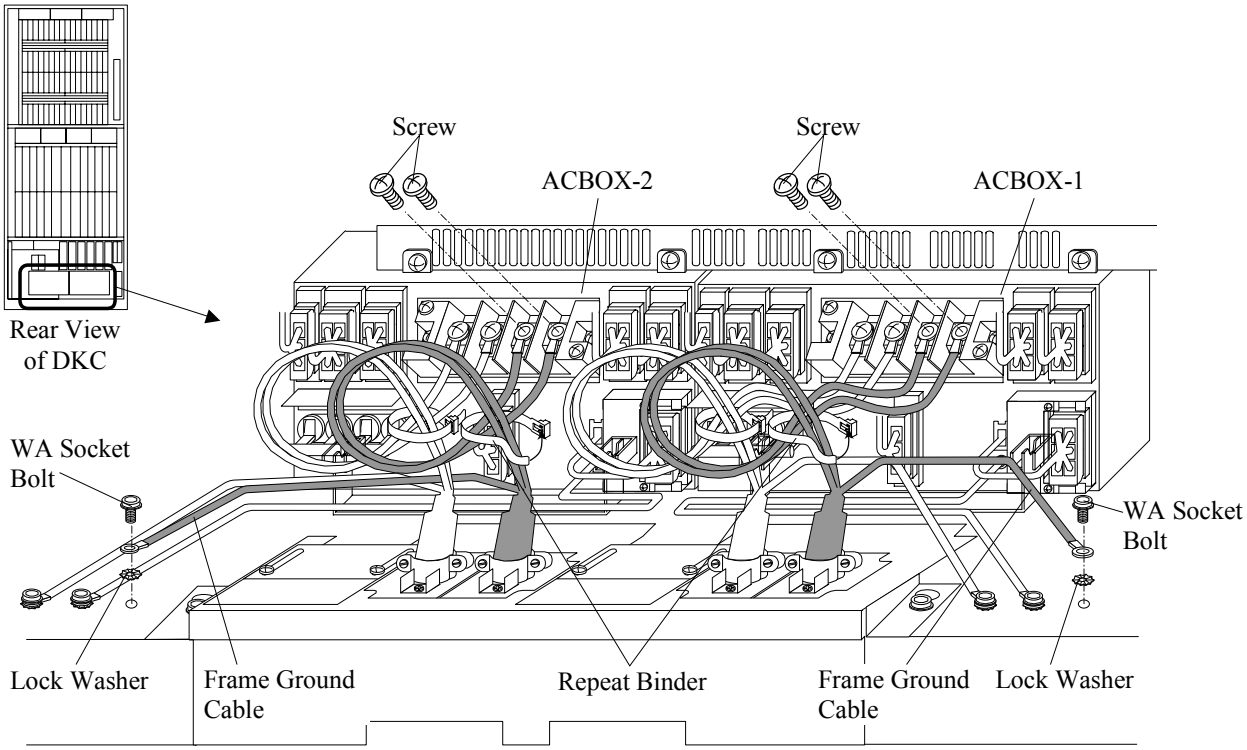
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

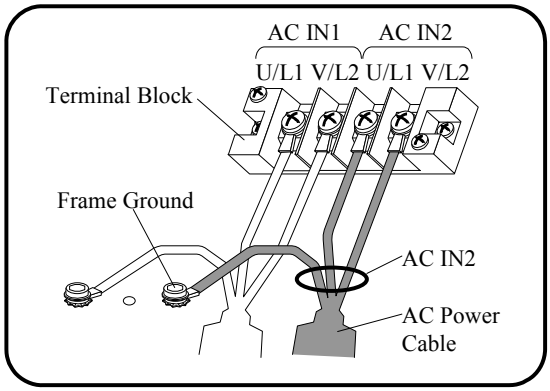
b. Attach the frame ground cables with the bolts and lock washers.
c. Connect the AC power cables to the AC Boxes.
d. Bind the AC power cables with the repeat binders.
e. Attach the terminal block covers with the screws. Refer to Fig. 3.6.2.1-11.

Note on the cable connection:
Two AC input power cables (AC IN1 and AC IN2), which supply the power to one AC BOX, need to be connected to the same power distribution box.

Table 3.6.2.1-3 Cable Connection of AC BOX

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	AC Power Cable Conductors	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-1UCD	200-230Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	
2	DKC-F610I-1ECD	200-240Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	





DKC-F610I-1ECD/1UCD

Fig. 3.6.2.1-12 Connection of AC Power Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Reset the Jumper Cables Setting.
   a. Connect the jumper cables (P130) as indicated in the table below.

Table 3.6.2.1-4 Jumper Cable Location

No.	Number of Power Cable Kit (DKC-F610I-1ECD/1UCD)	Jumper Cable (P130) Position	Dummy Plate Position	Remarks
1	2 sets	J130-1	J130-2	

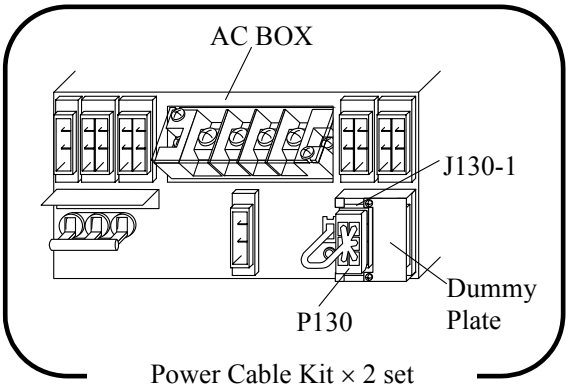


Fig. 3.6.2.1-13 Jumper Cables Setting

5. Attach the nameplate
   a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

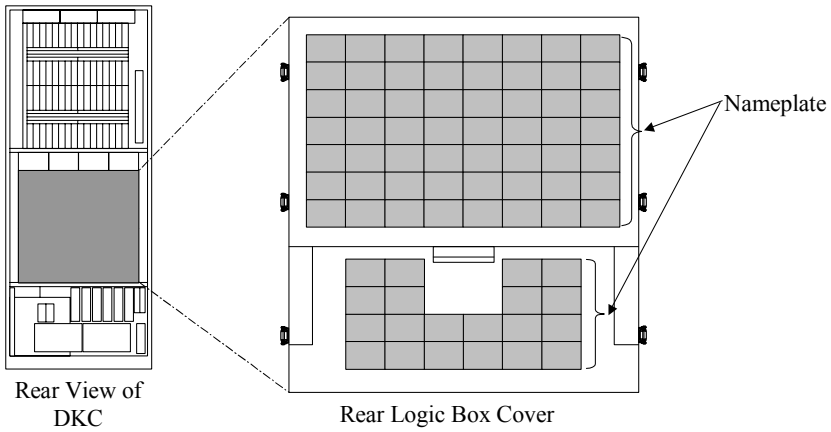


Fig. 3.6.2.1-14 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.6.2.2 When the Power Cable Kit is installed in DKU Frame

Note when the AC cable is connected:
For the AC input in two lines connected to the DKU frame, if the subsystem starts up or operates with the AC input in only one line, Warning of the BATTERY mounted on the DKU frame may occur. Therefore, be sure to use it with the AC input in both lines. However, when the AC is input in two lines and the charge voltage of the BATTERY recovers, Warning is released.

In the case of Basic Power Cable Kit

1. Confirm that the circuit breakers are turned off.
   a. Confirm that the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel are turned off.
   b. Confirm that the main circuit breaker is turned off on the AC Box.

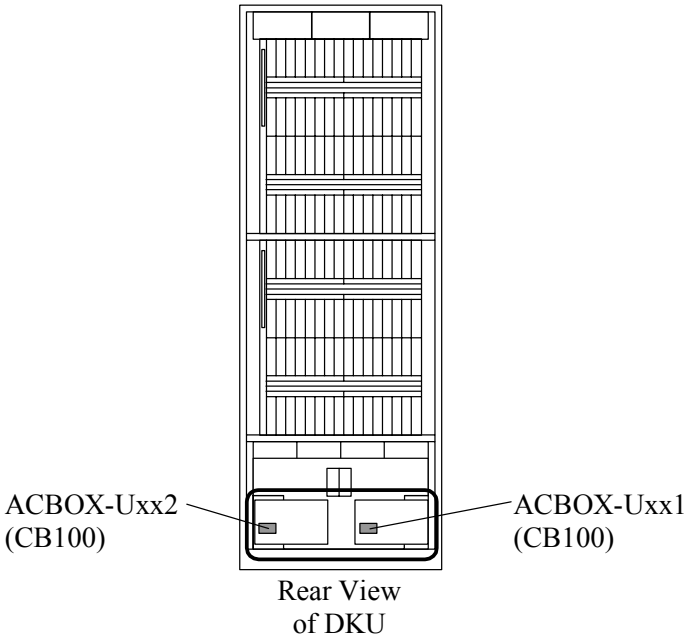


Fig. 3.6.2.2-1 Location of DKU Circuit Breakers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Attach the P-Cable Bundle ASSY.
   a. Loosen the three screws and remove the S/R bracket.

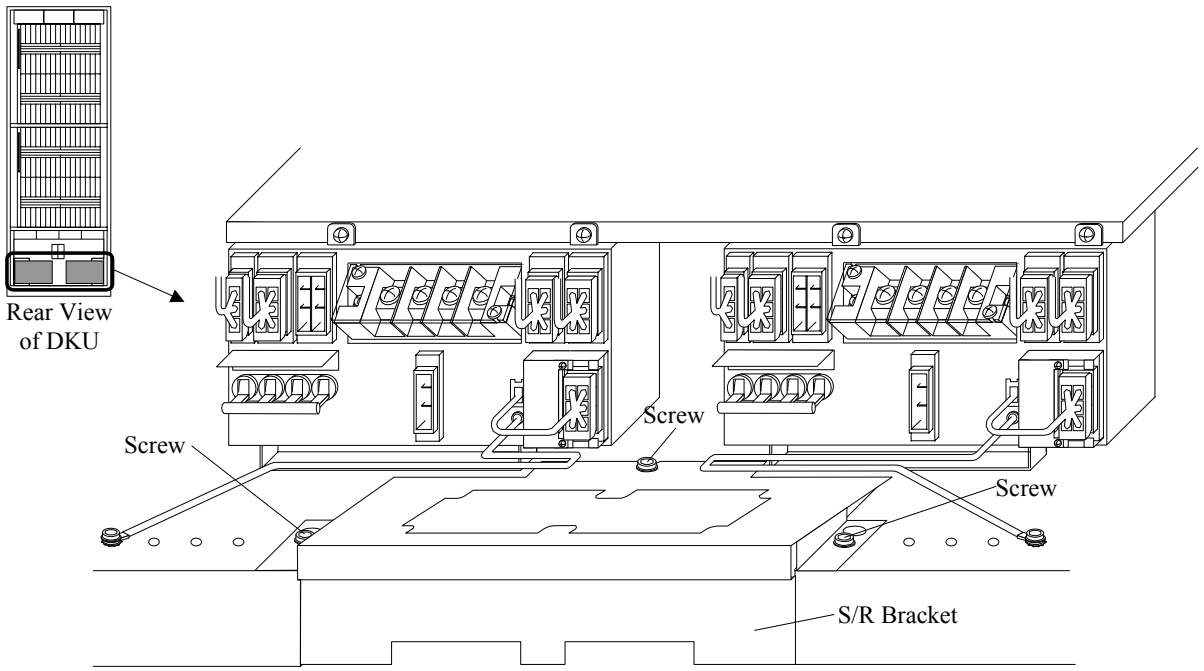


Fig. 3.6.2.2-2 Removal of S/R Bracket

   b. Attach the P-cable bundle ASSYs and dummy plates with the eight screws.
   c. Attach the S/R bracket with the three screws. Refer to Fig. 3.6.2.2-2.

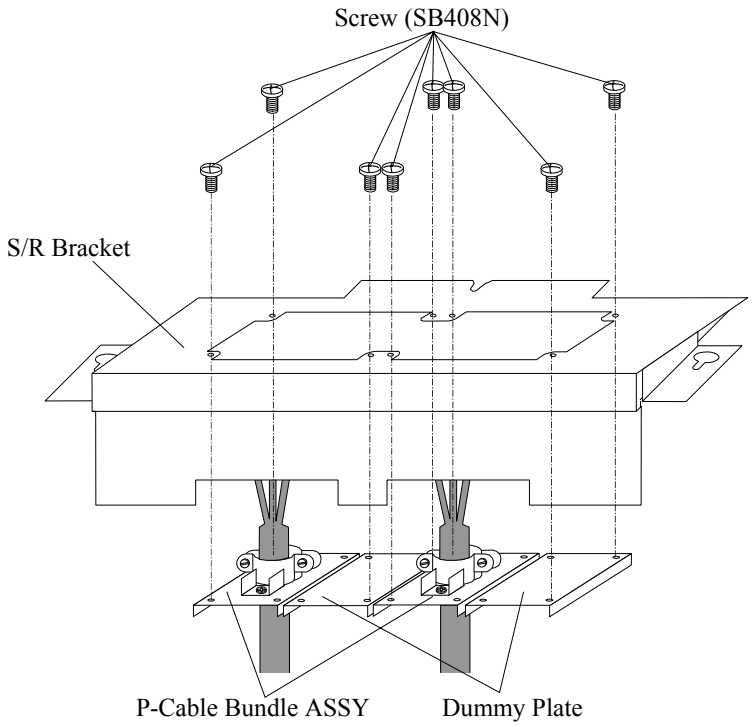


Fig. 3.6.2.2-3 Attachment of P-Cable Bundle ASSY

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connect the AC Power Cable.
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the terminal block covers.

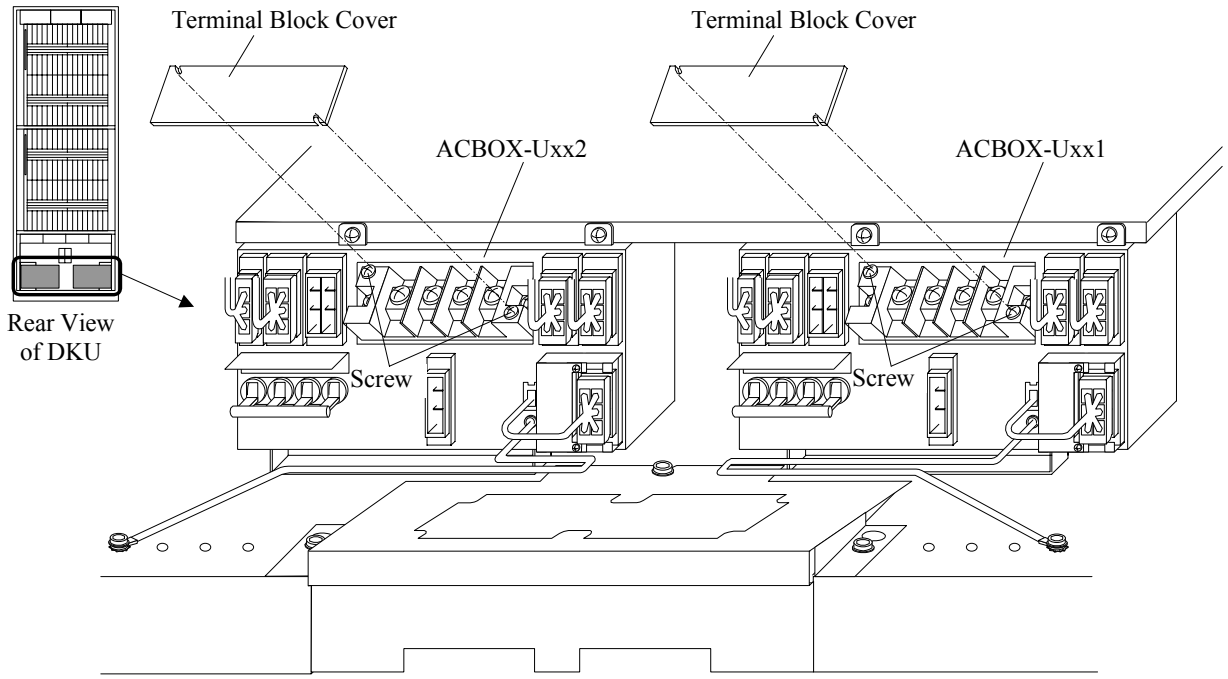


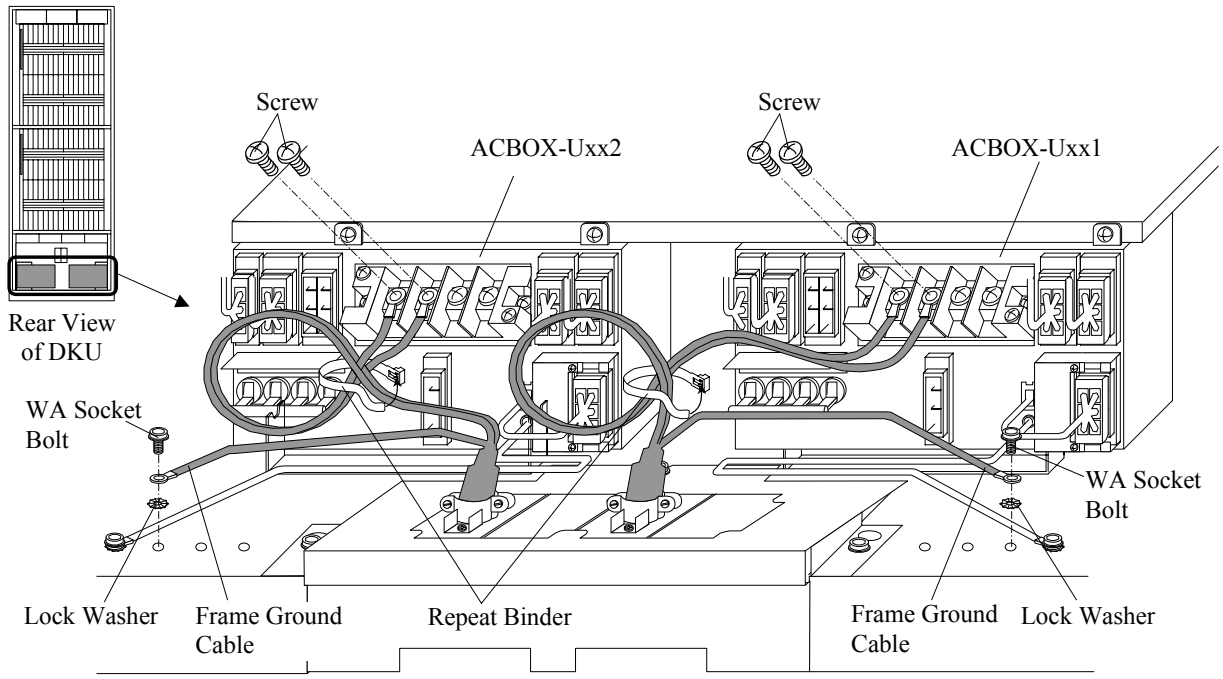
Fig. 3.6.2.2-4 Removal of Terminal Block Covers

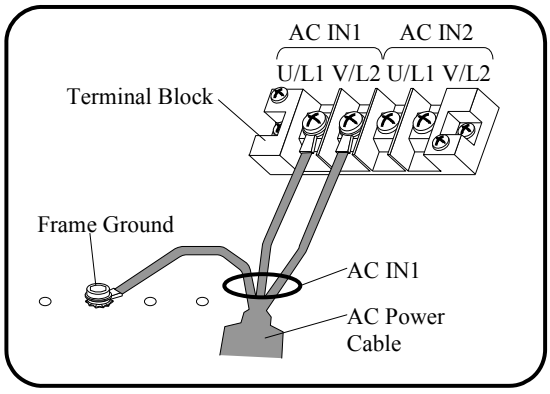
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Attach the frame ground cables with the bolts and lock washers.
c. Connect the AC power cables to the AC Boxes.
d. Bind the AC power cables with the repeat binders.
e. Attach the terminal block covers with the screws. Refer to Fig. 3.6.2.2-4.

Table 3.6.2.2-1 Cable Connection of AC BOX

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	AC Power Cable Conductors	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-1UCD	200-230Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	
2	DKC-F610I-1ECD	200-240Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	





DKC-F610I-1ECD/1UCD

Fig. 3.6.2.2-5 Connection of AC Power Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Reset the Jumper Cables Setting.
   a. Connect the jumper cables (P130) as indicated in the table below.

Table 3.6.2.2-2 Jumper Cable Location

No.	Number of Power Cable Kit (DKC-F610I-1ECD/1UCD)	Jumper Cable (P130) Position	Dummy Plate Position	Remarks
1	1 set	J130-2	J130-1	

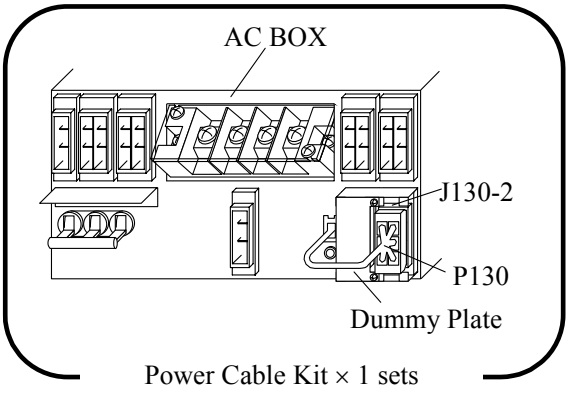


Fig. 3.6.2.2-6 Jumper Cables Setting

5. Attach the nameplates.
   a. Remove the screw from the plate and remove the nameplate tags to be installed.
   b. Attach the nameplate to the nameplate tag.
   c. Attach all the nameplate tags with the screw.

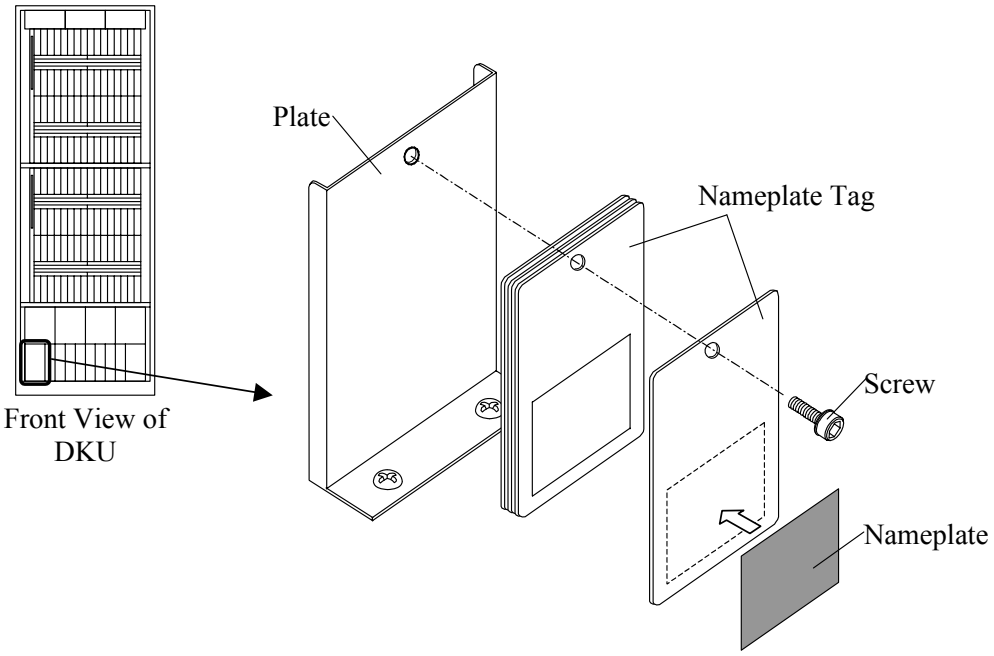


Fig. 3.6.2.2-7 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In the case of Additional Power Cable Kit

1. Confirm that the circuit breakers are turned off.
   a. Confirm that the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel are turned off.
   b. Confirm that the main circuit breaker is turned off on the AC Box.

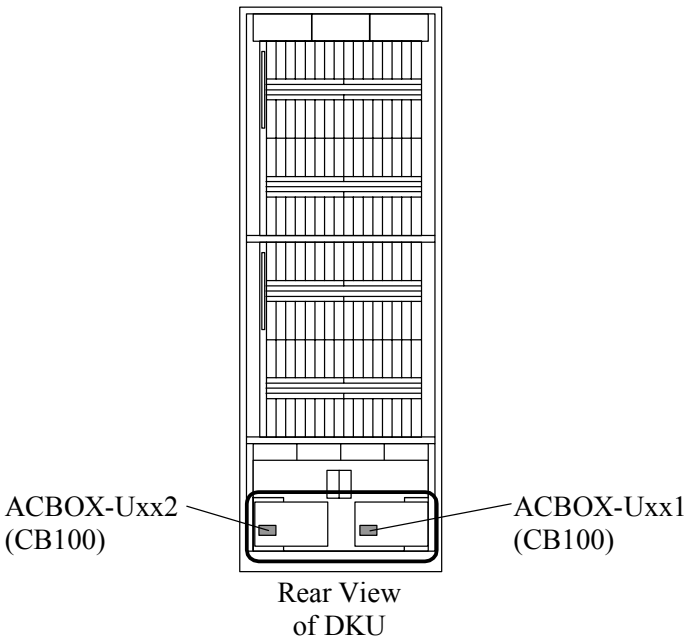


Fig. 3.6.2.2-8 Location of DKU Circuit Breakers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Attach the P-Cable Bundle ASSY.
   a. Loosen the three screws and remove the S/R bracket.

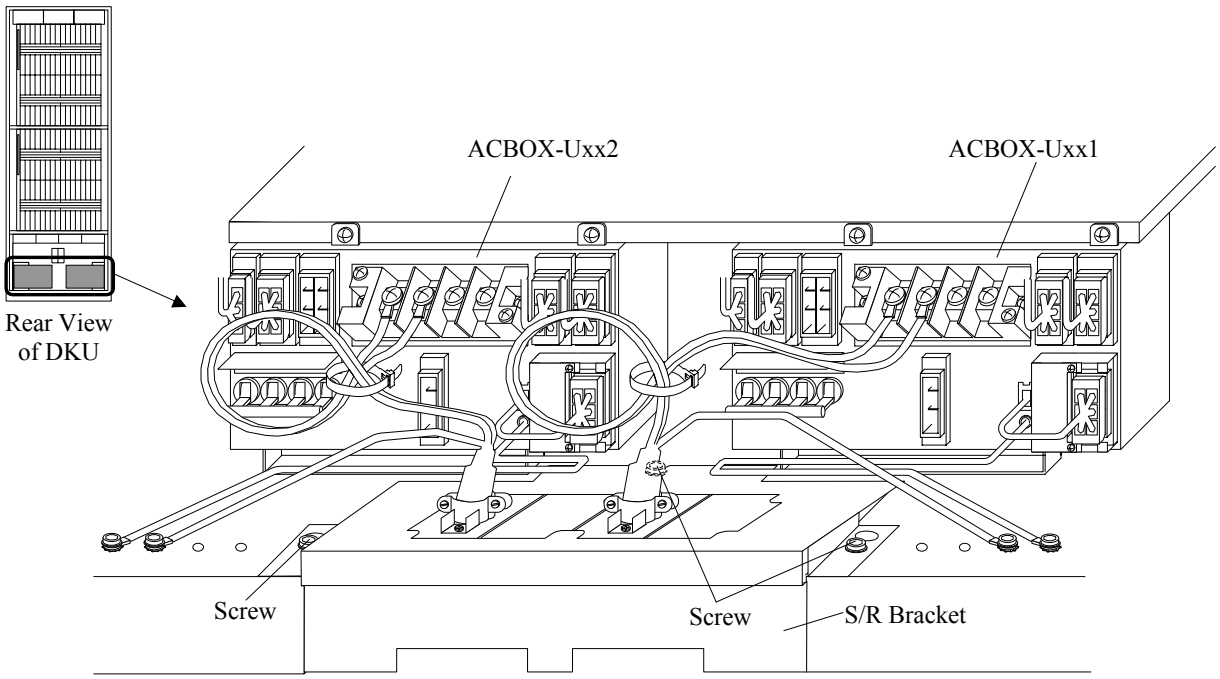


Fig. 3.6.2.2-9 Removal of S/R Bracket

   b. Loosen the four screws and remove the dummy plates.
   c. Attach the P-cable bundle ASSYs with the four screws.
   d. Attach the S/R bracket with the three screws. Refer to Fig. 3.6.2.2-9.

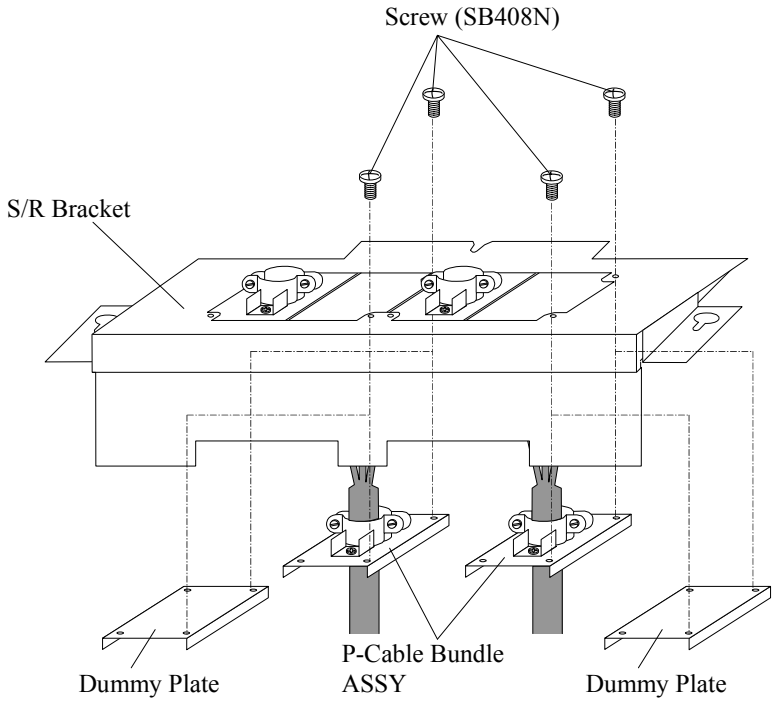


Fig. 3.6.2.2-10 Attachment of P-Cable Bundle ASSY

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connect the AC Power Cable.
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the terminal block covers.

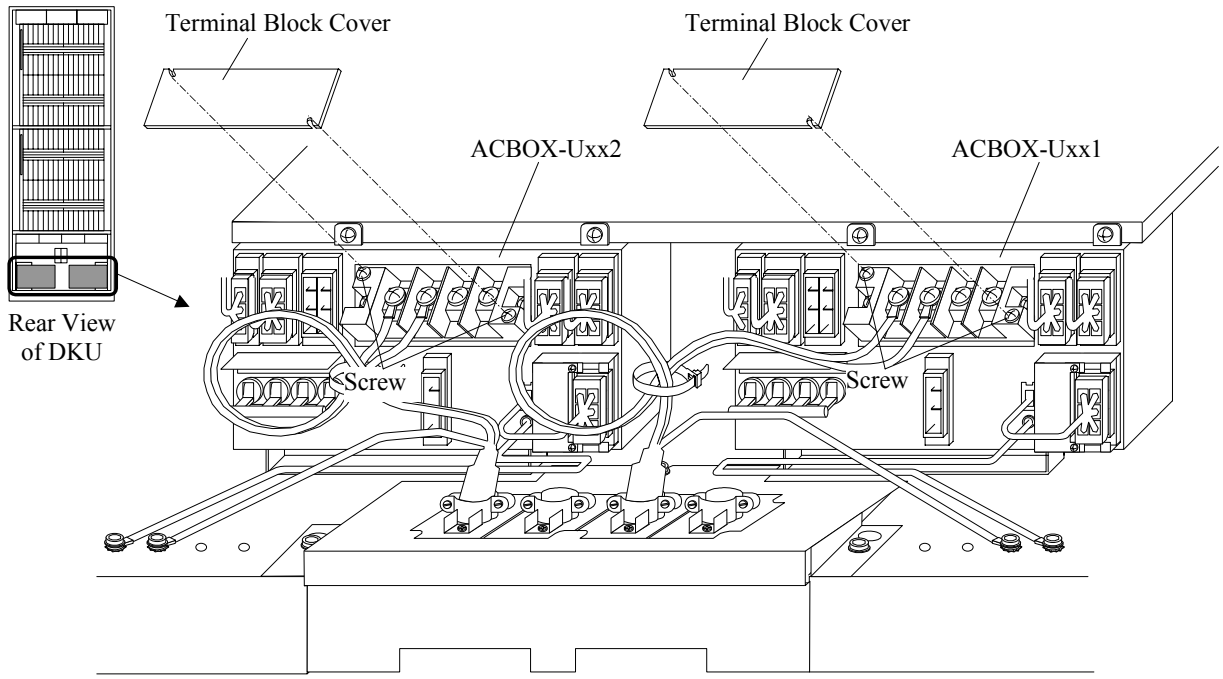


Fig. 3.6.2.2-11 Removal of Terminal Block Covers

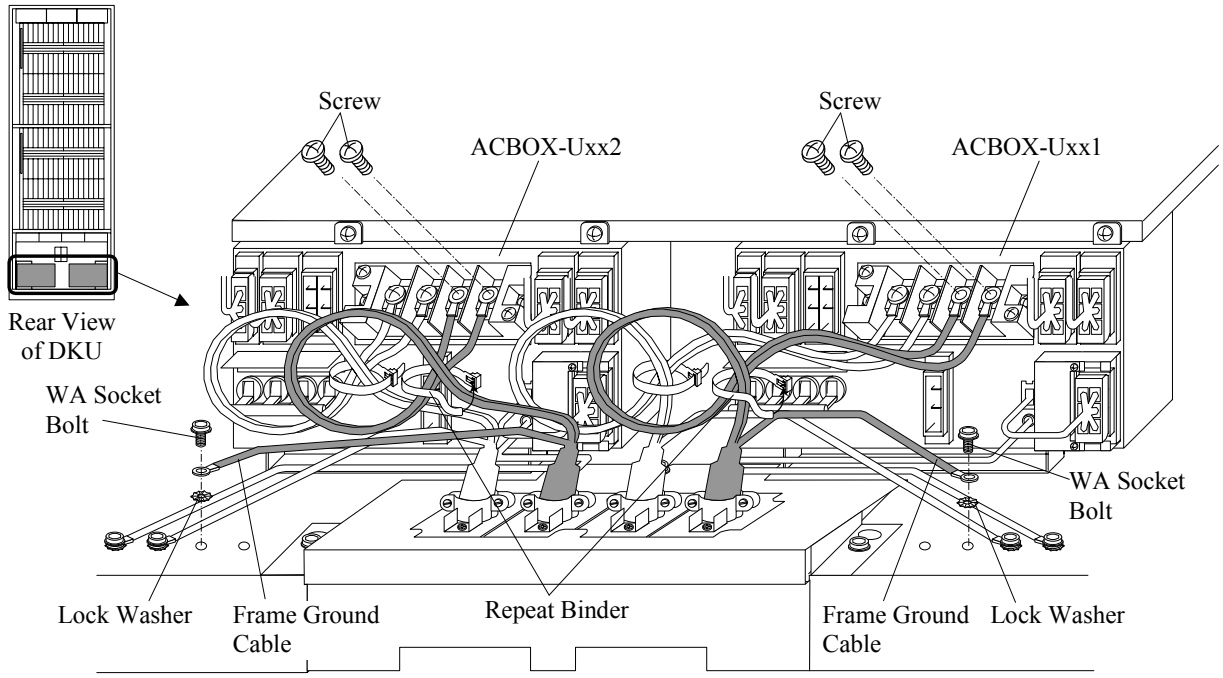
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

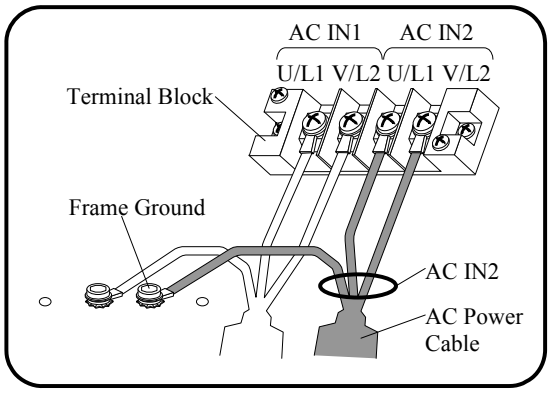
b. Attach the frame ground cables with the bolts and lock washers.
c. Connect the AC power cables to the AC Boxes.
d. Bind the AC power cables with the repeat binders.
e. Attach the terminal block covers with the screws. Refer to Fig. 3.6.2.2-11.

Note on the cable connection:
Two AC input power cables (AC IN1 and AC IN2), which supply the power to one AC BOX, need to be connected to the same power distribution box.

Table 3.6.2.2-3 Cable Connection of AC BOX

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	AC Power Cable Conductors	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-1UCD	200-230Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	
2	DKC-F610I-1ECD	200-240Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	





DKC-F610I-1ECD/1UCD

Fig. 3.6.2.2-12 Connection of AC Power Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Reset the Jumper Cables Setting.
   a. Connect the jumper cables (P130) as indicated in the table below.

Table 3.6.2.2-4 Jumper Cable Location

No.	Number of Power Cable Kit (DKC-F610I-1ECD/1UCD)	Jumper Cable (P130) Position	Dummy Plate Position	Remarks
1	2 sets	J130-1	J130-2	

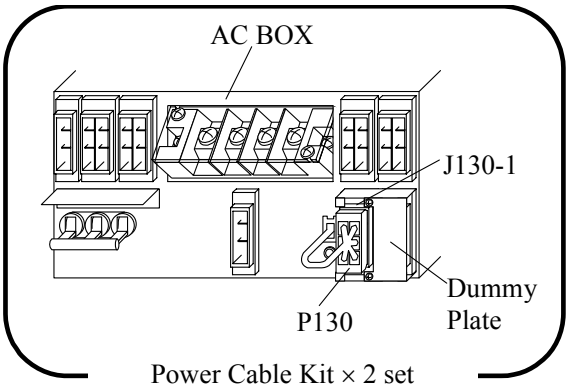


Fig. 3.6.2.2-13 Jumper Cables Setting

5. Attach the nameplates.
   a. Remove the screw from the plate and remove the nameplate tags to be installed.
   b. Attach the nameplate to the nameplate tag.
   c. Attach all the nameplate tags with the screw.

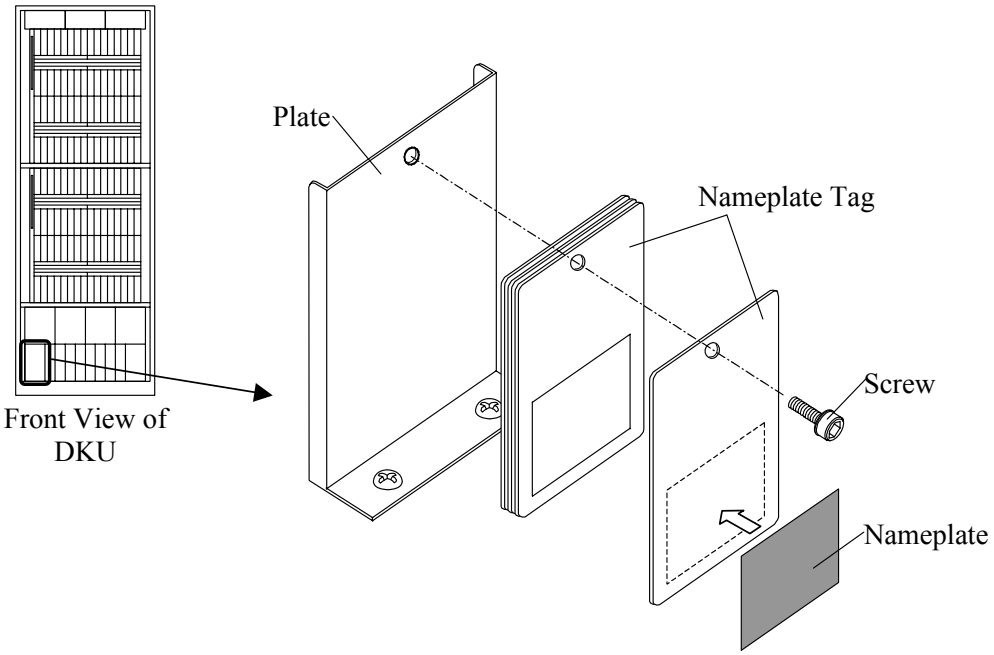


Fig. 3.6.2.2-14 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.6.3 Installation of Power Cable Kit for 3 Phase/30A (DKC-F610I-3EC/3UC)

Table 3.6.3-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-3EC	P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3276615-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		WA Socket Bolt (NI)	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (M5)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-3	1	RSD
			2850287-503		HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-3	1	RSD
			2850288-503		HICEF
2	DKC-F610I-3UC	P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3276616-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		WA Socket Bolt (NI)	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-4	1	RSD
			2850287-4		HICAM
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-4	1	RSD
			2850288-4		HICAM

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.6.3.1 When the Power Cable Kit is installed in DKC Frame

1. Confirm that the circuit breakers are turned off.
   a. Confirm that the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel are turned off.
   b. Confirm that the main circuit breaker is turned off on the AC Box.

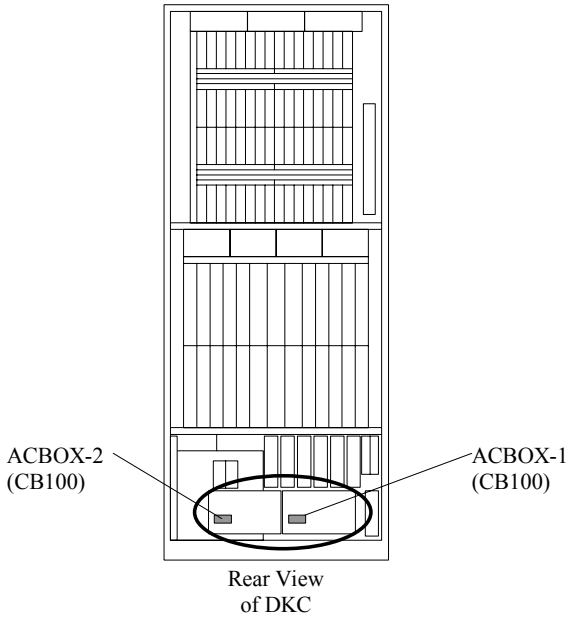


Fig.3.6.3.1-1 Location of the DKC Circuit Breakers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Attach the Power Cable Unit.
   a. Loosen the two screws and remove the S/R bracket.

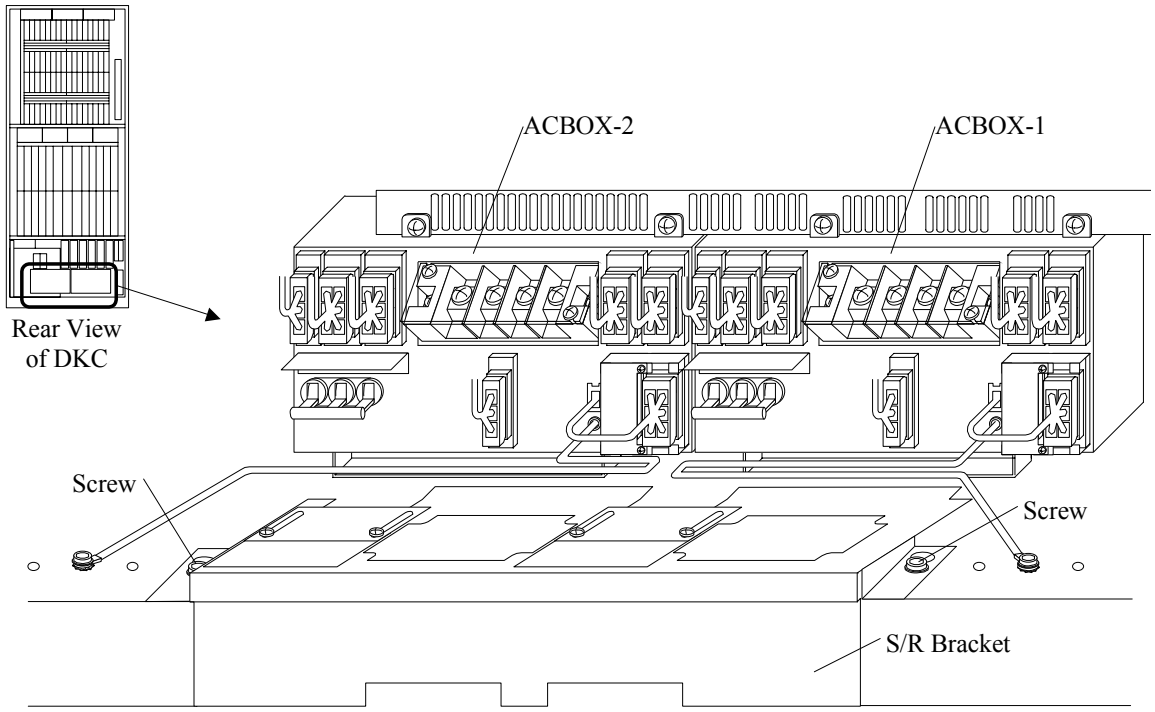


Fig. 3.6.3.1-2 Removal of S/R Bracket

   b. Attach the P-cable bundle ASSYs with the eight screws.
   c. Attach the S/R bracket with the two screws. Refer to Fig. 3.6.3.1-2.

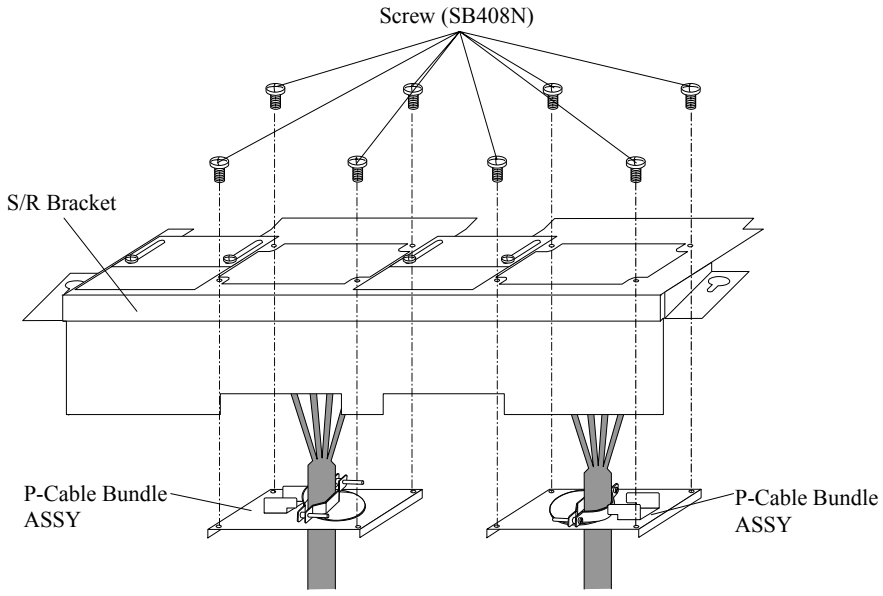


Fig. 3.6.3.1-3 Attachment of P-Cable Bundle ASSY

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connect the AC Power Cable.
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the terminal block covers.

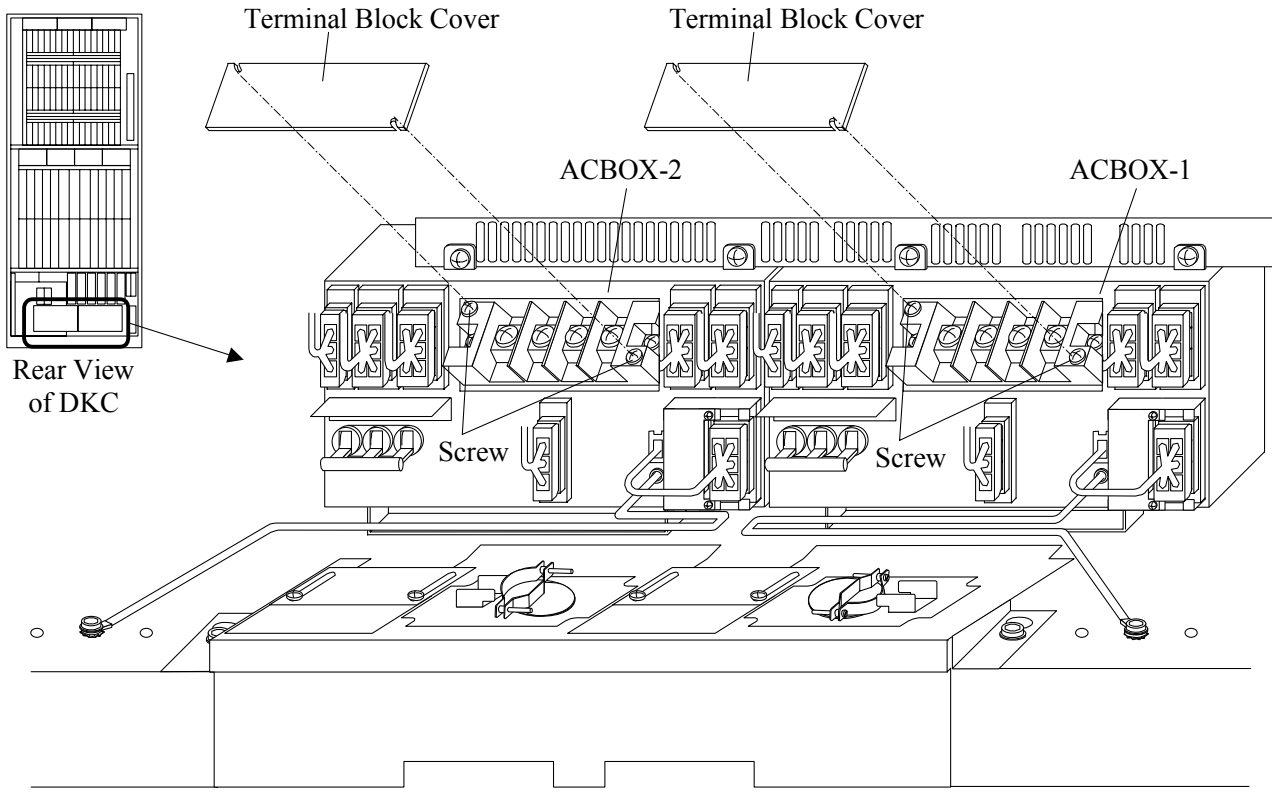


Fig. 3.6.3.1-4 Removal of Terminal Block Covers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Attach the frame ground cables with the bolts and lock washers.
c. Connect the AC power cables to the AC Boxes.
d. Bind the AC power cables with the repeat binders.
e. Attach the terminal block coves with the screws. Refer to Fig.3.6.3.1-4.

Table 3.6.3.1-1 Cable Connection of AC BOX

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	AC Power Cable Conductors	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-3UC	200-230Vac	4 conductors (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, FG)	
2	DKC-F610I-3EC	380-415Vac	5 conductors (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, N, FG)	

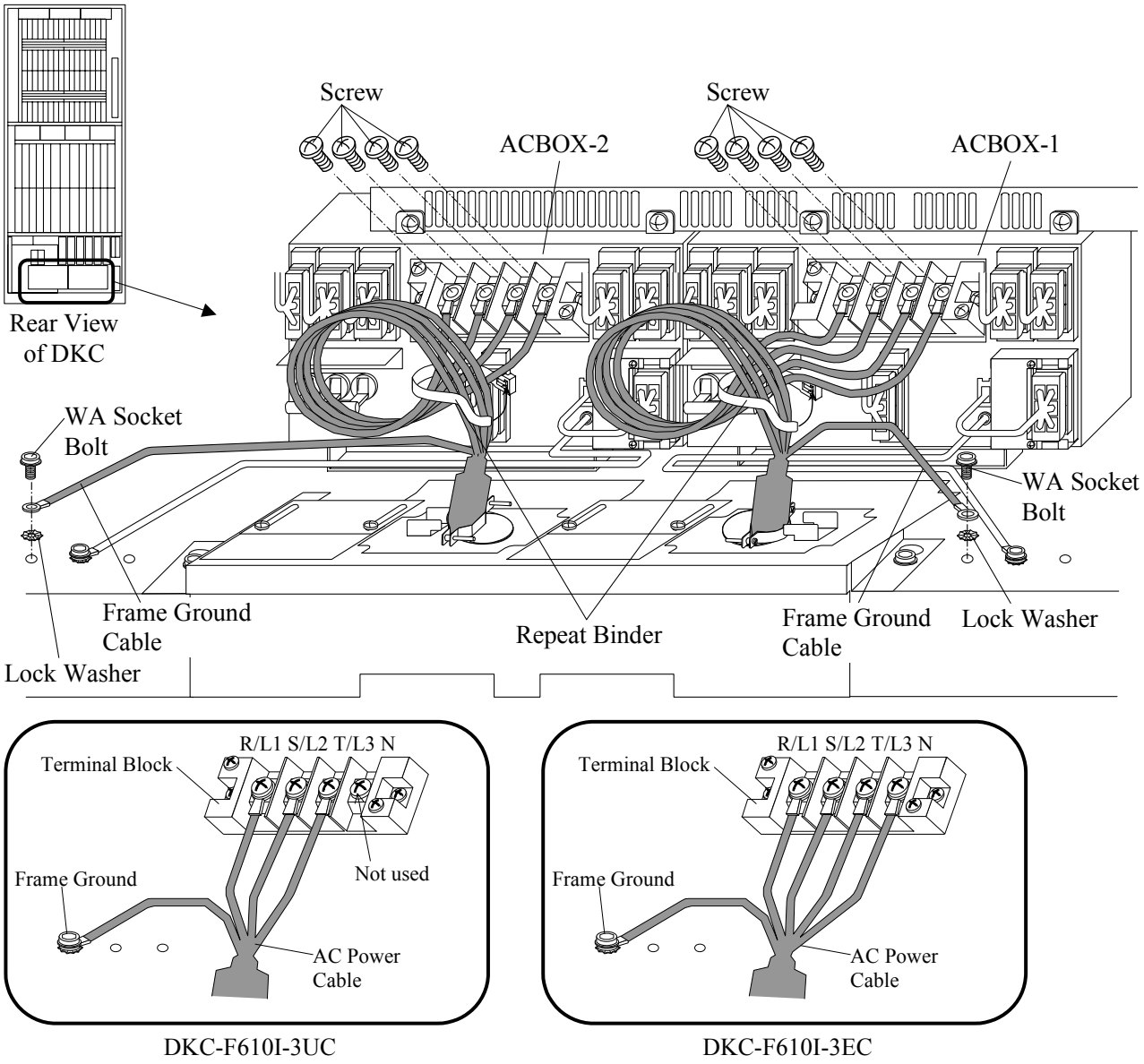


Fig. 3.6.3.1-5 Connection of AC Power Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Reset the Jumper Cables Setting
   a. Connect the jumper cables (P130) as indicated in the table below.

Table 3.6.3.1-2 Jumper Cable Location

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	Jumper Cable Location (P130)	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-3UC	200-230Vac	J130-1	J130-2: Dummy Plate
2	DKC-F610I-3EC	380-415Vac	J130-2	J130-1: Dummy Plate

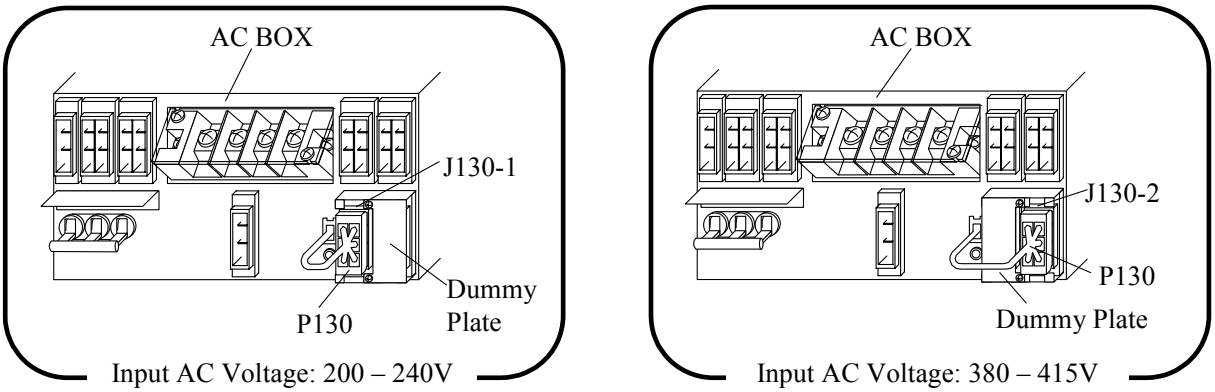


Fig. 3.6.3.1-6 Jumper Cables Setting

5. Attach the nameplate
   a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

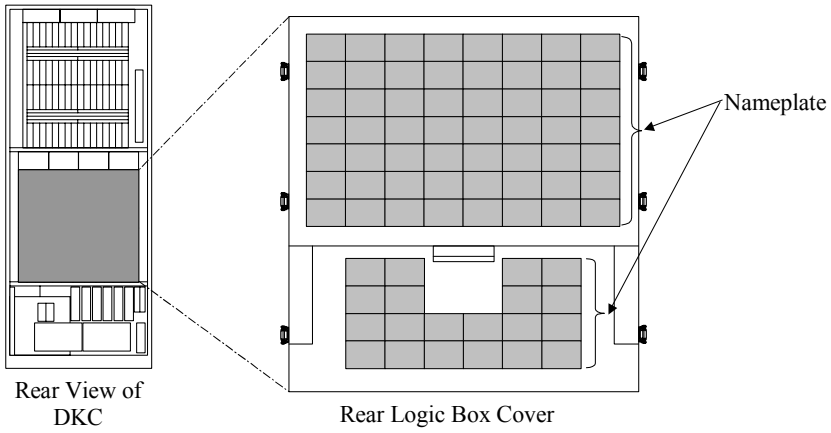


Fig. 3.6.3.1-7 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.6.3.2 When the Power Cable Kit is installed in DKU Frame

Note when the AC cable is connected:
For the AC input in two lines connected to the DKU frame, if the subsystem starts up or operates with the AC input in only one line, Warning of the BATTERY mounted on the DKU frame may occur. Therefore, be sure to use it with the AC input in both lines. However, when the AC is input in two lines and the charge voltage of the BATTERY recovers, Warning is released.

1. Confirm that the circuit breakers are turned off.
   a. Confirm that the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel are turned off.
   b. Confirm that the main circuit breaker is turned off on the AC Box.

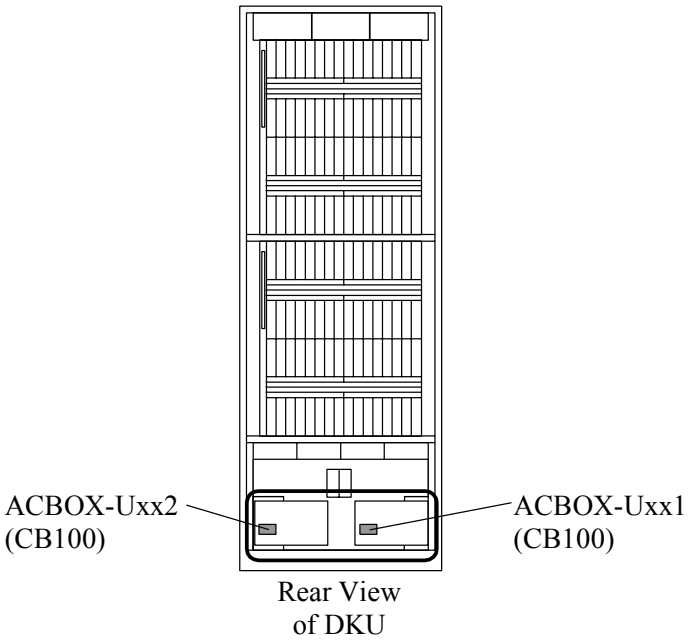


Fig. 3.6.3.2-1 Location of DKU Circuit Breakers

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Remove the Power Cable Unit.
   a. Loosen the three screws and remove the S/R bracket.

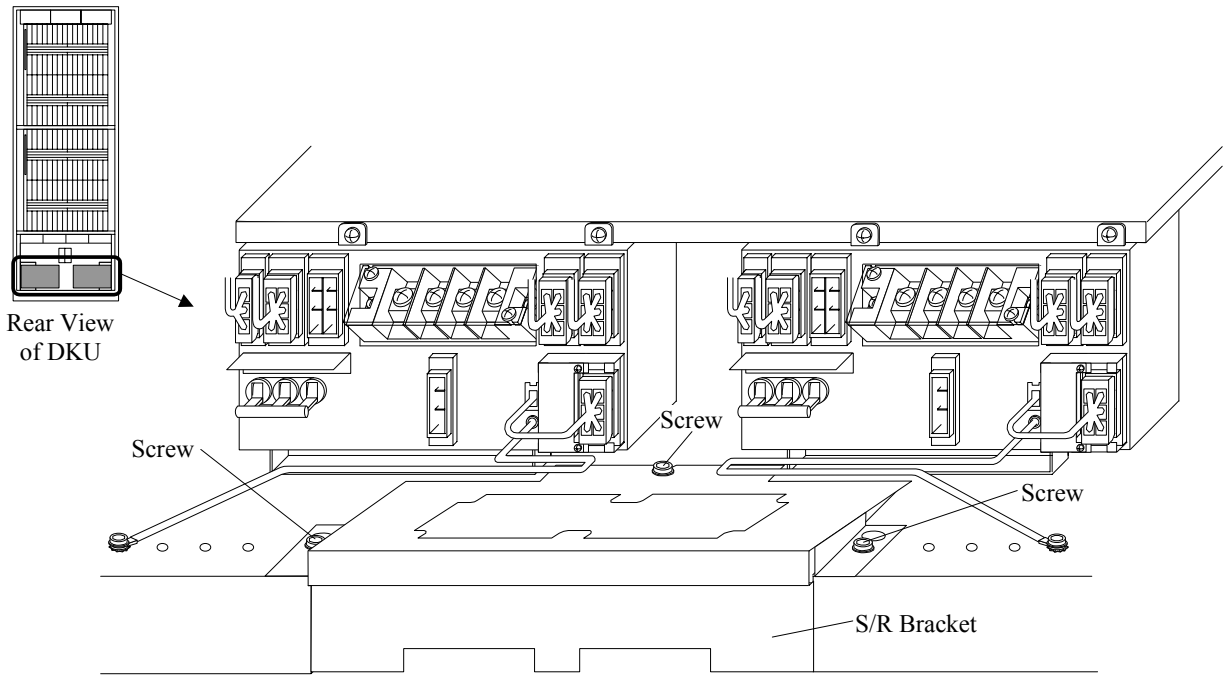


Fig. 3.6.3.2-2 Removal of S/R Bracket

   b. Attach the P-cable bundle ASSY with the eight screws.
   c. Attach the S/R bracket with the three screws. Refer to Fig. 3.6.3.2-2.

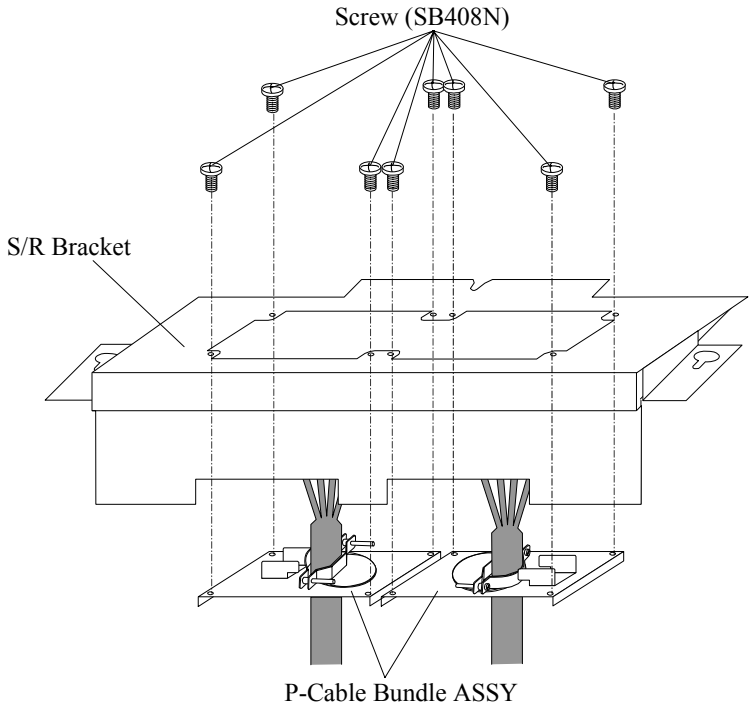


Fig. 3.6.3.2-3 Attachment of P-Cable Bundle ASSY

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connect the AC Power Cable.
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the terminal block covers.

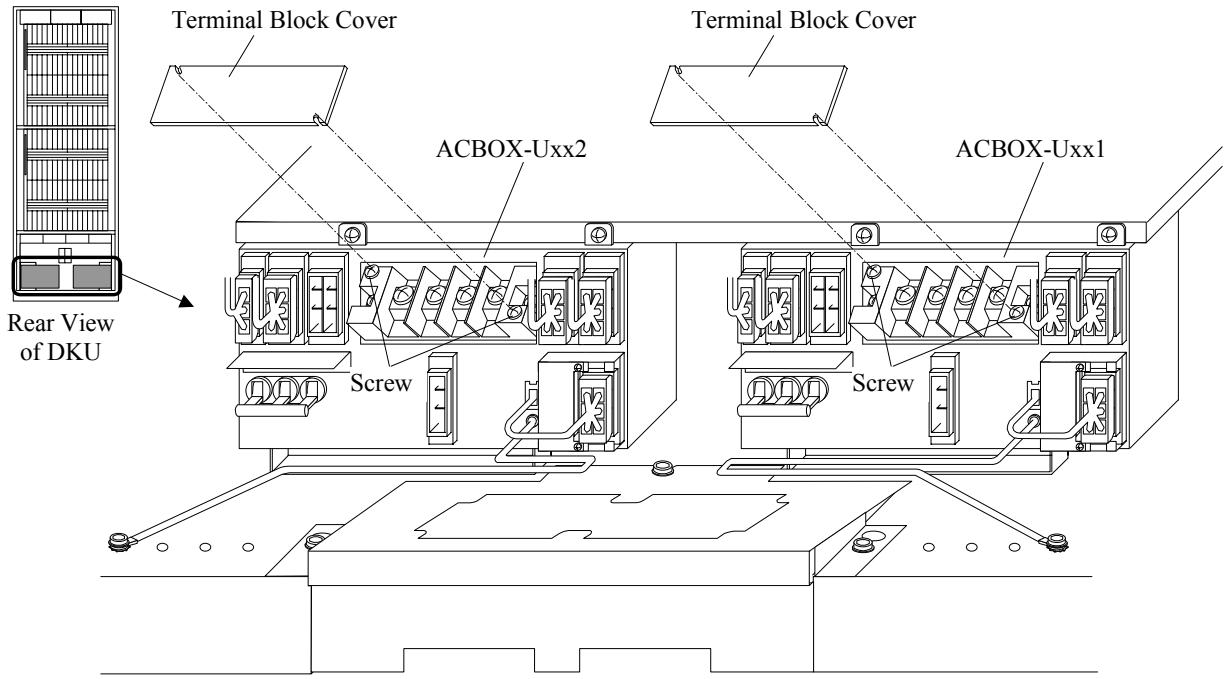


Fig. 3.6.3.2-4 Removal of Terminal Block Covers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Attach the frame ground cables with the bolts and lock washers.
c. Connect the AC power cables to the AC Boxes.
d. Bind the AC power cables with the repeat binders.
e. Attach the terminal block covers with the screws. Refer to Fig. 3.6.3.2-4.

Table 3.6.3.2-1 Cable Connection of AC BOX

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	AC Power Cable Conductors	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-3UC	200-230Vac	4 conductors (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, FG)	
2	DKC-F610I-3EC	380-415Vac	5 conductors (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, N, FG)	

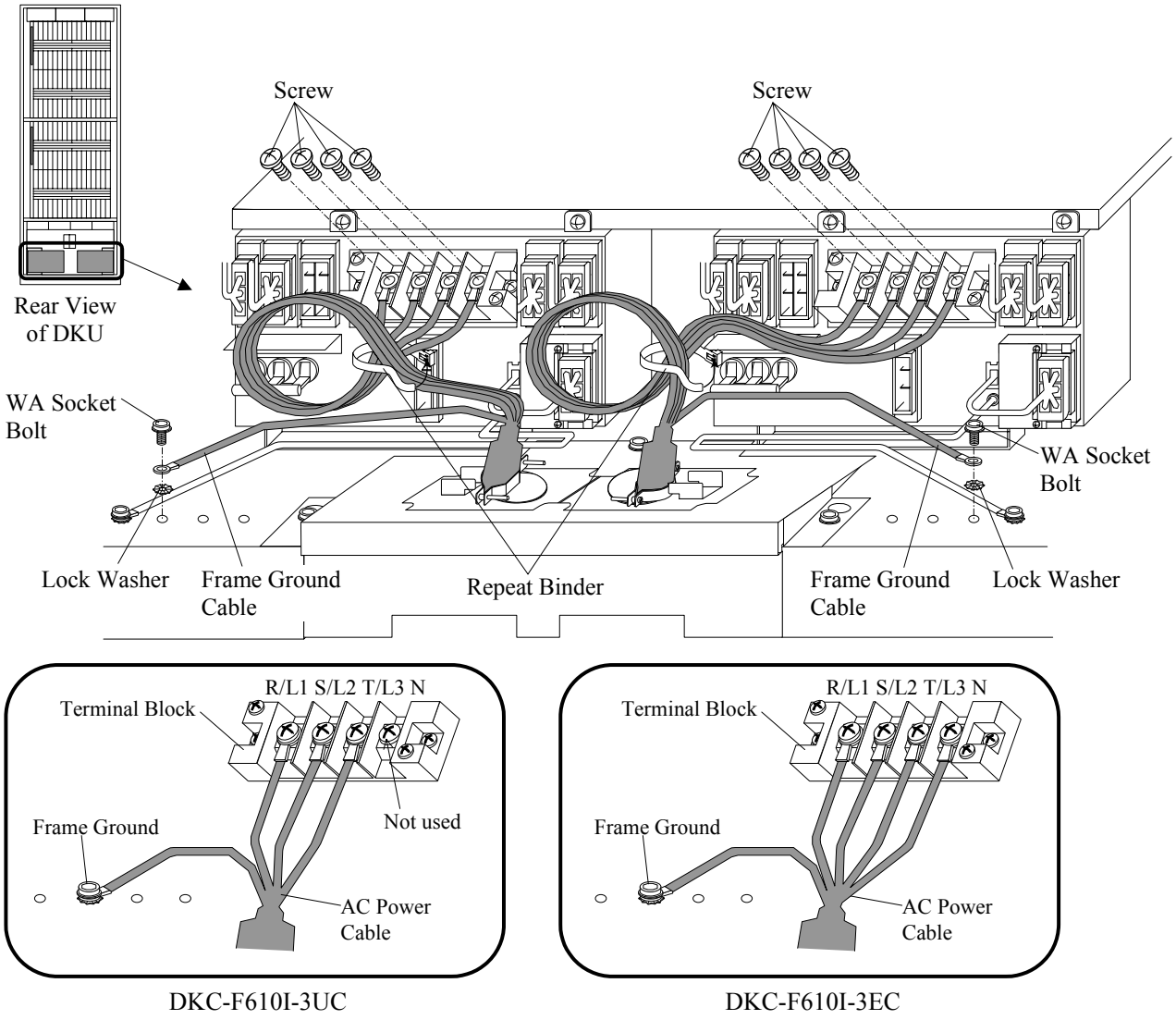


Fig. 3.6.3.2-5 Connection of AC Power Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Reset the Jumper Cables Setting
   a. Connect the jumper cables (P130) as indicated in the table below.

Table 3.6.3.2-2 Jumper Cable Location

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	Jumper Cable Location (P130)	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-3UC	200-230Vac	J130-1	J130-2: Dummy Plate
2	DKC-F610I-3EC	380-415Vac	J130-2	J130-1: Dummy Plate

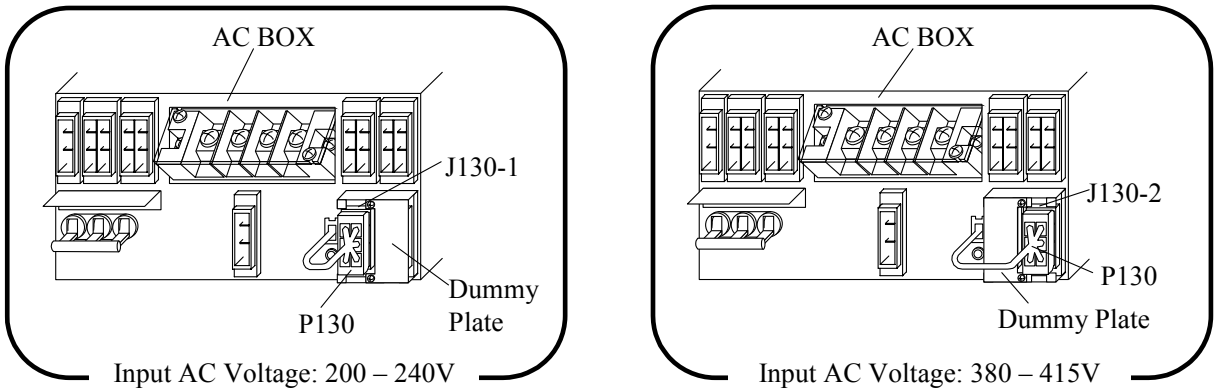


Fig. 3.6.3.2-6 Jumper Cables Setting

5. Attach the nameplate
   a. Remove the screw from the plate and remove the nameplate tags to be installed.
   b. Attach the nameplate to the nameplate tag.
   c. Attach all the nameplate tags with the screw.

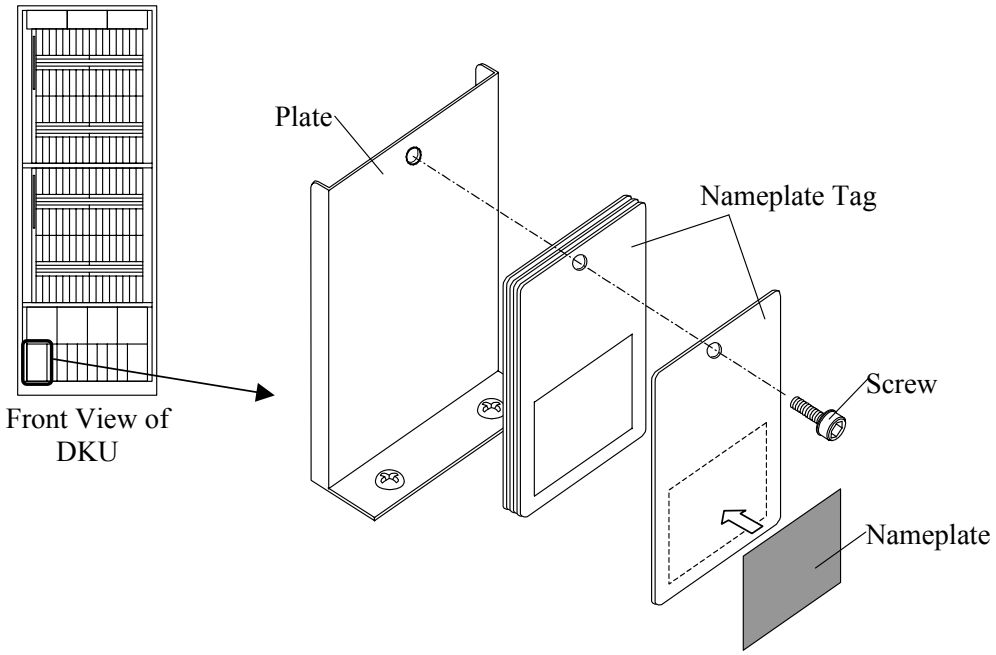


Fig. 3.6.3.2-7 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.7 Installation of Channel Adapter, CSW and Battery

3.7.1 Installation of Serial 8-port Adapter, Data Path Expansion Kit and Additional Battery (DKC-F610I-8S/CSW/AB)

Note: Be sure to check the following conditions before performing the addition.
When a total number of the CHA and DKA options to be installed are five or more, the 1st set of Additional Power Supply (DKC-F610I-APC) must be installed.
When a total number of the CHA and DKA options to be installed are eleven or more, the 2nd set of Additional Power Supply (DKC-F610I-APC) must be installed.
When installing two sets of the additional power supplies (DKC-F610I-APC) or 65 or more HDDs and SSDs in the DKC of the single-phase/30A model, two sets of Power Cable Kit for Single Phase/30A (DKC-F610I-1UCD/1ECD) are required.

Table 3.7.1-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-8S	Serial 4-port Adapter PCB	5529270-A	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-38	1	RSD
			2850287-38/538		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-38	1	RSD
			2850288-38/538		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F610I-CSW	WP630-A	5529247-A	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-28	1	RSD
			2850287-28/528		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-28	1	RSD
			2850288-28/528		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F610I-AB	Battery Box	5529215-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-17	1	RSD
			2850287-17/517		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-17	1	RSD
			2850288-17/517		HICAM/HICEF

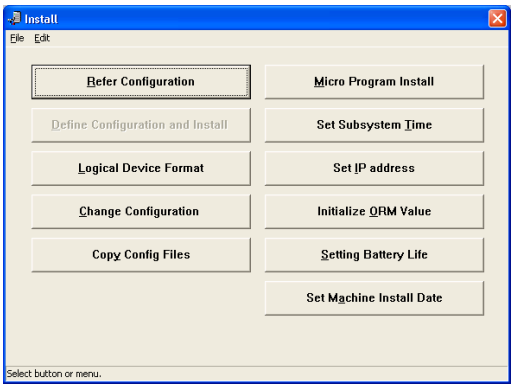
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

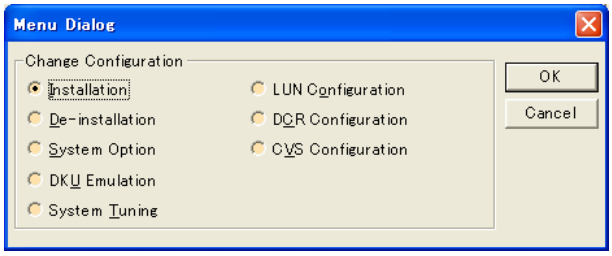
---

(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



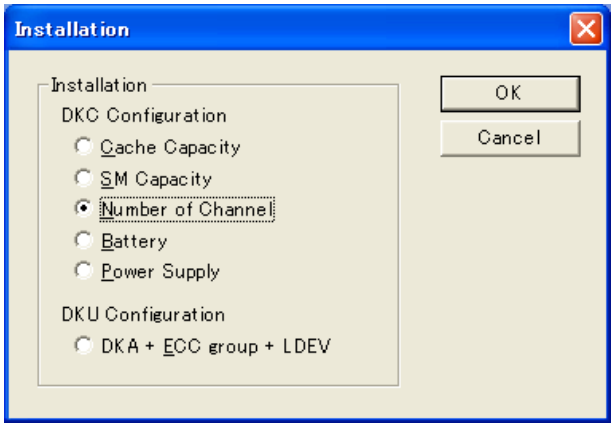
---

(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [Installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].



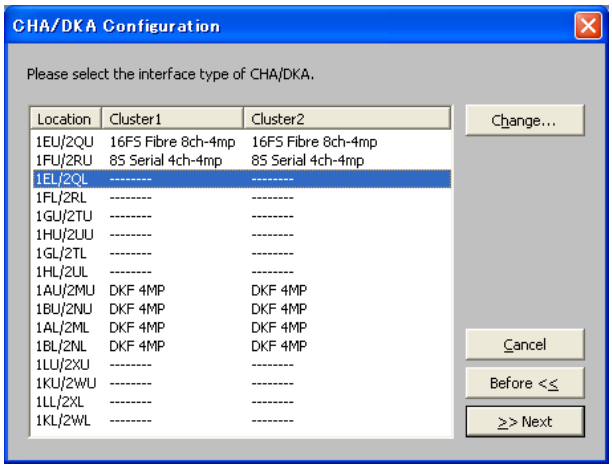
---

(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [Number of Channel], and select (CL) [OK].



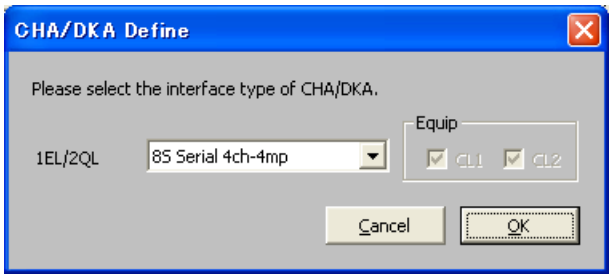
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) <Setting the CHA type>
In the 'CHA/DKA Configuration' window, select the location(s) to which the addition is to be made, and select (CL) the [Change...]. Advances the routine to Step (6).
Make sure that the entry that has been made is correct and select (CL) the [>>Next]. Advances the routine to Step (7).



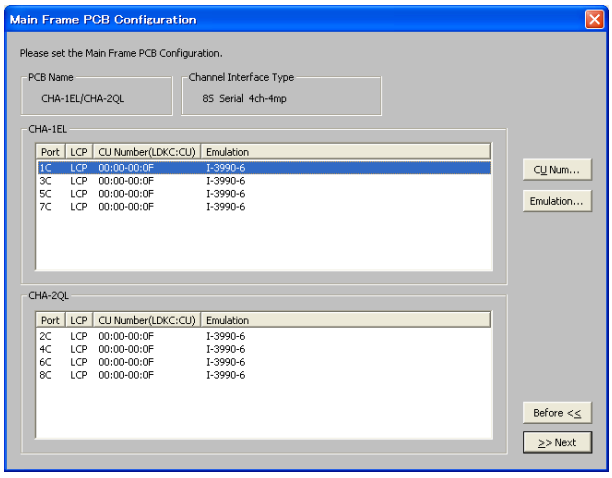
(6) <Select the CHA type>
In the 'CHA/DKA Define' window, select [Serial*].
After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [OK]. The routine is returned to Step (5).

Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.



(7) <Setting details of the CHA>
Enter the necessary items in the 'Mainframe PCB Configuration' window. Repeat this operation as many times as the CHAs installed.

[CU Num…]: Sets the number of the CU to be connected to the port selected. Advances the routine to Step (8).
[Emulation...]: Set the DKC Emulation for the port selected. Advances the routine to Step (9).



Make sure that the items that have been entered are correct and select (CL) the [>>Next]. Advances the routine to Step (10).

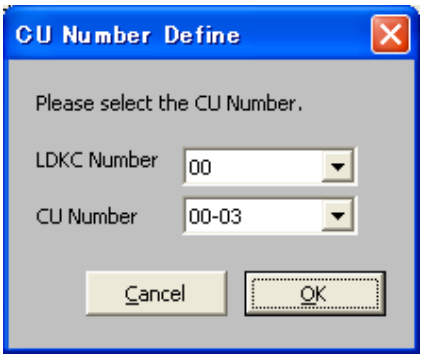
Note: The setting of "CU Number" cannot be done for the definition that crosses 16KLDEV boundary (00:00-00:3F/00:40-00:7F/00:80-00:BF/00:C0-00:FE) for per two ports. When the definition that crosses 16KLDEV boundary is done, it is defined for per two ports.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(8) <Setting the CU number>

Set the number of the LDKC/CU to be connected to the port specified.

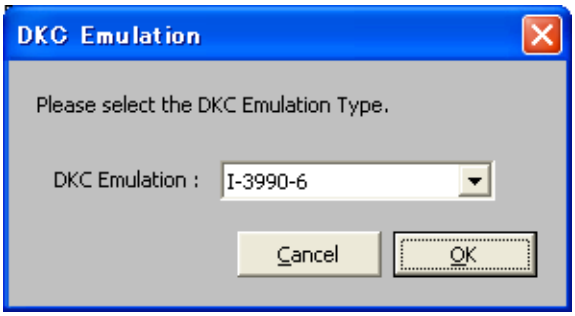
After the setting is completed, select (CL) [OK]. The routine is returned to Step (7).



(9) <Setting the DKC Emulation>

Set the DKC Emulation.

After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [OK]. The routine is returned to Step (7).



(10) <Display of the SVP message>

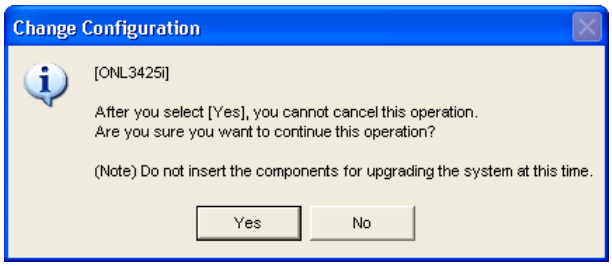
In response to the message, “A data destruction is caused if the interface cable is connected to a wrong port. Take care never to make a wrong cable connection”, select (CL) [OK].

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. SVP pre procedure (Battery Addition)

(1) <Starting the addition>

In response to a message, “After you select [Yes], you cannot cancel this operation. Are you sure you want to continue operation? (Note) Do not insert the components for upgrading the system at this time.”, select (CL) [Yes]. When [No] is selected (CL), the routine is returned to Step (2) on page INST03-07A-20.



(2) <Addition of the battery>

When addition of the battery is required, a message, “Insert the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK. (Note) Do not insert any parts other than the battery assembly at this time.” is displayed.



(Eg. BATTERY-13, BATTERY-23)

When the message is displayed, install the hardware component following the procedure for adding the battery.
When the message is not displayed, go to Step (2) in “4. SVP pre procedure (CSW Addition)”.

Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Install the Additional Battery-1

Installation Condition

The Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB) becomes indispensable when the configuration of DKC is corresponding to any of the following cases.

① Addition of the first set
- When the Cache Memory capacity is 52GB or more
- When the Shared Memory capacity is 14GB or more
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is five sets or more (Note 1)
- When two sets or more of DKC-F610I-CX are installed (Note 1)
- When two sets or more of DKC-F610I-SX are installed (Note 1)

Note 1: It is the same as the condition that the 1st set of Additional Power Supply (DKC-F610I-APC) becomes indispensable.

② Addition of the second set
- When the Cache memory capacity is 68GB or more
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is 11 sets or more (Note 2)
- When three sets or more of DKC-F610I-CX are installed (Note 2)

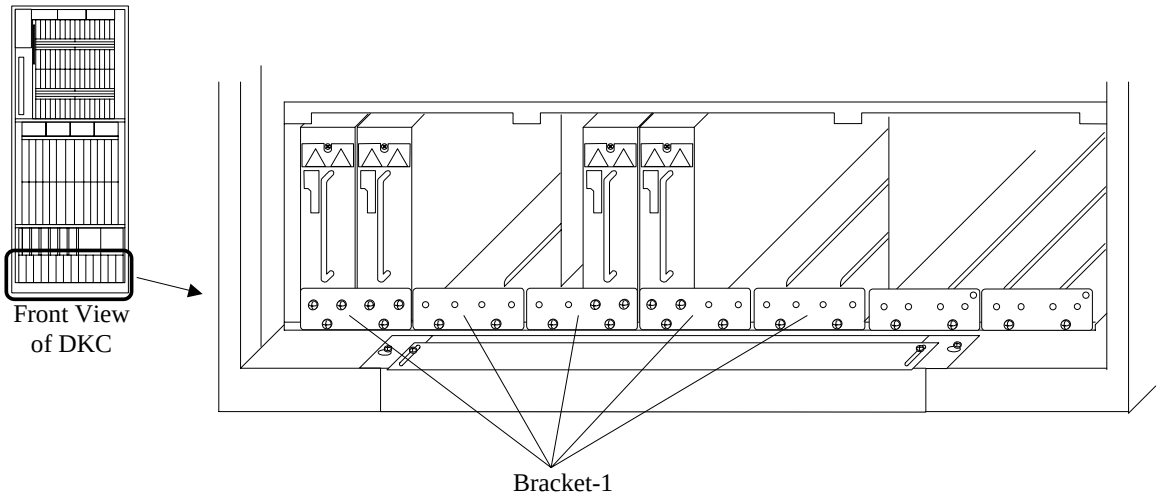
Note 2: It is the same as the condition that the 2nd set of Additional Power Supply (DKC-F610I-APC) becomes indispensable.

③ Addition of the third set
- When the Cache memory capacity is 100GB or more

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-1 When you need to install Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB), install the Battery Boxes. When you do not need to install Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB), go to step "4. SVP pre procedure (CSW Addition)".

a. When the brackets are attached to the DKC frame, go to step c.
When the brackets are not attached to the DKC frame, go to step b.



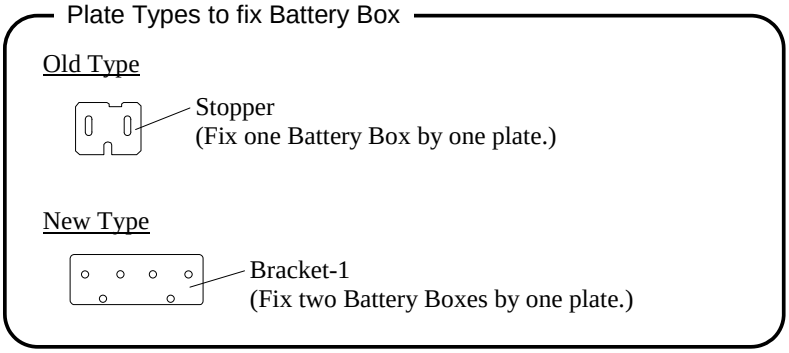


Fig. 3.7.1-1 Plate Types to fix Battery Box

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Installation of Battery Boxes (Old type plate)
   b-1 Insert the battery boxes.
   b-2 Loosen the two screws ①, and move the stopper below. Fix the Battery Box with the two screws ① and screw ②.
   b-3 Turn on the switches at the battery boxes.
   b-4 Go to step 3-2.

Table 3.7.1-2 Installation Location of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	

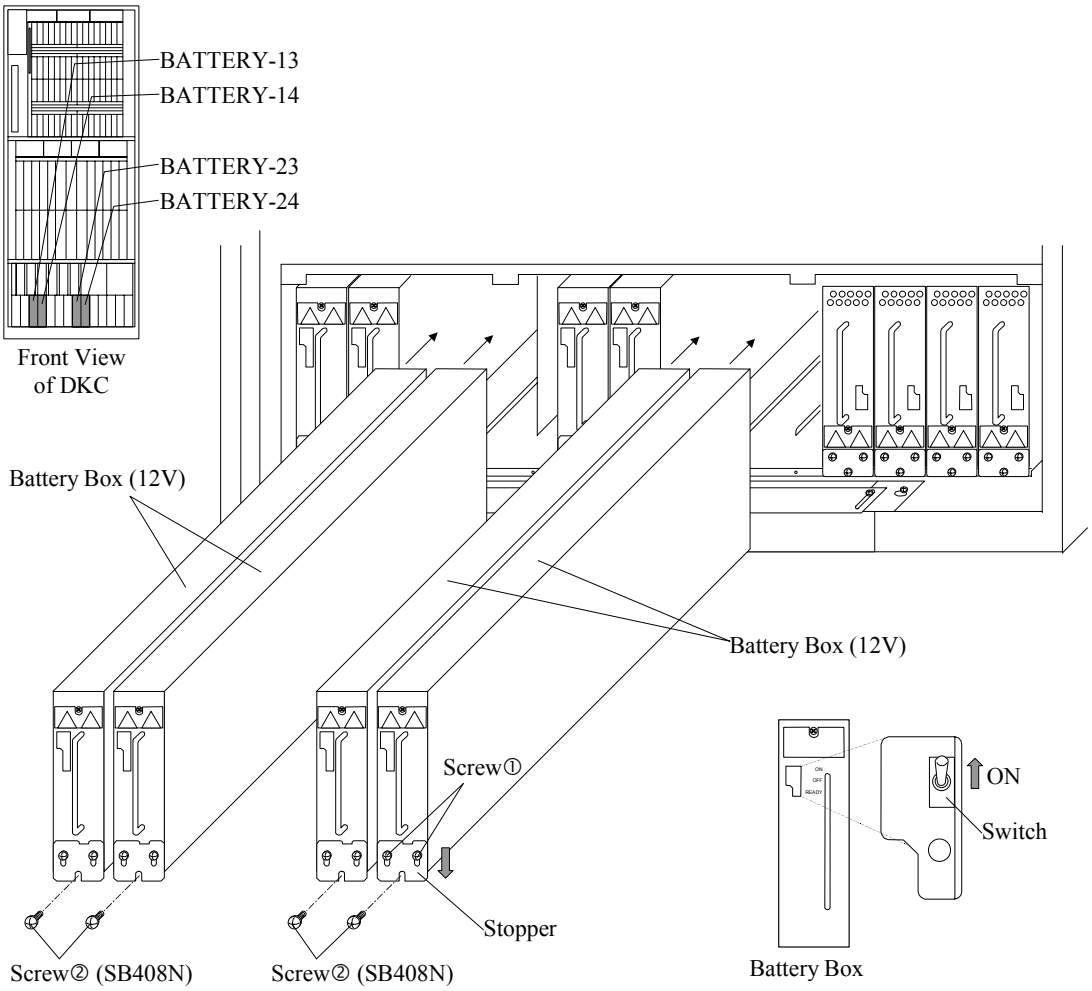


Fig. 3.7.1-1A Insertion of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Installation of Battery Boxes (New type plate)

c-1 Remove the two screws ① when the existing Battery Box is fixed by the corresponding bracket-1 in the lower parts of the front of the DKC.

c-2 Remove the four screws ② and two brackets.
(During the detachment of bracket, pay attention that the existing Battery Box is not pulled out.)

Table 3.7.1-2A Installation Location of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	

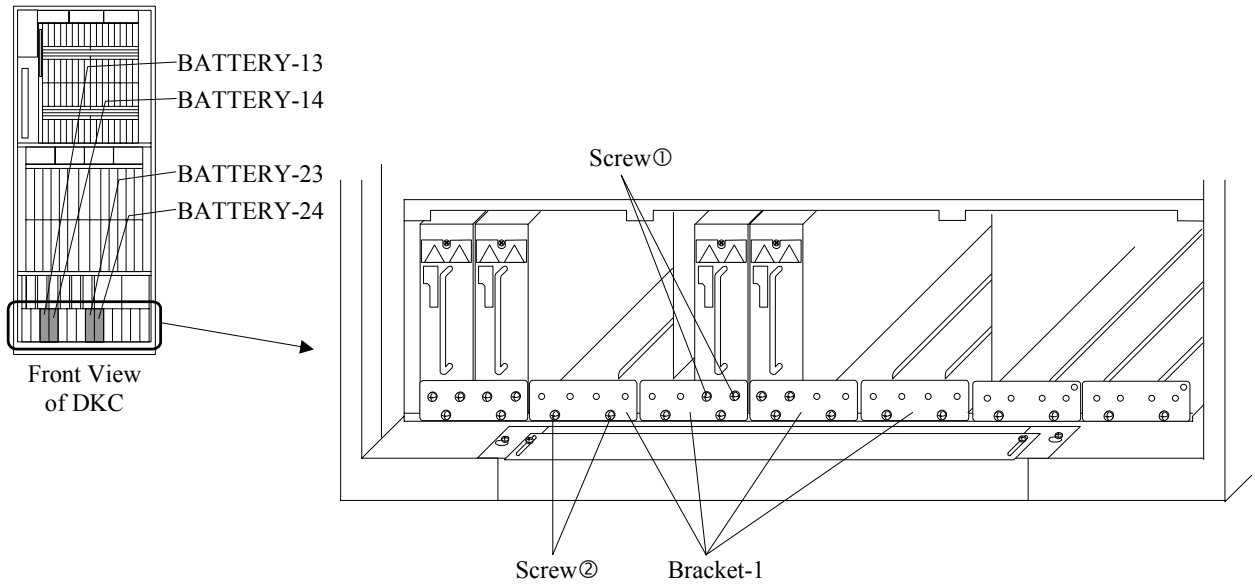


Fig. 3.7.1-1B Removal of Brackets

c-3 Remove the two screws ① from additional Battery Box. Remove the stopper together in Type A (Battery Box with stopper) in the following figure.

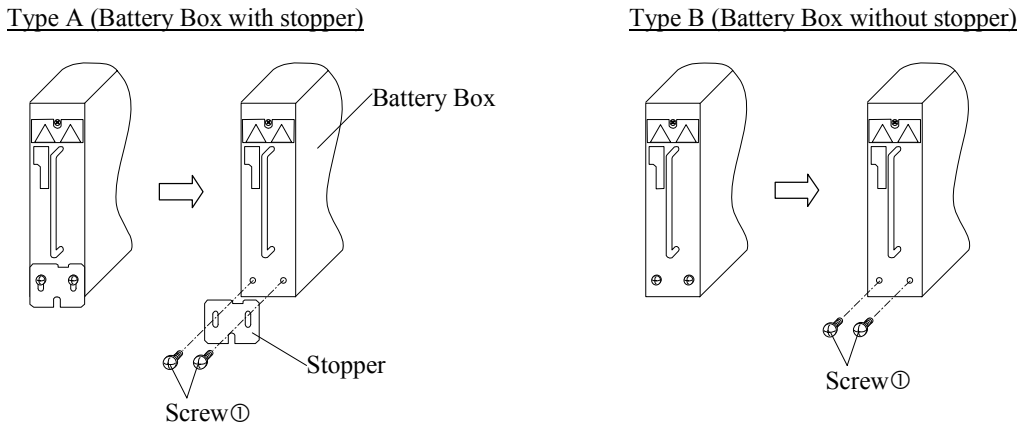


Fig. 3.7.1-1C Removal of Screws and Stoppers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c-4 Insert the battery boxes.
c-5 Attach the two brackets with the four screws ① and four screws ②.
c-6 Attach the two screws ① when one more Battery Box is fixed by bracket-1.
c-7 Turn on the switches at the battery boxes.

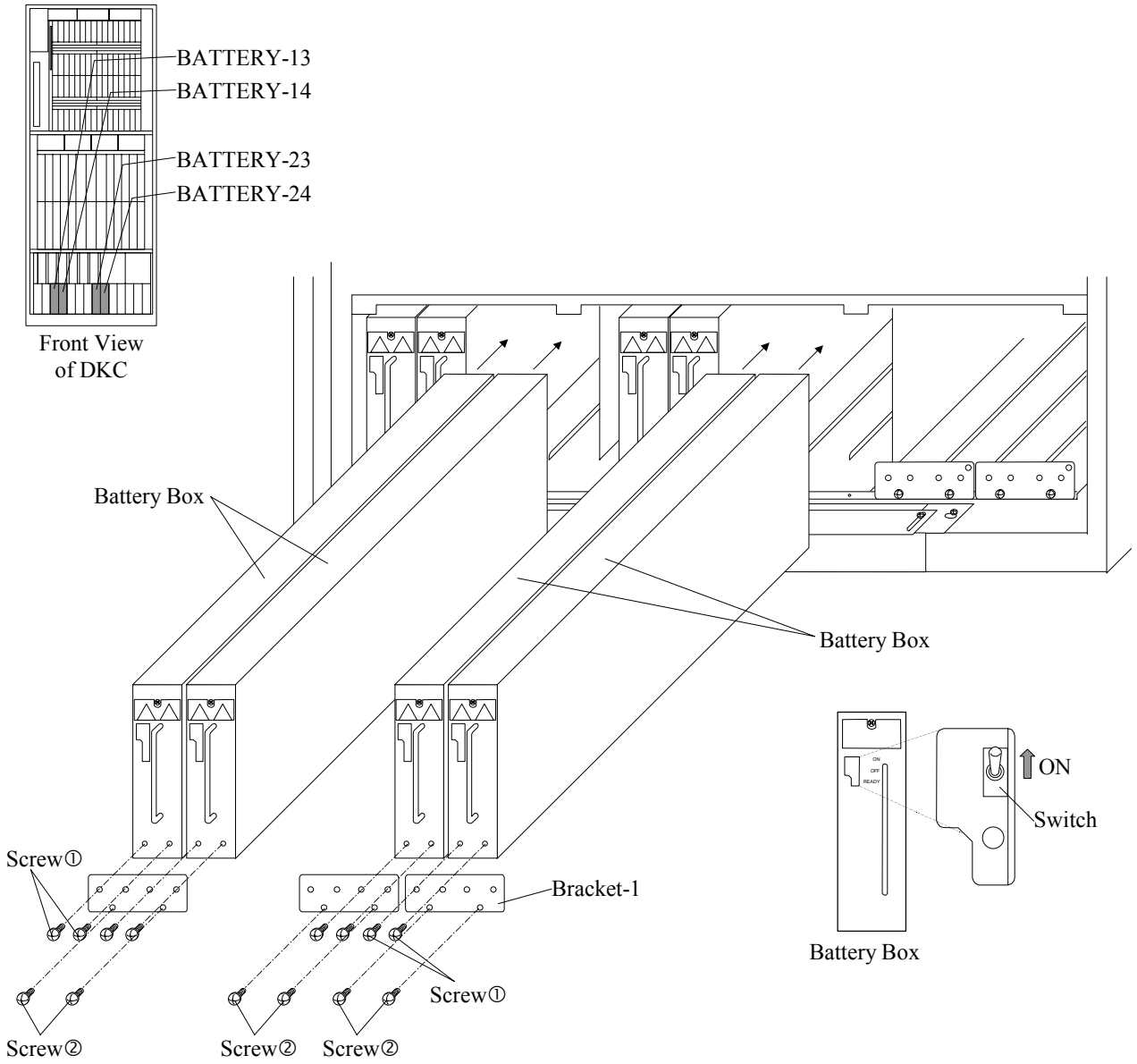


Fig. 3.7.1-1D Insertion of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-2 Attach the nameplate.

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

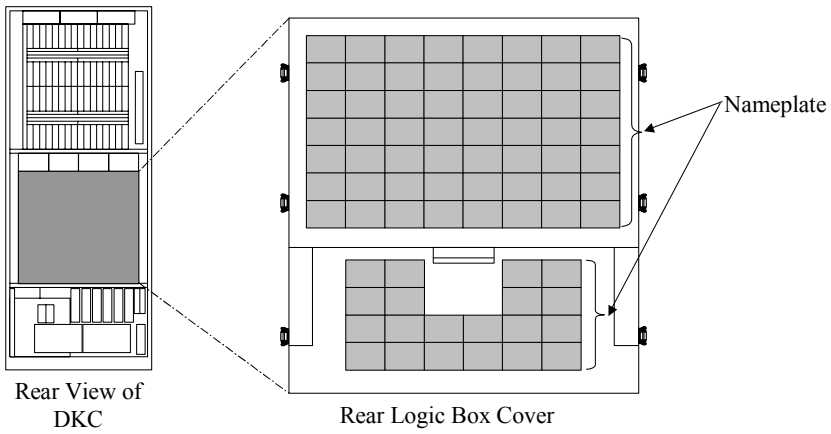


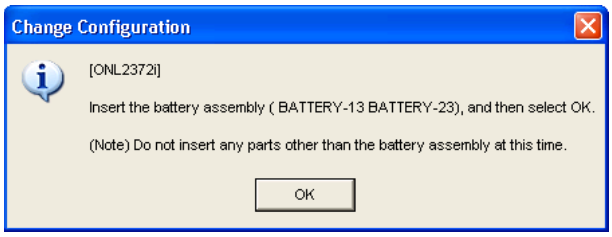
Fig. 3.7.1-2 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. SVP pre procedure (CSW Addition)

(1) <Making sure of completion of the hardware addition>

After the battery addition is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to a message, “Insert the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK. (Note) Do not insert any parts other than the battery assembly at this time.”.

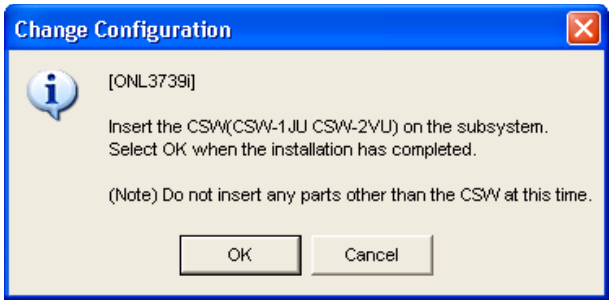


(Eg. BATTERY-13, BATTERY-23)

---

(2) <Addition of the CSW>

When addition of the CSW is required, a message, “Insert the CSW(CSW-nnn CSW-nnn) on the subsystem. Select OK when the installation has completed. (Note) Do not insert any parts other than the CSW at this time.” is displayed.



(Eg. CSW-1JU, CSW-2VU)

- When the message is displayed, install the hardware component following the procedure for adding the CSW.
- When the message is not displayed, go to Step (2) in “6. SVP pre procedure (Channel Adapter Addition)”.

Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit

Installation Condition

The Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CSW) is an indispensable option that is to be installed when the CHA/DKA option is installed in the following location.

① Addition of the first set (1DL/2PL)
- When the CHA is installed in the Option 2 (1EL/2QL) or the Option 3 (1FL/2RL) of the CHA slots
- When the DKA or the CHA is installed in the Option 2 (1AL/2ML) or the Option 3 (1BL/2NL) of the DKA slots

② Addition of the second set (1JU/2VU)
- When the CHA is installed in the Option 4 (1GU/2TU) or the Option 5 (1HU/2UU) of the CHA slots
- When the DKA or the CHA is installed in the Option 4 (1LU/2XU) or the Option 5 (1KU/2WU) of the DKA slots

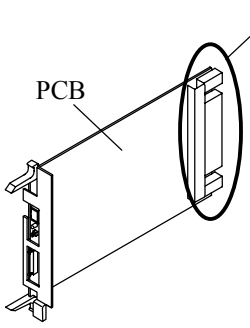
③ Addition of the third set (1JL/2VL)
- When the CHA is installed in the Option 6 (1GL/2TL) or the Option 7 (1HL/2UL) of the CHA Slots
- When the DKA or the CHA is installed in the Option 6 (1LL/2XL) or the Option 7 (1KL/2WL) of the DKA slots

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-1 Insertion of CSW PCB

a. Loosen the screw and remove the dummy plate.

b. Insert the CSW PCBs to the Front Logic Box and Rear Logic Box.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB. (See INST03-01-40.)

2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

3. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

Table 3.7.1-3 Location of the CSW PCB

Addition No.	PCB Name	Slot No.		Location No.		Remarks
		Cluster 1 (Front Logic Box)	Cluster 2 (Rear Logic Box)	Cluster 1	Cluster 2	
Option 1	WP630-A	1DL	2PL	CSW-1DL	CSW-2PL	
Option 2	WP630-A	1JU	2VU	CSW-1JU	CSW-2VU	
Option 3	WP630-A	1JL	2VL	CSW-1JL	CSW-2VL	

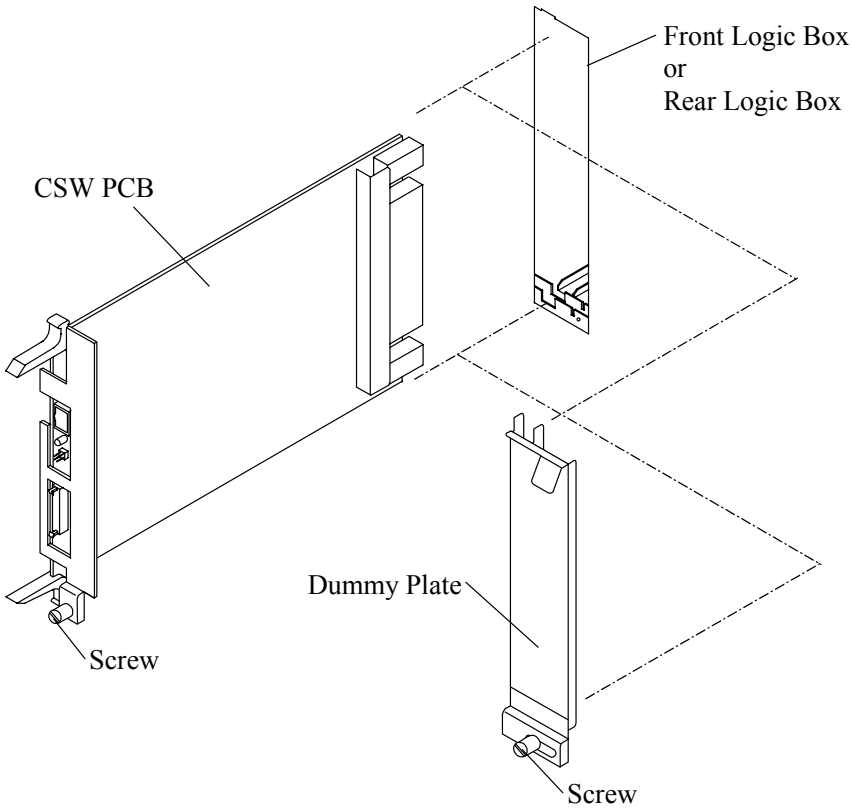


Fig. 3.7.1-3 Insertion of CSW PCB

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Install the detached dummy plate to the dummy plate attachment position ① to ③. Put it in the pocket behind a rear door when there is no installed place.

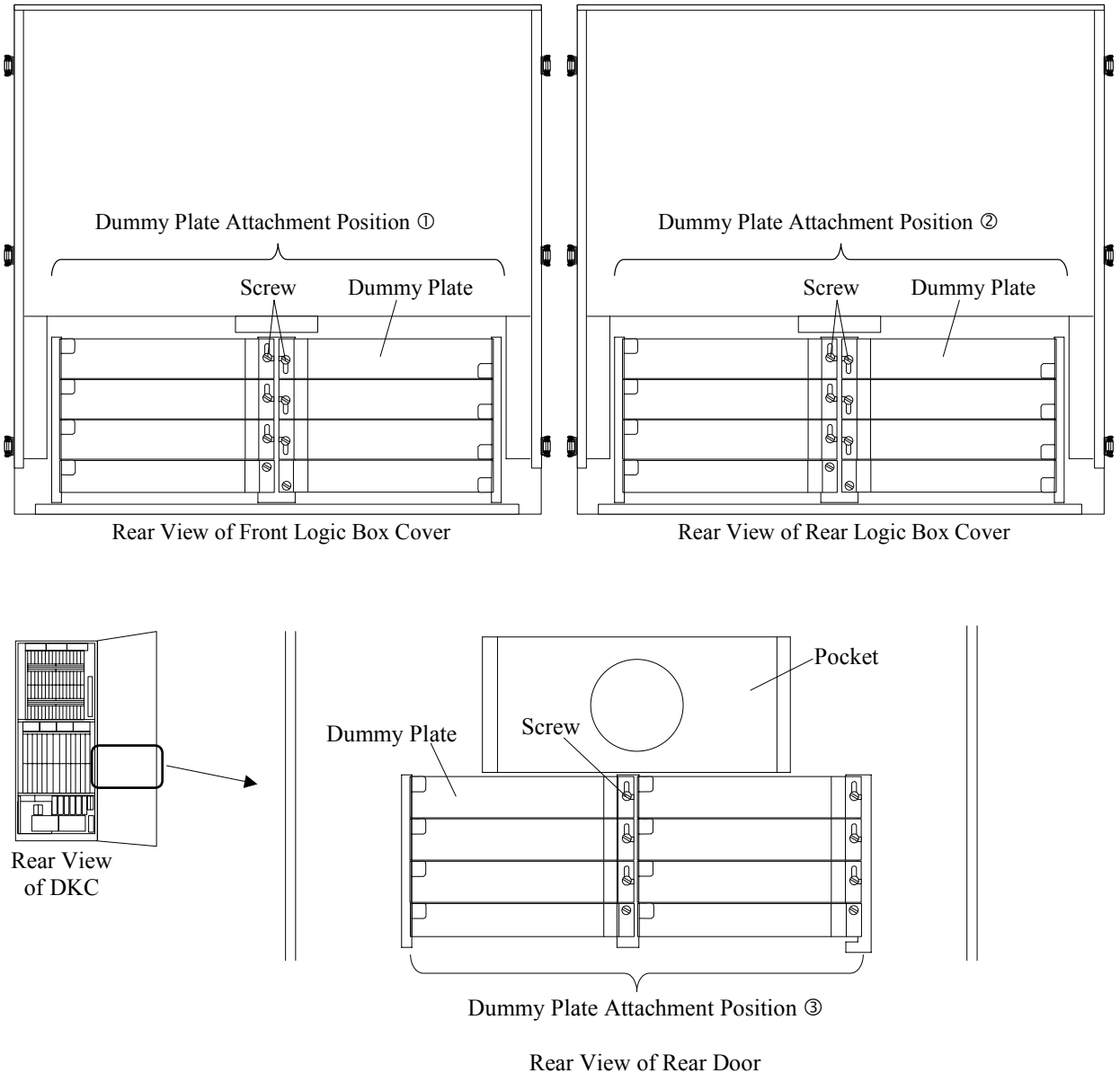


Fig. 3.7.1-4 Attachment of Dummy Plates

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-2 Attachment of the nameplate

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

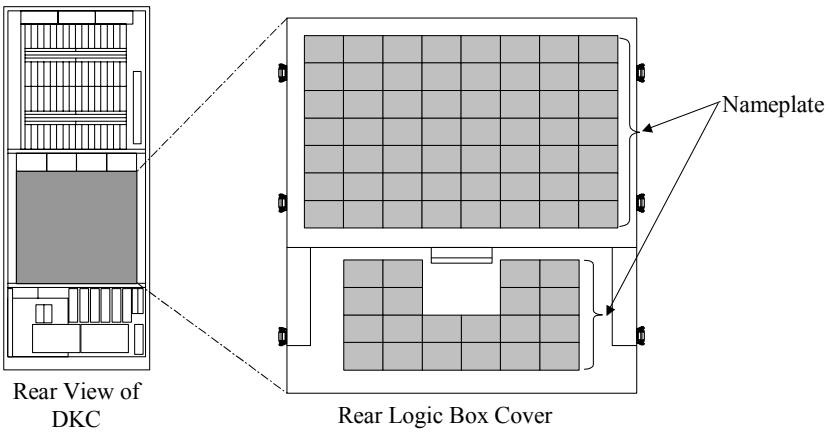
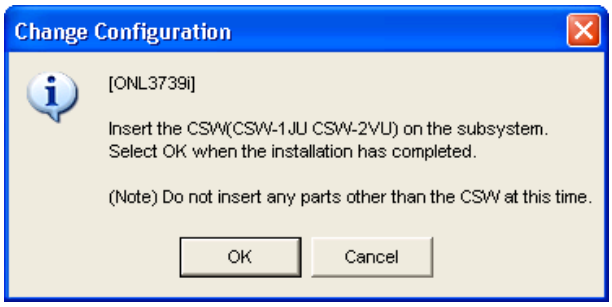


Fig. 3.7.1-5 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. SVP pre procedure (Channel Adapter Addition)

(1) <Making sure of completion of the hardware addition>
After the CSW addition is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to a message, “Insert the CSW(CSW-nnn CSW-nnn) on the subsystem. Select OK when the installation has completed. (Note) Do not insert any parts other than the CSW at this time.”.



(Eg. CSW-1JU, CSW-2VU)

---

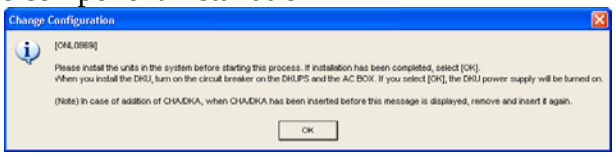
(2) <Downloading the microprogram>
The microprogram is downloaded to the SM.
The progress of the downloading is displayed.

---

(3)
“Changing the subsystem configuration data …” is displayed.

---

(4) <Making sure of completion of the hardware component installation>
A message, “Please install the units in the system before starting this process. If installation has been completed, select [OK]. When you install the DKU, turn on the circuit breaker on the DKUPS and the AC BOX. If you select [OK], the DKU power supply will be turned on. (Note) In case of addition of CHA/DKA, when CHA/DKA has been inserted before this message is displayed, remove and insert it again.” is displayed.



Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

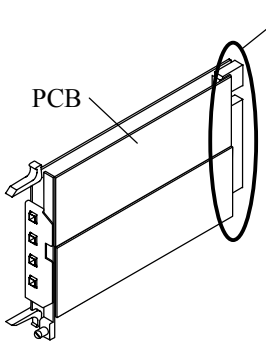
Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. Installation Procedure of Serial 8-port Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

7-1 Insertion of the PCBs

a. Remove the dummy plate installed in the installation location.
b. Insert the PCBs to the correct locations in the Logic Box.
c. Fasten the screw.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB. (See INST03-01-40.)
2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.
3. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

Table 3.7.1-4 Inserting Location

Addition No.	Slot No.		Location No.		Remarks
	Cluster 1 (Front Logic Box)	Cluster 2 (Rear Logic Box)	Cluster 1	Cluster 2	
Basic	1EU	2QU	CHA-1EU	CHA-2QU	
Option 1	1FU	2RU	CHA-1FU	CHA-2RU	
Option 2	1EL	2QL	CHA-1EL	CHA-2QL	
Option 3	1FL	2RL	CHA-1FL	CHA-2RL	
Option 4	1GU	2TU	CHA-1GU	CHA-2TU	
Option 5	1HU	2UU	CHA-1HU	CHA-2UU	
Option 6	1GL	2TL	CHA-1GL	CHA-2TL	
Option 7	1HL	2UL	CHA-1HL	CHA-2UL	
Option 8	1KL	2WL	CHA-1KL	CHA-2WL	
Option 9	1LL	2XL	CHA-1LL	CHA-2XL	
Option 10	1KU	2WU	CHA-1KU	CHA-2WU	
Option 11	1LU	2XU	CHA-1LU	CHA-2XU	
Option 12	1BL	2NL	CHA-1BL	CHA-2NL	
Option 13	1AL	2ML	CHA-1AL	CHA-2ML	

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

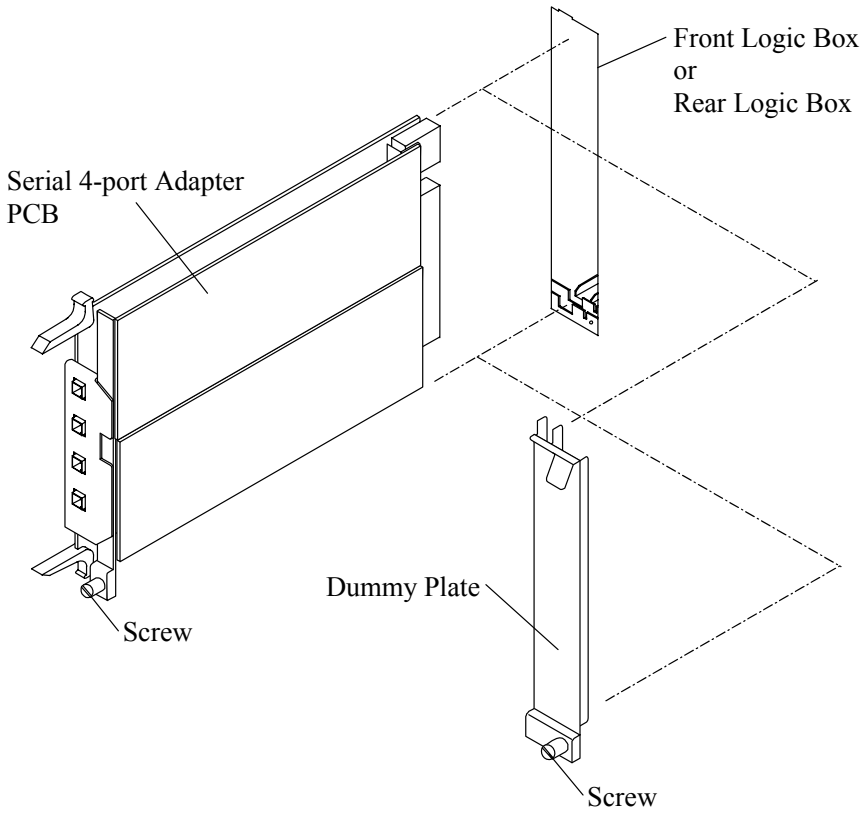


Fig. 3.7.1-6 Insertion of PCB

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Install the detached dummy plate to the dummy plate attachment position ① to ③. Put it in the pocket behind a rear door when there is no installed place.

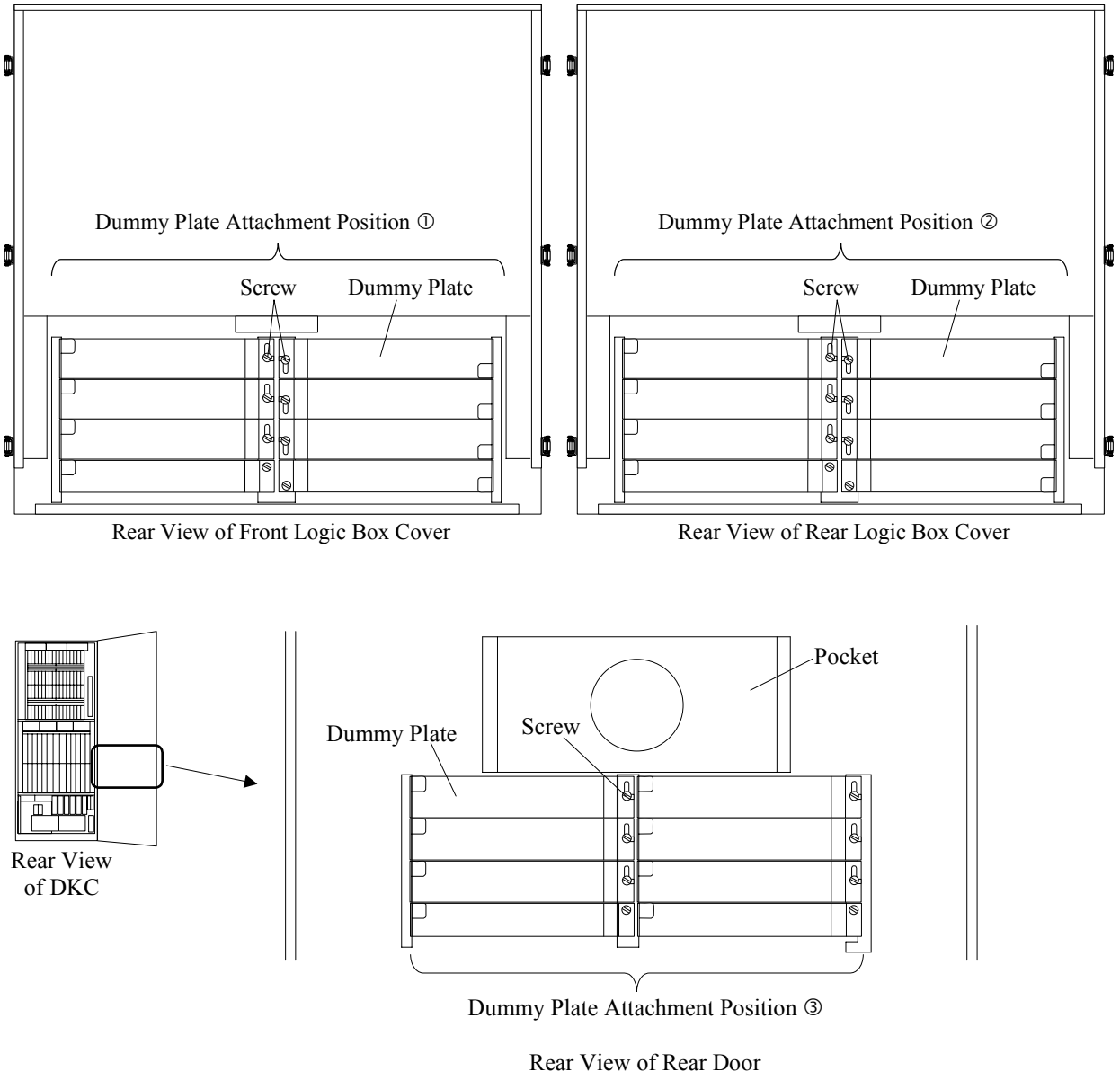


Fig. 3.7.1-7 Attachment of Dummy Plate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

7-2 Cleaning the fibre cable connectors.

For the tools needed for the cleaning, refer to the tool list on page PARTS07-10.

a. Blow compressed gas against the connector using an air sprayer (for about five seconds).
b. Wipe the connector lightly with a piece of cut gauze wet with ethyl alcohol.
c. Blow compressed air again and check the result of the cleaning. (None of dust, sticking of foreign matter, and dirt must be observed.)

7-3 Connection of the optical fibre cables

When wiring for Optical fibre cables from the floor

a. Loosen the two screws ① in the front side of DKC. Lift the core rail and fasten the two screws ①.
b. Loosen the screws ② and slide the plate forward.
c. Pull the optical fibre cable into the DKC.

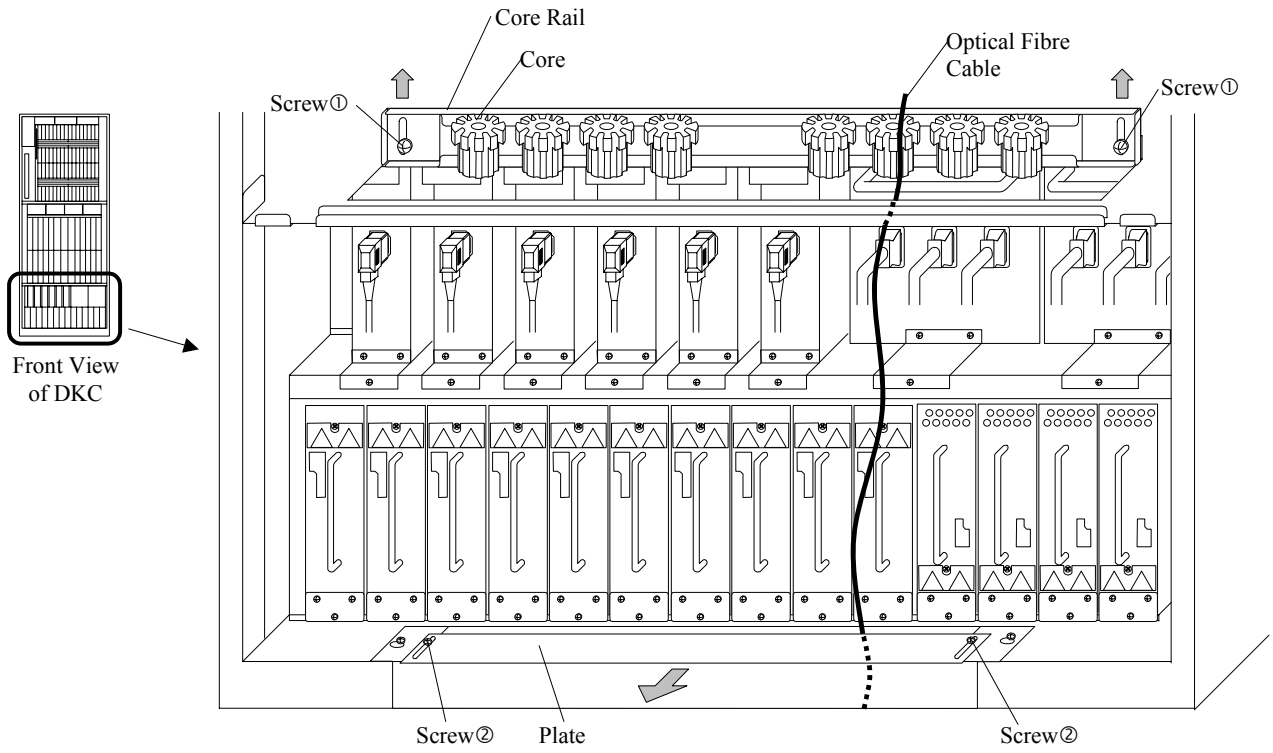
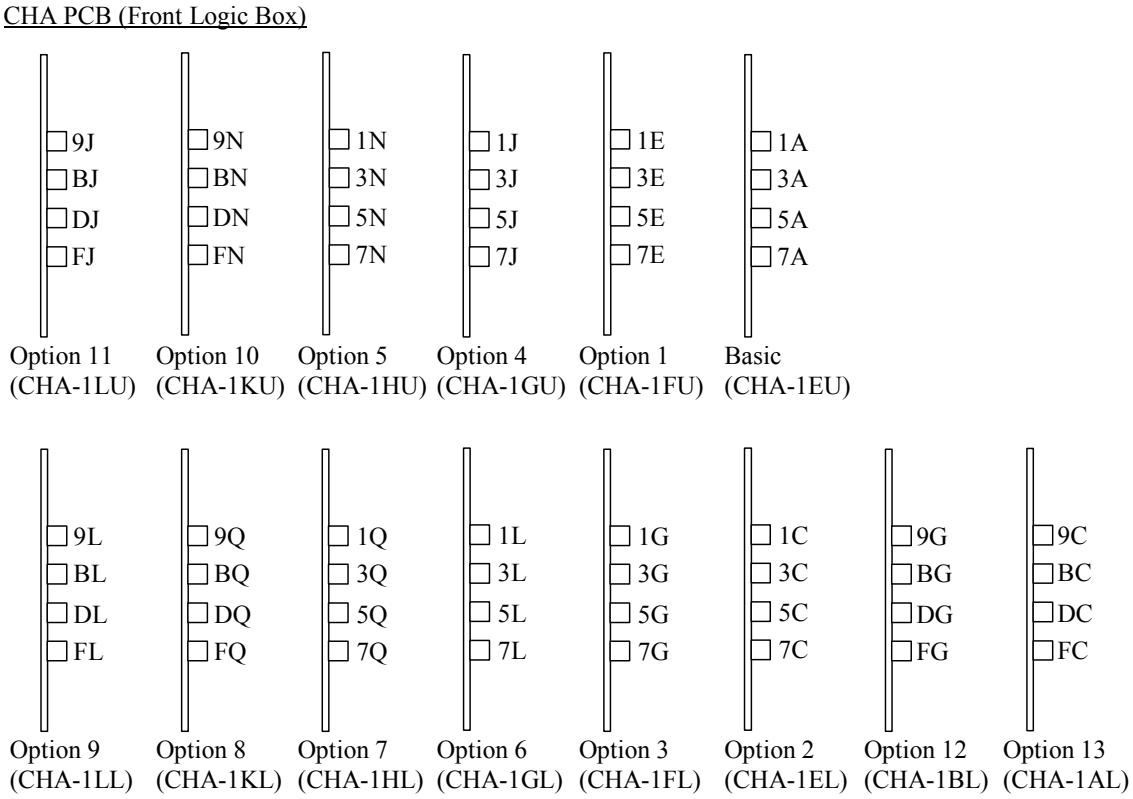


Fig. 3.7.1-8 Attachment of Optical Fibre Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Connect the optical fibre cables to the PCB.



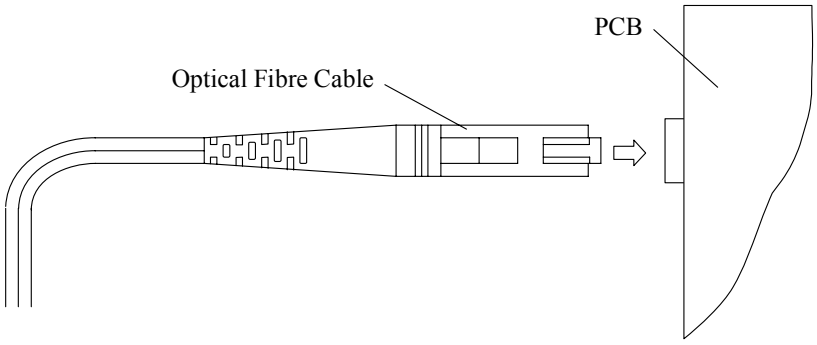


Fig. 3.7.1-9 Connection of Optical Fibre Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Attach the optical fibre cables to the core and fix them with the binder.
f. Fix the cables with the plates and fasten the two screws ②. Refer to Fig.3.7.1-8.
g. Loosen the two screws and lower the core rail. Fasten the two screws.

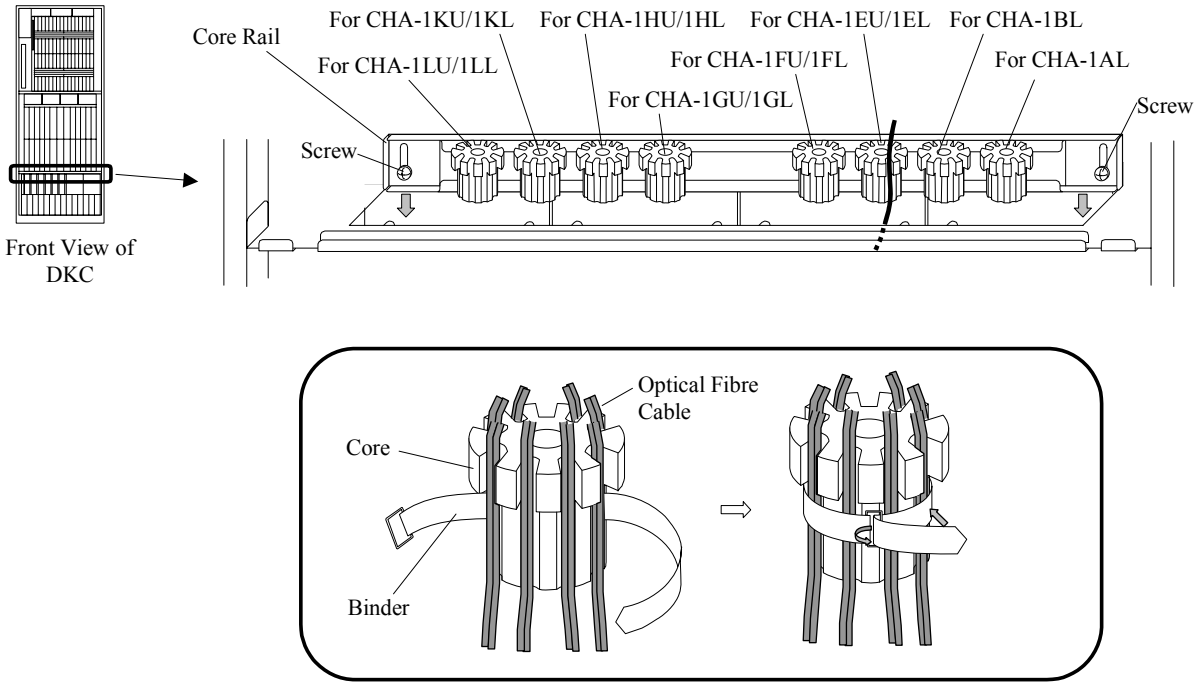


Fig. 3.7.1-10 Fixation of Optical Fibre Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

h. Loosen the two screws ① in the rear side of DKC. Lift the core rail and fasten the two screws ①.
i. Loosen the screws ② and slide the plate forward.
j. Pull the optical fibre cable into the DKC.

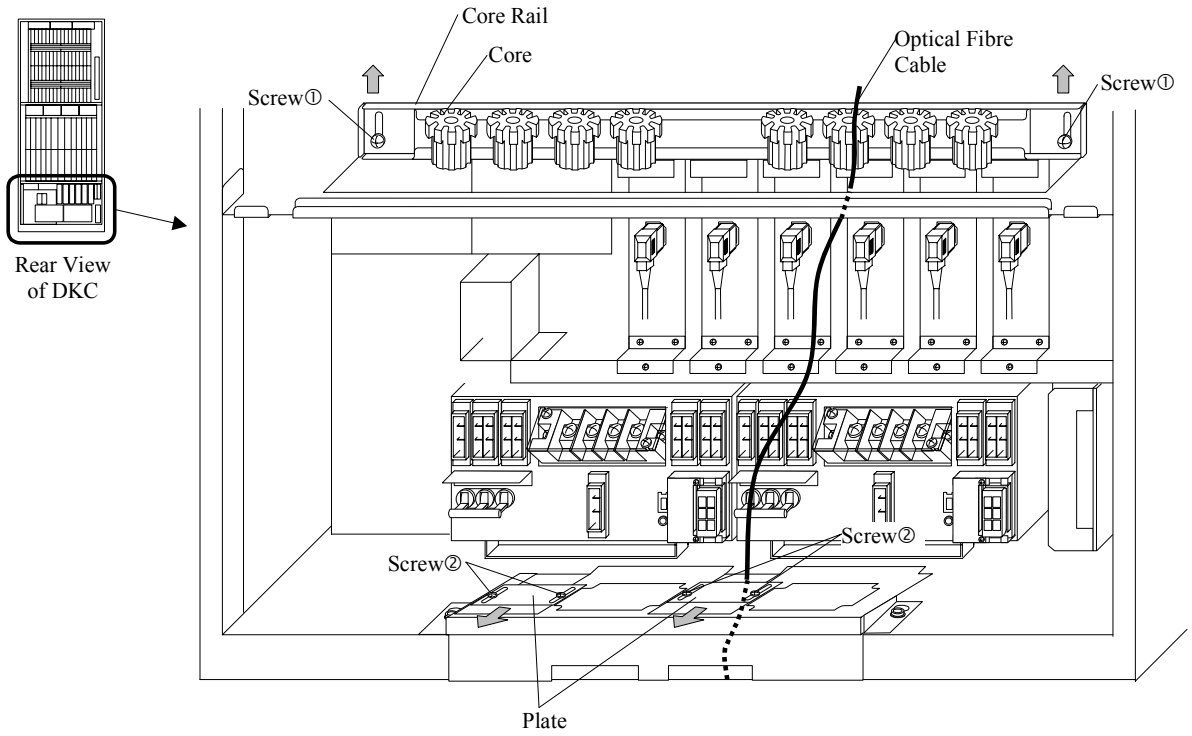
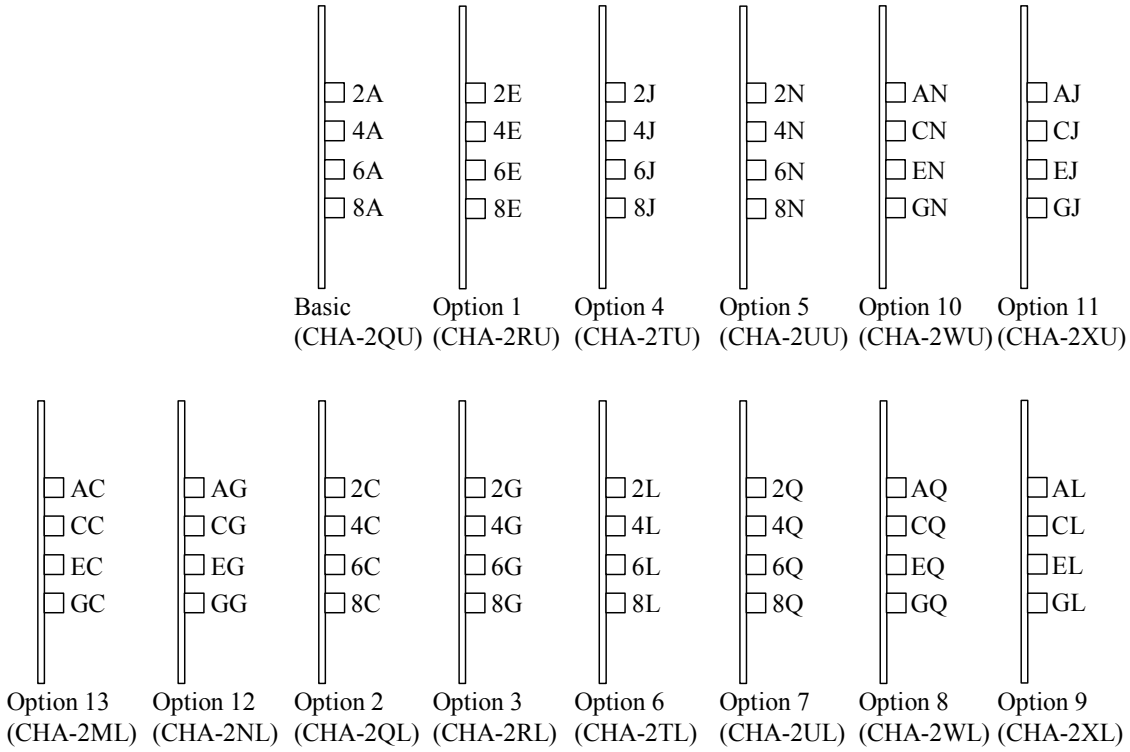


Fig. 3.7.1-11 Fixation of Optical Fibre Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

k. Connect the optical fibre cables to the PCB.

CHA PCB (Rear Logic Box)



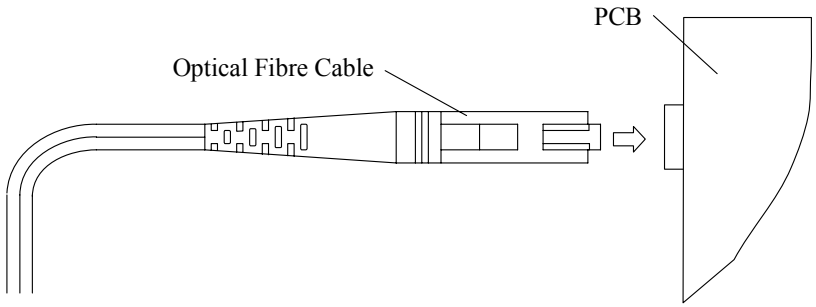


Fig. 3.7.1-12 Connection of Optical Fibre Cables

l. Attach the optical fibre cables to the core and fix them with the binder.
m. Fix the cables with the plates and fasten the screws ②. Refer to Fig.3.7.1-11.
n. Loosen the two screws and lower the core rail. Fasten the two screws.

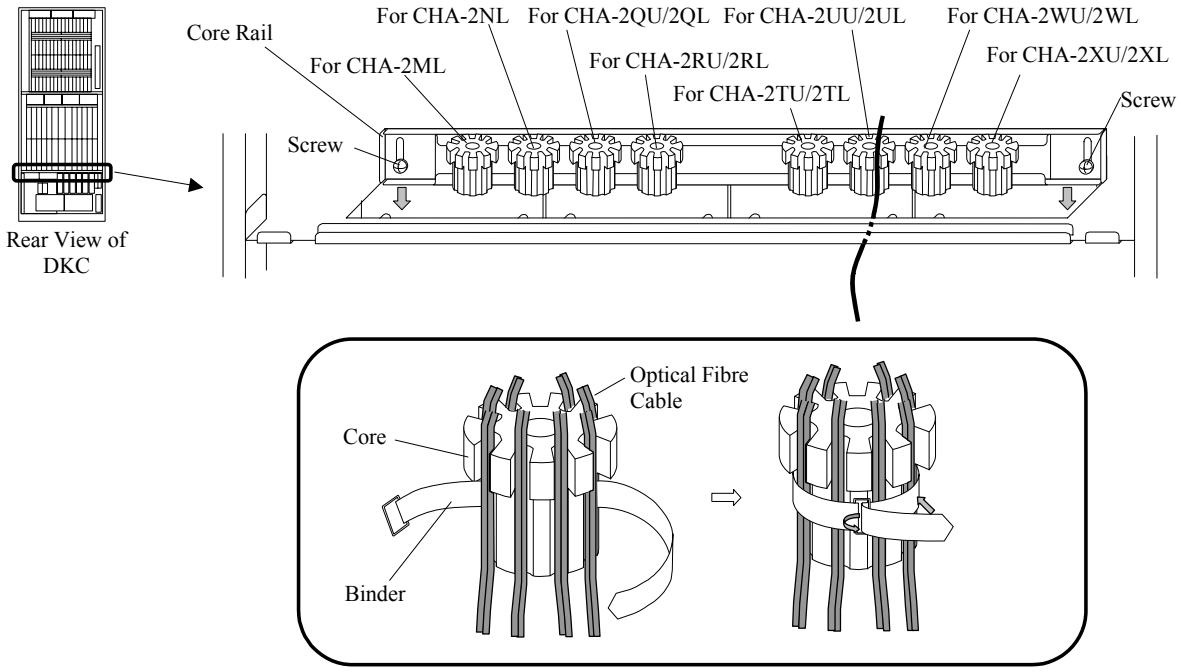


Fig. 3.7.1-13 Fixation of Optical Fibre Cable

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

When wiring for Optical fibre cables from the top cover

a. Loosen the two screws on the top cover and open the FC holder.
b. Loosen the three screws and remove the side plate.
c. Loosen the two screws and remove the FC cover.
d. Draw in the optical fibre cable from the hole of top cover into the frame.
e. Connect the optical fibre cables to the PCB in the Front Logic Box. (Refer to Fig. 3.7.1-9.)
f. Attach the covers in the reverse order of step a to c.

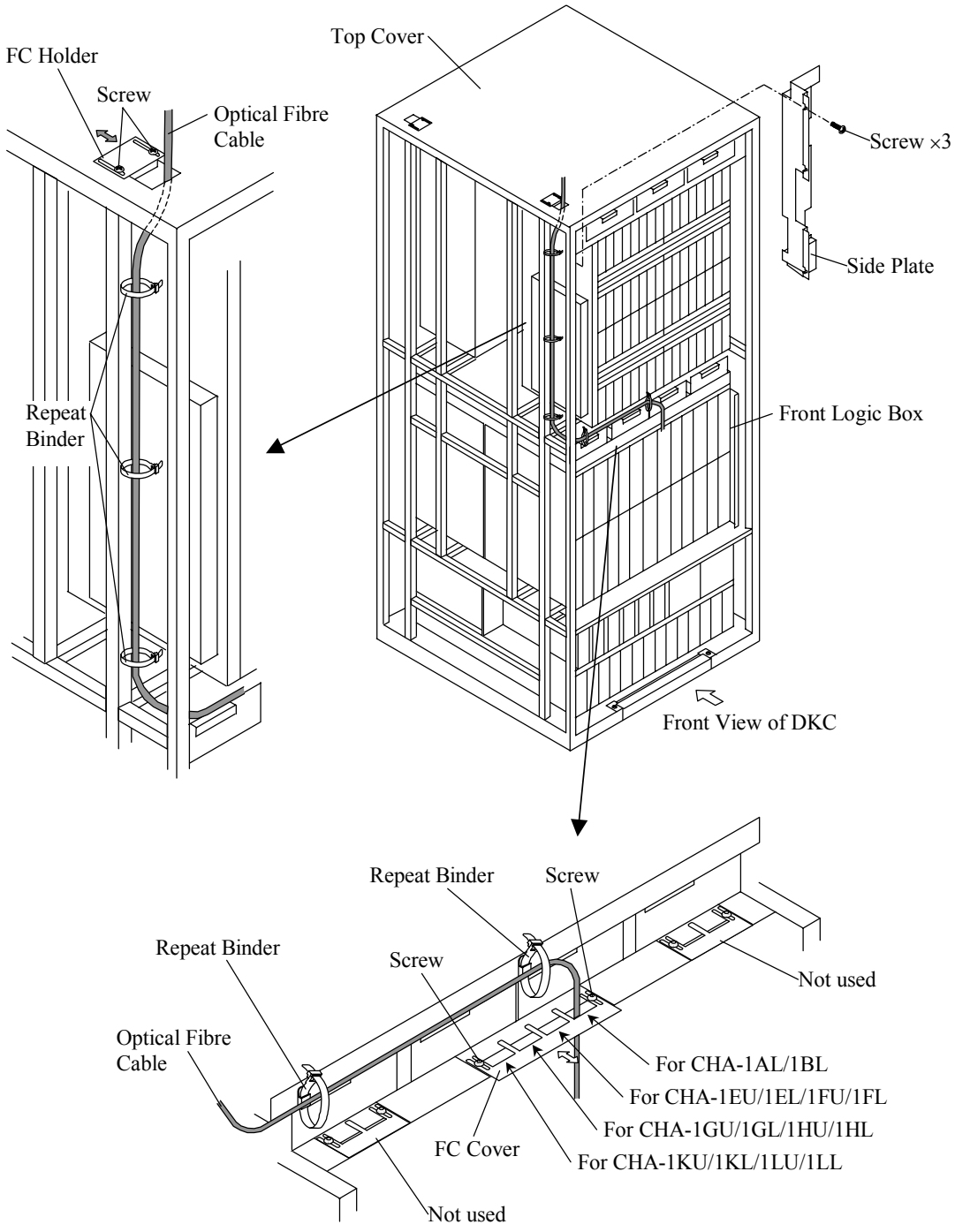


Fig. 3.7.1-14 Attachment of Optical Fibre Cables (Front)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

g. Loosen the two screws on the top cover and open the FC holder.
h. Loosen the three screws and remove the side plate.
i. Loosen the two screws and remove the FC cover.
j. Draw in the optical fibre cable from the hole of top cover into the frame.
k. Connect the optical fibre cables to the PCB in the Rear Logic Box. (Refer to Fig. 3.7.1-12.)
l. Attach the covers in the reverse order of step g to i.

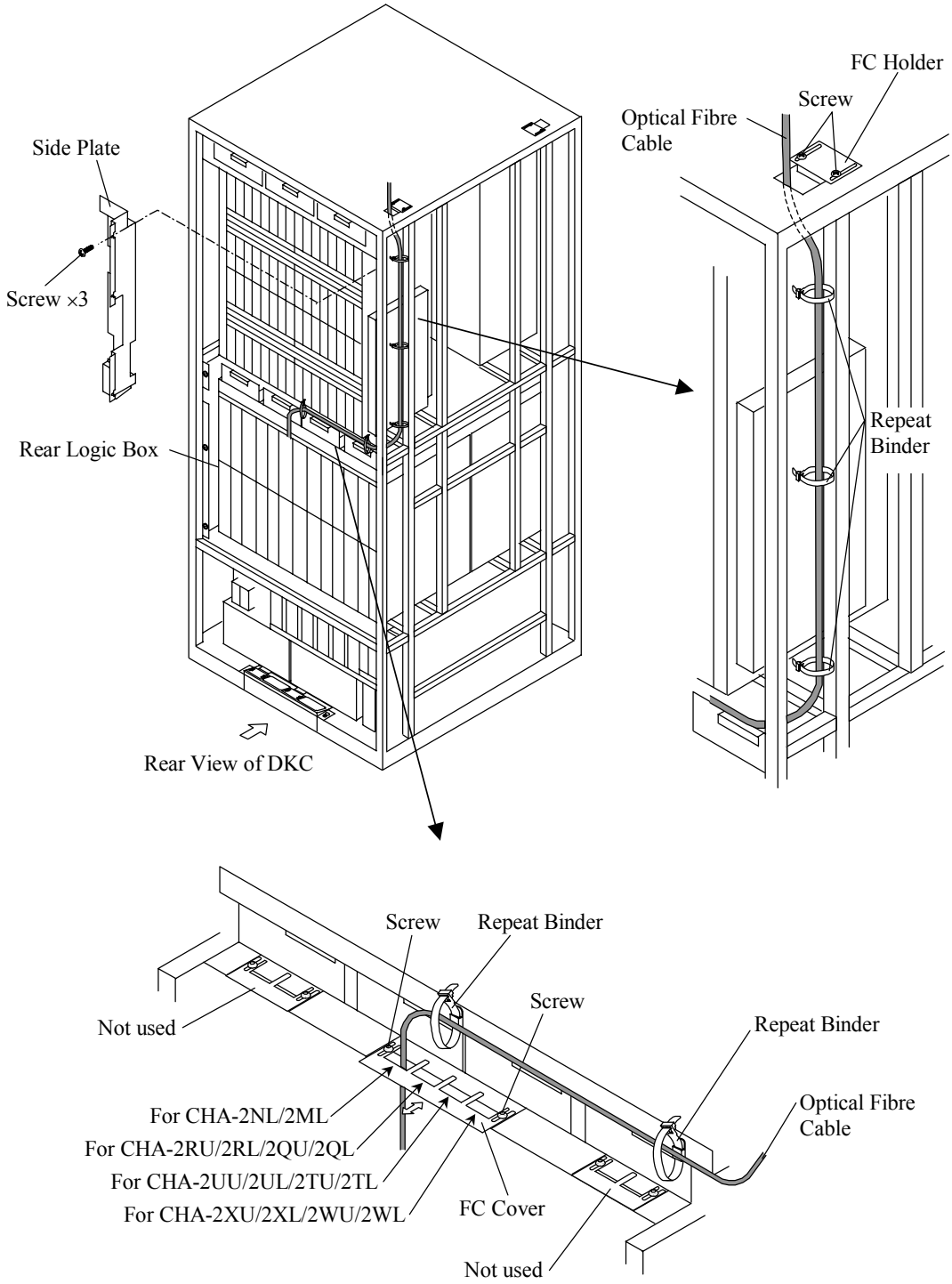


Fig. 3.7.1-15 Attachment of Optical Fibre Cables (Rear)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

7-4 Attachment of the nameplate

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

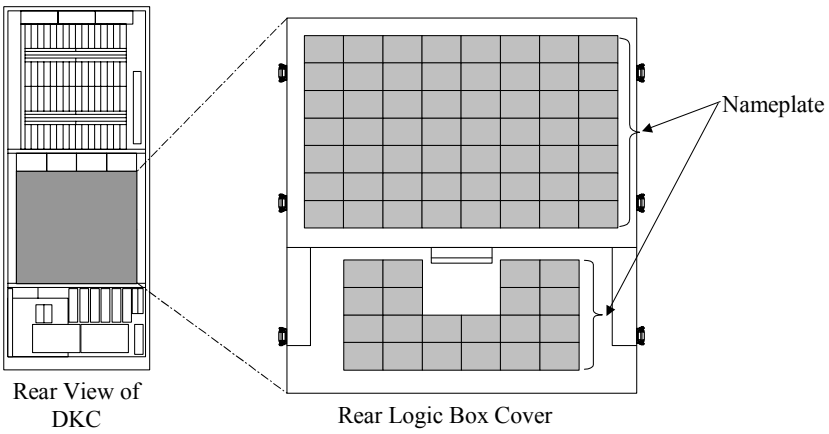
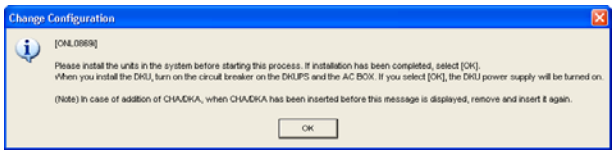


Fig. 3.7.1-16 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. SVP post procedure

(1) <Check that hardware components are installed>



Select (CL) [OK] after making sure that all hardware components are installed correctly in response to “Please install the units in the system before starting this process. If installation has been completed, select [OK]. When you install the DKU, turn on the circuit breaker on the DKUPS and the AC BOX. If you select [OK], the DKU power supply will be turned on. (Note) In case of addition of CHA/DKA, when CHA/DKA has been inserted before this message is displayed, remove and insert it again.”.

---

(2)

“Waiting for Power Event... Usually, several minutes (maximum 15 minutes)” is displayed.

If [ONL3437E] or [ONL3438E] is displayed, please refer to 2.11.1. (INST02-440)

---

(3) <End of system update processing>



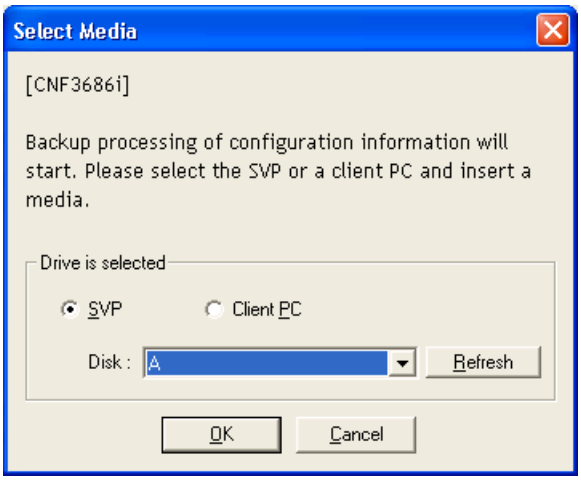
“Renewal process has completed. Please check the subsystem status.” is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4)

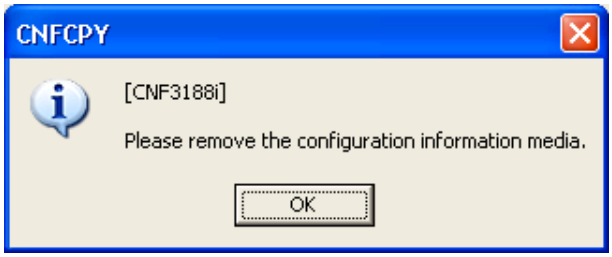
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config media into selected drive, and select (CL) [OK].

Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



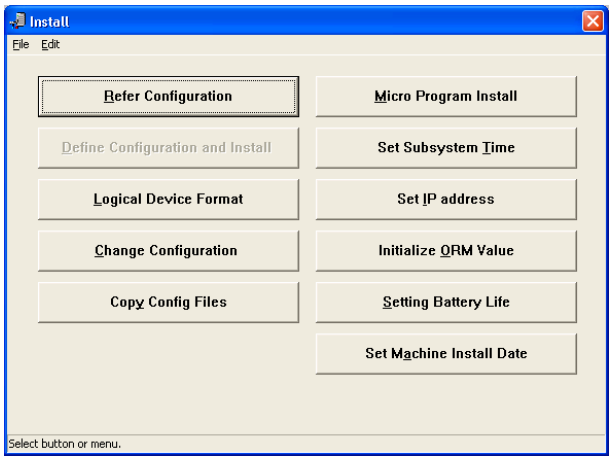
(5)

When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the configuration information media, Select (CL) [OK].



(6)

After the procedure is completed, return to "Install".
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(7) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the working table and do the rest of the work.
(New Installation: INST02-20, Non-Disruptive Installation: INST02-40)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.7.2 Installation of Fibre 8/16-port Adapter, Data Path Expansion Kit and Additional Battery (DKC-F610I-8FS/16FS/8US/CSW/AB)

Note: Be sure to check the following conditions before performing the addition.
When a total number of the CHA and DKA options to be installed are five or more, the 1st set of Additional Power Supply (DKC-F610I-APC) must be installed.
When a total number of the CHA and DKA options to be installed are eleven or more, the 2nd set of Additional Power Supply (DKC-F610I-APC) must be installed.
When installing two sets of the additional power supplies (DKC-F610I-APC) or 65 or more HDDs and SSDs in the DKC of the single-phase/30A model, two sets of Power Cable Kit for Single Phase/30A (DKC-F610I-1UCD/1ECD) are required.

Table 3.7.2-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-8FS	Fibre 4-port Adapter PCB	5529266-A	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-45	1	RSD
			2850287-45/545		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-45	1	RSD
			2850288-45/545		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F610I-16FS	Fibre 8-port Adapter PCB	5529267-A	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-46	1	RSD
			2850287-46/546		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-46	1	RSD
			2850288-46/546		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F610I-8US	Fibre 4-port Adapter PCB	5529273-A	2	
		DOC. (PARTS LOC.)	5544417-1	1	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-89	1	RSD
			2850287-89/589		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-89	1	RSD
			2850288-89/589		HICAM/HICEF
4	DKC-F610I-CSW	WP630-A	5529247-A	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-28	1	RSD
			2850287-28/528		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-28	1	RSD
			2850288-28/528		HICAM/HICEF
5	DKC-F610I-AB	Battery Box	5529215-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-17	1	RSD
			2850287-17/517		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-17	1	RSD
			2850288-17/517		HICAM/HICEF

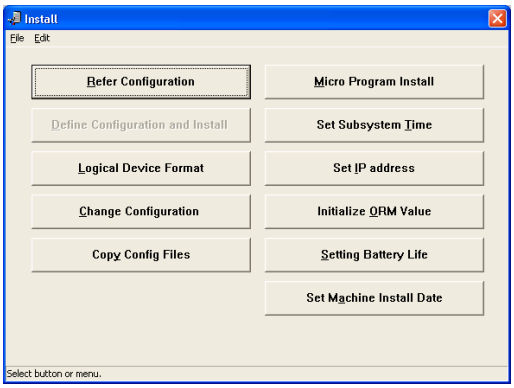
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

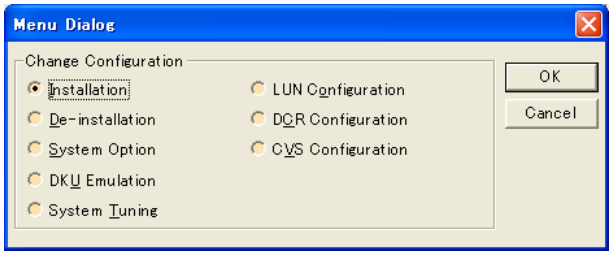
---

(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



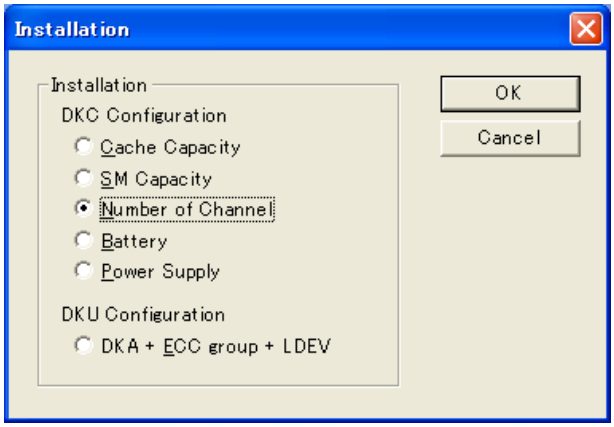
---

(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [Installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].



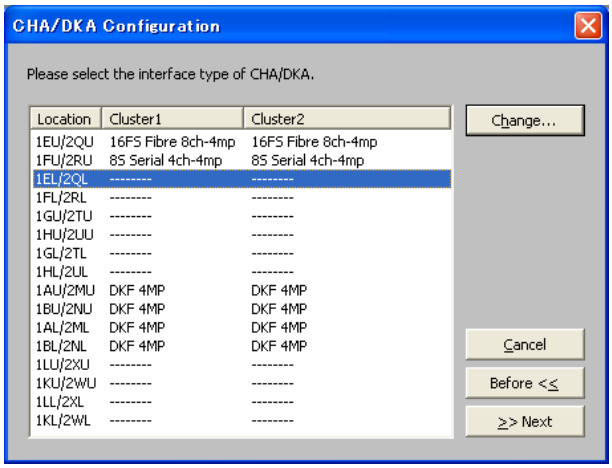
---

(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [Number of Channel], and select (CL) [OK].

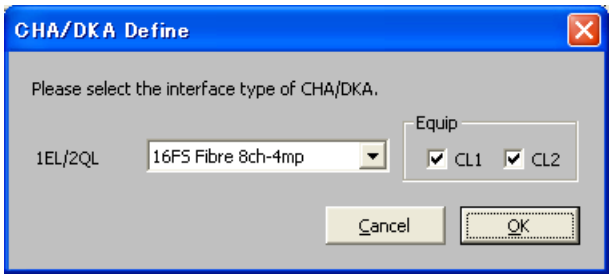


Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) <Setting the CHA type>
In the 'CHA/DKA Configuration' window, select the location(s) to which the addition is to be made, and select (CL) the [Change...]. Advances the routine to Step (6).
Make sure that the entry that has been made is correct and select (CL) the [>>Next]. Advances the routine to Step (7).

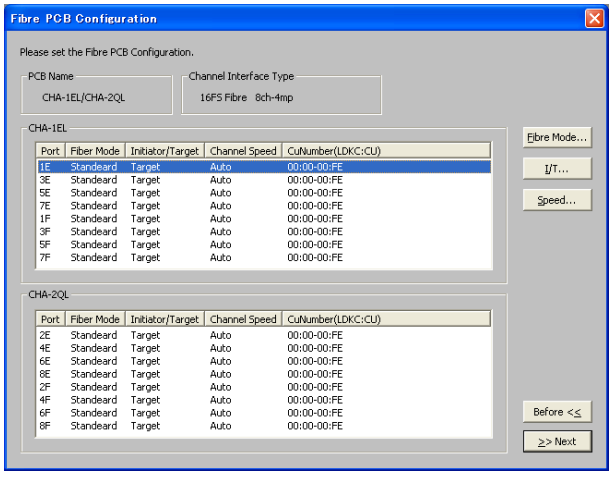


(6) <Select the CHA type>
In the 'CHA/DKA Define' window, select [Fibre*].
Check the 'Equip (CL1/CL2)' setting.
After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [OK]. The routine is returned to Step (5).



Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.

(7) <Setting details of the CHA>
Enter the necessary items in the 'Fibre PCB Configuration' window. Repeat this operation as many times as the CHAs installed.



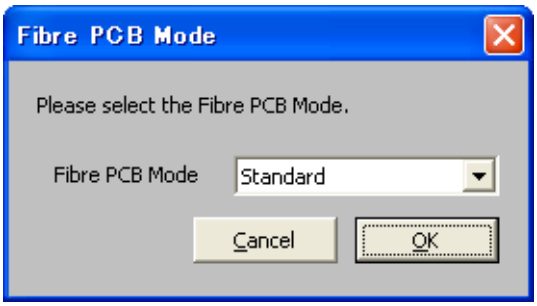
[Fibre Mode...]:
Changes the Standard, High Speed/MIX for the port selected. Advances the routine to Step (8).
[I/T…]: Changes the Initiator / External / Target / RCU Target for the port selected. Advances the routine to Step (9).
[Speed…]: Changes the channel speed for the port selected. Advances the routine to Step (10).

Make sure that the items that have been entered are correct and select (CL) the [>>Next].

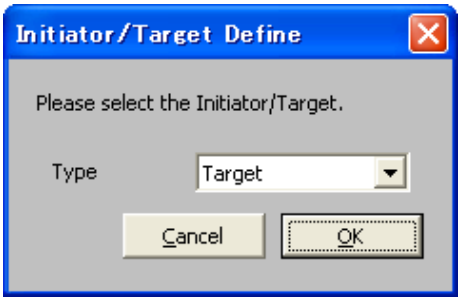
Note: When Fibre (8US) is set, the [Fibre Mode...] button cannot be selected.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

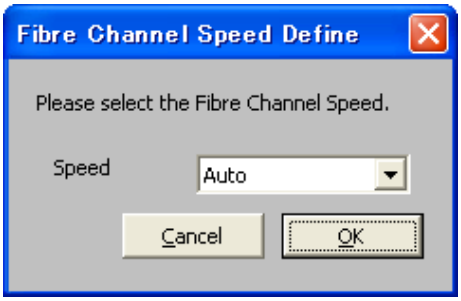
(8) <Setting the Fibre PCB Mode>
Set the Standard, High Speed/MIX.
After the setting is completed, select (CL) [OK]. The routine is returned to Step (7).



(9) <Setting the initiator/target>
Set the Initiator / External / Target / RCU Target.
After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [OK].
The routine is returned to Step (7).



(10) <Setting the channel speed>
Set the channel speed for the connection to the port specified.
After the setting is completed, select (CL) [OK]. The routine is returned to Step (7).



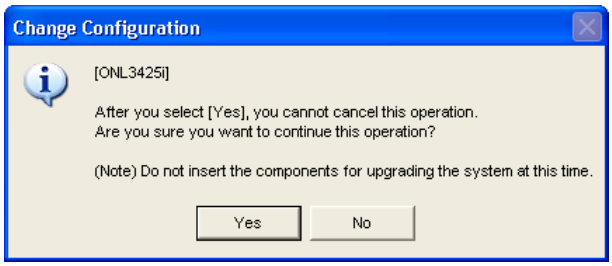
Note: Channel Speed that can be selected is different in the CHA type.
- 8FS/16FS: 1[Gbps] / 2[Gbps] / 4[Gbps] / Auto
- 8US: 2[Gbps] / 4[Gbps] / 8[Gbps] / Auto

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. SVP pre procedure (Battery Addition)

(1) <Starting the addition>

In response to a message, “After you select [Yes], you cannot cancel this operation. Are you sure you want to continue operation? (Note) Do not insert the components for upgrading the system at this time.”, select (CL) [Yes]. When [No] is selected (CL), the routine is returned to Step (2) on page INST03-07B-20.



(2) <Addition of the battery>

When addition of the battery is required, a message, “Insert the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK. (Note) Do not insert any parts other than the battery assembly at this time.” is displayed.



(Eg. BATTERY-13, BATTERY-23)

When the message is displayed, install the hardware component following the procedure for adding the battery.
When the message is not displayed, go to Step (2) in “4. SVP pre procedure (CSW Addition)”.

Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Install the Additional Battery-1

Installation Condition

The Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB) becomes indispensable when the configuration of DKC is corresponding to any of the following cases.

① Addition of the first set
- When the Cache Memory capacity is 52GB or more
- When the Shared Memory capacity is 14GB or more
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is five sets or more (Note 1)
- When two sets or more of DKC-F610I-CX are installed (Note 1)
- When two sets or more of DKC-F610I-SX are installed (Note 1)

Note 1: It is the same as the condition that the 1st set of Additional Power Supply (DKC-F610I-APC) becomes indispensable.

② Addition of the second set
- When the Cache memory capacity is 68GB or more
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is 11 sets or more (Note 2)
- When three sets or more of DKC-F610I-CX are installed (Note 2)

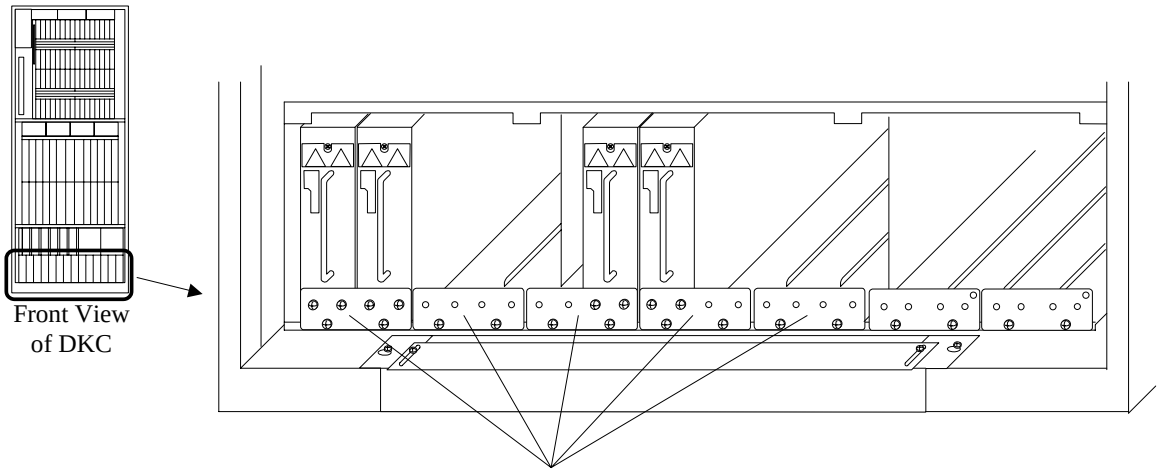
Note 2: It is the same as the condition that the 2nd set of Additional Power Supply (DKC-F610I-APC) becomes indispensable.

③ Addition of the third set
- When the Cache memory capacity is 100GB or more

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-1 When you need to install Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB), install the Battery Boxes. When you do not need to install Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB), go to step "4. SVP pre procedure (CSW Addition)".

a. When the brackets are attached to the DKC frame, go to step c.
When the brackets are not attached to the DKC frame, go to step b.



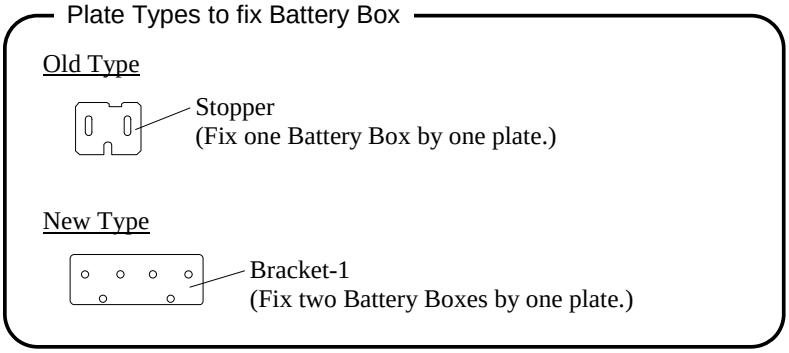


Fig. 3.7.2-1 Plate Types to fix Battery Box

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Installation of Battery Boxes (Old type plate)
   b-1 Insert the battery boxes.
   b-2 Loosen the two screws ①, and move the stopper below. Fix the Battery Box with the two screws ① and screw ②.
   b-3 Turn on the switches at the battery boxes.
   b-4 Go to step 3-2.

Table 3.7.2-2 Installation Location of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	

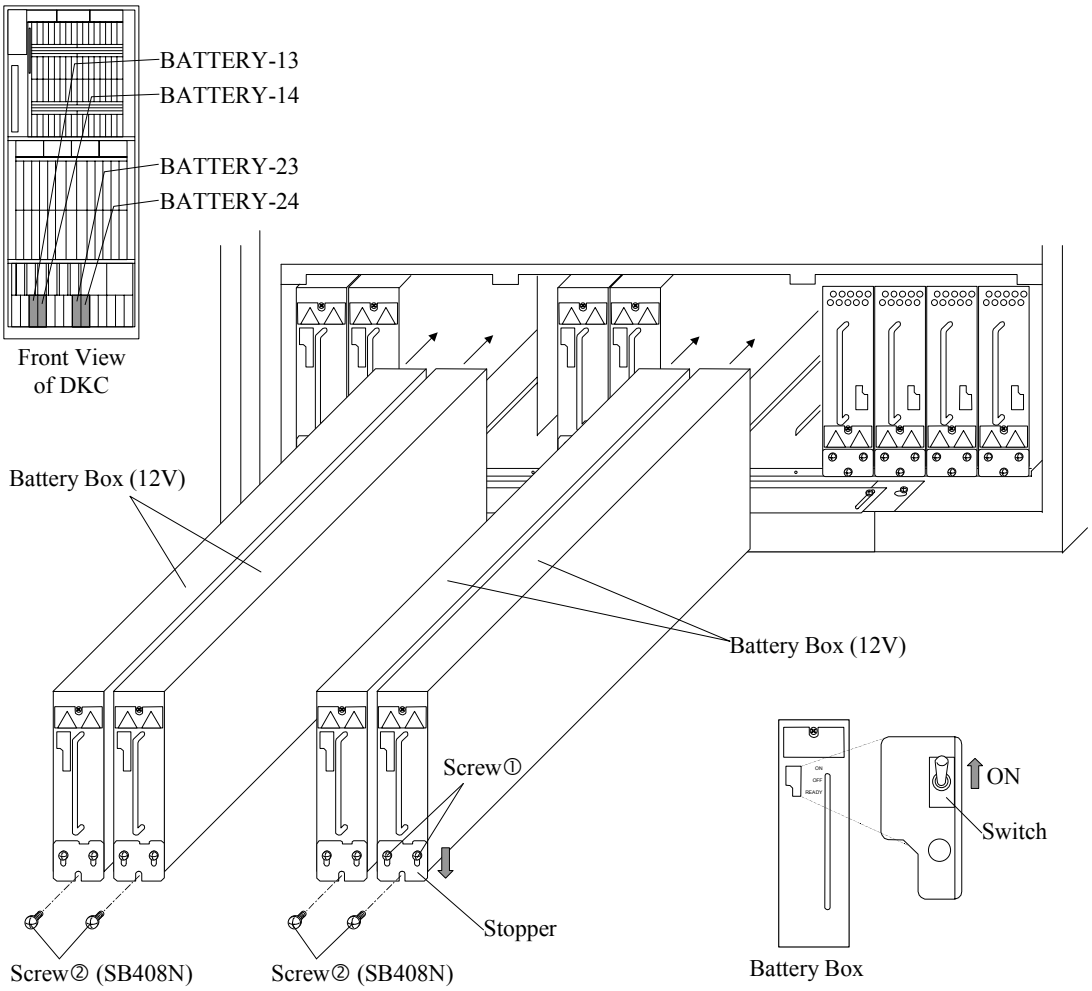


Fig. 3.7.2-1A Insertion of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Installation of Battery Boxes (New type plate)

c-1 Remove the two screws ① when the existing Battery Box is fixed by the corresponding bracket-1 in the lower parts of the front of the DKC.

c-2 Remove the four screws ② and two brackets.
(During the detachment of bracket, pay attention that the existing Battery Box is not pulled out.)

Table 3.7.2-2A Installation Location of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	

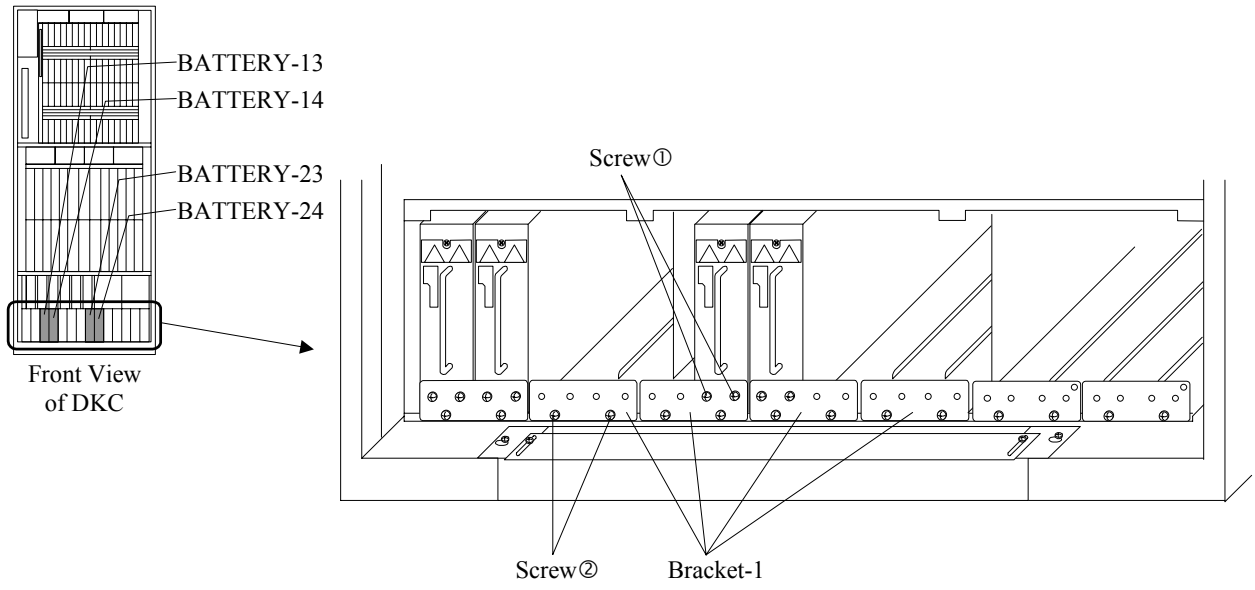


Fig. 3.7.2-1B Removal of Brackets

c-3 Remove the two screws ① from additional Battery Box. Remove the stopper together in Type A (Battery Box with stopper) in the following figure.

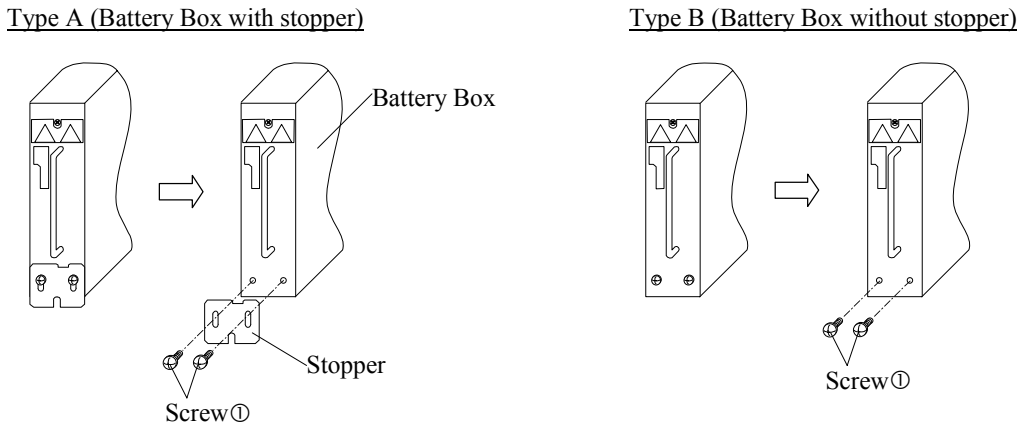


Fig. 3.7.2-1C Removal of Screws and Stoppers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c-4 Insert the battery boxes.
c-5 Attach the two brackets with the four screws ① and four screws ②.
c-6 Attach the two screws ① when one more Battery Box is fixed by bracket-1.
c-7 Turn on the switches at the battery boxes.

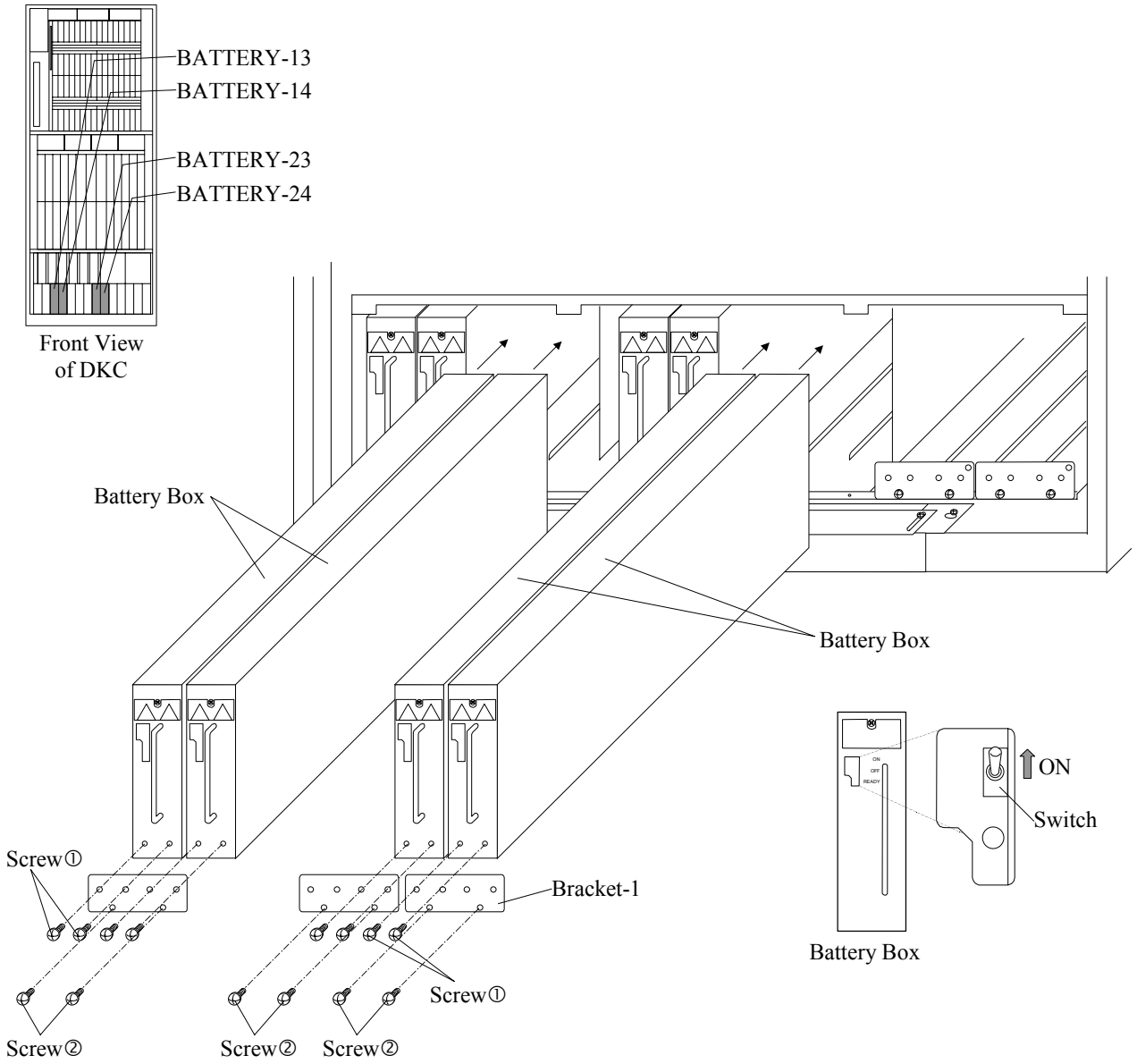


Fig. 3.7.2-1D Insertion of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-2 Attach the nameplate.

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

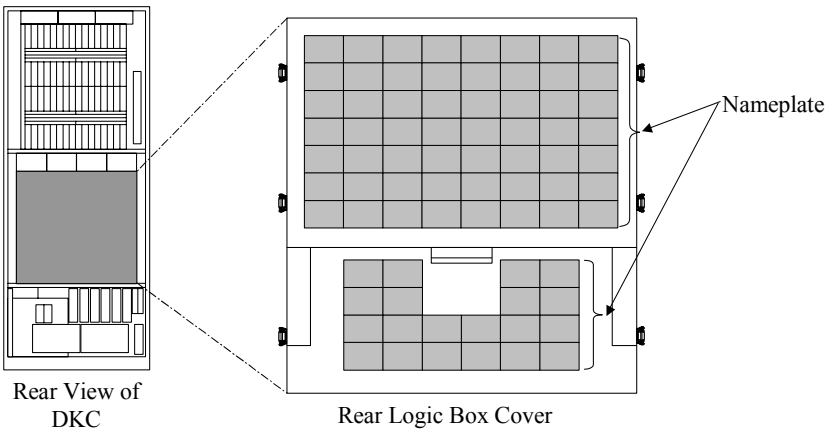


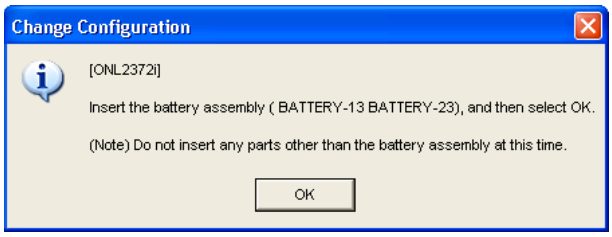
Fig. 3.7.2-2 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. SVP pre procedure (CSW Addition)

(1) <Making sure of completion of the hardware addition>

After the battery addition is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to a message, “Insert the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK. (Note) Do not insert any parts other than the battery assembly at this time.”.

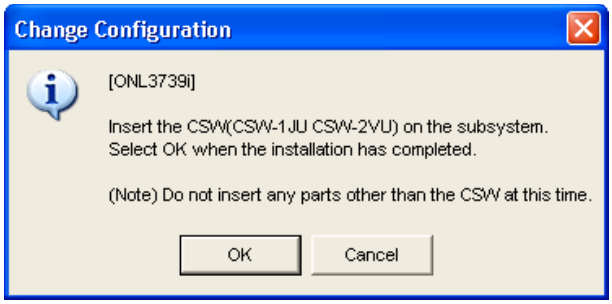


(Eg. BATTERY-13, BATTERY-23)

---

(2) <Addition of the CSW>

When addition of the CSW is required, a message, “Insert the CSW(CSW-nnn CSW-nnn) on the subsystem. Select OK when the installation has completed. (Note) Do not insert any parts other than the CSW at this time.” is displayed.



(Eg. CSW-1JU, CSW-2VU)

- When the message is displayed, install the hardware component following the procedure for adding the CSW.
- When the message is not displayed, go to Step (2) in “6. SVP pre procedure (Channel Adapter Addition)”.

Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit

Installation Condition

The Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CSW) is an indispensable option that is to be installed when the CHA/DKA option is installed in the following location.

① Addition of the first set (1DL/2PL)
- When the CHA is installed in the Option 2 (1EL/2QL) or the Option 3 (1FL/2RL) of the CHA slots
- When the DKA or the CHA is installed in the Option 2 (1AL/2ML) or the Option 3 (1BL/2NL) of the DKA slots

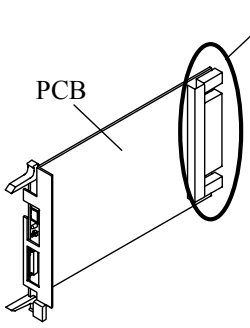
② Addition of the second set (1JU/2VU)
- When the CHA is installed in the Option 4 (1GU/2TU) or the Option 5 (1HU/2UU) of the CHA slots
- When the DKA or the CHA is installed in the Option 4 (1LU/2XU) or the Option 5 (1KU/2WU) of the DKA slots

③ Addition of the third set (1JL/2VL)
- When the CHA is installed in the Option 6 (1GL/2TL) or the Option 7 (1HL/2UL) of the CHA Slots
- When the DKA or the CHA is installed in the Option 6 (1LL/2XL) or the Option 7 (1KL/2WL) of the DKA slots

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-1 Insertion of CSW PCB

a. Loosen the screw and remove the dummy plate.
b. Insert the CSW PCBs to the Front Logic Box and Rear Logic Box.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB. (See INST03-01-40.)
2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.
3. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

Table 3.7.2-3 Location of the CSW PCB

Addition No.	PCB Name	Slot No.		Location No.		Remarks
		Cluster 1 (Front Logic Box)	Cluster 2 (Rear Logic Box)	Cluster 1	Cluster 2	
Option 1	WP630-A	1DL	2PL	CSW-1DL	CSW-2PL	
Option 2	WP630-A	1JU	2VU	CSW-1JU	CSW-2VU	
Option 3	WP630-A	1JL	2VL	CSW-1JL	CSW-2VL	

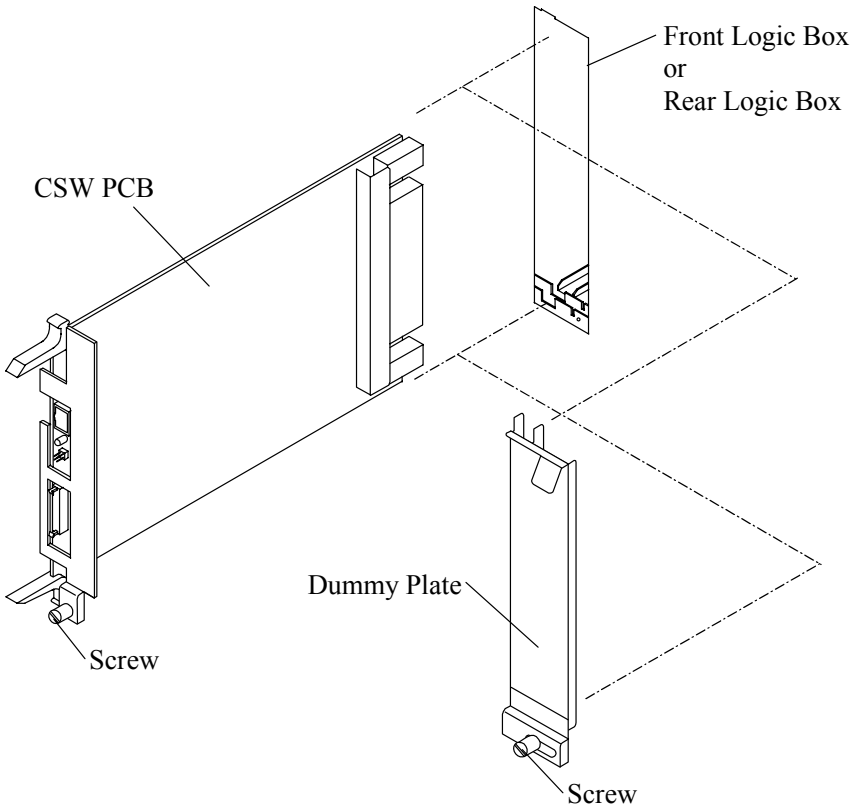


Fig. 3.7.2-3 Insertion of CSW PCB

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Install the detached dummy plate to the dummy plate attachment position ① to ③. Put it in the pocket behind a rear door when there is no installed place.

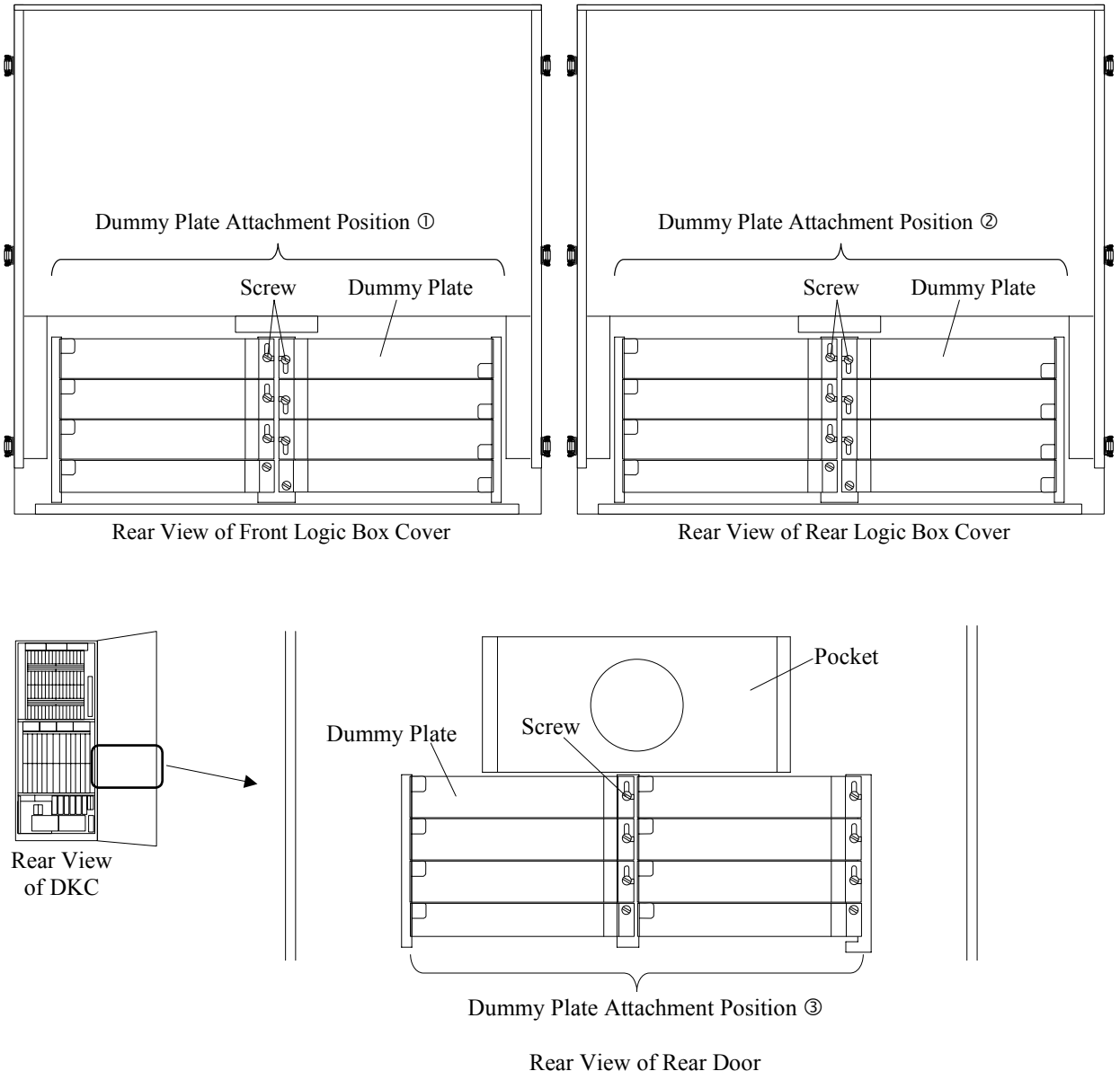


Fig. 3.7.2-4 Attachment of Dummy Plates

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-2 Attachment of the nameplate

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

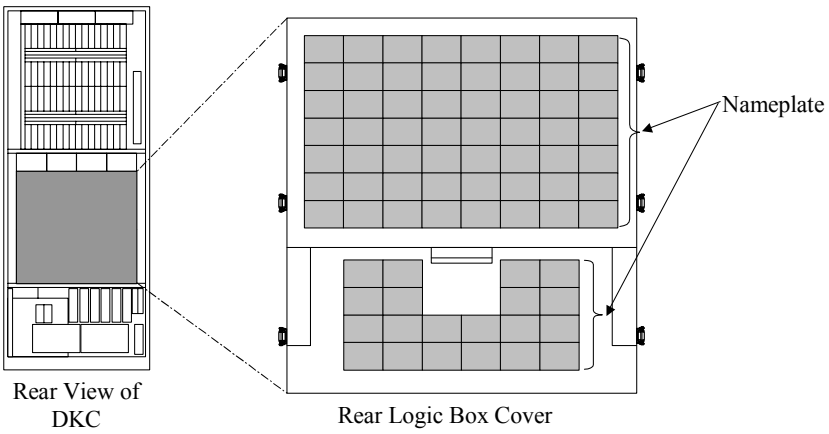
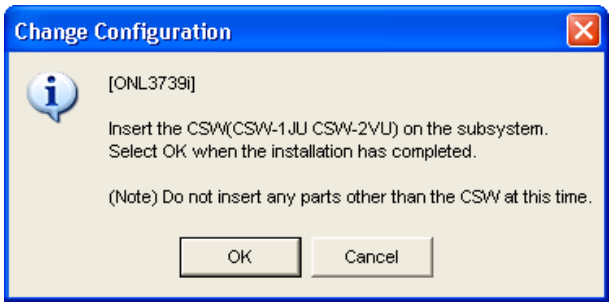


Fig. 3.7.2-5 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. SVP pre procedure (Channel Adapter Addition)

(1) <Making sure of completion of the hardware addition>
After the CSW addition is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to a message, “Insert the CSW(CSW-nnn CSW-nnn) on the subsystem. Select OK when the installation has completed. (Note) Do not insert any parts other than the CSW at this time.”.



(Eg. CSW-1JU, CSW-2VU)

---

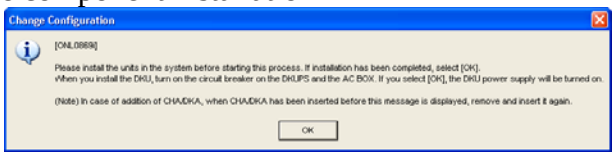
(2) <Downloading the microprogram>
The microprogram is downloaded to the SM.
The progress of the downloading is displayed.

---

(3)
“Changing the subsystem configuration data …” is displayed.

---

(4) <Making sure of completion of the hardware component installation>
A message, “Please install the units in the system before starting this process. If installation has been completed, select [OK]. When you install the DKU, turn on the circuit breaker on the DKUPS and the AC BOX. If you select [OK], the DKU power supply will be turned on. (Note) In case of addition of CHA/DKA, when CHA/DKA has been inserted before this message is displayed, remove and insert it again.” is displayed.



Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

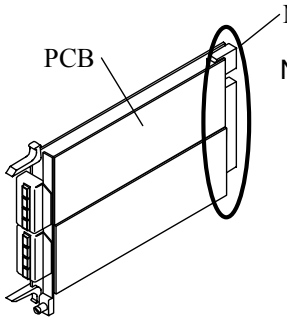
Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. Installation Procedure of Fibre 8/16-port Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

7-1 Insertion of the PCBs

a. Remove the dummy plate installed in the installation location.
b. Insert the PCBs to the correct locations in the Logic Box.
c. Fasten the screw.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB. (See INST03-01-40.)
2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.
3. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

Table 3.7.2-4 Inserting Location

Addition No.	Slot No.		Location No.		Remarks
	Cluster 1 (Front Logic Box)	Cluster 2 (Rear Logic Box)	Cluster 1	Cluster 2	
Basic	1EU	2QU	CHA-1EU	CHA-2QU	
Option 1	1FU	2RU	CHA-1FU	CHA-2RU	
Option 2	1EL	2QL	CHA-1EL	CHA-2QL	
Option 3	1FL	2RL	CHA-1FL	CHA-2RL	
Option 4	1GU	2TU	CHA-1GU	CHA-2TU	
Option 5	1HU	2UU	CHA-1HU	CHA-2UU	
Option 6	1GL	2TL	CHA-1GL	CHA-2TL	
Option 7	1HL	2UL	CHA-1HL	CHA-2UL	
Option 8	1KL	2WL	CHA-1KL	CHA-2WL	
Option 9	1LL	2XL	CHA-1LL	CHA-2XL	
Option 10	1KU	2WU	CHA-1KU	CHA-2WU	
Option 11	1LU	2XU	CHA-1LU	CHA-2XU	
Option 12	1BL	2NL	CHA-1BL	CHA-2NL	
Option 13	1AL	2ML	CHA-1AL	CHA-2ML	

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

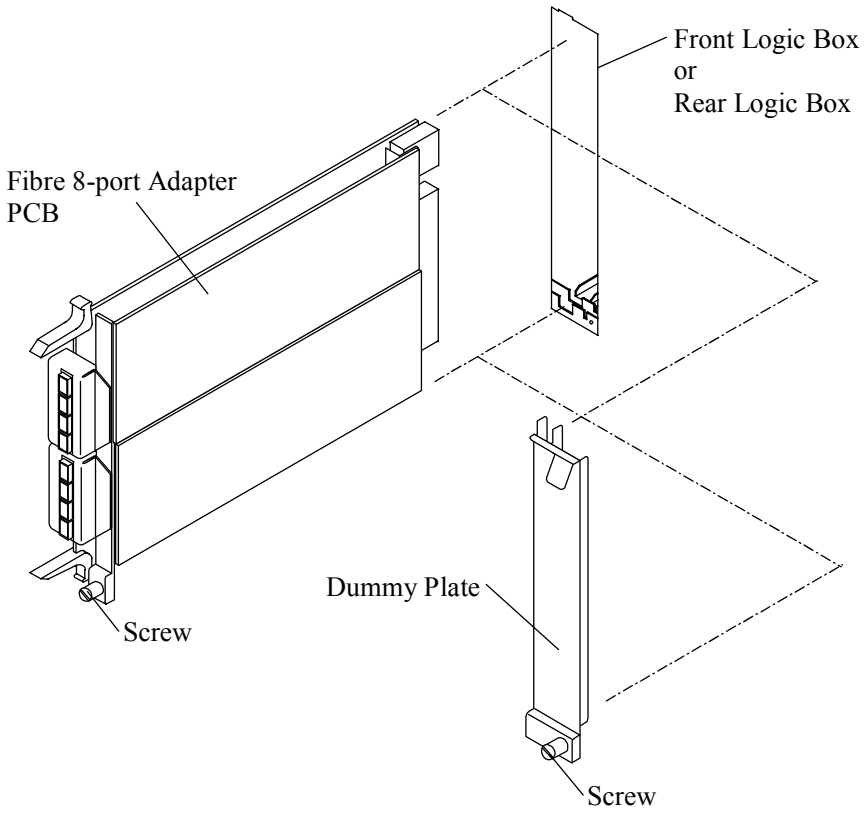


Fig. 3.7.2-6 Insertion of PCB

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Install the detached dummy plate to the dummy plate attachment position ① to ③. Put it in the pocket behind a rear door when there is no installed place.

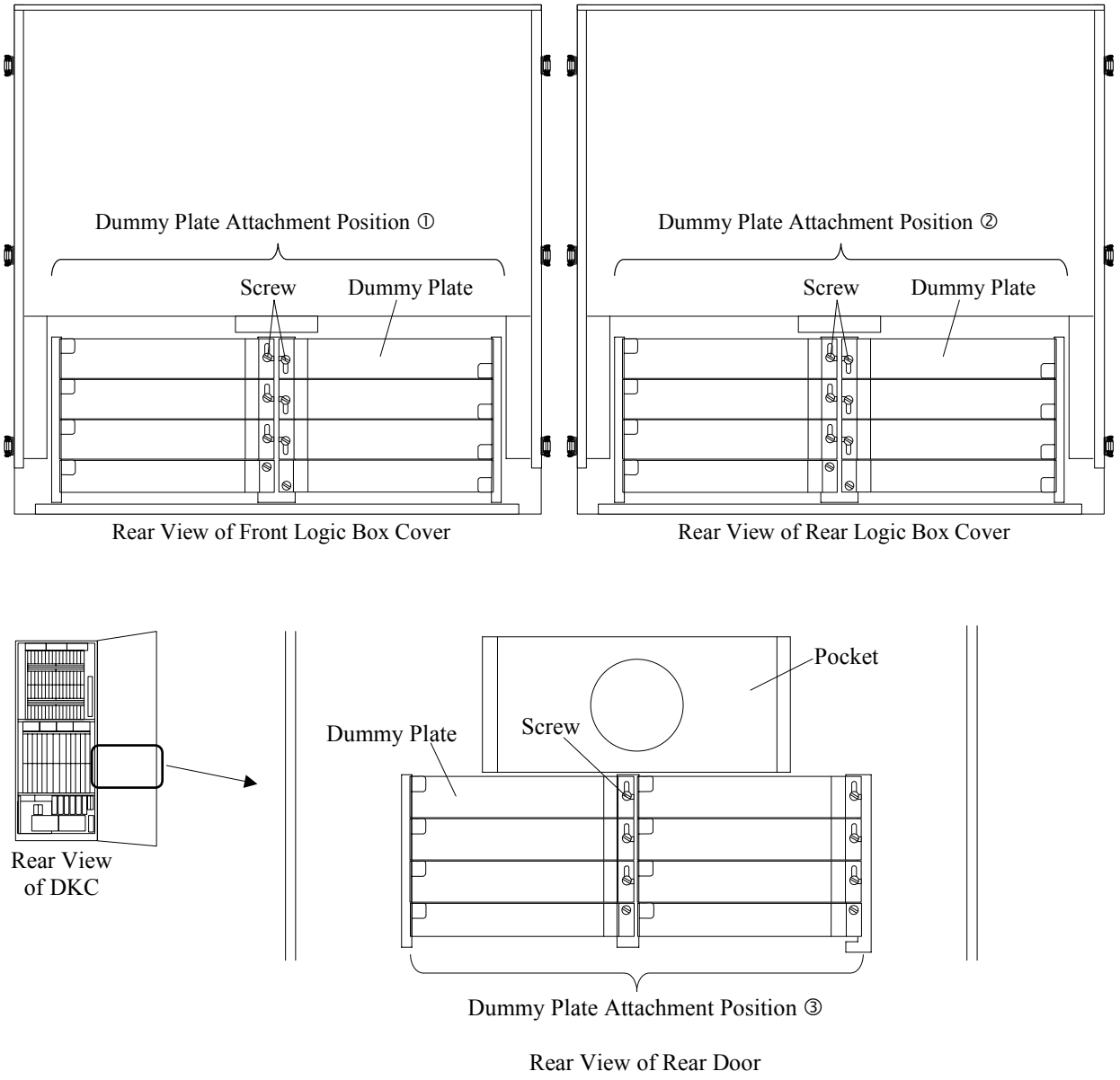


Fig. 3.7.2-7 Attachment of Dummy Plate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

7-2 Cleaning the fibre cable connectors.

For the tools needed for the cleaning, refer to the tool list on page PARTS07-10.

a. Blow compressed gas against the connector using an air sprayer (for about five seconds).
b. Wipe the connector lightly with a piece of cut gauze wet with ethyl alcohol.
c. Blow compressed air again and check the result of the cleaning. (None of dust, sticking of foreign matter, and dirt must be observed.)

7-3 Connection of the optical fibre cables

When wiring for Optical fibre cables from the floor

a. Loosen the two screws ① in the front side of DKC. Lift the core rail and fasten the two screws ①.
b. Loosen the screws ② and slide the plate forward.
c. Pull the optical fibre cable into the DKC.

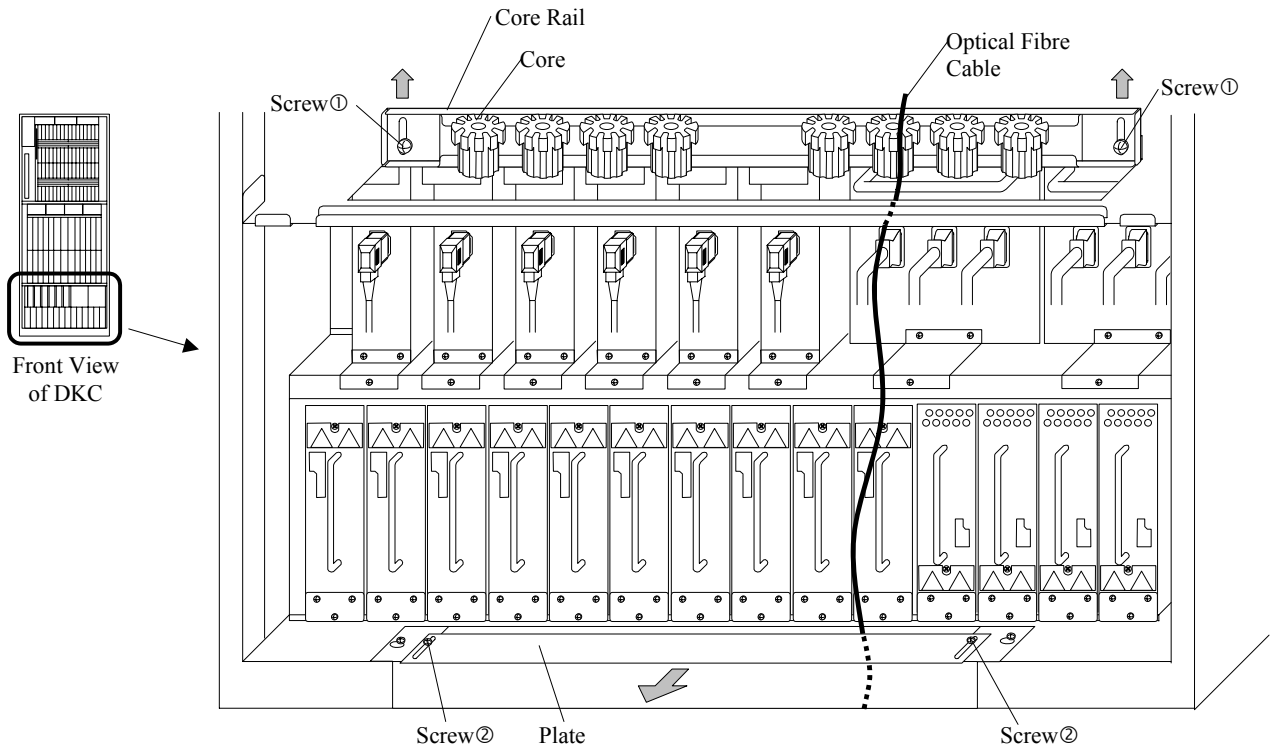
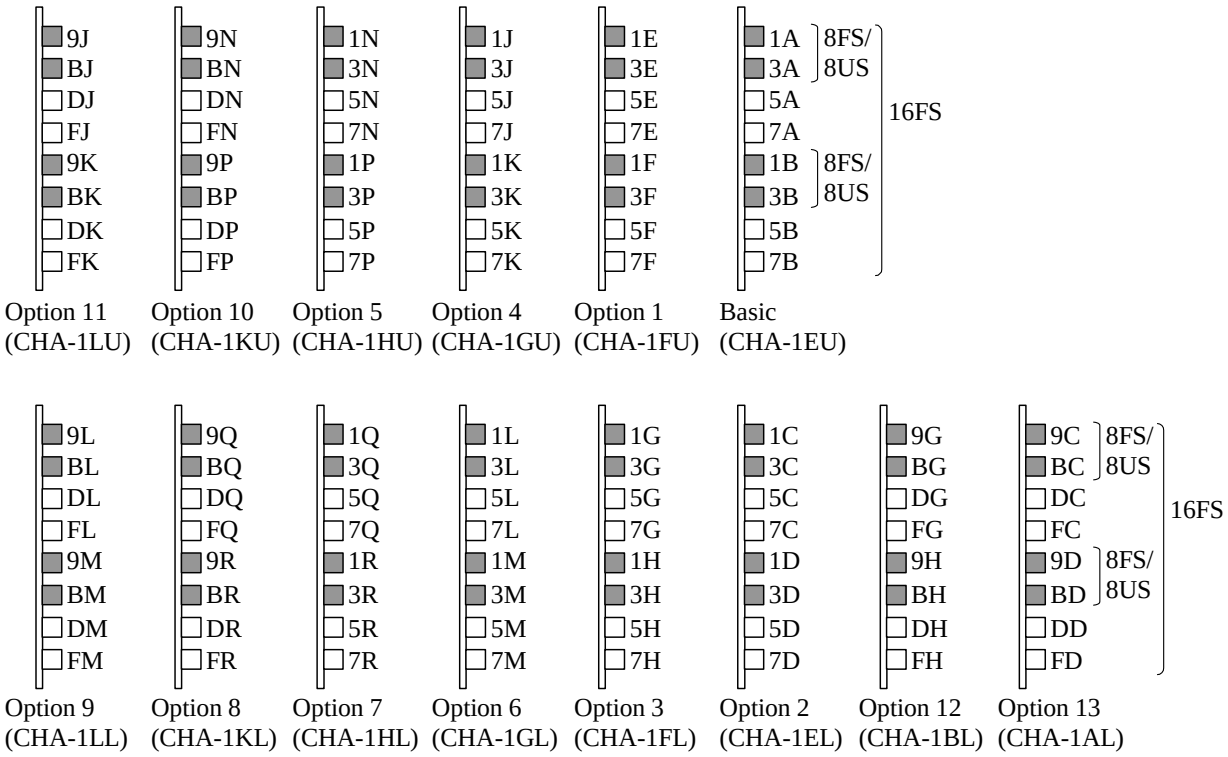


Fig. 3.7.2-8 Attachment of Optical Fibre Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Connect the optical fibre cables to the PCB.

CHA PCB (Front Logic Box)



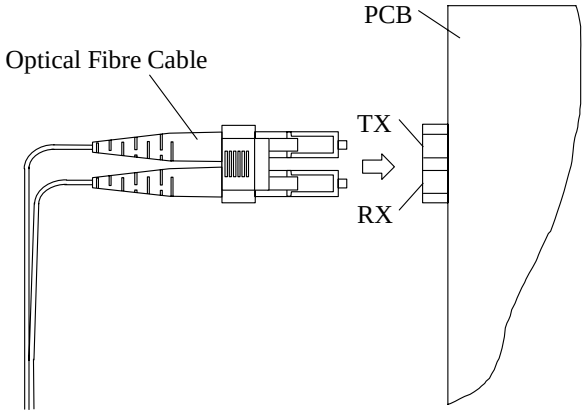


Fig. 3.7.2-9 Connection of Optical Fibre Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Attach the optical fibre cables to the core and fix them with the binder.
f. Fix the cables with the plate and fasten the two screws ②. Refer to Fig.3.7.2-8.
g. Loosen the two screws and lower the core rail. Fasten the two screws.

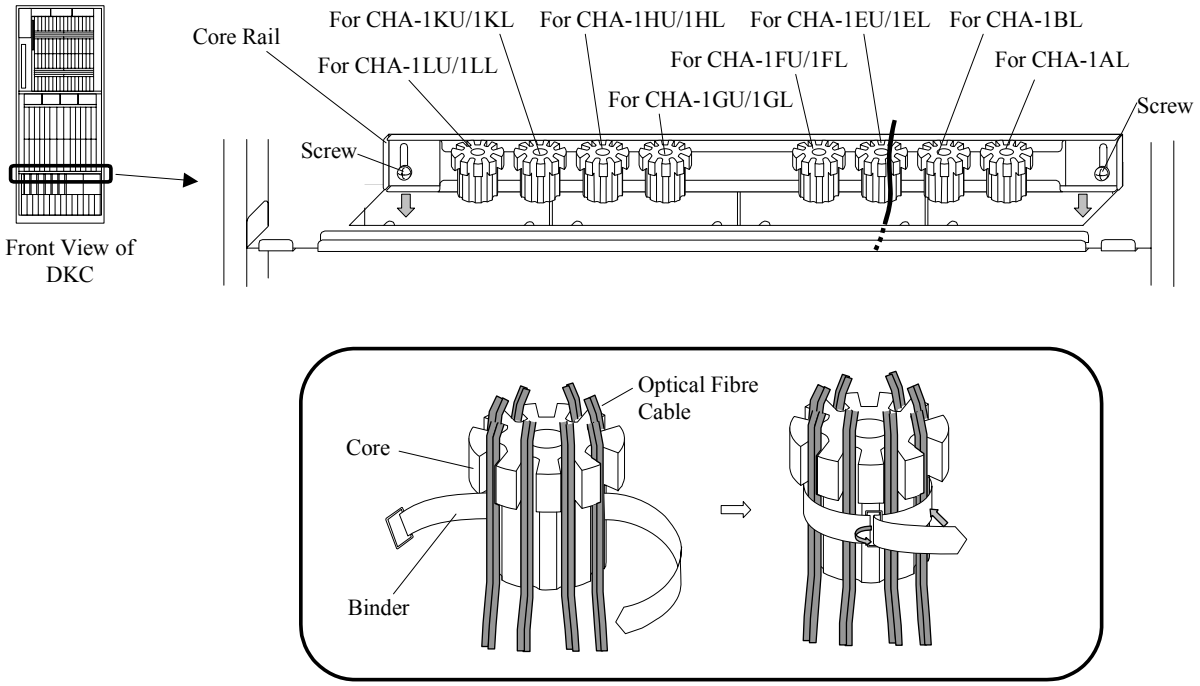


Fig. 3.7.2-10 Fixation of Optical Fibre Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

h. Loosen the two screws ① in the rear side of DKC. Lift the core rail and fasten the two screws ①.
i. Loosen the screws ② and slide the plates forward.
j. Pull the optical fibre cable into the DKC.

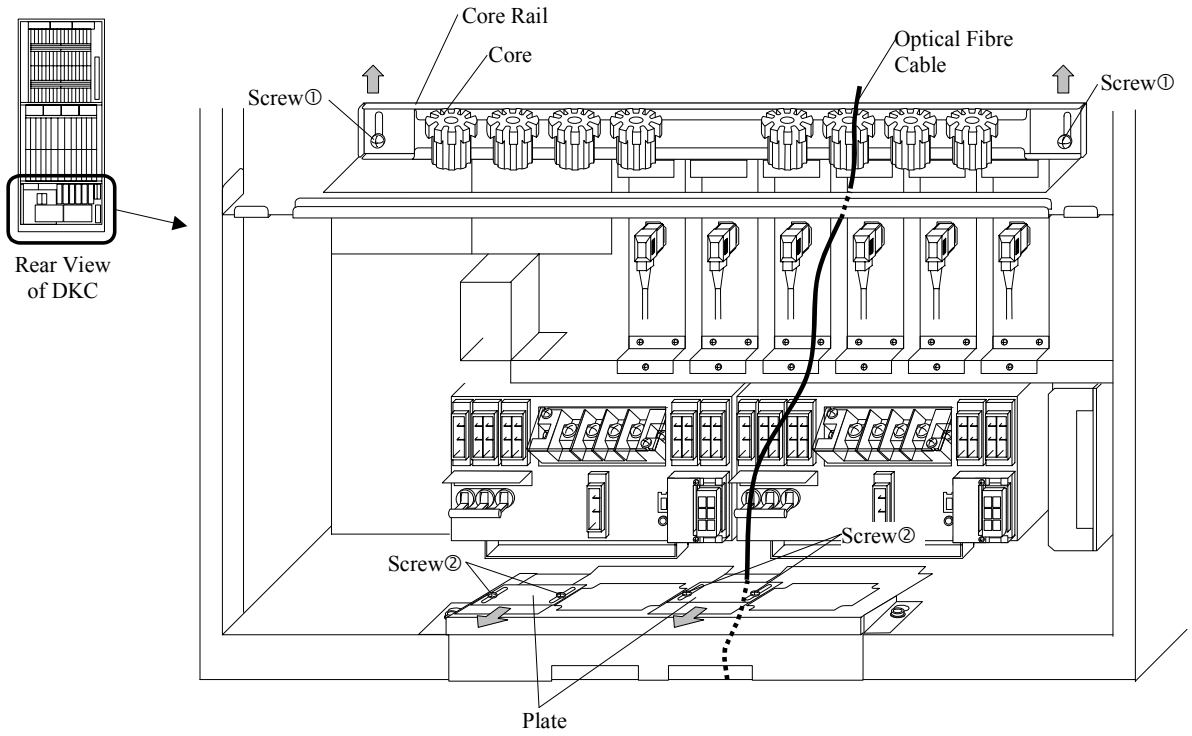
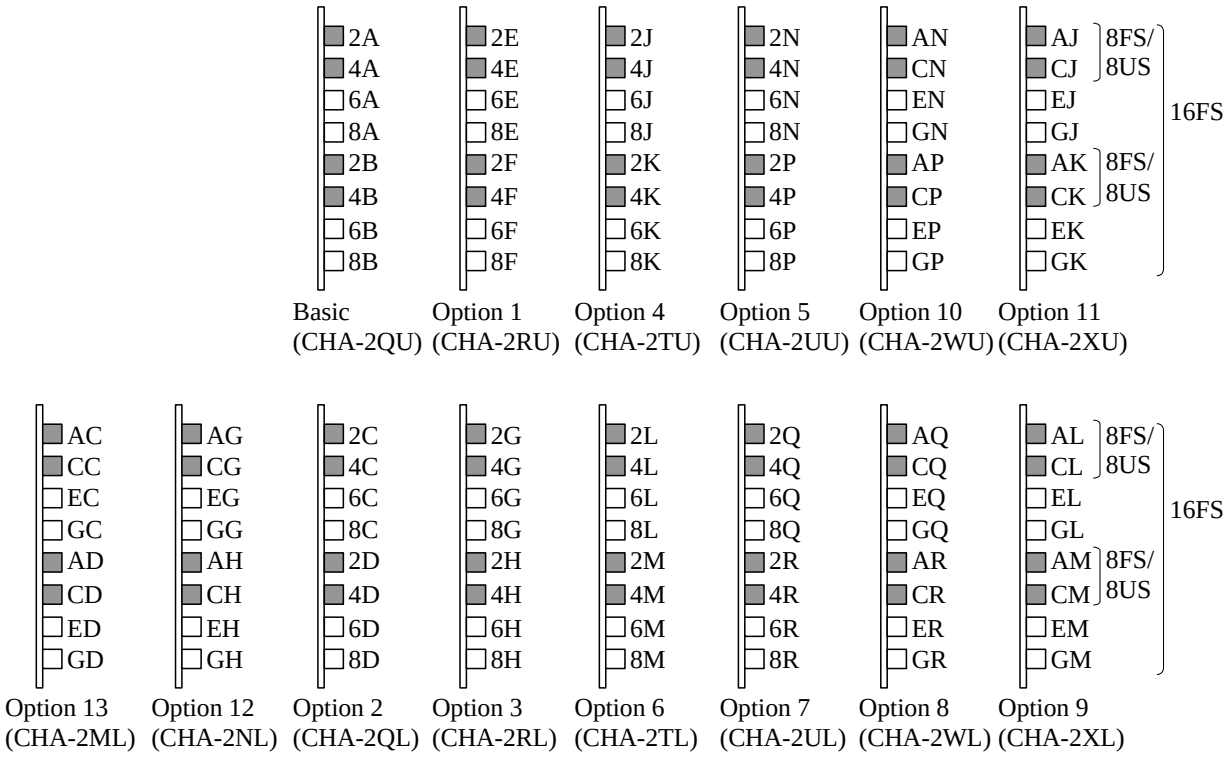


Fig. 3.7.2-11 Fixation of Optical Fibre Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

k. Connect the optical fibre cables to the PCB.

CHA PCB (Rear Logic Box)



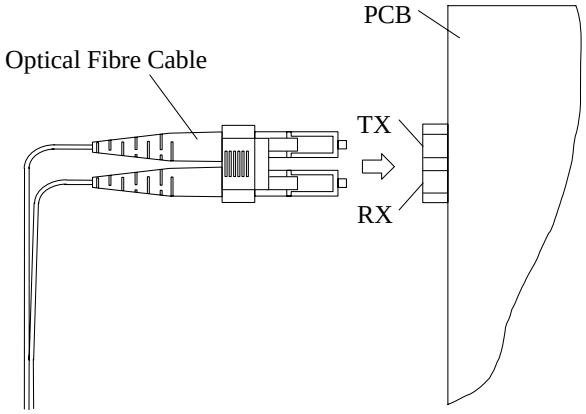


Fig. 3.7.2-12 Connection of Optical Fibre Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

l. Attach the optical fibre cables to the core and fix them with the binder.
m. Fix the cables with the plates and fasten the screws ②. Refer to Fig.3.7.2-11.
n. Loosen the two screws and lower the core rail. Fasten the two screws.

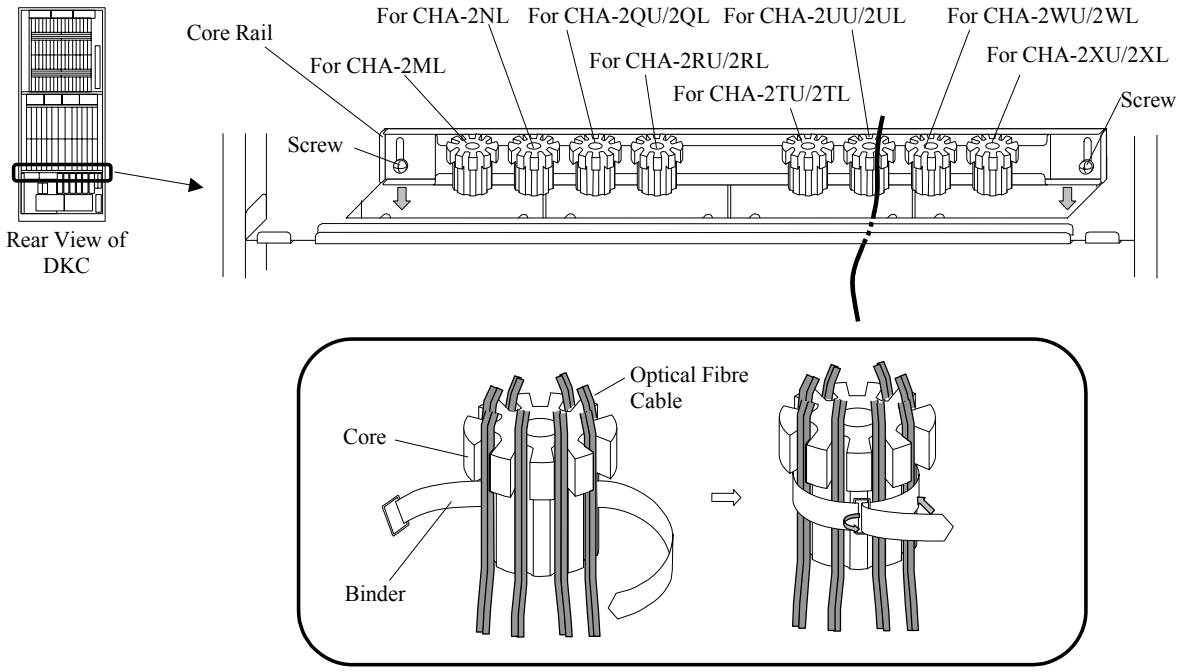


Fig. 3.7.2-13 Fixation of Optical Fibre Cable

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

When wiring for Optical fibre cables from the top cover

a. Loosen the two screws on the top cover and open the FC holder.
b. Loosen the three screws and remove the side plate.
c. Loosen the two screws and remove the FC cover.
d. Draw in the optical fibre cable from the hole of top cover into the frame.
e. Connect the optical fibre cables to the PCB in the Front Logic Box. (Refer to Fig. 3.7.2-9.)
f. Attach the covers in the reverse order of step a to c.

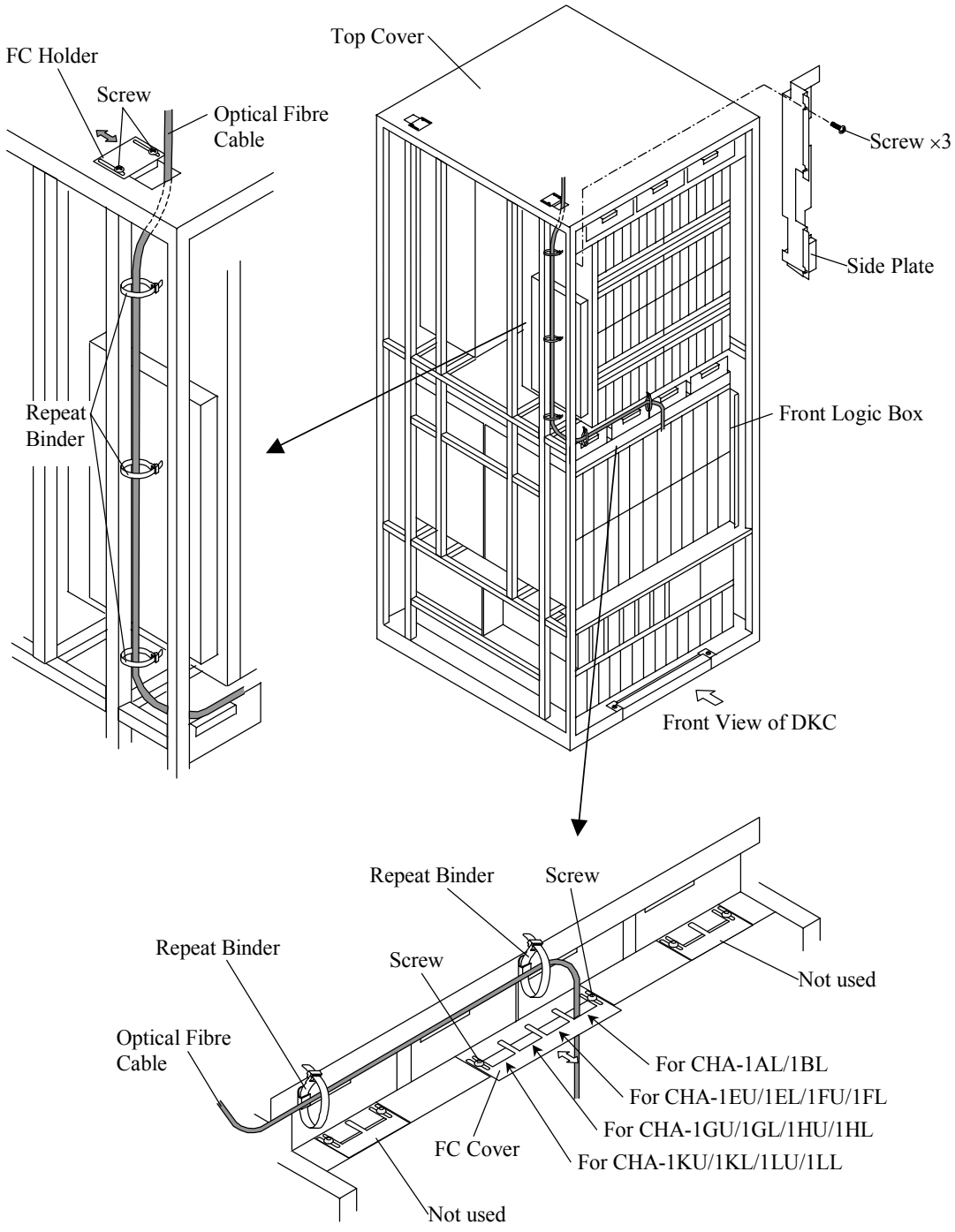


Fig. 3.7.2-14 Attachment of Optical Fibre Cables (Front)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

g. Loosen the two screws on the top cover and open the FC holder.
h. Loosen the three screws and remove the side plate.
i. Loosen the two screws and remove the FC cover.
j. Draw in the optical fibre cable from the hole of top cover into the frame.
k. Connect the optical fibre cables to the PCB in the Rear Logic Box. (Refer to Fig. 3.7.2-12.)
l. Attach the covers in the reverse order of step g to i.

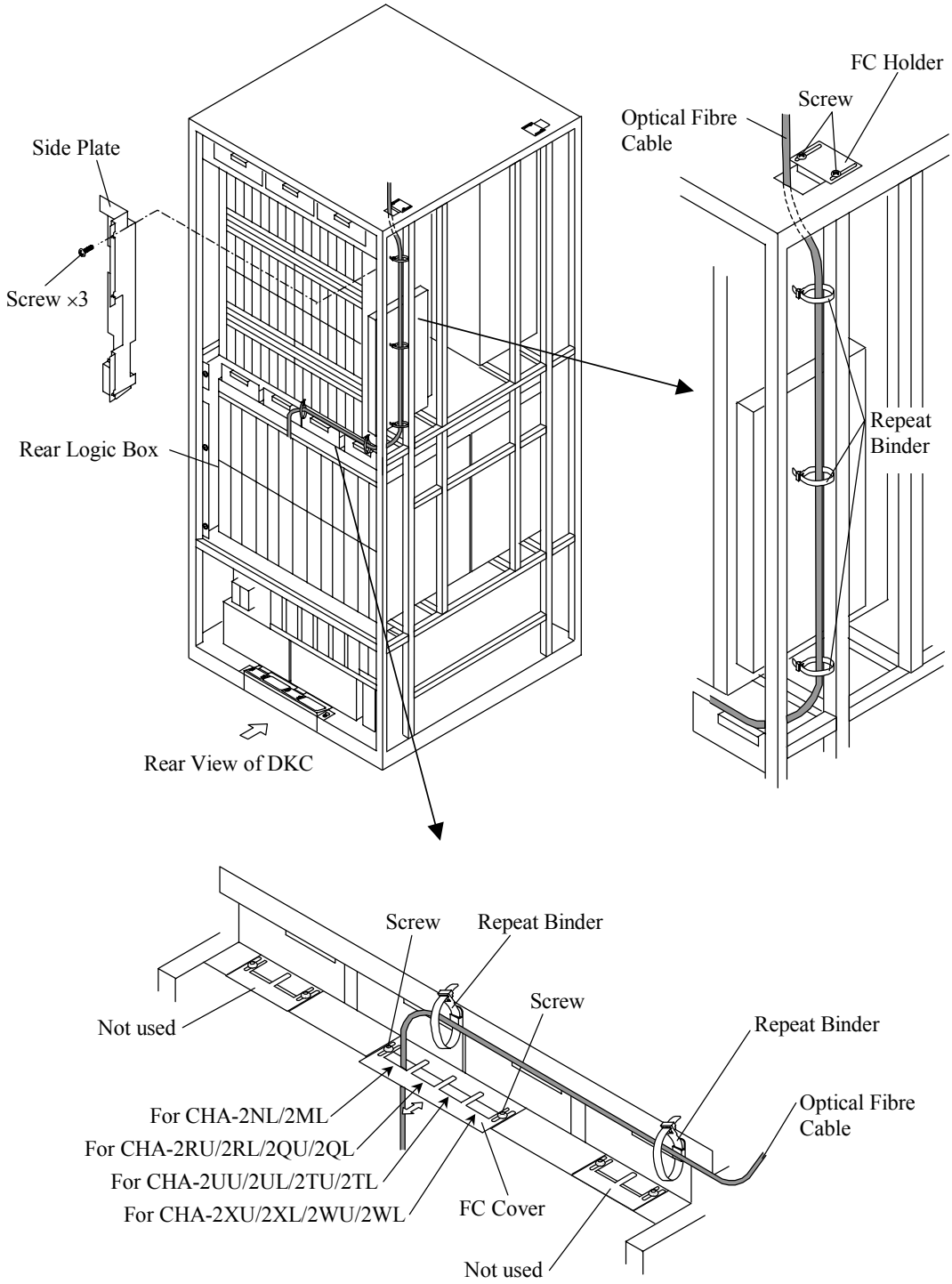


Fig. 3.7.2-15 Attachment of Optical Fibre Cables (Rear)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

7-4 Attachment of the nameplate

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

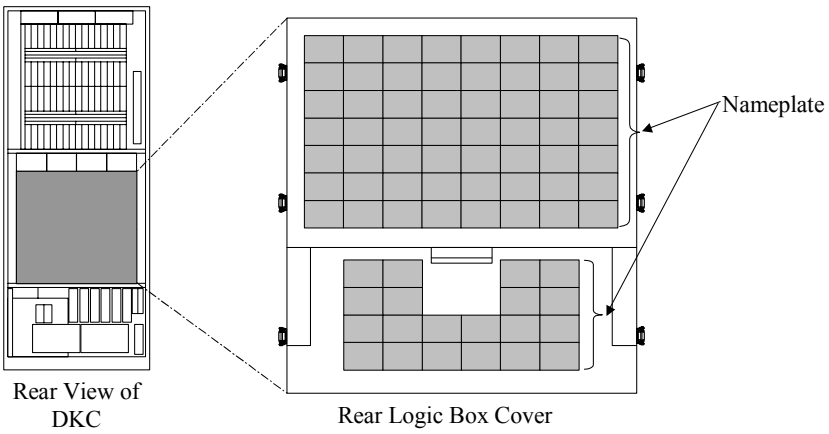
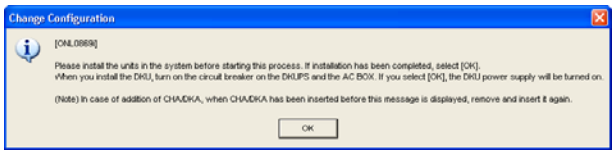


Fig. 3.7.2-16 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. SVP post procedure

(1) <Check that hardware components are installed>



Select (CL) [OK] after making sure that all hardware components are installed correctly in response to “Please install the units in the system before starting this process. If installation has been completed, select [OK]. When you install the DKU, turn on the circuit breaker on the DKUPS and the AC BOX. If you select [OK], the DKU power supply will be turned on. (Note) In case of addition of CHA/DKA, when CHA/DKA has been inserted before this message is displayed, remove and insert it again.”.

---

(2)

“Waiting for Power Event... Usually, several minutes (maximum 15 minutes)” is displayed.

If [ONL3437E] or [ONL3438E] is displayed, please refer to 2.11.1. (INST02-440)

---

(3) <End of system update processing>



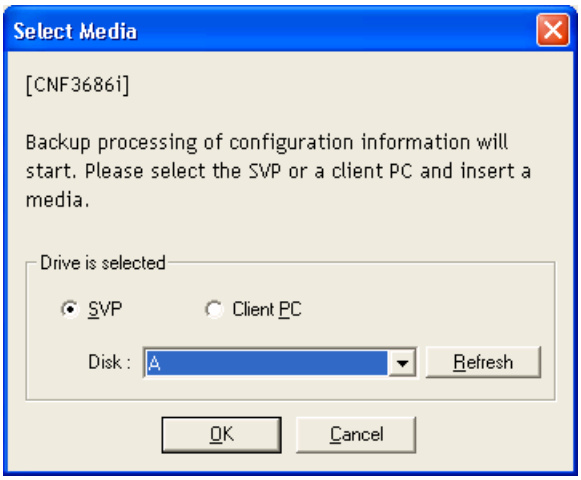
“Renewal process has completed. Please check the subsystem status.” is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4)

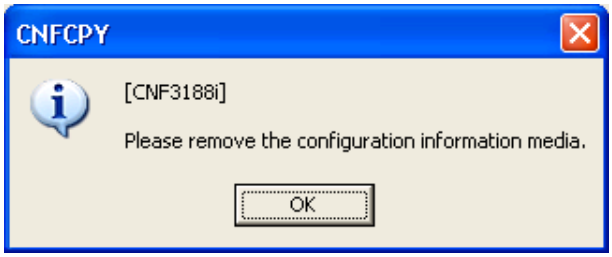
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config media into selected drive, and select (CL) [OK].

Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



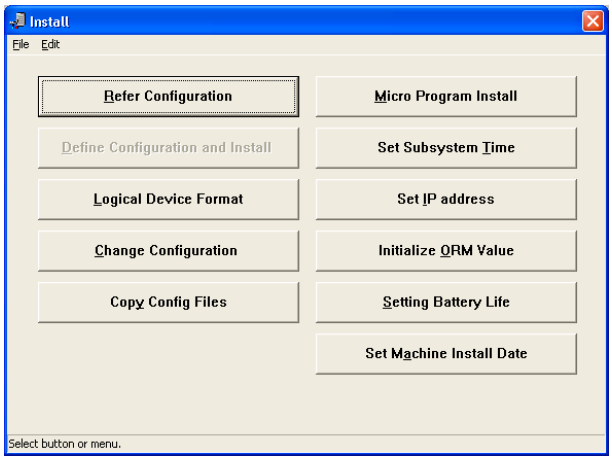
(5)

When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the configuration information media, Select (CL) [OK].



(6)

After the procedure is completed, return to "Install".
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(7) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the working table and do the rest of the work.
(New Installation: INST02-20, Non-Disruptive Installation: INST02-40)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.7.3 Installation of Mainframe Fibre 8-port Adapter, Data Path Expansion Kit and Additional Battery (DKC-F610I-8MFS/8MFL/CSW/AB)

Note: Be sure to check the following conditions before performing the addition.
When a total number of the CHA and DKA options to be installed are five or more, the 1st set of Additional Power Supply (DKC-F610I-APC) must be installed.
When a total number of the CHA and DKA options to be installed are eleven or more, the 2nd set of Additional Power Supply (DKC-F610I-APC) must be installed.
When installing two sets of the additional power supplies (DKC-F610I-APC) or 65 or more HDDs and SSDs in the DKC of the single-phase/30A model, two sets of Power Cable Kit for Single Phase/30A (DKC-F610I-1UCD/1ECD) are required.

Table 3.7.3-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-8MFS	Fibre 4-port Adapter PCB	5529268-A	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-40	1	RSD
			2850287-40/540		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-40	1	RSD
			2850288-40/540		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F610I-8MFL	Fibre 4-port Adapter PCB	5529269-A	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-39	1	RSD
			2850287-39/539		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-39	1	RSD
			2850288-39/539		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F610I-CSW	WP630-A	5529247-A	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-28	1	RSD
			2850287-28/528		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-28	1	RSD
			2850288-28/528		HICAM/HICEF
4	DKC-F610I-AB	Battery Box	5529215-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-17	1	RSD
			2850287-17/517		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-17	1	RSD
			2850288-17/517		HICAM/HICEF

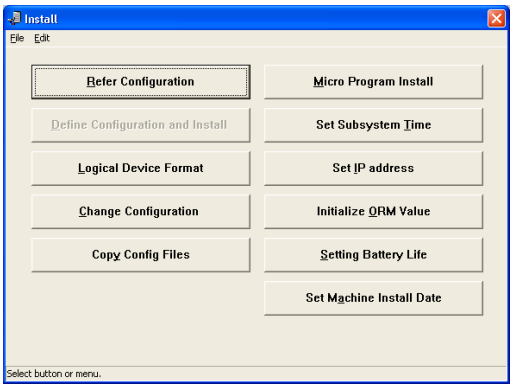
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

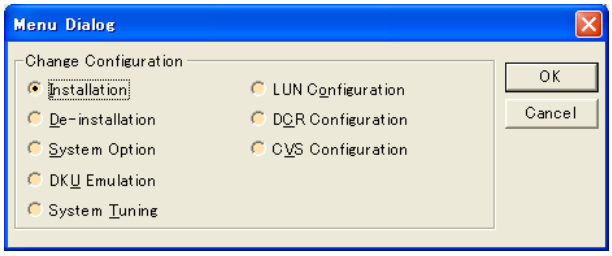
---

(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



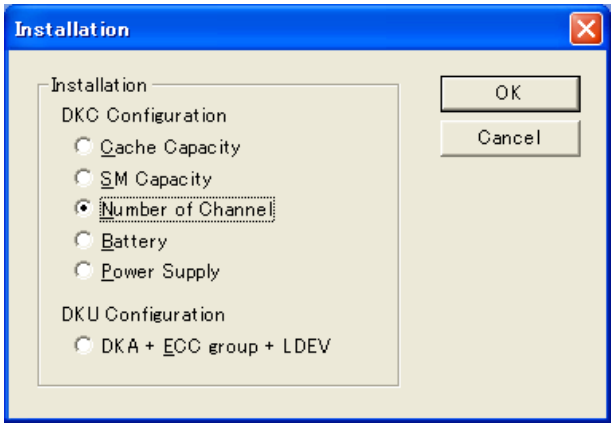
---

(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [Installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].



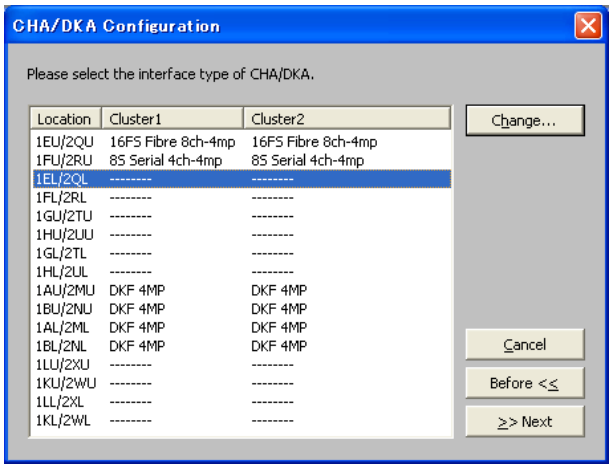
---

(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [Number of Channel], and select (CL) [OK].



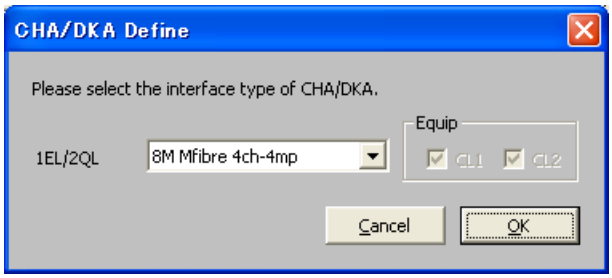
Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) <Setting the CHA type>
In the 'CHA/DKA Configuration' window, select the location(s) to which the addition is to be made, and select (CL) the [Change...]. Advances the routine to Step (6).
Make sure that the entry that has been made is correct and select (CL) the [>>Next]. Advances the routine to Step (7).



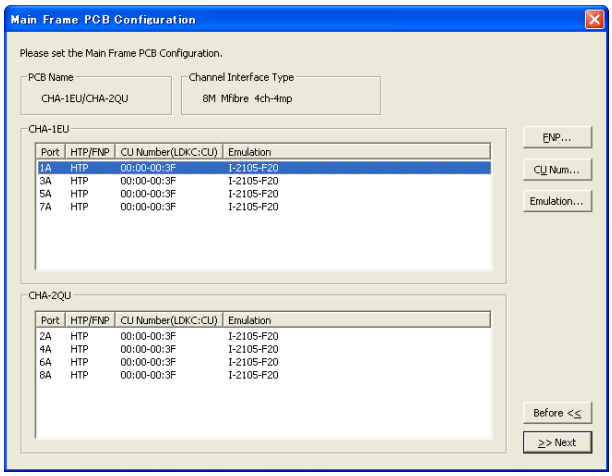
(6) <Select the CHA type>
In the 'CHA/DKA Define' window, select [Mfibre*].
After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [OK]. The routine is returned to Step (5).

Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.



Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) <Setting details of the CHA>
Enter the necessary items in the 'Mainframe PCB Configuration' window. Repeat this operation as many times as the CHAs installed.



[FNP...]: Changes the HTP/FNP for the port selected. Advances the routine to Step (8).

[CU Num...]: Sets the number of the CU to be connected to the port selected. Advances the routine to Step (9).

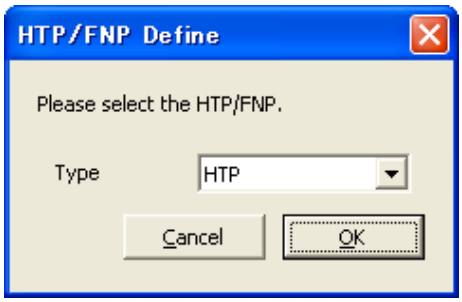
[Emulation...]: Set the DKC Emulation for the port selected. Advances the routine to Step (10).

Make sure that the items that have been entered are correct and select (CL) the [>>Next]. Advances the routine to Step (11).

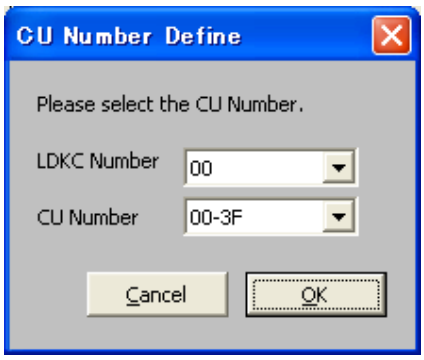
Note: The setting of "CU Number" cannot be done for the definition that crosses 16KLDEV boundary (00:00-00:3F/00:40-00:7F/00:80-00:BF/00:C0-00:FE) for per two ports. When the definition that crosses 16KLDEV boundary is done, it is defined for per two ports.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

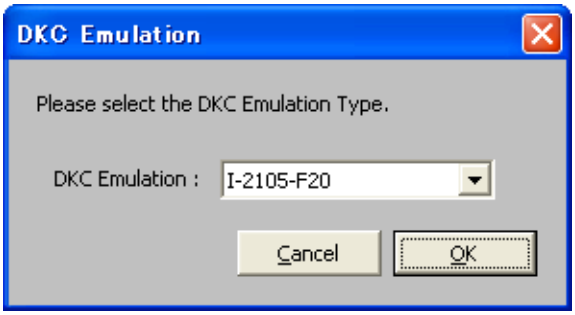
(8) <Setting the HTP/FNP>
Set the HTP/FNP.
After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [OK].
The routine is returned to Step (7).



(9) <Setting the CU number>
Set the number of the LDKC/CU to be connected to the port specified.
After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [OK]. The routine is returned to Step (7).



(10) <Setting the DKC Emulation>
Set the DKC Emulation.
After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [OK]. The routine is returned to Step (7).



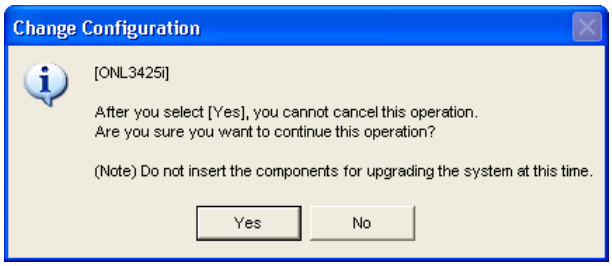
(11) <Display of the SVP message>
In response to the message, “A data destruction is caused if the interface cable is connected to a wrong port. Take care never to make a wrong cable connection”, select (CL) [OK].

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. SVP pre procedure (Battery Addition)

(1) <Starting the addition>

In response to a message, “After you select [Yes], you cannot cancel this operation. Are you sure you want to continue operation? (Note) Do not insert the components for upgrading the system at this time.”, select (CL) [Yes]. When [No] is selected (CL), the routine is returned to Step (2) on page INST03-07C-20.



(2) <Addition of the battery>

When addition of the battery is required, a message, “Insert the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK. (Note) Do not insert any parts other than the battery assembly at this time.” is displayed.



(Eg. BATTERY-13, BATTERY-23)

When the message is displayed, install the hardware component following the procedure for adding the battery.
When the message is not displayed, go to Step (2) in “4. SVP pre procedure (CSW Addition)”.

Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Install the Additional Battery-1

Installation Condition

The Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB) becomes indispensable when the configuration of DKC is corresponding to any of the following cases.

① Addition of the first set
- When the Cache Memory capacity is 52GB or more
- When the Shared Memory capacity is 14GB or more
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is five sets or more (Note 1)
- When two sets or more of DKC-F610I-CX are installed (Note 1)
- When two sets or more of DKC-F610I-SX are installed (Note 1)

Note 1: It is the same as the condition that the 1st set of Additional Power Supply (DKC-F610I-APC) becomes indispensable.

② Addition of the second set
- When the Cache memory capacity is 68GB or more
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is 11 sets or more (Note 2)
- When three sets or more of DKC-F610I-CX are installed (Note 2)

Note 2: It is the same as the condition that the 2nd set of Additional Power Supply (DKC-F610I-APC) becomes indispensable.

③ Addition of the third set
- When the Cache memory capacity is 100GB or more

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-1 When you need to install Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB), install the Battery Boxes. When you do not need to install Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB), go to step "4. SVP pre procedure (CSW Addition)".

a. When the brackets are attached to the DKC frame, go to step c.
When the brackets are not attached to the DKC frame, go to step b.

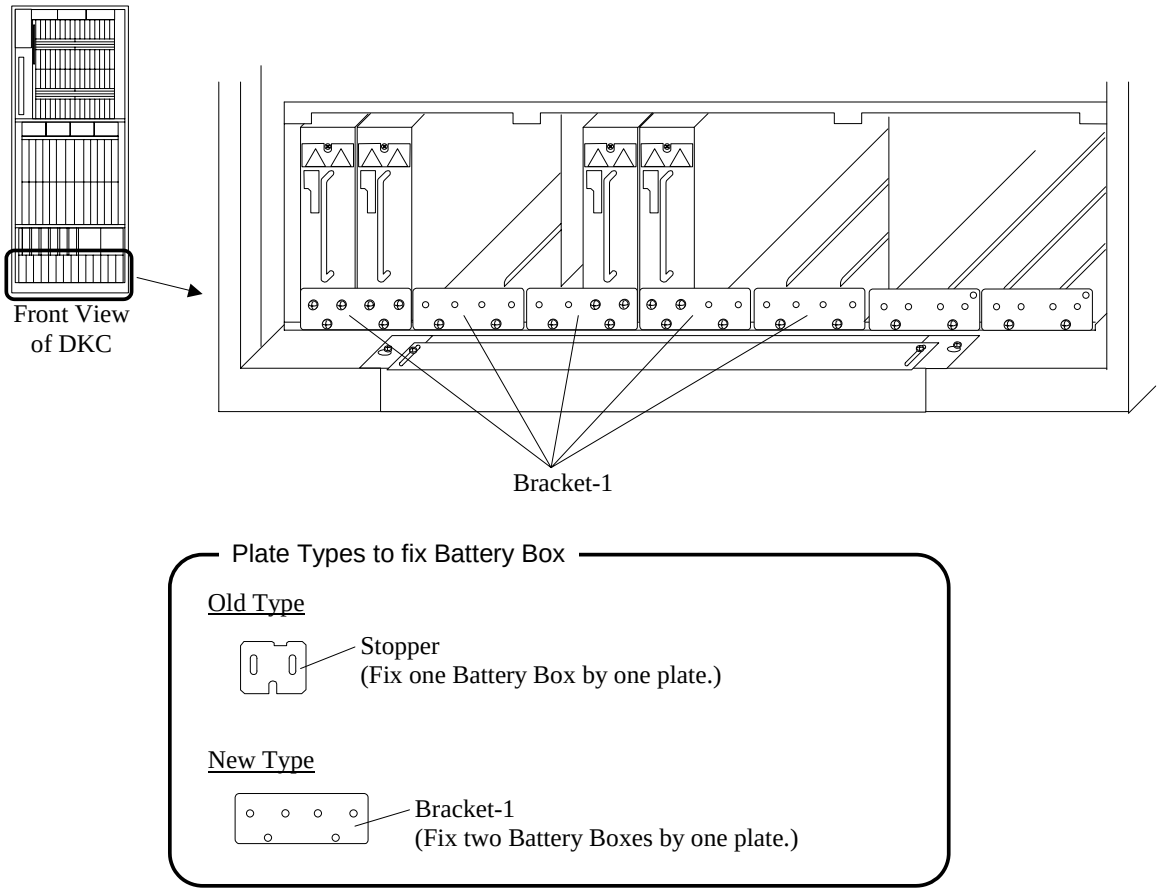


Fig. 3.7.3-1 Plate Types to fix Battery Box

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Installation of Battery Boxes (Old type plate)
   b-1 Insert the battery boxes.
   b-2 Loosen the two screws ①, and move the stopper below. Fix the Battery Box with the two screws ① and screw ②.
   b-3 Turn on the switches at the battery boxes.
   b-4 Go to step 3-2.

Table 3.7.3-2 Installation Location of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	

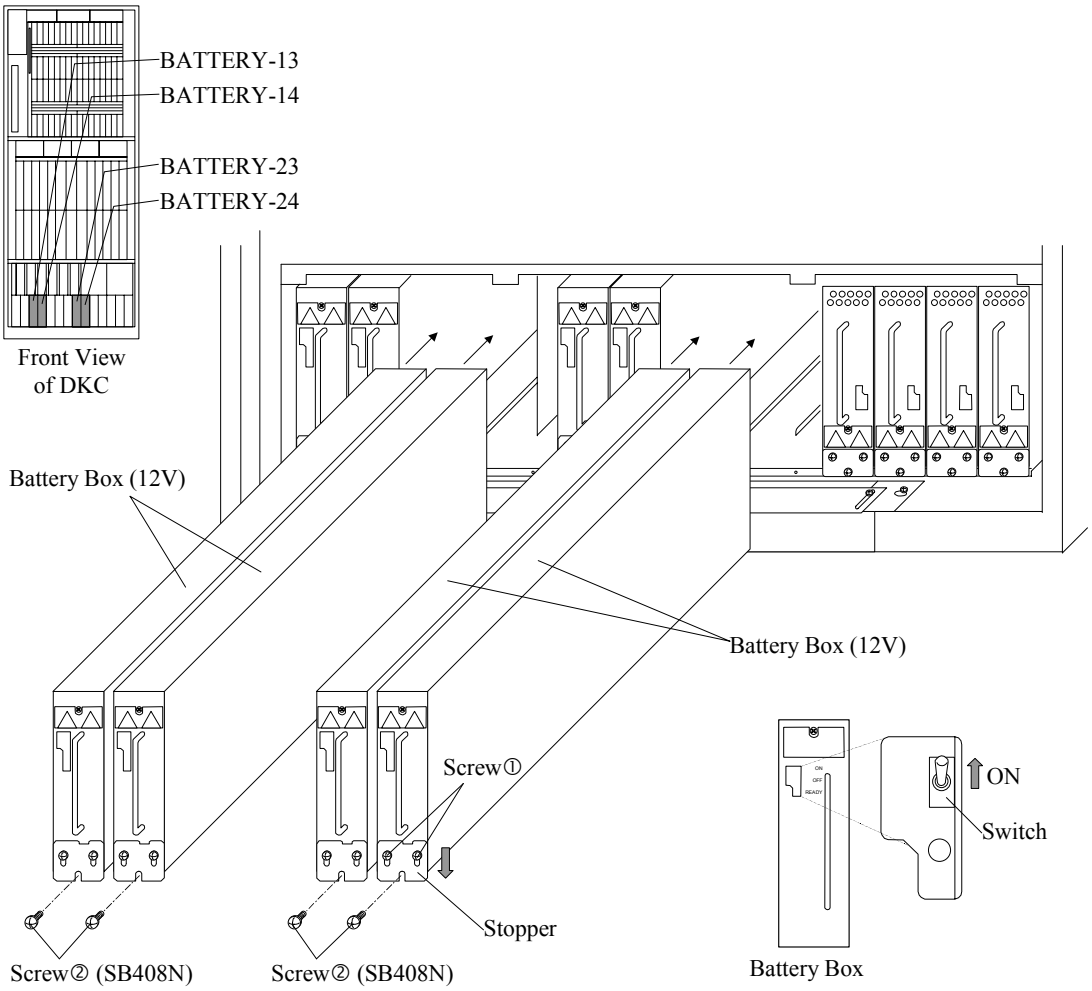


Fig. 3.7.3-1A Insertion of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Installation of Battery Boxes (New type plate)

c-1 Remove the two screws ① when the existing Battery Box is fixed by the corresponding bracket-1 in the lower parts of the front of the DKC.

c-2 Remove the four screws ② and two brackets.
(During the detachment of bracket, pay attention that the existing Battery Box is not pulled out.)

Table 3.7.3-2A Installation Location of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	

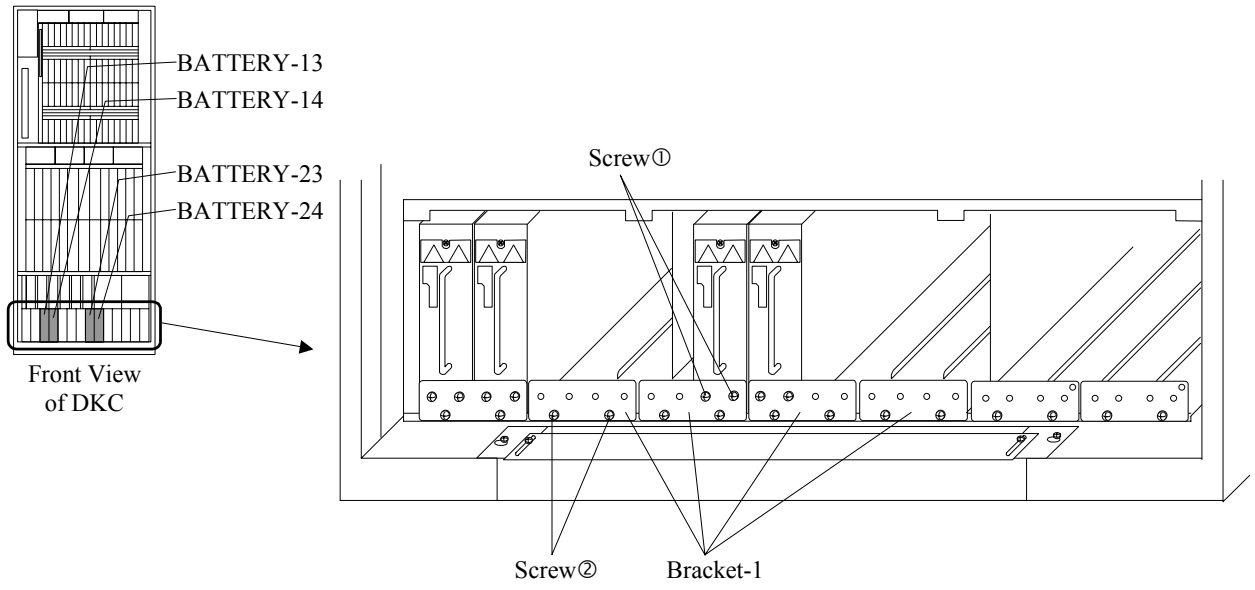


Fig. 3.7.3-1B Removal of Brackets

c-3 Remove the two screws ① from additional Battery Box. Remove the stopper together in Type A (Battery Box with stopper) in the following figure.

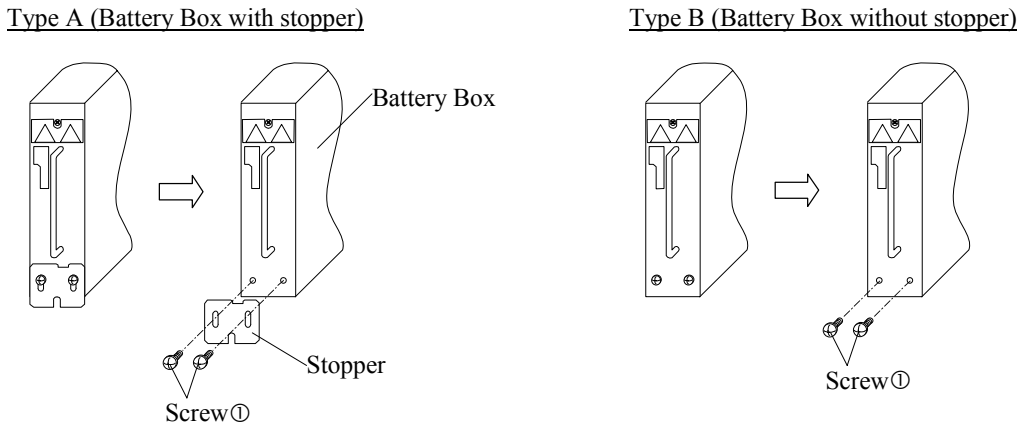


Fig. 3.7.3-1C Removal of Screws and Stoppers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c-4 Insert the battery boxes.
c-5 Attach the two brackets with the four screws ① and four screws ②.
c-6 Attach the two screws ① when one more Battery Box is fixed by bracket-1.
c-7 Turn on the switches at the battery boxes.

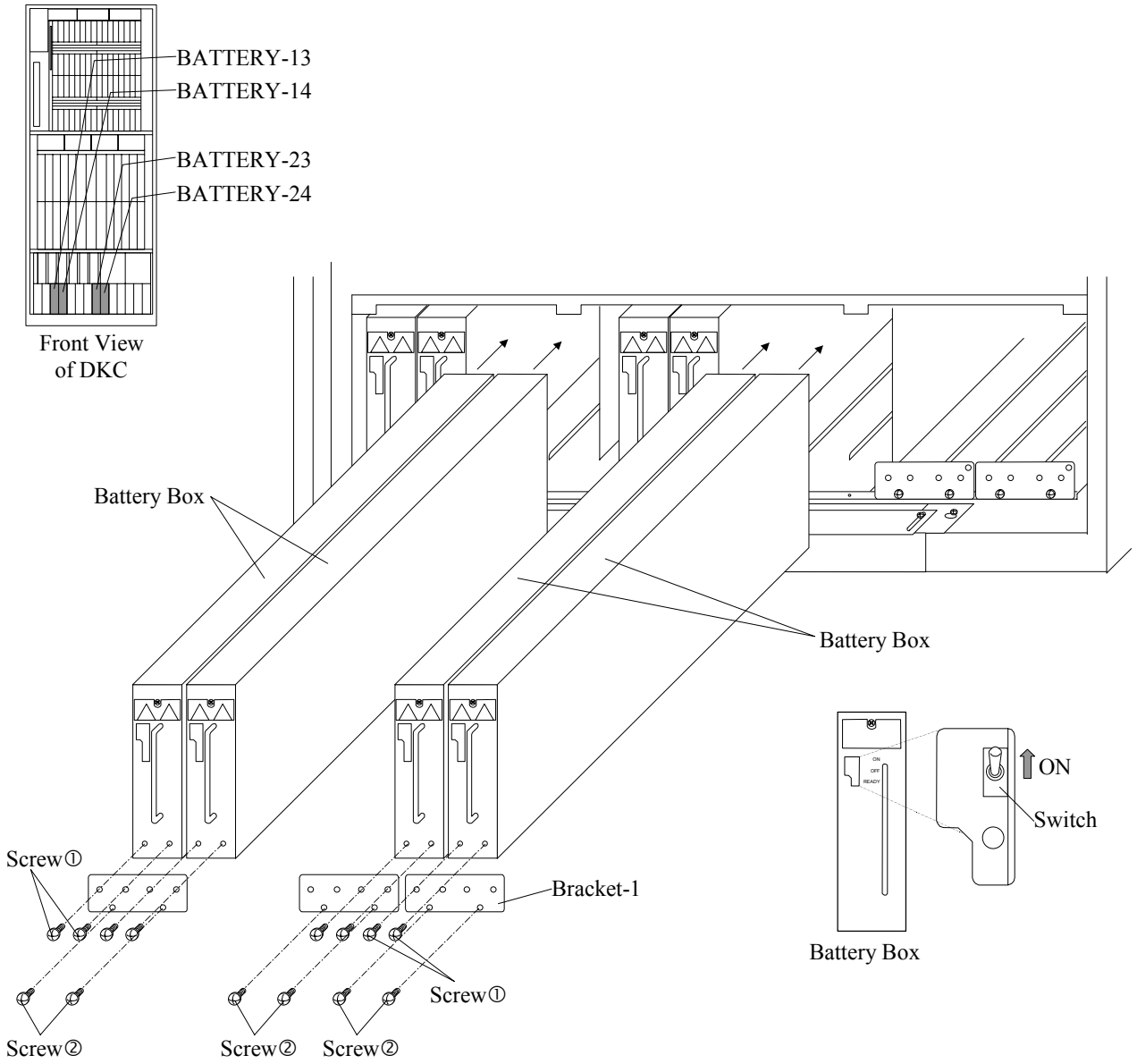


Fig. 3.7.3-1D Insertion of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-2 Attach the nameplate.

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

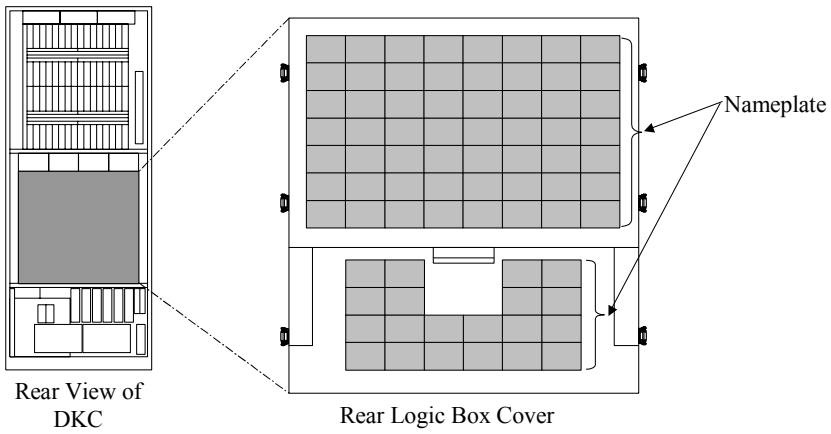


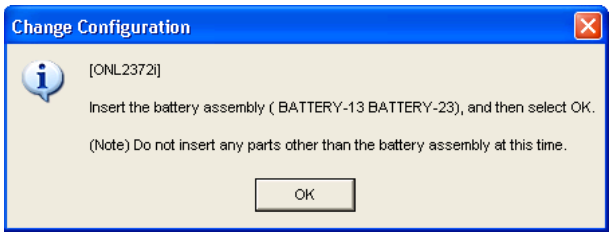
Fig. 3.7.3-2 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. SVP pre procedure (CSW Addition)

(1) <Making sure of completion of the hardware addition>

After the battery addition is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to a message, “Insert the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK. (Note) Do not insert any parts other than the battery assembly at this time.”.

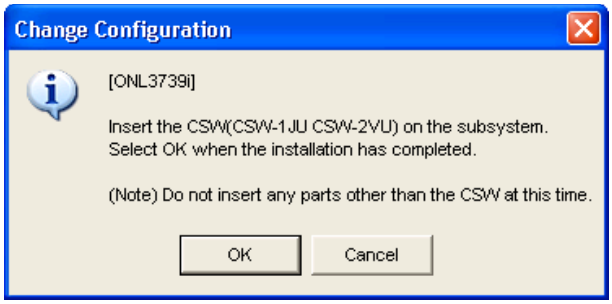


(Eg. BATTERY-13, BATTERY-23)

---

(2) <Addition of the CSW>

When addition of the CSW is required, a message, “Insert the CSW(CSW-nnn CSW-nnn) on the subsystem. Select OK when the installation has completed. (Note) Do not insert any parts other than the CSW at this time.” is displayed.



(Eg. CSW-1JU, CSW-2VU)

- When the message is displayed, install the hardware component following the procedure for adding the CSW.
- When the message is not displayed, go to Step (2) in “6. SVP pre procedure (Channel Adapter Addition)”.

Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit

Installation Condition

The Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CSW) is an indispensable option that is to be installed when the CHA/DKA option is installed in the following location.

① Addition of the first set (1DL/2PL)
- When the CHA is installed in the Option 2 (1EL/2QL) or the Option 3 (1FL/2RL) of the CHA slots
- When the DKA or the CHA is installed in the Option 2 (1AL/2ML) or the Option 3 (1BL/2NL) of the DKA slots

② Addition of the second set (1JU/2VU)
- When the CHA is installed in the Option 4 (1GU/2TU) or the Option 5 (1HU/2UU) of the CHA slots
- When the DKA or the CHA is installed in the Option 4 (1LU/2XU) or the Option 5 (1KU/2WU) of the DKA slots

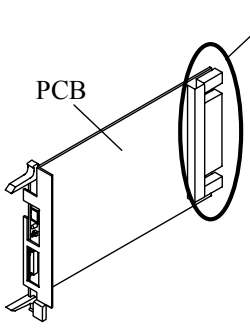
③ Addition of the third set (1JL/2VL)
- When the CHA is installed in the Option 6 (1GL/2TL) or the Option 7 (1HL/2UL) of the CHA Slots
- When the DKA or the CHA is installed in the Option 6 (1LL/2XL) or the Option 7 (1KL/2WL) of the DKA slots

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-1 Insertion of CSW PCB

a. Loosen the screw and remove the dummy plate.

b. Insert the CSW PCBs to the Front Logic Box and Rear Logic Box.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB. (See INST03-01-40.)

2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

3. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

Table 3.7.3-3 Location of the CSW PCB

Addition No.	PCB Name	Slot No.		Location No.		Remarks
		Cluster 1 (Front Logic Box)	Cluster 2 (Rear Logic Box)	Cluster 1	Cluster 2	
Option 1	WP630-A	1DL	2PL	CSW-1DL	CSW-2PL	
Option 2	WP630-A	1JU	2VU	CSW-1JU	CSW-2VU	
Option 3	WP630-A	1JL	2VL	CSW-1JL	CSW-2VL	

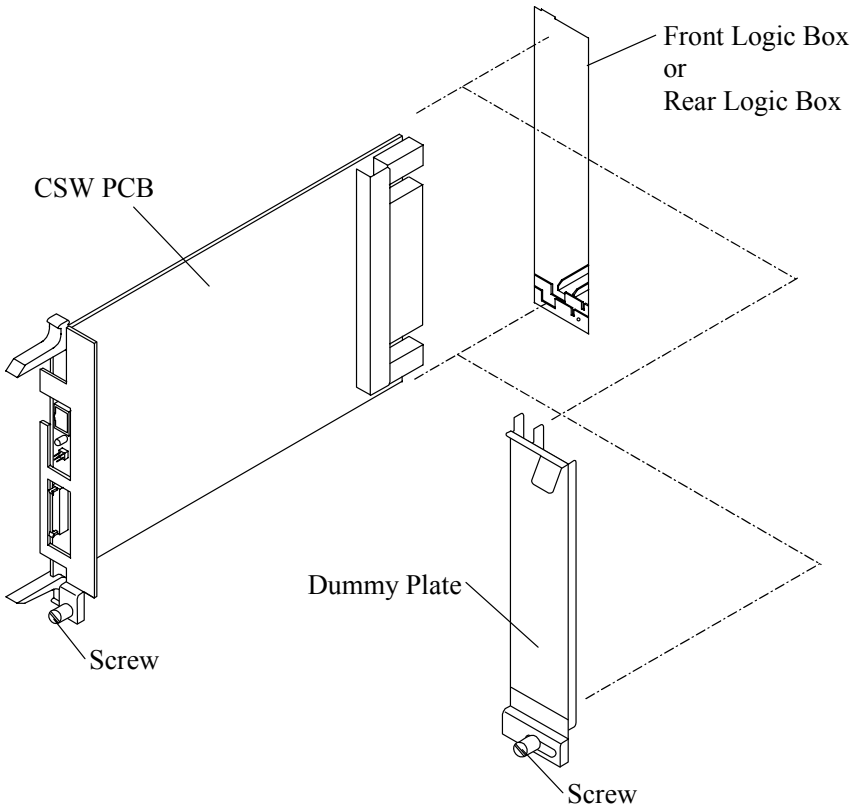


Fig. 3.7.3-3 Insertion of CSW PCB

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Install the detached dummy plate to the dummy plate attachment position ① to ③. Put it in the pocket behind a rear door when there is no installed place.

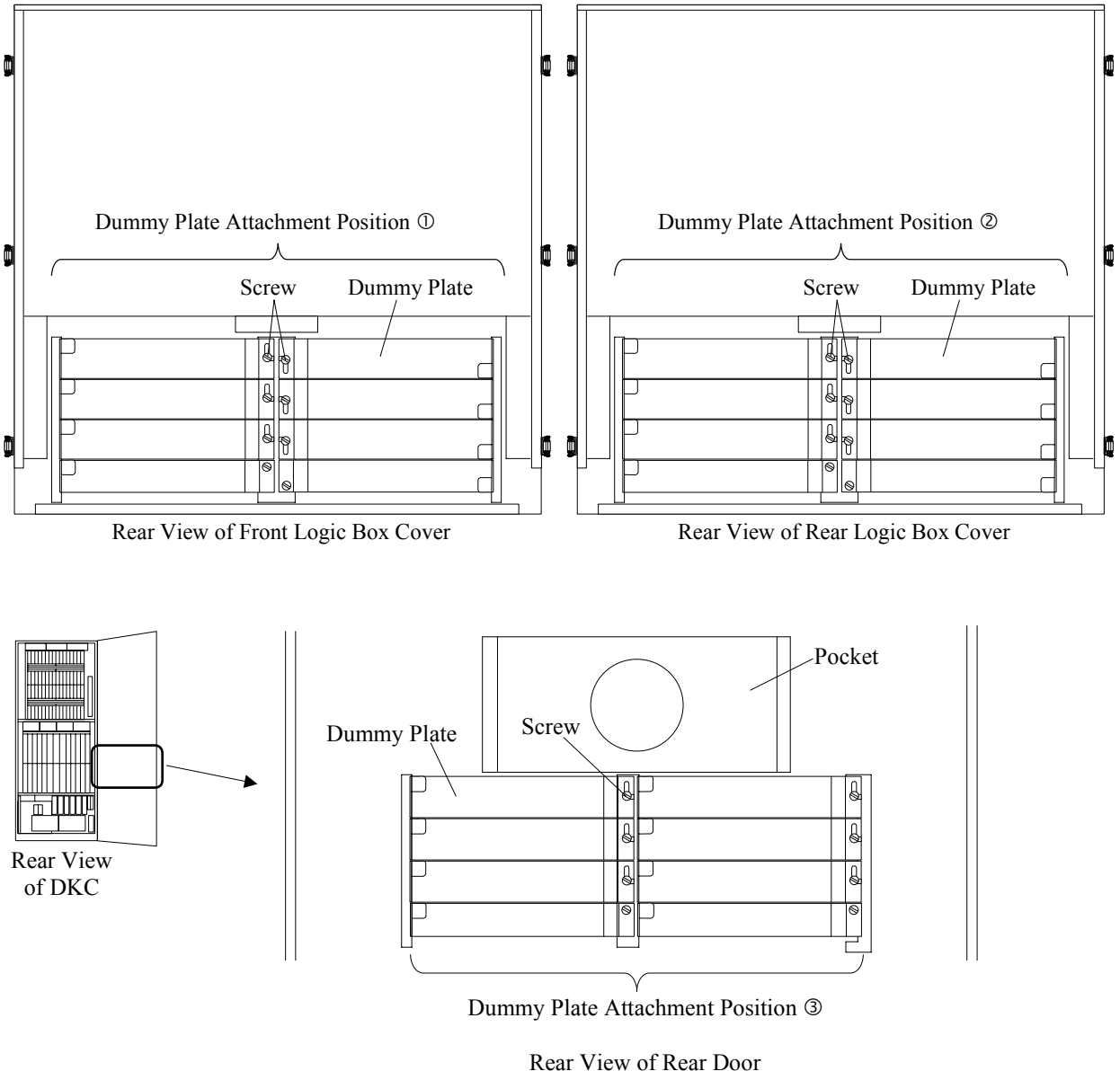


Fig. 3.7.3-4 Attachment of Dummy Plates

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-2 Attachment of the nameplate

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

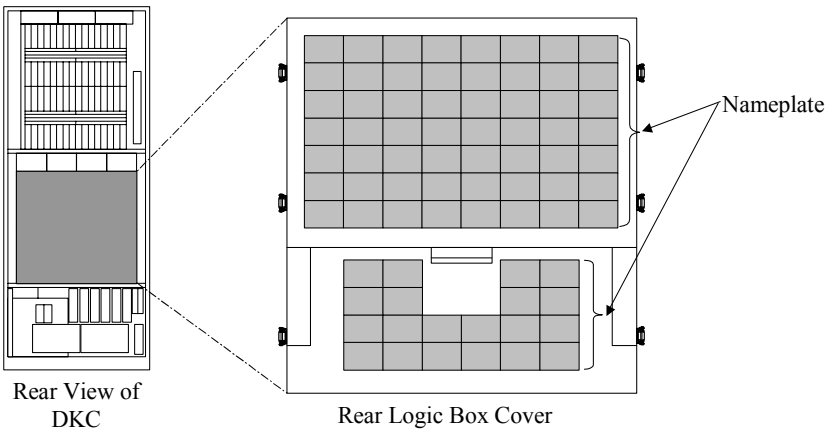
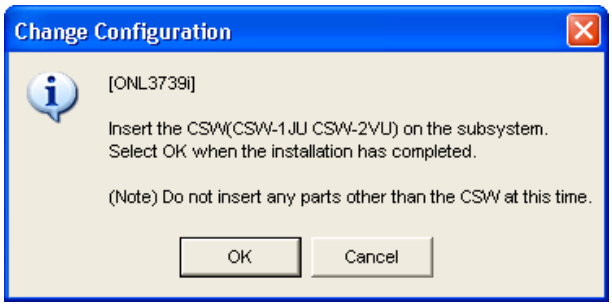


Fig. 3.7.3-5 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. SVP pre procedure (Channel Adapter Addition)

(1) <Making sure of completion of the hardware addition>
After the CSW addition is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to a message, “Insert the CSW(CSW-nnn CSW-nnn) on the subsystem. Select OK when the installation has completed. (Note) Do not insert any parts other than the CSW at this time.”.



(Eg. CSW-1JU, CSW-2VU)

---

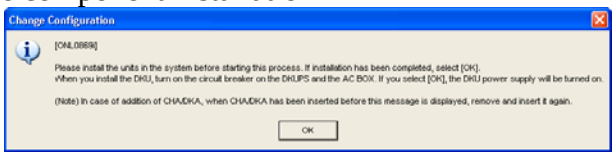
(2) <Downloading the microprogram>
The microprogram is downloaded to the SM.
The progress of the downloading is displayed.

---

(3)
“Changing the subsystem configuration data …” is displayed.

---

(4) <Making sure of completion of the hardware component installation>
A message, “Please install the units in the system before starting this process. If installation has been completed, select [OK]. When you install the DKU, turn on the circuit breaker on the DKUPS and the AC BOX. If you select [OK], the DKU power supply will be turned on. (Note) In case of addition of CHA/DKA, when CHA/DKA has been inserted before this message is displayed, remove and insert it again.” is displayed.



Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

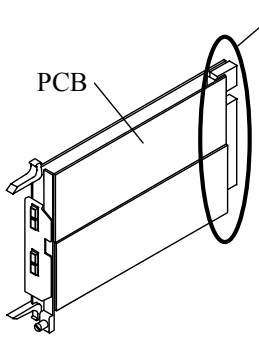
Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. Installation Procedure of Mainframe Fibre 8-port Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

7-1 Insertion of the PCBs

a. Remove the dummy plate installed in the installation location.
b. Insert the PCBs to the correct locations in the Logic Box.
c. Fasten the screw.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB. (See INST03-01-40.)
2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.
3. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

Table 3.7.3-4 Inserting Location

Addition No.	Slot No.		Location No.		Remarks
	Cluster 1 (Front Logic Box)	Cluster 2 (Rear Logic Box)	Cluster 1	Cluster 2	
Basic	1EU	2QU	CHA-1EU	CHA-2QU	
Option 1	1FU	2RU	CHA-1FU	CHA-2RU	
Option 2	1EL	2QL	CHA-1EL	CHA-2QL	
Option 3	1FL	2RL	CHA-1FL	CHA-2RL	
Option 4	1GU	2TU	CHA-1GU	CHA-2TU	
Option 5	1HU	2UU	CHA-1HU	CHA-2UU	
Option 6	1GL	2TL	CHA-1GL	CHA-2TL	
Option 7	1HL	2UL	CHA-1HL	CHA-2UL	
Option 8	1KL	2WL	CHA-1KL	CHA-2WL	
Option 9	1LL	2XL	CHA-1LL	CHA-2XL	
Option 10	1KU	2WU	CHA-1KU	CHA-2WU	
Option 11	1LU	2XU	CHA-1LU	CHA-2XU	
Option 12	1BL	2NL	CHA-1BL	CHA-2NL	
Option 13	1AL	2ML	CHA-1AL	CHA-2ML	

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

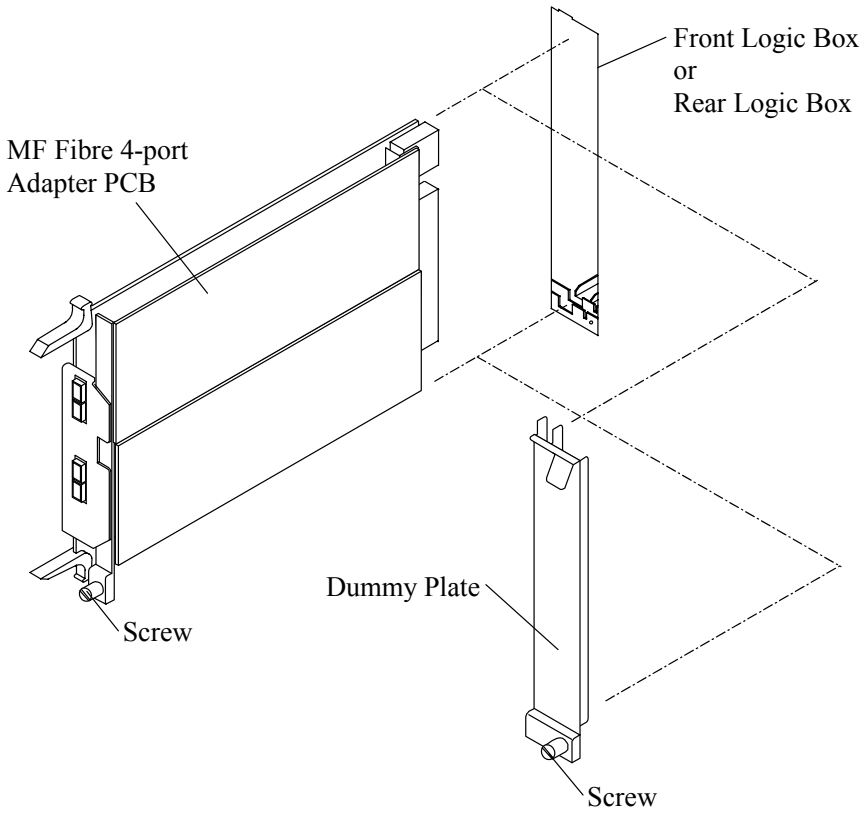


Fig. 3.7.3-6 Insertion of PCB

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Install the detached dummy plate to the dummy plate attachment position ① to ③. Put it in the pocket behind a rear door when there is no installed place.

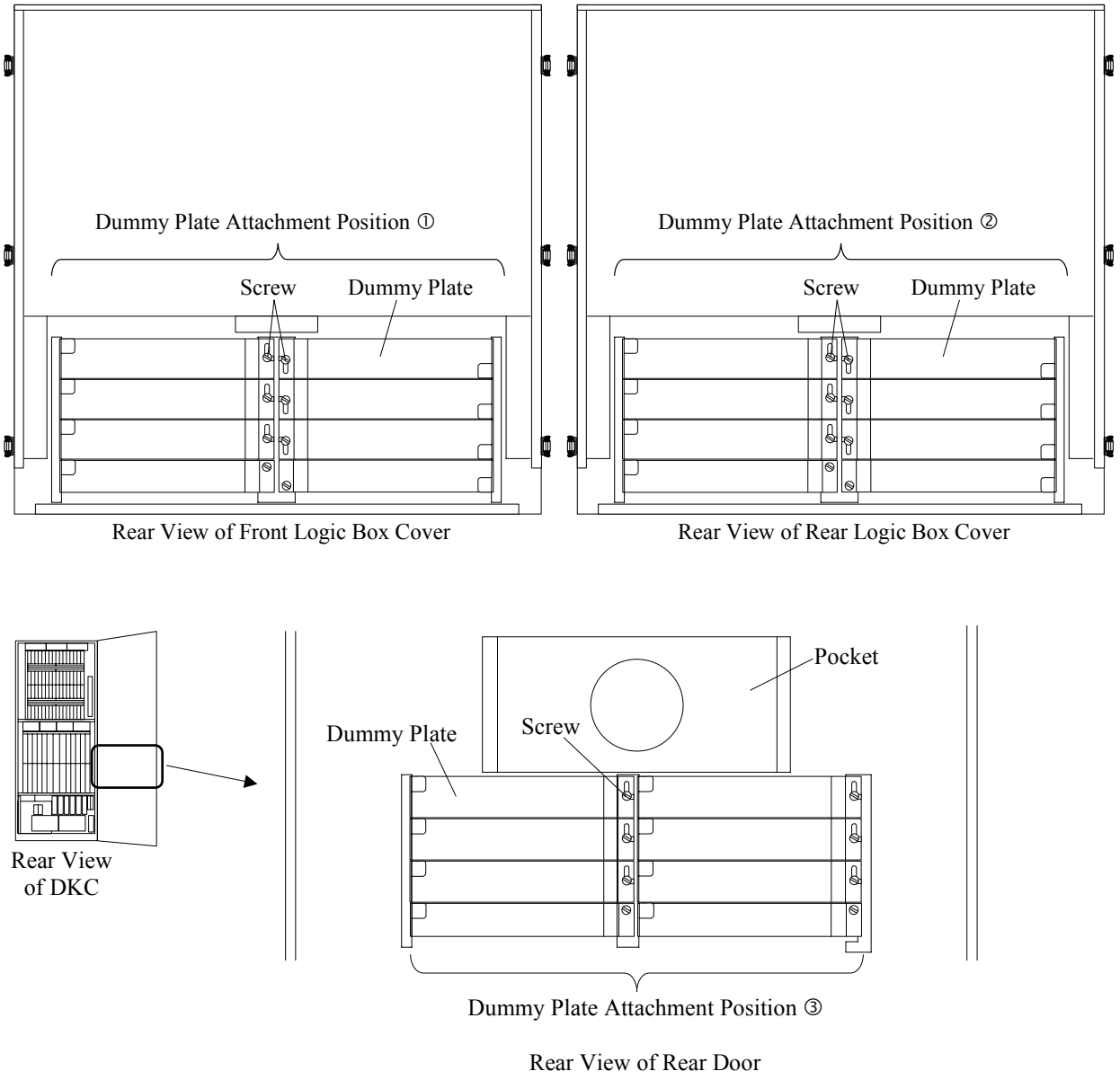


Fig. 3.7.3-7 Attachment of Dummy Plate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

7-2 Cleaning the fibre cable connectors.

For the tools needed for the cleaning, refer to the tool list on page PARTS07-10.

a. Blow compressed gas against the connector using an air sprayer (for about five seconds).
b. Wipe the connector lightly with a piece of cut gauze wet with ethyl alcohol.
c. Blow compressed air again and check the result of the cleaning. (None of dust, sticking of foreign matter, and dirt must be observed.)

7-3 Connection of the optical fibre cables

When wiring for Optical fibre cables from the floor

a. Loosen the two screws ① in the front side of DKC. Lift the core rail and fasten the two screws ①.
b. Loosen the screws ② and slide the plates forward.
c. Pull the optical fibre cable into the DKC.

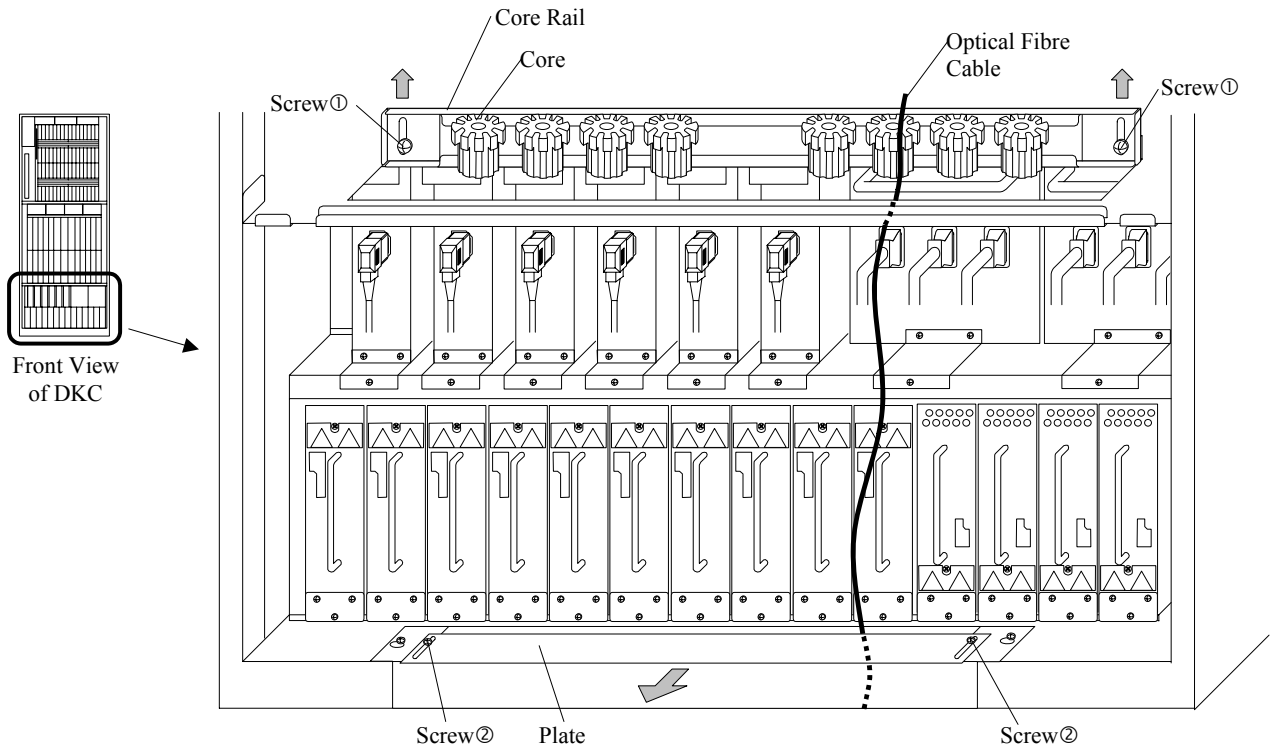
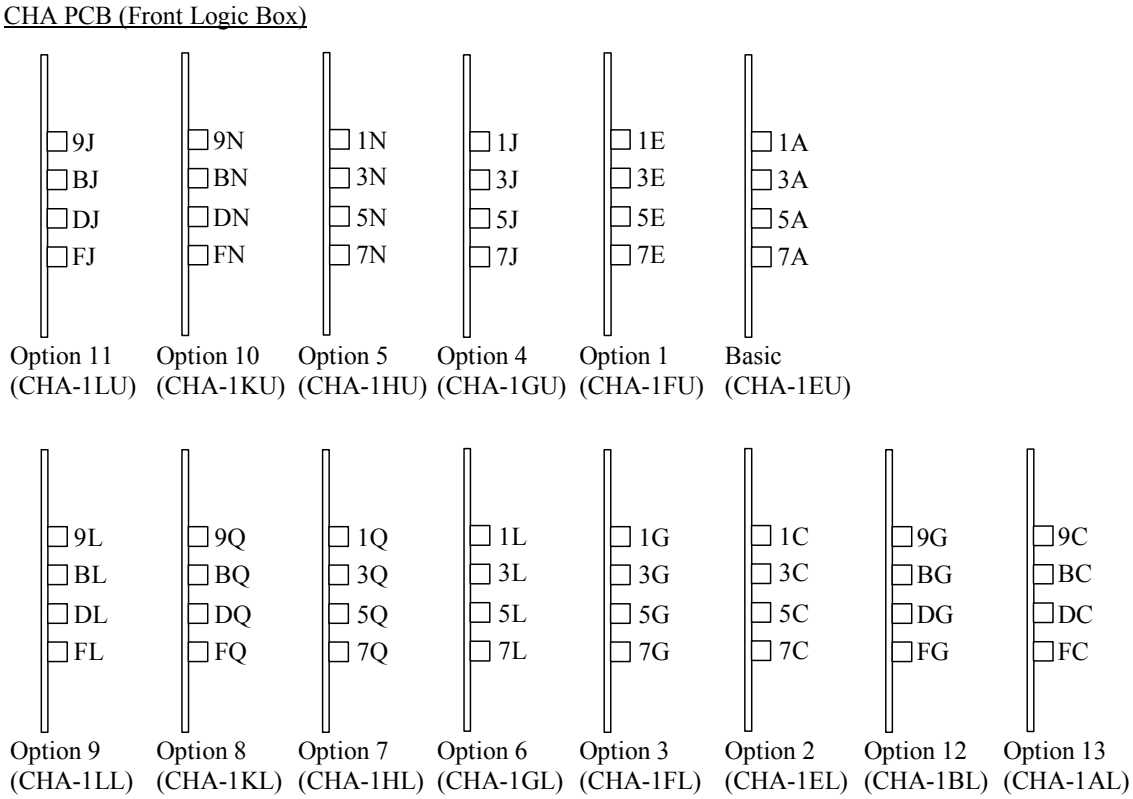


Fig. 3.7.3-8 Attachment of Optical Fibre Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Connect the optical fibre cables to the PCB.



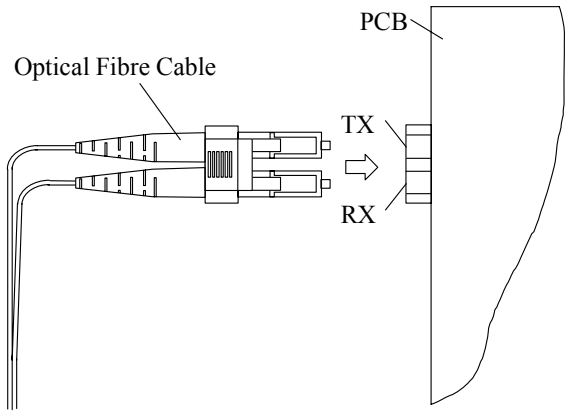


Fig. 3.7.3-9 Connection of Optical Fibre Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Attach the optical fibre cables to the core and fix them with the binder.
f. Fix the cables with the plates and fasten the two screws ②. Refer to Fig.3.7.3-8.
g. Loosen the two screws and lower the core rail. Fasten the two screws.

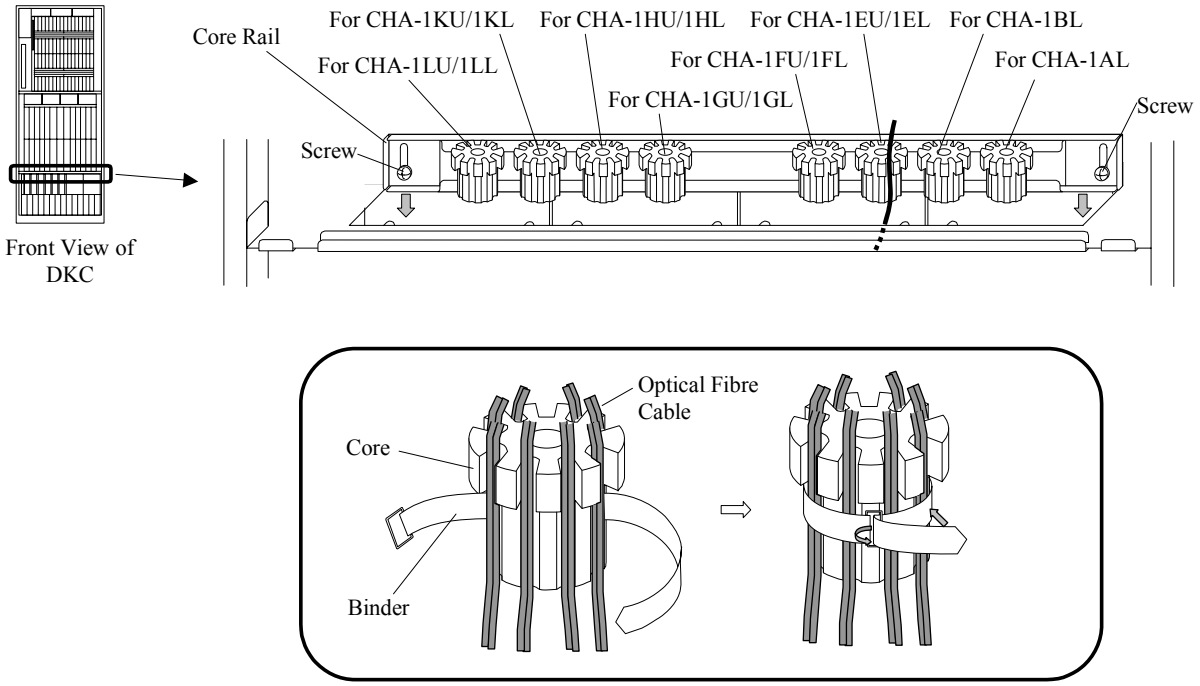


Fig. 3.7.3-10 Fixation of Optical Fibre Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

h. Loosen the two screws ① in the rear side of DKC. Lift the core rail and fasten the two screws ①.
i. Loosen the screws ② and slide the plates forward.
j. Pull the optical fibre cable into the DKC.

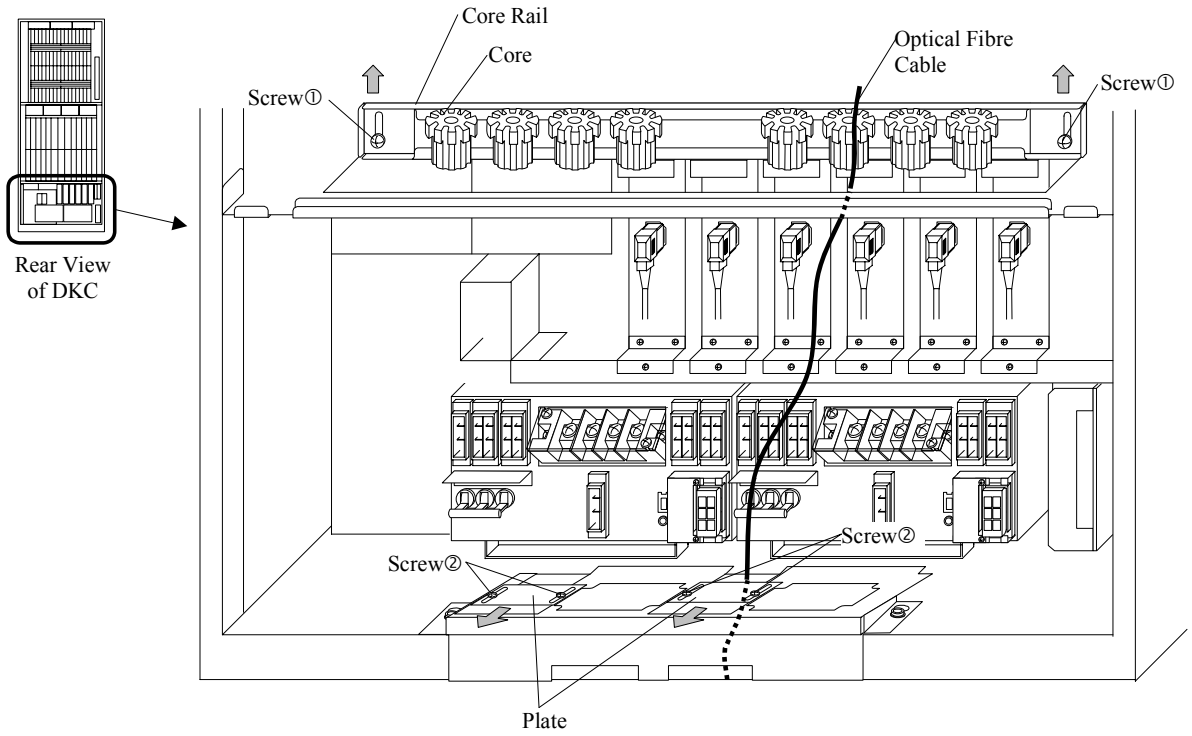
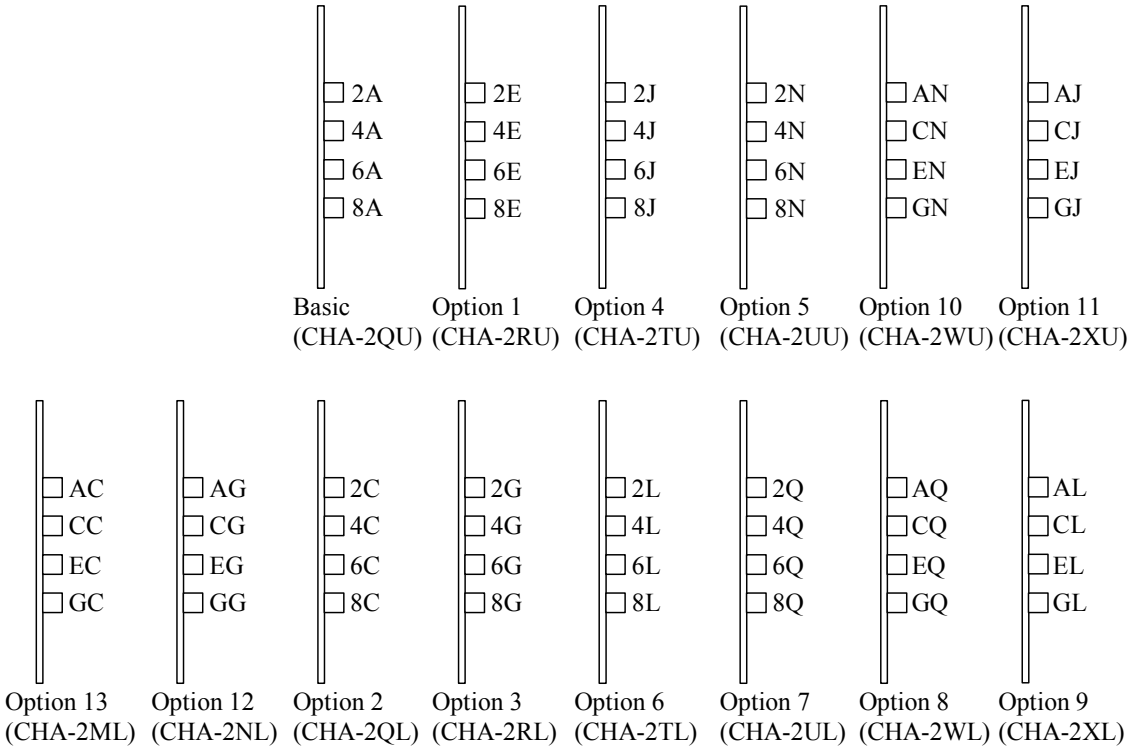


Fig. 3.7.3-11 Fixation of Optical Fibre Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

k. Connect the optical fibre cables to the PCB.

CHA PCB (Rear Logic Box)



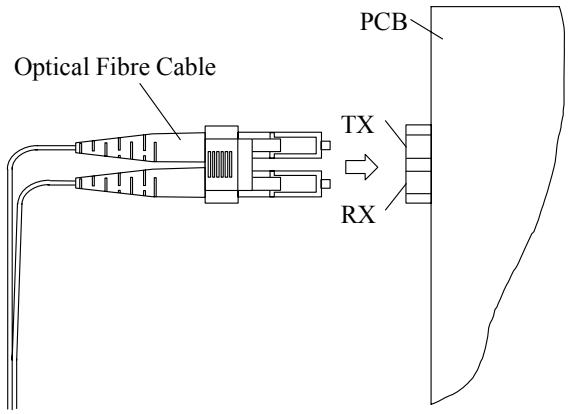


Fig. 3.7.3-12 Connection of Optical Fibre Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

l. Attach the optical fibre cables to the core and fix them with the binder.
m. Fix the cables with the plates and fasten the screws ②. Refer to Fig.3.7.3-11.
n. Loosen the two screws and lower the core rail. Fasten the two screws.

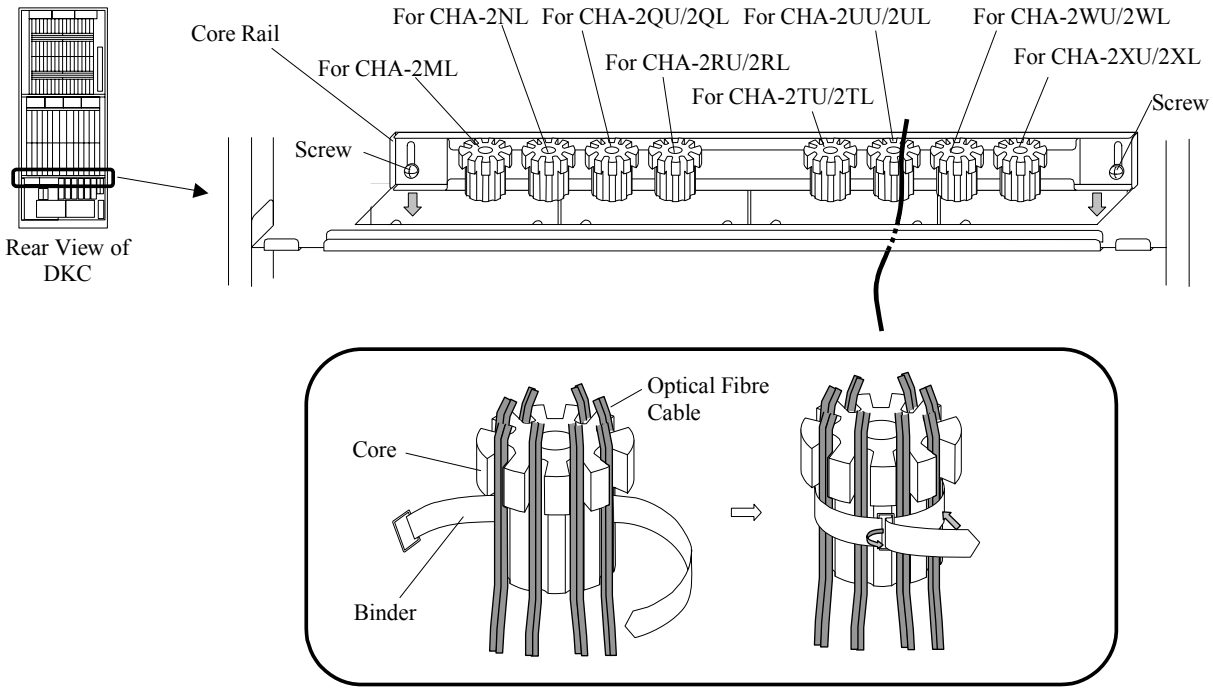


Fig. 3.7.3-13 Fixation of Optical Fibre Cable

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

When wiring for Optical fibre cables from the top cover

a. Loosen the two screws on the top cover and open the FC holder.
b. Loosen the three screws and remove the side plate.
c. Loosen the two screws and remove the FC cover.
d. Draw in the optical fibre cable from the hole of top cover into the frame.
e. Connect the optical fibre cables to the PCB in the Front Logic Box. (Refer to Fig. 3.7.3-9.)
f. Attach the covers in the reverse order of step a to c.

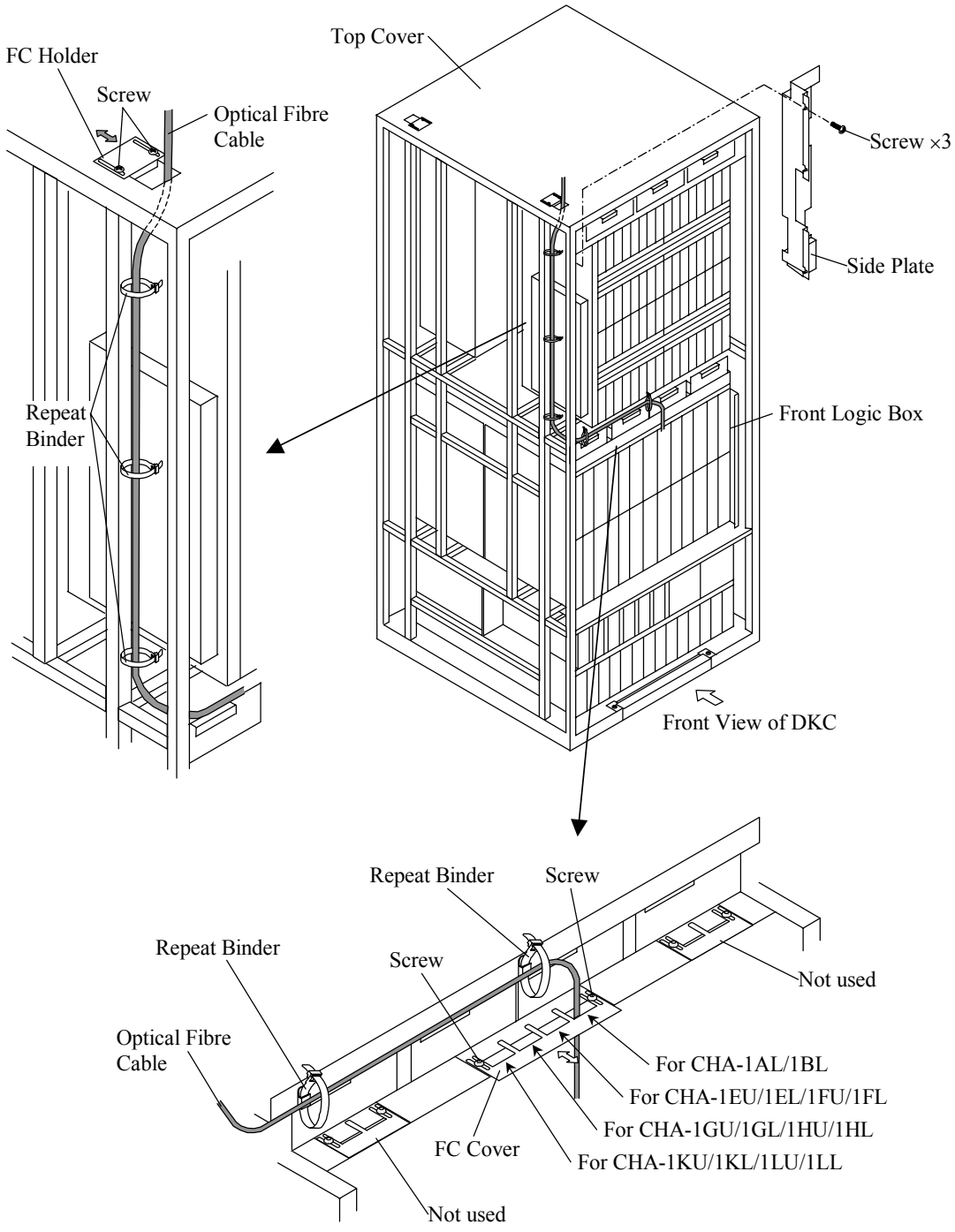


Fig. 3.7.3-14 Attachment of Optical Fibre Cables (Front)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

g. Loosen the two screws on the top cover and open the FC holder.
h. Loosen the three screws and remove the side plate.
i. Loosen the two screws and remove the FC cover.
j. Draw in the optical fibre cable from the hole of top cover into the frame.
k. Connect the optical fibre cables to the PCB in the Rear Logic Box. (Refer to Fig. 3.7.3-12.)
l. Attach the covers in the reverse order of step g to i.

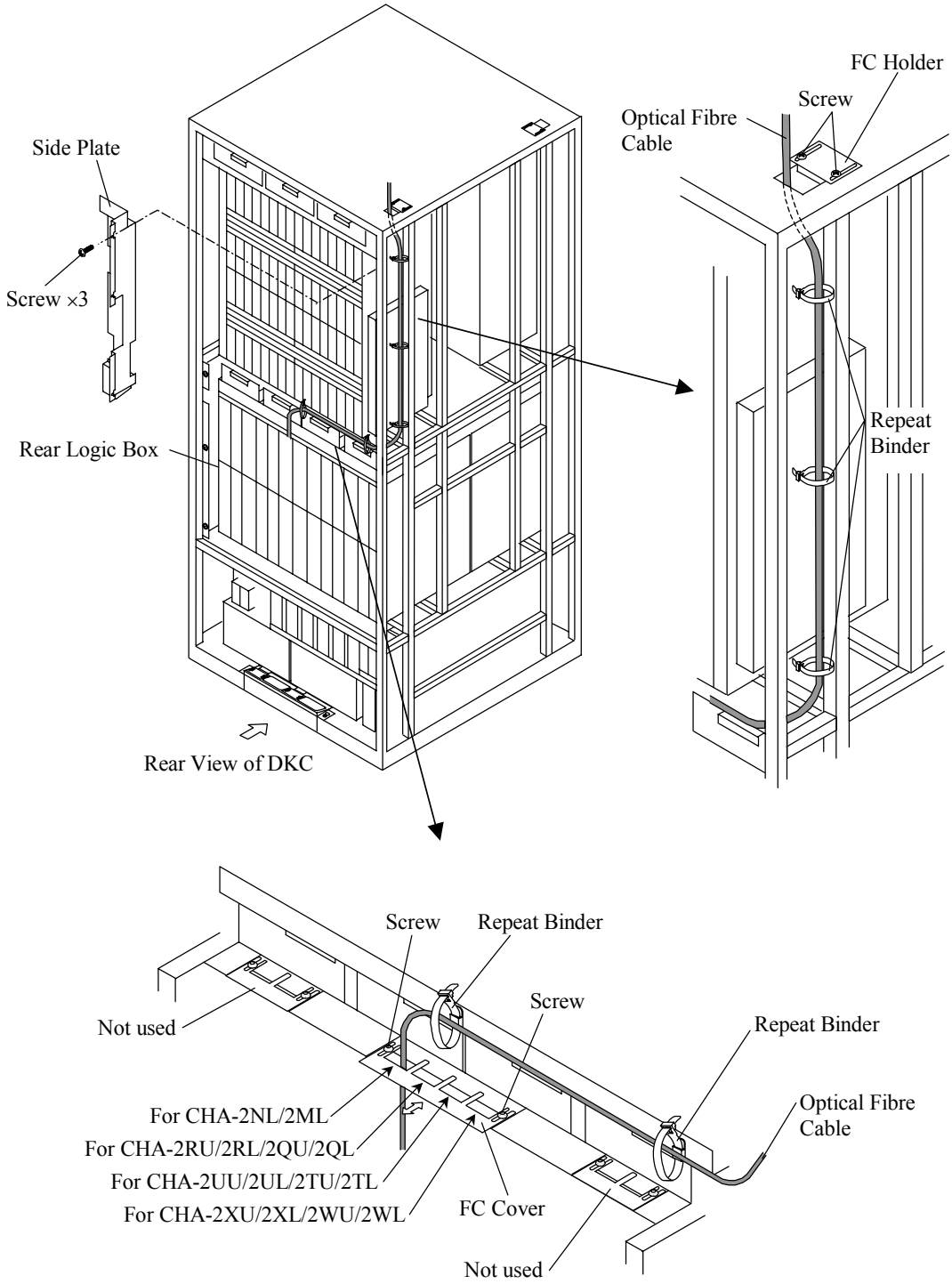


Fig. 3.7.3-15 Attachment of Optical Fibre Cables (Rear)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

7-4 Attachment of the nameplate

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

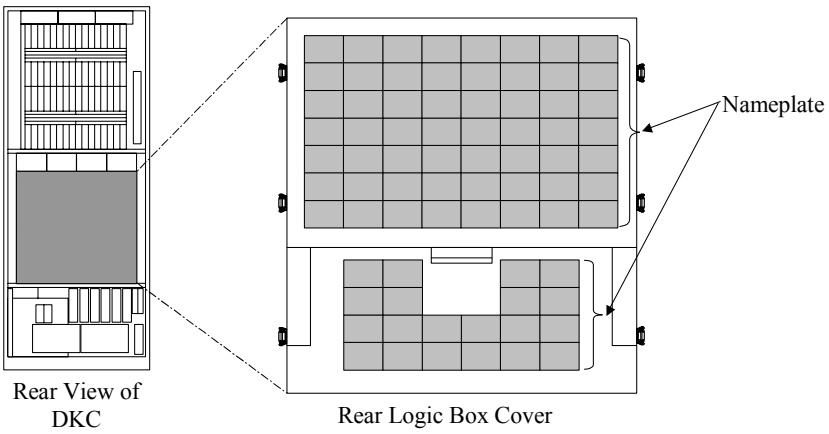
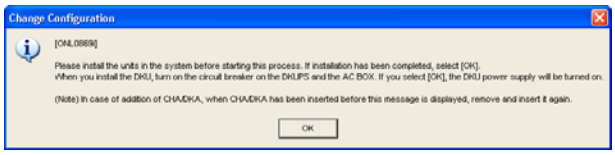


Fig. 3.7.3-16 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. SVP post procedure

(1) <Check that hardware components are installed>



Select (CL) [OK] after making sure that all hardware components are installed correctly in response to “Please install the units in the system before starting this process. If installation has been completed, select [OK]. When you install the DKU, turn on the circuit breaker on the DKUPS and the AC BOX. If you select [OK], the DKU power supply will be turned on. (Note) In case of addition of CHA/DKA, when CHA/DKA has been inserted before this message is displayed, remove and insert it again.”.

---

(2)

“Waiting for Power Event... Usually, several minutes (maximum 15 minutes)” is displayed.

If [ONL3437E] or [ONL3438E] is displayed, please refer to 2.11.1. (INST02-440)

---

(3) <End of system update processing>



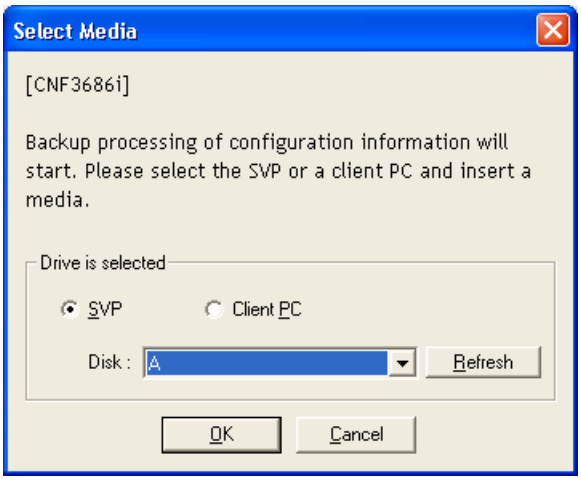
“Renewal process has completed. Please check the subsystem status.” is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4)

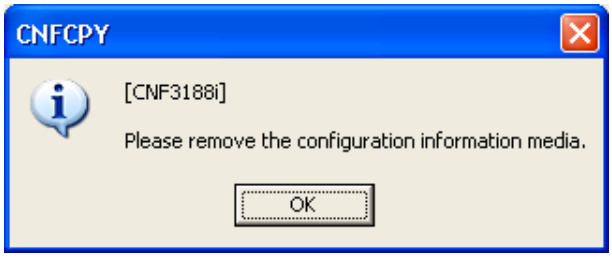
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config media into selected drive, and select (CL) [OK].

Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



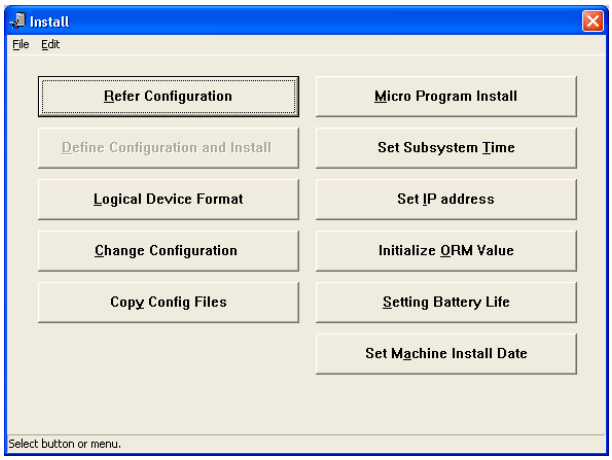
(5)

When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the configuration information media, Select (CL) [OK].



(6)

After the procedure is completed, return to "Install".
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(7) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the working table and do the rest of the work.
(New Installation: INST02-20, Non-Disruptive Installation: INST02-40)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.8 Installation of Shared Memory and Cache Memory

Notice: When the number of CUs is added accompanying the HDD installation, there is a case that expansion of shared memory is required. If necessary, see INST03-08A-10.

3.8.1 Installation of Additional Shared Memory (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ/SX/AB)

Table 3.8.1-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-S2GQ	SH453-C	5529259-A	4	SM (Shared Memory) Module
2	DKC-F610I-S4GQ	SH453-E	5529260-A	4	SM Module
3	DKC-F610I-SX	WP651-A	5529257-A	1	SM PCB
		WP652-A	5529258-A	1	SM PCB
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-29	1	RSD
			2850287-29/529		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-29	1	RSD
			2850288-29/529		HICAM/HICEF
4	DKC-F610I-AB	Battery Box	5529215-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-17	1	RSD
			2850287-17/517		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-17	1	RSD
			2850288-17/517		HICAM/HICEF

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

■ Measure of maintenance time

Maintenance time changes with the Shared Memory capacity after maintenance.

The capacity of shared memory module mounting after maintenance	Time	Destage time	Maintenance time
1 Gbyte × 2	40 min	30 min ~ 120 min	70 min ~ 160 min
2 Gbyte × 2	50 min	30 min ~ 120 min	80 min ~ 170 min
3 Gbyte × 2	60 min	30 min ~ 120 min	90 min ~ 180 min
4 Gbyte × 2	70 min	30 min ~ 120 min	100 min ~ 190 min
5 Gbyte × 2	80 min	30 min ~ 120 min	110 min ~ 200 min
6 Gbyte × 2	90 min	30 min ~ 120 min	120 min ~ 210 min
7 Gbyte × 2	100 min	30 min ~ 120 min	130 min ~ 220 min
8 Gbyte × 2	110 min	30 min ~ 120 min	140 min ~ 230 min
9 Gbyte × 2	120 min	30 min ~ 120 min	150 min ~ 240 min
10 Gbyte × 2	130 min	30 min ~ 120 min	160 min ~ 250 min
11 Gbyte × 2	140 min	30 min ~ 120 min	170 min ~ 260 min
12 Gbyte × 2	150 min	30 min ~ 120 min	180 min ~ 270 min
13 Gbyte × 2	160 min	30 min ~ 120 min	190 min ~ 280 min
14 Gbyte × 2	170 min	30 min ~ 120 min	200 min ~ 290 min

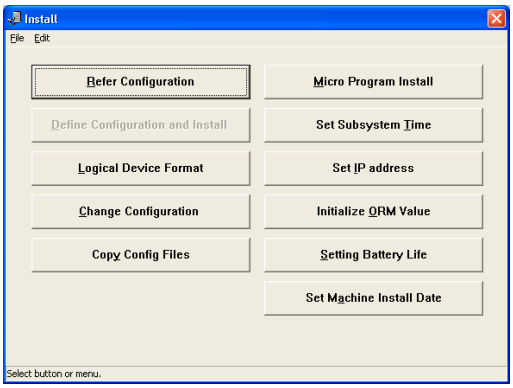
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

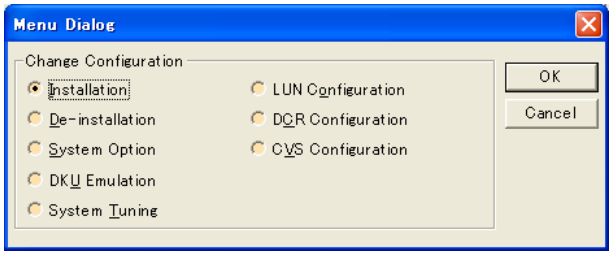
---

(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



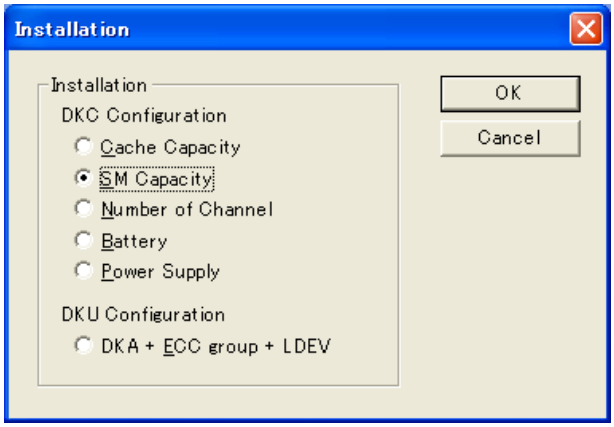
---

(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [Installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].



---

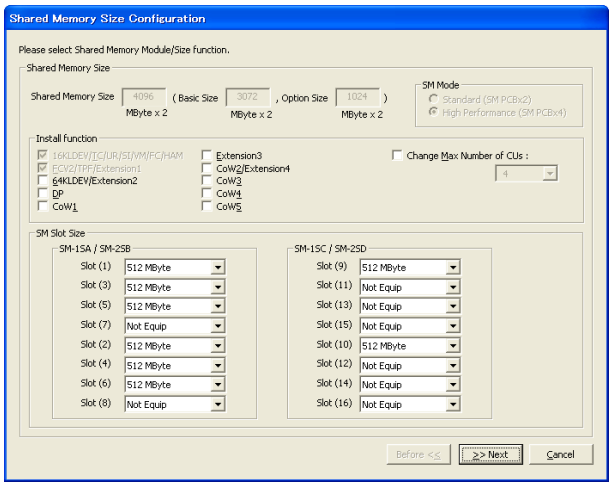
(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [SM Capacity], and select (CL) [OK].



Copyright © 2007, 2011, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. SVP pre procedure on the Cluster 1

(1) <Define Shared Memory Size>
Define the shared memory size in the 'Shared Memory Size Configuration' dialog box.



- SM Mode
  When you want to install the additional Shared Memory PCB, select "High Performance (SM PCB×4)" in the SM MODE.

- Install function
  "16KLDEV/TC/UR/SI/VM/FC/HAM",
  "FCV2/TPF/Extension1",
  "64KLDEV/Extension2",
  "DP",
  "CoW1",
  "Extension3",
  "CoW2/Extension4",
  "CoW3",
  "CoW4",
  "CoW5",
  "Change Max Number of CUs"

  Refer to Note *4 on INST03-08A-170 for the calculations to determine the correct selection of "CoW1/CoW2/CoW3/CoW4/CoW5".

  Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.

  Refer to Reference table (INST03-08A-160) which related to function name.

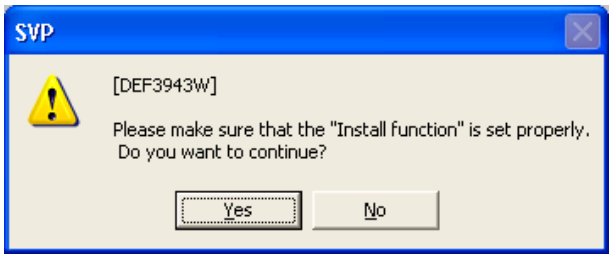
  When adding the number of CUs, check "Change Max Number of CUs" and change the value.

If the installed SM after the addition conforms to installed pattern on the window, select (CL) the [>>Next] button.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

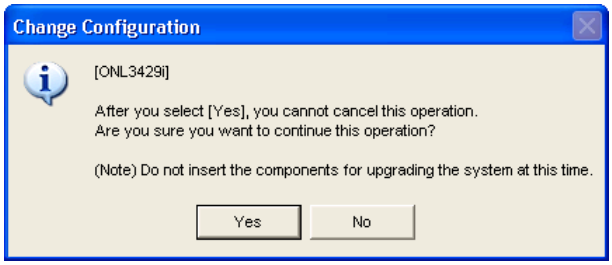
(2) <Confirmation Message>
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to "Please make sure that the "Install function" is set properly. Do you want to continue?".

When [No] is selected (CL), returns to step (1).



---

(3) <Start installation>
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to "After you select [Yes], you cannot cancel this operation. Are you sure you want to continue operation? (Note) Do not insert the components for upgrading the system at this time.".



When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST03-08A-30 step (2).

If there is change in SM capacity, go to step (4).
If there is no change in SM capacity, go to INST03-08A-340 step (3).

---

(4) <Addition of the battery>
Do not press the [OK] button at this time yet.
When addition of the battery is required, a message, "Insert the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK. (Note) Do not insert any parts other than the battery assembly at this time." is displayed.



(Eg. BATTERY-13, BATTERY-23)

When the message is displayed, install the hardware component following "3. Install the Additional Battery" on page INST03-08A-60.
When the message is not displayed, go to "4. SVP Pre-Procedure (for Cluster 1)" on page INST03-08A-90.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Install the Additional Battery.

Installation Condition

The Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB) becomes indispensable when the configuration of DKC is corresponding to any of the following cases.

① Addition of the first set
- When the Cache Memory capacity is 52GB or more
- When the Shared Memory capacity is 14GB or more
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is five sets or more (Note 1)
- When two sets or more of DKC-F610I-CX are installed (Note 1)
- When two sets or more of DKC-F610I-SX are installed (Note 1)

Note 1: It is the same as the condition that the 1st set of Additional Power Supply (DKC-F610I-APC) becomes indispensable.

② Addition of the second set
- When the Cache memory capacity is 68GB or more
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is 11 sets or more (Note 2)
- When three sets or more of DKC-F610I-CX are installed (Note 2)

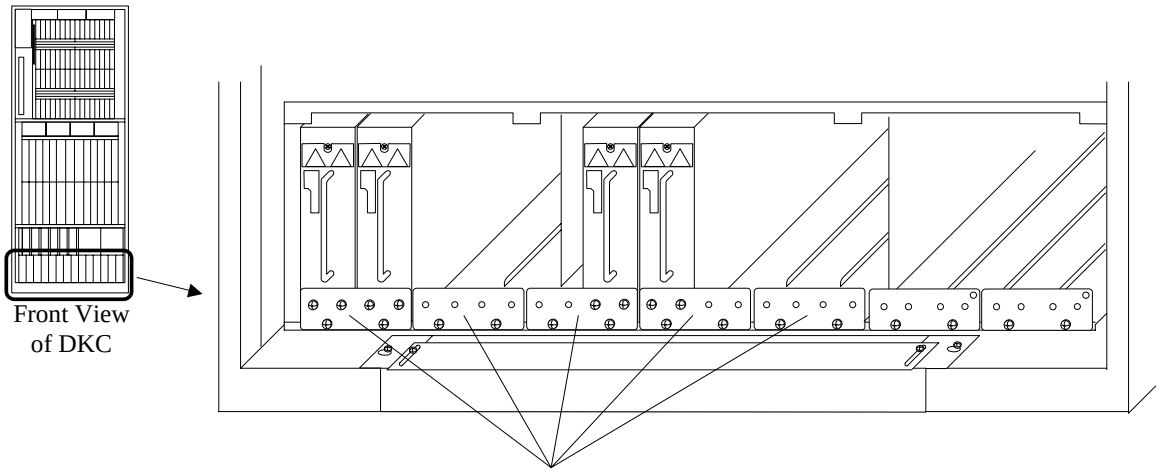
Note 2: It is the same as the condition that the 2nd set of Additional Power Supply (DKC-F610I-APC) becomes indispensable.

③ Addition of the third set
- When the Cache memory capacity is 100GB or more

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-1 When you need to install Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB), install the Battery Boxes. When you do not need to install Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB), go to step "4. SVP Pre-Procedure (for Cluster 1)".

a. When the brackets are attached to the DKC frame, go to step c.
When the brackets are not attached to the DKC frame, go to step b.



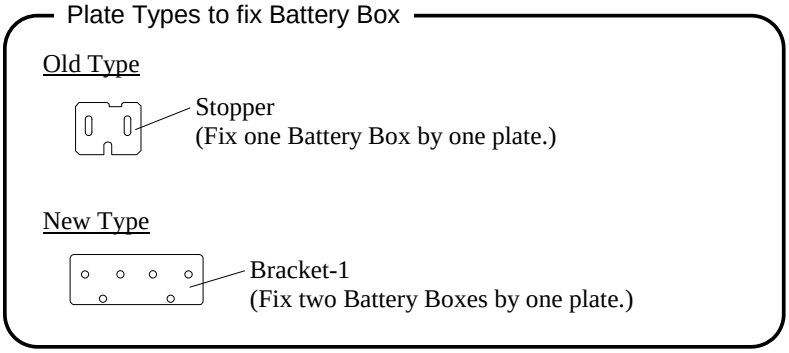


Fig. 3.8.1-1 Plate Types to fix Battery Box

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Installation of Battery Boxes (Old type plate)
   b-1 Insert the battery boxes.
   b-2 Loosen the two screws ①, and move the stopper below. Fix the Battery Box with the two screws ① and screw ②.
   b-3 Turn on the switches at the battery boxes.
   b-4 Go to step 3-2.

Table 3.8.1-2 Installation Location of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	

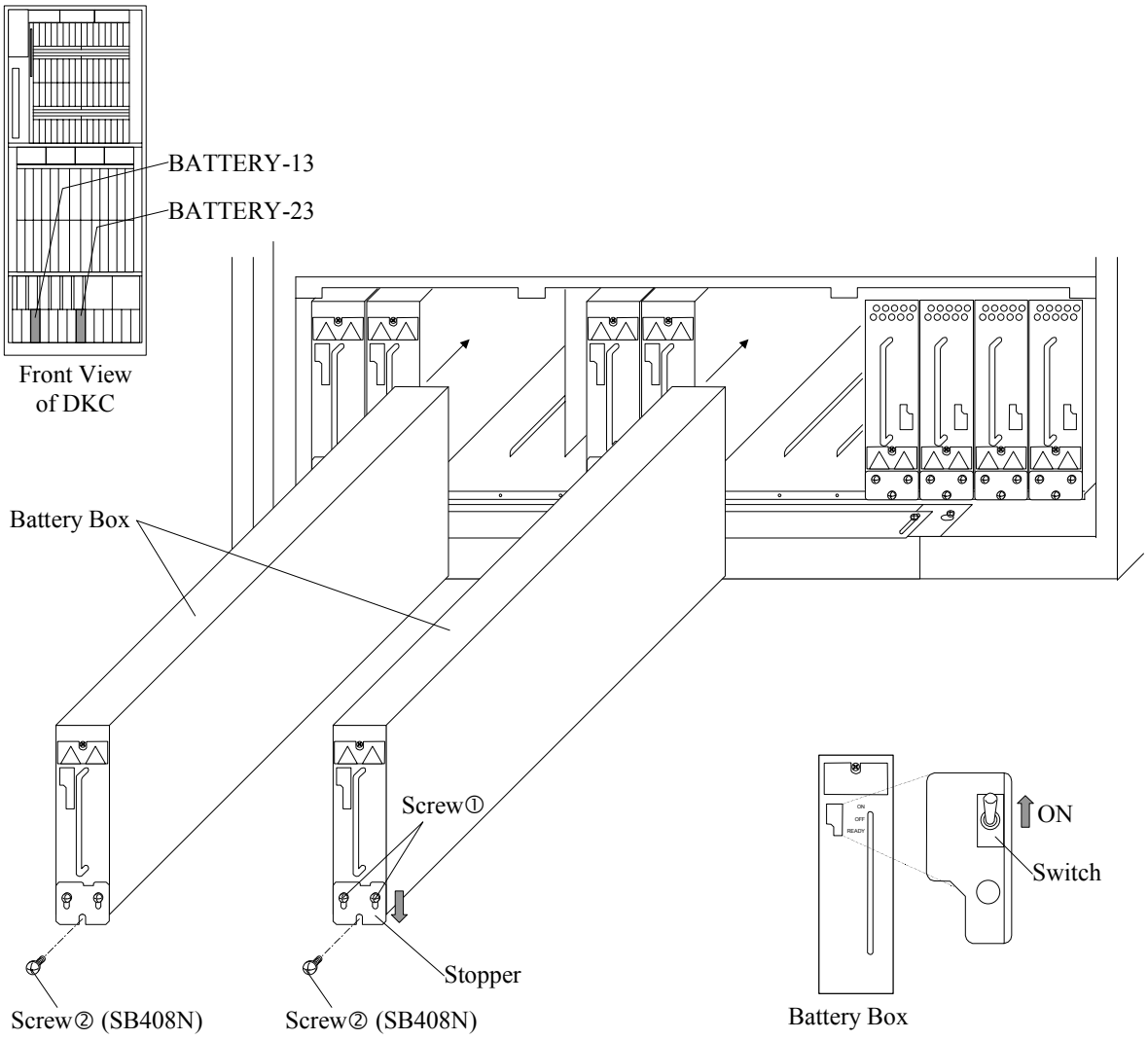


Fig. 3.8.1-1A Insertion of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Installation of Battery Boxes (New type plate)

c-1 Remove the two screws ① when the existing Battery Box is fixed by the corresponding bracket-1 in the lower parts of the front of the DKC.

c-2 Remove the four screws ② and two brackets.
(During the detachment of bracket, pay attention that the existing Battery Box is not pulled out.)

Table 3.8.1-2A Installation Location of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	

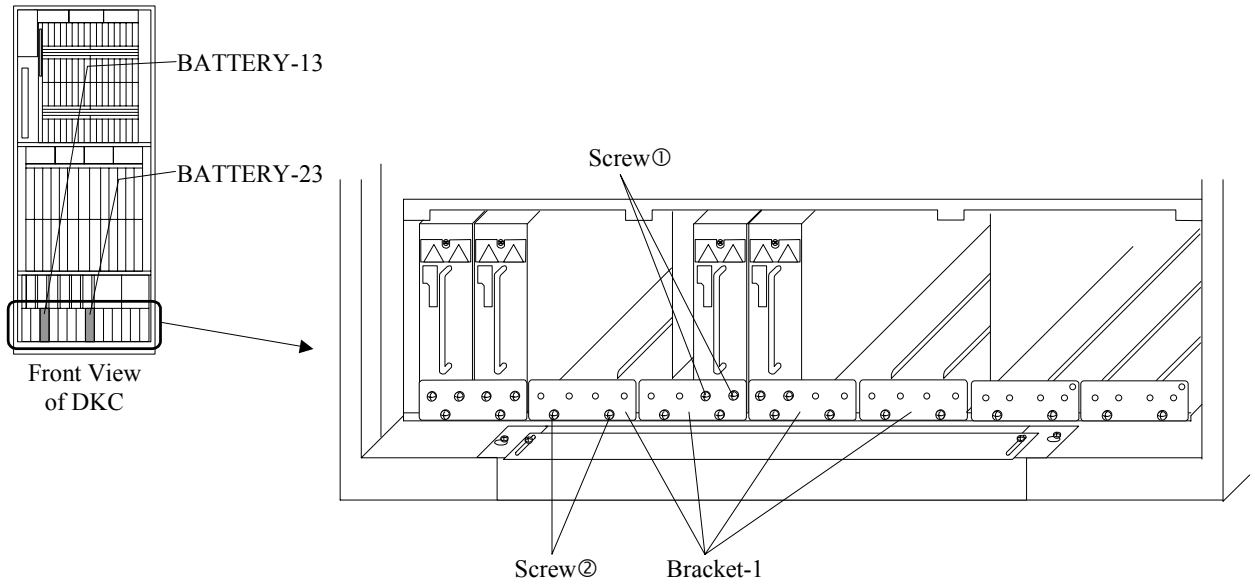


Fig. 3.8.1-1B Removal of Brackets

c-3 Remove the two screws ① from additional Battery Box. Remove the stopper together in Type A (Battery Box with stopper) in the following figure.

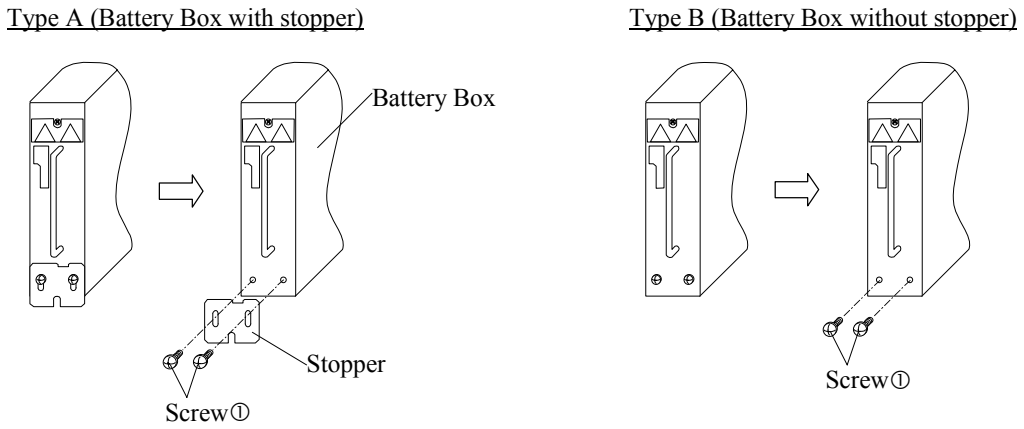


Fig. 3.8.1-1C Removal of Screws and Stoppers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c-4 Insert the battery boxes.
c-5 Attach the two brackets with the four screws ① and four screws ②.
c-6 Attach the two screws ① when one more Battery Box is fixed by bracket-1.
c-7 Turn on the switches at the battery boxes.

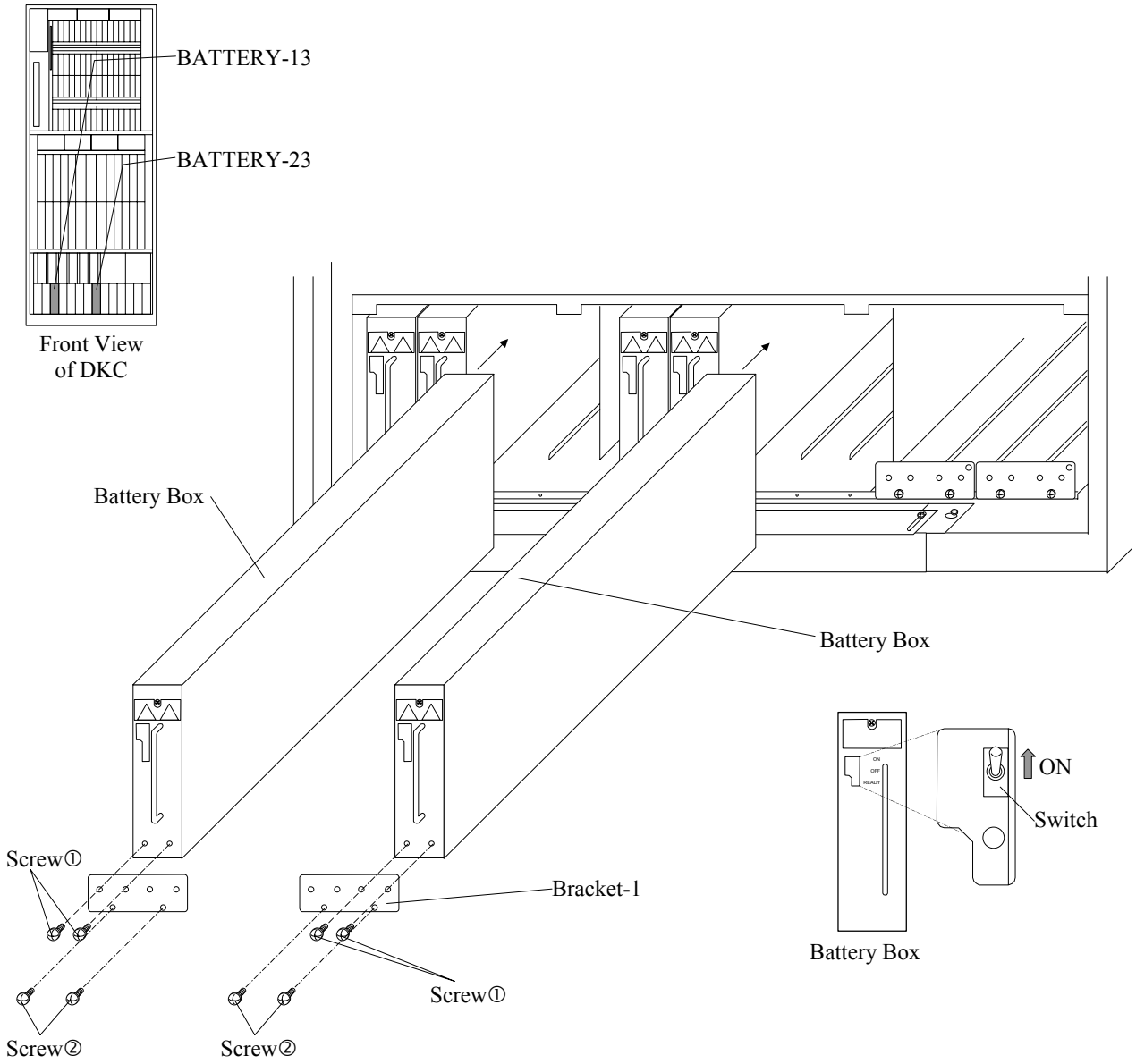


Fig. 3.8.1-1D Insertion of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-2 Attach the nameplate.

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

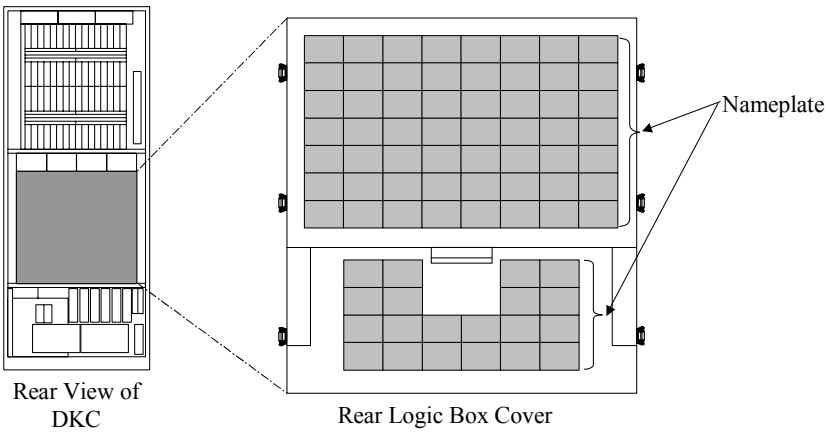


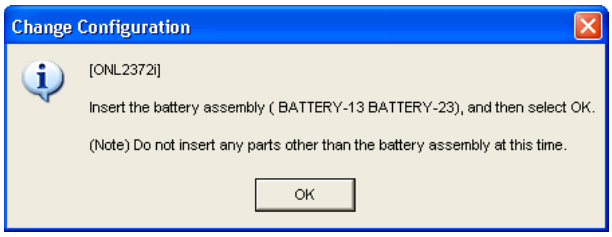
Fig. 3.8.1-2 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. SVP Pre-Procedure (for Cluster 1)

(1) <Making sure of completion of the hardware addition>

After the battery addition is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to a message, “Insert the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK. (Note) Do not insert any parts other than the battery assembly at this time.”.

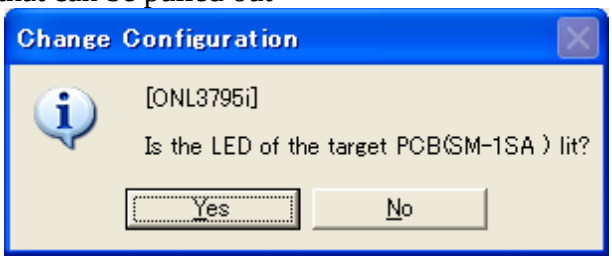


(Eg. BATTERY-13, BATTERY-23)

---

(2) <Checking a status of the LED on the PCB that can be pulled out>

In response to a message, “Is the LED of the target PCB(SM-nnn) lit?”, select (CL) [Yes] when the LED is on, or [No] when the LED is off.



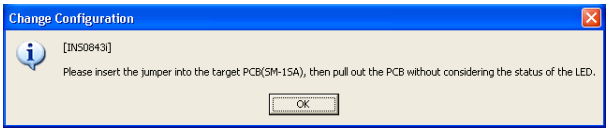
(Eg. SM-1SA)

<Forced lighting of the LED on the PCB that can be pulled out>

CAUTION

If the jumper is inserted in the wrong PCB, a system down may be caused.

If [No] is selected:
Insert a jumper in response to “Please insert the jumper into the target PCB (SM-nnn), then pull out the PCB without considering the status of the LED.”.
(Refer INST03-08A-110)
Select (CL) [OK] after the jumper is inserted. Go to step (3).



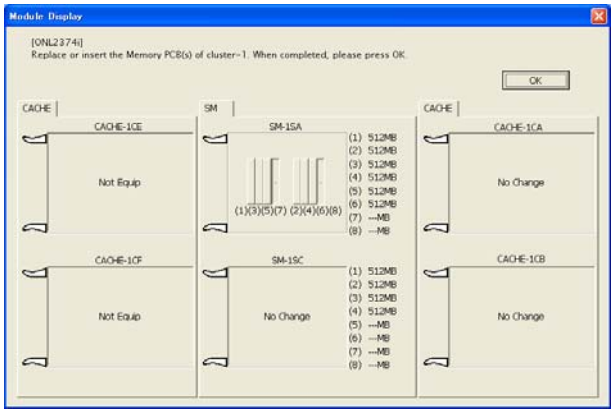
(Eg. SM-1SA)

---

(3) <Performing installation of hardware>

Do not press the [OK] button at this time yet.
A message, “Replace or insert the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-1. When completed, please press OK.” is displayed.

Make sure of an installation location and size of the module and insert the module correctly.



If there is a change in the installation of the Shared Memory PCB, the Shared Memory module may be reduced.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Install the Shared Memory on the Cluster 1.
   Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work.
   This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

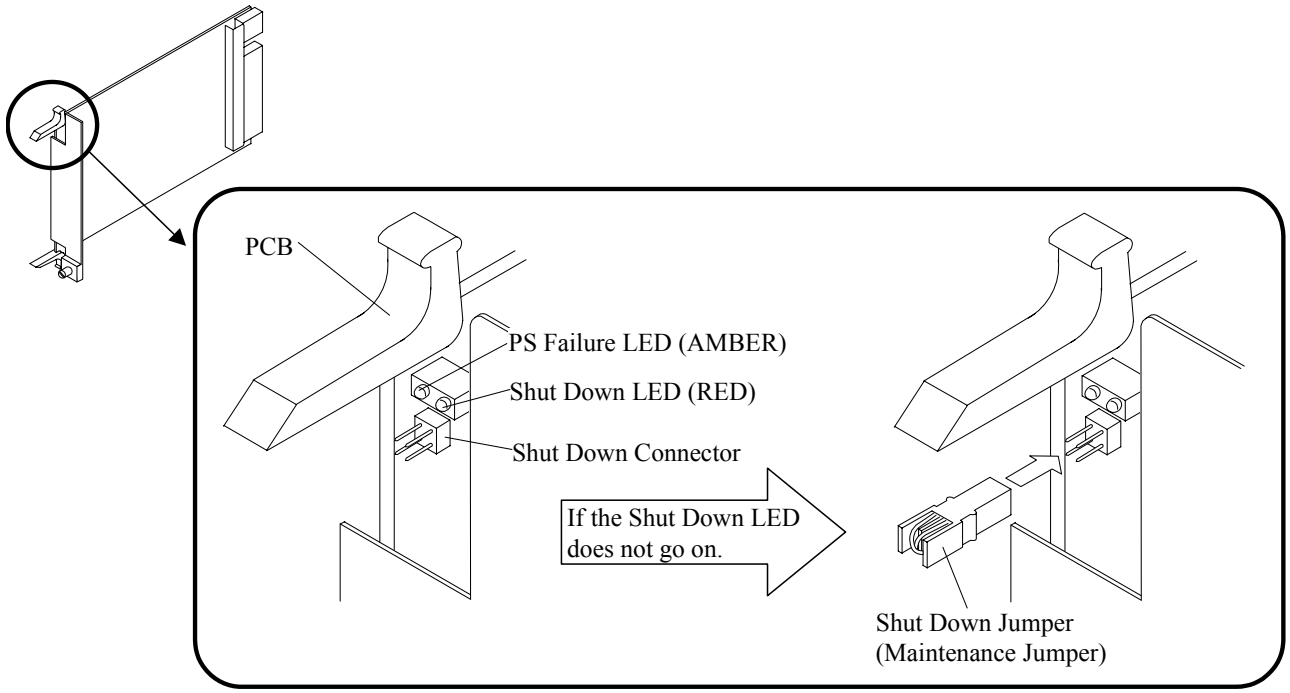
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-1 Remove the PCB.

a. While referring to Fig. 3.8.1-3, Table 3.8.1-3 and Table 3.8.1-4, check the Shut Down LED on the SM PCB in the Front Logic Box. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on. (This procedure [5-1. a.] is not valid for a New Installation.)

⚠ CAUTION

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 3.8.1-3 Location of Shut Down LED

Table 3.8.1-3 Location of the SM PCB
(Standard Shared Memory Access Model Installation)

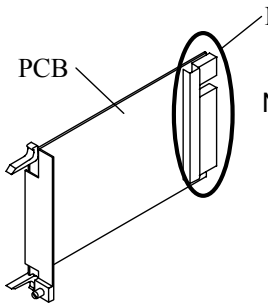
Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP651-A	Front Logic Box	1SA	SM-1SA	

Table 3.8.1-4 Location of the SM PCB
(High Performance Shared Memory Access Model Installation)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP651-A	Front Logic Box	1SA	SM-1SA	
	WP652-A	Front Logic Box	1SC	SM-1SC	

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the screw and remove the SM PCB.



Note: 1. When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

2. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

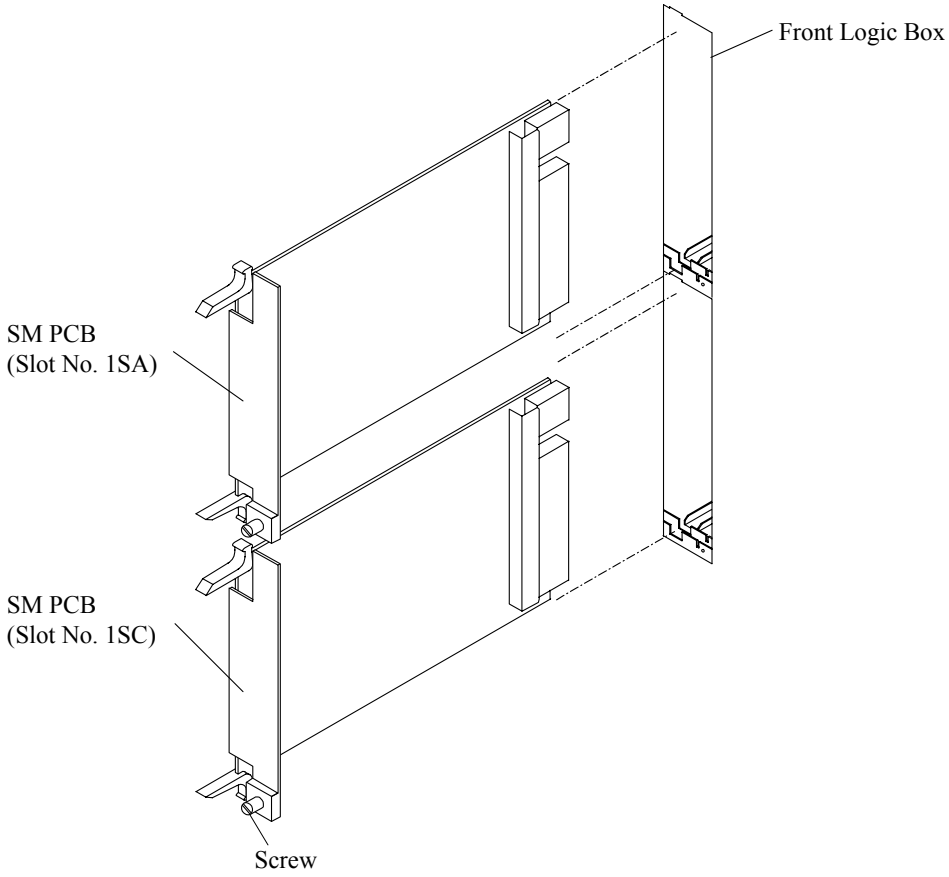


Fig. 3.8.1-4 Removal of the SM PCB

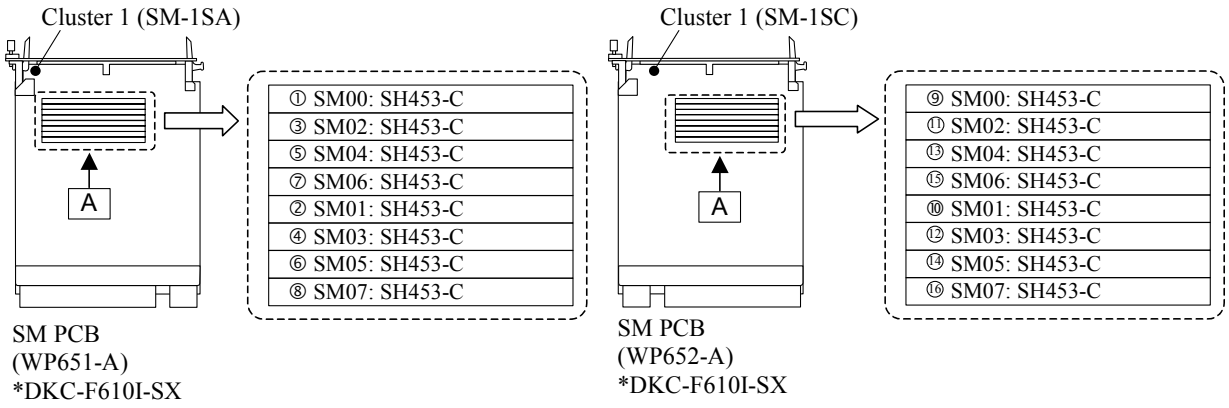
c. Remove the Maintenance Jumper if it is mounted.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

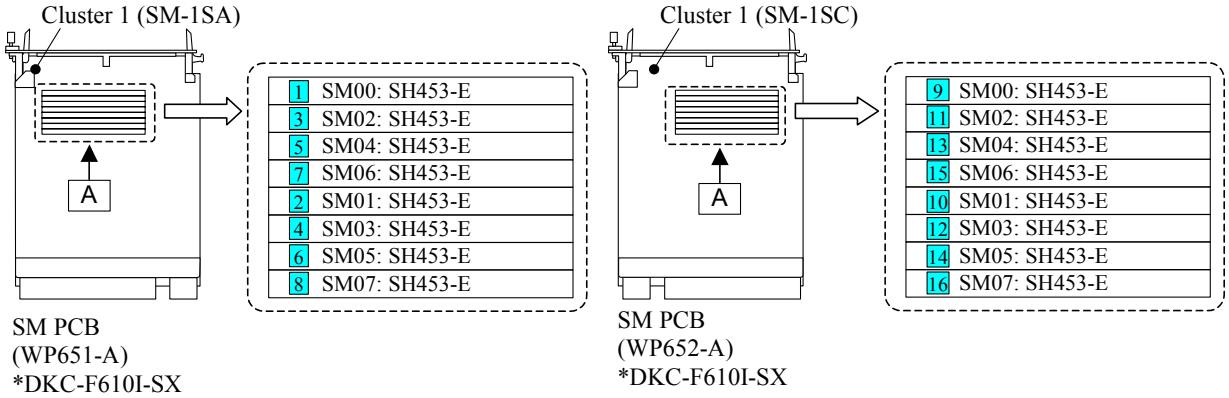
5-2 Insert the SM Modules.

a. Remove the dust covers that match the required Shared Memory capacity referring to Fig. 3.8.1-5, Fig. 3.8.1-6 and Table 3.8.1-5 to Table 3.8.1-5G.
b. When the Shared Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-SX) is installed and the SM Modules are removed from the Basic PCB (SM-1SA) to the Option 1 PCB (SM-1SC), remove the SM Modules from the Basic PCB and insert the dust covers into the vacant sockets.
c. Insert the SM Modules that match the required Shared Memory capacity.

SM Module Location (DKC-F610I-S2GQ)



SM Module Location (DKC-F610I-S4GQ)



Removal/Insertion of Dust Cover

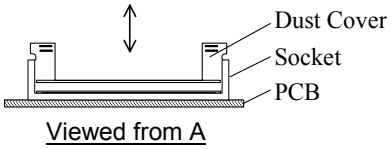
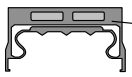


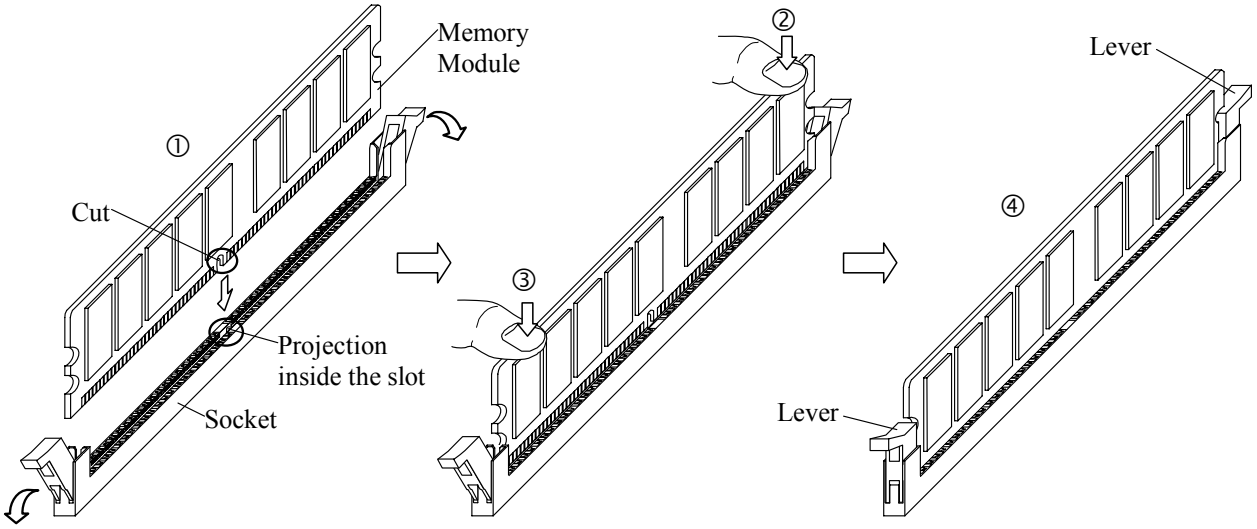
Fig.3.8.1-5 Inserting Location of the SM Module

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

Prohibition of Use:

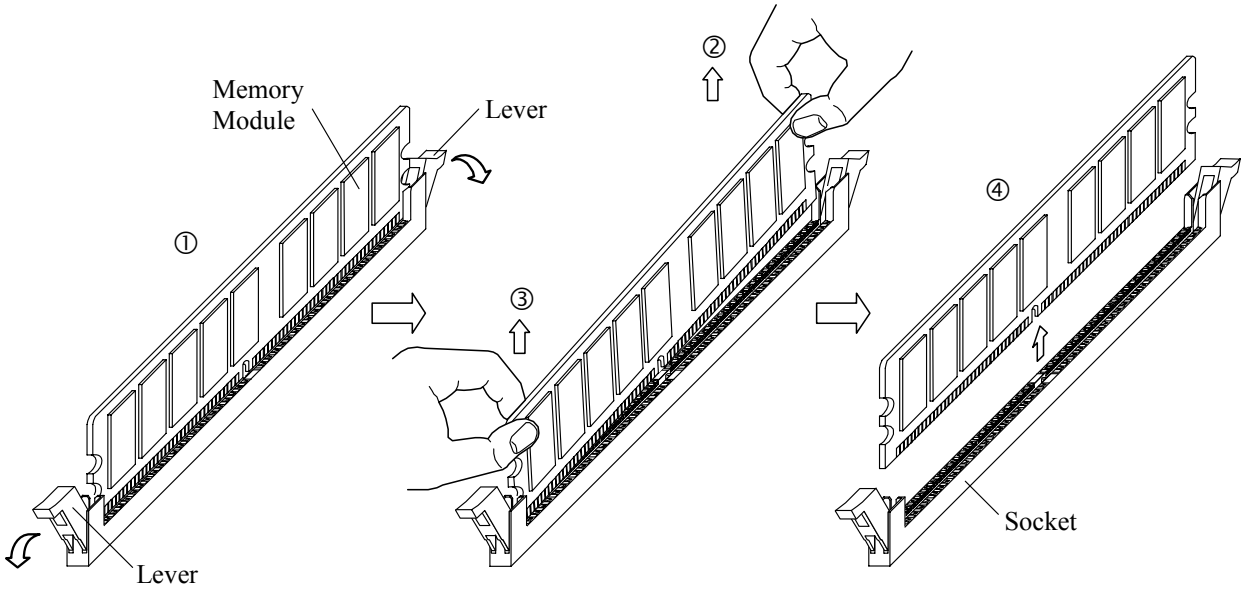


Do not use the DIMM Puller (Figure: 5480389-A) to install or remove the Shared Memory Module.
If the DIMM Puller is used, the Shared Memory Module may be damaged.



Installation

① Fit the cut of the Shared Memory Module and the projection inside the slot, and put the Shared Memory Module on the socket. (Do not insert it yet.)
② Insert one side of the Shared Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Insert the other side of the Shared Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Check that the slot lever fits in the Shared Memory Module.



Removal

① Press the slot lever to outside.
② Pull out one side of the Shared Memory Module from the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Pull out the other side of the Shared Memory Module from the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Remove the Shared Memory Module from the socket.

Fig.3.8.1-6 Insertion/Removal of Memory Module

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-5 Reference Table of Shared Memory Capacity (Standard Shared Memory Access Model)

No.	Judgment Factor of SM Capacity (*6)														SM Capacity (One Side) (*2)					
	Number of CU (Configuration of LDEV)	Cache Memory Capacity	Program Product (*1)								TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM Extension				Necessary Capacity		Only DKC-F610I-S2GQ		Only DKC-F610I-S4GQ	
			TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM	FCv2/TPF	DP	CoW					1	2	3	4	Basic	Option	Basic	Option	Basic	Option
						1	2	3	4	5										
1	1-4 (1KLDEV)	4GB - 32GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	1GB (*5)	—	1GB (*5)	—	—	—
2	1-4 (1KLDEV)	36GB - 256GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB	—	2GB	—	2GB	—
3	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 32GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB (*5)	—	2GB (*5)	—	2GB (*5)	—
4	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	36GB - 256GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	3GB	—	3GB	—	—	—
5	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 32GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	3GB (*5)	—	3GB (*5)	—	4GB	—
6	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	36GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	4GB	—	4GB	—	4GB	—
7	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	5GB	—	(*3)	—	(*3)	—
8	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	6GB	—	(*3)	—	6GB	—
9	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	7GB	—	(*3)	—	8GB	—

*1: TrueCopy : TC
ShadowImage : SI
Universal Replicator : UR
Volume Migration : VM
High Availability Manager : HAM
Flash Copy Version1 : FCv1
Flash Copy Version2 : FCv2
Dynamic Provisioning: DP
CoW Snapshot : CoW

*2: The SM Capacity (one side) shows necessary capacity, and only the capacity of each SM module option (S2GQ/S4GQ). For SM module location, refer to Table 3.8.1-5G.

*3: Only the coexistence configuration of DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ can be set. Set necessary capacity according to Table 3.8.1-5G.
If both features, DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ are not present, for example, only DKC-F610I-S4GQ, please apply a configuration with the DKC-F610I-S4GQ DIMM type. In this case, it is necessary to refer to the values in (*2).

*4: The cases where the SM used by Program Product (*1) becomes effective by number of CUs and can be used by installation (*7) are shown below.
- When the number of CU is 5-64 (16KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM becomes effective.
- When the number of CU is 65-255 (64KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM, FCv2/TPF, and Extension2 become effective.

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*5: The addition of SM capacity or Cache capacity may be necessary for No.1/No.3/No.5 depending on HDD capacity. When the following conditional expressions are met, set any of No.2/No.4/No.6 to 9.

(X) + (Y) > 153

X: Sum total of (HDD capacity (GB)) ÷ (Z) of each emulation mode
The sum total here calculates HDD excluding PG17-xx and PG18-xx other than the external volume. Z becomes the following due to the emulation mode.

Emulation mode	Z
OPEN-X (OPEN volume other than OPEN-V)	792
3380-X mainframe volume	792
3390-X mainframe volume	957
OPEN-V	4224

Y: Configuration with at least one OPEN volume = (Cache memory capacity (GB)) × 2
Configuration with only mainframe volume = (Cache memory capacity (GB)) × 2.6

*6: Marks used in the columns of Judgment Factor of SM Capacity means as follows.
× (N?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are not available as the SM used by the functions and the Program Product is ineffective.
○ (Y?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are available as the SM used by the functions and Program Products is effective. (To use the Program Products, performing installation operation separately is required (*7))
Example: The SM capacity when DP is applied is 6GB or over.
(The SM becomes effective regardless of functional necessity of TC/SI/UR/VM/ FCv1/HAM and FCv2/TPF, as well as Extension1, 2, and they can be available to use by installation. Functions with X (N?) marked or more than described cannot be used)

*7: For installation operation, refer to “Storage Navigator User’s Guide”.

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-5A1 Reference Table of Shared Memory Capacity (High Performance Shared Memory Access Model, Cache capacity is 4GB to 256GB)

No.	Judgment Factor of SM Capacity (*6)														SM Capacity (One Side) (*2)					
	Number of CU (Configuration of LDEV)	Cache Memory Capacity	Program Product (*1)								TC/SI/UR/VM/ FCv1/HAM Extension				Necessary Capacity		Only DKC-F610I-S2GQ		Only DKC-F610I-S4GQ	
			TC/SI/UR/ VM/FCv1/ HAM	FCv2/ TPF	DP	CoW					1	2	3	4	Basic	Option	Basic	Option	Basic	Option
						1	2	3	4	5										
1	1-4 (1KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	1GB	1GB	1GB	1GB	—	—
2	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB	1GB	2GB	1GB	2GB	2GB
3	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	3GB	1GB	3GB	1GB	—	—
4	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	4GB	1GB	4GB	1GB	4GB	2GB
5	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	5GB	1GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
6	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	6GB (*5)	1GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	6GB (*5)	2GB (*5)
7	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	4GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)
8	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)
9	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	5GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
10	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	5GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
11	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	6GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
12	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	4GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	4GB
13	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	5GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
14	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB ~ 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	6GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	6GB
15	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB ~ 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	6GB	7GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	8GB

Copyright © 2008, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*1: TrueCopy : TC, ShadowImage : SI, Universal Replicator : UR, Volume Migration : VM, High Availability Manager : HAM, Flash Copy Version1 : FCv1, Flash Copy Version2 : FCv2, Dynamic Provisioning : DP, CoW Snapshot : CoW

*2: The SM Capacity (one side) shows necessary capacity, and only the capacity of each SM module option (S2GQ/S4GQ). For SM module location, refer to Table 3.8.1-5G.

*3: Only the coexistence configuration of DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ can be set. Set necessary capacity according to Table 3.8.1-5G.
If both features, DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ are not present, for example, only DKC-F610I-S4GQ, please apply a configuration with the DKC-F610I-S4GQ DIMM type. In this case, it is necessary to refer to the values in (*2).

*4: The cases where the SM used by Program Product (*1) becomes effective by number of CUs and can be used by installation (*7) are shown below.
- When the number of CU is 5-64 (16KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM becomes effective.
- When the number of CU is 65-255 (64KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM, FCv2/TPF, and Extension2 become effective.

*5: Note that total of SM Capacity (Basic and Option 1) is the same in following cases (*5), such as No.6 + No.7, No.8 + No.9, No.10 + No.11, and No.6 + No.8.
Set carefully the defined capacity in both Basic and Option 1 in default configuration, otherwise installation/de-installation of SM is required.

*6: Marks used in the columns of Judgment Factor of SM Capacity means as follows.
× (N?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are not available as the SM used by the functions and the Program Product is ineffective.
○ (Y?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are available as the SM used by the functions and Program Products is effective. (To use the Program Products, performing installation operation separately is required (*7))
Example: The SM capacity when DP is applied is 6GB or over.
(The SM becomes effective regardless of functional necessity of TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM and FCv2/TPF, as well as Extension1, 2, and they can be available to use by installation. Functions with X (N?) marked or more than described cannot be used)

*7: For installation operation, refer to “Storage Navigator User’s Guide”.

Copyright © 2009, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-5A2 Reference Table of Shared Memory Capacity (High Performance Shared Memory Access Model, Cache capacity is 260GB to 512GB)

No.	Judgment Factor of SM Capacity (*6)														SM Capacity (One Side) (*2)					
	Number of CU (Configuration of LDEV)	Cache Memory Capacity	Program Product (*1)								TC/SI/UR/VM/ FCv1/HAM Extension				Necessary Capacity		Only DKC-F610I-S2GQ		Only DKC-F610I-S4GQ	
			TC/SI/UR/ VM/FCv1/ HAM	FCv2/ TPF	DP	CoW					1	2	3	4	Basic	Option	Basic	Option	Basic	Option
						1	2	3	4	5										
16	1-4 (1KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	1GB	2GB	1GB	2GB	(*3)	(*3)
17	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB	2GB	2GB	2GB	2GB	2GB
18	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	3GB	2GB	3GB	2GB	(*3)	(*3)
19	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	4GB	2GB	4GB	2GB	4GB	2GB
20	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	5GB	2GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
21	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	6GB (*5)	2GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	6GB (*5)	2GB (*5)
22	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)
23	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	4GB (*5)	5GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	4GB (*5)	6GB (*5)
24	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	5GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
25	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	5GB (*5)	5GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
26	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	6GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	6GB (*5)	4GB (*5)
27	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	5GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
28	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	6GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	6GB
29	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	7GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
30	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	6GB	8GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	8GB

Copyright © 2009, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*1: TrueCopy : TC, ShadowImage : SI, Universal Replicator : UR, Volume Migration : VM, High Availability Manager : HAM, Flash Copy Version1 : FCv1, Flash Copy Version2 : FCv2, Dynamic Provisioning : DP, CoW Snapshot : CoW

*2: The SM Capacity (one side) shows necessary capacity, and only the capacity of each SM module option (S2GQ/S4GQ). For SM module location, refer to Table 3.8.1-5G.

*3: Only the coexistence configuration of DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ can be set. Set necessary capacity according to Table 3.8.1-5G.
If both features, DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ are not present, for example, only DKC-F610I-S4GQ, please apply a configuration with the DKC-F610I-S4GQ DIMM type. In this case, it is necessary to refer to the values in (*2).

*4: The cases where the SM used by Program Product (*1) becomes effective by number of CUs and can be used by installation (*7) are shown below.
- When the number of CU is 5-64 (16KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM becomes effective.
- When the number of CU is 65-255 (64KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM, FCv2/TPF, and Extension2 become effective.

*5: Note that total of SM Capacity (Basic and Option 1) is the same in following cases (*5), such as No.21 + No.22, No.23 + No.24, No.25 + No.26, and No.23 + No.26.
Set carefully the defined capacity in both Basic and Option 1 in default configuration, otherwise installation/de-installation of SM is required.

*6: Marks used in the columns of Judgment Factor of SM Capacity means as follows.
× (N?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are not available as the SM used by the functions and the Program Product is ineffective.
○ (Y?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are available as the SM used by the functions and Program Products is effective. (To use the Program Products, performing installation operation separately is required (*7))
Example: The SM capacity when DP is applied is 7GB or over.
(The SM becomes effective regardless of functional necessity of TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM and FCv2/TPF, as well as Extension1, 2, and they can be available to use by installation. Functions with X (N?) marked or more than described cannot be used)

*7: For installation operation, refer to “Storage Navigator User’s Guide”.

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

The following table shows the correspondence of items shown in the SVP Window and those in the Reference Table. Set the SM in the SVP window based on the table below.

Table 3.8.1-5B SVP Window and those in the Reference Table

No.	SVP Window		Reference Table
	Item	Check box	
1	16KLDEV/TC/UR/SI/VM/FC/HAM	OFF	Number of CU: 5-64 / TC / UR / SI / VM / FC / HAM function not applied
		ON	Number of CU: 5-64 / TC / UR / SI / VM / FC / HAM function applied
2	FCV2/TPF/Extension1 *2, *3	OFF	FCV2 / TPF / Extension1 function not applied
		ON	FCV2 / TPF / Extension1 function applied
3	64KLDEV/Extension2 *2, *3	OFF	Number of CU: 65-255 / Extension2 function not applied
		ON	Number of CU: 65-255 / Extension2 function applied
4	DP	OFF	DP function not applied
		ON	DP function applied
5	CoW1 *4	OFF	CoW1 function not applied
		ON	CoW1 function applied
6	Extension3 *2, *3	OFF	Extension3 function not applied
		ON	Extension3 function applied
7	CoW2/Extension4 *2, *3, *4	OFF	CoW2 / Extension4 function not applied
		ON	CoW2 / Extension4 function applied
8	CoW3 *4	OFF	CoW3 function not applied
		ON	CoW3 function applied
9	CoW4 *4	OFF	CoW4 function not applied
		ON	CoW4 function applied
10	CoW5 *4	OFF	CoW5 function not applied
		ON	CoW5 function applied
11	Change Max Number of CUs	*1	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV (Configuration of 1KLDEV))
			Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV (Configuration of 16KLDEV))
			Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV (Configuration of 64KLDEV))
12	Standard (SM PCB × 2)	ON	Standard Shared Memory Access Model
13	High Performance (SM PCB × 4)	ON	High Performance Shared Memory Access Model

*1: The check boxes are active only when SM is installed/uninstalled.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

*2: When using TC/UR/HAM, these calculations are used for deciding the correct selection of "Extension1, Extention2, Extention3 and Extension4".

The number of the maximum pairs that can be created by TC/UR/HAM is extended according to the addition condition of SM. When creating a pair by TC/UR/HAM, a resource called a bitmap area is required. This bitmap area is extended depending on the SM addition condition, and the number of pairs that can be created in the disk subsystem is decided. Table 3.8.1-5C shows the total number of bitmap areas according to the addition condition of SM.

Table 3.8.1-5C Relation between the SM addition condition and the number of bitmap areas of the disk subsystem

Addition condition of SM	The total number of bitmap areas of the disk subsystem
SM for TC/UR/HAM exists.	7,424
Extension1 exists.	16,384
Extension2 exists.	32,768
Extension3 exists.	44,256
Extension4 exists.	65,536

The number of required bitmap areas necessary for creating pairs is calculated from the number of cylinders of volumes to create pairs (that means the size of volumes). For the OPEN system emulation, it is calculated from the following calculation method of the number of cylinders.

■ Calculation method of the number of cylinders of the OPEN system emulation
The number of cylinders for each OPEN system emulation type is calculated by the following calculating formula. (When the value is surrounded by "↑", it indicates to round up the value below the decimal point. LBA stands for Logical Block Address.)

– In case of OPEN-3, OPEN-8, OPEN-9, OPEN-E, OPEN-L and OPEN-K (TC/HAM)

The number of cylinders = (↑ ((↑ (Max. LBA ÷ 96) ↑) ÷ 15) ↑) + 1

– In case of OPEN-V

The number of cylinders = (↑ ((↑ (Max. LBA ÷ 512) ↑) ÷ 15) ↑) + 1

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

■ Calculation method of the number of required bitmap areas
The number of bitmap areas required for creating pairs from the number of cylinders is calculated by the following calculating formula. (When the value is surrounded by "↑", it indicates to round up the value below the decimal point.)

The number of required bitmap areas = (↑ ((The number of cylinders × 15) ÷ 122,752) ↑)

- The number of cylinders × 15 is the number of slots.
- 122,752 is the number of slots that can be managed by one bitmap area.
- When using the LUSE volume in UR, it is required to use the value of adding one to the number of required bitmap areas calculated from the above calculating formula.

■ Calculation method of the number of the maximum pairs that can be created
The number of the maximum pairs that can be created is computable in the following calculating formula from the number of bitmap areas and the number of required bitmap areas shown in Table 3.8.1-5C. (When the value is surrounded by "↓", it indicates to cut down the value below the decimal point.)

The number of maximum pairs = (↓ The number of bitmap areas ÷ The number of required bitmap areas ↓)

Since bitmap areas used in TC/UR/HAM are shared by TC/UR/HAM, calculate them with the number of both pairs when using them by mixing TC/UR/HAM. When the calculated number of the maximum pairs exceeds 32,768, the number of the maximum pairs is limited to 32,768.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

*3: When using ShadowImage/ShadowImage-MF/FlashCopy/FlashCopyV2/VolumeMigration, these calculations are used for deciding the correct selection of "Extension1, Extention2, Extention3 and Extention4".

The number of the maximum pairs that can be created is extended according to the addition condition of SM. When creating a pair, a resource called a difference table is required. This difference table is extended depending on the SM addition condition, and the number of pairs that can be created in the disk subsystem is decided. Table 3.8.1-5D shows the total number of difference tables according to the addition condition of SM.

Table 3.8.1-5D Relation between the SM addition condition and the number of bitmap areas of the disk subsystem

Addition condition of SM	Total number of bitmap areas of the disk subsystem
SM for ShadowImage/ShadowImage-MF/ FlashCopy/VolumeMigration exists.	26,176
Extension1 exists.	57,600
Extension2 exists.	104,768
Extension3 exists.	146,688
Extension4 exists.	209,600

Addition condition of SM	Total number of bitmap areas of the disk subsystem
SM for FlashCopyV2exists.	57,600
Extension2 exists.	104,768
Extension3 exists.	146,688
Extension4 exists.	209,600

The number of difference tables required for pair creation is calculated from the volume size to create a pair.

[ShadowImage/ShadowImage-MF/FalshCopy/VolumeMigration]

■ Calculation method of OPEN system emulation

— In case of OPEN-3, OPEN-8, OPEN-9, OPEN-E, OPEN-L and OPEN-K (TC only)

The number of difference tables for one pair = ↑ ((X) ÷ 48 + (Y) × 15) ÷ (Z) ↑

— In case of OPEN-V

The number of difference tables for one pair = ↑ ((X) ÷ 256) ÷ (Z) ↑

X: Volume size (KB), Y: Refer to Table 3.8.1-5E, Z: 20,448 (the number of slots managed by one difference table)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

■ Calculation method of MF system emulation

The number of difference tables for one pair = ↑ ((X) + (Y)) × 15) ÷ (Z) ↑

X: Volume size (KB), Y: Refer to Table 3.8.1-5E, Z: 20,448 (the number of slots managed by one difference table)

[FlashCopyV2]
In case of FlashCopyV2, it calculates the number of difference tables required for volume units. When the number of copy destinations is N, N times the number of difference tables may be required depending on a creation method of relation (refer to "FlashCopyV2 User's Guide" for detail).

The number of difference tables for one volume (one copy destination) = ↑ ((X) + (Y)) × 15) ÷ (Z) ↑

Table 3.8.1-5E

Emulation	(Y)
OPEN-3	8
OPEN-8, OPEN-9	27
OPEN-E	19
OPEN-K	9
OPEN-L	7
NFOP-K	9
3380-3	7
3390-3	6
3390-9	25
3390-L	23
3390-M	53

Copyright © 2007, 2011, Hitachi, Ltd.

*4: When using CoW (CoW1, CoW2, CoW3, CoW4, CoW5), use these calculations to determine the correct selection of "CoW1, CoW2, CoW3, CoW4, CoW5".

Calculation of Necessary SM amount is as follows.
Necessary SM amount = [1] + [2]
[1] = ([P-VOL amount (in bytes) / 256(KB)] / 2048) * 8736
[2] = (Pool capacity (B) / 256(KB) * 32(B)) / 8736) * 8736 +
(Pool capacity (B) / 256(KB) / 272) / 2048) * 8736

Here is the SM size (CoW1, CoW2, CoW3, CoW4, CoW5).

Table 3.8.1-5F SM size

	Necessary SM amount (MB)
CoW1	714
CoW2	1,021
CoW3	2,045
CoW4	3,068
CoW5	4,092

SM used depends on the P-VOL total amount and the POOL capacity.
If the POOL capacity becomes large, the P-VOL capacity that can have a pair becomes smaller. But it does not depend on the number of Snapshots created to one P-VOL.
SM use amount doesn't change if it is 1(P-VOL):1(S-VOL) configuration or if it is 1(P-VOL):64(S-VOL) configuration; the SM amount used is the same.

Calculation Example:
If the desired condition is P-VOL amount=10TB and Pool capacity=10TB, the necessary SM amount becomes as follows.

[1] = ([P-VOL amount (in bytes) / 256(KB)] / 2048) * 8736
= ([(10*1024*1024*1024*1024) / (256*1024)] / 2048) * 8736
= ([(10,995,116,277,760) / (262,144)] / 2048) * 8736
= ([41,943,040] / 2048) * 8736
= (20480) * 8736
= 178,913,280 (B)
Convert to MB:
= 178,913,280 / 1,048,576 = 170.625 (MB)
Round up to whole number = 171 (MB)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

[2] = (Pool capacity (B) / 256(KB) * 32(B)) / 8736) * 8736 +
(Pool capacity (B) / 256(KB) / 272) / 2048) * 8736
= ([(10 * 1024 * 1024 * 1024 * 1024) / (256 * 1024) * 32] / 8736) * 8736 +
([(10 * 1024 * 1024 * 1024 * 1024) / (256 * 1024) / 272] / 2048) * 8736
= ([(10,995,116,277,760) / (262,144) * 32] / 8736) * 8736 +
([(10,995,116,277,760) / (262,144) / 272] / 2048) * 8736
= ([41,943,040 * 32] / 8736) * 8736 +
([41,943,040 / 272] / 2048) * 8736
= ([1,342,177,280] / 8736) * 8736 +
([154,202.353~] / 2048) * 8736
The second clause round up to whole number.
= ([1,342,177,280] / 8736) * 8736 +
([154,203] / 2048) * 8736
= (153,637.509~) * 8736 + (75.294~) * 8736
Then, round up to the next whole number.
= (153,638) * 8736 + (76) * 8736
= 1,342,181,568 + 663,936
= 1,342,845,504 (B)
Convert to MB:
= 1,342,845,504 / 1,048,576 = 1280.637~ (MB)
Then, round up to whole number. = 1281(MB)

Necessary SM amount = [1] + [2]
= 171(MB) + 1281(MB)
= 1,452(MB)

It is necessary to install up to CoW3 according to the calculated necessary SM amount and the total SM amount in Table 3.8.1-5F.

Note:
‘256KB’ is the control unit of Cache and Parity Group and is called as ‘slot’, so ‘Pool capacity (B) / 256(KB)’ obtains number of slot for POOL Vol.
‘32’Byte is SM size to control slot of Pool. (It is the size for 1 slot.)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-5G SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module

No.	SM Capacity (One side)		SM Module Location *1		Number of options	
	Basic	Option 1	Basic PCB (SM-1SA/2SB)	Option 1 PCB (SM-1SC/2SD)	DKC-F610I-S2GQ	DKC-F610I-S4GQ
1	1GB	—	①②	—	1	0
2	2GB	—	①②③④	—	2	0
			[1][2]	—	0	1
3	3GB	—	①②③④⑤⑥	—	3	0
4	4GB	—	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	—	4	0
			①②③④[5][6]	—	2	1
			[1][2][3][4]	—	0	2
5	5GB	—	①②③④⑤⑥[7][8]	—	3	1
			①②[3][4][5][6]	—	1	2
6	6GB	—	①②③④[5][6][7][8]	—	2	2
			[1][2][3][4][5][6]	—	0	3
7	7GB	—	①②[3][4][5][6][7][8]	—	1	3
8	8GB	—	[1][2][3][4][5][6][7][8]	—	0	4
9	1GB	1GB	①②	⑨⑩	2	0
10	2GB	1GB	①②③④	⑨⑩	3	0
			[1][2]	⑨⑩	1	1
11	3GB	1GB	①②③④⑤⑥	⑨⑩	4	0
12	4GB	1GB	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩	5	0
			①②③④[5][6]	⑨⑩	3	1
			[1][2][3][4]	⑨⑩	1	2
13	5GB	1GB	①②③④⑤⑥[7][8]	⑨⑩	4	1
			①②[3][4][5][6]	⑨⑩	2	2
14	6GB	1GB	①②③④[5][6][7][8]	⑨⑩	3	2
			[1][2][3][4][5][6]	⑨⑩	1	3
15	1GB	2GB	①②	⑨⑩⑪⑫	3	0
			①②	[9][10]	1	1
16	2GB	2GB	①②③④	⑨⑩⑪⑫	4	0
			①②③④	[9][10]	2	1
			[1][2]	⑨⑩⑪⑫	2	1
			[1][2]	[9][10]	0	2
17	3GB	2GB	①②③④⑤⑥	⑨⑩⑪⑫	5	0
			①②③④⑤⑥	[9][10]	3	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

No.	SM Capacity (One side)		SM Module Location *1		Number of options	
	Basic	Option 1	Basic PCB (SM-1SA/2SB)	Option 1 PCB (SM-1SC/2SD)	DKC-F610I-S2GQ	DKC-F610I-S4GQ
18	4GB	2GB	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩⑪⑫	6	0
			①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	9 10	4	1
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫	4	1
			①②③④5 6	9 10	2	2
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩⑪⑫	2	2
			1 2 3 4	9 10	0	3
19	5GB	2GB	①②③④⑤⑥7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫	5	1
			①②③④⑤⑥7 8	9 10	3	2
			①②3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫	3	2
			①②3 4 5 6	9 10	1	3
20	6GB	2GB	①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫	4	2
			①②③④5 6 7 8	9 10	2	3
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫	2	3
			1 2 3 4 5 6	9 10	0	4
21	4GB	3GB	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	7	0
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	5	1
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	3	2
22	4GB	4GB	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	8	0
			①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	6	1
			①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	9 10 11 12	4	2
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	6	1
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	4	2
			①②③④5 6	9 10 11 12	2	3
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	4	2
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	2	3
			1 2 3 4	9 10 11 12	0	4
23	4GB	5GB	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	7	1
			①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	5	2
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	5	2
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	3	3
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	3	3
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	1	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

No.	SM Capacity (One side)		SM Module Location *1		Number of options	
	Basic	Option 1	Basic PCB (SM-1SA/2SB)	Option 1 PCB (SM-1SC/2SD)	DKC-F610I-S2GQ	DKC-F610I-S4GQ
24	4GB	6GB	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14 15 16	6	2
			①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	9 10 11 12 13 14	4	3
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14 15 16	4	3
			①②③④5 6	9 10 11 12 13 14	2	4
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14 15 16	2	4
			1 2 3 4	9 10 11 12 13 14	0	5
25	5GB	3GB	①②③④⑤⑥7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	6	1
			①②3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	4	2
26	5GB	4GB	①②③④⑤⑥7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	7	1
			①②③④⑤⑥7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	5	2
			①②③④⑤⑥7 8	9 10 11 12	3	3
			①②3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	5	2
			①②3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	3	3
			①②3 4 5 6	9 10 11 12	1	4
27	5GB	5GB	①②③④⑤⑥7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	6	2
			①②③④⑤⑥7 8	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	4	3
			①②3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	4	3
			①②3 4 5 6	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	2	4
28	6GB	3GB	①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	5	2
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	3	3
29	6GB	4GB	①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	6	2
			①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	4	3
			①②③④5 6 7 8	9 10 11 12	2	4
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	4	3
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	2	4
			1 2 3 4 5 6	9 10 11 12	0	5
30	6GB	5GB	①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	5	3
			①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	3	4
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	3	4
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	1	5
31	6GB	6GB	①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14 15 16	4	4
			①②③④5 6 7 8	9 10 11 12 13 14	2	5
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14 15 16	2	5
			1 2 3 4 5 6	9 10 11 12 13 14	0	6

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

No.	SM Capacity (One side)		SM Module Location *1		Number of options	
	Basic	Option 1	Basic PCB (SM-1SA/2SB)	Option 1 PCB (SM-1SC/2SD)	DKC-F610I-S2GQ	DKC-F610I-S4GQ
32	6GB	7GB	①②③④[5][6][7][8]	⑨⑩[11][12][13][14][15][16]	3	5
			[1][2][3][4][5][6]	⑨⑩[11][12][13][14][15][16]	1	6
33	6GB	8GB	①②③④[5][6][7][8]	[9][10][11][12][13][14][15][16]	2	6
			[1][2][3][4][5][6]	[9][10][11][12][13][14][15][16]	0	7

*1: Location ① - ⑯ and [1] - [16] represent the SM Module locations shown in Fig. 3.8.1-5.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-3. Insert the PCB.

a. If the Shared Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-SX) is installed, remove the screw and remove the dummy plate.
If not, go to step b.

Table 3.8.1-6 Location of the SM PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP651-A	Front Logic Box	1SA	SM-1SA	
	WP652-A	Front Logic Box	1SC	SM-1SC	Note

Note: Insert the PCB when DKC-F610I-SX is installed in the additional slot.

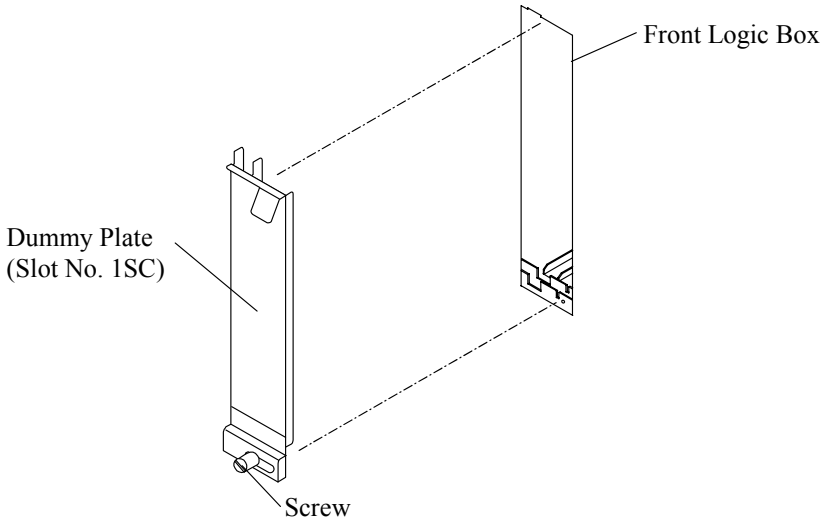
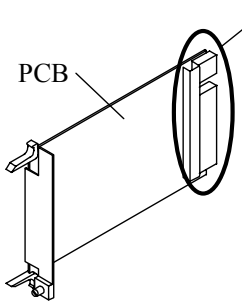


Fig.3.8.1-7 Attachment of Dummy Plate

b. Insert the SM PCB into the Front Logic Box referring to Table 3.8.1-6 and Fig.3.8.1-4. Fasten the screw.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB. (See INST03-01-40.)

2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

3. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Install the detached dummy plate to the dummy plate attachment position ① to ②. Put it in the pocket behind a rear door when there is no installed place.

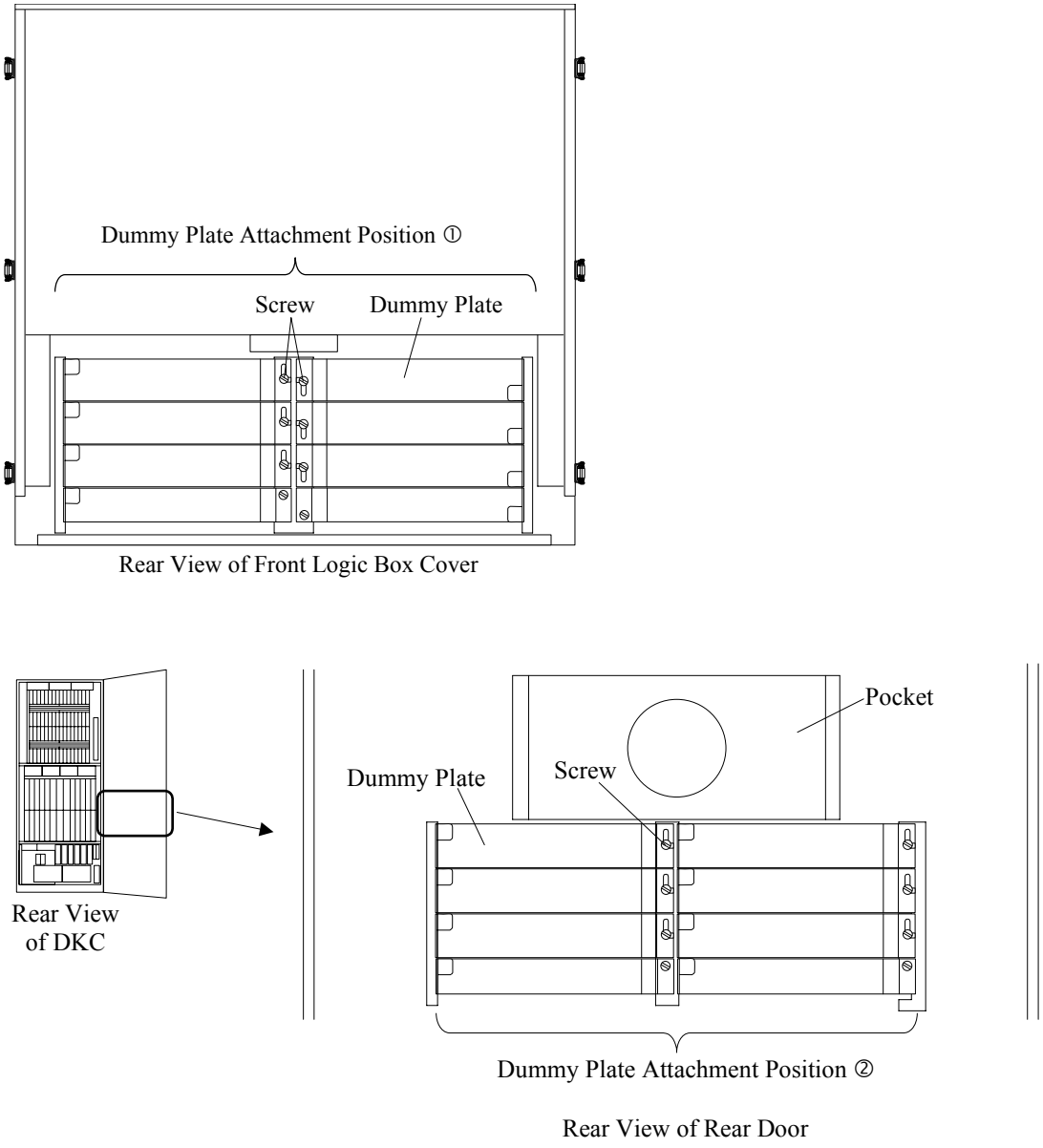


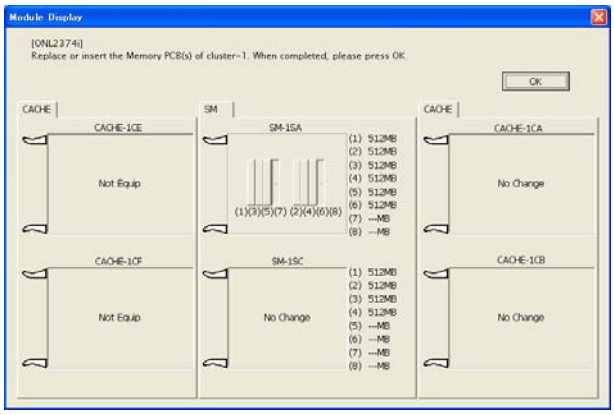
Fig. 3.8.1-8 Attachment of Dummy Plates

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. SVP post procedure on the Cluster 1.

(1)

After installation of shared memory on one side is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to “Replace or insert the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-1. When completed, please press OK.”.



(2)

“Changing the configuration date, for equipment of shared/cache memory...” is displayed.
“INLINE CUDG is now running...” is displayed.
“Restoring the Shared Memory PCB...” is displayed.

CAUTION

Recover according to the procedure shown in “TROUBLE SHOOTING SECTION” (Refer to TRBL05-780) when the mistake of the memory module setting occurs .

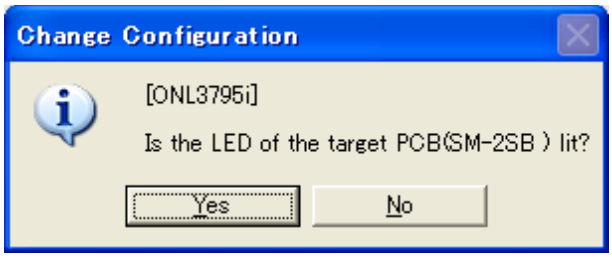
Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. SVP pre procedure on the Cluster 2.

(1) <Recover one side of cache>
When recovery processing is completed,
"The Shared Memory PCB is being blocked." message appears.
Processing proceeds to blocking of the other side of Shared Memory.

---

(2) <Check shut down LED>
Select (CL)
* [Yes] if LED is on
* [No] if LED is off
in response to "Is the LED of the target PCB(SM-nnn) lit?".

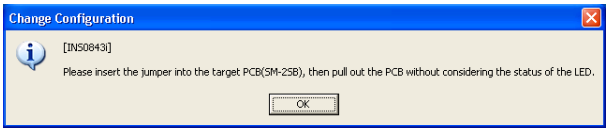


(Eg. SM-2SB)

<Forcing shut down LED on>

> **⚠ CAUTION**
> If the jumper is inserted in the wrong PCB, a system down may be caused.

If [No] is selected:
Insert a jumper in response to "Please insert the jumper into the target PCB (SM-nnn), then pull out the PCB without considering the status of the LED.".
(Refer INST03-08A-260)
Select (CL) [OK] after the jumper is inserted. Go to step (3).

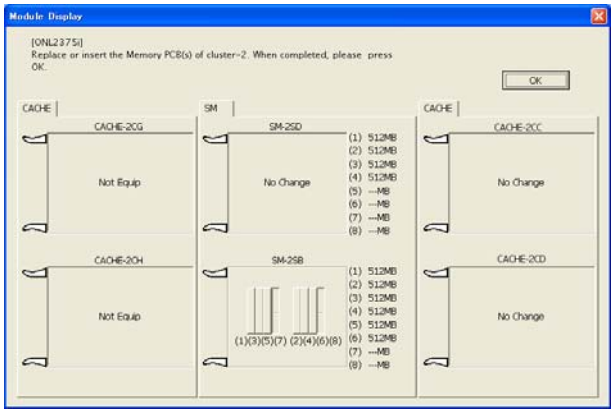


(Eg. SM-2SB)

---

(3) <Perform hardware installation>
At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.
When "Replace or insert the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-2. When completed, please press OK." is displayed, install hardware components according to the cache hardware installation procedure.

Make sure of the installation location and size of the module to be added and insert the correct module in the correct location.



If there is a change in the installation of the Shared Memory PCB, the Shared Memory module may be reduced.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. Install the Shared Memory on the Cluster 2.
   Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work.
   This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

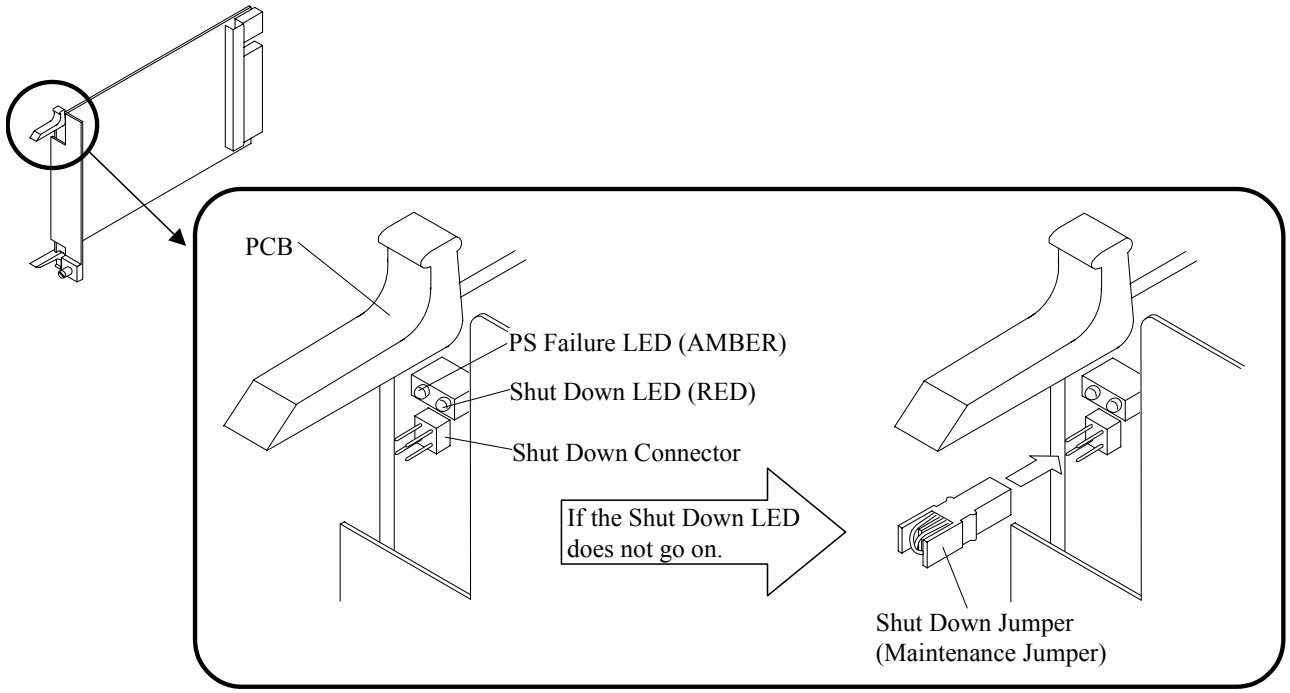
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

8-1 Remove the PCB.

a. While referring to Fig. 3.8.1-9, Table 3.8.1-7 and Table 3.8.1-8, check the Shut Down LED on the SM PCB in the Rear Logic Box. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on. (This procedure [8-1. a.] is not valid for a New Installation.)

⚠ CAUTION

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig.3.8.1-9 Location of Shut Down LED

Table 3.8.1-7 Location of the SM PCB
(Standard Shared Memory Access Model Installation)

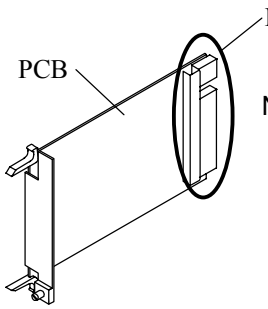
Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP652-A	Rear Logic Box	2SB	SM-2SB	

Table 3.8.1-8 Location of the SM PCB
(High Performance Shared Memory Access Model Installation)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP652-A	Rear Logic Box	2SB	SM-2SB	
	WP651-A	Rear Logic Box	2SD	SM-2SD	

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the screw and remove the SM PCB.



Note: 1. When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

2. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

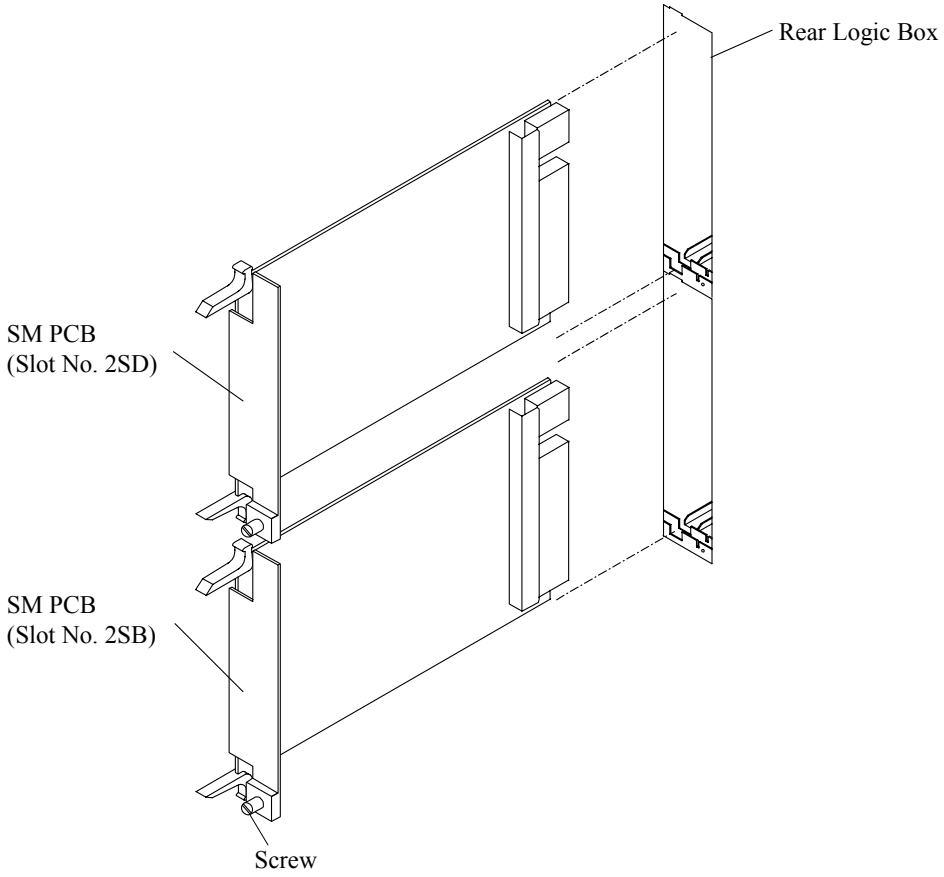


Fig. 3.8.1-10 Removal of the SM PCB

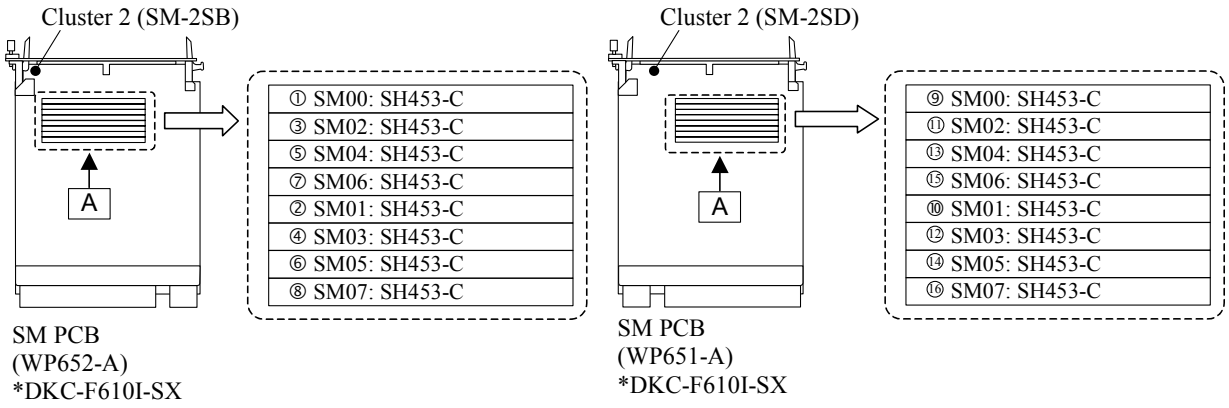
c. Remove the Maintenance Jumper if it is mounted.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

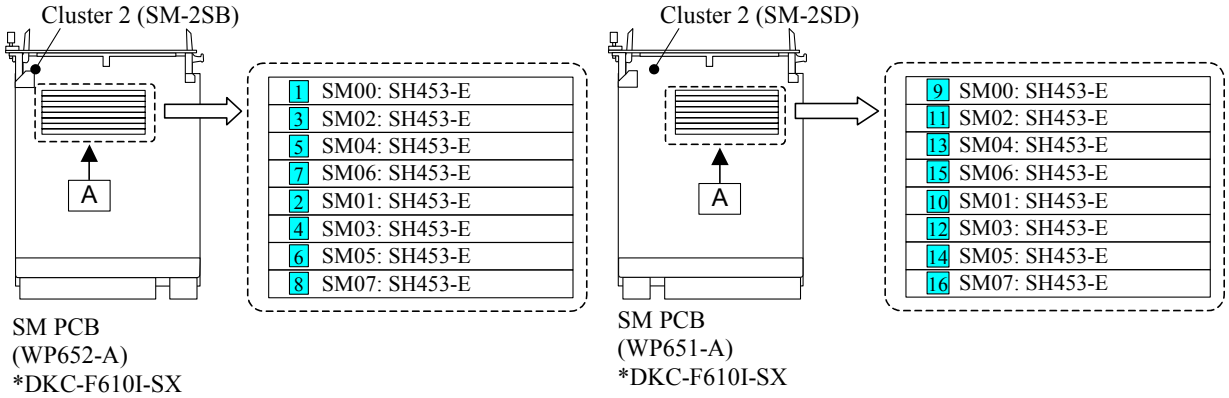
8-2 Insert the SM Modules.

a. Remove the dust covers that match the required Shared Memory capacity referring to Fig. 3.8.1-11, Fig. 3.8.1-12 and Table 3.8.1-9 to Table 3.8.1-9B.
b. When the Shared Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-SX) is installed and the SM Modules are removed from the Basic PCB (SM-2SB) to the Option 1 PCB (SM-2SD), remove the SM Modules from the Basic PCB and insert the dust covers into the vacant sockets.
c. Insert the SM Modules that match the required Shared Memory capacity.

SM Module Location (DKC-F610I-S2GQ)



SM Module Location (DKC-F610I-S4GQ)



Removal/Insertion of Dust Cover

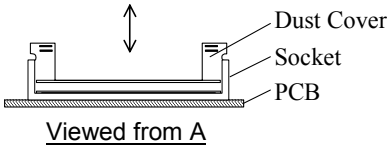
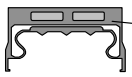


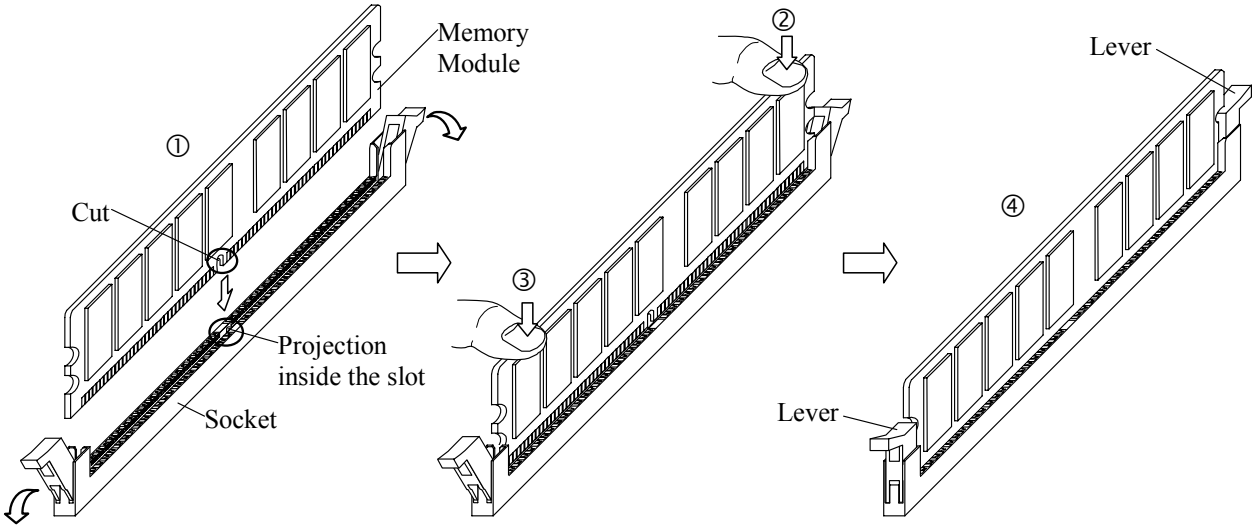
Fig.3.8.1-11 Inserting Location of the SM Module

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

Prohibition of Use:

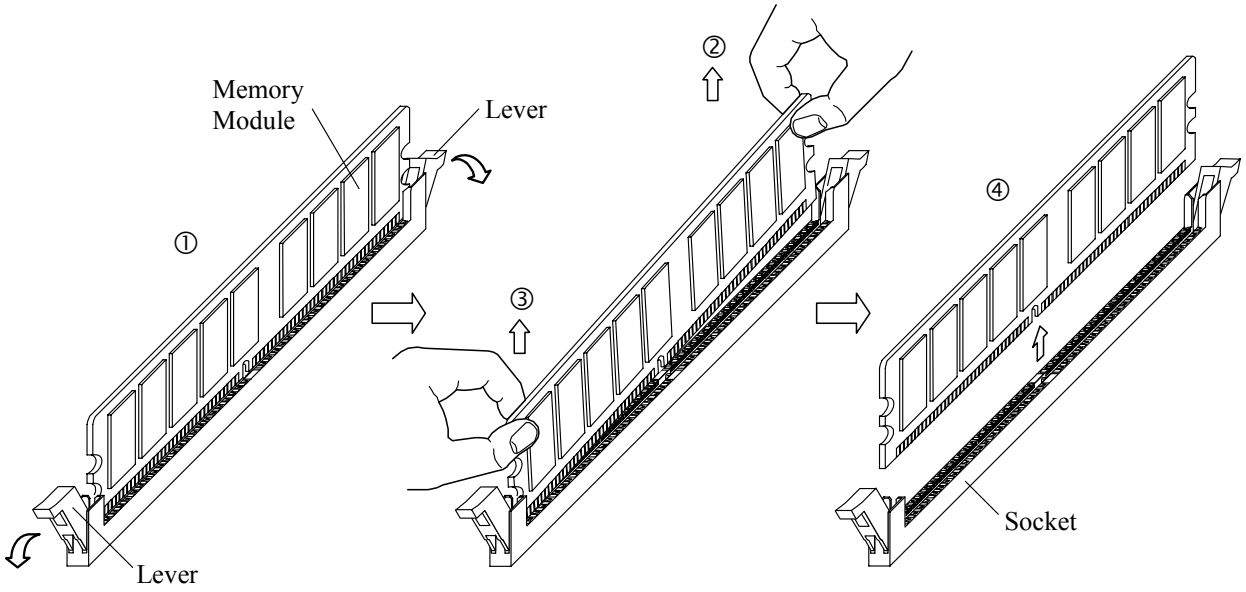


Do not use the DIMM Puller (Figure: 5480389-A) to install or remove the Shared Memory Module.
If the DIMM Puller is used, the Shared Memory Module may be damaged.



Installation

① Fit the cut of the Shared Memory Module and the projection inside the slot, and put the Shared Memory Module on the socket. (Do not insert it yet.)
② Insert one side of the Shared Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Insert the other side of the Shared Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Check that the slot lever fits in the Shared Memory Module.



Removal

① Press the slot lever to outside.
② Pull out one side of the Shared Memory Module from the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Pull out the other side of the Shared Memory Module from the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Remove the Shared Memory Module from the socket.

Fig.3.8.1-12 Insertion/Removal of Memory Module

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-9 Reference Table of Shared Memory Capacity (Standard Shared Memory Access Model)

No.	Judgment Factor of SM Capacity (*6)														SM Capacity (One Side) (*2)					
	Number of CU (Configuration of LDEV)	Cache Memory Capacity	Program Product (*1)								TC/SI/UR/VM/ FCv1/HAM Extension				Necessary Capacity		Only DKC-F610I-S2GQ		Only DKC-F610I-S4GQ	
			TC/SI/UR/ VM/FCv1/ HAM	FCv2/ TPF	DP	CoW					1	2	3	4	Basic	Option	Basic	Option	Basic	Option
						1	2	3	4	5										
1	1-4 (1KLDEV)	4GB - 32GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	1GB (*5)	—	1GB (*5)	—	—	—
2	1-4 (1KLDEV)	36GB - 256GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB	—	2GB	—	2GB	—
3	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 32GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB (*5)	—	2GB (*5)	—	2GB (*5)	—
4	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	36GB - 256GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	3GB	—	3GB	—	—	—
5	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 32GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	3GB (*5)	—	3GB (*5)	—	4GB	—
6	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	36GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	4GB	—	4GB	—	4GB	—
7	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	5GB	—	(*3)	—	(*3)	—
8	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	6GB	—	(*3)	—	6GB	—
9	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	7GB	—	(*3)	—	8GB	—

*1: TrueCopy : TC
ShadowImage : SI
Universal Replicator : UR
Volume Migration : VM
High Availability Manager : HAM
Flash Copy Version1 : FCv1
Flash Copy Version2 : FCv2
Dynamic Provisioning: DP
CoW Snapshot : CoW

*2: The SM Capacity (one side) shows necessary capacity, and only the capacity of each SM module option (S2GQ/S4GQ). For SM module location, refer to Table 3.8.1-5G.

*3: Only the coexistence configuration of DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ can be set. Set necessary capacity according to Table 3.8.1-5G.
If both features, DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ are not present, for example, only DKC-F610I-S4GQ, please apply a configuration with the DKC-F610I-S4GQ DIMM type. In this case, it is necessary to refer to the values in (*2).

*4: The cases where the SM used by Program Product (*1) becomes effective by number of CUs and can be used by installation (*7) are shown below.
- When the number of CU is 5-64 (16KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM becomes effective.
- When the number of CU is 65-255 (64KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM, FCv2/TPF, and Extension2 become effective.

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*5: The addition of SM capacity or Cache capacity may be necessary for No.1/No.3/No.5 depending on HDD capacity. When the following conditional expressions are met, set any of No.2/No.4/No.6 to 9.

(X) + (Y) > 153

X: Sum total of (HDD capacity (GB)) ÷ (Z) of each emulation mode
The sum total here calculates HDD excluding PG17-xx and PG18-xx other than the external volume. Z becomes the following due to the emulation mode.

Emulation mode	Z
OPEN-X (OPEN volume other than OPEN-V)	792
3380-X mainframe volume	792
3390-X mainframe volume	957
OPEN-V	4224

Y: Configuration with at least one OPEN volume = (Cache memory capacity (GB)) × 2
Configuration with only mainframe volume = (Cache memory capacity (GB)) × 2.6

*6: Marks used in the columns of Judgment Factor of SM Capacity means as follows.
× (N?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are not available as the SM used by the functions and the Program Product is ineffective.
○ (Y?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are available as the SM used by the functions and Program Products is effective. (To use the Program Products, performing installation operation separately is required (*7))
Example: The SM capacity when DP is applied is 6GB or over.
(The SM becomes effective regardless of functional necessity of TC/SI/UR/VM/ FCv1/HAM and FCv2/TPF, as well as Extension1, 2, and they can be available to use by installation. Functions with X (N?) marked or more than described cannot be used)

*7: For installation operation, refer to “Storage Navigator User’s Guide”.

Copyright © 2008, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-9A Reference Table of Shared Memory Capacity (High Performance Shared Memory Access Model, Cache capacity is 4GB to 256GB)

No.	Judgment Factor of SM Capacity (*6)														SM Capacity (One Side) (*2)					
	Number of CU (Configuration of LDEV)	Cache Memory Capacity	Program Product (*1)								TC/SI/UR/VM/ FCv1/HAM Extension				Necessary Capacity		Only DKC-F610I-S2GQ		Only DKC-F610I-S4GQ	
			TC/SI/UR/ VM/FCv1/ HAM	FCv2/ TPF	DP	CoW					1	2	3	4	Basic	Option	Basic	Option	Basic	Option
						1	2	3	4	5										
1	1-4 (1KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	1GB	1GB	1GB	1GB	—	—
2	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB	1GB	2GB	1GB	2GB	2GB
3	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	3GB	1GB	3GB	1GB	—	—
4	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	4GB	1GB	4GB	1GB	4GB	2GB
5	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	5GB	1GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
6	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	6GB (*5)	1GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	6GB (*5)	2GB (*5)
7	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	4GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)
8	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)
9	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	5GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
10	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	5GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
11	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	6GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
12	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	4GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	4GB
13	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	5GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
14	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB ~ 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	6GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	6GB
15	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB ~ 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	6GB	7GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	8GB

Copyright © 2009, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*1: TrueCopy : TC, ShadowImage : SI, Universal Replicator : UR, Volume Migration : VM, High Availability Manager : HAM, Flash Copy Version1 : FCv1, Flash Copy Version2 : FCv2, Dynamic Provisioning : DP, CoW Snapshot : CoW

*2: The SM Capacity (one side) shows necessary capacity, and only the capacity of each SM module option (S2GQ/S4GQ). For SM module location, refer to Table 3.8.1-5G.

*3: Only the coexistence configuration of DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ can be set. Set necessary capacity according to Table 3.8.1-5G.
If both features, DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ are not present, for example, only DKC-F610I-S4GQ, please apply a configuration with the DKC-F610I-S4GQ DIMM type. In this case, it is necessary to refer to the values in (*2).

*4: The cases where the SM used by Program Product (*1) becomes effective by number of CUs and can be used by installation (*7) are shown below.
- When the number of CU is 5-64 (16KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM becomes effective.
- When the number of CU is 65-255 (64KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM, FCv2/TPF, and Extension2 become effective.

*5: Note that total of SM Capacity (Basic and Option 1) is the same in following cases (*5), such as No.6 + No.7, No.8 + No.9, No.10 + No.11, and No.6 + No.8.
Set carefully the defined capacity in both Basic and Option 1 in default configuration, otherwise installation/de-installation of SM is required.

*6: Marks used in the columns of Judgment Factor of SM Capacity means as follows.
× (N?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are not available as the SM used by the functions and the Program Product is ineffective.
○ (Y?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are available as the SM used by the functions and Program Products is effective. (To use the Program Products, performing installation operation separately is required (*7))
Example: The SM capacity when DP is applied is 6GB or over.
(The SM becomes effective regardless of functional necessity of TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM and FCv2/TPF, as well as Extension1, 2, and they can be available to use by installation. Functions with X (N?) marked or more than described cannot be used)

*7: For installation operation, refer to “Storage Navigator User’s Guide”.

Copyright © 2009, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.1-9B Reference Table of Shared Memory Capacity (High Performance Shared Memory Access Model, Cache capacity is 260GB to 512GB)

No.	Judgment Factor of SM Capacity (*6)														SM Capacity (One Side) (*2)					
	Number of CU (Configuration of LDEV)	Cache Memory Capacity	Program Product (*1)								TC/SI/UR/VM/ FCv1/HAM Extension				Necessary Capacity		Only DKC-F610I-S2GQ		Only DKC-F610I-S4GQ	
			TC/SI/UR/ VM/FCv1/ HAM	FCv2/ TPF	DP	CoW					1	2	3	4	Basic	Option	Basic	Option	Basic	Option
						1	2	3	4	5										
16	1-4 (1KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	1GB	2GB	1GB	2GB	(*3)	(*3)
17	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB	2GB	2GB	2GB	2GB	2GB
18	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	3GB	2GB	3GB	2GB	(*3)	(*3)
19	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	4GB	2GB	4GB	2GB	4GB	2GB
20	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	5GB	2GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
21	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	6GB (*5)	2GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	6GB (*5)	2GB (*5)
22	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)
23	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	4GB (*5)	5GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	4GB (*5)	6GB (*5)
24	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	5GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
25	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	5GB (*5)	5GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
26	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	6GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	6GB (*5)	4GB (*5)
27	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	5GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
28	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	6GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	6GB
29	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	7GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
30	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	6GB	8GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	8GB

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

TrueCopy	: TC	Flash Copy Version1	: FCv1
ShadowImage	: SI	Flash Copy Version2	: FCv2
Universal Replicator	: UR	Dynamic Provisioning	: DP
Volume Migration	: VM	CoW Snapshot	: CoW
High Availability Manager	: HAM		

*1: See the table above.

*2: The SM Capacity (one side) shows necessary capacity, and only the capacity of each SM module option (S2GQ/S4GQ). For SM module location, refer to Table 3.8.1-5G.

*3: Only the coexistence configuration of DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ can be set. Set necessary capacity according to Table 3.8.1-5G.
If both features, DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ are not present, for example, only DKC-F610I-S4GQ, please apply a configuration with the DKC-F610I-S4GQ DIMM type. In this case, it is necessary to refer to the values in (*2).

*4: The cases where the SM used by Program Product (*1) becomes effective by number of CUs and can be used by installation (*7) are shown below.
- When the number of CU is 5-64 (16KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM becomes effective.
- When the number of CU is 65-255 (64KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM, FCv2/TPF, and Extension2 become effective.

*5: Note that total of SM Capacity (Basic and Option 1) is the same in following cases (*5), such as No.21 + No.22, No.23 + No.24, No.25 + No.26, and No.23 + No.26.
Set carefully the defined capacity in both Basic and Option 1 in default configuration, otherwise installation/de-installation of SM is required.

*6: Marks used in the columns of Judgment Factor of SM Capacity means as follows.
× (N?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are not available as the SM used by the functions and the Program Product is ineffective.
○ (Y?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are available as the SM used by the functions and Program Products is effective. (To use the Program Products, performing installation operation separately is required (*7))
Example: The SM capacity when DP is applied is 7GB or over.
(The SM becomes effective regardless of functional necessity of TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM and FCv2/TPF, as well as Extension1, 2, and they can be available to use by installation. Functions with X (N?) marked or more than described cannot be used)

*7: For installation operation, refer to “Storage Navigator User’s Guide”.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

8-3 Insert the PCB.

a. If the Shared Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-SX) is installed, remove the screw and remove the dummy plate.
If not, go to step b.

Table 3.8.1-10 Location of the SM PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP652-A	Rear Logic Box	2SB	SM-2SB	
	WP651-A	Rear Logic Box	2SD	SM-2SD	Note

Note: Insert the PCB when DKC-F610I-SX is installed in the additional slot.

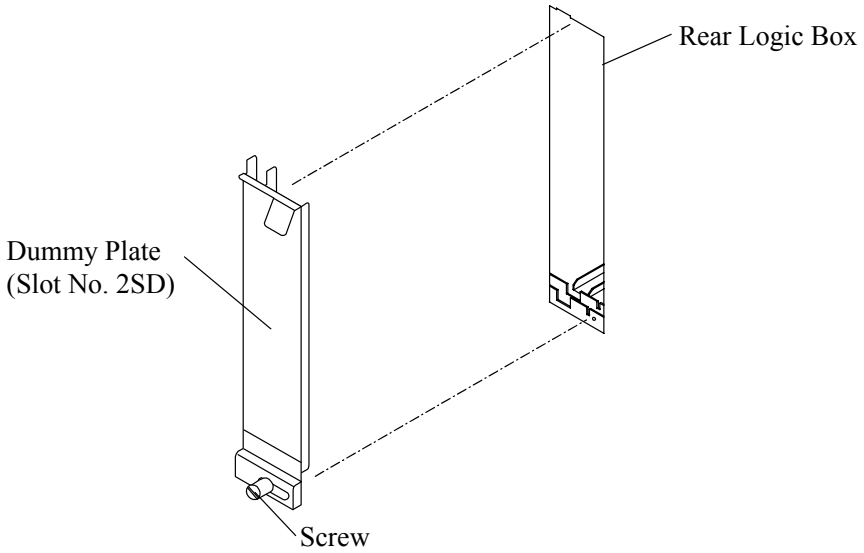
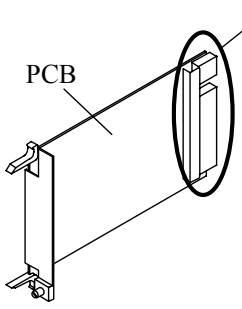


Fig.3.8.1-13 Attachment of Dummy Plate

b. Insert the SM PCB into the Rear Logic Box referring to Table 3.8.1-10 and Fig.3.8.1-10. Fasten the screw.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB. (See INST03-01-40.)
2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.
3. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Install the detached dummy plate to the dummy plate attachment position ① to ②. Put it in the pocket behind a rear door when there is no installed place.

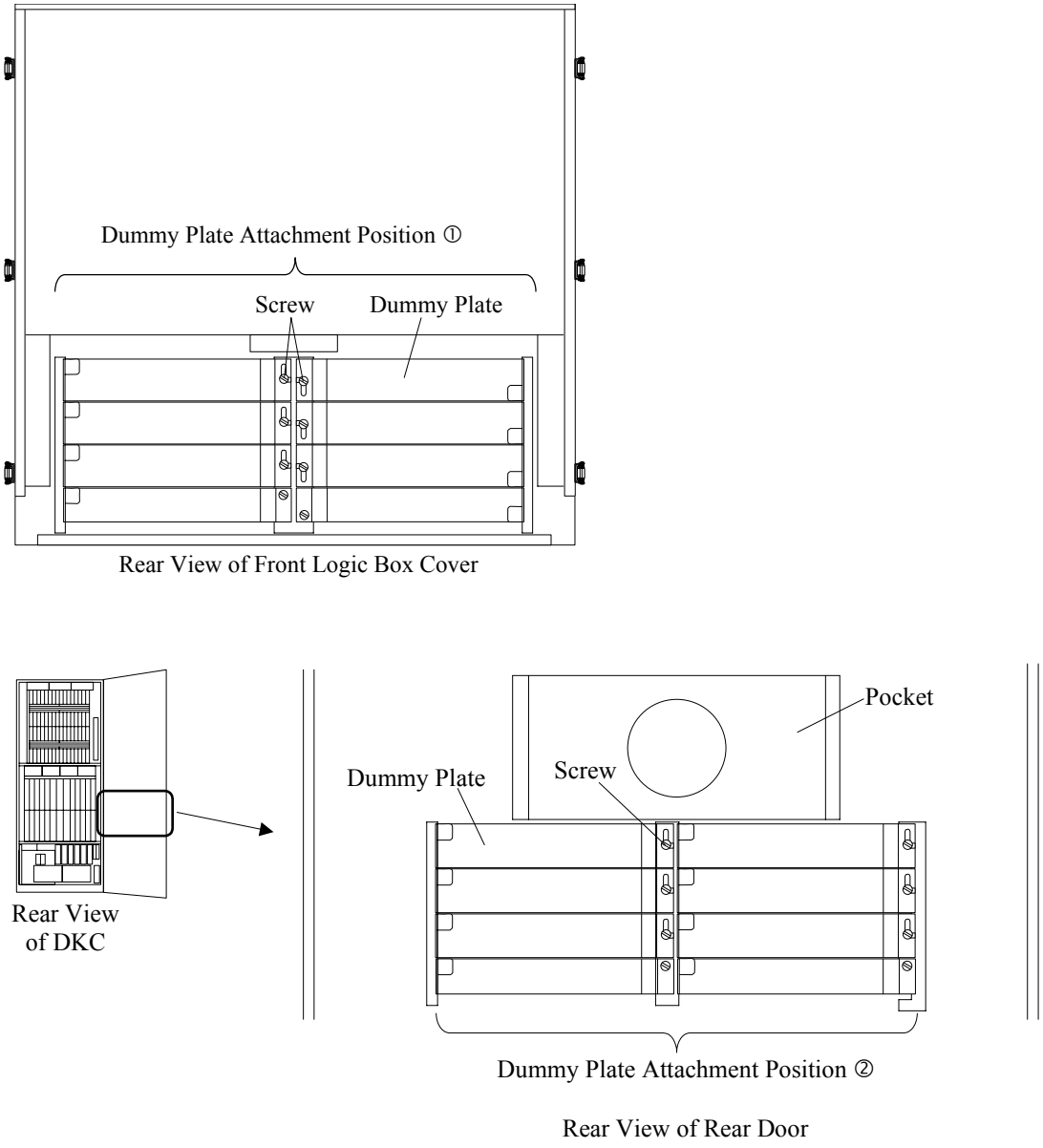


Fig.3.8.1-14 Attachment of Dummy Plates

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

8-4 Attach the nameplate.

a. Paint out mounting numbers of the DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ nameplate.

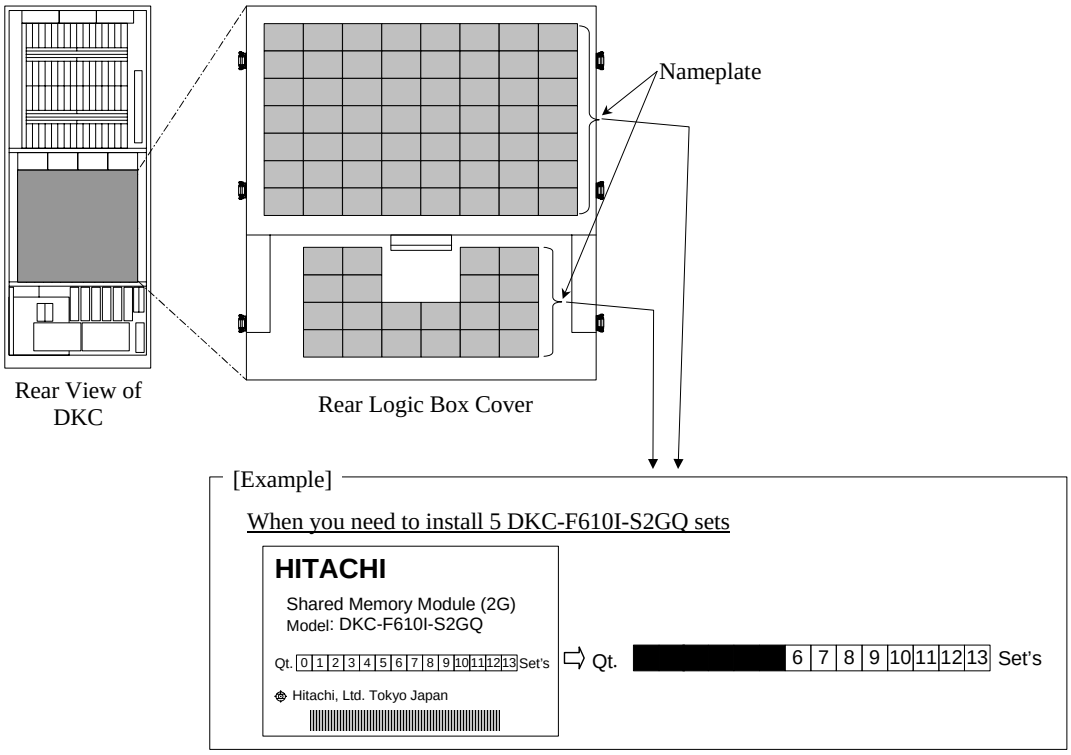


Fig.3.8.1-15 Painting out of Nameplate

b. When you need to install Shared Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-SX), attach the DKC-F610I-SX nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.
When you do not need to install Shared Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-SX), go to step 9. SVP post procedure on the Cluster 2.

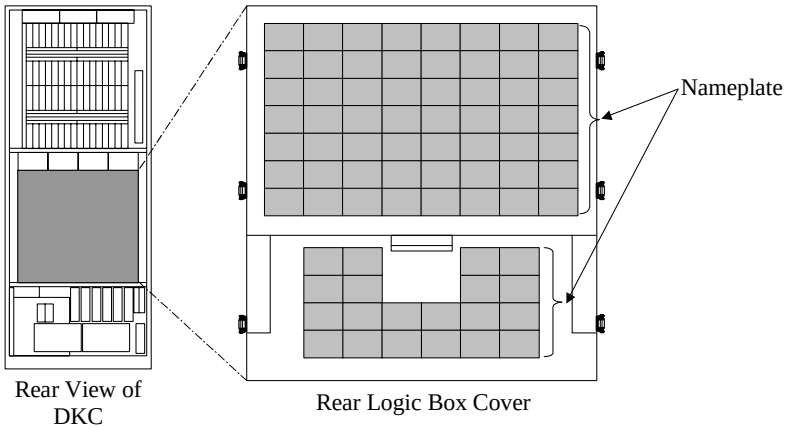


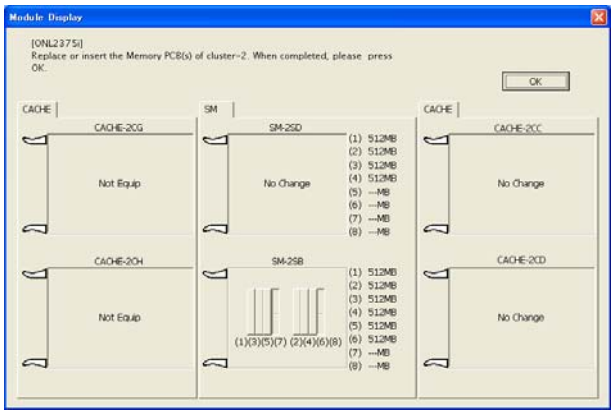
Fig.3.8.1-16 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

9. SVP post procedure on the Cluster 2.

(1)

After installation of shared memory on one side is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to "Replace or insert the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-2. When completed, please press OK.".



---

(2)

"Changing the configuration date, for equipment of shared/cache memory..." is displayed.
"INLINE CUDG is now running..." is displayed.
"Restoring the Shared Memory PCB..." is displayed.

---

(3) <End of system update processing>
"Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status." is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.

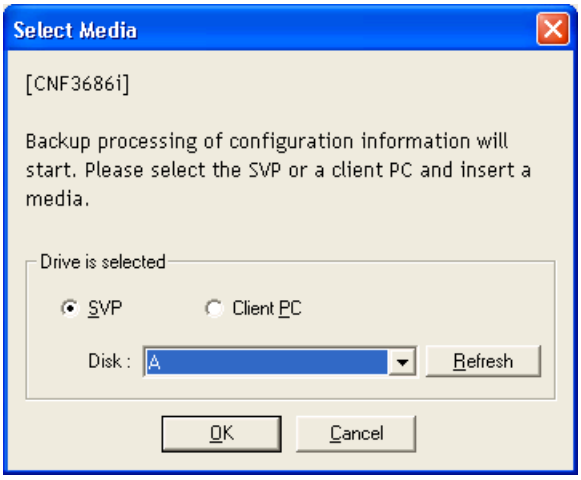


---

(4)

"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config media into selected drive, and select (CL) [OK].

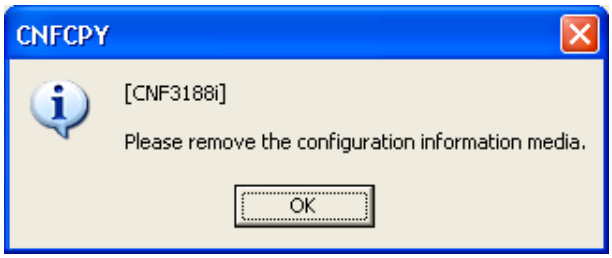
Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

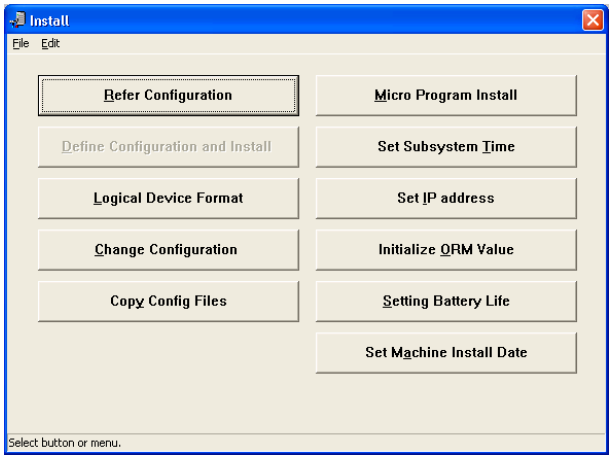
(5)

When this procedure is completed, the message “Please remove the configuration information media.” is displayed.
Remove the configuration information media, Select (CL) [OK].



(6)

After the procedure is completed, return to “Install”.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(7) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the working table and do the rest of the work. (INST02-50)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.8.2 Installation of Additional Cache Memory (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G/CX/AB/ABX/CBEX/DBEX)

Matters to be checked before adding the cache memory

Before starting the addition of the cache memory, determine the necessary number of the shared memories by referring to “Relation between Shared Memory and Cache Memory” on pages INST07-20 to 90.
When the shared memory or memories must be added, perform the addition of it (them) beforehand referring to “Installation of Additional Shared Memory (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ/SX/AB)” on page INST03-08A-10.

Table 3.8.2-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-C8G	SH454-E	5529254-A	4	CM (Cache Memory) Module
2	DKC-F610I-C4G	SH454-C	5529253-A	4	CM Module
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-31	1	RSD
			2850287-31/531		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-31	1	RSD
			2850288-31/531		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F610I-C16G	SH454-G	5529255-A	4	CM Module
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-33	1	RSD
			2850287-33/533		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-33	1	RSD
			2850288-33/533		HICAM/HICEF
4	DKC-F610I-CX	WP641-A	5529251-A	2	CM PCB
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-26	1	RSD
			2850287-26/526		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-26	1	RSD
			2850288-26/526		HICAM/HICEF
5	DKC-F610I-AB	Battery Box	5529215-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-17	1	RSD
			2850287-17/517		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-17	1	RSD
			2850288-17/517		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
6	DKC-F610I-ABX	Battery Box	5529216-A	4	
		Stopper (DKU)	5522806-1	4	For DKU frame
		Stopper (DKC)	5534134-1	4	For DKC frame
		Screw	SB408N	12	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-51	1	RSD
			2850287-51/551		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-51	1	RSD
			2850288-51/551		HICAM/HICEF
7	DKC-F610I-CBEX	SH459-A	5529229-A	2	BATREG
		Screw	5480375-5	2	
		Conversion Cable	3281162-A	1	P61-1 to J61-1/J802-1
		Conversion Cable	3281162-B	1	P61-2 to J61-2/J802-2
		Conversion Cable	3281162-C	1	P802-1 to J61-1/J802-1
		Conversion Cable	3281162-D	1	P802-2 to J61-2/J802-2
		Repeat Binder	5409042-2	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-15	1	RSD
			2850287-15/515		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-15	1	RSD
			2850288-15/515		HICAM/HICEF
8	DKC-F610I-DBEX	SH458-A	5529228-A	2	FUSE
		Screw	5513661-325	2	
		Insulating Paper	5539678-1	1	
		Cable ASSY	3275382-A	1	P801-1/P62-1 to P802-1 (*1)
		Cable ASSY	3275382-B	1	P801-2/P62-2 to P802-2 (*1)
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-52	1	RSD
			2850287-52/552		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-52	1	RSD
			2850288-52/552		HICAM/HICEF

*1: When the DKC-F610I-DBEX is installed in the DKC frame, these cables are not used.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

■ Measure of maintenance time

Maintenance time changes with the Shared Memory capacity.

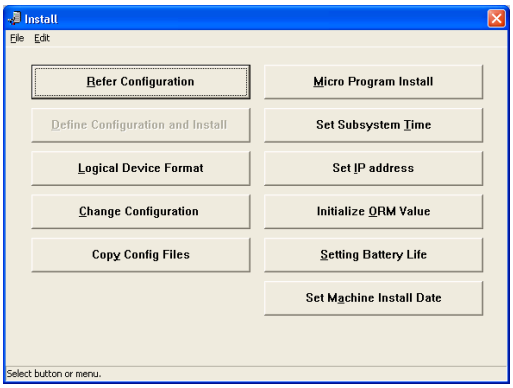
The capacity of shared memory module mounting	Time	Destage time	Maintenance time
1 Gbyte × 2	40 min	30 min ~ 120 min	70 min ~ 160 min
2 Gbyte × 2	50 min	30 min ~ 120 min	80 min ~ 170 min
3 Gbyte × 2	60 min	30 min ~ 120 min	90 min ~ 180 min
4 Gbyte × 2	70 min	30 min ~ 120 min	100 min ~ 190 min
5 Gbyte × 2	80 min	30 min ~ 120 min	110 min ~ 200 min
6 Gbyte × 2	90 min	30 min ~ 120 min	120 min ~ 210 min
7 Gbyte × 2	100 min	30 min ~ 120 min	130 min ~ 220 min
8 Gbyte × 2	110 min	30 min ~ 120 min	140 min ~ 230 min
9 Gbyte × 2	120 min	30 min ~ 120 min	150 min ~ 240 min
10 Gbyte × 2	130 min	30 min ~ 120 min	160 min ~ 250 min
11 Gbyte × 2	140 min	30 min ~ 120 min	170 min ~ 260 min
12 Gbyte × 2	150 min	30 min ~ 120 min	180 min ~ 270 min
13 Gbyte × 2	160 min	30 min ~ 120 min	190 min ~ 280 min
14 Gbyte × 2	170 min	30 min ~ 120 min	200 min ~ 290 min

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

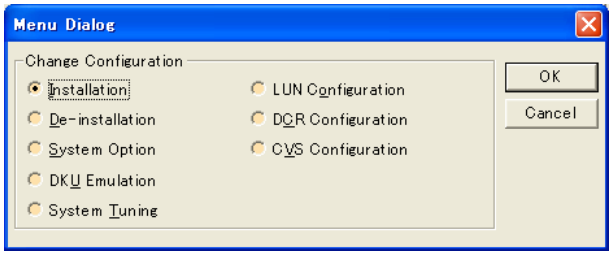
1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

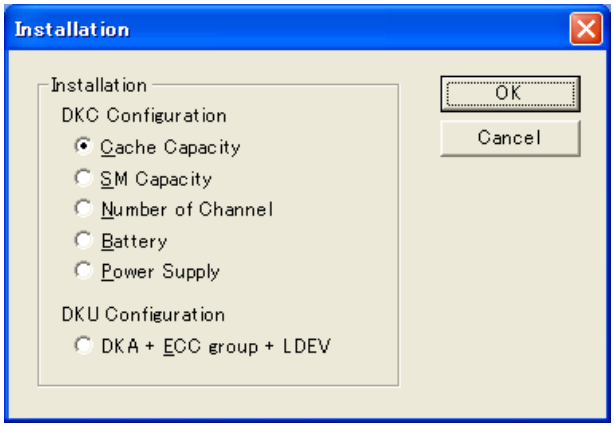
(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [Installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].

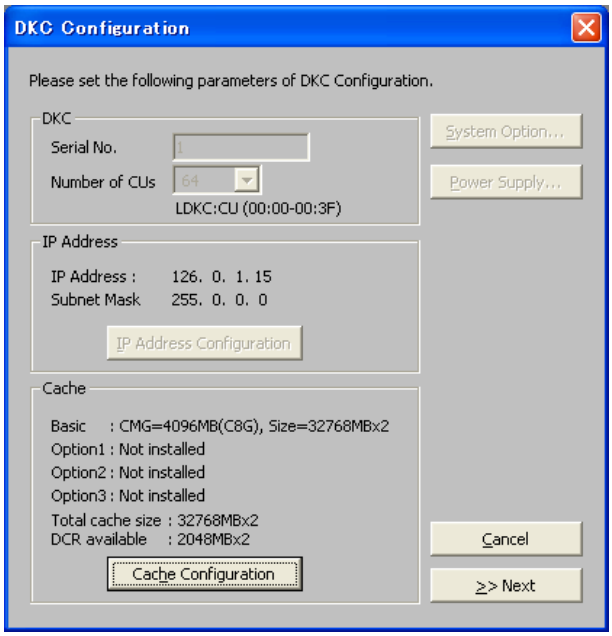


(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [Cache Capacity], and select (CL) [OK].



Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

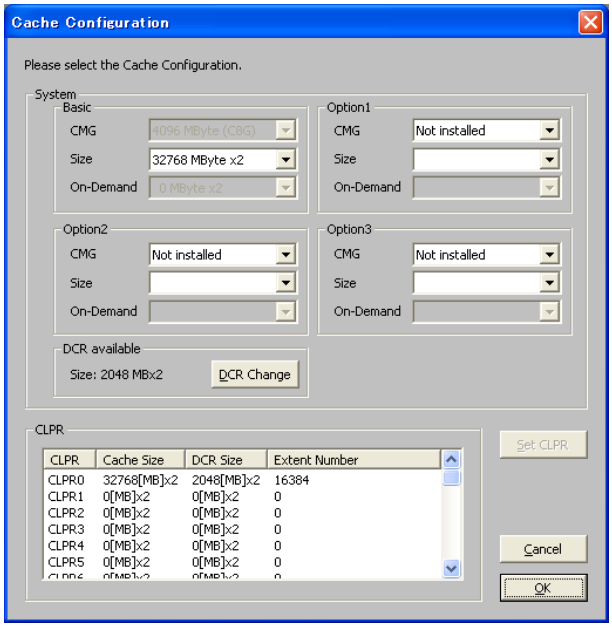
(5) <Update Configuration Information>
Select (CL) [Cache Configuration] in the 'DKC Configuration' window. (Go to step (5)-1.)



Note: It is not possible to install or de-install plural parts at the same time.

Make sure that all entered items are correct and select (CL) [>>Next].
Go to step (6).

(5)-1 <Define Cache>
Define each item in the 'Cache Configuration' window.
When a change in the DCR setting is necessary, select (CL) [Change...] of DCR available.
(Go to step (5)-2.)
(See SSD Optional Function Section)
When a change in the CLPR setting is necessary, select (CL) the CLPR to be changed, and select (CL) the [Set CLPR].
(Go to step (5)-3.)



After setting up all items, select (CL) [OK].
Return to step (5).

Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.

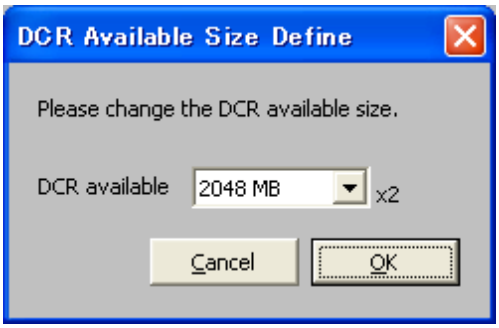
Note1 : When it is a composition of Cache capacity definition of 256GB or more, Destage Mode cannot be defined.

Note2 : When it is a Destage Mode configuration, the amount of Cache to be mounted cannot be set to more than 256GB.

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

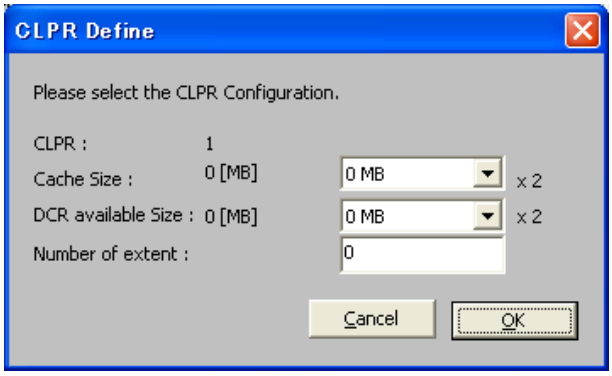
(5)-2 <Setting DCR size>

Set the DCR Available size in the 'DCR Available Size' dialog box and select (CL) the [OK] button.
Return to Step (5)-1.



(5)-3 <Setting CLPR>

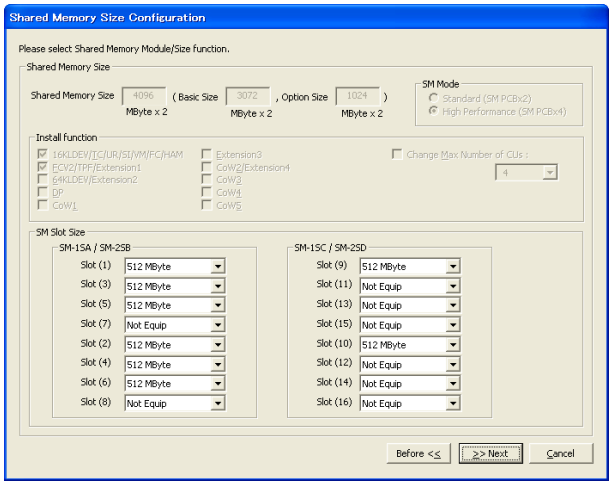
Set the Cache Size/DCR available Size/ Number of extent in the 'CLPR Define' window and select (CL) the [OK].
Return to Step (5)-1.



(6) <Display SM size>

The 'Shared Memory Size Configuration' dialog box is displayed.
Select (CL) [>>Next].

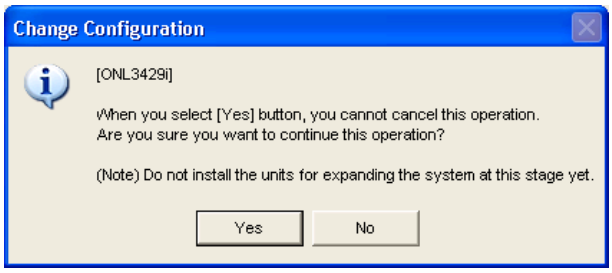
Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.



Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. SVP pre procedure on the Cluster 1.

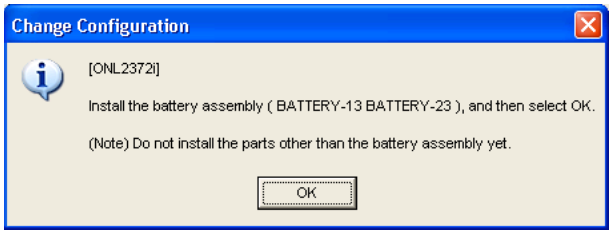
(1) <Start installation>
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to "When you select [Yes] button, you cannot cancel this operation. Are you sure you want to continue this operation? (Note) Do not install the units for expanding the system at this stage yet.".



When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST03-08B-40 step (3).

---

(2) <Perform Battery hardware installation>
"Install the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK. (Note) Do not install the parts other than the battery assembly yet." is displayed, when battery install is required.



(Eg. BATTERY-13, BATTERY-23)

When a message is displayed, perform the install hardware components according to the cache hardware installation procedure.
When the followings are true, also install the Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CBEX/DBEX).

1. **The SVP has instructed you to add the BATTERY-URxx.**
2. **AND the Power setting = "Memory Backup Mode".**

When a message is not displayed, go to INST03-08B-280 step 7. SVP pre procedure on the Cluster1 (2).

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Install the Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (12V)

Installation Condition

The Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CBEX) becomes indispensable when the configuration of DKC is corresponding to the following case.

When the memory backup mode is selected:

- When the Cache Memory capacity is 260GB or more

When the destage mode is selected:

- This option is not necessary.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-1 When you need to install Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CBEX), insert the BATREG PCB.
When you do not need to install Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CBEX), go to step "4. Install the Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (56V)".

a. Connect conversion cable ① (P61-1 to J61-1/J802-1) to the cable for BATREG PCB (P61-1 or P802-1).
b. Connect conversion cable ② (P61-2 to J61-2/J802-2) to the cable for BATREG PCB (P61-2 or P802-2).
c. Put the repeat binder through the existing cables, and bind the cables connected to conversion cable ① around the connector (P61-1 or P802-1).
d. Put the repeat binder below the binder that fixes existing cables, and bind the cables connected to conversion cable ② around the connector (P61-2 or P802-2).

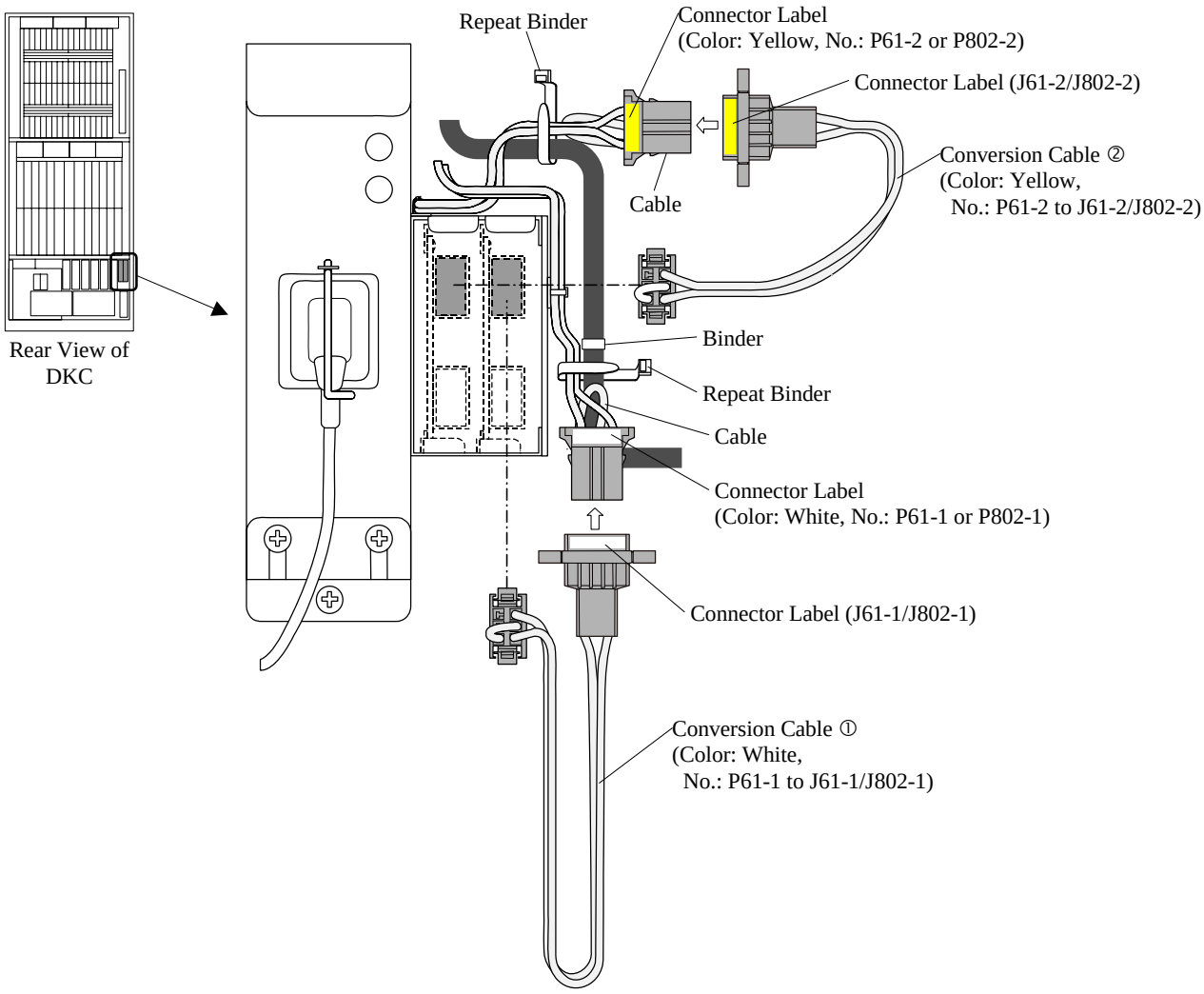


Fig. 3.8.2-1 Attachment of Conversion Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Insert the two BATREG PCBs to the rear side of DKC.
f. Connect the cables (P61-1 and P61-2) and two terminal jumpers to the BATREG PCBs.
g. Fix the BATREG PCBs with the two screws.

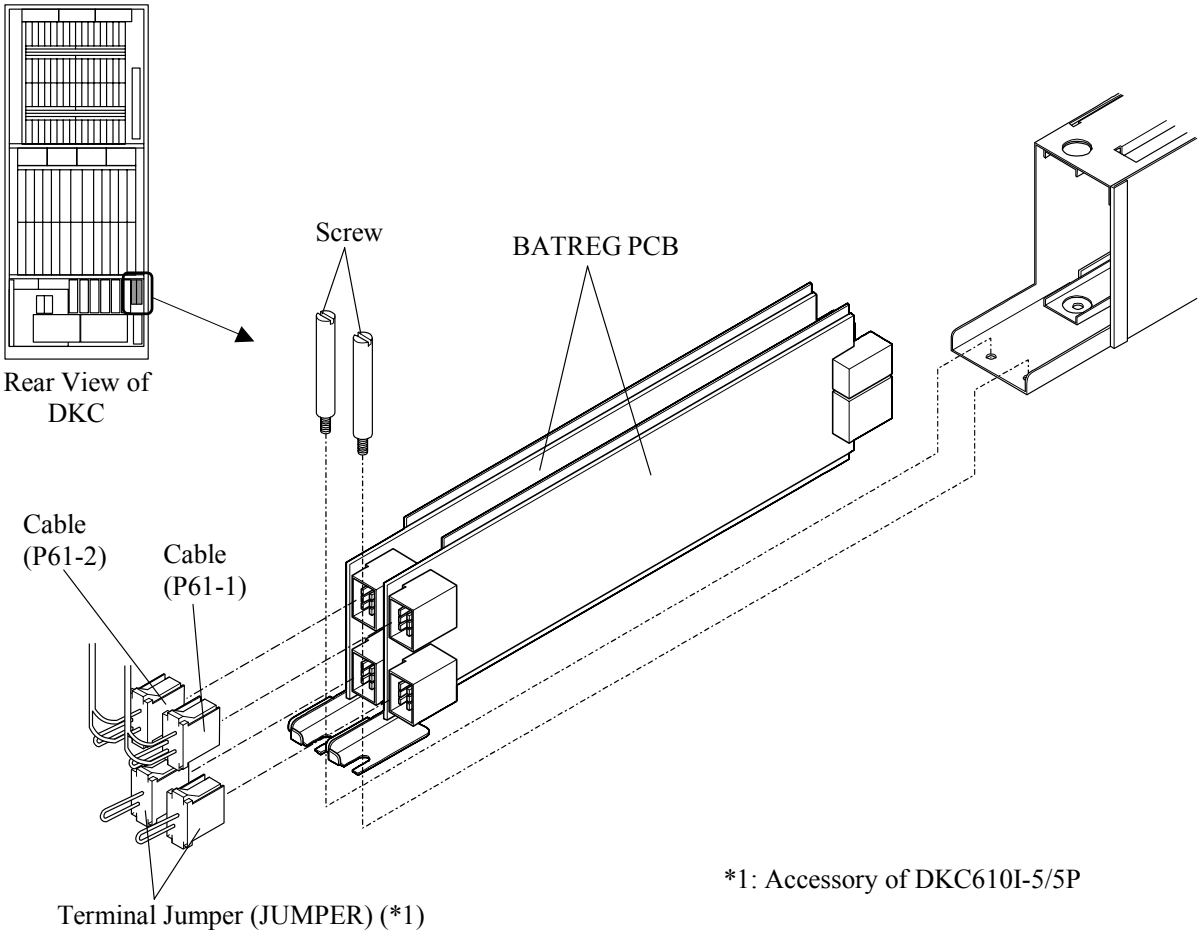


Fig. 3.8.2-1A Insertion of BATREG PCBs

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

h. Connect conversion cable ③ (P802-1 to J61-1/J802-1) to the cable for FUSE PCB (P61-1 or P802-1).
i. Connect conversion cable ④ (P802-2 to J61-2/J802-2) to the cable for FUSE PCB (P61-2 or P802-2).
j. Bind the cable for FUSE PCB and conversion cable ③ with repeat binder. Same as conversion cable ④.

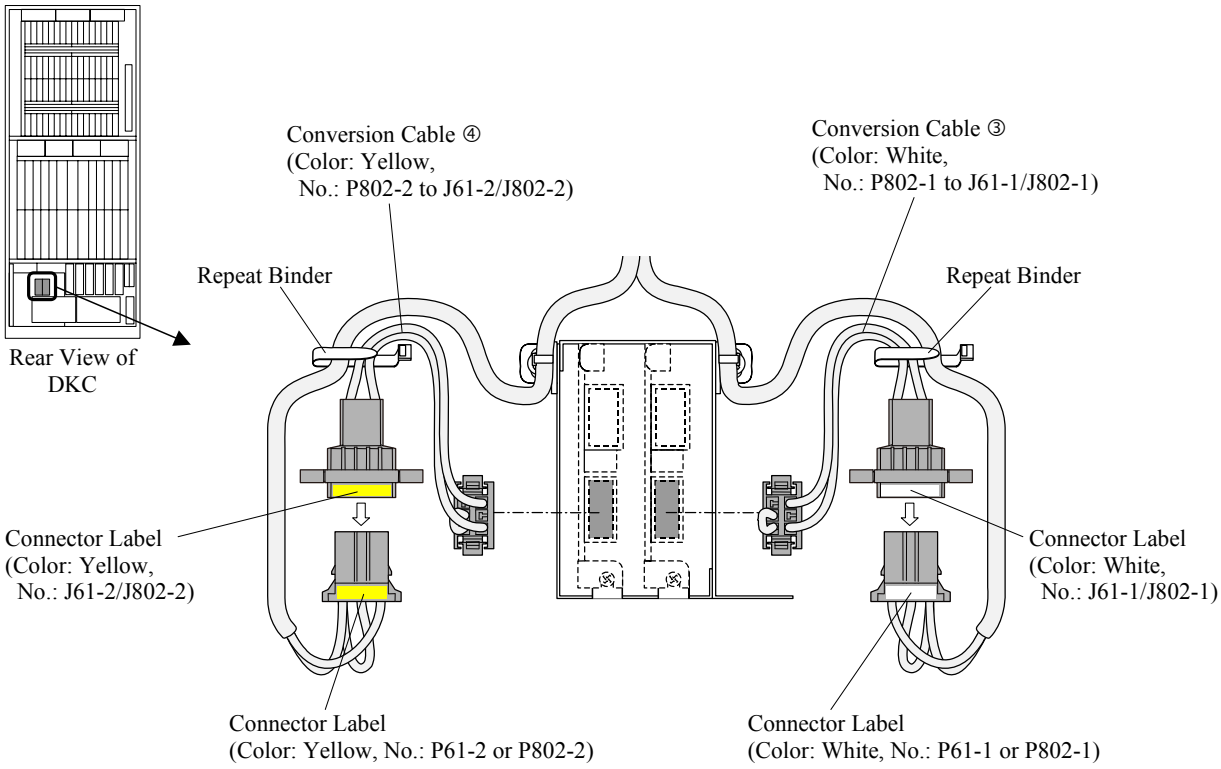


Fig. 3.8.2-1B Attachment of Conversion Cables

k. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

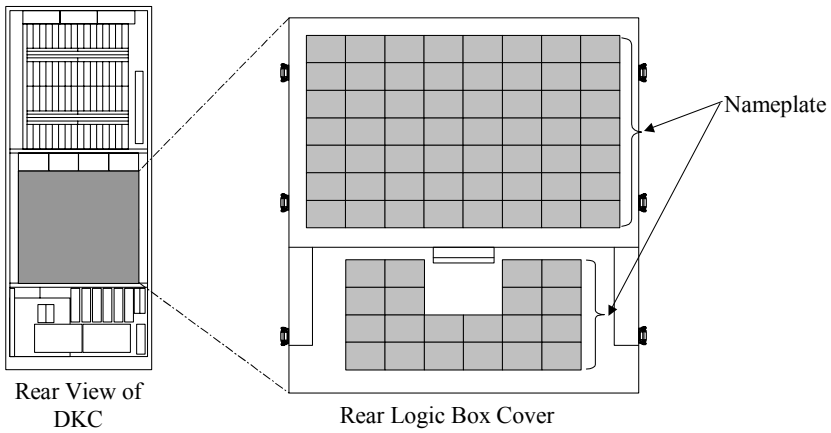


Fig. 3.8.2-2 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Install the Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (56V)

Installation Condition

The Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-DBEX) becomes indispensable when the configuration of DKC is corresponding to any of the following cases.

When the memory backup mode is selected:

① Addition of the first set

- When the Cache Memory capacity is 260GB or more, install this option to DKC frame.

② Addition of the second set

- When the Cache Memory capacity is 360GB or more, install this option to DKU-R1 frame.

Note: When the destage is selected, the Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-DBEX) cannot be installed.

4-1 When you need to install Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-DBEX) in the DKC, insert the FUSE PCB.
When you do not need to install Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-DBEX) in the DKC, go to step 4-2.

a. Attach the insulating paper with the double-stick tape inside the box.
b. Insert the two FUSE PCBs to the rear side of DKC and fasten the two screws.
c. Connect the cables (P802-1 and P802-2) and two terminal jumpers to the FUSE PCBs.

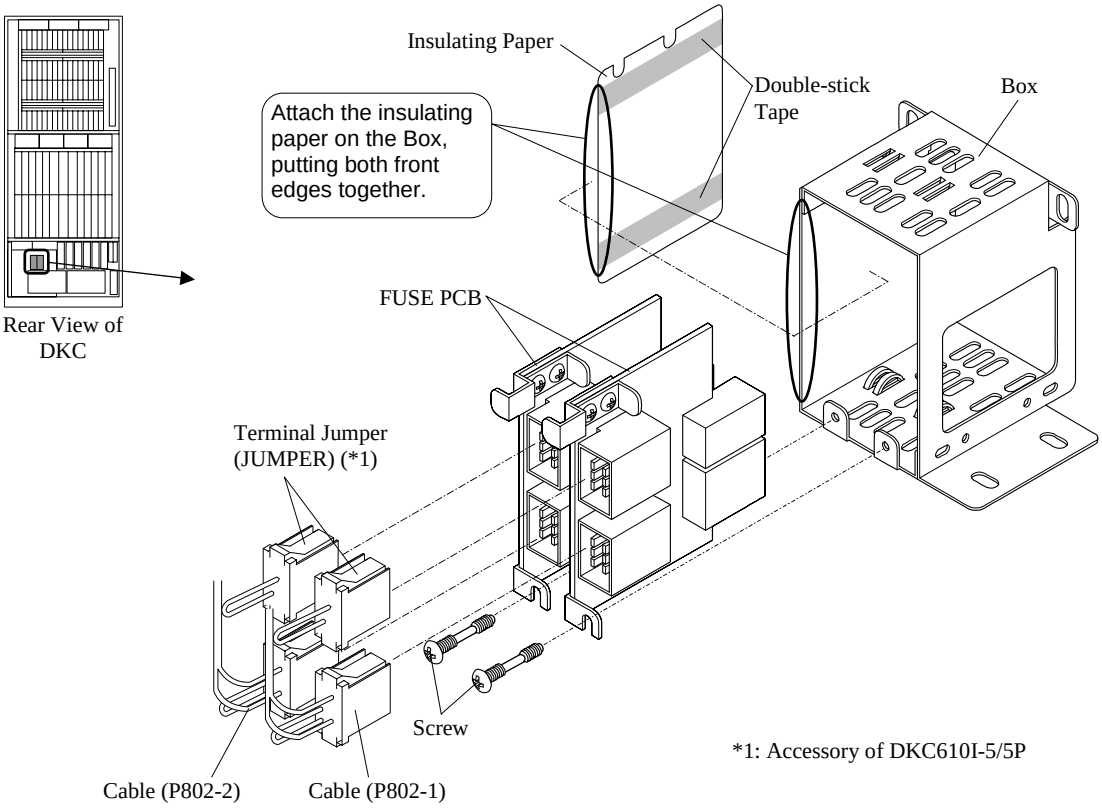


Fig. 3.8.2-3 Insertion of FUSE PCBs

Copyright © 2007, 2008 Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

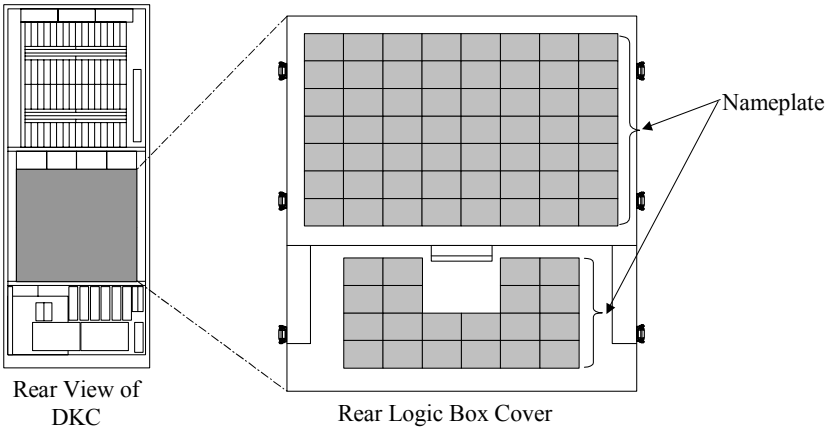


Fig. 3.8.2-4 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-2 When you need to install Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-DBEX) in the DKU-R1 frame, insert the FUSE PCB.
When you do not need to install Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-DBEX) in the DKU-R1 frame, go to step "5. Install the Additional Battery-1 for Cache Memory".

a. Remove the three EMC covers, two FSW covers, and two metallic clamp covers from DKU-R1.
b. Loosen the two screws and remove the side plate.

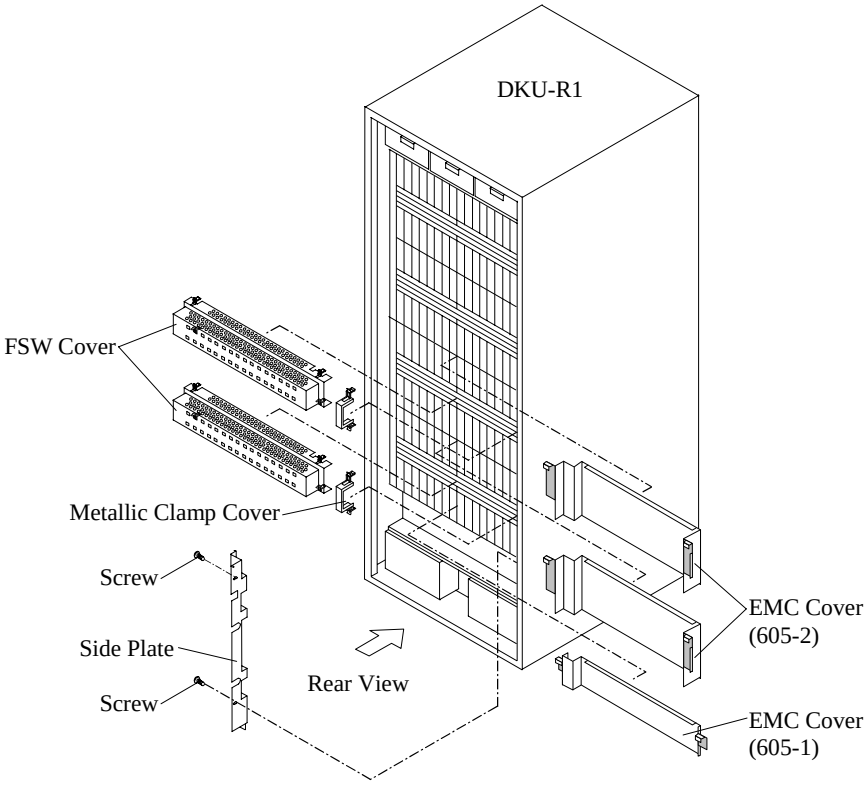


Fig. 3.8.2-5 Attachment of Covers

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Attach the cable assemblies to DKC and DKU-R1 frames. Bind the excess portion of cable with the locking clamp.

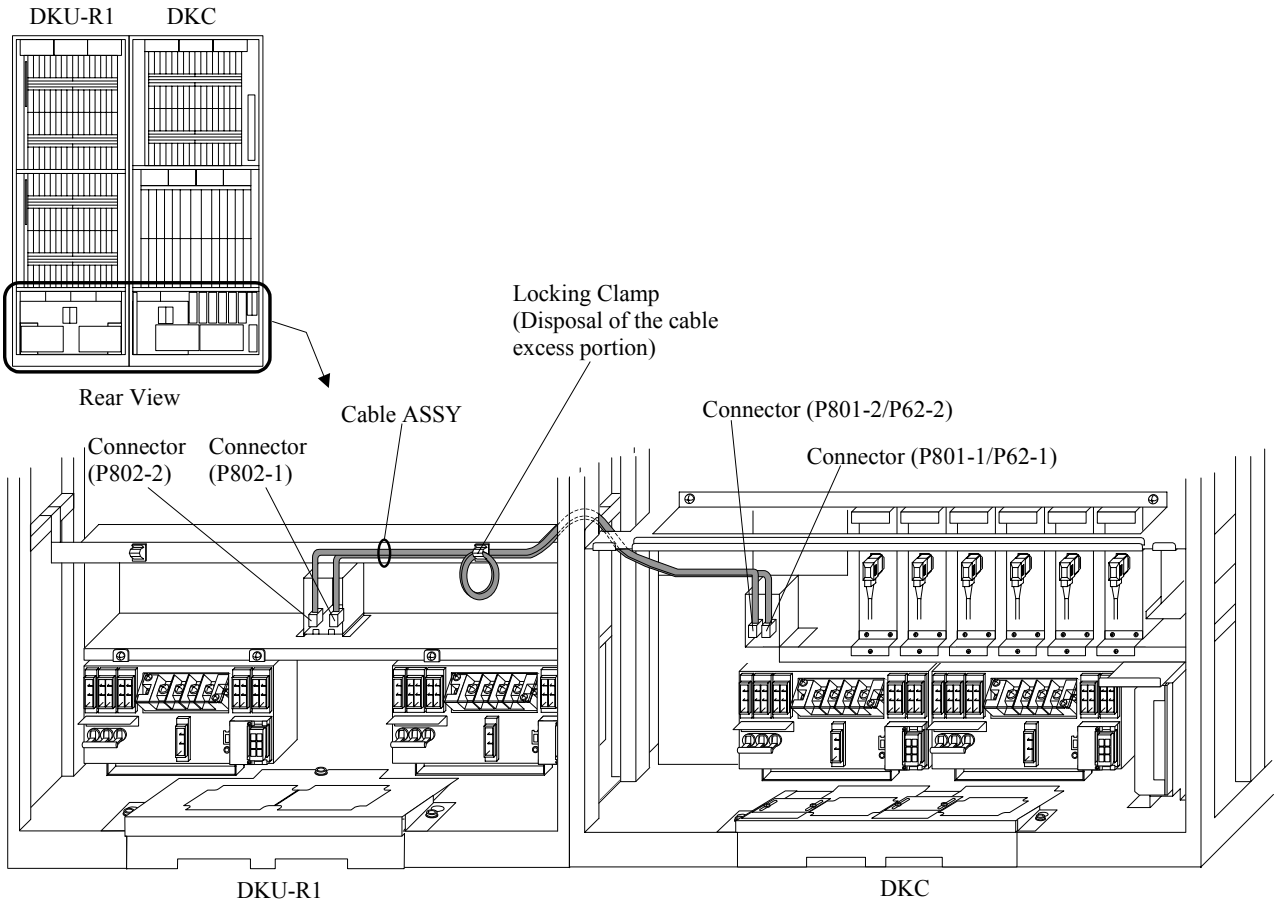


Fig. 3.8.2-5A Attachment of Cable Assembly

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Attach the side plate and fasten the two screws. (Refer to Fig. 3.8.2-5.)
   At this moment, be sure not to get compressed the cables.
e. Attach the two metallic clamp covers, two FSW covers, and three EMC covers to DKU-R1.

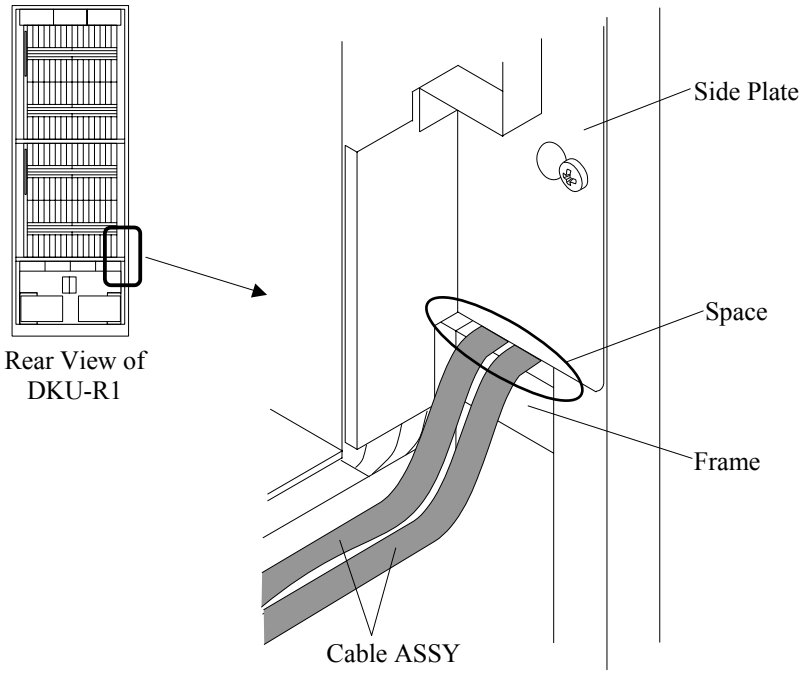


Fig. 3.8.2-5B Wiring of Cable Assembly

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

f. Disconnect the two terminal jumpers from the FUSE PCBs on the rear side of DKC and connect the cables (P801-1/P62-1 and P801-2/P62-2).

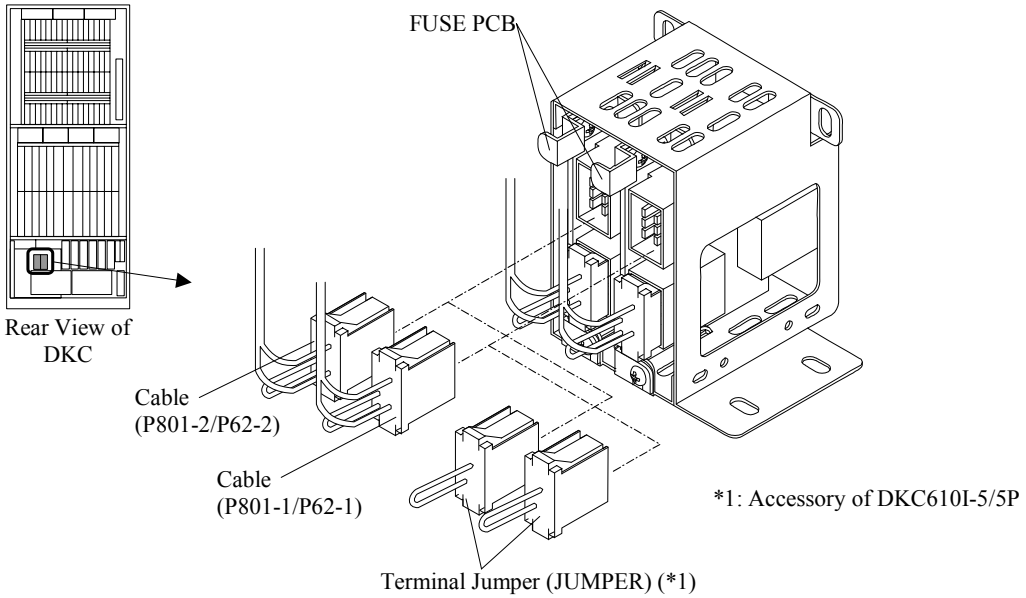


Fig. 3.8.2-6 Connection of Cables

g. Loosen the three screws fixing the Box of DKU-R1.

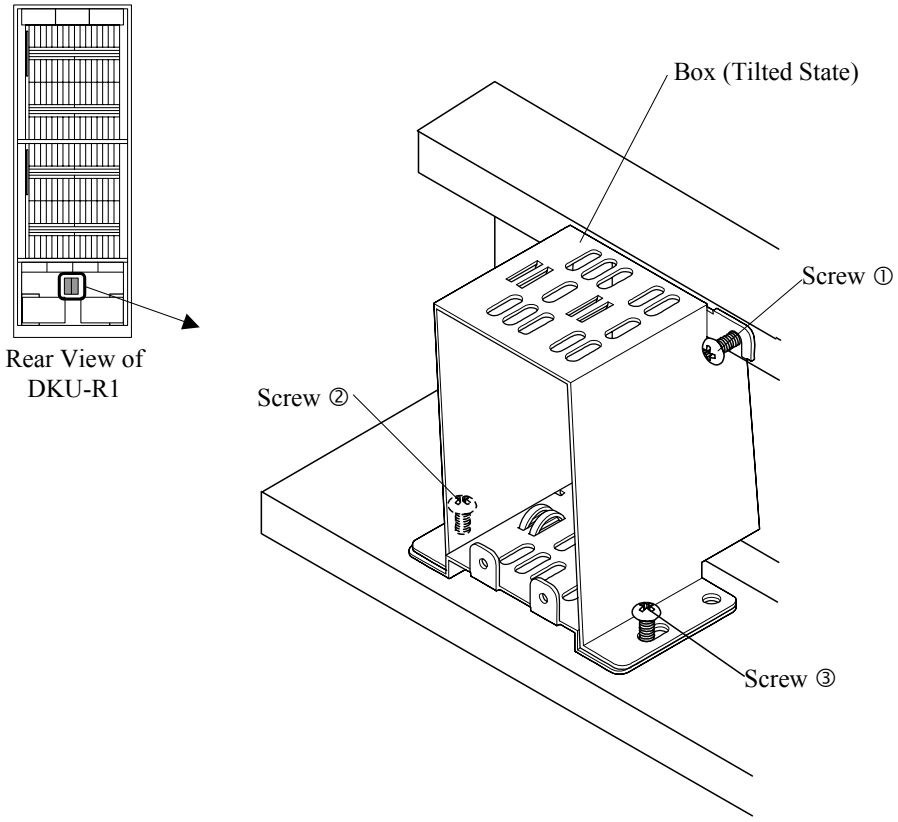


Fig. 3.8.2-7 Adjustment of Box

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

h. Attach the insulating paper with the double-stick tape inside the box.
i. Insert the two FUSE PCBs to the box and fasten the two screws.
j. Fasten the screws fixing the box, in the order of ① to ③. (Refer to Fig. 3.8.2-7.)

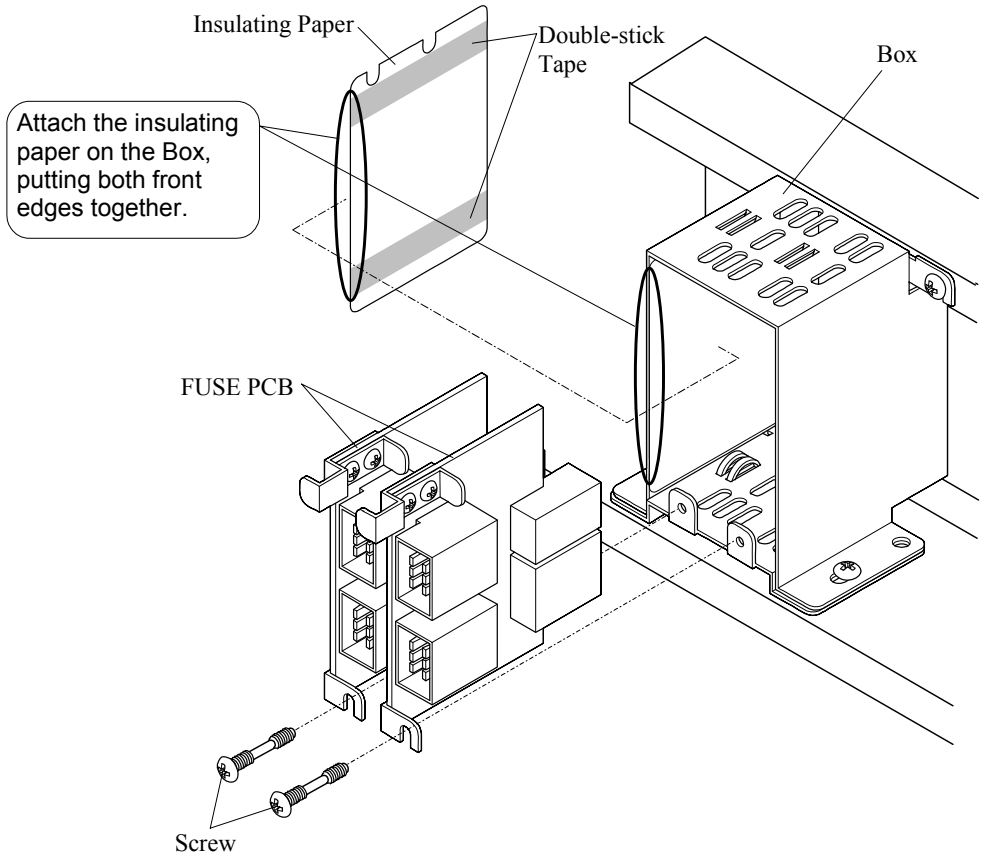


Fig. 3.8.2-7A Insertion of FUSE PCBs

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

k. Connect the cables (P802-1 and P802-2) to the FUSE PCBs.
m. Connect the two terminal jumpers disconnected in the step f to the FUSE PCBs.

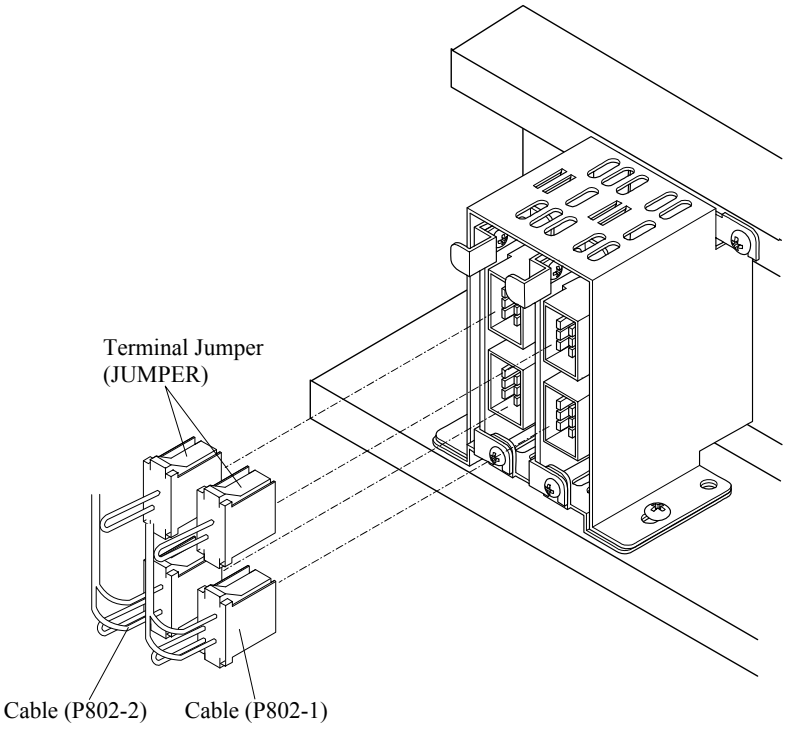


Fig. 3.8.2-7B Connection of Cables

n. Remove the screw from the plate and remove the nameplate tags to be installed.
p. Attach the nameplate to the nameplate tag.
q. Attach all the nameplate tags with the screw.

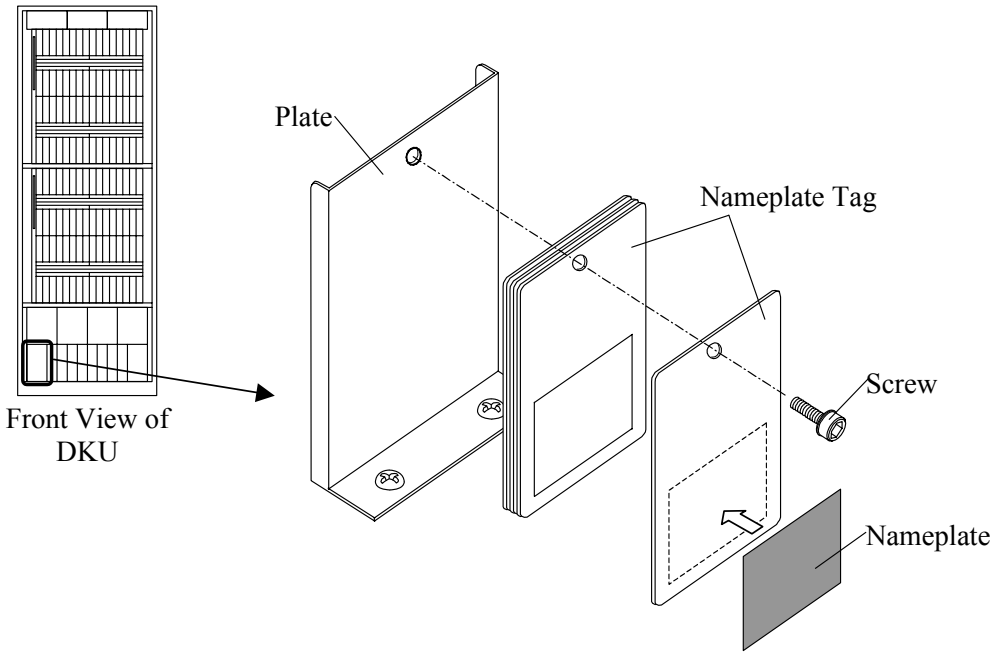


Fig. 3.8.2-8 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Install the Additional Battery-1 for Cache Memory

Installation Condition

The Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB) becomes indispensable when the configuration of DKC is corresponding to any of the following cases.

① Addition of the first set

- When the Cache Memory capacity is 52GB or more
- When the Shared Memory capacity is 14GB or more
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is five sets or more (Note 1)
- When two sets or more of DKC-F610I-CX are installed (Note 1)
- When two sets or more of DKC-F610I-SX are installed (Note 1)

Note 1: It is the same as the condition that the 1st set of Additional Power Supply (DKC-F610I-APC) becomes indispensable.

② Addition of the second set

- When the Cache memory capacity is 68GB or more
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is 11 sets or more (Note 2)
- When three sets or more of DKC-F610I-CX are installed (Note 2)

Note 2: It is the same as the condition that the 2nd set of Additional Power Supply (DKC-F610I-APC) becomes indispensable.

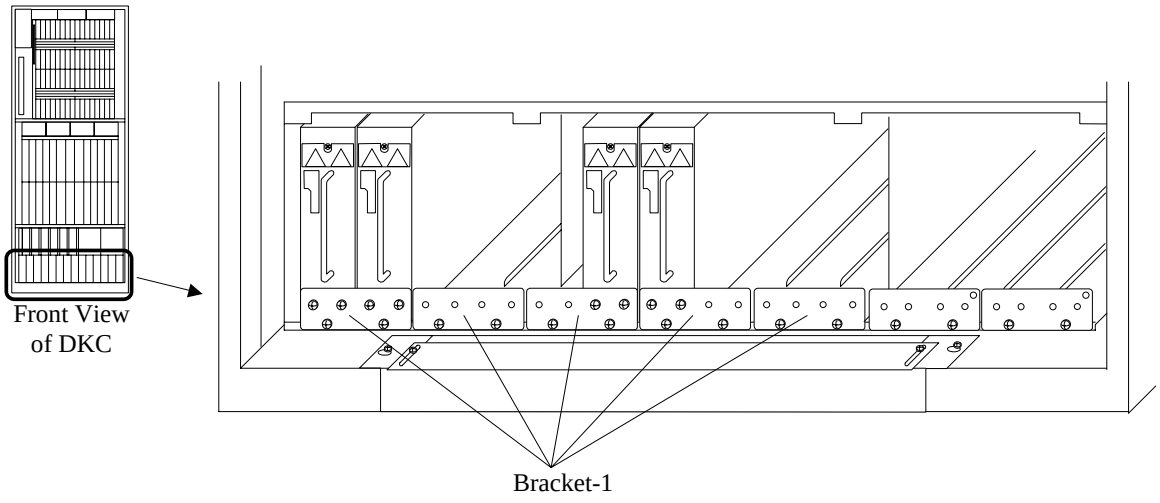
③ Addition of the third set

- When the Cache memory capacity is 100GB or more

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-1 When you need to install Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB), install the Battery Boxes. When you do not need to install Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB), go to step "6. Install the Additional Battery-2 for Cache Memory".

a. When the brackets are attached to the DKC frame, go to step c.
When the brackets are not attached to the DKC frame, go to step b.



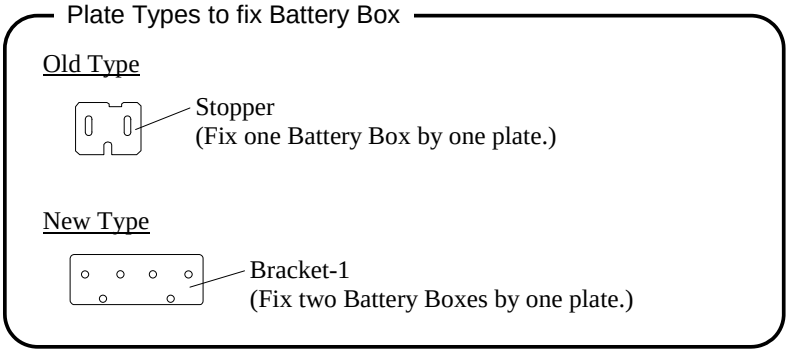


Fig. 3.8.2-9 Plate Types to fix Battery Box

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Installation of Battery Boxes (Old type plate)
   b-1 Insert the battery boxes.
   b-2 Loosen the two screws ①, and move the stopper below. Fix the Battery Box with the two screws ① and screw ②.
   b-3 Turn on the switches at the battery boxes.
   b-4 Go to step d.

Table 3.8.2-2 Installation Location of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	
3	3rd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-15	BATTERY-25	

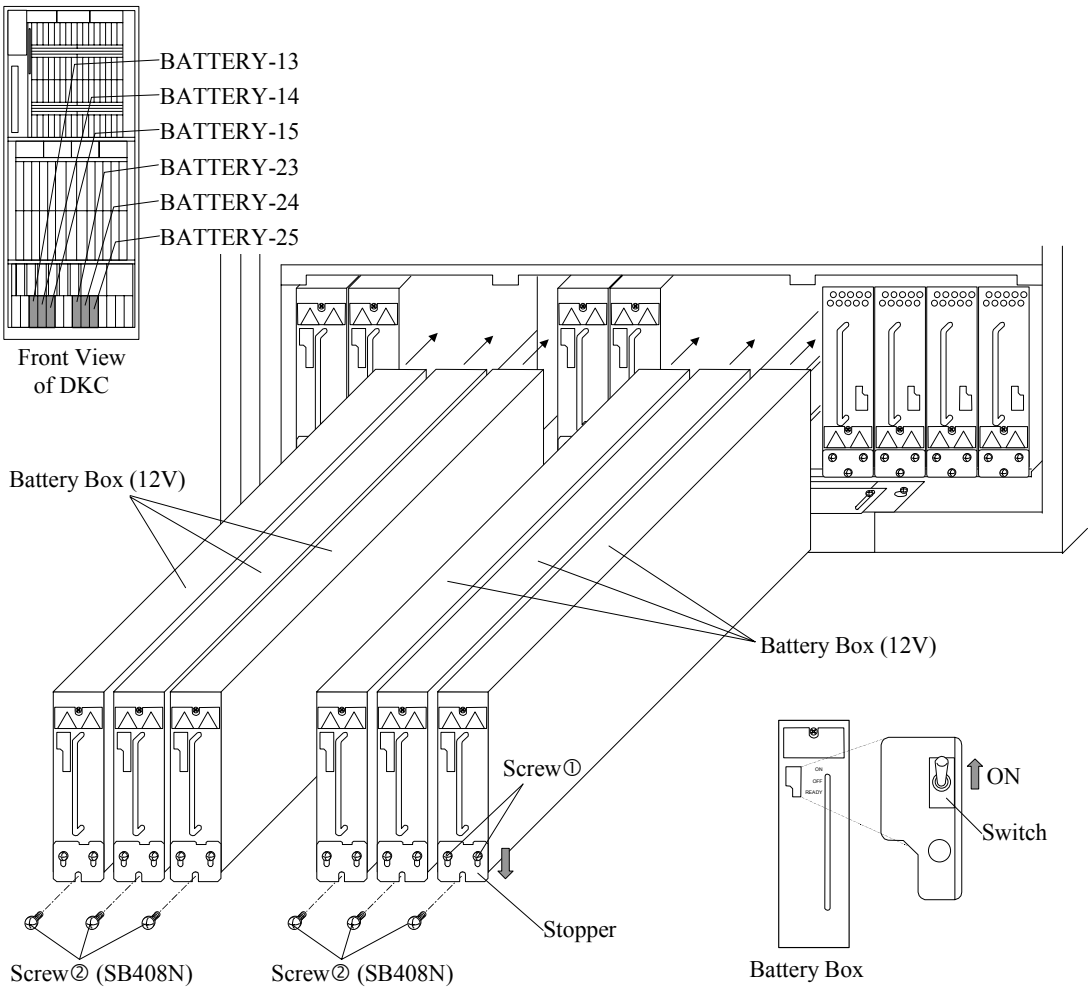


Fig. 3.8.2-10 Insertion of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Installation of Battery Boxes (New type plate)

c-1 Remove the two screws ① when the existing Battery Box is fixed by the corresponding bracket-1 in the lower parts of the front of the DKC.

c-2 Remove the four screws ② and two brackets.
(During the detachment of bracket, pay attention that the existing Battery Box is not pulled out.)

Table 3.8.2-3 Installation Location of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	
3	3rd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-15	BATTERY-25	

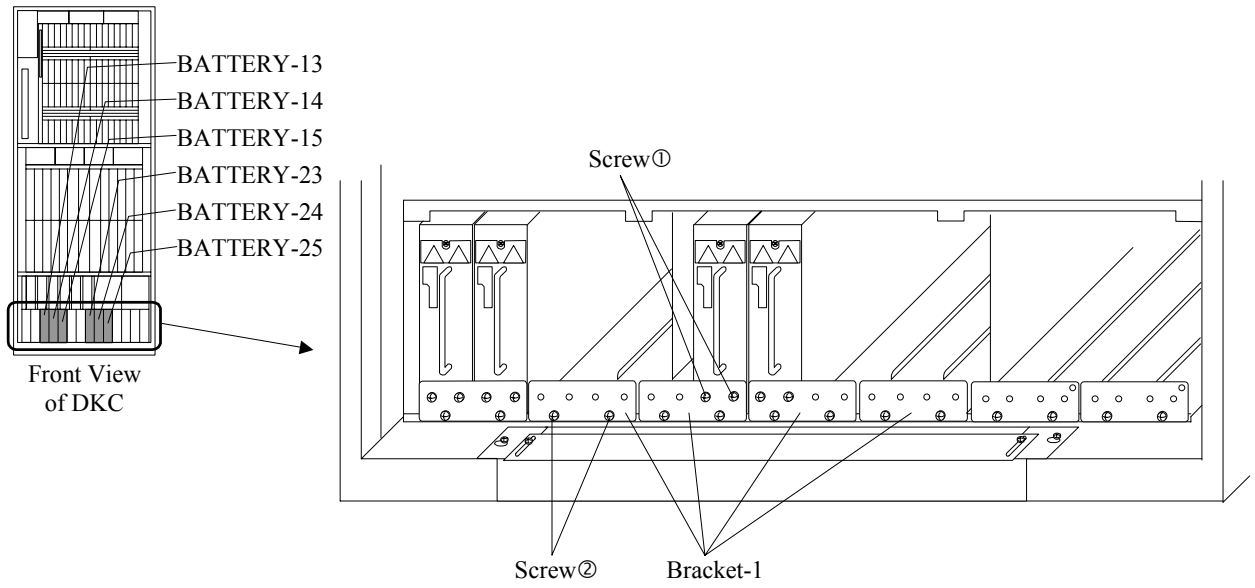


Fig. 3.8.2-11 Removal of Brackets

c-3 Remove the two screws ① from additional Battery Box. Remove the stopper together in Type A (Battery Box with stopper) in the following figure.

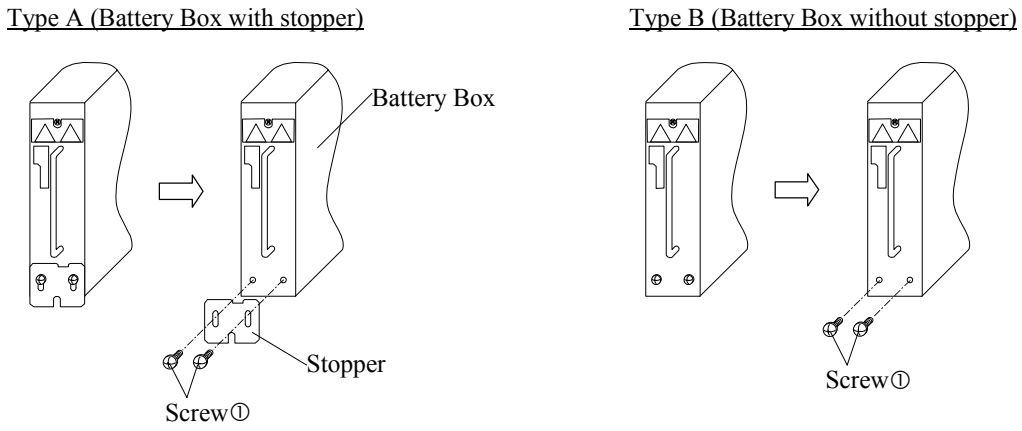


Fig. 3.8.2-12 Removal of Screws and Stoppers

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

c-4 Insert the battery boxes.
c-5 Attach the two brackets with the four screws ① and four screws ②.
c-6 Attach the two screws ① when one more Battery Box is fixed by bracket-1.
c-7 Turn on the switches at the battery boxes.

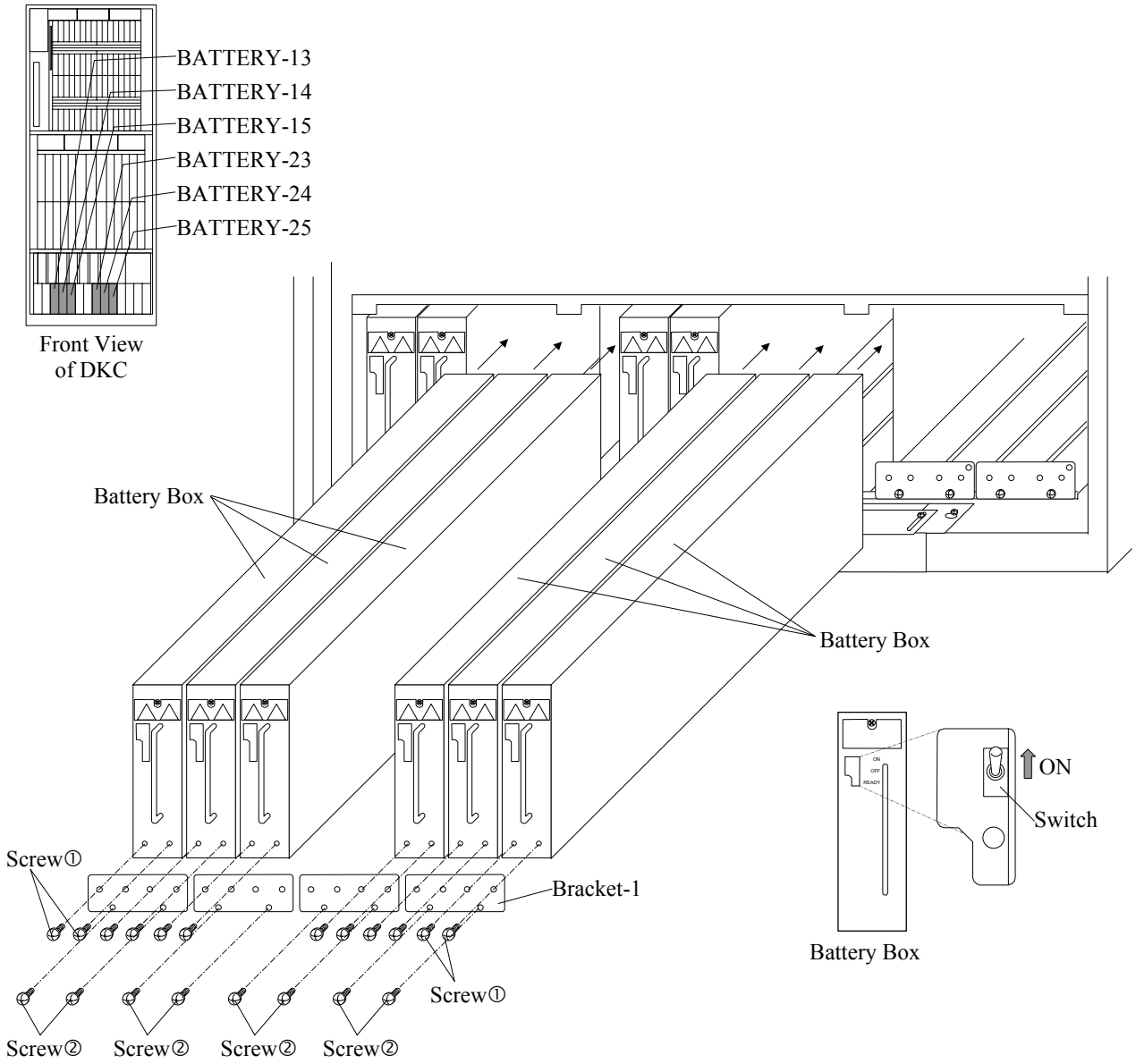


Fig. 3.8.2-13 Insertion of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

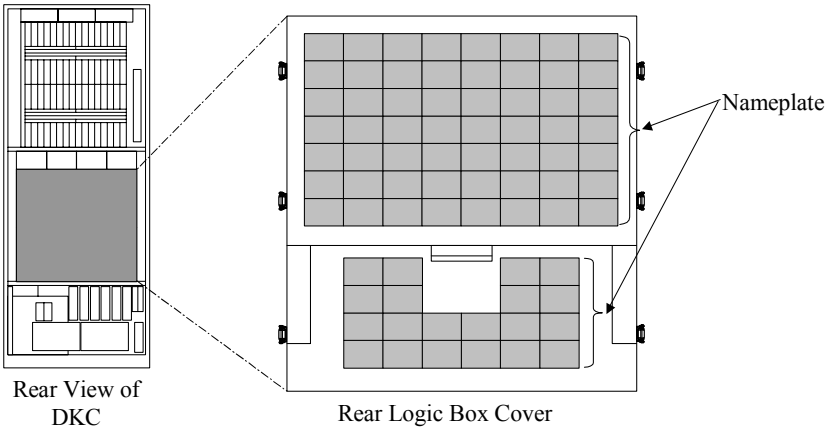


Fig. 3.8.2-14 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Install the Additional Battery-2 for Cache Memory

Installation Condition

The Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX) becomes indispensable when it is corresponding to any of the following cases.

DKC Frame

- When the destage is selected: One set is installed
- When the memory backup mode is selected:
  When the Cache Memory capacity is 260GB or more, one set is installed.

DKU Frame

- When the destage is selected:
  When there is no DKC-F605I-AKT, one set is installed.
  When there is DKC-F605I-AKT, two sets are installed.
- When the memory backup mode is selected:
  When the Cache Memory capacity is 360GB or more, two sets are installed in the DKU-R1.

6-1 When you need to install Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX) in the DKC frame, install the Battery Boxes.
When you do not need to install Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX) in the DKC frame, go to step 6-2.

a. Loosen the two screws and rotate the stopper.

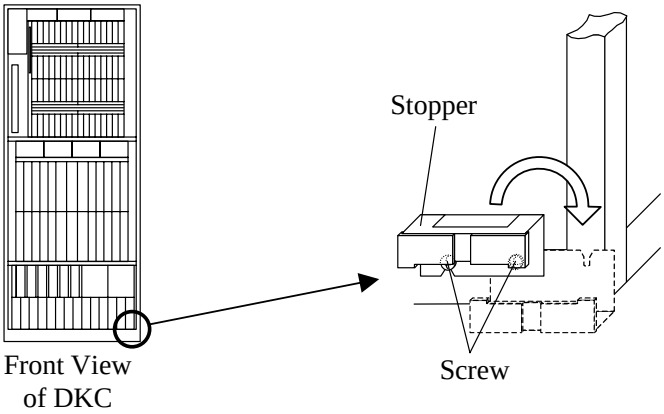
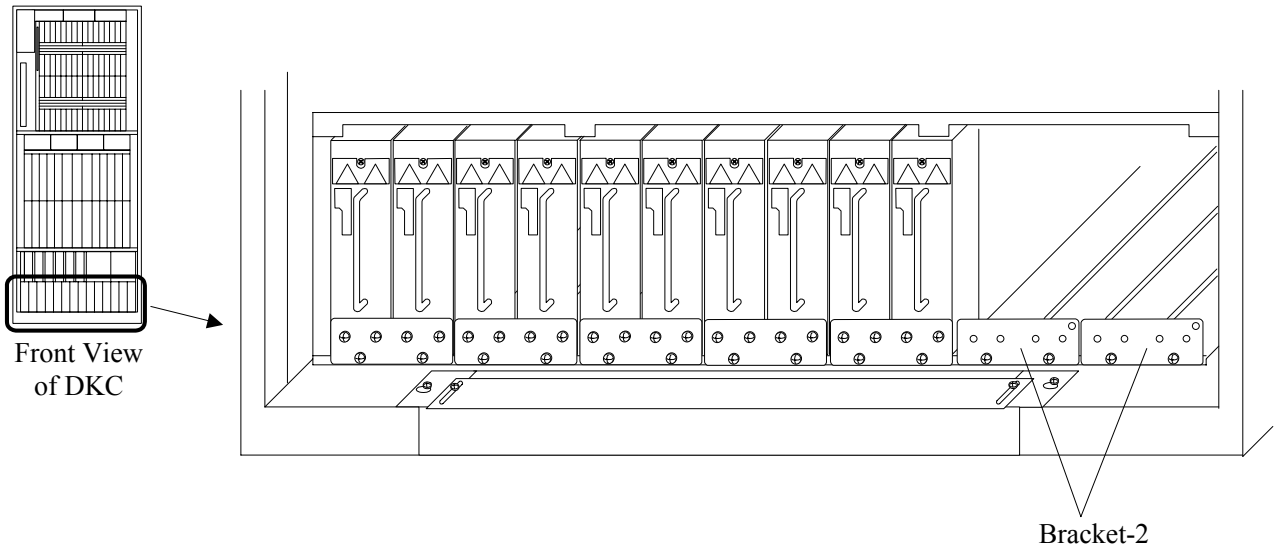


Fig. 3.8.2-15 Rotation of Stopper

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. When the brackets are attached to the DKC frame, go to step d.
When the brackets are not attached to the DKC frame, go to step c.



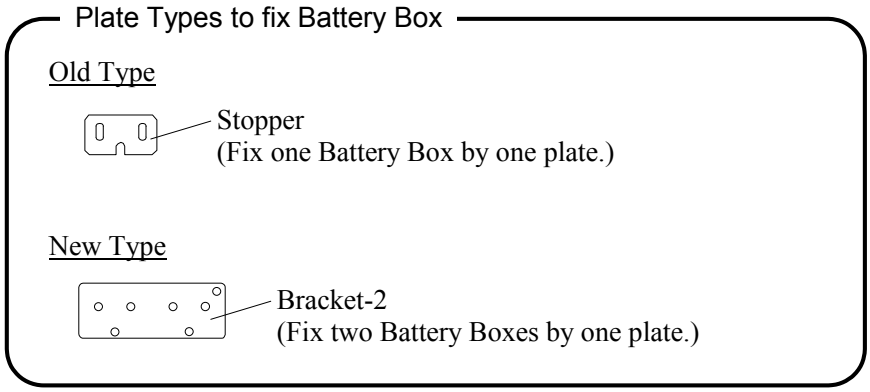


Fig. 3.8.2-16 Plate Types to fix Battery Box

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Installation of Battery Boxes (Old type plate)
   c-1 Insert the four battery boxes.
   c-2 Fix the battery boxes with the stoppers and screws.
   c-3 Turn on the switches at the battery boxes.
   c-4 Go to step e.

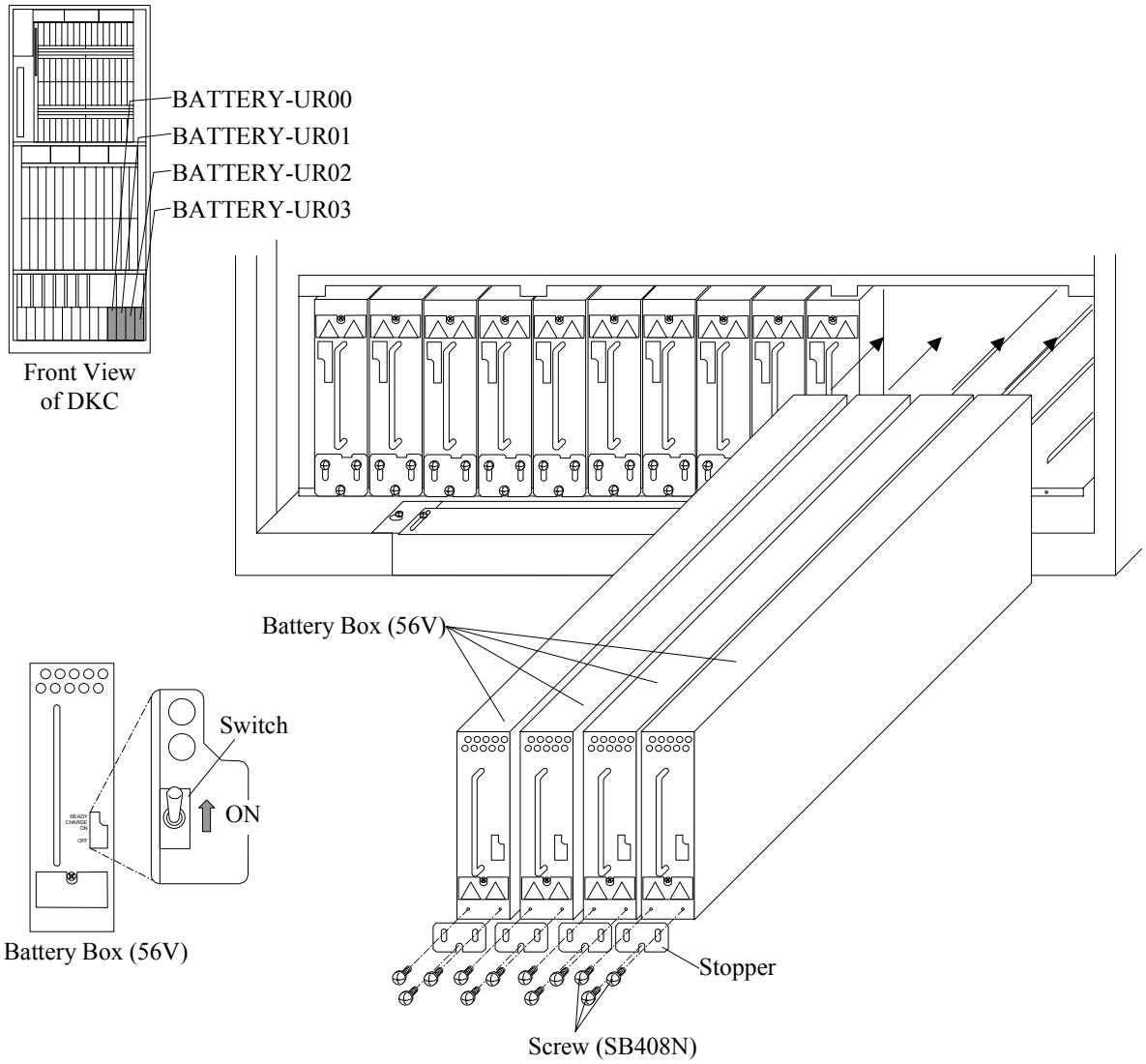


Fig. 3.8.2-17 Insertion of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Installation of Battery Boxes (New type plate)

d-1 Remove the four screws and two brackets from the front of DKC frame.

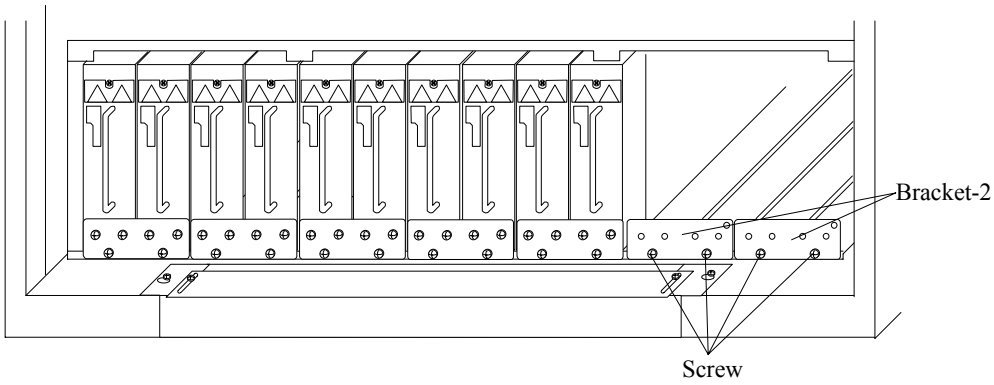


Fig. 3.8.2-18 Removal of Brackets

d-2 Insert the four Battery Boxes.

d-3 Fix the Battery Boxes with the two brackets and twelve screws.

d-4 Turn on the switches at the Battery Boxes.

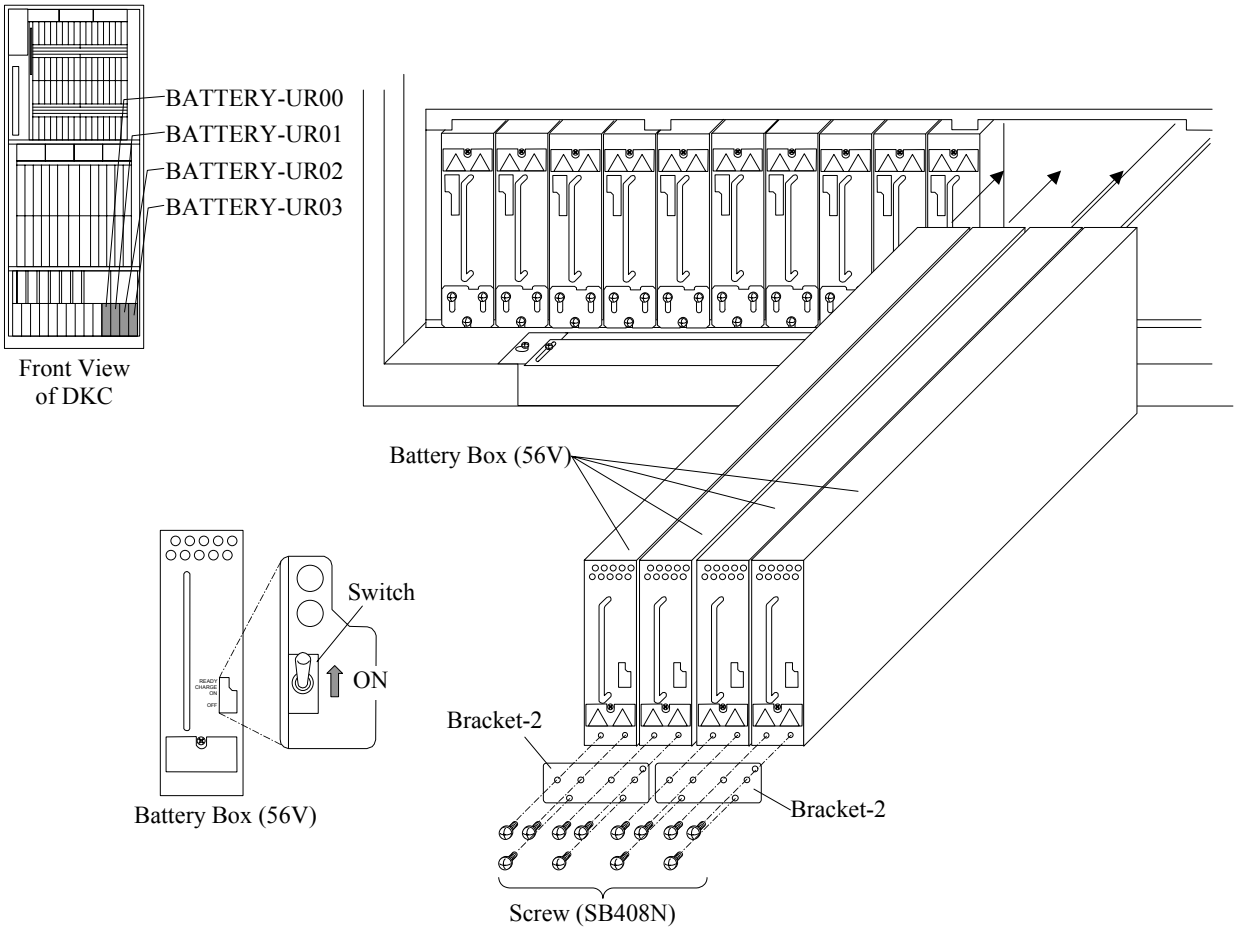


Fig. 3.8.2-19 Insertion of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Return the stopper to original position in the reverse order of step a.
f. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

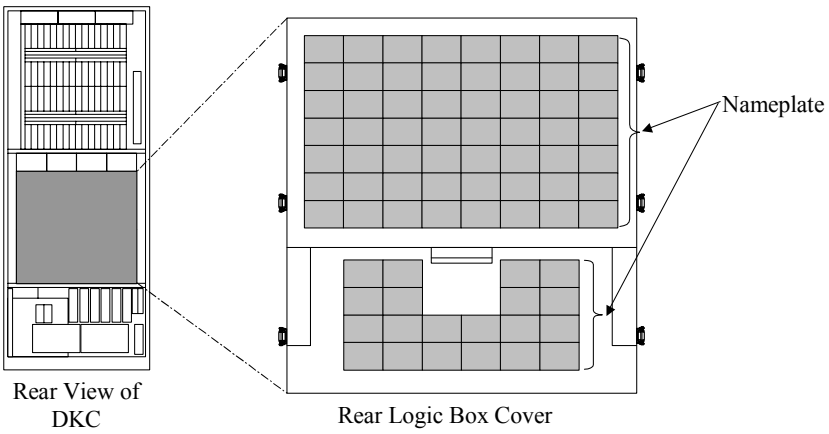


Fig. 3.8.2-20 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

6-2 When you need to install Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX) in the DKU frame, install the Battery Boxes.
When you do not need to install Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX) in the DKU frame, go to step "7. SVP pre procedure on the Cluster 1".
a. Install the Battery Boxes in the correct locations and fasten the screws and stoppers.
b. Turn on the switch on the Battery Box.

Table 3.8.2-4 Installation Location of Additional Battery

No.	Model Name	Location No.	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-ABX 1 set	BATTERY-Uxx0, BATTERY-Uxx1, BATTERY-Uxx2, BATTERY-Uxx3	
2	DKC-F610I-ABX 2 sets	BATTERY-Uxx4, BATTERY-Uxx5, BATTERY-Uxx6, BATTERY-Uxx7	

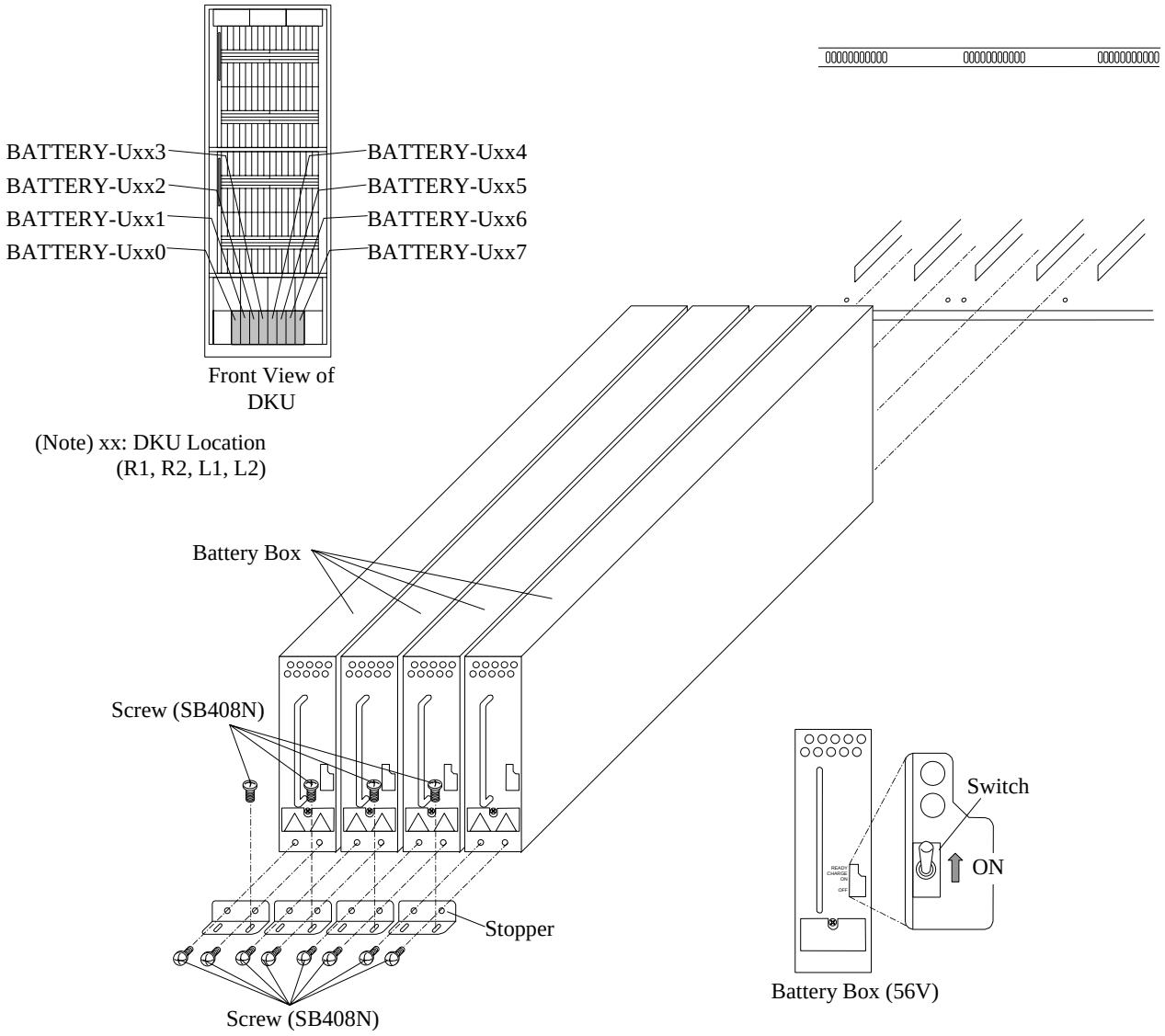


Fig. 3.8.2-21 Installation of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Remove the screw from the plate and remove the nameplate tags to be installed.
d. Attach the nameplate to the nameplate tag.
e. Attach all the nameplate tags with the screw.

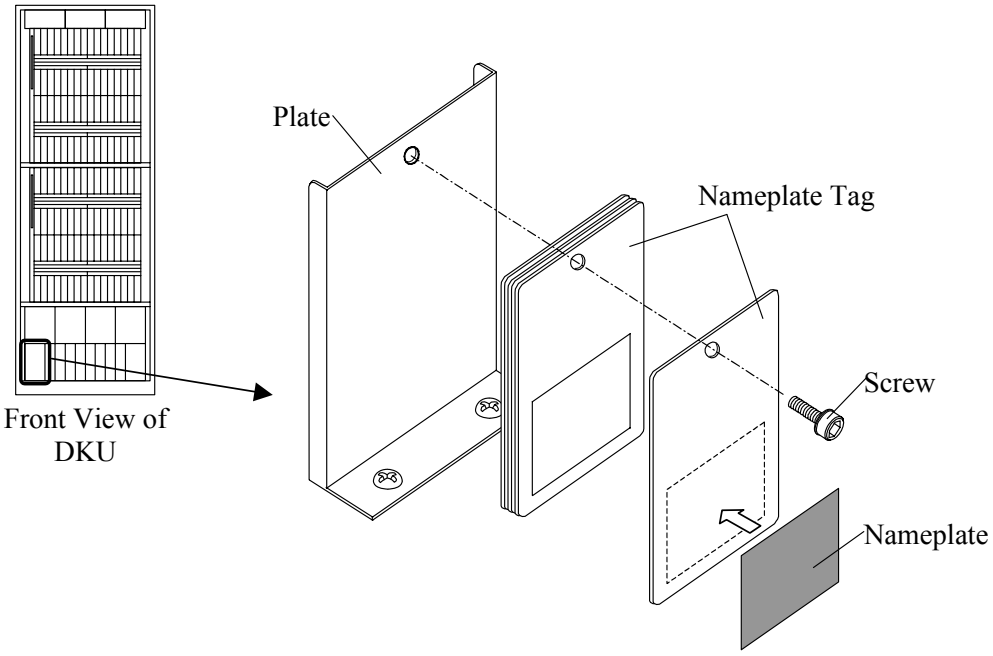


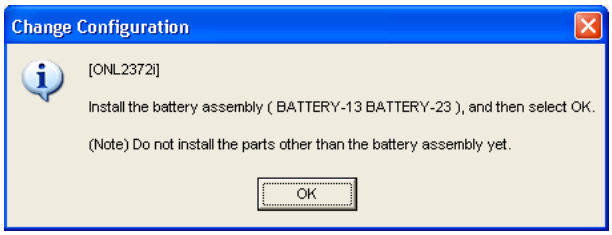
Fig. 3.8.2-22 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. SVP pre procedure on the Cluster 1

(1)

After installation of Battery is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to “Install the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK. (Note) Do not install the parts other than the battery assembly yet.”



(Eg. BATTERY-13, BATTERY-23)

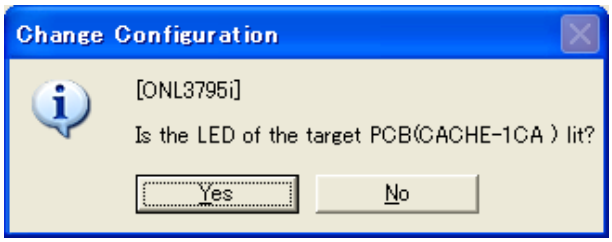
---

(2)

“The Shared Memory PCB is being blocked...”
“The Cache Memory PCB is being blocked...”
“Lighting LED of the PCB...” is displayed.

---

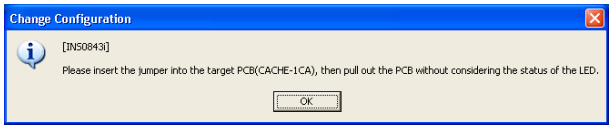
(3) <Check shut down LED>
Select (CL)
* [Yes] if LED is on
* [No] if LED is off
in response to “Is the LED of the target PCB(CACHE-nnn) lit?”.



(Eg. CACHE-1CA)

<Forcing shut down LED on>
If the jumper is inserted in the wrong PCB, a system down may be caused.

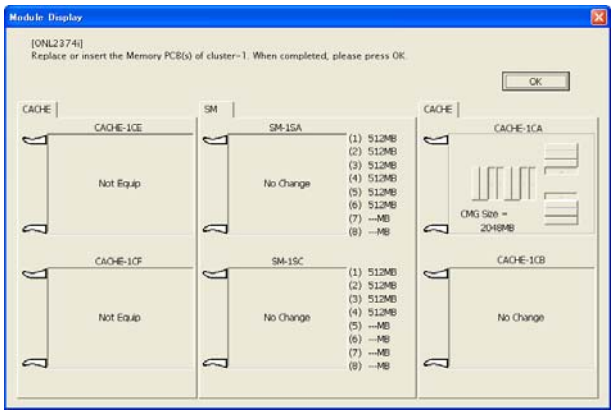
If [No] is selected:
Insert a jumper in response to “Please insert the jumper into the target PCB (CACHE-nnn), then pull out the PCB without considering the status of the LED.”.
(Refer INST03-08B-300)
Select (CL) [OK] after the jumper is inserted. Go to step (4).



(Eg. CACHE-1CA)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) <Perform cache hardware installation>
At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.
When “Replace or insert the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-1. When completed, please press OK.” is displayed, install hardware components according to the cache hardware installation procedure.



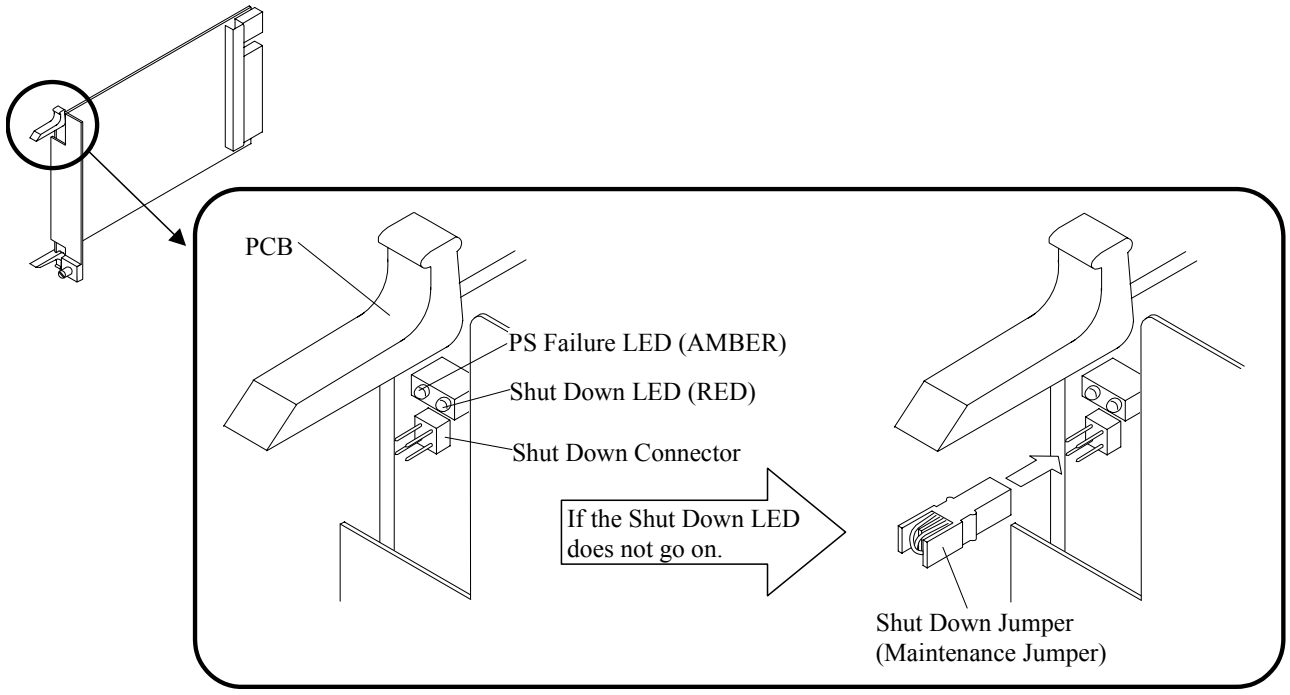
Make sure of the installation location and size of the module to be added and insert the correct module in the correct location.
(The Shared Memory capacity may be changed at the same time, depending on the set Cache Memory capacity.)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. Install the Cache Memory on the cluster 1.
   Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

8-1 Remove the PCB.
   a. While referring to Fig. 3.8.2-23, Table 3.8.2-5 and Table 3.8.2-6, check the Shut Down LED on the CM PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on. (This procedure [8-1 a.] is not valid for a New Installation.)

⚠ CAUTION
A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 3.8.2-23 Location of the Shut Down LED

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.2-5 Location of the CM PCB (Standard Cache Access Model)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CA	CACHE-1CA	(*1)
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CB	CACHE-1CB	(*2)
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CE	CACHE-1CE	(*3)
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CF	CACHE-1CF	(*4)

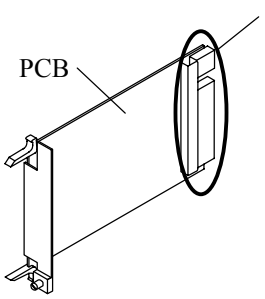
*1: No PCB needs to be removed if 8 or more DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G sets are installed.
*2: No PCB needs to be removed if 16 or more DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G sets are installed.
*3: No PCB needs to be removed if 24 or more DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G sets are installed.
*4: Remove the PCB only when it is installed.

Table 3.8.2-6 Location of the CM PCB (High Performance Cache Access Model)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CA	CACHE-1CA	
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CB	CACHE-1CB	
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CE	CACHE-1CE	
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CF	CACHE-1CF	

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the screw and remove the CM PCB.



Note: 1. When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

2. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

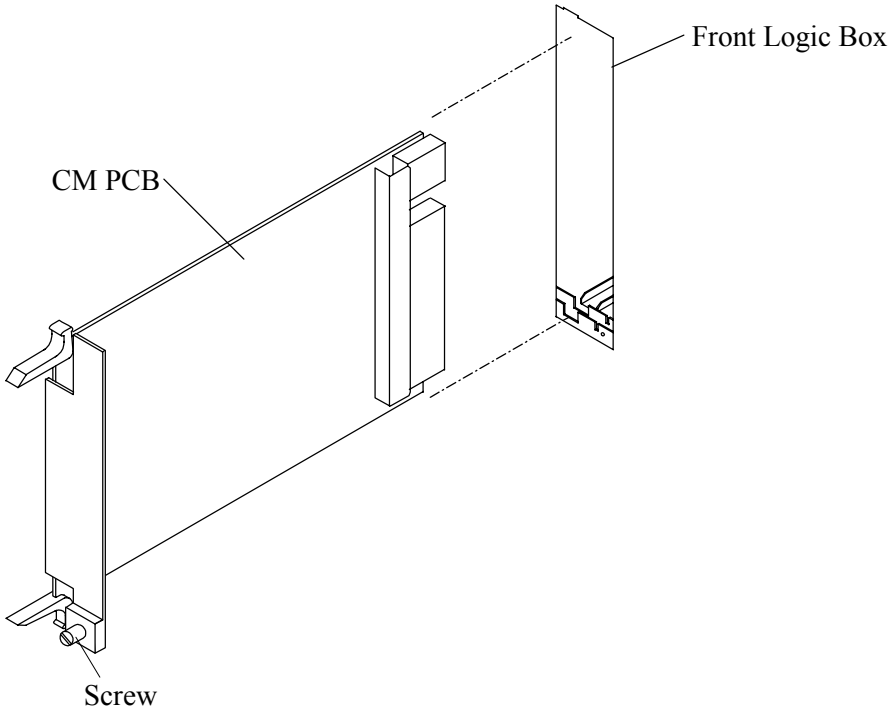


Fig. 3.8.2-24 Removal of the CM PCB

c. Remove the Maintenance Jumper if it is mounted.

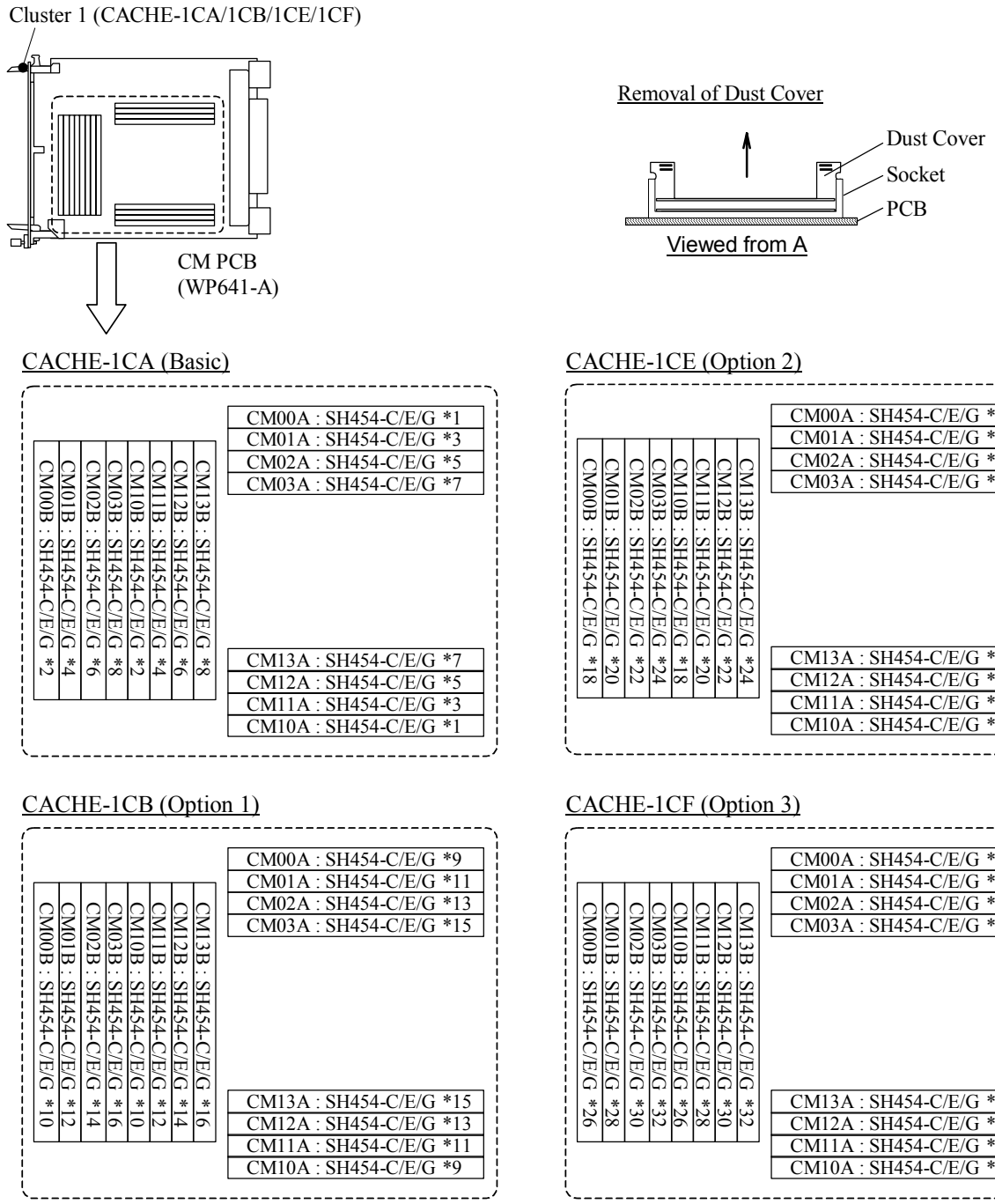
Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

8-2 Insert the CM Modules.

a. Remove the dust covers that match the required Cache Memory capacity referring to Fig. 3.8.2-25, Fig. 3.8.2-26, Table 3.8.2-7, Table 3.8.2-8, Table 3.8.2-9, Table 3.8.2-10 and Table 3.8.2-11.

b. Insert the CM Modules that match the required Cache Memory capacity.

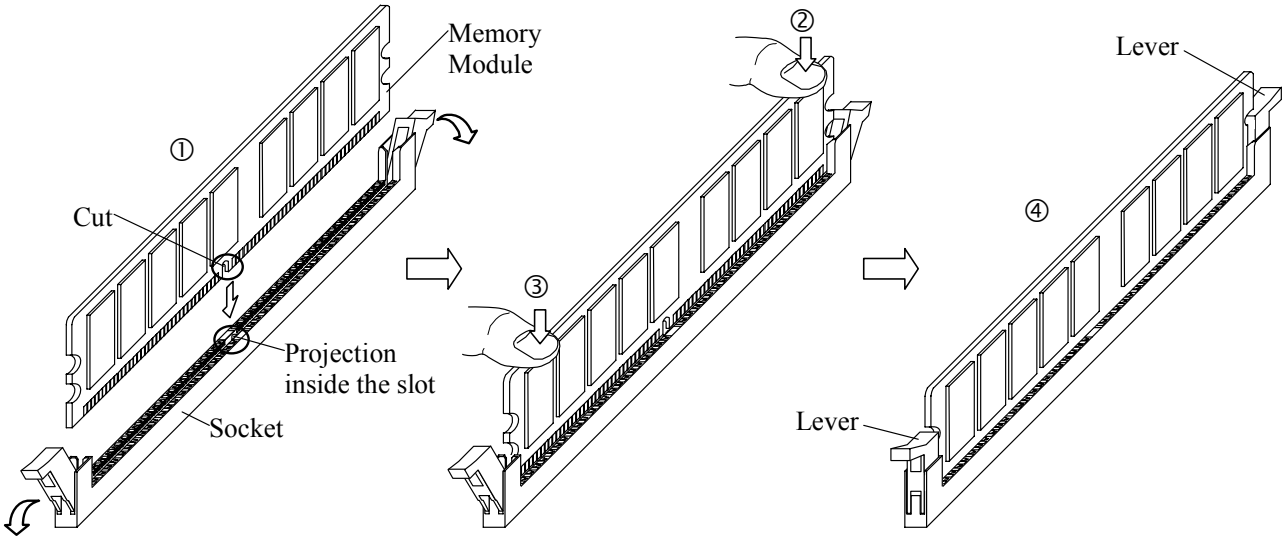
CM Module Location



(Note 1) The cache memory module location *1 through *32 correspond to the CM Location listed in Table 3.8.2-7, Table 3.8.2-8, Table 3.8.2-9, Table 3.8.2-10 or Table 3.8.2-11.

Fig. 3.8.2-25 Inserting Location of the CM Module

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.



Prohibition of Use:



Do not use the DIMM Puller (Figure: 5480389-A) to install or remove the Cache Memory Module.
If the DIMM Puller is used, the Cache Memory Module may be damaged.

Installation

① Fit the cut of the Cache Memory Module and the projection inside the slot, and put the Cache Memory Module on the socket. (Do not insert it yet.)
② Insert one side of the Cache Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Insert the other side of the Cache Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Check that the slot lever fits in the Cache Memory Module.

Fig.3.8.2-26 Insertion of Memory Module

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.2-7 Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options (Standard Cache Access Model ①)

Standard Cache Access Model						
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of options					
	Using DKC-F610I-C4G			Using DKC-F610I-C8G		
	DKC-F610I-C4G	DKC-F610I-CX	CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F610I-C8G	DKC-F610I-CX	CM Location (Note 1)
4GB	1	1	*1	—	—	—
8GB	2	1	*2	1	1	*1
12GB	3	1	*3	—	—	—
16GB	4	1	*4	2	1	*2
20GB	5	1	*5	—	—	—
24GB	6	1	*6	3	1	*3
28GB	7	1	*7	—	—	—
32GB	8	1	*8	4	1	*4
36GB	9	2	*9	—	—	—
40GB	10	2	*10	5	1	*5
44GB	11	2	*11	—	—	—
48GB	12	2	*12	6	1	*6
52GB	13	2	*13	—	—	—
56GB	14	2	*14	7	1	*7
60GB	15	2	*15	—	—	—
64GB	16	2	*16	8	1	*8
68GB	17	3	*17	—	—	—
72GB	18	3	*18	9	2	*9
76GB	19	3	*19	—	—	—
80GB	20	3	*20	10	2	*10
84GB	21	3	*21	—	—	—
88GB	22	3	*22	11	2	*11
92GB	23	3	*23	—	—	—
96GB	24	3	*24	12	2	*12
100GB	25	4	*25	—	—	—
104GB	26	4	*26	13	2	*13
108GB	27	4	*27	—	—	—
112GB	28	4	*28	14	2	*14
116GB	29	4	*29	—	—	—
120GB	30	4	*30	15	2	*15
124GB	31	4	*31	—	—	—
128GB	32	4	*32	16	2	*16

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

Standard Cache Access Model						
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of options					
	Using DKC-F610I-C4G			Using DKC-F610I-C8G		
	DKC-F610I-C4G	DKC-F610I-CX	CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F610I-C8G	DKC-F610I-CX	CM Location (Note 1)
136GB	—	—	—	17	3	*17
144GB	—	—	—	18	3	*18
152GB	—	—	—	19	3	*19
160GB	—	—	—	20	3	*20
168GB	—	—	—	21	3	*21
176GB	—	—	—	22	3	*22
184GB	—	—	—	23	3	*23
192GB	—	—	—	24	3	*24
200GB	—	—	—	25	4	*25
208GB	—	—	—	26	4	*26
216GB	—	—	—	27	4	*27
224GB	—	—	—	28	4	*28
232GB	—	—	—	29	4	*29
240GB	—	—	—	30	4	*30
248GB	—	—	—	31	4	*31
256GB	—	—	—	32	4	*32

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the CM Module locations shown in Fig. 3.8.2-25 or Fig. 3.8.2-31.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.2-8 Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options (Standard Cache Access Model ②)

Standard Cache Access Model			
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of options		
	Using DKC-F610I-C16G		
	DKC-F610I-C16G	DKC-F610I-CX	CM Location (Note 1)
16GB	1	1	*1
32GB	2	1	*2
48GB	3	1	*3
64GB	4	1	*4
80GB	5	1	*5
96GB	6	1	*6
112GB	7	1	*7
128GB	8	1	*8
144GB	9	2	*9
160GB	10	2	*10
176GB	11	2	*11
192GB	12	2	*12
208GB	13	2	*13
224GB	14	2	*14
240GB	15	2	*15
256GB	16	2	*16
272GB	17	3	*17
288GB	18	3	*18
304GB	19	3	*19
320GB	20	3	*20
336GB	21	3	*21
352GB	22	3	*22
368GB	23	3	*23
384GB	24	3	*24
400GB	25	4	*25
416GB	26	4	*26
432GB	27	4	*27
448GB	28	4	*28
464GB	29	4	*29
480GB	30	4	*30
496GB	31	4	*31
512GB	32	4	*32

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the CM Module locations shown in Fig. 3.8.2-25 or Fig. 3.8.2-31.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.2-9 Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options (High Performance Cache Access Model ①)

High Performance Cache Access Model							
Cache Memory Capacity	DKC-F610I-C4G	DKC-F610I-CX			CM Location (Note 1)		
		2 CMA Mode (Note 2)	3 CMA Mode (Note 2)	4 CMA Mode (Note 2)	2 CMA Mode (Note 2)	3 CMA Mode (Note 2)	4 CMA Mode (Note 2)
8GB	2	2	—	—	*1, *9	—	—
12GB	3	—	3	—	—	*1, *9, *17	—
16GB	4	2	—	4	*2, *10	—	*1, *9, *17, *25
24GB	6	2	3	—	*3, *11	*2, *10, *18	—
32GB	8	2	—	4	*4, *12	—	*2, *10, *18, *26
36GB	9	—	3	—	—	*3, *11, *19	—
40GB	10	2	—	—	*5, *13	—	—
48GB	12	2	3	4	*6, *14	*4, *12, *20	*3, *11, *19, *27
56GB	14	2	—	—	*7, *15	—	—
60GB	15	—	3	—	—	*5, *13, *21	—
64GB	16	2	—	4	*8, *16	—	*4, *12, *20, *28
72GB	18	—	3	—	—	*6, *14, *22	—
80GB	20	—	—	4	—	—	*5, *13, *21, *29
84GB	21	—	3	—	—	*7, *15, *23	—
96GB	24	—	3	4	—	*8, *16, *24	*6, *14, *22, *30
112GB	28	—	—	4	—	—	*7, *15, *23, *31
128GB	32	—	—	4	—	—	*8, *16, *24, *32

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the CM Module locations shown in Fig. 3.8.2-25 or Fig. 3.8.2-31.

Note 2: 2 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in two sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.
3 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in three sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.
4 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in four sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.

Note 3: A cache memory can't be set up in the '—' mark.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.2-10 Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options (High Performance Cache Access Model ②)

High Performance Cache Access Model							
Cache Memory Capacity	DKC-F610I-C8G	DKC-F610I-CX			CM Location (Note 1)		
		2 CMA Mode (Note 2)	3 CMA Mode (Note 2)	4 CMA Mode (Note 2)	2 CMA Mode (Note 2)	3 CMA Mode (Note 2)	4 CMA Mode (Note 2)
16GB	2	2	—	—	*1, *9	—	—
24GB	3	—	3	—	—	*1, *9, *17	—
32GB	4	2	—	4	*2, *10	—	*1, *9, *17, *25
48GB	6	2	3	—	*3, *11	*2, *10, *18	—
64GB	8	2	—	4	*4, *12	—	*2, *10, *18, *26
72GB	9	—	3	—	—	*3, *11, *19	—
80GB	10	2	—	—	*5, *13	—	—
96GB	12	2	3	4	*6, *14	*4, *12, *20	*3, *11, *19, *27
112GB	14	2	—	—	*7, *15	—	—
120GB	15	—	3	—	—	*5, *13, *21	—
128GB	16	2	—	4	*8, *16	—	*4, *12, *20, *28
144GB	18	—	3	—	—	*6, *14, *22	—
160GB	20	—	—	4	—	—	*5, *13, *21, *29
168GB	21	—	3	—	—	*7, *15, *23	—
192GB	24	—	3	4	—	*8, *16, *24	*6, *14, *22, *30
224GB	28	—	—	4	—	—	*7, *15, *23, *31
256GB	32	—	—	4	—	—	*8, *16, *24, *32

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the CM Module locations shown in Fig. 3.8.2-25 or Fig. 3.8.2-31.

Note 2: 2 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in two sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.
3 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in three sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.
4 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in four sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.

Note 3: A cache memory can't be set up in the '—' mark.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.2-11 Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options (High Performance Cache Access Model ③)

High Performance Cache Access Model							
Cache Memory Capacity	DKC-F610I-C16G	DKC-F610I-CX			CM Location (Note 1)		
		2 CMA Mode (Note 2)	3 CMA Mode (Note 2)	4 CMA Mode (Note 2)	2 CMA Mode (Note 2)	3 CMA Mode (Note 2)	4 CMA Mode (Note 2)
32GB	2	2	—	—	*1, *9	—	—
48GB	3	—	3	—	—	*1, *9, *17	—
64GB	4	2	—	4	*2, *10	—	*1, *9, *17, *25
96GB	6	2	3	—	*3, *11	*2, *10, *18	—
128GB	8	2	—	4	*4, *12	—	*2, *10, *18, *26
144GB	9	—	3	—	—	*3, *11, *19	—
160GB	10	2	—	—	*5, *13	—	—
192GB	12	2	3	4	*6, *14	*4, *12, *20	*3, *11, *19, *27
224GB	14	2	—	—	*7, *15	—	—
240GB	15	—	3	—	—	*5, *13, *21	—
256GB	16	2	—	4	*8, *16	—	*4, *12, *20, *28
288GB	18	—	3	—	—	*6, *14, *22	—
320GB	20	—	—	4	—	—	*5, *13, *21, *29
336GB	21	—	3	—	—	*7, *15, *23	—
384GB	24	—	3	4	—	*8, *16, *24	*6, *14, *22, *30
448GB	28	—	—	4	—	—	*7, *15, *23, *31
512GB	32	—	—	4	—	—	*8, *16, *24, *32

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the CM Module locations shown in Fig. 3.8.2-25 or Fig. 3.8.2-31.

Note 2: 2 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in two sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.
3 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in three sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.
4 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in four sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.

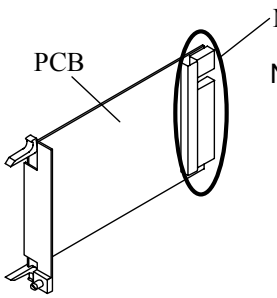
Note 3: A cache memory can’t be set up in the ‘—’ mark.

8-3 Insert the PCB.

a. If the Cache Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-CX) is installed, remove the screw and remove the dummy plate.
If not, go to step b.

b. Install the CM PCB referring to Table 3.8.2-12.

c. Fasten the screw.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB. (See INST03-01-40.)

2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

3. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

Table 3.8.2-12 Location of the CM PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CA	CACHE-1CA	
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CB	CACHE-1CB	(*1)
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CE	CACHE-1CE	(*1)
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CF	CACHE-1CF	(*1)

*1: Insert the PCB when DKC-F610I-CX is installed in the additional slot.

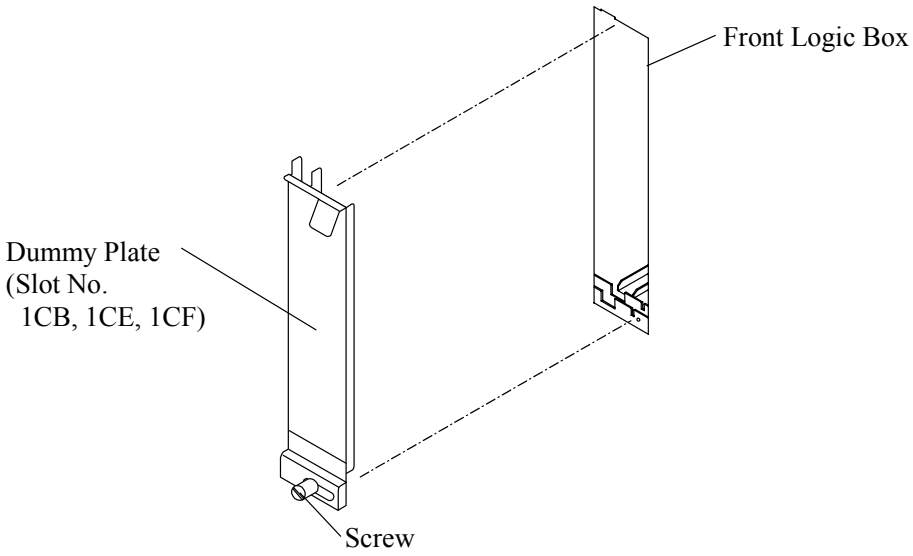


Fig. 3.8.2-27 Removal of the Dummy Plate

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Install the detached dummy plate to the dummy plate attachment position ① to ②. Put it in the pocket behind a rear door when there is no installed place.

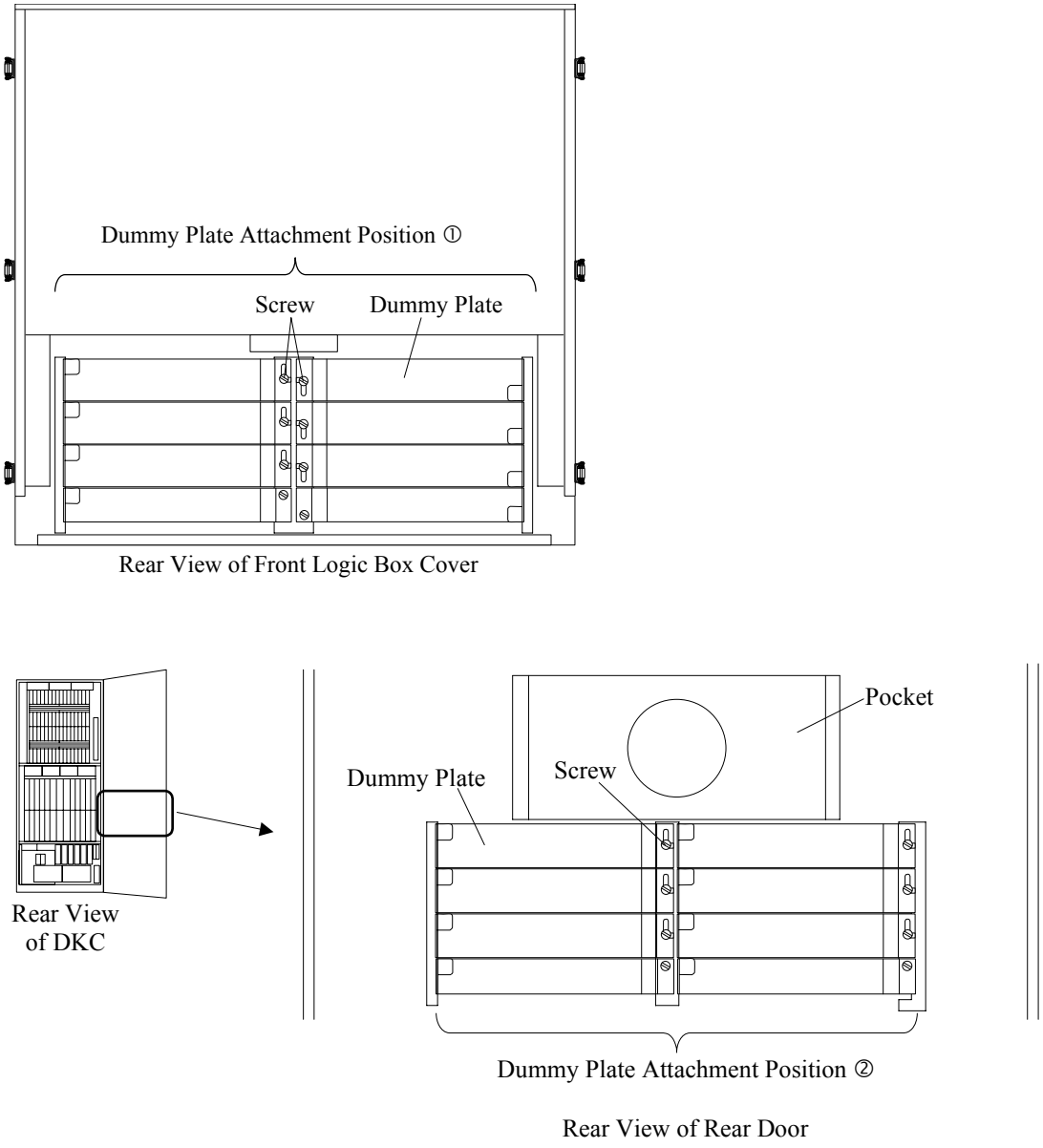


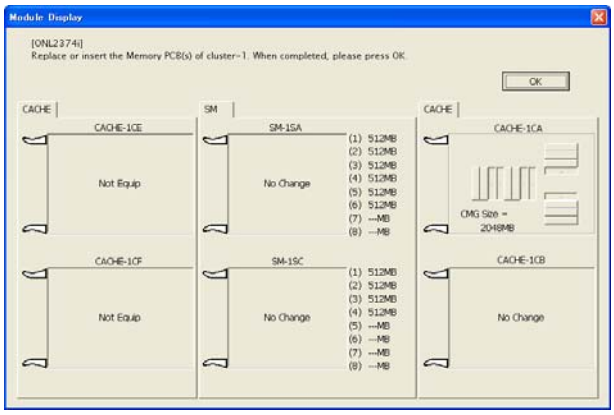
Fig. 3.8.2-28 Attachment of Dummy Plates

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

9. SVP post procedure on the Cluster 1.

(1)

After installation of cache memory on one side is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to “Replace or insert the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-1. When completed, please press OK.”.



(2) <Cache CUDG executes>
“INLINE CUDG is now running...” is displayed.

(3)

“Changing the configuration date, for equipment of shared/cache memory...”
“Restoring the Cache Memory PCB...”
“Restoring the Shared Memory PCB...” is displayed.

CAUTION

Recover according to the procedure shown in “TROUBLE SHOOTING SECTION” (Refer to TRBL05-780) when the mistake of the memory module setting occurs .

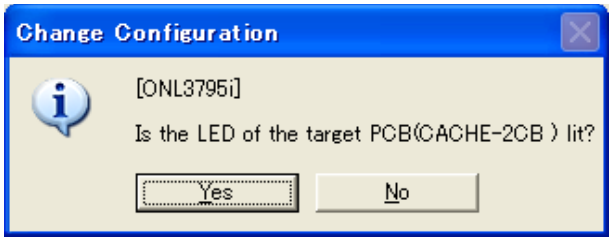
Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

10. SVP pre procedure on the Cluster 2

(1) <Recover one side of cache>
When recovery processing is completed,
"The Cache Memory PCB is being blocked..."
"The Shared Memory PCB is being blocked..."
"Lighting LED of the PCB..." message appears.
Processing proceeds to blocking of the other side of Cache Memory.

---

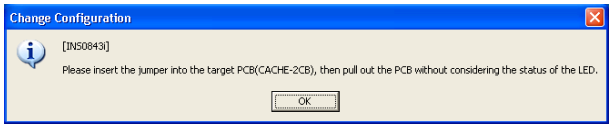
(2) <Check shut down LED>
Select (CL)
* [Yes] if LED is on
* [No] if LED is off
in response to "Is the LED of the target PCB(CACHE-nnn) lit?".



(Eg. CACHE-2CB)

<Forcing shut down LED on>
If the jumper is inserted in the wrong PCB, a system down may be caused.

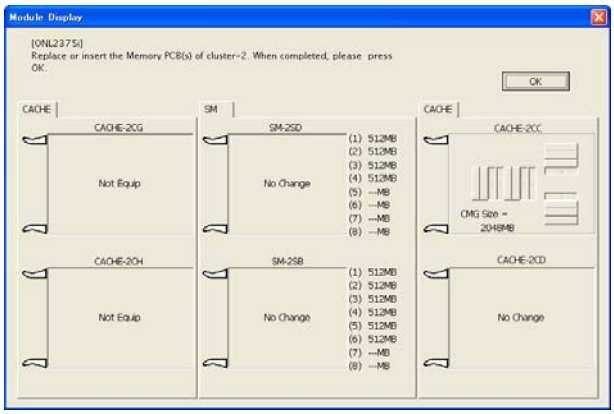
If [No] is selected:
Insert a jumper in response to "Please insert the jumper into the target PCB (CACHE-nnn), then pull out the PCB without considering the status of the LED.".
(Refer INST03-08B-460)
Select (CL) [OK] after the jumper is inserted. Go to step (3).



(Eg. CACHE-2CB)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3) <Perform cache hardware installation>
At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.
When “Replace or insert the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-2. When completed, please press OK.” is displayed, install hardware components according to the cache hardware installation procedure.



Make sure of the installation location and size of the module to be added and insert the correct module in the correct location.
(The Shared Memory capacity may be changed at the same time, depending on the set Cache Memory capacity.)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

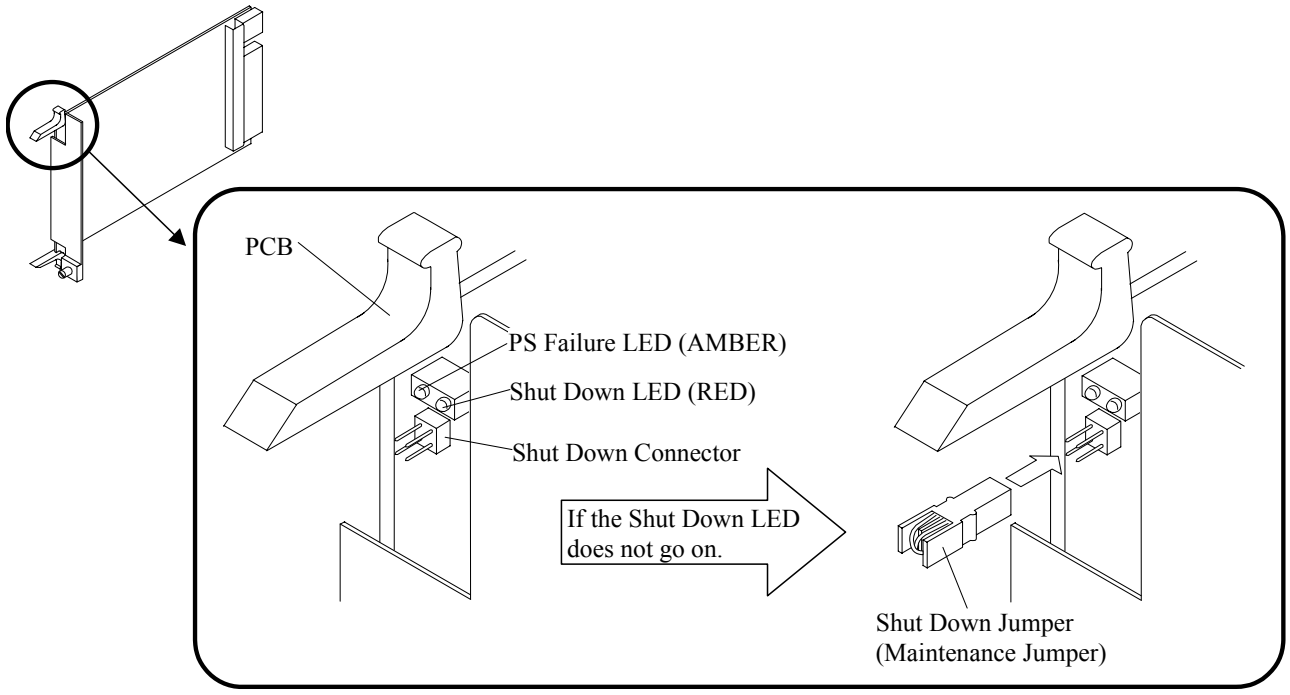
11. Install the Cache Memory on the cluster 2.
    Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

11-1 Remove the PCB.

a. While referring to Fig. 3.8.2-29, Table 3.8.2-13 and Table 3.8.2-14, check the Shut Down LED on the CM PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on. (This procedure [11-1 a.] is not valid for a New Installation.)

⚠ CAUTION

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 3.8.2-29 Location of the Shut Down LED

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.2-13 Location of the CM PCB (Standard Model Installation)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CC	CACHE-2CC	(*1)
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CD	CACHE-2CD	(*2)
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CG	CACHE-2CG	(*3)
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CH	CACHE-2CH	(*4)

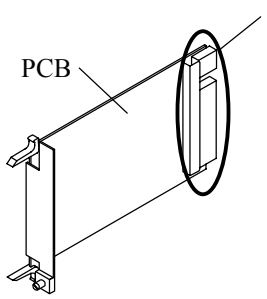
*1: No PCB needs to be removed if 8 or more DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G sets are installed.
*2: No PCB needs to be removed if 16 or more DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G sets are installed.
*3: No PCB needs to be removed if 24 or more DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G sets are installed.
*4: Remove the PCB only when it is installed.

Table 3.8.2-14 Location of the CM PCB (High Performance Model Installation)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CC	CACHE-2CC	
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CD	CACHE-2CD	
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CG	CACHE-2CG	
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CH	CACHE-2CH	

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the screw and remove the CM PCB.



Note: 1. When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

2. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

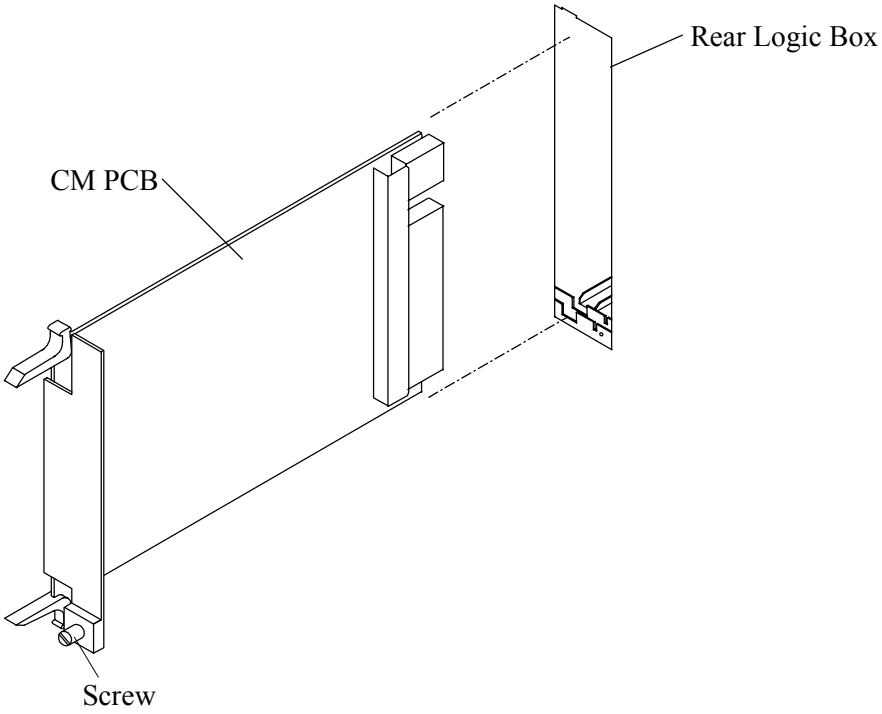


Fig. 3.8.2-30 Removal of the CM PCB

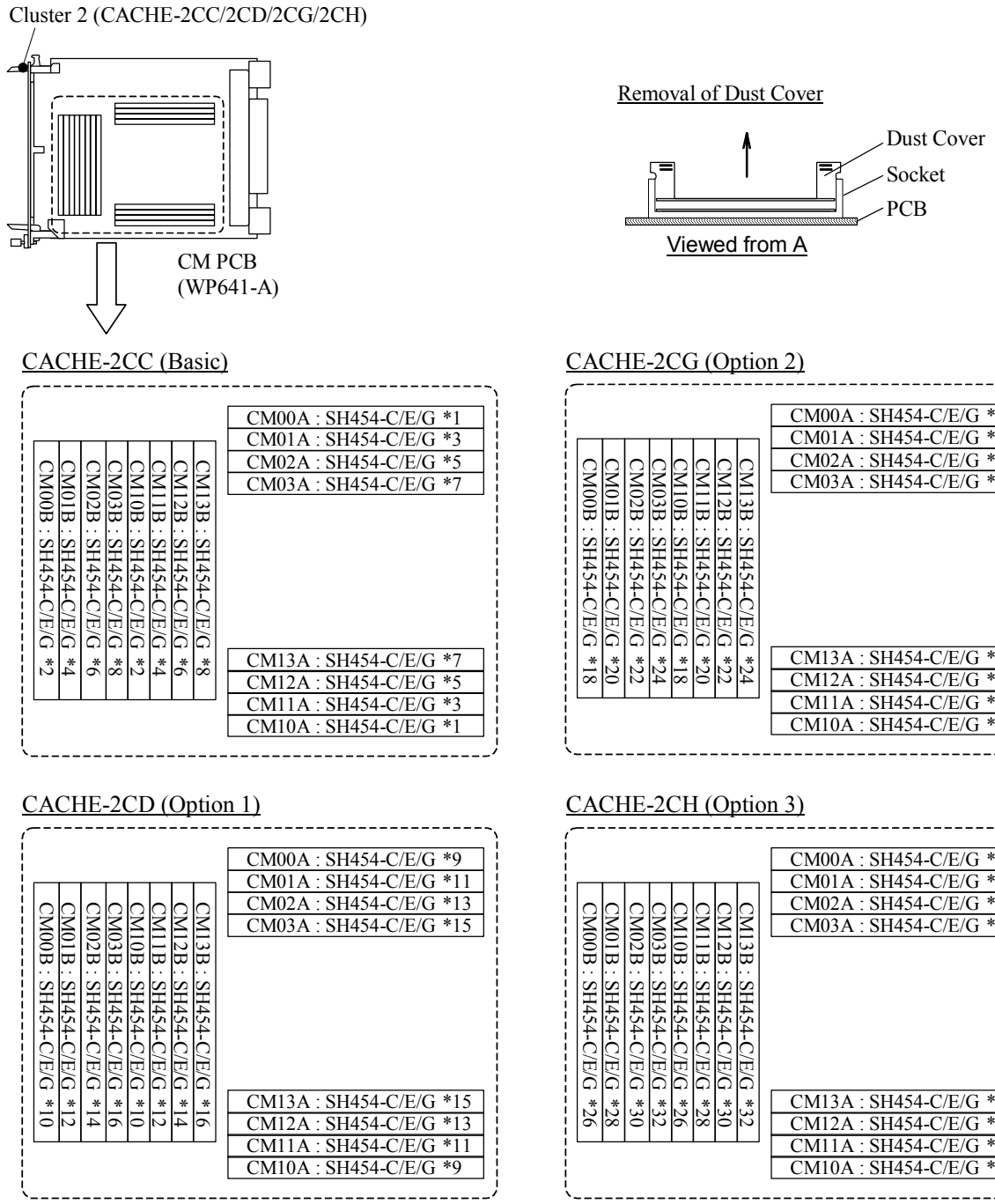
c. Remove the Maintenance Jumper if it is mounted.

Copyright © 2008, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

11-2 Insert the CM Modules.

a. Remove the dust covers that match the required Cache Memory capacity referring to Fig. 3.8.2-31, Fig. 3.8.2-32, Table 3.8.2-7, Table 3.8.2-8, Table 3.8.2-9, Table 3.8.2-10 and Table 3.8.2-11.
b. Insert the CM Modules that match the required Cache Memory capacity.

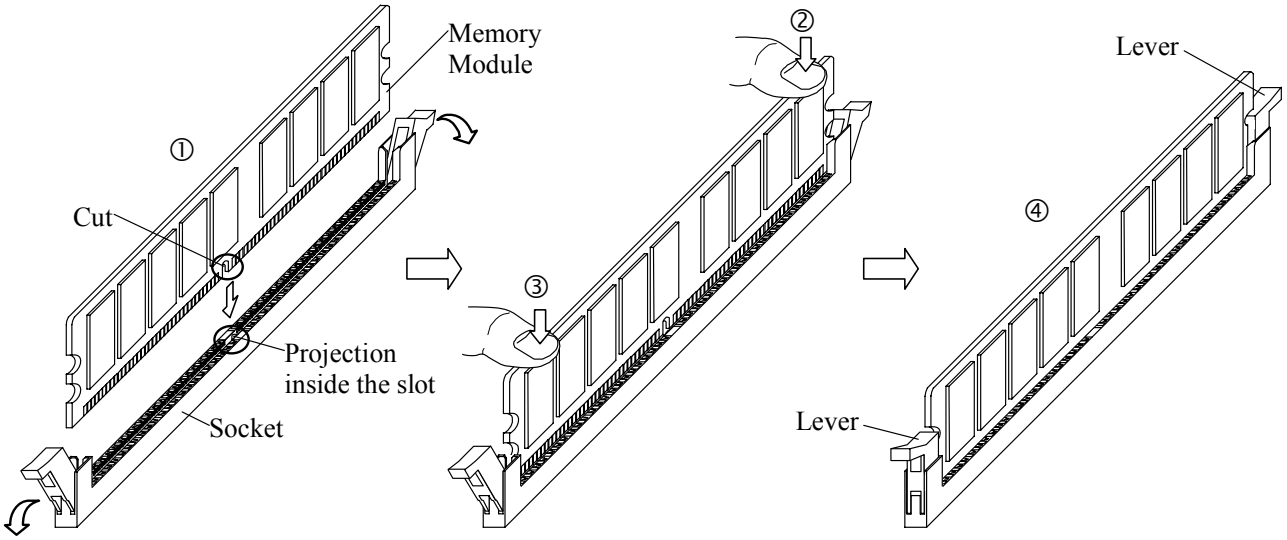
CM Module Location



(Note 1) The cache memory module location *1 through *32 correspond to the CM Location listed in Table 3.8.2-7, Table 3.8.2-8, Table 3.8.2-9, Table 3.8.2-10 or Table 3.8.2-11.

Fig. 3.8.2-31 Inserting Location of the CM Module

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.



Prohibition of Use:



Do not use the DIMM Puller (Figure: 5480389-A) to install or remove the Cache Memory Module.
If the DIMM Puller is used, the Cache Memory Module may be damaged.

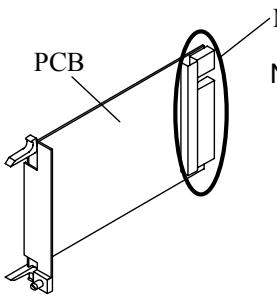
Insertion

① Fit the cut of the Cache Memory Module and the projection inside the slot, and put the Cache Memory Module on the socket. (Do not insert it yet.)
② Insert one side of the Cache Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Insert the other side of the Cache Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Check that the slot lever fits in the Cache Memory Module.

Fig.3.8.2-32 Insertion of Memory Module

11-3 Insert the PCB.

a. If the Cache Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-CX) is installed, remove the screw and remove the dummy plate.
   If not, go to step b.
b. Install the CM PCB referring to Table 3.8.2-15.
c. Fasten the screw.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB. (See INST03-01-40.)
2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.
3. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

Table 3.8.2-15 Location of the CM PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CC	CACHE-2CC	
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CD	CACHE-2CD	(*1)
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CG	CACHE-2CG	(*1)
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CH	CACHE-2CH	(*1)

*1: Insert the PCB when DKC-F610I-CX is installed in the additional slot.

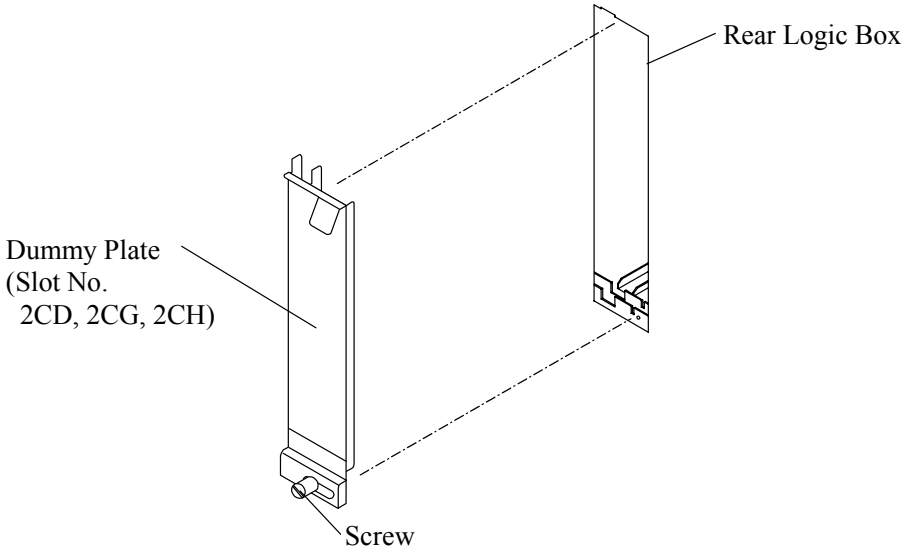


Fig. 3.8.2-33 Removal of the Dummy Plate

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Install the detached dummy plate to the dummy plate attachment position ① to ②. Put it in the pocket behind a rear door when there is no installed place.

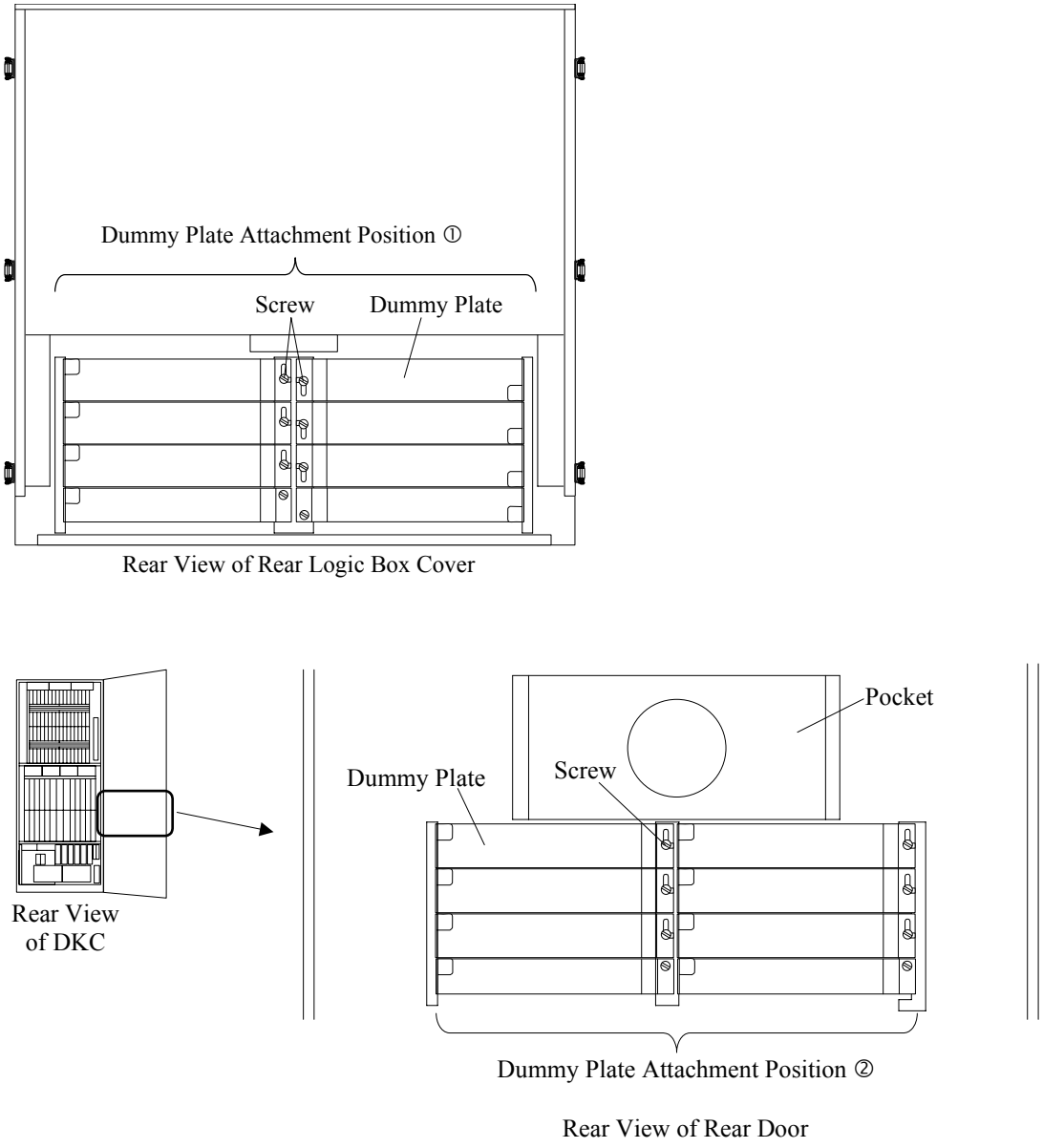


Fig. 3.8.2-34 Attachment of Dummy Plates

Copyright © 2008, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

11-4 Attach the nameplate.

a. When you need to install Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C16G) and the nameplate is not attached, attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

b. Paint out mounting numbers of the DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G nameplate.

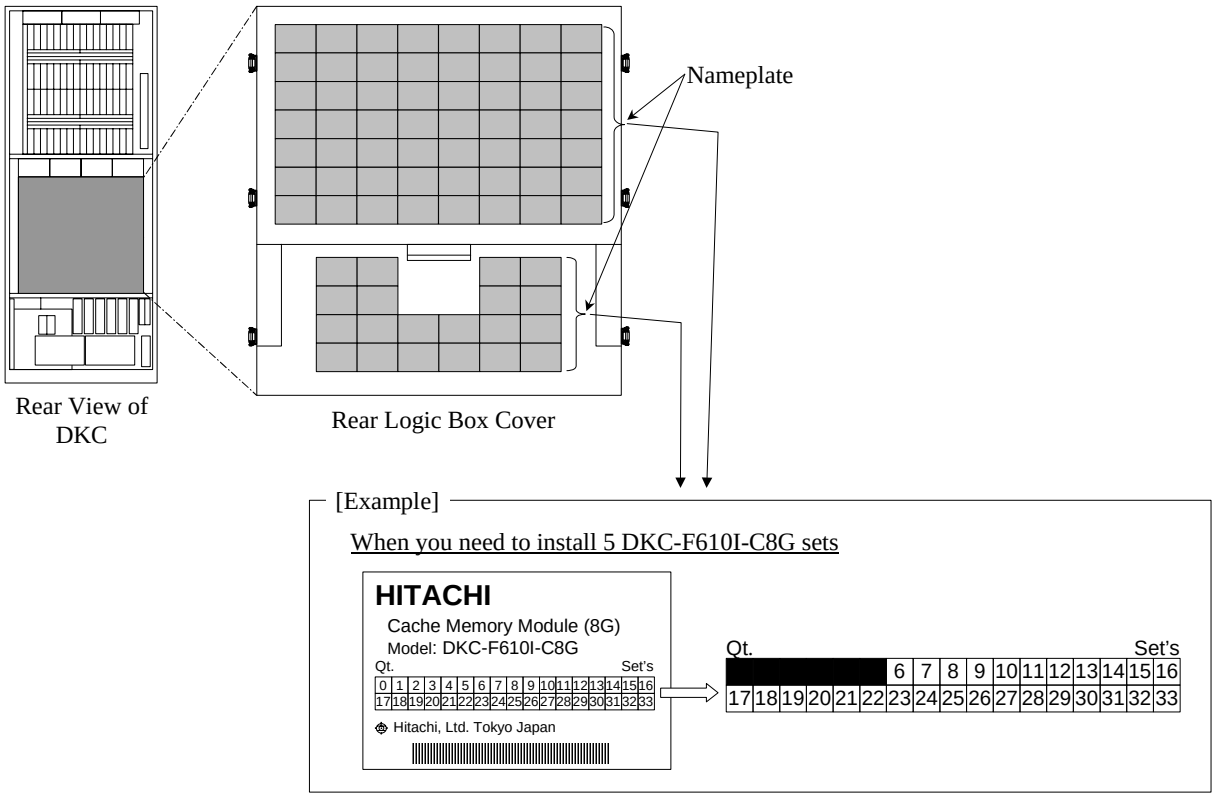


Fig. 3.8.2-35 Painting out of Nameplate

c. When you need to install Cache Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-CX), attach the DKC-F610I-CX nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.
When you do not need to install Cache Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-CX), go to step "12. SVP post procedure on the Cluster2".

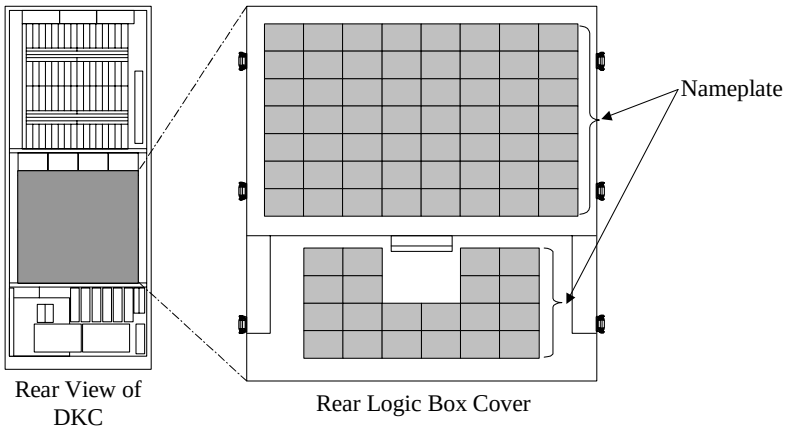


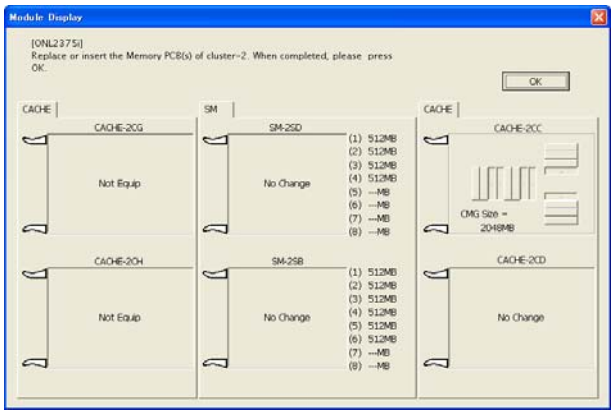
Fig. 3.8.2-36 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

12. SVP post procedure on the Cluster 2.

(1)

After installation of cache memory on one side is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to “Replace or insert the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-2. When completed, please press OK.”.



---

(2) <Cache CUDG executes>
“INLINE CUDG is now running...” is displayed.

---

(3)

“Changing the configuration date, for equipment of shared/cache memory...”
“Restoring the Cache Memory PCB...”
“Restoring the Shared Memory PCB...” is displayed.

---

(4) <End of system update processing>
“Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status.” is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.

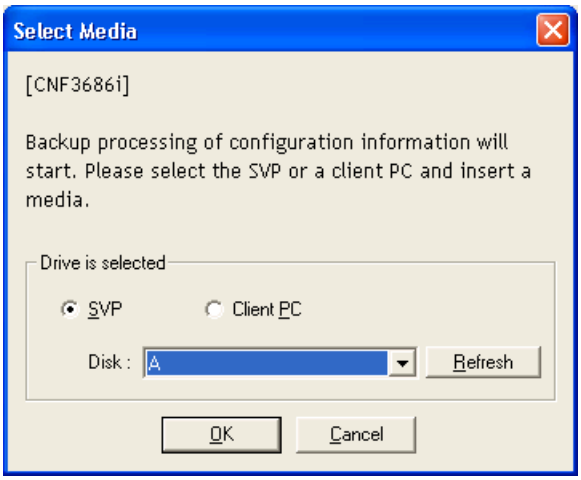


Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

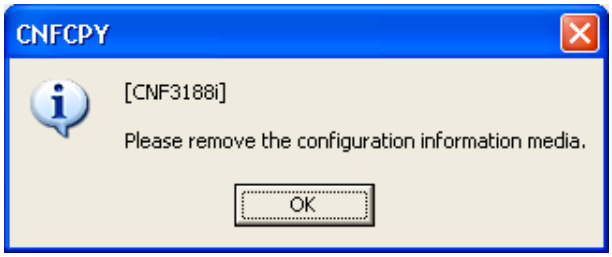
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config media into selected drive, and select (CL) [OK].

Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



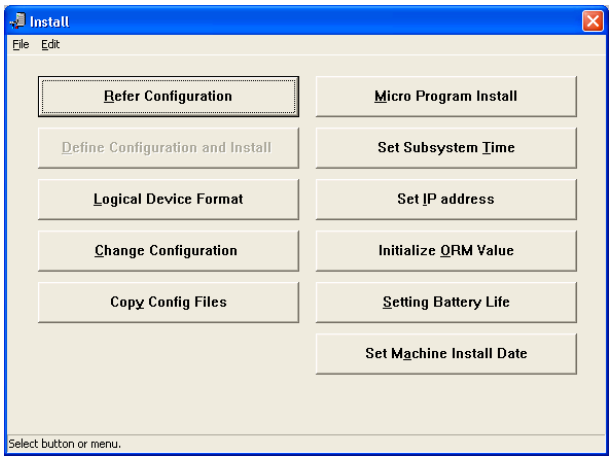
(6)

When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the configuration information media, select (CL) [OK].



(7)

After the procedure is completed, return to "Install".
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(8) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.8.3 Installation of Additional Shared Memory PCB

When you want to install the additional Shared Memory PCB, refer to “3.8.1 Installation of Additional Shared Memory (INST03-08A-10)” to perform it.
The Shared Memory PCB capacity can be changed if you change the SM MODE referring to “Define Shared Memory Size (INST03-08A-40 (1))”.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.8.4 Simultaneous Installation of Additional Shared Memory and Additional Cache Memory (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ/SX/C4G/C8G/C16G/CX/AB/ABX/CBEX/DBEX)

Table 3.8.4-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-S2GQ	SH453-C	5529259-A	4	SM (Shared Memory) Module
2	DKC-F610I-S4GQ	SH453-E	5529260-A	4	SM Module
3	DKC-F610I-SX	WP651-A	5529257-A	1	SM PCB
		WP652-A	5529258-A	1	SM PCB
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-29	1	RSD
			2850287-29/529		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-29	1	RSD
			2850288-29/529		HICAM/HICEF
4	DKC-F610I-C8G	SH454-E	5529254-A	4	CM (Cache Memory) Module
5	DKC-F610I-C4G	SH454-C	5529253-A	4	CM Module
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-31	1	RSD
			2850287-31/531		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-31	1	RSD
			2850288-31/531		HICAM/HICEF
6	DKC-F610I-C16G	SH454-G	5529255-A	4	CM Module
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-33	1	RSD
			2850287-33/533		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-33	1	RSD
			2850288-33/533		HICAM/HICEF
7	DKC-F610I-CX	WP641-A	5529251-A	2	CM PCB
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-26	1	RSD
			2850287-26/526		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-26	1	RSD
			2850288-26/526		HICAM/HICEF
8	DKC-F610I-AB	Battery Box	5529215-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-17	1	RSD
			2850287-17/517		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-17	1	RSD
			2850288-17/517		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
9	DKC-F610I-ABX	Battery Box	5529216-A	4	
		Stopper (DKU)	5522806-1	4	For DKU frame
		Stopper (DKC)	5534134-1	4	For DKC frame
		Screw	SB408N	12	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-51	1	RSD
			2850287-51/551		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-51	1	RSD
			2850288-51/551		HICAM/HICEF
10	DKC-F610I-CBEX	SH459-A	5529229-A	2	BATREG
		Screw	5480375-5	2	
		Conversion Cable	3281162-A	1	P61-1 to J61-1/J802-1
		Conversion Cable	3281162-B	1	P61-2 to J61-2/J802-2
		Conversion Cable	3281162-C	1	P802-1 to J61-1/J802-1
		Conversion Cable	3281162-D	1	P802-2 to J61-2/J802-2
		Repeat Binder	5409042-2	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-15	1	RSD
			2850287-15/515		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-15	1	RSD
			2850288-15/515		HICAM/HICEF
11	DKC-F610I-DBEX	SH458-A	5529228-A	2	FUSE
		Screw	5513661-325	2	
		Insulating Paper	5539678-1	1	
		Cable ASSY	3275382-A	1	P801-1/P62-1 to P802-1 (*1)
		Cable ASSY	3275382-B	1	P801-2/P62-2 to P802-2 (*1)
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-52	1	RSD
			2850287-52/552		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-52	1	RSD
			2850288-52/552		HICAM/HICEF

*1: When the DKC-F610I-DBEX is installed in the DKC frame, these cables are not used.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

■ Measure of maintenance time

Maintenance time changes with the Shared Memory capacity.

The capacity of shared memory module mounting	Time	Destage time	Maintenance time
1 Gbyte × 2	40 min	30 min ~ 120 min	70 min ~ 160 min
2 Gbyte × 2	50 min	30 min ~ 120 min	80 min ~ 170 min
3 Gbyte × 2	60 min	30 min ~ 120 min	90 min ~ 180 min
4 Gbyte × 2	70 min	30 min ~ 120 min	100 min ~ 190 min
5 Gbyte × 2	80 min	30 min ~ 120 min	110 min ~ 200 min
6 Gbyte × 2	90 min	30 min ~ 120 min	120 min ~ 210 min
7 Gbyte × 2	100 min	30 min ~ 120 min	130 min ~ 220 min
8 Gbyte × 2	110 min	30 min ~ 120 min	140 min ~ 230 min
9 Gbyte × 2	120 min	30 min ~ 120 min	150 min ~ 240 min
10 Gbyte × 2	130 min	30 min ~ 120 min	160 min ~ 250 min
11 Gbyte × 2	140 min	30 min ~ 120 min	170 min ~ 260 min
12 Gbyte × 2	150 min	30 min ~ 120 min	180 min ~ 270 min
13 Gbyte × 2	160 min	30 min ~ 120 min	190 min ~ 280 min
14 Gbyte × 2	170 min	30 min ~ 120 min	200 min ~ 290 min

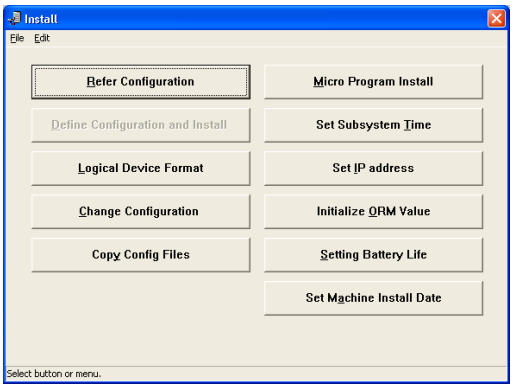
Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

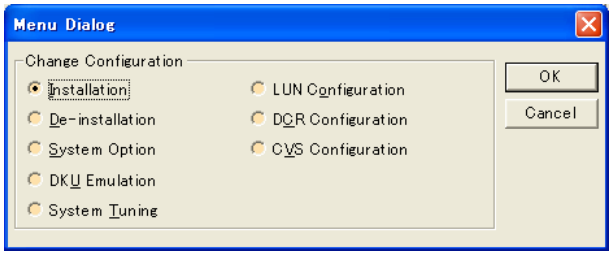
---

(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



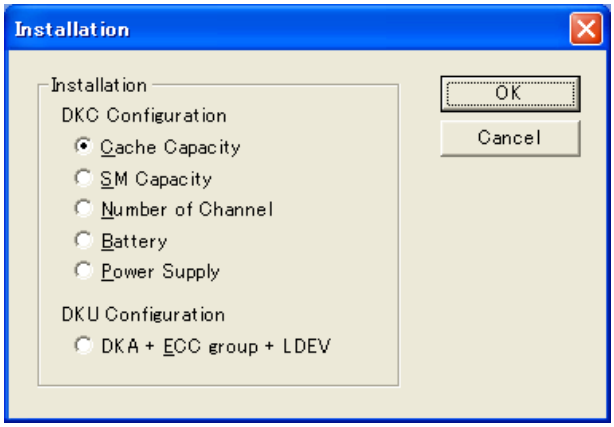
---

(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [Installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].



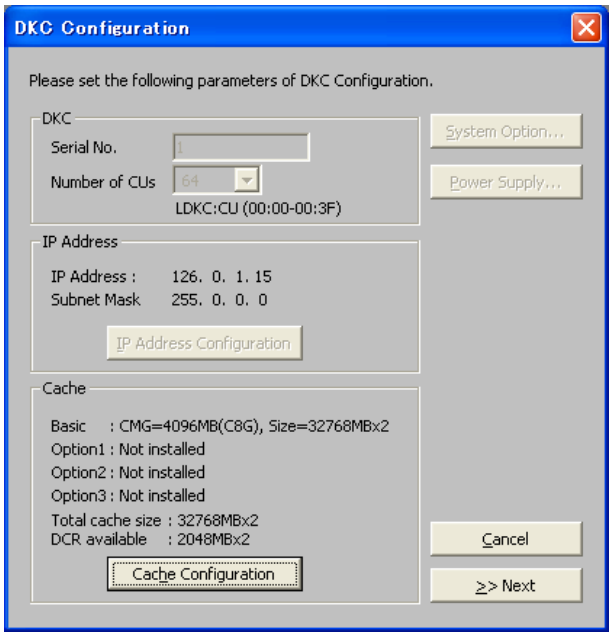
---

(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [Cache Capacity], and select (CL) [OK].



Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) <Update Configuration Information>
Select (CL) [Cache Configuration] in the 'DKC Configuration' window. (Go to step (5)-1.)

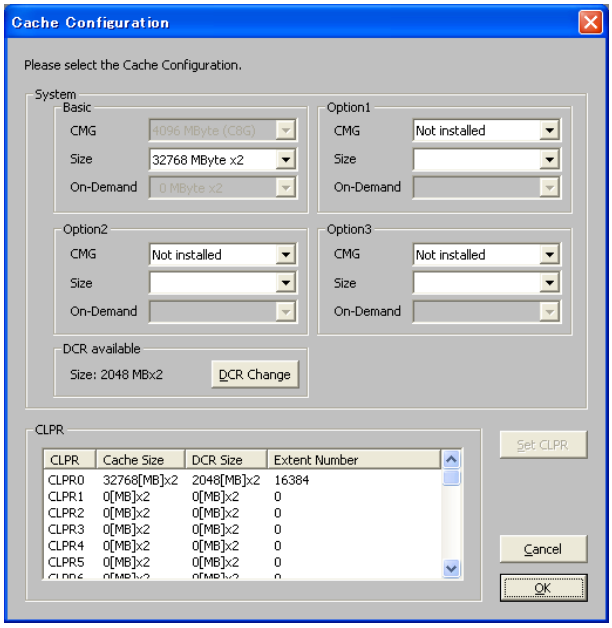


Note: It is not possible to install or de-install plural parts at the same time.

Make sure that all entered items are correct and select (CL) [>>Next].
Go to step (6).

---

(5)-1 <Define Cache>
Define each item in the 'Cache Configuration' window.
When a change in the DCR setting is necessary, select (CL) [Change...] of DCR available.
(Go to step (5)-2.)
(See SSD Optional Function Section)
When a change in the CLPR setting is necessary, select (CL) the CLPR to be changed, and select (CL) the [Set CLPR].
(Go to step (5)-3.)



After setting up all items, select (CL) [OK].
Return to step (5).

Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.

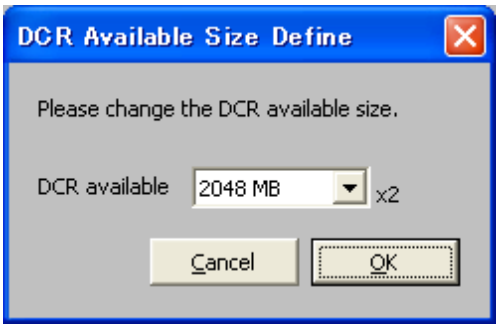
Note1 : When it is a composition of Cache capacity definition of 256GB or more, Destage Mode cannot be defined.

Note2 : When it is a Destage Mode configuration, the amount of Cache to be mounted cannot be set to more than 256GB.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

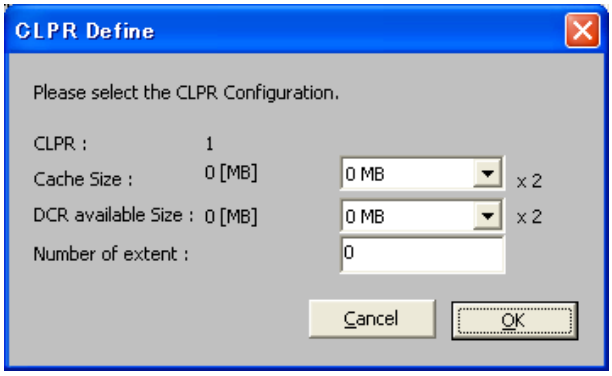
(5)-2 <Setting DCR size>

Set the DCR available size in the 'DCR Available Size' dialog box and select (CL) the [OK] button.
Return to Step (5)-1.



(5)-3 <Setting CLPR>

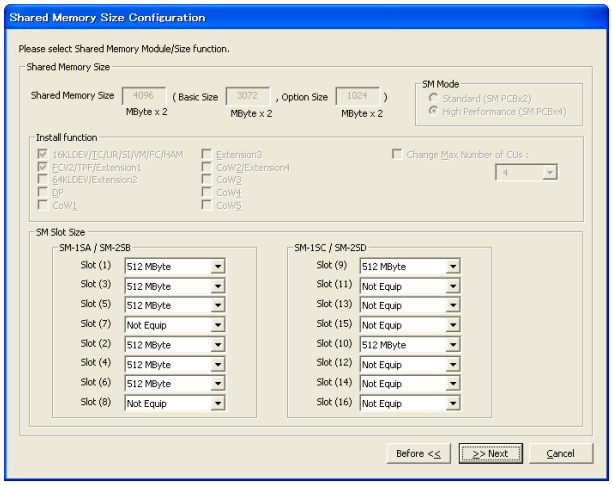
Set the Cache Size/DCR available Size/ Number of extent in the 'CLPR Define' window and select (CL) the [OK].
Return to Step (5)-1.



(6) <Display SM size>

The 'Shared Memory Size Configuration' dialog box is displayed.
Select (CL) [>>Next].

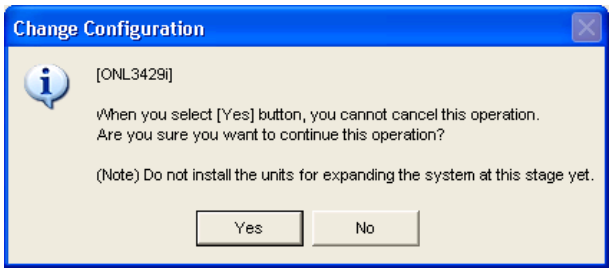
Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.



Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. SVP pre procedure on the Cluster 1.

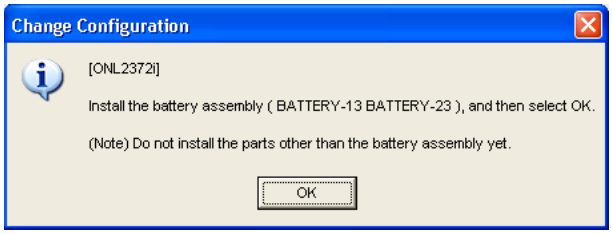
(1) <Start installation>
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to "When you select [Yes] button, you cannot cancel this operation. Are you sure you want to continue this operation? (Note) Do not install the units for expanding the system at this stage yet.".



When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST03-08D-40 step (3).

---

(2) <Perform Battery hardware installation>
"Install the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK. (Note) Do not install the parts other than the battery assembly yet." is displayed, when battery install is required.



(Eg. BATTERY-13, BATTERY-23)

When a message is displayed, perform the install hardware components according to the cache hardware installation procedure.
When the followings are true, also install the Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CBEX/DBEX).

1. **The SVP has instructed you to add the BATTERY-URxx.**
2. **AND the Power setting = "Memory Backup Mode".**

When a message is not displayed, go to INST03-08D-330 step 7. SVP pre procedure on the Cluster1 (2).

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Install the Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (12V)

Installation Condition

The Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CBEX) becomes indispensable when the configuration of DKC is corresponding to the following case.

When the memory backup mode is selected:

- When the Cache Memory capacity is 260GB or more

When the destage mode is selected:

- This option is not necessary.

3-1 When you need to install Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CBEX), insert the BATREG PCB.
When you do not need to install Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CBEX), go to step "4. Install the Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (56V)".

a. Connect conversion cable ① (P61-1 to J61-1/J802-1) to the cable for BATREG PCB (P61-1 or P802-1).
b. Connect conversion cable ② (P61-2 to J61-2/J802-2) to the cable for BATREG PCB (P61-2 or P802-2).
c. Put the repeat binder through the existing cables, and bind the cables connected to conversion cable ① around the connector (P61-1 or P802-1).
d. Put the repeat binder below the binder that fixes existing cables, and bind the cables connected to conversion cable ② around the connector (P61-2 or P802-2).

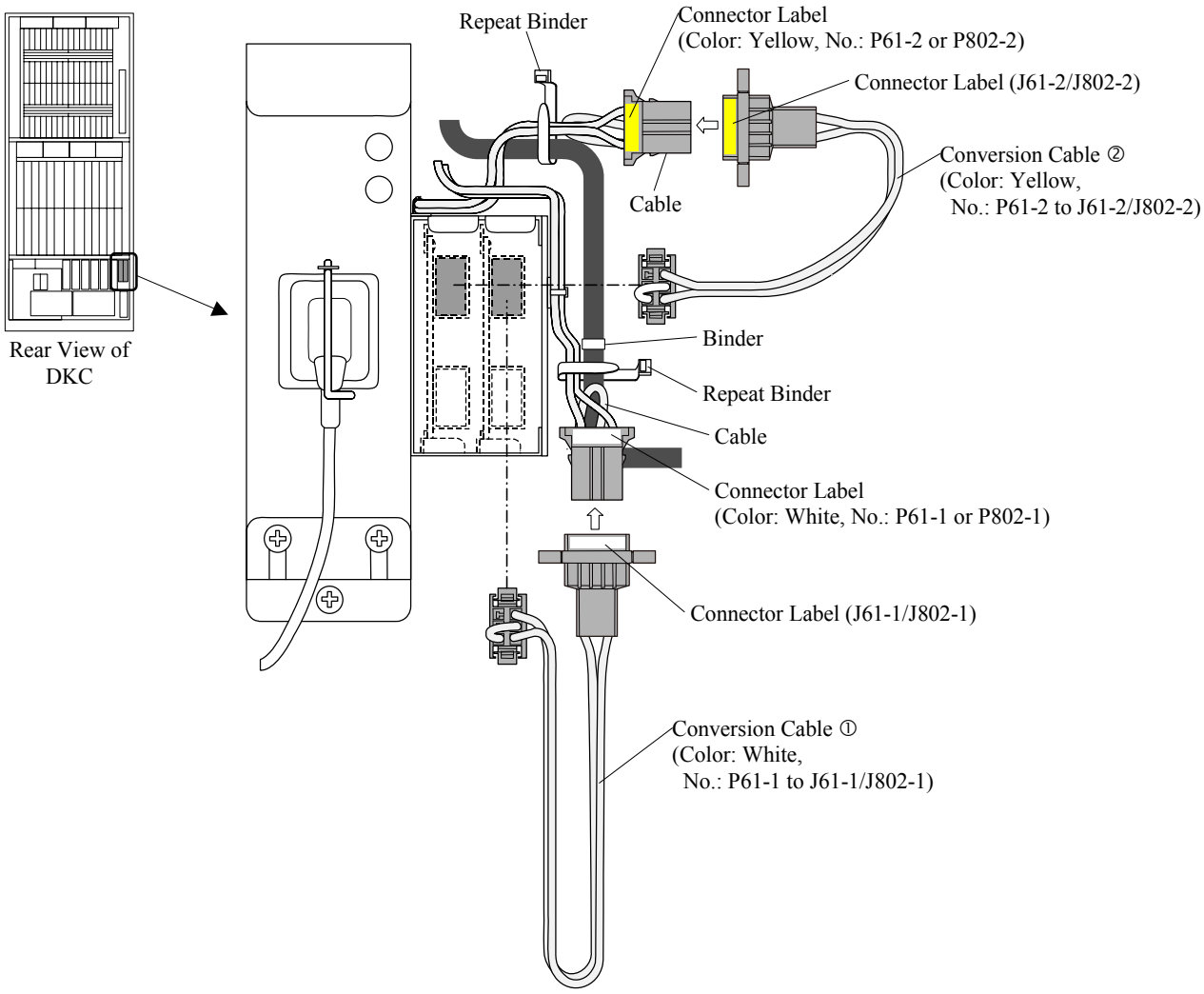


Fig. 3.8.4-1 Attachment of Conversion Cables

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Insert the two BATREG PCBs to the rear side of DKC.
f. Connect the cables (P61-1 and P61-2) and two terminal jumpers to the BATREG PCBs.
g. Fix the BATREG PCBs with the two screws.

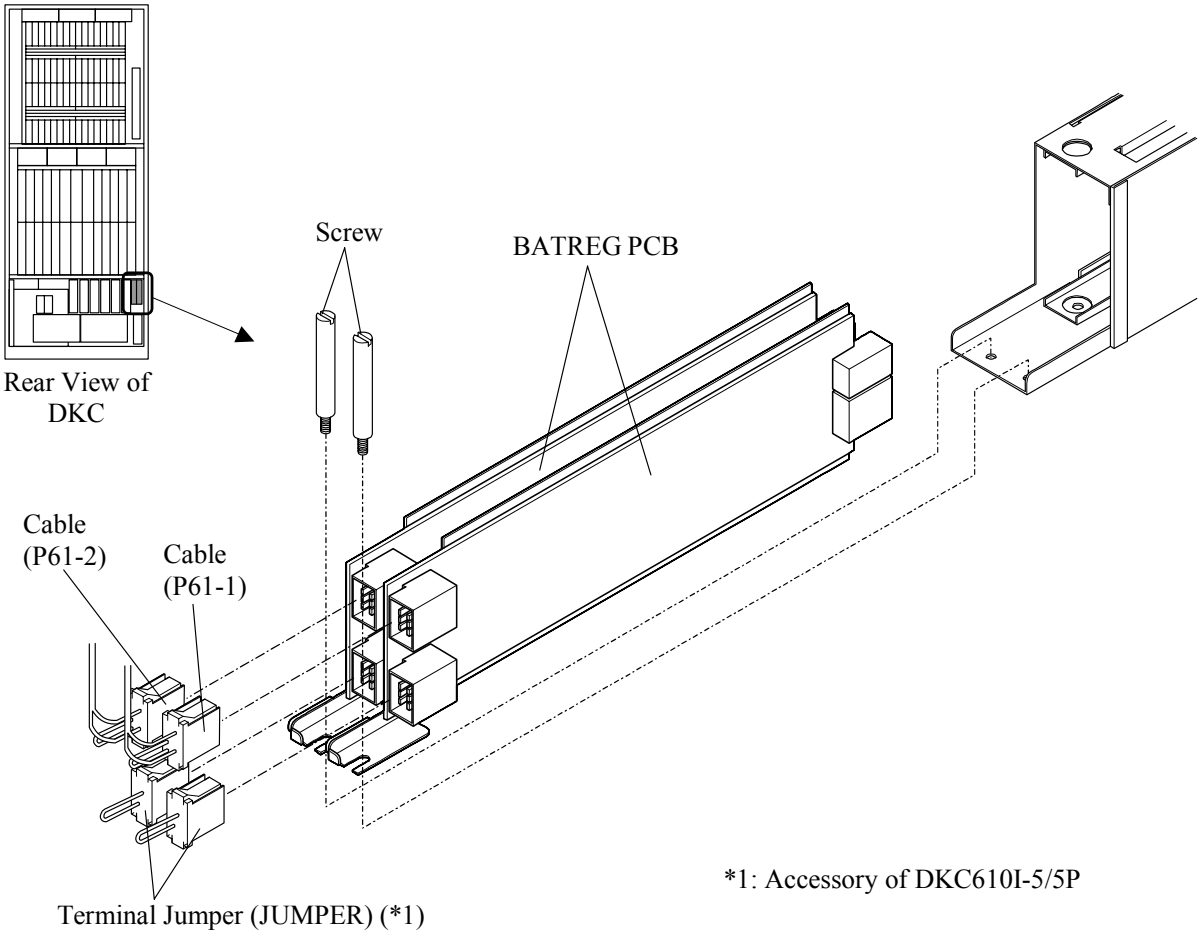


Fig. 3.8.4-2 Insertion of BATREG PCBs

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

h. Connect conversion cable ③ (P802-1 to J61-1/J802-1) to the cable for FUSE PCB (P61-1 or P802-1).
i. Connect conversion cable ④ (P802-2 to J61-2/J802-2) to the cable for FUSE PCB (P61-2 or P802-2).
j. Bind the cable for FUSE PCB and conversion cable ③ with repeat binder. Same as conversion cable ④.

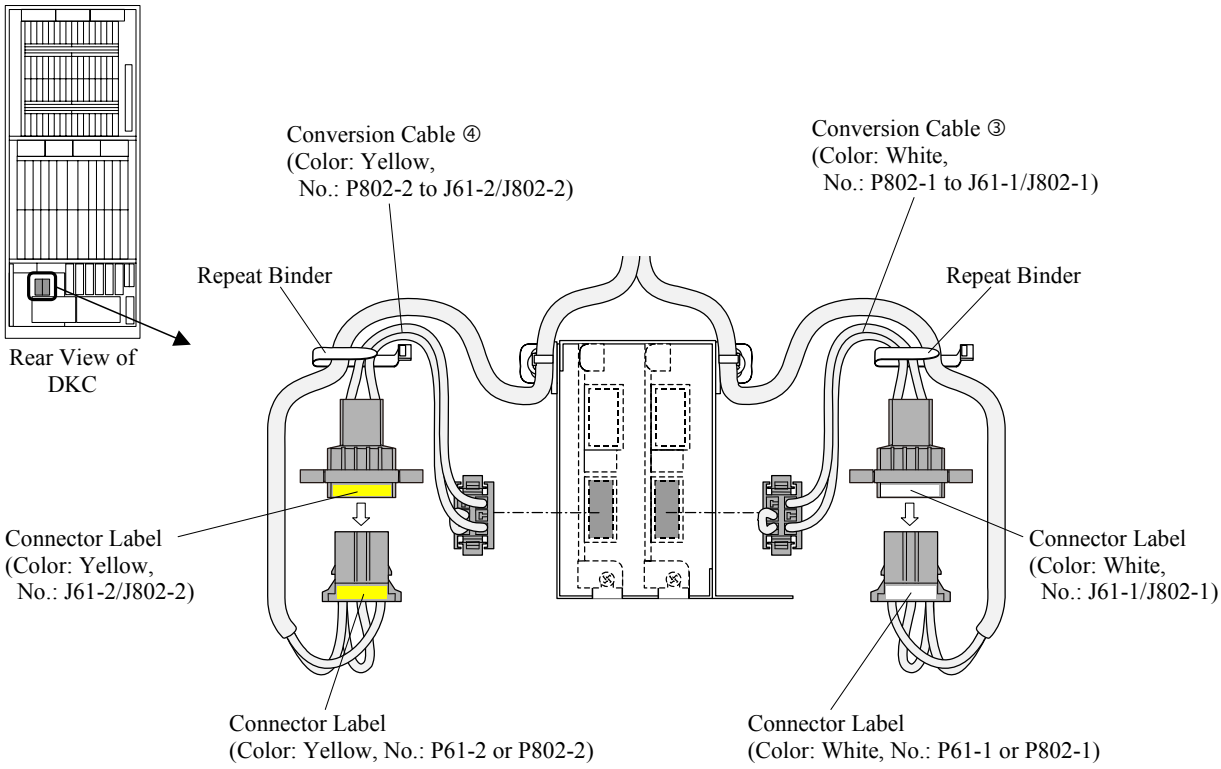


Fig. 3.8.4-3 Attachment of Conversion Cables

k. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

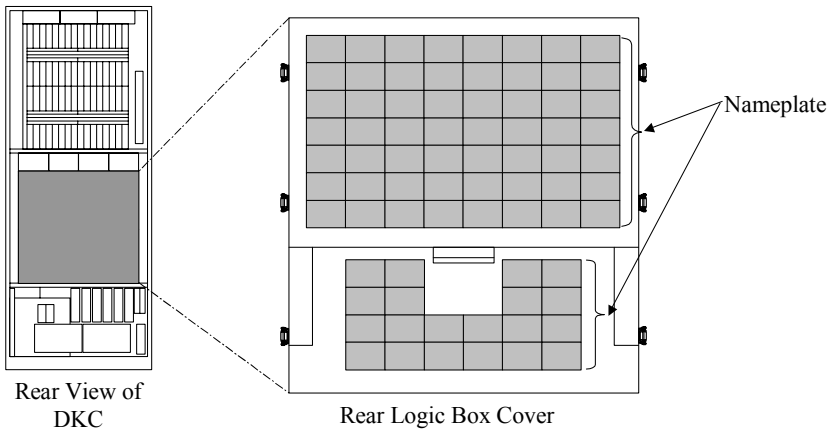


Fig. 3.8.4-4 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Install the Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (56V)

Installation Condition

The Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-DBEX) becomes indispensable when the configuration of DKC is corresponding to any of the following cases.

When the memory backup mode is selected:

① Addition of the first set

- When the Cache Memory capacity is 260GB or more, install this option to DKC frame.

② Addition of the second set

- When the Cache Memory capacity is 360GB or more, install this option to DKU-R1 frame.

Note: When the destage is selected, the Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-DBEX) cannot be installed.

4-1 When you need to install Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-DBEX) in the DKC, insert the FUSE PCB.
When you do not need to install Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-DBEX) in the DKC, go to step 4-2.

a. Attach the insulating paper with the double-stick tape inside the box.
b. Insert the two FUSE PCBs to the rear side of DKC and fasten the two screws.
c. Connect the cables (P802-1 and P802-2) and two terminal jumpers to the FUSE PCBs.

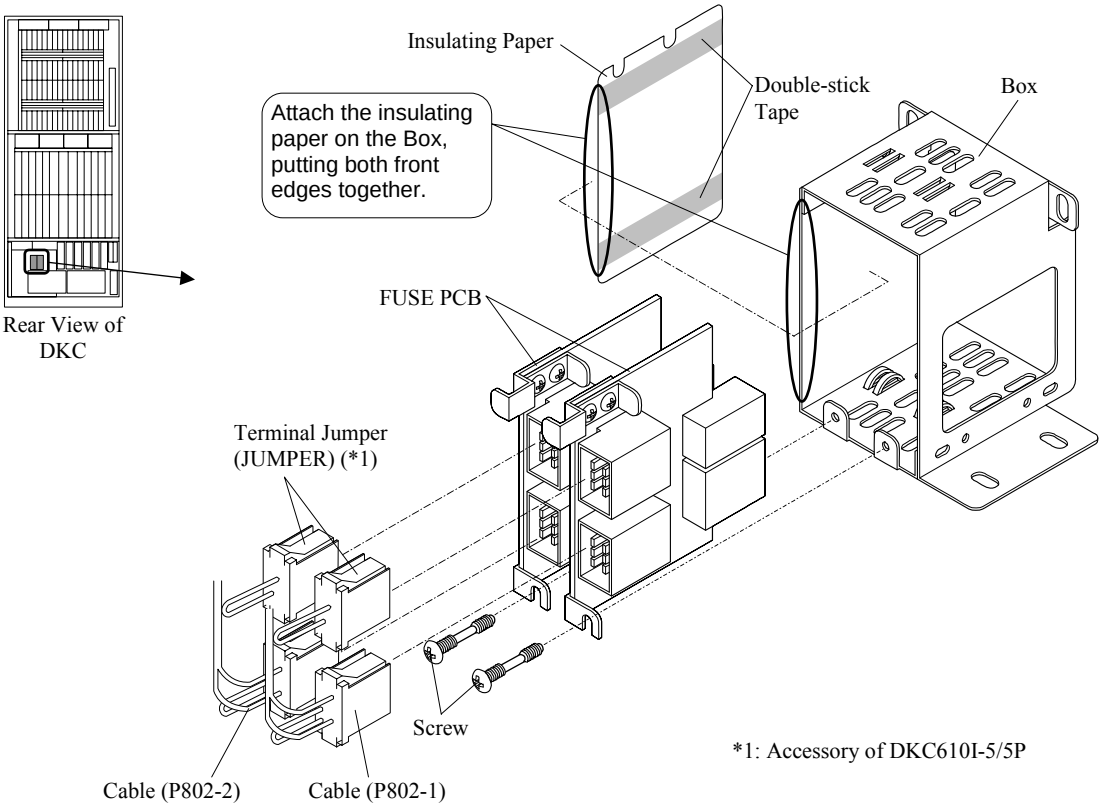


Fig. 3.8.4-5 Insertion of FUSE PCBs

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

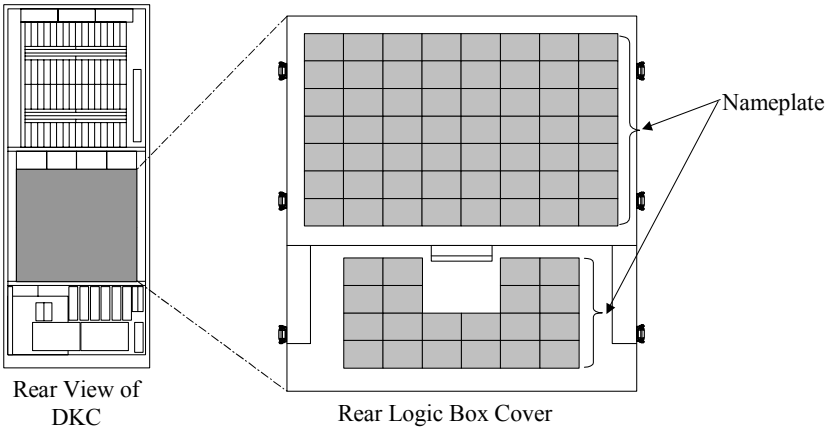


Fig. 3.8.4-6 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-2 When you need to install Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-DBEX) in the DKU-R1 frame, insert the FUSE PCB.
When you do not need to install Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-DBEX) in the DKU-R1 frame, go to step "5. Install the Additional Battery-1 for Cache Memory".

a. Remove the three EMC covers, two FSW covers, and two metallic clamp covers from DKU-R1.
b. Loosen the two screws and remove the side plate.

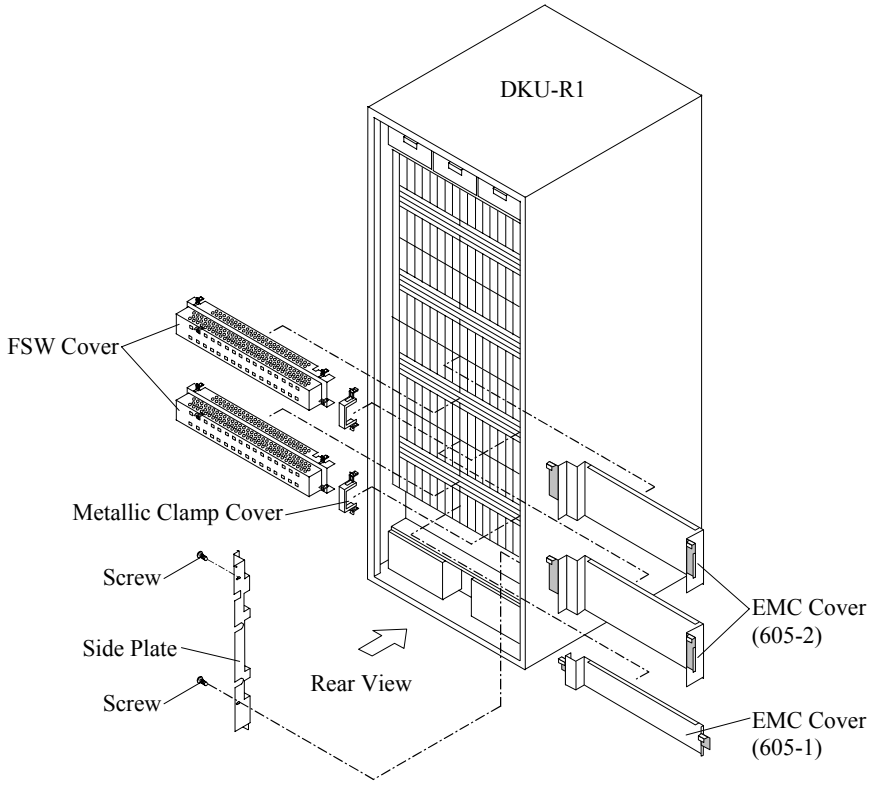


Fig. 3.8.4-7 Attachment of Covers

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Attach the cable assemblies to DKC and DKU-R1 frames. Bind the excess portion of cable with the locking clamp.

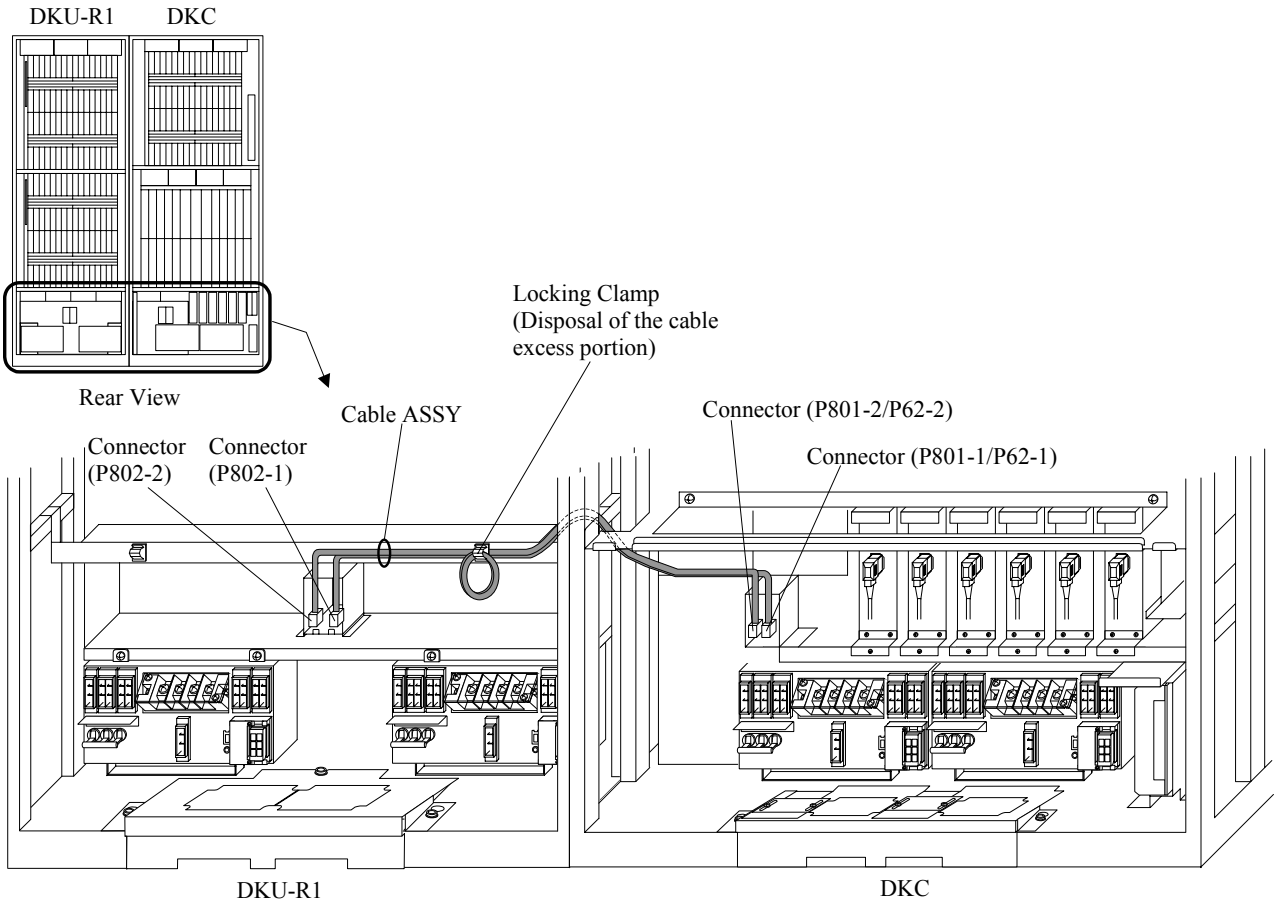


Fig. 3.8.4-8 Attachment of Cable Assembly

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Attach the side plate and fasten the two screws. (Refer to Fig. 3.8.4-7.)
   At this moment, be sure not to get compressed the cables.
e. Attach the two metallic clamp covers, two FSW covers, and three EMC covers to DKU-R1.

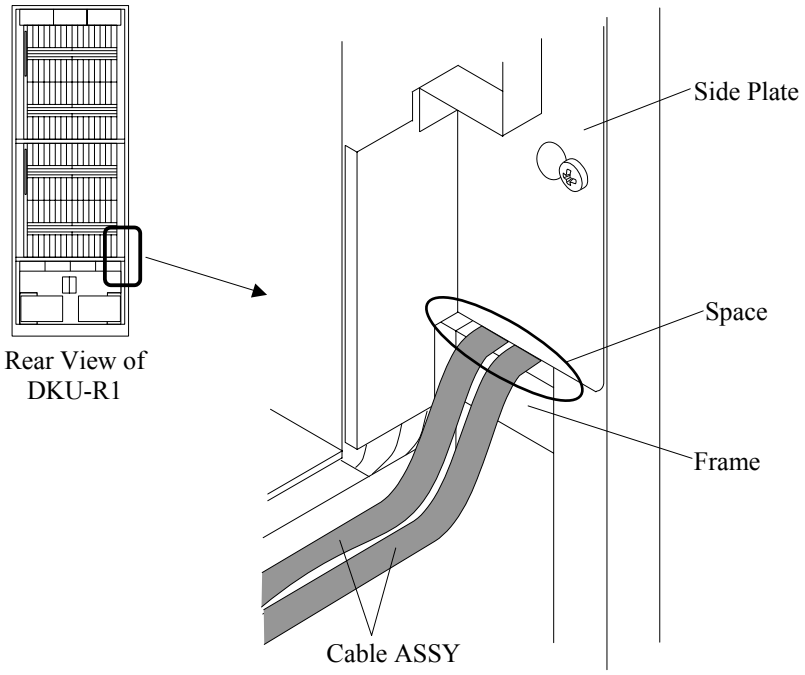


Fig. 3.8.4-9 Wiring of Cable Assembly

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

f. Disconnect the two terminal jumpers from the FUSE PCBs on the rear side of DKC and connect the cables (P801-1/P62-1 and P801-2/P62-2).

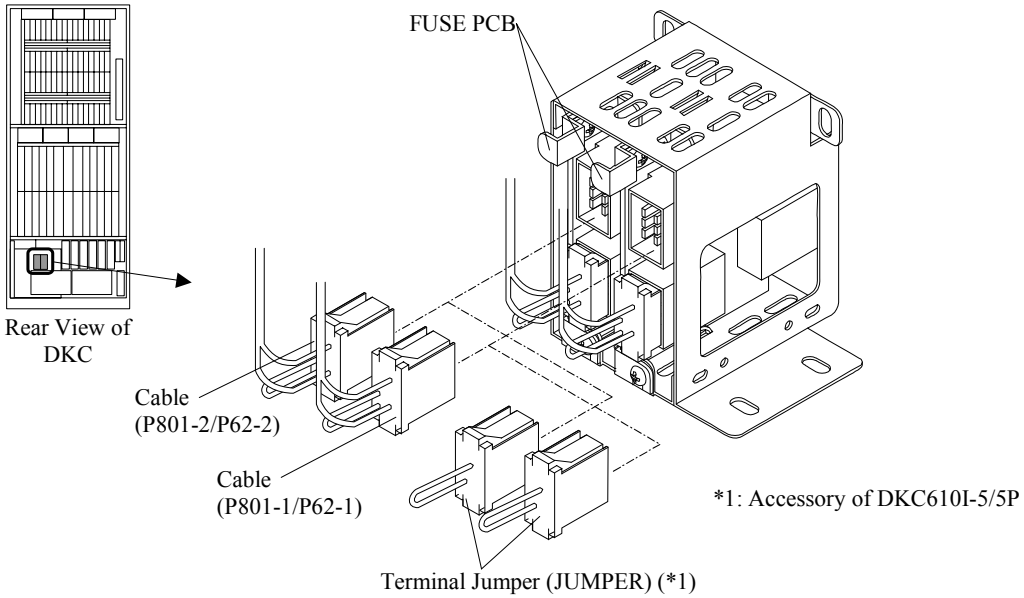


Fig. 3.8.4-10 Connection of Cables

g. Loosen the three screws fixing the Box of DKU-R1.

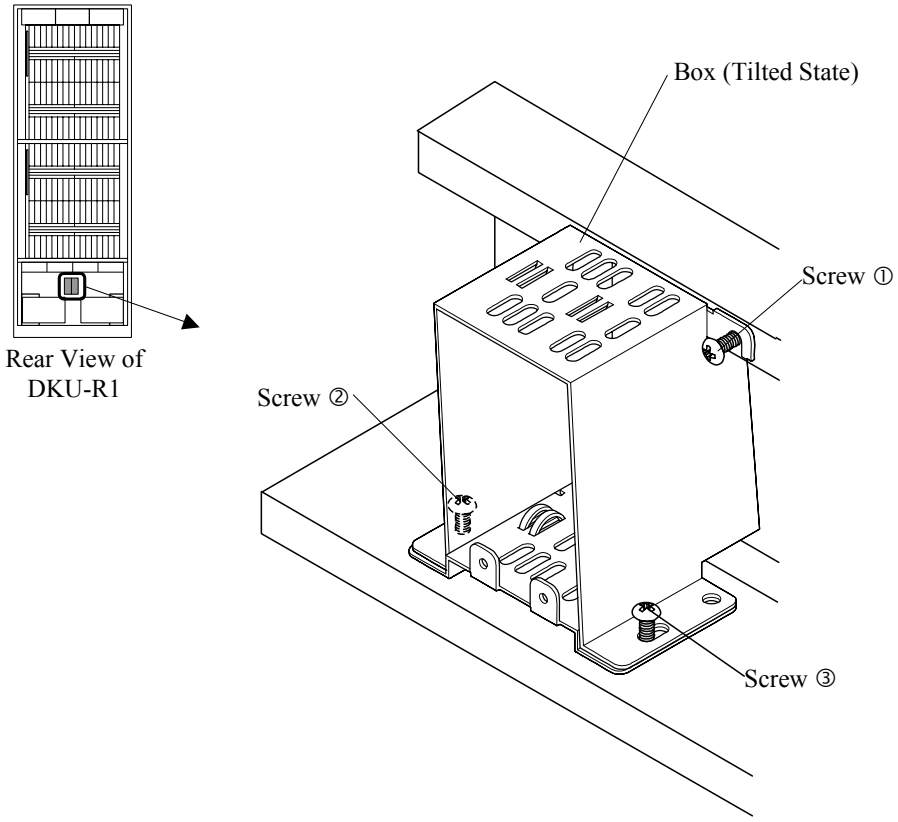


Fig. 3.8.4-11 Adjustment of Box

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

h. Attach the insulating paper with the double-stick tape inside the box.
i. Insert the two FUSE PCBs to the box and fasten the two screws.
j. Fasten the screws fixing the box, in the order of ① to ③. (Refer to Fig. 3.8.4-7.)

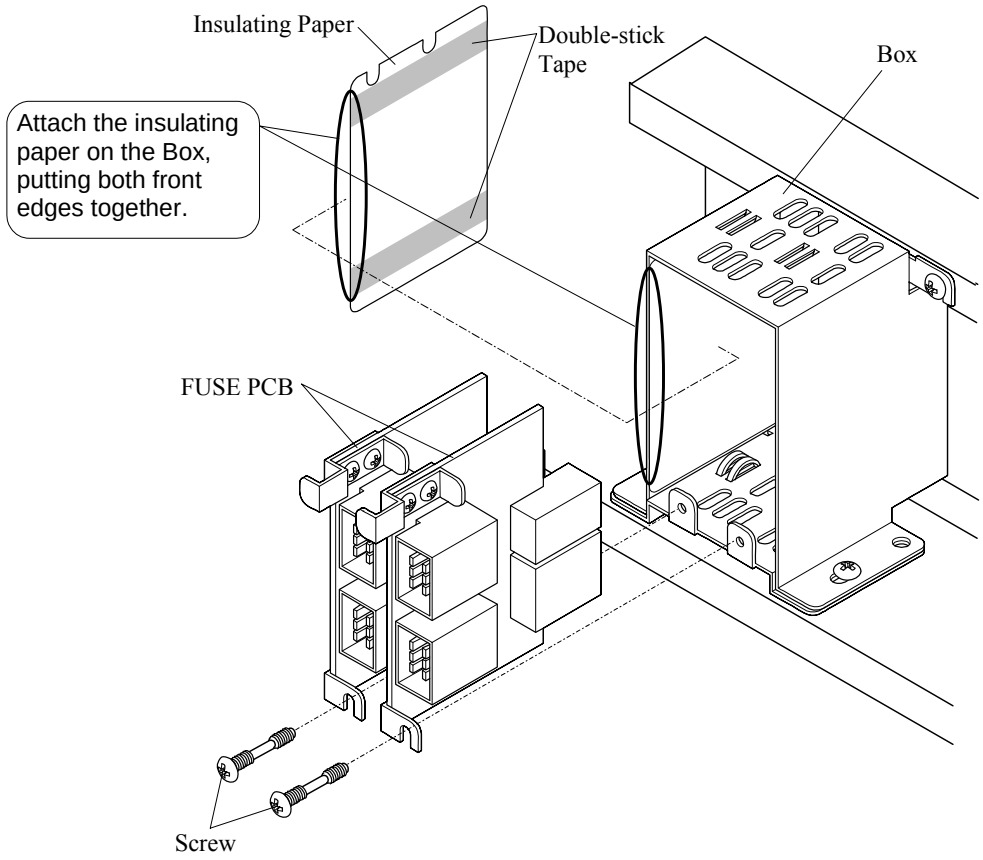


Fig. 3.8.4-12 Insertion of FUSE PCBs

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

k. Connect the cables (P802-1 and P802-2) to the FUSE PCBs.
m. Connect the two terminal jumpers disconnected in the step f to the FUSE PCBs.

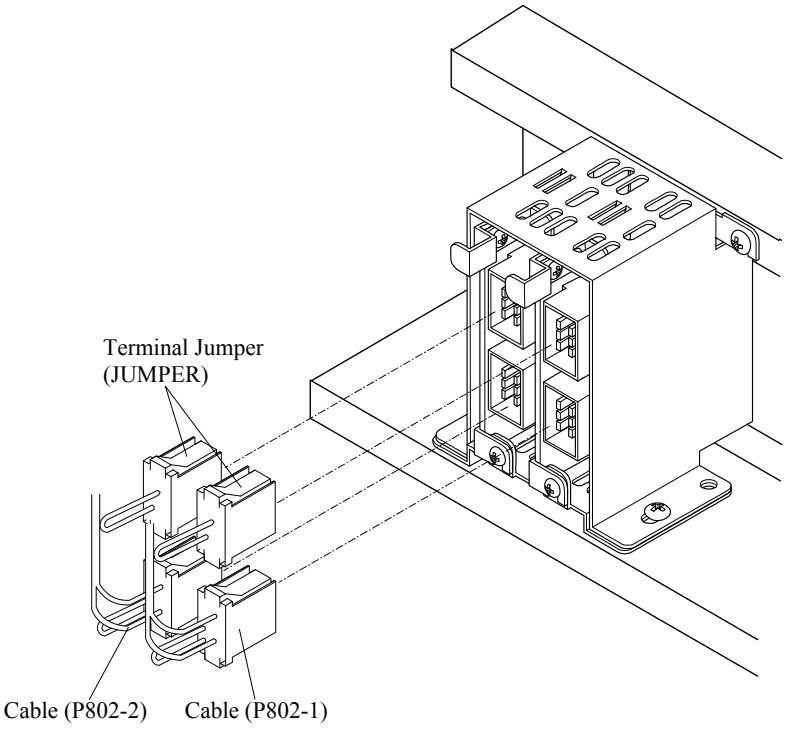


Fig. 3.8.4-13 Connection of Cables

n. Remove the screw from the plate and remove the nameplate tags to be installed.
p. Attach the nameplate to the nameplate tag.
q. Attach all the nameplate tags with the screw.

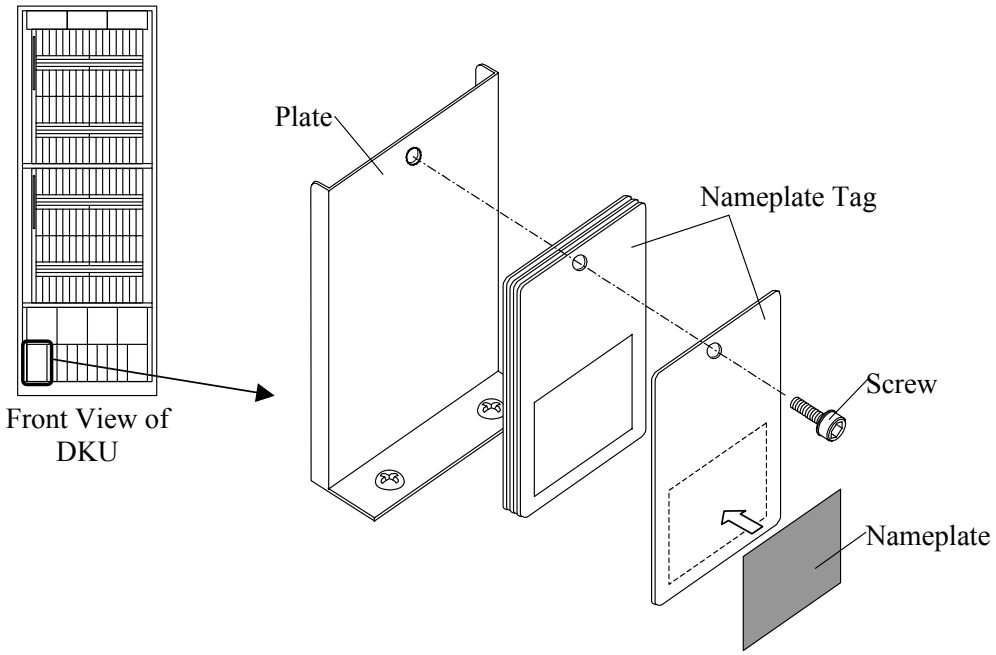


Fig. 3.8.4-14 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Install the Additional Battery-1 for Cache Memory

Installation Condition

The Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB) becomes indispensable when the configuration of DKC is corresponding to any of the following cases.

① Addition of the first set

- When the Cache Memory capacity is 52GB or more
- When the Shared Memory capacity is 14GB or more
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is five sets or more (Note 1)
- When two sets or more of DKC-F610I-CX are installed (Note 1)
- When two sets or more of DKC-F610I-SX are installed (Note 1)

Note 1: It is the same as the condition that the 1st set of Additional Power Supply (DKC-F610I-APC) becomes indispensable.

② Addition of the second set

- When the Cache memory capacity is 68GB or more
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is 11 sets or more (Note 2)
- When three sets or more of DKC-F610I-CX are installed (Note 2)

Note 2: It is the same as the condition that the 2nd set of Additional Power Supply (DKC-F610I-APC) becomes indispensable.

③ Addition of the third set

- When the Cache memory capacity is 100GB or more

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-1 When you need to install Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB), install the Battery Boxes. When you do not need to install Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB), go to step "6. Install the Additional Battery-2 for Cache Memory".

a. When the brackets are attached to the DKC frame, go to step c.
When the brackets are not attached to the DKC frame, go to step b.

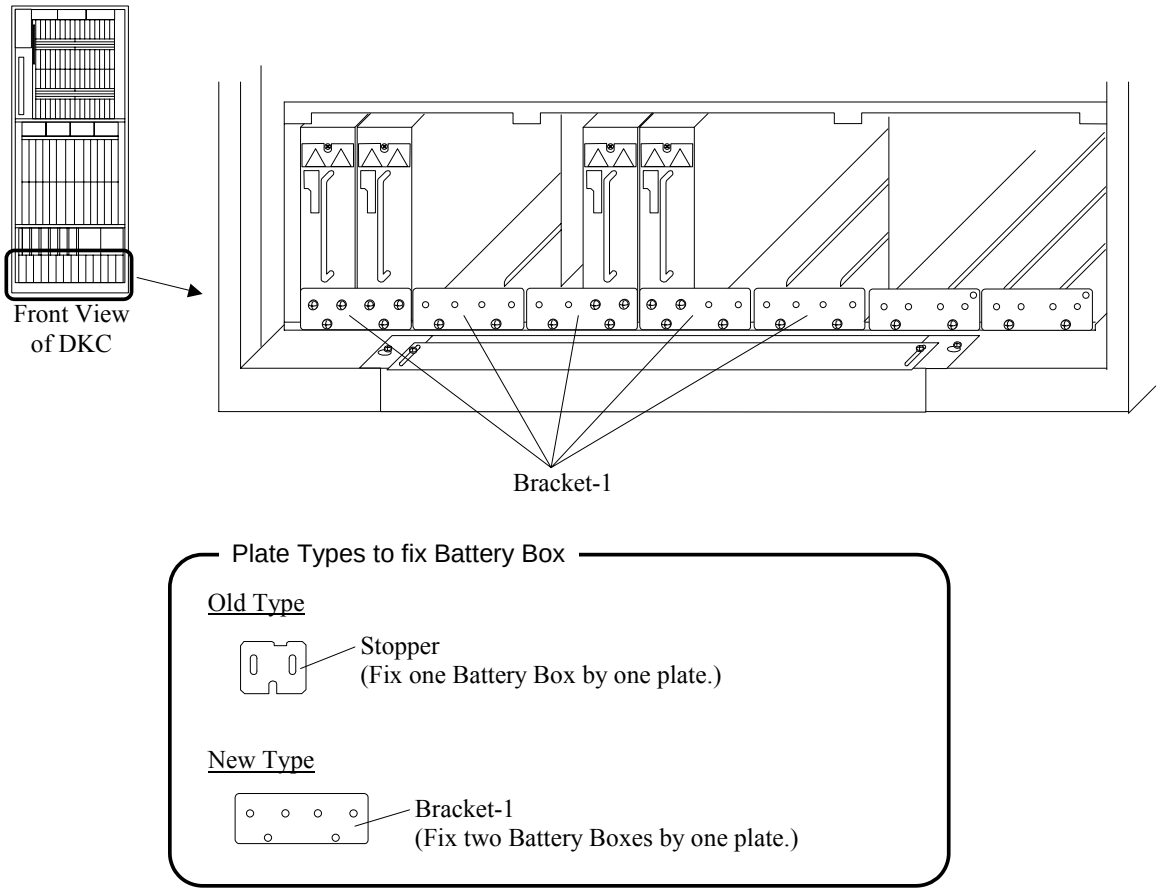


Fig. 3.8.4-15 Plate Types to fix Battery Box

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Installation of Battery Boxes (Old type plate)
   b-1 Insert the battery boxes.
   b-2 Loosen the two screws ①, and move the stopper below. Fix the Battery Box with the two screws ① and screw ②.
   b-3 Turn on the switches at the battery boxes.
   b-4 Go to step d.

Table 3.8.4-2 Installation Location of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	
3	3rd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-15	BATTERY-25	

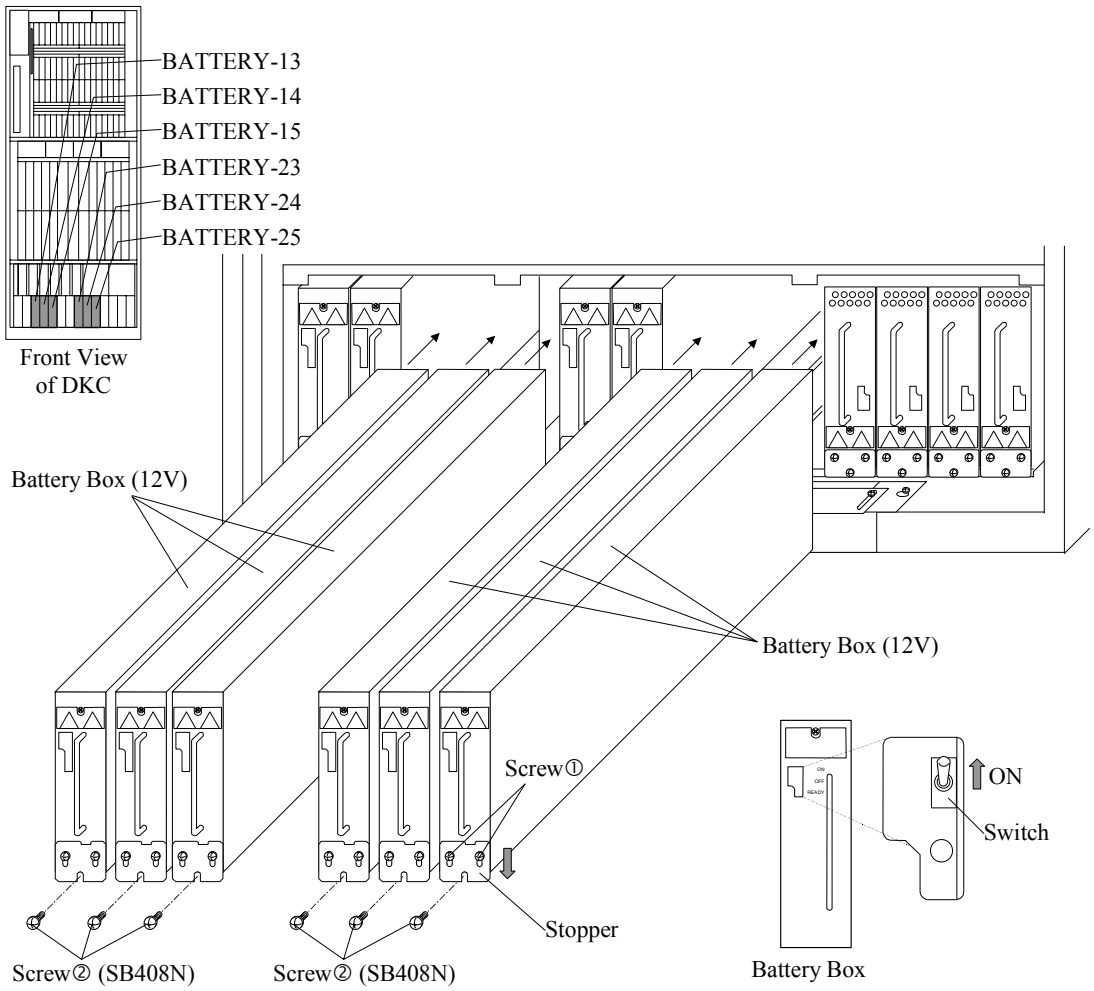


Fig. 3.8.4-16 Insertion of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Installation of Battery Boxes (New type plate)

c-1 Remove the two screws ① when the existing Battery Box is fixed by the corresponding bracket-1 in the lower parts of the front of the DKC.

c-2 Remove the four screws ② and two brackets.
(During the detachment of bracket, pay attention that the existing Battery Box is not pulled out.)

Table 3.8.4-3 Installation Location of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	
3	3rd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-15	BATTERY-25	

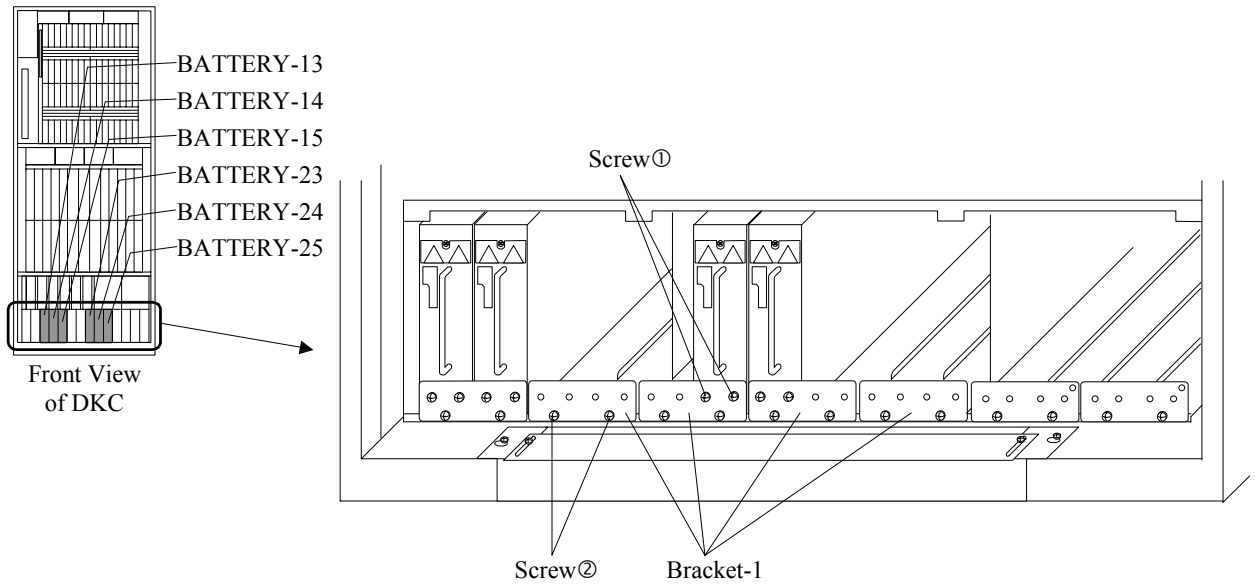


Fig. 3.8.4-17 Removal of Brackets

c-3 Remove the two screws ① from additional Battery Box. Remove the stopper together in Type A (Battery Box with stopper) in the following figure.

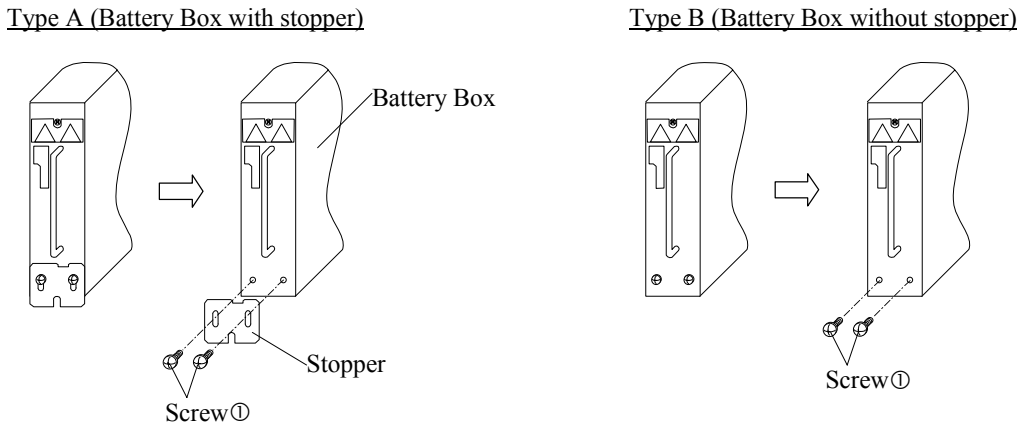


Fig. 3.8.4-18 Removal of Screws and Stoppers

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

c-4 Insert the battery boxes.
c-5 Attach the two brackets with the four screws ① and four screws ②.
c-6 Attach the two screws ① when one more Battery Box is fixed by bracket-1.
c-7 Turn on the switches at the battery boxes.

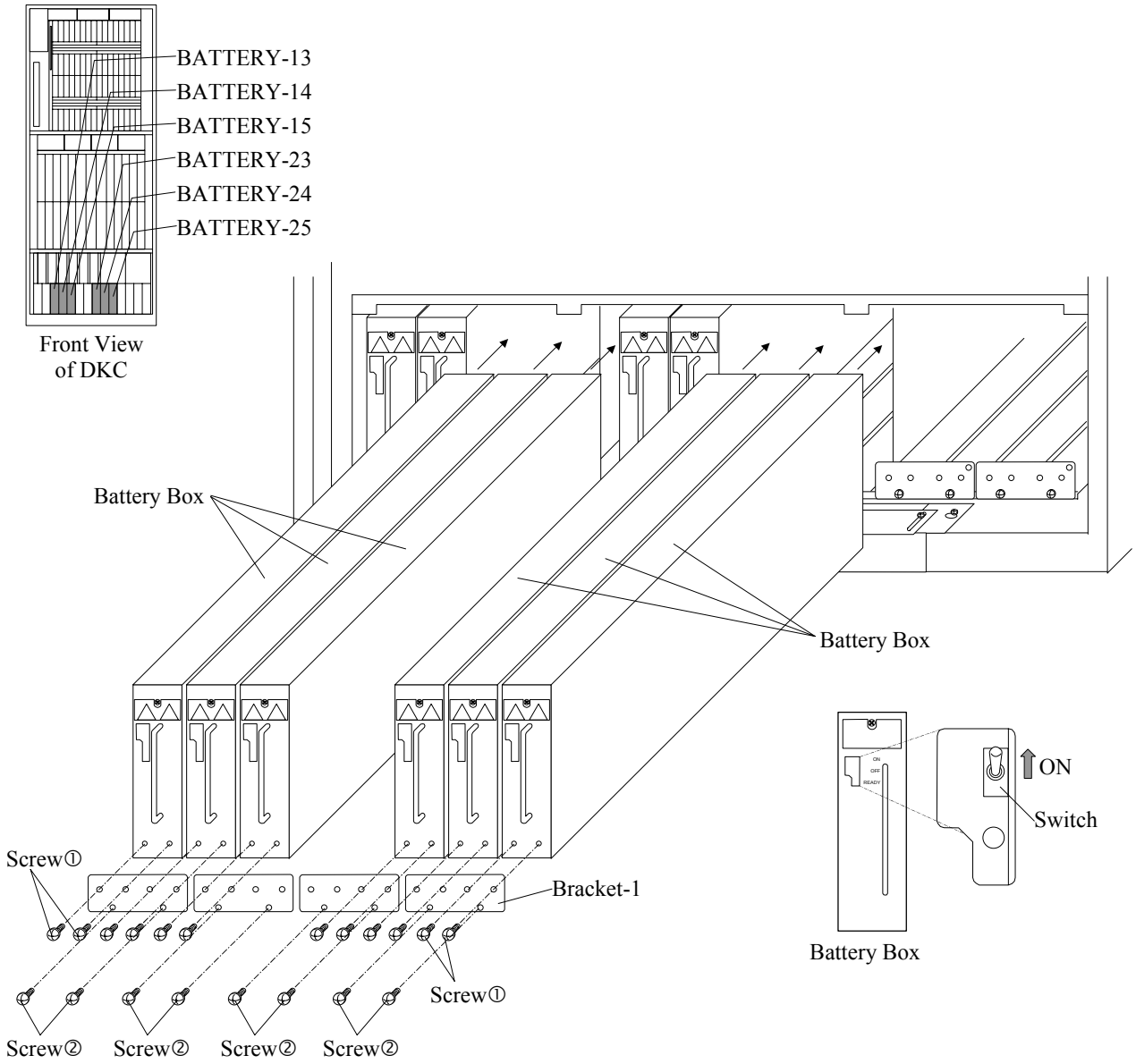


Fig. 3.8.4-19 Insertion of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

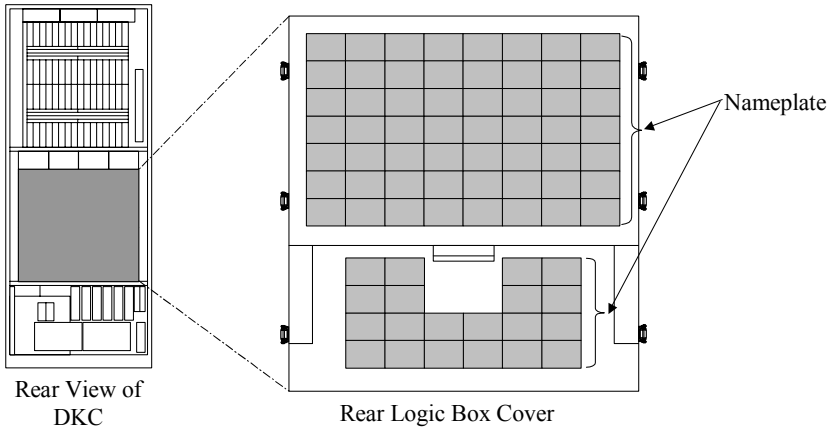


Fig. 3.8.4-20 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Install the Additional Battery-2 for Cache Memory

Installation Condition

The Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX) becomes indispensable when it is corresponding to any of the following cases.

DKC Frame

- When the destage is selected: One set is installed
- When the memory backup mode is selected:
  When the Cache Memory capacity is 260GB or more, one set is installed.

DKU Frame

- When the destage is selected:
  When there is no DKC-F605I-AKT, one set is installed.
  When there is DKC-F605I-AKT, two sets are installed.
- When the memory backup mode is selected:
  When the Cache Memory capacity is 360GB or more, two sets are installed in the DKU-R1.

6-1 When you need to install Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX) in the DKC frame, install the Battery Boxes.
When you do not need to install Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX) in the DKC frame, go to step 6-2.

a. Loosen the two screws and rotate the stopper.

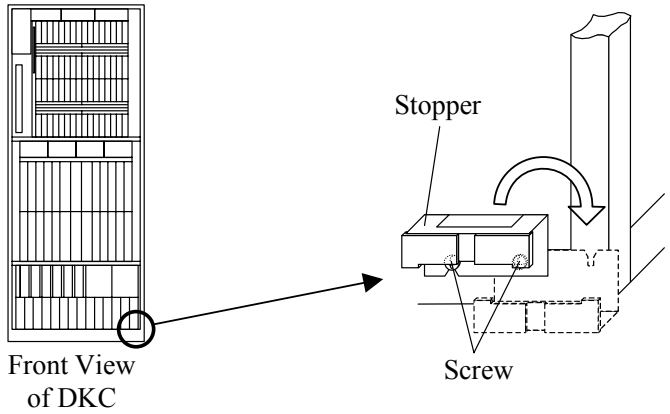
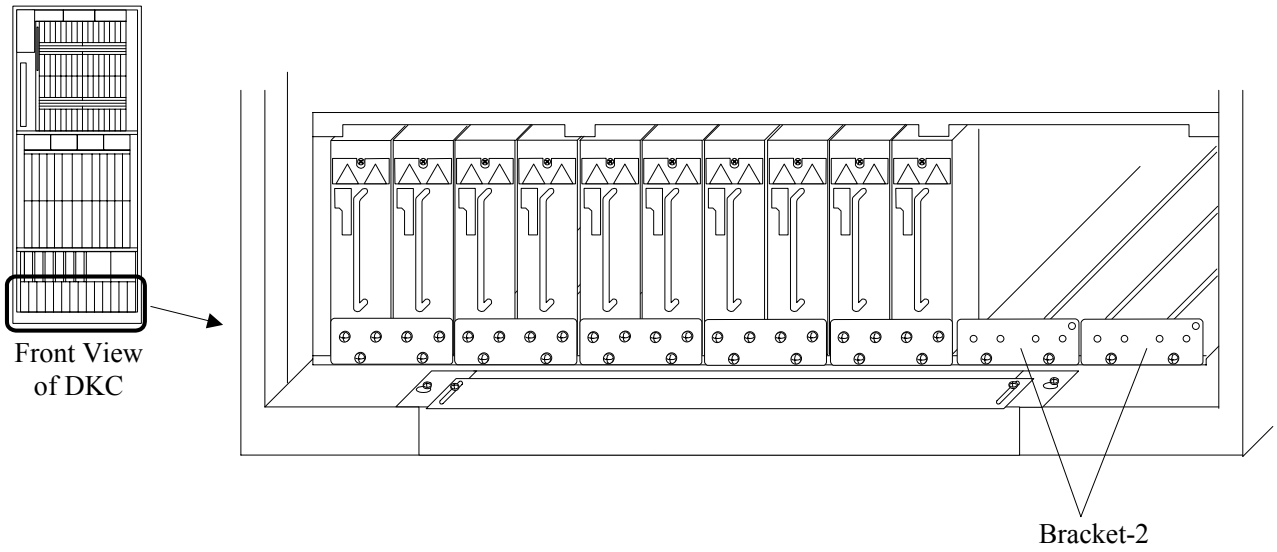


Fig. 3.8.4-21 Rotation of Stopper

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. When the brackets are attached to the DKC frame, go to step d.
When the brackets are not attached to the DKC frame, go to step c.



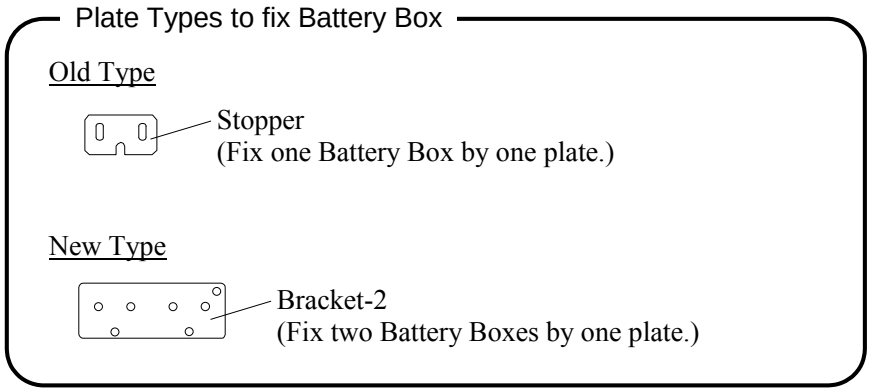


Fig. 3.8.4-22 Plate Types to fix Battery Box

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Installation of Battery Boxes (Old type plate)
   c-1 Insert the four battery boxes.
   c-2 Fix the battery boxes with the stoppers and screws.
   c-3 Turn on the switches at the battery boxes.
   c-4 Go to step e.

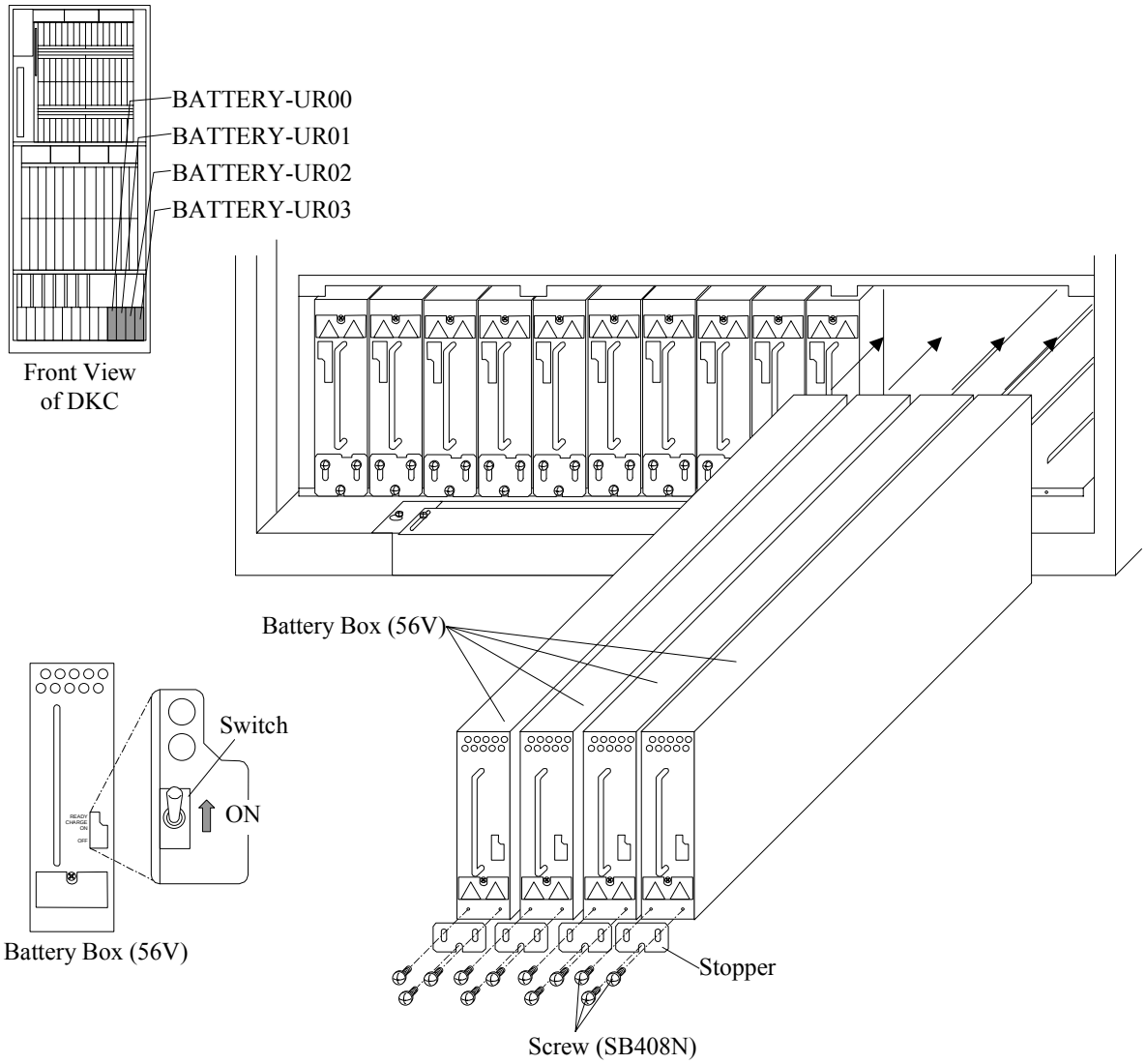


Fig. 3.8.4-23 Insertion of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Installation of Battery Boxes (New type plate)

d-1 Remove the four screws and two brackets from the front of DKC frame.

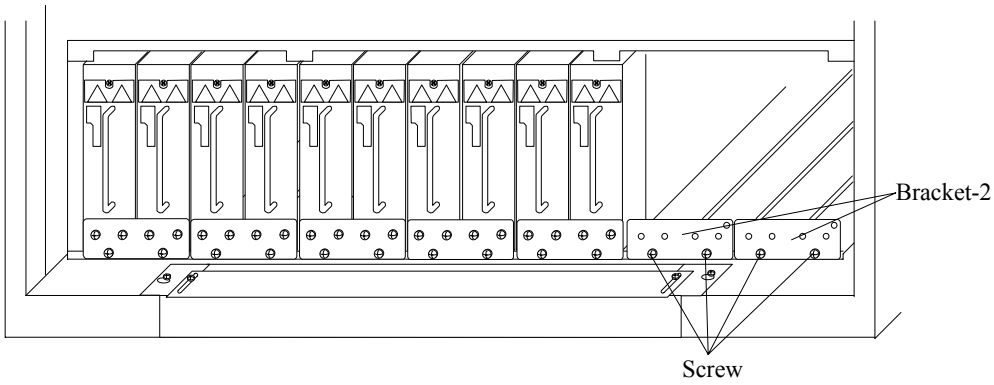


Fig. 3.8.4-24 Removal of Brackets

d-2 Insert the four Battery Boxes.

d-3 Fix the Battery Boxes with the two brackets and twelve screws.

d-4 Turn on the switches at the Battery Boxes.

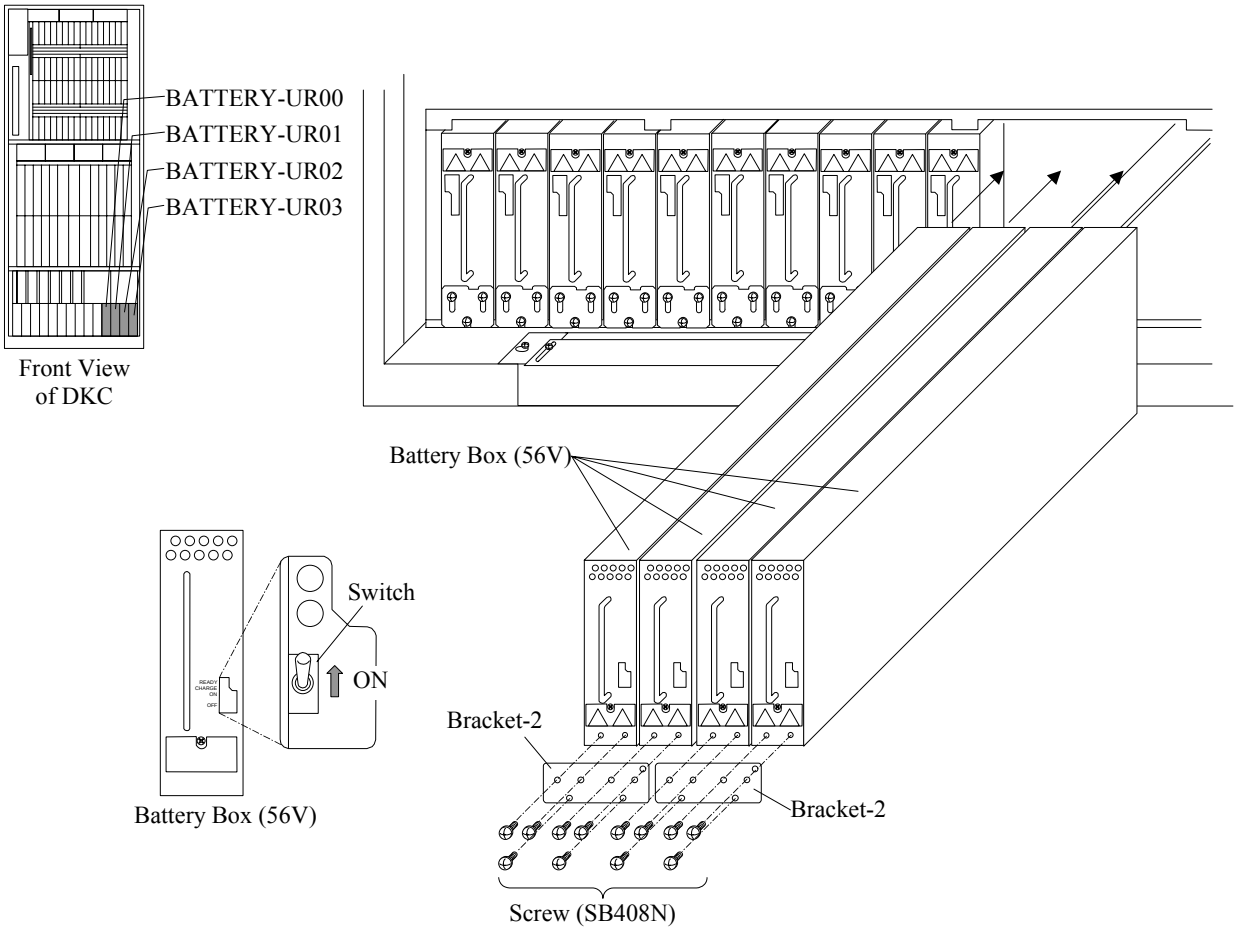


Fig. 3.8.4-25 Insertion of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Return the stopper to original position in the reverse order of step a.
f. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

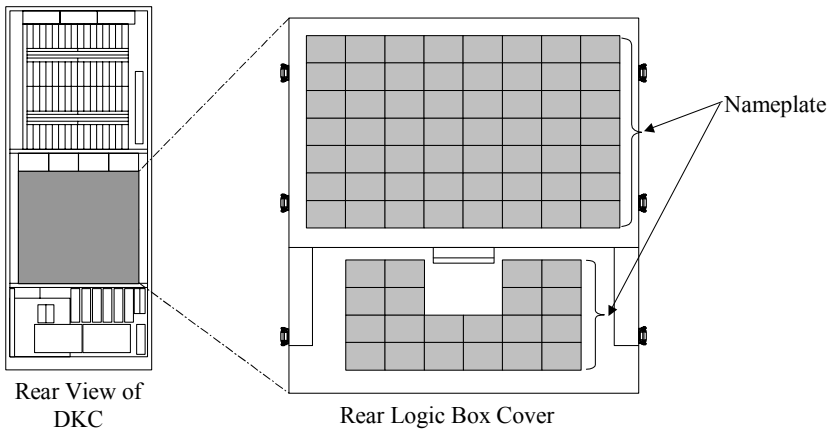


Fig. 3.8.4-26 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

6-2 When you need to install Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX) in the DKU frame, install the Battery Boxes.
When you do not need to install Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX) in the DKU frame, go to step "7. SVP pre procedure on the Cluster 1".
a. Install the Battery Boxes in the correct locations and fasten the screws and stoppers.
b. Turn on the switch on the Battery Box.

Table 3.8.4-4 Installation Location of Additional Battery

No.	Model Name	Location No.	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-ABX 1 set	BATTERY-Uxx0, BATTERY-Uxx1, BATTERY-Uxx2, BATTERY-Uxx3	
2	DKC-F610I-ABX 2 sets	BATTERY-Uxx4, BATTERY-Uxx5, BATTERY-Uxx6, BATTERY-Uxx7	

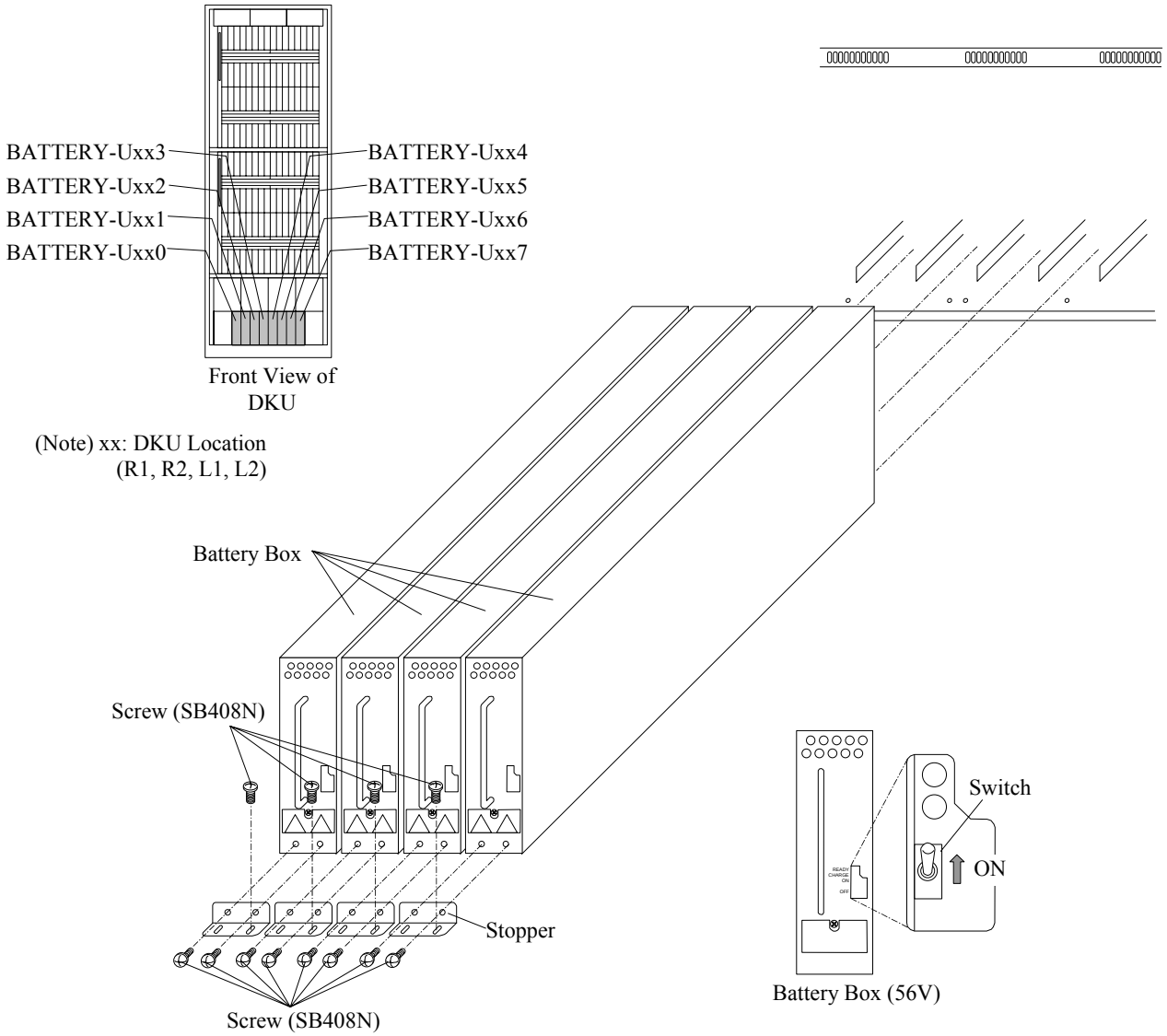


Fig. 3.8.4-27 Installation of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Remove the screw from the plate and remove the nameplate tags to be installed.
d. Attach the nameplate to the nameplate tag.
e. Attach all the nameplate tags with the screw.

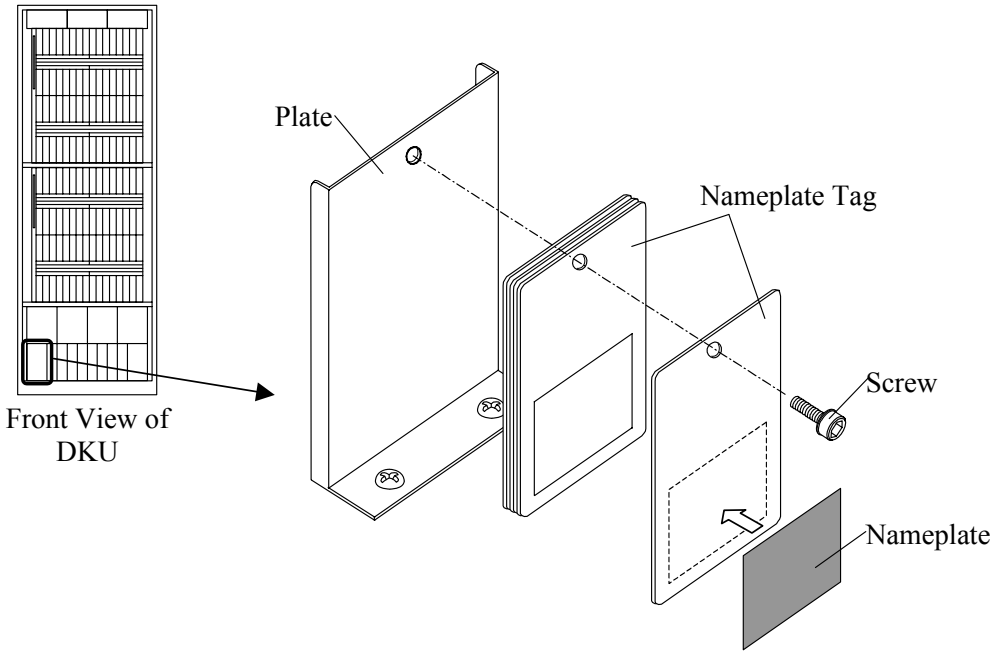


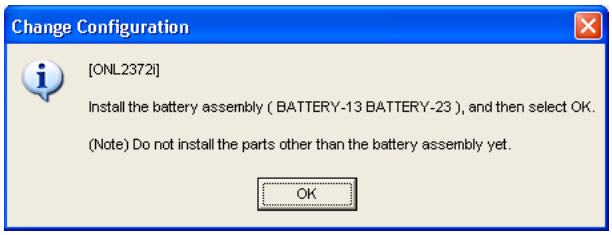
Fig. 3.8.4-28 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. SVP pre procedure on the Cluster 1

(1)

After installation of Battery is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to "Install the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK. (Note) Do not install the parts other than the battery assembly yet."



(Eg. BATTERY-13, BATTERY-23)

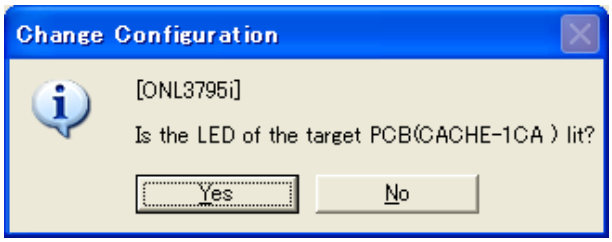
---

(2)

"The Shared Memory PCB is being blocked..."
"The Cache Memory PCB is being blocked..."
"Lighting LED of the PCB..." is displayed.

---

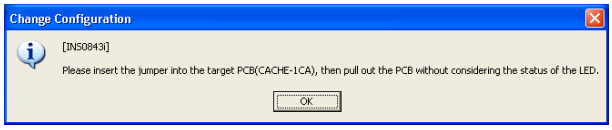
(3) <Check shut down LED>
Select (CL)
* [Yes] if LED is on
* [No] if LED is off
in response to "Is the LED of the target PCB(CACHE-nnn) lit?".



(Eg. CACHE-1CA)

<Forcing shut down LED on>
If the jumper is inserted in the wrong PCB, a system down may be caused.

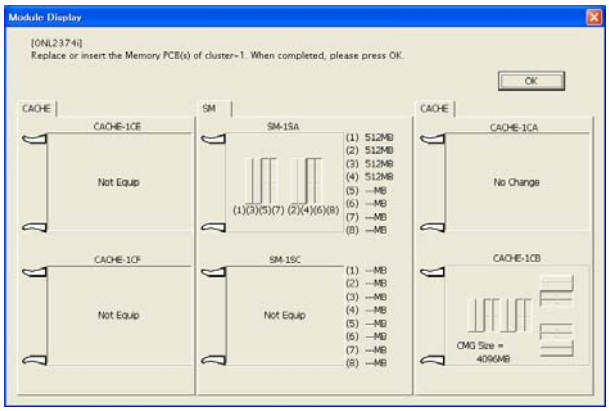
If [No] is selected:
Insert a jumper in response to "Please insert the jumper into the target PCB (CACHE-nnn), then pull out the PCB without considering the status of the LED.".
(Refer INST03-08D-590)
Select (CL) [OK] after the jumper is inserted. Go to step (4).



(Eg. CACHE-1CA)

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) <Perform cache hardware installation>
At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.
When “Replace or insert the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-1. When completed, please press OK.” is displayed, install hardware components according to the cache hardware installation procedure.



Make sure of the installation location and size of the module to be added and insert the correct module in the correct location.
(The Shared Memory capacity may be changed at the same time, depending on the set Cache Memory capacity.)

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. Install the Shared Memory on the Cluster 1.
   Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work.
   This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

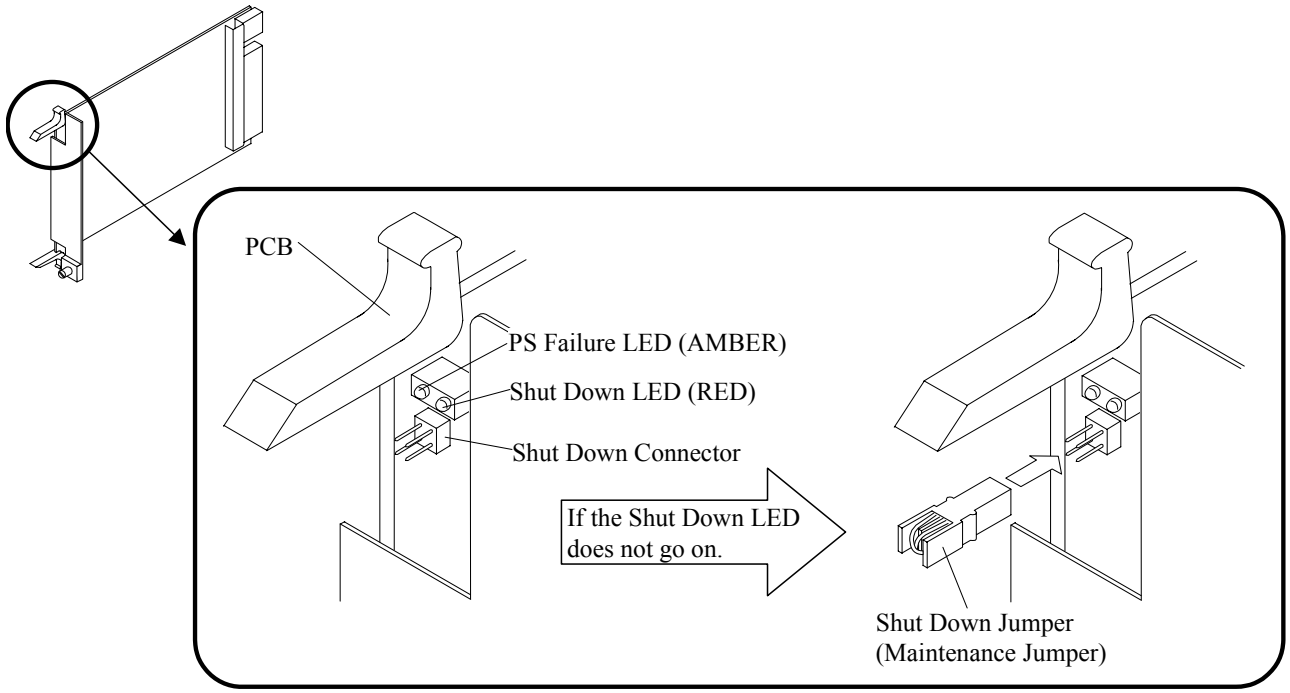
Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

8-1 Remove the PCB.

a. While referring to Fig. 3.8.4-29, Table 3.8.4-5 and Table 3.8.4-6, check the Shut Down LED on the SM PCB in the Front Logic Box. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on. (This procedure [8-1. a.] is not valid for a New Installation.)

⚠ CAUTION

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 3.8.4-29 Location of Shut Down LED

Table 3.8.4-5 Location of the SM PCB (Standard Shared Memory Access Model Installation)

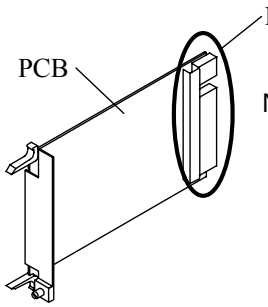
Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP651-A	Front Logic Box	1SA	SM-1SA	

Table 3.8.4-6 Location of the SM PCB (High Performance Shared Memory Access Model Installation)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP651-A	Front Logic Box	1SA	SM-1SA	
	WP652-A	Front Logic Box	1SC	SM-1SC	

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the screw and remove the SM PCB.



Note: 1. When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

2. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

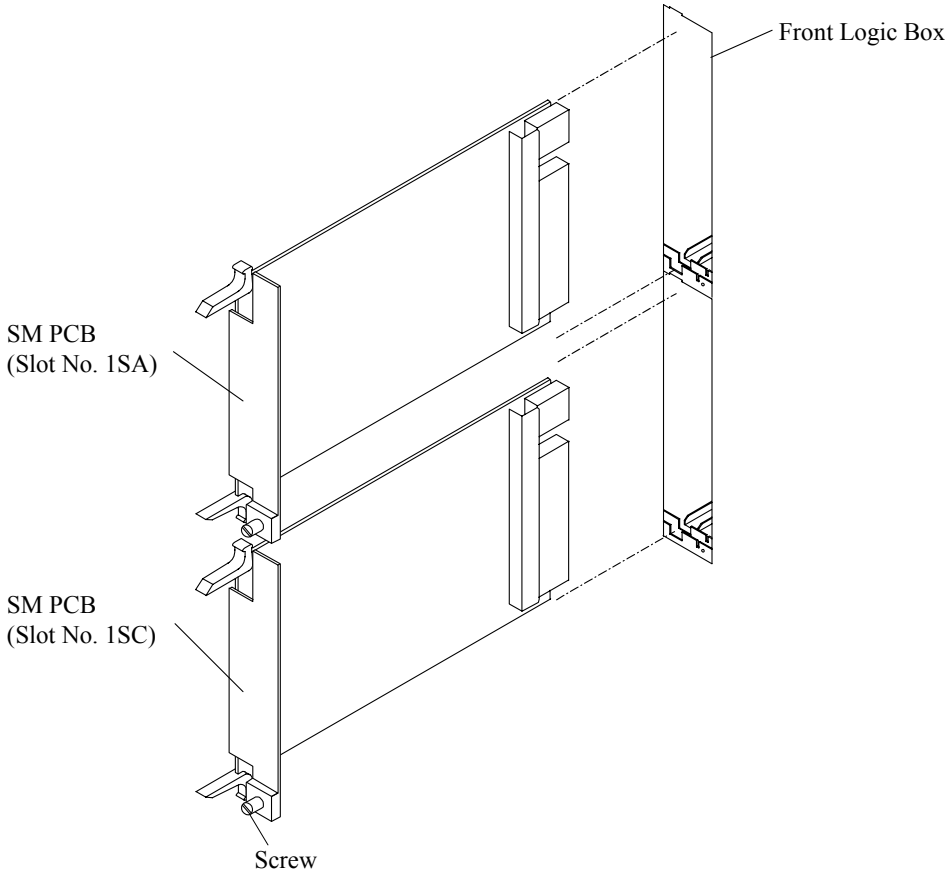


Fig. 3.8.4-30 Removal of the SM PCB

c. Remove the Maintenance Jumper if it is mounted.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

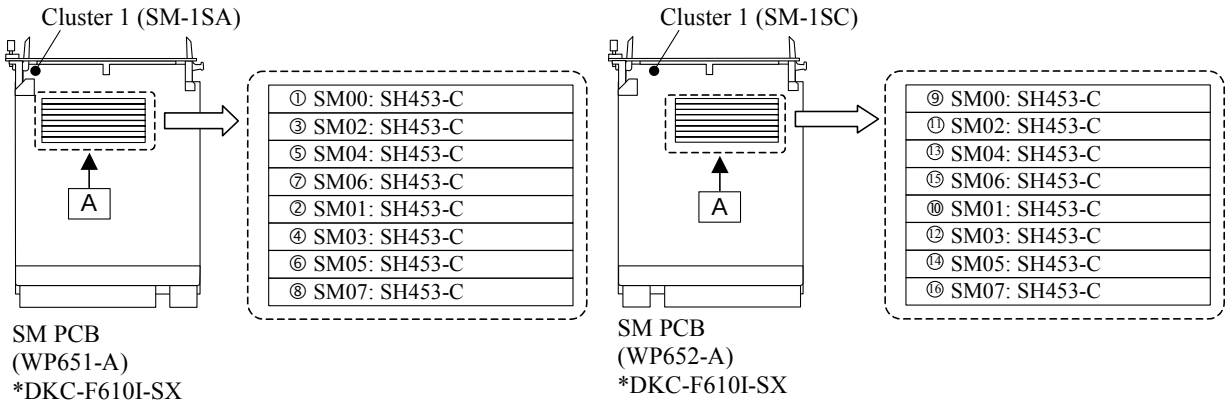
8-2 Insert the SM Modules.

a. Remove the dust covers that match the required Shared Memory capacity referring to Fig. 3.8.4-31, Fig. 3.8.4-32 and Table 3.8.4-7 to Table 3.8.4-15.

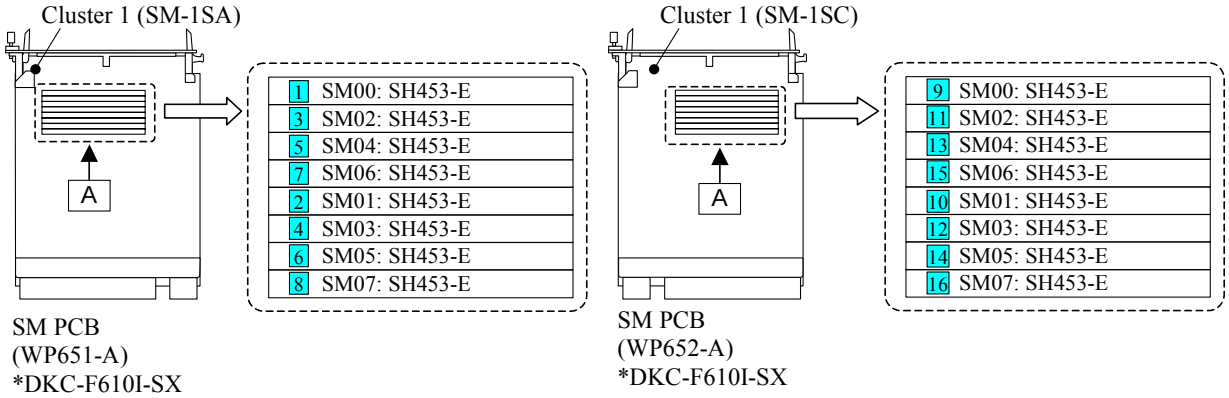
b. When the Shared Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-SX) is installed and the SM Modules are removed from the Basic PCB (SM-1SA) to the Option 1 PCB (SM-1SC), remove the SM Modules from the Basic PCB and insert the dust covers into the vacant sockets.

c. Insert the SM Modules that match the required Shared Memory capacity.

SM Module Location (DKC-F610I-S2GQ)



SM Module Location (DKC-F610I-S4GQ)



Removal/Insertion of Dust Cover

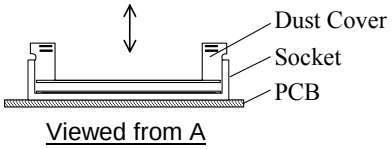
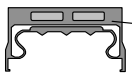


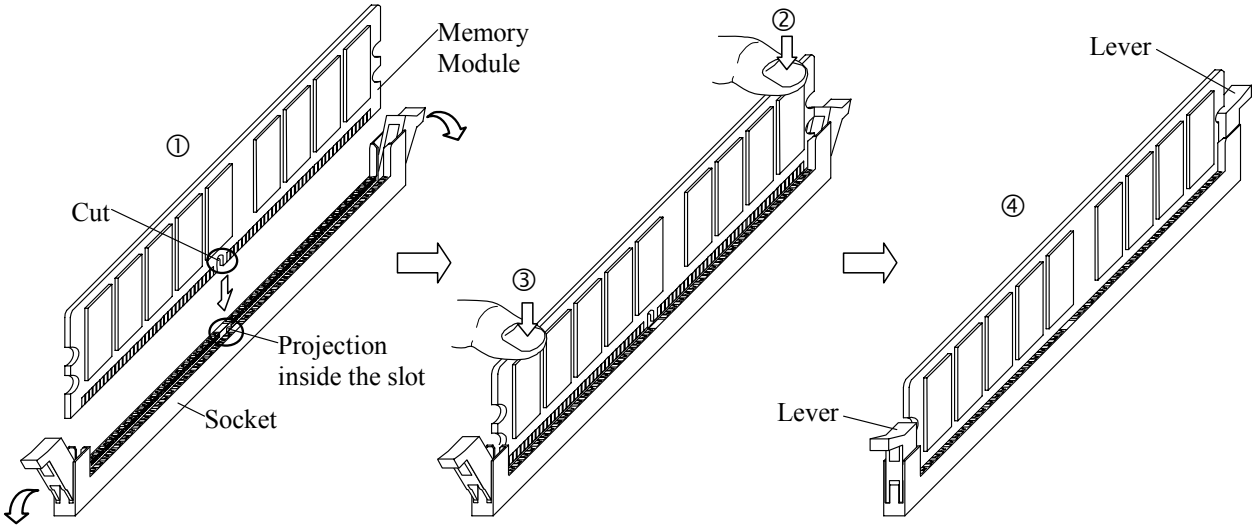
Fig.3.8.4-31 Inserting Location of the SM Module

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Prohibition of Use:

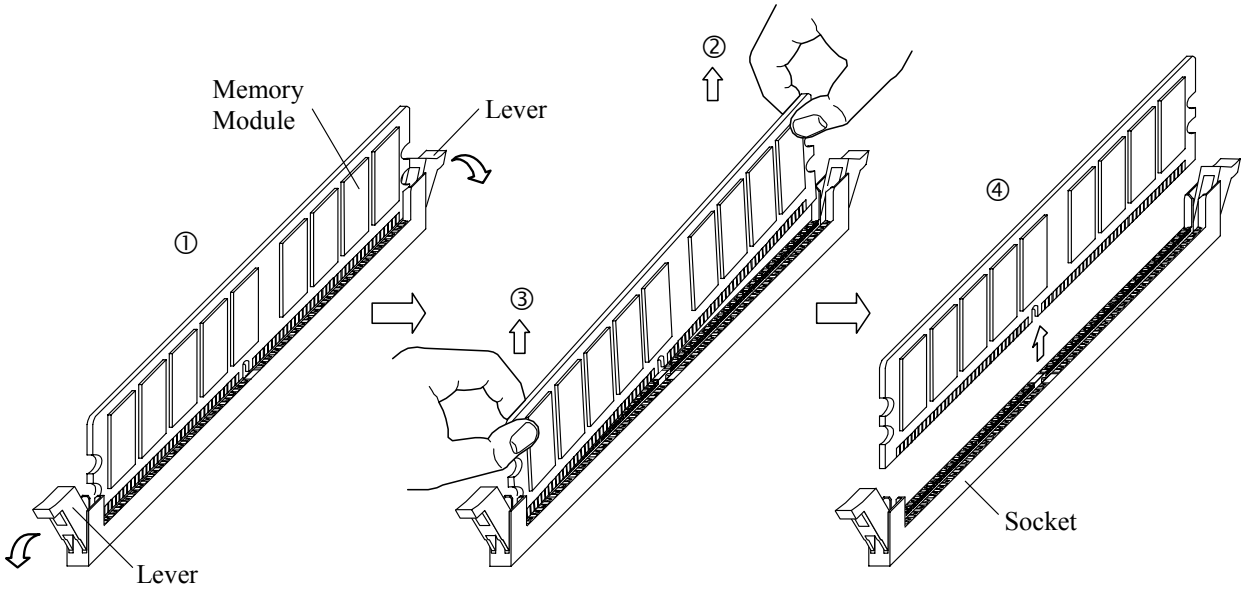


Do not use the DIMM Puller (Figure: 5480389-A) to install or remove the Shared Memory Module.
If the DIMM Puller is used, the Shared Memory Module may be damaged.



Installation

① Fit the cut of the Shared Memory Module and the projection inside the slot, and put the Shared Memory Module on the socket. (Do not insert it yet.)
② Insert one side of the Shared Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Insert the other side of the Shared Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Check that the slot lever fits in the Shared Memory Module.



Removal

① Press the slot lever to outside.
② Pull out one side of the Shared Memory Module from the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Pull out the other side of the Shared Memory Module from the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Remove the Shared Memory Module from the socket.

Fig.3.8.4-32 Insertion/Removal of Memory Module

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.4-7 Reference Table of Shared Memory Capacity (Standard Shared Memory Access Model)

No.	Judgment Factor of SM Capacity (*6)														SM Capacity (One Side) (*2)					
	Number of CU (Configuration of LDEV)	Cache Memory Capacity	Program Product (*1)								TC/SI/UR/VM/ FCv1/HAM Extension				Necessary Capacity		Only DKC-F610I-S2GQ		Only DKC-F610I-S4GQ	
			TC/SI/UR/ VM/FCv1/ HAM	FCv2/ TPF	DP	CoW					1	2	3	4	Basic	Option	Basic	Option	Basic	Option
						1	2	3	4	5										
1	1-4 (1KLDEV)	4GB - 32GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	1GB (*5)	—	1GB (*5)	—	—	—
2	1-4 (1KLDEV)	36GB - 256GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB	—	2GB	—	2GB	—
3	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 32GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB (*5)	—	2GB (*5)	—	2GB (*5)	—
4	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	36GB - 256GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	3GB	—	3GB	—	—	—
5	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 32GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	3GB (*5)	—	3GB (*5)	—	4GB	—
6	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	36GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	4GB	—	4GB	—	4GB	—
7	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	5GB	—	(*3)	—	(*3)	—
8	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	6GB	—	(*3)	—	6GB	—
9	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	7GB	—	(*3)	—	8GB	—

*1: TrueCopy : TC
ShadowImage : SI
Universal Replicator : UR
Volume Migration : VM
High Availability Manager : HAM
Flash Copy Version1 : FCv1
Flash Copy Version2 : FCv2
Dynamic Provisioning: DP
CoW Snapshot : CoW

*2: The SM Capacity (one side) shows necessary capacity, and only the capacity of each SM module option (S2GQ/S4GQ). For SM module location, refer to Table 3.8.4-15.

*3: Only the coexistence configuration of DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ can be set. Set necessary capacity according to Table 3.8.4-15.
If both features, DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ are not present, for example, only DKC-F610I-S4GQ, please apply a configuration with the DKC-F610I-S4GQ DIMM type. In this case, it is necessary to refer to the values in (*2).

*4: The cases where the SM used by Program Product (*1) becomes effective by number of CUs and can be used by installation (*7) are shown below.
- When the number of CU is 5-64 (16KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM becomes effective.
- When the number of CU is 65-255 (64KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM, FCv2/TPF, and Extension2 become effective.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*5: The addition of SM capacity or Cache capacity may be necessary for No.1/No.3/No.5 depending on HDD capacity. When the following conditional expressions are met, set any of No.2/No.4/No.6 to 9.

(X) + (Y) > 153

X: Sum total of (HDD capacity (GB)) ÷ (Z) of each emulation mode
The sum total here calculates HDD excluding PG17-xx and PG18-xx other than the external volume. Z becomes the following due to the emulation mode.

Emulation mode	Z
OPEN-X (OPEN volume other than OPEN-V)	792
3380-X mainframe volume	792
3390-X mainframe volume	957
OPEN-V	4224

Y: Configuration with at least one OPEN volume = (Cache memory capacity (GB)) × 2
Configuration with only mainframe volume = (Cache memory capacity (GB)) × 2.6

*6: Marks used in the columns of Judgment Factor of SM Capacity means as follows.
× (N?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are not available as the SM used by the functions and the Program Product is ineffective.
○ (Y?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are available as the SM used by the functions and Program Products is effective. (To use the Program Products, performing installation operation separately is required (*7))
Example: The SM capacity when DP is applied is 6GB or over.
(The SM becomes effective regardless of functional necessity of TC/SI/UR/VM/ FCv1/HAM and FCv2/TPF, as well as Extension1, 2, and they can be available to use by installation. Functions with X (N?) marked or more than described cannot be used)

*7: For installation operation, refer to “Storage Navigator User’s Guide”.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.4-8 Reference Table of Shared Memory Capacity (High Performance Shared Memory Access Model, Cache capacity is 4GB to 256GB)

No.	Judgment Factor of SM Capacity (*6)														SM Capacity (One Side) (*2)					
	Number of CU (Configuration of LDEV)	Cache Memory Capacity	Program Product (*1)								TC/SI/UR/VM/ FCv1/HAM Extension				Necessary Capacity		Only DKC-F610I-S2GQ		Only DKC-F610I-S4GQ	
			TC/SI/UR/ VM/FCv1/ HAM	FCv2/ TPF	DP	CoW					1	2	3	4	Basic	Option	Basic	Option	Basic	Option
						1	2	3	4	5										
1	1-4 (1KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	1GB	1GB	1GB	1GB	—	—
2	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB	1GB	2GB	1GB	2GB	2GB
3	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	3GB	1GB	3GB	1GB	—	—
4	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	4GB	1GB	4GB	1GB	4GB	2GB
5	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	5GB	1GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
6	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	6GB (*5)	1GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	6GB (*5)	2GB (*5)
7	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	4GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)
8	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)
9	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	5GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
10	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	5GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
11	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	6GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
12	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	4GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	4GB
13	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	5GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
14	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB ~ 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	6GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	6GB
15	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB ~ 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	6GB	7GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	8GB

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*1: TrueCopy : TC, ShadowImage : SI, Universal Replicator : UR, Volume Migration : VM, High Availability Manager : HAM, Flash Copy Version1 : FCv1, Flash Copy Version2 : FCv2, Dynamic Provisioning : DP, CoW Snapshot : CoW

*2: The SM Capacity (one side) shows necessary capacity, and only the capacity of each SM module option (S2GQ/S4GQ). For SM module location, refer to Table 3.8.4-15.

*3: Only the coexistence configuration of DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ can be set. Set necessary capacity according to Table 3.8.4-15.
If both features, DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ are not present, for example, only DKC-F610I-S4GQ, please apply a configuration with the DKC-F610I-S4GQ DIMM type. In this case, it is necessary to refer to the values in (*2).

*4: The cases where the SM used by Program Product (*1) becomes effective by number of CUs and can be used by installation (*7) are shown below.
- When the number of CU is 5-64 (16KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM becomes effective.
- When the number of CU is 65-255 (64KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM, FCv2/TPF, and Extension2 become effective.

*5: Note that total of SM Capacity (Basic and Option 1) is the same in following cases (*5), such as No.6 + No.7, No.8 + No.9, No.10 + No.11, and No.6 + No.8.
Set carefully the defined capacity in both Basic and Option 1 in default configuration, otherwise installation/de-installation of SM is required.

*6: Marks used in the columns of Judgment Factor of SM Capacity means as follows.
× (N?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are not available as the SM used by the functions and the Program Product is ineffective.
○ (Y?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are available as the SM used by the functions and Program Products is effective. (To use the Program Products, performing installation operation separately is required (*7))
Example: The SM capacity when DP is applied is 6GB or over.
(The SM becomes effective regardless of functional necessity of TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM and FCv2/TPF, as well as Extension1, 2, and they can be available to use by installation. Functions with X (N?) marked or more than described cannot be used)

*7: For installation operation, refer to “Storage Navigator User’s Guide”.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.4-9 Reference Table of Shared Memory Capacity (High Performance Shared Memory Access Model, Cache capacity is 260GB to 512GB)

No.	Judgment Factor of SM Capacity (*6)														SM Capacity (One Side) (*2)					
	Number of CU (Configuration of LDEV)	Cache Memory Capacity	Program Product (*1)								TC/SI/UR/VM/ FCv1/HAM Extension				Necessary Capacity		Only DKC-F610I-S2GQ		Only DKC-F610I-S4GQ	
			TC/SI/UR/ VM/FCv1/ HAM	FCv2/ TPF	DP	CoW					1	2	3	4	Basic	Option	Basic	Option	Basic	Option
						1	2	3	4	5										
16	1-4 (1KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	1GB	2GB	1GB	2GB	(*3)	(*3)
17	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB	2GB	2GB	2GB	2GB	2GB
18	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	3GB	2GB	3GB	2GB	(*3)	(*3)
19	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	4GB	2GB	4GB	2GB	4GB	2GB
20	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	5GB	2GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
21	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	6GB (*5)	2GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	6GB (*5)	2GB (*5)
22	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)
23	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	4GB (*5)	5GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	4GB (*5)	6GB (*5)
24	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	5GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
25	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	5GB (*5)	5GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
26	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	6GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	6GB (*5)	4GB (*5)
27	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	5GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
28	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	6GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	6GB
29	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	7GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
30	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	6GB	8GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	8GB

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*1: TrueCopy : TC, ShadowImage : SI, Universal Replicator : UR, Volume Migration : VM, High Availability Manager : HAM, Flash Copy Version1 : FCv1, Flash Copy Version2 : FCv2, Dynamic Provisioning : DP, CoW Snapshot : CoW

*2: The SM Capacity (one side) shows necessary capacity, and only the capacity of each SM module option (S2GQ/S4GQ). For SM module location, refer to Table 3.8.4-15.

*3: Only the coexistence configuration of DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ can be set. Set necessary capacity according to Table 3.8.4-15.
If both features, DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ are not present, for example, only DKC-F610I-S4GQ, please apply a configuration with the DKC-F610I-S4GQ DIMM type. In this case, it is necessary to refer to the values in (*2).

*4: The cases where the SM used by Program Product (*1) becomes effective by number of CUs and can be used by installation (*7) are shown below.
- When the number of CU is 5-64 (16KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM becomes effective.
- When the number of CU is 65-255 (64KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM, FCv2/TPF, and Extension2 become effective.

*5: Note that total of SM Capacity (Basic and Option 1) is the same in following cases (*5), such as No.21 + No.22, No.23 + No.24, No.25 + No.26, and No.23 + No.26.
Set carefully the defined capacity in both Basic and Option 1 in default configuration, otherwise installation/de-installation of SM is required.

*6: Marks used in the columns of Judgment Factor of SM Capacity means as follows.
× (N?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are not available as the SM used by the functions and the Program Product is ineffective.
○ (Y?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are available as the SM used by the functions and Program Products is effective. (To use the Program Products, performing installation operation separately is required (*7))
Example: The SM capacity when DP is applied is 7GB or over.
(The SM becomes effective regardless of functional necessity of TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM and FCv2/TPF, as well as Extension1, 2, and they can be available to use by installation. Functions with X (N?) marked or more than described cannot be used)

*7: For installation operation, refer to “Storage Navigator User’s Guide”.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

The following table shows the correspondence of items shown in the SVP Window and those in the Reference Table. Set the SM in the SVP window based on the table below.

Table 3.8.4-10 SVP Window and those in the Reference Table

No.	SVP Window		Reference Table
	Item	Check box	
1	16KLDEV/TC/UR/SI/VM/FC/HAM	OFF	Number of CU: 5-64 / TC / UR / SI / VM / FC / HAM function not applied
		ON	Number of CU: 5-64 / TC / UR / SI / VM / FC / HAM function applied
2	FCV2/TPF/Extension1 *2, *3	OFF	FCV2 / TPF / Extension1 function not applied
		ON	FCV2 / TPF / Extension1 function applied
3	64KLDEV/Extension2 *2, *3	OFF	Number of CU: 65-255 / Extension2 function not applied
		ON	Number of CU: 65-255 / Extension2 function applied
4	DP	OFF	DP function not applied
		ON	DP function applied
5	CoW1 *4	OFF	CoW1 function not applied
		ON	CoW1 function applied
6	Extension3 *2, *3	OFF	Extension3 function not applied
		ON	Extension3 function applied
7	CoW2/Extension4 *2, *3, *4	OFF	CoW2 / Extension4 function not applied
		ON	CoW2 / Extension4 function applied
8	CoW3 *4	OFF	CoW3 function not applied
		ON	CoW3 function applied
9	CoW4 *4	OFF	CoW4 function not applied
		ON	CoW4 function applied
10	CoW5 *4	OFF	CoW5 function not applied
		ON	CoW5 function applied
11	Change Max Number of CUs	*1	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV (Configuration of 1KLDEV))
			Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV (Configuration of 16KLDEV))
			Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV (Configuration of 64KLDEV))
12	Standard (SM PCB × 2)	ON	Standard Shared Memory Access Model
13	High Performance (SM PCB × 4)	ON	High Performance Shared Memory Access Model

*1: The check boxes are active only when SM is installed/uninstalled.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*2: When using TC/UR/HAM, these calculations are used for deciding the correct selection of "Extension1, Extention2, Extention3 and Extension4".

The number of the maximum pairs that can be created by TC/UR/HAM is extended according to the addition condition of SM. When creating a pair by TC/UR/HAM, a resource called a bitmap area is required. This bitmap area is extended depending on the SM addition condition, and the number of pairs that can be created in the disk subsystem is decided. Table 3.8.4-11 shows the total number of bitmap areas according to the addition condition of SM.

Table 3.8.4-11 Relation between the SM addition condition and the number of bitmap areas of the disk subsystem

Addition condition of SM	The total number of bitmap areas of the disk subsystem
SM for TC/UR/HAM exists.	7,424
Extension1 exists.	16,384
Extension2 exists.	32,768
Extension3 exists.	44,256
Extension4 exists.	65,536

The number of required bitmap areas necessary for creating pairs is calculated from the number of cylinders of volumes to create pairs (that means the size of volumes). For the OPEN system emulation, it is calculated from the following calculation method of the number of cylinders.

■ Calculation method of the number of cylinders of the OPEN system emulation
The number of cylinders for each OPEN system emulation type is calculated by the following calculating formula. (When the value is surrounded by "↑", it indicates to round up the value below the decimal point. LBA stands for Logical Block Address.)

— In case of OPEN-3, OPEN-8, OPEN-9, OPEN-E, OPEN-L and OPEN-K (TC/HAM)

The number of cylinders = (↑ ((↑ (Max. LBA ÷ 96) ↑) ÷ 15) ↑) + 1

— In case of OPEN-V

The number of cylinders = (↑ ((↑ (Max. LBA ÷ 512) ↑) ÷ 15) ↑) + 1

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

■ Calculation method of the number of required bitmap areas
The number of bitmap areas required for creating pairs from the number of cylinders is calculated by the following calculating formula. (When the value is surrounded by "↑", it indicates to round up the value below the decimal point.)

The number of required bitmap areas = (↑ ((The number of cylinders × 15) ÷ 122,752) ↑)

- The number of cylinders × 15 is the number of slots.
- 122,752 is the number of slots that can be managed by one bitmap area.
- When using the LUSE volume in UR, it is required to use the value of adding one to the number of required bitmap areas calculated from the above calculating formula.

■ Calculation method of the number of the maximum pairs that can be created
The number of the maximum pairs that can be created is computable in the following calculating formula from the number of bitmap areas and the number of required bitmap areas shown in Table 3.8.4-5C. (When the value is surrounded by "↓", it indicates to cut down the value below the decimal point.)

The number of maximum pairs = (↓ The number of bitmap areas ÷ The number of required bitmap areas ↓)

Since bitmap areas used in TC/UR/HAM are shared by TC/UR/HAM, calculate them with the number of both pairs when using them by mixing TC/UR/HAM. When the calculated number of the maximum pairs exceeds 32,768, the number of the maximum pairs is limited to 32,768.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*3: When using ShadowImage/ShadowImage-MF/FlashCopy/FlashCopyV2/VolumeMigration, these calculations are used for deciding the correct selection of "Extension1, Extention2, Extention3 and Extention4".

The number of the maximum pairs that can be created is extended according to the addition condition of SM. When creating a pair, a resource called a difference table is required. This difference table is extended depending on the SM addition condition, and the number of pairs that can be created in the disk subsystem is decided. Table 3.8.4-12 shows the total number of difference tables according to the addition condition of SM.

Table 3.8.4-12 Relation between the SM addition condition and the number of bitmap areas of the disk subsystem

Addition condition of SM	Total number of bitmap areas of the disk subsystem
SM for ShadowImage/ShadowImage-MF/ FlashCopy/VolumeMigration exists.	26,176
Extension1 exists.	57,600
Extension2 exists.	104,768
Extension3 exists.	146,688
Extension4 exists.	209,600

Addition condition of SM	Total number of bitmap areas of the disk subsystem
SM for FlashCopyV2exists.	57,600
Extension2 exists.	104,768
Extension3 exists.	146,688
Extension4 exists.	209,600

The number of difference tables required for pair creation is calculated from the volume size to create a pair.

[ShadowImage/ShadowImage-MF/FalshCopy/VolumeMigration]

■ Calculation method of OPEN system emulation

— In case of OPEN-3, OPEN-8, OPEN-9, OPEN-E, OPEN-L and OPEN-K (TC only)

The number of difference tables for one pair = ↑ ((X) ÷ 48 + (Y) × 15) ÷ (Z) ↑

— In case of OPEN-V

The number of difference tables for one pair = ↑ ((X) ÷ 256) ÷ (Z) ↑

X: Volume size (KB), Y: Refer to Table 3.8.4-13, Z: 20,448 (the number of slots managed by one difference table)

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

■ Calculation method of MF system emulation

The number of difference tables for one pair = ↑ ((X) + (Y)) × 15) ÷ (Z) ↑

X: Volume size (KB), Y: Refer to Table 3.8.4-13, Z: 20,448 (the number of slots managed by one difference table)

[FlashCopyV2]
In case of FlashCopyV2, it calculates the number of difference tables required for volume units. When the number of copy destinations is N, N times the number of difference tables may be required depending on a creation method of relation (refer to "FlashCopyV2 User's Guide" for detail).

The number of difference tables for one volume (one copy destination) = ↑ ((X) + (Y)) × 15) ÷ (Z) ↑

Table 3.8.4-13

Emulation	(Y)
OPEN-3	8
OPEN-8, OPEN-9	27
OPEN-E	19
OPEN-K	9
OPEN-L	7
NFOP-K	9
3380-3	7
3390-3	6
3390-9	25
3390-L	23
3390-M	53

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*4: When using CoW (CoW1, CoW2, CoW3, CoW4, CoW5), use these calculations to determine the correct selection of "CoW1, CoW2, CoW3, CoW4, CoW5".

Here is the relation of POOL capacity, P-VOL amount and SM size (CoW1, CoW2, CoW3, CoW4, CoW5).

Table 3.8.4-14 POOL capacity, P-VOL amount and SM size

	SM size (MB)	POOL Capacity (TB)				
		4TB	6TB	10TB	20TB	30TB
CoW1	714	11TB	—	—	—	—
CoW2	1,021	27TB	12TB	—	—	—
CoW3	2,045	85TB	70TB	40TB	—	—
CoW4	3,068	149TB	134TB	104TB	29TB	—
CoW5	4,092	209TB	194TB	164TB	89TB	14TB

* P-VOL amount: It is the total amount of P-VOL that can create by the combination of POOL amount and SM configuration.

SM used depends on the P-VOL total amount and the POOL capacity.
If the POOL capacity becomes large, the P-VOL capacity that can have a pair becomes smaller. But it does not depend on the number of Snapshots created to one P-VOL.
SM use amount doesn't change if it is 1(P-VOL):1(S-VOL) configuration or if it is 1(P-VOL):64(S-VOL) configuration; the SM amount used is the same.

Calculation Example:
If the desired condition is P-VOL amount=10TB and Pool capacity=10TB, the necessary SM amount becomes as follows.

[1] = ([P-VOL amount (in bytes) / 256(KB)] / 2048) * 8736
= ([(10*1024*1024*1024*1024) / (256*1024)] / 2048) * 8736
= ([(10,995,116,277,760) / (262,144)] / 2048) * 8736
= ([41,943,040] / 2048) * 8736
= (20480) * 8736
= 178,913,280 (B)
Convert to MB:
= 178,913,280 / 1,048,576 = 170.625 (MB)
Round up to whole number = 171 (MB)

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

[2] = (Pool capacity (B) / 256(KB) * 32(B)) / 8736) * 8736 +
(Pool capacity (B) / 256(KB) / 272) / 2048) * 8736
= ([(10 * 1024 * 1024 * 1024 * 1024) / (256 * 1024) * 32] / 8736) * 8736 +
([(10 * 1024 * 1024 * 1024 * 1024) / (256 * 1024) / 272] / 2048) * 8736
= ([(10,995,116,277,760) / (262,144) * 32] / 8736) * 8736 +
([(10,995,116,277,760) / (262,144) / 272] / 2048) * 8736
= ([41,943,040 * 32] / 8736) * 8736 +
([41,943,040 / 272] / 2048) * 8736
= ([1,342,177,280] / 8736) * 8736 +
([154,202.353~] / 2048) * 8736
The second clause round up to whole number.
= ([1,342,177,280] / 8736) * 8736 +
([154,203] / 2048) * 8736
= (153,637.509~) * 8736 + (75.294~) * 8736
Then, round up to the next whole number.
= (153,638) * 8736 + (76) * 8736
= 1,342,181,568 + 663,936
= 1,342,845,504 (B)
Convert to MB:
= 1,342,845,504 / 1,048,576 = 1280.637~ (MB)
Then, round up to whole number. = 1281(MB)

Necessary SM amount = [1] + [2]
= 171(MB) + 1281(MB)
= 1,452(MB)

It is necessary to install up to CoW3 according to the calculated necessary SM amount and the total SM amount in Table 3.8.4-14.

Note:
‘256KB’ is the control unit of Cache and Parity Group and is called as ‘slot’, so ‘Pool capacity (B) / 256(KB)’ obtains number of slot for POOL Vol.
‘32’Byte is SM size to control slot of Pool. (It is the size for 1 slot.)

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.4-15 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module

No.	SM Capacity (One side)		SM Module Location *1		Number of options	
	Basic	Option 1	Basic PCB (SM-1SA/2SB)	Option 1 PCB (SM-1SC/2SD)	DKC-F610I-S2GQ	DKC-F610I-S4GQ
1	1GB	—	①②	—	1	0
2	2GB	—	①②③④	—	2	0
			[1][2]	—	0	1
3	3GB	—	①②③④⑤⑥	—	3	0
4	4GB	—	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	—	4	0
			①②③④[5][6]	—	2	1
			[1][2][3][4]	—	0	2
5	5GB	—	①②③④⑤⑥[7][8]	—	3	1
			①②[3][4][5][6]	—	1	2
6	6GB	—	①②③④[5][6][7][8]	—	2	2
			[1][2][3][4][5][6]	—	0	3
7	7GB	—	①②[3][4][5][6][7][8]	—	1	3
8	8GB	—	[1][2][3][4][5][6][7][8]	—	0	4
9	1GB	1GB	①②	⑨⑩	2	0
10	2GB	1GB	①②③④	⑨⑩	3	0
			[1][2]	⑨⑩	1	1
11	3GB	1GB	①②③④⑤⑥	⑨⑩	4	0
12	4GB	1GB	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩	5	0
			①②③④[5][6]	⑨⑩	3	1
			[1][2][3][4]	⑨⑩	1	2
13	5GB	1GB	①②③④⑤⑥[7][8]	⑨⑩	4	1
			①②[3][4][5][6]	⑨⑩	2	2
14	6GB	1GB	①②③④[5][6][7][8]	⑨⑩	3	2
			[1][2][3][4][5][6]	⑨⑩	1	3
15	1GB	2GB	①②	⑨⑩⑪⑫	3	0
			①②	[9][10]	1	1
16	2GB	2GB	①②③④	⑨⑩⑪⑫	4	0
			①②③④	[9][10]	2	1
			[1][2]	⑨⑩⑪⑫	2	1
			[1][2]	[9][10]	0	2
17	3GB	2GB	①②③④⑤⑥	⑨⑩⑪⑫	5	0
			①②③④⑤⑥	[9][10]	3	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

No.	SM Capacity (One side)		SM Module Location *1		Number of options	
	Basic	Option 1	Basic PCB (SM-1SA/2SB)	Option 1 PCB (SM-1SC/2SD)	DKC-F610I-S2GQ	DKC-F610I-S4GQ
18	4GB	2GB	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩⑪⑫	6	0
			①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	9 10	4	1
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫	4	1
			①②③④5 6	9 10	2	2
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩⑪⑫	2	2
			1 2 3 4	9 10	0	3
19	5GB	2GB	①②③④⑤⑥7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫	5	1
			①②③④⑤⑥7 8	9 10	3	2
			①②3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫	3	2
			①②3 4 5 6	9 10	1	3
20	6GB	2GB	①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫	4	2
			①②③④5 6 7 8	9 10	2	3
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫	2	3
			1 2 3 4 5 6	9 10	0	4
21	4GB	3GB	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	7	0
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	5	1
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	3	2
22	4GB	4GB	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	8	0
			①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	6	1
			①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	9 10 11 12	4	2
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	6	1
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	4	2
			①②③④5 6	9 10 11 12	2	3
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	4	2
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	2	3
			1 2 3 4	9 10 11 12	0	4
23	4GB	5GB	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	7	1
			①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	5	2
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	5	2
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	3	3
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	3	3
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	1	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

No.	SM Capacity (One side)		SM Module Location *1		Number of options	
	Basic	Option 1	Basic PCB (SM-1SA/2SB)	Option 1 PCB (SM-1SC/2SD)	DKC-F610I-S2GQ	DKC-F610I-S4GQ
24	4GB	6GB	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14 15 16	6	2
			①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	9 10 11 12 13 14	4	3
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14 15 16	4	3
			①②③④5 6	9 10 11 12 13 14	2	4
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14 15 16	2	4
			1 2 3 4	9 10 11 12 13 14	0	5
25	5GB	3GB	①②③④⑤⑥7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	6	1
			①②3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	4	2
26	5GB	4GB	①②③④⑤⑥7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	7	1
			①②③④⑤⑥7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	5	2
			①②③④⑤⑥7 8	9 10 11 12	3	3
			①②3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	5	2
			①②3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	3	3
			①②3 4 5 6	9 10 11 12	1	4
27	5GB	5GB	①②③④⑤⑥7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	6	2
			①②③④⑤⑥7 8	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	4	3
			①②3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	4	3
			①②3 4 5 6	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	2	4
28	6GB	3GB	①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	5	2
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	3	3
29	6GB	4GB	①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	6	2
			①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	4	3
			①②③④5 6 7 8	9 10 11 12	2	4
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	4	3
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	2	4
			1 2 3 4 5 6	9 10 11 12	0	5
30	6GB	5GB	①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	5	3
			①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	3	4
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	3	4
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	1	5
31	6GB	6GB	①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14 15 16	4	4
			①②③④5 6 7 8	9 10 11 12 13 14	2	5
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14 15 16	2	5
			1 2 3 4 5 6	9 10 11 12 13 14	0	6

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

No.	SM Capacity (One side)		SM Module Location *1		Number of options	
	Basic	Option 1	Basic PCB (SM-1SA/2SB)	Option 1 PCB (SM-1SC/2SD)	DKC-F610I-S2GQ	DKC-F610I-S4GQ
32	6GB	7GB	①②③④[5][6][7][8]	⑨⑩[11][12][13][14][15][16]	3	5
			[1][2][3][4][5][6]	⑨⑩[11][12][13][14][15][16]	1	6
33	6GB	8GB	①②③④[5][6][7][8]	[9][10][11][12][13][14][15][16]	2	6
			[1][2][3][4][5][6]	[9][10][11][12][13][14][15][16]	0	7

*1: Location ① - ⑯ and [1] - [16] represent the SM Module locations shown in Fig. 3.8.4-31.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

8-3. Insert the PCB.

a. If the Shared Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-SX) is installed, remove the screw and remove the dummy plate.
If not, go to step b.

Table 3.8.4-16 Location of the SM PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP651-A	Front Logic Box	1SA	SM-1SA	
	WP652-A	Front Logic Box	1SC	SM-1SC	Note

Note: Insert the PCB when DKC-F610I-SX is installed in the additional slot.

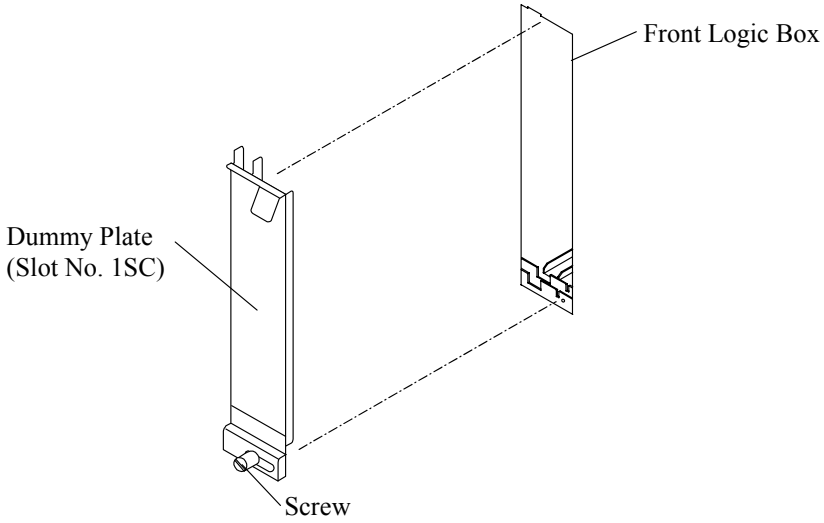
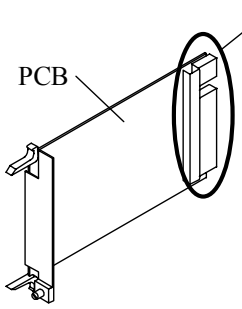


Fig.3.8.4-33 Attachment of Dummy Plate

b. Insert the SM PCB into the Front Logic Box referring to Table 3.8.4-16 and Fig.3.8.4-30.
c. Fasten the screw.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB. (See INST03-01-40.)
2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.
3. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Install the detached dummy plate to the dummy plate attachment position ① to ②. Put it in the pocket behind a rear door when there is no installed place.

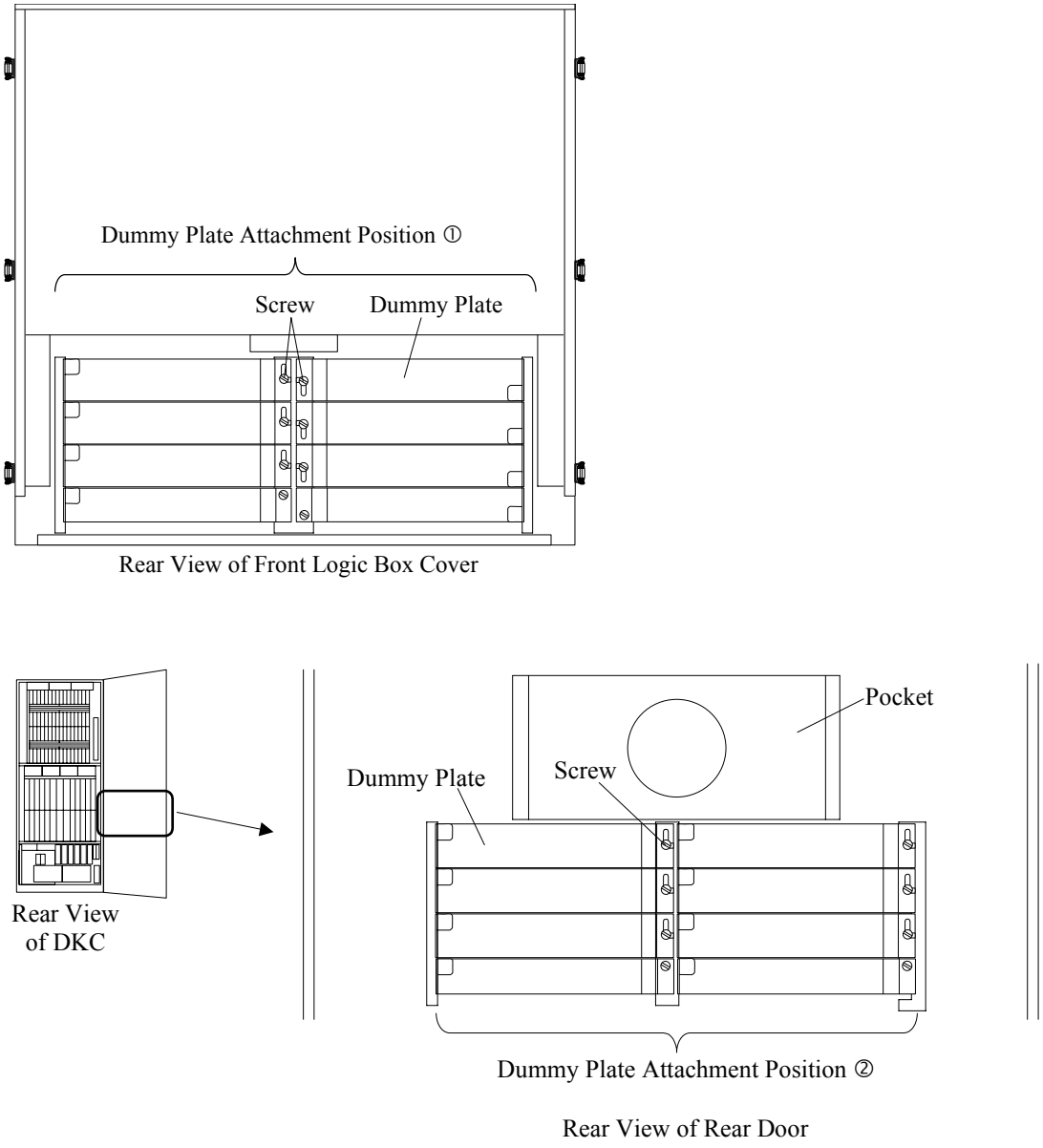


Fig. 3.8.4-34 Attachment of Dummy Plates

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

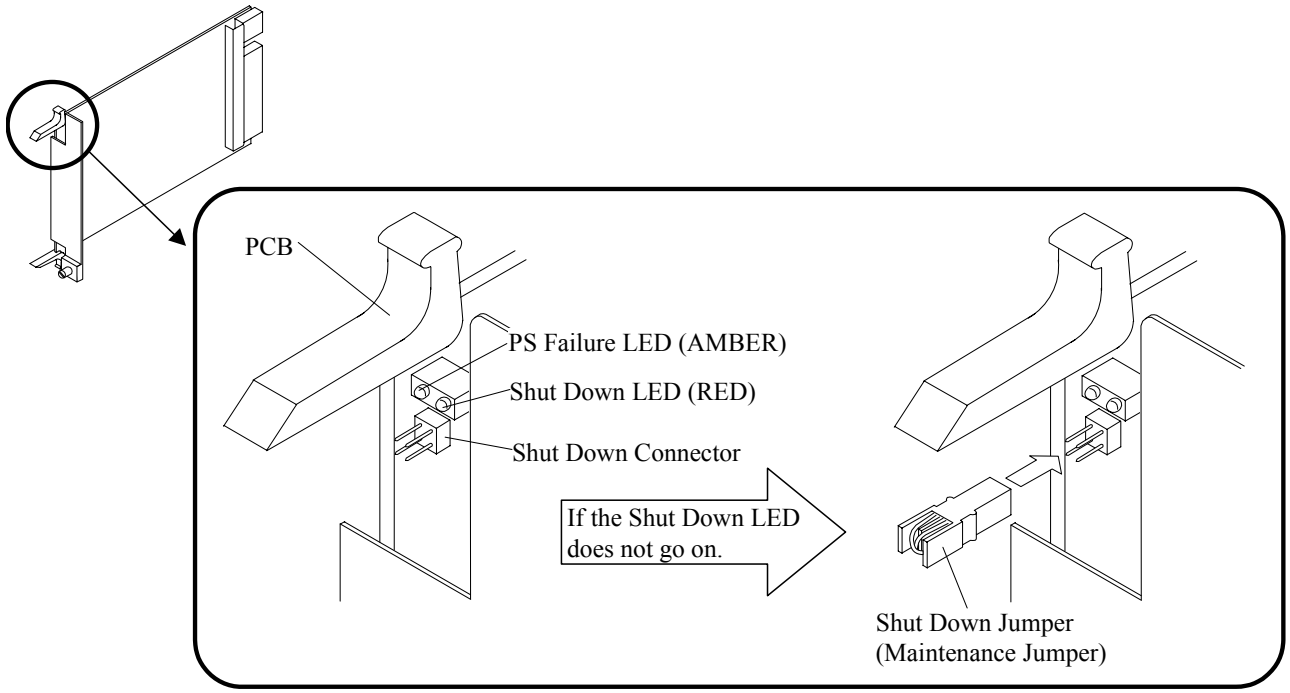
9. Install the Cache Memory on the cluster 1.

9-1 Remove the PCB.

a. While referring to Fig. 3.8.4-35, Table 3.8.4-17 and Table 3.8.4-18, check the Shut Down LED on the CM PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on. (This procedure [9-1 a.] is not valid for a New Installation.)

⚠ CAUTION

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 3.8.4-35 Location of the Shut Down LED

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.4-17 Location of the CM PCB (Standard Cache Access Model)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CA	CACHE-1CA	(*1)
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CB	CACHE-1CB	(*2)
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CE	CACHE-1CE	(*3)
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CF	CACHE-1CF	(*4)

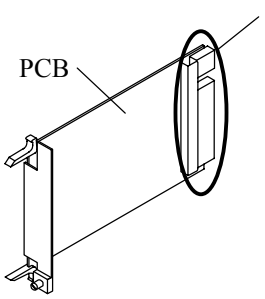
*1: No PCB needs to be removed if 8 or more DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G sets are installed.
*2: No PCB needs to be removed if 16 or more DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G sets are installed.
*3: No PCB needs to be removed if 24 or more DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G sets are installed.
*4: Remove the PCB only when it is installed.

Table 3.8.4-18 Location of the CM PCB (High Performance Cache Access Model)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CA	CACHE-1CA	
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CB	CACHE-1CB	
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CE	CACHE-1CE	
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CF	CACHE-1CF	

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the screw and remove the CM PCB.



Note: 1. When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

2. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

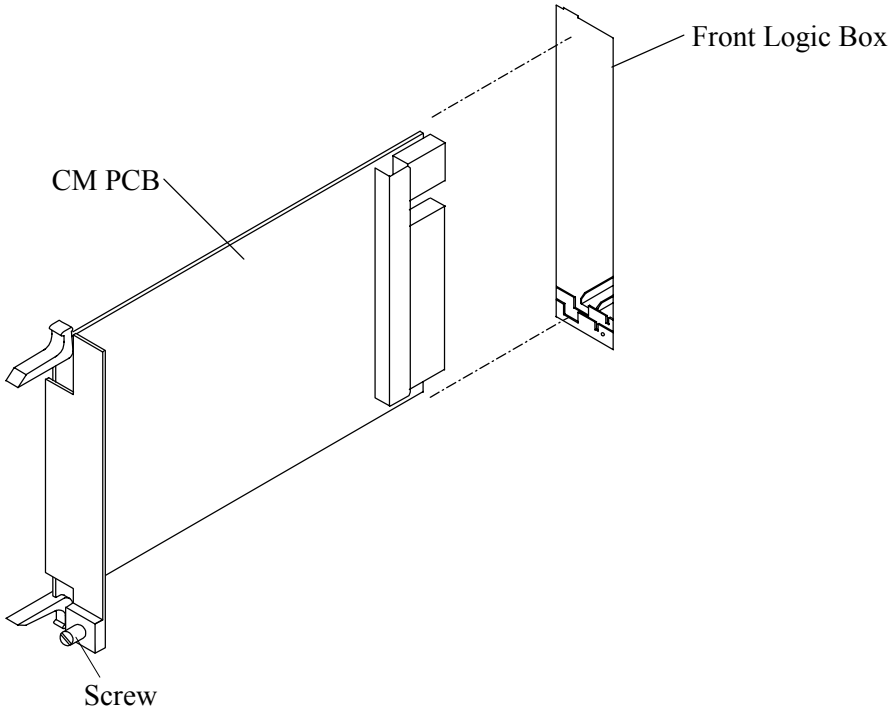


Fig. 3.8.4-36 Removal of the CM PCB

c. Remove the Maintenance Jumper if it is mounted.

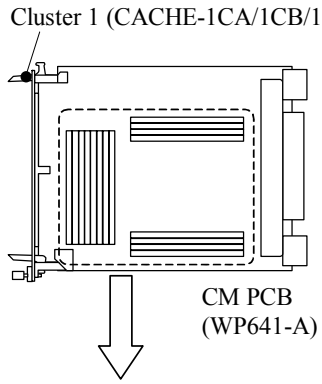
Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

9-2 Insert the CM Modules.

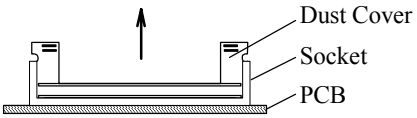
a. Remove the dust covers that match the required Cache Memory capacity referring to Fig. 3.8.4-37, Fig. 3.8.4-38, Table 3.8.4-19, Table 3.8.4-20, Table 3.8.4-21, Table 3.8.4-22 and Table 3.8.4-23.

b. Insert the CM Modules that match the required Cache Memory capacity.

CM Module Location

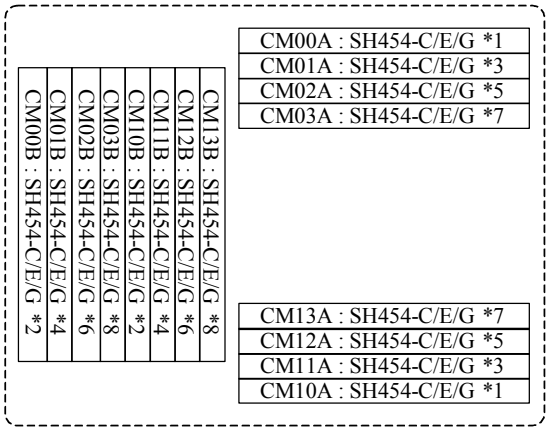


Removal of Dust Cover

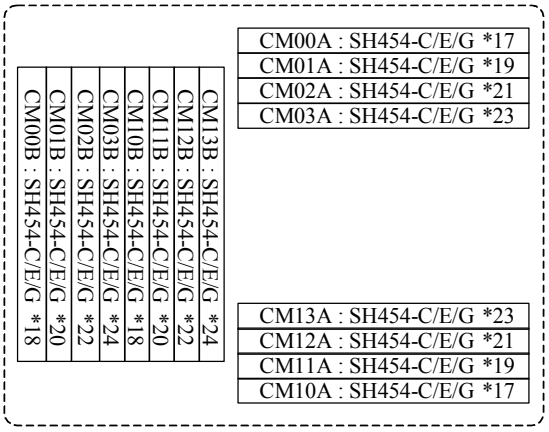


Viewed from A

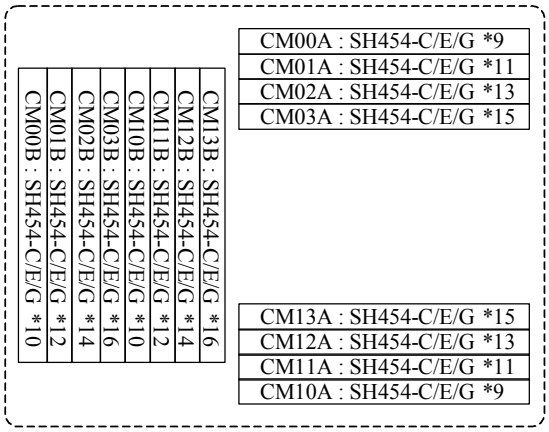
CACHE-1CA (Basic)



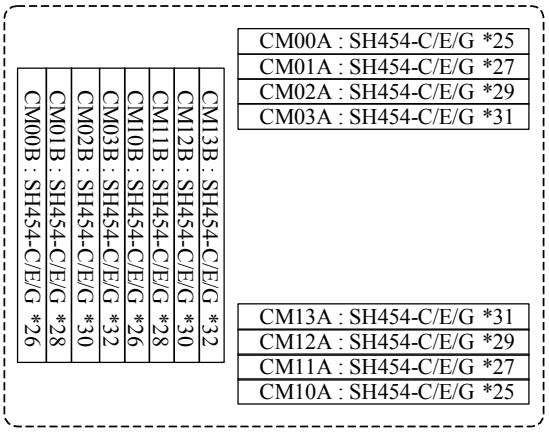
CACHE-1CE (Option 2)



CACHE-1CB (Option 1)



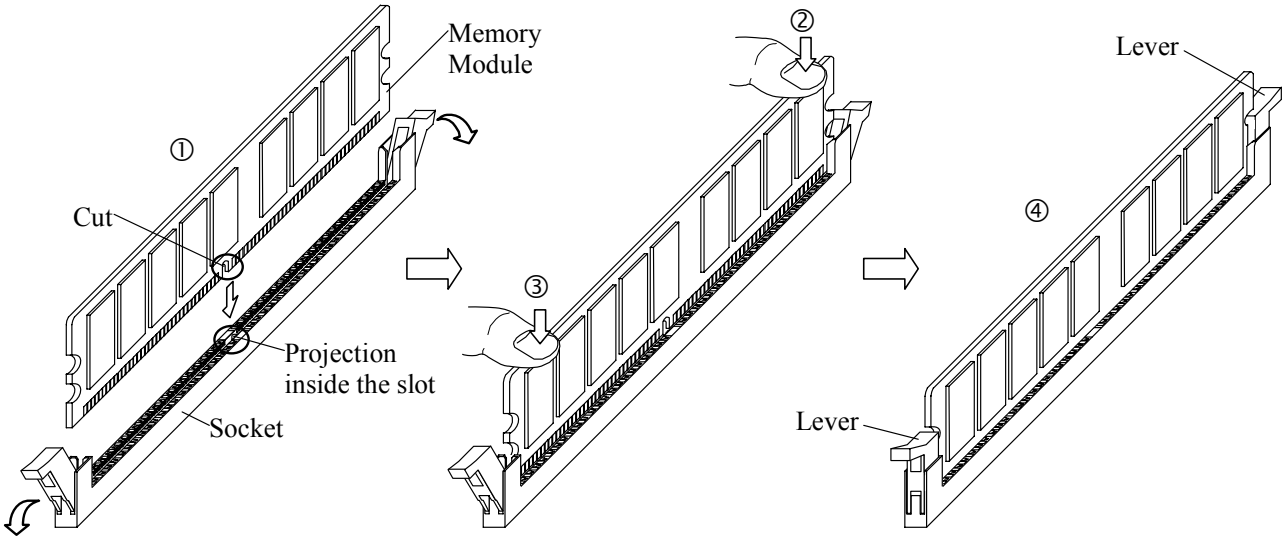
CACHE-1CF (Option 3)



(Note 1) The cache memory module location *1 through *32 correspond to the CM Location listed in Table 3.8.4-19, Table 3.8.4-20, Table 3.8.4-21, Table 3.8.4-22 or Table 3.8.4-23.

Fig. 3.8.4-37 Inserting Location of the CM Module

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.



Prohibition of Use:



Do not use the DIMM Puller (Figure: 5480389-A) to install or remove the Cache Memory Module.
If the DIMM Puller is used, the Cache Memory Module may be damaged.

Installation

① Fit the cut of the Cache Memory Module and the projection inside the slot, and put the Cache Memory Module on the socket. (Do not insert it yet.)
② Insert one side of the Cache Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Insert the other side of the Cache Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Check that the slot lever fits in the Cache Memory Module.

Fig.3.8.4-38 Insertion of Memory Module

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.4-19 Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options (Standard Cache Access Model ①)

Standard Cache Access Model						
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of options					
	Using DKC-F610I-C4G			Using DKC-F610I-C8G		
	DKC-F610I-C4G	DKC-F610I-CX	CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F610I-C8G	DKC-F610I-CX	CM Location (Note 1)
4GB	1	1	*1	—	—	—
8GB	2	1	*2	1	1	*1
12GB	3	1	*3	—	—	—
16GB	4	1	*4	2	1	*2
20GB	5	1	*5	—	—	—
24GB	6	1	*6	3	1	*3
28GB	7	1	*7	—	—	—
32GB	8	1	*8	4	1	*4
36GB	9	2	*9	—	—	—
40GB	10	2	*10	5	1	*5
44GB	11	2	*11	—	—	—
48GB	12	2	*12	6	1	*6
52GB	13	2	*13	—	—	—
56GB	14	2	*14	7	1	*7
60GB	15	2	*15	—	—	—
64GB	16	2	*16	8	1	*8
68GB	17	3	*17	—	—	—
72GB	18	3	*18	9	2	*9
76GB	19	3	*19	—	—	—
80GB	20	3	*20	10	2	*10
84GB	21	3	*21	—	—	—
88GB	22	3	*22	11	2	*11
92GB	23	3	*23	—	—	—
96GB	24	3	*24	12	2	*12
100GB	25	4	*25	—	—	—
104GB	26	4	*26	13	2	*13
108GB	27	4	*27	—	—	—
112GB	28	4	*28	14	2	*14
116GB	29	4	*29	—	—	—
120GB	30	4	*30	15	2	*15
124GB	31	4	*31	—	—	—
128GB	32	4	*32	16	2	*16

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

Standard Cache Access Model						
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of options					
	Using DKC-F610I-C4G			Using DKC-F610I-C8G		
	DKC-F610I-C4G	DKC-F610I-CX	CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F610I-C8G	DKC-F610I-CX	CM Location (Note 1)
136GB	—	—	—	17	3	*17
144GB	—	—	—	18	3	*18
152GB	—	—	—	19	3	*19
160GB	—	—	—	20	3	*20
168GB	—	—	—	21	3	*21
176GB	—	—	—	22	3	*22
184GB	—	—	—	23	3	*23
192GB	—	—	—	24	3	*24
200GB	—	—	—	25	4	*25
208GB	—	—	—	26	4	*26
216GB	—	—	—	27	4	*27
224GB	—	—	—	28	4	*28
232GB	—	—	—	29	4	*29
240GB	—	—	—	30	4	*30
248GB	—	—	—	31	4	*31
256GB	—	—	—	32	4	*32

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the CM Module locations shown in Fig. 3.8.4-37 or Fig. 3.8.4-51.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.4-20 Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options (Standard Cache Access Model ②)

Standard Cache Access Model			
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of options		
	Using DKC-F610I-C16G		
	DKC-F610I-C16G	DKC-F610I-CX	CM Location (Note 1)
16GB	1	1	*1
32GB	2	1	*2
48GB	3	1	*3
64GB	4	1	*4
80GB	5	1	*5
96GB	6	1	*6
112GB	7	1	*7
128GB	8	1	*8
144GB	9	2	*9
160GB	10	2	*10
176GB	11	2	*11
192GB	12	2	*12
208GB	13	2	*13
224GB	14	2	*14
240GB	15	2	*15
256GB	16	2	*16
272GB	17	3	*17
288GB	18	3	*18
304GB	19	3	*19
320GB	20	3	*20
336GB	21	3	*21
352GB	22	3	*22
368GB	23	3	*23
384GB	24	3	*24
400GB	25	4	*25
416GB	26	4	*26
432GB	27	4	*27
448GB	28	4	*28
464GB	29	4	*29
480GB	30	4	*30
496GB	31	4	*31
512GB	32	4	*32

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the CM Module locations shown in Fig. 3.8.4-37 or Fig. 3.8.4-51.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.4-21 Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options (High Performance Cache Access Model ①)

High Performance Cache Access Model							
Cache Memory Capacity	DKC-F610I-C4G	DKC-F610I-CX			CM Location (Note 1)		
		2 CMA Mode (Note 2)	3 CMA Mode (Note 2)	4 CMA Mode (Note 2)	2 CMA Mode (Note 2)	3 CMA Mode (Note 2)	4 CMA Mode (Note 2)
8GB	2	2	—	—	*1, *9	—	—
12GB	3	—	3	—	—	*1, *9, *17	—
16GB	4	2	—	4	*2, *10	—	*1, *9, *17, *25
24GB	6	2	3	—	*3, *11	*2, *10, *18	—
32GB	8	2	—	4	*4, *12	—	*2, *10, *18, *26
36GB	9	—	3	—	—	*3, *11, *19	—
40GB	10	2	—	—	*5, *13	—	—
48GB	12	2	3	4	*6, *14	*4, *12, *20	*3, *11, *19, *27
56GB	14	2	—	—	*7, *15	—	—
60GB	15	—	3	—	—	*5, *13, *21	—
64GB	16	2	—	4	*8, *16	—	*4, *12, *20, *28
72GB	18	—	3	—	—	*6, *14, *22	—
80GB	20	—	—	4	—	—	*5, *13, *21, *29
84GB	21	—	3	—	—	*7, *15, *23	—
96GB	24	—	3	4	—	*8, *16, *24	*6, *14, *22, *30
112GB	28	—	—	4	—	—	*7, *15, *23, *31
128GB	32	—	—	4	—	—	*8, *16, *24, *32

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the CM Module locations shown in Fig. 3.8.4-37 or Fig. 3.8.4-51.

Note 2: 2 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in two sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.
3 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in three sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.
4 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in four sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.

Note 3: A cache memory can't be set up in the '—' mark.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.4-22 Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options (High Performance Cache Access Model ②)

High Performance Cache Access Model							
Cache Memory Capacity	DKC-F610I-C8G	DKC-F610I-CX			CM Location (Note 1)		
		2 CMA Mode (Note 2)	3 CMA Mode (Note 2)	4 CMA Mode (Note 2)	2 CMA Mode (Note 2)	3 CMA Mode (Note 2)	4 CMA Mode (Note 2)
16GB	2	2	—	—	*1, *9	—	—
24GB	3	—	3	—	—	*1, *9, *17	—
32GB	4	2	—	4	*2, *10	—	*1, *9, *17, *25
48GB	6	2	3	—	*3, *11	*2, *10, *18	—
64GB	8	2	—	4	*4, *12	—	*2, *10, *18, *26
72GB	9	—	3	—	—	*3, *11, *19	—
80GB	10	2	—	—	*5, *13	—	—
96GB	12	2	3	4	*6, *14	*4, *12, *20	*3, *11, *19, *27
112GB	14	2	—	—	*7, *15	—	—
120GB	15	—	3	—	—	*5, *13, *21	—
128GB	16	2	—	4	*8, *16	—	*4, *12, *20, *28
144GB	18	—	3	—	—	*6, *14, *22	—
160GB	20	—	—	4	—	—	*5, *13, *21, *29
168GB	21	—	3	—	—	*7, *15, *23	—
192GB	24	—	3	4	—	*8, *16, *24	*6, *14, *22, *30
224GB	28	—	—	4	—	—	*7, *15, *23, *31
256GB	32	—	—	4	—	—	*8, *16, *24, *32

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the CM Module locations shown in Fig. 3.8.4-37 or Fig. 3.8.4-51.

Note 2: 2 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in two sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.
3 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in three sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.
4 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in four sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.

Note 3: A cache memory can't be set up in the '—' mark.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.4-23 Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options (High Performance Cache Access Model ③)

High Performance Cache Access Model							
Cache Memory Capacity	DKC-F610I-C16G	DKC-F610I-CX			CM Location (Note 1)		
		2 CMA Mode (Note 2)	3 CMA Mode (Note 2)	4 CMA Mode (Note 2)	2 CMA Mode (Note 2)	3 CMA Mode (Note 2)	4 CMA Mode (Note 2)
32GB	2	2	—	—	*1, *9	—	—
48GB	3	—	3	—	—	*1, *9, *17	—
64GB	4	2	—	4	*2, *10	—	*1, *9, *17, *25
96GB	6	2	3	—	*3, *11	*2, *10, *18	—
128GB	8	2	—	4	*4, *12	—	*2, *10, *18, *26
144GB	9	—	3	—	—	*3, *11, *19	—
160GB	10	2	—	—	*5, *13	—	—
192GB	12	2	3	4	*6, *14	*4, *12, *20	*3, *11, *19, *27
224GB	14	2	—	—	*7, *15	—	—
240GB	15	—	3	—	—	*5, *13, *21	—
256GB	16	2	—	4	*8, *16	—	*4, *12, *20, *28
288GB	18	—	3	—	—	*6, *14, *22	—
320GB	20	—	—	4	—	—	*5, *13, *21, *29
336GB	21	—	3	—	—	*7, *15, *23	—
384GB	24	—	3	4	—	*8, *16, *24	*6, *14, *22, *30
448GB	28	—	—	4	—	—	*7, *15, *23, *31
512GB	32	—	—	4	—	—	*8, *16, *24, *32

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the CM Module locations shown in Fig. 3.8.4-37 or Fig. 3.8.4-51.

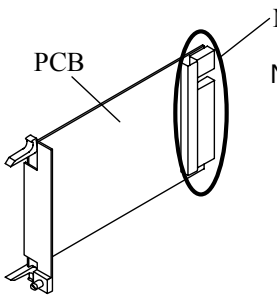
Note 2: 2 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in two sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.
3 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in three sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.
4 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in four sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.

Note 3: A cache memory can’t be set up in the ‘—’ mark.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

9-3 Insert the PCB.

a. If the Cache Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-CX) is installed, remove the screw and remove the dummy plate.
   If not, go to step b.
b. Install the CM PCB referring to Table 3.8.4-24.
c. Fasten the screw.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB. (See INST03-01-40.)
2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.
3. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

Table 3.8.4-24 Location of the CM PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CA	CACHE-1CA	
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CB	CACHE-1CB	(*1)
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CE	CACHE-1CE	(*1)
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CF	CACHE-1CF	(*1)

*1: Insert the PCB when DKC-F610I-CX is installed in the additional slot.

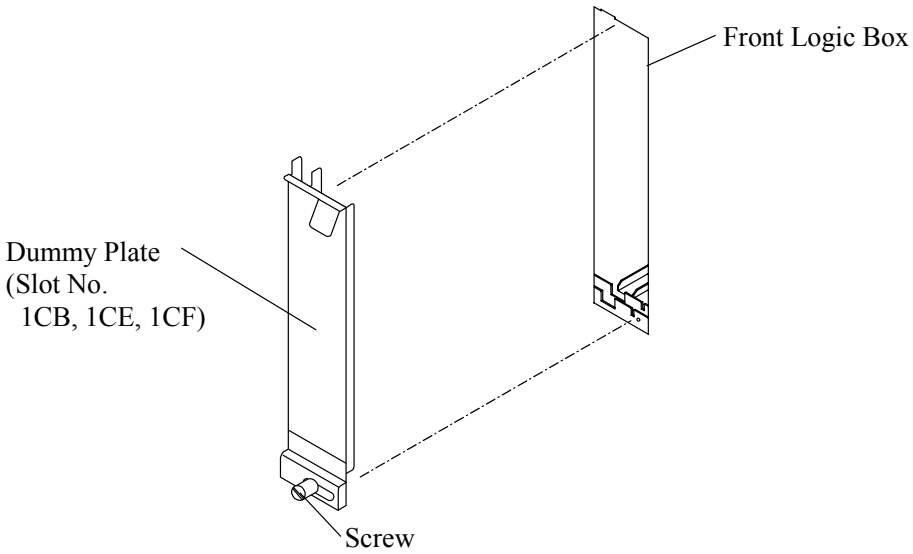


Fig. 3.8.4-39 Removal of the Dummy Plate

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Install the detached dummy plate to the dummy plate attachment position ① to ②. Put it in the pocket behind a rear door when there is no installed place.

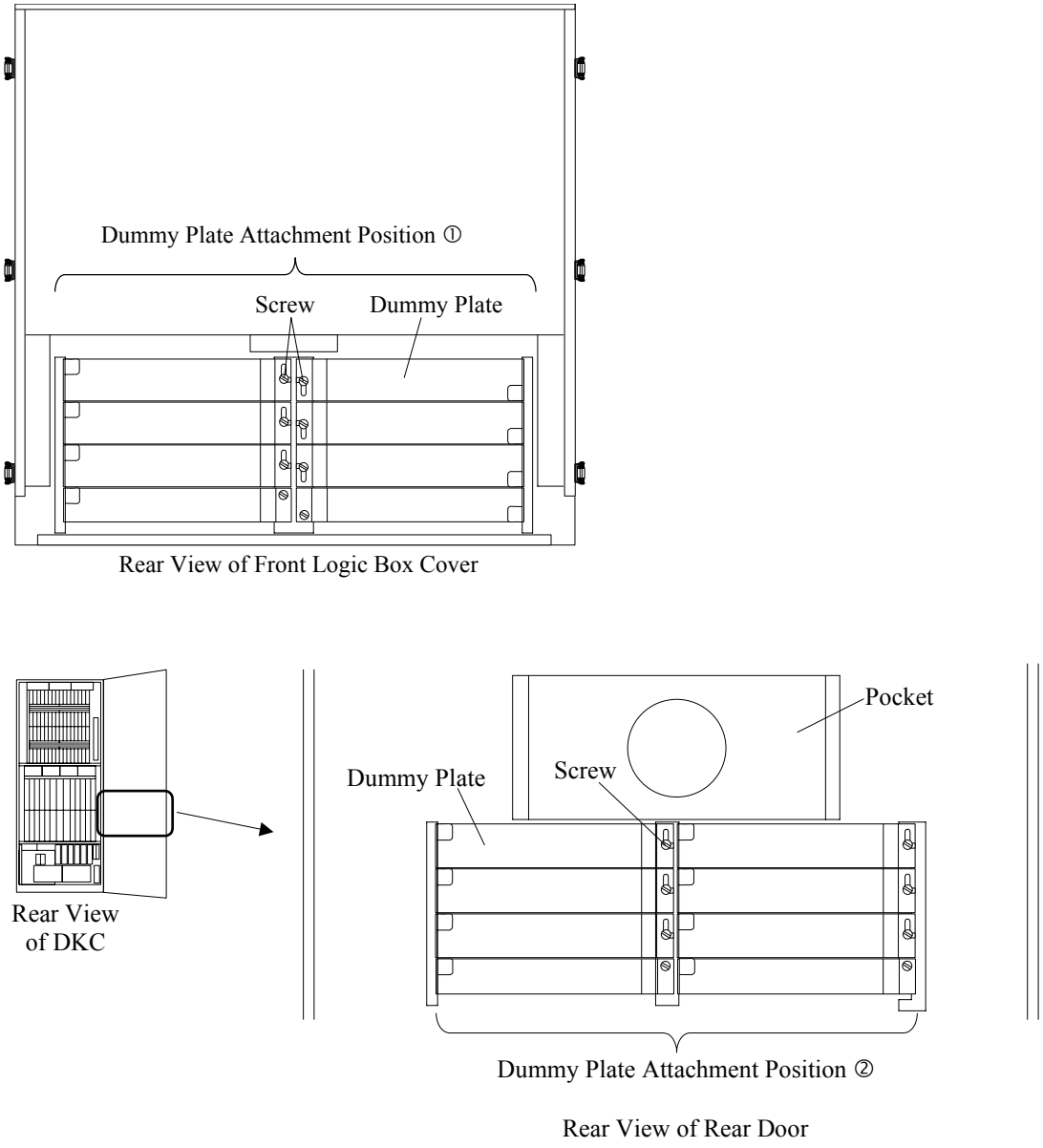


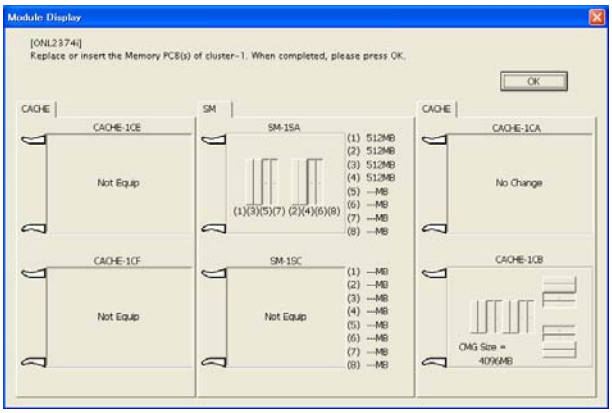
Fig. 3.8.4-40 Attachment of Dummy Plates

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

10. SVP post procedure on the Cluster 1.

(1)

After installation of cache memory on one side is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to “Replace or insert the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-1. When completed, please press OK.”.



(2) <Cache CUDG executes>
“INLINE CUDG is now running...” is displayed.

(3)

“Changing the configuration date, for equipment of shared/cache memory...”
“Restoring the Cache Memory PCB...”
“Restoring the Shared Memory PCB...” is displayed.

CAUTION

Recover according to the procedure shown in “TROUBLE SHOOTING SECTION” (Refer to TRBL05-780) when the mistake of the memory module setting occurs .

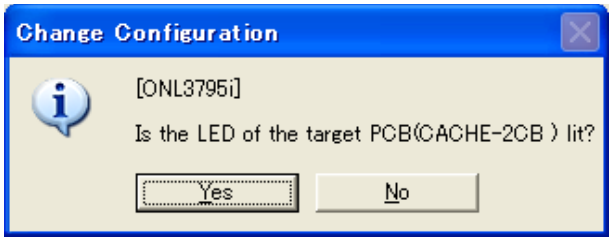
Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

11. SVP pre procedure on the Cluster 2

(1) <Recover one side of cache>
When recovery processing is completed,
"The Cache Memory PCB is being blocked..."
"The Shared Memory PCB is being blocked..."
"Lighting LED of the PCB..." message appears.
Processing proceeds to blocking of the other side of Cache Memory.

---

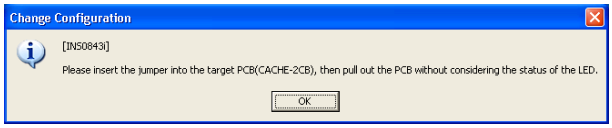
(2) <Check shut down LED>
Select (CL)
* [Yes] if LED is on
* [No] if LED is off
in response to "Is the LED of the target PCB(CACHE-nnn) lit?".



(Eg. CACHE-2CB)

<Forcing shut down LED on>
If the jumper is inserted in the wrong PCB, a system down may be caused.

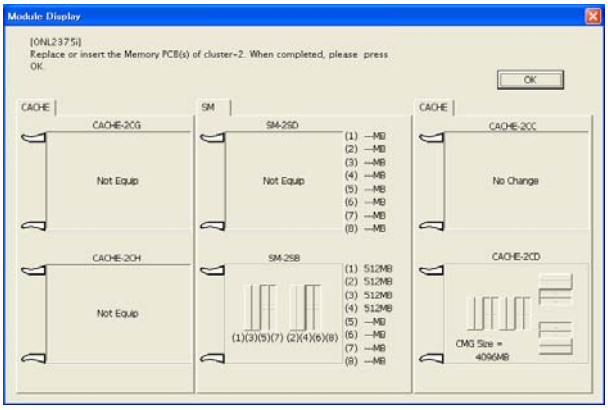
If [No] is selected:
Insert a jumper in response to "Please insert the jumper into the target PCB (CACHE-nnn), then pull out the PCB without considering the status of the LED.".
(Refer INST03-08D-890)
Select (CL) [OK] after the jumper is inserted. Go to step (3).



(Eg. CACHE-2CB)

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3) <Perform cache hardware installation>
At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.
When “Replace or insert the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-2. When completed, please press OK.” is displayed, install hardware components according to the cache hardware installation procedure.



Make sure of the installation location and size of the module to be added and insert the correct module in the correct location.
(The Shared Memory capacity may be changed at the same time, depending on the set Cache Memory capacity.)

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

12. Install the Shared Memory on the Cluster 2.
    Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work.
    This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

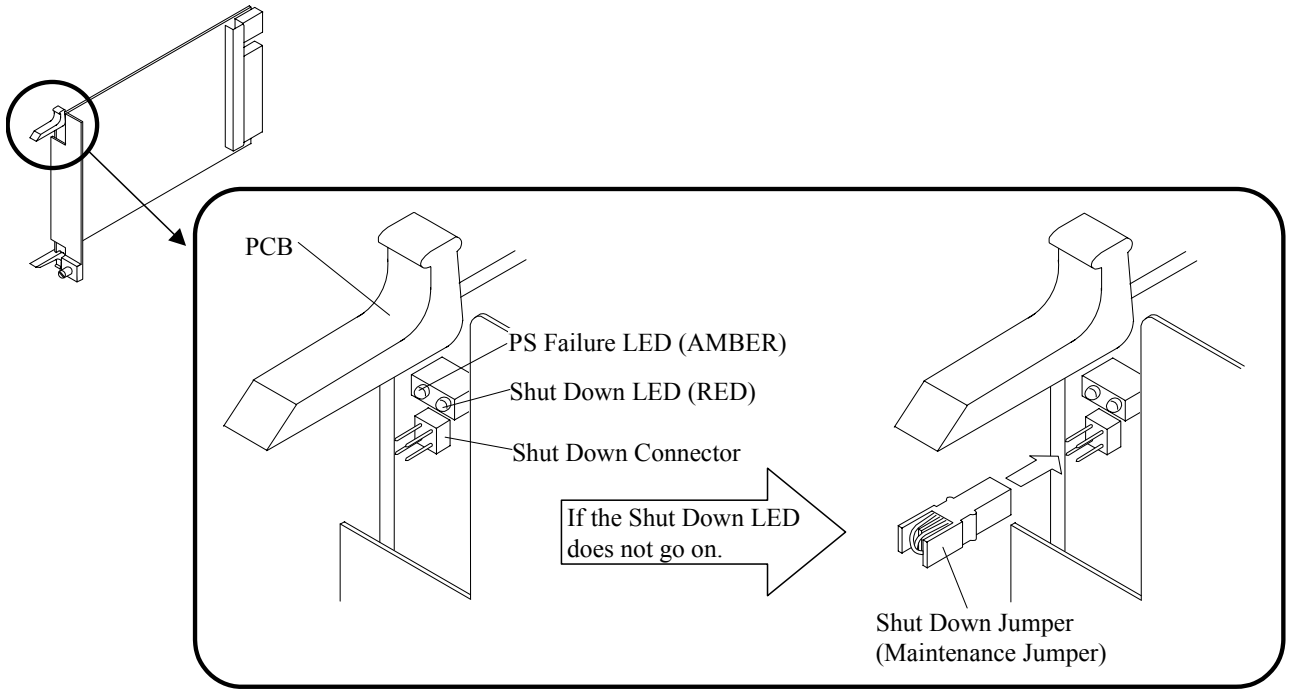
Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

12-1 Remove the PCB.

a. While referring to Fig. 3.8.4-41, Table 3.8.4-25 and Table 3.8.4-26, check the Shut Down LED on the SM PCB in the Rear Logic Box. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on. (This procedure [12-1. a.] is not valid for a New Installation.)

⚠ CAUTION

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig.3.8.4-41 Location of Shut Down LED

Table 3.8.4-25 Location of the SM PCB
(Standard Shared Memory Access Model Installation)

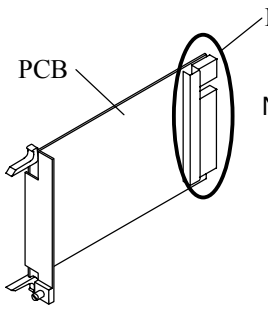
Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP652-A	Rear Logic Box	2SB	SM-2SB	

Table 3.8.4-26 Location of the SM PCB
(High Performance Shared Memory Access Model Installation)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP652-A	Rear Logic Box	2SB	SM-2SB	
	WP651-A	Rear Logic Box	2SD	SM-2SD	

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the screw and remove the SM PCB.



Note: 1. When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

2. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

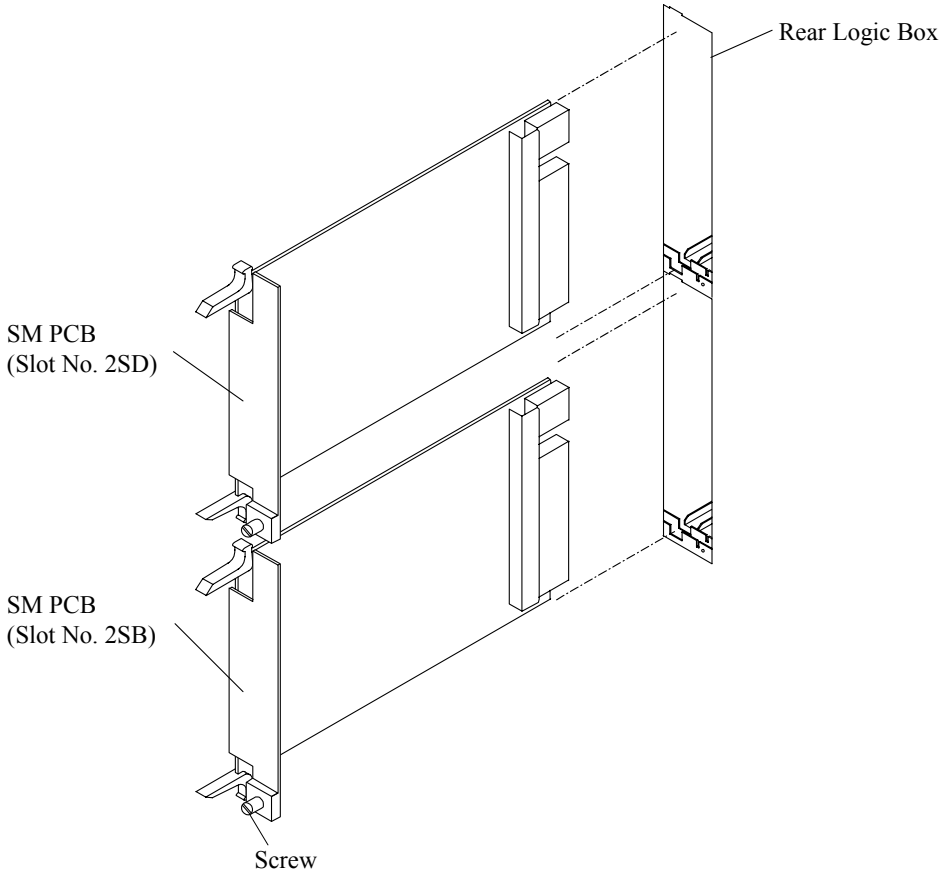


Fig. 3.8.4-42 Removal of the SM PCB

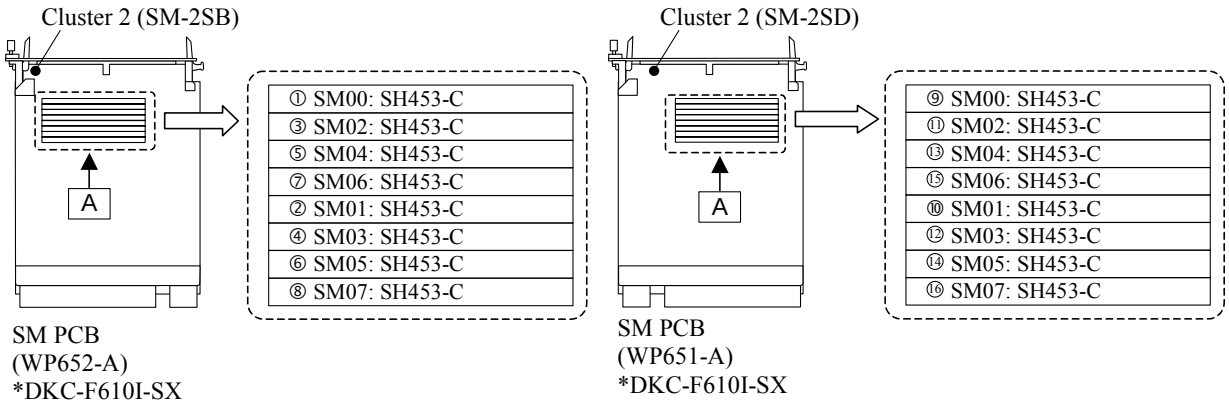
c. Remove the Maintenance Jumper if it is mounted.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

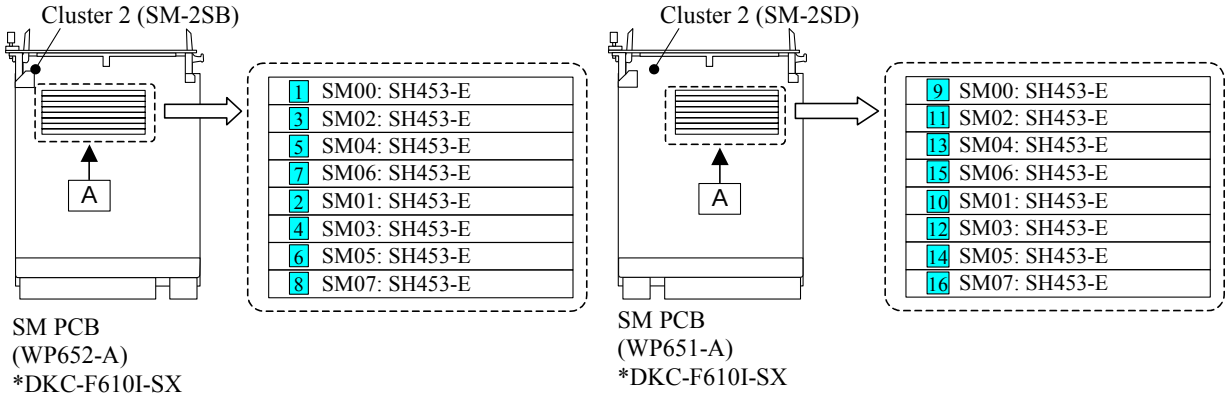
12-2 Insert the SM Modules.

a. Remove the dust covers that match the required Shared Memory capacity referring to Fig. 3.8.4-43, Fig. 3.8.4-44 and Table 3.8.4-27 to Table 3.8.4-29.
b. When the Shared Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-SX) is installed and the SM Modules are removed from the Basic PCB (SM-2SB) to the Option 1 PCB (SM-2SD), remove the SM Modules from the Basic PCB and insert the dust covers into the vacant sockets.
c. Insert the SM Modules that match the required Shared Memory capacity.

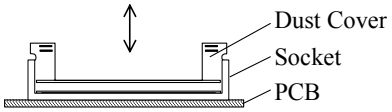
SM Module Location (DKC-F610I-S2GQ)



SM Module Location (DKC-F610I-S4GQ)



Removal/Insertion of Dust Cover

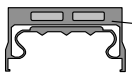


Viewed from A

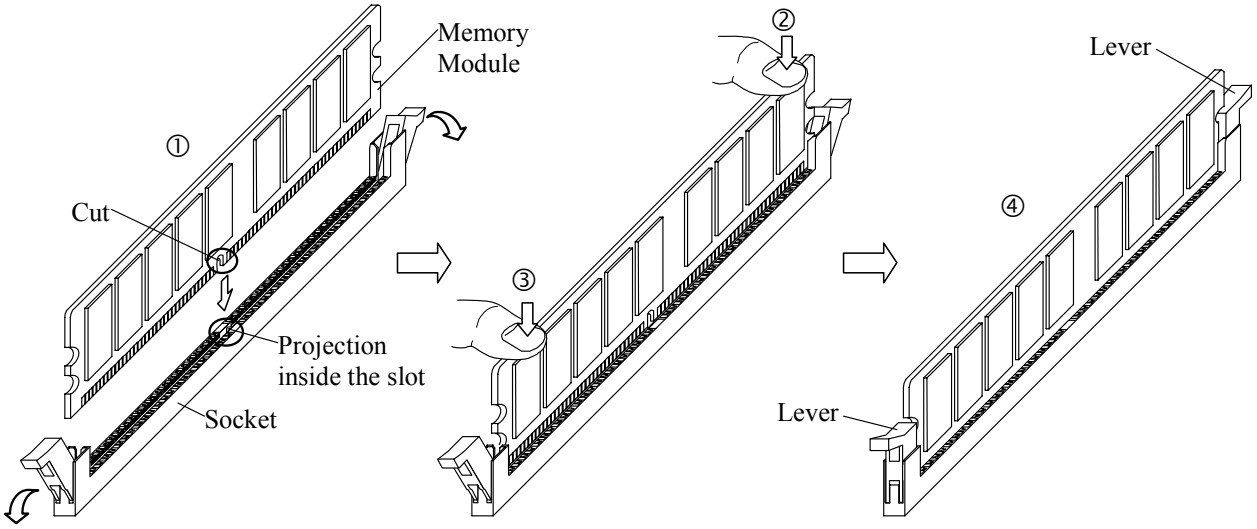
Fig.3.8.4-43 Inserting Location of the SM Module

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Prohibition of Use:

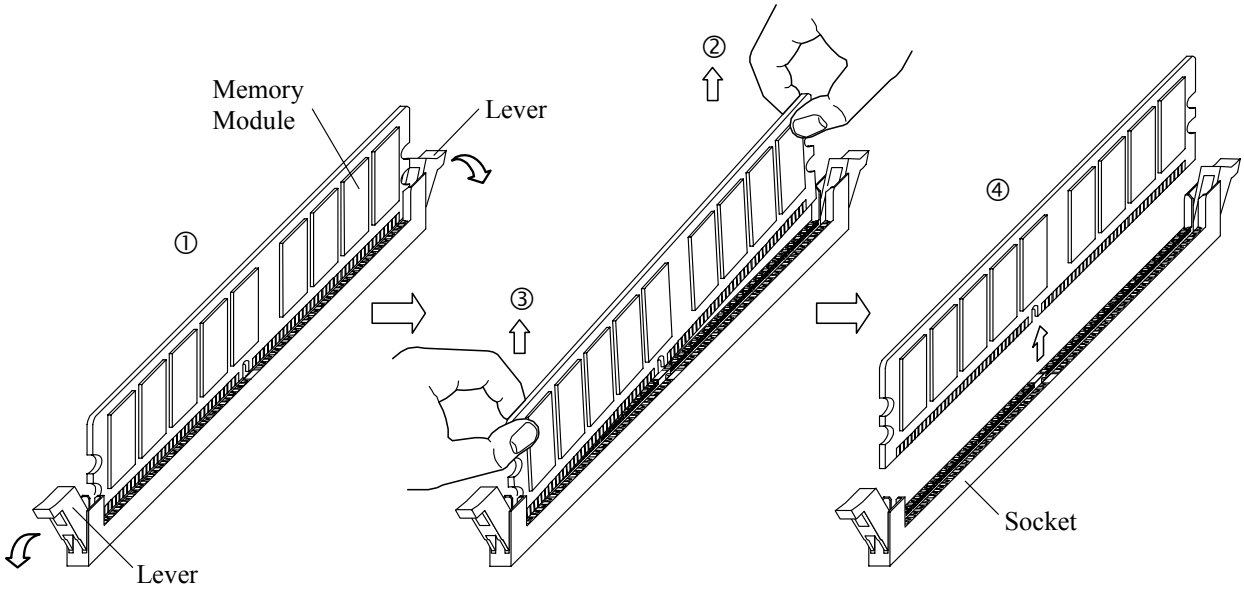


Do not use the DIMM Puller (Figure: 5480389-A) to install or remove the Shared Memory Module.
If the DIMM Puller is used, the Shared Memory Module may be damaged.



Installation

① Fit the cut of the Shared Memory Module and the projection inside the slot, and put the Shared Memory Module on the socket. (Do not insert it yet.)
② Insert one side of the Shared Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Insert the other side of the Shared Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Check that the slot lever fits in the Shared Memory Module.



Removal

① Press the slot lever to outside.
② Pull out one side of the Shared Memory Module from the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Pull out the other side of the Shared Memory Module from the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Remove the Shared Memory Module from the socket.

Fig.3.8.4-44 Insertion/Removal of Memory Module

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.4-27 Reference Table of Shared Memory Capacity (Standard Shared Memory Access Model)

No.	Judgment Factor of SM Capacity (*6)														SM Capacity (One Side) (*2)					
	Number of CU (Configuration of LDEV)	Cache Memory Capacity	Program Product (*1)								TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM Extension				Necessary Capacity		Only DKC-F610I-S2GQ		Only DKC-F610I-S4GQ	
			TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM	FCv2/TPF	DP	CoW									Basic	Option	Basic	Option	Basic	Option
						1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4						
1	1-4 (1KLDEV)	4GB - 32GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	1GB (*5)	—	1GB (*5)	—	—	—
2	1-4 (1KLDEV)	36GB - 256GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB	—	2GB	—	2GB	—
3	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 32GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB (*5)	—	2GB (*5)	—	2GB (*5)	—
4	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	36GB - 256GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	3GB	—	3GB	—	—	—
5	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 32GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	3GB (*5)	—	3GB (*5)	—	4GB	—
6	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	36GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	4GB	—	4GB	—	4GB	—
7	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	5GB	—	(*3)	—	(*3)	—
8	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	6GB	—	(*3)	—	6GB	—
9	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	7GB	—	(*3)	—	8GB	—

*1: TrueCopy : TC
ShadowImage : SI
Universal Replicator : UR
Volume Migration : VM
High Availability Manager : HAM
Flash Copy Version1 : FCv1
Flash Copy Version2 : FCv2
Dynamic Provisioning: DP
CoW Snapshot : CoW

*2: The SM Capacity (one side) shows necessary capacity, and only the capacity of each SM module option (S2GQ/S4GQ). For SM module location, refer to Table 3.8.4-15.

*3: Only the coexistence configuration of DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ can be set. Set necessary capacity according to Table 3.8.4-15.
If both features, DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ are not present, for example, only DKC-F610I-S4GQ, please apply a configuration with the DKC-F610I-S4GQ DIMM type. In this case, it is necessary to refer to the values in (*2).

*4: The cases where the SM used by Program Product (*1) becomes effective by number of CUs and can be used by installation (*7) are shown below.
- When the number of CU is 5-64 (16KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM becomes effective.
- When the number of CU is 65-255 (64KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM, FCv2/TPF, and Extension2 become effective.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*5: The addition of SM capacity or Cache capacity may be necessary for No.1/No.3/No.5 depending on HDD capacity. When the following conditional expressions are met, set any of No.2/No.4/No.6 to 9.

(X) + (Y) > 153

X: Sum total of (HDD capacity (GB)) ÷ (Z) of each emulation mode
The sum total here calculates HDD excluding PG17-xx and PG18-xx other than the external volume. Z becomes the following due to the emulation mode.

Emulation mode	Z
OPEN-X (OPEN volume other than OPEN-V)	792
3380-X mainframe volume	792
3390-X mainframe volume	957
OPEN-V	4224

Y: Configuration with at least one OPEN volume = (Cache memory capacity (GB)) × 2
Configuration with only mainframe volume = (Cache memory capacity (GB)) × 2.6

*6: Marks used in the columns of Judgment Factor of SM Capacity means as follows.
× (N?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are not available as the SM used by the functions and the Program Product is ineffective.
○ (Y?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are available as the SM used by the functions and Program Products is effective. (To use the Program Products, performing installation operation separately is required (*7))
Example: The SM capacity when DP is applied is 6GB or over.
(The SM becomes effective regardless of functional necessity of TC/SI/UR/VM/ FCv1/HAM and FCv2/TPF, as well as Extension1, 2, and they can be available to use by installation. Functions with X (N?) marked or more than described cannot be used)

*7: For installation operation, refer to “Storage Navigator User’s Guide”.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.4-28 Reference Table of Shared Memory Capacity (High Performance Shared Memory Access Model, Cache capacity is 4GB to 256GB)

No.	Judgment Factor of SM Capacity (*6)														SM Capacity (One Side) (*2)					
	Number of CU (Configuration of LDEV)	Cache Memory Capacity	Program Product (*1)								TC/SI/UR/VM/ FCv1/HAM Extension				Necessary Capacity		Only DKC-F610I-S2GQ		Only DKC-F610I-S4GQ	
			TC/SI/UR/ VM/FCv1/ HAM	FCv2/ TPF	DP	CoW					1	2	3	4	Basic	Option	Basic	Option	Basic	Option
						1	2	3	4	5										
1	1-4 (1KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	1GB	1GB	1GB	1GB	—	—
2	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB	1GB	2GB	1GB	2GB	2GB
3	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	3GB	1GB	3GB	1GB	—	—
4	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	4GB	1GB	4GB	1GB	4GB	2GB
5	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	5GB	1GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
6	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	6GB (*5)	1GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	6GB (*5)	2GB (*5)
7	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	4GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)
8	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)
9	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	5GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
10	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	5GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
11	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	6GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
12	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	4GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	4GB
13	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	5GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
14	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB ~ 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	6GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	6GB
15	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB ~ 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	6GB	7GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	8GB

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*1: TrueCopy : TC, ShadowImage : SI, Universal Replicator : UR, Volume Migration : VM, High Availability Manager : HAM, Flash Copy Version1 : FCv1, Flash Copy Version2 : FCv2, Dynamic Provisioning : DP, CoW Snapshot : CoW

*2: The SM Capacity (one side) shows necessary capacity, and only the capacity of each SM module option (S2GQ/S4GQ). For SM module location, refer to Table 3.8.4-15.

*3: Only the coexistence configuration of DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ can be set. Set necessary capacity according to Table 3.8.4-15.
If both features, DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ are not present, for example, only DKC-F610I-S4GQ, please apply a configuration with the DKC-F610I-S4GQ DIMM type. In this case, it is necessary to refer to the values in (*2).

*4: The cases where the SM used by Program Product (*1) becomes effective by number of CUs and can be used by installation (*7) are shown below.
- When the number of CU is 5-64 (16KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM becomes effective.
- When the number of CU is 65-255 (64KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM, FCv2/TPF, and Extension2 become effective.

*5: Note that total of SM Capacity (Basic and Option 1) is the same in following cases (*5), such as No.6 + No.7, No.8 + No.9, No.10 + No.11, and No.6 + No.8.
Set carefully the defined capacity in both Basic and Option 1 in default configuration, otherwise installation/de-installation of SM is required.

*6: Marks used in the columns of Judgment Factor of SM Capacity means as follows.
× (N?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are not available as the SM used by the functions and the Program Product is ineffective.
○ (Y?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are available as the SM used by the functions and Program Products is effective. (To use the Program Products, performing installation operation separately is required (*7))
Example: The SM capacity when DP is applied is 6GB or over.
(The SM becomes effective regardless of functional necessity of TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM and FCv2/TPF, as well as Extension1, 2, and they can be available to use by installation. Functions with X (N?) marked or more than described cannot be used)

*7: For installation operation, refer to “Storage Navigator User’s Guide”.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.4-29 Reference Table of Shared Memory Capacity (High Performance Shared Memory Access Model, Cache capacity is 260GB to 512GB)

No.	Judgment Factor of SM Capacity (*6)														SM Capacity (One Side) (*2)					
	Number of CU (Configuration of LDEV)	Cache Memory Capacity	Program Product (*1)								TC/SI/UR/VM/ FCv1/HAM Extension				Necessary Capacity		Only DKC-F610I-S2GQ		Only DKC-F610I-S4GQ	
			TC/SI/UR/ VM/FCv1/ HAM	FCv2/ TPF	DP	CoW					1	2	3	4	Basic	Option	Basic	Option	Basic	Option
						1	2	3	4	5										
16	1-4 (1KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	1GB	2GB	1GB	2GB	(*3)	(*3)
17	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB	2GB	2GB	2GB	2GB	2GB
18	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	3GB	2GB	3GB	2GB	(*3)	(*3)
19	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	4GB	2GB	4GB	2GB	4GB	2GB
20	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	5GB	2GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
21	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	6GB (*5)	2GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	6GB (*5)	2GB (*5)
22	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)
23	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	4GB (*5)	5GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	4GB (*5)	6GB (*5)
24	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	5GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
25	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	5GB (*5)	5GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
26	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	6GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	6GB (*5)	4GB (*5)
27	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	5GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
28	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	6GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	6GB
29	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	7GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
30	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	6GB	8GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	8GB

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*1: TrueCopy : TC, ShadowImage : SI, Universal Replicator : UR, Volume Migration : VM, High Availability Manager : HAM, Flash Copy Version1 : FCv1, Flash Copy Version2 : FCv2, Dynamic Provisioning : DP, CoW Snapshot : CoW

*2: The SM Capacity (one side) shows necessary capacity, and only the capacity of each SM module option (S2GQ/S4GQ). For SM module location, refer to Table 3.8.4-15.

*3: Only the coexistence configuration of DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ can be set. Set necessary capacity according to Table 3.8.4-15.
If both features, DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ are not present, for example, only DKC-F610I-S4GQ, please apply a configuration with the DKC-F610I-S4GQ DIMM type. In this case, it is necessary to refer to the values in (*2).

*4: The cases where the SM used by Program Product (*1) becomes effective by number of CUs and can be used by installation (*7) are shown below.
- When the number of CU is 5-64 (16KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM becomes effective.
- When the number of CU is 65-255 (64KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM, FCv2/TPF, and Extension2 become effective.

*5: Note that total of SM Capacity (Basic and Option 1) is the same in following cases (*5), such as No.21 + No.22, No.23 + No.24, No.25 + No.26, and No.23 + No.26.
Set carefully the defined capacity in both Basic and Option 1 in default configuration, otherwise installation/de-installation of SM is required.

*6: Marks used in the columns of Judgment Factor of SM Capacity means as follows.
× (N?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are not available as the SM used by the functions and the Program Product is ineffective.
○ (Y?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are available as the SM used by the functions and Program Products is effective. (To use the Program Products, performing installation operation separately is required (*7))
Example: The SM capacity when DP is applied is 7GB or over.
(The SM becomes effective regardless of functional necessity of TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM and FCv2/TPF, as well as Extension1, 2, and they can be available to use by installation. Functions with X (N?) marked or more than described cannot be used)

*7: For installation operation, refer to “Storage Navigator User’s Guide”.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

12-3 Insert the PCB.

a. If the Shared Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-SX) is installed, remove the screw and remove the dummy plate.
If not, go to step b.

Table 3.8.4-30 Location of the SM PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP652-A	Rear Logic Box	2SB	SM-2SB	
	WP651-A	Rear Logic Box	2SD	SM-2SD	Note

Note: Insert the PCB when DKC-F610I-SX is installed in the additional slot.

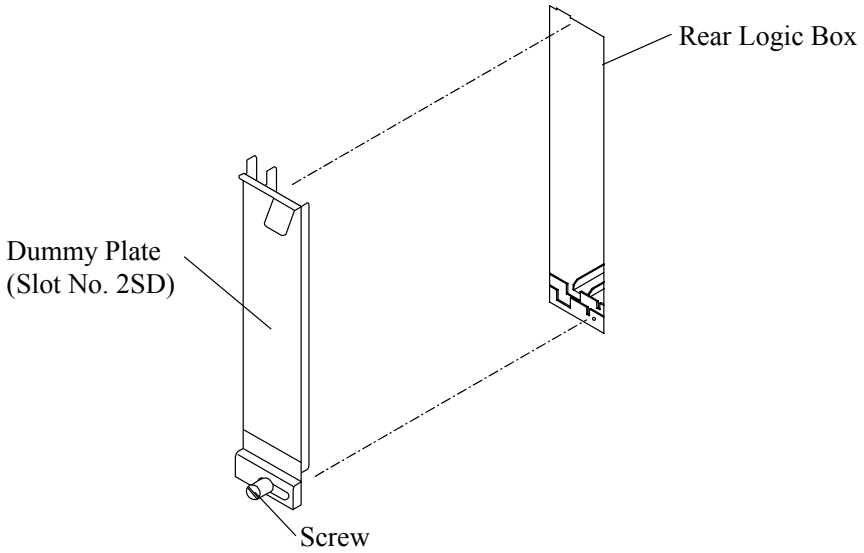
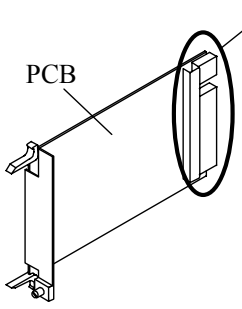


Fig.3.8.4-45 Attachment of Dummy Plate

b. Insert the SM PCB into the Rear Logic Box referring to Table 3.8.4-30 and Fig.3.8.4-42.
c. Fasten the screw.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB. (See INST03-01-40.)
2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.
3. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Install the detached dummy plate to the dummy plate attachment position ① to ②. Put it in the pocket behind a rear door when there is no installed place.

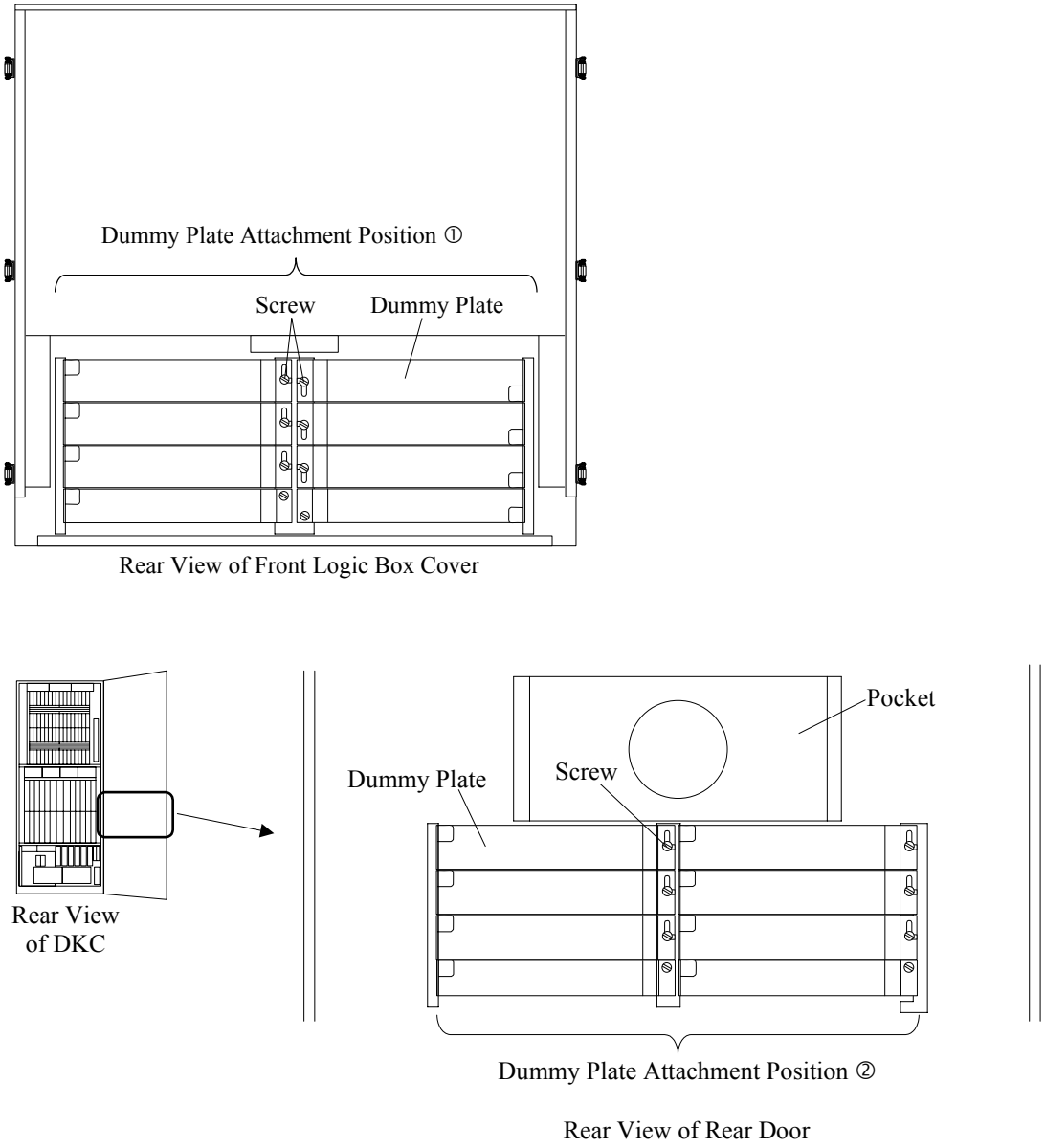


Fig.3.8.4-46 Attachment of Dummy Plates

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

12-4 Attach the nameplate.

a. Paint out mounting numbers of the DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ nameplate.

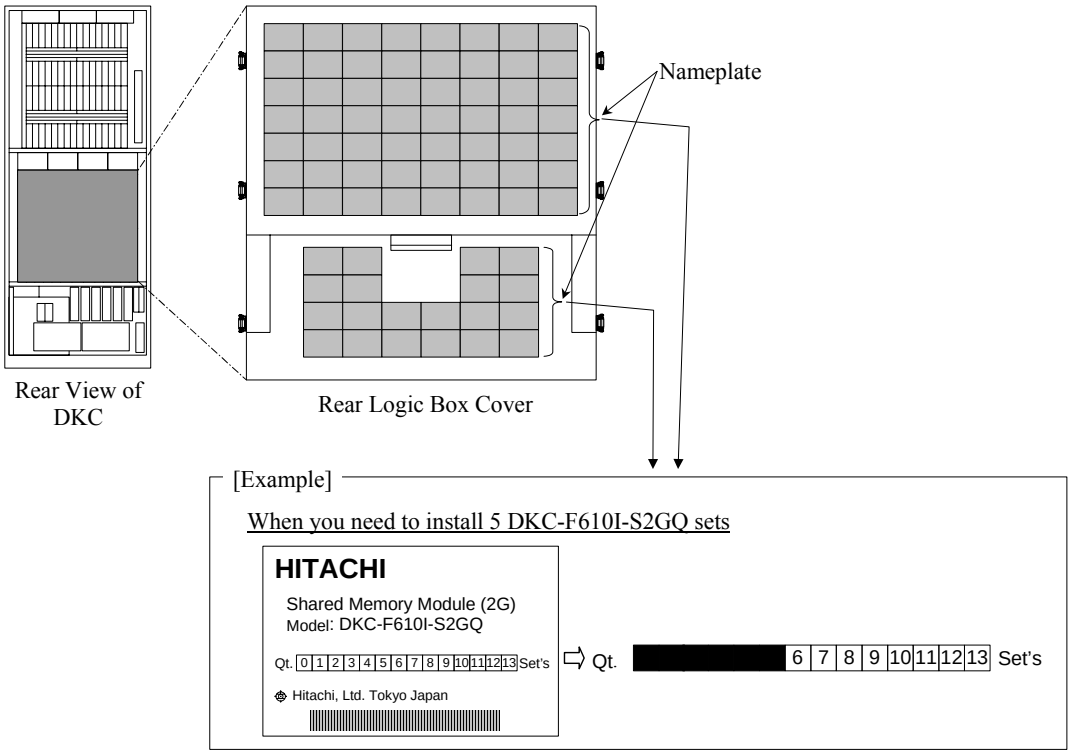


Fig.3.8.4-47 Painting out of Nameplate

b. When you need to install Shared Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-SX), attach the DKC-F610I-SX nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.
When you do not need to install Shared Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-SX), go to step 13.
Install the Cache Memory on the cluster 2.

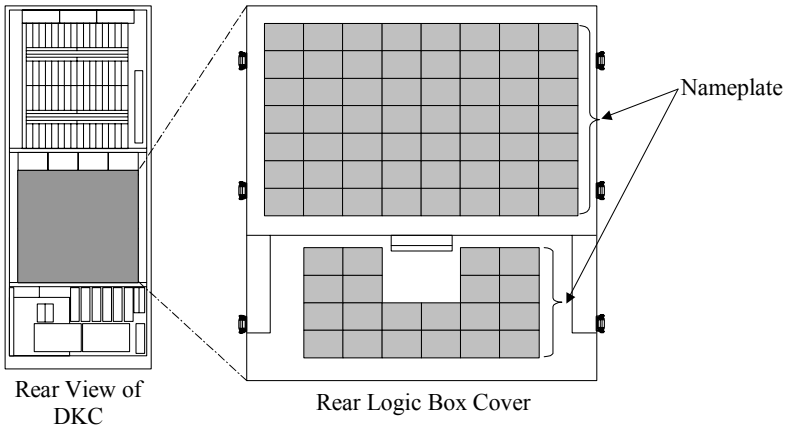


Fig.3.8.4-48 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

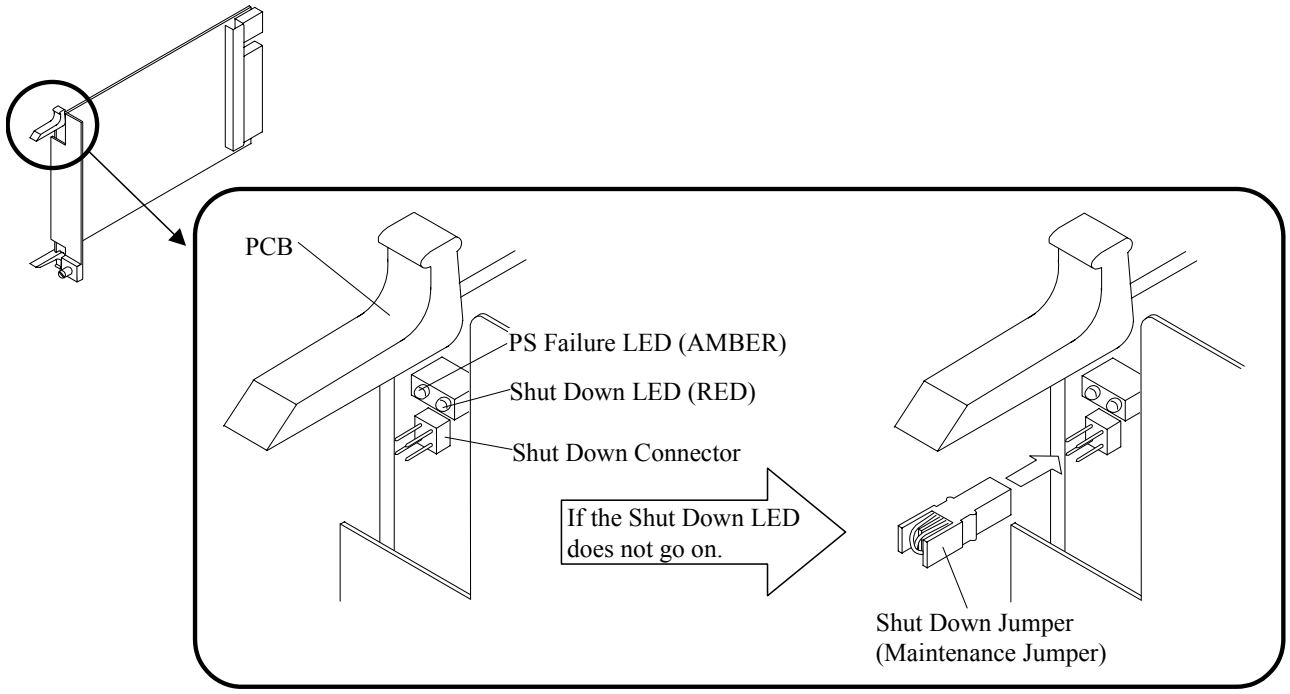
13. Install the Cache Memory on the cluster 2.
    Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

13-1 Remove the PCB.

a. While referring to Fig. 3.8.4-49, Table 3.8.4-31 and Table 3.8.4-32, check the Shut Down LED on the CM PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on. (This procedure [13-1 a.] is not valid for a New Installation.)

⚠ CAUTION

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 3.8.4-49 Location of the Shut Down LED

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 3.8.4-31 Location of the CM PCB (Standard Model Installation)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CC	CACHE-2CC	(*1)
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CD	CACHE-2CD	(*2)
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CG	CACHE-2CG	(*3)
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CH	CACHE-2CH	(*4)

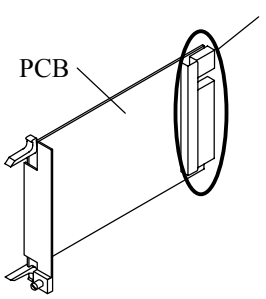
*1: No PCB needs to be removed if 8 or more DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G sets are installed.
*2: No PCB needs to be removed if 16 or more DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G sets are installed.
*3: No PCB needs to be removed if 24 or more DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G sets are installed.
*4: Remove the PCB only when it is installed.

Table 3.8.4-32 Location of the CM PCB (High Performance Model Installation)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CC	CACHE-2CC	
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CD	CACHE-2CD	
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CG	CACHE-2CG	
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CH	CACHE-2CH	

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the screw and remove the CM PCB.



Note: 1. When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

2. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

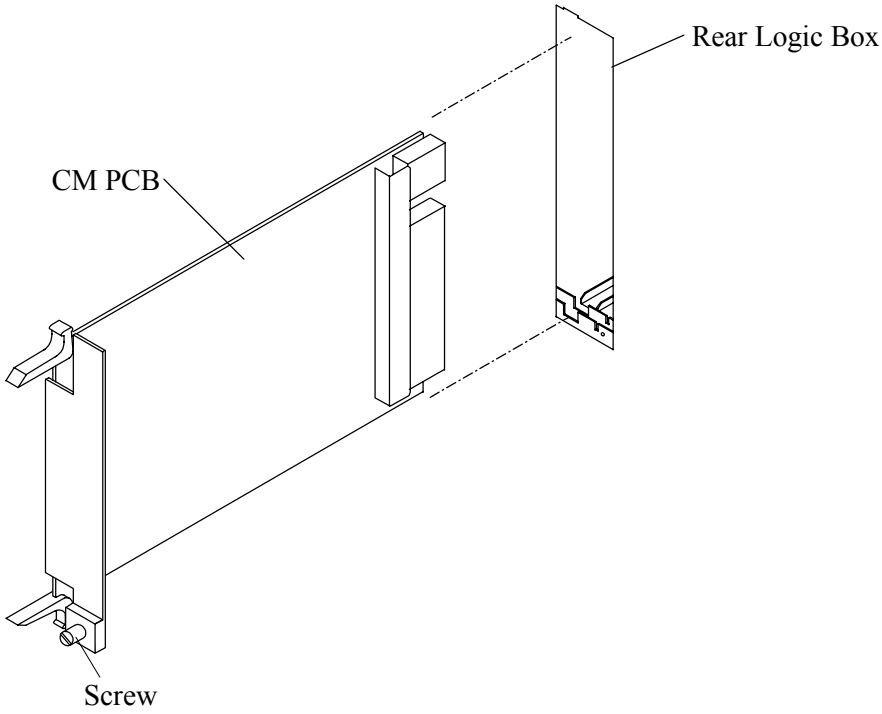


Fig. 3.8.4-50 Removal of the CM PCB

c. Remove the Maintenance Jumper if it is mounted.

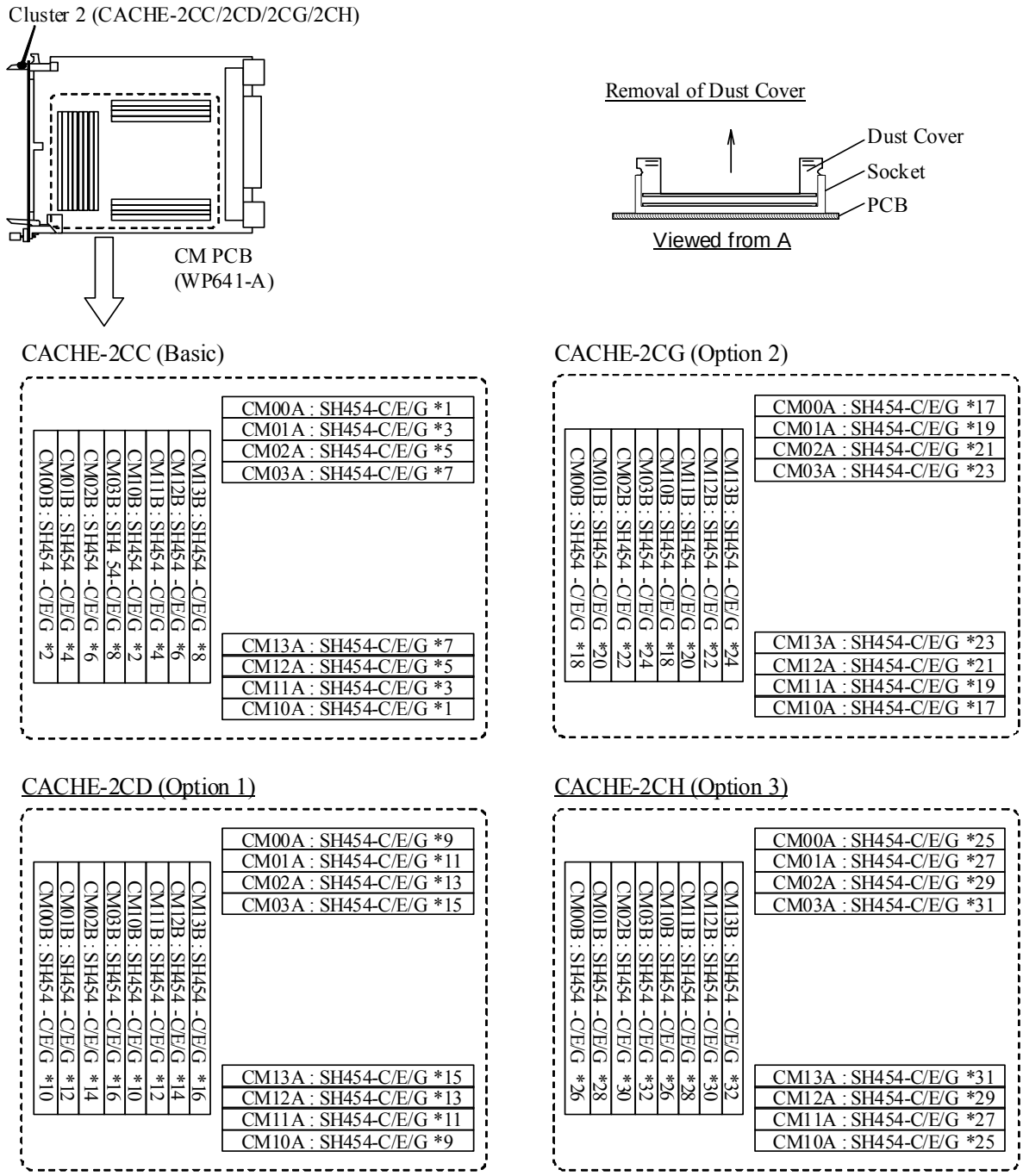
Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

13-2 Insert the CM Modules.

a. Remove the dust covers that match the required Cache Memory capacity referring to Fig. 3.8.4-51, Fig. 3.8.4-52, Table 3.8.4-19, Table 3.8.4-20, Table 3.8.4-21, Table 3.8.4-22 and Table 3.8.4-23.

b. Insert the CM Modules that match the required Cache Memory capacity.

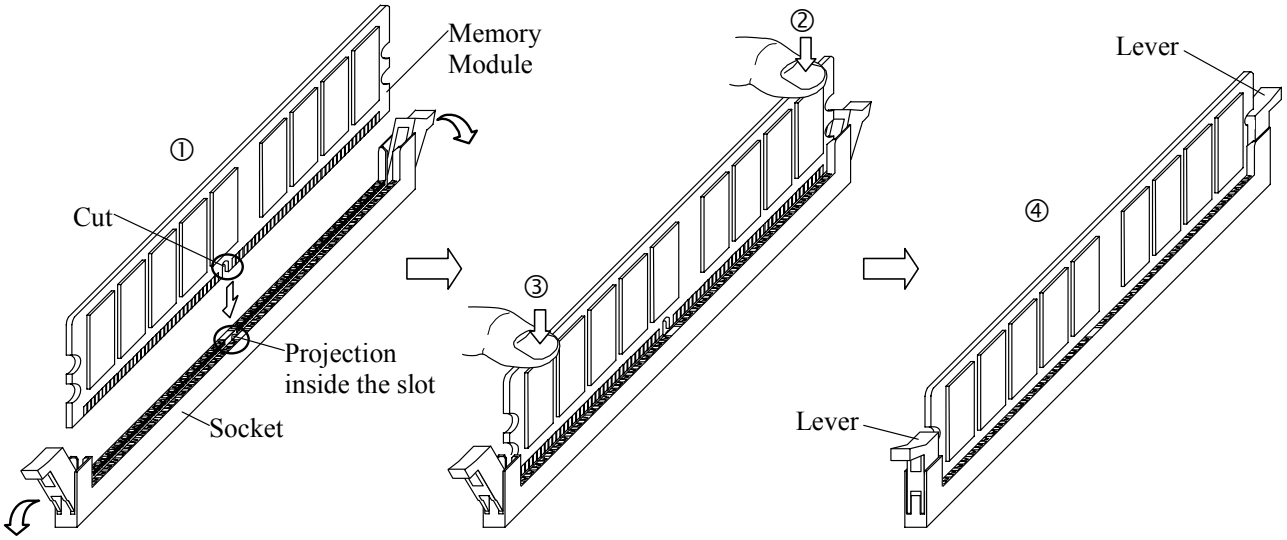
CM Module Location



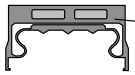
(Note 1) The cache memory module location *1 through *32 correspond to the CM Location listed in Table 3.8.4-19, Table 3.8.4-20, Table 3.8.4-21, Table 3.8.4-22 or Table 3.8.4-23.

Fig. 3.8.4-51 Inserting Location of the CM Module

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.



Prohibition of Use:



Do not use the DIMM Puller (Figure: 5480389-A) to install or remove the Cache Memory Module.
If the DIMM Puller is used, the Cache Memory Module may be damaged.

Insertion

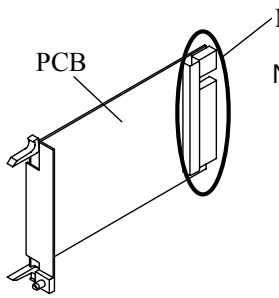
① Fit the cut of the Cache Memory Module and the projection inside the slot, and put the Cache Memory Module on the socket. (Do not insert it yet.)
② Insert one side of the Cache Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Insert the other side of the Cache Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Check that the slot lever fits in the Cache Memory Module.

Fig.3.8.4-52 Insertion of Memory Module

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

13-3 Insert the PCB.

a. If the Cache Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-CX) is installed, remove the screw and remove the dummy plate.
   If not, go to step b.
b. Install the CM PCB referring to Table 3.8.4-33.
c. Fasten the screw.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB. (See INST03-01-40.)
2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.
3. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

Table 3.8.4-33 Location of the CM PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CC	CACHE-2CC	
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CD	CACHE-2CD	(*1)
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CG	CACHE-2CG	(*1)
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CH	CACHE-2CH	(*1)

*1: Insert the PCB when DKC-F610I-CX is installed in the additional slot.

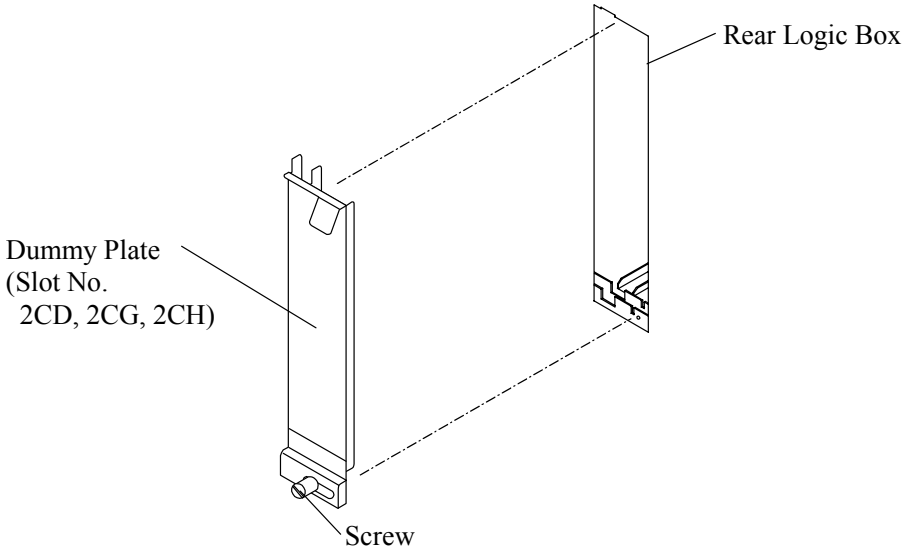


Fig. 3.8.4-53 Removal of the Dummy Plate

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Install the detached dummy plate to the dummy plate attachment position ① to ②. Put it in the pocket behind a rear door when there is no installed place.

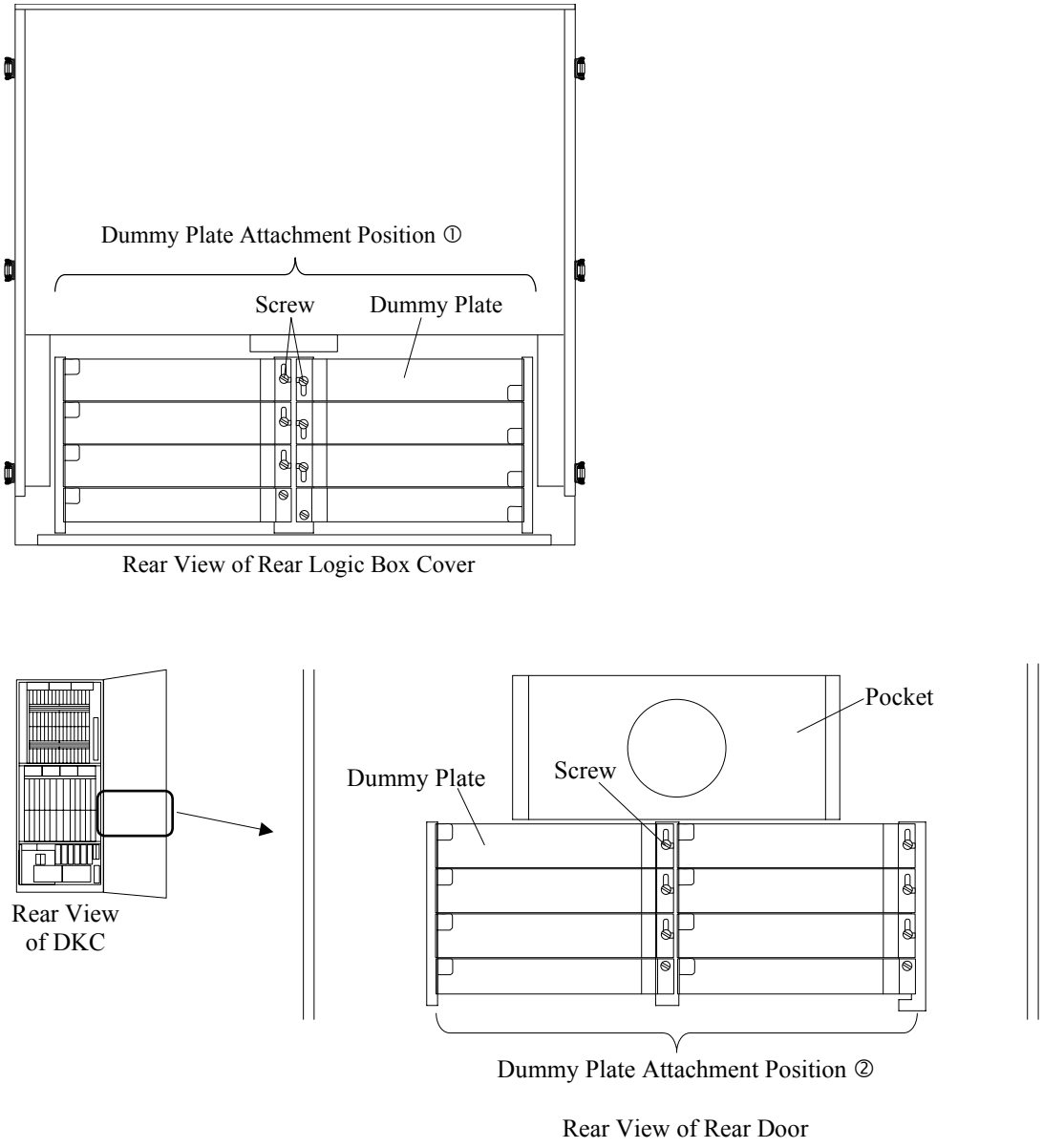


Fig. 3.8.4-54 Attachment of Dummy Plates

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

13-4 Attach the nameplate.

a. When you need to install Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C16G) and the nameplate is not attached, attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

b. Paint out mounting numbers of the DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G nameplate.

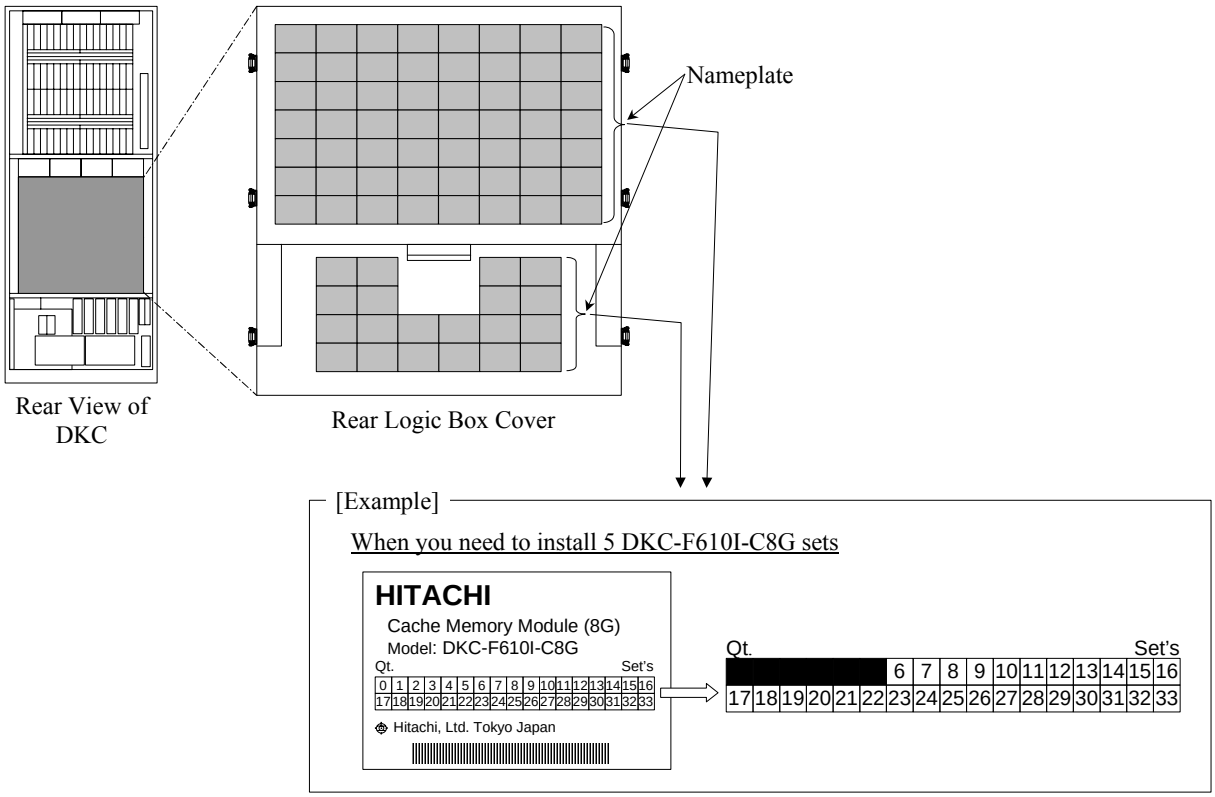


Fig. 3.8.4-55 Painting out of Nameplate

c. When you need to install Cache Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-CX), attach the DKC-F610I-CX nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.
When you do not need to install Cache Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-CX), go to step "14. SVP post procedure on the Cluster2".

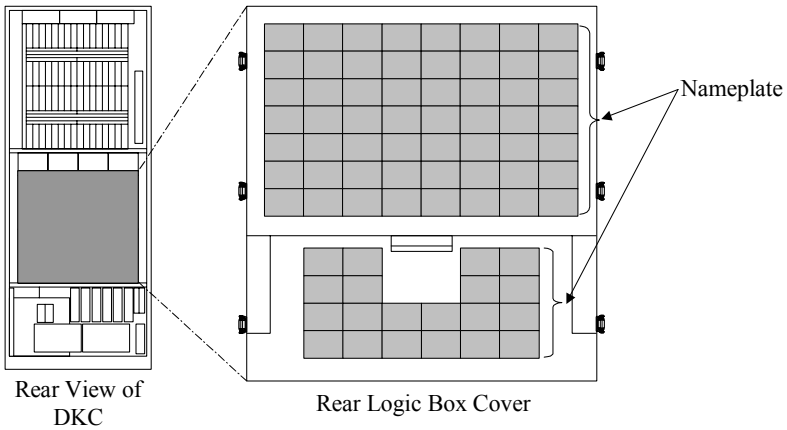


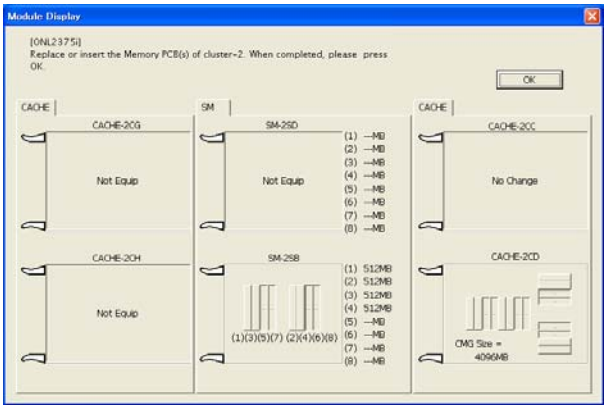
Fig. 3.8.4-56 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

14. SVP post procedure on the Cluster 2.

(1)

After installation of cache memory on one side is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to “Replace or insert the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-2. When completed, please press OK.”.



---

(2) <Cache CUDG executes>
“INLINE CUDG is now running...” is displayed.

---

(3)

“Changing the configuration date, for equipment of shared/cache memory...”
“Restoring the Cache Memory PCB...”
“Restoring the Shared Memory PCB...” is displayed.

---

(4) <End of system update processing>
“Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status.” is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.

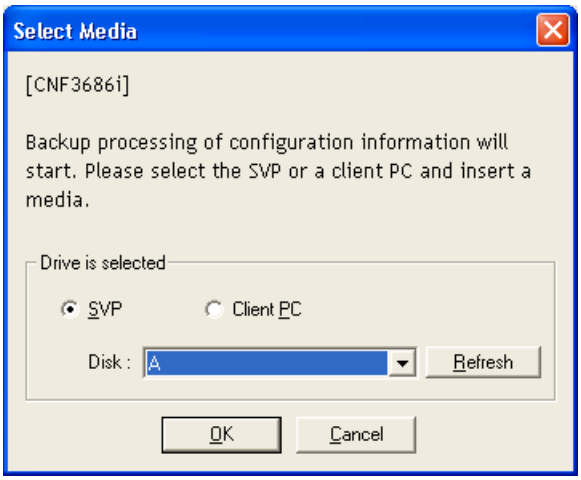


Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

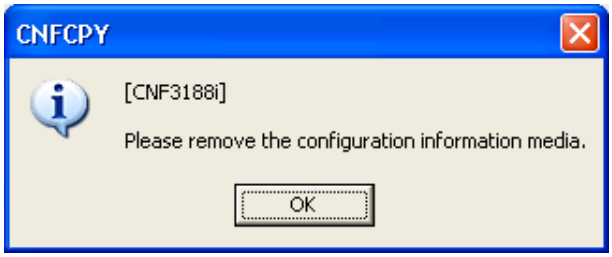
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config media into selected drive, and select (CL) [OK].

Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



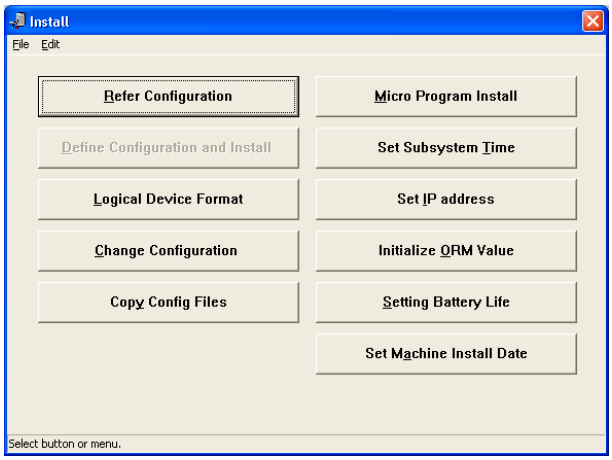
(6)

When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the configuration information media, select (CL) [OK].



(7)

After the procedure is completed, return to "Install".
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(8) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.9 Installation of the Additional Power Supply (DKC-F610I-APC)

Installation Condition

The Additional Power Supply (DKC-F610I-APC) becomes indispensable when the configuration of DKC is corresponding to any of the following cases.

① Addition of the first set
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is five sets or more
- When two sets or more of DKC-F610I-CX are installed
- When two sets or more of DKC-F610I-SX are installed

② Addition of the second set
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is 11 sets or more
- When three sets or more of DKC-F610I-CX are installed

Note: When installing the 2nd Additional Power Supply (DKC-F610I-APC) set in Single Phase/30A model, then 2 sets of Power Cable Kit for Single Phase/30A (DKC-F610I-1UCD/1ECD) must be installed.

Table 3.9-1 Parts List

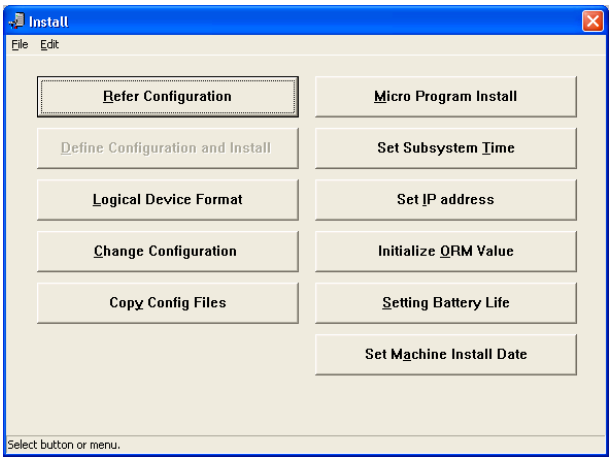
No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-APC	DKCPS	5529220-A	4	
		PS-Bracket	5534131-1	4	
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-16	1	RSD
			2850287-16/516		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-16	1	RSD
			2850288-16/516		HICAM/HICEF

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

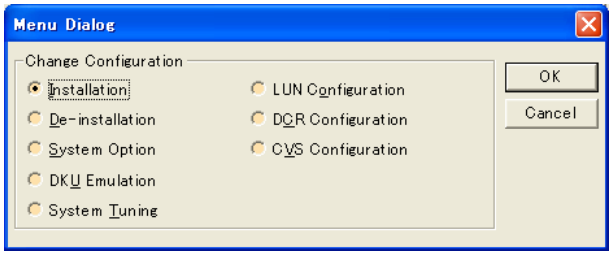
1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

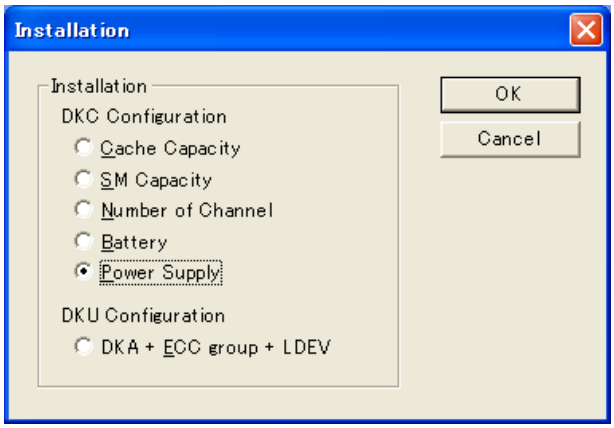
(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' window>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



(3) <Start Device Structure Setup window>
Select (CL) "Installation" in the 'Menu Dialog' window and select (CL) [OK].



(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) "Power Supply", and select (CL) [OK].

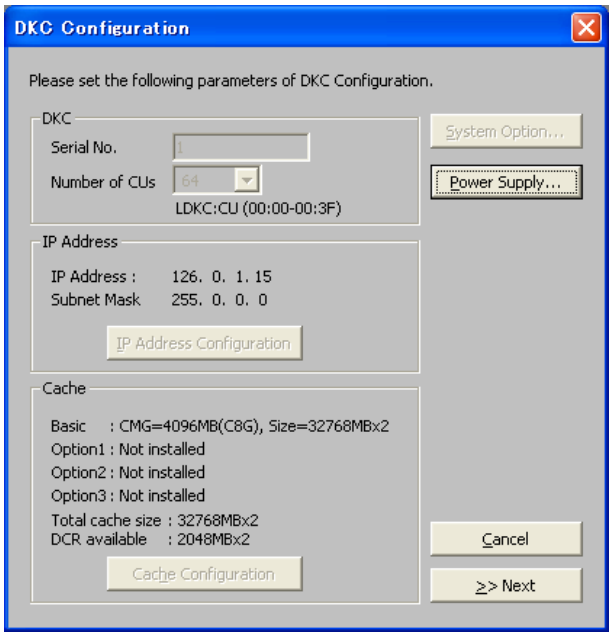


Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. SVP pre procedure

(1) <Update Configuration Information>
Select (CL) [Power Supply] in the 'DKC Configuration' window.

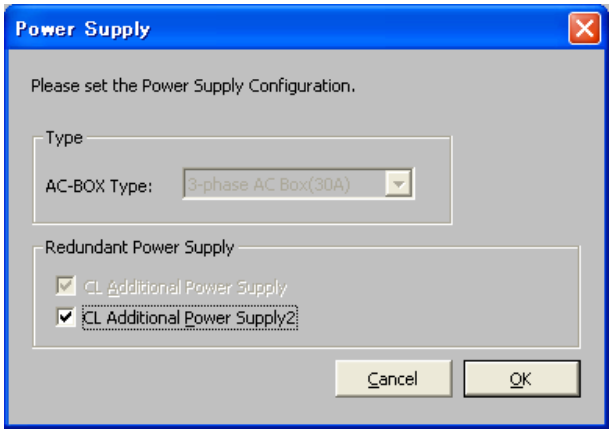
Select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (3).



(2) <Define Redundant Power Supply>
Select (CL) redundant power supply to be added in the 'Power Supply'.
Select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (1).

Make sure that the entered item is correct and select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (1).

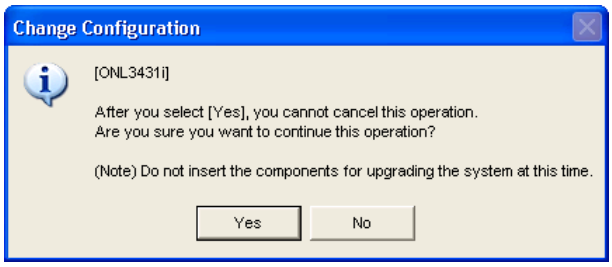
Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.



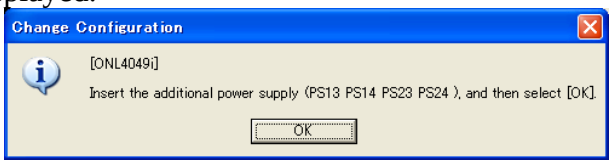
Note: If entered item is wrong, the part not to be installed or de-installed may be blocked.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3) <Start installation>
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “After you select [Yes], you cannot cancel this operation. Are you sure you want to continue this operation? (Note) Do not insert the components for upgrading the system at this time.”.



(4) The message shown in the right figure is displayed.
At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.
“Insert the additional power supply (PSnn PSnn PSnn PSnn), and then select [OK].” is displayed.



(Eg. PS13, PS14, PS23, PS24)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Installation Procedure of the Additional Power Supply

3-1 Removal of the Dummy plates

a. Remove the cables from the dummy plates.

b. Loosen the screws and remove the dummy plates.

Note: Dummy plates should be stored for future use in De-installation.

Table 3.9-2 Insertion Location of DKCPS

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
		Front	Rear	
1	1st DKC-F610I-APC set	PS13, PS23	PS14, PS24	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-APC set	PS15, PS25	PS16, PS26	

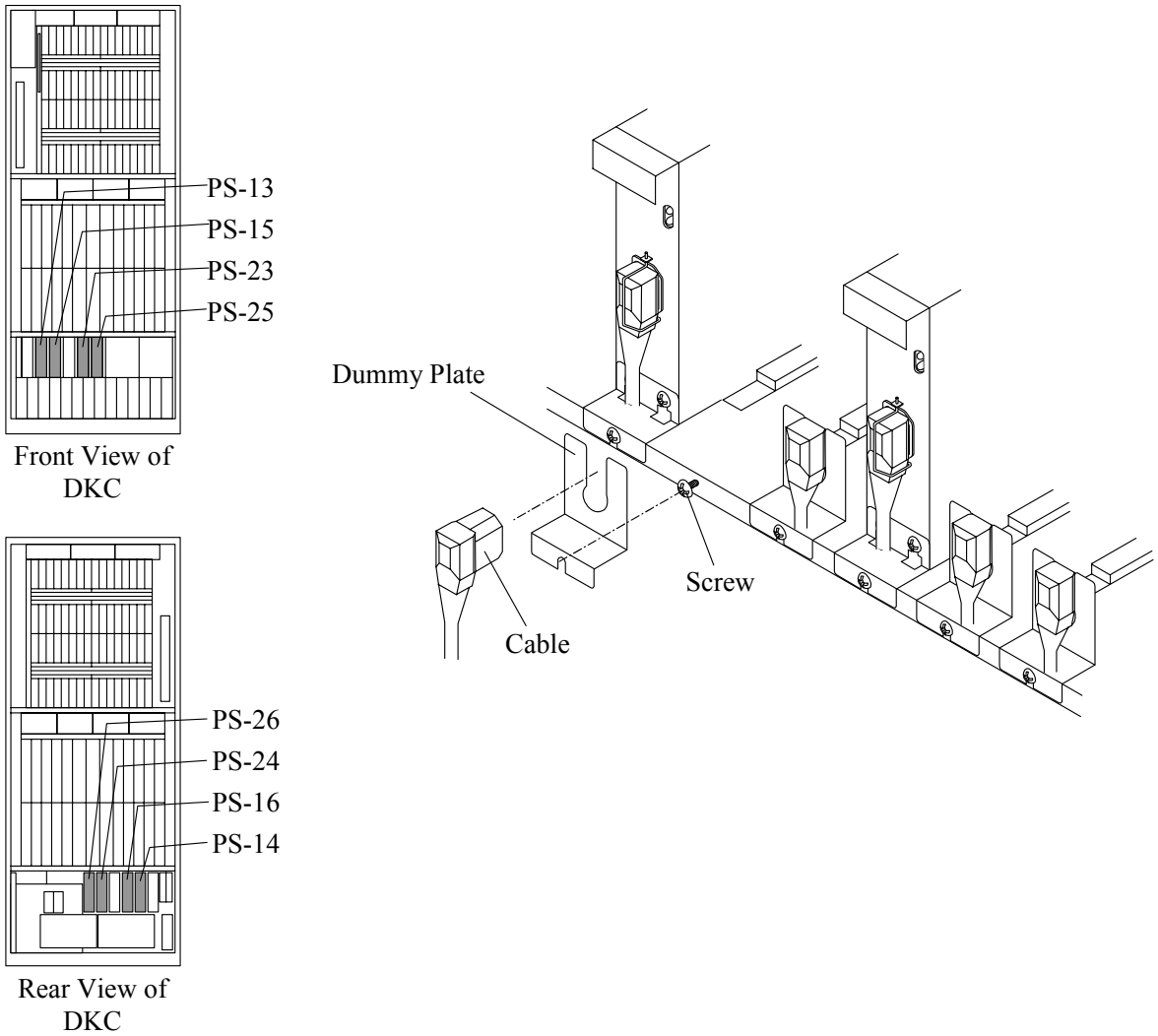


Fig. 3.9-1 Removal of Dummy Plates

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-2 Installation of the DKCPS

a. Loosen the screws in the front and rear sides of DKC. Lift the core rails and fasten the screws.

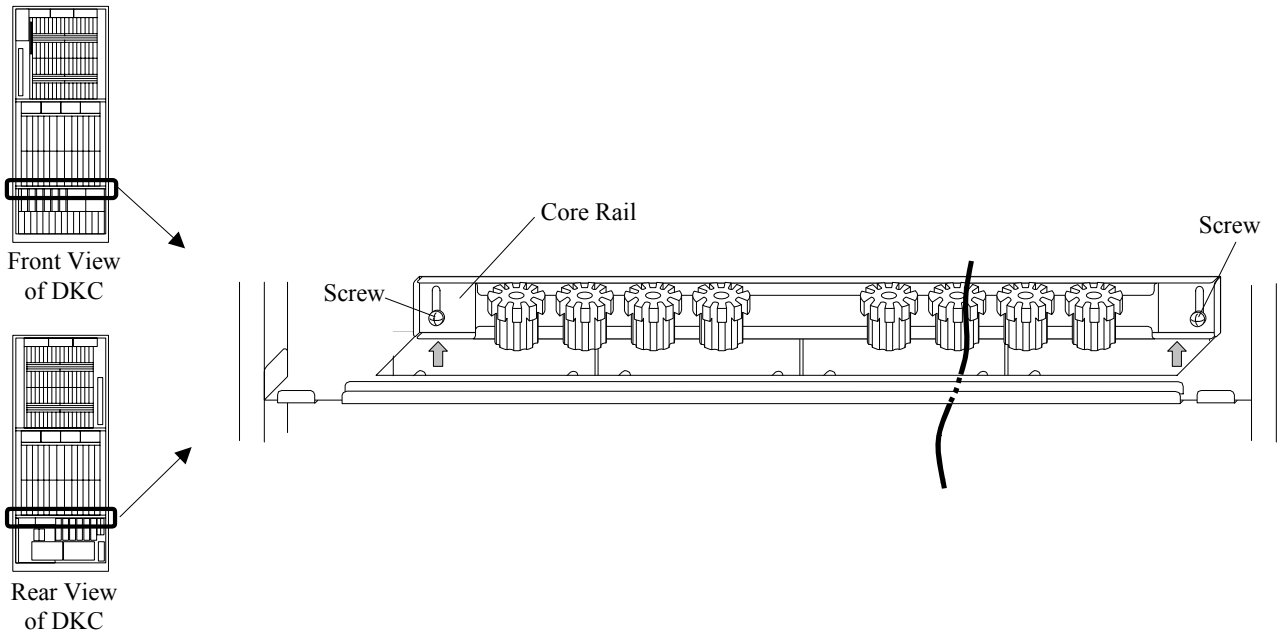


Fig. 3.9-2 Removal of Core Rail

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Install the DKCPS in the correct locations and fasten the screws and PS-brackets. (Refer to Fig. 3.9-3 and Fig. 3.9-4.)
c. Connect the cables to the DKCPS and fix them with the stoppers.

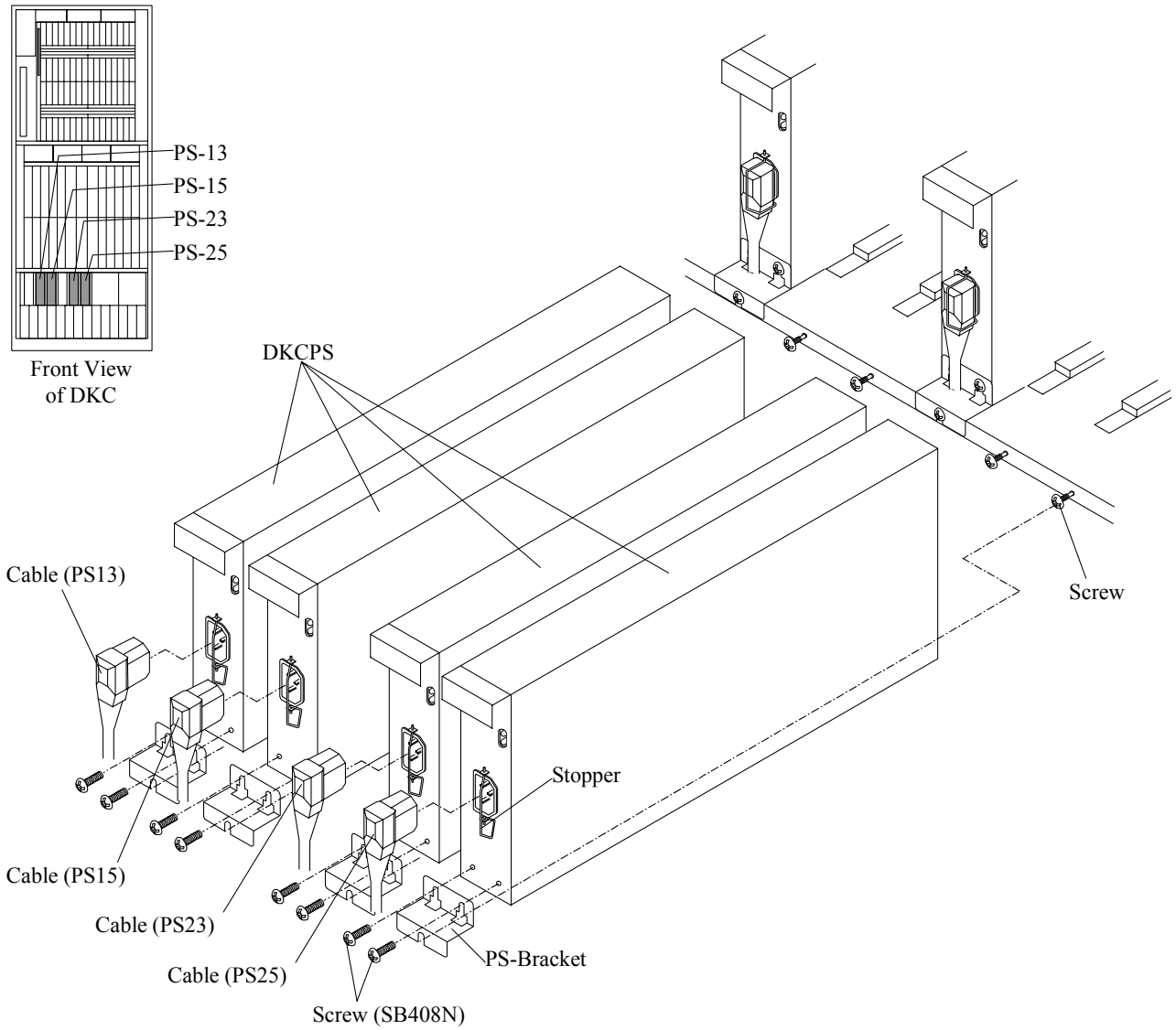


Fig. 3.9-3 Attachment of DKCPS (Front Side of DKC)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

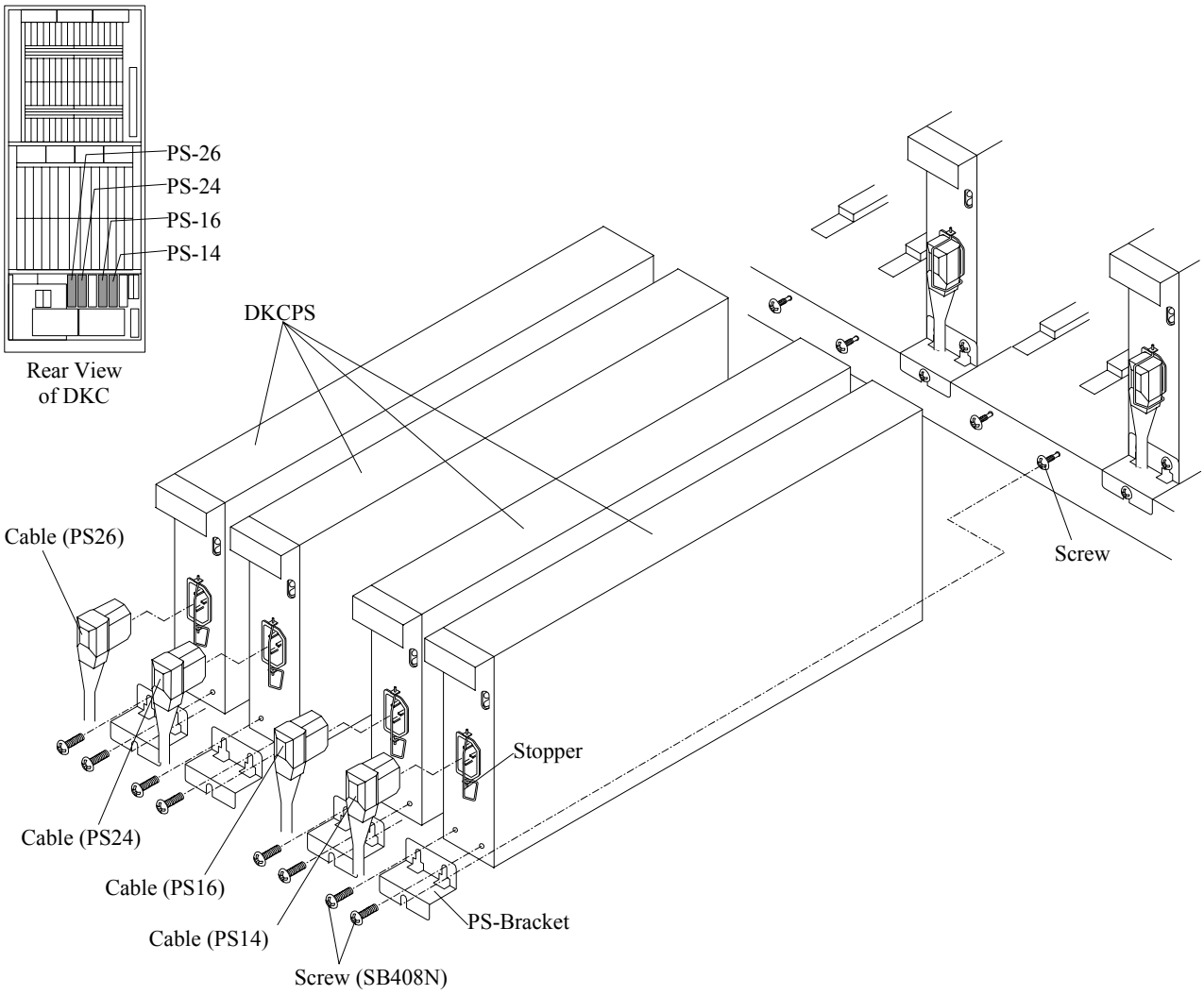


Fig. 3.9-4 Attachment of DKCPS (Rear Side of DKC)

d. Loosen the screws and lower the core rails. Fasten the screws. (Refer to Fig. 3.9-2.)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3 Attachment of the nameplate

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

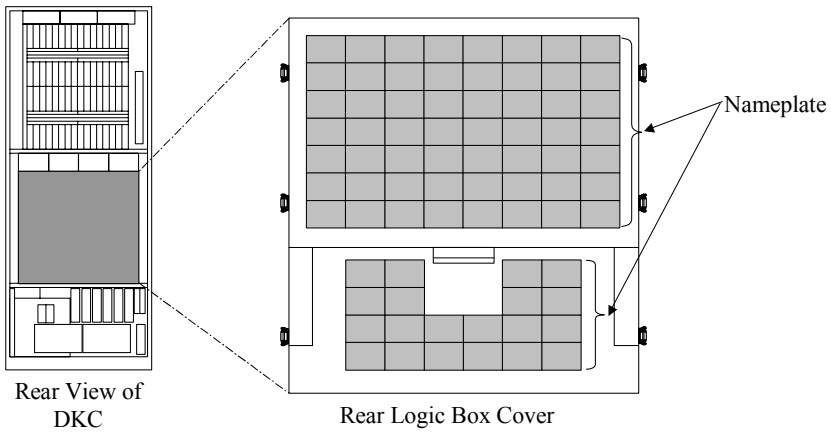


Fig. 3.9-5 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. SVP post procedure

(1) <Check that hardware components are installed>
Select (CL) [OK] after making sure that all hardware components are installed correctly in response to “Insert the additional power supply (PSnn PSnn PSnn PSnn), and then select [OK].”.



---

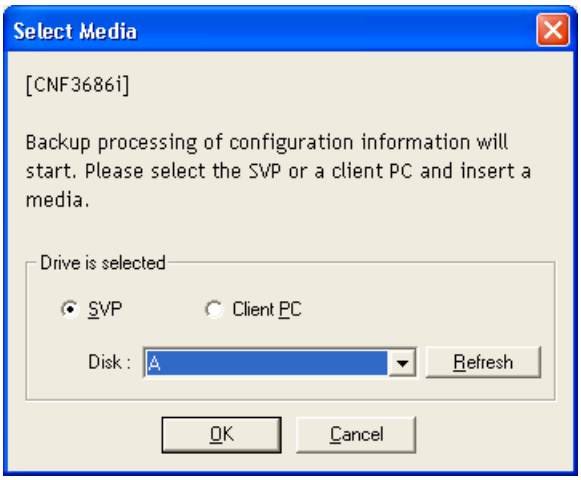
(2) <End of system update processing>
“Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status.” is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.



---

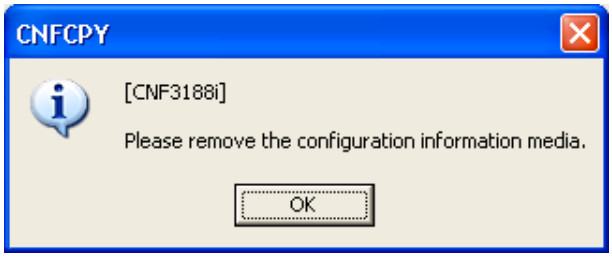
(3)
“Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media.” is displayed.
Insert the Config media into selected drive, and select (CL) [OK].

Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



---

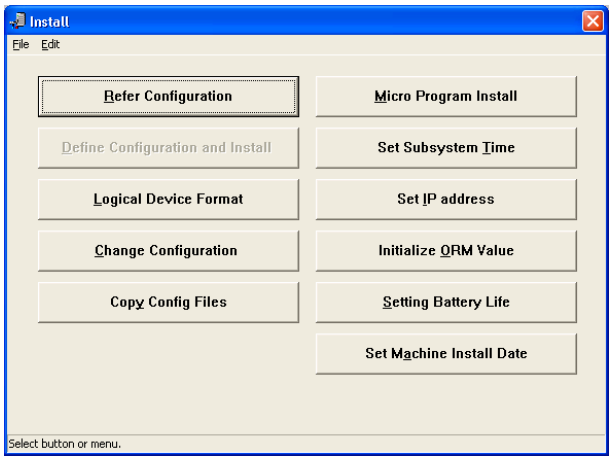
(4)
When this procedure is completed, the message “Please remove the configuration information media.” is displayed.
Remove the configuration information media, Select (CL) [OK].



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

After the procedure is completed, return to 'Install'.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(6) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the working table and do the rest of the work.
(New Installation: INST02-10, Non-Disruptive Installation: INST02-40)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10 Installation of Disk Adapter, Data Path Expansion Kit, Additional Battery, Disk Path Expansion Kit, DEV Interface Cable, and HDD/SSD Canister (DKC-F610I-DKA/EDKA/CSW/AB/ABX/R1DC/R1UC/L1DC/L1UC, DKC-F605I-AKT/EXC/72KS/146KS/300JS/300KM/300KS/400JS/450KS/600KS/0R7HS/1R0HS/2R0HS/72S1/146S1/200S1/400S1)

Note: Disk drives at data transfer rate of 2Gbps and 4Gbps are supported in this subsystem. There are some restriction matters in installing process in the case that the disk drives at different transfer rates are intermingled and installed. For details, refer to “Caution of disk drives installation (INST01-430)”.

Note: If FC HDD and SATA HDD are concurrently installed, and LDEV Format is performed, the FC HDD is unavailable until Format of the SATA HDD is completed. In this case, install the HDDs separately, first the FC HDD, and then the SATA HDD. To identify FC HDD/SATA HDD, please refer to INST01-80.

Note: Please select “the memory backup mode” about “the battery operation mode”, when you install SATA Disk drives (xx-0R7HS). (Refer to INST04-10-10.)

Table 3.10-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-AB	Battery Box	5529215-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-17	1	RSD
			2850287-17/517		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-17	1	RSD
			2850288-17/517		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F610I-ABX	Battery Box	5529216-A	4	
		Stopper (DKU)	5522806-1	4	For DKU frame
		Stopper (DKC)	5534134-1	4	For DKC frame
		Screw	SB408N	12	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-51	1	RSD
			2850287-51/551		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-51	1	RSD
			2850288-51/551		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F610I-CSW	WP630-A	5529247-A	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-28	1	RSD
			2850287-28/528		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-28	1	RSD
			2850288-28/528		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
4	DKC-F610I-DKA	DKA PCB	5529248-A	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-30	1	RSD
			2850287-30/530		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-30	1	RSD
			2850288-30/530		HICAM/HICEF
5	DKC-F610I-EDKA	Encrypt DKA PCB	5529249-A	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-59	1	RSD
			2850287-59/559		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-59	1	RSD
			2850288-59/559		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
6	DKC-F610I-R1DC	DEV I/F Cable	3275279-B	1	FC-0L-A2/R-0L-A1
					FC-0L-B2/R-0L-B1
					FC-2L-A2/R-2L-A1
					FC-2L-B2/R-2L-B1
					FC-1L-A2/R-1L-A1
					FC-3L-A2/R-3L-A1
					FC-0U-A2/R-0U-A1
					FC-0U-B2/R-0U-B1
					FC-2U-A2/R-2U-A1
					FC-2U-B2/R-2U-B1
					FC-1U-A2/R-1U-A1
					FC-3U-A2/R-3U-A1
					FC-0L-A4/R-0L-A3
					FC-0L-B4/R-0L-B3
					FC-2L-A4/R-2L-A3
					FC-2L-B4/R-2L-B3
					FC-1L-A4/R-1L-A3
					FC-3L-A4/R-3L-A3
					FC-0U-A4/R-0U-A3
					FC-0U-B4/R-0U-B3
					FC-2U-A4/R-2U-A3
					FC-2U-B4/R-2U-B3
					FC-1U-A4/R-1U-A3
					FC-3U-A4/R-3U-A3
		Repeat Binder	5409042-3	8	
		Metallic Clamp (DKU2)	3268810-1	8	
		Clip	5522936-1	8	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-18	1	RSD
			2850287-18/518		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-18	1	RSD
			2850288-18/518		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
7	DKC-F610I-R1UC	DEV I/F Cable	3278391-A	1	1F-AL1/R-4L-B1
					1F-AL2/R-4L-A1
					1F-AL3/R-6L-A1
					1F-AL4/R-6L-B1
					1F-AL5/R-5L-A1
					1F-AL6/R-7L-A1
					2R-ML1/R-4U-B1
					2R-ML2/R-4U-A1
					2R-ML3/R-6U-A1
					2R-ML4/R-6U-B1
					2R-ML5/R-5U-A1
					2R-ML6/R-7U-A1
					1F-BL1/R-4L-B3
					1F-BL2/R-4L-A3
					1F-BL3/R-6L-A3
					1F-BL4/R-6L-B3
					1F-BL5/R-5L-A3
					1F-BL6/R-7L-A3
					2R-NL1/R-4U-B3
					2R-NL2/R-4U-A3
					2R-NL3/R-6U-A3
					2R-NL4/R-6U-B3
					2R-NL5/R-5U-A3
					2R-NL6/R-7U-A3
		Repeat Binder	5409042-3	8	
		Cable Guide	3269871-1	1	For cable routing
		Metallic Clamp (DKU2)	3268810-1	8	
		Clip	5522936-1	8	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-19	1	RSD
			2850287-19/519		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-19	1	RSD
			2850288-19/519		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
8	DKC-F610I-L1DC	DEV I/F Cable	3278391-B	1	1F-LU1/L-0L-B1
					1F-LU2/L-0L-A1
					1F-LU3/L-2L-A1
					1F-LU4/L-2L-B1
					1F-LU5/L-1L-A1
					1F-LU6/L-3L-A1
					2R-XU1/L-0U-B1
					2R-XU2/L-0U-A1
					2R-XU3/L-2U-A1
					2R-XU4/L-2U-B1
					2R-XU5/L-1U-A1
					2R-XU6/L-3U-A1
					1F-KU1/L-0L-B3
					1F-KU2/L-0L-A3
					1F-KU3/L-2L-A3
					1F-KU4/L-2L-B3
					1F-KU5/L-1L-A3
					1F-KU6/L-3L-A3
					2R-WU1/L-0U-B3
					2R-WU2/L-0U-A3
					2R-WU3/L-2U-A3
					2R-WU4/L-2U-B3
					2R-WU5/L-1U-A3
					2R-WU6/L-3U-A3
		Repeat Binder	5409042-3	8	
		Cable Guide	3269871-1	1	For cable routing
		Metallic Clamp (DKU2)	3268810-1	8	
		Clip	5522936-1	8	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-20	1	RSD
			2850287-20/520		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-20	1	RSD
			2850288-20/520		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
9	DKC-F610I-L1UC	DEV I/F Cable	3278391-C	1	1F-LL1/L-4L-B1
					1F-LL2/L-4L-A1
					1F-LL3/L-6L-A1
					1F-LL4/L-6L-B1
					1F-LL5/L-5L-A1
					1F-LL6/L-7L-A1
					2R-XL1/L-4U-B1
					2R-XL2/L-4U-A1
					2R-XL3/L-6U-A1
					2R-XL4/L-6U-B1
					2R-XL5/L-5U-A1
					2R-XL6/L-7U-A1
					1F-KL1/L-4L-B3
					1F-KL2/L-4L-A3
					1F-KL3/L-6L-A3
					1F-KL4/L-6L-B3
					1F-KL5/L-5L-A3
					1F-KL6/L-7L-A3
					2R-WL1/L-4U-B3
					2R-WL2/L-4U-A3
					2R-WL3/L-6U-A3
					2R-WL4/L-6U-B3
					2R-WL5/L-5U-A3
					2R-WL6/L-7U-A3
		Repeat Binder	5409042-3	8	
		Cable Guide	3269871-1	1	For cable routing
		Metallic Clamp (DKU2)	3268810-1	8	
		Clip	5522936-1	8	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-21	1	RSD
			2850287-21/521		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-21	1	RSD
			2850288-21/521		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
10	DKC-F605I-AKT	DKUPS	5529221-A	2	
		SVR	5529222-A	18	
		SH449-A	5529225-A	8	FSW
		PS-Bracket (F)	5533341-1	2	
		PS-Bracket (R)	5533247-1	2	
		Screw	SB408N	14	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850811-1/2/3	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850811-7/8/9	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
11	DKC-F605I-EXC	DEV I/F Cable	5527990-A	1	RF-0(4)L/LR-2(6)L-A2, RF-0(4)L/LR-2(6)L-A1
			5527990-B	1	RF-0(4)L/LR-2(6)L-A4, FR-0(4)L/LR-2(6)L-A3
			5527990-C	1	RR-2(6)L/LF-0(4)L-A2, RR-2(6)L/LF-0(4)L-A1
			5527990-D	1	RR-2(6)L/LF-0(4)L-A4, RR-2(6)L/LF-0(4)L-A3
			5527990-E	1	RF-1(5)L/LR-3(7)L-A2, RF-1(5)L/LR-3(7)L-A1
			5527990-F	1	RF-1(5)L/LR-3(7)L-A4, RF-1(5)L/LR-3(7)L-A3
			5527990-G	1	RR-3(7)L/LF-1(5)L-A2, RR-3(7)L/LF-1(5)L-A1
			5527990-H	1	RR-3(7)L/LF-1(5)L-A4, RR-3(7)L/LF-1(5)L-A3
			5527990-J	1	RF-0(4)U/LR-2(6)U-A2, RF-0(4)U/LR-2(6)U-A1
			5527990-K	1	RF-0(4)U/LR-2(6)U-A4, RF-0(4)U/LR-2(6)U-A3
			5527990-L	1	RR-2(6)U/LF-0(4)U-A2, RR-2(6)U/LF-0(4)U-A1
			5527990-M	1	RR-2(6)U/LF-0(4)U-A4, RR-2(6)U/LF-0(4)U-A3
			5527990-N	1	RF-1(5)U/LR-3(7)U-A2, RF-1(5)U/LR-3(7)U-A1
			5527990-P	1	RF-1(5)U/LR-3(7)U-A4, RF-1(5)U/LR-3(7)U-A3
			5527990-Q	1	RR-3(7)U/LF-1(5)U-A2, RR-3(7)U/LF-1(5)U-A1
			5527990-R	1	RR-3(7)U/LF-1(5)U-A4, RR-3(7)U/LF-1(5)U-A3

(To be continued.)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
11	DKC-F605I-EXC	DEV I/F Cable	5527990-S	1	0L/4L-B2 / 0L/4L-B1
			5527990-T	1	0L/4L-B4 / 0L/4L-B3
			5527990-U	1	2L/6L-B2 / 2L/6L-B1
			5527990-V	1	2L/6L-B4 / 2L/6L-B3
			5527990-W	1	0U/4U-B2 / 0U/4U-B1
			5527990-X	1	0U/4U-B4 / 0U/4U-B3
			5527990-Y	1	2U/6U-B2 / 2U/6U-B1
			5527990-Z	1	2U/6U-B4 / 2U/6U-B3
		Metallic Clamp (DKU1)	3268809-1	8	
		Metallic Clamp (DKU2)	3268810-1	8	
		Clip	5522936-1	16	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850811-18/19/20	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850811-24/25/26	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
12	DKC-F605I-72KS	HDU600-72KSFC	5529291-A	1	
13	DKC-F605I-146KS	HDU600-146KSFC	5529292-A	1	
14	DKC-F605I-300JS	HDU600-300JSFC	5529297-A	1	
15	DKC-F605I-300KM	HDU600-300KMFC	5529293-A/B	1	
16	DKC-F605I-300KS	HDU600-300KSFC	5529293-A	1	
17	DKC-F605I-400JS	HDU600-400JSFC	5529298-A	1	
18	DKC-F605I-450KS	HDU600-450KSFC	5529294-A	1	
19	DKC-F605I-600KS	HDU600-600KSFC	5529301-A	1	
20	DKC-F605I-0R7HS	HDU600-0R7HSFC	5529295-A	1	
21	DKC-F605I-1R0HS	HDU600-1R0HSFC	5529296-A	1	
22	DKC-F605I-2R0HS	HDU600-2R0HSFC	5529302-A	1	
23	DKC-F605I-72S1	SSD600-72S1FC	5539691-B	1	
24	DKC-F605I-146S1	SSD600-146S1FC	5539692-B	1	
25	DKC-F605I-200S1	SSD600-200S1FC	5539693-B	1	
26	DKC-F605I-400S1	SSD600-400S1FC	5539694-B	1	

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.1 Flowchart

There are ten cases (① to ③) of these addition works as shown in the following table. Perform the work referring to the flowchart of each work.

Case	Option Installation Procedure	Page
①	When performing addition of the data/spare HDD/SSD canister (DKC-F605I-72KS/146KS/300JS/300KM/300KS/400JS/450KS/600KS/0R7HS/1R0HS/2R0HS/72S1/146S1/200S1/400S1)	INST03-10-90
②	When performing addition of the DKA, CSW and Additional Battery (DKC-F610I-DKA/EDKA/CSW/AB)	INST03-10-90
③	When performing addition of the data/spare HDD/SSD canister, DKA, FSW, CSW, Additional Battery, and DEV interface cable that accompanies the addition of the DKU frames (DKC-F610I- AB/ABX/CSW/DKA/EDKA/R1DC/R1UC/L1DC/L1UC, DKC-F605I-AKT/EXC/72KS/146KS/300JS/300KM/300KS/400JS/450KS/600KS/0R7HS/1R0HS/2R0HS/72S1/146S1/200S1/400S1)	INST03-10-100

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

① When performing addition of the data/spare HDD/SSD canister and Additional Battery
----------[INST03-10A-10 through 360]

1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information
↓
2. SVP pre procedure
↓
3. Installation Procedure of HDD/SSD Canister
↓
4. SVP post procedure

② When performing addition of the DKA, CSW and Additional Battery
----------[INST03-10B-10 through 250]

1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information
↓
2. Installation Procedure of Additional 12V Battery (DKC-F610I-AB)
↓
3. SVP pre procedure
↓
4. Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CSW)
↓
5. SVP pre procedure
↓
6. Installation Procedure of Additional Disk Adapter (DKC-F610I-DKA/EDKA)
↓
7. SVP post procedure

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

③ When performing addition of the data/spare HDD/SSD canister, DKA, CSW, FSW, Additional Battery, and DEV interface cable that accompanies the addition of the DKU frames
---------- [INST03-10C-10 through 1470]

1. Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-R1DC) (*1)
↓
2. Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-R1UC) (*1)
↓
3. Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-L1DC) (*1)
↓
4. Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-L1UC) (*1)
↓
5. Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F605I-EXC)
   Note: Connect the DEV interface cable only with installed Disk Unit (DKC-F605I-18).
   * In this step, do not connect the DEV interface cable with operating DKU.
↓
6. Setting up the New Device Structure Information
↓
7. Installation Procedure of Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB)
↓
8. Installation Procedure of Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX)
↓
9. Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CSW)
↓
10. Installation Procedure of Additional Disk Adapter (DKC-F610I-DKA/EDKA)
↓
11. Installation Procedure of DKU Expansion Kit (DKC-F605I-AKT)
↓
12. Installation Procedure of HDD/SSD Canister
↓
13. Connection of DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-R1DC/R1UC/L1DC/L1UC, DKC-F605I-EXC)
    Note: Connect the DEV interface cable with operating DKU.
↓
14. SVP post procedure
↓
15. Attachment of Covers (DKC-F610I-R1DC/R1UC/L1DC/L1UC, DKC-F605I-EXC)

*1: Connect the DEV Interface Cable only with installed DKU.
In this step, do not connect the DEV interface cable with operating DKC.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.2 When performing addition of the data/spare HDD/SSD canister (DKC-F605I-72KS/146KS/300JS/300KM/300KS/400JS/450KS/600KS/0R7HS/1R0HS/2R0HS/72S1/146S1/200S1/400S1)

Note: Disk drives at data transfer rate of 2Gbps and 4Gbps are supported in this subsystem. There are some restriction matters in installing process in the case that the disk drives at different transfer rates are intermingled and installed. For details, refer to “Caution of disk drives installation (INST01-430)”.

Note: If FC HDD and SATA HDD are concurrently installed, and LDEV Format is performed, the FC HDD is unavailable until Format of the SATA HDD is completed. In this case, install the HDDs separately, first the FC HDD, and then the SATA HDD. To identify FC HDD/SATA HDD, please refer to INST01-80.

Note: Please select “the memory backup mode” about “the battery operation mode”, when you install SATA Disk drives (xx-0R7HS). (Refer to INST04-10-10.)

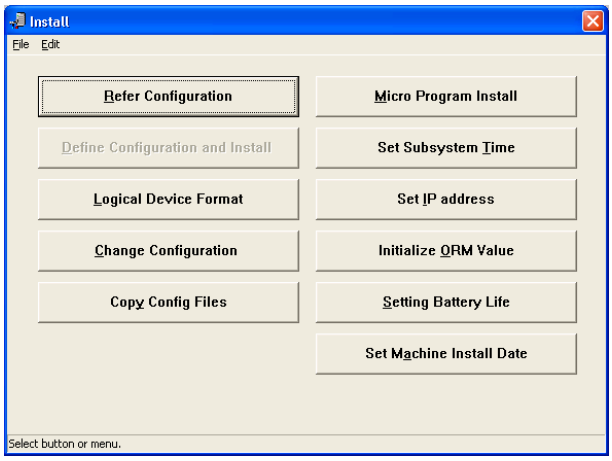
Note: For performing LDEV Format after installing an HDD, Quick Format can be selected. When Quick Format is performed, make sure that the system disk is already installed in the current configuration. (To check to see if the system disk is installed, refer to SVP03-300 through 380 (3.6.1 List of Group Information).)

See “3.1.8 Working Procedure for Upgrade or Replacement of HDD/SSD Canister (INST03-01-170)” before starting the work.

1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

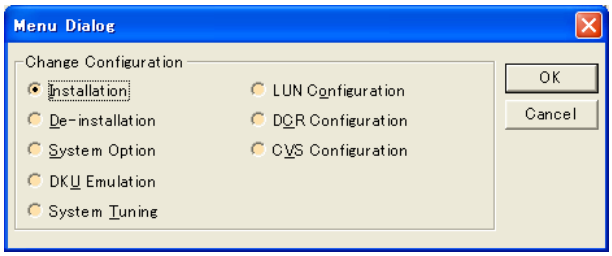
(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

(2) <Start the ‘Menu Dialog’ screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].

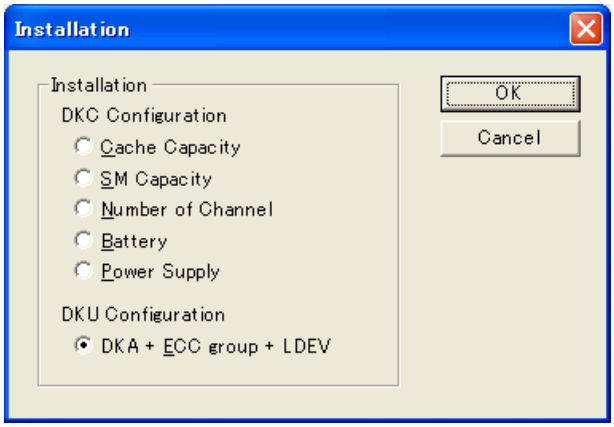


Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [Installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].



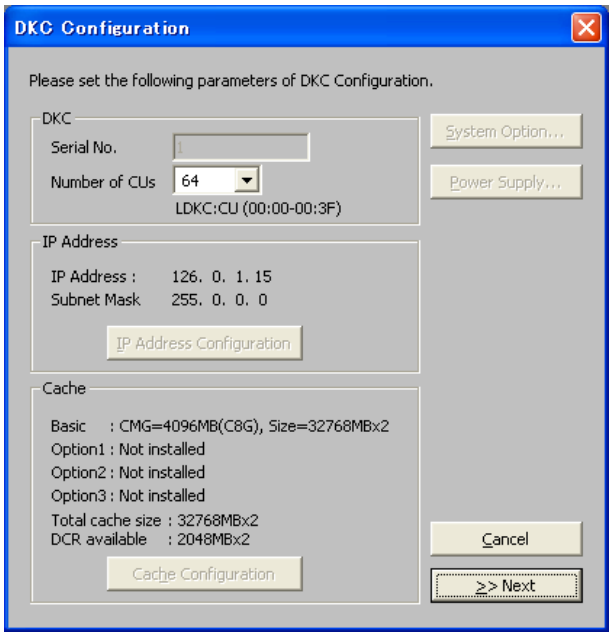
(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [DKA + ECC group + LDEV], and select (CL) [OK].



(5) <Update Configuration Information>
Define the number of CU in DKC in the 'DKC Configuration' window.

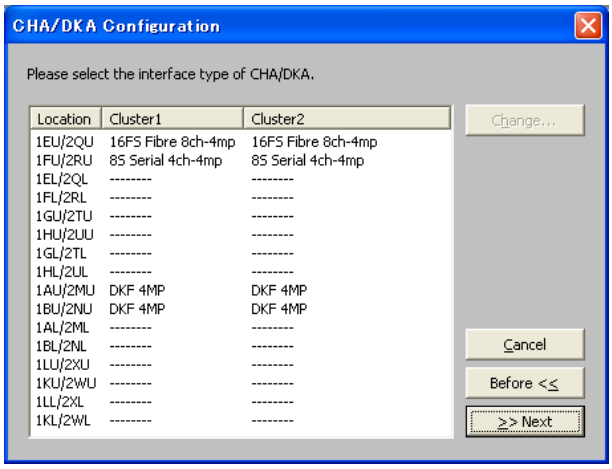
Make sure that the entered item is correct and select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (6).

Note: There may be a case where an addition of the SM is required to add the CU. When adding the SM, refer to page INST03-08A-10.

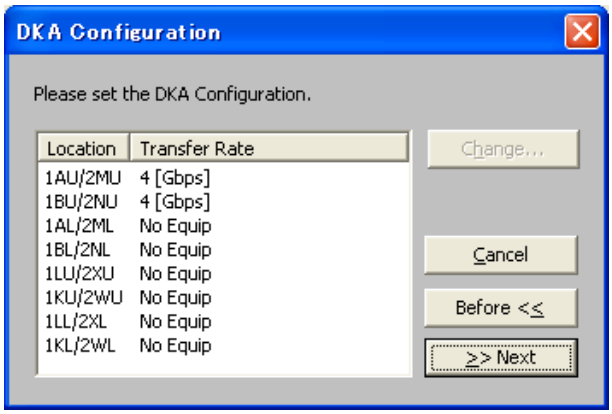


Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

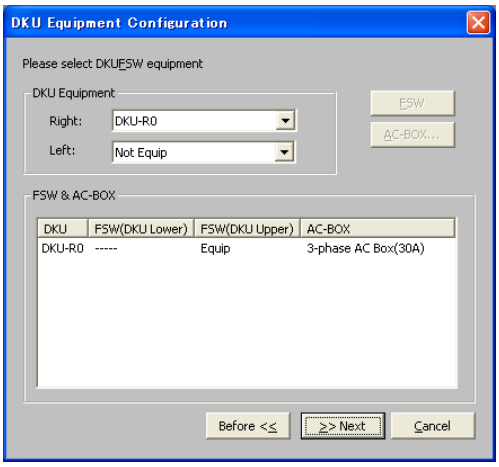
(6) <Setting DKA>
Select (CL) [>>Next] in the 'CHA/DKA Configuration' window. Go to step (7).



(7) <Setting DKA Configuration>
Select (CL) [>>Next] in the 'DKA Configuration' window. Go to step (8).



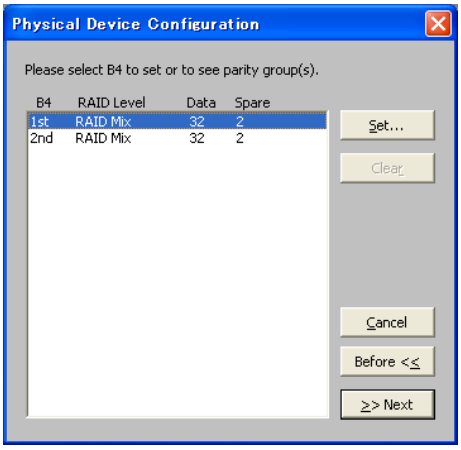
(8) <DKU Equipment>
Select (CL) [>>Next] in the 'DKU Equipment configuration' window. Go to step (9).



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9) <Change Drive Configuration Information>
Define drive configuration according to the 'Physical Device Configuration' screen.
Detailed procedure is shown below.
[Set...]: Defines the parity group or spare disk. The routine proceeds to step (9)-1.
[Clear...]: Cancels the setting of the B4.
After setting up all items, select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (10).

Selecting (CL) [Before<<] returns you to step (8).



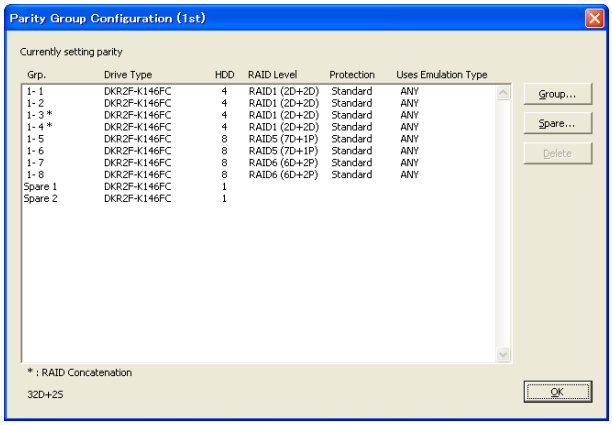
• Relation between B4 and HDU/HDD Location (Refer to LOC02-10 ~ 40 for Location.)

B4	Location	
	HDU	HDD
1st	HDU-R00, 01, 02, 03	HDDR0X-00 ~ HDDR0X-0F
2nd	HDU-R04, 05, 06, 07	HDDR0X-00 ~ HDDR0X-0F
3rd	HDU-R10, 11, 12, 13	HDDR1X-00 ~ HDDR1X-0F
4th	HDU-R14, 15, 16, 17	HDDR1X-00 ~ HDDR1X-0F
5th	HDU-R18, 19, 1A, 1B	HDDR1X-00 ~ HDDR1X-0F
6th	HDU-R1C, 1D, 1E, 1F	HDDR1X-00 ~ HDDR1X-0F
7th	HDU-L10, 11, 12, 13	HDDL1X-00 ~ HDDL1X-0F
8th	HDU-L14, 15, 16, 17	HDDL1X-00 ~ HDDL1X-0F
9th	HDU-L18, 19, 1A, 1B	HDDL1X-00 ~ HDDL1X-0F
10th	HDU-L1C, 1D, 1E, 1F	HDDL1X-00 ~ HDDL1X-0F
11th	HDU-R20, 21, 22, 23	HDDR2X-00 ~ HDDR2X-0F
12th	HDU-R24, 25, 26, 27	HDDR2X-00 ~ HDDR2X-0F
13th	HDU-R28, 29, 2A, 2B	HDDR2X-00 ~ HDDR2X-0F
14th	HDU-R2C, 2D, 2E, 2F	HDDR2X-00 ~ HDDR2X-0F
15th	HDU-L20, 21, 22, 23	HDDL2X-00 ~ HDDL2X-0F
16th	HDU-L24, 25, 26, 27	HDDL2X-00 ~ HDDL2X-0F
17th	HDU-L28, 29, 2A, 2B	HDDL2X-00 ~ HDDL2X-0F
18th	HDU-L2C, 2D, 2E, 2F	HDDL2X-00 ~ HDDL2X-0F

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9)-1 <Define Parity Group>

Note: If FC HDD and SATA HDD are concurrently installed, and LDEV Format is performed, the FC HDD is unavailable until Format of the SATA HDD is completed. In this case, install the HDDs separately, first the FC HDD, and then the SATA HDD. To identify FC HDD/SATA HDD, please refer to INST01-80.



[Group...]: Defines the parity group. See step (9)-1-1.
[Spare...]: Defines the spare drive. See step (9)-1-2.
[Delete]: Deletes the added parity group or spare drive.

Grp*: A parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.
Protection: Protection Level.
- Standard: FC drives/SSD drives.
- SATA-E: Enhanced method of SATA drives.
- SATA-W/V: Write & Verify method of SATA drives.

(Please refer to THEORY OF OPERATION SECTION)

Uses Emulation Type: Emulation type that can be used.
- ANY: OPEN/Main Frame can be defined.
- OPEN: Only OPEN can be defined.
- MF: Only Main Frame can be defined.

Note: When Drive Type is selected by “DKRxx-H2R0AT/DKSxx-H2R0AT”, it is necessary to set OPEN/MF. Installation of MF has the restrictions. Please refer to INST01-244.

Note: If you want to set any Spare Drive in B4, please define the Spare Drive first.

After setting up all items, select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (9).

Copyright © 2009, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9)-1-1

Define the RAID Level and the Drive Type and the Protection Level and the Number of Group in the 'Parity Group' dialog box.
Then select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (9)-1.

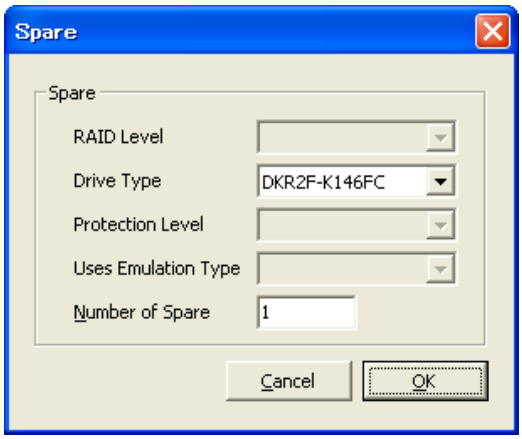
The settable disk types differ depending on the definition of the Back-end fibre (DKA-HDD) transfer rate.



(9)-1-2

Define the RAID Level and the Drive Type and the Number of Spare in the 'Spare' dialog box.
Then select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (9)-1.

The settable disk types differ depending on the definition of the Back-end fibre (DKA-HDD) transfer rate.



Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(10) <Define Device Emulation>

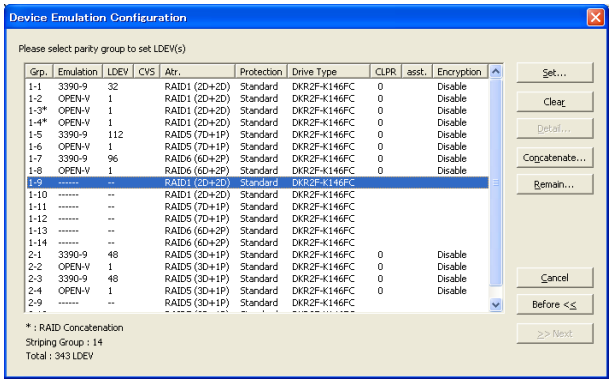
After setting up all items corresponding (10)-1 to (10)-3 for definition of Device Emulation, select (CL) [>>Next].
Selecting (CL) [Before<<] returns you to the previous screen.
In the case of only spare drive installation, select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (11).

- If defining Device Emulation, go to step (10)-1.
- If setting RAID concatenation, go to step (10)-2.
- If defining of Customized Volume Size (CVS) and System Disk, go to step (10)-3.

(10)-1 <Define Device Emulation>

Select (CL) parity group and select (CL) [Set...]. Go to step (10)-1-1.

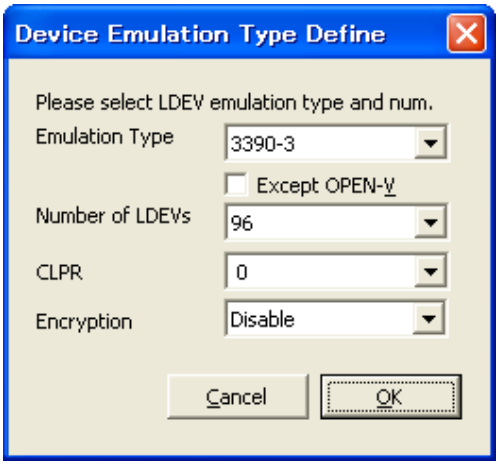
For detailed display:
Select (CL) parity group and select (CL) [Detail...].
The detailed information is displayed.
(CVS): A parity group where CVS is installed.
Grp*: A parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.



(10)-1-1

After setting up all items in the 'Device Emulation Type Define' dialog box, select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (10).

Selecting (CL) [Cancel] returns you to step (10)-1.



Note: OPEN-V is a recommended OPEN volume. To set other than OPEN-V, please select "Except OPEN-V".

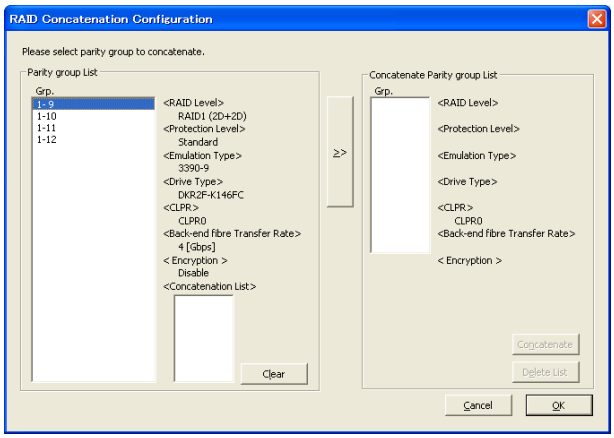
Note: "0" can be set to the value of Number of LDEVs for all the emulation types. If you don't know the LDEV size you will use, set "0". You can save time by setting "0" because LDEV format will not run. When you set "0", please make LDEVs later using the CVS function.

Note: In the case of parity groups, which belong to the DKA supported Encryption, the default setting of "Encryption" is Enable. If you don't want to set "Encryption", please change Enable into Disable in the setting of "Encryption".

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(10)-2 <Setting RAID concatenation>

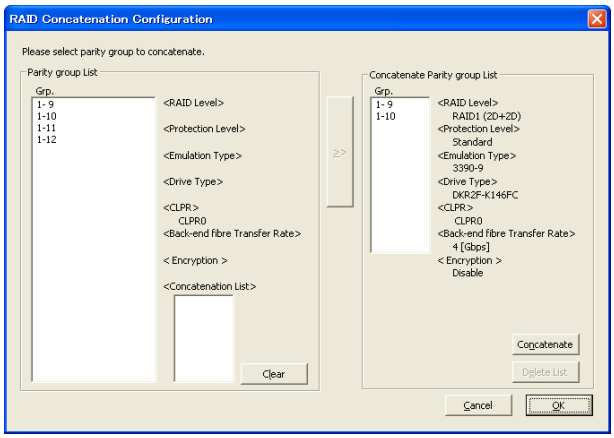
Parity groups to which the RAID concatenation can be applied are displayed in the Parity group List.
Select (CL) parity groups to which you want to apply the RAID concatenation and press (CL) the [>>] button. Go to step (10)-2-1.



Note: Only the parity groups, which have been added and to which the RAID concatenation can be applied are displayed in the Parity group List.

(10)-2-1

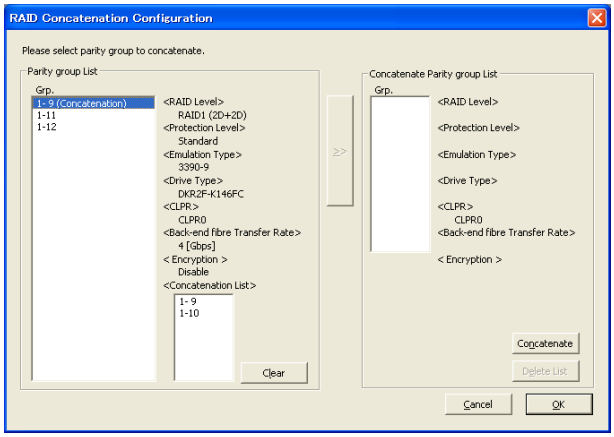
The selected parity groups are registered in the Concatenate Parity group List. Then press (CL) the [Concatenate] button. Go to step (10)-2-2.



Note: The [Concatenate] button cannot be pressed if the concatenation does not meet a condition of the RAID concatenation. Adjust the number of the parity groups in the Concatenate Parity group List.

(10)-2-2

When the RAID concatenation is completed, "(Concatenation)" is displayed in the Parity group List. Selecting the "(Concatenation)" displays the concatenated parity groups in the Concatenation List.
Pressing the [Clear] button cancels the RAID concatenation.



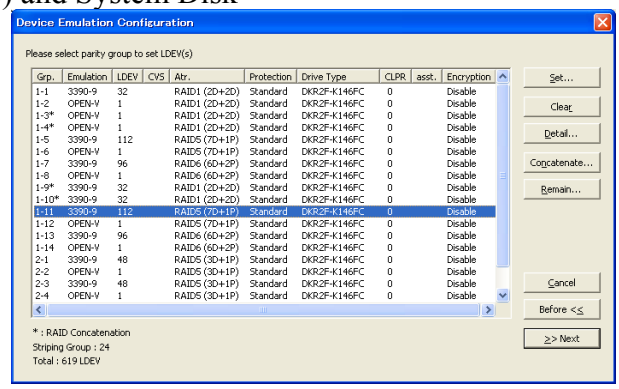
When all the settings of the RAID concatenation are completed, press (CL) the [OK] button. Return to step (10).
Pressing (CL) the [Cancel] button returns the routine to step (10).

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(10)-3 <Defining of Customized Volume Size (CVS) and System Disk>

Select (CL) a parity group for which the LDEV emulation type and the number of LDEVs have been set on the 'Device Emulation Configuration' window and select (CL) [Detail…].

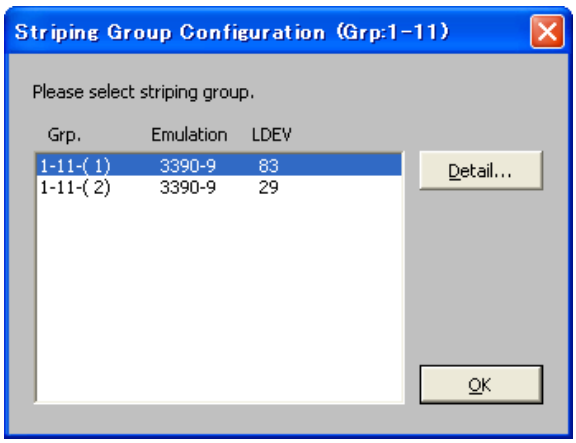
When you do not perform the CVS, return to step (10).



(10)-3-1

When there are two or more striping groups, the Striping Group Configuration window is displayed. Select (CL) a striping group, and then select (CL) the [Detail…].

- When you select a striping group other than OPEN-V, the routine goes to step (10)-3-2.
- When you select OPEN-V, the routine goes to step (10)-3-3.



When you select (CL) the [OK], the preceding window returns. (The routine returns to step (10).)

Note: When there is only one striping group, the Striping Group Configuration window is not displayed.

- When you select a striping group other than OPEN-V, the routine goes to step (10)-3-2.
- When you select OPEN-V, the routine goes to step (10)-3-3.

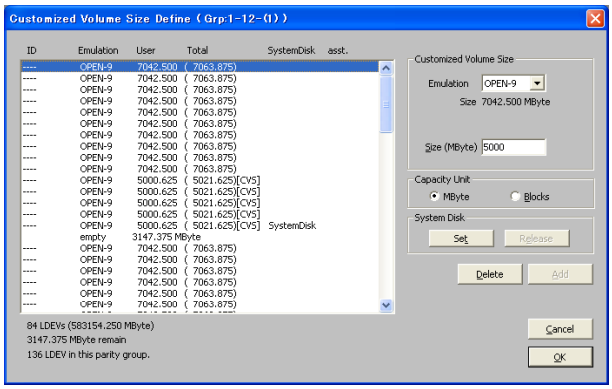
Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(10)-3-2 <Definition other than OPEN-V>

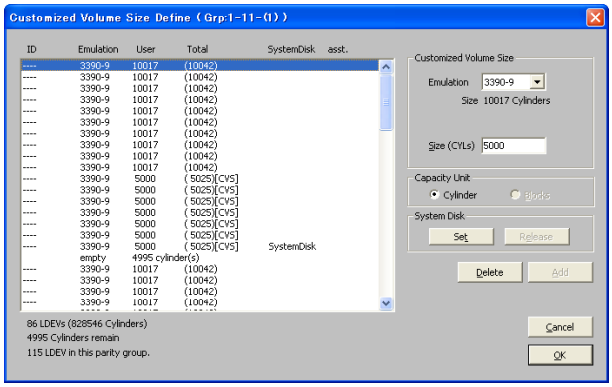
A volume other than OPEN-V can be defined in the 'Customized Volume Size Define' window.

- Set of a CVS volume
  Perform ① Delete of the Volume and ② Add of the Volume.
- Set of the System Disk in a normal volume
  Perform ③ Set of the System Disk.
- Set of the System Disk in a CVS volume
  Perform ① Delete of the Volume, ② Add of the Volume, and then ③ Set of the System Disk.

(When the emulation type is Open System)



(When the emulation type is Mainframe System)



① Delete of the Volume

A volume can be deleted by selecting (CL) the volume from the LDEV list box and selecting (CL) [Delete].

② Add of the Volume

A volume can be added by entering the LDEV emulation type and the user size (Mbyte/Blocks or Cylinder) of the customized volume (CV) and selecting [Add].
(It can be added in the optional space "empty" by selecting (CL) "empty" from the LDEV list box.)
The two or more CVs can be registered when the operation above is performed repeatedly.

③ Set of the System Disk

The System Disk can be set by selecting (CL) the volume from the LDEV list box and selecting (CL) [Set].
The System Disk registered by mistake can be released by selecting (CL) the System Disk from the LDEV list box and selecting (CL) [Release].

Adding or deleting or setting System Disk operation can be done for any number of times. The last setting is reflected by selecting (CL) [OK].

Note: The two or more volumes can be selected and deleted or set System Disk.

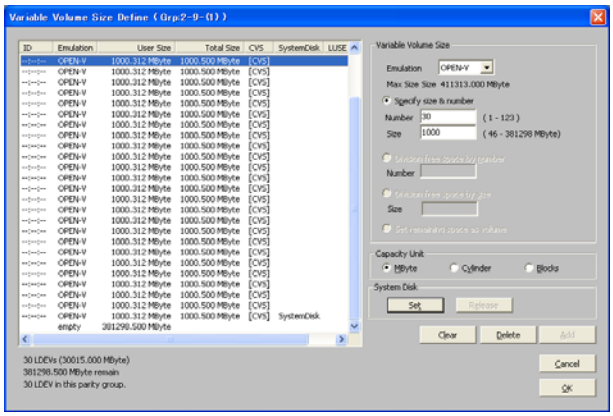
The routine returns to the preceding window by selecting (CL) [Cancel].
The routine returns to the preceding window and the change is reflected by selecting (CL) [OK].

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(10)-3-3 <Definition of OPEN-V>

Open-V can be defined in the 'Variable Volume Size Define' window.

- Set of a CVS volume
  Perform ① Delete of the Volume and ② Add of the Volume.
- Set of the System Disk in a normal volume
  Perform ③ Set of the System Disk.
- Set of the System Disk in a CVS volume
  Perform ① Delete of the Volume, ② Add of the Volume, and then ③ Set of the System Disk.



① Delete of the Volume

The volume can be deleted by selecting (CL) [Delete] in the state (CL) of selecting (CL) the volume in the LDEV list box.
All the volumes in the LDEV list box can be deleted by selecting (CL) [Clear].

② Add of the Volume

It can be added by selecting (CL) Variable Volume Size from the status "select (CL) 'empty'" or "no selection" in the LDEV list box and selecting (CL) [Add].

③ Set of the System Disk

The System Disk can be set by selecting (CL) the volume from the LDEV list box and selecting (CL) [Set].
The System Disk registered by mistake can be released by selecting (CL) the System Disk from the LDEV list box and selecting (CL) [Release].

Adding or deleting or setting System Disk operation can be done for any number of times. The last setting is reflected by selecting (CL) [OK].

Note: The two or more volumes can be selected and deleted or set System Disk.

- Variable Volume Size

"Specify Size & number"	: Defines the specified number of the specified user size.
"Division free space by number"	: Defines the volume divided by the specified number. However, this can be selected only when all the volumes have been deleted.
"Division free space by size"	: Defines the volumes whose user sizes are all specified. However, this can be selected only when all the volumes have been deleted.
"Set remaining space as Volume"	: Defines the volume in the remaining space (empty).

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

- Capacity Unit
  "MByte" : Makes data displayed or entered by [Mbyte].
  "Cylinder" : Makes data displayed or entered by the [Cylinder].
  "Blocks" : Makes data displayed or entered by the [Blocks].
- LUSE : When the LUSE is connected, "+" is displayed.
- asst. : When Path/LUSE/Pool-VOL is defined, "+" is displayed.

  Note: Even if the journal volume is defined, "+" is not displayed.

[Clear] : Deletes all the volumes.
[Delete] : Deletes all the selected volumes.
[Add] : Adds volumes.
[Set] : Sets System Disk.
[Release] : Release System Disk.
[Cancel] : Invalidates the setting, and returns to the preceding window.
[OK] : Confirms the setting, and returns to the preceding window.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(11) <Define LDEV ID>

(11)-1 <Definition Screen for LDEV ID>

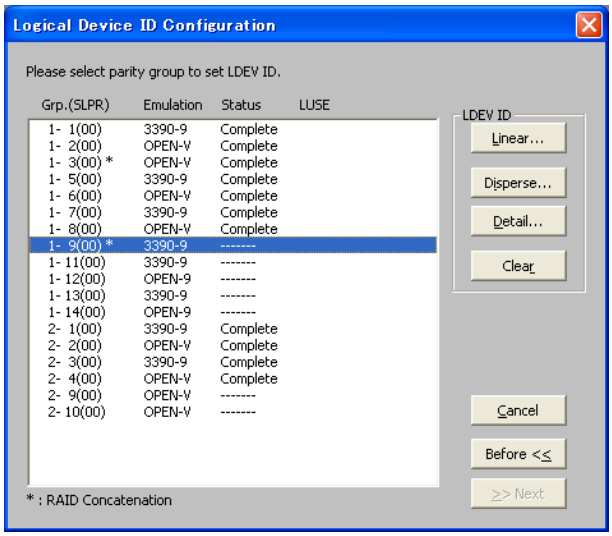
Select (CL) the parity group to be defined and select (CL) a function from the [LDEV ID] list box.

[Linear...]: LDEV ID is assigned to LDEV in the order of parity groups. See step (11)-3.

[Disperse...]: LDEV is assigned discretely in the order of parity groups. See step (11)-3.

[Detail...]: A screen to define LDEV in detail is displayed. See step (11)-2. (When plural groups are selected (CL), it is invalid.)

[Clear]: Select (CL) [Clear] to delete.



Grp*: The top parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.

Status: Status of LDEV ID.

① “Complete” : LDEV ID is assigned.

② “Complete(-)” : LDEV ID (CU#) undefined in SLPR is assigned.

③ “-------” : LDEV ID is not assigned.

④ “Error” : Invalid LDEV ID is assigned.

After setting up all items, select [Detail...] to confirm the items that have been set up, and select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (12).

(11)-2 <Detailed Definition Screen for LDEV ID>

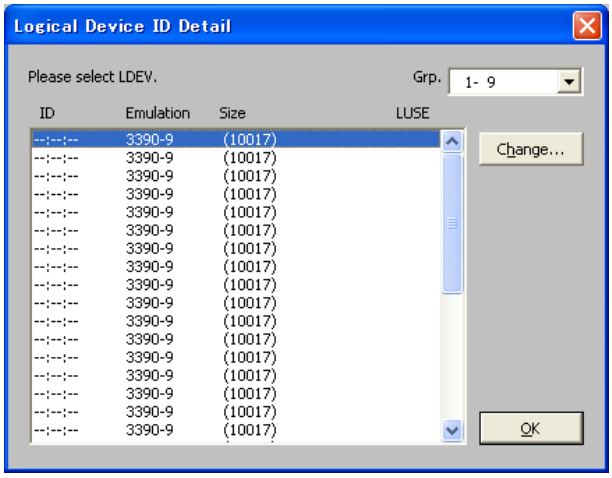
LDEV ID is defined in detail for each LDEV in the parity group.

Select (CL) LDEV from the list box and select (CL) [Change...].

The screen for LDEV ID input is displayed.

After setting, select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (11)-1.

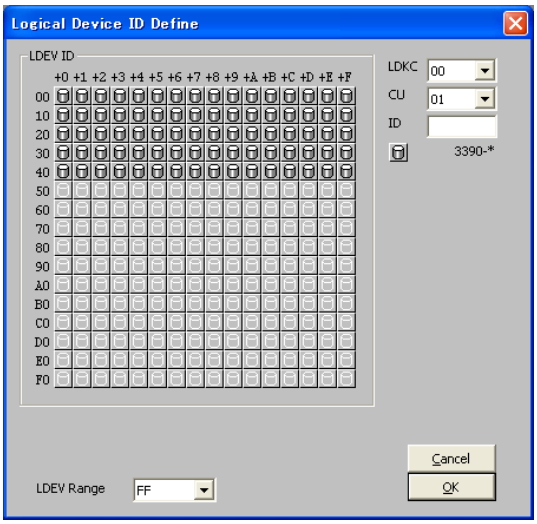
• ‘-----’ is displayed in the CU area and the ID area for the LDEV to which LDEV ID is not assigned.



Note: In the case of a RAID Concatenation Group, LDEV of the parity group selected by the “Grp List” is displayed.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(11)-3 <Input LDEV ID>

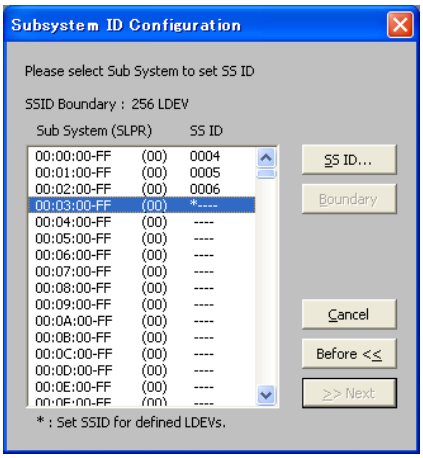


Select LDKC in the LDKC combo box.
Select CU in the CU combo box.
The status of usage of ID in the CU is displayed in the LDEV ID panel.
White disk of panel: not used
Patterned disk of panel: using
Input LDEV ID you want to set or the head LDEV ID in the ID Edit box.
After setting, select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (11)-1.

Note: The definition range (terminal) is decided with LDEV Range.
For example, if LEDV Range is defined as 7F, LDEV ID is assigned only within the range of 00 to 7F.

---

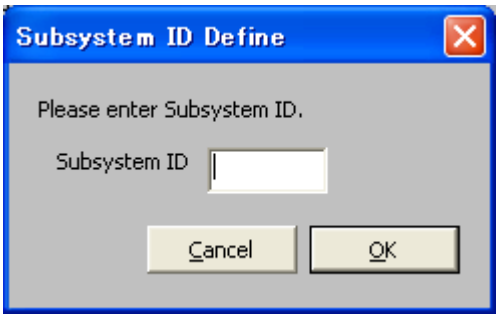
(12) <Define Subsystem ID>



To define Subsystem ID, select (CL) the item from the list box and select (CL) [SSID]. See step (12)-1.

After setting, select (CL) [>>Next].

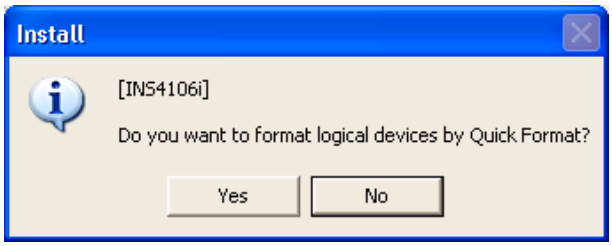
(12)-1 Define Subsystem ID and select (CL) [OK].
Return to step (12).



Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(13) <Selection of format>

Select (CL) [Yes] in response to "Do you want to format logical devices by Quick Format?" when you execute Quick Format. When [No] is selected (CL), usual LDEV Format is executed.



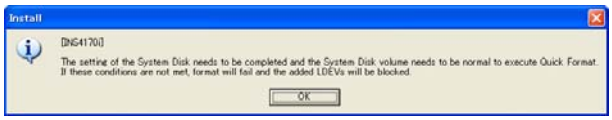
Note: Next, Quick Format cannot be executed in the shown volume.

- external volume
- Volumes whose access attribute is not Read/Write
- Pool volumes (pool-VOLs)
- Journal volumes
- system disk

When [Yes] is selected Go to step (13)-1.
When [No] is selected Go to step (14).

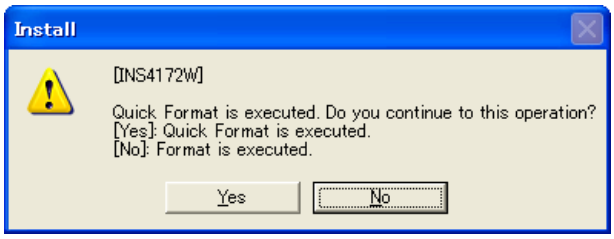
(13)-1 <Notes on executing Quick Format>

Select (CL) [OK] to the message "The setting of the System Disk needs to be completed and the System Disk volume needs to be normal to execute Quick Format. If these conditions are not met, format will fail and the added LDEVs will be blocked."



(13)-2 <Execution of Quick Format>

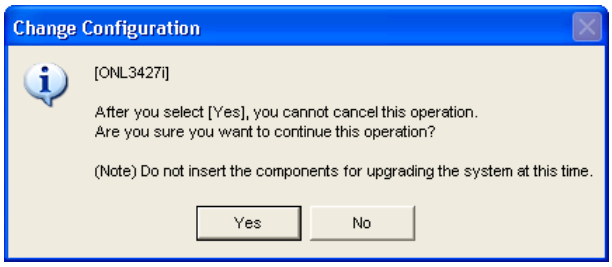
For the message "Quick Format is executed. Do you continue to this operation?
[Yes]: Quick Format is executed.
[No]: Format is executed.", select (CL) [Yes] when Quick Format is to be executed. Select (CL) [No] when normal LDEV format is to be executed.



Copyright © 2008, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(14) <Start installation>

Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “After you select [Yes], you cannot cancel this operation. Are you sure you want to continue this operation? (Note) Do not insert the components for upgrading the system at this time.”.



When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST03-10A-10 step (3).

---

(15) <Download microprogram>

Microprograms are automatically downloaded for each processor.

---

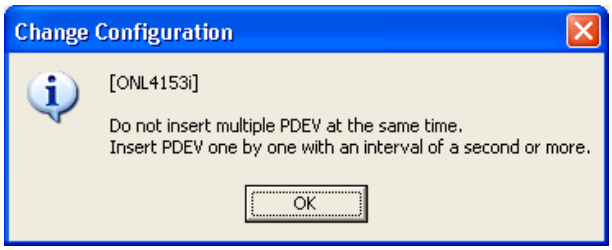
(16) <Install DKA>

“Upgrading of the DKA...”

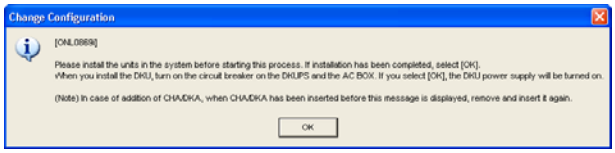
Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. SVP pre procedure

(1) <Notes when insert of PDEV>
"Do not insert multiple PDEV at the same time. Insert PDEV one by one with an interval of a second or more." is displayed.
Select (CL) [OK].



(2) <Check that hardware components are installed>
At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.
"Please install the units in the system before starting this process. If installation has been completed, select [OK]. When you install the DKU, turn on the circuit breaker on the DKUPS and the AC BOX. If you select [OK], the DKU power supply will be turned on. (Note) In case of addition of CHA/DKA, when CHA/DKA has been inserted before this message is displayed, remove and insert it again." is displayed.



Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Installation Procedure of HDD/SSD Canister

4-1 Confirmation of position to install HDD/SSD canister

(i) RAID5 (3D+1P) / RAID1 (2D+2D)

Relations between the installation locations of the RAID groups and the RAID group numbers set through the SVP are shown in Table 3.10.2-1.

Table 3.10.2-1 Relation between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number (3D+1P/2D+2D)

DKU-L2		DKU-L1		DKC		DKU-R1		DKU-R2	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
224	15-1	160	7-1	001	1-1	032	3-1	096	11-1
225	16-1	161	8-1	002	2-1	033	4-1	097	12-1
226	15-2	162	7-2	003	1-2	034	3-2	098	11-2
227	16-2	163	8-2	004	2-2	035	4-2	099	12-2
228	15-3	164	7-3	005	1-3	036	3-3	100	11-3
229	16-3	165	8-3	006	2-3	037	4-3	101	12-3
230	15-4	166	7-4	007	1-4	038	3-4	102	11-4
231	16-4	167	8-4	008	2-4	039	4-4	103	12-4
232	15-5	168	7-5	009	1-5	040	3-5	104	11-5
233	16-5	169	8-5	010	2-5	041	4-5	105	12-5
234	15-6	170	7-6	011	1-6	042	3-6	106	11-6
235	16-6	171	8-6	012	2-6	043	4-6	107	12-6
236	15-7	172	7-7	013	1-7	044	3-7	108	11-7
237	16-7	173	8-7	014	2-7	045	4-7	109	12-7
238	15-8	174	7-8	015	1-8	046	3-8	110	11-8
239	16-8	175	8-8	016	2-8	047	4-8	111	12-8
240	15-9	176	7-9	017	1-9	048	3-9	112	11-9
241	16-9	177	8-9	018	2-9	049	4-9	113	12-9
242	15-10	178	7-10	019	1-10	050	3-10	114	11-10
243	16-10	179	8-10	020	2-10	051	4-10	115	12-10
244	15-11	180	7-11	021	1-11	052	3-11	116	11-11
245	16-11	181	8-11	022	2-11	053	4-11	117	12-11
246	15-12	182	7-12	023	1-12	054	3-12	118	11-12
247	16-12	183	8-12	024	2-12	055	4-12	119	12-12
248	15-13	184	7-13	025	1-13	056	3-13	120	11-13
249	16-13	185	8-13	026	2-13	057	4-13	121	12-13
250	15-14	186	7-14	027	1-14	058	3-14	122	11-14
251	16-14	187	8-14	028	2-14	059	4-14	123	12-14
252	15-15	188	7-15	029	1-15	060	3-15	124	11-15
253	16-15	189	8-15	030	2-15	061	4-15	125	12-15
254	15-16	190 (Spare)*2	7-16 (Spare)	Spare*1	Spare	062 (Spare)*2	3-16 (Spare)	126	11-16

(To be continued.)

*1: To be left vacant or a spare drive is to be installed.

*2: A data or spare drive is to be installed.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

DKU-L2		DKU-L1		DKC		DKU-R1		DKU-R2	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
255	16-16	191 (Spare)*2	8-16 (Spare)	031 (Spare)*2	2-16 (Spare)	063 (Spare)*2	4-16 (Spare)	127	12-16
256	17-1	192	9-1	–	–	064	5-1	128	13-1
257	18-1	193	10-1	–	–	065	6-1	129	14-1
258	17-2	194	9-2	–	–	066	5-2	130	13-2
259	18-2	195	10-2	–	–	067	6-2	131	14-2
260	17-3	196	9-3	–	–	068	5-3	132	13-3
261	18-3	197	10-3	–	–	069	6-3	133	14-3
262	17-4	198	9-4	–	–	070	5-4	134	13-4
263	18-4	199	10-4	–	–	071	6-4	135	14-4
264	17-5	200	9-5	–	–	072	5-5	136	13-5
265	18-5	201	10-5	–	–	073	6-5	137	14-5
266	17-6	202	9-6	–	–	074	5-6	138	13-6
267	18-6	203	10-6	–	–	075	6-6	139	14-6
268	17-7	204	9-7	–	–	076	5-7	140	13-7
269	18-7	205	10-7	–	–	077	6-7	141	14-7
270	17-8	206	9-8	–	–	078	5-8	142	13-8
271	18-8	207	10-8	–	–	079	6-8	143	14-8
272	17-9	208	9-9	–	–	080	5-9	144	13-9
273	18-9	209	10-9	–	–	081	6-9	145	14-9
274	17-10	210	9-10	–	–	082	5-10	146	13-10
275	18-10	211	10-10	–	–	083	6-10	147	14-10
276	17-11	212	9-11	–	–	084	5-11	148	13-11
277	18-11	213	10-11	–	–	085	6-11	149	14-11
278	17-12	214	9-12	–	–	086	5-12	150	13-12
279	18-12	215	10-12	–	–	087	6-12	151	14-12
280	17-13	216	9-13	–	–	088	5-13	152	13-13
281	18-13	217	10-13	–	–	089	6-13	153	14-13
282	17-14	218	9-14	–	–	090	5-14	154	13-14
283	18-14	219	10-14	–	–	091	6-14	155	14-14
284	17-15	220	9-15	–	–	092	5-15	156	13-15
285	18-15	221	10-15	–	–	093	6-15	157	14-15
286	17-16	222 (Spare)*2	9-16 (Spare)	–	–	094 (Spare)*2	5-16 (Spare)	158	13-16
287	18-16	223 (Spare)*2	10-16 (Spare)	–	–	095 (Spare)*2	6-16 (Spare)	159	14-16

*2: A data or spare drive is to be installed.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(1) Make sure of the location where the RAID group is installed and that where the HDD/SSD canister is to be added.

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Remarks
1	DKC-F605I-72KS/146KS/300JS/300KM/300KS/400JS/ 450KS/600KS/0R7HS/1R0HS/2R0HS × 4	1 HDD Canister	
2	DKC-F605I-72S1/146S1/200S1/400S1 × 4	1 SSD Canister	(Note)

Note: See Notes for installing Flash Drives. (INST01-243)

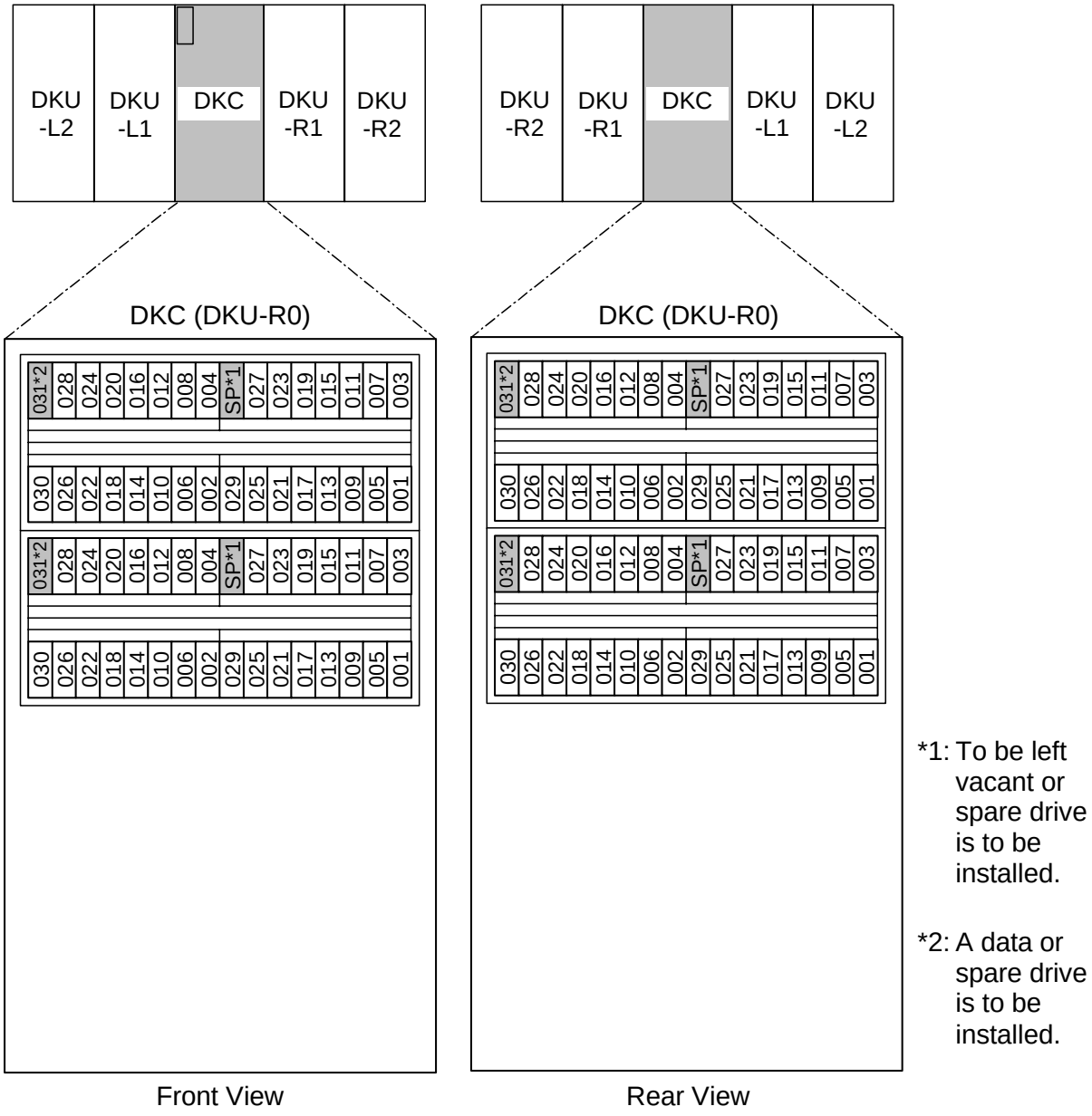


Fig. 3.10.2-1 (3D+1P/2D+2D) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (1/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.2-1.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

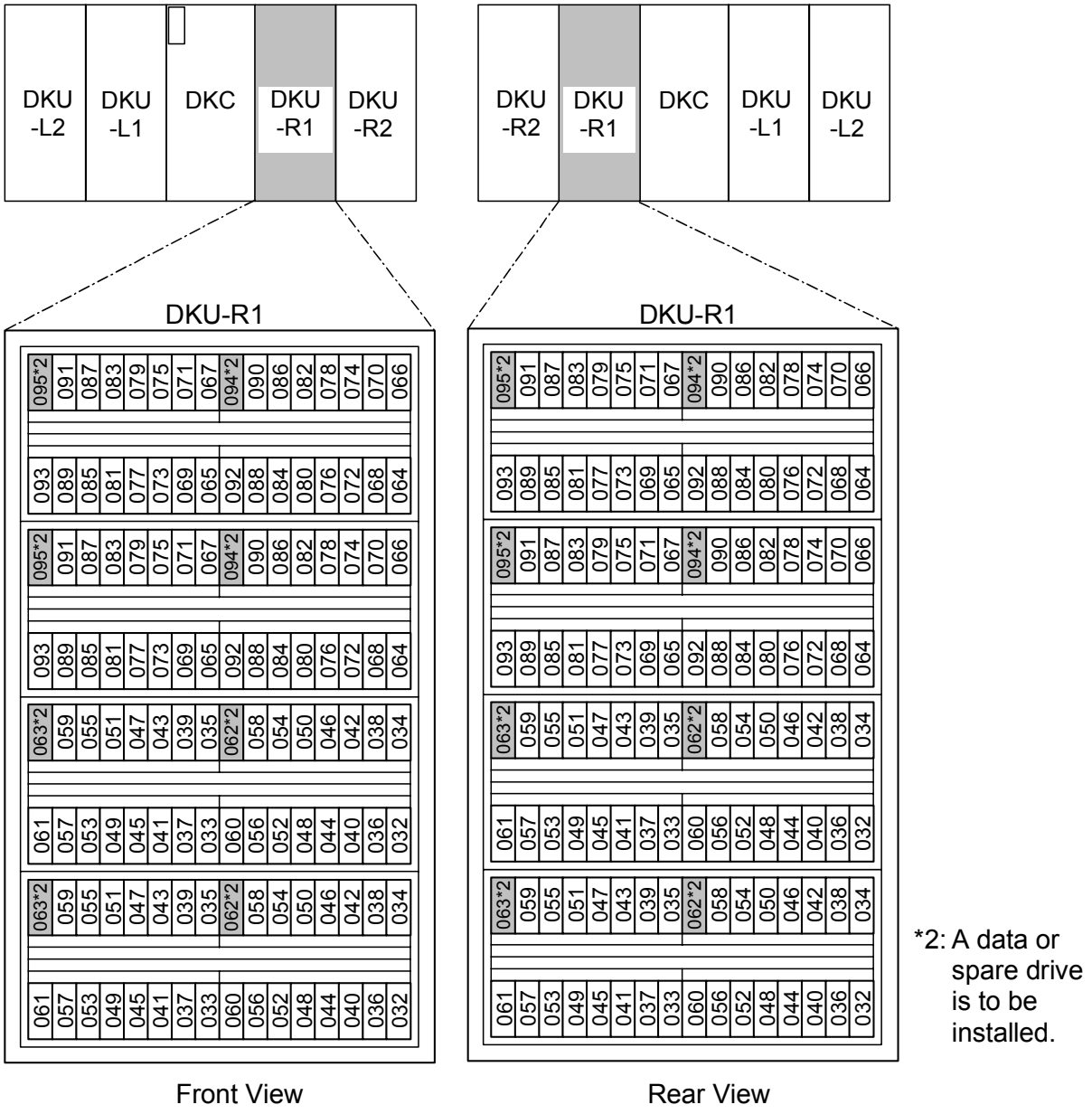


Fig. 3.10.2-1 (3D+1P/2D+2D) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (2/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.2-1.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

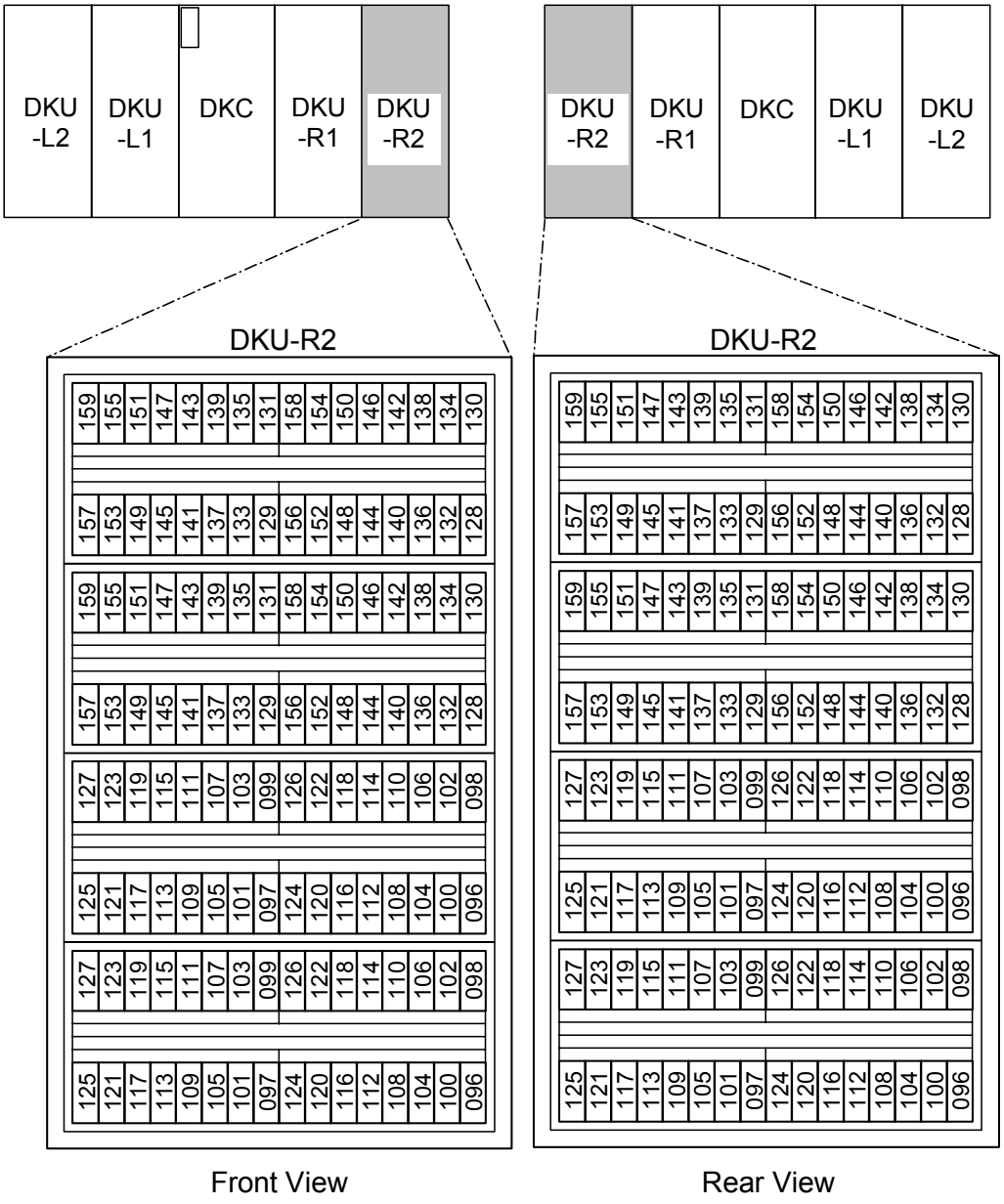


Fig. 3.10.2-1 (3D+1P/2D+2D) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (3/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.2-1.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

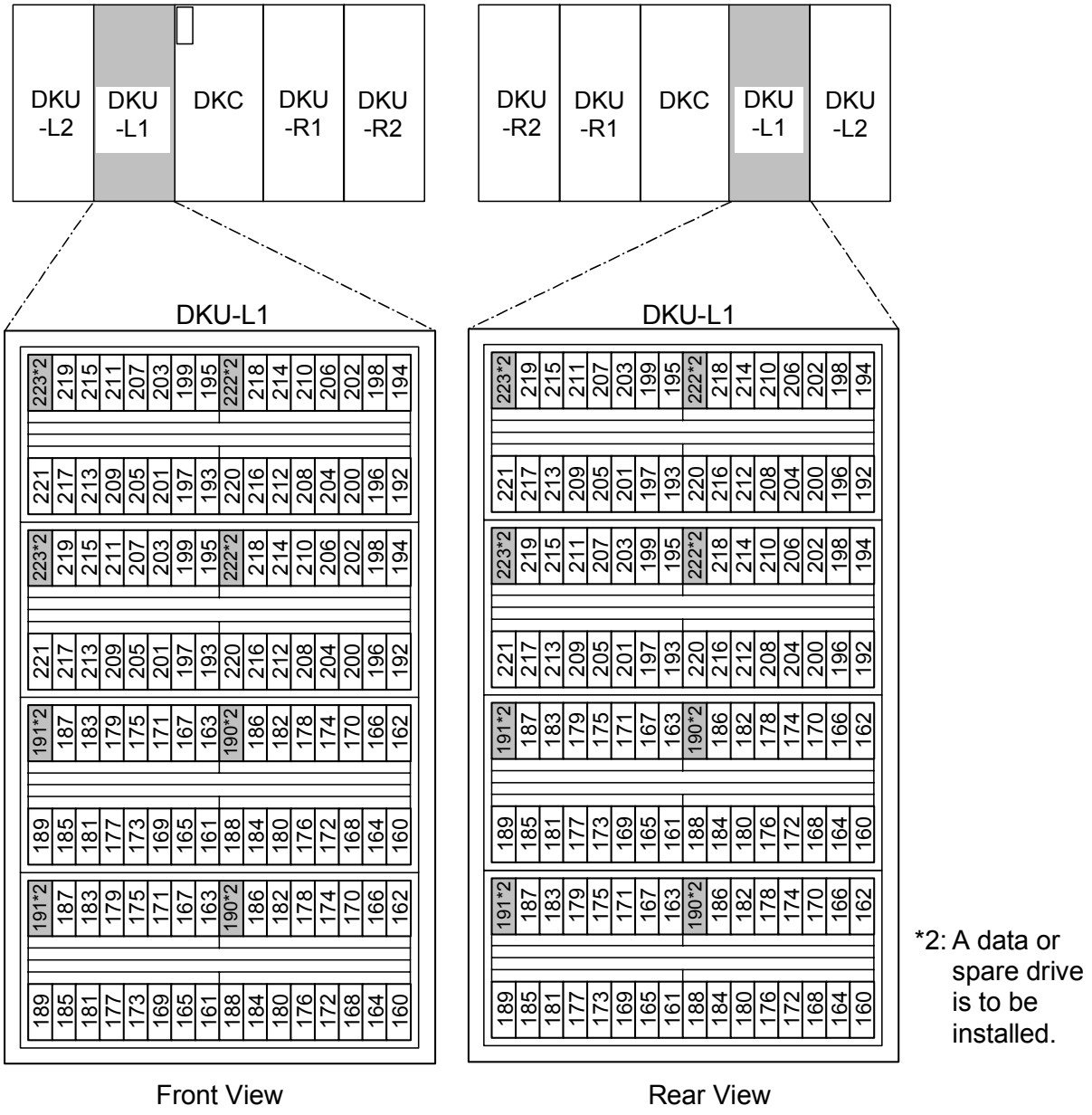


Fig. 3.10.2-1 (3D+1P/2D+2D) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (4/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.2-1.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

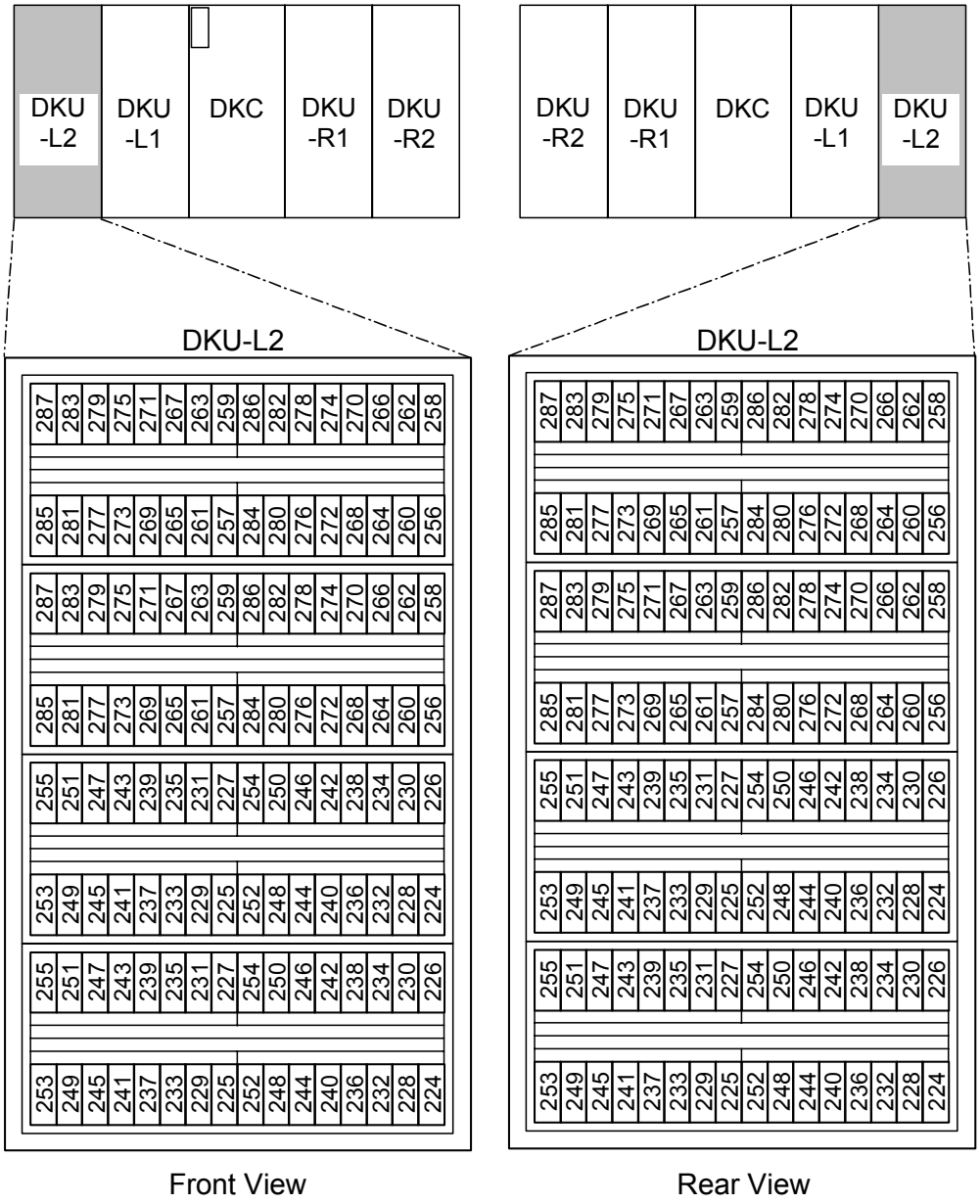


Fig. 3.10.2-1 (3D+1P/2D+2D) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (5/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.2-1.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(ii) RAID5 (7D+1P) / RAID6 (6D+2P)

Relations between the installation locations of the RAID groups and the RAID group numbers set through the SVP are shown in Table 3.10.2-2.

Table 3.10.2-2 Relation between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number (7D+1P/6D+2P)

DKU-L2		DKU-L1		DKC		DKU-R1		DKU-R2	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
112	15-1	080	7-1	001	1-1	016	3-1	048	11-1
113	15-2	081	7-2	002	1-2	017	3-2	049	11-2
114	15-3	082	7-3	003	1-3	018	3-3	050	11-3
115	15-4	083	7-4	004	1-4	019	3-4	051	11-4
116	15-5	084	7-5	005	1-5	020	3-5	052	11-5
117	15-6	085	7-6	006	1-6	021	3-6	053	11-6
118	15-7	086	7-7	007	1-7	022	3-7	054	11-7
119	15-8	087	7-8	008	1-8	023	3-8	055	11-8
120	15-9	088	7-9	009	1-9	024	3-9	056	11-9
121	15-10	089	7-10	010	1-10	025	3-10	057	11-10
122	15-11	090	7-11	011	1-11	026	3-11	058	11-11
123	15-12	091	7-12	012	1-12	027	3-12	059	11-12
124	15-13	092	7-13	013	1-13	028	3-13	060	11-13
125	15-14	093	7-14	014	1-14	029	3-14	061	11-14
126	15-15	094	7-15	015	1-15	030	3-15	062	11-15
127	15-16	095 (Spare)*2	7-16 (Spare)	Spare *1	Spare	031 (Spare)*2	3-16 (Spare)	063	11-16
128	17-1	096	9-1	–	–	032	5-1	064	13-1
129	17-2	097	9-2	–	–	033	5-2	065	13-2
130	17-3	098	9-3	–	–	034	5-3	066	13-3
131	17-4	099	9-4	–	–	035	5-4	067	13-4
132	17-5	100	9-5	–	–	036	5-5	068	13-5
133	17-6	101	9-6	–	–	037	5-6	069	13-6
134	17-7	102	9-7	–	–	038	5-7	070	13-7
135	17-8	103	9-8	–	–	039	5-8	071	13-8
136	17-9	104	9-9	–	–	040	5-9	072	13-9
137	17-10	105	9-10	–	–	041	5-10	073	13-10
138	17-11	106	9-11	–	–	042	5-11	074	13-11
139	17-12	107	9-12	–	–	043	5-12	075	13-12
140	17-13	108	9-13	–	–	044	5-13	076	13-13
141	17-14	109	9-14	–	–	045	5-14	077	13-14
142	17-15	110	9-15	–	–	046	5-15	078	13-15
143	17-16	111 (Spare)*2	9-16 (Spare)	–	–	047 (Spare)*2	5-16 (Spare)	079	13-16

*1: To be left vacant or a spare drive is to be installed.

*2: A data or spare drive is to be installed.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(1) Make sure of the location where the RAID group is installed and that where the HDD/SSD canister is to be added.

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Remarks
1	DKC-F605I-72KS/146KS/300JS/300KM/300KS/400JS/ 450KS/600KS/0R7HS/1R0HS/2R0HS × 8	1 HDD Canister	
2	DKC-F605I-72S1/146S1/200S1/400S1 × 8	1 SSD Canister	(Note)

Note: See Notes for installing Flash Drives. (INST01-243)

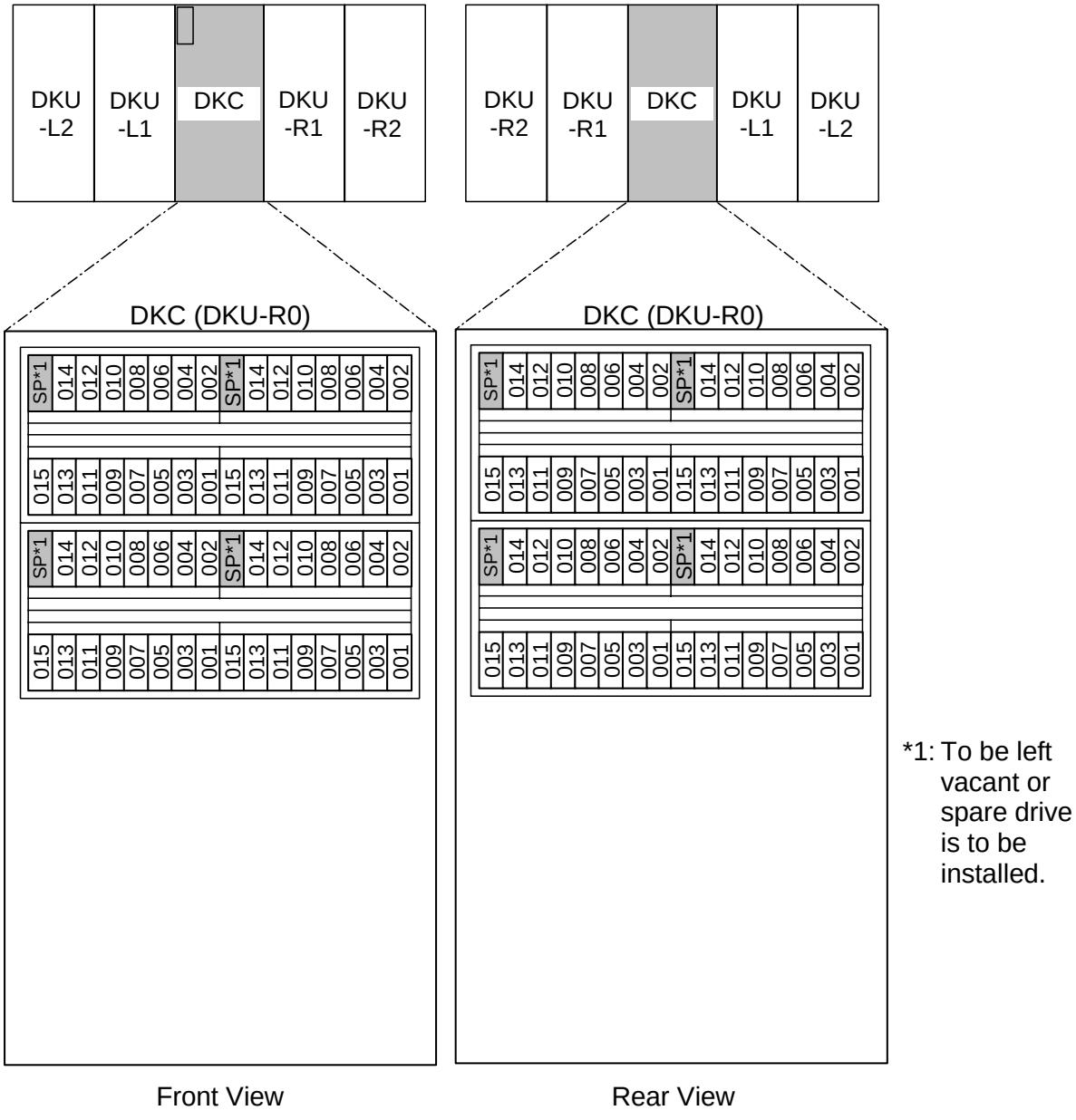


Fig. 3.10.2-2 (7D+1P/6D+2P) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (1/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.2-2.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

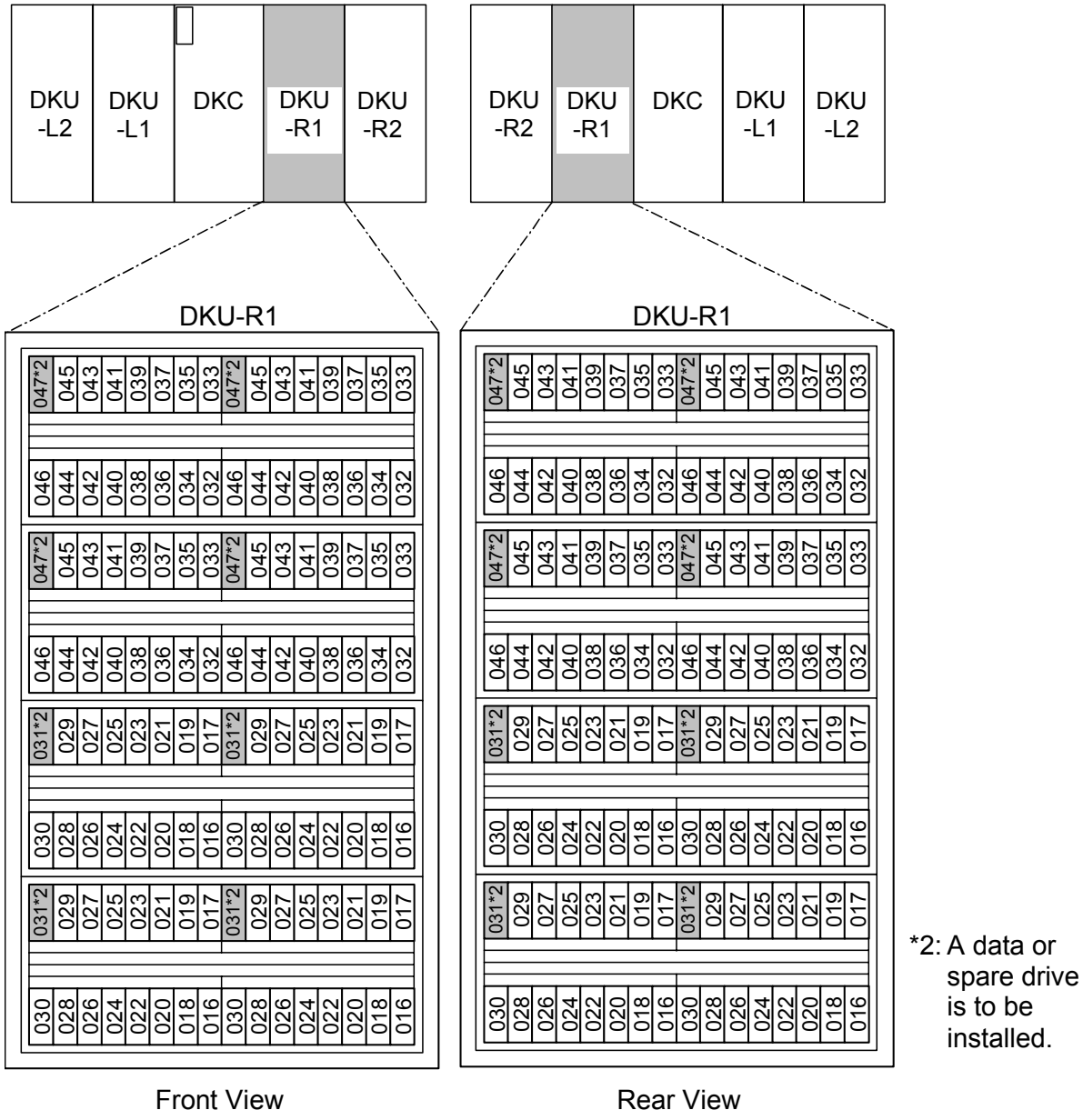


Fig. 3.10.2-2 (7D+1P/6D+2P) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (2/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.2-2.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

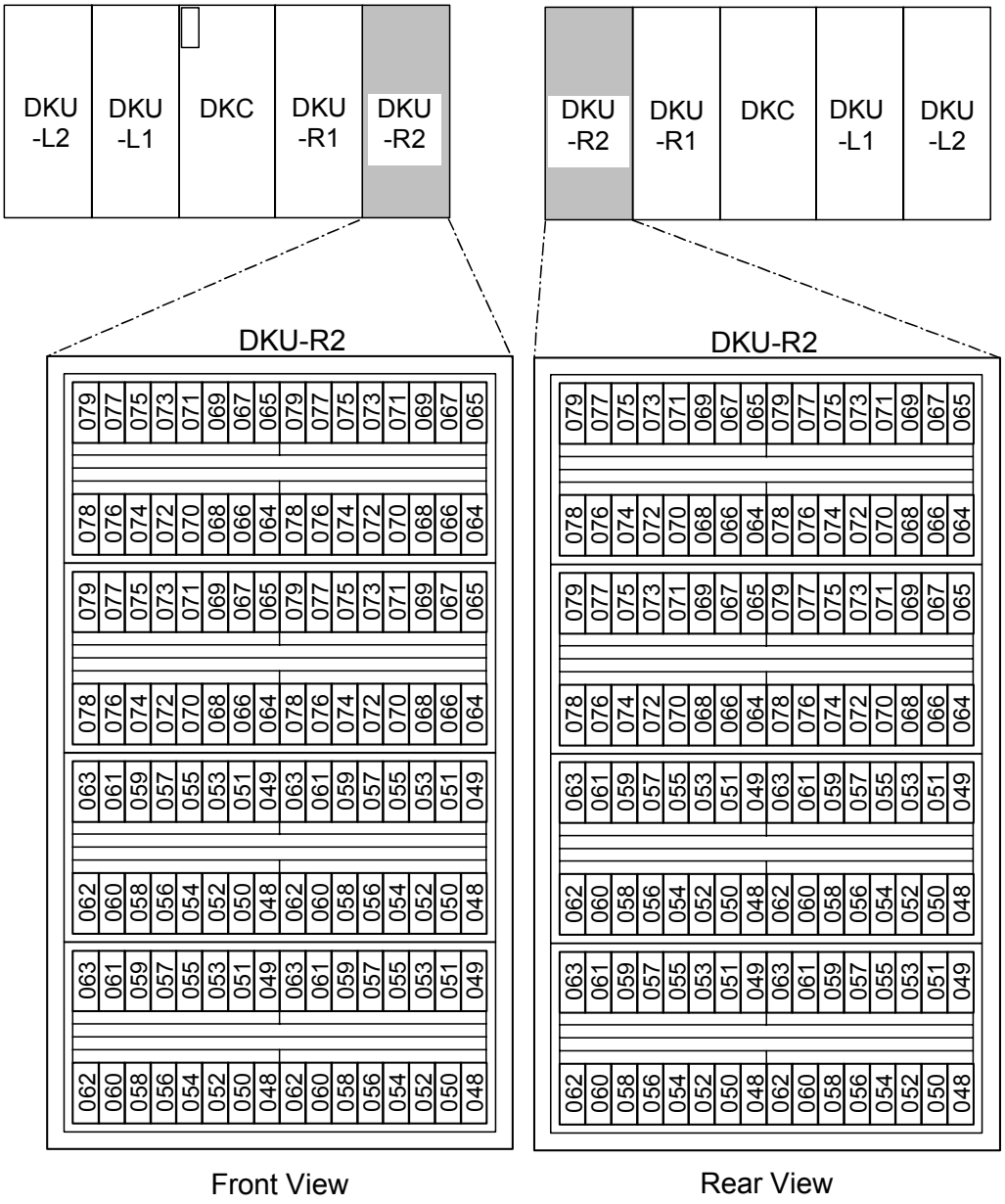


Fig. 3.10.2-2 (7D+1P/6D+2P) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (3/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.2-2.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

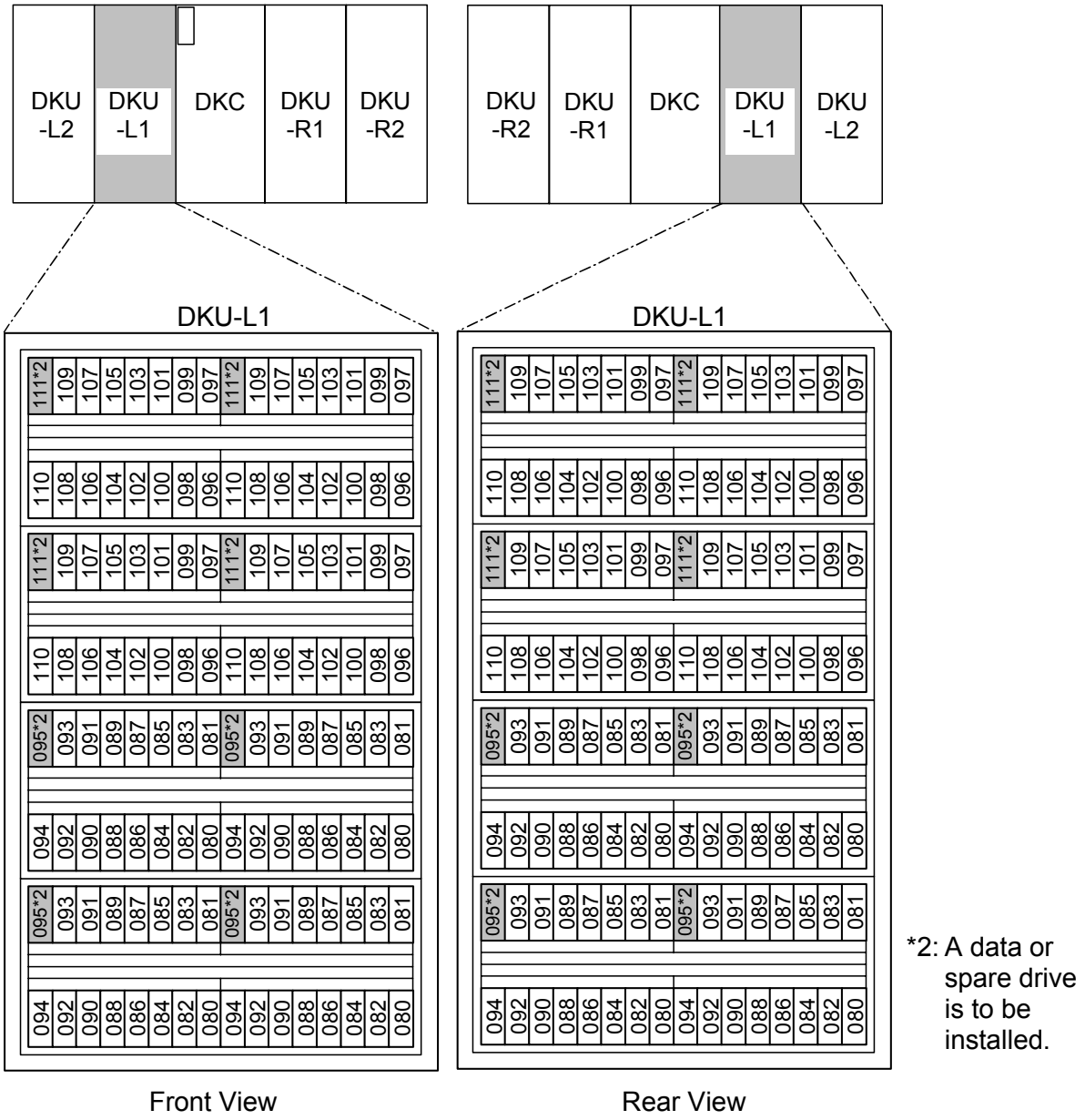


Fig. 3.10.2-2 (7D+1P/6D+2P) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (4/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.2-2.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

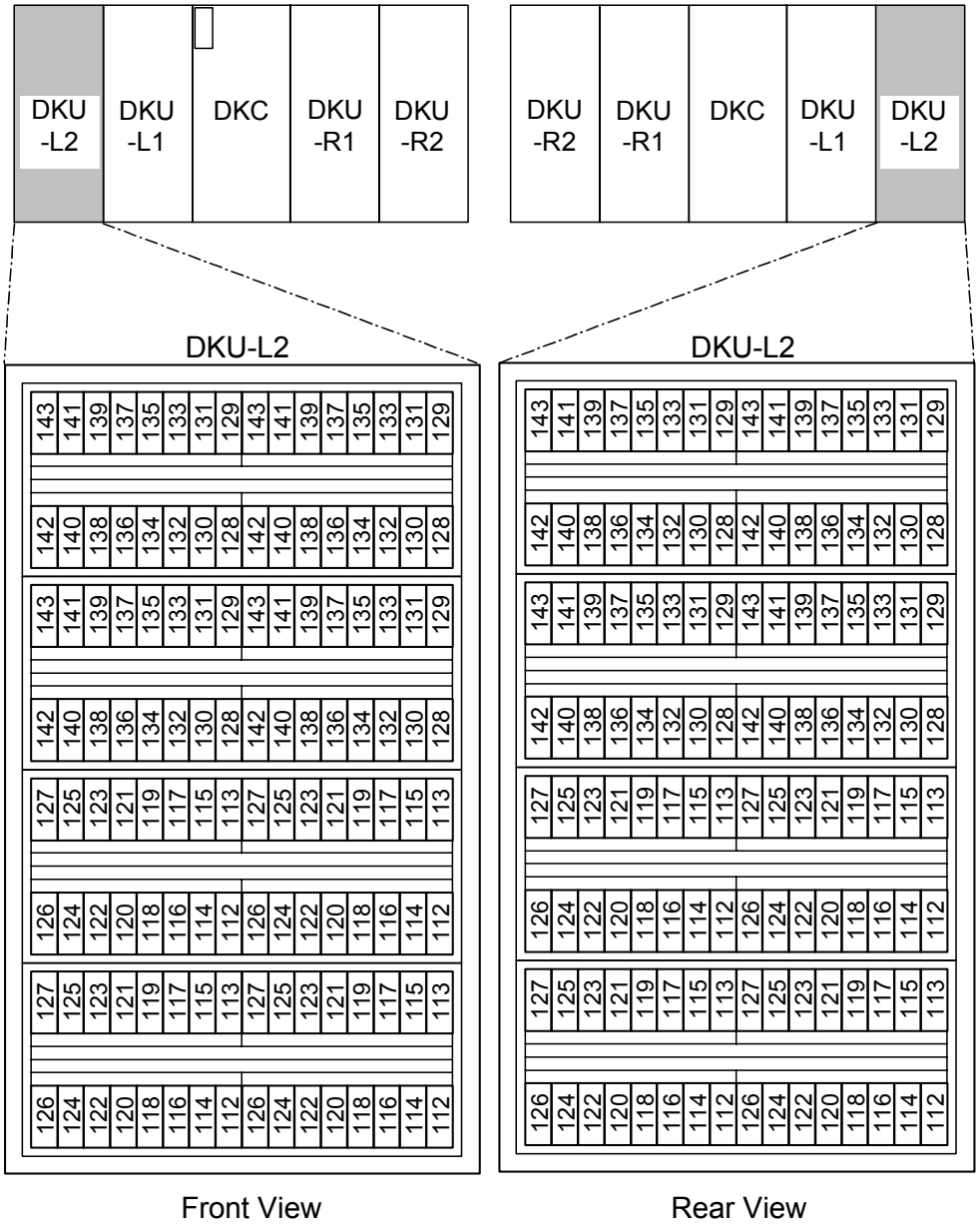


Fig. 3.10.2-2 (7D+1P/6D+2P) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (5/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.2-2.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(iii) Spare Drive

Table 3.10.2-3 Relation between HDDs/SSDs installation order and Spare Drive number

DKU-L1			DKC			DKU-R1		
Installation Order	B4 No.	Spare Drive No.	Installation Order	B4 No.	Spare Drive No.	Installation Order	B4 No.	Spare Drive No.
025	7th	Spare1	001	1st	Spare1	009	3rd	Spare1
026	7th	Spare2	002	1st	Spare2	010	3rd	Spare2
027	7th	Spare3	003	1st	Spare3	011	3rd	Spare3
028	7th	Spare4	004	1st	Spare4	012	3rd	Spare4
029	8th	Spare1	005	2nd	Spare1	013	4th	Spare1
030	8th	Spare2	006	2nd	Spare2	014	4th	Spare2
031	8th	Spare3	007	2nd	Spare3	015	4th	Spare3
032	8th	Spare4	008	2nd	Spare4	016	4th	Spare4
033	9th	Spare1	—	—	—	017	5th	Spare1
034	9th	Spare2	—	—	—	018	5th	Spare2
035	9th	Spare3	—	—	—	019	5th	Spare3
036	9th	Spare4	—	—	—	020	5th	Spare4
037	10th	Spare1	—	—	—	021	6th	Spare1
038	10th	Spare2	—	—	—	022	6th	Spare2
039	10th	Spare3	—	—	—	023	6th	Spare3
040	10th	Spare4	—	—	—	024	6th	Spare4

Copyright © 2008, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Remarks
1	DKC-F605I-72KS/146KS/300JS/300KM/300KS/400JS/ 450KS/600KS/0R7HS/1R0HS/2R0HS × 1	1 HDD Canister	Spare Drive
2	DKC-F605I-72S1/146S1/200S1/400S1 × 1	1 SSD Canister	Spare Drive

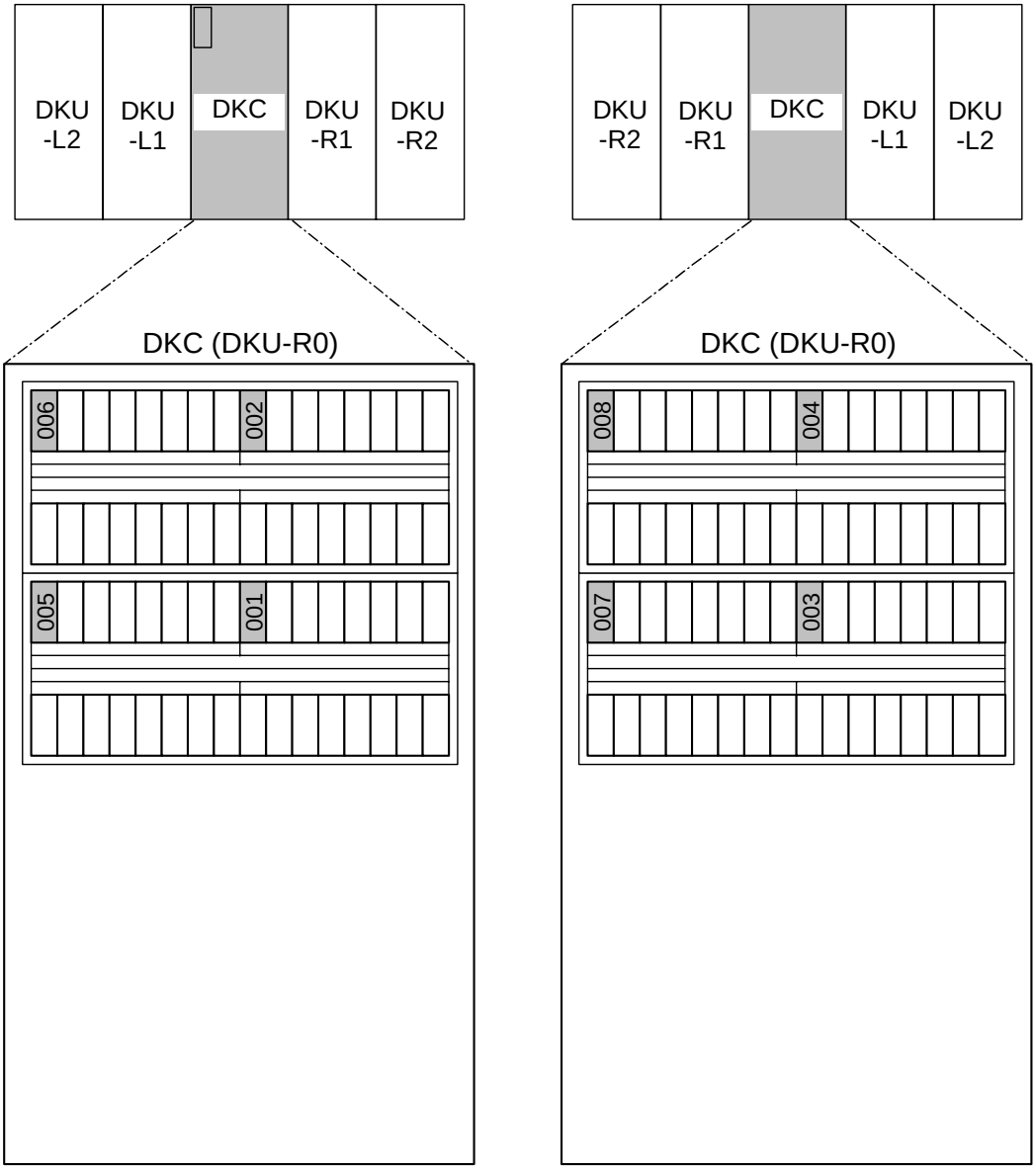


Fig. 3.10.2-3 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (1/3)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

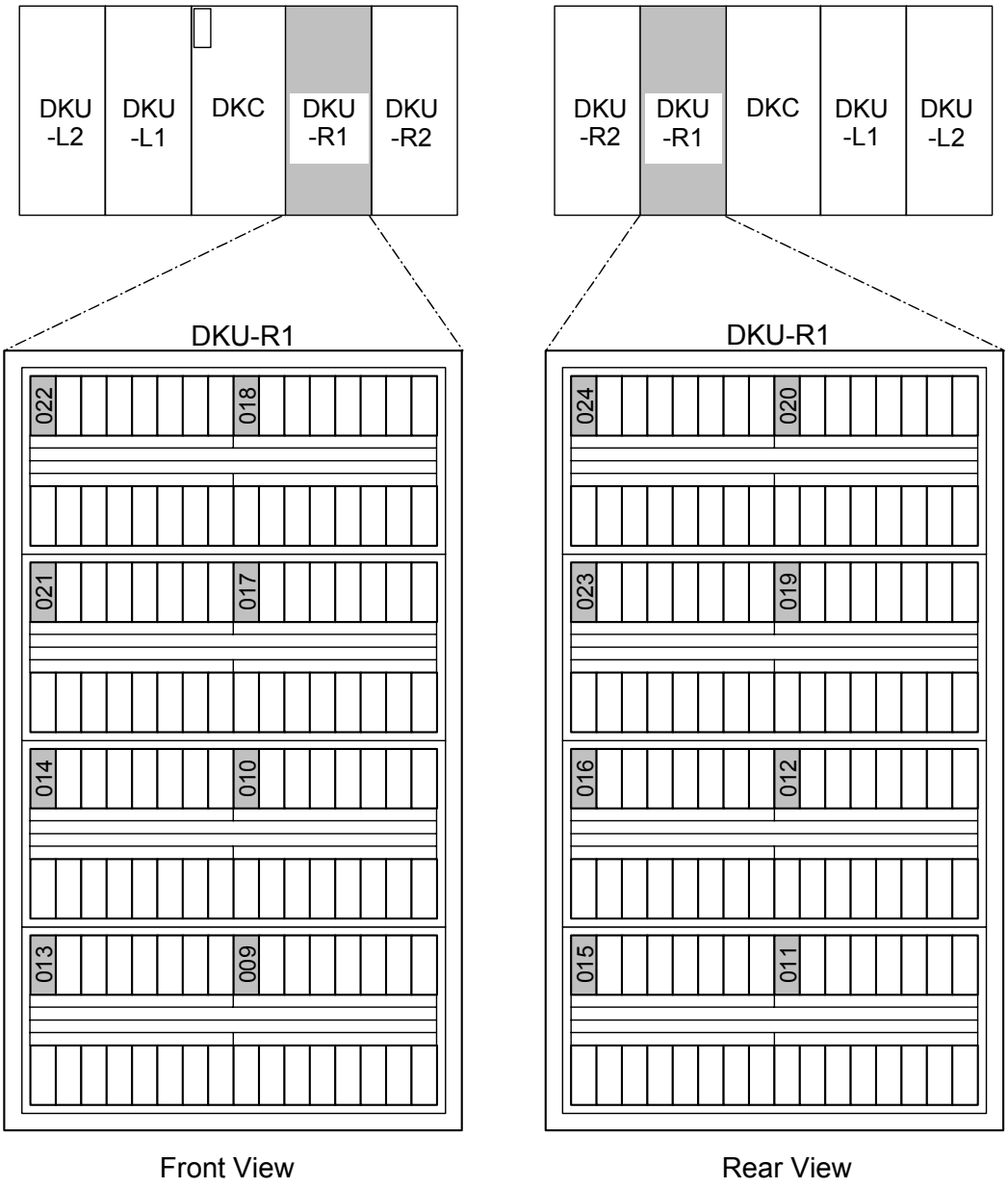


Fig. 3.10.2-3 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (2/3)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

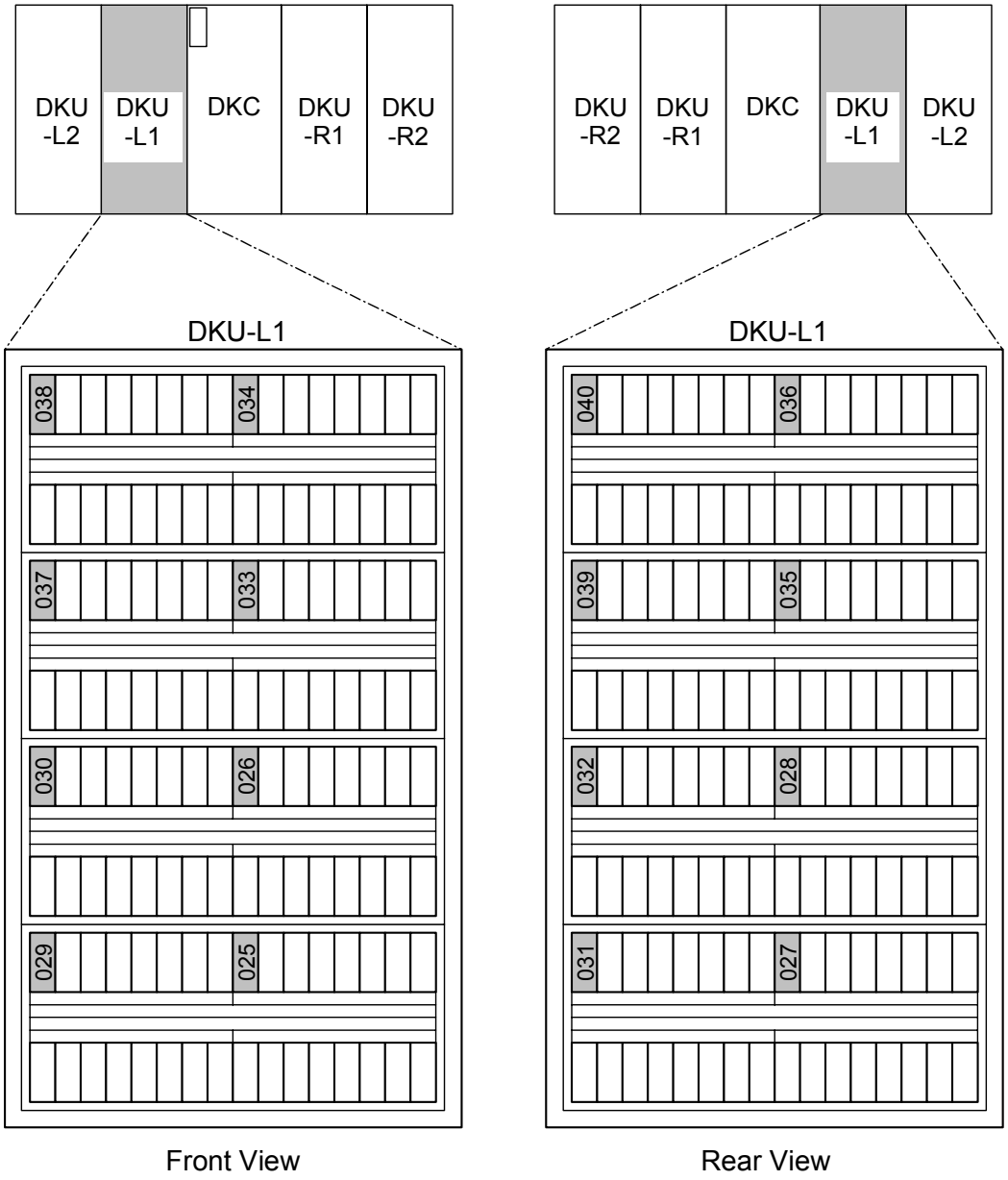


Fig. 3.10.2-3 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (3/3)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-2 Installation of the HDD/SSD Canister

Notice: (1) Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

(2) Since the HDD is a precision component, handle it very carefully not to apply a vibration or shock to it.

a. Remove the dummy canister from the HDU Box.

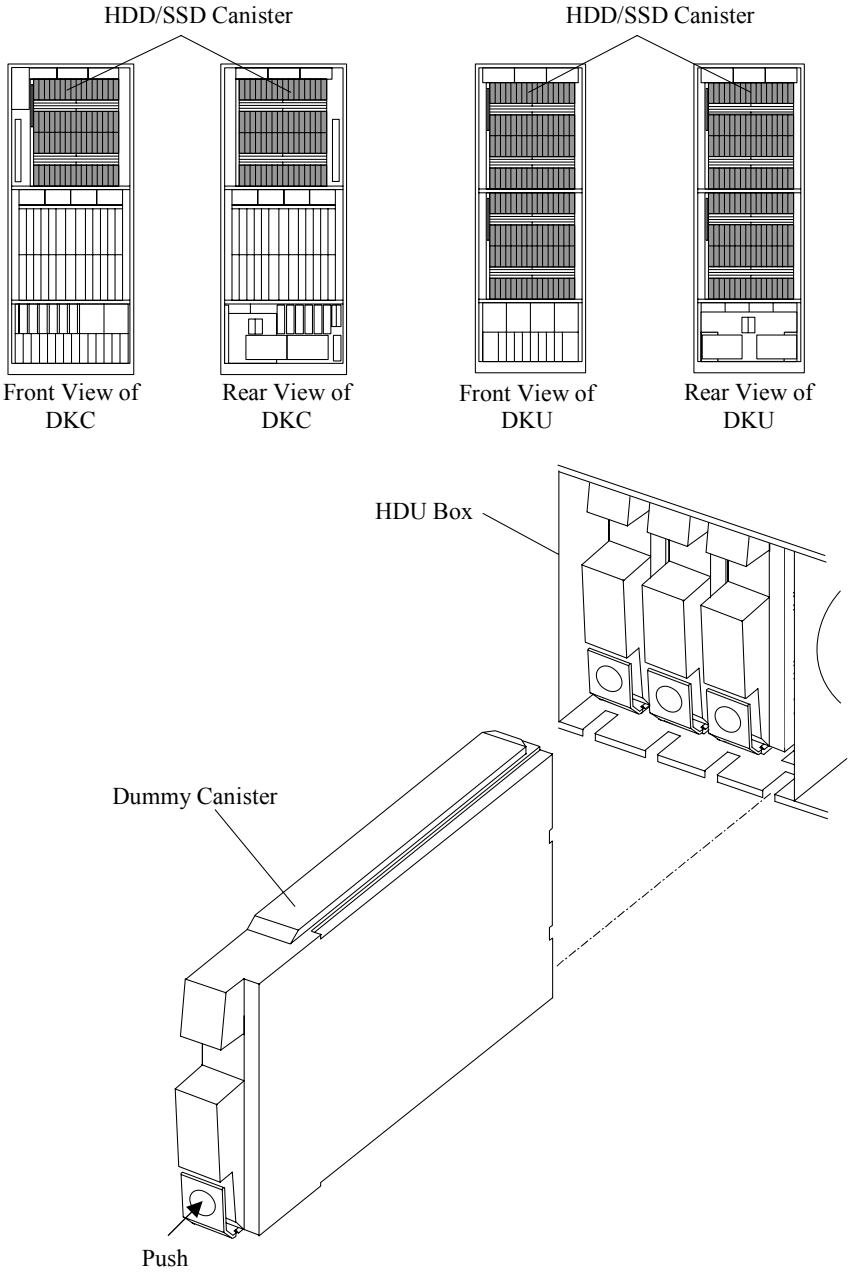
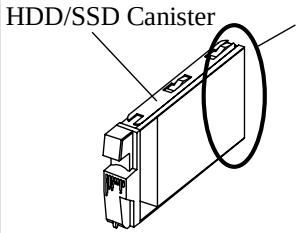


Fig. 3.10.2-4 Removal of Dummy Canister

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Check the condition of the HDD/SSD canister before installing it.



Note: Check that the main edge connector of the HDD/SSD canister has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the HDD/SSD canister.

b-1 Check if the spring exists in the lower part of the HDD/SSD.

b-2

<When the spring does not exist in the lower part of the HDD/SSD>

Go to the procedure c of the next page.

<When the spring exist in the lower part of the HDD/SSD>

Check that a spring does not run onto a rail.

If it runs onto a rail, correct the position so that it may fit in a groove.

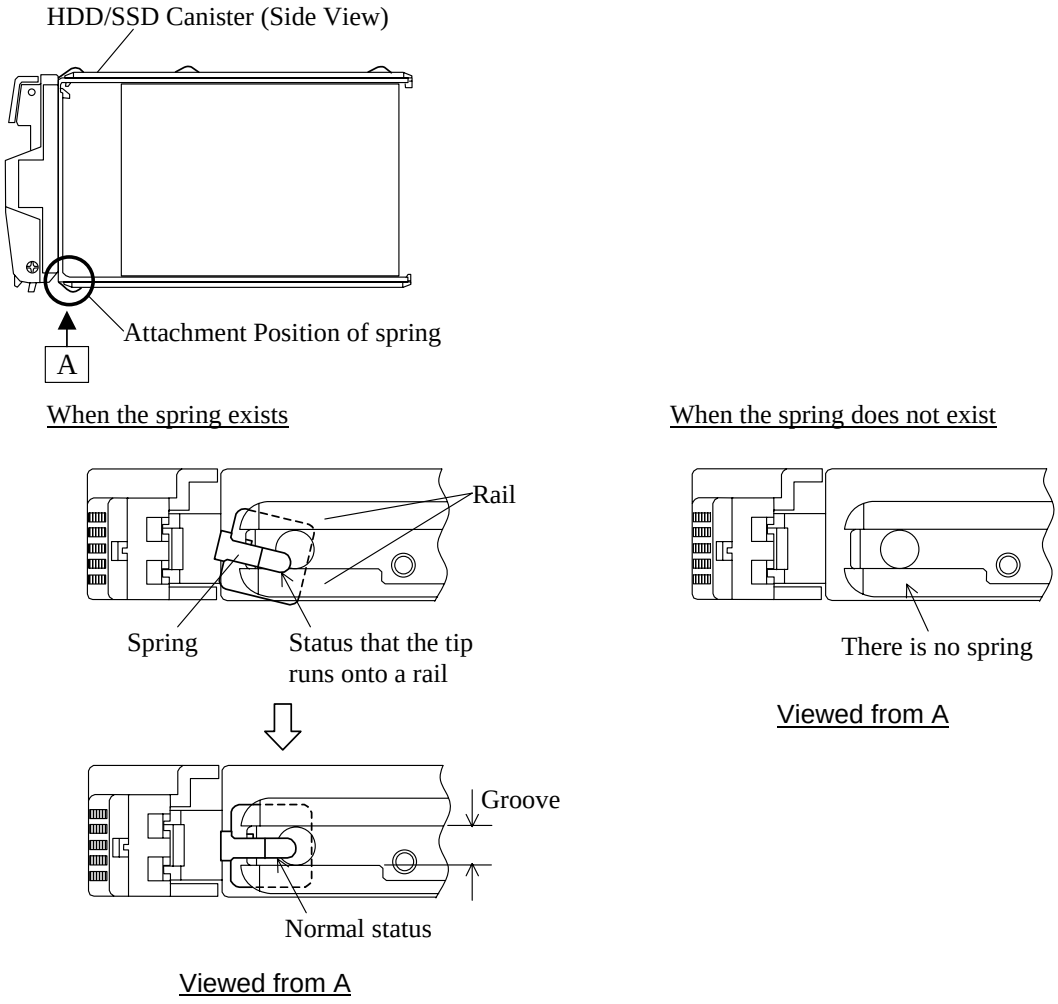


Fig. 3.10.2-5 Confirmation of Spring Condition

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. HDD/SSD canister install procedure

Caution – Back Board, or HDD/SSD connector or canister handle may be damaged when the canister is forcibly inserted.

If the canister cannot be easily inserted until the claws on the handle reach the DKU Box, or if the handle binds or stops before it can be locked, then remove the canister and perform inspection:

a) Check the HDD/SSD slot in HDU Box to be free and clear of obstructions.
b) Check connector on back board for visible defects.
c) Inspect connector on HDD/SSD for visible defects.
d) Inspect HDD/SSD canister top and bottom guide for defects. Note special alignment tab on bottom guide on some canisters. A damaged tab can bind on the lower slot guides in HDU Box.
e) During installation make sure the HDD/SSD is inserted in alignment with slot guides.
f) Check upper rear spring on SSD canister has been removed. (This applies only on SSD canister)

Reinsert HDD/SSD after inspections have passed.

Note on the installation: Do not insert the HDD/SSD canister by pushing its frame

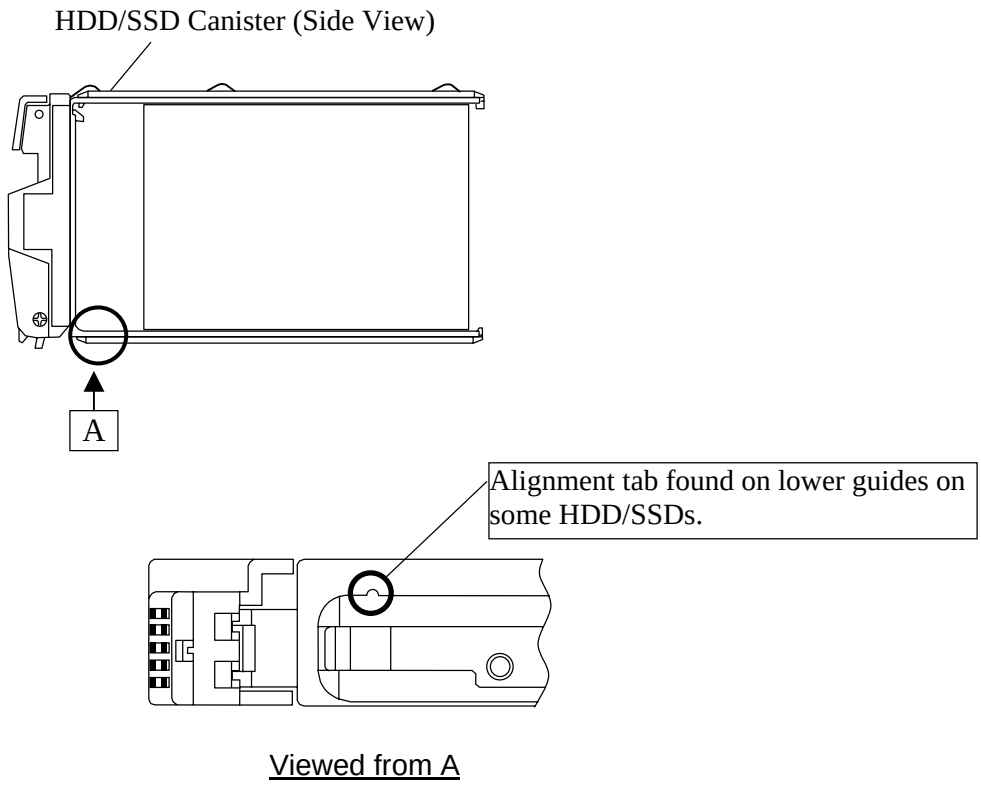


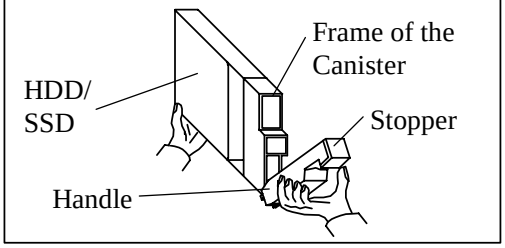
Fig. 3.10.2-6 Alignment Tab of HDD/SSD Canister

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

c-1 Insert the HDD/SSD canister into the HDU Box holding its handle.
(Insert the canister until the claws that are located at the bottom of the handle come in contact with the front side of the HDU Box.)

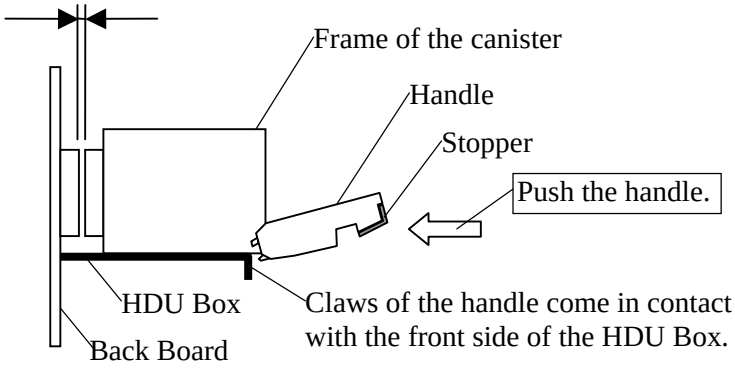
c-2 Close and latch the handle in one easy stroke by pushing its top with your thumb.
(Do not force the handle. If it binds or stops before it can be locked, remove the canister and perform inspections provided in the Caution instructions)

Handling of the canister



(1) Insert the HDD/SSD canister into the HDU Box holding its handle.

Small gap exists.



(2) Close and latch the handle in one easy stroke by pushing its top with your thumb.
(Do not force the handle. If it binds or stops before it can be locked, remove the canister and perform inspections provided in the Caution instructions)

The connectors have been coupled.

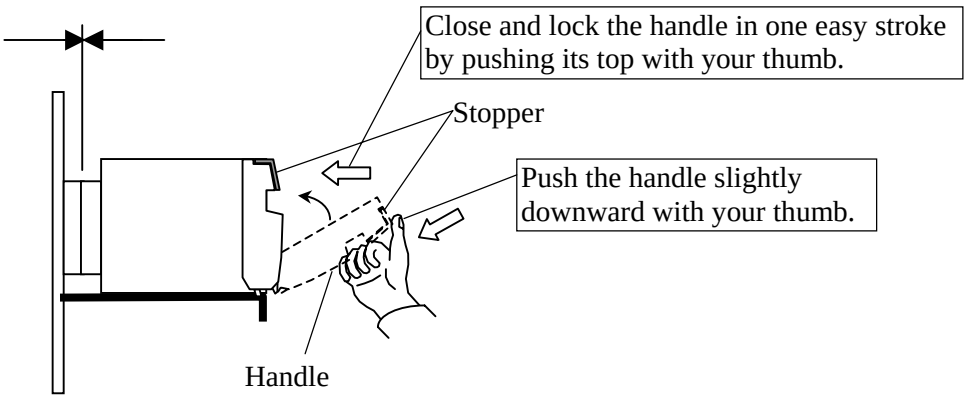
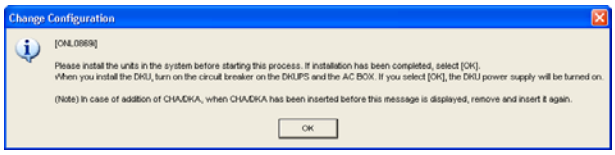


Fig. 3.10.2-7 Method of Installing HDD/SSD Canister

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. SVP post procedure

(1) <Check that hardware components are installed>



Select (CL) [OK] after making sure that all hardware components are installed correctly in response to "Please install the units in the system before starting this process. If installation has been completed, select [OK]. When you install the DKU, turn on the circuit breaker on the DKUPS and the AC BOX. If you select [OK], the DKU power supply will be turned on. (Note) In case of addition of CHA/DKA, when CHA/DKA has been inserted before this message is displayed, remove and insert it again.".

Note: On page INST03-10A-140 (13)-2, it advances to (3)-1 when a Quick Format is selected (CL).

---

(2) <DKU PATH INLINE>

When DKA is installed, "DKU PATH INLINE is now running..." is displayed.

---

(3) <LDEV FORMAT>

"Formatting logical devices..." is displayed when Parity Group is defined.

Note: If the SATA drive is included in the format target, SIM = 0x4100XX is output at the end.

---

(3)-1 <QUICK FORMAT>

"Preparing Quick Format logical devices..." is displayed when Parity Group is defined.

---

(4) <End of system update processing>



"Renewal process has completed. Please check the subsystem status." is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.

---

(4)-1 <QUICK FORMAT>

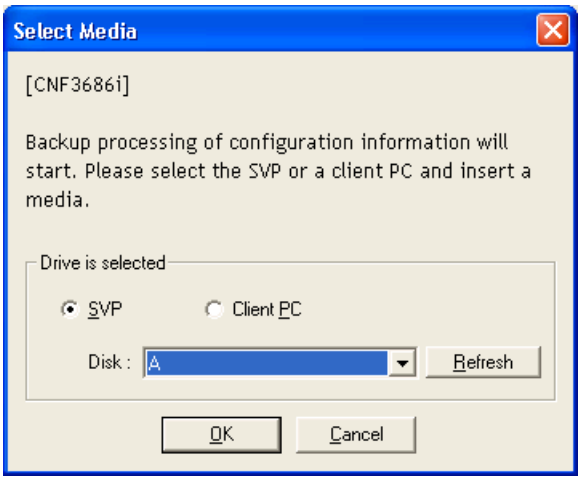
Refer to the logical device window in the "Maintenance" window to check that the Quick Format is in progress. (SVP03-300 through 380)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

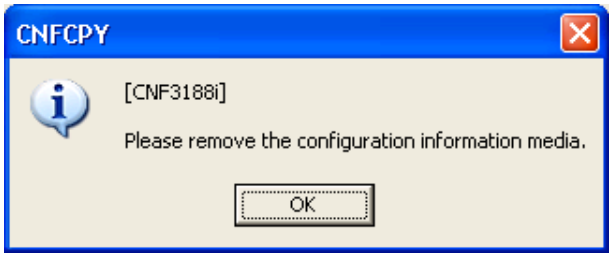
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config media into selected drive, and select (CL) [OK].

Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



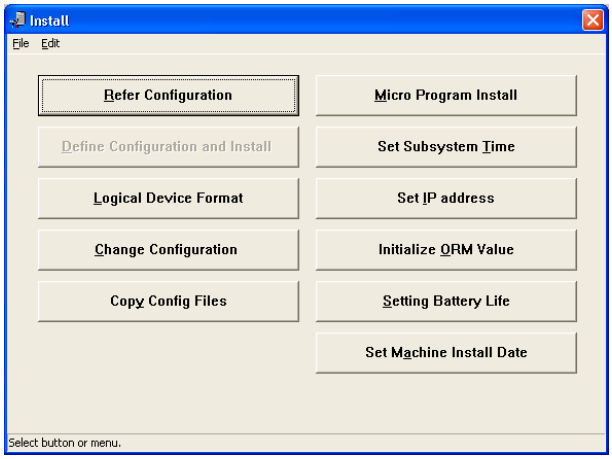
(6)

When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the configuration information media, Select (CL) [OK].



(7)

After the procedure is completed, return to 'Install'.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(8) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the work table (INST02-50) and perform rest of the works.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

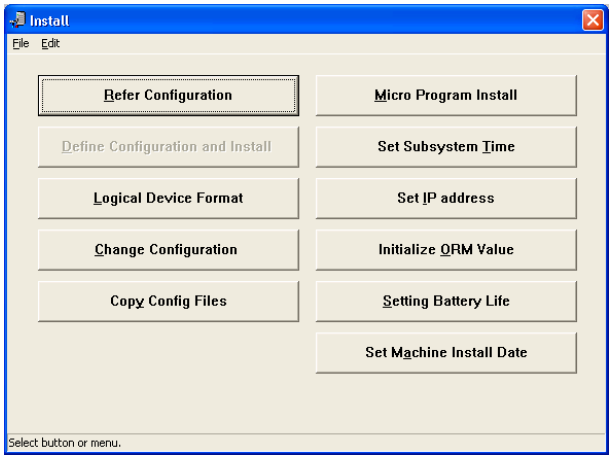
3.10.3 When performing addition of the DKA, CSW and Additional Battery (DKC-F610I-DKA/EDKA/CSW/AB)

1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

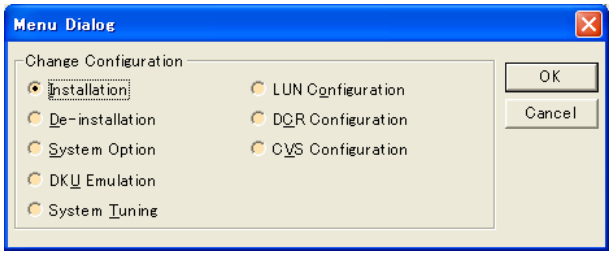
---

(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



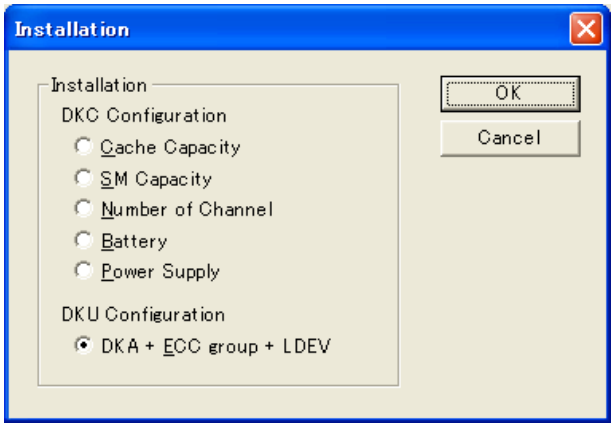
---

(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [Installation] in the "Menu Dialog" dialog box and select (CL) [OK].



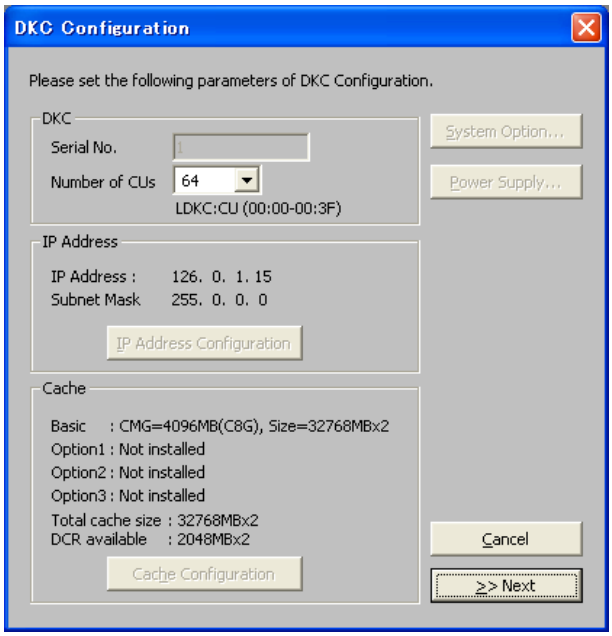
---

(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [DKA + ECC group + LDEV], and select (CL) [OK].

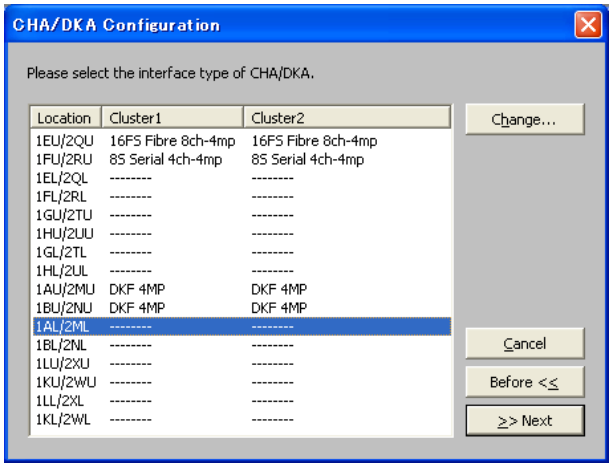


Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) <Update Configuration Information>
Select (CL) [>>Next] in the 'DKC Configuration' window. Go to step (6).

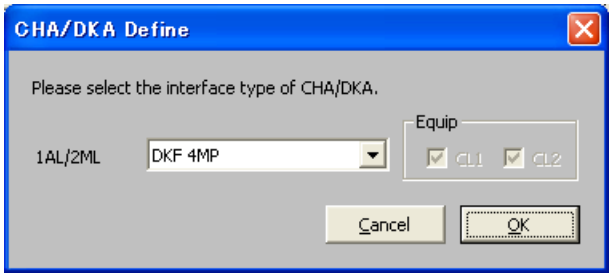


(6) <Setting DKA>
Define the DKA in the 'CHA/DKA Configuration' window. Select (CL) the location to be added, and then select (CL) the [Change...]. Go to step (6)-1. After setting it, select (CL) the [>>Next] button. Go to step (7).



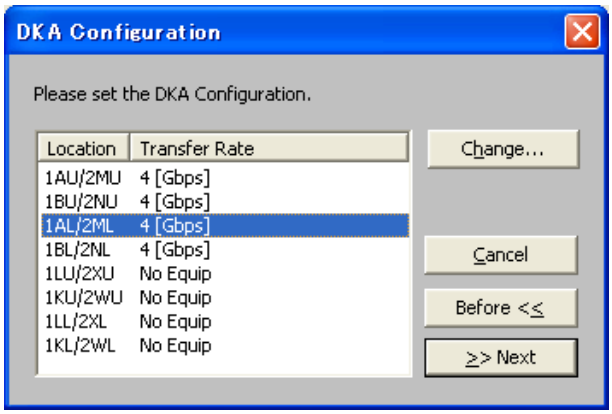
(6)-1 <Select DKA>
Define the DKA in the 'CHA/DKA Define' window. After setting, select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (6).

Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.



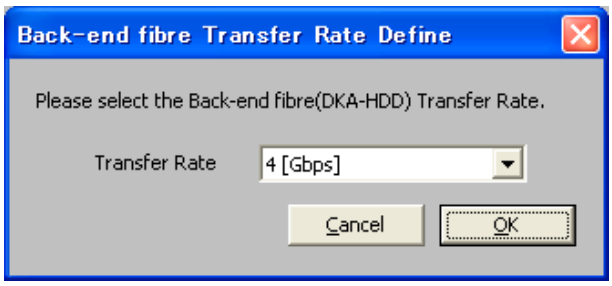
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) <DKA Configuration window>
Define the Back-end fibre Transfer Rate in the 'DKA Configuration' window.
When you want to set the Transfer Rate, select (CL) the location to be added, and then select (CL) the [Change...]. Go to step (7)-1.
After setting, select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (8).

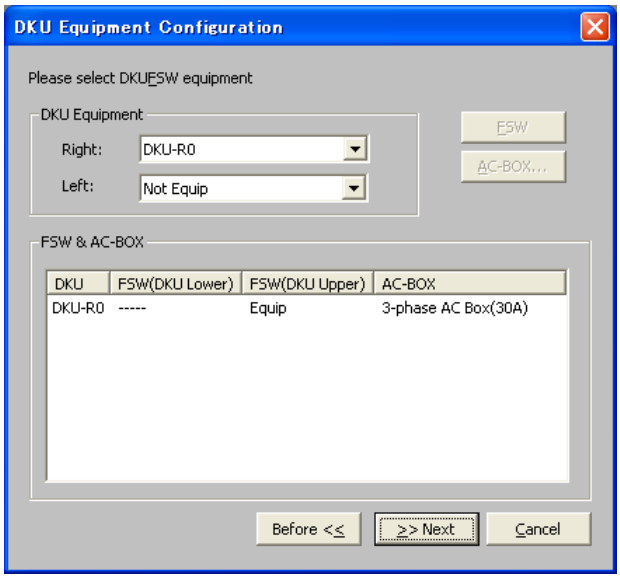


(7)-1 <Back-end fibre Transfer Rate Define window>
Define the Back-end fibre Transfer Rate in the 'back-end fibre Transfer Rate Define' window. After setting, select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (7).

The settable disk types differ depending on the definition of the Back-end fibre (DKA-HDD) transfer rate.



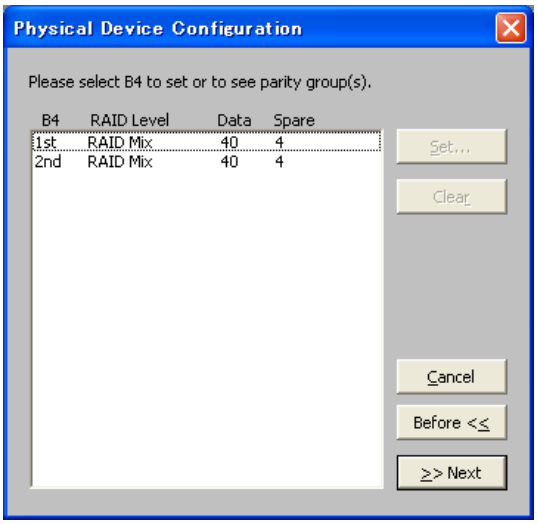
(8) <DKU Equipment>
Select (CL) [>>Next] in the 'DKU Equipment configuration' window.
Go to step (9).



Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

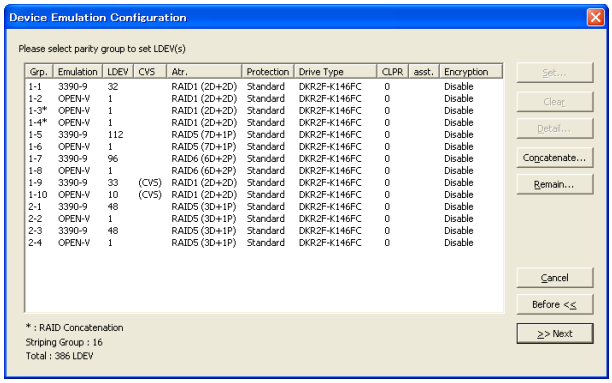
(9) <Change Drive Configuration Information>
Select (CL) [>>Next] in the 'Physical Device Configuration' window. Go to step (10).

Selecting (CL) [Before<<] returns you to step (8).



(10) <Define Device Emulation>
Select (CL) [>>Next] in the 'Device Emulation Configuration' window. Go to step (11).

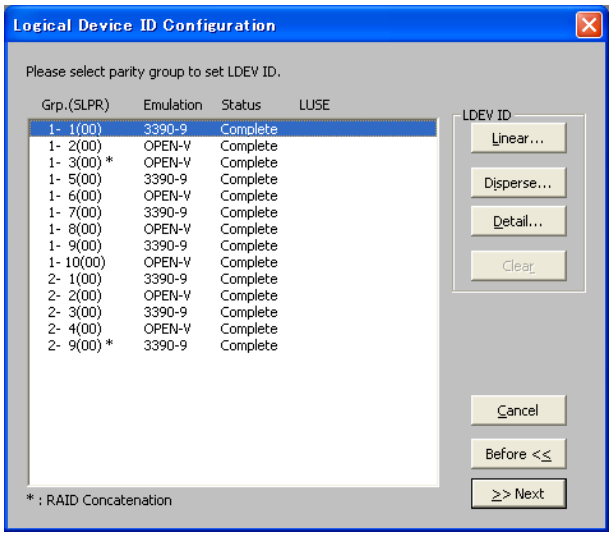
Selecting (CL) [Before<<] returns you to the previous screen.



Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

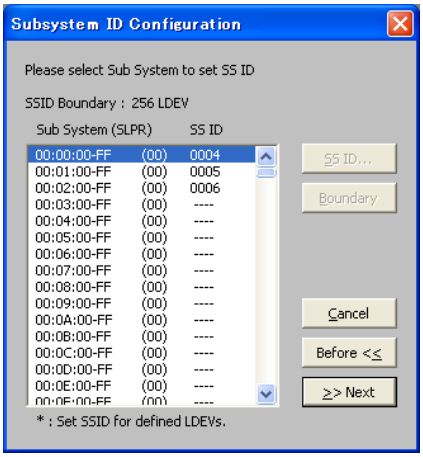
(11) <Define LDEV ID>

Select (CL) [>>Next] in the 'Logical Device ID Configuration' window. Go to step (12).



(12) <Define Subsystem ID>

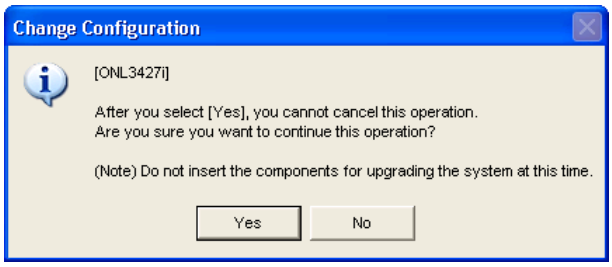
Select (CL) [>>Next] in the 'Subsystem ID Configuration' window. Go to step (13).



Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(13) <Start installation>

Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “After you select [Yes], you cannot cancel this operation. Are you sure you want to continue this operation? (Note) Do not insert the components for upgrading the system at this time.”.



When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST03-10B-10 step (3).

---

(14) <Download microprogram>

Microprograms are automatically downloaded for each processor.

---

(15) <Install DKA>

“Upgrading of the DKA...”

(15)-1 <Addition of the battery>

When addition of the battery is required, a message, “Insert the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK. (Note) Do not insert any parts other than the battery assembly at this time.” is displayed.



(Eg. BATTERY-13, BATTERY-23)

When the message is displayed, install the hardware component following the procedure for adding the battery.

When the message is not displayed, go to Step (2) in “3. SVP pre procedure (CSW Addition)”.

Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Install the Additional Battery-1

Installation Condition

The Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB) becomes indispensable when the configuration of DKC is corresponding to any of the following cases.

① Addition of the first set
- When the Cache Memory capacity is 52GB or more
- When the Shared Memory capacity is 14GB or more
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is five sets or more (Note 1)
- When two sets or more of DKC-F610I-CX are installed (Note 1)
- When two sets or more of DKC-F610I-SX are installed (Note 1)

Note 1: It is the same as the condition that the 1st set of Additional Power Supply (DKC-F610I-APC) becomes indispensable.

② Addition of the second set
- When the Cache memory capacity is 68GB or more
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is 11 sets or more (Note 2)
- When three sets or more of DKC-F610I-CX are installed (Note 2)

Note 2: It is the same as the condition that the 2nd set of Additional Power Supply (DKC-F610I-APC) becomes indispensable.

③ Addition of the third set
- When the Cache memory capacity is 100GB or more

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-1 When you need to install Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB), install the Battery Boxes. When you do not need to install Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB), go to step "3. SVP pre procedure (CSW Addition)".

a. When the brackets are attached to the DKC frame, go to step c.
When the brackets are not attached to the DKC frame, go to step b.

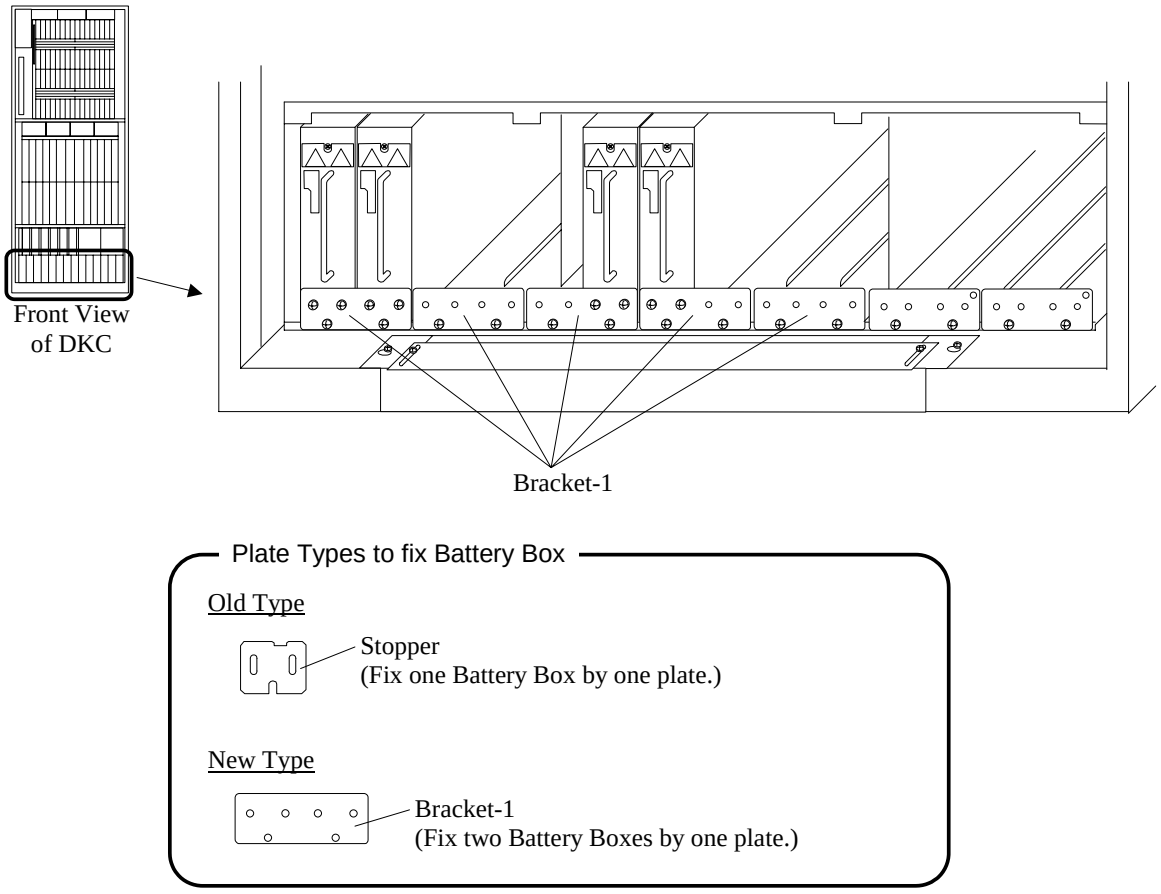


Fig. 3.10.3-1 Plate Types to fix Battery Box

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Installation of Battery Boxes (Old type plate)
   b-1 Insert the battery boxes.
   b-2 Loosen the two screws ①, and move the stopper below. Fix the Battery Box with the two screws ① and screw ②.
   b-3 Turn on the switches at the battery boxes.
   b-4 Go to step 2-2.

Table 3.10.3-1 Installation Location of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	

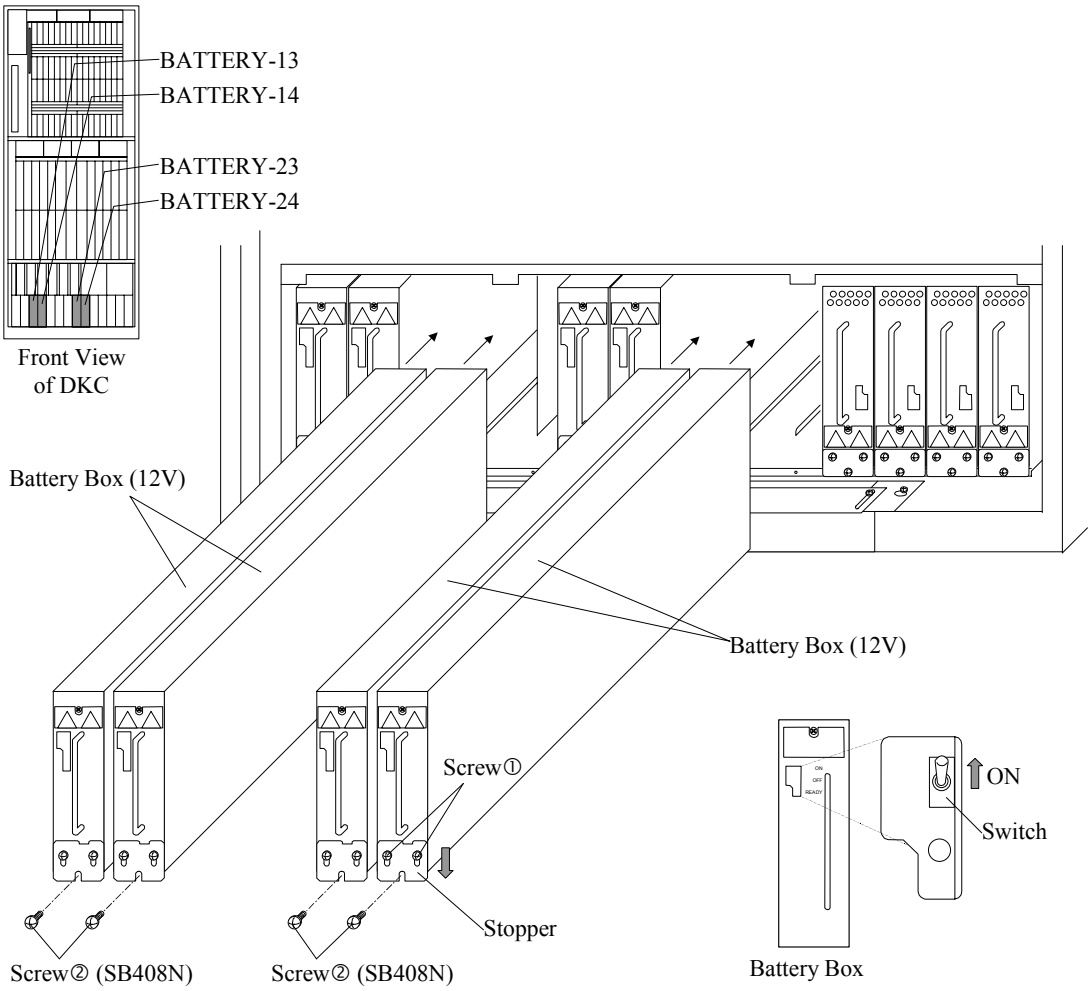


Fig. 3.10.3-1A Insertion of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Installation of Battery Boxes (New type plate)

c-1 Remove the two screws ① when the existing Battery Box is fixed by the corresponding bracket-1 in the lower parts of the front of the DKC.

c-2 Remove the four screws ② and two brackets.
(During the detachment of bracket, pay attention that the existing Battery Box is not pulled out.)

Table 3.10.3-1A Installation Location of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	

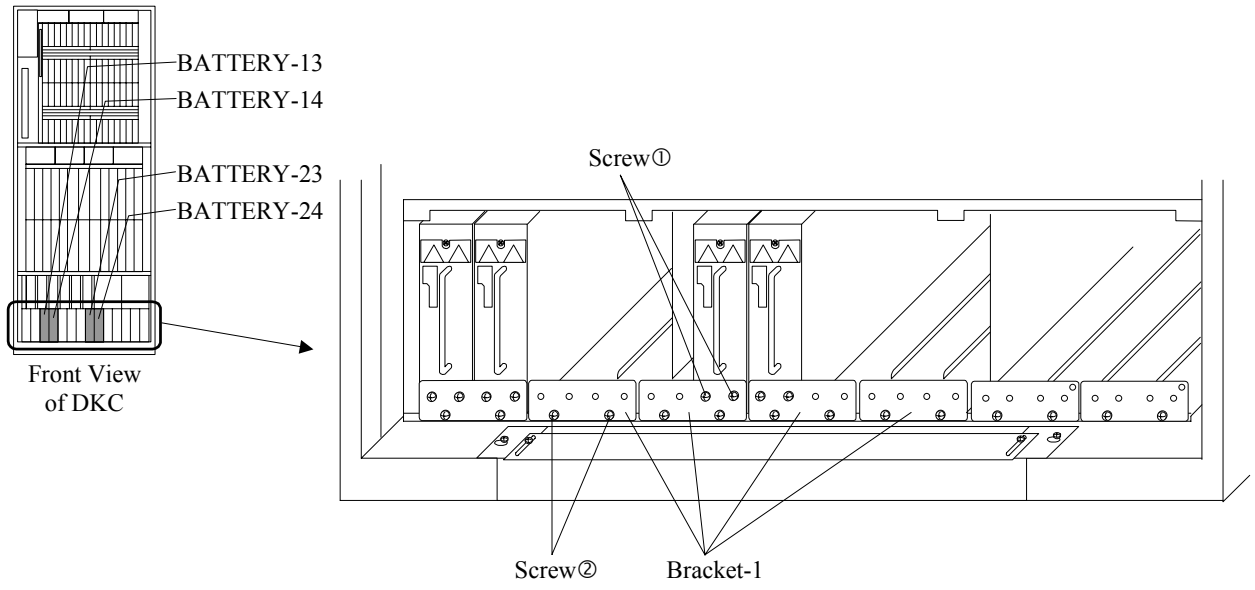


Fig. 3.10.3-1B Removal of Brackets

c-3 Remove the two screws ① from additional Battery Box. Remove the stopper together in Type A (Battery Box with stopper) in the following figure.

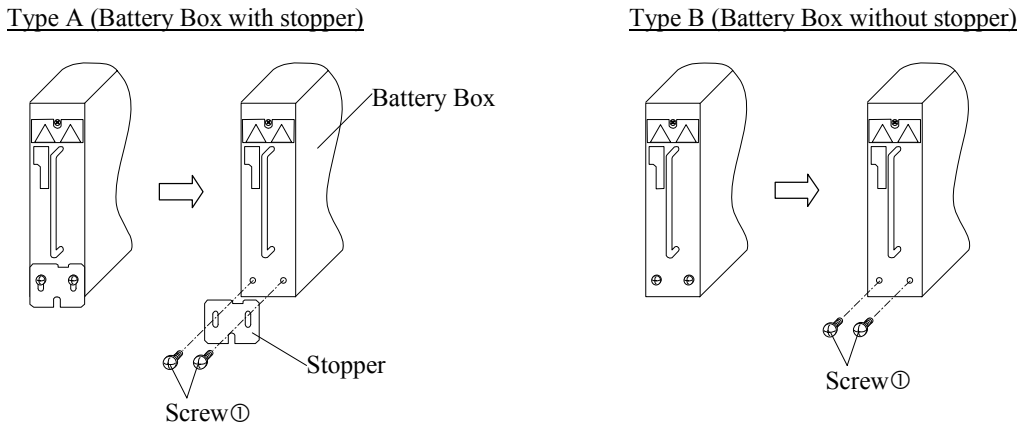


Fig. 3.10.3-1C Removal of Screws and Stoppers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c-4 Insert the battery boxes.
c-5 Attach the two brackets with the four screws ① and four screws ②.
c-6 Attach the two screws ① when one more Battery Box is fixed by bracket-1.
c-7 Turn on the switches at the battery boxes.

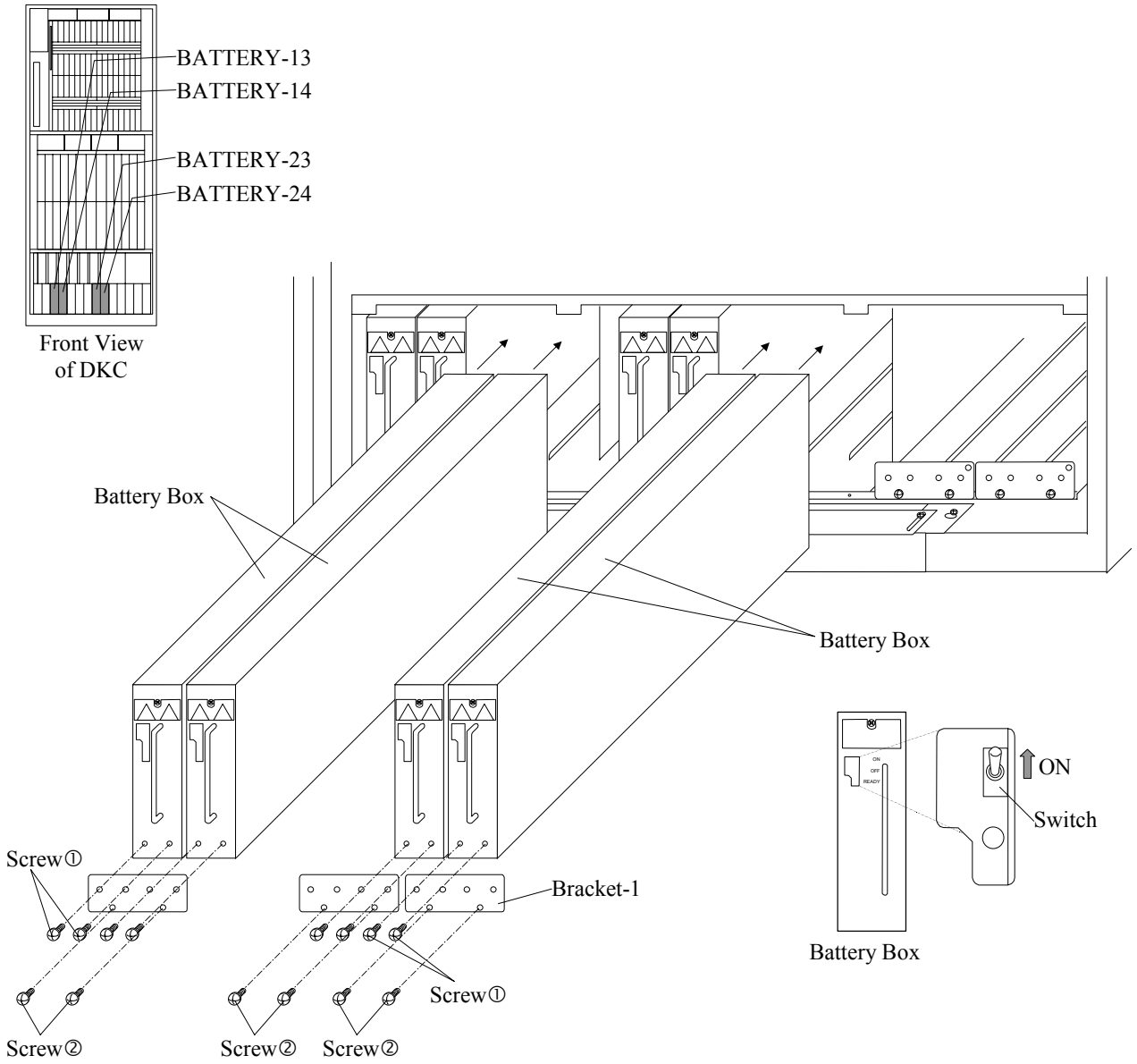


Fig. 3.10.3-1D Insertion of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-2 Attach the nameplate.

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

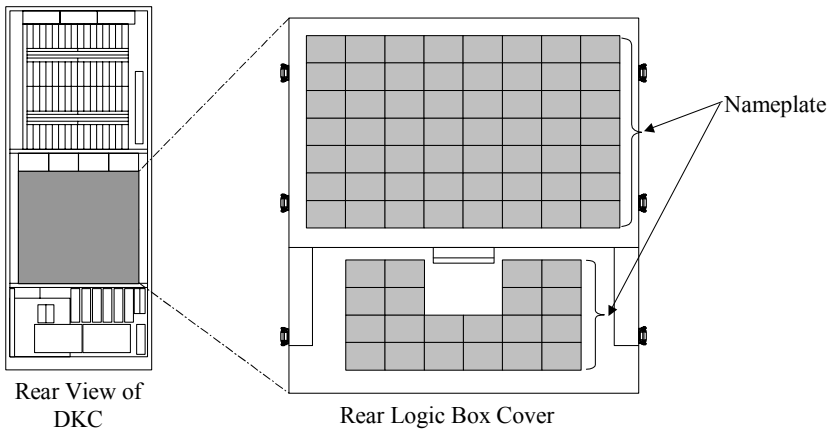
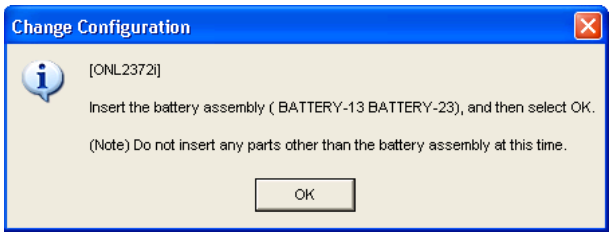


Fig. 3.10.3-2 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. SVP pre procedure (CSW Addition)

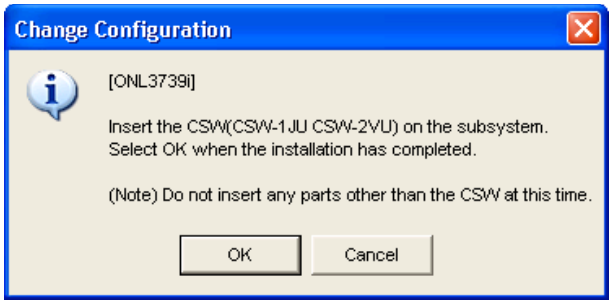
(1) <Making sure of completion of the hardware addition>
After the battery addition is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to a message, "Insert the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK. (Note) Do not insert any parts other than the battery assembly at this time.".



(Eg. BATTERY-13, BATTERY-23)

---

(2) <Perform CSW hardware installation>
"Insert the CSW(CSW-nnn CSW-nnn) on the subsystem. Select OK when the installation has completed. (Note) Do not insert any parts other than the CSW at this time." is displayed, when CSW install is required.



(Eg. CSW-1JU, CSW-2VU)

- When a message is displayed, perform the install hardware components according to the CSW hardware installation procedure. After installed, select (CL) [OK].

- When a message is not displayed, go to step "5. SVP pre procedure".

Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit

Installation Condition

The Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CSW) is an indispensable option that is to be installed when the CHA/DKA option is installed in the following location.

① Addition of the first set (1DL/2PL)
- When the CHA is installed in the Option 2 (1EL/2QL) or the Option 3 (1FL/2RL) of the CHA slots
- When the DKA or the CHA is installed in the Option 2 (1AL/2ML) or the Option 3 (1BL/2NL) of the DKA slots

② Addition of the second set (1JU/2VU)
- When the CHA is installed in the Option 4 (1GU/2TU) or the Option 5 (1HU/2UU) of the CHA slots
- When the DKA or the CHA is installed in the Option 4 (1LU/2XU) or the Option 5 (1KU/2WU) of the DKA slots

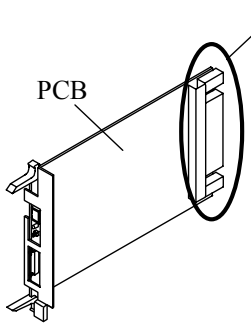
③ Addition of the third set (1JL/2VL)
- When the CHA is installed in the Option 6 (1GL/2TL) or the Option 7 (1HL/2UL) of the CHA Slots
- When the DKA or the CHA is installed in the Option 6 (1LL/2XL) or the Option 7 (1KL/2WL) of the DKA slots

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-1 Insertion of CSW PCB

a. Loosen the two screws and remove the dummy plate.

b. Insert the CSW PCBs to the Front Logic Box and Rear Logic Box.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB. (See INST03-01-40.)

2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

3. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

Table 3.10.3-2 Location of the CSW PCB

Addition No.	PCB Name	Slot No.		Location No.		Remarks
		Cluster 1 (Front Logic Box)	Cluster 2 (Rear Logic Box)	Cluster 1	Cluster 2	
Option 1	WP630-A	1DL	2PL	CSW-1DL	CSW-2PL	
Option 2	WP630-A	1JU	2VU	CSW-1JU	CSW-2VU	
Option 3	WP630-A	1JL	2VL	CSW-1JL	CSW-2VL	

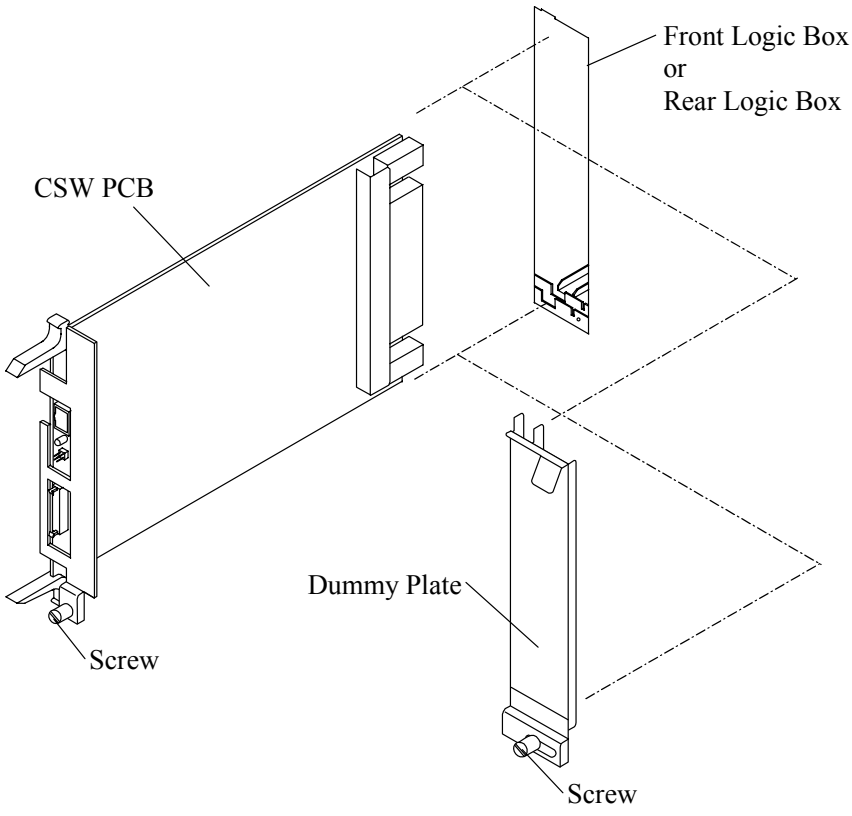


Fig. 3.10.3-3 Insertion of CSW PCB

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Install the detached dummy plate to the dummy plate attachment position ① to ③. Put it in the pocket behind a rear door when there is no installed place.

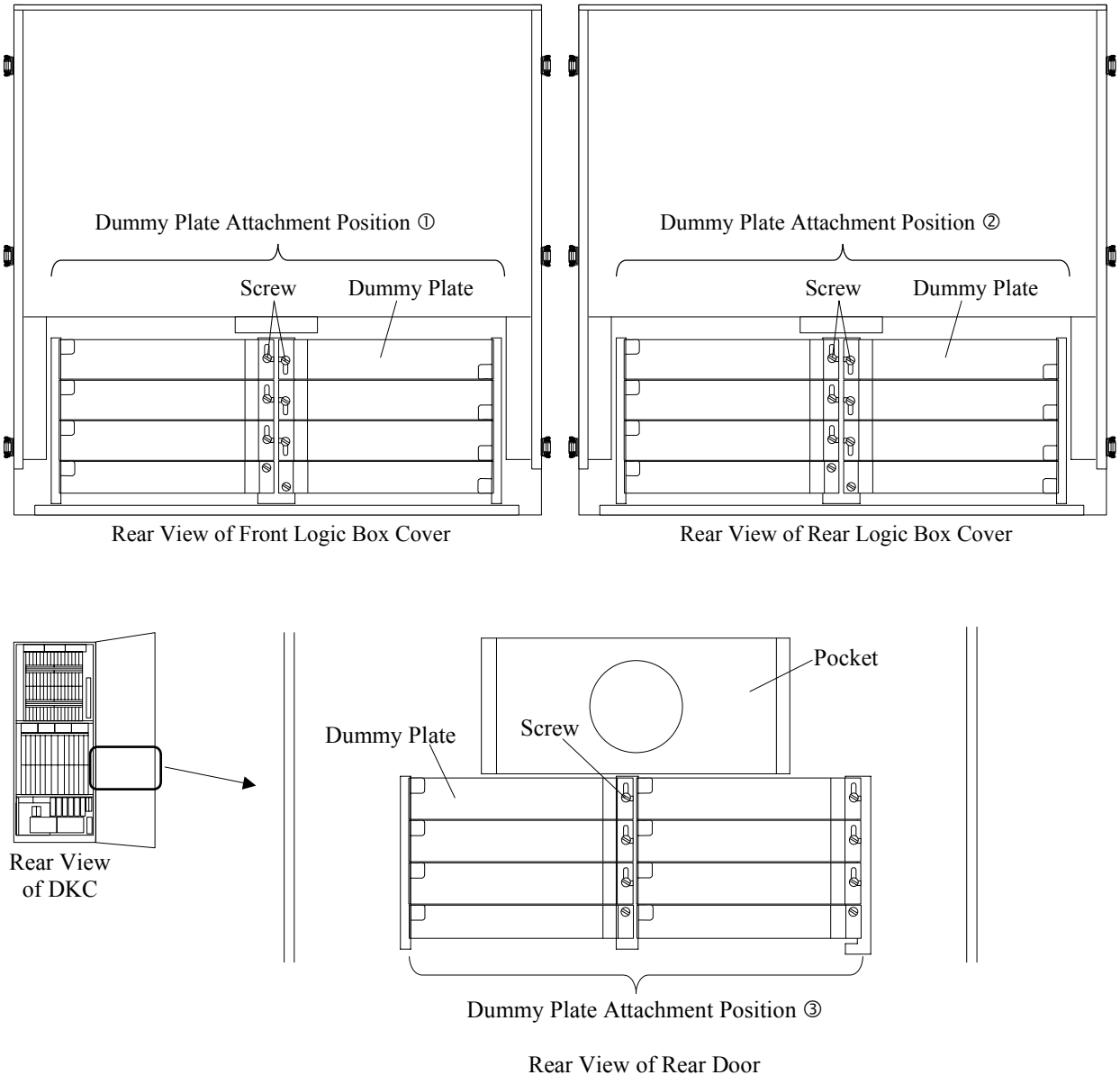


Fig. 3.10.3-4 Attachment of Dummy Plates

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-2 Attachment of the nameplate

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

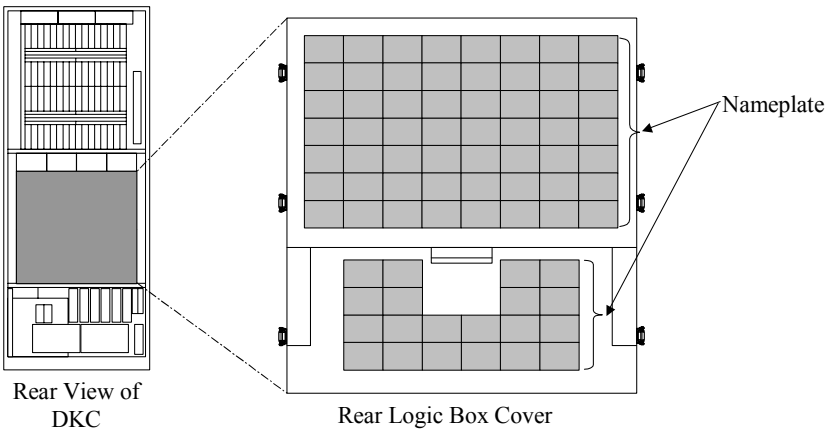
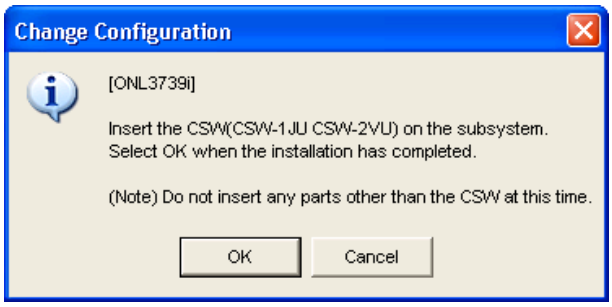


Fig. 3.10.3-5 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

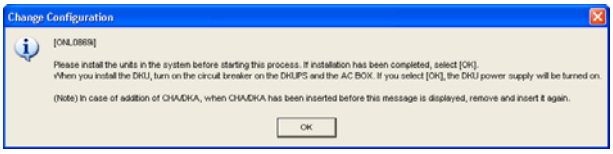
5. SVP pre procedure

(1) <Check that hardware components are installed>
After installation of CSW is completed, selected (CL) [OK] in response to “Insert the CSW(CSW-nnn CSW-nnn) on the subsystem. Select OK when the installation has completed. (Note) Do not insert any parts other than the CSW at this time.”.



(Eg. CSW-1JU, CSW-2VU)

(2) <Check that hardware components are installed>
At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.
“Please install the units in the system before starting this process. If installation has been completed, select [OK]. When you install the DKU, turn on the circuit breaker on the DKUPS and the AC BOX. If you select [OK], the DKU power supply will be turned on. (Note) In case of addition of CHA/DKA, when CHA/DKA has been inserted before this message is displayed, remove and insert it again.” is displayed.



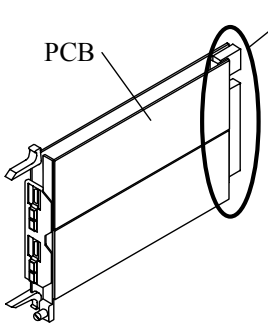
Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Installation Procedure of Additional Disk Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

6-1 Insertion of the PCBs

a. Remove the dummy plate installed in the installation location referring to the Table 3.10.3-3 and Fig. 3.10.3-6.
b. Insert the PCBs to the correct locations in the Logic Box and fasten the screw. Refer to Fig 3.10.3-6.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB. (See INST03-01-40.)
2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.
3. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

Table 3.10.3-3 Inserting Location

No.	Option Name	Location No.		Number of DKAs set through the SVP				Remarks
		Cluster 1	Cluster 2					
1	Basic	DKA-1AU	DKA-2MU	4	8	12	16	
2	Option 1	DKA-1BU	DKA-2NU					
3	Option 2	DKA-1AL	DKA-2ML	—				
4	Option 3	DKA-1BL	DKA-2NL	—				
5	Option 4	DKA-1LU	DKA-2XU	—	—			
6	Option 5	DKA-1KU	DKA-2WU	—	—			
7	Option 6	DKA-1LL	DKA-2XL	—	—	—		
8	Option 7	DKA-1KL	DKA-2WL	—	—	—		

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

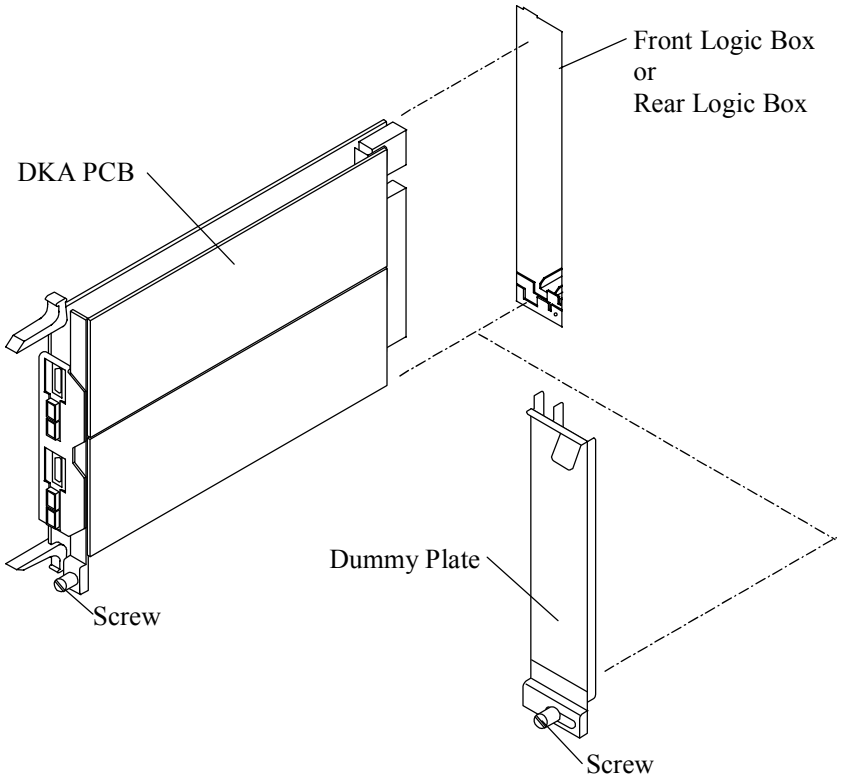


Fig. 3.10.3-6 Insertion of PCB

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Install the detached dummy plate to the dummy plate attachment position ① to ③. Put it in the pocket behind a rear door when there is no installed place.

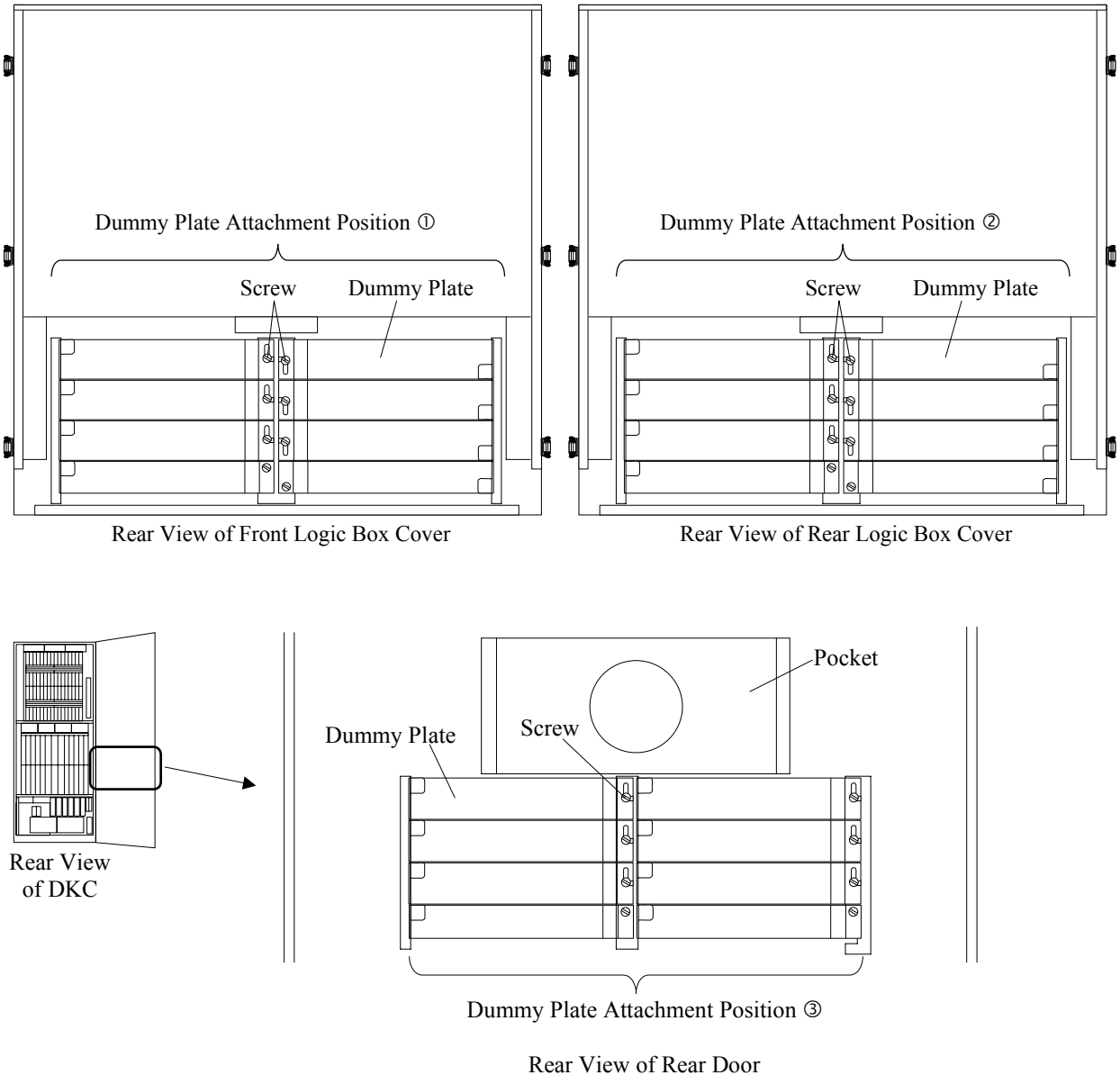


Fig. 3.10.3-7 Attachment of Dummy Plates

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

6-2 Connection of cables

In case of Basic

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

a. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables.
b. Connect the cables to the DKA PCBs after seeing "Notes when connecting the DEV interface cable" (INST03-01-150).

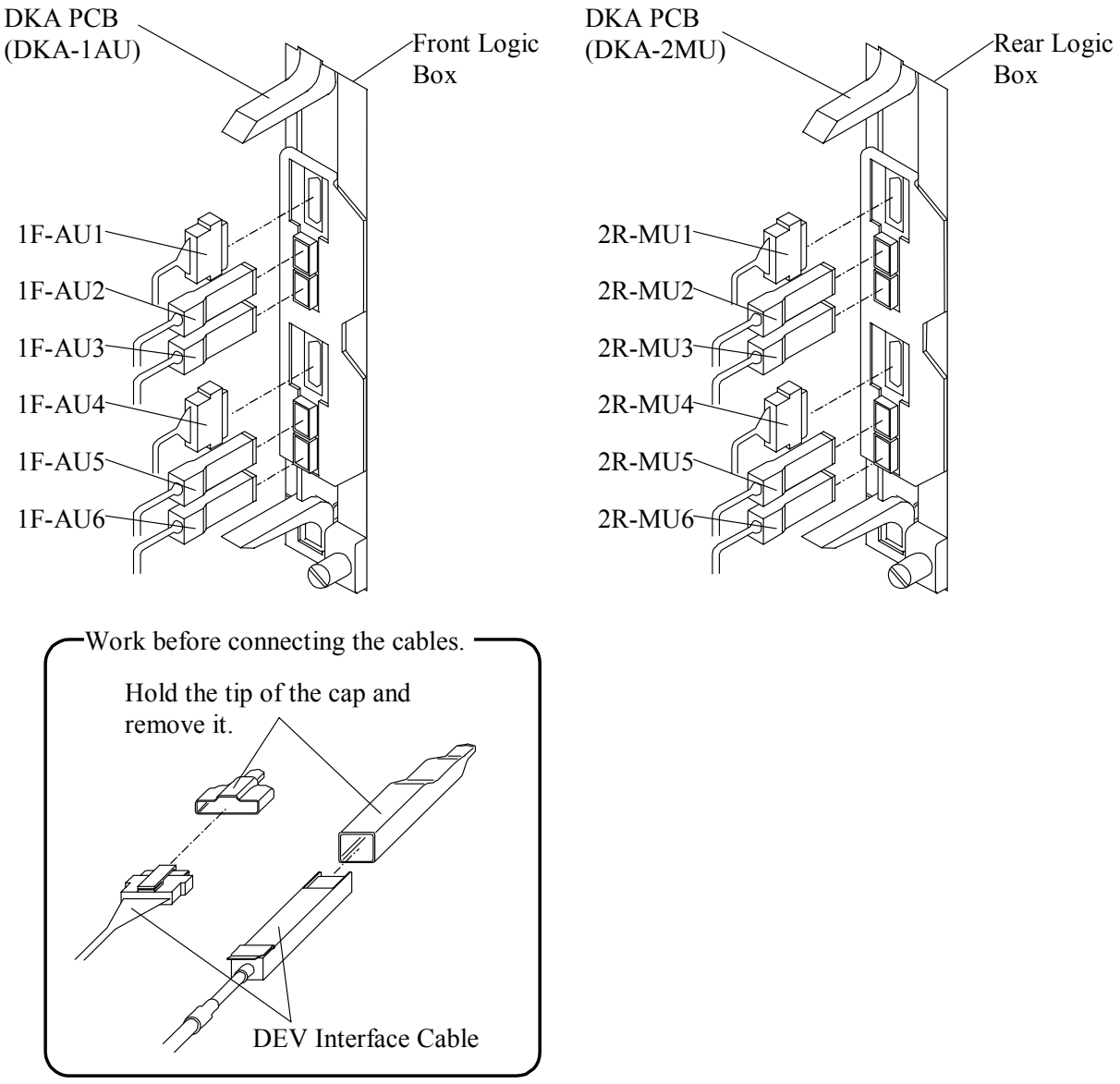


Fig.3.10.3-8 Connection of cable (Basic)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of Option 1

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

a. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables.
b. Connect the cables to the DKA PCBs after seeing "Notes when connecting the DEV interface cable" (INST03-01-150).

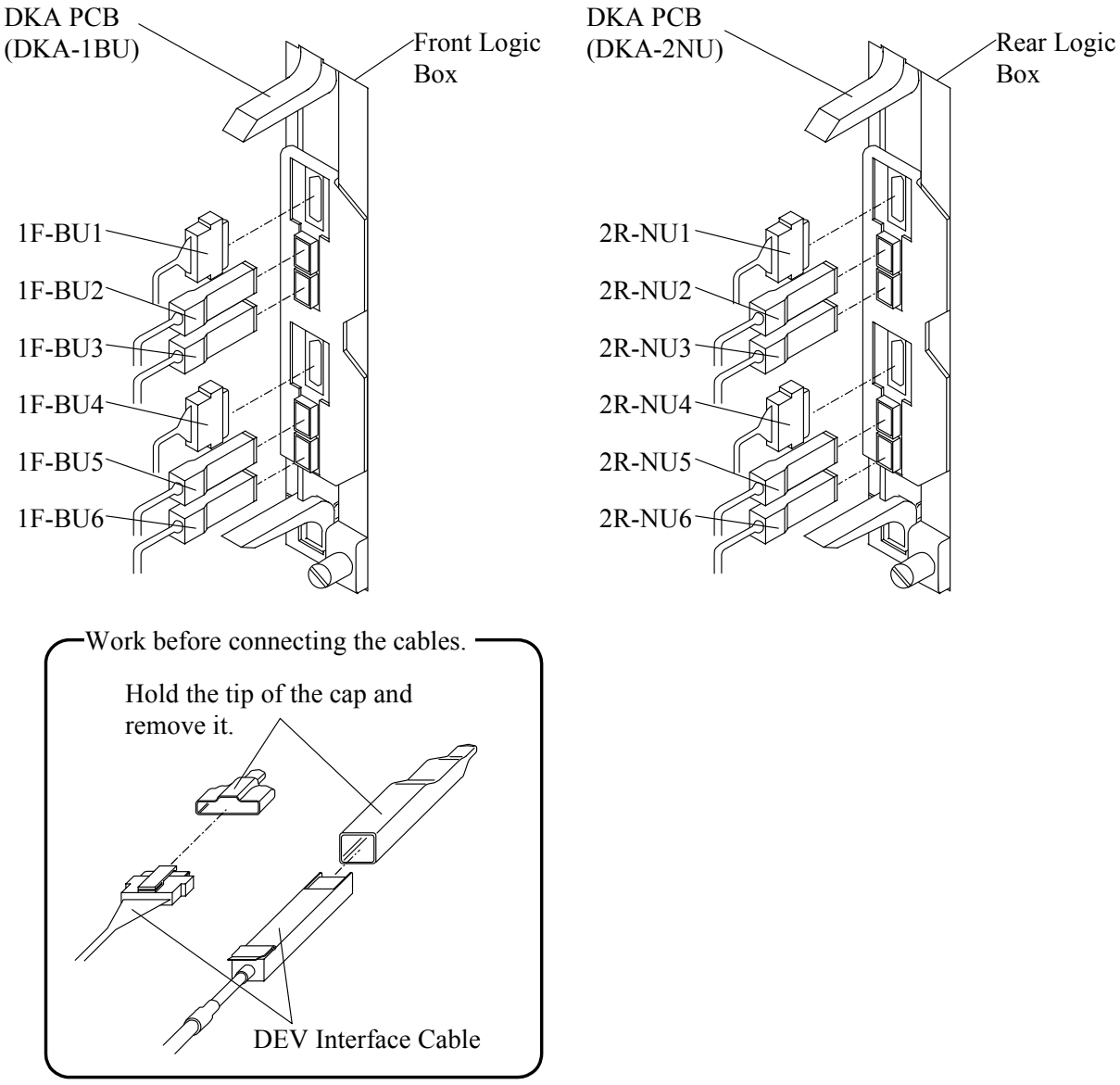


Fig.3.10.3-9 Connection of cable (Option 1)

In case of Option 2

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

a. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables.
b. Connect the cables to the DKA PCBs after seeing "Notes when connecting the DEV interface cable" (INST03-01-150).

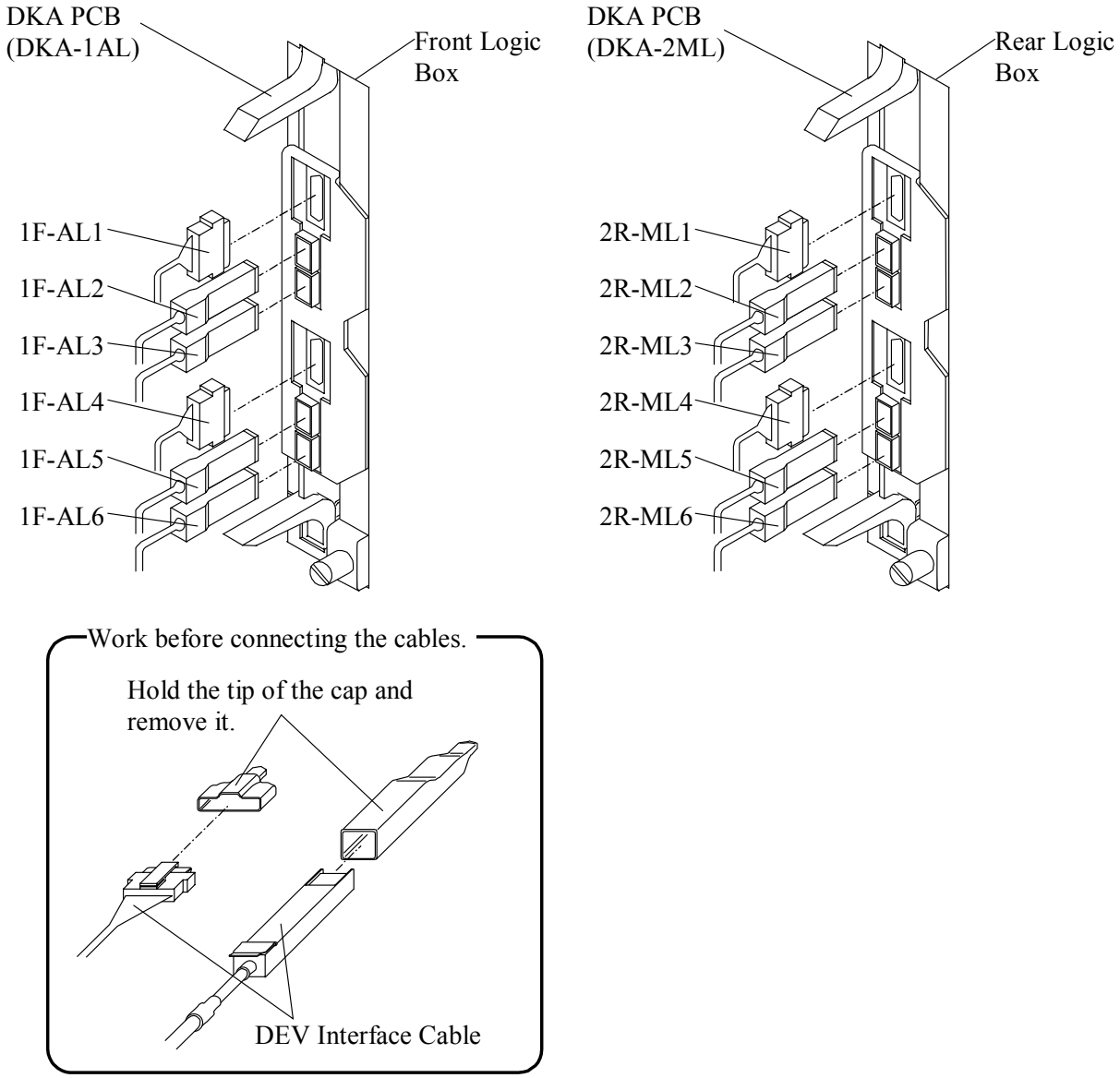


Fig.3.10.3-10 Connection of cable (Option 2)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of Option 3

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

a. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables.
b. Connect the cables to the DKA PCBs after seeing "Notes when connecting the DEV interface cable" (INST03-01-150).

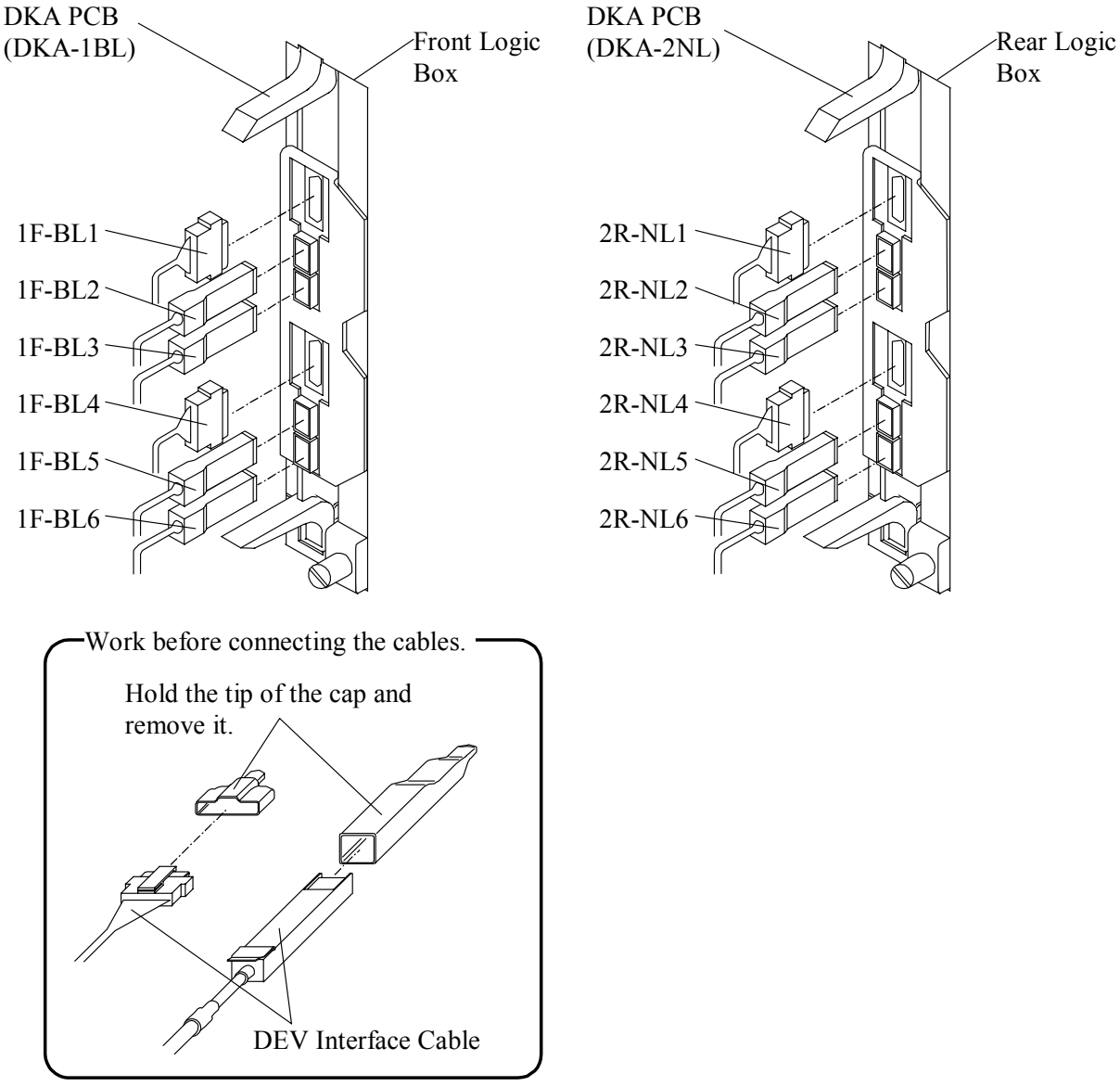


Fig.3.10.3-11 Connection of cable (Option 3)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of Option 4

Note: Make sure that the AC power is applied to the added DKUs (DKU-L1 and DKU-L2) and the main breakers of the DKUs (DKU-L1 and DKU-L2) are turned on.
A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

a. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables.
b. Connect the cables to the DKA PCBs after seeing "Notes when connecting the DEV interface cable" (INST03-01-150).

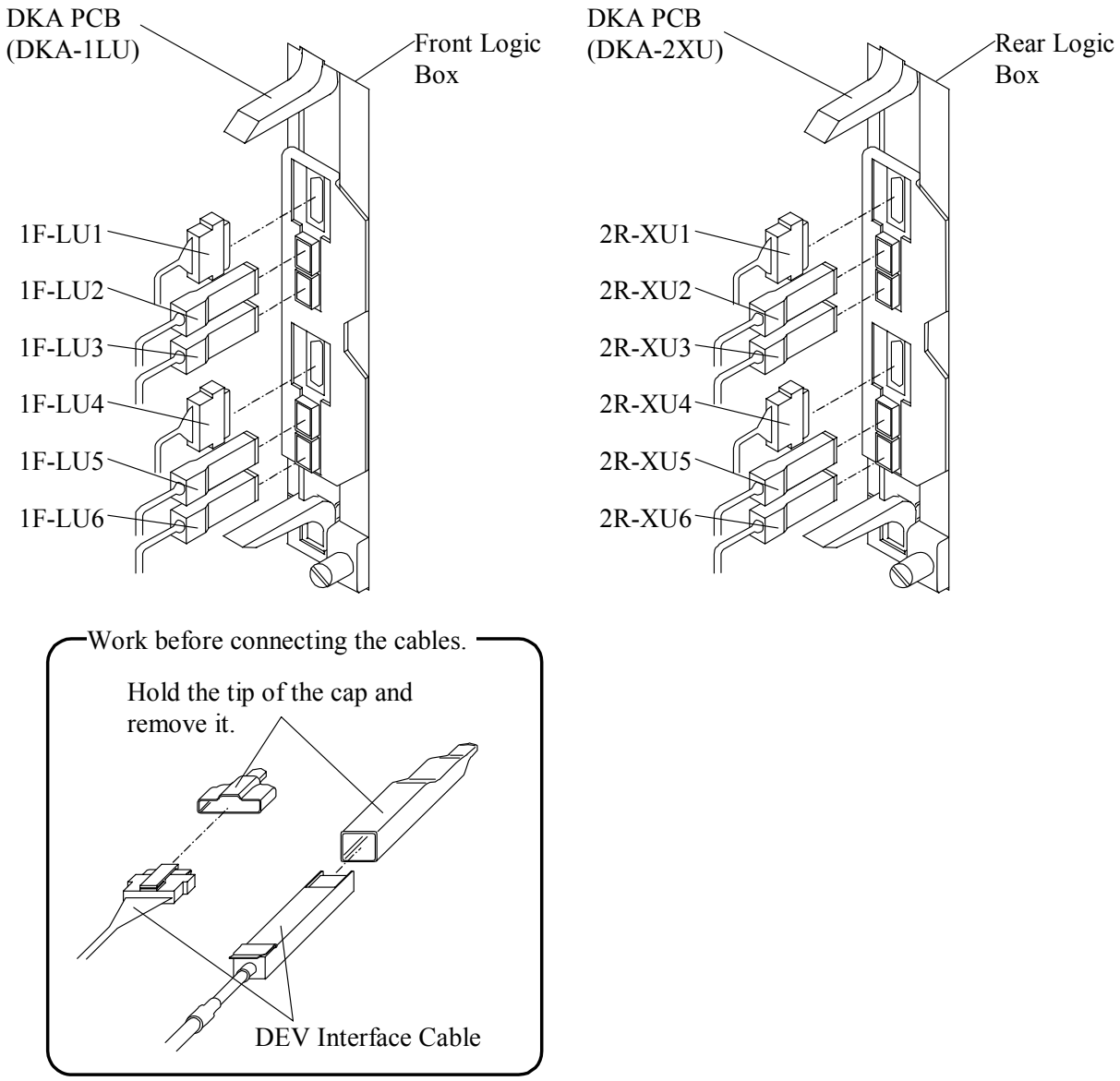


Fig.3.10.3-12 Connection of cable (Option 4)

In case of Option 5

Note: Make sure that the AC power is applied to the added DKUs (DKU-L1 and DKU-L2) and the main breakers of the DKUs (DKU-L1 and DKU-L2) are turned on.
A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

a. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables.
b. Connect the cables to the DKA PCBs after seeing "Notes when connecting the DEV interface cable" (INST03-01-150).

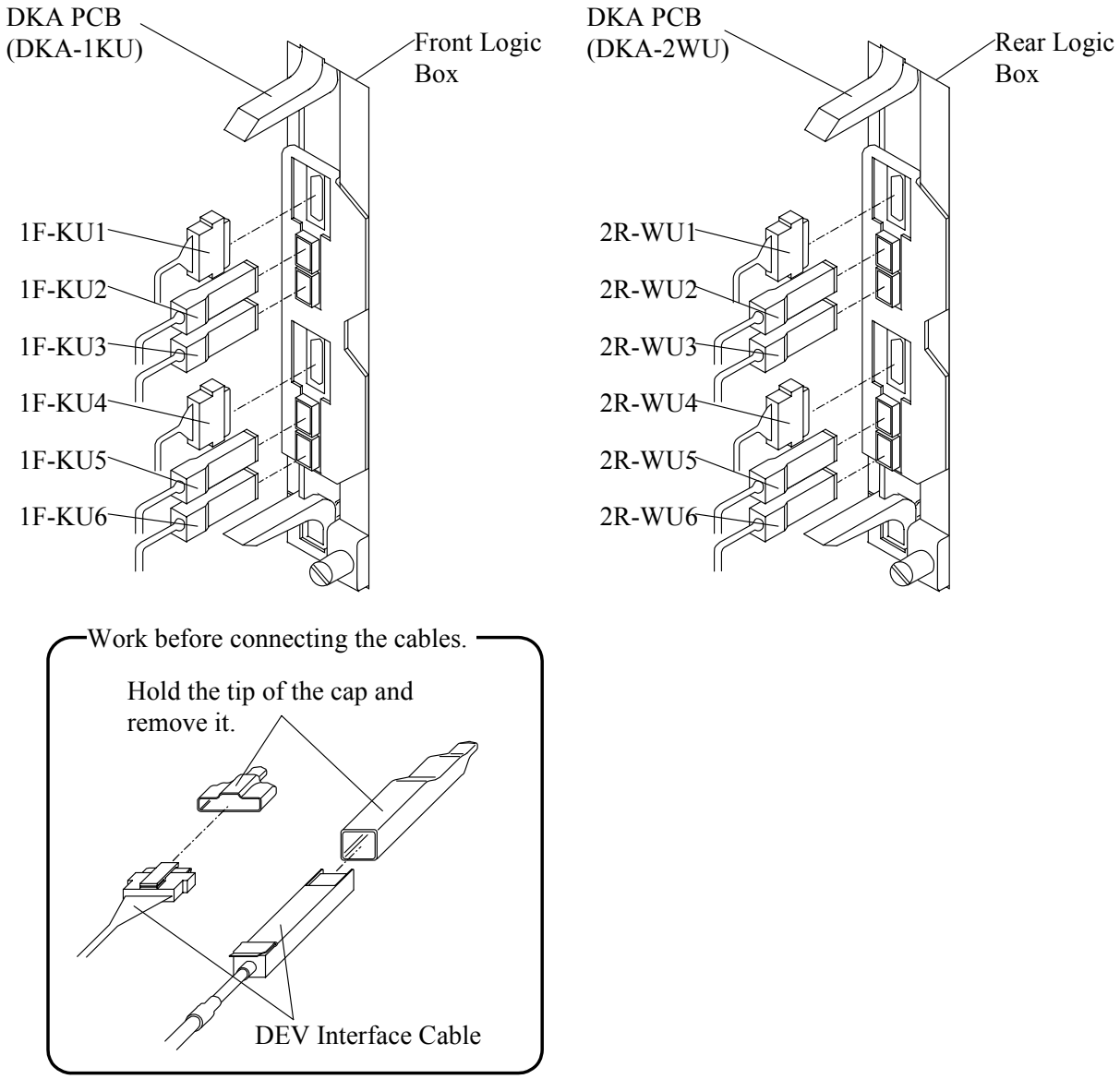


Fig.3.10.3-13 Connection of cable (Option 5)

In case of Option 6

Note: Make sure that the AC power is applied to the added DKUs (DKU-L1 and DKU-L2) and the main breakers of the DKUs (DKU-L1 and DKU-L2) are turned on.
A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

a. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables.
b. Connect the cables to the DKA PCBs after seeing "Notes when connecting the DEV interface cable" (INST03-01-150).

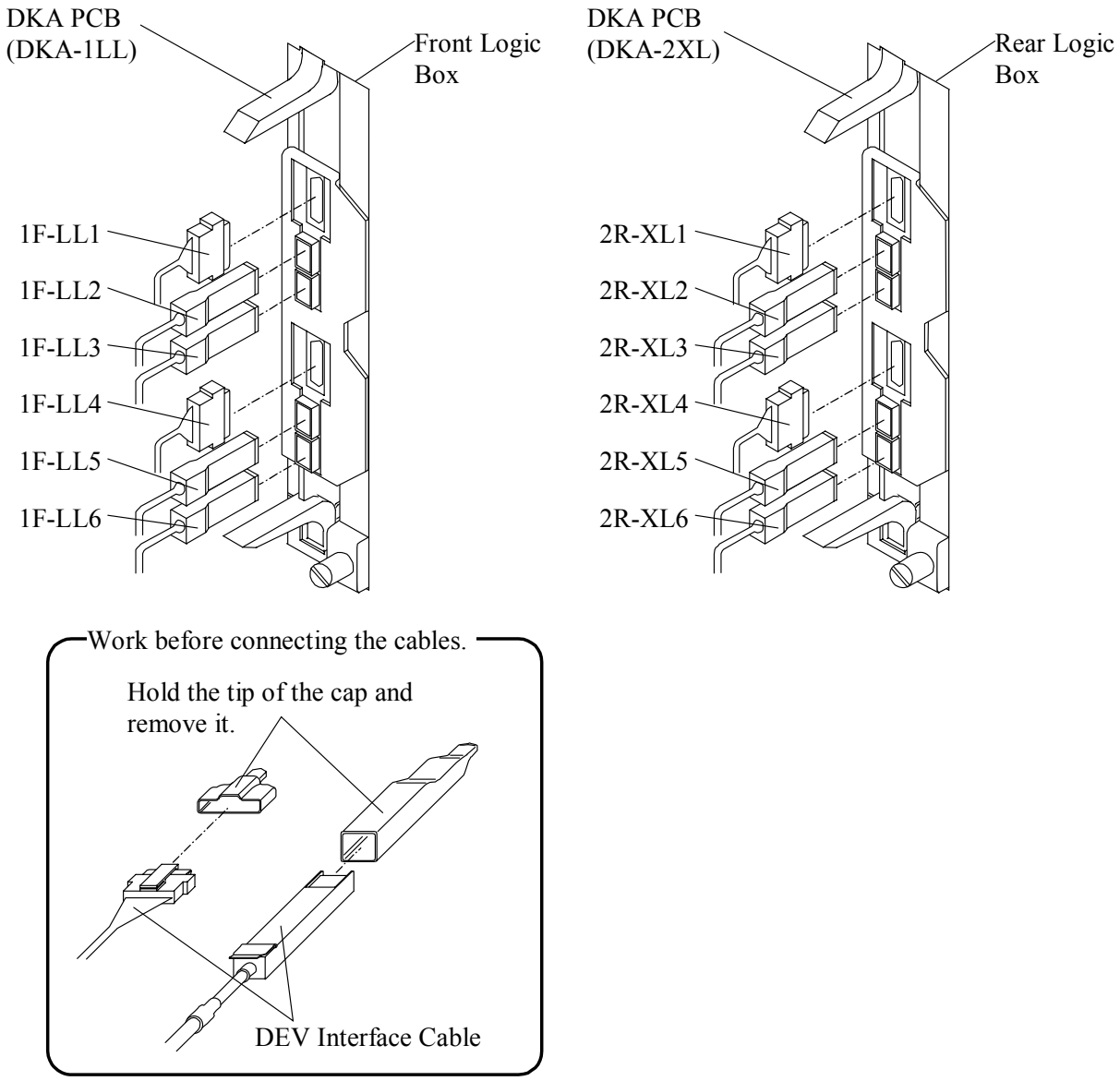


Fig.3.10.3-14 Connection of cable (Option 6)

In case of Option 7

Note: Make sure that the AC power is applied to the added DKUs (DKU-L1 and DKU-L2) and the main breakers of the DKUs (DKU-L1 and DKU-L2) are turned on.
A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

a. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables.
b. Connect the cables to the DKA PCBs after seeing "Notes when connecting the DEV interface cable" (INST03-01-150).

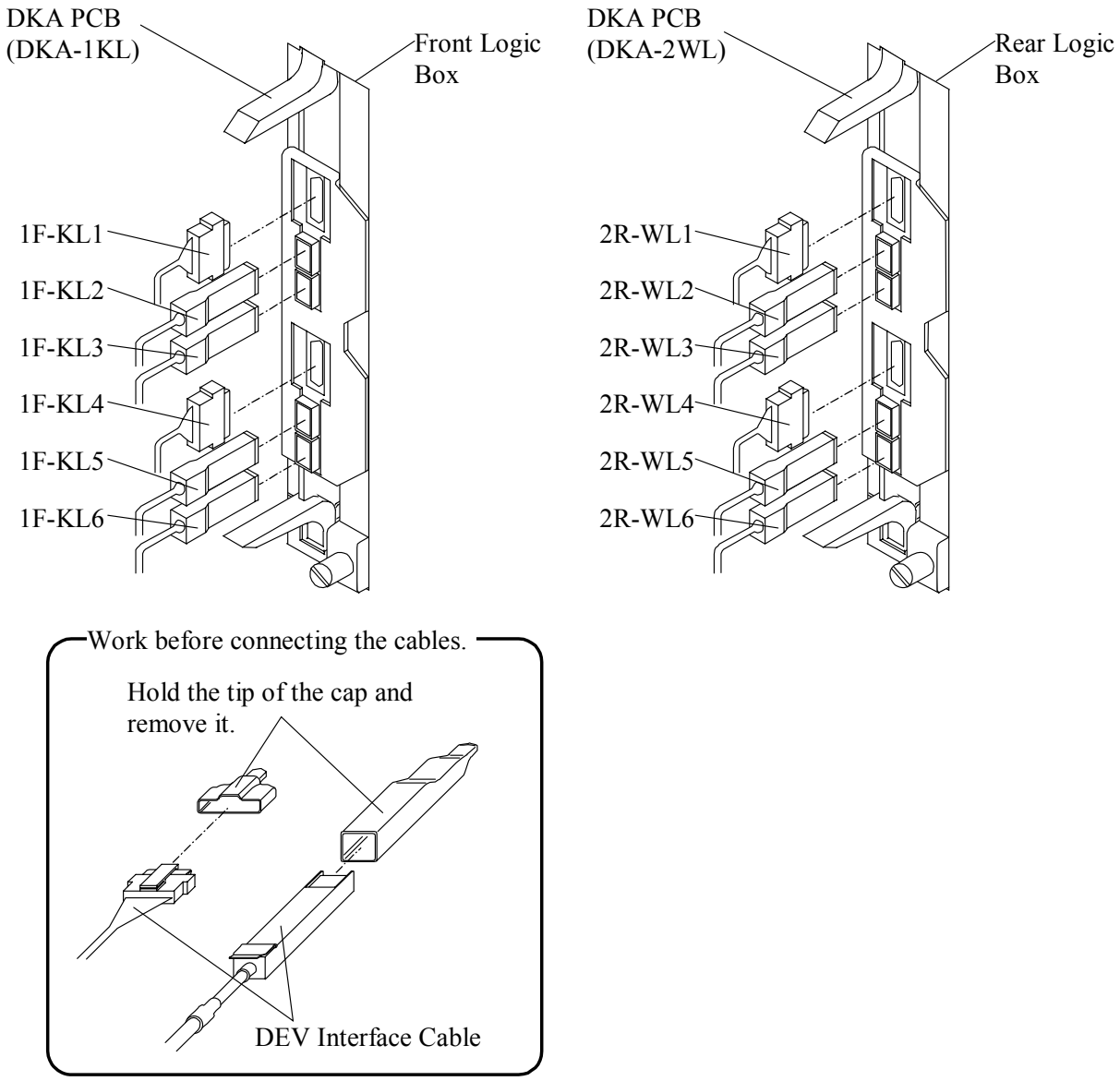


Fig.3.10.3-15 Connection of cable (Option 7)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

6-3 Attachment of the nameplate

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

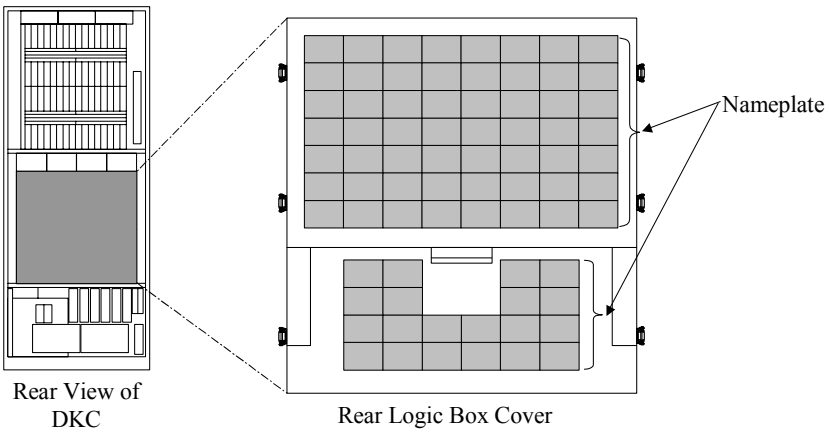
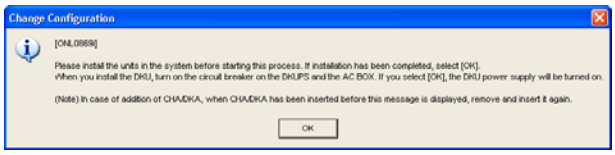


Fig. 3.10.3-16 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. SVP post procedure

(1) <Check that hardware components are installed>
Select (CL) [OK] after making sure that all hardware components are installed correctly in response to “Please install the units in the system before starting this process. If installation has been completed, select [OK]. When you install the DKU, turn on the circuit breaker on the DKUPS and the AC BOX. If you select [OK], the DKU power supply will be turned on. (Note) In case of addition of CHA/DKA, when CHA/DKA has been inserted before this message is displayed, remove and insert it again.”.



---

(2)
“Waiting for Power Event... Usually, several minutes (maximum 15 minutes)” is displayed.

If [ONL3437E] or [ONL3438E] is displayed, please refer to 2.11.1. (INST02-440)

---

(3) <DKU PATH INLINE>
When DKA is installed, “DKU PATH INLINE is now running...” is displayed.

---

(4) <End of system update processing>
“Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status.” is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.

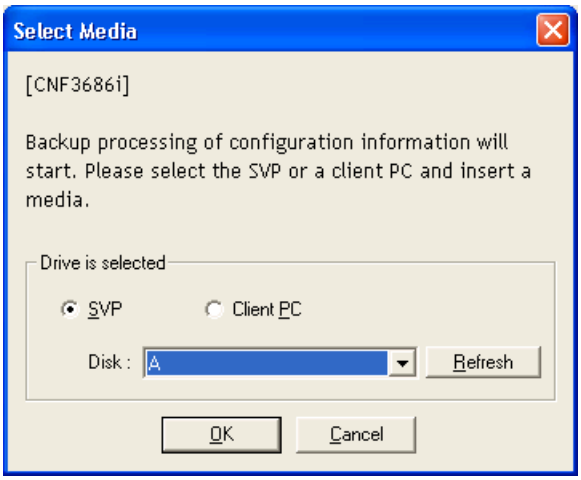


Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

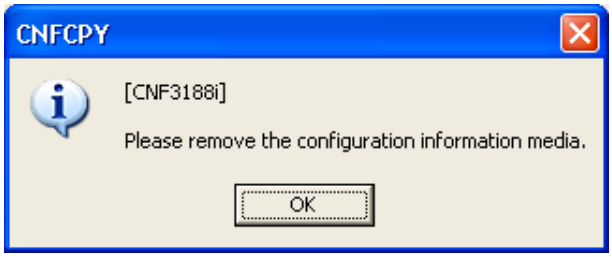
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config media into selected drive, and select (CL) [OK].

Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



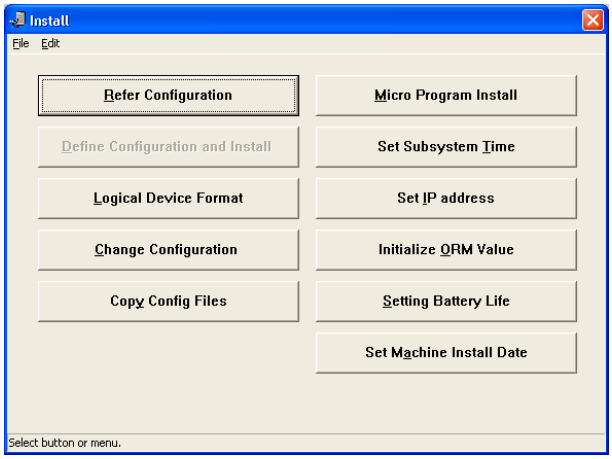
(6)

When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the configuration information media, Select (CL) [OK].



(7)

After the procedure is completed, return to 'Install'.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(8) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the work table (INST02-50) and perform rest of the works.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.4 When performing addition of the data/spare HDD/SSD canister, DKA, CSW, Additional Battery, FSW, and DEV interface cable that accompanies the addition of the DKU frames (DKC-F610I-DKA/EDKA/R1DC/R1UC/L1DC/L1UC/CSW/AB/ABX, DKC-F605I-AKT/EXC/72KS/146KS/300JS/300KM/300KS/400JS/450KS/600KS/0R7HS/1R0HS/2R0HS/72S1/146S1/200S1/400S1)

Note: Disk drives at data transfer rate of 2Gbps and 4Gbps are supported in this subsystem. There are some restriction matters in installing process in the case that the disk drives at different transfer rates are intermingled and installed. For details, refer to "Caution of disk drives installation (INST01-430)".

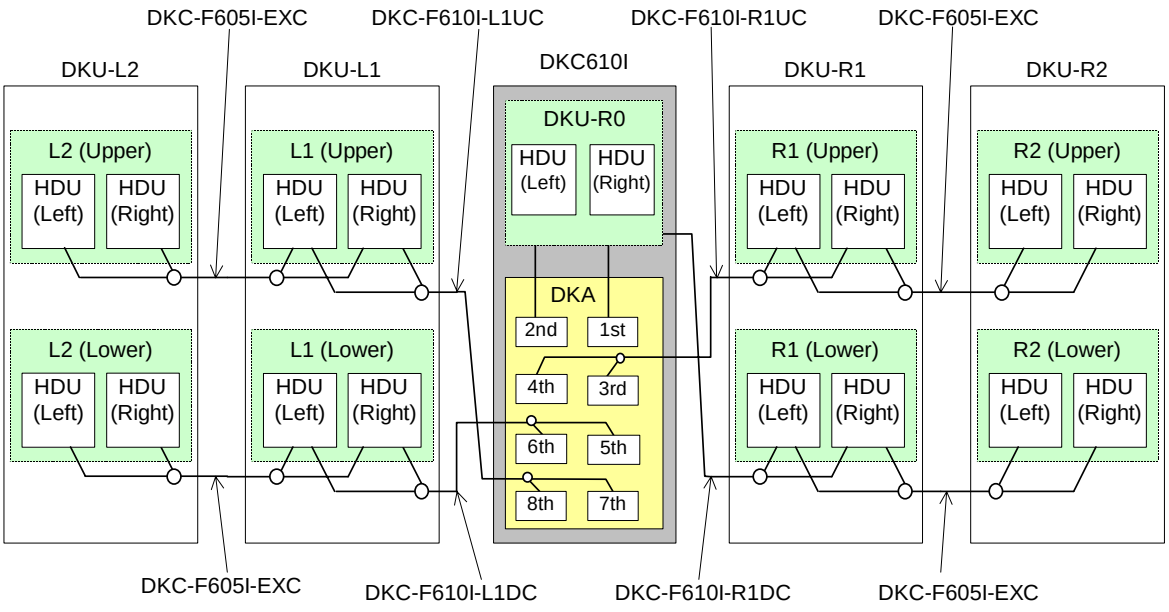
Note: If FC HDD and SATA HDD are concurrently installed, and LDEV Format is performed, the FC HDD is unavailable until Format of the SATA HDD is completed. In this case, install the HDDs separately, first the FC HDD, and then the SATA HDD. To identify FC HDD/SATA HDD, please refer to INST01-80.

Note: Please select "the memory backup mode" about "the battery operation mode", when you install SATA Disk drives (xx-0R7HS). (Refer to INST04-10-10.)

Note: For performing LDEV Format after installing an HDD, Quick Format can be selected. When Quick Format is performed, make sure that the system disk is already installed in the current configuration. (To check to see if the system disk is installed, refer to SVP03-300 through 380 (3.6.1 List of Group Information).)

See "3.1.8 Working Procedure for Upgrade or Replacement of HDD/SSD Canister (INST03-01-170)" before starting the work.

The subsystem configuration and number of required options for each model are shown below.



Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

Frame Layout					Required Number of Options									
DKU -L2	DKU -L1	DKC	DKU -R1*1	DKU -R2	DKC 610I-5	DKC-F610I-					DKC-F605I-			
						DKA/ EDKA	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	EXC	AKT*3	HDD/SSD*2
		✓			1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Max.128/32
		✓	✓		1	2	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	Max.256/32
		✓	✓		1	4	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	Max.384/64
		✓	✓	✓	1	4	1	1	0	0	2	1	1	Max.512/64
		✓	✓	✓	1	4	1	1	0	0	2	2	2	Max.640/64
	✓	✓	✓	✓	1	6	1	1	1	0	3	2	2	Max.768/96
	✓	✓	✓		1	8	1	1	1	1	2	0	2	Max.640/128
	✓	✓	✓	✓	1	8	1	1	1	1	3	2	3	Max.896/128
✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	1	8	1	1	1	1	4	3	3	Max.1024/128
✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	1	8	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	Max.1152/128

*1: When installing the DKU frame, be sure to install the DKU-R1 first.
The configuration with no DKU-R1 installed is not allowed.

*2: The maximum number of installable HDDs includes the spare drive(s).
The maximum number of installable SSDs does not include the spare drive(s).
The maximum number of installable HDDs includes the SSDs.

*3: When not installing HDD in HDU (upper), there is no necessity of installing DKC-F605I-AKT.

*4: When the installing HDD, use the HDU BOX of the right side first.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.4.1 Installation Procedure of Device Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-R1DC)

Installation Condition

DKC-F610I-R1DC is the cable option to connect the DKC frame and the DKU-R1 frame. This option is required when adding the DKU-R1 frame in 2/4/6/8 DKA Pairs Model. Decide if the DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-R1DC) needs to be installed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 3.10.4.1-1.)

Table 3.10.4.1-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to install DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-R1DC)	INST03-10C-30
2	When you do not need to install DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-R1DC)	INST03-10C-110

2/4/6/8 DKA Pairs Model

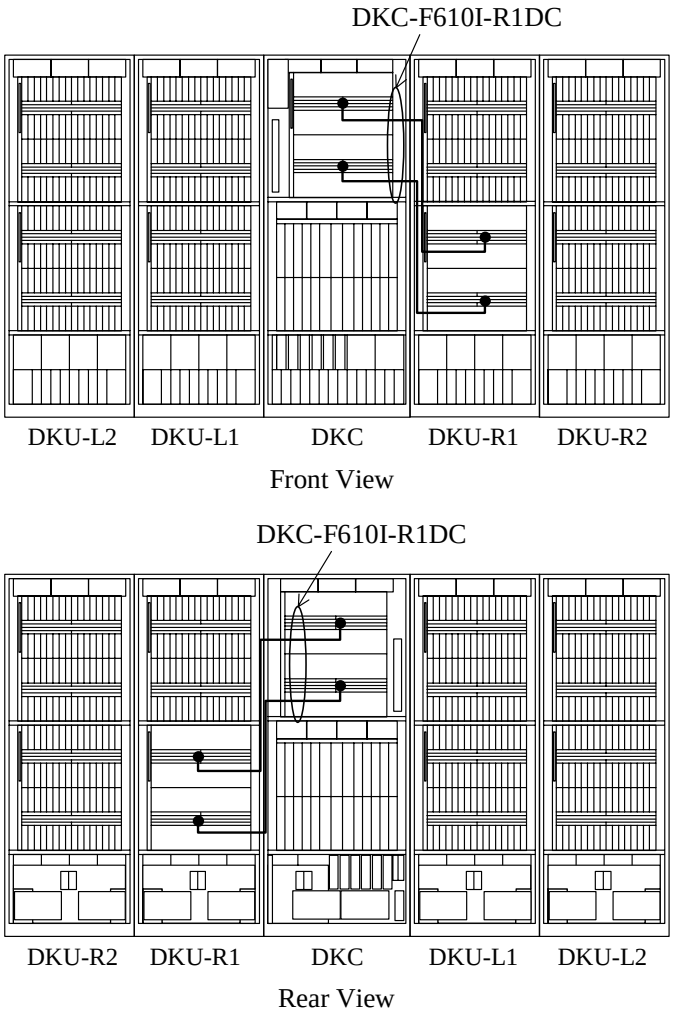


Fig. 3.10.4.1-1 Mounting Position of DEV Interface Cable

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Remove the FSW covers from DKC and DKU-R1.
2. Remove the metallic clamp covers. Then loosen the screws and remove the side plates.

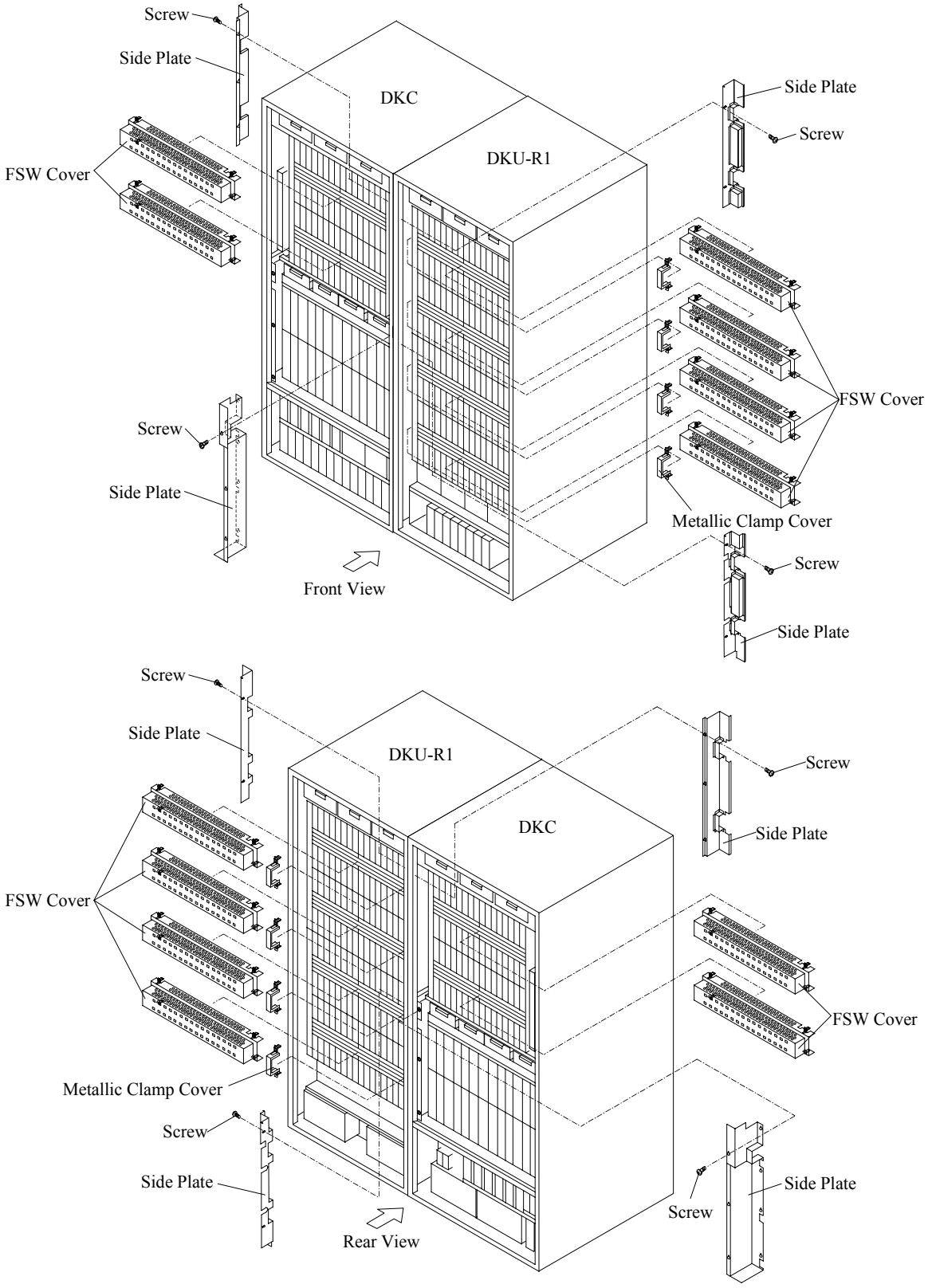


Fig. 3.10.4.1-2 Removal of Covers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Attach the DEV interface cables to front of the DKC and DKU-R1 and fix them with the repeat binders and metallic clamps referring to Fig. 3.10.4.1-3 and Fig. 3.10.4.1-4.

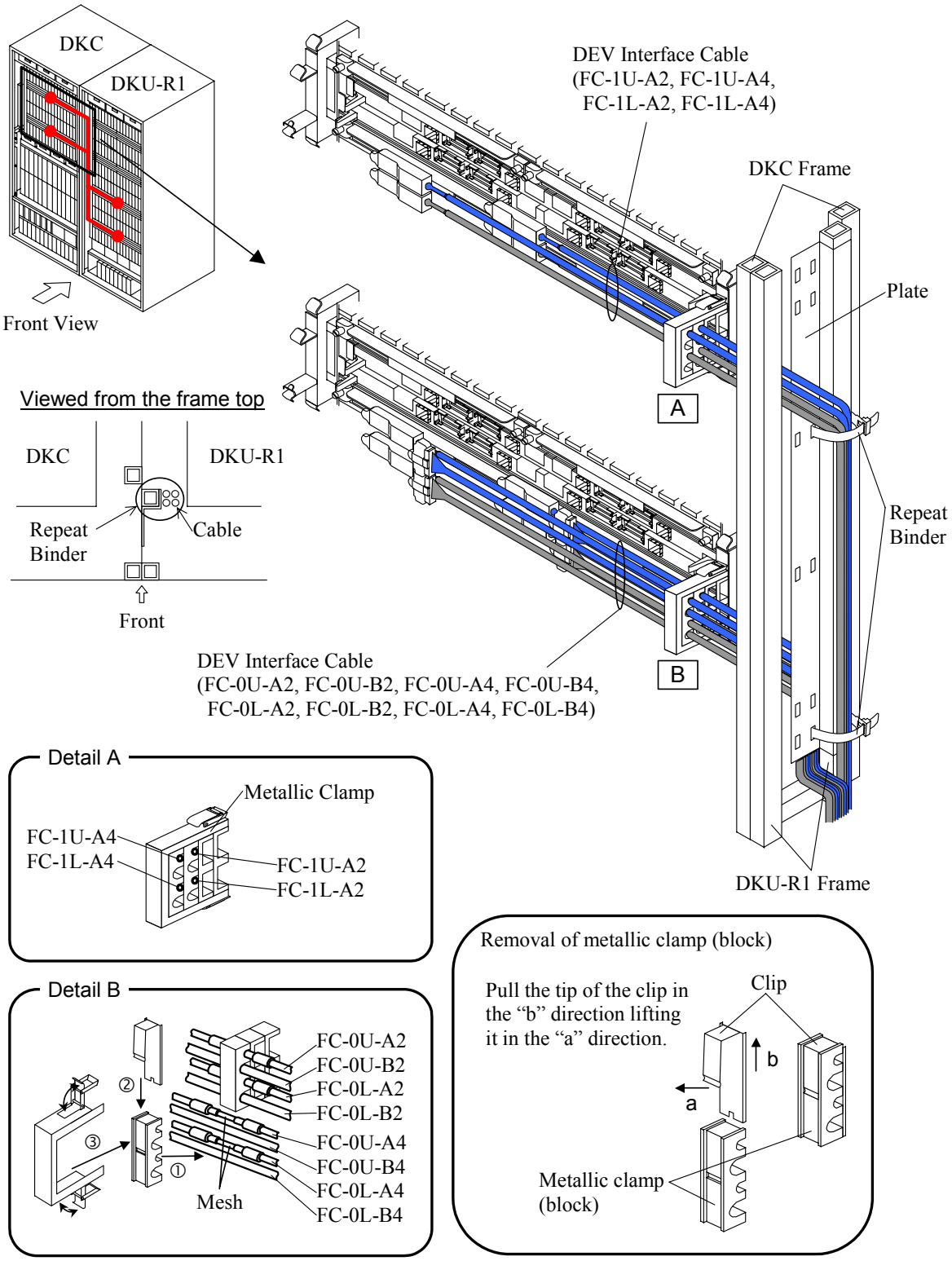


Fig. 3.10.4.1-3 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables (Front 1/2)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

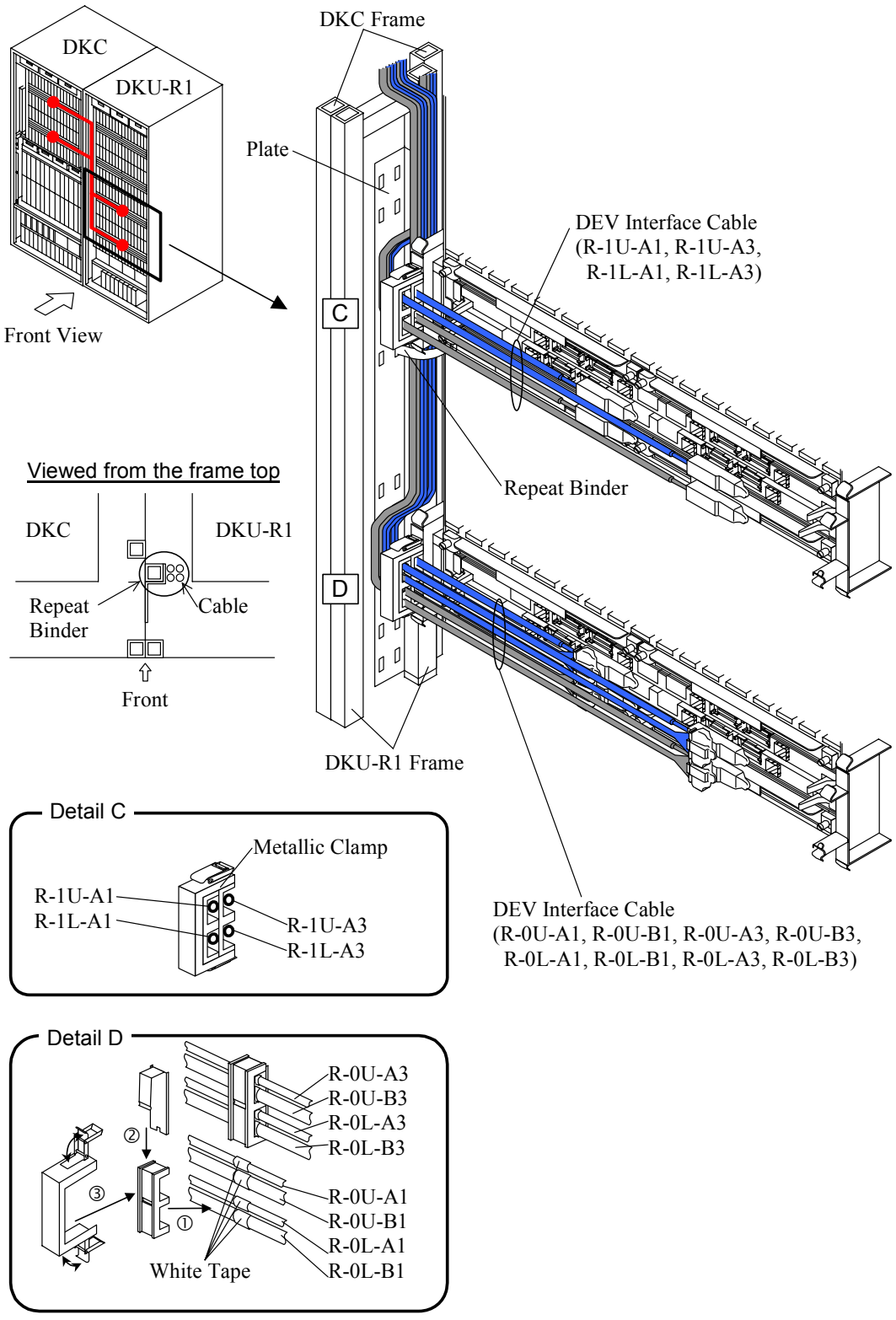


Fig. 3.10.4.1-4 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables (Front 2/2)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Attach the DEV interface cables to rear of the DKC and DKU-R1 and fix them with the repeat binders and metallic clamps referring to Fig. 3.10.4.1-5 and Fig. 3.10.4.1-6.
   Put the excess portion of the cable behind the metallic clamp on the DKU side.

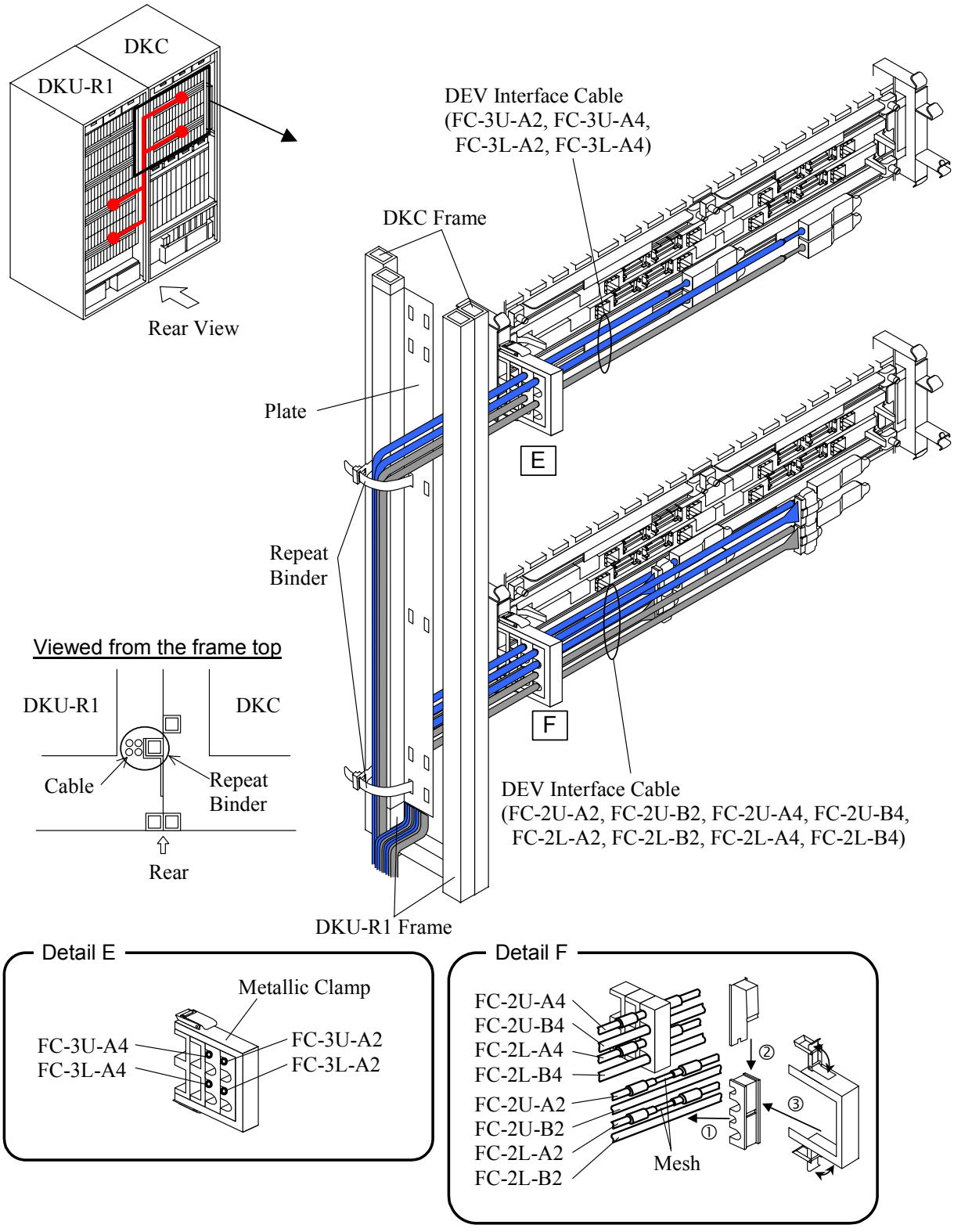


Fig. 3.10.4.1-5 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables (Rear 1/2)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

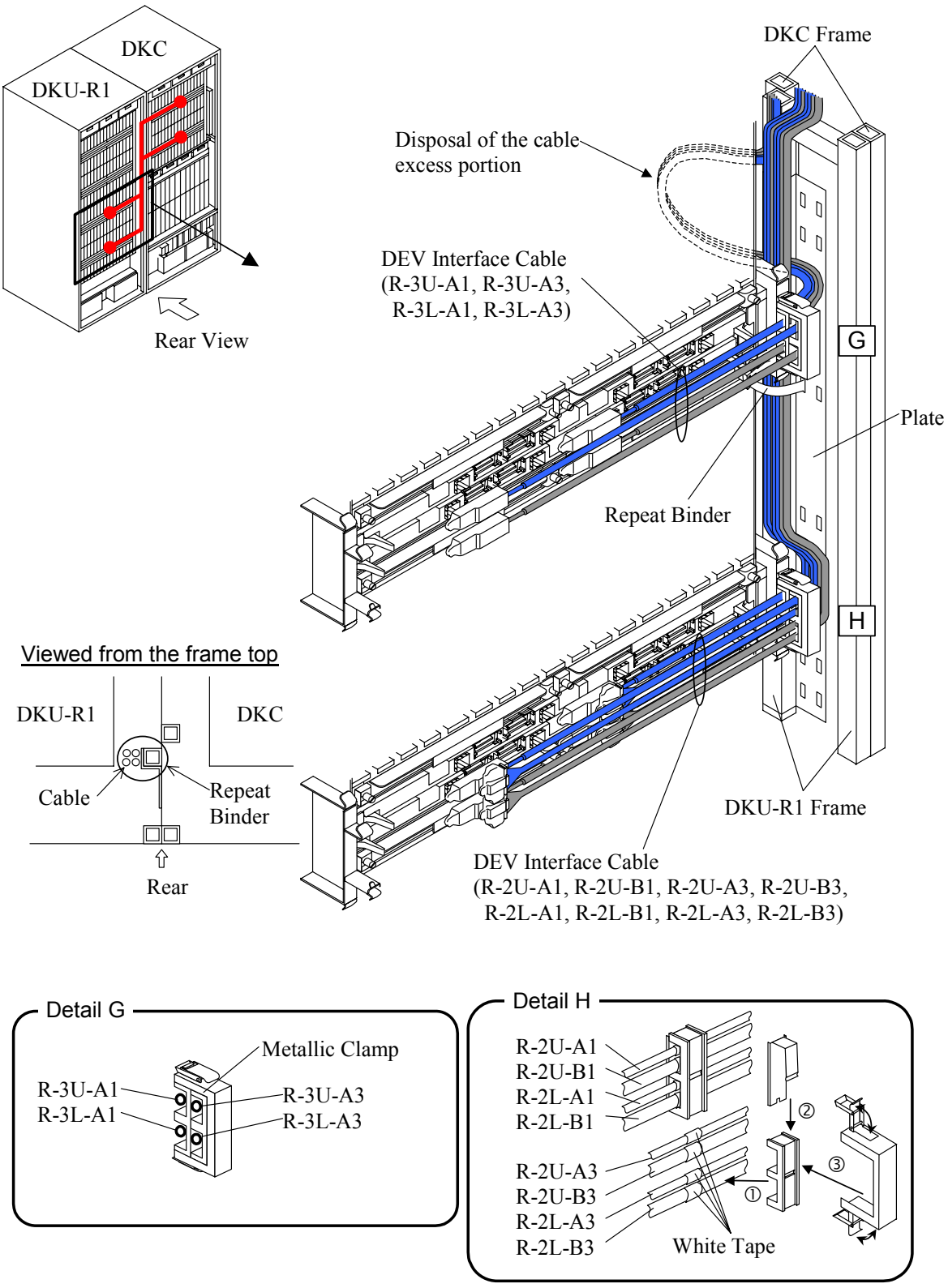


Fig. 3.10.4.1-6 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables (Rear 2/2)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables referring to Fig. 3.10.4.1-7 and Fig. 3.10.4.1-8. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the DKU-R1 frame after seeing "Notes when connecting the DEV interface cable" (INST03-01-150).

> Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

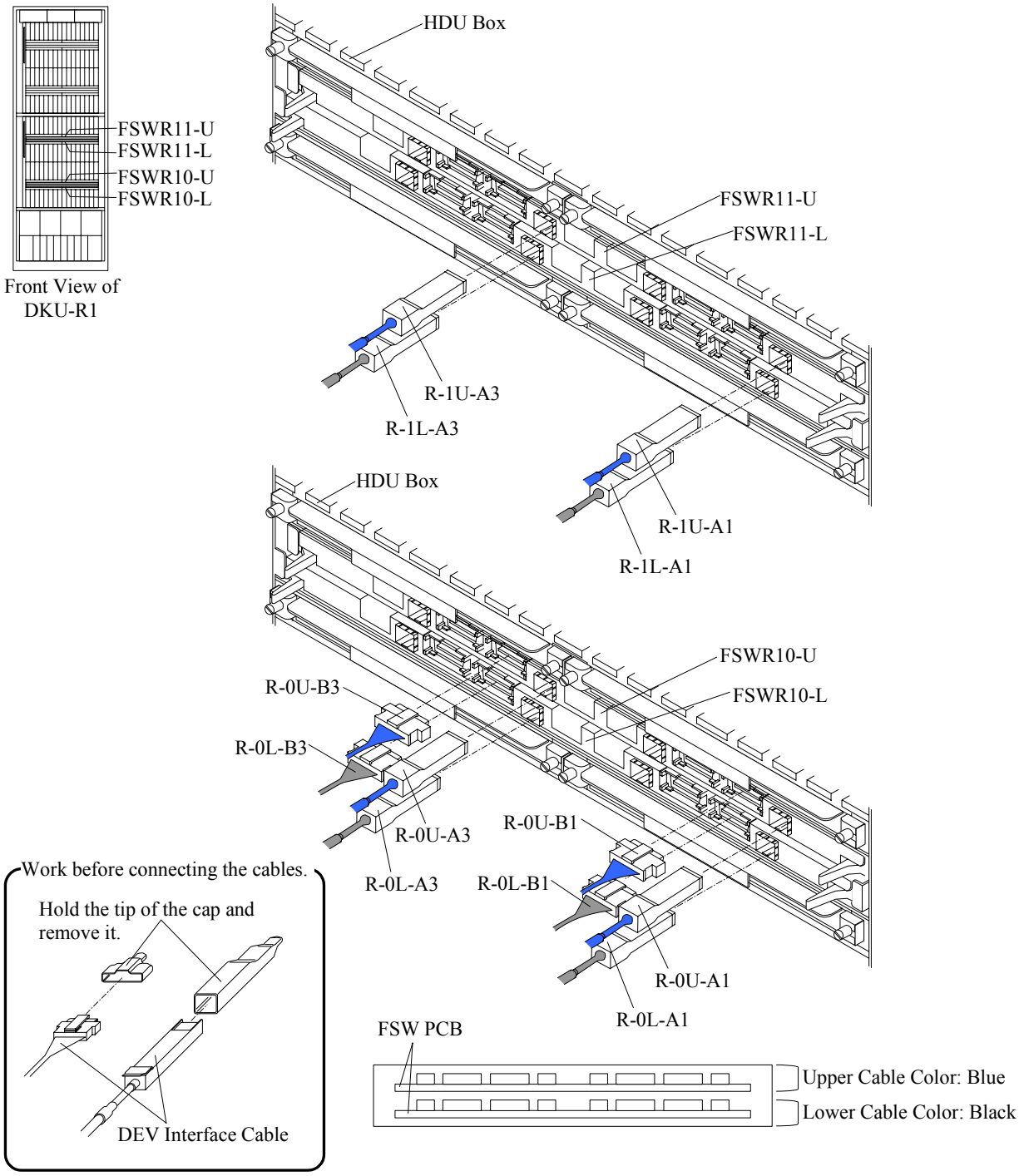


Fig. 3.10.4.1-7 Connection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

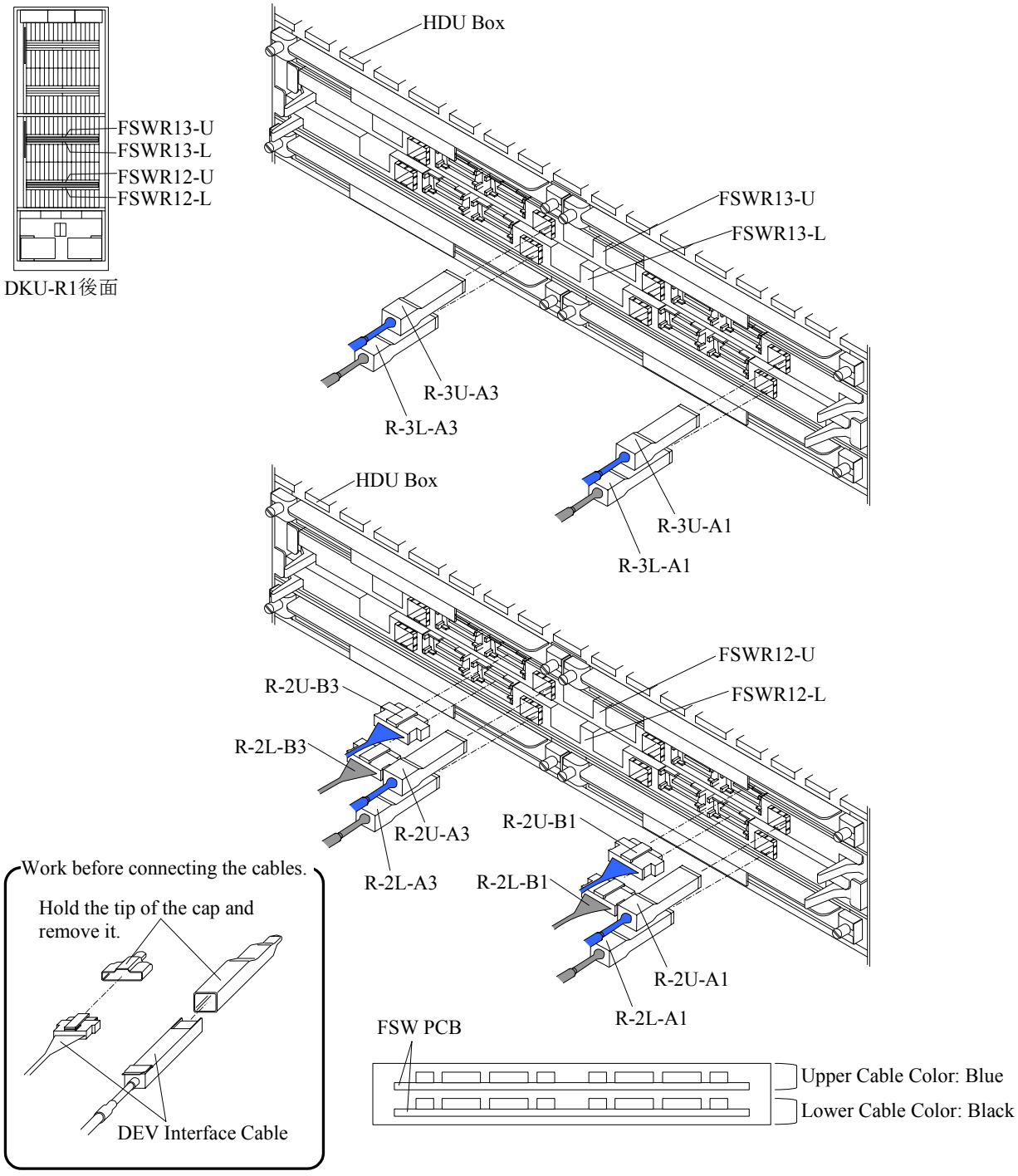


Fig. 3.10.4.1-8 Connection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

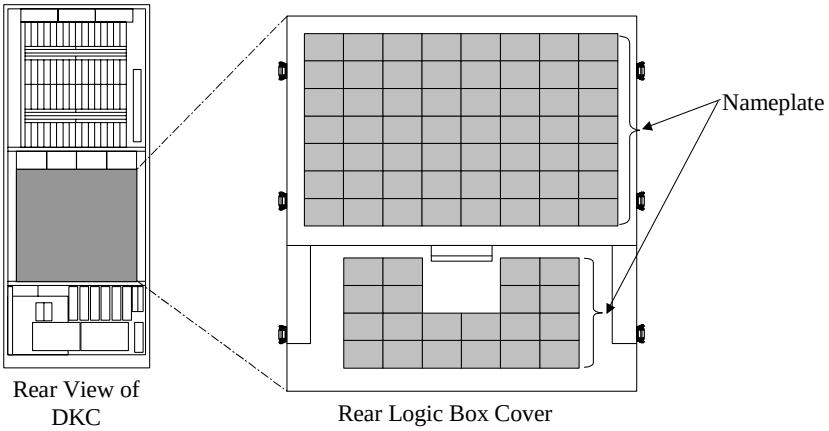


Fig. 3.10.4.1-9 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.4.2 Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-R1UC)

Installation Condition

DKC-F610I-R1UC is the cable option to connect the DKC frame and the DKU-R1 frame. This option is required when the upper HDU Boxes of the DKU-R1 frame is used in the 4/6/8 DKA Pairs Model.

Decide if the DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-R1UC) needs to be installed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 3.10.4.2-1.)

Table 3.10.4.2-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to install DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-R1UC)	INST03-10C-120
2	When you do not need to install DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-R1UC)	INST03-10C-200

4/6/8 DKA Pairs Model

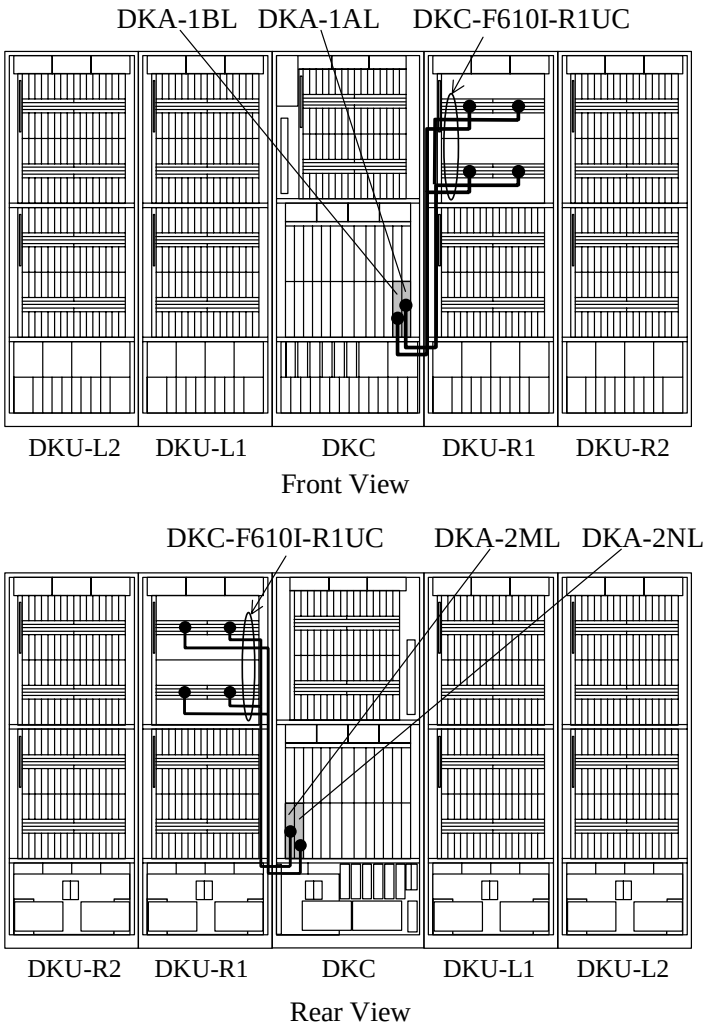


Fig. 3.10.4.2-1 Mounting Position of DEV Interface Cable

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Remove the FSW covers from DKC and DKU-R1.
2. Remove the metallic clamp covers. Then loosen the screws and remove the side plates and clamp covers.

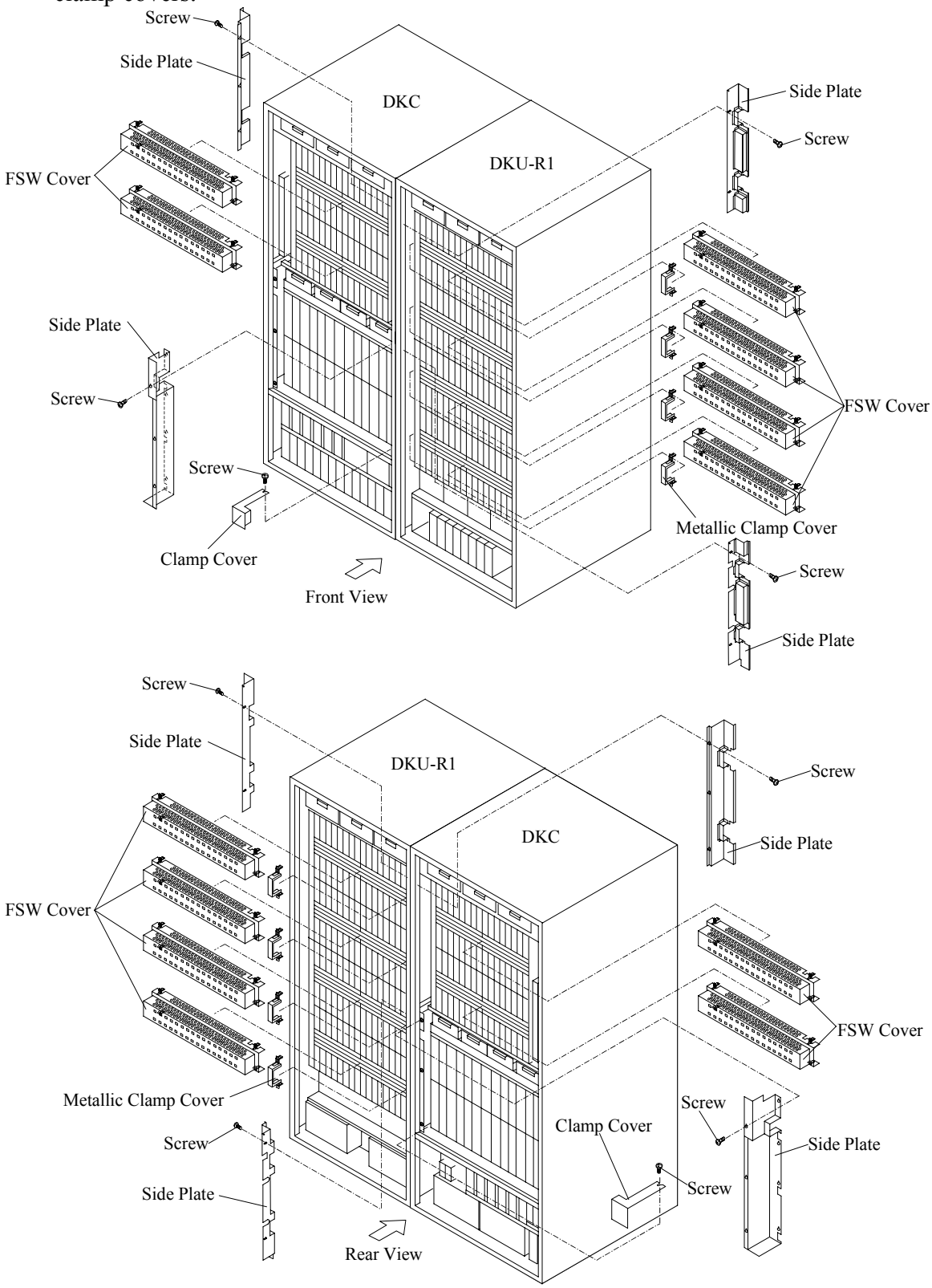


Fig. 3.10.4.2-2 Removal of Covers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Attach the DEV interface cables in the side of DKC frame.
   a. Insert DEV interface cables shown in table 3.10.4.2-2 (No.1 to 3) into the cable guide. Do not pile up cable connectors when inserting cables.

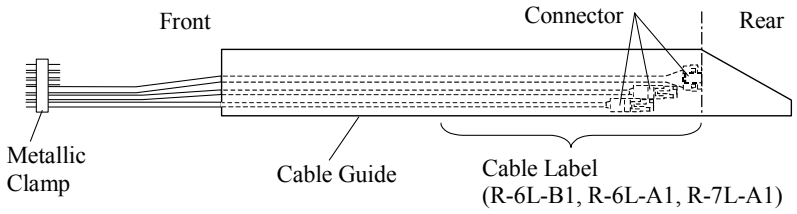


Fig. 3.10.4.2-3 Insertion of DEV Interface Cables

   b. Insert cable guide shown in Fig. 3.10.4.2-3 to front right side of DKC frame.
   c. Pull out cable guide shown in Fig. 3.10.4.2-4 from rear side of the frame to pass those cables from back to front.
   d. About the DEV interface cables of Table 3.10.4.2-2 (No.4 to 6), repeat the step a to c.

Table 3.10.4.2-2 List of DEV Interface Cables

No.	Cable Label		Remarks
	Front of DKC	Rear of DKC	
1	1F-AL4	R-6L-B1	
2	1F-AL3	R-6L-A1	
3	1F-AL6	R-7L-A1	
4	1F-BL4	R-6L-B3	
5	1F-BL3	R-6L-A3	
6	1F-BL6	R-7L-A3	

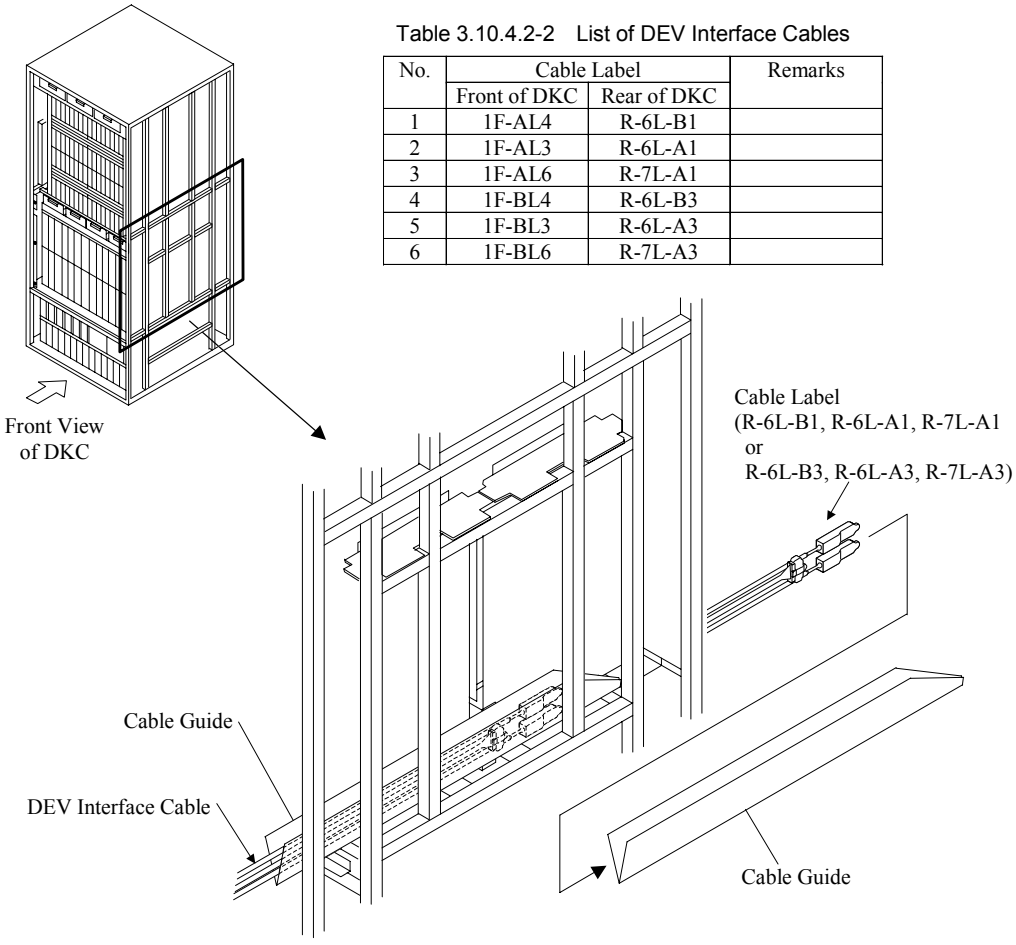


Fig. 3.10.4.2-4 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Insert DEV interface cables shown in table 3.10.4.2-3 (No. 1 to 4) into the cable guide. Do not pile up cable connectors when inserting cables.

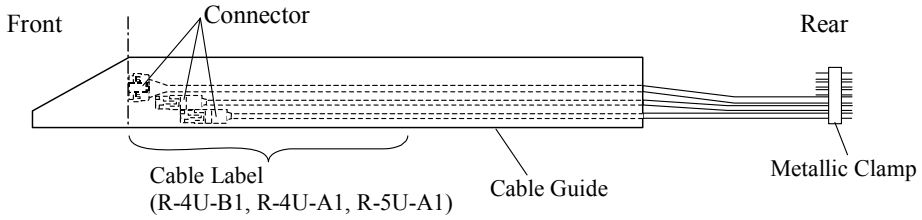


Fig. 3.10.4.2-5 Insertion of DEV Interface Cables

f. Insert cable guide shown in Fig. 3.10.4.2-5 to rear left side of DKC frame.
g. Pull out cable guide shown in Fig. 3.10.4.2-6 from front side of the frame to pass those cables from front to back.
h. About the DEV interface cables of Table 3.10.4.2-3 (No.4 to 6), repeat the step e to g.

Table 3.10.4.2-3 List of DEV Interface Cables

No.	Cable Label		Remarks
	Front of DKC	Rear of DKC	
1	R-4U-B1	2R-ML1	
2	R-4U-A1	2R-ML2	
3	R-5U-A1	2R-ML5	
4	R-4U-B3	2R-NL1	
5	R-4U-A3	2R-NL2	
6	R-5U-A3	2R-NL5	

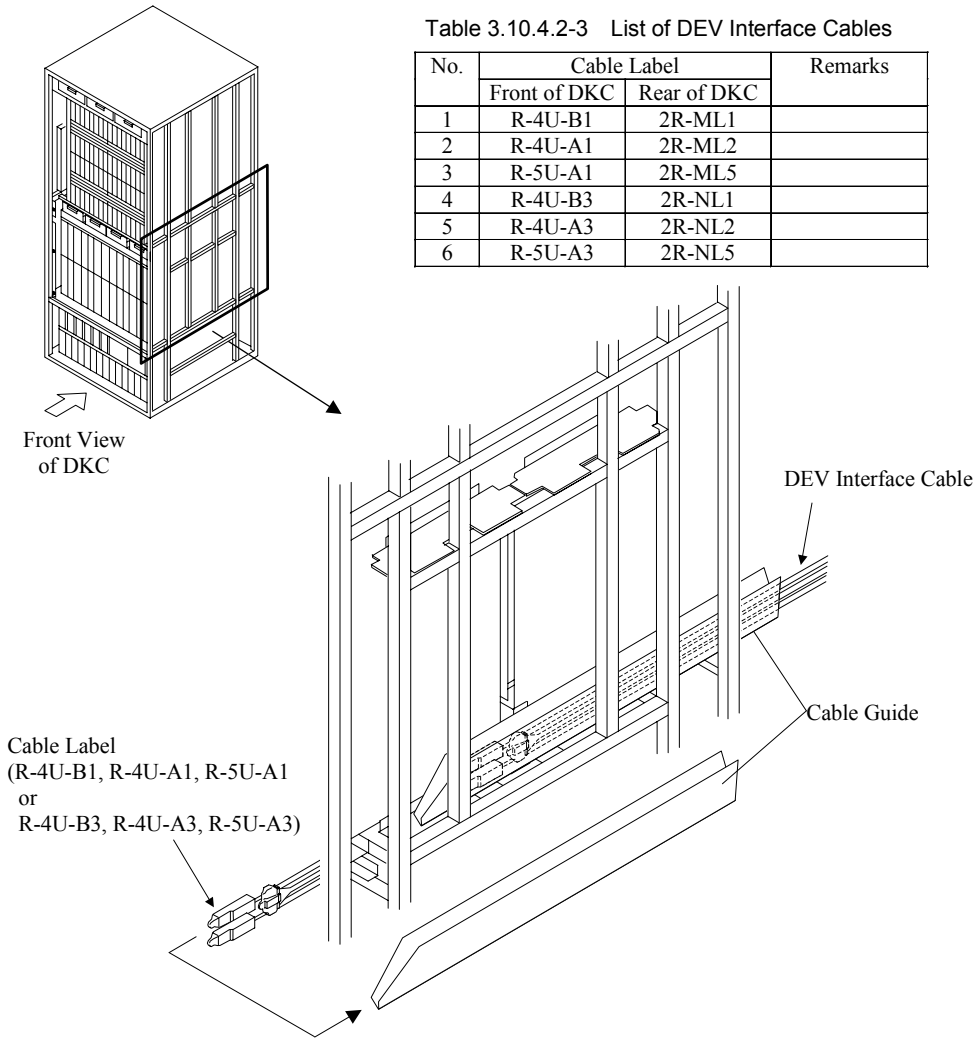


Fig. 3.10.4.2-6 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables

4. Attach the DEV interface cables to the front of the DKC and DKU-R1 and fix them with the repeat binders and metallic clamps referring to Fig. 3.10.4.2-7 and Fig. 3.10.4.2-8.
Put the excess portion of the cable into the DKU side or DKC side.

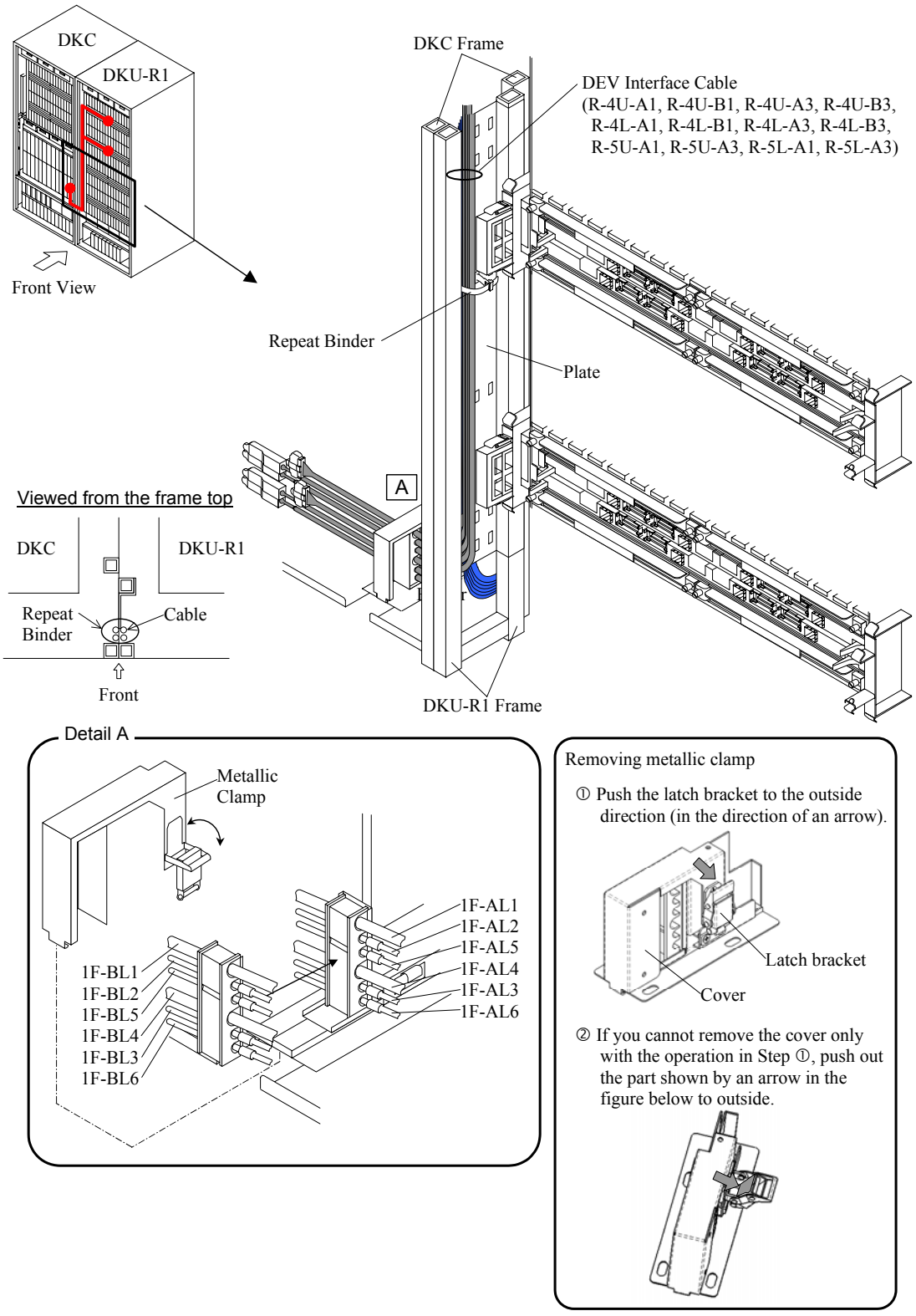


Fig. 3.10.4.2-7 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables (Front 1/2)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

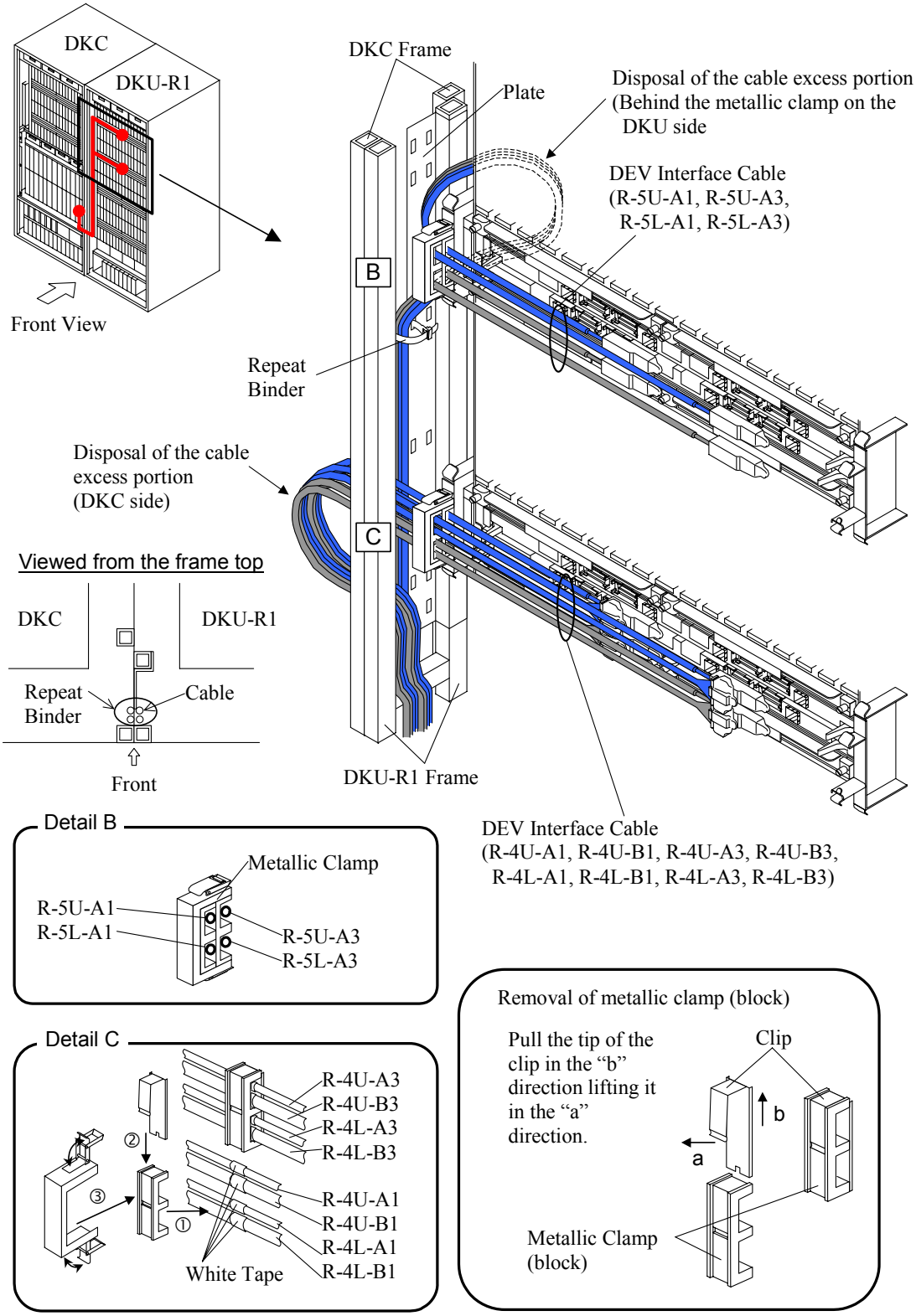


Fig. 3.10.4.2-8 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables (Front 2/2)

5. Attach the DEV interface cables to the rear of the DKC and DKU-R1 and fix them with the repeat binders and metallic clamps referring to Fig. 3.10.4.2-9 and Fig. 3.10.4.2-10.
Put the excess portion of the cable into the DKU side or DKC side.

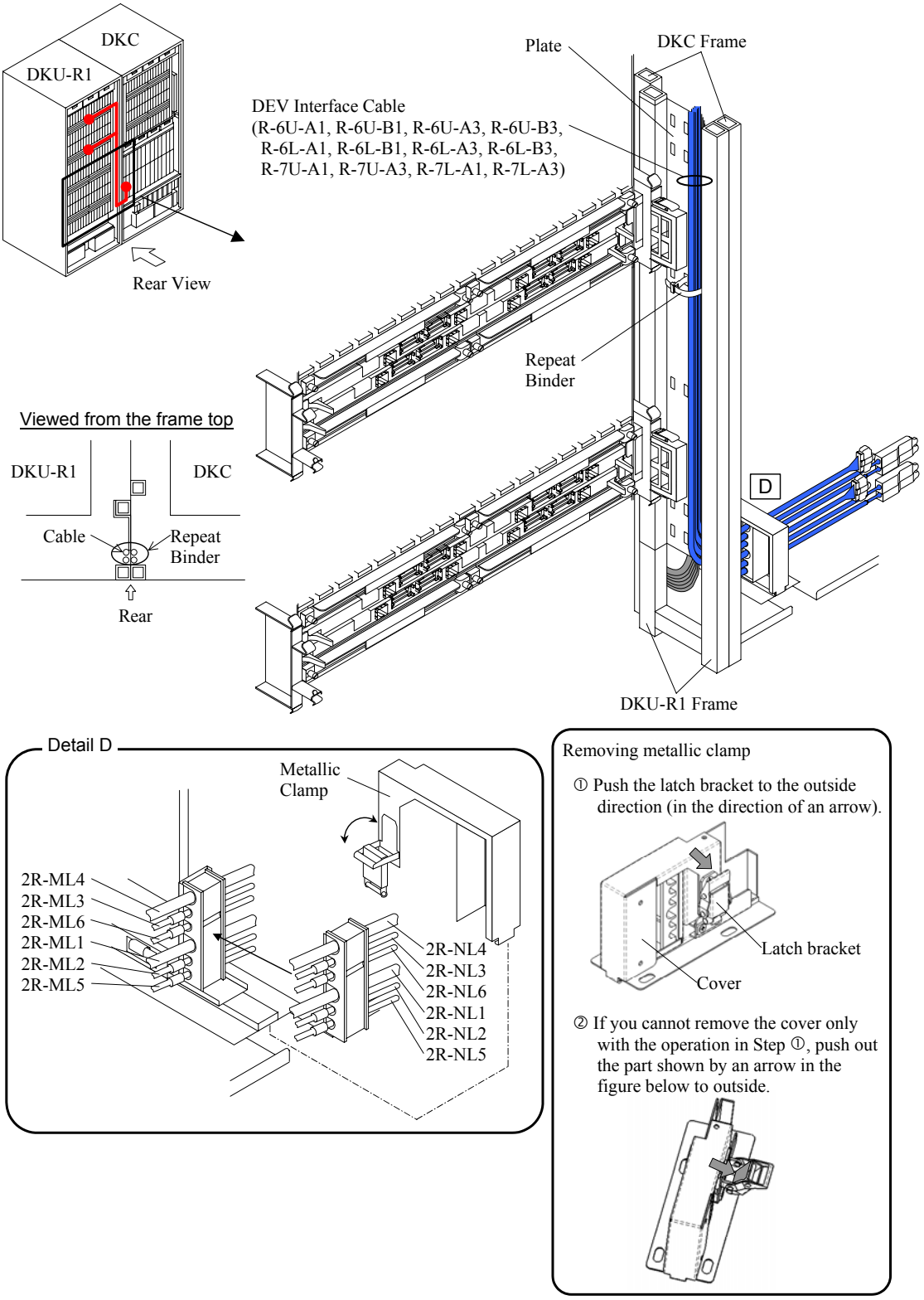


Fig. 3.10.4.2-9 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables (Rear 1/2)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

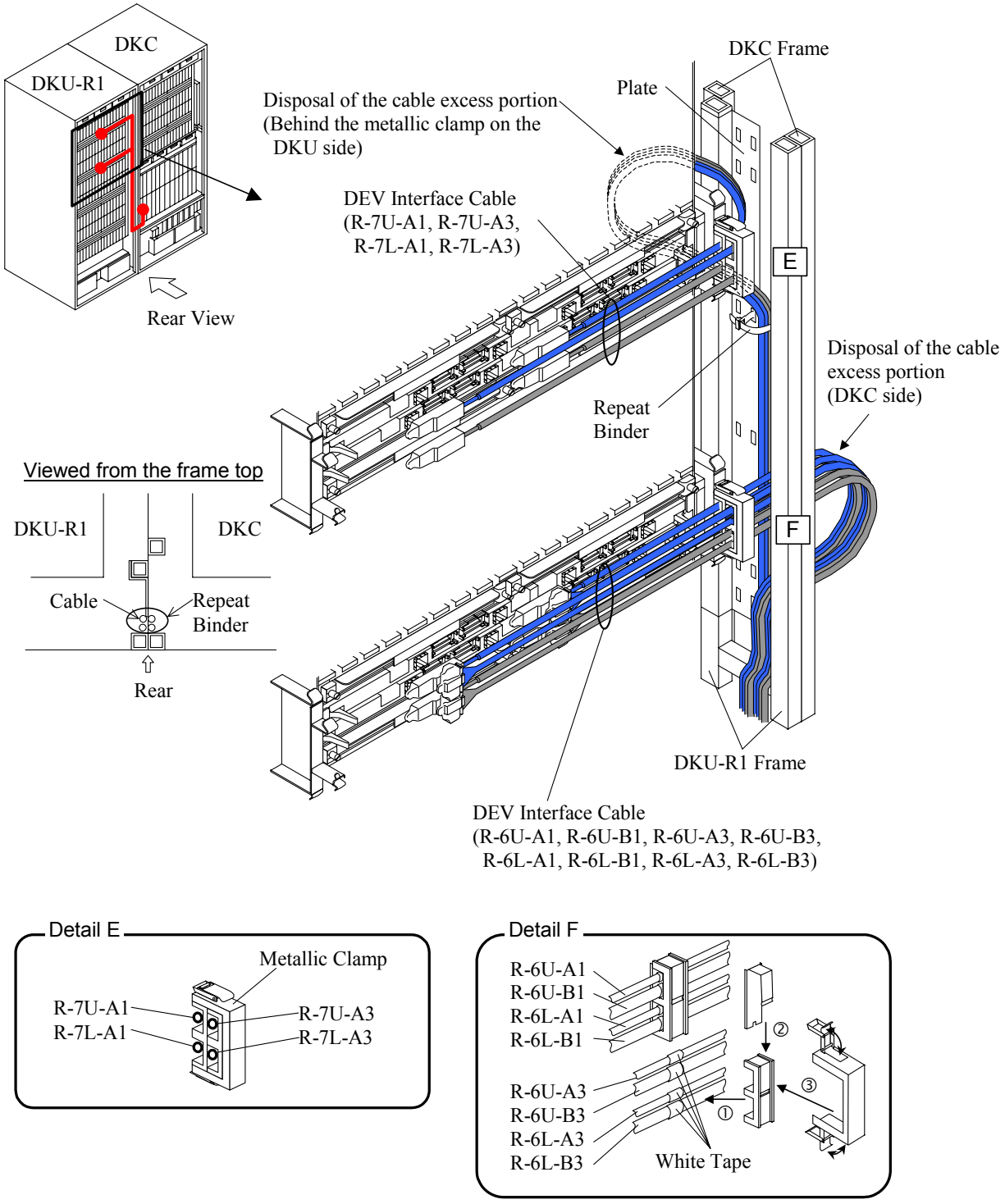


Fig. 3.10.4.2-10 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables (Rear 2/2)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

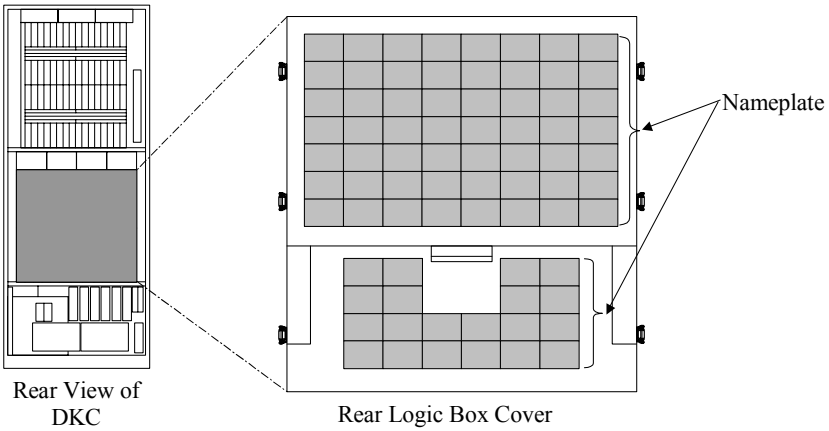


Fig. 3.10.4.2-11 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.4.3 Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-L1DC)

Installation Condition

DKC-F610I-L1DC is the cable option to connect the DKC frame and the DKU-L1 frame. This option is required when adding the DKU-L1 frame in the 6/8 DKA Pairs Model. Decide if the DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-L1DC) needs to be installed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 3.10.4.3-1.)

Table 3.10.4.3-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to install DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-L1DC)	INST03-10C-210
2	When you do not need to install DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-L1DC)	INST03-10C-290

6/8 DKA Pairs Model

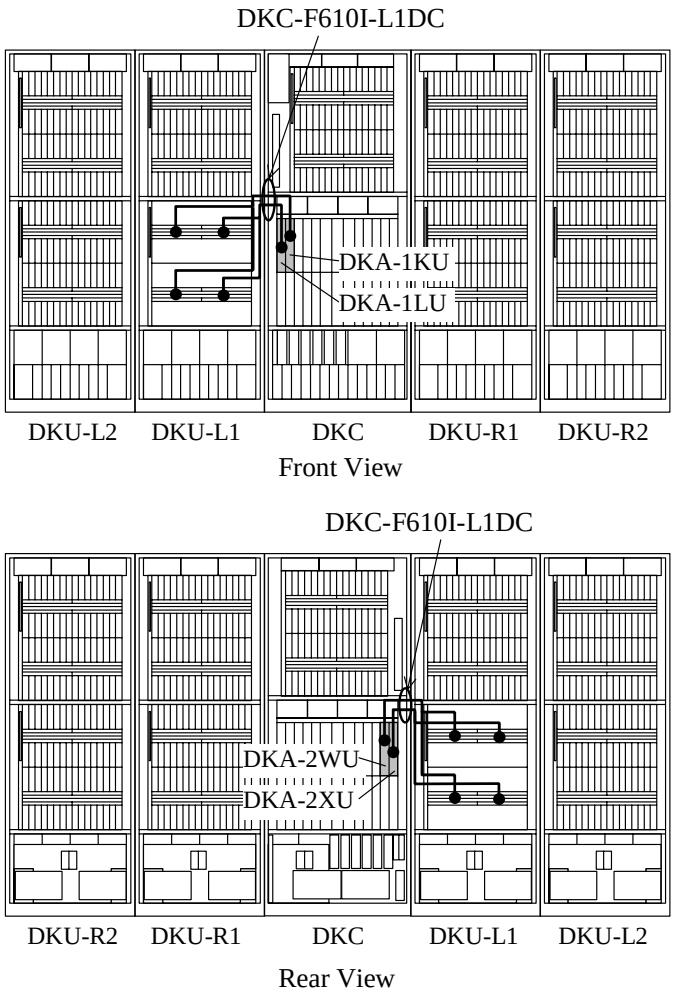


Fig. 3.10.4.3-1 Mounting Position of DEV Interface Cable

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Remove the FSW covers from DKC and DKU-L1.
2. Remove the metallic clamp covers. Then loosen the screws and remove the side plates.

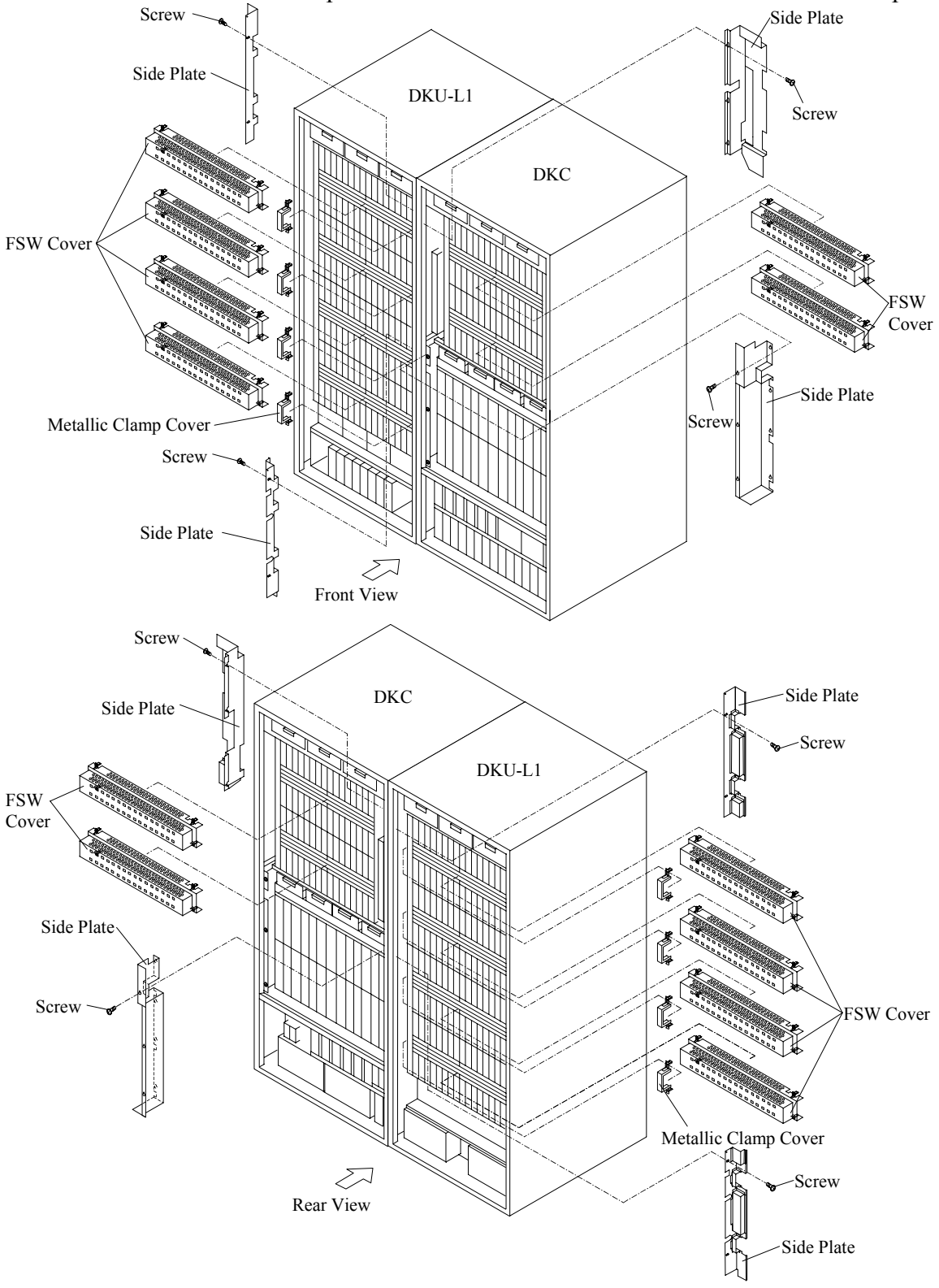


Fig. 3.10.4.3-2 Removal of Covers

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Attach the DEV interface cables in the side of DKC frame.
   a. Insert DEV interface cables shown in table 3.10.4.3-2 (No.1 to 3) into the cable guide. Do not pile up cable connectors when inserting cables.

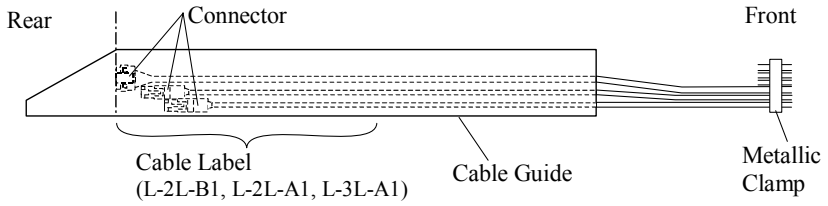


Fig. 3.10.4.3-3 Insertion of DEV Interface Cables

   b. Insert cable guide shown in Fig. 3.10.4.3-3 to front left side of DKC frame.
   c. Pull out cable guide shown in Fig. 3.10.4.3-4 from rear side of the frame to pass those cables from back to front.
   d. About the DEV interface cables of Table 3.10.4.3-2 (No.4 to 6), repeat the step a to c.

Table 3.10.4.3-2 List of DEV Interface Cables

No.	Cable Label		Remarks
	Rear of DKC	Front of DKC	
1	L-2L-B1	1F-LU4	
2	L-2L-A1	1F-LU3	
3	L-3L-A1	1F-LU6	
4	L-2L-B3	1F-KU4	
5	L-2L-A3	1F-KU3	
6	L-3L-A3	1F-KU6	

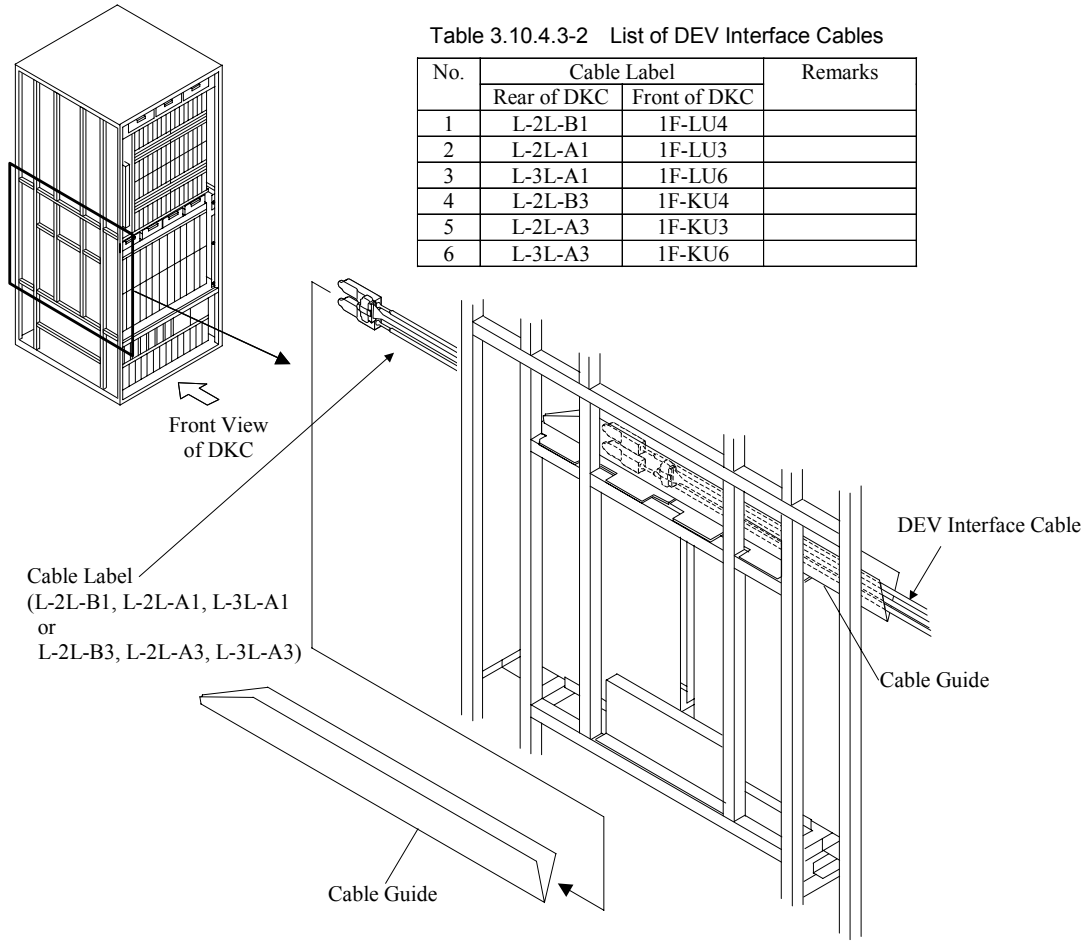


Fig. 3.10.4.3-4 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Insert DEV interface cables shown in table 3.10.4.3-3 (No. 1 to 3) into the cable guide. Do not pile up cable connectors when inserting cables.

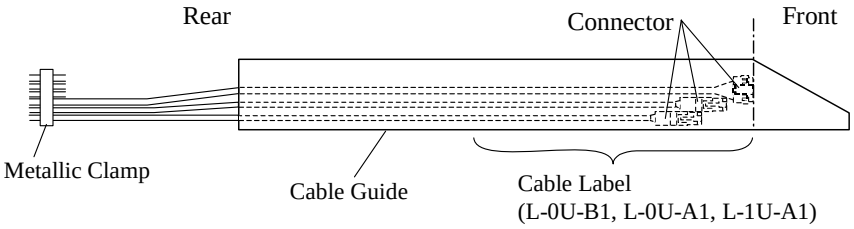


Fig. 3.10.4.3-5 Insertion of DEV Interface Cables

f. Insert cable guide shown in Fig. 3.10.4.3-5 to rear right side of DKC frame.
g. Pull out cable guide shown in Fig. 3.10.4.3-6 from front side of the frame to pass those cables from front to back.
h. About the DEV interface cables of Table 3.10.4.3-3 (No.4 to 6), repeat the step e to g.

Table 3.10.4.3-3 List of DEV Interface Cables

No.	Cable Label		Remarks
	Rear of DKC	Front of DKC	
1	2R-XU1	L-0U-B1	
2	2R-XU2	L-0U-A1	
3	2R-XU5	L-1U-A1	
4	2R-WU1	L-0U-B3	
5	2R-WU2	L-0U-A3	
6	2R-WU5	L-1U-A3	

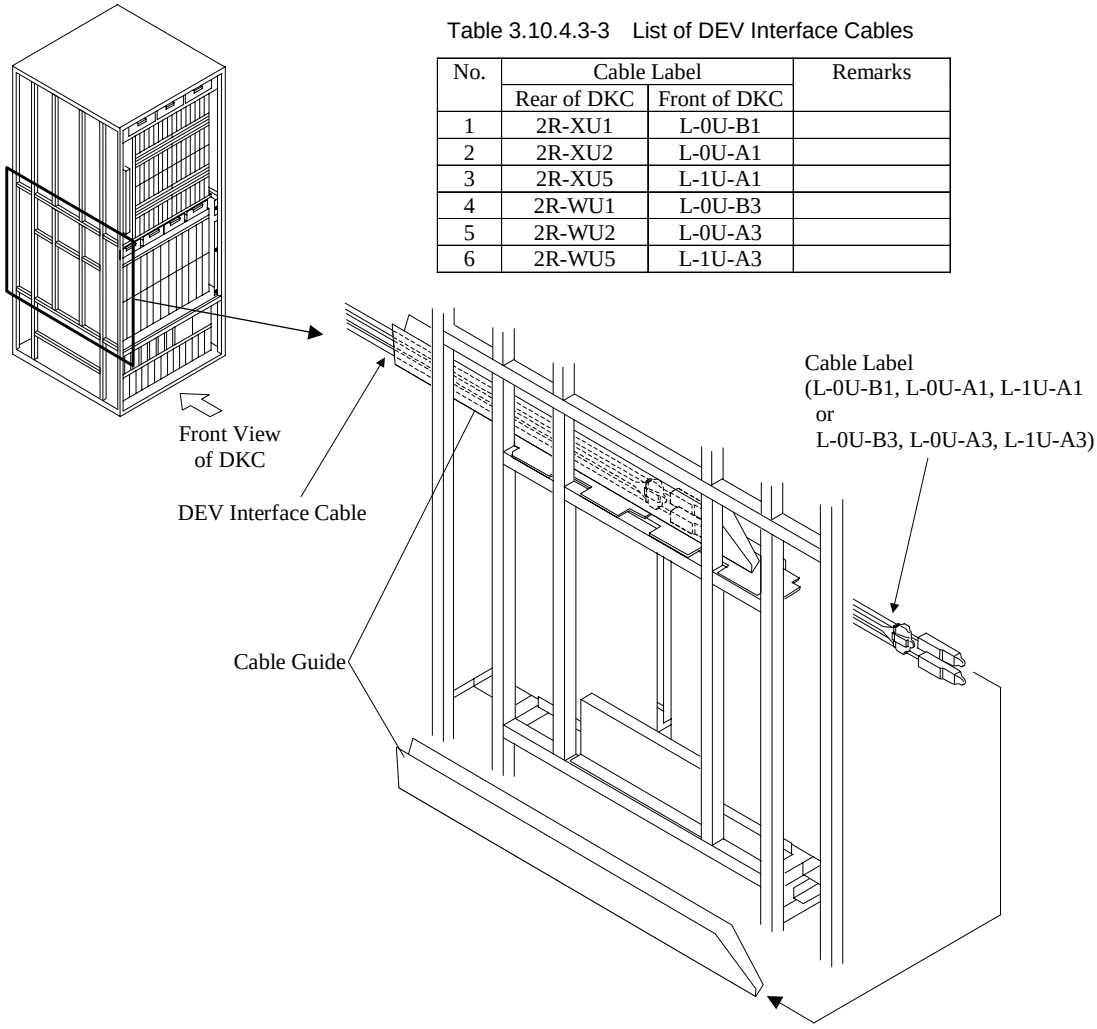


Fig. 3.10.4.3-6 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Attach the DEV interface cables to the front of the DKC and DKU-L1 and fix them with the repeat binders and metallic clamps.
   Put the excess portion of the cable into the DKC side.

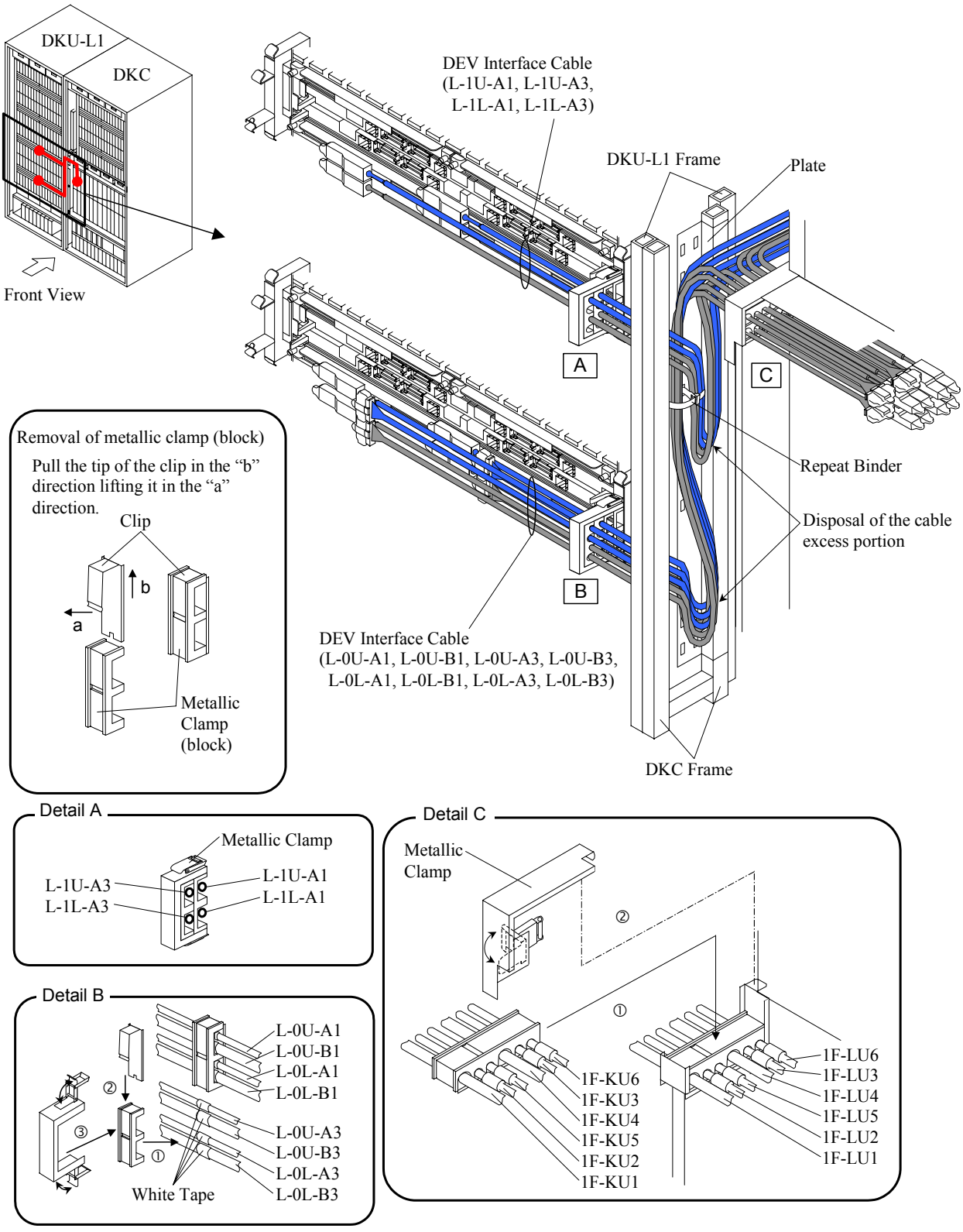
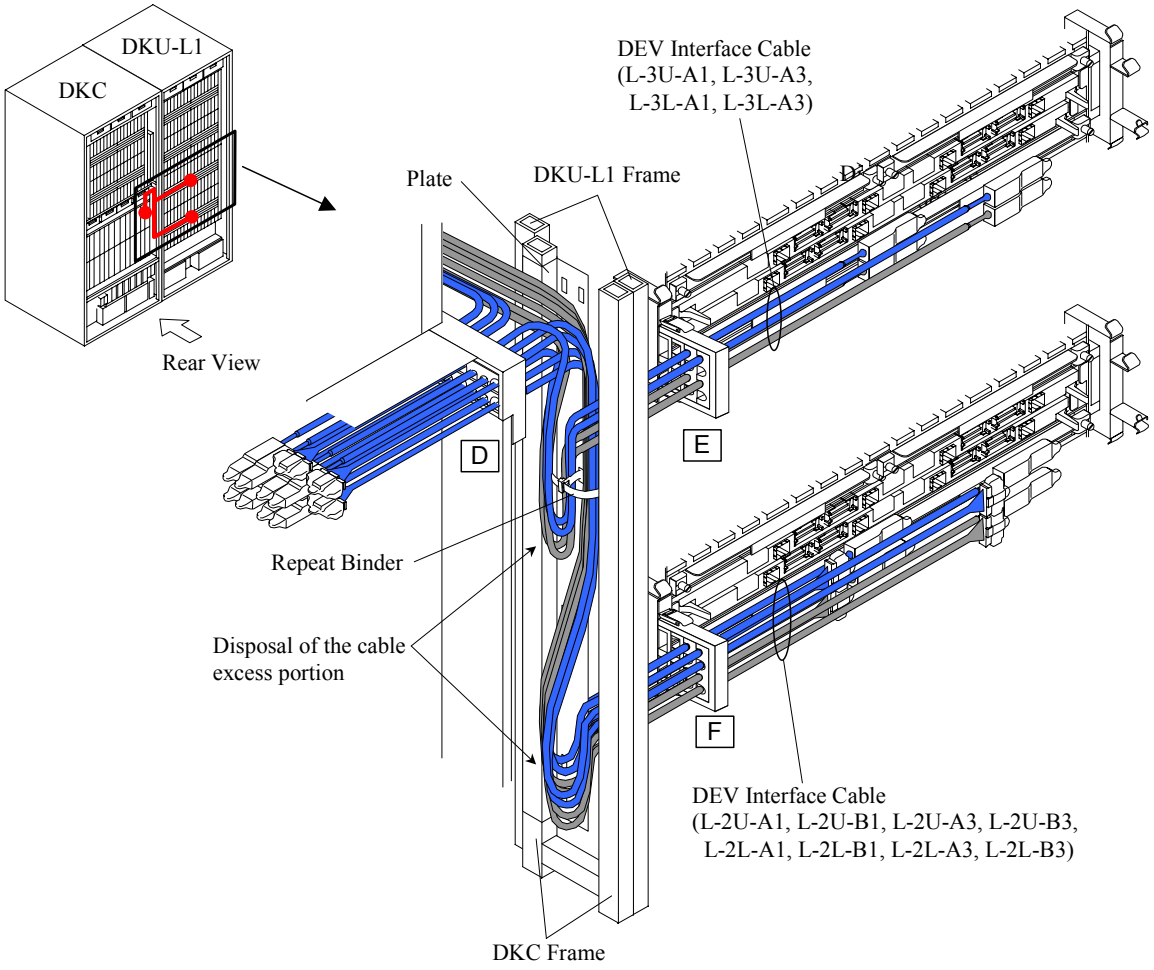


Fig. 3.10.4.3-7 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Attach the DEV interface cables to the rear of the DKC and DKU-L1 and fix them with the repeat binders and metallic clamps.
   Put the excess portion of the cable into the DKC side.



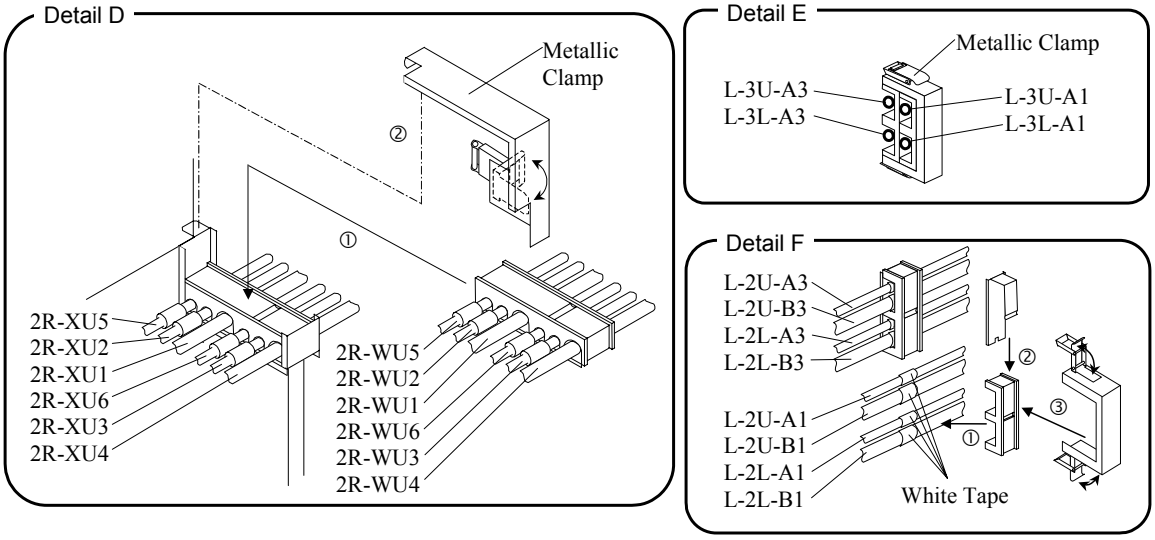


Fig. 3.10.4.3-8 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables referring to Fig. 3.10.4.3-9 and Fig. 3.10.4.3-10. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs in the DKU-L1 frame after seeing "Notes when connecting the DEV interface cable" (INST03-01-150).

> Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

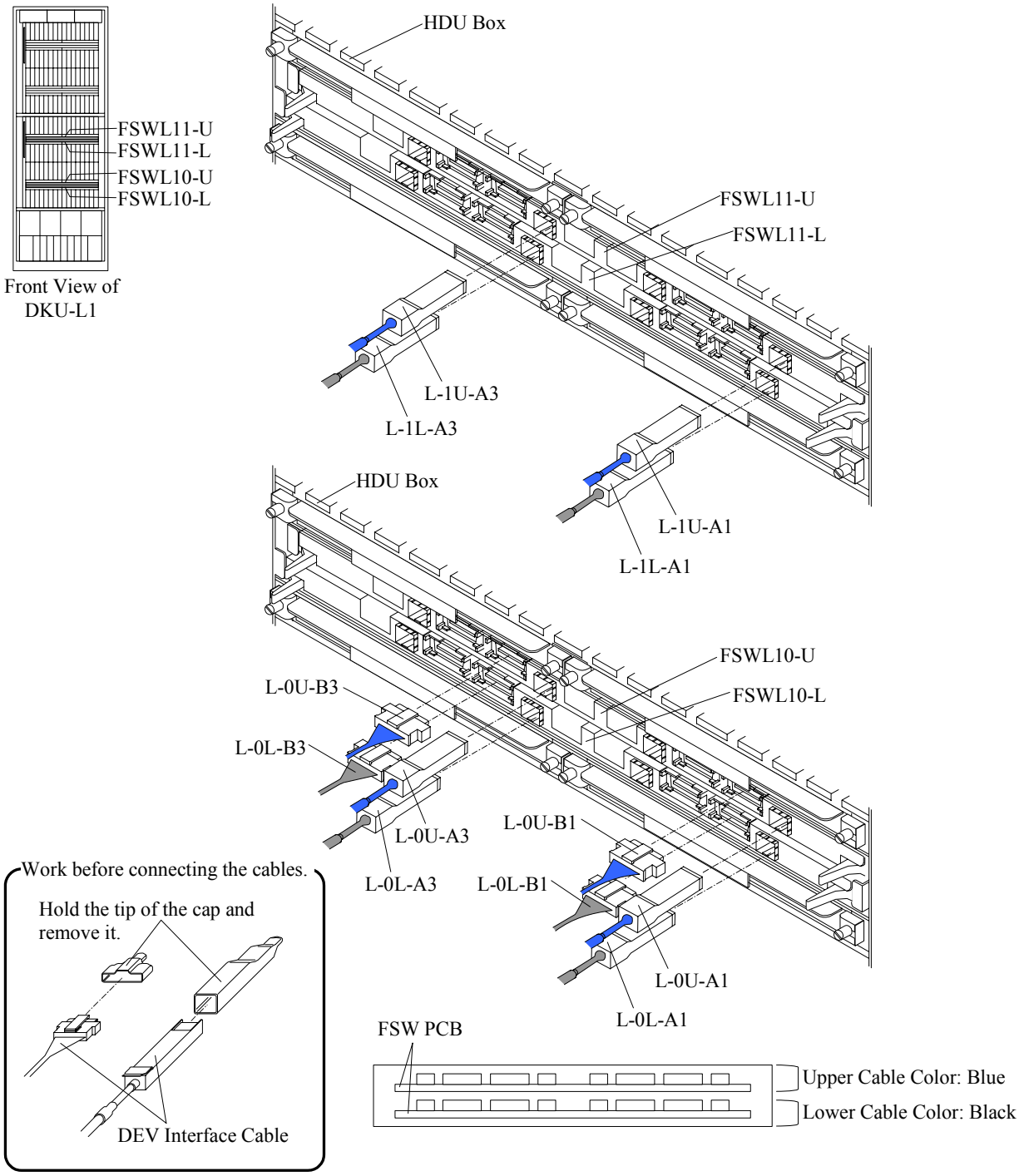


Fig. 3.10.4.3-9 Connection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

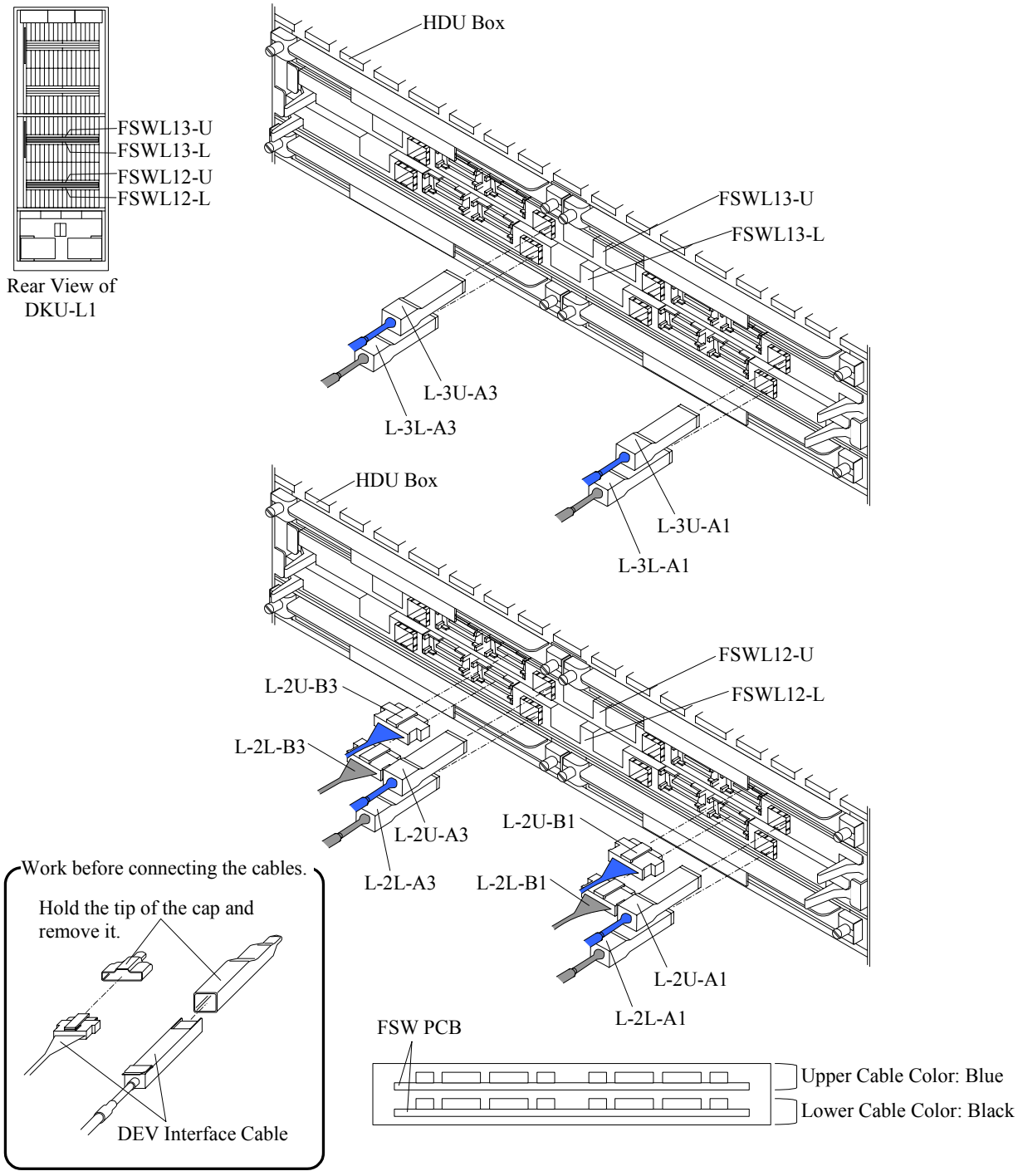


Fig. 3.10.4.3-10 Connection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

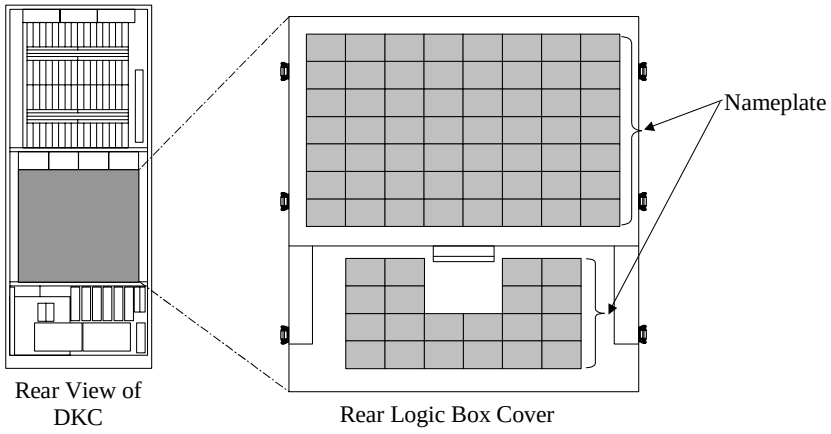


Fig. 3.10.4.3-11 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.4.4 Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-L1UC)

Installation Condition

DKC-F610I-L1UC is the cable option to connect the DKC frame and the DKU-L1 frame. This option is required when the upper HDU Boxes of the DKU-L1 frame is used in the 8 DKA Pairs Model.

Decide if the DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-L1UC) needs to be installed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 3.10.4.4-1.)

Table 3.10.4.4-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to install DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-L1UC)	INST03-10C-300
2	When you do not need to install DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-L1UC)	INST03-10C-380

8 DKA Pairs Model

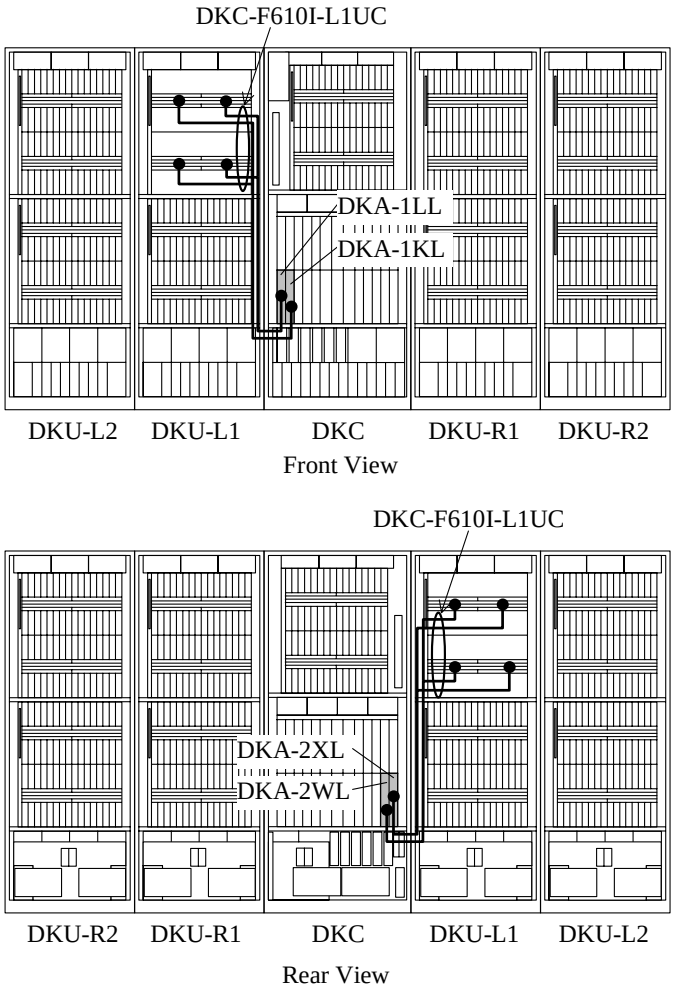


Fig. 3.10.4.4-1 Mounting Position of DEV Interface Cable

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Remove the FSW covers from DKC and DKU-L1.
2. Remove the metallic clamp covers. Then loosen the screws and remove the side plates.

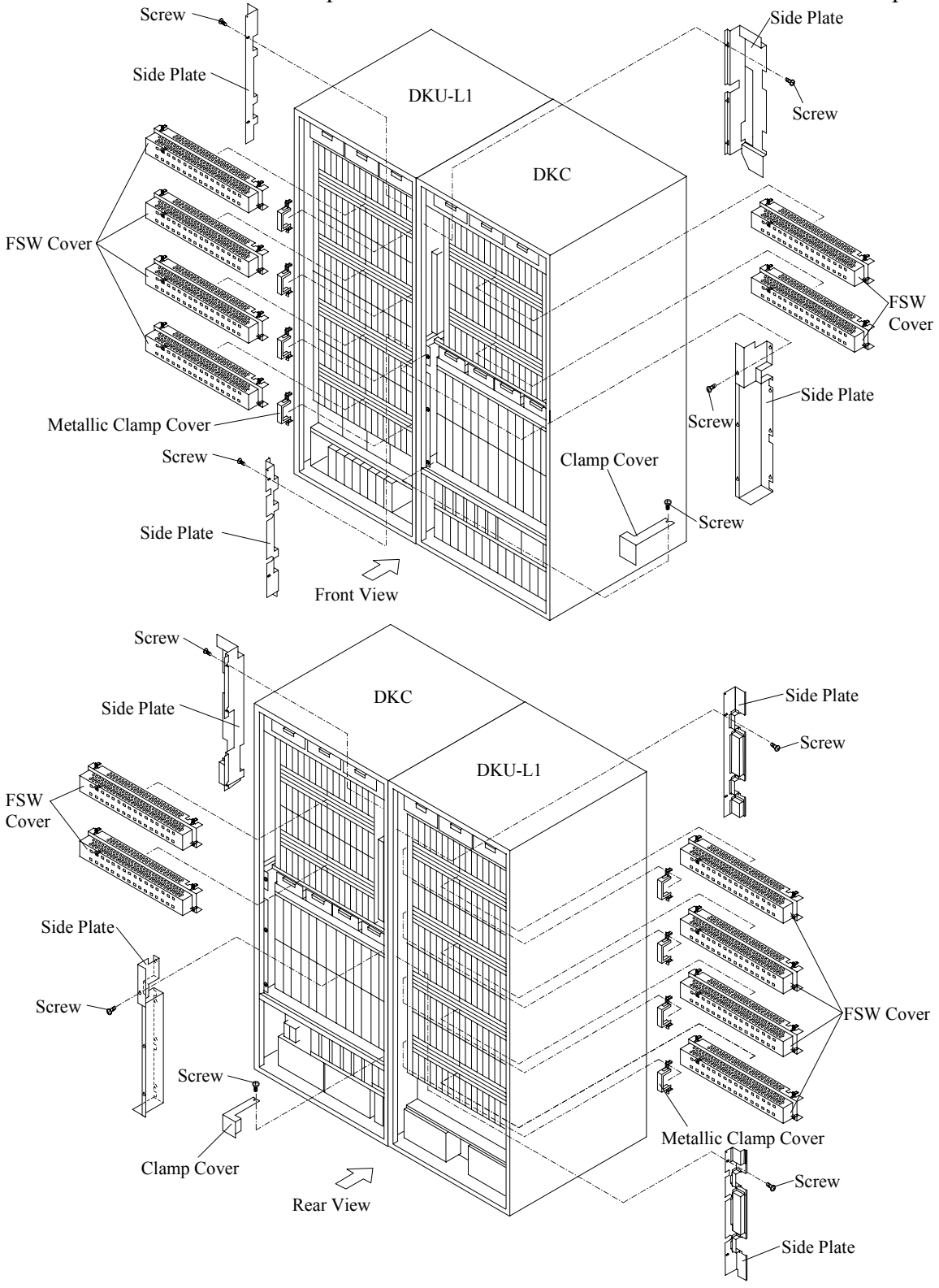


Fig. 3.10.4.4-2 Removal of Covers

 Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Attach the DEV interface cables in the side of DKC frame.
   a. Insert DEV interface cables shown in Table 3.10.4.4-2 (No.1 to 3) into the cable guide. Do not pile up cable connectors when inserting cables.

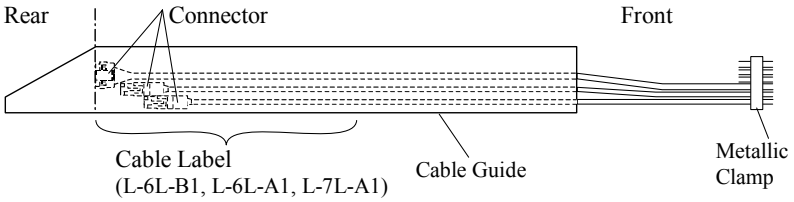


Fig. 3.10.4.4-3 Insertion of DEV Interface Cables

   b. Insert cable guide shown in Fig. 3.10.4.4-3 to front left side of DKC frame.
   c. Pull out cable guide shown in Fig. 3.10.4.4-4 from rear side of the frame to pass those cables from back to front.
   d. About the DEV interface cables of Table 3.10.4.4-2 (No.4 to 6), repeat the step a to c.

Table 3.10.4.4-2 List of DEV Interface Cables

No.	Cable Label		Remarks
	Rear of DKC	Front of DKC	
1	L-6L-B1	1F-LL4	
2	L-6L-A1	1F-LL3	
3	L-7L-A1	1F-LL6	
4	L-6L-B3	1F-KL4	
5	L-6L-A3	1F-KL3	
6	L-7L-A3	1F-KL6	

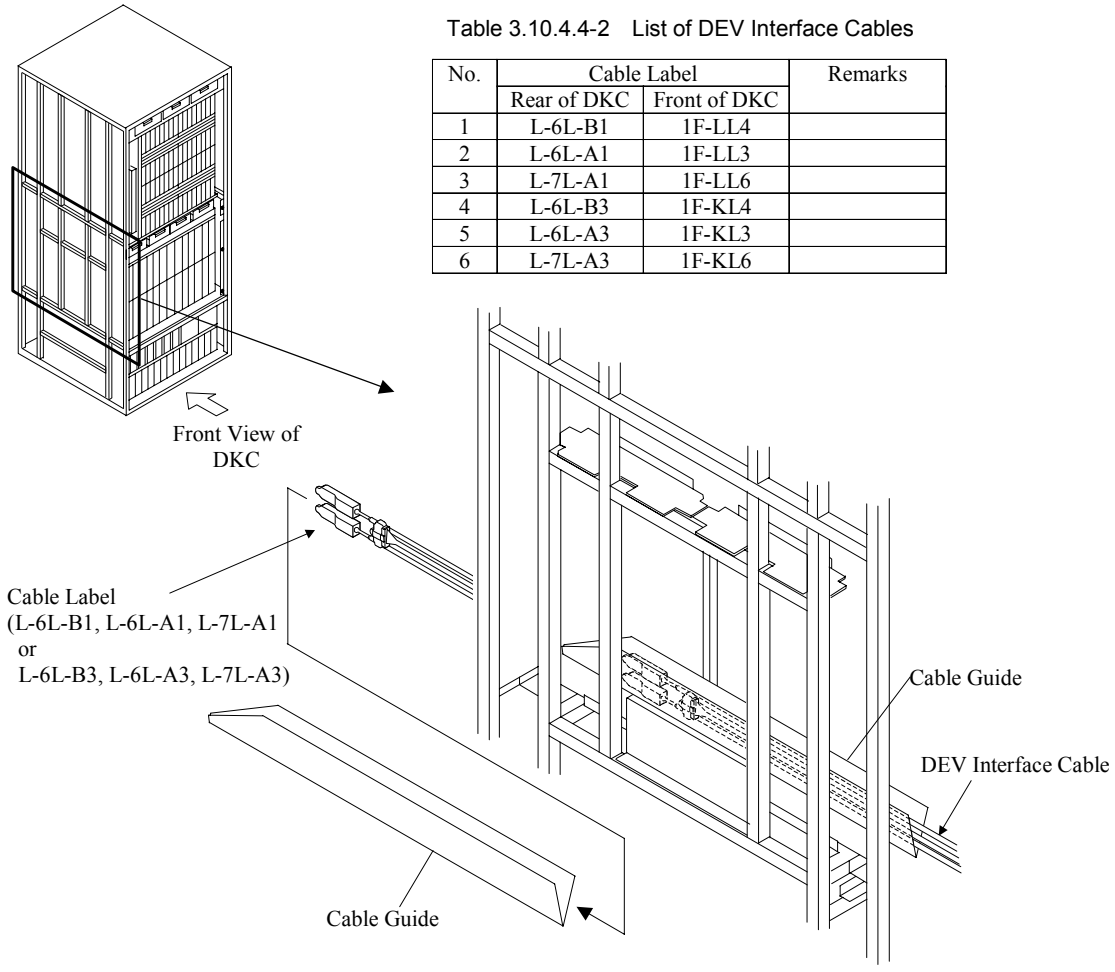


Fig. 3.10.4.4-4 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Insert DEV interface cables shown in Table 3.10.4.4-3 (No. 1 to 3) into the cable guide. Do not pile up cable connectors when inserting cables.

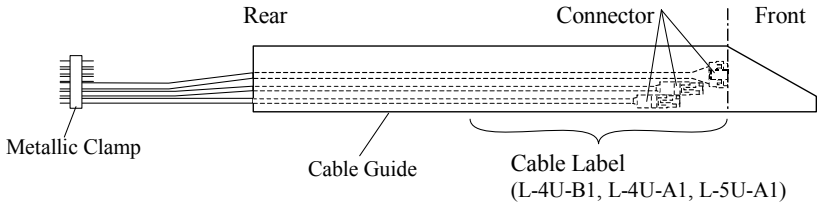


Fig. 3.10.4.4-5 Insertion of DEV Interface Cables

f. Insert cable guide shown in Fig. 3.10.4.4-5 to rear right side of DKC frame.
g. Pull out cable guide shown in Fig. 3.10.4.4-6 from front side of the frame to pass those cables from front to back.
h. About the DEV interface cables of Table 3.10.4.4-3 (No.4 to 6), repeat the step e to g.

Table 3.10.4.4-3 List of DEV Interface Cables

No.	Cable Label		Remarks
	Rear of DKC	Front of DKC	
1	2R-XL1	L-4U-B1	
2	2R-XL2	L-4U-A1	
3	2R-XL5	L-5U-A1	
4	2R-WL1	L-4U-B3	
5	2R-WL2	L-4U-A3	
6	2R-WL5	L-5U-A3	

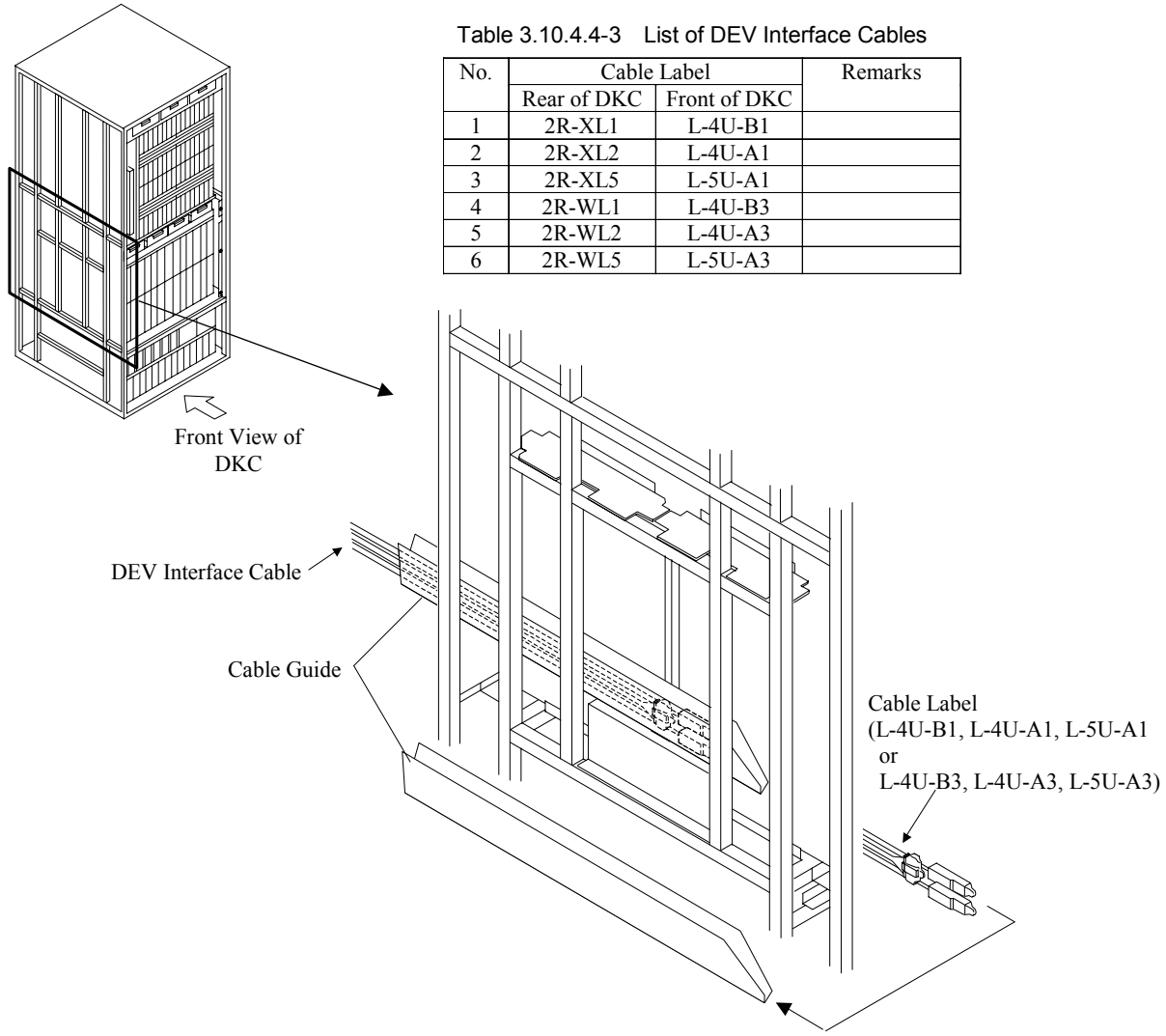


Fig. 3.10.4.4-6 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Attach the DEV interface cables to the front of the DKC and DKU-L1 and fix them with the repeat binders and metallic clamps referring to Fig. 3.10.4.4-7 and Fig. 3.10.4.4-8.
   Put the excess portion of the cable behind the metallic clamp on the DKU side.

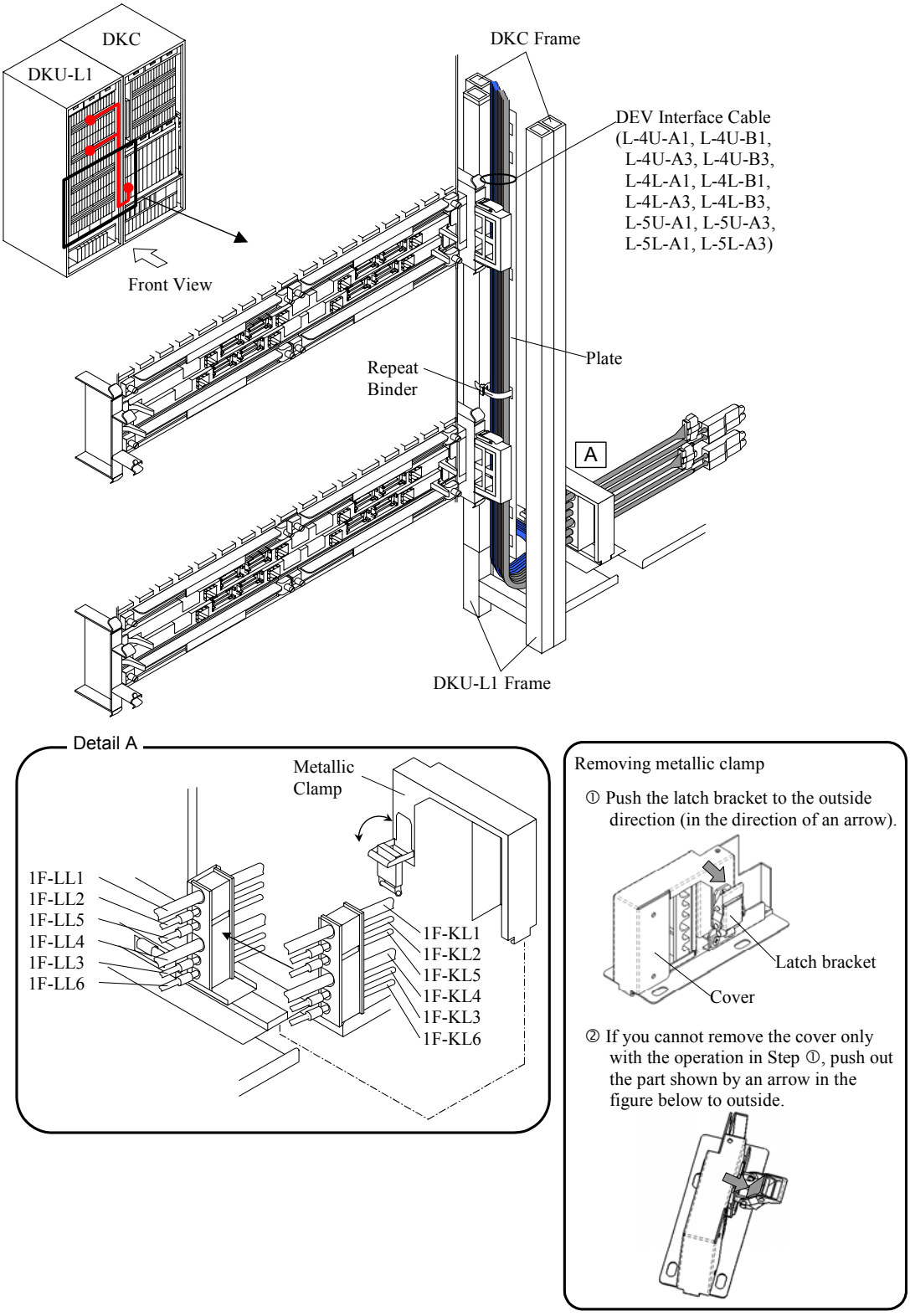


Fig. 3.10.4.4-7 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables (Front 1/2)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

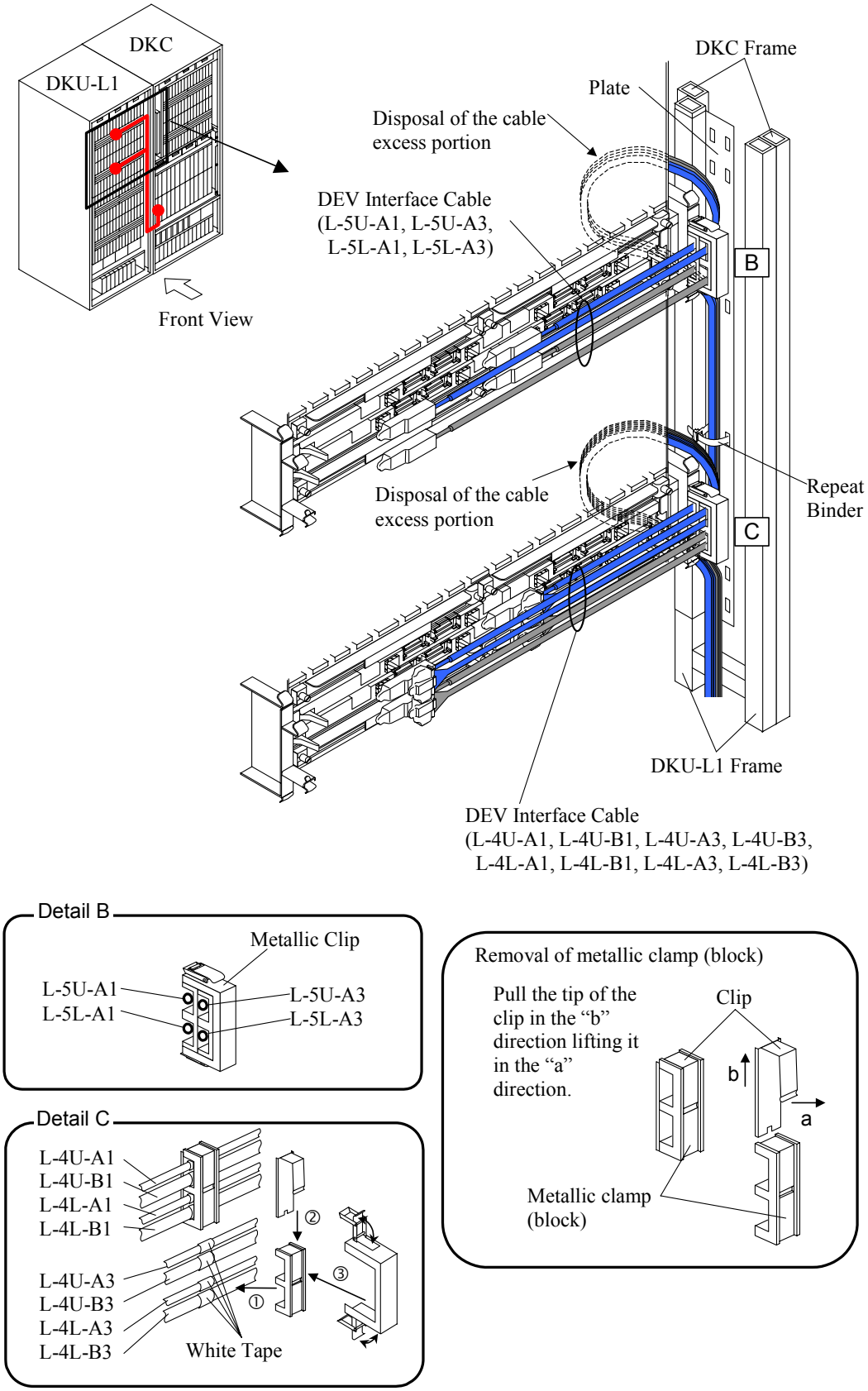


Fig. 3.10.4.4-8 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables (Front 2/2)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Attach the DEV interface cables to the rear of the DKC and DKU-L1 and fix them with the repeat binders and metallic clamps referring to Fig. 3.10.4.4-9 and Fig. 3.10.4.4-10.
   Put the excess portion of the cable behind the metallic clamp on the DKU side.

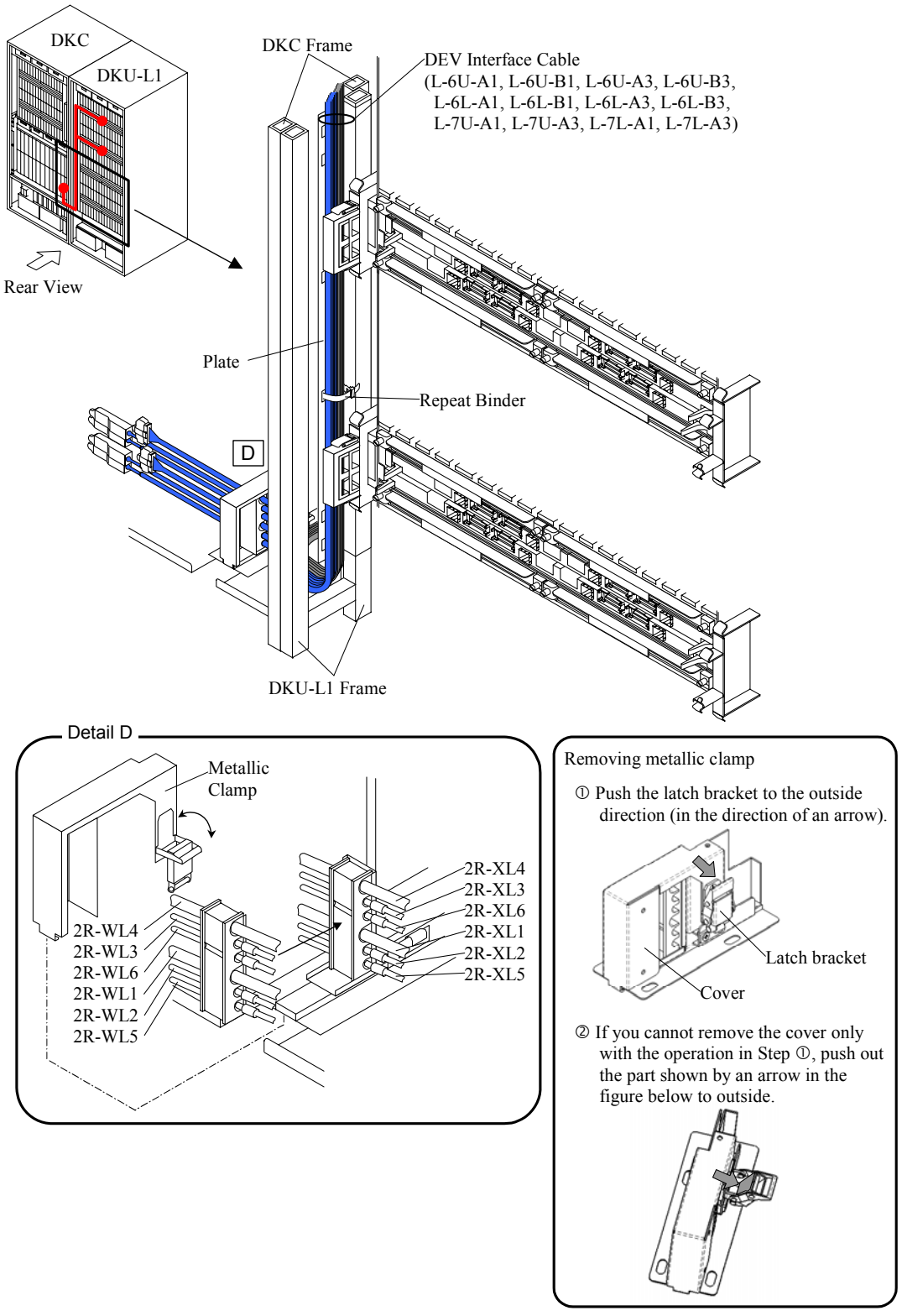
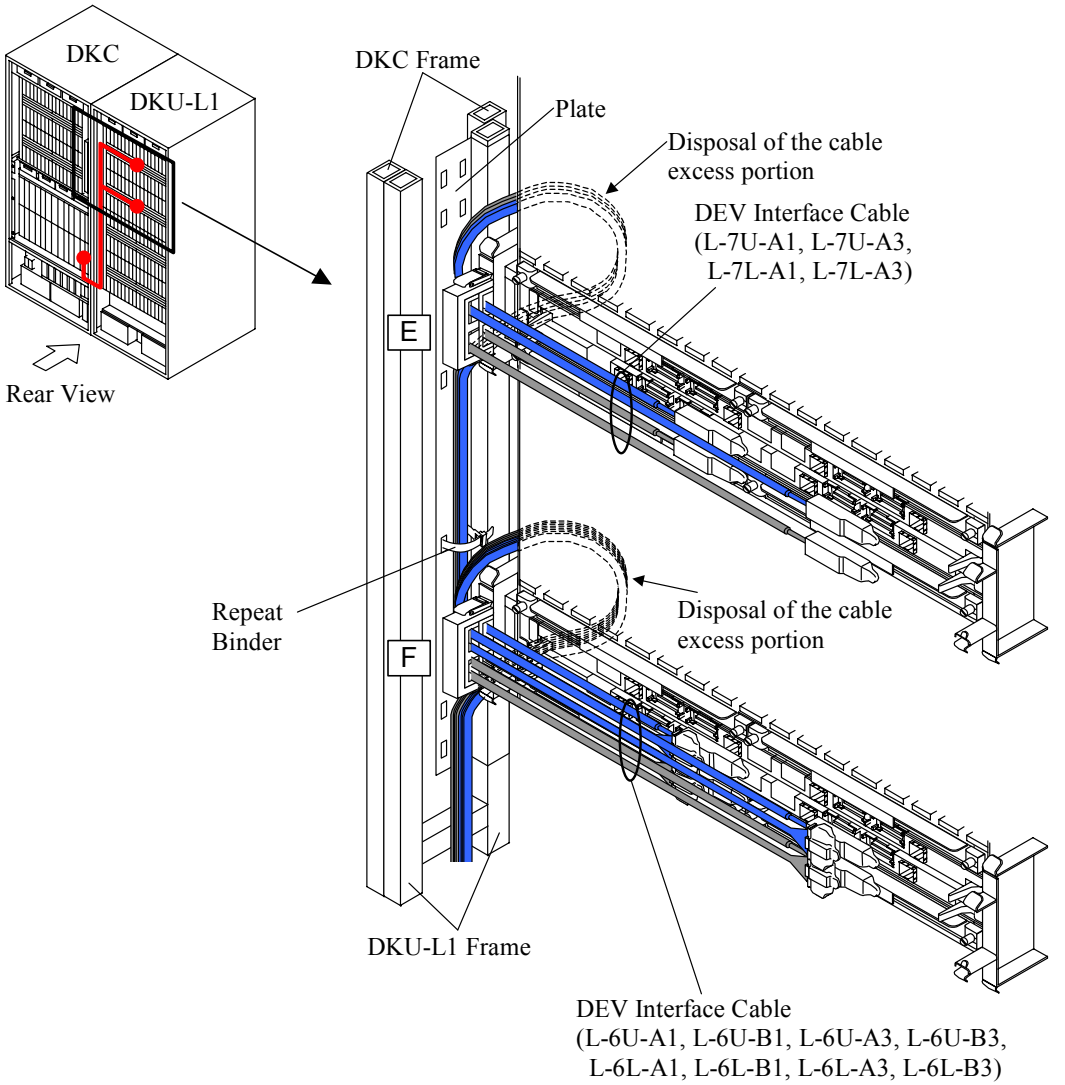


Fig. 3.10.4.4-9 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables (Rear 1/2)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.



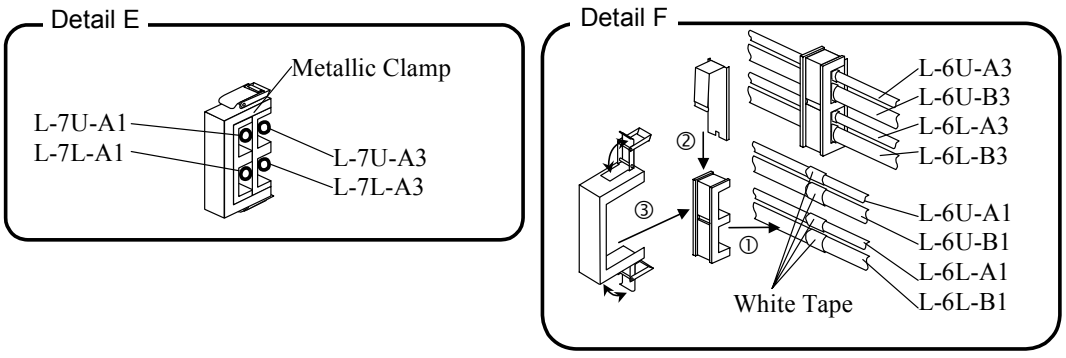


Fig. 3.10.4.4-10 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables (Rear 2/2)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

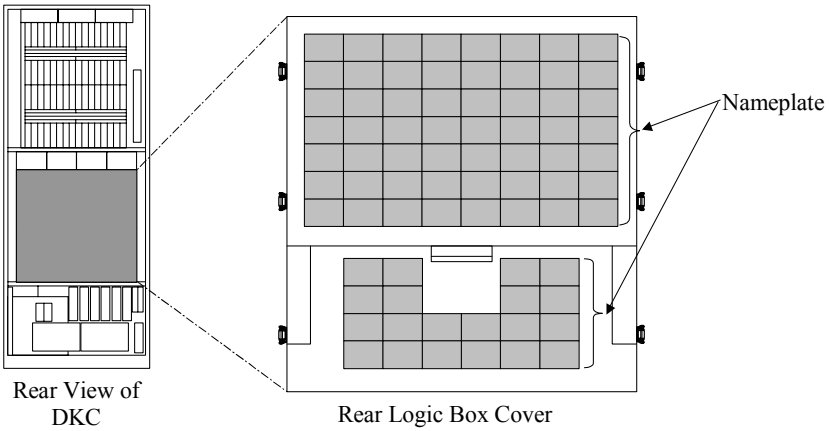


Fig. 3.10.4.4-11 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.4.5 Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F605I-EXC)

Installation Condition

DKC-F605I-EXC is the cable option to connect between the DKU frames.
This option is required when adding the DKU-R2 frame or DKU-L2 frame in the 4/6/8 DKA Pairs Model.
Decide if the DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F605I-EXC) needs to be installed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 3.10.4.5-1.)

Table 3.10.4.5-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to install DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F605I-EXC)	INST03-10C-390
2	When you do not need to install DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F605I-EXC)	INST03-10C-540

4/6/8 DKA Pairs Model

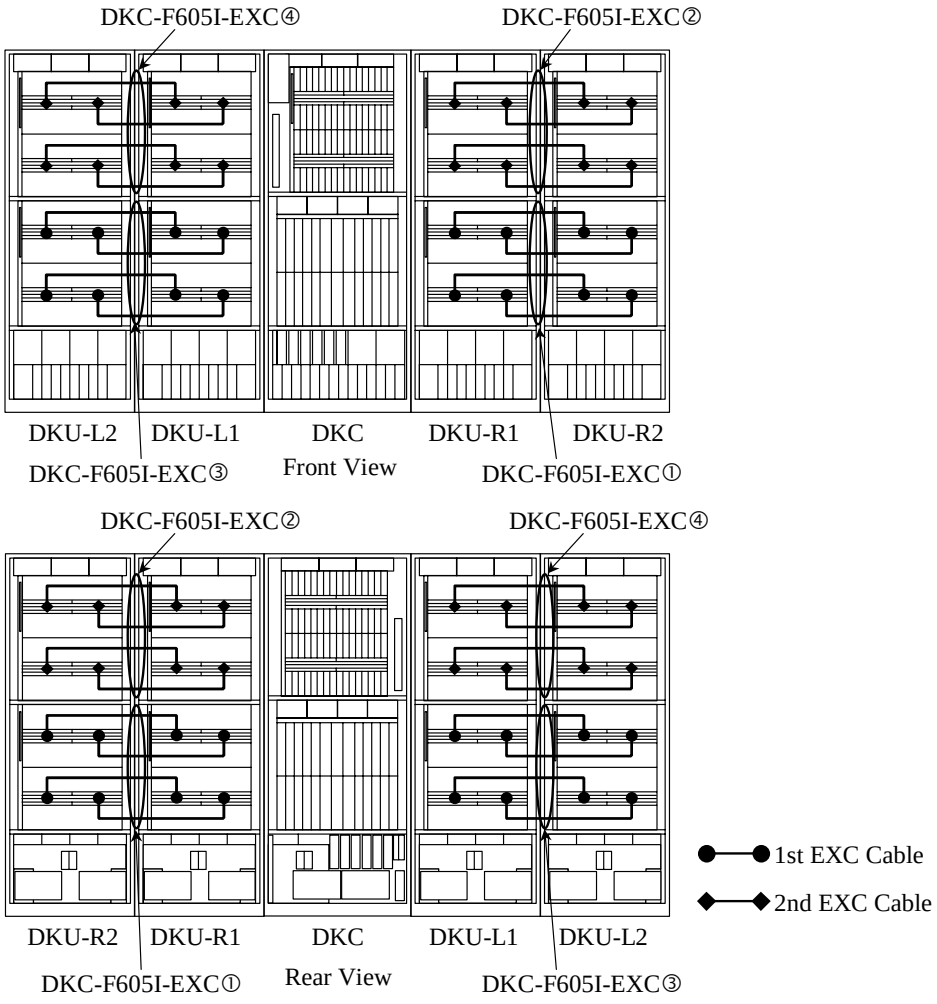


Fig. 3.10.4.5-1 Mounting Position of DEV Interface Cable

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Removal of Covers
   a. When the DEV Interface Cable is installed between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, remove the FSW covers, metallic clamp covers and side plates from DKU-R1 and DKU-R2.

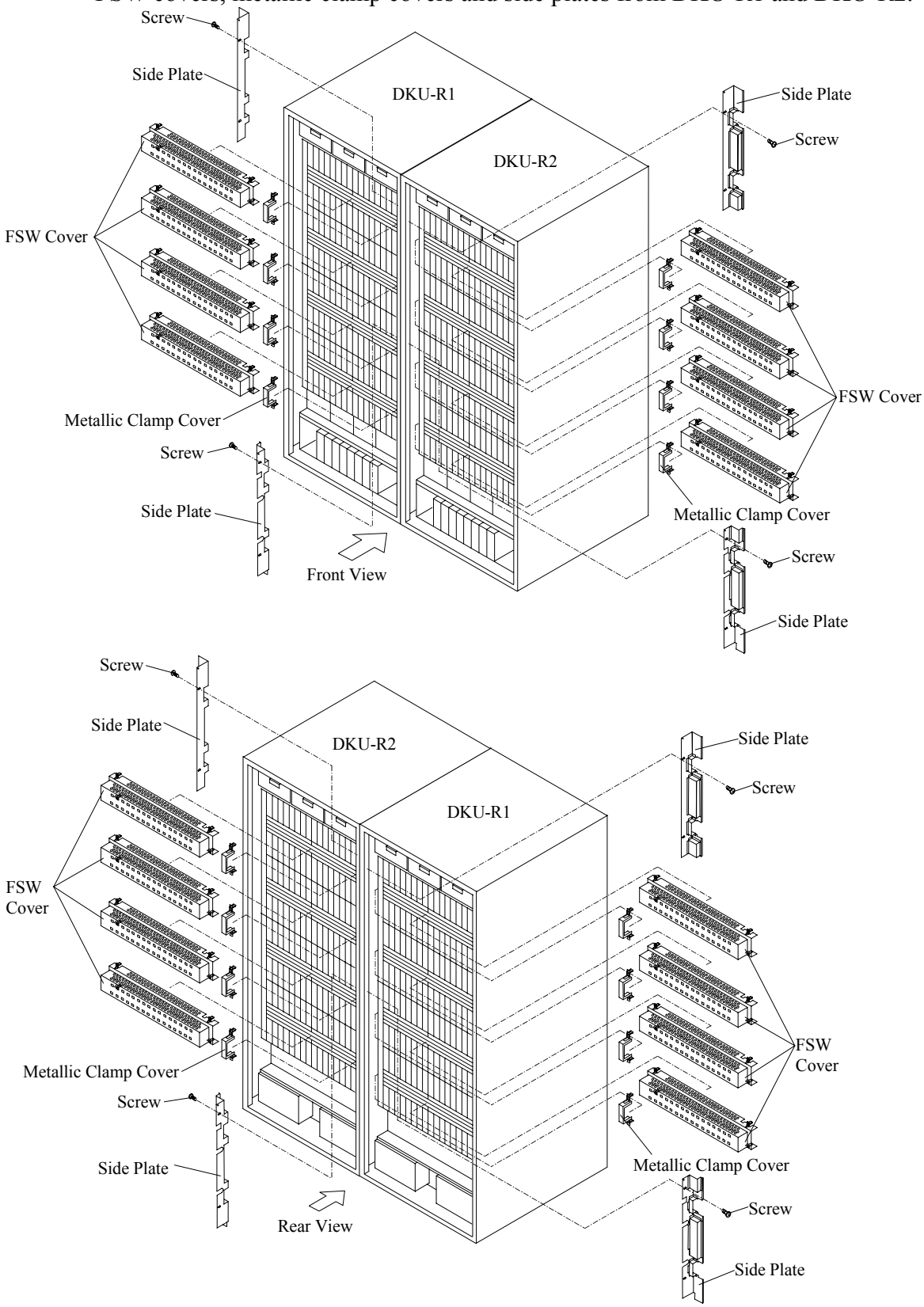


Fig. 3.10.4.5-2 Removal of Covers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. When the DEV Interface Cable is installed between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, remove the FSW covers, metallic clamp covers and side plates from DKU-L1 and DKU-L2.

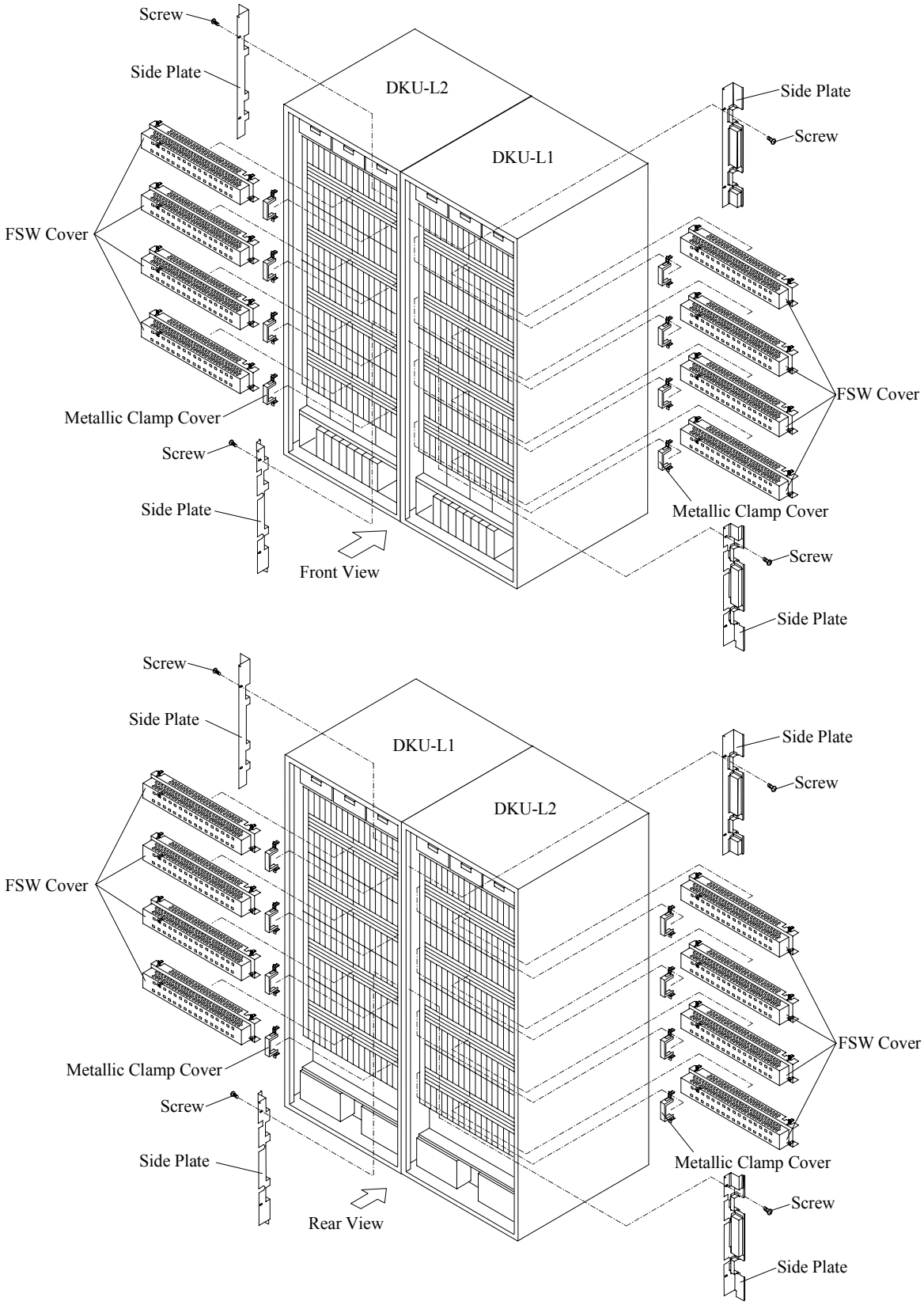


Fig. 3.10.4.5-3 Removal of Covers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Attachment of Cables
   a. When the 1st EXC Cable is installed between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, attach the DEV interface cables to DKU-R1 and DKU-R2 referring to Fig. 3.10.4.5-4 and Fig. 3.10.4.5-5.

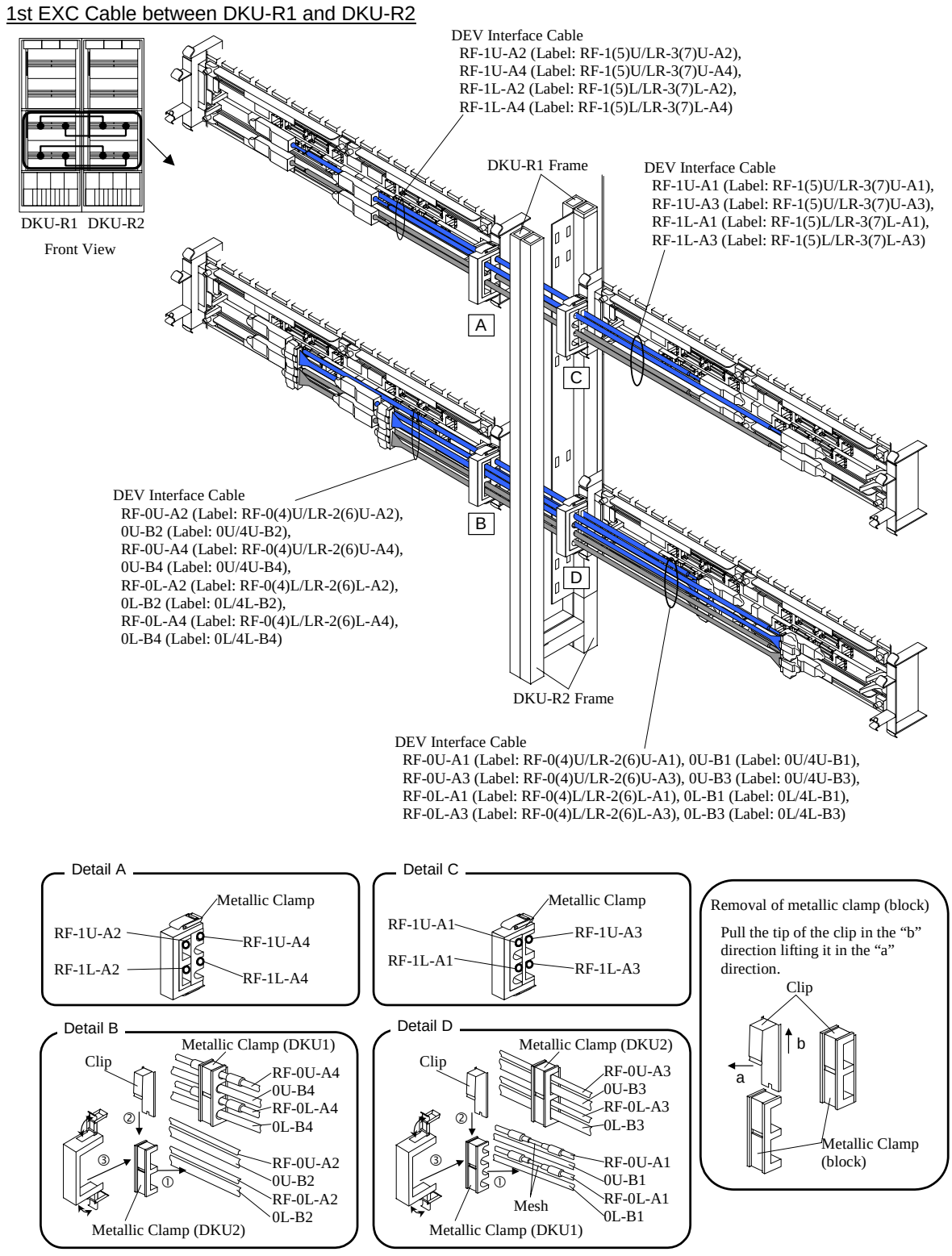
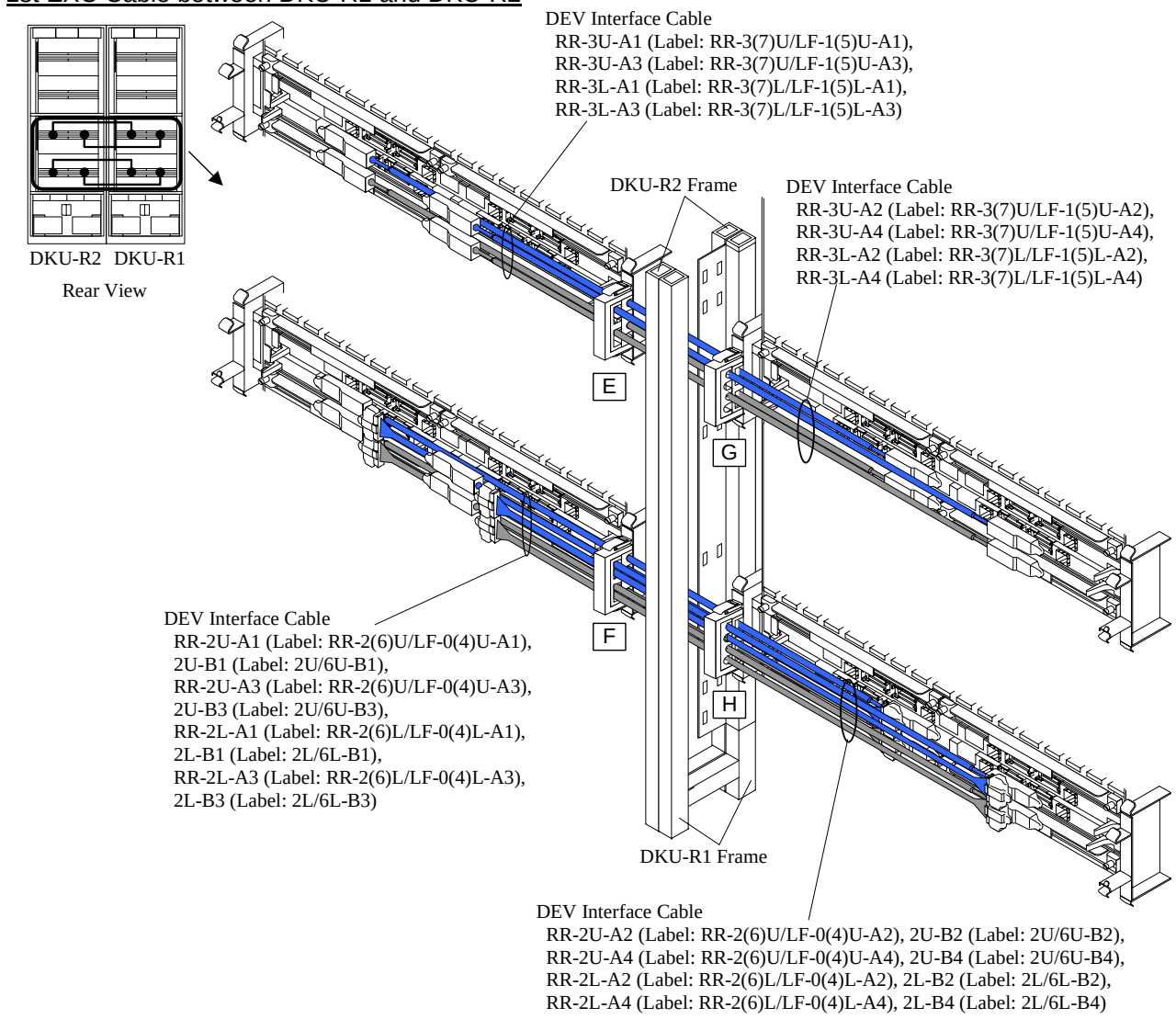


Fig. 3.10.4.5-4 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables (Front)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

1st EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2



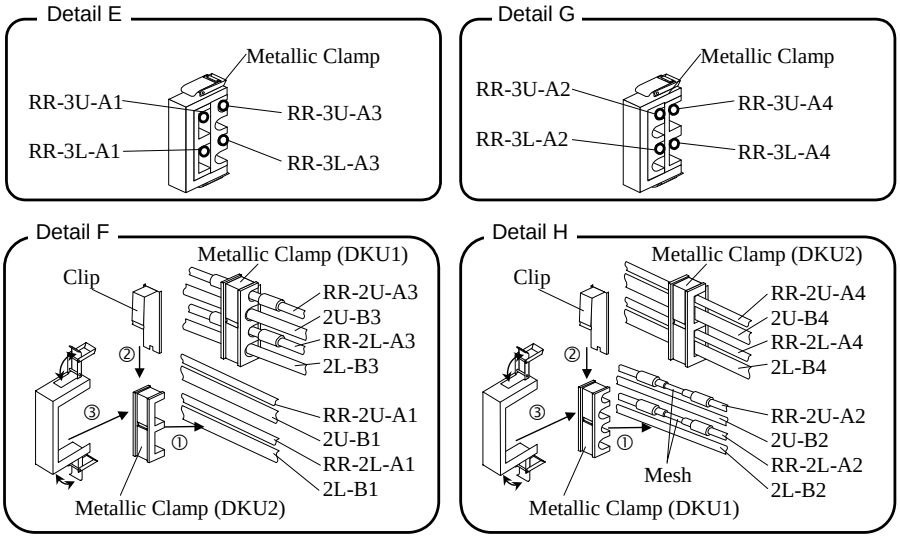


Fig. 3.10.4.5-5 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables (Rear)

b. When the 2nd EXC Cable is installed between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, attach the DEV interface cables to DKU-R1 and DKU-R2 referring to Fig. 3.10.4.5-6 and Fig. 3.10.4.5-7.

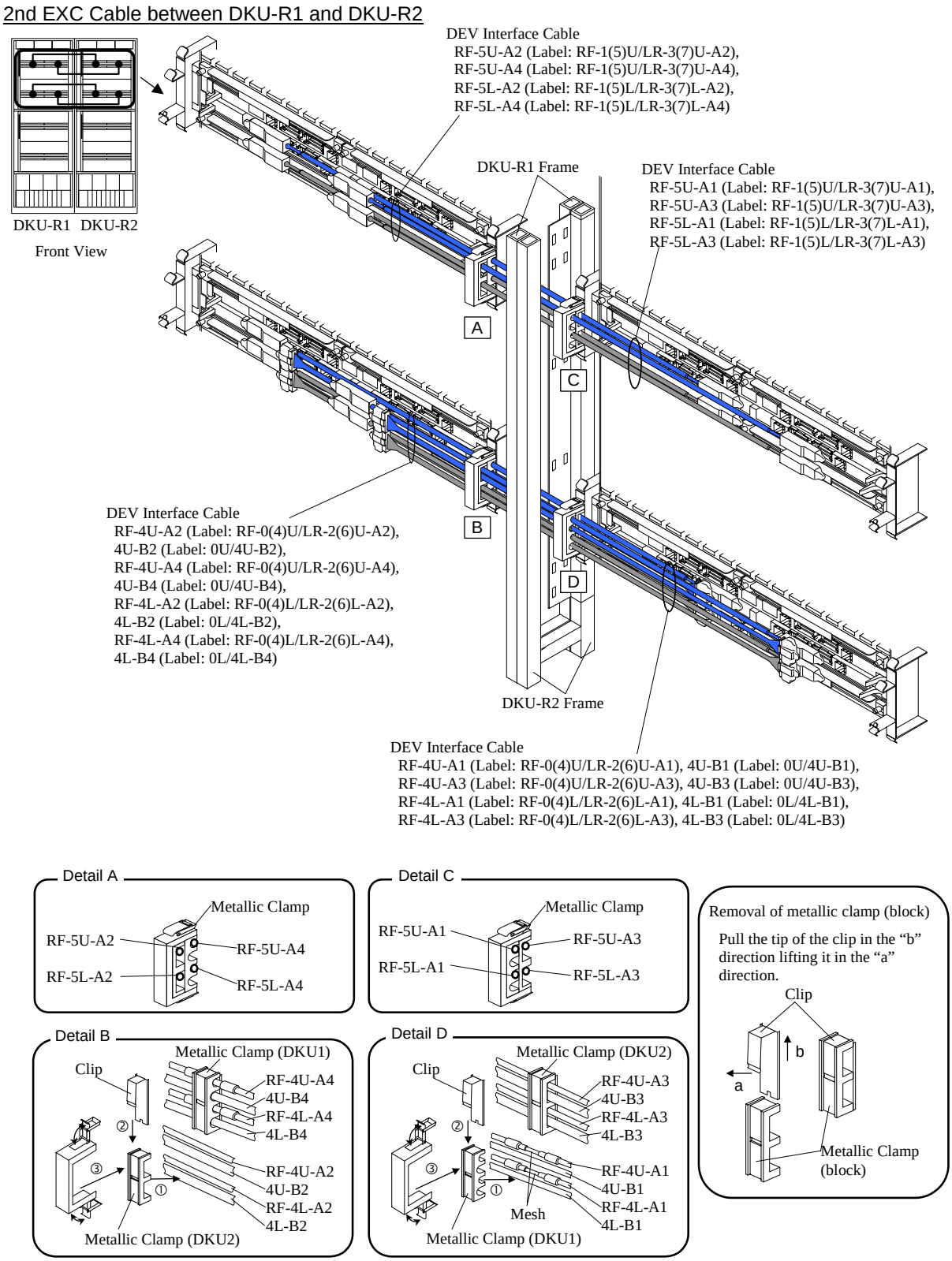
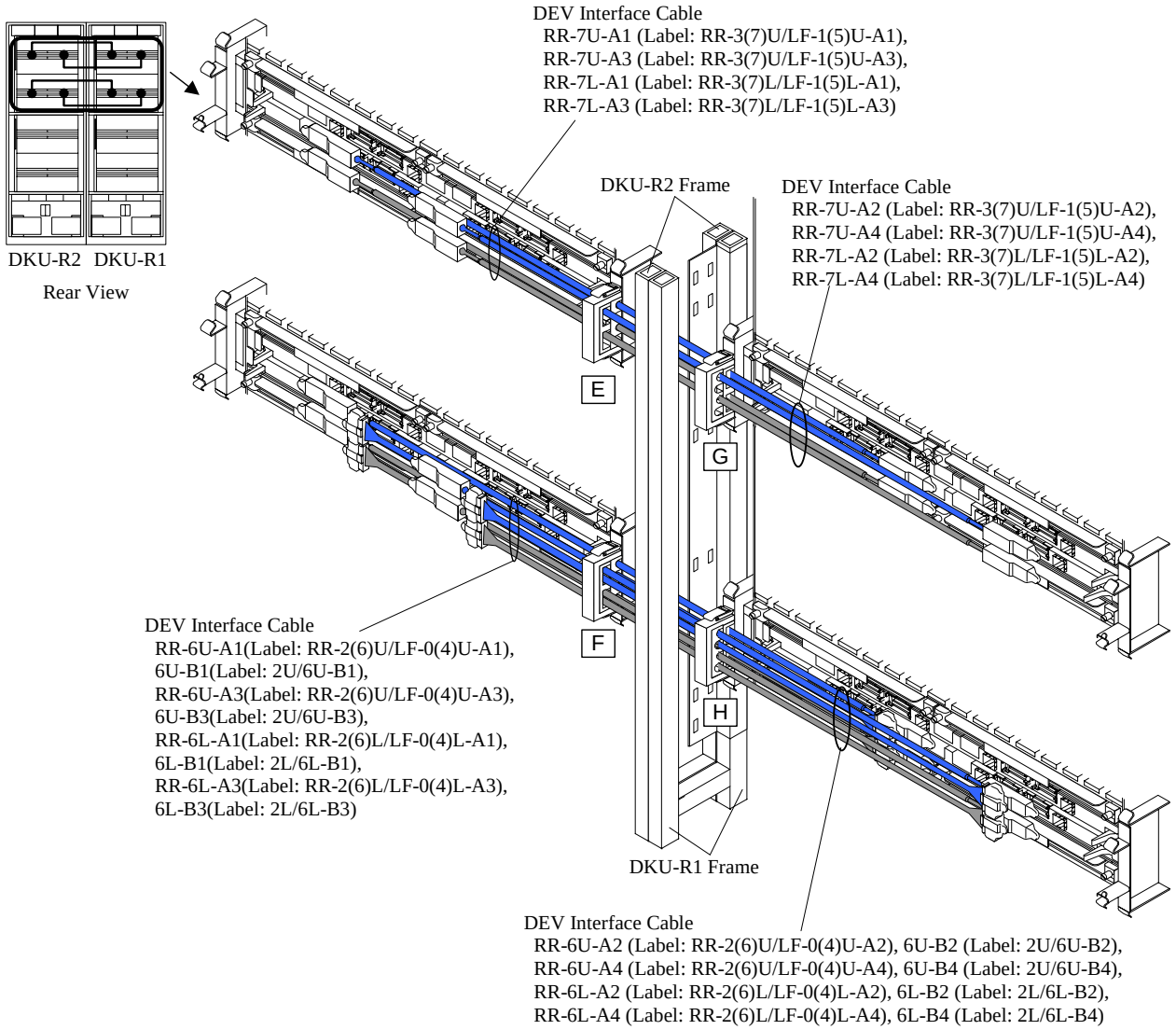


Fig. 3.10.4.5-6 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables (Front)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2nd EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2



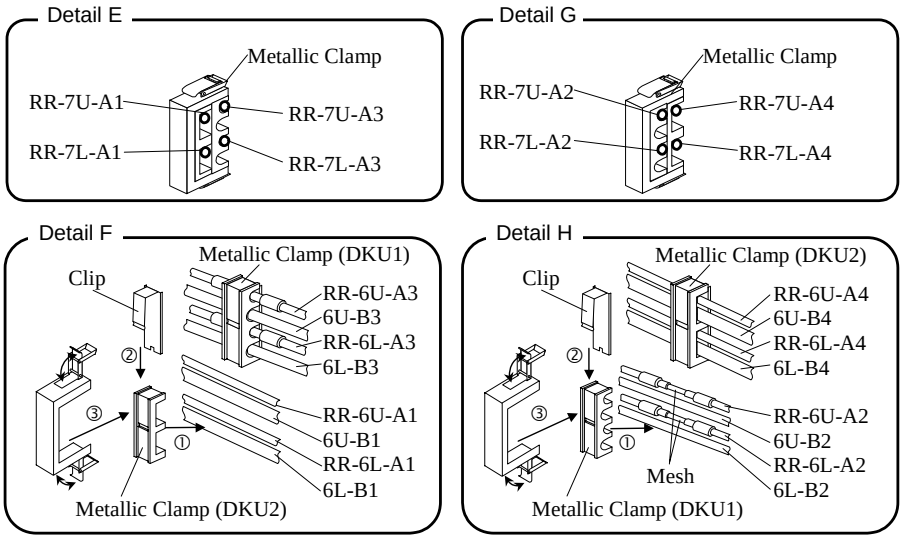


Fig. 3.10.4.5-7 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables (Rear)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. When the 1st EXC Cable is installed between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, attach the DEV interface cables to DKU-L1 and DKU-L2 referring to Fig. 3.10.4.5-8 and Fig. 3.10.4.5-9.

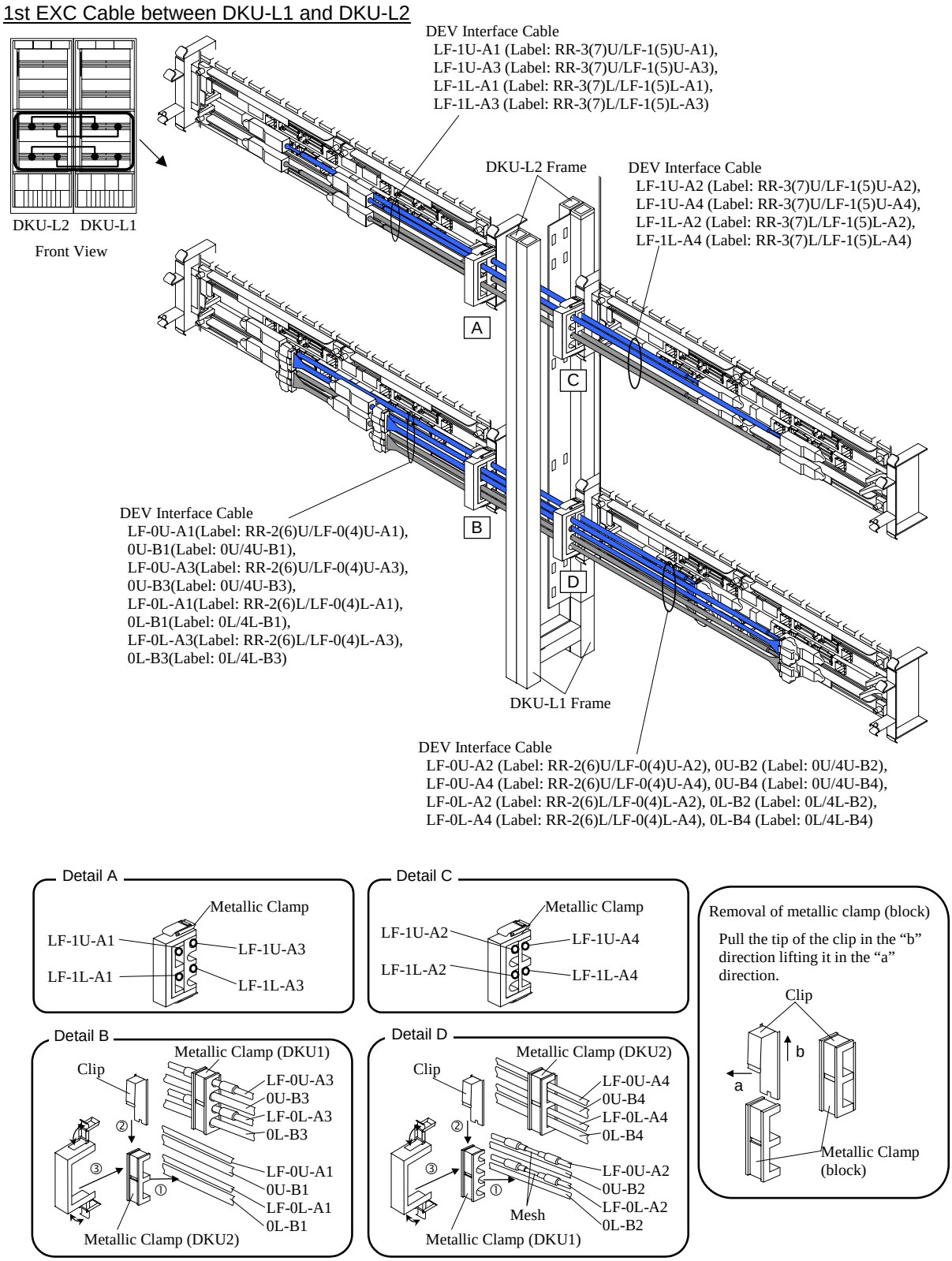
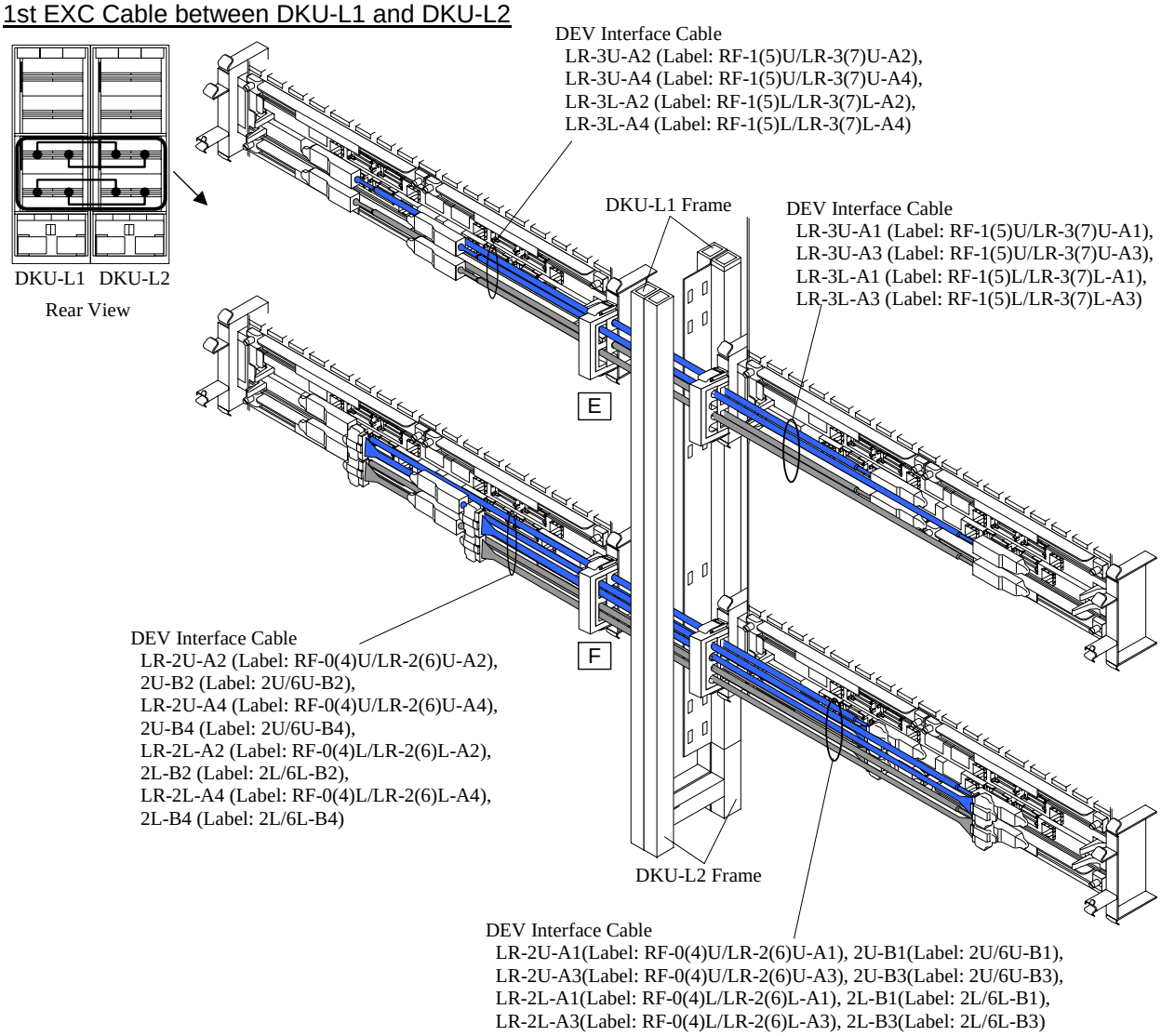


Fig. 3.10.4.5-8 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables (Front)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

1st EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2



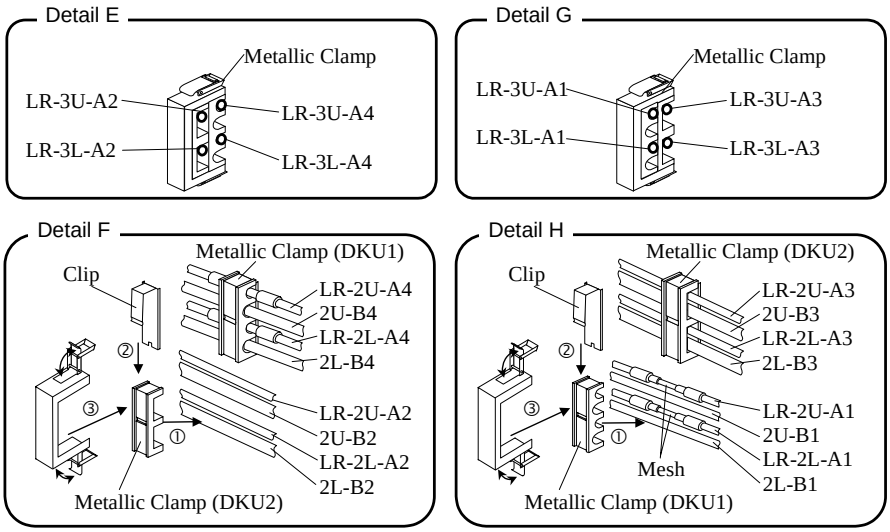


Fig. 3.10.4.5-9 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables (Rear)

d. When the 2nd EXC Cable is installed between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, attach the DEV interface cables to DKU-L1 and DKU-L2 referring to Fig. 3.10.4.5-10 and Fig. 3.10.4.5-11.

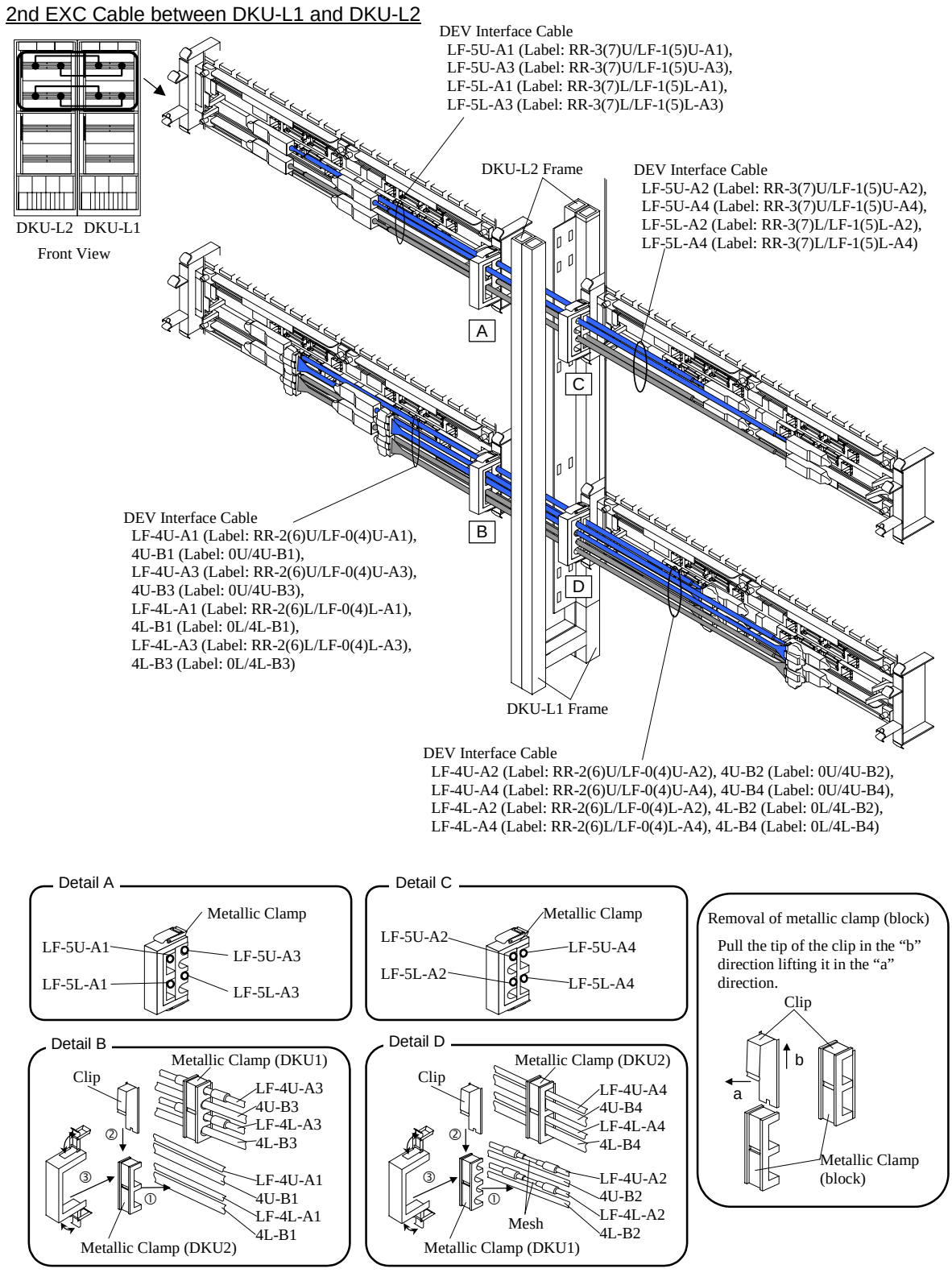
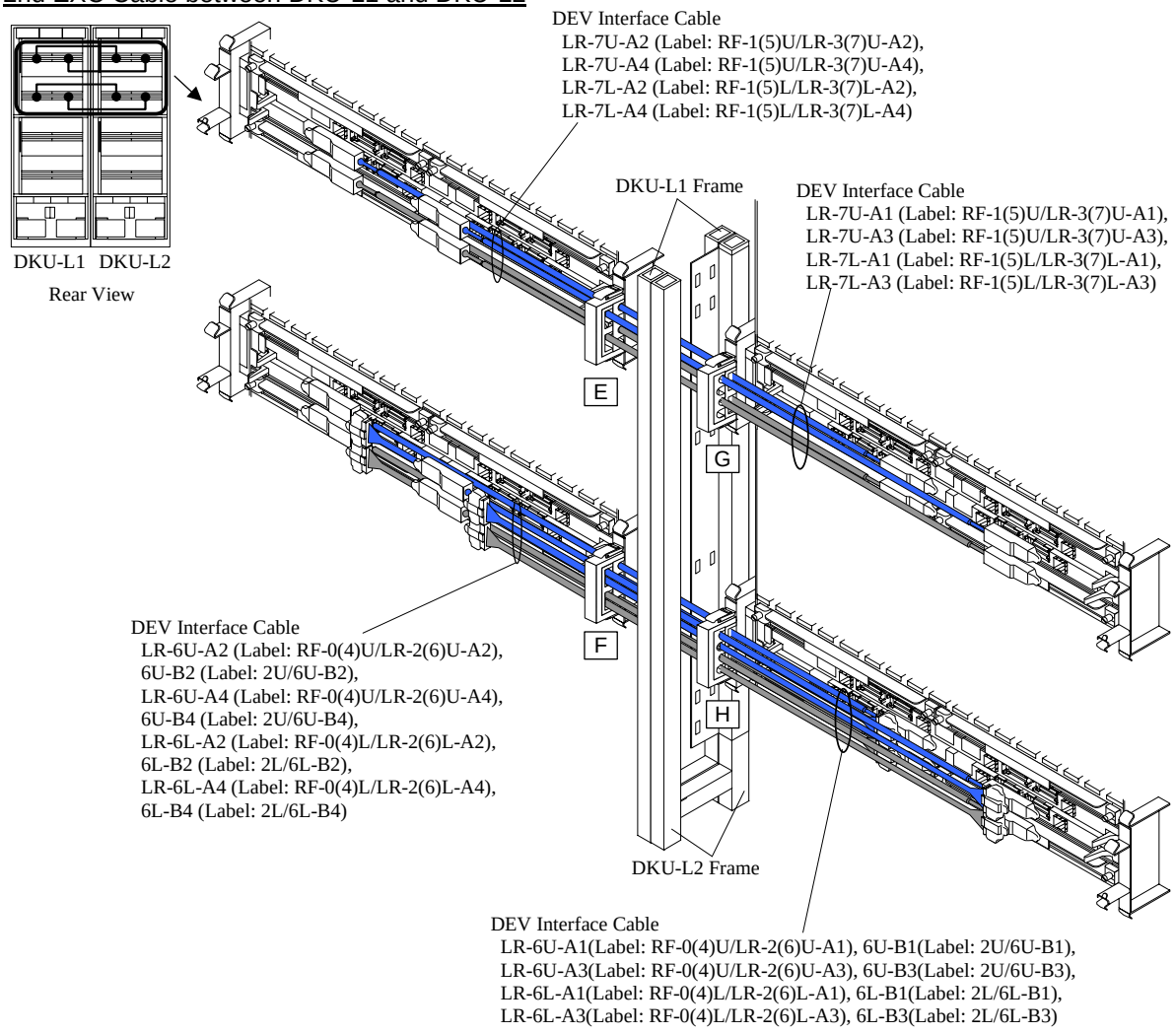


Fig. 3.10.4.5-10 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables (Front)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2nd EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2



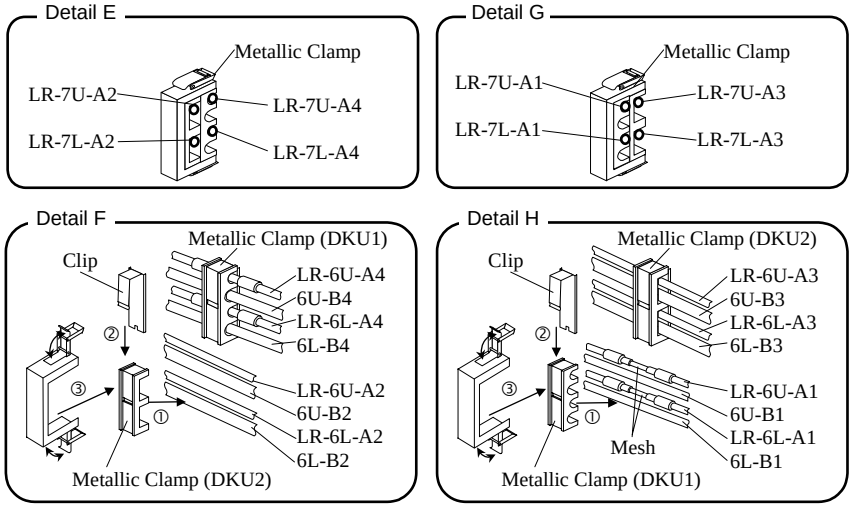


Fig. 3.10.4.5-11 Attachment of DEV Interface Cables (Rear)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Connection of Cables
   a. When you need to install 1st EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, remove the caps from the DEV interface cables referring to Fig. 3.10.4.5-12 and Fig. 3.10.4.5-13. Connect the DEV interface cables to FSW PCBs after seeing “Notes when connecting the DEV interface cable” (INST03-01-150).
   When you do not need to install 1st EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, go to step b.

> Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

1st EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2

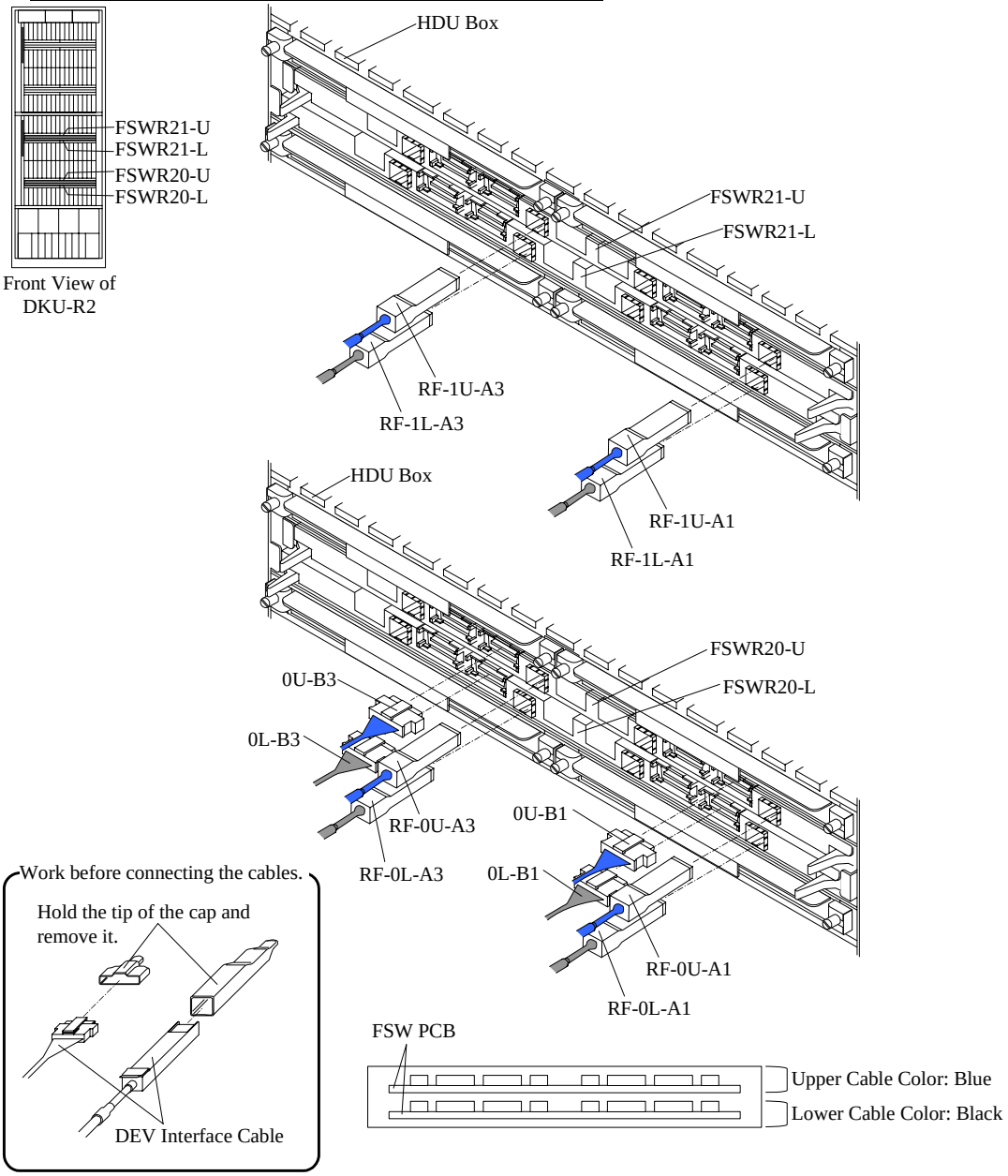


Fig. 3.10.4.5-12 Connection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

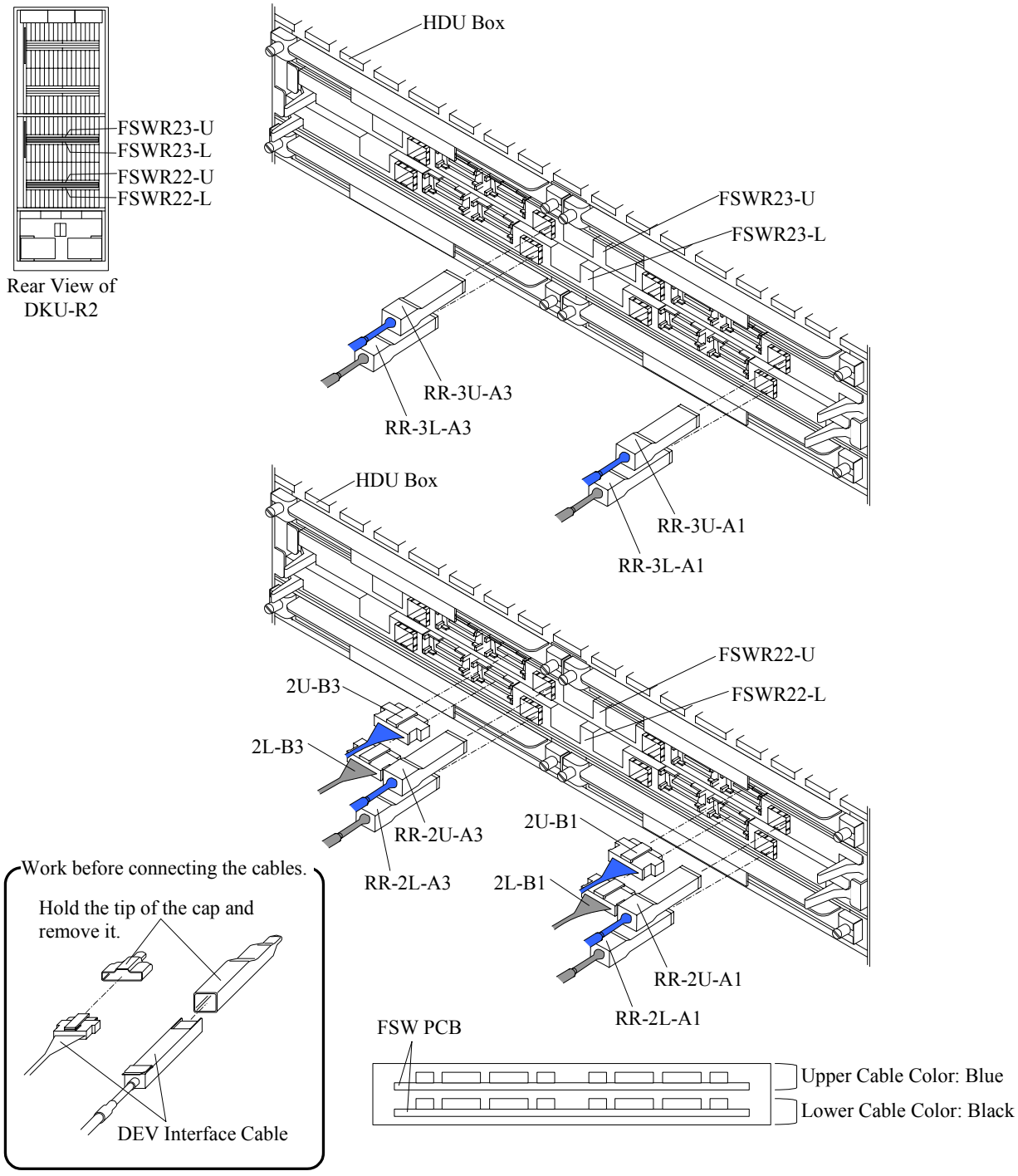


Fig. 3.10.4.5-13 Connection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. When you need to install 1st EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, remove the caps from the DEV interface cables referring to Fig. 3.10.4.5-14 and Fig. 3.10.4.5-15. Connect the DEV interface cables to FSW PCBs after seeing "Notes when connecting the DEV interface cable" (INST03-01-150).
When you do not need to install 1st EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, go to step 4.

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

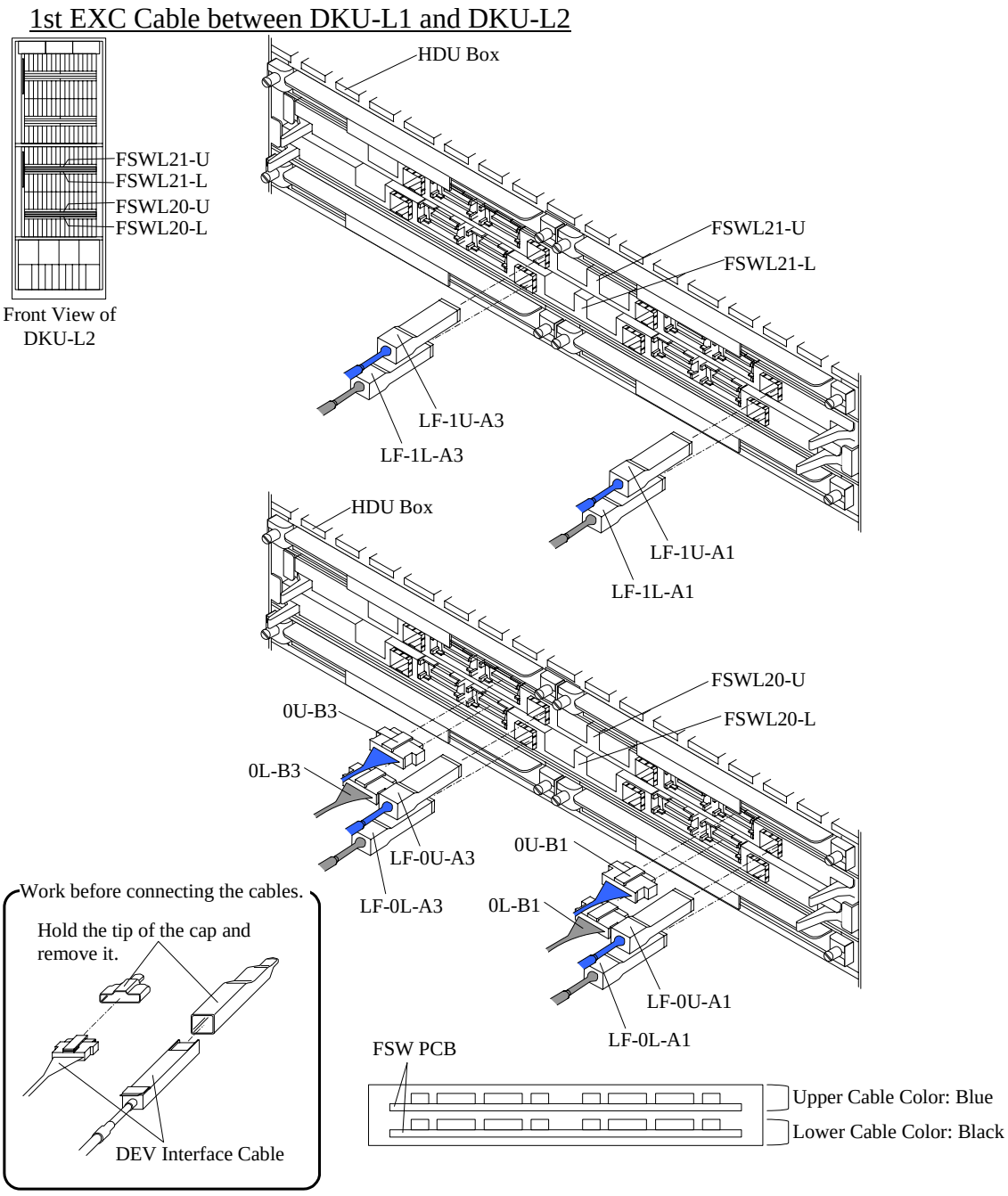


Fig. 3.10.4.5-14 Connection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

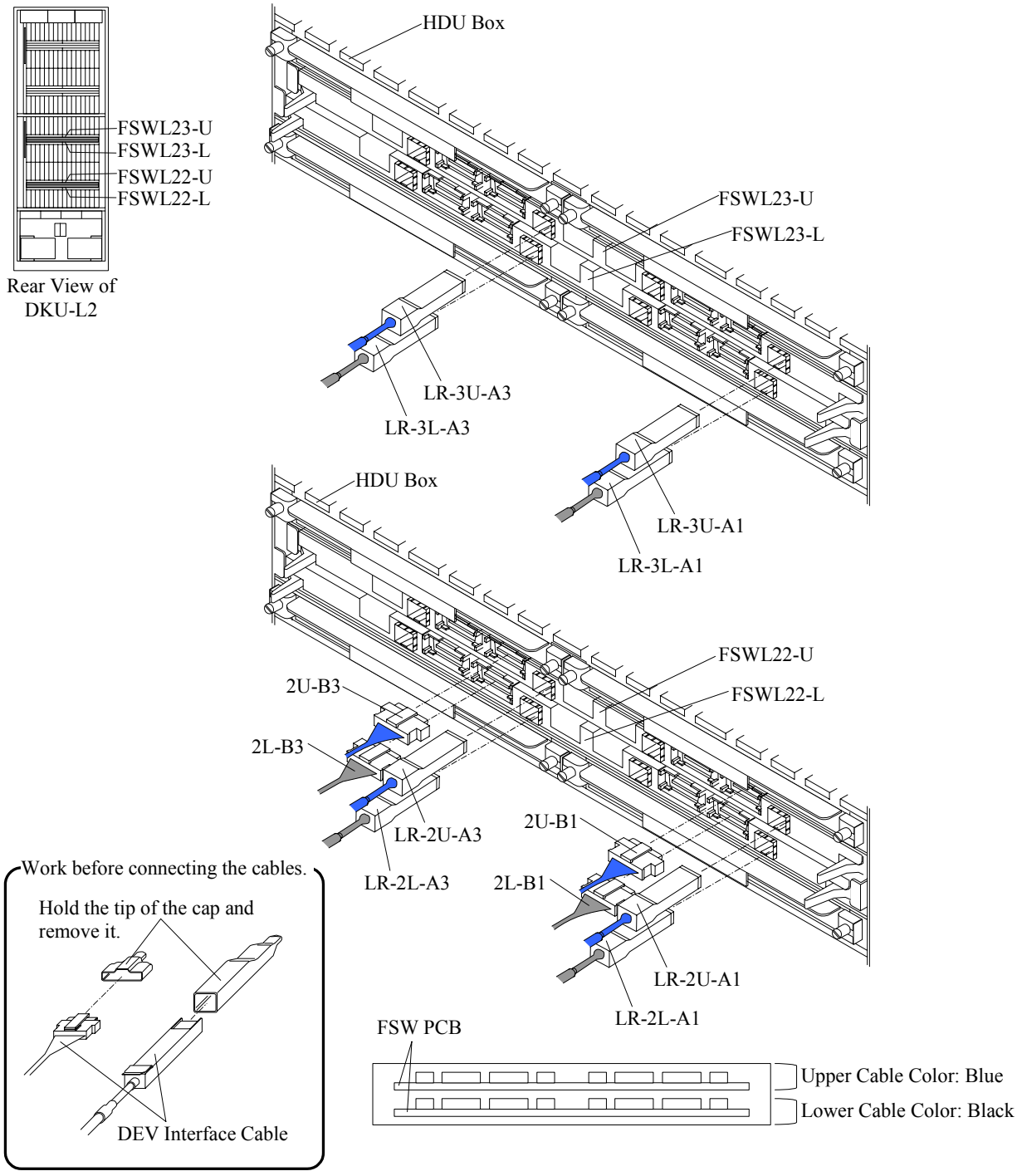


Fig. 3.10.4.5-15 Connection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Attach the nameplate
   a. Remove the screw from the plate and remove the nameplate tags to be installed.
   b. Attach the nameplate to the nameplate tag.
   c. Attach all the nameplate tags with the screw.

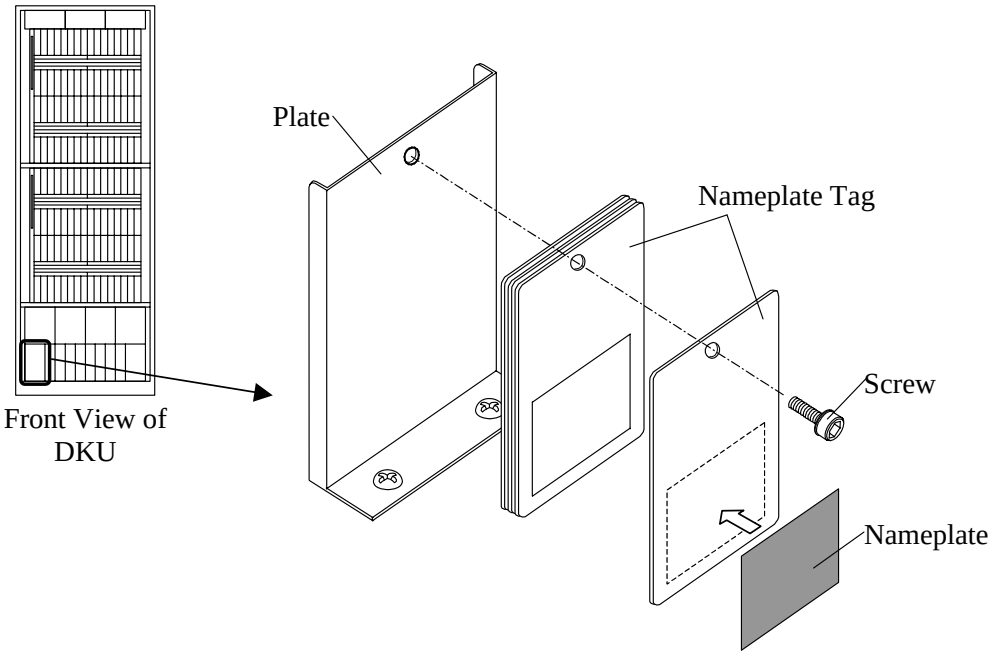


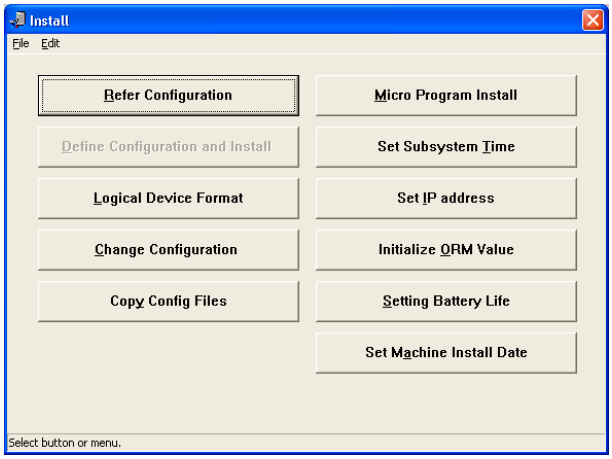
Fig. 3.10.4.5-16 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

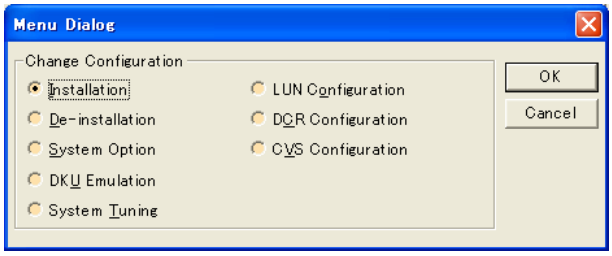
3.10.4.6 Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

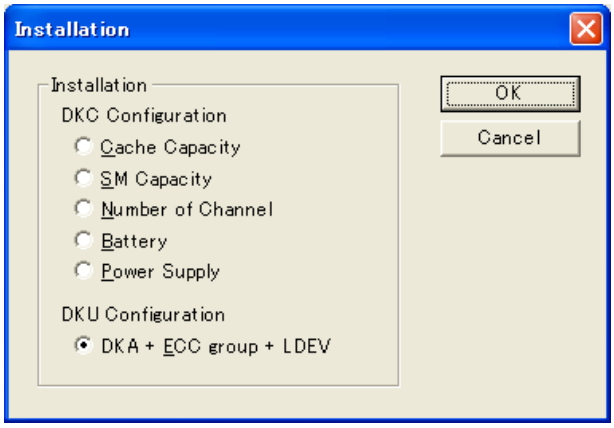
(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [Installation] in the "Menu Dialog" dialog box and select (CL) [OK].



(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [DKA + ECC group + LDEV], and select (CL) [OK].

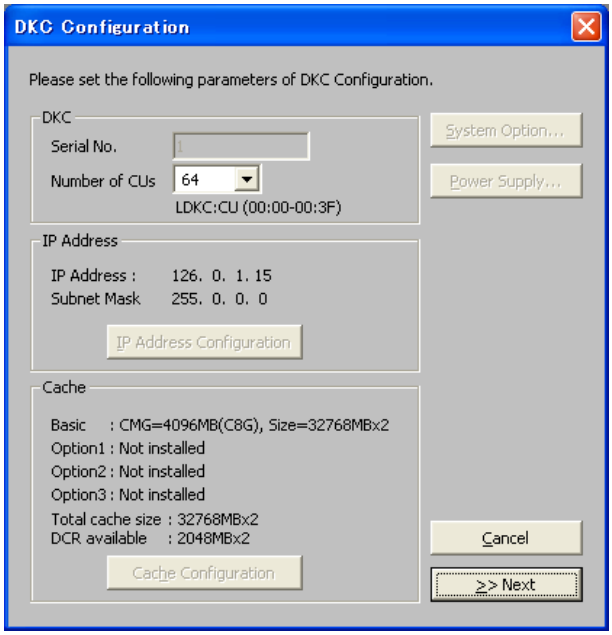


Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

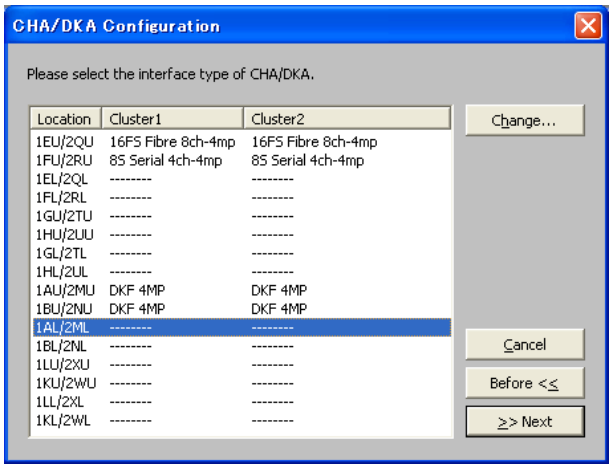
(5) <Update Configuration Information>
Define the number of CU in DKC in the 'DKC Configuration' window.

Make sure that the entered item is correct and select (CL) [>>Next].

Note: There may be a case where an addition of the SM is required to add the CU. When adding the SM, refer to page INST03-08A-10.

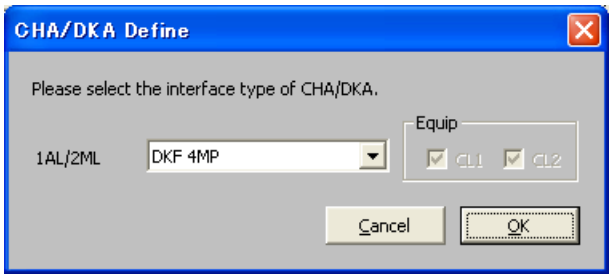


(6) <Setting DKA>
Define the DKA in the 'CHA/DKA Configuration' window.
Select (CL) the location to be added, and then select (CL) the [Change...]. Go to step (6)-1.
Select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (7).



(6)-1 <Select DKA>
Define the DKA in the 'CHA/DKA Define' window.
After setting, select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (6).

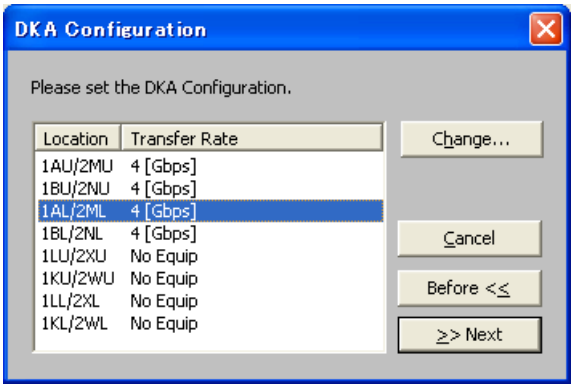
Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) <DKA Configuration window>

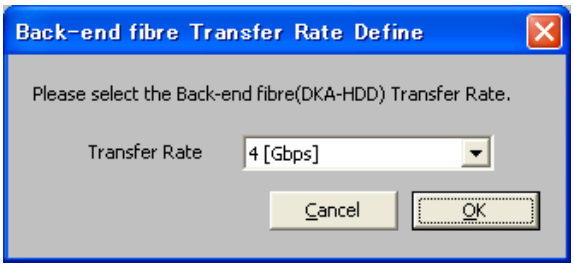
Define the Back-end fibre Transfer Rate in the 'DKA Configuration' window.
When you want to set the Transfer Rate, select (CL) the location to be added, and then select (CL) the [Change...]. Go to step (7)-1.
After setting, select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (8).



(7)-1 <Back-end fibre Transfer Rate Define window>

Define the Back-end fibre Transfer Rate in the 'Back-end fibre Transfer Rate Define' window.
After setting, select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (7).

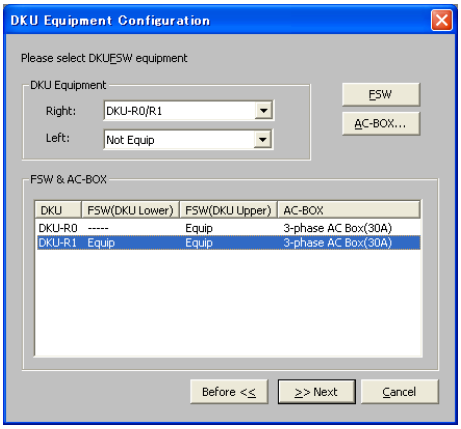
The settable disk types differ depending on the definition of the Back-end fibre (DKA-HDD) transfer rate.



---

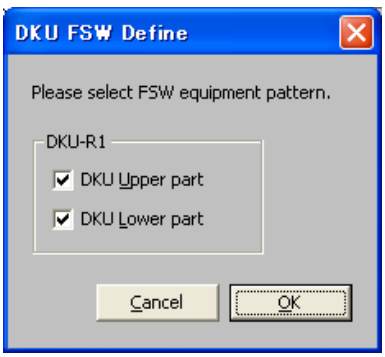
(8) <DKU Equipment>

Define the DKU equipment and the FSW equipment in the 'DKU Equipment Configuration' window.
Set the DKU Equipment (Right/Left).
When you want to set the FSW of DKU, select (CL) [FSW]. Go to step (8)-1.
When you want to set the type of DKU AC power supply, select (CL) [Ac Box...]. Go to step (8)-2.
Select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (9).



(8)-1 <Setting DKU FSW>

Set the FSW of DKU, select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (8).

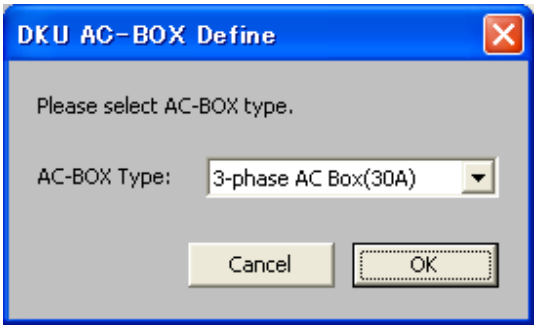


Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(8)-2 <Selecting the type of DKU AC power supply>

Set the type of AC BOX in the DKU, select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (8).

Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.



(9) <Change Drive Configuration Information>

Define drive configuration according to the 'Physical Device Configuration' window.

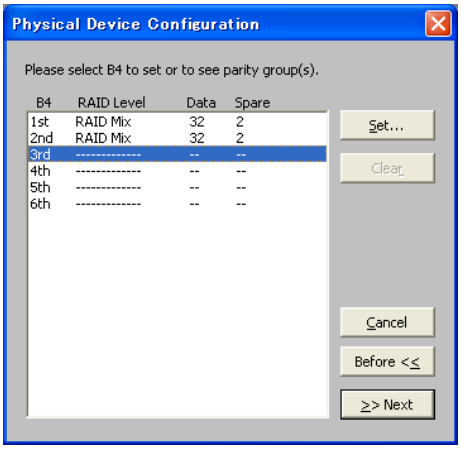
Detailed procedure is shown below.

[Set...]: Defines the parity group or spare disk. The routine proceeds to step (9)-1.

[Clear...]: Cancels the setting of the B4.

After setting up all items, select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (10).

Selecting (CL) [Before<<] return to step (8).



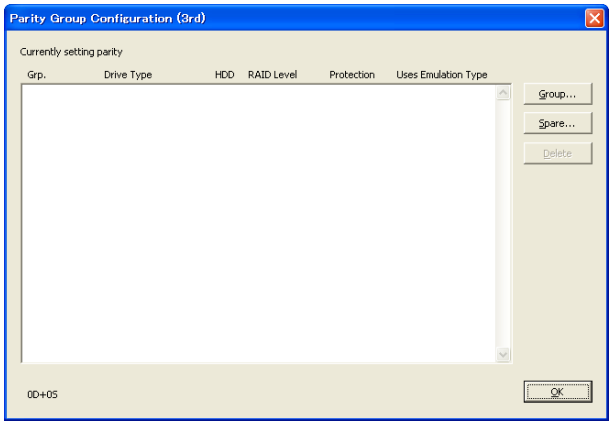
• Relation between B4 and HDU/HDD Location (Refer to LOC02-10 ~ 40 for Location.)

B4	Location	
	HDU	HDD
1st	HDU-R00, 01, 02, 03	HDDR0X-00 ~ HDDR0X-0F
2nd	HDU-R04, 05, 06, 07	HDDR0X-00 ~ HDDR0X-0F
3rd	HDU-R10, 11, 12, 13	HDDR1X-00 ~ HDDR1X-0F
4th	HDU-R14, 15, 16, 17	HDDR1X-00 ~ HDDR1X-0F
5th	HDU-R18, 19, 1A, 1B	HDDR1X-00 ~ HDDR1X-0F
6th	HDU-R1C, 1D, 1E, 1F	HDDR1X-00 ~ HDDR1X-0F
7th	HDU-L10, 11, 12, 13	HDDL1X-00 ~ HDDL1X-0F
8th	HDU-L14, 15, 16, 17	HDDL1X-00 ~ HDDL1X-0F
9th	HDU-L18, 19, 1A, 1B	HDDL1X-00 ~ HDDL1X-0F
10th	HDU-L1C, 1D, 1E, 1F	HDDL1X-00 ~ HDDL1X-0F
11th	HDU-R20, 21, 22, 23	HDDR2X-00 ~ HDDR2X-0F
12th	HDU-R24, 25, 26, 27	HDDR2X-00 ~ HDDR2X-0F
13th	HDU-R28, 29, 2A, 2B	HDDR2X-00 ~ HDDR2X-0F
14th	HDU-R2C, 2D, 2E, 2F	HDDR2X-00 ~ HDDR2X-0F
15th	HDU-L20, 21, 22, 23	HDDL2X-00 ~ HDDL2X-0F
16th	HDU-L24, 25, 26, 27	HDDL2X-00 ~ HDDL2X-0F
17th	HDU-L28, 29, 2A, 2B	HDDL2X-00 ~ HDDL2X-0F
18th	HDU-L2C, 2D, 2E, 2F	HDDL2X-00 ~ HDDL2X-0F

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9)-1 <Define Parity Group>

Note: If FC HDD and SATA HDD are concurrently installed, and LDEV Format is performed, the FC HDD is unavailable until Format of the SATA HDD is completed. In this case, install the HDDs separately, first the FC HDD, and then the SATA HDD. To identify FC HDD/SATA HDD, please refer to INST01-80.



[Group...]: Defines the parity group. See step (9)-1-1.
[Spare...]: Defines the spare drive. See step (9)-1-2.
[Delete]: Deletes the added parity group or spare drive.

Grp*: A parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.
Protection: Protection Level.
- Standard: FC drives/SSD drives.
- SATA-E: Enhanced method of SATA drives.
- SATA-W/V: Write & Verify method of SATA drives.

(Please refer to THEORY OF OPERATION SECTION)

Uses Emulation Type: Emulation type that can be used.
- ANY: OPEN/Main Frame can be defined.
- OPEN: Only OPEN can be defined.
- MF: Only Main Frame can be defined.

Note: When Drive Type is selected by “DKRxx-H2R0AT/DKSxx-H2R0AT”, it is necessary to set OPEN/MF. Installation of MF has the restrictions. Please refer to INST01-244.

Note: If you want to set any Spare Drive in B4, please define the Spare Drive first.

After setting up all items, select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (9).

Copyright © 2009, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9)-1-1

Define the RAID Level and the Drive Type and the Protection Level and the Number of Group in the 'Parity Group' dialog box.
Then select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (9)-1.

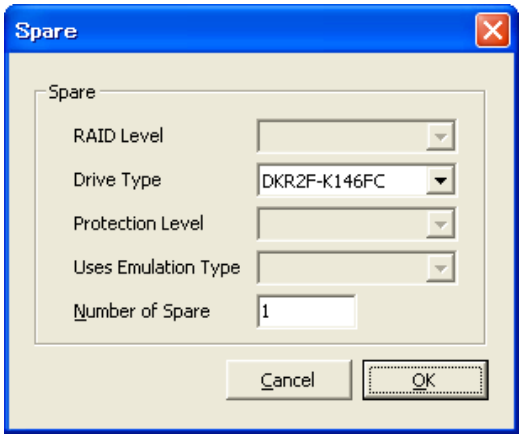
The settable disk types differ depending on the definition of the Back-end fibre (DKA-HDD) transfer rate.



(9)-1-2

Define the RAID Level and the Drive Type and the Number of Spare in the 'Spare' dialog box.
Then select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (9)-1.

The settable disk types differ depending on the definition of the Back-end fibre (DKA-HDD) transfer rate.



Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

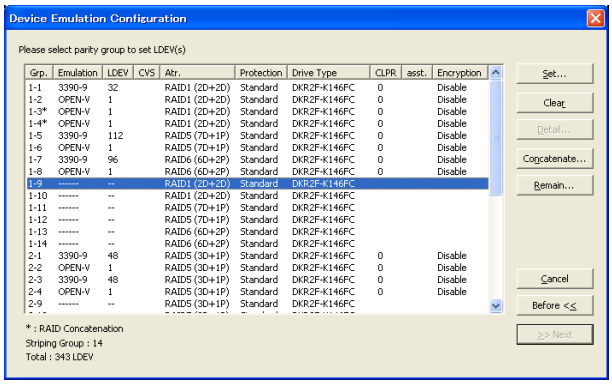
(10) <Define Device Emulation>

After setting up all items corresponding (10)-1 to (10)-3 for definition of Device Emulation, select (CL) [>>Next].
Selecting (CL) [Before<<] returns you to the previous screen.
In the case of only spare drive installation, select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (11).

- If defining Device Emulation, go to step (10)-1.
- If setting RAID concatenation, go to step (10)-2.
- If defining of Customized Volume Size (CVS) and System Disk, go to step (10)-3.

(10)-1 <Define Device Emulation>

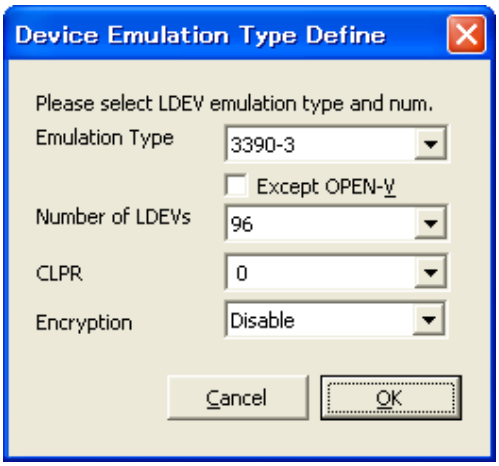
Select (CL) parity group and select (CL) [Set...]. Go to step (10)-1-1.
For detailed display:
Select (CL) parity group and select (CL) [Detail...].
The detailed information is displayed.
(CVS): A parity group where CVS is installed.
Grp*: A parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.



(10)-1-1

After setting up all items in the 'Device Emulation Type Define' dialog box, select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (10).

Selecting (CL) [Cancel] returns you to step (10)-1.



Note: OPEN-V is a recommended OPEN volume. To set other than OPEN-V, please select "Except OPEN-V".

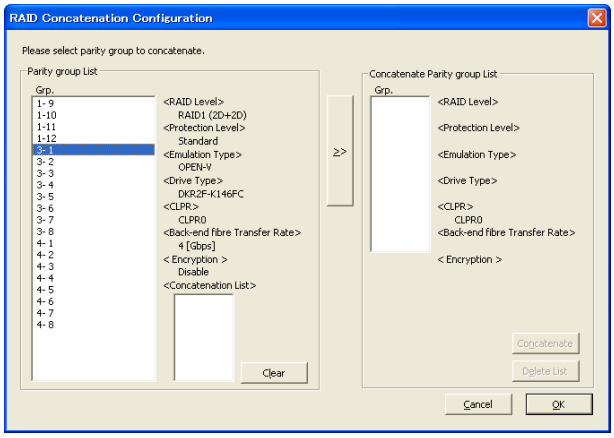
Note: "0" can be set to the value of Number of LDEVs for all the emulation types.
If you don't know the LDEV size you will use, set "0". You can save time by setting "0" because LDEV format will not run.
When you set "0", please make LDEVs later using the CVS function.

Note: In the case of parity groups, which belong to the DKA supported Encryption, the default setting of "Encryption" is Enable. If you don't want to set "Encryption", please change Enable into Disable in the setting of "Encryption".

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(10)-2 <Setting RAID concatenation>

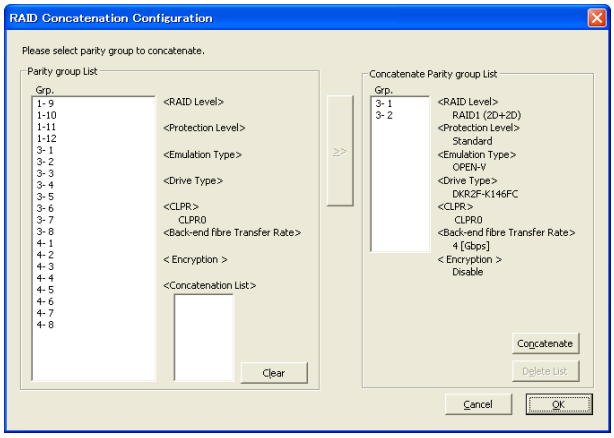
Parity groups to which the RAID concatenation can be applied are displayed in the Parity group List.
Select (CL) parity groups to which you want to apply the RAID concatenation and press (CL) the [>>] button. Go to step (10)-2-1.



Note: Only the parity groups, which have been added and to which the RAID concatenation can be applied are displayed in the Parity group List.

(10)-2-1

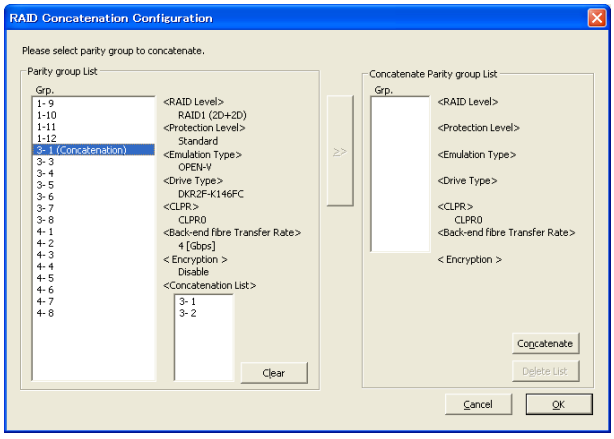
The selected parity groups are registered in the Concatenate Parity group List. Then press (CL) the [Concatenate] button. Go to step (10)-2-2.



Note: The [Concatenate] button cannot be pressed if the concatenation does not meet a condition of the RAID concatenation. Adjust the number of the parity groups in the Concatenate Parity group List.

(10)-2-2

When the RAID concatenation is completed, "(Concatenation)" is displayed in the Parity group List. Selecting the "(Concatenation)" displays the concatenated parity groups in the Concatenation List.
Pressing the [Clear] button cancels the RAID concatenation.



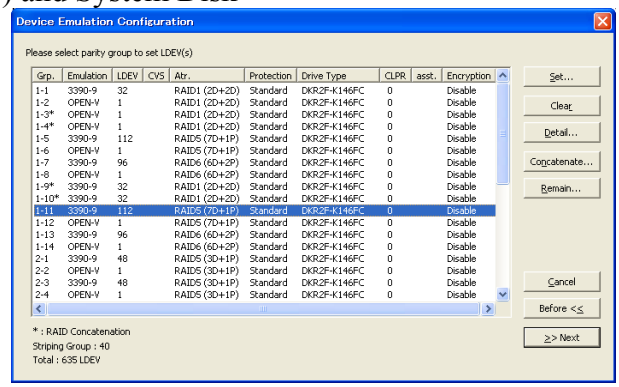
When all the settings of the RAID concatenation are completed, press (CL) the [OK] button. Return to step (10).
Pressing (CL) the [Cancel] button returns the routine to step (10).

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(10)-3 <Defining of Customized Volume Size (CVS) and System Disk>

Select (CL) a parity group for which the LDEV emulation type and the number of LDEVs have been set on the 'Device Emulation Configuration' window and select (CL) [Detail…].

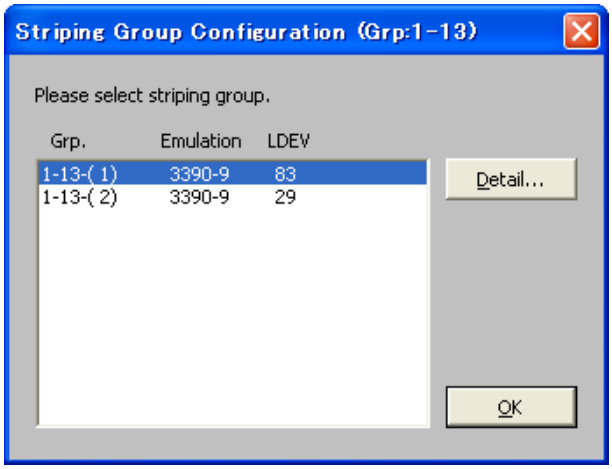
When you do not perform the CVS, return to step (10).



(10)-3-1

When there are two or more striping groups, the Striping Group Configuration window is displayed. Select (CL) a striping group, and then select (CL) the [Detail…].

- When you select a striping group other than OPEN-V, the routine goes to step (10)-3-2.
- When you select OPEN-V, the routine goes to step (10)-3-3.



When you select (CL) the [OK], the preceding window returns. (The routine returns to step (10).)

Note: When there is only one striping group, the 'Striping Group Configuration' window is not displayed.

- When you select a striping group other than OPEN-V, the routine goes to step (10)-3-2.
- When you select OPEN-V, the routine goes to step (10)-3-3.

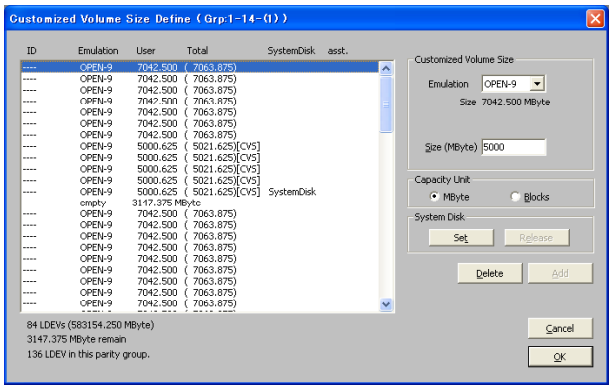
Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(10)-3-2

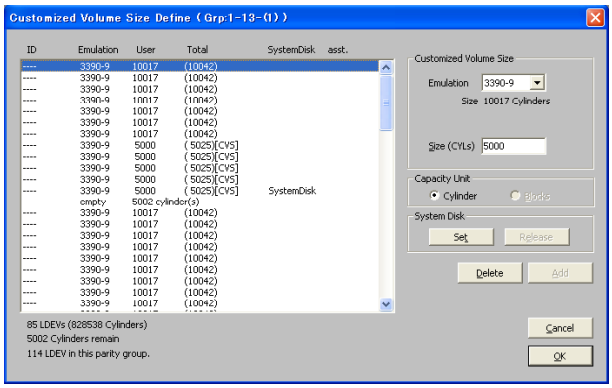
A volume other than OPEN-V can be defined in the 'Customized Volume Size Define' window.

- Set of a CVS volume
  Perform ① Delete of the Volume and ② Add of the Volume.
- Set of the System Disk in a normal volume
  Perform ③ Set of the System Disk.
- Set of the System Disk in a CVS volume
  Perform ① Delete of the Volume, ② Add of the Volume, and then ③ Set of the System Disk.

(When the emulation type is Open System)



(When the emulation type is Mainframe System)



① Delete of the Volume

A volume can be deleted by selecting (CL) the volume from the LDEV list box and selecting (CL) [Delete].

② Add of the Volume

A volume can be added by entering the LDEV emulation type and the user size (Mbyte/Blocks or Cylinder) of the customized volume (CV) and selecting [Add].

(It can be added in the optional space "empty" by selecting (CL) "empty" from the LDEV list box.)

The two or more CVs can be registered when the operation above is performed repeatedly.

③ Set of the System Disk

The System Disk can be set by selecting (CL) the volume from the LDEV list box and selecting (CL) [Set].

The System Disk registered by mistake can be released by selecting (CL) the System Disk from the LDEV list box and selecting (CL) [Release].

Adding or deleting or setting System Disk operation can be done for any number of times. The last setting is reflected by selecting (CL) [OK].

Note: The two or more volumes can be selected and deleted or set System Disk.

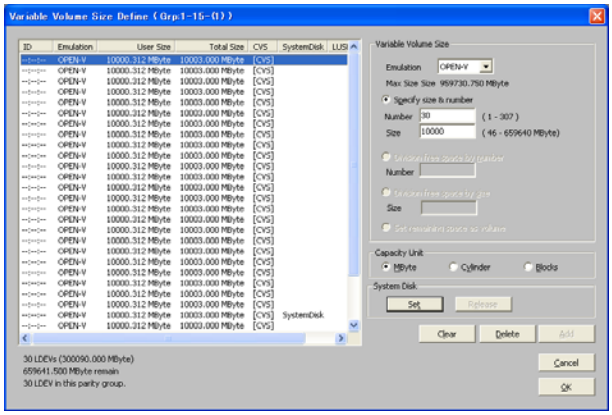
The routine returns to the preceding window by selecting (CL) [Cancel].
The routine returns to the preceding window and the change is reflected by selecting (CL) [OK].

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(10)-3-3 <Definition of OPEN-V>

Open-V can be defined in the 'Variable Volume Size Define' window.

- Set of a CVS volume
  Perform ① Delete of the Volume and ② Add of the Volume.
- Set of the System Disk in a normal volume
  Perform ③ Set of the System Disk.
- Set of the System Disk in a CVS volume
  Perform ① Delete of the Volume, ② Add of the Volume, and then ③ Set of the System Disk.



① Delete of the Volume

The volume can be deleted by selecting (CL) [Delete] in the state (CL) of selecting (CL) the volume in the LDEV list box.
All the volumes in the LDEV list box can be deleted by selecting (CL) [Clear].

② Add of the Volume

It can be added by selecting (CL) Variable Volume Size from the status "select (CL) 'empty'" or "no selection" in the LDEV list box and selecting (CL) [Add].

③ Set of the System Disk

The System Disk can be set by selecting (CL) the volume from the LDEV list box and selecting (CL) [Set].
The System Disk registered by mistake can be released by selecting (CL) the System Disk from the LDEV list box and selecting (CL) [Release].

Adding or deleting or setting System Disk operation can be done for any number of times. The last setting is reflected by selecting (CL) [OK].

Note: The two or more volumes can be selected and deleted or set System Disk.

- Variable Volume Size

"Specify Size & number"	: Defines the specified number of the specified user size.
"Division free space by number"	: Defines the volume divided by the specified number. However, this can be selected only when all the volumes have been deleted.
"Division free space by size"	: Defines the volumes whose user sizes are all specified. However, this can be selected only when all the volumes have been deleted.
"Set remaining space as Volume"	: Defines the volume in the remaining space (empty).

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

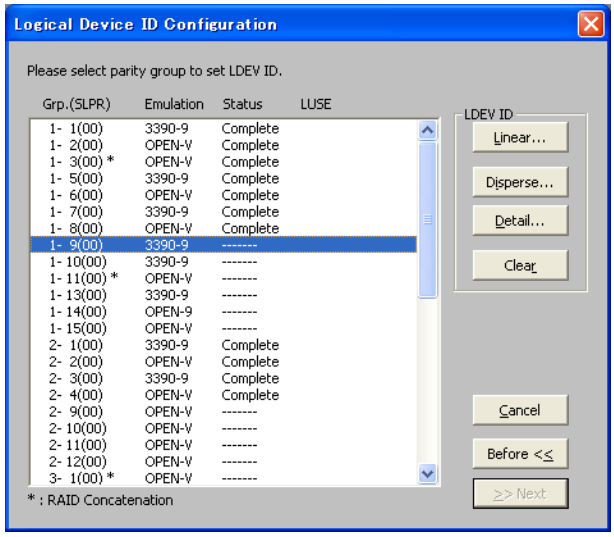
- Capacity Unit
  "MByte" : Makes data displayed or entered by [Mbyte].
  "Cylinder" : Makes data displayed or entered by the [Cylinder].
  "Blocks" : Makes data displayed or entered by the [Blocks].
- LUSE : When the LUSE is connected, "+" is displayed.
- asst. : When Path/LUSE/Pool-VOL is defined, "+" is displayed.

  Note: Even if the journal volume is defined, "+" is not displayed.

[Clear] : Deletes all the volumes.
[Delete] : Deletes all the selected volumes.
[Add] : Adds volumes.
[Set] : Sets System Disk.
[Release] : Release System Disk.
[Cancel] : Invalidates the setting, and returns to the preceding window.
[OK] : Confirms the setting, and returns to the preceding window.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(11) <Define LDEV ID>



Definition Screen for LDEV ID.
Select (CL) the parity group to be defined and select (CL) a function from the [LDEV ID] list box.

[Linear...]: LDEV ID is assigned to LDEV in the order of parity groups. See step (11)-2.

[Disperse...]: LDEV is assigned discretely in the order of parity groups. See step (11)-2.

[Detail...]: A screen to define LDEV in detail is displayed. See step (11)-1. (When plural groups are selected (CL), it is invalid.)

[Clear]: Select (CL) [Clear] to delete.

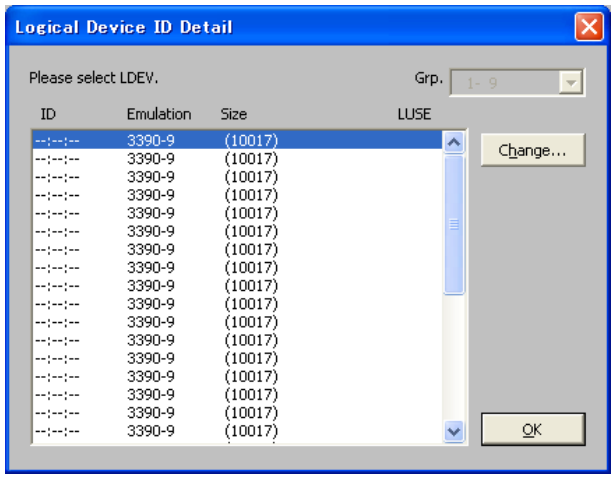
Grp*: The top parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.

Status: Status of LDEV ID.

① “Complete” : LDEV ID is assigned.
② “Complete(-)”: LDEV ID (CU#) undefined in SLPR is assigned.
③ “-------” : LDEV ID is not assigned.
④ “Error” : Invalid LDEV ID is assigned.

After setting up all items, select (CL) [Detail...] to confirm the items that have been setup, and select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (12).

(11)-1 <Detailed Definition Screen for LDEV ID>



LDEV ID is defined in detail for each LDEV in the parity group.
Select (CL) LDEV from the list box and select (CL) [Change...].
The screen for LDEV ID input is displayed.
After setting, select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (11).

• ‘-----’ is displayed in the CU area and the ID area for the LDEV to which LDEV ID is not assigned.

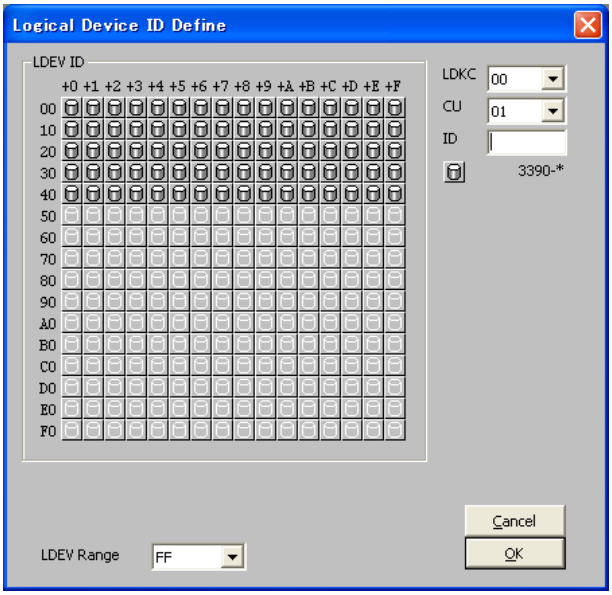
Note: In the case of a RAID Concatenation Group, LDEV of the parity group selected by the “Grp List” is displayed.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(11)-2 <Input LDEV ID>

Select LDKC in the LDKC combo box.
Select CU in the CU combo box.
The status of usage of ID in the CU is displayed in the LDEV ID panel.
White disk of panel: not used
Patterned disk of panel: using
Input LDEV ID you want to set or the head LDEV ID in the ID Edit box.
After setting, select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (11)-1

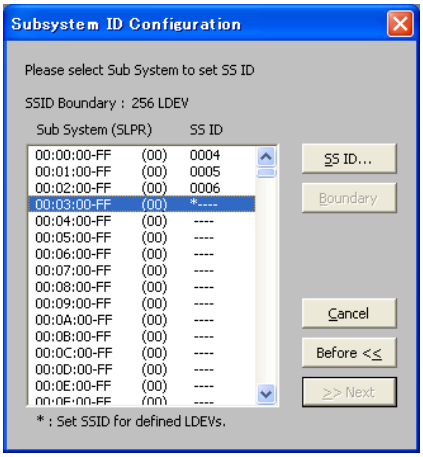
Note: The definition range (terminal) is decided with LDEV Range.
For example, if LEDV Range is defined as 7F, LDEV ID is assigned only within the range of 00 to 7F.



(12) <Define Subsystem ID>

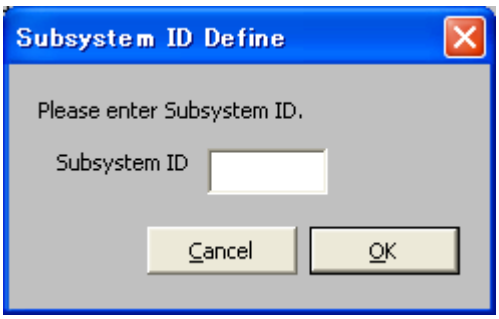
To define Subsystem ID, select (CL) the item from the list box and select (CL) [SSID]. See step (12)-1.

After setting, select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (13).



(12)-1

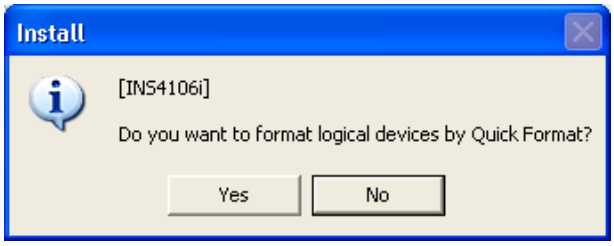
Define Subsystem ID and select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (12).



Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(13) <Selection of format>

Select (CL) [Yes] in response to "Do you want to format logical devices by Quick Format?" when you execute Quick Format. When [No] is selected (CL), usual LDEV Format is executed.



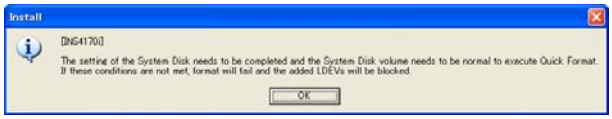
Note: Next, Quick Format cannot be executed in the shown volume.

- external volume
- Volumes whose access attribute is not Read/Write
- Pool volumes (pool-VOLs)
- Journal volumes
- system disk

When [Yes] is selected Go to step (13)-1.
When [No] is selected Go to step (14).

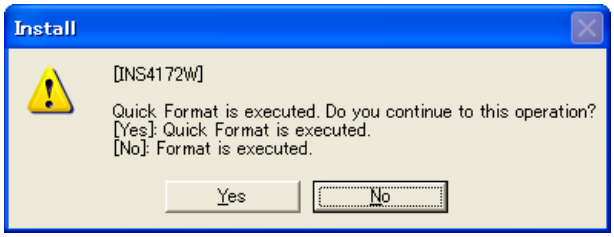
(13)-1 <Notes on executing Quick Format>

Select (CL) [OK] to the message "The setting of the System Disk needs to be completed and the System Disk volume needs to be normal to execute Quick Format. If these conditions are not met, format will fail and the added LDEVs will be blocked."



(13)-2 <Execution of Quick Format>

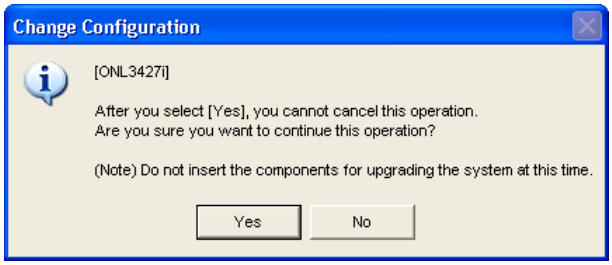
For the message "Quick Format is executed. Do you continue to this operation?
[Yes]: Quick Format is executed.
[No]: Format is executed.", select (CL) [Yes] when Quick Format is to be executed. Select (CL) [No] when normal LDEV format is to be executed.



Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(14) <Start installation>

Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “After you select [Yes], you cannot cancel this operation. Are you sure you want to continue this operation? (Note) Do not insert the components for upgrading the system at this time.”.



When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST03-10C-540 step (3).

---

(15) <Download microprogram>

Microprograms are automatically downloaded for each processor.

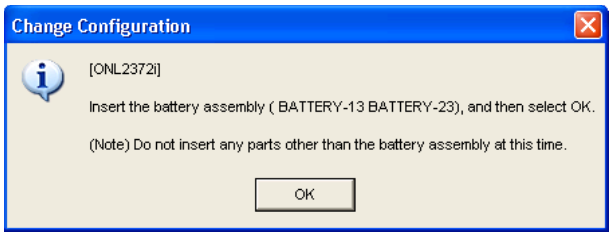
---

(16) <Install DKA>

“Upgrading of the DKA...”

(16)-1 <Perform Battery hardware installation>

“Insert the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK. (Note) Do not insert any parts other than the battery assembly at this time.” is displayed, when battery install is required.



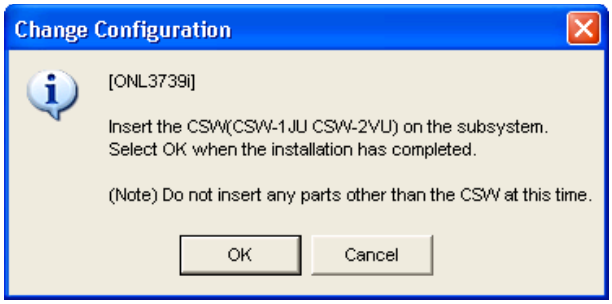
(Eg. BATTERY-13, BATTERY-23)

- When a message is displayed, perform the install hardware components according to the Battery hardware installation procedure. (Refer to INST03-10C-680)
  After installed, select (CL) [OK].
- When a message is not displayed, go to step (16)-2.

Copyright © 2008, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

(16)-2 <Perform CSW hardware installation>

"Insert the CSW(CSW-nnn CSW-nnn) on the subsystem. Select OK when the installation has completed. (Note) Do not insert any parts other than the CSW at this time." is displayed, when CSW install is required.



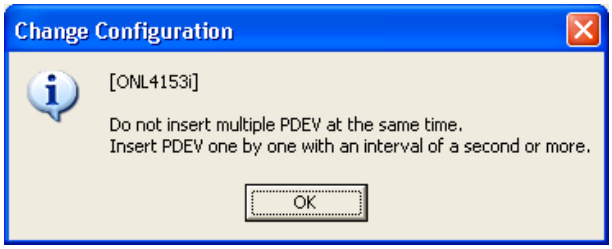
(Eg. CSW-1JU, CSW-2VU)

- When a message is displayed, perform the install hardware components according to the CSW hardware installation procedure. (Refer to INST03-10C-790)
  After installed, select (CL) [OK].
- When a message is not displayed, go to step (17).

---

(17) <Notes when insert of PDEV>

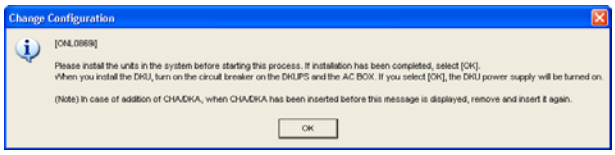
"Do not insert multiple PDEV at the same time. Insert PDEV one by one with an interval of a second or more." is displayed.
Select (CL) [OK].



---

(18) <Check that hardware components are installed>

At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.



"Please install the units in the system before starting this process. If installation has been completed, select [OK]. When you install the DKU, turn on the circuit breaker on the DKUPS and the AC BOX. If you select [OK], the DKU power supply will be turned on. (Note) In case of addition of CHA/DKA, when CHA/DKA has been inserted before this message is displayed, remove and insert it again." is displayed.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.4.7 Installation Procedure of Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB)

Installation Condition

The Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB) is an indispensable option that is to be installed when the subsystem configuration is one of the following.

① Addition of the first set
- When the Cache Memory capacity is 52GB or more
- When the Shared Memory capacity is 14GB or more
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is five sets or more (Note 1)
- When two sets or more of DKC-F610I-CX are installed (Note 1)
- When two sets or more of DKC-F610I-SX are installed (Note 1)

Note 1: It is the same as the condition that the 1st set of Additional Power Supply (DKC-F610I-APC) becomes indispensable.

② Addition of the second set
- When the Cache memory capacity is 68GB or more
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is 11 sets or more (Note 2)
- When three sets or more of DKC-F610I-CX are installed (Note 2)

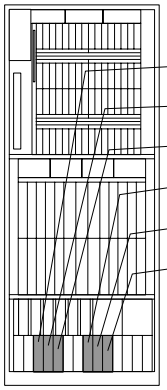
Note 2: It is the same as the condition that the 2nd set of Additional Power Supply (DKC-F610I-APC) becomes indispensable.

③ Addition of the third set
- When the Cache memory capacity is 100GB or more

Decide if the DKC-F610I-AB needs to be installed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 3.10.4.7-1.)

Table 3.10.4.7-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to install Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB)	INST03-10C-690
2	When you do not need to install Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB)	INST03-10C-720



Front View of DKC

*1: A/H-F65AA-AB 1st set
*2: A/H-F65AA-AB 2nd set
*3: A/H-F65AA-AB 3rd set

Fig. 3.10.4.7-1 Mounting Position of Battery Box

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Installation of Battery Boxes
   a. Confirm the switch on the battery box is turned off.

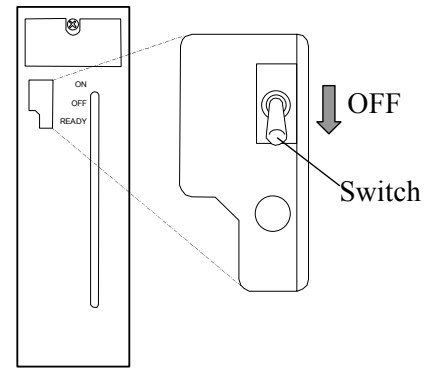
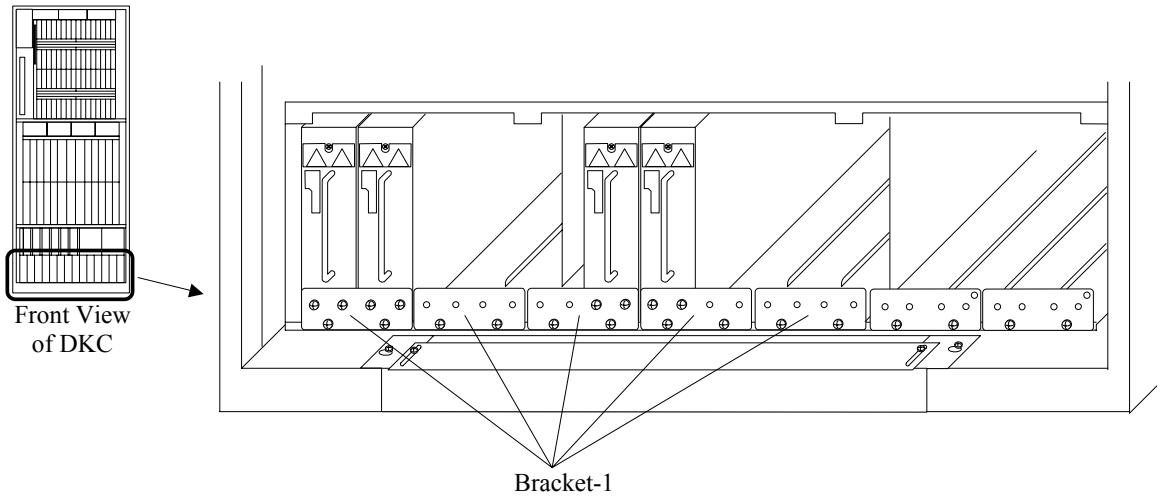


Fig. 3.10.4.7-2 Switch on Battery Box

   b. When the brackets are attached to the DKC frame, go to step d.
   When the brackets are not attached to the DKC frame, go to step c.



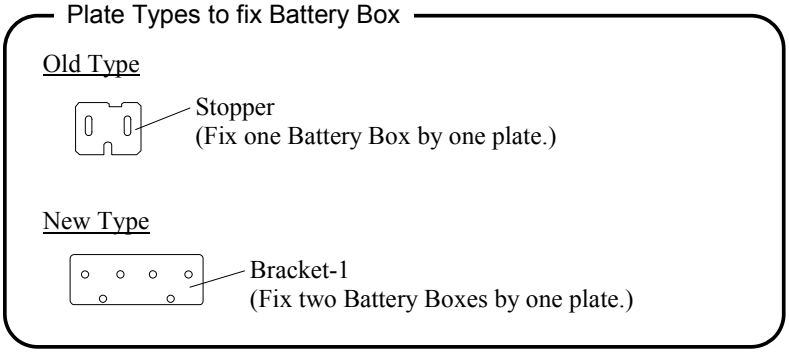


Fig. 3.10.4.7-3 Plate Types to fix Battery Box

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Installation of Battery Boxes (Old type plate)
   c-1 Insert the battery boxes.
   c-2 Loosen the two screws ①, and move the stopper below. Fix the Battery Box with the two screws ① and screw ②.
   c-3 Turn on the switches at the battery boxes.
   c-4 Go to step e.

Table 3.10.4.7-2 Installation Location of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-AB 1st set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	DKC-F610I-AB 2nd set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	
3	DKC-F610I-AB 3rd set	BATTERY-15	BATTERY-25	

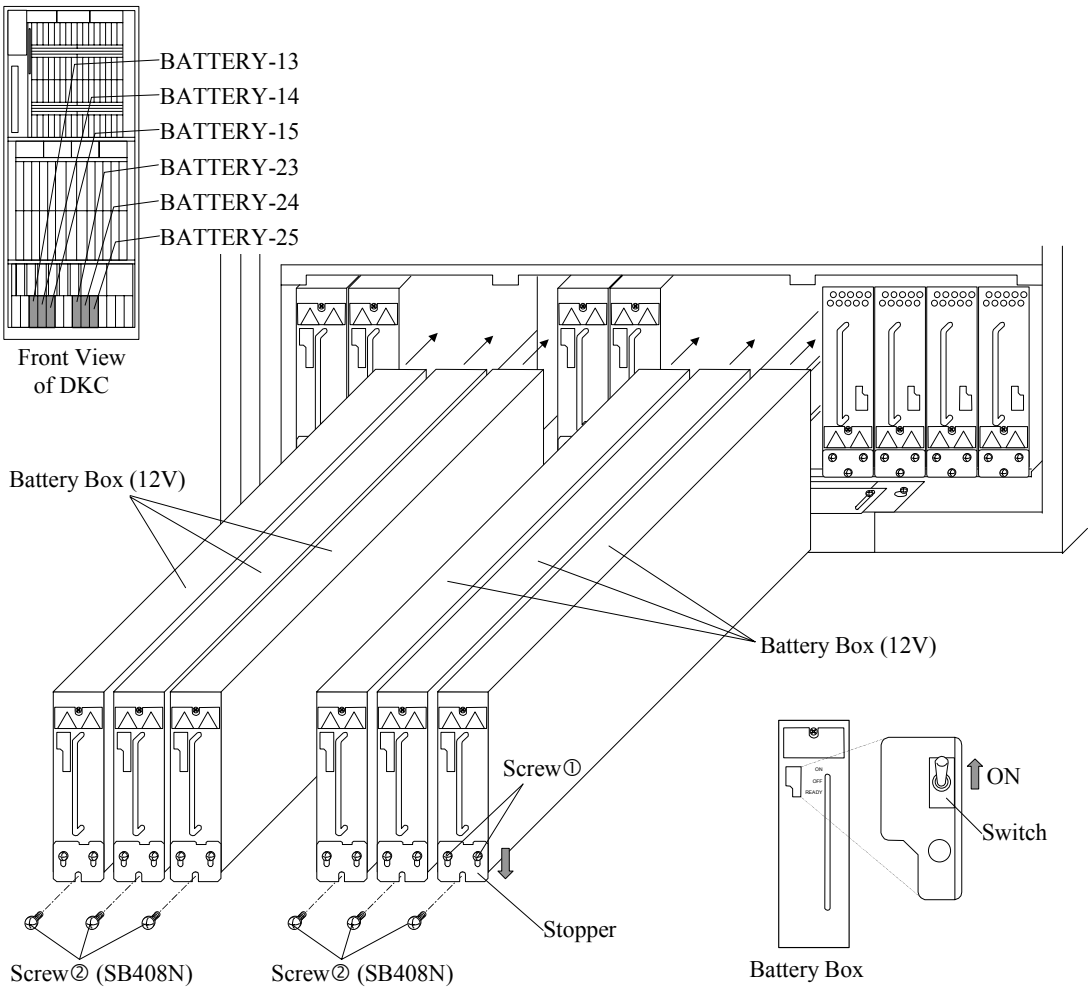


Fig. 3.10.4.7-3A Insertion of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Installation of Battery Boxes (New type plate)

d-1 Remove the two screws ① when the existing Battery Box is fixed by the corresponding bracket-1 in the lower parts of the front of the DKC.

d-2 Remove the four screws ② and two brackets.
(During the detachment of bracket, pay attention that the existing Battery Box is not pulled out.)

Table 3.10.4.7-2A Installation Location of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	
3	3rd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-15	BATTERY-25	

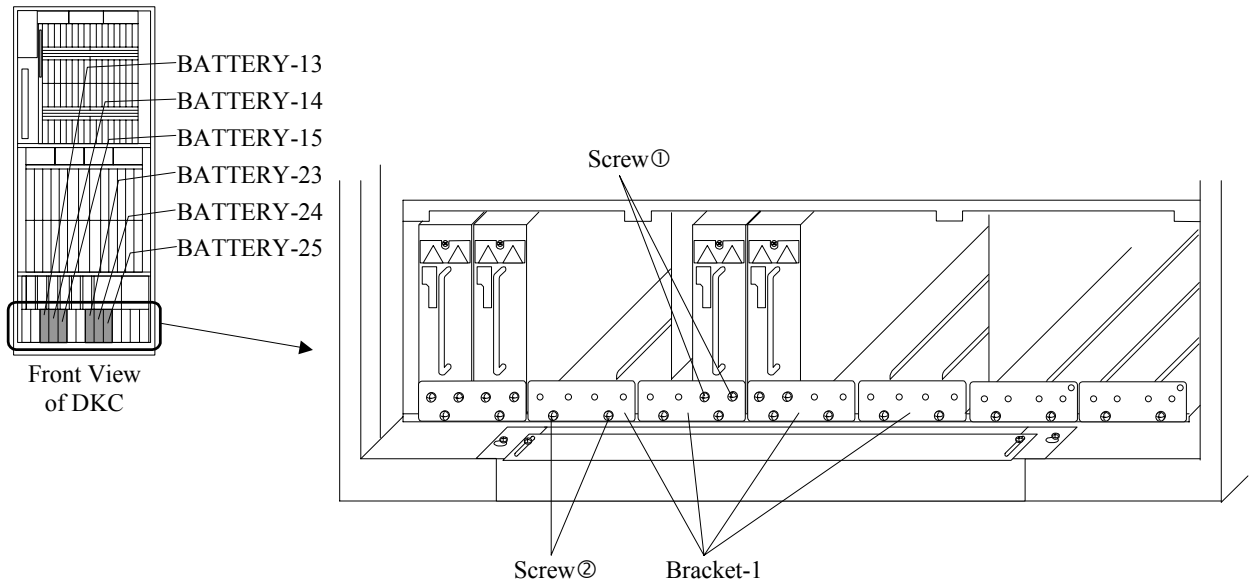


Fig. 3.10.4.7-3B Removal of Brackets

d-3 Remove the two screws ① from additional Battery Box. Remove the stopper together in Type A (Battery Box with stopper) in the following figure.

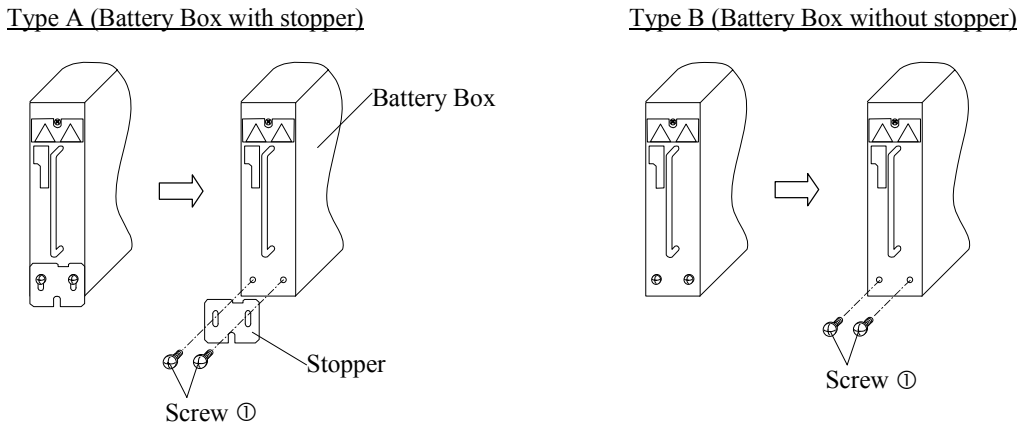


Fig. 3.10.4.7-3C Removal of Screws and Stoppers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

d-4 Insert the battery boxes.
d-5 Attach the two brackets with the four screws ① and four screws ②.
d-6 Attach the two screws ① when one more Battery Box is fixed by bracket-1.
d-7 Turn on the switches at the battery boxes.

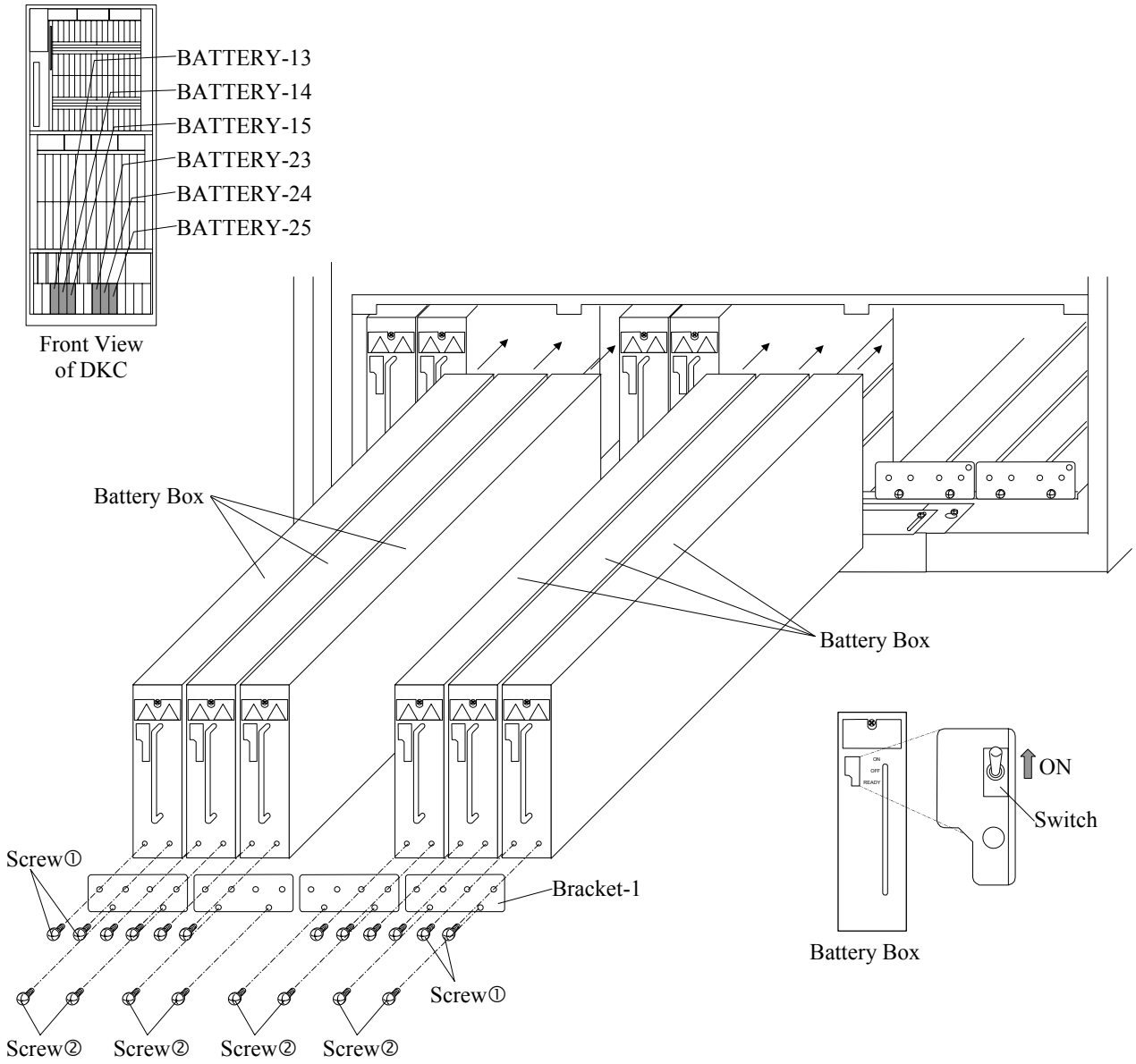


Fig. 3.10.4.7-3D Insertion of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

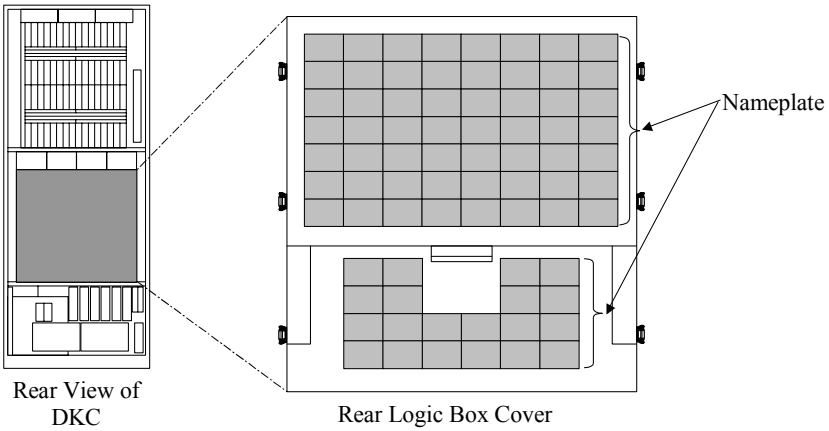


Fig. 3.10.4.7-4 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.4.8 Installation Procedure of Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX)

Installation Condition

The Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX) is an indispensable option that is to be installed when the subsystem configuration is one of the following.

DKC frame

- When the destage is selected: One set is installed

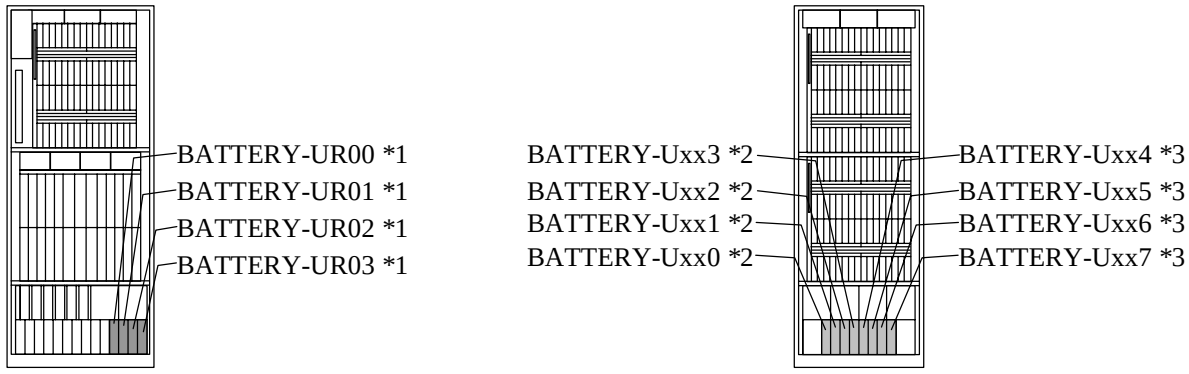
DKU frame

- When the destage mode is selected
  When there is no DKC-F605I-AKT, one set is installed.
  When there is DKC-F605I-AKT, two sets are installed.

Decide if the DKC-F610I-ABX needs to be installed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 3.10.4.8-1.)

Table 3.10.4.8-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to install Additional Battery (DKC-F610I-ABX) in the DKC frame	INST03-10C-730
2	When you need to install Additional Battery (DKC-F610I-ABX) in the DKU frame	INST03-10C-760
3	When you do not need to install Additional Battery (DKC-F610I-ABX)	INST03-10C-790



Front View of DKC

Front View of DKU

*1: DKC-F610I-ABX 1 set

*2: DKC-F610I-ABX 1 set
*3: DKC-F610I-ABX 2 sets

Fig. 3.10.4.8-1 Mounting Position of Battery Box

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. When the Additional Battery is installed in the DKC frame
   a. Confirm the switch on the battery box is turned off.

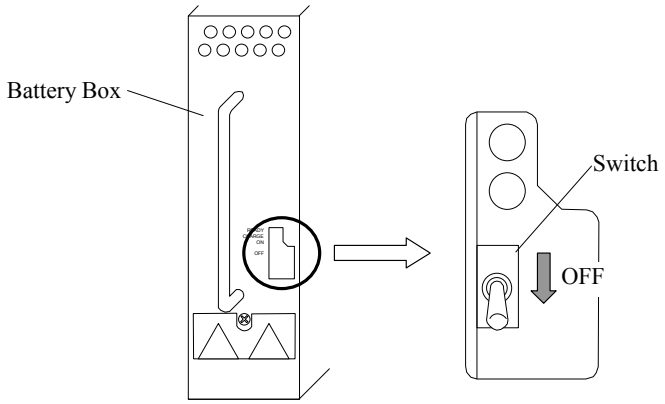


Fig. 3.10.4.8-2 Switch on Battery Box

   b. Loosen the two screws and rotate the stopper.

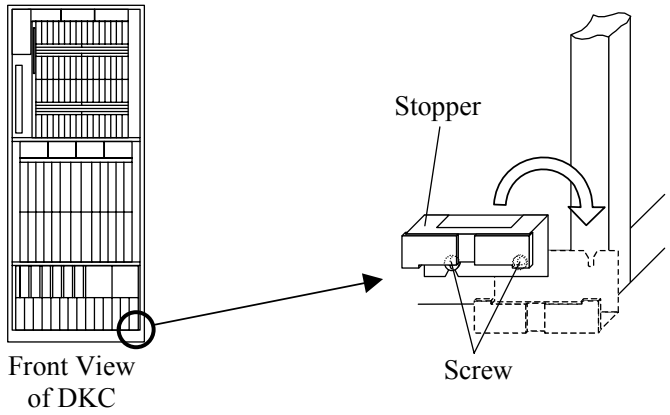
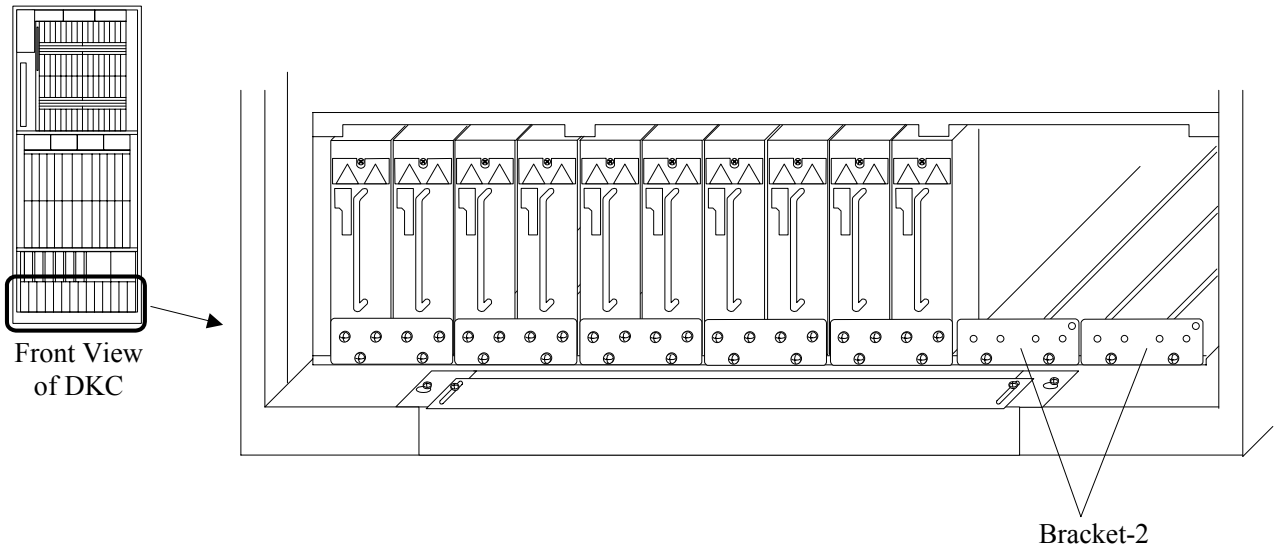


Fig. 3.10.4.8-3 Rotation of Stopper

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. When the brackets are attached to the DKC frame, go to step e.
When the brackets are not attached to the DKC frame, go to step d.



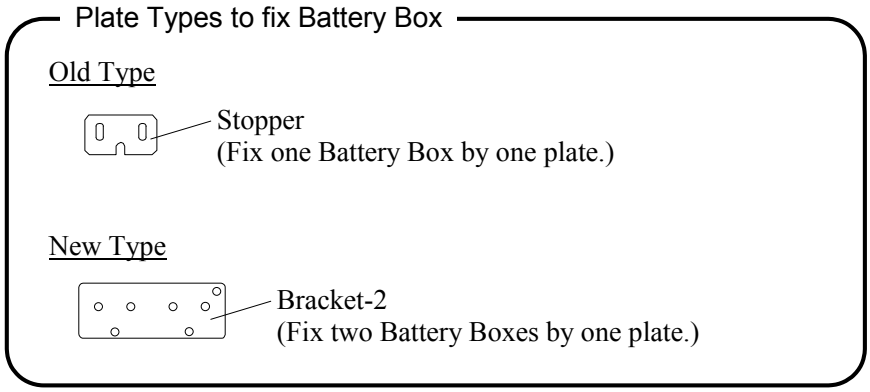


Fig. 3.10.4.8-4 Plate Types to fix Battery Box

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Installation of Battery Boxes (Old type plate)
   d-1 Insert the four battery boxes.
   d-2 Fix the battery boxes with the stoppers and screws.
   d-3 Turn on the switches at the battery boxes.
   d-4 Go to step f.

Table 3.10.4.8-2 Installation Location of Additional Batter-2

No.	Model Name	Location No.	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-ABX × 1set	BATTERY-UR00, BATTERY-UR01, BATTERY-UR02, BATTERY-UR03	

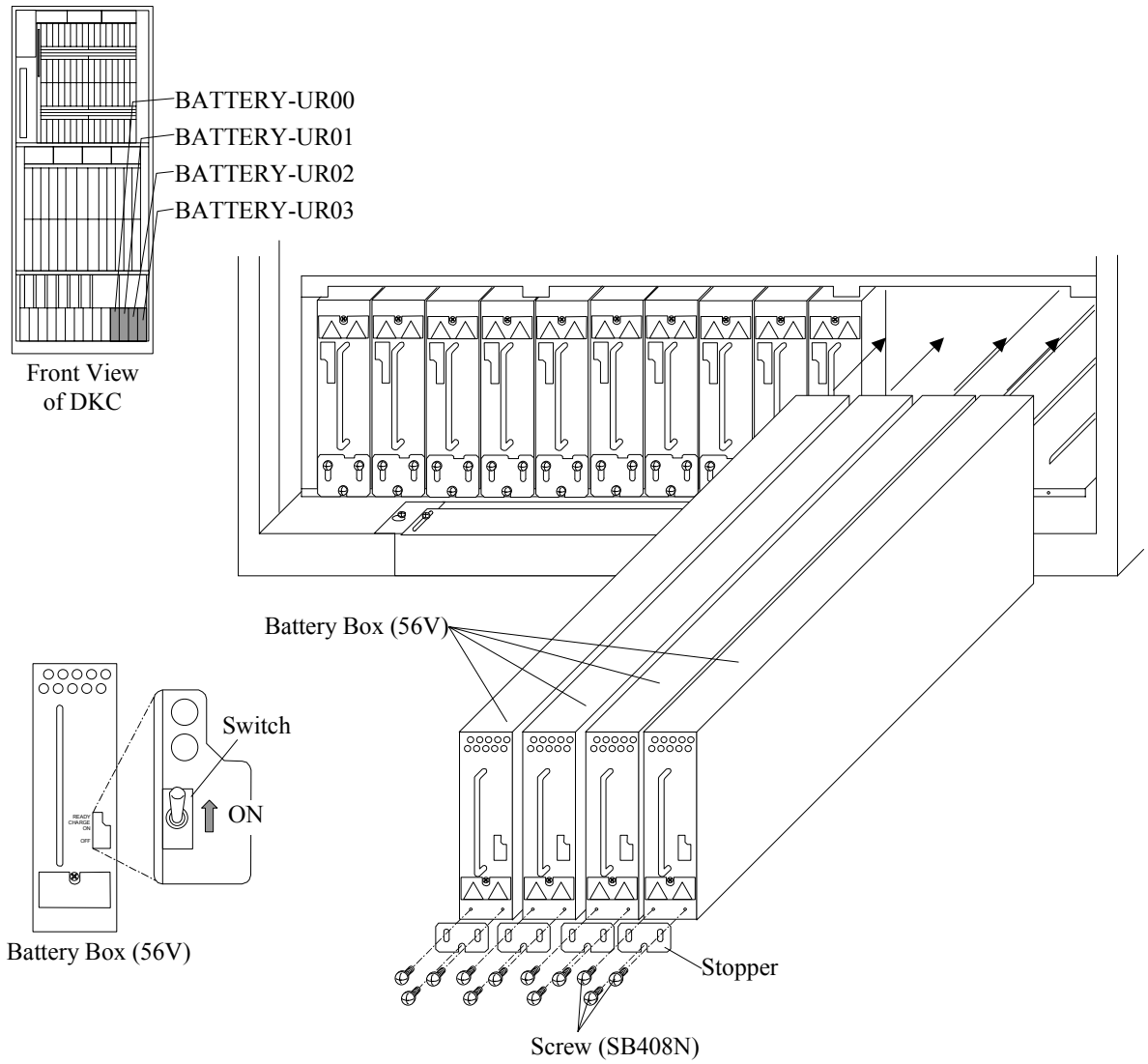


Fig. 3.10.4.8-4A Installation of Battery Box

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Installation of Battery Boxes (New type plate)

e-1 Remove the four screws and two brackets from the front of DKC frame.

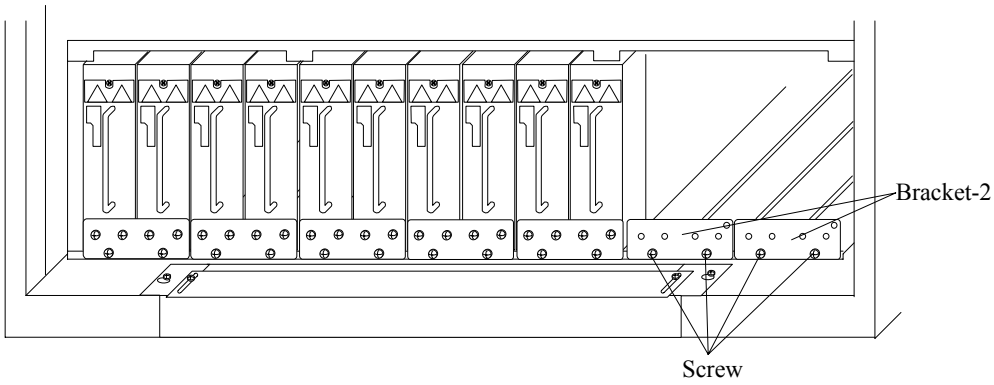


Fig. 3.10.4.8-4B Removal of Brackets

e-2 Insert the four Battery Boxes.

e-3 Fix the Battery Boxes with the two brackets and twelve screws.

e-4 Turn on the switches at the Battery Boxes.

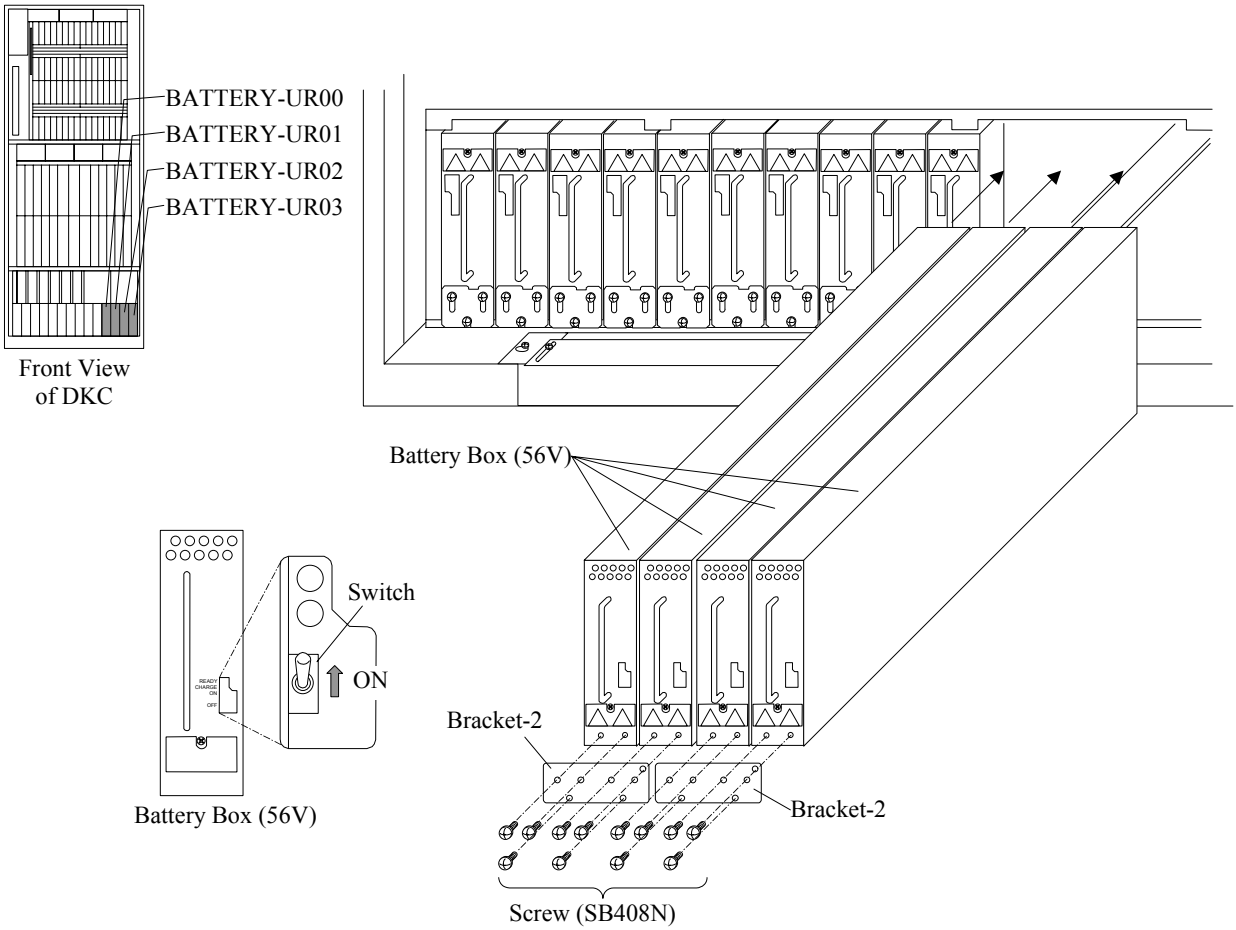


Fig. 3.10.4.8-4C Insertion of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

f. Return the stopper to original position in the reverse order of step b.
g. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

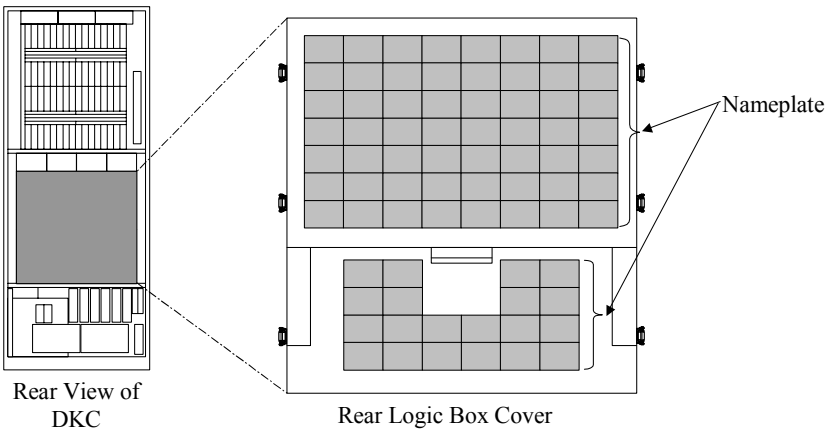


Fig. 3.10.4.8-5 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. When the Additional Battery is installed in the DKU frame
   a. Confirm the switch on the battery box is turned off.

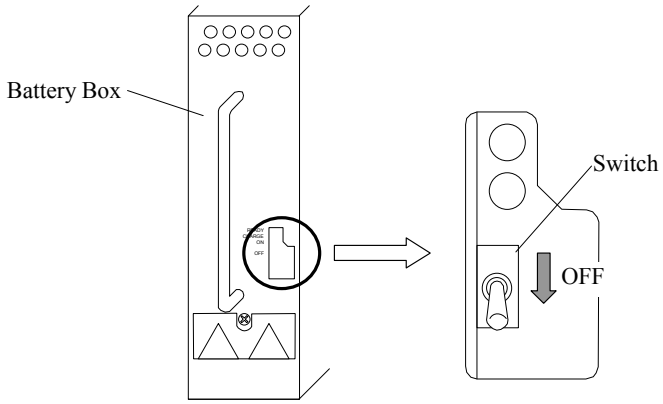


Fig. 3.10.4.8-6 Switch on Battery Box

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Install the Battery Boxes in the correct locations and fasten the screws and stoppers.
c. Turn on the switch on the Battery Box.

Table 3.10.4.8-3 Installation Location of Additional Battery

No.	Model Name	Location No.	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-ABX 1 set	BATTERY-Uxx0, BATTERY-Uxx1, BATTERY-Uxx2, BATTERY-Uxx3	
2	DKC-F610I-ABX 2 sets	BATTERY-Uxx4, BATTERY-Uxx5, BATTERY-Uxx6, BATTERY-Uxx7	

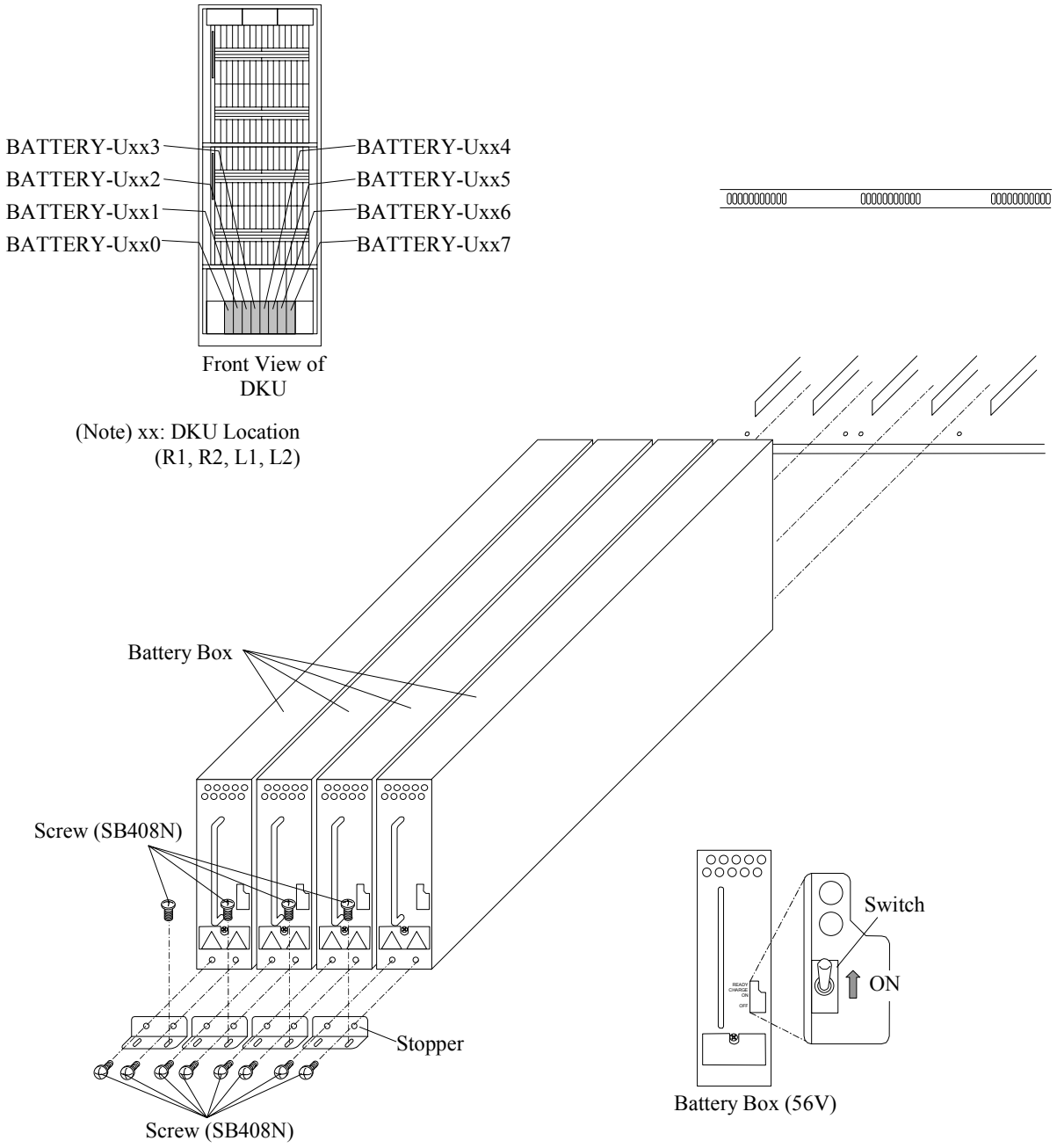


Fig. 3.10.4.8-7 Installation of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Remove the screw from the plate and remove the nameplate tags to be installed.
e. Attach the nameplate to the nameplate tag.
f. Attach all the nameplate tags with the screw.

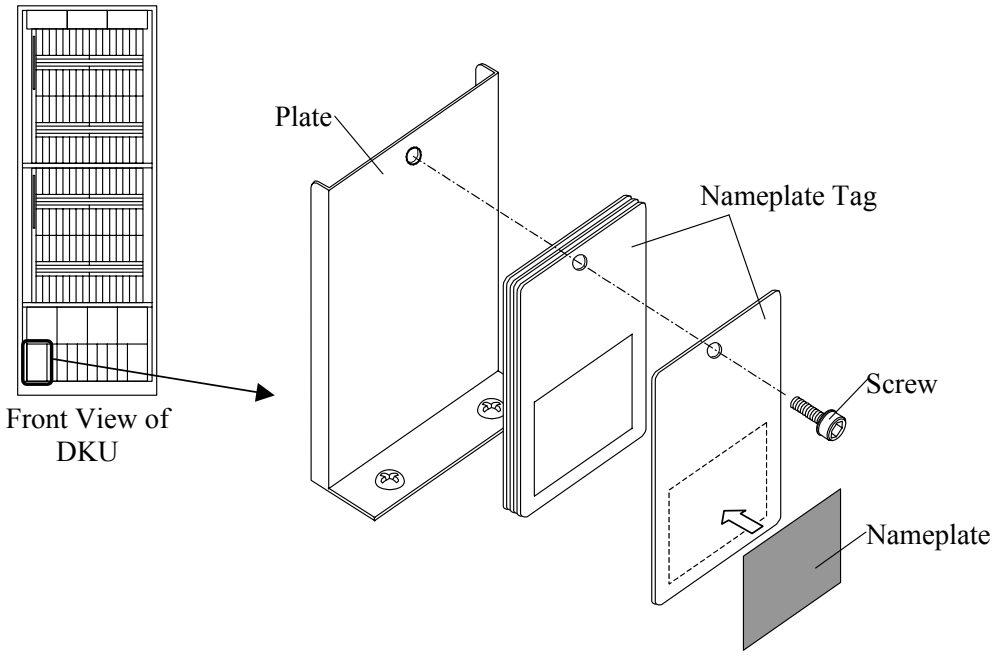


Fig. 3.10.4.8-8 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.4.9 Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CSW)

Installation Condition

The Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CSW) is an indispensable option that is to be installed when the CHA/DKA option is installed in the following location.

① Addition of the first set (1DL/2PL)
- When the CHA is installed in the Option 2 (1EL/2QL) or the Option 3 (1FL/2RL) of the CHA slots
- When the DKA or the CHA is installed in the Option 2 (1AL/2ML) or the Option 3 (1BL/2NL) of the DKA slots

② Addition of the second set (1JU/2VU)
- When the CHA is installed in the Option 4 (1GU/2TU) or the Option 5 (1HU/2UU) of the CHA slots
- When the DKA or the CHA is installed in the Option 4 (1LU/2XU) or the Option 5 (1KU/2WU) of the DKA slots

③ Addition of the third set (1JL/2VL)
- When the CHA is installed in the Option 6 (1GL/2TL) or the Option 7 (1HL/2UL) of the CHA Slots
- When the DKA or the CHA is installed in the Option 6 (1LL/2XL) or the Option 7 (1KL/2WL) of the DKA slots

Decide if the DKC-F610I-CSW needs to be installed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 3.10.4.9-1.)

Table 3.10.4.9-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to install Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CSW) in the DKC frame	INST03-10C-800
2	When you do not need to install Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CSW)	INST03-10C-830

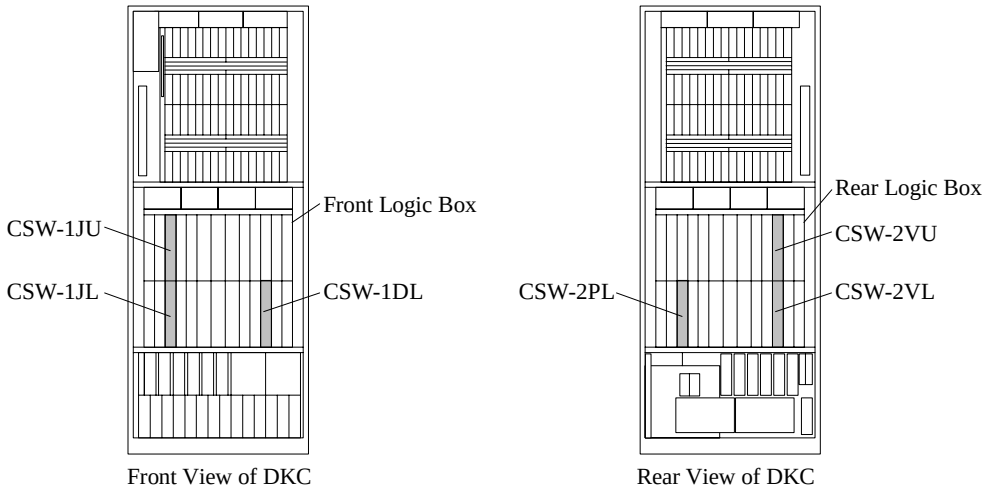
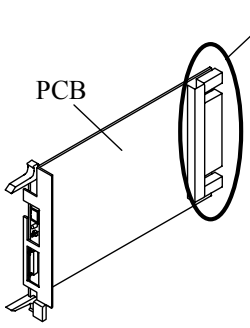


Fig. 3.10.4.9-1 PCB Location

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Insertion of CSW PCB
   a. Loosen the screw and remove the dummy plate.
   b. Insert the CSW PCBs to the Front Logic Box and Rear Logic Box.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB. (See INST03-01-40.)
2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.
3. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

Table 3.10.4.9-2 Location of the CSW PCB

Addition No.	PCB Name	Slot No.		Location No.		Remarks
		Cluster 1 (Front Logic Box)	Cluster 2 (Rear Logic Box)	Cluster 1	Cluster 2	
Option 1	WP630-A	1DL	2PL	CSW-1DL	CSW-2PL	
Option 2	WP630-A	1JU	2VU	CSW-1JU	CSW-2VU	
Option 3	WP630-A	1JL	2VL	CSW-1JL	CSW-2VL	

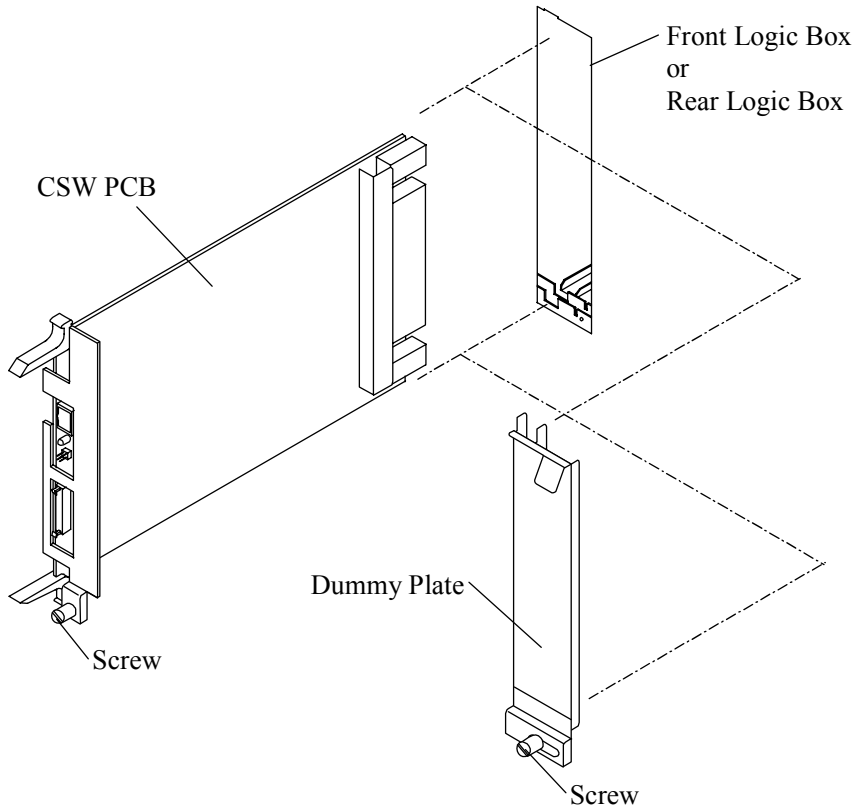


Fig. 3.10.4.9-2 Insertion of CSW PCB

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Install the detached dummy plate to the dummy plate attachment position ① to ③. Put it in the pocket behind a rear door when there is no installed place.

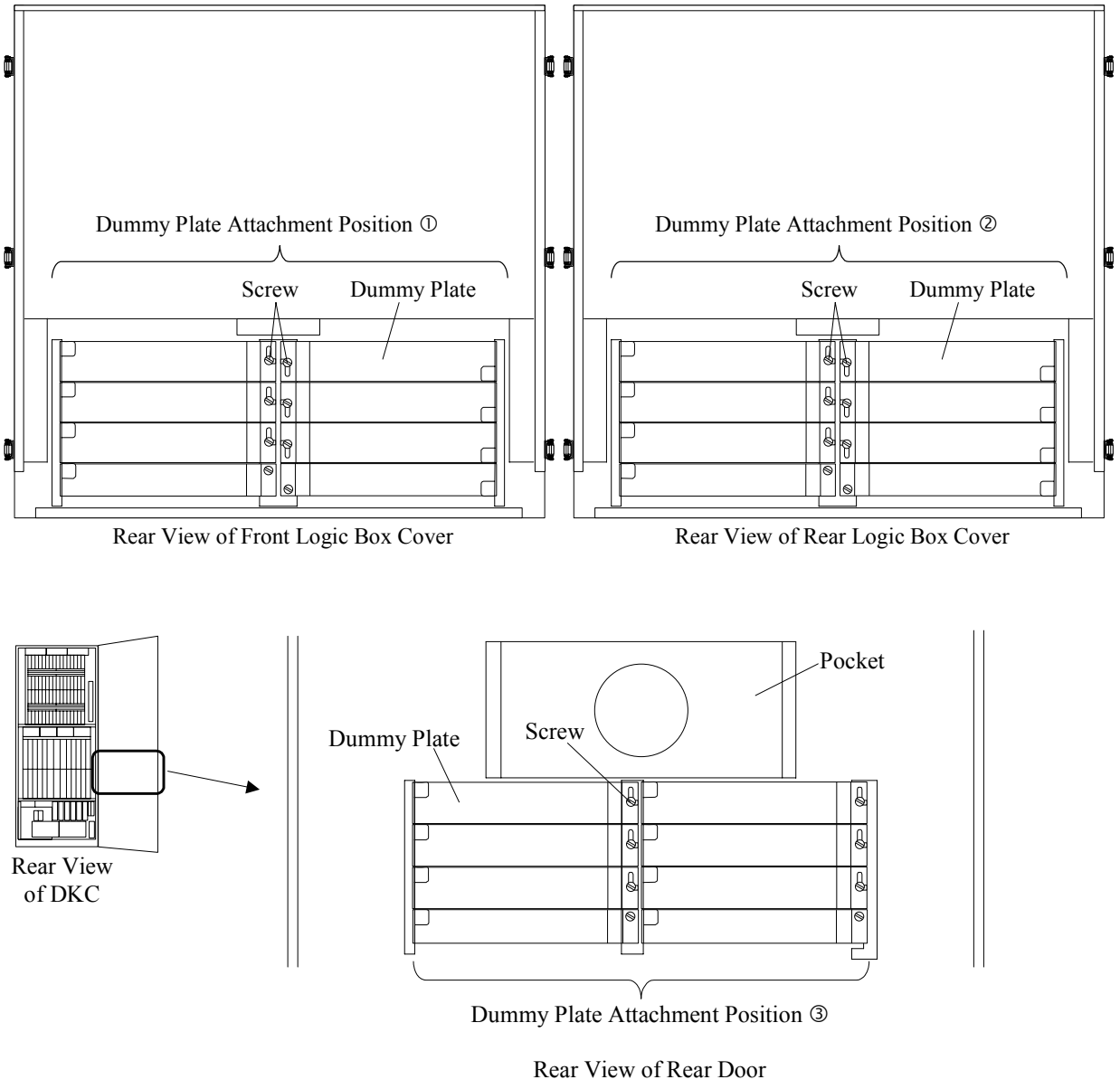


Fig. 3.10.4.9-3 Attachment of Dummy Plates

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Attachment of nameplate
   a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

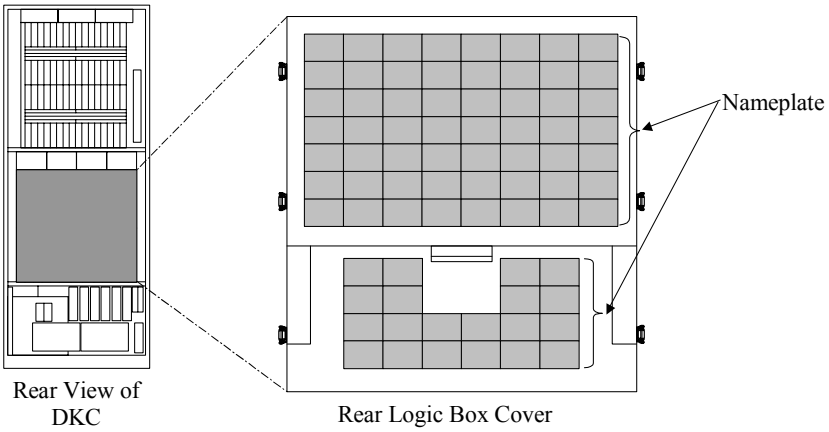


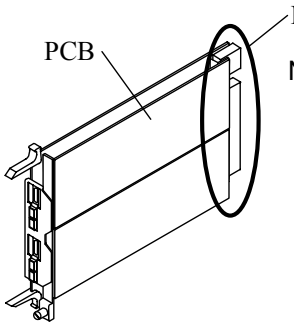
Fig. 3.10.4.9-4 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.4.10 Installation Procedure of Disk Adapter (DKC-F610I-DKA/EDKA)

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

1. Insertion of the PCBs
   a. Remove the dummy plate installed in the installation location referring to the Table 3.10.4.10-1 and Fig. 3.10.4.10-1.
   b. Insert the PCBs to the correct locations in the Logic Box and fasten the screw. Refer to Fig 3.10.4.10-1.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB. (See INST03-01-40.)
2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.
3. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

Table 3.10.4.10-1 Inserting Location

No.	Option Name	Location No.		Number of DKAs set through the SVP				Remarks
		Cluster 1	Cluster 2					
1	Basic	DKA-1AU	DKA-2MU	4	8	12	16	
2	Option 1	DKA-1BU	DKA-2NU					
3	Option 2	DKA-1AL	DKA-2ML	—				
4	Option 3	DKA-1BL	DKA-2NL	—				
5	Option 4	DKA-1LU	DKA-2XU	—	—			
6	Option 5	DKA-1KU	DKA-2WU	—	—			
7	Option 6	DKA-1LL	DKA-2XL	—	—	—		
8	Option 7	DKA-1KL	DKA-2WL	—	—	—		

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

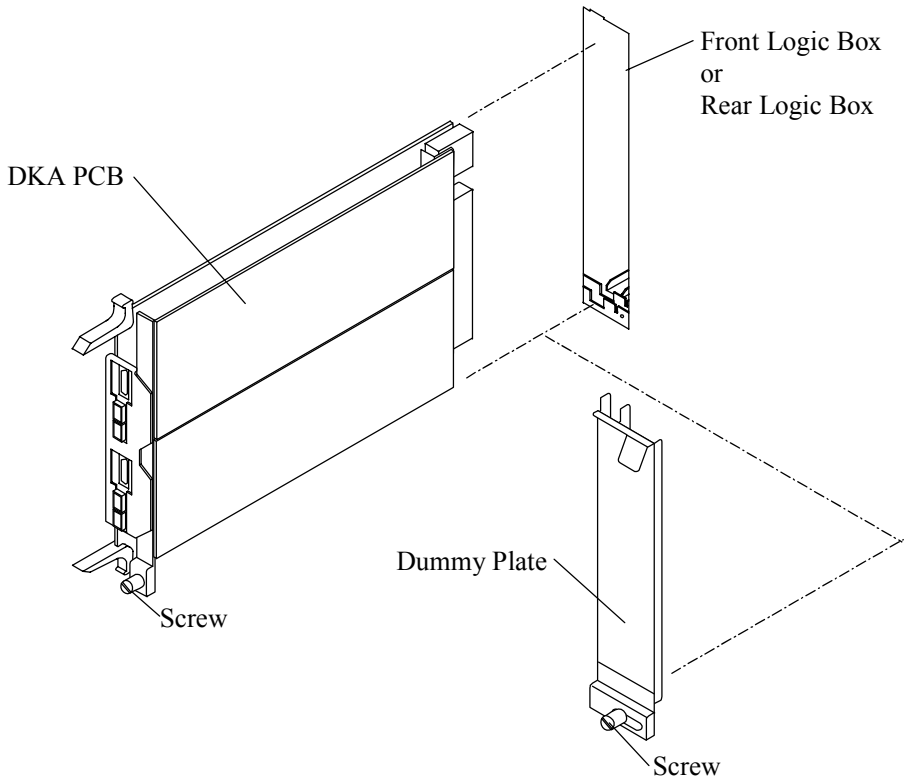


Fig. 3.10.4.10-1 Insertion of PCB

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Install the detached dummy plate to the dummy plate attachment position ① to ③. Put it in the pocket behind a rear door when there is no installed place.

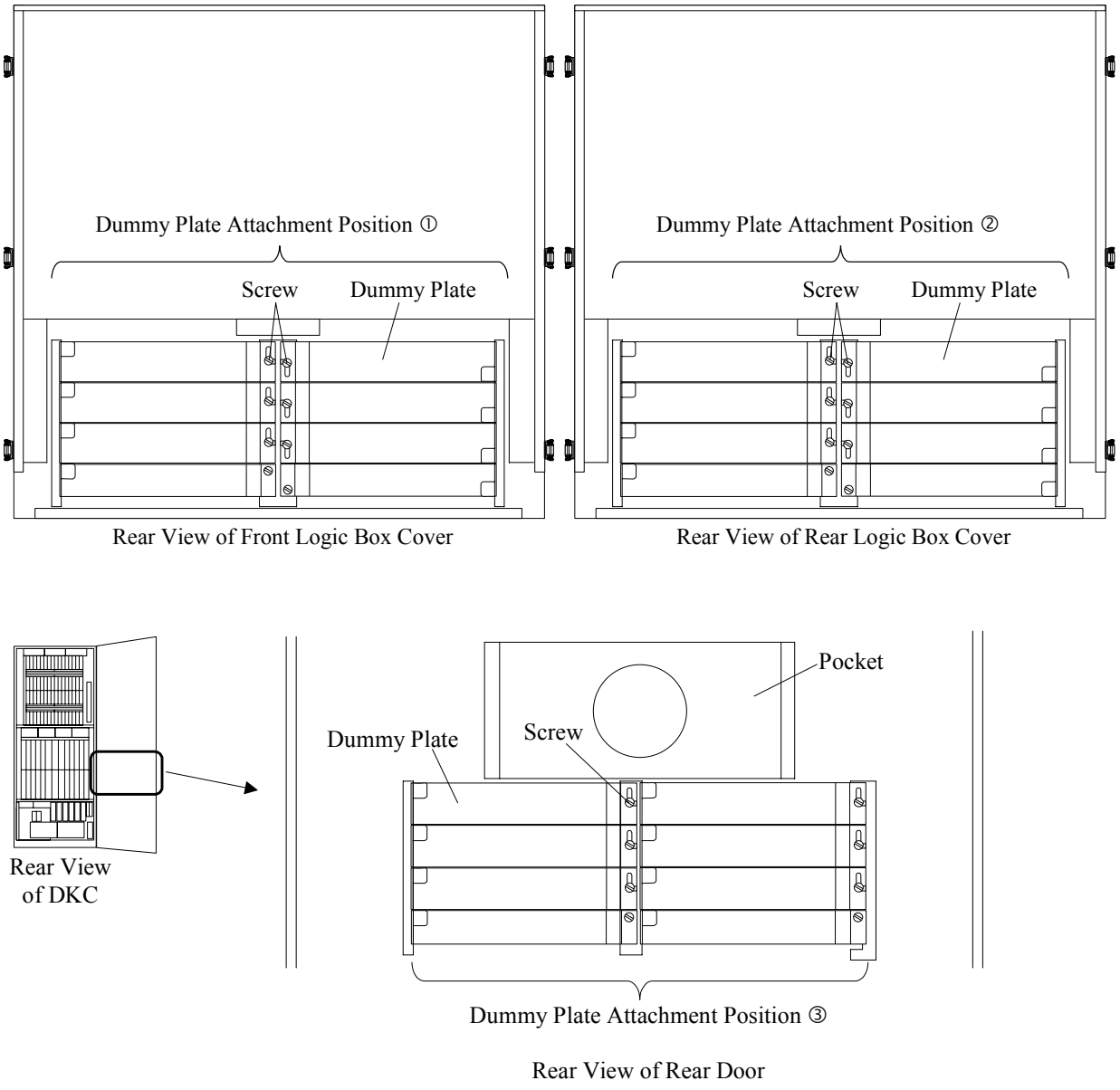


Fig. 3.10.4.10-2 Attachment of Dummy Plates

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Connection of cables

In case of Basic

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

a. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables.
b. Connect the cables to the DKA PCBs after seeing "Notes when connecting the DEV interface cable" (INST03-01-150).

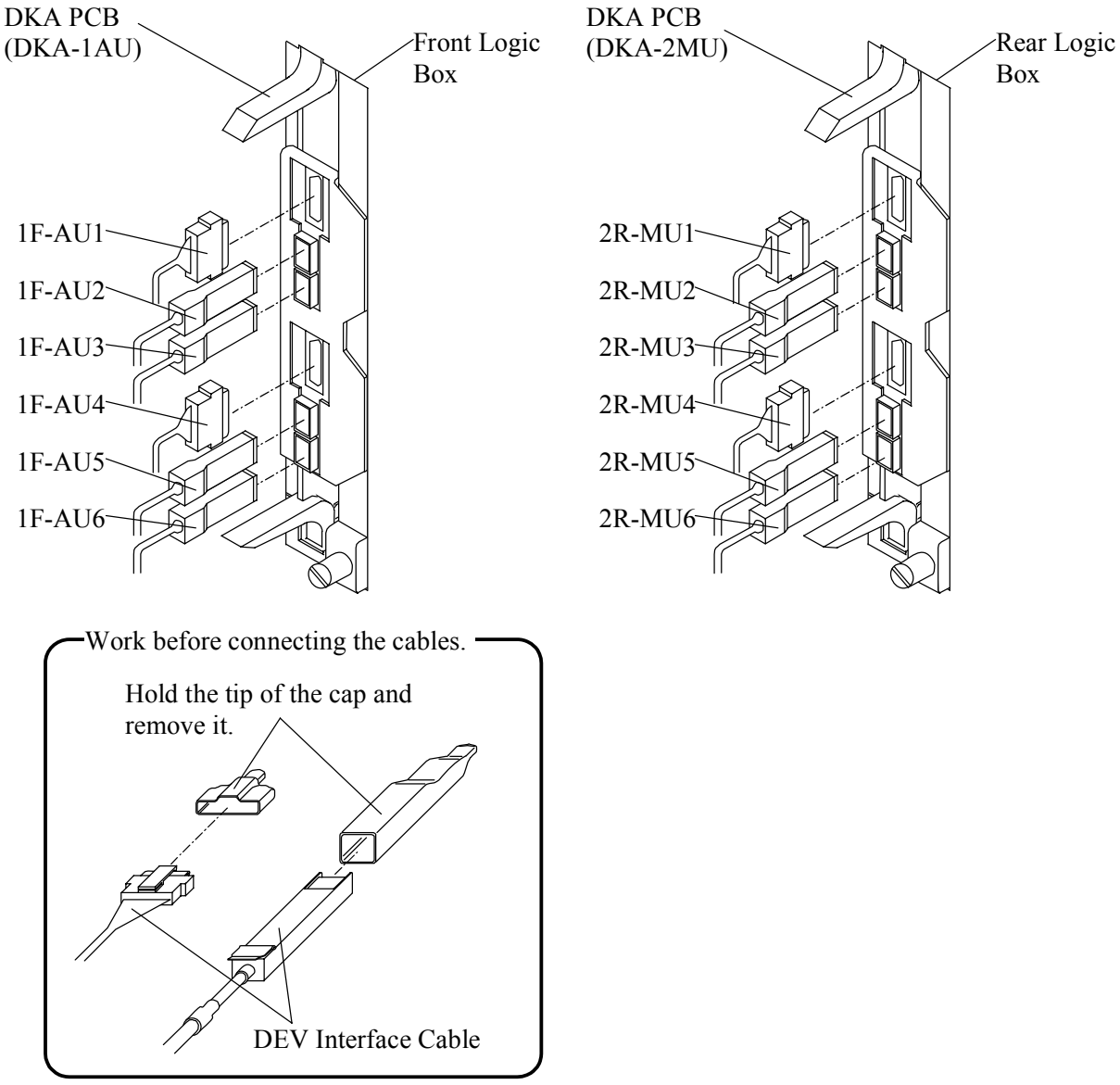


Fig. 3.10.4.10-3 Connection of cable (Basic)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of Option 1

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

a. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables.
b. Connect the cables to the DKA PCBs after seeing "Notes when connecting the DEV interface cable" (INST03-01-150).

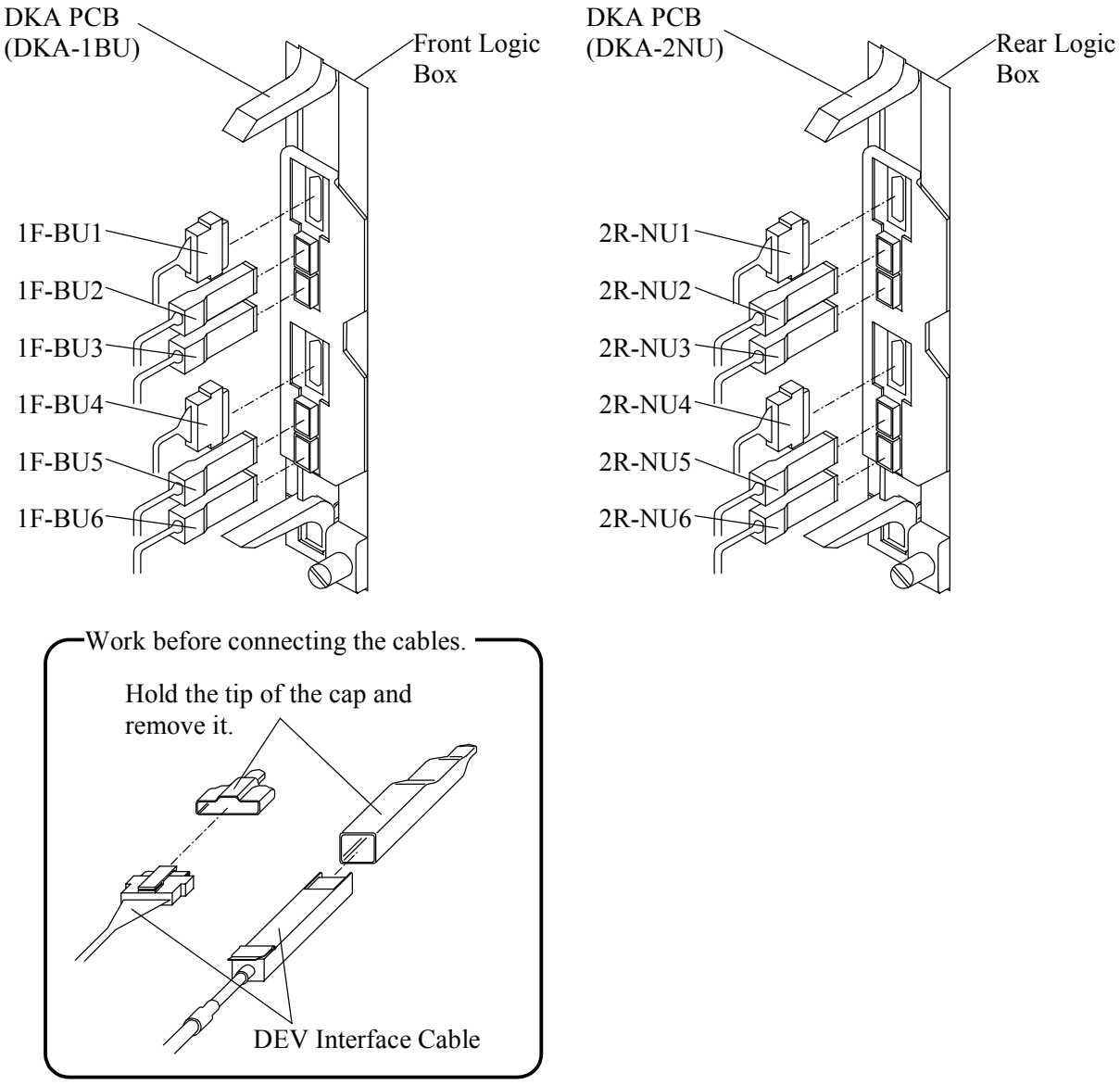


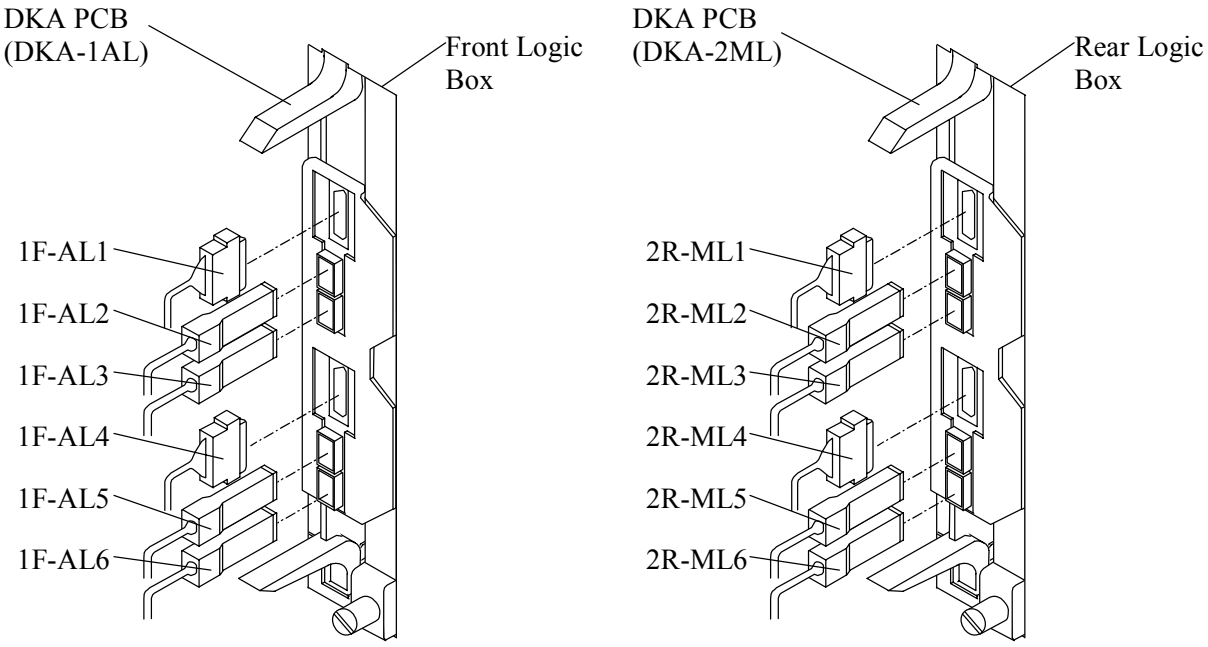
Fig. 3.10.4.10-4 Connection of cable (Option 1)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of Option 2

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

a. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables.
b. Connect the cables to the DKA PCBs after seeing "Notes when connecting the DEV interface cable" (INST03-01-150).



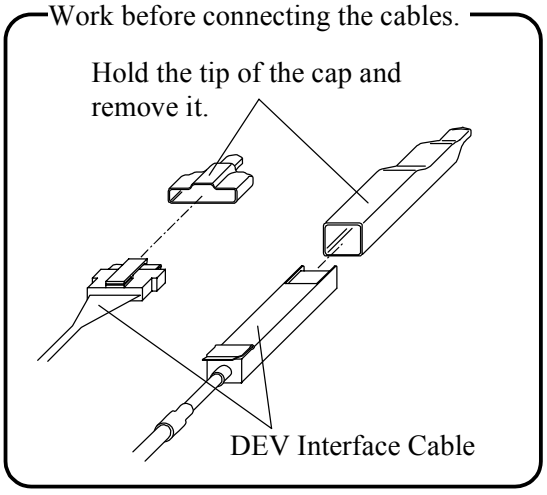


Fig. 3.10.4.10-5 Connection of cable (Option 2)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of Option 3

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

a. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables.
b. Connect the cables to the DKA PCBs after seeing "Notes when connecting the DEV interface cable" (INST03-01-150).

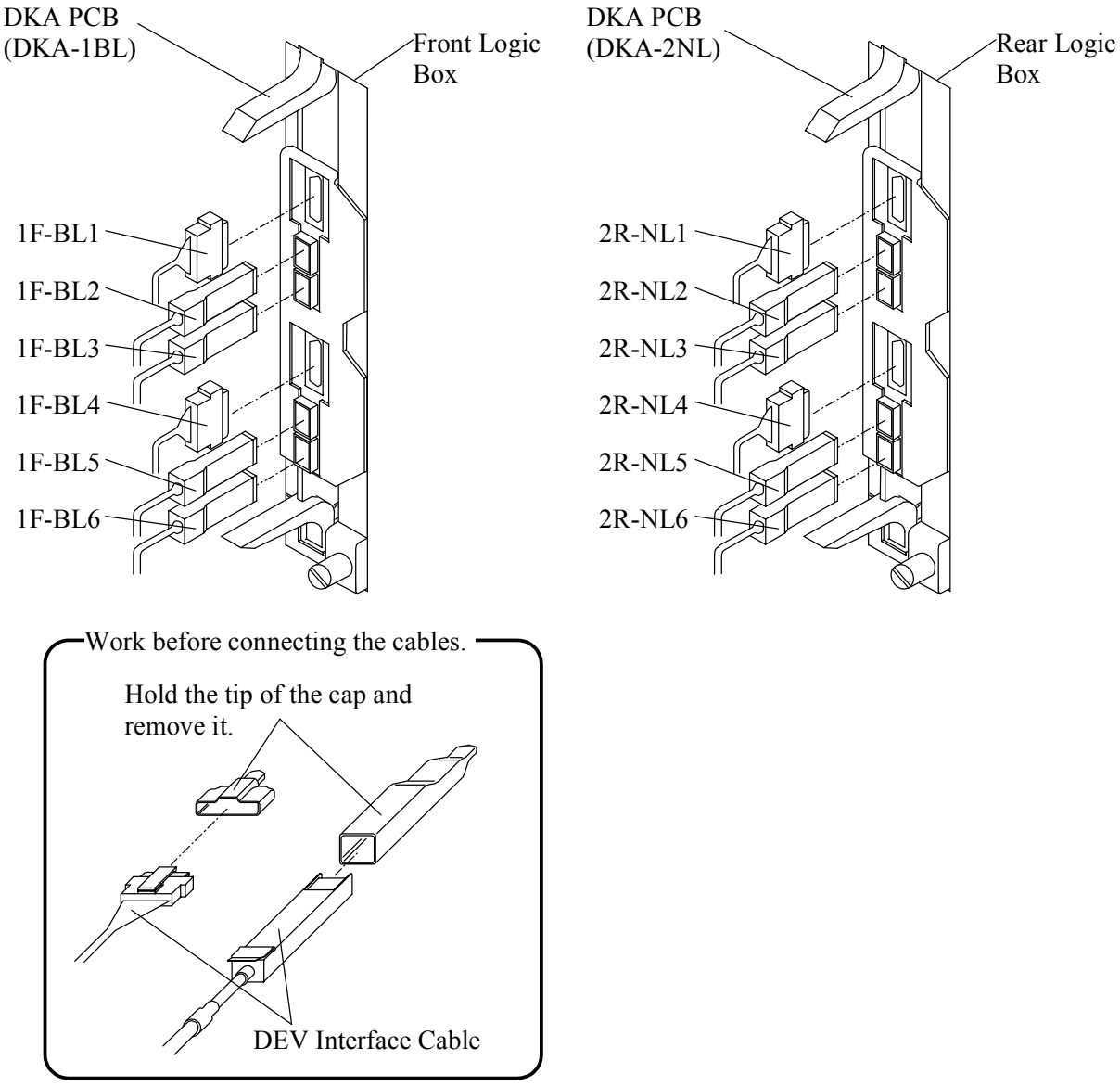


Fig. 3.10.4.10-6 Connection of cable (Option 3)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of Option 4

Note: Make sure that the AC power is applied to the added DKUs (DKU-L1 and DKU-L2) and the main breakers of the DKUs (DKU-L1 and DKU-L2) are turned on. A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

a. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables.
b. Connect the cables to the DKA PCBs after seeing "Notes when connecting the DEV interface cable" (INST03-01-150).

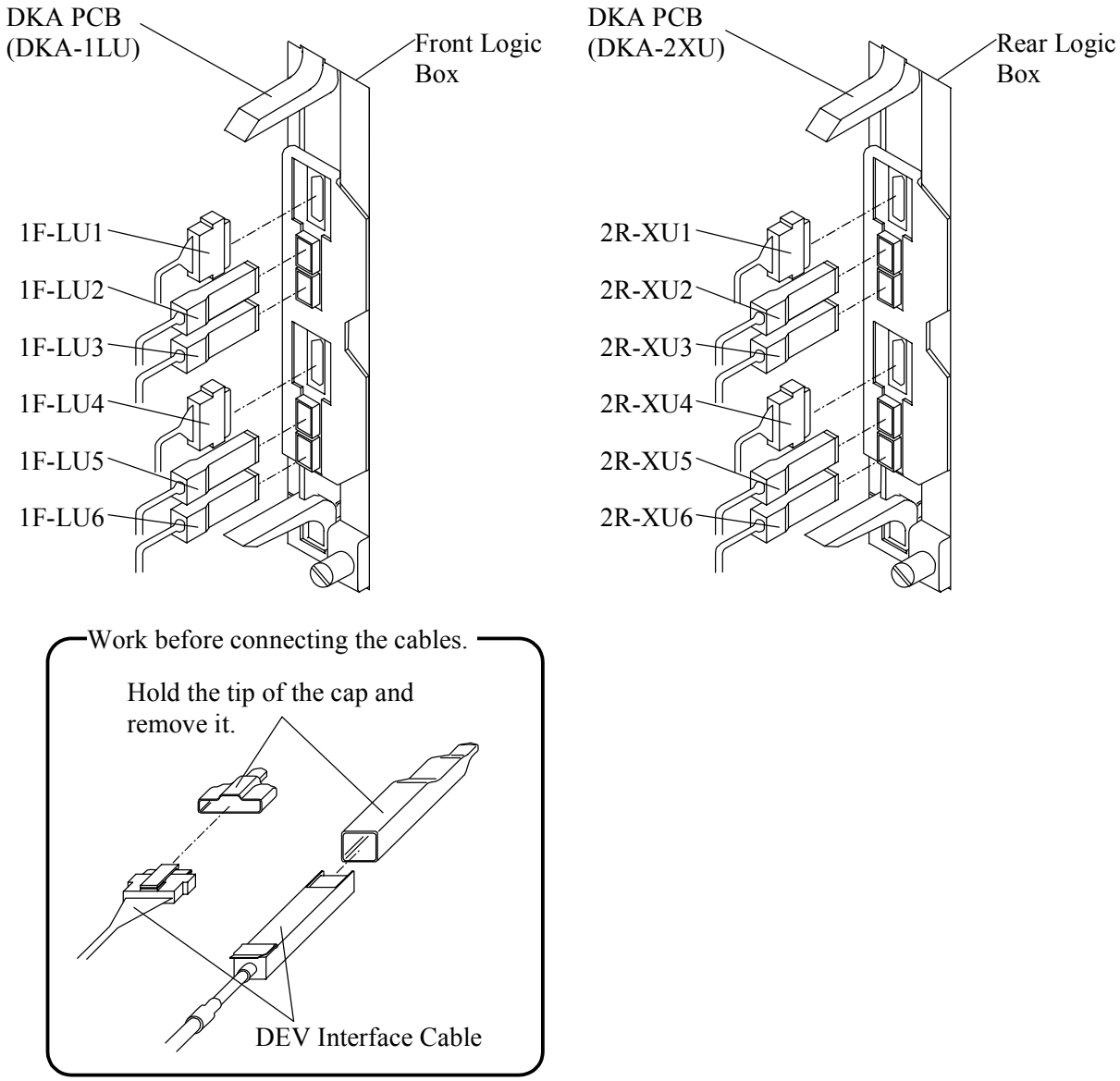


Fig. 3.10.4.10-7 Connection of cable (Option 4)

In case of Option 5

Note: Make sure that the AC power is applied to the added DKUs (DKU-L1 and DKU-L2) and the main breakers of the DKUs (DKU-L1 and DKU-L2) are turned on. A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

a. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables.
b. Connect the cables to the DKA PCBs after seeing "Notes when connecting the DEV interface cable" (INST03-01-150).

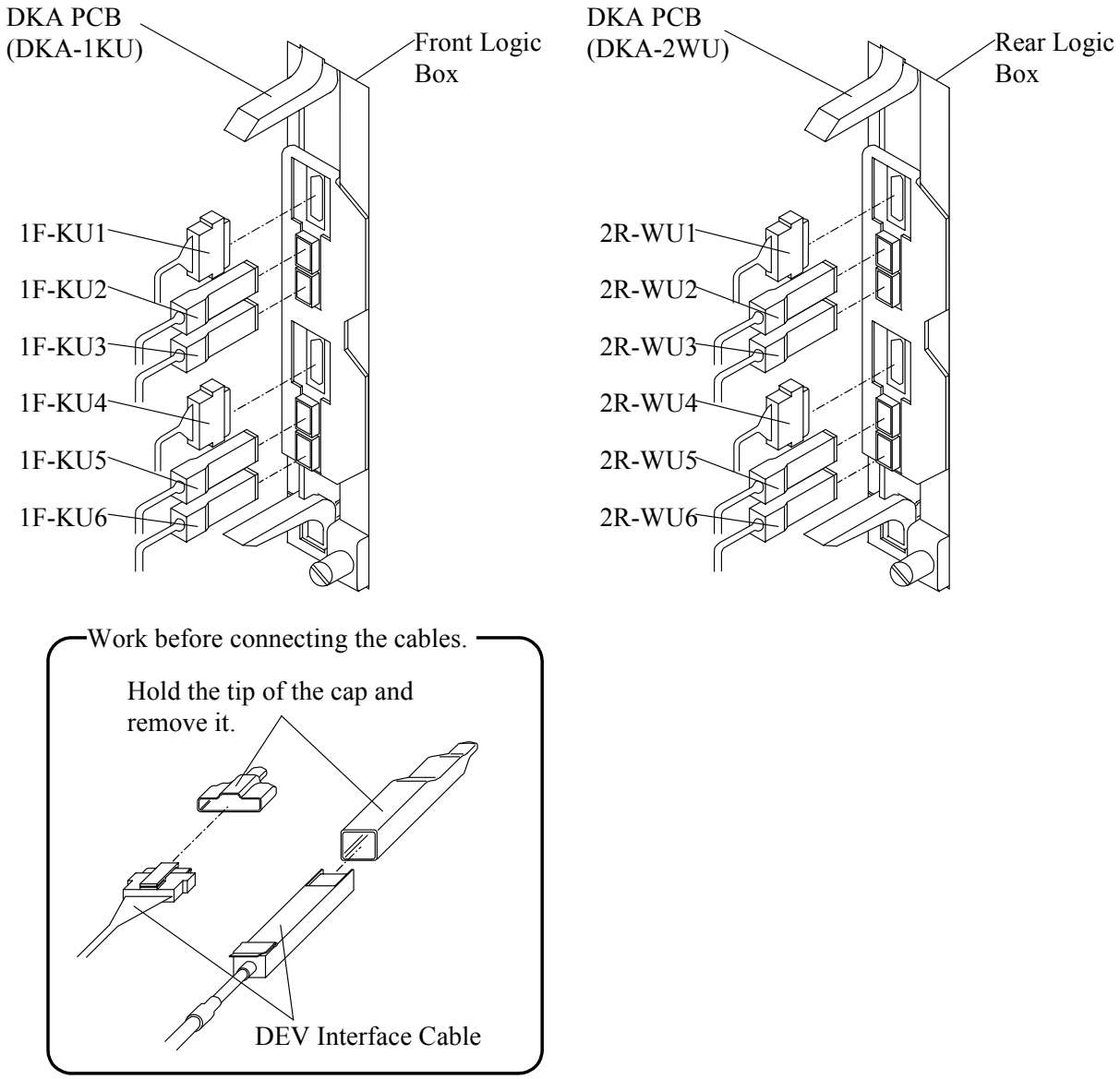


Fig. 3.10.4.10-8 Connection of cable (Option 5)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of Option 6

Note: Make sure that the AC power is applied to the added DKUs (DKU-L1 and DKU-L2) and the main breakers of the DKUs (DKU-L1 and DKU-L2) are turned on. A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

a. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables.
b. Connect the cables to the DKA PCBs after seeing "Notes when connecting the DEV interface cable" (INST03-01-150).

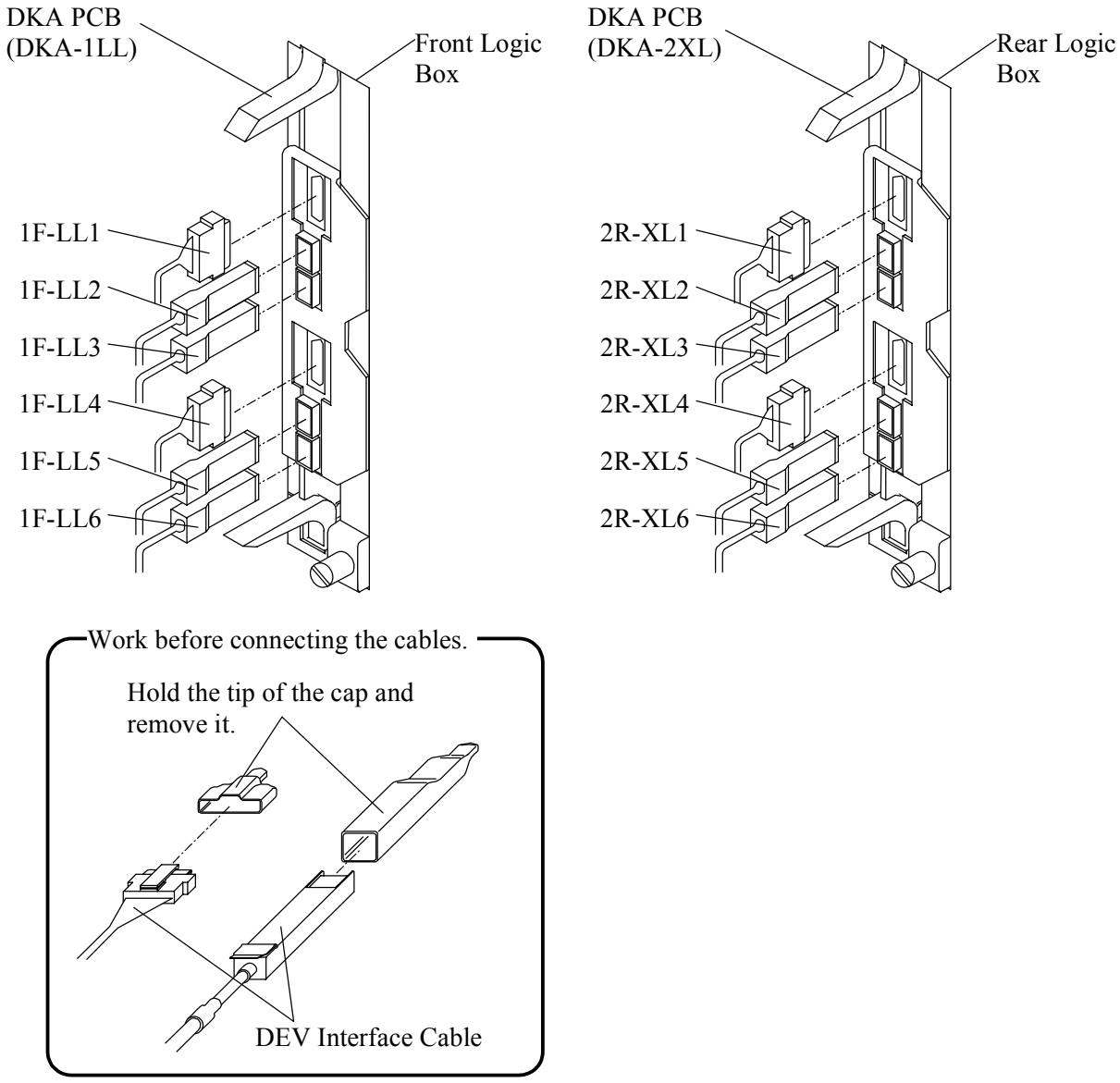


Fig. 3.10.4.10-9 Connection of cable (Option 6)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of Option 7

Note: Make sure that the AC power is applied to the added DKUs (DKU-L1 and DKU-L2) and the main breakers of the DKUs (DKU-L1 and DKU-L2) are turned on. A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

a. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables.
b. Connect the cables to the DKA PCBs after seeing "Notes when connecting the DEV interface cable" (INST03-01-150).

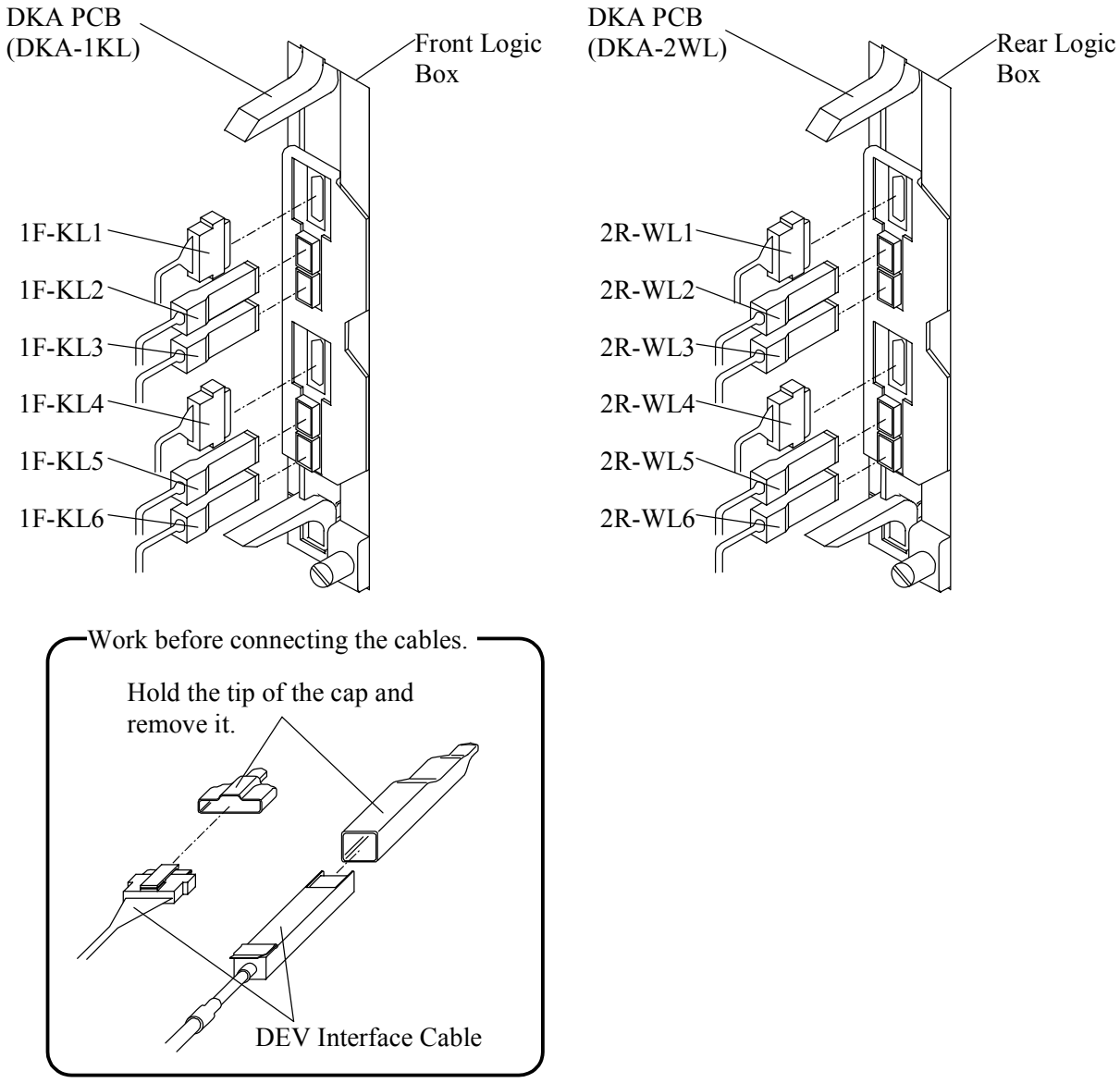


Fig. 3.10.4.10-10 Connection of cable (Option 7)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3 Attachment of nameplate

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

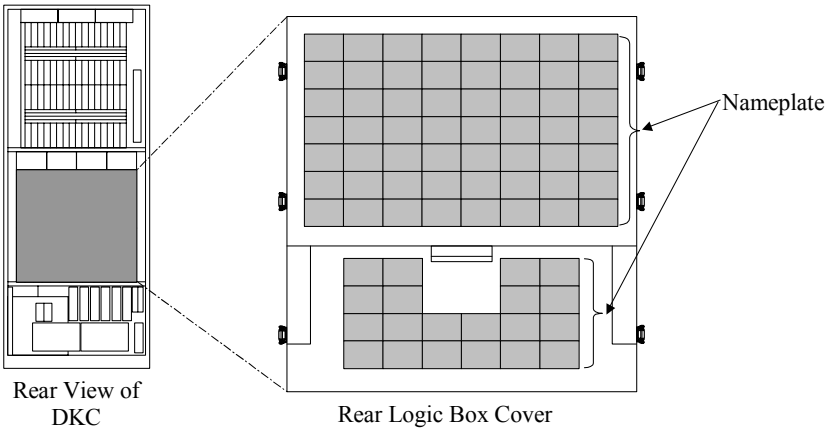


Fig. 3.10.4.10-11 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.4.11 Installation Procedure of DKU Expansion Kit (DKC-F605I-AKT)

Installation Condition

The DKU Expansion Kit (DKC-F605I-AKT) is an indispensable option that is to be when the subsystem configuration is one of the following.

- When installing upper HDU BOX (connecting 3rd/4th DKA and 7th/8th DKA) on HDD/SSD

Decide if the DKC-F605I-AKT needs to be installed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 3.10.4.11-1.)

Table 3.10.4.11-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to install DKU Expansion Kit (DKC-F605I-AKT)	INST03-10C-960
2	When you do not need to install DKU Expansion Kit (DKC-F605I-AKT)	INST03-10C-1030

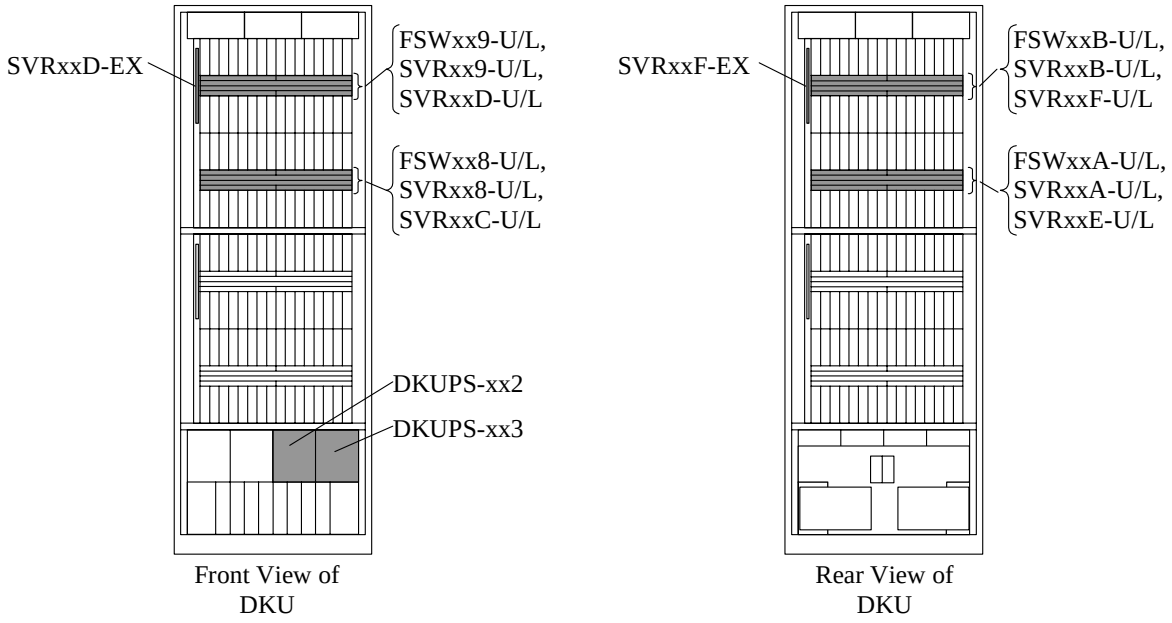


Fig. 3.10.4.11-1 Insertion Location of AKT

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Installation of DKUPS
   a. Install the two DKUPSs to the front of DKU and fix them with the PS brackets and screws.

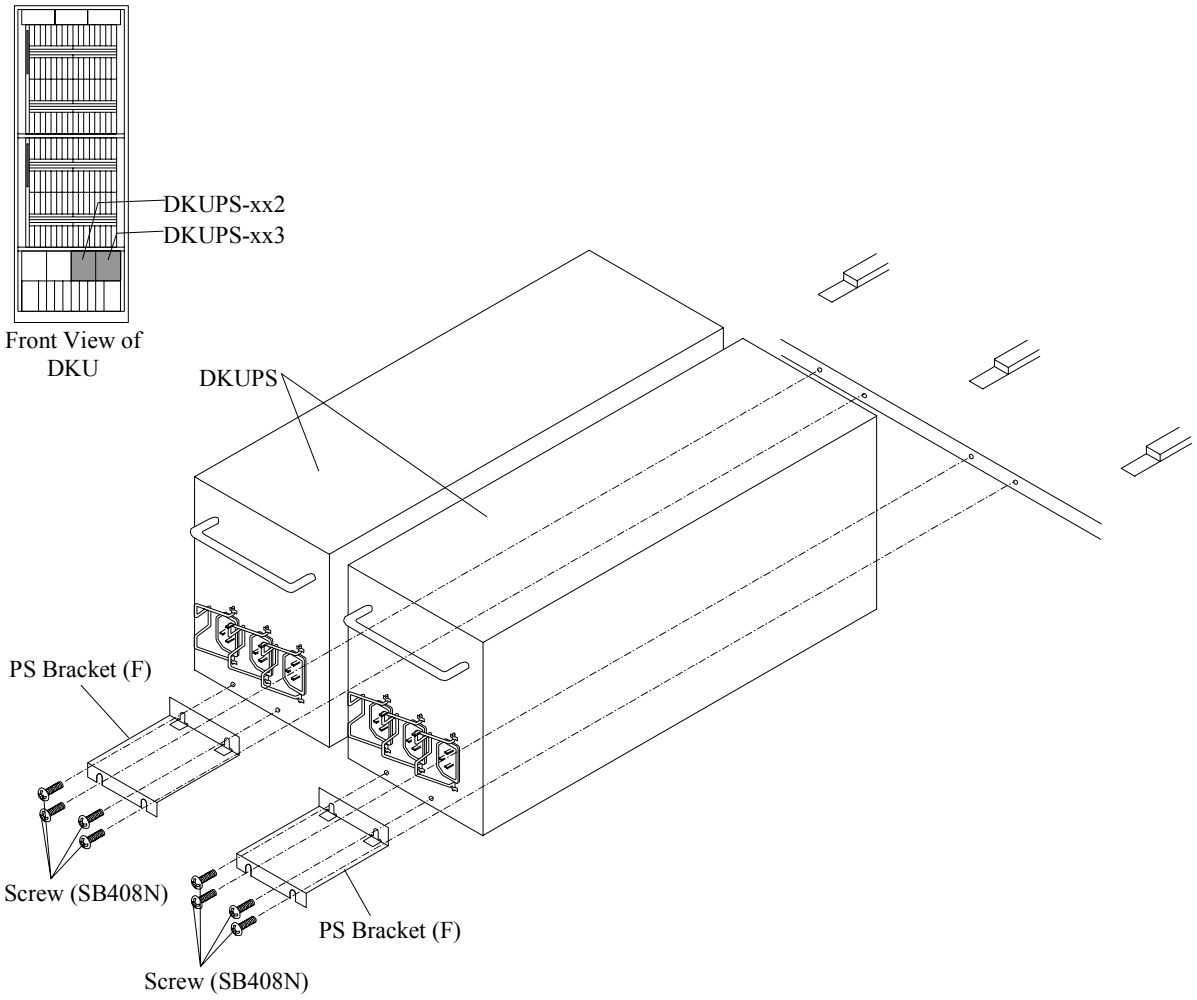


Fig. 3.10.4.11-2 Installation of DKUPS

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Connect the cables (6-P220/WHITE, 7-P220/YELLOW, 8-P220/BLUE, 9-P220/WHITE, A-P220/YELLOW and B-P220/BLUE) to the DKUPS and fix them with the stoppers.

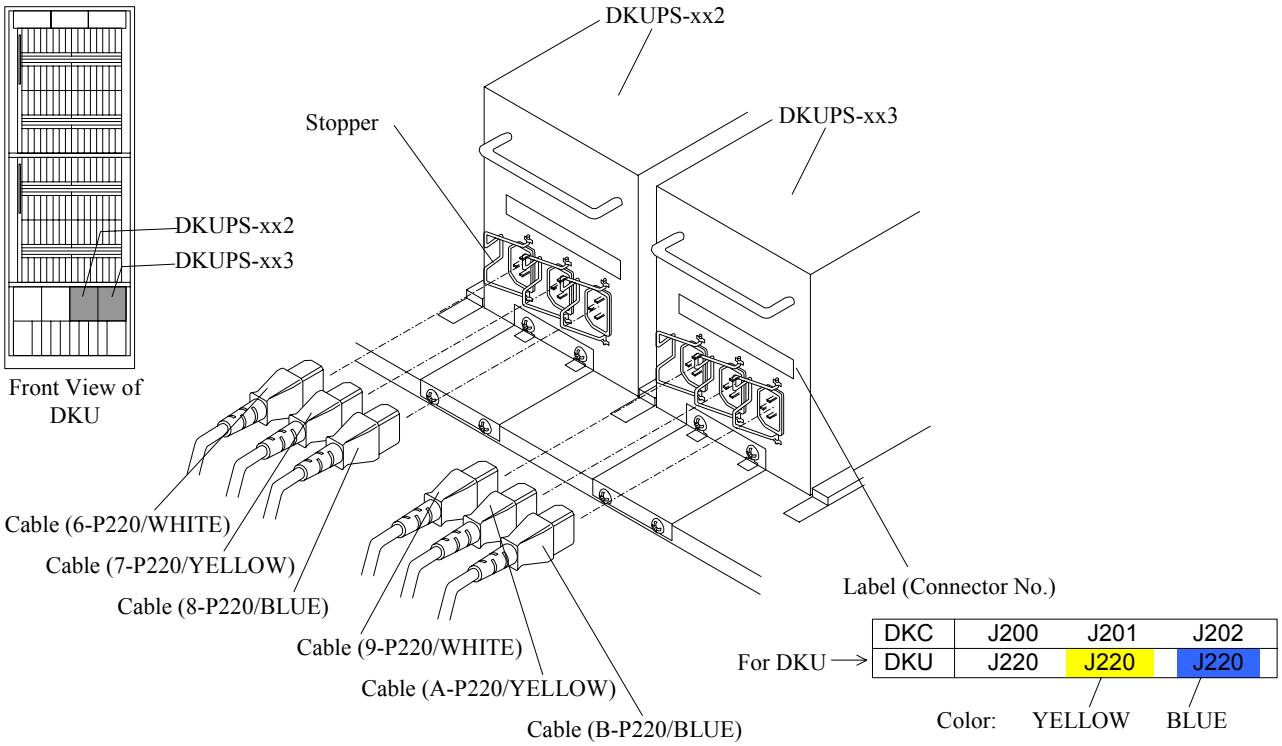


Fig. 3.10.4.11-3 Connection of Cables

c. Attach the PS brackets to the rear of DKU and fasten the six screws.

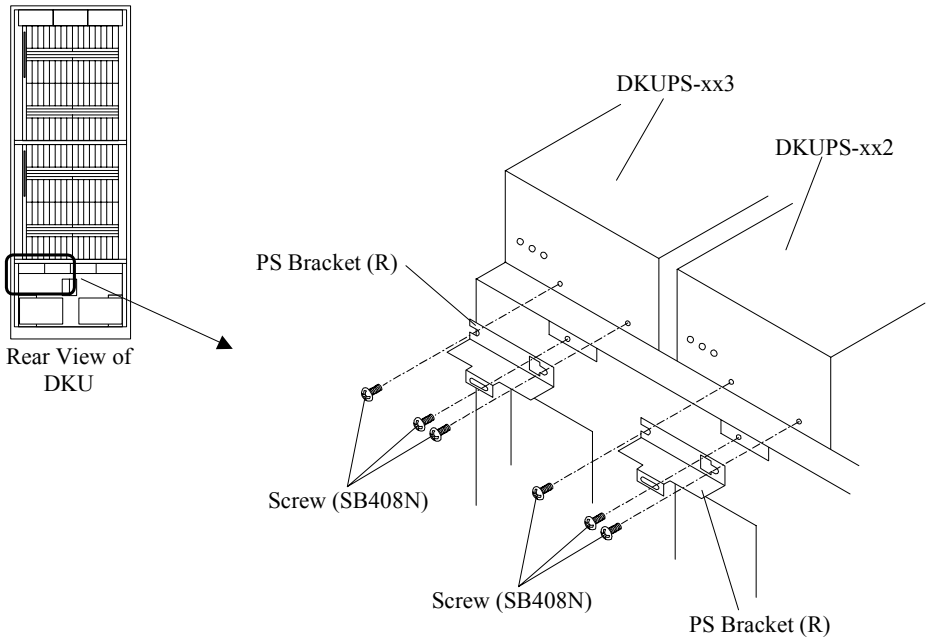
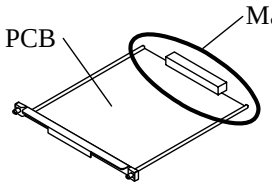


Fig. 3.10.4.11-4 Attachment of Brackets

Copyright © 2007, 2011, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Installation of SVR
   a. Insert the two SVRs to the HDU Box and fasten the screws.
      Note: The installation of SVR must be done by pushing it all the way in with both hands. (See INST03-10C-991.)



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB.

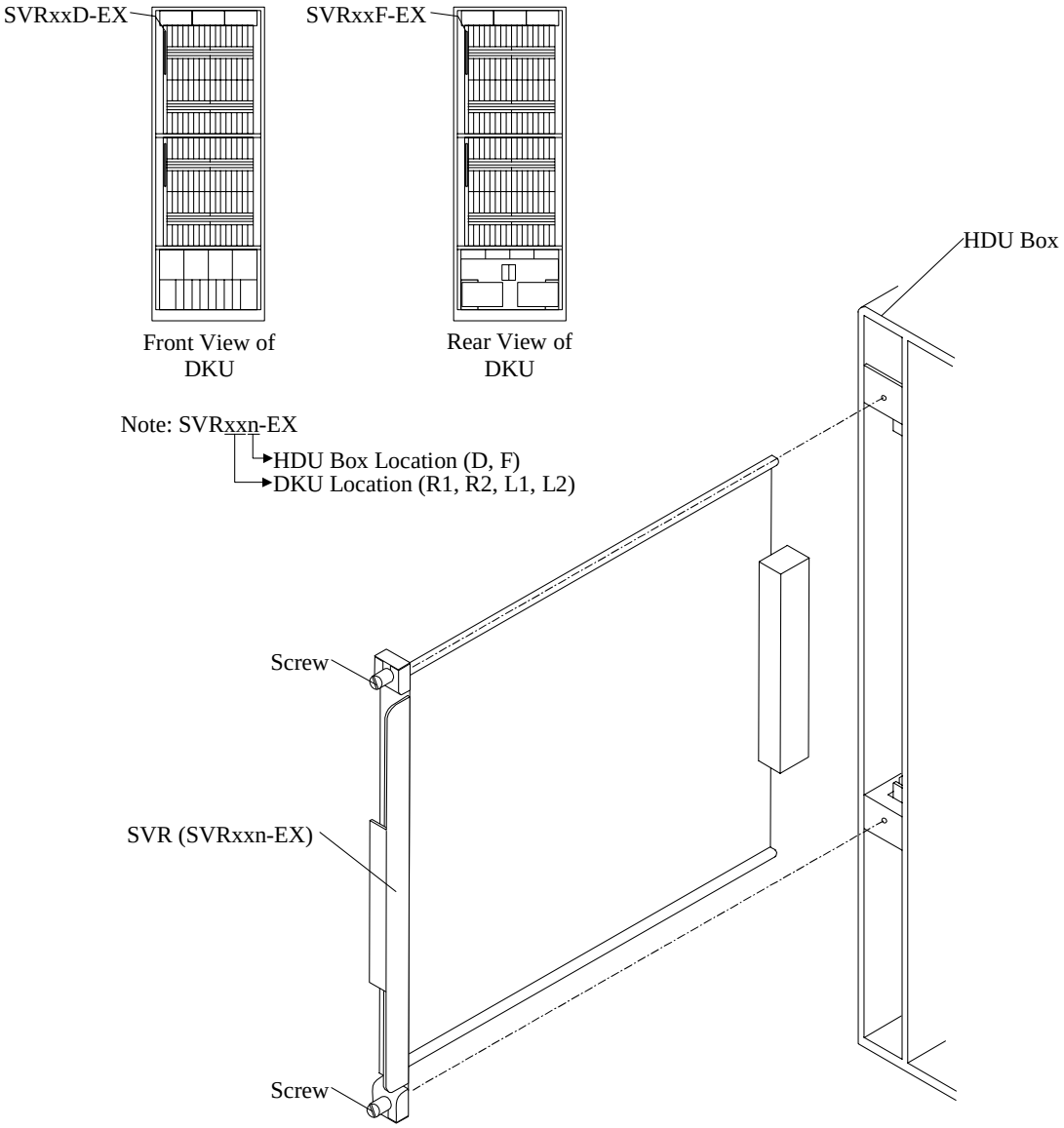


Fig. 3.10.4.11-5 Installation of SVR

Copyright © 2007, 2011, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Insert the sixteen SVRs to the HDU Box and fasten the screws.
Note: The installation of SVR must be done by pushing it all the way in with both hands. (See INST03-10C-991.)

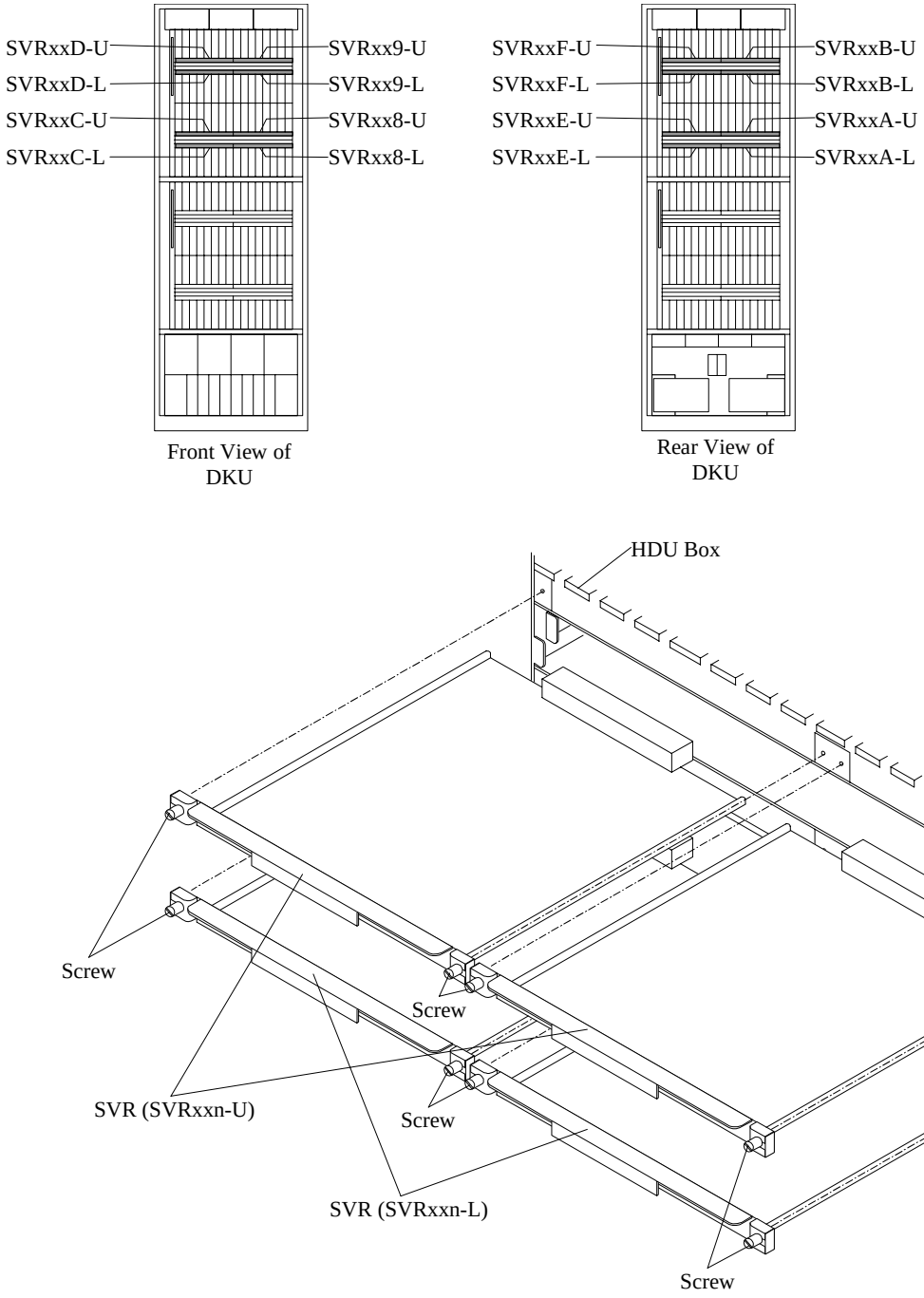
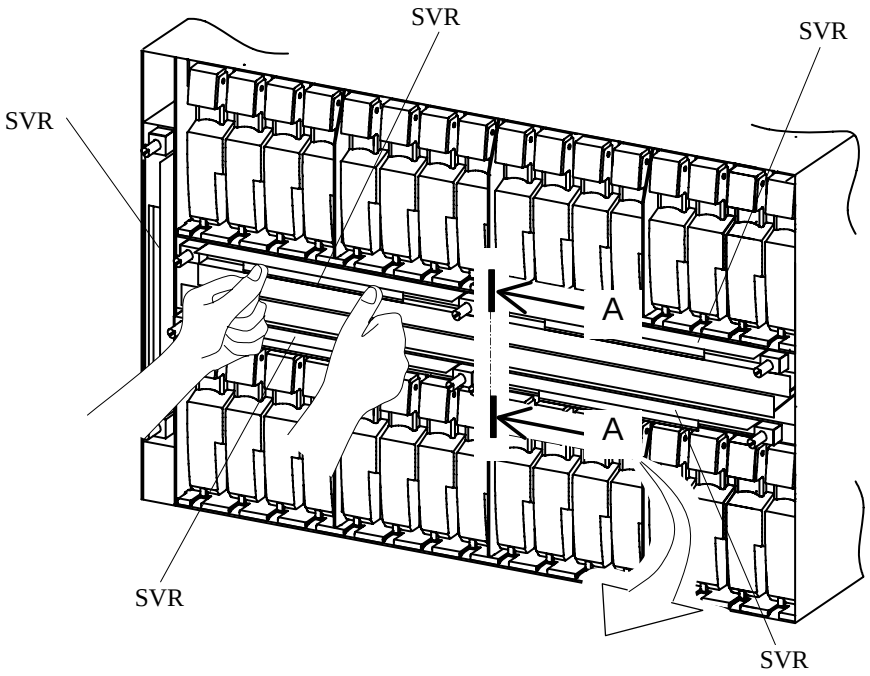


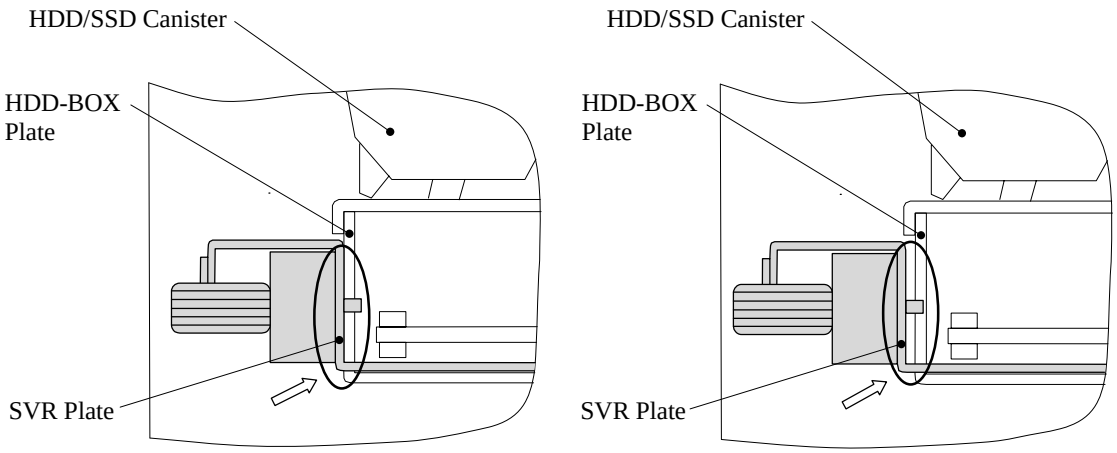
Fig. 3.10.4.11-6 Installation of SVR

Copyright © 2011, Hitachi, Ltd.

CAUTION

The installation of SVR must be done by pushing it all the way in with both hands.
Make sure that the PCBs are inserted to the position of the figure of the lower left.





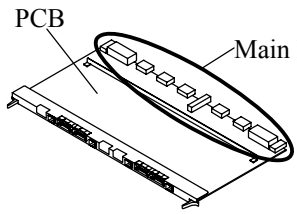
Perfectly inserted Condition (Good Example)

Imperfectly inserted Condition (Bad Example)

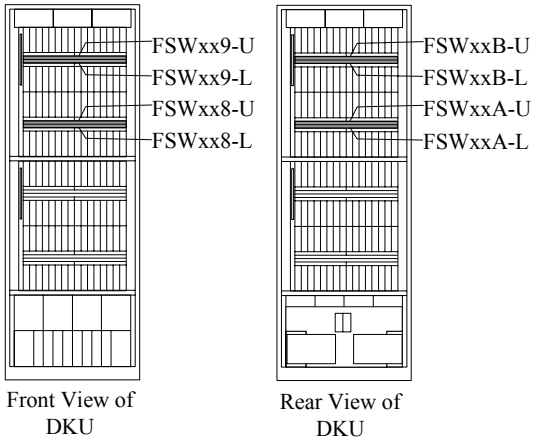
Fig. Section A-A of SVR Circumference

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Installation of FSW
   a. Put the tip of the FSW PCB on the rails and insert it about 30mm. (The worker must face to the front of the device.)
   b. Hold the center part of the FSW PCB, and insert it slowly.



Note: Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB. (See INST03-01-40.)



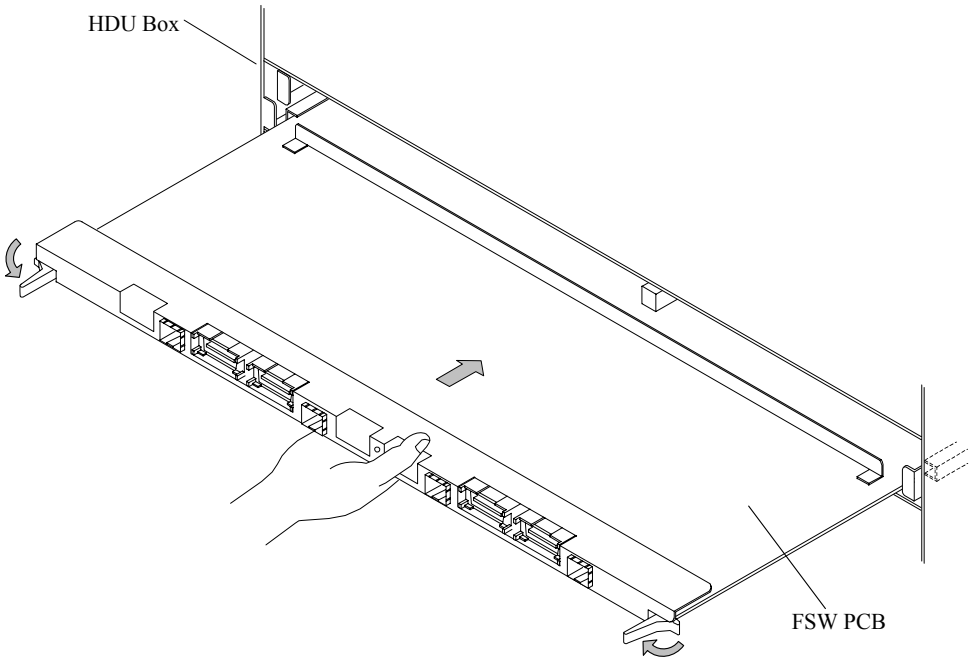


Fig. 3.10.4.11-7 Installation of FSW

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Hold the lever on right and left sides of the PCB. Note that a worker should hold the front edge of the lever evenly.
   Pulling the lever inward on both sides with the equal power applied, insert the FSW as pushing in.
d. Install the remaining FSW PCBs (7 PCBs) in the same way.

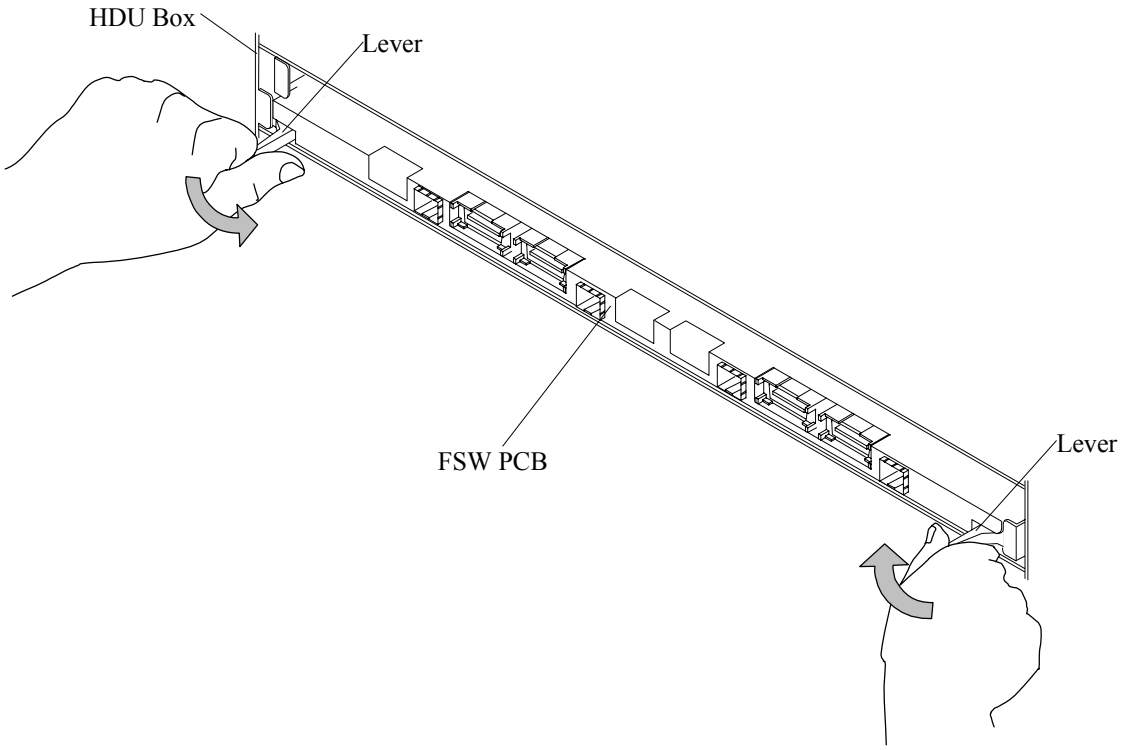
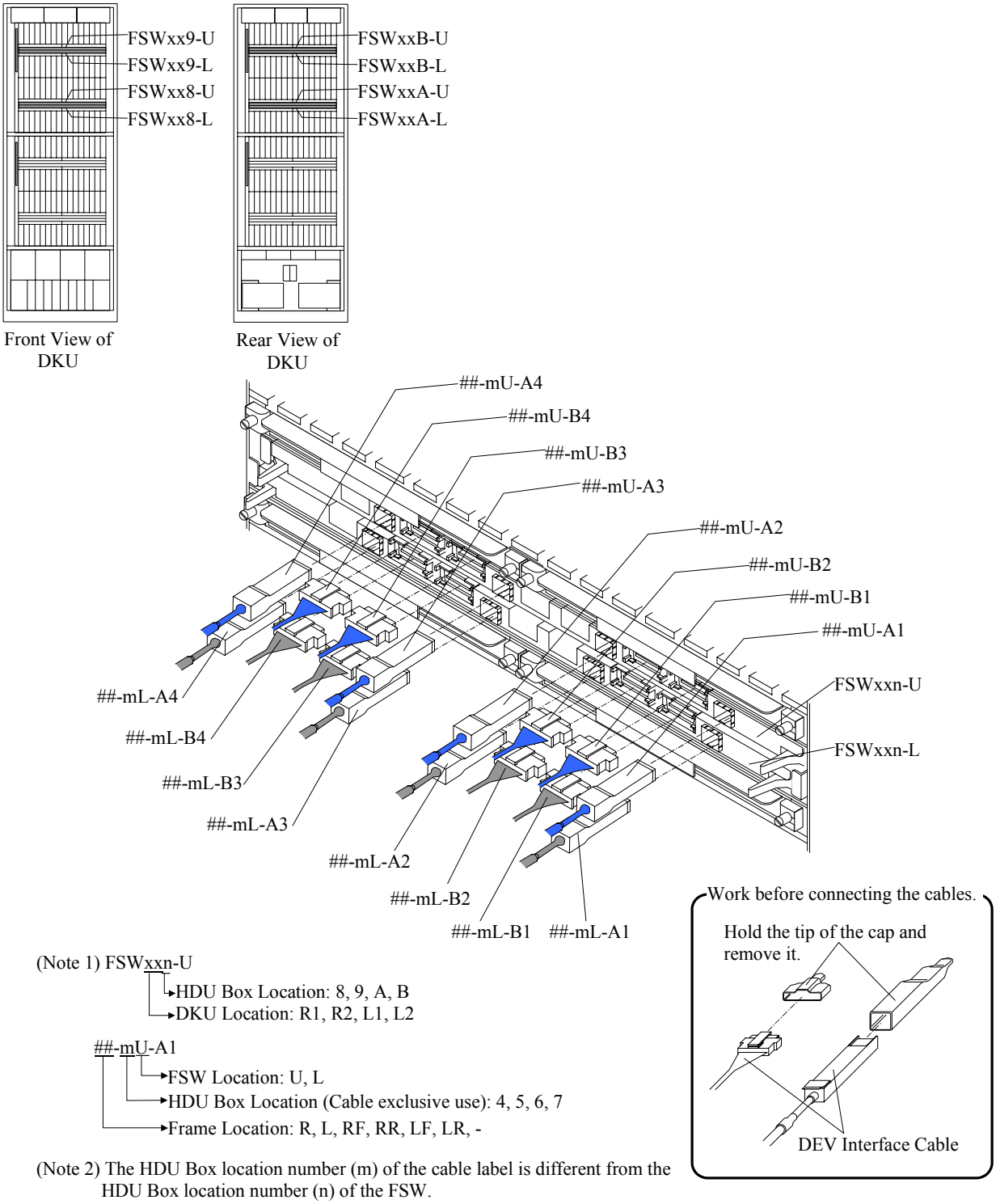


Fig. 3.10.4.11-7A Insertion of FSW PCB

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables and connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCBs.



(Note 1) FSWxxn-U
- HDU Box Location: 8, 9, A, B
- DKU Location: R1, R2, L1, L2

##-mU-A1
- FSW Location: U, L
- HDU Box Location (Cable exclusive use): 4, 5, 6, 7
- Frame Location: R, L, RF, RR, LF, LR, -

(Note 2) The HDU Box location number (m) of the cable label is different from the HDU Box location number (n) of the FSW.

Fig. 3.10.4.11-7B Connection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

f. Set the Switches on the FSW PCBs.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if a wrong setting is made. Operate very carefully referring to the setting table not to make a mistake in the setting.

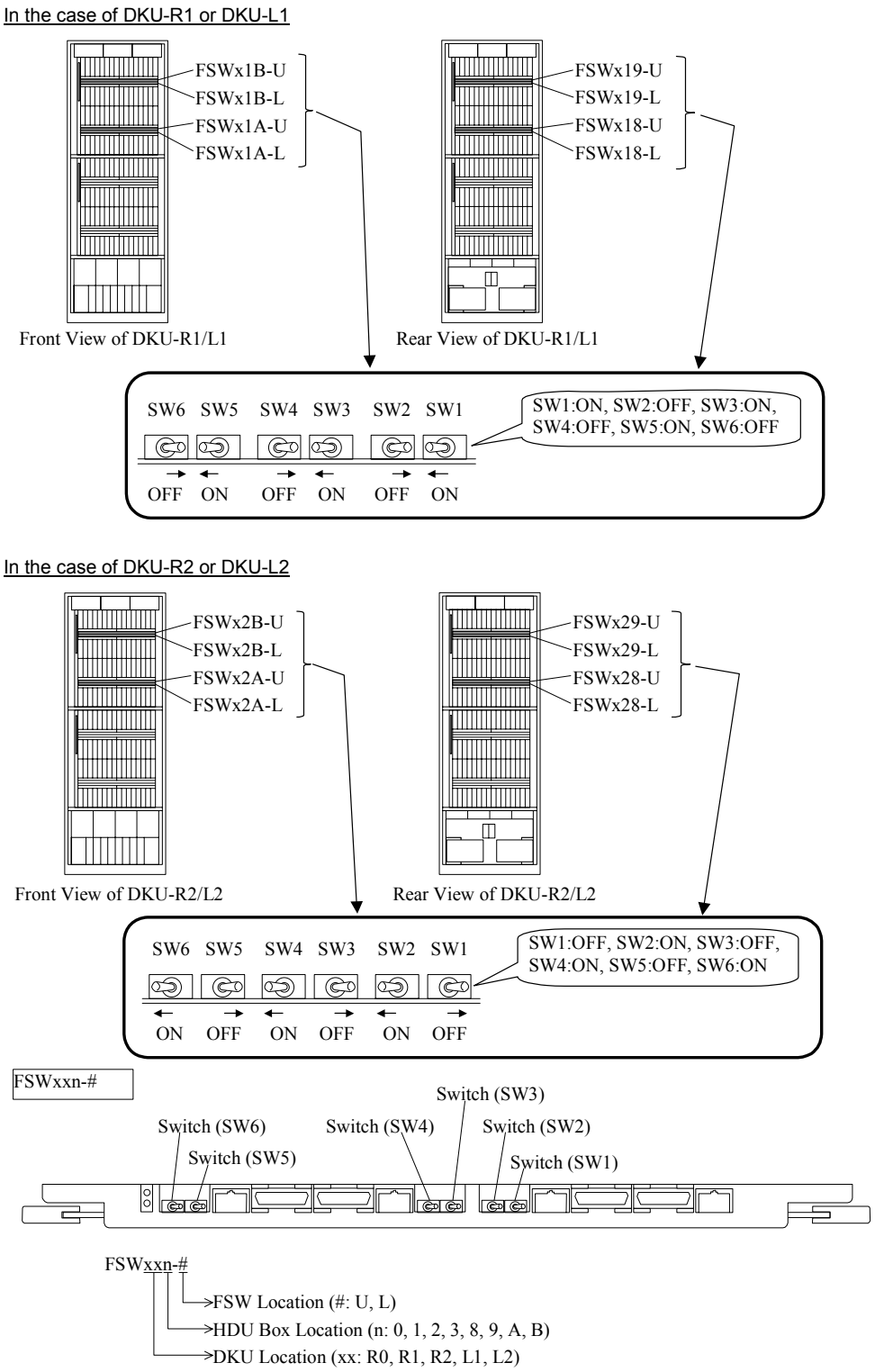


Fig. 3.10.4.11-8 Switch Setting of FSW

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Attachment of nameplate
   a. Remove the screw from the plate and remove the nameplate tags to be installed.
   b. Attach the nameplate to the nameplate tag.
   c. Attach all the nameplate tags with the screw.

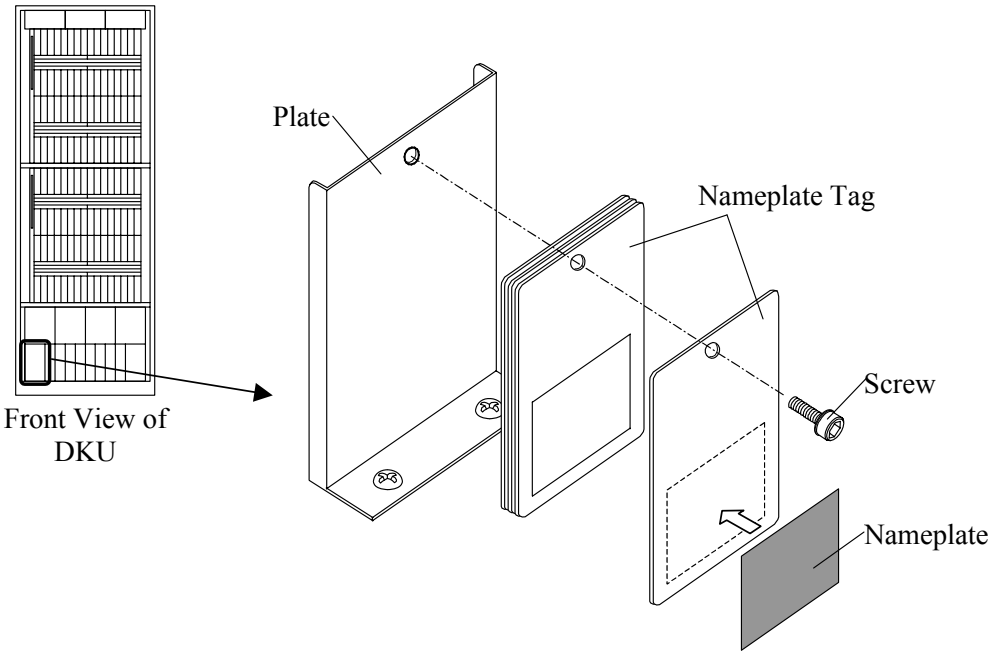


Fig. 3.10.4.11-9 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.4.12 Installation Procedure of HDD/SSD Canister (DKC-F605I-72KS/146KS/300JS/300KM/300KS/400JS/450KS/600KS/0R7HS/1R0HS/2R0HS/72S1/146S1/200S1/400S1)

1. Confirmation of position to install HDD/SSD canister
   (i) RAID5 (3D+1P) / RAID1 (2D+2D)
   Relations between the installation locations of the RAID groups and the RAID group numbers set through the SVP are shown in Table 3.10.4.12-1.

Table 3.10.4.12-1 Relation between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number (3D+1P/2D+2D)

DKU-L2		DKU-L1		DKC		DKU-R1		DKU-R2	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
224	15-1	160	7-1	001	1-1	032	3-1	096	11-1
225	16-1	161	8-1	002	2-1	033	4-1	097	12-1
226	15-2	162	7-2	003	1-2	034	3-2	098	11-2
227	16-2	163	8-2	004	2-2	035	4-2	099	12-2
228	15-3	164	7-3	005	1-3	036	3-3	100	11-3
229	16-3	165	8-3	006	2-3	037	4-3	101	12-3
230	15-4	166	7-4	007	1-4	038	3-4	102	11-4
231	16-4	167	8-4	008	2-4	039	4-4	103	12-4
232	15-5	168	7-5	009	1-5	040	3-5	104	11-5
233	16-5	169	8-5	010	2-5	041	4-5	105	12-5
234	15-6	170	7-6	011	1-6	042	3-6	106	11-6
235	16-6	171	8-6	012	2-6	043	4-6	107	12-6
236	15-7	172	7-7	013	1-7	044	3-7	108	11-7
237	16-7	173	8-7	014	2-7	045	4-7	109	12-7
238	15-8	174	7-8	015	1-8	046	3-8	110	11-8
239	16-8	175	8-8	016	2-8	047	4-8	111	12-8
240	15-9	176	7-9	017	1-9	048	3-9	112	11-9
241	16-9	177	8-9	018	2-9	049	4-9	113	12-9
242	15-10	178	7-10	019	1-10	050	3-10	114	11-10
243	16-10	179	8-10	020	2-10	051	4-10	115	12-10
244	15-11	180	7-11	021	1-11	052	3-11	116	11-11
245	16-11	181	8-11	022	2-11	053	4-11	117	12-11
246	15-12	182	7-12	023	1-12	054	3-12	118	11-12
247	16-12	183	8-12	024	2-12	055	4-12	119	12-12
248	15-13	184	7-13	025	1-13	056	3-13	120	11-13
249	16-13	185	8-13	026	2-13	057	4-13	121	12-13
250	15-14	186	7-14	027	1-14	058	3-14	122	11-14
251	16-14	187	8-14	028	2-14	059	4-14	123	12-14
252	15-15	188	7-15	029	1-15	060	3-15	124	11-15
253	16-15	189	8-15	030	2-15	061	4-15	125	12-15
254	15-16	190 (Spare)*2	7-16 (Spare)	Spare*1	Spare	062 (Spare)*2	3-16 (Spare)	126	11-16

(To be continued.)

*1: To be left vacant or a spare drive is to be installed.
*2: A data or spare drive is to be installed.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

DKU-L2		DKU-L1		DKC		DKU-R1		DKU-R2	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
255	16-16	191 (Spare)*2	8-16 (Spare)	031 (Spare)*2	2-16 (Spare)	063 (Spare)*2	4-16 (Spare)	127	12-16
256	17-1	192	9-1	–	–	064	5-1	128	13-1
257	18-1	193	10-1	–	–	065	6-1	129	14-1
258	17-2	194	9-2	–	–	066	5-2	130	13-2
259	18-2	195	10-2	–	–	067	6-2	131	14-2
260	17-3	196	9-3	–	–	068	5-3	132	13-3
261	18-3	197	10-3	–	–	069	6-3	133	14-3
262	17-4	198	9-4	–	–	070	5-4	134	13-4
263	18-4	199	10-4	–	–	071	6-4	135	14-4
264	17-5	200	9-5	–	–	072	5-5	136	13-5
265	18-5	201	10-5	–	–	073	6-5	137	14-5
266	17-6	202	9-6	–	–	074	5-6	138	13-6
267	18-6	203	10-6	–	–	075	6-6	139	14-6
268	17-7	204	9-7	–	–	076	5-7	140	13-7
269	18-7	205	10-7	–	–	077	6-7	141	14-7
270	17-8	206	9-8	–	–	078	5-8	142	13-8
271	18-8	207	10-8	–	–	079	6-8	143	14-8
272	17-9	208	9-9	–	–	080	5-9	144	13-9
273	18-9	209	10-9	–	–	081	6-9	145	14-9
274	17-10	210	9-10	–	–	082	5-10	146	13-10
275	18-10	211	10-10	–	–	083	6-10	147	14-10
276	17-11	212	9-11	–	–	084	5-11	148	13-11
277	18-11	213	10-11	–	–	085	6-11	149	14-11
278	17-12	214	9-12	–	–	086	5-12	150	13-12
279	18-12	215	10-12	–	–	087	6-12	151	14-12
280	17-13	216	9-13	–	–	088	5-13	152	13-13
281	18-13	217	10-13	–	–	089	6-13	153	14-13
282	17-14	218	9-14	–	–	090	5-14	154	13-14
283	18-14	219	10-14	–	–	091	6-14	155	14-14
284	17-15	220	9-15	–	–	092	5-15	156	13-15
285	18-15	221	10-15	–	–	093	6-15	157	14-15
286	17-16	222 (Spare)*2	9-16 (Spare)	–	–	094 (Spare)*2	5-16 (Spare)	158	13-16
287	18-16	223 (Spare)*2	10-16 (Spare)	–	–	095 (Spare)*2	6-16 (Spare)	159	14-16

*2: A data or spare drive is to be installed.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(1) Make sure of the location where the RAID group is installed and that where the HDD/SSD canister is to be added.

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Remarks
1	DKC-F605I-72KS/146KS/300JS/300KM/300KS/400JS/ 450KS/600KS/0R7HS/1R0HS/2R0HS × 4	1 HDD Canister	
2	DKC-F605I-72S1/146S1/200S1/400S1 × 4	1 SSD Canister	(Note)

Note: See Notes for installing Flash Drives. (INST01-243)

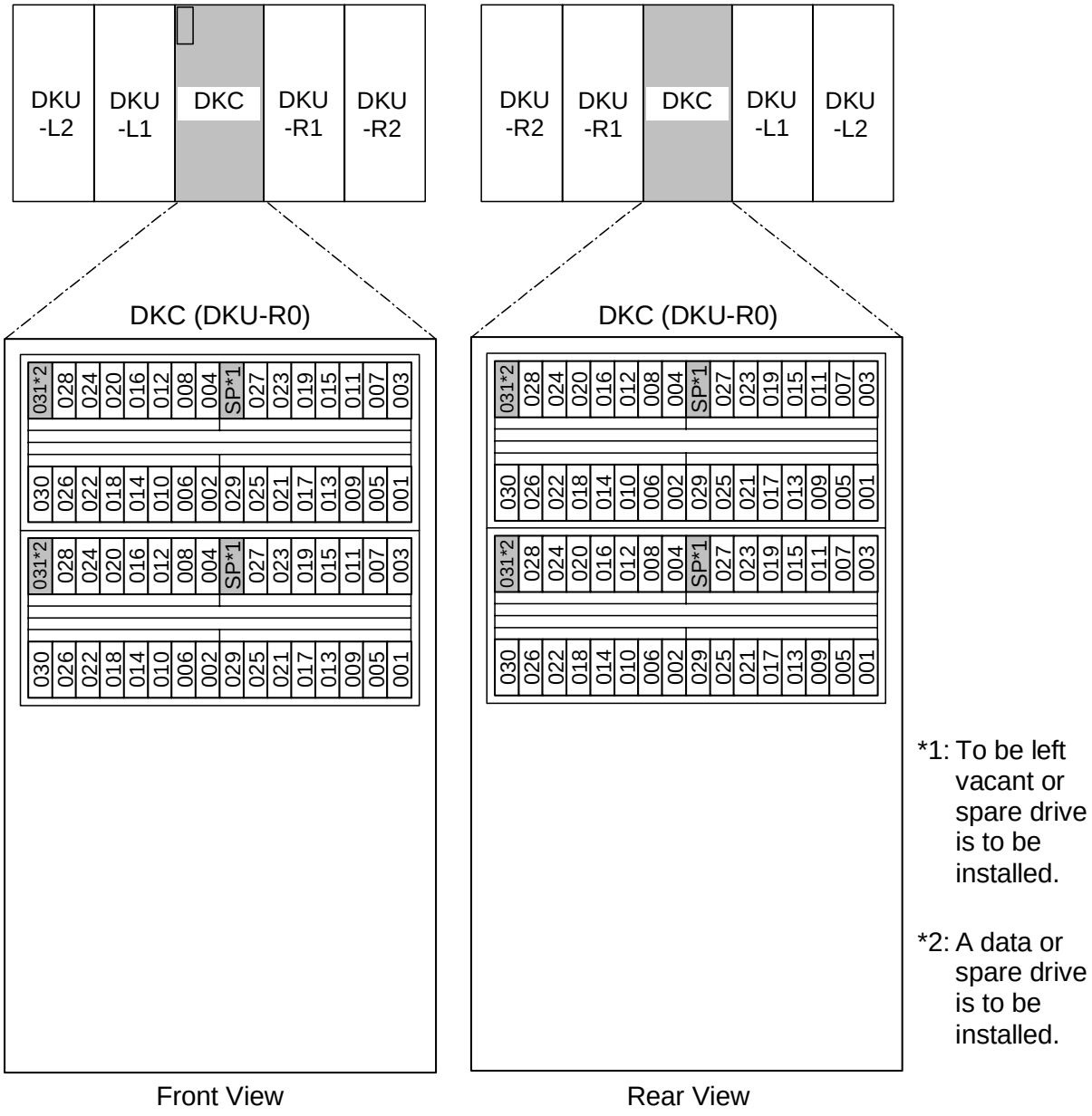


Fig. 3.10.4.12-1 (3D+1P/2D+2D) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (1/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.4.12-1.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

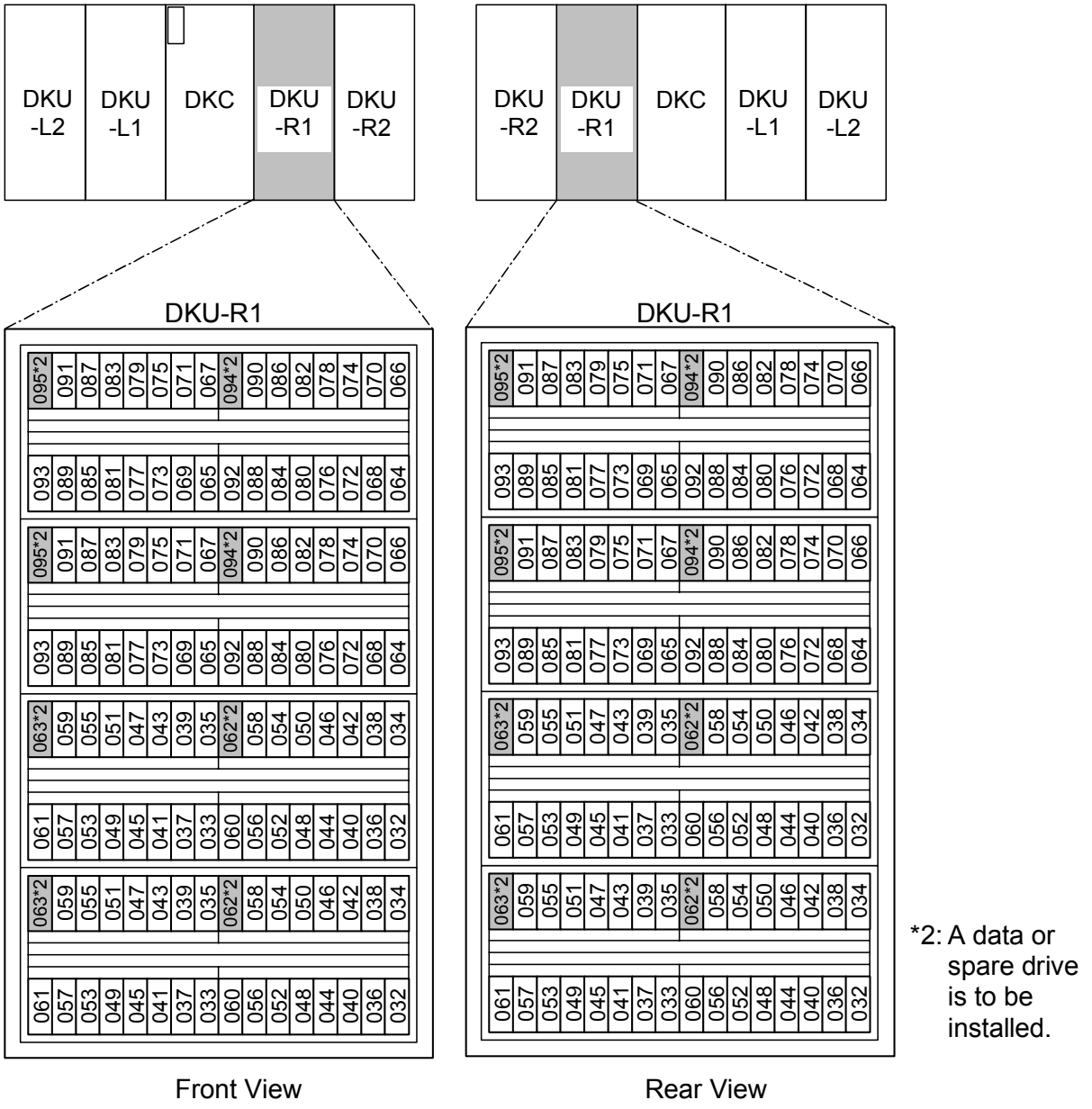


Fig. 3.10.4.12-1 (3D+1P/2D+2D) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (2/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.4.12-1.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

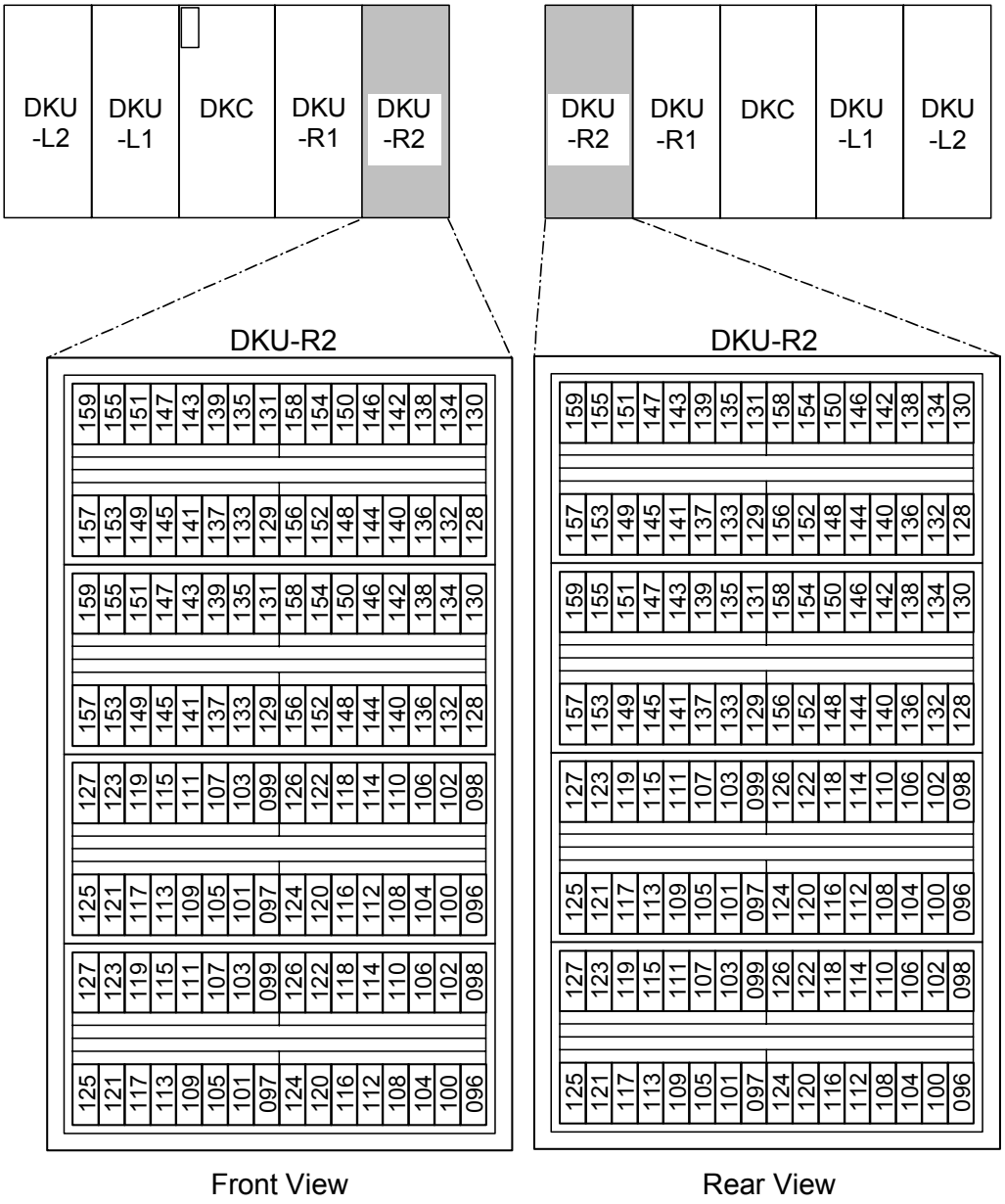


Fig. 3.10.4.12-1 (3D+1P/2D+2D) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (3/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.4.12-1.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

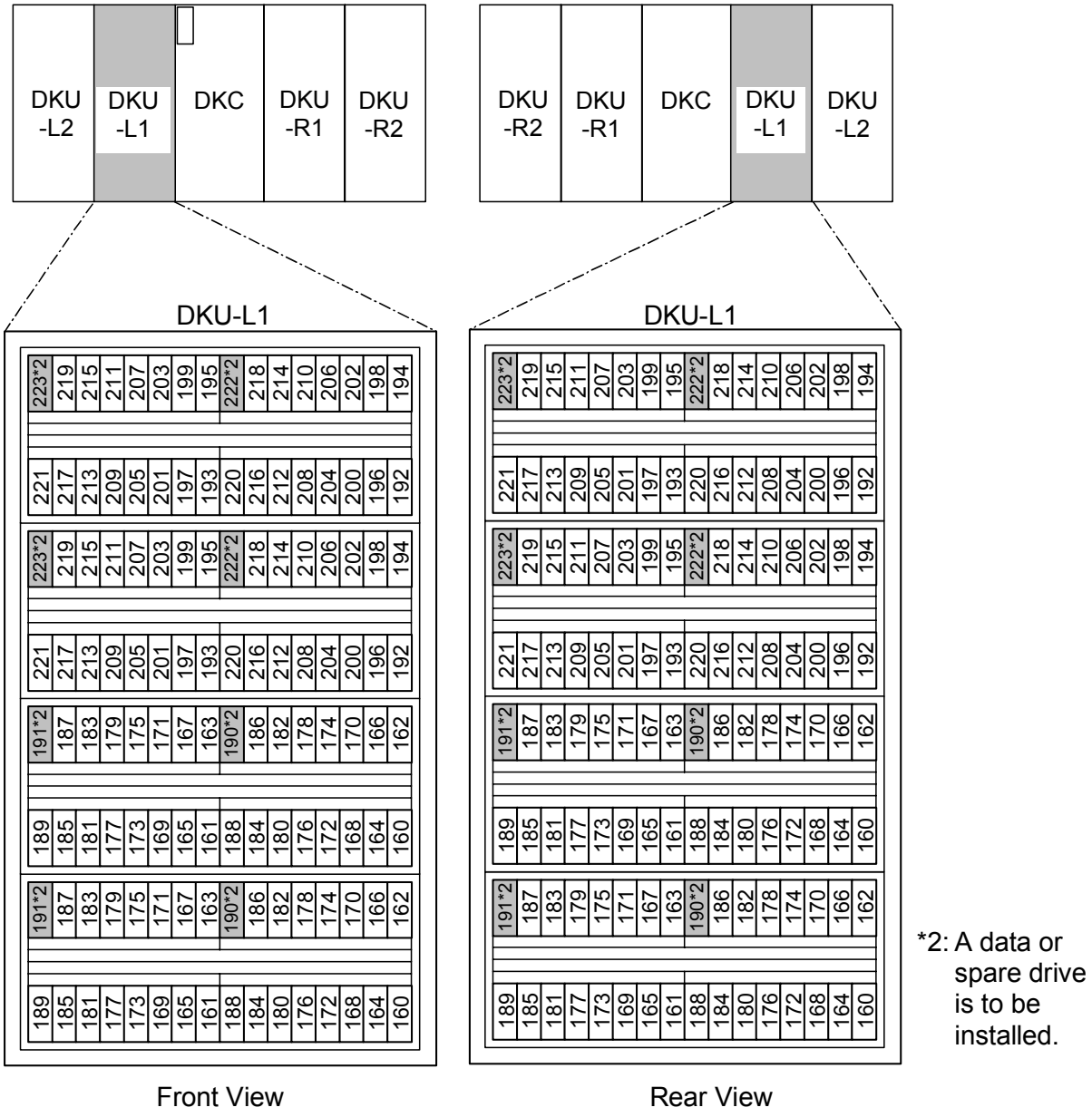


Fig. 3.10.4.12-1 (3D+1P/2D+2D) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (4/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.4.12-1.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

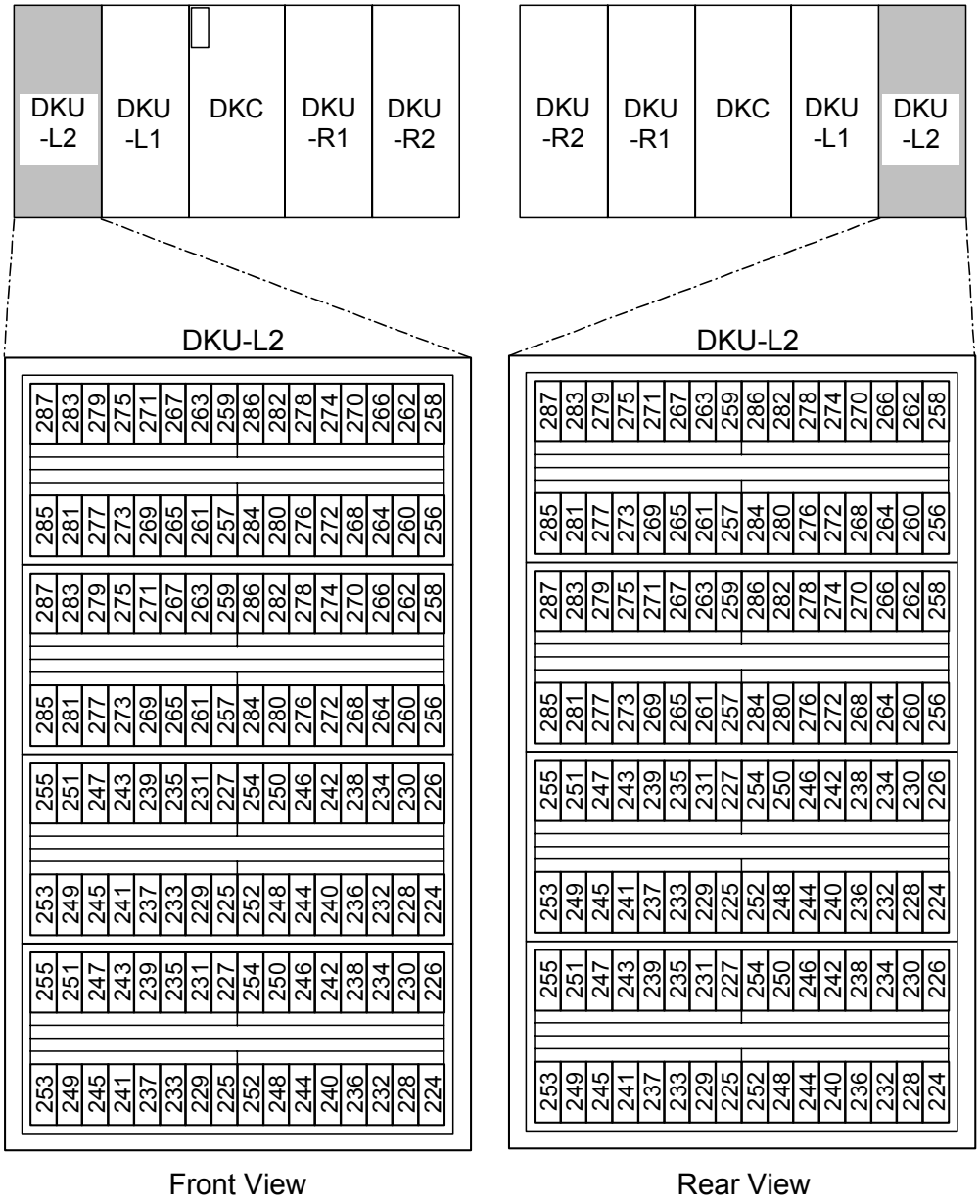


Fig. 3.10.4.12-1 (3D+1P/2D+2D) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (5/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.4.12-1.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(ii) RAID5 (7D+1P) / RAID6 (6D+2P)

Relations between the installation locations of the RAID groups and the RAID group numbers set through the SVP are shown in Table 3.10.4.12-2.

Table 3.10.4.12-2 Relation between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number (7D+1P/6D+2P)

DKU-L2		DKU-L1		DKC		DKU-R1		DKU-R2	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
112	15-1	080	7-1	001	1-1	016	3-1	048	11-1
113	15-2	081	7-2	002	1-2	017	3-2	049	11-2
114	15-3	082	7-3	003	1-3	018	3-3	050	11-3
115	15-4	083	7-4	004	1-4	019	3-4	051	11-4
116	15-5	084	7-5	005	1-5	020	3-5	052	11-5
117	15-6	085	7-6	006	1-6	021	3-6	053	11-6
118	15-7	086	7-7	007	1-7	022	3-7	054	11-7
119	15-8	087	7-8	008	1-8	023	3-8	055	11-8
120	15-9	088	7-9	009	1-9	024	3-9	056	11-9
121	15-10	089	7-10	010	1-10	025	3-10	057	11-10
122	15-11	090	7-11	011	1-11	026	3-11	058	11-11
123	15-12	091	7-12	012	1-12	027	3-12	059	11-12
124	15-13	092	7-13	013	1-13	028	3-13	060	11-13
125	15-14	093	7-14	014	1-14	029	3-14	061	11-14
126	15-15	094	7-15	015	1-15	030	3-15	062	11-15
127	15-16	095 (Spare)*2	7-16 (Spare)	Spare *1	Spare	031 (Spare)*2	3-16 (Spare)	063	11-16
128	17-1	096	9-1	–	–	032	5-1	064	13-1
129	17-2	097	9-2	–	–	033	5-2	065	13-2
130	17-3	098	9-3	–	–	034	5-3	066	13-3
131	17-4	099	9-4	–	–	035	5-4	067	13-4
132	17-5	100	9-5	–	–	036	5-5	068	13-5
133	17-6	101	9-6	–	–	037	5-6	069	13-6
134	17-7	102	9-7	–	–	038	5-7	070	13-7
135	17-8	103	9-8	–	–	039	5-8	071	13-8
136	17-9	104	9-9	–	–	040	5-9	072	13-9
137	17-10	105	9-10	–	–	041	5-10	073	13-10
138	17-11	106	9-11	–	–	042	5-11	074	13-11
139	17-12	107	9-12	–	–	043	5-12	075	13-12
140	17-13	108	9-13	–	–	044	5-13	076	13-13
141	17-14	109	9-14	–	–	045	5-14	077	13-14
142	17-15	110	9-15	–	–	046	5-15	078	13-15
143	17-16	111 (Spare)*2	9-16 (Spare)	–	–	047 (Spare)*2	5-16 (Spare)	079	13-16

*1: To be left vacant or a spare drive is to be installed.

*2: A data or spare drive is to be installed.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(1) Make sure of the location where the RAID group is installed and that where the HDD/SSD canister is to be added.

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Remarks
1	DKC-F605I-72KS/146KS/300JS/300KM/300KS/400JS/ 450KS/600KS/0R7HS/1R0HS/2R0HS × 8	1 HDD Canister	
2	DKC-F605I-72S1/146S1/200S1/400S1 × 8	1 SSD Canister	(Note)

Note: See Notes for installing Flash Drives. (INST01-243)

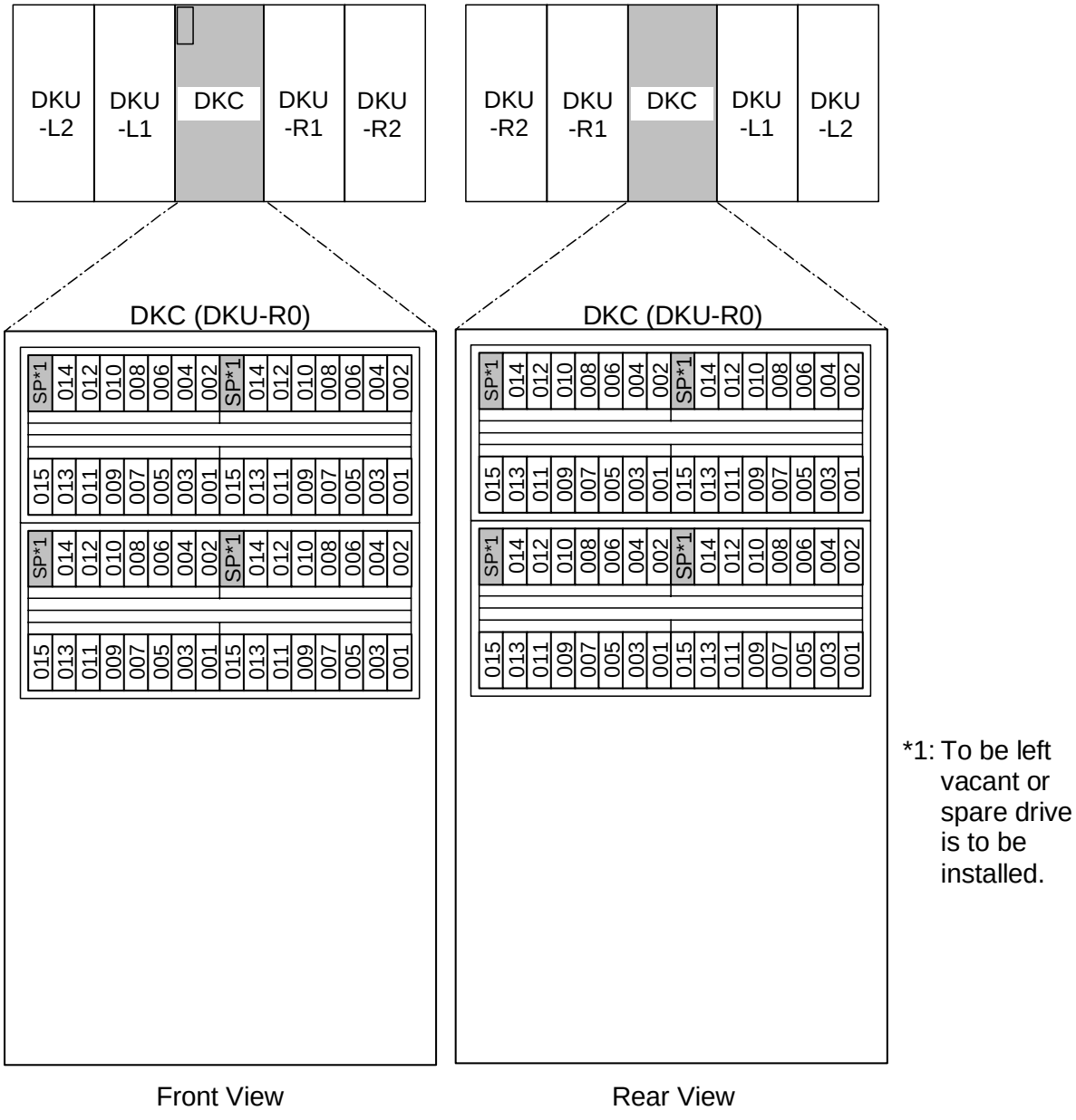


Fig. 3.10.4.12-2 (7D+1P/6D+2P) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (1/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.4.12-2.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

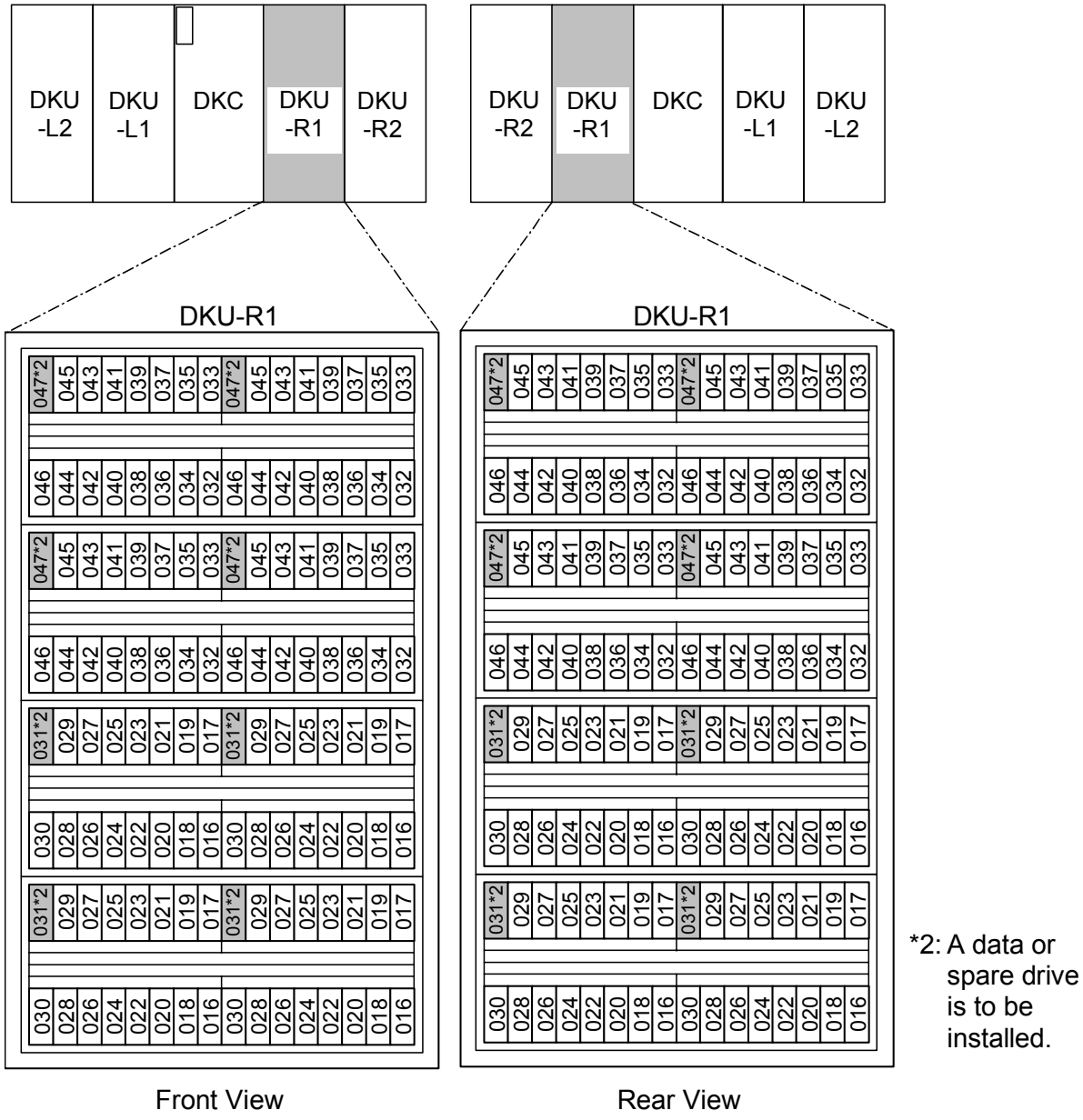


Fig. 3.10.4.12-2 (7D+1P/6D+2P) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (2/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.4.12-2.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

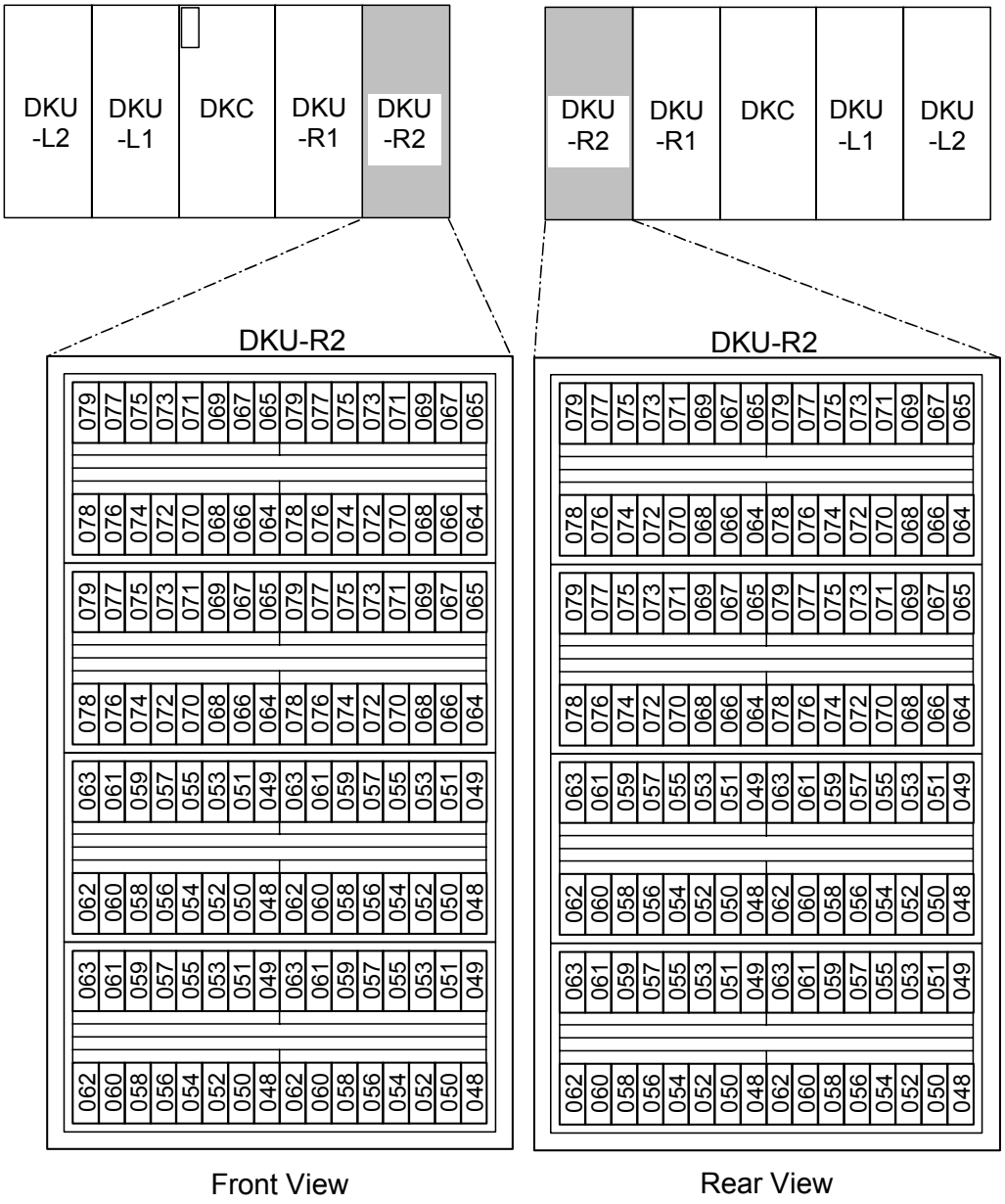


Fig. 3.10.4.12-2 (7D+1P/6D+2P) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (3/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.4.12-2.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

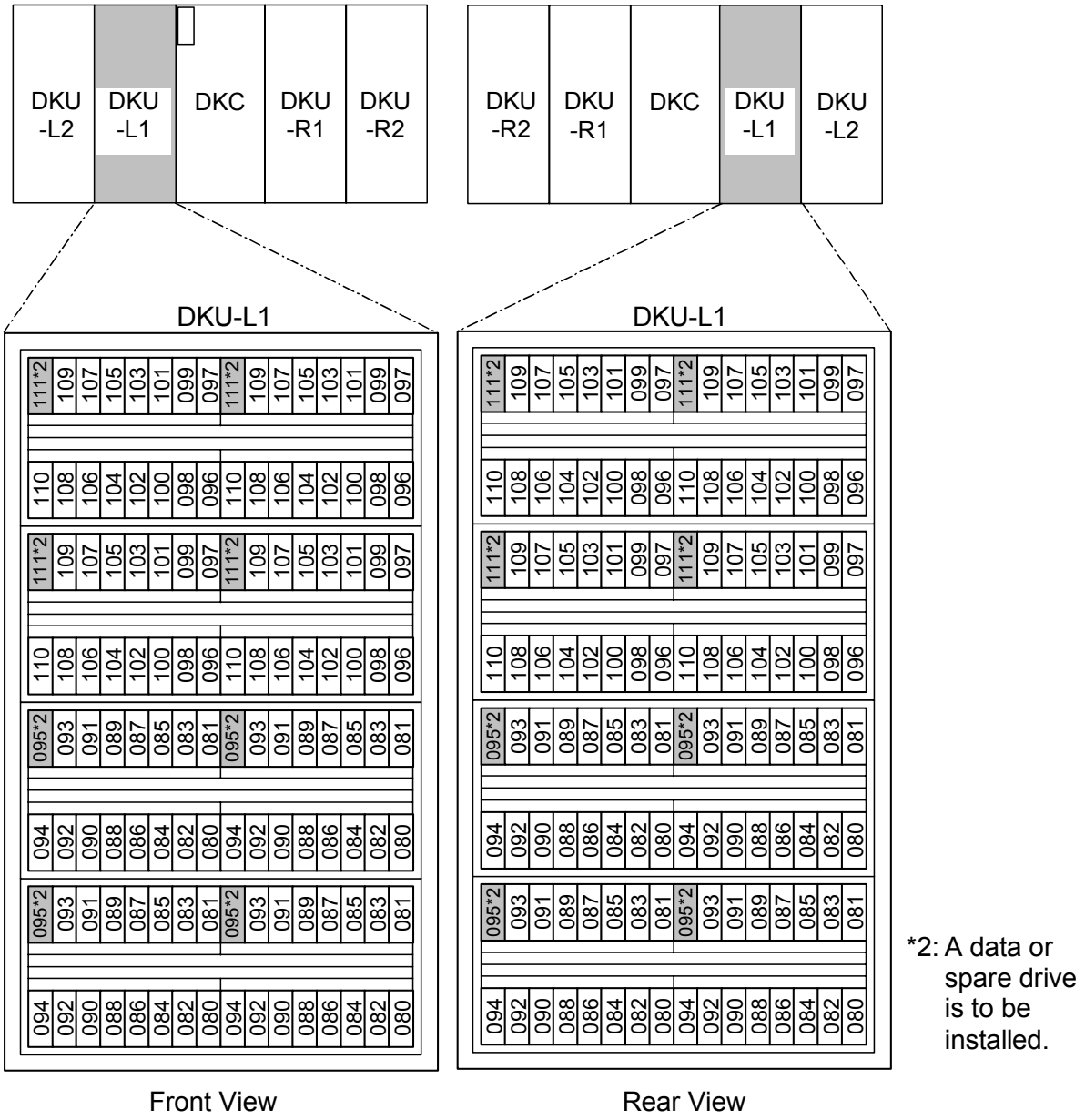


Fig. 3.10.4.12-2 (7D+1P/6D+2P) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (4/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.4.12-2.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

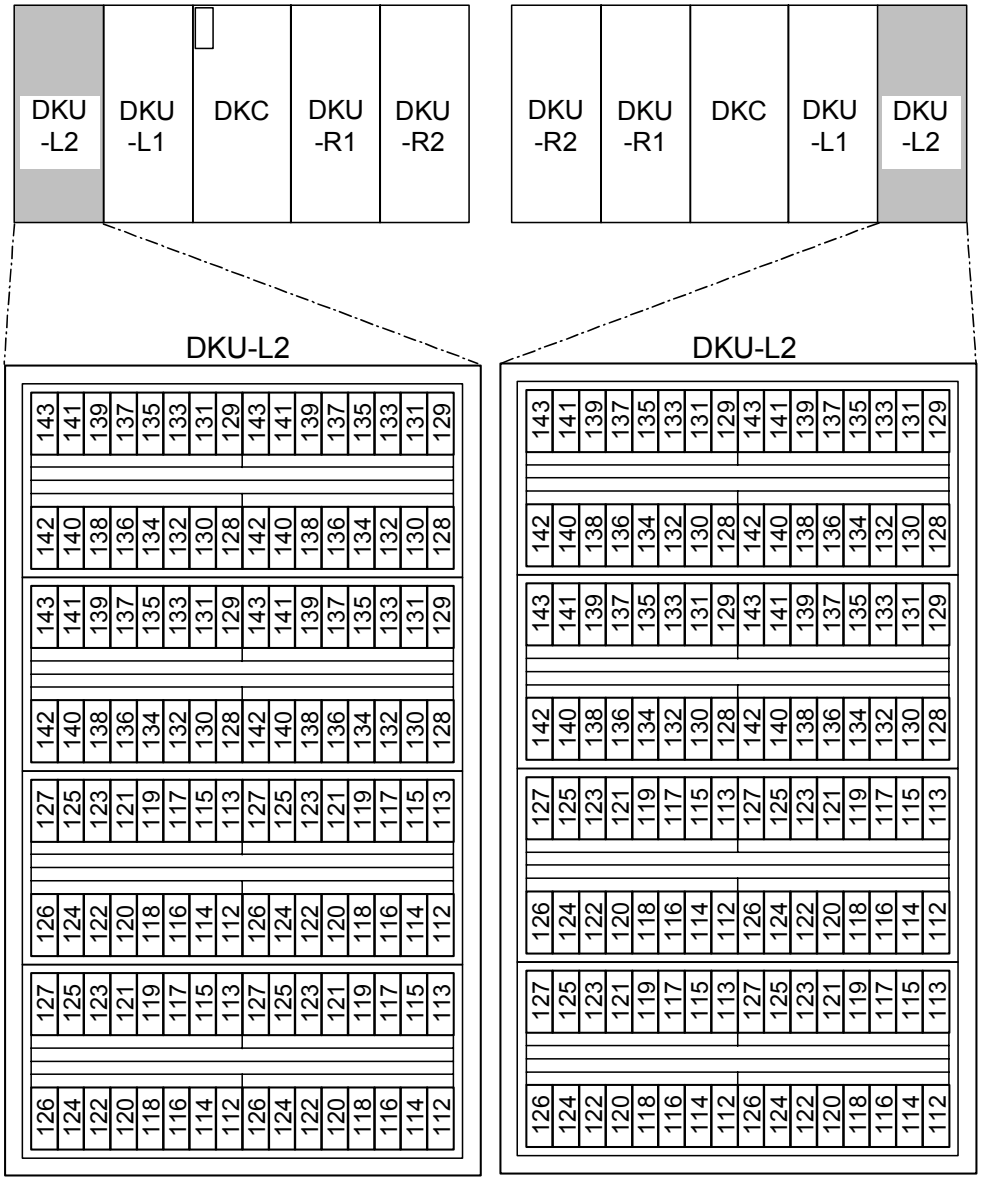


Fig. 3.10.4.12-2 (7D+1P/6D+2P) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (5/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 3.10.4.12-2.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(iii) Spare Drive

Table 3.10.4.12-3 Relation between HDDs/SSDs installation order and Spare Drive number

DKU-L1			DKC			DKU-R1		
Installation Order	B4 No.	Spare Drive No.	Installation Order	B4 No.	Spare Drive No.	Installation Order	B4 No.	Spare Drive No.
025	7th	Spare1	001	1st	Spare1	009	3rd	Spare1
026	7th	Spare2	002	1st	Spare2	010	3rd	Spare2
027	7th	Spare3	003	1st	Spare3	011	3rd	Spare3
028	7th	Spare4	004	1st	Spare4	012	3rd	Spare4
029	8th	Spare1	005	2nd	Spare1	013	4th	Spare1
030	8th	Spare2	006	2nd	Spare2	014	4th	Spare2
031	8th	Spare3	007	2nd	Spare3	015	4th	Spare3
032	8th	Spare4	008	2nd	Spare4	016	4th	Spare4
033	9th	Spare1	—	—	—	017	5th	Spare1
034	9th	Spare2	—	—	—	018	5th	Spare2
035	9th	Spare3	—	—	—	019	5th	Spare3
036	9th	Spare4	—	—	—	020	5th	Spare4
037	10th	Spare1	—	—	—	021	6th	Spare1
038	10th	Spare2	—	—	—	022	6th	Spare2
039	10th	Spare3	—	—	—	023	6th	Spare3
040	10th	Spare4	—	—	—	024	6th	Spare4

Copyright © 2008, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Remarks
1	DKC-F605I-72KS/146KS/300JS/300KM/300KS/400JS/ 450KS/600KS/0R7HS/1R0HS/2R0HS × 1	1 HDD Canister	Spare Drive
2	DKC-F605I-72S1/146S1/200S1/400S1 × 1	1 SSD Canister	Spare Drive

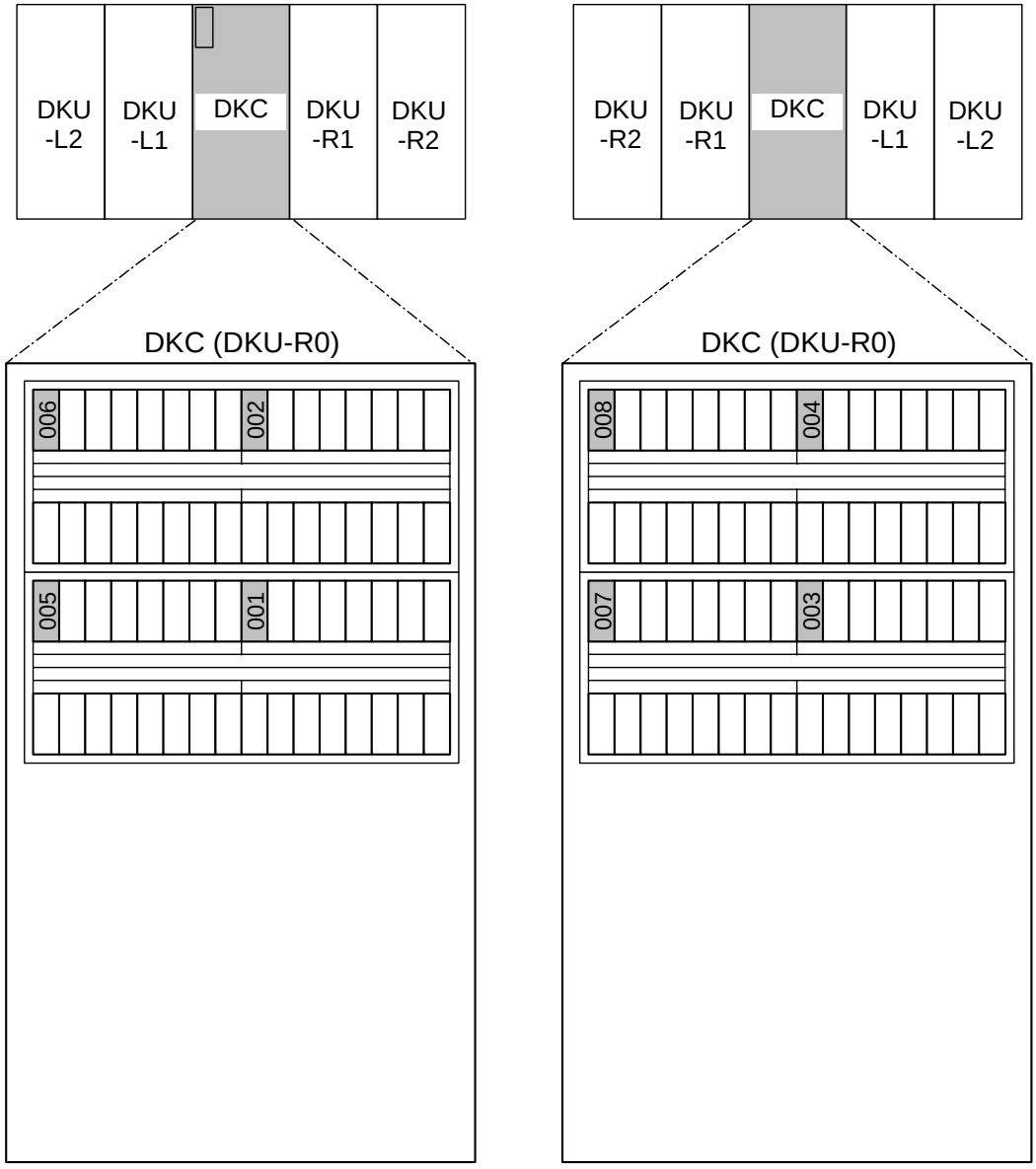


Fig. 3.10.4.12-3 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (1/3)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

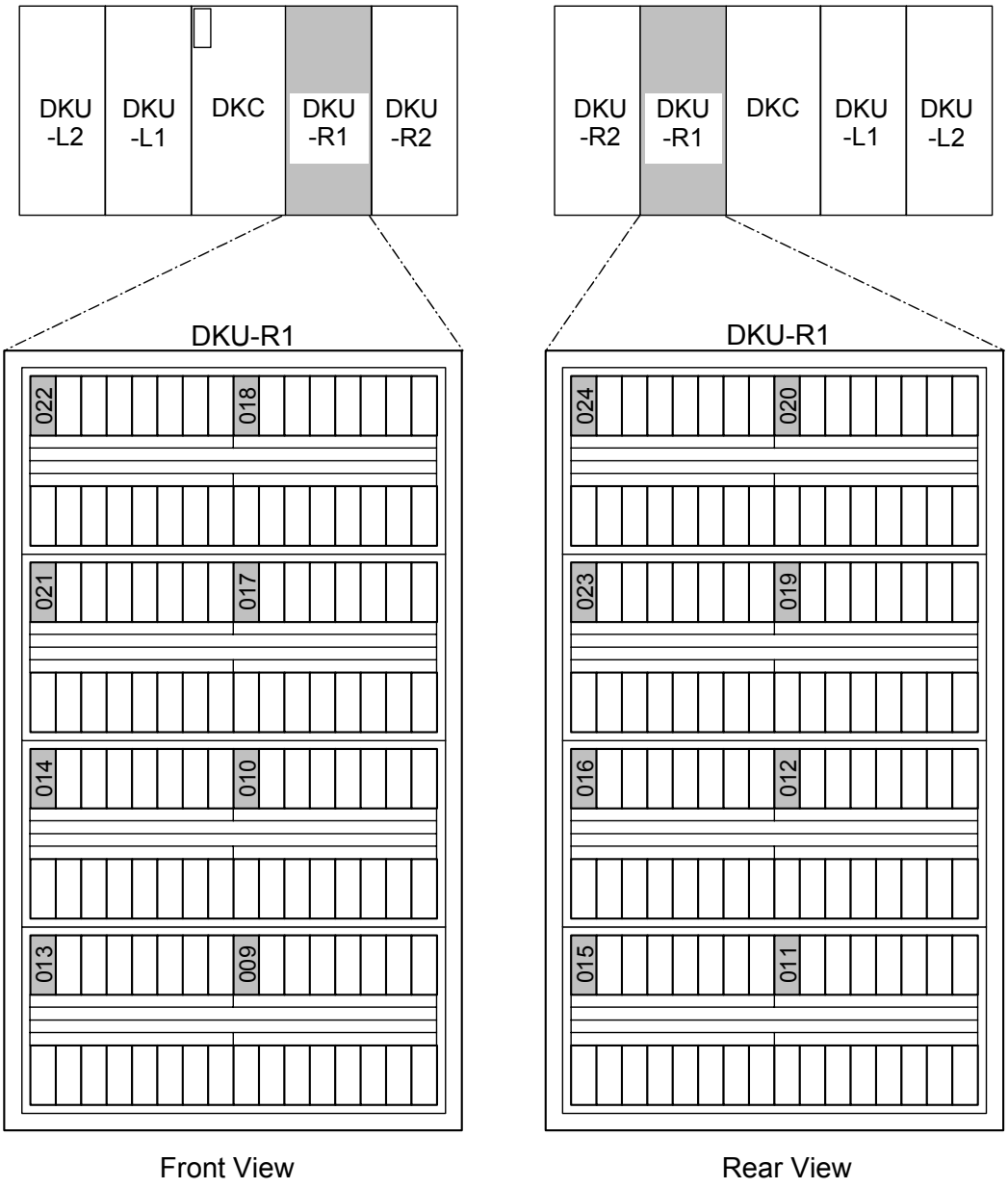


Fig. 3.10.4.12-3 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (2/3)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

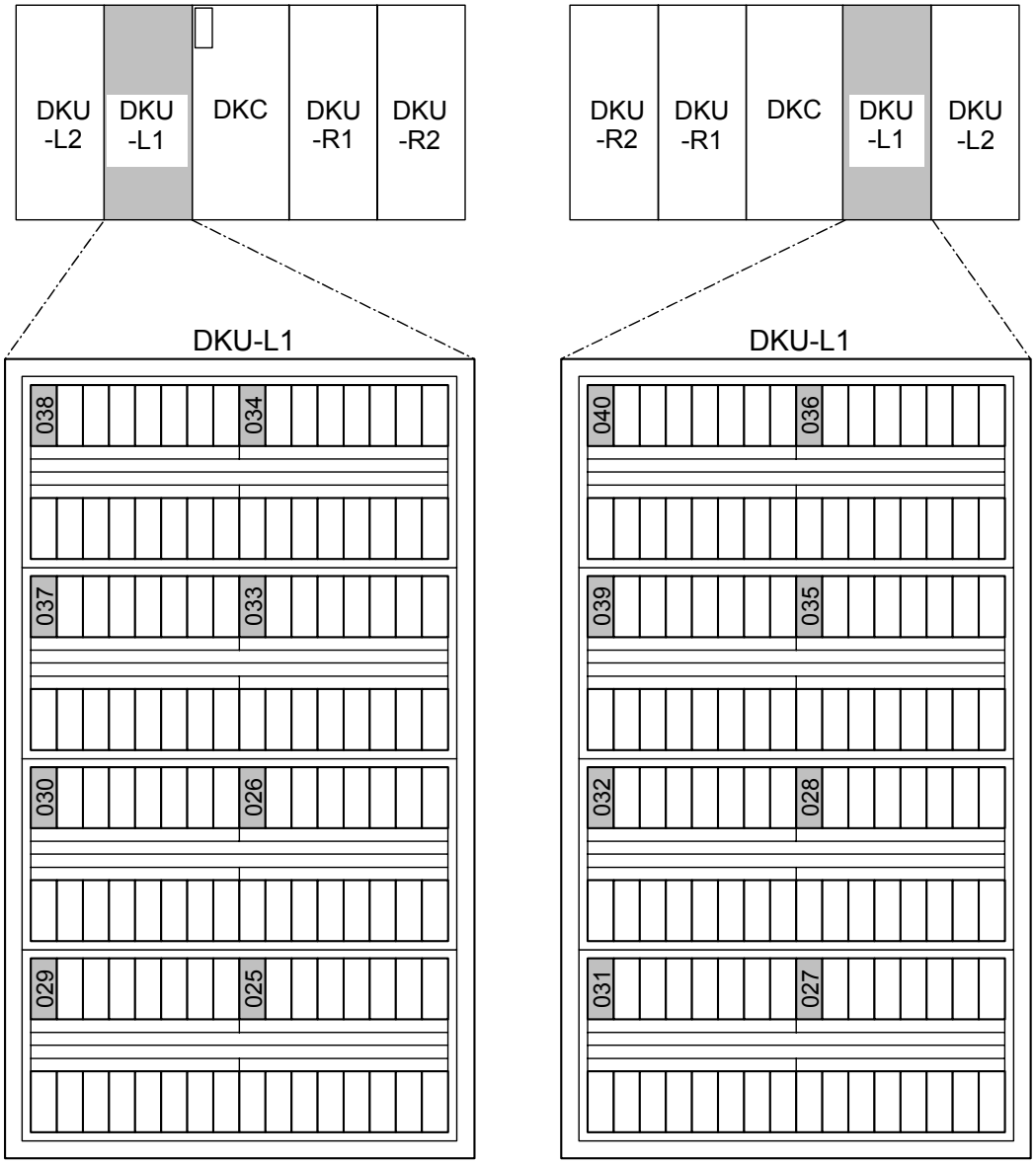


Fig. 3.10.4.12-3 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (3/3)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Installation of the HDD/SSD Canister

Notice: (1) Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

(2) Since the HDD is a precision component, handle it very carefully not to apply a vibration or shock to it.

a. Remove the dummy canister from the HDU Box.

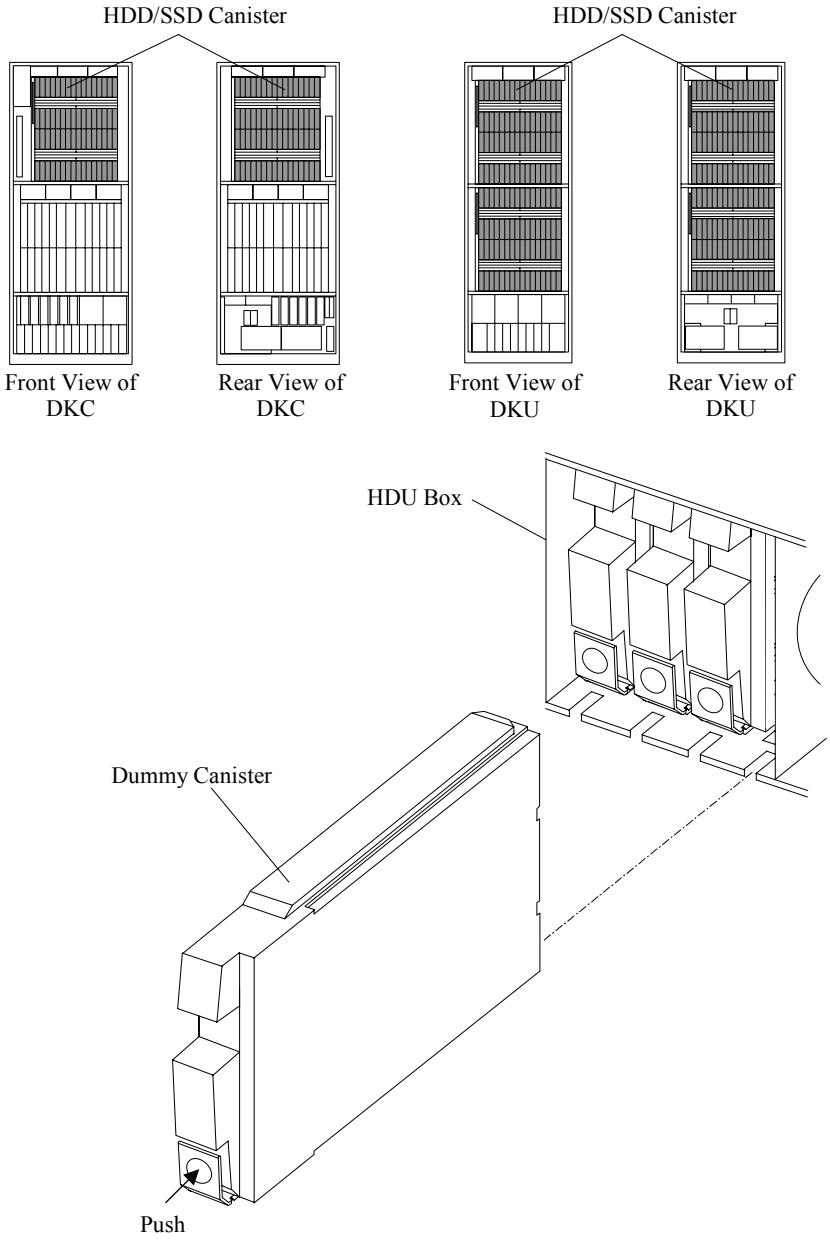
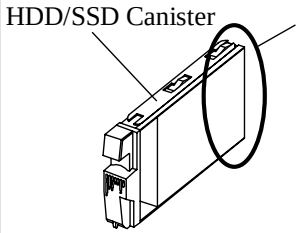


Fig. 3.10.4.12-4 Removal of Dummy Canister

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Check the condition of the HDD/SSD canister before installing it.



Note: Check that the main edge connector of the HDD/SSD canister has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the HDD/SSD canister.

b-1 Check if the spring exists in the lower part of the HDD/SSD.

b-2

<When the spring does not exist in the lower part of the HDD/SSD>

Go to the procedure c of the next page.

<When the spring exist in the lower part of the HDD/SSD>

Check that a spring does not run onto a rail.

If it runs onto a rail, correct the position so that it may fit in a groove.

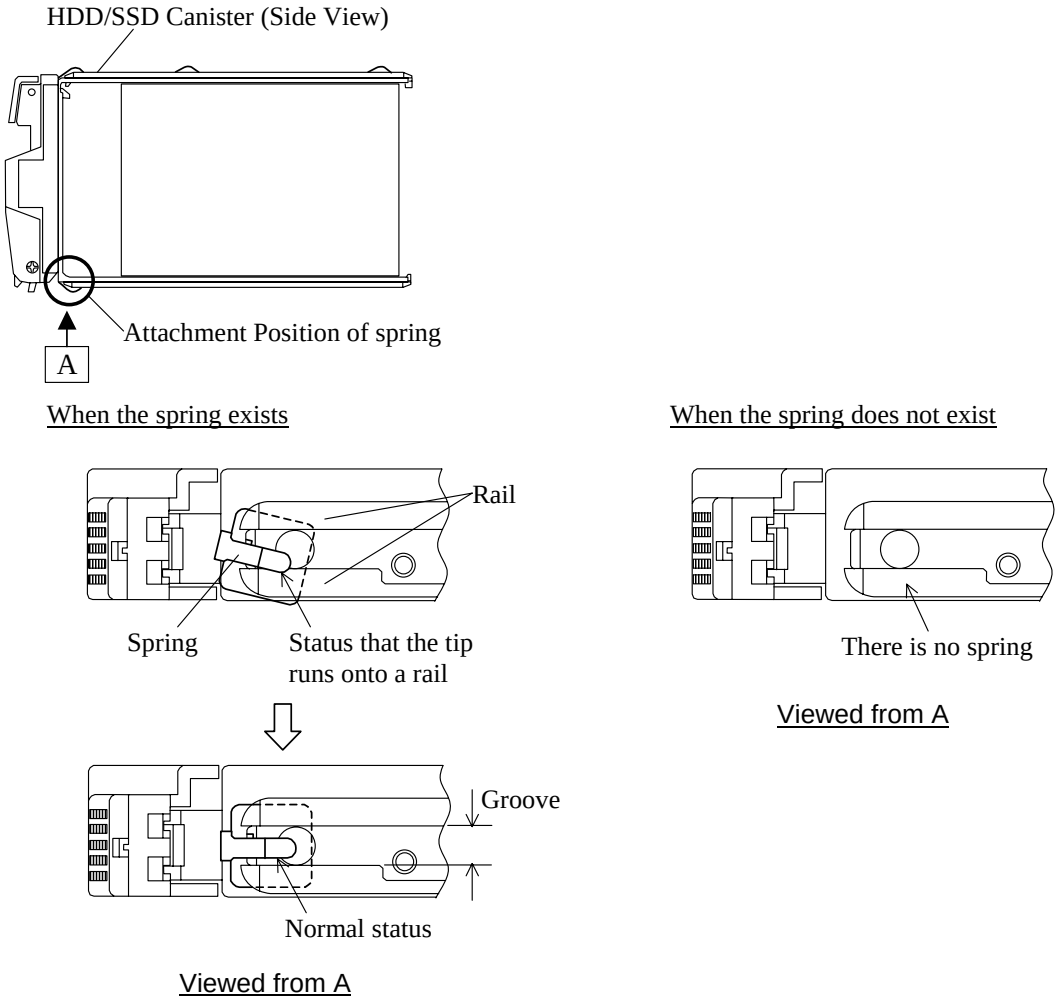


Fig. 3.10.4.12-5 Confirmation of Spring Condition

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. HDD/SSD canister install procedure

Caution – Back Board, or HDD/SSD connector or canister handle may be damaged when the canister is forcibly inserted.

If the canister cannot be easily inserted until the claws on the handle reach the DKU Box, or if the handle binds or stops before it can be locked, then remove the canister and perform inspection:

a) Check the HDD/SSD slot in HDU Box to be free and clear of obstructions.
b) Check connector on back board for visible defects.
c) Inspect connector on HDD/SSD for visible defects.
d) Inspect HDD/SSD canister top and bottom guide for defects. Note special alignment tab on bottom guide on some canisters. A damaged tab can bind on the lower slot guides in HDU Box.
e) During installation make sure the HDD/SSD is inserted in alignment with slot guides.
f) Check upper rear spring on SSD canister has been removed. (This applies only on SSD canister)

Reinsert HDD/SSD after inspections have passed.

Note on the installation: Do not insert the HDD/SSD canister by pushing its frame

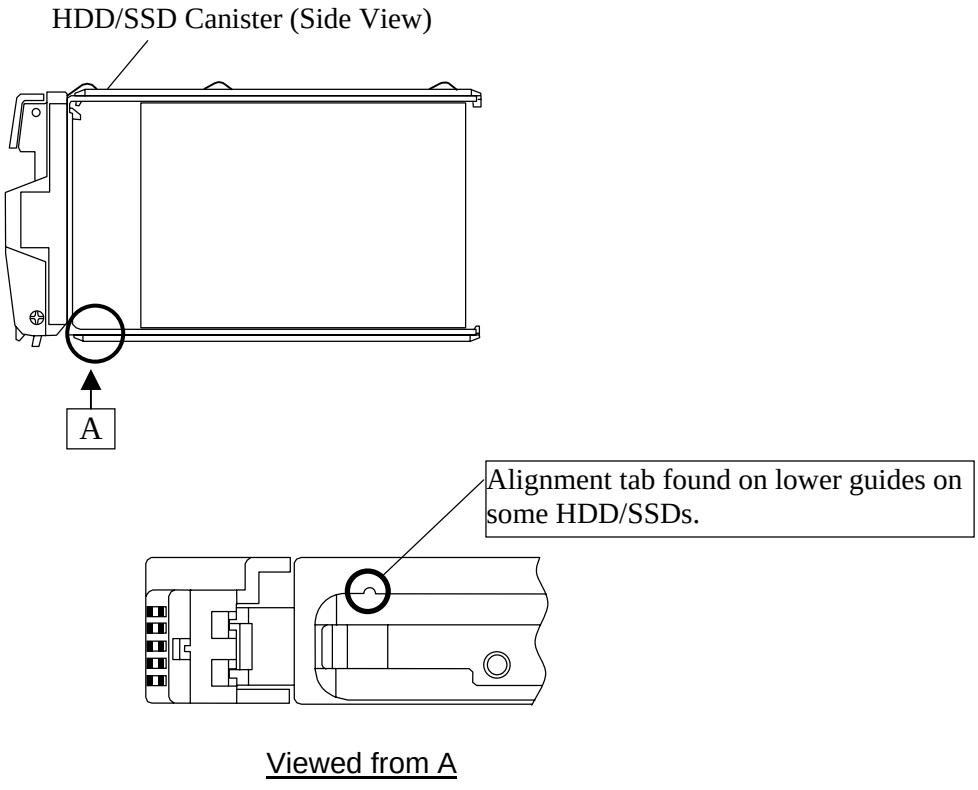


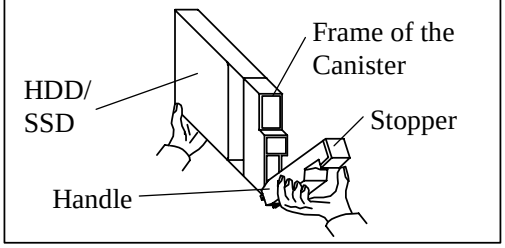
Fig. 3.10.4.12-6 Alignment Tab of HDD/SSD Canister

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

c-1 Insert the HDD/SSD canister into the HDU Box holding its handle.
(Insert the canister until the claws that are located at the bottom of the handle come in contact with the front side of the HDU Box.)

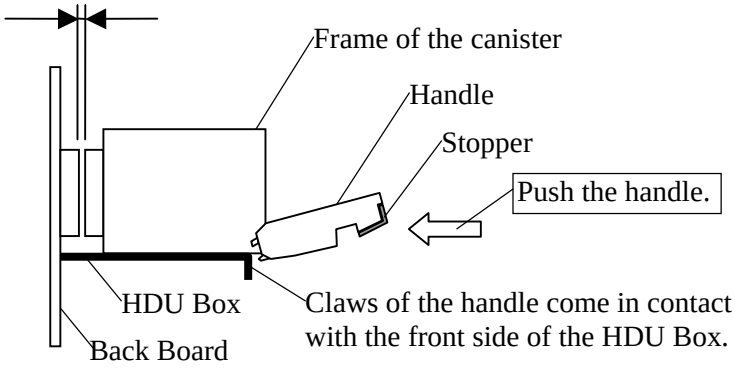
c-2 Close and latch the handle in one easy stroke by pushing its top with your thumb.
(Do not force the handle. If it binds or stops before it can be locked, remove the canister and perform inspections provided in the Caution instructions)

Handling of the canister



(1) Insert the HDD/SSD canister into the HDU Box holding its handle.

Small gap exists.



(2) Close and latch the handle in one easy stroke by pushing its top with your thumb.
(Do not force the handle. If it binds or stops before it can be locked, remove the canister and perform inspections provided in the Caution instructions)

The connectors have been coupled.

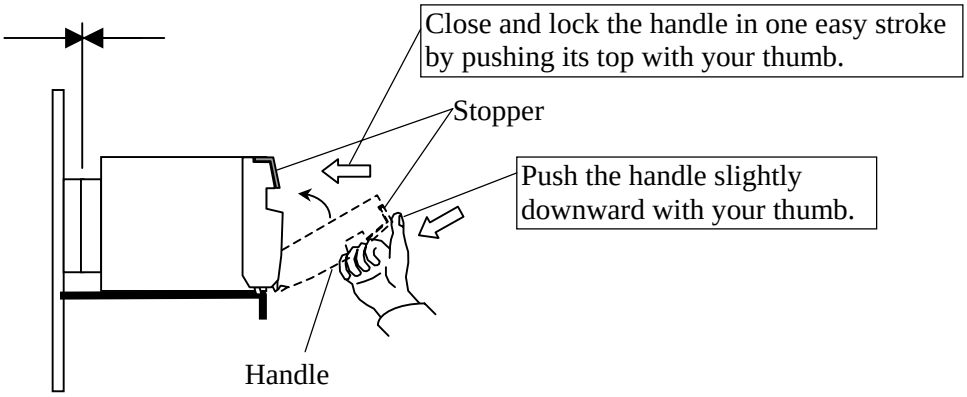


Fig. 3.10.4.12-7 Method of Installing HDD/SSD Canister

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.4.13 Connection of DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-R1DC/R1UC/L1DC/L1UC, DKC-F605I-EXC)

1. When you need to install DKC-F610I-R1DC, connect the DEV interface cables.
   When you do not need to install DKC-F610I-R1DC, go to step 2.
   a. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables referring to Fig.3.10.4.13-1 and Fig.3.10.4.13-2. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCB in the DKC after seeing "Notes when connecting the DEV interface cable" (INST03-01-150).

> Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

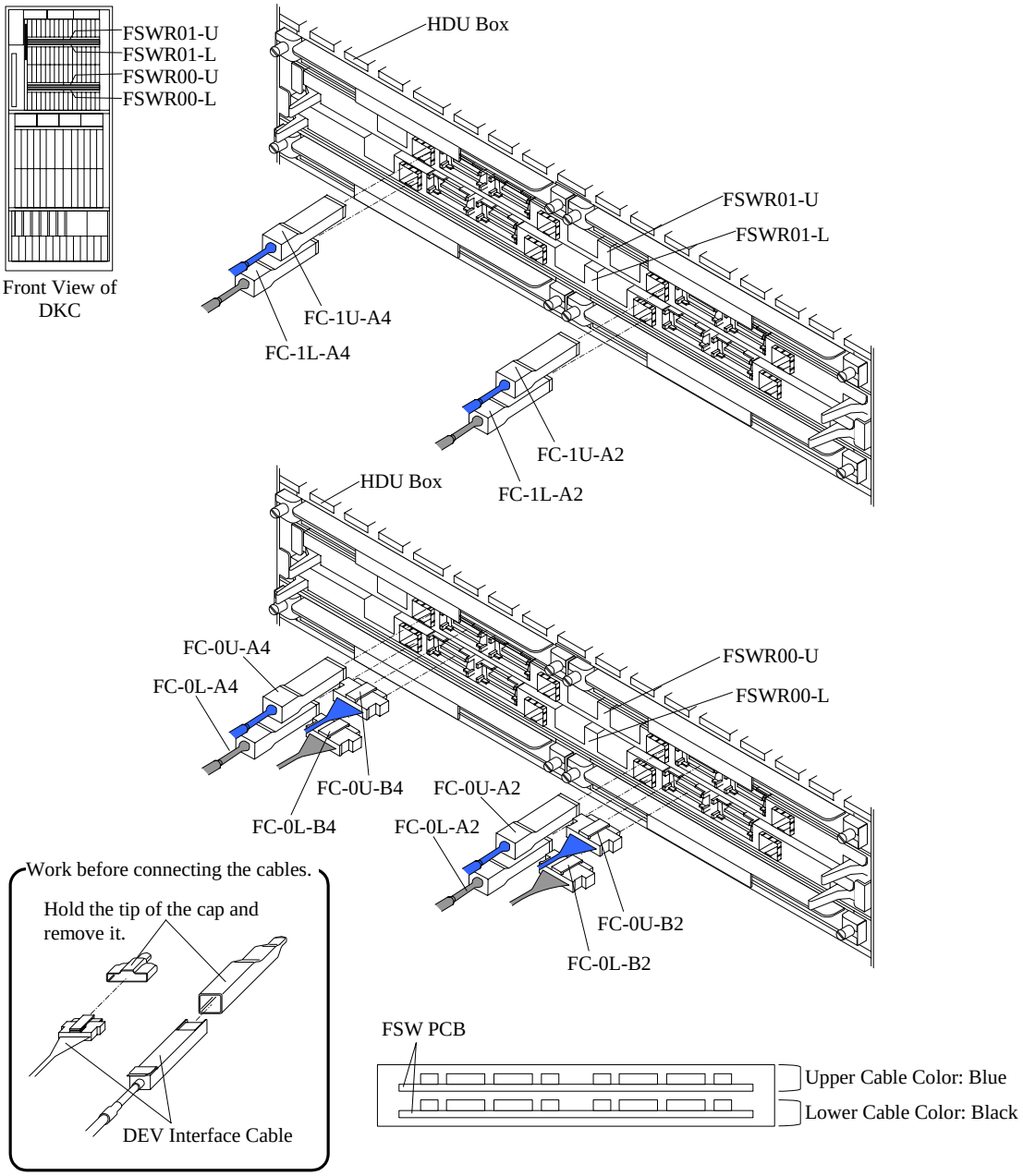


Fig. 3.10.4.13-1 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

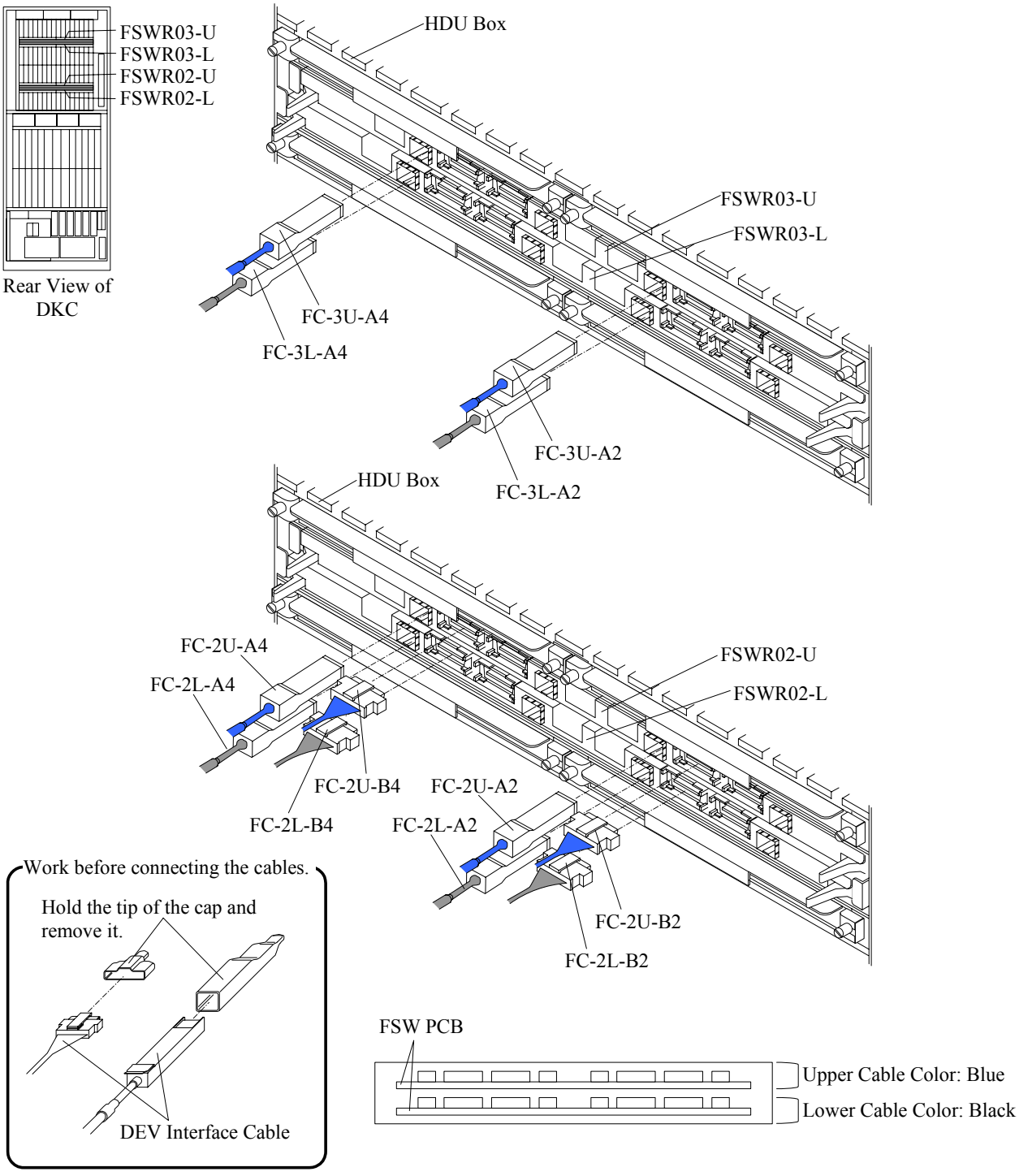


Fig. 3.10.4.13-2 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. When you need to install DKC-F610I-R1UC, connect the DEV interface cables.
   When you do not need to install DKC-F610I-R1UC, go to step 3.
   a. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables referring to Fig.3.10.4.13-3 and Fig.3.10.4.13-4. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCB in the DKU-R1 frame after seeing “Notes when connecting the DEV interface cable” (INST03-01-150).

> Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

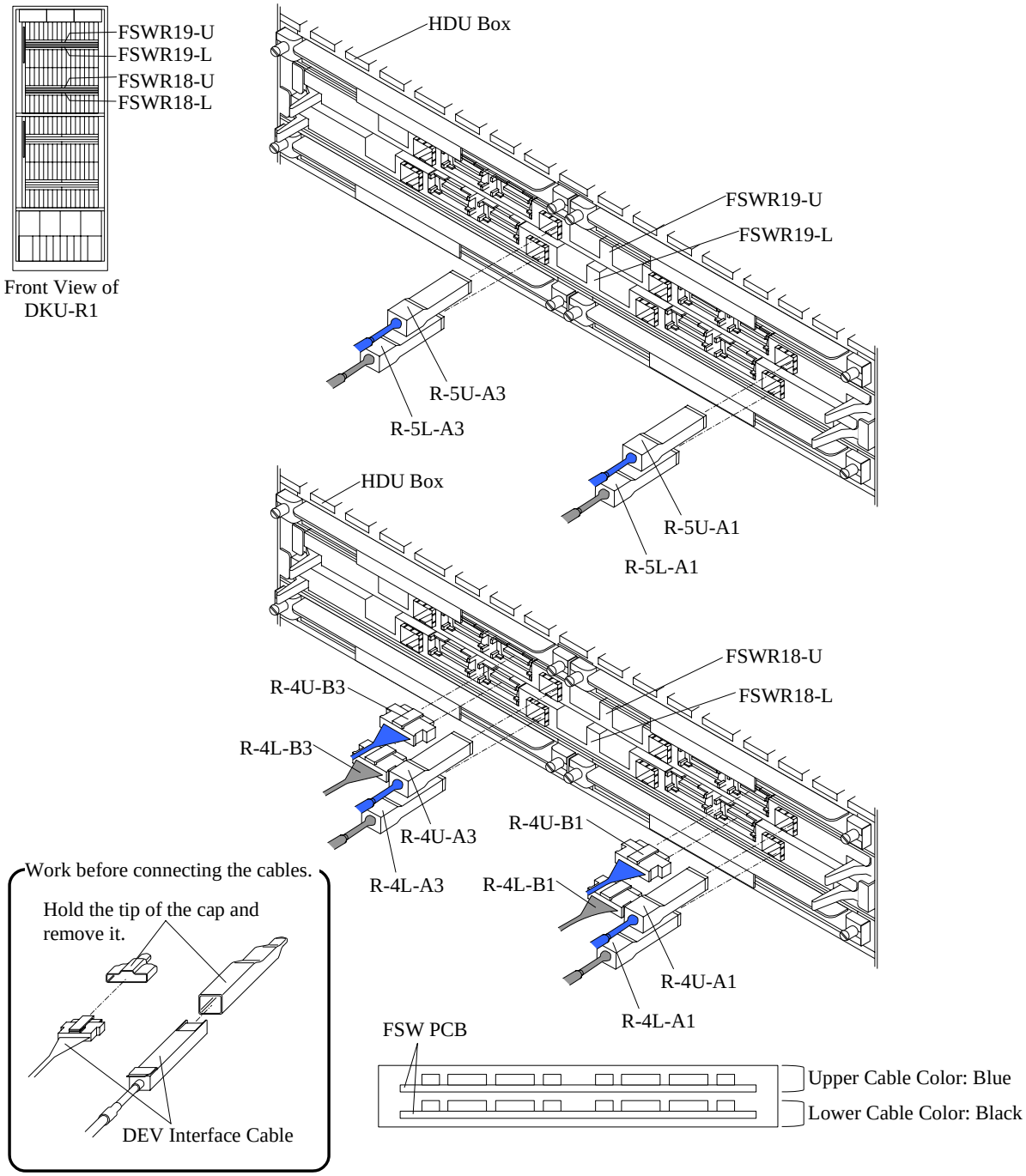


Fig. 3.10.4.13-3 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

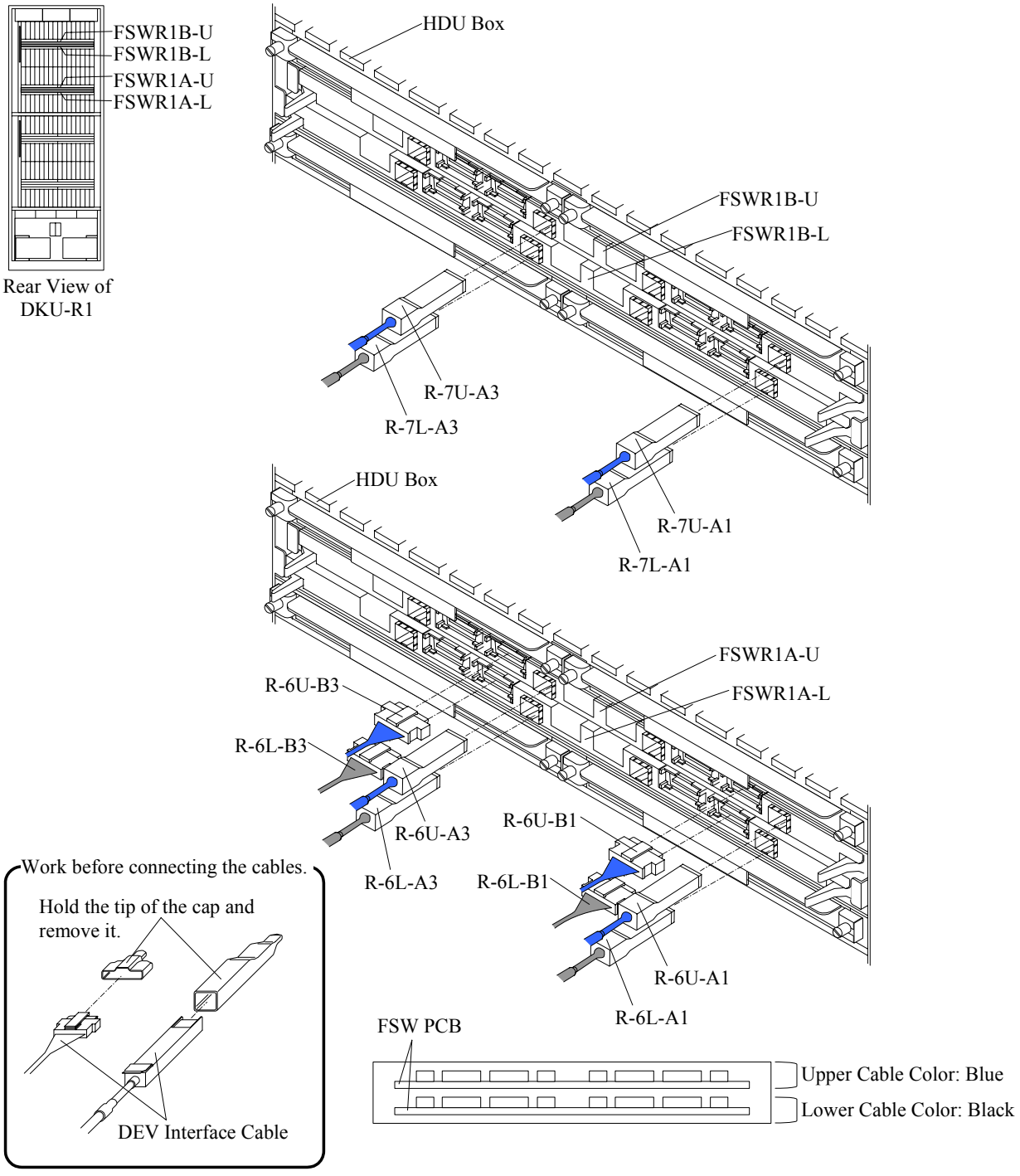


Fig. 3.10.4.13-4 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. When you need to install DKC-F610I-L1UC, connect the DEV interface cables.
   When you do not need to install DKC-F610I-L1UC, go to step 4.
   a. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables referring to Fig.3.10.4.13-5 and Fig.3.10.4.13-6. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCB in the DKU-L1 frame after seeing "Notes when connecting the DEV interface cable" (INST03-01-150).

> Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

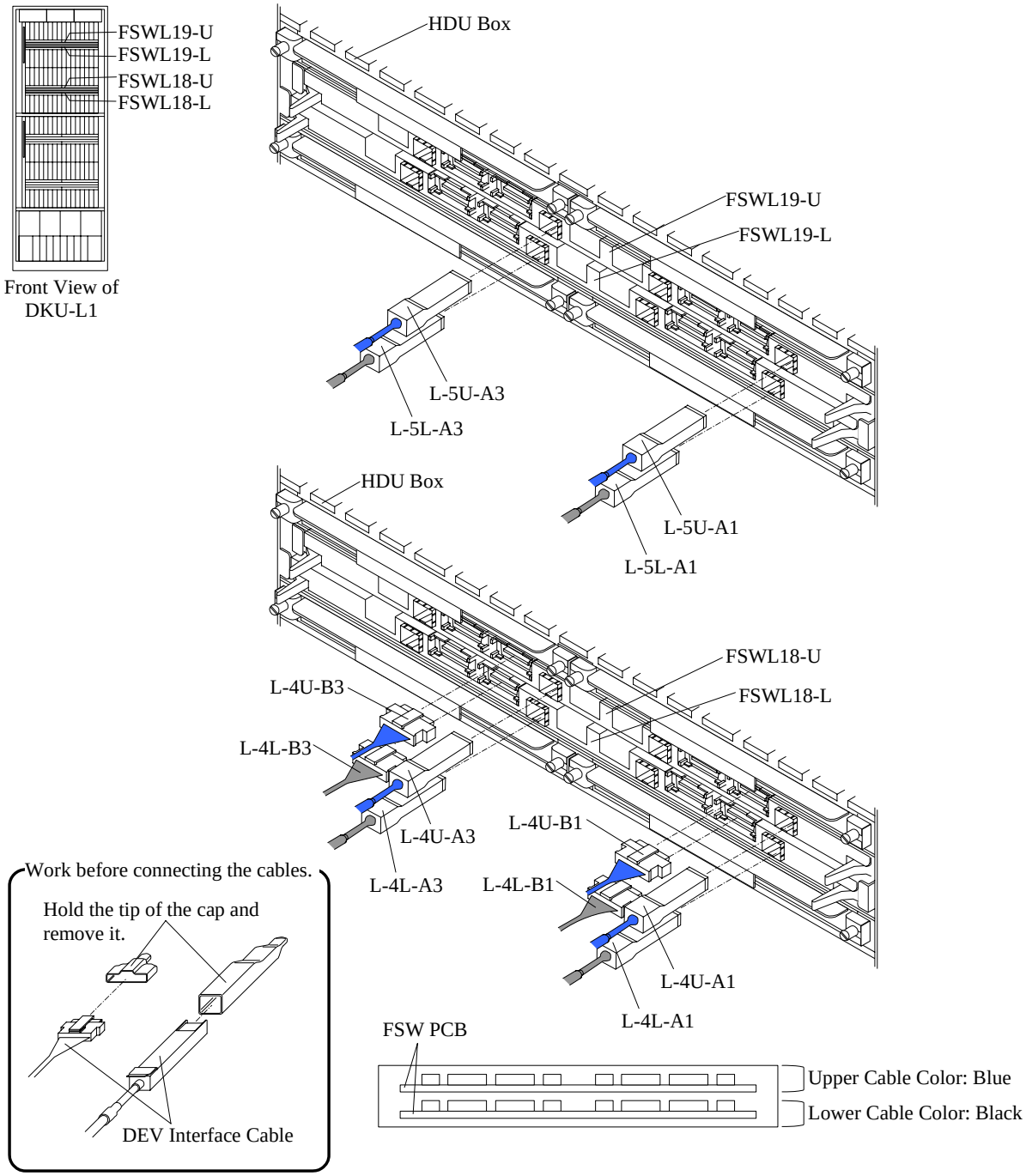


Fig. 3.10.4.13-5 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

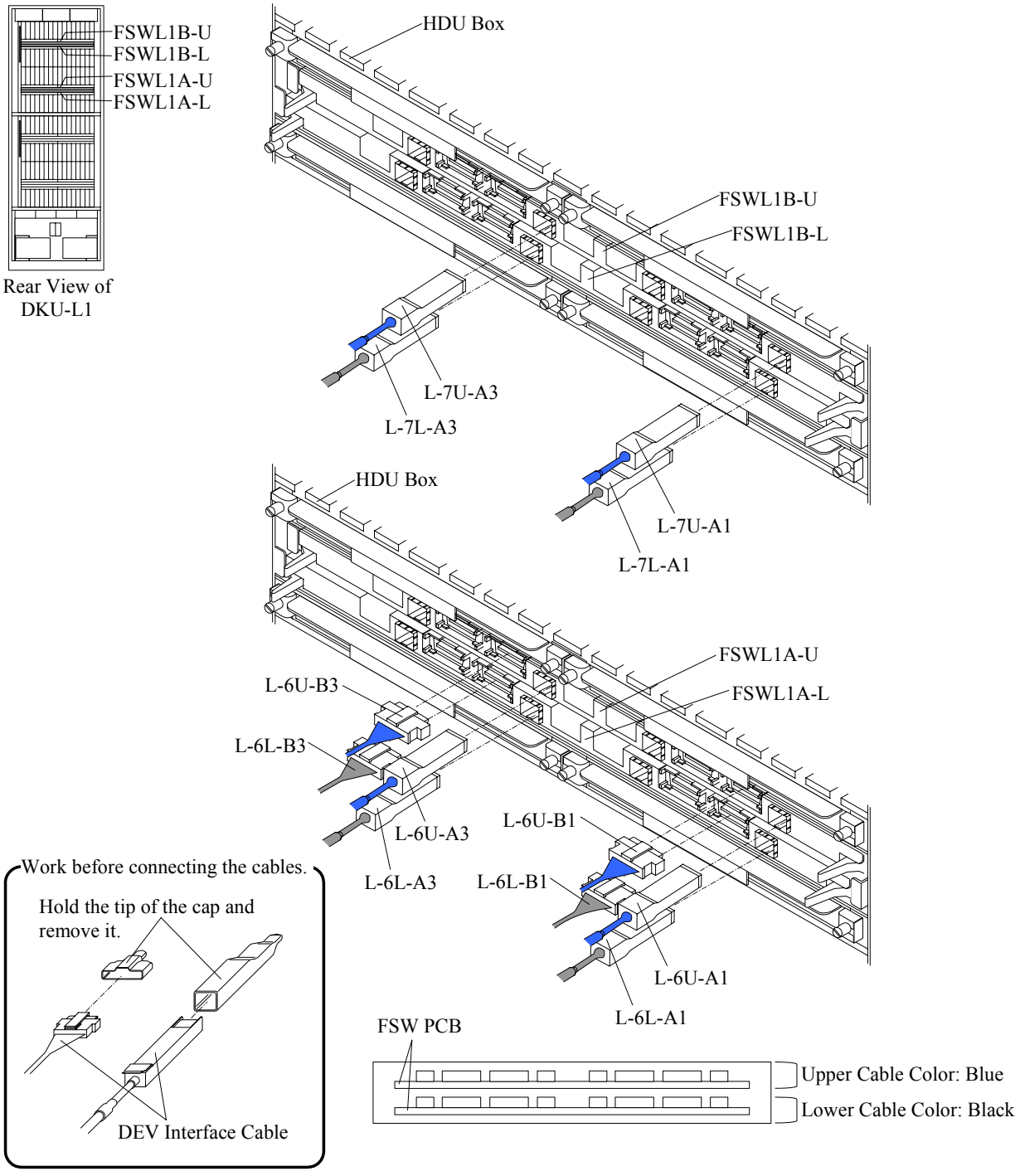


Fig. 3.10.4.13-6 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. When you need to install DKC-F605I-EXC, connect the DEV interface cables.
   When you do not need to install DKC-F605I-EXC, go to section "3.10.4.13 SVP post procedure".
   a. When you need to install 1st EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, remove the caps from the DEV interface cables referring to Fig.3.10.4.13-7 and Fig.3.10.4.13-8. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCB in the DKU-R1 frame after seeing "Notes when connecting the DEV interface cable" (INST03-01-150).
      When you do not need to install 1st EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, go to step b.

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

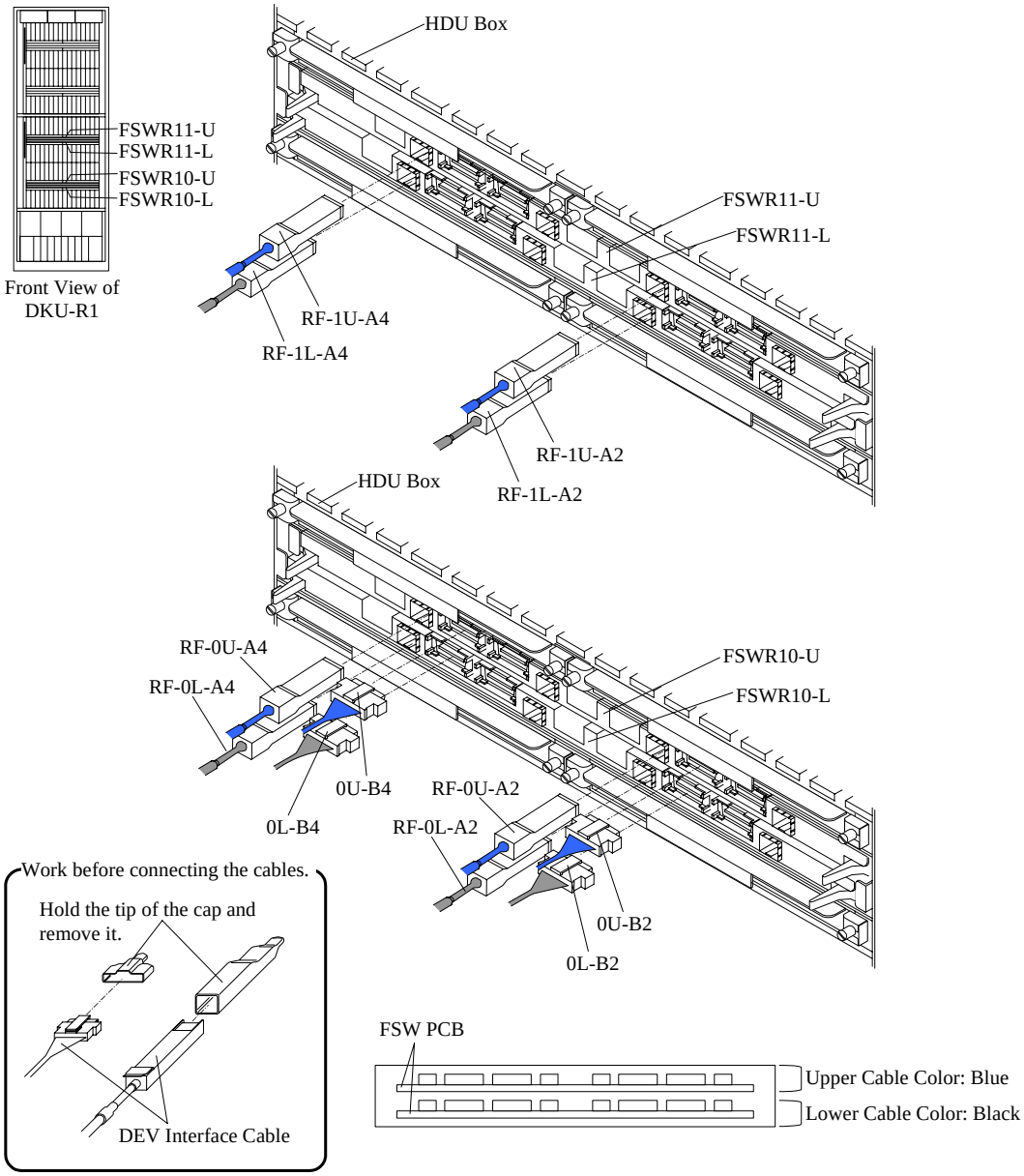


Fig. 3.10.4.13-7 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

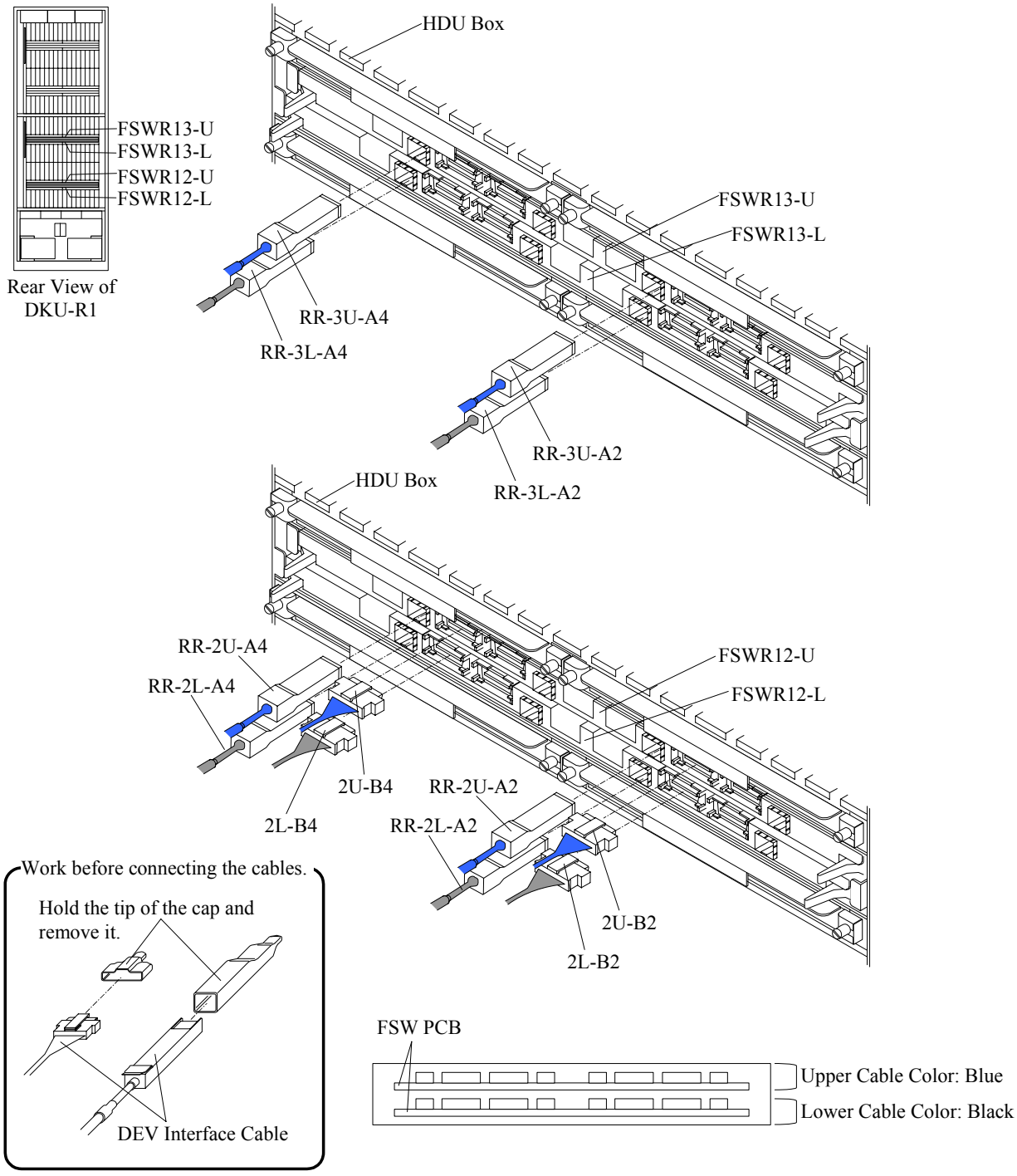


Fig. 3.10.4.13-8 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. When you need to install 2nd EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, remove the caps from the DEV interface cables referring to Fig.3.10.4.13-9 and Fig.3.10.4.13-10. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCB in the DKU-R2 frame after seeing "Notes when connecting the DEV interface cable" (INST03-01-150).
When you do not need to install 2nd EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, go to step d.

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

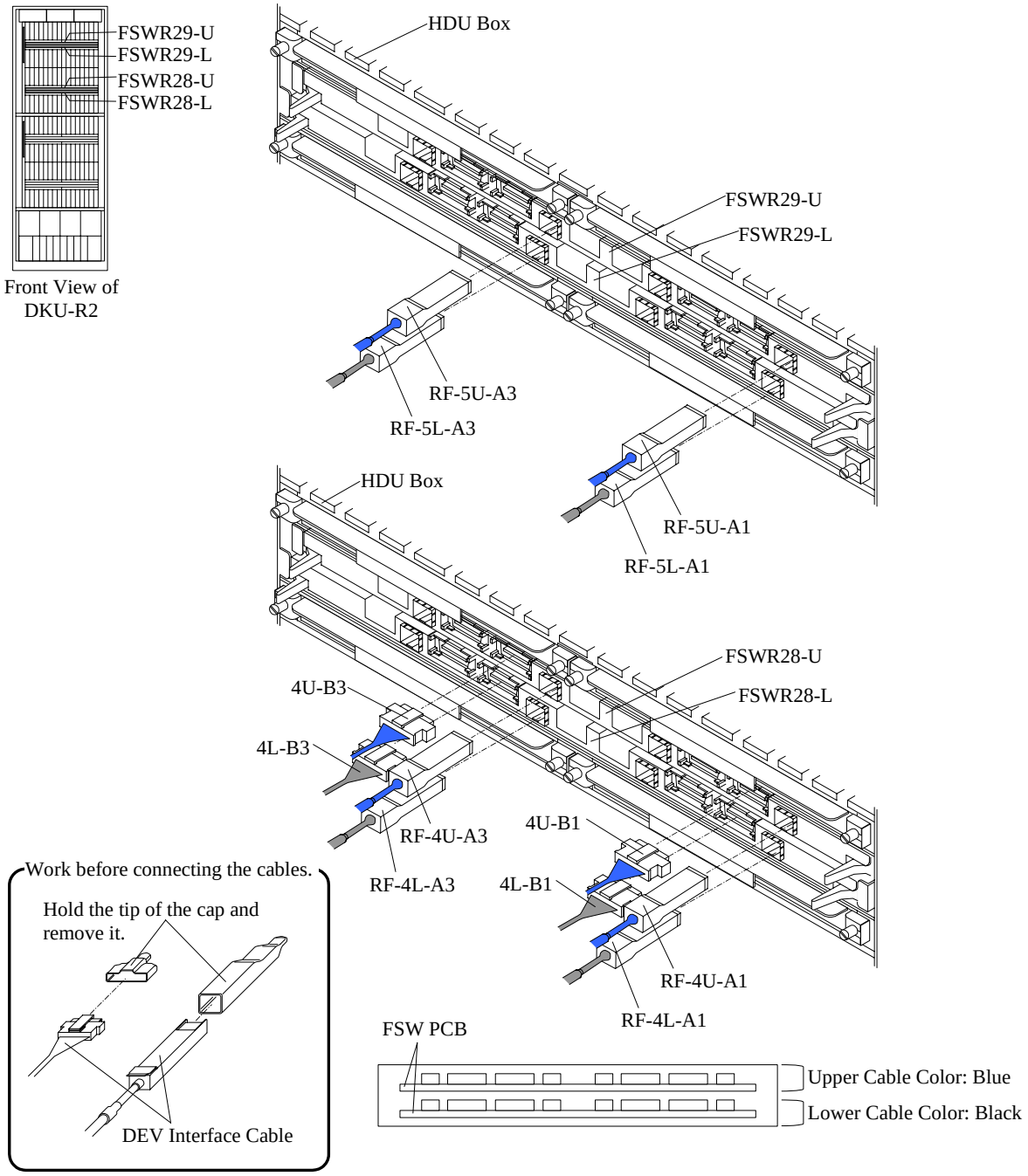


Fig. 3.10.4.13-9 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

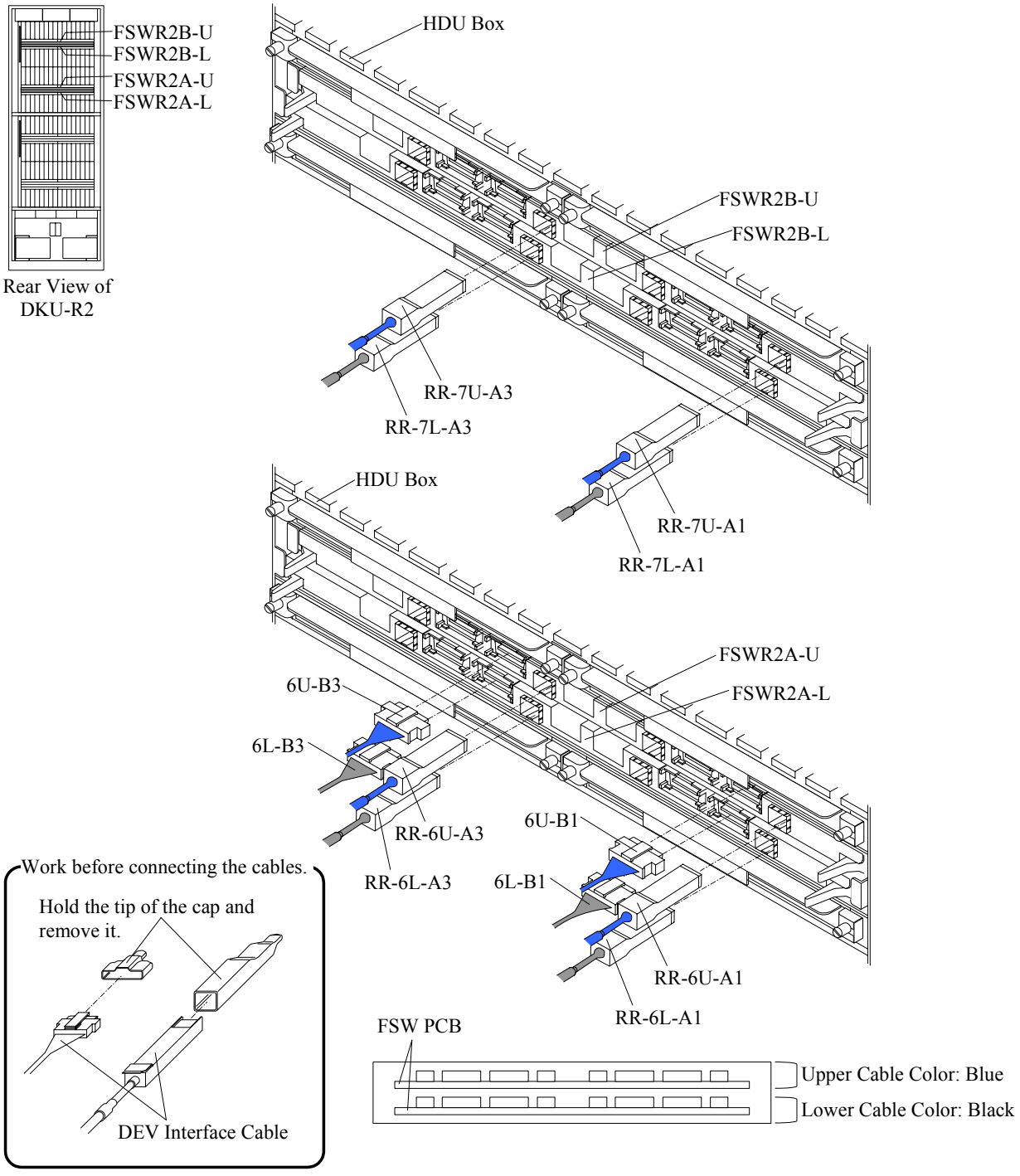


Fig. 3.10.4.13-10 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables referring to Fig.3.10.4.13-11 and Fig.3.10.4.13-12. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCB in the DKU-R1 frame after seeing "Notes when connecting the DEV interface cable" (INST03-01-150).

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

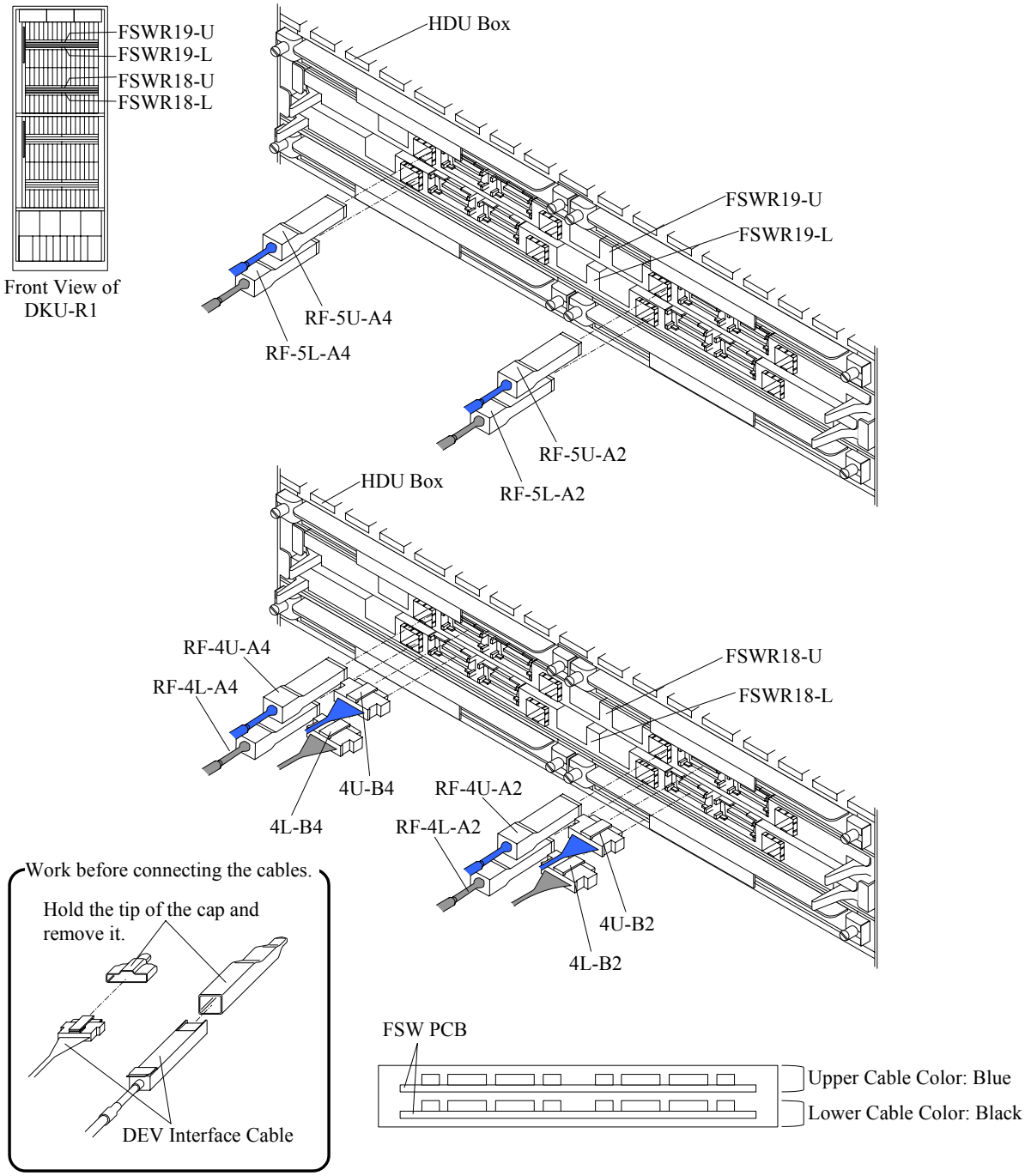


Fig. 3.10.4.13-11 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

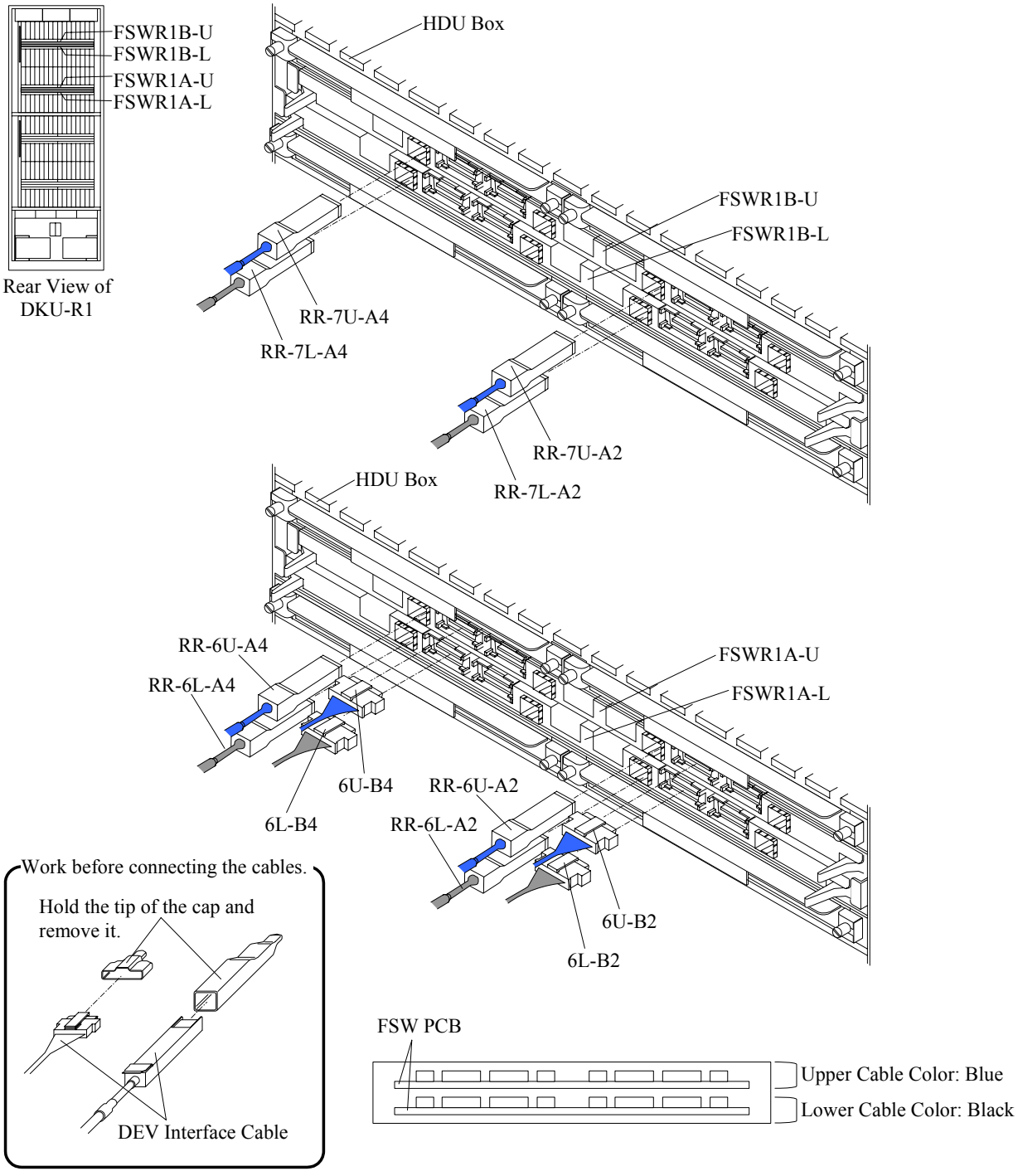


Fig. 3.10.4.13-12 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. When you need to install 1st EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, remove the caps from the DEV interface cables referring to Fig.3.10.4.13-13 and Fig.3.10.4.13-14. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCB in the DKU-L1 frame after seeing "Notes when connecting the DEV interface cable" (INST03-01-150).
When you do not need to install 1st EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, go to step e.

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

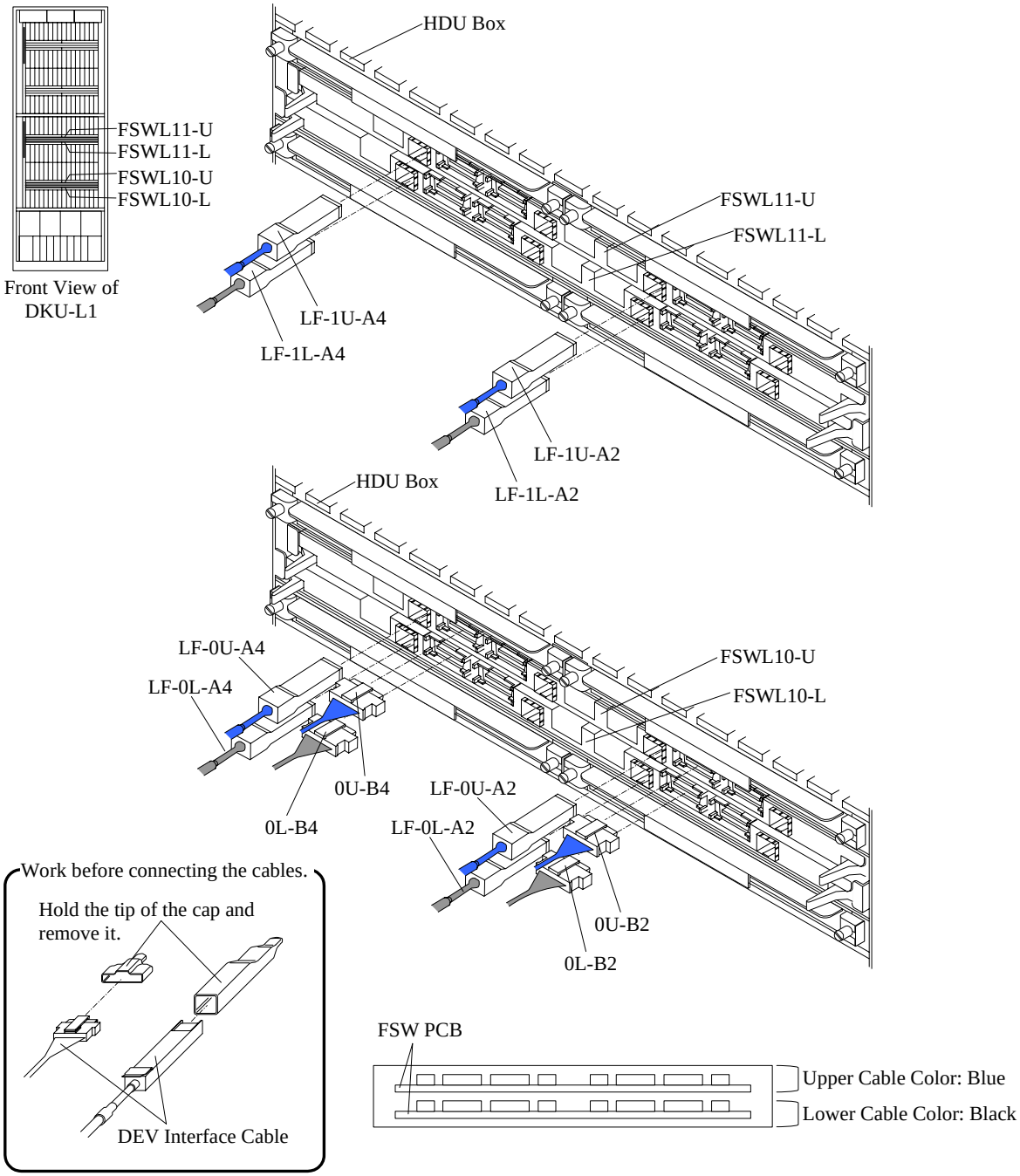


Fig. 3.10.4.13-13 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

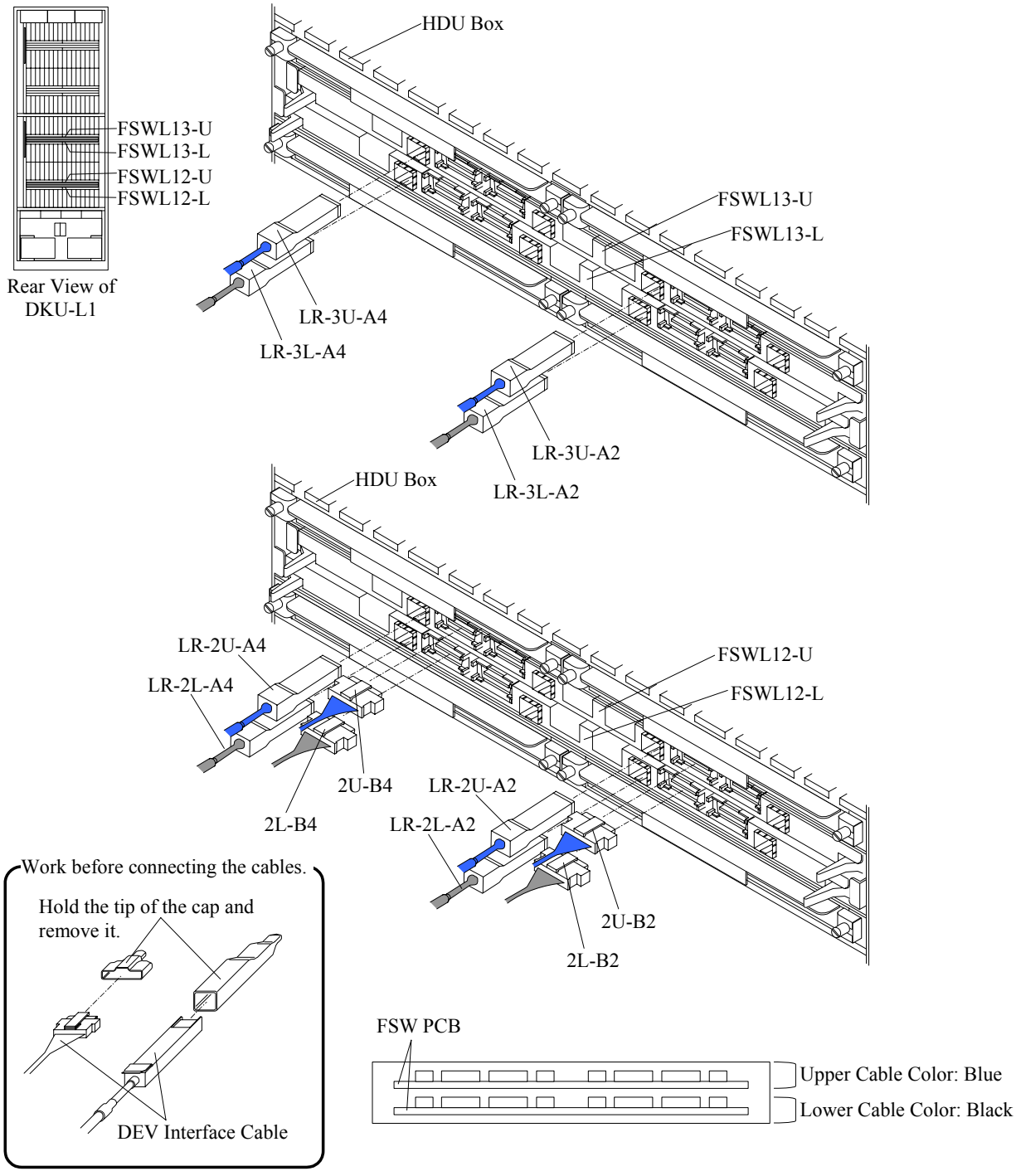


Fig. 3.10.4.13-14 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. When you need to install 2nd EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, remove the caps from the DEV interface cables referring to Fig.3.10.4.13-15 and Fig.3.10.4.13-16. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCB in the DKU-L2 frame after seeing "Notes when connecting the DEV interface cable" (INST03-01-150).
When you do not need to install 2nd EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, go to section 3.10.4.14 SVP post procedure.

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

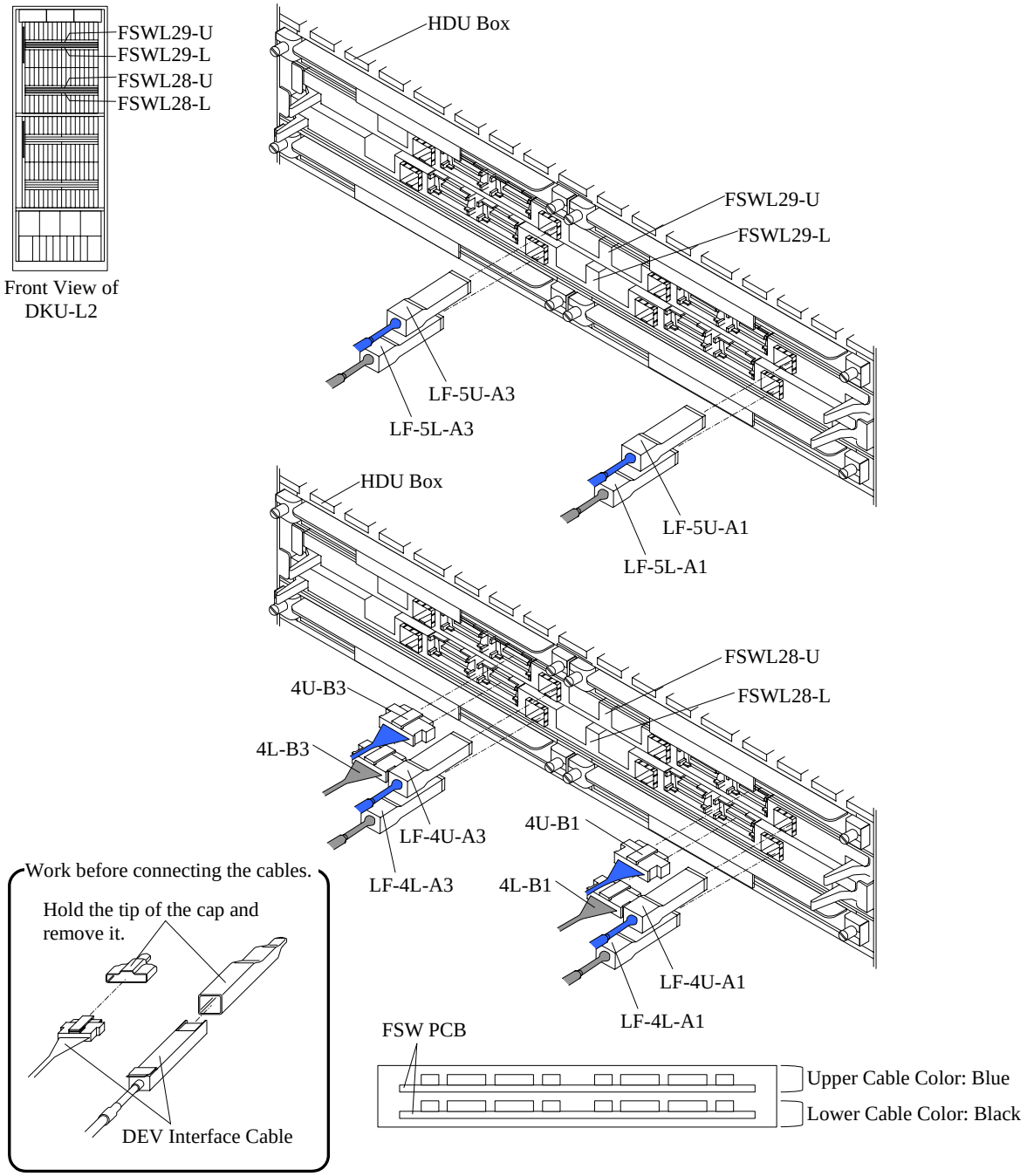


Fig. 3.10.4.13-15 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

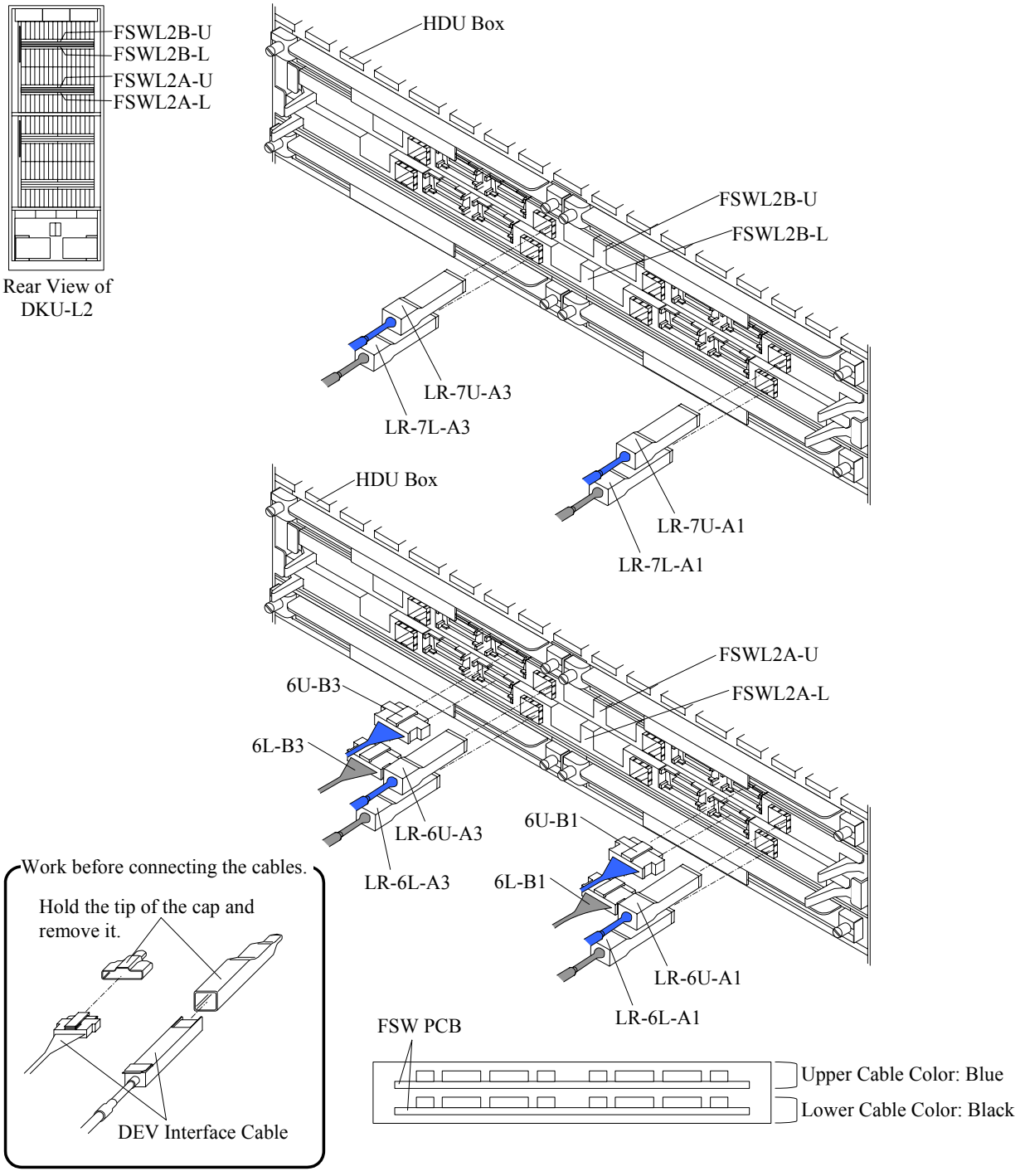


Fig. 3.10.4.13-16 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

f. Remove the caps from the DEV interface cables referring to Fig.3.10.4.13-17 and Fig.3.10.4.13-18. Connect the DEV interface cables to the FSW PCB in the DKU-L1 frame after seeing "Notes when connecting the DEV interface cable" (INST03-01-150).

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

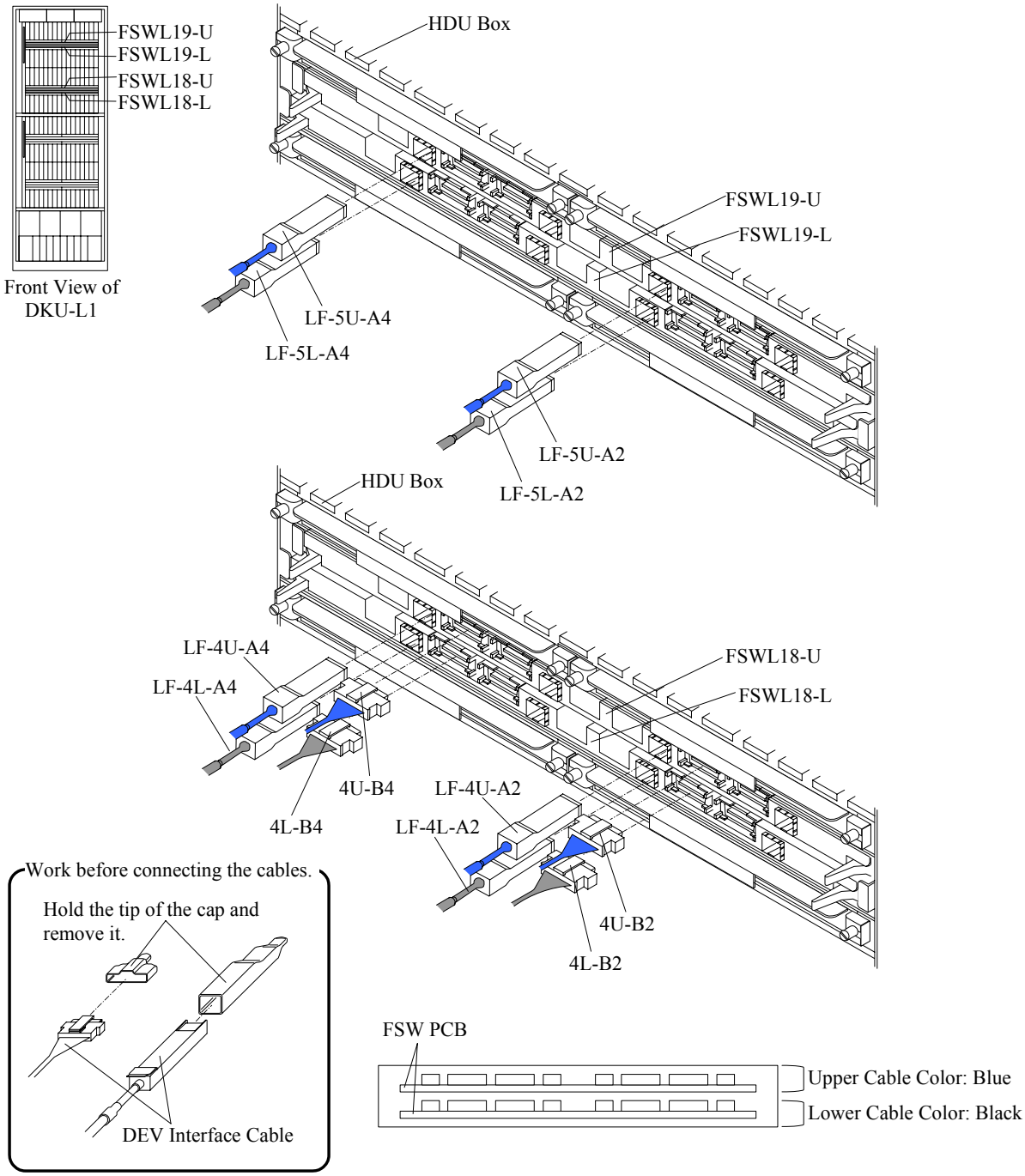


Fig. 3.10.4.13-17 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Note: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

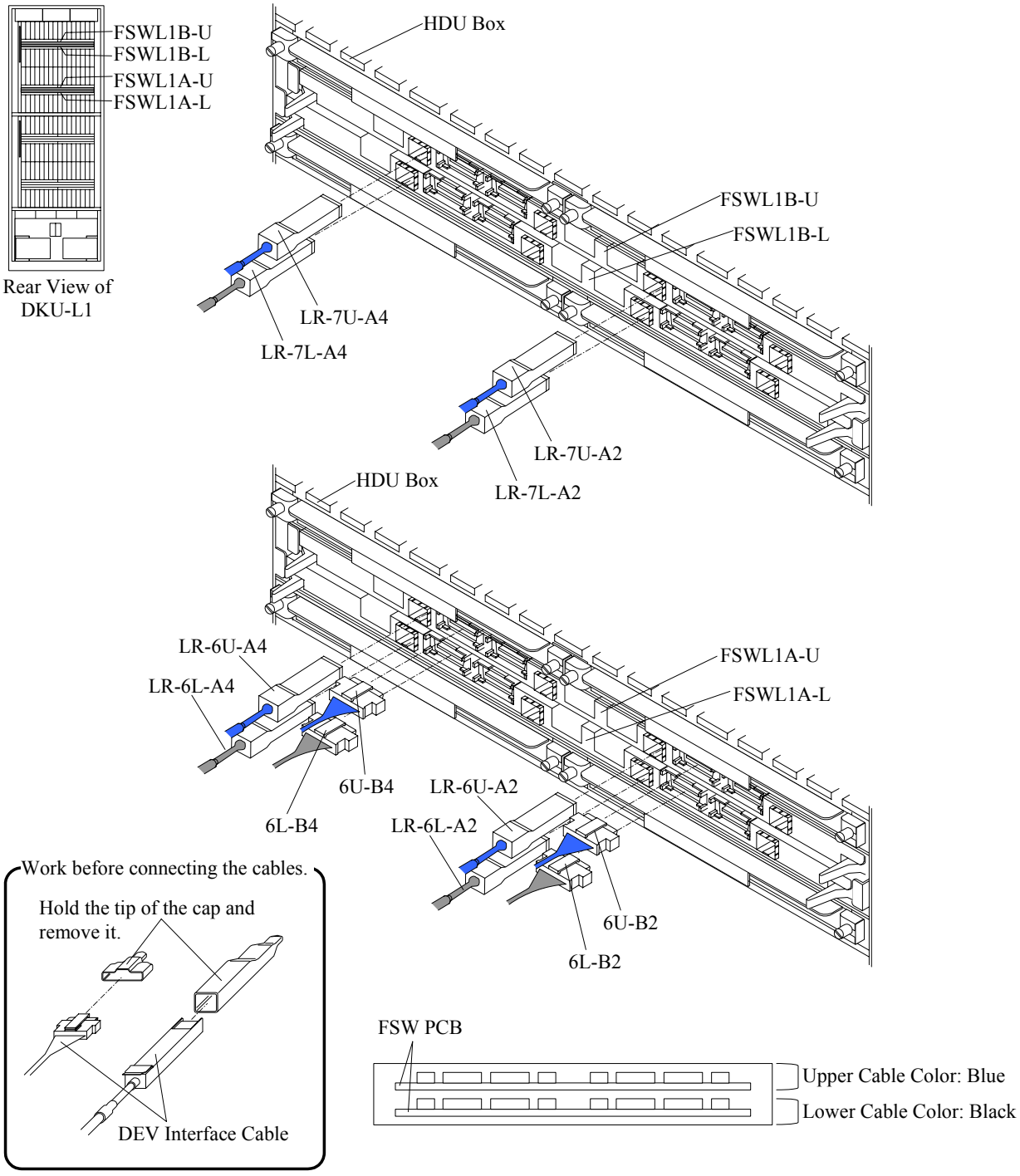
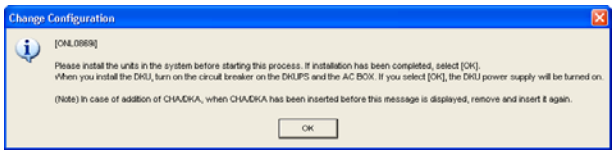


Fig. 3.10.4.13-18 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.4.14 SVP post procedure

(1) <Check that hardware components are installed>
Select (CL) [OK] after making sure that all hardware components are installed correctly in response to “Please install the units in the system before starting this process. If installation has been completed, select [OK]. When you install the DKU, turn on the circuit breaker on the DKUPS and the AC BOX. If you select [OK], the DKU power supply will be turned on. (Note) In case of addition of CHA/DKA, when CHA/DKA has been inserted before this message is displayed, remove and insert it again.”.



---

(2) <DKU PATH INLINE>
When DKA is installed, “DKU PATH INLINE is now running...” is displayed.

---

(3) <LDEV FORMAT>
“Formatting logical devices...” is displayed when Parity Group is defined.

Note: If the SATA drive is included in the format target, SIM = 0x4100XX is output at the end.

---

(4) <End of system update processing>
“Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status.” is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.



---

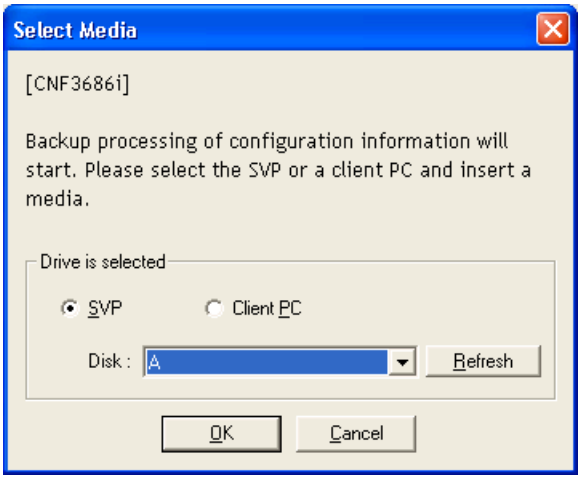
(4)-1 <QUICK FORMAT>
Refer to the logical device window in the “Maintenance” window to check that the Quick Format is in progress. (SVP03-300 through 380)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

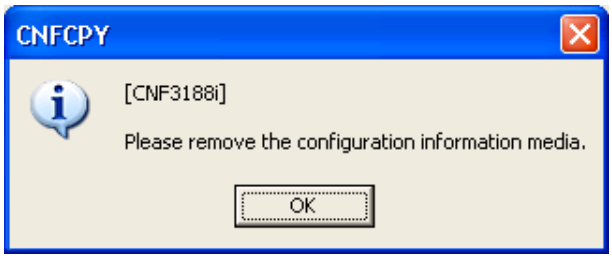
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config media into selected drive, and select (CL) [OK].

Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



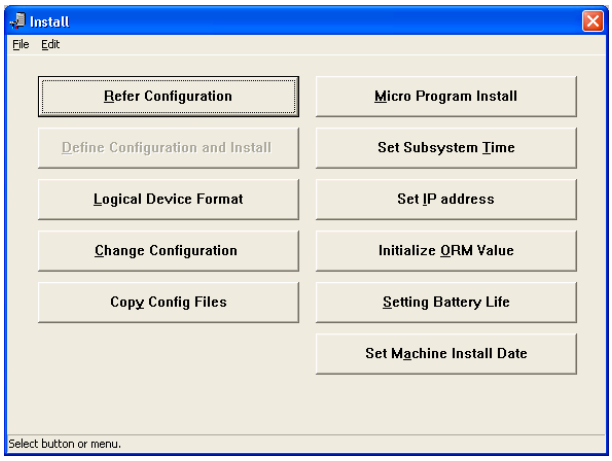
(6)

When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the configuration information media, Select (CL) [OK].



(7)

After the procedure is completed, return to 'Install'.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(8) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.10.4.15 Attachment of Covers (DKC-F610I-R1DC/R1UC/L1DC/L1UC, DKC-F605I-EXC)

1. When you need to install DKC-F610I-R1DC, attach the FSW covers and side plates to DKC and DKU-R1 frame. If the side plate hits the metallic clamp cover, remove the metallic clamp cover once.
   When you do not need to install DKC-F610I-R1DC, go to step 2.

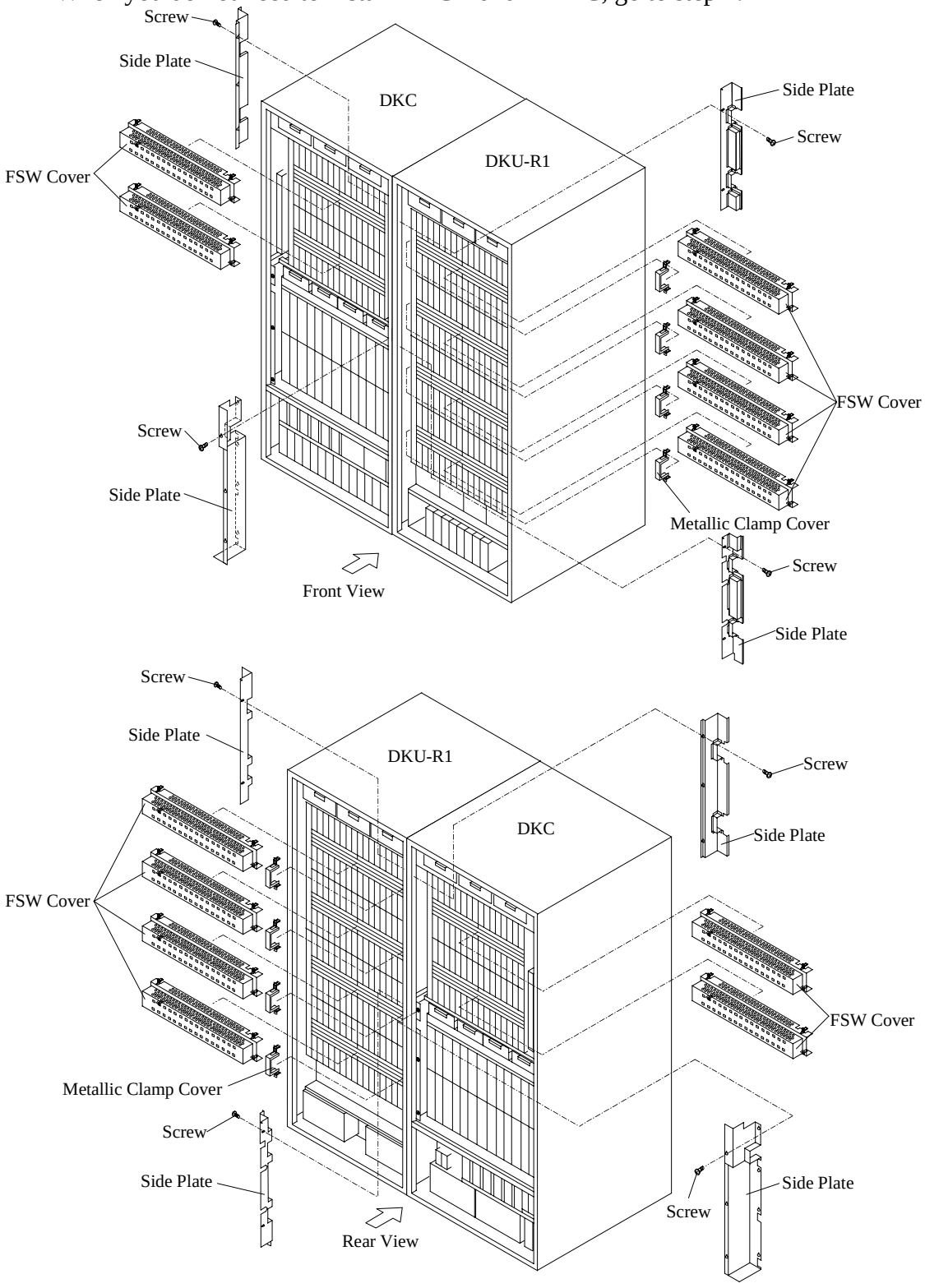


Fig. 3.10.4.15-1 Attachment of Covers

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. When you need to install DKC-F610I-R1UC, attach the FSW covers and side plates to DKC and DKU-R1 frame. If the side plate hits the metallic clamp cover, remove the metallic clamp cover once.
   When you do not need to install DKC-F610I-R1UC, go to step 3.

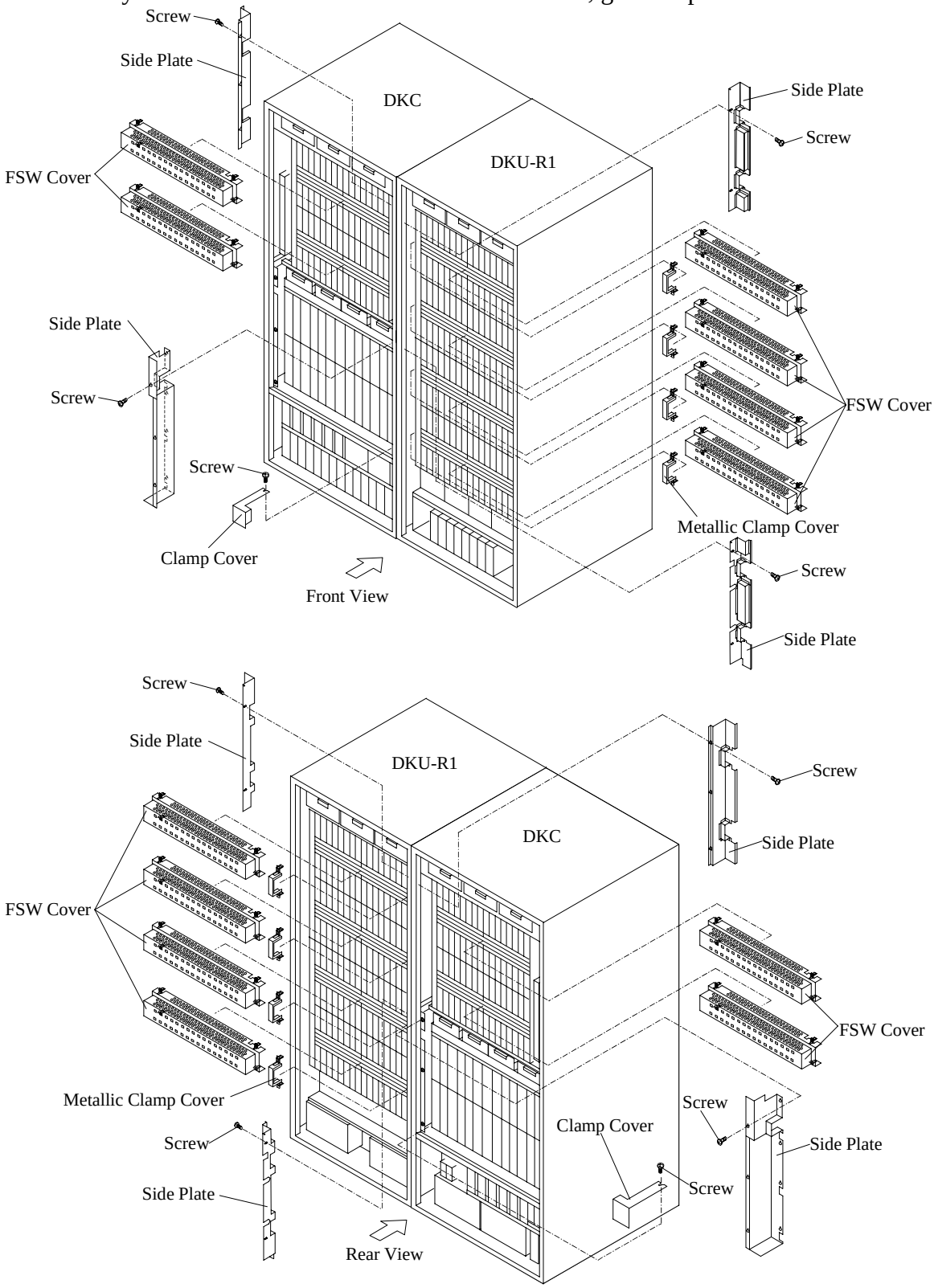


Fig. 3.10.4.15-2 Attachment of Covers

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. When you need to install DKC-F610I-L1DC, attach the FSW covers and side plates to DKC and DKU-L1 frame. If the side plate hits the metallic clamp cover, remove the metallic clamp cover once.
   When you do not need to install DKC-F610I-L1DC, go to step 4.

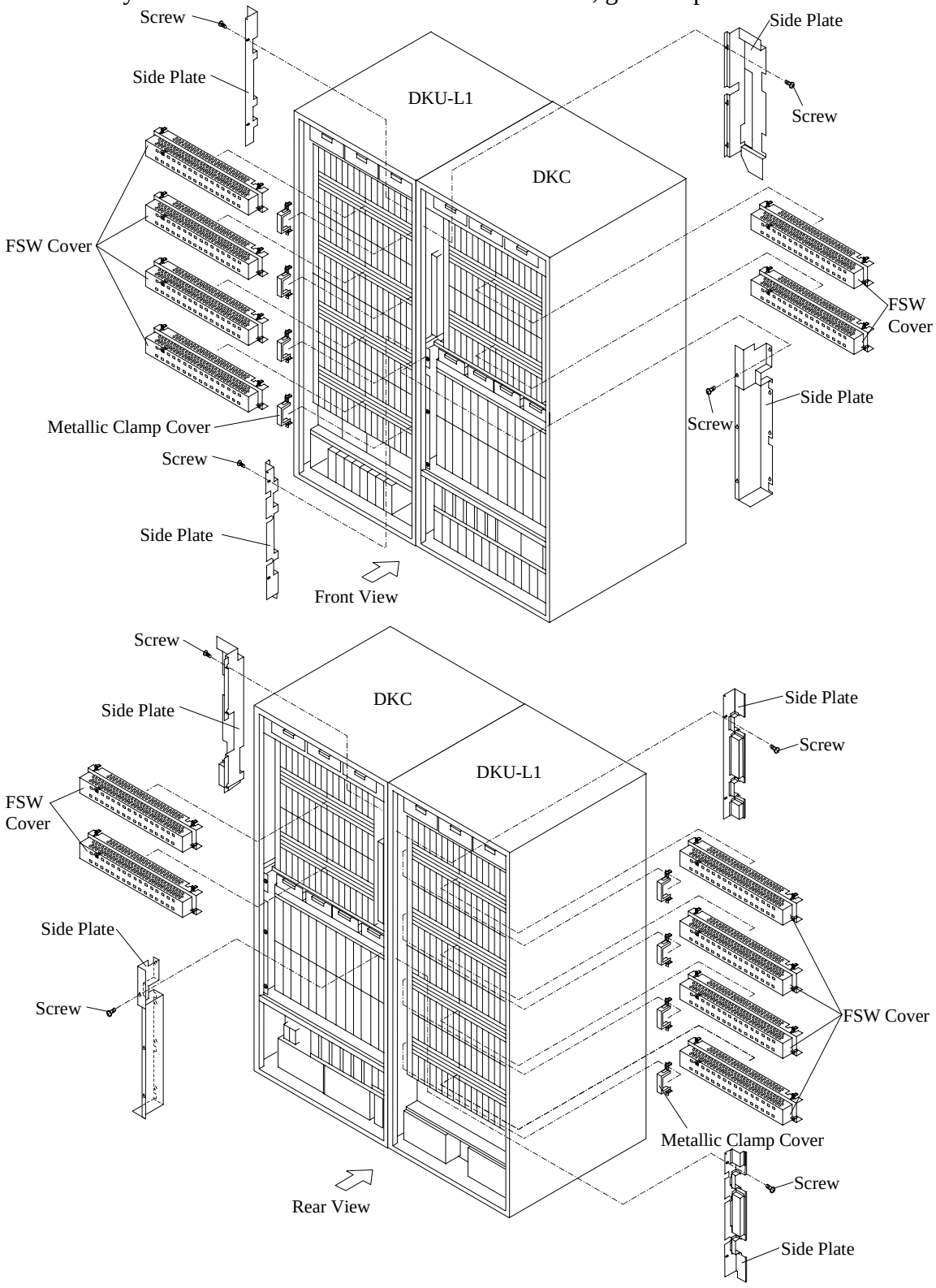


Fig. 3.10.4.15-3 Attachment of Covers

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. When you need to install DKC-F610I-L1UC, attach the FSW covers and side plates to DKC and DKU-L1 frame. If the side plate hits the metallic clamp cover, remove the metallic clamp cover once.
   When you do not need to install DKC-F610I-L1UC, go to step 5.

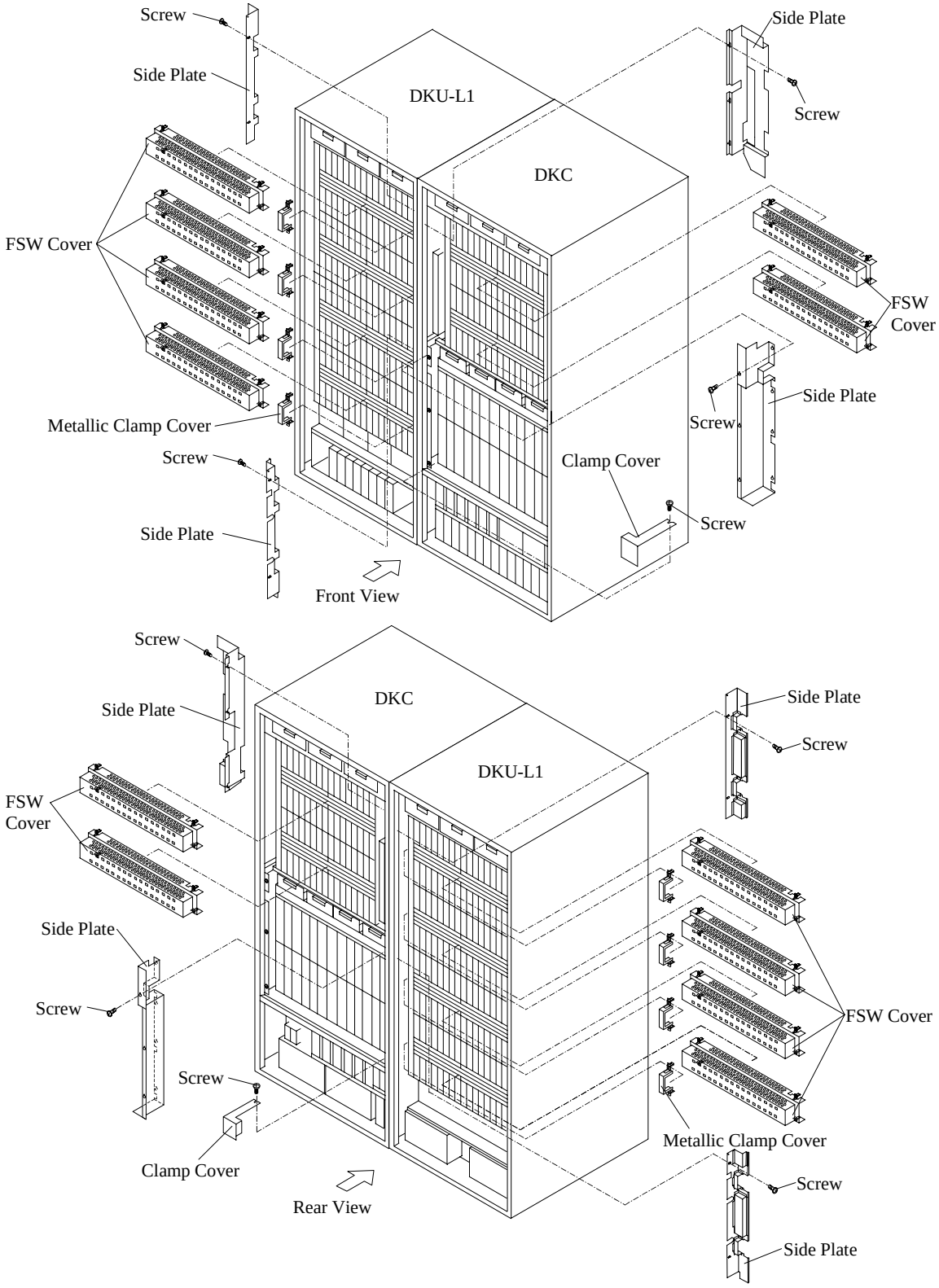


Fig. 3.10.4.15-4 Attachment of Covers

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. When you need to install DKC-F605I-EXC between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, attach the FSW covers and side plates to DKU frames. If the side plate hits the metallic clamp cover, remove the metallic clamp cover once.
   When you do not need to install DKC-F605I-EXC, go to step 6.

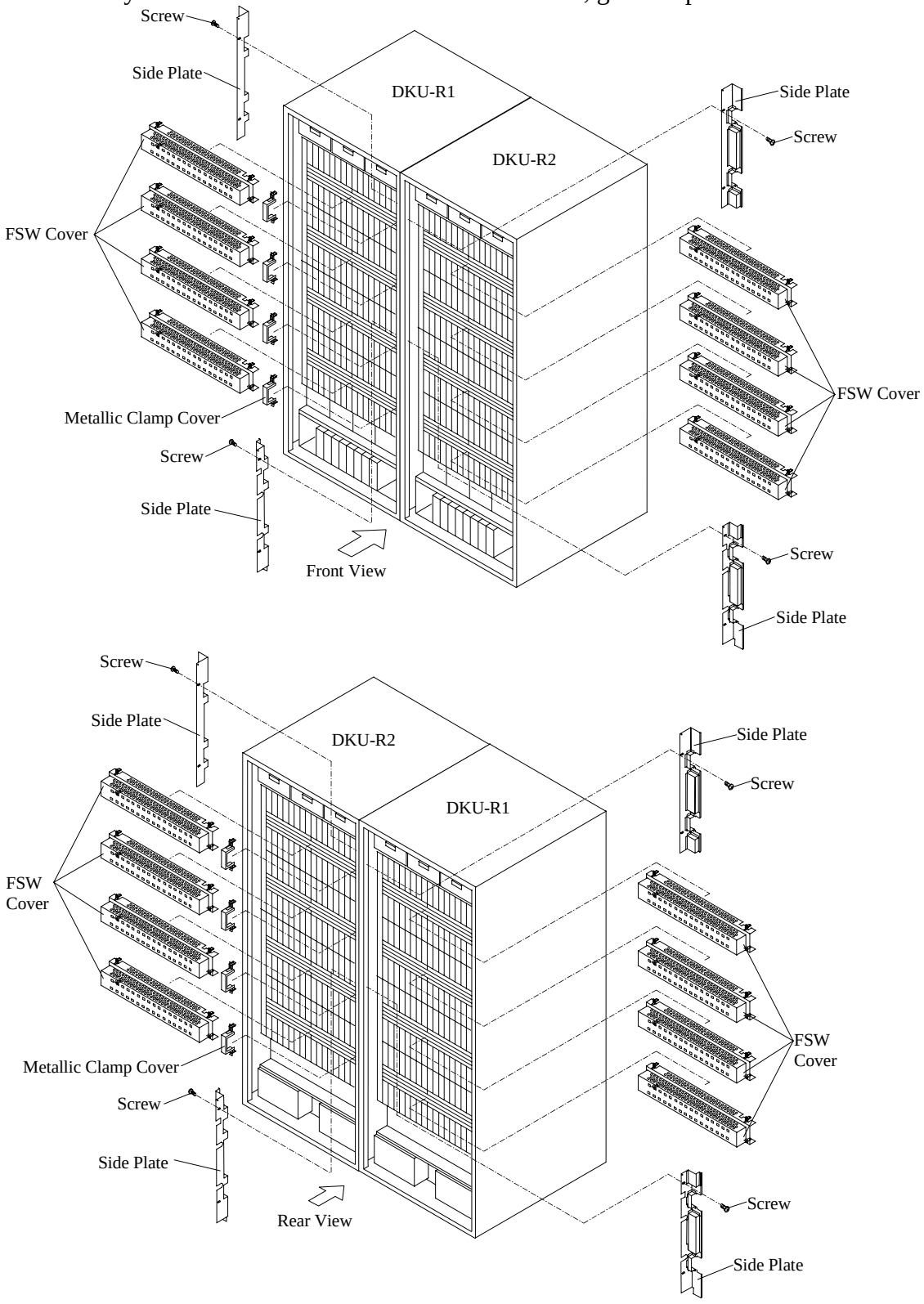


Fig. 3.10.4.15-5 Attachment of Covers

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. When you need to install DKC-F605I-EXC between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, attach the FSW covers and side plates to DKU frames. If the side plate hits the metallic clamp cover, remove the metallic clamp cover once.
   When you do not need to install DKC-F605I-EXC, go to step 7.

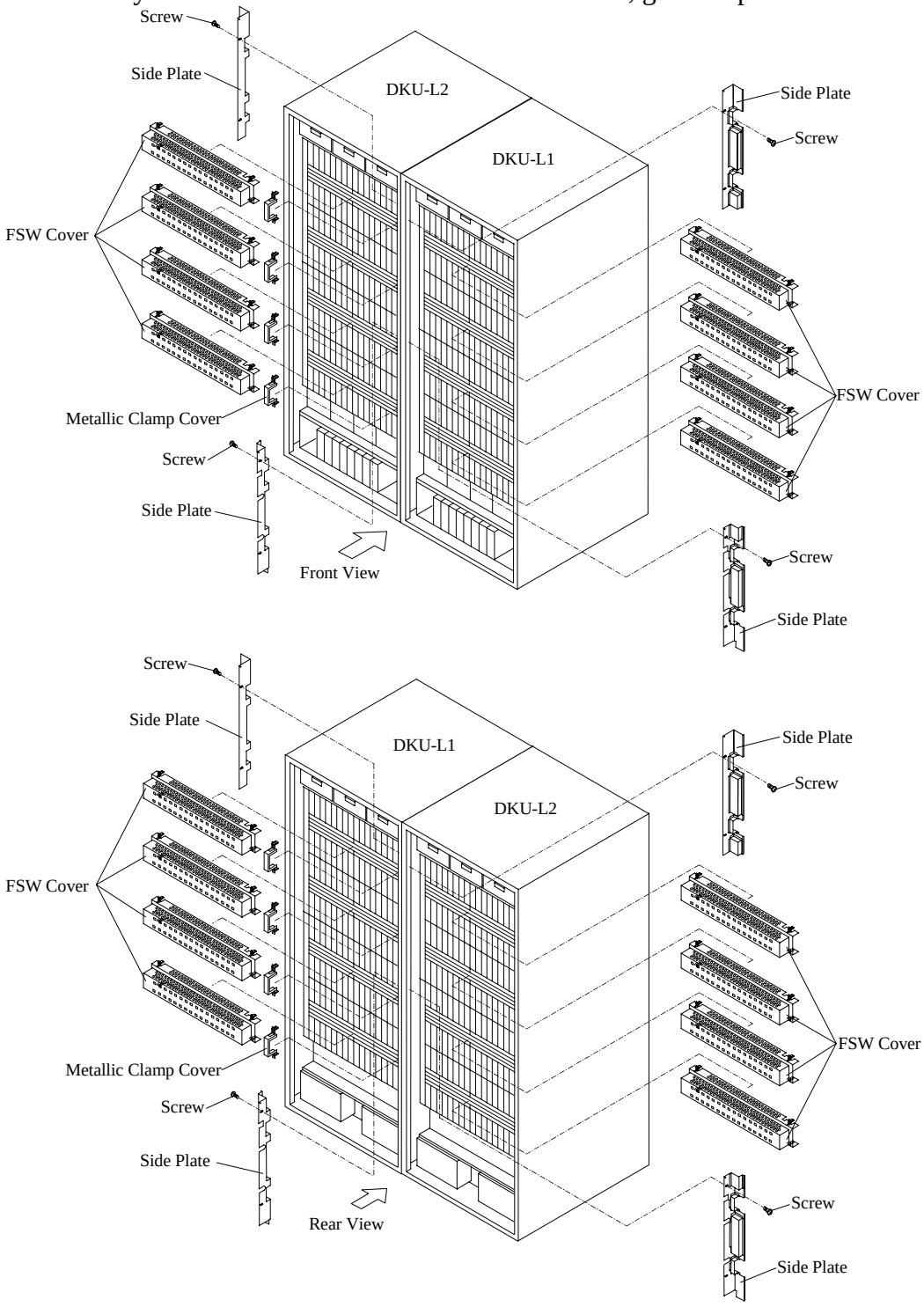


Fig. 3.10.4.15-6 Attachment of Covers

7. Return to the work table (New Installation: INST02-20, Non-Disruptive Installation: INST02-50) and perform rest of the works.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.11 Installation of SVP High Reliability Support Kit and Modem Card Kit (DKC-F610I-SVP/SVPV/MDM)

⚠ CAUTION

This work takes about three hours. During the work, the Web Console cannot be used for some time because of a rebooting of the SVP PC and verification.
Inform the customer of the following before starting the addition.

① During this installation, customer can not use Web Console/Storage Navigator via a customer PC.

② When SNMP is being used:
- 'cold start' trap is reported several times.
- The obstacle trap which occurred during work may not be notified.
- SNMP command may not answer normally.

③ The following SIMs may occur during this work, just complete them when finished:
- BFE3F2 - SVP settings are duplicated
- BF86A3 - JP remains

④ If the optional SVP (DKC-F610I-SVPV) Software Revision Label does not have the No.60 marked out, replace it with another one that has the No.60 marked out. (The SVP Software Revision No. 60 on the Label should be checked prior to the Optional SVP installation.)

Table 3.11-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-SVP	SVP (XP)	5529201-A	1	
		FDD (USB)	5529204-A	1	FDD
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-22	1	RSD
			2850287-22/522		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-22	1	RSD
			2850288-22/522		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F610I-SVPV	SVP (VISTA)	5529201-B	1	
		FDD (USB)	5529204-A	1	FDD
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-85	1	RSD
			2850287-85/585		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-85	1	RSD
			2850288-85/585		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F610I-MDM	MODEM Card	5529202-A	1	
		EMI Core	5513535-1	1	Core
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-23	1	RSD
			2850287-23/523		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-23	1	RSD
			2850288-23/523		HICAM/HICEF

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.11.1 Installation Procedure of SVP High Reliability Support Kit (DKC-F610I-SVP/SVPV)

Note:

- DKC-F610I-SVP can be used in DKC610I-5/5P with non-IPv6-compliant SVP installed. However, it cannot be used in DKC610I-5/5P with IPv6-compliant SVP installed, except when DKC-F610I-IPV6 is installed in DKC-F610I-SVP.
- DKC-F610I-SVPV can be used in DKC610I-5/5P with IPv6-compliant SVP installed. However, it cannot be used in DKC610I-5/5P with non-IPv6-compliant SVP installed.
- For Model Number DKC-F610I-SVPV (Part No.5529201-B) that shown in the No.2 of Table 3.11-1, only the SVP that marked No.60 on SVP Software Revision Label can be used for master and slave SVP.
  (Model Number DKC-F610I-SVP (Part No.5529201-A) that shown in the No.1 of Table 3.11-1 is not applicable.)
  1) If the existing SVP Software Revision Label No.60 is not marked, call Technical Support Division and replace it with the spare part that is marked No.60.
     Note: Please describe "This is returned for ECN-H044" on PRT for the replaced SVP.
  2) If the optional SVP (DKC-F610I-SVPV) Software Revision Label No.60, replace it with other one that marked No.60.
     (The SVP Software Revision No. 60 on the Label is to be checked prior to the Optional SVP installation.)

If SVP dual configuration setup is performed by using SVP(s) that is not marked No.60 (both or one of them), SVP switching operation would fail during the installation procedure of Optional SVP, and the installation would fail.
If the SVP (DKC-F610I-SVPV) is being installed as a Single SVP configuration, the SVP (DKC-F610I-SVPV) will function normally regardless of the Software Revision.

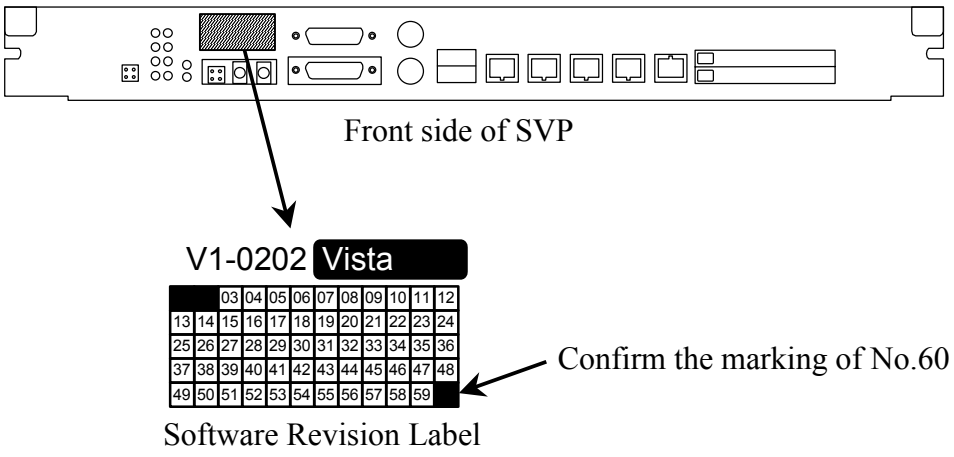


Fig. 3.11-1 No.60 marking of Software Revision Label

Copyright © 2008, 2011, Hitachi, Ltd.

Use tables below to determine appropriate action based on SVP type for primary (master) and secondary (slave) SVP installed.

SVP models for DKC610I-5/5P					
SVP Type	Model	Parts No.	OS	Upgrade Kit	LAN
Type #1	HJ-4220-60EEA (SVP2 or SVP3)	5529201-A	Windows XP SP2 or SP3	N/A	IPv4
Type #2 (for HDS only)	HJ-4220-60EEA (SVP2 or SVP3)	5529201-A	Windows Vista SP0	DKC-F610I-IPV6 IPv6 Upgrade Kit Rev.1.0	IPv6
Type #3	HJ-4220-60EEA (SVP2 or SVP3)	5529201-A	Windows Vista SP1 or SP2	DKC-F610I-IPV6 IPv6 Upgrade Kit Rev.2.0	IPv6
Type #4 Un-Switchable	HJ-4220-7EWEA (SVP4)	5529201-B Non Rev.60	Windows Vista SP1 or SP2	N/A	IPv6
Type #5	HJ-4220-7EWEA (SVP4)	5529201-B Rev.60	Windows Vista SP1 or SP2	N/A	IPv6

Combinations Supported For Single & Dual SVP Configurations						
		Single SVP Type# OR 1st SVP (Master) Type#				
	Type	Type #1	Type #2	Type #3	Type #4	Type #5
	Model	SVP2/SVP3	SVP2/SVP3 Upgrade Rev.1.0	SVP2/SVP3 Upgrade Rev.2.0	SVP4 (non Rev.60)	SVP4 Rev.60
	OS	XP SP2 or SP3 IPv4	Vista SP0 IPv6	Vista SP1 or SP2 IPv6	Vista SP1 or SP2 IPv6	Vista SP1 or SP2 IPv6
No 2nd SVP Installed=>		OK	OK	OK	OK	OK
2nd SVP (Slave)	Type #1	OK	—	—	—	—
Type# Installed=>	Type #2	—	OK	—	—	—
(High Reliability	Type #3	—	—	OK	—	OK
Support Kit)	Type #4	—	—	—	—	—
	Type #5	—	—	OK	—	OK

The 2nd SVP (slave) is required to have same OS with the 1st SVP (master) following combination table.

1. Confirm the “type” of your 1st SVP (master).
2. You must choose the type of 2nd SVP (slave) that is stated as [OK].
3. If you are adding 2nd SVP for dual SVP configuration and have Type #4 installed as 1st SVP (master), then you must replace 1st SVP (master) with SVP that is compatible to 2nd SVP you are installing.

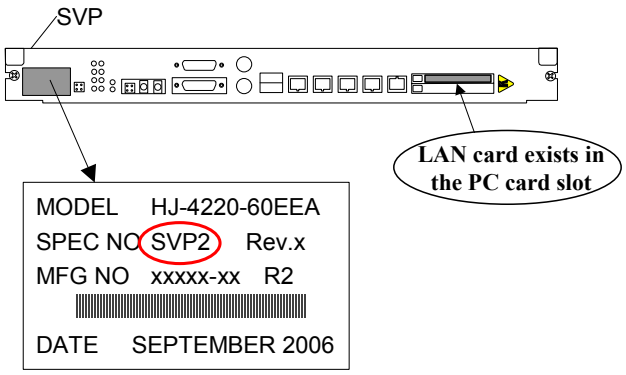
Type #4 of SVP4 without Rev.60 has a switching problem between master & slave.
Type #4 SVP only presents a problem in dual SVP configurations. No action should be taken for single SVP configurations. For dual SVP configurations, action should be taken to use a supported combination from table above.

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

Type #5 of SVP4 with Rev.60 addresses the dual configuration problem with Type #4 SVP and is able to switch between master & slave.

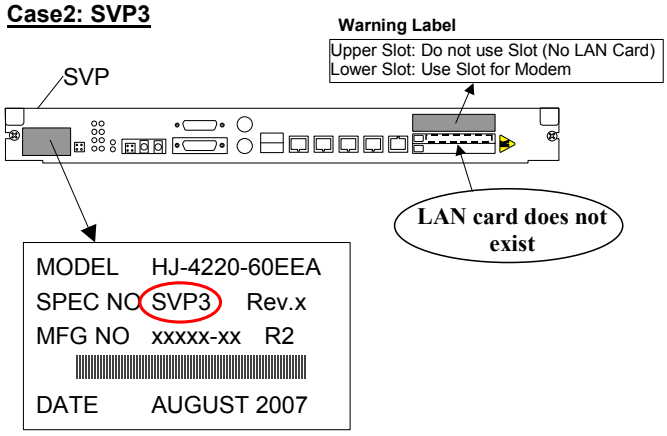
Type #1, #2, #3 for SVP2

Case1: SVP2



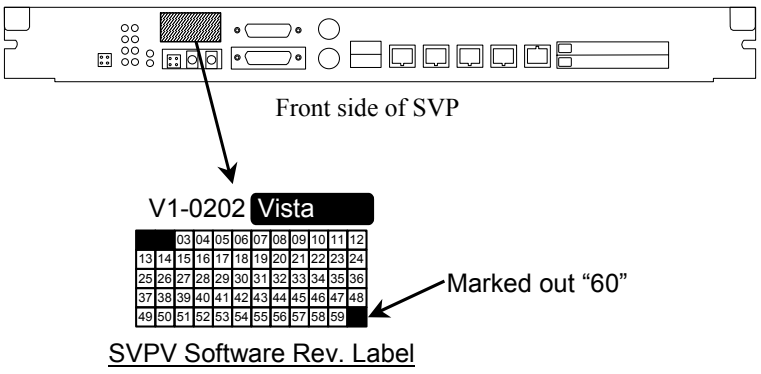
Type #1, #2, #3 for SVP3

Case2: SVP3



Type #5 for SVP4 with Rev.60 marked

Rev.60 of "SVPV Software Rev. Label" is marked out when SVPV OS is modified.



Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.11.1.1 Installation Procedure

1. Operating the Basic SVP

1-1 Connecting the Console PC to the SVP

(1)

Connect the Console PC to the Basic SVP using SVP Connect Utility.

[Connected to]
The Basic SVP xxx.xxx.xxx.15 in the subsystem concerned

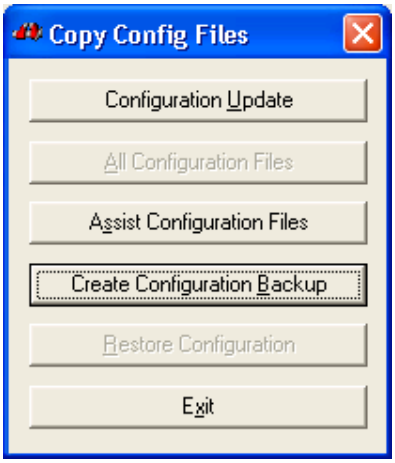
Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

1-2 Config Back up

(1) <Mode change>
Change the mode to [Modify].

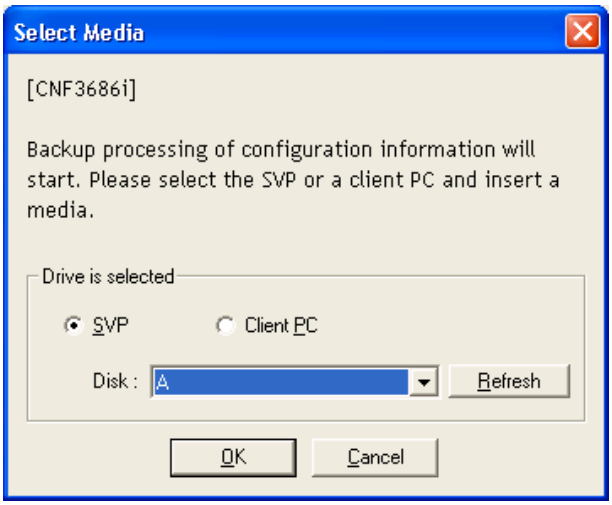
(2)
Select (CL) [Install] in the 'SVP' window and select (CL) [Copy Config Files] in the 'Install'.

(3)
Select (CL) [Create Configuration Backup] in the 'Copy Config Files'.

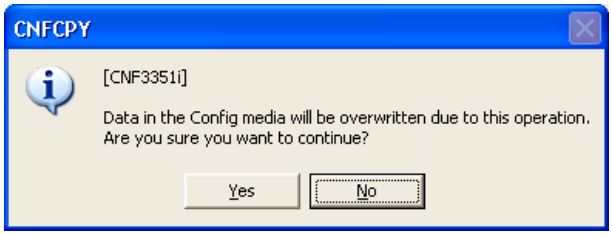


(4)
Execute an operation for backing up the configuration information.
Prepare the removable media for backup and insert the media.
Select (CL) the drive and the PC in which the media was inserted. Select (CL) the [OK] button.
Select (CL) [Refresh] button, Disk is updated to the latest information.

Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



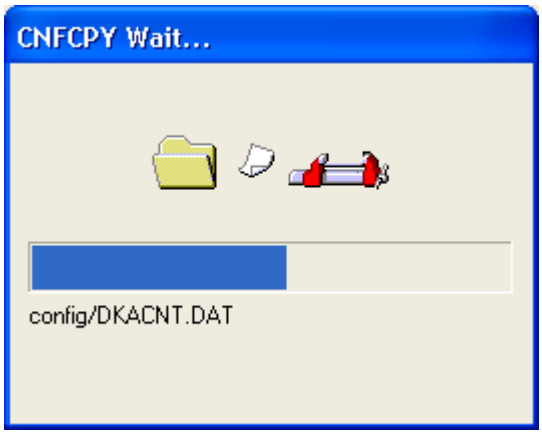
(5)
When you want to continue the process, select the [Yes] button. When the backup to the Config media is not necessary, select the [No] button.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

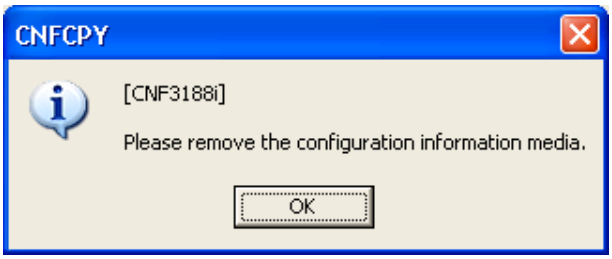
(6)

Backup the configuration information to the Config media for backup. While this operation is being done, the 'CNFCPY Wait...' window is displayed.



(7)

After the Config media is pulled out, select (CL) the [OK] in response to the message "Please remove the configuration information media.".



(8)

Select (CL) [Exit] of the 'Copy Config Files' to finish this operation.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

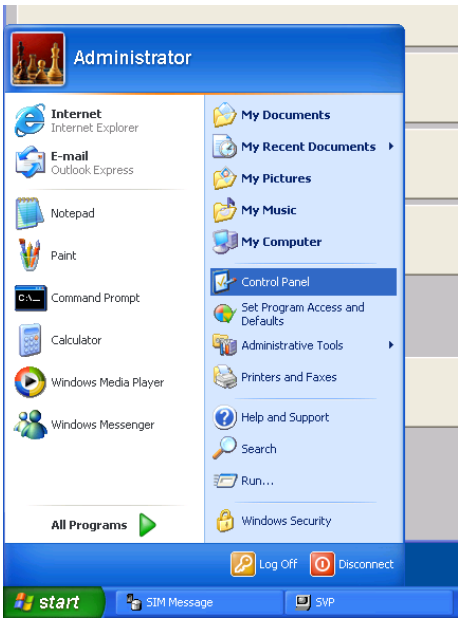
1-3 Apache version check

The WEB server (Apache) of the basic SVP and that of the additional SVP need to be the same version (Apache 2.2.4).

Check the Apache version installed in the basic SVP by performing the following procedure.

(1)

Select (DR) [Start]-[Control Panel].

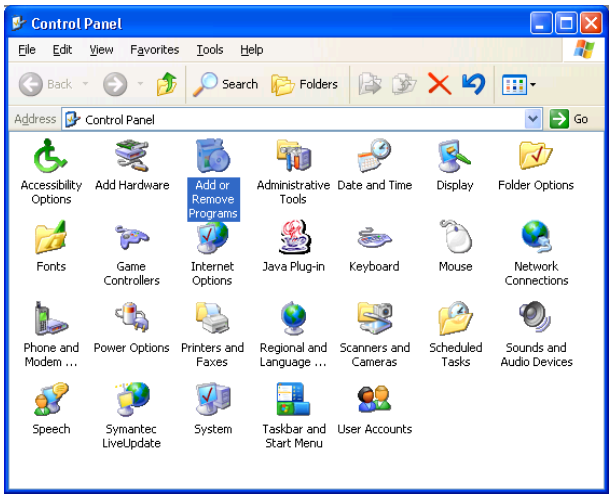


Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(2)

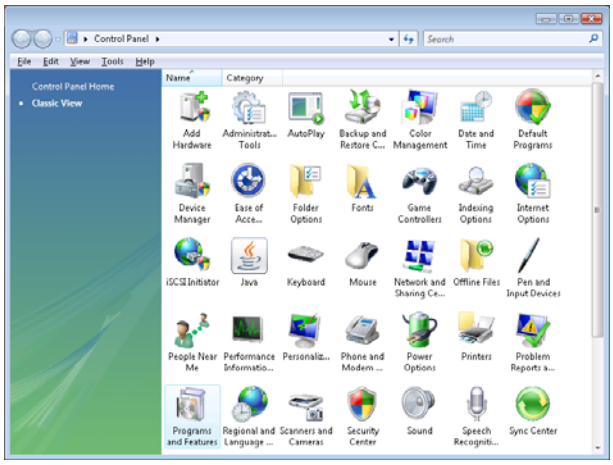
[In case of Windows XP]

Select (DC) [Add or Remove Programs].



[In case of Windows Vista]

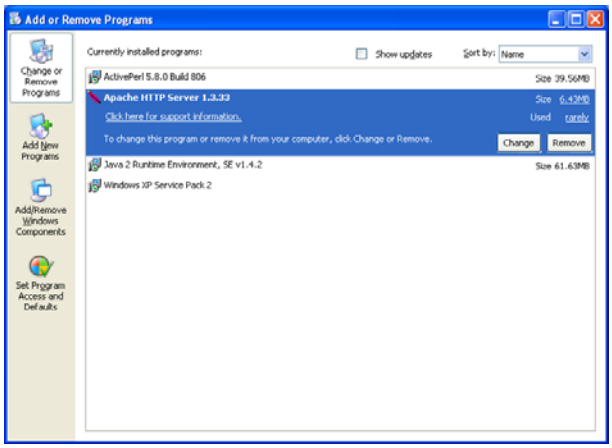
Select (DC) [Programs and Features].



Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3)

[In case of Windows XP]

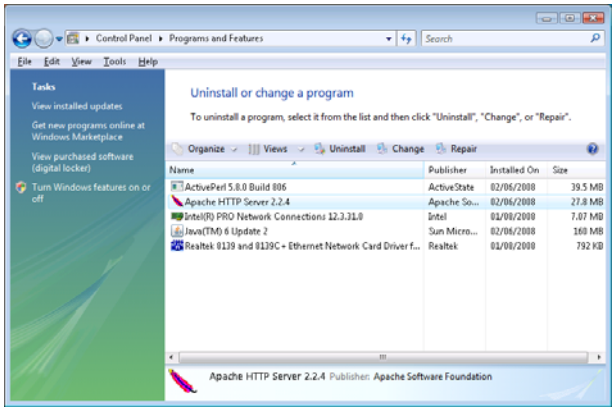


Check the content of [Currently installed programs] in the 'Add or Remove Programs' window.

When Apache 2.2.4 is not installed, it is necessary to uninstall Apache and to install Apache 2.2.4.
When the Apache version check is completed, select (CL) the [×] button.

If it is necessary to uninstall Apache and to install Apache 2.2.4, see 3-3 <Installing the Microprogram> and follow the procedure of uninstalling Apache about uninstalling.
About installing, see WEB CONSOLE section 8. Installing Apache.

[In case of Windows Vista]



Check the content of program list in the 'Programs and Features' window.

When Apache 2.2.4 is not installed, it is necessary to uninstall Apache and to install Apache 2.2.4.
When the Apache version check is completed, select (CL) the [×] button.

If it is necessary to uninstall Apache and to install Apache 2.2.4, see 3-3 <Installing the Microprogram> and follow the procedure of uninstalling Apache about uninstalling.
About installing, see WEB CONSOLE section 8. Installing Apache.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Installation Procedure of SVP High Reliability Kit

2-1 Disconnection of LAN Cables

a. Remove the two FSW covers from rear of the DKC.

b. Loosen the six screws and remove the two side plates.

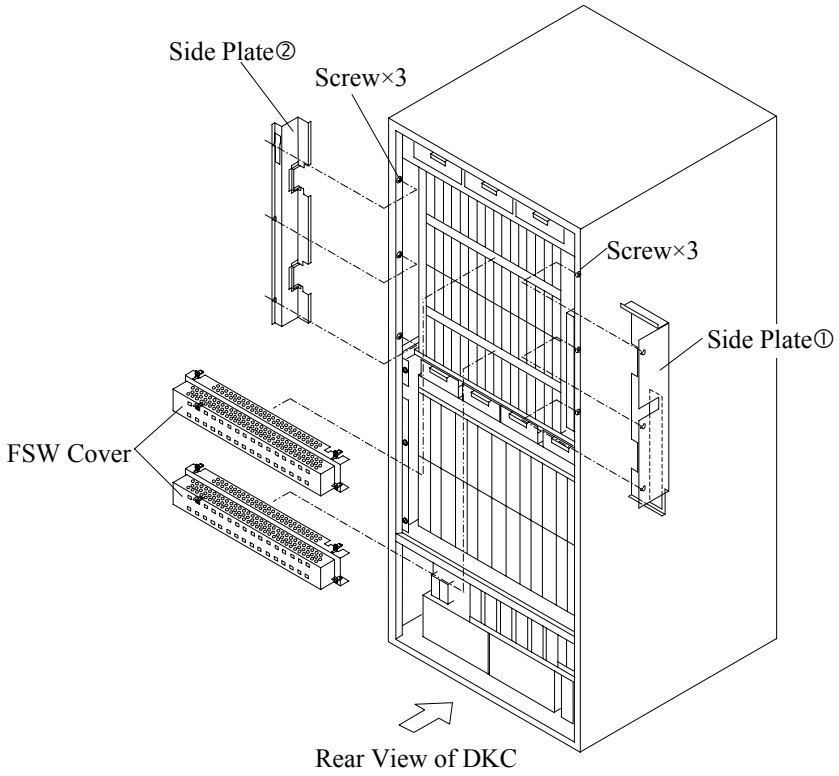


Fig. 3.11.1-1 Removal of Side Plate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Disconnect the LAN cables from the FF connector behind the frame.
d. Open the repeat binder and remove the USB cable.

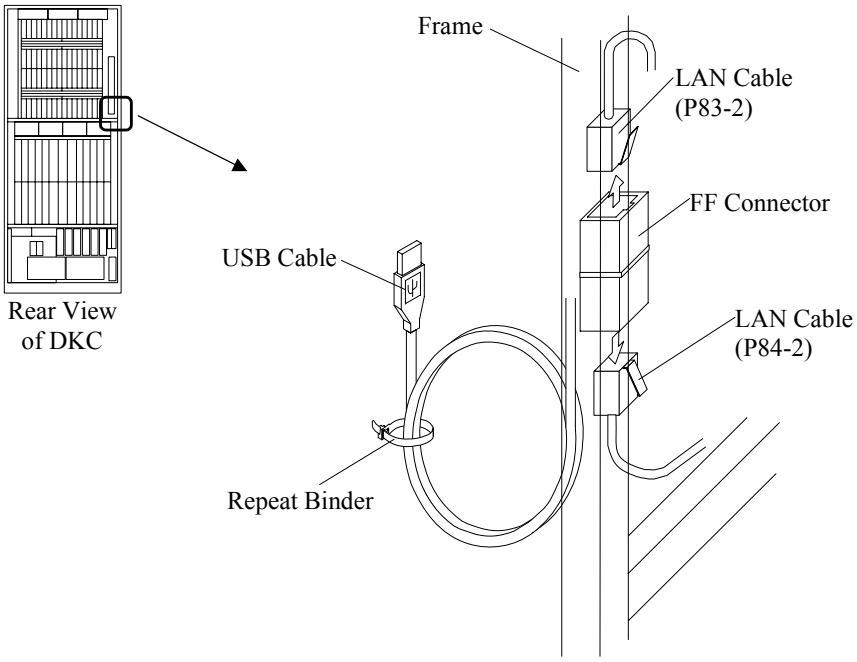


Fig. 3.11.1-2 Disconnection of LAN Cables

e. Draw out the LAN cables and USB cable, and then attach the side plate ① with the three screws.

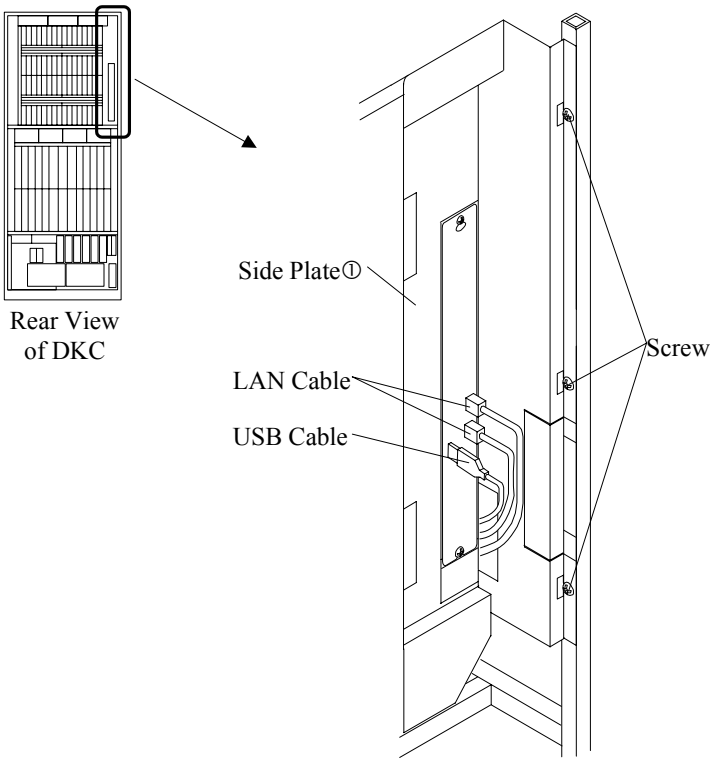


Fig. 3.11.1-3 Attachment of Side Plate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-2 Installation of Additional SVP

a. Insert the Maintenance Jumper into the JP1 on the additional SVP.
b. Loosen the two screws and remove the dummy plate.
c. Install the additional SVP and fasten the two screws.
   Note: Confirm the vertical direction of the SVP. If the direction was wrong, the SVP will not be ON.
d. Connect the cables (P83-2, P84-2 and USB) to the additional SVP.

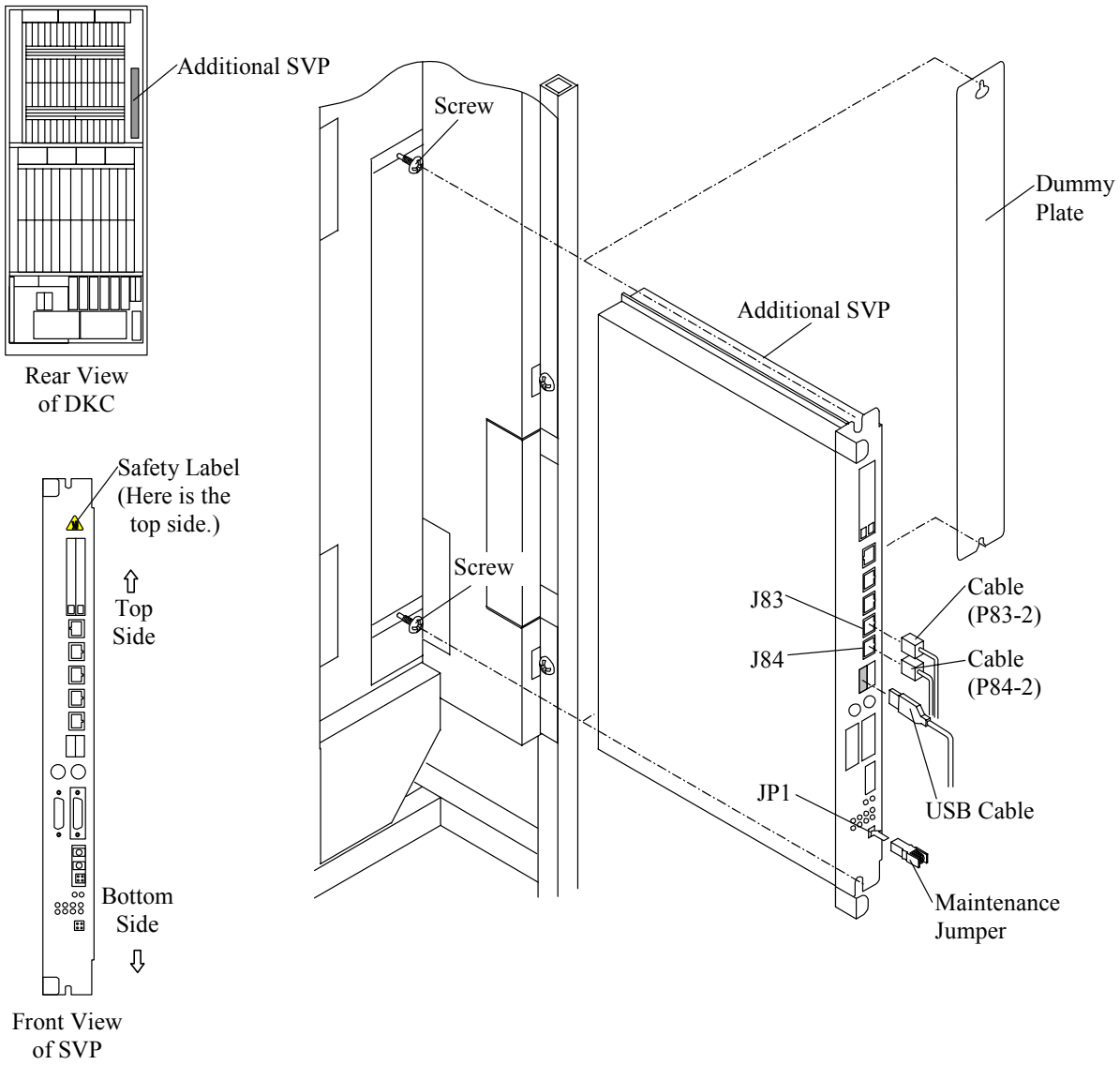


Fig. 3.11.1-4 Installation of Additional SVP

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-3 Attachment of FDD

a. Attach the FDD to the FDD attachment box.

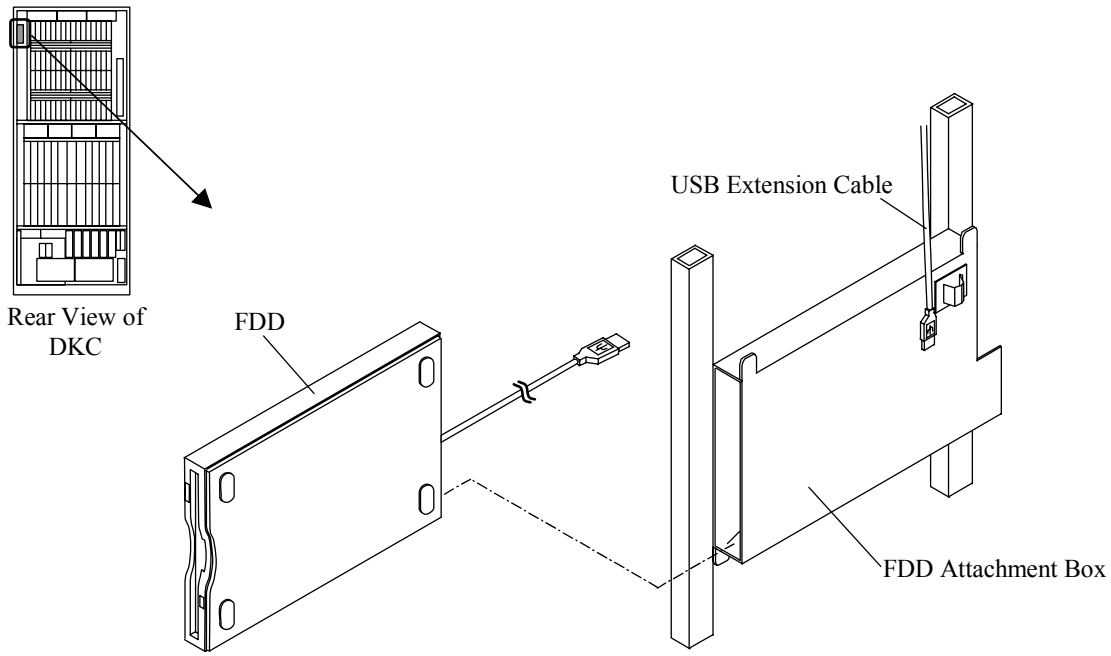


Fig. 3.11.1-4A Attachment of FDD

b. Connect the USB cable to the USB extension cable.
c. Fix the excess portion of the cable with the locking clamp.

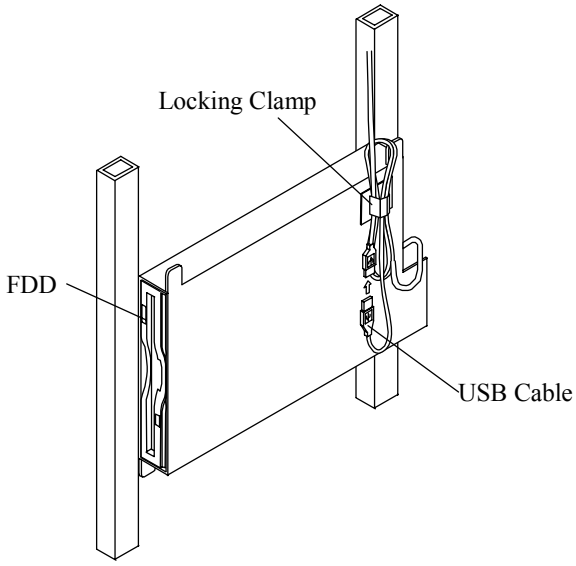


Fig. 3.11.1-4B Connection of USB Cable

d. Attach the side plate ② to the rear of the DKC and fasten the three screws. (Refer to Fig. 3.11.1-1.)
e. Attach the two FSW covers.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-4 Attachment of the nameplate

a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

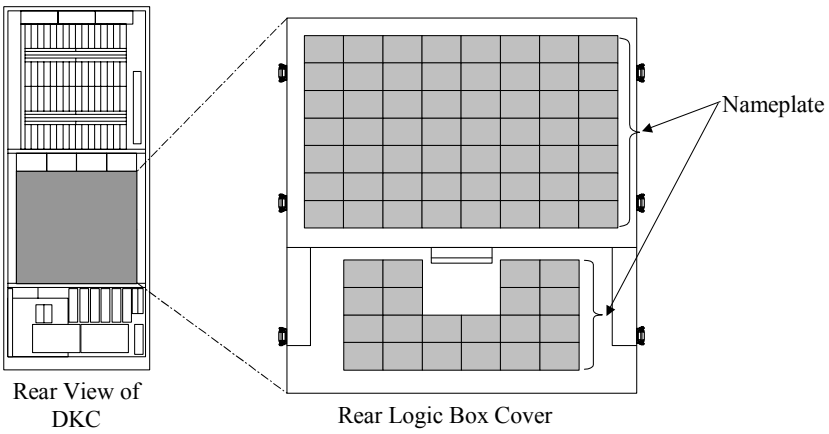


Fig. 3.11.1-5 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Operating the Additional SVP

3-1 Connecting the Console PC

Connect the console PC to the SVP has been installed using the utility for connection.

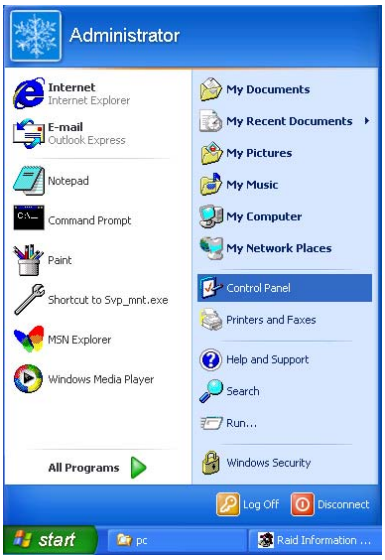
[Connected to] Additional SVP 126.255.255.15

Note: When the IP address of the console PC is not 126.xxx.xxx.13, change the IP address of the console PC to 126.255.255.13 once, and then connect it to SVP.

3-2 Setting the Data and Time

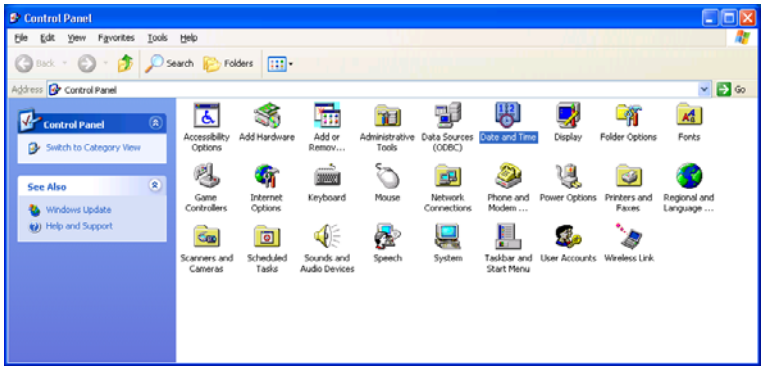
<Making sure of the setting of a time zone>

(1) Open the 'Control Panel' window.
Select (DR) [Control Panel] from the [Start] menu.



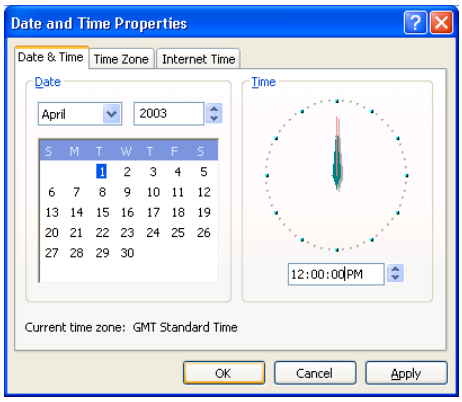
---

(2) Open the 'Date and Time' window.
Select (DC) [Date and Time] in the 'Control Panel' window.

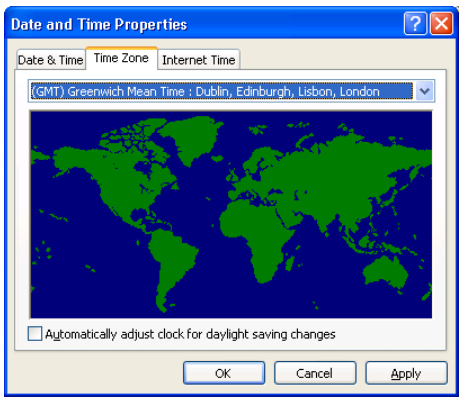


Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

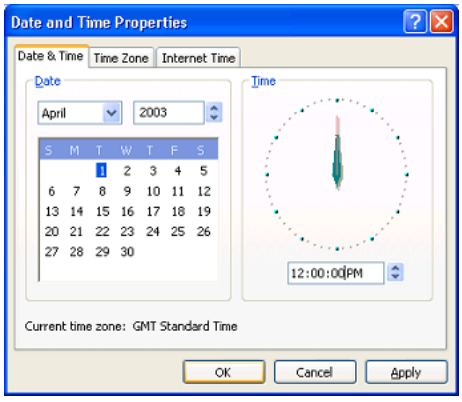
(3) Select [Time Zone].
Select (CL) [Time Zone].



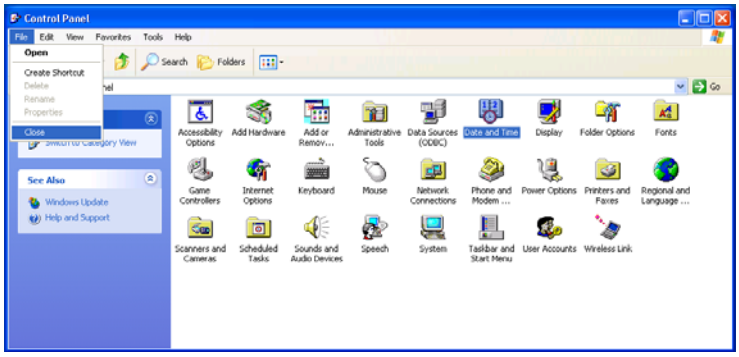
(4) Make sure of the setting of the [Time Zone].
Make sure that the [Time Zone] is set as "[GMT] Greenwich Mean Time; Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London" irrespective of a place where the subsystem is installed.
Besides, make sure that the check box to the left of the statement, "Automatically adjust clock for daylight saving changes" is blank (not checked).



(5) <Set the [Date & Time]>
Select (CL) [Date & Time].
Check if the [Date & Time] is set to the current time and date.
If not, reset it correctly. Then, select (CL) [OK].



(6) Close the 'Control Panel' window.
Select (DR) [File] and [Close] in this order in the 'Control Panel' window.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3 <Installing the Microprogram>

3-3-1 Preparation

When the Microprogram has already been installed (when SVP window is displayed) in the Additional SVP, perform the following operations. When the Microprogram is not installed, go to 3-3-2.

① When Apache is installed, perform uninstalling Apache.
There are two type Apache, check the type of Apache and go to following procedure.
- Check the version of Apache. (Go to 3-3-1-1-1 Checking Apache version)
- When Apache 2.0.54 is installed, perform uninstalling Apache 2.0.54. (Go to 3-3-1-1-2 Uninstallation of Apache 2.0.54)
- When OpenSA (Apache corresponding to SSL) is installed, perform uninstalling OpenSA. (Go to 3-3-1-1-3 Uninstallation of OpenSA)
- When Apache 2.2.4 is installed, perform uninstalling Apache 2.2.4. (Go to 3-3-1-1-4 Uninstallation of Apache 2.2.4)

② When Java program is installed, perform uninstalling Java program. (Go to 3-3-1-2 Uninstalling Java program)

③ When Perl program is installed, perform uninstalling Java program. (Go to 3-3-1-3 Uninstalling Perl program)

3-3-1-1 Uninstalling Apache

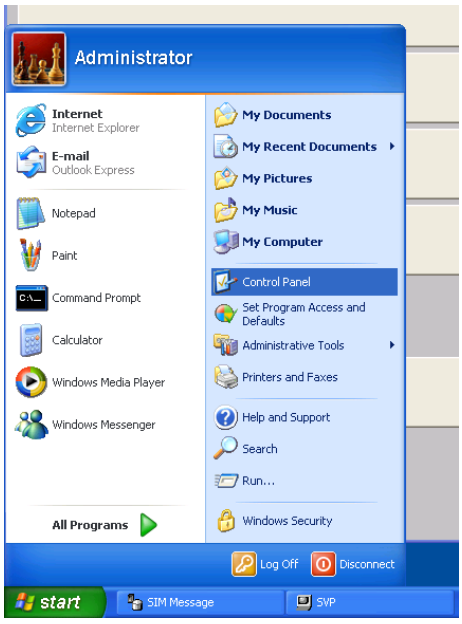
It is necessary to uninstall Apache installed in the SVP. Uninstall Apache following the procedure explained below.

3-3-1-1-1 Checking Apache version

Use the following procedure and check the version of Apache currently installed in the SVP.

(1)

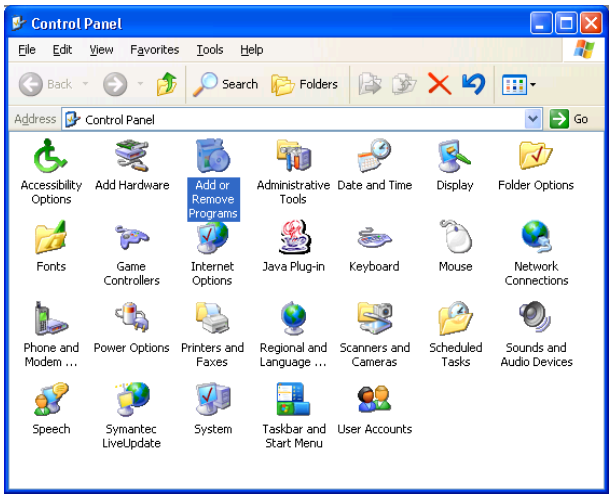
Select (DR) [Start]-[Control Panel].



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

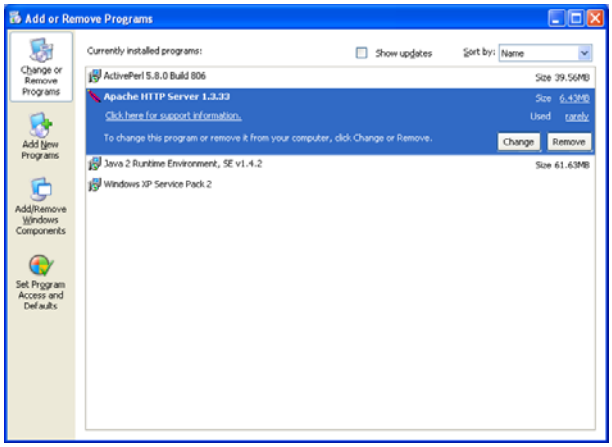
(2)

Select (DC) [Add or Remove Programs].



(3)

Check the content of [Currently installed programs] in the 'Add or Remove Programs' window.
In the SVP, either Apache 2.0.54 or OpenSA is installed.
If [Apache HTTP Server 2.0.54] exists, Apache 2.0.54 is installed.
If [OpenSA web server 1] exists, OpenSA is installed.



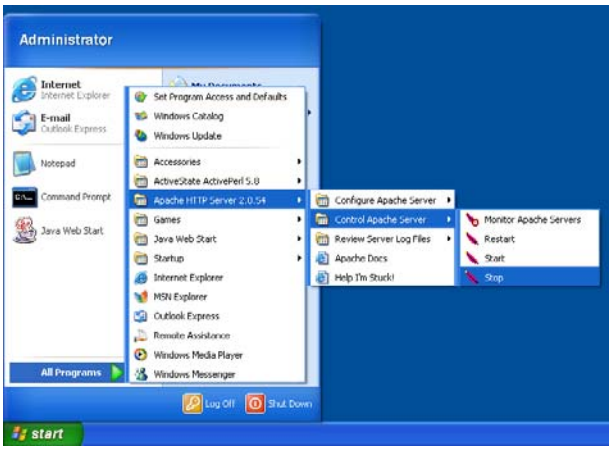
If Apache 2.0.54 is installed, go to 3-3-1-1-2.
If OpenSA is installed, go to 3-3-1-1-3.
If Apache 2.2.4 is installed, go to 3-3-1-1-4.
When the Apache version check is completed, select (CL) the [×] button.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3-1-1-2 Uninstallation of Apache 2.0.54

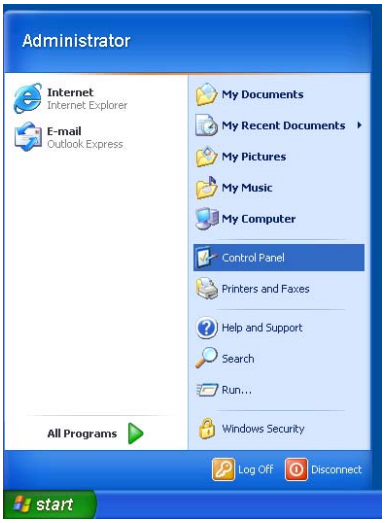
(1)

Select (DR) [Start]-[All Programs]-[Apache HTTP Server 2.0.54]-[Control Apache Server]-[Stop]. Service of Apache will stop.



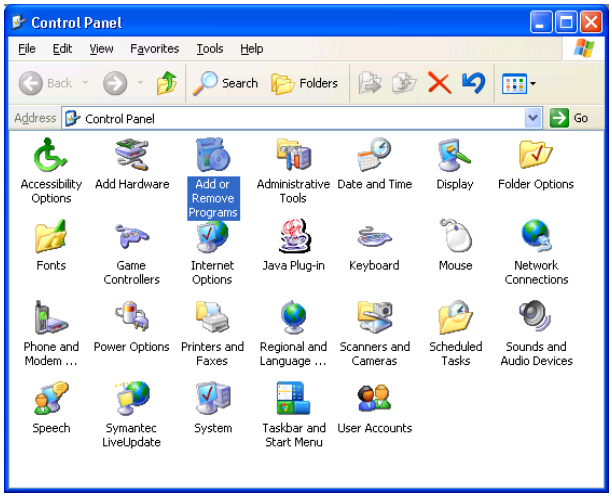
(2)

Select (DR) [Start]-[Control Panel].



(3)

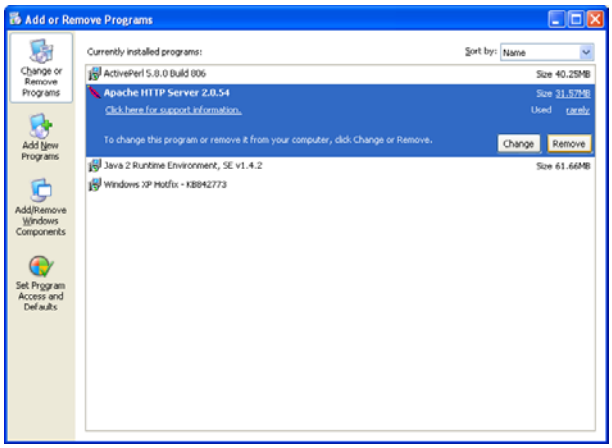
Select (DC) [Add or Remove Programs].



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

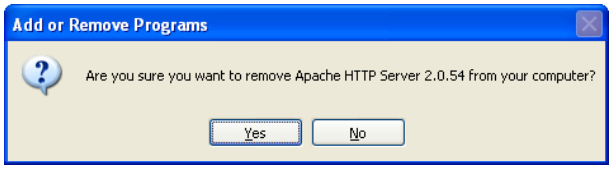
(4)

Select [Apache HTTP Server 2.0.54], and then select (CL) the [Remove] button.



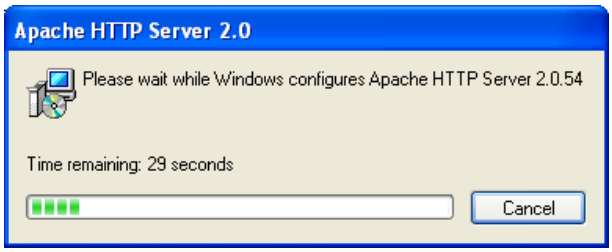
(5)

The message, “Are you sure you want to remove Apache HTTP Server 2.0.54 from your computer?” is displayed. Select (CL) the [Yes] button.



(6)

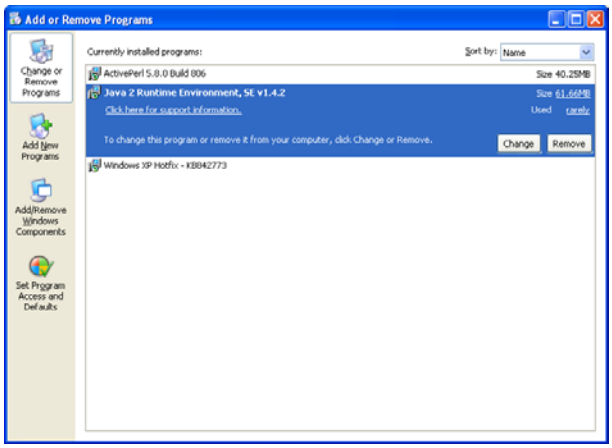
Unistallation of Apache 2.0.54 starts.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7)

[Apache HTTP Server 2.0.54] is removed from the 'Add or Remove Programs' window.
Select (CL) [×] button, and close this window.



(8)

Select (DR) [Start]-[Run…].
Enter "delApacheConf.bat" and press the [OK] button.
Go to 3-3-1-2.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3-1-1-3 Uninstallation of OpenSA

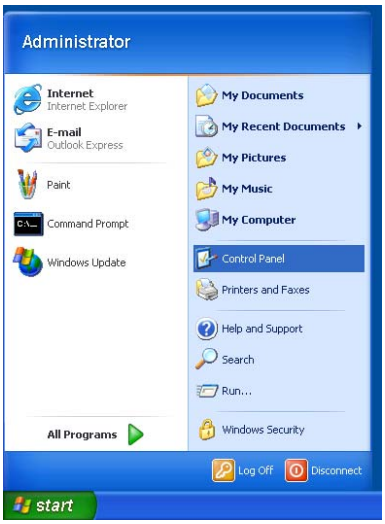
(1)

Select (DR) [Start]-[Run...].
Enter “rmvopensa.bat” and press the [OK] button.

---

(2)

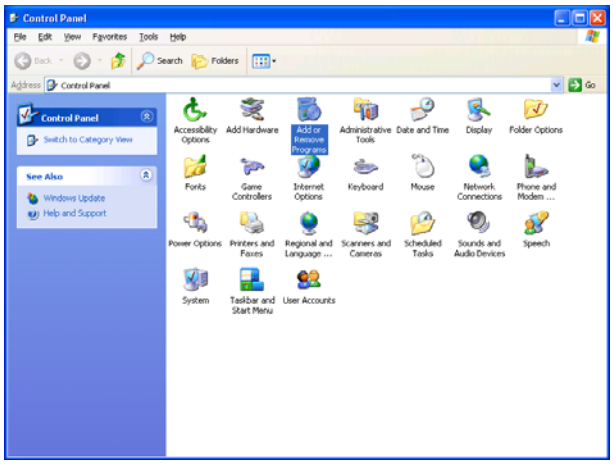
Select (DR) [Start]-[Control Panel].



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

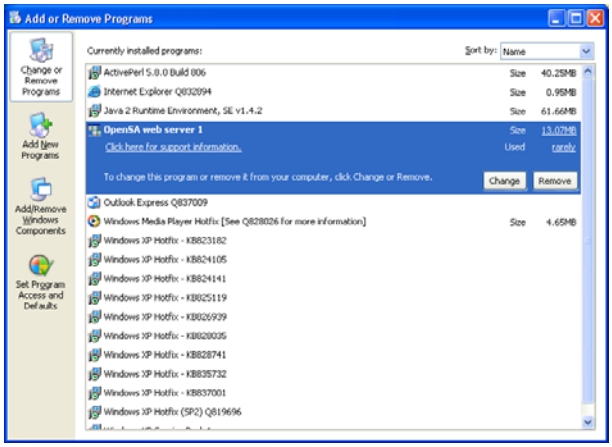
(3)

Select (DC) [Add or Remove Programs].



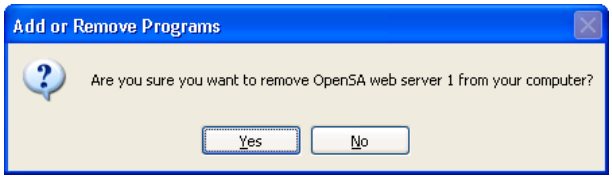
(4)

Select [OpenSA web server 1], and then select (CL) the [Remove] button.



(5)

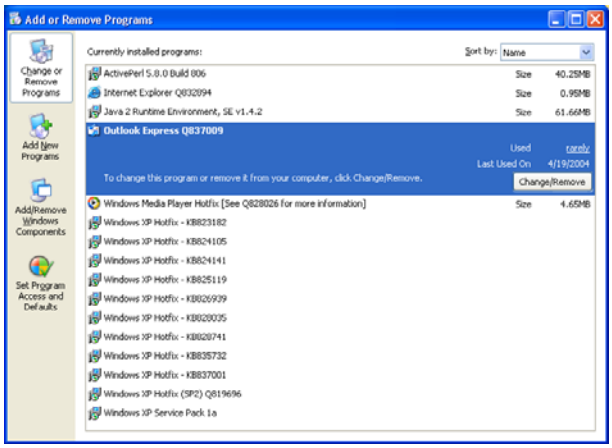
The message, “Are you sure you want to remove OpenSA web server 1 from your computer?” is displayed. Select (CL) the [Yes] button.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(6)

[OpenSA web server 1] is removed from the ‘Add or Remove Programs’ window. Select (CL) [×] button, and close this window.



(7)

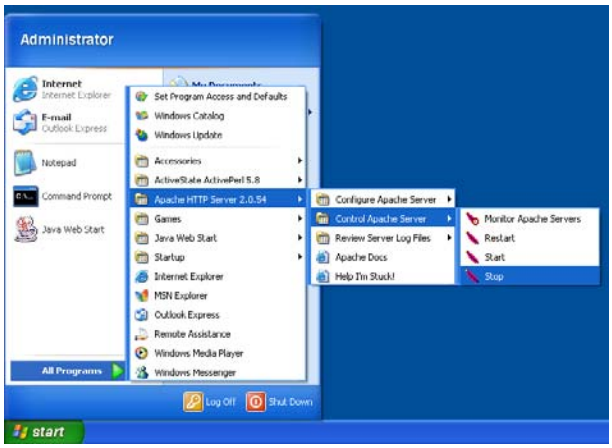
Select (DR) [Start]-[Run…].
Enter “delApacheConf.bat” and press the [OK] button.
Go to 3-3-1-2.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3-1-1-4 Uninstallation of Apache 2.2.4

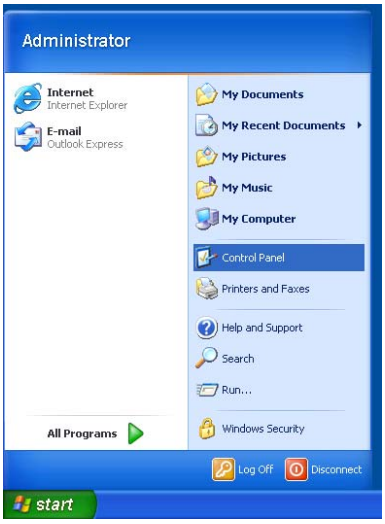
(1)

Select (DR) [Start]-[All Programs]-[Apache HTTP Server 2.2.4]-[Control Apache Server]-[Stop]. Service of Apache will stop.



(2)

Select (DR) [Start]-[Control Panel].

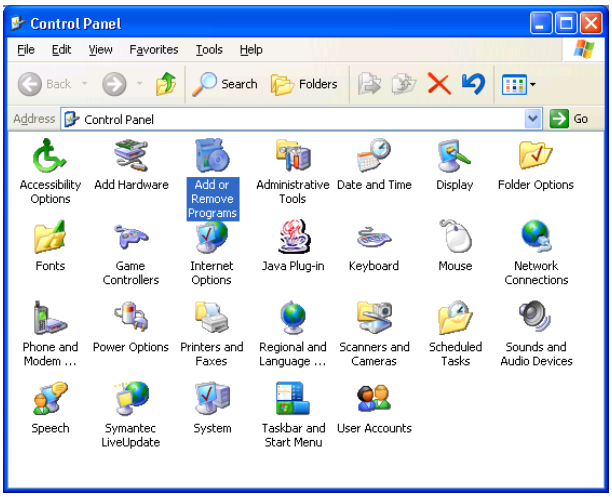


Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3)

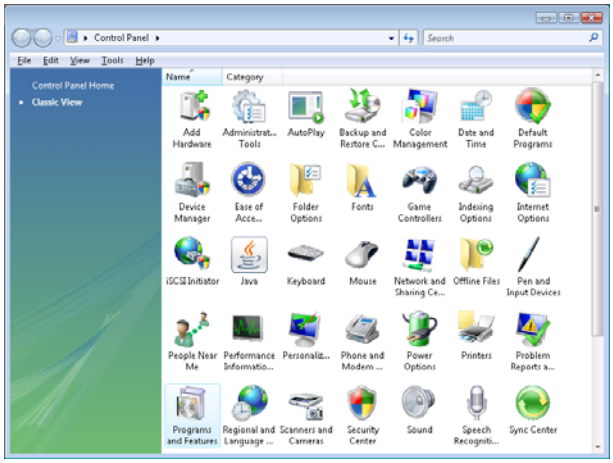
[In case of Windows XP]

Select (DC) [Add or Remove Programs].



[In case of Windows Vista]

Select (DC) [Programs and Features].

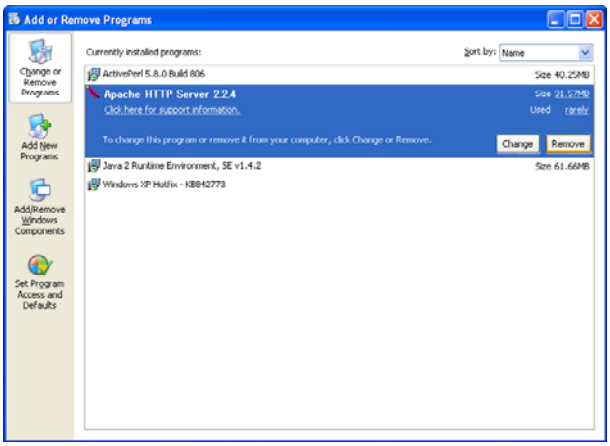


Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4)

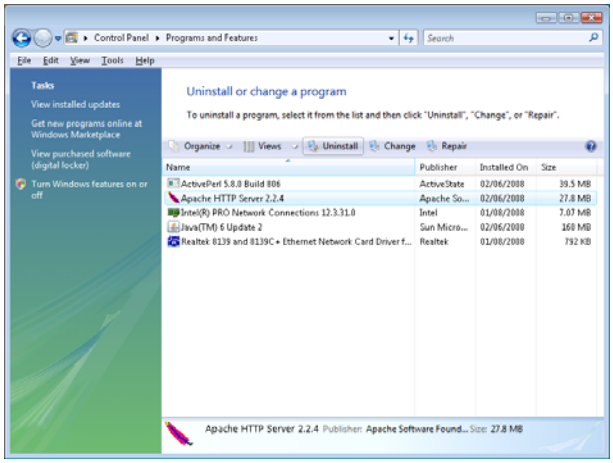
[In case of Windows XP]

Select [Apache HTTP Server 2.2.4], and then select (CL) the [Remove] button.



[In case of Windows Vista]

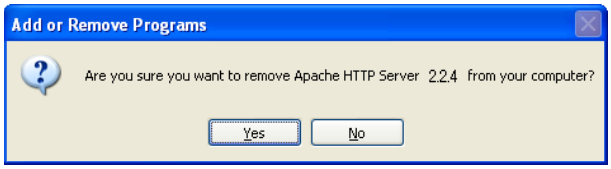
Select [Apache HTTP Server 2.2.4], and then select (CL) the [Uninstall] button.



---

(5)

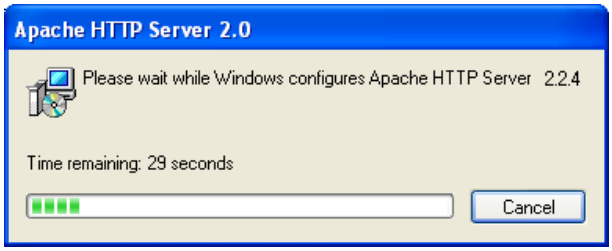
The message, “Are you sure you want to remove Apache HTTP Server 2.2.4 from your computer?” is displayed. Select (CL) the [Yes] button.



---

(6)

Uninstallation of Apache 2.2.4 starts.

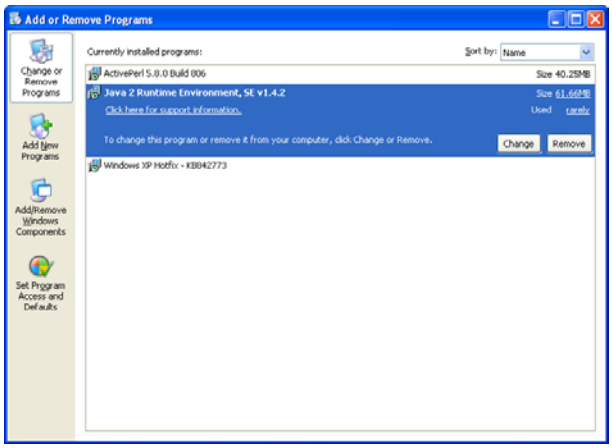


Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7)

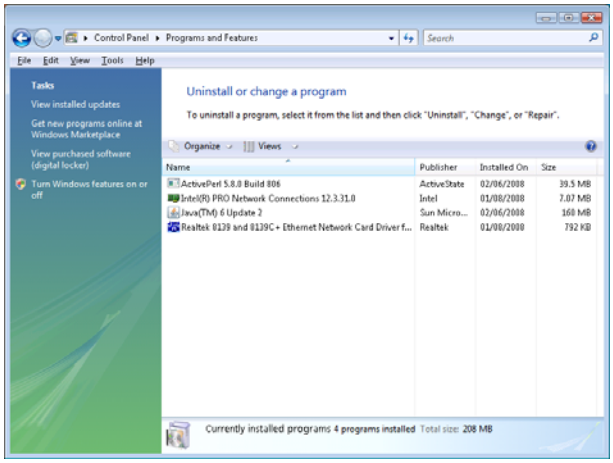
[In case of Windows XP]

[Apache HTTP Server 2.2.4] is removed from the 'Add or Remove Programs' window.
Select (CL) [×] button, and close this window.



[In case of Windows Vista]

[Apache HTTP Server 2.2.4] is removed from the 'Programs and Features' window.
Select (CL) [×] button, and close this window.



---

(8)

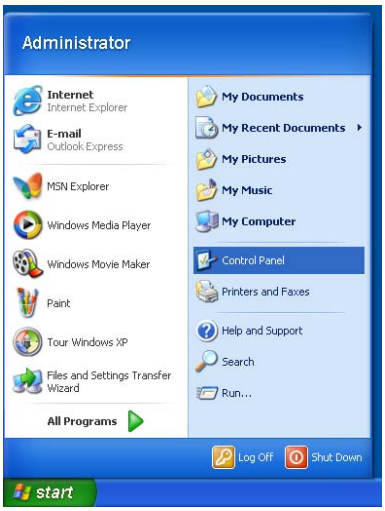
Select (DR) [Start]-[Run…].
Enter "delApacheConf.bat" and press the [OK] button.
Go to 3-3-1-2.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3-1-2 Uninstalling Java program

(1)

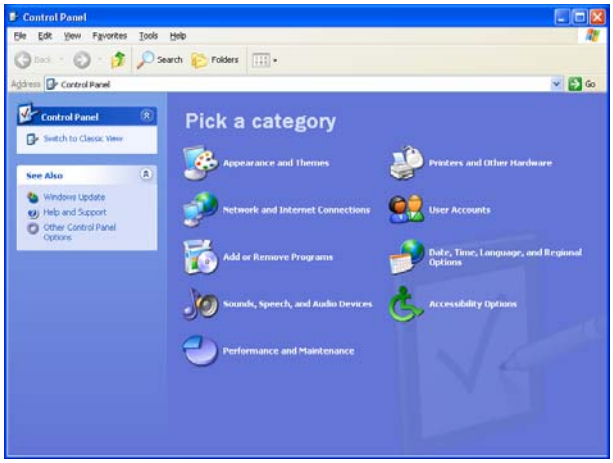
Select (DR) [Start] and [Control Panel] in this order.



(2)

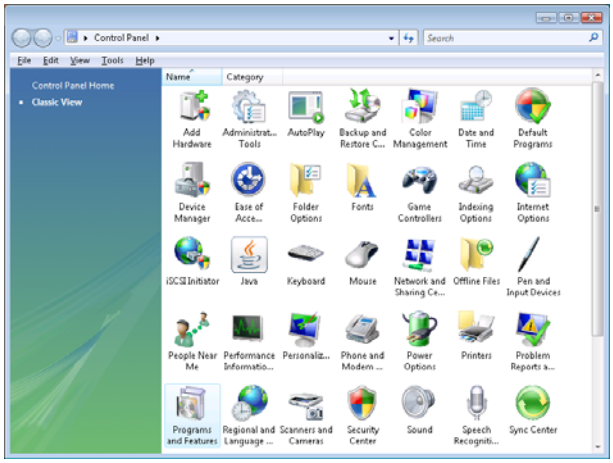
[In case of Windows XP]

Select (CL) [Add or Remove Programs].



[In case of Windows Vista]

Select (DC) [Programs and Features].

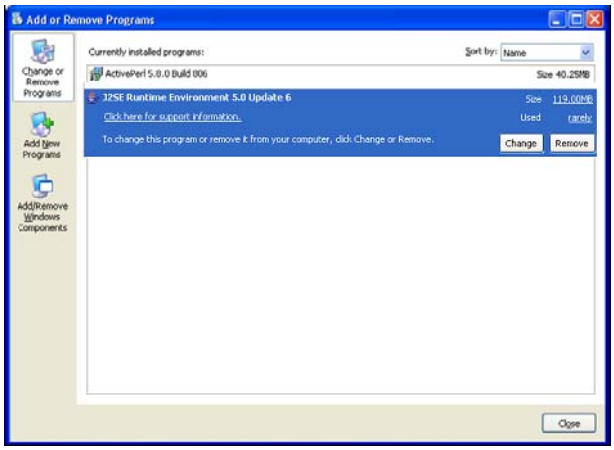


Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3)

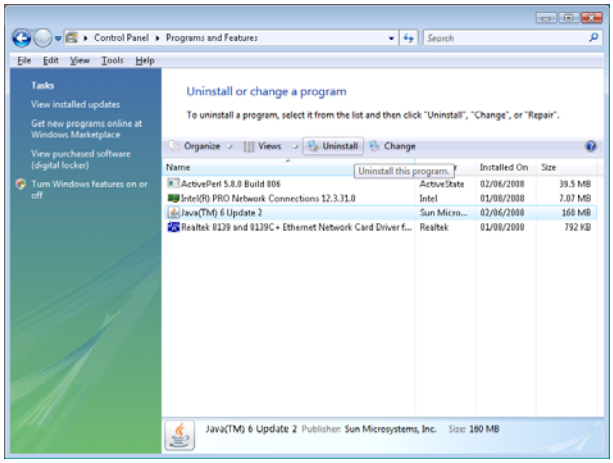
[In case of Windows XP]

Select [J2SE Runtime Environment 5.0 Update 6], and then select (CL) the [Remove] button.



[In case of Windows Vista]

Select [Java(TM) 6 Update 2], and then select (CL) the [Uninstall] button.



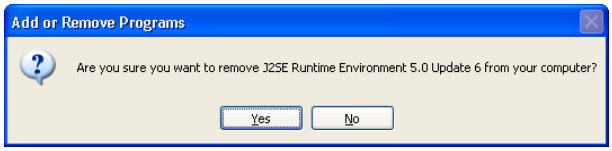
---

(4)

[In case of Windows XP]

A message, “Are you sure you want to remove J2SE Runtime Environment 5.0 Update 6 from your computer?” is displayed.

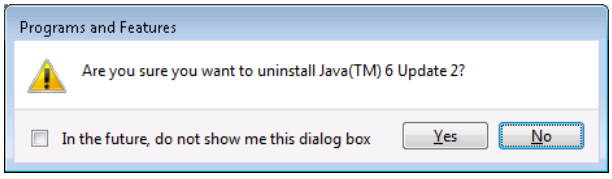
Select (CL) the [Yes] button.



[In case of Windows Vista]

A message, “Are you sure you want to uninstall Java(TM) 6 Update 2?” is displayed.

Select (CL) the [Yes] button.

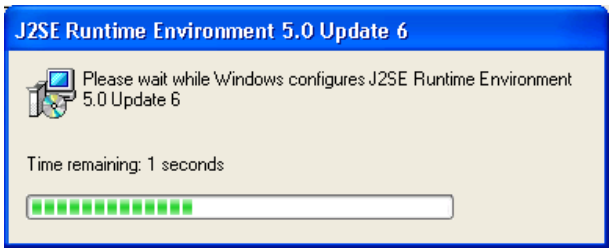


Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

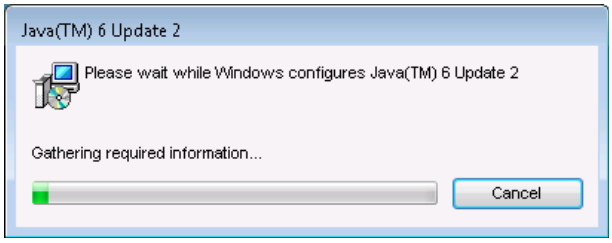
(5)

Uninstallation of Java is started.

(In case of Windows XP)



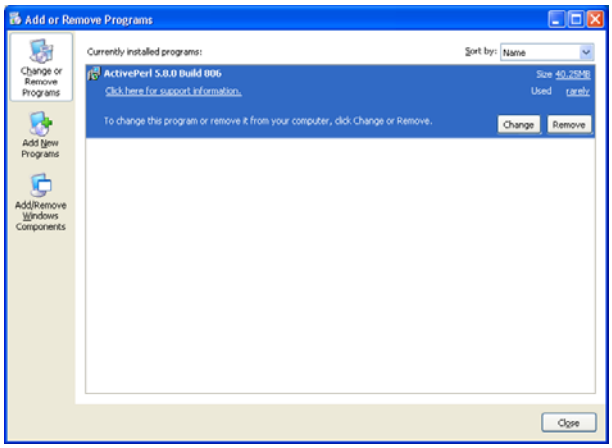
(In case of Windows Vista)



(6)

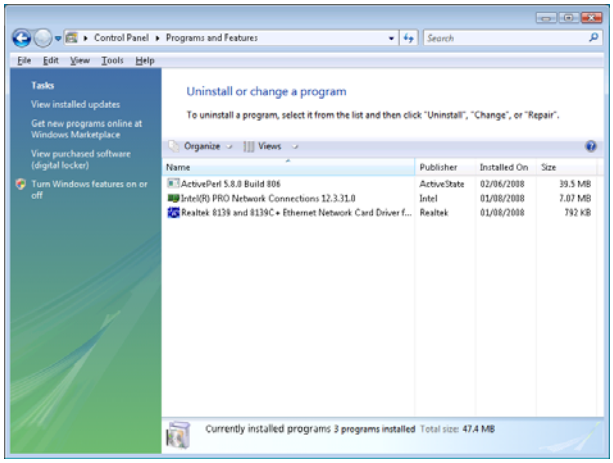
[In case of Windows XP]

The [J2SE Runtime Environment 5.0 Update 6] is deleted from the 'Add or Remove Programs' window.
Close the window by selecting (CL) the [×] button.



[In case of Windows Vista]

The [Java(TM) 6 Update 2] is deleted from the 'Programs and Features' window.
Close the window by selecting (CL) the [×] button.

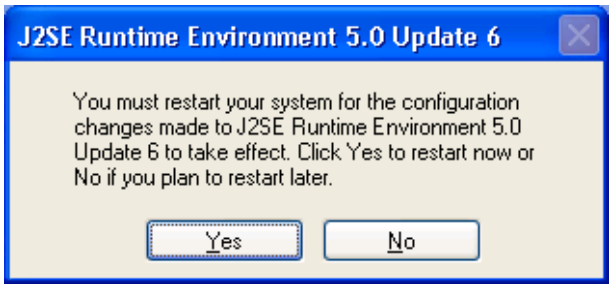


Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

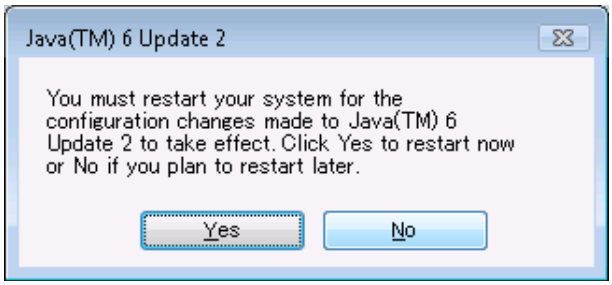
(7)

When this window is not displayed, go to Section 3-3-1-3.
When this window is displayed, select (CL) the [No] button.

(In case of Windows XP)



(In case of Windows Vista)

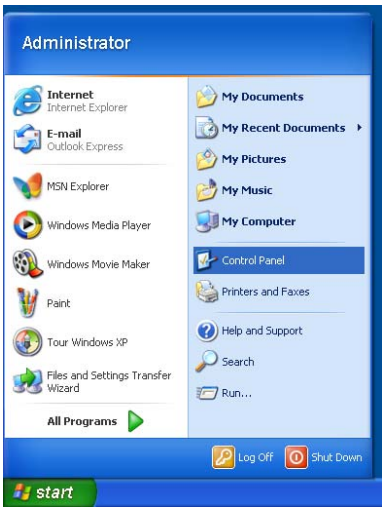


Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3-1-3 Uninstalling Perl program

(1)

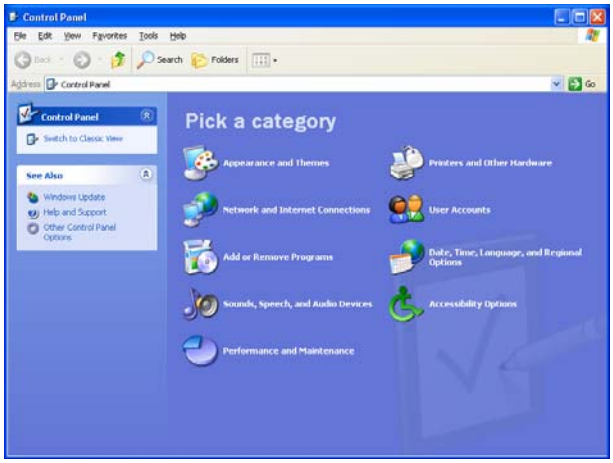
Select (DR) [Start] and [Control Panel] in this order.



(2)

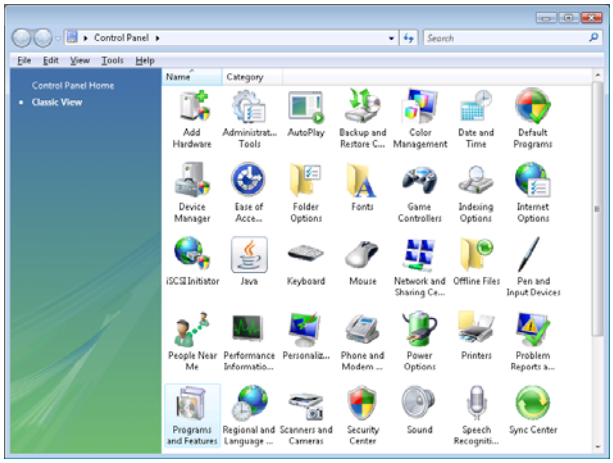
[In case of Windows XP]

Select (CL) [Add or Remove Programs].



[In case of Windows Vista]

Select (DC) [Programs and Features].

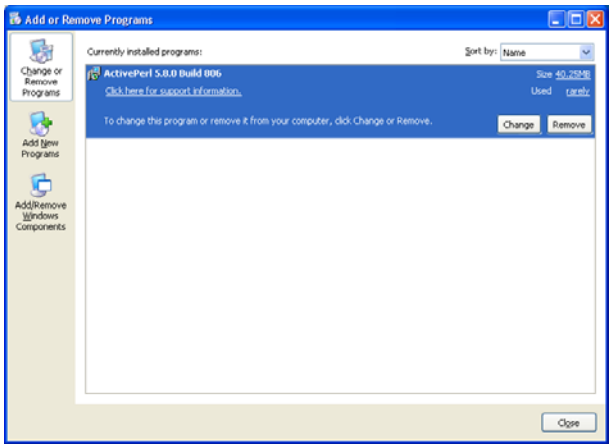


Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3)

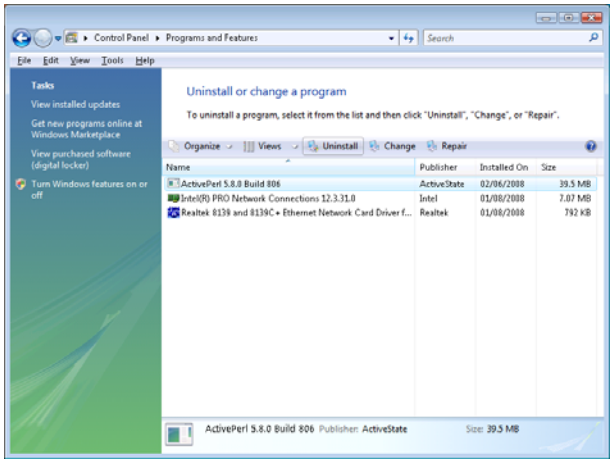
[In case of Windows XP]

Select [ActivePerl 5.8.0 Build 806], and then select (CL) the [Remove] button.



[In case of Windows Vista]

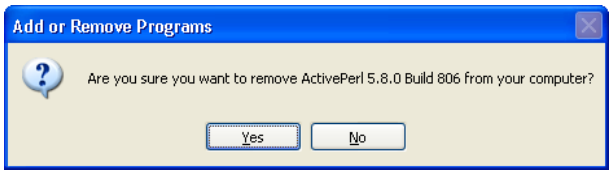
Select [ActivePerl 5.8.0 Build 806], and then select (CL) the [Uninstall] button.



Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

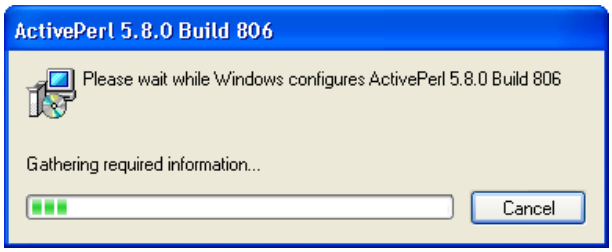
(4)

A message, “Are you sure you want to remove ActivePerl 5.8.0 Build 806 from your computer?” is displayed. Select (CL) the [Yes] button.



(5)

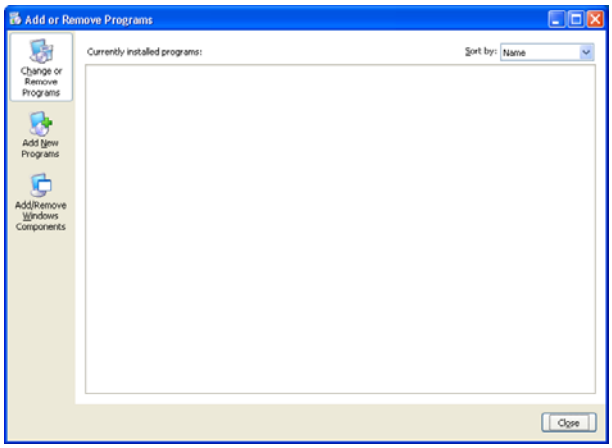
Uninstallation of Perl is started.



(6)

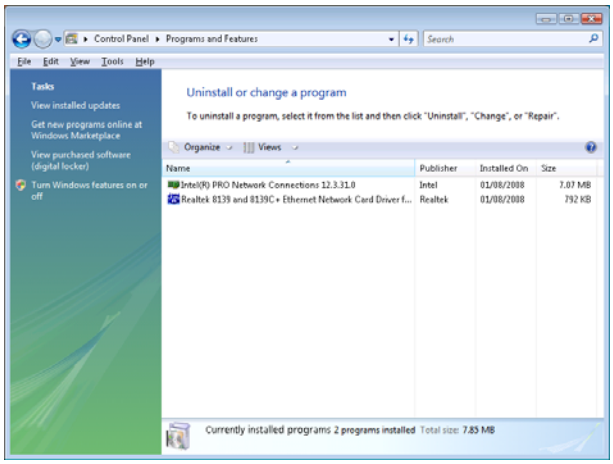
[In case of Windows XP]

The [ActivePerl 5.8.0 Build 806] is deleted from the ‘Add or Remove Programs’ window.
Close the window by selecting (CL) the [×] button.



[In case of Windows Vista]

The [ActivePerl 5.8.0 Build 806] is deleted from the ‘Programs and Features’ window.
Close the window by selecting (CL) the [×] button.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3-2 <Starting Installation>

① Insert a micro program media in the CD-ROM drive of Client PC and wait for one minutes or so.

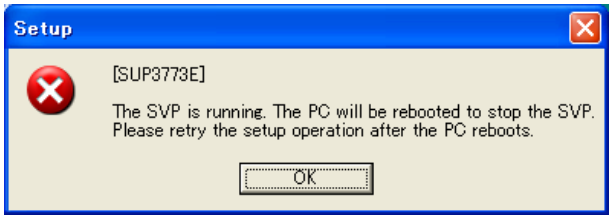
② Select (CL) [RUN...] from the "Start" menu. Enter "\\tsclient\E\setup.exe" and select (CL) the [OK] button.

Notice1: Select the drive which inserted a CD-R in ②.

"\\tsclient\E\setup.exe"

- Input the drive name of the CD-ROM drive of Client PC.
- Indicate Client PC. (This spelling is inputted.)

Notice2: When the SVP is running, the message "The SVP is running. The PC will be rebooted to stop the SVP. Please retry the setup operation after the PC reboots." is displayed, and the PC reboots if pressing [OK].



After waiting for about five minutes, install the microprogram again after rebooting the PC.

3-4 <Using another media>

3-4-1 <Installing the Configuration Information>

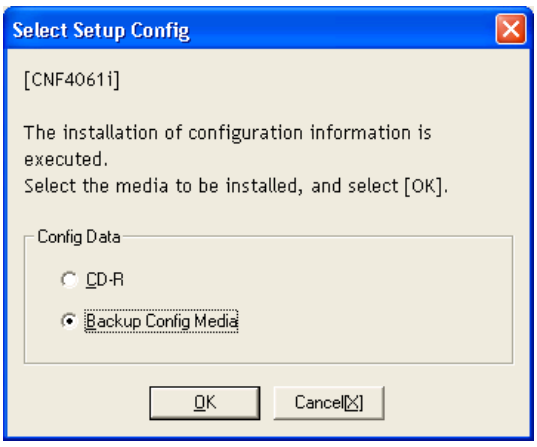
(1)

Prepare the Config media which did backup.

---

(2)

Select (CL) Backup Config Media in the 'Select Setup Config' window and select (CL) the [OK] button.

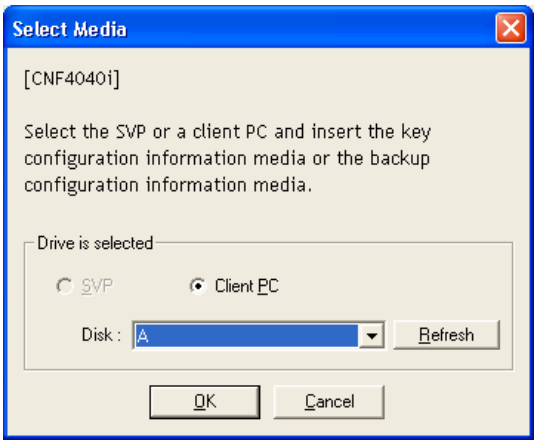


Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3)

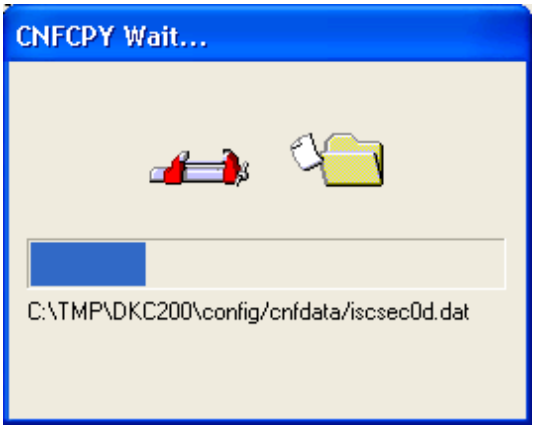
Select the drive which insert the Backup Config Media (prepared with step (1)), and select (CL) the [OK] button.

Select (CL) [Refresh] button, Disk is updated to the latest information.



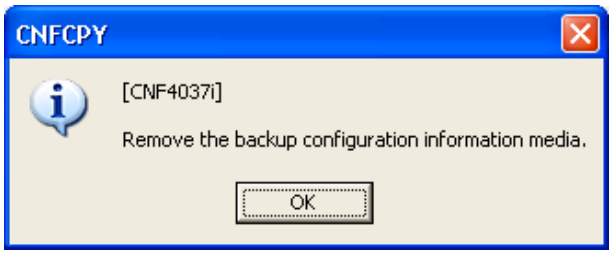
(4)

Perform copy processing of the configuration information from the Backup Config Media to the SVP.
The 'CNFCPY Wait…' window is displayed during this time.



(5)

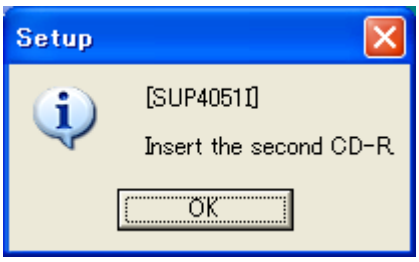
Select (CL) the [OK] button after removing the configuration information media.



3-4-2 <Installing the OSS media>

(1)

When the message of "Insert the second CD-R." is displayed, replace it to the second media. Select (CL) [OK] after the replacement.



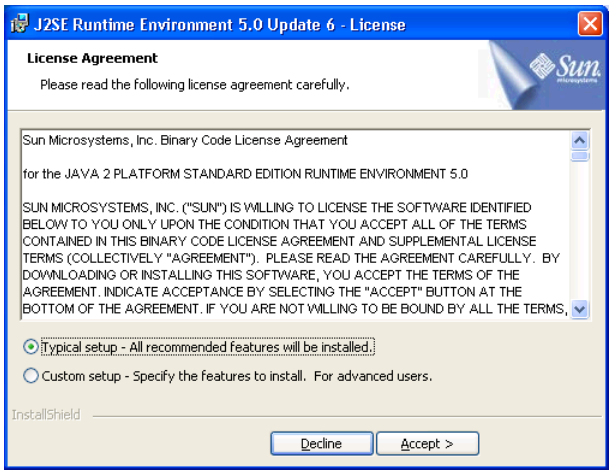
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-5 Setting Up of JAVA

Perform setting up operation of Java.

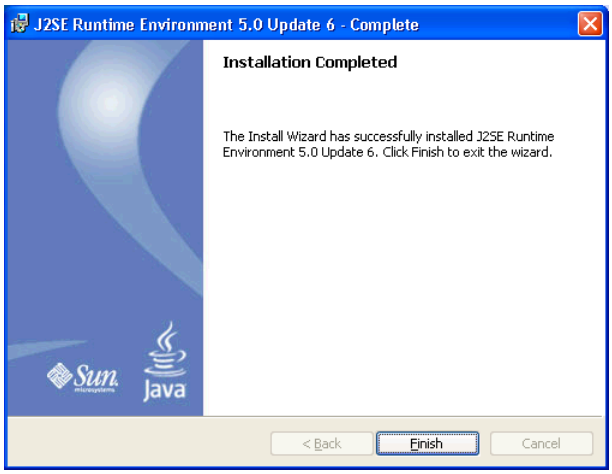
(1)

After selecting “Typical setup – All recommended features will be installed.”, press the [Accept>] button. Copying of the file is started.



(2)

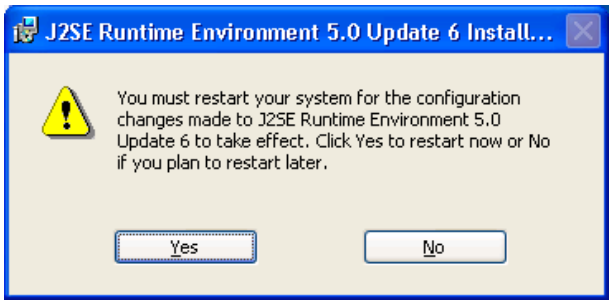
Since this window is displayed when the copying of the file is completed, press the [Finish] button.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3)

When this window is not displayed, go to Section 3-6.
When this window is displayed, select (CL) the [No] button.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-6 Setting Up of Apache

Perform setting up operation of Apache.

3-6-1 Setting Up of Apache 2.2.4

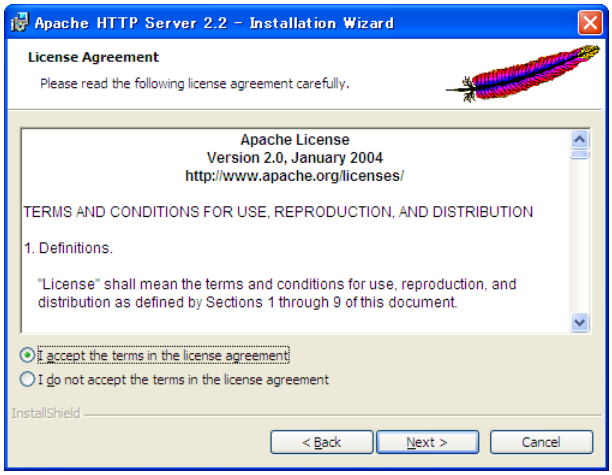
(1)

Press the [Next >] button.
When this window is not displayed, go to step 3-7 because Apache is already installed.



(2)

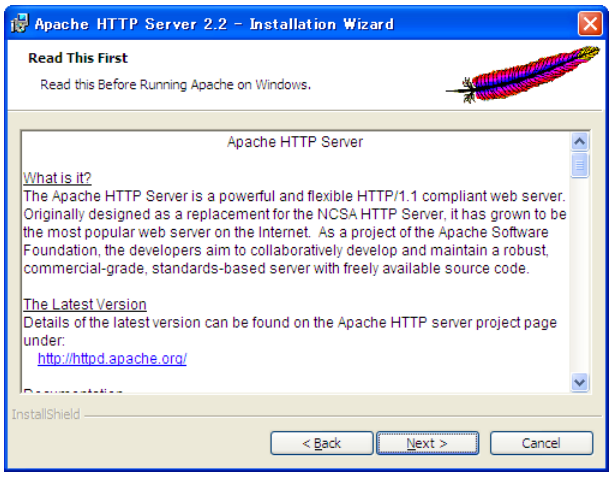
Press the [Next >] button after selecting "I accept the terms in the license agreement."



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

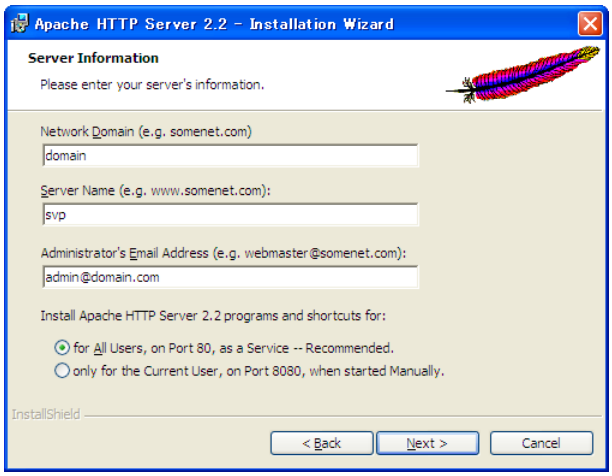
(3)

Press the [Next >] button.



(4)

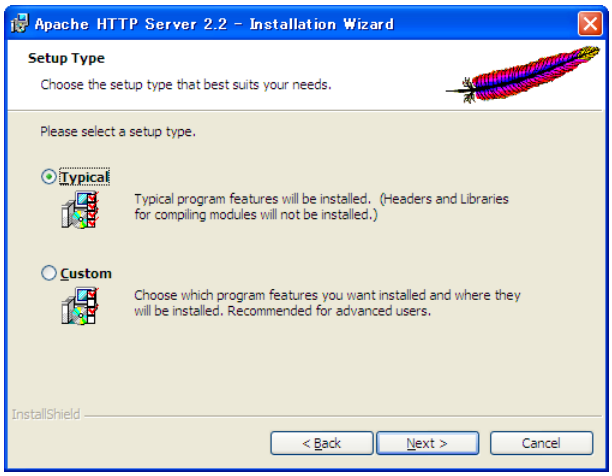
Enter “domain,” “svp,” and “admin@domain.com” in the Network Domain, Server Name, and Administrator’s Email Address fields respectively, and then select (CL) “for All Users, on Port 80, as a Service -- Recommended.” and press the [Next >] button.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

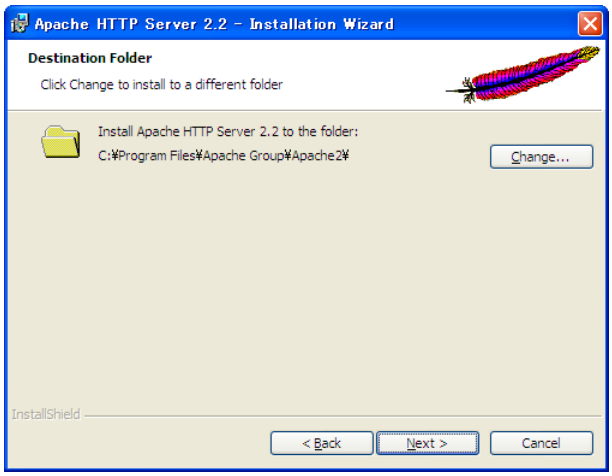
(5)

Select (CL) “Typical” and press the [Next >] button.



(6)

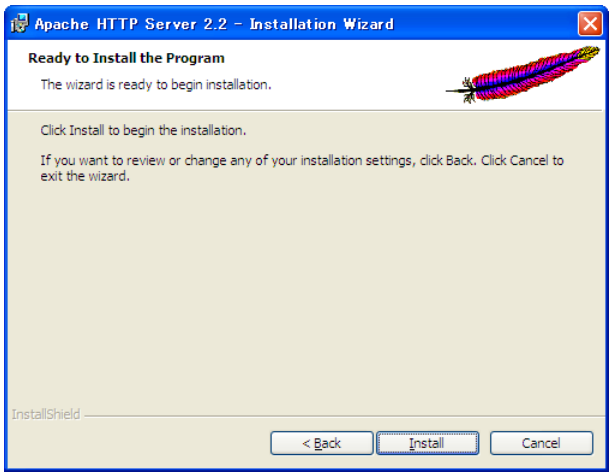
Press the [Next >] button.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

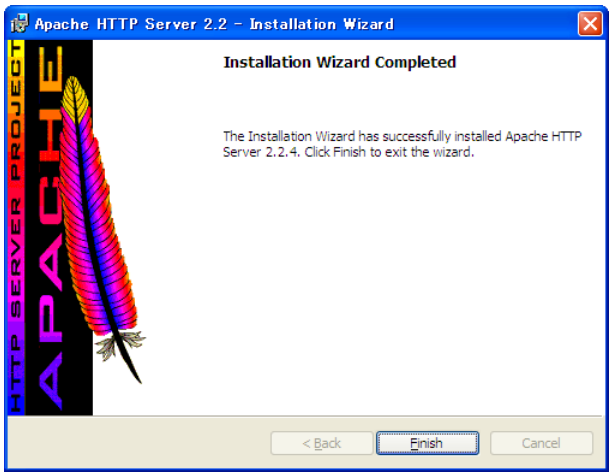
(7)

Press the [Install] button. A copying of the file is started.



(8)

Since this panel is displayed when the copying of the file is completed, press the [Finish] button.



(9)

The things of default are set in the key creation for SSL communication and the certificate file.
When you install an SSL communication key and a certificate file responding to the customer's request, see "Guidance of Encryption Communication Use".
It advances to step 3-7 when setting it by default.

Note: There is deletion processing of the old version while installing Apache.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-7 Setting Up of Perl

Perform setting up operation of Perl.

(1)

Press the [Next>] button.



(2)

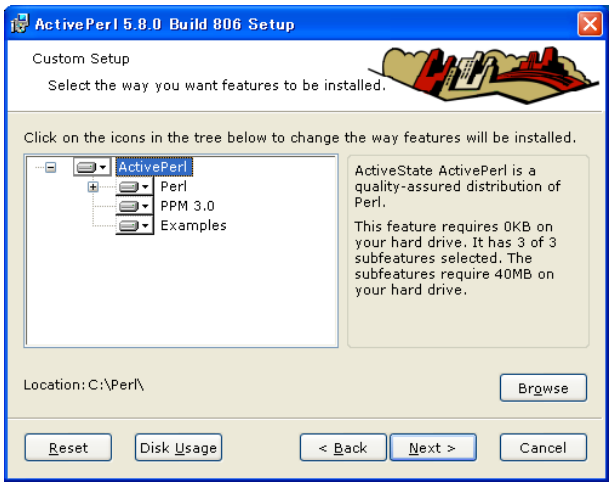
After selecting “I accept the terms in the License Agreement”, press the [Next>] button.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

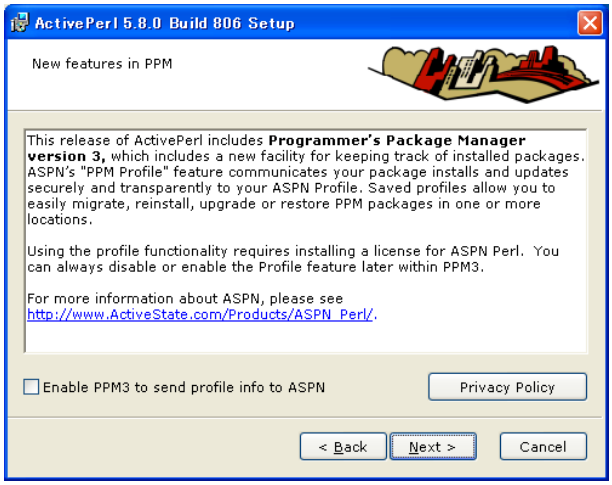
(3)

Press the [Next>] button.



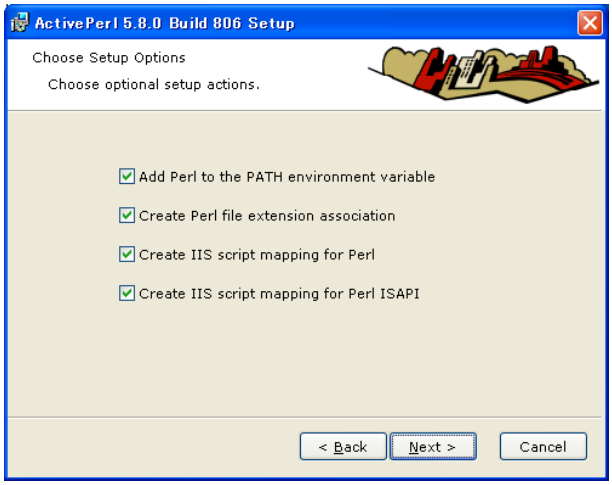
(4)

Press the [Next>] button.



(5)

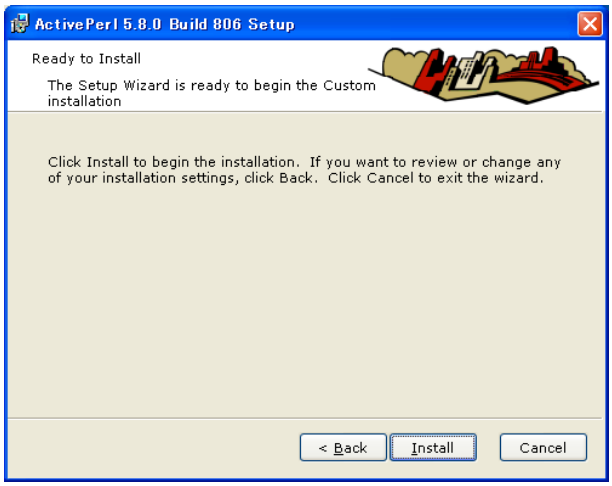
Press the [Next>] button.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(6)

Press the [Install] button. Copying of the file is started.



(7)

When the copying of the file is completed, this window is displayed. Remove the check mark from the left side check box of the “Display the release notes” and press the [Finish] button.



Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-8 <Rebooting the SVP>

When the setting up is completed, remove the CD-ROM and select (CL) the [Finish] button. The SVP automatically restarts. When it reboots, the connection between the Console PC and the Additional SVP is cut off. Wait for about five minutes, and then reconnect the Console PC to the Additional SVP.

[Connected to]
The Additional SVP 126.255.255.15



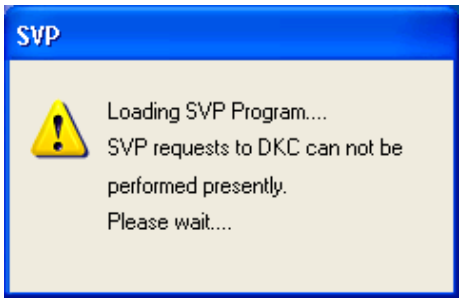
3-9

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-10 <Setting an IP Address and Duplication of Additional SVP>

(1) <Changing the mode>

Change the mode by selecting [Modify Mode].



Note: Please wait for changing the mode into [Modify Mode] till the following message is closed.
"Loading SVP Program.... SVP requests to DKC can not be performed presently. Please wait...."
A message is closed within five minutes after SVP started.
(If you do not find whether the message is closed, please confirm "Function Name: DKC" in 'Web Server Status' window.
If you can find the lamp yellow, you can change the mode into [Modify Mode].)

---

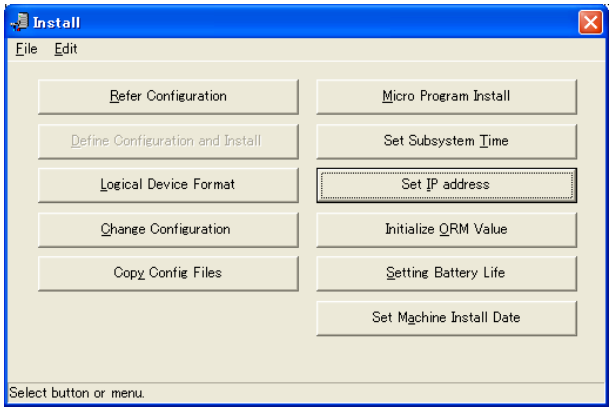
(2) <Opening the Install window>

Select (CL) [Install] from the [SVP] menu.

---

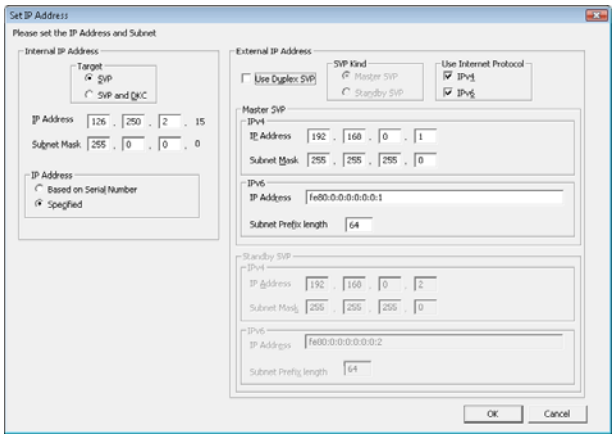
(3) <Selecting [Set SVP IP Address]>

Select (CL) [Set IP Address] in the 'Install' window.

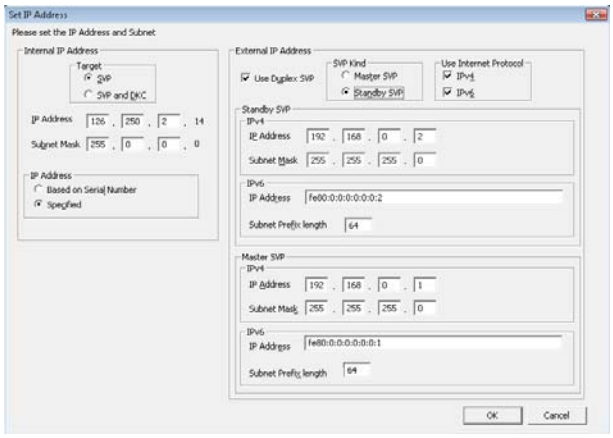


Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) <Verifying an IP address>
Select (CL) [SVP] in the Internal IP Address, and check if the IP Address and the Subnet Mask of the Internal IP Address are set up correctly.



(5) <Setting the SVP duplication>
(a) Check (CL) [Use Duplex SVP] in the External IP address box.
(b) Select (CL) [Standby SVP] in the SVP Kind box.
(c) Check (CL) [IPv4] in the Use Internet Protocol in the case of use IPv4. And enter the IP addresses and subnet masks of the IPv4 of the Master and Standby SVPs.
(d) Check (CL) [IPv6] in the Use Internet Protocol in the case of use IPv6. And enter the IP addresses and subnet prefix length of the IPv6 of the Master and Standby SVPs.
(e) Select (CL) [OK].



* You do not have to enter the information of Item (c),(d) above when the setting of the external IP address is not required.
Go to step (7).

Note: When the SVP High Reliability Kit is installed, information transmission to Standby SVP is performed once per a day. The Standby SVP reboots for the application after the information transfer. Even if a Standby SVP does not have setting of periodical reboot, Standby SVP reboots. For example, Standby SVP reboots at around 13:30 with the equipment which transmits at 13:00. The time of a reboot changes by transfer information quantity.

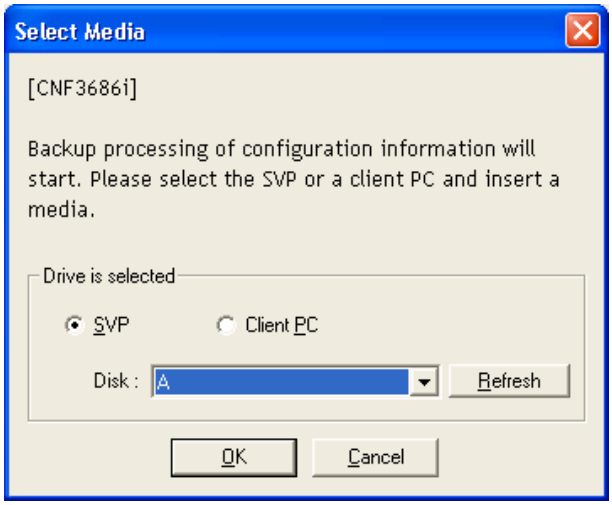
Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(6) <Confirming the external IP address setting>
When a message, "When there are directions to set the external IP address, please set the external IP address from the "Control Panel" of Windows after performing this operation," is displayed, select (CL) the [OK] button.



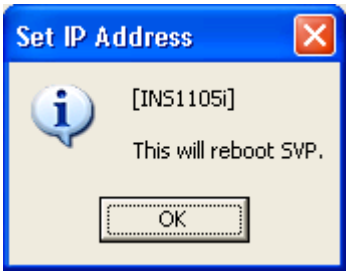
---

(7) <Inserting the media containing the configuration information>
Select (CL) the [Cancel] button.



---

(8) <Confirming rebooting of the SVP>
Select (CL) [OK] in response to a message, "This will reboot SVP.".



When the setting up is completed, the SVP reboots automatically.
When it reboots, the connection between the Console PC and the Additional SVP is cut off.
Wait for about five minutes, and then reconnect the Console PC to the Additional SVP.

[Connected to]
The IP Address xxx.xxx.xxx.14 which is set up in the Additional SVP by step 3-10 (5) in the subsystem concerned.

Note: When the IP address of the console PC is changed in "3-1 Connecting the Console PC", return the IP address of the console PC to xxx.xxx.xxx.13, and then connect it to SVP.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-11 <Initial screen>

3-12 <Setting an external IP address>

When the setting of the external IP address is not required, go to Step 4.

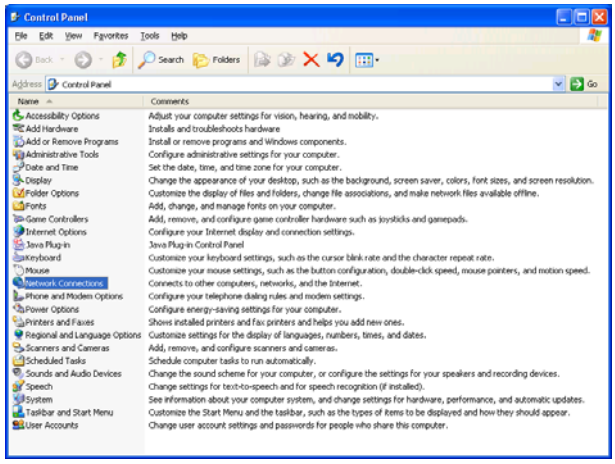
(1) <When OS of SVP is Windows XP>

(a) <Opening the Control Panel window>

Select (DR) [Control Panel] from the [Start] menu.

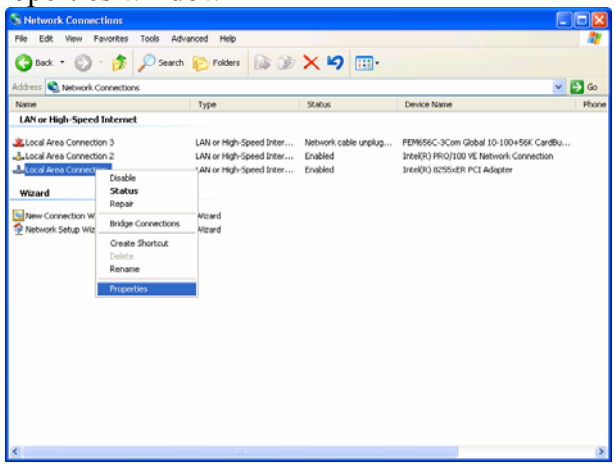
(b) <Opening the Network Connections window>

Select (CL) [Network Connections] in the 'Control Panel' window.



(c) <Opening the Local Area Connection Properties window>

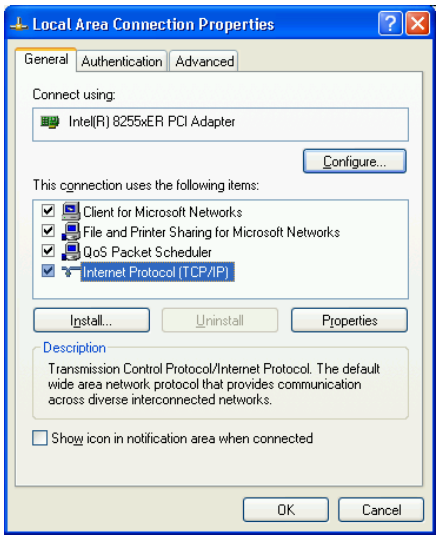
Select (CL) [Local Area Connection Properties] in the 'Network Connections' window and select (CL) [Properties] by clicking the right mouse button.



Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(d)

Select (CL) [Internet Protocol (TCP/IP)] in the 'Local Area Connection Properties' window and select (CL) the [Properties] button.

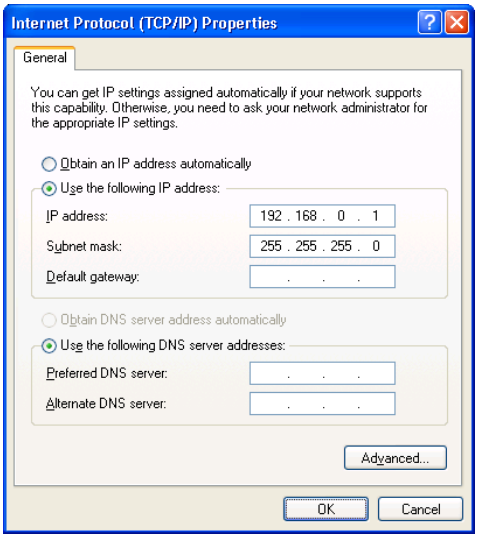


(e) <Setting the external IP address>

Set the "IP address" and "Subnet mask" and select (CL) the [OK] button.

After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [OK] button in the "Local Area Connection Properties" window.

Close the 'Network Connections' window.

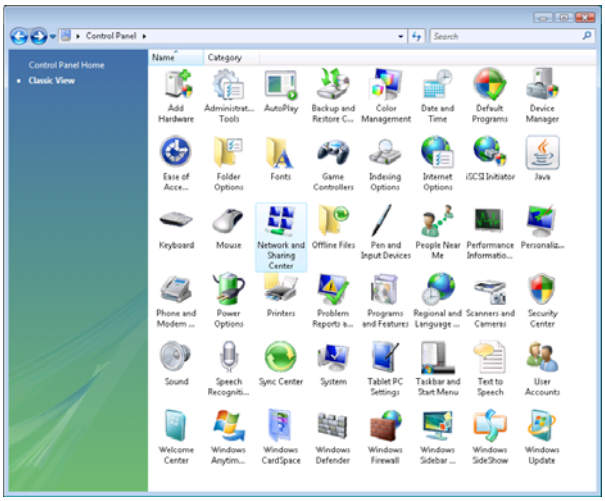


Copyright © 2008, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

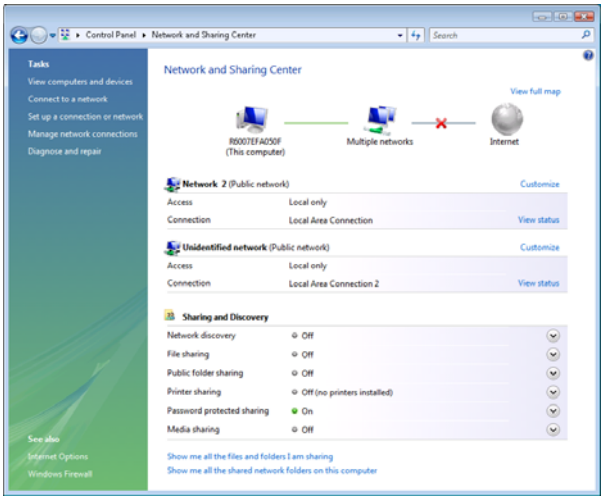
(2) <When OS of SVP is Windows Vista>

(a) <Opening the Control Panel window>
Select (DR) [Control Panel] from the [Start] menu.

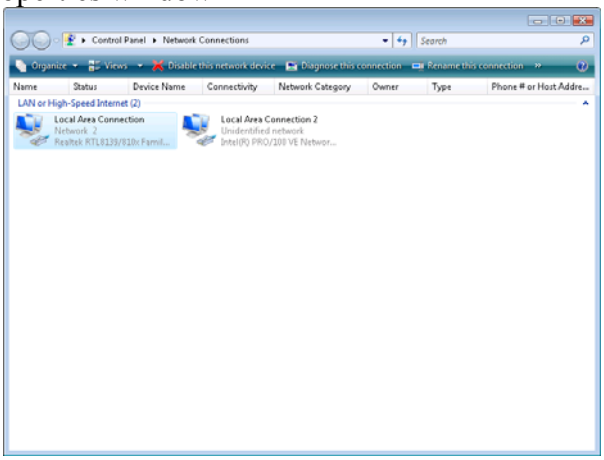
(b) <Opening the Network and Sharing Center window>
Select (CL) [Network and Sharing Center] in the 'Control Panel' window.



(c) <Opening the Manage network connections window>
Select (CL) [Manage network connections] in the 'Network and Sharing Center' window.



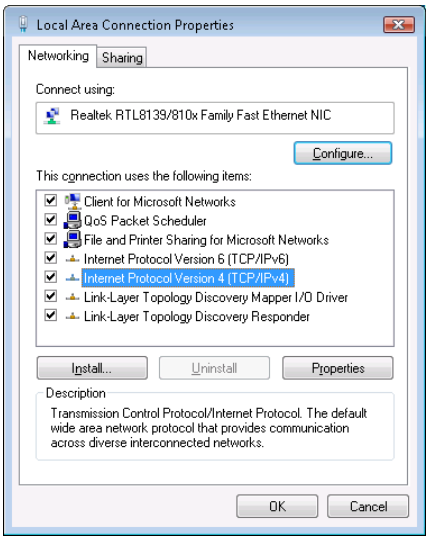
(d) <Opening the Local Area Connection Properties window>
Select (CL) [Local Area Connection Properties] in the 'Network Connections' window and select (CL) [Properties] by clicking the right mouse button.
When you do not set IPv4, go to step (g).



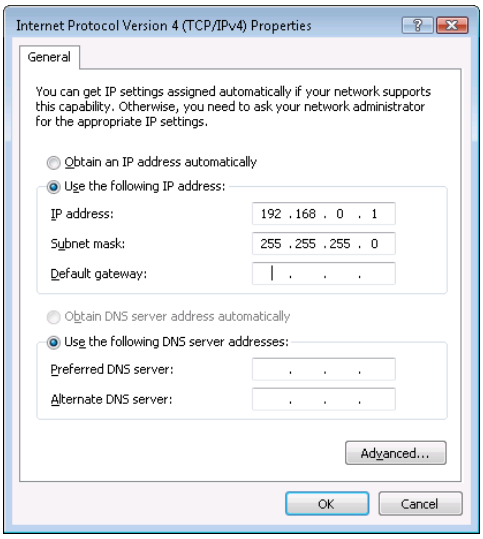
Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(e)

Select (CL) [Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4)] in the 'Local Area Connection Properties' window and select (CL) the [Properties] button.

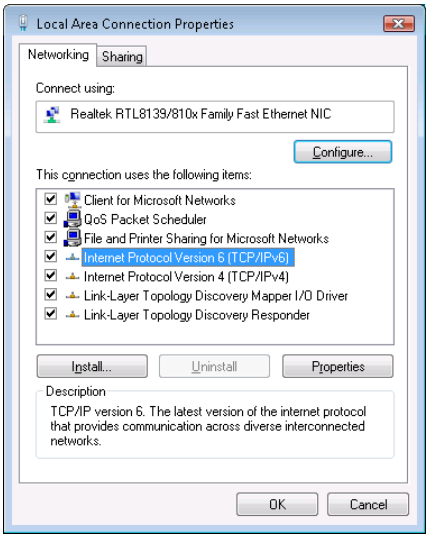


(f) <Setting the external IP address>
Set the "IP address" and "Subnet mask" and select (CL) the [OK] button.
When you do not set IPv6, go to step (i).



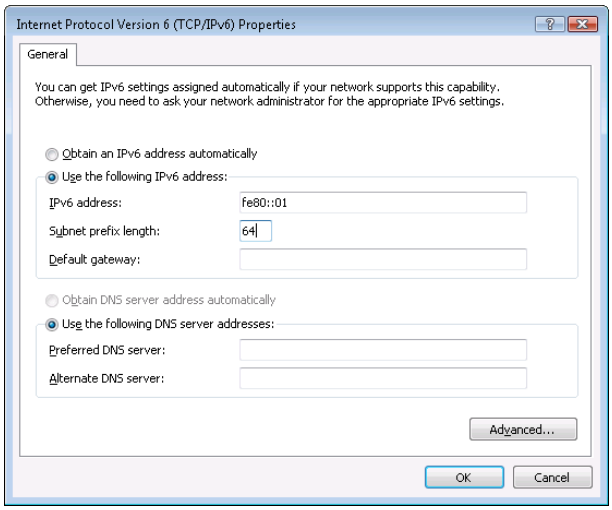
(g)

Select (CL) [Internet Protocol Version 6 (TCP/IPv6)] in the 'Local Area Connection Properties' window and select (CL) the [Properties] button.



Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(h) <Setting the external IP address>
Set the “IPv6 address” and “Subnet prefix length” and select (CL) the [OK] button.



(i)
After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [OK] button in the “Local Area Connection Properties” window.
Close the ‘Manage network connections’ window.

3-13 <Setting Web Console>
Make a setting of the WEB CONSOLE. (WEB01-10)

3-14 <Erasing logs>
Erase all logs that were made during operation of the SVP. (SVP02-180)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Operating the Basic SVP
Operate the basic SVP as follows.

4-1 Connecting the Console PC
Connect the Console PC to the Basic SVP.

[Connected to]
The Basic SVP xxx.xxx.xxx.15 in the subsystem concerned

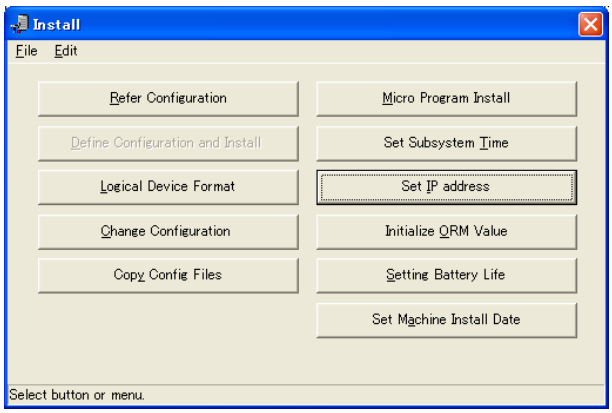
4-2 Setting duplication of the Basic SVP
(1) <Changing the mode>
Change the mode by selecting [Modify Mode].

---

(2) <Opening the Install window>
Select (CL) [Install] from the [SVP] menu.

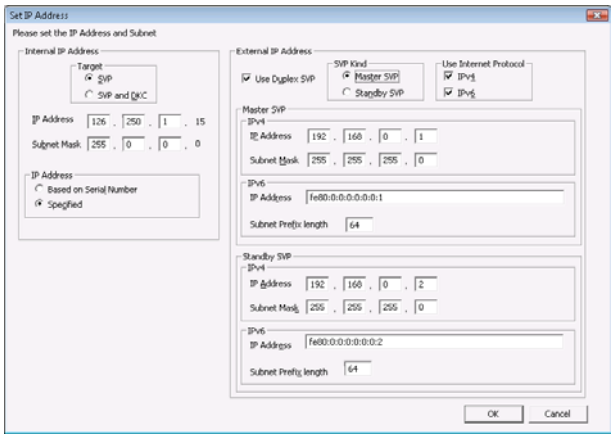
---

(3) <Selecting Set SVP IP Address>
Select (CL) [Set IP Address] in the 'Install' window.



Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) <Setting the SVP duplication>



(a) Check (CL) [Use Duplex SVP] in the External IP Address box.
(b) Select (CL) [Master SVP] in the SVP Kind box.
(c) Check (CL) [IPv4] in the Use Internet Protocol in the case of use IPv4. And enter the IP addresses and subnet masks of the IPv4 of the Master and Standby SVPs.
(d) Check (CL) [IPv6] in the Use Internet Protocol in the case of use IPv6. And enter the IP addresses and subnet prefix length of the IPv6 of the Master and Standby SVPs.
(e) Select (CL) [OK].

* You do not have to enter the information of Item (c),(d) above when the setting of the external IP address is not required.
Go to step (6).

---

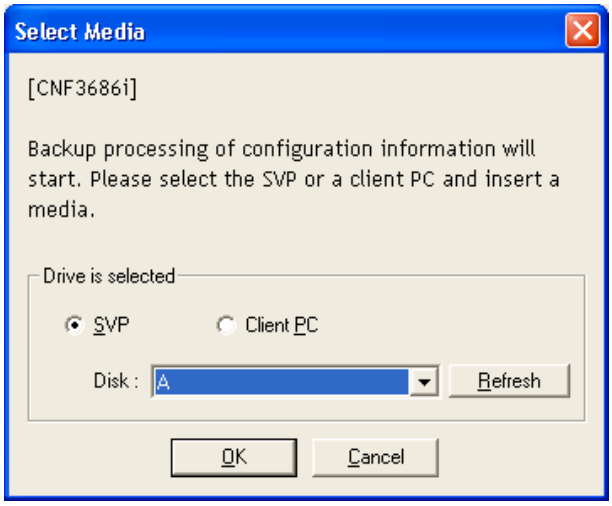
(5) <Confirming the external IP address setting>
When a message, "When there are directions to set the external IP address, please set the external IP address from the "Control Panel" of Windows after performing this operation," is displayed, select (CL) the [OK] button.



---

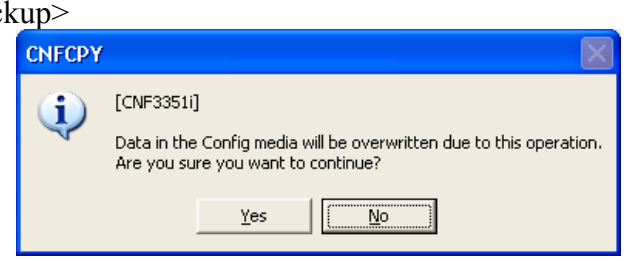
(6) <Inserting the media containing the configuration information>
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config media into selected drive, and select (CL) [OK].

Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.

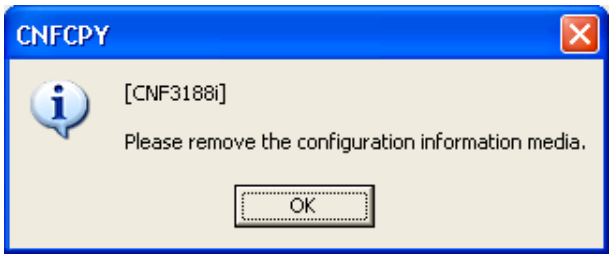


Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) <Confirming the configuration information backup>
When you want to continue the process, select (CL) the [Yes] button.
When the backup to the Config media is not necessary, select (CL) the [No] button.

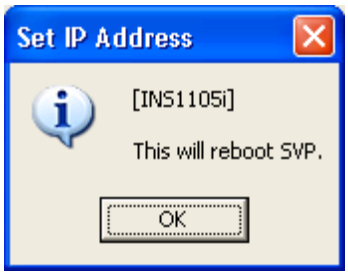


(8) <Taking out the media containing the configuration information>
When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the configuration information media, Select (CL) [OK].



(9) <Confirming rebooting of the SVP>
Select (CL) [OK].

When the SVP reboots, the connection between the Console PC and the Basic SVP is cut off. Wait for about five minutes, and then reconnect the Console PC to the Basic SVP.



[Connected to]
The Basic SVP xxx.xxx.xxx.15 in the subsystem concerned

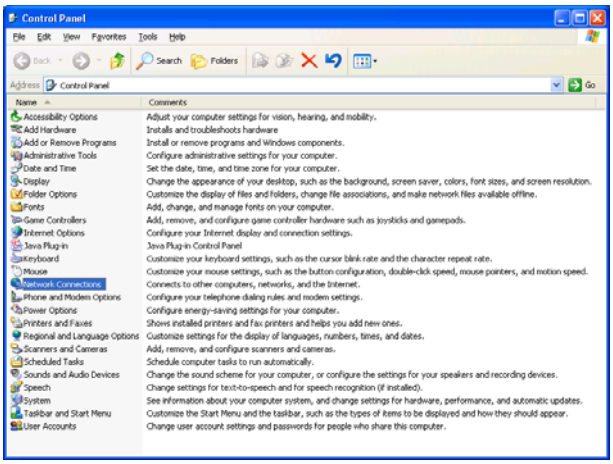
Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-3 <Setting an external IP address>
When the setting of the external IP address is not required, go to Step 5.

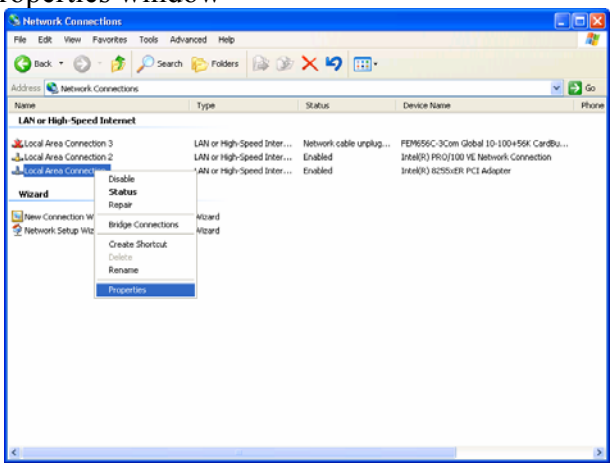
(1) <When OS of SVP is Windows XP>

(a) <Opening the Control Panel window>
Select (DR) [Control Panel] from the [Start] menu.

(b) <Opening the Network Connections window>
Select (CL) [Network Connections] in the 'Control Panel' window.



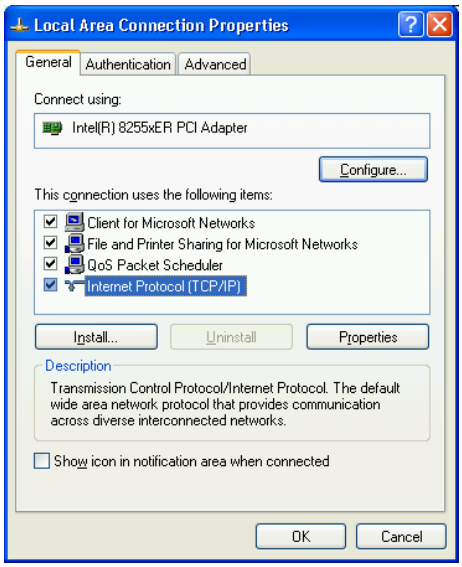
(c) <Opening the Local Area Connection Properties window>
Select (CL) [Local Area Connection Properties] in the 'Network Connections' window and select (CL) [Properties] by clicking the right mouse button.



Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(d)

Select (CL) [Internet Protocol (TCP/IP)] in the 'Local Area Connection Properties' window and select (CL) the [Properties] button.

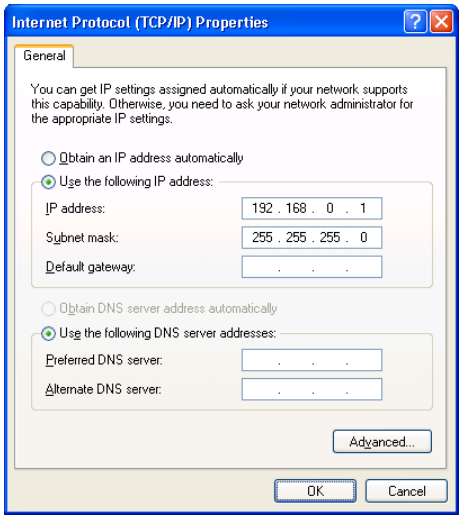


(e) <Setting the external IP address>

Set the "IP address" and "Subnet mask" and select (CL) the [OK] button.

After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [OK] button in the 'Local Area Connection Properties' window.

Close the 'Network Connections' window.

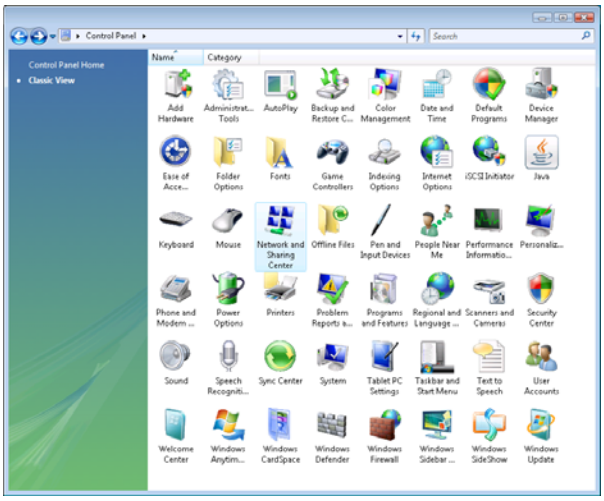


Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

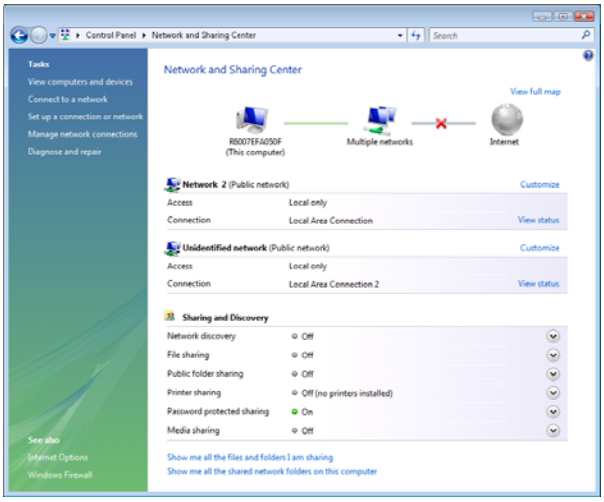
(2) <When OS of SVP is Windows Vista>

(a) <Opening the Control Panel window>
Select (DR) [Control Panel] from the [Start] menu.

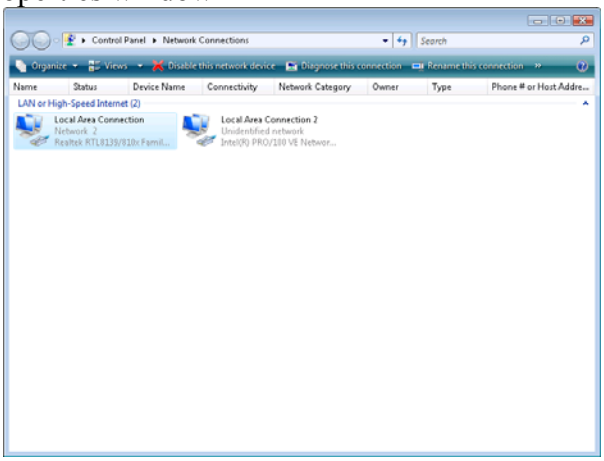
(b) <Opening the Network and Sharing Center window>
Select (CL) [Network and Sharing Center] in the 'Control Panel' window.



(c) <Opening the Manage network connections window>
Select (CL) [Manage network connections] in the 'Network and Sharing Center' window.



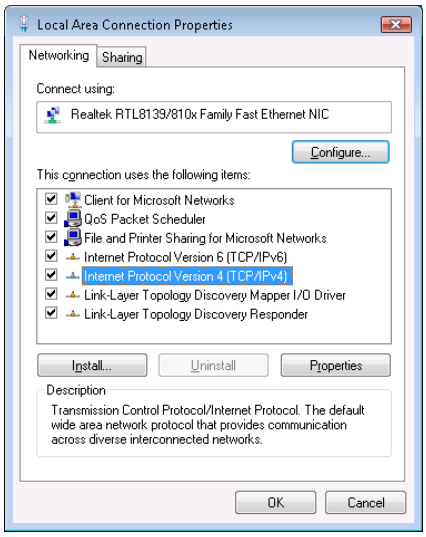
(d) <Opening the Local Area Connection Properties window>
Select (CL) [Local Area Connection Properties] in the 'Network Connections' window and select (CL) [Properties] by clicking the right mouse button.
When you do not set IPv4, go to step (g).



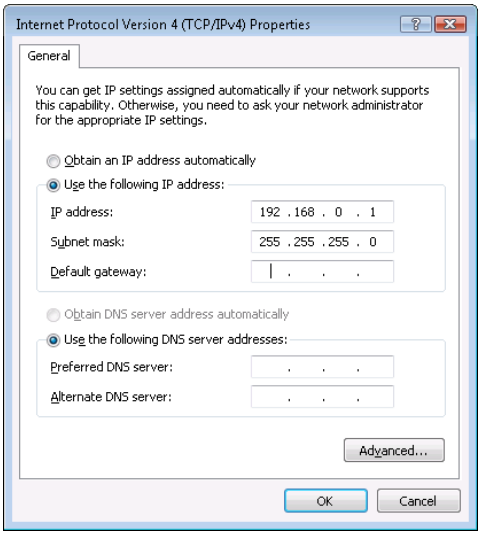
Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(e)

Select (CL) [Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4)] in the 'Local Area Connection Properties' window and select (CL) the [Properties] button.

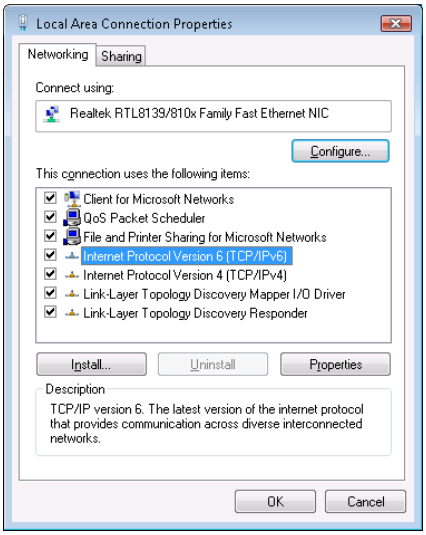


(f) <Setting the external IP address>
Set the "IP address" and "Subnet mask" and select (CL) the [OK] button.
When you do not set IPv6, go to step (i).



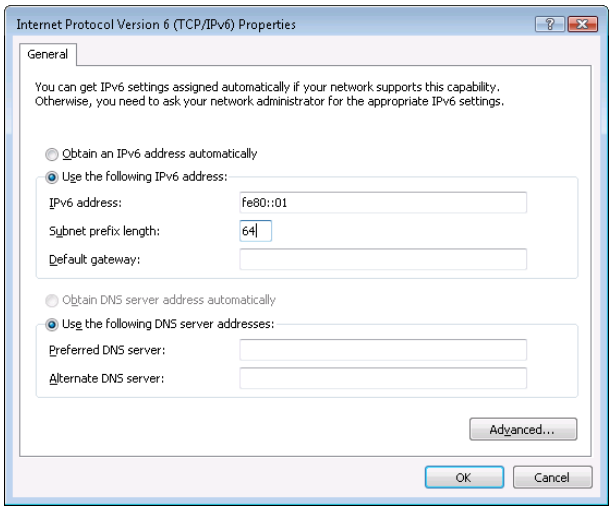
(g)

Select (CL) [Internet Protocol Version 6 (TCP/IPv6)] in the 'Local Area Connection Properties' window and select (CL) the [Properties] button.



Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(h) <Setting the external IP address>
Set the “IPv6 address” and “Subnet prefix length” and select (CL) the [OK] button.



(i)
After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [OK] button in the “Local Area Connection Properties” window.
Close the ‘Manage network connections’ window.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Executing SSVP Reset
   a. Insert the maintenance jumper into SSVP ALARM RESET jumper (JP8) on the DKCPANEL. And then, remove the maintenance jumper.

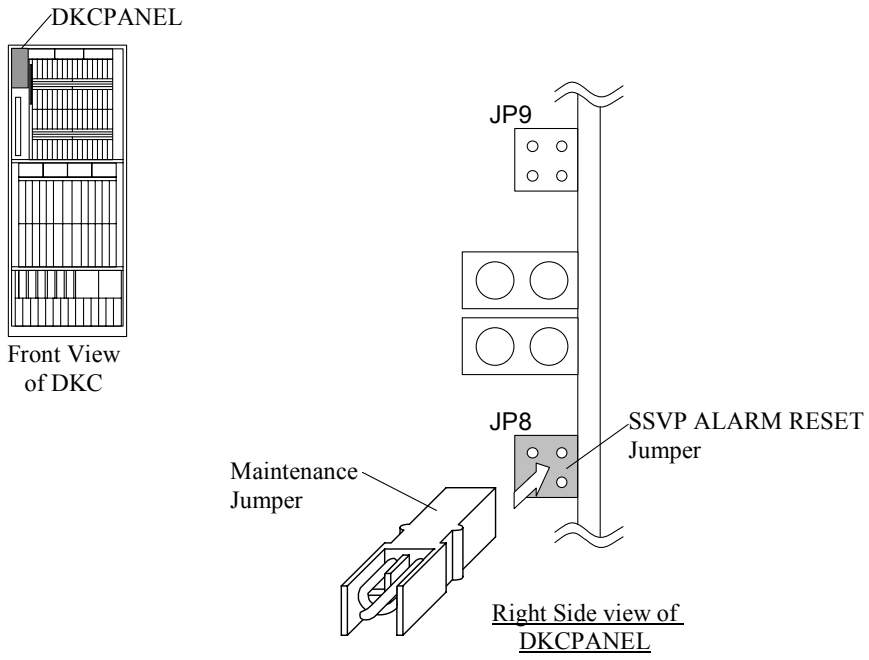


Fig. 3.11.1-6 Location of SSVP ALARM RESET Jumper

   b. Remove the maintenance jumper of the JP1 on the additional SVP. (Refer to Fig. 3.11.1-4.)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.11.1.2 Confirmation Procedure

1. Verifying the LED
   Make sure that statuses of LEDs on the Basic and Additional SVPs are those shown in the figure below in a lighting part.

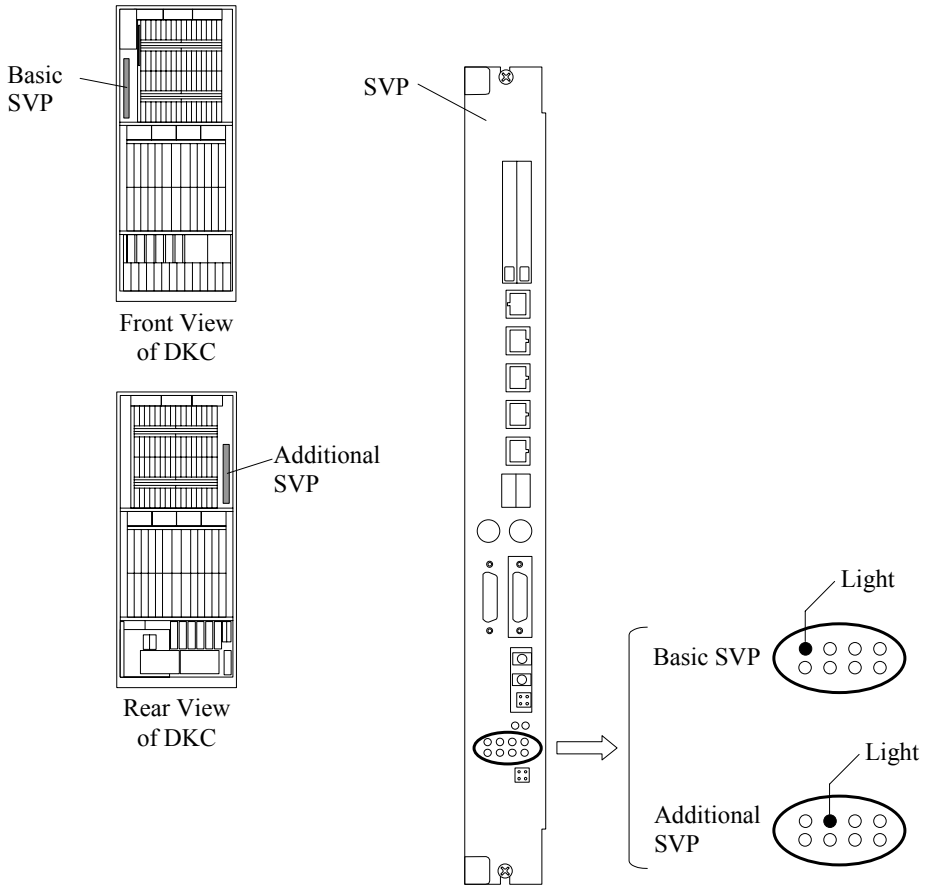


Fig. 3.11.1-7 Confirmation of LEDs

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Operating the Basic SVP

Notice: This operation needs that Standby SVP is a View mode.

(1) Connecting the Console PC
Check if the Console PC is connected to the Basic SVP.
If not connected, connect it.

[Connected to]
The Basic SVP xxx.xxx.xxx.15

---

(2) <Initial screen>

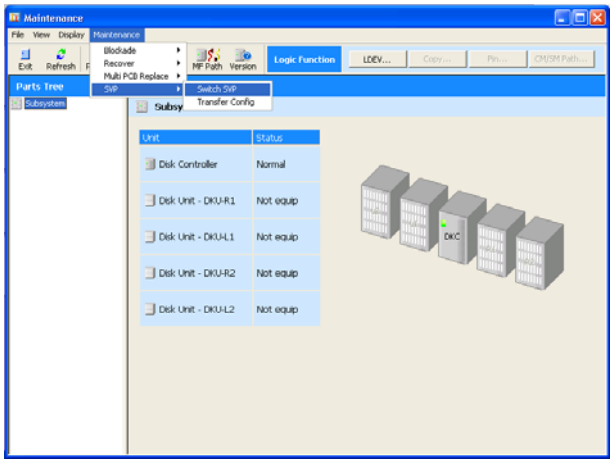
---

(3) <Operation mode change>
Change the mode to [Modify Mode].
Select (CL) [Maintenance].

---

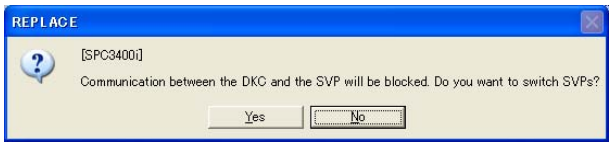
(4)

Select (CL) [Maintenance]-[SVP]-[Switch SVP] from the menu.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

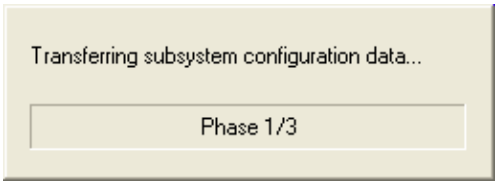
(5) <Execution>
Execute switching.
Select (CL) [Yes].



* Switching takes about 20 minutes.

---

(6) <Configuration Information Transfer>
The message “Transferring subsystem configuration data...” is displayed.



---

(7) <SVP Switching Start Check>
The message “Switching SVPs has started.” is displayed.
The Basic SVP and the Console PC are disconnected for the SVP switching process.
Wait for about three minutes until the switching is completed.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(8) Verifying the LED

Make sure that statuses of LEDs on the basic and Additional SVPs are those as shown in the figure below in a lighting part.

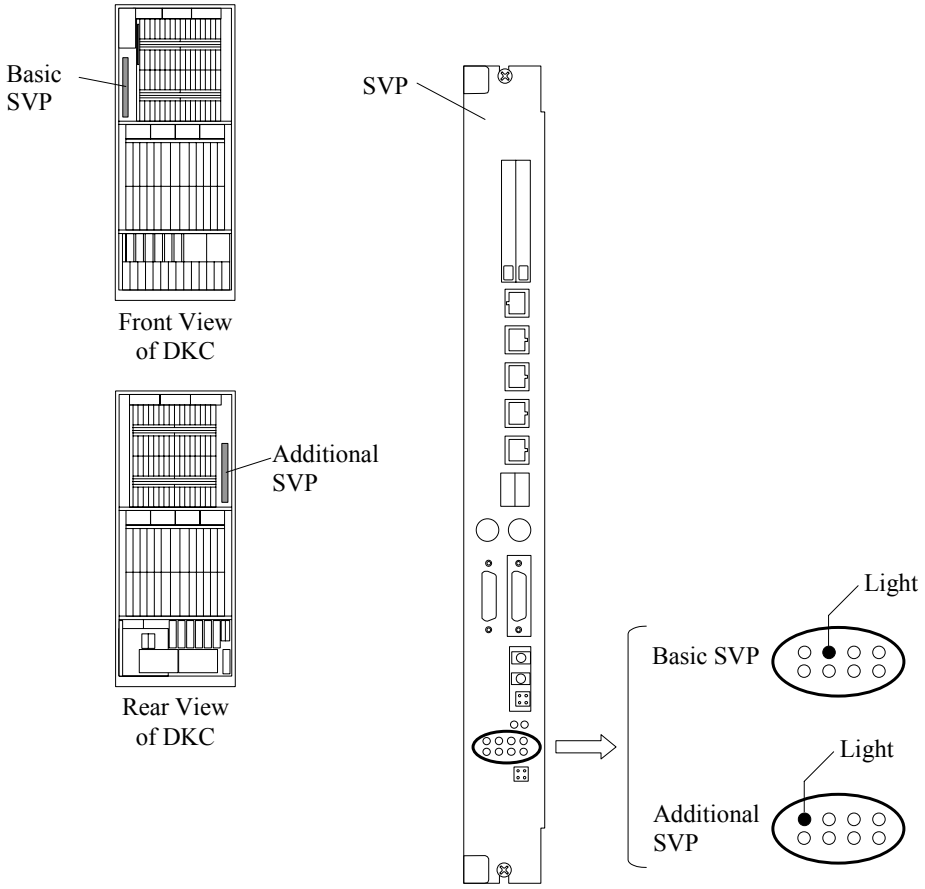


Fig. 3.11.1-8 Confirmation of LEDs

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Operating the Additional SVP

Notice: This operation needs that Standby SVP is a View mode.

(1) <Connection to the Additional SVP>
The Additional SVP restarts by the SVP switching indication from the Basic SVP.
Connect the Console PC to the Additional SVP.

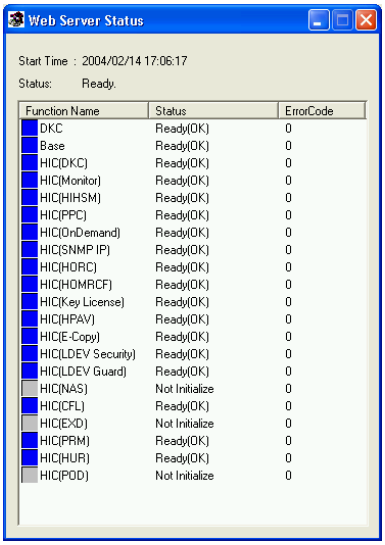
[Connected to]
The Additional SVP xxx.xxx.xxx.15

---

(2) <Initial Window>
Press the [Web Server Status] button.

---

(3) <Web Server Status Window>
Check if all function's Status displays Ready.



---

(4) <Operation mode change>
Change the mode to [Modify Mode].
Select (CL) [Maintenance].

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) <Maintenance window>
Make sure that the 'Maintenance' window is open normally.
Close 'Maintenance' window.

---

(6) <Web Console>
If Customer doesn't use Web Console/Storage Navigator via a customer PC, don't need to do the following confirmation work.
Please run Web Console/Storage Navigator from customer PC, and check whether you can login using by Customer user-id and password. (The user-id and password are defined by customer. Therefore, entrust a customer with a login test.)
If you can see the main screen of Web Console/Storage Navigator, the confirmation work is done.

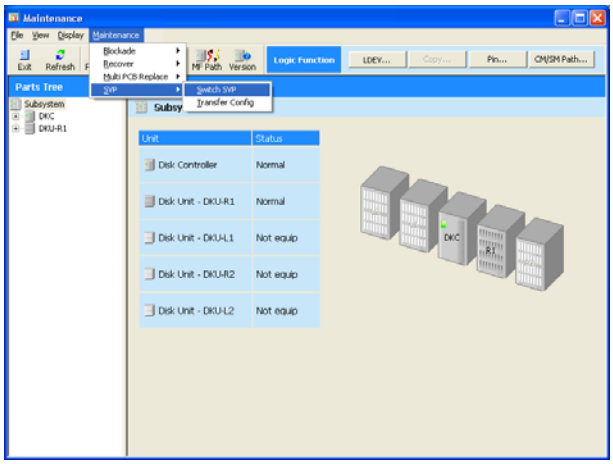
---

(7) <Select Maintenance>
Select (CL) [Maintenance].

---

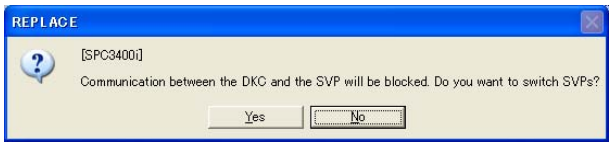
(8)

Select (CL) [Maintenance]-[SVP]-[Switch SVP] from the menu.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

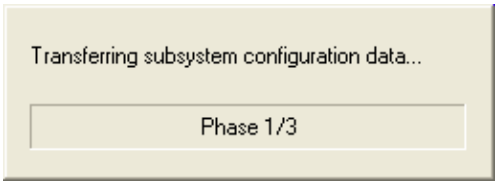
(9) <Execution>
Execute switching.
Select (CL) [Yes].



* Switching takes about 20 minutes.

---

(10) <Configuration Information Transfer>
The message “Transferring subsystem configuration data...” is displayed.



---

(11) <SVP Switching Start Check>
The message “Switching SVPs has started.” is displayed.
The Additional SVP and the Console PC are disconnected for the SVP switching process.
Wait for about three minutes until the switching is completed.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(12) Verifying the LED

Make sure that statuses of LEDs on the Basic and Additional SVPs are those shown in the figure below in a lighting part.

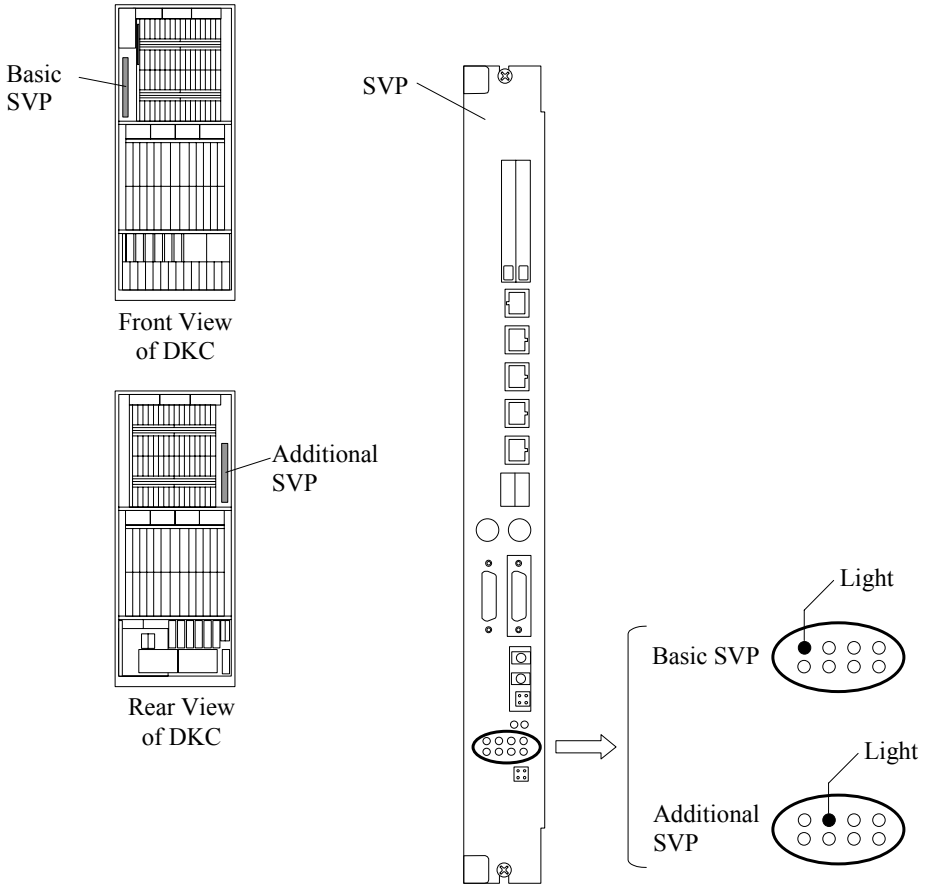


Fig. 3.11.1-9 Confirmation of LEDs

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Operating the Basic SVP

(1) Connecting the Console PC

Connect the Console PC to the Additional SVP.

[Connected to]
The Basic SVP xxx.xxx.xxx.15

---

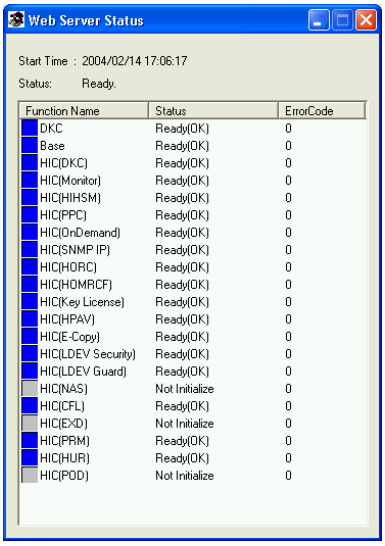
(2) <Initial Window>

Press the “Web Server Status” button.

---

(3) <Web Server Status Window>

If all function’s Status displays Ready, switching is completed.



End of verification of the setting.

Return to the working table and do the rest of the work.
(New Installation: INST02-20, Non-Disruptive Installation: INST02-50)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.11.2 Installation Procedure of Modem Card Kit (DKC-F610I-MDM)

1. SVP Power OFF
   (1) Connect the Console PC to the SVP using SVP Connect Utility.
   [Connected to]
   The Basic SVP xxx.xxx.xxx.15 in the subsystem concerned.

   (2) When adding the MODEM Card to Master SVP, go to step 1-1 (INST03-11-590).
   When adding the MODEM Card to Standby SVP, go to step 1-2 (INST03-11-610).

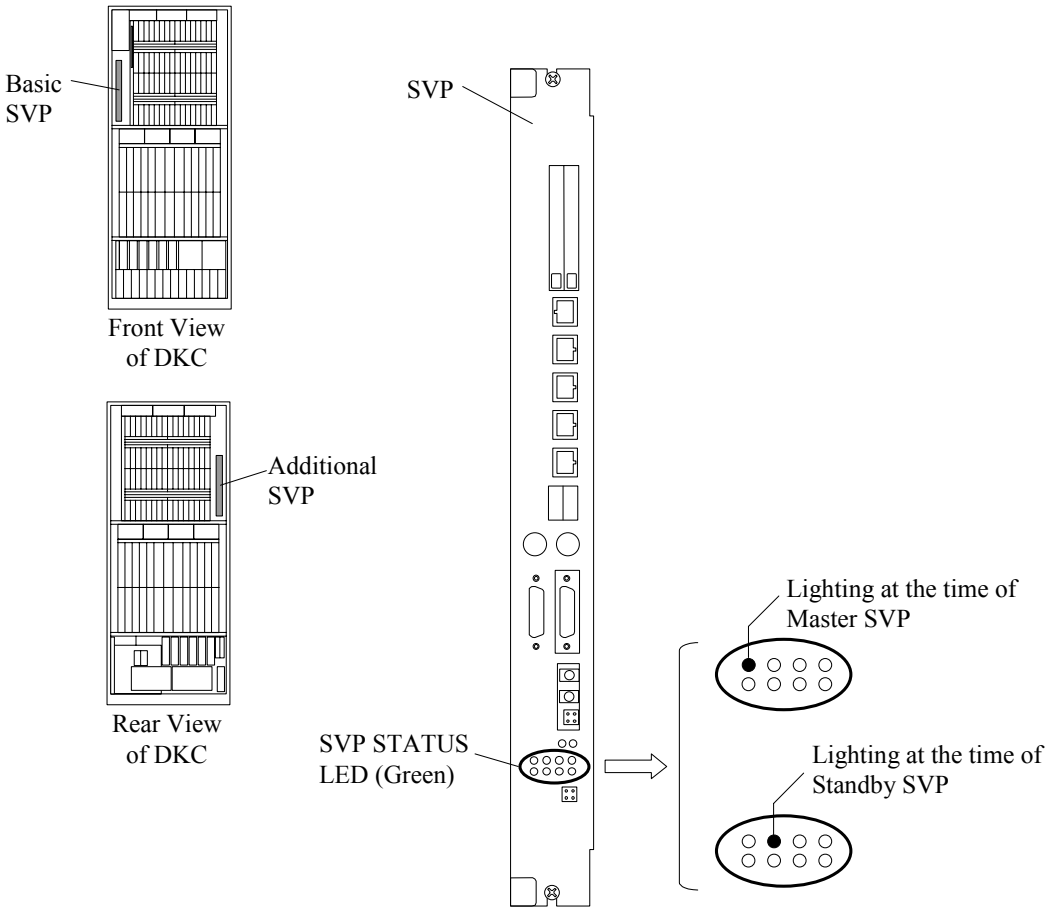


Fig. 3.11.2-1 Confirmation of SVP STATUS LED

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

1-1 When adding the MODEM Card to Master SVP

a. Insert the maintenance jumper into JP1 on the basic SVP.
When the additional SVP is installed, insert the maintenance jumper into JP1 on the additional SVP.

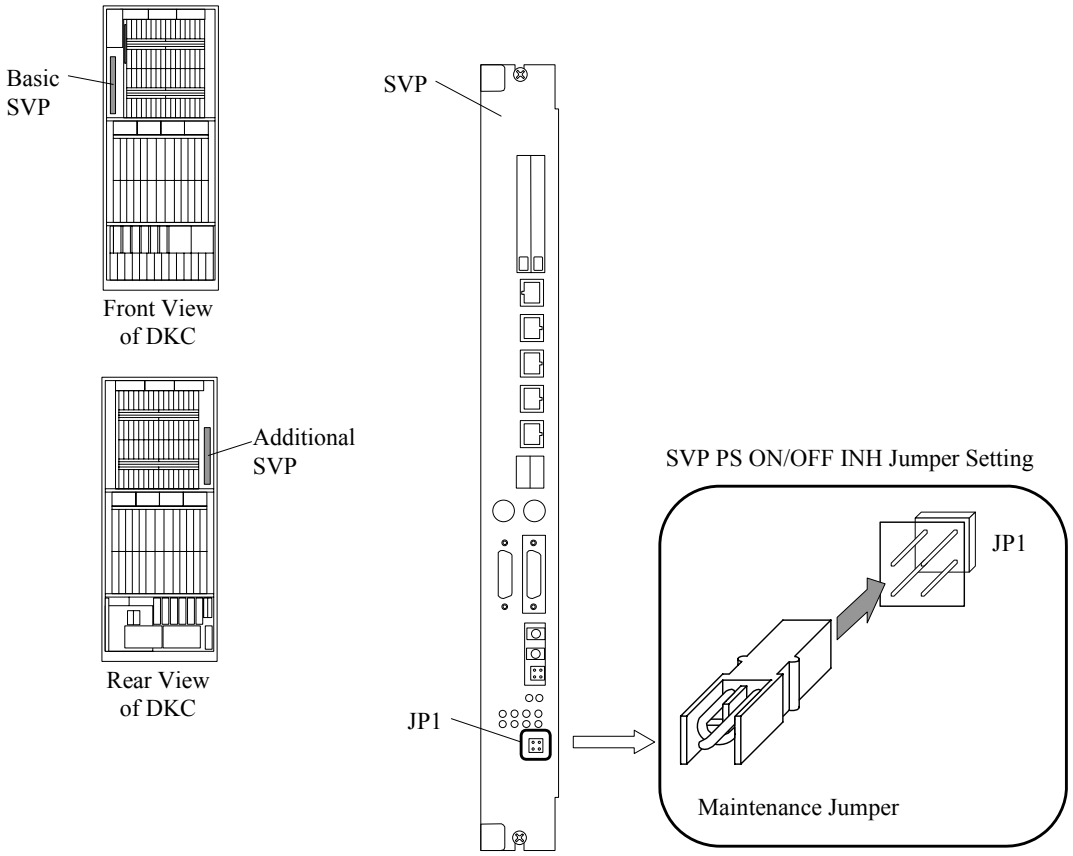


Fig. 3.11.2-2 Insertion of Maintenance Jumper

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Press the SVP PS OFF switch on the Master SVP.
c. It waits until SVP POWER LED puts out the light.

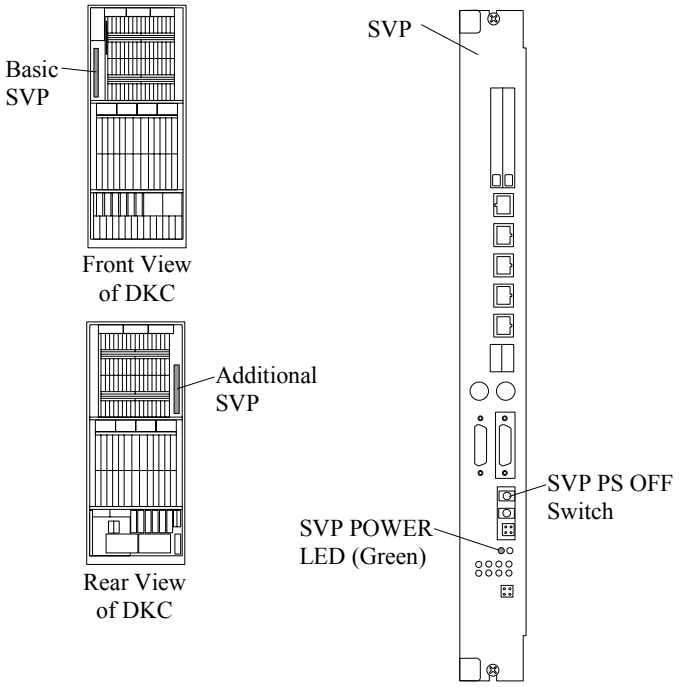


Fig. 3.11.2-3 Location of SVP POWER LED

d. Go to step 2.

1-2 When adding the MODEM Card to Standby SVP

a. Insert the maintenance jumper into JP1 on the basic SVP.
Insert the maintenance jumper into JP1 on the additional SVP.

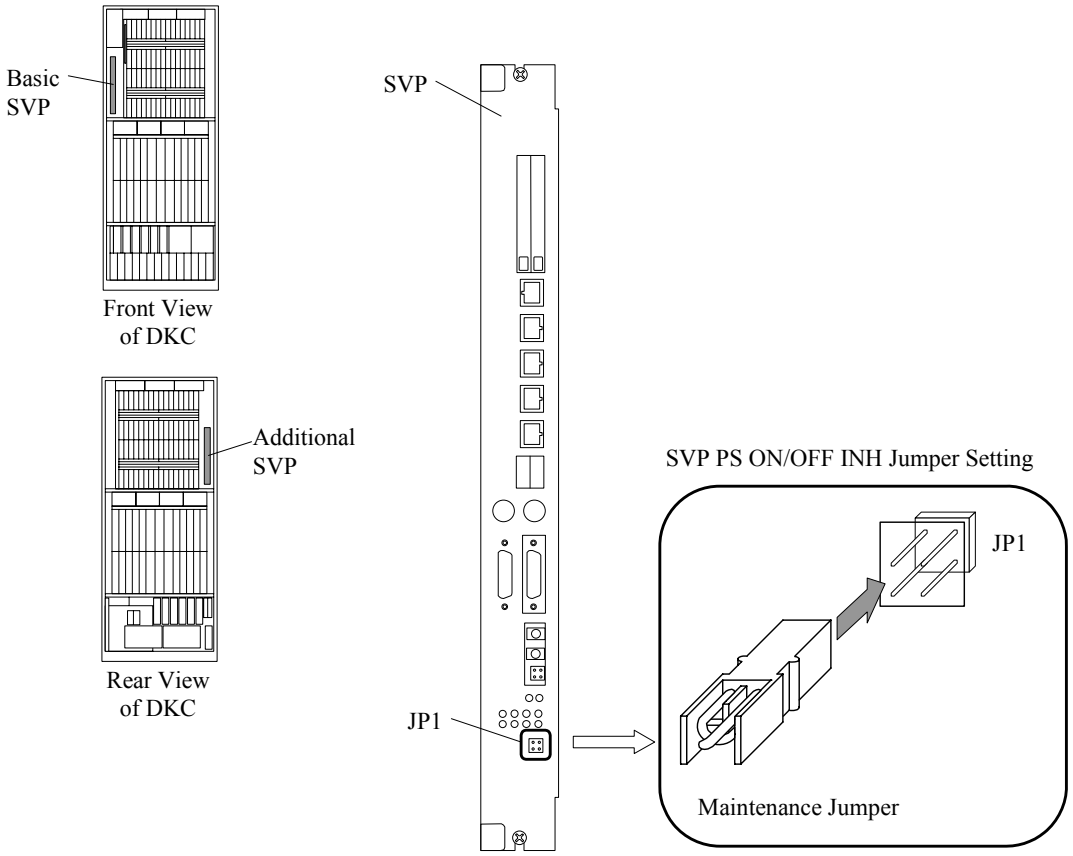
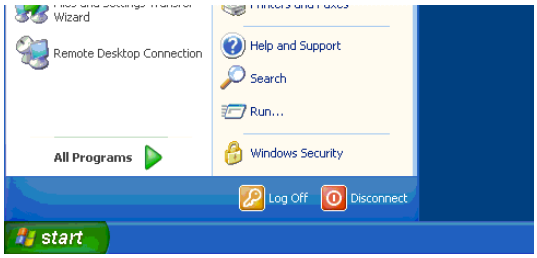
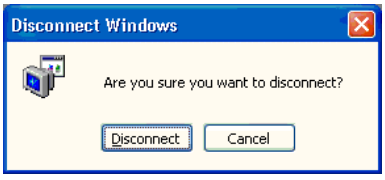


Fig. 3.11.2-4 Insertion of Maintenance Jumper

b. Change Console PC connection from the Master SVP to the Standby SVP.
b-1 Select (CL) [start], and then select (CL) the [Disconnect] button.

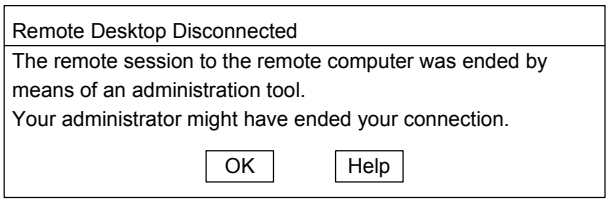


b-2 Select (CL) the [Disconnect] button.



Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

b-3 Select (CL) the [OK] button.
When the 'Remote Desktop Disconnected' window is not displayed, disregard this procedure and go to next step.



b-4 Select (CL) [Search] of the SVP Connect Utility through the Console PC.
Connect the Console PC to the Additional SVP.
(See SVP01-110)
[Connection destination]
The Additional SVP xxx.xxx.xxx.14 in the subsystem concerned.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Press the SVP PS OFF switch on the Standby SVP.
d. It waits until SVP POWER LED puts out the light.

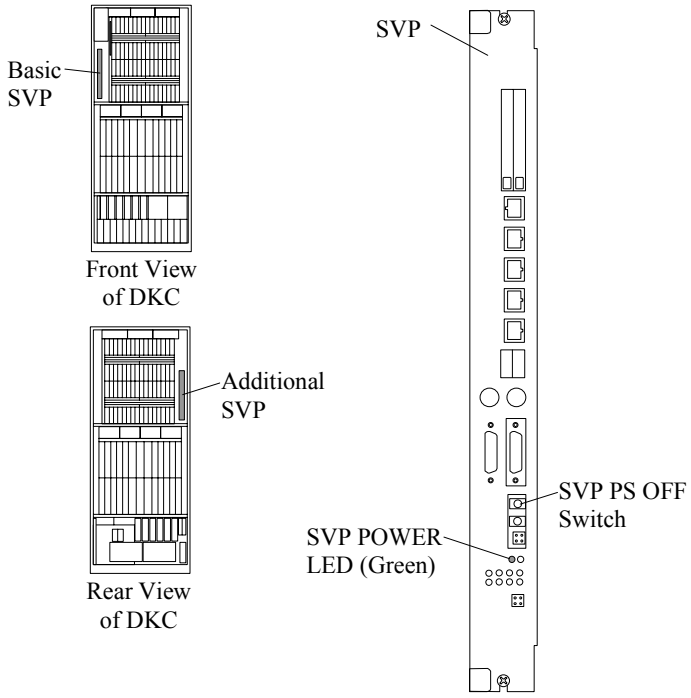


Fig. 3.11.2-5 Location of SVP POWER LED

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Insertion of MODEM Card

When the MODEM card is installed to the SVP-BASIC

a. Remove the Front Logic Box cover and two side plates from the front side of DKC.

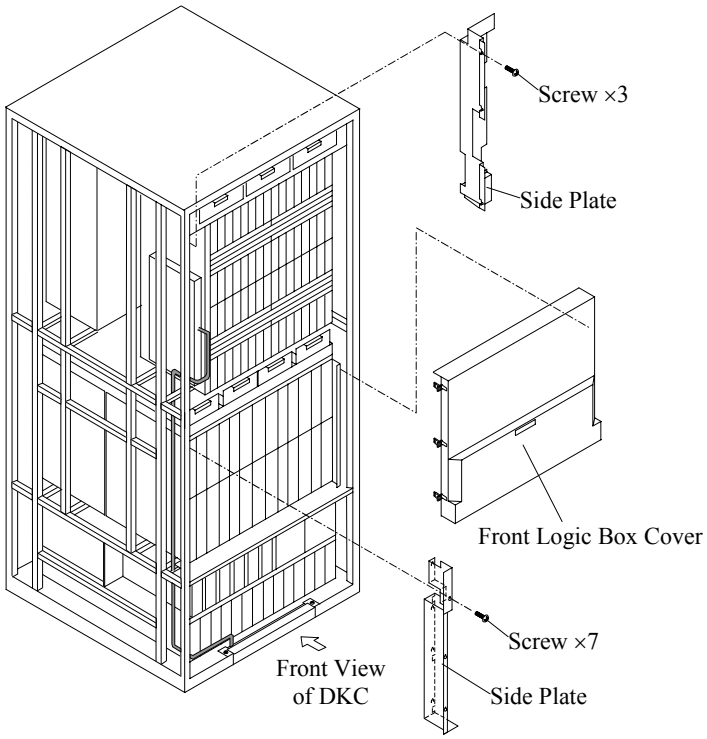


Fig. 3.11.2-6 Removal of Covers

b. Insert the MODEM Card in the right port on the SVP.
c. Connect the cable to the modem card.

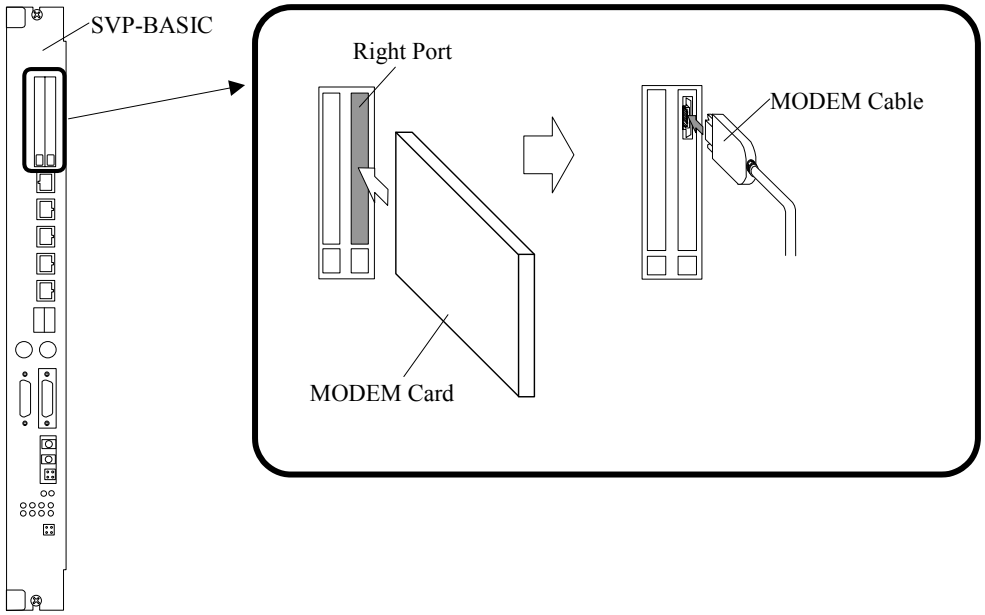


Fig. 3.11.2-7 Insertion of MODEM Card

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Wire the MODEM cable to the lower part of DKC.
e. Wind the MODEM cable around the core twice and connect it to the MODEM cable coupler.
f. Loosen the two screws of the lower part of DKC and move the plate forward.
g. Draw the MODEM Cable into DKC frame and connect it to the MODEM cable coupler.
h. Return the plate to its place, and fix it with the two screws.
i. Attach the two side plates and the Front Logic Box cover, and then pull the MODEM Cable from the hole of the side plates.

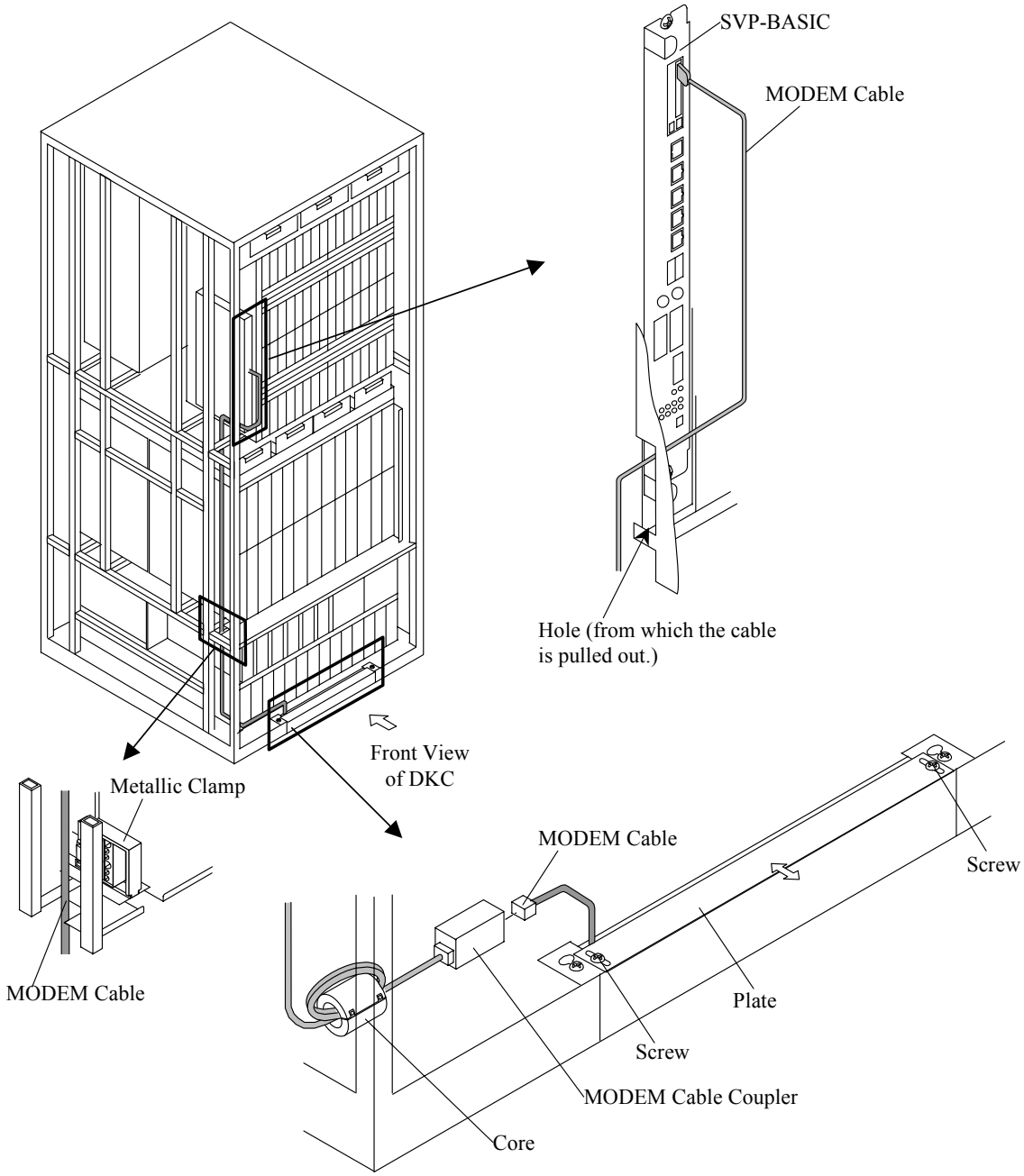


Fig. 3.11.2-8 MODEM Cable Wiring (SVP-BASIC)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

When the MODEM card is installed to the SVP-OPTION

a. Remove the Rear Logic Box cover and two side plates from the rear side of DKC.

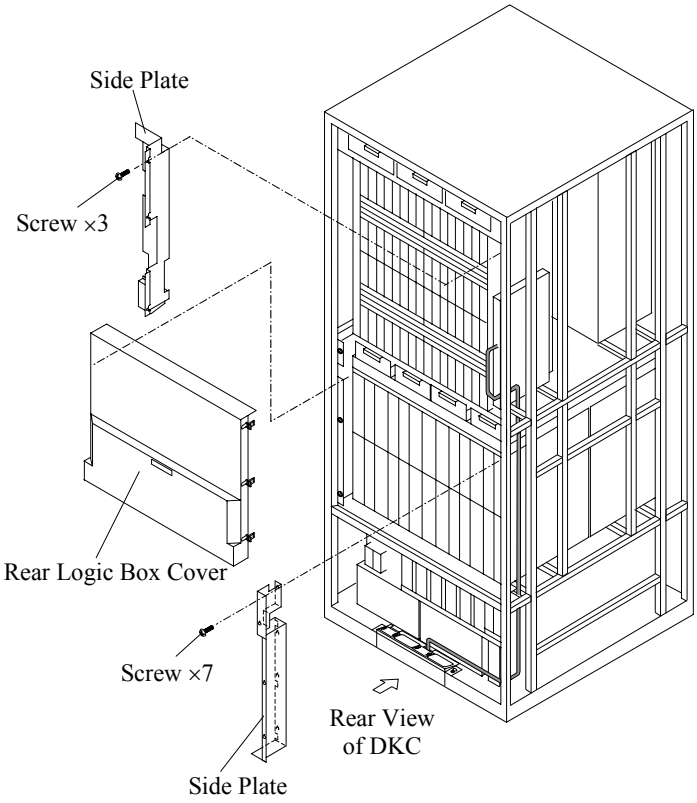


Fig. 3.11.2-9 Removal of Covers

b. Insert the MODEM Card in the right port on the SVP.
c. Connect the cable to the modem card.

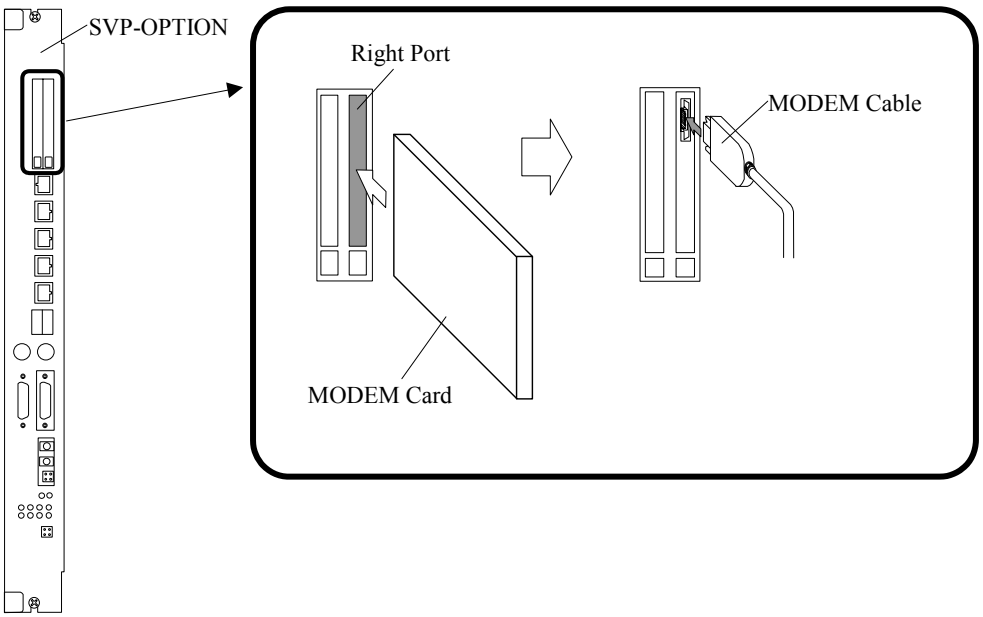


Fig. 3.11.2-10 Insertion of MODEM Card

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Wire the MODEM cable to the lower part of DKC.
e. Wind the MODEM cable around the core twice and connect it to the MODEM cable coupler.
f. Loosen the two screws of the lower part of DKC and move the plate forward.
g. Draw the MODEM Cable into DKC frame and connect it to the MODEM cable coupler.
h. Return the plate to its place, and fix it with the two screws.
i. Attach the two side plates and the Rear Logic Box cover, and then pull the MODEM Cable from the hole of the side plates.

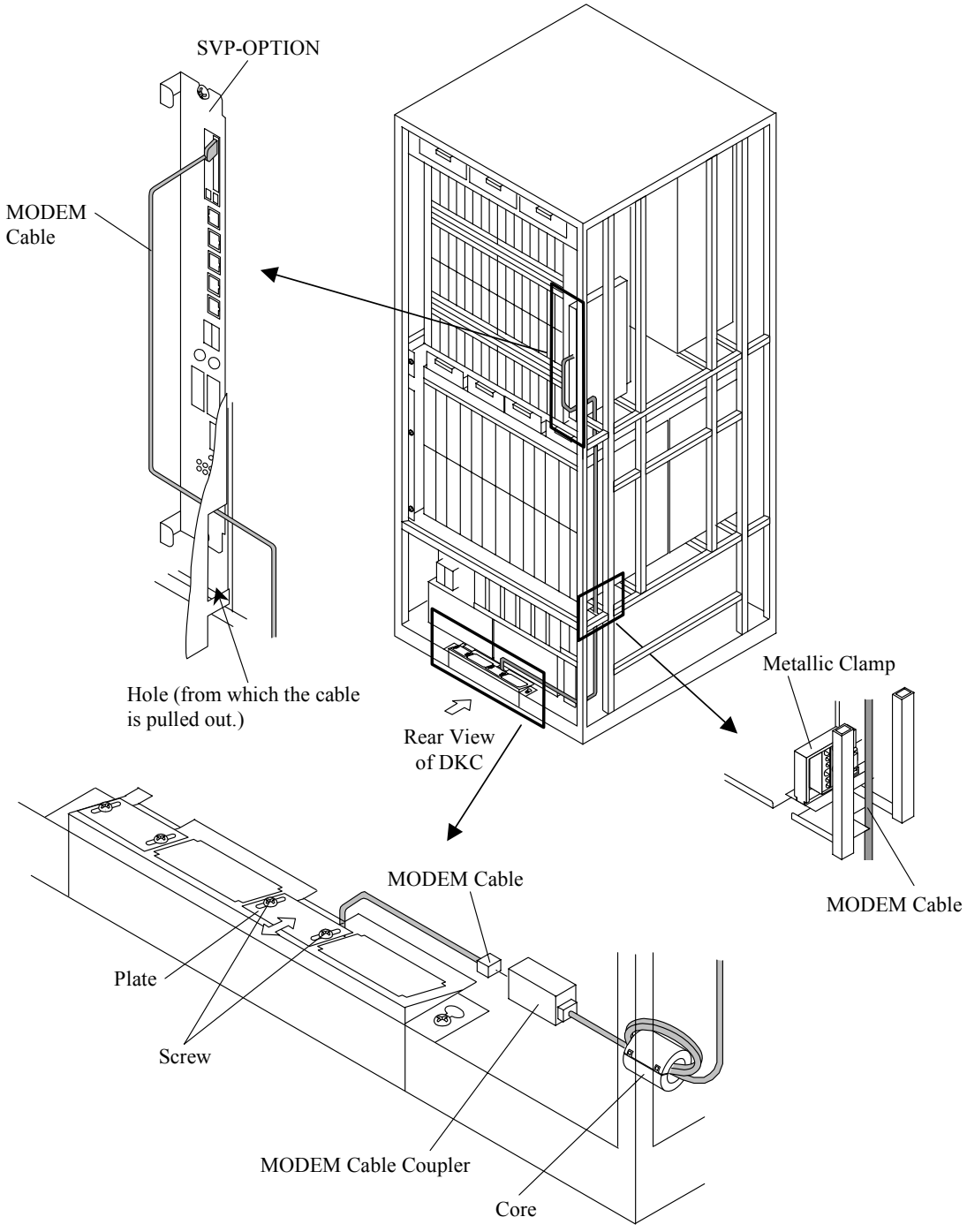


Fig. 3.11.2-11 MODEM Cable Wiring (SVP-OPTION)

3. SVP Power ON.
   a. Press the SVP PS ON Switch on the SVP.

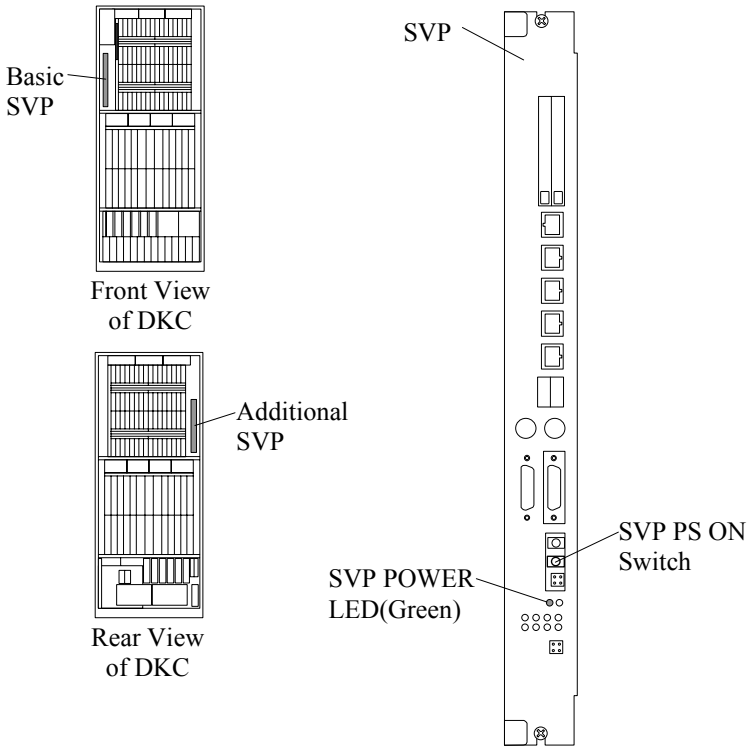


Fig. 3.11.2-12 SVP PS ON Switch

   b. Wait for a few minutes until the Windows system starts up.

   c. Select (CL) [Search] of the SVP Connect Utility through the Console PC.
   Make sure that the SVP concerned is displayed in the list. (See SVP01-110.)
   [Connection destination]
   - When SVP High Reliability Support Kit is not set: xxx.xxx.xxx.15
   - When SVP High Reliability Support Kit is set:
     When you add the MODEM Card to Master SVP: xxx.xxx.xxx.15
     When you add the MODEM Card to Standby SVP: xxx.xxx.xxx.14

   d. Remove the maintenance jumper of the JP1 on the basic SVP.
   When the additional SVP is installed, remove the maintenance jumper of the JP1 on the additional SVP. Refer to Fig. 3.11.2-2.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Attachment of the nameplate
   a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

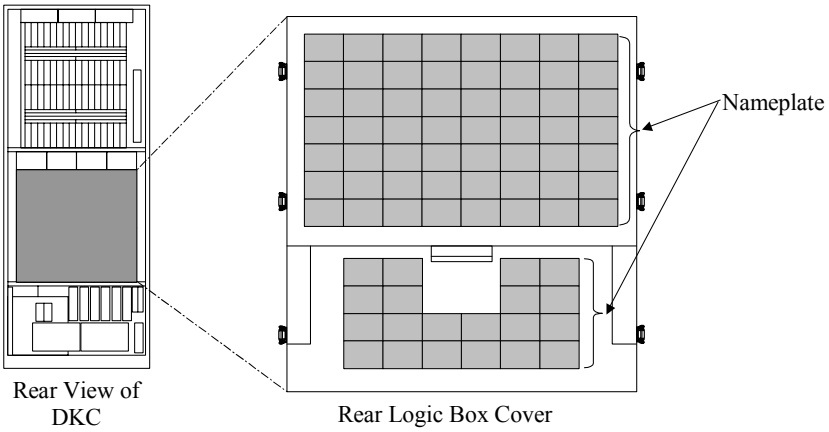


Fig. 3.11.2-13 Attachment of Nameplate

   b. Return to the working table and do the rest of the work.
   (New Installation: INST02-20, Non-Disruptive Installation: INST02-50)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.12 Installation of Power Control Interface Kit (DKC-F610I-PCI)

Notes: The subsystem is powered on when it is given an powering on instruction by any one of the host devices connected to it.
The subsystem performs the EPO or powering off when all the EPO or powering off instructions from all the host devices connected to it are given.

Table 3.12-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-PCI	PCI ASSY	3269957-A	1	PCICON
		Angle	3276531-1	1	
		Cover	3276530-1	1	
		Screw	SB408N	6	
		Lock Screw	5532134-2	1	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-24	1	RSD
			2850287-24/524		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-24	1	RSD
			2850288-24/524		HICAM/HICEF

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

1. Confirm that the REMOTE/LOCAL Switch of DKCPANEL is set to LOCAL. If not, set the REMOTE/LOCAL Switch to LOCAL.

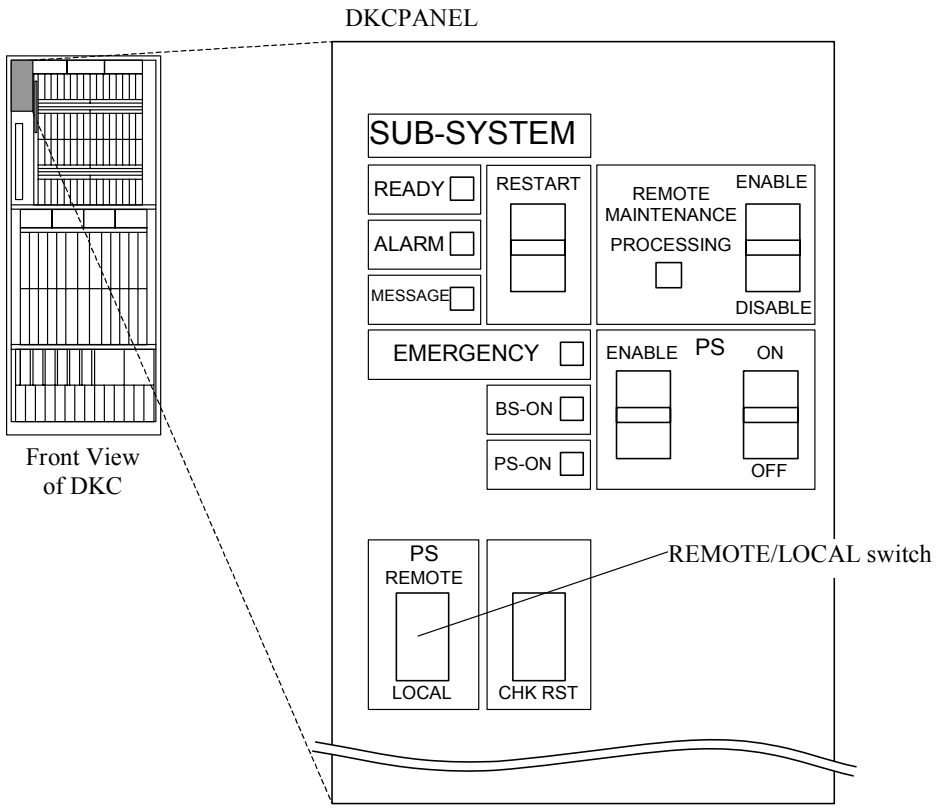


Fig. 3.12-1 Setting of REMOTE/LOCAL Switch

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Attach the PCICON PCB.
   a. Fix the angle and cover temporarily with the two screws①.
   b. Attach the angle and cover to the frame with the four screws②.
   c. Fasten the two screws① completely.

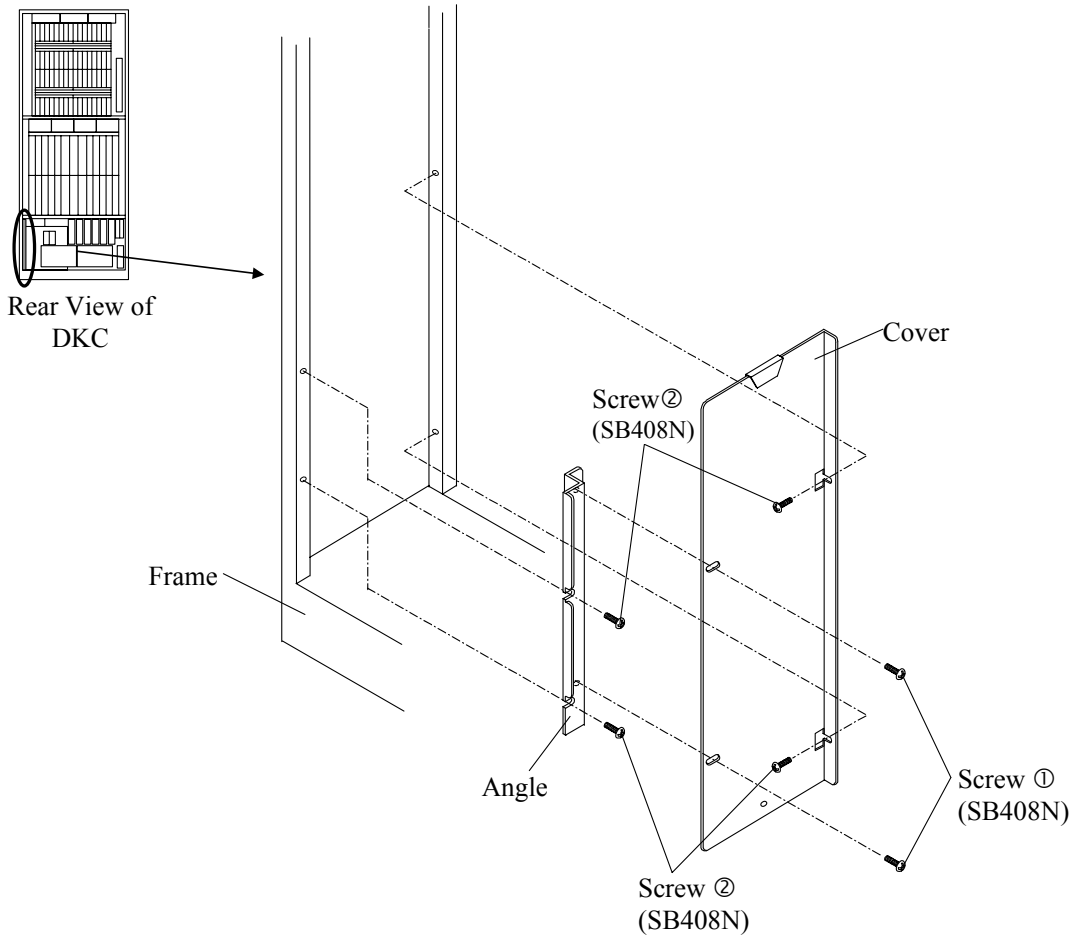


Fig. 3.12-2 Attachment of Angle and Cover

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Attach the PCICON and fasten the screw.
e. Connect the cable (P501-1) to the PCICON.

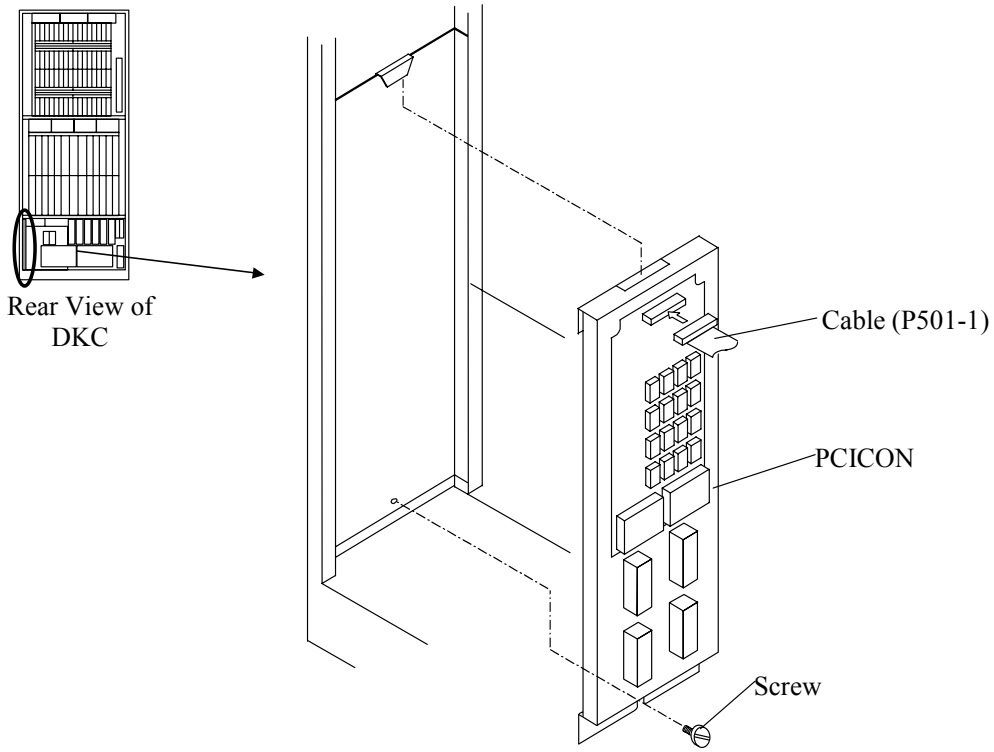


Fig. 3.12-3 Attachment of PCICON PCB

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Set the REMOTE/LOCAL switch and jumper plugs (J1 and J2).
   a. Set the REMOTE/LOCAL switch to REMOTE when the upper PCI is already operating. Set the REMOTE/LOCAL switch to LOCAL when the upper PCI does not operate yet. However, reset it to REMOTE when the upper PCI starts its operation.
   b. Set the jumper plugs (J1 and J2) of the PCICON referring to Fig. 3.12-4 and Table 3.12-2.

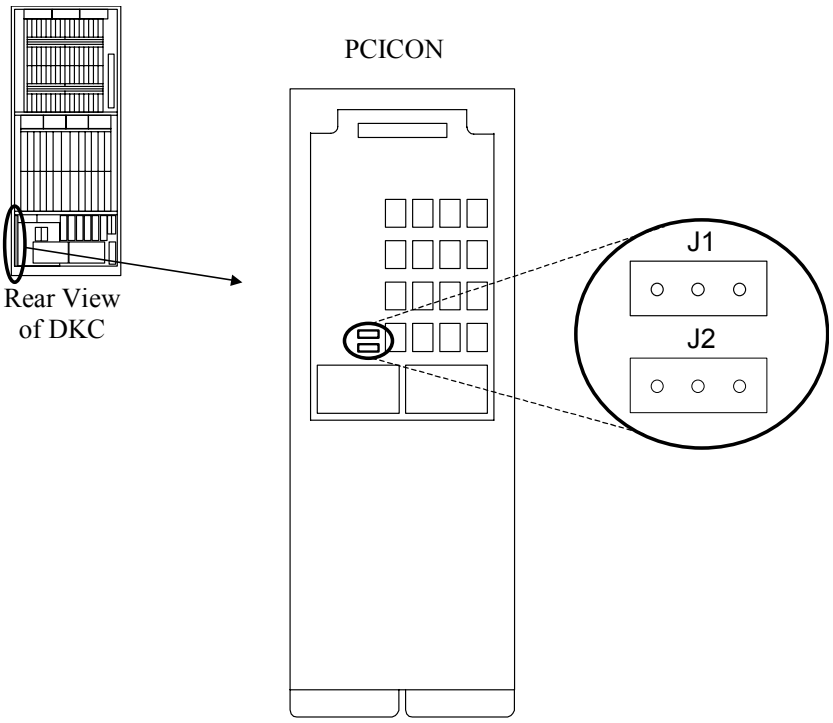
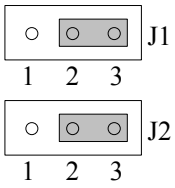
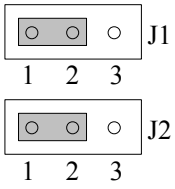


Fig. 3.12-4 Setting of Jumper Plugs

Table 3.12-2 Jumper setting of PCICON

No.	Description	J1 and J2 Setting
1	When power is controlled from the host (at least one PCI cable attached to JP1-JP4 on PCICON PCB and the upper PCI is operating), set the jumpers as shown.	
2	When power is not controlled from the host, no PCI Cable attached to JP1-JP4 on PCICON PCB, to disable the EPO of host, set the jumpers as shown.	

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Attach the nameplate.
   a. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

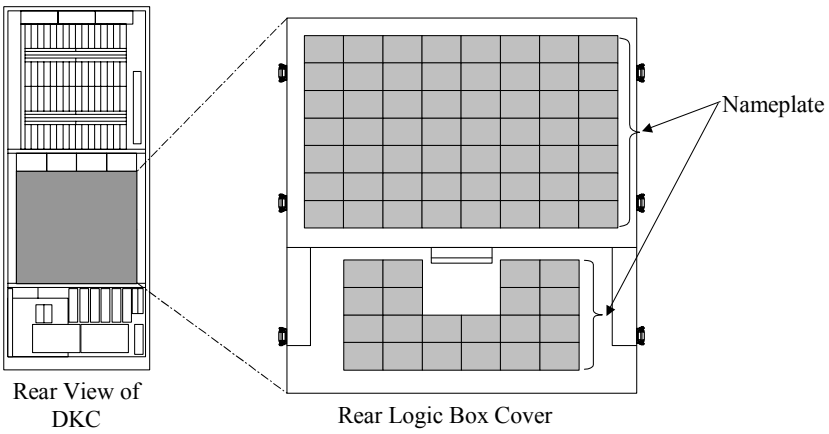


Fig. 3.12-5 Location of the Nameplate

   b. Return to the working table and do the rest of the work.
   New Installation: INST02-10
   Non-Disruptive Installation: INST02-51
   Disruptive Installation: INST02-90

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.13 Check and Testing

Notice:
Install all of the remaining optional parts.

3.13.1 Checking Input Voltage

⚠ CAUTION

Hazardous voltage:
Contact could cause electric shock or burn.
Do not touch the internal parts of the AC power cable or the AC Box.
Line voltage is present even if the circuit breaker is off.

1. Check the AC input voltage using a voltmeter at the customer's AC power source (at the distribution board or receptacle for R & S connectors).

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.13.2 Checking Input Power Cable and Voltage Select Jumper Cable

3 Phase/30A Model

Check the input power cable and jumper cables (P130) at the AC BOXes in the DKC and DKU. See Table 3.13.2-1 and figures 3.13.2-1 and 3.13.2-2 for check items.

Table 3.13.2-1 AC Input Cable Conductors and Jumper Cable Positions

Input Voltage	AC Input Cable Conductors	Jumper Cable (P130) Position	Dummy Plate Position	Remarks
200-240Vac	4 conductors (R,S,T,FG)	J130-1	J130-2	
380-415Vac	5 conductors (R,S,T,N,FG)	J130-2	J130-1	

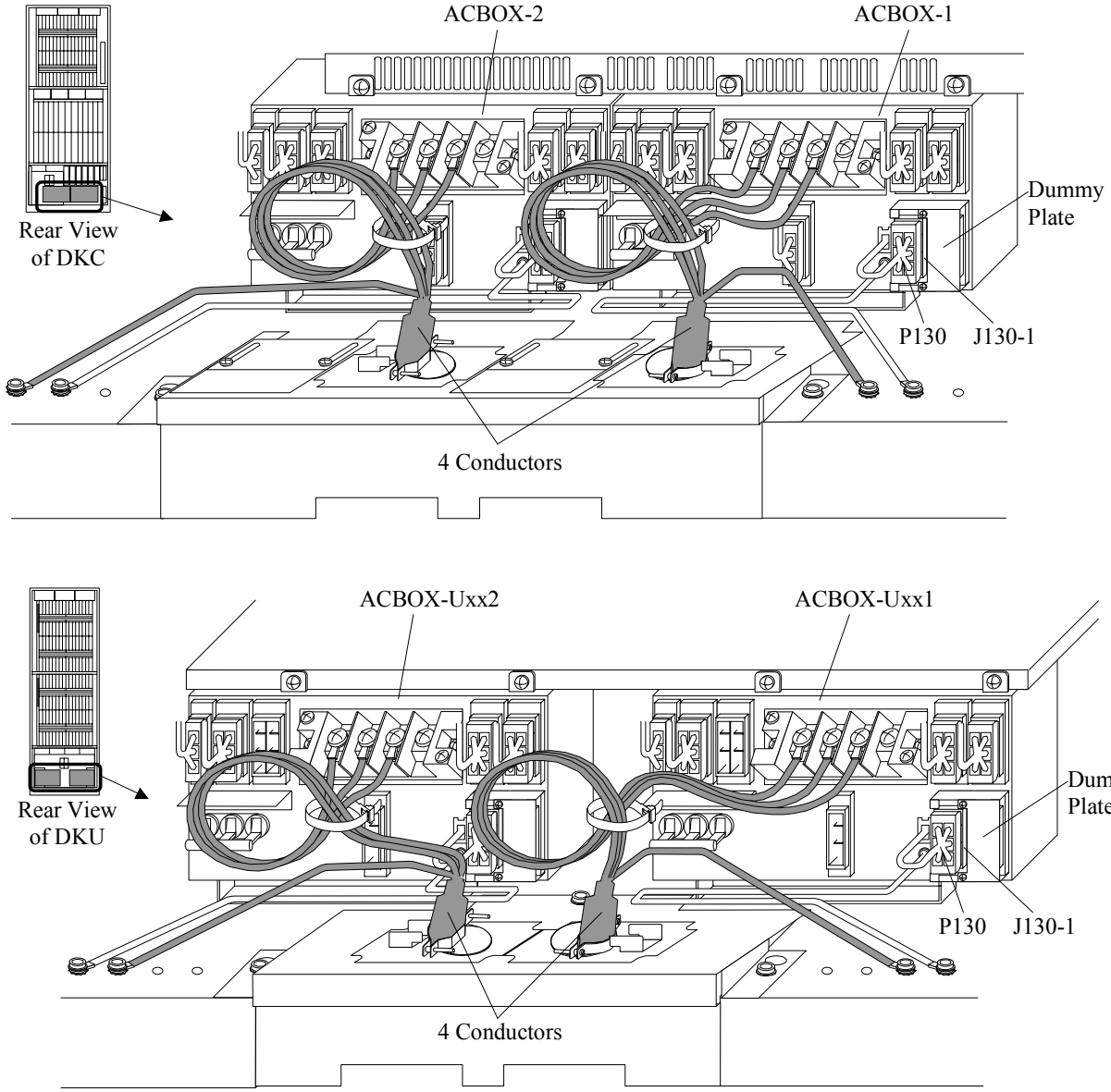


Fig. 3.13.2-1 AC Input Cable Conductors and Jumper Cables Positions 200-240Vac

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

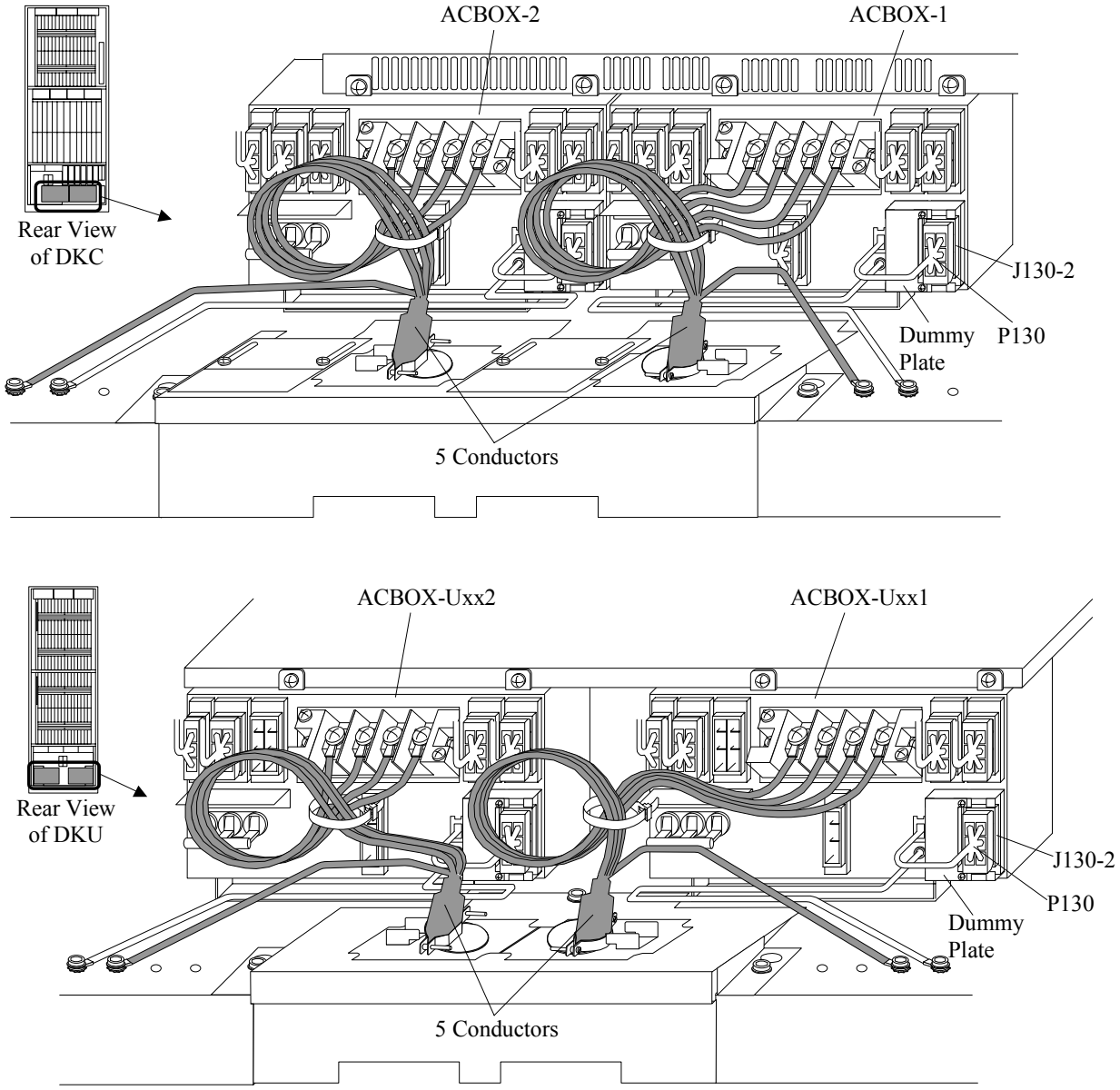


Fig. 3.13.2-2 AC Input Cable Conductors and Jumper Cables Positions 380-415Vac

Single Phase/50A Model

Check the input power cable at the AC BOXes in the DKC and DKU. See table 3.13.2-2 and figure 3.13.2-3 for check items.

Table 3.13.2-2 AC Input Cable Conductors

Input Voltage	AC Input Cable Conductors	Unit	AC BOX	Remarks
200-240Vac	3 conductors (U, V, FG)	DKC	ACBOX-1, ACBOX-2	
		DKU	ACBOX-Uxx1, ACBOX-Uxx2	

xx : DKU Location No. (R1, R2, L1, L2)

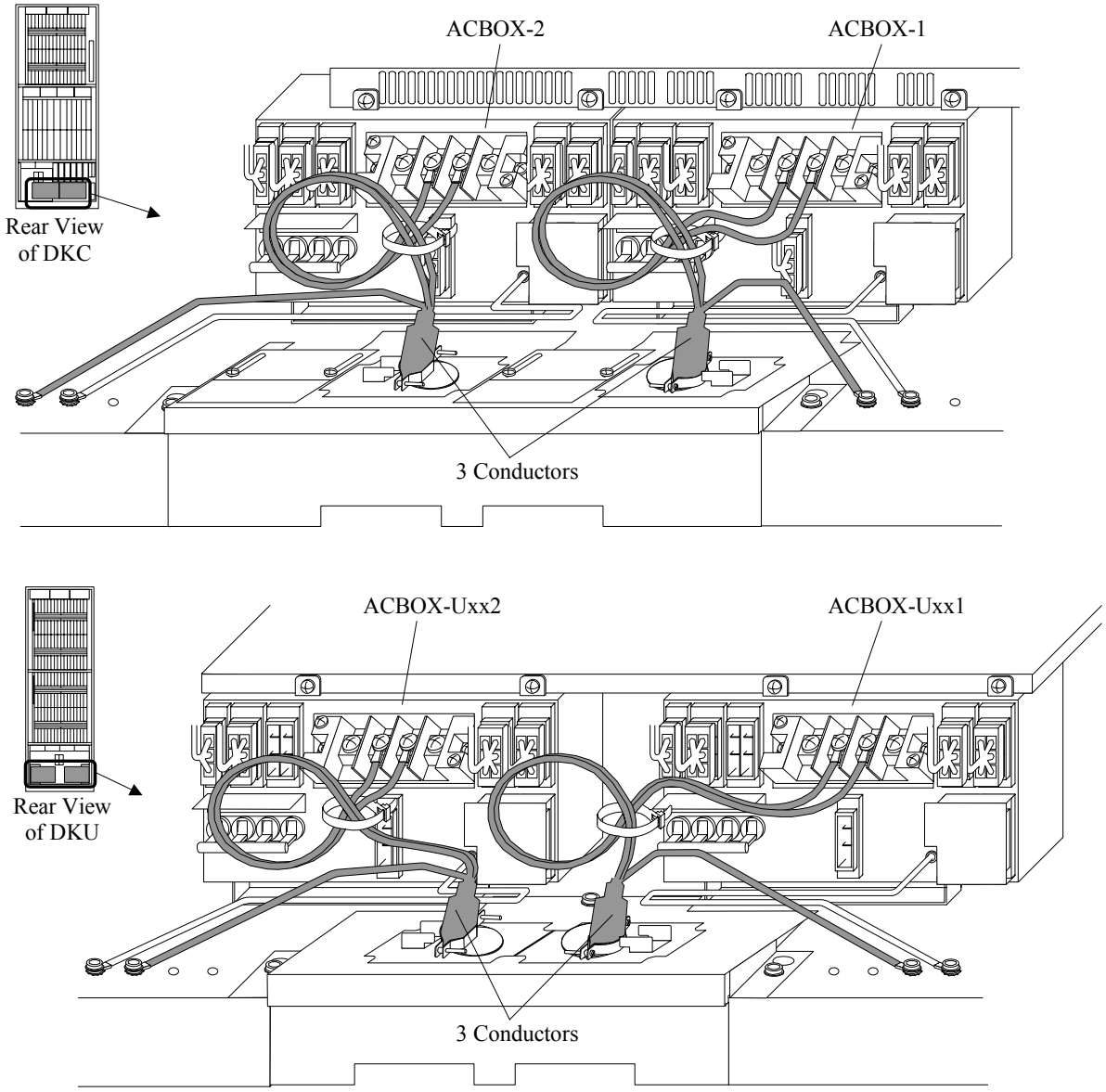


Fig. 3.13.2-3 AC Input Cable Conductors

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

Single Phase/30A Model

Check the input power cable and jumper cables (P130) at the AC BOXes in the DKC and DKU. See Table 3.13.2-3 and figures 3.13.2-4 and 3.13.2-5 for check items.

Table 3.13.2-3 AC Input Cable Conductors

Input Voltage	AC Input Cable Conductors	Jumper Cable (P130) Position	Dummy Plate Position	Remarks
200-240Vac	3 conductors × 1 (U, V, FG)	J130-2	J130-1	DKC-F610I-1ECD/1UCD ×1 set
	3 conductors × 2 (U, V, FG)	J130-1	J130-2	DKC-F610I-1ECD/1UCD ×2 sets

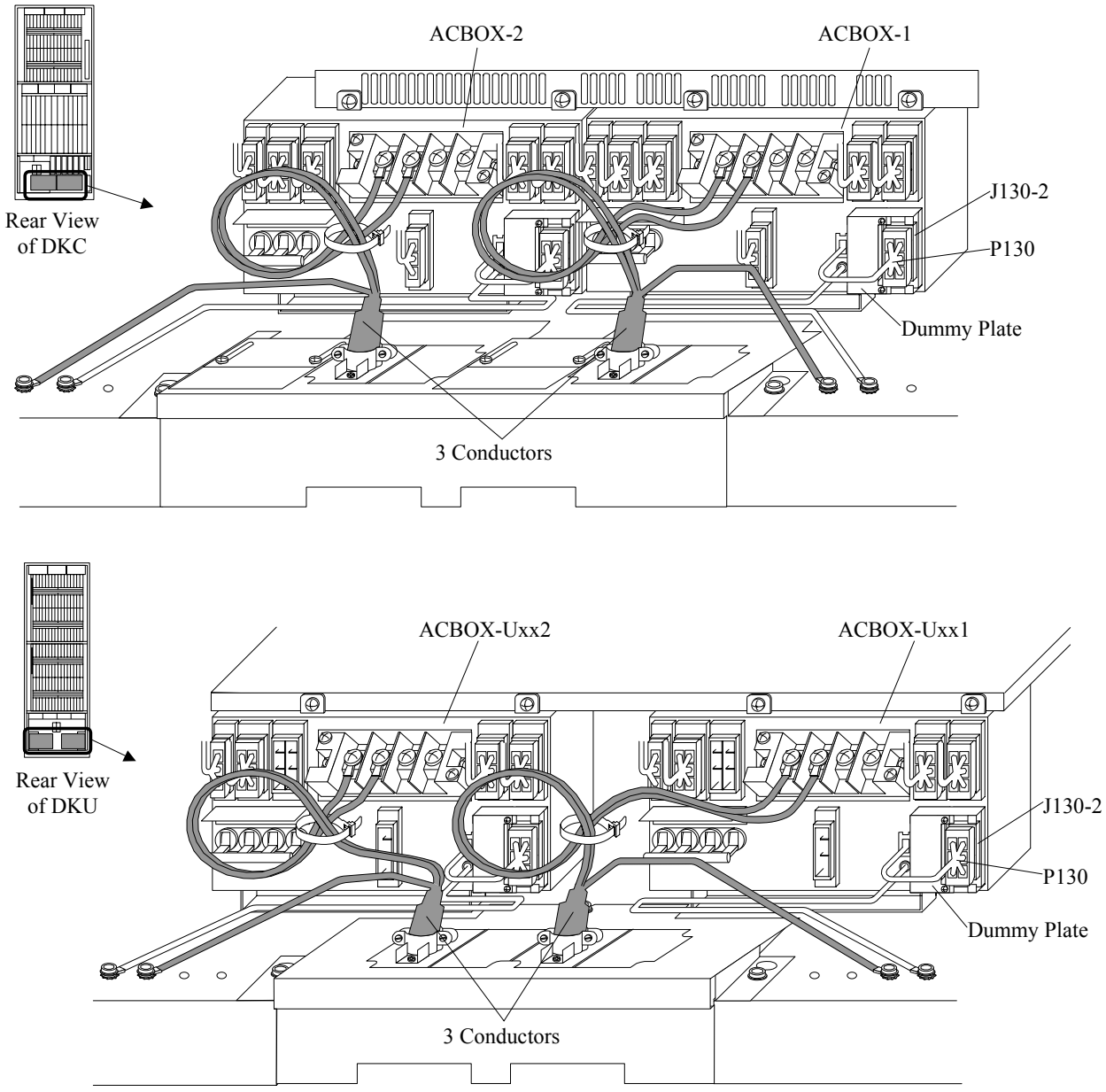


Fig. 3.13.2-4 AC Input Cable Conductors (DKC-F610I-1ECD/1UCD ×1 set)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

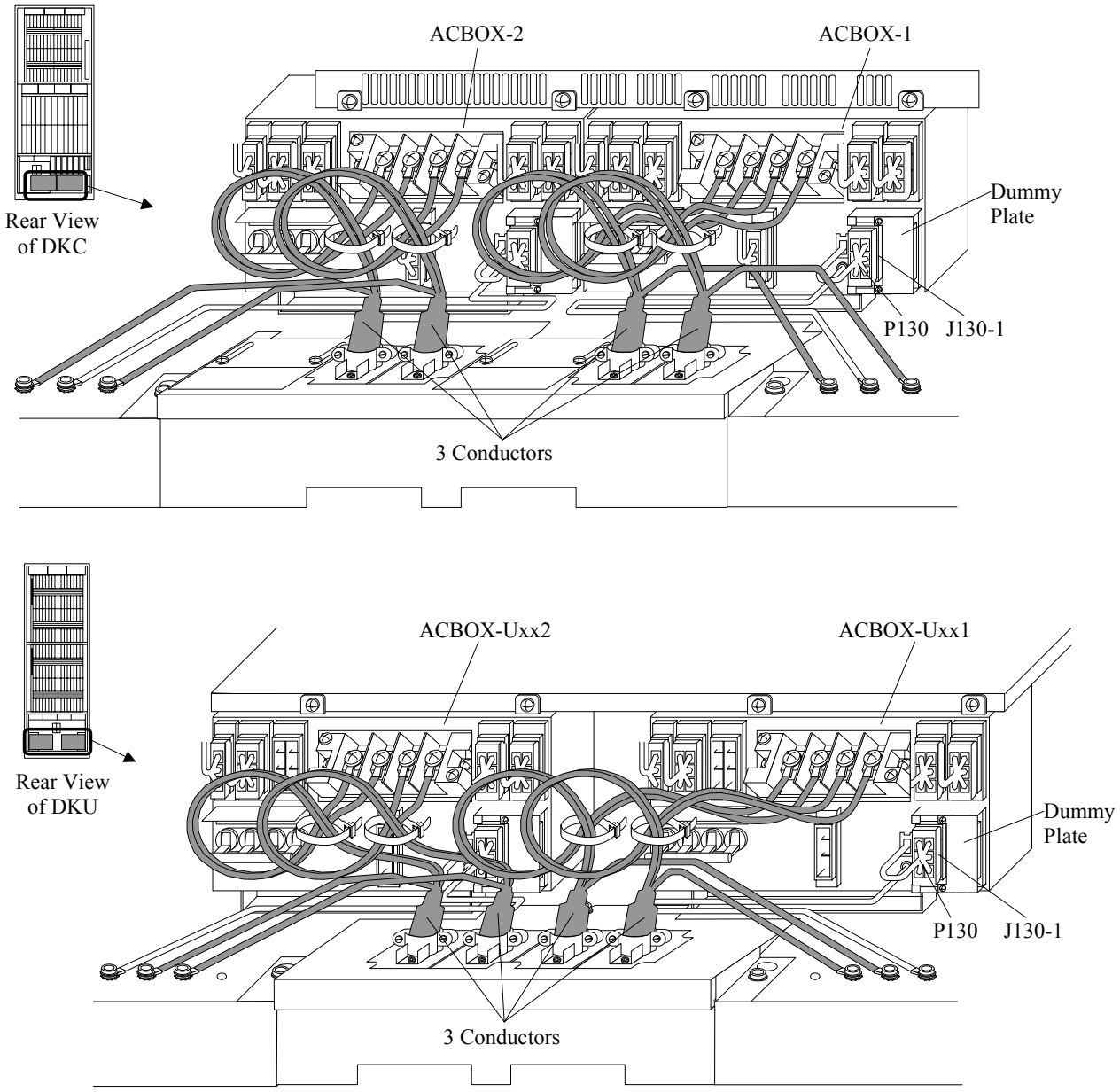


Fig. 3.13.2-5 AC Input Cable Conductors (DKC-F610I-1ECD/1UCD ×2 sets)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.13.3 Power On/Off Check

1. Turn on the disk controller according to the procedure shown in SECTION 3.14 POWER ON/OFF PROCEDURE. Refer to INST03-14-10 through 20.

2. Turn off the Disk Subsystem according to the procedure shown in SECTION 3.14 POWER ON/OFF PROCEDURE. Refer to INST03-14-40 through 60.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.14 Power ON/OFF Procedure

3.14.1 Power ON Procedure

3.14.1.1 Power ON Procedure of Disk Subsystem

Power on procedures are shown below. Refer to the details and start the operation.

1. Turn on the main circuit breaker at the AC Box on the DKC and DKU.

Note: When turning Breaker ON, execute it after waiting for five minutes from Breaker OFF.

Note when the AC cable is connected:
For the AC input in two lines connected to the DKU frame, if the subsystem starts up or operates with the AC input in only one line, Warning of the BATTERY mounted on the DKU frame may occur. Therefore, be sure to use it with the AC input in both lines. However, when the AC is input in two lines and the charge voltage of the BATTERY recovers, Warning is released.

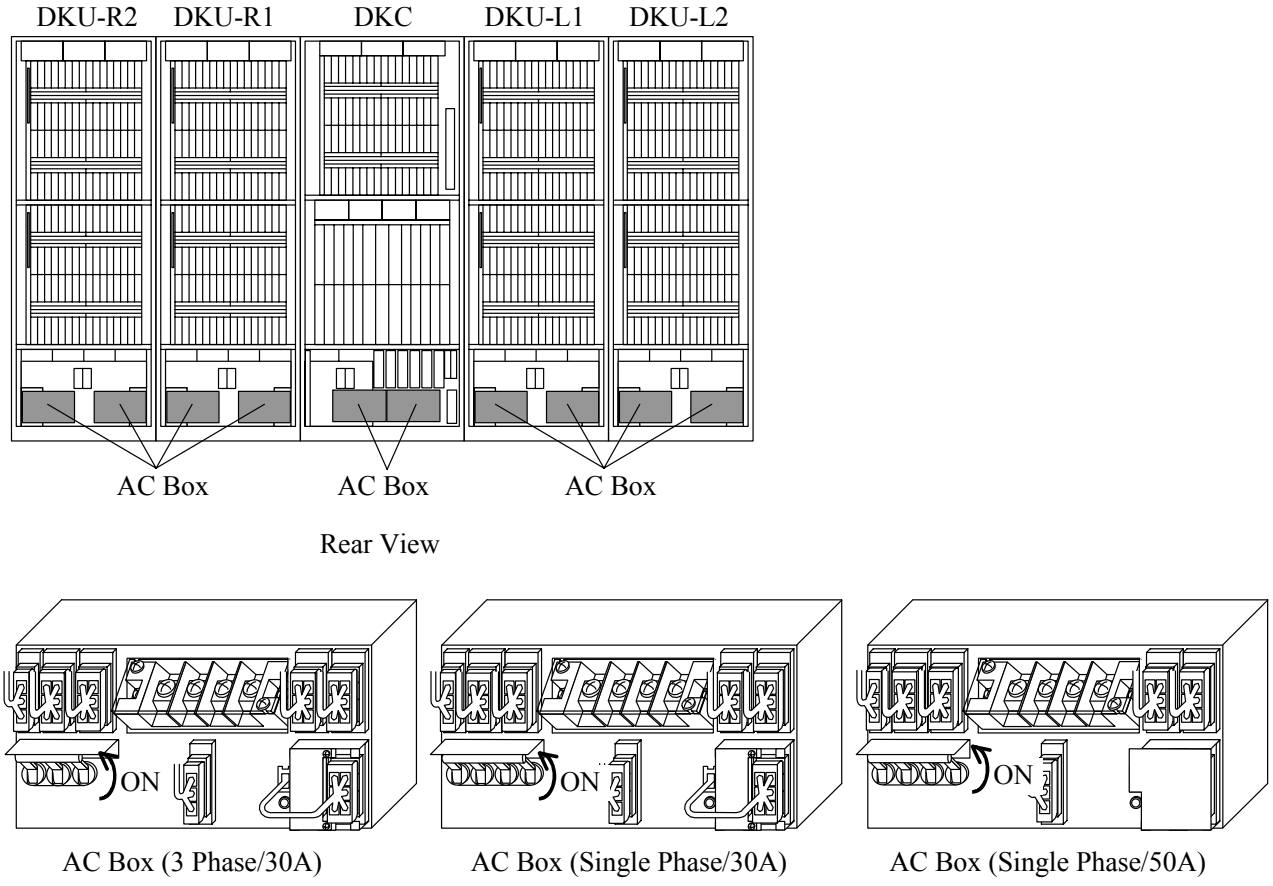


Fig. 3.14.1.1-1 Main Circuit Breaker on AC Box

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. [Case as custom engineer operates]
   a. Turn the “REMOTE/LOCAL” switch to “LOCAL”.
   b. Turn the “POWER ON/OFF” switch to “ON”, while turning the POWER ON/OFF ENABLE switch to the ENABLE position.

   [Case as that operate from CPU]
   a. Turn the “REMOTE/LOCAL” switch to “REMOTE”.
   b. Turn on the power supply from CPU.

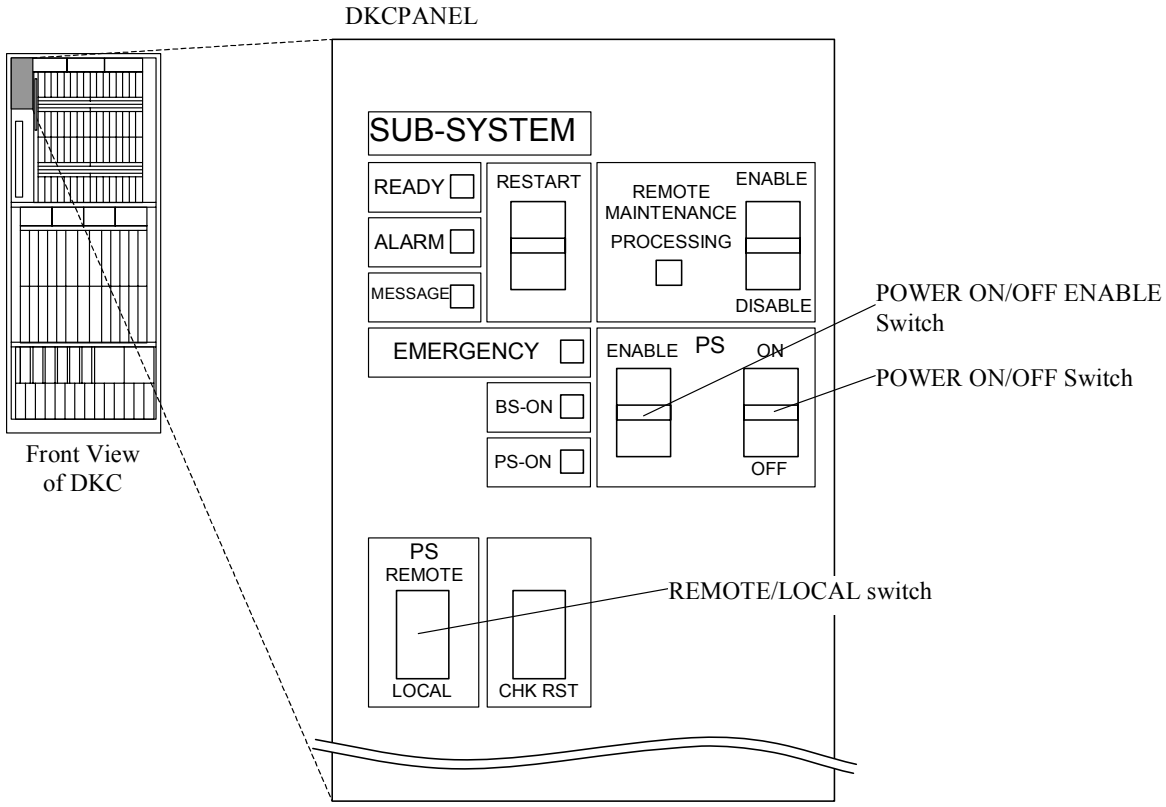


Fig. 3.14.1.1-2 Switch on DKCPANEL

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.14.1.2 Power ON Procedure of Additional Disk Unit

Power on procedures are shown below. Refer to the details and start the operation.

1. Turn on the main circuit breaker at the AC Box on the DKU.

Note when the AC cable is connected:
For the AC input in two lines connected to the DKU frame, if the subsystem starts up or operates with the AC input in only one line, Warning of the BATTERY mounted on the DKU frame may occur. Therefore, be sure to use it with the AC input in both lines. However, when the AC is input in two lines and the charge voltage of the BATTERY recovers, Warning is released.

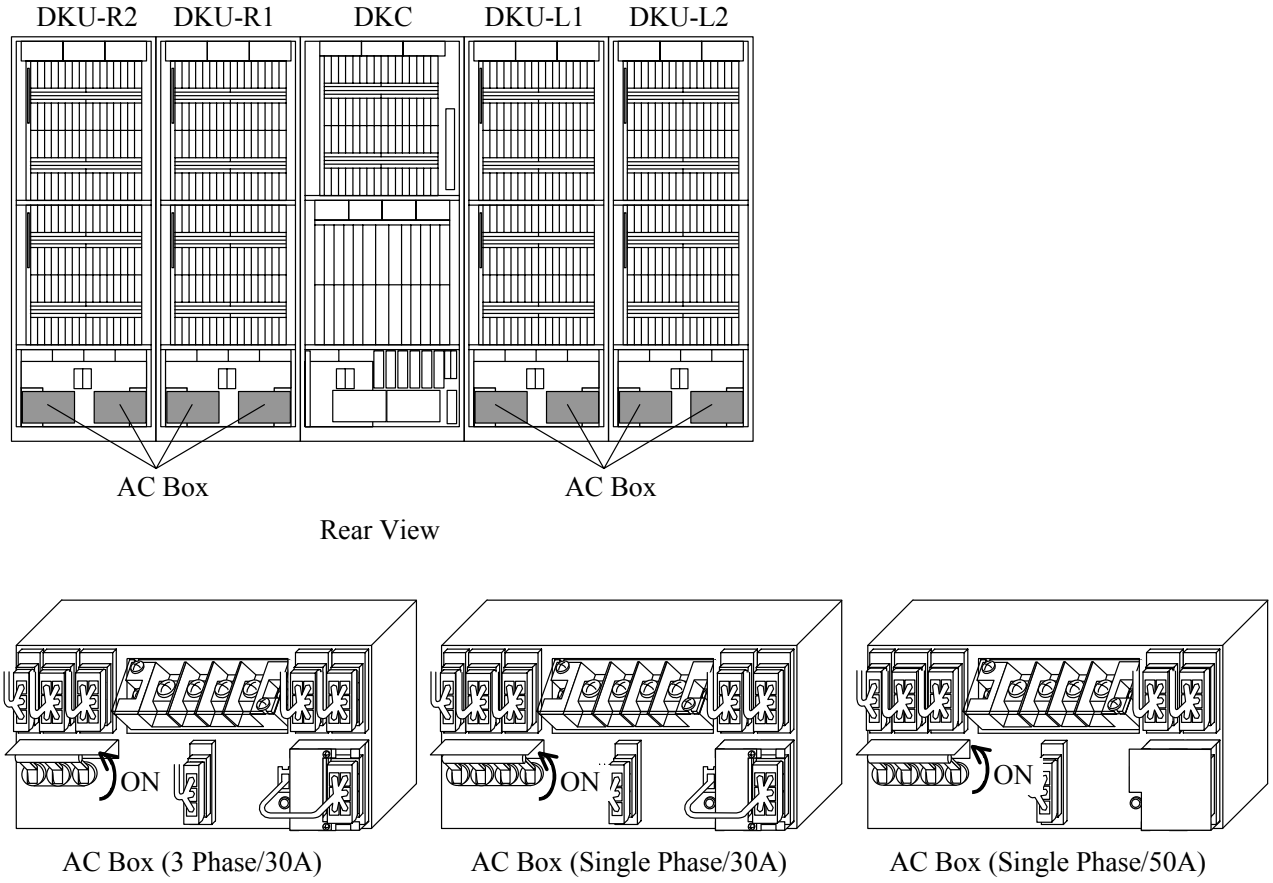


Fig. 3.14.1.2-1 Main Circuit Breaker on AC Box

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.14.2 Power OFF Procedure

3.14.2.1 Power OFF Procedure of Disk Subsystem

⚠ CAUTION

Please confirm that maintenance operations (except for configuration information setting) has been completed before powering OFF DKC.
If the breaker OFF and the battery OFF are performed before turning off the power completely, it may cause the customer's data loss or the abnormality of the device. Therefore, confirm that the power is turned off completely according to the following procedure.

Power off procedures are shown below. Refer to the details and start the operation.

1. [Case as custom engineer operates]
   a. Turn the "REMOTE/LOCAL" switch to "LOCAL".
   b. Turn the "POWER ON/OFF" switch to "OFF", while turning the POWER ON/OFF ENABLE switch to the ENABLE position.

   [Case as that operate from CPU]
   a. Turn the "REMOTE/LOCAL" switch to "REMOTE".
   b. Turn off the power supply from CPU.

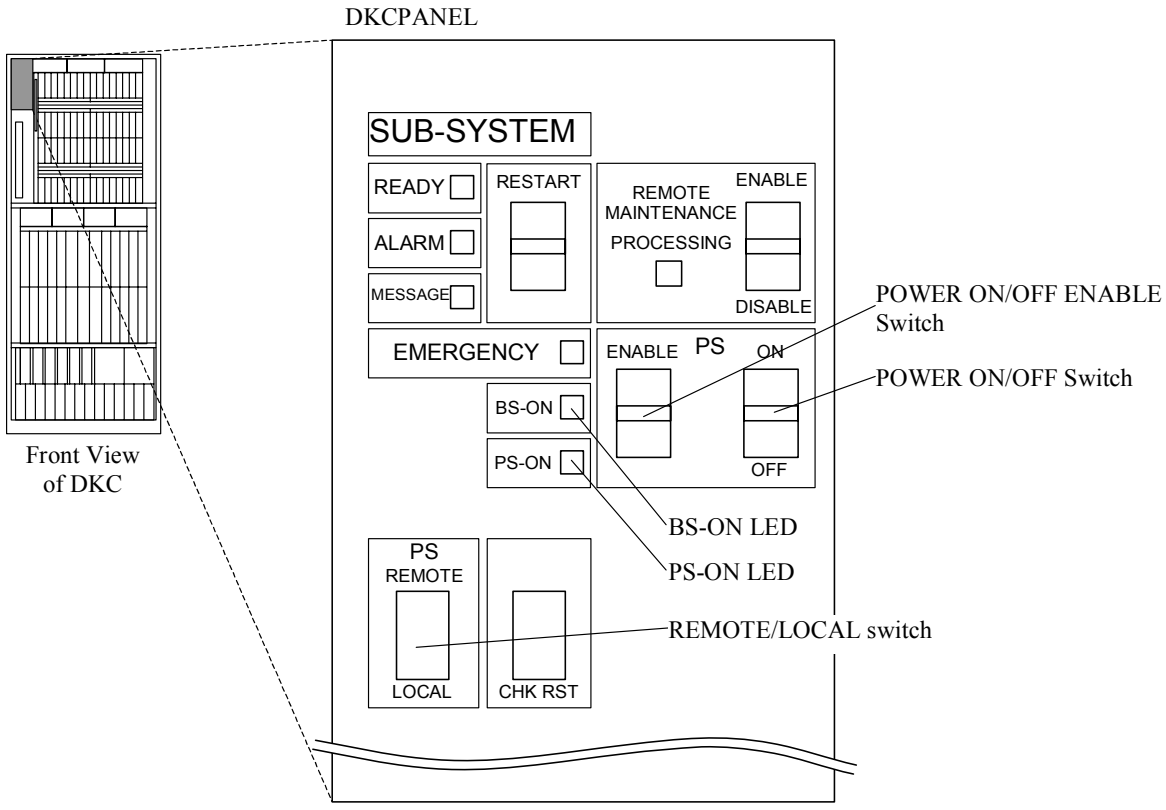


Fig. 3.14.2.1-1 Switch on DKCPANEL

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Procedure for checking the power OFF of Disk Subsystem
   Perform all checks of the following (i), (ii) and (iii), and confirm the power OFF status of Disk Subsystem.

   (i) Checking the PS-ON LED OFF
   Move to the position where you can see the DKCPANEL from the front to be able to check that the BS-ON LED on the DKCPANEL is on.
   Check that the BS-ON LED is on and the PS-ON LED is off. When the BS-ON LED is off, turn on the power of Disk Subsystem again and perform the power OFF procedure from Step 1. (Refer to Fig. 3.14.2.1-1.)

   (ii) Checking the DC power LED OFF
   Check that the Upper PS-Enable LED of the DC power supply (DKCPS) installed in the DKC and the PS-Enable LED of the DC power supply (DKUPS) installed in the DKC and DKU are all off.

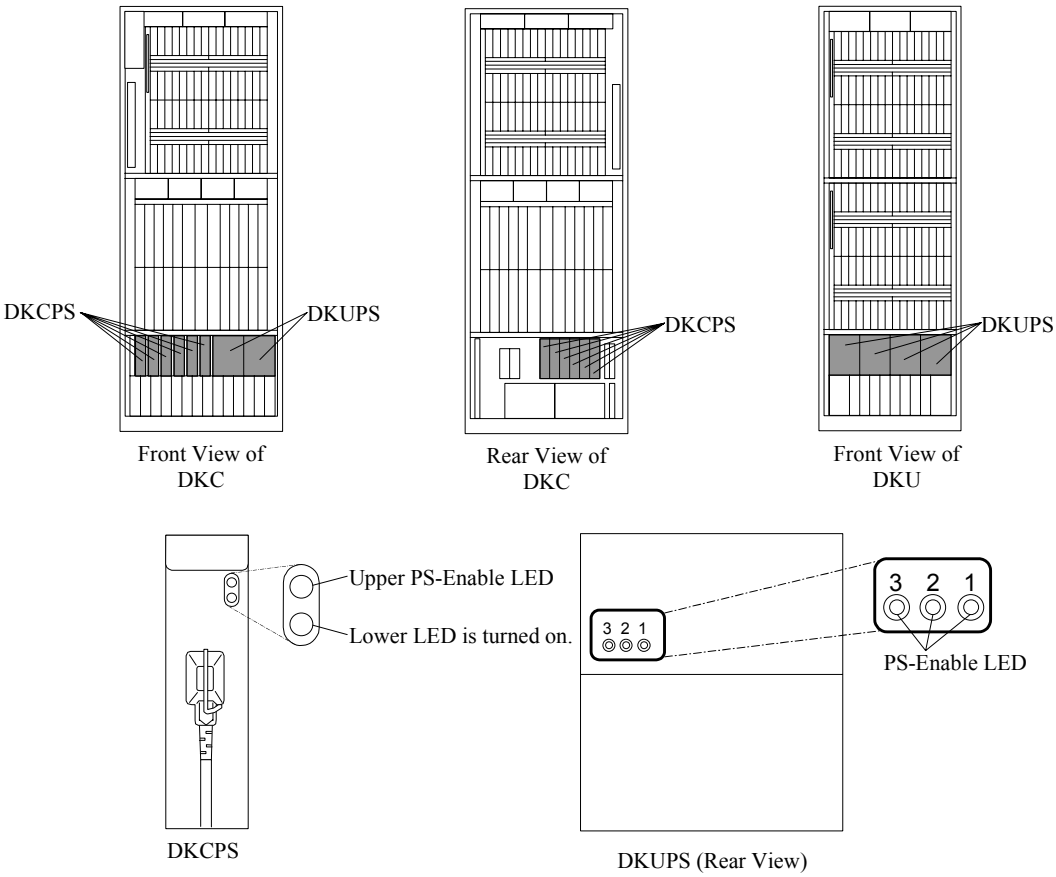


Fig. 3.14.2.1-2 PS-Enable LED location of DKCPS and DKUPS

   (iii) Checking the SVP Power Off Event Log
   Check that there are the logs of "System OFF" of the date or later which the power OFF operation in Step 1 is operated to the Power Event Log for 1MP or more referring to the log display in the SVP Section (SVP02-100).

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Turn off the power of the SVP referring to the SVP Section (SVP01-190).

4. Turn off the main circuit breaker at the AC Box on the DKC and DKU.

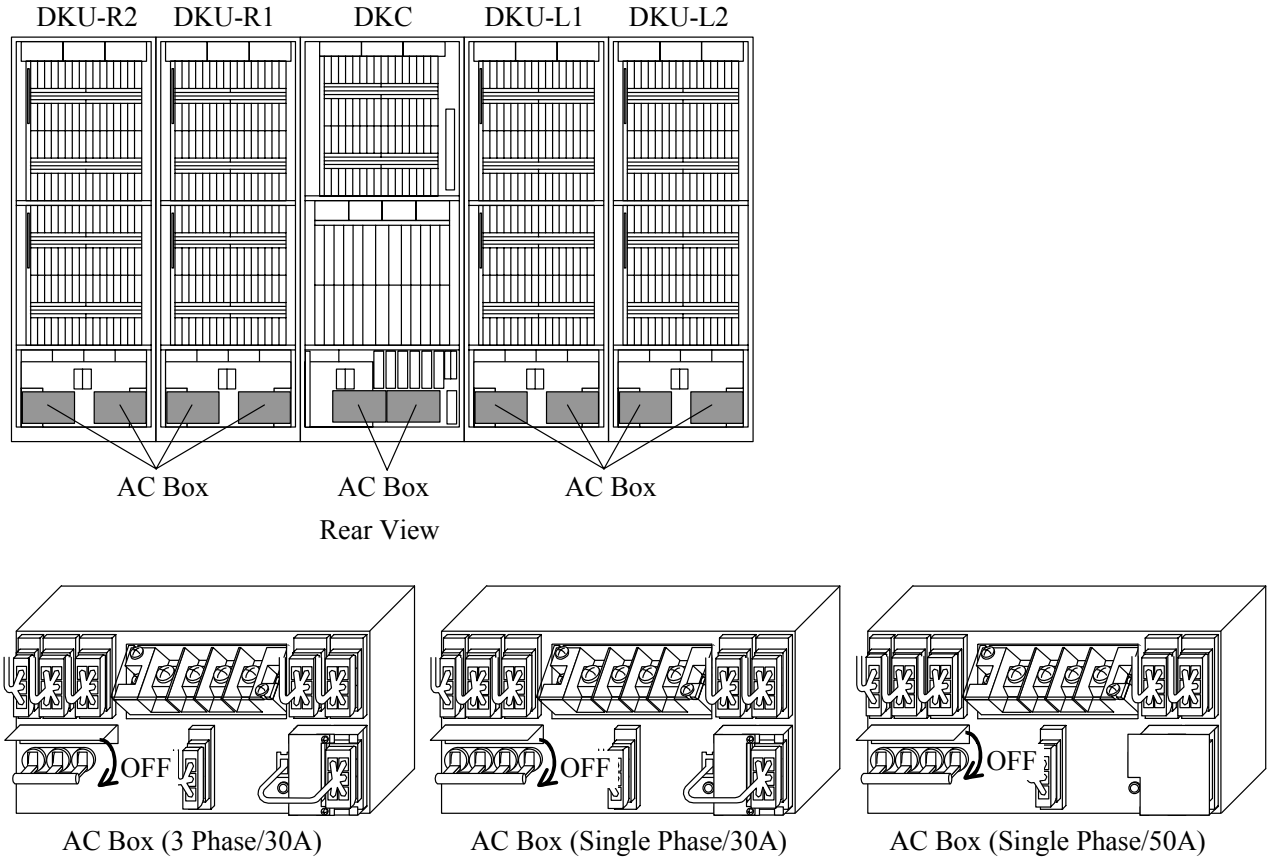


Fig. 3.14.2.1-3 Main Circuit Breaker on AC Box

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.14.2.2 Power OFF Procedure of Additional Disk Unit

Power off procedures are shown below. Refer to the details and start the operation.

1. Turn off the main circuit breaker at the AC Box on the DKU.

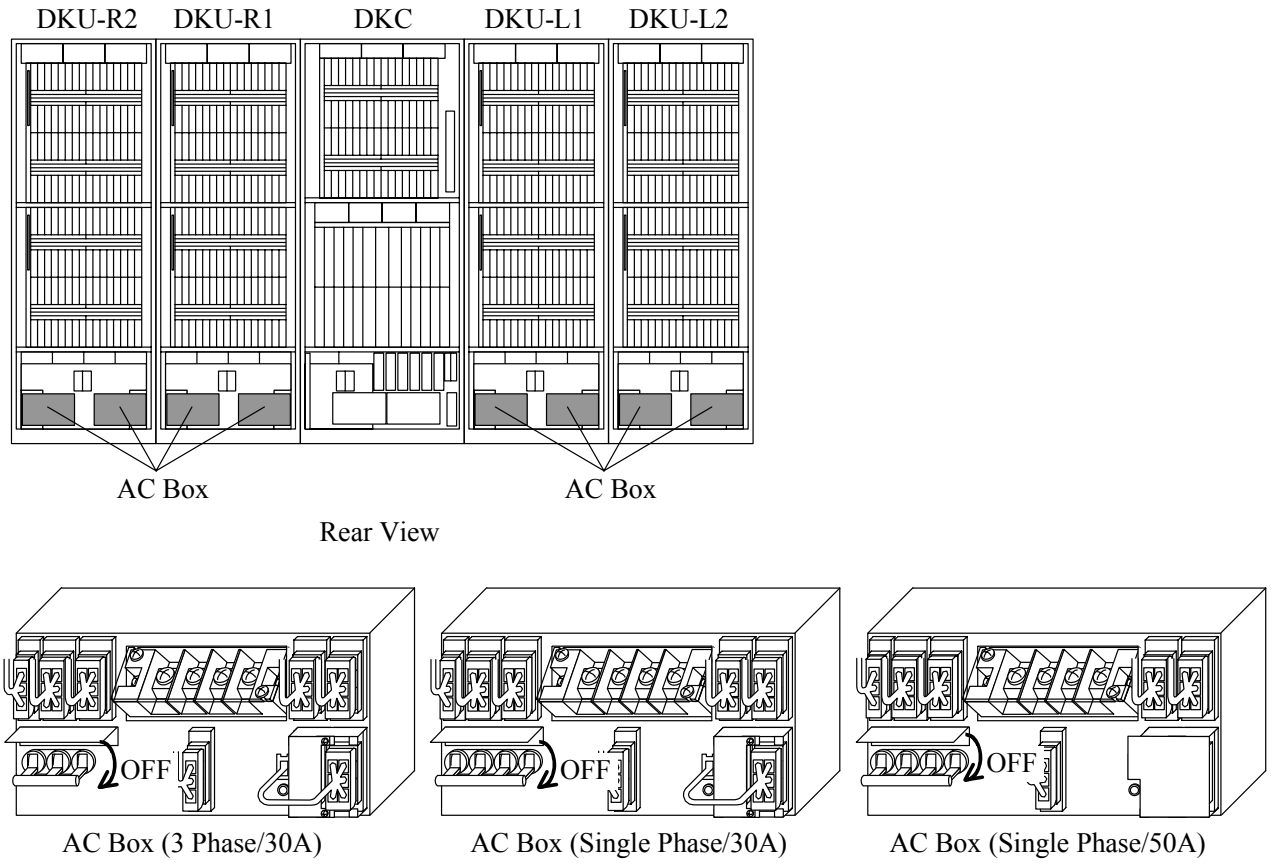


Fig. 3.14.2.2-1 Main Circuit Breaker on AC Box

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.15 Changing of Fibre SFP Transceiver (DKC-F610I-1FL/1FS/1UL/1US)

CAUTION

1. The Fibre SFP Transceiver (DKC-F610I-1FL/1FS) is an option to change the transceiver installed in the CHA package of the Fibre 8/16-port Adapter (DKC-F610I-8FS/16FS) and the Mainframe Fibre 8-port Adapter (DKC-F610I-8MFL/8MFS) to a port corresponding to Long Wave or Short-Wave. It cannot be installed in the other CHA (DKC-F610I-8S/8US). Mainframe Fibre 8-port Adapter (DKC-F610I-8MFL/8MFS) does not allow the Short-wave length and the Long-wave length to exist together.
2. The Fibre SFP Transceiver (DKC-F610I-1UL/1US) is an option to change the transceiver installed in the CHA package of the Fibre 8-port Adapter (DKC-F610I-8US) to a port corresponding to Long Wave or Short-Wave. It cannot be installed in the other CHA (DKC-F610I-8S/8FS/16FS/8MFL/8MFS).
3. Note that you can not just change between long wave and shortwave SFP transceivers in an existing configuration without considering the cables. Long wave requires 9 micrometer diameter, single mode cable, and short wave requires 50/62.5 micrometer diameter, multimode cable. The Customer will encounter many CRC and Loss of Sync errors should they replace only transceivers and try to reuse the pre-existing cables that do not match the transceivers.

Table 3.15-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-1FL	SFP (LONG)	5529283-A	1	
2	DKC-F610I-1FS	SFP (SHORT)	5524231-C	1	
3	DKC-F610I-1UL	SFP (LONG 8G)	5529285-A	1	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-91	1	RSD
			2850287-91/591		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-91	1	RSD
			2850288-91/591		HICAM/HICEF
4	DKC-F610I-1US	SFP (SHORT 8G)	5529281-A	1	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-90	1	RSD
			2850287-90/590		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-90	1	RSD
			2850288-90/590		HICAM/HICEF

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Notice: Before the replacement, make sure that a host device has been disconnected.

1. SFP type change

(1) <Preparation>
Close the all SVP menu.

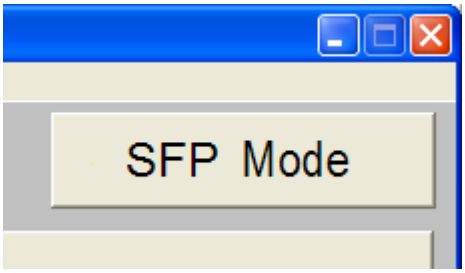
---

(2) <Input password>
Select “Shift” + “Ctrl” + “F” on the SVP window.
Enter the password “RAID-SFP” and select (CL) [OK].



---

(3) <Check the mode>
The ‘SFP Mode’ is Displayed.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Changing Procedure of Fibre SFP Transceiver

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

2-1 Replacement of SFP

a. Make sure of the CHA and Port Locations of the SFP to be replaced. (Refer to pages LOC04-10, LOC04-20, and LOC04-40.)

CAUTION

If the SFP of a wrong port is removed, a system down may be caused. Make sure that the location of the SFP to be replaced is correct.

b. Disconnect the optical fibre cable or protector from the SFP to be replaced.

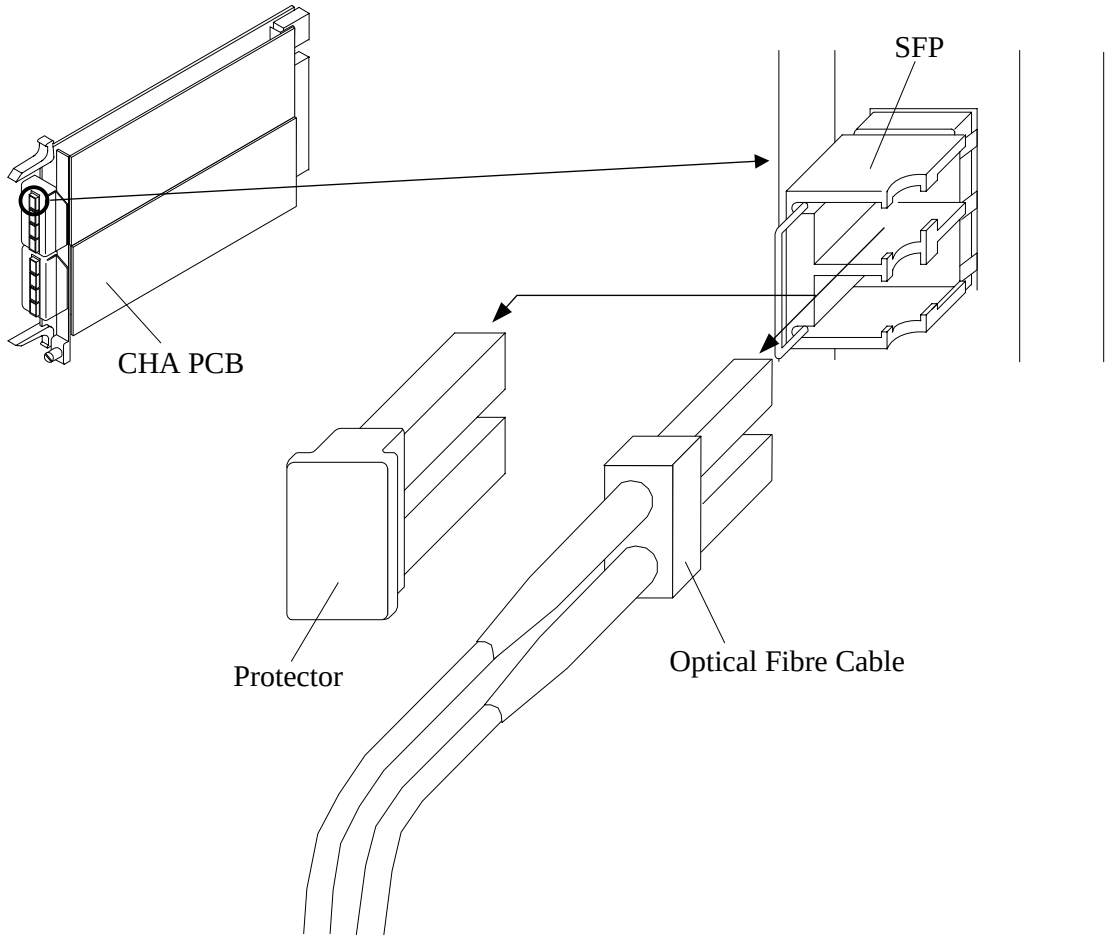


Fig. 3.15-1 Disconnection of Cable or Protector

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Raise the lever forward and remove the SFP.

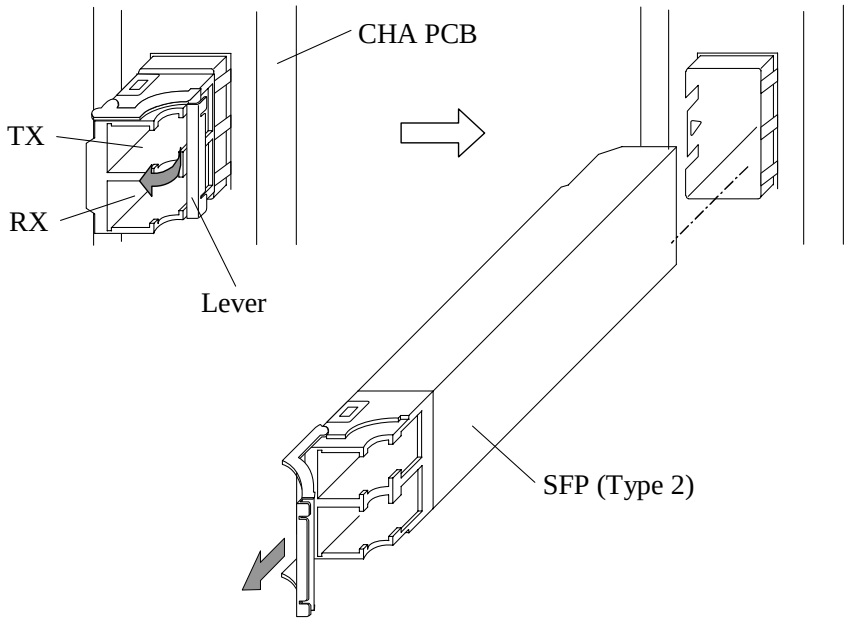


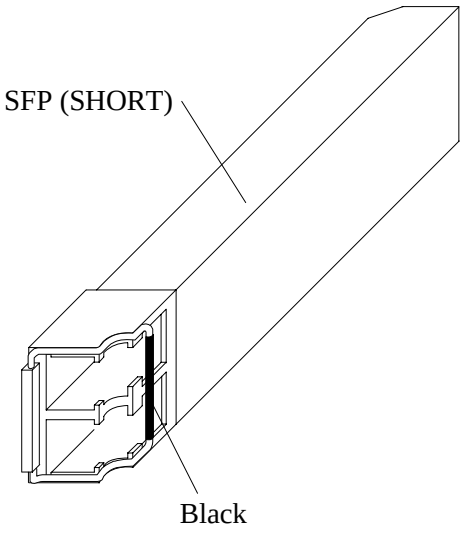
Fig. 3.15-2 Removal of SFP

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Insert the optional SFP to the CHA PCB.

Notice: Because the SFP that has been removed is a user's property, return it to and ask the user to keep it in custody.

SFP (Short Wavelength)



SFP (Long Wavelength)

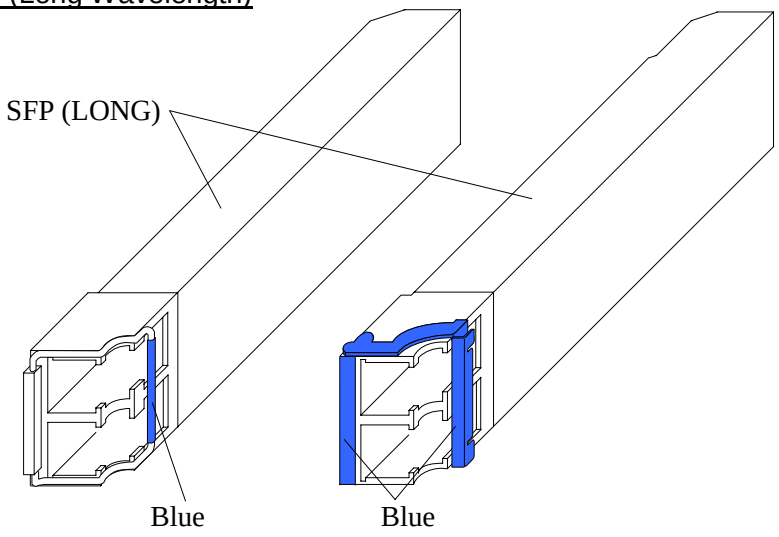


Fig. 3.15-3 How to distinguish SFP

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-2 Change of Nameplate

a. When you need to install Fibre SFP Transceiver (DKC-F610I-1UL/1US) and the nameplate is not attached, attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

b. When you need to install Fibre SFP Transceiver (DKC-F610I-1FL/1FS), affix a necessary portion of the Label (QTY)(Accessory of DKC; DWG No.3268905-1) in layers on the nameplate and paint out numbers by black oil felt pen. However, when the nameplate is unused, do not affix the Label (QTY) in layers, and just paint it out.

c. When you need to remove Fibre SFP Transceiver (DKC-F610I-1FL/1FS), affix a necessary portion of the Label (QTY)(Accessory of DKC; DWG No.3268905-1) in layers on the nameplate and paint out numbers by black oil felt pen.

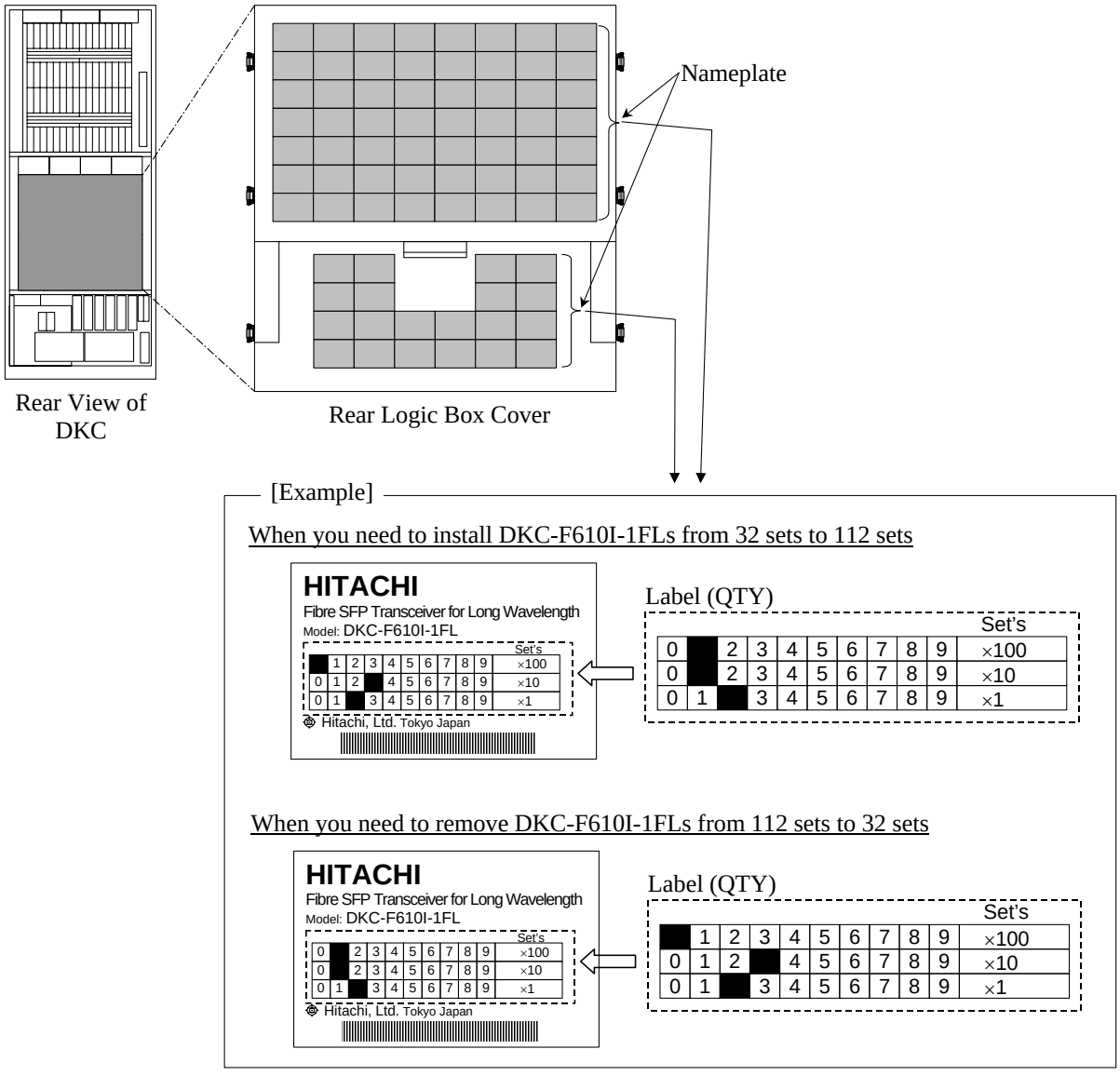
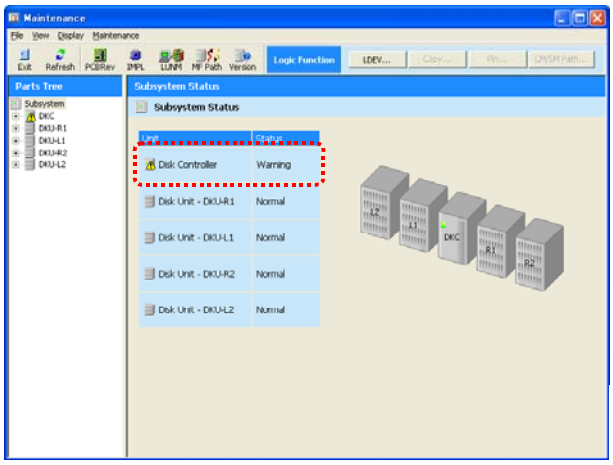


Fig. 3.15-4 Change of Nameplate

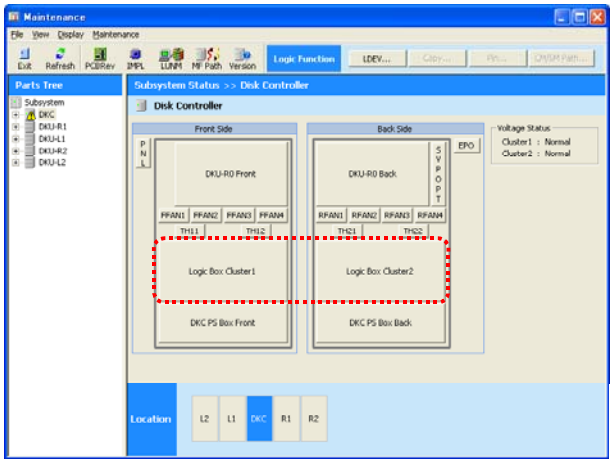
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Check SFP Kind information

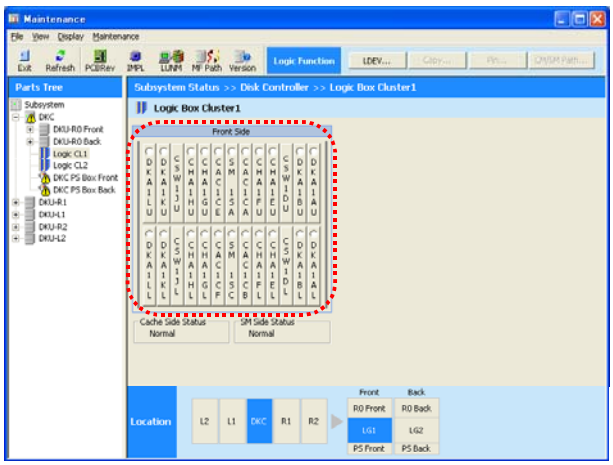
(1) <Instruction of DKC Information>
Select (CL) [Disk Controller].



(2) <Display of Logic Box Information>
Select (CL) [Logic Box Clustern]. (n: Cluster number which installs SFP of the maintenance target)

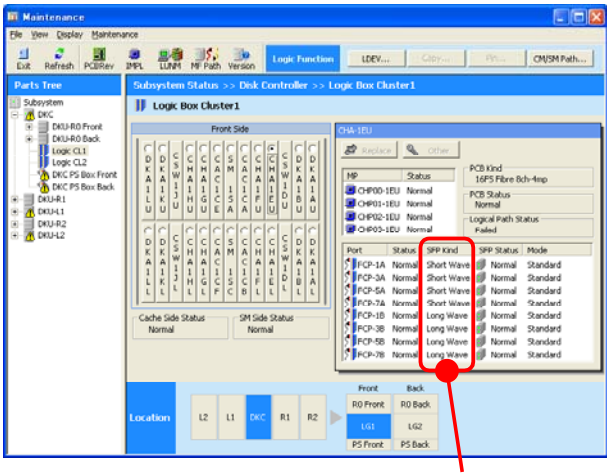


(3) <Display of CHA Information>
Select (CL) [CHA nXX] which installs SFP of the maintenance target.



Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) <Check SFP Kind information>
Make sure that information on the SFP Kind is displayed at the CHA location where the setting was changed and that the SFP Kind information on the port where the replacement was made is consistent with the specified setting. When the SFP Kind information is not displayed, check if the SFP is installed correctly. If the SFP is installed correctly, replace it with a part for maintenance.



SFP Kind information

4. Return to the working table and do the rest of the work.
New Installation: INST02-20
Non-Disruptive Installation: INST02-51
Non-Disruptive De-Installation: INST02-80

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.16 Installation of Additional Battery (DKC-F610I-AB/ABX/CBEX/DBEX)

Table 3.16-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-AB	Battery Box	5529215-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-17	1	RSD
			2850287-17/517		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-17	1	RSD
			2850288-17/517		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F610I-ABX	Battery Box	5529216-A	4	
		Stopper (DKU)	5522806-1	4	For DKU frame
		Stopper (DKC)	5534134-1	4	For DKC frame
		Screw	SB408N	12	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-51	1	RSD
			2850287-51/551		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-51	1	RSD
			2850288-51/551		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F610I-CBEX	SH459-A	5529229-A	2	BATREG
		Screw	5480375-5	2	
		Conversion Cable	3281162-A	1	P61-1 to J61-1/J802-1
		Conversion Cable	3281162-B	1	P61-2 to J61-2/J802-2
		Conversion Cable	3281162-C	1	P802-1 to J61-1/J802-1
		Conversion Cable	3281162-D	1	P802-2 to J61-2/J802-2
		Repeat Binder	5409042-2	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-15	1	RSD
			2850287-15/515		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-15	1	RSD
			2850288-15/515		HICAM/HICEF
4	DKC-F610I-DBEX	SH458-A	5529228-A	2	FUSE
		Screw	5513661-325	2	
		Cable ASSY	3275382-A	1	P801-1/P62-1 to P802-1 (*1)
		Cable ASSY	3275382-B	1	P801-2/P62-2 to P802-2 (*1)
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-52	1	RSD
			2850287-52/552		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-52	1	RSD
			2850288-52/552		HICAM/HICEF

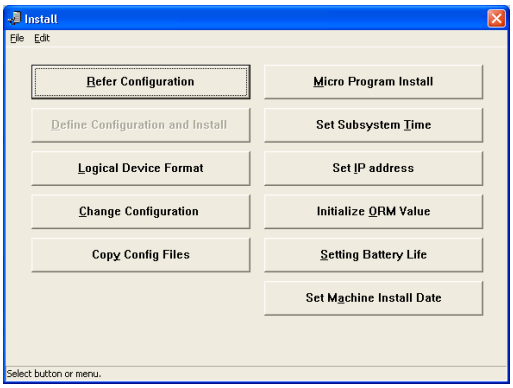
*1: When the DKC-F610I-DBEX is installed in the DKC frame, these cables are not used.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

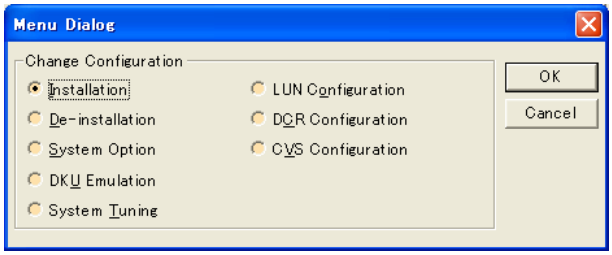
1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

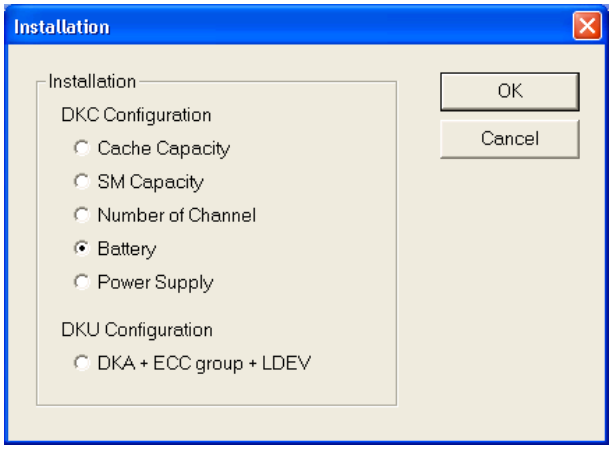
(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [Installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].



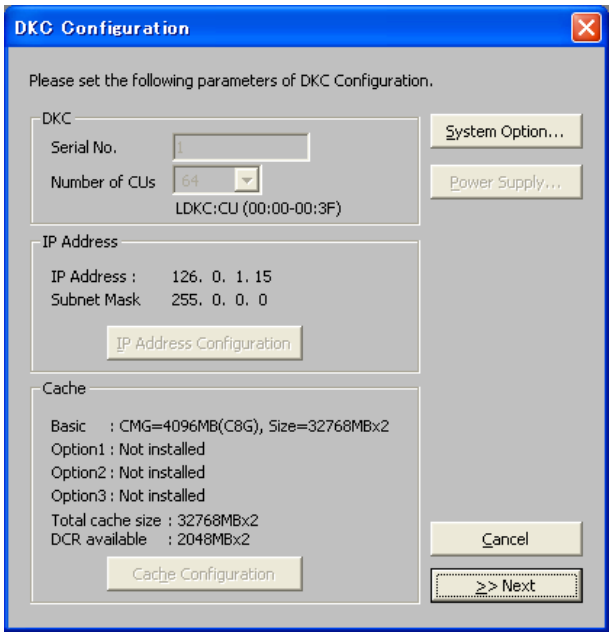
(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [Battery], and select (CL) [OK].



Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) <Update Configuration Information>
Select (CL) [System Option...] in the 'DKC Configuration' window. (Go to step (5)-1.)

Make sure that all entered items are correct and select (CL) [>>Next].
Go to step (6).

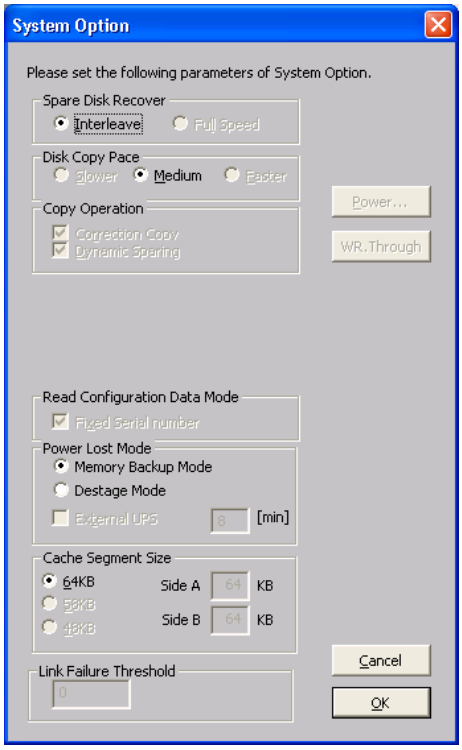


(5)-1 <Define System Option>
Define Power Lost Mode in the 'System Option' window. When you want to change to 'Destage Mode' from 'Memory Backup Mode', select (CL) 'Destage Mode'.

Note1 : When you want to change to 'Memory Backup Mode' from 'Destage Mode', execute "De-Installation of Additional Battery".

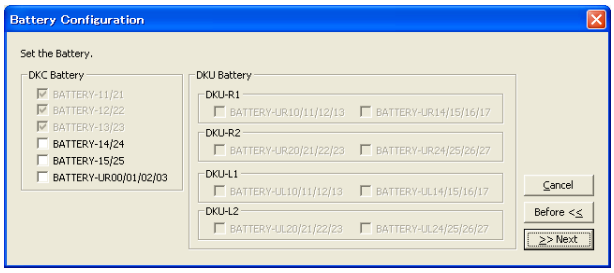
Note2 : When it is a composition of Cache capacity definition of 256GB or more, Destage Mode cannot be defined.

After setting, select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (5).



Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

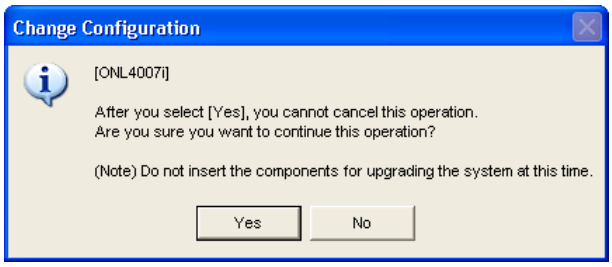
(6) <Define Battery>
Set the battery in the 'Battery Configuration' window and select (CL) [>>Next].



Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. SVP pre procedure

(1) <Start installation>
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “After you select [Yes], you cannot cancel this operation. Are you sure you want to continue this operation? (Note) Do not insert the components for upgrading the system at this time.”.



When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST03-16-20 step (2).

---

(2) <Perform Battery hardware installation>
At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.
“Insert the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK. (Note) Do not insert any parts other than the battery assembly at this time.” is displayed.



(Eg. BATTERY-13, BATTERY-23)

Perform the install hardware components according to the battery hardware installation procedure.
When the followings are true, also install the Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CBEX/DBEX).

1. **The SVP has instructed you to add the BATTERY-URxx.**
2. **AND the Power setting = “Memory Backup Mode”.**

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Install the Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (12V)

3-1 When you need to install Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CBEX), insert the BATREG PCB.
When you do not need to install Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CBEX), go to step “4. Install the Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (56V)”.

a. Connect conversion cable ① (P61-1 to J61-1/J802-1) to the cable for BATREG PCB (P61-1 or P802-1).
b. Connect conversion cable ② (P61-2 to J61-2/J802-2) to the cable for BATREG PCB (P61-2 or P802-2).
c. Put the repeat binder through the existing cables, and bind the cables connected to conversion cable ① around the connector (P61-1 or P802-1).
d. Put the repeat binder below the binder that fixes existing cables, and bind the cables connected to conversion cable ② around the connector (P61-2 or P802-2).

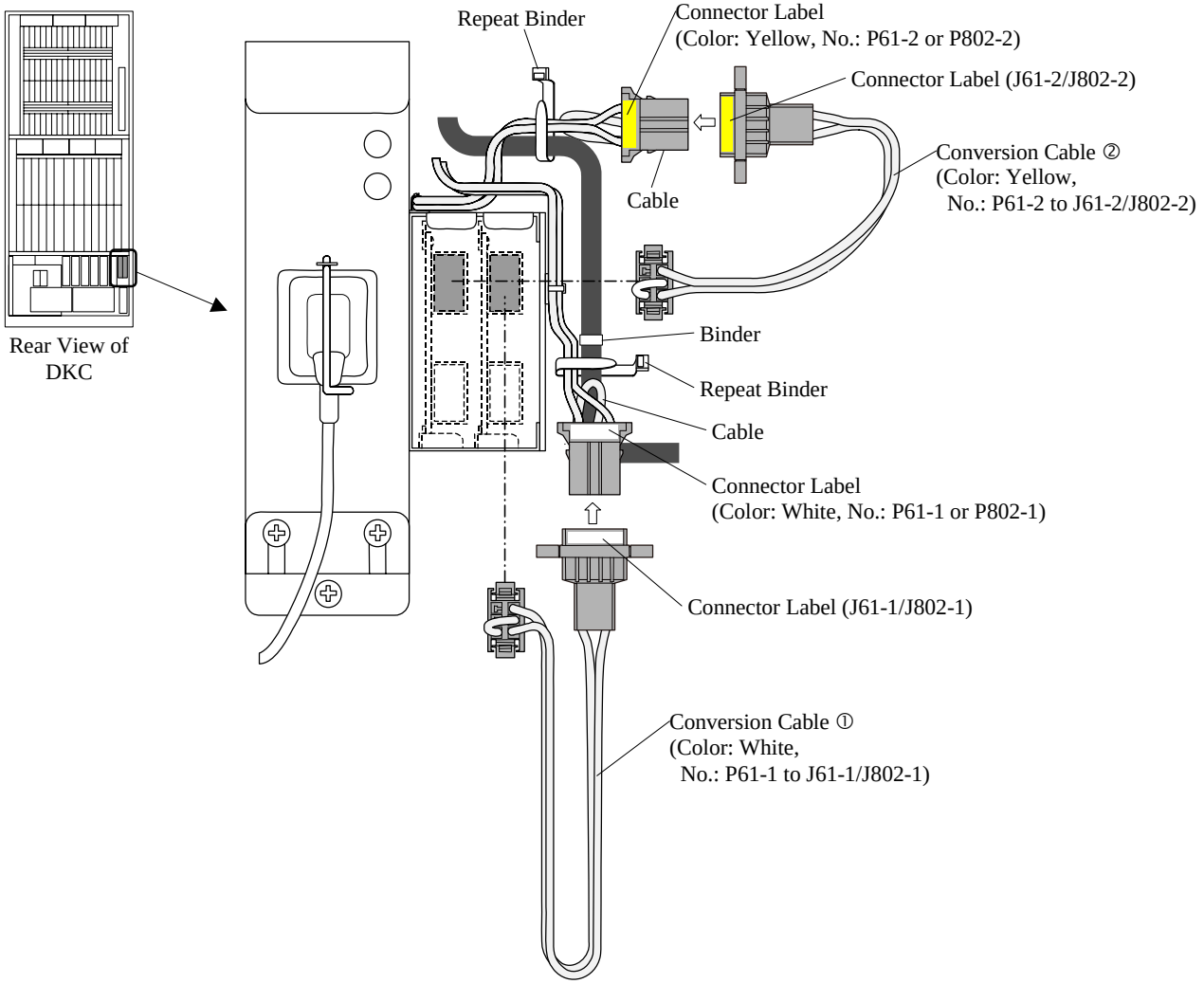


Fig. 3.16-1 Attachment of Conversion Cables

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Insert the two BATREG PCBs to the rear side of DKC.
f. Connect the cables (P61-1 and P61-2) and two terminal jumpers to the BATREG PCBs.
g. Fix the BATREG PCBs with the two screws.

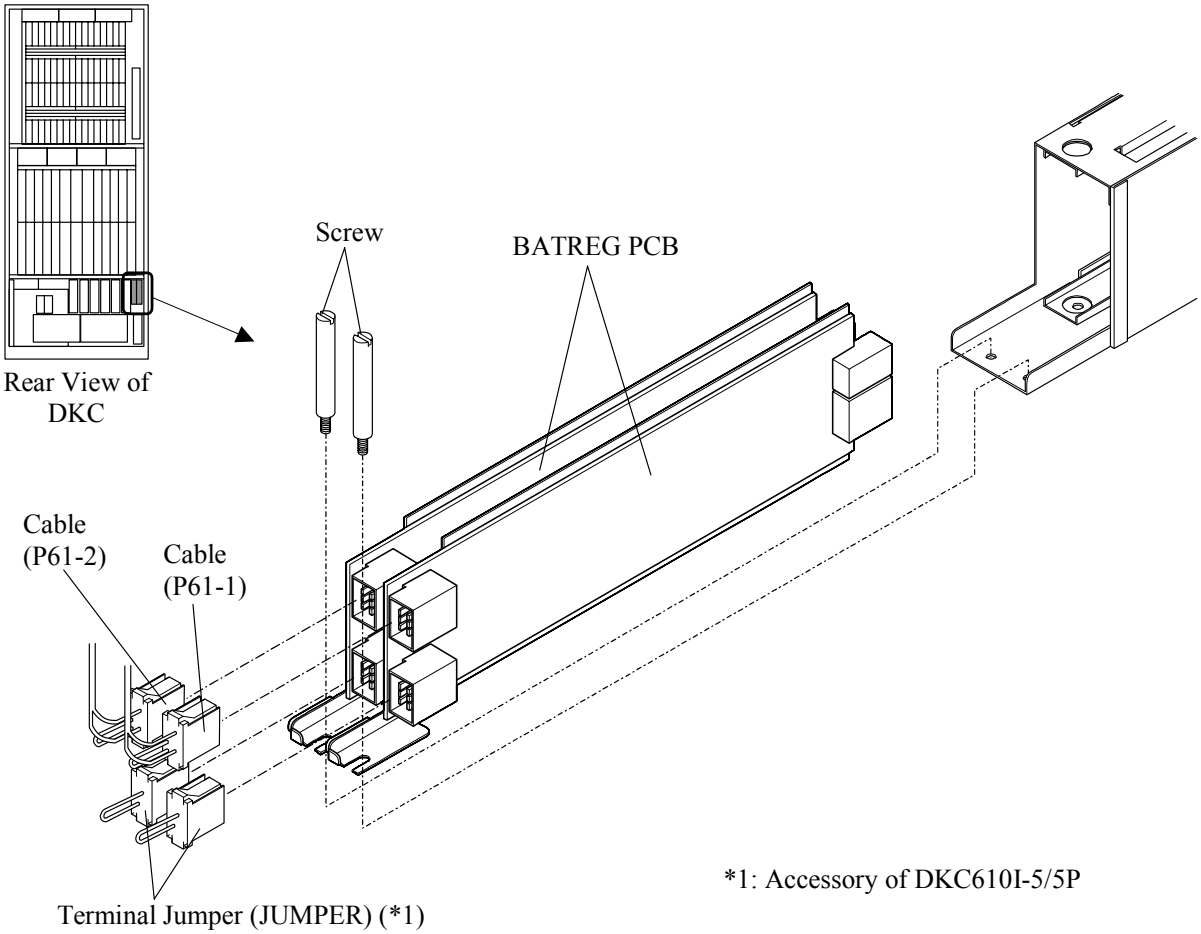


Fig. 3.16-1A Insertion of BATREG PCBs

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

h. Connect conversion cable ③ (P802-1 to J61-1/J802-1) to the cable for FUSE PCB (P61-1 or P802-1).
i. Connect conversion cable ④ (P802-2 to J61-2/J802-2) to the cable for FUSE PCB (P61-2 or P802-2).
j. Bind the cable for FUSE PCB and conversion cable ③ with repeat binder. Same as conversion cable ④.

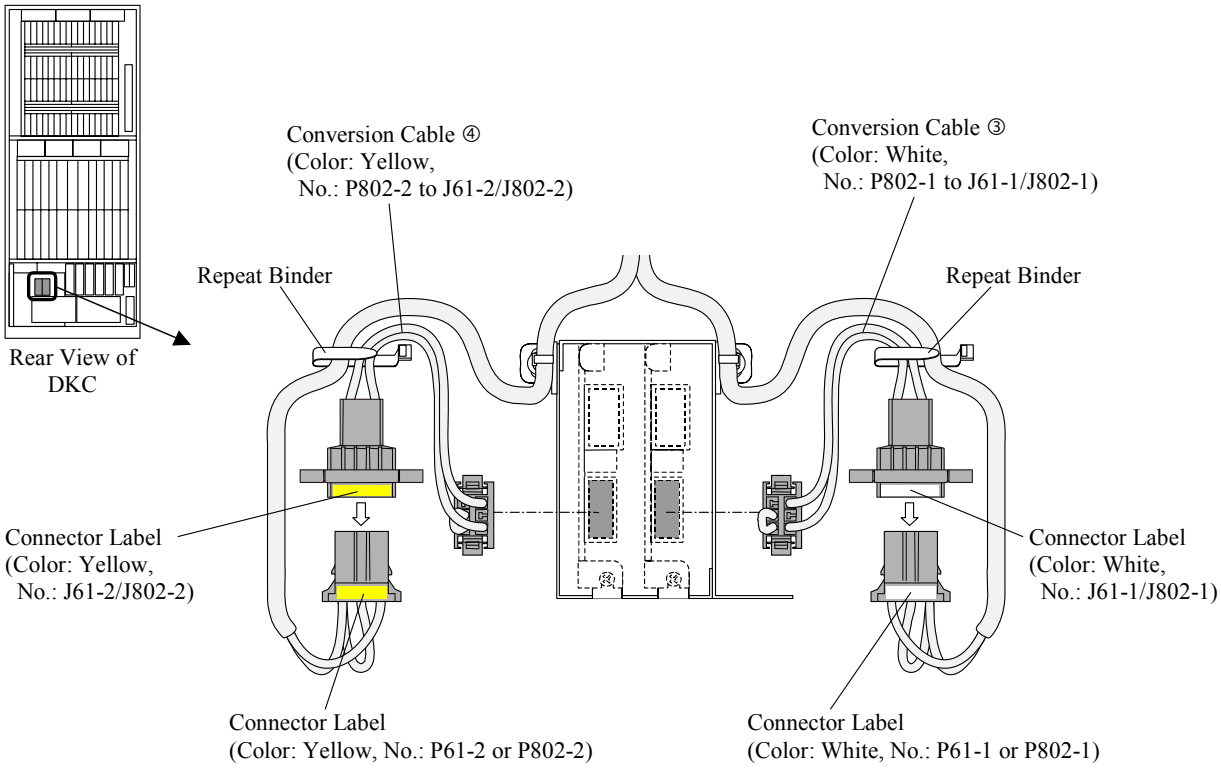


Fig. 3.16-1B Attachment of Conversion Cables

k. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

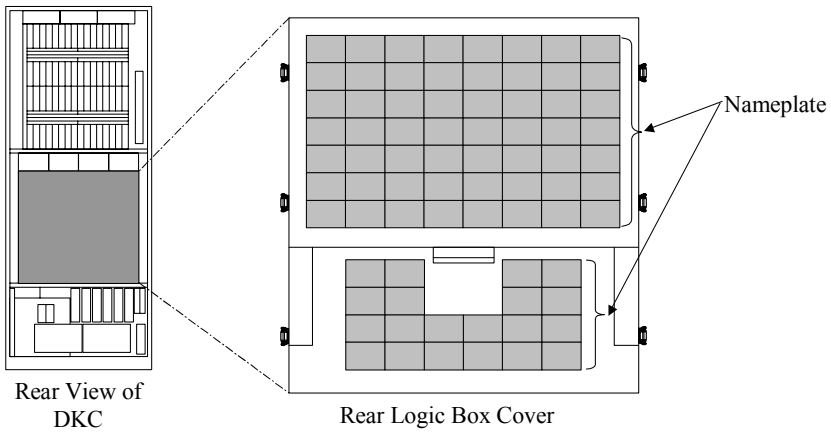


Fig. 3.16-2 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Install the Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (56V)

4-1 When you need to install Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-DBEX) in the DKC, insert the FUSE PCB.
When you do not need to install Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-DBEX) in the DKC, go to step 4-2.

a. Attach the insulating paper with the double-stick tape inside the box.
b. Insert the two FUSE PCBs to the rear side of DKC and fasten the two screws.
c. Connect the cables (P802-1 and P802-2) and two terminal jumpers to the FUSE PCBs.

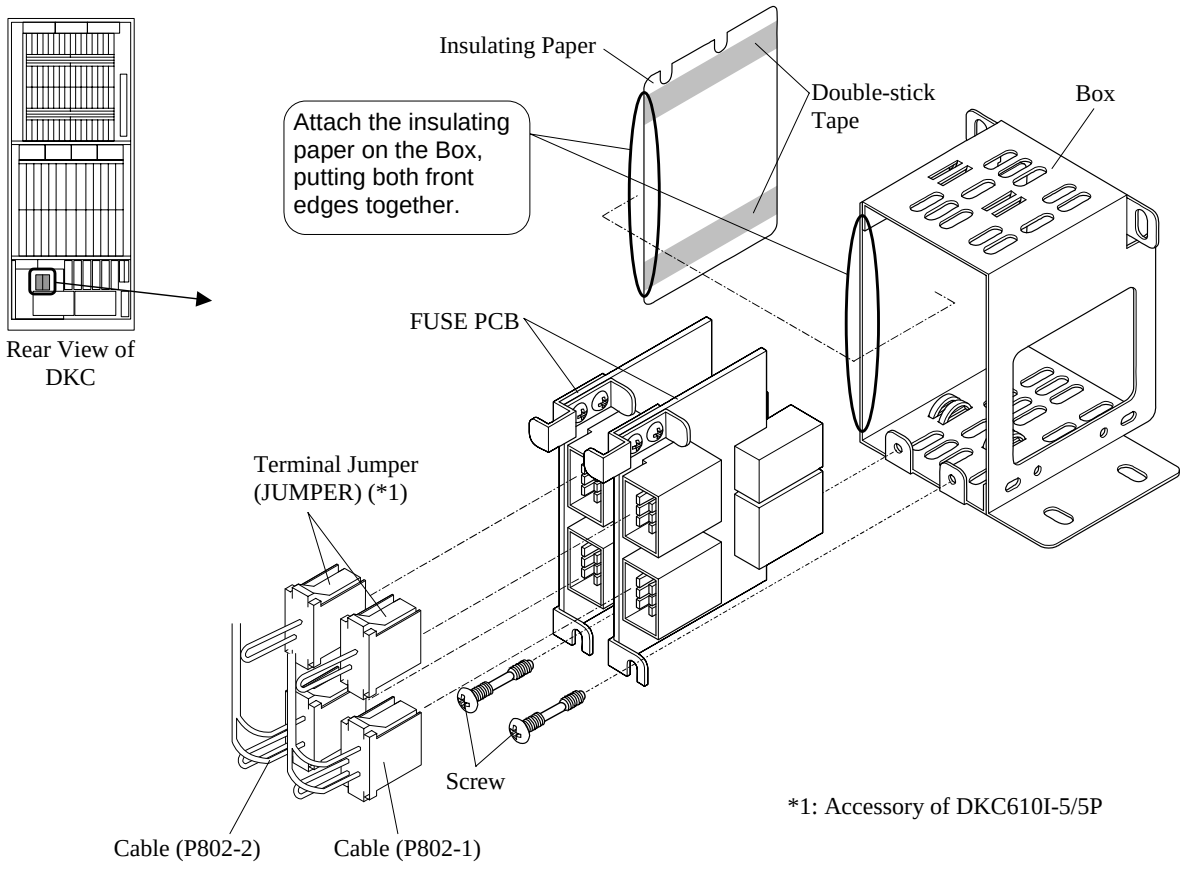


Fig. 3.16-3 Insertion of FUSE PCBs

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

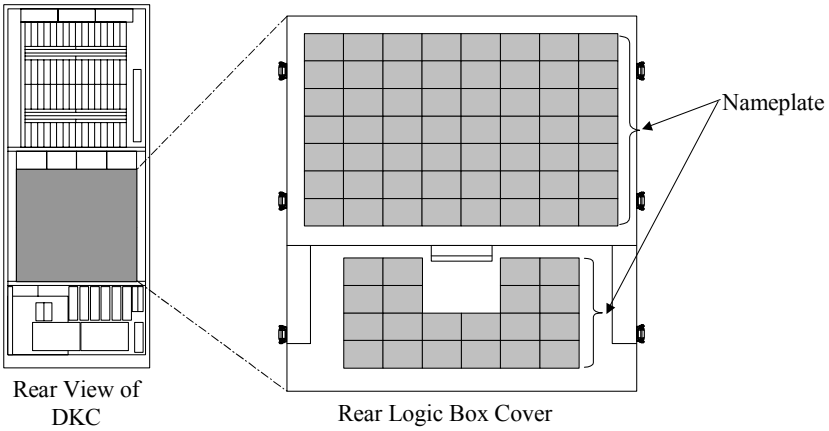


Fig. 3.16-4 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-2 When you need to install Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-DBEX) in the DKU-R1 frame, insert the FUSE PCB.
When you do not need to install Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-DBEX) in the DKU-R1 frame, go to step "5. Installation Procedure of the Additional Battery-1".

a. Remove the three EMC covers, two FSW covers, and two metallic clamp covers from DKU-R1.
b. Loosen the two screws and remove the side plate.

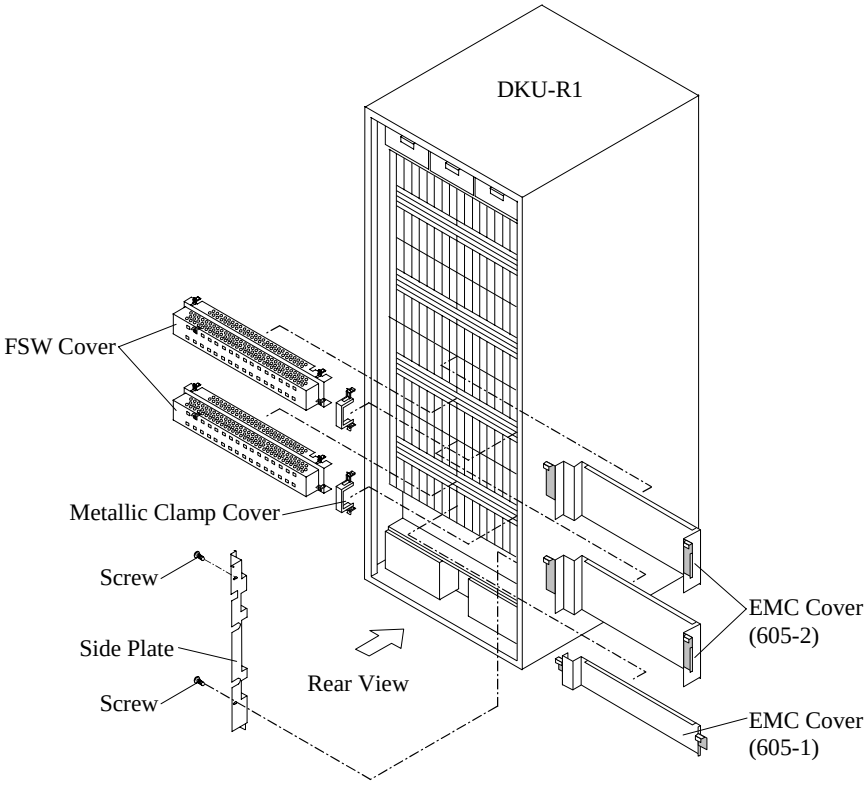


Fig. 3.16-5 Attachment of Covers

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Attach the cable assemblies to DKC and DKU-R1 frames. Bind the excess portion of cable with the locking clamp.

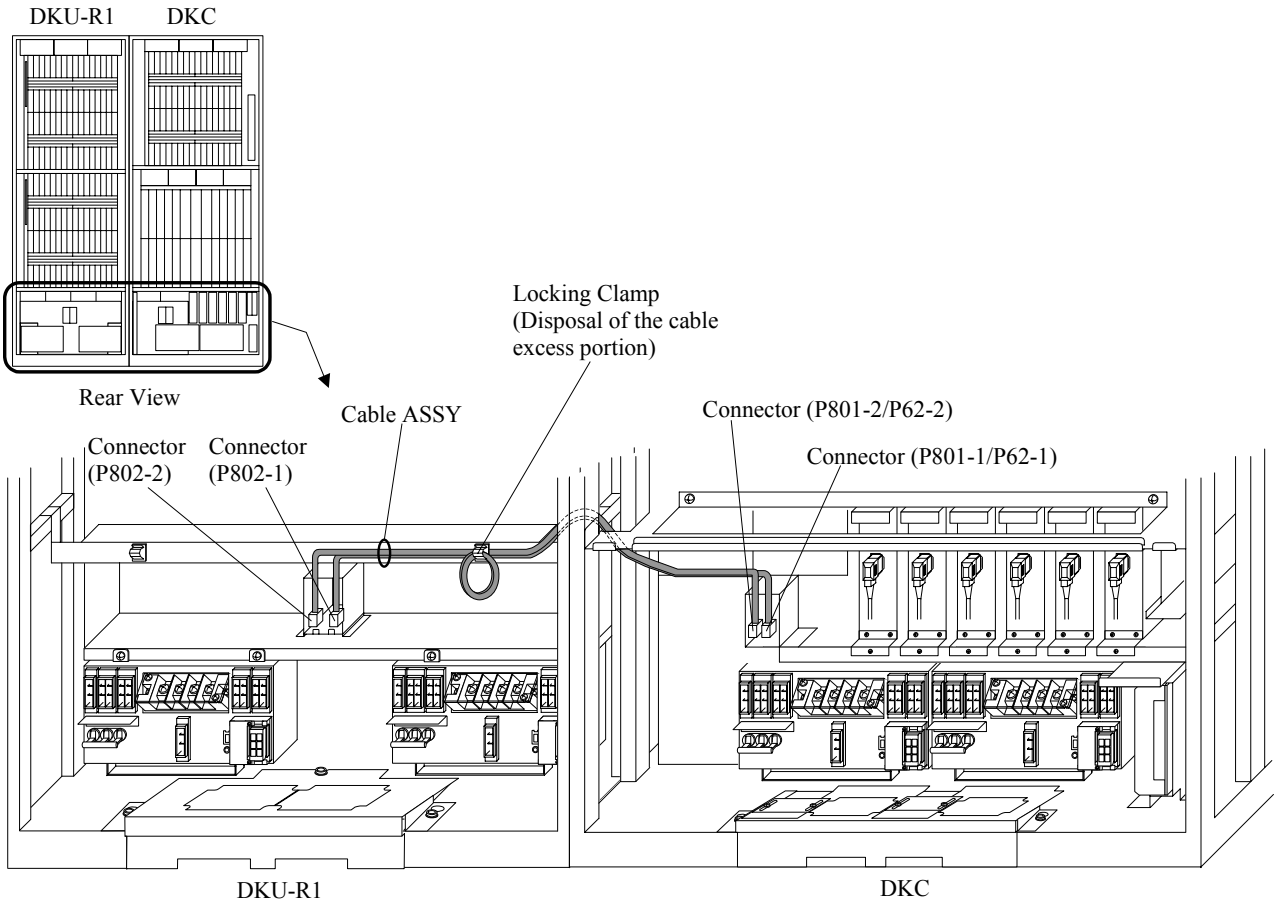


Fig. 3.16-5A Attachment of Cable Assembly

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Attach the side plate and fasten the two screws. (Refer to Fig. 3.16-5.)
   At this moment, be sure not to get compressed the cables.
e. Attach the two metallic clamp covers, two FSW covers, and three EMC covers to DKU-R1.

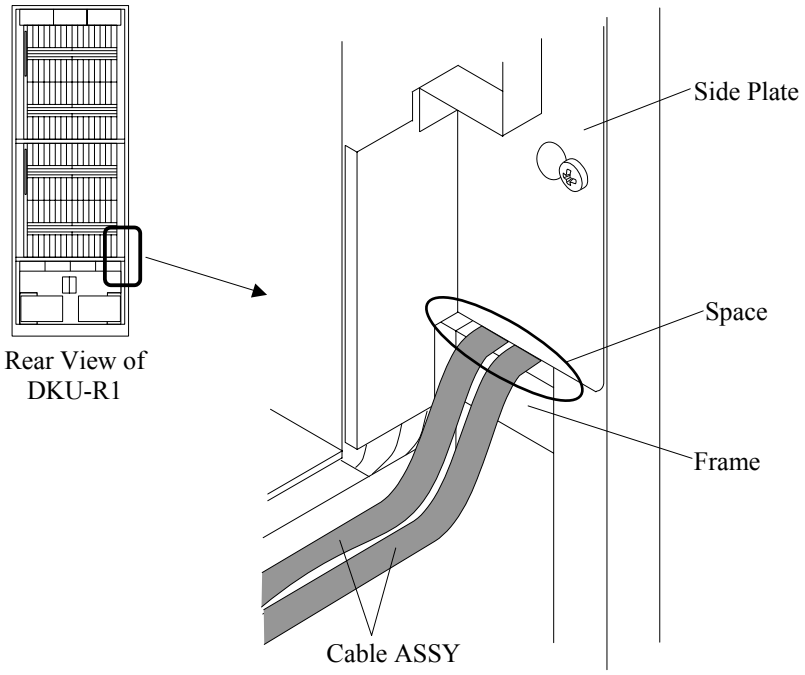


Fig. 3.16-5B Wiring of Cable Assembly

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

f. Disconnect the two terminal jumpers from the FUSE PCBs on the rear side of DKC and connect the cables (P801-1/P62-1 and P801-2/P62-2).

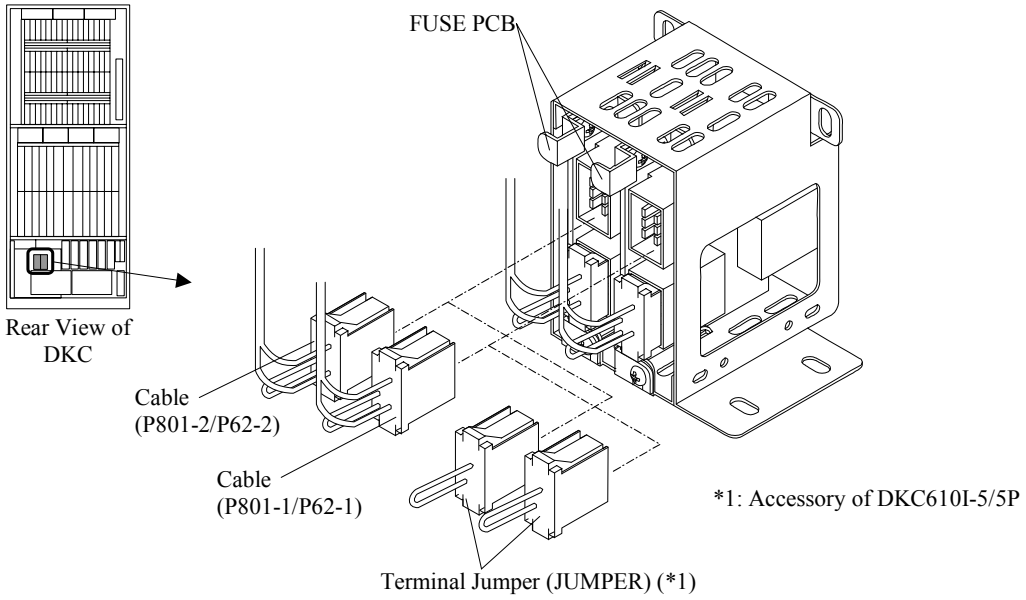


Fig. 3.16-6 Connection of Cables

g. Loosen the three screws fixing the Box of DKU-R1.

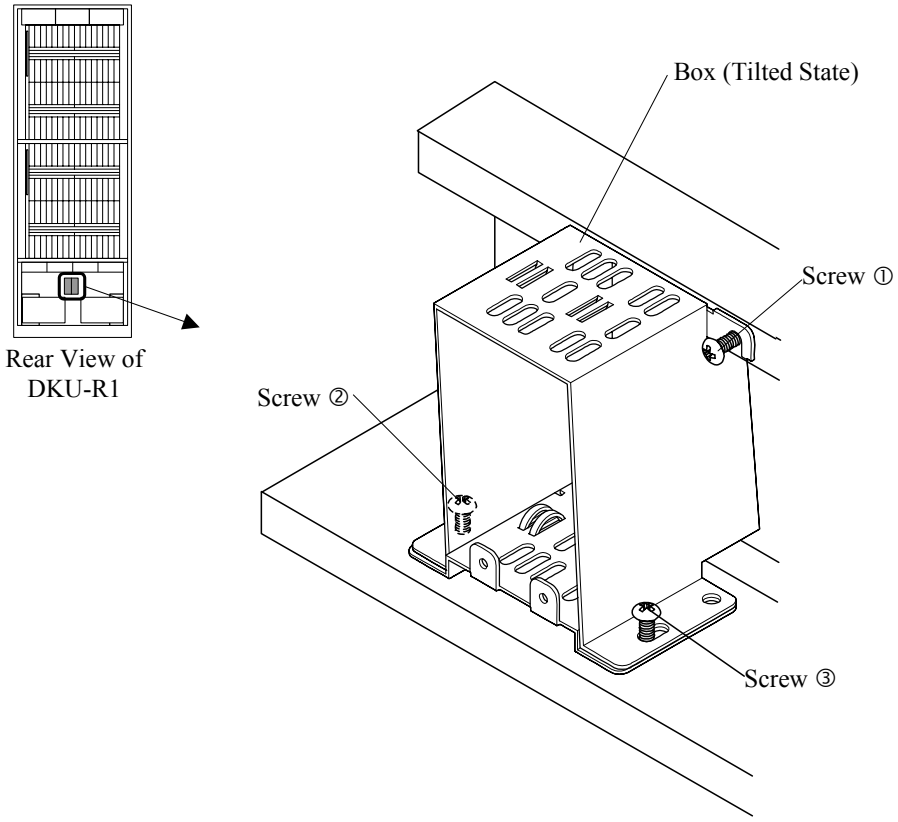


Fig. 3.16-7 Adjustment of Box

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

h. Attach the insulating paper with the double-stick tape inside the box.
i. Insert the two FUSE PCBs to the box and fasten the two screws.
j. Fasten the screws fixing the box, in the order of ① to ③. (Refer to Fig. 3.16-7.)

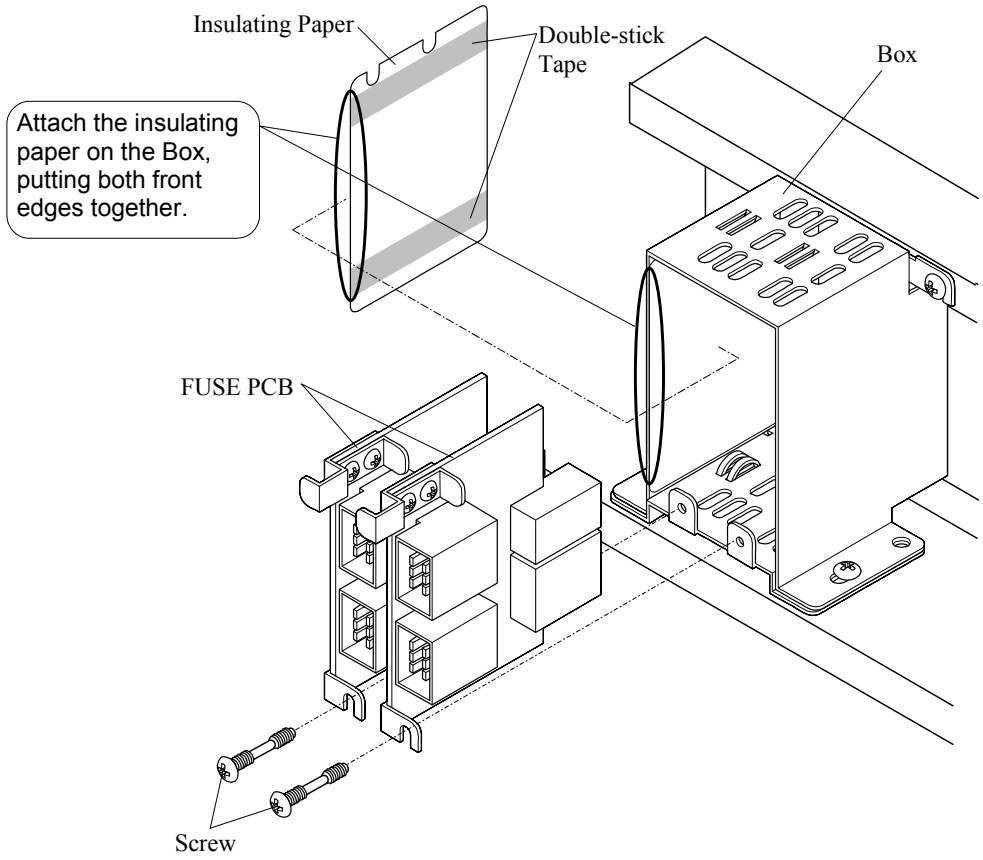


Fig. 3.16-7A Insertion of FUSE PCBs

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

k. Connect the cables (P802-1 and P802-2) to the FUSE PCBs.
m. Connect the two terminal jumpers disconnected in the step f to the FUSE PCBs.

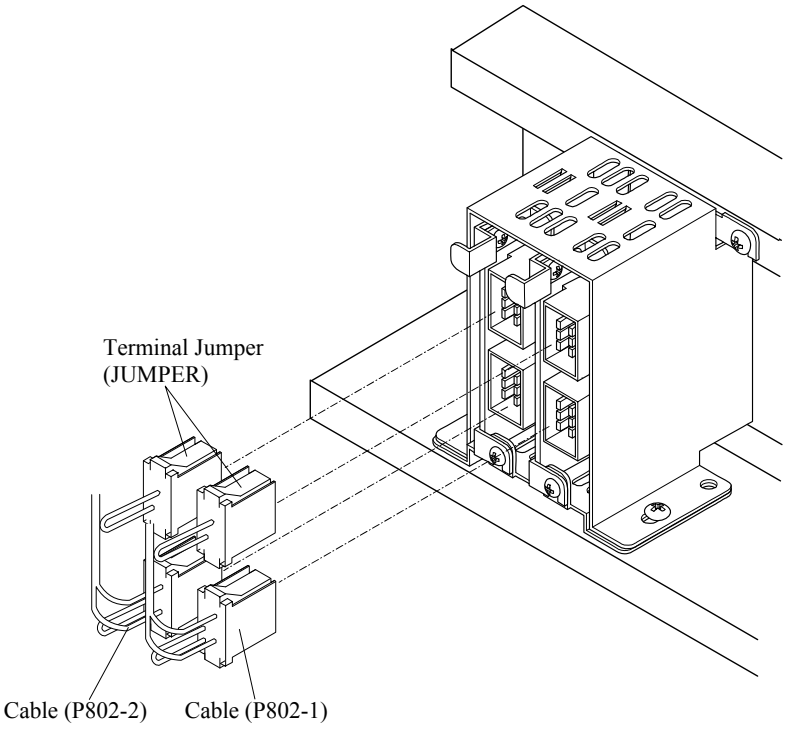


Fig. 3.16-7B Connection of Cables

n. Remove the screw from the plate and remove the nameplate tags to be installed.
p. Attach the nameplate to the nameplate tag.
q. Attach all the nameplate tags with the screw.

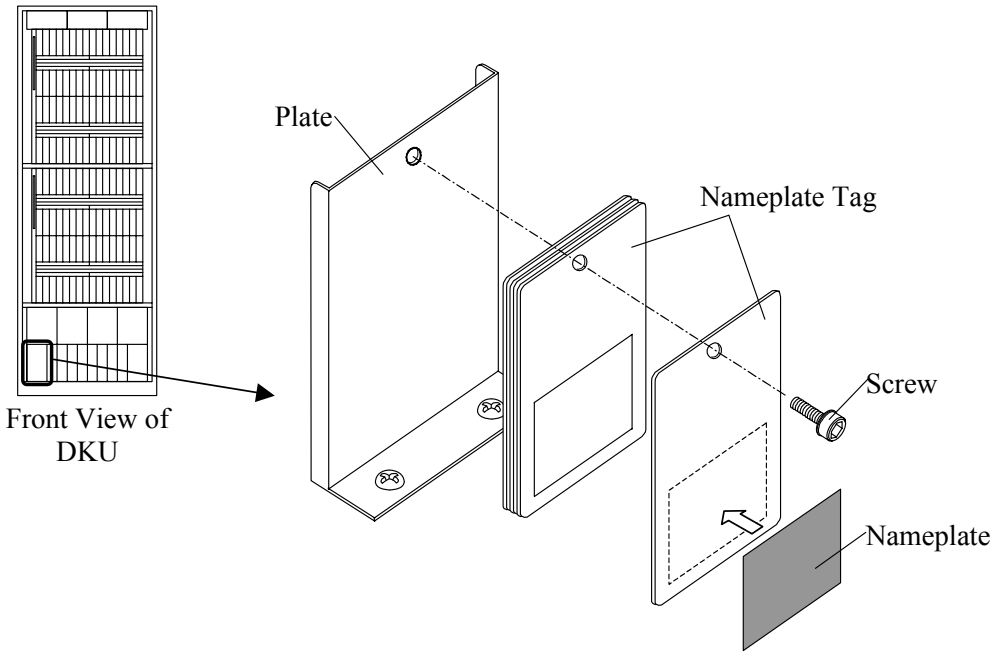


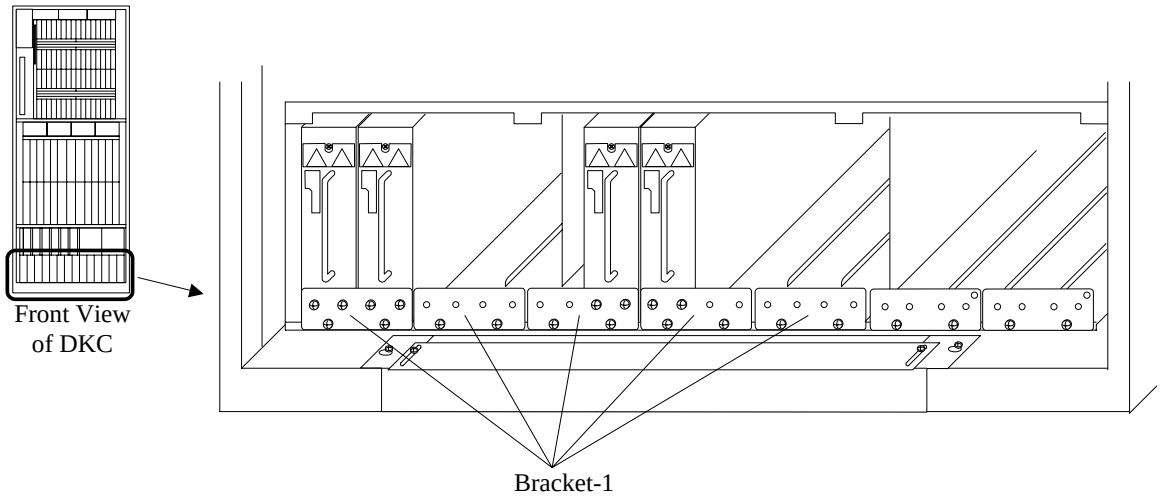
Fig. 3.16-8 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Installation Procedure of the Additional Battery-1

5-1 When you need to install Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB), install the Battery Boxes. When you do not need to install Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB), go to step "6. Installation Procedure of the Additional Battery-2".

a. When the brackets are attached to the DKC frame, go to step c.
When the brackets are not attached to the DKC frame, go to step b.



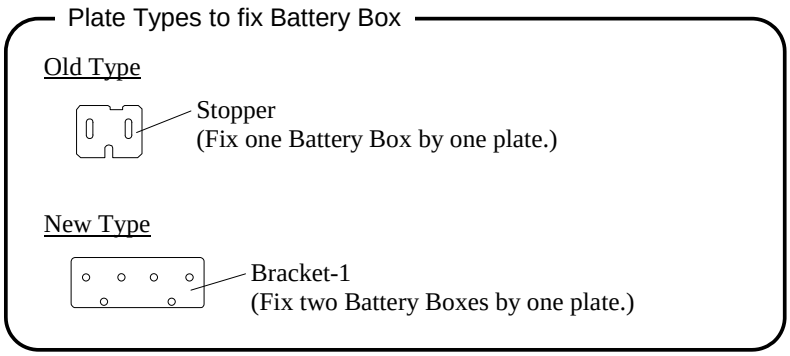


Fig. 3.16-9 Plate Types to fix Battery Box

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Installation of Battery Boxes (Old type plate)
   b-1 Insert the battery boxes.
   b-2 Loosen the two screws ①, and move the stopper below. Fix the Battery Box with the two screws ① and screw ②.
   b-3 Turn on the switches at the battery boxes.
   b-4 Go to step d.

Table 3.16-2 Installation Location of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	
3	3rd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-15	BATTERY-25	

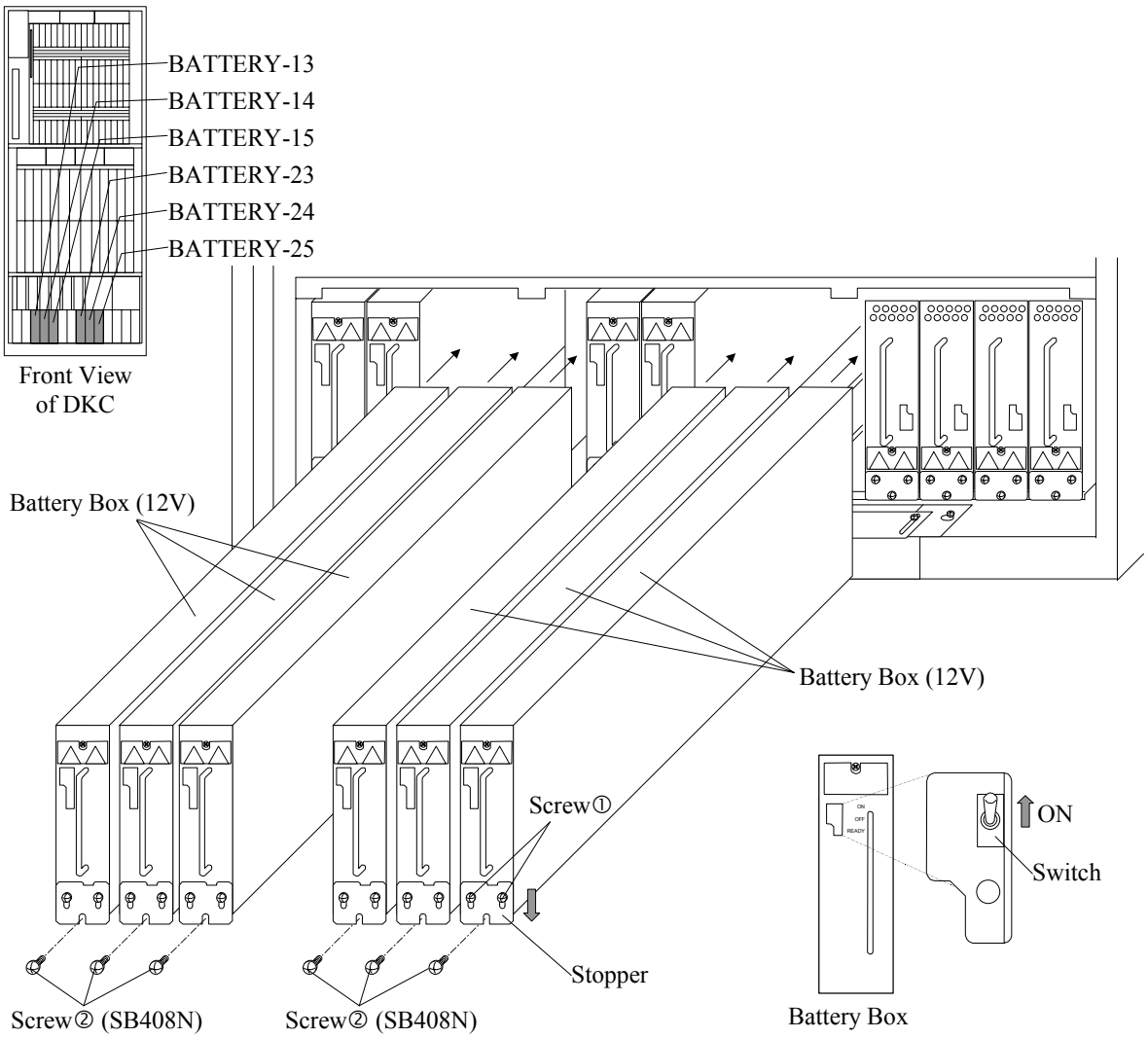


Fig. 3.16-10 Insertion of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Installation of Battery Boxes (New type plate)

c-1 Remove the two screws ① when the existing Battery Box is fixed by the corresponding bracket-1 in the lower parts of the front of the DKC.

c-2 Remove the four screws ② and two brackets.
(During the detachment of bracket, pay attention that the existing Battery Box is not pulled out.)

Table 3.16-3 Installation Location of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	
3	3rd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-15	BATTERY-25	

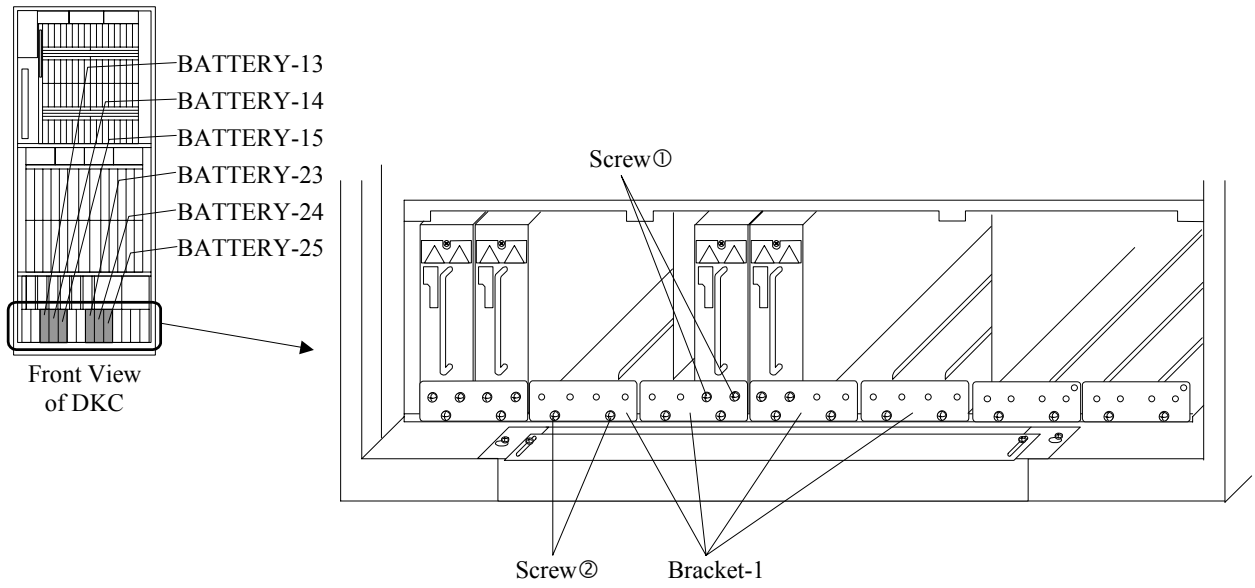


Fig. 3.16-11 Removal of Brackets

c-3 Remove the two screws ① from additional Battery Box. Remove the stopper together in Type A (Battery Box with stopper) in the following figure.

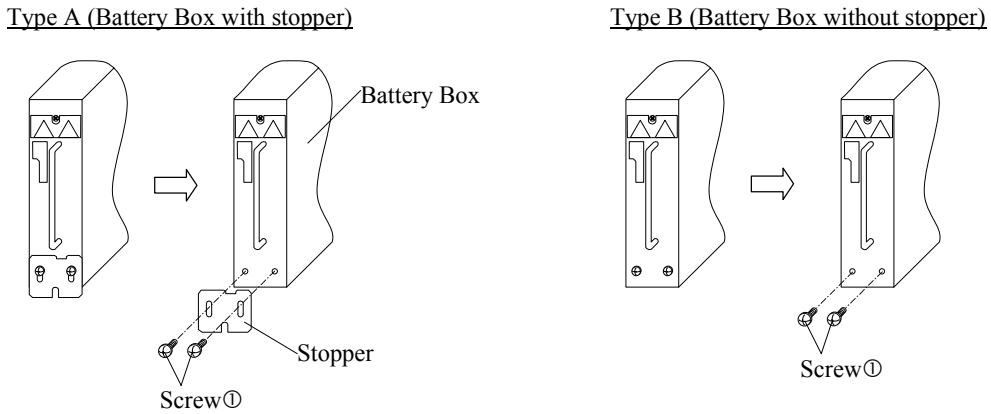


Fig. 3.16-12 Removal of Screws and Stoppers

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

c-4 Insert the Battery Boxes.
c-5 Attach the two brackets with the four screws ① and four screws ②.
c-6 Attach the two screws ① when one more Battery Box is fixed by bracket-1.
c-7 Turn on the switches at the Battery Boxes.

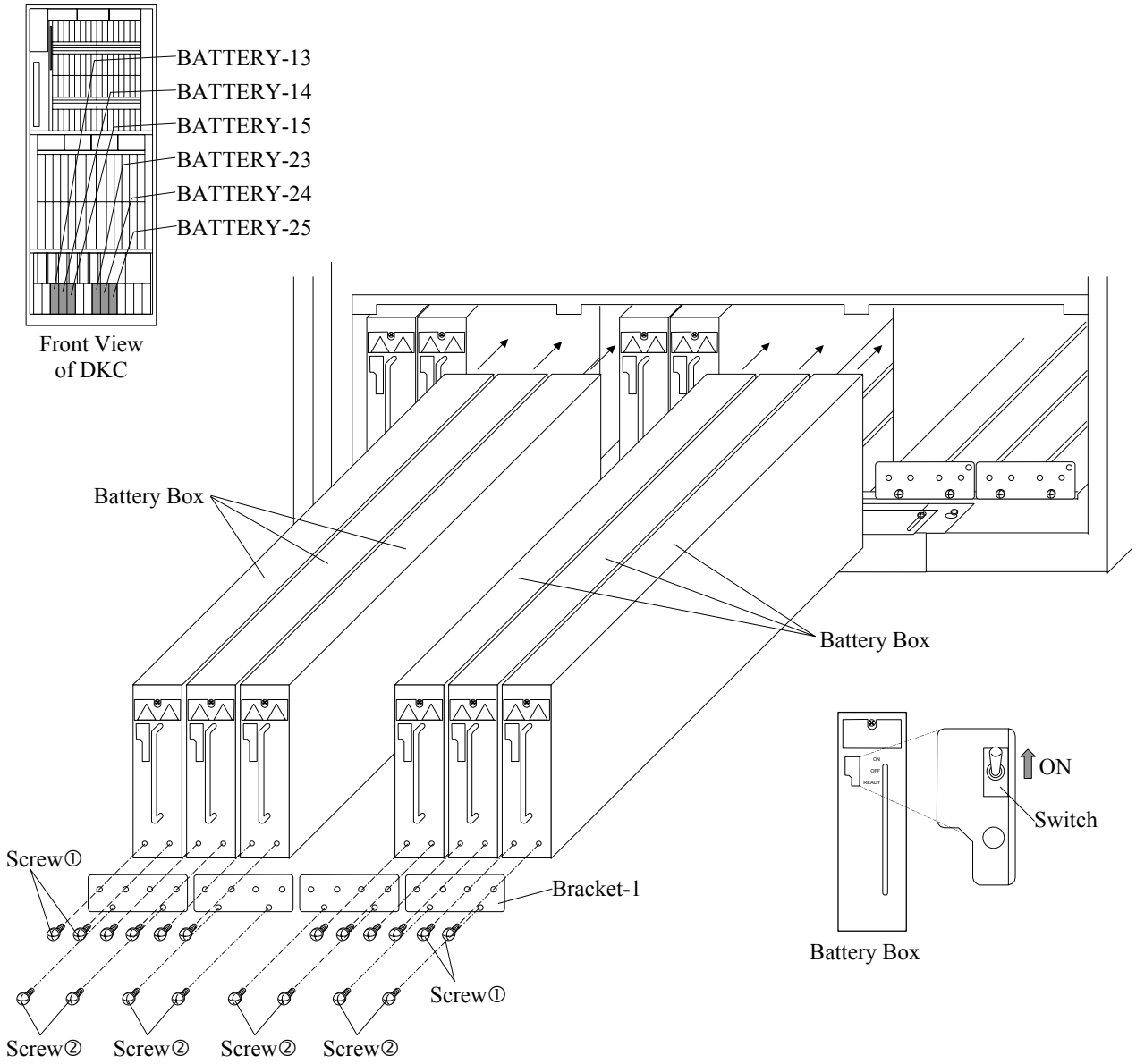


Fig. 3.16-13 Insertion of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

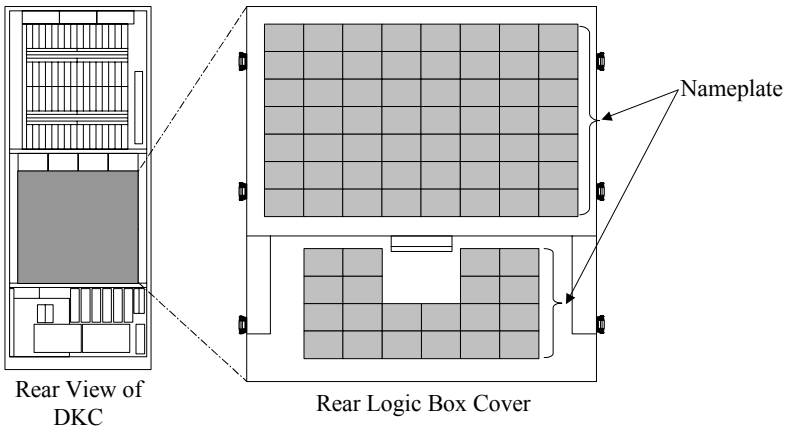


Fig. 3.16-14 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2008, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Installation Procedure of the Additional Battery-2

6-1 When you need to install Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX) in the DKC frame, install the Battery Boxes.
When you do not need to install Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX) in the DKC frame, go to step 6-2.

a. Loosen the two screws and rotate the stopper.

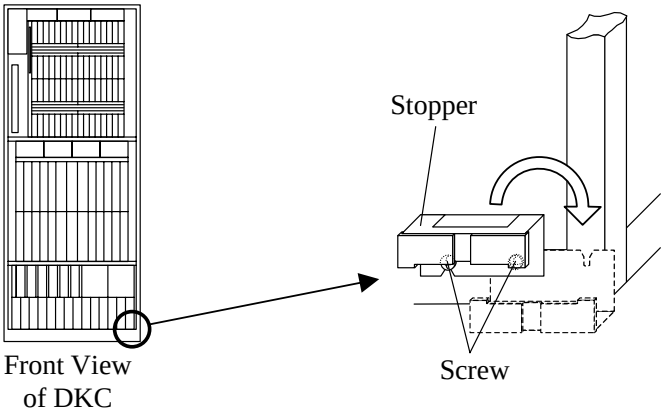
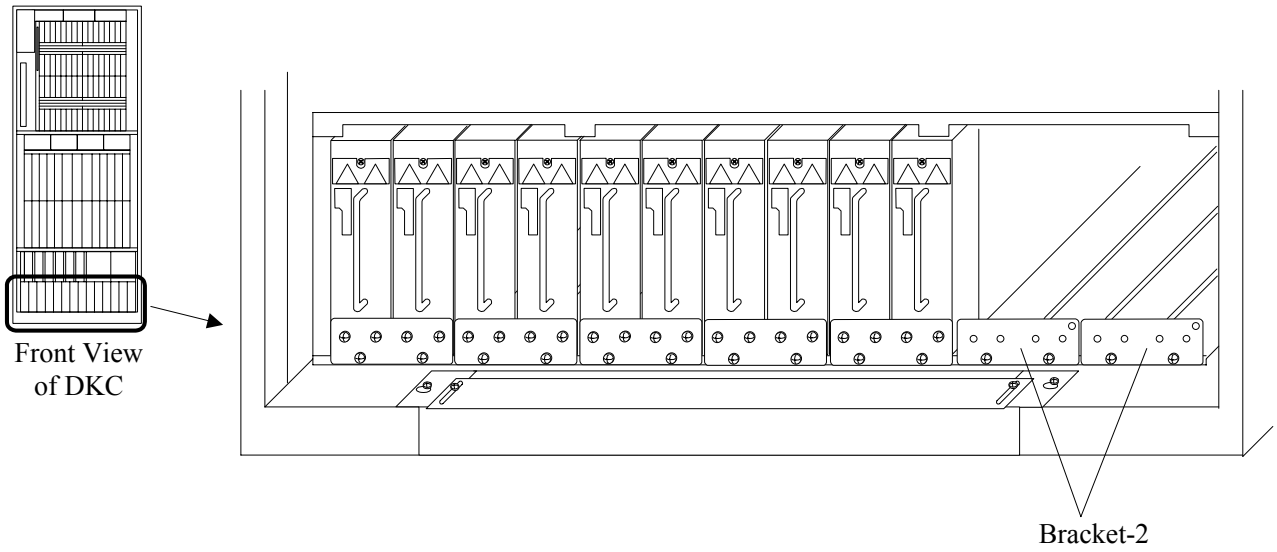


Fig. 3.16-15 Rotation of Stopper

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. When the brackets are attached to the DKC frame, go to step d.
When the brackets are not attached to the DKC frame, go to step c.



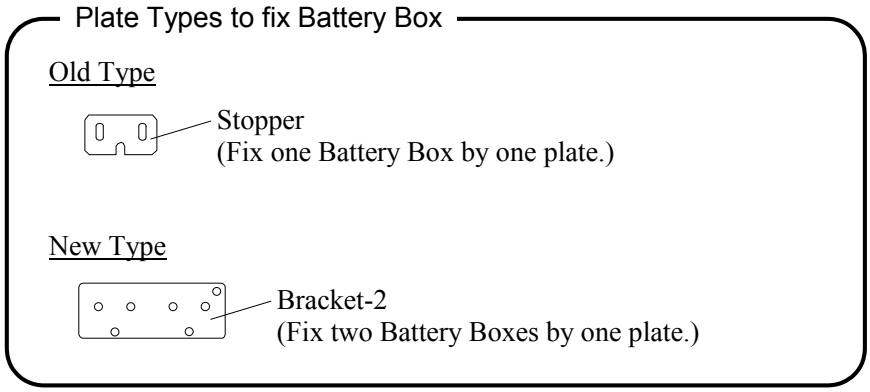


Fig. 3.16-16 Plate Types to fix Battery Box

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Installation of Battery Boxes (Old type plate)
   c-1 Insert the four battery boxes.
   c-2 Fix the battery boxes with the stoppers and screws.
   c-3 Turn on the switches at the battery boxes.
   c-4 Go to step e.

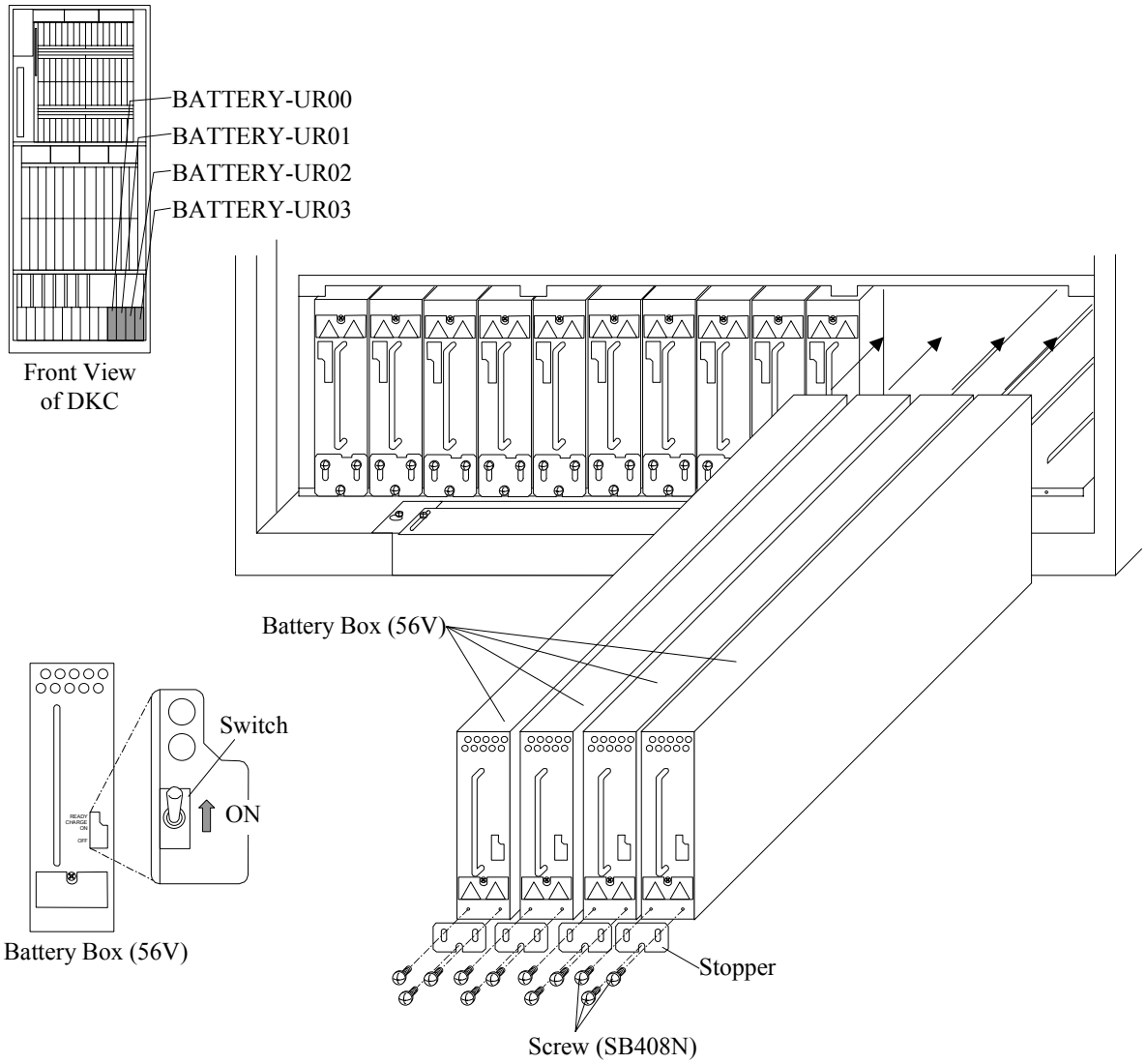


Fig. 3.16-17 Insertion of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Installation of Battery Boxes (New type plate)

d-1 Remove the four screws and two brackets from the front of DKC frame.

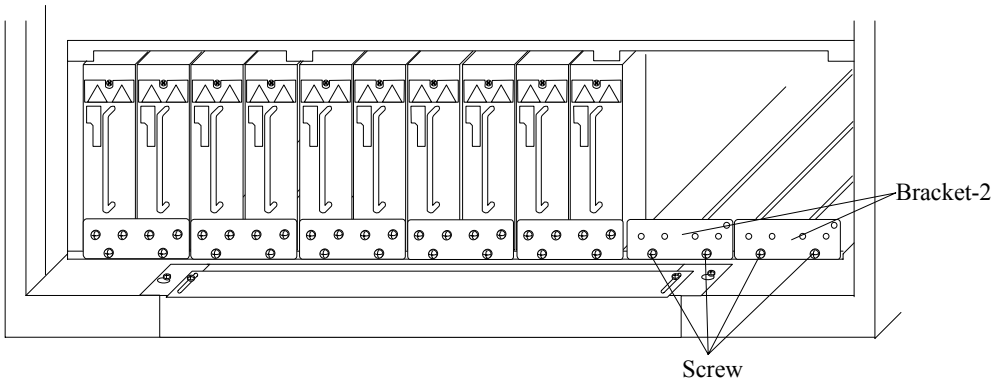


Fig.3.16-18 Removal of Brackets

d-2 Insert the four Battery Boxes.

d-3 Fix the Battery Boxes with the two brackets and twelve screws.

d-4 Turn on the switches at the Battery Boxes.

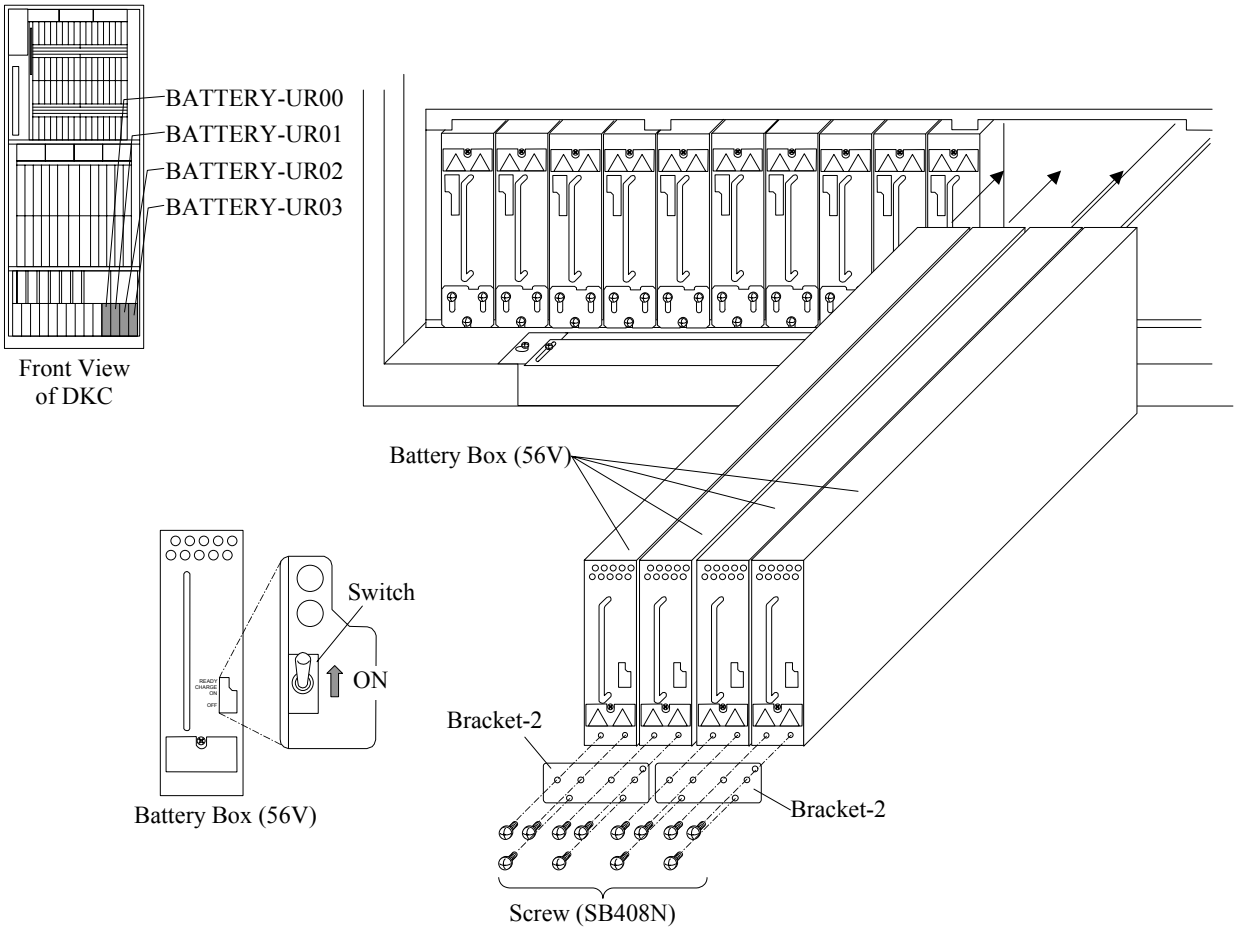


Fig. 3.16-19 Insertion of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Return the stopper to original position in the reverse order of step a.
f. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

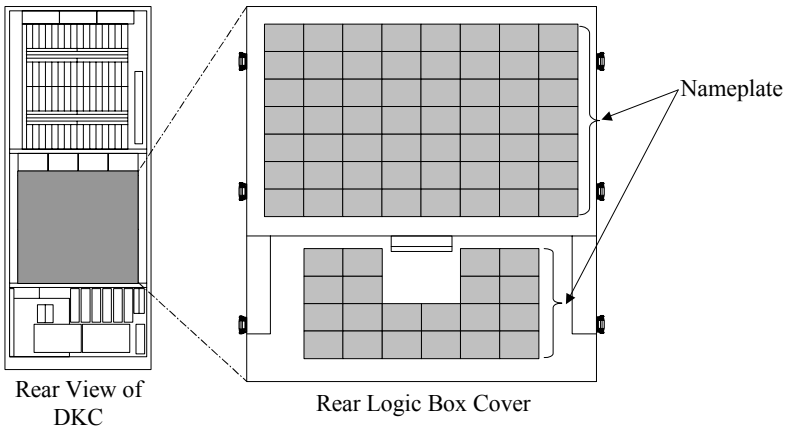


Fig. 3.16-20 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2008, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

6-2 When you need to install Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX) in the DKU frame, install the Battery Boxes.
When you do not need to install Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX) in the DKU frame, go to step “7. SVP post procedure”.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

a. Install the Battery Boxes in the correct locations and fasten the screws and stoppers.
b. Turn on the switch on the Battery Box.

Table 3.16-4 Installation Location of Additional Battery

No.	Model Name	Location No.	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-ABX 1 set	BATTERY-Uxx0, BATTERY-Uxx1, BATTERY-Uxx2, BATTERY-Uxx3	
2	DKC-F610I-ABX 2 sets	BATTERY-Uxx4, BATTERY-Uxx5, BATTERY-Uxx6, BATTERY-Uxx7	

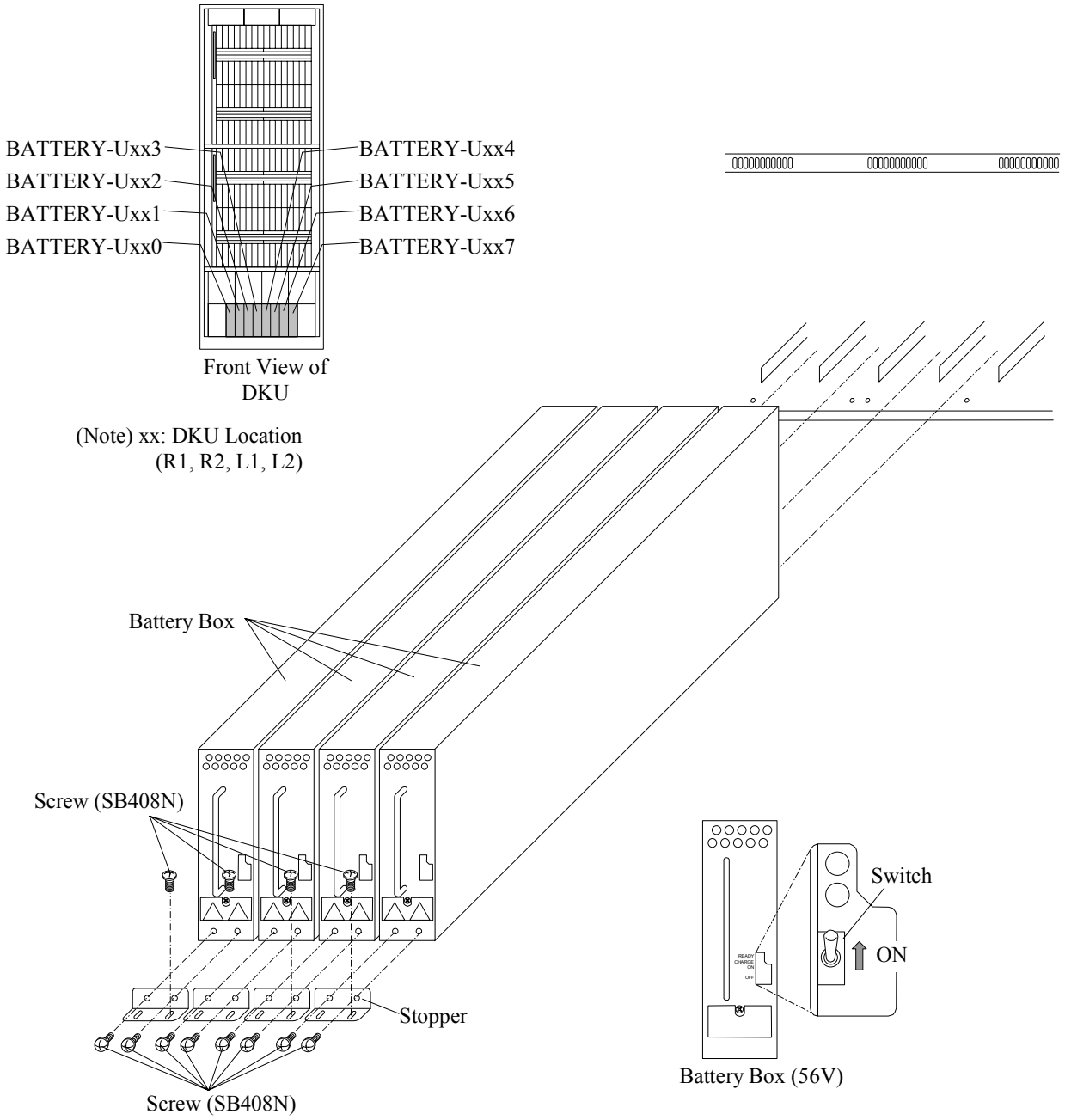


Fig. 3.16-21 Installation of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Remove the screw from the plate and remove the nameplate tags to be installed.
d. Attach the nameplate to the nameplate tag.
e. Attach all the nameplate tags with the screw.

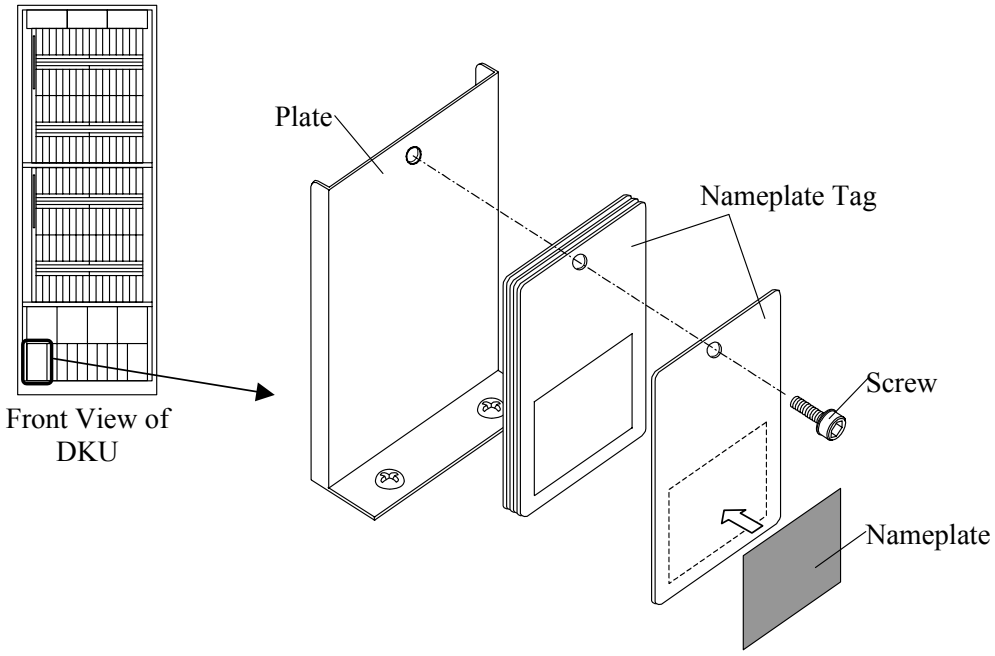


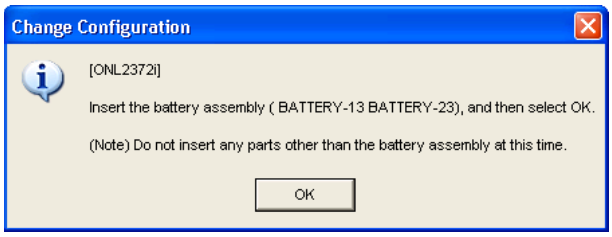
Fig. 3.16-22 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2008, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. SVP post procedure

(1)

After installation of Battery is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to “Insert the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK. (Note) Do not insert any parts other than the battery assembly at this time.”.



(Eg. BATTERY-13, BATTERY-23)

(2) <Battery option mode setting>

At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.

If you need battery operation mode setting, message “Set JP2 on DKCPANEL in line with the battery operation mode, then select [OK].” is displayed.



Note: The DKCPANEL JP2 jumper plugging and the SVP Power Lost Mode (INST03-16-30 (5)-1) checkbox must always be set to reflect the same battery operation mode setting otherwise these modes will not function properly.

(2)-1 Loosen the four screws and remove the DKCPANEL from the front door.

(2)-2 Attach the DKCPANEL to the frame and fasten the two screws.

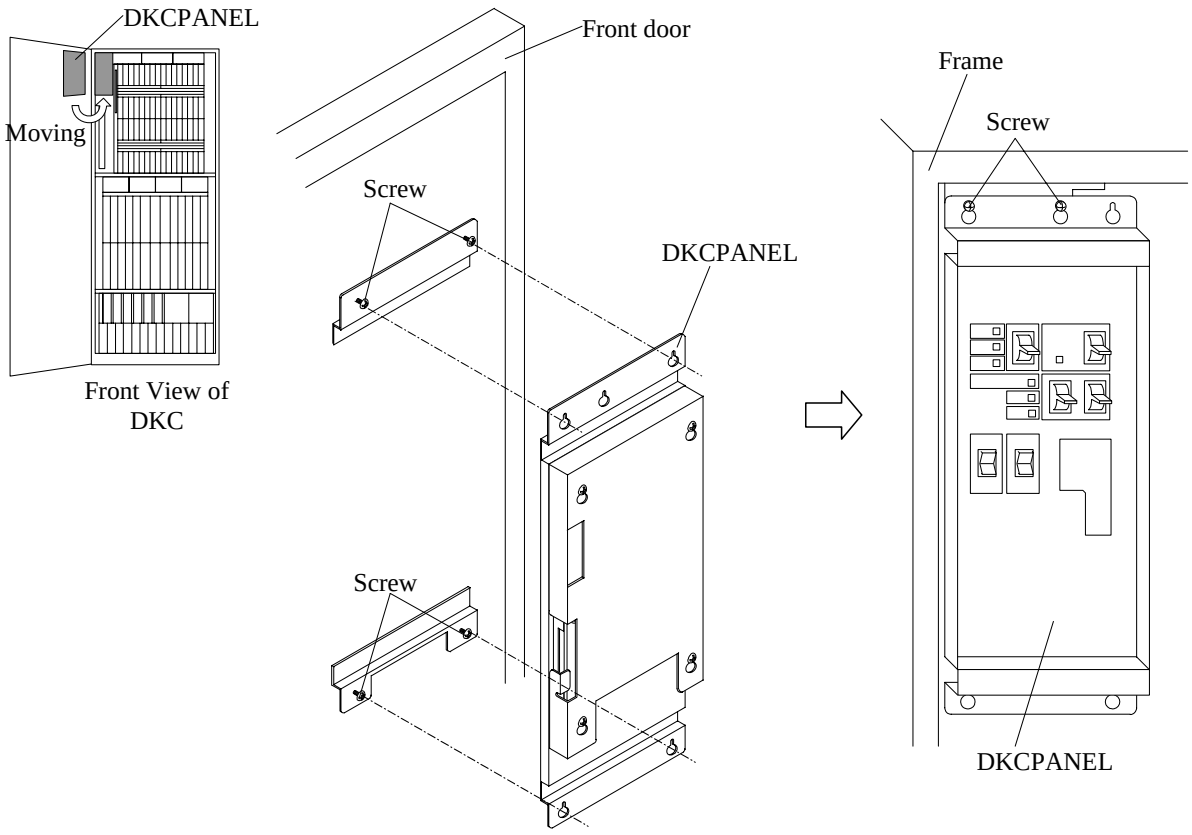


Fig. 3.16-23 Moving of DKCPANEL

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(2)-3 Set the jumper according to battery operation mode.
(2)-4 Loosen the two screws and remove the DKCPANEL from the frame.
(2)-5 Attach the DKCPANEL to the front door and fasten the four screws.

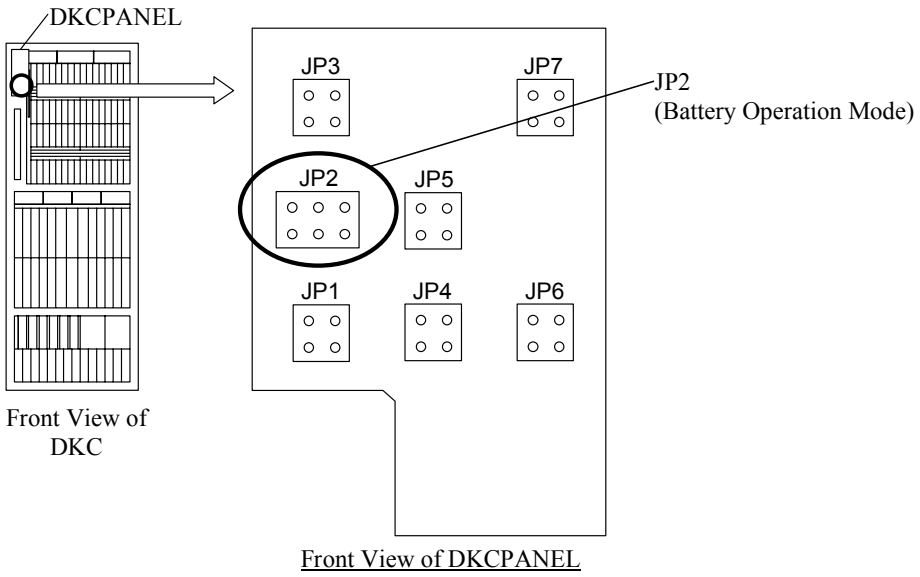
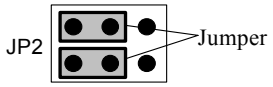
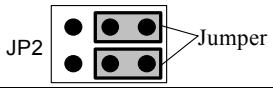


Fig. 3.16-24 Setting of Jumper Socket on DKCPANEL

Table 3.16-5 Setting of Jumper Socket on DKCPANEL

Function Name	Jumper No.	Settings	Jumper Setting
DKCPANEL	JP2	The battery operation mode at the time of a power failure is set to the memory backup mode.	
		The battery operation mode at the time of a power failure is set to the destage mode.	

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3) <Check the end of battery operation setting>
After set the battery operation mode, select (CL) [OK] in response to "Set JP2 on DKCPANEL in line with the battery operation mode, then select [OK].".



---

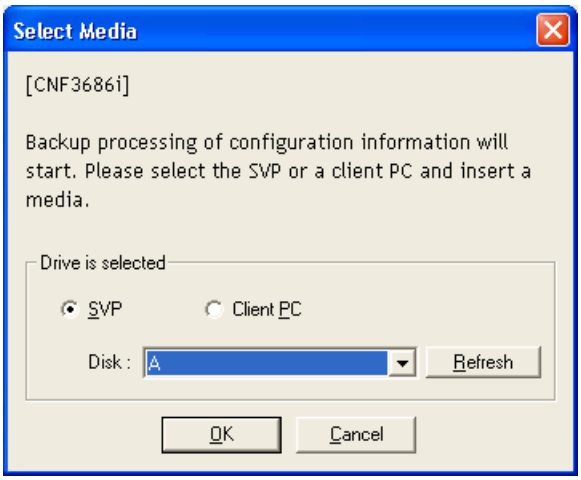
(4) <End of system update processing>
"Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status." is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.



---

(5)
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed. Insert the Config media into selected drive, and select (CL) [OK].

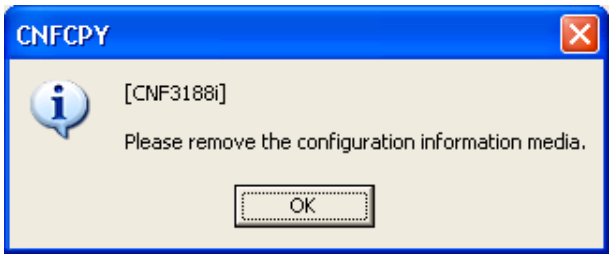
Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

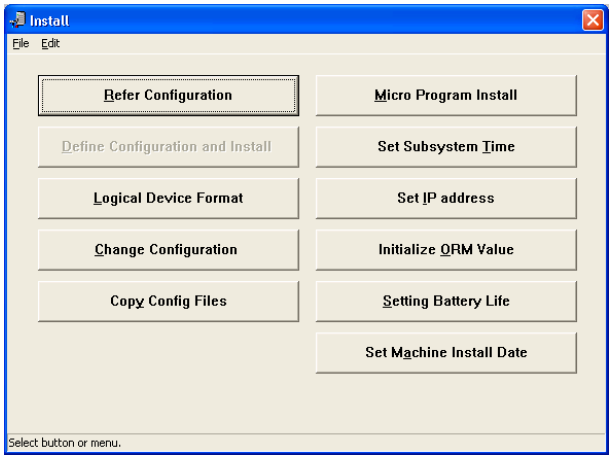
(6)

When this procedure is completed, the message “Please remove the configuration information media.” is displayed.
Remove the configuration information media, Select (CL) [OK].



(7)

After the procedure is completed, return to “Install”.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(8) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the working Table and do the rest of the work.
(New Installation:INST02-20, Non-Disruptive Installation:INST02-51)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.17 Installation of DKC or DKU Door Kit

3.17.1 Installation of DKC Door Kit (DKC-F610I-DH/DS)

Table 3.17.1-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-DH	Front Door	3279135-A	1	
		Rear Door	3279136-A	1	
		Side Cover	3275433-B	2	
		Bind Screw (NI)	SB536N	12	Binding screw
		LL Washer (NI)	5513553-532	12	Plain washer
		Binder	5409039-1	2	
2	DKC-F610I-DS	Front Door	3279135-C	1	
		Rear Door	3279136-C	1	
		Side Cover	3275433-D	2	
		Bind Screw (NI)	SB536N	12	Binding screw
		LL Washer (NI)	5513553-532	12	Plain washer
		Binder	5409039-1	2	

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Attach the front and rear doors on the DKC.
   a. Loosen the screws and turn the hinge.

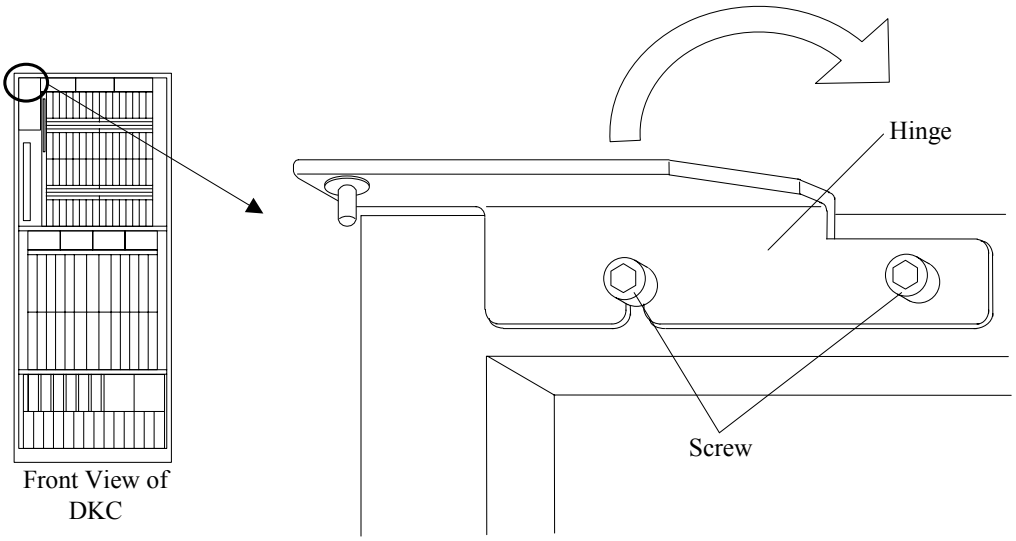


Fig. 3.17.1-1 Turn of Hinge

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Attach the front door to the lower hinge.
c. Return the hinge to original position in the reverse order of step a.

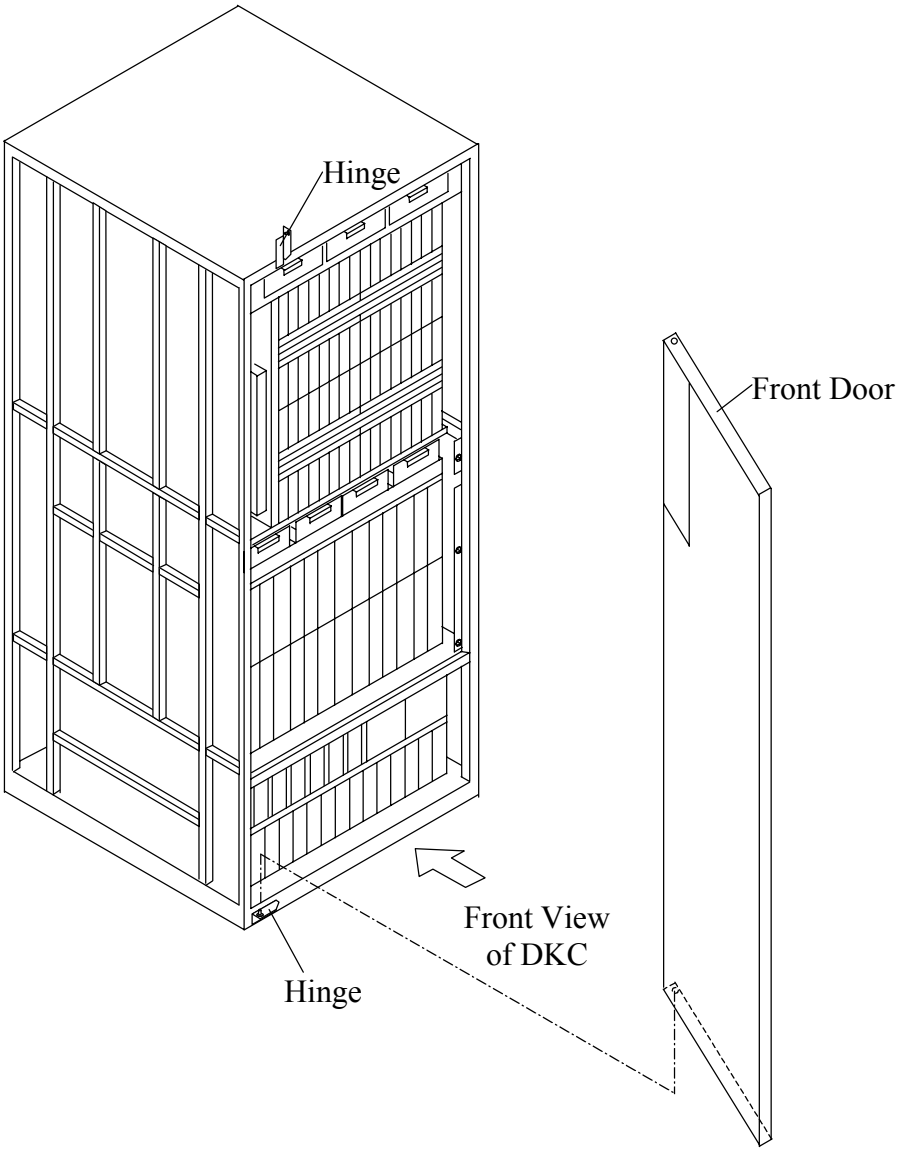


Fig. 3.17.1-2 Attachment of Front Door

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Attach the frame ground cable with the screw and washer.

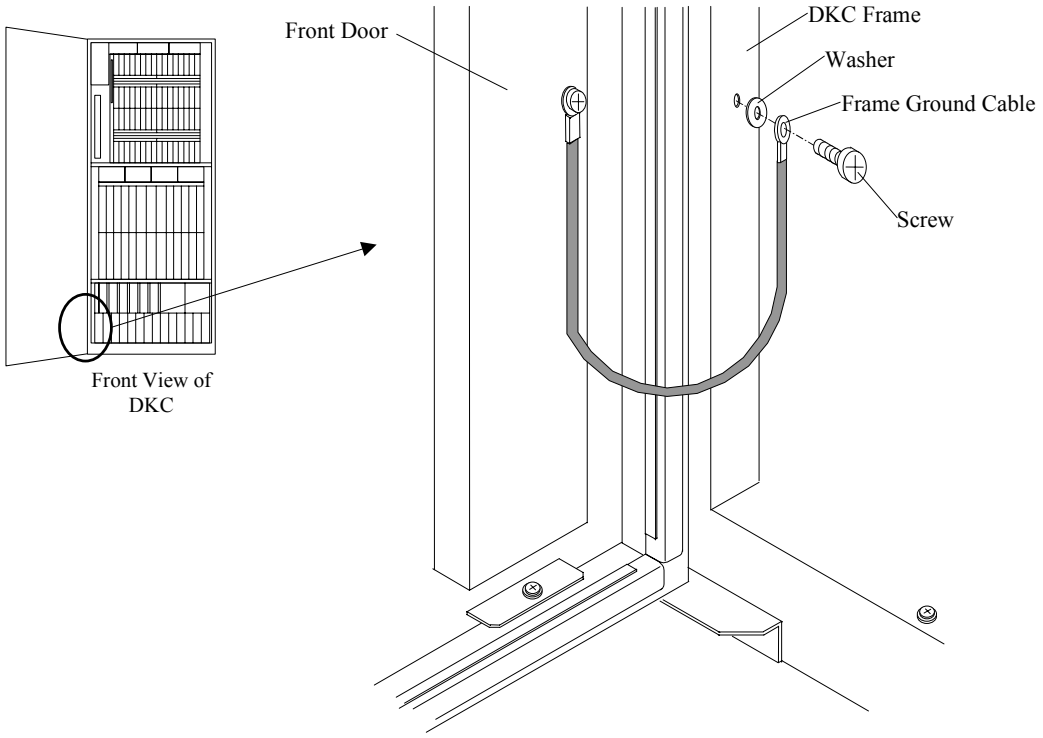


Fig. 3.17.1-3 Attachment of Frame Ground Cable

e. Attach the wire rope with the screw.

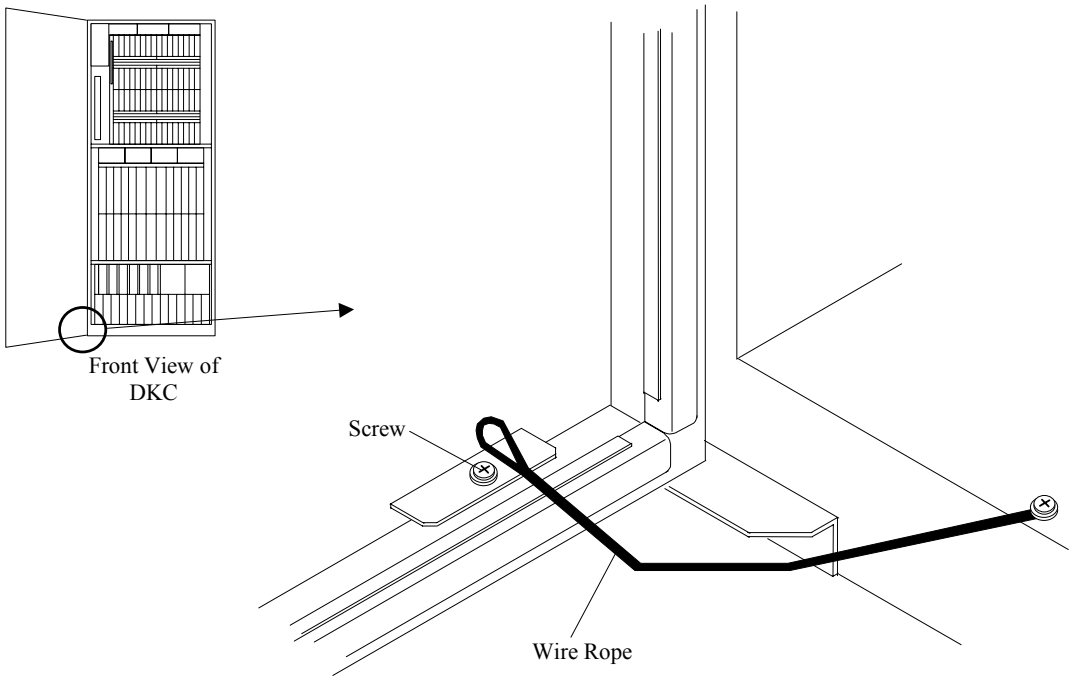


Fig. 3.17.1-4 Attachment of Wire Rope

f. Repeat the steps a to e for rear door.

2. Move the DKCPANEL.
   a. Loosen the two screws and remove the DKCPANEL from the DKC frame.

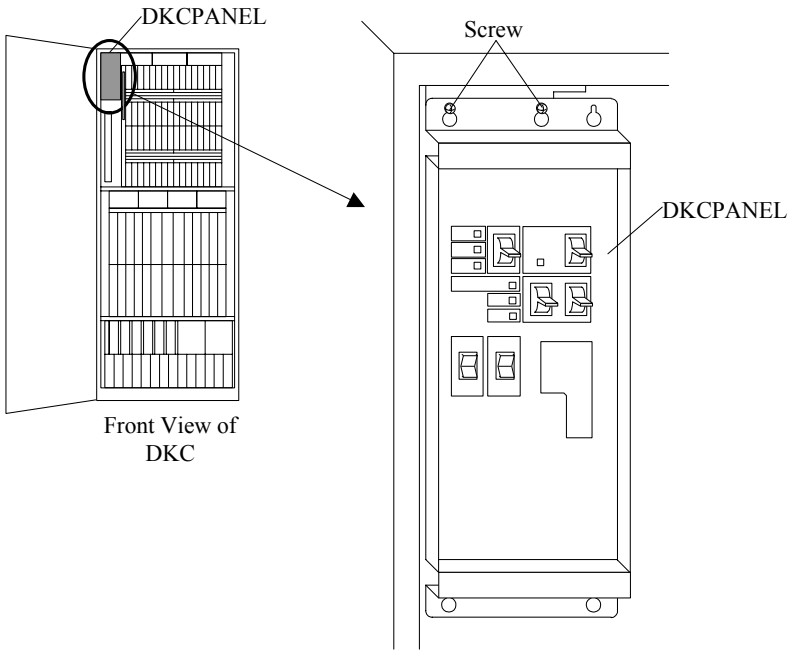


Fig. 3.17.1-5 Removal of DKCPANEL

   b. Attach the DKCPANEL to the front door and fasten the four screws.

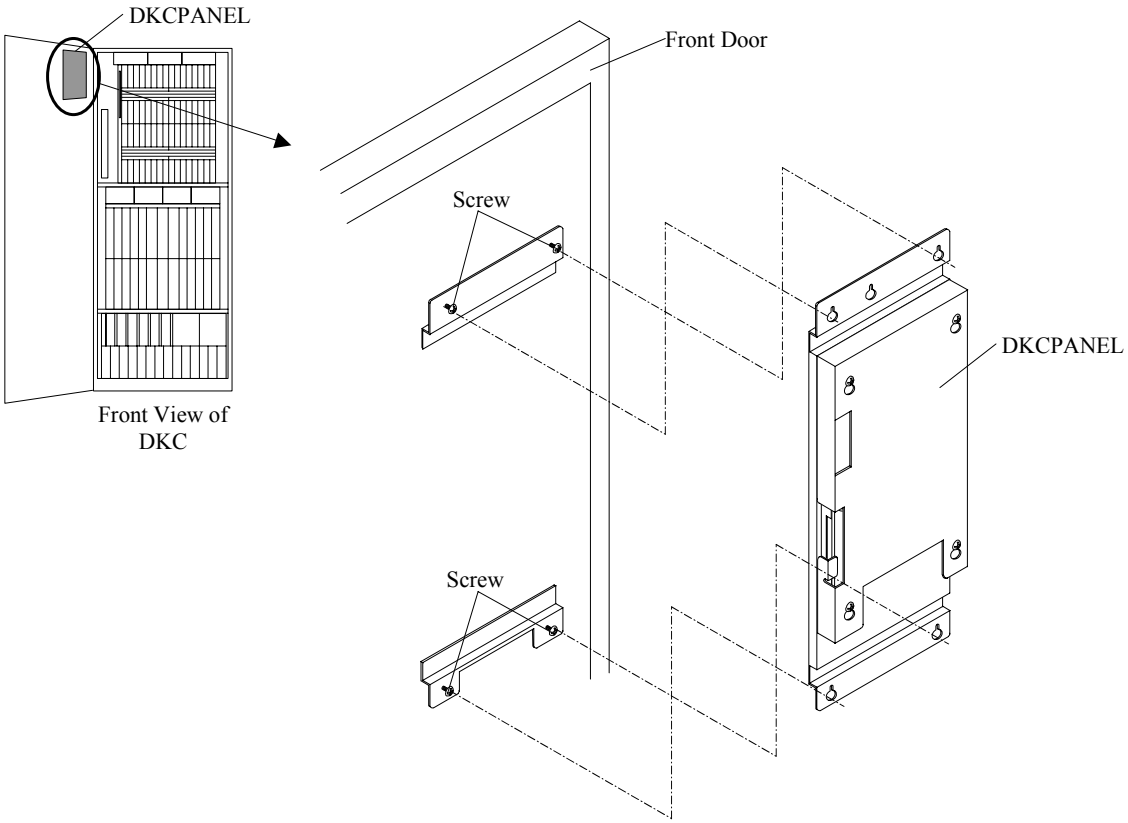


Fig. 3.17.1-6 Attachment of DKCPANEL

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Move the EPOSW.
   a. Loosen the two screws and remove the EPOSW.

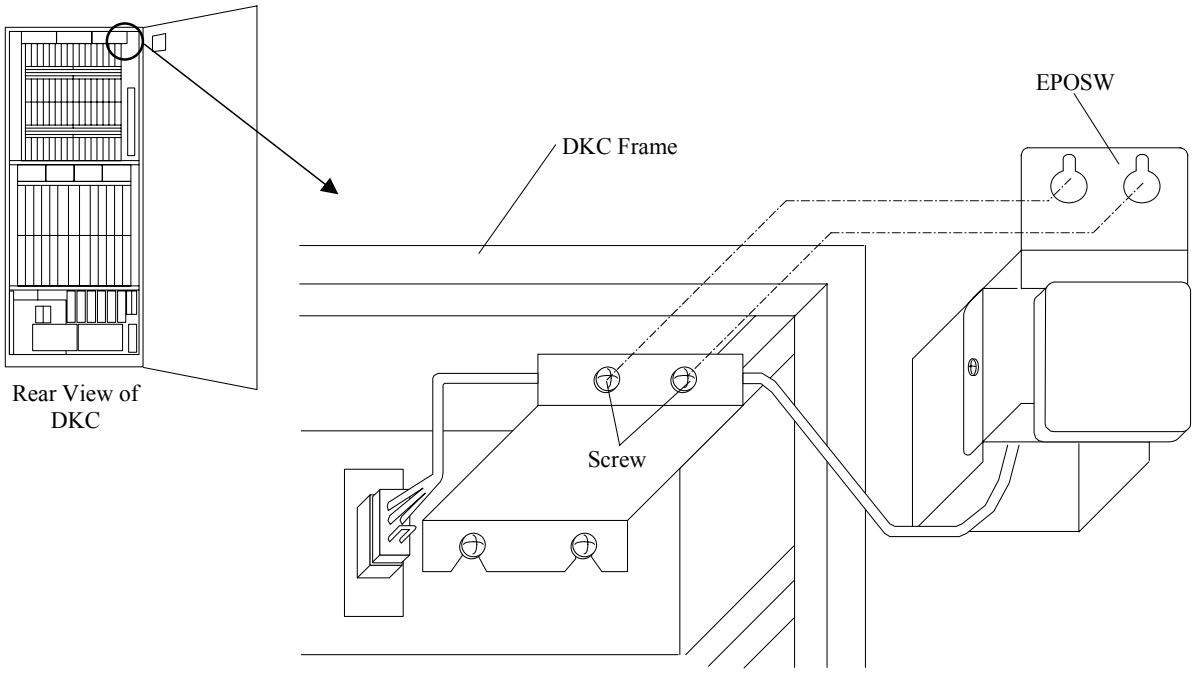


Fig. 3.17.1-7 Removal of EPOSW

   b. Attach the EPOSW to the rear door and fasten the two screws.

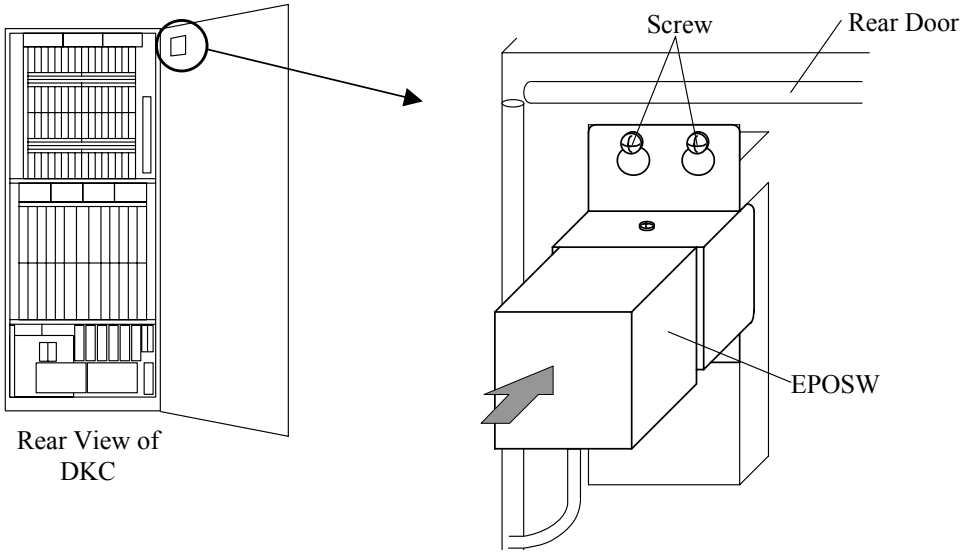


Fig. 3.17.1-8 Attachment of EPOSW

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Connect the LAN cable.

In case of LAN cable to be bound at the upper side of frame

a. Cut the binder that binds up LAN cable, and remove the LAN cable.

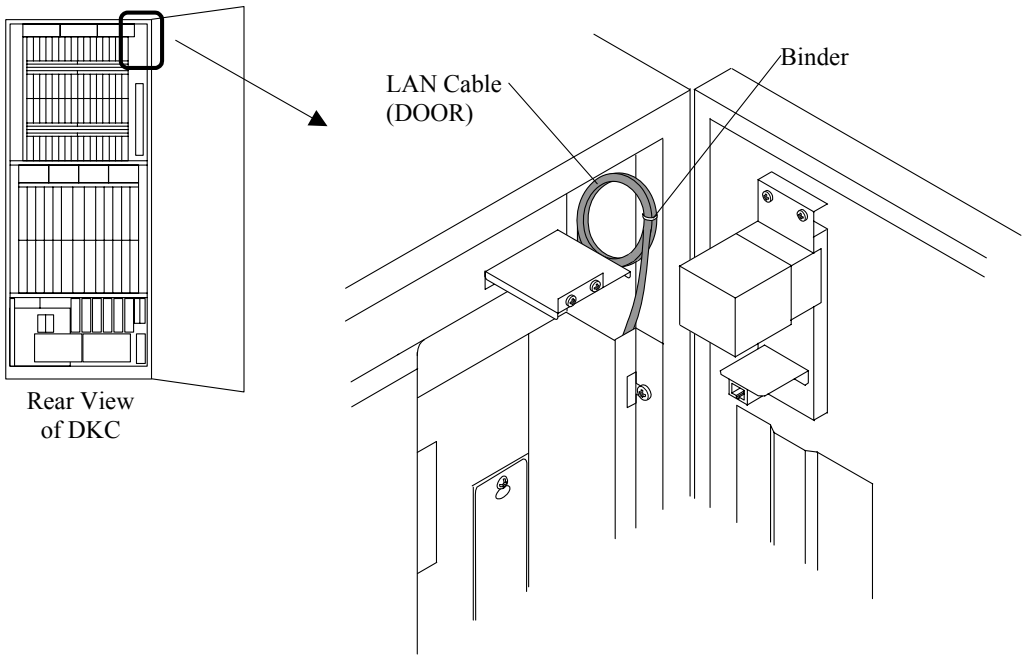


Fig. 3.17.1-9 Removal of LAN Cable

b. Wire the LAN cable.

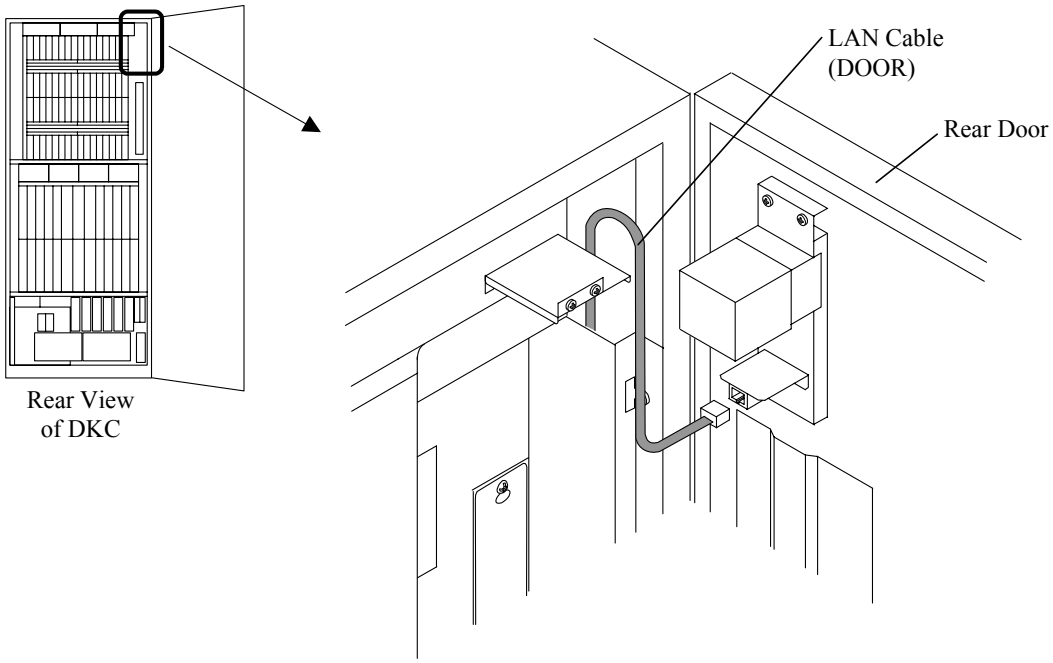


Fig. 3.17.1-10 LAN Cable Wiring

c. Go to step d.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of LAN cable to be bound at the lower side of SVP-OPTION

a. Open the repeat binder, and remove the LAN cable from frame.
b. Cut the binder that ties up LAN cable.

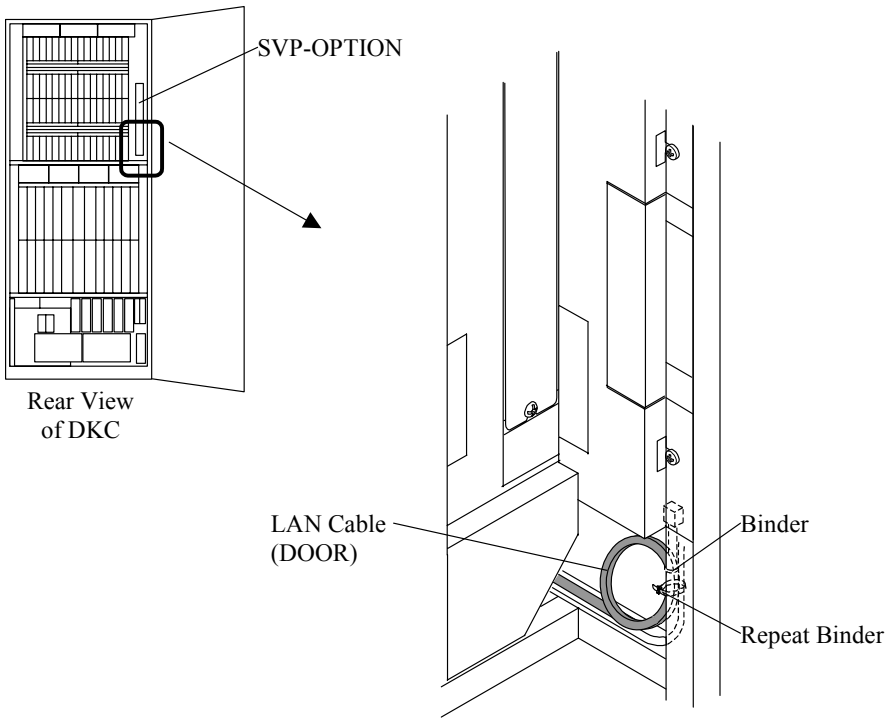


Fig. 3.17.1-11 Removal of LAN Cable

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Wire the LAN cable, and fix it on the rear door with four locking clamps and two binders.

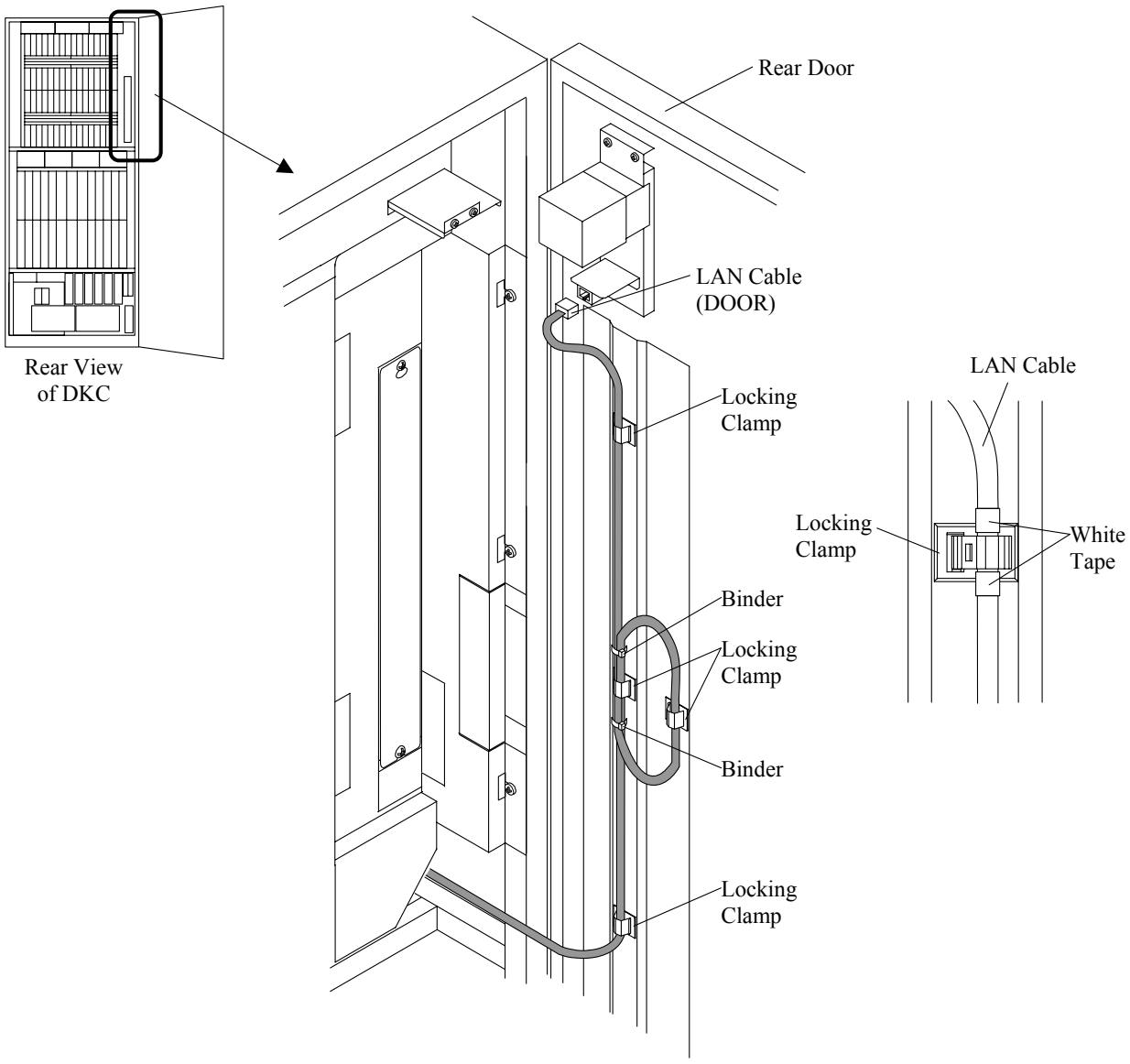


Fig. 3.17.1-12 Attachment of LAN Cable

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Connect the LAN cable to the LAN connector.

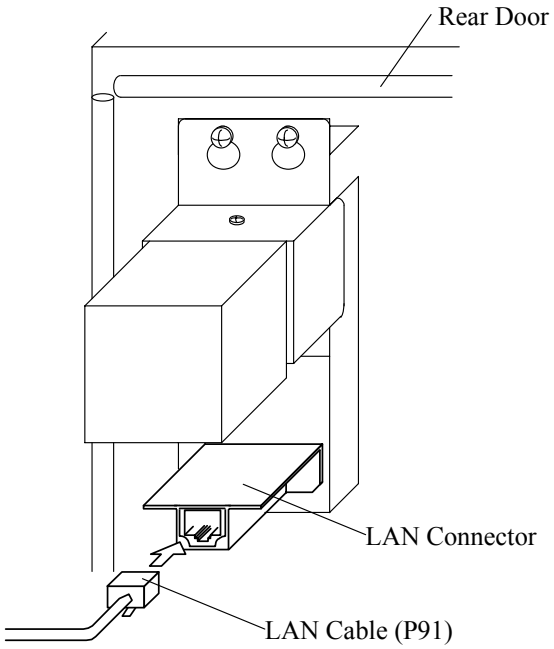


Fig. 3.17.1-13 Connection of LAN Cable

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Attach the side covers.
   a. Attach the side cover to the end of the string with the binding screws and washers.

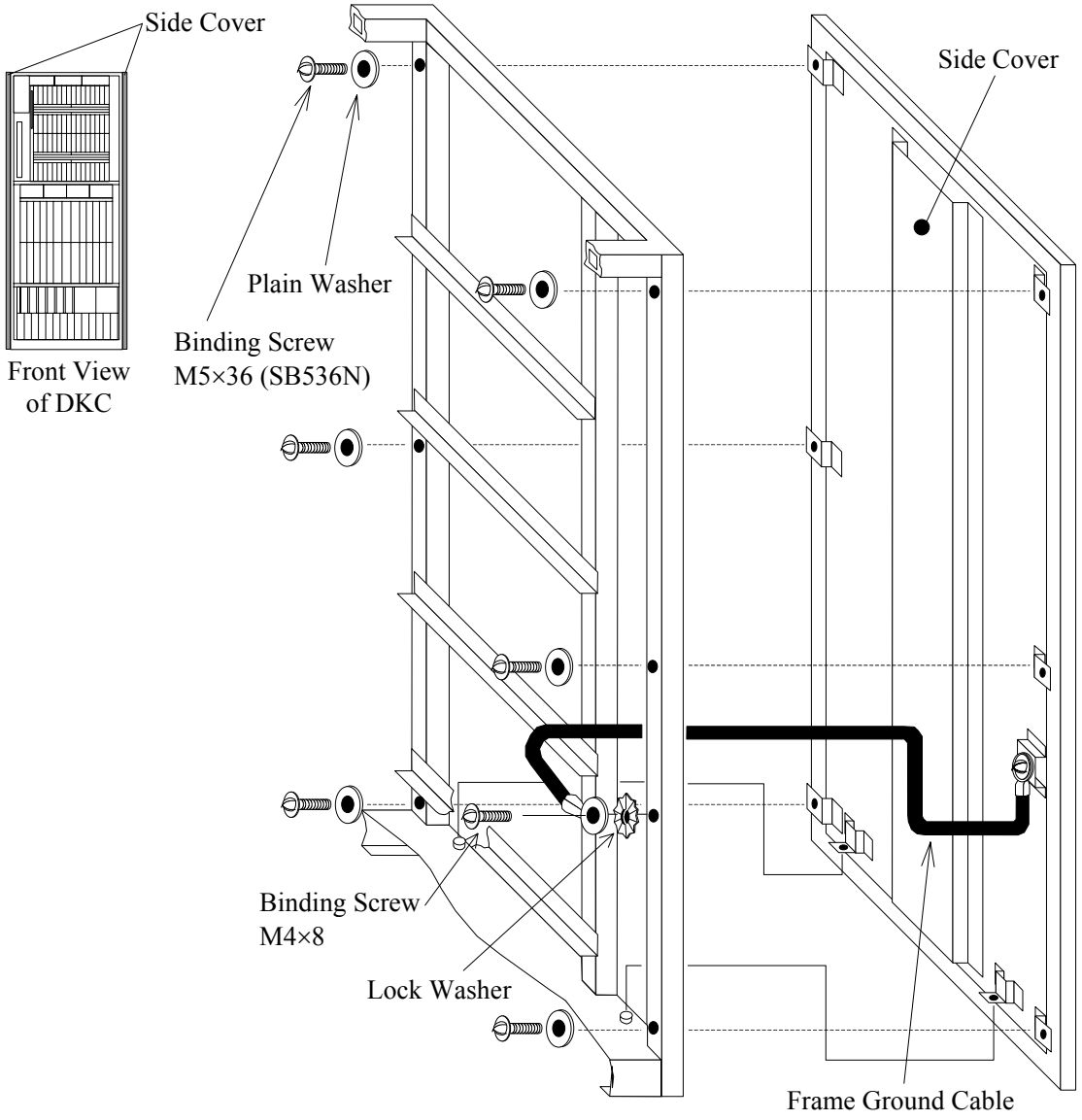


Fig. 3.17.1-14 Attachment of Side Cover

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.17.2 Installation of DKU Door Kit (DKC-F605I-DH/DS)

Table 3.17.2-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F605I-DH	Front Door	3276664-A	1	
		Rear Door	3276665-A	1	
		Installation Manual	5535213	1	
2	DKC-F605I-DS	Front Door	3276664-C	1	
		Rear Door	3276665-C	1	
		Installation Manual	5535213	1	

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Attach the front and rear doors on the DKU.
   a. Loosen the screws and turn the hinge.

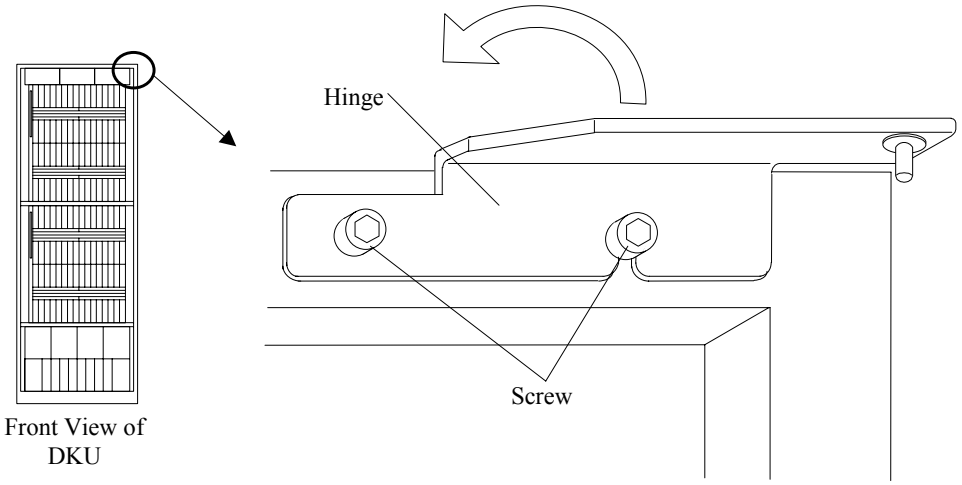


Fig. 3.17.2-1 Turn of Hinge

   b. Attach the front door to the lower hinge.
   c. Return the hinge to original position in the reverse order of step a.

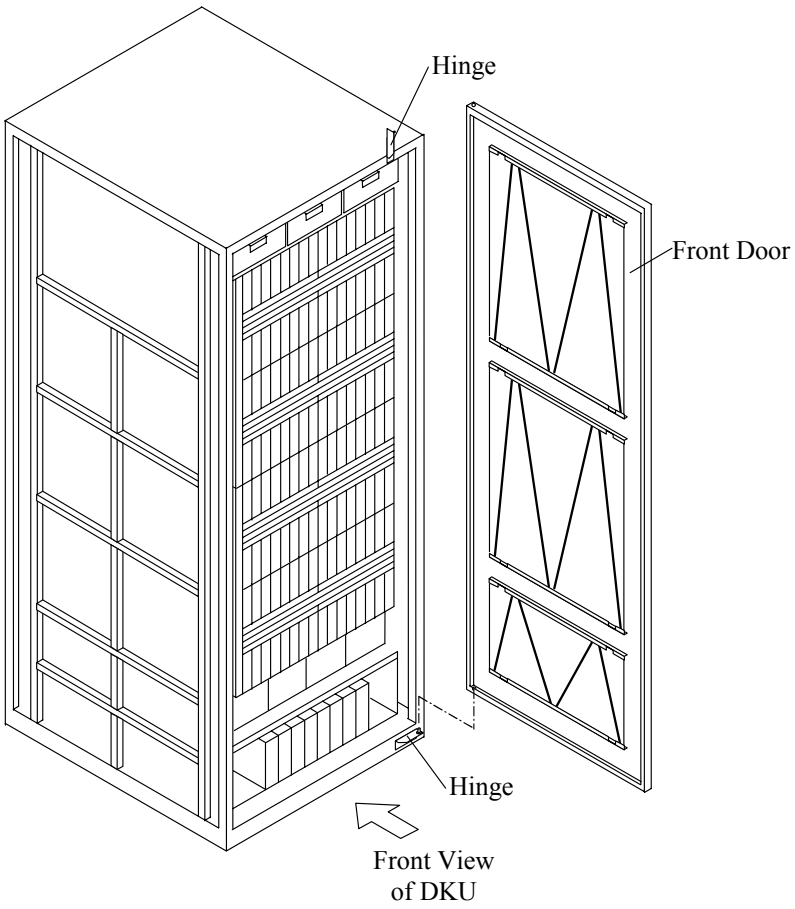


Fig. 3.17.2-2 Attachment of Front Door

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Attach the frame ground cable with the screw and washer.

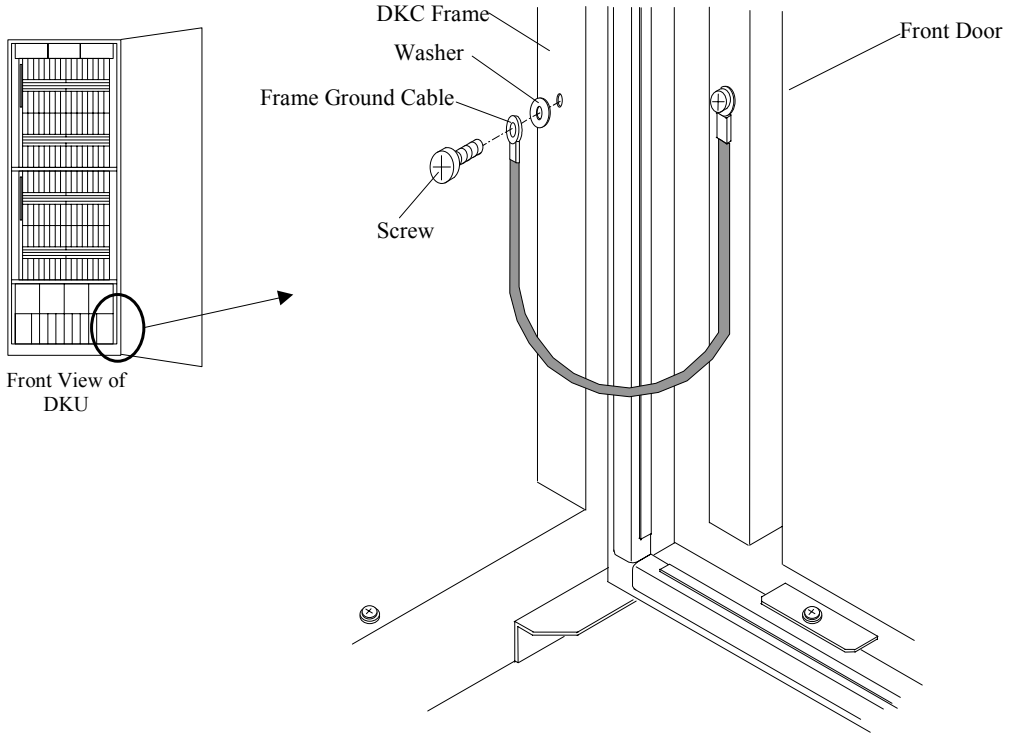


Fig. 3.17.2-3 Attachment of Frame Ground Cable

e. Attach the wire rope with the screw.

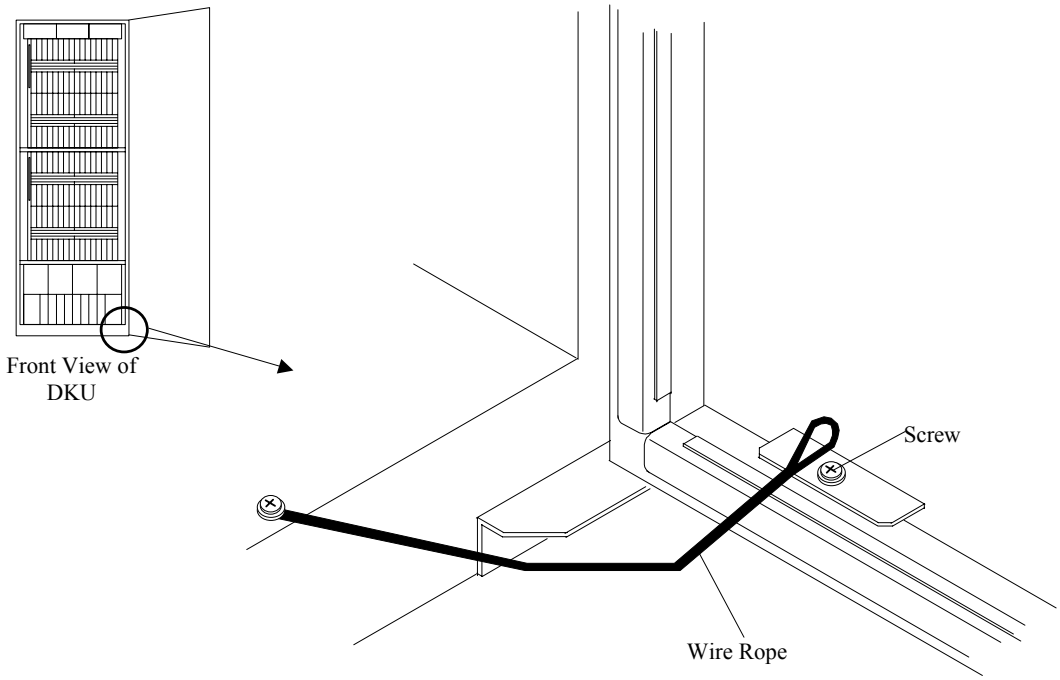


Fig. 3.17.2-4 Attachment of Wire Rope

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

f. Repeat the steps a to e for rear door.

2. Return to the working table and do the rest of the work.
   New Installation: INST02-10
   Non-Disruptive Installation: INST02-50

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.18 Cable wiring to SVP

When the cables (Internal/External LAN Cable, MODEM Cable, USB Cable) are connected to SVP, pull out the cables from the hole of Side Plate. If the cable isn't pulled out from the hole of Side Plate, the Side Plate cannot be removed, which may interfere with maintenance work.
The type of External Cable connected to SVP is shown in Table 3.18-1. Refer to each work page for the details of cable wiring.

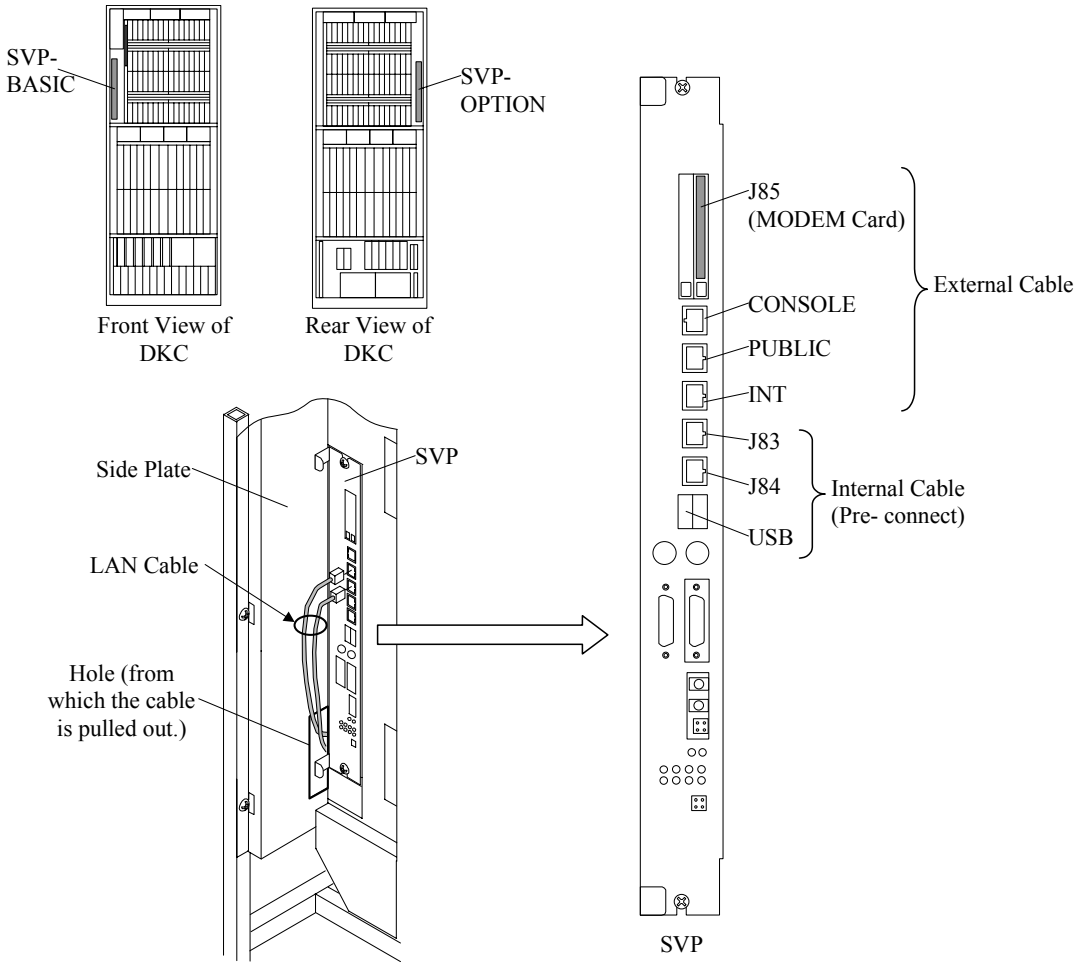


Fig. 3.18-1 Cable Connection Port for SVP

Table 3.18-1 The Types of External Cable for SVP

No.	Port Name	Work	Pages	Pages
1	J85	When DKC-F610I-MDM is added	INST03-11-580	
2	CONSOLE	When CE Laptop PC is used	INST03-01-90	Generally, only connected to SVP-BASIC. Connected to SVP-OPTION only when a trouble occurs on SVP-BASIC.
3	PUBLIC	When SNMP Web Console is used	INST03-18-20	Connected to both SVP-BASIC and SVP-OPTION.
4	INT	When connected to other devices	INST03-18-20	Only connected to SVP-BASIC. Unnecessary to SVP-OPTION.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.18.1 Wiring Procedure of External Cable to SVP

1. When LAN Cable is connected to SVP-BASIC

> Note: When connecting cable to SVP INT terminal, only connect to SVP-BASIC. It is unnecessary to connect to INT terminal of SVP-OPTION.

a. Remove the Front Logic Box cover and two side plates from the front side of DKC.
b. Loosen the two screws of the lower part of DKC and move the plate forward.
c. Draw the LAN Cable into DKC frame and connect it.
d. Connect the LAN cable to the port of SVP-BASIC.
e. Return the plate to its place, and fix it with the two screws.
f. Attach the two side plates and the Front Logic Box cover, and then pull the LAN Cable from the hole of the side plates.

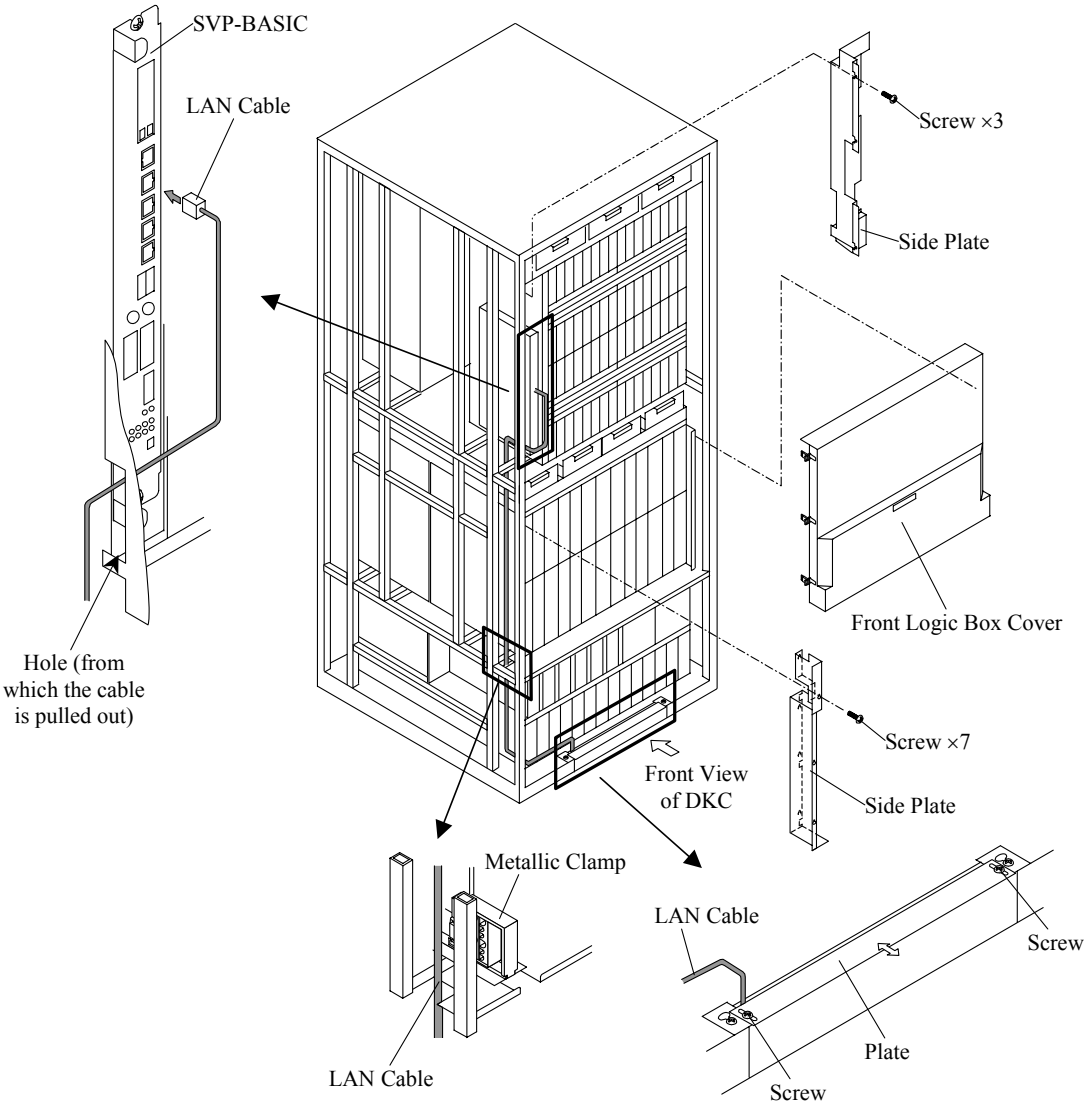


Fig. 3.18.1-1 Connection of LAN Cable (SVP-BASIC)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. When LAN Cable is connected to SVP-OPTION

Note: When connecting cable to SVP INT terminal, only connect to SVP-BASIC. It is unnecessary to connect to INT terminal of SVP-OPTION.

a. Remove the Rear Logic Box cover and two side plates from the rear side of DKC.
b. Loosen the two screws of the lower part of DKC, and move the plate fixing cables forward.
c. Draw the LAN cable into DKC frame, and connect it.
d. Connect the LAN cable to the port of SVP-OPTION.
e. Return the plate fixing cables to its places and fix it with the 2 screws.
f. Attach the two side plates and the Rear Logic Box cover, and then pull the LAN cable from the hole of side plate.

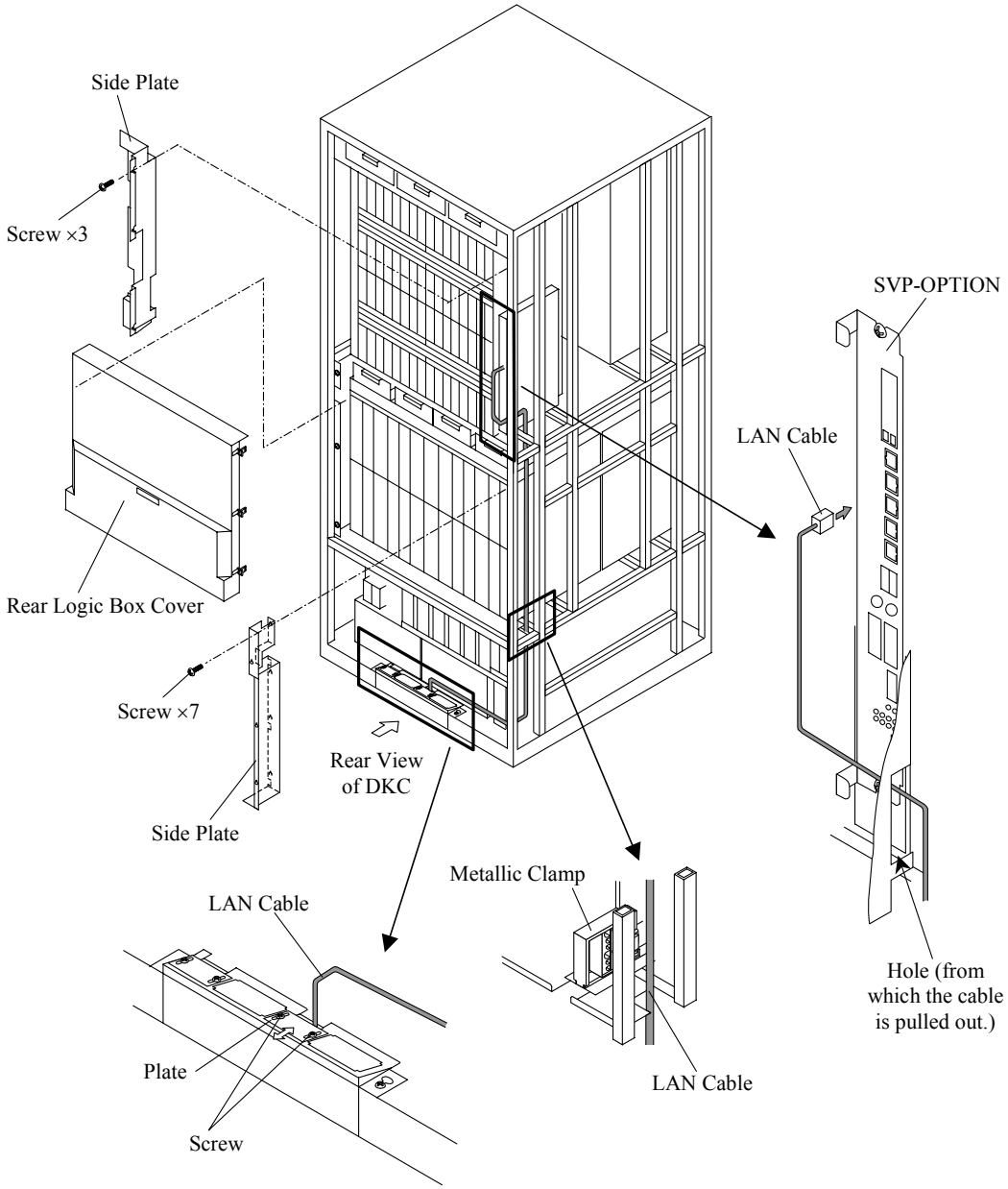


Fig. 3.18.1-2 Connection of LAN Cable (SVP-OPTION)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.19 Installation of the IPv6 Upgrade Kit for the SVP (DKC-F610I-IPV6)

CAUTION

This work takes about 120 minutes (240 minutes with the High Reliability Kit). During the work, the WebConsole cannot be used for some time because of a rebooting of the SVP PC and verification.
Inform the customer of the following before starting the addition.

① During this installation, customer can not use WebConsole/Storage Navigator via a customer PC.

② When SNMP is being used:
- 'cold start' trap is reported several times.
- The obstacle trap which occurred during work may not be notified.
- SNMP command may not answer normally.

③ If you execute this procedure, the following information is deleted. When there is necessary information, collect the information before executing the upgrade to the Vista OS.

#	Information to be Deleted	Content	Backup Method	Remarks
1	Log files such as SIM/SSB	Past failure information etc.	Collect the Rapid dump.	Information for maintenance
2	User list/DKC list of Storage Navigator	Information list of the user/DKC registered in Storage Navigator	Use the backup function of Storage Navigator.	Refer to the User's Guide.
3	Authentication file of OpenSA	Authentication file of security information	Execute it by the operation from Storage Navigator.	Refer to the User's Guide.
4	Audit log file	Audit log file about the SVP operation	By the operation from Storage Navigator	Refer to the User's Guide.
5	Monitor information	Performance information of Performance Monitor and SVP monitor	Collect it by the Detail dump and ExportTool.	Refer to the User's Guide.
6	Copy history	History information of the copy system function such as TC/HUR/SI/VM	Collect the Rapid dump.	
7	Duplication setting information	Setting file of SVP duplication	Ask for resetting.	
8	Information about HiCommand	Setting information from HDvM	It is registered automatically from HDvM.	
9	PIN information	Status information of PIN occurred in the past	Collect the Rapid dump.	
10	PCB Rev. information	Information of the past PCB Rev.	Collect Obstacle PCB Info.	

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

CAUTION

① Since this operation involves replacement of SVP OS, “External IP address” is reset to the initial value. Therefore, you need to make a note of “External IP address” before the operation and enter the value when setting the SVP IP address.

② During this operation, the SIM of JP setting error (BF86A3), the SIM of dual SVP setting failure (BFE3A2), and the SIM of failure detected in standby SVP (7FF2XX) may be created. Complete these SIMs after the setting.

③ For this operation, you need to see “MICRO-FC SECTION” and “WEB CONSOLE SECTION” in addition to this section.

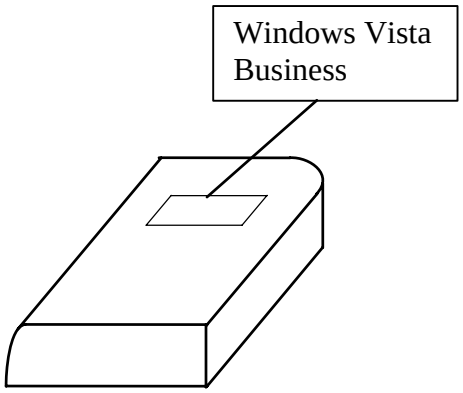
④ Since it is required to upgrade the micro-program to the supported one for the IPv6 feature to run, this operation includes the version upgrade to the micro-program that supports IPv6. Confirm that the running micro-program supports the IPv6 feature.

Copyright © 2008, 2011 Hitachi, Ltd.

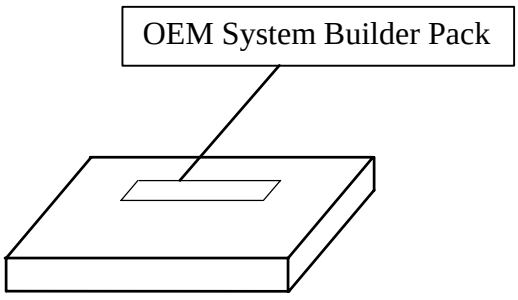
There are two types of packages.
Either of the two packages can be used for IPv6 upgrade (Both packages include same contents).

Table 3.19-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-IPV6 (retail package)	OS Installation DVD	5539836-1	1	
		OS Upgrade FD (XP to Vista)		1	
		OS Downgrade FD (Vista to XP)		1	
		Windows Vista (retail package)		1	*1
		OS Revision Label		1	
		Windows Vista license sticker		1	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-60	1	RSD
			2850287-60/560		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-60	1	RSD
			2850288-60/560		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F610I-IPV6 (OEM System Builder Pack)	OS Installation DVD	5539836-1	1	
		OS Upgrade FD (XP to Vista)		1	
		OS Downgrade FD (Vista to XP)		1	
		OEM System Builder Pack		1	*2
		OS Revision Label		1	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-60	1	RSD
			2850287-60/560		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-60	1	RSD
			2850288-60/560		HICAM/HICEF



*1: Windows Vista (retail package)



*2: OEM System Builder Pack

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.19.1 Installation procedure of the IPv6 Upgrade Kit for the SVP

3.19.1.1 Upgrade of the microprogram

If the running micro-program does not support the IPv6 feature, see "4. Micro-program Exchange Procedure (On-line)" (MICRO04-10) and upgrade the micro-program to the version that supports IPv6.

When the SVP High Reliability Kit is not installed: Go to 3.19.1.2.
When the SVP High Reliability Kit is installed: Go to 3.19.1.3.

3.19.1.2 Procedure when the SVP High Reliability Kit is not installed

Install the IPv6 upgrade kit for the SVP according to the following procedure.
When using the service parts in which the IPv6 upgrade kit for the SVP is already installed, execute until the backup of 1-2 configuration information (config), and then replace the SVP referring to the replacement section. (REP02-630)

3.19.1.2.1 Installation procedure

1. Operation of the basic part SVP

1-1 Connection of the Console PC

(1)

Connect the Console PC to the basic part SVP using the connection utility.

[Connection destination]
Basic part SVP of the device concerned xxx.xxx.xxx.15

Note: If you install the IPv6 upgrade kit in the SVP, the IP addresses are all set to the initial value (internal LAN: 126.255.255.15, external LAN: 192.168.0.1).
Therefore, when executing the installation for the SVP on different DKC at the same time, do not perform LAN connection of the SVPs until completing the installation (completing the setting change of the IP address) for avoiding collision of the IP address. (When the LAN connection is already performed for the SVPs, remove the LAN cable of the part concerned until completing the work.)

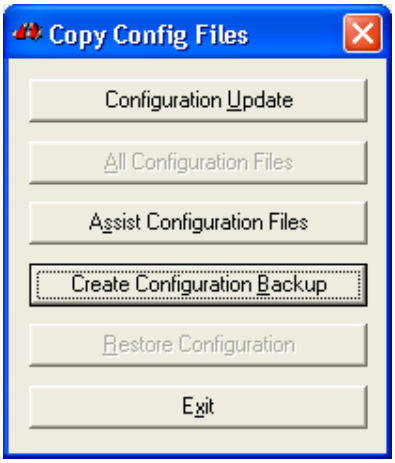
Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

1-2 Config Back up

(1) <Mode change>
Change the mode to [Modify].

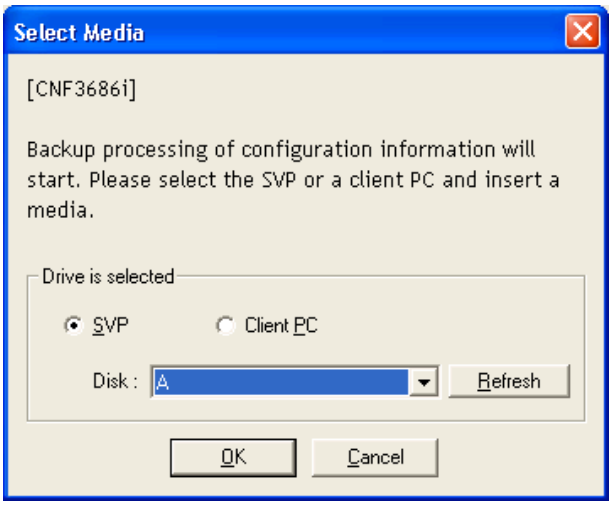
(2)
Select (CL) [Install] in the 'SVP' window and select (CL) [Copy Config Files] in the 'Install'.

(3)
Select (CL) [Create Configuration Backup] in the 'Copy Config Files'.

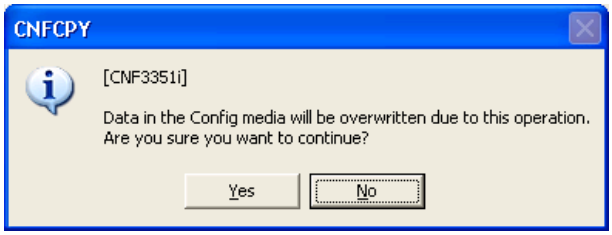


(4)
Execute an operation for backing up the configuration information.
Prepare the removable media for backup and insert the media.
Select (CL) the drive and the PC in which the media was inserted. Select (CL) the [OK] button.
Select (CL) the [Refresh] button, Disk is updated to the latest information.

Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



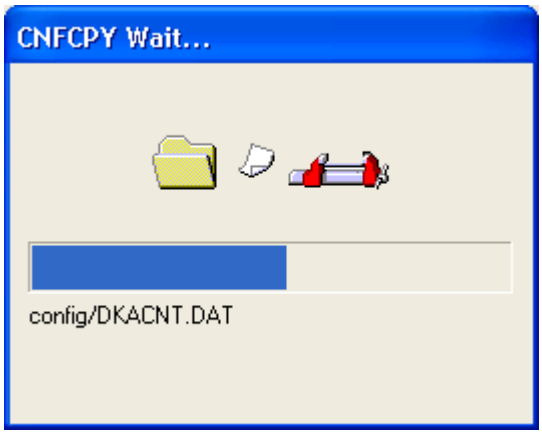
(5)
When you want to continue the process, select the [Yes] button. When the backup to the Config media is not necessary, select (CL) the [No] button.



Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

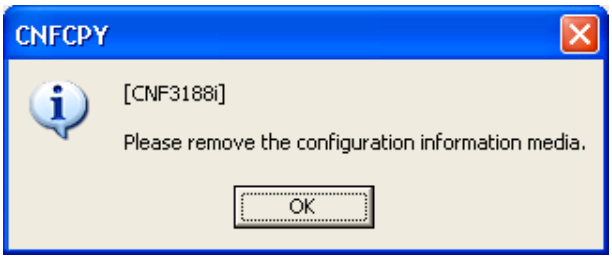
(6)

Backup the configuration information to the Config media for backup. While this operation is being done, the 'CNFCPY Wait...' window is displayed.



(7)

After the Config media is pulled out, select (CL) the [OK] button in response to the message "Please remove the configuration information media.".



(8)

Select (CL) the [Exit] button of the 'Copy Config Files' to finish this operation.

When using the service parts in which the IPv6 upgrade kit for the SVP is already installed, the work in this Chapter is completed. Replace the SVP referring to the replacement section. Other than the above, go to the next step

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

1-3 Copy of the image file for the new OS (Vista)

Copy the image file for the new OS to the SVP from the installation media (DVD-R) using the Console PC.

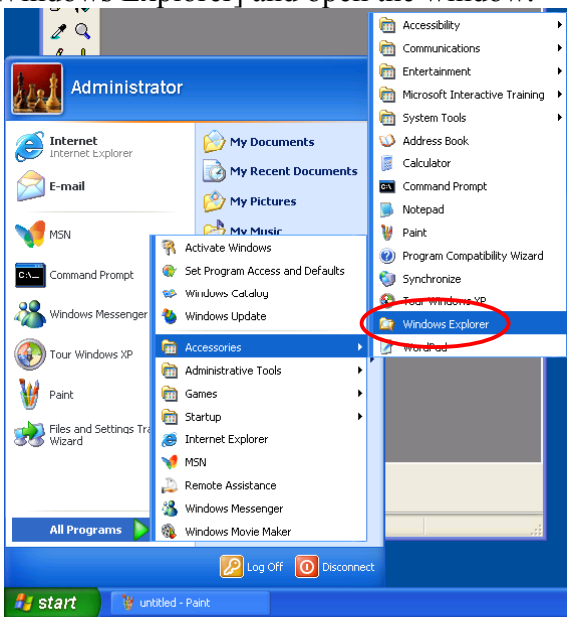
(1)

Insert the installation media in the Console PC. (Be sure to use the media (DVD-R) corresponding to the Console PC.)

---

(2)

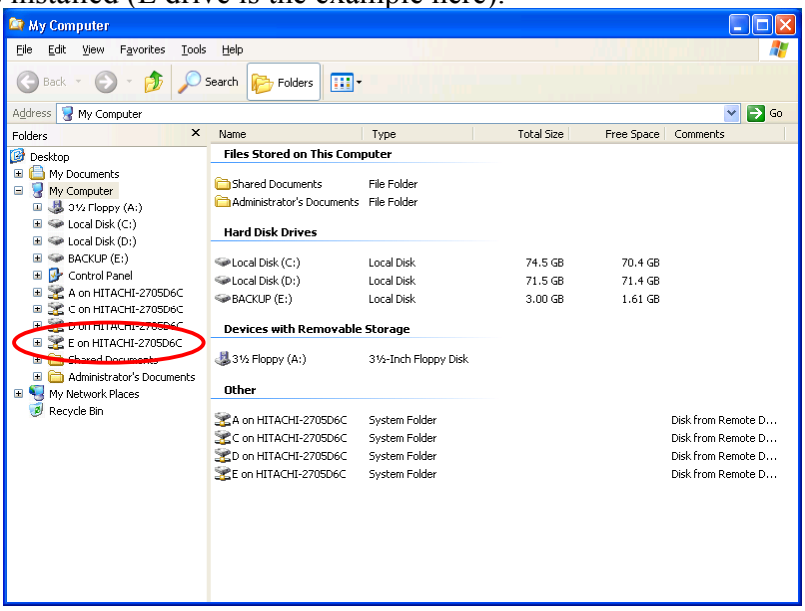
Select (CL) [Start]-[All Programs]-[Accessories]-[Windows Explorer] and open the window.



---

(3)

Check that the drive of the Consol PC can be seen from the SVP, and then select (CL) the drive in which the installation media is installed (E drive is the example here).

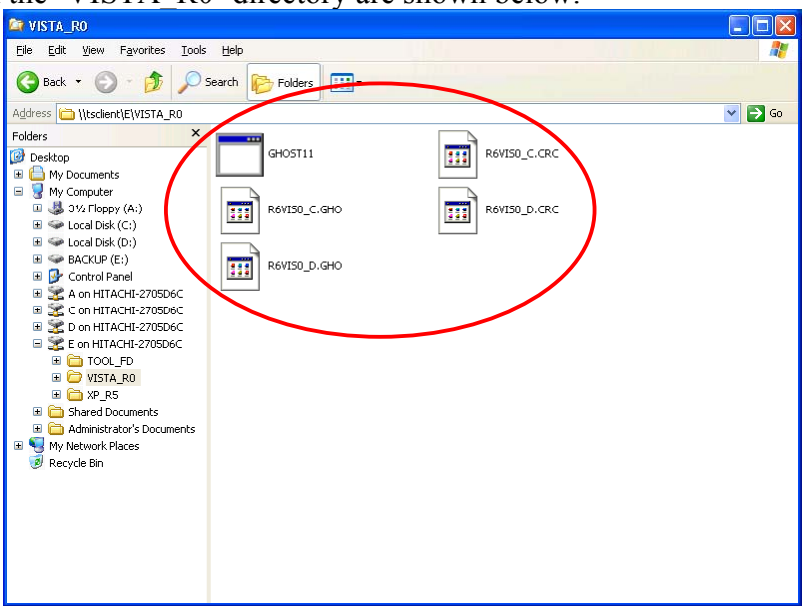


Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4)

Three directories exist in the installation media and the new OS is stored in 'VISTA_R0' among them. Select (CL) the 'VISTA_R0' directory and check that five files exist in it. The five files that should exist in the 'VISTA_R0' directory are shown below.

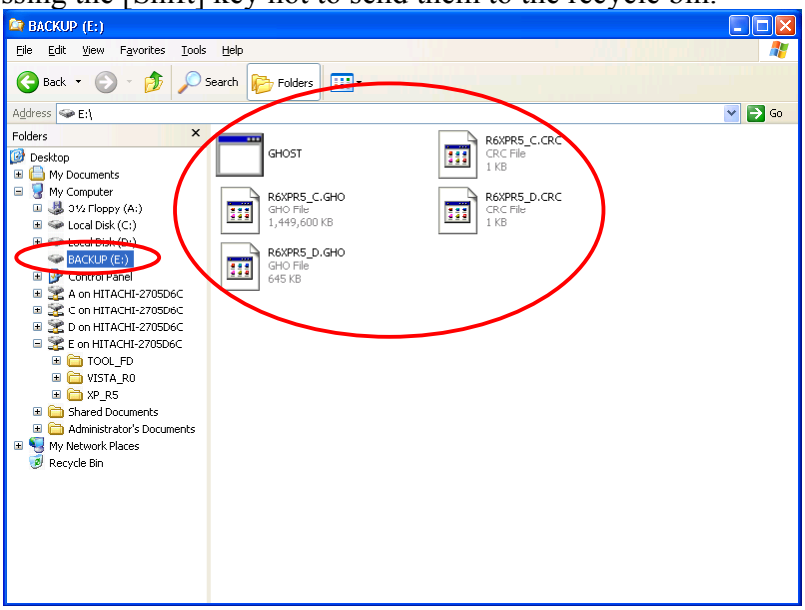
- GHOST11.EXE
- R6VIS0_C.GHO
- R6VIS0_D.GHO
- R6VIS0_C.CRC
- R6VIS0_D.CRC



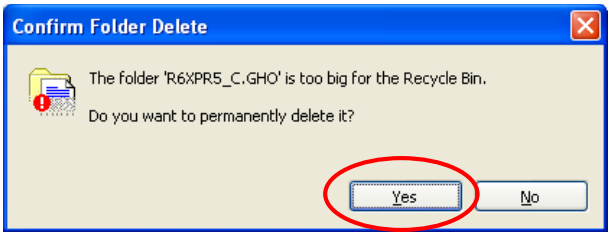
Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

The backup images (five files) of the current OS (XP) are stored in the E drive in the SVP. Delete all of them.
When deleting the files, keep pressing the [Shift] key not to send them to the recycle bin.



Although the waning (the files to be deleted are too many to be in the recycle bin) is displayed when deleting the files, select (CL) the [Yes] button and delete them.

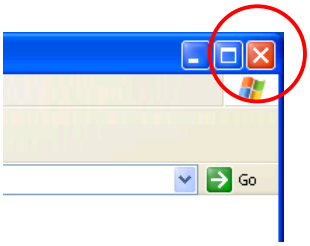


(6)

When completing the deletion of the files in the E drive, copy the five files in the installation media that you have checked in (4) to the E drive.
The copy work takes about 10 minutes.

Note: Be careful that if you select a wrong file to copy, the installation of the new OS cannot be executed correctly.

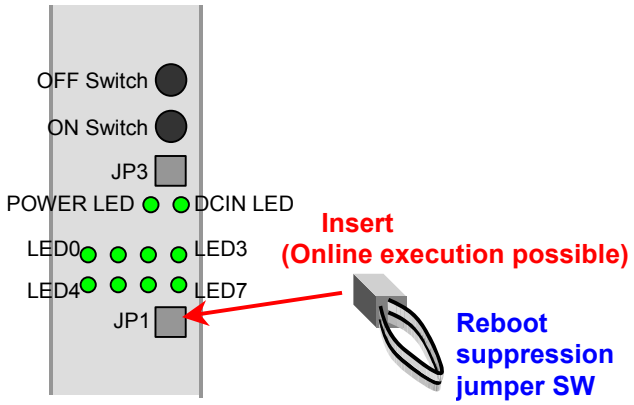
After checking that file copy has been completed correctly, click the [×] button on the upper right of the explorer window and close the window.



Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7)

When the file copy is completed, insert the reboot suppression jumper SW in JP1 of the SVP (since the microprogram does not operate during the OS replacement, suppress the SVP from rebooting).



---

(8)

Next, turn off the power of SVP (*1).
After inserting 'OS Upgrade FD' (*2) into FDD, turn on the power and reboot the SVP.
(Approx. 5 minutes to start FD boot since the SVP power on)
Make sure that the power of SVP is off with 'POWER LED' light off.

*1: To turn off the power of SVP, keep pressing both 'ON Switch' and 'OFF Switch' at the same time for 5 seconds or more. (To turn on the power, press 'ON Switch' only.)



*2: The Write Protect Tab should not be set in 'OS Upgrade FD'.

---

(9)

When boot from the OS Upgrade FD starts, eight LEDs on the SVP (LED0 to 7) all blink and notify that the OS replacement is ready. Press the OFF switch on the SVP (*) and go to the next step.

*: The purpose to press the switch is not for turning off the power of SVP, but for rebooting the program for OS Upgrade.

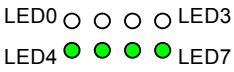


When stopping the OS replacement work here, remove 'OS Upgrade FD' from the FDD and turn off the power of the SVP.
(The work for OS Upgrade cannot be cancelled from this step on.)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(10)

When the OS replacement process starts, the LED4 to 7 among eight LEDs on the SVP light up. This indicates that the OS replacement work is in execution. Therefore, wait until the work is completed (time required: About 10 minutes).



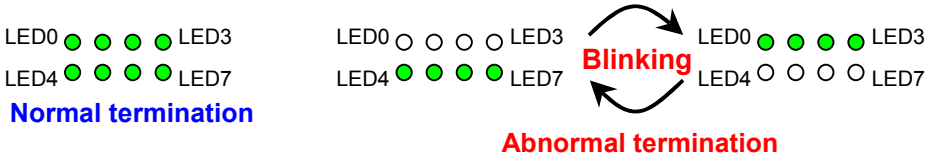
If the five files necessary for the OS replacement are not copied correctly, four LEDs blink alternately. Therefore, perform the file copy again correctly (be sure to restart the XP OS for the file copy).



---

(11)

When the OS replacement is completed normally, eight LEDs on the SVP all light up and indicate the completion of the work. If an error occurs in the work, four LEDs among eight LEDs blink alternately. Therefore, execute the replacement work again (be sure to re-execute the work from (8)).



When it terminates abnormally even if the OS replacement is executed again, defect of the HDD is highly possible. Replace the SVP.

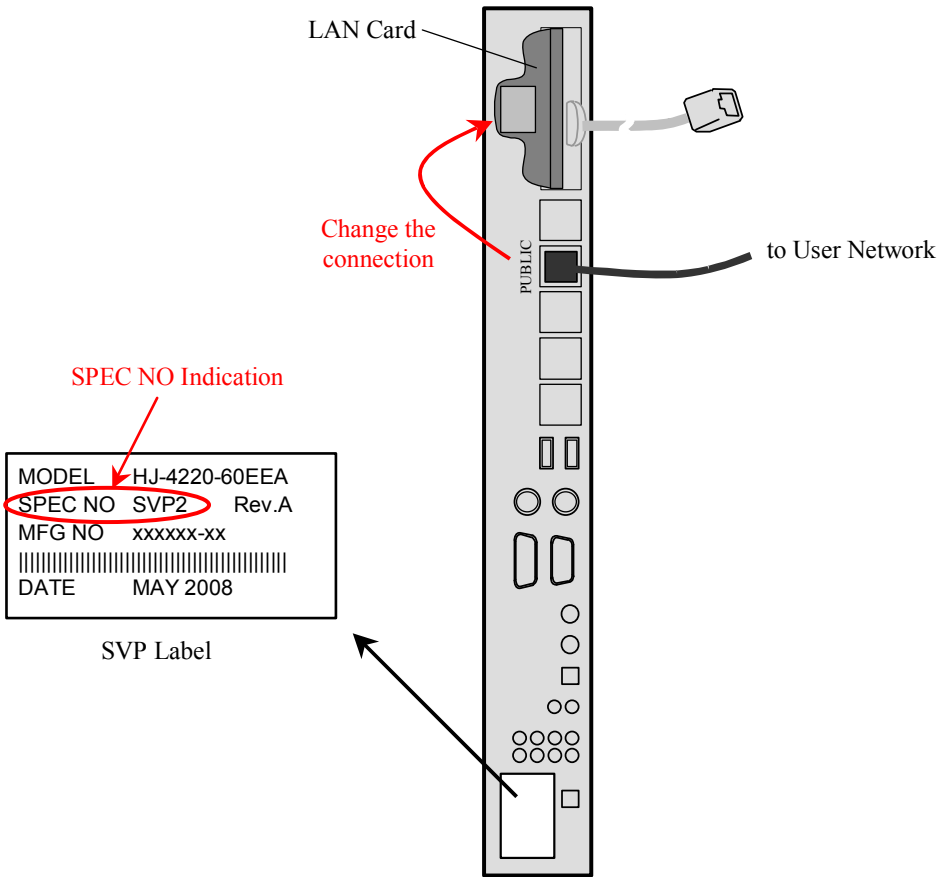
Proceed to the next step after checking that the replacement of the OS has been completed normally.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(12)

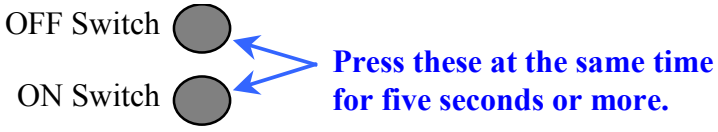
SVP has 2 types: SVP with LAN card, and that without LAN card.
In the case of SVP with LAN card (SPEC NO. 'SVP2'), unplug LAN cable out of PUBLIC LAN, and plug it into LAN card, because the on-board PUBLIC LAN is not supported in Windows Vista.
In the case of SVP without LAN card, go to the step (13).
To identify the SVP types, check SVP with or without LAN card and 'SPEC NO' indication on the SVP label.

SPEC NO SVP2: with LAN card, required to change the connection of LAN cable
SVP3: without LAN card, not required to change the connection of LAN cable



(13)

When the above works are completed according to SVP types, remove 'OS Upgrade FD' from the FDD, and then turn OFF/ON the SVP and start the new OS.
(Pressing ON and OFF switches on the SVP at the same time for five seconds or more turns OFF the power of the SVP. To turn on the power supply, only the ON switch is to be pressed.)



Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.19.1.2.2 Setup of the new OS (activation)

Since a telephone of a free call charge (mobile phone is also possible) is used for the activation of the new OS, be sure to prepare the environment that outside call is possible in advance.

(1)

Since logon to the SVP becomes possible in about five minutes after turning ON the power of the SVP, use the connection utility and connect the Consol PC to the SVP.

[Connection destination]

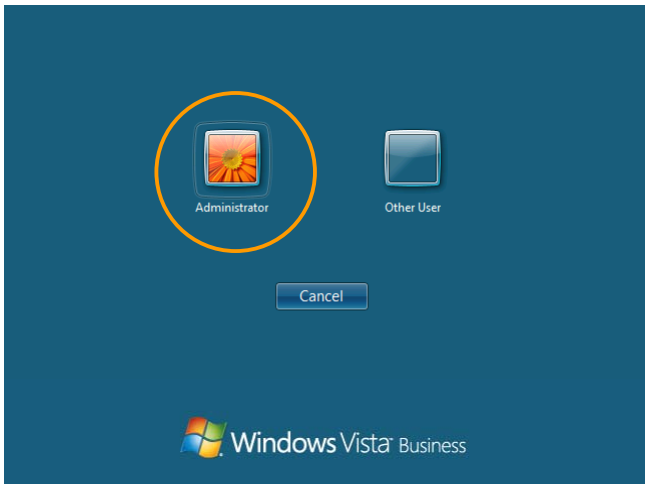
Basic part SVP of the device concerned

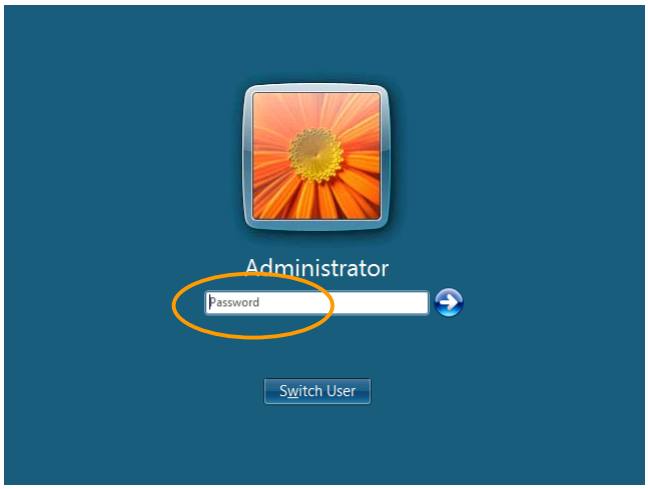
126.255.255.15 (default value immediately after the OS installation)

---

(2)

After connecting to the SVP, select 'Administrator' in the user selection window and enter the password "raid-login" and log on.

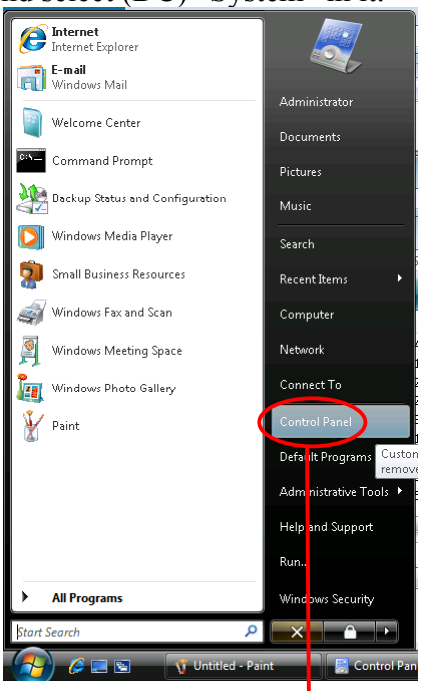


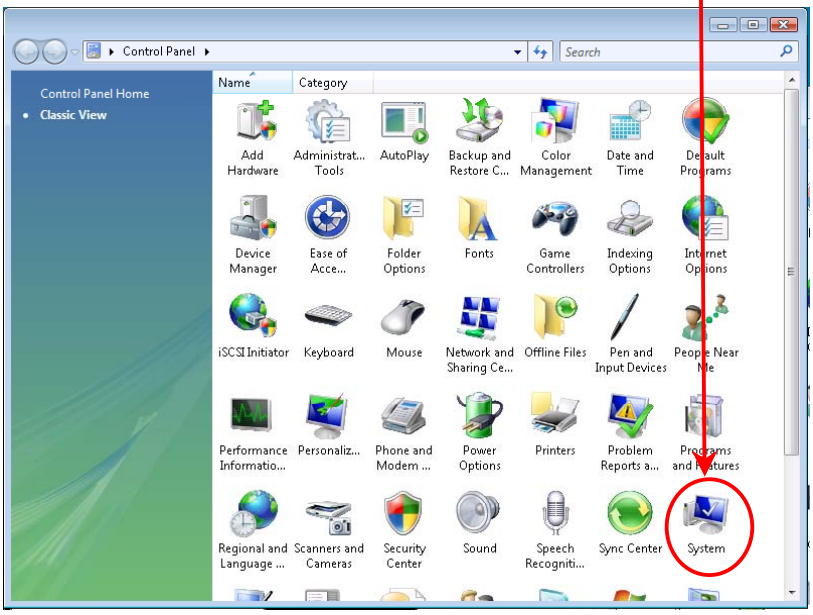


Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3)

After logging on the SVP, select (CL) [Start]-[Control Panel] and select (DC) “System” in it.

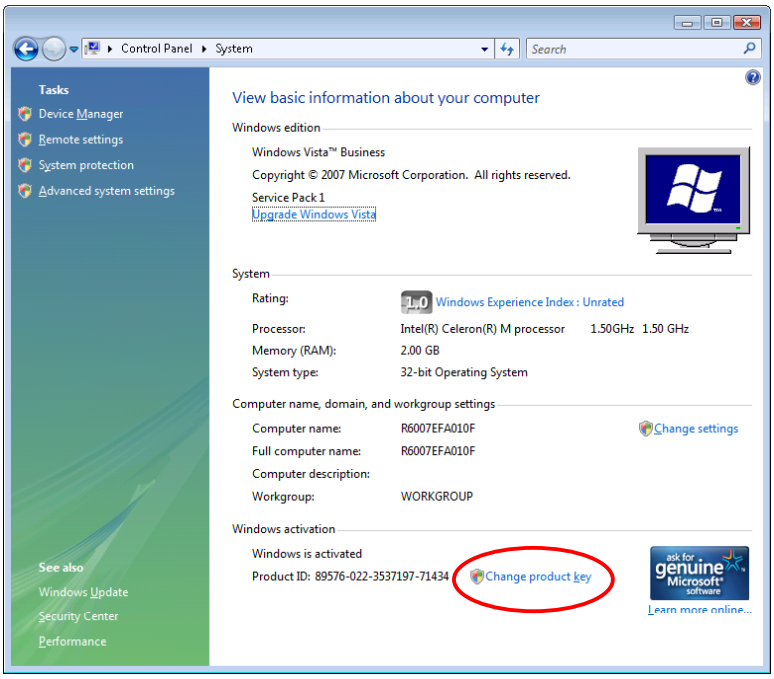




Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4)

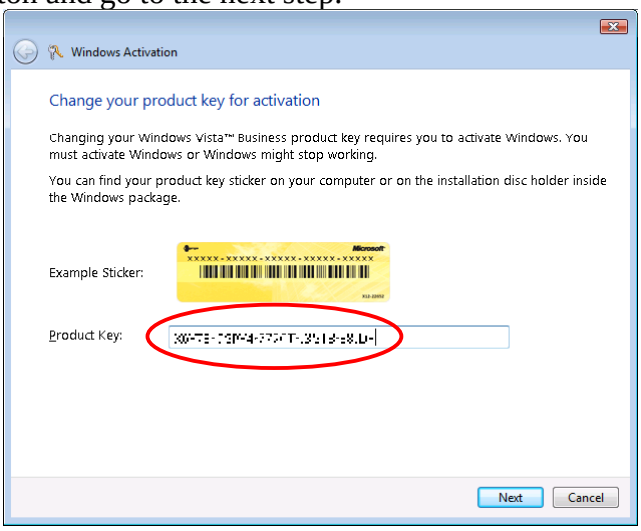
When the 'System' window is opened, select (CL) the "Change product key" part at the lowest line.



Copyright © 2008, 2011, Hitachi, Ltd.

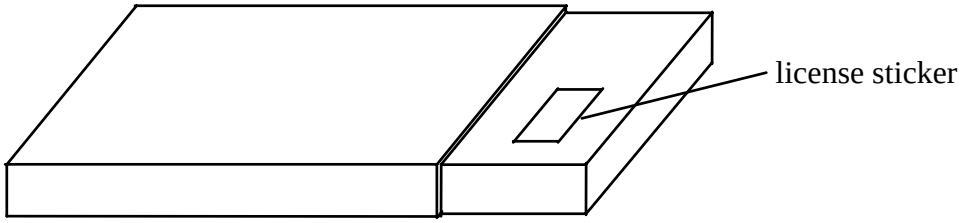
(5)

When the window to change “Product Key” of the OS is displayed, read “Product Key” (25 digits) from the Vista OS attached to ‘IPv6 Upgrade Kit’ and perform the input. When the input is completed, select (CL) the [Next] button and go to the next step.



a. Windows Vista (retail package)
“Product Key” is printed on the license sticker in the Vista OS package.

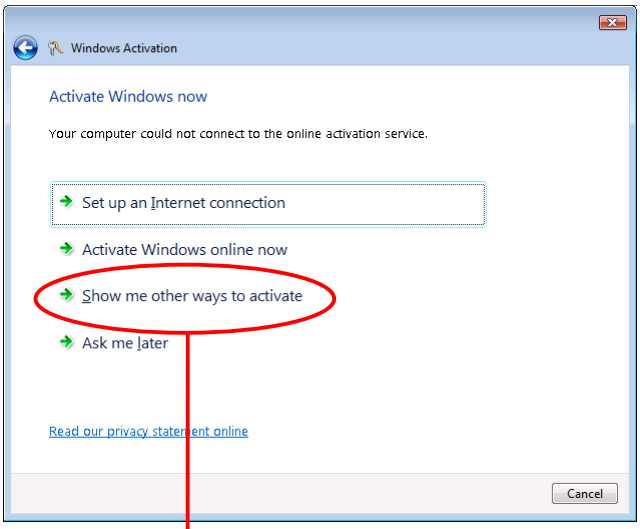
b. OEM System Builder Pack
“Product Key” is printed on the license sticker attached on the DVD media case.

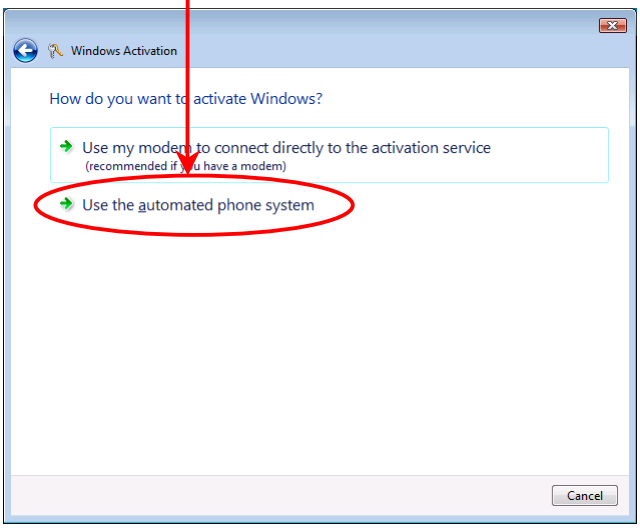


Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(6)

In the window to select the following activation method, select (CL) “Show me other ways to activate” first, and then select (CL) “Use the automated phone system” in the window displayed next.

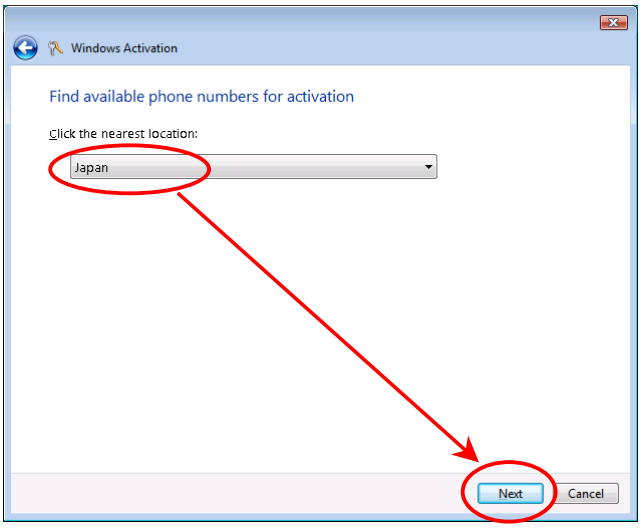




Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7)

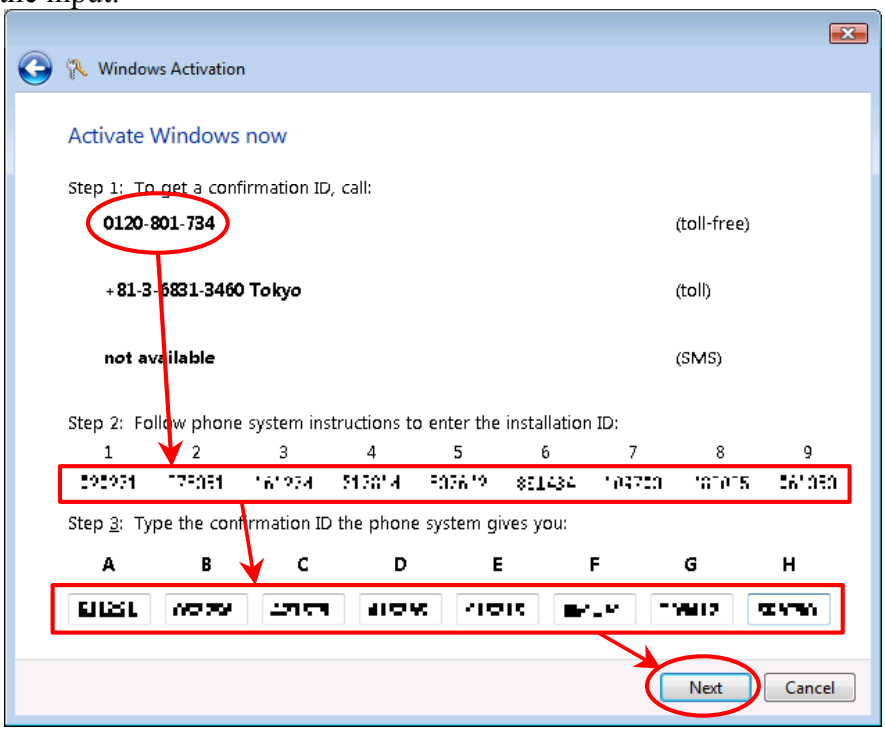
In the following window, select “Japan” as a country to use a telephone and select (CL) the [Next] button.



(8)

The number of the automatic response telephone exclusive for the activation (0120-801-734 for domestic call) is displayed in the “Step 1:” part in the following window. Call here and operate according to the announcement for the rest. The information to be sent is “installation ID:” (54 digits) of the “Step 2:” part and sent this by operating the push button of the telephone.

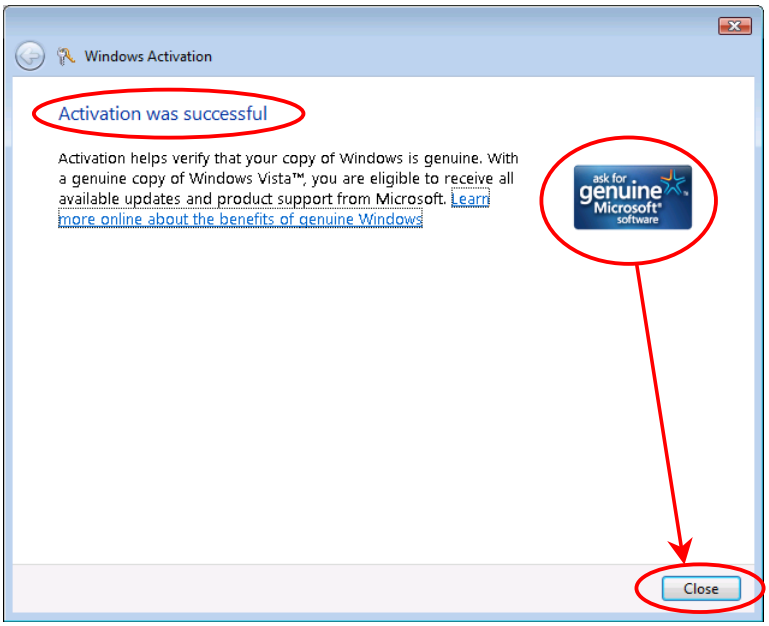
When all “installation ID:” is sent, “confirmation ID” (48 digits) is announced with a sound after checking the ID. Enter this without mistakes. When entering all digits, select (CL) the [Next] button to complete the input.



Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

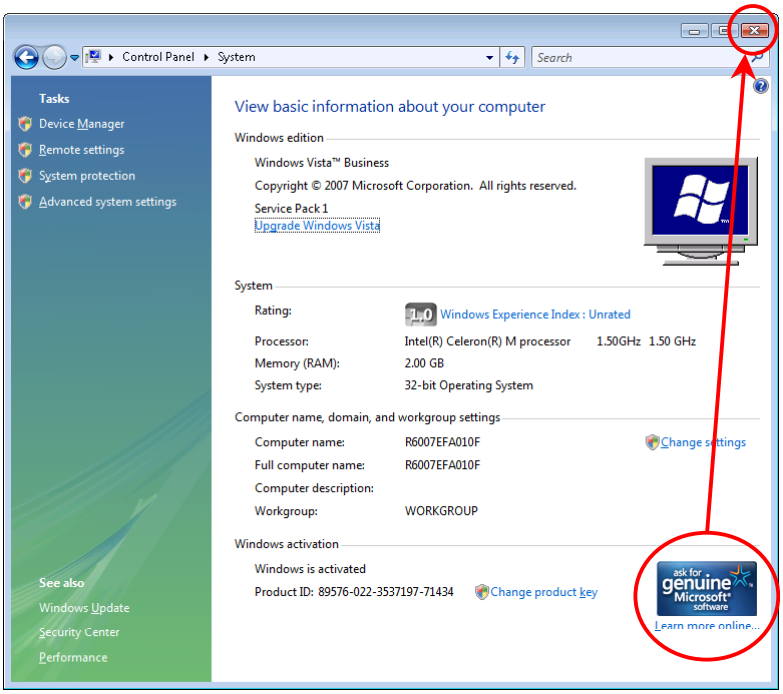
(9)

If the activation succeeds, “Activation successful” is displayed in the window and the logo to indicate a genuine product (logo with “genuine”) is displayed. After checking this, select (CL) the [Close] button and close the window.



(10)

Finally, when you can check that the genuine logo (“genuine”) is also displayed in the ‘System’ window, select (CL) the close button ([X]) upper right of the window and close the window, and complete the activation work.



Copyright © 2008, 2011, Hitachi, Ltd.

(11)

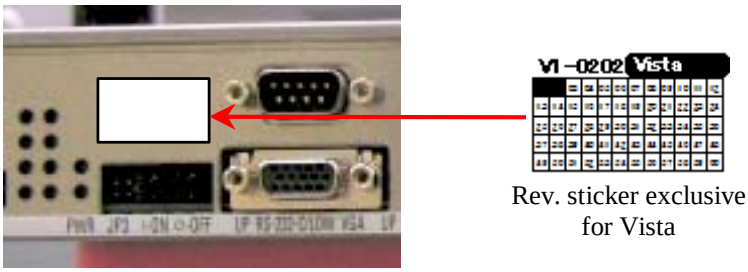
The license of the OS that executed the activation once cannot be migrated to other SVP, etc. Therefore, attach the Vista license sticker on the SVP. The place to attach the sticker should be next to 'XP license sticker' on the side of the SVP to clarify the license of the OS concerned.



---

(12)

Attach the Rev. sticker exclusive for Vista to manage the software Rev. of the SVP on the SVP. The place to attach it should be on the Rev. sticker for the current XP.



---

(13)

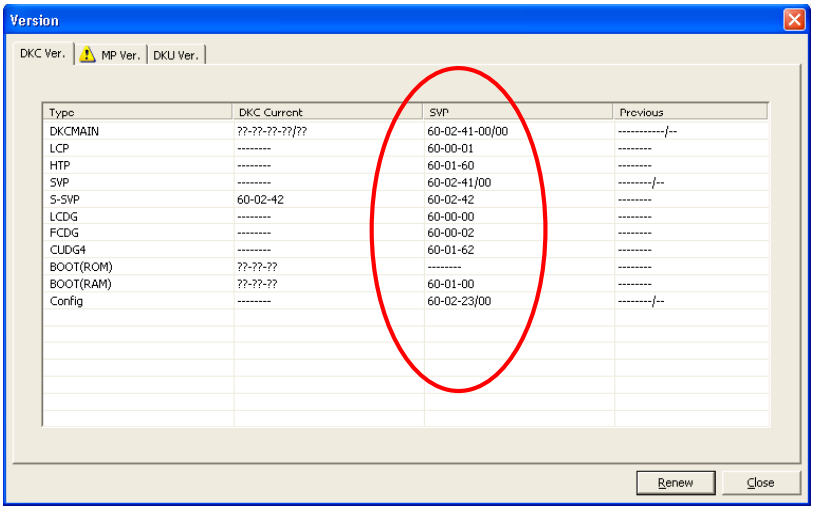
The installation of Windows vista is completed here.
Go to post-procedure t1 [REP04-300] subsequently and install the microprogram.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.19.1.3 Procedure when the SVP High Reliability Kit is installed

Note: Be sure to wait until the microprogram version of the standby side SVP is update correctly after replacing the SVP microprogram of the master SVP.

- Wait about 30 minutes after replacing the microprogram.
- Reconnect to the standby side SVP and open the 'Maintenance' window.
- It becomes time-out in about 10 minutes and the [STA0117E] message is displayed.
- Press the [Version] button.
- Check the version of the SVP tab (* Even though some versions are displayed as "????", there is no problem).



Type	DKC Current	SVP	Previous
DKCMAIN	??-??-??-??/??	60-02-41-00/00	----------/--
LCP	--------	60-00-01	--------
HTP	--------	60-01-60	--------
SVP	--------	60-02-41/00	--------/--
S-SVP	60-02-42	60-02-42	--------
LCDG	--------	60-00-00	--------
FCDG	--------	60-00-02	--------
CUDG4	--------	60-01-62	--------
BOOT(ROM)	??-??-??	--------	--------
BOOT(RAM)	??-??-??	60-01-00	--------
Config	--------	60-02-23/00	--------/--

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(1)

Install the IPv6 upgrade kit for the SVP in the standby side SVP according to "3.19.1.2 Procedure when the SVP High Reliability Kit is not installed".
When using the service parts in which the IPv6 upgrade kit for the SVP is already installed, execute until "1-2 Config Back up", and then replace the SVP referring to the REPLACE section. (REP02-630)
However, the IP address of the SVP to connect is shown below.

First connection destination:	xxx.xxx.xxx.14
Connection destination at the time of the activation work:	126.255.255.15

Since the backup media created in "3.19.1.2.1 Installation procedure" step 1-2 is used in the following work, be sure to create it.

---

(2)

Refer to "2.19 SVP Switching" (SVP02-1280) and switch the SVP from the master SVP.

---

(3)

Refer to "8.1 Config Version Up" (MICRO08-10) and upgrade the version of the configuration information from the master SVP. For the configuration information media, use the backup media created in the work of (1) (created in "3.19.1.2.1 Installation procedure" step 1-2).

---

(4)

Execute the above procedures (1) to (3) again.

---

(5)

The work is completed.

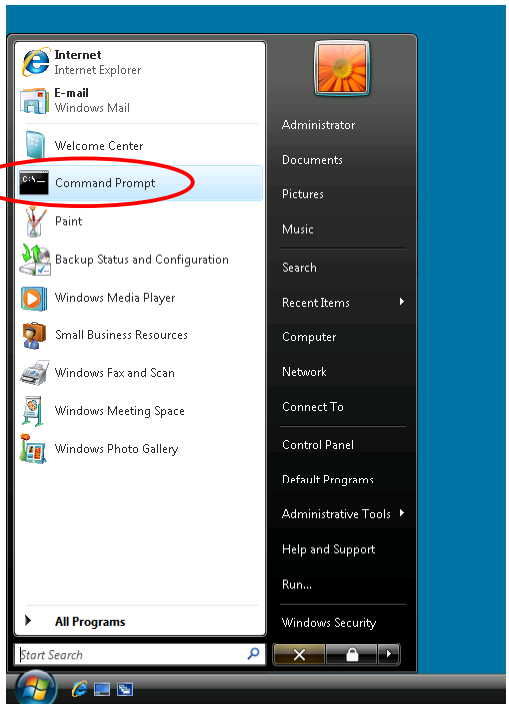
Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.19.1.4 Method of extending the activation term

If you cannot perform the activation immediately after the OS replacement for some reasons such as you cannot call from the work environment, etc., it is possible to extend the activation term up to 90 days.
This method is shown below.

(1)

Select (CL) [Start]-[Command Prompt] and open it.



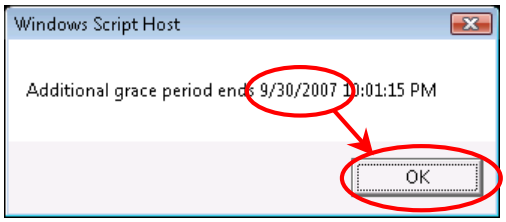
(2)

When the ‘Command Prompt’ window is opened, type “slmgr –xpr” and check the activation status of the OS. (The “slmgr” command is for the activation management of the OS.)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3)

After the command is executed, the activation status of the OS is displayed in about 10 seconds. Check the status and select (CL) the [OK] button and close the window.

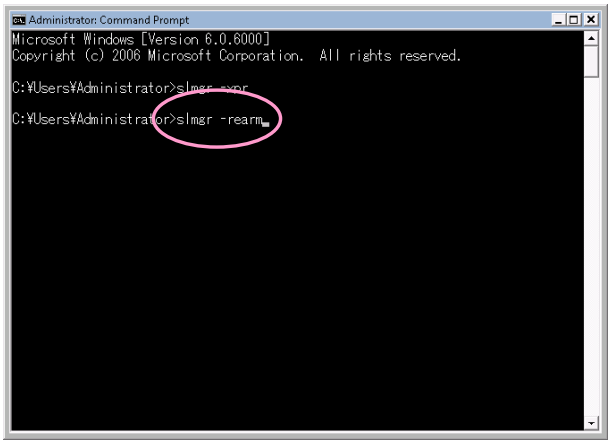


(Eg. When expiring by 9/30/2007)

---

(4)

Next, type “slmgr –rearm” and extend the activation term. (Duration of the use of the OS can be reconfigured to 30 days by this command.)

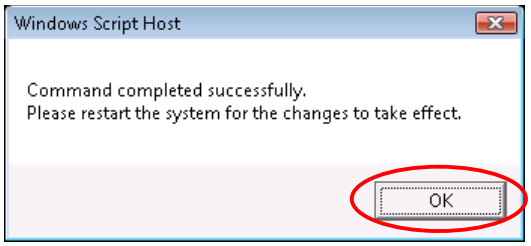


Note: Since this command can be executed up to three times only, be extremely careful when executing it.
(If it is used up for three times, you need to reinstall the OS or execute the genuine activation work.)

---

(5)

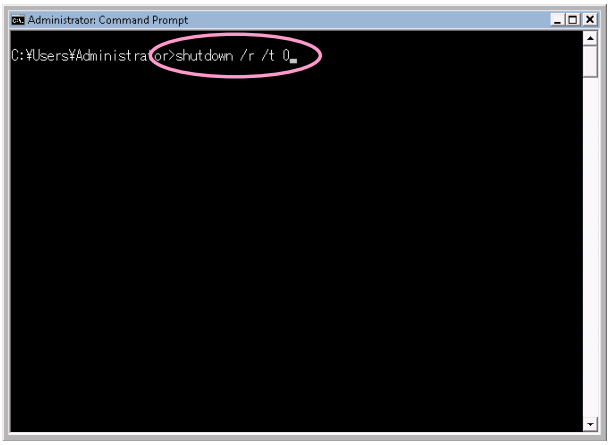
The message window to inform the successful processing is opened in about 10 seconds after executing the command. After checking this, select (CL) the [OK] button and close the window.



Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(6)

The activation term change of the OS is disabled until the OS reboots. Therefore, execute the shutdown command "shutdown /r /t 0" from the 'Command Prompt' window and reboot the SVP.

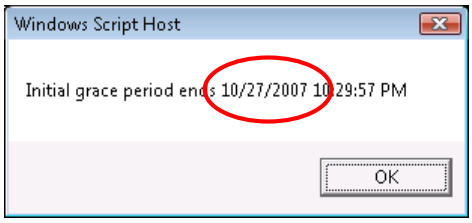


(7)

When restart of the SVP is completed, execute remote login from the Console PC again. In some cases, you may not change the setting of the SVP correctly by one reboot (remote login may not be performed). In this case, restart the SVP again. (Press the ON and OFF switches at the same time (not necessary to keep pressing) and shut down the SVP. When the power is turned OFF, press the ON switch and restart it.)

(8)

When restart of the SVP is completed and remote login is performed, execute the "slmgr –xpr" command from 'Command Prompt' again. After checking that the activation term is extended to 30 days, select (CL) the [OK] button and close the window. The activation term extension processing is completed.



(Eg. It extended from 9/30 to 10/27 at the period)

(9)

The activation term extension of Windows vista is completed here.
Go to post-procedure t1 [REP04-300] subsequently, and install the microprogram.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.19.1.5 Setting of IPv6

When using WebConsole only with the IPv6 connection, set it referring to WEB09-10.

3.19.1.6 Attachment of nameplate

1. Attach the nameplate regardless of the model number from the left of the cover.

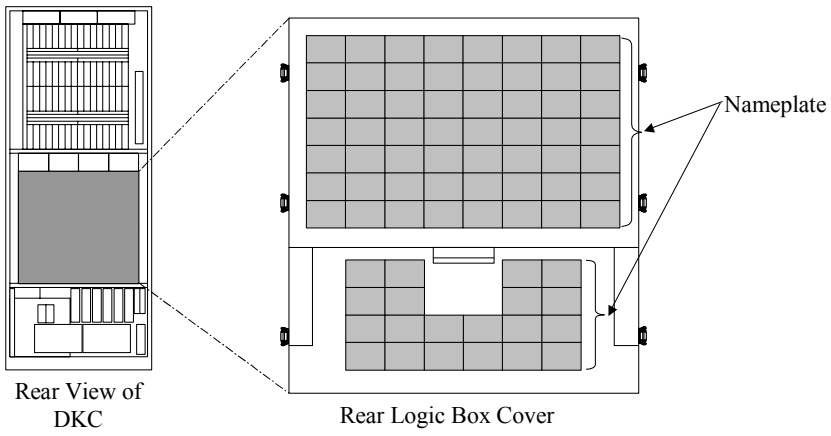


Fig. 3.19.1.6-1 Attachment of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Hardware De-Installation

4.1 De-Installation of Disk Adapter, Data Path Expansion Kit, Additional Battery, Disk Path Expansion Kit, DEV Interface Cable, and HDD/SSD Canister (DKC-F610I-DKA/EDKA/CSW/AB/ABX/R1DC/R1UC/L1DC/L1UC, DKC-F605I-AKT/EXC/72KS/146KS/300JS/300KM/300KS/400JS/450KS/600KS/0R7HS/1R0HS/2R0HS/72S1/146S1/200S1/400S1)

Table 4.1-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-AB	Battery Box	5529215-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-17	1	RSD
			2850287-17/517		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-17	1	RSD
			2850288-17/517		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F610I-ABX	Battery Box	5529216-A	4	
		Stopper (DKU)	5522806-1	4	For DKU frame
		Stopper (DKC)	5534134-1	4	For DKC frame
		Screw	SB408N	12	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-51	1	RSD
			2850287-51/551		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-51	1	RSD
			2850288-51/551		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F610I-CSW	WP630-A	5529247-A	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-28	1	RSD
			2850287-28/528		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-28	1	RSD
			2850288-28/528		HICAM/HICEF
4	DKC-F610I-DKA	DKA PCB	5529248-A	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-30	1	RSD
			2850287-30/530		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-30	1	RSD
			2850288-30/530		HICAM/HICEF
5	DKC-F610I-EDKA	Encrypt DKA PCB	5529249-A	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-59	1	RSD
			2850287-59/559		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-59	1	RSD
			2850288-59/559		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
6	DKC-F610I-R1DC	DEV I/F Cable	3275279-B	1	FC-0L-A2/R-0L-A1
					FC-0L-B2/R-0L-B1
					FC-2L-A2/R-2L-A1
					FC-2L-B2/R-2L-B1
					FC-1L-A2/R-1L-A1
					FC-3L-A2/R-3L-A1
					FC-0U-A2/R-0U-A1
					FC-0U-B2/R-0U-B1
					FC-2U-A2/R-2U-A1
					FC-2U-B2/R-2U-B1
					FC-1U-A2/R-1U-A1
					FC-3U-A2/R-3U-A1
					FC-0L-A4/R-0L-A3
					FC-0L-B4/R-0L-B3
					FC-2L-A4/R-2L-A3
					FC-2L-B4/R-2L-B3
					FC-1L-A4/R-1L-A3
					FC-3L-A4/R-3L-A3
					FC-0U-A4/R-0U-A3
					FC-0U-B4/R-0U-B3
					FC-2U-A4/R-2U-A3
					FC-2U-B4/R-2U-B3
					FC-1U-A4/R-1U-A3
					FC-3U-A4/R-3U-A3
		Repeat Binder	5409042-3	8	
		Metallic Clamp (DKU2)	3268810-1	8	
		Clip	5522936-1	8	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-18	1	RSD
			2850287-18/518		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-18	1	RSD
			2850288-18/518		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
7	DKC-F610I-R1UC	DEV I/F Cable	3278391-A	1	1F-AL1/R-4L-B1
					1F-AL2/R-4L-A1
					1F-AL3/R-6L-A1
					1F-AL4/R-6L-B1
					1F-AL5/R-5L-A1
					1F-AL6/R-7L-A1
					2R-ML1/R-4U-B1
					2R-ML2/R-4U-A1
					2R-ML3/R-6U-A1
					2R-ML4/R-6U-B1
					2R-ML5/R-5U-A1
					2R-ML6/R-7U-A1
					1F-BL1/R-4L-B3
					1F-BL2/R-4L-A3
					1F-BL3/R-6L-A3
					1F-BL4/R-6L-B3
					1F-BL5/R-5L-A3
					1F-BL6/R-7L-A3
					2R-NL1/R-4U-B3
					2R-NL2/R-4U-A3
					2R-NL3/R-6U-A3
					2R-NL4/R-6U-B3
					2R-NL5/R-5U-A3
					2R-NL6/R-7U-A3
		Repeat Binder	5409042-3	8	
		Cable Guide	3269871-1	1	For cable routing
		Metallic Clamp (DKU2)	3268810-1	8	
		Clip	5522936-1	8	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-19	1	RSD
			2850287-19/519		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-19	1	RSD
			2850288-19/519		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
8	DKC-F610I-L1DC	DEV I/F Cable	3278391-B	1	1F-LU1/L-0L-B1
					1F-LU2/L-0L-A1
					1F-LU3/L-2L-A1
					1F-LU4/L-2L-B1
					1F-LU5/L-1L-A1
					1F-LU6/L-3L-A1
					2R-XU1/L-0U-B1
					2R-XU2/L-0U-A1
					2R-XU3/L-2U-A1
					2R-XU4/L-2U-B1
					2R-XU5/L-1U-A1
					2R-XU6/L-3U-A1
					1F-KU1/L-0L-B3
					1F-KU2/L-0L-A3
					1F-KU3/L-2L-A3
					1F-KU4/L-2L-B3
					1F-KU5/L-1L-A3
					1F-KU6/L-3L-A3
					2R-WU1/L-0U-B3
					2R-WU2/L-0U-A3
					2R-WU3/L-2U-A3
					2R-WU4/L-2U-B3
					2R-WU5/L-1U-A3
					2R-WU6/L-3U-A3
		Repeat Binder	5409042-3	8	
		Cable Guide	3269871-1	1	For cable routing
		Metallic Clamp (DKU2)	3268810-1	8	
		Clip	5522936-1	8	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-20	1	RSD
			2850287-20/520		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-20	1	RSD
			2850288-20/520		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
9	DKC-F610I-L1UC	DEV I/F Cable	3278391-C	1	1F-LL1/L-4L-B1
					1F-LL2/L-4L-A1
					1F-LL3/L-6L-A1
					1F-LL4/L-6L-B1
					1F-LL5/L-5L-A1
					1F-LL6/L-7L-A1
					2R-XL1/L-4U-B1
					2R-XL2/L-4U-A1
					2R-XL3/L-6U-A1
					2R-XL4/L-6U-B1
					2R-XL5/L-5U-A1
					2R-XL6/L-7U-A1
					1F-KL1/L-4L-B3
					1F-KL2/L-4L-A3
					1F-KL3/L-6L-A3
					1F-KL4/L-6L-B3
					1F-KL5/L-5L-A3
					1F-KL6/L-7L-A3
					2R-WL1/L-4U-B3
					2R-WL2/L-4U-A3
					2R-WL3/L-6U-A3
					2R-WL4/L-6U-B3
					2R-WL5/L-5U-A3
					2R-WL6/L-7U-A3
		Repeat Binder	5409042-3	8	
		Cable Guide	3269871-1	1	For cable routing
		Metallic Clamp (DKU2)	3268810-1	8	
		Clip	5522936-1	8	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-21	1	RSD
			2850287-21/521		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-21	1	RSD
			2850288-21/521		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
10	DKC-F605I-AKT	DKUPS	5529221-A	2	
		SVR	5529222-A	18	
		SH449-A	5529225-A	8	FSW
		PS-Bracket (F)	5533341-1	2	
		PS-Bracket (R)	5533247-1	2	
		Screw	SB408N	14	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850811-1/2/3	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850811-7/8/9	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
11	DKC-F605I-EXC	DEV I/F Cable	5527990-A	1	RF-0(4)L/LR-2(6)L-A2, RF-0(4)L/LR-2(6)L-A1
			5527990-B	1	RF-0(4)L/LR-2(6)L-A4, FR-0(4)L/LR-2(6)L-A3
			5527990-C	1	RR-2(6)L/LF-0(4)L-A2, RR-2(6)L/LF-0(4)L-A1
			5527990-D	1	RR-2(6)L/LF-0(4)L-A4, RR-2(6)L/LF-0(4)L-A3
			5527990-E	1	RF-1(5)L/LR-3(7)L-A2, RF-1(5)L/LR-3(7)L-A1
			5527990-F	1	RF-1(5)L/LR-3(7)L-A4, RF-1(5)L/LR-3(7)L-A3
			5527990-G	1	RR-3(7)L/LF-1(5)L-A2, RR-3(7)L/LF-1(5)L-A1
			5527990-H	1	RR-3(7)L/LF-1(5)L-A4, RR-3(7)L/LF-1(5)L-A3
			5527990-J	1	RF-0(4)U/LR-2(6)U-A2, RF-0(4)U/LR-2(6)U-A1
			5527990-K	1	RF-0(4)U/LR-2(6)U-A4, RF-0(4)U/LR-2(6)U-A3
			5527990-L	1	RR-2(6)U/LF-0(4)U-A2, RR-2(6)U/LF-0(4)U-A1
			5527990-M	1	RR-2(6)U/LF-0(4)U-A4, RR-2(6)U/LF-0(4)U-A3
			5527990-N	1	RF-1(5)U/LR-3(7)U-A2, RF-1(5)U/LR-3(7)U-A1
			5527990-P	1	RF-1(5)U/LR-3(7)U-A4, RF-1(5)U/LR-3(7)U-A3
			5527990-Q	1	RR-3(7)U/LF-1(5)U-A2, RR-3(7)U/LF-1(5)U-A1
			5527990-R	1	RR-3(7)U/LF-1(5)U-A4, RR-3(7)U/LF-1(5)U-A3

(To be continued.)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
11	DKC-F605I-EXC	DEV I/F Cable	5527990-S	1	0L/4L-B2 / 0L/4L-B1
			5527990-T	1	0L/4L-B4 / 0L/4L-B3
			5527990-U	1	2L/6L-B2 / 2L/6L-B1
			5527990-V	1	2L/6L-B4 / 2L/6L-B3
			5527990-W	1	0U/4U-B2 / 0U/4U-B1
			5527990-X	1	0U/4U-B4 / 0U/4U-B3
			5527990-Y	1	2U/6U-B2 / 2U/6U-B1
			5527990-Z	1	2U/6U-B4 / 2U/6U-B3
		Metallic Clamp (DKU1)	3268809-1	8	
		Metallic Clamp (DKU2)	3268810-1	8	
		Clip	5522936-1	16	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850811-18/19/20	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850811-24/25/26	1	RSD/HICAM/HICEF
12	DKC-F605I-72KS	HDU600-72KSFC	5529291-A	1	
13	DKC-F605I-146KS	HDU600-146KSFC	5529292-A	1	
14	DKC-F605I-300JS	HDU600-300JSFC	5529297-A	1	
15	DKC-F605I-300KM	HDU600-300KMFC	5529293-A/B	1	
16	DKC-F605I-300KS	HDU600-300KSFC	5529293-A	1	
17	DKC-F605I-400JS	HDU600-400JSFC	5529298-A	1	
18	DKC-F605I-450KS	HDU600-450KSFC	5529294-A	1	
19	DKC-F605I-600KS	HDU600-600KSFC	5529301-A	1	
20	DKC-F605I-0R7HS	HDU600-0R7HSFC	5529295-A	1	
21	DKC-F605I-1R0HS	HDU600-1R0HSFC	5529296-A	1	
22	DKC-F605I-2R0HS	HDU600-2R0HSFC	5529302-A	1	
23	DKC-F605I-72S1	SSD600-72S1FC	5539691-B	1	
24	DKC-F605I-146S1	SSD600-146S1FC	5539692-B	1	
25	DKC-F605I-200S1	SSD600-200S1FC	5539693-B	1	
26	DKC-F605I-400S1	SSD600-400S1FC	5539694-B	1	

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.1 Flowchart

There are three cases (① to ③) of these removal works as shown in the following table. Perform the work referring to the flowchart of each work.

Case	Option De-Installation Procedure	Page
①	When performing removal of the data/spare HDD/SSD canister (DKC-F605I-72KS/146KS/300JS/300KM/300KS/400JS/450KS/600KS/0R7HS/1R0HS/2R0HS/72S1/146S1/200S1/400S1)	INST04-01-90
②	When performing removal of the DKA, CSW and Additional Battery (DKC-F610I-DKA/EDKA/CSW/AB)	INST04-01-90
③	When performing removal of the data/spare HDD/SSD canister, DKA, FSW, CSW, Additional Battery, and DEV interface cable that accompanies the removal of the DKU frames (DKC-F610I- AB/ABX/CSW/DKA/EDKA/R1DC/R1UC/L1DC/L1UC, DKC-F605I-AKT/EXC/72KS/146KS/300JS/300KM/300KS/400JS/450KS/600KS/0R7HS/1R0HS/2R0HS/72S1/146S1/200S1/400S1)	INST04-01-100

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

① When performing removal of the data/spare HDD/SSD canister and Additional Battery
----------[INST04-01A-10 through 270]

1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information
↓
2. De-Installation Procedure of HDD/SSD Canister
↓
3. SVP post procedure

② When performing removal of the DKA, CSW and Additional Battery
----------[INST04-01B-10 through 240]

1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information
↓
2. De-Installation Procedure of Additional Disk Adapter (DKC-F610I-DKA/EDKA)
↓
3. De-Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CSW)
↓
4. SVP post procedure
↓
5. De-Installation Procedure of Additional Battery (DKC-F610I-AB)
↓
6. SVP post procedure

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

③ When performing removal of the data/spare HDD/SSD canister, DKA, FSW, CSW, Additional Battery, and DEV interface cable that accompanies the removal of the DKU frames
---------- [INST04-01C-10 through 1470]

1. Removal of Covers (DKC-F610I-R1DC/R1UC/L1DC/L1UC, DKC-F605I-EXC)
↓
2. Setting up the New Device Structure Information
↓
3. De-Installation Procedure of HDD/SSD Canister
↓
4. De-Installation Procedure of Disk Adapter (DKC-F610I-DKA/EDKA)
↓
5. De-Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CSW)
↓
6. De-Installation Procedure of DKU Expansion Kit (DKC-F605I-AKT)
↓
7. De-Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-R1DC)
↓
8. De-Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-R1UC)
↓
9. De-Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-L1DC)
↓
10. De-Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-L1UC)
↓
11. De-Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F605I-EXC)
↓
12. De-Installation Procedure of Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX)
↓
13. De-Installation Procedure of Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB)
↓
14. SVP post procedure
↓
15. Attachment of Covers (DKC-F610I-R1DC/R1UC/L1DC/L1UC, DKC-F605I-EXC)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.2 When performing removal of the data/spare HDD/SSD canister (DKC-F605I-72KS/146KS/300JS/300KM/300KS/400JS/450KS/600KS/0R7HS/1R0HS/2R0HS/72S1/146S1/200S1/400S1)

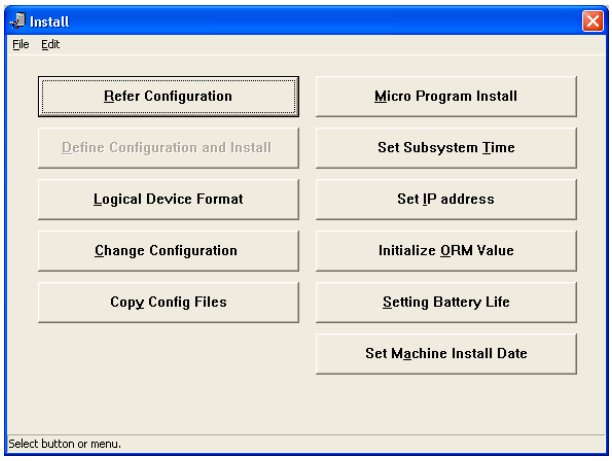
See “3.1.8 Working Procedure for Upgrade or Replacement of HDD/SSD Canister (INST03-01-170)” before starting the work.

1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

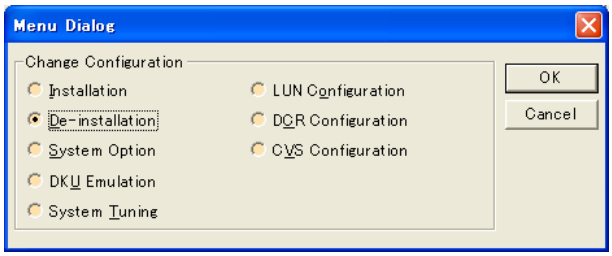
---

(2) <Start the ‘Menu Dialog’ screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



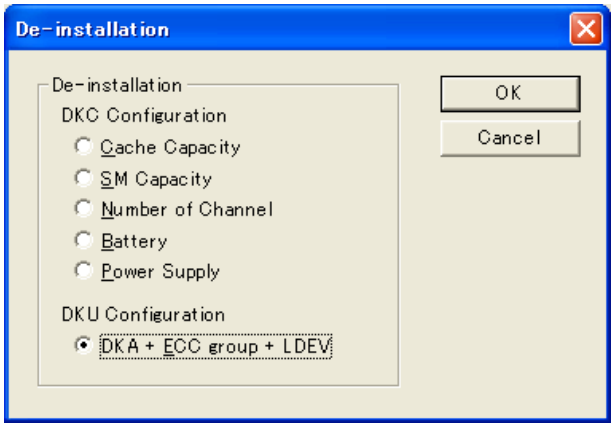
---

(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [De-installation] in the ‘Menu Dialog’ dialog box and select (CL) [OK].



---

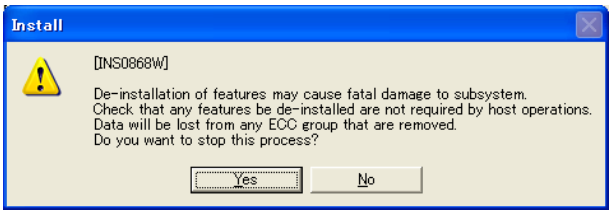
(4) <Selecting a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [DKA + ECC group + LDEV] and select (CL) the [OK].



Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

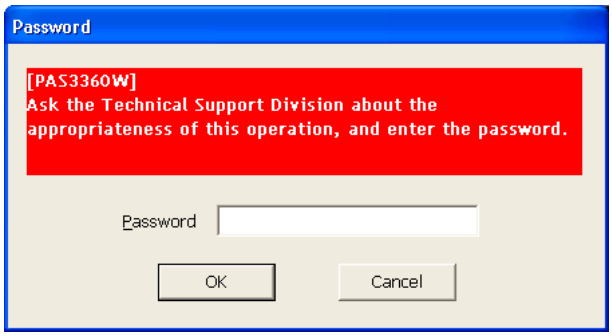
Select (CL) [No] in response to "De-installation of features may cause fatal damage to subsystem. Check that any features be de-installed are not required by host operations. Data will be lost from any ECC group that are removed. Do you want to stop this process?".



Note: The Alias information which is set to the LDEV included in the ECC to de-install is also deleted at the same time.
When the Alias is set, migrate the Alias information to another LDEV before de-installation or reset it after de-installation.

---

(6) <Input password>
Enter the password and select (CL) [OK].

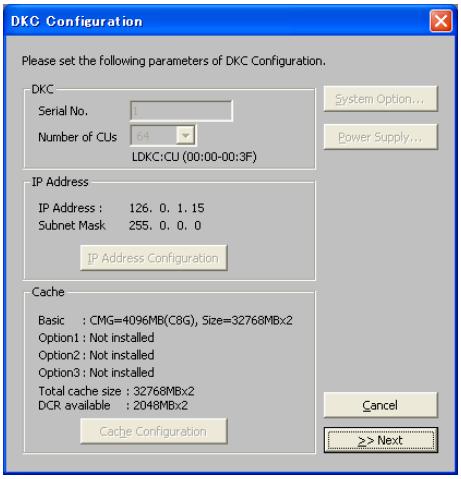


⚠ CAUTION

This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if a wrong part to be removed is selected, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

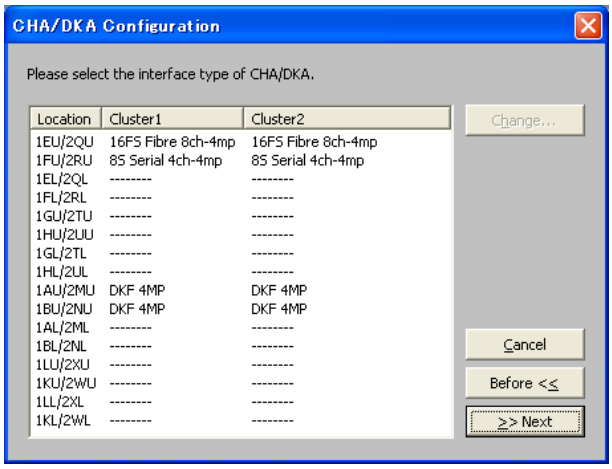
---

(7) <Updating the configuration information>
Select (CL) the [>>Next] in the 'DKC Configuration' window. Go to step (8).

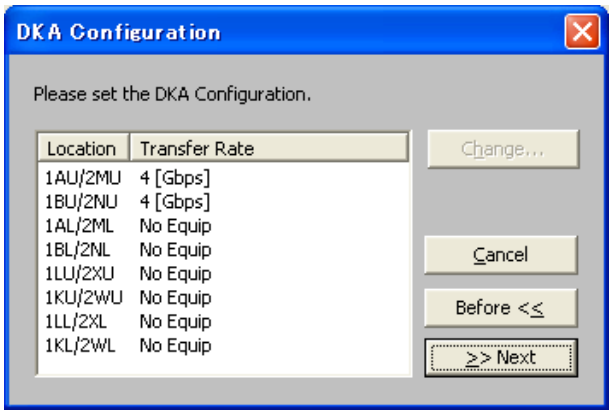


Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

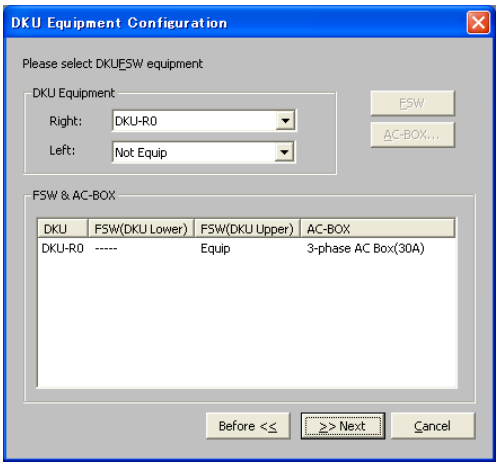
(8) <Setting the DKA>
Select (CL) the [>>Next] in the 'CHA/DKA Configuration' window. Go to step (9).



(9) <Setting the DKA Transfer Rate>
Select (CL) the [>>Next] in the 'DKA Configuration' window. Go to step (10).



(10) <Setting the DKU frame>
Select (CL) the [>>Next] in the 'DKU Equipment configuration' window. Go to step (11).



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

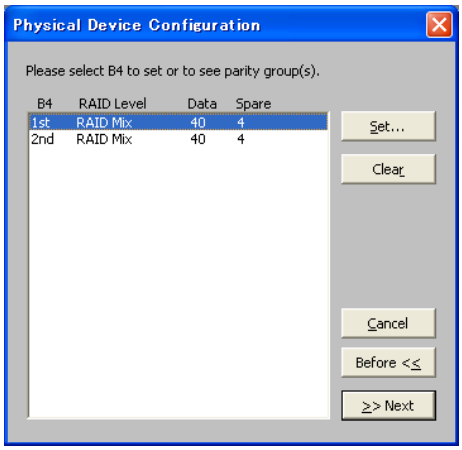
(11) <Changing the drive configuration information>

Define the drive configuration according to the 'Physical Drive Configuration' window.
The detailed procedure is explained below.

[Set...]: Defines a parity group or a spare disk. The routine goes to step (11)-1.

[Clear...]: Clears the setting of the B4.

After all the settings are made, select (CL) the [>>Next]. Go to step (12).
When the [Before<<] is selected (CL), the window is returned to step (10).



• Relation between B4 and HDU/HDD Location (Refer to LOC02-10 ~ 40 for Location.)

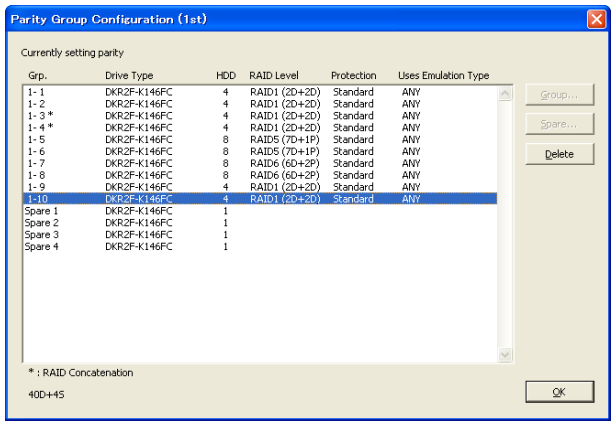
B4	Location	
	HDU	HDD
1st	HDU-R00, 01, 02, 03	HDDR0X-00 ~ HDDR0X-0F
2nd	HDU-R04, 05, 06, 07	HDDR0X-00 ~ HDDR0X-0F
3rd	HDU-R10, 11, 12, 13	HDDR1X-00 ~ HDDR1X-0F
4th	HDU-R14, 15, 16, 17	HDDR1X-00 ~ HDDR1X-0F
5th	HDU-R18, 19, 1A, 1B	HDDR1X-00 ~ HDDR1X-0F
6th	HDU-R1C, 1D, 1E, 1F	HDDR1X-00 ~ HDDR1X-0F
7th	HDU-L10, 11, 12, 13	HDDL1X-00 ~ HDDL1X-0F
8th	HDU-L14, 15, 16, 17	HDDL1X-00 ~ HDDL1X-0F
9th	HDU-L18, 19, 1A, 1B	HDDL1X-00 ~ HDDL1X-0F
10th	HDU-L1C, 1D, 1E, 1F	HDDL1X-00 ~ HDDL1X-0F
11th	HDU-R20, 21, 22, 23	HDDR2X-00 ~ HDDR2X-0F
12th	HDU-R24, 25, 26, 27	HDDR2X-00 ~ HDDR2X-0F
13th	HDU-R28, 29, 2A, 2B	HDDR2X-00 ~ HDDR2X-0F
14th	HDU-R2C, 2D, 2E, 2F	HDDR2X-00 ~ HDDR2X-0F
15th	HDU-L20, 21, 22, 23	HDDL2X-00 ~ HDDL2X-0F
16th	HDU-L24, 25, 26, 27	HDDL2X-00 ~ HDDL2X-0F
17th	HDU-L28, 29, 2A, 2B	HDDL2X-00 ~ HDDL2X-0F
18th	HDU-L2C, 2D, 2E, 2F	HDDL2X-00 ~ HDDL2X-0F

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

(11)-1 <Defining the parity group>

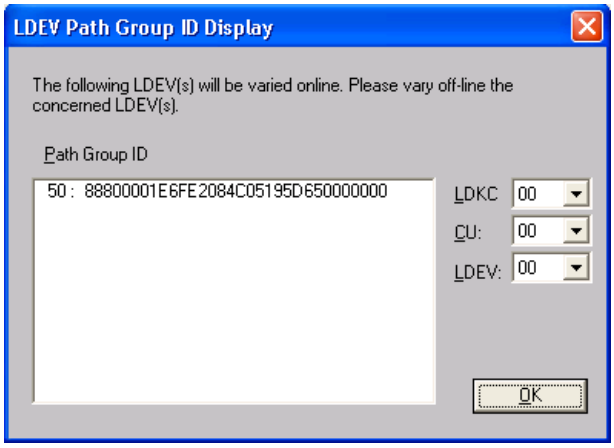
Select (CL) the group to be removed or spare disk, and then select (CL) the [Delete] in the 'Parity Group Configuration' dialog box. After the setting is made, select (CL) the [OK]. The routine is returned to step (11).

Grp*: A parity group for which the RAID concatenation is set.



(12) <Display LDEV Path Group ID>

When some of the LDEVs to be uninstalled are connected to hosts because a Vary On-line operation was performed, the "LDEV Path Group ID Display" window appears.



LDKC/CU/LDEV:

Only the LDEVs to be installed, which are connected to hosts, are displayed

Path Group ID:

List of Path Group IDs of the hosts connected to the LDEVs to be uninstalled.

Depending on the host, the LPAR information may be registered in the 4th byte of the Path Group ID (7th and 8th characters on the window. "01" on the window above), and the host serial number may be registered in the 5th and 6th bytes (9th to 12th characters on the window. "E6FE" on the window above).

Note: The LPAR information and the HOST serial number may not be registered respectively in the 4th byte and the 5th to 6th byte of Path Group ID depending on the connected host OS. When you cannot specify the target HOST by Path Group ID, execute the Vary Offline operation again from all HOSTs connected to the LDEV to be uninstalled.

After clicking [OK], click [Yes] for the message, "Some LDEVs are logically connected to hosts because a Vary On-line operation was performed. Do you want to stop this process?"

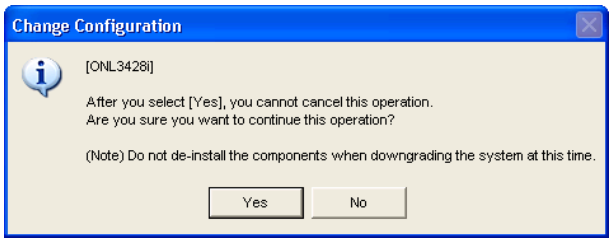


After that, disconnect all the LDEVs to be uninstalled from the host and perform the uninstallation again.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(13) <Starting the removal>

In response to a message, “After you select [Yes], you cannot cancel this operation. Are you sure you want to continue this operation? (Note) Do not de-install the components when downgrading the system at this time.” select (CL) [Yes].



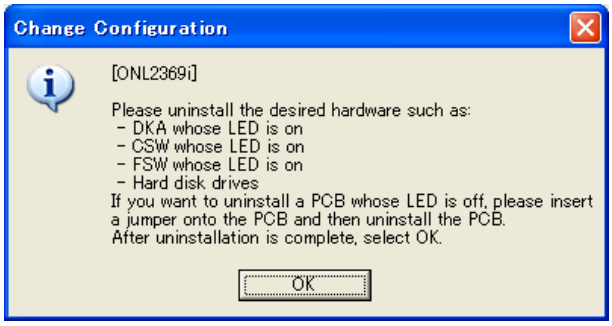
When the [No] is selected, the routine is returned to step (2).

---

(14) <Removing the hardware>

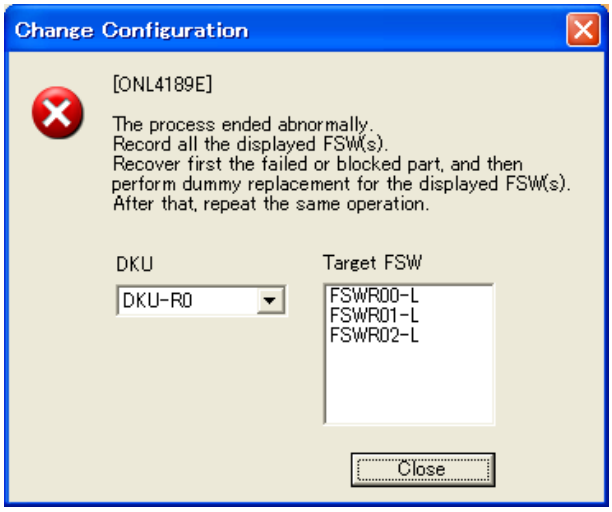
Do not push the [OK] button at this time yet. A message, “Please uninstall the desired hardware such as:
- DKA whose LED is on
- CSW whose LED is on
- FSW whose LED is on
- Hard disk drives

If you want to uninstall a PCB whose LED is off, please insert a jumper onto the PCB and then uninstall the PCB. After uninstallation is complete, select OK.” is displayed.



Perform the dummy replacement of the displayed FSW(s) when the window is displayed. Select the DKU list and record the target FSW(s) because two or more DKU might be listed.
Select (CL) [Close] button and perform the dummy replacement of the target FSW(s).

Refer to the subsystem configurations. (Refer to INST05-450)
And retry the operation after completing the dummy replacement of the FSW(s) if uninstallation was not completed.



Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. De-Installation Procedure of HDD/SSD Canister

2-1 Confirmation of position to de-install HDD/SSD canister

(i) RAID5 (3D+1P) / RAID1 (2D+2D)

Relations between the installation locations of the RAID groups and the RAID group numbers set through the SVP are shown in Table 4.1.2-1.

Table 4.1.2-1 Relation between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number (3D+1P/2D+2D)

DKU-L2		DKU-L1		DKC		DKU-R1		DKU-R2	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
224	15-1	160	7-1	001	1-1	032	3-1	096	11-1
225	16-1	161	8-1	002	2-1	033	4-1	097	12-1
226	15-2	162	7-2	003	1-2	034	3-2	098	11-2
227	16-2	163	8-2	004	2-2	035	4-2	099	12-2
228	15-3	164	7-3	005	1-3	036	3-3	100	11-3
229	16-3	165	8-3	006	2-3	037	4-3	101	12-3
230	15-4	166	7-4	007	1-4	038	3-4	102	11-4
231	16-4	167	8-4	008	2-4	039	4-4	103	12-4
232	15-5	168	7-5	009	1-5	040	3-5	104	11-5
233	16-5	169	8-5	010	2-5	041	4-5	105	12-5
234	15-6	170	7-6	011	1-6	042	3-6	106	11-6
235	16-6	171	8-6	012	2-6	043	4-6	107	12-6
236	15-7	172	7-7	013	1-7	044	3-7	108	11-7
237	16-7	173	8-7	014	2-7	045	4-7	109	12-7
238	15-8	174	7-8	015	1-8	046	3-8	110	11-8
239	16-8	175	8-8	016	2-8	047	4-8	111	12-8
240	15-9	176	7-9	017	1-9	048	3-9	112	11-9
241	16-9	177	8-9	018	2-9	049	4-9	113	12-9
242	15-10	178	7-10	019	1-10	050	3-10	114	11-10
243	16-10	179	8-10	020	2-10	051	4-10	115	12-10
244	15-11	180	7-11	021	1-11	052	3-11	116	11-11
245	16-11	181	8-11	022	2-11	053	4-11	117	12-11
246	15-12	182	7-12	023	1-12	054	3-12	118	11-12
247	16-12	183	8-12	024	2-12	055	4-12	119	12-12
248	15-13	184	7-13	025	1-13	056	3-13	120	11-13
249	16-13	185	8-13	026	2-13	057	4-13	121	12-13
250	15-14	186	7-14	027	1-14	058	3-14	122	11-14
251	16-14	187	8-14	028	2-14	059	4-14	123	12-14
252	15-15	188	7-15	029	1-15	060	3-15	124	11-15
253	16-15	189	8-15	030	2-15	061	4-15	125	12-15
254	15-16	190 (Spare)*2	7-16 (Spare)	Spare*1	Spare	062 (Spare)*2	3-16 (Spare)	126	11-16

(To be continued.)

*1: To be left vacant or a spare drive is to be installed.

*2: A data or spare drive is to be installed.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

DKU-L2		DKU-L1		DKC		DKU-R1		DKU-R2	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
255	16-16	191 (Spare)*2	8-16 (Spare)	031 (Spare)*2	2-16 (Spare)	063 (Spare)*2	4-16 (Spare)	127	12-16
256	17-1	192	9-1	–	–	064	5-1	128	13-1
257	18-1	193	10-1	–	–	065	6-1	129	14-1
258	17-2	194	9-2	–	–	066	5-2	130	13-2
259	18-2	195	10-2	–	–	067	6-2	131	14-2
260	17-3	196	9-3	–	–	068	5-3	132	13-3
261	18-3	197	10-3	–	–	069	6-3	133	14-3
262	17-4	198	9-4	–	–	070	5-4	134	13-4
263	18-4	199	10-4	–	–	071	6-4	135	14-4
264	17-5	200	9-5	–	–	072	5-5	136	13-5
265	18-5	201	10-5	–	–	073	6-5	137	14-5
266	17-6	202	9-6	–	–	074	5-6	138	13-6
267	18-6	203	10-6	–	–	075	6-6	139	14-6
268	17-7	204	9-7	–	–	076	5-7	140	13-7
269	18-7	205	10-7	–	–	077	6-7	141	14-7
270	17-8	206	9-8	–	–	078	5-8	142	13-8
271	18-8	207	10-8	–	–	079	6-8	143	14-8
272	17-9	208	9-9	–	–	080	5-9	144	13-9
273	18-9	209	10-9	–	–	081	6-9	145	14-9
274	17-10	210	9-10	–	–	082	5-10	146	13-10
275	18-10	211	10-10	–	–	083	6-10	147	14-10
276	17-11	212	9-11	–	–	084	5-11	148	13-11
277	18-11	213	10-11	–	–	085	6-11	149	14-11
278	17-12	214	9-12	–	–	086	5-12	150	13-12
279	18-12	215	10-12	–	–	087	6-12	151	14-12
280	17-13	216	9-13	–	–	088	5-13	152	13-13
281	18-13	217	10-13	–	–	089	6-13	153	14-13
282	17-14	218	9-14	–	–	090	5-14	154	13-14
283	18-14	219	10-14	–	–	091	6-14	155	14-14
284	17-15	220	9-15	–	–	092	5-15	156	13-15
285	18-15	221	10-15	–	–	093	6-15	157	14-15
286	17-16	222 (Spare)*2	9-16 (Spare)	–	–	094 (Spare)*2	5-16 (Spare)	158	13-16
287	18-16	223 (Spare)*2	10-16 (Spare)	–	–	095 (Spare)*2	6-16 (Spare)	159	14-16

*2: A data or spare drive is to be installed.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(1) Make sure of the location where the RAID group is de-installed and that where the HDD/SSD canister is to be removed.

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Remarks
1	DKC-F605I-72KS/146KS/300JS/300KM/300KS/400JS/ 450KS/600KS/0R7HS/1R0HS/2R0HS × 4	1 HDD Canister	
2	DKC-F605I-72S1/146S1/200S1/400S1 × 4	1 SSD Canister	

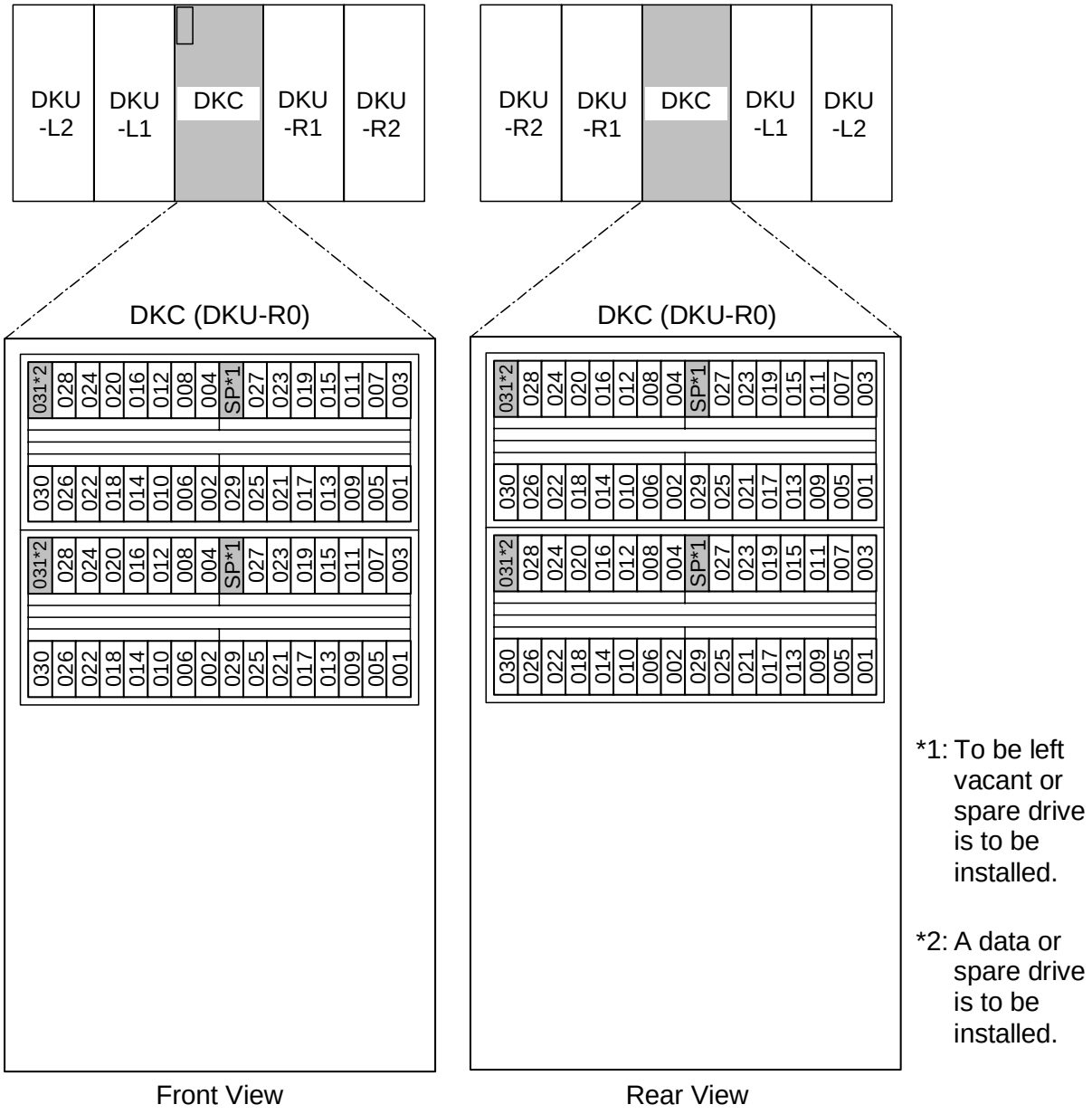


Fig. 4.1.2-1 (3D+1P/2D+2P) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (1/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.2-1.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

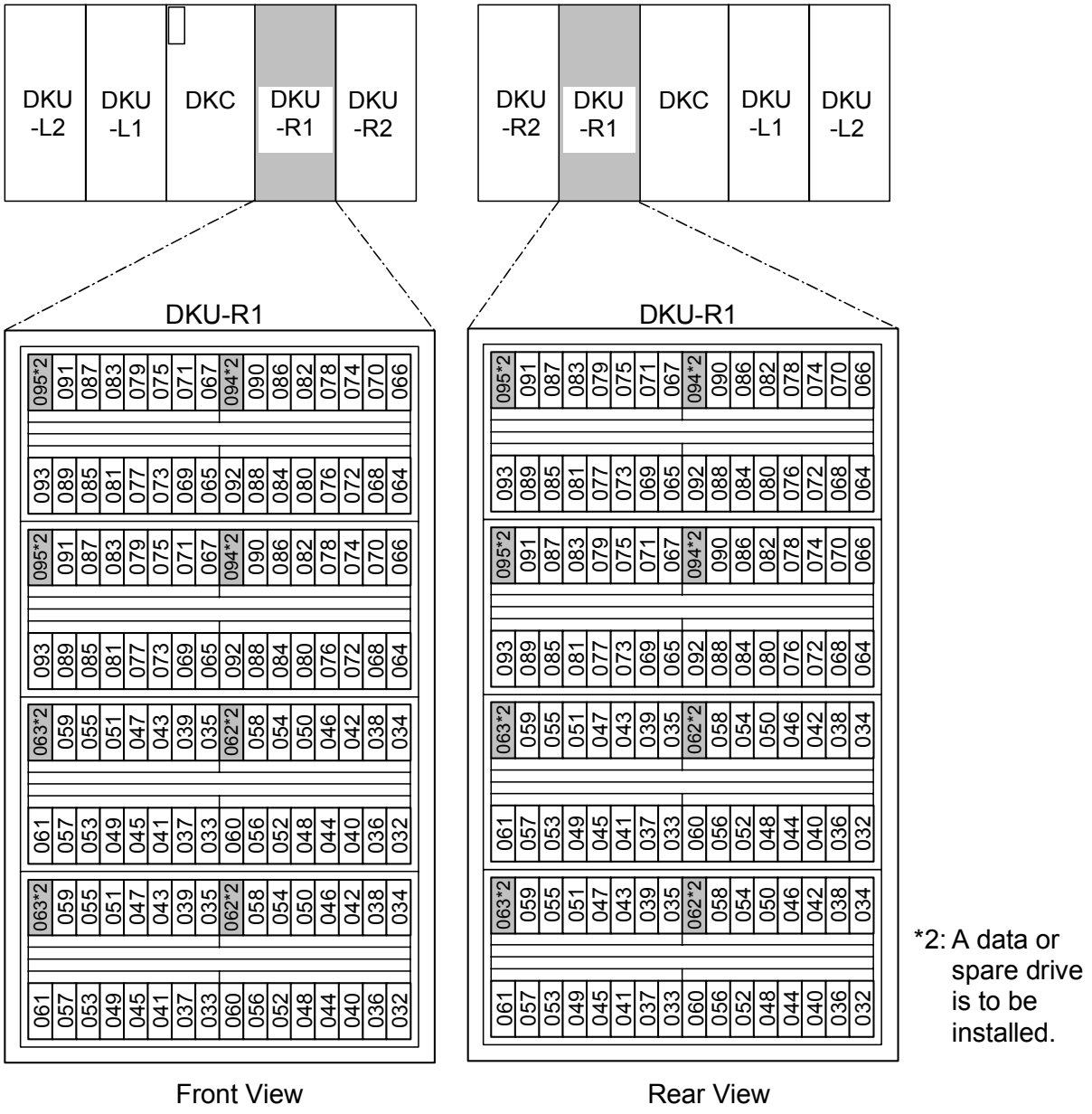


Fig. 4.1.2-1 (3D+1P/2D+2P) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (2/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.2-1.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

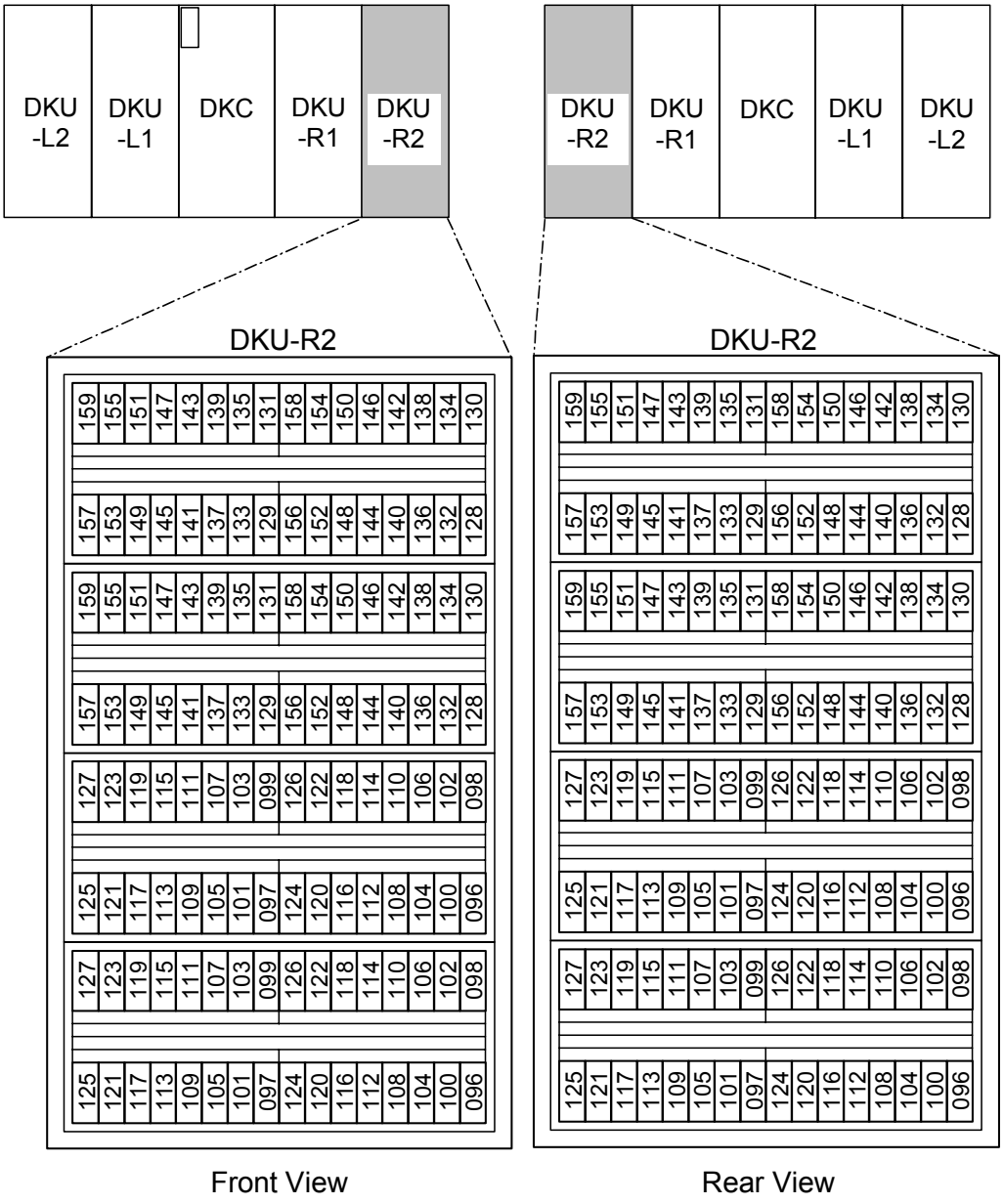


Fig. 4.1.2-1 (3D+1P/2D+2P) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (3/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.2-1.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

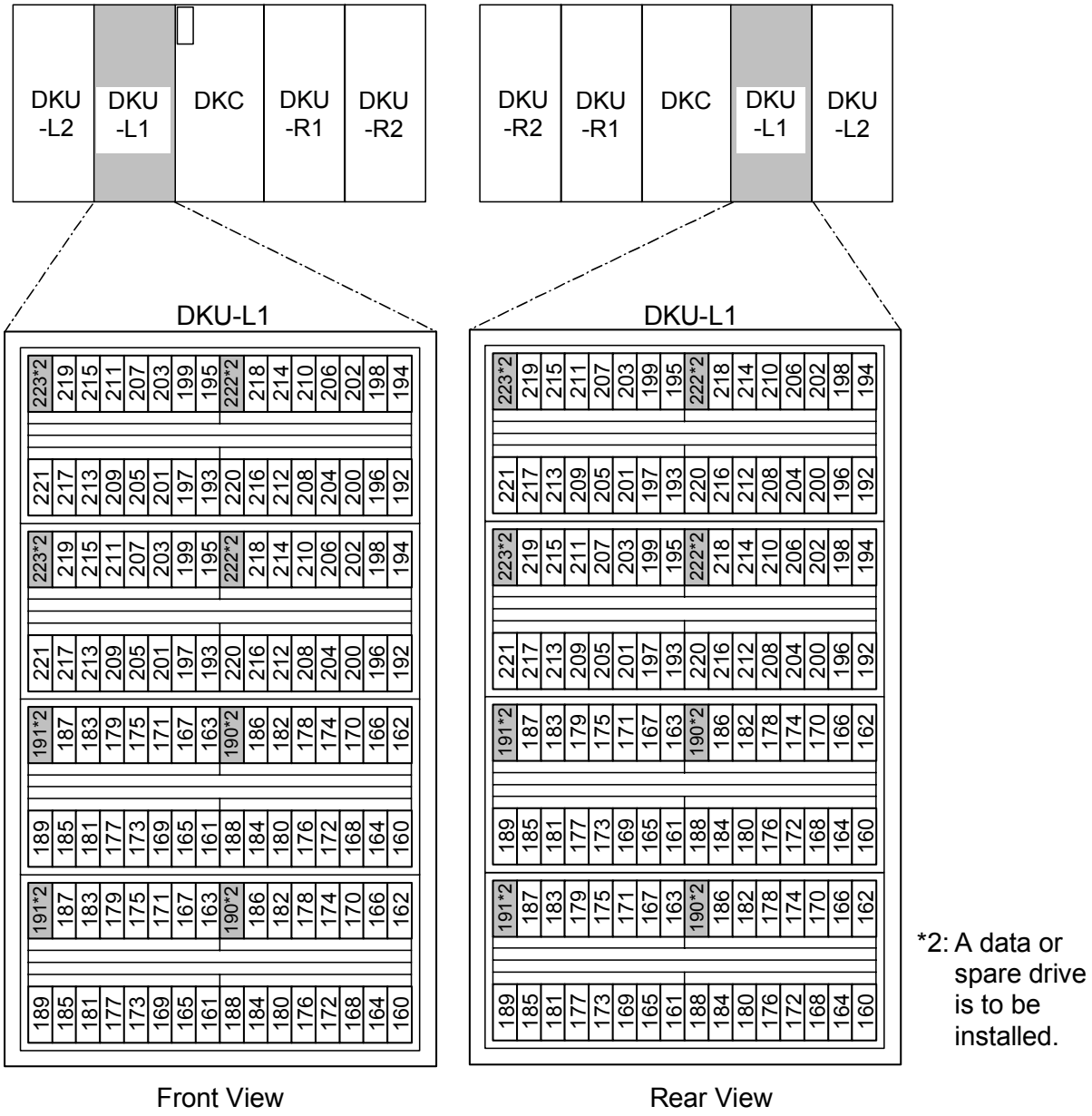


Fig. 4.1.2-1 (3D+1P/2D+2P) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (4/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.2-1.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

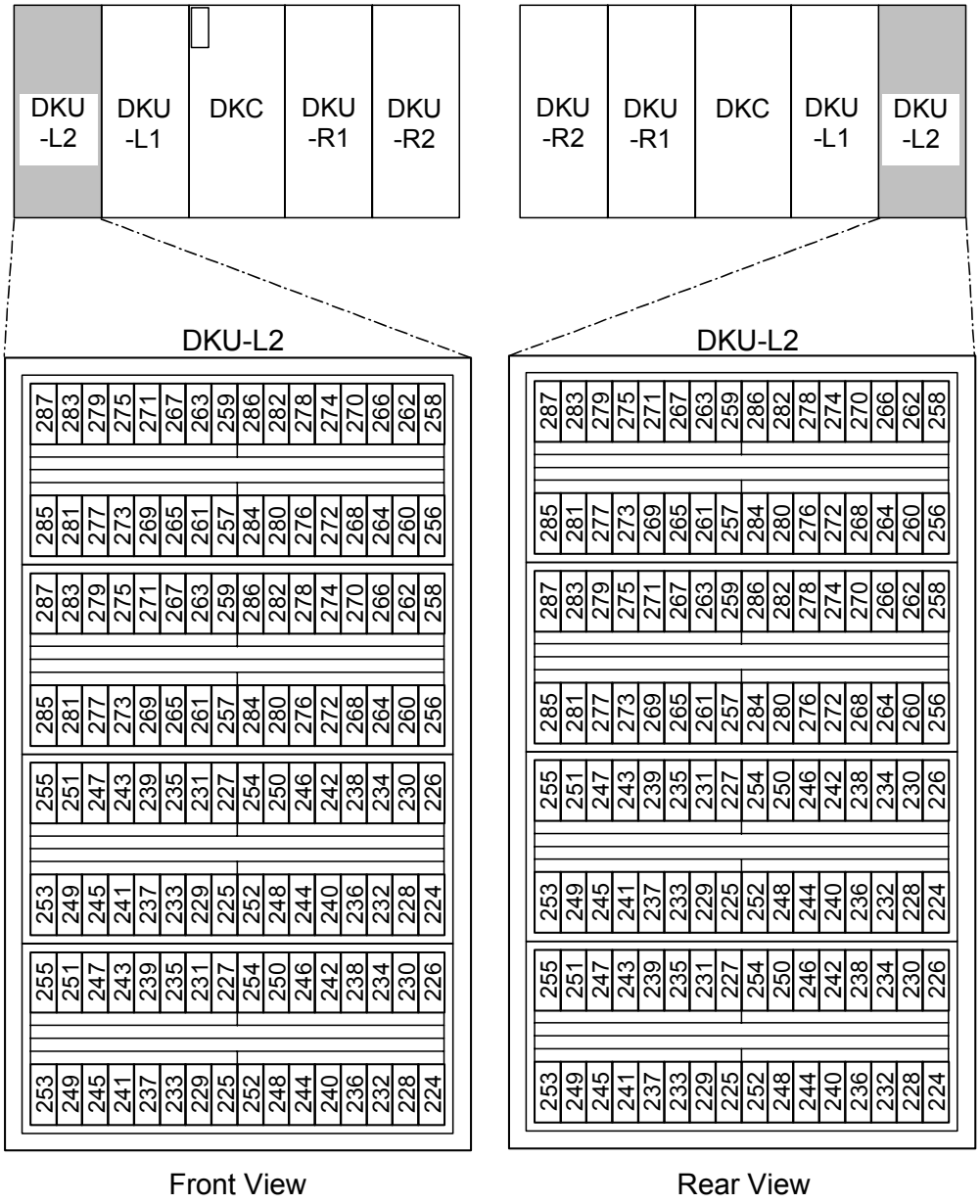


Fig. 4.1.2-1 (3D+1P/2D+2P) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (5/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.2-1.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(ii) RAID5 (7D+1P) / RAID6 (6D+2P)

Relations between the installation locations of the RAID groups and the RAID group numbers set through the SVP are shown in Table 4.1.2-2.

Table 4.1.2-2 Relation between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number (7D+1P/6D+2P)

DKU-L2		DKU-L1		DKC		DKU-R1		DKU-R2	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
112	15-1	080	7-1	001	1-1	016	3-1	048	11-1
113	15-2	081	7-2	002	1-2	017	3-2	049	11-2
114	15-3	082	7-3	003	1-3	018	3-3	050	11-3
115	15-4	083	7-4	004	1-4	019	3-4	051	11-4
116	15-5	084	7-5	005	1-5	020	3-5	052	11-5
117	15-6	085	7-6	006	1-6	021	3-6	053	11-6
118	15-7	086	7-7	007	1-7	022	3-7	054	11-7
119	15-8	087	7-8	008	1-8	023	3-8	055	11-8
120	15-9	088	7-9	009	1-9	024	3-9	056	11-9
121	15-10	089	7-10	010	1-10	025	3-10	057	11-10
122	15-11	090	7-11	011	1-11	026	3-11	058	11-11
123	15-12	091	7-12	012	1-12	027	3-12	059	11-12
124	15-13	092	7-13	013	1-13	028	3-13	060	11-13
125	15-14	093	7-14	014	1-14	029	3-14	061	11-14
126	15-15	094	7-15	015	1-15	030	3-15	062	11-15
127	15-16	095 (Spare)*2	7-16 (Spare)	Spare *1	Spare	031 (Spare)*2	3-16 (Spare)	063	11-16
128	17-1	096	9-1	–	–	032	5-1	064	13-1
129	17-2	097	9-2	–	–	033	5-2	065	13-2
130	17-3	098	9-3	–	–	034	5-3	066	13-3
131	17-4	099	9-4	–	–	035	5-4	067	13-4
132	17-5	100	9-5	–	–	036	5-5	068	13-5
133	17-6	101	9-6	–	–	037	5-6	069	13-6
134	17-7	102	9-7	–	–	038	5-7	070	13-7
135	17-8	103	9-8	–	–	039	5-8	071	13-8
136	17-9	104	9-9	–	–	040	5-9	072	13-9
137	17-10	105	9-10	–	–	041	5-10	073	13-10
138	17-11	106	9-11	–	–	042	5-11	074	13-11
139	17-12	107	9-12	–	–	043	5-12	075	13-12
140	17-13	108	9-13	–	–	044	5-13	076	13-13
141	17-14	109	9-14	–	–	045	5-14	077	13-14
142	17-15	110	9-15	–	–	046	5-15	078	13-15
143	17-16	111 (Spare)*2	9-16 (Spare)	–	–	047 (Spare)*2	5-16 (Spare)	079	13-16

*1: To be left vacant or a spare drive is to be installed.

*2: A data or spare drive is to be installed.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(1) Make sure of the location where the RAID group is de-installed and that where the HDD/SSD canister is to be removed.

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Remarks
1	DKC-F605I-72KS/146KS/300JS/300KM/300KS/400JS/ 450KS/600KS/0R7HS/1R0HS/2R0HS × 8	1 HDD Canister	
2	DKC-F605I-72S1/146S1/200S1/400S1 × 8	1 SSD Canister	

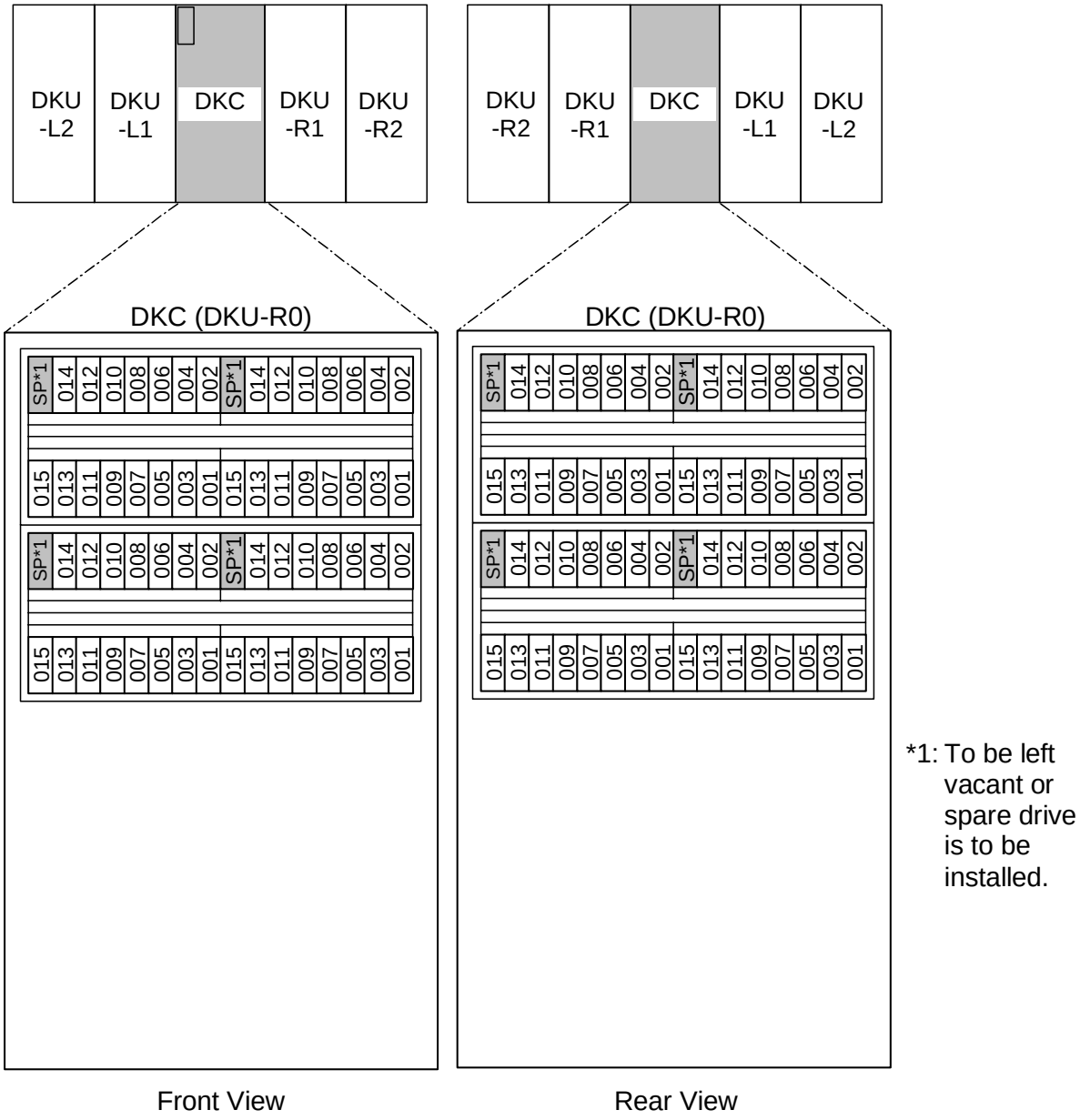


Fig. 4.1.2-2 (7D+1P/6D+2P) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (1/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.2-2.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

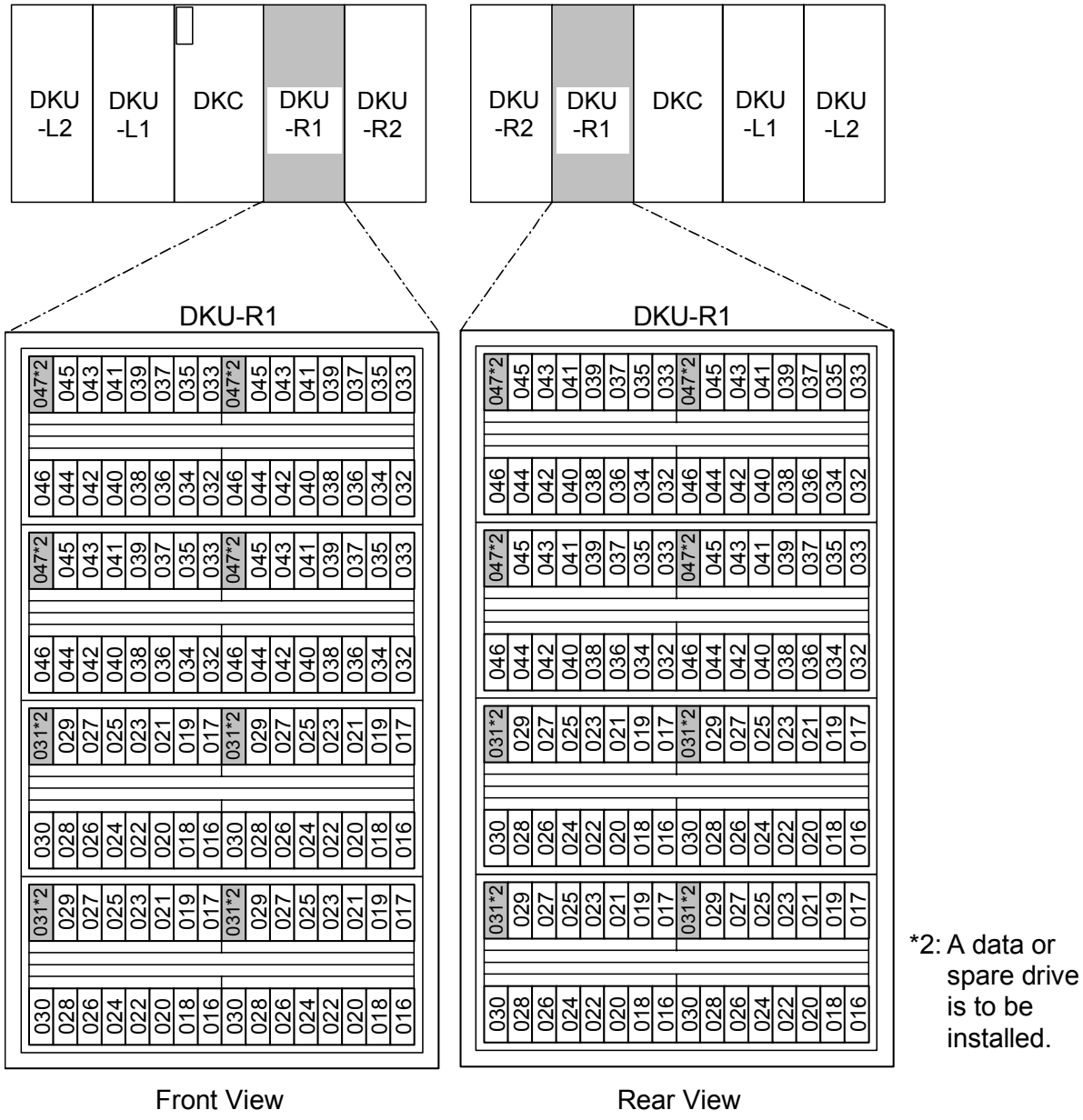


Fig. 4.1.2-2 (7D+1P/6D+2P) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (2/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.2-2.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

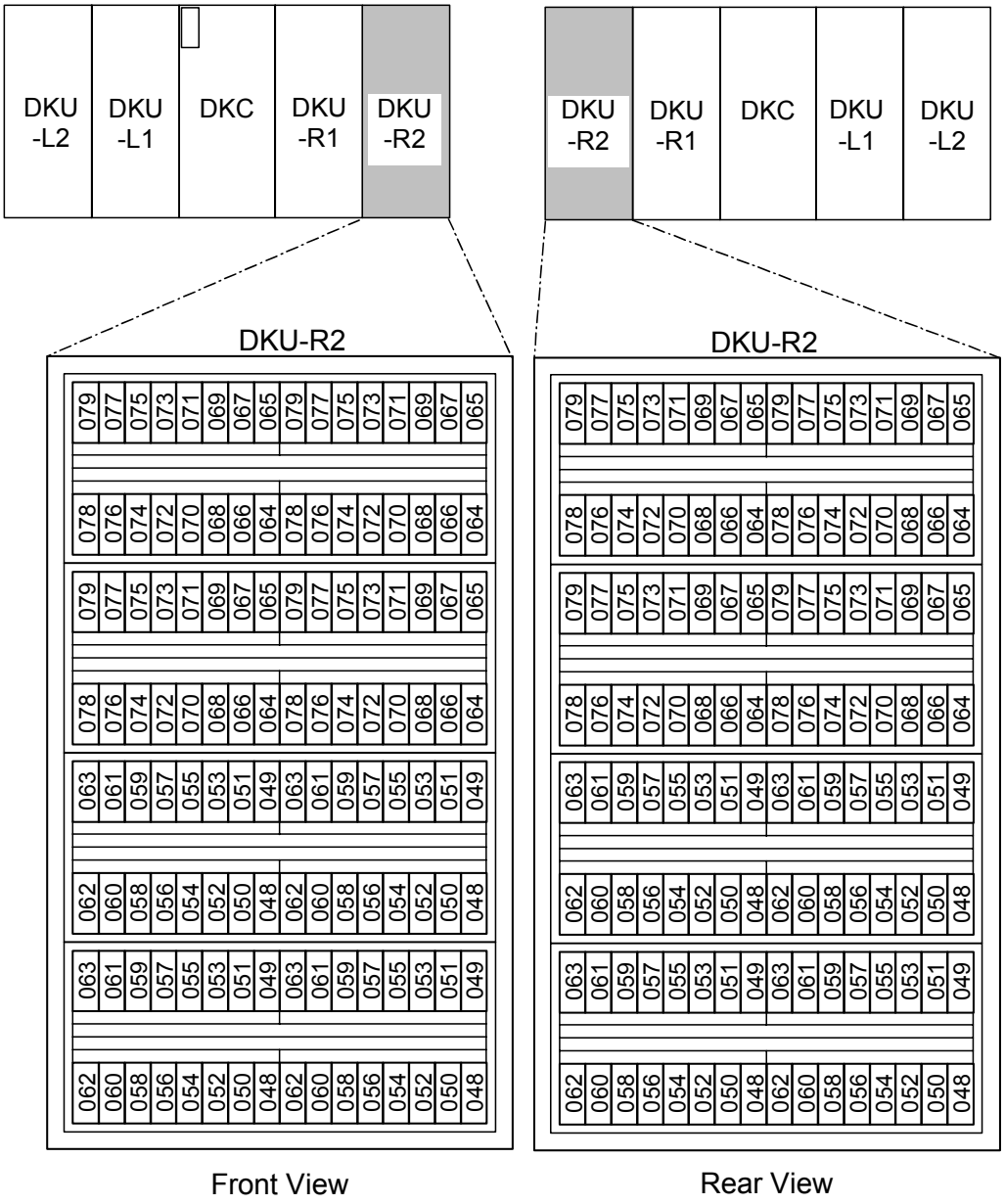


Fig. 4.1.2-2 (7D+1P/6D+2P) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (3/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.2-2.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

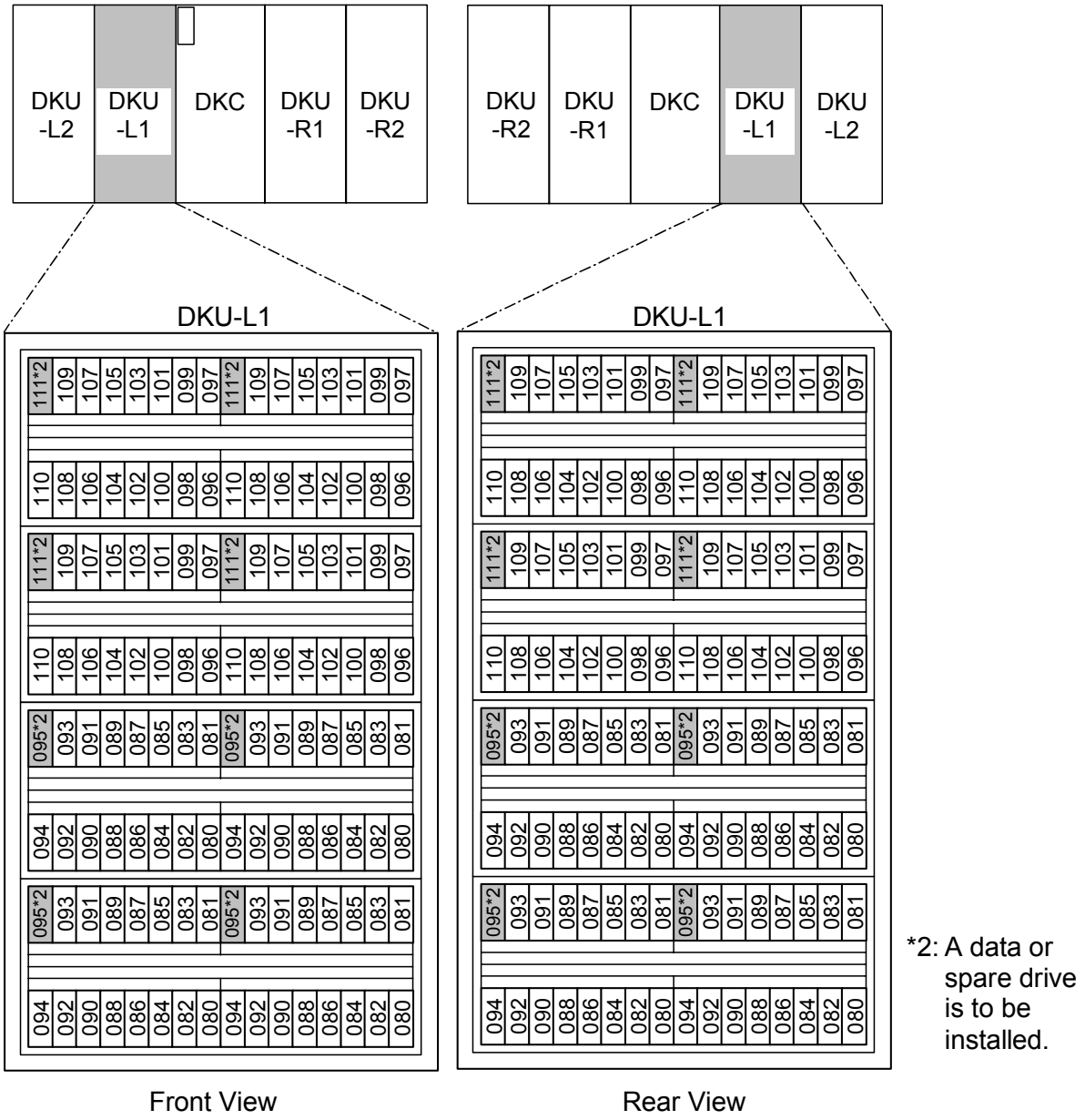


Fig. 4.1.2-2 (7D+1P/6D+2P) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (4/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.2-2.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

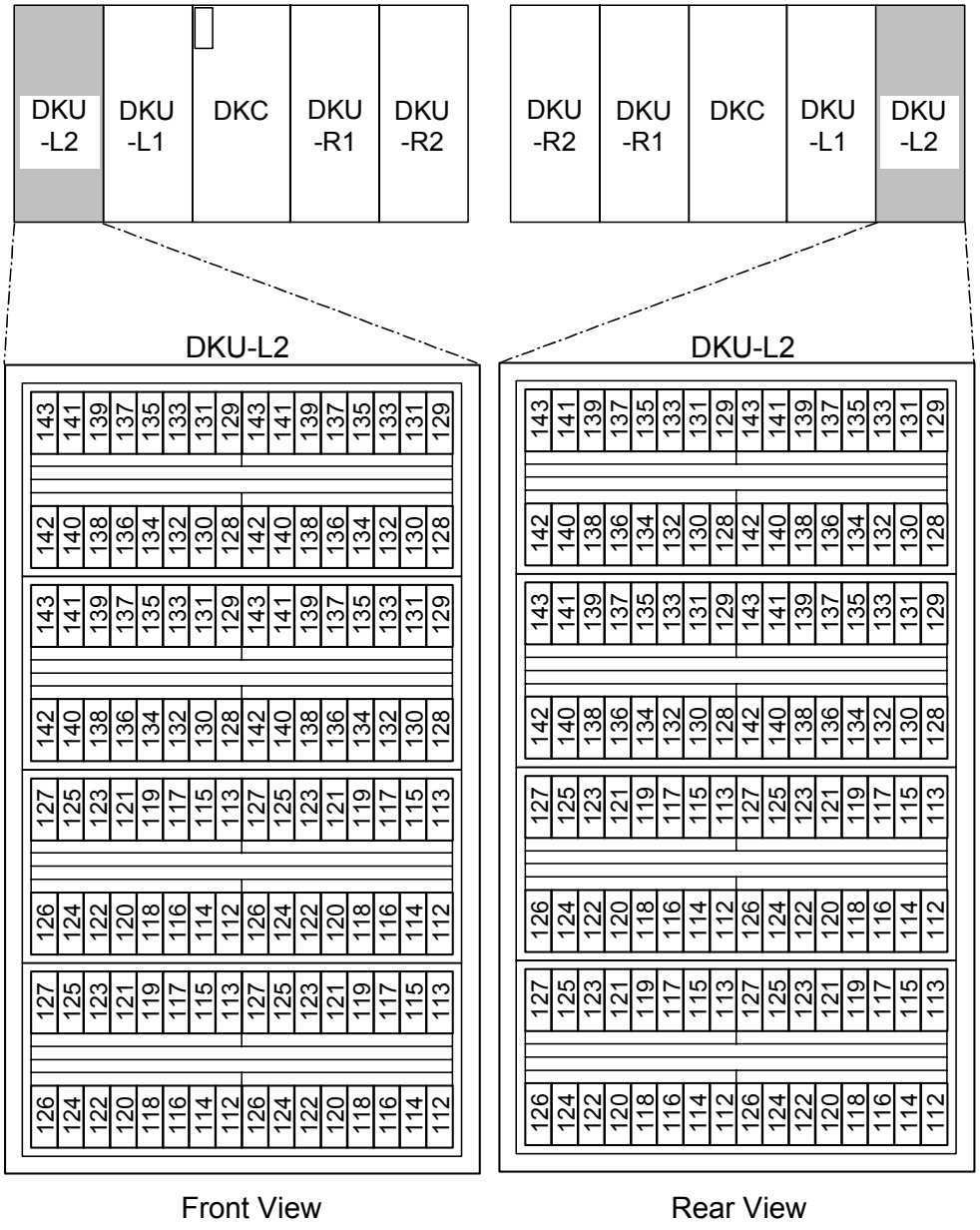


Fig. 4.1.2-2 (7D+1P/6D+2P) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (5/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.2-2.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(iii) Spare Drive

Table 4.1.2-3 Relation between HDDs/SSDs installation order and Spare Drive number

DKU-L1			DKC			DKU-R1		
Installation Order	B4 No.	Spare Drive No.	Installation Order	B4 No.	Spare Drive No.	Installation Order	B4 No.	Spare Drive No.
025	7th	Spare1	001	1st	Spare1	009	3rd	Spare1
026	7th	Spare2	002	1st	Spare2	010	3rd	Spare2
027	7th	Spare3	003	1st	Spare3	011	3rd	Spare3
028	7th	Spare4	004	1st	Spare4	012	3rd	Spare4
029	8th	Spare1	005	2nd	Spare1	013	4th	Spare1
030	8th	Spare2	006	2nd	Spare2	014	4th	Spare2
031	8th	Spare3	007	2nd	Spare3	015	4th	Spare3
032	8th	Spare4	008	2nd	Spare4	016	4th	Spare4
033	9th	Spare1	—	—	—	017	5th	Spare1
034	9th	Spare2	—	—	—	018	5th	Spare2
035	9th	Spare3	—	—	—	019	5th	Spare3
036	9th	Spare4	—	—	—	020	5th	Spare4
037	10th	Spare1	—	—	—	021	6th	Spare1
038	10th	Spare2	—	—	—	022	6th	Spare2
039	10th	Spare3	—	—	—	023	6th	Spare3
040	10th	Spare4	—	—	—	024	6th	Spare4

Copyright © 2008, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Remarks
1	DKC-F605I-72KS/146KS/300JS/300KM/300KS/400JS/ 450KS/600KS/0R7HS/1R0HS/2R0HS × 1	1 HDD Canister	Spare Drive
2	DKC-F605I-72S1/146S1/200S1/400S1 × 1	1 SSD Canister	Spare Drive

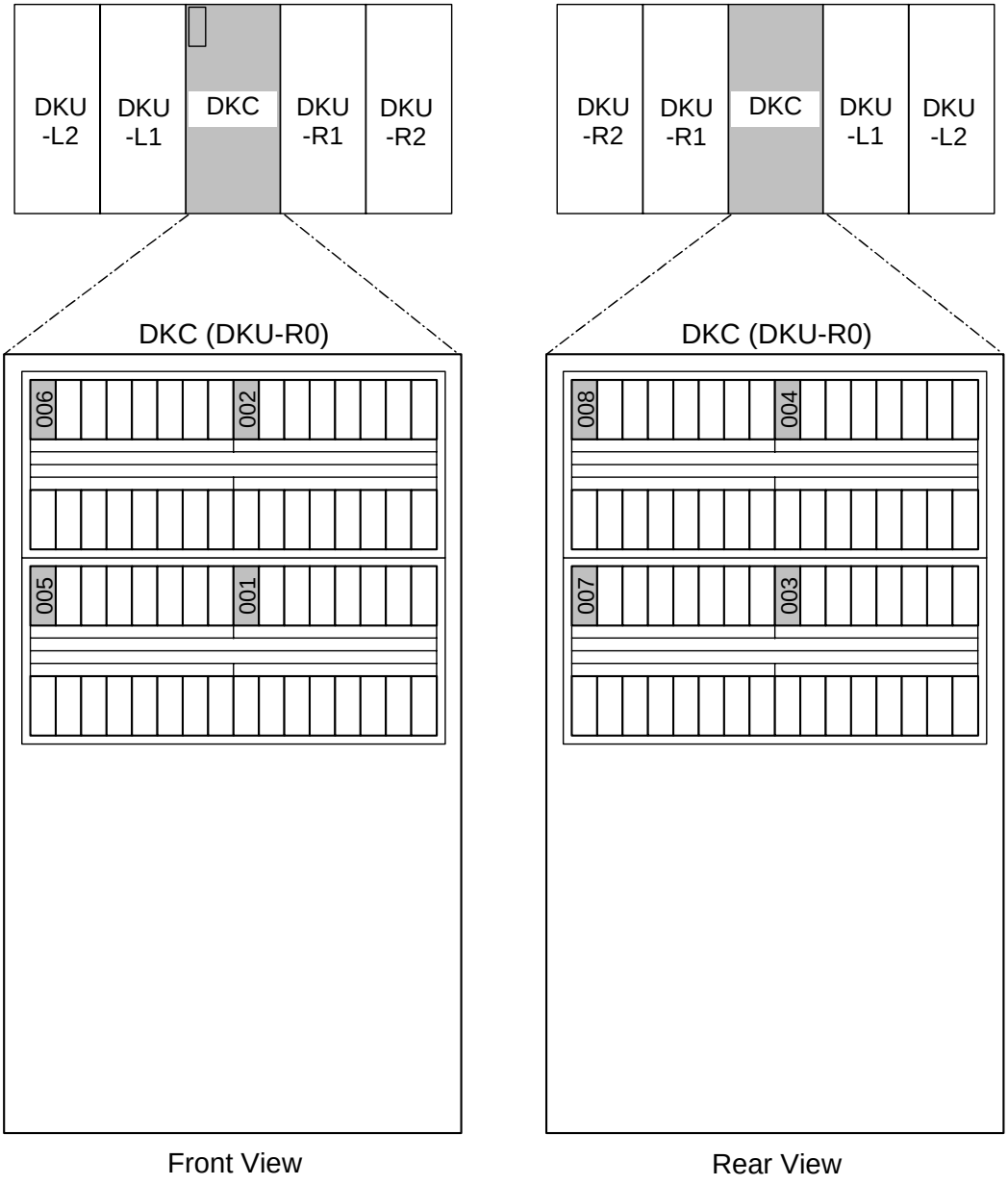


Fig. 4.1.2-3 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (1/3)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

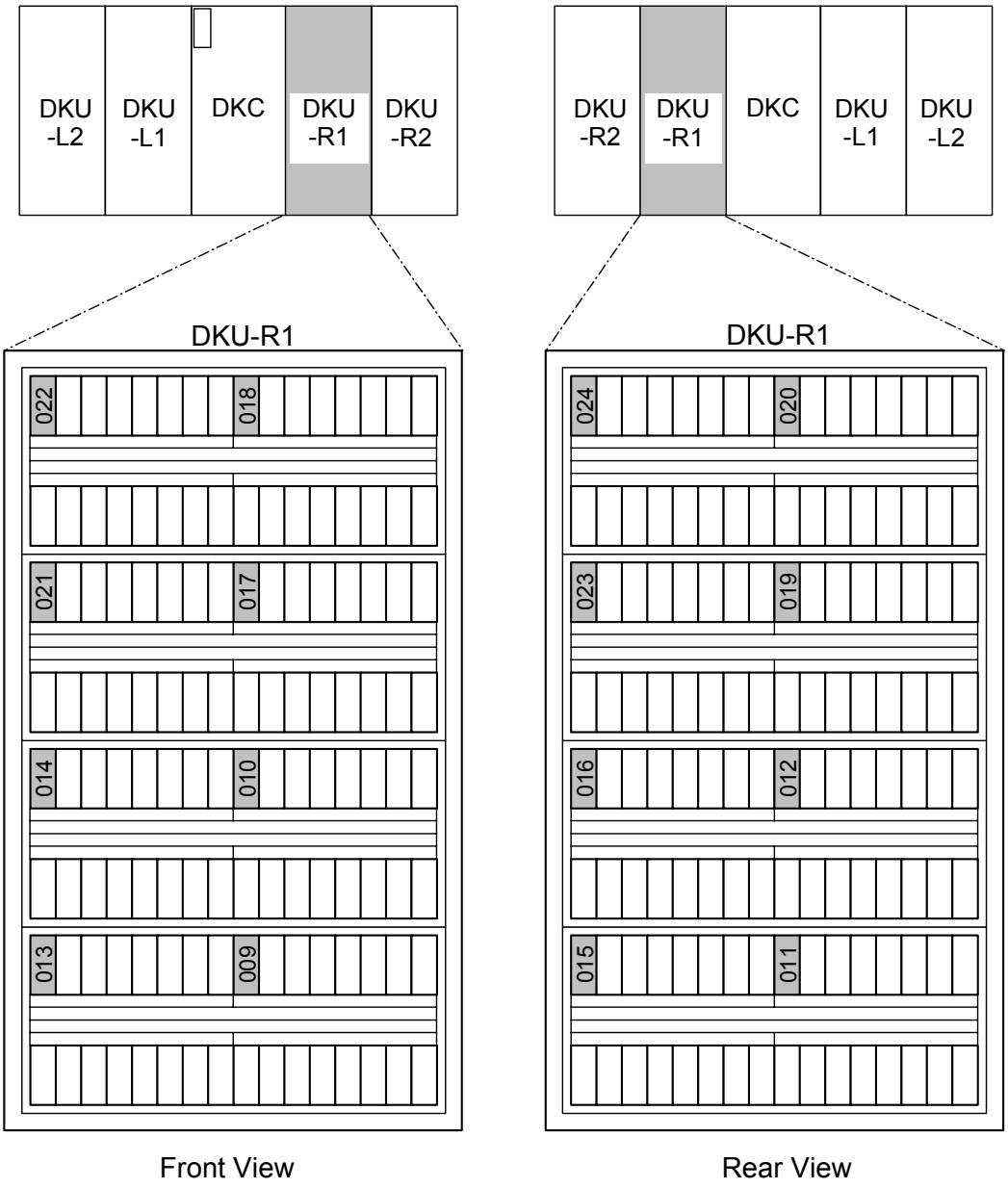


Fig. 4.1.2-3 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (2/3)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

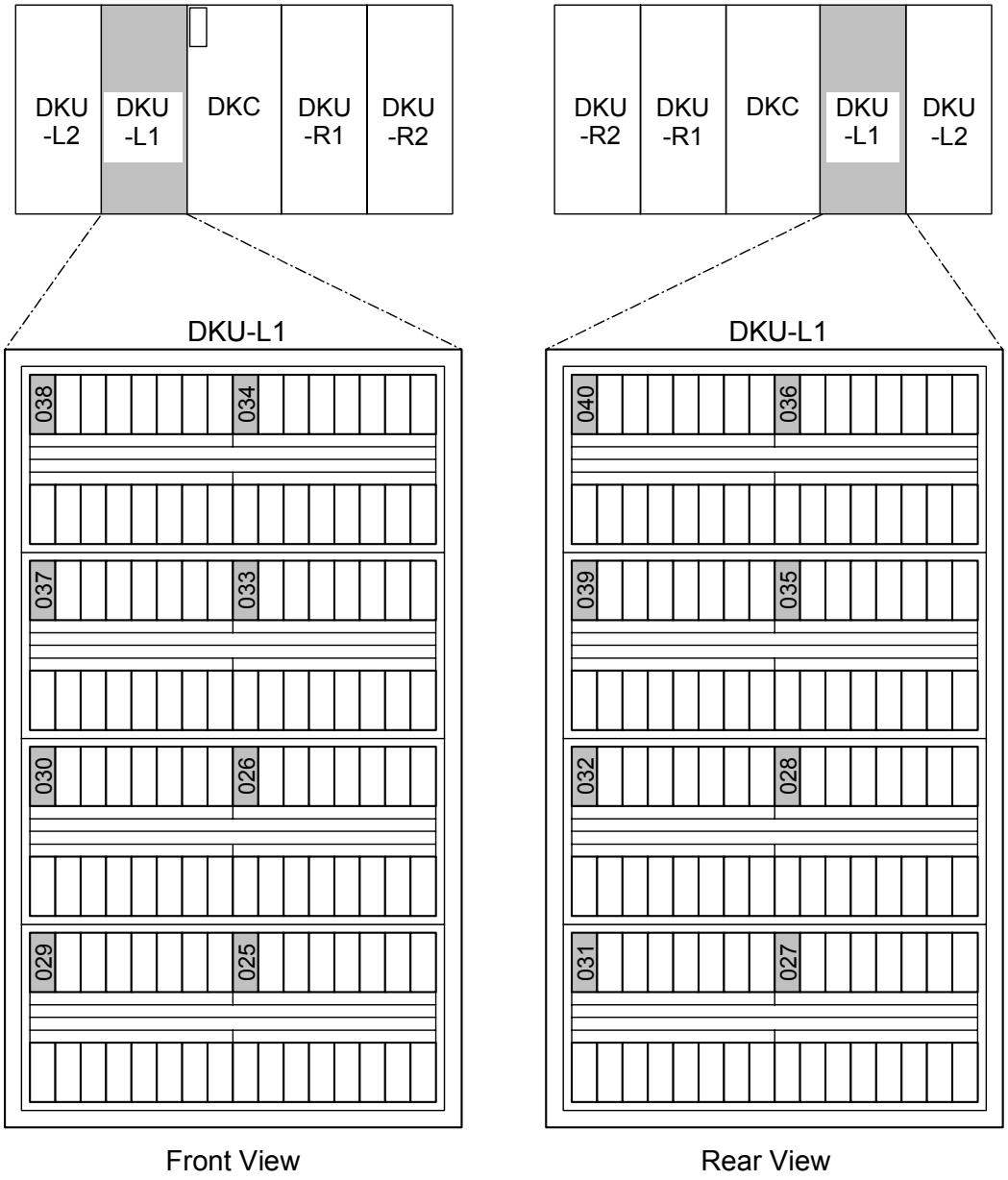


Fig. 4.1.2-3 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (3/3)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-2 Checking of Shut Down LED

a. Check that the Shut Down LED on the SVR corresponding to HDD/SSD canister is turned on. (It should be RED.)

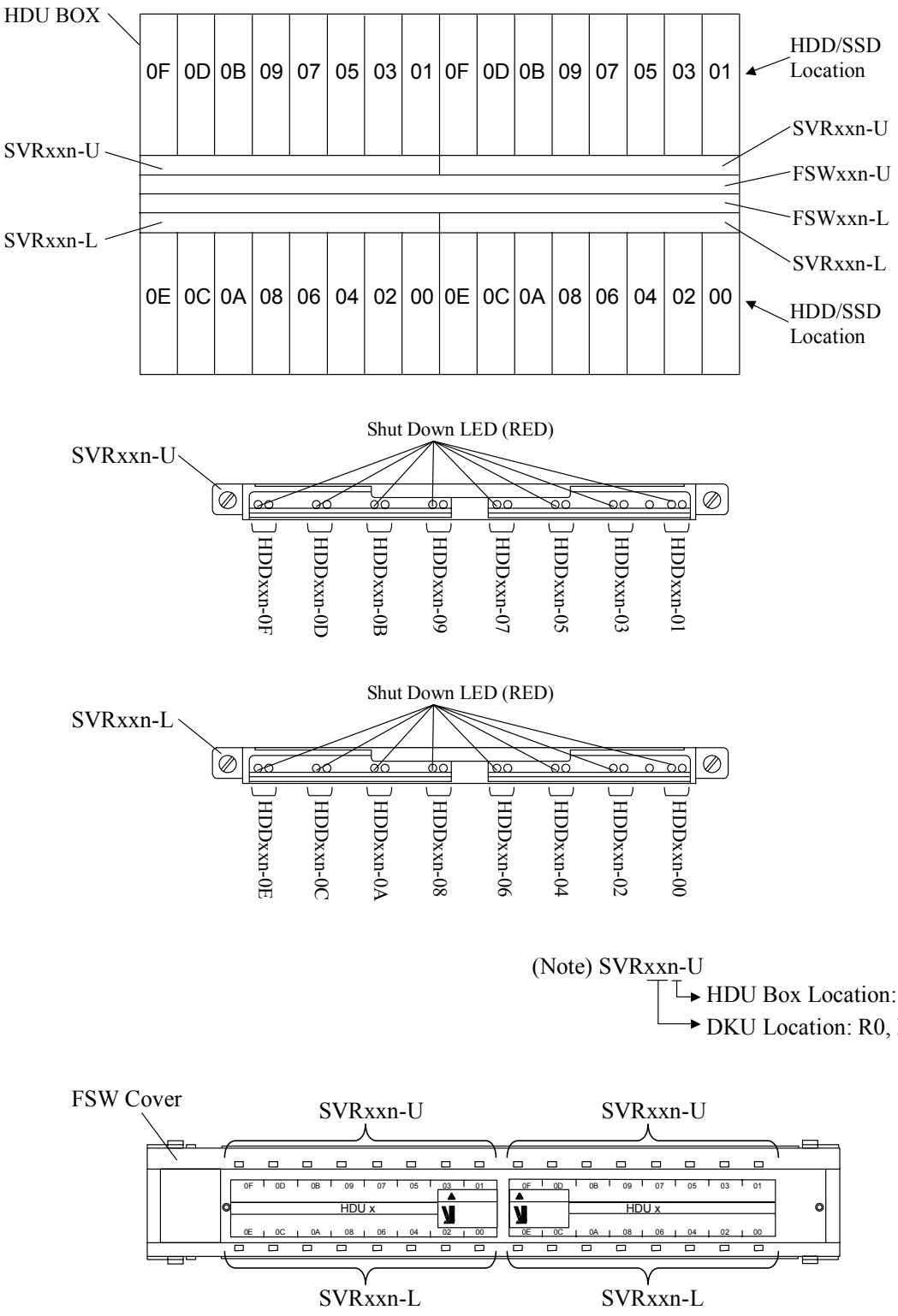


Fig. 4.1.2-4 Checking of Shut Down LED

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-3 De-Installation of HDD/SSD Canister

Note: • Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.
• Since the HDD is a precision component, handle it very carefully not to apply a vibration or shock to it.

Note: If HDD/SSD canister can't be removed due to hitting cable cover, move cable cover to upper side or remove cable cover and remove HDD/SSD canister.

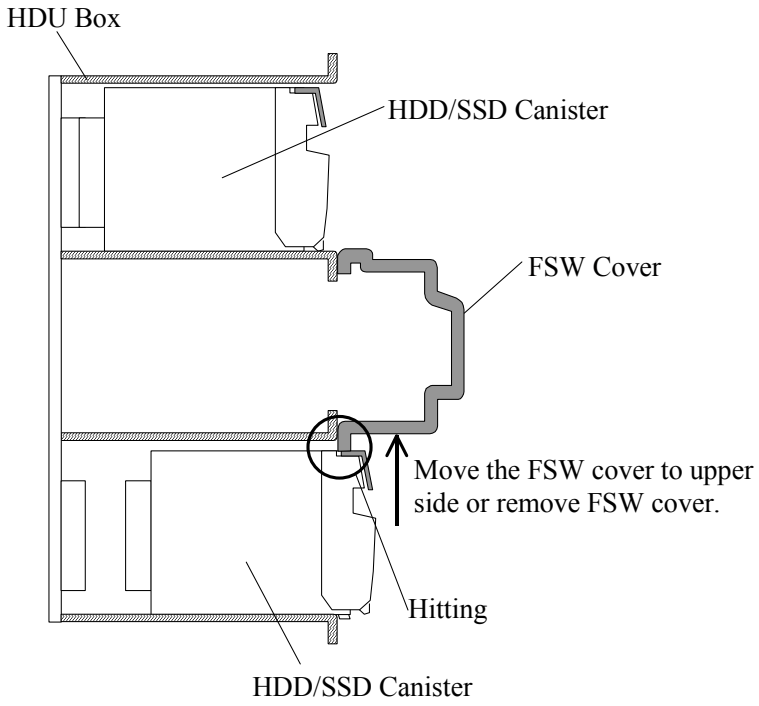


Fig. 4.1.2-5 Hitting of HDD/SSD Canister and FSW Cover

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

a. Push up the stopper of HDD/SSD canister, and bring the handle down. Don't pull the handle during this process.
b. Push down the handle.
c. Pull out the HDD/SSD canister.
d. Fig. 4.1.2-7 illustrates the case of wrong procedure.

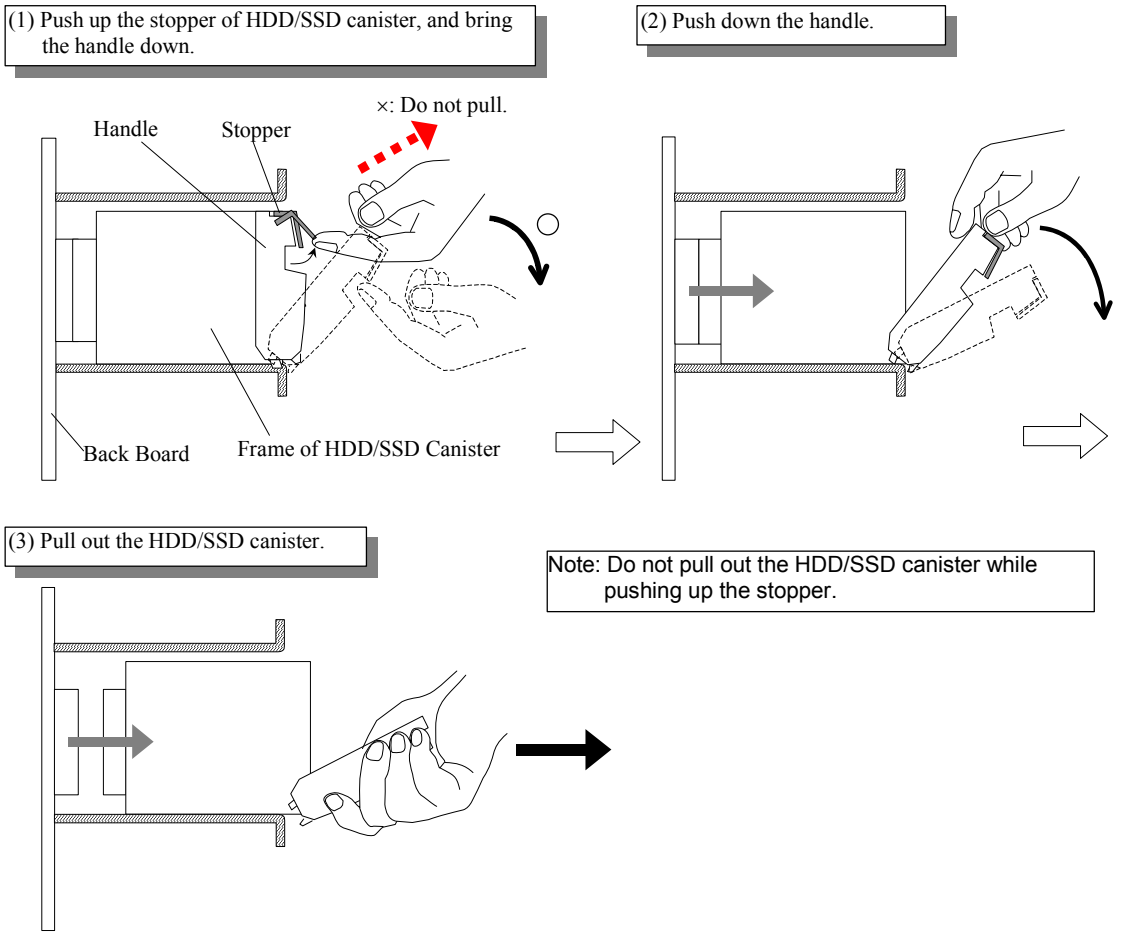


Fig. 4.1.2-6 Removal of HDD/SSD Canister

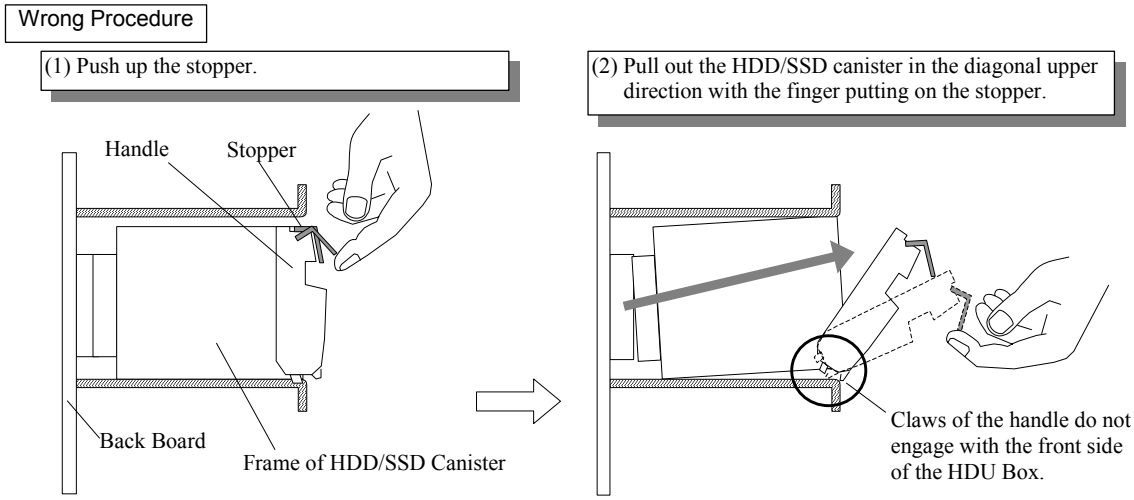


Fig. 4.1.2-7 Removal of HDD/SSD Canister (Wrong Procedure)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Insert the dummy canister to the HDU Box.

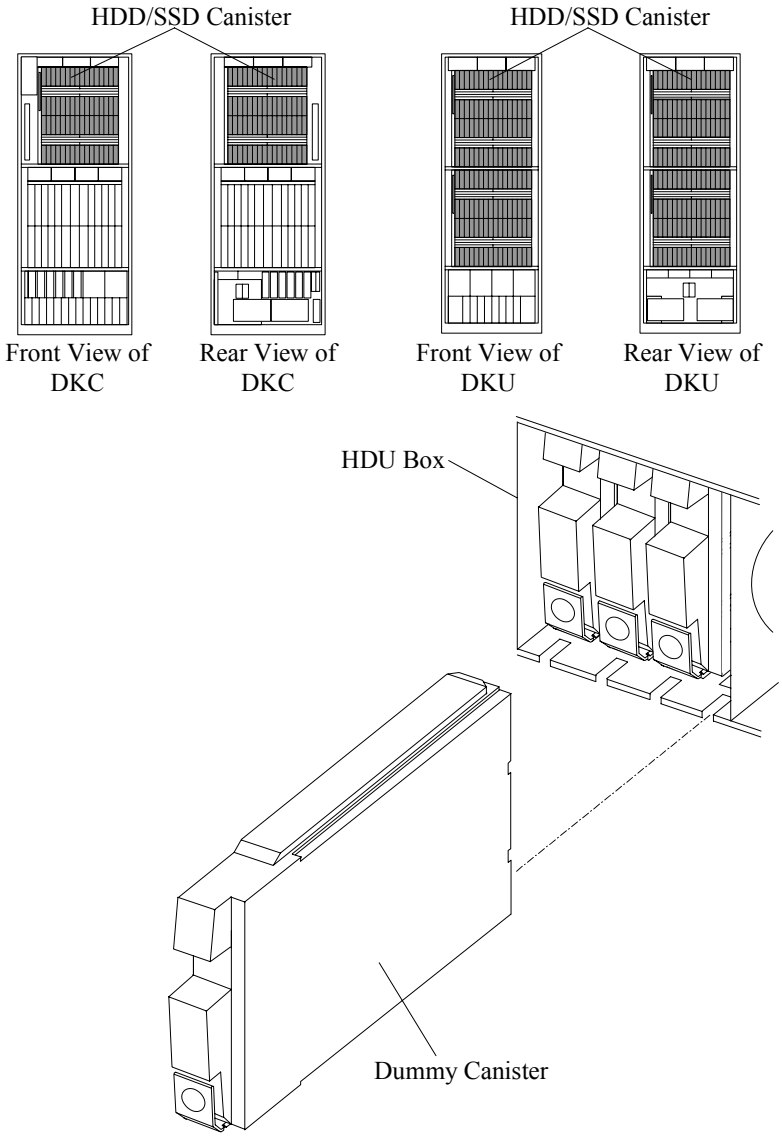


Fig. 4.1.2-8 Insertion of Dummy Canister

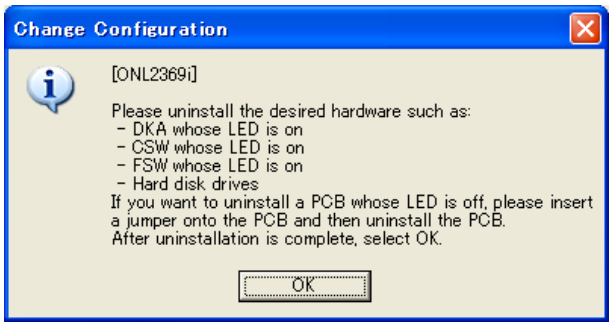
Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. SVP post procedure

(1)



In response to a message, “Please uninstall the desired hardware such as:
- DKA whose LED is on
- CSW whose LED is on
- FSW whose LED is on
- Hard disk drives
If you want to uninstall a PCB whose LED is off, please insert a jumper onto the PCB and then uninstall the PCB. After uninstallation is complete, select OK.” select (CL) [OK].

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

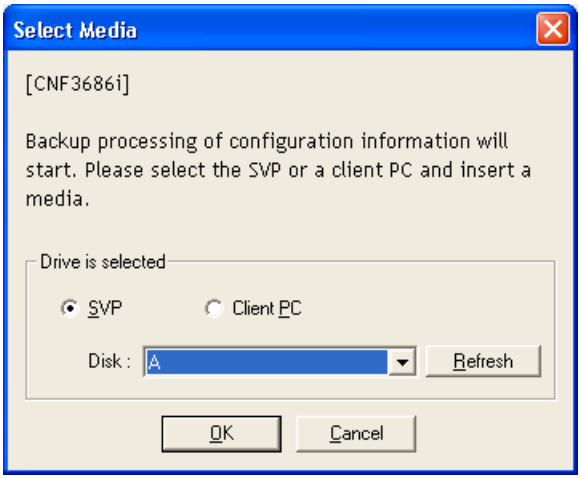
(2) <Making sure of completion of the removal>
A message, “Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status.” is displayed. In response to the message, select (CL) [OK].



(3)

“Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media.” is displayed. Insert the Config media into selected drive, and select (CL) [OK].

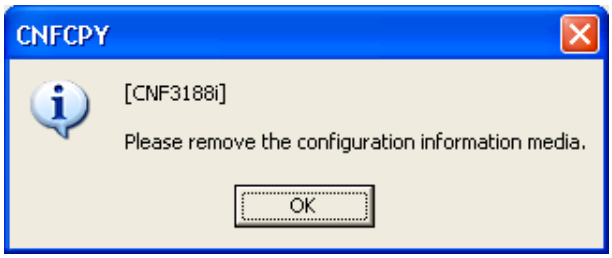
Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

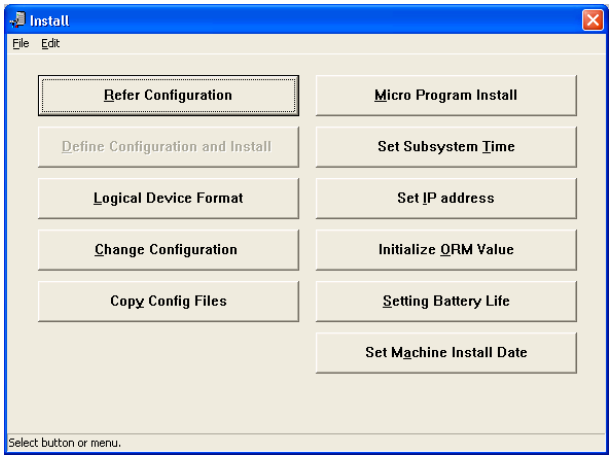
(4)

When this procedure is completed, the message “Please remove the configuration information media.” is displayed.
Remove the configuration information media, Select (CL) [OK].



(5)

After the procedure is completed, return to ‘Install’.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(6) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the work table (INST02-60) and perform rest of the works.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

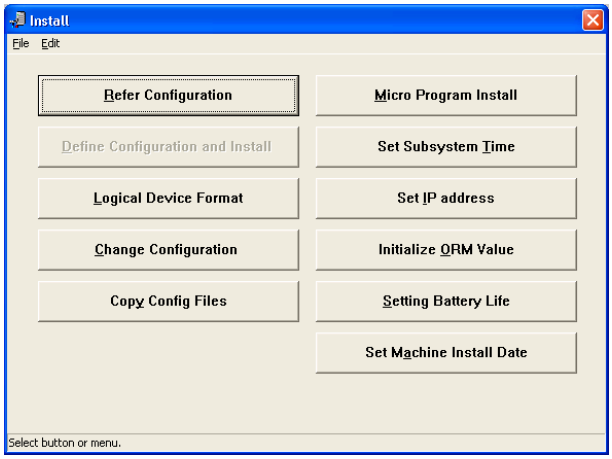
4.1.3 When performing removal of the DKA, CSW and Additional Battery (DKC-F610I-DKA/EDKA/CSW/AB)

1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

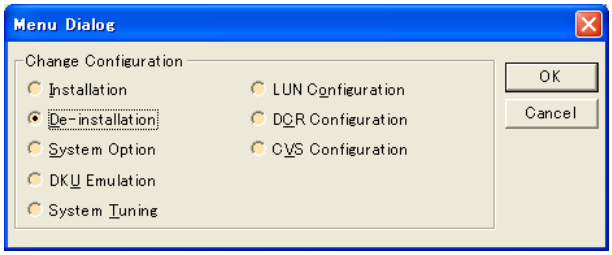
---

(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



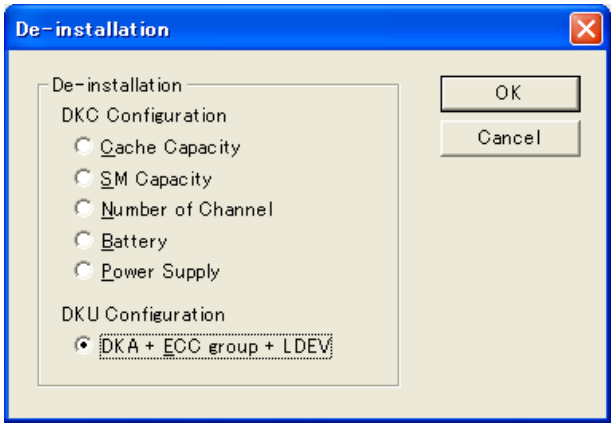
---

(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [De-installation] in the "Menu Dialog" dialog box and select (CL) [OK].



---

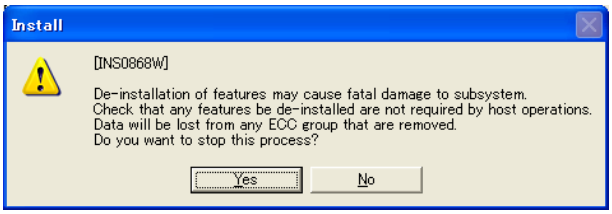
(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [DKA + ECC group + LDEV], and select (CL) [OK].



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

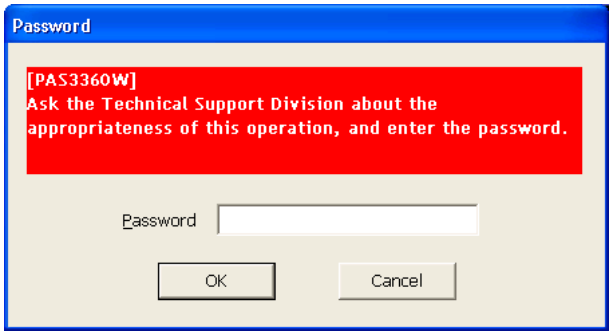
(5)

Select (CL) [No] in response to "De-installation of features may cause fatal damage to subsystem. Check that any features be de-installed are not required by host operations. Data will be lost from any ECC group that are removed. Do you want to stop this process?".



---

(6) <Input password>
Enter the password and select (CL) [OK].

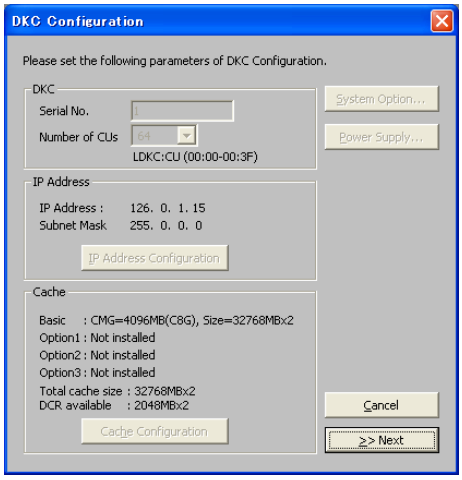


⚠ CAUTION

This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if a wrong part to be removed is selected, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

---

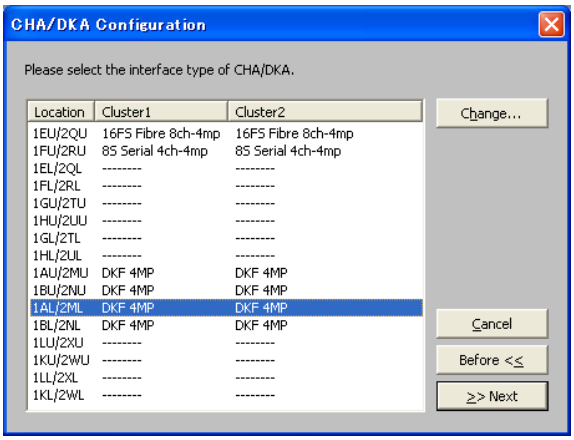
(7) <Update Configuration Information>
Select (CL) [>>Next] in the 'DKC Configuration' window. Go to step (8).



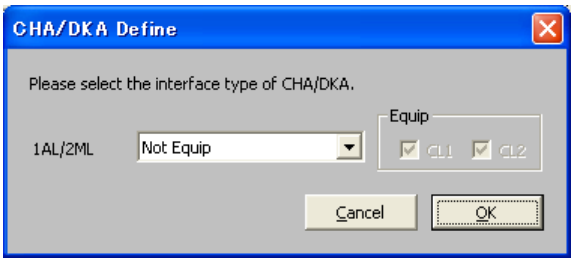
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(8) <Setting DKA>
In the 'CHA/DKA Configuration' window, select the location(s) where the DKA is to be removed from and select (CL) the [Change...]. Advances the routine to step (8)-1. After setting it, select (CL) the [>>Next] button. Go to step (9).

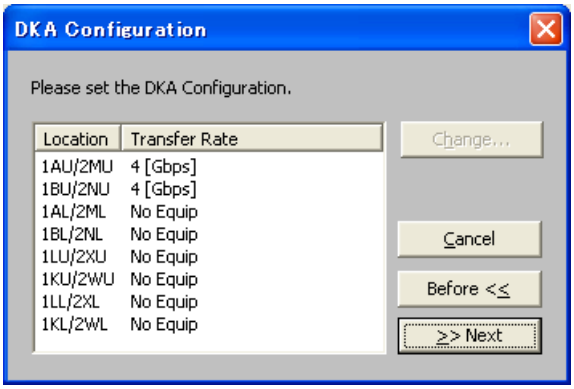
Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.



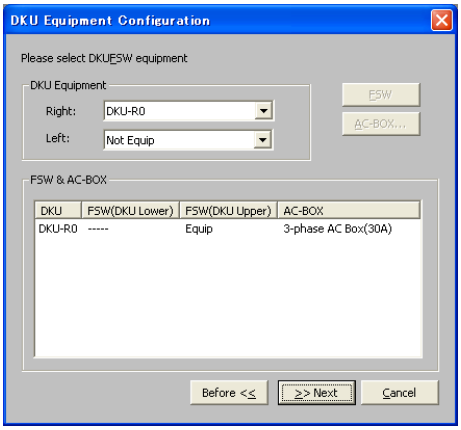
(8)-1 <Set the DKA type>
In the 'CHA/DKA Define' window, select the [Not Equip]. After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [OK].
The routine is returned to step (8).



(9) <Setting the Back-end fibre Transfer Rate>
Select (CL) the [>>Next] in the 'DKA Configuration' window. Go to step (10).



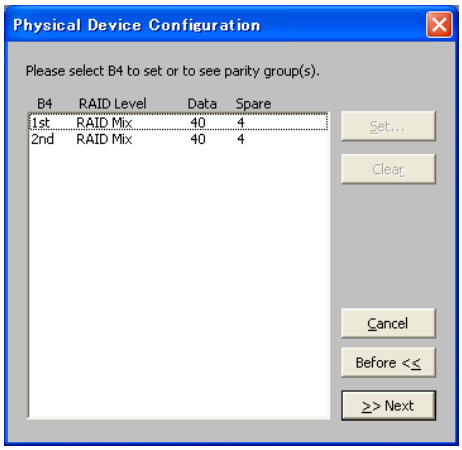
(10) <DKU Equipment>
Select (CL) [>>Next] in the 'DKU Equipment configuration' window. Go to step (11).



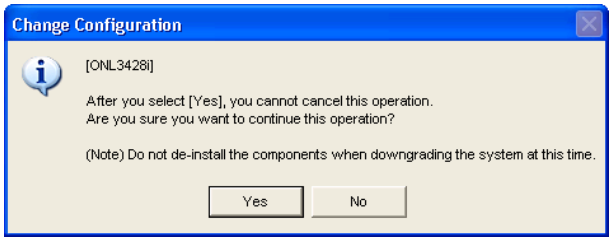
Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(11) <Change Drive Configuration Information>
Select (CL) [>>Next] in the 'Physical Device Configuration' window. Go to step (12).

Selecting (CL) [Before<<] returns you to step (10).



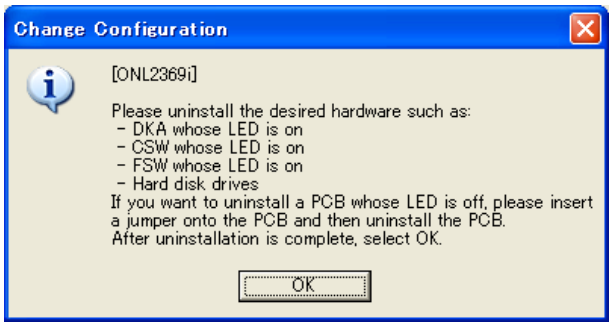
(12) <Starting the removal>
In response to a message, "After you select [Yes], you cannot cancel this operation. Are you sure you want to continue this operation? (Note) Do not de-install the components when downgrading the system at this time." select (CL) [Yes].



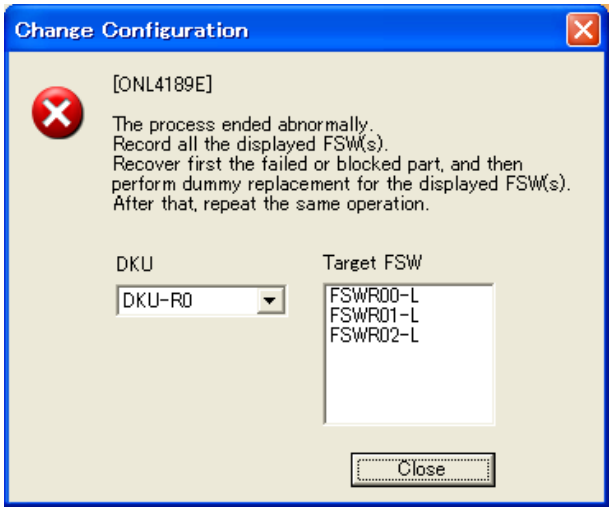
When the [No] is selected, the routine is returned to Step (2).

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(13) <Removing the hardware>



Do not push the [OK] button at this time yet.
A message, "Please uninstall the desired hardware such as:
- DKA whose LED is on
- CSW whose LED is on
- FSW whose LED is on
- Hard disk drives
If you want to uninstall a PCB whose LED is off, please insert a jumper onto the PCB and then uninstall the PCB. After uninstallation is complete, select OK." is displayed.



Perform the dummy replacement of the displayed FSW(s) when the window is displayed. Select the DKU list and record the target FSW(s) because two or more DKU might be listed.
Select (CL) [Close] button and perform the dummy replacement of the target FSW(s).

Refer to the subsystem configurations. (Refer to INST05-450)
And retry the operation after completing the dummy replacement of the FSW(s) if uninstallation was not completed.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

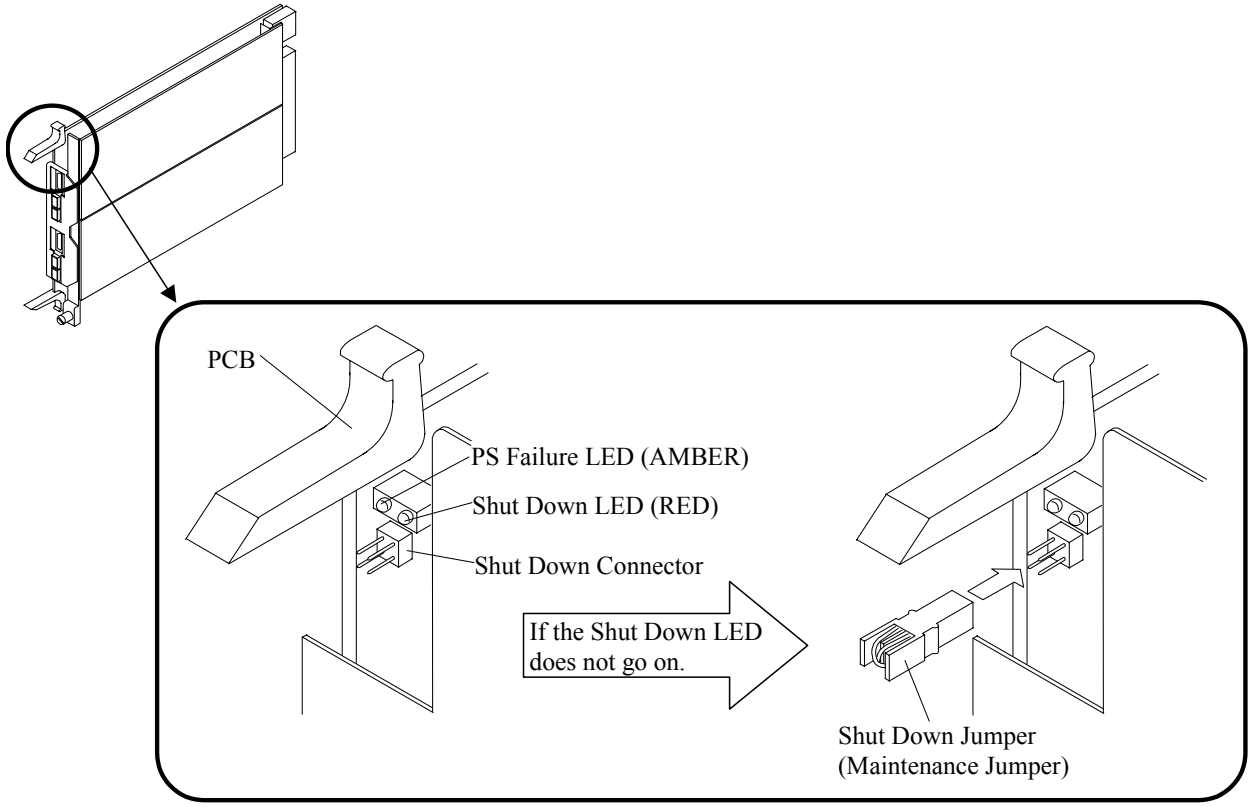
2 De-Installation Procedure of Disk Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

2-1 Confirmation of the Shut Down LED

a. While referring to Fig. 4.1.3-1 and Table 4.1.3-1, check the Shut Down LED on the PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

CAUTION: A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 4.1.3-1 Location of the Shut Down LED

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.1.3-1 PCB Location List

No.	Option Name	Location No.		Number of DKAs set through the SVP				Remarks
		Cluster 1	Cluster 2					
1	Basic	DKA-1AU	DKA-2MU	4	8	12	16	
2	Option 1	DKA-1BU	DKA-2NU					
3	Option 2	DKA-1AL	DKA-2ML	—				
4	Option 3	DKA-1BL	DKA-2NL	—				
5	Option 4	DKA-1LU	DKA-2XU	—	—			
6	Option 5	DKA-1KU	DKA-2WU	—	—			
7	Option 6	DKA-1LL	DKA-2XL	—	—	—		
8	Option 7	DKA-1KL	DKA-2WL	—	—	—		

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-2 Disconnection of cables

In case of Basic

a. Disconnect the cables from the DKA PCBs.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

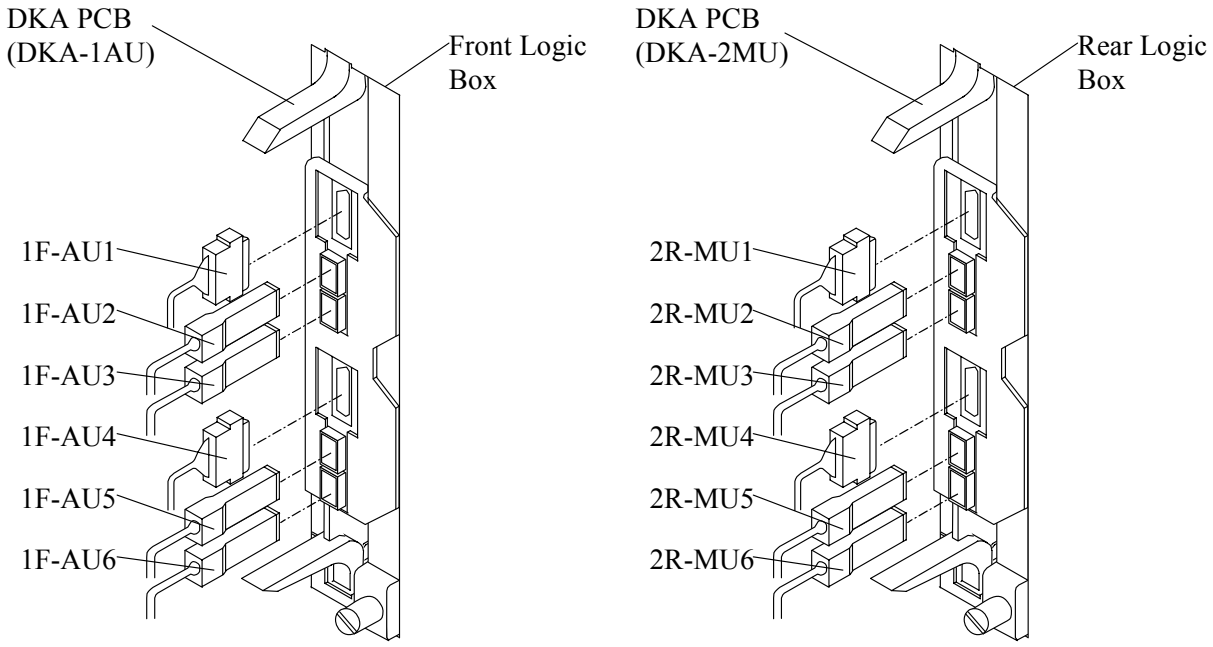


Fig.4.1.3-2 Disconnection of cables (Basic)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of Option 1

a. Disconnect the cables from the DKA PCBs.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

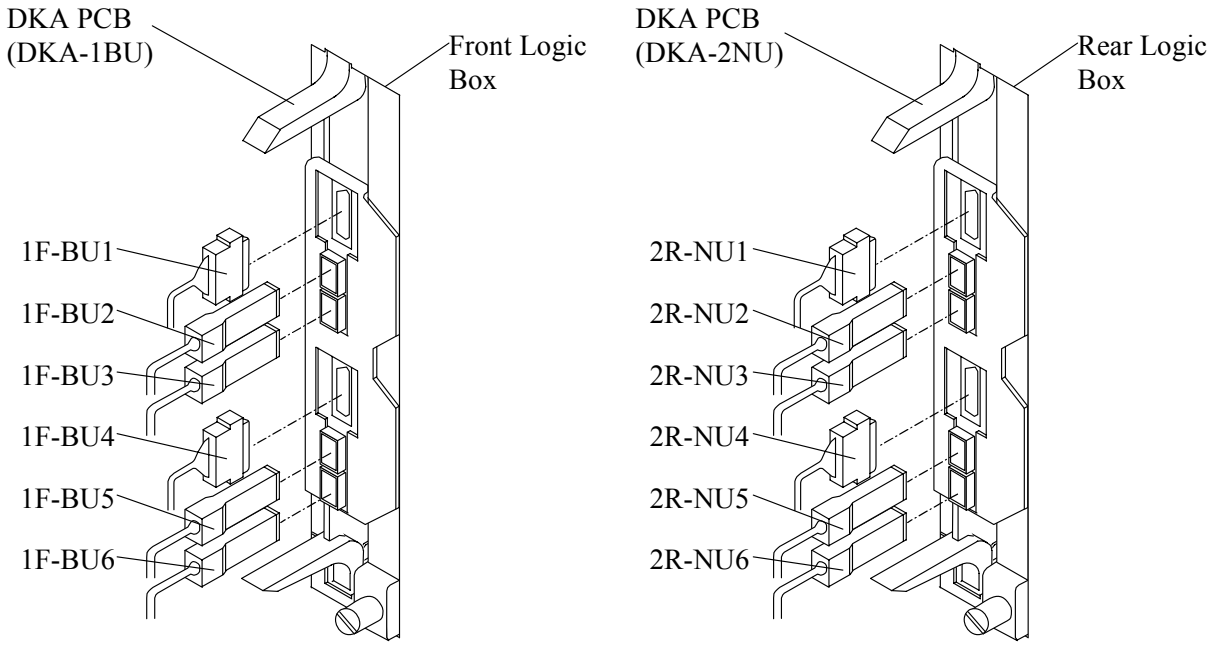


Fig.4.1.3-3 Disconnection of Cables (Option 1)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of Option 2

a. Disconnect the cables from the DKA PCBs.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

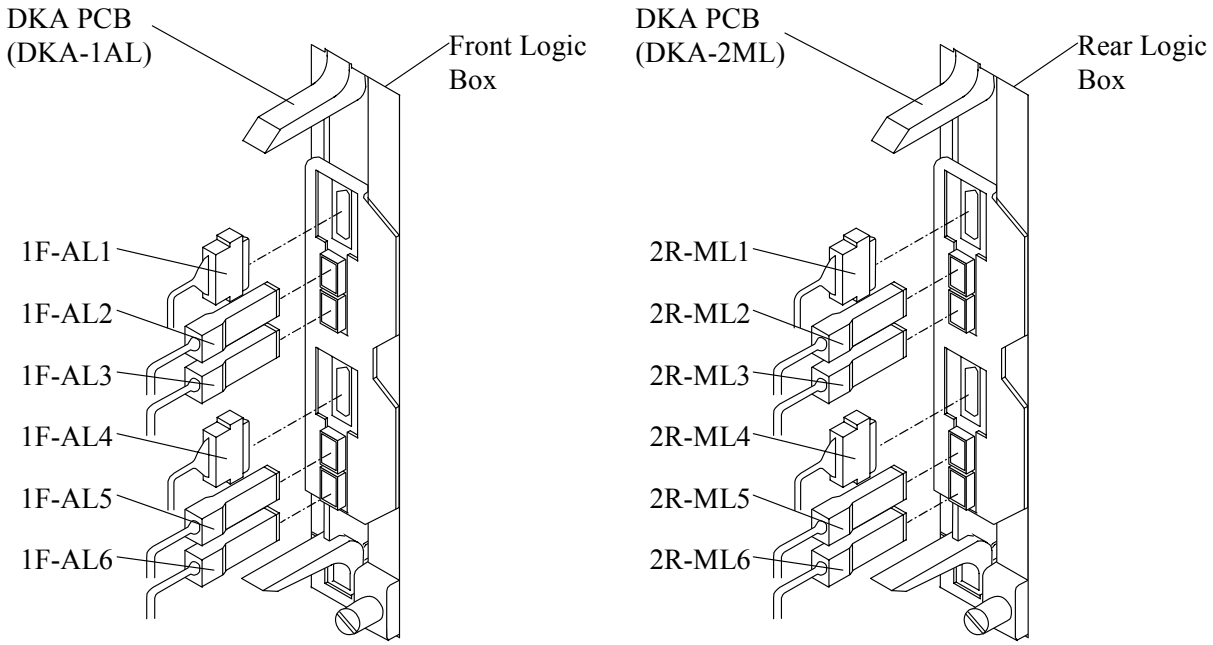


Fig.4.1.3-4 Disconnection of Cables (Option 2)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of Option 3

a. Disconnect the cables from the DKA PCBs.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

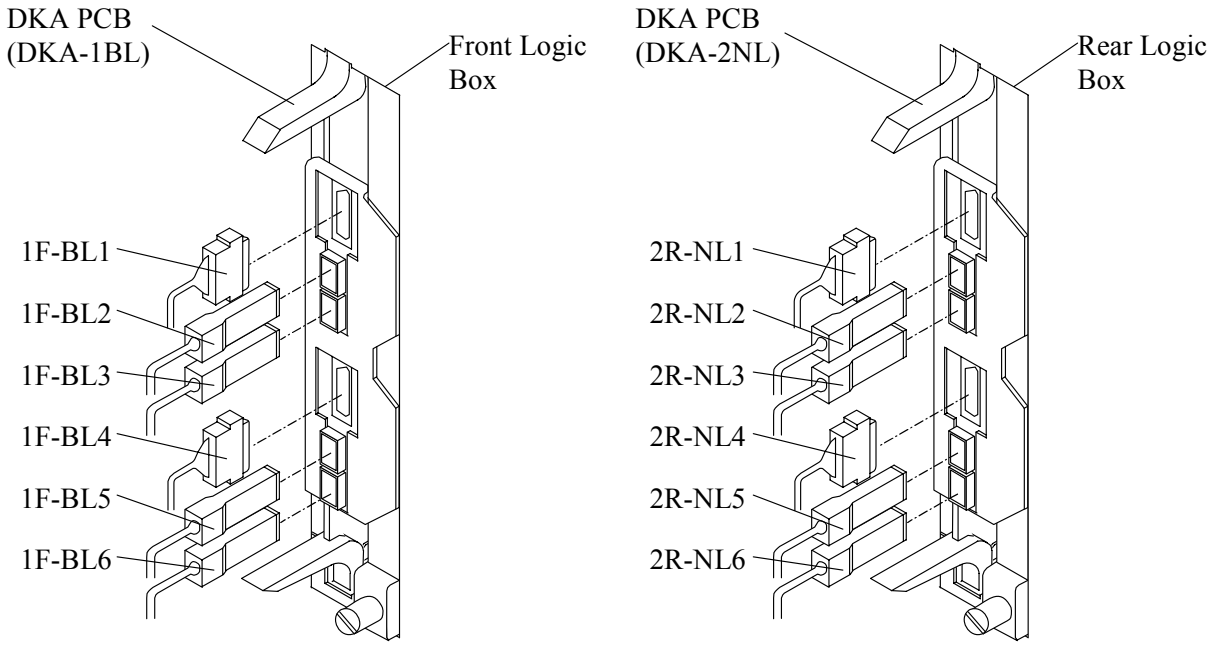


Fig.4.1.3-5 Disconnection of Cables (Option 3)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of Option 4

a. Disconnect the cables from the DKA PCBs.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

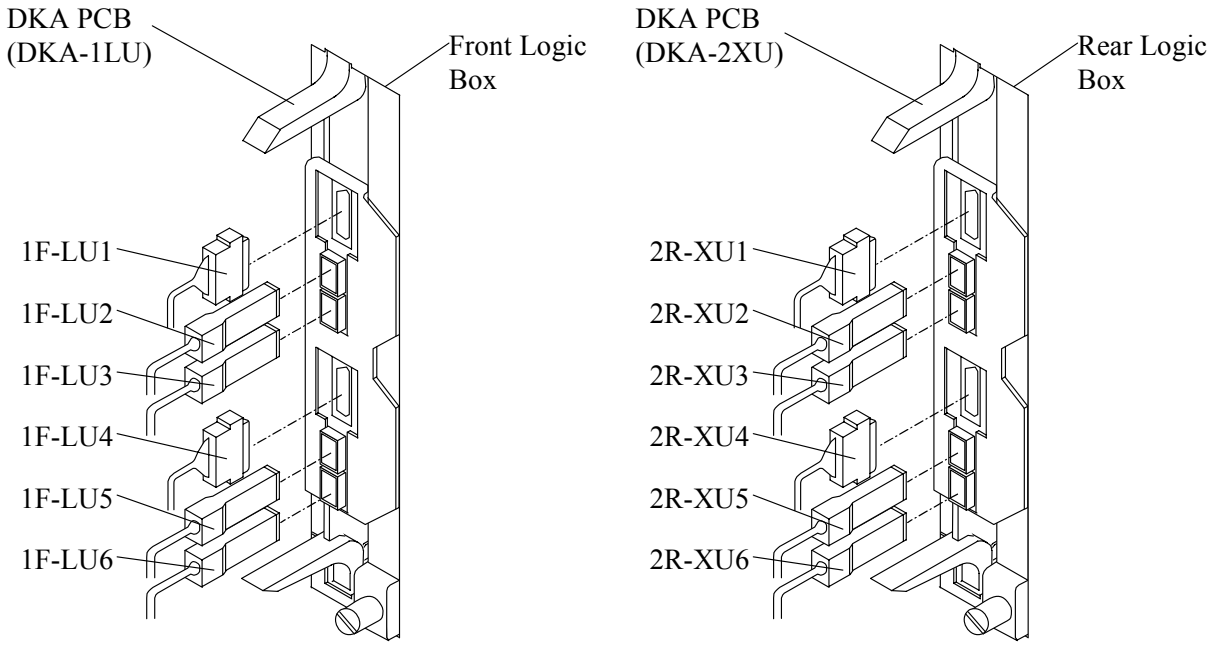


Fig.4.1.3-6 Disconnection of Cables (Option 4)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of Option 5

a. Disconnect the cables from the DKA PCBs.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

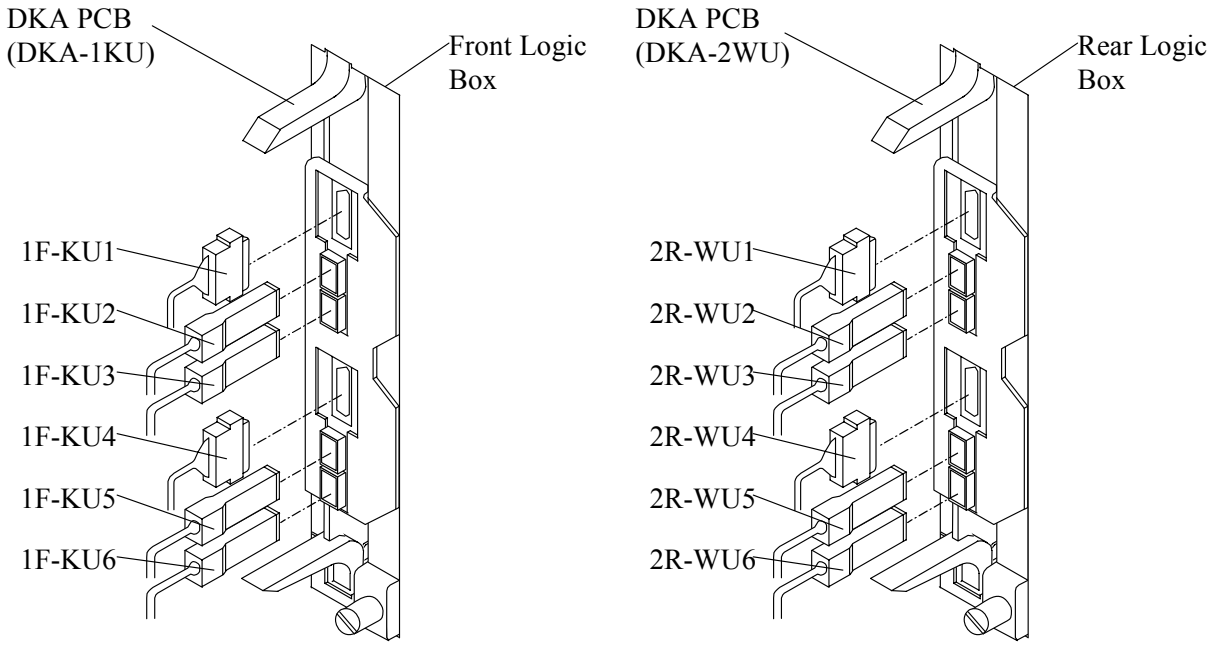


Fig.4.1.3-7 Disconnection of Cables (Option 5)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of Option 6

a. Disconnect the cables from the DKA PCBs.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

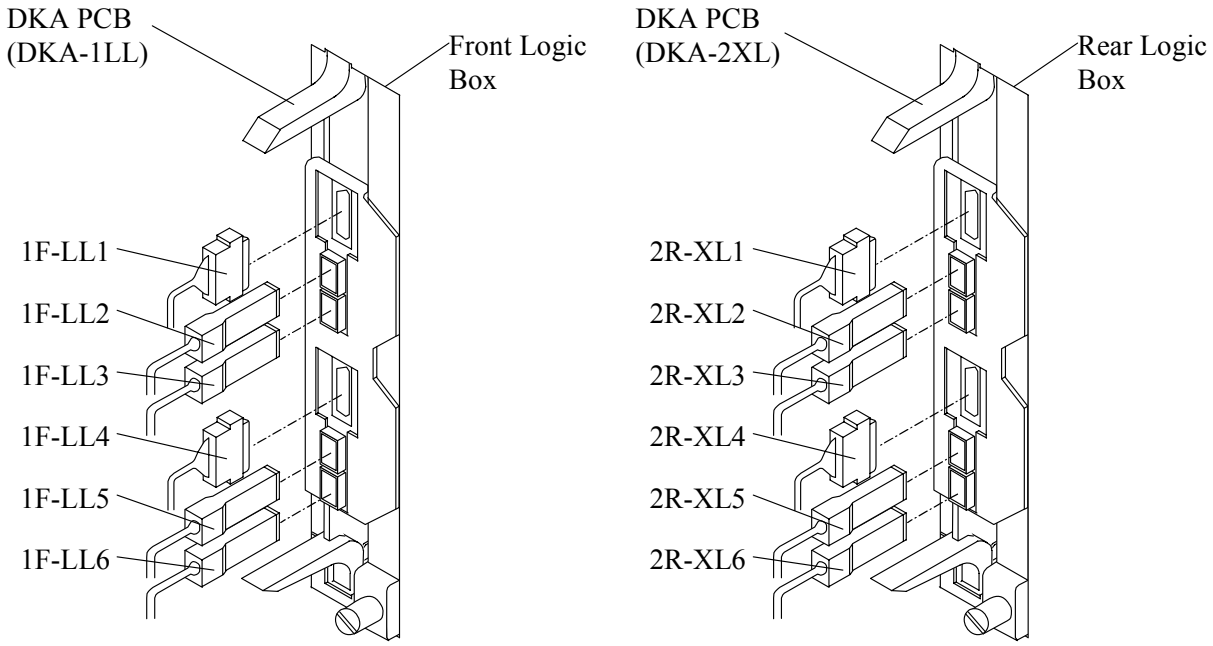


Fig.4.1.3-8 Disconnection of Cables (Option 6)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of Option 7

a. Disconnect the cables from the DKA PCBs.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

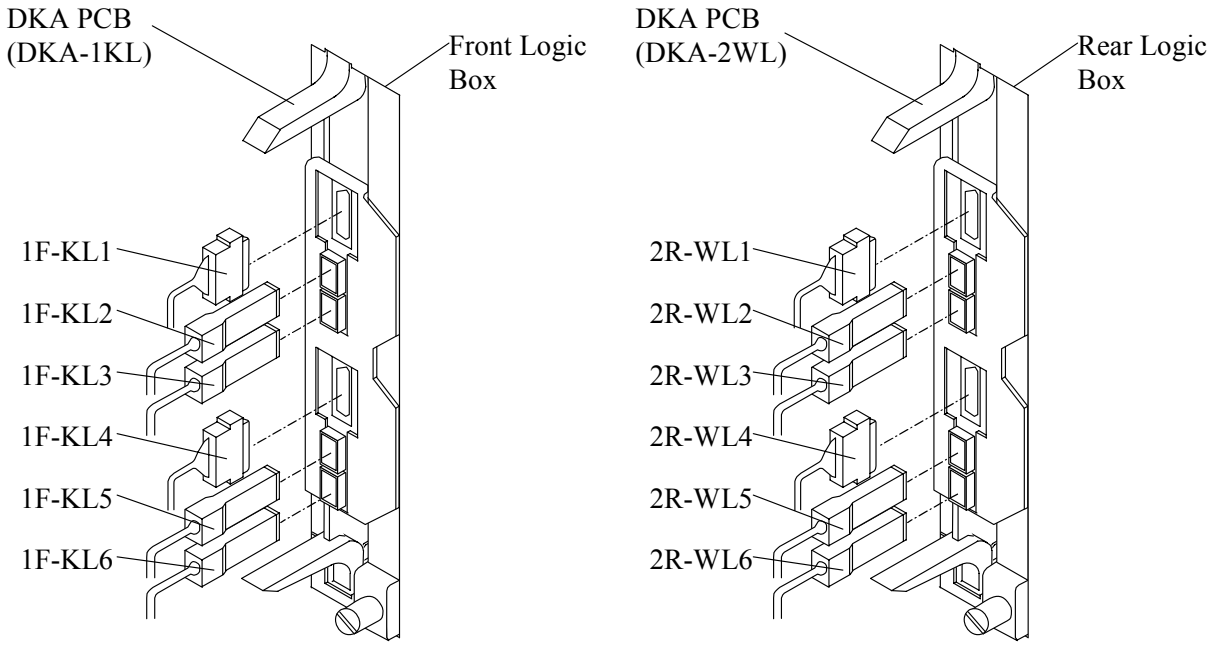


Fig.4.1.3-9 Disconnection of Cables (Option 7)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-3 Removal of the PCBs

a. Remove the dummy plates from the rear door's pocket or the dummy plate attachment position ① to ③.

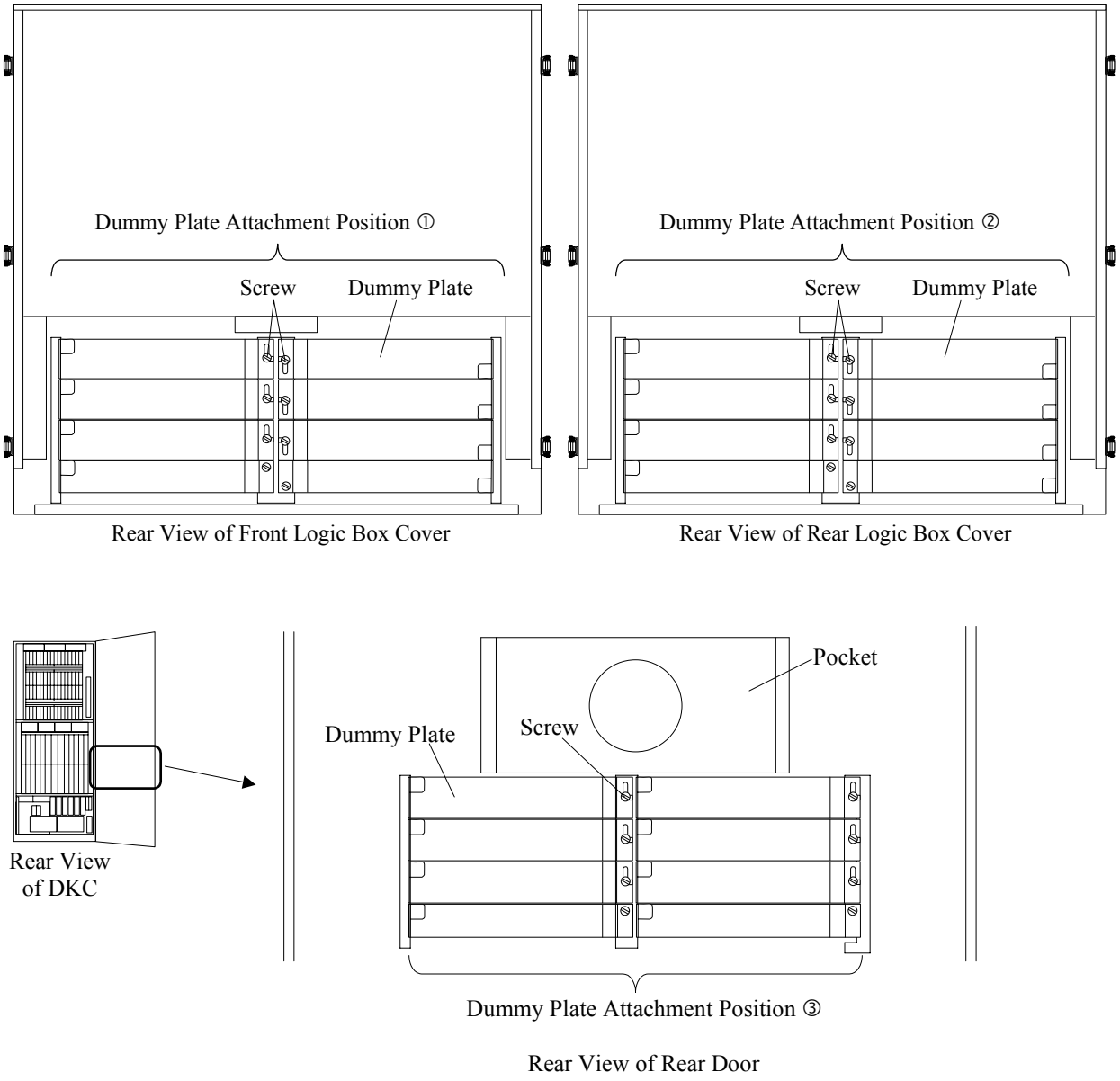
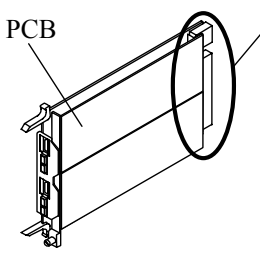


Fig. 4.1.3-10 Removal of Dummy Plates

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Loosen the screws and remove the PCBs from the Front Logic Box and Rear Logic Box.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if a wrong PCB is removed.
Remove the PCB after making sure that the Shut Down LED is on.



Note: 1. When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.
2. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

c. Attach the dummys plate and fasten the screws.

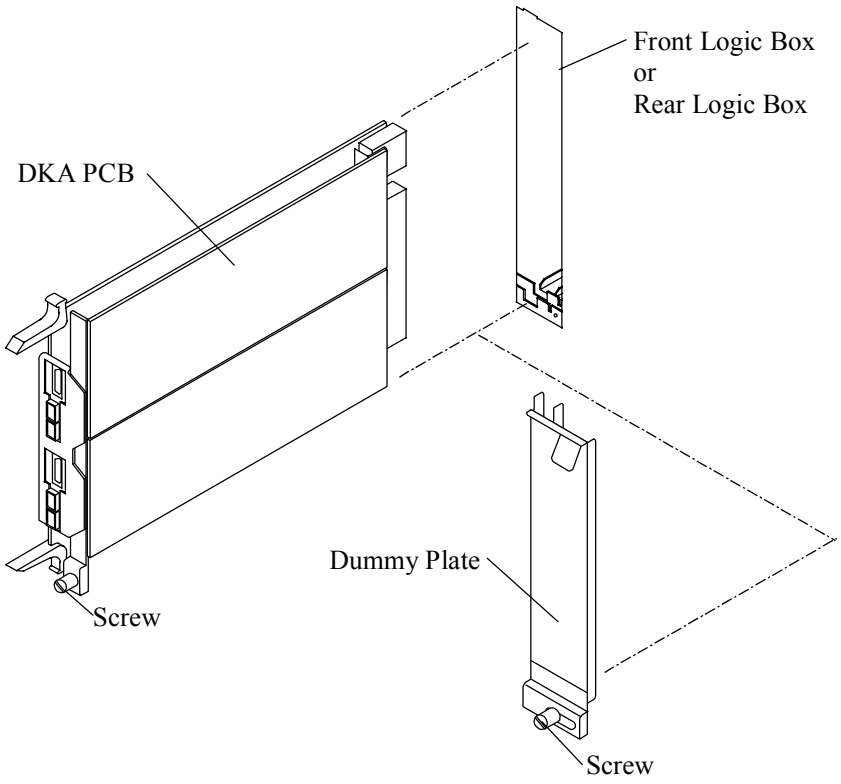


Fig. 4.1.3-11 Removal of PCB

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2-4 Removal of the nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

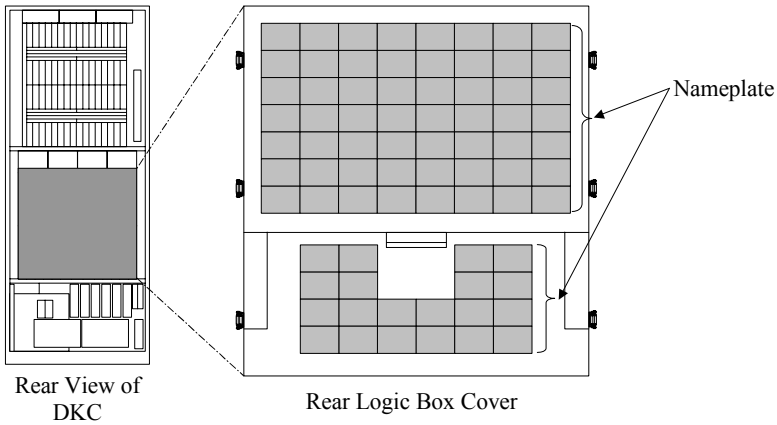


Fig. 4.1.3-12 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. De-Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit

De-Installation Condition

The Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CSW) is an indispensable option that is to be removed when the configuration of DKC is corresponding to the following conditions.

① When it corresponds to all the following two conditions, remove the first set. (1DL/2PL)
- When the CHA is removed from the Option 2 (1EL/2QL) or the Option 3 (1FL/2RL) of the CHA slots
- When the DKA or the CHA is removed from the Option 2 (1AL/2ML) or the Option 3 (1BL/2NL) of the DKA slots

② When it corresponds to all the following two conditions, remove the second set. (1JU/2VU)
- When the CHA is removed from the Option 4 (1GU/2TU) or the Option 5 (1HU/2UU) of the CHA slots
- When the DKA or the CHA is removed from the Option 4 (1LU/2XU) or the Option 5 (1KU/2WU) of the DKA slots

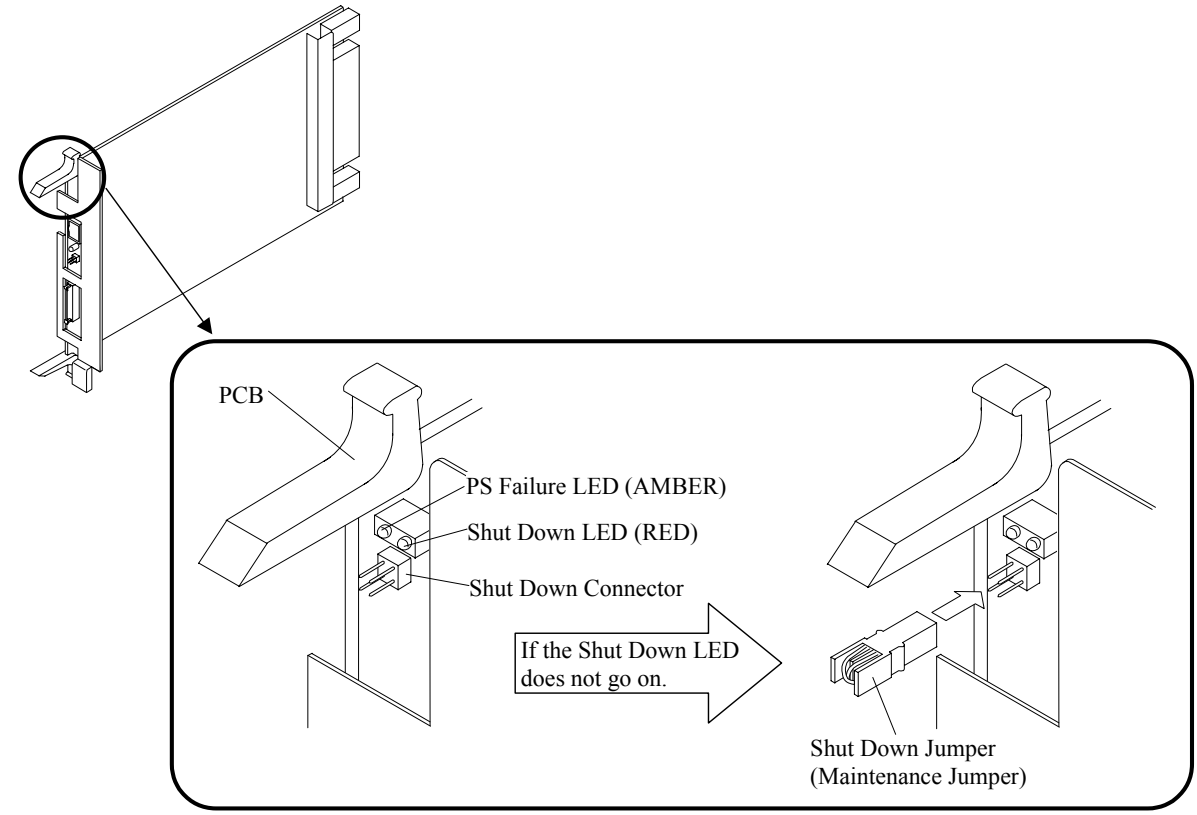
③ When it corresponds to all the following two conditions, remove the third set. (1JL/2VL)
- When the CHA is installed from the Option 6 (1GL/2TL) or the Option 7 (1HL/2UL) of the CHA Slots
- When the DKA or the CHA is removed from the Option 6 (1LL/2XL) or the Option 7 (1KL/2WL) of the DKA slots

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-1 Confirmation of the Shut Down LED

a. While referring to Fig. 4.1.3-13 and Table 4.1.3-2, check the Shut Down LED on the PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

CAUTION: A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be removed.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 4.1.3-13 Location of the Shut Down LED

Table 4.1.3-2 Location of the CSW PCB

Addition No.	PCB Name	Slot No.		Location No.		Remarks
		Cluster 1 (Front Logic Box)	Cluster 2 (Rear Logic Box)	Cluster 1	Cluster 2	
Option 1	WP630-A	1DL	2PL	CSW-1DL	CSW-2PL	
Option 2	WP630-A	1JU	2VU	CSW-1JU	CSW-2VU	
Option 3	WP630-A	1JL	2VL	CSW-1JL	CSW-2VL	

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-2 Removal of CSW PCB

a. Remove the dummy plates from the rear door's pocket or the dummy plate attachment position ① to ③.

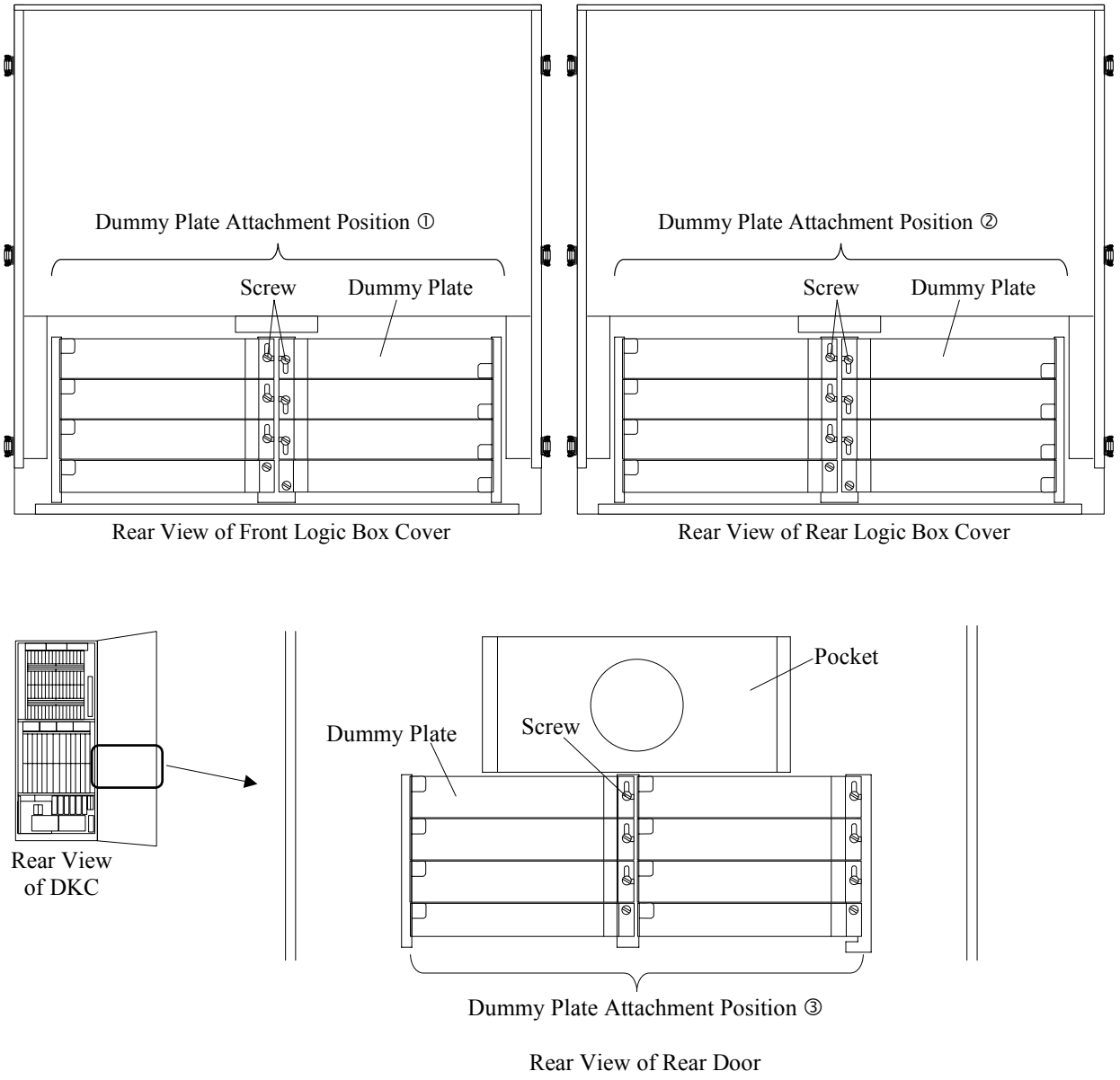
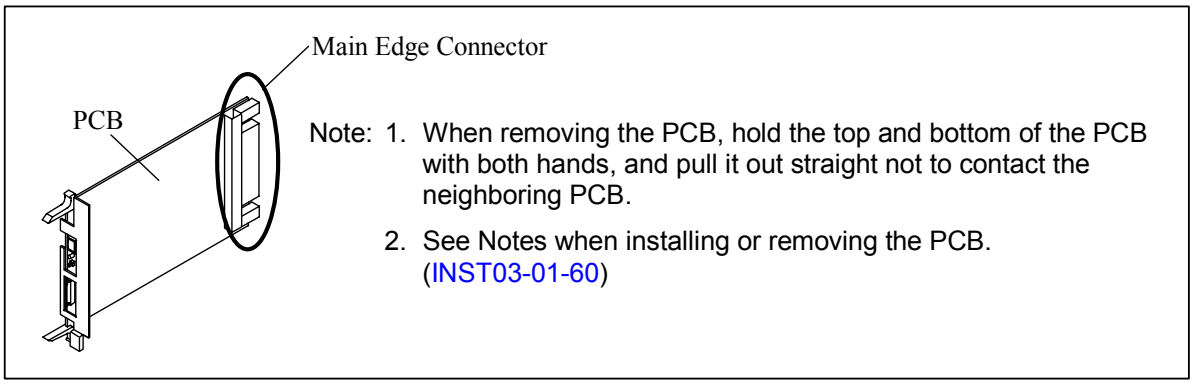


Fig. 4.1.3-14 Removal of Dummy Plate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Loosen the screws and remove the CSW PCBs. from the Front Logic Box and Rear Logic Box. Refer to Table 4.1.3-2 and Fig. 4.1.3-15.
c. Attach the dummy plates and fasten the screws.



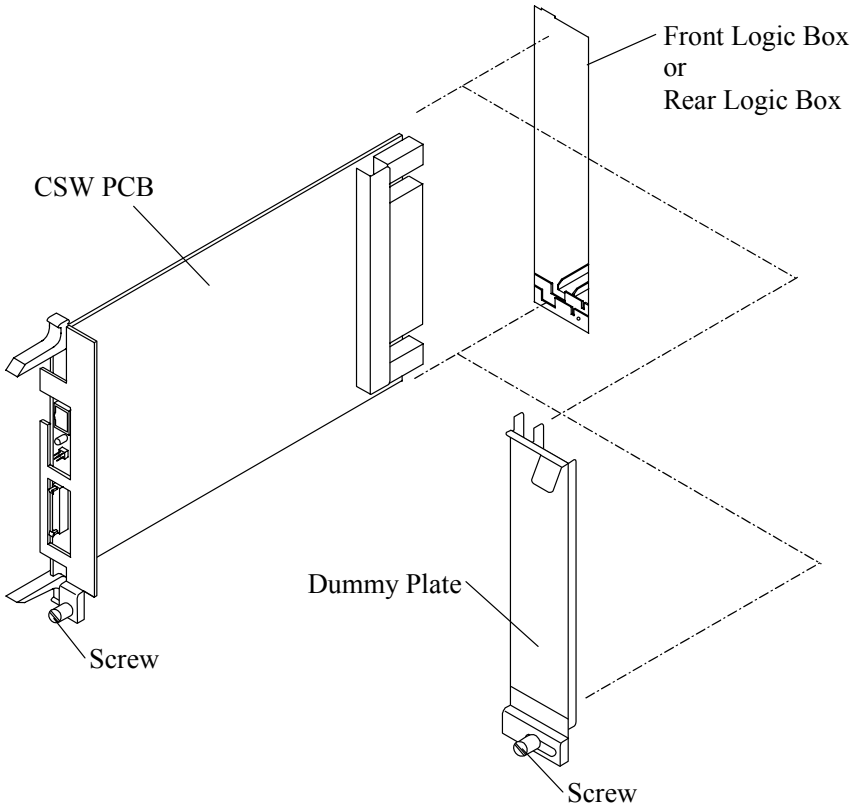


Fig. 4.1.3-15 Removal of CSW PCB

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3 Removal of nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

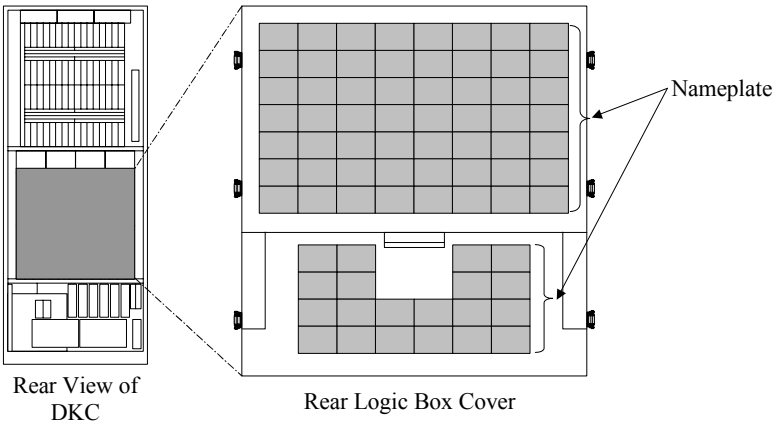
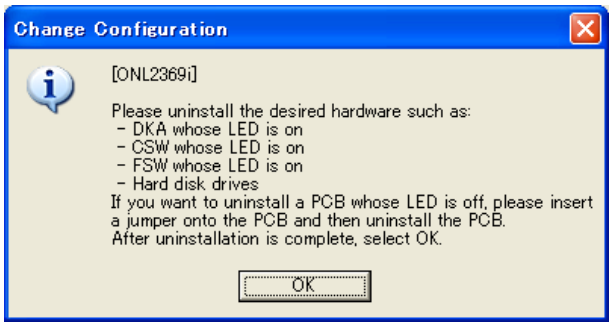


Fig. 4.1.3-16 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. SVP post procedure

(1)



In response to a message, “Please uninstall the desired hardware such as:
- DKA whose LED is on
- CSW whose LED is on
- FSW whose LED is on
- Hard disk drives
If you want to uninstall a PCB whose LED is off, please insert a jumper onto the PCB and then uninstall the PCB. After uninstallation is complete, select OK.” select (CL) [OK].

---

(2) <Removal of the battery>
When de-installation of the battery is required, a message, “Pull out the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK.” is displayed.



When the message is displayed, remove the hardware component following the procedure for removing the added battery.
When the message is not displayed, go to Step (2) in “6. SVP post procedure”.

Note: Do not press the [OK] button by mistake before installing the part(s) to be added in the subsystem.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. De-Installation Procedure of the Additional Battery-1

De-Installation Condition

The Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB) can be removed when the configuration of DKC is corresponding to the following conditions.

① When it corresponds to all the following five conditions, remove the first set
- When the Cache Memory capacity is 48GB or less
- When the Shared Memory capacity is 12GB or less
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is four sets or less
- When the DKC-F610I-CX is one set or less
- When the DKC-F610I-SX is one set or less

② When it corresponds to all the following three conditions, remove the second set
- When the Cache memory capacity is 64GB or less
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is 10 sets or less
- When the DKC-F610I-CXs are two sets or less

③ When it corresponds to the following condition, remove the third set
- When the Cache memory capacity is 96GB or less

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-1 When you need to remove Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB), remove the battery boxes. When you do not need to remove Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB), go to step "6. SVP post procedure".

a. When the brackets are attached to the DKC frame, go to step c.
When the brackets are not attached to the DKC frame, go to step b.

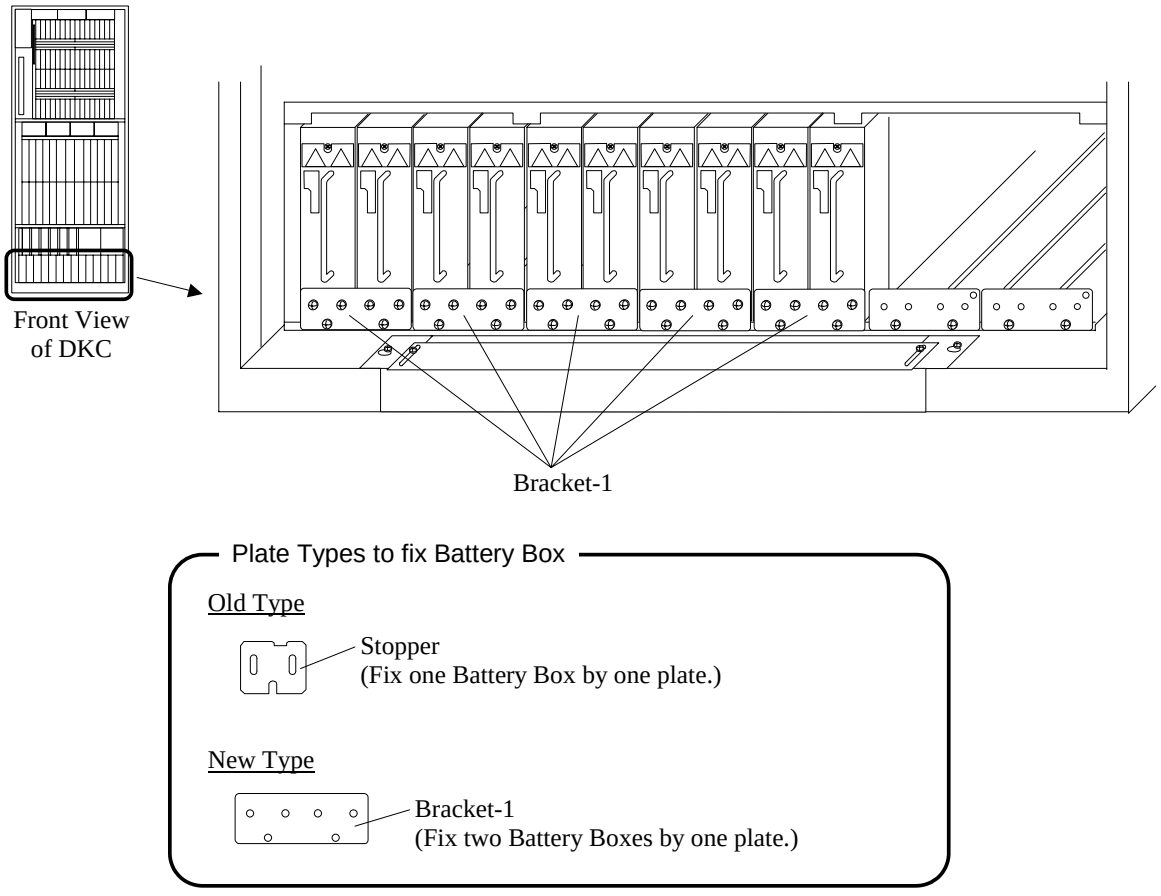


Fig. 4.1.3-17 Plate Types to fix Battery Box

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Removal of Battery Boxes (Old type plate)
   b-1 Turn off the switches at the battery boxes.
   b-2 Loosen the four screws ① and two screws ②. Slide the stoppers to the upper side and fasten the screws ①.
   b-3 Remove the battery boxes.
   b-4 Go to step d.

Table 4.1.3-3 Installation Location of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	

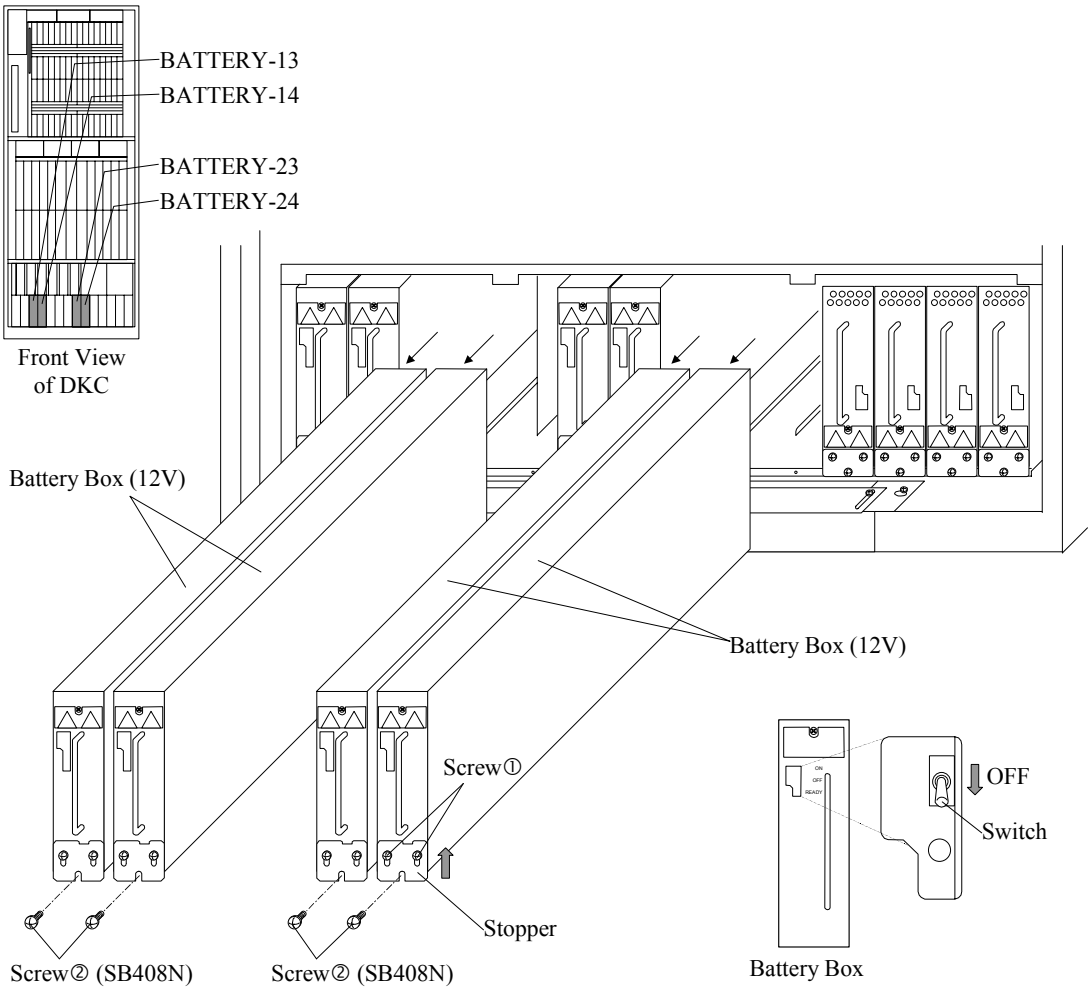


Fig. 4.1.3-17A Removal of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Removal of Battery Boxes (New type plate)
   c-1 Turn off the switches at the battery boxes.
   c-2 Remove the two screws ① when two Battery Boxes are fixed by bracket-1.
   c-3 Remove the four screws ①, four screws ②, and two brackets.
   (During the detachment of bracket, pay attention that the existing Battery Box is not pulled out.)
   c-4 Remove the Battery Boxes.

Table 4.1.3-3A Installation Location of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	

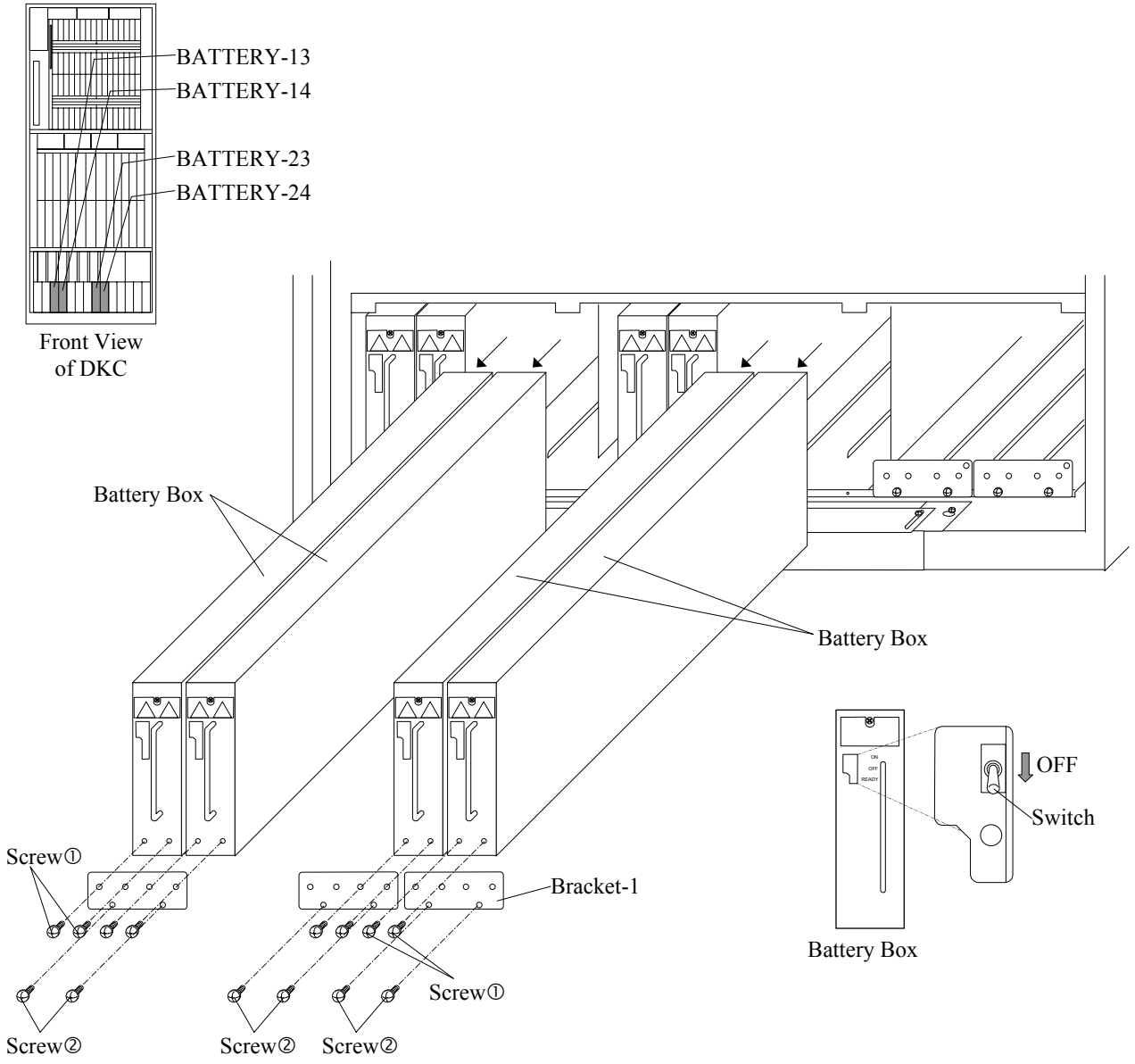


Fig. 4.1.3-17B Removal of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c-5 Attach the brackets with the four screws ②.

c-6 Attach the two screws ① when the Battery Box is fixed by attached bracket-1.

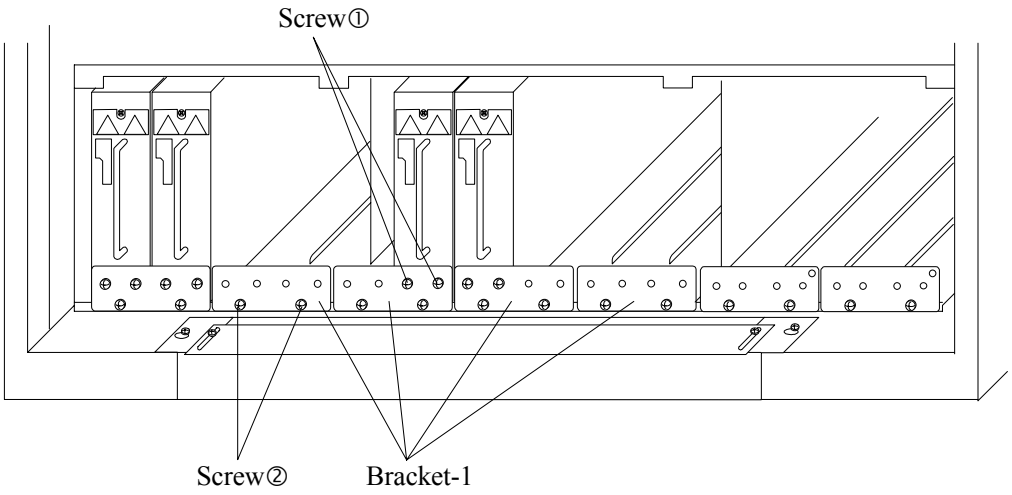


Fig. 4.1.3-17C Attachment of Brackets

d. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

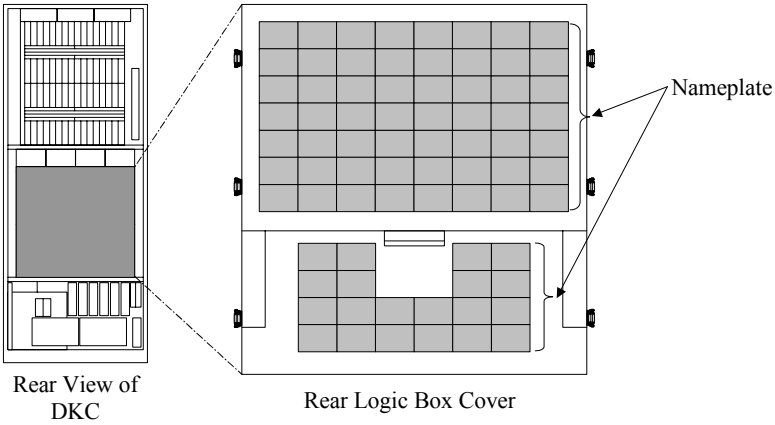


Fig. 4.1.3-18 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. SVP post procedure

(1) <Making sure of completion of the battery removal>
In response to a message, “Pull out the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK.”, select (CL) [OK].

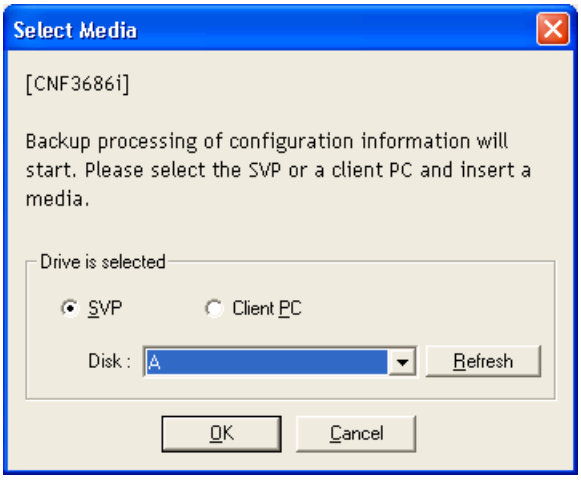


(2) <Making sure of completion of the removal>
A message, “Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status.” is displayed. In response to the message, select (CL) [OK].



(3)
“Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media.” is displayed. Insert the Config media into selected drive, and select (CL) [OK].

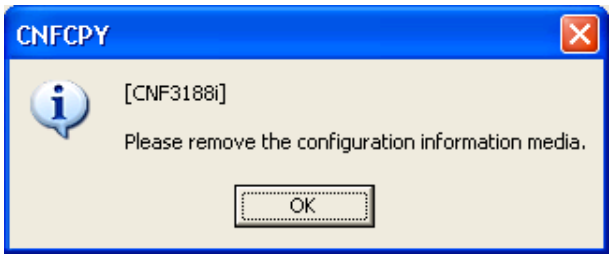
Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

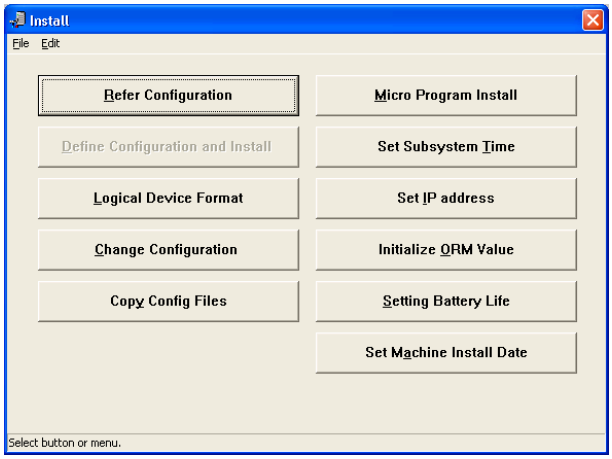
(4)

When this procedure is completed, the message “Please remove the configuration information media.” is displayed.
Remove the configuration information media, Select (CL) [OK].



(5)

After the procedure is completed, return to ‘Install’.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(6) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

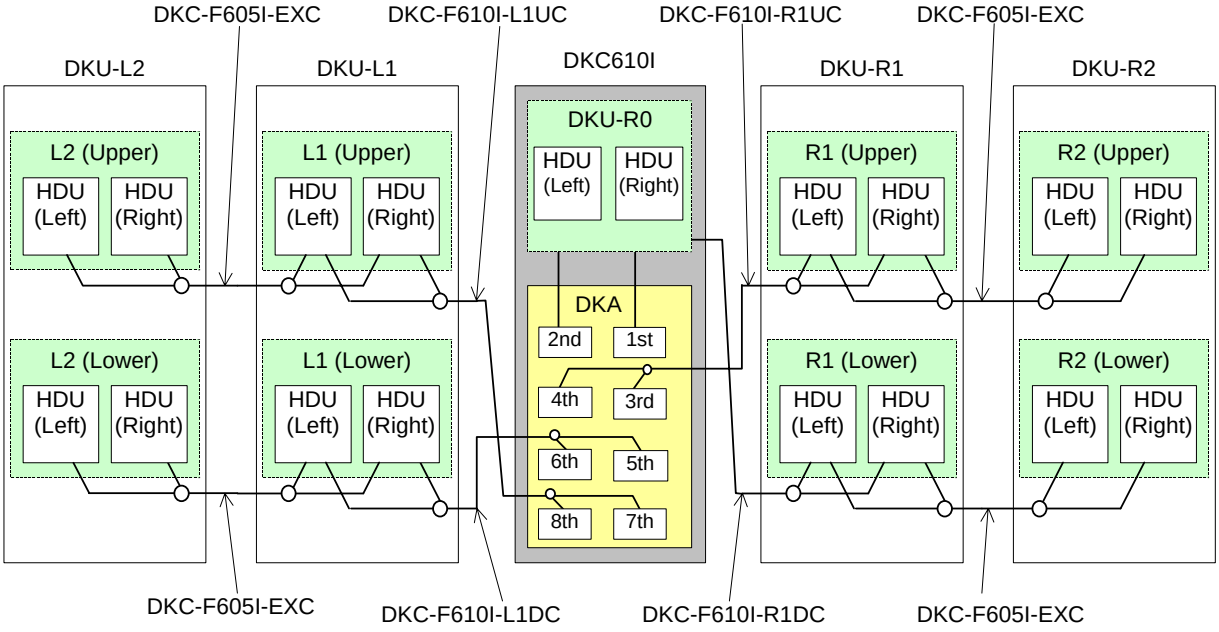
Return to the work table (INST02-60) and perform rest of the works.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.4 When performing removal of the data/spare HDD/SSD canister, DKA, CSW, Additional Battery, FSW, and DEV interface cable that accompanies the Removal of the DKU frames (DKC-F610I-DKA/EDKA/R1DC/R1UC/L1DC/L1UC/CSW/AB/ABX, DKC-F605I-AKT/EXC/72KS/146KS/300JS/300KM/300KS/400JS/450KS/600KS/0R7HS/1R0HS/2R0HS/72S1/146S1/200S1/400S1)

See “3.1.8 Working Procedure for Upgrade or Replacement of HDD/SSD Canister (INST03-01-170)” before starting the work.

The subsystem configuration and number of required options for each model are shown below.



Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

Frame Layout					Required Number of Options									
DKU -L2	DKU -L1	DKC	DKU -R1*1	DKU -R2	DKC 610I-5	DKC-F610I-					DKC-F605I-			
						DKA/ EDKA	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	EXC	AKT*3	HDD/SSD*2
		✓			1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Max.128/32
		✓	✓		1	2	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	Max.256/32
		✓	✓		1	4	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	Max.384/64
		✓	✓	✓	1	4	1	1	0	0	2	1	1	Max.512/64
		✓	✓	✓	1	4	1	1	0	0	2	2	2	Max.640/64
	✓	✓	✓	✓	1	6	1	1	1	0	3	2	2	Max.768/96
	✓	✓	✓		1	8	1	1	1	1	2	0	2	Max.640/128
	✓	✓	✓	✓	1	8	1	1	1	1	3	2	3	Max.896/128
✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	1	8	1	1	1	1	4	3	3	Max.1024/128
✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	1	8	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	Max.1152/128

*1: When installing the DKU frame, be sure to install the DKU-R1 first.
The configuration with no DKU-R1 installed is not allowed.

*2: The maximum number of installable HDDs includes the spare drive(s).
The maximum number of installable SSDs does not include the spare drive(s).
The maximum number of installable HDDs includes the SSDs.

*3: When not installing HDD in HDU (upper), there is no necessity of installing DKC-F605I-AKT.

*4: When the installing HDD, use the HDU BOX of the right side first.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.4.1 Removal of Covers (DKC-F610I-R1DC/R1UC/L1DC/L1UC, DKC-F605I-EXC)

1. When you need to remove DKC-F610I-R1DC, remove the covers and side plates.
   When you do not need to remove DKC-F610I-R1DC, go to step 2.
   a. Remove the FSW covers from DKC and DKU-R1. Refer to Fig. 4.1.4.1-1 and Fig. 4.1.4.1-2.
   b. Remove the metallic clamp covers. Then loosen the screws and remove the side plates.

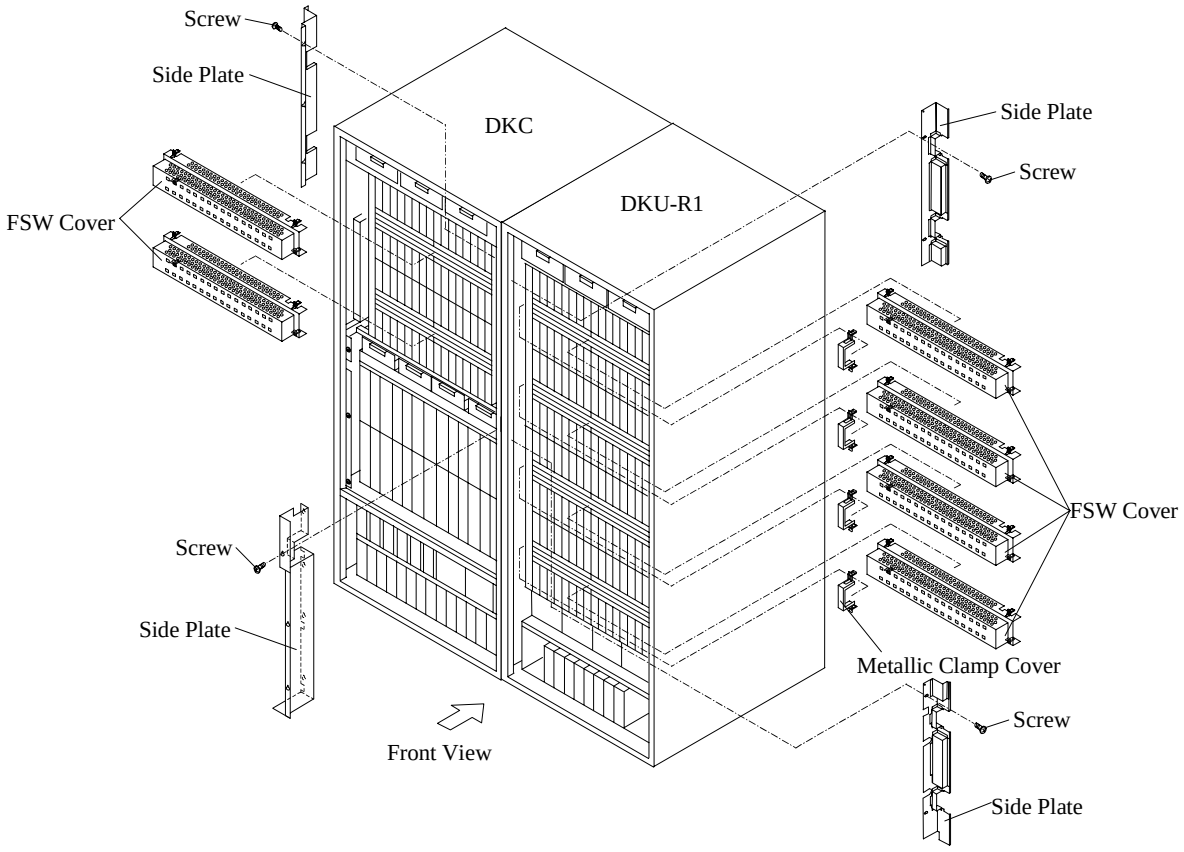


Fig. 4.1.4.1-1 Removal of Covers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

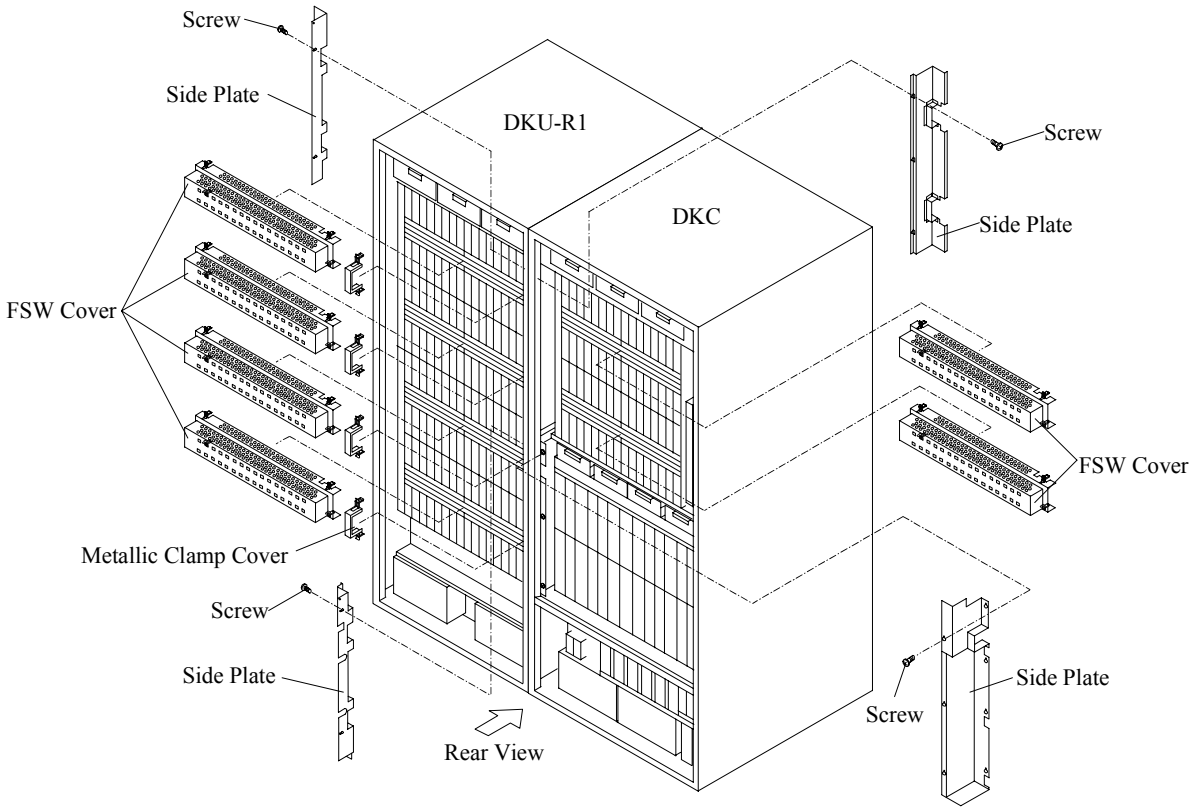


Fig. 4.1.4.1-2 Removal of Covers

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. When you need to remove DKC-F610I-R1UC, remove the covers and side plates.
   When you do not need to remove DKC-F610I-R1UC, go to step 3.
   a. Remove the FSW covers from DKC and DKU-R1. Refer to Fig. 4.1.4.1-3 and Fig. 4.1.4.1-4.
   b. Remove the metallic clamp covers. Then loosen the screws and remove the side plates and clamp covers.

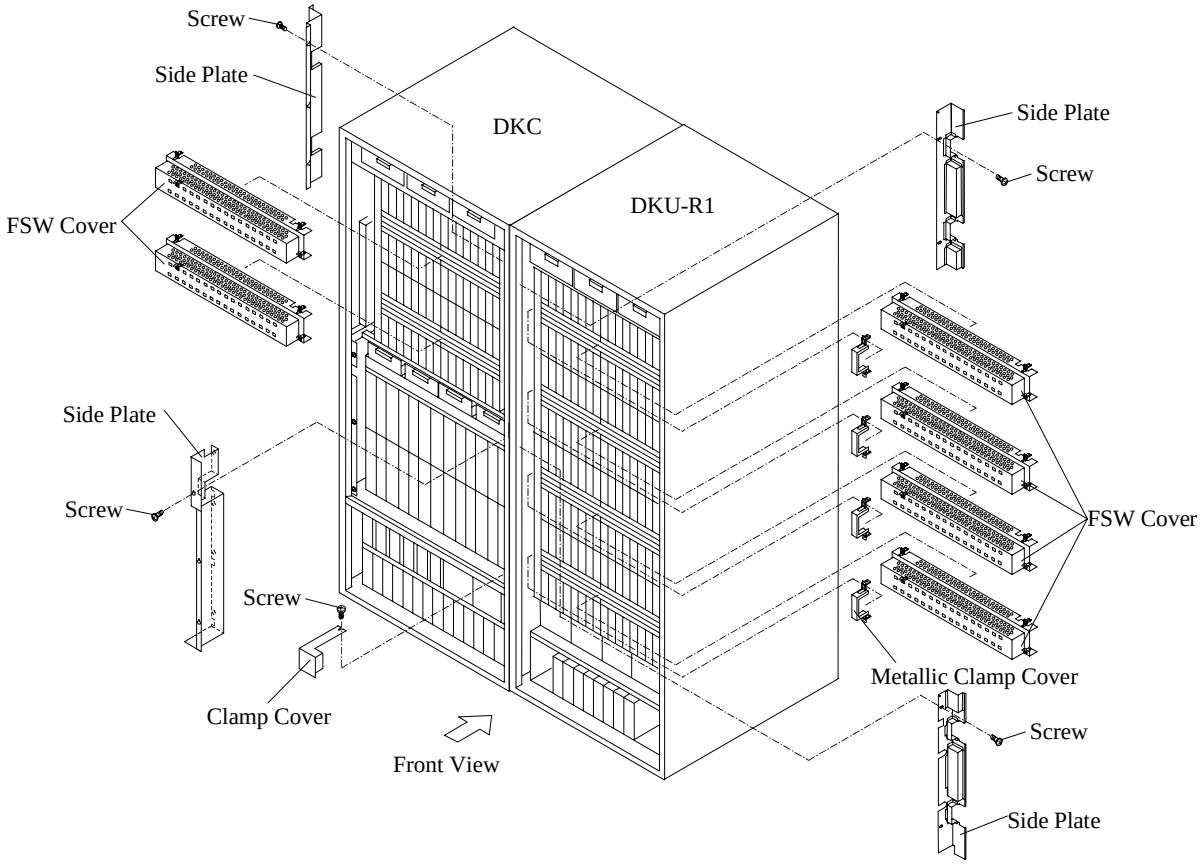


Fig. 4.1.4.1-3 Removal of Covers

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

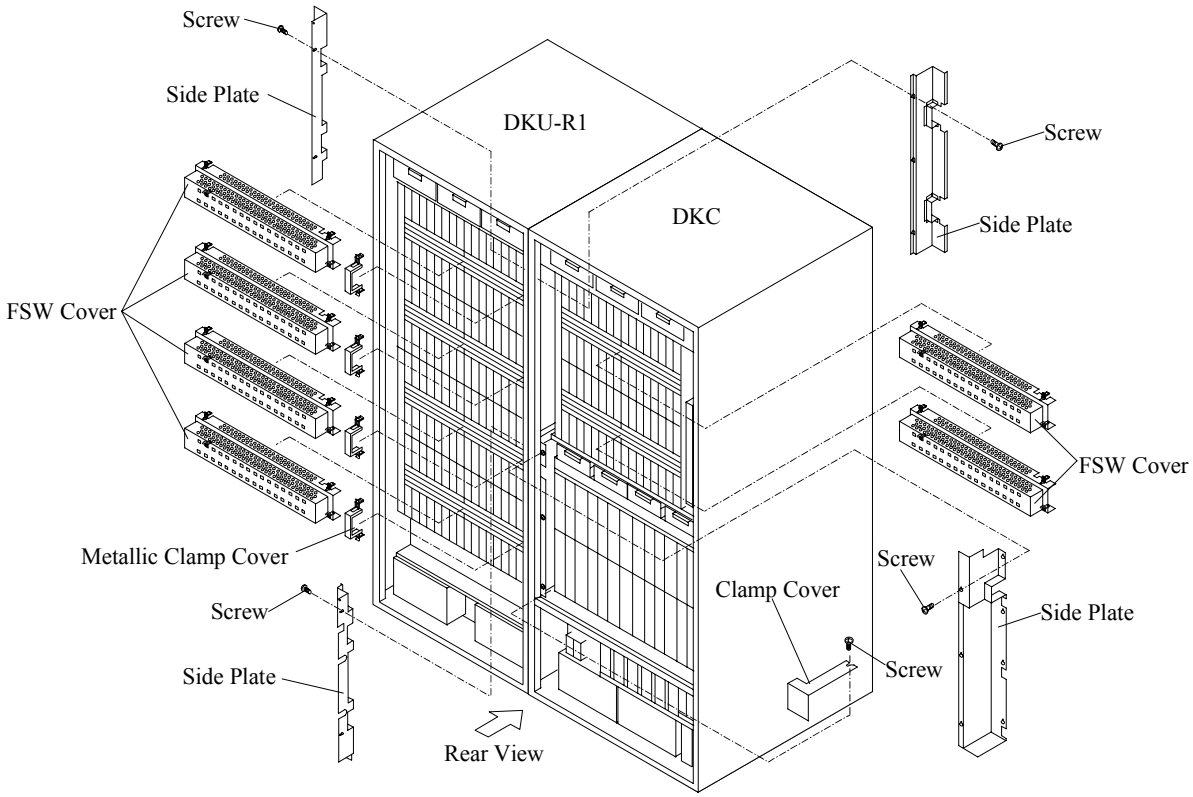


Fig. 4.1.4.1-4 Removal of Covers

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. When you need to remove DKC-F610I-L1DC, remove the covers and side plates.
   When you do not need to remove DKC-F610I-L1DC, go to step 4.
   a. Remove the FSW covers from DKC and DKU-L1. Refer to Fig. 4.1.4.1-5 and Fig. 4.1.4.1-6.
   b. Remove the metallic clamp covers. Then loosen the screws and remove the side plates.

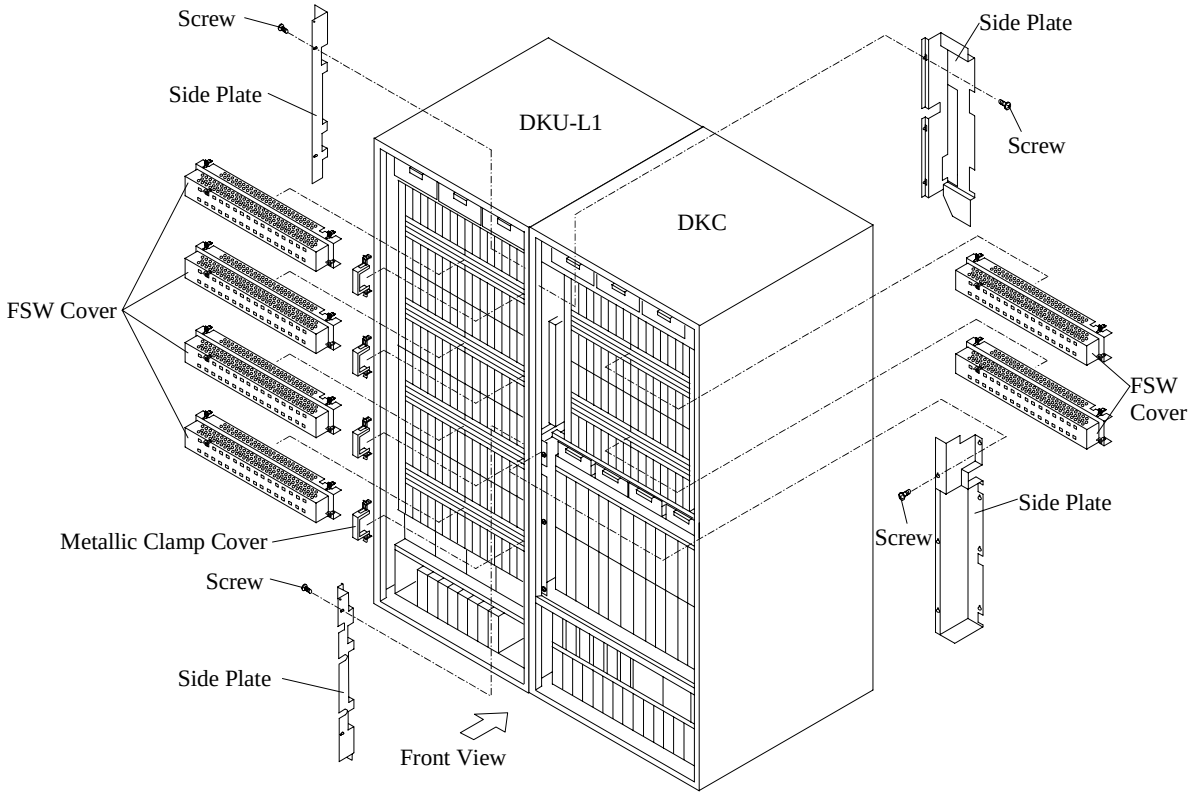


Fig. 4.1.4.1-5 Removal of Covers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

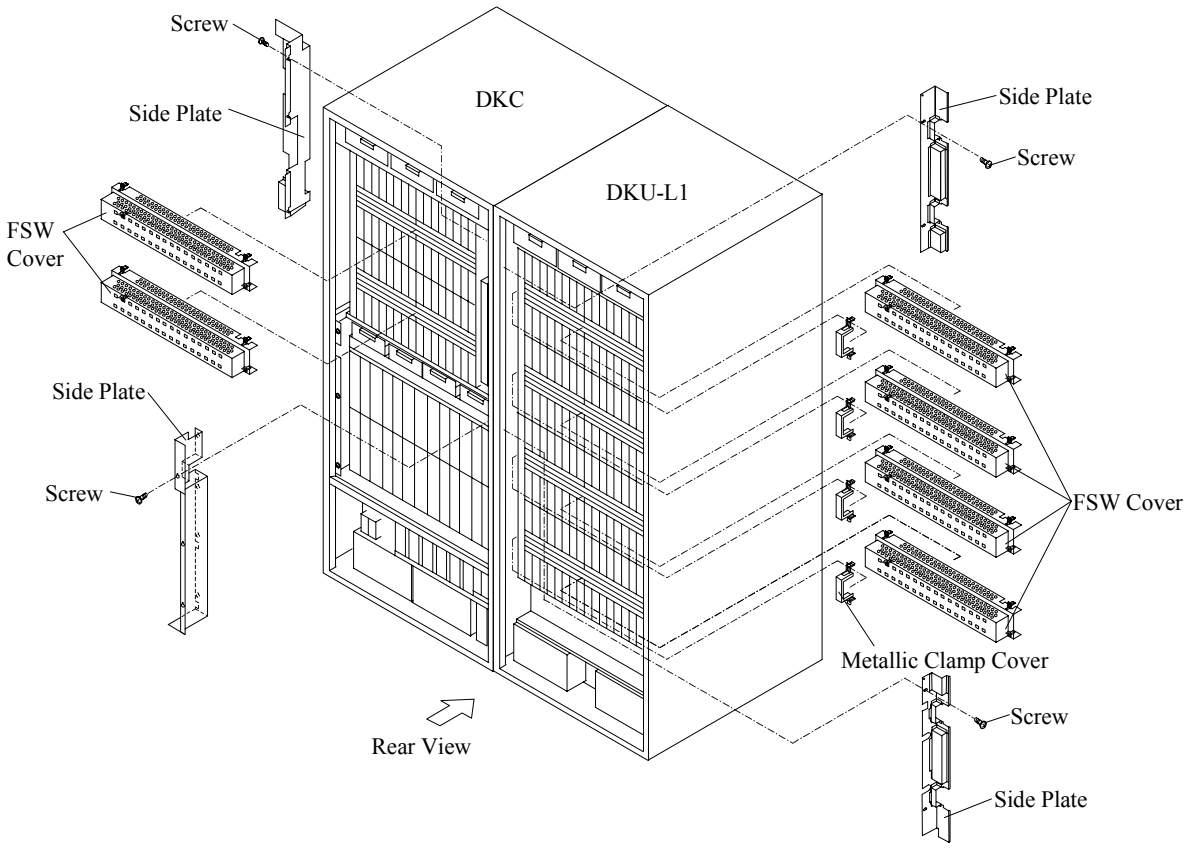


Fig. 4.1.4.1-6 Removal of Covers

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. When you need to remove DKC-F610I-L1UC, remove the covers and side plates.
   When you do not need to remove DKC-F610I-L1UC, go to step 5.
   a. Remove the FSW covers from DKC and DKU-L1. Refer to Fig. 4.1.4.1-7 and Fig. 4.1.4.1-8.
   b. Remove the metallic clamp covers. Then loosen the screws and remove the side plates.

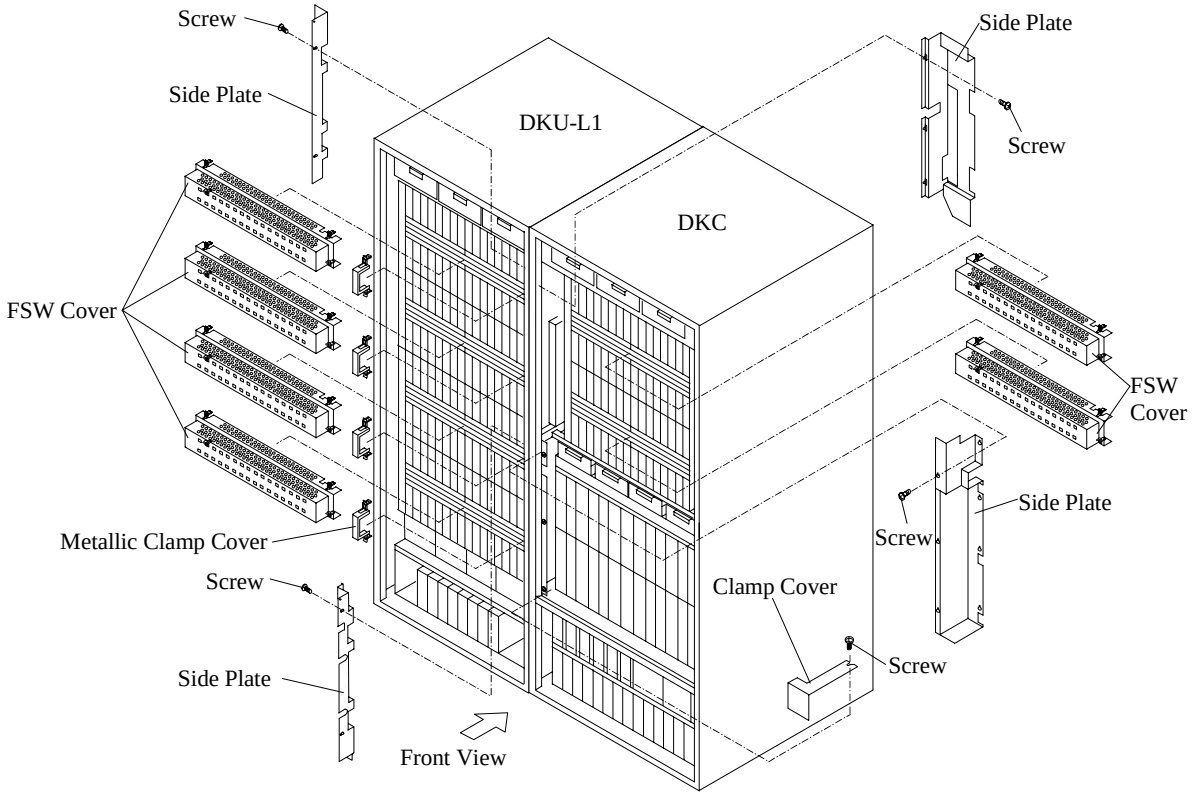


Fig. 4.1.4.1-7 Removal of Covers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

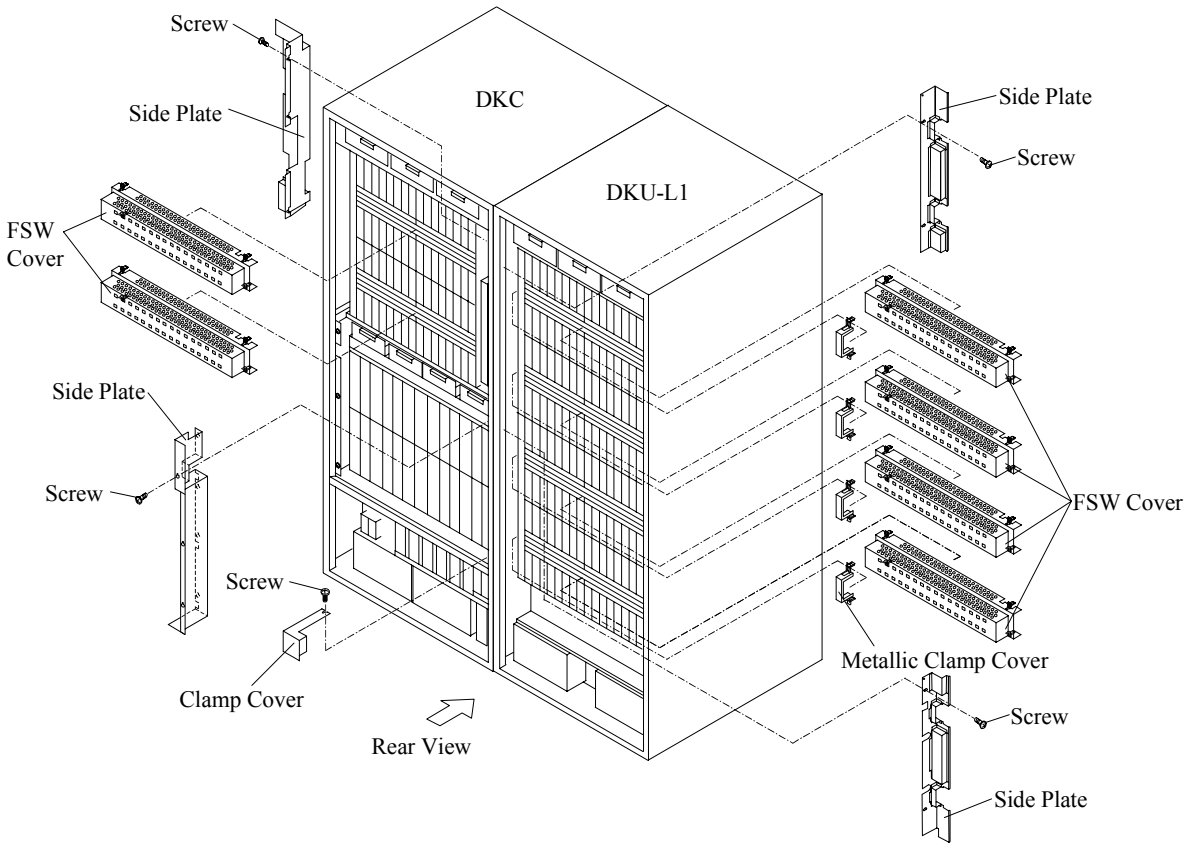


Fig. 4.1.4.1-8 Removal of Covers

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. When you need to remove DKC-F605I-EXC, remove the covers and side plates.
   When you do not need to remove DKC-F605I-EXC, go to "4.1.4.2 Setting up the New Device Structure Information".
   a. When you need to remove DKC-F605I-EXC between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, remove the FSW covers, metallic clamp covers and side plates from DKU-R1 and DKU-R2. Refer to Fig. 4.1.4.1-9 and Fig. 4.1.4.1-10.

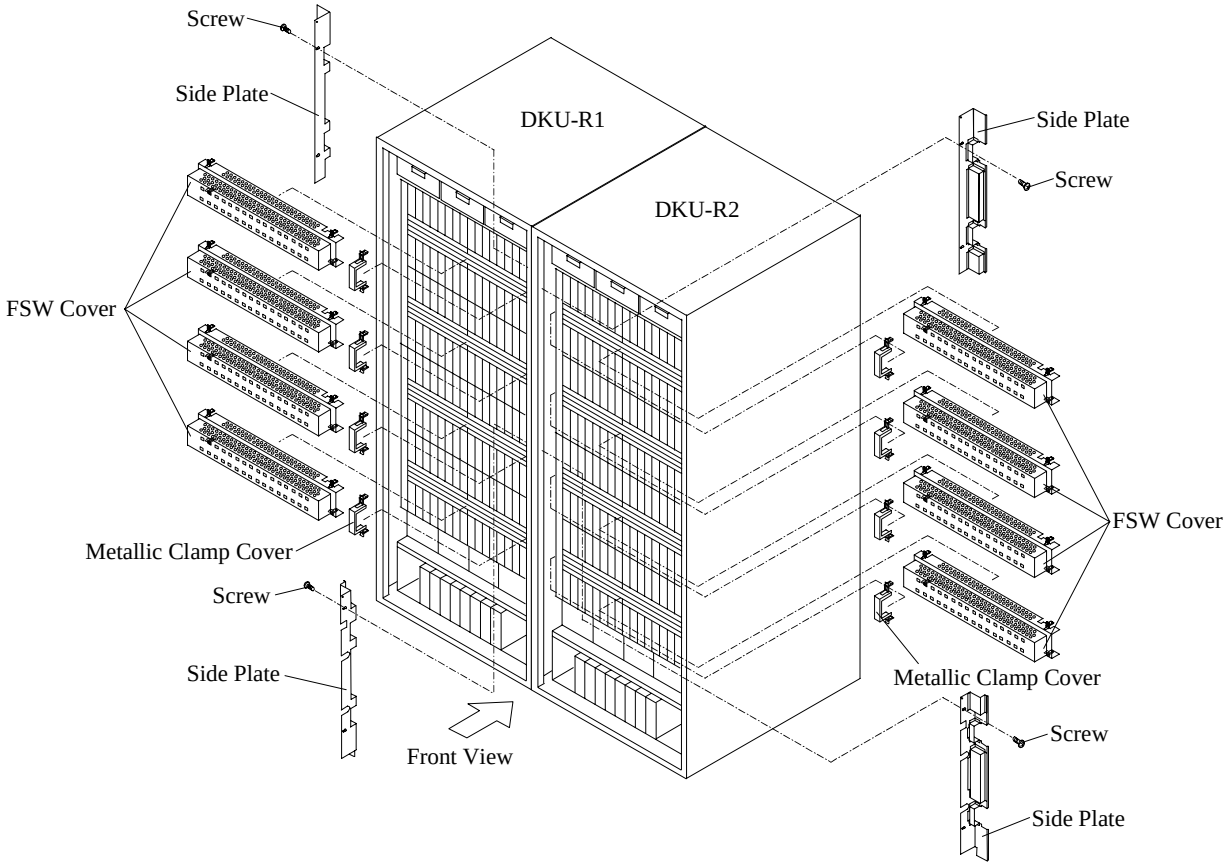


Fig. 4.1.4.1-9 Removal of Covers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

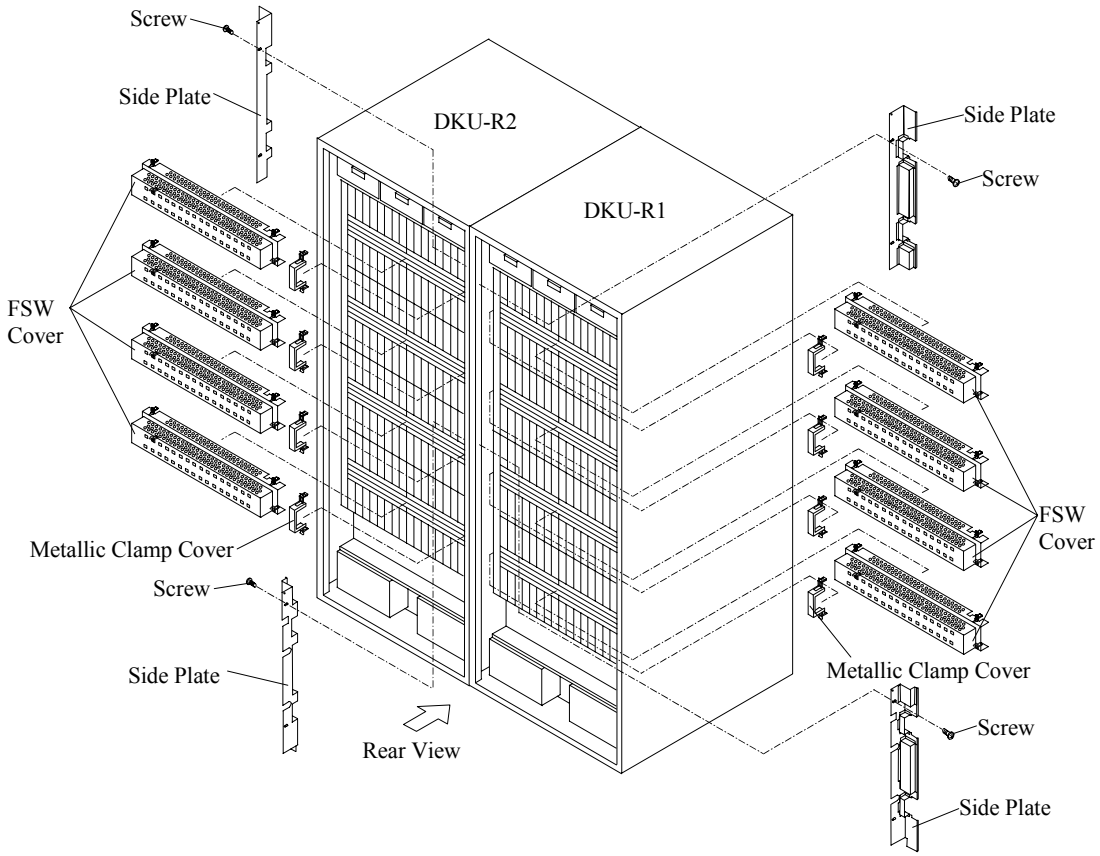


Fig. 4.1.4.1-10 Removal of Covers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. When the DKC-F605I-EXC is installed between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, remove the FSW covers, metallic clamp covers and side plates from DKU-L1 and DKU-L2. Refer to Fig. 4.1.4.1-11 and Fig. 4.1.4.1-12.

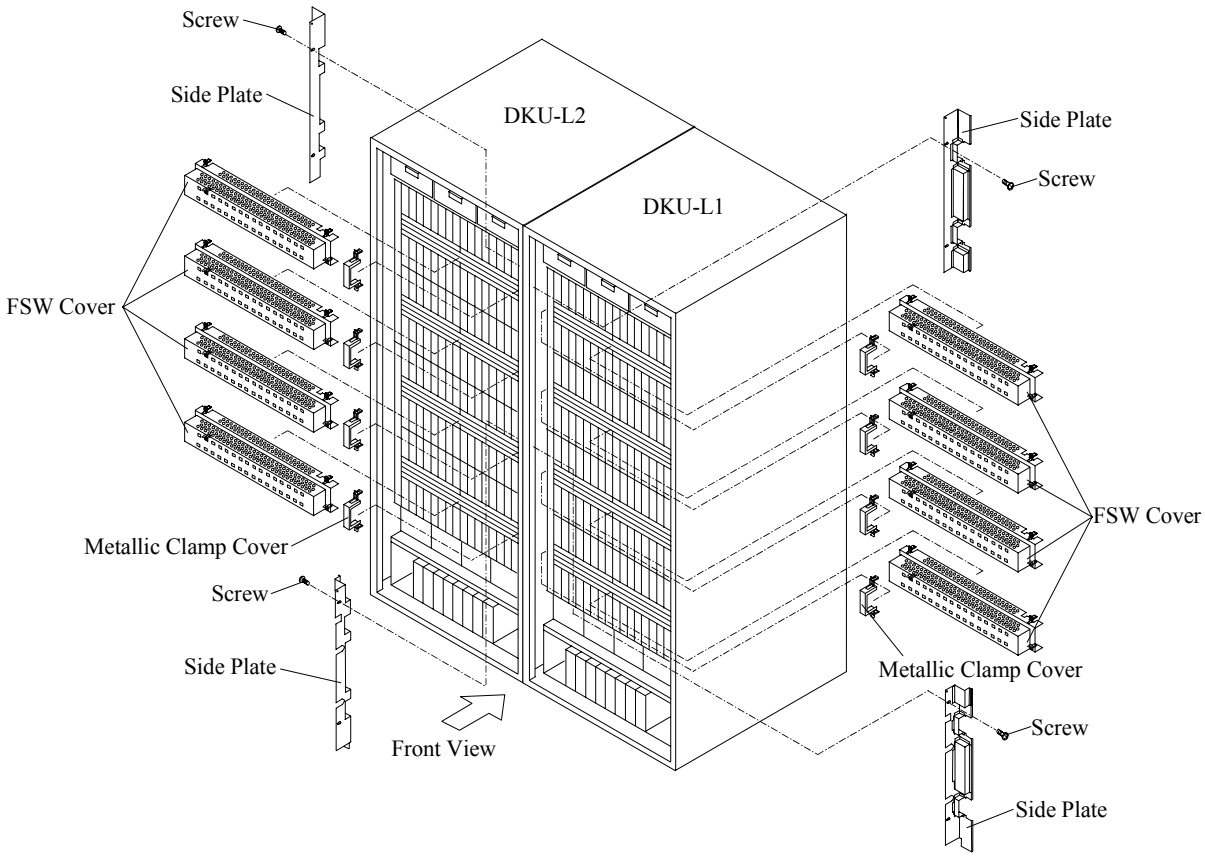


Fig. 4.1.4.1-11 Removal of Covers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

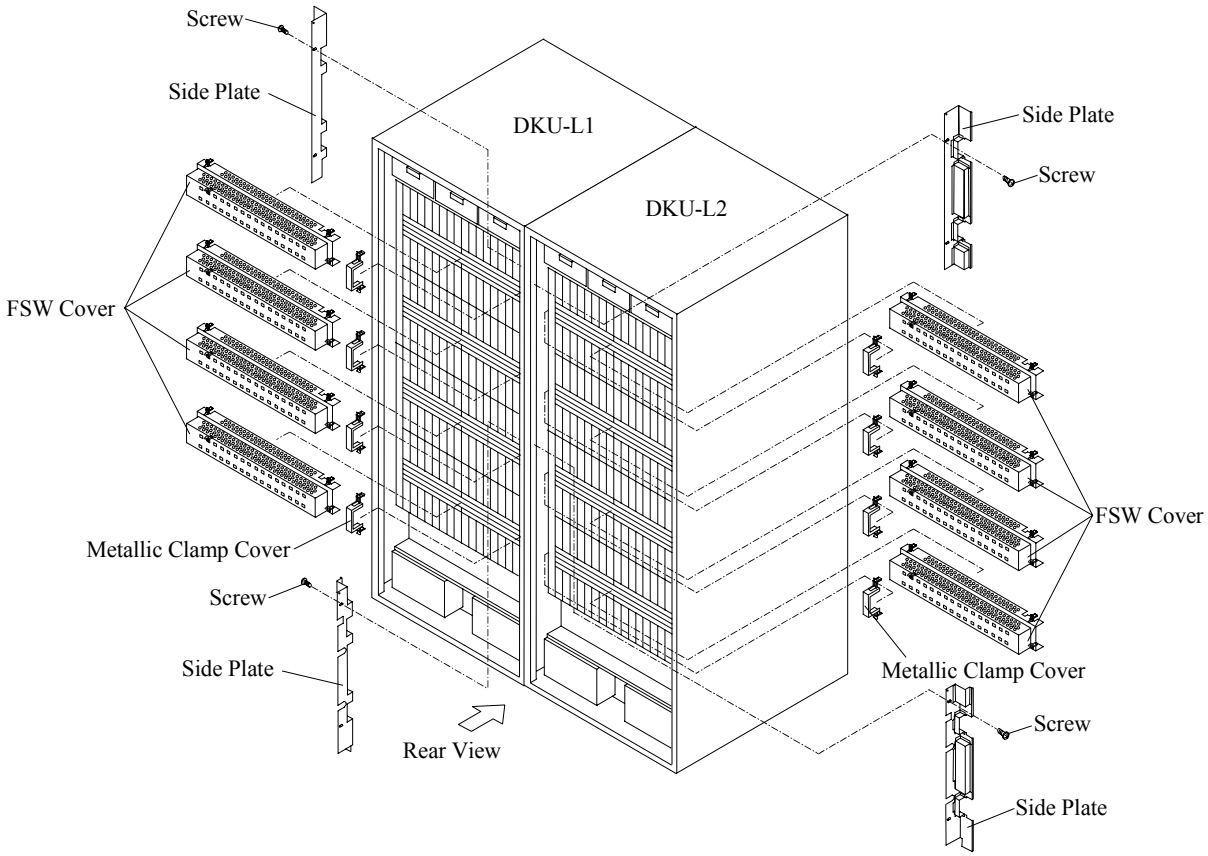


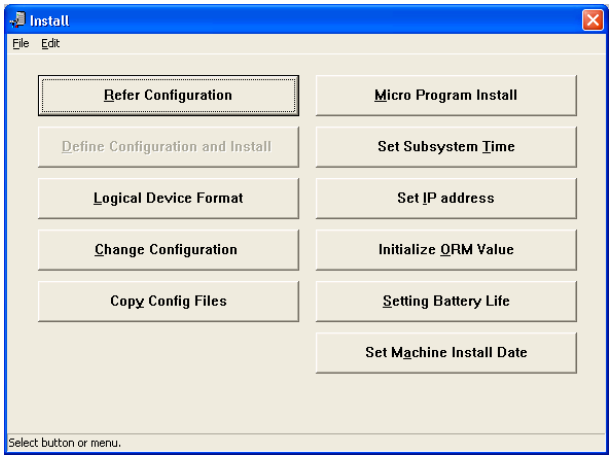
Fig. 4.1.4.1-12 Removal of Covers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

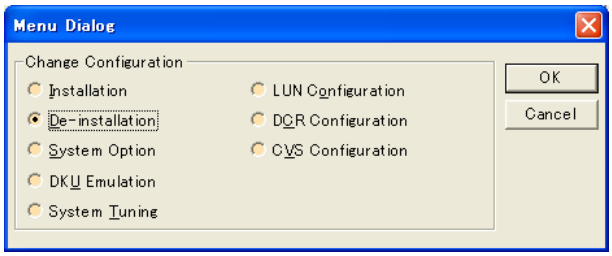
4.1.4.2 Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

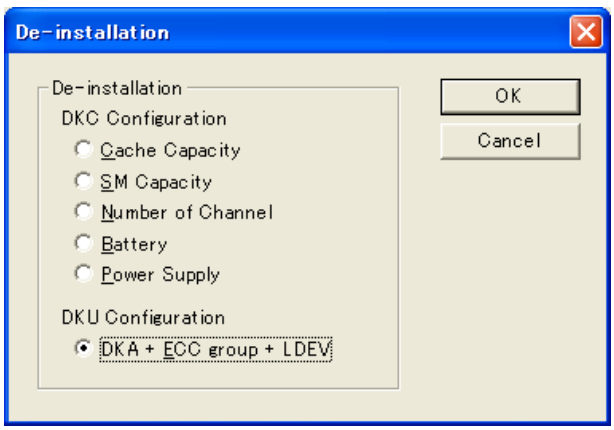
(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [De-installation] in the "Menu Dialog" dialog box and select (CL) [OK].



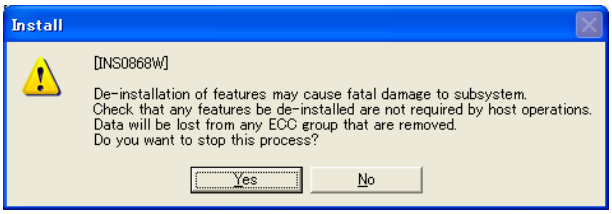
(4) <Selecting a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [DKA + ECC group + LDEV] and select (CL) the [OK].



Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

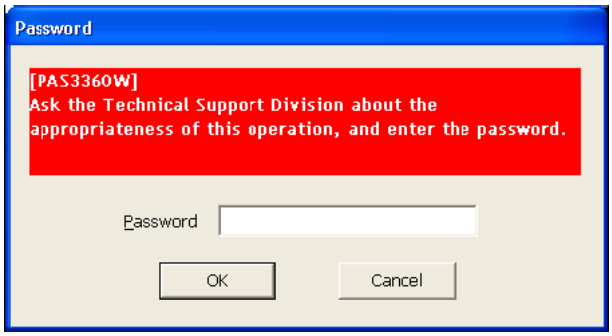
Select (CL) [No] in response to "De-installation of features may cause fatal damage to subsystem. Check that any features be de-installed are not required by host operations. Data will be lost from any ECC group that are removed. Do you want to stop this process?".



Note: The Alias information which is set to the LDEV included in the ECC to de-install is also deleted at the same time.
When the Alias is set, migrate the Alias information to another LDEV before de-installation or reset it after de-installation.

---

(6) <Input password>
Enter a password and select (CL) the [OK].

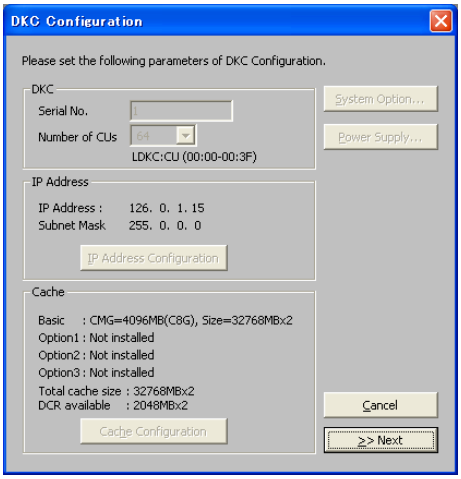


⚠ CAUTION

This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if a wrong part to be removed is selected, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

---

(7) <Updating the configuration information>
Select (CL) the [>>Next] in the 'DKC Configuration' window. Go to step (8).

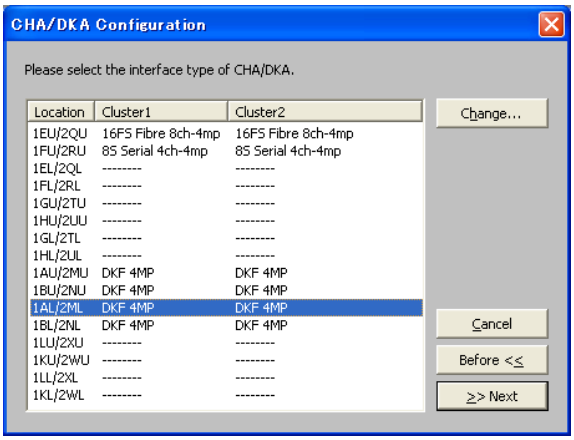


Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(8) <Setting the DKA>

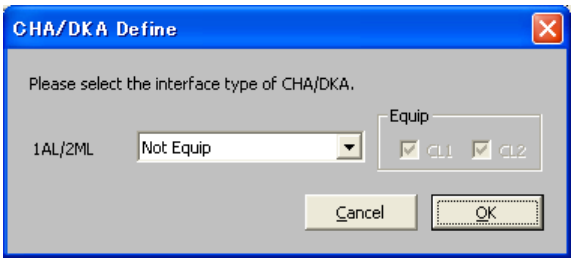
In the 'CHA/DKA Configuration' window, select the location(s) where the DKA is to be removed from and select (CL) the [Change...]. Advances the routine to step (8)-1.
After the setting is made, select (CL) the [>>Next]. Go to step (9).

Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.



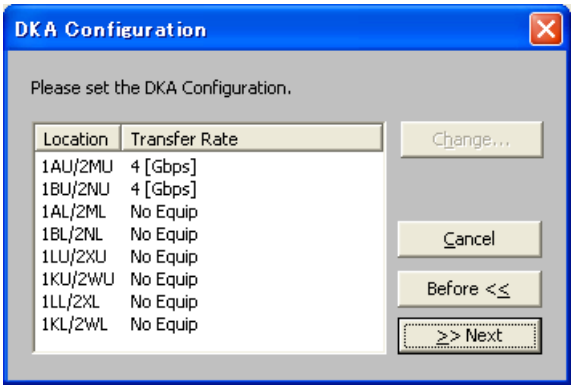
(8)-1 <Select the DKA type>

In the 'CHA/DKA Define' window, select the [Not Equip].
After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [OK].
The routine is returned to step (8).



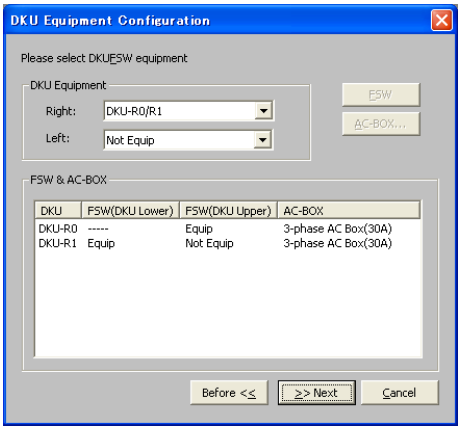
(9) <Setting the Back-end fibre Transfer Rate>

Select (CL) the [>>Next] in the 'DKA Configuration' window. Go to step (10).



(10) <Setting the DKU frame>

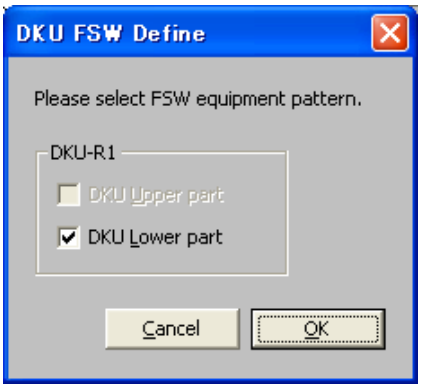
Define the DKU equipment and the FSW equipment in the 'DKU Equipment configuration' window.
After the setting is made, select (CL) the [>>Next]. Go to step (11).
When you want to set the FSW of DKU, select (CL) [FSW]. Go to step (10)-1.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(10)-1 <Setting the DKU FSW>

Set the pattern of FSW, select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (10).



(11) <Changing the drive configuration information>

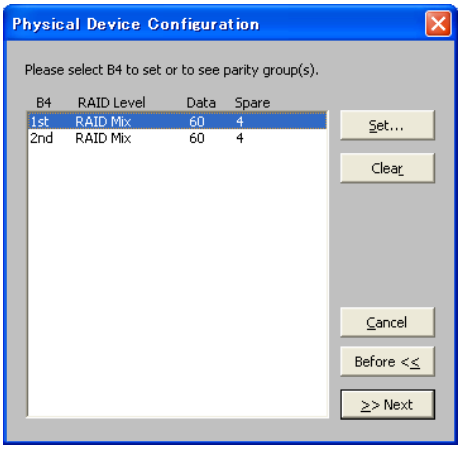
Define the drive configuration according to the 'Physical Drive Configuration' window.
The detailed procedure is explained below.

[Set...]: Defines a parity group or a spare disk. The routine goes to step (11)-1.

[Clear...]: Clears the setting of the B4.

After all the settings are made, select (CL) the [>>Next]. Go to step (12).

When the [Before<<] is selected (CL), the window is returned to step (10).



• Relation between B4 and HDU/HDD Location (Refer to LOC02-10 ~ 40 for Location.)

B4	Location	
	HDU	HDD
1st	HDU-R00, 01, 02, 03	HDDR0X-00 ~ HDDR0X-0F
2nd	HDU-R04, 05, 06, 07	HDDR0X-00 ~ HDDR0X-0F
3rd	HDU-R10, 11, 12, 13	HDDR1X-00 ~ HDDR1X-0F
4th	HDU-R14, 15, 16, 17	HDDR1X-00 ~ HDDR1X-0F
5th	HDU-R18, 19, 1A, 1B	HDDR1X-00 ~ HDDR1X-0F
6th	HDU-R1C, 1D, 1E, 1F	HDDR1X-00 ~ HDDR1X-0F
7th	HDU-L10, 11, 12, 13	HDDL1X-00 ~ HDDL1X-0F
8th	HDU-L14, 15, 16, 17	HDDL1X-00 ~ HDDL1X-0F
9th	HDU-L18, 19, 1A, 1B	HDDL1X-00 ~ HDDL1X-0F
10th	HDU-L1C, 1D, 1E, 1F	HDDL1X-00 ~ HDDL1X-0F
11th	HDU-R20, 21, 22, 23	HDDR2X-00 ~ HDDR2X-0F
12th	HDU-R24, 25, 26, 27	HDDR2X-00 ~ HDDR2X-0F
13th	HDU-R28, 29, 2A, 2B	HDDR2X-00 ~ HDDR2X-0F
14th	HDU-R2C, 2D, 2E, 2F	HDDR2X-00 ~ HDDR2X-0F
15th	HDU-L20, 21, 22, 23	HDDL2X-00 ~ HDDL2X-0F
16th	HDU-L24, 25, 26, 27	HDDL2X-00 ~ HDDL2X-0F
17th	HDU-L28, 29, 2A, 2B	HDDL2X-00 ~ HDDL2X-0F
18th	HDU-L2C, 2D, 2E, 2F	HDDL2X-00 ~ HDDL2X-0F

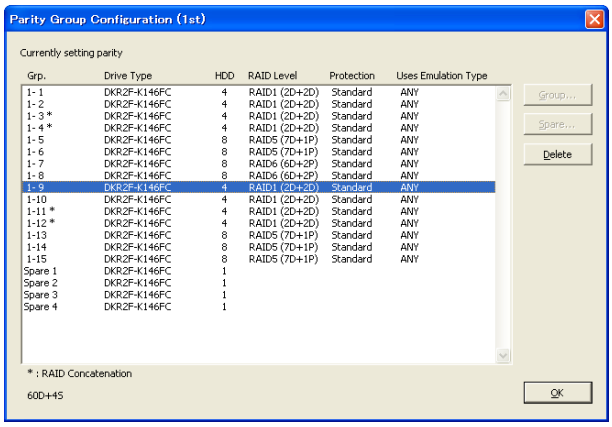
Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

(11)-1 <Defining the parity group>

Select (CL) the group to be removed, and then select (CL) the [Delete] in the 'Parity Group Configuration' dialog box.

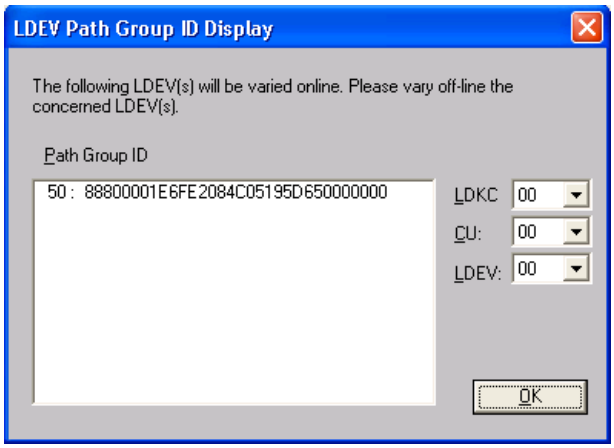
After the setting is made, select (CL) the [OK]. The routine is returned to step (11).

Grp*: A parity group for which the RAID concatenation is set.



(12) <Display LDEV Path Group ID>

When some of the LDEVs to be uninstalled are connected to hosts because a Vary On-line operation was performed, the "LDEV Path Group ID Display" window appears.



LDKC/CU/LDEV:

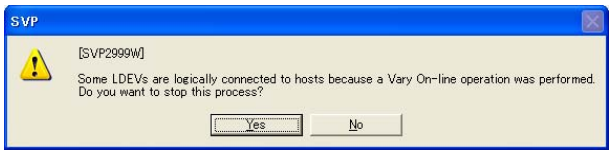
Only the LDEVs to be installed, which are connected to hosts, are displayed

Path Group ID:

List of Path Group IDs of the hosts connected to the LDEVs to be uninstalled.

Depending on the host, the LPAR information may be registered in the 4th byte of the Path Group ID (7th and 8th characters on the window. "01" on the window above), and the host serial number may be registered in the 5th and 6th bytes (9th to 12th characters on the window. "E6FE" on the window above).

After clicking [OK], click [Yes] for the message, "Some LDEVs are logically connected to hosts because a Vary On-line operation was performed. Do you want to stop this process?"

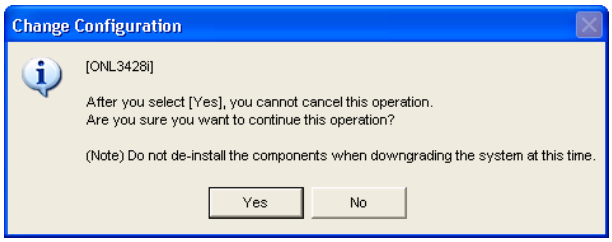


After that, disconnect all the LDEVs to be uninstalled from the host and perform the uninstallation again.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(13) <Starting the removal>

In response to a message, “After you select [Yes], you cannot cancel this operation. Are you sure you want to continue this operation? (Note) Do not de-install the components when downgrading the system at this time.” select (CL) [Yes].



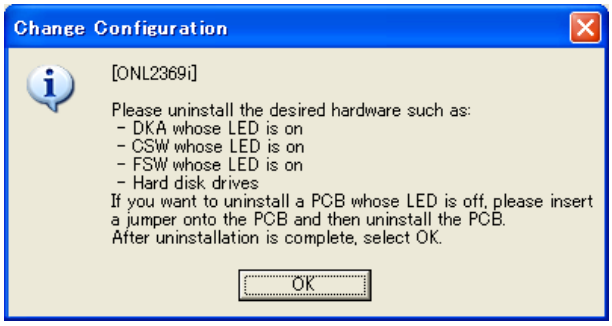
When the [No] is selected, the routine is returned to Step (2).

---

(14) <Removing the hardware>

Do not push the [OK] button at this time yet. A message, “Please uninstall the desired hardware such as:
- DKA whose LED is on
- CSW whose LED is on
- FSW whose LED is on
- Hard disk drives

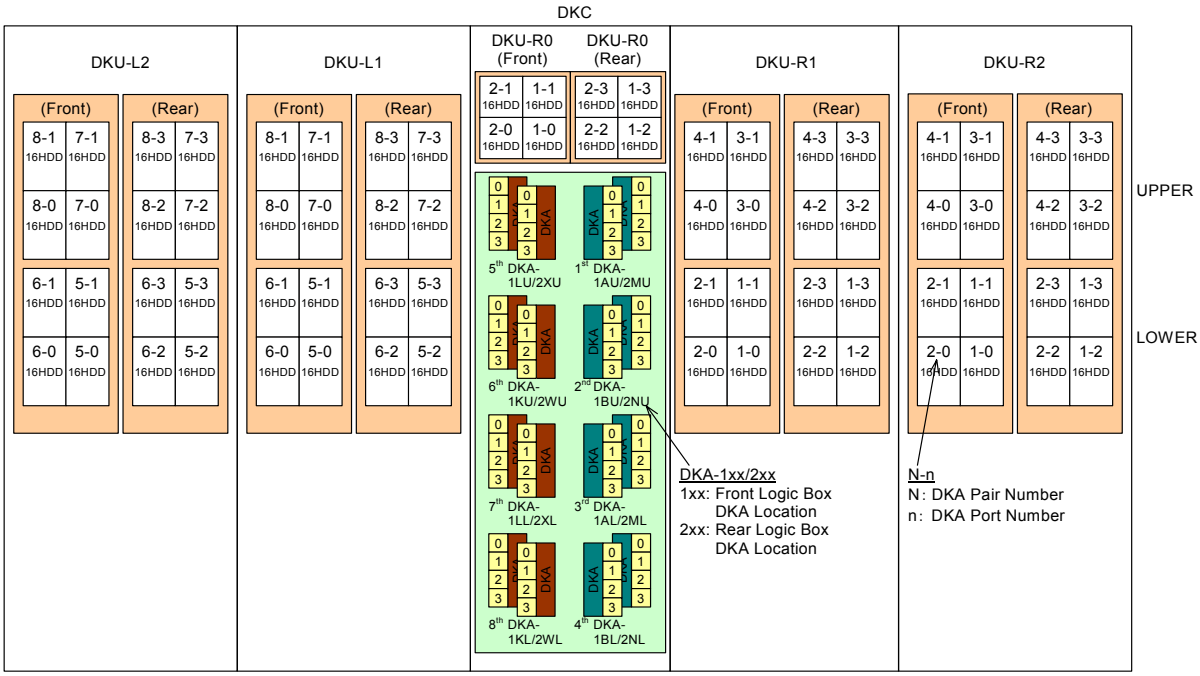
If you want to uninstall a PCB whose LED is off, please insert a jumper onto the PCB and then uninstall the PCB. After uninstallation is complete, select OK.” is displayed.



Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

⚠ CAUTION

When a DKA is removed, the Shut Down LEDs of FSW and HDD connected to DKA light up once and then put out the light. This phenomenon is not abnormal.
Confirm the hard component to be removed with caution, and be careful not to remove the wrong component according to the example.

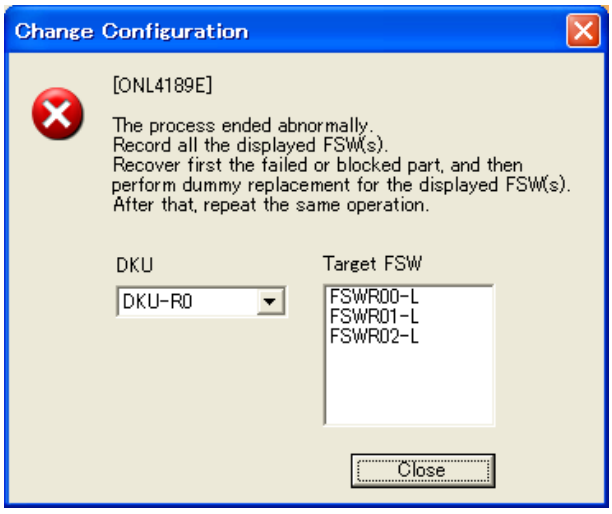


The Shut Down LEDs of FSW and HDD with the same DKA Pair Number as removed DKA will light up once and then put out the light.

Example: When 3rd/4th DKA is removed, the Shut Down LEDs of FSW and HDD on DKU-R1/R2 UPPER side will light up once and then put out the light.

Copyright © 2008, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

Perform the dummy replacement of the displayed FSW(s) when the window is displayed. Select the DKU list and record the displayed FSW(s) because two or more DKU might be listed.
Select (CL) [Close] button and follow the recovery procedure below.



Refer to the subsystem configurations.
(Refer to INST05-450)
And follow the recovery procedure #1 if DKU uninstallation was not completed, or follow #2 if it was completed.

Note: If selecting (CL) [Close] button without recording the FSW(s) to be replaced, set all the FSW connected to the HDD to be uninstalled to the recorded status when performing either of the following recovery procedures.

<Recovery procedure #1>
(1) Refer to the Maintenance window, and if any part is found to fail, recover it by replacement.
(2) Perform dummy replacement of all the recorded FSW(s).
(3) Uninstall again the DKU frame.

<Recovery procedure #2>
(1) Refer to the Maintenance window, and if any part is found to fail, recover it by replacement.
(2) To perform the dummy replacement of the recorded FSW, first remove the cable connected with the DKU to be replaced, when the FSW remained removed, and then mount the FSW.
(3) If any cable still remained connected to the DKU to be uninstalled and also connected to the FSW not recorded, remove the cable without performing FSW replacement.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.4.3 De-Installation Procedure of HDD/SSD Canister

1. Confirmation of position to de-install HDD/SSD canister
   (i) RAID5 (3D+1P) / RAID1 (2D+2D)
   Relations between the installation locations of the RAID groups and the RAID group numbers set through the SVP are shown in Table 4.1.4.3-1.

Table 4.1.4.3-1 Relation between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number (3D+1P/2D+2D)

DKU-L2		DKU-L1		DKC		DKU-R1		DKU-R2	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
224	15-1	160	7-1	001	1-1	032	3-1	096	11-1
225	16-1	161	8-1	002	2-1	033	4-1	097	12-1
226	15-2	162	7-2	003	1-2	034	3-2	098	11-2
227	16-2	163	8-2	004	2-2	035	4-2	099	12-2
228	15-3	164	7-3	005	1-3	036	3-3	100	11-3
229	16-3	165	8-3	006	2-3	037	4-3	101	12-3
230	15-4	166	7-4	007	1-4	038	3-4	102	11-4
231	16-4	167	8-4	008	2-4	039	4-4	103	12-4
232	15-5	168	7-5	009	1-5	040	3-5	104	11-5
233	16-5	169	8-5	010	2-5	041	4-5	105	12-5
234	15-6	170	7-6	011	1-6	042	3-6	106	11-6
235	16-6	171	8-6	012	2-6	043	4-6	107	12-6
236	15-7	172	7-7	013	1-7	044	3-7	108	11-7
237	16-7	173	8-7	014	2-7	045	4-7	109	12-7
238	15-8	174	7-8	015	1-8	046	3-8	110	11-8
239	16-8	175	8-8	016	2-8	047	4-8	111	12-8
240	15-9	176	7-9	017	1-9	048	3-9	112	11-9
241	16-9	177	8-9	018	2-9	049	4-9	113	12-9
242	15-10	178	7-10	019	1-10	050	3-10	114	11-10
243	16-10	179	8-10	020	2-10	051	4-10	115	12-10
244	15-11	180	7-11	021	1-11	052	3-11	116	11-11
245	16-11	181	8-11	022	2-11	053	4-11	117	12-11
246	15-12	182	7-12	023	1-12	054	3-12	118	11-12
247	16-12	183	8-12	024	2-12	055	4-12	119	12-12
248	15-13	184	7-13	025	1-13	056	3-13	120	11-13
249	16-13	185	8-13	026	2-13	057	4-13	121	12-13
250	15-14	186	7-14	027	1-14	058	3-14	122	11-14
251	16-14	187	8-14	028	2-14	059	4-14	123	12-14
252	15-15	188	7-15	029	1-15	060	3-15	124	11-15
253	16-15	189	8-15	030	2-15	061	4-15	125	12-15
254	15-16	190 (Spare)*2	7-16 (Spare)	Spare*1	Spare	062 (Spare)*2	3-16 (Spare)	126	11-16

(To be continued.)

*1: To be left vacant or a spare drive is to be installed.
*2: A data or spare drive is to be installed.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

DKU-L2		DKU-L1		DKC		DKU-R1		DKU-R2	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
255	16-16	191 (Spare)*2	8-16 (Spare)	031 (Spare)*2	2-16 (Spare)	063 (Spare)*2	4-16 (Spare)	127	12-16
256	17-1	192	9-1	–	–	064	5-1	128	13-1
257	18-1	193	10-1	–	–	065	6-1	129	14-1
258	17-2	194	9-2	–	–	066	5-2	130	13-2
259	18-2	195	10-2	–	–	067	6-2	131	14-2
260	17-3	196	9-3	–	–	068	5-3	132	13-3
261	18-3	197	10-3	–	–	069	6-3	133	14-3
262	17-4	198	9-4	–	–	070	5-4	134	13-4
263	18-4	199	10-4	–	–	071	6-4	135	14-4
264	17-5	200	9-5	–	–	072	5-5	136	13-5
265	18-5	201	10-5	–	–	073	6-5	137	14-5
266	17-6	202	9-6	–	–	074	5-6	138	13-6
267	18-6	203	10-6	–	–	075	6-6	139	14-6
268	17-7	204	9-7	–	–	076	5-7	140	13-7
269	18-7	205	10-7	–	–	077	6-7	141	14-7
270	17-8	206	9-8	–	–	078	5-8	142	13-8
271	18-8	207	10-8	–	–	079	6-8	143	14-8
272	17-9	208	9-9	–	–	080	5-9	144	13-9
273	18-9	209	10-9	–	–	081	6-9	145	14-9
274	17-10	210	9-10	–	–	082	5-10	146	13-10
275	18-10	211	10-10	–	–	083	6-10	147	14-10
276	17-11	212	9-11	–	–	084	5-11	148	13-11
277	18-11	213	10-11	–	–	085	6-11	149	14-11
278	17-12	214	9-12	–	–	086	5-12	150	13-12
279	18-12	215	10-12	–	–	087	6-12	151	14-12
280	17-13	216	9-13	–	–	088	5-13	152	13-13
281	18-13	217	10-13	–	–	089	6-13	153	14-13
282	17-14	218	9-14	–	–	090	5-14	154	13-14
283	18-14	219	10-14	–	–	091	6-14	155	14-14
284	17-15	220	9-15	–	–	092	5-15	156	13-15
285	18-15	221	10-15	–	–	093	6-15	157	14-15
286	17-16	222 (Spare)*2	9-16 (Spare)	–	–	094 (Spare)*2	5-16 (Spare)	158	13-16
287	18-16	223 (Spare)*2	10-16 (Spare)	–	–	095 (Spare)*2	6-16 (Spare)	159	14-16

*2: A data or spare drive is to be installed.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(1) Make sure of the location where the RAID group is de-installed and that where the HDD/SSD canister is to be removed.

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Remarks
1	DKC-F605I-72KS/146KS/300JS/300KM/300KS/400JS/ 450KS/600KS/0R7HS/1R0HS/2R0HS × 4	1 HDD Canister	
2	DKC-F605I-72S1/146S1/200S1/400S1 × 4	1 SSD Canister	

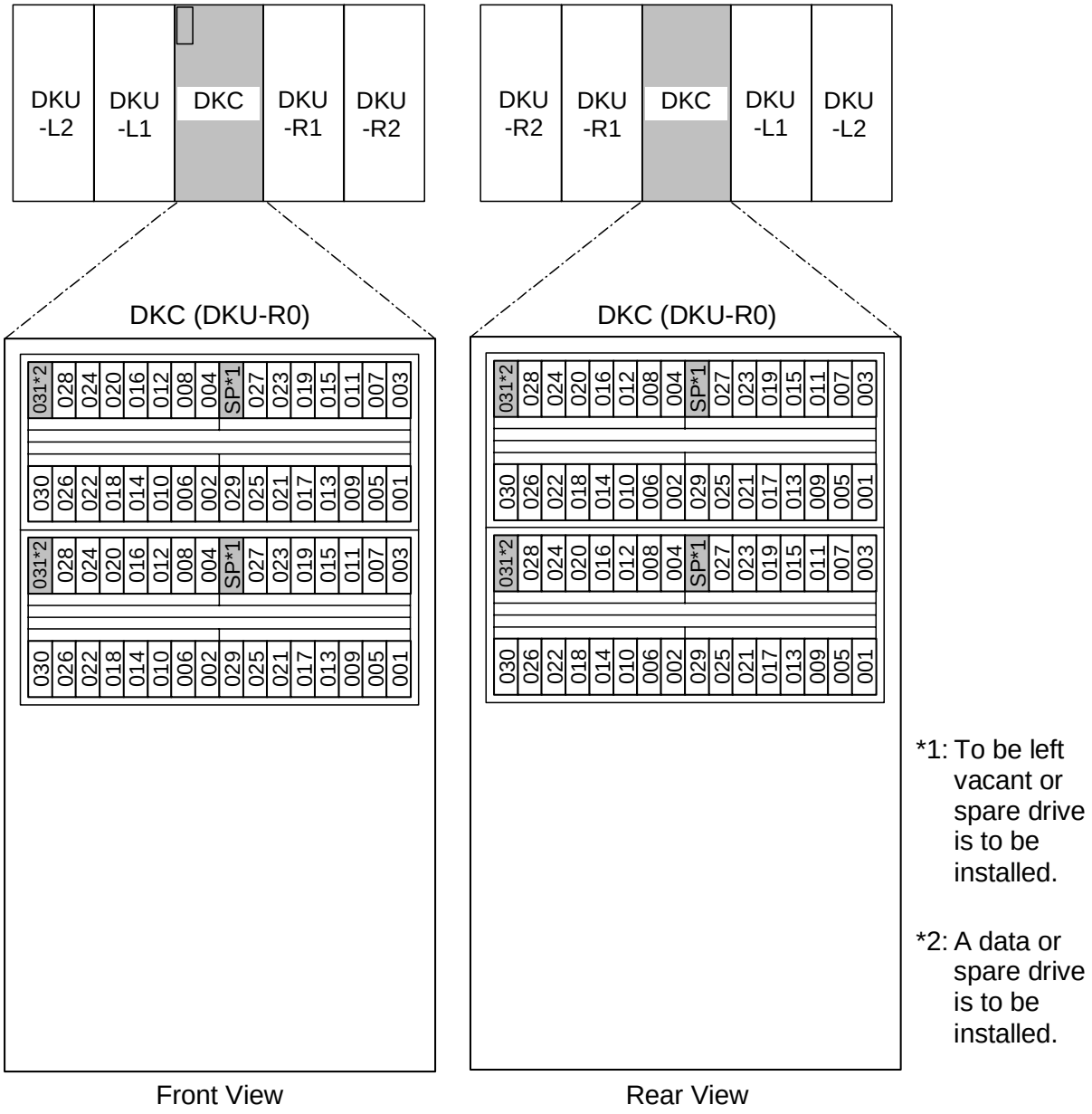


Fig. 4.1.4.3-1 (3D+1P/2D+2D) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (1/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.4.3-1.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

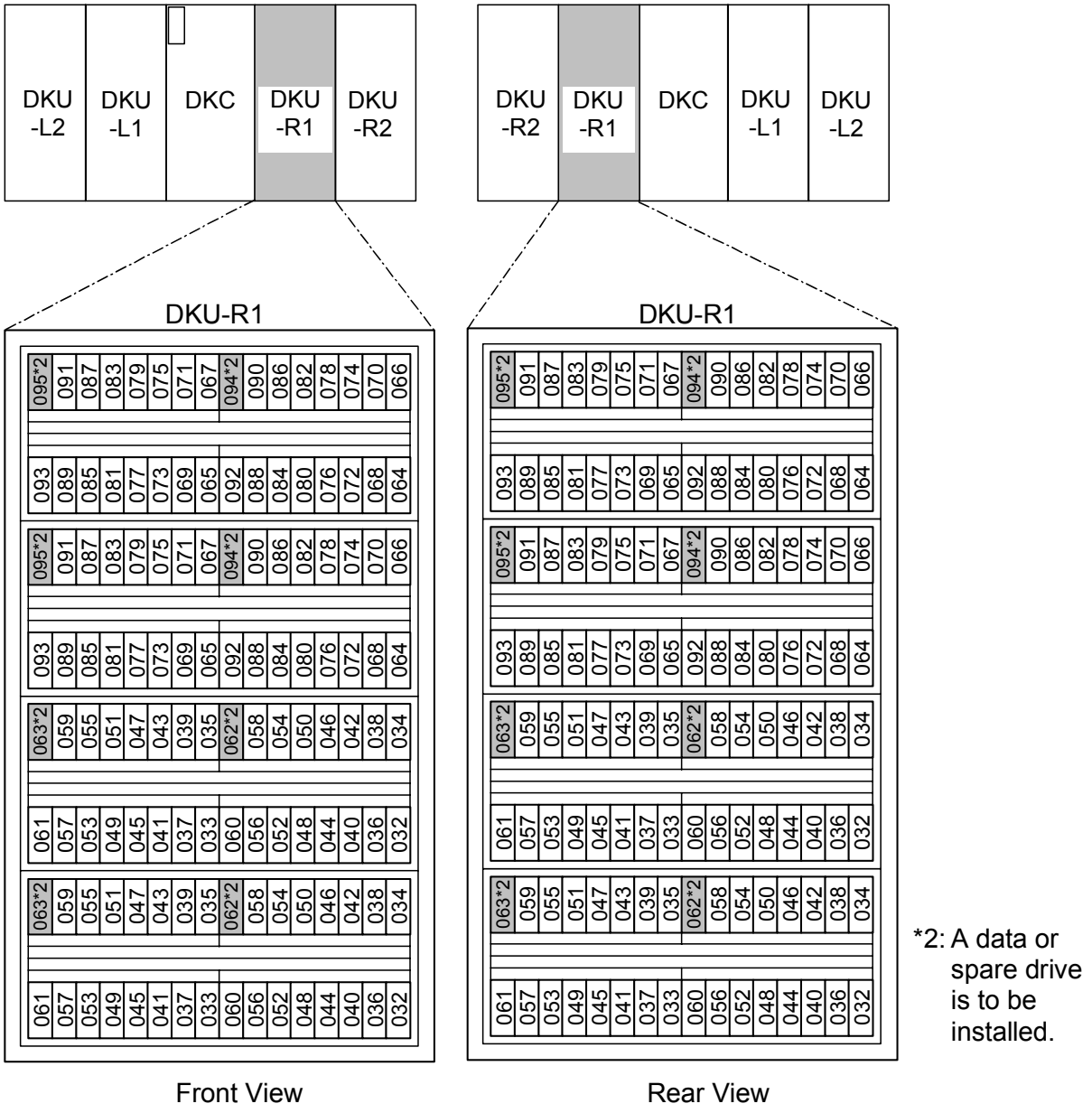


Fig. 4.1.4.3-1 (3D+1P/2D+2D) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (2/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.4.3-1.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

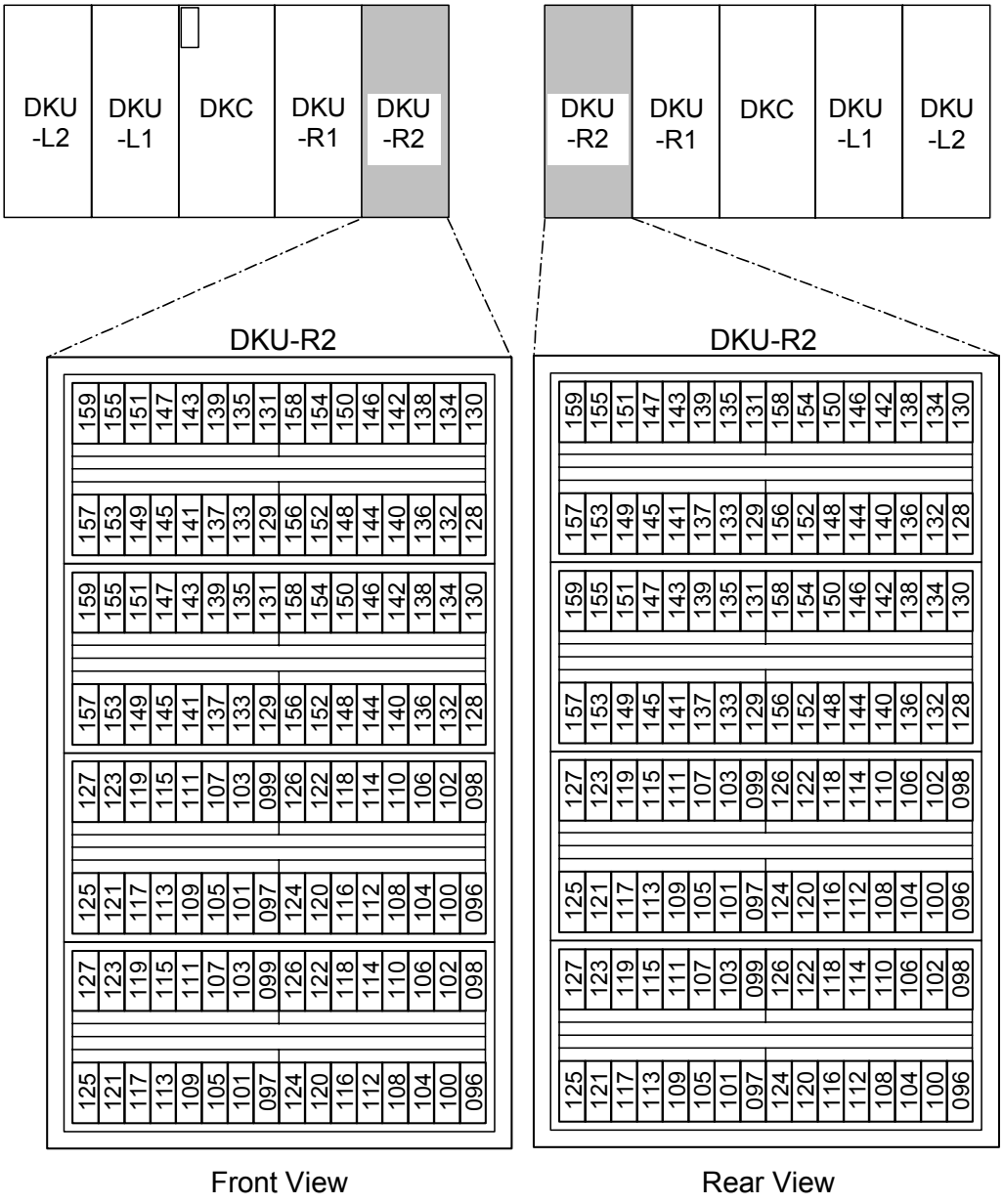


Fig. 4.1.4.3-1 (3D+1P/2D+2D) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (3/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.4.3-1.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

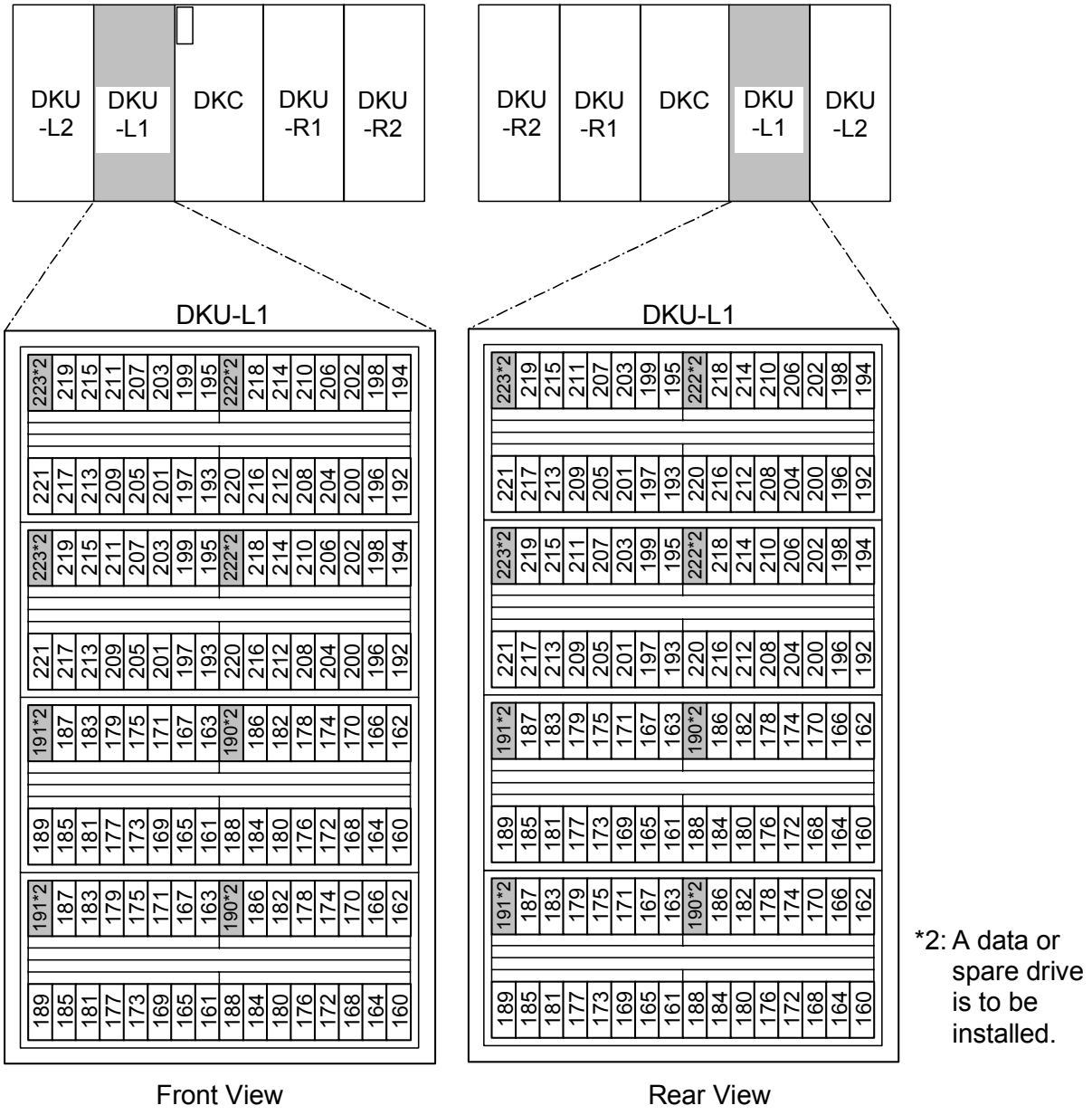


Fig. 4.1.4.3-1 (3D+1P/2D+2D) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (4/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.4.3-1.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

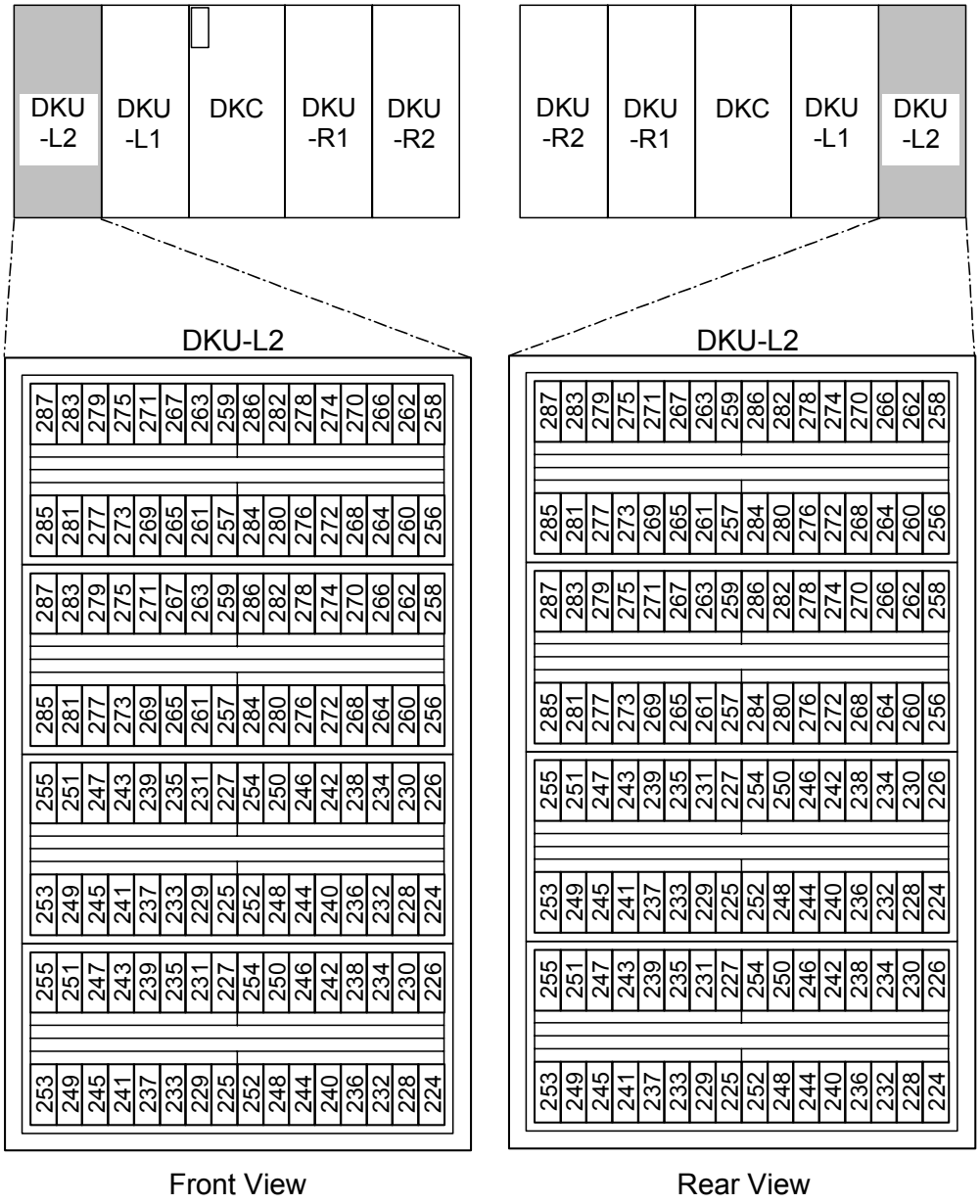


Fig. 4.1.4.3-1 (3D+1P/2D+2D) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (5/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.4.3-1.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(ii) RAID5 (7D+1P) / RAID6 (6D+2P)

Relations between the installation locations of the RAID groups and the RAID group numbers set through the SVP are shown in Table 4.1.4.3-2.

Table 4.1.4.3-2 Relation between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number (7D+1P/6D+2P)

DKU-L2		DKU-L1		DKC		DKU-R1		DKU-R2	
Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.	Installation Order	RAID Group No.
112	15-1	080	7-1	001	1-1	016	3-1	048	11-1
113	15-2	081	7-2	002	1-2	017	3-2	049	11-2
114	15-3	082	7-3	003	1-3	018	3-3	050	11-3
115	15-4	083	7-4	004	1-4	019	3-4	051	11-4
116	15-5	084	7-5	005	1-5	020	3-5	052	11-5
117	15-6	085	7-6	006	1-6	021	3-6	053	11-6
118	15-7	086	7-7	007	1-7	022	3-7	054	11-7
119	15-8	087	7-8	008	1-8	023	3-8	055	11-8
120	15-9	088	7-9	009	1-9	024	3-9	056	11-9
121	15-10	089	7-10	010	1-10	025	3-10	057	11-10
122	15-11	090	7-11	011	1-11	026	3-11	058	11-11
123	15-12	091	7-12	012	1-12	027	3-12	059	11-12
124	15-13	092	7-13	013	1-13	028	3-13	060	11-13
125	15-14	093	7-14	014	1-14	029	3-14	061	11-14
126	15-15	094	7-15	015	1-15	030	3-15	062	11-15
127	15-16	095 (Spare)*2	7-16 (Spare)	Spare *1	Spare	031 (Spare)*2	3-16 (Spare)	063	11-16
128	17-1	096	9-1	–	–	032	5-1	064	13-1
129	17-2	097	9-2	–	–	033	5-2	065	13-2
130	17-3	098	9-3	–	–	034	5-3	066	13-3
131	17-4	099	9-4	–	–	035	5-4	067	13-4
132	17-5	100	9-5	–	–	036	5-5	068	13-5
133	17-6	101	9-6	–	–	037	5-6	069	13-6
134	17-7	102	9-7	–	–	038	5-7	070	13-7
135	17-8	103	9-8	–	–	039	5-8	071	13-8
136	17-9	104	9-9	–	–	040	5-9	072	13-9
137	17-10	105	9-10	–	–	041	5-10	073	13-10
138	17-11	106	9-11	–	–	042	5-11	074	13-11
139	17-12	107	9-12	–	–	043	5-12	075	13-12
140	17-13	108	9-13	–	–	044	5-13	076	13-13
141	17-14	109	9-14	–	–	045	5-14	077	13-14
142	17-15	110	9-15	–	–	046	5-15	078	13-15
143	17-16	111 (Spare)*2	9-16 (Spare)	–	–	047 (Spare)*2	5-16 (Spare)	079	13-16

*1: To be left vacant or a spare drive is to be installed.

*2: A data or spare drive is to be installed.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(1) Make sure of the location where the RAID group is de-installed and that where the HDD/SSD canister is to be removed.

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Remarks
1	DKC-F605I-72KS/146KS/300JS/300KM/300KS/400JS/ 450KS/600KS/0R7HS/1R0HS/2R0HS × 8	1 HDD Canister	
2	DKC-F605I-72S1/146S1/200S1/400S1 × 8	1 SSD Canister	

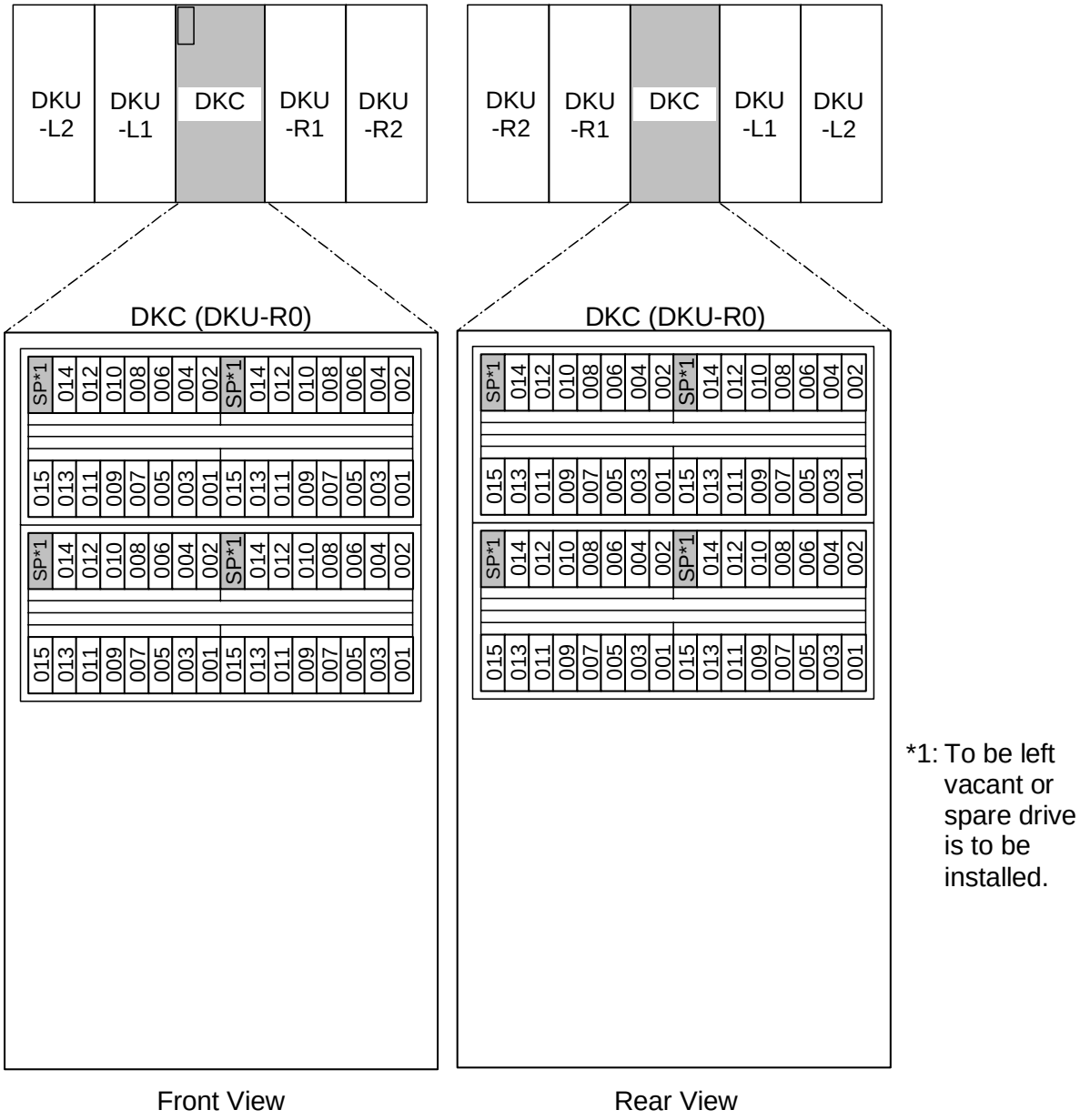


Fig. 4.1.4.3-2 (7D+1P/6D+2P) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (1/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.4.3-2.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

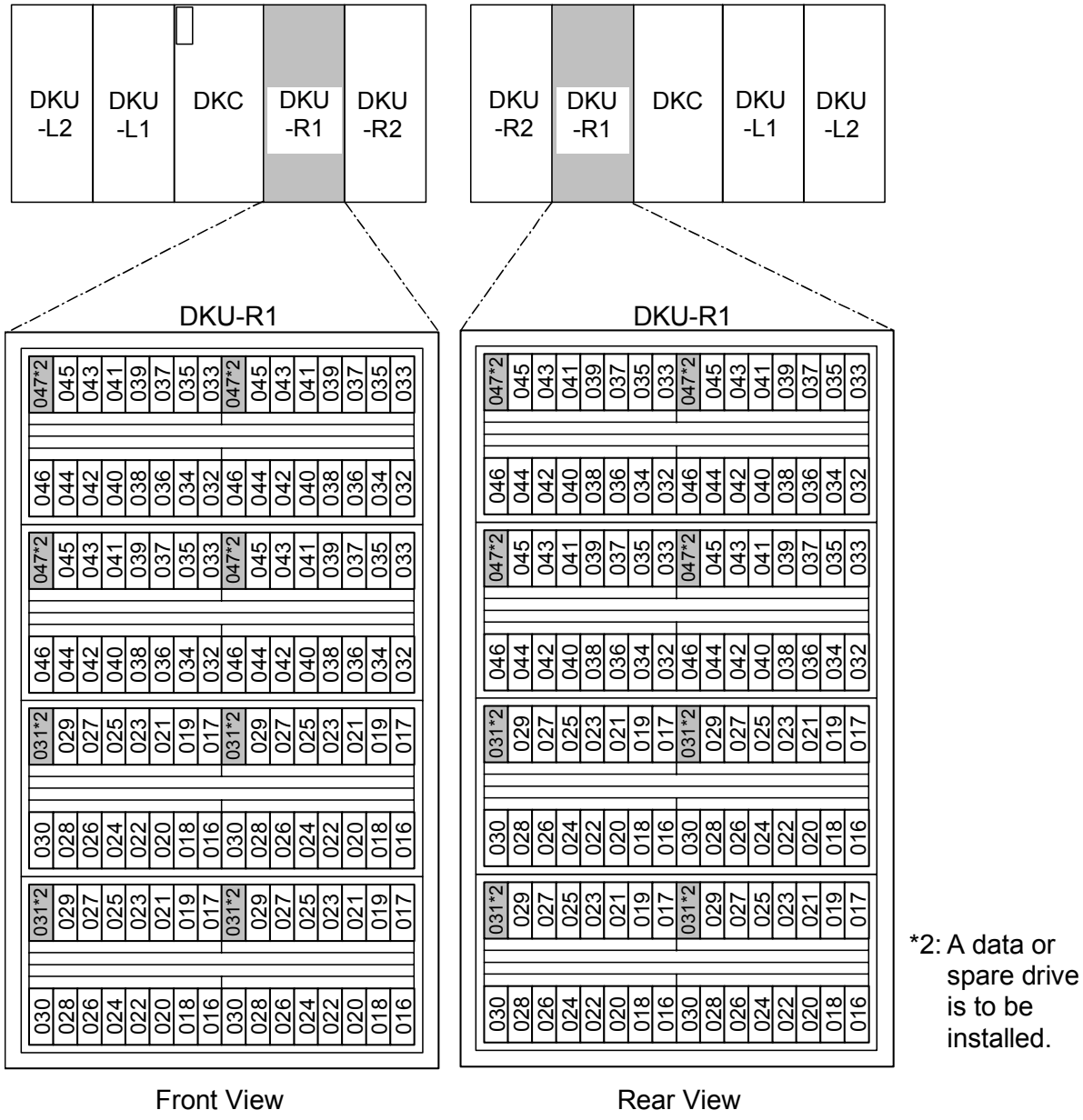


Fig. 4.1.4.3-2 (7D+1P/6D+2P) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (2/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.4.3-2.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

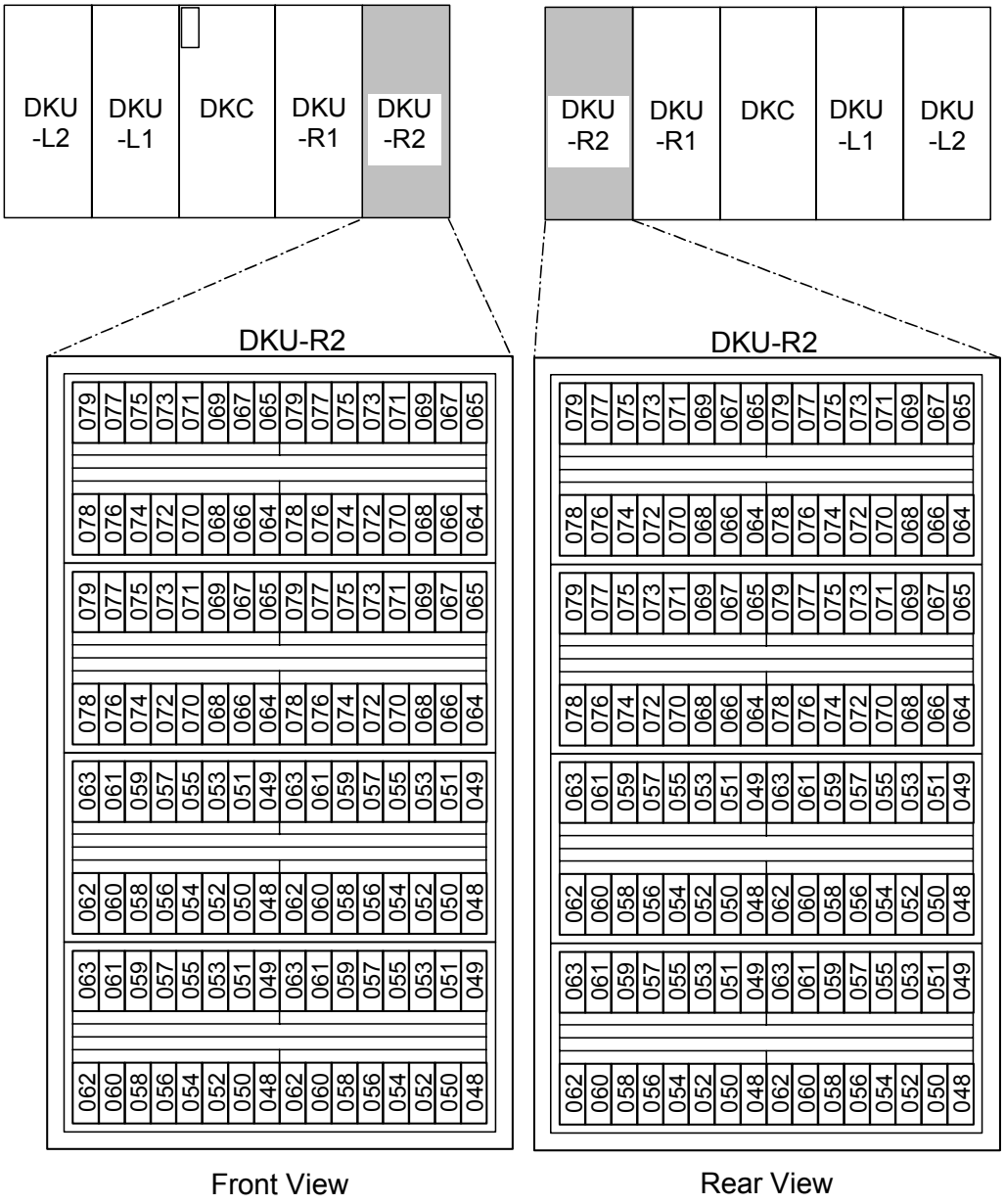


Fig. 4.1.4.3-2 (7D+1P/6D+2P) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (3/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.4.3-2.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

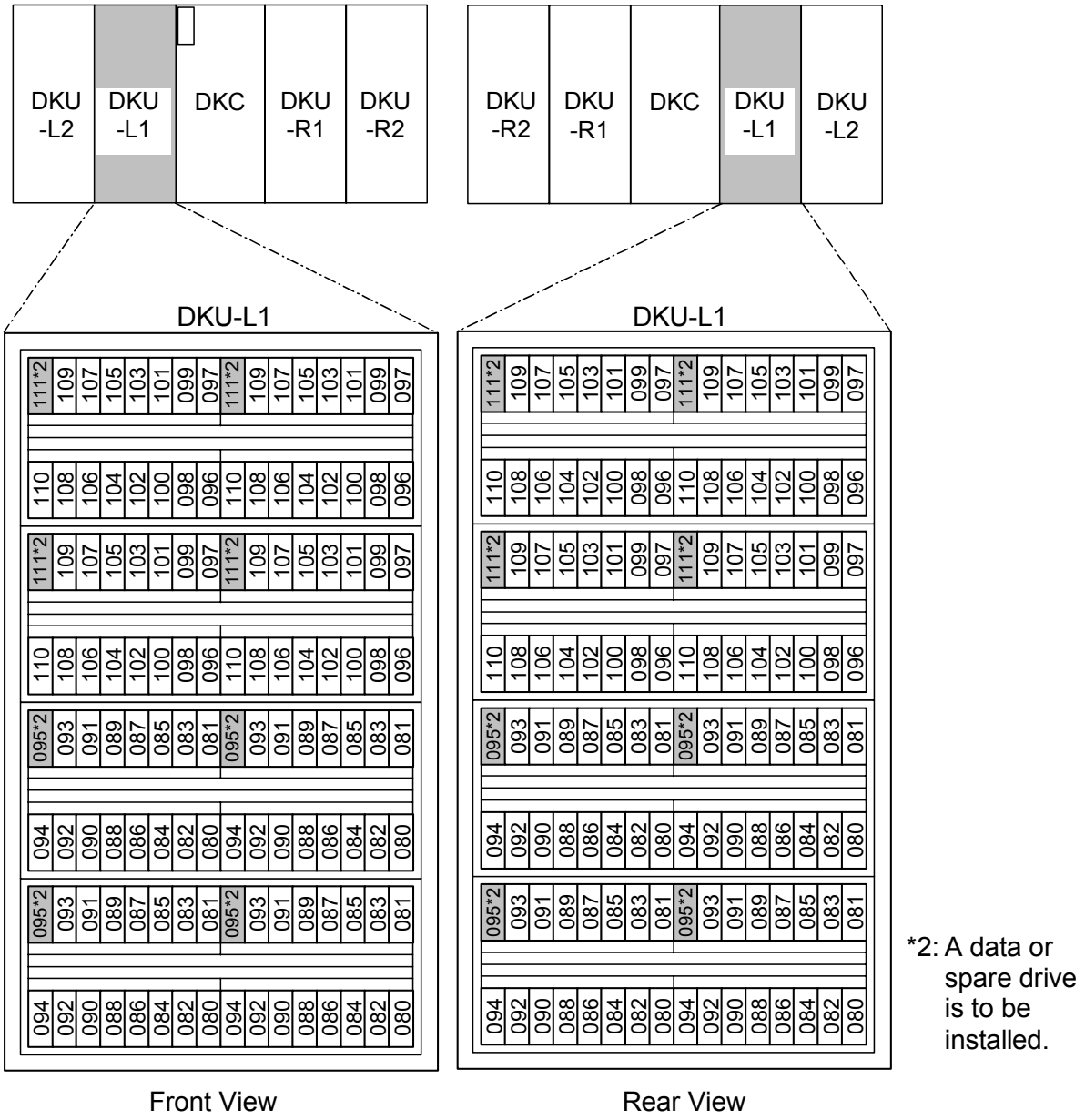


Fig. 4.1.4.3-2 (7D+1P/6D+2P) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (4/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.4.3-2.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

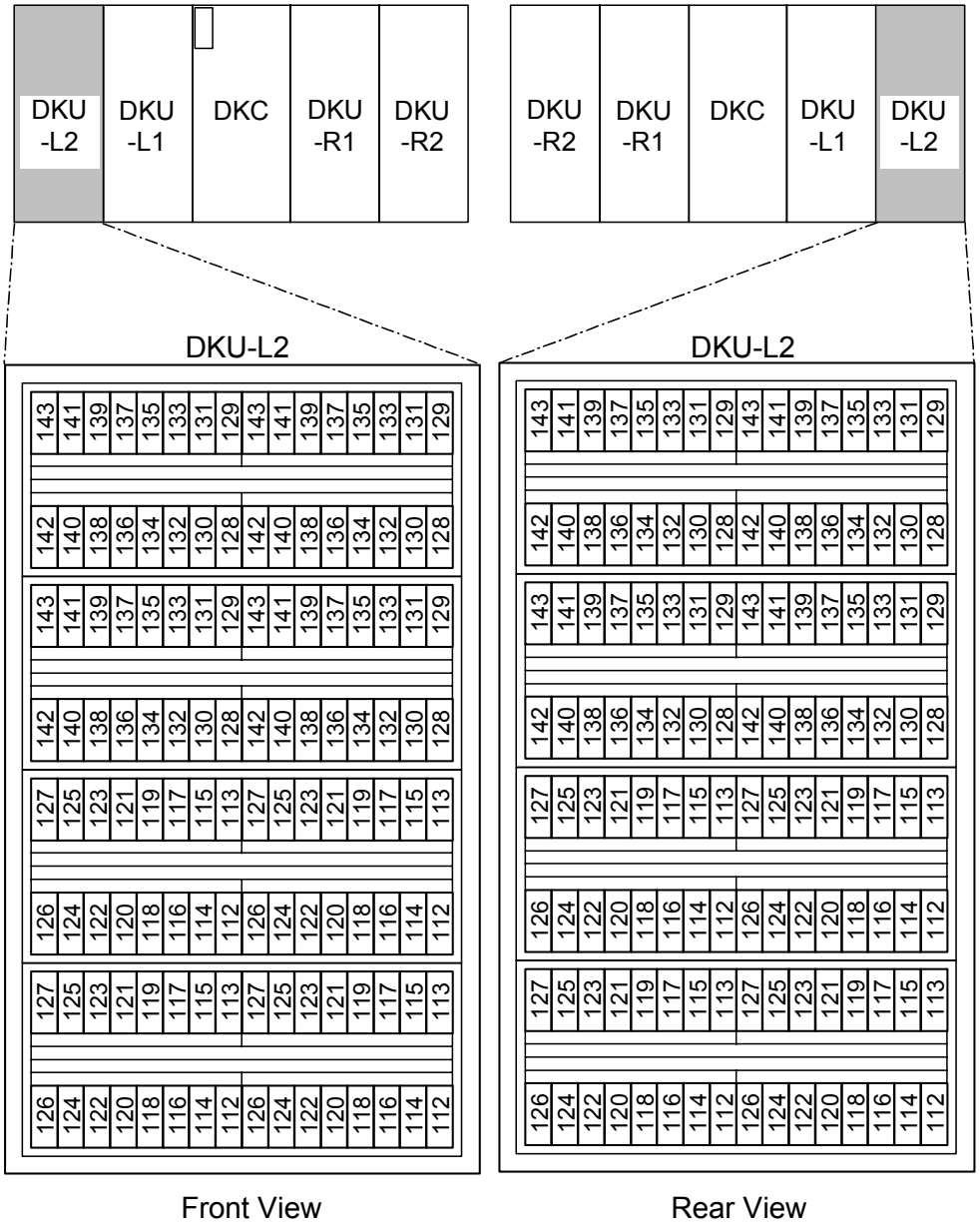


Fig. 4.1.4.3-2 (7D+1P/6D+2P) Data Drive/Parity Drive Expansion Sequence (5/5)

The relationship between HDDs/SSDs installation order and RAID group number is shown in the Table 4.1.4.3-2.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(iii) Spare Drive

Table 4.1.4.3-3 Relation between HDDs/SSDs installation order and Spare Drive number

DKU-L1			DKC			DKU-R1		
Installation Order	B4 No.	Spare Drive No.	Installation Order	B4 No.	Spare Drive No.	Installation Order	B4 No.	Spare Drive No.
025	7th	Spare1	001	1st	Spare1	009	3rd	Spare1
026	7th	Spare2	002	1st	Spare2	010	3rd	Spare2
027	7th	Spare3	003	1st	Spare3	011	3rd	Spare3
028	7th	Spare4	004	1st	Spare4	012	3rd	Spare4
029	8th	Spare1	005	2nd	Spare1	013	4th	Spare1
030	8th	Spare2	006	2nd	Spare2	014	4th	Spare2
031	8th	Spare3	007	2nd	Spare3	015	4th	Spare3
032	8th	Spare4	008	2nd	Spare4	016	4th	Spare4
033	9th	Spare1	—	—	—	017	5th	Spare1
034	9th	Spare2	—	—	—	018	5th	Spare2
035	9th	Spare3	—	—	—	019	5th	Spare3
036	9th	Spare4	—	—	—	020	5th	Spare4
037	10th	Spare1	—	—	—	021	6th	Spare1
038	10th	Spare2	—	—	—	022	6th	Spare2
039	10th	Spare3	—	—	—	023	6th	Spare3
040	10th	Spare4	—	—	—	024	6th	Spare4

Copyright © 2008, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

No.	Model Number	Model Name	Remarks
1	DKC-F605I-72KS/146KS/300JS/300KM/300KS/400JS/ 450KS/600KS/0R7HS/1R0HS/2R0HS × 1	1 HDD Canister	Spare Drive
2	DKC-F605I-72S1/146S1/200S1/400S1 × 1	1 SSD Canister	Spare Drive

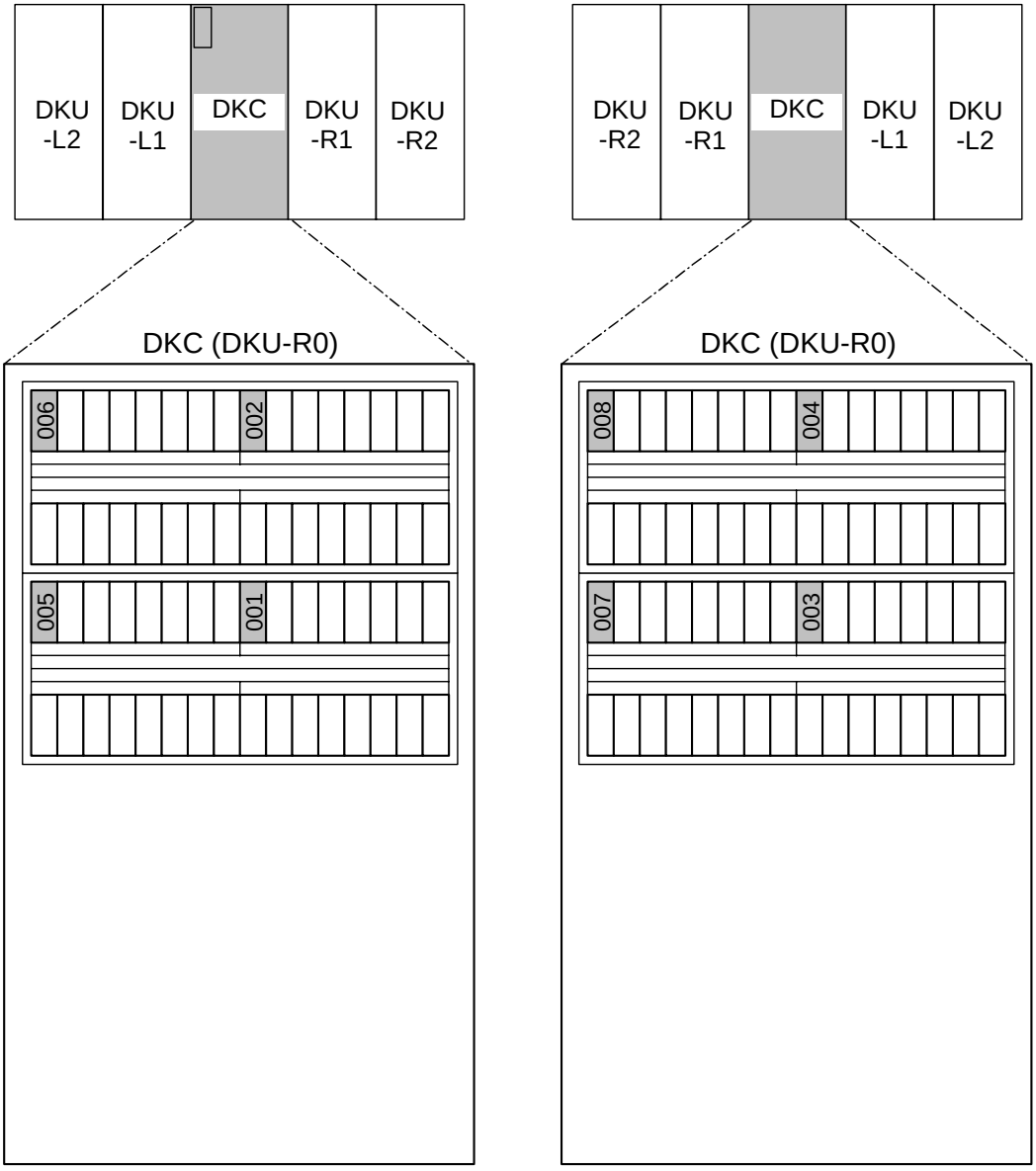


Fig. 4.1.4.3-3 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (1/3)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

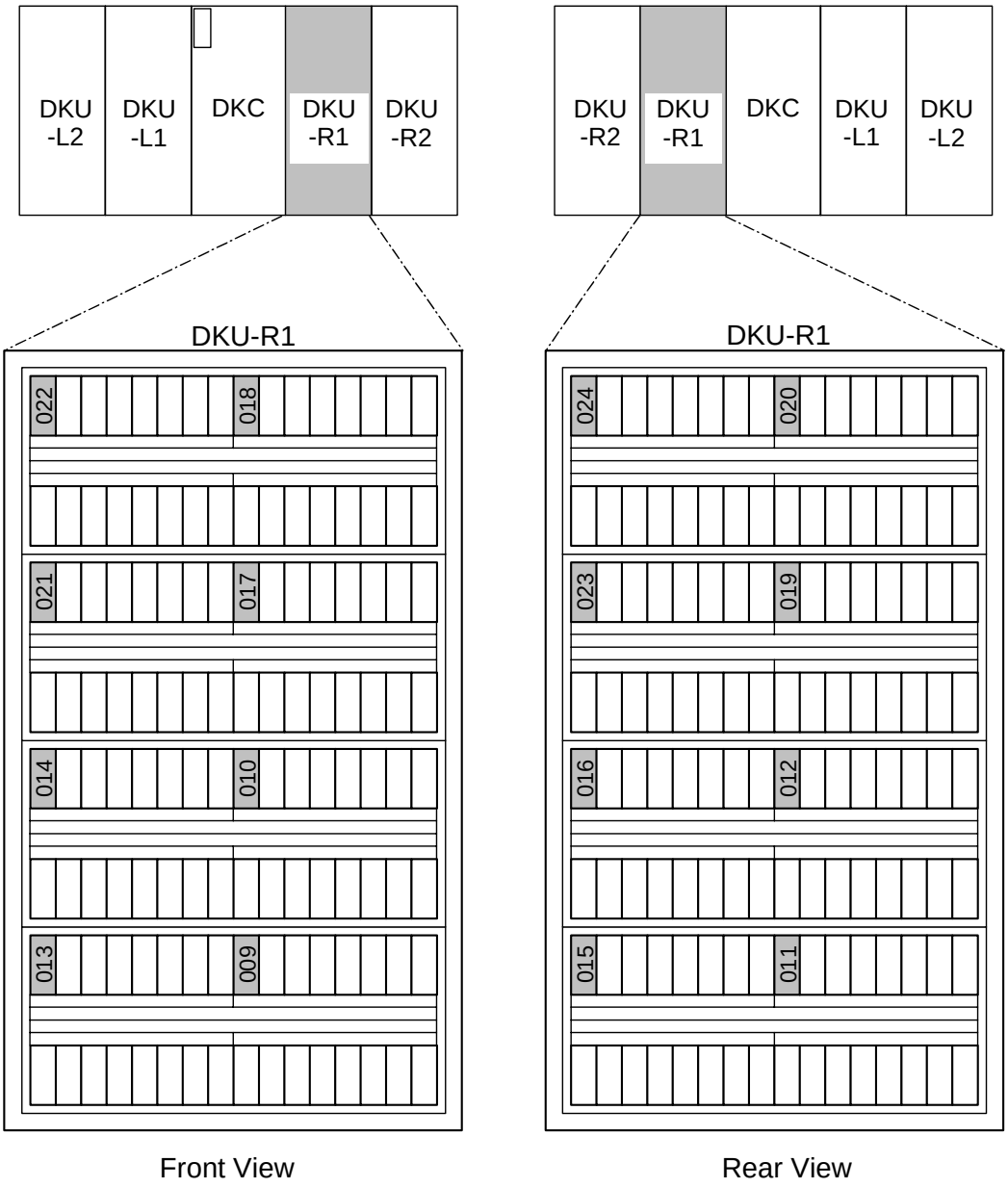


Fig. 4.1.4.3-3 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (2/3)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

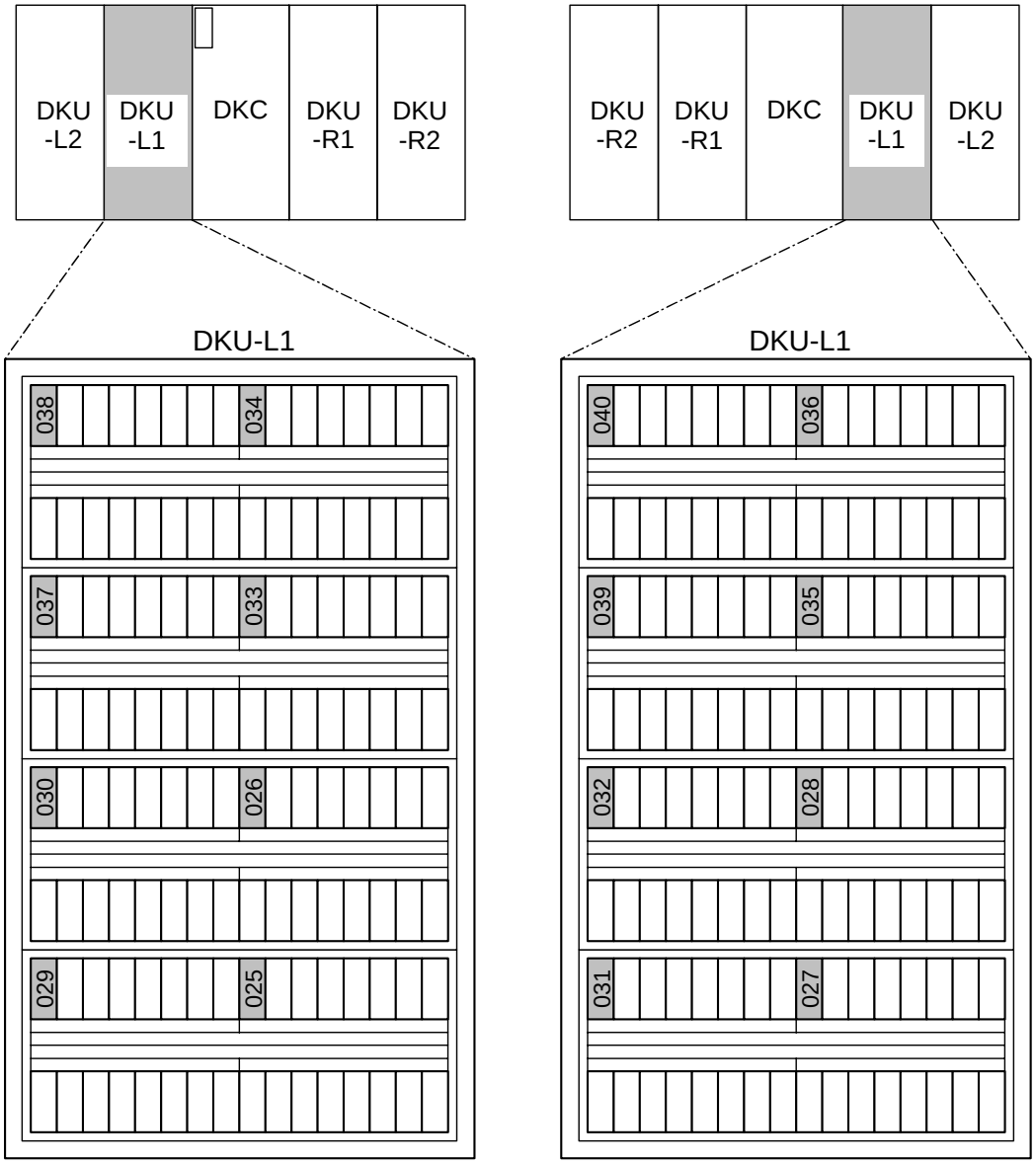
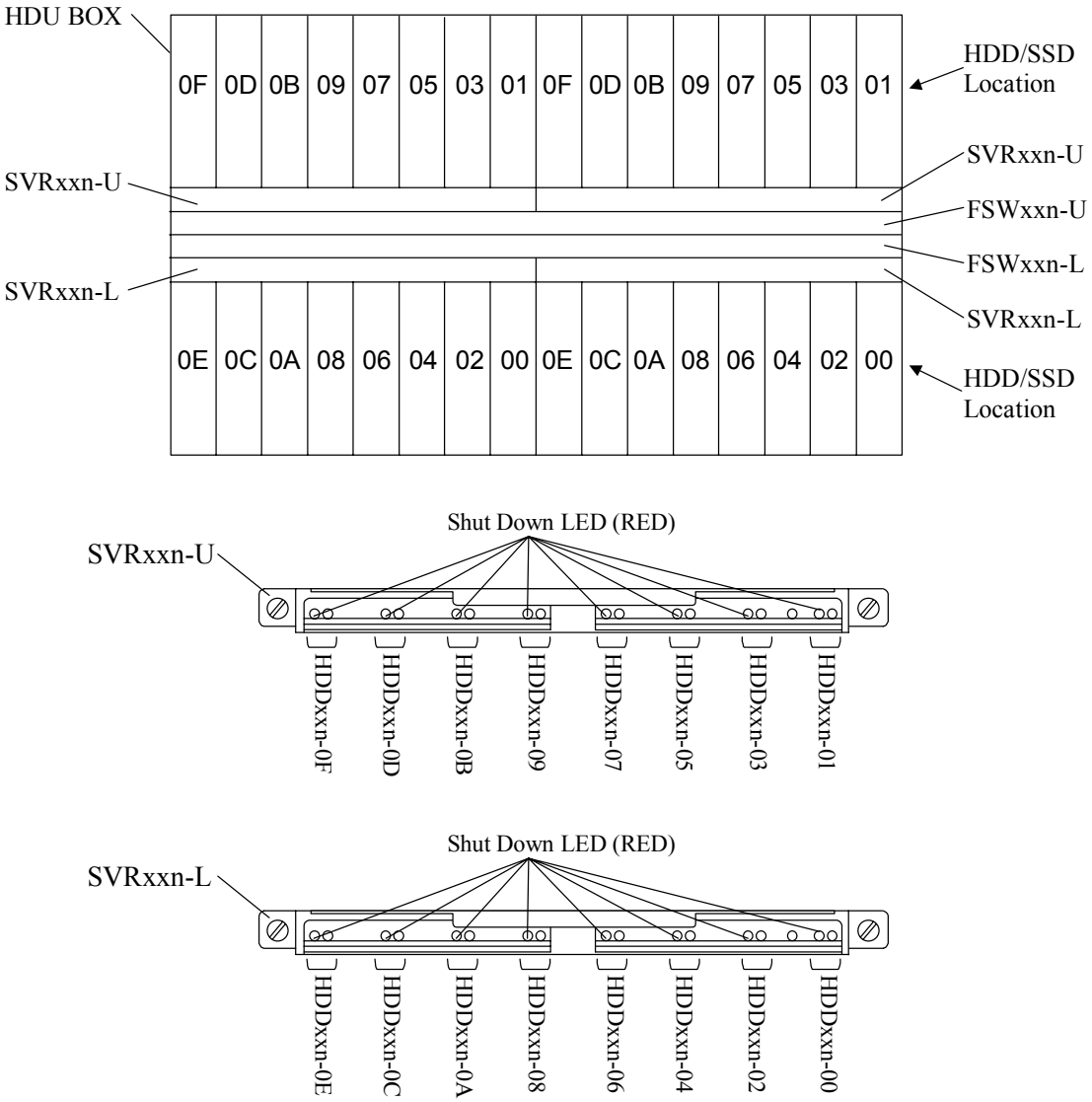


Fig. 4.1.4.3-3 Spare Drive Expansion Sequence (3/3)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Checking of Shut Down LED
   a. Check that the Shut Down LED on the SVR corresponding to HDD/SSD canister is turned on. (It should be RED.)



(Note) SVRxxn-U
- HDU Box Location: 0, 1, 2...E, F
- DKU Location: R1, R2, L1, L2

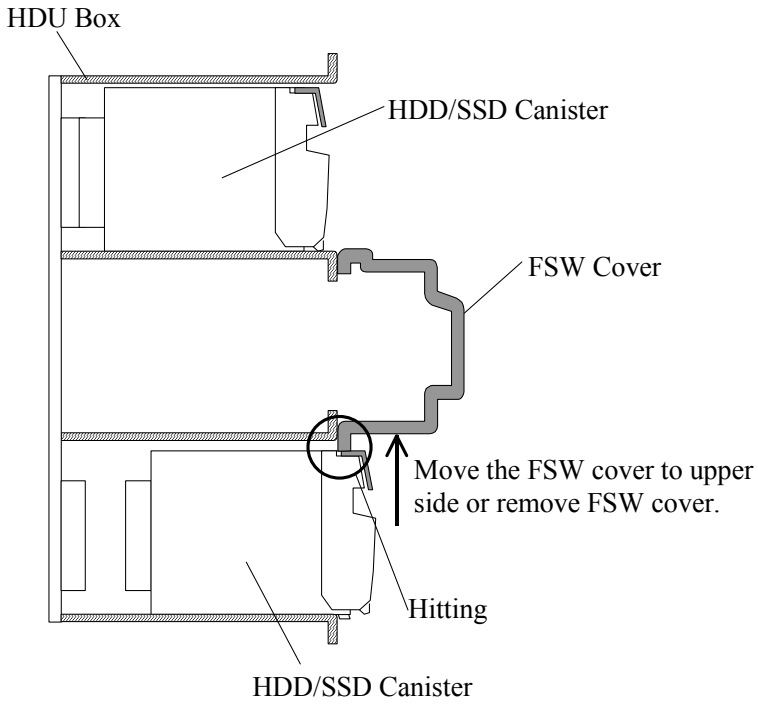
Fig. 4.1.4.3-4 Checking of Shut Down LED

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. De-Installation of HDD/SSD Canister

Note: • Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.
• Since the HDD is a precision component, handle it very carefully not to apply a vibration or shock to it.

Note: If HDD/SSD canister can't be removed due to hitting cable cover, move cable cover to upper side or remove cable cover and remove HDD/SSD canister.



Side View

Fig. 4.1.4.3-5 Hitting of HDD/SSD Canister and FSW Cover

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

a. Push up the stopper of HDD/SSD canister, and bring the handle down. Don't pull the handle during this process.
b. Push down the handle.
c. Pull out the HDD/SSD canister.
d. Fig. 4.1.4.3-7 illustrates the case of wrong procedure.

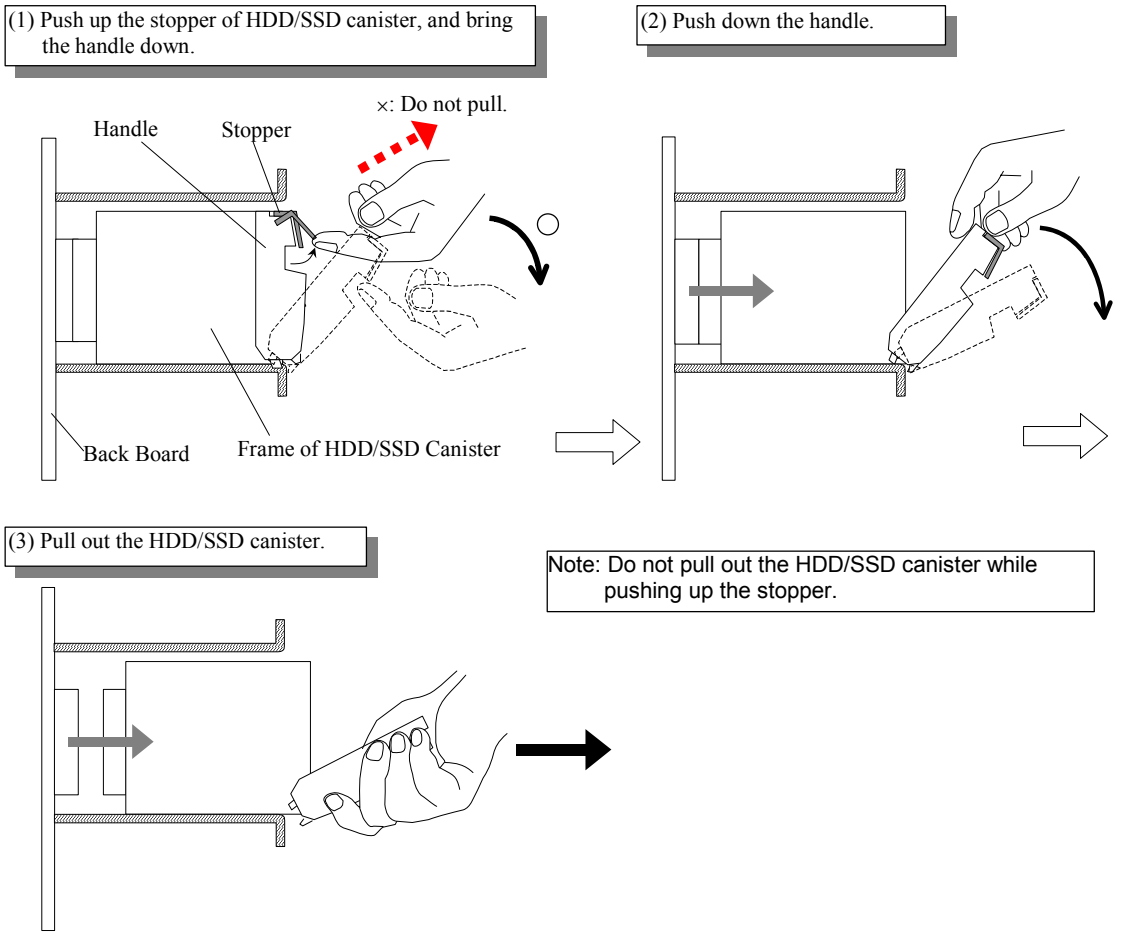


Fig. 4.1.4.3-6 Removal of HDD/SSD Canister

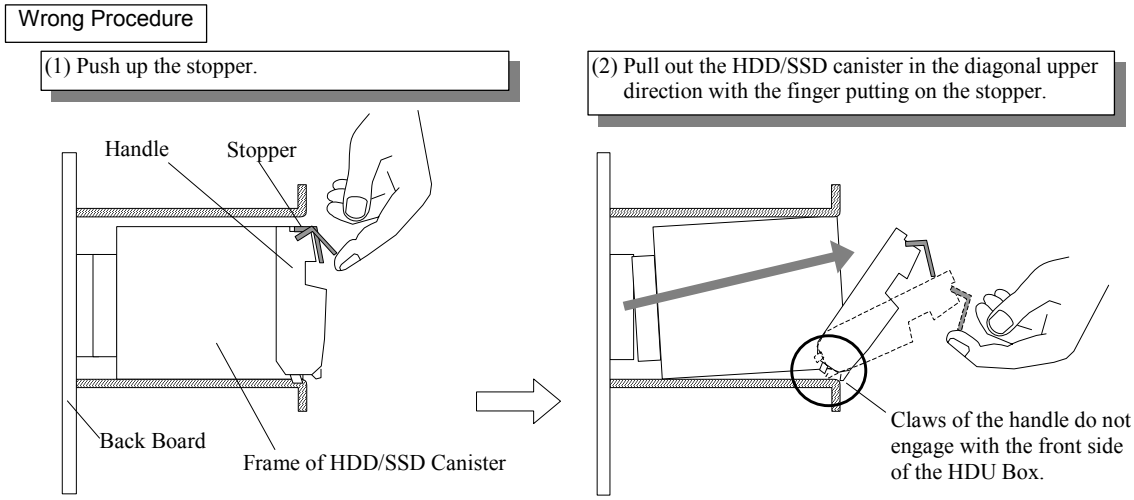


Fig. 4.1.4.3-7 Removal of HDD/SSD Canister (Wrong Procedure)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Insert the dummy canister to the HDU Box.

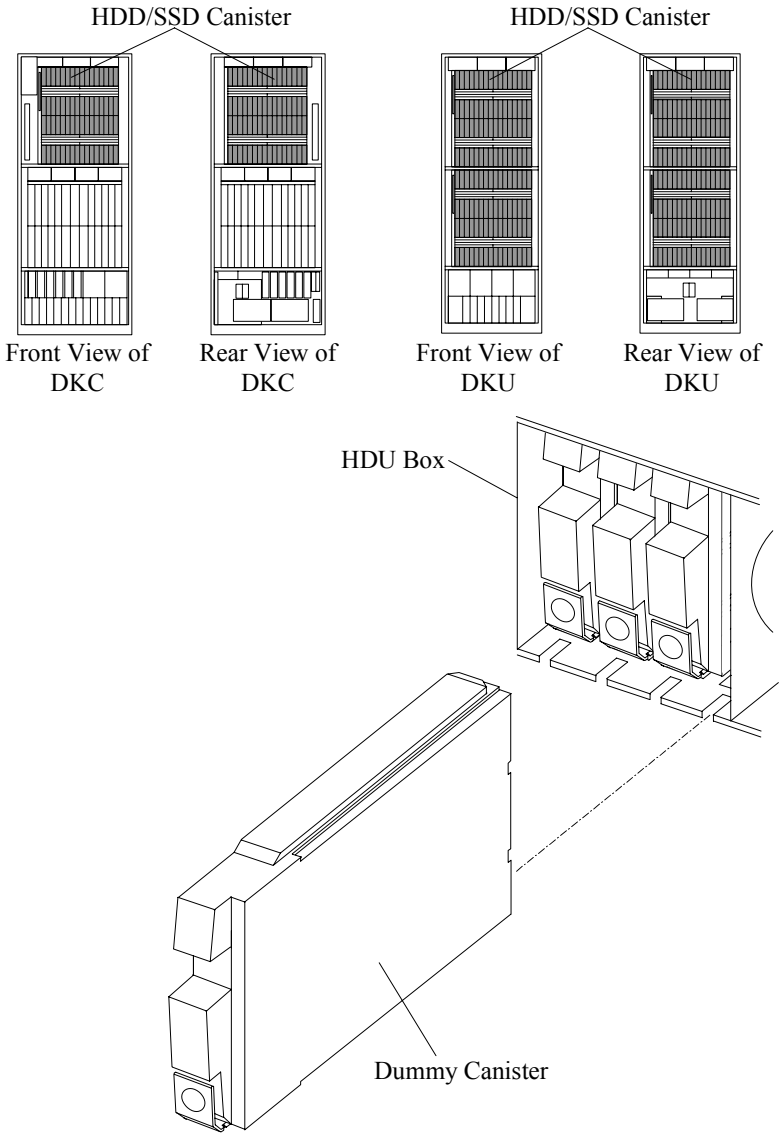


Fig. 4.1.4.3-8 Insertion of Dummy Canister

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

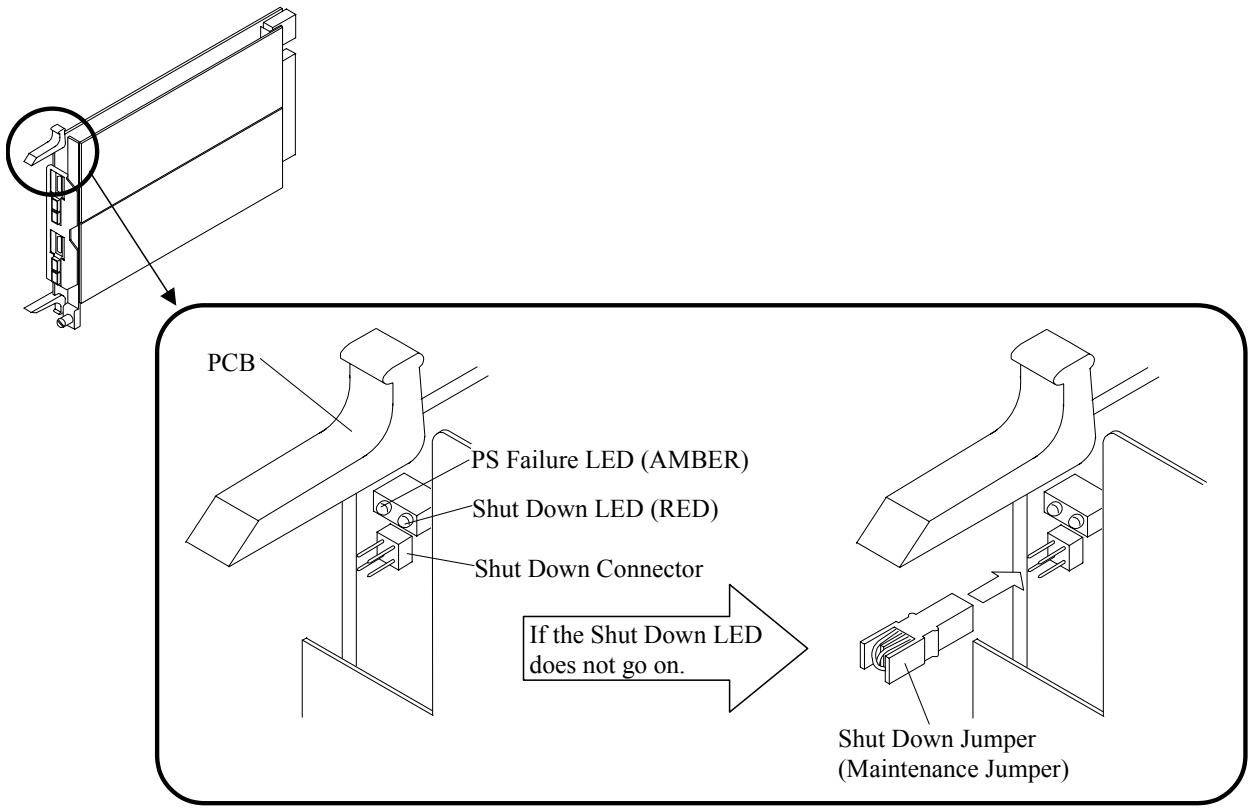
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.4.4 De-Installation Procedure of Additional Disk Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

1. Confirmation of Shut Down LED
   a. While referring to Fig. 4.1.4.4-1 and Table 4.1.4.4-1, check the Shut Down LED on the PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

CAUTION: A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 4.1.4.4-1 Location of the Shut Down LED

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.1.4.4-1 PCB Location List

No.	Option Name	Location No.		Number of DKAs set through the SVP				Remarks
		Cluster 1	Cluster 2					
1	Basic	DKA-1AU	DKA-2MU	4	8	12	16	
2	Option 1	DKA-1BU	DKA-2NU					
3	Option 2	DKA-1AL	DKA-2ML	—				
4	Option 3	DKA-1BL	DKA-2NL	—				
5	Option 4	DKA-1LU	DKA-2XU	—	—			
6	Option 5	DKA-1KU	DKA-2WU	—	—			
7	Option 6	DKA-1LL	DKA-2XL	—	—	—		
8	Option 7	DKA-1KL	DKA-2WL	—	—	—		

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Disconnection of cables

In case of Basic

a. Disconnect the cables from the DKA PCBs.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

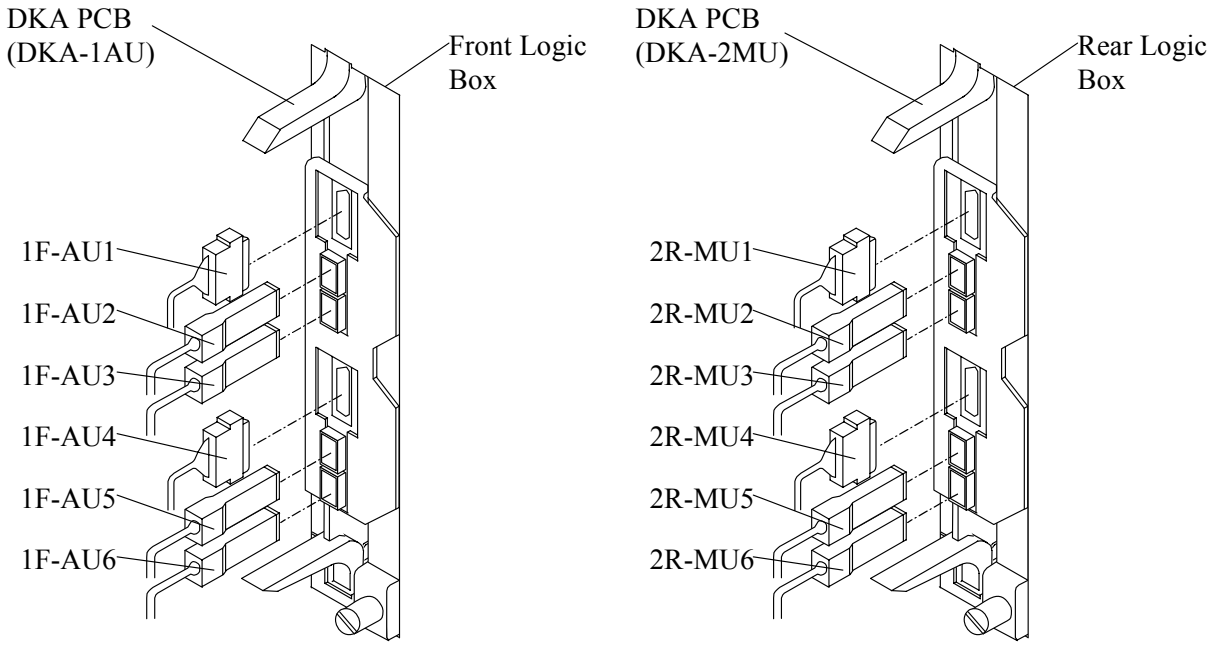


Fig.4.1.4.4-2 Disconnection of cables (Basic)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of Option 1

a. Disconnect the cables from the DKA PCBs.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

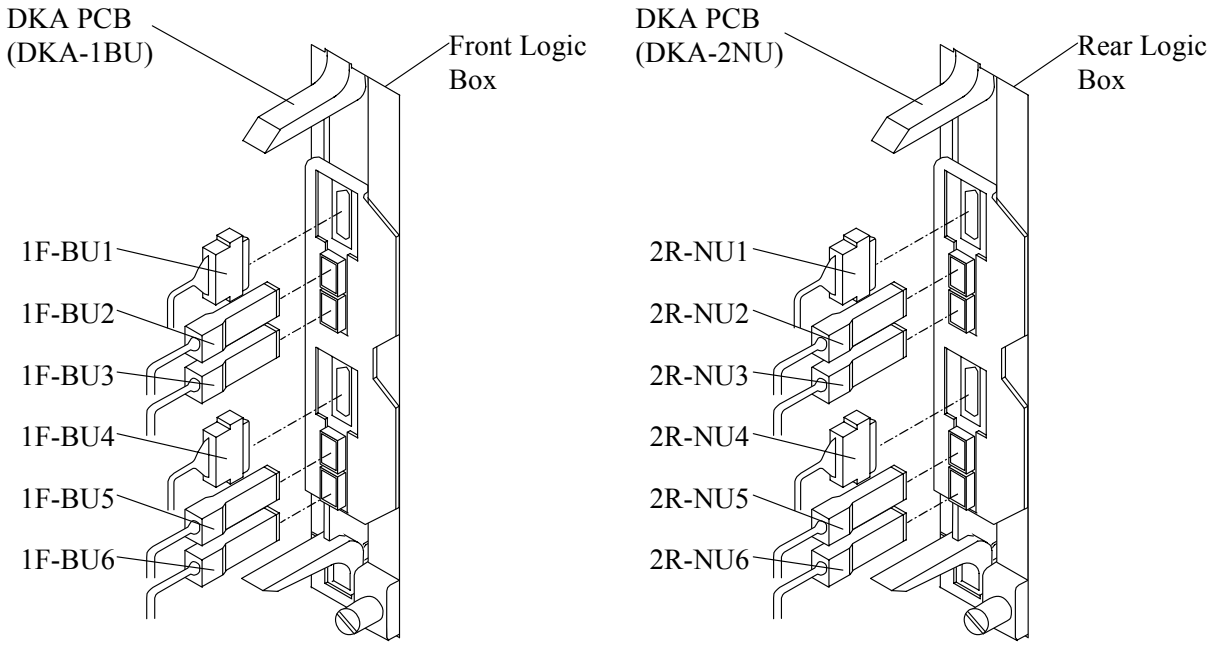


Fig.4.1.4.4-3 Disconnection of Cables (Option 1)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of Option 2

a. Disconnect the cables from the DKA PCBs.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

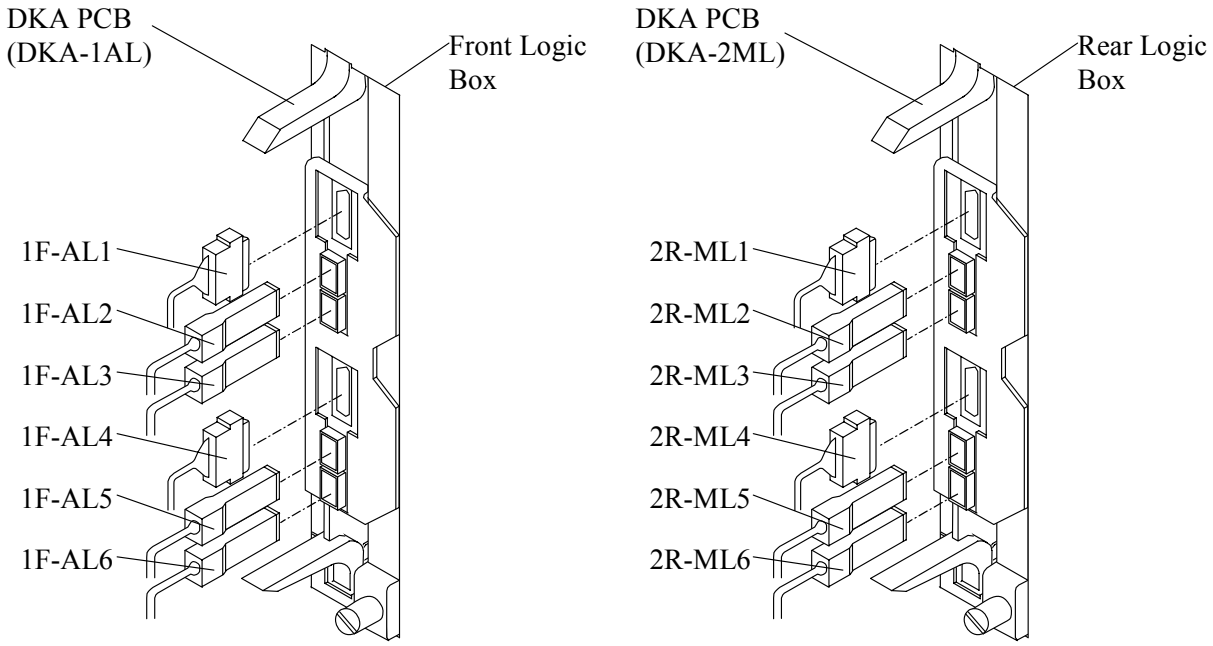


Fig.4.1.4.4-4 Disconnection of Cables (Option 2)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of Option 3

a. Disconnect the cables from the DKA PCBs.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

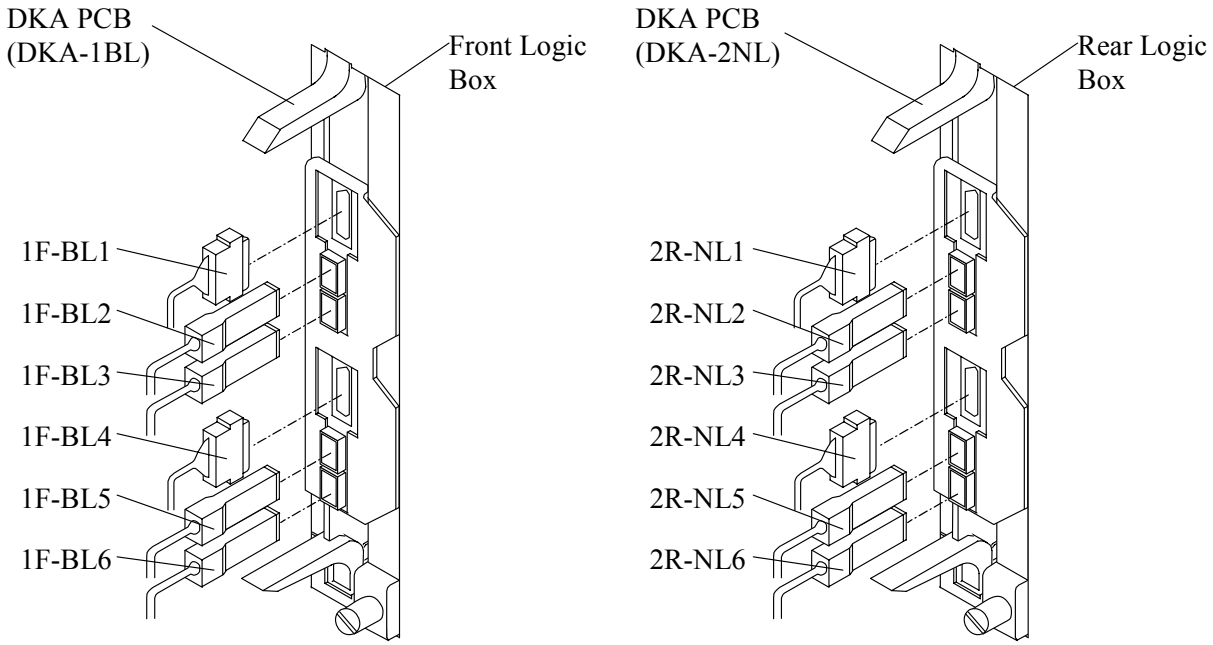


Fig.4.1.4.4-5 Disconnection of Cables (Option 3)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of Option 4

a. Disconnect the cables from the DKA PCBs.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

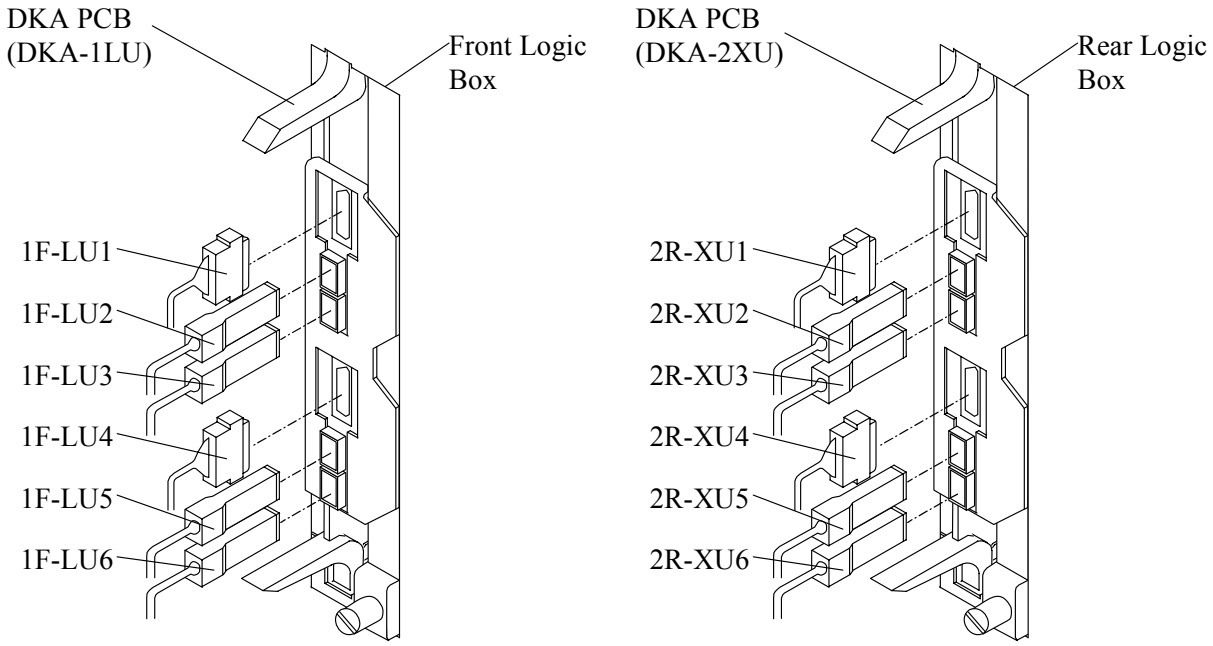


Fig.4.1.4.4-6 Disconnection of Cables (Option 4)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of Option 5

a. Disconnect the cables from the DKA PCBs.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

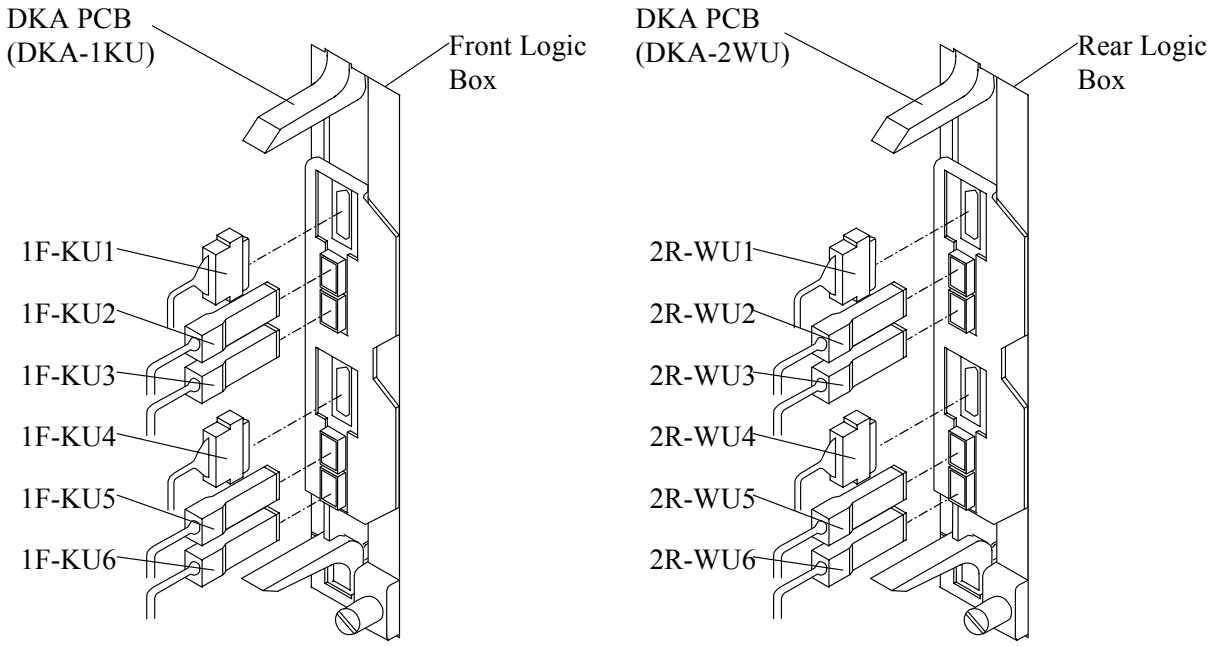


Fig.4.1.4.4-7 Disconnection of Cables (Option 5)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of Option 6

a. Disconnect the cables from the DKA PCBs.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

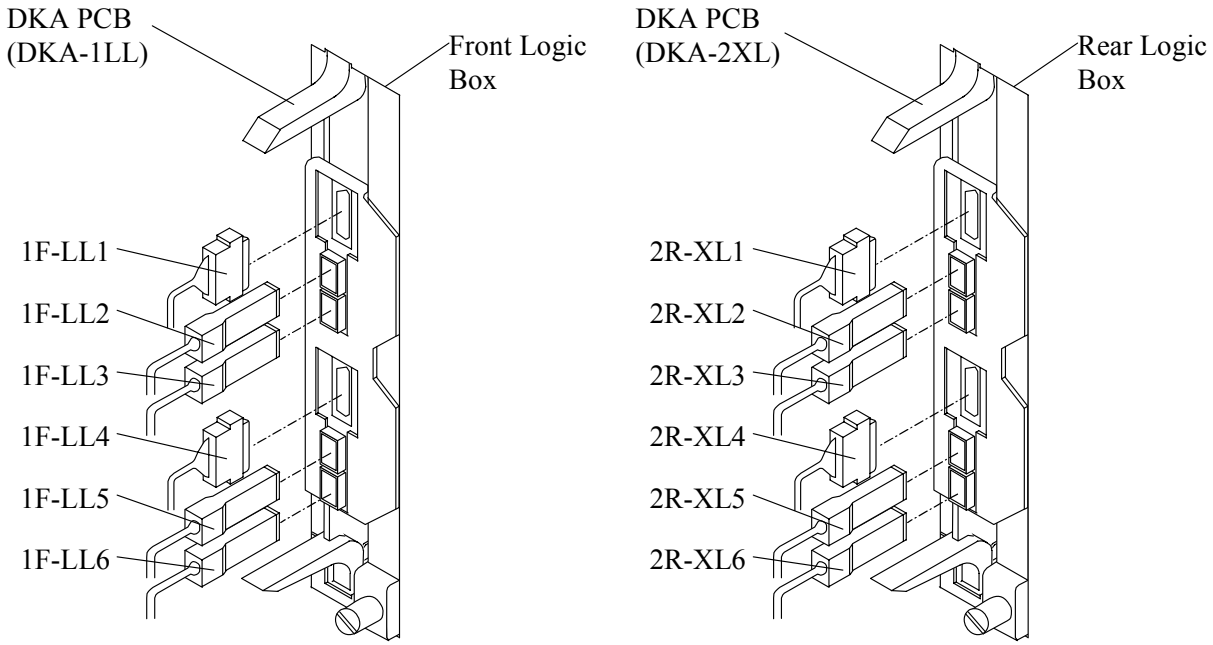


Fig.4.1.4.4-8 Disconnection of Cables (Option 6)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of Option 7

a. Disconnect the cables from the DKA PCBs.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if any of cables/connectors is wrongly connected. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable/connector, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

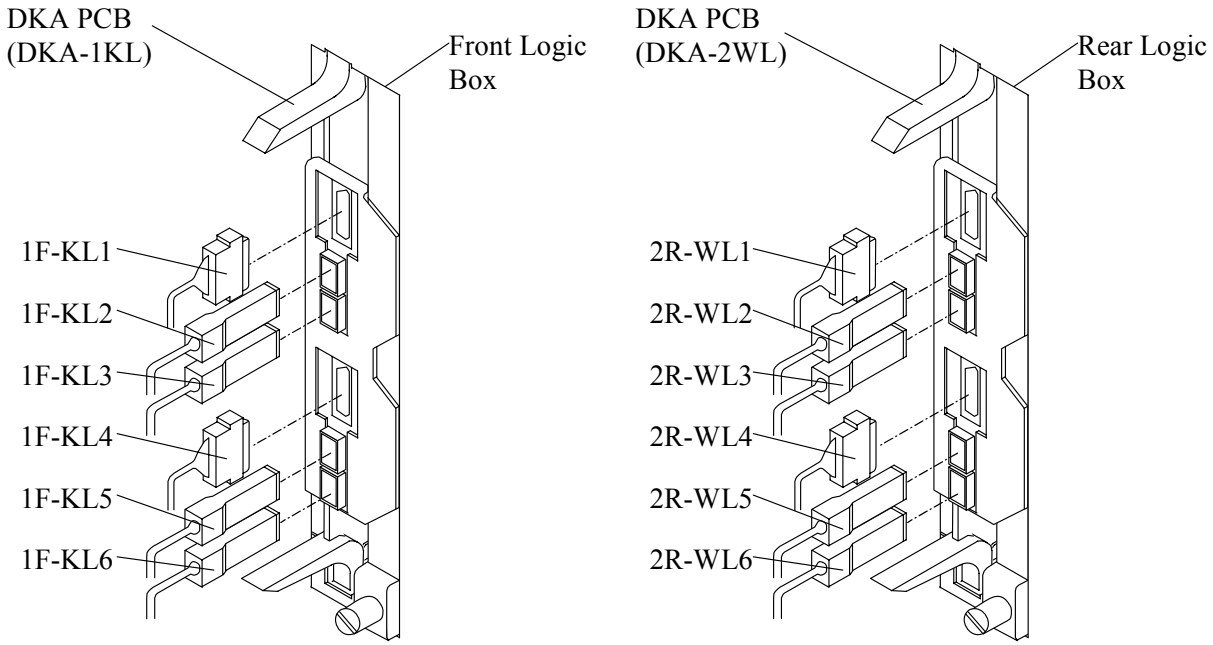


Fig.4.1.4.4-9 Disconnection of Cables (Option 7)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Removal of PCBs
   a. Remove the dummy plates from the rear door's pocket or the dummy plate attachment position ① to ③.

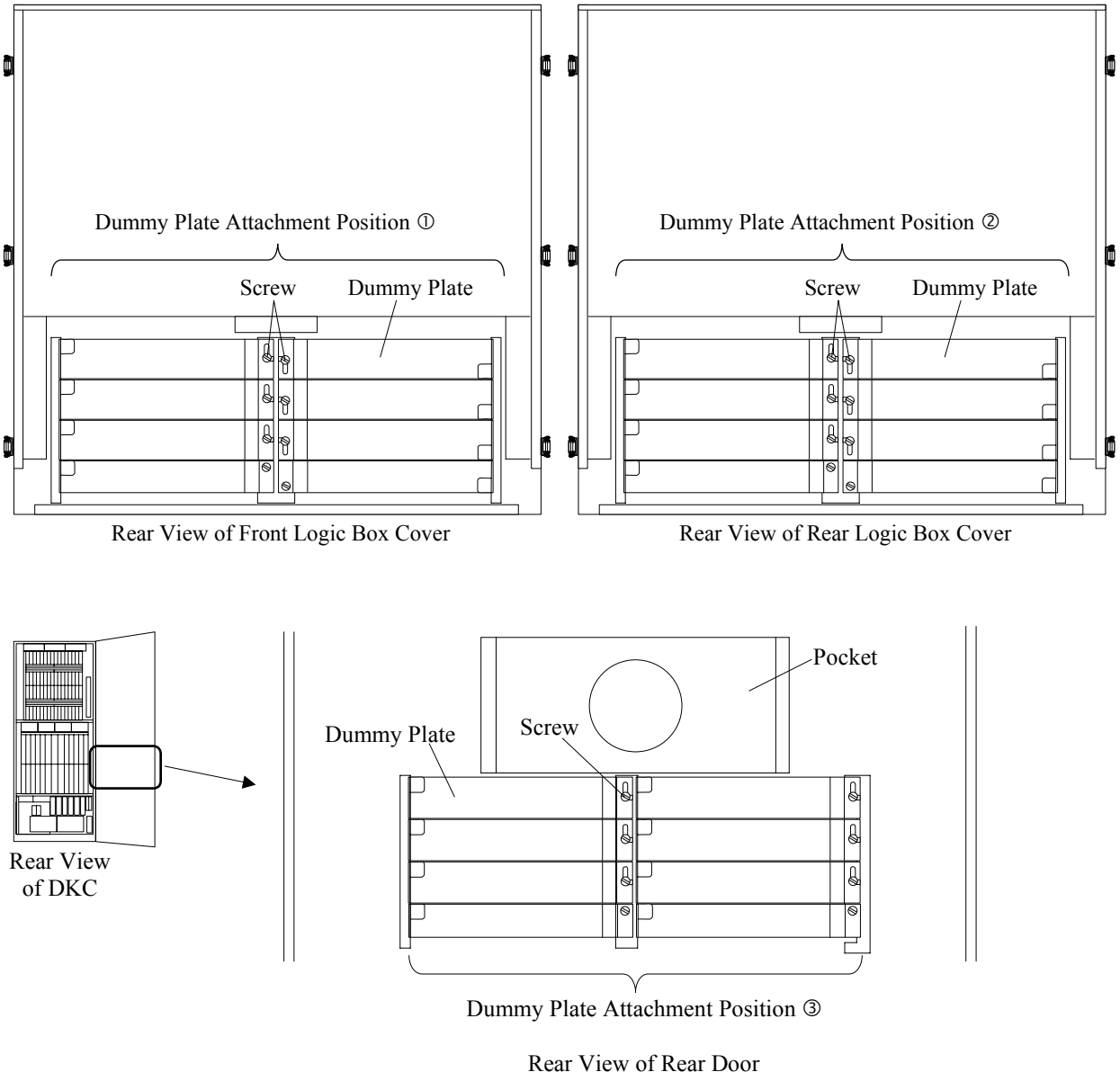
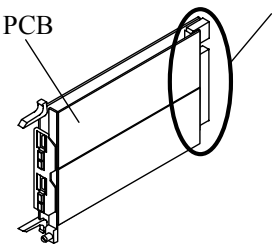


Fig. 4.1.4.4-10 Removal of Dummy Plates

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Loosen the screws and remove the PCBs from the Front Logic Box and Rear Logic Box.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if a wrong PCB is removed.
Remove the PCB after making sure that the Shut Down LED is on.



Note: 1. When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

2. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

c. Attach the dummy plates and fasten the screws.

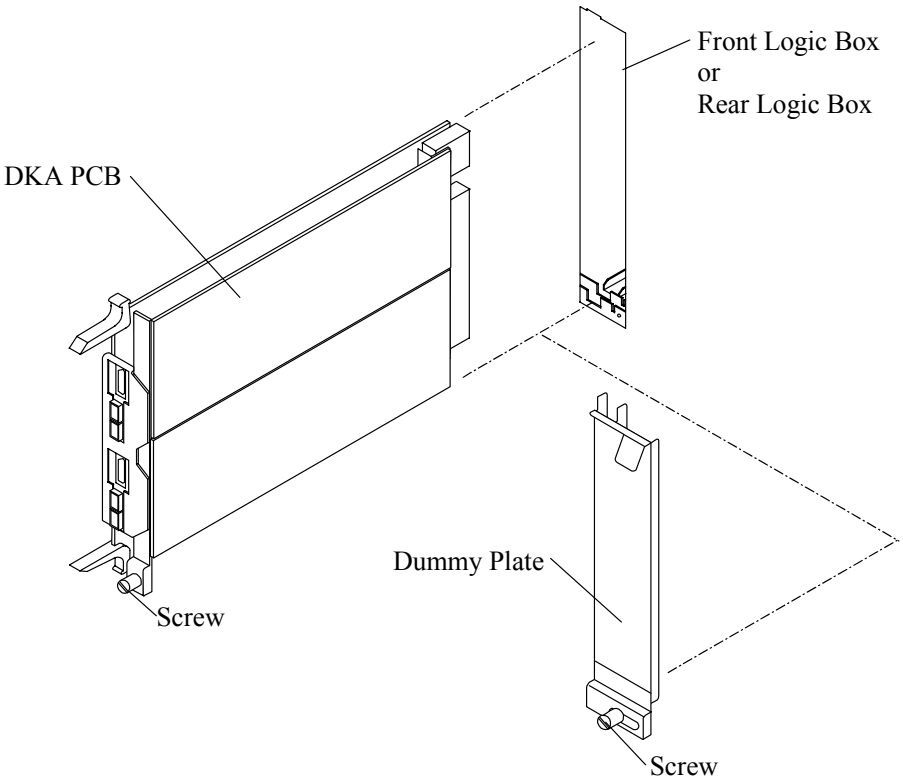


Fig. 4.1.4.4-11 Removal of PCB

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Removal of nameplate
   a. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

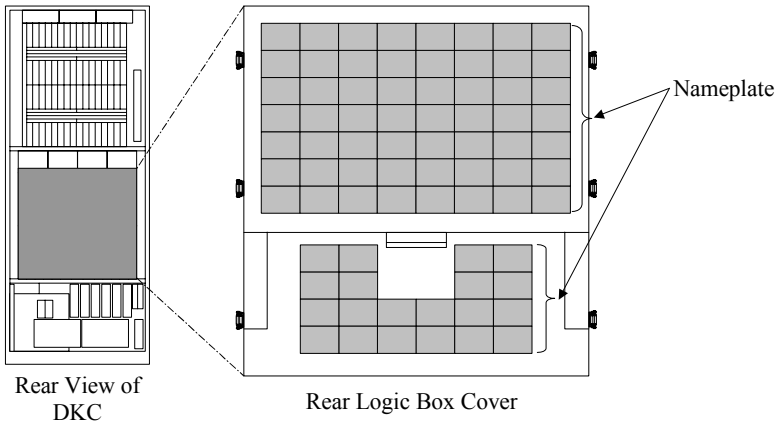


Fig. 4.1.4.4-12 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.4.5 De-Installation Procedure of DKU Expansion Kit (DKC-F605I-AKT)

De-Installation Condition

The DKU Expansion Kit (DKC-F605I-AKT) is removed when the subsystem configuration is one of the following.

- When de-installing all HDDs/SSDs on upper HDU BOX (connecting 3rd/4th DKA and 7th/8th DKA)

Decide if the DKC-F605I-AKT needs to be removed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 4.1.4.5-1.)

Table 4.1.4.5-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to remove DKU Expansion Kit (DKC-F605I-AKT)	INST04-01C-520
2	When you do not need to remove DKU Expansion Kit (DKC-F605I-AKT)	INST04-01C-580

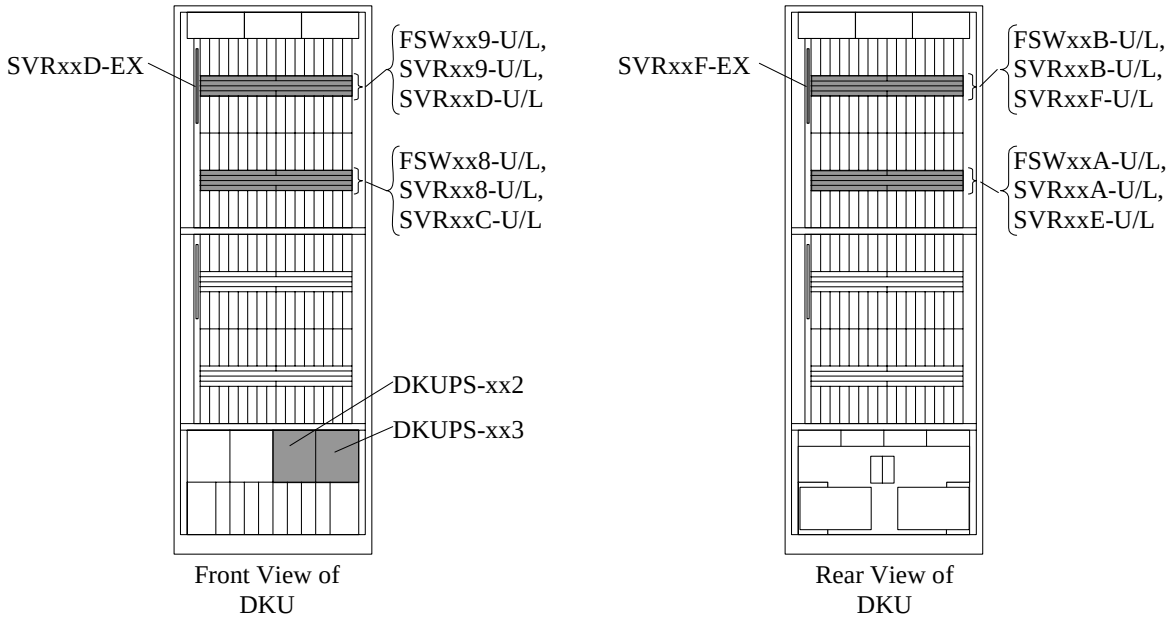
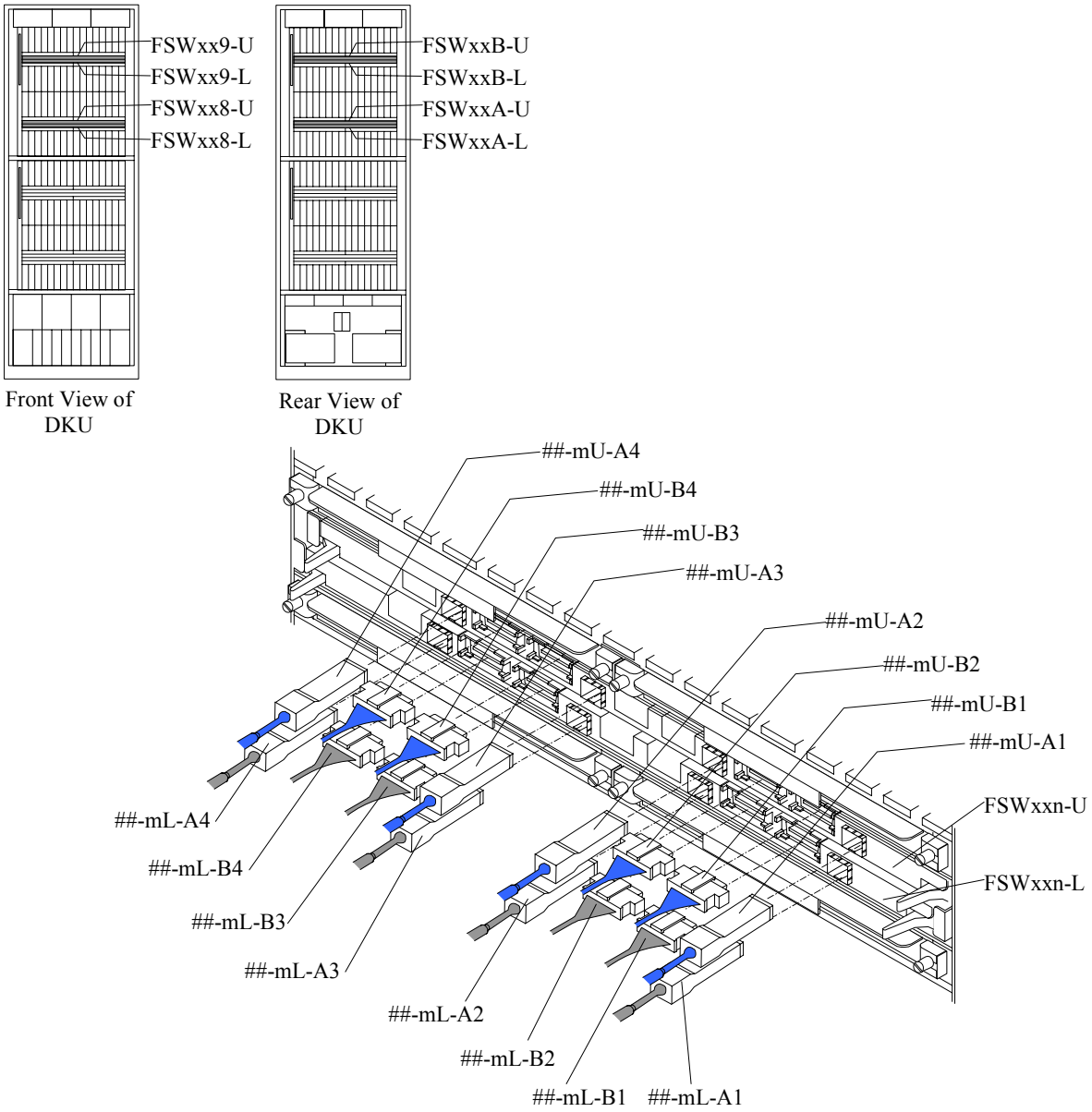


Fig. 4.1.4.5-1 Location of AKT

 Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Removal of FSW
   a. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs.



(Note 1) FSWxxn-U
- HDU Box Location: 8, 9, A, B
- DKU Location: R1, R2, L1, L2

##-mU-A1
- FSW Location: U, L
- HDU Box Location (Cable exclusive use): 4, 5, 6, 7
- Frame Location: R, L, RF, RR, LF, LR, -

(Note 2) The HDU Box location number (m) of the cable label is different from the HDU Box location number (n) of the FSW.

Fig. 4.1.4.5-2 Disconnection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Hold the lever of FSW PCB with your both hands, press the lever outward on both sides evenly, and remove the PCB from the platter. Note that a worker should face the front to the device while working.
When the PCB comes off diagonally because one side of the lever drops first or something, do not force to pull it out. In this case, put back the diagonal PCB again, and remove it straight with putting the equal force on both sides of the lever.

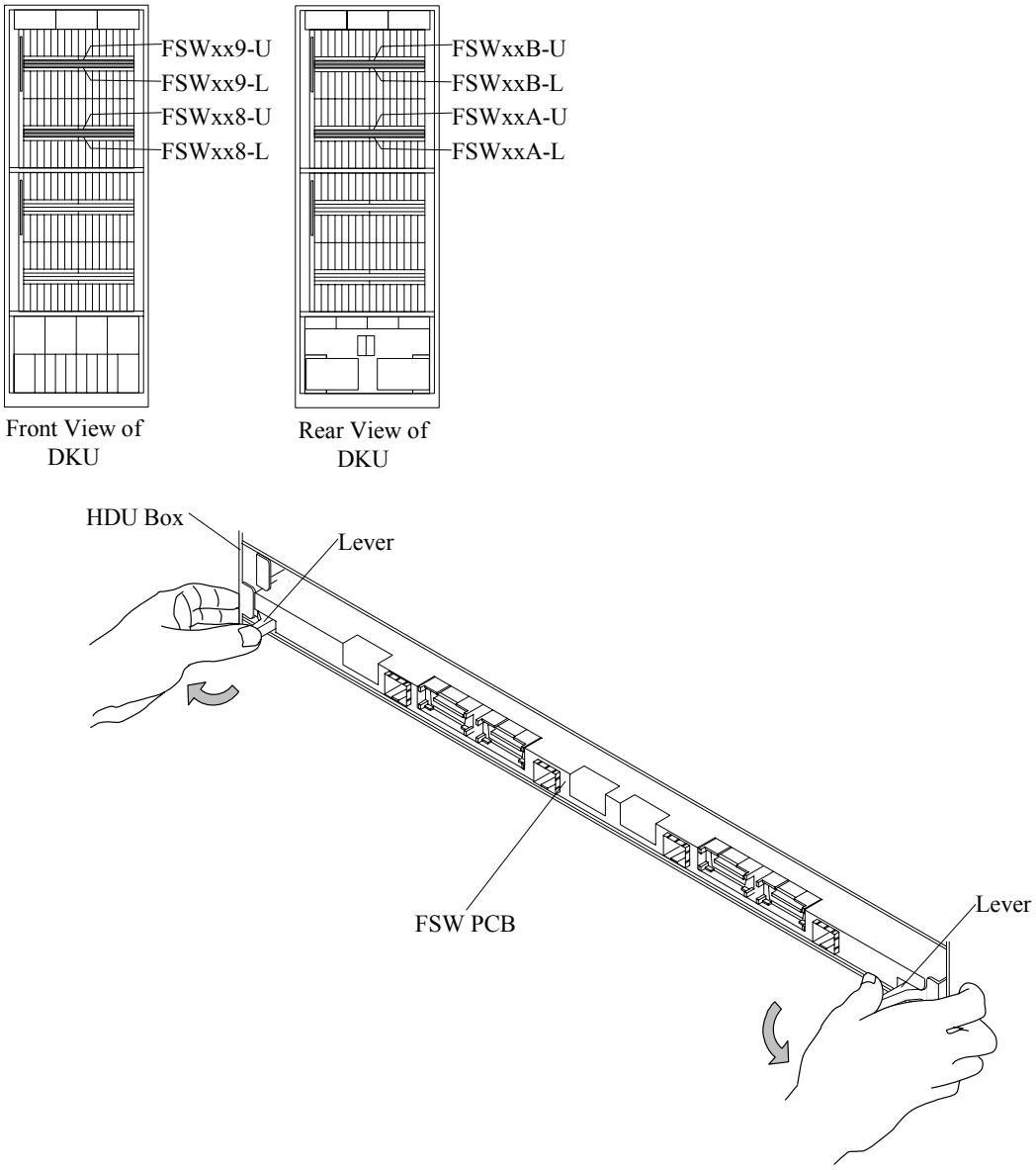


Fig. 4.1.4.5-2A Removal of FSW

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Hold the center part of the FSW PCB, and pull it out slowly.
d. Remove the remaining FSW PCBs (7 PCBs) in the same way.

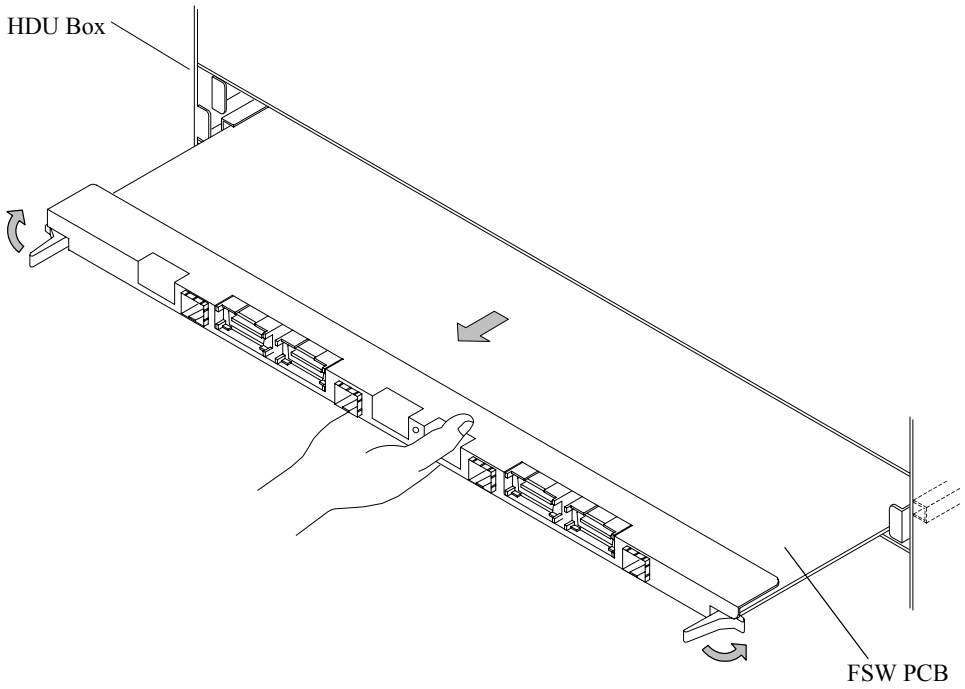


Fig. 4.1.4.5-2B Removal of FSW

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Removal of SVR
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the sixteen SVRs from the HDU Box.

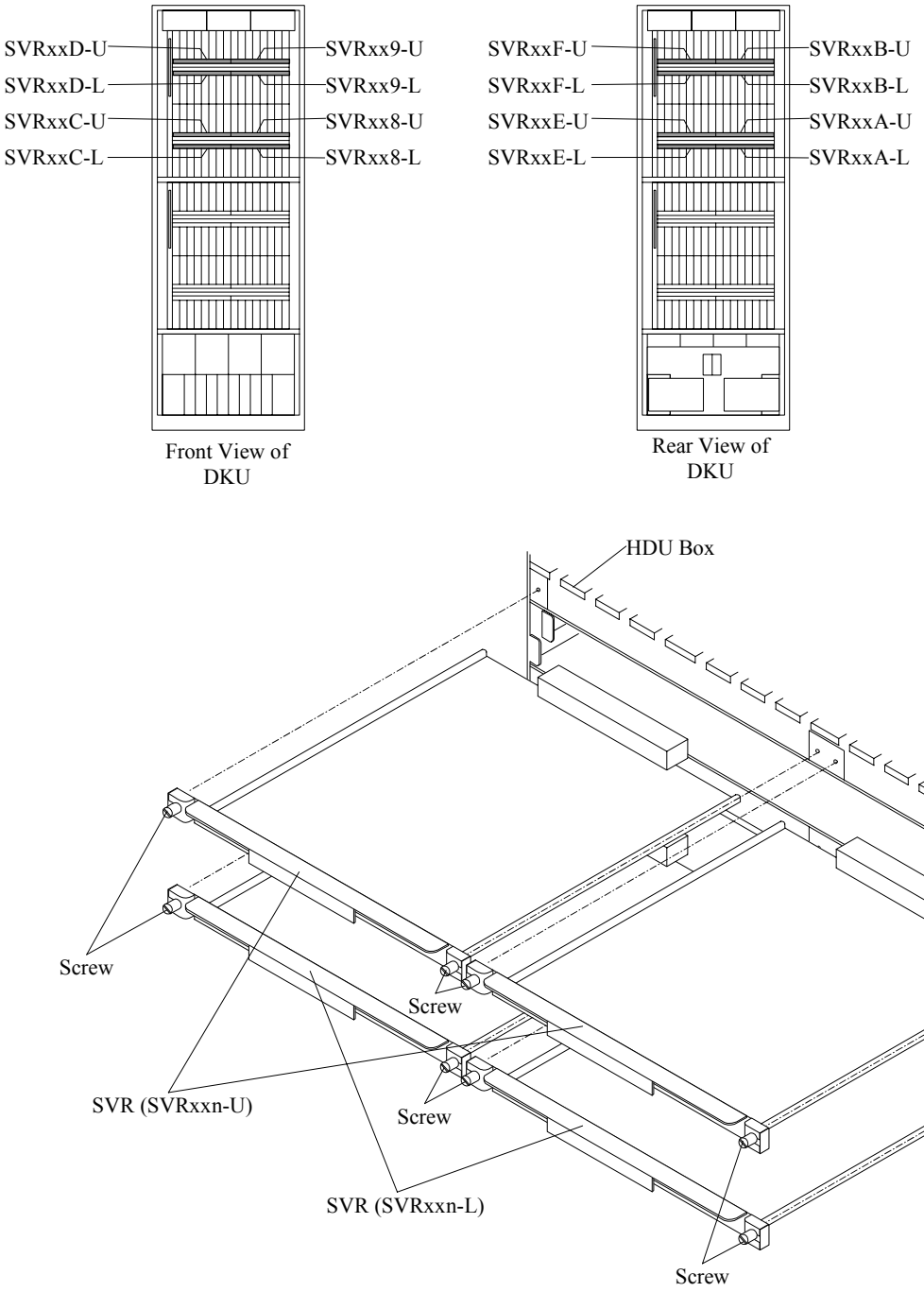
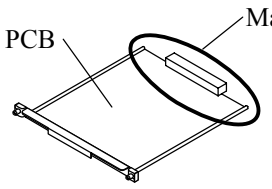


Fig. 4.1.4.5-3 Removal of SVR

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Loosen the screws and remove the two SVRs from the HDU Box.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB.

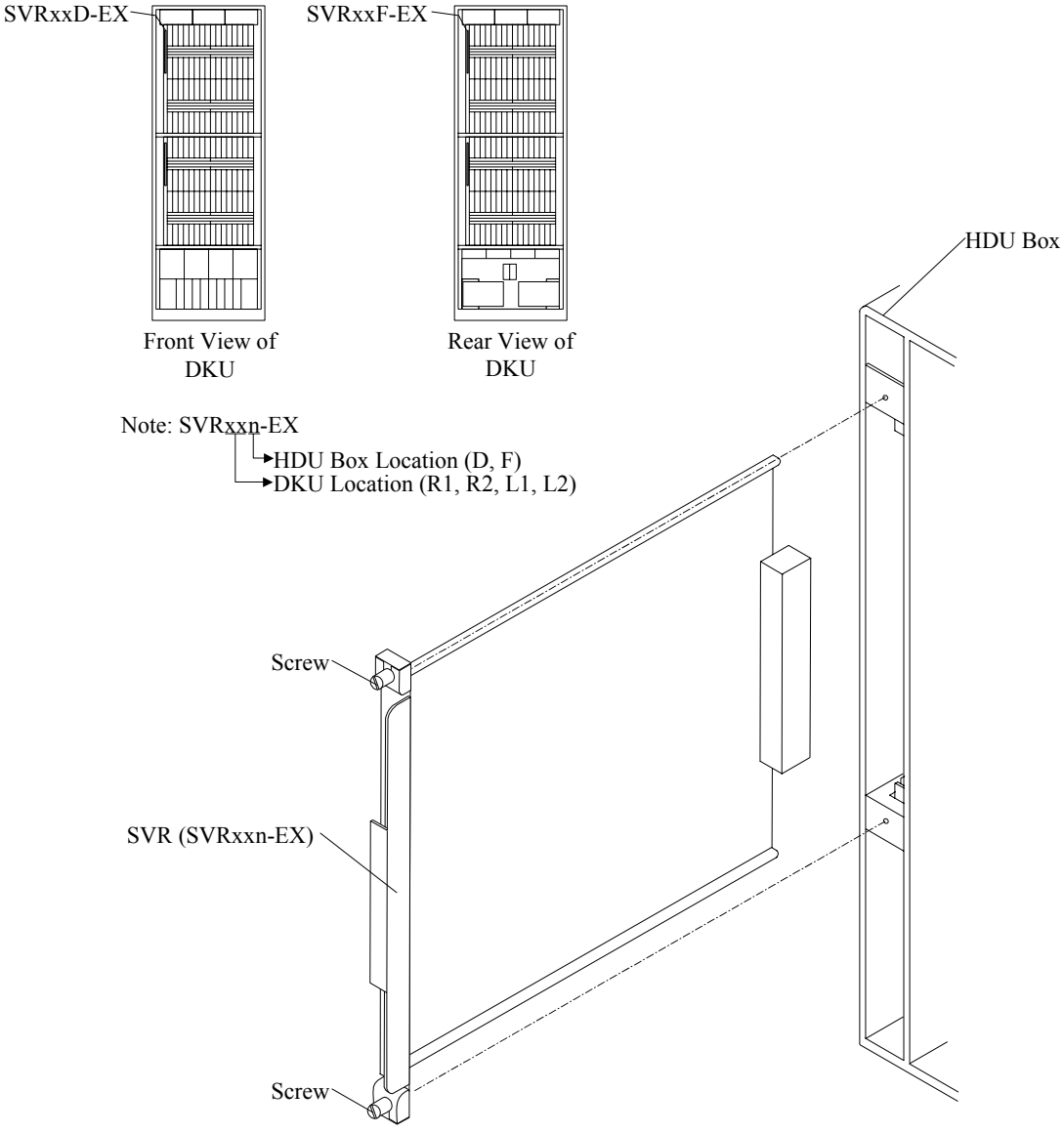


Fig. 4.1.4.5-4 Removal of SVR

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Removal of DKUPS
   a. Remove the six screws and remove the PS brackets from the rear of DKU.

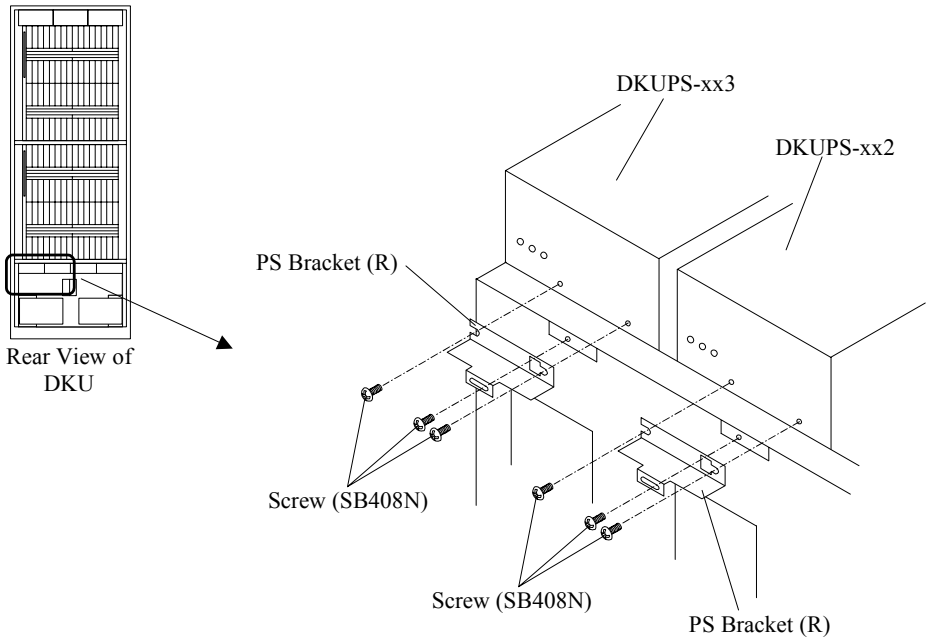


Fig. 4.1.4.5-5 Removal of Brackets

   b. Open the stoppers and disconnect the cables (6-P220/WHITE, 7-P220/YELLOW, 8-P220/BLUE, 9-P220/WHITE, A-P220/YELLOW and B-P220/BLUE) from the DKUPS.

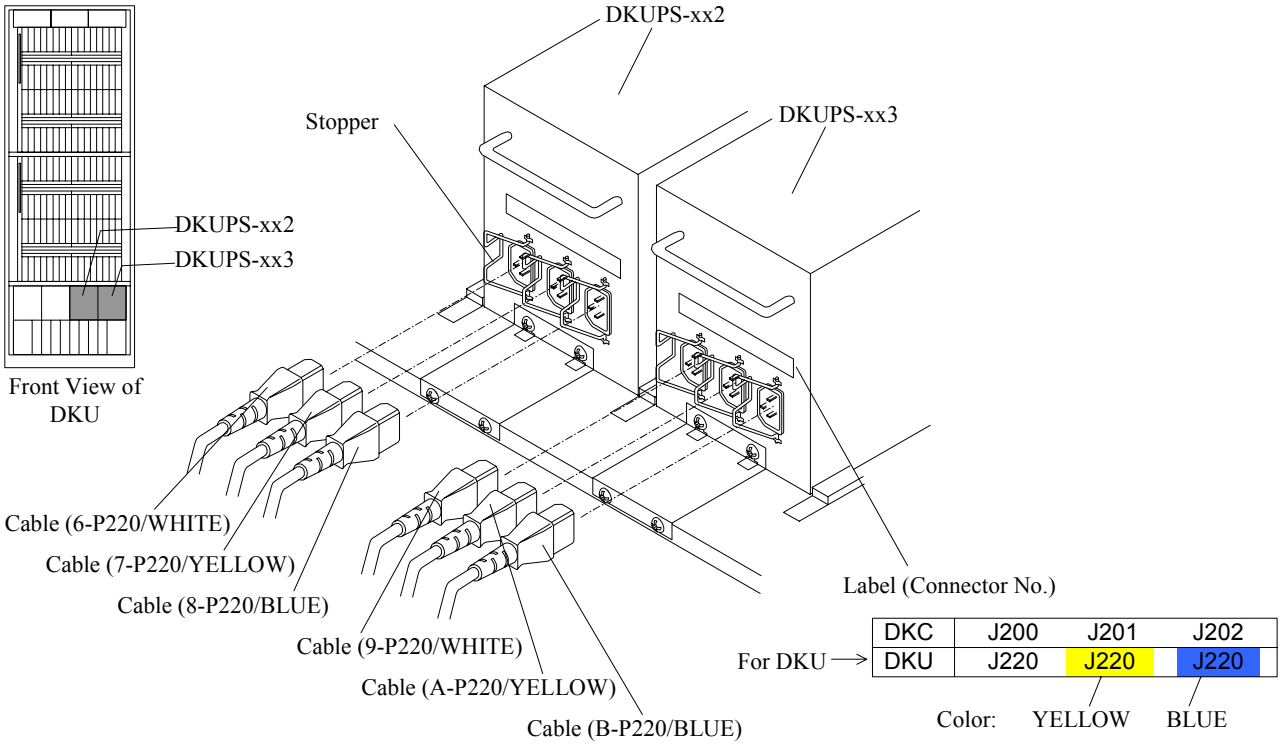


Fig. 4.1.4.5-6 Disconnection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Remove the screws and PS brackets and remove the two DKUPSs from the front of DKU.

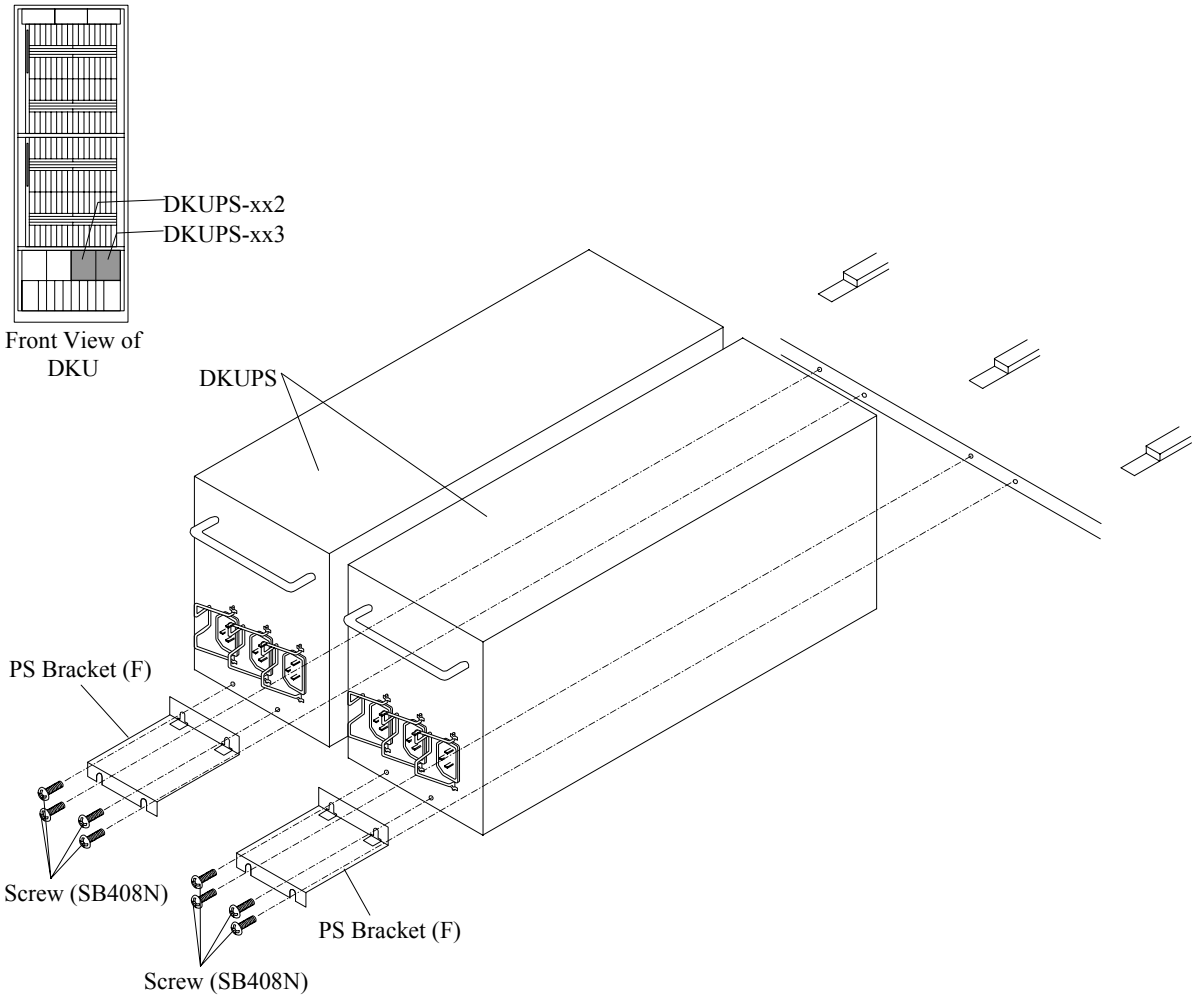


Fig. 4.1.4.5-7 Removal of DKUPS

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Remove of Nameplate
   a. Remove the screw from the plate and remove the nameplate tags to be installed.
   b. Remove the nameplate from the nameplate tag.
   c. Attach all the nameplate tags and fix them with the screw.

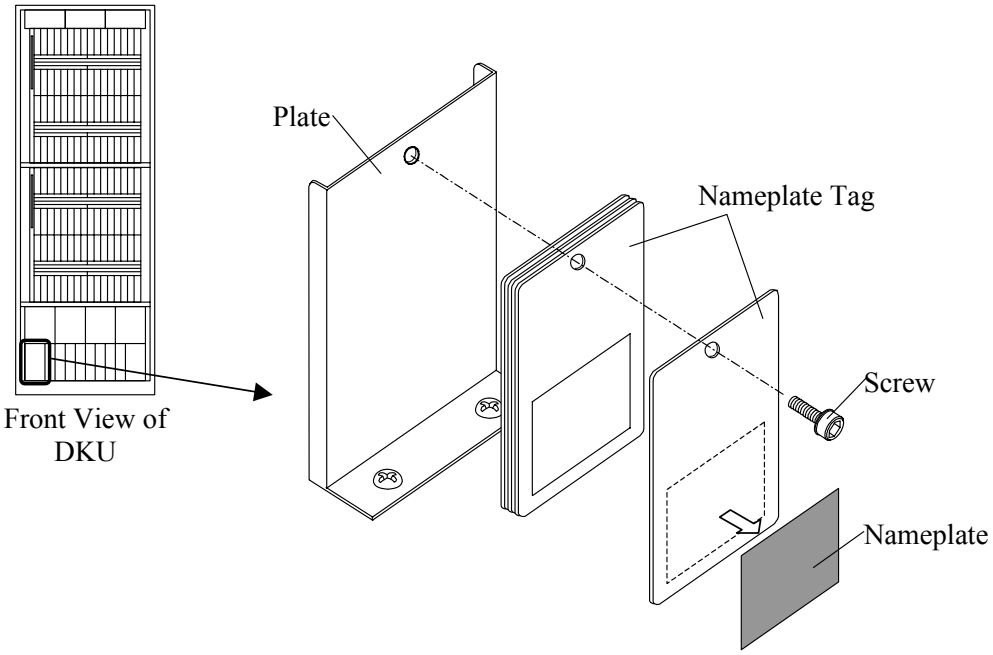


Fig. 4.1.4.5-8 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.4.6 De-Installation Procedure of Device Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-R1DC)

De-Installation Condition

DKC-F610I-R1DC is the cable option to connect the DKC frame and the DKU-R1 frame. This option becomes unnecessary when de-installing the DKU-R1 frame in the 2/4/6/8 DKA Pairs Model.

Decide if the DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-R1DC) needs to be removed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 4.1.4.6-1.)

Table 4.1.4.6-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to remove Device Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-R1DC)	INST04-01C-590
2	When you do not need to remove Device Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-R1DC)	INST04-01C-680

2/4/6/8 DKA Pairs Model

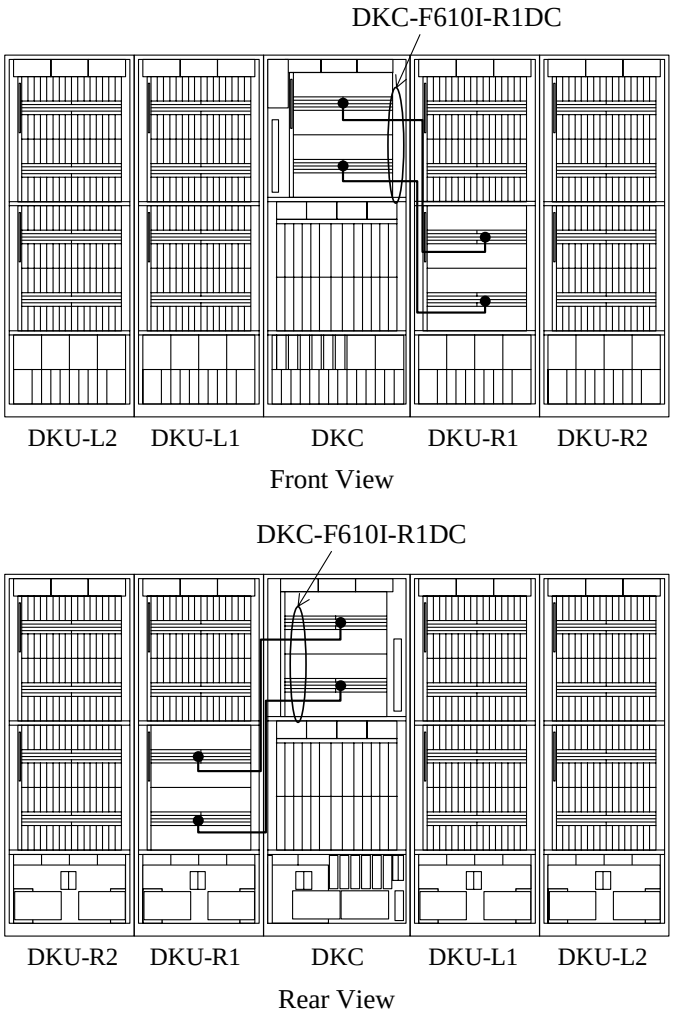


Fig. 4.1.4.6-1 Mounting Position of DEV Interface Cable

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

1 Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCB in the DKC referring to Fig. 4.1.4.6-2 and Fig. 4.1.4.6-3.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

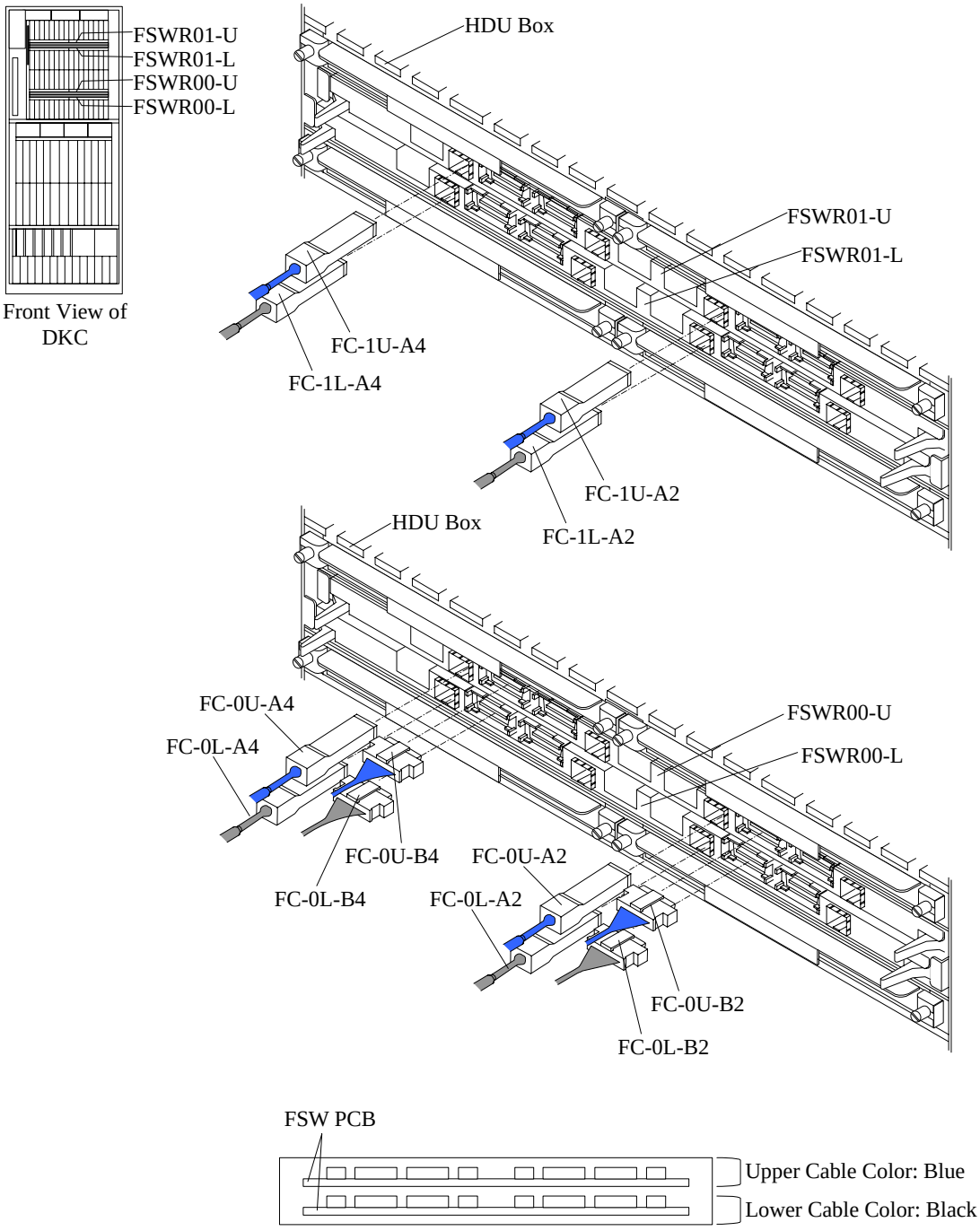


Fig. 4.1.4.6-2 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

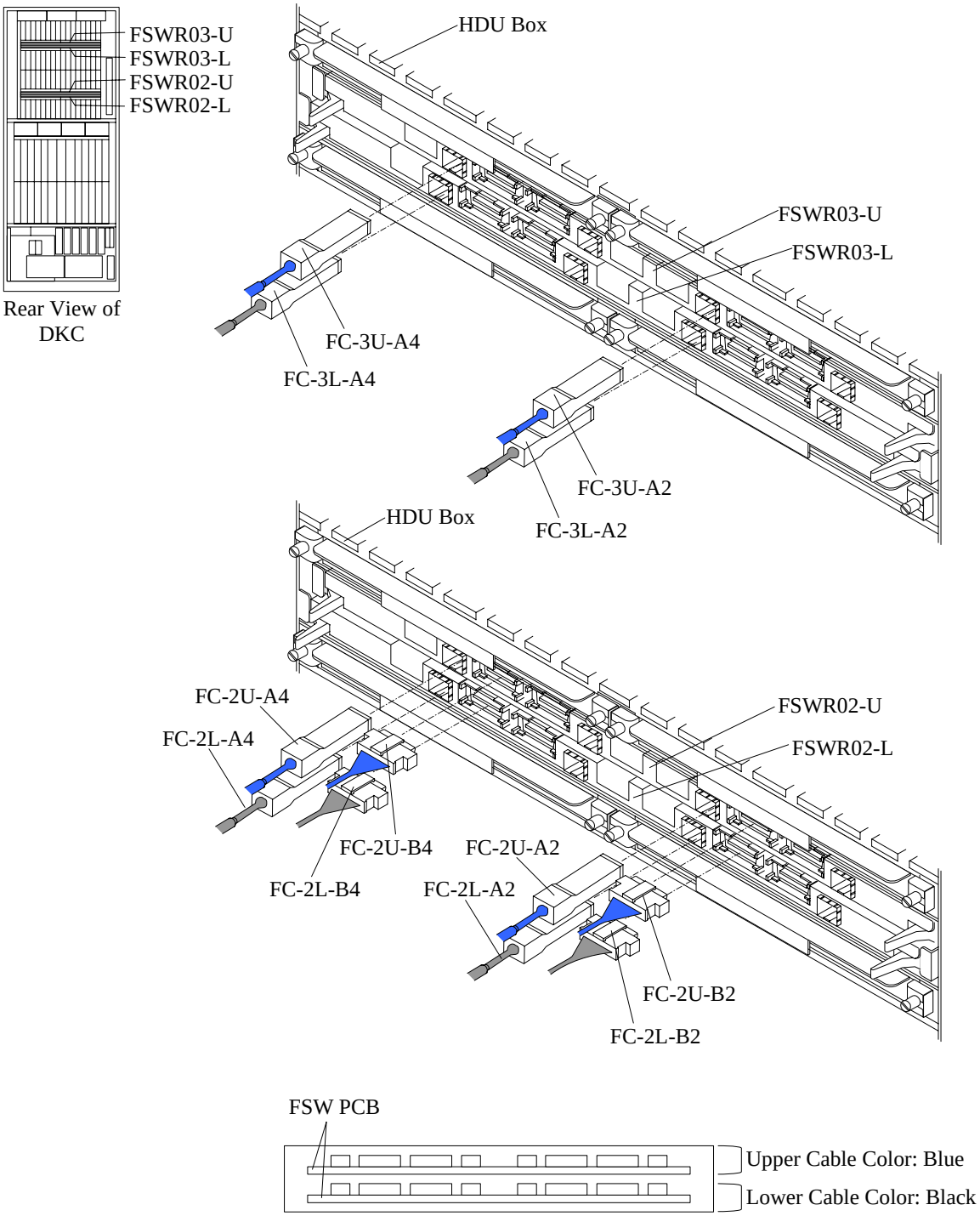


Fig. 4.1.4.6-3 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the DKU-R1 frame referring to Fig. 4.1.4.6-4 and Fig. 4.1.4.6-5.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

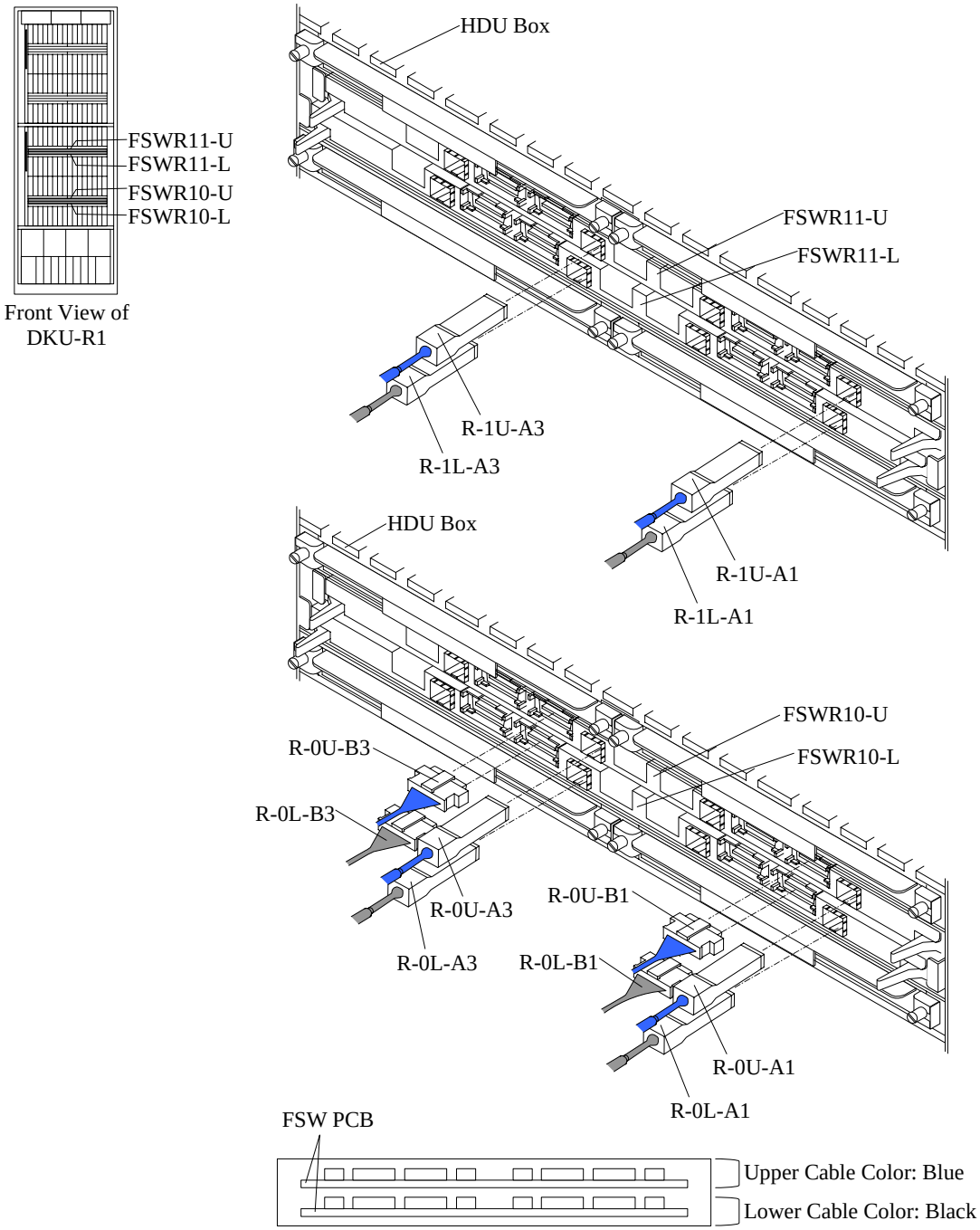


Fig. 4.1.4.6-4 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

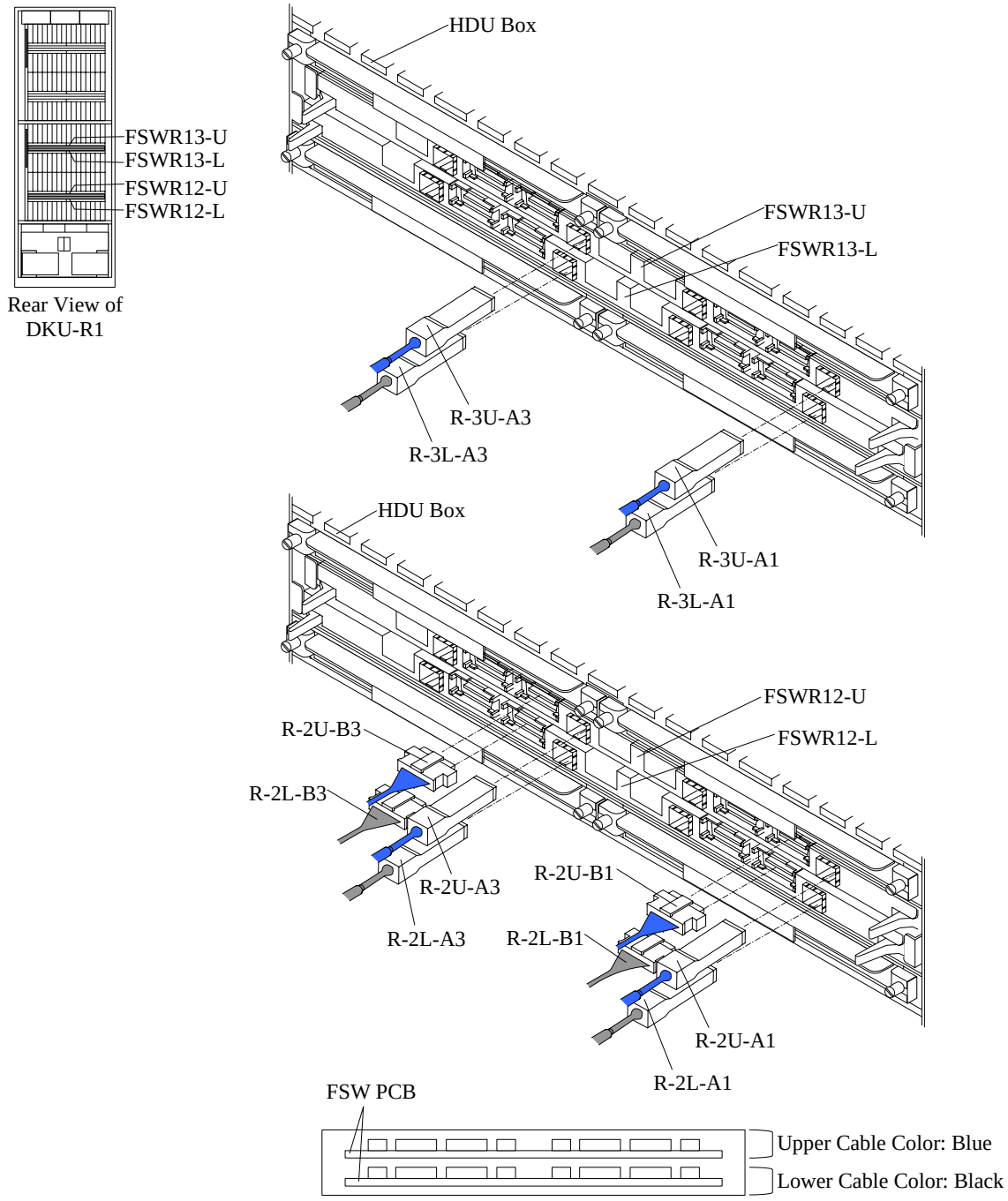


Fig. 4.1.4.6-5 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Open the repeat binders and metallic clamps and remove the DEV interface cables from the front of DKC and DKU-R1 referring to Fig. 4.1.4.6-6 and Fig. 4.1.4.6-7.

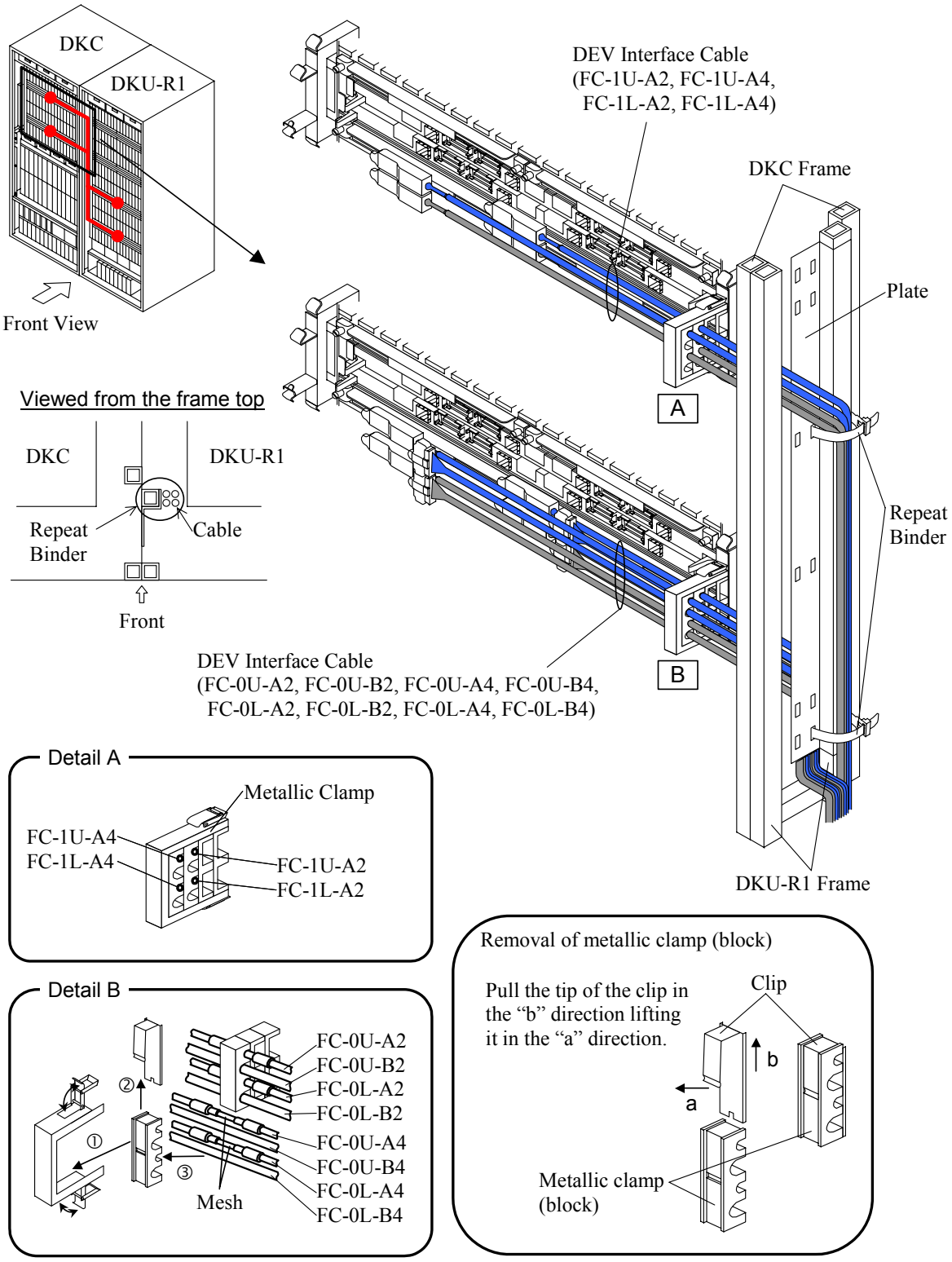


Fig. 4.1.4.6-6 Removal of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

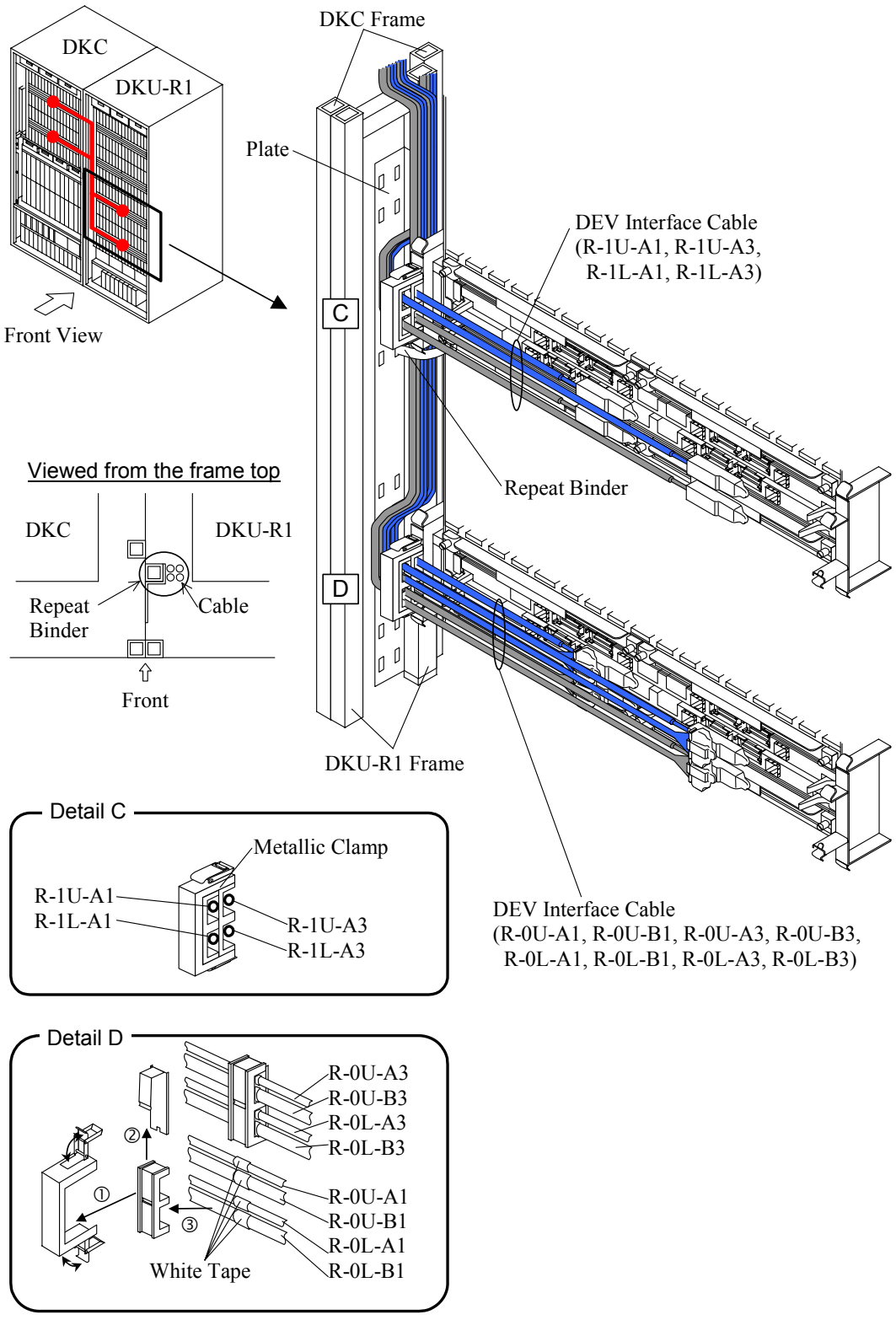


Fig. 4.1.4.6-7 Removal of DEV Interface Cables

4. Open the repeat binders and metallic clamps and remove the DEV interface cables from the rear of DKC and DKU-R1 referring to Fig. 4.1.4.6-8 and Fig. 4.1.4.6-9.

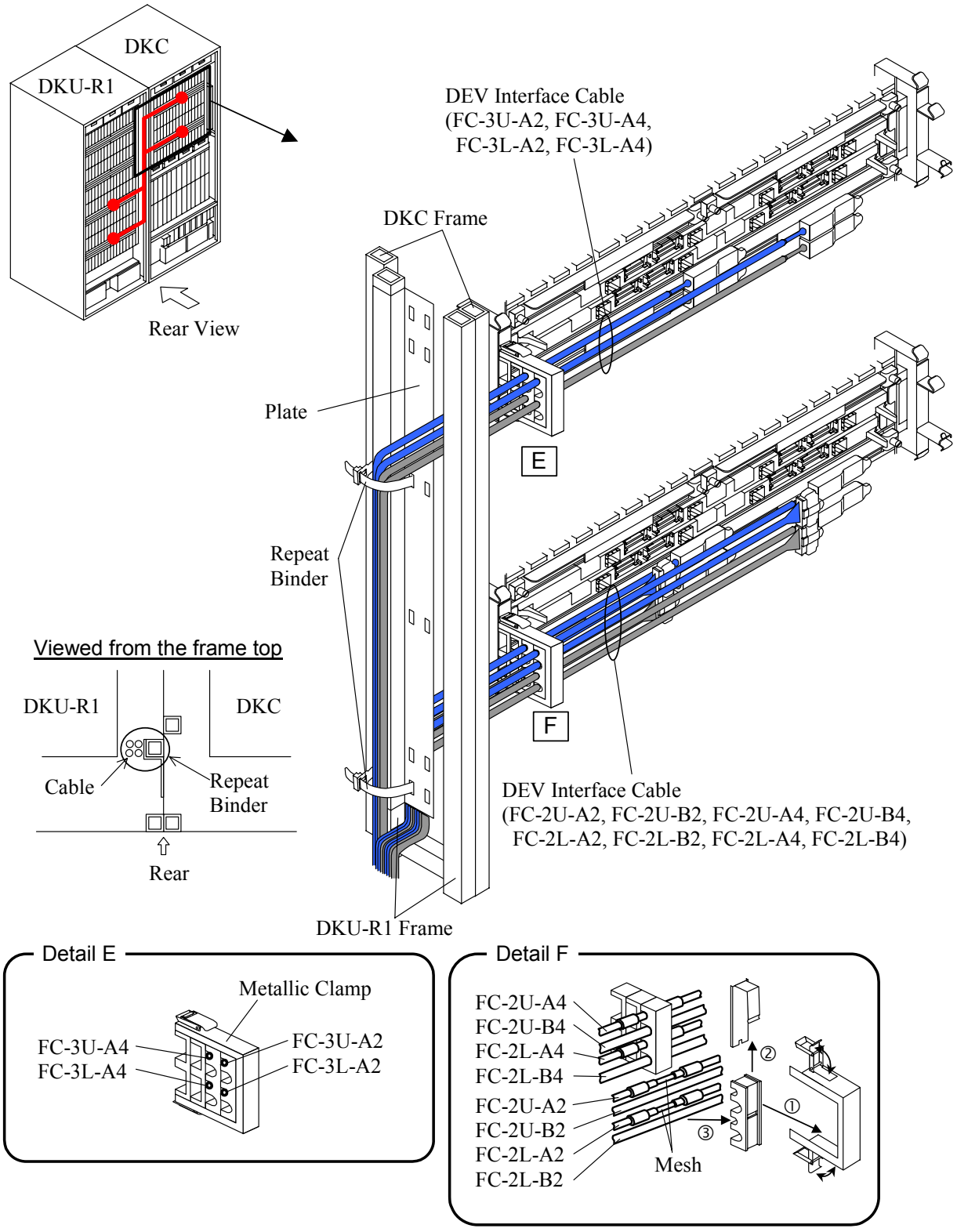


Fig. 4.1.4.6-8 Removal of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

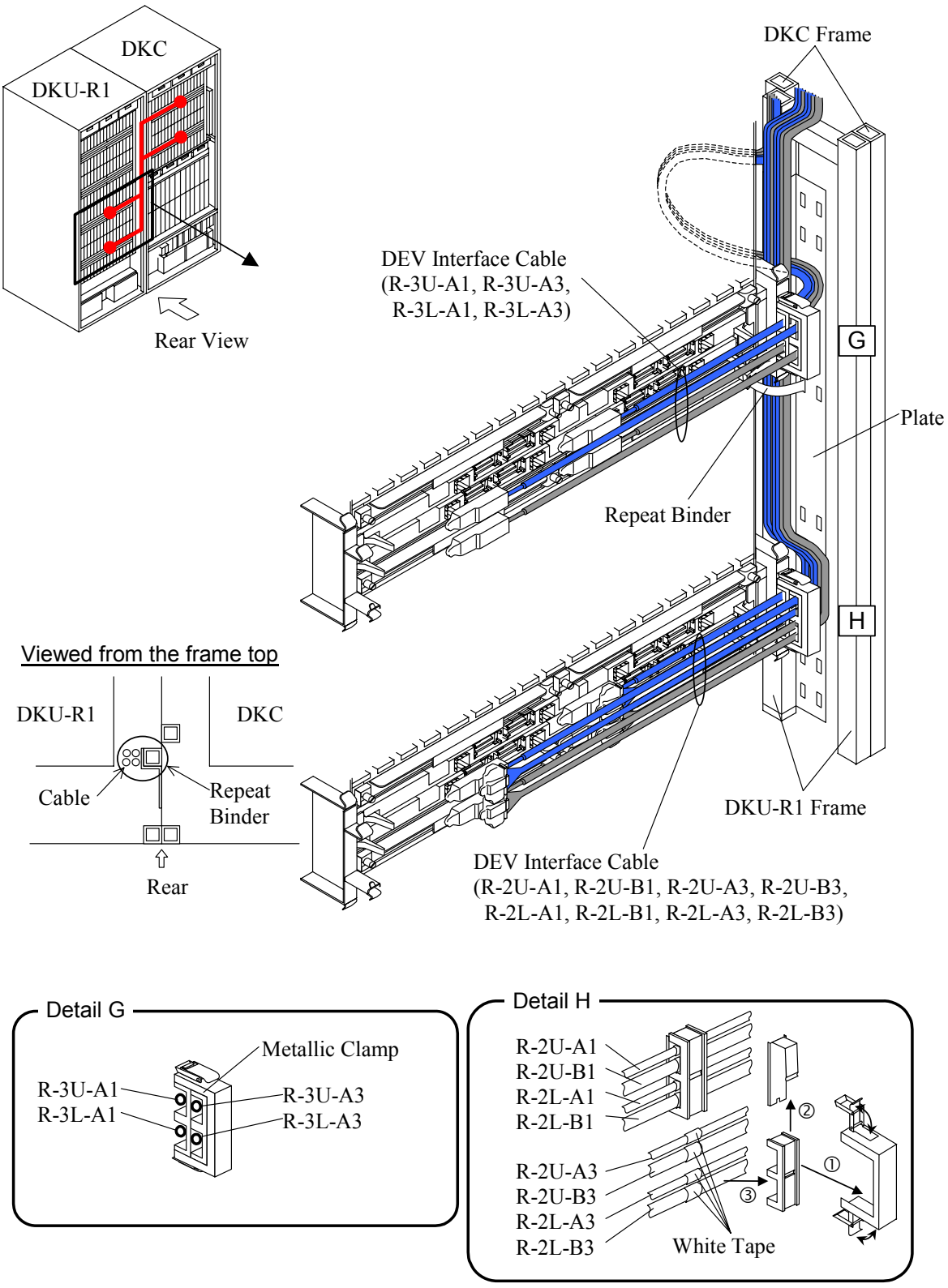


Fig. 4.1.4.6-9 Removal of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Remove of Nameplate
   a. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

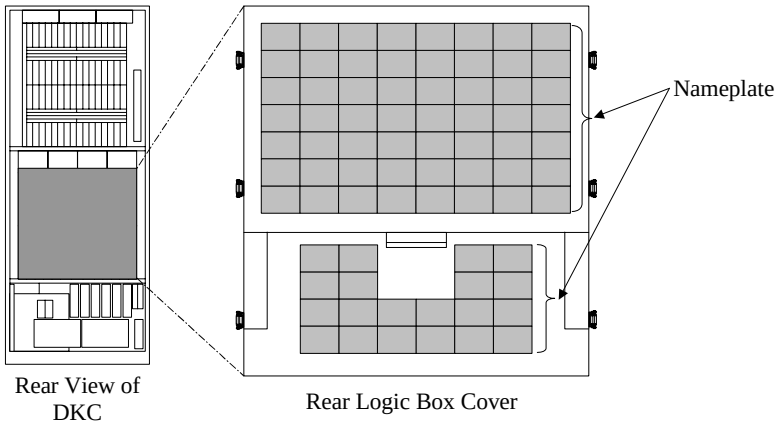


Fig. 4.1.4.6-10 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.4.7 De-Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-R1UC)

De-Installation Condition

DKC-F610I-R1UC is the cable option to connect the DKC frame and the DKU-R1 frame. This option becomes unnecessary when the upper HDU Boxes of the DKU-R1 frame is not used in the 4/6/8 DKA Pairs Model.
Decide if the DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-R1UC) needs to be removed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 4.1.4.7-1.)

Table 4.1.4.7-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to remove DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-R1UC)	INST04-01C-690
2	When you do not need to remove DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-R1UC)	INST04-01C-770

4/6/8 DKA Pairs Model

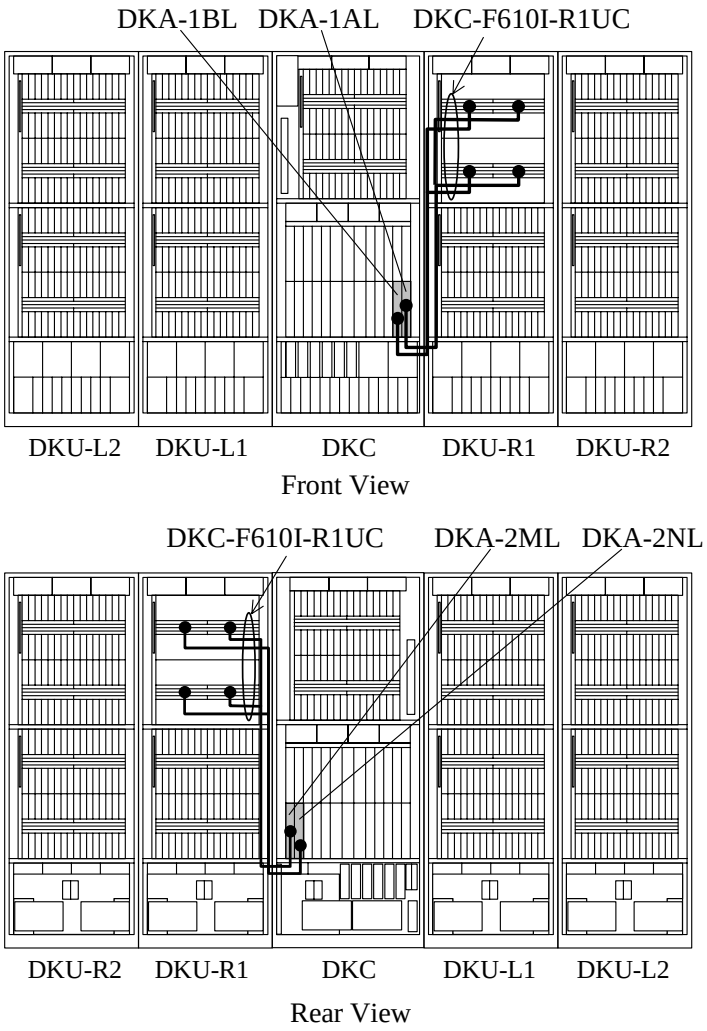


Fig. 4.1.4.7-1 Mounting Position of DEV Interface Cable

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Disconnect the cables from the DKA PCBs.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

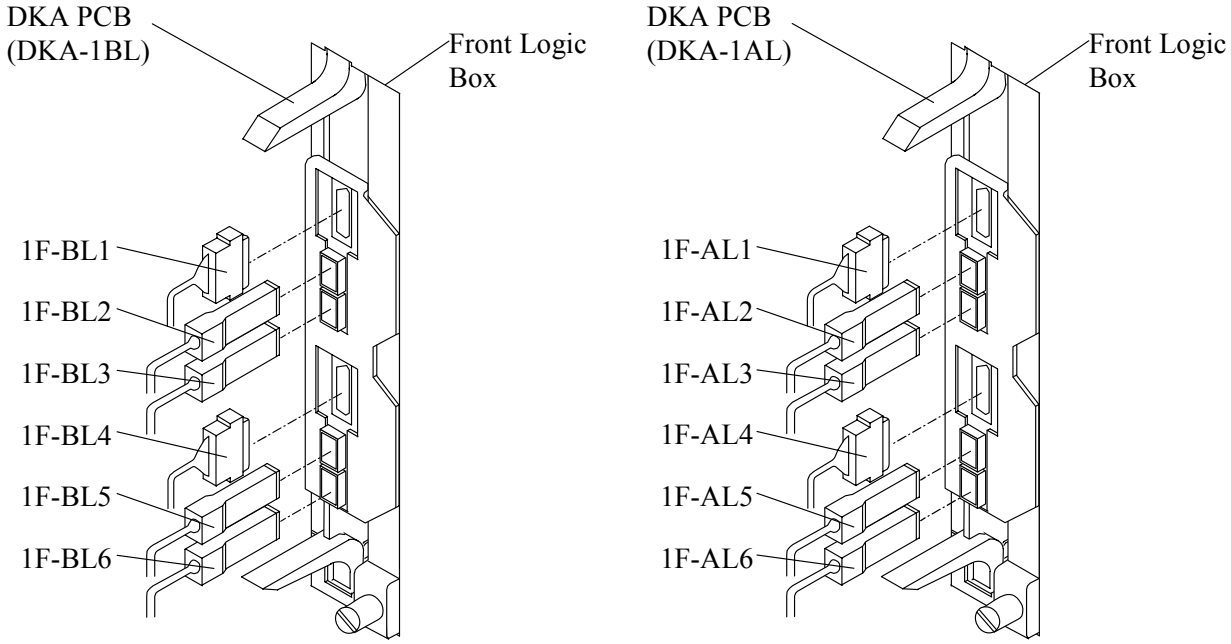


Fig.4.1.4.7-2 Disconnection of Cables

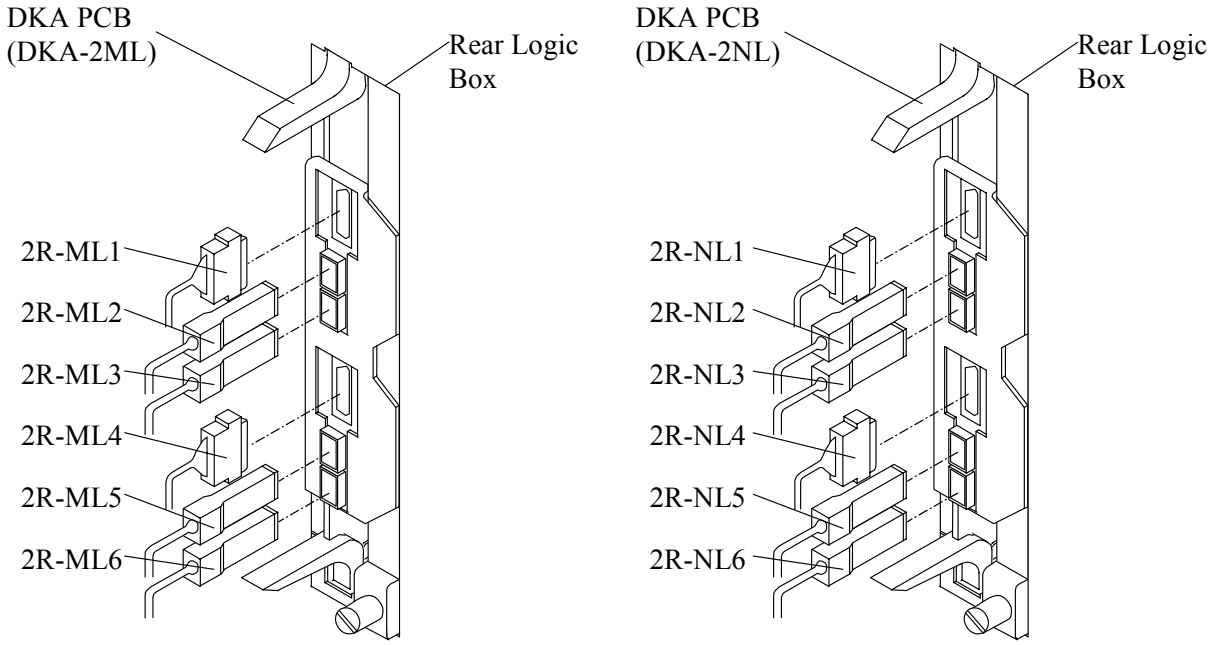


Fig.4.1.4.7-3 Disconnection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCB in the DKU-R1 frame referring to Fig.4.1.4.7-4 and Fig.4.1.4.7-5.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

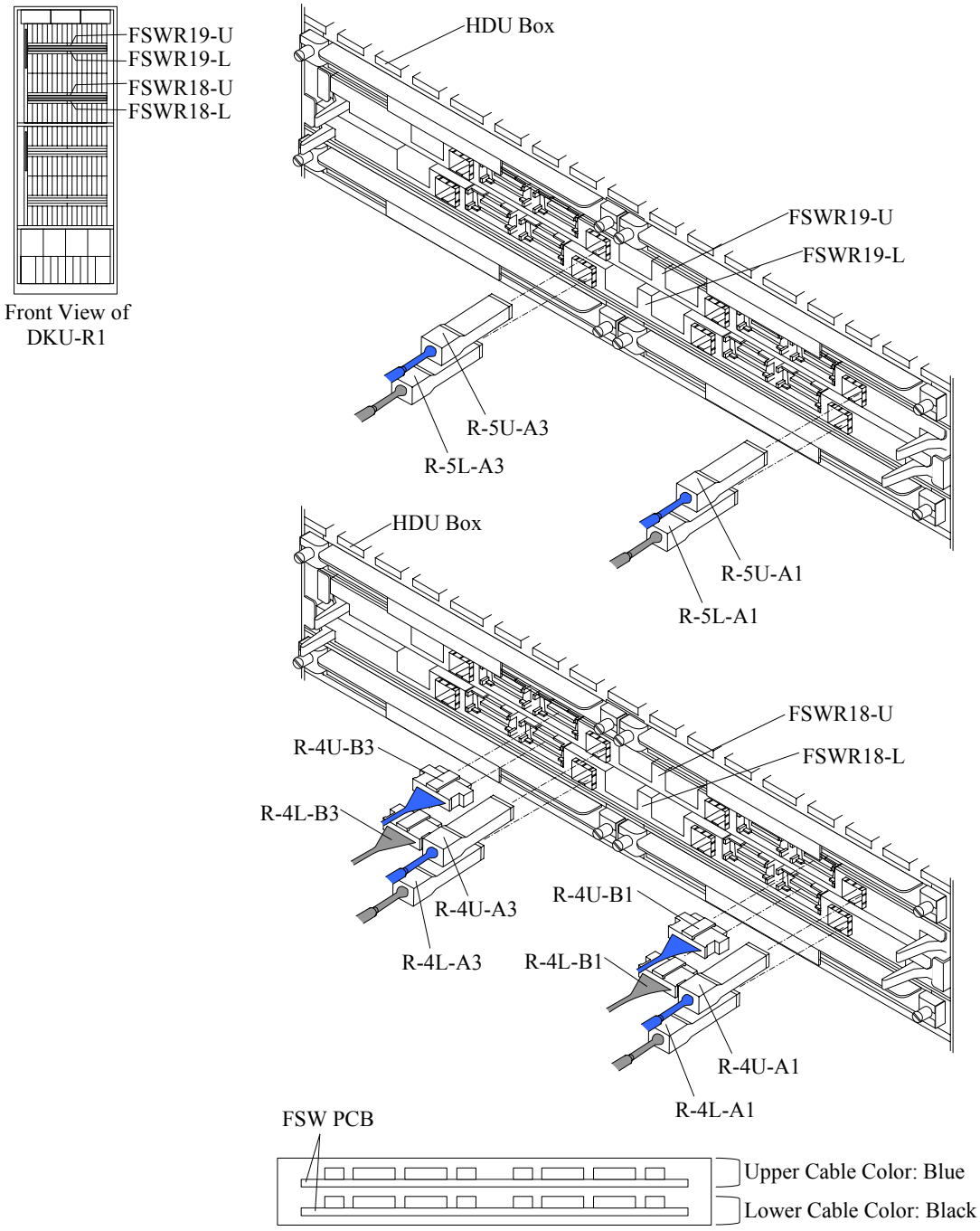


Fig. 4.1.4.7-4 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

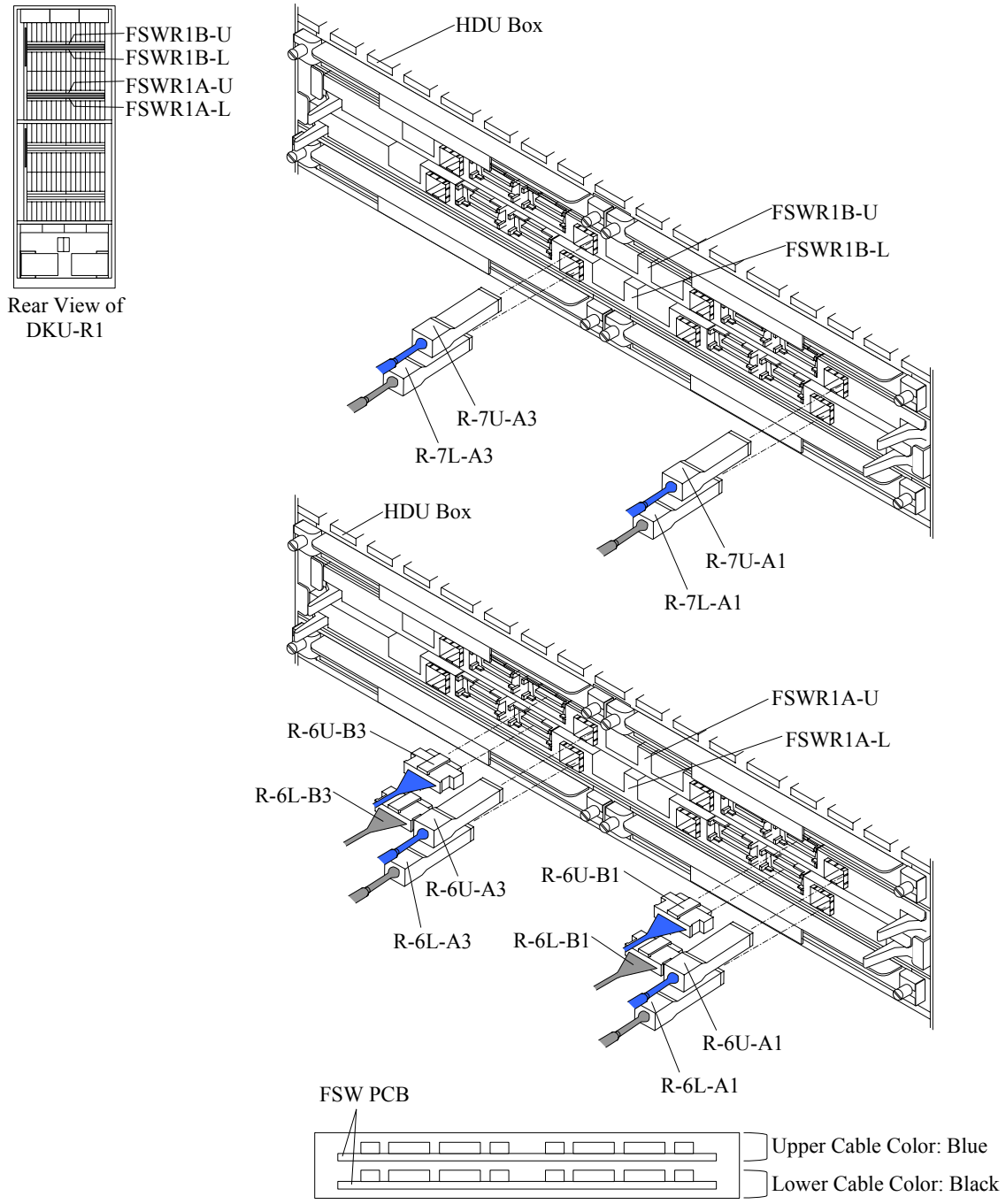


Fig. 4.1.4.7-5 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Open the repeat binders and metallic clamps and remove the DEV interface cables from the front of DKC and DKU-R1 referring to Fig. 4.1.4.7-6 and Fig. 4.1.4.7-7.

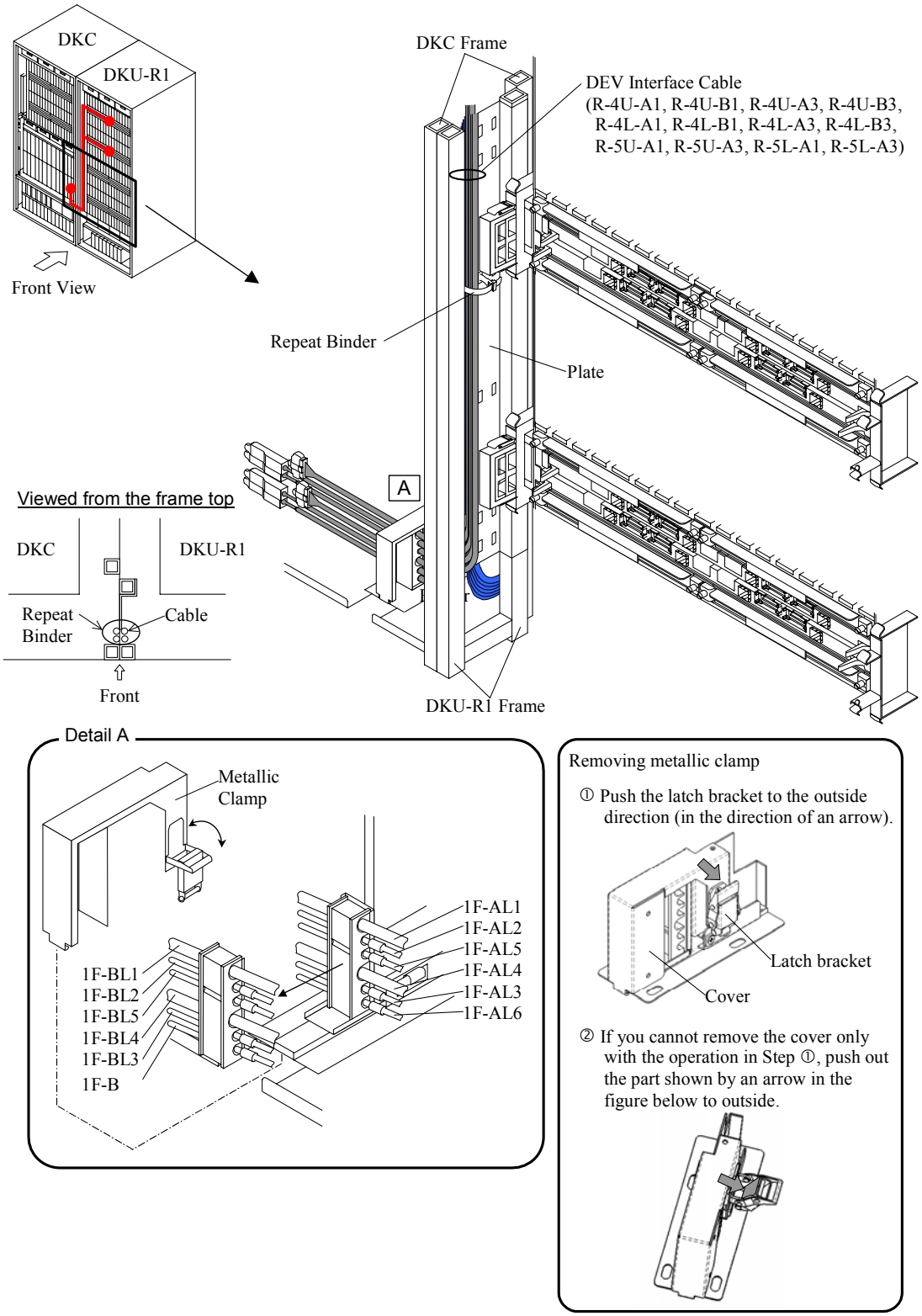


Fig. 4.1.4.7-6 Removal of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

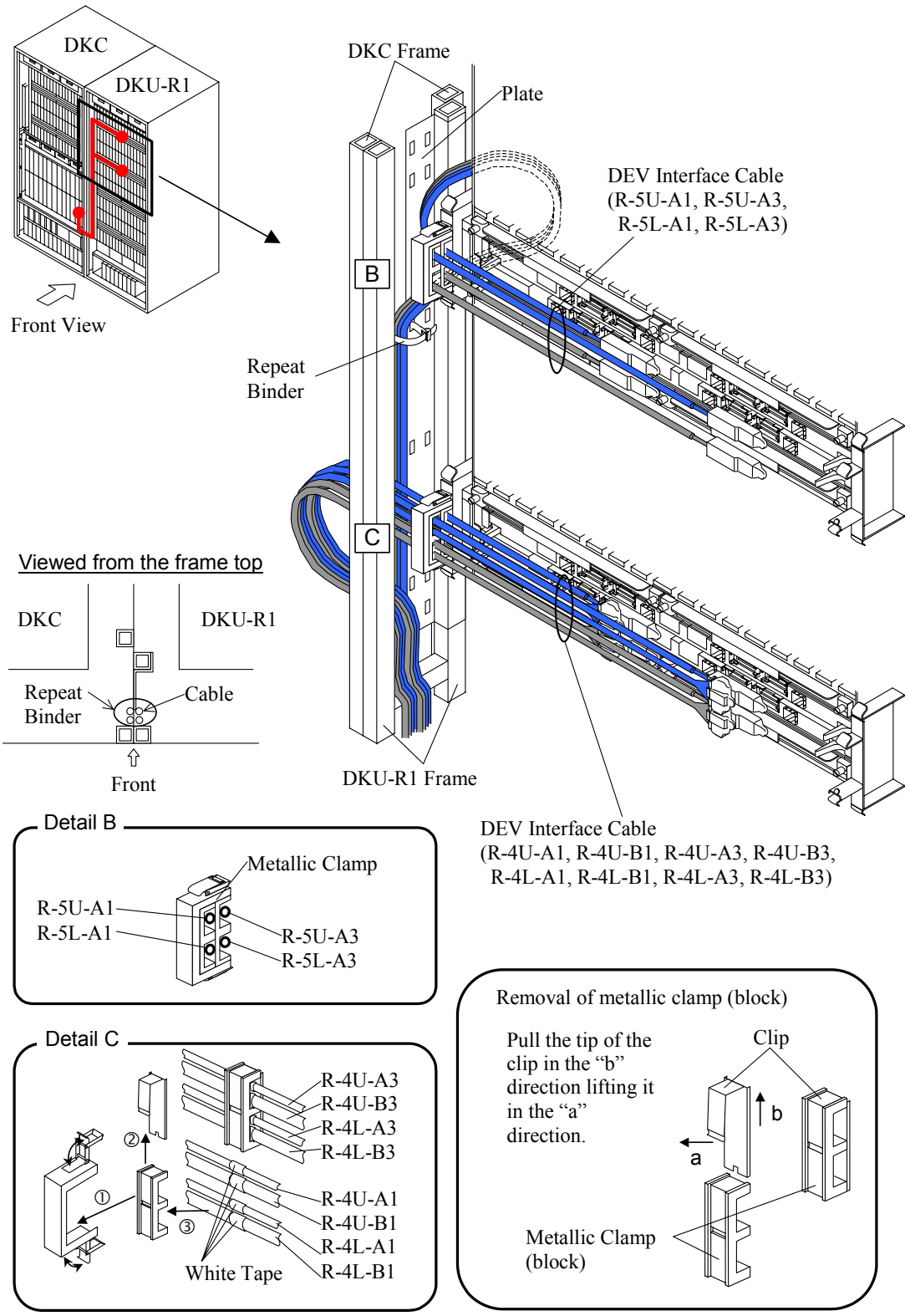


Fig. 4.1.4.7-7 Removal of DEV Interface Cables

4. Open the repeat binders and metallic clamps and remove the DEV interface cables from the rear of DKC and DKU-R1 referring to Fig. 4.1.4.7-8 and Fig. 4.1.4.7-9.

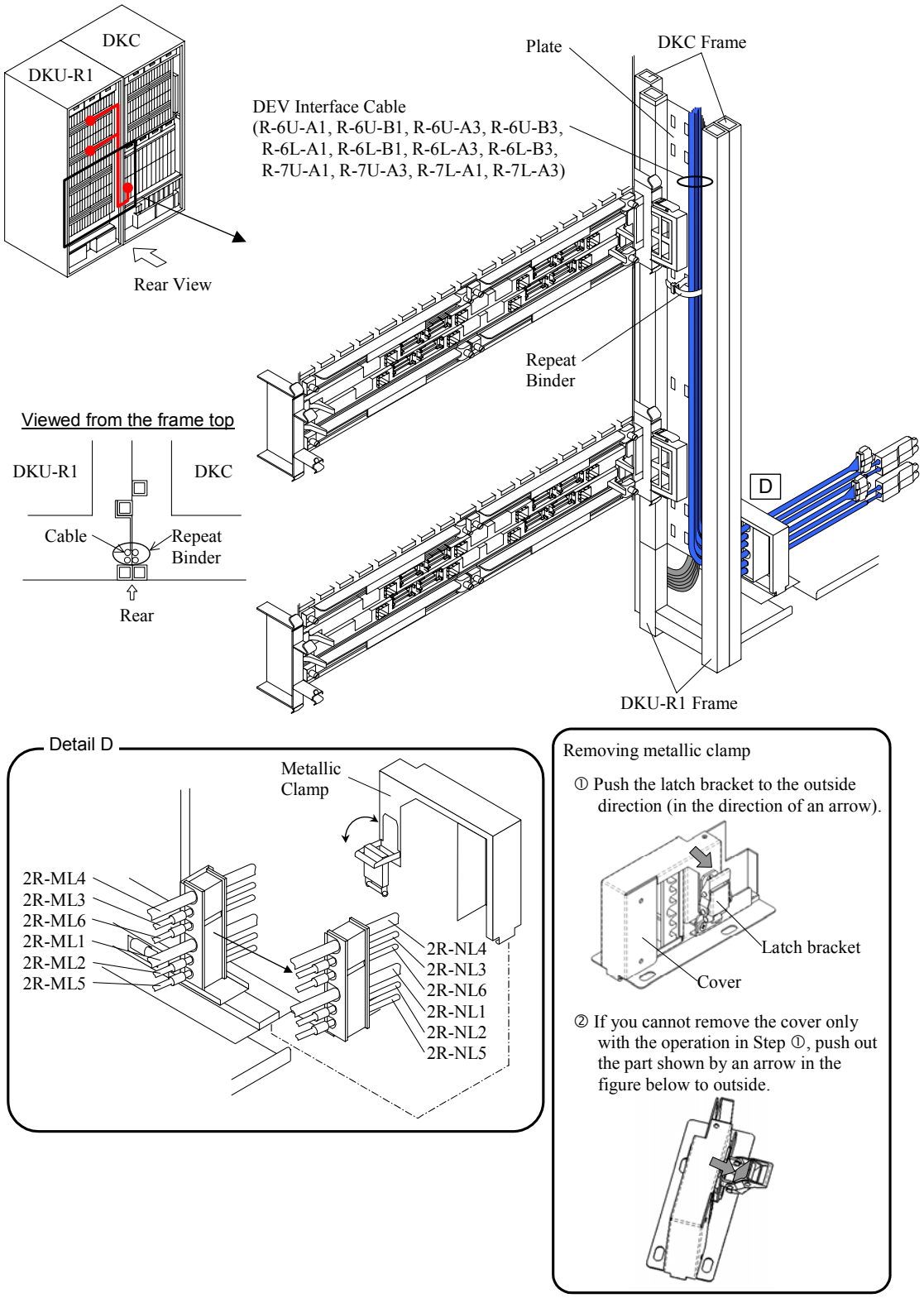
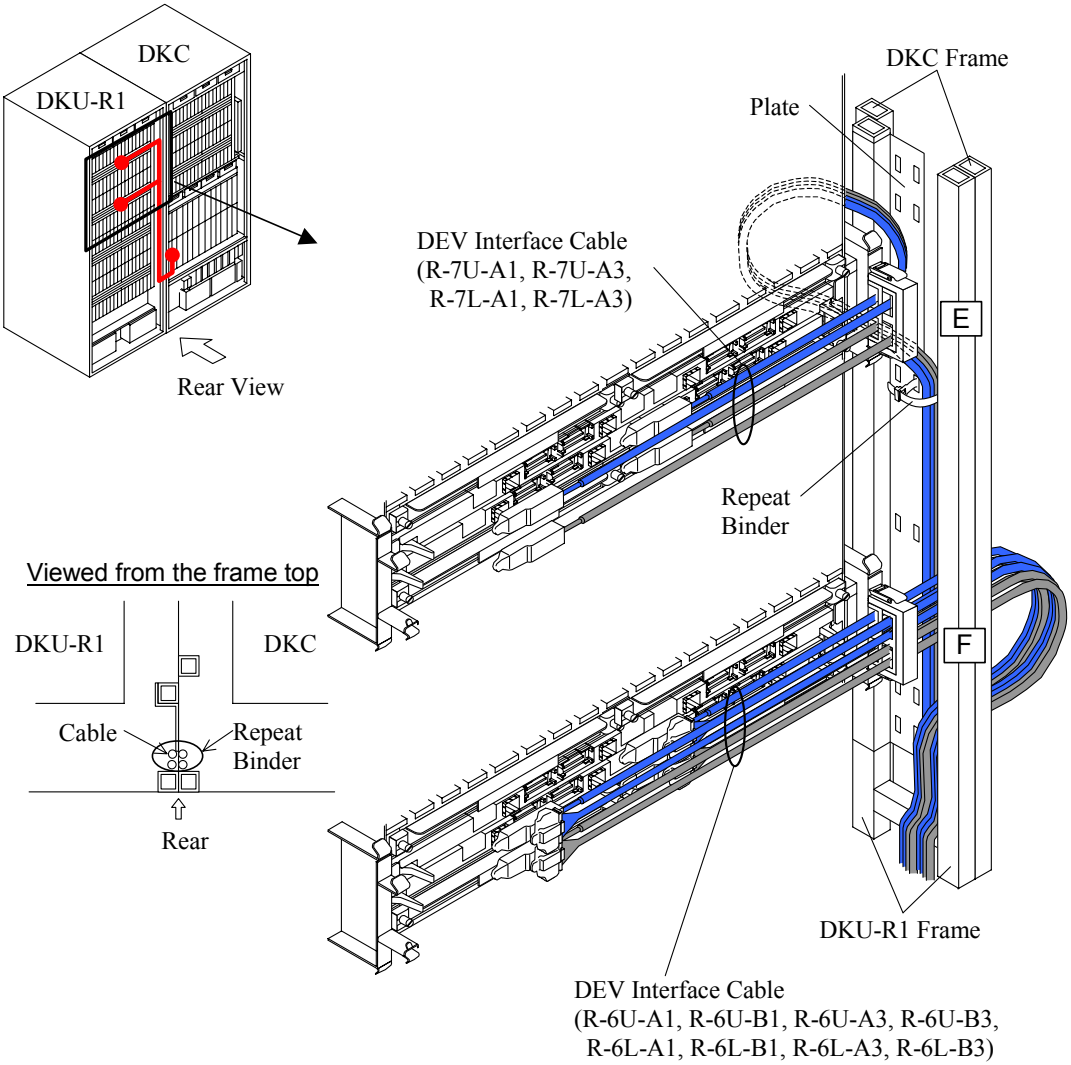
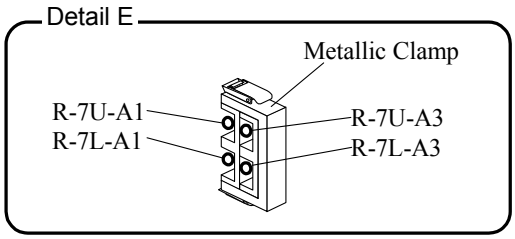


Fig. 4.1.4.7-8 Removal of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.





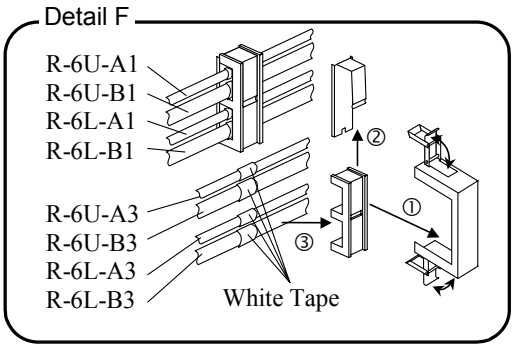


Fig. 4.1.4.7-9 Removal of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Remove the DEV interface cables from the side of DKC frame.

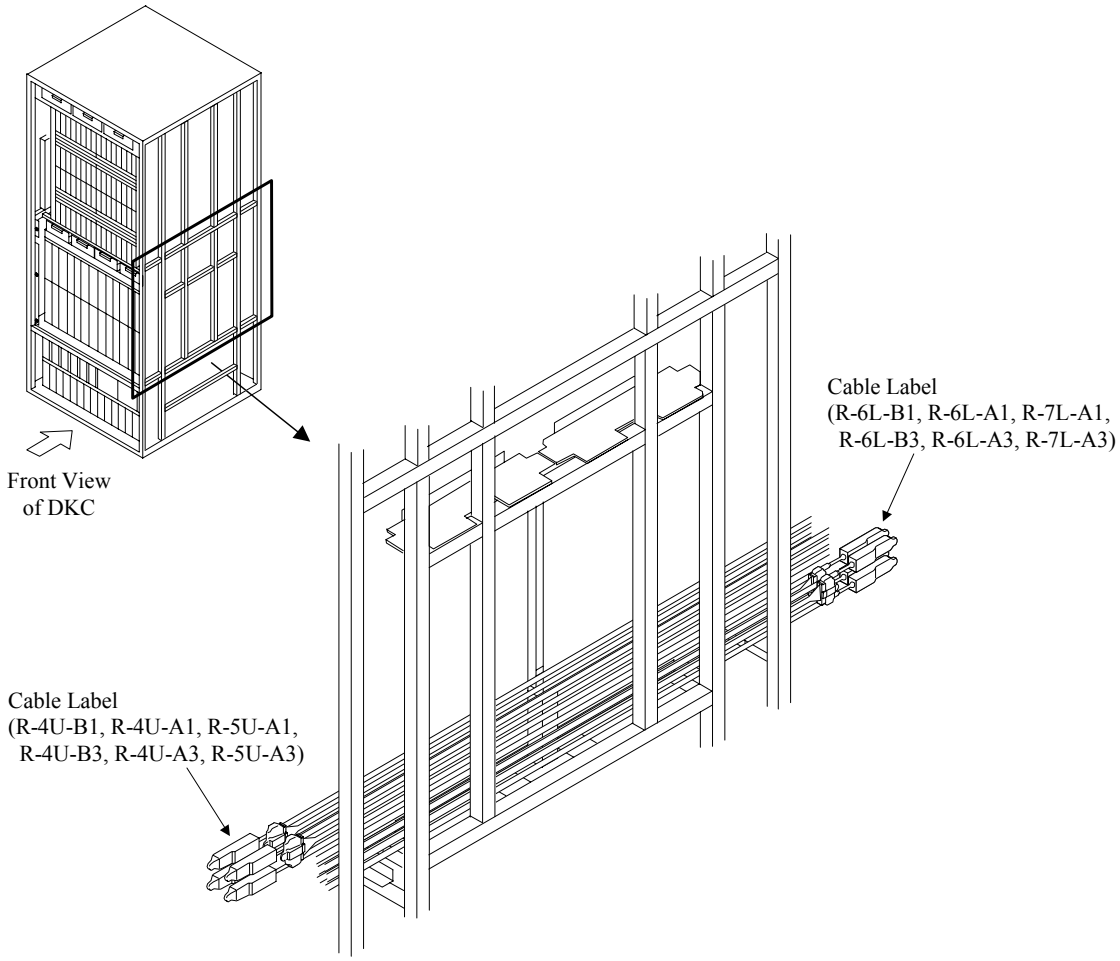


Fig. 4.1.4.7-10 Removal of DEV Interface Cables

6. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

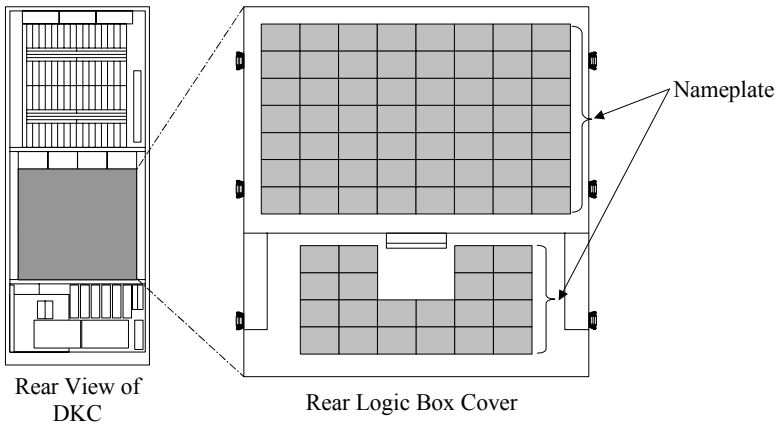


Fig. 4.1.4.7-11 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.4.8 De-Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-L1DC)

De-Installation Condition

DKC-F610I-L1DC is the cable option to connect the DKC frame and the DKU-L1 frame. This option becomes unnecessary when de-installing the DKU-L1 frame in the 6/8 DKA Pairs Model.

Decide if the DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-L1DC) needs to be removed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 4.1.4.8-1.)

Table 4.1.4.8-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to remove DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-L1DC)	INST04-01C-780
2	When you do not need to remove DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-L1DC)	INST04-01C-840

6/8 DKA Pairs Model

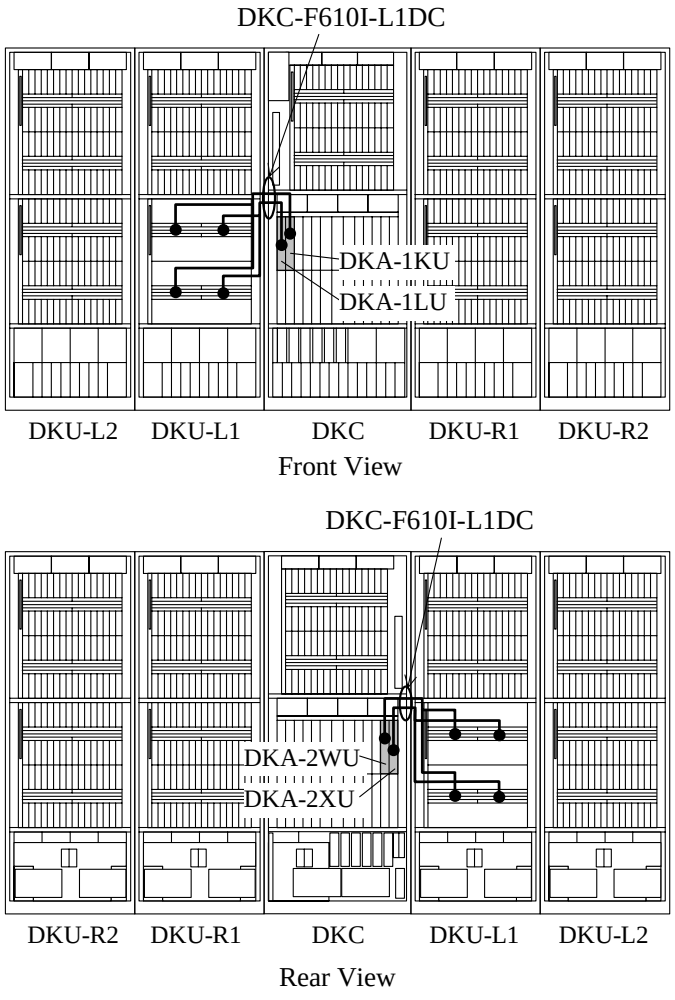


Fig. 4.1.4.8-1 Mounting Position of DEV Interface Cable

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Disconnect the cables from the DKA PCBs.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

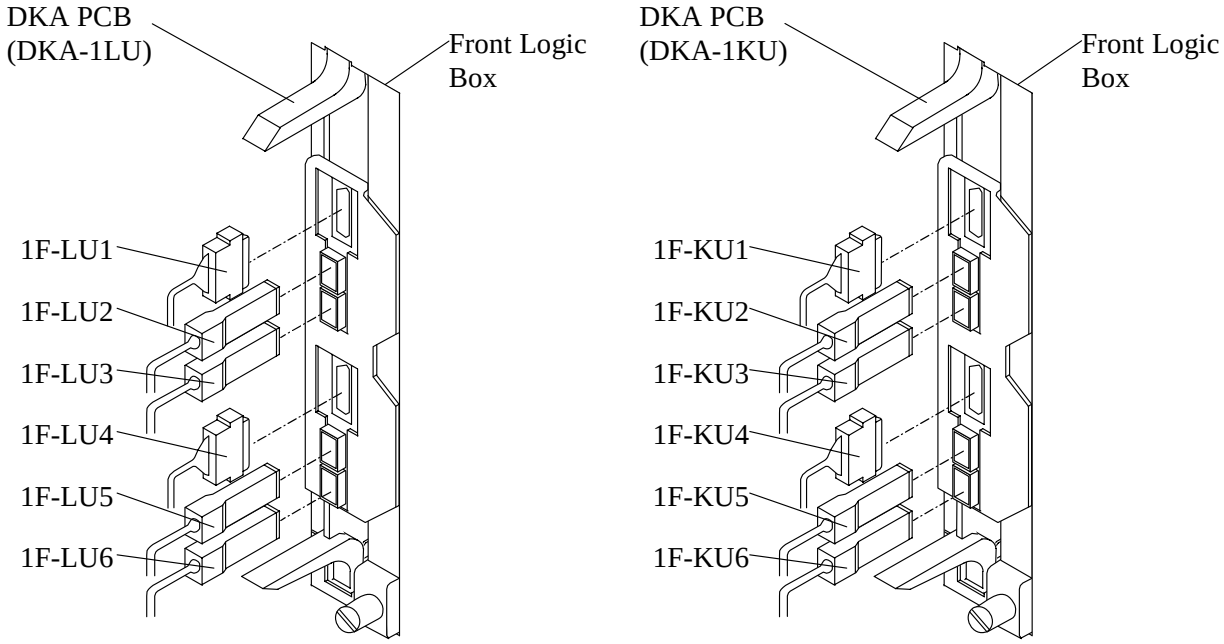


Fig.4.1.4.8-2 Disconnection of Cables

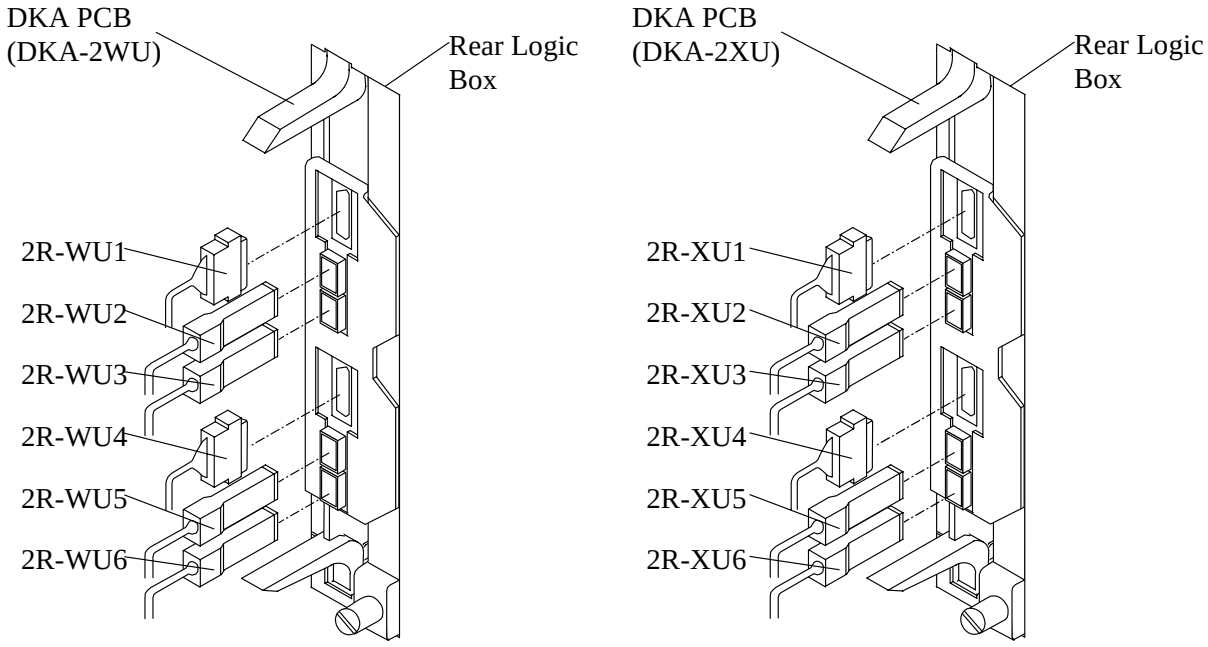


Fig.4.1.4.8-3 Disconnection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCBs in the DKU-L1 frame referring to Fig. 4.1.4.8-4 and Fig. 4.1.4.8-5.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

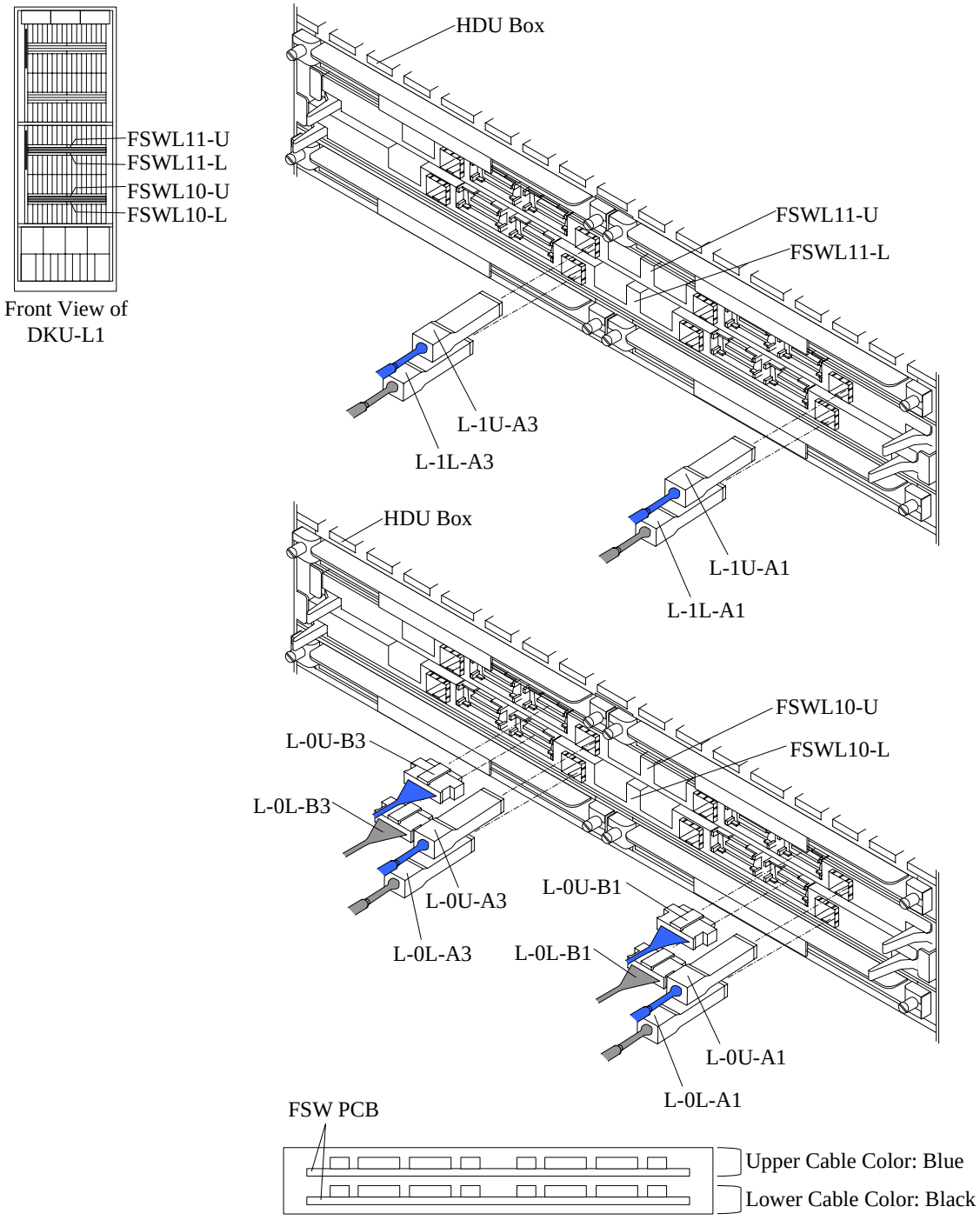


Fig. 4.1.4.8-4 Disconnection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

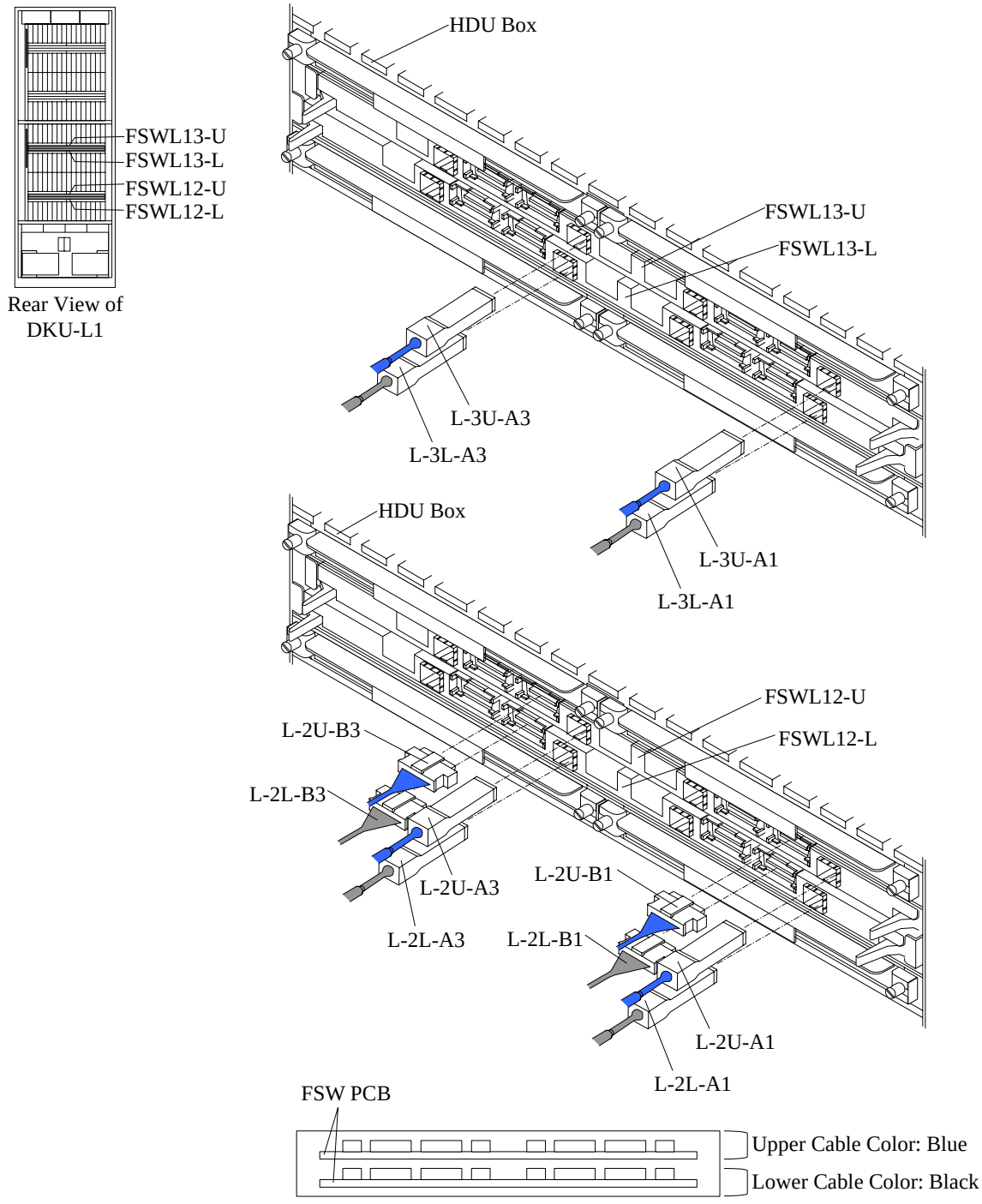


Fig. 4.1.4.8-5 Disconnection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Open the repeat binders and metallic clamps and remove the DEV interface cables from the DKC and DKU-L1 referring to Fig. 4.1.4.8-6 and Fig. 4.1.4.8-7.

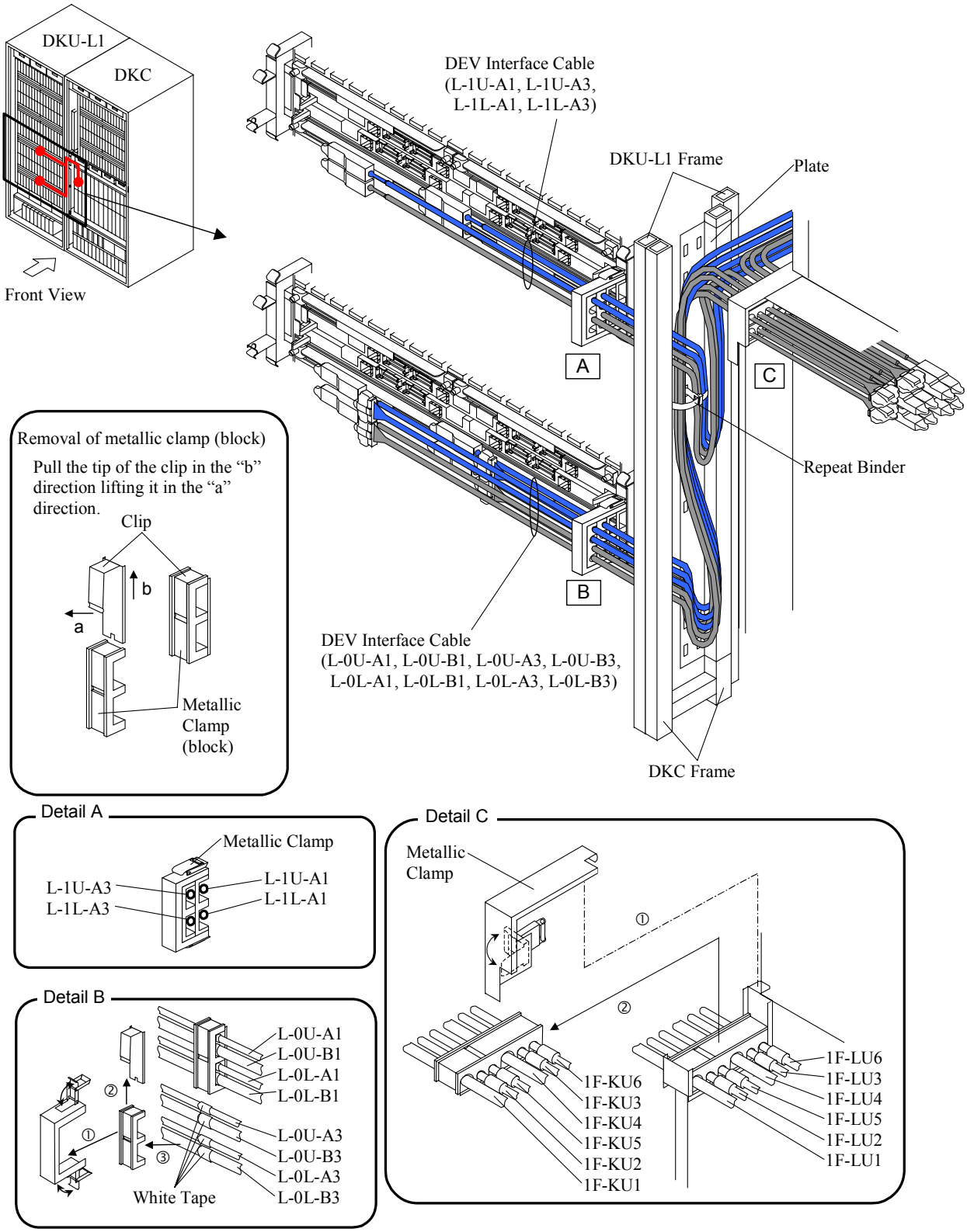
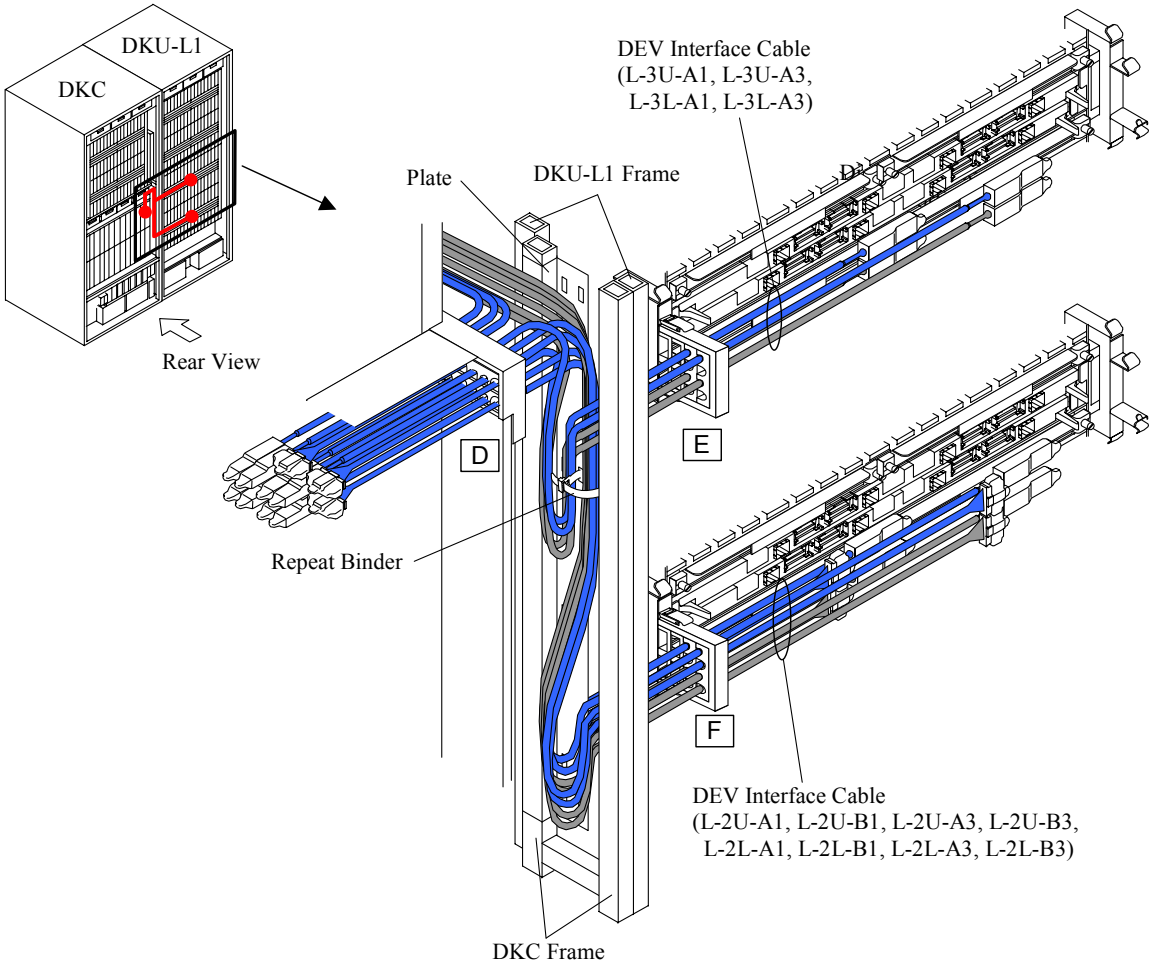


Fig. 4.1.4.8-6 Removal of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.



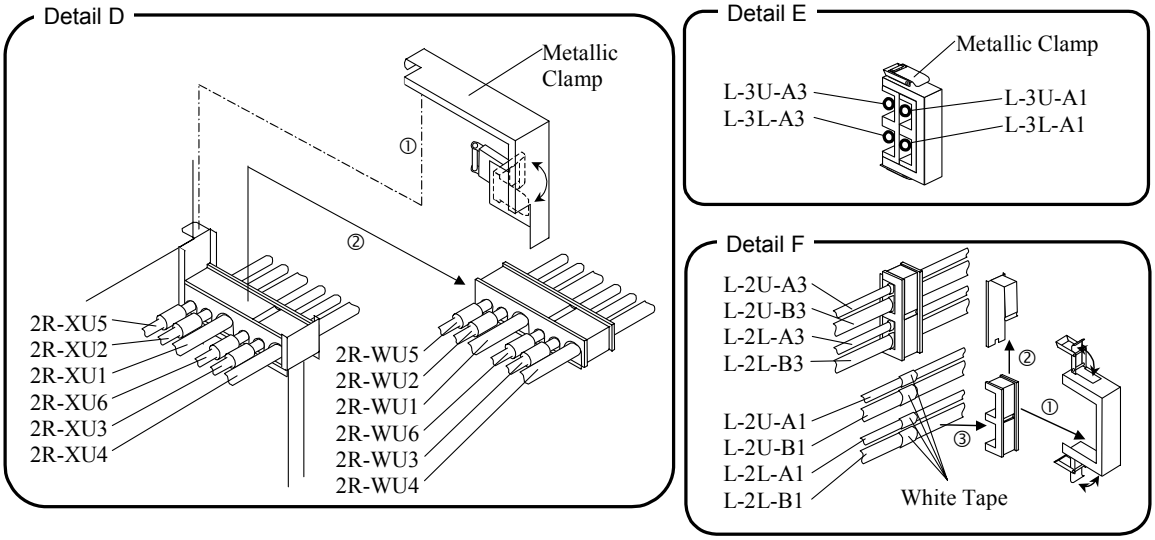


Fig. 4.1.4.8-7 Removal of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Remove the DEV interface cables from the side of DKC frame.

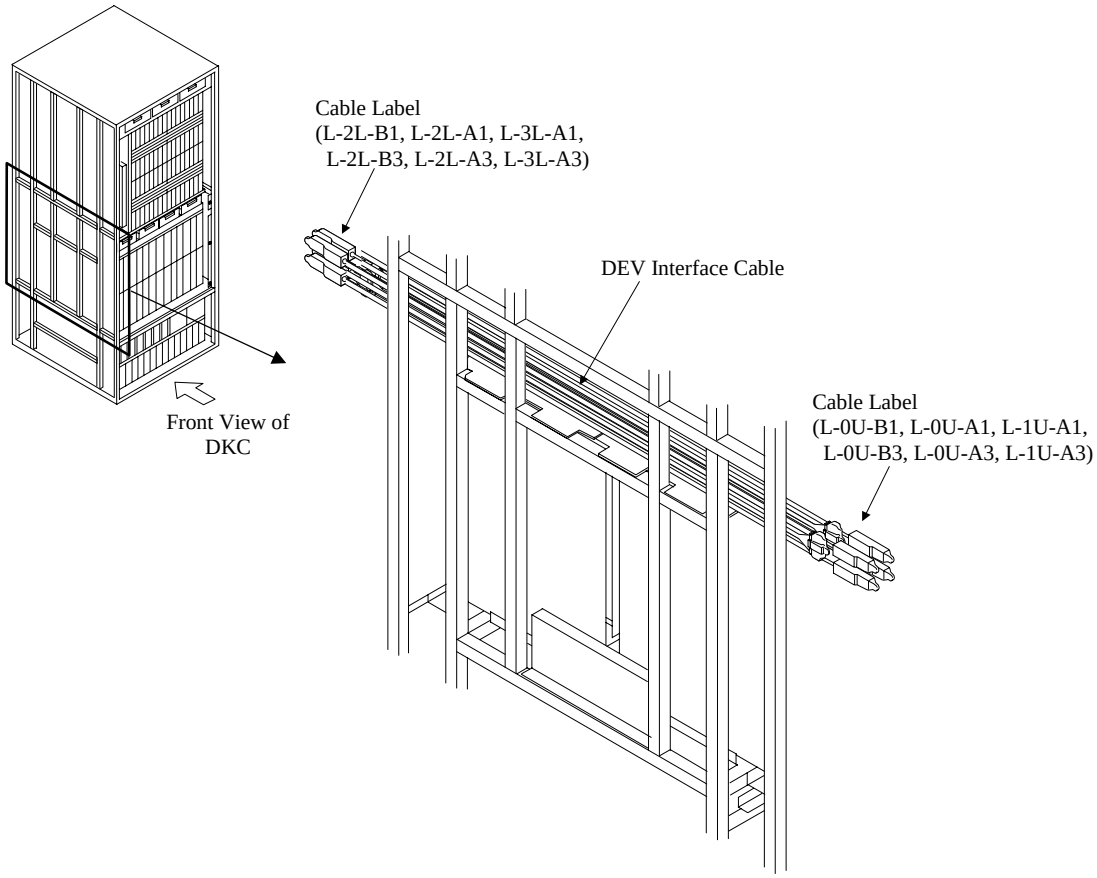


Fig. 4.1.4.8-8 Removal of DEV Interface Cables

5. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

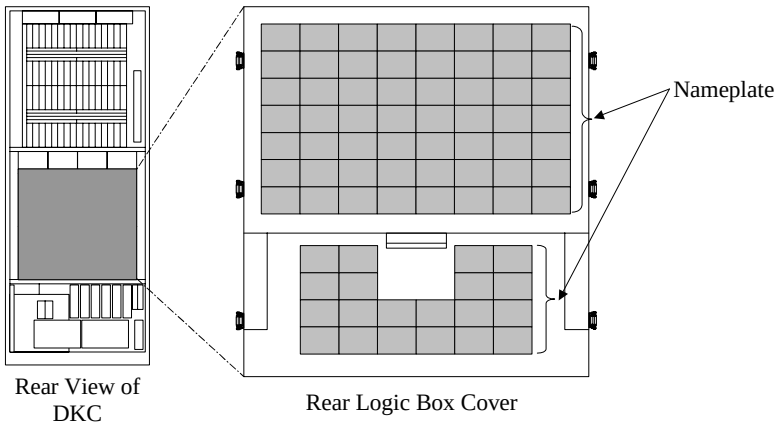


Fig. 4.1.4.8-9 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.4.9 De-Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-L1UC)

De-Installation Condition

DKC-F610I-L1UC is the cable option to connect the DKC frame and the DKU-L1 frame. This option becomes unnecessary when the upper HDU Boxes of the DKU-L1 frame is not used in the 8 DKA Pairs Model.

Decide if the DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-L1UC) needs to be removed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 4.1.4.9-1.)

Table 4.1.4.9-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to remove DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-L1UC)	INST04-01C-850
2	When you do not need to remove DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F610I-L1UC)	INST04-01C-930

8 DKA Pairs Model

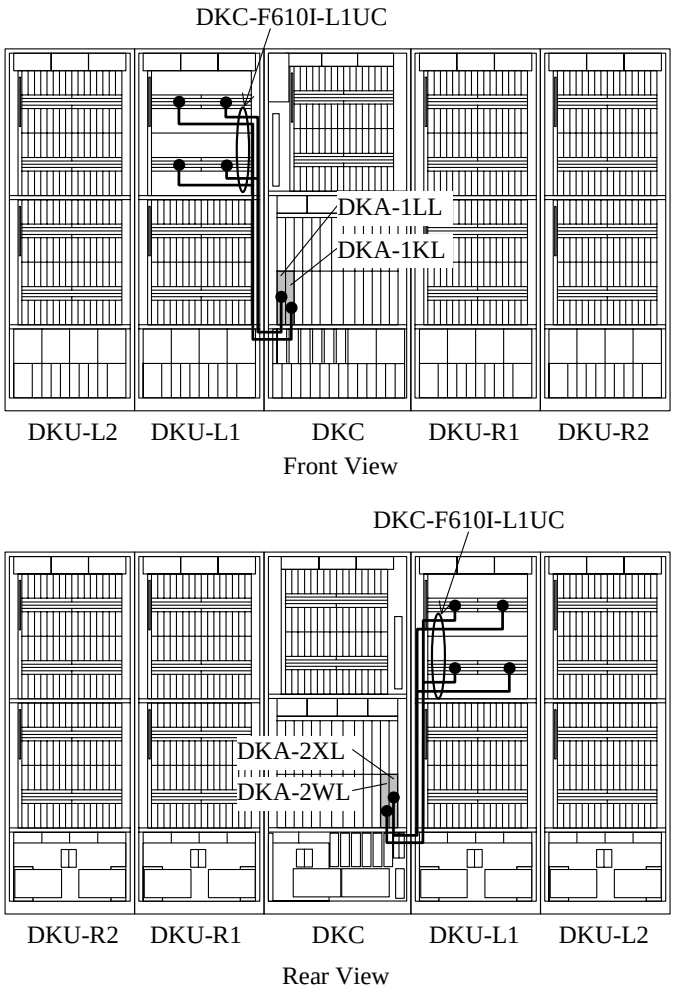


Fig. 4.1.4.9-1 Mounting Position of DEV Interface Cable

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Disconnect the cables from the DKA PCBs.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

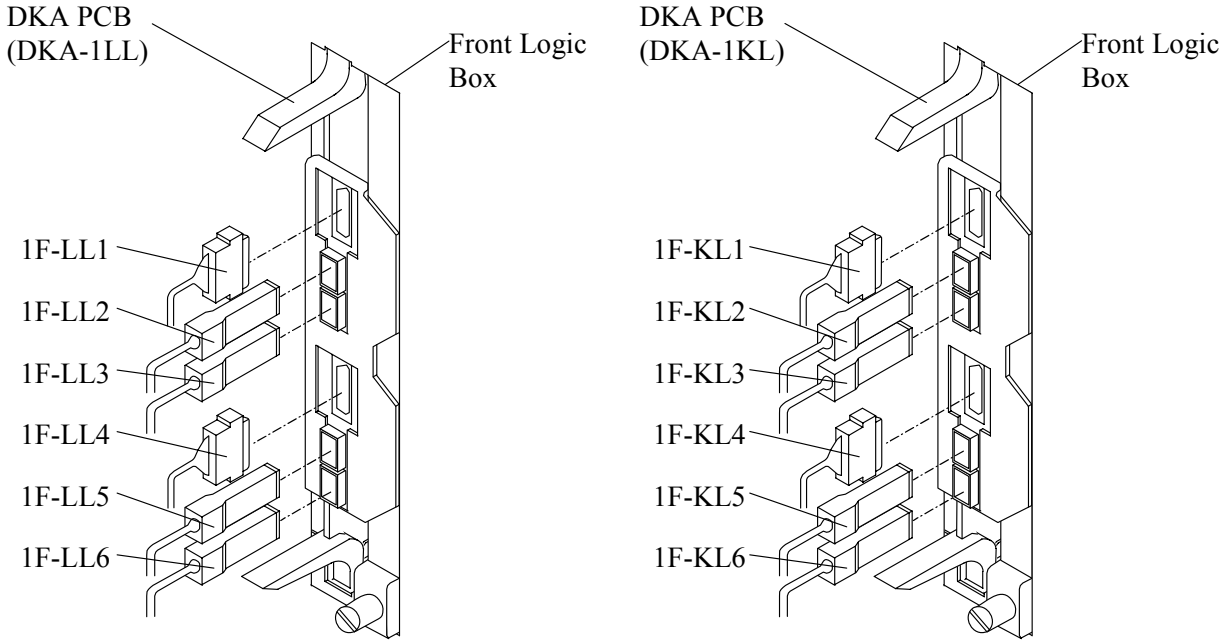


Fig.4.1.4.9-2 Disconnection of Cables

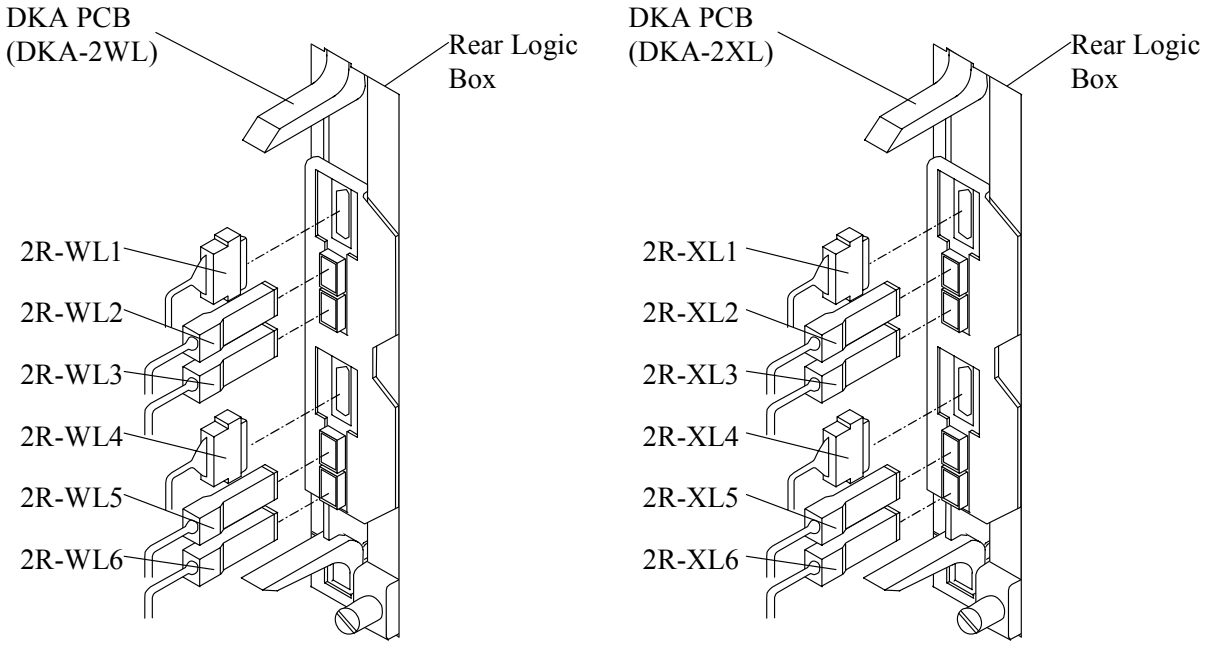


Fig.4.1.4.9-3 Disconnection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCB in the DKU-L1 frame referring to Fig.4.1.4.9-4 and Fig.4.1.4.9-5.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

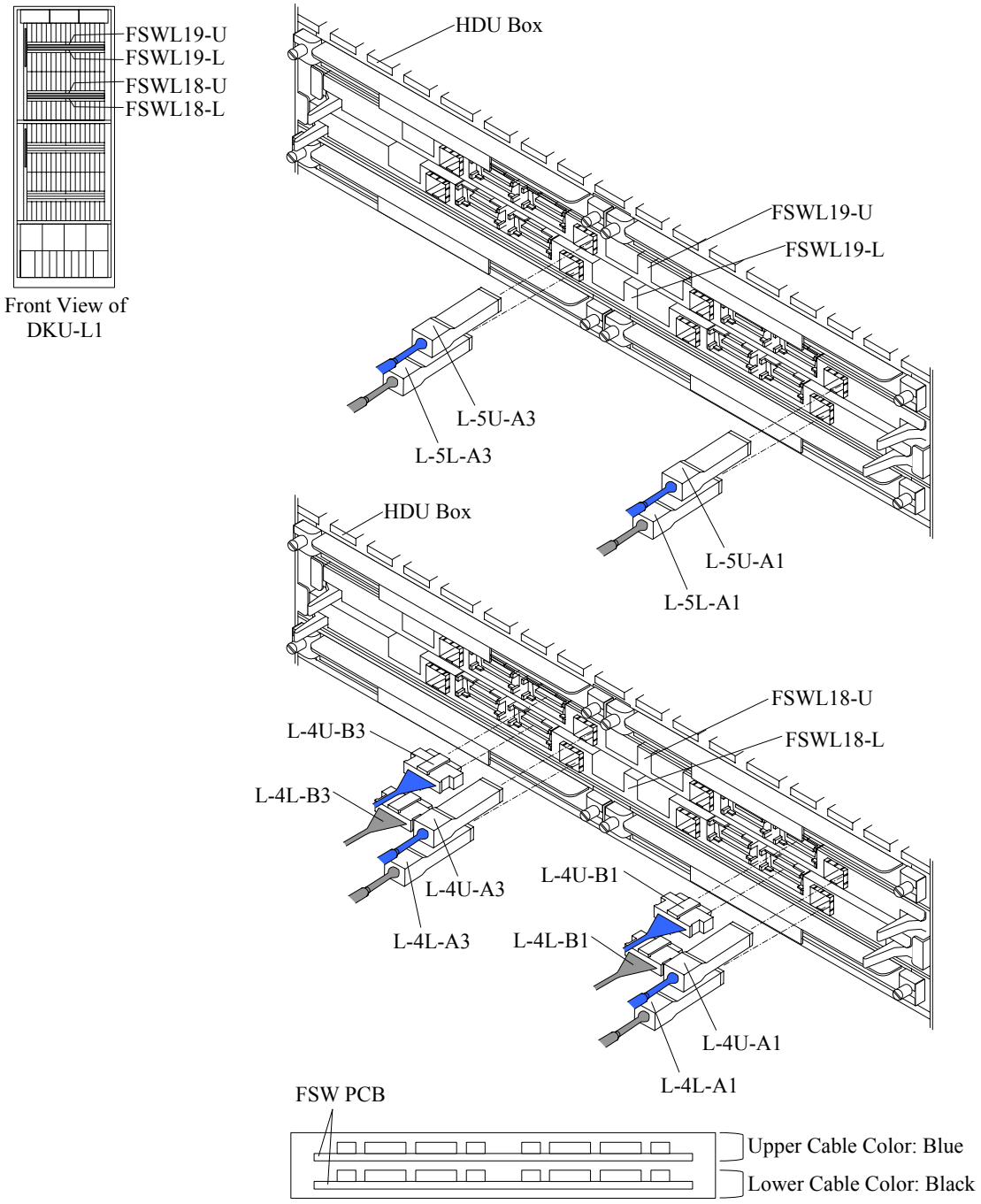


Fig. 4.1.4.9-4 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

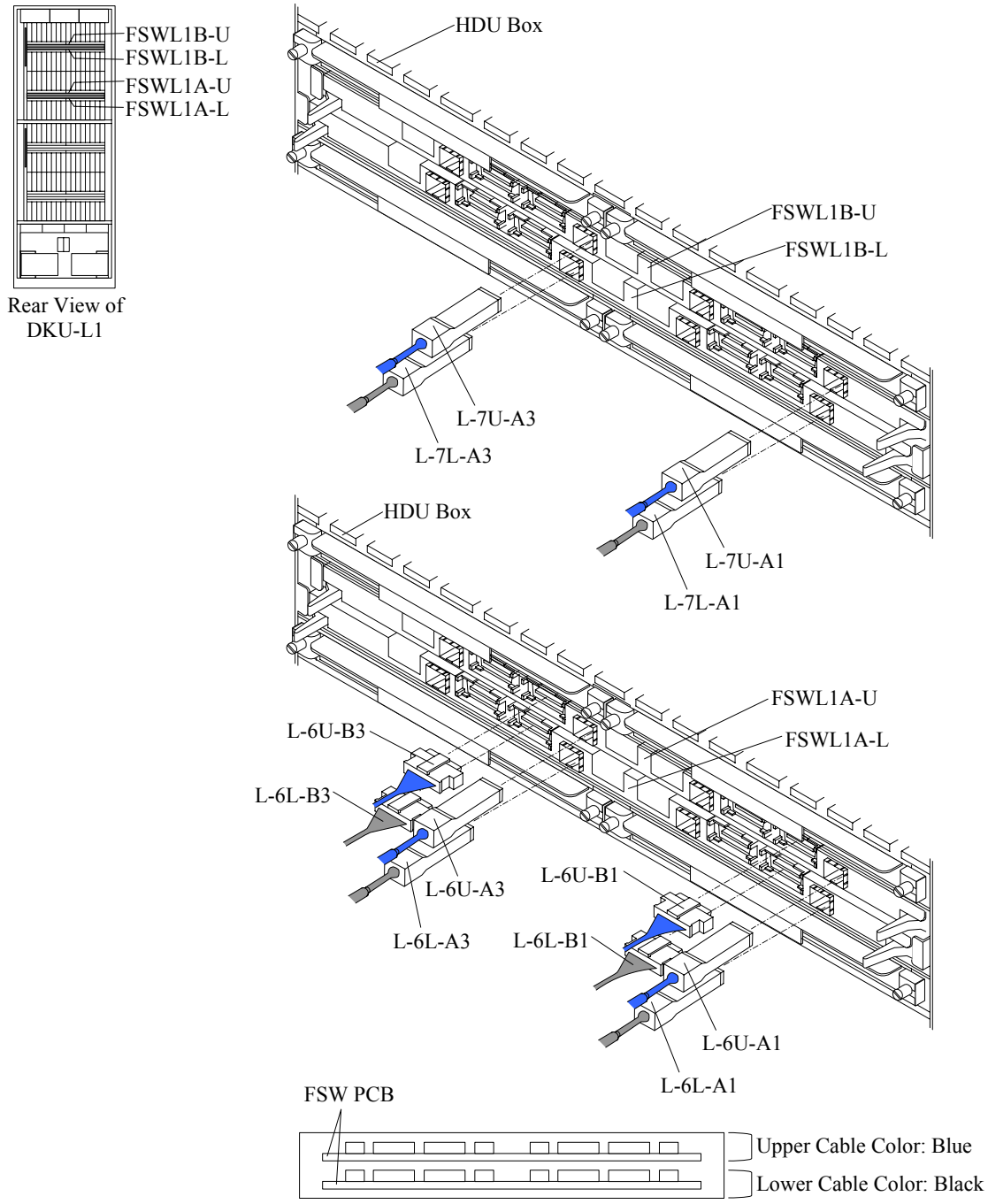


Fig. 4.1.4.9-5 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Open the repeat binders and metallic clamps and remove the DEV interface cables from the front of DKC and DKU-L1 referring to Fig. 4.1.4.9-6 and Fig. 4.1.4.9-7.

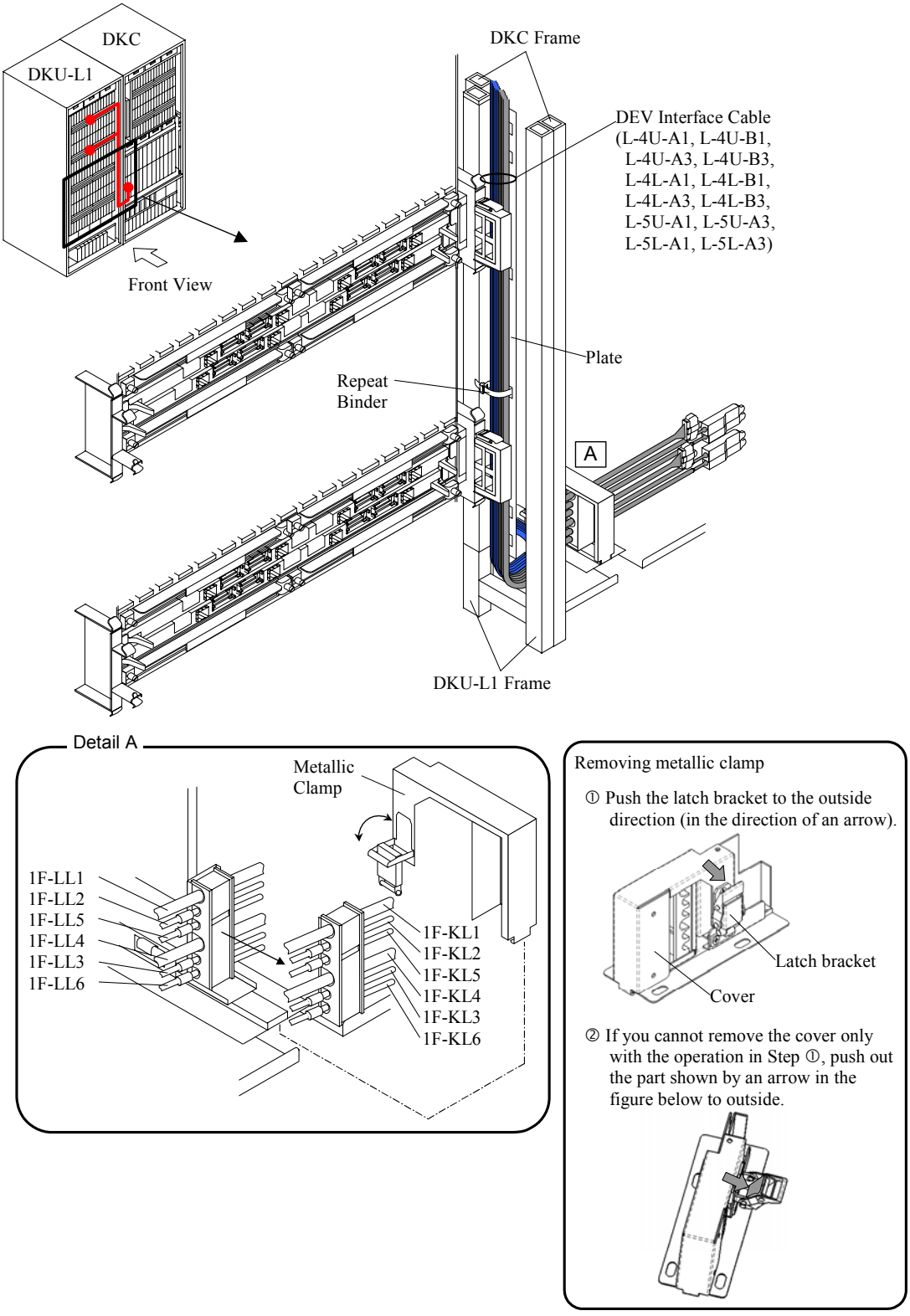
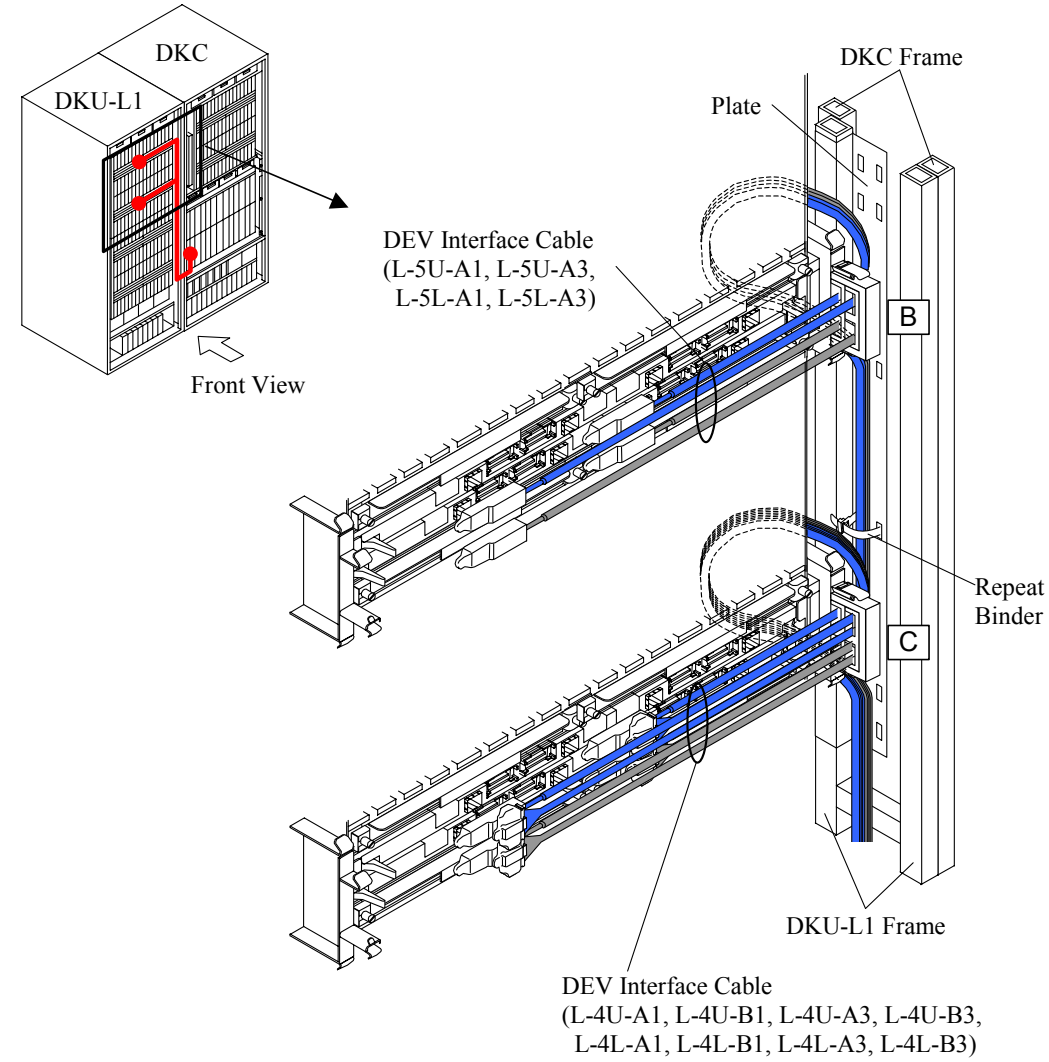
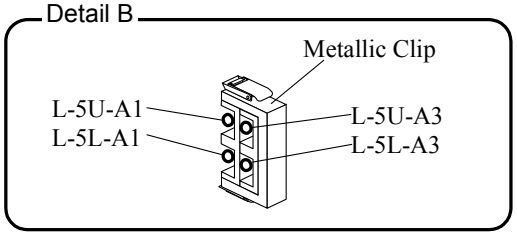
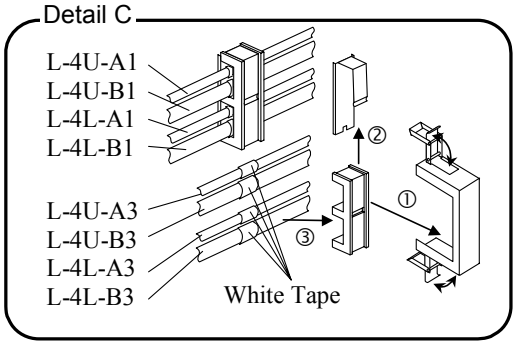


Fig. 4.1.4.9-6 Removal of DEV Interface Cables (Front 1/2)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.







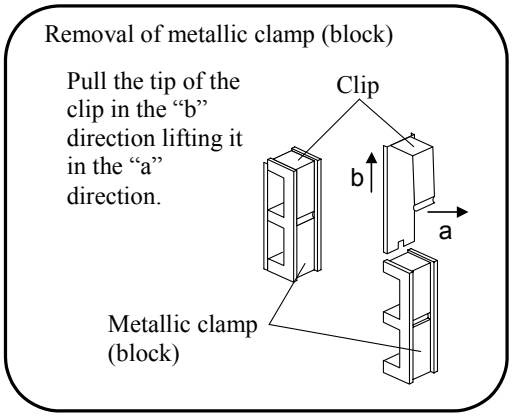


Fig. 4.1.4.9-7 Removal of DEV Interface Cables (Front 2/2)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Open the repeat binders and metallic clamps and remove the DEV interface cables from the rear of DKC and DKU-L1 referring to Fig. 4.1.4.9-8 and Fig. 4.1.4.9-9.

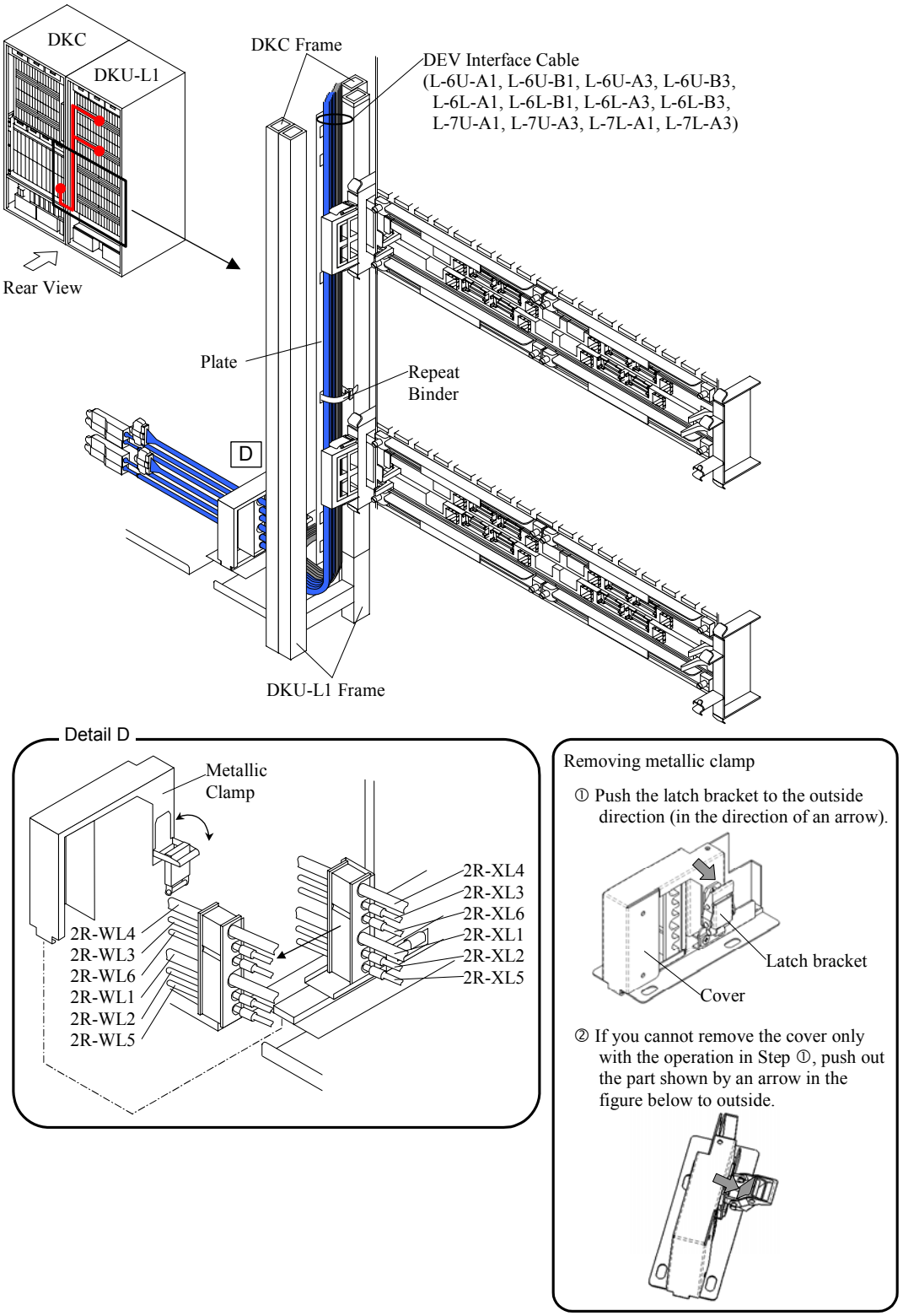
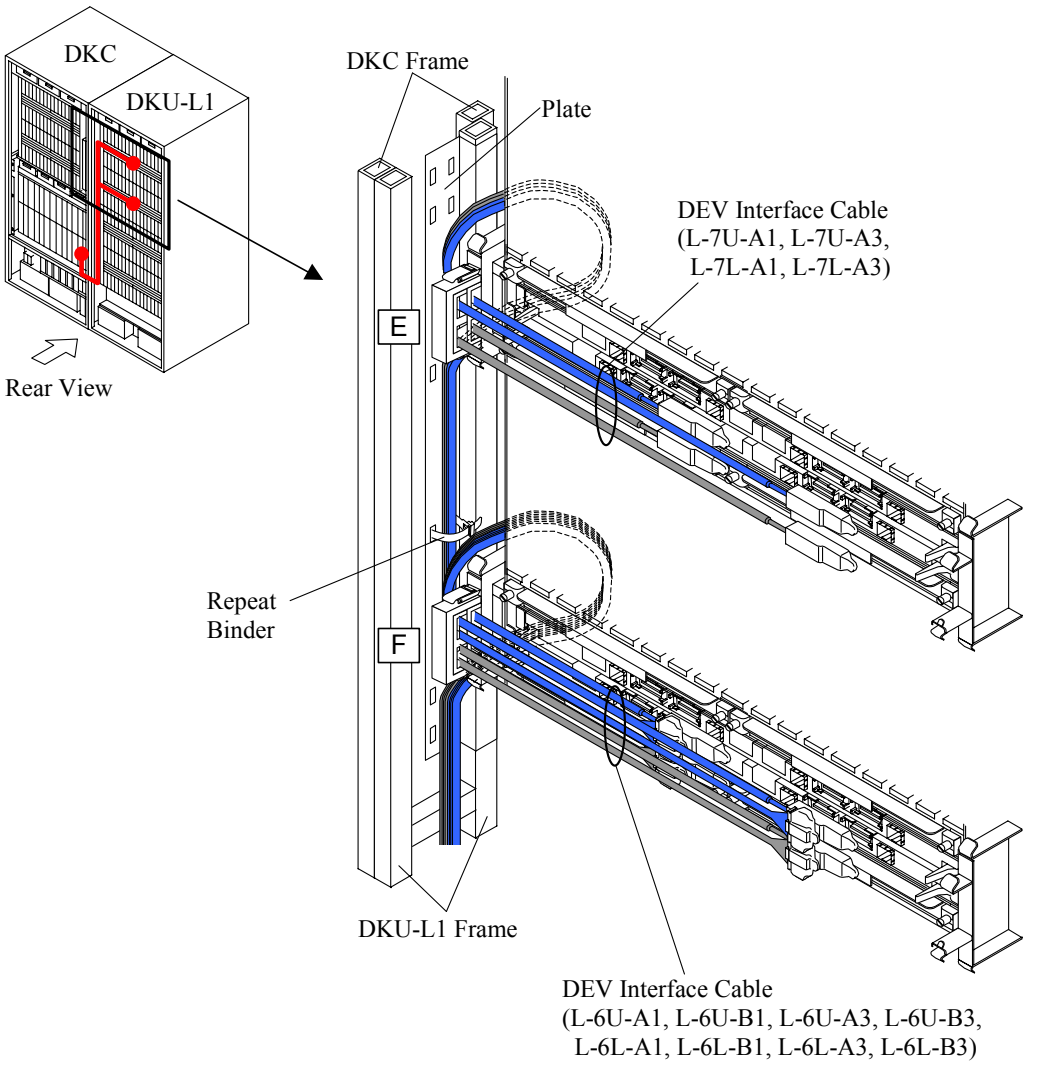


Fig. 4.1.4.9-8 Removal of DEV Interface Cables (Rear 1/2)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.



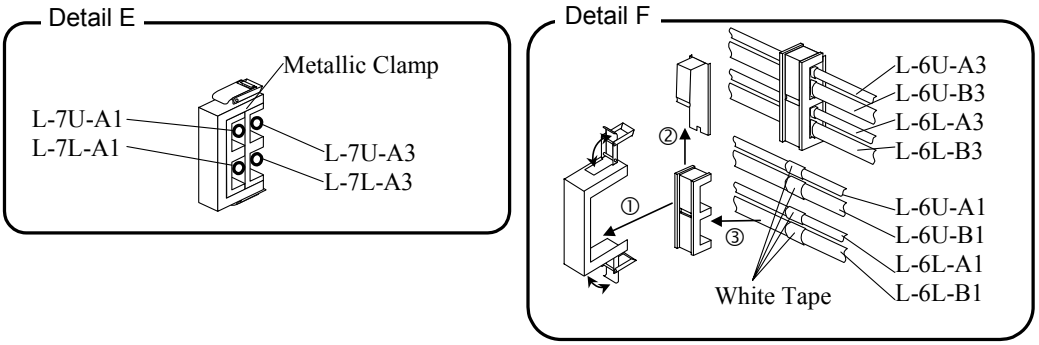


Fig. 4.1.4.9-9 Removal of DEV Interface Cables (Rear 2/2)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Remove the DEV interface cables from the side of DKC frame.

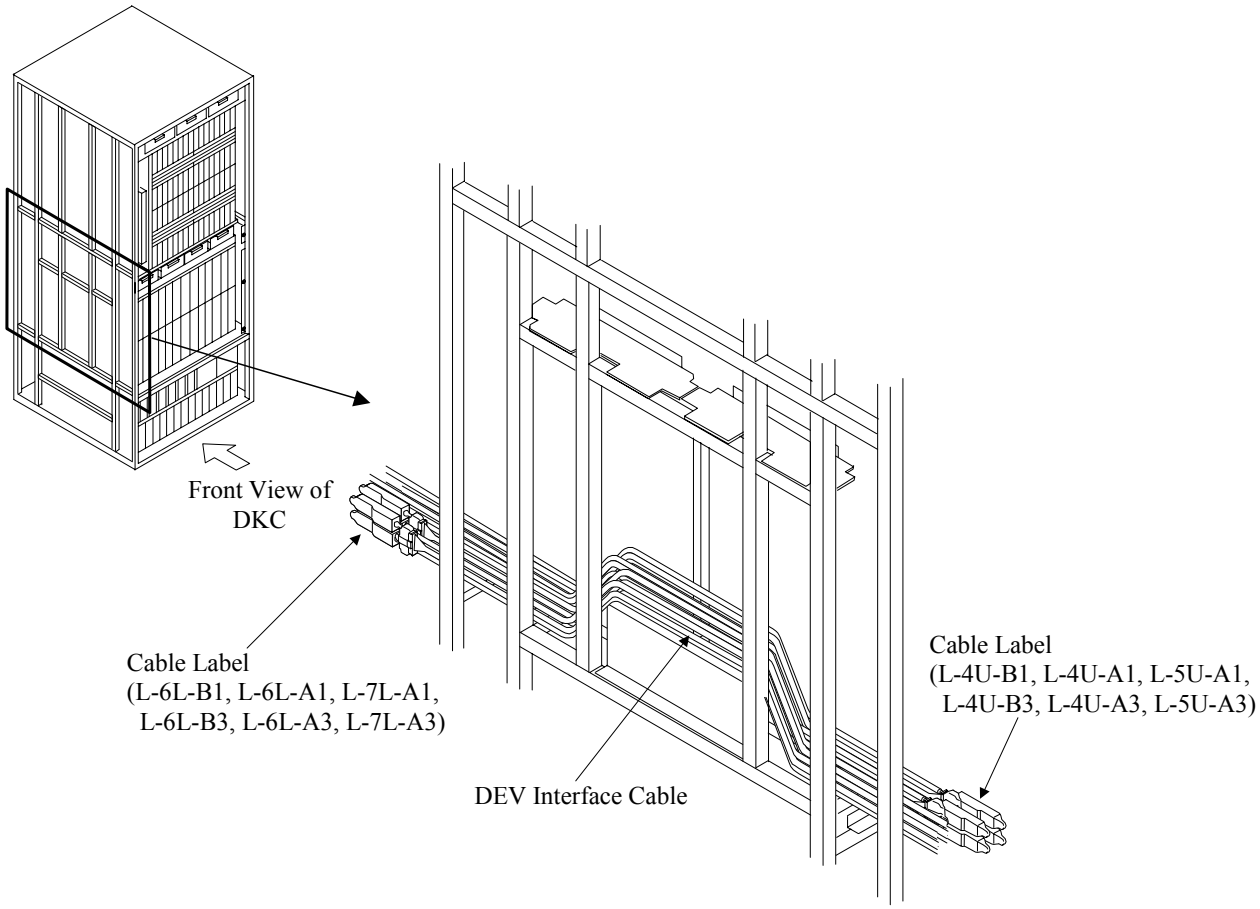


Fig. 4.1.4.9-10 Removal of DEV Interface Cables

6. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

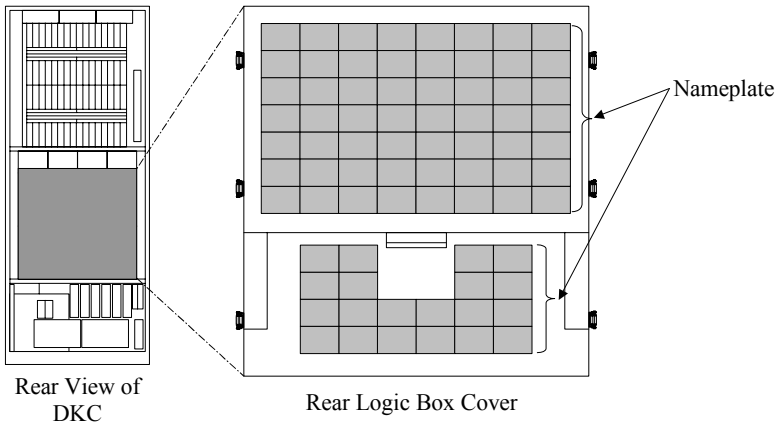


Fig. 4.1.4.9-11 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.4.10 De-Installation Procedure of DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F605I-EXC)

De-Installation Condition

DKC-F605I-EXC is the cable option to connect between the DKU frames.
This option becomes unnecessary when de-installing the DKU-R2 frame or DKU-L2 frame in the 4/6/8 DKA Pairs Model.
Decide if the DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F605I-EXC) needs to be removed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 4.1.4.10-1.)

Table 4.1.4.10-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to remove DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F605I-EXC)	INST04-01C-940
2	When you do not need to remove DEV Interface Cable (DKC-F605I-EXC)	INST04-01C-1190

4/6/8 DKA Pairs Model

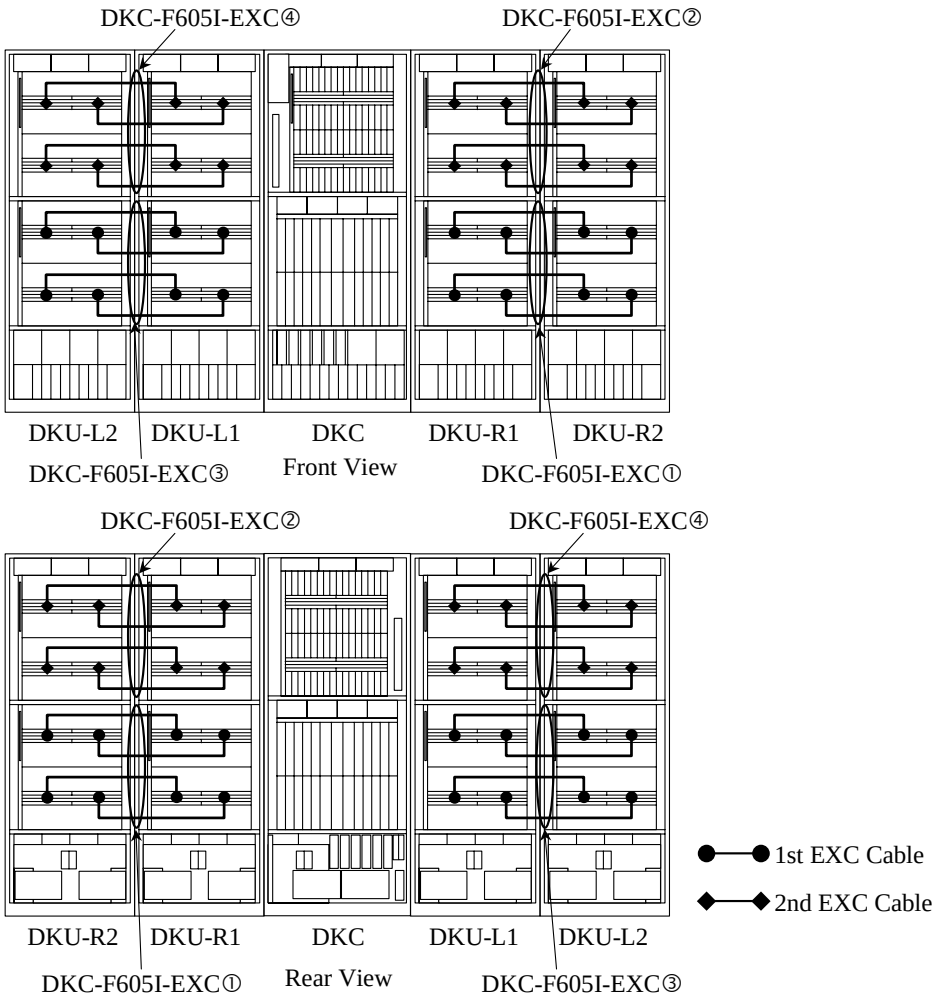


Fig. 4.1.4.10-1 Mounting Position of DEV Interface Cable

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables
   a. When you need to remove 1st EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCB in the DKU-R1 and DKU-R2 frame referring to Fig.4.1.4.10-2 through Fig.4.1.4.10-5.
   When you do not need to remove 1st EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, go to step b.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

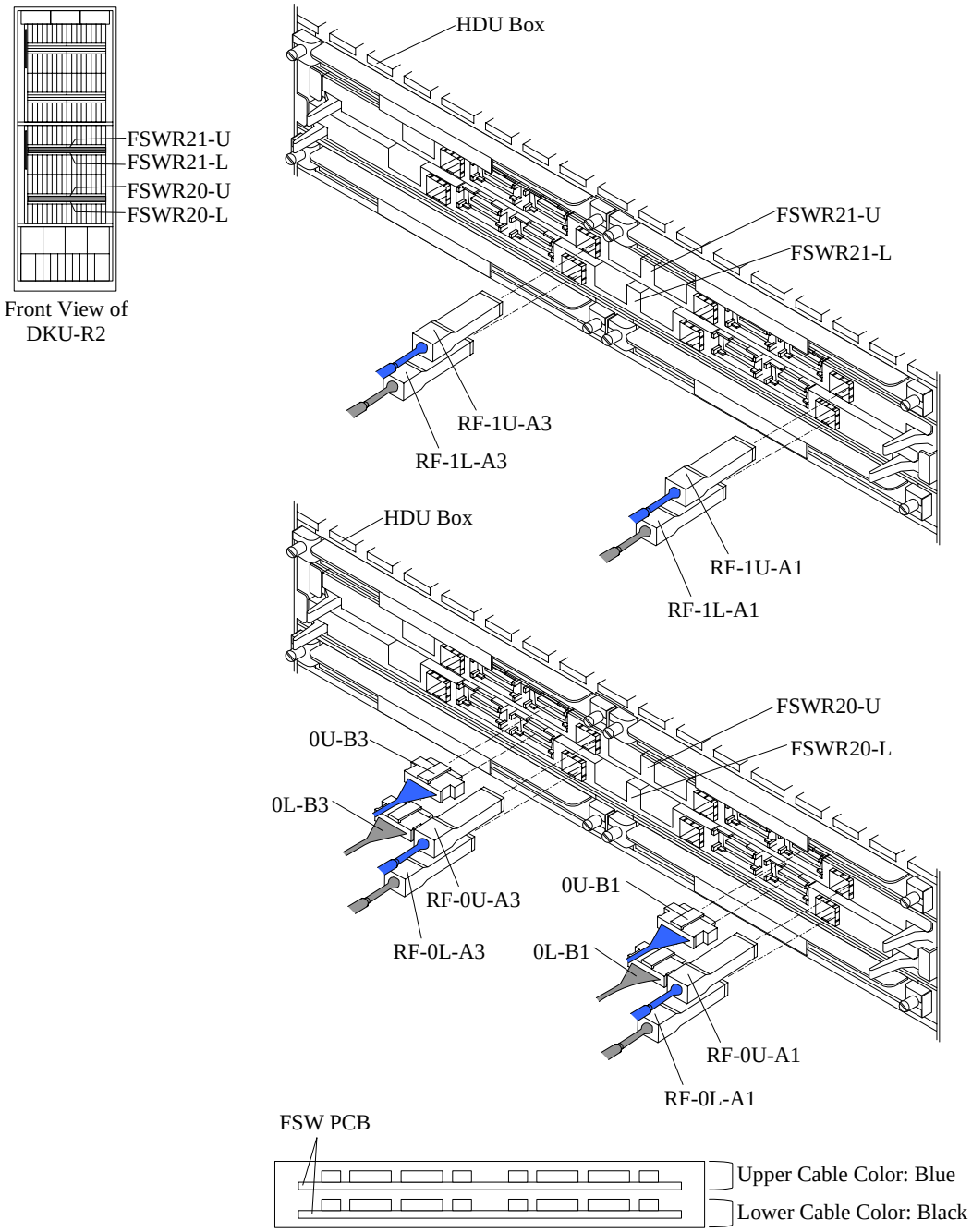


Fig. 4.1.4.10-2 Disconnection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

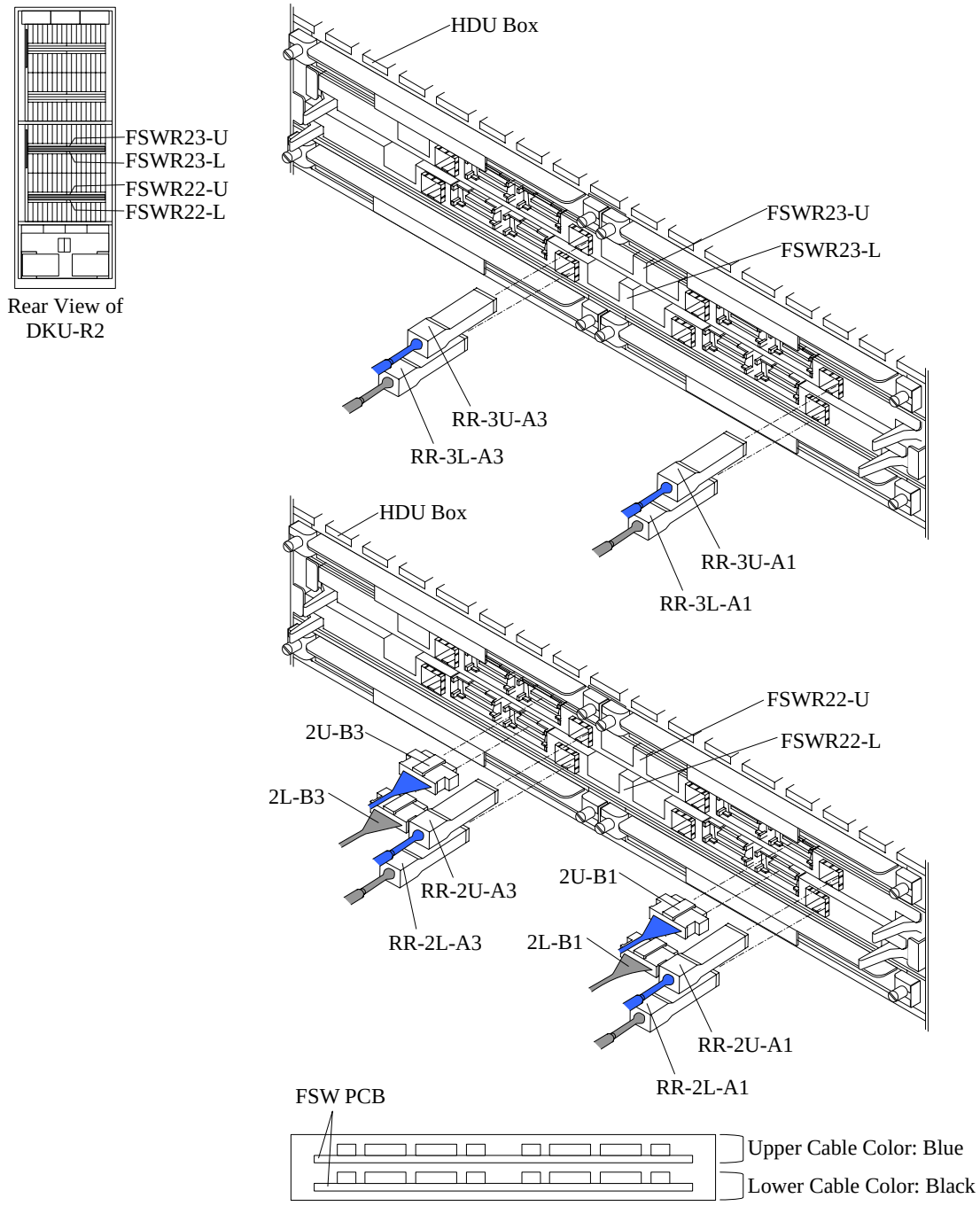


Fig. 4.1.4.10-3 Disconnection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

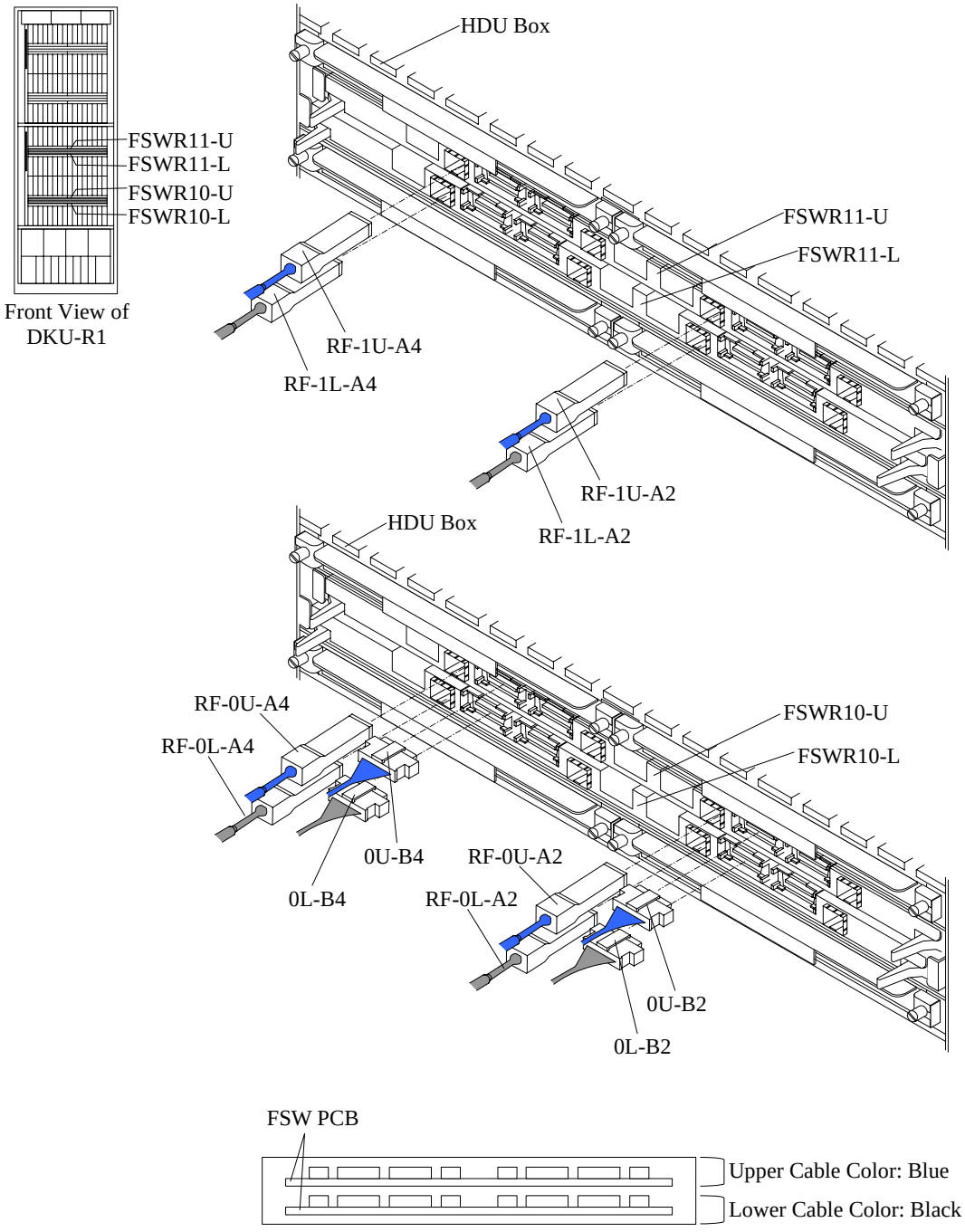


Fig. 4.1.4.10-4 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

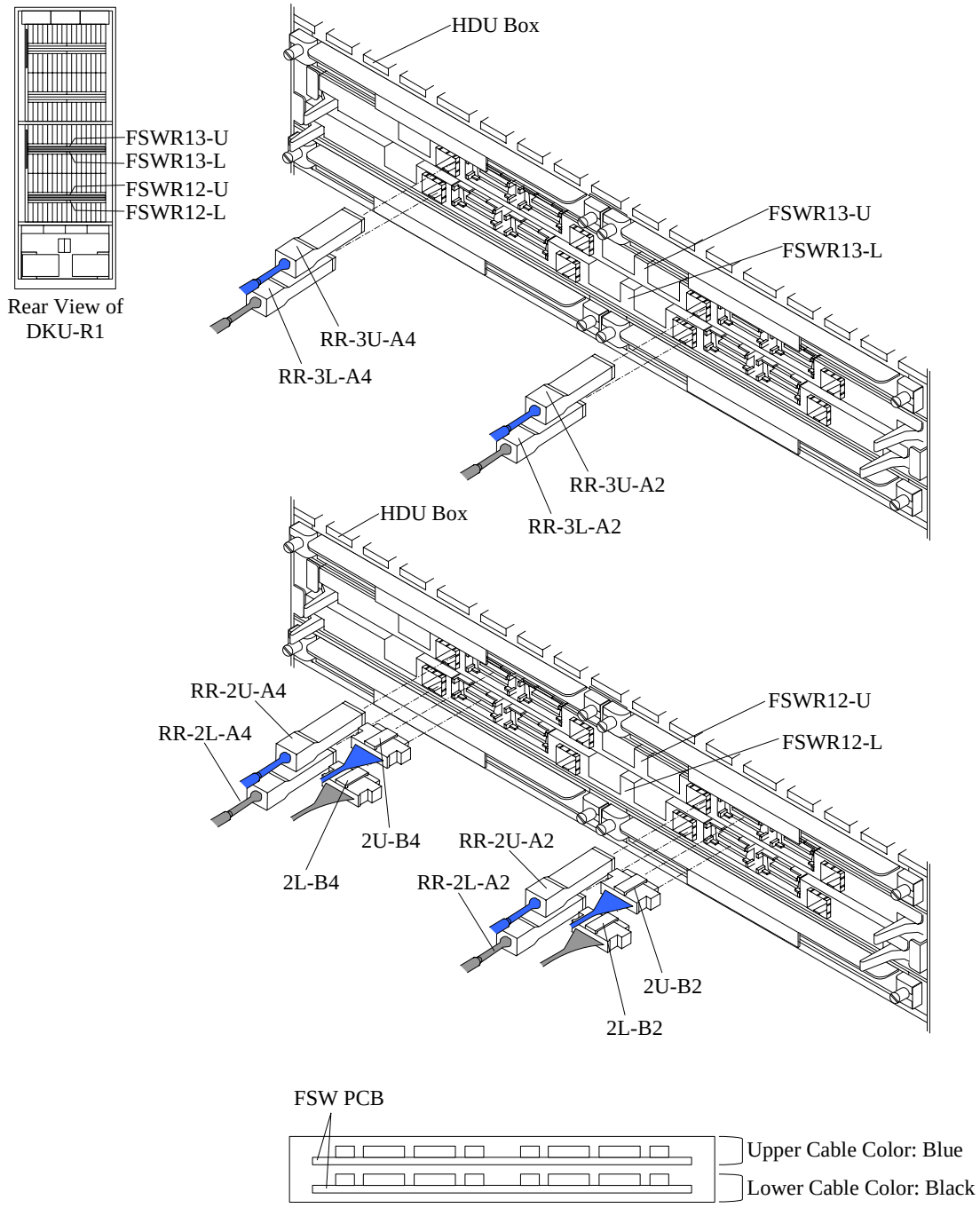


Fig. 4.1.4.10-5 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. When you need to remove 2nd EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCB in the DKU-R1 and DKU-R2 frame referring to Fig.4.1.4.10-6 through Fig.4.1.4.10-9.
When you do not need to remove 2nd EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, go to step c.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

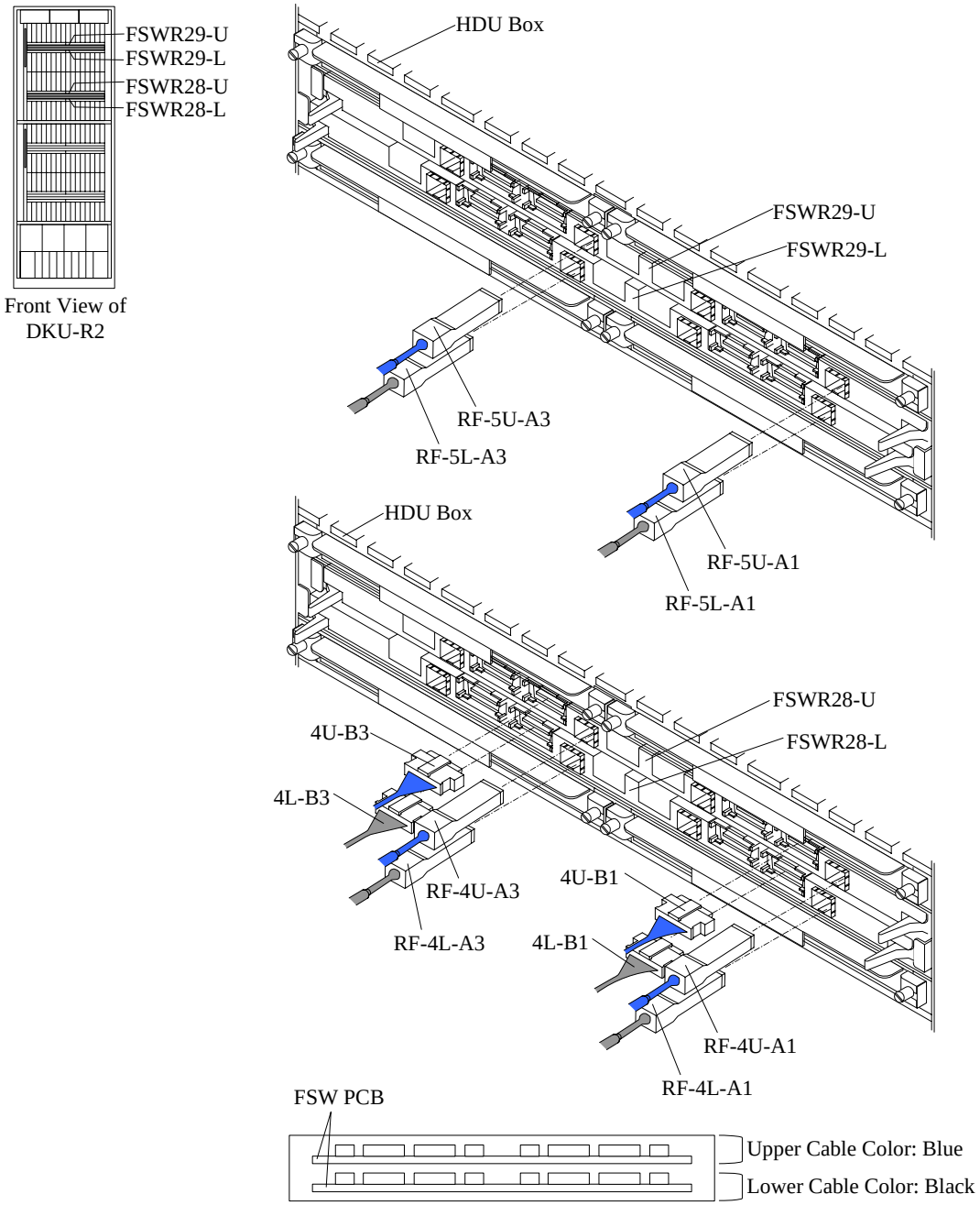


Fig. 4.1.4.10-6 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

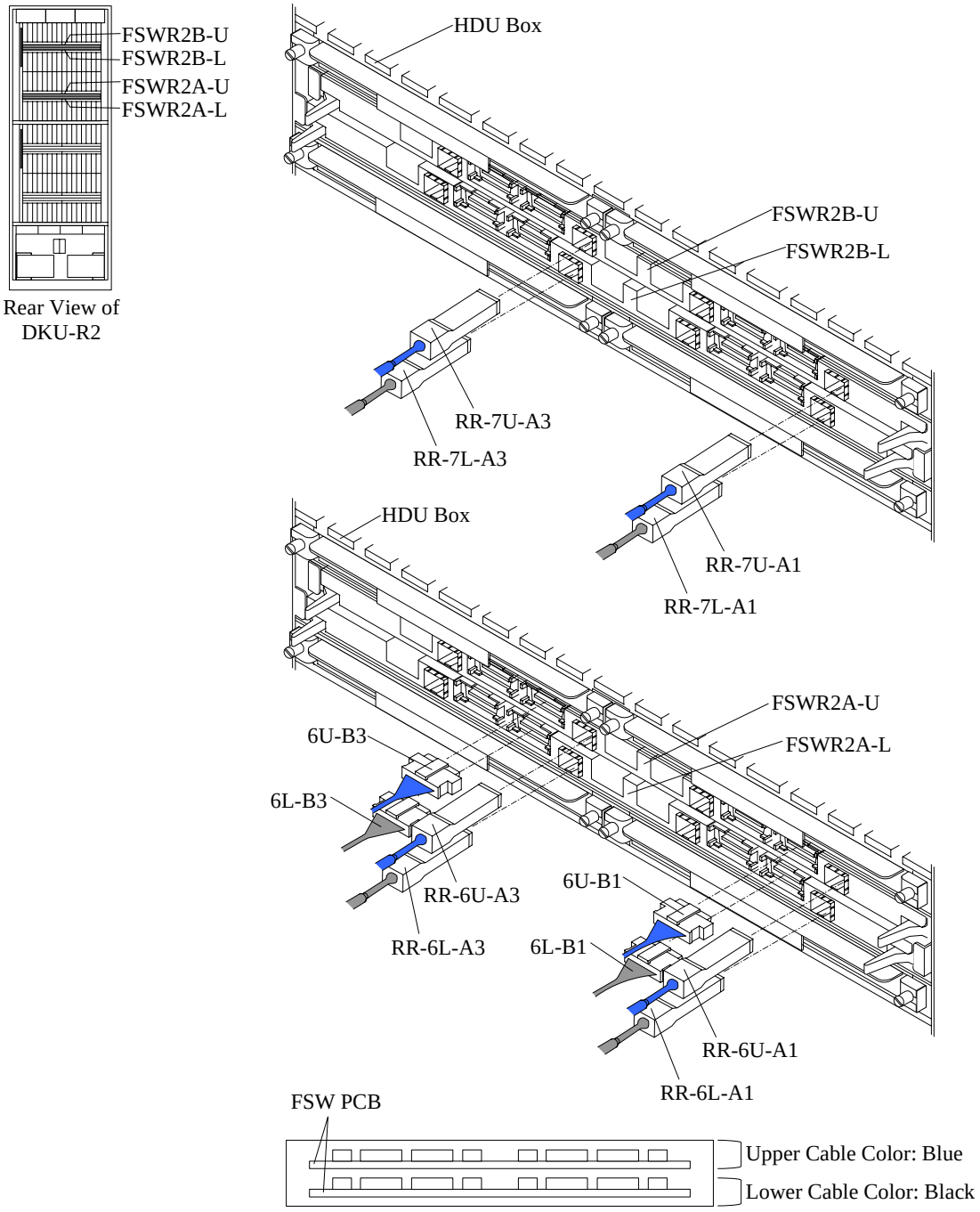


Fig. 4.1.4.10-7 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

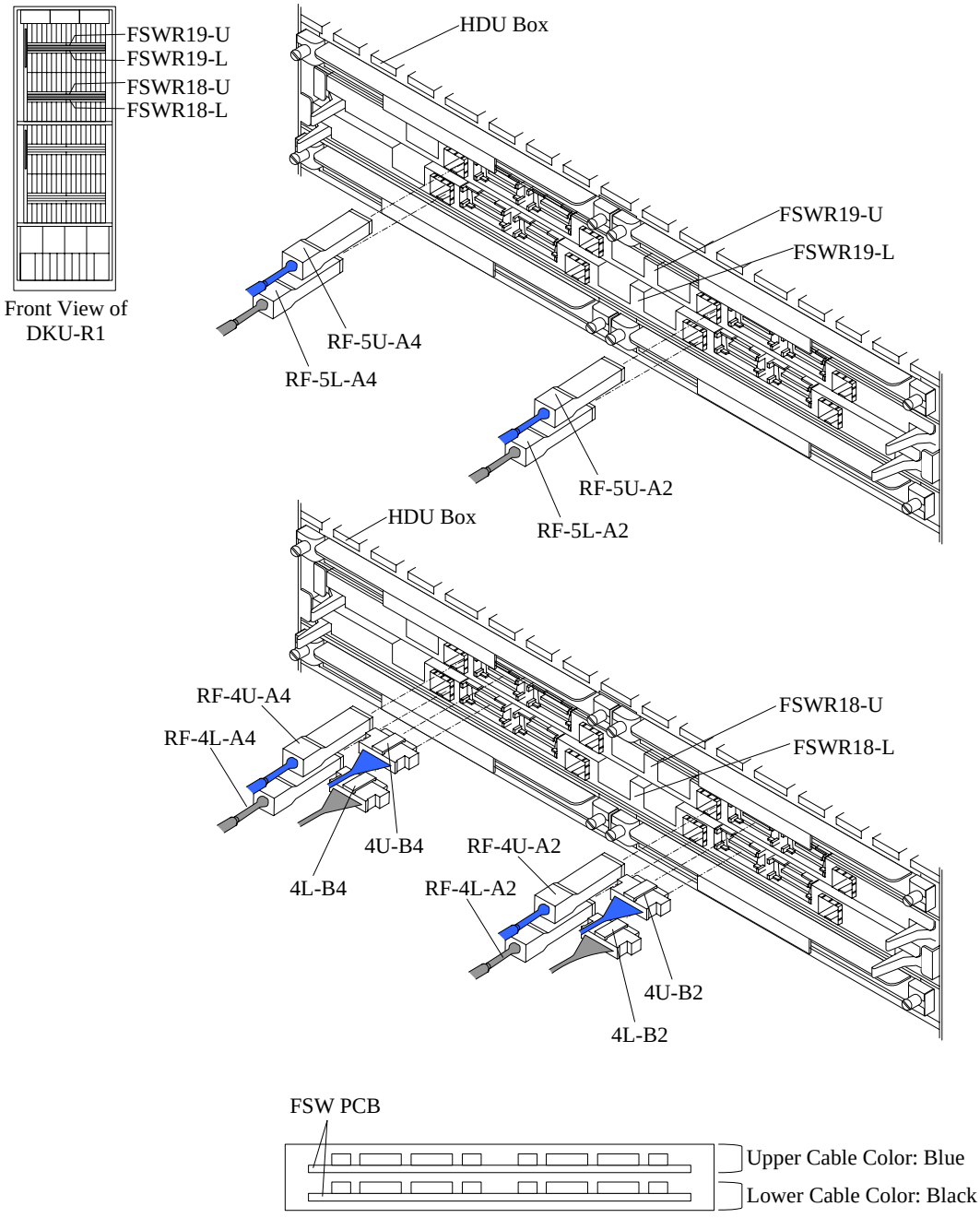


Fig. 4.1.4.10-8 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

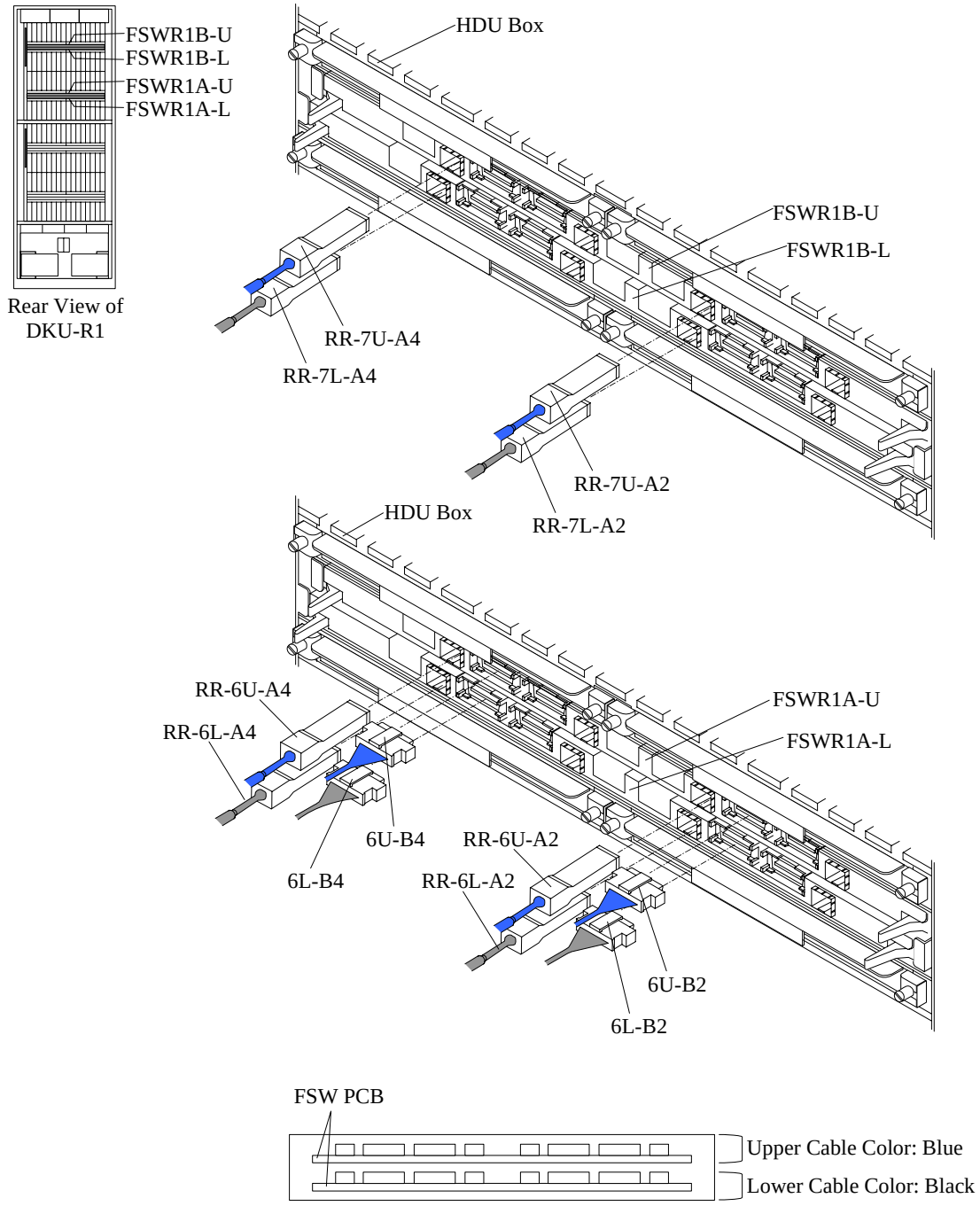


Fig. 4.1.4.10-9 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. When you need to remove 1st EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, disconnect the DEV interface cables from FSW PCBs in the DKU-L1 and DKU-L2. Refer to Fig. 4.1.4.10-10 through Fig. 4.1.4.10-13.
When you do not need to remove 1st EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, go to step d.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

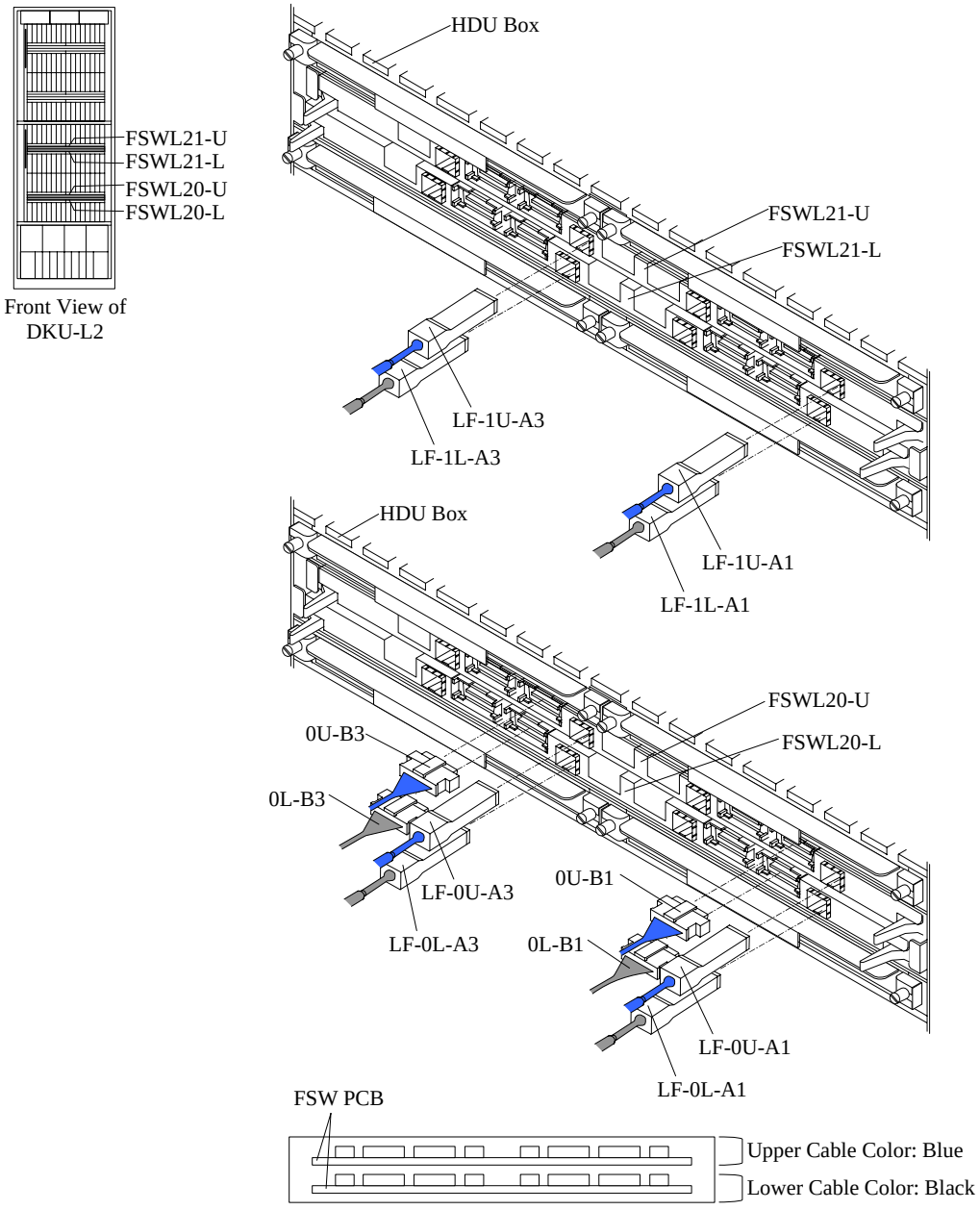


Fig. 4.1.4.10-10 Disconnection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

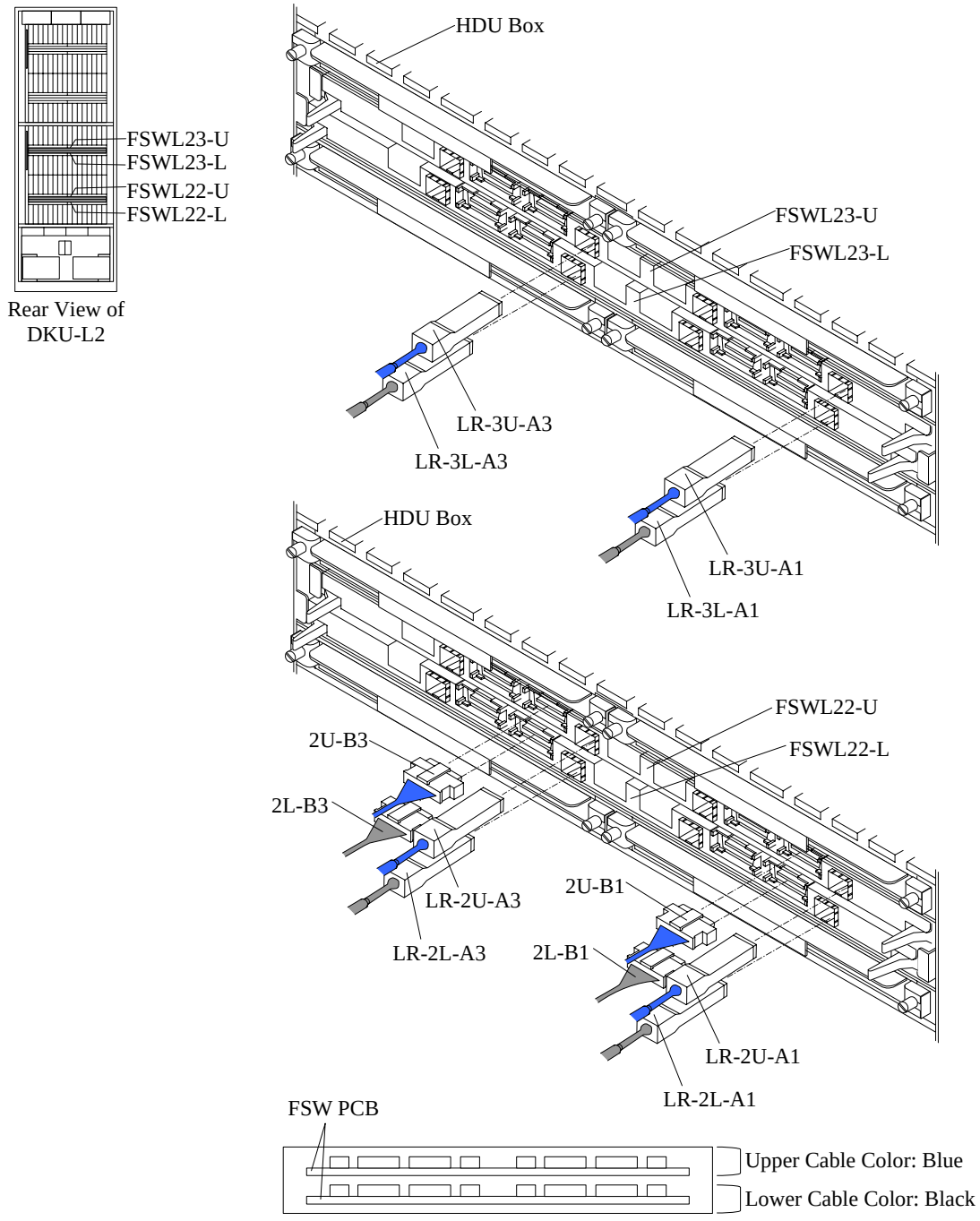


Fig. 4.1.4.10-11 Connection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

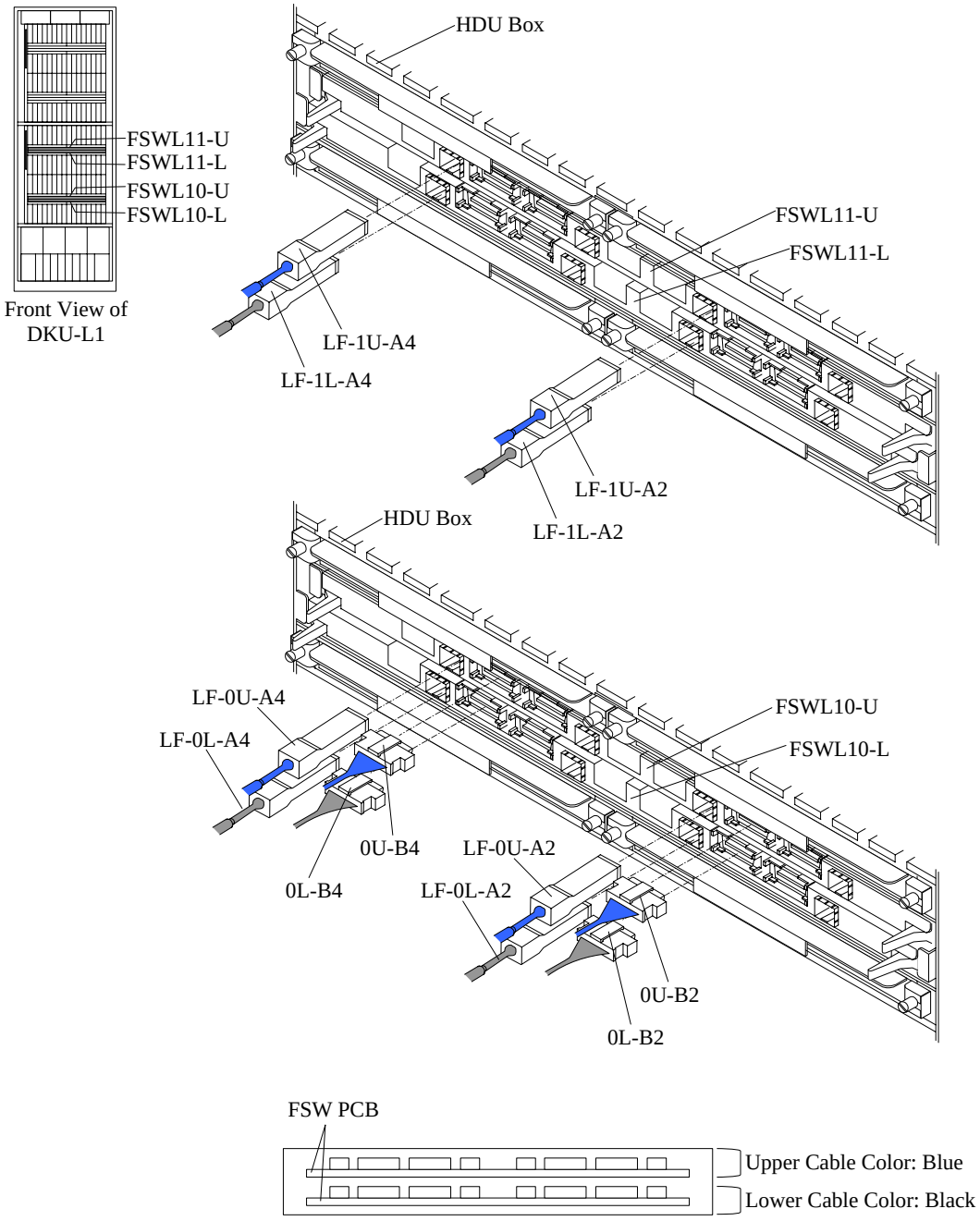


Fig. 4.1.4.10-12 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

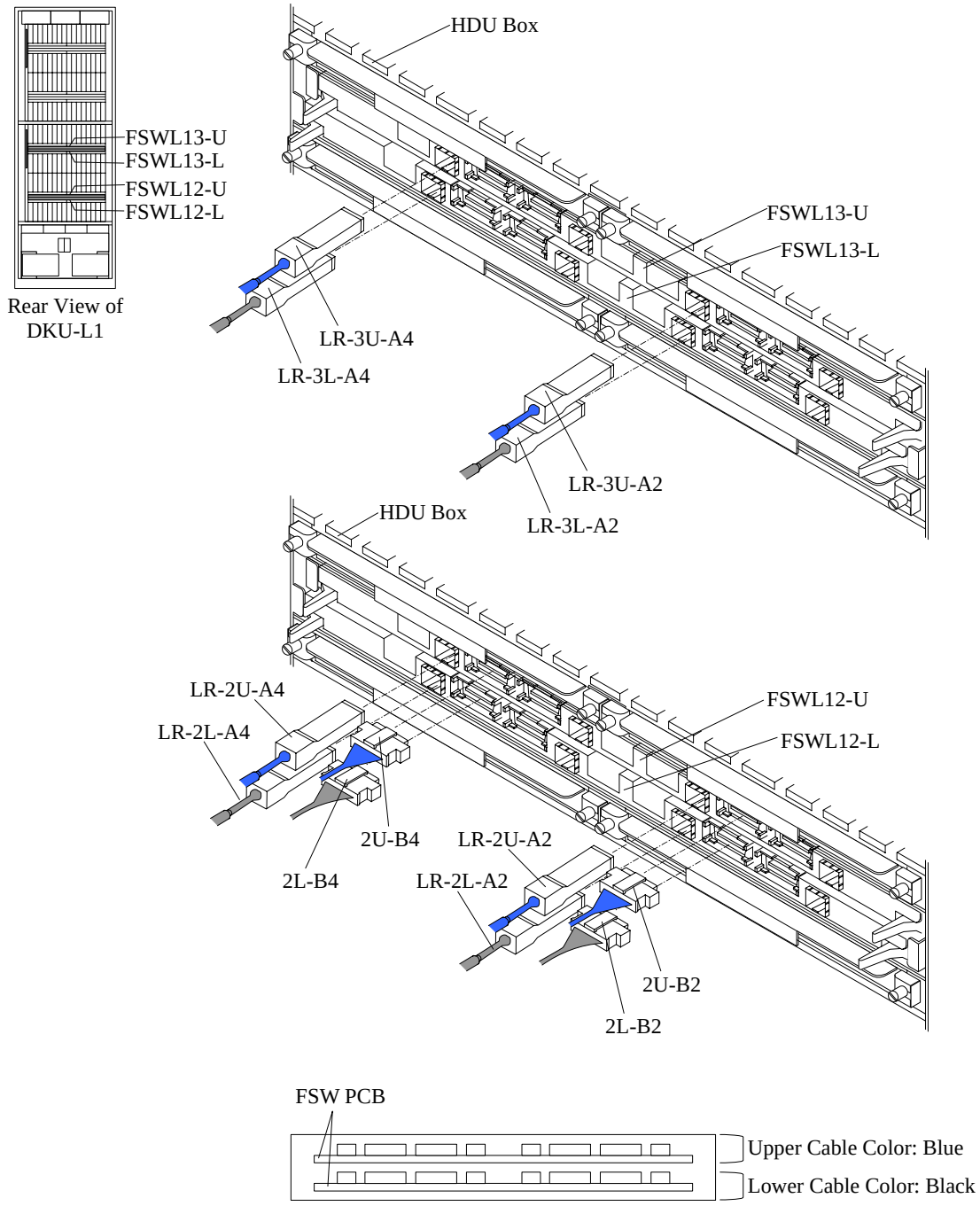


Fig. 4.1.4.10-13 Connection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. When you need to remove 2nd EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, disconnect the DEV interface cables from the FSW PCB in the DKU-L1 and DKU-L2 frame referring to Fig.4.1.4.10-14 through Fig.4.1.4.10-17.
When you do not need to remove 2nd EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, go to step 2.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed.
Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

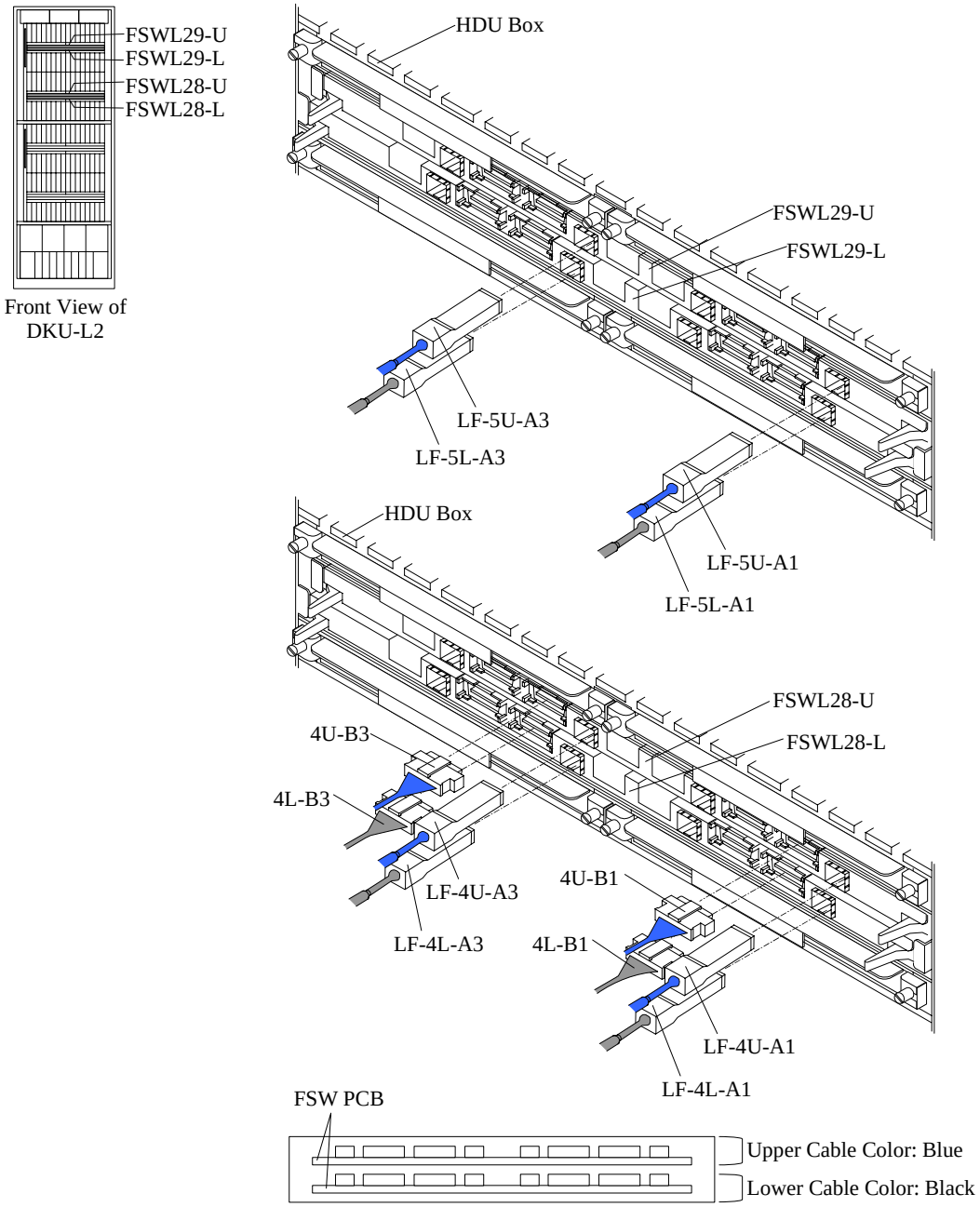


Fig. 4.1.4.10-14 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

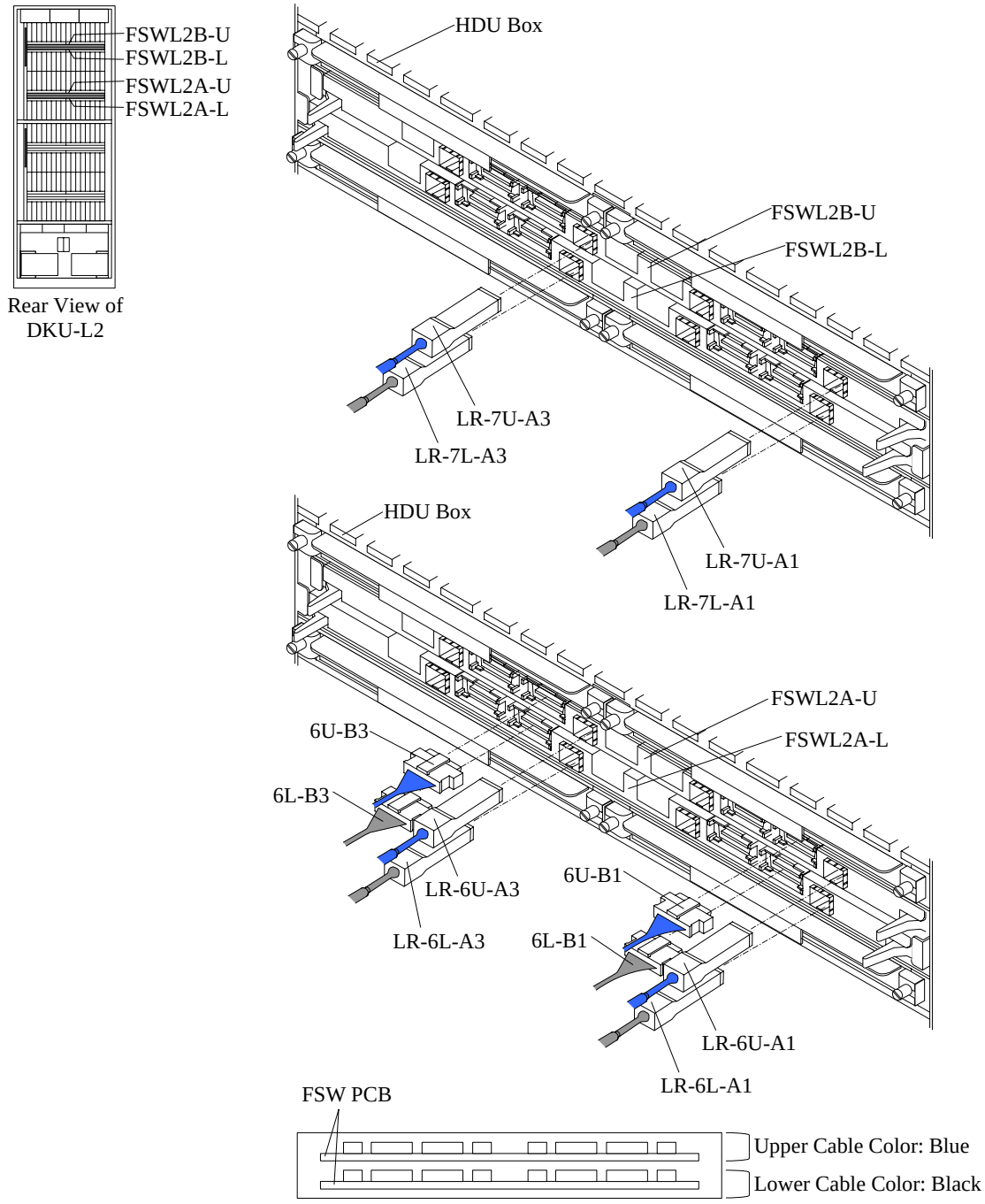


Fig. 4.1.4.10-15 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

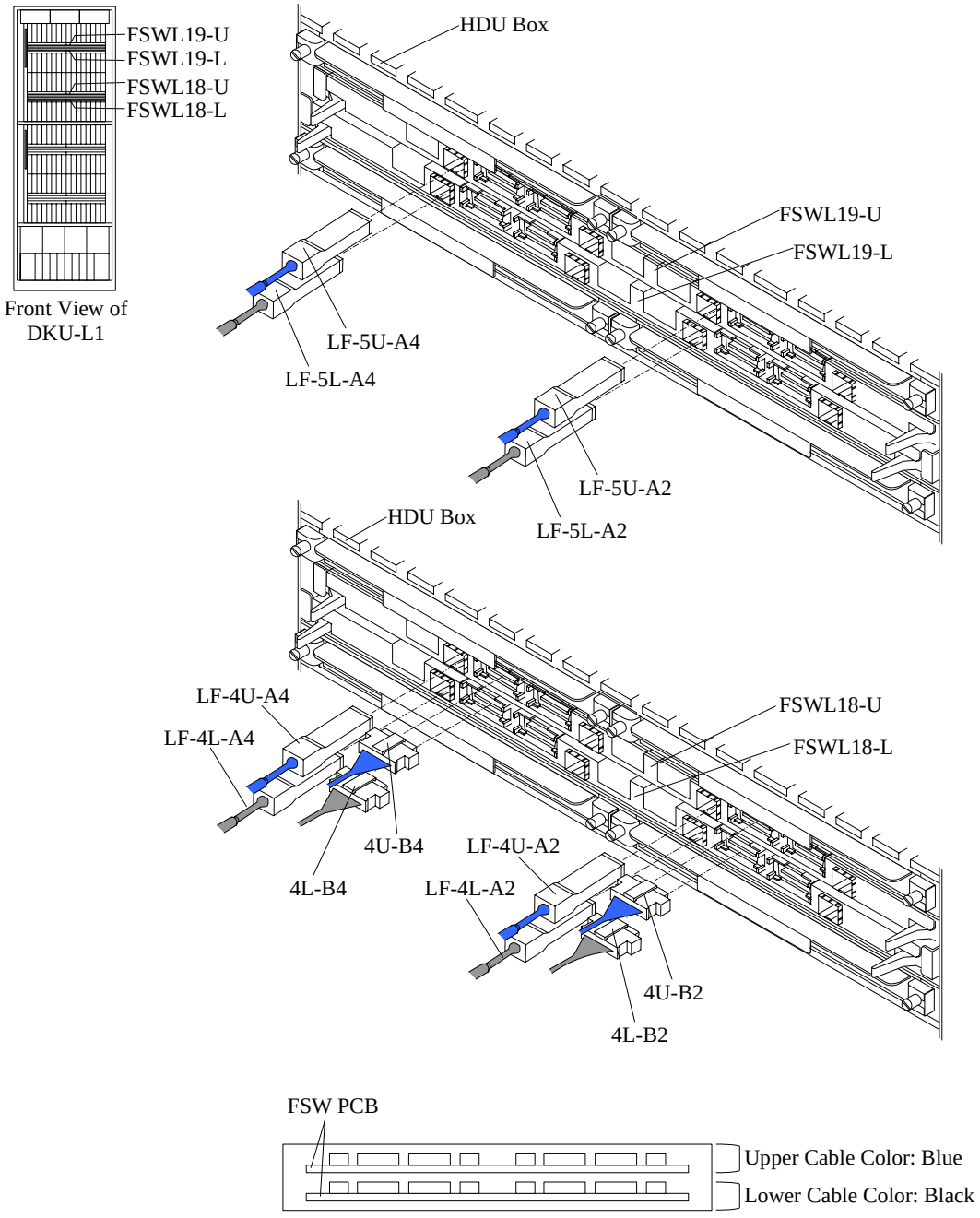


Fig. 4.1.4.10-16 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

CAUTION: A serious failure occurs if a wrong cable or connector is removed. Since a label bearing a connection destination is affixed on each cable or connector to be removed, work very carefully referring to it and the wiring diagram.

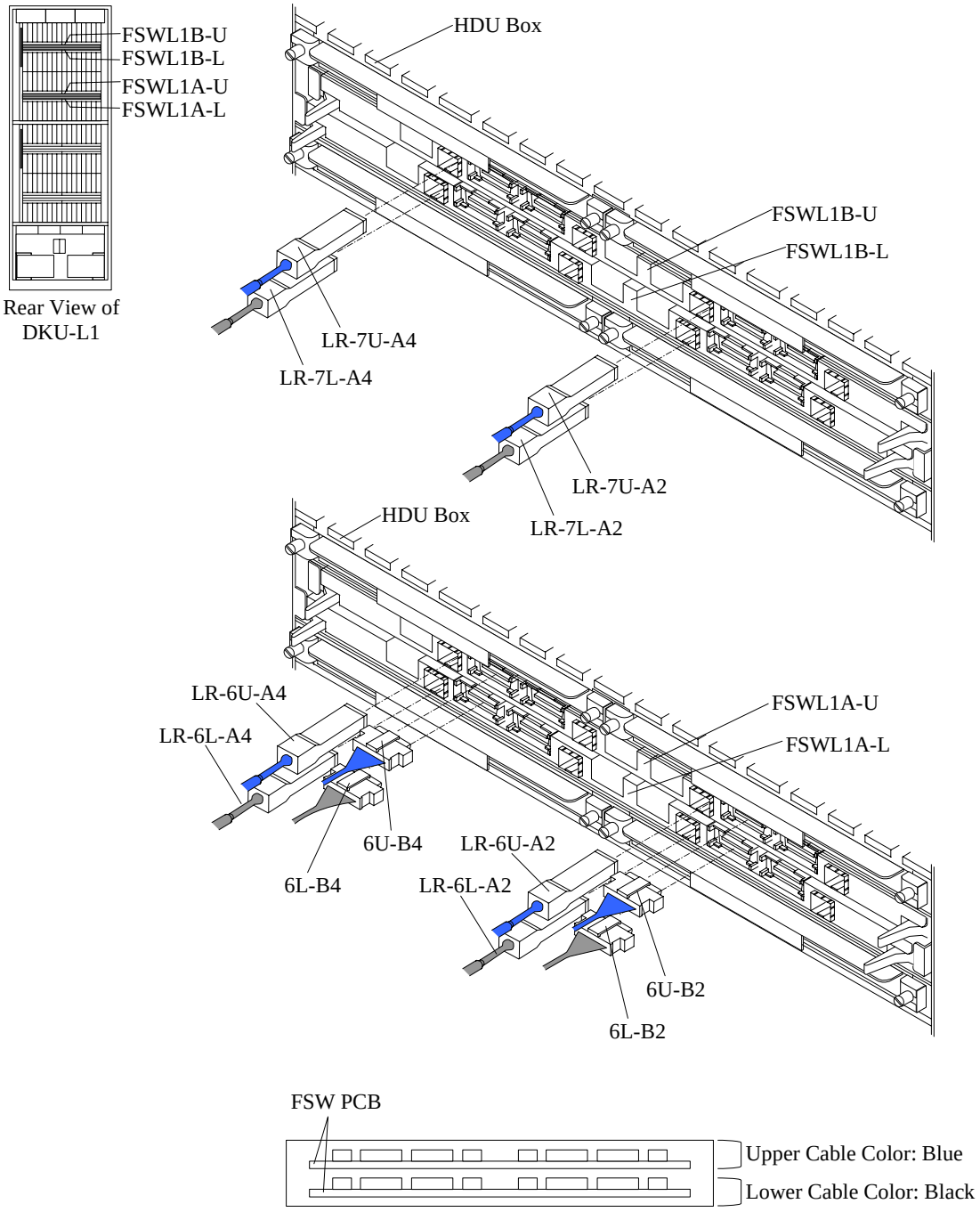
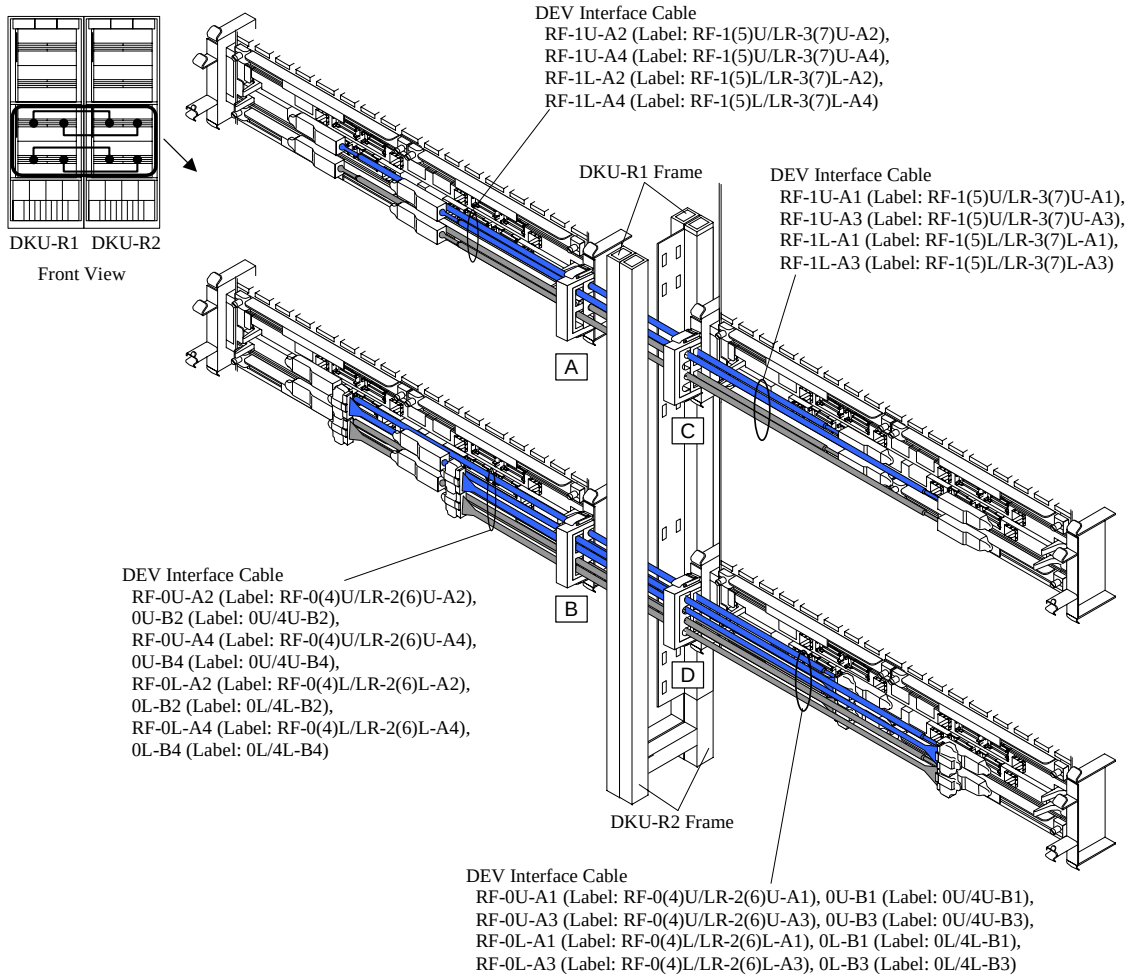


Fig. 4.1.4.10-17 Disconnection of DEV Interface Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Removal of DEV Interface Cable
   a. When you need to remove 1st EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, remove the DEV interface cables from DKU-R1 and DKU-R2 referring to Fig.4.1.4.10-18 and Fig.4.1.4.10-19.
      When you do not need to remove 1st EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, go to step b.

1st EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2



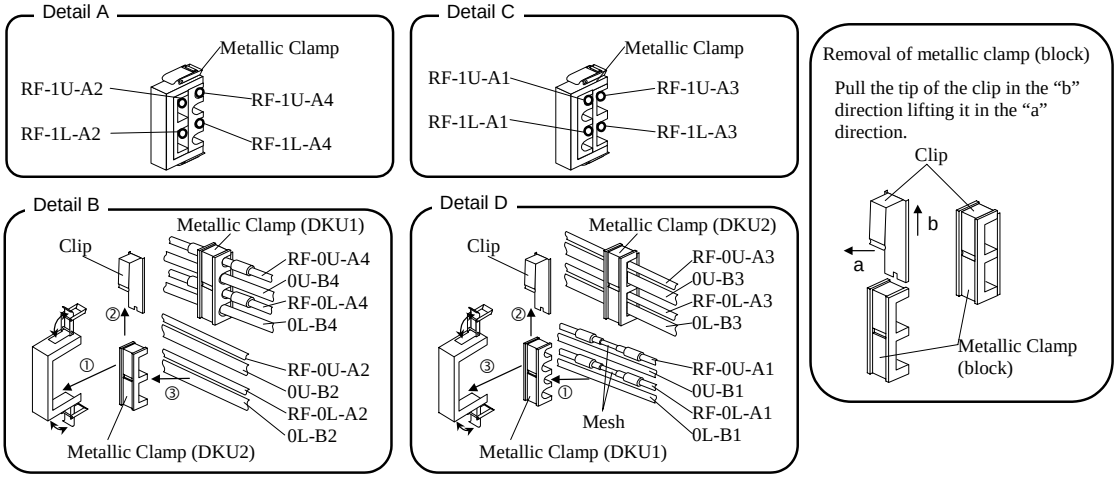
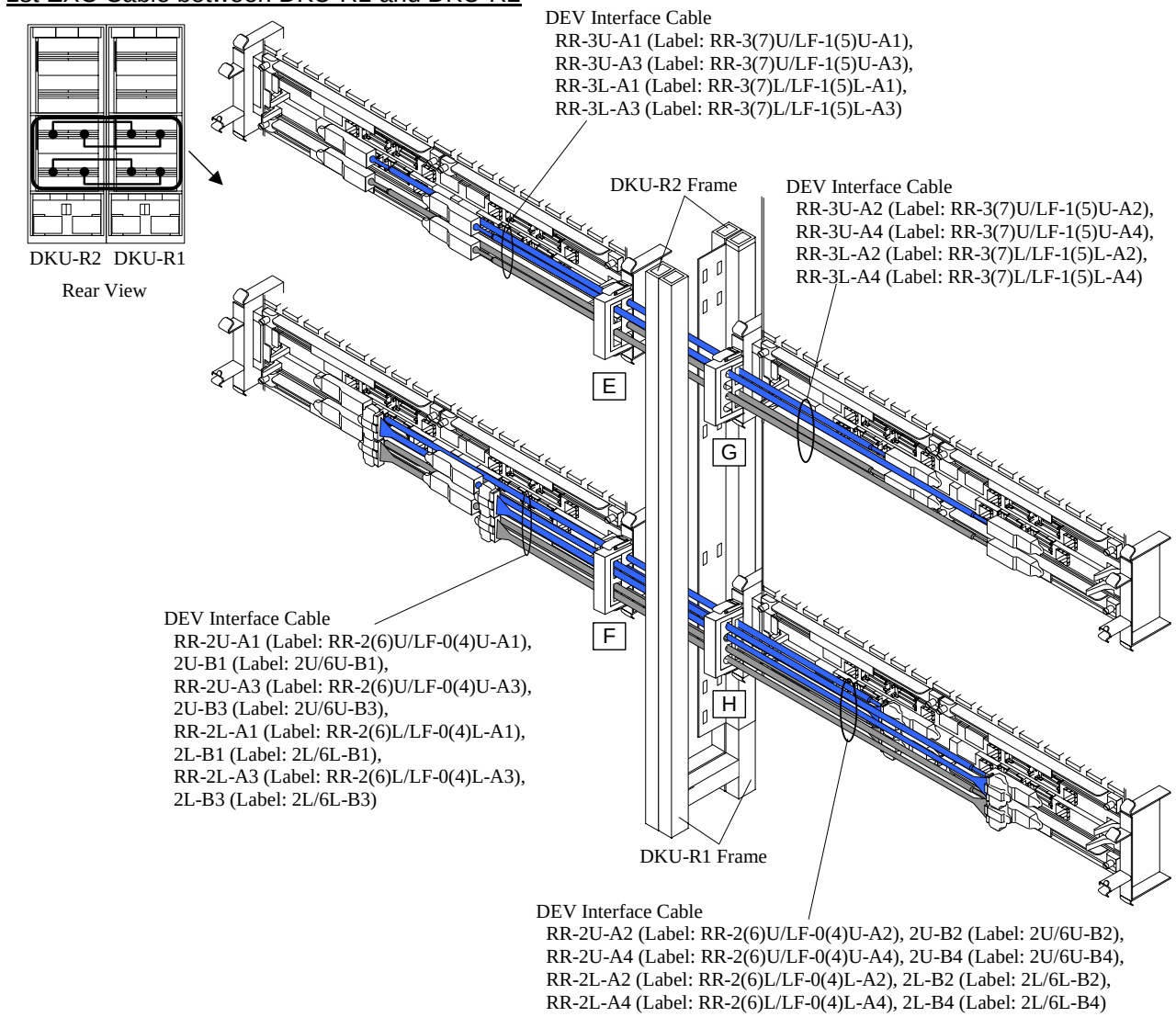


Fig. 4.1.4.10-18 Removal of DEV Interface Cables (Front)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

1st EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2



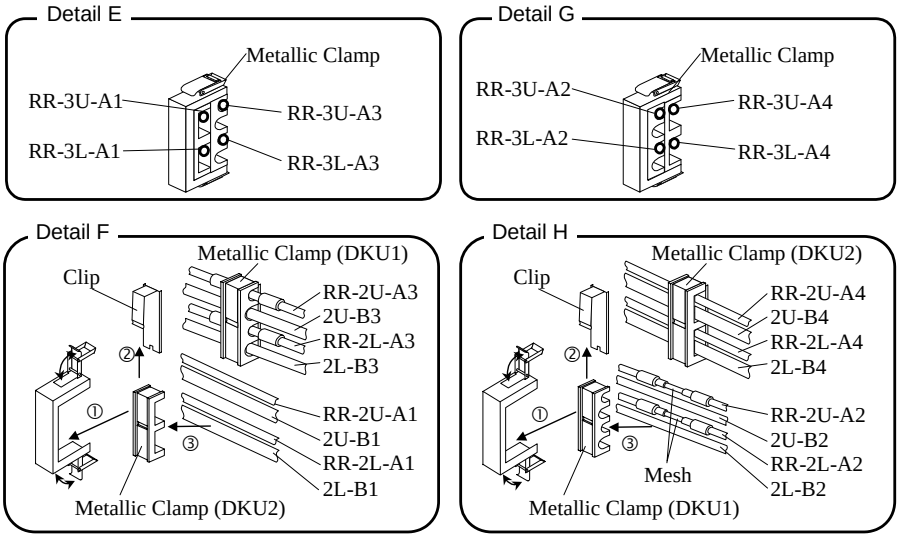
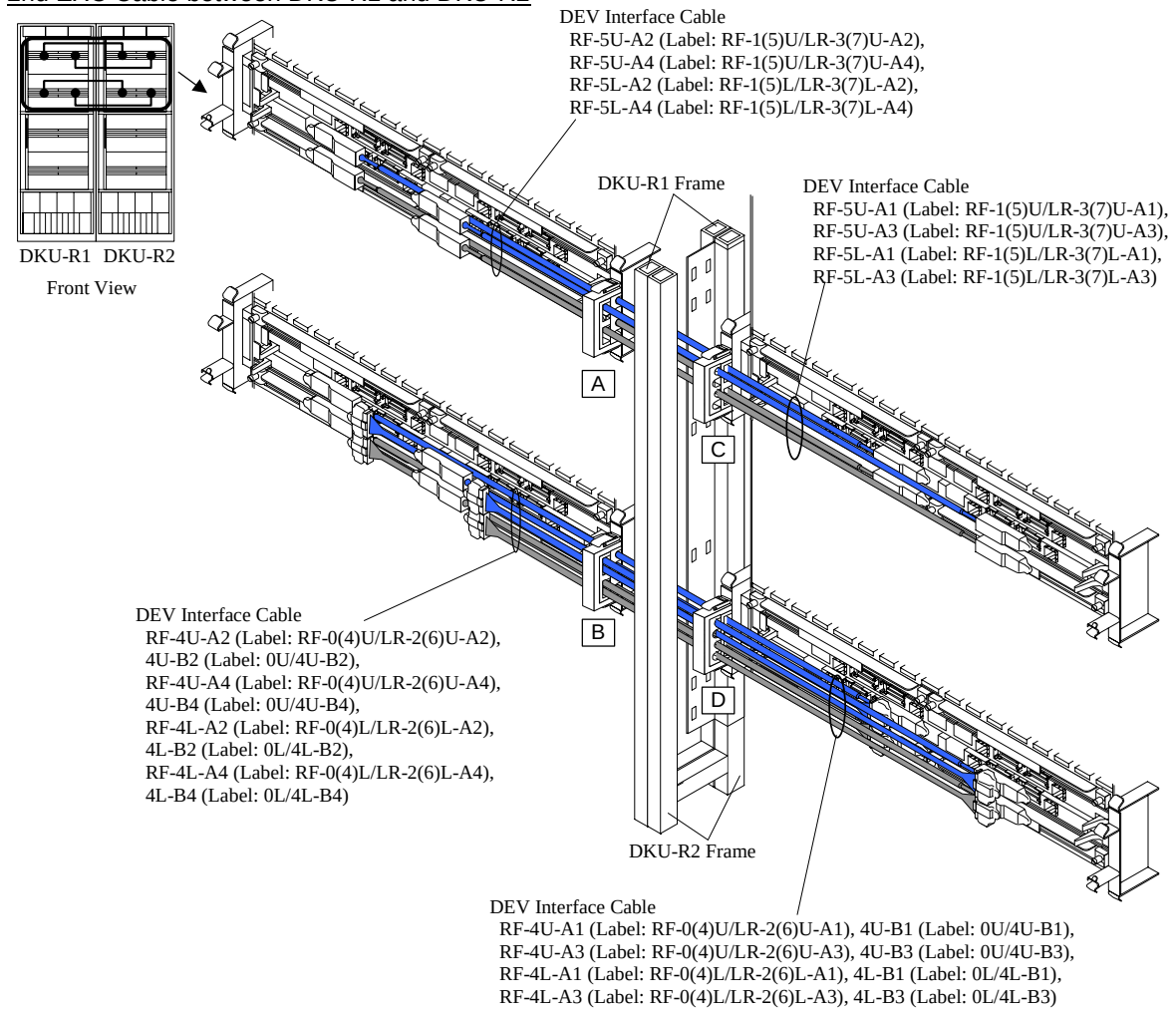


Fig. 4.1.4.10-19 Removal of DEV Interface Cables (Rear)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. When you need to remove 2nd EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, remove the DEV interface cables from DKU-R1 and DKU-R2 referring to Fig.4.1.4.10-20 and Fig.4.1.4.10-21.
When you do not need to remove 2nd EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, go to step c.

2nd EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2



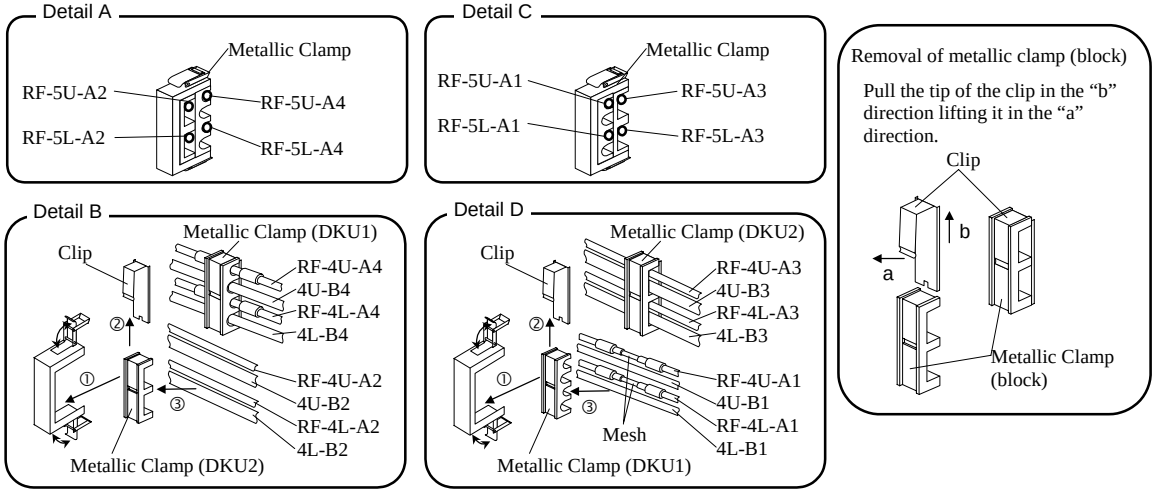
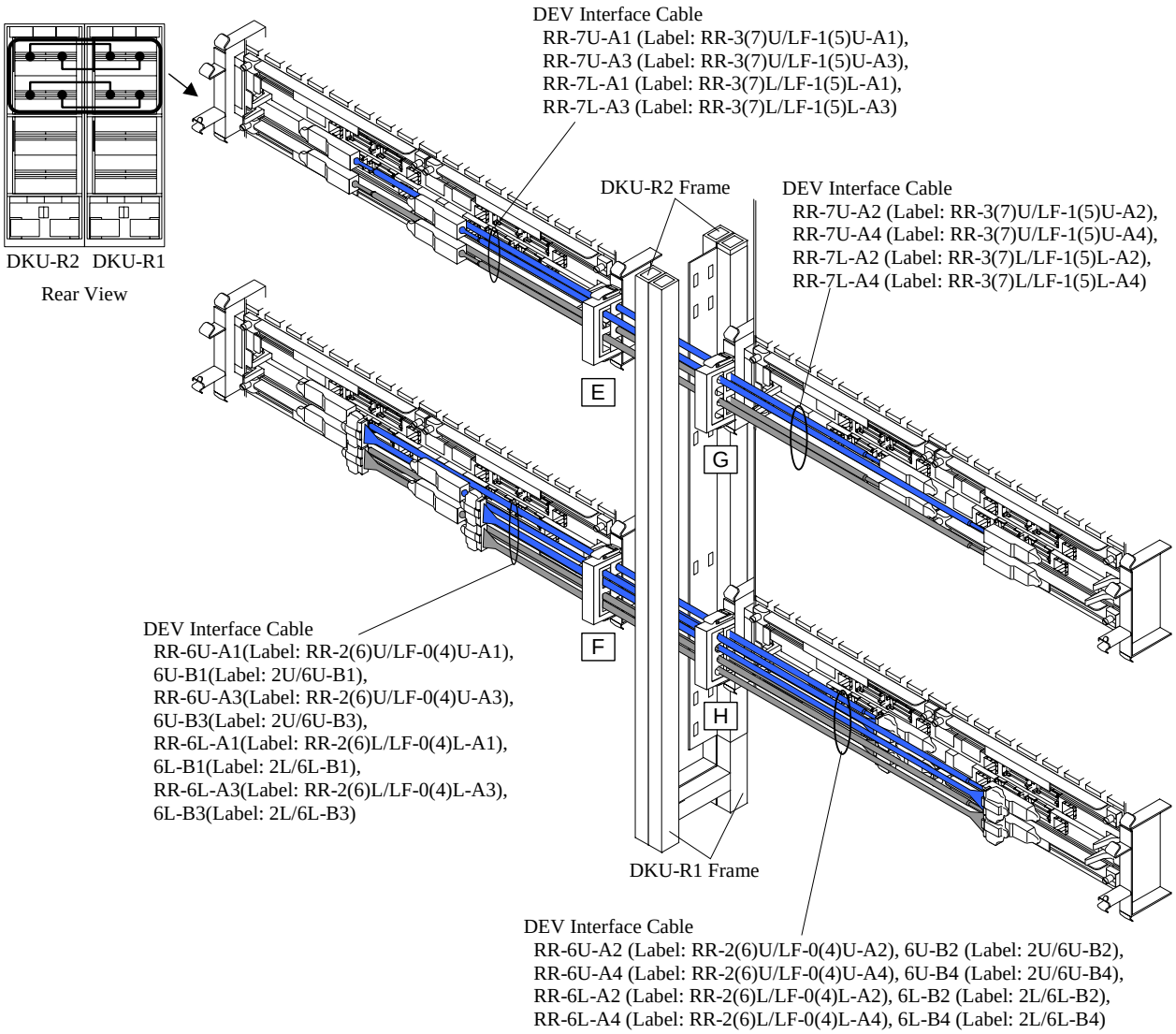


Fig. 4.1.4.10-20 Removal of DEV Interface Cables (Front)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2nd EXC Cable between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2



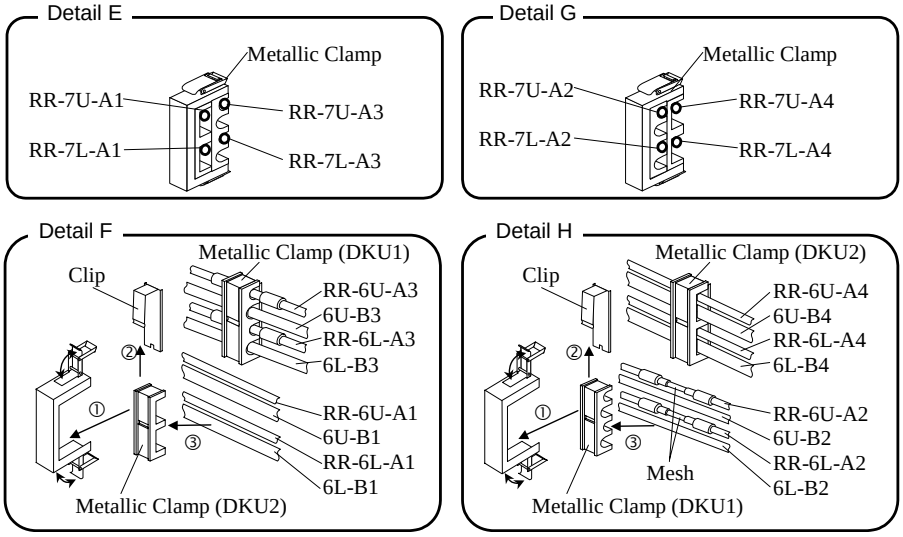
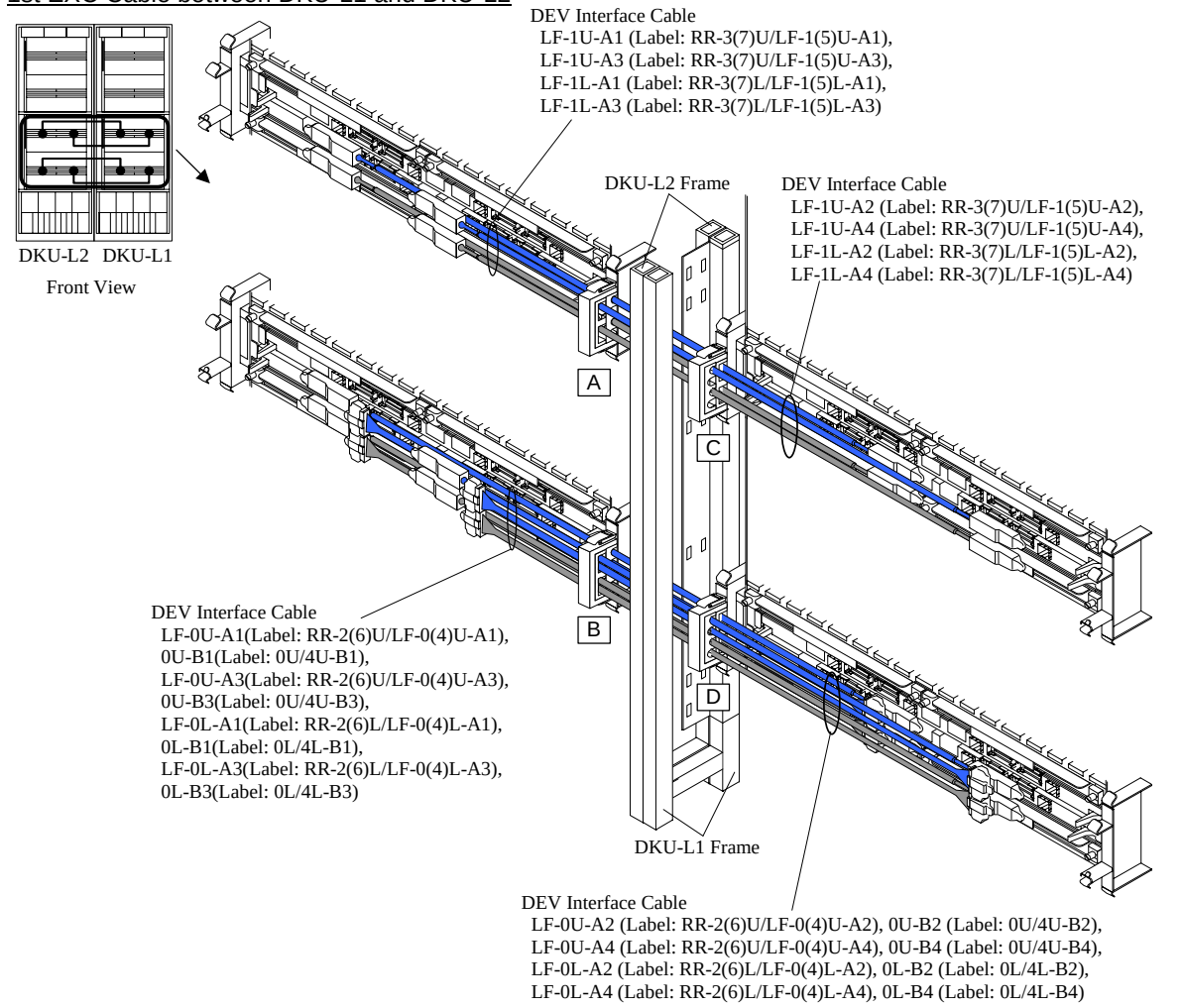


Fig. 4.1.4.10-21 Removal of DEV Interface Cables (Rear)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. When you need to remove 1st EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, remove the DEV interface cables from DKU-L1 and DKU-L2 referring to Fig.4.1.4.10-22 and Fig.4.1.4.10-23.
When you do not need to remove 1st EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, go to step d.

<u>1st EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2</u>



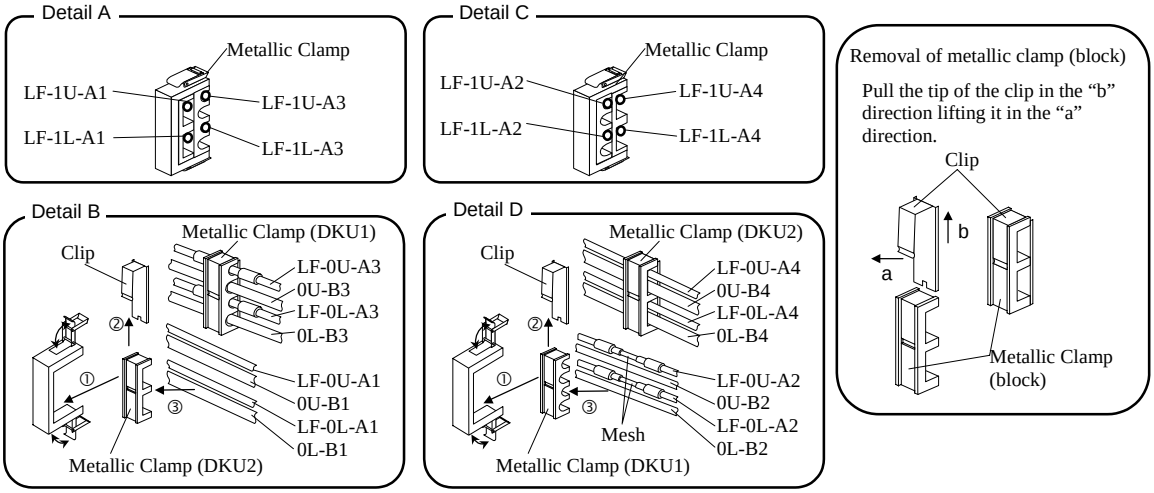
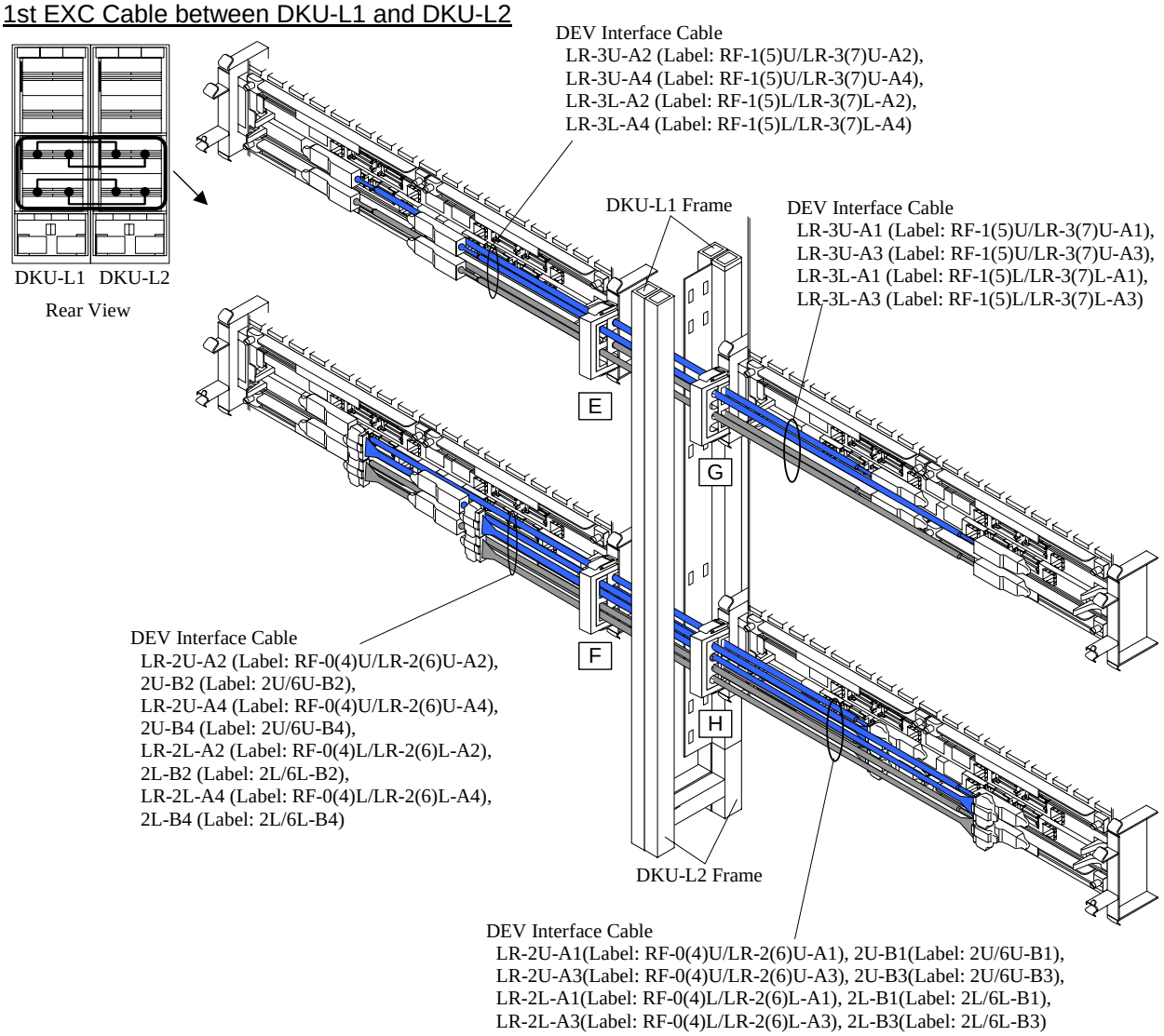


Fig. 4.1.4.10-22 Removal of DEV Interface Cables (Front)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

1st EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2



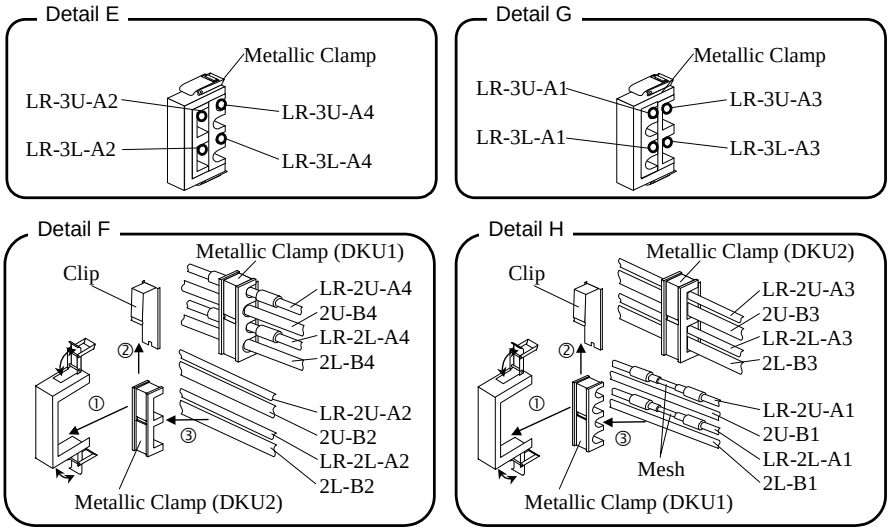


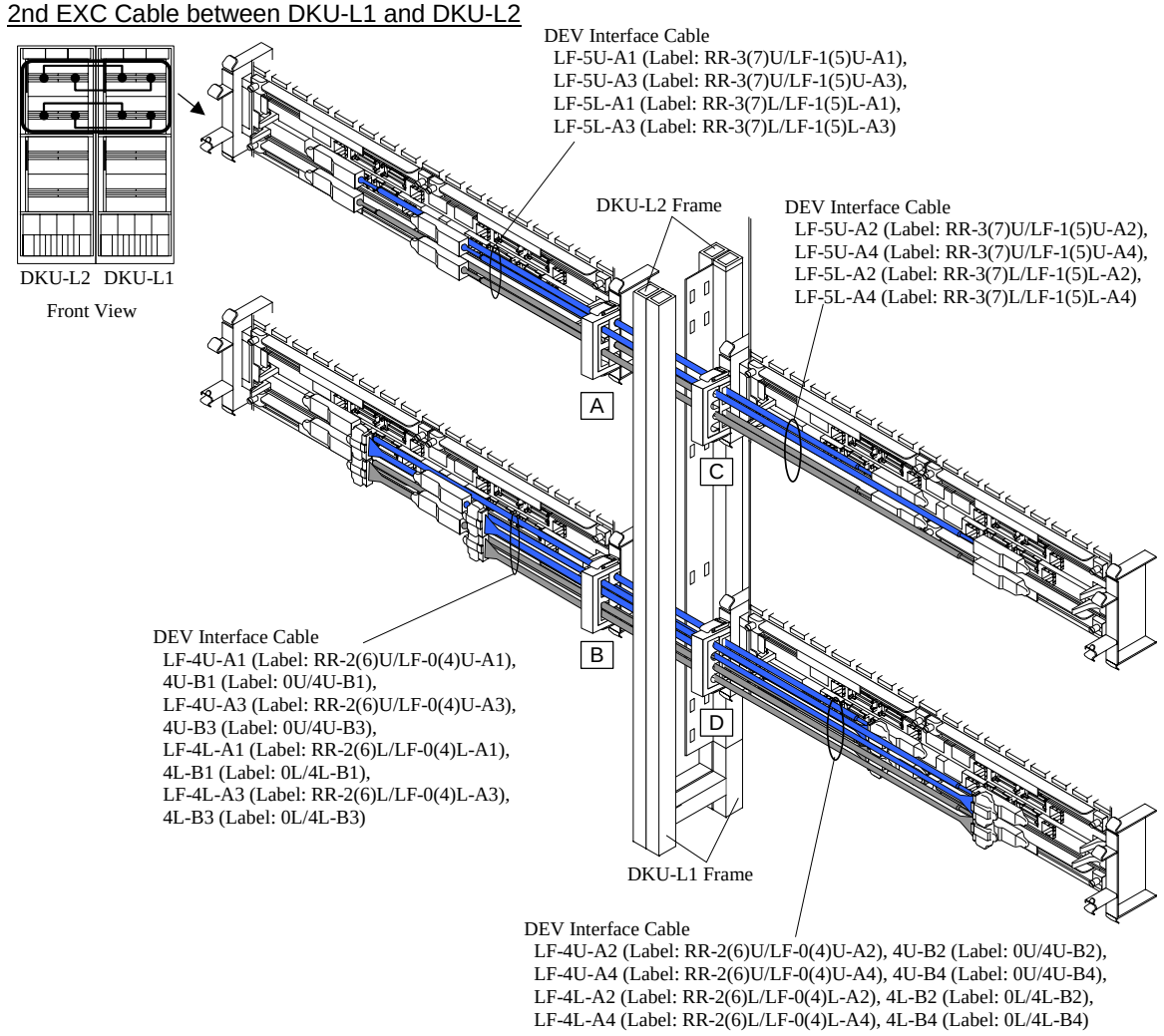
Fig. 4.1.4.10-23 Removal of DEV Interface Cables (Rear)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. When the 2nd EXC Cable is removed between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, remove the DEV interface cables from DKU-L1 and DKU-L2 referring to Fig.4.1.4.10-24 and Fig.4.1.4.10-25.

When the 2nd EXC Cable is removed between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, go to step 3.

2nd EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2



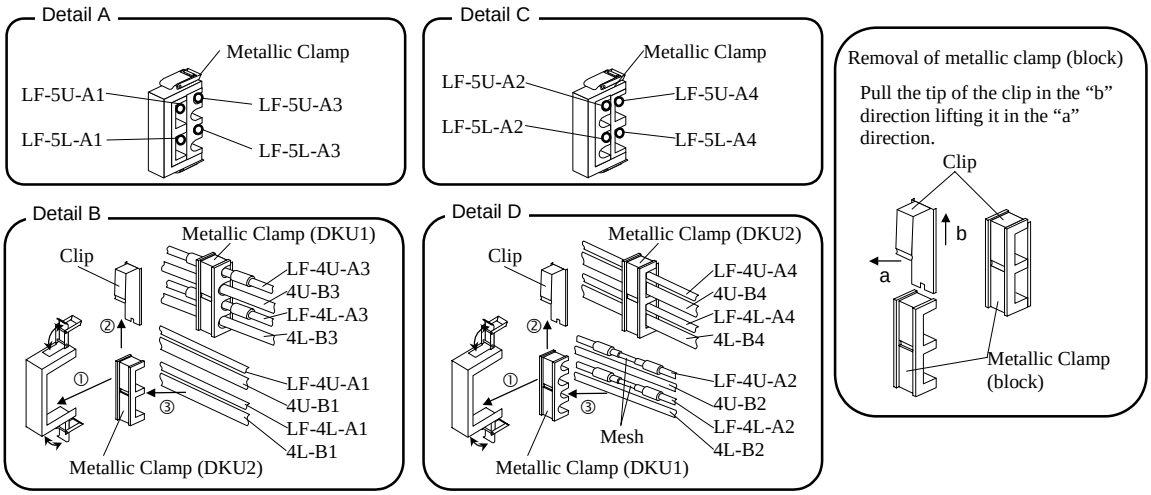
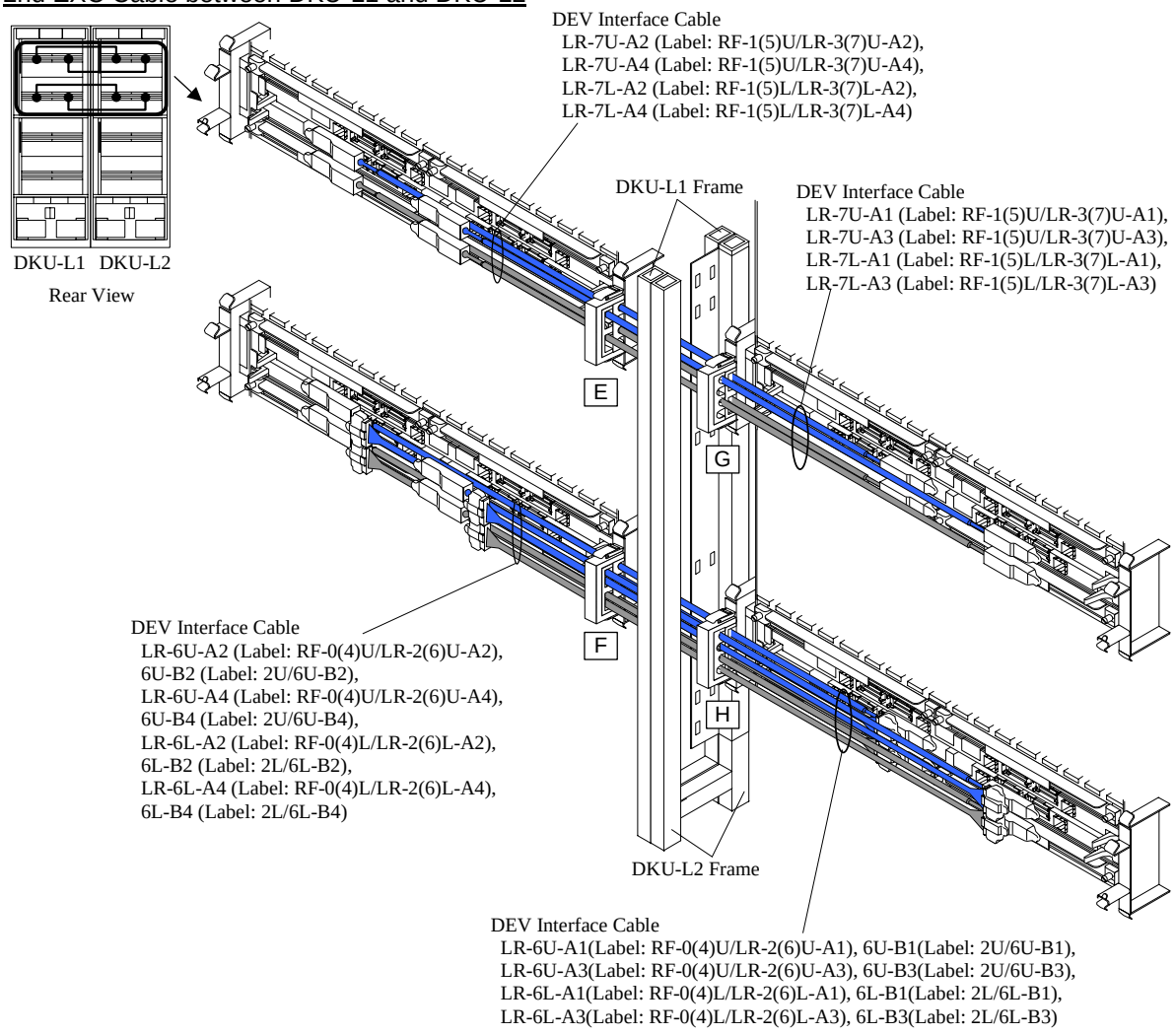


Fig. 4.1.4.10-24 Removal of DEV Interface Cables (Front)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2nd EXC Cable between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2



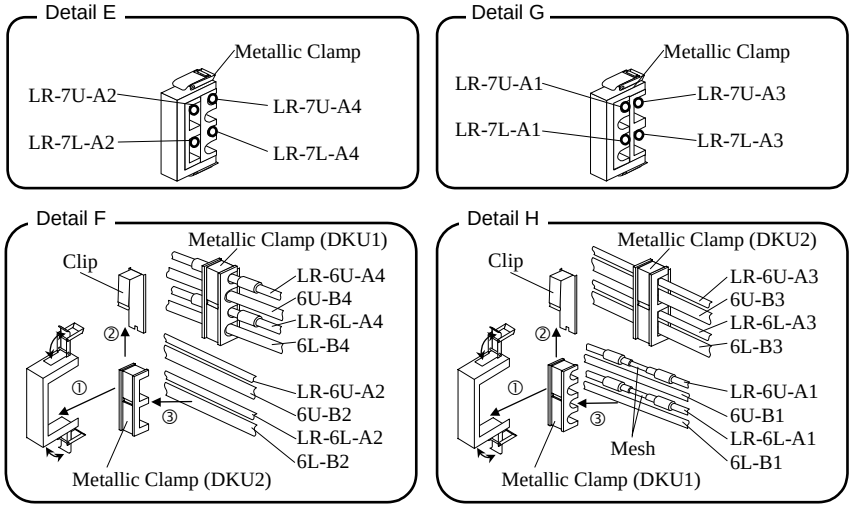


Fig. 4.1.4.10-25 Removal of DEV Interface Cables (Rear)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Removal of Nameplate
   a. Remove the screw from the plate and remove the nameplate tags to be installed.
   b. Remove the nameplate from the nameplate tag.
   c. Attach all the nameplate tags and fix them with the screw.

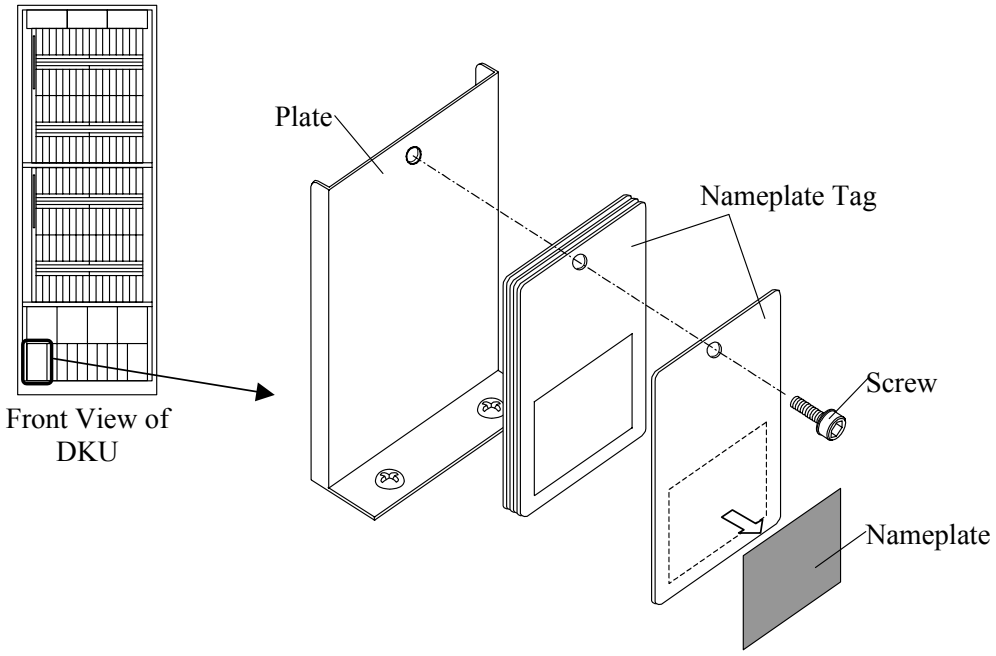


Fig. 4.1.4.10-26 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.4.11 De-Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CSW)

De-Installation Condition

The Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CSW) is an indispensable option that is to be removed when the configuration of DKC is corresponding to the following conditions.

① When it corresponds to all the following two conditions, remove the first set. (1DL/2PL)
- When the CHA is removed from the Option 2 (1EL/2QL) or the Option 3 (1FL/2RL) of the CHA slots
- When the DKA or the CHA is removed from the Option 2 (1AL/2ML) or the Option 3 (1BL/2NL) of the DKA slots

② When it corresponds to all the following two conditions, remove the second set. (1JU/2VU)
- When the CHA is removed from the Option 4 (1GU/2TU) or the Option 5 (1HU/2UU) of the CHA slots
- When the DKA or the CHA is removed from the Option 4 (1LU/2XU) or the Option 5 (1KU/2WU) of the DKA slots

③ When it corresponds to all the following two conditions, remove the third set. (1JL/2VL)
- When the CHA is installed from the Option 6 (1GL/2TL) or the Option 7 (1HL/2UL) of the CHA Slots
- When the DKA or the CHA is removed from the Option 6 (1LL/2XL) or the Option 7 (1KL/2WL) of the DKA slots

Decide if the DKC-F610I-CSW needs to be removed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 4.1.4.11-1.)

Table 4.1.4.11-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to remove Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CSW)	INST04-01C-1200
2	When you do not need to remove Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CSW)	INST04-01C-1240

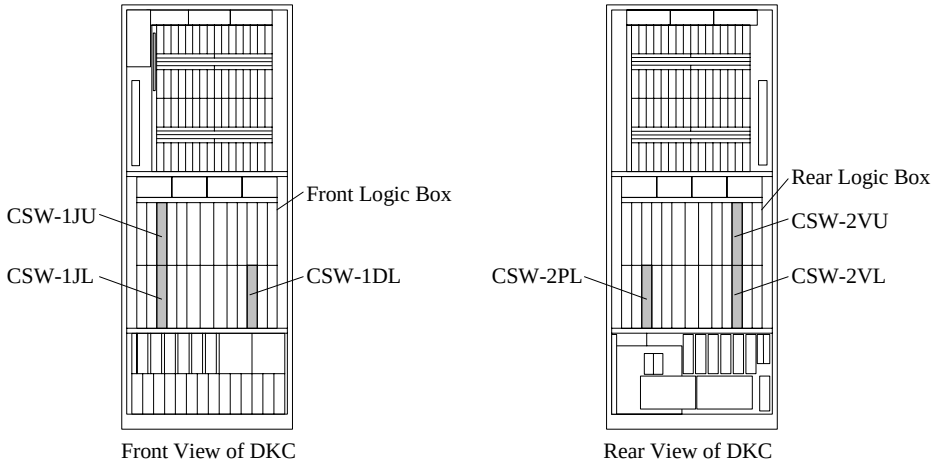
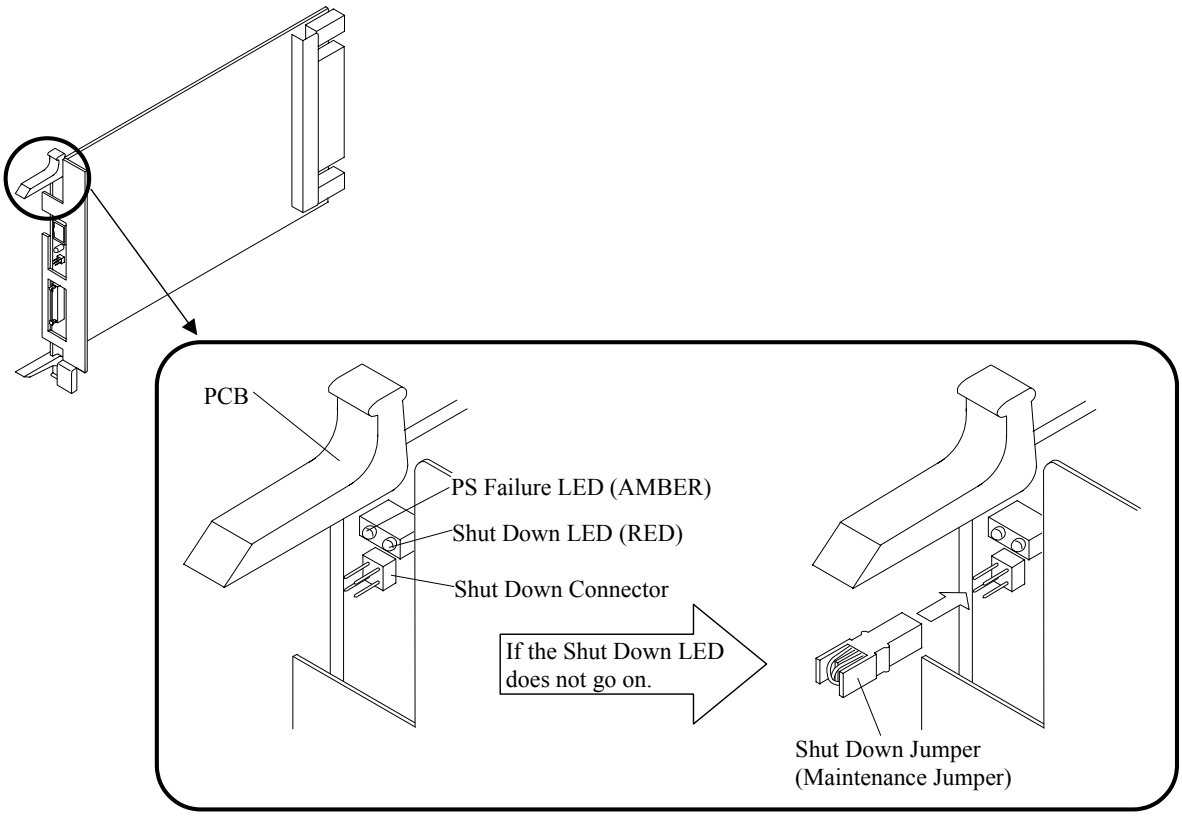


Fig. 4.1.4.11-1 PCB Location

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Confirmation of the Shut Down LED
   a. While referring to Fig. 4.1.4.11-2 and Table 4.1.4.11-2, check the Shut Down LED on the PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

CAUTION: A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 4.1.4.11-2 Location of the Shut Down LED

Table 4.1.4.11-2 Location of the CSW PCB

Addition No.	PCB Name	Slot No.		Location No.		Remarks
		Cluster 1 (Front Logic Box)	Cluster 2 (Rear Logic Box)	Cluster 1	Cluster 2	
Option 1	WP630-A	1DL	2PL	CSW-1DL	CSW-2PL	
Option 2	WP630-A	1JU	2VU	CSW-1JU	CSW-2VU	
Option 3	WP630-A	1JL	2VL	CSW-1JL	CSW-2VL	

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Removal of CSW PCB
   a. Remove the dummy plates from the rear door's pocket or the dummy plate attachment position ① to ③.

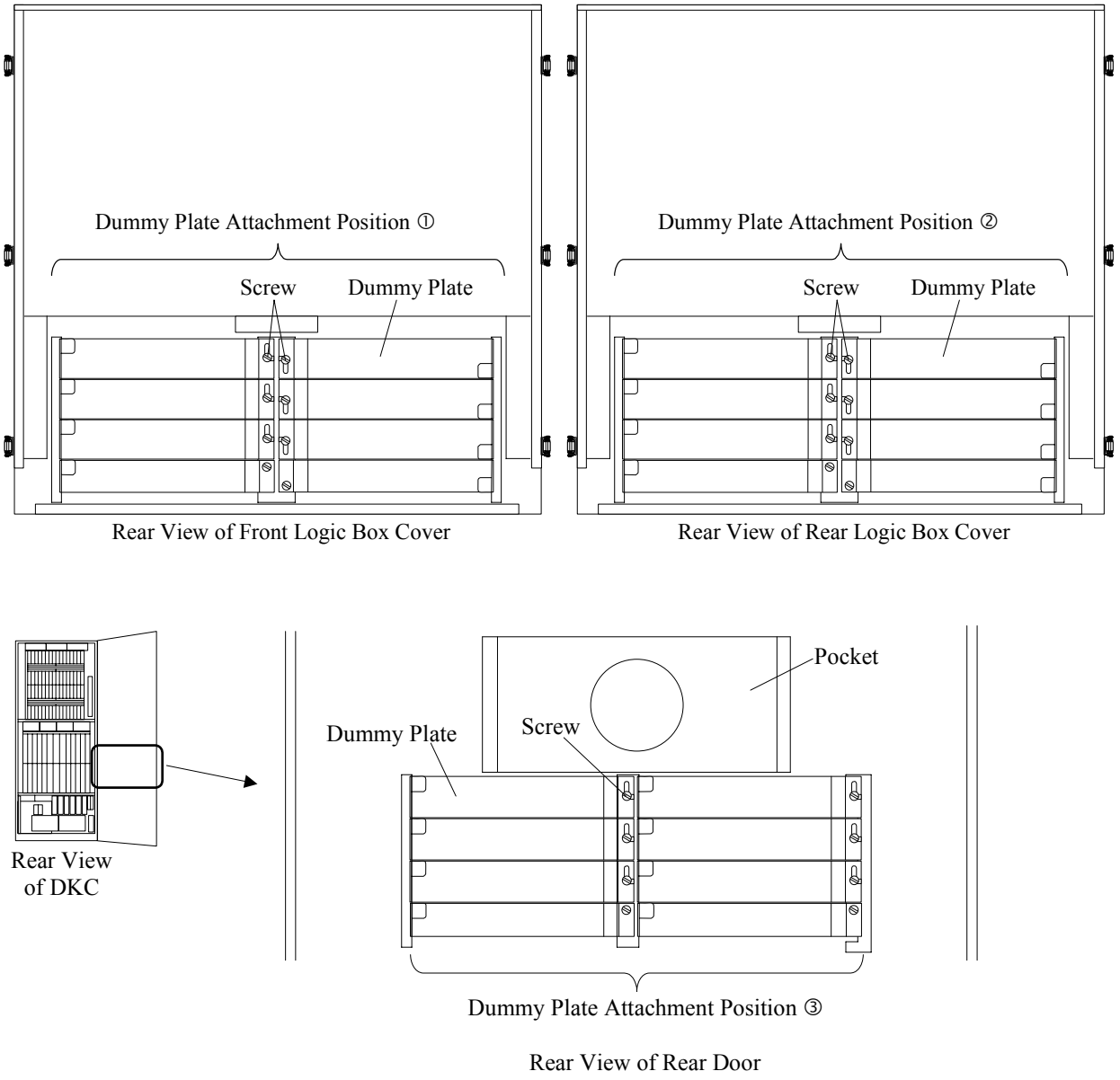
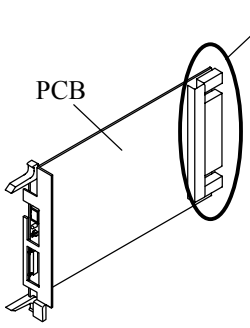


Fig. 4.1.4.11-3 Removal of Dummy Plate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Loosen the screws and remove the CSW PCBs. from the Front Logic Box and Rear Logic Box. Refer to Table 4.1.4.11-2 and Fig. 4.1.4.11-4.
c. Attach the dummy plates and fasten the screws.



Note: 1. When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.
2. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

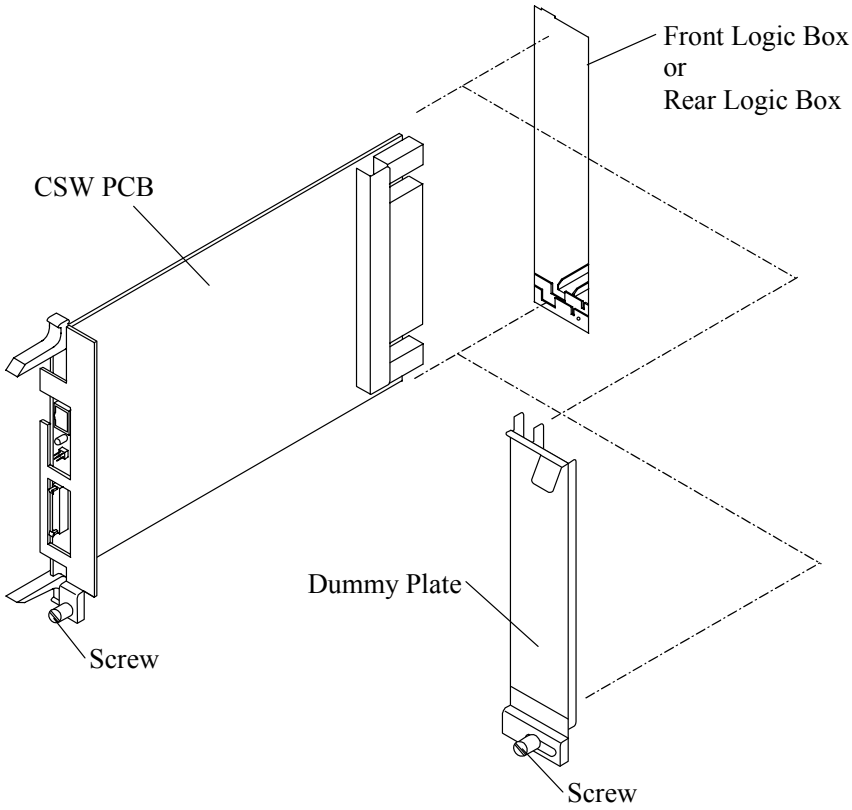


Fig. 4.1.4.11-4 Removal of CSW PCB

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Removal of nameplate
   a. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

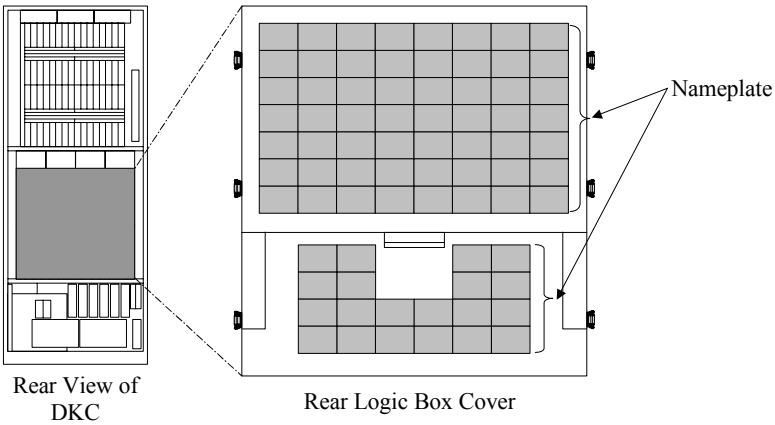
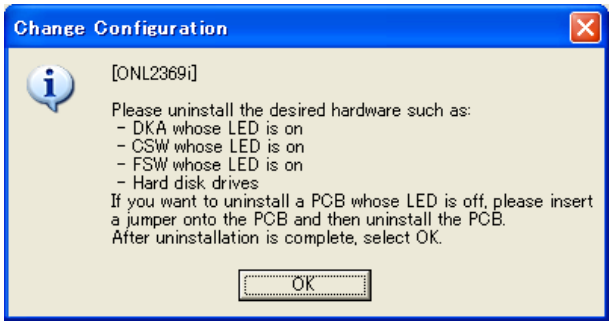


Fig. 4.1.4.11-5 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.4.12 SVP post procedure (Removal of added Battery)

(1)



In response to a message, “Please uninstall the desired hardware such as:
- DKA whose LED is on
- CSW whose LED is on
- FSW whose LED is on
- Hard disk drives
If you want to uninstall a PCB whose LED is off, please insert a jumper onto the PCB and then uninstall the PCB. After uninstallation is complete, select OK.” select (CL) [OK].

---

(2) <Removal of Battery>



Do not press the [OK] button at this time yet. When de-installation of the battery is required, a message, “Pull out the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK.” is displayed.

- When the message is displayed, remove the hardware component(s) following the procedure for de-installing the battery.
- When the message is not displayed, go to Step (2) of the SVP post procedure (Making sure of completion of the removal).

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.4.13 De-Installation Procedure of Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB)

De-Installation Condition

The Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB) can be removed when the configuration of DKC is corresponding to the following cases.

① Removal of the first set
- When the Cache Memory capacity is 48GB or less
- When the Shared Memory capacity is 12GB or less
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is four sets or less
- When the DKC-F610I-CX is one set or less
- When the DKC-F610I-SX is one set or less

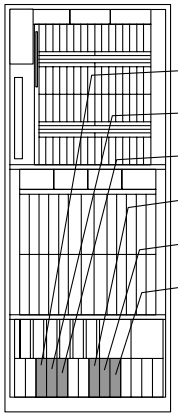
② Removal of the second set
- When the Cache memory capacity is 64GB or less
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is 10 sets or less
- When the DKC-F610I-CXs are two sets or less

③ Removal of the third set
- When the Cache memory capacity is 96GB or less

Decide if the DKC-F610I-AB needs to be removed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 4.1.4.13-1.)

Table 4.1.4.13-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to remove Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB)	INST04-01C-1260
2	When you do not need to remove Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB)	INST04-01C-1280



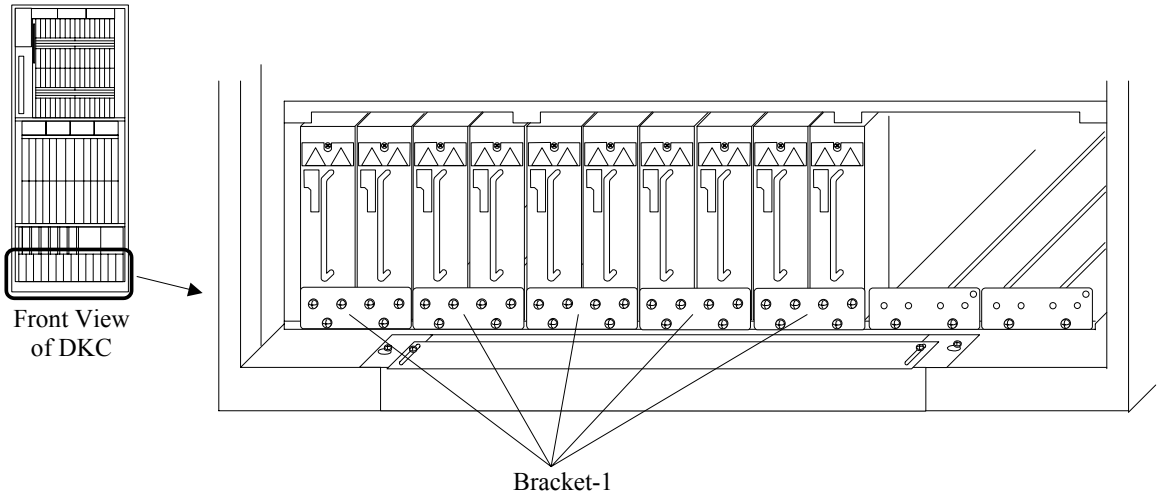
Front View of DKC

*1: A/H-F65AA-AB 1st set
*2: A/H-F65AA-AB 2nd set
*3: A/H-F65AA-AB 3rd set

Fig. 4.1.4.13-1 Mounting Position of Battery Box

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. When the brackets are attached to the DKC frame, go to step 3.
   When the brackets are not attached to the DKC frame, go to step 2.



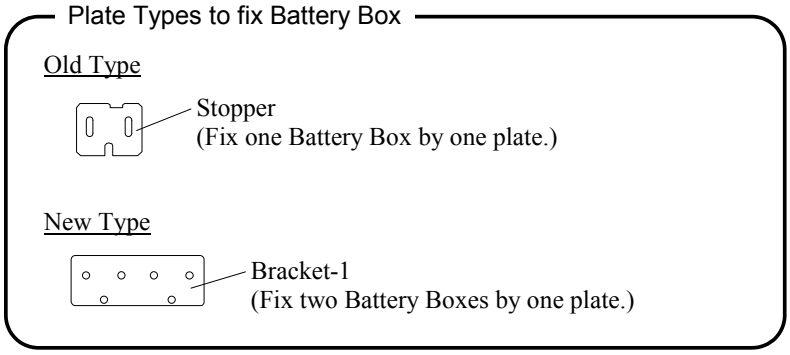


Fig. 4.1.4.13-2 Plate Types to fix Battery Box

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Removal of Battery Boxes (Old type plate)
   a. Turn off the switches at the battery boxes.
   b. Loosen the four screws ① and two screws ②. Slide the stoppers to the upper side and fasten the screws ①.
   c. Remove the battery boxes.
   d. Go to step 4.

Table 4.1.4.13-2 Location List of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	
3	3rd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-15	BATTERY-25	

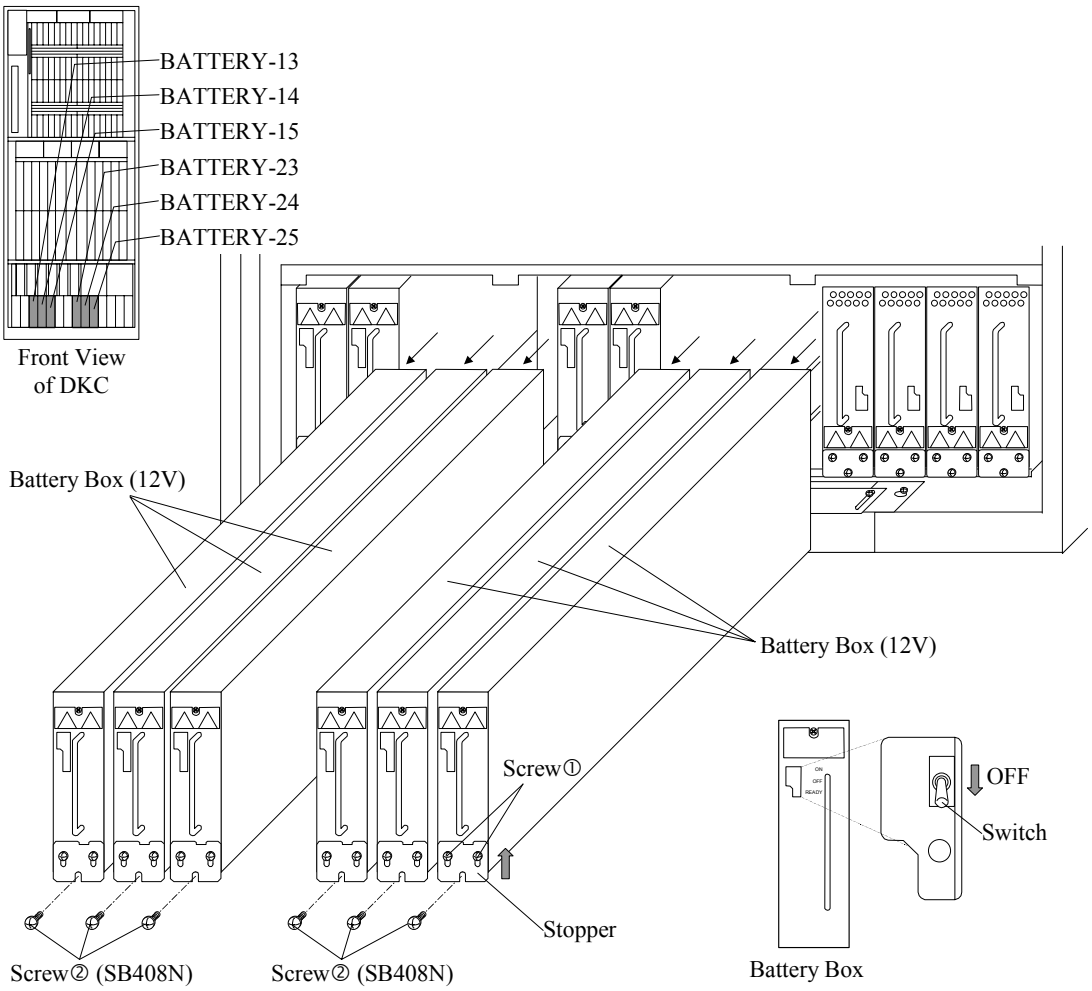


Fig. 4.1.4.13-2A Removal of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Removal of Battery Boxes (New type plate)
   a. Turn off the switches at the battery boxes.
   b. Remove the two screws ① when two Battery Boxes are fixed by bracket-1.
   c. Remove the four screws ①, four screws ②, and two brackets.
      (During the detachment of bracket, pay attention that the existing Battery Box is not pulled out.)
   d. Remove the Battery Boxes.

Table 4.1.4.13-2A Location List of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	
3	3rd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-15	BATTERY-25	

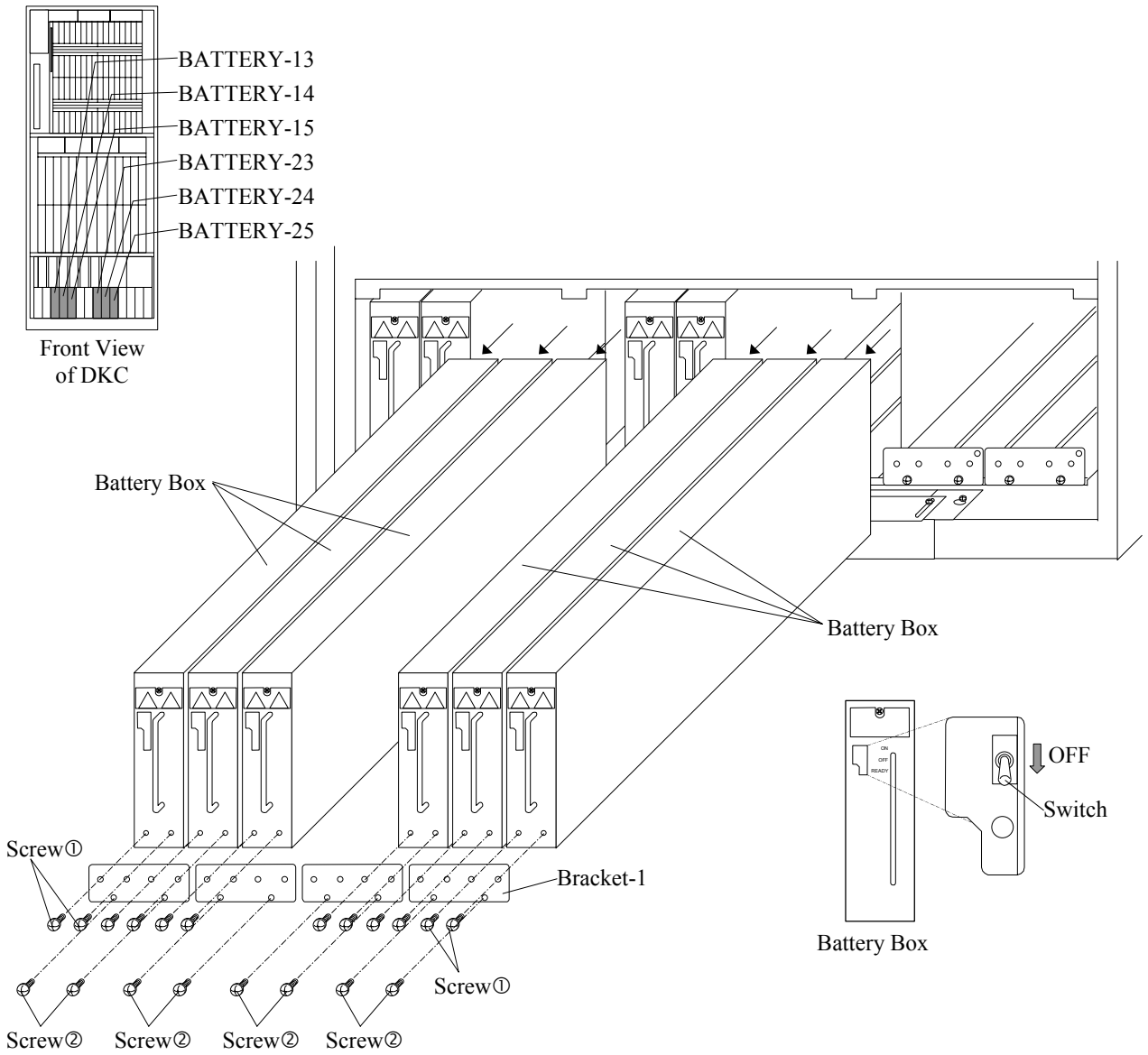


Fig. 4.1.4.13-2B Removal of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Attach the brackets with the four screws ②.
f. Attach the two screws ① when the Battery Box is fixed by attached bracket-1.

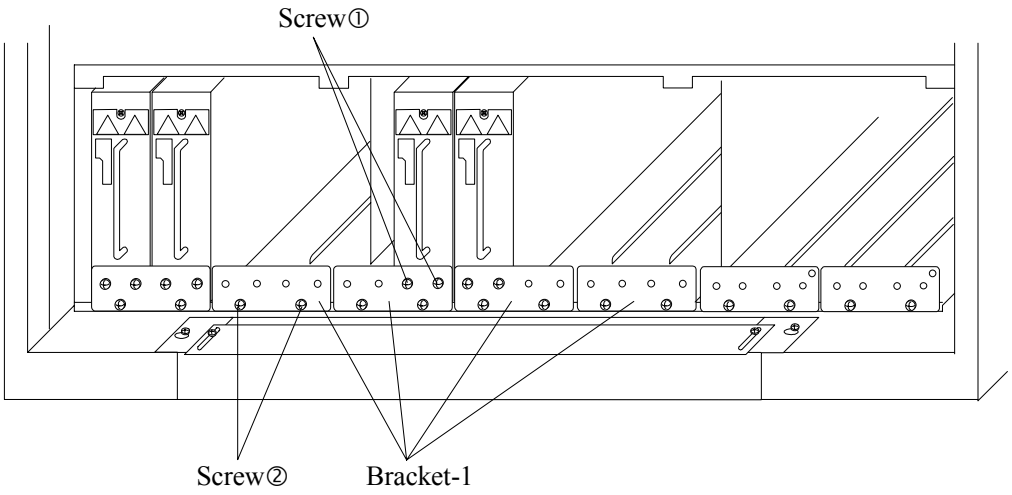


Fig. 4.1.4.13-2C Attachment of Brackets

4. Removal of Nameplate
   a. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

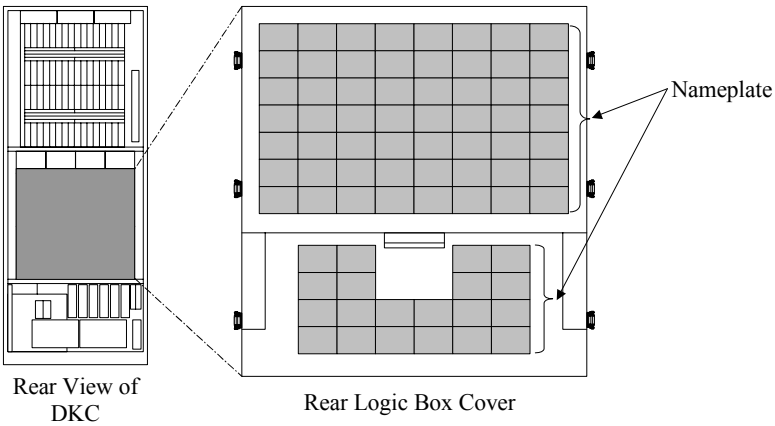


Fig. 4.1.4.13-3 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.4.14 De-Installation Procedure of Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX)

De-Installation Condition

The Additional Battery (DKC-F610I-ABX) is an indispensable option that is to be removed when the subsystem configuration is one of the following.

DKC frame

- When the battery mode is changed from destage mode to memory backup mode

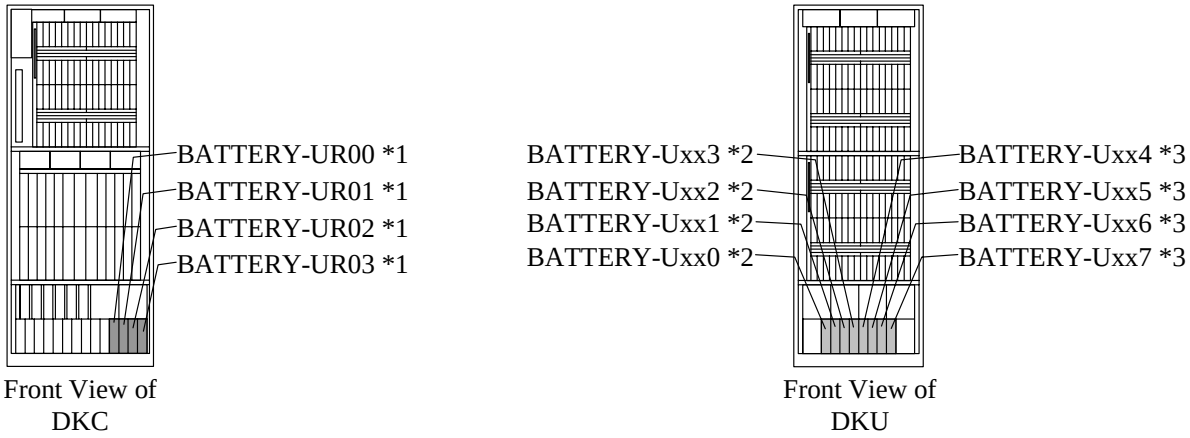
DKU frame

- When the destage mode is selected
  When there is no DKC-F605I-AKT, 2nd set is removed.

Decide if the DKC-F610I-ABX needs to be removed, and go to the page to meet the condition. (Refer to Table 4.1.4.14-1.)

Table 4.1.4.14-1 Work Procedure Table

No.	Condition of Work Procedure	Page
1	When you need to remove Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX) from the DKC frame	INST04-01C-1290
2	When you need to remove Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX) from the DKU frame	INST04-01C-1320
3	When you do not need to remove Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX)	INST04-01C-1340



*1: DKC-F610I-ABX 1 set

*2: DKC-F610I-ABX 1 set
*3: DKC-F610I-ABX 2 sets

Fig. 4.1.4.14-1 Mounting Position of Battery Box

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. When the Additional Battery-2 is removed from the DKC frame
   a. Loosen the two screws and rotate the stopper.

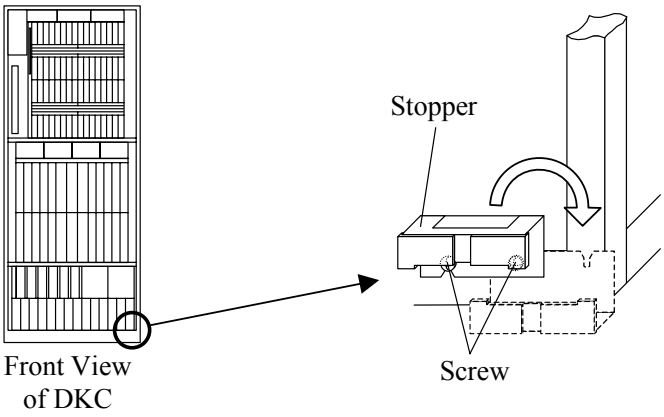
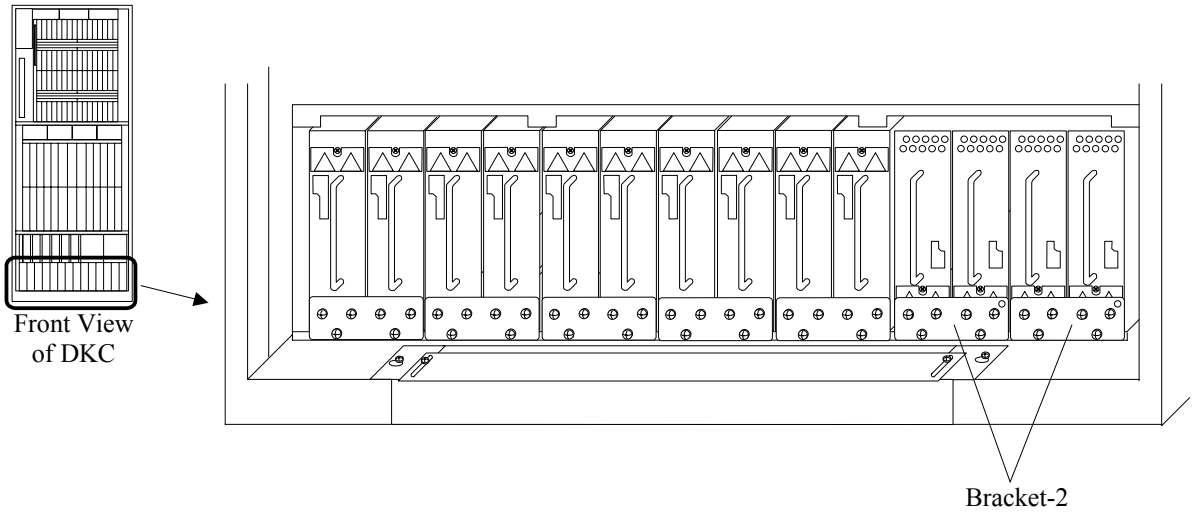


Fig. 4.1.4.14-2 Rotation of Stopper

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. When the brackets are attached to the DKC frame, go to step d.
When the brackets are not attached to the DKC frame, go to step c.



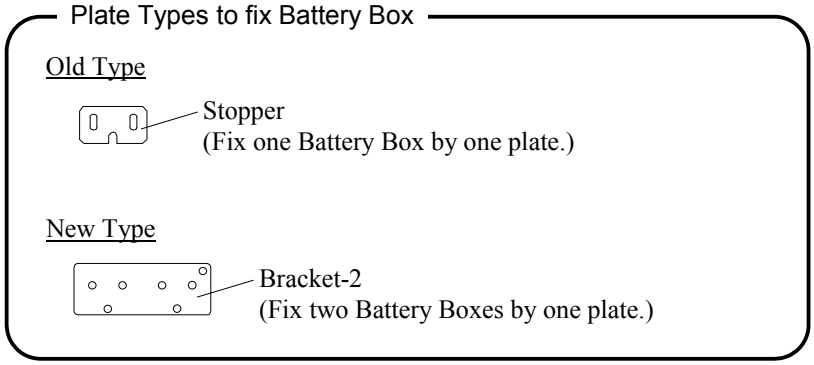


Fig. 4.1.4.14-3 Plate Types to fix Battery Box

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Removal of Battery Boxes (Old type plate)
   c-1 Turn off the switches at the battery boxes.
   c-2 Remove the screws, and stoppers.
   c-3 Remove the battery boxes.
   c-4 Go to step e.

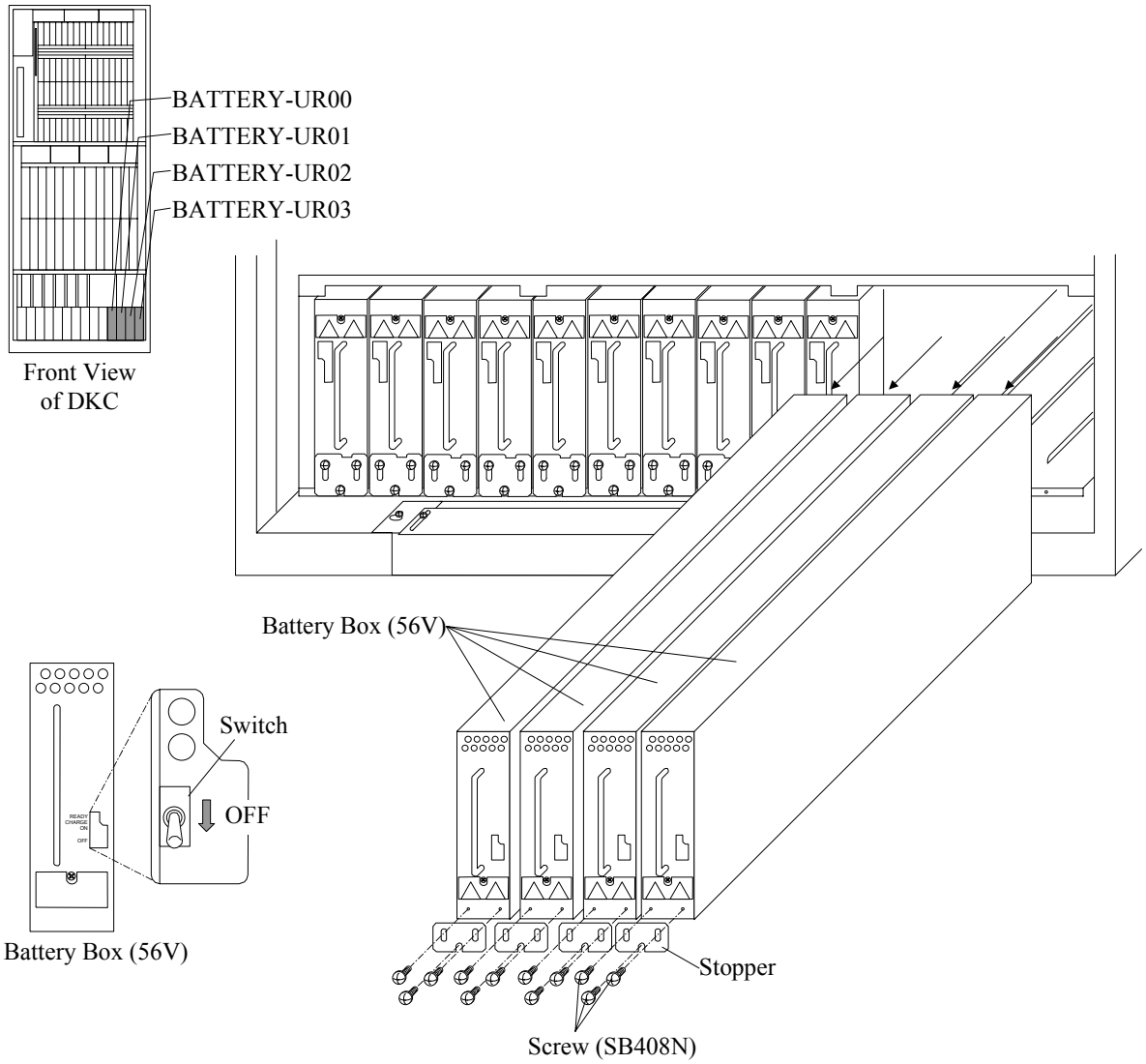


Fig. 4.1.4.14-3A Removal of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Removal of Battery Boxes (New type plate)
d-1 Turn off the switches at the battery boxes.
d-2 Remove the twelve screws, and two brackets.
d-3 Remove the four Battery Boxes.

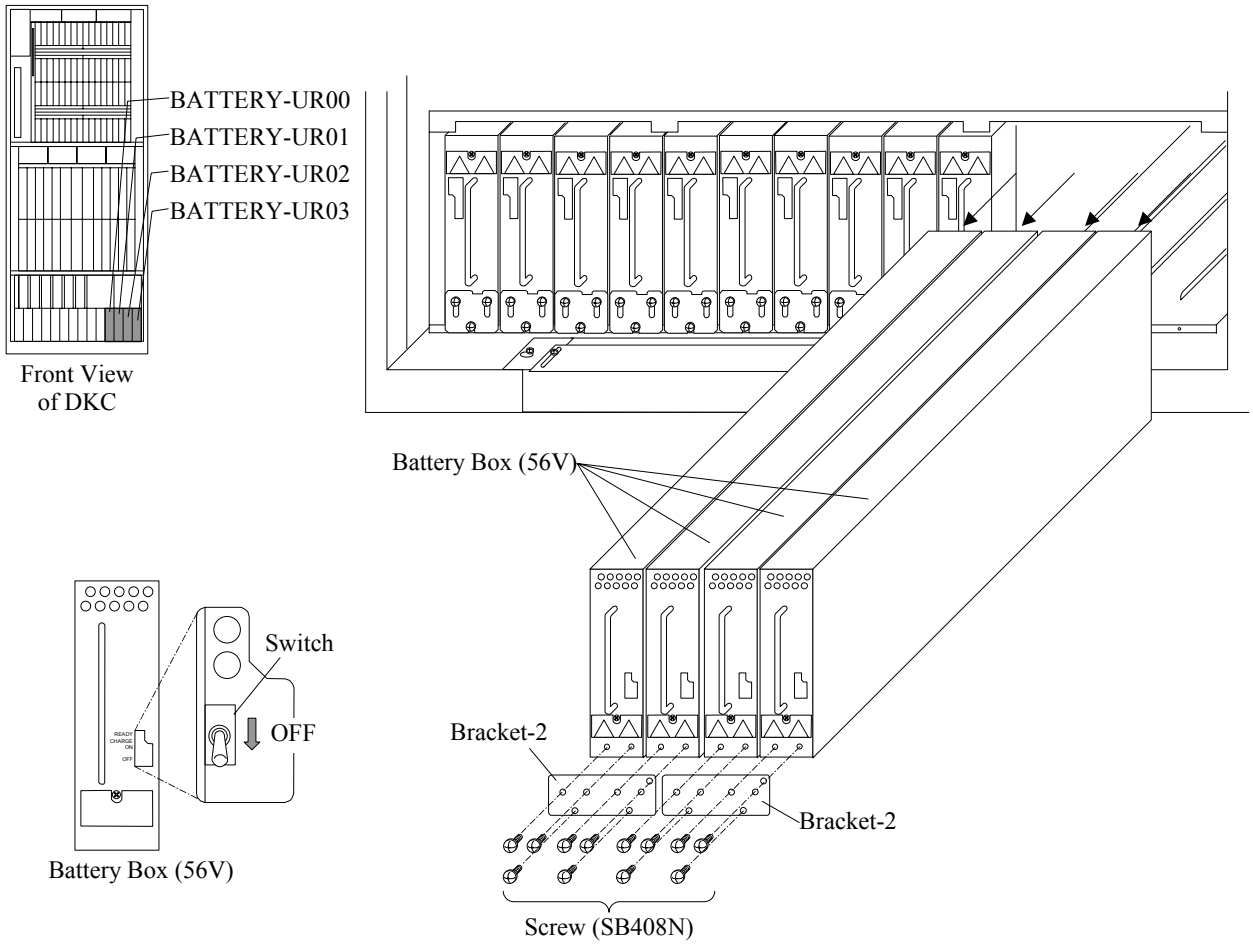


Fig. 4.1.4.14-3B Removal of Battery Boxes

d-4 Attach the two bracket with the four screws.

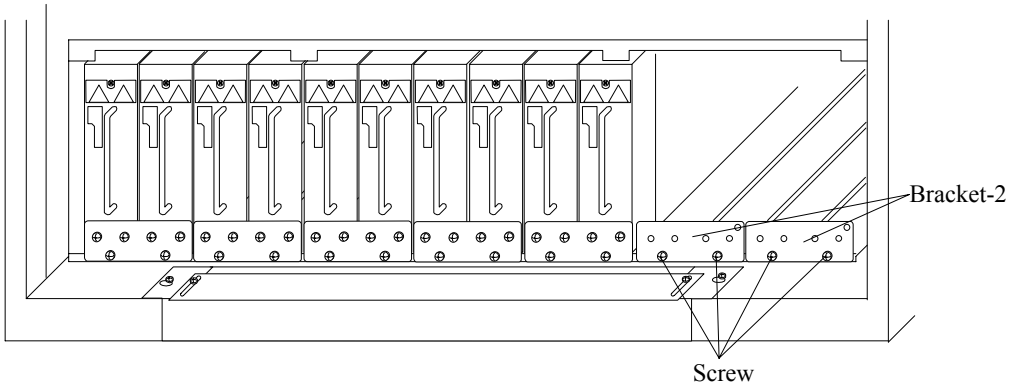


Fig. 4.1.4.14-3C Attachment of Brackets

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Return the stopper to original position in the reverse order of step a.
f. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

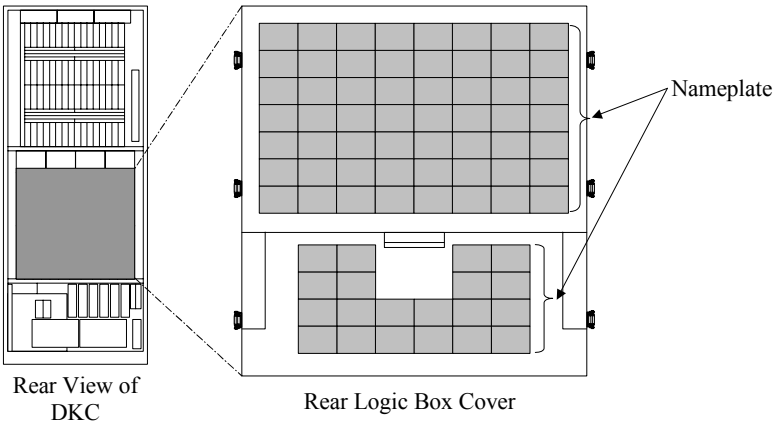


Fig. 4.1.4.14-4 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. When the Additional Battery is removed from the DKU frame
   a. Turn off the switch on the Battery Boxes.
   b. Remove the screws and stoppers and remove the Battery Boxes in the correct locations.

Table 4.1.4.14-2 Installation Location of Additional Battery-2

No.	Model Name	Location No.	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-ABX 1 set	BATTERY-Uxx0, BATTERY-Uxx1, BATTERY-Uxx2, BATTERY-Uxx3	
2	DKC-F610I-ABX 2 sets	BATTERY-Uxx4, BATTERY-Uxx5, BATTERY-Uxx6, BATTERY-Uxx7	

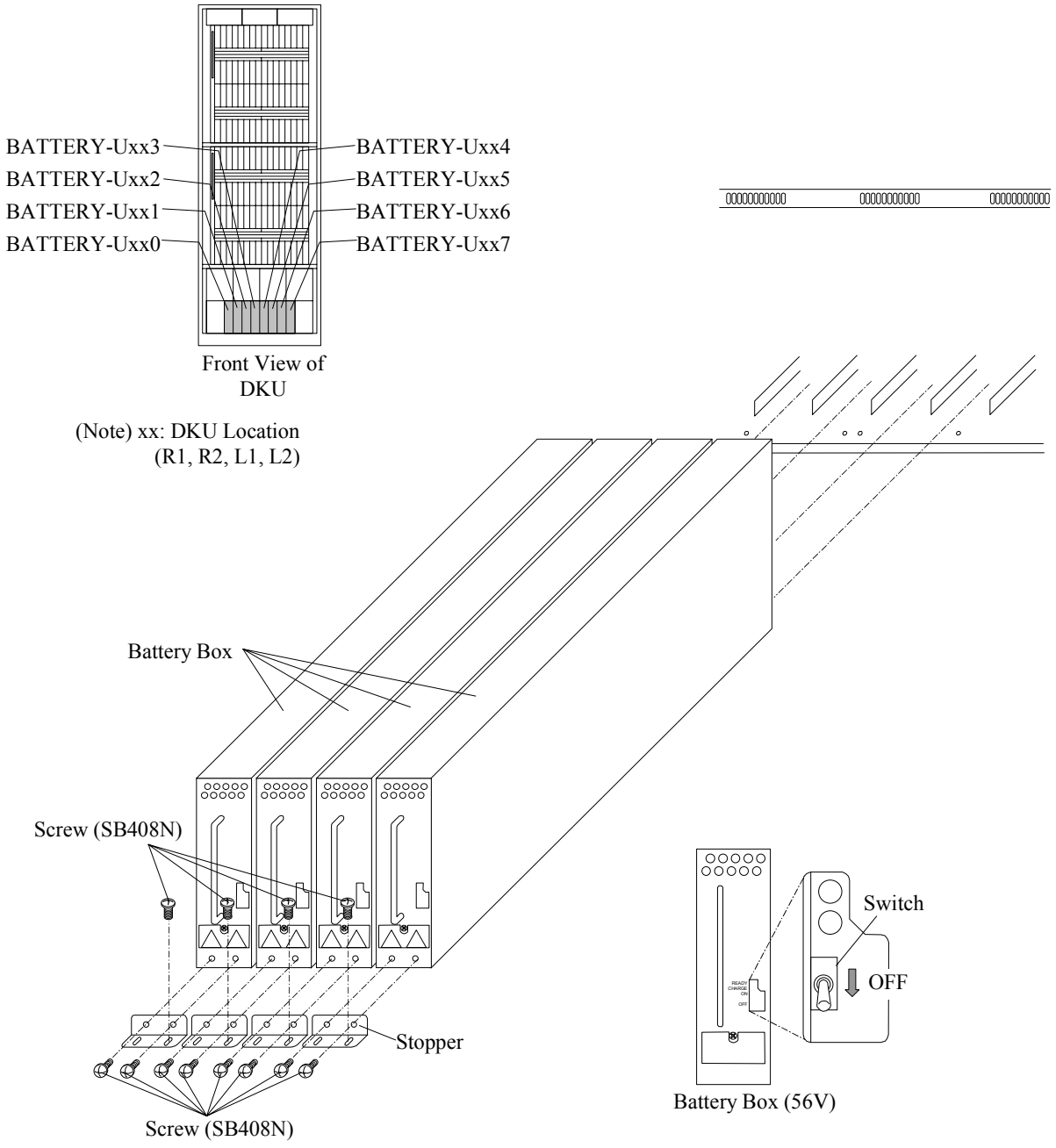


Fig. 4.1.4.14-5 Removal of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Remove the screw from the plate and remove the nameplate tags to be installed.
d. Remove the nameplate from the nameplate tag.
e. Attach all the nameplate tags and fix them with the screw.

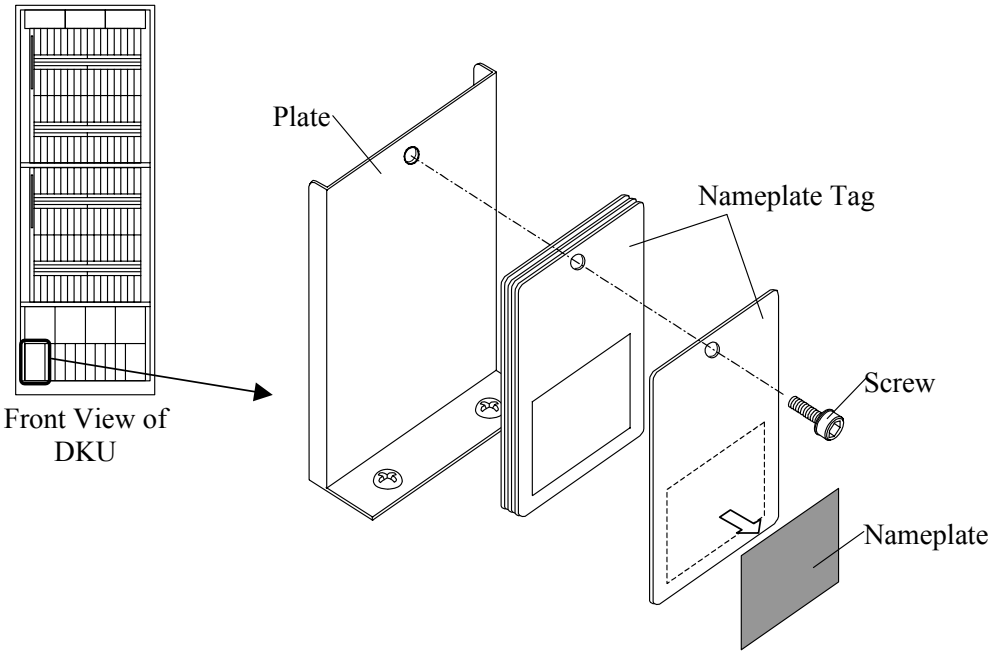


Fig. 4.1.4.14-6 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.4.15 SVP post procedure (Making sure of completion of the removal)

(1) In response to a message, “Pull out the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK.” select (CL) [OK].



(2) <Making sure of completion of the removal>
A message, “Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status.” is displayed. In response to the message, select (CL) [OK].

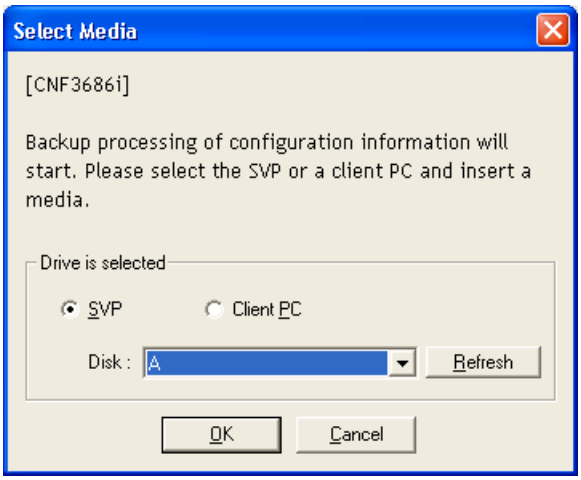


Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3)

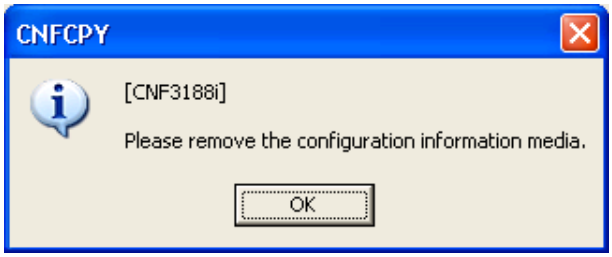
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config media into selected drive, and select (CL) [OK].

Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



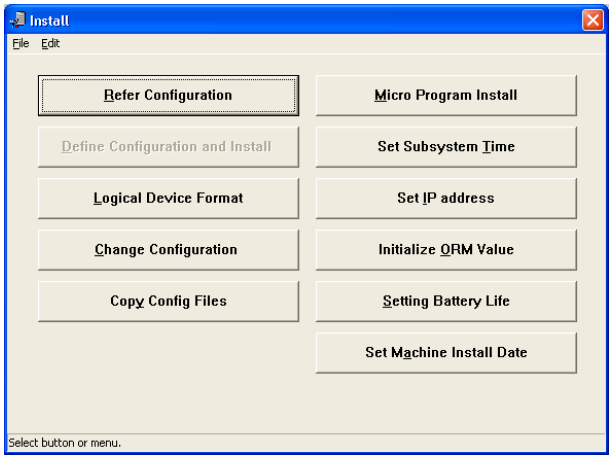
(4)

When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the configuration information media, and select (CL) [OK].



(5)

After the procedure is completed, return to 'Install'.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(6) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.1.4.16 Attachment of Covers (DKC-F610I-R1DC/R1UC/L1DC/L1UC, DKC-F605I-EXC)

1. When you need to remove DKC-F610I-R1DC, attach the side plates, metallic clamp covers and FSW covers to DKC and DKU-R1 frame. Refer to Fig. 4.1.4.16-1 and Fig.4.1.4.16-2. When you do not need to remove DKC-F610I-R1DC, go to step 2.

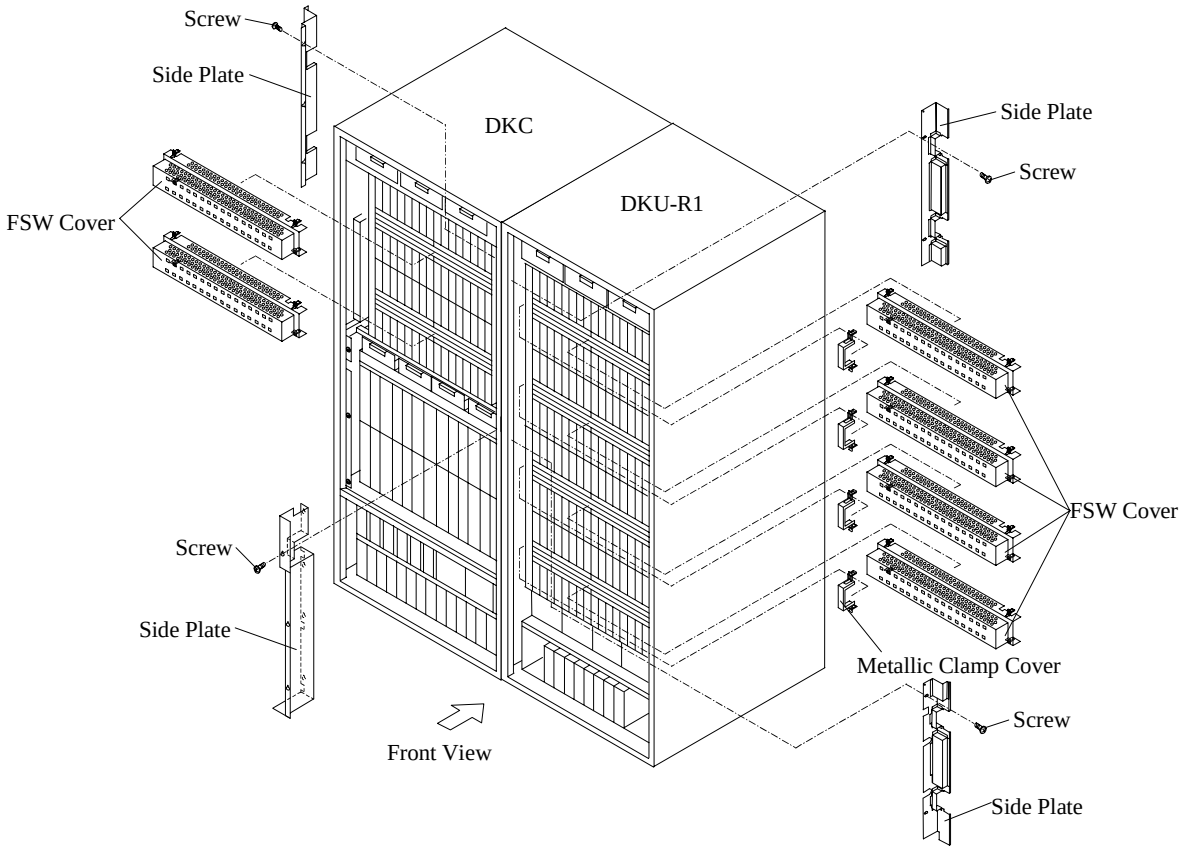


Fig. 4.1.4.16-1 Attachment of Covers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

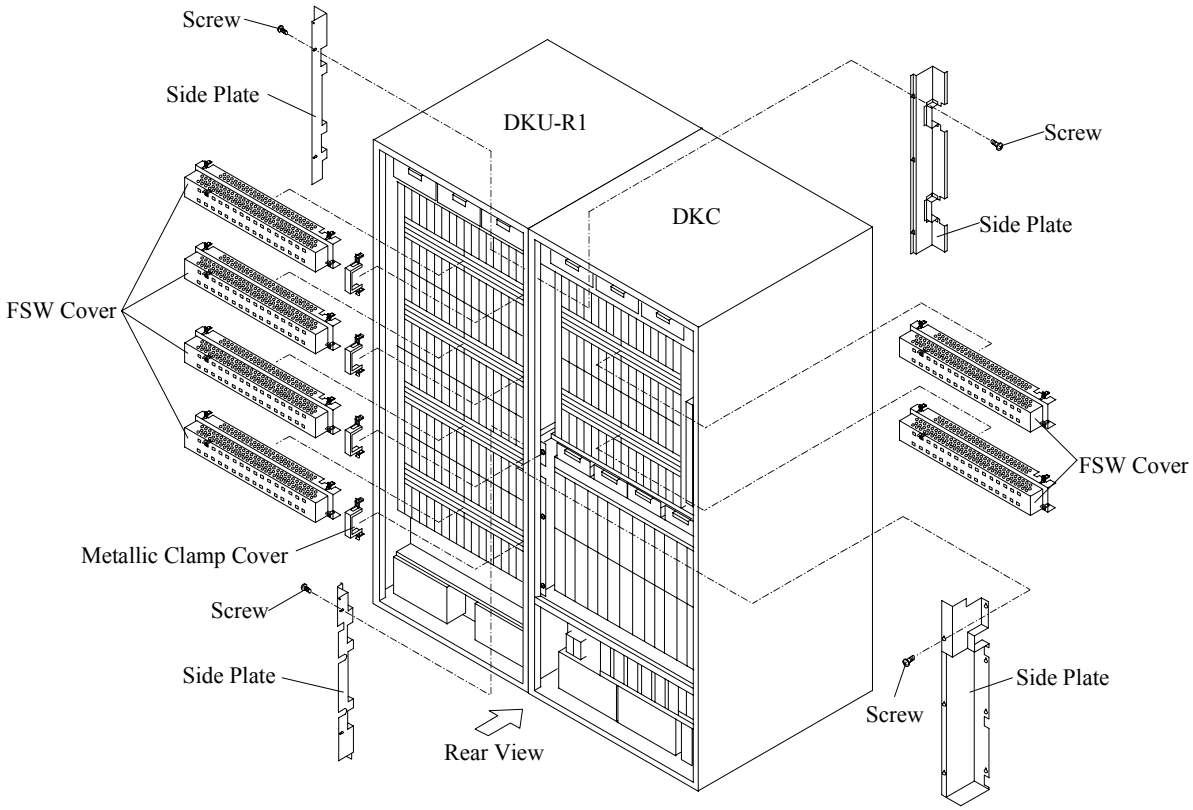


Fig. 4.1.4.16-2 Attachment of Covers

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. When you need to remove DKC-F610I-R1UC, attach the side plates, metallic clamp covers and FSW covers to DKC and DKU-R1 frame. Refer to Fig. 4.1.4.16-3 and Fig.4.1.4.16-4. When you do not need to remove DKC-F610I-R1UC, go to step 3.

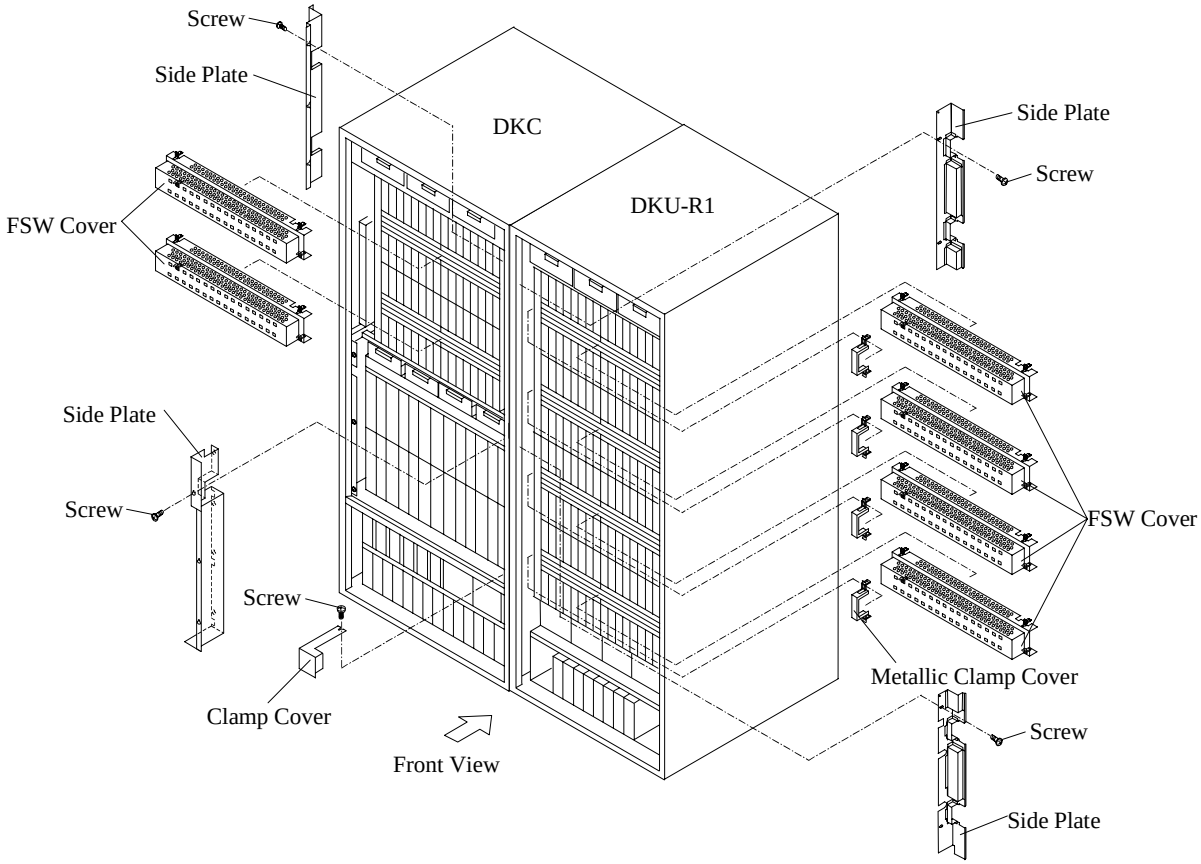


Fig. 4.1.4.16-3 Attachment of Covers

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

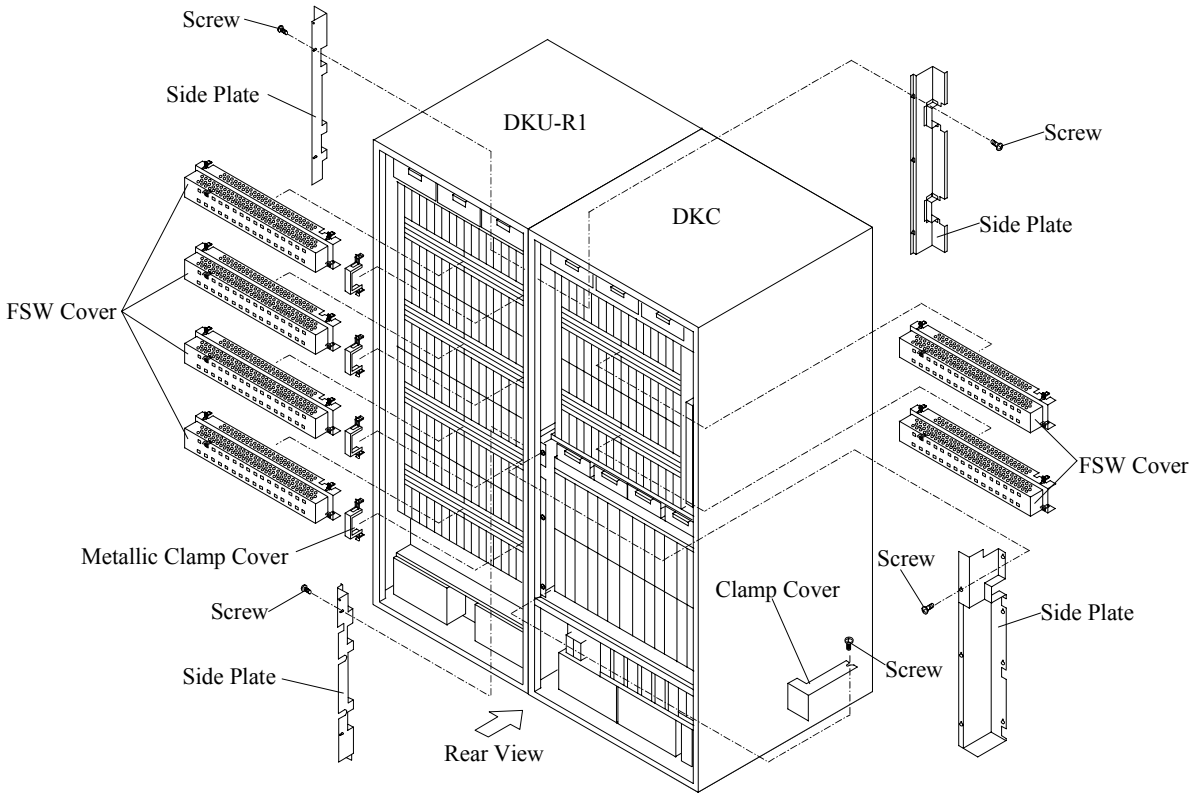


Fig. 4.1.4.16-4 Attachment of Covers

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. When you need to remove DKC-F610I-L1DC, attach the side plates, metallic clamp covers and FSW covers to DKC and DKU-L1 frame. Refer to Fig. 4.1.4.16-5 and Fig.4.1.4.16-6.
   When you do not need to remove DKC-F610I-L1DC, go to step 4.

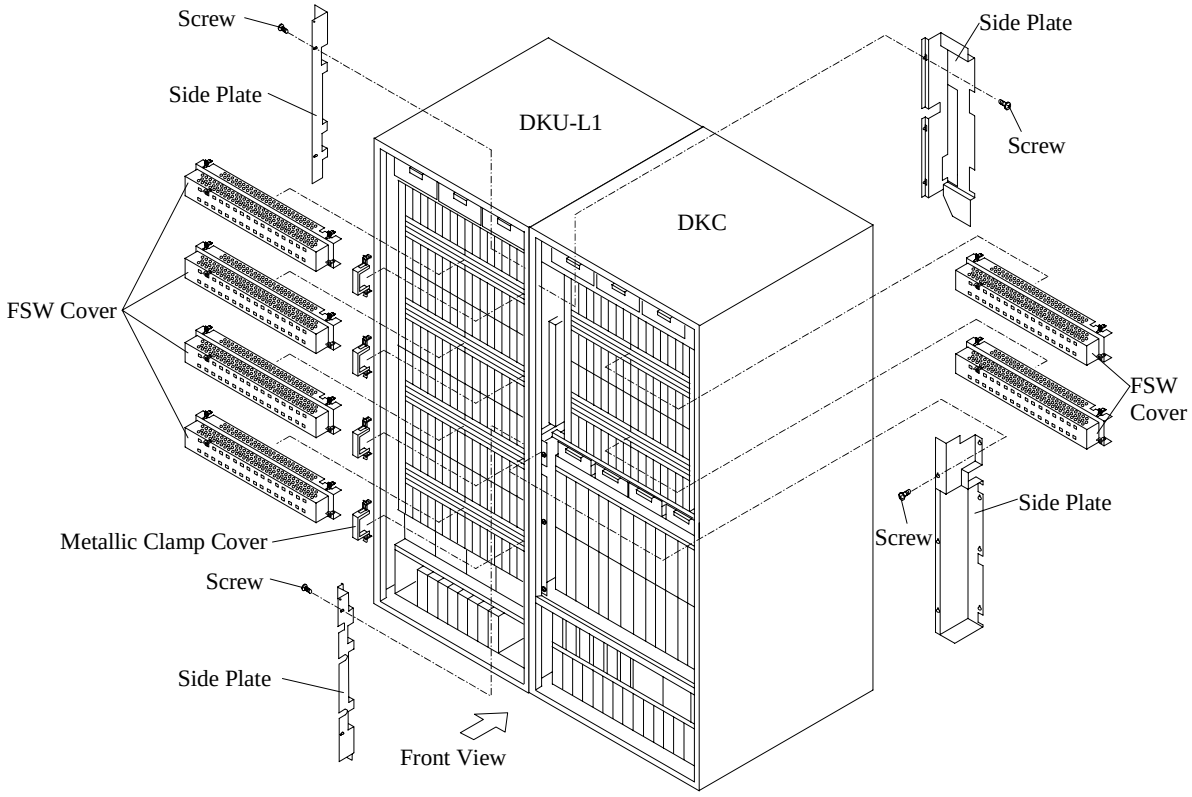


Fig. 4.1.4.16-5 Attachment of Covers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

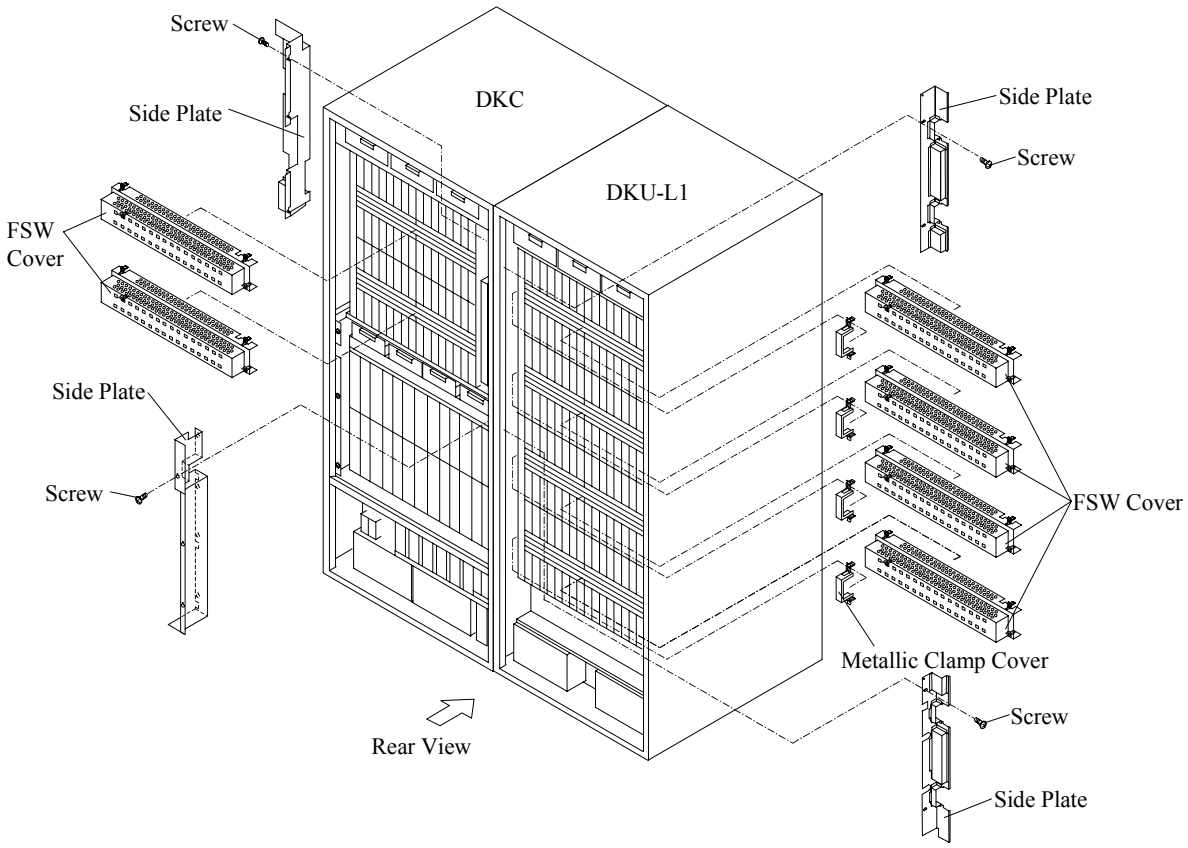


Fig. 4.1.4.16-6 Attachment of Covers

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. When you need to remove DKC-F610I-L1UC, attach the side plates, metallic clamp covers and FSW covers to DKC and DKU-L1 frame. Refer to Fig. 4.1.4.16-7 and Fig.4.1.4.16-8.
   When you do not need to remove DKC-F610I-L1UC, go to step 5.

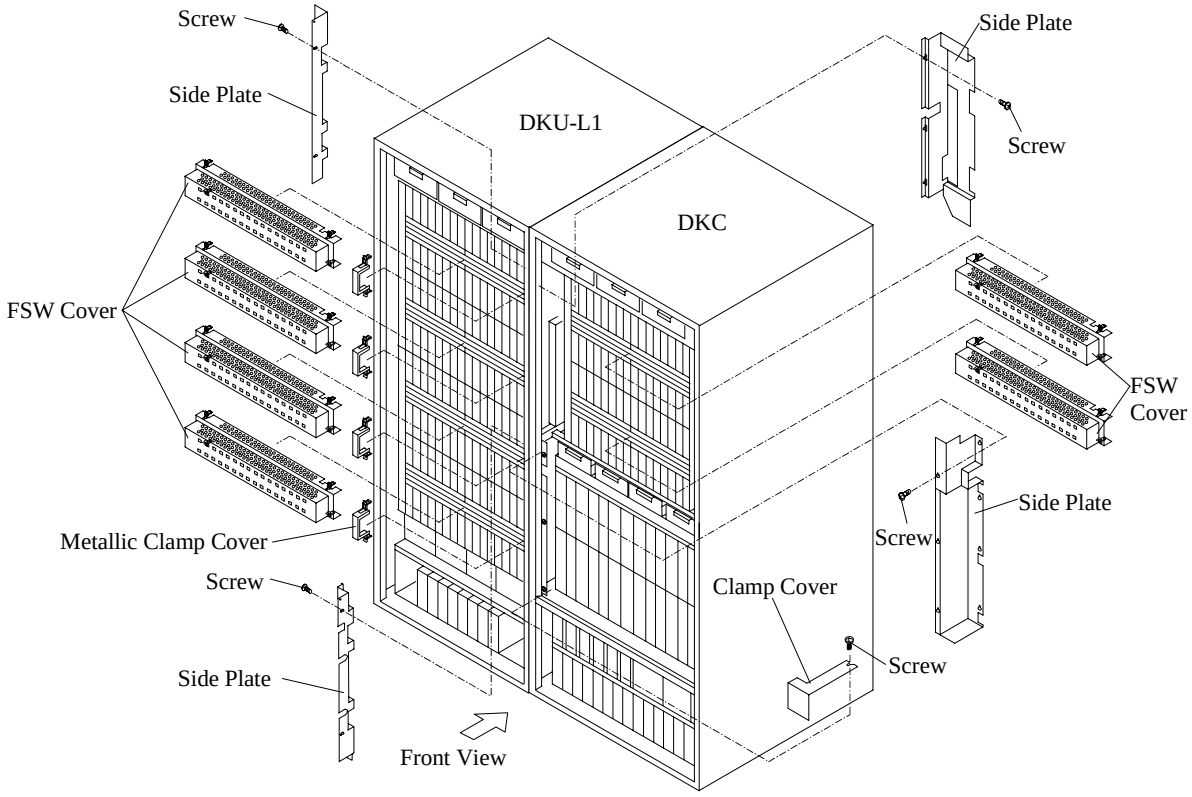


Fig. 4.1.4.16-7 Attachment of Covers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

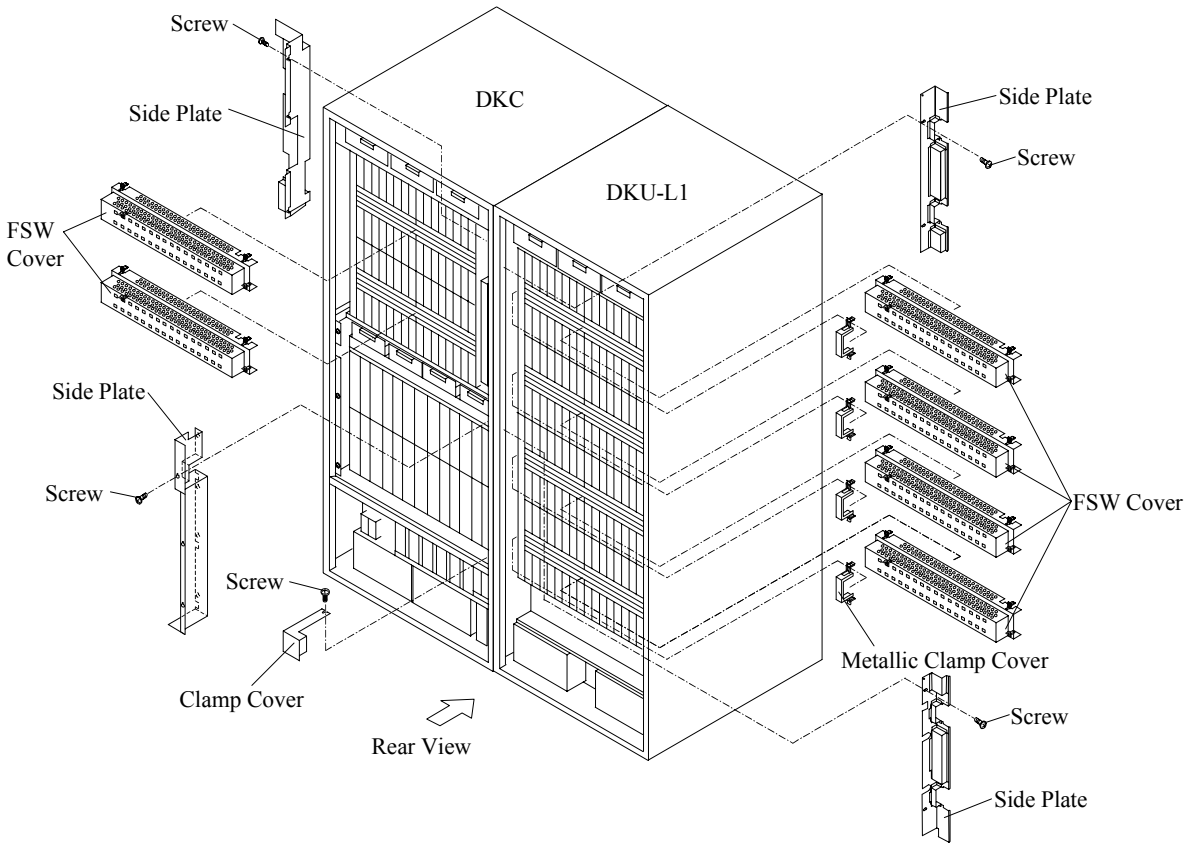


Fig. 4.1.4.16-8 Attachment of Covers

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. When you need to remove DKC-F605I-EXC between DKU-R1 and DKU-R2, attach the side plates, metallic clamp covers and FSW covers to DKU frames. Refer to Fig. 4.1.4.16-9 and Fig.4.1.4.16-10.
   When you do not need to remove DKC-F605I-EXC, go to step 6.

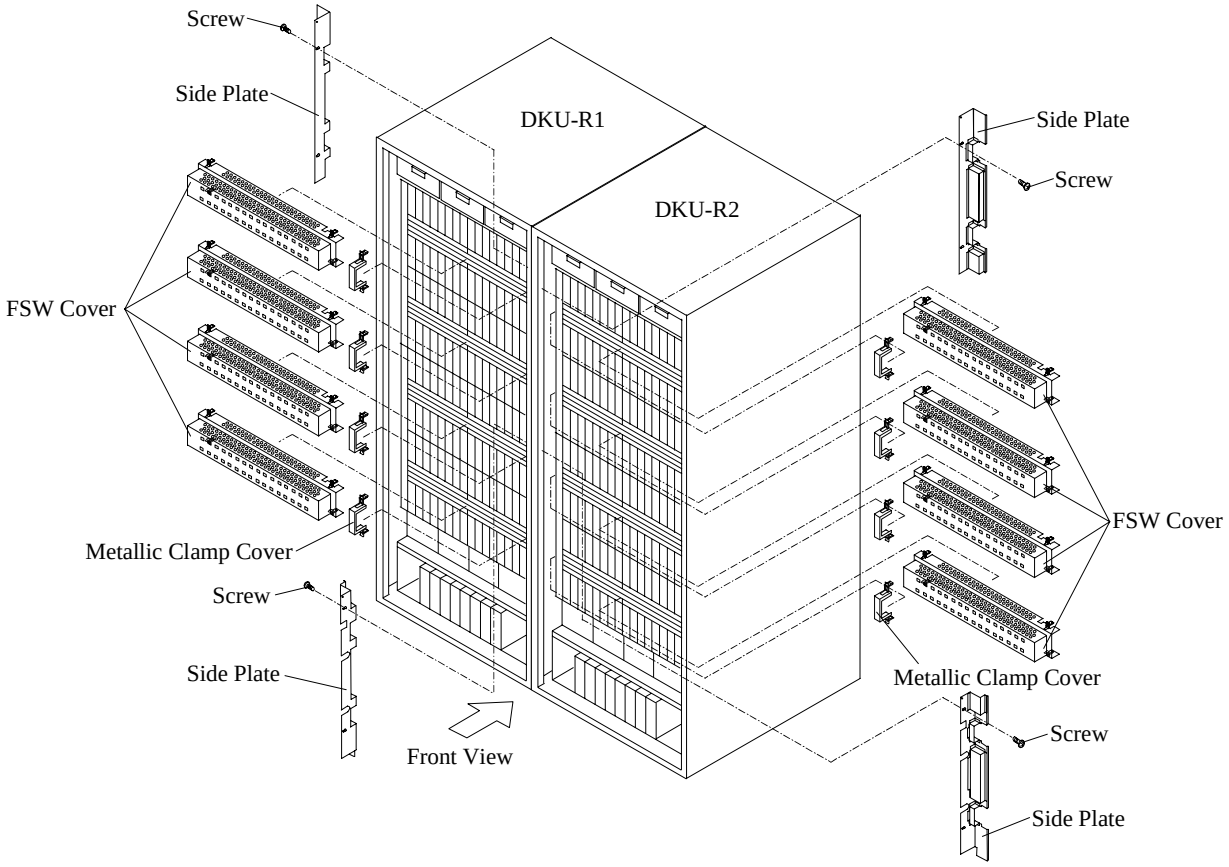


Fig. 4.1.4.16-9 Attachment of Covers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

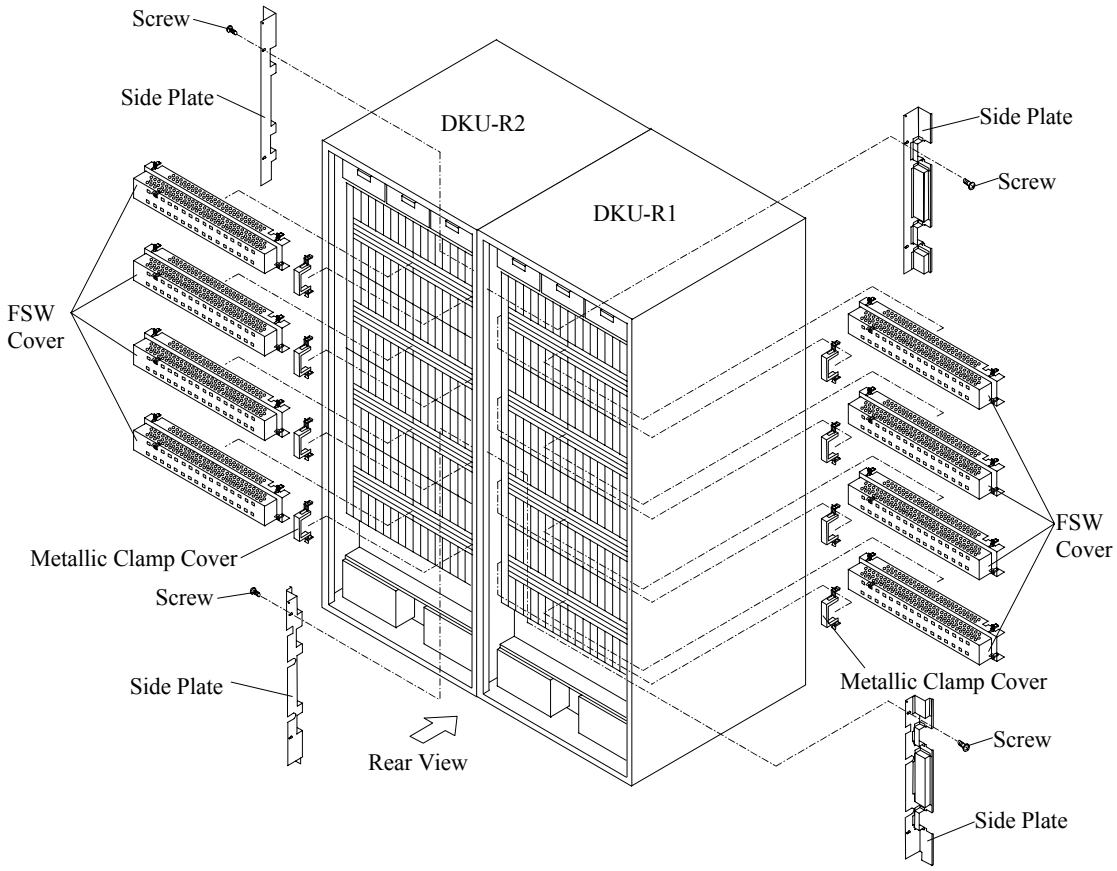


Fig. 4.1.4.16-10 Attachment of Covers

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. When you need to remove DKC-F605I-EXC between DKU-L1 and DKU-L2, attach the side plates, metallic clamp covers and FSW covers to DKU frames. Refer to Fig. 4.1.4.16-11 and Fig.4.1.4.16-12.
   When you do not need to remove DKC-F605I-EXC, return to work table.

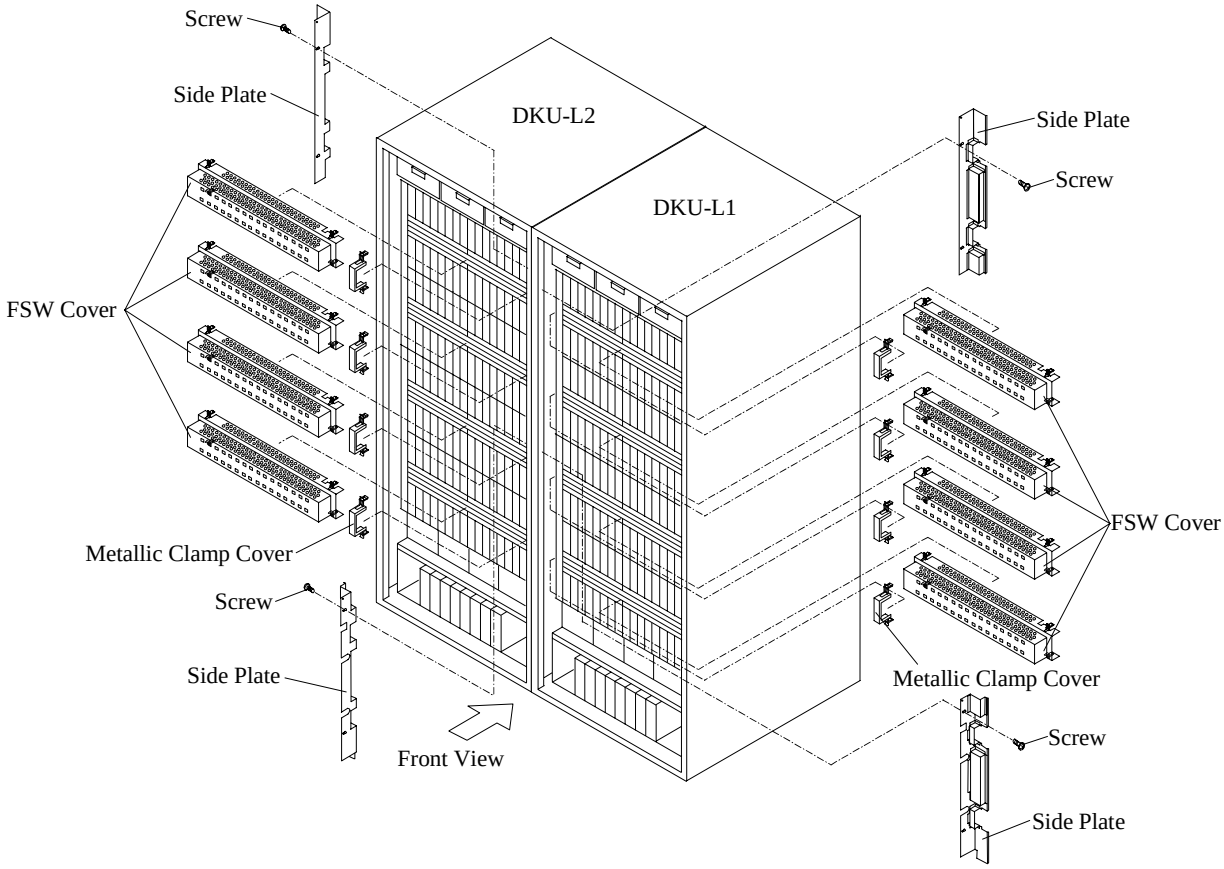


Fig. 4.1.4.16-11 Attachment of Covers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

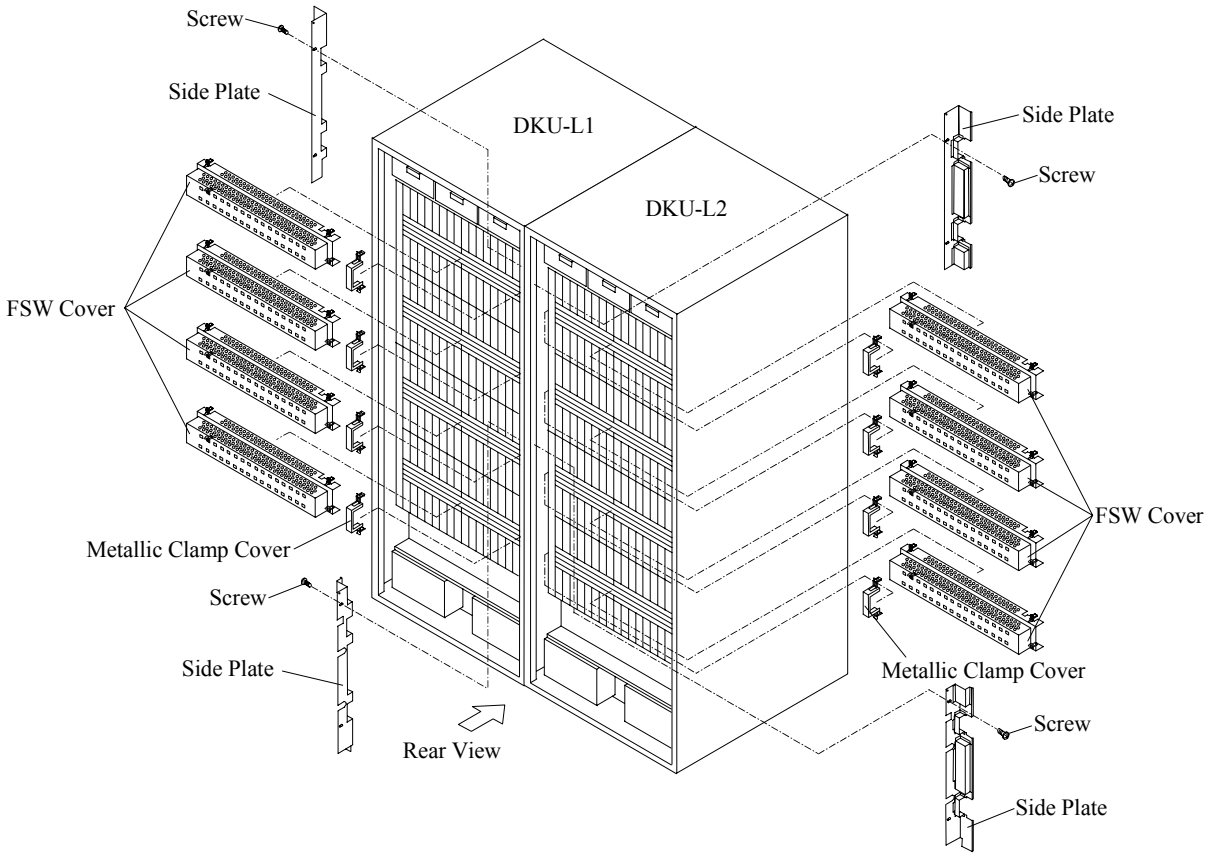


Fig. 4.1.4.16-12 Attachment of Covers

7. Return to the work table (INST02-60) and perform rest of the works.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.2 De-Installation of Disk Array Frame (DKC-F605I-18)

4.2.1 De-Installation Procedure of Disk Array Frame

Caution:
Perform this removal work in the state in which the DKU frame and all the parts in the DKU frame have been removed from the DKC configuration after the work No.2 explained on page INST02-60 has been done. The system goes down if the DKU frame that should have been removed is left in the DKC configuration.

1. Power OFF of Disk Array Frame (DKU) being De-Installed
   a. Turn off the circuit breaker (CB100) on the AC Boxes of the DKU.
   b. Turn off the circuit breaker on the power distribution panel in the plant that is connected to the DKU to be de-installed.

Table 4.2.1-1 De-Installed DKU

No.	De-Installed DKU	AC Box	Remarks
1	DKU-L2	ACBOX-UL21, -UL22	
2	DKU-L1	ACBOX-UL11, -UL12	
3	DKU-R2	ACBOX-UR21, -UR22	
4	DKU-R1	ACBOX-UR11, -UR12	

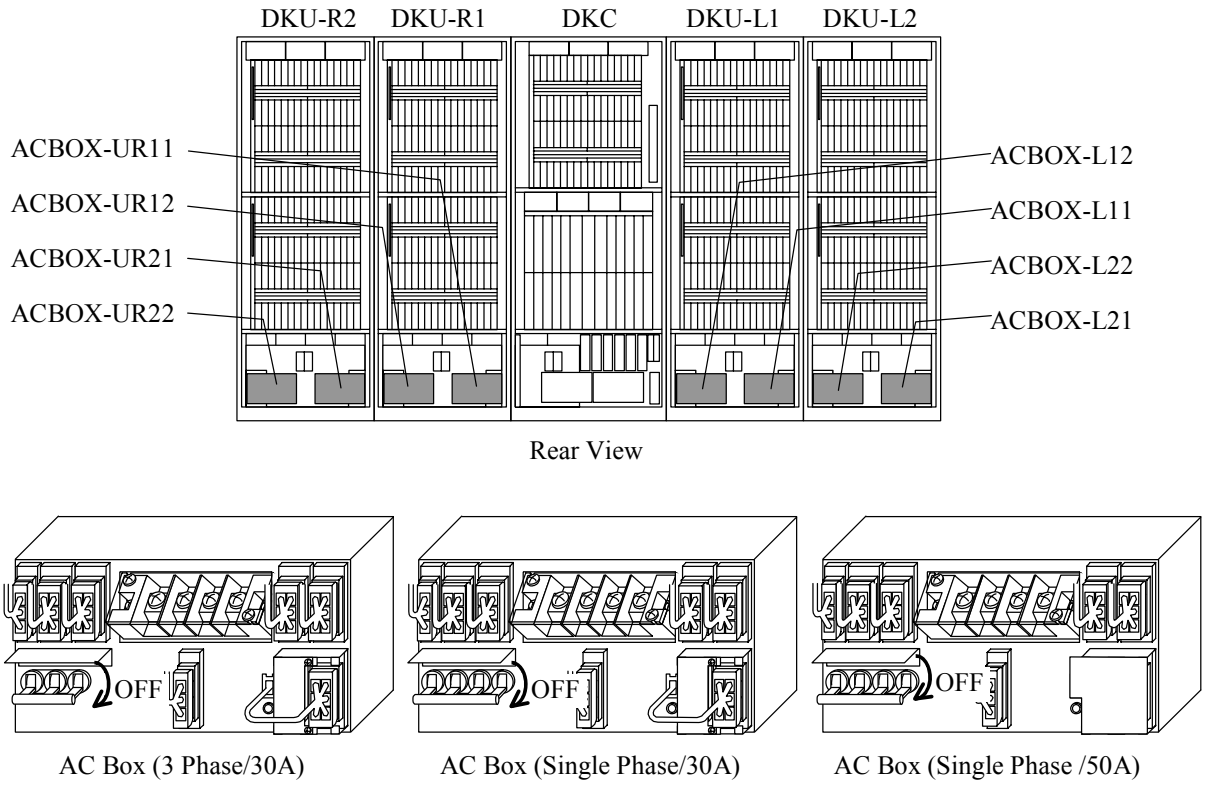


Fig. 4.2.1-1 Circuit Breaker on AC Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Logic Box Covers Removal
   a. When the side cover is installed to the DKC, remove the Front Logic Box cover, and Rear Logic Box cover. Refer to pages INST03-01-10 through 20.
   b. When the right side cover is installed to the DKC, remove the side plates ① and ③.
   c. When the left side cover is installed to the DKC, remove the side plates ②, ④, and clamp covers.

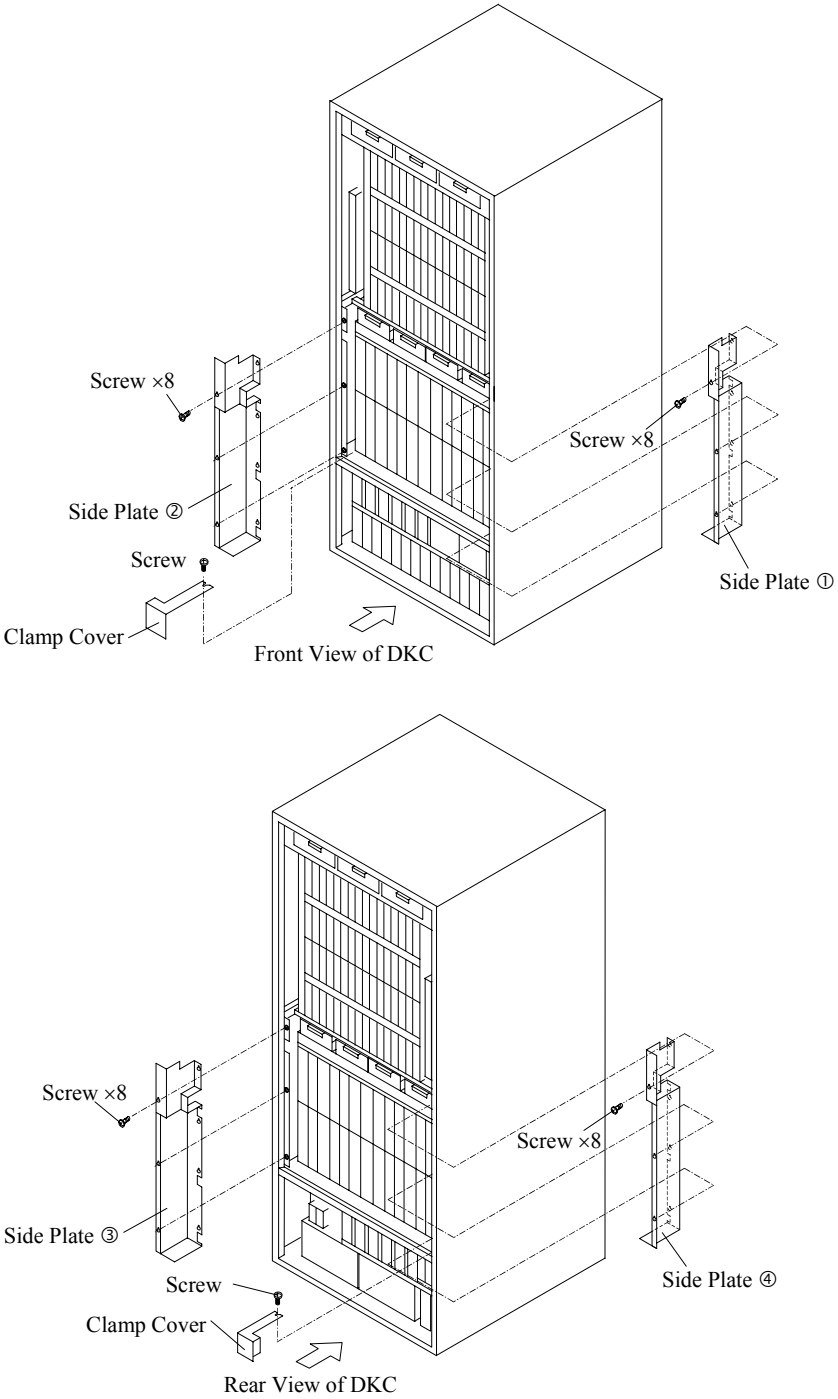


Fig. 4.2.1-2 Removal of Side Plates

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Kick Plate De-Installation
   a. Remove kick plate in the reverse order of installation.

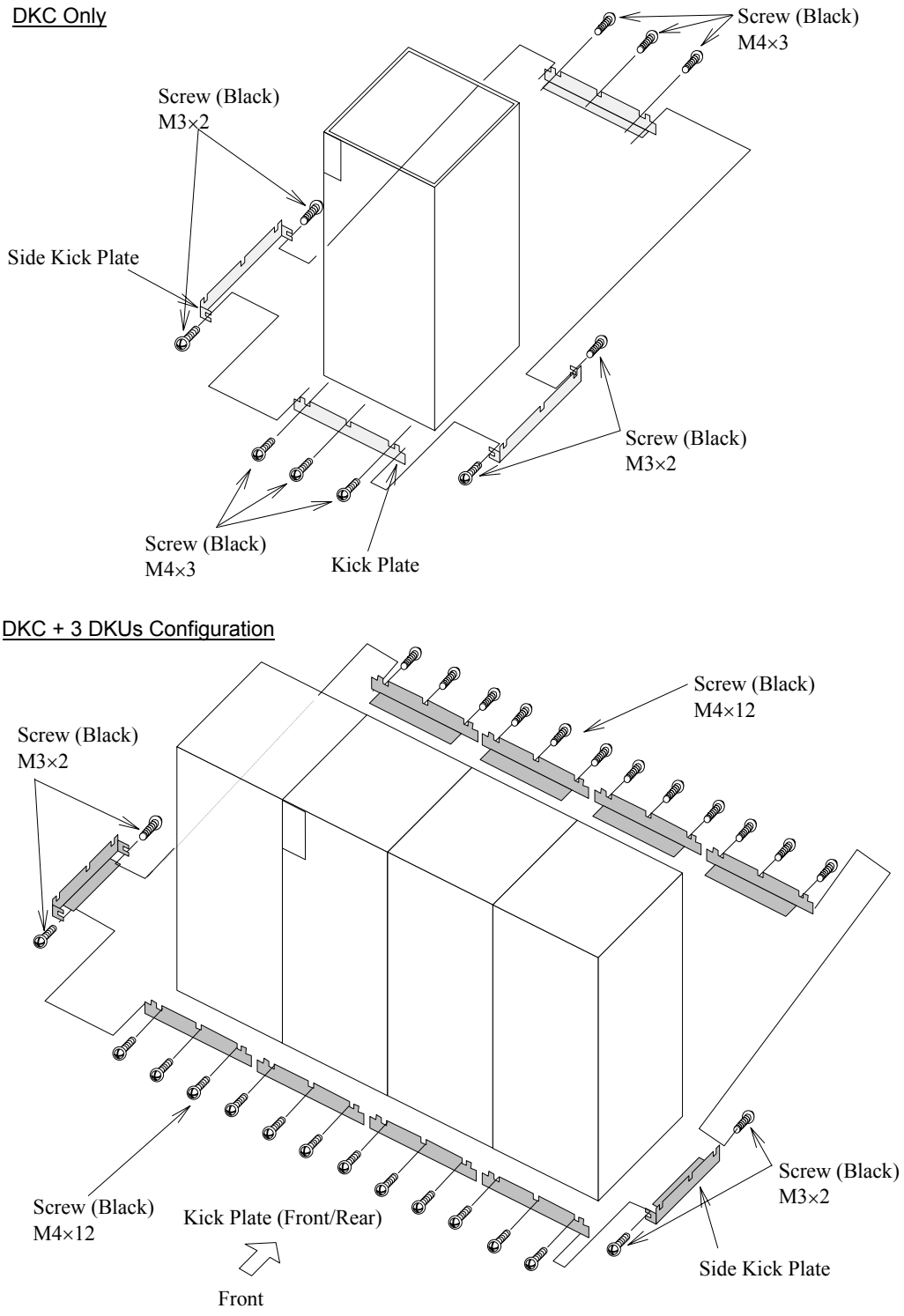


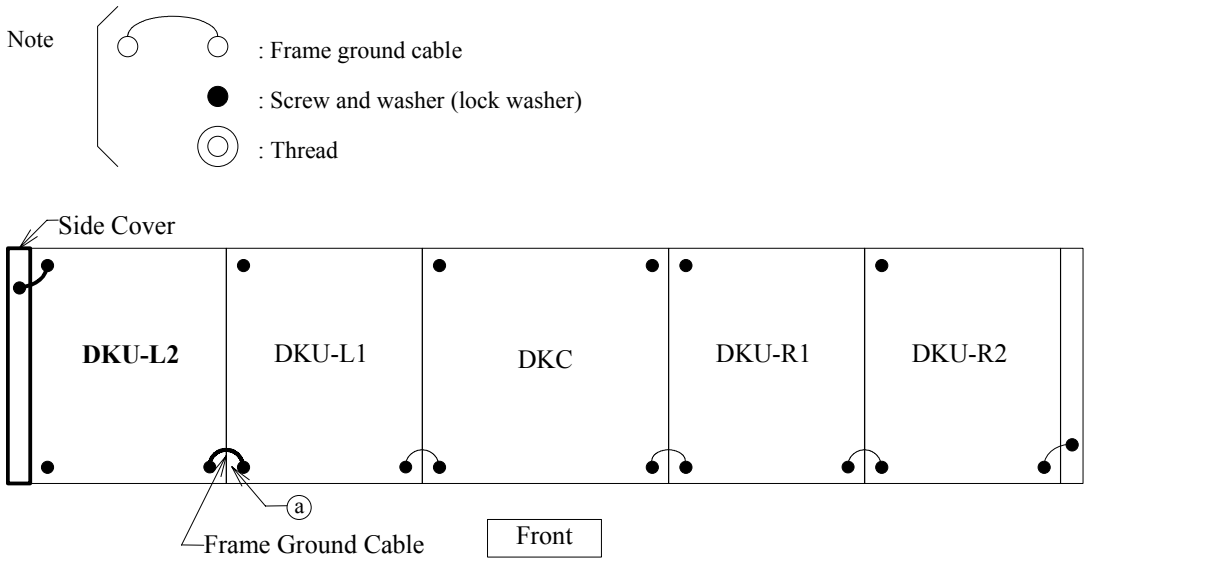
Fig. 4.2.1-3 Removal of Kick Plate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Frame Ground Cable Removal
   Remove frame ground cable in the reverse order of installation.

DKU-L2

a. Remove the frame ground cable from the DKU-L1 frame.



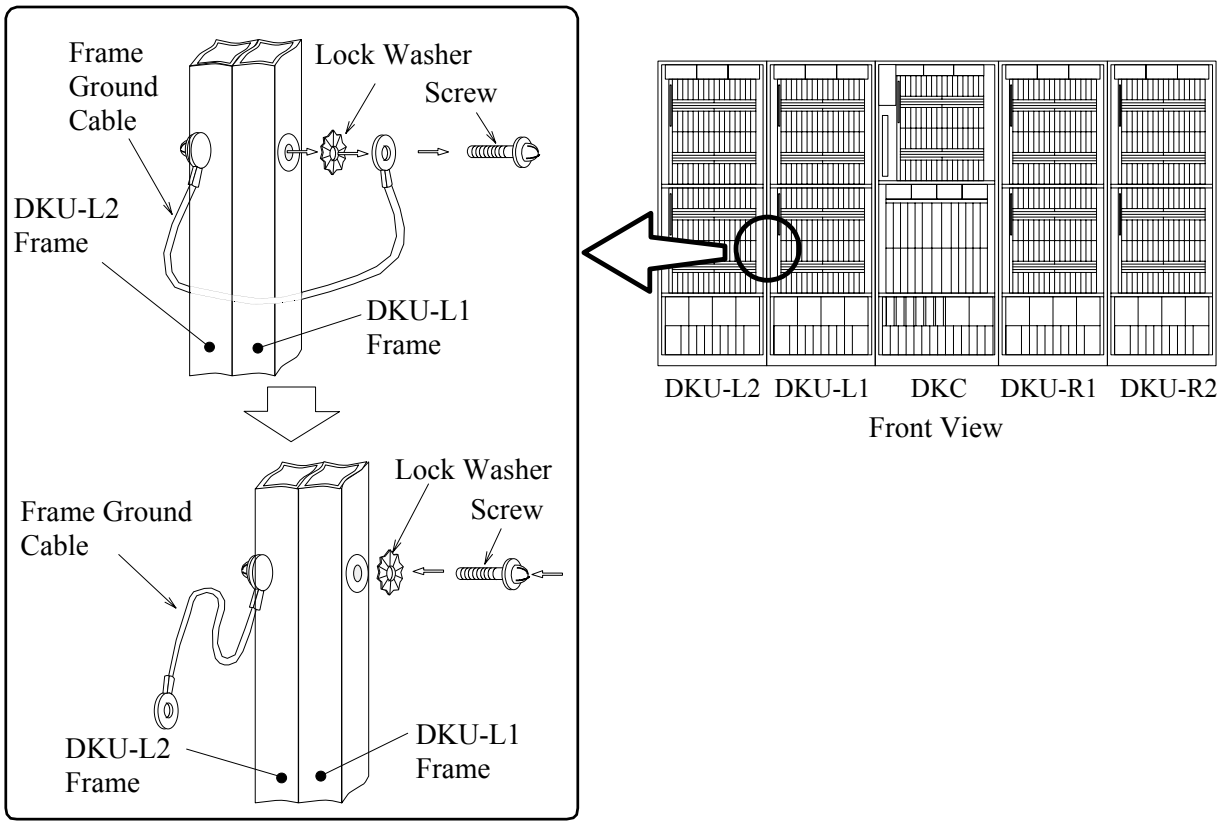
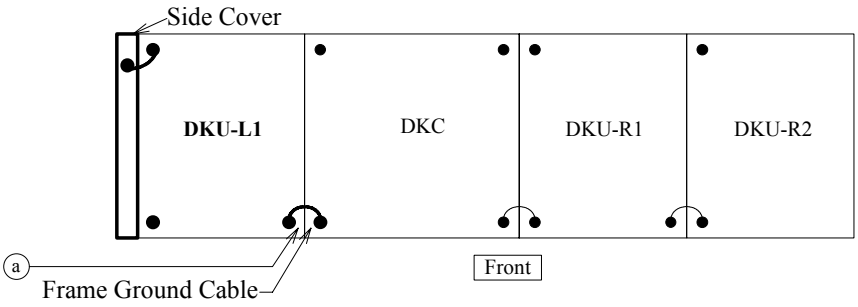


Fig. 4.2.1-4 Removal of Frame Ground Cable

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

DKU-L1

a. Remove the frame ground cable from the DKC frame.



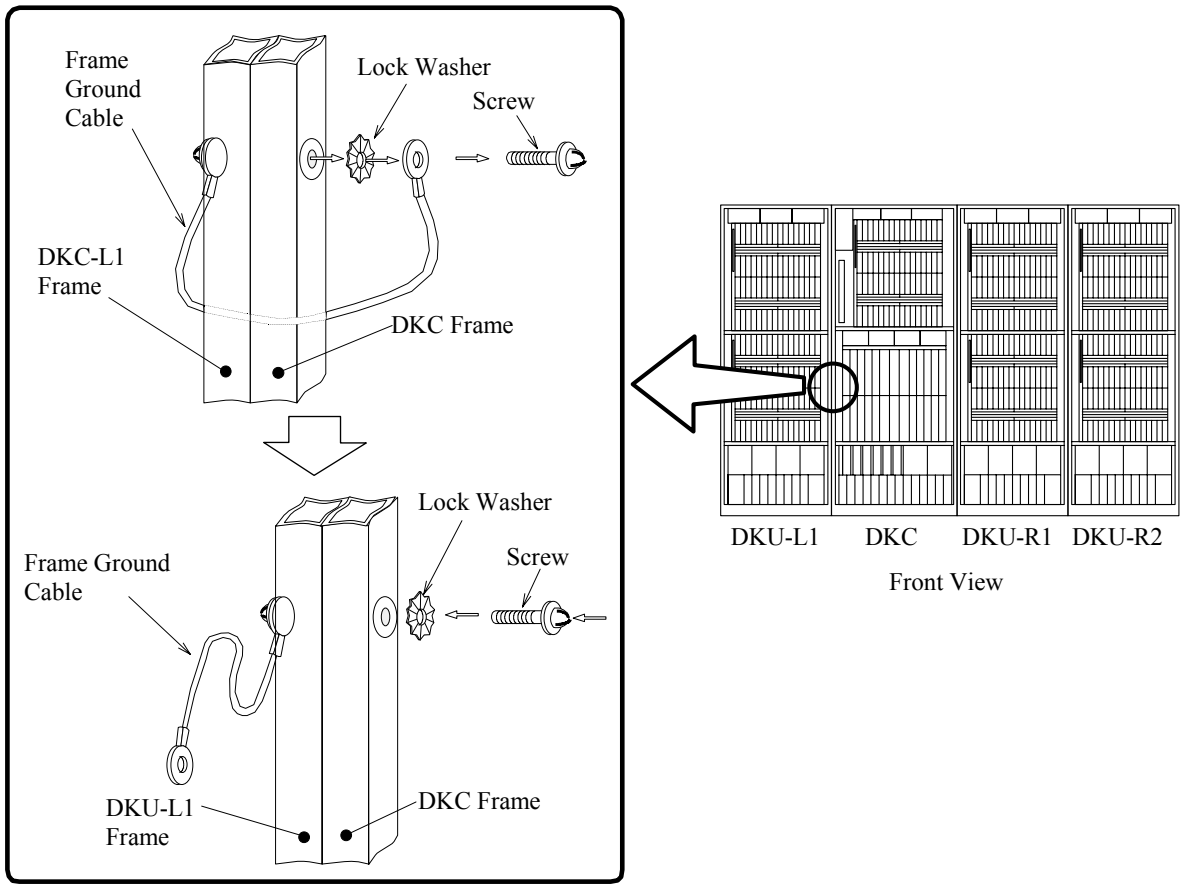


Fig. 4.2.1-5 Removal of Frame Ground Cable

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

DKU-R2

a. Remove the frame ground cable from the DKU-R1 frame.

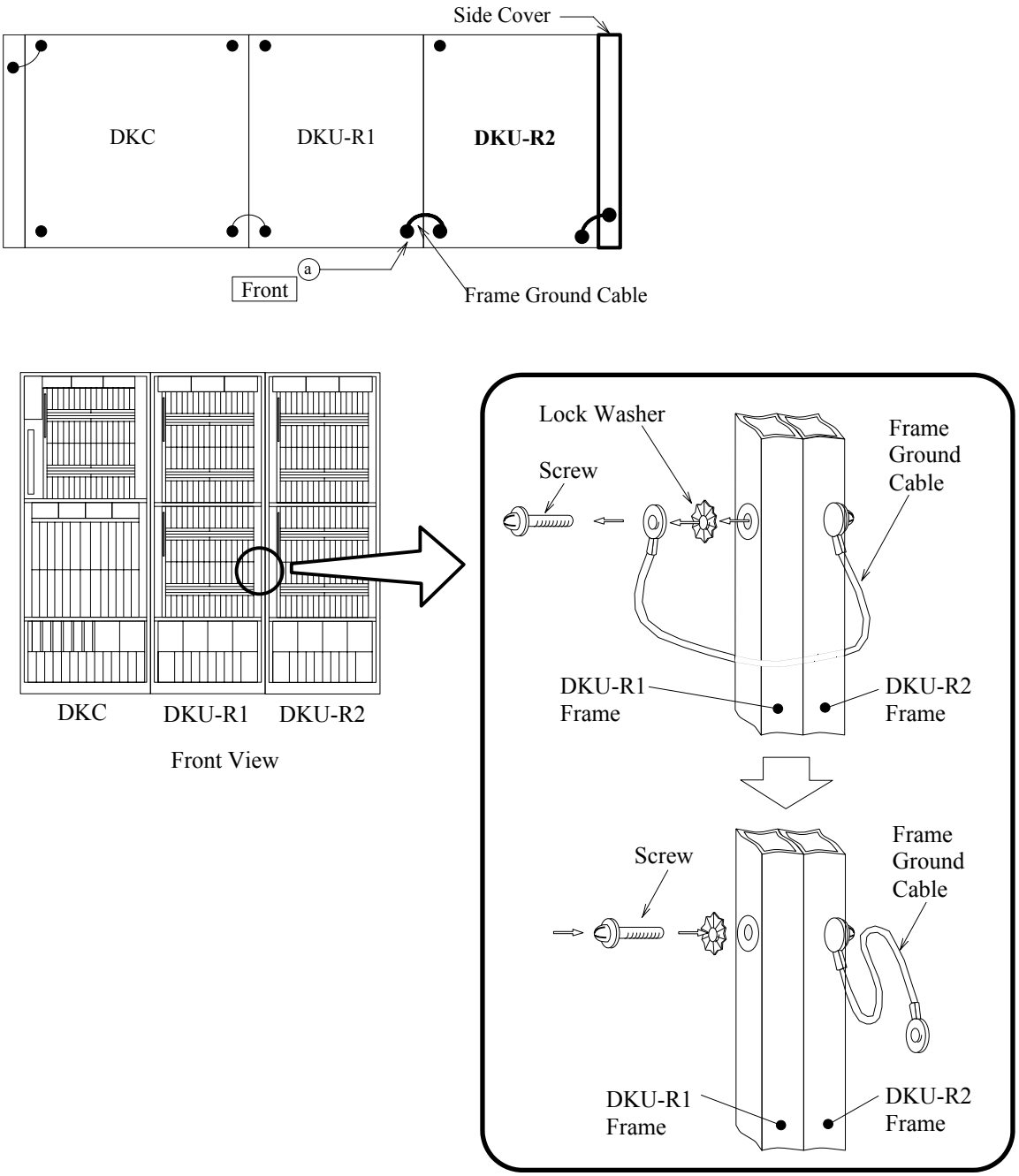
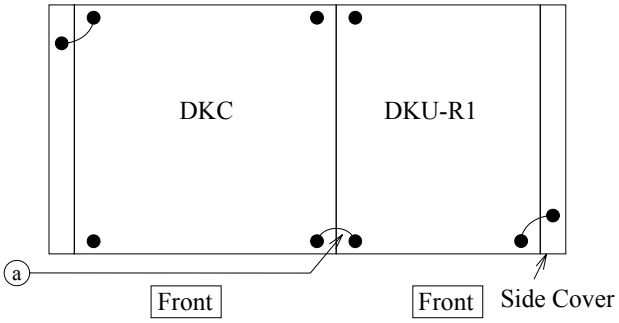


Fig. 4.2.1-6 Removal of Frame Ground Cable

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

DKU-R1

a. Remove the frame ground cable from the DKC frame.



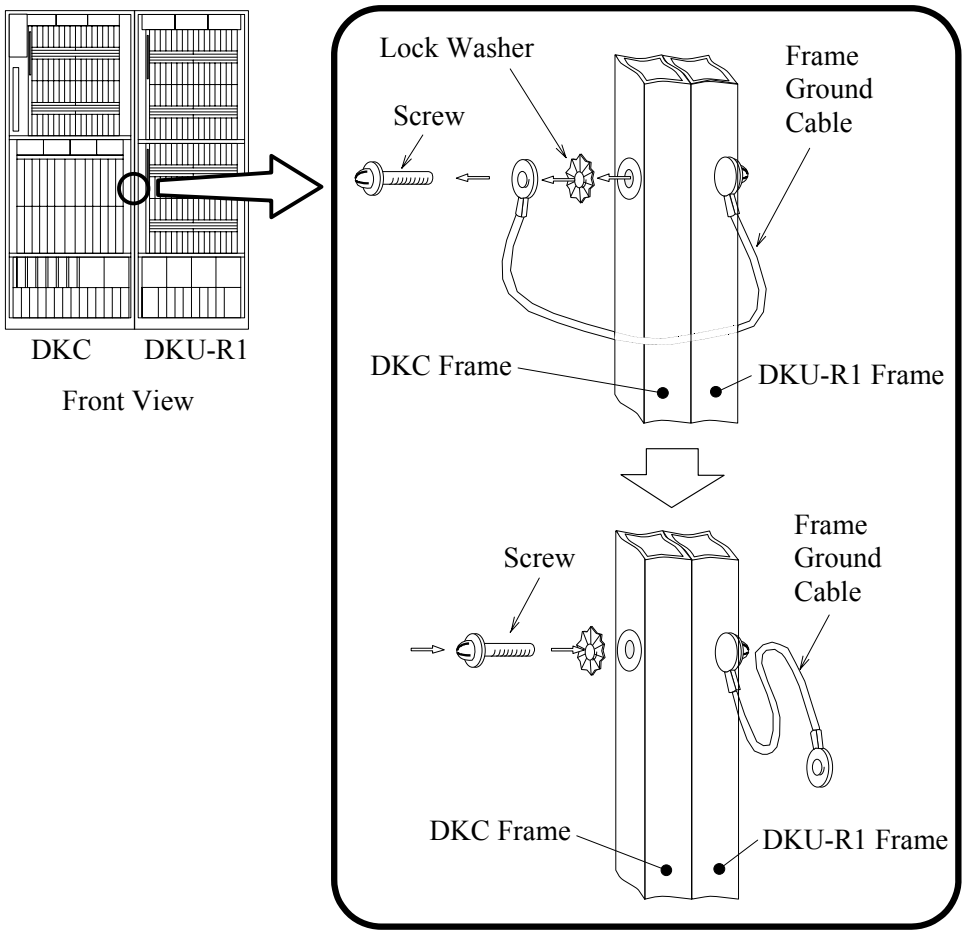


Fig. 4.2.1-7 Removal of Frame Ground Cable

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Frame Disconnection
   a. Disconnect the frames in the reverse order of frame connection.

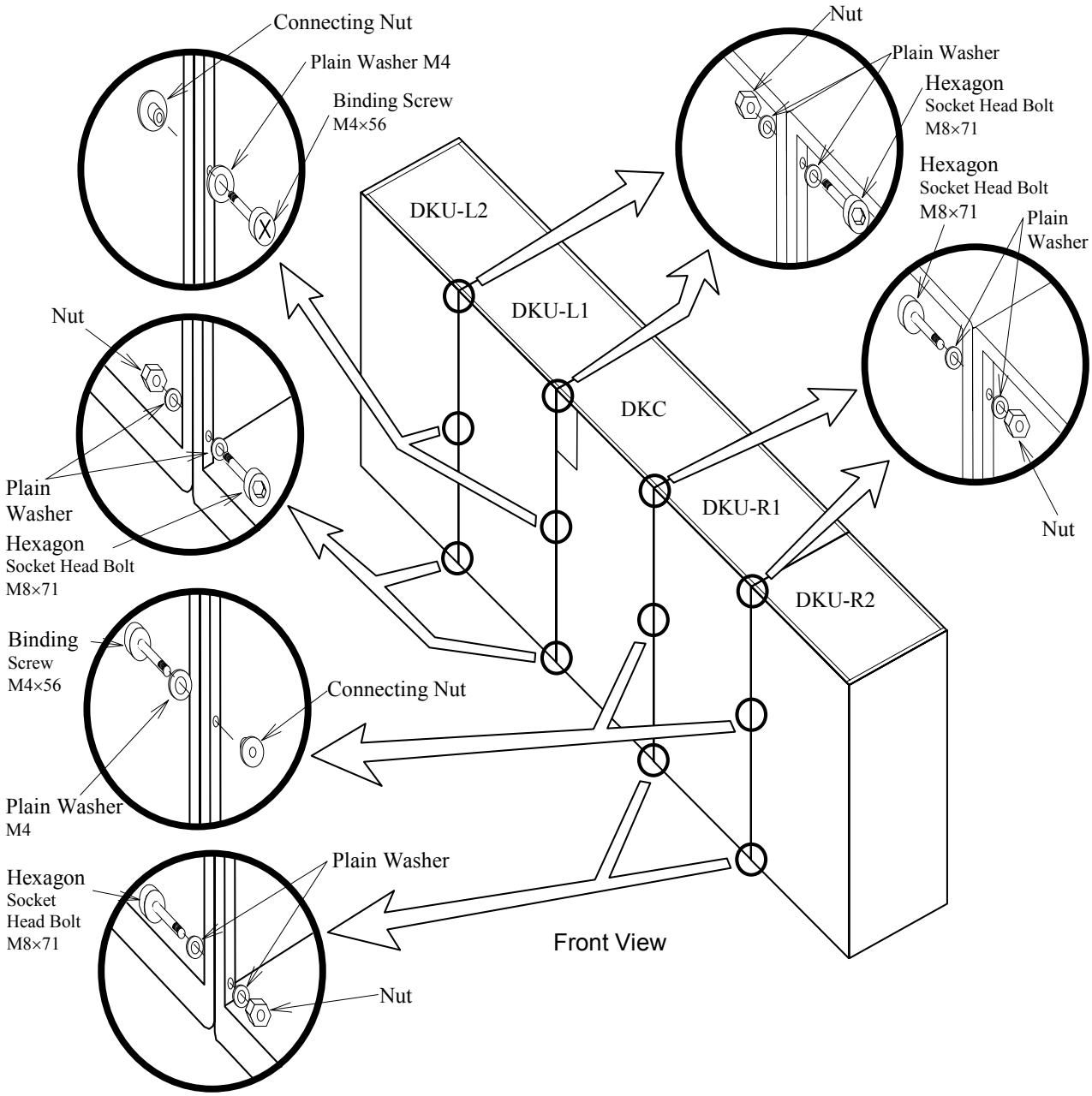


Fig. 4.2.1-8 Disconnection of Frame

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

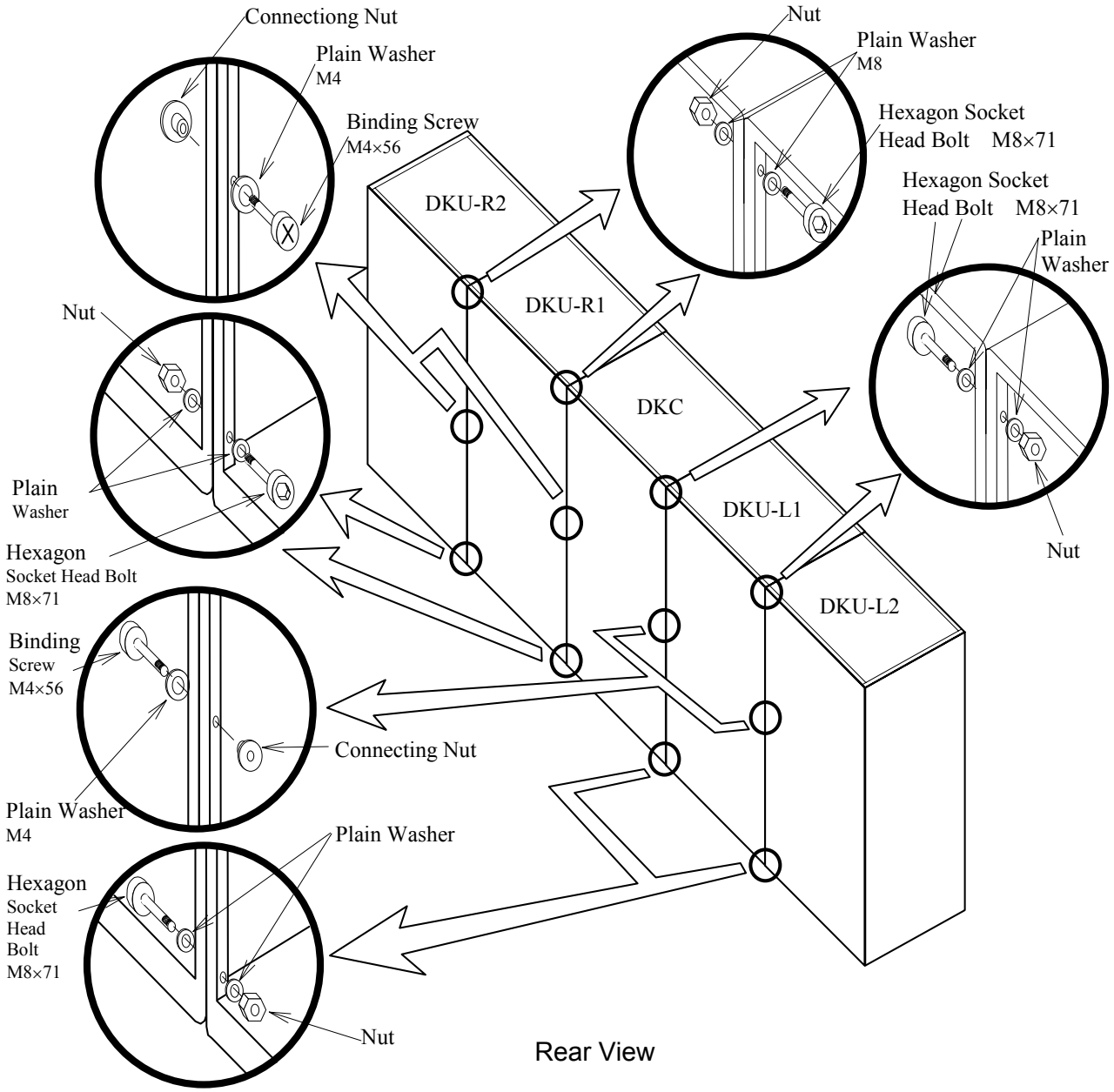
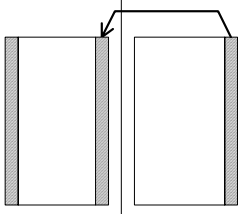
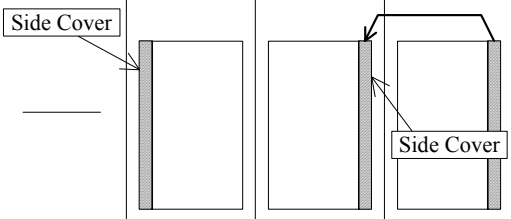
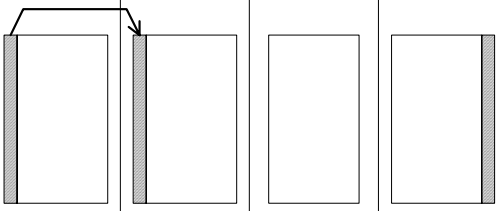
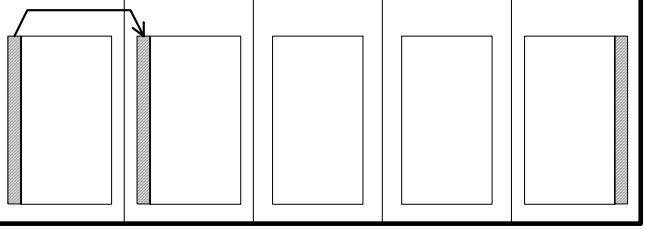


Fig. 4.2.1-9 Disconnection of Frame

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Side Cover Re-Installation

Table 4.2.1-2 Removal and Re-installation of Side Cover

Configuration	DKU-L2	DKU-L1	DKC	DKU-R1	DKU-R2
De-Installation of DKU-R1	———	———			———
De-Installation of DKU-R2	———	———			
De-Installation of DKU-L1	———				
De-Installation of DKU-L2					

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

a. Remove the side cover from the removed DKU.

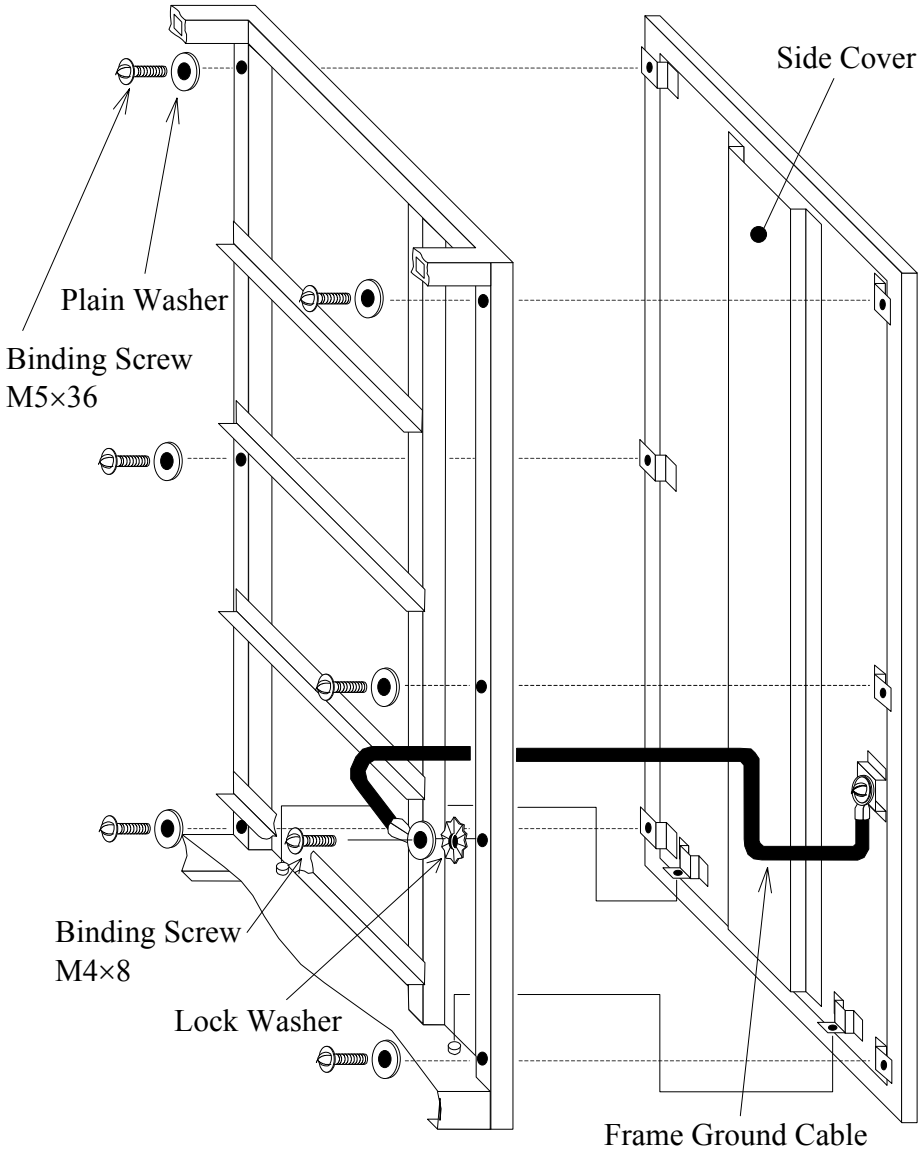


Fig. 4.2.1-10 Re-Installation of Side Cover

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Attach the side cover to the end of the string with the six binding screws and washers.

c. Attach the covers in the reverse order of step 2-a through c.

d. Return to the working table and do the rest of the work. (INST02-60)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.3 De-Installation of Shared Memory and Cache Memory

4.3.1 De-Installation of Shared Memory (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ/SX/AB)

Table 4.3.1-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-S2GQ	SH453-C	5529259-A	4	SM (Shared Memory) Module
2	DKC-F610I-S4GQ	SH453-E	5529260-A	4	SM Module
3	DKC-F610I-SX	WP651-A	5529257-A	1	SM PCB
		WP652-A	5529258-A	1	SM PCB
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-29	1	RSD
			2850287-29/529		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-29	1	RSD
			2850288-29/529		HICAM/HICEF
4	DKC-F610I-AB	Battery Box	5529215-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-17	1	RSD
			2850287-17/517		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-17	1	RSD
			2850288-17/517		HICAM/HICEF

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

■ Measure of maintenance time

Maintenance time changes with the Shared Memory capacity after maintenance.

The capacity of shared memory module mounting after maintenance	Time	Destage time	Maintenance time
1 Gbyte × 2	40 min	30 min ~ 120 min	70 min ~ 160 min
2 Gbyte × 2	50 min	30 min ~ 120 min	80 min ~ 170 min
3 Gbyte × 2	60 min	30 min ~ 120 min	90 min ~ 180 min
4 Gbyte × 2	70 min	30 min ~ 120 min	100 min ~ 190 min
5 Gbyte × 2	80 min	30 min ~ 120 min	110 min ~ 200 min
6 Gbyte × 2	90 min	30 min ~ 120 min	120 min ~ 210 min
7 Gbyte × 2	100 min	30 min ~ 120 min	130 min ~ 220 min
8 Gbyte × 2	110 min	30 min ~ 120 min	140 min ~ 230 min
9 Gbyte × 2	120 min	30 min ~ 120 min	150 min ~ 240 min
10 Gbyte × 2	130 min	30 min ~ 120 min	160 min ~ 250 min
11 Gbyte × 2	140 min	30 min ~ 120 min	170 min ~ 260 min
12 Gbyte × 2	150 min	30 min ~ 120 min	180 min ~ 270 min
13 Gbyte × 2	160 min	30 min ~ 120 min	190 min ~ 280 min
14 Gbyte × 2	170 min	30 min ~ 120 min	200 min ~ 290 min

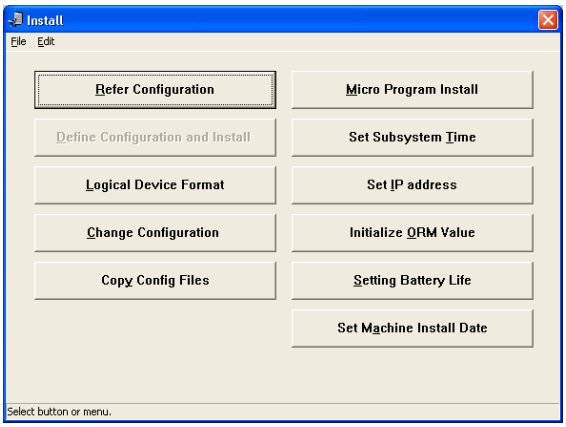
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

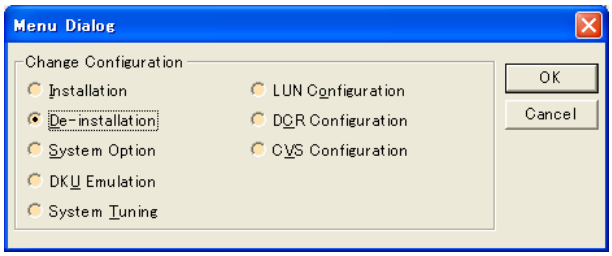
---

(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



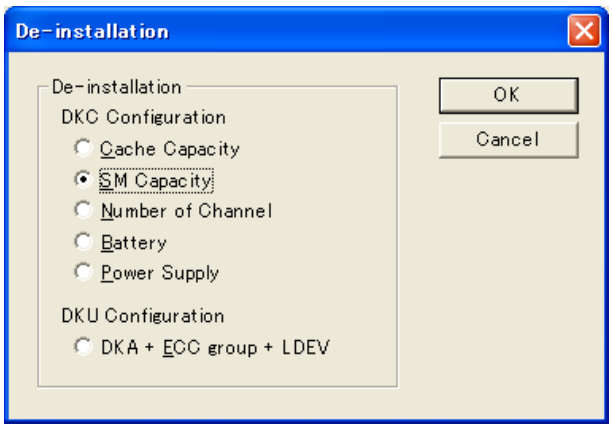
---

(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [De-Installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].



---

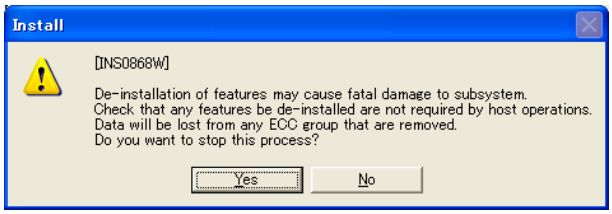
(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [SM Capacity], and select (CL) [OK].



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

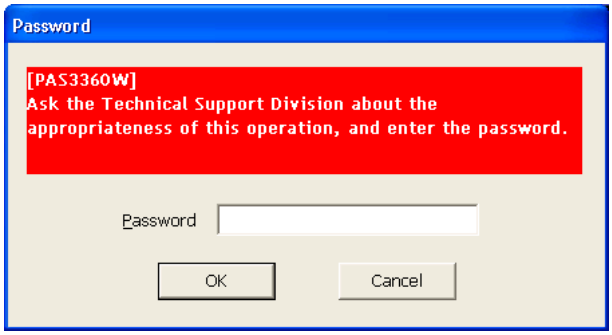
(5)

Select (CL) [No] in response to "De-installation of features may cause fatal damage to subsystem. Check that any features be de-installed are not required by host operations. Data will be lost from any ECC group that are removed. Do you want to stop this process?".



---

(6) <Input password>
Enter the password and select (CL) [OK].

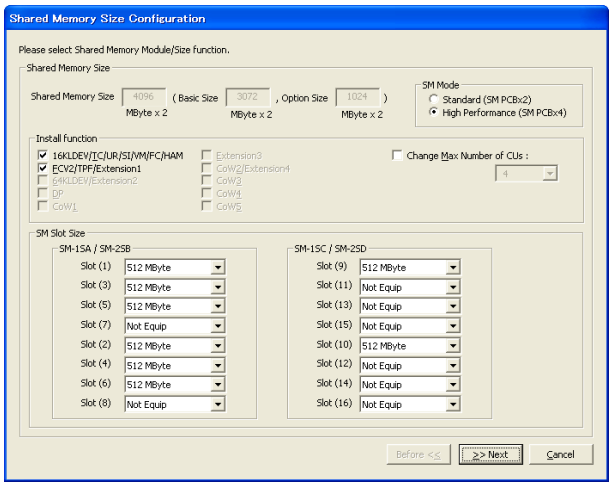


Notice: This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if a wrong part to be removed is selected, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) <Define Shared Memory Size>

Define the shared memory size in the 'Shared Memory Size Configuration' dialog box.



- SM Mode

  When you want to de-install the additional Shared Memory PCB, select "Standard (SM PCB×2)" in the SM MODE.

- Install function

  Remove the check mark of the function to be reduced from
  "16KLDEV/TC/UR/SI/VM/FC/HAM"
  "FCV2/TPF/Extension1"
  "64KLDEV/Extension2"
  "DP"
  "CoW1"
  "Extension3"
  "CoW2/Extension4"
  "CoW3"
  "CoW4"
  "CoW5"
  "Change Max Number of CUs"

  Refer to the conversion reference table (INST04-03A-140), about function name.

  Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.

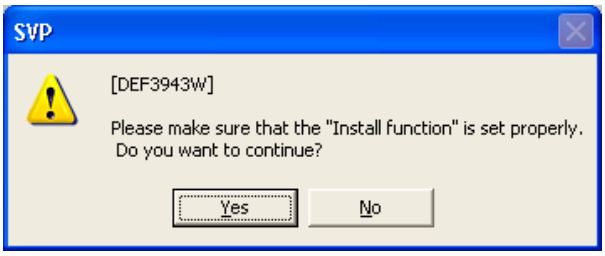
  When reducing the number of CUs, change the value after putting a check mark to "Change Max Number of CUs".

If the installed SM after the reduction conforms to installed pattern on the window, select (CL) the [>>Next] button.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(8) <Confirmation message>
Please make sure that the “Install function” is set properly.

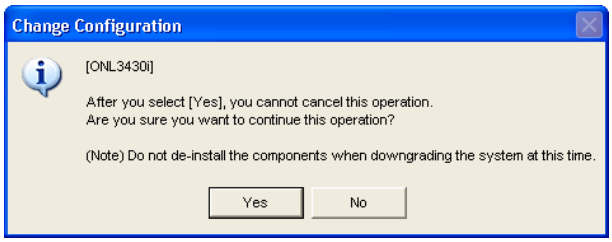
Select (CL) [Yes]. Go to step (9).
Select (CL) [No]. Return to step (7).



Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. SVP pre procedure on the Cluster 1

(1) <Start de-installation>
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “After you select [Yes], you cannot cancel this operation. Are you sure you want to continue this operation? (Note) Do not de-install the components when downgrading the system at this time.”.



If there is change in SM capacity, go to INST04-03A-60 step (2).
If there is no change in SM capacity, go to INST04-03A-360 step (3).

When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST04-03A-30 step (3).

---

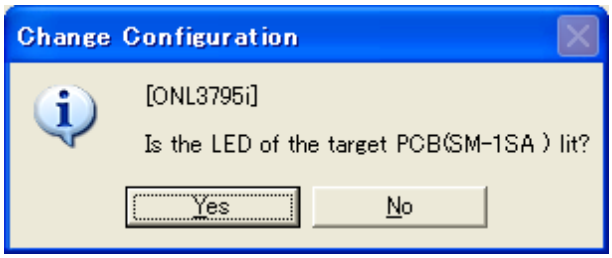
(2) <Memory blocking on one side>
When blocking of cluster 1 of shared memory is completed, “The Shared Memory PCB is being blocked...” is displayed.

---

(3)
“Lighting LED of the PCB...” is displayed.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) <Check shut down LED>
Select (CL)
* [Yes] if LED is on
* [No] if LED is off
in response to "Is the LED of the target PCB(SM-nnn) lit?".

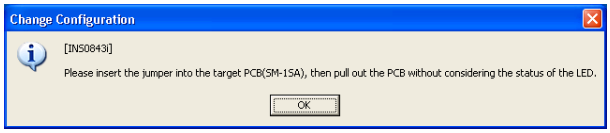


(Eg. SM-1SA)

<Forcing shut down LED on>

CAUTION
If the jumper is inserted in the wrong PCB, a system down may be caused.

If [No] is selected:
Insert a jumper in response to "Please insert the jumper into the target PCB(SM-nnn), then pull out the PCB without considering the status of the LED.".
(Refer INST04-03A-90)
Select (CL) [OK] after the jumper is inserted. Go to step (5).

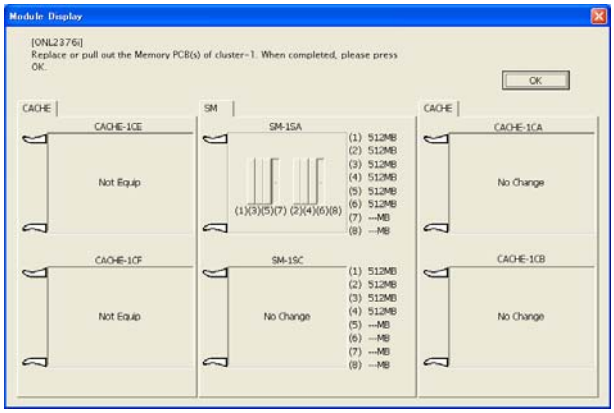


(Eg. SM-1SA)

---

(5) <Perform cache hardware de-installation>
At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.
When "Replace or pull out the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-1. When completed, please press OK." is displayed, perform the hardware de-installation steps according to the cache hardware de-installation procedure.

Make sure of the installation location of the module to be removed and remove the correct module.



If there is a change in the installation of the Shared Memory PCB, the Shared Memory module may be increased.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Remove the Shared Memory on the Cluster 1.
   Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work.
   This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

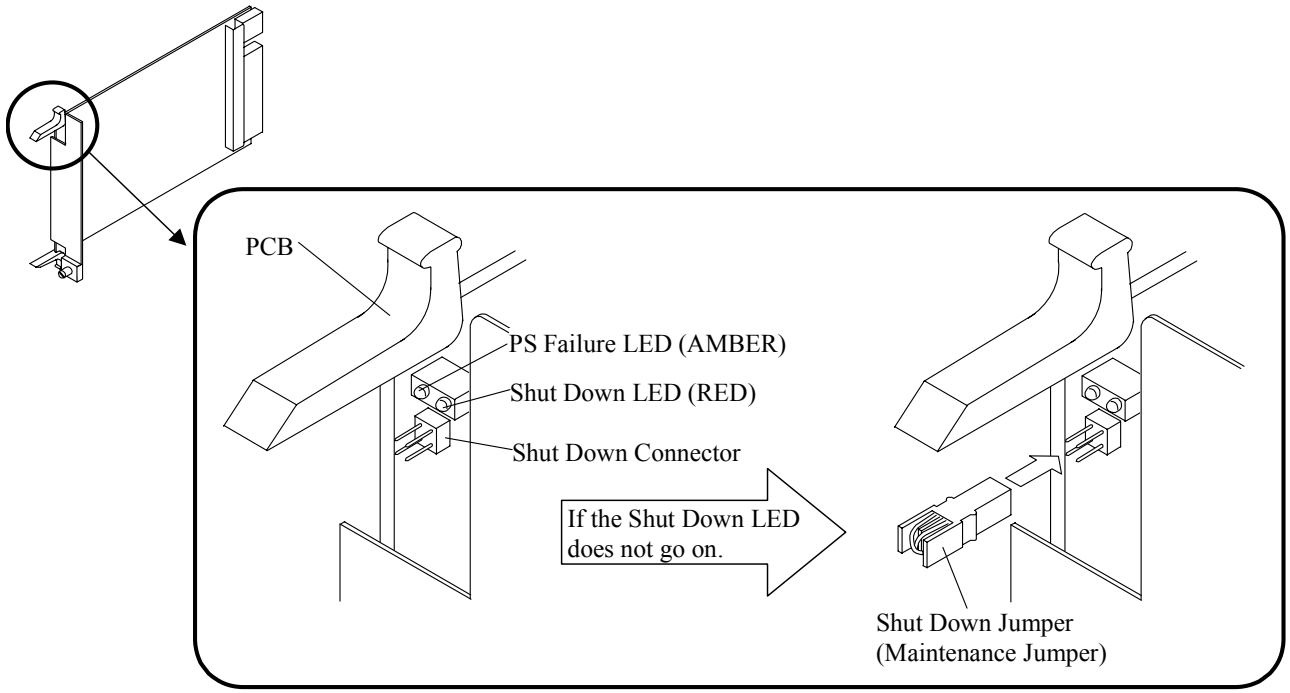
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-1 Remove the PCB.

a. While referring to Fig. 4.3.1-1, Table 4.3.1-2 and Table 4.3.1-3, check the Shut Down LED on the SM PCB in the Front Logic Box. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

CAUTION

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 4.3.1-1 Location of Shut Down LED

Table 4.3.1-2 Location of the SM PCB
(Standard Shared Memory Access Model Installation)

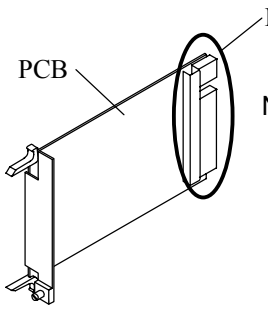
Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP651-A	Front Logic Box	1SA	SM-1SA	

Table 4.3.1-3 Location of the SM PCB
(High Performance Shared Memory Access Model Installation)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP651-A	Front Logic Box	1SA	SM-1SA	
	WP652-A	Front Logic Box	1SC	SM-1SC	

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the screw and remove the SM PCB.



Note: 1. When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

2. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

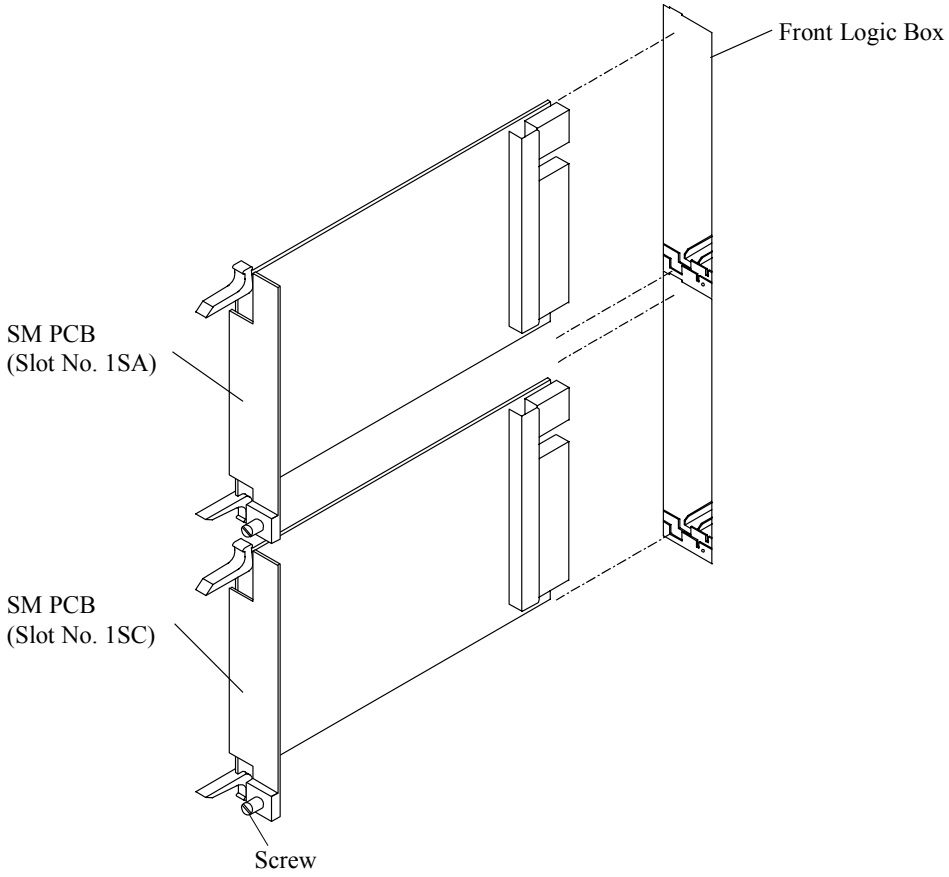


Fig. 4.3.1-2 Removal of the SM PCB

c. Remove the Maintenance Jumper if it is mounted.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

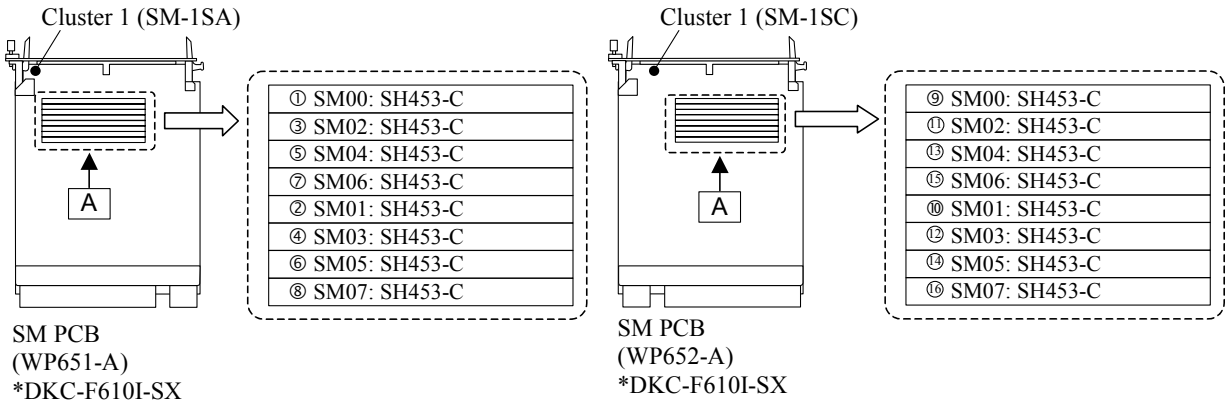
3-2. Remove the SM Modules.

a. Remove the extra SM Modules according to the required SM capacity referring to Fig. 4.3.1-3, Fig. 4.3.1-4 and Table 4.3.1-4 to Table 4.3.1-4G.

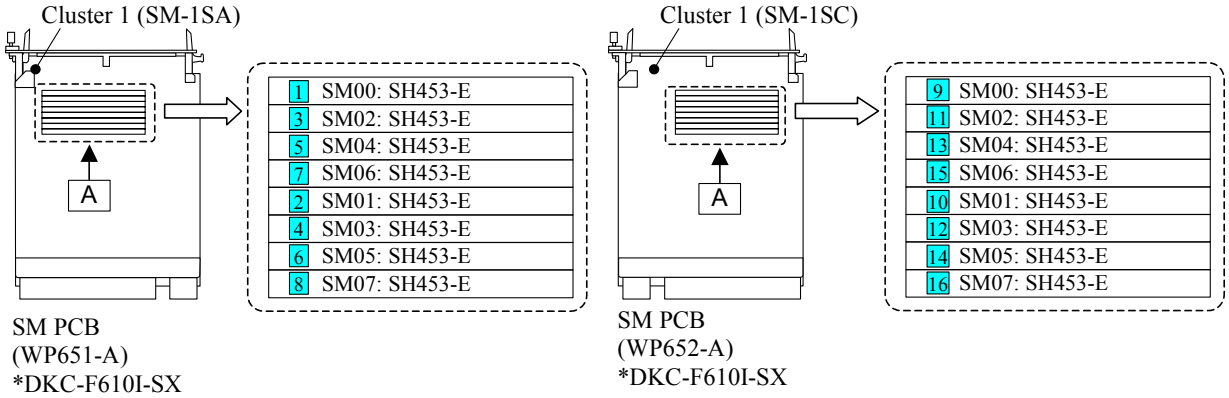
b. When the Shared Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-SX) is de-installed and the SM Modules are removed from the Option 1 PCB (SM-1SC) to the Basic PCB (SM-1SA), remove the dust covers from the Basic PCB and insert the SM Modules.

c. Insert the dust covers into the vacant sockets.

SM Module Location (DKC-F610I-S2GQ)



SM Module Location (DKC-F610I-S4GQ)



Removal/Insertion of Dust Cover

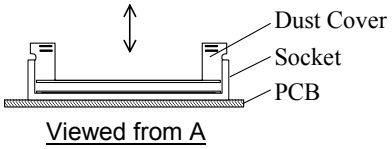
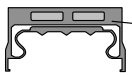


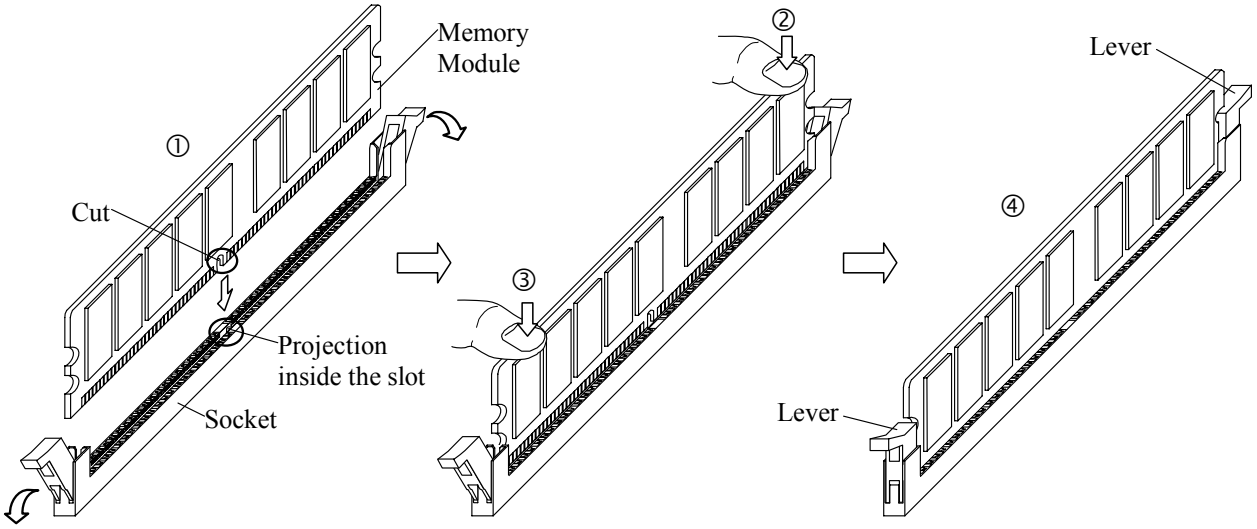
Fig.4.3.1-3 Inserting Location of the SM Module

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

Prohibition of Use:

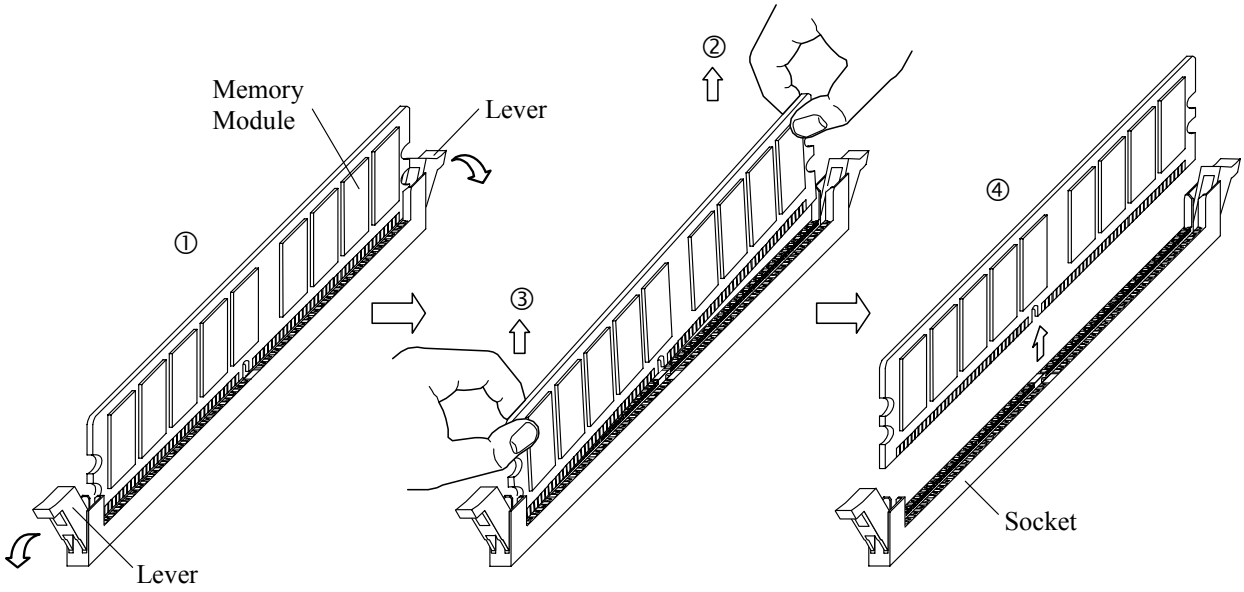


Do not use the DIMM Puller (Figure: 5480389-A) to install or remove the Shared Memory Module.
If the DIMM Puller is used, the Shared Memory Module may be damaged.



Installation

① Fit the cut of the Shared Memory Module and the projection inside the slot, and put the Shared Memory Module on the socket. (Do not insert it yet.)
② Insert one side of the Shared Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Insert the other side of the Shared Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Check that the slot lever fits in the Shared Memory Module.



Removal

① Press the slot lever to outside.
② Pull out one side of the Shared Memory Module from the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Pull out the other side of the Shared Memory Module from the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Remove the Shared Memory Module from the socket.

Fig.4.3.1-4 Insertion/Removal of Memory Module

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4 Reference Table of Shared Memory Capacity (Standard Shared Memory Access Model)

No.	Judgment Factor of SM Capacity (*6)														SM Capacity (One Side) (*2)					
	Number of CU (Configuration of LDEV)	Cache Memory Capacity	Program Product (*1)								TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM Extension				Necessary Capacity		Only DKC-F610I-S2GQ		Only DKC-F610I-S4GQ	
			TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM	FCv2/TPF	DP	CoW					1	2	3	4	Basic	Option	Basic	Option	Basic	Option
						1	2	3	4	5										
1	1-4 (1KLDEV)	4GB - 32GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	1GB (*5)	—	1GB (*5)	—	—	—
2	1-4 (1KLDEV)	36GB - 256GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB	—	2GB	—	2GB	—
3	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 32GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB (*5)	—	2GB (*5)	—	2GB (*5)	—
4	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	36GB - 256GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	3GB	—	3GB	—	—	—
5	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 32GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	3GB (*5)	—	3GB (*5)	—	4GB	—
6	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	36GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	4GB	—	4GB	—	4GB	—
7	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	5GB	—	(*3)	—	(*3)	—
8	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	6GB	—	(*3)	—	6GB	—
9	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	7GB	—	(*3)	—	8GB	—

*1: TrueCopy : TC
ShadowImage : SI
Universal Replicator : UR
Volume Migration : VM
High Availability Manager : HAM
Flash Copy Version1 : FCv1
Flash Copy Version2 : FCv2
Dynamic Provisioning: DP
CoW Snapshot : CoW

*2: The SM Capacity (one side) shows necessary capacity, and only the capacity of each SM module option (S2GQ/S4GQ). For SM module location, refer to Table 4.3.1-4G.

*3: Only the coexistence configuration of DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ can be set. Set necessary capacity according to Table 4.3.1-4G.
If both features, DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ are not present, for example, only DKC-F610I-S4GQ, please apply a configuration with the DKC-F610I-S4GQ DIMM type. In this case, it is necessary to refer to the values in (*2).

*4: The cases where the SM used by Program Product (*1) becomes effective by number of CUs and can be used by installation (*7) are shown below.
- When the number of CU is 5-64 (16KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM becomes effective.
- When the number of CU is 65-255 (64KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM, FCv2/TPF, and Extension2 become effective.

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*5: The addition of SM capacity or Cache capacity may be necessary for No.1/No.3/No.5 depending on HDD capacity. When the following conditional expressions are met, set any of No.2/No.4/No.6 to 9.

(X) + (Y) > 153

X: Sum total of (HDD capacity (GB)) ÷ (Z) of each emulation mode
The sum total here calculates HDD excluding PG17-xx and PG18-xx other than the external volume. Z becomes the following due to the emulation mode.

Emulation mode	Z
OPEN-X (OPEN volume other than OPEN-V)	792
3380-X mainframe volume	792
3390-X mainframe volume	957
OPEN-V	4224

Y: Configuration with at least one OPEN volume = (Cache memory capacity (GB)) × 2
Configuration with only mainframe volume = (Cache memory capacity (GB)) × 2.6

*6: Marks used in the columns of Judgment Factor of SM Capacity means as follows.
× (N?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are not available as the SM used by the functions and the Program Product is ineffective.
○ (Y?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are available as the SM used by the functions and Program Products is effective. (To use the Program Products, performing installation operation separately is required (*7))
Example: The SM capacity when DP is applied is 6GB or over.
(The SM becomes effective regardless of functional necessity of TC/SI/UR/VM/ FCv1/HAM and FCv2/TPF, as well as Extension1, 2, and they can be available to use by installation. Functions with X (N?) marked or more than described cannot be used)

*7: For installation operation, refer to “Storage Navigator User’s Guide”.

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4A1 Reference Table of Shared Memory Capacity (High Performance Shared Memory Access Model, Cache capacity is 4GB to 256GB)

No.	Judgment Factor of SM Capacity (*6)														SM Capacity (One Side) (*2)					
	Number of CU (Configuration of LDEV)	Cache Memory Capacity	Program Product (*1)								TC/SI/UR/VM/ FCv1/HAM Extension				Necessary Capacity		Only DKC-F610I-S2GQ		Only DKC-F610I-S4GQ	
			TC/SI/UR/ VM/FCv1/ HAM	FCv2/ TPF	DP	CoW					1	2	3	4	Basic	Option	Basic	Option	Basic	Option
						1	2	3	4	5										
1	1-4 (1KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	1GB	1GB	1GB	1GB	—	—
2	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB	1GB	2GB	1GB	2GB	2GB
3	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	3GB	1GB	3GB	1GB	—	—
4	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	4GB	1GB	4GB	1GB	4GB	2GB
5	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	5GB	1GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
6	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	6GB (*5)	1GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	6GB (*5)	2GB (*5)
7	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	4GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)
8	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)
9	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	5GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
10	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	5GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
11	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	6GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
12	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	4GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	4GB
13	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	5GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
14	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB ~ 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	6GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	6GB
15	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB ~ 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	6GB	7GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	8GB

Copyright © 2008, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*1: TrueCopy : TC, ShadowImage : SI, Universal Replicator : UR, Volume Migration : VM, High Availability Manager : HAM, Flash Copy Version1 : FCv1, Flash Copy Version2 : FCv2, Dynamic Provisioning : DP, CoW Snapshot : CoW

*2: The SM Capacity (one side) shows necessary capacity, and only the capacity of each SM module option (S2GQ/S4GQ). For SM module location, refer to Table 4.3.1-4G.

*3: Only the coexistence configuration of DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ can be set. Set necessary capacity according to Table 4.3.1-4G.
If both features, DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ are not present, for example, only DKC-F610I-S4GQ, please apply a configuration with the DKC-F610I-S4GQ DIMM type. In this case, it is necessary to refer to the values in (*2).

*4: The cases where the SM used by Program Product (*1) becomes effective by number of CUs and can be used by installation (*7) are shown below.
- When the number of CU is 5-64 (16KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM becomes effective.
- When the number of CU is 65-255 (64KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM, FCv2/TPF, and Extension2 become effective.

*5: Note that total of SM Capacity (Basic and Option 1) is the same in following cases (*5), such as No.6 + No.7, No.8 + No.9, No.10 + No.11, and No.6 + No.8.
Set carefully the defined capacity in both Basic and Option 1 in default configuration, otherwise installation/de-installation of SM is required.

*6: Marks used in the columns of Judgment Factor of SM Capacity means as follows.
× (N?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are not available as the SM used by the functions and the Program Product is ineffective.
○ (Y?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are available as the SM used by the functions and Program Products is effective. (To use the Program Products, performing installation operation separately is required (*7))
Example: The SM capacity when DP is applied is 6GB or over.
(The SM becomes effective regardless of functional necessity of TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM and FCv2/TPF, as well as Extension1, 2, and they can be available to use by installation. Functions with X (N?) marked or more than described cannot be used)

*7: For installation operation, refer to “Storage Navigator User’s Guide”.

Copyright © 2009, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4A2 Reference Table of Shared Memory Capacity (High Performance Shared Memory Access Model, Cache capacity is 260GB to 512GB)

No.	Judgment Factor of SM Capacity (*6)														SM Capacity (One Side) (*2)					
	Number of CU (Configuration of LDEV)	Cache Memory Capacity	Program Product (*1)								TC/SI/UR/VM/ FCv1/HAM Extension				Necessary Capacity		Only DKC-F610I-S2GQ		Only DKC-F610I-S4GQ	
			TC/SI/UR/ VM/FCv1/ HAM	FCv2/ TPF	DP	CoW					1	2	3	4	Basic	Option	Basic	Option	Basic	Option
						1	2	3	4	5										
16	1-4 (1KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	1GB	2GB	1GB	2GB	(*3)	(*3)
17	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB	2GB	2GB	2GB	2GB	2GB
18	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	3GB	2GB	3GB	2GB	(*3)	(*3)
19	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	4GB	2GB	4GB	2GB	4GB	2GB
20	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	5GB	2GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
21	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	6GB (*5)	2GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	6GB (*5)	2GB (*5)
22	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)
23	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	4GB (*5)	5GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	4GB (*5)	6GB (*5)
24	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	5GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
25	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	5GB (*5)	5GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
26	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	6GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	6GB (*5)	4GB (*5)
27	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	5GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
28	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	6GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	6GB
29	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	7GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
30	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	6GB	8GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	8GB

Copyright © 2009, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*1: TrueCopy : TC
ShadowImage : SI
Universal Replicator : UR
Volume Migration : VM
High Availability Manager : HAM
Flash Copy Version1 : FCv1
Flash Copy Version2 : FCv2
Dynamic Provisioning : DP
CoW Snapshot : CoW

*2: The SM Capacity (one side) shows necessary capacity, and only the capacity of each SM module option (S2GQ/S4GQ). For SM module location, refer to Table 4.3.1-4G.

*3: Only the coexistence configuration of DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ can be set. Set necessary capacity according to Table 4.3.1-4G.
If both features, DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ are not present, for example, only DKC-F610I-S4GQ, please apply a configuration with the DKC-F610I-S4GQ DIMM type. In this case, it is necessary to refer to the values in (*2).

*4: The cases where the SM used by Program Product (*1) becomes effective by number of CUs and can be used by installation (*7) are shown below.
- When the number of CU is 5-64 (16KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM becomes effective.
- When the number of CU is 65-255 (64KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM, FCv2/TPF, and Extension2 become effective.

*5: Note that total of SM Capacity (Basic and Option 1) is the same in following cases (*5), such as No.21 + No.22, No.23 + No.24, No.25 + No.26, and No.23 + No.26.
Set carefully the defined capacity in both Basic and Option 1 in default configuration, otherwise installation/de-installation of SM is required.

*6: Marks used in the columns of Judgment Factor of SM Capacity means as follows.
× (N?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are not available as the SM used by the functions and the Program Product is ineffective.
○ (Y?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are available as the SM used by the functions and Program Products is effective. (To use the Program Products, performing installation operation separately is required (*7))
Example: The SM capacity when DP is applied is 7GB or over.
(The SM becomes effective regardless of functional necessity of TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM and FCv2/TPF, as well as Extension1, 2, and they can be available to use by installation. Functions with X (N?) marked or more than described cannot be used)

*7: For installation operation, refer to “Storage Navigator User’s Guide”.

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

The following table shows the correspondence of items shown in the SVP Window and those in the Reference Table. Set the SM in the SVP window based on the table below.

Table 4.3.1-4B SVP Window and those in the Reference Table

No.	SVP Window		Reference Table
	Item	Check box	
1	16KLDEV/TC/UR/SI/VM/FC/HAM	OFF	Number of CU: 5-64 / TC / UR / SI / VM / FC / HAM function not applied
		ON	Number of CU: 5-64 / TC / UR / SI / VM / FC / HAM function applied
2	FCV2/TPF/Extension1 *2, *3	OFF	FCV2 / TPF / Extension1 function not applied
		ON	FCV2 / TPF / Extension1 function applied
3	64KLDEV/Extension2 *2, *3	OFF	Number of CU: 65-255 / Extension2 function not applied
		ON	Number of CU: 65-255 / Extension2 function applied
4	DP	OFF	DP function not applied
		ON	DP function applied
5	CoW1 *4	OFF	CoW1 function not applied
		ON	CoW1 function applied
6	Extension3 *2, *3	OFF	Extension3 function not applied
		ON	Extension3 function applied
7	CoW2/Extension4 *2, *3, *4	OFF	CoW2 / Extension4 function not applied
		ON	CoW2 / Extension4 function applied
8	CoW3 *4	OFF	CoW3 function not applied
		ON	CoW3 function applied
9	CoW4 *4	OFF	CoW4 function not applied
		ON	CoW4 function applied
10	CoW5 *4	OFF	CoW5 function not applied
		ON	CoW5 function applied
11	Change Max Number of CUs	*1	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV (Configuration of 1KLDEV))
			Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV (Configuration of 16KLDEV))
			Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV (Configuration of 64KLDEV))
12	Standard (SM PCB × 2)	ON	Standard Shared Memory Access Model
13	High Performance (SM PCB × 4)	ON	High Performance Shared Memory Access Model

*1: The check boxes are active only when SM is installed/uninstalled.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

*2: When using TC/UR/HAM, these calculations are used for deciding the correct selection of "Extension1, Extention2, Extention3 and Extension4".

The number of the maximum pairs that can be created by TC/UR/HAM is extended according to the addition condition of SM. When creating a pair by TC/UR/HAM, a resource called a bitmap area is required. This bitmap area is extended depending on the SM addition condition, and the number of pairs that can be created in the disk subsystem is decided. Table 4.3.1-4C shows the total number of bitmap areas according to the addition condition of SM.

Table 4.3.1-4C Relation between the SM addition condition and the number of bitmap areas of the disk subsystem

Addition condition of SM	The total number of bitmap areas of the disk subsystem
SM for TC/UR/HAM exists.	7,424
Extension1 exists.	16,384
Extension2 exists.	32,768
Extension3 exists.	44,256
Extension4 exists.	65,536

The number of required bitmap areas necessary for creating pairs is calculated from the number of cylinders of volumes to create pairs (that means the size of volumes). For the OPEN system emulation, it is calculated from the following calculation method of the number of cylinders.

■ Calculation method of the number of cylinders of the OPEN system emulation
The number of cylinders for each OPEN system emulation type is calculated by the following calculating formula. (When the value is surrounded by "↑", it indicates to round up the value below the decimal point. LBA stands for Logical Block Address.)

– In case of OPEN-3, OPEN-8, OPEN-9, OPEN-E, OPEN-L and OPEN-K (TC/HAM)

The number of cylinders = (↑ ((↑ (Max. LBA ÷ 96) ↑) ÷ 15) ↑) + 1

– In case of OPEN-V

The number of cylinders = (↑ ((↑ (Max. LBA ÷ 512) ↑) ÷ 15) ↑) + 1

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

■ Calculation method of the number of required bitmap areas
The number of bitmap areas required for creating pairs from the number of cylinders is calculated by the following calculating formula. (When the value is surrounded by "↑", it indicates to round up the value below the decimal point.)

The number of required bitmap areas = (↑ ((The number of cylinders × 15) ÷ 122,752) ↑)

- The number of cylinders × 15 is the number of slots.
- 122,752 is the number of slots that can be managed by one bitmap area.
- When using the LUSE volume in UR, it is required to use the value of adding one to the number of required bitmap areas calculated from the above calculating formula.

■ Calculation method of the number of the maximum pairs that can be created
The number of the maximum pairs that can be created is computable in the following calculating formula from the number of bitmap areas and the number of required bitmap areas shown in Table 4.3.1-4C. (When the value is surrounded by "↓", it indicates to cut down the value below the decimal point.)

The number of maximum pairs = (↓ The number of bitmap areas ÷ The number of required bitmap areas ↓)

Since bitmap areas used in TC/UR/HAM are shared by TC/UR/HAM, calculate them with the number of both pairs when using them by mixing TC/UR/HAM. When the calculated number of the maximum pairs exceeds 32,768, the number of the maximum pairs is limited to 32,768.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

*3: When using ShadowImage/ShadowImage-MF/FlashCopy/FlashCopyV2/VolumeMigration, these calculations are used for deciding the correct selection of "Extension1, Extention2, Extention3 and Extention4".

The number of the maximum pairs that can be created is extended according to the addition condition of SM. When creating a pair, a resource called a difference table is required. This difference table is extended depending on the SM addition condition, and the number of pairs that can be created in the disk subsystem is decided. Table 4.3.1-4D shows the total number of difference tables according to the addition condition of SM.

Table 4.3.1-4D Relation between the SM addition condition and the number of bitmap areas of the disk subsystem

Addition condition of SM	Total number of bitmap areas of the disk subsystem
SM for ShadowImage/ShadowImage-MF/ FlashCopy/VolumeMigration exists.	26,176
Extension1 exists.	57,600
Extension2 exists.	104,768
Extension3 exists.	146,688
Extension4 exists.	209,600

Addition condition of SM	Total number of bitmap areas of the disk subsystem
SM for FlashCopyV2exists.	57,600
Extension2 exists.	104,768
Extension3 exists.	146,688
Extension4 exists.	209,600

The number of difference tables required for pair creation is calculated from the volume size to create a pair.

[ShadowImage/ShadowImage-MF/FalshCopy/VolumeMigration]

■ Calculation method of OPEN system emulation

— In case of OPEN-3, OPEN-8, OPEN-9, OPEN-E, OPEN-L and OPEN-K (TC only)

The number of difference tables for one pair = ↑ ((X) ÷ 48 + (Y) × 15) ÷ (Z) ↑

— In case of OPEN-V

The number of difference tables for one pair = ↑ ((X) ÷ 256) ÷ (Z) ↑

X: Volume size (KB), Y: Refer to Table 4.3.1-4E, Z: 20,448 (the number of slots managed by one difference table)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

■ Calculation method of MF system emulation

The number of difference tables for one pair = ↑ ((X) + (Y)) × 15) ÷ (Z) ↑

X: Volume size (KB), Y: Refer to Table 4.3.1-4E, Z: 20,448 (the number of slots managed by one difference table)

[FlashCopyV2]
In case of FlashCopyV2, it calculates the number of difference tables required for volume units. When the number of copy destinations is N, N times the number of difference tables may be required depending on a creation method of relation (refer to "FlashCopyV2 User's Guide" for detail).

The number of difference tables for one volume (one copy destination) = ↑ ((X) + (Y)) × 15) ÷ (Z) ↑

Table 4.3.1-4E

Emulation	(Y)
OPEN-3	8
OPEN-8, OPEN-9	27
OPEN-E	19
OPEN-K	9
OPEN-L	7
NFOP-K	9
3380-3	7
3390-3	6
3390-9	25
3390-L	23
3390-M	53

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

*4: When using CoW (CoW1, CoW2, CoW3, CoW4, CoW5), use these calculations to determine the correct selection of "CoW1, CoW2, CoW3, CoW4, CoW5".

Here is the relation of POOL capacity, P-VOL amount and SM size (CoW1, CoW2, CoW3, CoW4, CoW5).

Table 4.3.1-4F POOL capacity, P-VOL amount and SM size

	SM size (MB)	POOL Capacity (TB)				
		4TB	6TB	10TB	20TB	30TB
CoW1	714	11TB	—	—	—	—
CoW2	1,021	27TB	12TB	—	—	—
CoW3	2,045	85TB	70TB	40TB	—	—
CoW4	3,068	149TB	134TB	104TB	29TB	—
CoW5	4,092	209TB	194TB	164TB	89TB	14TB

* P-VOL amount: It is the total amount of P-VOL that can create by the combination of POOL amount and SM configuration.

SM used depends on the P-VOL total amount and the POOL capacity.
If the POOL capacity becomes large, the P-VOL capacity that can have a pair becomes smaller. But it does not depend on the number of Snapshots created to one P-VOL.
SM use amount doesn't change if it is 1(P-VOL):1(S-VOL) configuration or if it is 1(P-VOL):64(S-VOL) configuration; the SM amount used is the same.

Calculation Example:
If the desired condition is P-VOL amount=10TB and Pool capacity=10TB, the necessary SM amount becomes as follows.

[1] = ([P-VOL amount (in bytes) / 256(KB)] / 2048) * 8736
= ([(10*1024*1024*1024*1024) / (256*1024)] / 2048) * 8736
= ([(10,995,116,277,760) / (262,144)] / 2048) * 8736
= ([41,943,040] / 2048) * 8736
= (20480) * 8736
= 178,913,280 (B)
Convert to MB:
= 178,913,280 / 1,048,576 = 170.625 (MB)
Round up to whole number = 171 (MB)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

[2] = (Pool capacity (B) / 256(KB) * 32(B)) / 8736) * 8736 +
(Pool capacity (B) / 256(KB) / 272) / 2048) * 8736
= ([(10 * 1024 * 1024 * 1024 * 1024) / (256 * 1024) * 32] / 8736) * 8736 +
([(10 * 1024 * 1024 * 1024 * 1024) / (256 * 1024) / 272] / 2048) * 8736
= ([(10,995,116,277,760) / (262,144) * 32] / 8736) * 8736 +
([(10,995,116,277,760) / (262,144) / 272] / 2048) * 8736
= ([41,943,040 * 32] / 8736) * 8736 +
([41,943,040 / 272] / 2048) * 8736
= ([1,342,177,280] / 8736) * 8736 +
([154,202.353~] / 2048) * 8736
The second clause round up to whole number.
= ([1,342,177,280] / 8736) * 8736 +
([154,203] / 2048) * 8736
= (153,637.509~) * 8736 + (75.294~) * 8736
Then, round up to the next whole number.
= (153,638) * 8736 + (76) * 8736
= 1,342,181,568 + 663,936
= 1,342,845,504 (B)
Convert to MB:
= 1,342,845,504 / 1,048,576 = 1280.637~ (MB)
Then, round up to whole number. = 1281(MB)

Necessary SM amount = [1] + [2]
= 171(MB) + 1281(MB)
= 1,452(MB)

It is necessary to install up to CoW3 according to the calculated necessary SM amount and the total SM amount in Table 4.3.1-4F.

Note:
‘256KB’ is the control unit of Cache and Parity Group and is called as ‘slot’, so ‘Pool capacity (B) / 256(KB)’ obtains number of slot for POOL Vol.
‘32’Byte is SM size to control slot of Pool. (It is the size for 1 slot.)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-4G SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module

No.	SM Capacity (One side)		SM Module Location *1		Number of options	
	Basic	Option 1	Basic PCB (SM-1SA/2SB)	Option 1 PCB (SM-1SC/2SD)	DKC-F610I-S2GQ	DKC-F610I-S4GQ
1	1GB	—	①②	—	1	0
2	2GB	—	①②③④	—	2	0
			[1][2]	—	0	1
3	3GB	—	①②③④⑤⑥	—	3	0
4	4GB	—	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	—	4	0
			①②③④[5][6]	—	2	1
			[1][2][3][4]	—	0	2
5	5GB	—	①②③④⑤⑥[7][8]	—	3	1
			①②[3][4][5][6]	—	1	2
6	6GB	—	①②③④[5][6][7][8]	—	2	2
			[1][2][3][4][5][6]	—	0	3
7	7GB	—	①②[3][4][5][6][7][8]	—	1	3
8	8GB	—	[1][2][3][4][5][6][7][8]	—	0	4
9	1GB	1GB	①②	⑨⑩	2	0
10	2GB	1GB	①②③④	⑨⑩	3	0
			[1][2]	⑨⑩	1	1
11	3GB	1GB	①②③④⑤⑥	⑨⑩	4	0
12	4GB	1GB	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩	5	0
			①②③④[5][6]	⑨⑩	3	1
			[1][2][3][4]	⑨⑩	1	2
13	5GB	1GB	①②③④⑤⑥[7][8]	⑨⑩	4	1
			①②[3][4][5][6]	⑨⑩	2	2
14	6GB	1GB	①②③④[5][6][7][8]	⑨⑩	3	2
			[1][2][3][4][5][6]	⑨⑩	1	3
15	1GB	2GB	①②	⑨⑩⑪⑫	3	0
			①②	[9][10]	1	1
16	2GB	2GB	①②③④	⑨⑩⑪⑫	4	0
			①②③④	[9][10]	2	1
			[1][2]	⑨⑩⑪⑫	2	1
			[1][2]	[9][10]	0	2
17	3GB	2GB	①②③④⑤⑥	⑨⑩⑪⑫	5	0
			①②③④⑤⑥	[9][10]	3	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

No.	SM Capacity (One side)		SM Module Location *1		Number of options	
	Basic	Option 1	Basic PCB (SM-1SA/2SB)	Option 1 PCB (SM-1SC/2SD)	DKC-F610I-S2GQ	DKC-F610I-S4GQ
18	4GB	2GB	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩⑪⑫	6	0
			①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	9 10	4	1
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫	4	1
			①②③④5 6	9 10	2	2
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩⑪⑫	2	2
			1 2 3 4	9 10	0	3
19	5GB	2GB	①②③④⑤⑥7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫	5	1
			①②③④⑤⑥7 8	9 10	3	2
			①②3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫	3	2
			①②3 4 5 6	9 10	1	3
20	6GB	2GB	①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫	4	2
			①②③④5 6 7 8	9 10	2	3
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫	2	3
			1 2 3 4 5 6	9 10	0	4
21	4GB	3GB	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	7	0
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	5	1
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	3	2
22	4GB	4GB	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	8	0
			①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	6	1
			①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	9 10 11 12	4	2
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	6	1
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	4	2
			①②③④5 6	9 10 11 12	2	3
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	4	2
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	2	3
			1 2 3 4	9 10 11 12	0	4
23	4GB	5GB	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	7	1
			①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	5	2
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	5	2
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	3	3
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	3	3
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	1	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

No.	SM Capacity (One side)		SM Module Location *1		Number of options	
	Basic	Option 1	Basic PCB (SM-1SA/2SB)	Option 1 PCB (SM-1SC/2SD)	DKC-F610I-S2GQ	DKC-F610I-S4GQ
24	4GB	6GB	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14 15 16	6	2
			①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	9 10 11 12 13 14	4	3
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14 15 16	4	3
			①②③④5 6	9 10 11 12 13 14	2	4
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14 15 16	2	4
			1 2 3 4	9 10 11 12 13 14	0	5
25	5GB	3GB	①②③④⑤⑥7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	6	1
			①②3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	4	2
26	5GB	4GB	①②③④⑤⑥7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	7	1
			①②③④⑤⑥7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	5	2
			①②③④⑤⑥7 8	9 10 11 12	3	3
			①②3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	5	2
			①②3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	3	3
			①②3 4 5 6	9 10 11 12	1	4
27	5GB	5GB	①②③④⑤⑥7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	6	2
			①②③④⑤⑥7 8	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	4	3
			①②3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	4	3
			①②3 4 5 6	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	2	4
28	6GB	3GB	①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	5	2
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	3	3
29	6GB	4GB	①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	6	2
			①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	4	3
			①②③④5 6 7 8	9 10 11 12	2	4
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	4	3
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	2	4
			1 2 3 4 5 6	9 10 11 12	0	5
30	6GB	5GB	①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	5	3
			①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	3	4
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	3	4
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	1	5
31	6GB	6GB	①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14 15 16	4	4
			①②③④5 6 7 8	9 10 11 12 13 14	2	5
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14 15 16	2	5
			1 2 3 4 5 6	9 10 11 12 13 14	0	6

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

No.	SM Capacity (One side)		SM Module Location *1		Number of options	
	Basic	Option 1	Basic PCB (SM-1SA/2SB)	Option 1 PCB (SM-1SC/2SD)	DKC-F610I-S2GQ	DKC-F610I-S4GQ
32	6GB	7GB	①②③④[5][6][7][8]	⑨⑩[11][12][13][14][15][16]	3	5
			[1][2][3][4][5][6]	⑨⑩[11][12][13][14][15][16]	1	6
33	6GB	8GB	①②③④[5][6][7][8]	[9][10][11][12][13][14][15][16]	2	6
			[1][2][3][4][5][6]	[9][10][11][12][13][14][15][16]	0	7

*1: Location ① - ⑯ and [1] - [16] represent the SM Module locations shown in Fig. 4.3.1-3.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3. Insert the PCB.

a. If the Shared Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-SX) is removed, remove the dummy plate from the pocket, attachment position ① or ②. Attach the dummy plate and fasten the screw. Refer to Fig. 4.3.1-5 and Fig.4.3.1-6.
If not, go to step b.

Table 4.3.1-5 Location of the SM PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP651-A	Front Logic Box	1SA	SM-1SA	*1
	WP652-A	Front Logic Box	1SC	SM-1SC	*2

*1: Insert the PCB when it is removed in step 3-1.
*2: Insert the PCB when DKC-F610I-SX is installed in the additional slot.

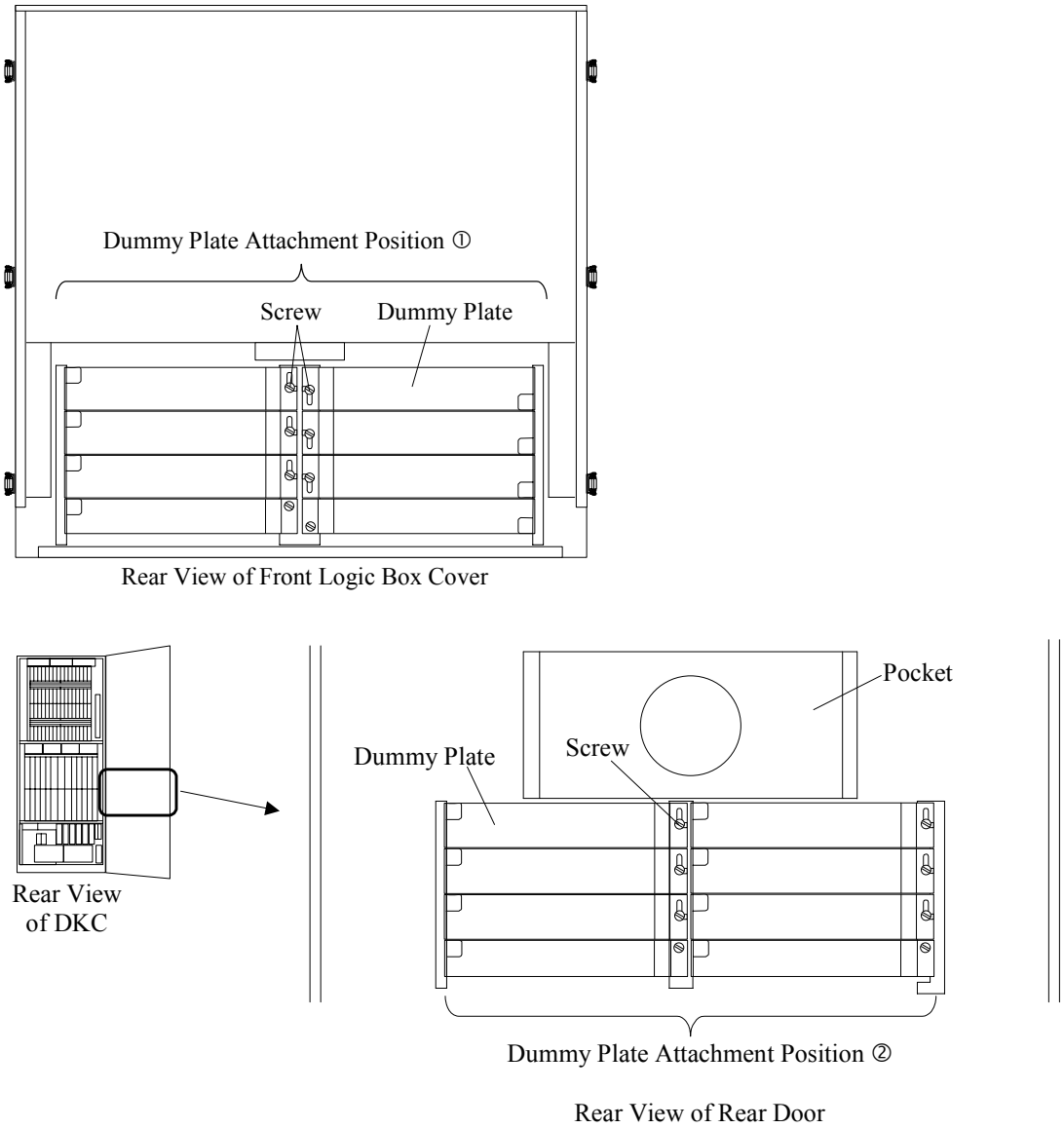


Fig.4.3.1-5 Removal of Dummy Plate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

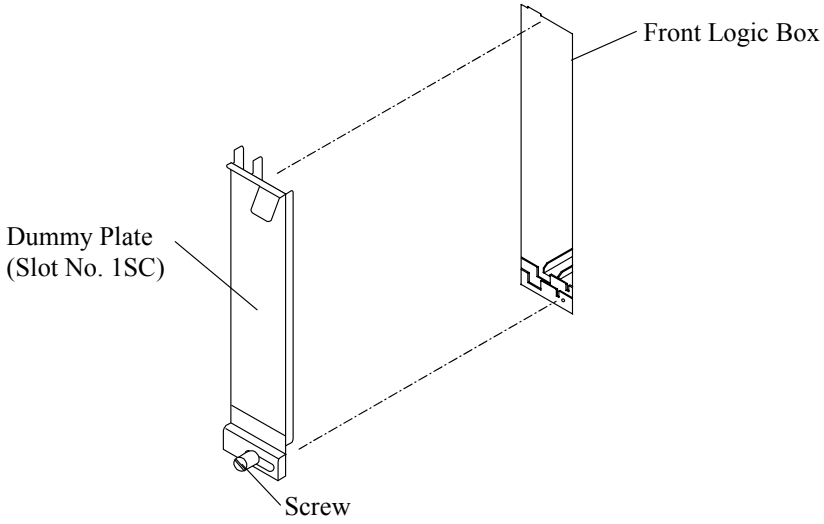
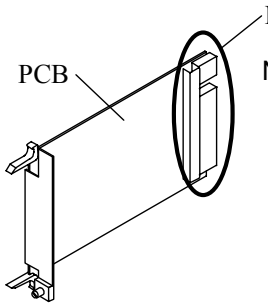


Fig.4.3.1-6 Attachment of Dummy Plate

b. Install the SM PCB into the Front Logic Box referring to Table 4.3.1-5 and Fig.4.3.1-2.
c. Fasten the screw.

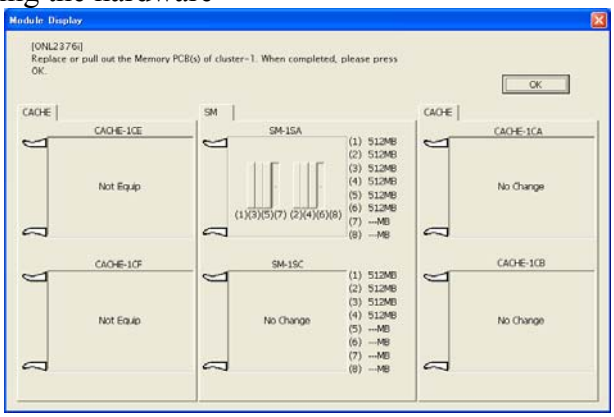


Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB. (See INST03-01-40.)
2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.
3. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. SVP post procedure on the Cluster 1 and pre procedure on the Cluster 2.

(1) <Making sure of completion of the work regarding the hardware>
After the hardware process of one of the sides of the shared memory is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to a message, "Replace or pull out the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-1. When completed, please press OK.".



(2) <Starting restoration process>
A restoration process starts automatically issuing the following message.

"Restoring the Shared Memory PCB..."

(3)
When the recovery processing is complete, processing proceeds to blocking of the cluster 2 of shared memory.

(4) <Memory blocking on cluster 2>
When blocking of cluster 2 of shared memory is completed, "The Shared Memory PCB is being blocked..." is displayed.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

"Lighting LED of the PCB..." is displayed.

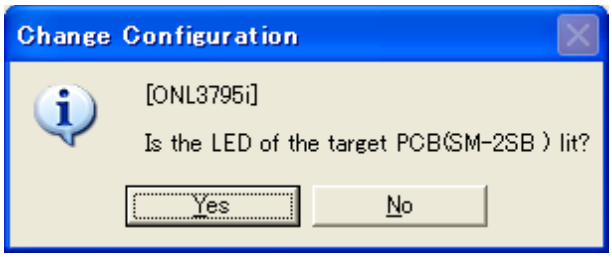
---

(6) <Check shut down LED>

Select (CL)

* [Yes] if LED is on
* [No] if LED is off

in response to "Is the LED of the target PCB(SM-nnn) lit?".



(Eg. SM-2SB)

<Forcing shut down LED on>

CAUTION

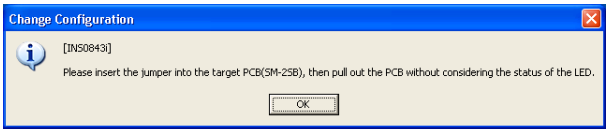
If the jumper is inserted in the wrong PCB, a system down may be caused.

If [No] is selected:

Insert a jumper in response to "Please insert the jumper into the target PCB(SM-nnn), then pull out the PCB without considering the status of the LED.".

(Refer INST04-03A-240)

Select (CL) [OK] after the jumper is inserted. Go to step (7).



(Eg. SM-2SB)

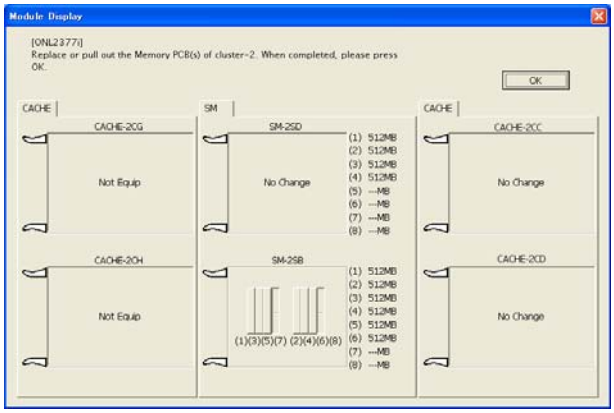
---

(7) <Perform cache hardware de-installation>

At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.

When "Replace or pull out the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-2. When completed, please press OK." is displayed, perform the hardware de-installation steps according to the cache hardware de-installation procedure.

Make sure of the installation location of the module to be removed and remove the correct module.



If there is a change in the installation of the Shared Memory PCB, the Shared Memory module may be increased.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Install the Shared Memory on the Cluster 2.
   Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work.
   This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

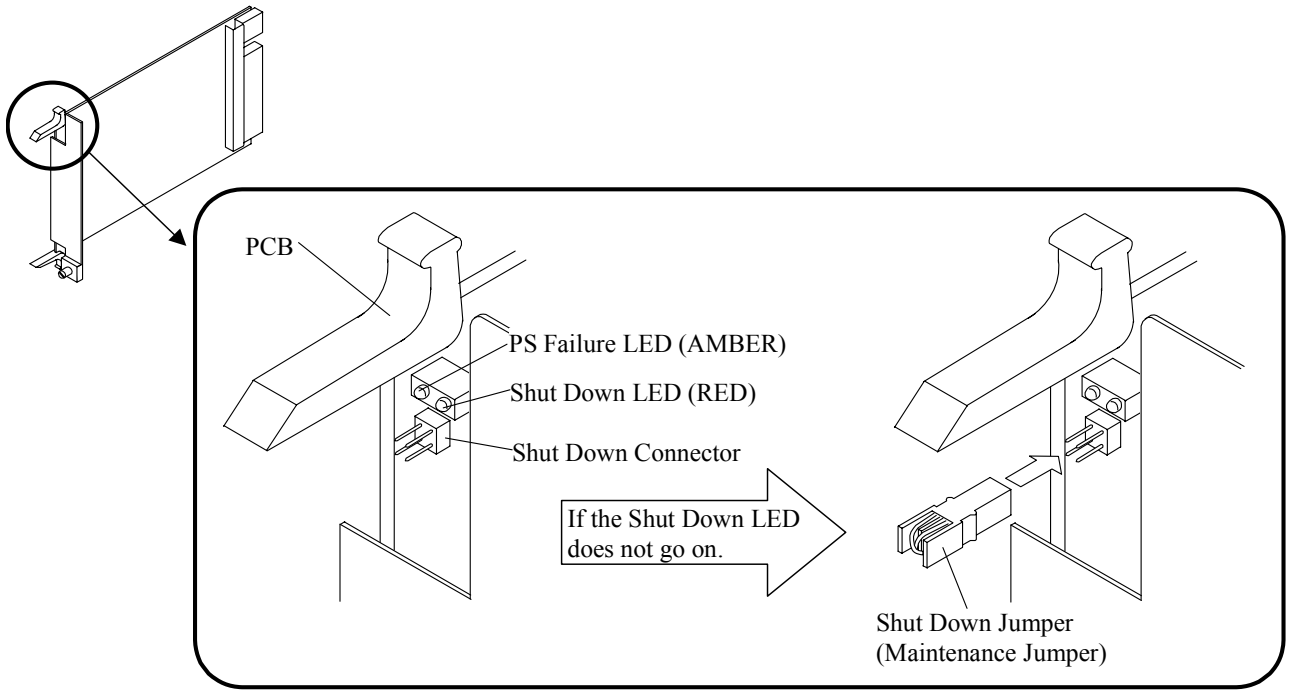
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-1 Remove the PCB.

a. While referring to Fig. 4.3.1-7, Table 4.3.1-6 and Table 4.3.1-7, check the Shut Down LED on the SM PCB in the Rear Logic Box. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

CAUTION

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig.4.3.1-7 Location of Shut Down LED

Table 4.3.1-6 Location of the SM PCB
(Standard Shared Memory Access Model Installation)

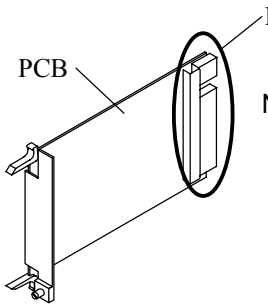
Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP652-A	Rear Logic Box	2SB	SM-2SB	

Table 4.3.1-7 Location of the SM PCB
(High Performance Shared Memory Access Model Installation)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP652-A	Rear Logic Box	2SB	SM-2SB	
	WP651-A	Rear Logic Box	2SD	SM-2SD	

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the screw and remove the SM PCB.



Note: 1. When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

2. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

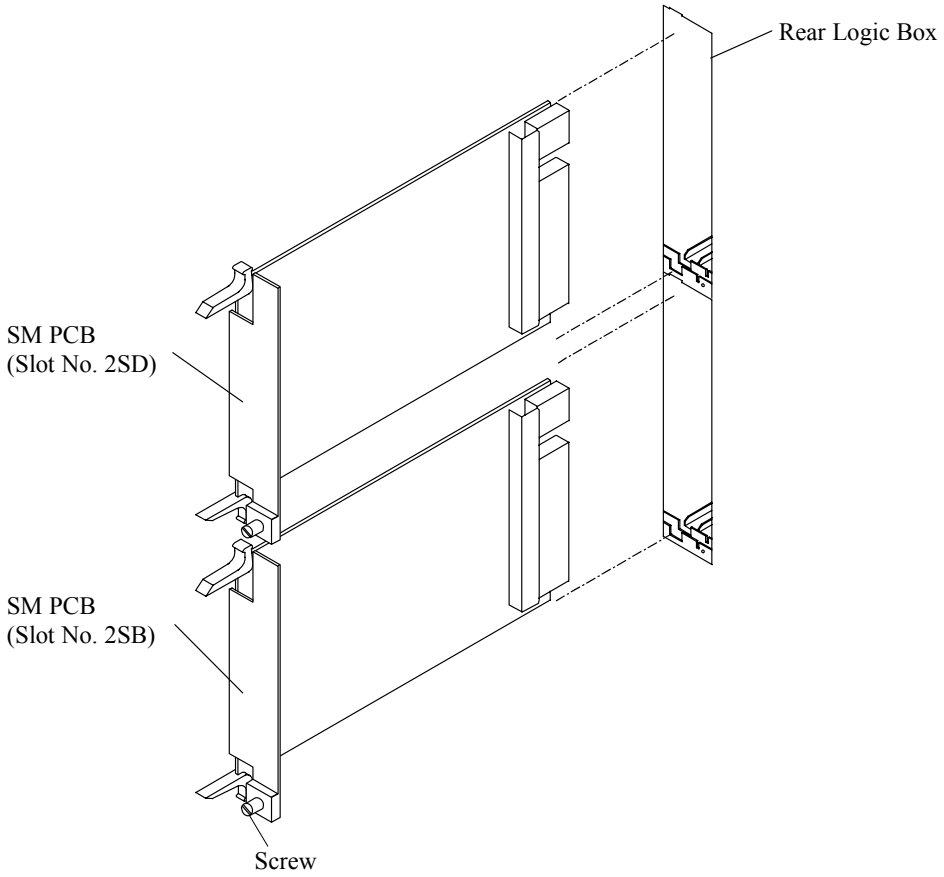


Fig. 4.3.1-8 Removal of the SM PCB

c. Remove the Maintenance Jumper if it is mounted.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

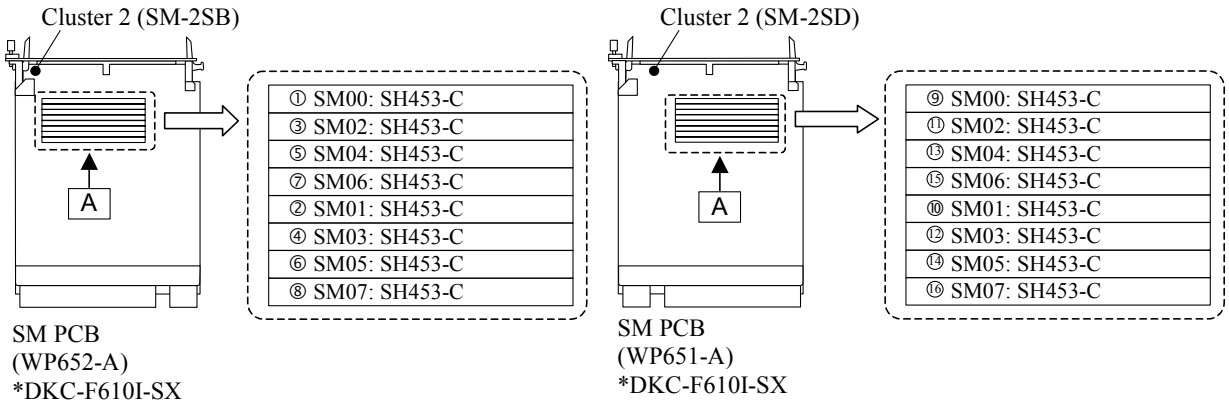
5-2. Remove the SM Modules.

a. Remove the extra SM Modules according to the required Shared Memory capacity referring to Fig. 4.3.1-9, Fig. 4.3.1-10 and Table 4.3.1-8 to Table 4.3.1-8B.

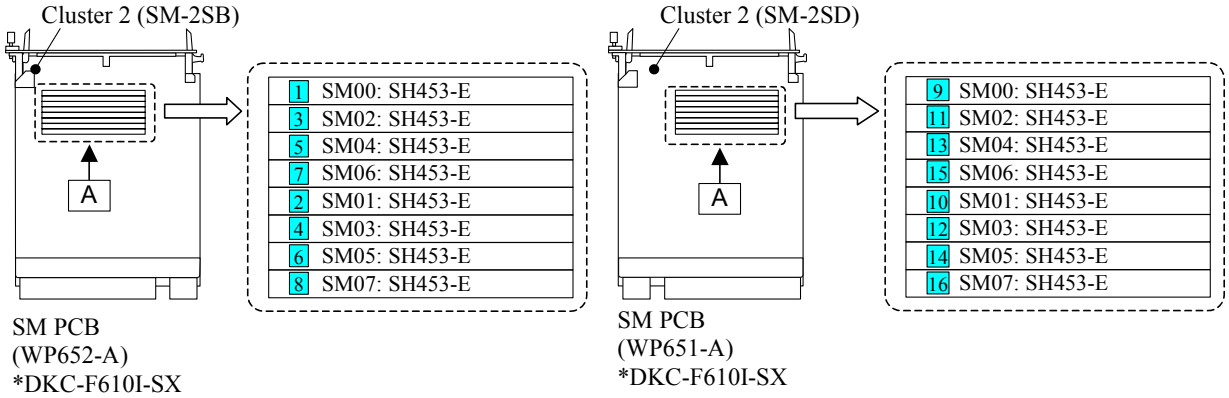
b. When the Shared Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-SX) is de-installed and the SM Modules are removed from the Option 1 PCB (SM-2SD) to the Basic PCB (SM-2SB), remove the dust covers from the Basic PCB and insert the SM Modules.

c. Insert the dust covers into the vacant sockets.

SM Module Location (DKC-F610I-S2GQ)



SM Module Location (DKC-F610I-S4GQ)



Removal/Insertion of Dust Cover

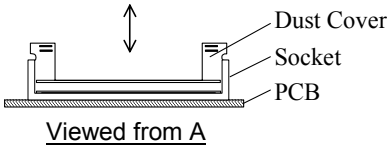
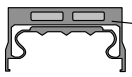


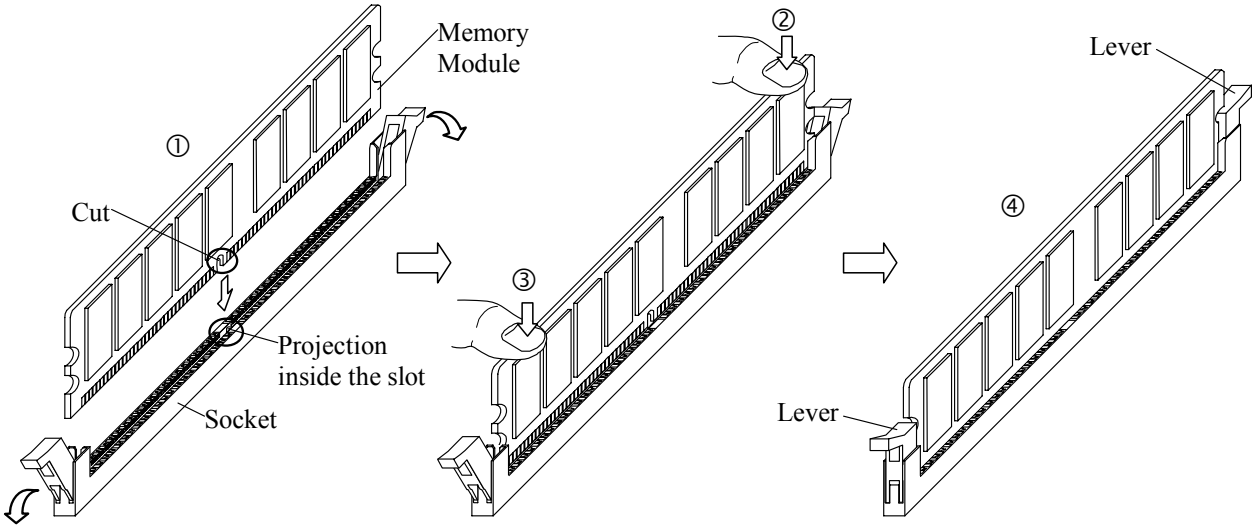
Fig.4.3.1-9 Inserting Location of the SM Module

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

Prohibition of Use:

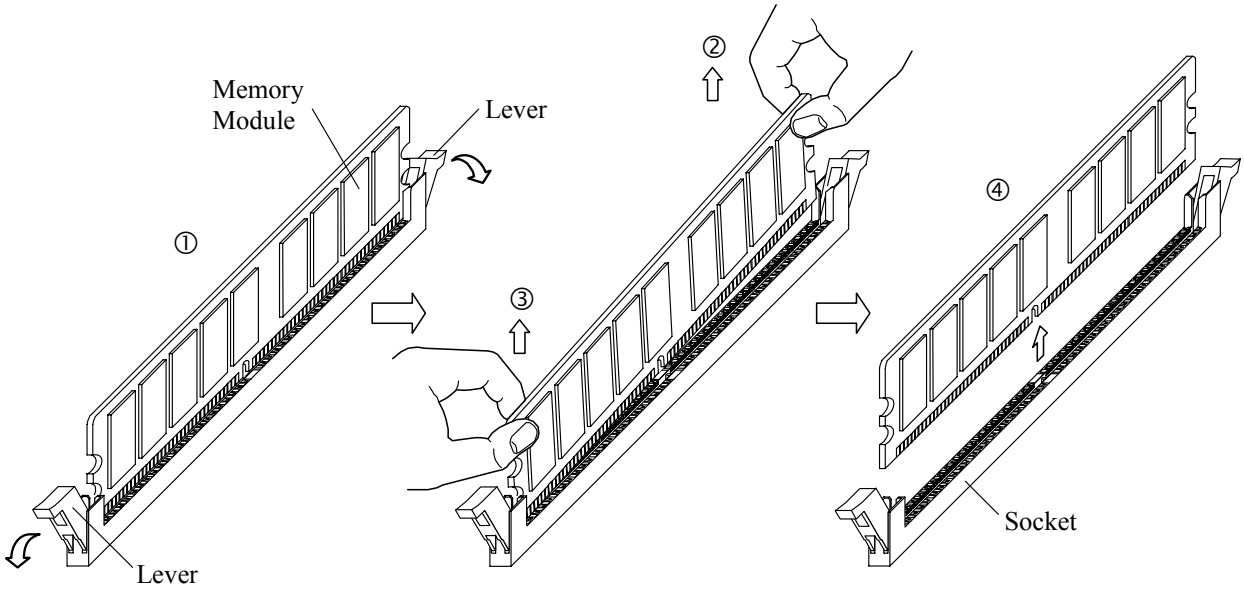


Do not use the DIMM Puller (Figure: 5480389-A) to install or remove the Shared Memory Module.
If the DIMM Puller is used, the Shared Memory Module may be damaged.



Installation

① Fit the cut of the Shared Memory Module and the projection inside the slot, and put the Shared Memory Module on the socket. (Do not insert it yet.)
② Insert one side of the Shared Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Insert the other side of the Shared Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Check that the slot lever fits in the Shared Memory Module.



Removal

① Press the slot lever to outside.
② Pull out one side of the Shared Memory Module from the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Pull out the other side of the Shared Memory Module from the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Remove the Shared Memory Module from the socket.

Fig.4.3.1-10 Insertion/Removal of Memory Module

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-8 Reference Table of Shared Memory Capacity (Standard Shared Memory Access Model)

No.	Judgment Factor of SM Capacity (*6)														SM Capacity (One Side) (*2)					
	Number of CU (Configuration of LDEV)	Cache Memory Capacity	Program Product (*1)								TC/SI/UR/VM/ FCv1/HAM Extension				Necessary Capacity		Only DKC-F610I-S2GQ		Only DKC-F610I-S4GQ	
			TC/SI/UR/ VM/FCv1/ HAM	FCv2/ TPF	DP	CoW					1	2	3	4	Basic	Option	Basic	Option	Basic	Option
						1	2	3	4	5										
1	1-4 (1KLDEV)	4GB - 32GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	1GB (*5)	—	1GB (*5)	—	—	—
2	1-4 (1KLDEV)	36GB - 256GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB	—	2GB	—	2GB	—
3	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 32GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB (*5)	—	2GB (*5)	—	2GB (*5)	—
4	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	36GB - 256GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	3GB	—	3GB	—	—	—
5	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 32GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	3GB (*5)	—	3GB (*5)	—	4GB	—
6	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	36GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	4GB	—	4GB	—	4GB	—
7	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	5GB	—	(*3)	—	(*3)	—
8	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	6GB	—	(*3)	—	6GB	—
9	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	7GB	—	(*3)	—	8GB	—

*1: TrueCopy : TC
ShadowImage : SI
Universal Replicator : UR
Volume Migration : VM
High Availability Manager : HAM
Flash Copy Version1 : FCv1
Flash Copy Version2 : FCv2
Dynamic Provisioning: DP
CoW Snapshot : CoW

*2: The SM Capacity (one side) shows necessary capacity, and only the capacity of each SM module option (S2GQ/S4GQ). For SM module location, refer to Table 3.8.1-5G.

*3: Only the coexistence configuration of DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ can be set. Set necessary capacity according to Table 4.3.1-4G.
If both features, DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ are not present, for example, only DKC-F610I-S4GQ, please apply a configuration with the DKC-F610I-S4GQ DIMM type. In this case, it is necessary to refer to the values in (*2).

*4: The cases where the SM used by Program Product (*1) becomes effective by number of CUs and can be used by installation (*7) are shown below.
- When the number of CU is 5-64 (16KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM becomes effective.
- When the number of CU is 65-255 (64KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM, FCv2/TPF, and Extension2 become effective.

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*5: The addition of SM capacity or Cache capacity may be necessary for No.1/No.3/No.5 depending on HDD capacity. When the following conditional expressions are met, set any of No.2/No.4/No.6 to 9.

(X) + (Y) > 153

X: Sum total of (HDD capacity (GB)) ÷ (Z) of each emulation mode
The sum total here calculates HDD excluding PG17-xx and PG18-xx other than the external volume. Z becomes the following due to the emulation mode.

Emulation mode	Z
OPEN-X (OPEN volume other than OPEN-V)	792
3380-X mainframe volume	792
3390-X mainframe volume	957
OPEN-V	4224

Y: Configuration with at least one OPEN volume = (Cache memory capacity (GB)) × 2
Configuration with only mainframe volume = (Cache memory capacity (GB)) × 2.6

*6: Marks used in the columns of Judgment Factor of SM Capacity means as follows.
× (N?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are not available as the SM used by the functions and the Program Product is ineffective.
○ (Y?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are available as the SM used by the functions and Program Products is effective. (To use the Program Products, performing installation operation separately is required (*7))
Example: The SM capacity when DP is applied is 6GB or over.
(The SM becomes effective regardless of functional necessity of TC/SI/UR/VM/ FCv1/HAM and FCv2/TPF, as well as Extension1, 2, and they can be available to use by installation. Functions with X (N?) marked or more than described cannot be used)

*7: For installation operation, refer to “Storage Navigator User’s Guide”.

Copyright © 2008, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-8A Reference Table of Shared Memory Capacity (High Performance Shared Memory Access Model, Cache capacity is 4GB to 256GB)

No.	Judgment Factor of SM Capacity (*6)														SM Capacity (One Side) (*2)					
	Number of CU (Configuration of LDEV)	Cache Memory Capacity	Program Product (*1)								TC/SI/UR/VM/ FCv1/HAM Extension				Necessary Capacity		Only DKC-F610I-S2GQ		Only DKC-F610I-S4GQ	
			TC/SI/UR/ VM/FCv1/ HAM	FCv2/ TPF	DP	CoW					1	2	3	4	Basic	Option	Basic	Option	Basic	Option
						1	2	3	4	5										
1	1-4 (1KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	1GB	1GB	1GB	1GB	—	—
2	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB	1GB	2GB	1GB	2GB	2GB
3	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	3GB	1GB	3GB	1GB	—	—
4	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	4GB	1GB	4GB	1GB	4GB	2GB
5	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	5GB	1GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
6	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	6GB (*5)	1GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	6GB (*5)	2GB (*5)
7	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	4GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)
8	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)
9	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	5GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
10	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	5GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
11	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	6GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
12	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	4GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	4GB
13	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	5GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
14	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB ~ 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	6GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	6GB
15	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB ~ 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	6GB	7GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	8GB

Copyright © 2009, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*1: TrueCopy : TC, ShadowImage : SI, Universal Replicator : UR, Volume Migration : VM, High Availability Manager : HAM, Flash Copy Version1 : FCv1, Flash Copy Version2 : FCv2, Dynamic Provisioning : DP, CoW Snapshot : CoW

*2: The SM Capacity (one side) shows necessary capacity, and only the capacity of each SM module option (S2GQ/S4GQ). For SM module location, refer to Table 4.3.1-4G.

*3: Only the coexistence configuration of DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ can be set. Set necessary capacity according to Table 4.3.1-4G.
If both features, DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ are not present, for example, only DKC-F610I-S4GQ, please apply a configuration with the DKC-F610I-S4GQ DIMM type. In this case, it is necessary to refer to the values in (*2).

*4: The cases where the SM used by Program Product (*1) becomes effective by number of CUs and can be used by installation (*7) are shown below.
- When the number of CU is 5-64 (16KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM becomes effective.
- When the number of CU is 65-255 (64KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM, FCv2/TPF, and Extension2 become effective.

*5: Note that total of SM Capacity (Basic and Option 1) is the same in following cases (*5), such as No.6 + No.7, No.8 + No.9, No.10 + No.11, and No.6 + No.8.
Set carefully the defined capacity in both Basic and Option 1 in default configuration, otherwise installation/de-installation of SM is required.

*6: Marks used in the columns of Judgment Factor of SM Capacity means as follows.
× (N?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are not available as the SM used by the functions and the Program Product is ineffective.
○ (Y?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are available as the SM used by the functions and Program Products is effective. (To use the Program Products, performing installation operation separately is required (*7))
Example: The SM capacity when DP is applied is 6GB or over.
(The SM becomes effective regardless of functional necessity of TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM and FCv2/TPF, as well as Extension1, 2, and they can be available to use by installation. Functions with X (N?) marked or more than described cannot be used)

*7: For installation operation, refer to “Storage Navigator User’s Guide”.

Copyright © 2009, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.1-8B Reference Table of Shared Memory Capacity (High Performance Shared Memory Access Model, Cache capacity is 260GB to 512GB)

No.	Judgment Factor of SM Capacity (*6)														SM Capacity (One Side) (*2)					
	Number of CU (Configuration of LDEV)	Cache Memory Capacity	Program Product (*1)								TC/SI/UR/VM/ FCv1/HAM Extension				Necessary Capacity		Only DKC-F610I-S2GQ		Only DKC-F610I-S4GQ	
			TC/SI/UR/ VM/FCv1/ HAM	FCv2/ TPF	DP	CoW					1	2	3	4	Basic	Option	Basic	Option	Basic	Option
						1	2	3	4	5										
16	1-4 (1KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	1GB	2GB	1GB	2GB	(*3)	(*3)
17	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB	2GB	2GB	2GB	2GB	2GB
18	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	3GB	2GB	3GB	2GB	(*3)	(*3)
19	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	4GB	2GB	4GB	2GB	4GB	2GB
20	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	5GB	2GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
21	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	6GB (*5)	2GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	6GB (*5)	2GB (*5)
22	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)
23	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	4GB (*5)	5GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	4GB (*5)	6GB (*5)
24	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	5GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
25	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	5GB (*5)	5GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
26	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	6GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	6GB (*5)	4GB (*5)
27	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	5GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
28	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	6GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	6GB
29	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	7GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
30	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	6GB	8GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	8GB

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*1: TrueCopy : TC, ShadowImage : SI, Universal Replicator : UR, Volume Migration : VM, High Availability Manager : HAM, Flash Copy Version1 : FCv1, Flash Copy Version2 : FCv2, Dynamic Provisioning : DP, CoW Snapshot : CoW

*2: The SM Capacity (one side) shows necessary capacity, and only the capacity of each SM module option (S2GQ/S4GQ). For SM module location, refer to Table 4.3.1-4G.

*3: Only the coexistence configuration of DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ can be set. Set necessary capacity according to Table 4.3.1-4G.
If both features, DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ are not present, for example, only DKC-F610I-S4GQ, please apply a configuration with the DKC-F610I-S4GQ DIMM type. In this case, it is necessary to refer to the values in (*2).

*4: The cases where the SM used by Program Product (*1) becomes effective by number of CUs and can be used by installation (*7) are shown below.
- When the number of CU is 5-64 (16KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM becomes effective.
- When the number of CU is 65-255 (64KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM, FCv2/TPF, and Extension2 become effective.

*5: Note that total of SM Capacity (Basic and Option 1) is the same in following cases (*5), such as No.21 + No.22, No.23 + No.24, No.25 + No.26, and No.23 + No.26.
Set carefully the defined capacity in both Basic and Option 1 in default configuration, otherwise installation/de-installation of SM is required.

*6: Marks used in the columns of Judgment Factor of SM Capacity means as follows.
× (N?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are not available as the SM used by the functions and the Program Product is ineffective.
○ (Y?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are available as the SM used by the functions and Program Products is effective. (To use the Program Products, performing installation operation separately is required (*7))
Example: The SM capacity when DP is applied is 7GB or over.
(The SM becomes effective regardless of functional necessity of TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM and FCv2/TPF, as well as Extension1, 2, and they can be available to use by installation. Functions with X (N?) marked or more than described cannot be used)

*7: For installation operation, refer to “Storage Navigator User’s Guide”.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

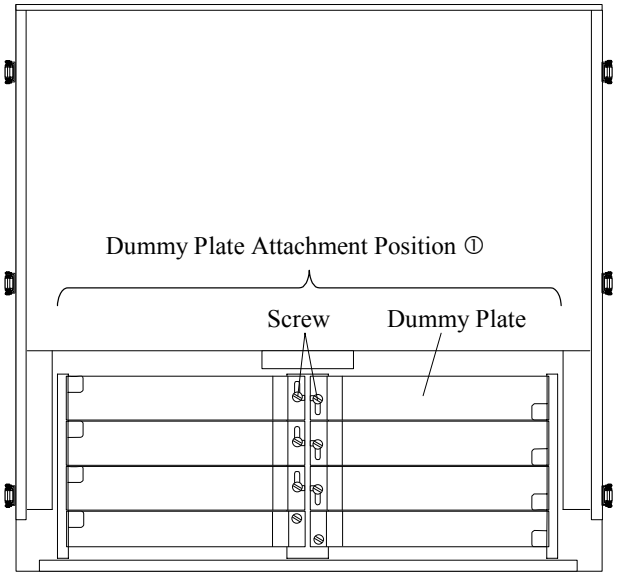
5-3 Insert the PCB.

a. If the Shared Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-SX) is removed, remove the dummy plate from the pocket, attachment position ① or ②. Attach the dummy plate and fasten the screw. Refer to Fig. 4.3.1-11 and to Fig. 4.3.1-12.
If not, go to step b.

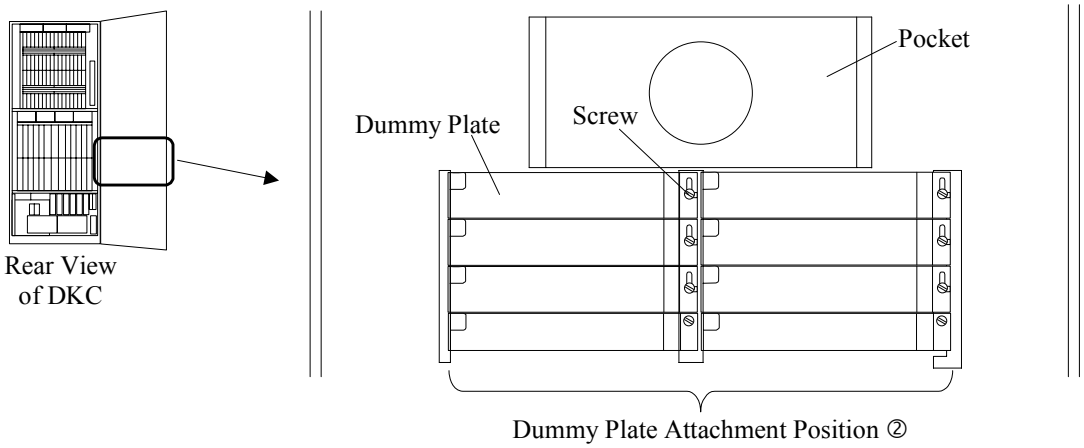
Table 4.3.1-9 Location of the SM PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP652-A	Rear Logic Box	2SB	SM-2SB	*1
	WP651-A	Rear Logic Box	2SD	SM-2SD	*2

*1: Insert the PCB when it is removed in step 5-1.
*2: Insert the PCB when DKC-F610I-SX is installed in the additional slot.



Rear View of Front Logic Box Cover



Rear View of Rear Door

Fig.4.3.1-11 Removal of Dummy Plate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

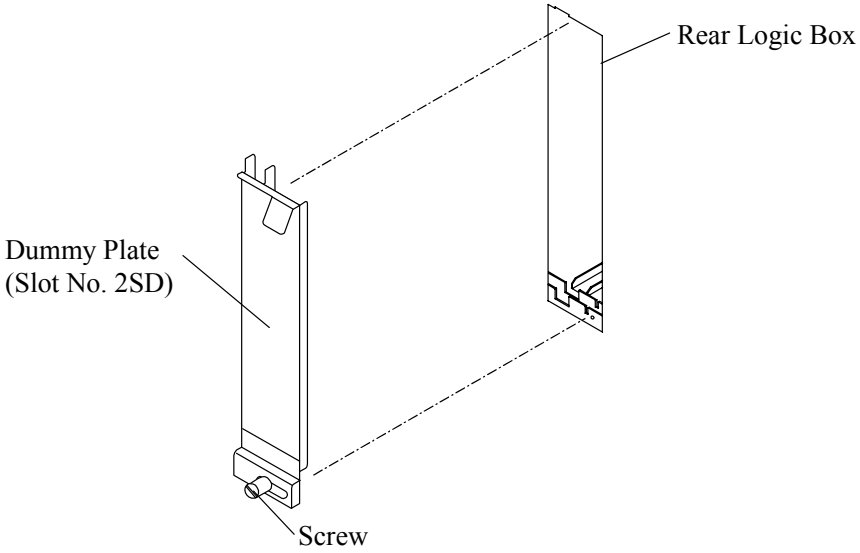
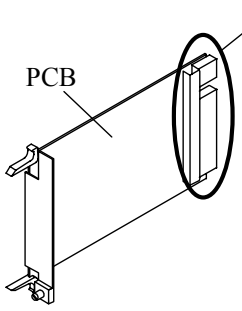


Fig.4.3.1-12 Attachment of Dummy Plate

b. Install the SM PCB into the Rear Logic Box referring to Table 4.3.1-9 and Fig.4.3.1-8.
c. Fasten the screw.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB. (See INST03-01-40.)
2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.
3. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-4 Attach the nameplate.

a. Affix a necessary portion of the Label (QTY)(Accessory of DKC; DWG No.3268905-1) in layers on the DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ nameplate and paint out numbers less than the number concerned with black oil felt pen.

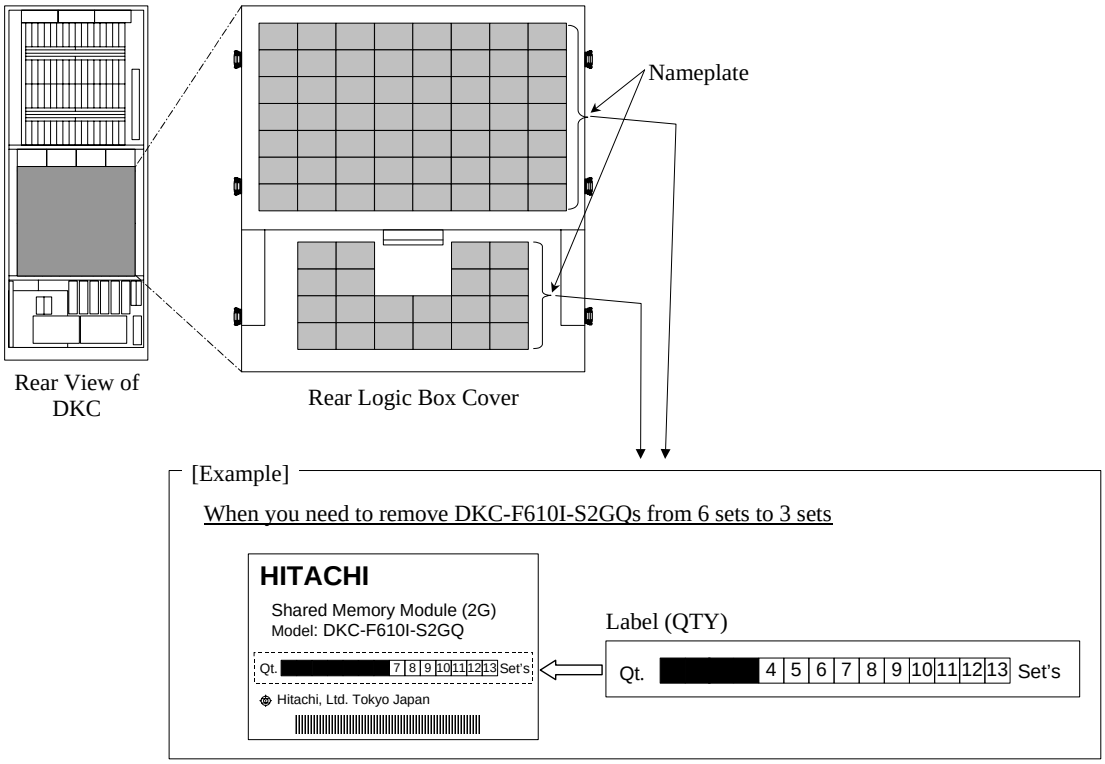


Fig.4.3.1-13 Change of Nameplate

b. When you need to remove Shared Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-SX), detach the DKC-F610I-SX nameplate from the cover.
When you do not need to remove Shared Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-SX), go to step 6. SVP post procedure.

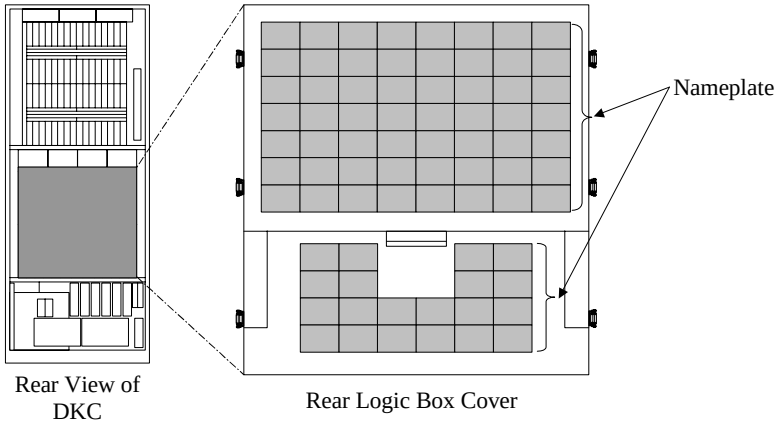
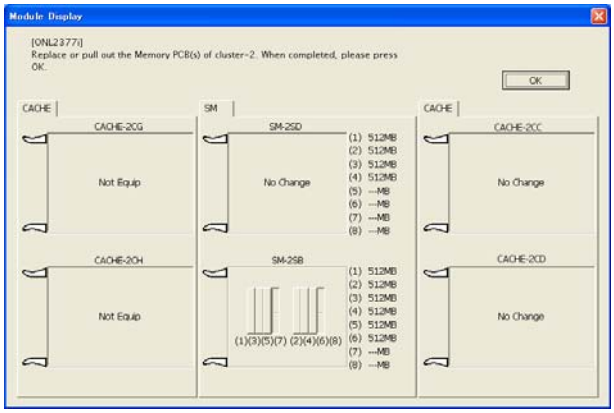


Fig.4.3.1-14 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. SVP post procedure

(1) <Making sure of completion of the hardware removal>
After the removal of the cache memory of the Cluster 2 is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to a message, “Replace or pull out the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-2. When completed, please press OK.”.



(2) <Starting restoration>
A restoration starts automatically issuing the following message.

“Restoring the Shared Memory PCB...”

(3) <De-installation of the battery>
Do not press the [OK] button at this time yet. When de-installation of the battery is required, a message, “Pull out the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK.” is displayed.



When the message is displayed, remove the hardware component following the procedure for removing the battery.
When the message is not displayed, go to Procedure 8, “SVP Post-Procedure (for Cluster 2)” on page INST04-03A-360.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. De-Installation Procedure of the Additional Battery-1

De-Installation Condition

The Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB) can be removed when the configuration of DKC is corresponding to the following cases.

① Removal of the first set
- When the Cache Memory capacity is 48GB or less
- When the Shared Memory capacity is 12GB or less
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is four sets or less
- When the DKC-F610I-CX is one set or less
- When the DKC-F610I-SX is one set or less

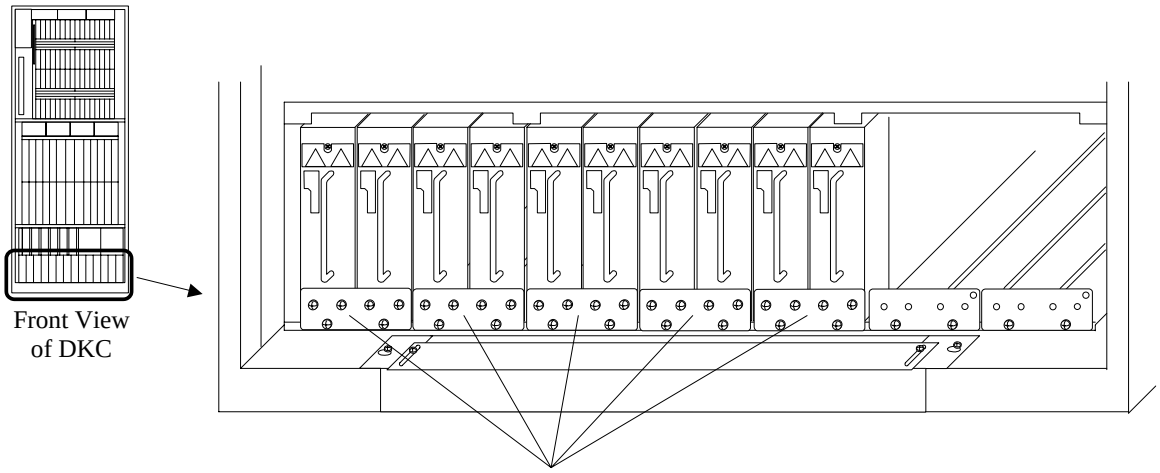
② Removal of the second set
- When the Cache memory capacity is 64GB or less
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is 10 sets or less
- When the DKC-F610I-CXs are two sets or less

③ Removal of the third set
- When the Cache memory capacity is 96GB or less

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

7-1 When you need to remove Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB), remove the battery boxes. When you do not need to remove Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB), go to step "8. SVP post procedure on the Cluster2".

a. When the brackets are attached to the DKC frame, go to step c.
When the brackets are not attached to the DKC frame, go to step b.



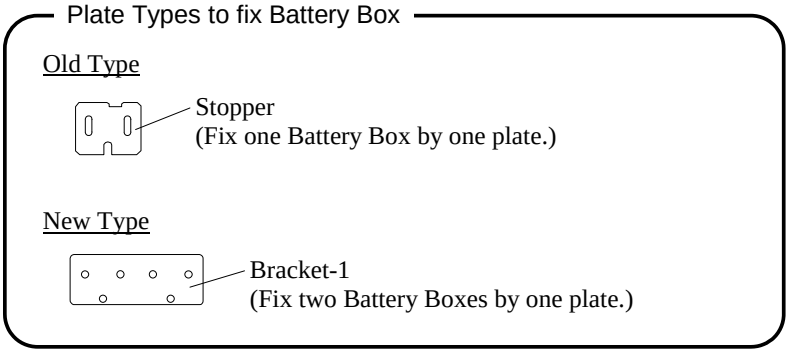


Fig. 4.3.1-15 Plate Types to fix Battery Box

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Removal of Battery Boxes (Old type plate)
   b-1 Turn off the switches at the battery boxes.
   b-2 Loosen the four screws ① and two screws ②. Slide the stoppers to the upper side and fasten the screws ①.
   b-3 Remove the battery boxes.
   b-4 Go to step d.

Table 4.3.1-10 Location List of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	

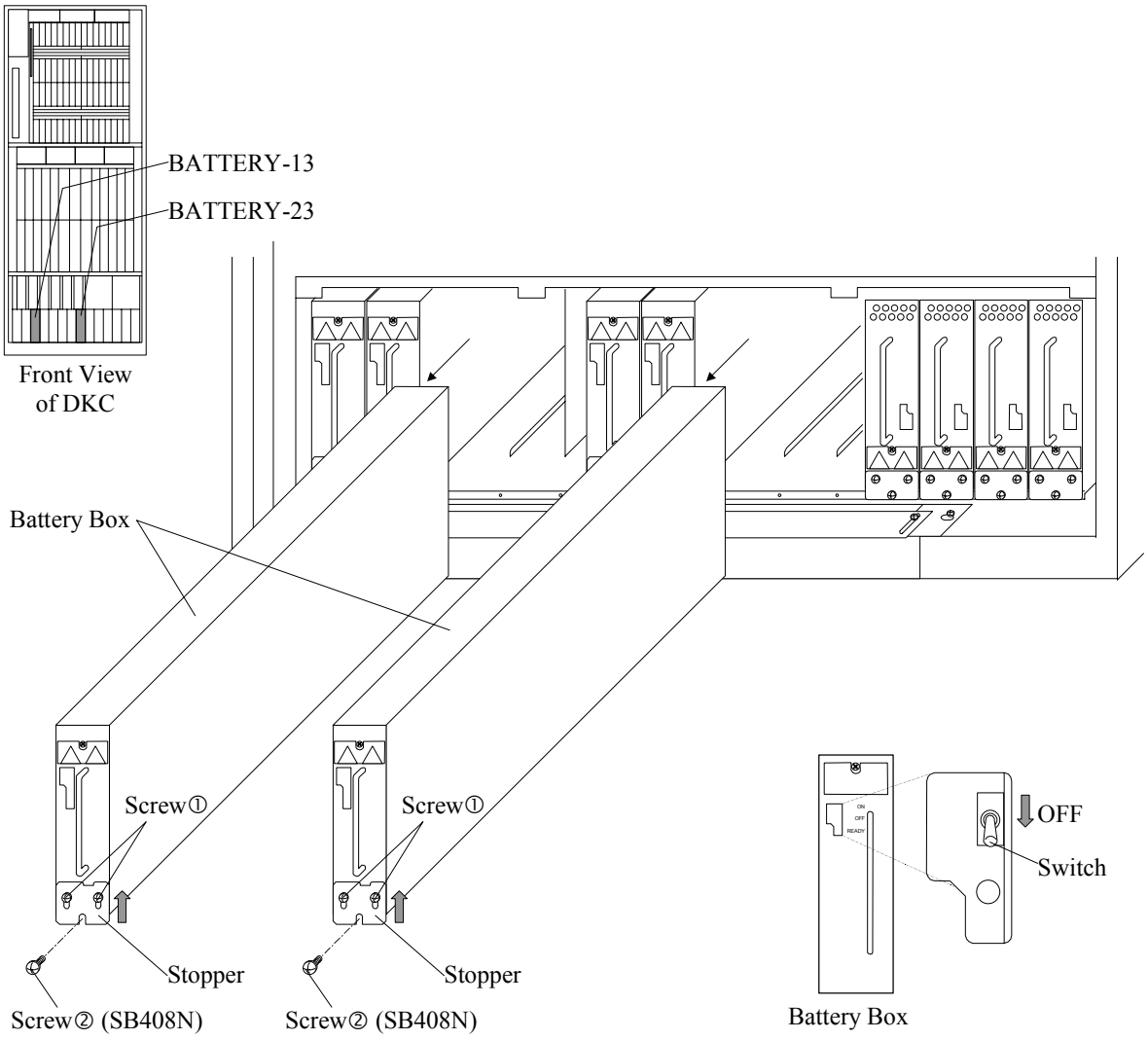


Fig. 4.3.1-15A Removal of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Removal of Battery Boxes (New type plate)
   c-1 Turn off the switches at the battery boxes.
   c-2 Remove the two screws ① when two Battery Boxes are fixed by bracket-1.
   c-3 Remove the four screws ①, four screws ②, and two brackets.
   (During the detachment of bracket, pay attention that the existing Battery Box is not pulled out.)
   c-4 Remove the Battery Boxes.

Table 4.3.1-10A Location List of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	

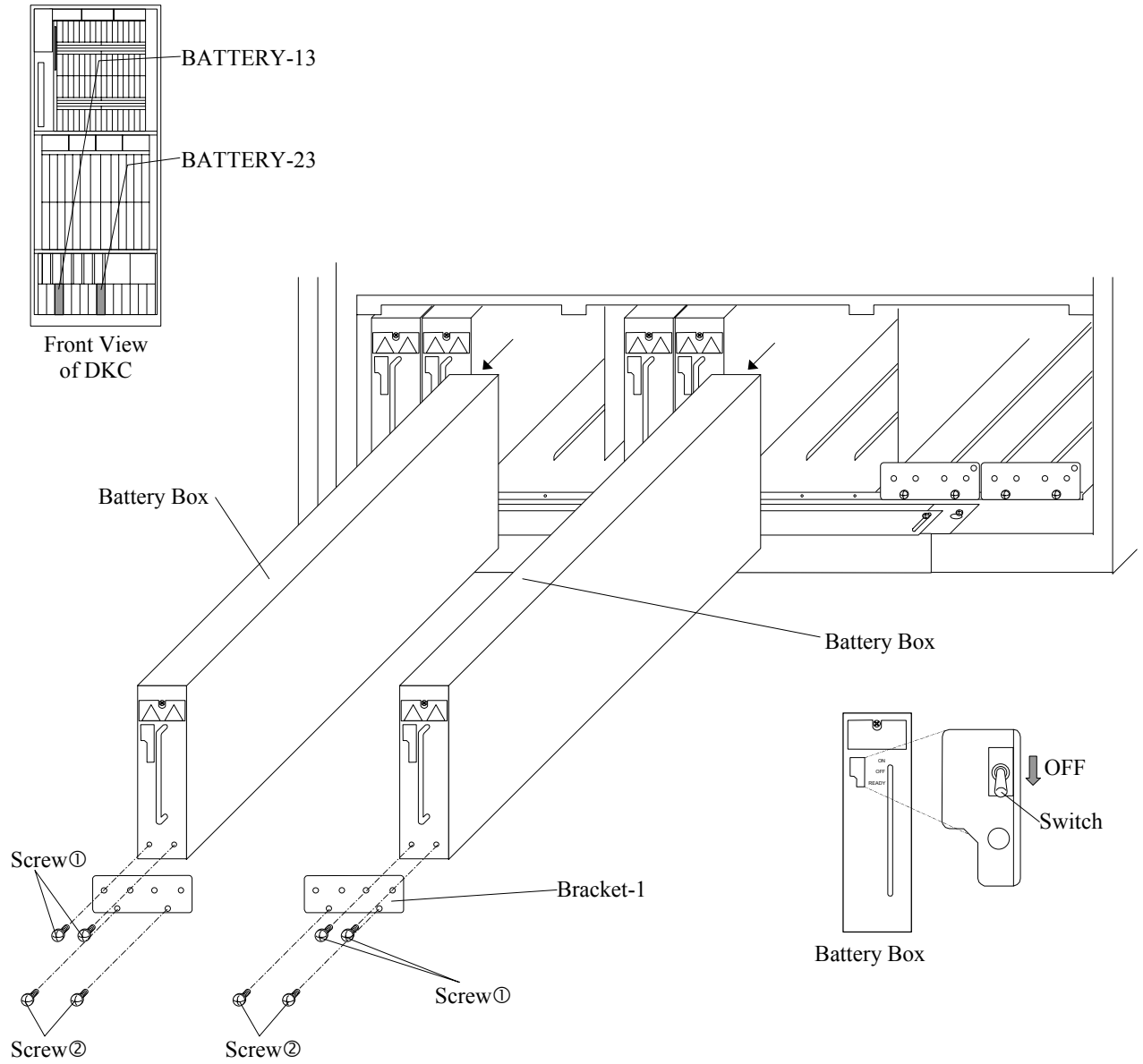


Fig. 4.3.1-15B Removal of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c-5 Attach the brackets with the four screws ②.

c-6 Attach the two screws ① when the Battery Box is fixed by attached bracket-1.

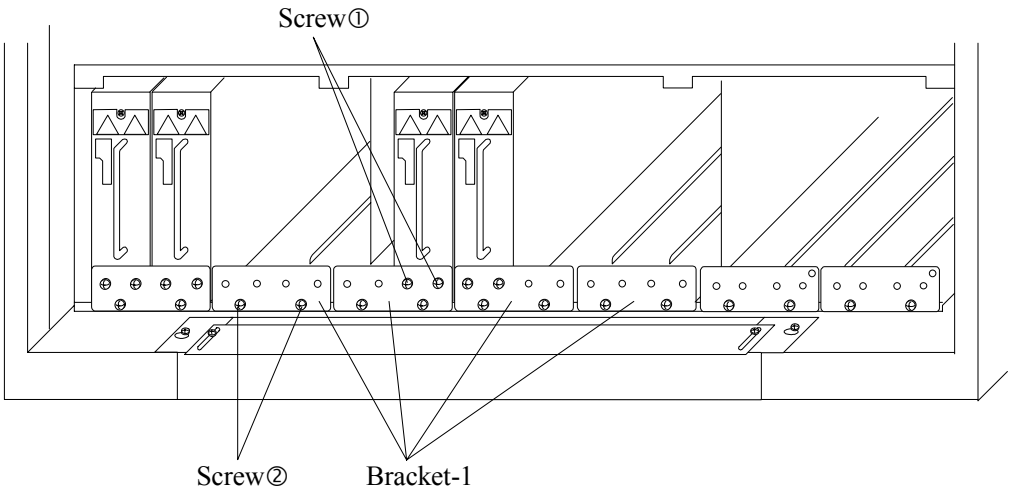


Fig. 4.3.1-15C Attachment of Brackets

d. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

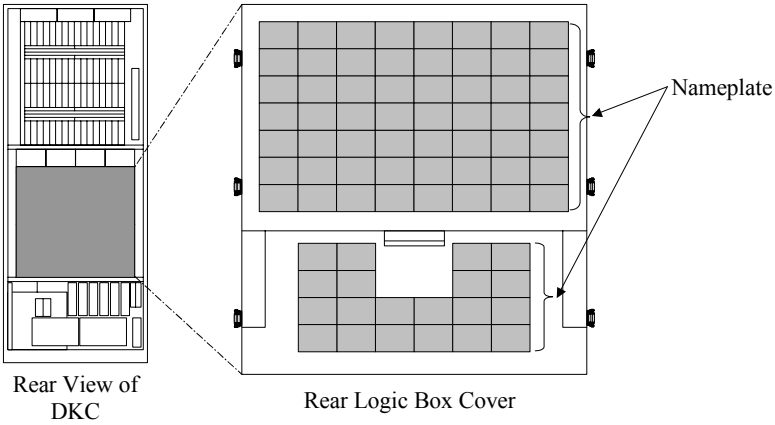


Fig. 4.3.1-16 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. SVP post procedure on the Cluster2

(1) <Making sure of completion of the hardware de-installation>
After the de-installation of the battery is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to a message "Pull out the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK.".

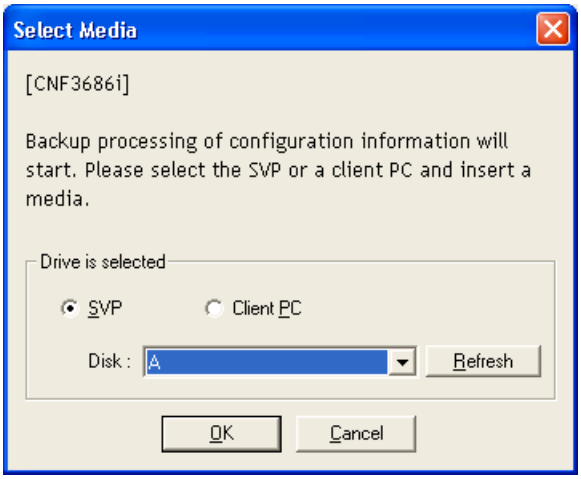


(2) <Check the end of de-installation procedure>
"Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status." shown in the right figure displayed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.



(3)
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed. Insert the Config media into selected drive, and select (CL) [OK].

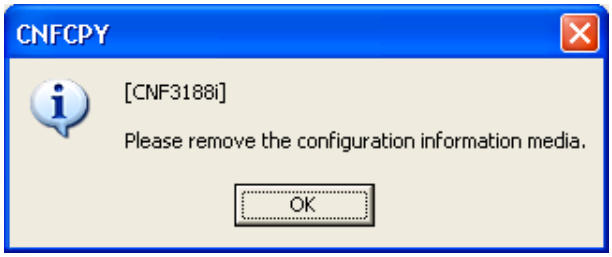
Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

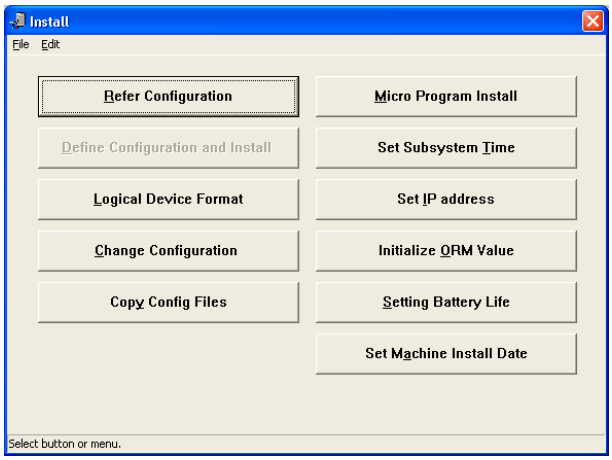
(4)

When this procedure is completed, the message “Please remove the configuration information media.” is displayed.
Remove the configuration information media, Select (CL) [OK].



(5)

After the procedure is completed, return to ‘Install’.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(6) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the working table and do the rest of the work. (INST02-70)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.3.2 De-Installation of Cache Memory (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G/CX/AB/ABX/CBEX/DBEX)

Table 4.3.2-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-C8G	SH454-E	5529254-A	4	CM (Cache Memory) Module
2	DKC-F610I-C4G	SH454-C	5529253-A	4	CM Module
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-31	1	RSD
			2850287-31/531		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-31	1	RSD
			2850288-31/531		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F610I-C16G	SH454-G	5529255-A	4	CM Module
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-33	1	RSD
			2850287-33/533		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-33	1	RSD
			2850288-33/533		HICAM/HICEF
4	DKC-F610I-CX	WP641-A	5529251-A	2	CM PCB
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-26	1	RSD
			2850287-26/526		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-26	1	RSD
			2850288-26/526		HICAM/HICEF
5	DKC-F610I-AB	Battery Box	5529215-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-17	1	RSD
			2850287-17/517		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-17	1	RSD
			2850288-17/517		HICAM/HICEF
6	DKC-F610I-ABX	Battery Box	5529216-A	4	
		Stopper (DKU)	5522806-1	4	For DKU frame
		Stopper (DKC)	5534134-1	4	For DKC frame
		Screw	SB408N	12	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-51	1	RSD
			2850287-51/551		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-51	1	RSD
			2850288-51/551		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
7	DKC-F610I-CBEX	SH459-A	5529229-A	2	BATREG
		Screw	5480375-5	2	
		Conversion Cable	3281162-A	1	P61-1 to J61-1/J802-1
		Conversion Cable	3281162-B	1	P61-2 to J61-2/J802-2
		Conversion Cable	3281162-C	1	P802-1 to J61-1/J802-1
		Conversion Cable	3281162-D	1	P802-2 to J61-2/J802-2
		Repeat Binder	5409042-2	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-15	1	RSD
			2850287-15/515		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-15	1	RSD
			2850288-15/515		HICAM/HICEF
8	DKC-F610I-DBEX	SH458-A	5529228-A	2	FUSE
		Screw	5513661-325	2	
		Insulating Paper	5539678-1	1	
		Cable ASSY	3275382-A	1	P801-1/P62-1 to P802-1
		Cable ASSY	3275382-B	1	P801-2/P62-2 to P802-2
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-52	1	RSD
			2850287-52/552		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-52	1	RSD
			2850288-52/552		HICAM/HICEF

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

■ Measure of maintenance time

Maintenance time changes with the Shared Memory capacity.

The capacity of shared memory module mounting	Time	Destage time	Maintenance time
1 Gbyte × 2	40 min	30 min ~ 120 min	70 min ~ 160 min
2 Gbyte × 2	50 min	30 min ~ 120 min	80 min ~ 170 min
3 Gbyte × 2	60 min	30 min ~ 120 min	90 min ~ 180 min
4 Gbyte × 2	70 min	30 min ~ 120 min	100 min ~ 190 min
5 Gbyte × 2	80 min	30 min ~ 120 min	110 min ~ 200 min
6 Gbyte × 2	90 min	30 min ~ 120 min	120 min ~ 210 min
7 Gbyte × 2	100 min	30 min ~ 120 min	130 min ~ 220 min
8 Gbyte × 2	110 min	30 min ~ 120 min	140 min ~ 230 min
9 Gbyte × 2	120 min	30 min ~ 120 min	150 min ~ 240 min
10 Gbyte × 2	130 min	30 min ~ 120 min	160 min ~ 250 min
11 Gbyte × 2	140 min	30 min ~ 120 min	170 min ~ 260 min
12 Gbyte × 2	150 min	30 min ~ 120 min	180 min ~ 270 min
13 Gbyte × 2	160 min	30 min ~ 120 min	190 min ~ 280 min
14 Gbyte × 2	170 min	30 min ~ 120 min	200 min ~ 290 min

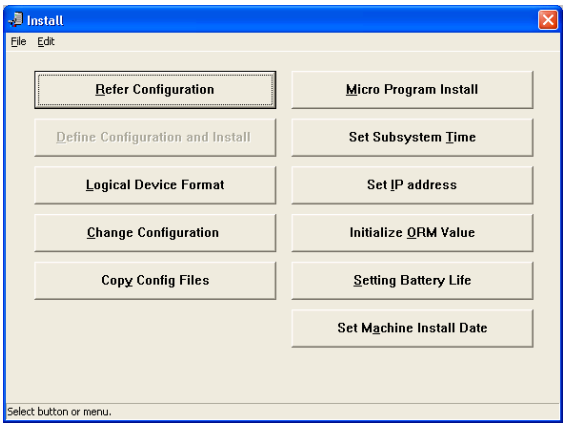
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

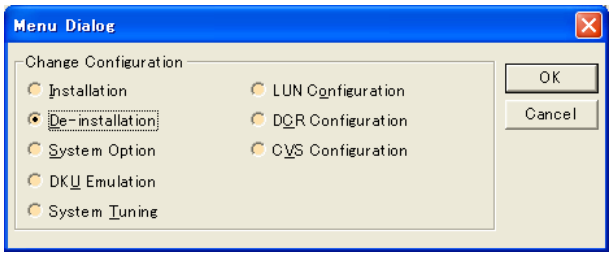
---

(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



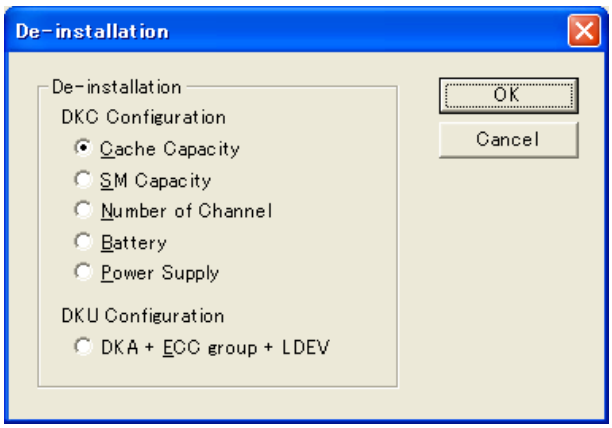
---

(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [De-Installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].



---

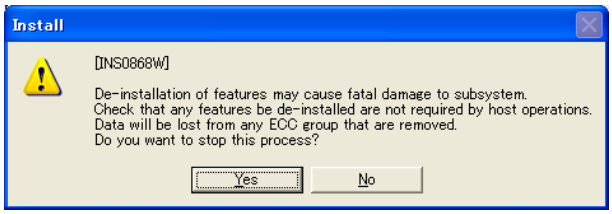
(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [Cache Capacity], and select (CL) [OK].



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

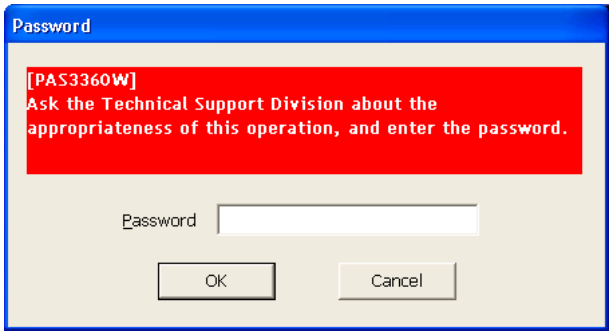
(5)

Select (CL) [No] in response to "De-installation of features may cause fatal damage to subsystem. Check that any features be de-installed are not required by host operations. Data will be lost from any ECC group that are removed. Do you want to stop this process?".



---

(6) <Input password>
Enter the password and select (CL) [OK].



Notice: This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if a wrong part to be removed is selected, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

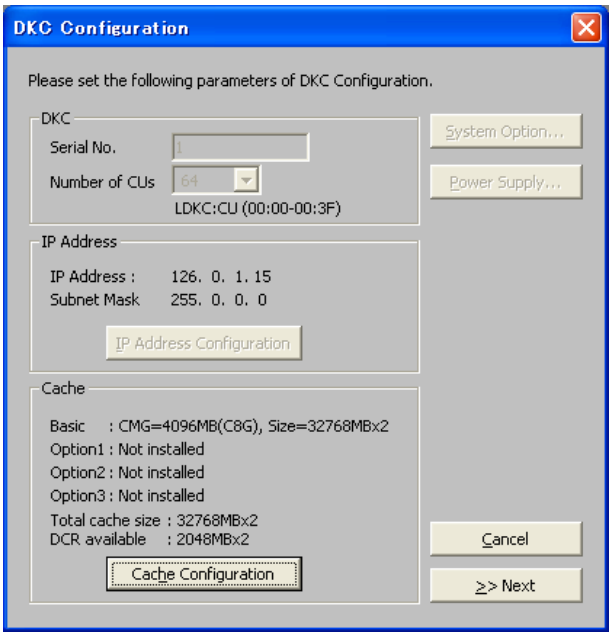
---

(7) <Update Configuration Information>
Select (CL) [Cache Configuration] in the 'DKC Configuration' window. (Go to step (7)-1.)

Note: It is not possible to install or de-install plural parts at the same time.

Make sure that all entered items are correct and select (CL) [>>Next].

Go to step (8).



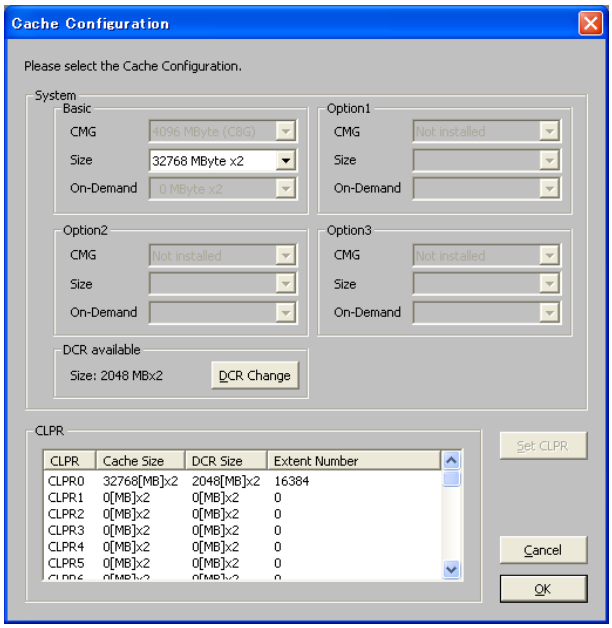
Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7)-1 <Define Cache>

Define each item in the 'Cache Configuration' window.
If you want to change the DCR available size, select (CL) [Change...] of DCR available to change it. Go to step (7)-2.
(See SSD Optional Function Section)
When a change in the CLPR setting is necessary, select (CL) the CLPR to be changed, and select (CL) the [Set CLPR]. (Go to step (7)-3.)

After setting up all items, select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (7).

Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.

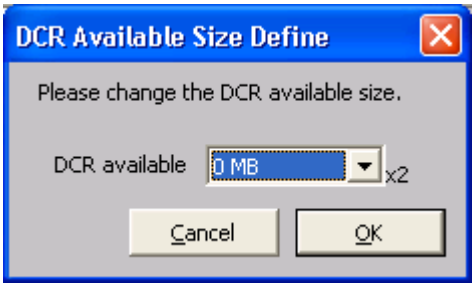


---

(7)-2 <Define DCR Available Size>

Define the DCR available size in the 'DCR Available Size Define' dialog box.
And select (CL) [OK].

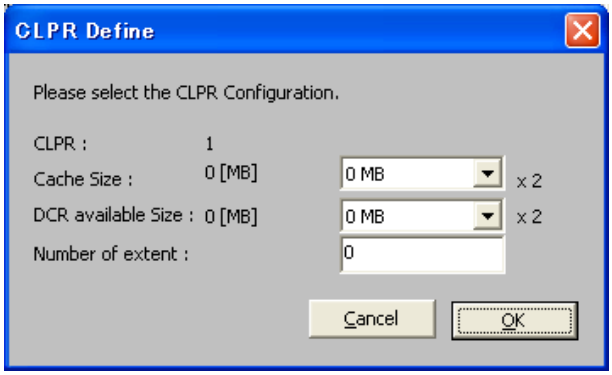
Return to step (7)-1.



---

(7)-3 <Setting CLPR>

Set the Cache Size/DCR available Size/ Number of extent in the 'CLPR Define' window and select (CL) the [OK].
Return to step (7)-1.

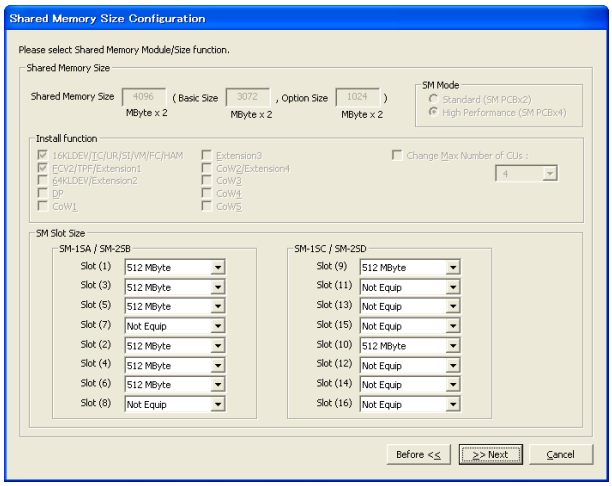


Copyright © 2008, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

(8) <Display SM size>
The 'Shared Memory Size Configuration' dialog box is displayed.

Select (CL) [>>Next].

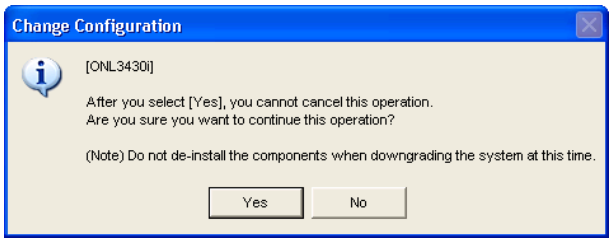
Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.



Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. SVP pre procedure on the cluster 1

(1) <Start de-installation>
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “After you select [Yes], you cannot cancel this operation. Are you sure you want to continue this operation? (Note) Do not de-install the components when downgrading the system at this time.”.
When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST04-03B-30 step (3).



---

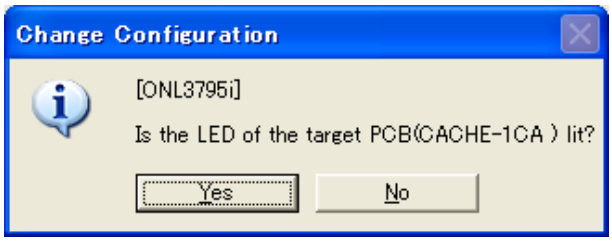
(2) <Memory blocking on cluster 1>
When blocking of cluster 1 of shared memory and Cache memory is completed, “The Cache Memory PCB is being blocked...” and “The Shared Memory PCB is being blocked...” are displayed.

---

(3)
“Lighting LED of the PCB...” is displayed.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) <Check shut down LED>
Select (CL)
* [Yes] if LED is on
* [No] if LED is off
in response to "Is the LED of the target PCB(CACHE-nnn) lit?".

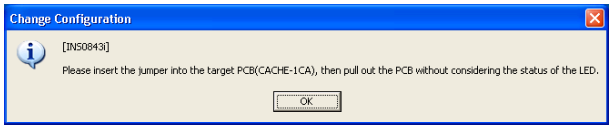


(Eg. CACHE-1CA)

<Forcing shut down LED on>

If the jumper is inserted in the wrong PCB, a system down may be caused.

If [No] is selected:
Insert a jumper in response to "Please insert the jumper into the target PCB(CACHE-nnn), then pull out the PCB without considering the status of the LED.".
(Refer INST04-03B-80)
Select (CL) [OK] after the jumper is inserted. Go to step (5).

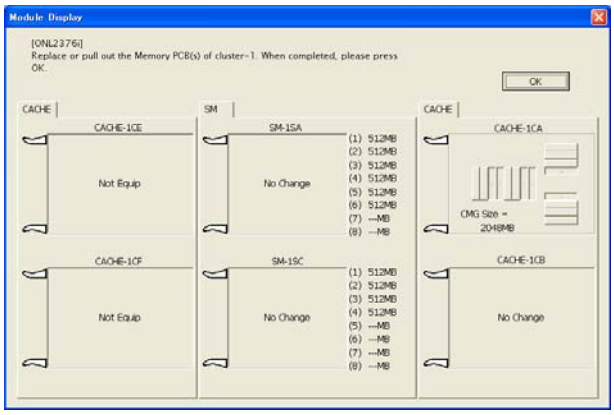


(Eg. CACHE-1CA)

---

(5) <Perform cache hardware de-installation>
At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.
When "Replace or pull out the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-1. When completed, please press OK." is displayed, perform the hardware de-installation steps according to the cache hardware de-installation procedure.

Make sure of the installation location of the module to be removed and remove the correct module.
(The Shared Memory capacity may be changed at the same time, depending on the set Cache Memory capacity.)



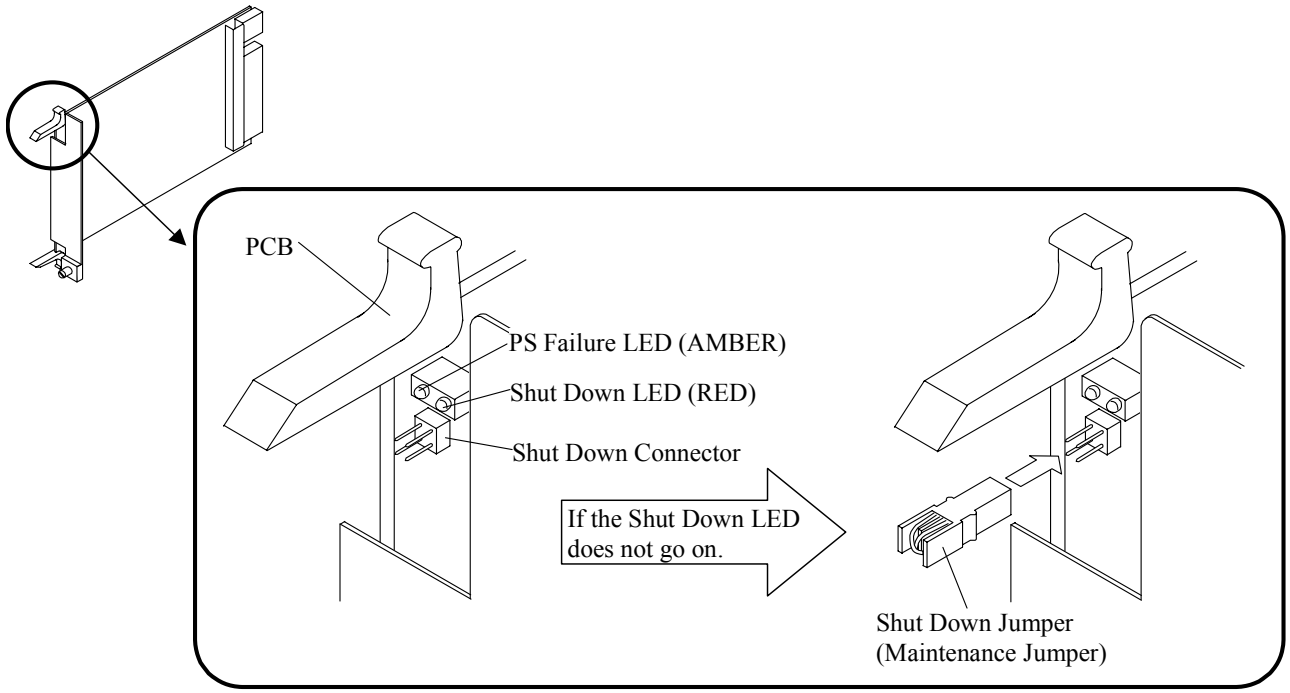
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Remove the Cache Memory on the cluster 1.
   Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

3-1 Remove the PCB.

a. While referring to Fig. 4.3.2-1, Table 4.3.2-2 and Table 4.3.2-3, check the Shut Down LED on the Cache Memory PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

CAUTION: A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 4.3.2-1 Location of the Shut Down LED

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.2-2 Location of the Cache Memory PCB (Standard Cache Access Model)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CA	CACHE-1CA	(*1)
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CB	CACHE-1CB	(*2)
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CE	CACHE-1CE	(*3)
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CF	CACHE-1CF	(*4)

*1: No PCB needs to be removed if 8 or more DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G sets are left after de-installation.

*2: No PCB needs to be removed if 16 or more DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G sets are left after de-installation.

*3: No PCB needs to be removed if 24 or more DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G sets are left after de-installation.

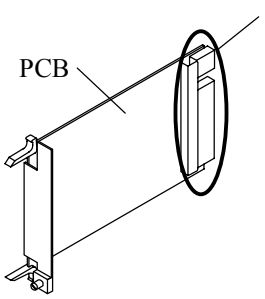
*4: Remove the PCB only when it is installed.

Table 4.3.2-3 Location of the Cache Memory PCB (High Performance Cache Access Model)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CA	CACHE-1CA	
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CB	CACHE-1CB	
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CE	CACHE-1CE	
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CF	CACHE-1CF	

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the screw and remove the Cache Memory PCB.



Note: 1. When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

2. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

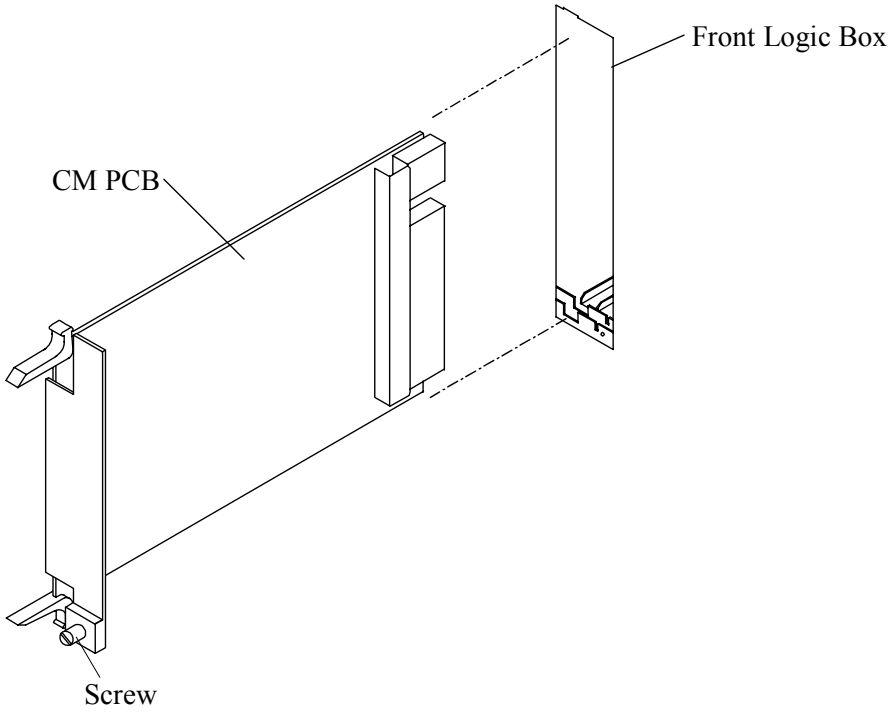


Fig. 4.3.2-2 Removal of the Cache Memory PCB

c. Remove the Maintenance Jumper if it is mounted.

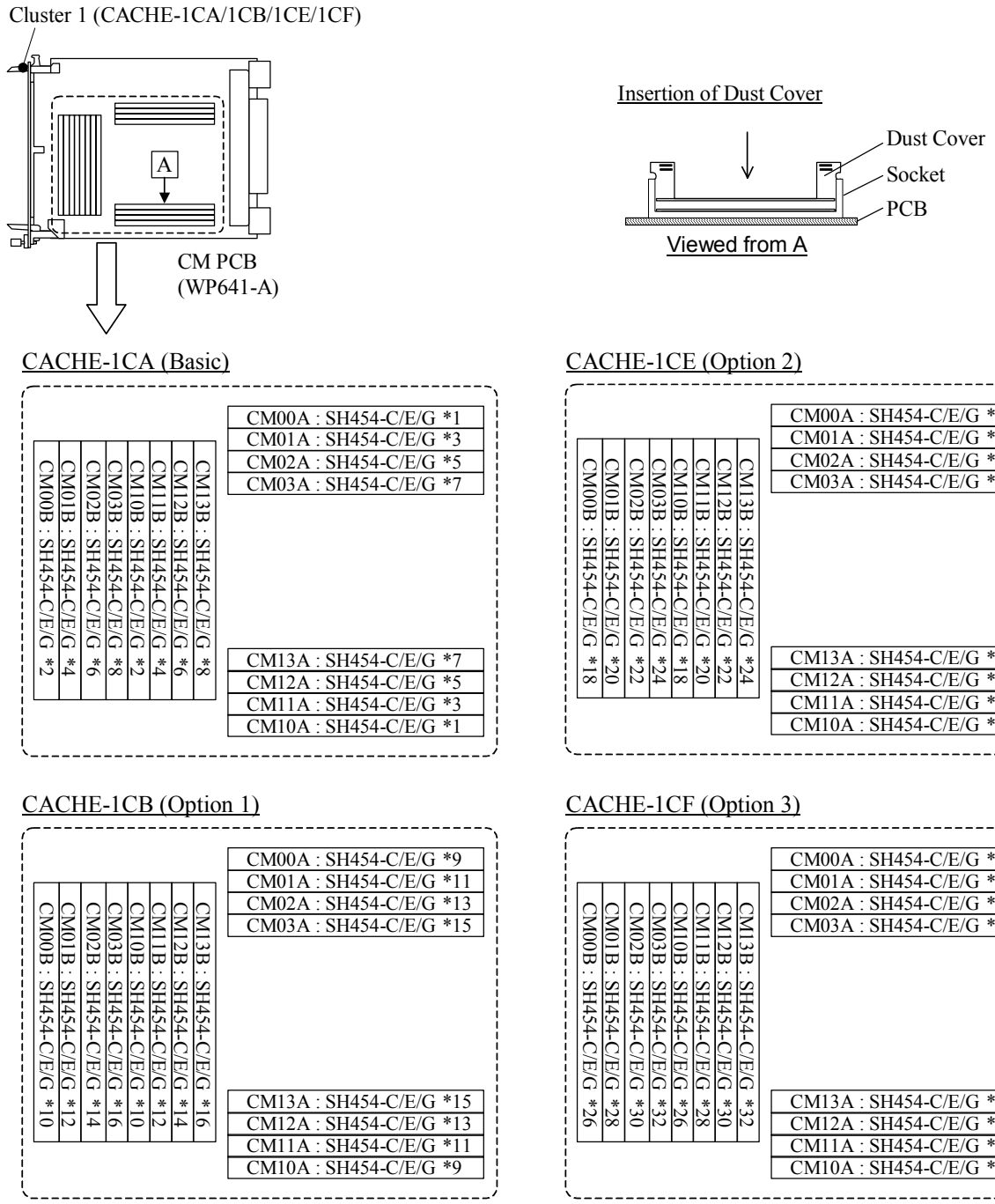
Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-2. Remove the Cache Memory Modules.

a. Remove the extra Cache Memory Modules according to the required Cache Memory capacity referring to Fig. 4.3.2-3, Fig. 4.3.2-4, Table 4.3.2-4, Table 4.3.2-4A, Table 4.3.2-5, Table 4.3.2-6 and Table 4.3.2-6A.

b. Insert the dust covers into the vacant sockets.

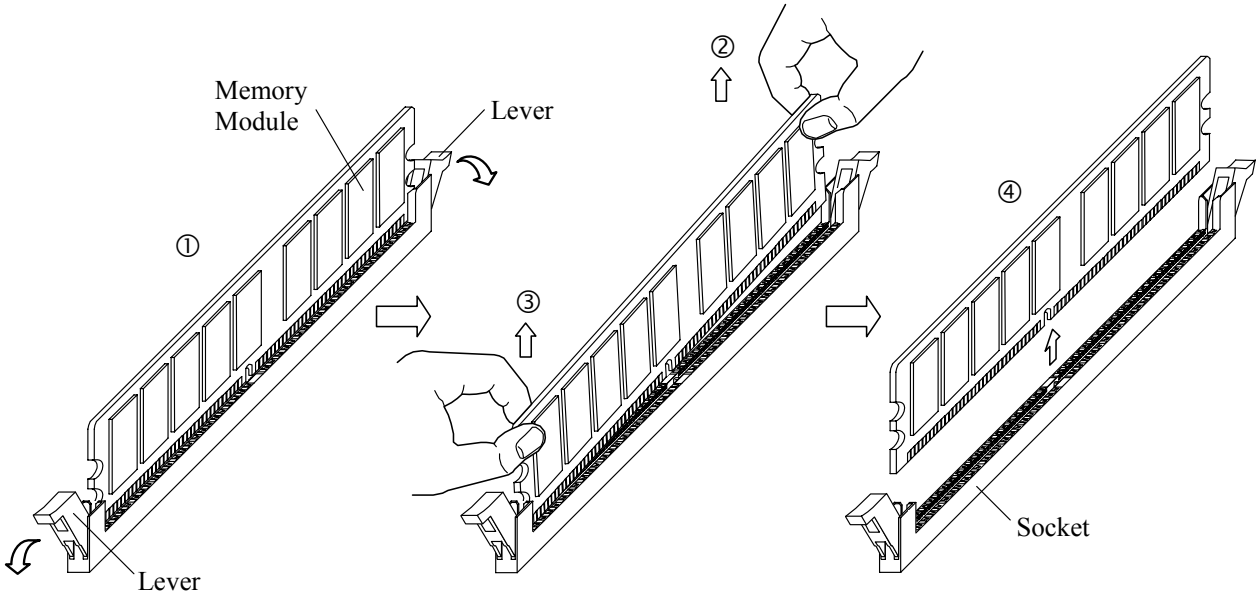
CM Module Location



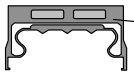
(Note 1) The cache memory module location *1 through *32 correspond to the CM Location listed in Table 4.3.2-4, Table 4.3.2-4A, Table 4.3.2-5, Table 4.3.2-6 or Table 4.3.2-6A.

Fig. 4.3.2-3 Inserting Location of the Cache Memory Module

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.



Prohibition of Use:



Do not use the DIMM Puller (Figure: 5480389-A) to install or remove the Cache Memory Module.
If the DIMM Puller is used, the Cache Memory Module may be damaged.

Removal

① Press the slot lever to outside.
② Pull out one side of the Cache Memory Module from the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Pull out the other side of the Cache Memory Module from the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Remove the Cache Memory Module from the socket.

Fig. 4.3.2-4 Removal of Memory Module

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.2-4 Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options (Standard Cache Access Model ①)

Standard Cache Access Model						
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of options					
	Using DKC-F610I-C4G			Using DKC-F610I-C8G		
	DKC-F610I-C4G	DKC-F610I-CX	CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F610I-C8G	DKC-F610I-CX	CM Location (Note 1)
4GB	1	1	*1	—	—	—
8GB	2	1	*2	1	1	*1
12GB	3	1	*3	—	—	—
16GB	4	1	*4	2	1	*2
20GB	5	1	*5	—	—	—
24GB	6	1	*6	3	1	*3
28GB	7	1	*7	—	—	—
32GB	8	1	*8	4	1	*4
36GB	9	2	*9	—	—	—
40GB	10	2	*10	5	1	*5
44GB	11	2	*11	—	—	—
48GB	12	2	*12	6	1	*6
52GB	13	2	*13	—	—	—
56GB	14	2	*14	7	1	*7
60GB	15	2	*15	—	—	—
64GB	16	2	*16	8	1	*8
68GB	17	3	*17	—	—	—
72GB	18	3	*18	9	2	*9
76GB	19	3	*19	—	—	—
80GB	20	3	*20	10	2	*10
84GB	21	3	*21	—	—	—
88GB	22	3	*22	11	2	*11
92GB	23	3	*23	—	—	—
96GB	24	3	*24	12	2	*12
100GB	25	4	*25	—	—	—
104GB	26	4	*26	13	2	*13
108GB	27	4	*27	—	—	—
112GB	28	4	*28	14	2	*14
116GB	29	4	*29	—	—	—
120GB	30	4	*30	15	2	*15
124GB	31	4	*31	—	—	—
128GB	32	4	*32	16	2	*16

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

Standard Cache Access Model						
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of options					
	Using DKC-F610I-C4G			Using DKC-F610I-C8G		
	DKC-F610I-C4G	DKC-F610I-CX	CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F610I-C8G	DKC-F610I-CX	CM Location (Note 1)
136GB	—	—	—	17	3	*17
144GB	—	—	—	18	3	*18
152GB	—	—	—	19	3	*19
160GB	—	—	—	20	3	*20
168GB	—	—	—	21	3	*21
176GB	—	—	—	22	3	*22
184GB	—	—	—	23	3	*23
192GB	—	—	—	24	3	*24
200GB	—	—	—	25	4	*25
208GB	—	—	—	26	4	*26
216GB	—	—	—	27	4	*27
224GB	—	—	—	28	4	*28
232GB	—	—	—	29	4	*29
240GB	—	—	—	30	4	*30
248GB	—	—	—	31	4	*31
256GB	—	—	—	32	4	*32

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the CM Module locations shown in Fig. 4.3.2-3 or Fig. 4.3.2-9.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.2-4A Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options (Standard Cache Access Model ②)

Standard Cache Access Model			
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of options		
	Using DKC-F610I-C16G		
	DKC-F610I-C16G	DKC-F610I-CX	CM Location (Note 1)
16GB	1	1	*1
32GB	2	1	*2
48GB	3	1	*3
64GB	4	1	*4
80GB	5	1	*5
96GB	6	1	*6
112GB	7	1	*7
128GB	8	1	*8
144GB	9	2	*9
160GB	10	2	*10
176GB	11	2	*11
192GB	12	2	*12
208GB	13	2	*13
224GB	14	2	*14
240GB	15	2	*15
256GB	16	2	*16
272GB	17	3	*17
288GB	18	3	*18
304GB	19	3	*19
320GB	20	3	*20
336GB	21	3	*21
352GB	22	3	*22
368GB	23	3	*23
384GB	24	3	*24
400GB	25	4	*25
416GB	26	4	*26
432GB	27	4	*27
448GB	28	4	*28
464GB	29	4	*29
480GB	30	4	*30
496GB	31	4	*31
512GB	32	4	*32

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the CM Module locations shown in Fig. 4.3.2-3 or Fig. 4.3.2-9.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.2-5 Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options (High Performance Cache Access Model ①)

High Performance Cache Access Model							
Cache Memory Capacity	DKC-F610I-C4G	DKC-F610I-CX			CM Location (Note 1)		
		2 CMA Mode (Note 2)	3 CMA Mode (Note 2)	4 CMA Mode (Note 2)	2 CMA Mode (Note 2)	3 CMA Mode (Note 2)	4 CMA Mode (Note 2)
8GB	2	2	—	—	*1, *9	—	—
12GB	3	—	3	—	—	*1, *9, *17	—
16GB	4	2	—	4	*2, *10	—	*1, *9, *17, *25
24GB	6	2	3	—	*3, *11	*2, *10, *18	—
32GB	8	2	—	4	*4, *12	—	*2, *10, *18, *26
36GB	9	—	3	—	—	*3, *11, *19	—
40GB	10	2	—	—	*5, *13	—	—
48GB	12	2	3	4	*6, *14	*4, *12, *20	*3, *11, *19, *27
56GB	14	2	—	—	*7, *15	—	—
60GB	15	—	3	—	—	*5, *13, *21	—
64GB	16	2	—	4	*8, *16	—	*4, *12, *20, *28
72GB	18	—	3	—	—	*6, *14, *22	—
80GB	20	—	—	4	—	—	*5, *13, *21, *29
84GB	21	—	3	—	—	*7, *15, *23	—
96GB	24	—	3	4	—	*8, *16, *24	*6, *14, *22, *30
112GB	28	—	—	4	—	—	*7, *15, *23, *31
128GB	32	—	—	4	—	—	*8, *16, *24, *32

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the CM Module locations shown in Fig. 4.3.2-3 or Fig. 4.3.2-9.

Note 2: 2 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in two sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.
3 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in three sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.
4 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in four sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.

Note 3: A cache memory can't be set up in the '—' mark.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.2-6 Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options (High Performance Cache Access Model ②)

High Performance Cache Access Model							
Cache Memory Capacity	DKC-F610I-C8G	DKC-F610I-CX			CM Location (Note 1)		
		2 CMA Mode (Note 2)	3 CMA Mode (Note 2)	4 CMA Mode (Note 2)	2 CMA Mode (Note 2)	3 CMA Mode (Note 2)	4 CMA Mode (Note 2)
16GB	2	2	—	—	*1, *9	—	—
24GB	3	—	3	—	—	*1, *9, *17	—
32GB	4	2	—	4	*2, *10	—	*1, *9, *17, *25
48GB	6	2	3	—	*3, *11	*2, *10, *18	—
64GB	8	2	—	4	*4, *12	—	*2, *10, *18, *26
72GB	9	—	3	—	—	*3, *11, *19	—
80GB	10	2	—	—	*5, *13	—	—
96GB	12	2	3	4	*6, *14	*4, *12, *20	*3, *11, *19, *27
112GB	14	2	—	—	*7, *15	—	—
120GB	15	—	3	—	—	*5, *13, *21	—
128GB	16	2	—	4	*8, *16	—	*4, *12, *20, *28
144GB	18	—	3	—	—	*6, *14, *22	—
160GB	20	—	—	4	—	—	*5, *13, *21, *29
168GB	21	—	3	—	—	*7, *15, *23	—
192GB	24	—	3	4	—	*8, *16, *24	*6, *14, *22, *30
224GB	28	—	—	4	—	—	*7, *15, *23, *31
256GB	32	—	—	4	—	—	*8, *16, *24, *32

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the CM Module locations shown in Fig. 4.3.2-3 or Fig. 4.3.2-9.

Note 2: 2 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in two sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.
3 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in three sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.
4 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in four sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.

Note 3: A cache memory can’t be set up in the ‘—’ mark.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.2-6A Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options
(High Performance Cache Access Model ③)

High Performance Cache Access Model							
Cache Memory Capacity	DKC-F610I-C16G	DKC-F610I-CX			CM Location (Note 1)		
		2 CMA Mode (Note 2)	3 CMA Mode (Note 2)	4 CMA Mode (Note 2)	2 CMA Mode (Note 2)	3 CMA Mode (Note 2)	4 CMA Mode (Note 2)
32GB	2	2	—	—	*1, *9	—	—
48GB	3	—	3	—	—	*1, *9, *17	—
64GB	4	2	—	4	*2, *10	—	*1, *9, *17, *25
96GB	6	2	3	—	*3, *11	*2, *10, *18	—
128GB	8	2	—	4	*4, *12	—	*2, *10, *18, *26
144GB	9	—	3	—	—	*3, *11, *19	—
160GB	10	2	—	—	*5, *13	—	—
192GB	12	2	3	4	*6, *14	*4, *12, *20	*3, *11, *19, *27
224GB	14	2	—	—	*7, *15	—	—
240GB	15	—	3	—	—	*5, *13, *21	—
256GB	16	2	—	4	*8, *16	—	*4, *12, *20, *28
288GB	18	—	3	—	—	*6, *14, *22	—
320GB	20	—	—	4	—	—	*5, *13, *21, *29
336GB	21	—	3	—	—	*7, *15, *23	—
384GB	24	—	3	4	—	*8, *16, *24	*6, *14, *22, *30
448GB	28	—	—	4	—	—	*7, *15, *23, *31
512GB	32	—	—	4	—	—	*8, *16, *24, *32

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the CM Module locations shown in Fig. 4.3.2-3 or Fig. 4.3.2-9.

Note 2: 2 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in two sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.
3 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in three sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.
4 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in four sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.

Note 3: A cache memory can't be set up in the '—' mark.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3 Insert the PCB.

a. If the Cache Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-CX) is removed, remove the dummy plate from the pocket, attachment position ① or ②. Attach the dummy plate and fasten the screw. Refer to Fig. 4.3.2-5 and Fig. 4.3.2-6.
If not, go to step b.

Table 4.3.2-7 Location of the Cache Memory PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CA	CACHE-1CA	(*1)
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CB	CACHE-1CB	(*2)
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CE	CACHE-1CE	(*2)
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CF	CACHE-1CF	(*2)

*1: Insert the PCB when it is removed in step 3-1.
*2: Insert the PCB when DKC-F610I-CX is installed in the additional slot.

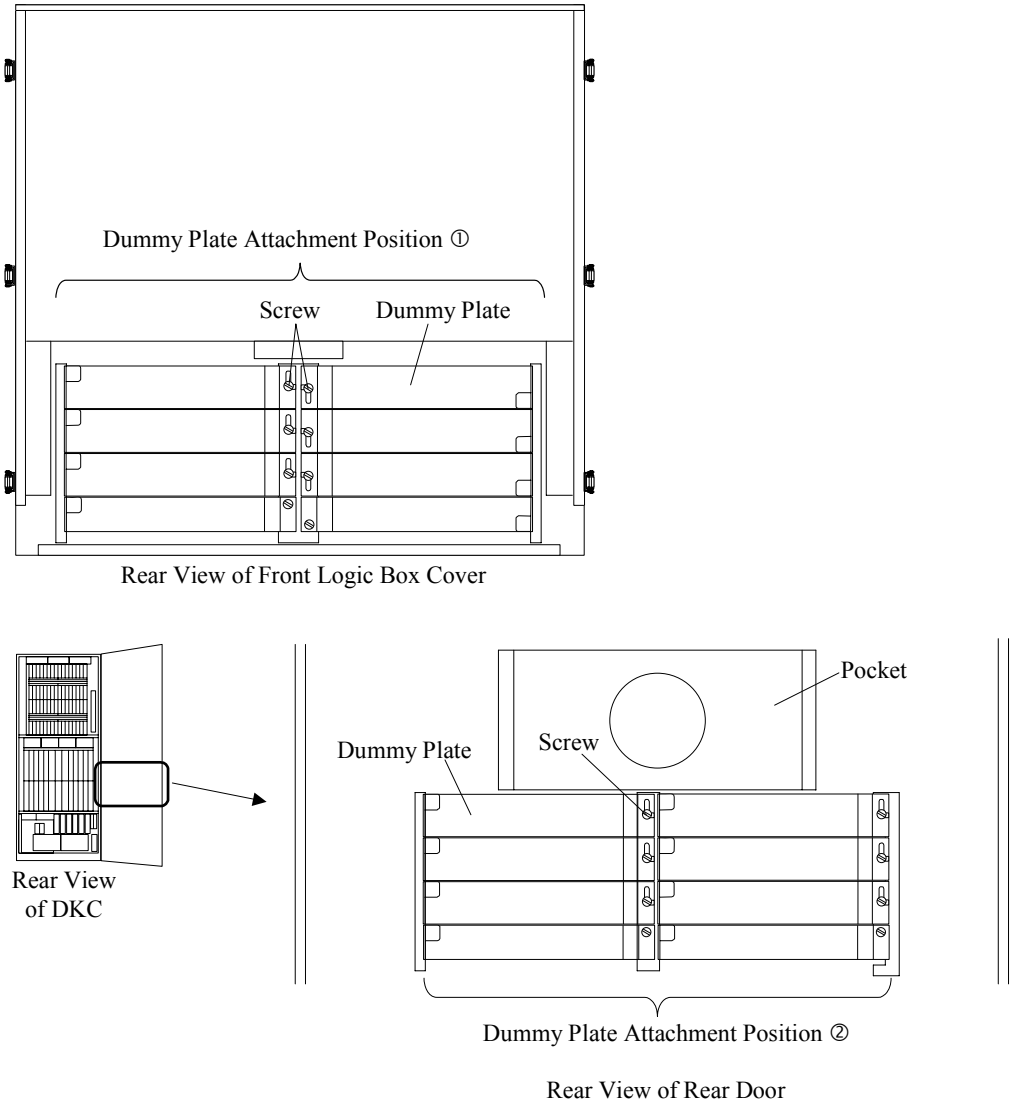


Fig. 4.3.2-5 Removal of the Dummy Plate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

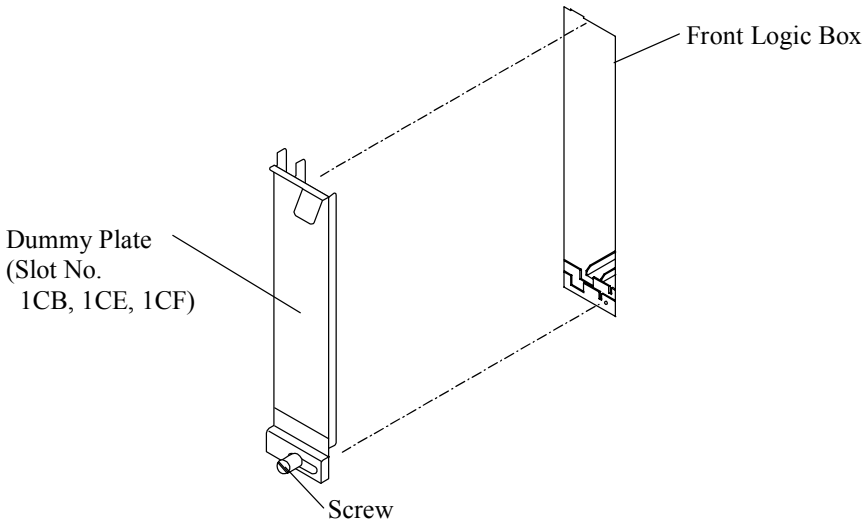
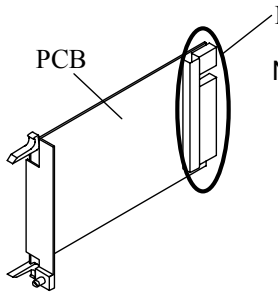


Fig. 4.3.2-6 Attachment of the Dummy Plate

b. Install the Cache Memory PCB referring to Table 4.3.2-7 and Fig.4.3.2-2.
c. Fasten the screw.



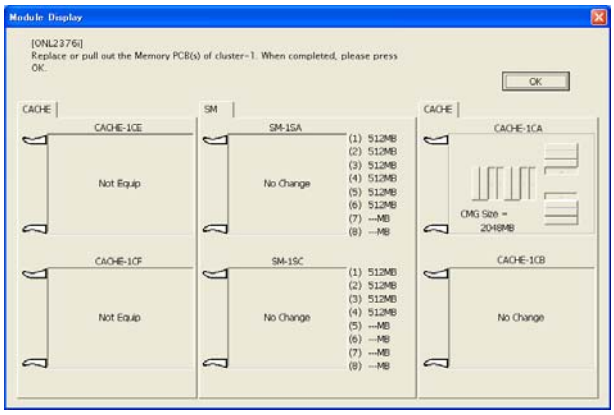
Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB. (See INST03-01-40.)
2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.
3. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. SVP post procedure on the cluster 1 and pre procedure on the cluster 2.

(1)

After the hardware procedure for cluster 1 of cache memory is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to “Replace or pull out the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-1. When completed, please press OK.”.



(2) <Cache CUDG executes>
“INLINE CUDG is running...” is displayed.

(3)

When CUDG is completed, the recovery processing is automatically started with the messages.

“Restoring the Cache Memory PCB...”
“Shared memory renewal is in progress...”

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4)

When the recovery processing is complete, processing proceeds to blocking of cluster 2 of shared memory.

---

(5) <Memory blocking on cluster 2>

When blocking of cluster 2 of shared memory and Cache memory is completed, “The Cache Memory PCB is being blocked...” and “The Shared Memory PCB is being blocked...” are displayed.

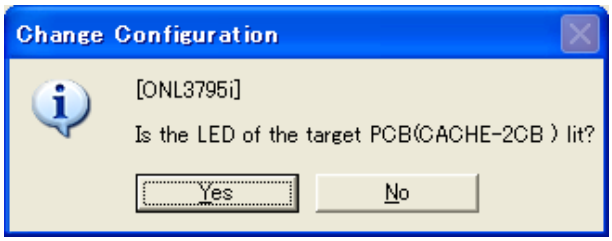
---

(6)

“Lighting LED of the PCB...” is displayed.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) <Check shut down LED>
Select (CL)
* [Yes] if LED is on
* [No] if LED is off
in response to "Is the LED of the target PCB(CACHE-nnn) lit?".

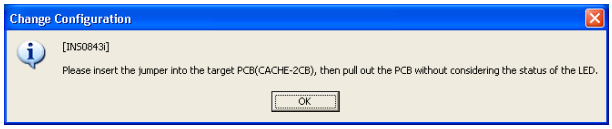


(Eg. CACHE-2CB)

<Forcing shut down LED on>

If the jumper is inserted in the wrong PCB, a system down may be caused.

If [No] is selected:
Insert a jumper in response to "Please insert the jumper into the target PCB(CACHE-nnn), then pull out the PCB without considering the status of the LED.".
(Refer INST04-03B-220)
Select (CL) [OK] after the jumper is inserted. Go to step (8).

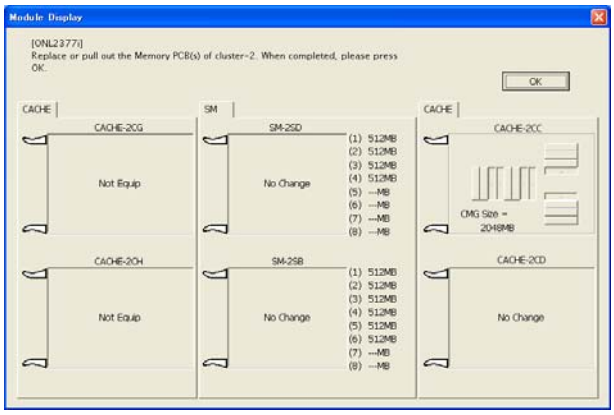


(Eg. CACHE-2CB)

---

(8) <Perform cache hardware de-installation>
At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.
When "Replace or pull out the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-2. When completed, please press OK." is displayed, perform the hardware de-installation steps according to the cache hardware de-installation procedure.

Make sure of the installation location of the module to be removed and remove the correct module.
(The Shared Memory capacity may be changed at the same time, depending on the set Cache Memory capacity.)

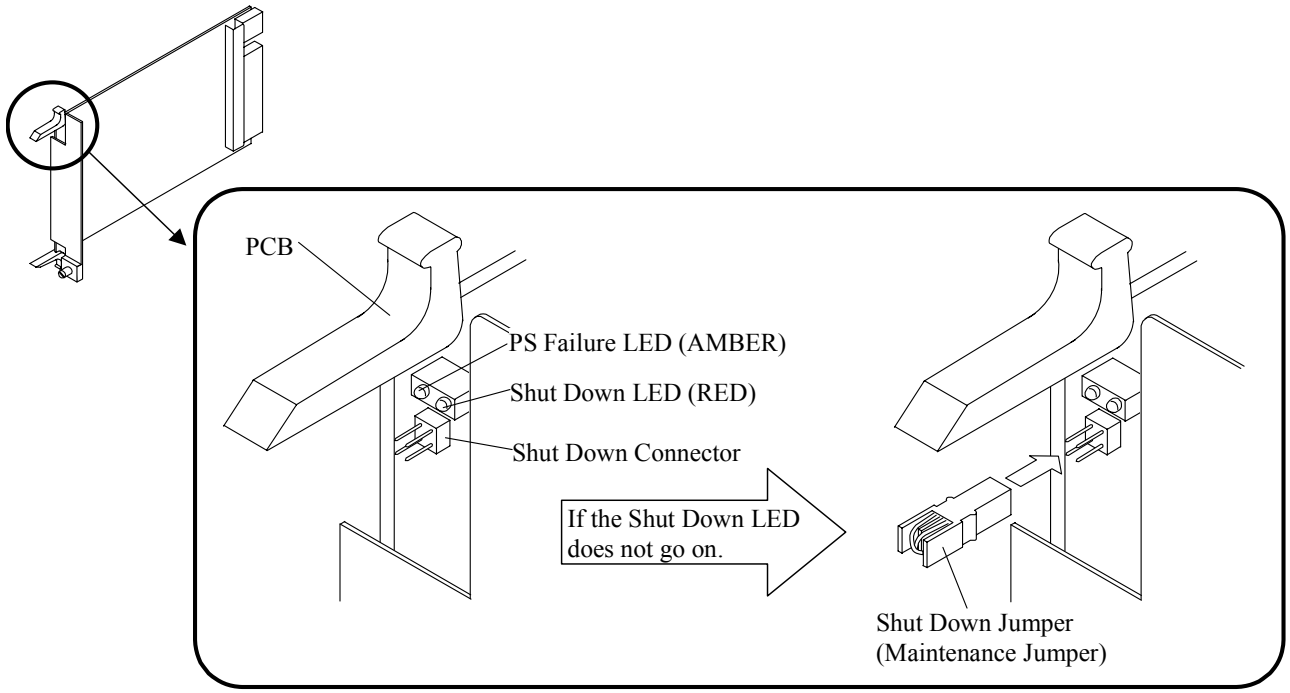


Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Remove the Cache Memory on the cluster 2.
   Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

5-1. Remove the PCB.
   a. While referring to Fig. 4.3.2-7, Table 4.3.2-8 and Table 4.3.2-9, check the Shut Down LED on the Cache Memory PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

CAUTION: A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 4.3.2-7 Location of the Shut Down LED

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.2-8 Location of the Cache Memory PCB (Standard Cache Access Model)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CC	CACHE-2CC	(*1)
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CD	CACHE-2CD	(*2)
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CG	CACHE-2CG	(*3)
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CH	CACHE-2CH	(*4)

*1: No PCB needs to be removed if 8 or more DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G sets are left after de-installation.

*2: No PCB needs to be removed if 16 or more DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G sets are left after de-installation.

*3: No PCB needs to be removed if 24 or more DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G sets are left after de-installation.

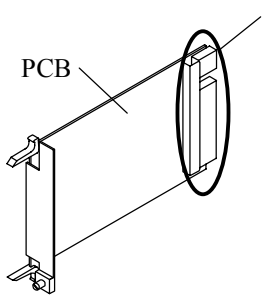
*4: Remove the PCB only when it is installed.

Table 4.3.2-9 Location of the Cache Memory PCB (High Performance Cache Access Model)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CC	CACHE-2CC	
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CD	CACHE-2CD	
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CG	CACHE-2CG	
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CH	CACHE-2CH	

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the screw and remove the Cache Memory PCB.



Note: 1. When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

2. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

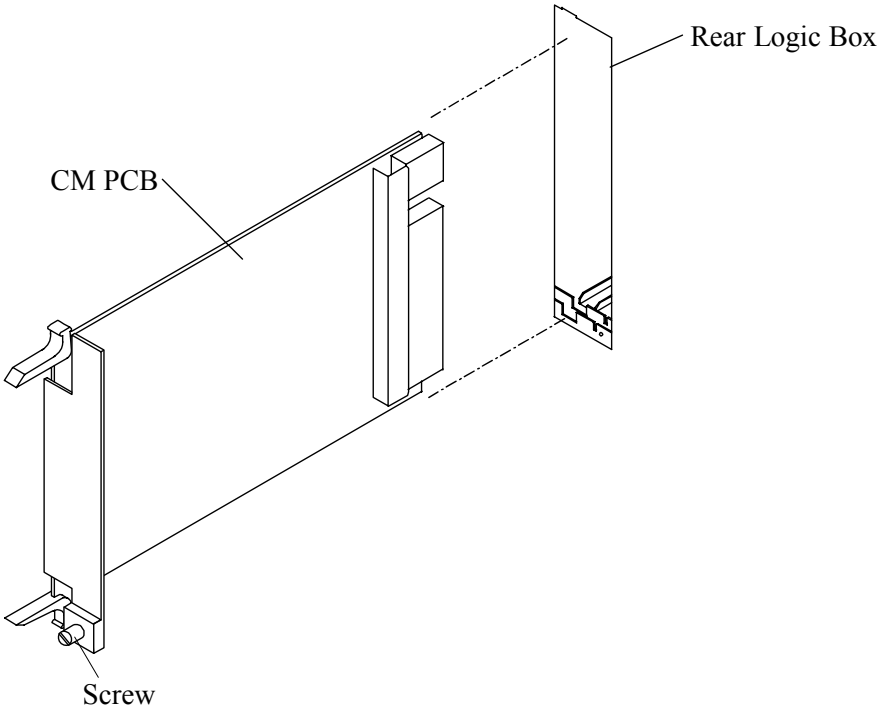


Fig. 4.3.2-8 Removal of the Cache Memory PCB

c. Remove the Maintenance Jumper if it is mounted.

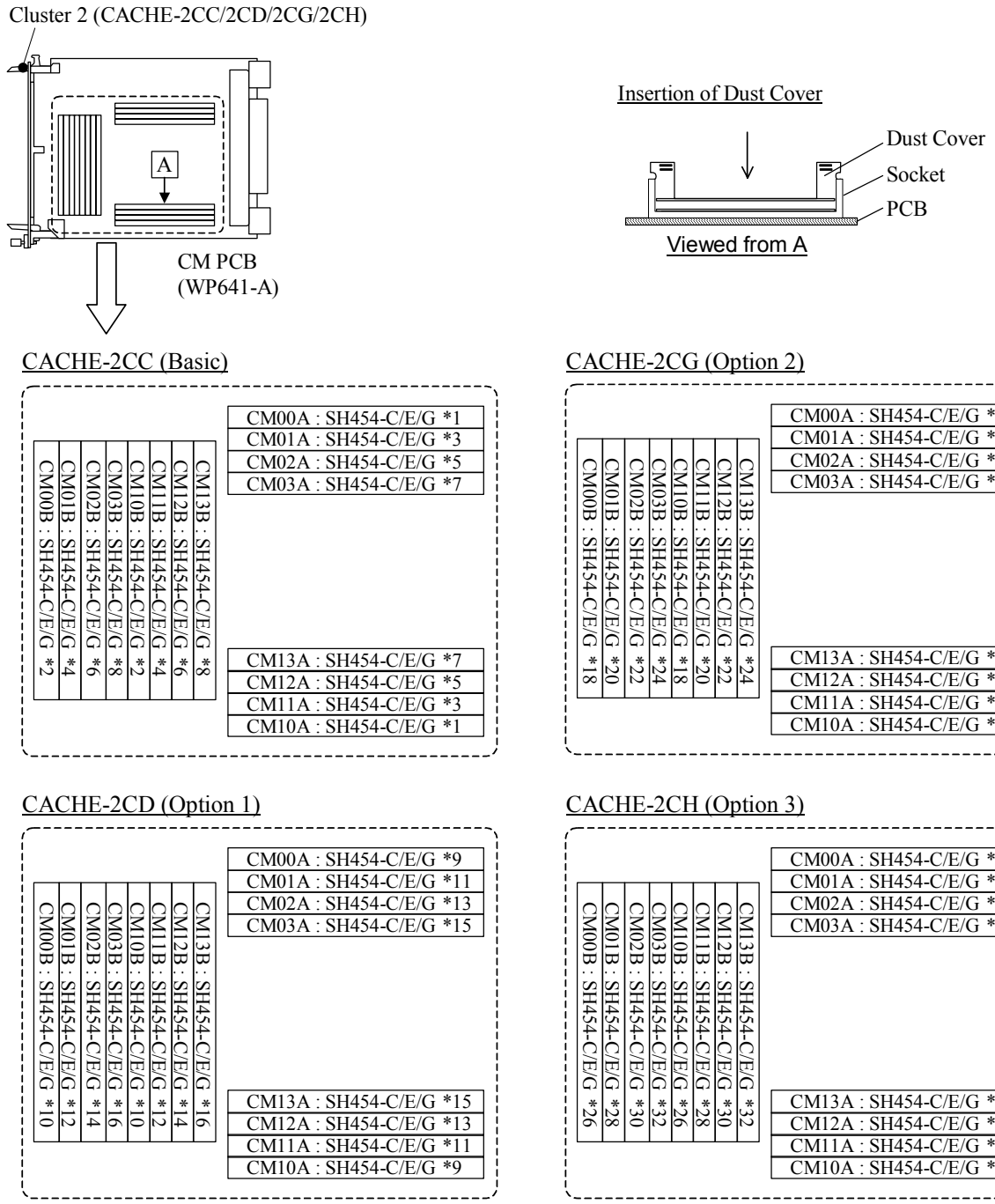
Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-2. Remove the Cache Memory Modules.

a. Remove the extra Cache Memory Modules according to the required Cache Memory capacity referring to Fig. 4.3.2-9, Fig. 4.3.2-10, Table 4.3.2-4, Table 4.3.2-4A, Table 4.3.2-5, Table 4.3.2-6 and Table 4.3.2-6A.

b. Insert the dust covers into the vacant sockets.

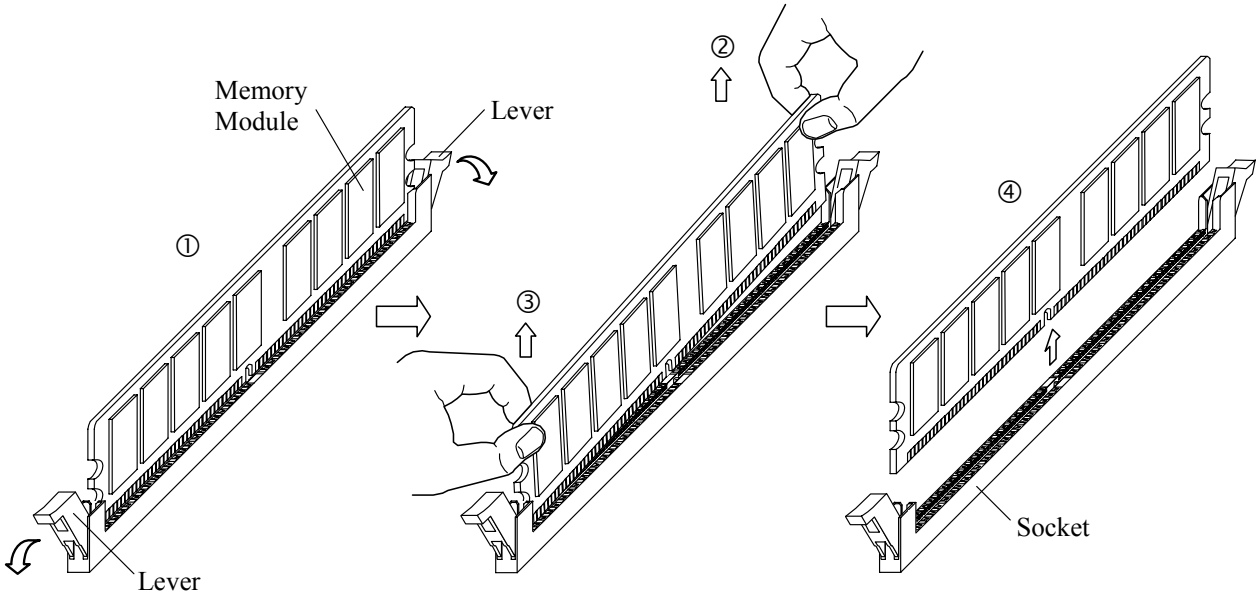
CM Module Location



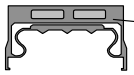
(Note 1) The cache memory module location *1 through *32 correspond to the CM Location listed in Table 4.3.2-4, Table 4.3.2-4A, Table 4.3.2-5, Table 4.3.2-6 or Table 4.3.2-6A.

Fig. 4.3.2-9 Inserting Location of the Cache Memory Module

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.



Prohibition of Use:



Do not use the DIMM Puller (Figure: 5480389-A) to install or remove the Cache Memory Module.
If the DIMM Puller is used, the Cache Memory Module may be damaged.

Removal

① Press the slot lever to outside.
② Pull out one side of the Cache Memory Module from the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Pull out the other side of the Cache Memory Module from the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Remove the Cache Memory Module from the socket.

Fig. 4.3.2-10 Removal of Memory Module

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-3 Insert the PCB.

a. If the Cache Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-CX) is removed, remove the dummy plate from the pocket, attachment position ① or ②. Attach the dummy plate and fasten the screw. Refer to Fig. 4.3.2-11 and Fig. 4.3.2-12.
If not, go to step b.

Table 4.3.2-10 Location of the Cache Memory PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CC	CACHE-2CC	
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CD	CACHE-2CD	(*1)
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CG	CACHE-2CG	(*1)
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CH	CACHE-2CH	(*1)

*1: Insert the PCB when it is removed in step 5-1.
*2: Insert the PCB when DKC-F610I-CX is installed in the additional slot.

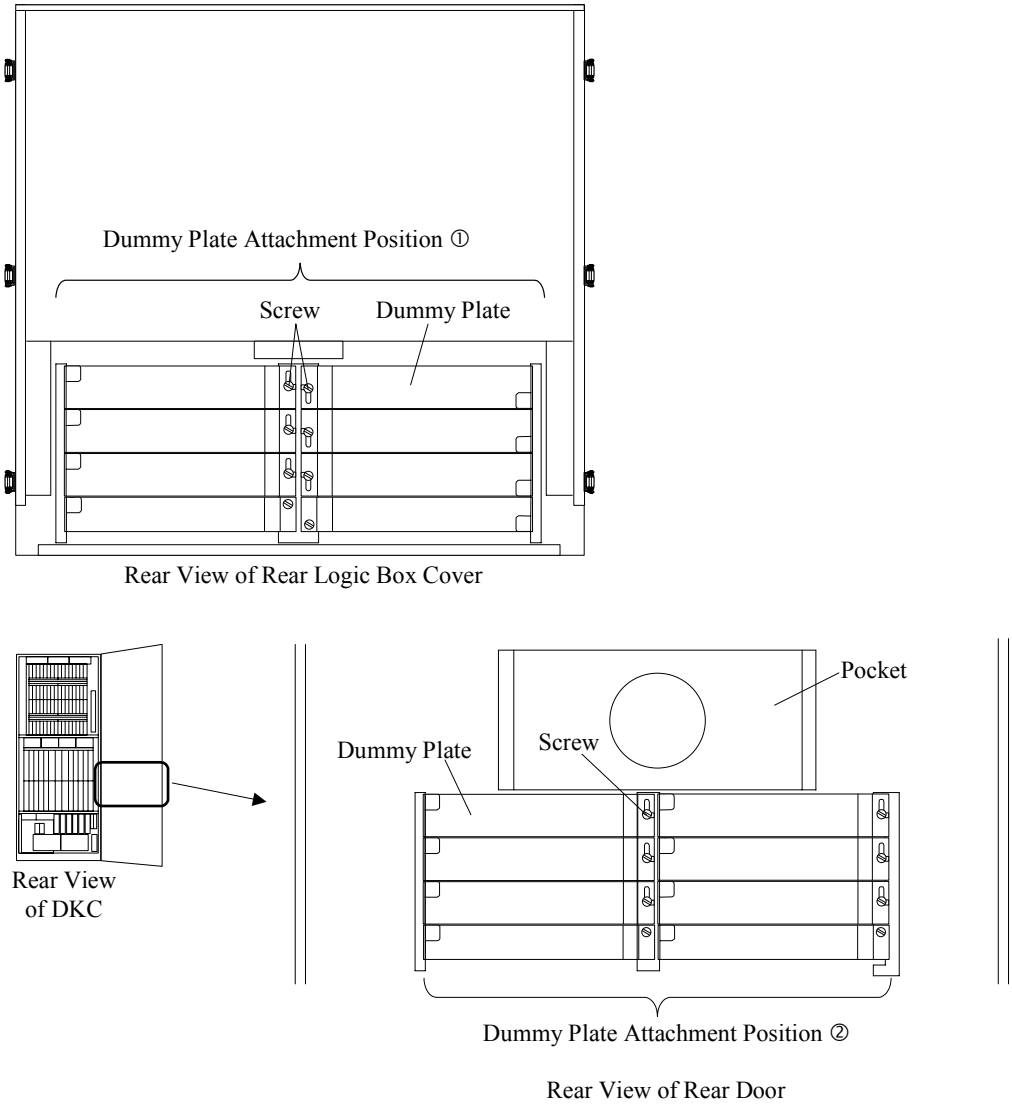


Fig. 4.3.2-11 Removal of the Dummy Plate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

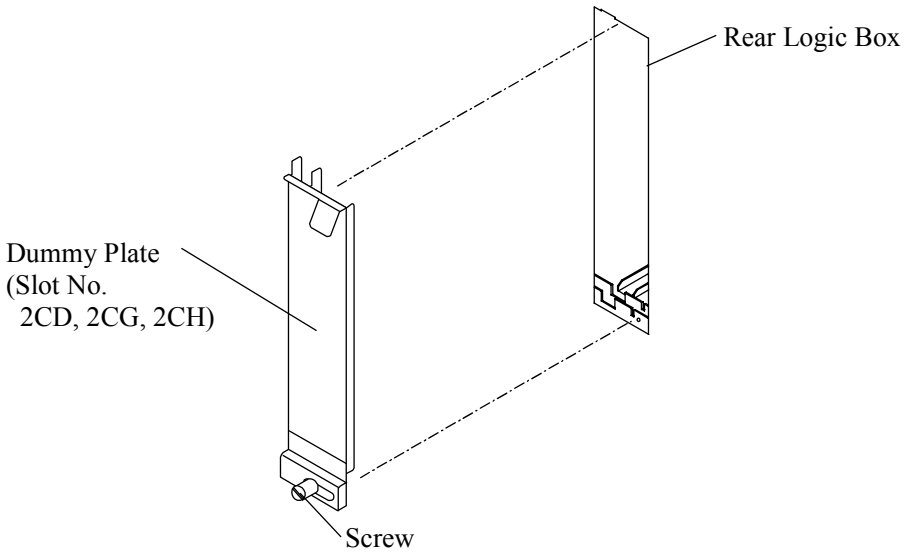
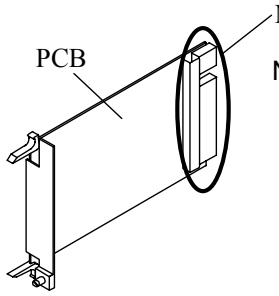


Fig. 4.3.2-12 Attachment of the Dummy Plate

b. Install the Cache Memory PCB referring to Table 4.3.2-10 and Fig. 4.3.2-8.
c. Fasten the screw.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB. (See INST03-01-40.)
2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.
3. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-4 Remove the nameplate.

a. Affix a necessary portion of the Label (QTY)(Accessory of DKC; DWG No.3268905-1) in layers on the DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G nameplate and paint out numbers less than the number concerned with black oil felt pen.

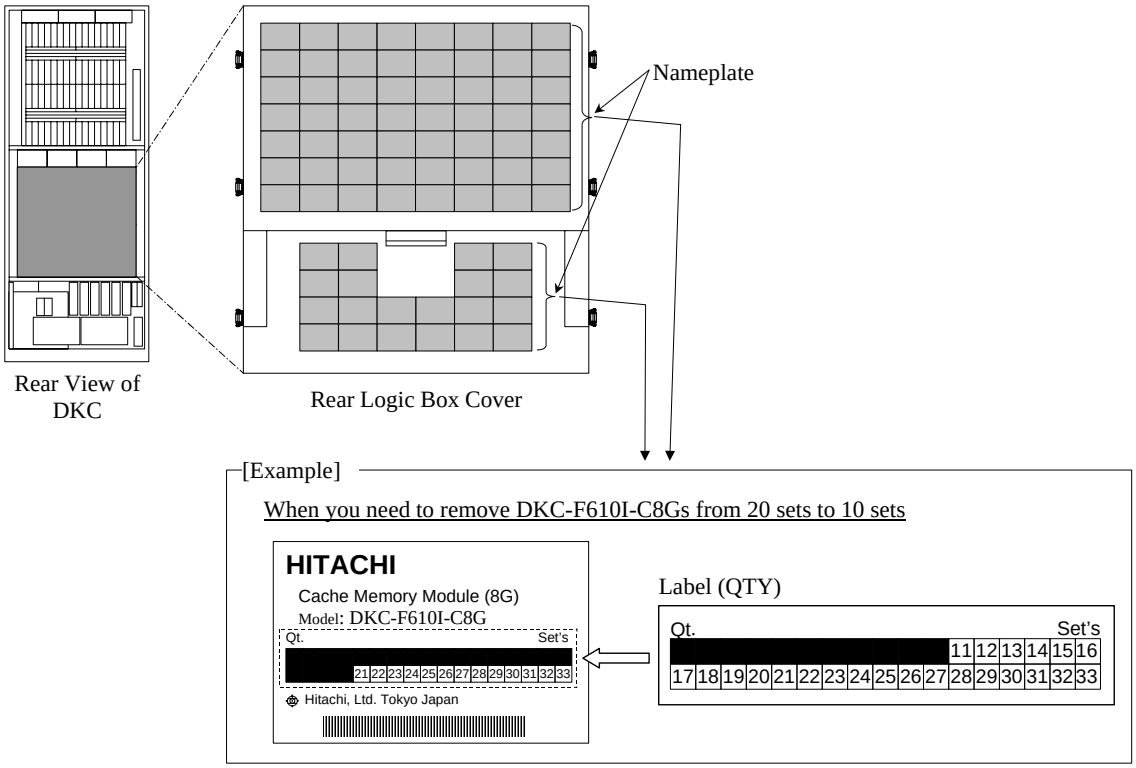


Fig. 4.3.2-13 Attachment of Label (QTY)

b. When you need to remove Cache Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-CX), detach the DKC-F610I-CX nameplate from the cover.
When you do not need to remove Cache Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-CX), go to step 6. SVP post procedure on the Cluster2.

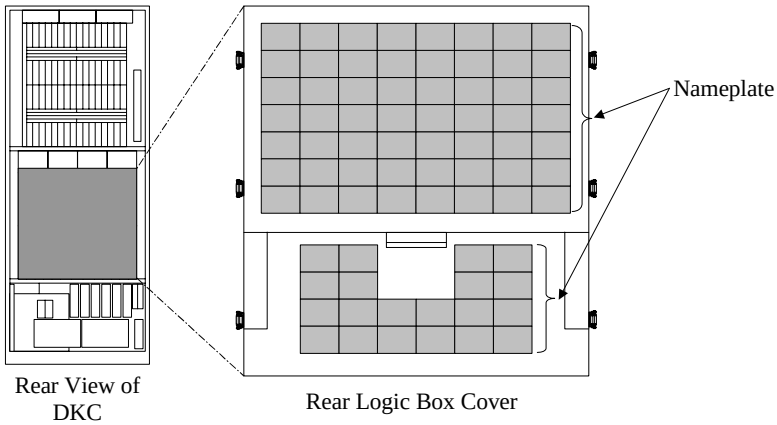


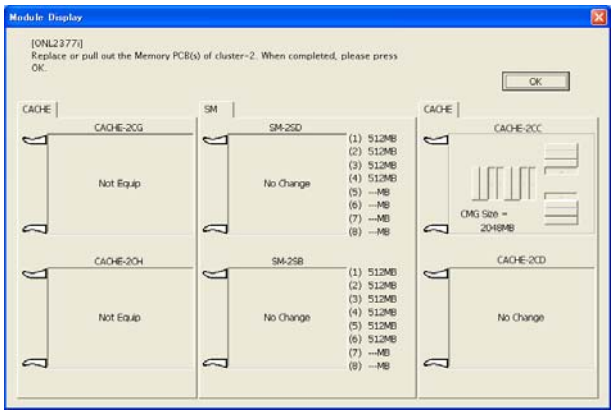
Fig. 4.3.2-14 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. SVP post procedure on the Cluster2

(1) (A PCB to be added)
After the hardware procedure for one side of cache memory is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to "Replace or pull out the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-2. When completed, please press OK.".

"INLINE CUDG is running..." is displayed.



---

(2)
When CUDG is completed, the recovery processing is automatically started with the messages.

"Restoring the Cache Memory PCB..."
"Restoring the Shared Memory PCB..."

---

(3) <Perform Battery hardware de-installation>
"Pull out the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK." is displayed, when battery de-install is required.



When a message is displayed, perform the hardware de-installation steps according to the battery hardware de-installation procedure.
When the followings are all true, also de-install the Memory Back-up Expansion kit (DKC-F610I-CBEX/DBEX).

1. **The SVP has instructed you to remove the BATTERY-URxx.**
2. **AND the Power setting = "Memory Backup Mode".**

When a message is not displayed, go to INST04-03B-480 step 11. SVP post procedure on the Cluster2.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. De-Installation Procedure of the Additional Battery-1

De-Installation Condition

The Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB) can be removed when the configuration of DKC is corresponding to the following cases.

① Removal of the first set
- When the Cache Memory capacity is 48GB or less
- When the Shared Memory capacity is 12GB or less
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is four sets or less
- When the DKC-F610I-CX is one set or less
- When the DKC-F610I-SX is one set or less

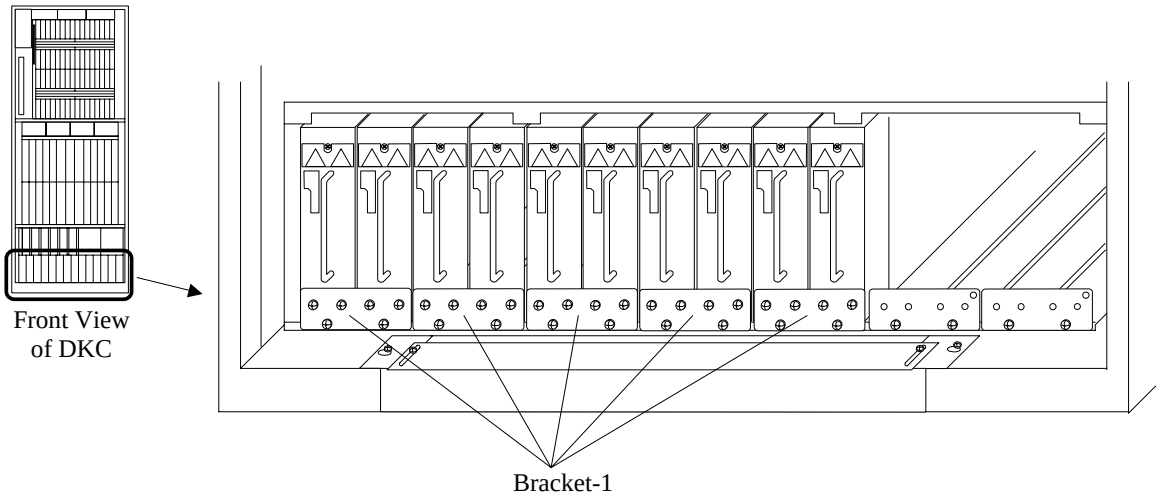
② Removal of the second set
- When the Cache memory capacity is 64GB or less
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is 10 sets or less
- When the DKC-F610I-CXs are two sets or less

③ Removal of the third set
- When the Cache memory capacity is 96GB or less

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

7-1 When you need to remove Additional Battery (DKC-F610I-AB), remove the battery boxes. When you do not need to remove Additional Battery (DKC-F610I-AB), go to step "8. De-Installation Procedure of the Additional Battery-2".

a. When the brackets are attached to the DKC frame, go to step c.
When the brackets are not attached to the DKC frame, go to step b.



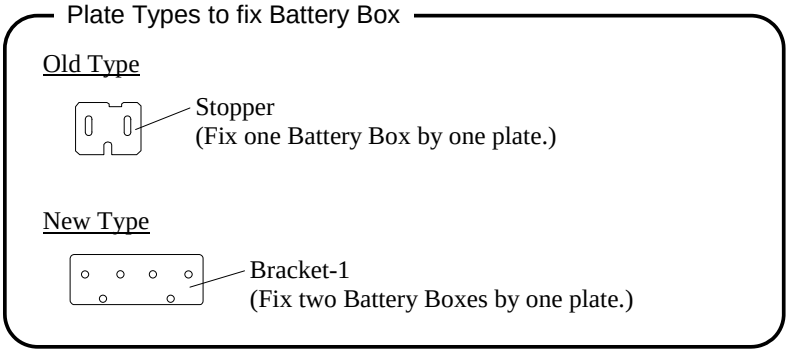


Fig. 4.3.2-15 Plate Types to fix Battery Box

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Removal of Battery Boxes (Old type plate)
   b-1 Turn off the switches at the battery boxes.
   b-2 Loosen the four screws ① and two screws ②. Slide the stoppers to the upper side and fasten the screws ①.
   b-3 Remove the battery boxes.
   b-4 Go to step d.

Table 4.3.2-11 Location List of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	
3	3rd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-15	BATTERY-25	

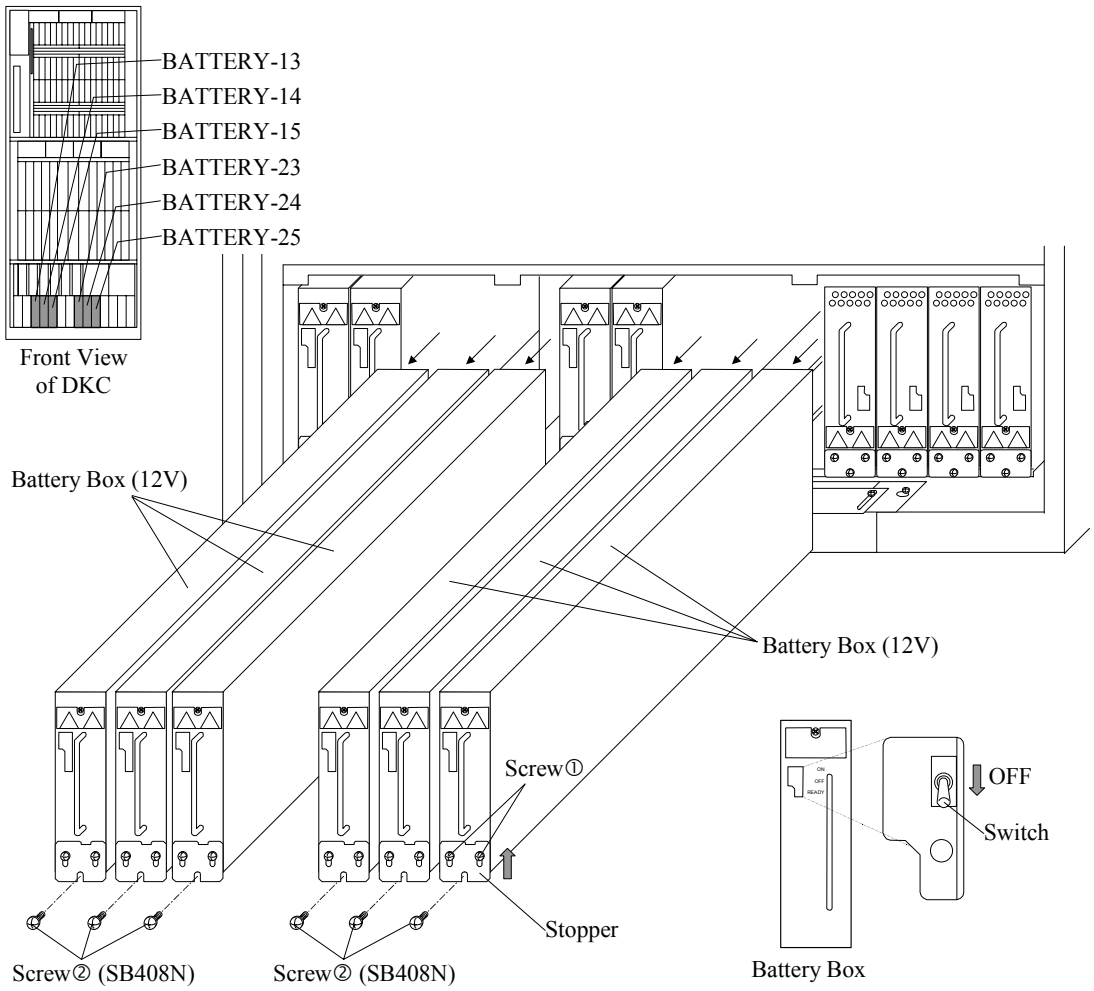


Fig. 4.3.2-15A Removal of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Removal of Battery Boxes (New type plate)
   c-1 Turn off the switches at the battery boxes.
   c-2 Remove the two screws ① when two Battery Boxes are fixed by bracket-1.
   c-3 Remove the four screws ①, four screws ②, and two brackets.
   (During the detachment of bracket, pay attention that the existing Battery Box is not pulled out.)
   c-4 Remove the Battery Boxes.

Table 4.3.2-11A Location List of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	
3	3rd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-15	BATTERY-25	

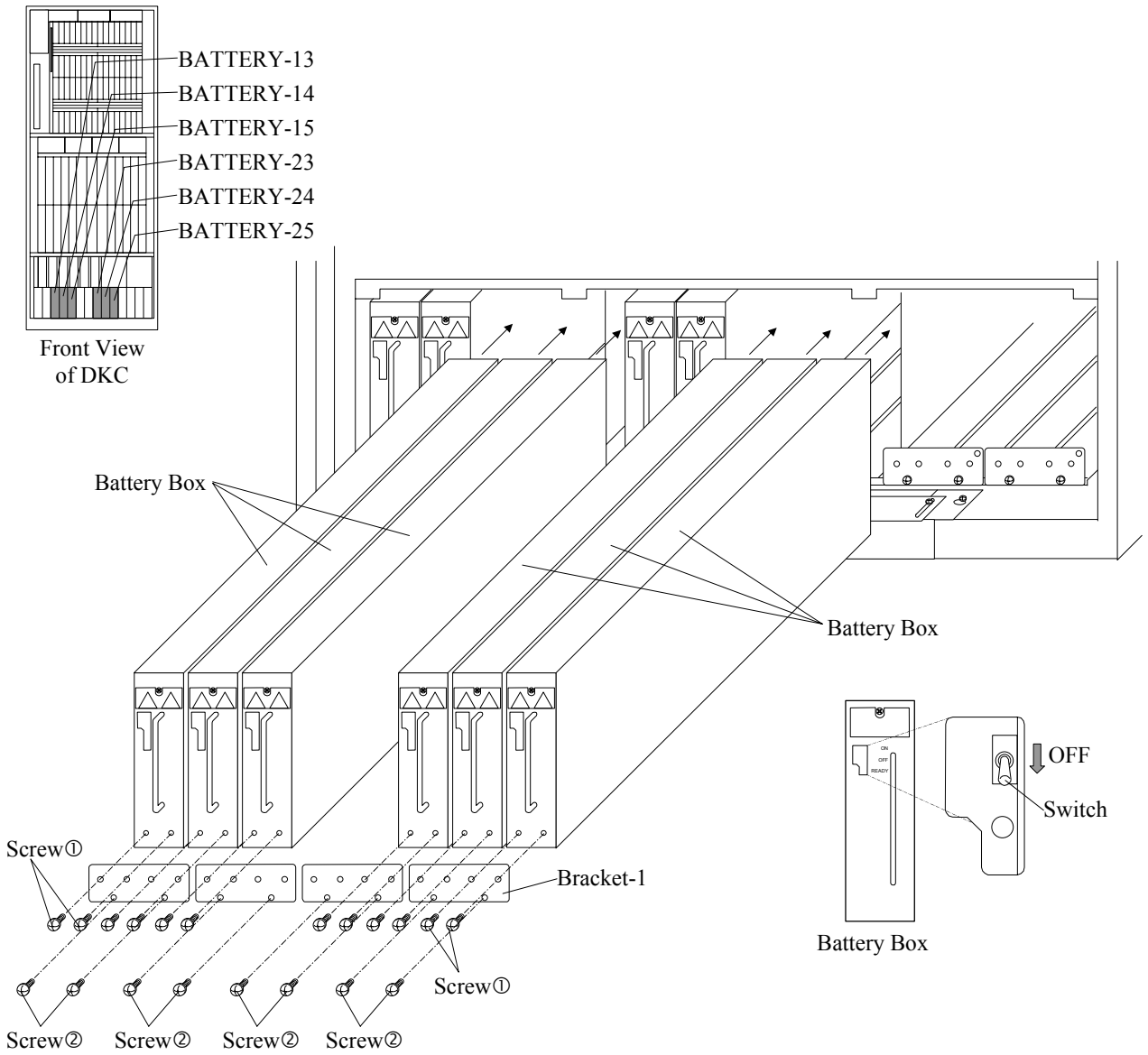


Fig. 4.3.2-15B Removal of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c-5 Attach the brackets with the four screws ②.

c-6 Attach the two screws ① when the Battery Box is fixed by attached bracket-1.

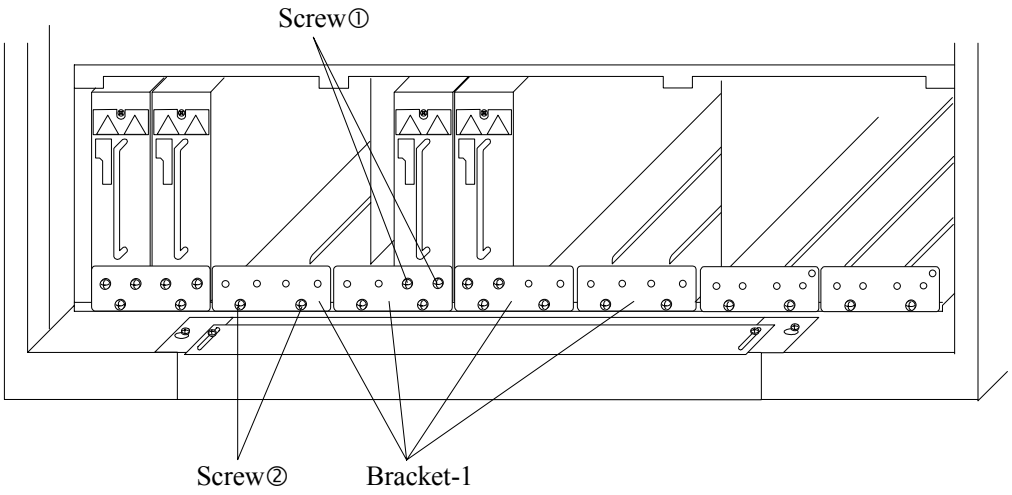


Fig. 4.3.2-15C Attachment of Brackets

d. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

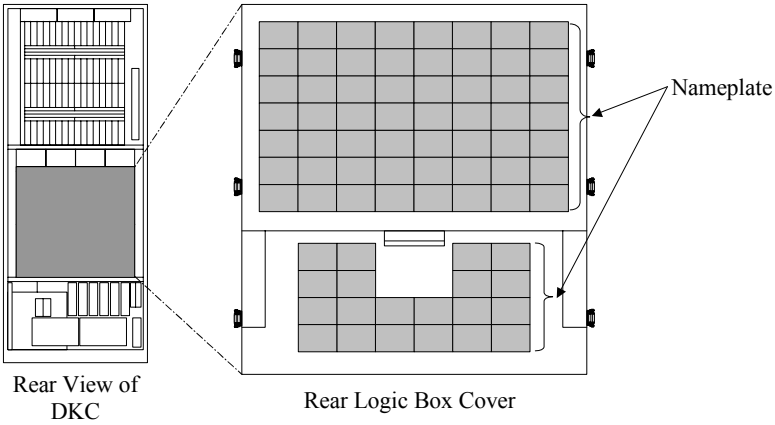


Fig. 4.3.2-16 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. De-Installation Procedure of the Additional Battery-2

De-Installation Condition

The Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX) can be removed when it is corresponding to the following case.

DKC Frame

- When the memory backup mode is selected:
  When the Cache Memory capacity is 256GB or less, one set is removed.

DKU Frame

- When the destage is selected:
  When there is no DKC-F605I-AKT, 2nd set is removed.
- When the memory backup mode is selected:
  When the Cache Memory capacity is 352GB or less, two sets are removed from the DKU-R1.

8-1 When you need to remove Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX) from the DKC, remove the battery boxes.
When you do not need to remove Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX) from the DKC, go to step 8-2.

a. Loosen the two screws and rotate the stopper.

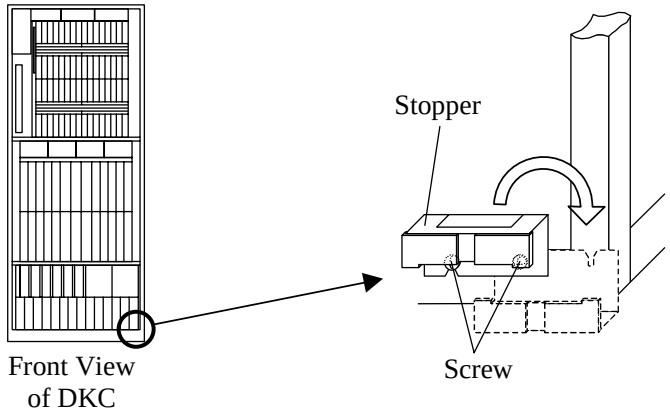
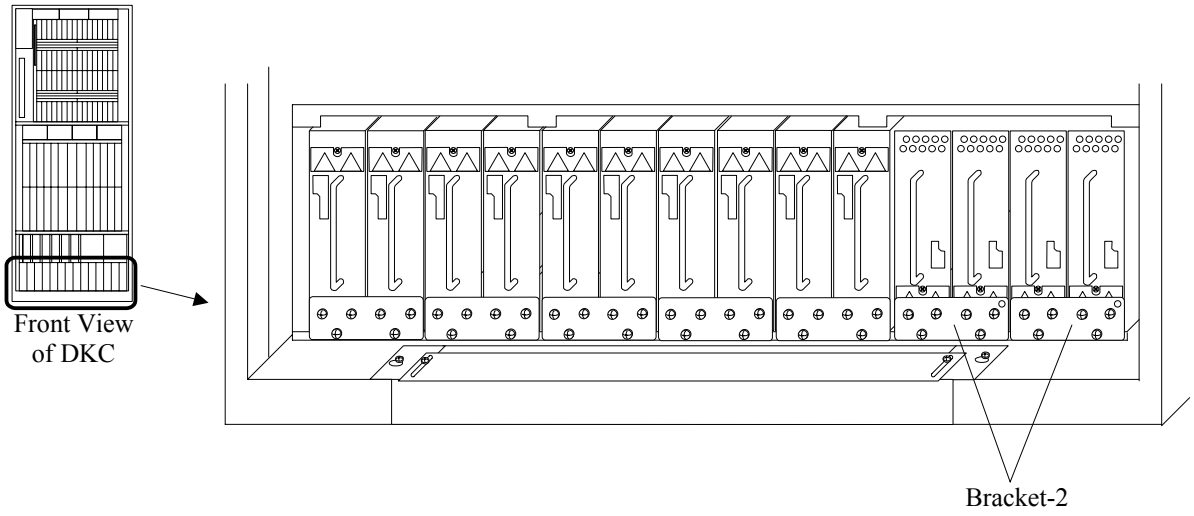


Fig. 4.3.2-17 Rotation of Stopper

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. When the brackets are attached to the DKC frame, go to step d.
When the brackets are not attached to the DKC frame, go to step c.



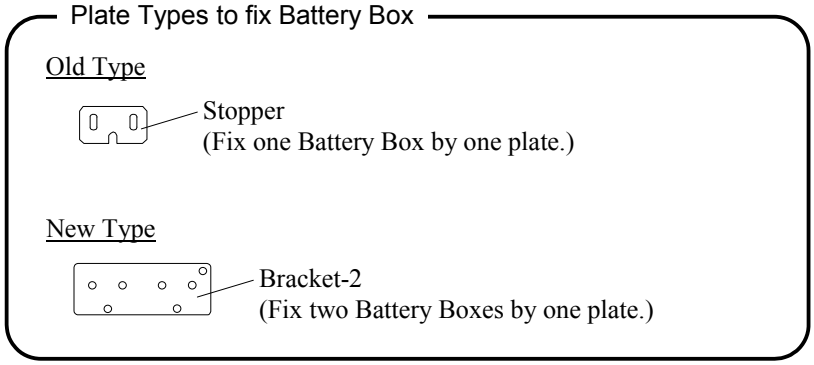


Fig. 4.3.2-18 Plate Types to fix Battery Box

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Removal of Battery Boxes (Old type plate)
   c-1 Turn off the switches at the battery boxes.
   c-2 Remove the screws, and stoppers.
   c-3 Remove the battery boxes.
   c-4 Go to step e.

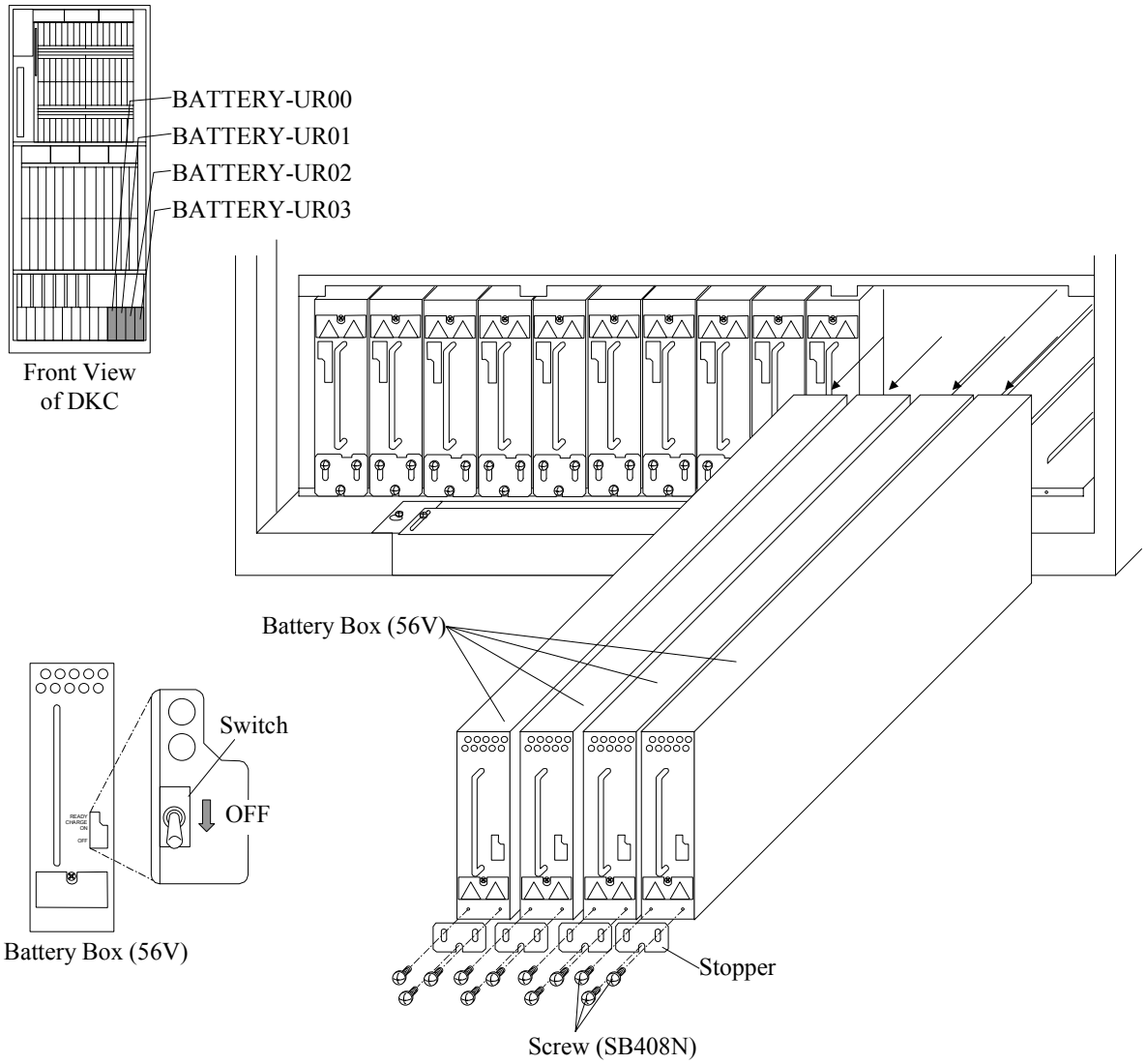


Fig. 4.3.2-18A Removal of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Removal of Battery Boxes (New type plate)
d-1 Turn off the switches at the battery boxes.
d-2 Remove the twelve screws, and two brackets.
d-3 Remove the four Battery Boxes.

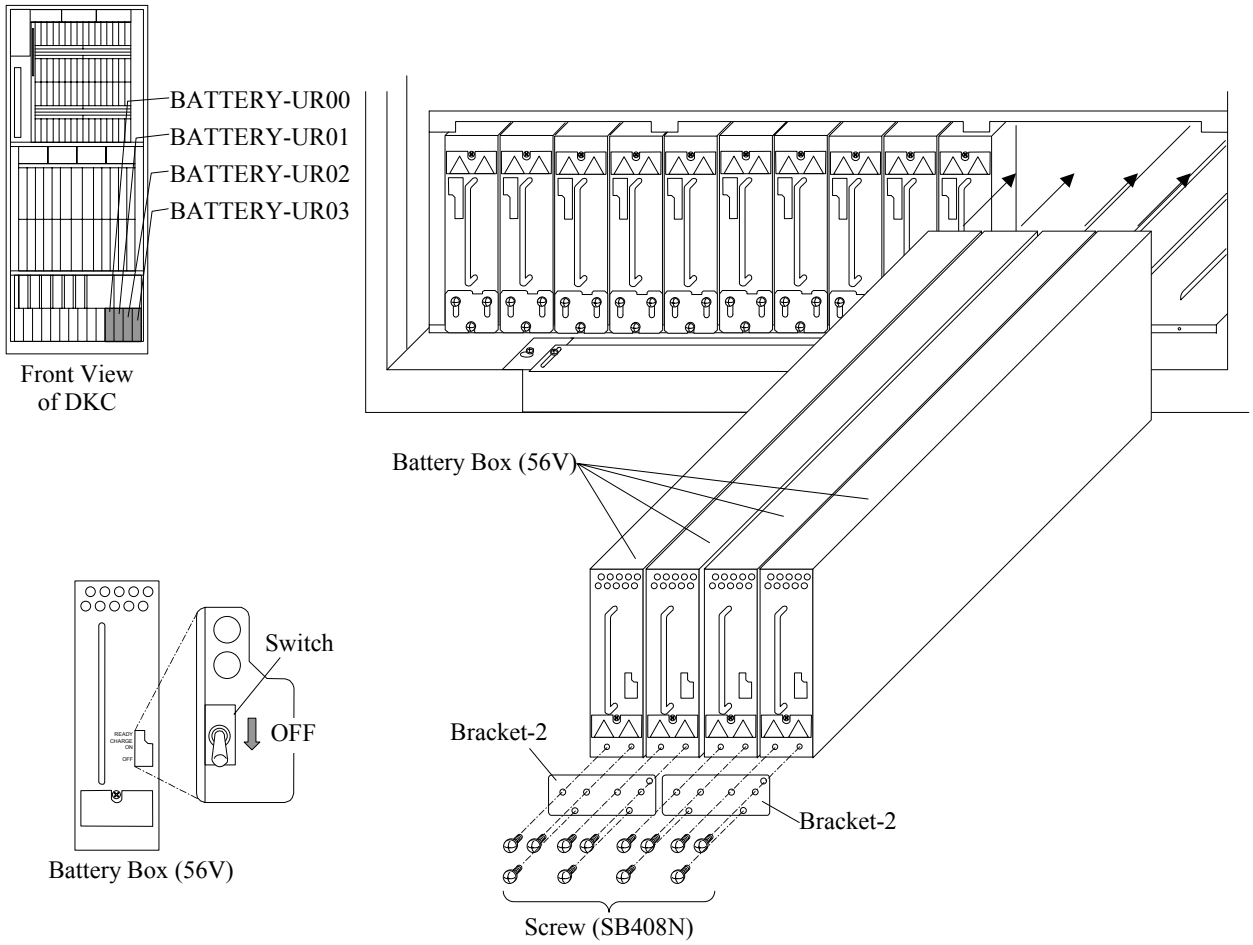


Fig. 4.3.2-18B Removal of Battery Boxes

d-4 Attach the two brackets with the four screws.

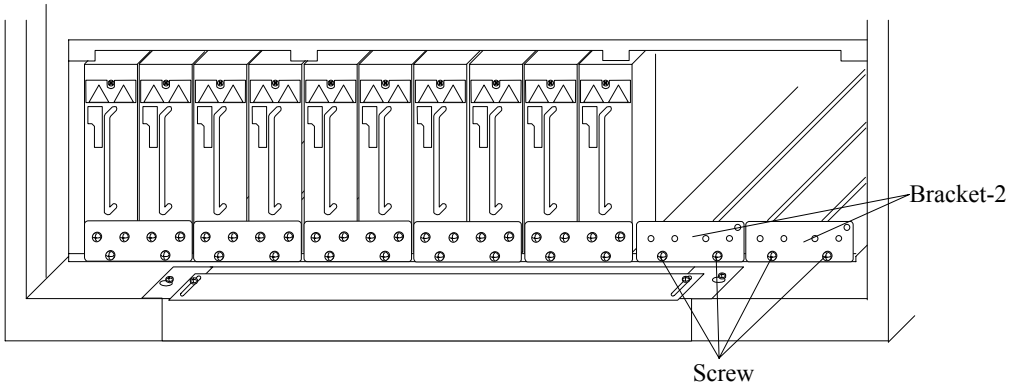


Fig. 4.3.2-18C Attachment of Brackets

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Return the stopper to original position in the reverse order of step a.
f. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

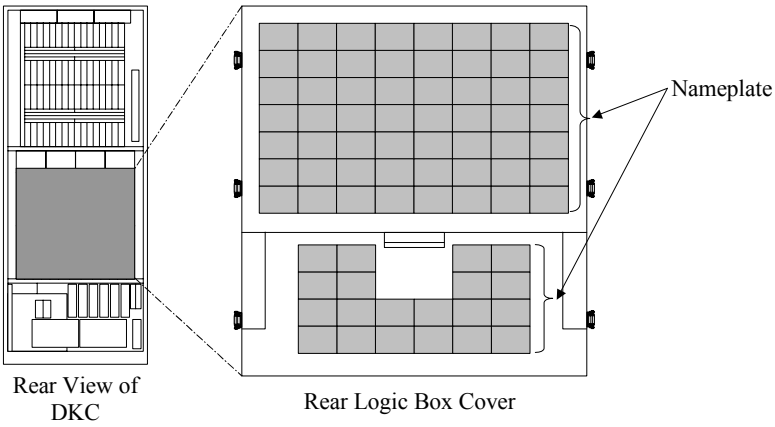


Fig. 4.3.2-19 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

8-2 When you need to remove Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX) from the DKU, remove the battery boxes.
When you do not need to remove Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX) from the DKU, go to step “9. De-Installation Procedure of Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (12V)”.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

a. Turn off the switch on the Battery Boxes.
b. Remove the screws and stoppers and remove the Battery Boxes in the correct locations.

Table 4.3.2-12 Installation Location of Additional Battery-2

No.	Model Name	Location No.	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-ABX 1 set	BATTERY-Uxx0, BATTERY-Uxx1, BATTERY-Uxx2, BATTERY-Uxx3	
2	DKC-F610I-ABX 2 sets	BATTERY-Uxx4, BATTERY-Uxx5, BATTERY-Uxx6, BATTERY-Uxx7	

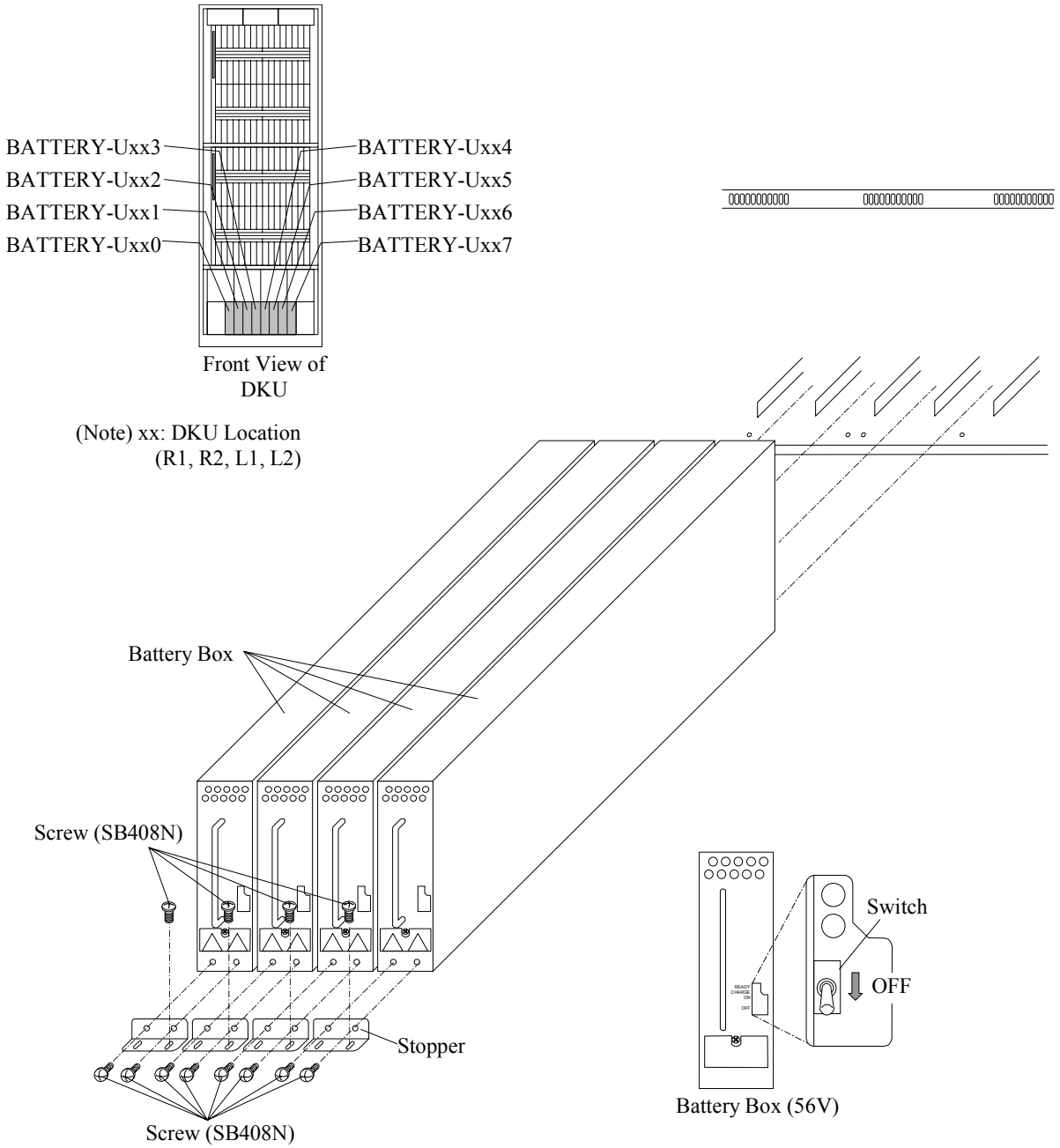


Fig. 4.3.2-20 Removal of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Remove the screw from the plate and remove the nameplate tags to be installed.
d. Remove the nameplate from the nameplate tag.
e. Attach all the nameplate tags and fix them with the screw.

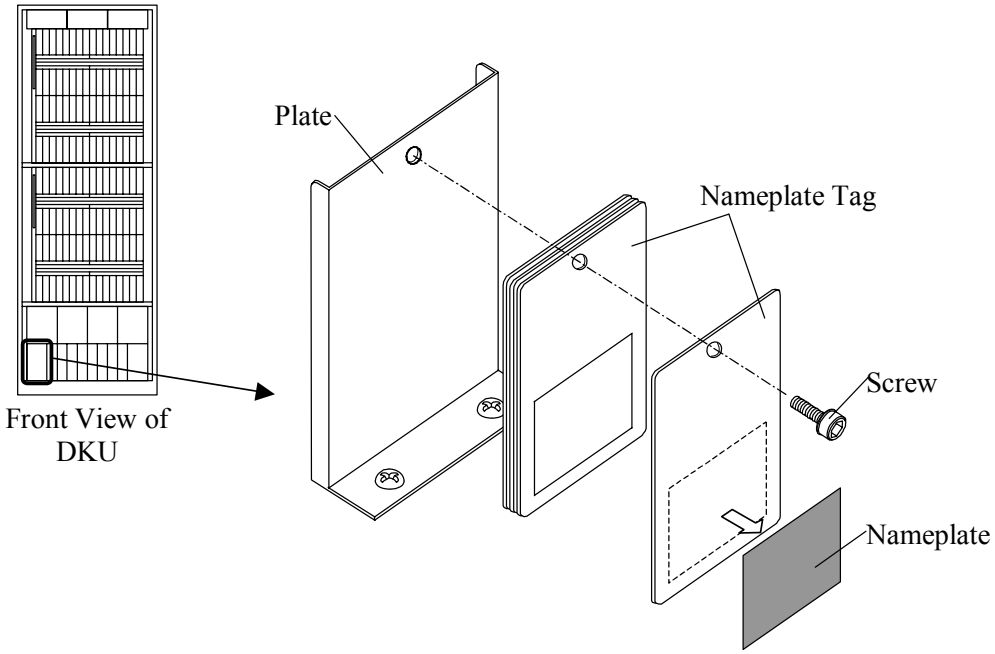


Fig. 4.3.2-21 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2008, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

9. De-Installation Procedure of Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (12V)

De-Installation Condition

The Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CBEX) can be removed when the configuration of DKC is corresponding to the following case.

When the memory backup mode is selected:

- When the Cache Memory capacity is 256GB or less

When the destage mode is selected:

- This option is not used.

9-1 When you need to remove Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CBEX), remove the BATREG PCB.

When you do not need to remove Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CBEX), go to step "10. De-Installation Procedure of Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (56V)".

a. Remove the two screws from the BATREG PCBs.
b. Disconnect the cables (P61-1 and P61-2) and two terminal jumpers from the BATREG PCBs.
c. Remove the two BATREG PCBs from the rear side of DKC.

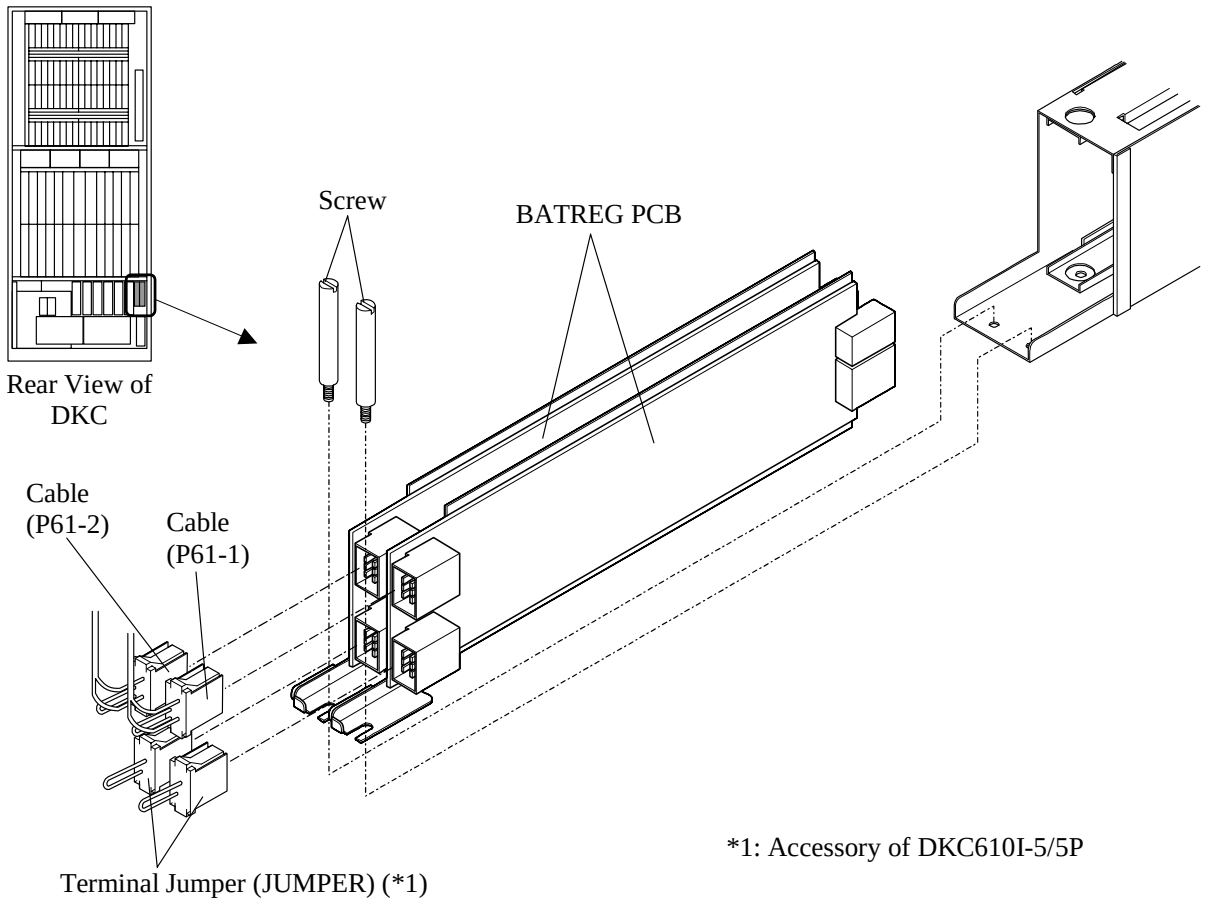


Fig. 4.3.2-22 Removal of BATREG PCBs

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Remove two repeat binders fixing the cables.
e. Remove conversion cable ① (P61-1 to J61-1/J802-1) from the cable for BATREG PCB (P61-1 or P802-1).
f. Remove conversion cable ② (P61-2 to J61-2/J802-2) from the cable for BATREG PCB (P61-2 or P802-2).

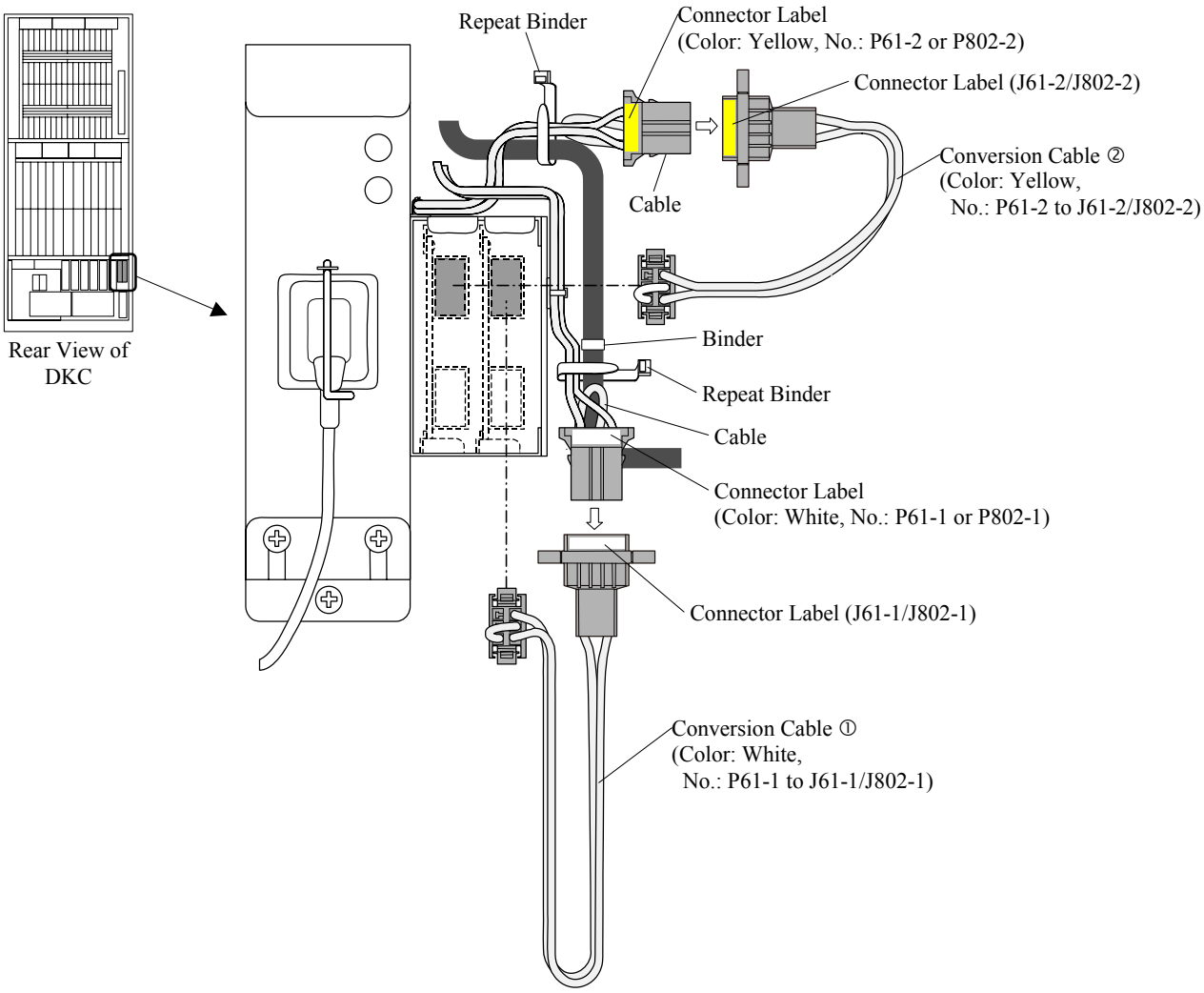


Fig. 4.3.2-22A Removal of Conversion Cables

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

g. Remove two repeat binders fixing the cables.
h. Remove conversion cable ③ (P802-1 to J61-1/J802-1) from the cable for FUSE PCB (P61-1 or P802-1).
i. Remove conversion cable ④ (P802-2 to J61-2/J802-2) from the cable for FUSE PCB (P61-2 or P802-2).

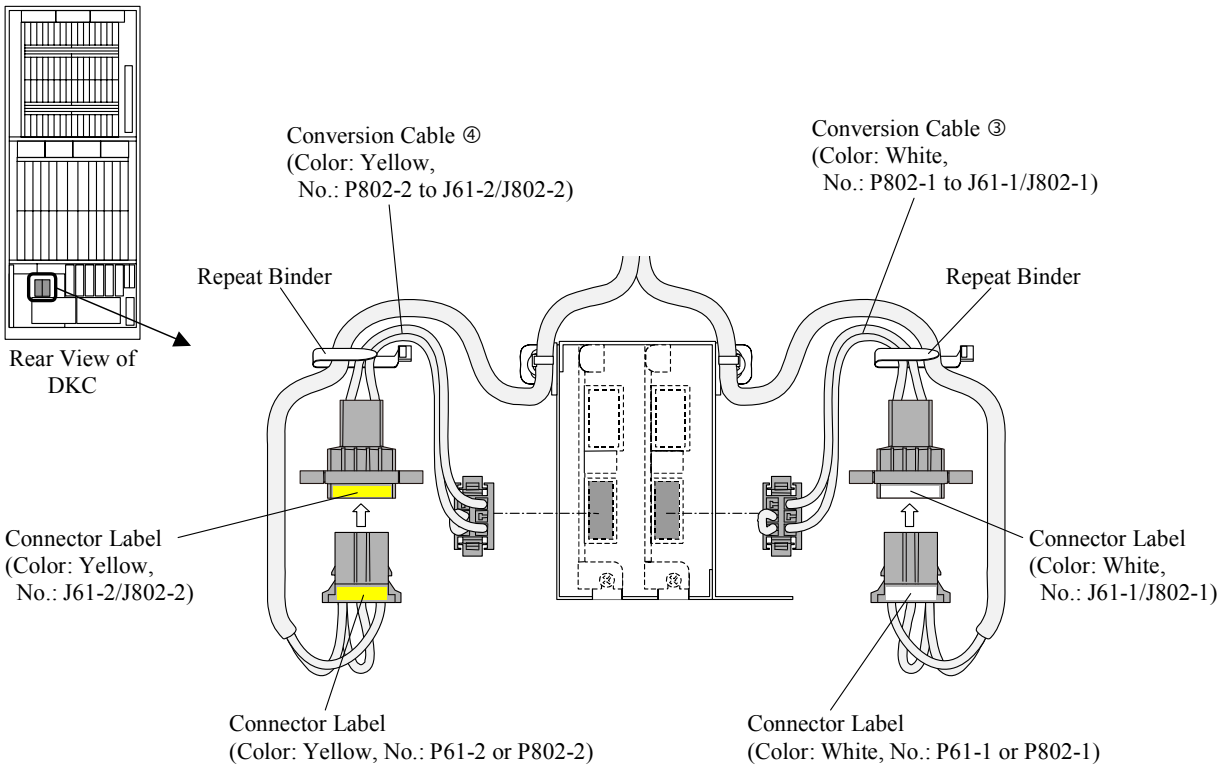


Fig. 4.3.2-22B Removal of Conversion Cables

j. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

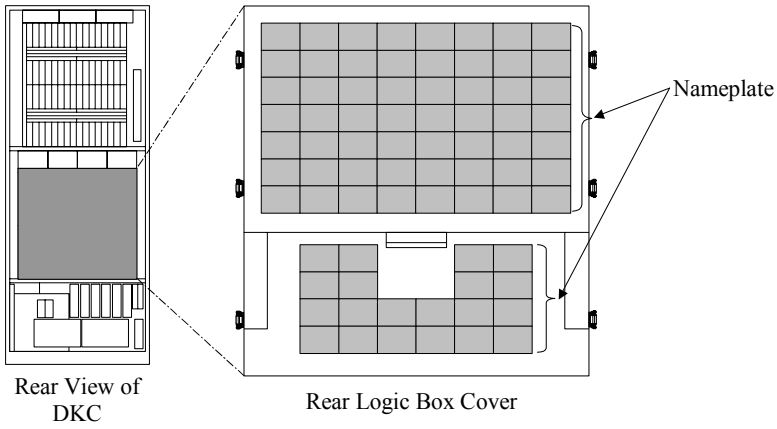


Fig. 4.3.2-23 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2008, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

10. De-Installation Procedure of Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (56V)

De-Installation Condition

The Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-DBEX) can be removed when the configuration of DKC is corresponding to any of the following cases.

When the memory backup mode is selected:

① Removal of the first set
- When the Cache Memory capacity is 256GB or less, remove this option from DKC frame.

② Removal of the second set
- When the Cache Memory capacity is 352GB or less, remove this option from DKU-R1 frame.

10-1 When you need to remove Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-DBEX) from the DKU-R1 frame, remove the FUSE PCB.
When you do not need to remove Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-DBEX) from the DKU-R1 frame, go to step 10-2.

a. Disconnect the cables (P802-1 and P802-2) and two terminal jumpers from the FUSE PCBs.
b. Loosen the two screws and remove the two FUSE PCBs from the rear side of DKU-R1.
c. Remove the insulating paper from the box.

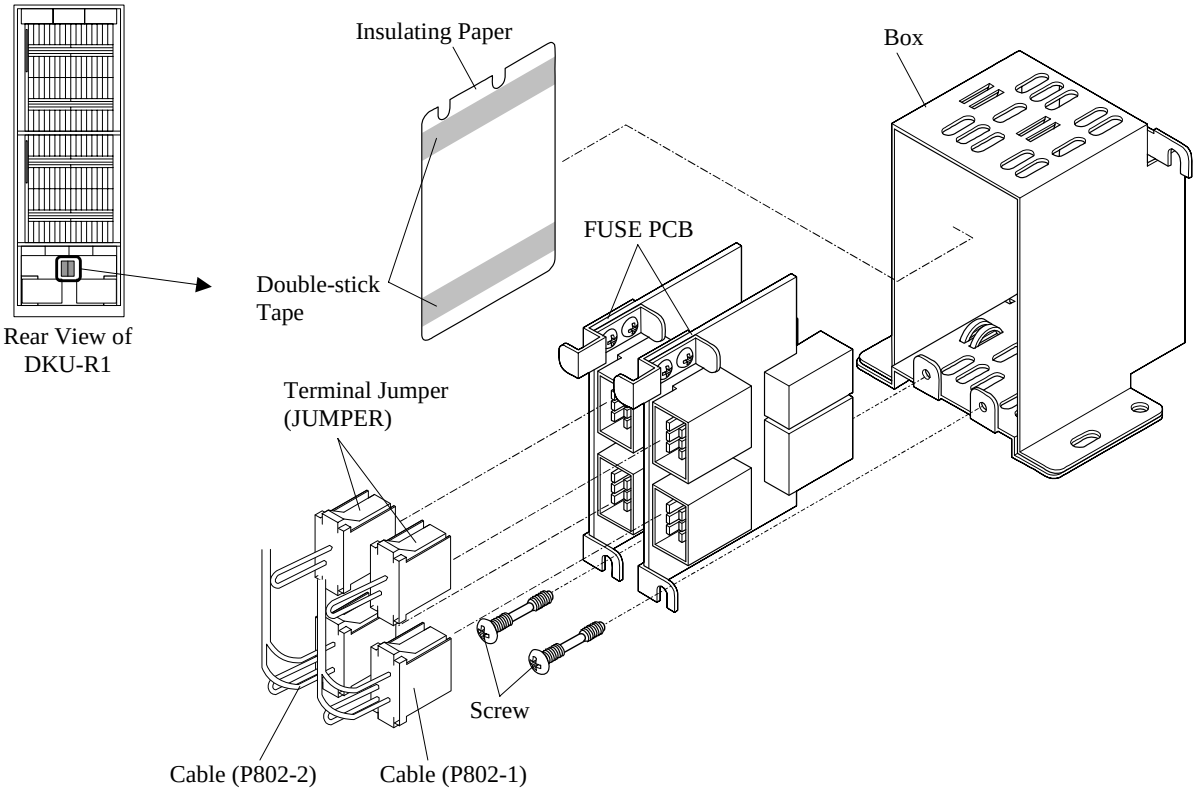


Fig. 4.3.2-24 Removal of FUSE PCBs

d. Disconnect the cables (P801-1/P62-1 and P801-2/P62-2) from the FUSE PCBs on the rear side of DKC and connect the two terminal jumpers.

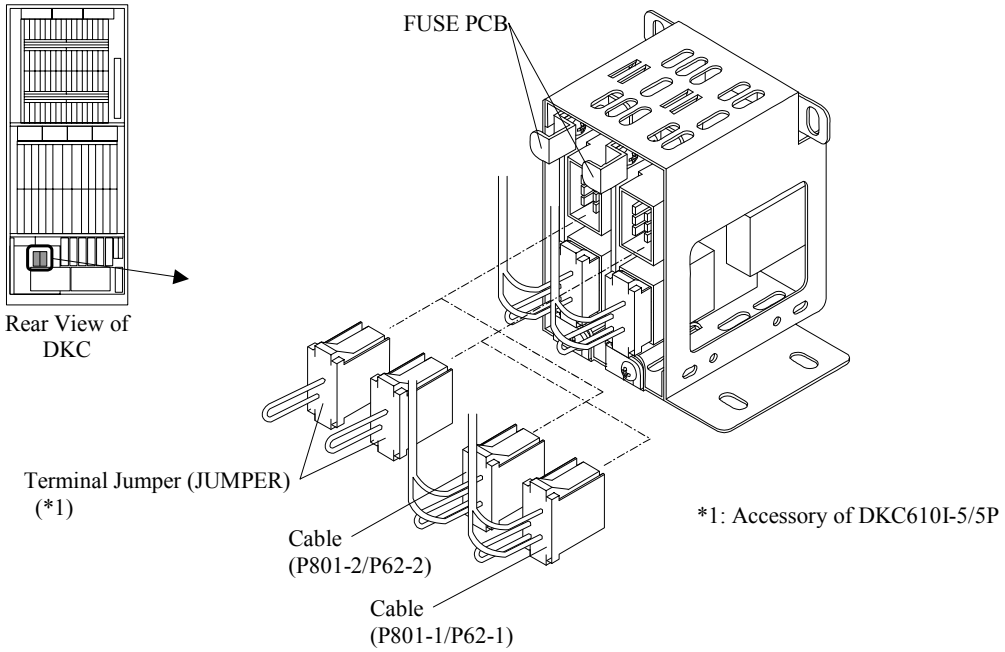


Fig. 4.3.2-25 Disconnection of Cables

e. Remove the three EMC covers, two FSW covers, and two metallic clamp covers from DKU-R1.
f. Loosen the two screws and remove the side plate.

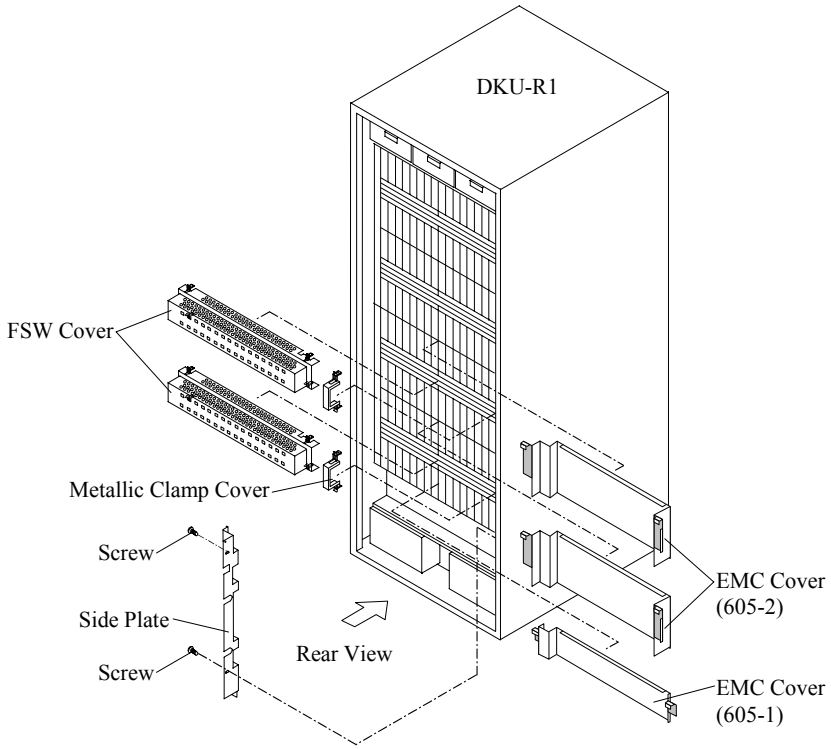


Fig. 4.3.2-25A Attachment of Covers

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

g. Open the locking clamp and remove the cable assemblies from DKC and DKU-R1 frames.
h. Attach the side plate and fasten the two screws. (Refer to Fig. 4.3.2-25A.)
i. Attach the two metallic clamp covers, two FSW covers, and three EMC covers to DKU-R1.

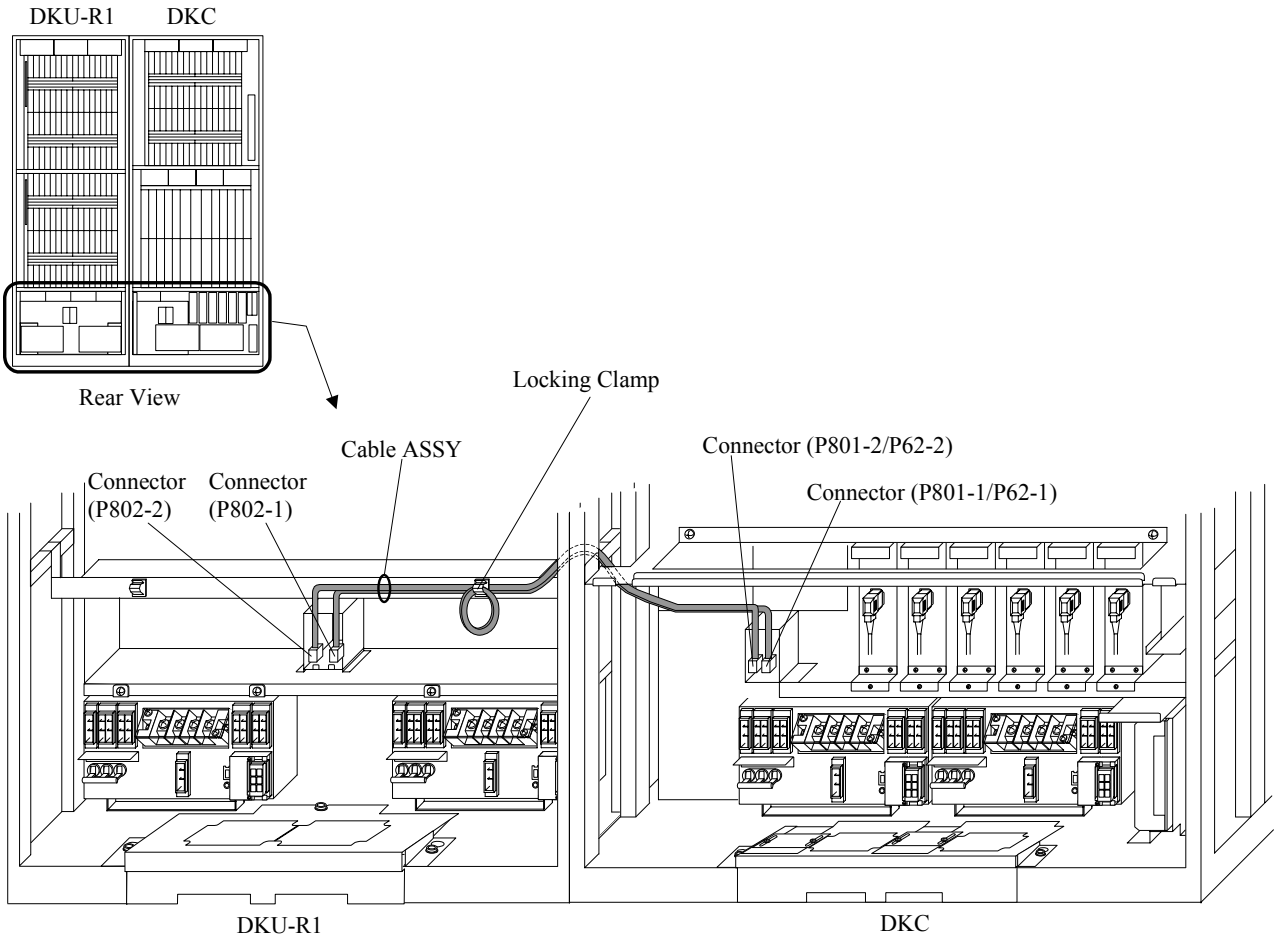


Fig. 4.3.2-26 Removal of Cable Assembly

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

j. Remove the screw from the plate and remove the nameplate tags to be installed.
k. Remove the nameplate from the nameplate tag.
l. Attach all the nameplate tags and fix them with the screw.

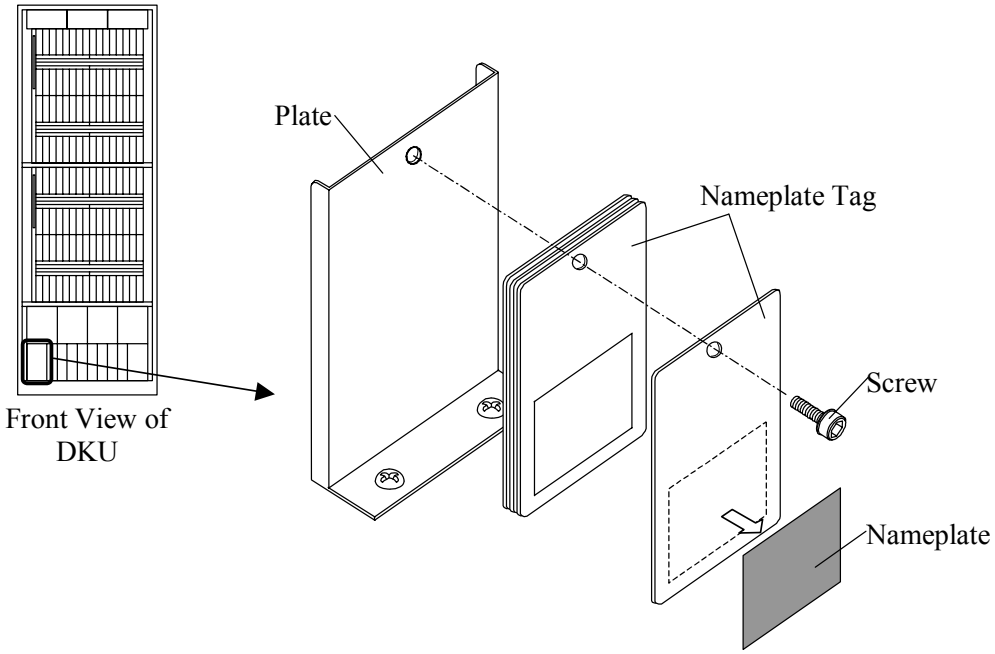


Fig. 4.3.2-27 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2008, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

10-2 When you need to remove Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-DBEX) from the DKC, remove the FUSE PCB.
When you do not need to remove Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I- DBEX) from the DKC, go to step "11. SVP post procedure on the Cluster2".

a. Disconnect the cables (P802-1 and P802-2) and two terminal jumpers from the FUSE PCBs.
b. Loosen the two screws and remove the two FUSE PCBs from the rear side of DKC.
c. Remove the insulating paper from the box.

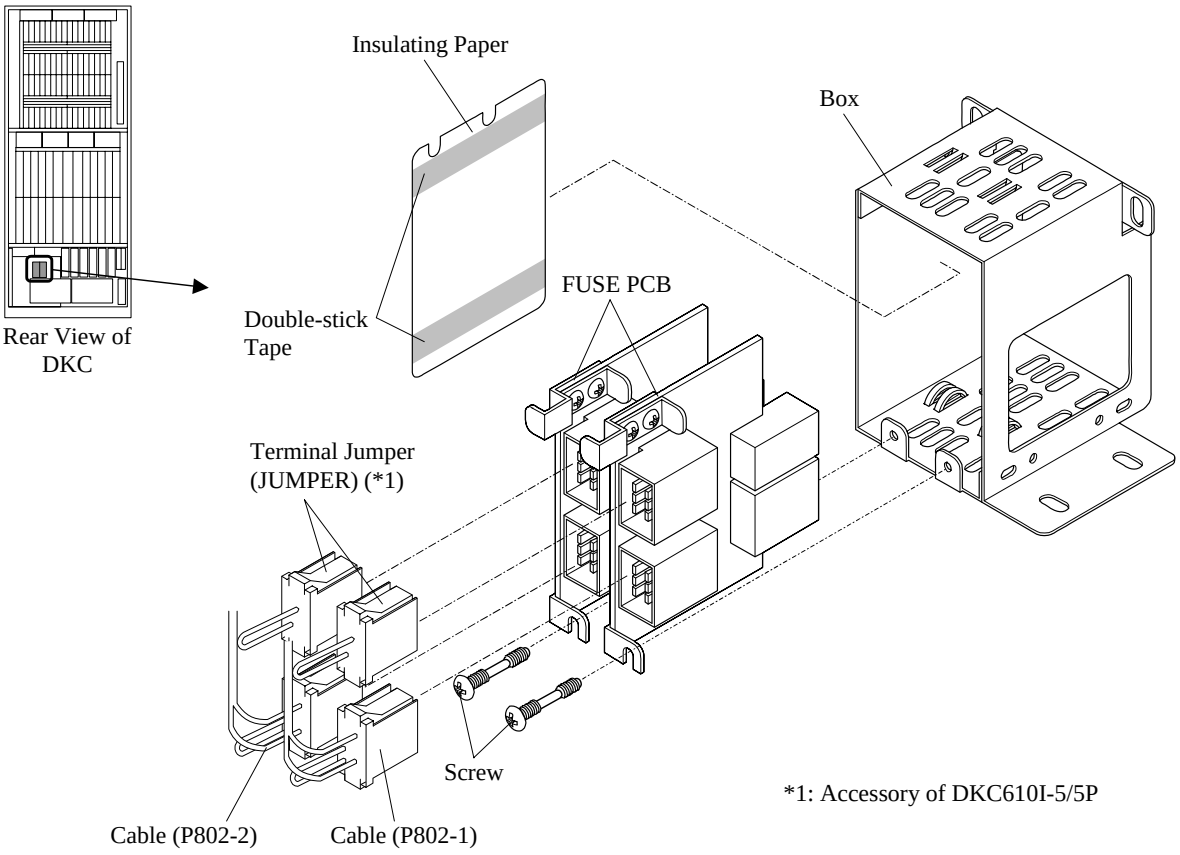


Fig. 4.3.2-28 Removal of FUSE PCBs

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

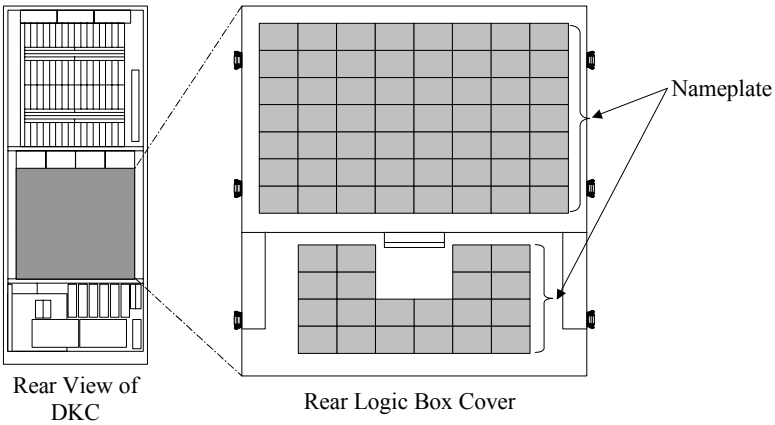


Fig. 4.3.2-29 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

11. SVP post procedure on the Cluster2

(1)

After the hardware procedure for battery is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to "Pull out the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK.".



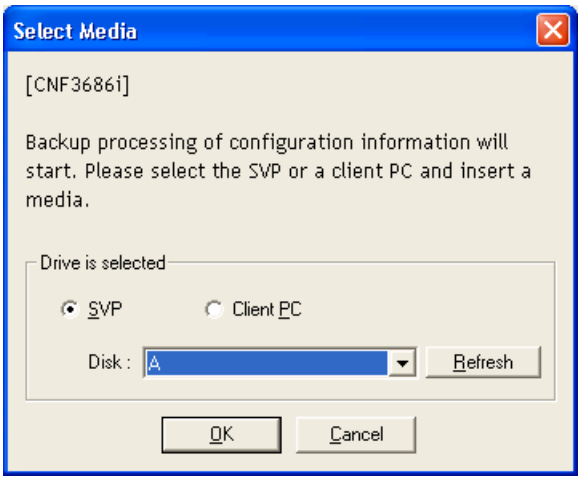
(2) <Check the end of de-installation procedure>
"Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status." shown in the right figure displayed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.



(3)

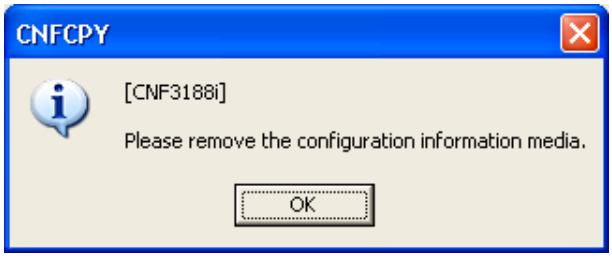
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed. Insert the Config media into selected drive, and select (CL) [OK].

Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



(4)

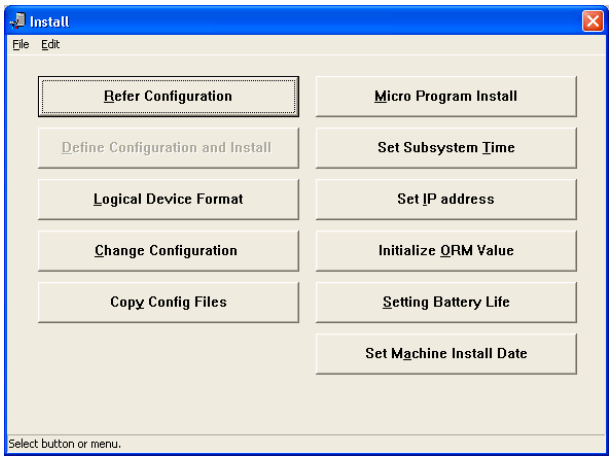
When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed. Remove the configuration information media, Select (CL) [OK].



Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

After the procedure is completed, return to [Install].
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(6) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the working table and do the rest of the work. (INST02-70)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.3.3 De-Installation of Additional Shared Memory PCB

When you want to de-install the additional Shared Memory PCB, refer to “4.3.1 De-Installation of Additional Shared Memory (INST04-03A-10)” to perform it.
The Shared Memory PCB capacity can be changed if you change the SM MODE referring to “Define Shared Memory Size (INST04-03A-50 (7))”.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.3.4 Simultaneous De-Installation of Shared Memory and Cache Memory (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/ S4GQ/SX/C4G/C8G/C16G/CX/AB/ABX/CBEX/DBEX)

Table 4.3.4-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-S2GQ	SH453-C	5529259-A	4	SM (Shared Memory) Module
2	DKC-F610I-S4GQ	SH453-E	5529260-A	4	SM Module
3	DKC-F610I-SX	WP651-A	5529257-A	1	SM PCB
		WP652-A	5529258-A	1	SM PCB
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-29	1	RSD
			2850287-29/529		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-29	1	RSD
			2850288-29/529		HICAM/HICEF
4	DKC-F610I-C8G	SH454-E	5529254-A	4	CM (Cache Memory) Module
5	DKC-F610I-C4G	SH454-C	5529253-A	4	CM Module
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-31	1	RSD
			2850287-31/531		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-31	1	RSD
			2850288-31/531		HICAM/HICEF
6	DKC-F610I-C16G	SH454-G	5529255-A	4	CM Module
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-33	1	RSD
			2850287-33/533		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-33	1	RSD
			2850288-33/533		HICAM/HICEF
7	DKC-F610I-CX	WP641-A	5529251-A	2	CM PCB
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-26	1	RSD
			2850287-26/526		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-26	1	RSD
			2850288-26/526		HICAM/HICEF
8	DKC-F610I-AB	Battery Box	5529215-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-17	1	RSD
			2850287-17/517		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-17	1	RSD
			2850288-17/517		HICAM/HICEF

(To be continued.)

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet.)

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
9	DKC-F610I-ABX	Battery Box	5529216-A	4	
		Stopper (DKU)	5522806-1	4	For DKU frame
		Stopper (DKC)	5534134-1	4	For DKC frame
		Screw	SB408N	12	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-51	1	RSD
			2850287-51/551		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-51	1	RSD
			2850288-51/551		HICAM/HICEF
10	DKC-F610I-CBEX	SH459-A	5529229-A	2	BATREG
		Screw	5480375-5	2	
		Conversion Cable	3281162-A	1	P61-1 to J61-1/J802-1
		Conversion Cable	3281162-B	1	P61-2 to J61-2/J802-2
		Conversion Cable	3281162-C	1	P802-1 to J61-1/J802-1
		Conversion Cable	3281162-D	1	P802-2 to J61-2/J802-2
		Repeat Binder	5409042-2	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-15	1	RSD
			2850287-15/515		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-15	1	RSD
			2850288-15/515		HICAM/HICEF
11	DKC-F610I-DBEX	SH458-A	5529228-A	2	FUSE
		Screw	5513661-325	2	
		Insulating Paper	5539678-1	1	
		Cable ASSY	3275382-A	1	P801-1/P62-1 to P802-1
		Cable ASSY	3275382-B	1	P801-2/P62-2 to P802-2
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-52	1	RSD
			2850287-52/552		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-52	1	RSD
			2850288-52/552		HICAM/HICEF

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

■ Measure of maintenance time

Maintenance time changes with the Shared Memory capacity.

The capacity of shared memory module mounting	Time	Destage time	Maintenance time
1 Gbyte × 2	40 min	30 min ~ 120 min	70 min ~ 160 min
2 Gbyte × 2	50 min	30 min ~ 120 min	80 min ~ 170 min
3 Gbyte × 2	60 min	30 min ~ 120 min	90 min ~ 180 min
4 Gbyte × 2	70 min	30 min ~ 120 min	100 min ~ 190 min
5 Gbyte × 2	80 min	30 min ~ 120 min	110 min ~ 200 min
6 Gbyte × 2	90 min	30 min ~ 120 min	120 min ~ 210 min
7 Gbyte × 2	100 min	30 min ~ 120 min	130 min ~ 220 min
8 Gbyte × 2	110 min	30 min ~ 120 min	140 min ~ 230 min
9 Gbyte × 2	120 min	30 min ~ 120 min	150 min ~ 240 min
10 Gbyte × 2	130 min	30 min ~ 120 min	160 min ~ 250 min
11 Gbyte × 2	140 min	30 min ~ 120 min	170 min ~ 260 min
12 Gbyte × 2	150 min	30 min ~ 120 min	180 min ~ 270 min
13 Gbyte × 2	160 min	30 min ~ 120 min	190 min ~ 280 min
14 Gbyte × 2	170 min	30 min ~ 120 min	200 min ~ 290 min

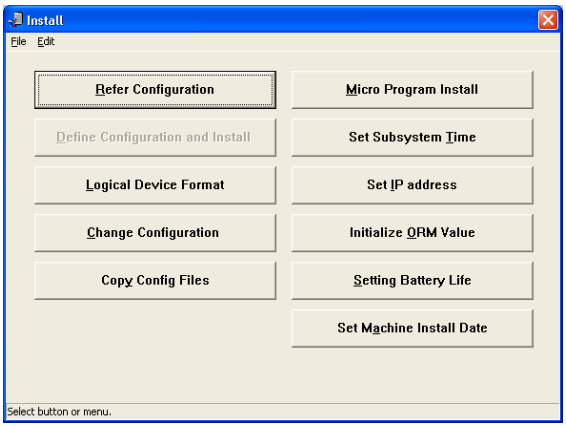
Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

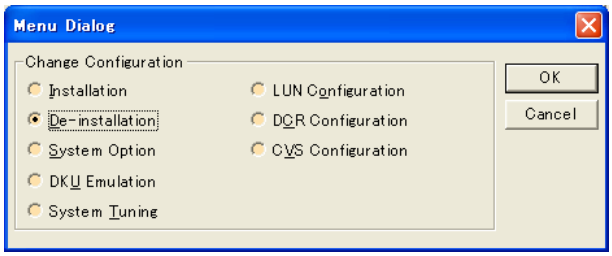
---

(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



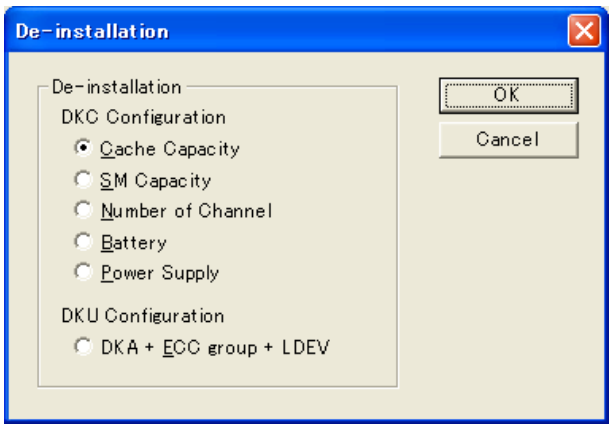
---

(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [De-Installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].



---

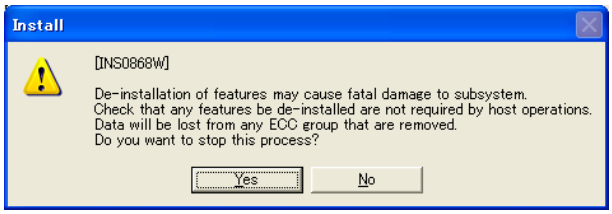
(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [Cache Capacity], and select (CL) [OK].



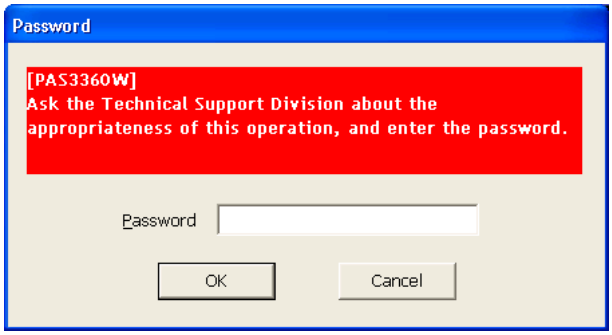
Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

Select (CL) [No] in response to "De-installation of features may cause fatal damage to subsystem. Check that any features be de-installed are not required by host operations. Data will be lost from any ECC group that are removed. Do you want to stop this process?".



(6) <Input password>
Enter the password and select (CL) [OK].



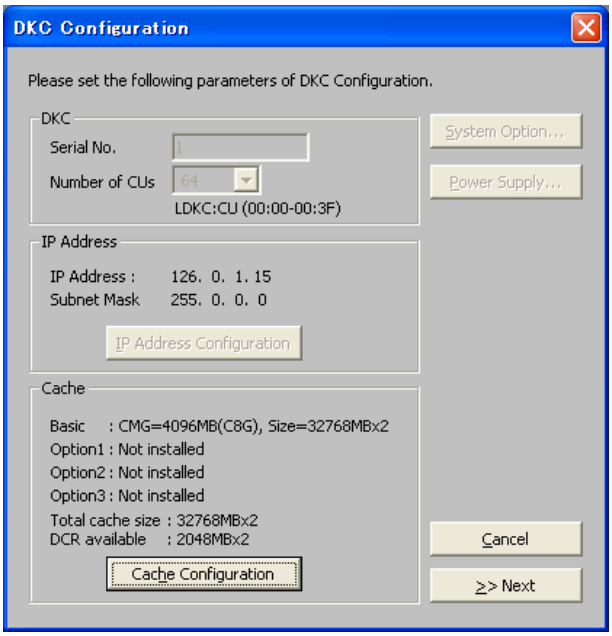
Notice: This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if a wrong part to be removed is selected, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

(7) <Update Configuration Information>
Select (CL) [Cache Configuration] in the 'DKC Configuration' window. (Go to step (7)-1.)

Note: It is not possible to install or de-install plural parts at the same time.

Make sure that all entered items are correct and select (CL) [>>Next].

Go to step (8).



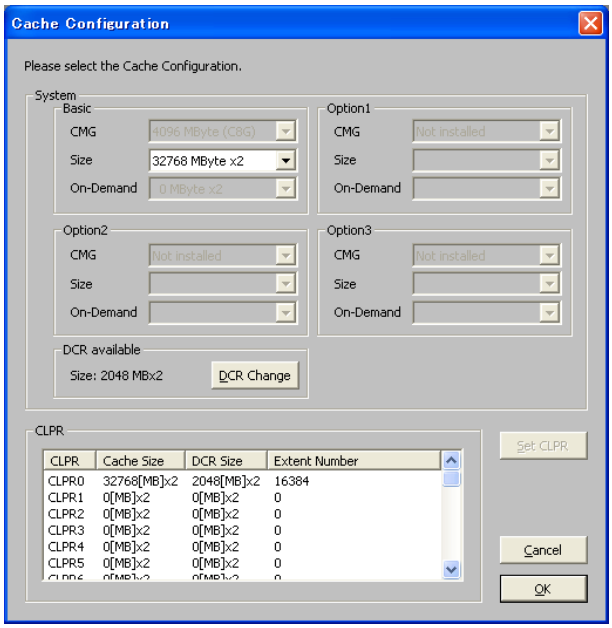
Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7)-1 <Define Cache>

Define each item in the 'Cache Configuration' window.
If you want to change the DCR available size, select (CL) [Change...] of DCR available to change it. Go to step (7)-2.
(See SSD Optional Function Section)
When a change in the CLPR setting is necessary, select (CL) the CLPR to be changed, and select (CL) the [Set CLPR]. (Go to step (7)-3.)

After setting up all items, select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (7).

Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.

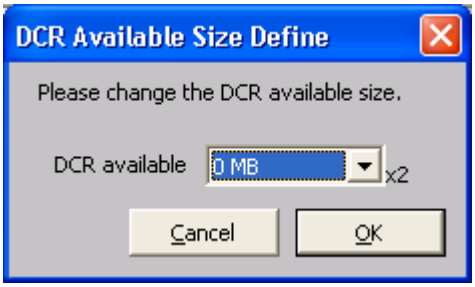


---

(7)-2 <Define DCR Available Size>

Define the DCR available size in the 'DCR Available Size Define' dialog box.
And select (CL) [OK].

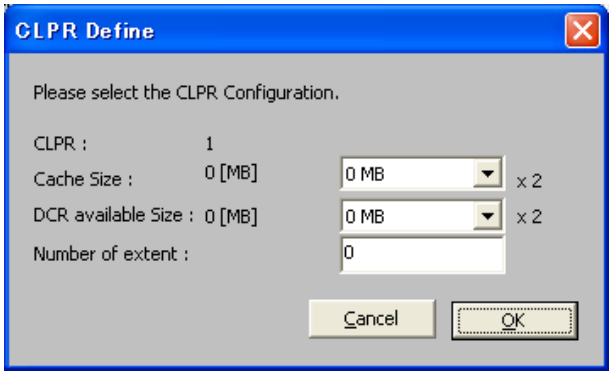
Return to step (7)-1.



---

(7)-3 <Setting CLPR>

Set the Cache Size/DCR available Size/ Number of extent in the 'CLPR Define' window and select (CL) the [OK].
Return to step (7)-1.

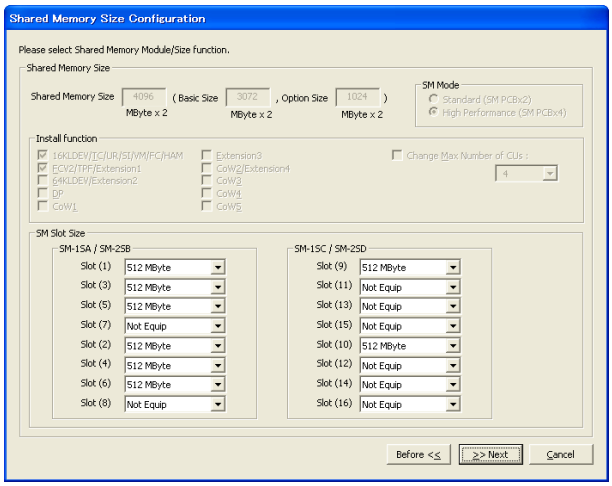


Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

(8) <Display SM size>
The 'Shared Memory Size Configuration' dialog box is displayed.

Select (CL) [>>Next].

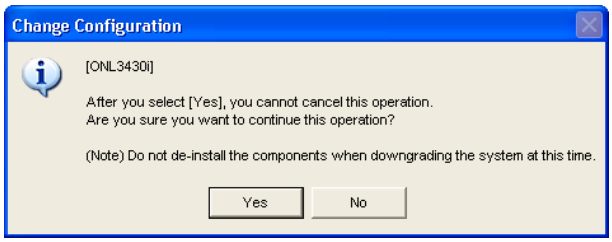
Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.



Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. SVP pre procedure on the cluster 1

(1) <Start de-installation>
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “After you select [Yes], you cannot cancel this operation. Are you sure you want to continue this operation? (Note) Do not de-install the components when downgrading the system at this time.”.
When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST04-03D-40 step (3).



---

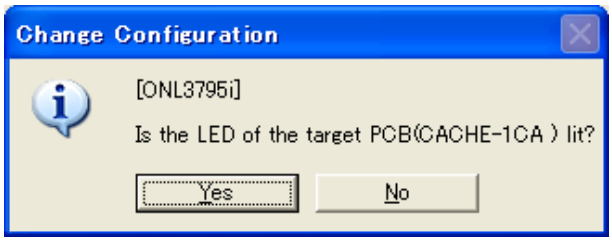
(2) <Memory blocking on cluster 1>
When blocking of cluster 1 of shared memory and Cache memory is completed, “The Cache Memory PCB is being blocked...” and “The Shared Memory PCB is being blocked...” are displayed.

---

(3)
“Lighting LED of the PCB...” is displayed.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) <Check shut down LED>
Select (CL)
* [Yes] if LED is on
* [No] if LED is off
in response to “Is the LED of the target PCB(CACHE-nnn) lit?”.

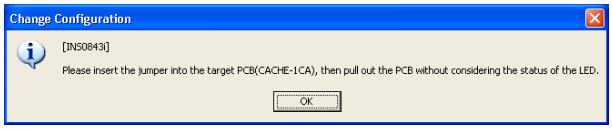


(Eg. CACHE-1CA)

<Forcing shut down LED on>

If the jumper is inserted in the wrong PCB, a system down may be caused.

If [No] is selected:
Insert a jumper in response to “Please insert the jumper into the target PCB(CACHE-nnn), then pull out the PCB without considering the status of the LED.”.
(Refer INST04-03D-330)
Select (CL) [OK] after the jumper is inserted. Go to step (5).

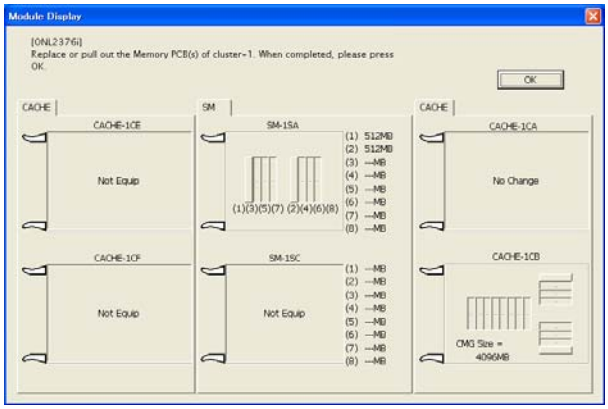


(Eg. CACHE-1CA)

---

(5) <Perform cache hardware de-installation>
At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.
When “Replace or pull out the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-1. When completed, please press OK.” is displayed, perform the hardware de-installation steps according to the cache hardware de-installation procedure.

Make sure of the installation location of the module to be removed and remove the correct module.
(The Shared Memory capacity may be changed at the same time, depending on the set Cache Memory capacity.)



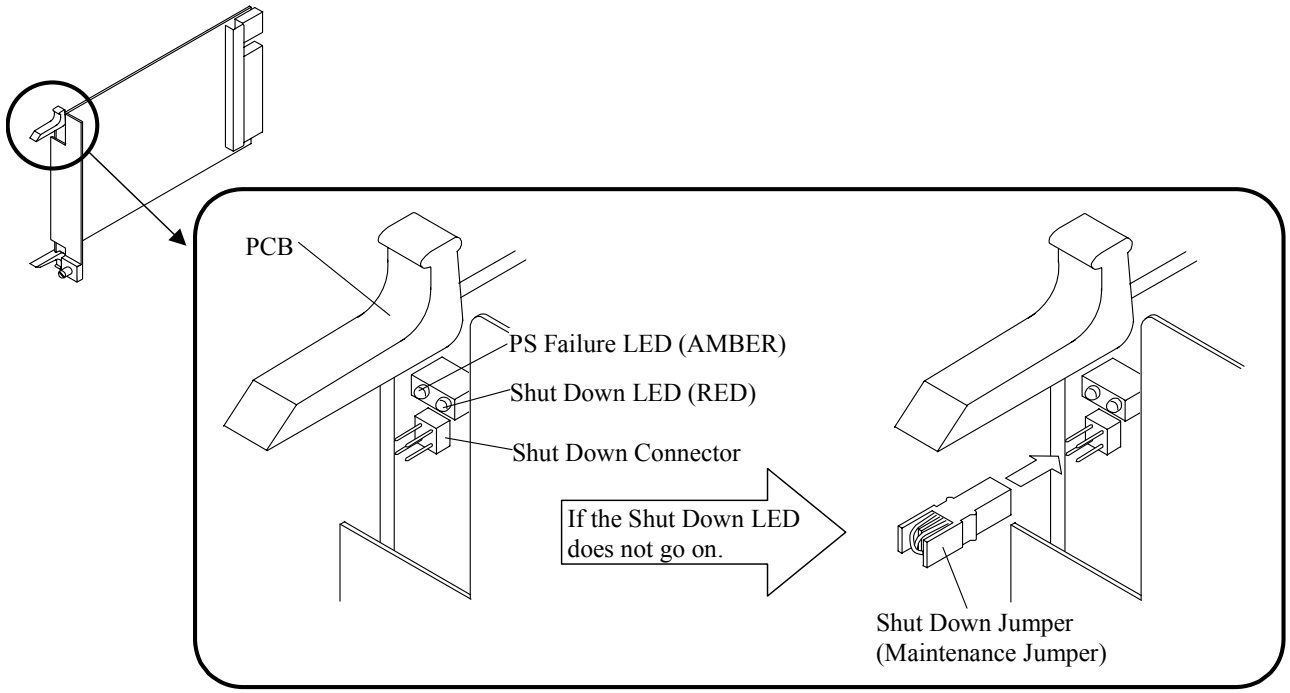
Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-1 Remove the PCB.

a. While referring to Fig. 4.3.4-1, Table 4.3.4-2 and Table 4.3.4-3, check the Shut Down LED on the SM PCB in the Front Logic Box. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

CAUTION

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 4.3.4-1 Location of Shut Down LED

Table 4.3.4-2 Location of the SM PCB
(Standard Shared Memory Access Model Installation)

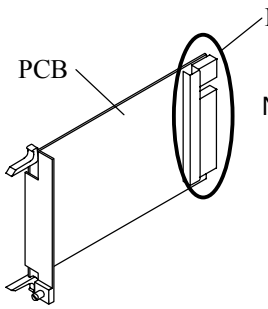
Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP651-A	Front Logic Box	1SA	SM-1SA	

Table 4.3.4-3 Location of the SM PCB
(High Performance Shared Memory Access Model Installation)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP651-A	Front Logic Box	1SA	SM-1SA	
	WP652-A	Front Logic Box	1SC	SM-1SC	

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the screw and remove the SM PCB.



Note: 1. When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

2. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

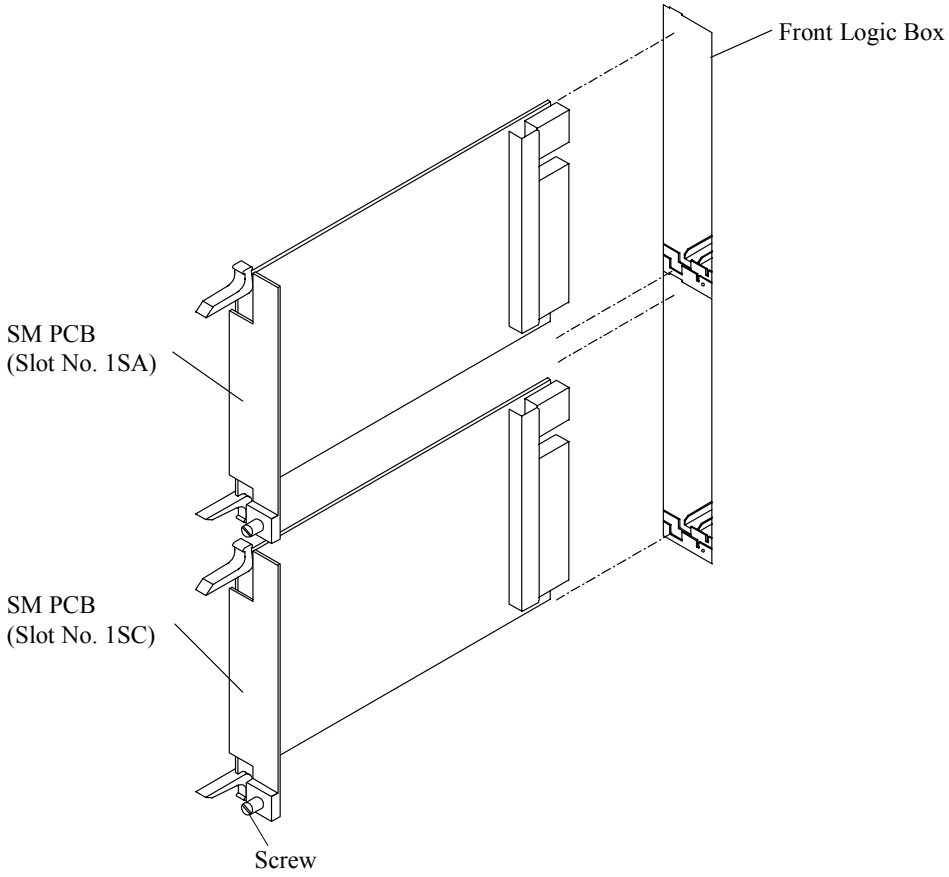


Fig. 4.3.4-2 Removal of the SM PCB

c. Remove the Maintenance Jumper if it is mounted.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

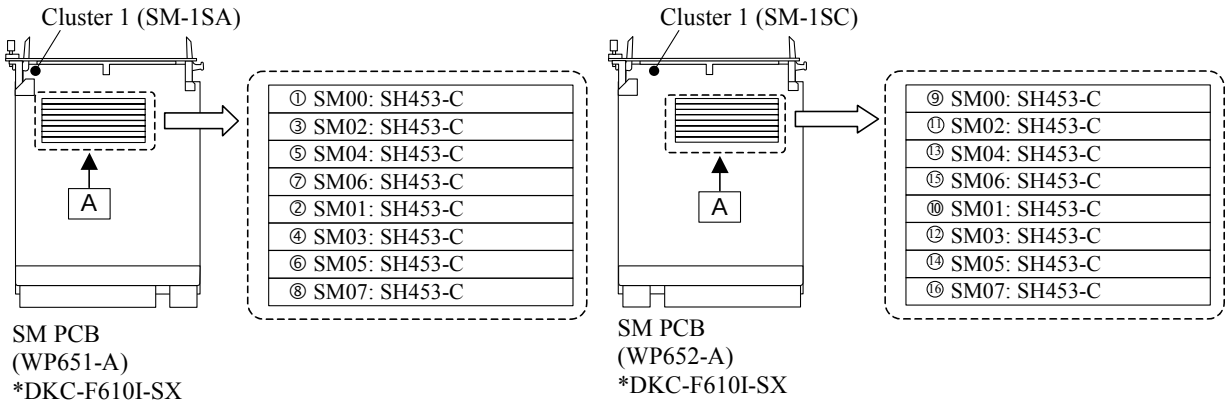
3-2. Remove the SM Modules.

a. Remove the extra SM Modules according to the required SM capacity referring to Fig. 4.3.4-3, Fig. 4.3.4-4 and Table 4.3.4-4 to Table 4.3.4-12.

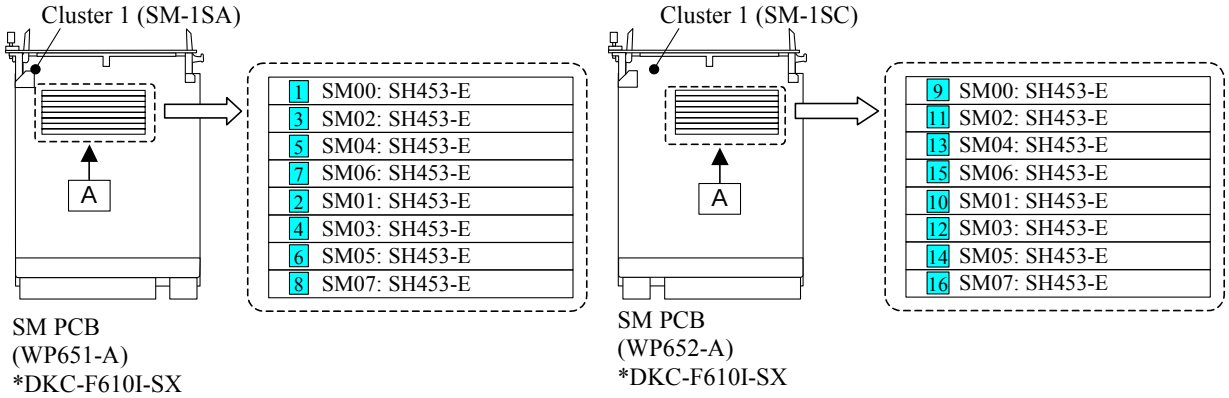
b. When the Shared Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-SX) is de-installed and the SM Modules are removed from the Option 1 PCB (SM-1SC) to the Basic PCB (SM-1SA), remove the dust covers from the Basic PCB and insert the SM Modules.

c. Insert the dust covers into the vacant sockets.

SM Module Location (DKC-F610I-S2GQ)



SM Module Location (DKC-F610I-S4GQ)



Removal/Insertion of Dust Cover

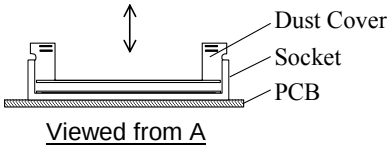
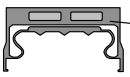


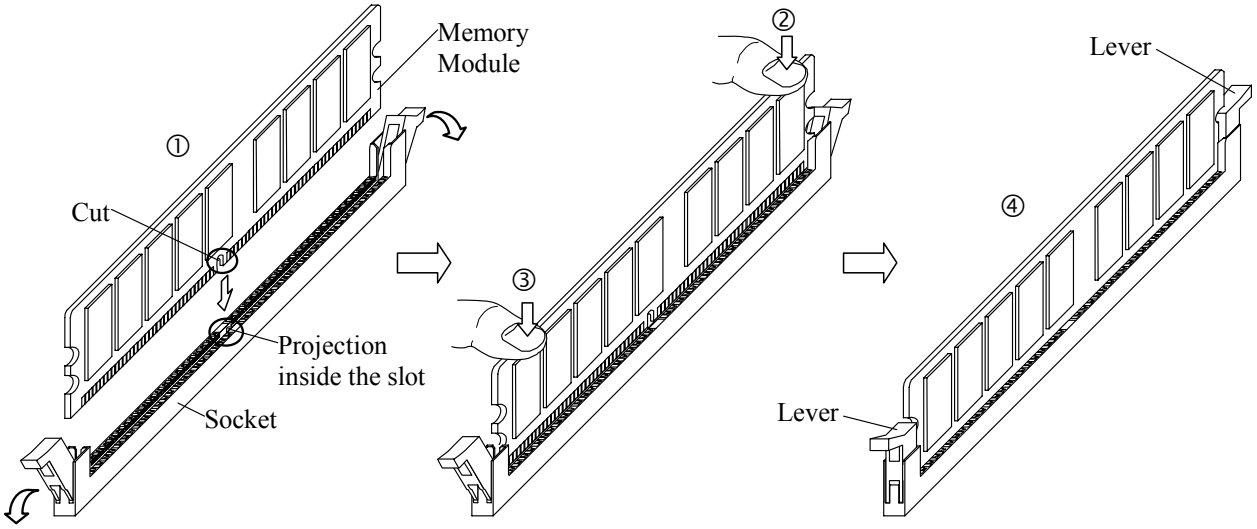
Fig.4.3.4-3 Inserting Location of the SM Module

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Prohibition of Use:

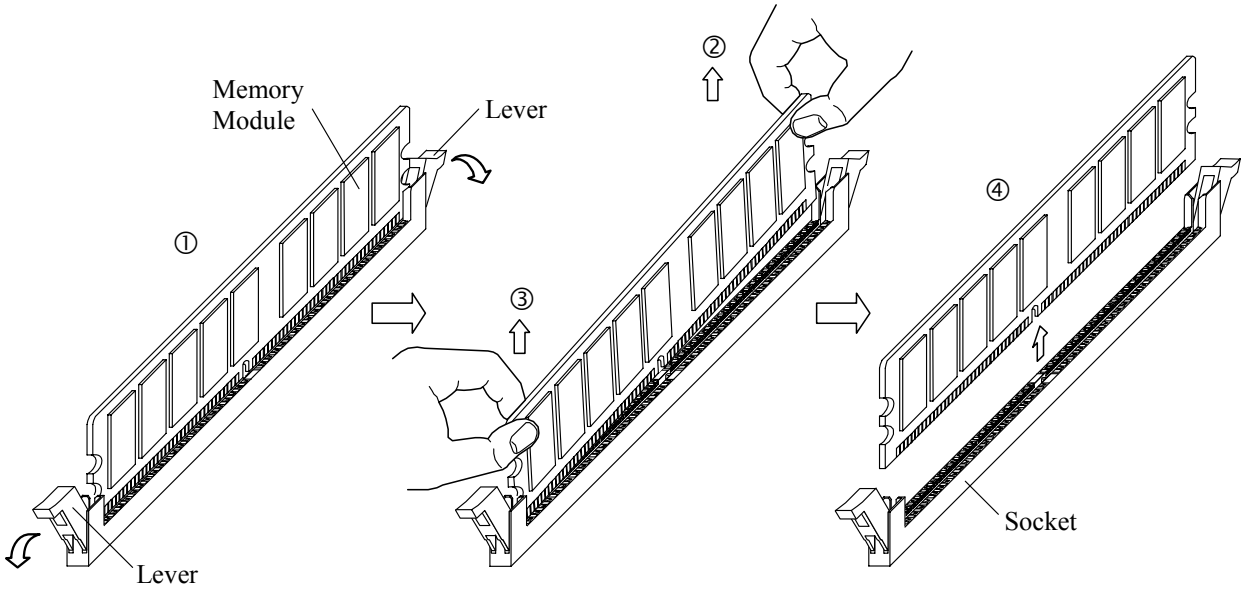


Do not use the DIMM Puller (Figure: 5480389-A) to install or remove the Shared Memory Module.
If the DIMM Puller is used, the Shared Memory Module may be damaged.



Installation

① Fit the cut of the Shared Memory Module and the projection inside the slot, and put the Shared Memory Module on the socket. (Do not insert it yet.)
② Insert one side of the Shared Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Insert the other side of the Shared Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Check that the slot lever fits in the Shared Memory Module.



Removal

① Press the slot lever to outside.
② Pull out one side of the Shared Memory Module from the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Pull out the other side of the Shared Memory Module from the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Remove the Shared Memory Module from the socket.

Fig.4.3.4-4 Insertion/Removal of Memory Module

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.4-4 Reference Table of Shared Memory Capacity (Standard Shared Memory Access Model)

No.	Judgment Factor of SM Capacity (*6)														SM Capacity (One Side) (*2)					
	Number of CU (Configuration of LDEV)	Cache Memory Capacity	Program Product (*1)								TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM Extension				Necessary Capacity		Only DKC-F610I-S2GQ		Only DKC-F610I-S4GQ	
			TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM	FCv2/TPF	DP	CoW					1	2	3	4	Basic	Option	Basic	Option	Basic	Option
						1	2	3	4	5										
1	1-4 (1KLDEV)	4GB - 32GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	1GB (*5)	—	1GB (*5)	—	—	—
2	1-4 (1KLDEV)	36GB - 256GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB	—	2GB	—	2GB	—
3	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 32GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB (*5)	—	2GB (*5)	—	2GB (*5)	—
4	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	36GB - 256GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	3GB	—	3GB	—	—	—
5	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 32GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	3GB (*5)	—	3GB (*5)	—	4GB	—
6	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	36GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	4GB	—	4GB	—	4GB	—
7	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	5GB	—	(*3)	—	(*3)	—
8	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	6GB	—	(*3)	—	6GB	—
9	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	7GB	—	(*3)	—	8GB	—

*1: TrueCopy : TC
ShadowImage : SI
Universal Replicator : UR
Volume Migration : VM
High Availability Manager : HAM
Flash Copy Version1 : FCv1
Flash Copy Version2 : FCv2
Dynamic Provisioning: DP
CoW Snapshot : CoW

*2: The SM Capacity (one side) shows necessary capacity, and only the capacity of each SM module option (S2GQ/S4GQ). For SM module location, refer to Table 4.3.4-12.

*3: Only the coexistence configuration of DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ can be set. Set necessary capacity according to Table 4.3.4-12.
If both features, DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ are not present, for example, only DKC-F610I-S4GQ, please apply a configuration with the DKC-F610I-S4GQ DIMM type. In this case, it is necessary to refer to the values in (*2).

*4: The cases where the SM used by Program Product (*1) becomes effective by number of CUs and can be used by installation (*7) are shown below.
- When the number of CU is 5-64 (16KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM becomes effective.
- When the number of CU is 65-255 (64KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM, FCv2/TPF, and Extension2 become effective.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*5: The addition of SM capacity or Cache capacity may be necessary for No.1/No.3/No.5 depending on HDD capacity. When the following conditional expressions are met, set any of No.2/No.4/No.6 to 9.

(X) + (Y) > 153

X: Sum total of (HDD capacity (GB)) ÷ (Z) of each emulation mode
The sum total here calculates HDD excluding PG17-xx and PG18-xx other than the external volume. Z becomes the following due to the emulation mode.

Emulation mode	Z
OPEN-X (OPEN volume other than OPEN-V)	792
3380-X mainframe volume	792
3390-X mainframe volume	957
OPEN-V	4224

Y: Configuration with at least one OPEN volume = (Cache memory capacity (GB)) × 2
Configuration with only mainframe volume = (Cache memory capacity (GB)) × 2.6

*6: Marks used in the columns of Judgment Factor of SM Capacity means as follows.
× (N?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are not available as the SM used by the functions and the Program Product is ineffective.
○ (Y?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are available as the SM used by the functions and Program Products is effective. (To use the Program Products, performing installation operation separately is required (*7))
Example: The SM capacity when DP is applied is 6GB or over.
(The SM becomes effective regardless of functional necessity of TC/SI/UR/VM/ FCv1/HAM and FCv2/TPF, as well as Extension1, 2, and they can be available to use by installation. Functions with X (N?) marked or more than described cannot be used)

*7: For installation operation, refer to “Storage Navigator User’s Guide”.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.4-5 Reference Table of Shared Memory Capacity (High Performance Shared Memory Access Model, Cache capacity is 4GB to 256GB)

No.	Judgment Factor of SM Capacity (*6)														SM Capacity (One Side) (*2)					
	Number of CU (Configuration of LDEV)	Cache Memory Capacity	Program Product (*1)								TC/SI/UR/VM/ FCv1/HAM Extension				Necessary Capacity		Only DKC-F610I-S2GQ		Only DKC-F610I-S4GQ	
			TC/SI/UR/ VM/FCv1/ HAM	FCv2/ TPF	DP	CoW					1	2	3	4	Basic	Option	Basic	Option	Basic	Option
						1	2	3	4	5										
1	1-4 (1KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	1GB	1GB	1GB	1GB	—	—
2	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB	1GB	2GB	1GB	2GB	2GB
3	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	3GB	1GB	3GB	1GB	—	—
4	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	4GB	1GB	4GB	1GB	4GB	2GB
5	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	5GB	1GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
6	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	6GB (*5)	1GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	6GB (*5)	2GB (*5)
7	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	4GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)
8	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)
9	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	5GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
10	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	5GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
11	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	6GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
12	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	4GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	4GB
13	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	5GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
14	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB ~ 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	6GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	6GB
15	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB ~ 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	6GB	7GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	8GB

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*1: TrueCopy : TC, ShadowImage : SI, Universal Replicator : UR, Volume Migration : VM, High Availability Manager : HAM, Flash Copy Version1 : FCv1, Flash Copy Version2 : FCv2, Dynamic Provisioning : DP, CoW Snapshot : CoW

*2: The SM Capacity (one side) shows necessary capacity, and only the capacity of each SM module option (S2GQ/S4GQ). For SM module location, refer to Table 4.3.4-12.

*3: Only the coexistence configuration of DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ can be set. Set necessary capacity according to Table 4.3.4-12.
If both features, DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ are not present, for example, only DKC-F610I-S4GQ, please apply a configuration with the DKC-F610I-S4GQ DIMM type. In this case, it is necessary to refer to the values in (*2).

*4: The cases where the SM used by Program Product (*1) becomes effective by number of CUs and can be used by installation (*7) are shown below.
- When the number of CU is 5-64 (16KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM becomes effective.
- When the number of CU is 65-255 (64KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM, FCv2/TPF, and Extension2 become effective.

*5: Note that total of SM Capacity (Basic and Option 1) is the same in following cases (*5), such as No.6 + No.7, No.8 + No.9, No.10 + No.11, and No.6 + No.8.
Set carefully the defined capacity in both Basic and Option 1 in default configuration, otherwise installation/de-installation of SM is required.

*6: Marks used in the columns of Judgment Factor of SM Capacity means as follows.
× (N?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are not available as the SM used by the functions and the Program Product is ineffective.
○ (Y?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are available as the SM used by the functions and Program Products is effective. (To use the Program Products, performing installation operation separately is required (*7))
Example: The SM capacity when DP is applied is 6GB or over.
(The SM becomes effective regardless of functional necessity of TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM and FCv2/TPF, as well as Extension1, 2, and they can be available to use by installation. Functions with X (N?) marked or more than described cannot be used)

*7: For installation operation, refer to “Storage Navigator User’s Guide”.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.4-6 Reference Table of Shared Memory Capacity (High Performance Shared Memory Access Model, Cache capacity is 260GB to 512GB)

No.	Judgment Factor of SM Capacity (*6)														SM Capacity (One Side) (*2)					
	Number of CU (Configuration of LDEV)	Cache Memory Capacity	Program Product (*1)								TC/SI/UR/VM/ FCv1/HAM Extension				Necessary Capacity		Only DKC-F610I-S2GQ		Only DKC-F610I-S4GQ	
			TC/SI/UR/ VM/FCv1/ HAM	FCv2/ TPF	DP	CoW					1	2	3	4	Basic	Option	Basic	Option	Basic	Option
						1	2	3	4	5										
16	1-4 (1KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	1GB	2GB	1GB	2GB	(*3)	(*3)
17	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB	2GB	2GB	2GB	2GB	2GB
18	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	3GB	2GB	3GB	2GB	(*3)	(*3)
19	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	4GB	2GB	4GB	2GB	4GB	2GB
20	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	5GB	2GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
21	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	6GB (*5)	2GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	6GB (*5)	2GB (*5)
22	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)
23	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	4GB (*5)	5GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	4GB (*5)	6GB (*5)
24	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	5GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
25	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	5GB (*5)	5GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
26	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	6GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	6GB (*5)	4GB (*5)
27	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	5GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
28	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	6GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	6GB
29	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	7GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
30	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	6GB	8GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	8GB

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*1: TrueCopy : TC, ShadowImage : SI, Universal Replicator : UR, Volume Migration : VM, High Availability Manager : HAM, Flash Copy Version1 : FCv1, Flash Copy Version2 : FCv2, Dynamic Provisioning : DP, CoW Snapshot : CoW

*2: The SM Capacity (one side) shows necessary capacity, and only the capacity of each SM module option (S2GQ/S4GQ). For SM module location, refer to Table 4.3.4-12.

*3: Only the coexistence configuration of DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ can be set. Set necessary capacity according to Table 4.3.4-12.
If both features, DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ are not present, for example, only DKC-F610I-S4GQ, please apply a configuration with the DKC-F610I-S4GQ DIMM type. In this case, it is necessary to refer to the values in (*2).

*4: The cases where the SM used by Program Product (*1) becomes effective by number of CUs and can be used by installation (*7) are shown below.
- When the number of CU is 5-64 (16KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM becomes effective.
- When the number of CU is 65-255 (64KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM, FCv2/TPF, and Extension2 become effective.

*5: Note that total of SM Capacity (Basic and Option 1) is the same in following cases (*5), such as No.21 + No.22, No.23 + No.24, No.25 + No.26, and No.23 + No.26.
Set carefully the defined capacity in both Basic and Option 1 in default configuration, otherwise installation/de-installation of SM is required.

*6: Marks used in the columns of Judgment Factor of SM Capacity means as follows.
× (N?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are not available as the SM used by the functions and the Program Product is ineffective.
○ (Y?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are available as the SM used by the functions and Program Products is effective. (To use the Program Products, performing installation operation separately is required (*7))
Example: The SM capacity when DP is applied is 7GB or over.
(The SM becomes effective regardless of functional necessity of TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM and FCv2/TPF, as well as Extension1, 2, and they can be available to use by installation. Functions with X (N?) marked or more than described cannot be used)

*7: For installation operation, refer to “Storage Navigator User’s Guide”.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

The following table shows the correspondence of items shown in the SVP Window and those in the Reference Table. Set the SM in the SVP window based on the table below.

Table 4.3.4-7 SVP Window and those in the Reference Table

No.	SVP Window		Reference Table
	Item	Check box	
1	16KLDEV/TC/UR/SI/VM/FC/HAM	OFF	Number of CU: 5-64 / TC / UR / SI / VM / FC / HAM function not applied
		ON	Number of CU: 5-64 / TC / UR / SI / VM / FC / HAM function applied
2	FCV2/TPF/Extension1 *2, *3	OFF	FCV2 / TPF / Extension1 function not applied
		ON	FCV2 / TPF / Extension1 function applied
3	64KLDEV/Extension2 *2, *3	OFF	Number of CU: 65-255 / Extension2 function not applied
		ON	Number of CU: 65-255 / Extension2 function applied
4	DP	OFF	DP function not applied
		ON	DP function applied
5	CoW1 *4	OFF	CoW1 function not applied
		ON	CoW1 function applied
6	Extension3 *2, *3	OFF	Extension3 function not applied
		ON	Extension3 function applied
7	CoW2/Extension4 *2, *3, *4	OFF	CoW2 / Extension4 function not applied
		ON	CoW2 / Extension4 function applied
8	CoW3 *4	OFF	CoW3 function not applied
		ON	CoW3 function applied
9	CoW4 *4	OFF	CoW4 function not applied
		ON	CoW4 function applied
10	CoW5 *4	OFF	CoW5 function not applied
		ON	CoW5 function applied
11	Change Max Number of CUs	*1	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV (Configuration of 1KLDEV))
			Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV (Configuration of 16KLDEV))
			Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV (Configuration of 64KLDEV))
12	Standard (SM PCB × 2)	ON	Standard Shared Memory Access Model
13	High Performance (SM PCB × 4)	ON	High Performance Shared Memory Access Model

*1: The check boxes are active only when SM is installed/uninstalled.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*2: When using TC/UR/HAM, these calculations are used for deciding the correct selection of "Extension1, Extention2, Extention3 and Extension4".

The number of the maximum pairs that can be created by TC/UR/HAM is extended according to the addition condition of SM. When creating a pair by TC/UR/HAM, a resource called a bitmap area is required. This bitmap area is extended depending on the SM addition condition, and the number of pairs that can be created in the disk subsystem is decided. Table 4.3.4-8 shows the total number of bitmap areas according to the addition condition of SM.

Table 4.3.4-8 Relation between the SM addition condition and the number of bitmap areas of the disk subsystem

Addition condition of SM	The total number of bitmap areas of the disk subsystem
SM for TC/UR/HAM exists.	7,424
Extension1 exists.	16,384
Extension2 exists.	32,768
Extension3 exists.	44,256
Extension4 exists.	65,536

The number of required bitmap areas necessary for creating pairs is calculated from the number of cylinders of volumes to create pairs (that means the size of volumes). For the OPEN system emulation, it is calculated from the following calculation method of the number of cylinders.

■ Calculation method of the number of cylinders of the OPEN system emulation
The number of cylinders for each OPEN system emulation type is calculated by the following calculating formula. (When the value is surrounded by "↑", it indicates to round up the value below the decimal point. LBA stands for Logical Block Address.)

— In case of OPEN-3, OPEN-8, OPEN-9, OPEN-E, OPEN-L and OPEN-K (TC/HAM)

The number of cylinders = (↑ ((↑ (Max. LBA ÷ 96) ↑) ÷ 15) ↑) + 1

— In case of OPEN-V

The number of cylinders = (↑ ((↑ (Max. LBA ÷ 512) ↑) ÷ 15) ↑) + 1

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

■ Calculation method of the number of required bitmap areas
The number of bitmap areas required for creating pairs from the number of cylinders is calculated by the following calculating formula. (When the value is surrounded by "↑", it indicates to round up the value below the decimal point.)

The number of required bitmap areas = (↑ ((The number of cylinders × 15) ÷ 122,752) ↑)

- The number of cylinders × 15 is the number of slots.
- 122,752 is the number of slots that can be managed by one bitmap area.
- When using the LUSE volume in UR, it is required to use the value of adding one to the number of required bitmap areas calculated from the above calculating formula.

■ Calculation method of the number of the maximum pairs that can be created
The number of the maximum pairs that can be created is computable in the following calculating formula from the number of bitmap areas and the number of required bitmap areas shown in Table 4.3.4-8. (When the value is surrounded by "↓", it indicates to cut down the value below the decimal point.)

The number of maximum pairs = (↓ The number of bitmap areas ÷ The number of required bitmap areas ↓)

Since bitmap areas used in TC/UR/HAM are shared by TC/UR/HAM, calculate them with the number of both pairs when using them by mixing TC/UR/HAM. When the calculated number of the maximum pairs exceeds 32,768, the number of the maximum pairs is limited to 32,768.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*3: When using ShadowImage/ShadowImage-MF/FlashCopy/FlashCopyV2/VolumeMigration, these calculations are used for deciding the correct selection of "Extension1, Extention2, Extention3 and Extention4".

The number of the maximum pairs that can be created is extended according to the addition condition of SM. When creating a pair, a resource called a difference table is required. This difference table is extended depending on the SM addition condition, and the number of pairs that can be created in the disk subsystem is decided. Table 4.3.4-9 shows the total number of difference tables according to the addition condition of SM.

Table 4.3.4-9 Relation between the SM addition condition and the number of bitmap areas of the disk subsystem

Addition condition of SM	Total number of bitmap areas of the disk subsystem
SM for ShadowImage/ShadowImage-MF/ FlashCopy/VolumeMigration exists.	26,176
Extension1 exists.	57,600
Extension2 exists.	104,768
Extension3 exists.	146,688
Extension4 exists.	209,600

Addition condition of SM	Total number of bitmap areas of the disk subsystem
SM for FlashCopyV2exists.	57,600
Extension2 exists.	104,768
Extension3 exists.	146,688
Extension4 exists.	209,600

The number of difference tables required for pair creation is calculated from the volume size to create a pair.

[ShadowImage/ShadowImage-MF/FalshCopy/VolumeMigration]

■ Calculation method of OPEN system emulation

— In case of OPEN-3, OPEN-8, OPEN-9, OPEN-E, OPEN-L and OPEN-K (TC only)

The number of difference tables for one pair = ↑ ((X) ÷ 48 + (Y) × 15) ÷ (Z) ↑

— In case of OPEN-V

The number of difference tables for one pair = ↑ ((X) ÷ 256) ÷ (Z) ↑

X: Volume size (KB), Y: Refer to Table 4.3.4-10, Z: 20,448 (the number of slots managed by one difference table)

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

■ Calculation method of MF system emulation

The number of difference tables for one pair = ↑ ((X) + (Y)) × 15) ÷ (Z) ↑

X: Volume size (KB), Y: Refer to Table 4.3.4-10, Z: 20,448 (the number of slots managed by one difference table)

[FlashCopyV2]
In case of FlashCopyV2, it calculates the number of difference tables required for volume units. When the number of copy destinations is N, N times the number of difference tables may be required depending on a creation method of relation (refer to "FlashCopyV2 User's Guide" for detail).

The number of difference tables for one volume (one copy destination) = ↑ ((X) + (Y)) × 15) ÷ (Z) ↑

Table 4.3.4-10

Emulation	(Y)
OPEN-3	8
OPEN-8, OPEN-9	27
OPEN-E	19
OPEN-K	9
OPEN-L	7
NFOP-K	9
3380-3	7
3390-3	6
3390-9	25
3390-L	23
3390-M	53

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*4: When using CoW (CoW1, CoW2, CoW3, CoW4, CoW5), use these calculations to determine the correct selection of "CoW1, CoW2, CoW3, CoW4, CoW5".

Here is the relation of POOL capacity, P-VOL amount and SM size (CoW1, CoW2, CoW3, CoW4, CoW5).

Table 4.3.4-11 POOL capacity, P-VOL amount and SM size

	SM size (MB)	POOL Capacity (TB)				
		4TB	6TB	10TB	20TB	30TB
CoW1	714	11TB	—	—	—	—
CoW2	1,021	27TB	12TB	—	—	—
CoW3	2,045	85TB	70TB	40TB	—	—
CoW4	3,068	149TB	134TB	104TB	29TB	—
CoW5	4,092	209TB	194TB	164TB	89TB	14TB

* P-VOL amount: It is the total amount of P-VOL that can create by the combination of POOL amount and SM configuration.

SM used depends on the P-VOL total amount and the POOL capacity.
If the POOL capacity becomes large, the P-VOL capacity that can have a pair becomes smaller. But it does not depend on the number of Snapshots created to one P-VOL.
SM use amount doesn't change if it is 1(P-VOL):1(S-VOL) configuration or if it is 1(P-VOL):64(S-VOL) configuration; the SM amount used is the same.

Calculation Example:
If the desired condition is P-VOL amount=10TB and Pool capacity=10TB, the necessary SM amount becomes as follows.

[1] = ([P-VOL amount (in bytes) / 256(KB)] / 2048) * 8736
= ([(10*1024*1024*1024*1024) / (256*1024)] / 2048) * 8736
= ([(10,995,116,277,760) / (262,144)] / 2048) * 8736
= ([41,943,040] / 2048) * 8736
= (20480) * 8736
= 178,913,280 (B)
Convert to MB:
= 178,913,280 / 1,048,576 = 170.625 (MB)
Round up to whole number = 171 (MB)

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

[2] = (Pool capacity (B) / 256(KB) * 32(B)) / 8736) * 8736 +
(Pool capacity (B) / 256(KB) / 272) / 2048) * 8736
= ([(10 * 1024 * 1024 * 1024 * 1024) / (256 * 1024) * 32] / 8736) * 8736 +
([(10 * 1024 * 1024 * 1024 * 1024) / (256 * 1024) / 272] / 2048) * 8736
= ([(10,995,116,277,760) / (262,144) * 32] / 8736) * 8736 +
([(10,995,116,277,760) / (262,144) / 272] / 2048) * 8736
= ([41,943,040 * 32] / 8736) * 8736 +
([41,943,040 / 272] / 2048) * 8736
= ([1,342,177,280] / 8736) * 8736 +
([154,202.353~] / 2048) * 8736
The second clause round up to whole number.
= ([1,342,177,280] / 8736) * 8736 +
([154,203] / 2048) * 8736
= (153,637.509~) * 8736 + (75.294~) * 8736
Then, round up to the next whole number.
= (153,638) * 8736 + (76) * 8736
= 1,342,181,568 + 663,936
= 1,342,845,504 (B)
Convert to MB:
= 1,342,845,504 / 1,048,576 = 1280.637~ (MB)
Then, round up to whole number. = 1281(MB)

Necessary SM amount = [1] + [2]
= 171(MB) + 1281(MB)
= 1,452(MB)

It is necessary to install up to CoW3 according to the calculated necessary SM amount and the total SM amount in Table 4.3.4-11.

Note:
‘256KB’ is the control unit of Cache and Parity Group and is called as ‘slot’, so ‘Pool capacity (B) / 256(KB)’ obtains number of slot for POOL Vol.
‘32’Byte is SM size to control slot of Pool. (It is the size for 1 slot.)

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.4-12 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module

No.	SM Capacity (One side)		SM Module Location *1		Number of options	
	Basic	Option 1	Basic PCB (SM-1SA/2SB)	Option 1 PCB (SM-1SC/2SD)	DKC-F610I-S2GQ	DKC-F610I-S4GQ
1	1GB	—	①②	—	1	0
2	2GB	—	①②③④	—	2	0
			[1][2]	—	0	1
3	3GB	—	①②③④⑤⑥	—	3	0
4	4GB	—	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	—	4	0
			①②③④[5][6]	—	2	1
			[1][2][3][4]	—	0	2
5	5GB	—	①②③④⑤⑥[7][8]	—	3	1
			①②[3][4][5][6]	—	1	2
6	6GB	—	①②③④[5][6][7][8]	—	2	2
			[1][2][3][4][5][6]	—	0	3
7	7GB	—	①②[3][4][5][6][7][8]	—	1	3
8	8GB	—	[1][2][3][4][5][6][7][8]	—	0	4
9	1GB	1GB	①②	⑨⑩	2	0
10	2GB	1GB	①②③④	⑨⑩	3	0
			[1][2]	⑨⑩	1	1
11	3GB	1GB	①②③④⑤⑥	⑨⑩	4	0
12	4GB	1GB	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩	5	0
			①②③④[5][6]	⑨⑩	3	1
			[1][2][3][4]	⑨⑩	1	2
13	5GB	1GB	①②③④⑤⑥[7][8]	⑨⑩	4	1
			①②[3][4][5][6]	⑨⑩	2	2
14	6GB	1GB	①②③④[5][6][7][8]	⑨⑩	3	2
			[1][2][3][4][5][6]	⑨⑩	1	3
15	1GB	2GB	①②	⑨⑩⑪⑫	3	0
			①②	[9][10]	1	1
16	2GB	2GB	①②③④	⑨⑩⑪⑫	4	0
			①②③④	[9][10]	2	1
			[1][2]	⑨⑩⑪⑫	2	1
			[1][2]	[9][10]	0	2
17	3GB	2GB	①②③④⑤⑥	⑨⑩⑪⑫	5	0
			①②③④⑤⑥	[9][10]	3	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

No.	SM Capacity (One side)		SM Module Location *1		Number of options	
	Basic	Option 1	Basic PCB (SM-1SA/2SB)	Option 1 PCB (SM-1SC/2SD)	DKC-F610I-S2GQ	DKC-F610I-S4GQ
18	4GB	2GB	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩⑪⑫	6	0
			①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	9 10	4	1
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫	4	1
			①②③④5 6	9 10	2	2
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩⑪⑫	2	2
			1 2 3 4	9 10	0	3
19	5GB	2GB	①②③④⑤⑥7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫	5	1
			①②③④⑤⑥7 8	9 10	3	2
			①②3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫	3	2
			①②3 4 5 6	9 10	1	3
20	6GB	2GB	①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫	4	2
			①②③④5 6 7 8	9 10	2	3
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫	2	3
			1 2 3 4 5 6	9 10	0	4
21	4GB	3GB	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	7	0
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	5	1
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	3	2
22	4GB	4GB	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	8	0
			①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	6	1
			①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	9 10 11 12	4	2
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	6	1
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	4	2
			①②③④5 6	9 10 11 12	2	3
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	4	2
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	2	3
			1 2 3 4	9 10 11 12	0	4
23	4GB	5GB	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	7	1
			①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	5	2
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	5	2
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	3	3
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	3	3
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	1	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

No.	SM Capacity (One side)		SM Module Location *1		Number of options	
	Basic	Option 1	Basic PCB (SM-1SA/2SB)	Option 1 PCB (SM-1SC/2SD)	DKC-F610I-S2GQ	DKC-F610I-S4GQ
24	4GB	6GB	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14 15 16	6	2
			①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	9 10 11 12 13 14	4	3
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14 15 16	4	3
			①②③④5 6	9 10 11 12 13 14	2	4
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14 15 16	2	4
			1 2 3 4	9 10 11 12 13 14	0	5
25	5GB	3GB	①②③④⑤⑥7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	6	1
			①②3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	4	2
26	5GB	4GB	①②③④⑤⑥7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	7	1
			①②③④⑤⑥7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	5	2
			①②③④⑤⑥7 8	9 10 11 12	3	3
			①②3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	5	2
			①②3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	3	3
			①②3 4 5 6	9 10 11 12	1	4
27	5GB	5GB	①②③④⑤⑥7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	6	2
			①②③④⑤⑥7 8	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	4	3
			①②3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	4	3
			①②3 4 5 6	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	2	4
28	6GB	3GB	①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	5	2
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	3	3
29	6GB	4GB	①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	6	2
			①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	4	3
			①②③④5 6 7 8	9 10 11 12	2	4
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	4	3
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	2	4
			1 2 3 4 5 6	9 10 11 12	0	5
30	6GB	5GB	①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	5	3
			①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	3	4
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	3	4
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	1	5
31	6GB	6GB	①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14 15 16	4	4
			①②③④5 6 7 8	9 10 11 12 13 14	2	5
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14 15 16	2	5
			1 2 3 4 5 6	9 10 11 12 13 14	0	6

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

No.	SM Capacity (One side)		SM Module Location *1		Number of options	
	Basic	Option 1	Basic PCB (SM-1SA/2SB)	Option 1 PCB (SM-1SC/2SD)	DKC-F610I-S2GQ	DKC-F610I-S4GQ
32	6GB	7GB	①②③④[5][6][7][8]	⑨⑩[11][12][13][14][15][16]	3	5
			[1][2][3][4][5][6]	⑨⑩[11][12][13][14][15][16]	1	6
33	6GB	8GB	①②③④[5][6][7][8]	[9][10][11][12][13][14][15][16]	2	6
			[1][2][3][4][5][6]	[9][10][11][12][13][14][15][16]	0	7

*1: Location ① - ⑯ and [1] - [16] represent the SM Module locations shown in Fig. 4.3.4-3.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3. Insert the PCB.

a. If the Shared Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-SX) is removed, remove the dummy plate from the pocket, attachment position ① or ②. Attach the dummy plate and fasten the screw. Refer to Fig. 4.3.4-5 and Fig.4.3.4-6.
If not, go to step b.

Table 4.3.4-13 Location of the SM PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP651-A	Front Logic Box	1SA	SM-1SA	*1
	WP652-A	Front Logic Box	1SC	SM-1SC	*2

*1: Insert the PCB when it is removed in step 3-1.
*2: Insert the PCB when DKC-F610I-SX is installed in the additional slot.

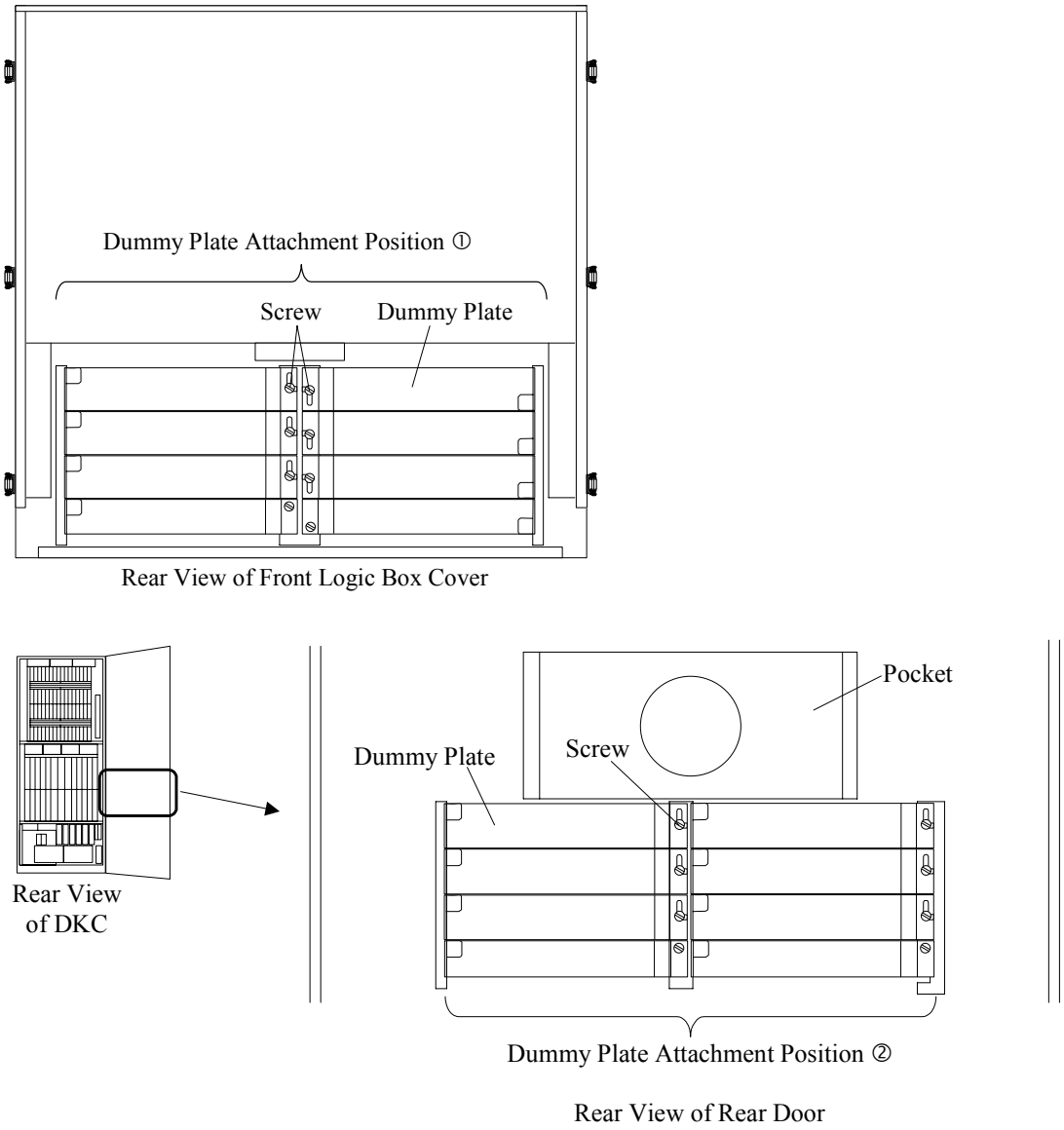


Fig.4.3.4-5 Removal of Dummy Plate

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

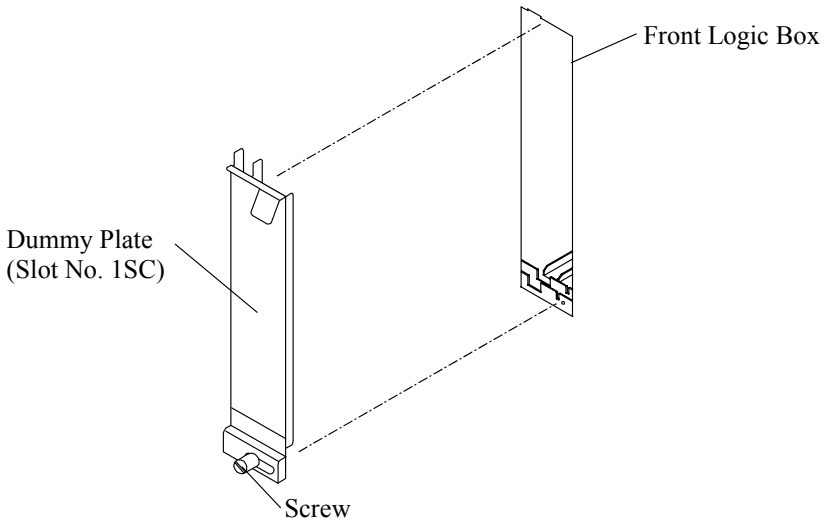
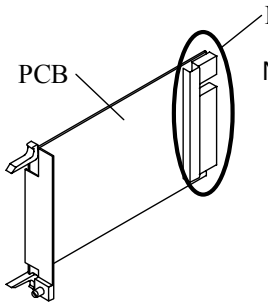


Fig.4.3.4-6 Attachment of Dummy Plate

b. Install the SM PCB into the Front Logic Box referring to Table 4.3.4-13 and Fig.4.3.4-2.
c. Fasten the screw.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB. (See INST03-01-40.)
2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.
3. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

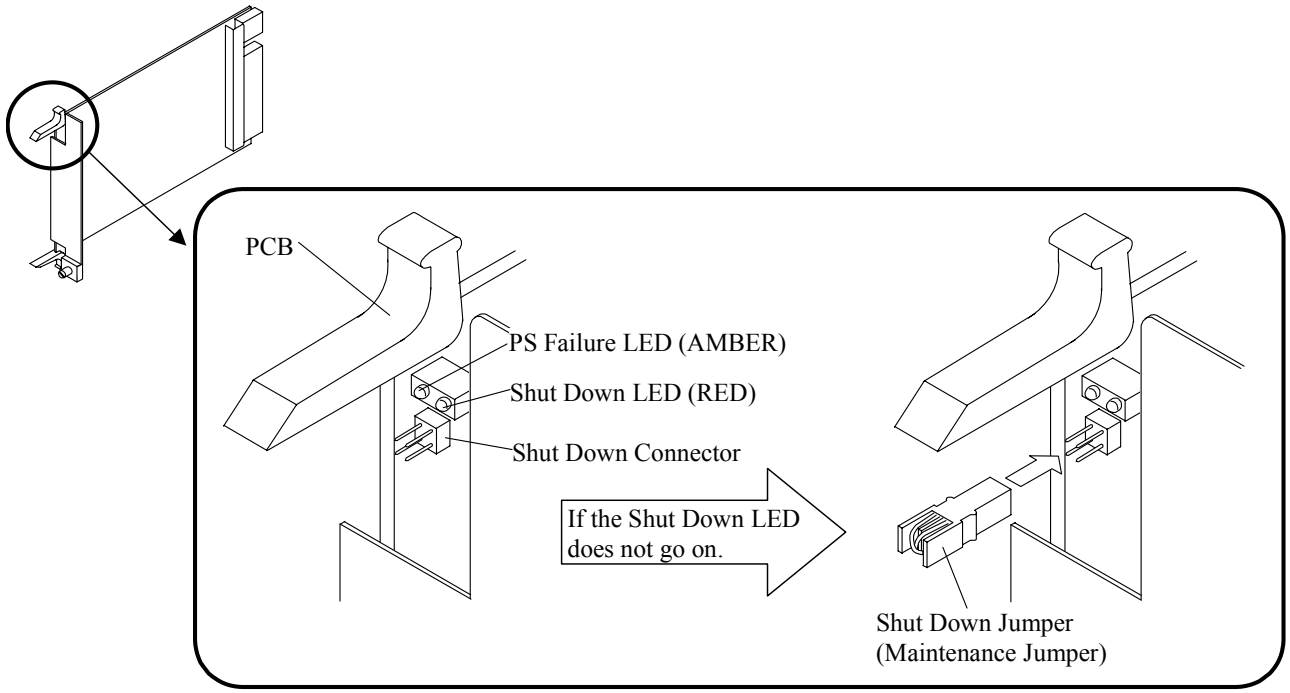
Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Remove the Cache Memory on the cluster 1.
   Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

4-1 Remove the PCB.

a. While referring to Fig. 4.3.4-7, Table 4.3.4-14 and Table 4.3.4-15, check the Shut Down LED on the Cache Memory PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

CAUTION: A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 4.3.4-7 Location of the Shut Down LED

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.4-14 Location of the Cache Memory PCB (Standard Cache Access Model)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CA	CACHE-1CA	(*1)
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CB	CACHE-1CB	(*2)
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CE	CACHE-1CE	(*3)
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CF	CACHE-1CF	(*4)

*1: No PCB needs to be removed if 8 or more DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G sets are left after de-installation.

*2: No PCB needs to be removed if 16 or more DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G sets are left after de-installation.

*3: No PCB needs to be removed if 24 or more DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G sets are left after de-installation.

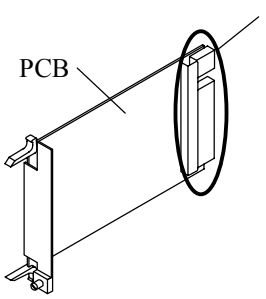
*4: Remove the PCB only when it is installed.

Table 4.3.4-15 Location of the Cache Memory PCB (High Performance Cache Access Model)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CA	CACHE-1CA	
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CB	CACHE-1CB	
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CE	CACHE-1CE	
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CF	CACHE-1CF	

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the screw and remove the Cache Memory PCB.



Note: 1. When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

2. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

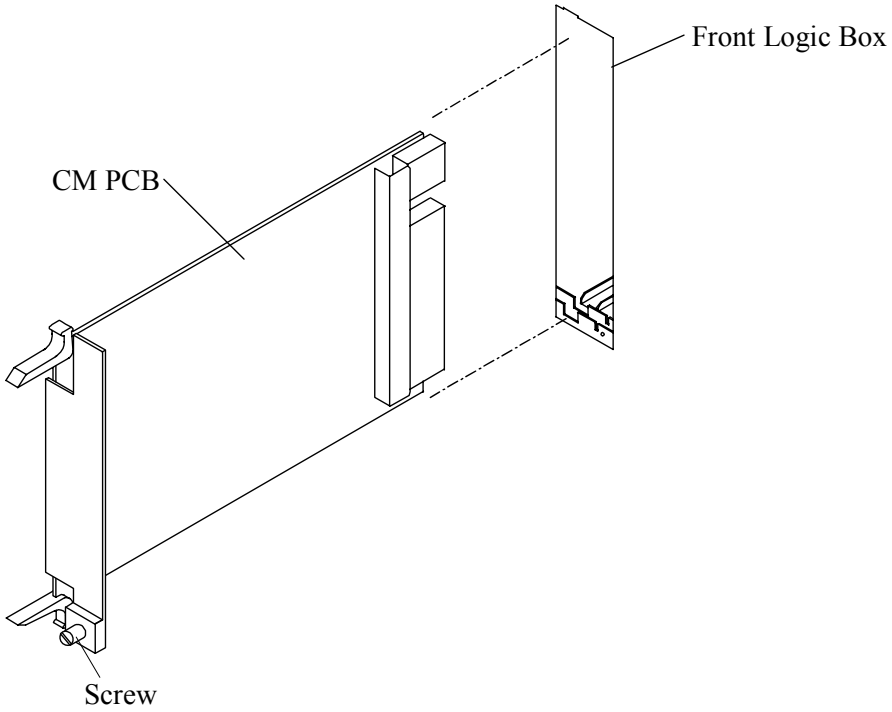


Fig. 4.3.4-8 Removal of the Cache Memory PCB

c. Remove the Maintenance Jumper if it is mounted.

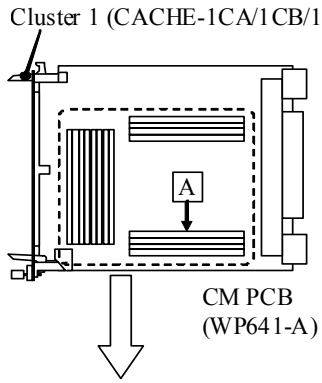
Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

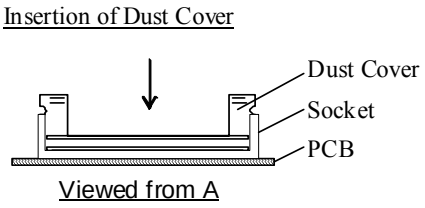
4-2. Remove the Cache Memory Modules.

a. Remove the extra Cache Memory Modules according to the required Cache Memory capacity referring to Fig. 4.3.4-9, Fig. 4.3.4-10, Table 4.3.4-16, Table 4.3.4-17, Table 4.3.4-18, Table 4.3.4-19 and Table 4.3.4-20.

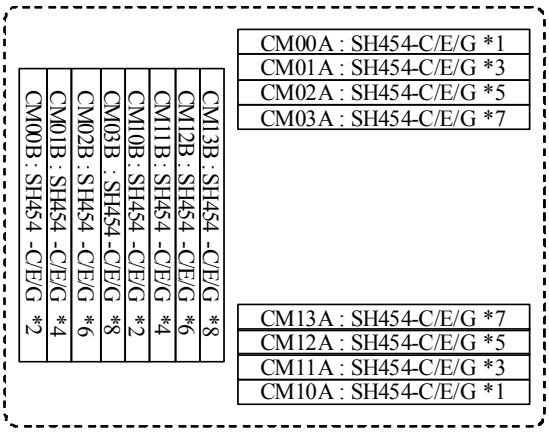
b. Insert the dust covers into the vacant sockets.

CM Module Location

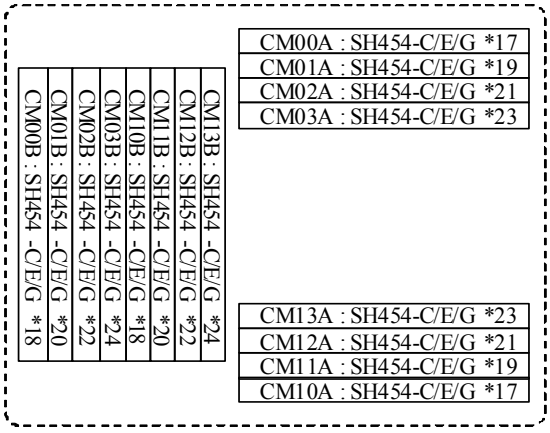




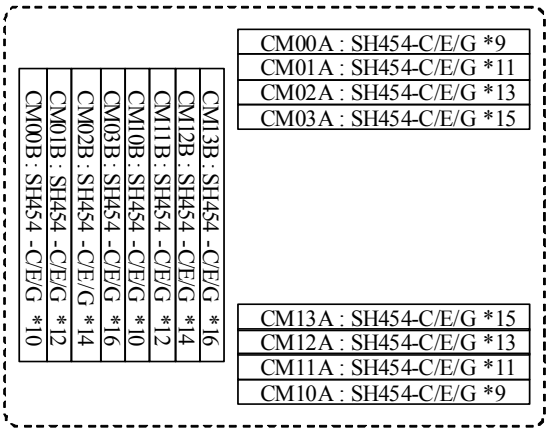
CACHE-1CA (Basic)



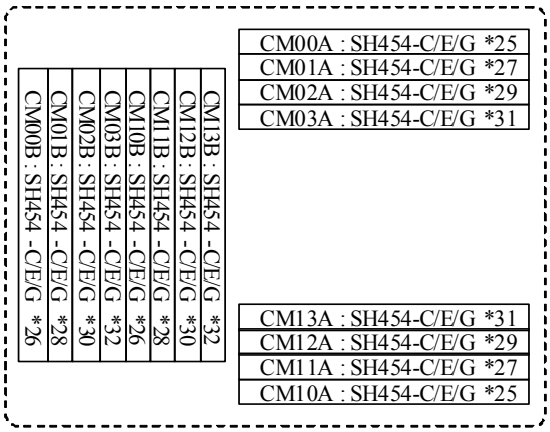
CACHE-1CE (Option 2)



CACHE-1CB (Option 1)



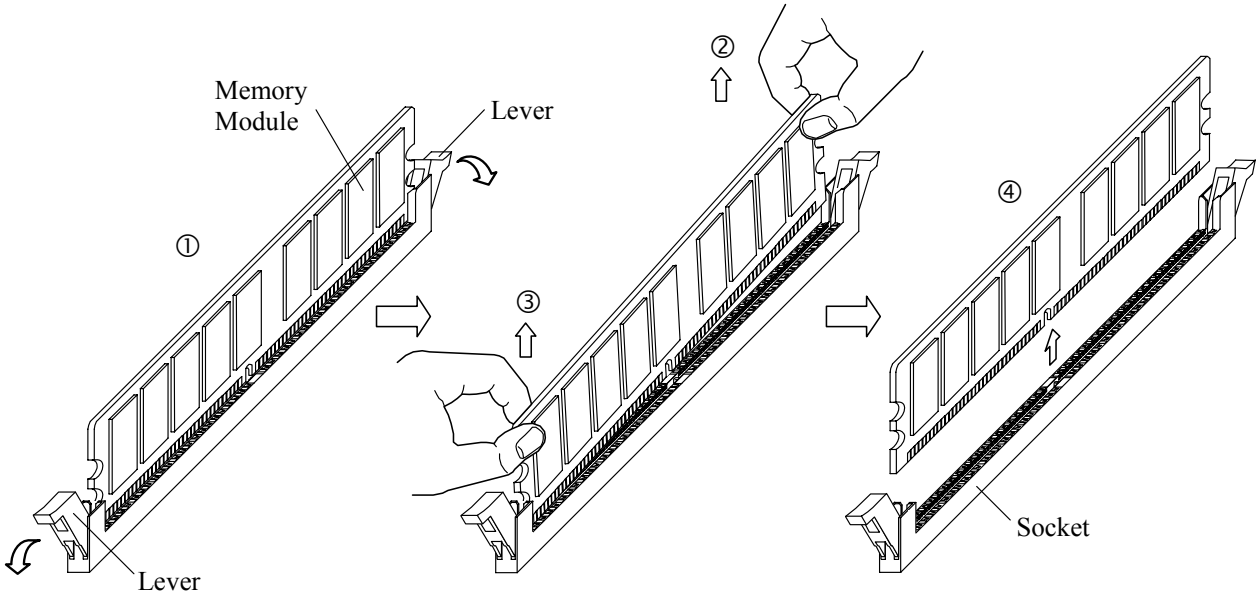
CACHE-1CF (Option 3)



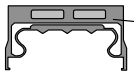
(Note 1) The cache memory module location *1 through *32 correspond to the CM Location listed in Table 4.3.4-16, Table 4.3.4-17, Table 4.3.4-18, Table 4.3.4-19 or Table 4.3.4-20.

Fig. 4.3.4-9 Inserting Location of the Cache Memory Module

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.



Prohibition of Use:



Do not use the DIMM Puller (Figure: 5480389-A) to install or remove the Cache Memory Module.
If the DIMM Puller is used, the Cache Memory Module may be damaged.

Removal

① Press the slot lever to outside.
② Pull out one side of the Cache Memory Module from the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Pull out the other side of the Cache Memory Module from the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Remove the Cache Memory Module from the socket.

Fig. 4.3.4-10 Removal of Memory Module

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.4-16 Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options
(Standard Cache Access Model ①)

Standard Cache Access Model						
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of options					
	Using DKC-F610I-C4G			Using DKC-F610I-C8G		
	DKC-F610I-C4G	DKC-F610I-CX	CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F610I-C8G	DKC-F610I-CX	CM Location (Note 1)
4GB	1	1	*1	—	—	—
8GB	2	1	*2	1	1	*1
12GB	3	1	*3	—	—	—
16GB	4	1	*4	2	1	*2
20GB	5	1	*5	—	—	—
24GB	6	1	*6	3	1	*3
28GB	7	1	*7	—	—	—
32GB	8	1	*8	4	1	*4
36GB	9	2	*9	—	—	—
40GB	10	2	*10	5	1	*5
44GB	11	2	*11	—	—	—
48GB	12	2	*12	6	1	*6
52GB	13	2	*13	—	—	—
56GB	14	2	*14	7	1	*7
60GB	15	2	*15	—	—	—
64GB	16	2	*16	8	1	*8
68GB	17	3	*17	—	—	—
72GB	18	3	*18	9	2	*9
76GB	19	3	*19	—	—	—
80GB	20	3	*20	10	2	*10
84GB	21	3	*21	—	—	—
88GB	22	3	*22	11	2	*11
92GB	23	3	*23	—	—	—
96GB	24	3	*24	12	2	*12
100GB	25	4	*25	—	—	—
104GB	26	4	*26	13	2	*13
108GB	27	4	*27	—	—	—
112GB	28	4	*28	14	2	*14
116GB	29	4	*29	—	—	—
120GB	30	4	*30	15	2	*15
124GB	31	4	*31	—	—	—
128GB	32	4	*32	16	2	*16

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

Standard Cache Access Model						
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of options					
	Using DKC-F610I-C4G			Using DKC-F610I-C8G		
	DKC-F610I-C4G	DKC-F610I-CX	CM Location (Note 1)	DKC-F610I-C8G	DKC-F610I-CX	CM Location (Note 1)
136GB	—	—	—	17	3	*17
144GB	—	—	—	18	3	*18
152GB	—	—	—	19	3	*19
160GB	—	—	—	20	3	*20
168GB	—	—	—	21	3	*21
176GB	—	—	—	22	3	*22
184GB	—	—	—	23	3	*23
192GB	—	—	—	24	3	*24
200GB	—	—	—	25	4	*25
208GB	—	—	—	26	4	*26
216GB	—	—	—	27	4	*27
224GB	—	—	—	28	4	*28
232GB	—	—	—	29	4	*29
240GB	—	—	—	30	4	*30
248GB	—	—	—	31	4	*31
256GB	—	—	—	32	4	*32

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the CM Module locations shown in Fig. 4.3.4-9 or Fig. 4.3.4-23.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.4-17 Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options (Standard Cache Access Model ②)

Standard Cache Access Model			
Cache Memory Capacity	Number of options		
	Using DKC-F610I-C16G		
	DKC-F610I-C16G	DKC-F610I-CX	CM Location (Note 1)
16GB	1	1	*1
32GB	2	1	*2
48GB	3	1	*3
64GB	4	1	*4
80GB	5	1	*5
96GB	6	1	*6
112GB	7	1	*7
128GB	8	1	*8
144GB	9	2	*9
160GB	10	2	*10
176GB	11	2	*11
192GB	12	2	*12
208GB	13	2	*13
224GB	14	2	*14
240GB	15	2	*15
256GB	16	2	*16
272GB	17	3	*17
288GB	18	3	*18
304GB	19	3	*19
320GB	20	3	*20
336GB	21	3	*21
352GB	22	3	*22
368GB	23	3	*23
384GB	24	3	*24
400GB	25	4	*25
416GB	26	4	*26
432GB	27	4	*27
448GB	28	4	*28
464GB	29	4	*29
480GB	30	4	*30
496GB	31	4	*31
512GB	32	4	*32

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the CM Module locations shown in Fig. 4.3.4-9 or Fig. 4.3.4-23.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.4-18 Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options (High Performance Cache Access Model ①)

High Performance Cache Access Model							
Cache Memory Capacity	DKC-F610I-C4G	DKC-F610I-CX			CM Location (Note 1)		
		2 CMA Mode (Note 2)	3 CMA Mode (Note 2)	4 CMA Mode (Note 2)	2 CMA Mode (Note 2)	3 CMA Mode (Note 2)	4 CMA Mode (Note 2)
8GB	2	2	—	—	*1, *9	—	—
12GB	3	—	3	—	—	*1, *9, *17	—
16GB	4	2	—	4	*2, *10	—	*1, *9, *17, *25
24GB	6	2	3	—	*3, *11	*2, *10, *18	—
32GB	8	2	—	4	*4, *12	—	*2, *10, *18, *26
36GB	9	—	3	—	—	*3, *11, *19	—
40GB	10	2	—	—	*5, *13	—	—
48GB	12	2	3	4	*6, *14	*4, *12, *20	*3, *11, *19, *27
56GB	14	2	—	—	*7, *15	—	—
60GB	15	—	3	—	—	*5, *13, *21	—
64GB	16	2	—	4	*8, *16	—	*4, *12, *20, *28
72GB	18	—	3	—	—	*6, *14, *22	—
80GB	20	—	—	4	—	—	*5, *13, *21, *29
84GB	21	—	3	—	—	*7, *15, *23	—
96GB	24	—	3	4	—	*8, *16, *24	*6, *14, *22, *30
112GB	28	—	—	4	—	—	*7, *15, *23, *31
128GB	32	—	—	4	—	—	*8, *16, *24, *32

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the CM Module locations shown in Fig. 4.3.4-9 or Fig. 4.3.4-23.

Note 2: 2 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in two sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.
3 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in three sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.
4 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in four sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.

Note 3: A cache memory can't be set up in the '—' mark.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.4-19 Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options (High Performance Cache Access Model ②)

High Performance Cache Access Model							
Cache Memory Capacity	DKC-F610I-C8G	DKC-F610I-CX			CM Location (Note 1)		
		2 CMA Mode (Note 2)	3 CMA Mode (Note 2)	4 CMA Mode (Note 2)	2 CMA Mode (Note 2)	3 CMA Mode (Note 2)	4 CMA Mode (Note 2)
16GB	2	2	—	—	*1, *9	—	—
24GB	3	—	3	—	—	*1, *9, *17	—
32GB	4	2	—	4	*2, *10	—	*1, *9, *17, *25
48GB	6	2	3	—	*3, *11	*2, *10, *18	—
64GB	8	2	—	4	*4, *12	—	*2, *10, *18, *26
72GB	9	—	3	—	—	*3, *11, *19	—
80GB	10	2	—	—	*5, *13	—	—
96GB	12	2	3	4	*6, *14	*4, *12, *20	*3, *11, *19, *27
112GB	14	2	—	—	*7, *15	—	—
120GB	15	—	3	—	—	*5, *13, *21	—
128GB	16	2	—	4	*8, *16	—	*4, *12, *20, *28
144GB	18	—	3	—	—	*6, *14, *22	—
160GB	20	—	—	4	—	—	*5, *13, *21, *29
168GB	21	—	3	—	—	*7, *15, *23	—
192GB	24	—	3	4	—	*8, *16, *24	*6, *14, *22, *30
224GB	28	—	—	4	—	—	*7, *15, *23, *31
256GB	32	—	—	4	—	—	*8, *16, *24, *32

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the CM Module locations shown in Fig. 4.3.4-9 or Fig. 4.3.4-23.

Note 2: 2 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in two sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.
3 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in three sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.
4 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in four sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.

Note 3: A cache memory can't be set up in the '—' mark.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.4-20 Cache memory capacity and number of necessary options (High Performance Cache Access Model ③)

High Performance Cache Access Model							
Cache Memory Capacity	DKC-F610I-C16G	DKC-F610I-CX			CM Location (Note 1)		
		2 CMA Mode (Note 2)	3 CMA Mode (Note 2)	4 CMA Mode (Note 2)	2 CMA Mode (Note 2)	3 CMA Mode (Note 2)	4 CMA Mode (Note 2)
32GB	2	2	—	—	*1, *9	—	—
48GB	3	—	3	—	—	*1, *9, *17	—
64GB	4	2	—	4	*2, *10	—	*1, *9, *17, *25
96GB	6	2	3	—	*3, *11	*2, *10, *18	—
128GB	8	2	—	4	*4, *12	—	*2, *10, *18, *26
144GB	9	—	3	—	—	*3, *11, *19	—
160GB	10	2	—	—	*5, *13	—	—
192GB	12	2	3	4	*6, *14	*4, *12, *20	*3, *11, *19, *27
224GB	14	2	—	—	*7, *15	—	—
240GB	15	—	3	—	—	*5, *13, *21	—
256GB	16	2	—	4	*8, *16	—	*4, *12, *20, *28
288GB	18	—	3	—	—	*6, *14, *22	—
320GB	20	—	—	4	—	—	*5, *13, *21, *29
336GB	21	—	3	—	—	*7, *15, *23	—
384GB	24	—	3	4	—	*8, *16, *24	*6, *14, *22, *30
448GB	28	—	—	4	—	—	*7, *15, *23, *31
512GB	32	—	—	4	—	—	*8, *16, *24, *32

Note 1: The above numbers (*1 through *32) represent the CM Module locations shown in Fig. 4.3.4-9 or Fig. 4.3.4-23.

Note 2: 2 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in two sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.
3 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in three sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.
4 CMA Model becomes a configuration to install Cache Memories in four sets of DKC-F610I-CX in parallel.

Note 3: A cache memory can’t be set up in the ‘—’ mark.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-3 Insert the PCB.

a. If the Cache Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-CX) is removed, remove the dummy plate from the pocket, attachment position ① or ②. Attach the dummy plate and fasten the screw. Refer to Fig. 4.3.4-11 and Fig. 4.3.4-12.
If not, go to step b.

Table 4.3.4-21 Location of the Cache Memory PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
1	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CA	CACHE-1CA	(*1)
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CB	CACHE-1CB	(*2)
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CE	CACHE-1CE	(*2)
	WP641-A	Front Logic Box	1CF	CACHE-1CF	(*2)

*1: Insert the PCB when it is removed in step 4-1.
*2: Insert the PCB when DKC-F610I-CX is installed in the additional slot.

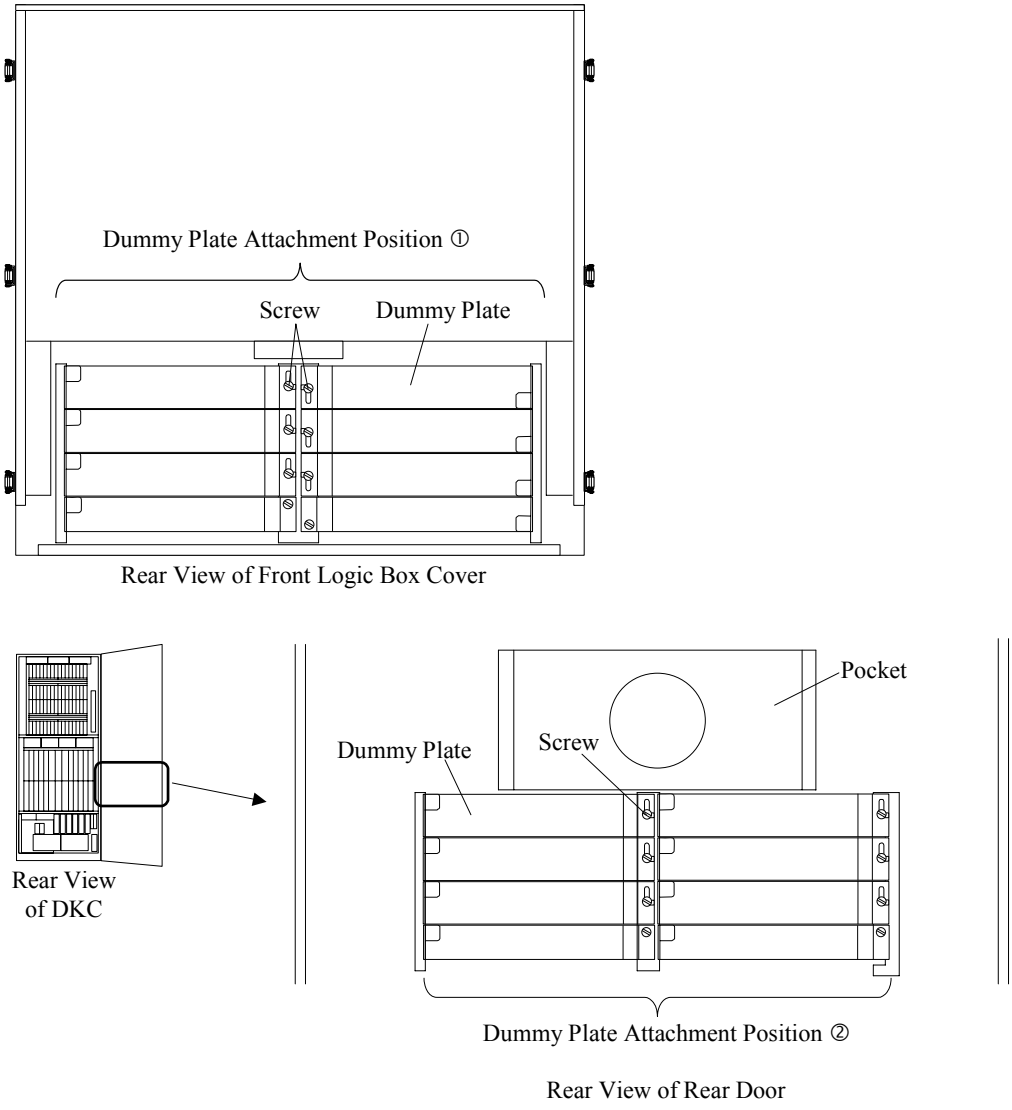


Fig. 4.3.4-11 Removal of the Dummy Plate

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

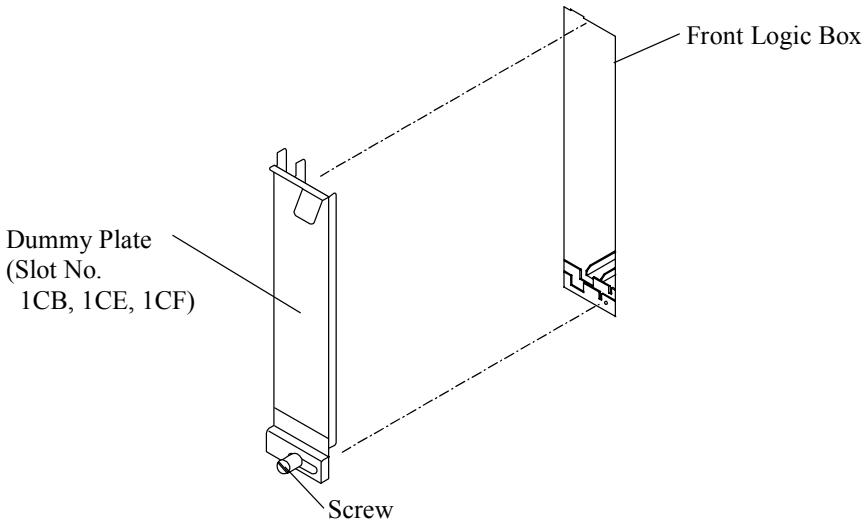
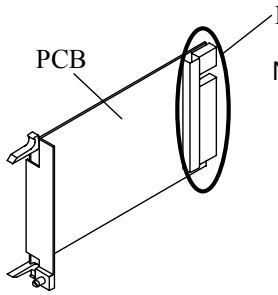


Fig. 4.3.4-12 Attachment of the Dummy Plate

b. Install the Cache Memory PCB referring to Table 4.3.4-21 and Fig.4.3.4-8.
c. Fasten the screw.



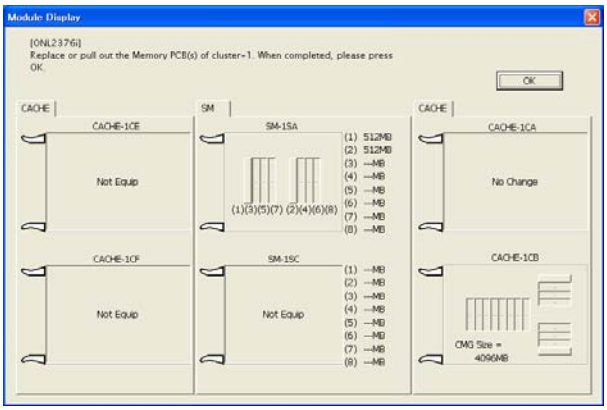
Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB. (See INST03-01-40.)
2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.
3. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. SVP post procedure on the cluster 1 and pre procedure on the cluster 2.

(1)

After the hardware procedure for cluster 1 of cache memory is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to “Replace or pull out the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-1. When completed, please press OK.”.



(2) <Cache CUDG executes>
“INLINE CUDG is running...” is displayed.

(3)

When CUDG is completed, the recovery processing is automatically started with the messages.

“Restoring the Cache Memory PCB...”
“Shared memory renewal is in progress...”

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4)

When the recovery processing is complete, processing proceeds to blocking of cluster 2 of shared memory.

---

(5) <Memory blocking on cluster 2>

When blocking of cluster 2 of shared memory and Cache memory is completed, “The Cache Memory PCB is being blocked...” and “The Shared Memory PCB is being blocked...” are displayed.

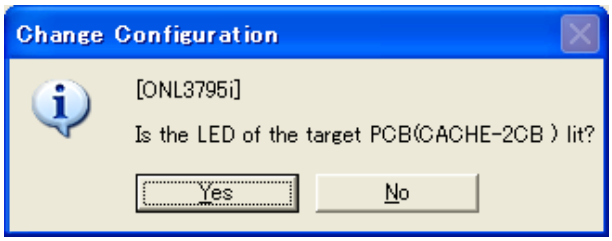
---

(6)

“Lighting LED of the PCB...” is displayed.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) <Check shut down LED>
Select (CL)
* [Yes] if LED is on
* [No] if LED is off
in response to “Is the LED of the target PCB(CACHE-nnn) lit?”.

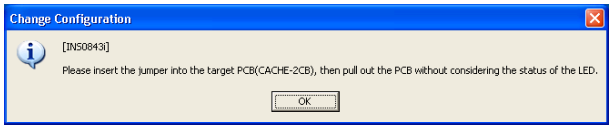


(Eg. CACHE-2CB)

<Forcing shut down LED on>

If the jumper is inserted in the wrong PCB, a system down may be caused.

If [No] is selected:
Insert a jumper in response to “Please insert the jumper into the target PCB(CACHE-nnn), then pull out the PCB without considering the status of the LED.”.
(Refer INST04-03D-630)
Select (CL) [OK] after the jumper is inserted. Go to step (8).

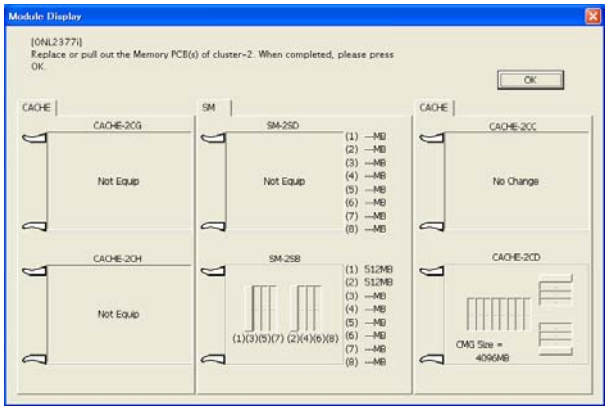


(Eg. CACHE-2CB)

---

(8) <Perform cache hardware de-installation>
At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.
When “Replace or pull out the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-2. When completed, please press OK.” is displayed, perform the hardware de-installation steps according to the cache hardware de-installation procedure.

Make sure of the installation location of the module to be removed and remove the correct module.
(The Shared Memory capacity may be changed at the same time, depending on the set Cache Memory capacity.)



Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. Install the Shared Memory on the Cluster 2.
   Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work.
   This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

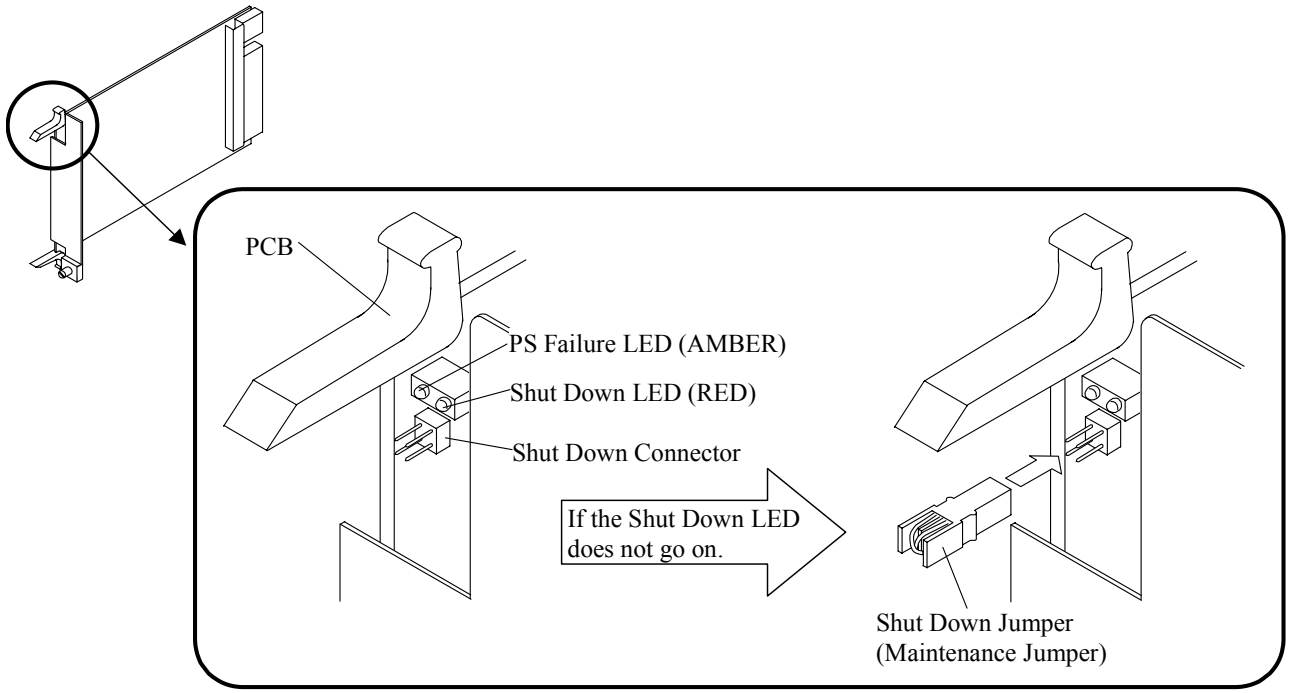
Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

6-1 Remove the PCB.

a. While referring to Fig. 4.3.4-13, Table 4.3.4-22 and Table 4.3.4-23, check the Shut Down LED on the SM PCB in the Rear Logic Box. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

⚠ CAUTION

A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig.4.3.4-13 Location of Shut Down LED

Table 4.3.4-22 Location of the SM PCB
(Standard Shared Memory Access Model Installation)

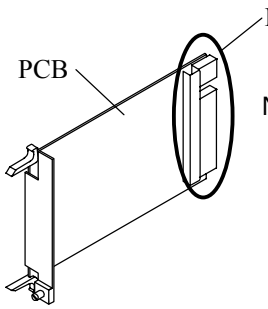
Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP652-A	Rear Logic Box	2SB	SM-2SB	

Table 4.3.4-23 Location of the SM PCB
(High Performance Shared Memory Access Model Installation)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP652-A	Rear Logic Box	2SB	SM-2SB	
	WP651-A	Rear Logic Box	2SD	SM-2SD	

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the screw and remove the SM PCB.



Note: 1. When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

2. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

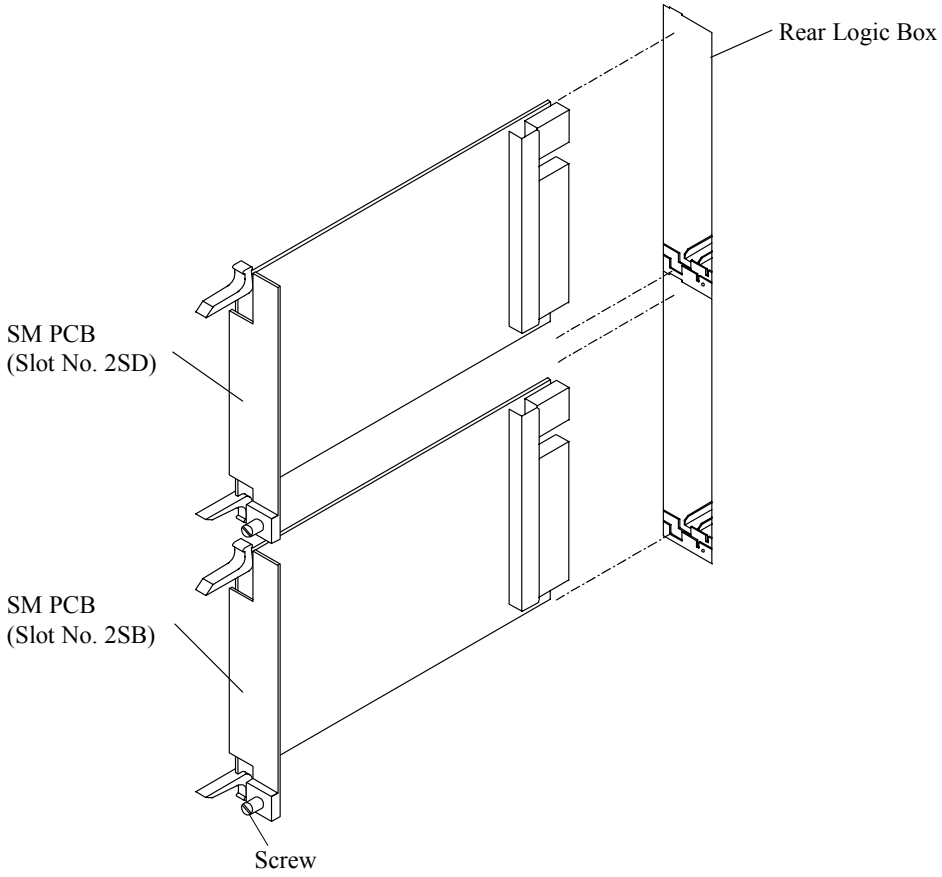


Fig. 4.3.4-14 Removal of the SM PCB

c. Remove the Maintenance Jumper if it is mounted.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

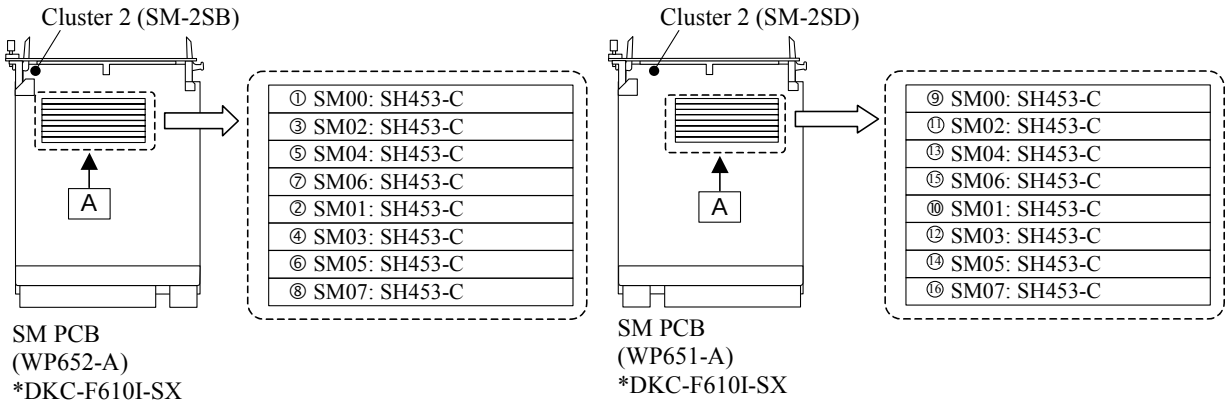
6-2. Remove the SM Modules.

a. Remove the extra SM Modules according to the required Shared Memory capacity referring to Fig. 4.3.4-15, Fig. 4.3.4-16 and Table 4.3.4-24 to Table 4.3.4-26.

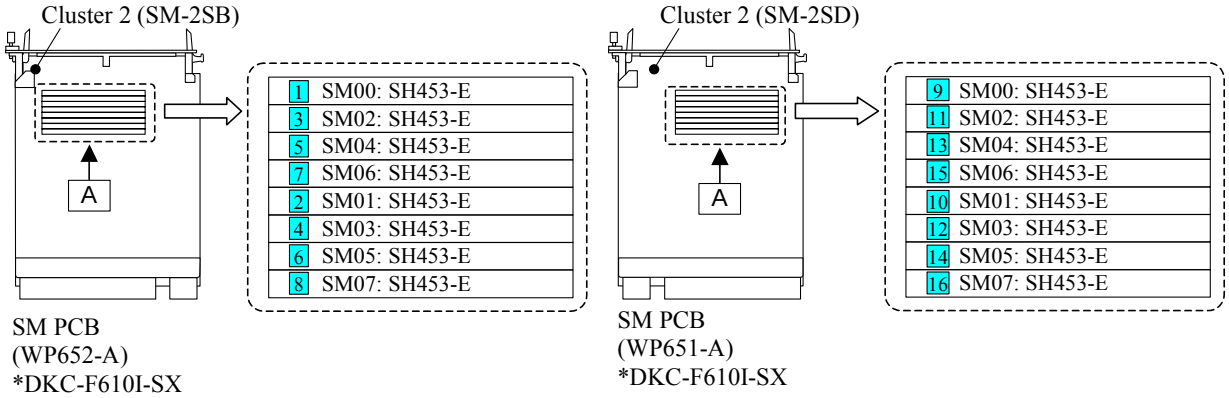
b. When the Shared Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-SX) is de-installed and the SM Modules are removed from the Option 1 PCB (SM-2SD) to the Basic PCB (SM-2SB), remove the dust covers from the Basic PCB and insert the SM Modules.

c. Insert the dust covers into the vacant sockets.

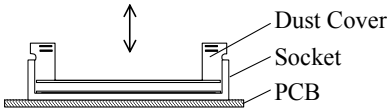
SM Module Location (DKC-F610I-S2GQ)



SM Module Location (DKC-F610I-S4GQ)



Removal/Insertion of Dust Cover

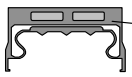


Viewed from A

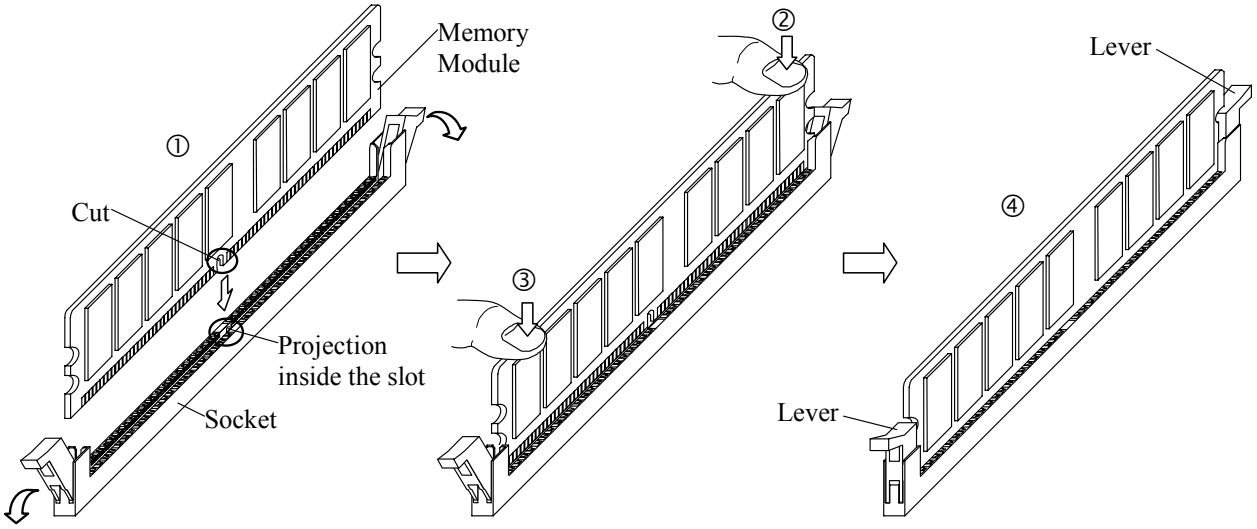
Fig.4.3.4-15 Inserting Location of the SM Module

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Prohibition of Use:

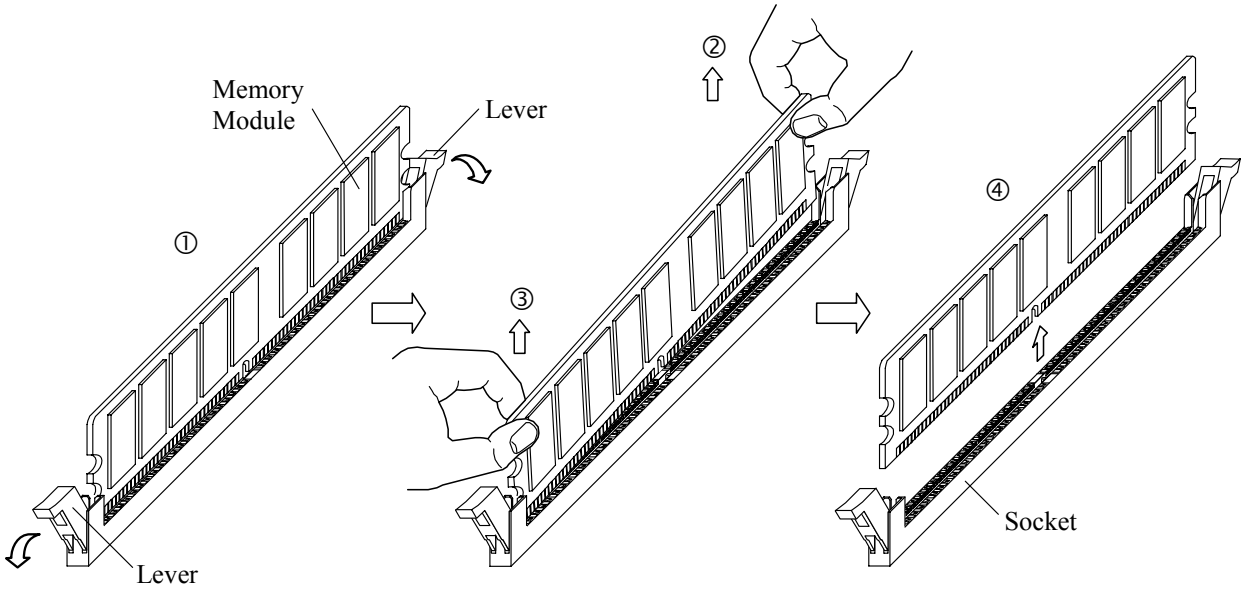


Do not use the DIMM Puller (Figure: 5480389-A) to install or remove the Shared Memory Module.
If the DIMM Puller is used, the Shared Memory Module may be damaged.



Installation

① Fit the cut of the Shared Memory Module and the projection inside the slot, and put the Shared Memory Module on the socket. (Do not insert it yet.)
② Insert one side of the Shared Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Insert the other side of the Shared Memory Module into the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Check that the slot lever fits in the Shared Memory Module.



Removal

① Press the slot lever to outside.
② Pull out one side of the Shared Memory Module from the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Pull out the other side of the Shared Memory Module from the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Remove the Shared Memory Module from the socket.

Fig.4.3.4-16 Insertion/Removal of Memory Module

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.4-24 Reference Table of Shared Memory Capacity (Standard Shared Memory Access Model)

No.	Judgment Factor of SM Capacity (*6)														SM Capacity (One Side) (*2)					
	Number of CU (Configuration of LDEV)	Cache Memory Capacity	Program Product (*1)								TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM Extension				Necessary Capacity		Only DKC-F610I-S2GQ		Only DKC-F610I-S4GQ	
			TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM	FCv2/TPF	DP	CoW					1	2	3	4	Basic	Option	Basic	Option	Basic	Option
						1	2	3	4	5										
1	1-4 (1KLDEV)	4GB - 32GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	1GB (*5)	—	1GB (*5)	—	—	—
2	1-4 (1KLDEV)	36GB - 256GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB	—	2GB	—	2GB	—
3	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 32GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB (*5)	—	2GB (*5)	—	2GB (*5)	—
4	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	36GB - 256GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	3GB	—	3GB	—	—	—
5	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 32GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	3GB (*5)	—	3GB (*5)	—	4GB	—
6	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	36GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	4GB	—	4GB	—	4GB	—
7	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	5GB	—	(*3)	—	(*3)	—
8	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	6GB	—	(*3)	—	6GB	—
9	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	7GB	—	(*3)	—	8GB	—

*1: TrueCopy : TC
ShadowImage : SI
Universal Replicator : UR
Volume Migration : VM
High Availability Manager : HAM
Flash Copy Version1 : FCv1
Flash Copy Version2 : FCv2
Dynamic Provisioning: DP
CoW Snapshot : CoW

*2: The SM Capacity (one side) shows necessary capacity, and only the capacity of each SM module option (S2GQ/S4GQ). For SM module location, refer to Table 3.8.4-12.

*3: Only the coexistence configuration of DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ can be set. Set necessary capacity according to Table 4.3.4-12.
If both features, DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ are not present, for example, only DKC-F610I-S4GQ, please apply a configuration with the DKC-F610I-S4GQ DIMM type. In this case, it is necessary to refer to the values in (*2).

*4: The cases where the SM used by Program Product (*1) becomes effective by number of CUs and can be used by installation (*7) are shown below.
- When the number of CU is 5-64 (16KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM becomes effective.
- When the number of CU is 65-255 (64KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM, FCv2/TPF, and Extension2 become effective.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*5: The addition of SM capacity or Cache capacity may be necessary for No.1/No.3/No.5 depending on HDD capacity. When the following conditional expressions are met, set any of No.2/No.4/No.6 to 9.

(X) + (Y) > 153

X: Sum total of (HDD capacity (GB)) ÷ (Z) of each emulation mode
The sum total here calculates HDD excluding PG17-xx and PG18-xx other than the external volume. Z becomes the following due to the emulation mode.

Emulation mode	Z
OPEN-X (OPEN volume other than OPEN-V)	792
3380-X mainframe volume	792
3390-X mainframe volume	957
OPEN-V	4224

Y: Configuration with at least one OPEN volume = (Cache memory capacity (GB)) × 2
Configuration with only mainframe volume = (Cache memory capacity (GB)) × 2.6

*6: Marks used in the columns of Judgment Factor of SM Capacity means as follows.
× (N?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are not available as the SM used by the functions and the Program Product is ineffective.
○ (Y?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are available as the SM used by the functions and Program Products is effective. (To use the Program Products, performing installation operation separately is required (*7))
Example: The SM capacity when DP is applied is 6GB or over.
(The SM becomes effective regardless of functional necessity of TC/SI/UR/VM/ FCv1/HAM and FCv2/TPF, as well as Extension1, 2, and they can be available to use by installation. Functions with X (N?) marked or more than described cannot be used)

*7: For installation operation, refer to “Storage Navigator User’s Guide”.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.4-25 Reference Table of Shared Memory Capacity (High Performance Shared Memory Access Model, Cache capacity is 4GB to 256GB)

No.	Judgment Factor of SM Capacity (*6)														SM Capacity (One Side) (*2)					
	Number of CU (Configuration of LDEV)	Cache Memory Capacity	Program Product (*1)								TC/SI/UR/VM/ FCv1/HAM Extension				Necessary Capacity		Only DKC-F610I-S2GQ		Only DKC-F610I-S4GQ	
			TC/SI/UR/ VM/FCv1/ HAM	FCv2/ TPF	DP	CoW					1	2	3	4	Basic	Option	Basic	Option	Basic	Option
						1	2	3	4	5										
1	1-4 (1KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	1GB	1GB	1GB	1GB	—	—
2	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB	1GB	2GB	1GB	2GB	2GB
3	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	3GB	1GB	3GB	1GB	—	—
4	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	4GB	1GB	4GB	1GB	4GB	2GB
5	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	5GB	1GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
6	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	6GB (*5)	1GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	6GB (*5)	2GB (*5)
7	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	4GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)
8	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)
9	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	5GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
10	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	5GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
11	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	6GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
12	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	4GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	4GB
13	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	5GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
14	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB ~ 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	6GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	6GB
15	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB ~ 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	6GB	7GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	8GB

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*1: TrueCopy : TC, ShadowImage : SI, Universal Replicator : UR, Volume Migration : VM, High Availability Manager : HAM, Flash Copy Version1 : FCv1, Flash Copy Version2 : FCv2, Dynamic Provisioning : DP, CoW Snapshot : CoW

*2: The SM Capacity (one side) shows necessary capacity, and only the capacity of each SM module option (S2GQ/S4GQ). For SM module location, refer to Table 4.3.4-12.

*3: Only the coexistence configuration of DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ can be set. Set necessary capacity according to Table 4.3.4-12.
If both features, DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ are not present, for example, only DKC-F610I-S4GQ, please apply a configuration with the DKC-F610I-S4GQ DIMM type. In this case, it is necessary to refer to the values in (*2).

*4: The cases where the SM used by Program Product (*1) becomes effective by number of CUs and can be used by installation (*7) are shown below.
- When the number of CU is 5-64 (16KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM becomes effective.
- When the number of CU is 65-255 (64KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM, FCv2/TPF, and Extension2 become effective.

*5: Note that total of SM Capacity (Basic and Option 1) is the same in following cases (*5), such as No.6 + No.7, No.8 + No.9, No.10 + No.11, and No.6 + No.8.
Set carefully the defined capacity in both Basic and Option 1 in default configuration, otherwise installation/de-installation of SM is required.

*6: Marks used in the columns of Judgment Factor of SM Capacity means as follows.
× (N?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are not available as the SM used by the functions and the Program Product is ineffective.
○ (Y?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are available as the SM used by the functions and Program Products is effective. (To use the Program Products, performing installation operation separately is required (*7))
Example: The SM capacity when DP is applied is 6GB or over.
(The SM becomes effective regardless of functional necessity of TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM and FCv2/TPF, as well as Extension1, 2, and they can be available to use by installation. Functions with X (N?) marked or more than described cannot be used)

*7: For installation operation, refer to “Storage Navigator User’s Guide”.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.4-26 Reference Table of Shared Memory Capacity (High Performance Shared Memory Access Model, Cache capacity is 260GB to 512GB)

No.	Judgment Factor of SM Capacity (*6)														SM Capacity (One Side) (*2)					
	Number of CU (Configuration of LDEV)	Cache Memory Capacity	Program Product (*1)								TC/SI/UR/VM/ FCv1/HAM Extension				Necessary Capacity		Only DKC-F610I-S2GQ		Only DKC-F610I-S4GQ	
			TC/SI/UR/ VM/FCv1/ HAM	FCv2/ TPF	DP	CoW					1	2	3	4	Basic	Option	Basic	Option	Basic	Option
						1	2	3	4	5										
16	1-4 (1KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	1GB	2GB	1GB	2GB	(*3)	(*3)
17	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB	2GB	2GB	2GB	2GB	2GB
18	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	3GB	2GB	3GB	2GB	(*3)	(*3)
19	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	4GB	2GB	4GB	2GB	4GB	2GB
20	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	5GB	2GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
21	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	6GB (*5)	2GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	6GB (*5)	2GB (*5)
22	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)
23	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	4GB (*5)	5GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	4GB (*5)	6GB (*5)
24	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	5GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
25	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	5GB (*5)	5GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
26	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	6GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	6GB (*5)	4GB (*5)
27	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	5GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
28	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	6GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	6GB
29	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	7GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
30	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	6GB	8GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	8GB

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*1: TrueCopy : TC, ShadowImage : SI, Universal Replicator : UR, Volume Migration : VM, High Availability Manager : HAM, Flash Copy Version1 : FCv1, Flash Copy Version2 : FCv2, Dynamic Provisioning : DP, CoW Snapshot : CoW

*2: The SM Capacity (one side) shows necessary capacity, and only the capacity of each SM module option (S2GQ/S4GQ). For SM module location, refer to Table 4.3.4-12.

*3: Only the coexistence configuration of DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ can be set. Set necessary capacity according to Table 4.3.4-12.
If both features, DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ are not present, for example, only DKC-F610I-S4GQ, please apply a configuration with the DKC-F610I-S4GQ DIMM type. In this case, it is necessary to refer to the values in (*2).

*4: The cases where the SM used by Program Product (*1) becomes effective by number of CUs and can be used by installation (*7) are shown below.
- When the number of CU is 5-64 (16KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM becomes effective.
- When the number of CU is 65-255 (64KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM, FCv2/TPF, and Extension2 become effective.

*5: Note that total of SM Capacity (Basic and Option 1) is the same in following cases (*5), such as No.21 + No.22, No.23 + No.24, No.25 + No.26, and No.23 + No.26.
Set carefully the defined capacity in both Basic and Option 1 in default configuration, otherwise installation/de-installation of SM is required.

*6: Marks used in the columns of Judgment Factor of SM Capacity means as follows.
× (N?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are not available as the SM used by the functions and the Program Product is ineffective.
○ (Y?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are available as the SM used by the functions and Program Products is effective. (To use the Program Products, performing installation operation separately is required (*7))
Example: The SM capacity when DP is applied is 7GB or over.
(The SM becomes effective regardless of functional necessity of TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM and FCv2/TPF, as well as Extension1, 2, and they can be available to use by installation. Functions with X (N?) marked or more than described cannot be used)

*7: For installation operation, refer to “Storage Navigator User’s Guide”.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

6-3 Insert the PCB.

a. If the Shared Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-SX) is removed, remove the dummy plate from the pocket, attachment position ① or ②. Attach the dummy plate and fasten the screw. Refer to Fig. 4.3.4-17 and to Fig. 4.3.4-18.
If not, go to step b.

Table 4.3.4-27 Location of the SM PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP652-A	Rear Logic Box	2SB	SM-2SB	*1
	WP651-A	Rear Logic Box	2SD	SM-2SD	*2

*1: Insert the PCB when it is removed in step 6-1.
*2: Insert the PCB when DKC-F610I-SX is installed in the additional slot.

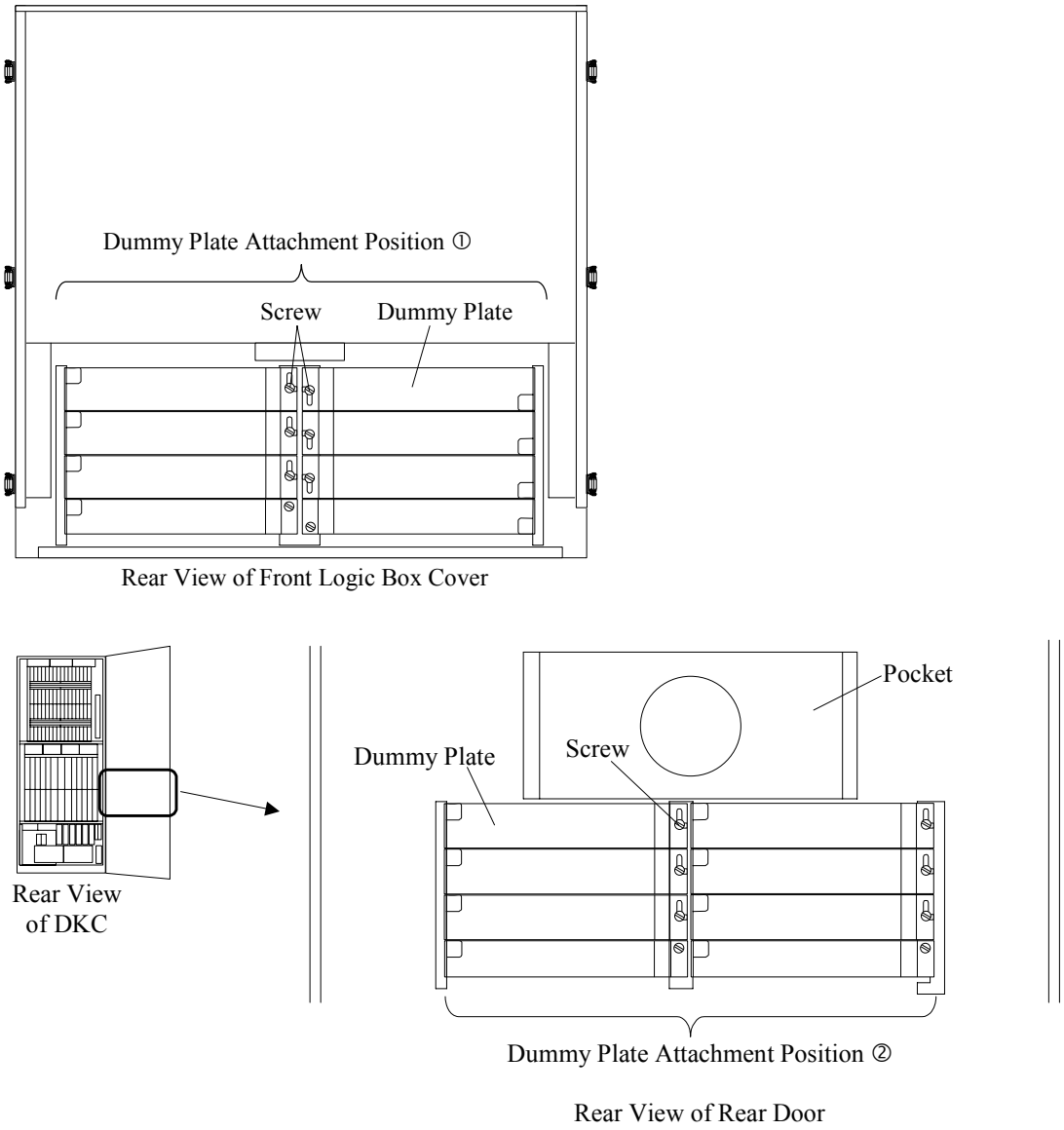


Fig.4.3.4-17 Removal of Dummy Plate

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

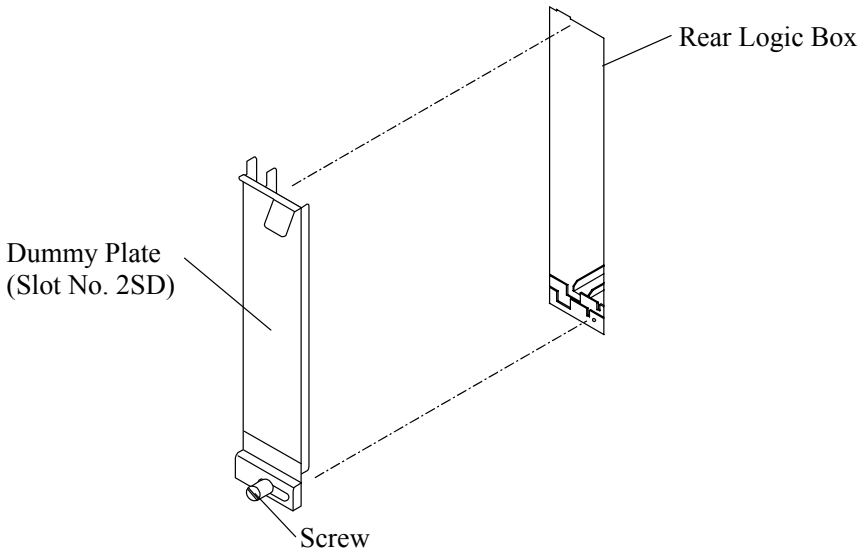
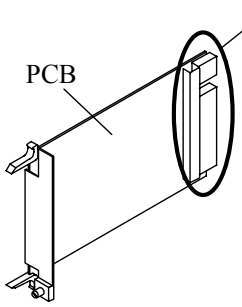


Fig.4.3.4-18 Attachment of Dummy Plate

b. Install the SM PCB into the Rear Logic Box referring to Table 4.3.4-27 and Fig.4.3.4-14.
c. Fasten the screw.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB. (See INST03-01-40.)
2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.
3. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

6-4 Attach the nameplate.

a. Affix a necessary portion of the Label (QTY)(Accessory of DKC; DWG No.3268905-1) in layers on the DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ nameplate and paint out numbers less than the number concerned with black oil felt pen.

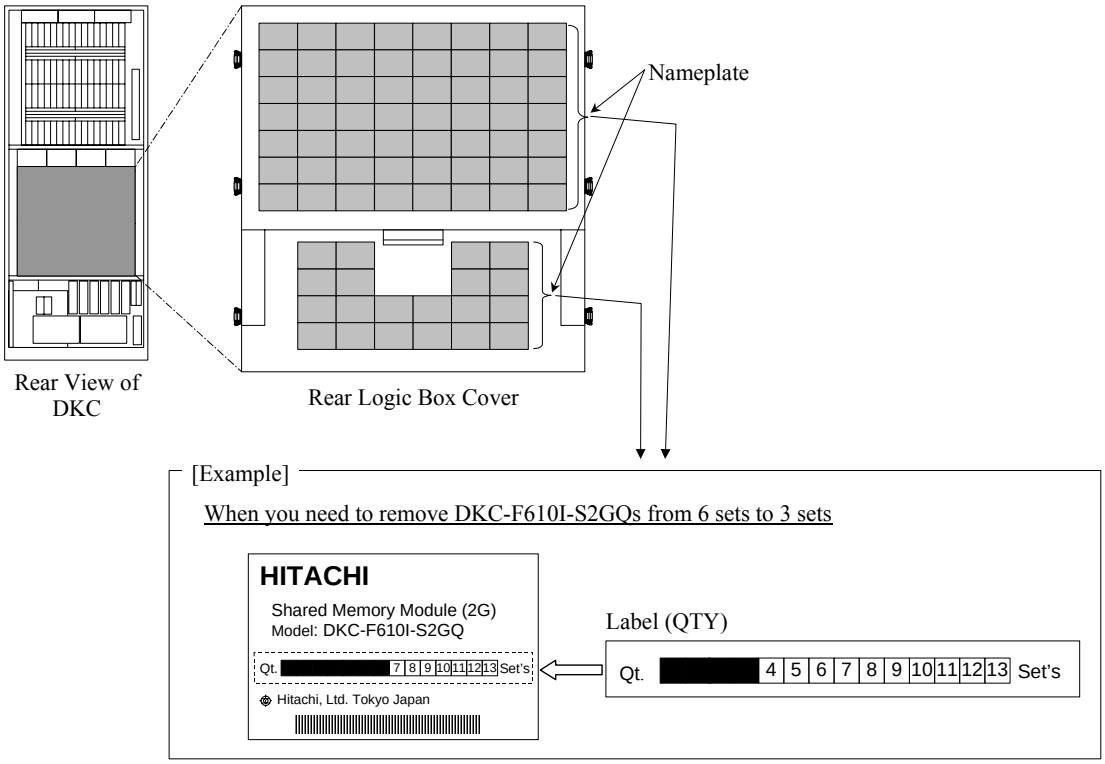


Fig.4.3.4-19 Change of Nameplate

b. When you need to remove Shared Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-SX), detach the DKC-F610I-SX nameplate from the cover.
When you do not need to remove Shared Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-SX), go to step "7. Remove the Cache Memory on the cluster 2".

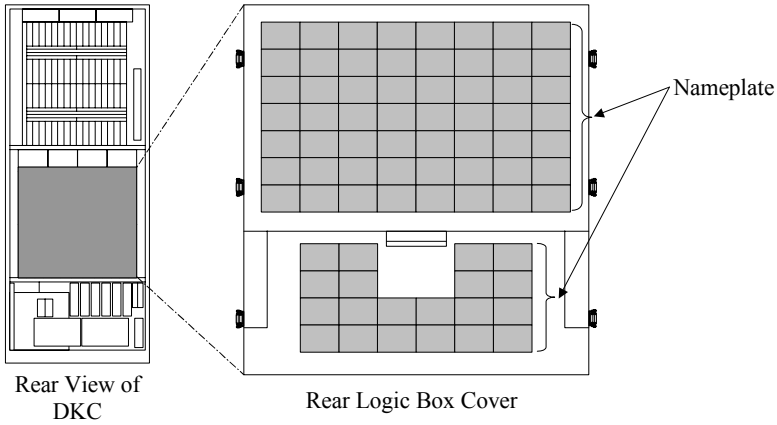


Fig.4.3.4-20 Removal of Nameplate

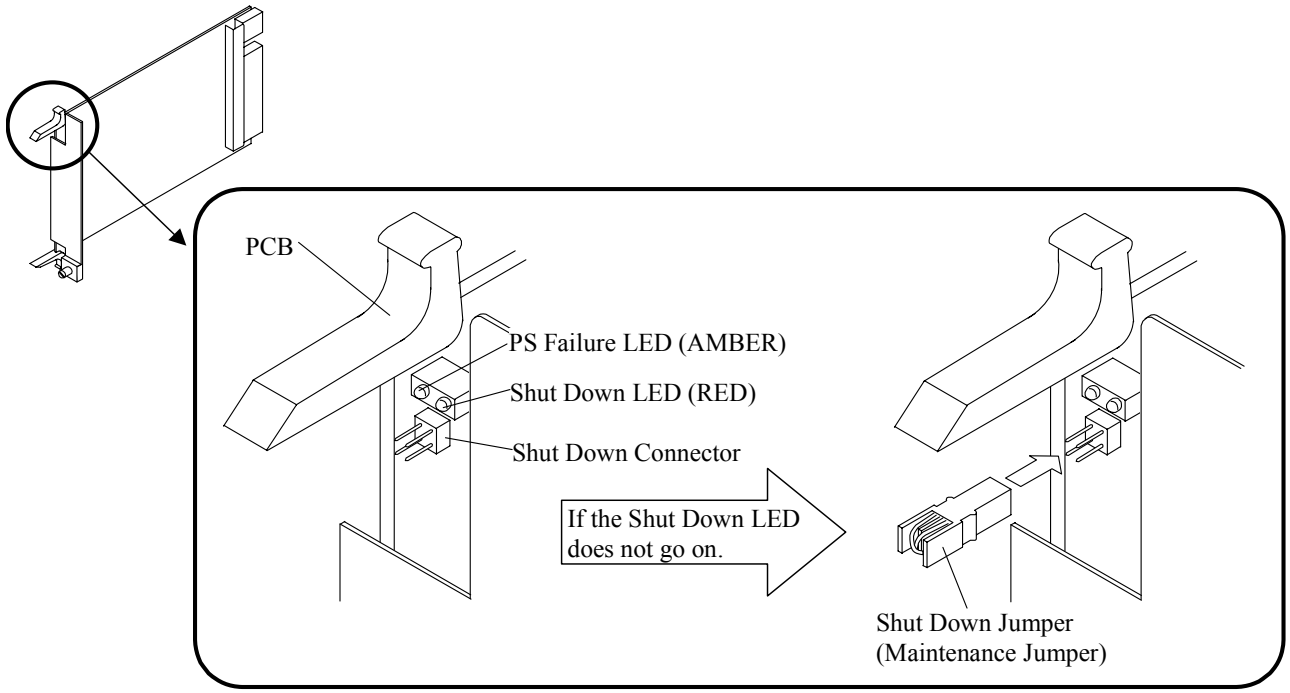
Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. Remove the Cache Memory on the cluster 2.
   Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

7-1. Remove the PCB.

a. While referring to Fig. 4.3.4-21, Table 4.3.4-28 and Table 4.3.4-29, check the Shut Down LED on the Cache Memory PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

CAUTION: A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be added.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 4.3.4-21 Location of the Shut Down LED

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.3.4-28 Location of the Cache Memory PCB (Standard Cache Access Model)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CC	CACHE-2CC	(*1)
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CD	CACHE-2CD	(*2)
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CG	CACHE-2CG	(*3)
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CH	CACHE-2CH	(*4)

*1: No PCB needs to be removed if 8 or more DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G sets are left after de-installation.

*2: No PCB needs to be removed if 16 or more DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G sets are left after de-installation.

*3: No PCB needs to be removed if 24 or more DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G sets are left after de-installation.

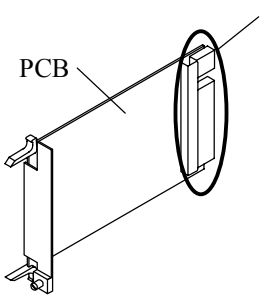
*4: Remove the PCB only when it is installed.

Table 4.3.4-29 Location of the Cache Memory PCB (High Performance Cache Access Model)

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CC	CACHE-2CC	
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CD	CACHE-2CD	
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CG	CACHE-2CG	
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CH	CACHE-2CH	

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the screw and remove the Cache Memory PCB.



Note: 1. When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.

2. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

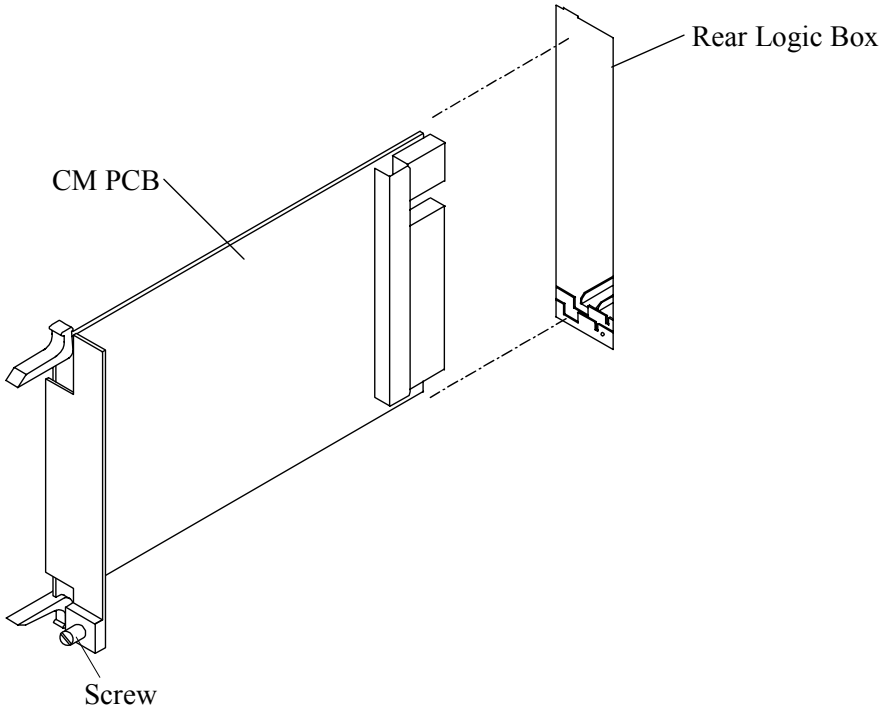


Fig. 4.3.4-22 Removal of the Cache Memory PCB

c. Remove the Maintenance Jumper if it is mounted.

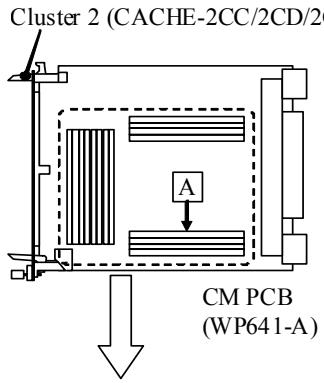
Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

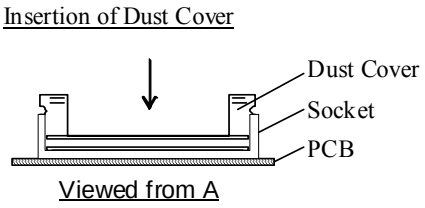
7-2. Remove the Cache Memory Modules.

a. Remove the extra Cache Memory Modules according to the required Cache Memory capacity referring to Fig. 4.3.4-23, Fig. 4.3.4-24, Table 4.3.4-16, Table 4.3.4-17, Table 4.3.4-18, Table 4.3.4-19 and Table 4.3.4-20.

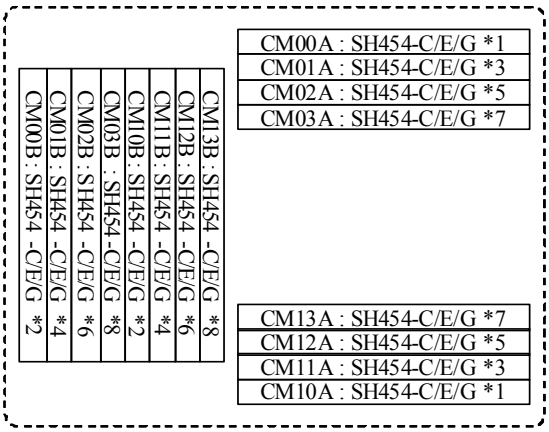
b. Insert the dust covers into the vacant sockets.

CM Module Location

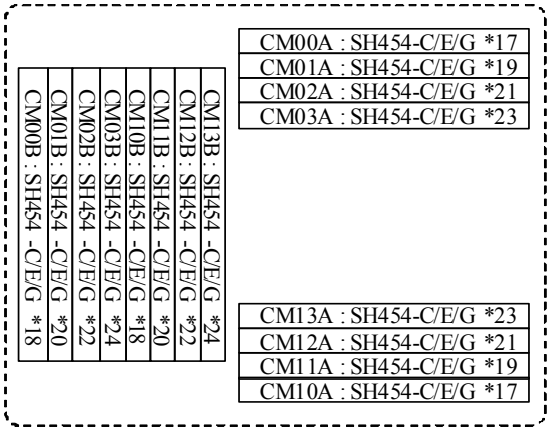




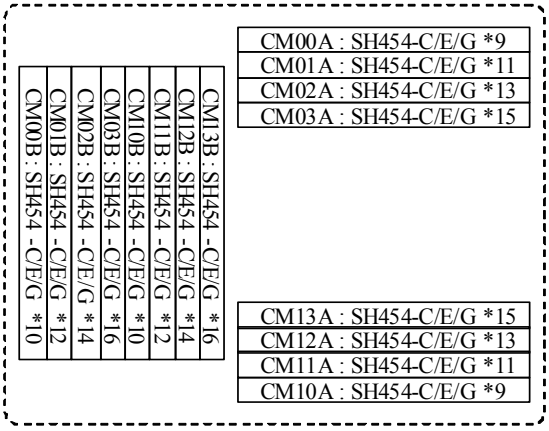
CACHE-2CC (Basic)



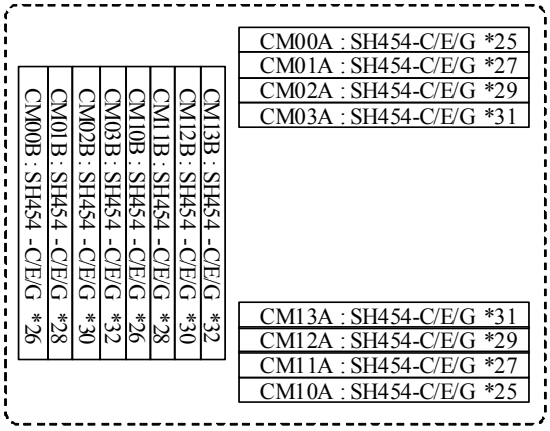
CACHE-2CG (Option 2)



CACHE-2CD (Option 1)



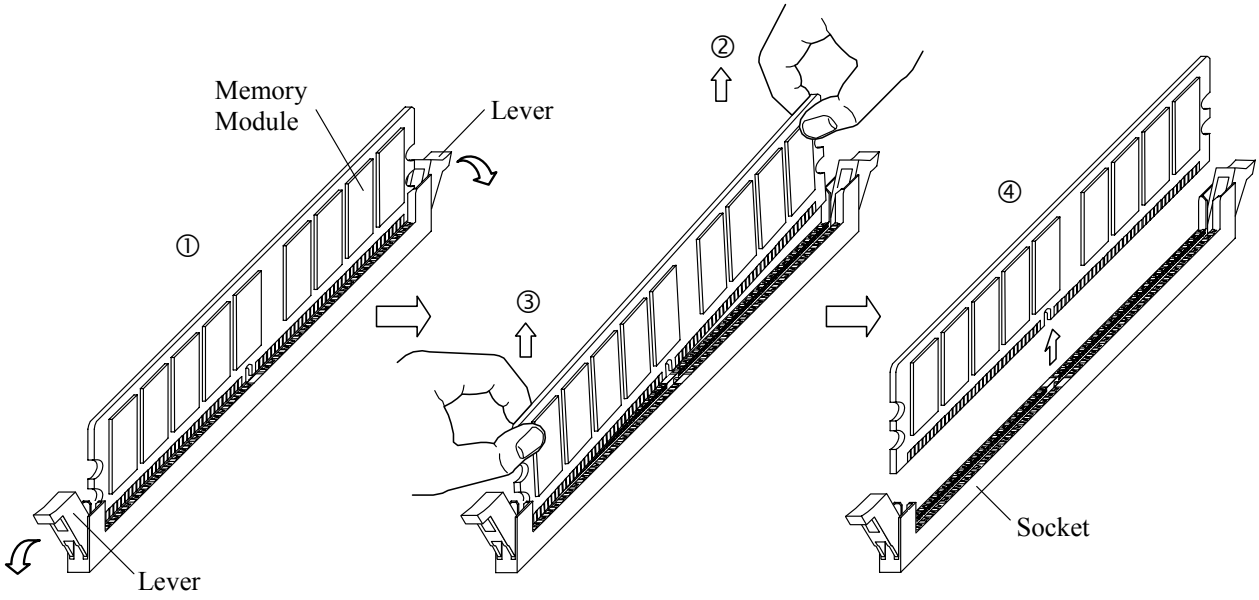
CACHE-2CH (Option 3)



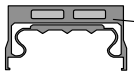
(Note 1) The cache memory module location *1 through *32 correspond to the CM Location listed in Table 4.3.4-16, Table 4.3.4-17, Table 4.3.4-18, Table 4.3.4-19 or Table 4.3.4-20.

Fig. 4.3.4-23 Inserting Location of the Cache Memory Module

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.



Prohibition of Use:



Do not use the DIMM Puller (Figure: 5480389-A) to install or remove the Cache Memory Module.
If the DIMM Puller is used, the Cache Memory Module may be damaged.

Removal

① Press the slot lever to outside.
② Pull out one side of the Cache Memory Module from the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
③ Pull out the other side of the Cache Memory Module from the socket by holding the both sides with your fingers.
④ Remove the Cache Memory Module from the socket.

Fig. 4.3.4-24 Removal of Memory Module

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

7-3 Insert the PCB.

a. If the Cache Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-CX) is removed, remove the dummy plate from the pocket, attachment position ① or ②. Attach the dummy plate and fasten the screw. Refer to Fig. 4.3.4-25 and Fig. 4.3.4-26.
If not, go to step b.

Table 4.3.4-30 Location of the Cache Memory PCB

Cluster	PCB Name	Box	Slot No.	Location No.	Remarks
2	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CC	CACHE-2CC	
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CD	CACHE-2CD	(*1)
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CG	CACHE-2CG	(*1)
	WP641-A	Rear Logic Box	2CH	CACHE-2CH	(*1)

*1: Insert the PCB when it is removed in step 7-1.
*2: Insert the PCB when DKC-F610I-CX is installed in the additional slot.

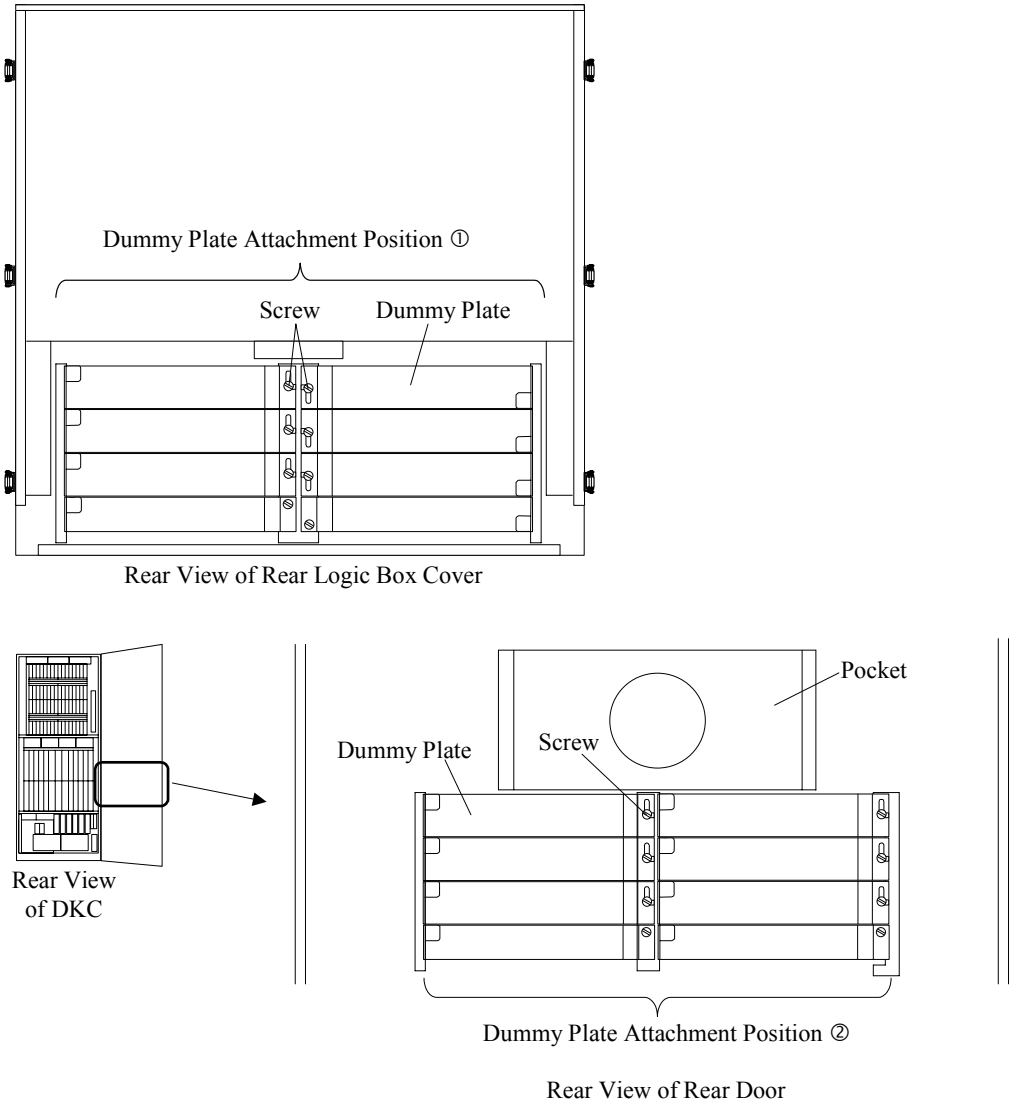


Fig. 4.3.4-25 Removal of the Dummy Plate

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

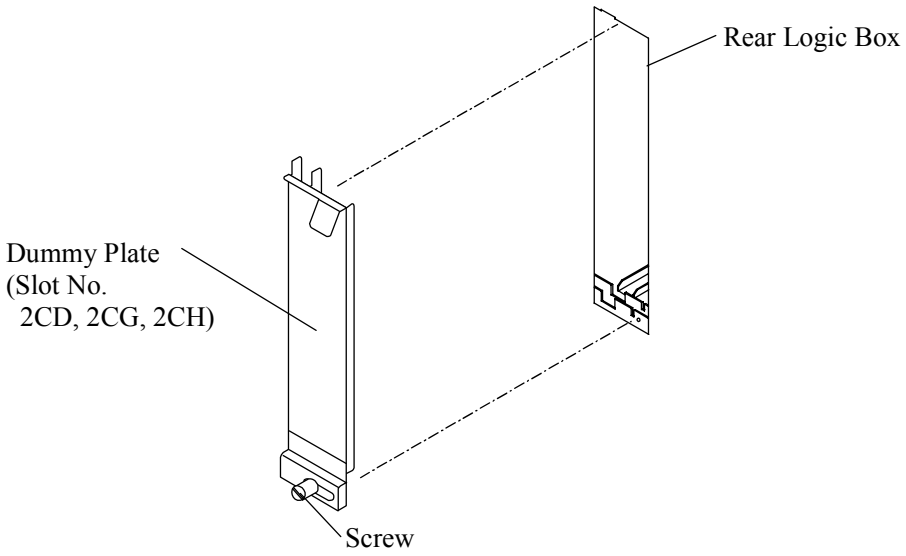
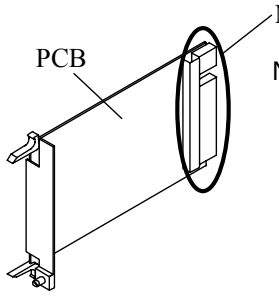


Fig. 4.3.4-26 Attachment of the Dummy Plate

b. Install the Cache Memory PCB referring to Table 4.3.4-30 and Fig. 4.3.4-22.
c. Fasten the screw.



Note: 1. Check that the main edge connector of the PCB has no deformation, damage or sticking of dust before installing the PCB. (See INST03-01-40.)
2. When installing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and insert it straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.
3. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

7-4 Remove the nameplate.

a. Affix a necessary portion of the Label (QTY)(Accessory of DKC; DWG No.3268905-1) in layers on the DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G nameplate and paint out numbers less than the number concerned with black oil felt pen.

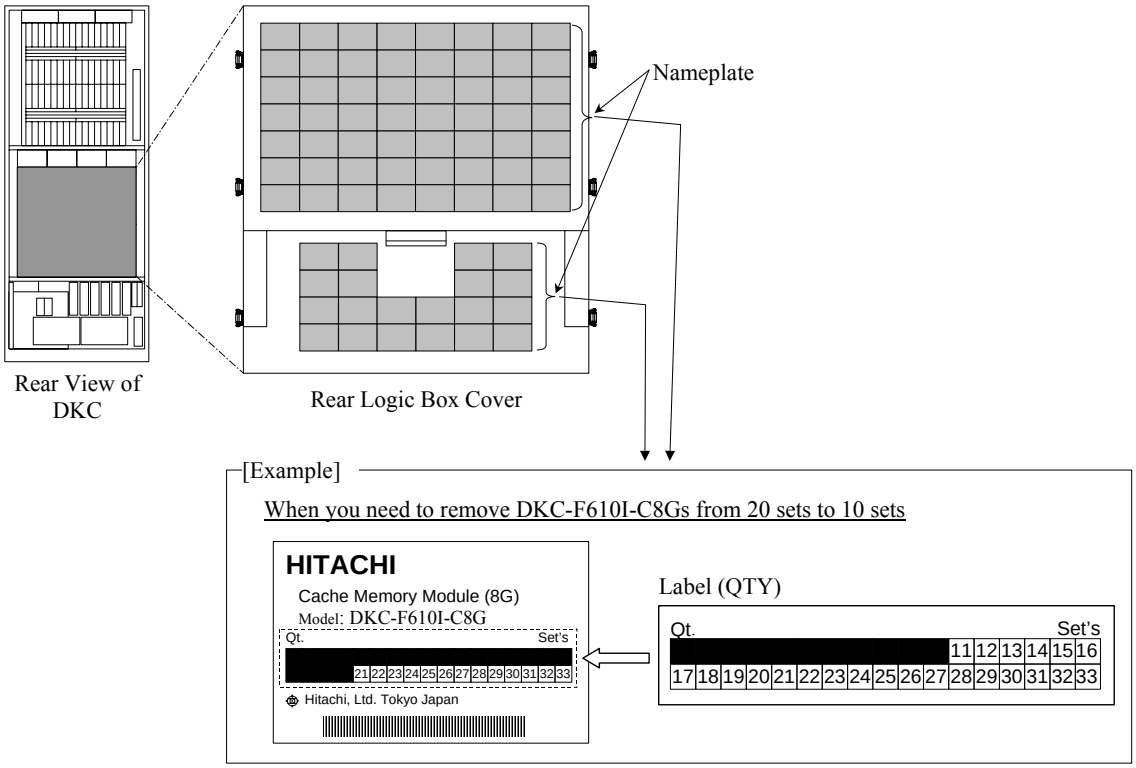


Fig. 4.3.4-27 Attachment of Label (QTY)

b. When you need to remove Cache Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-CX), detach the DKC-F610I-CX nameplate from the cover.
When you do not need to remove Cache Memory Adapter (DKC-F610I-CX), go to step "8. SVP post procedure on the Cluster2".

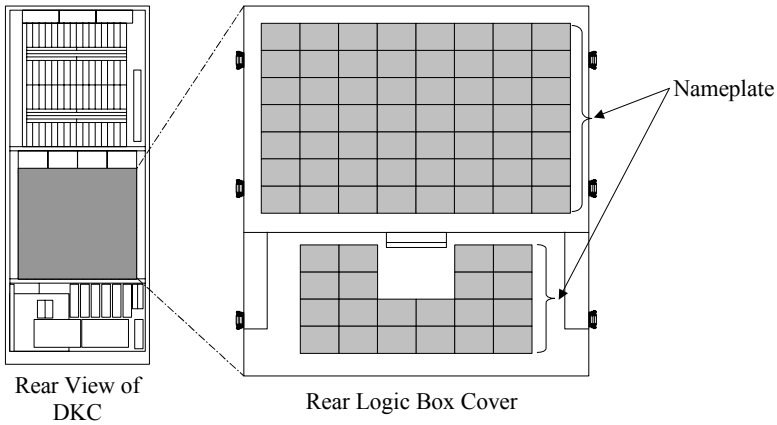


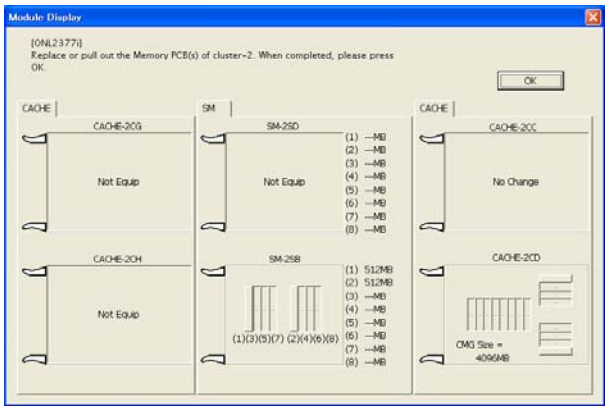
Fig. 4.3.4-28 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. SVP post procedure on the Cluster2

(1) (A PCB to be added)
After the hardware procedure for one side of cache memory is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to “Replace or pull out the Memory PCB(s) of cluster-2. When completed, please press OK.”.

“INLINE CUDG is running...” is displayed.



---

(2)
When CUDG is completed, the recovery processing is automatically started with the messages.

“Restoring the Cache Memory PCB...”
“Restoring the Shared Memory PCB...”

---

(3) <Perform Battery hardware de-installation>
“Pull out the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK.” is displayed, when battery de-install is required.



When a message is displayed, perform the hardware de-installation steps according to the battery hardware de-installation procedure.
When the followings are all true, also de-install the Memory Back-up Expansion kit (DKC-F610I-CBEX/DBEX).

1. **The SVP has instructed you to remove the BATTERY-URxx.**
2. **AND the Power setting = “Memory Backup Mode”.**

When a message is not displayed, go to INST04-03D-940 step 13. SVP post procedure on the Cluster2.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

9. De-Installation Procedure of the Additional Battery-1

De-Installation Condition

The Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB) can be removed when the configuration of DKC is corresponding to the following cases.

① Removal of the first set
- When the Cache Memory capacity is 48GB or less
- When the Shared Memory capacity is 12GB or less
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is four sets or less
- When the DKC-F610I-CX is one set or less
- When the DKC-F610I-SX is one set or less

② Removal of the second set
- When the Cache memory capacity is 64GB or less
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is 10 sets or less
- When the DKC-F610I-CXs are two sets or less

③ Removal of the third set
- When the Cache memory capacity is 96GB or less

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

9-1 When you need to remove Additional Battery (DKC-F610I-AB), remove the battery boxes. When you do not need to remove Additional Battery (DKC-F610I-AB), go to step "10. De-Installation Procedure of the Additional Battery-2".

a. When the brackets are attached to the DKC frame, go to step c.
When the brackets are not attached to the DKC frame, go to step b.

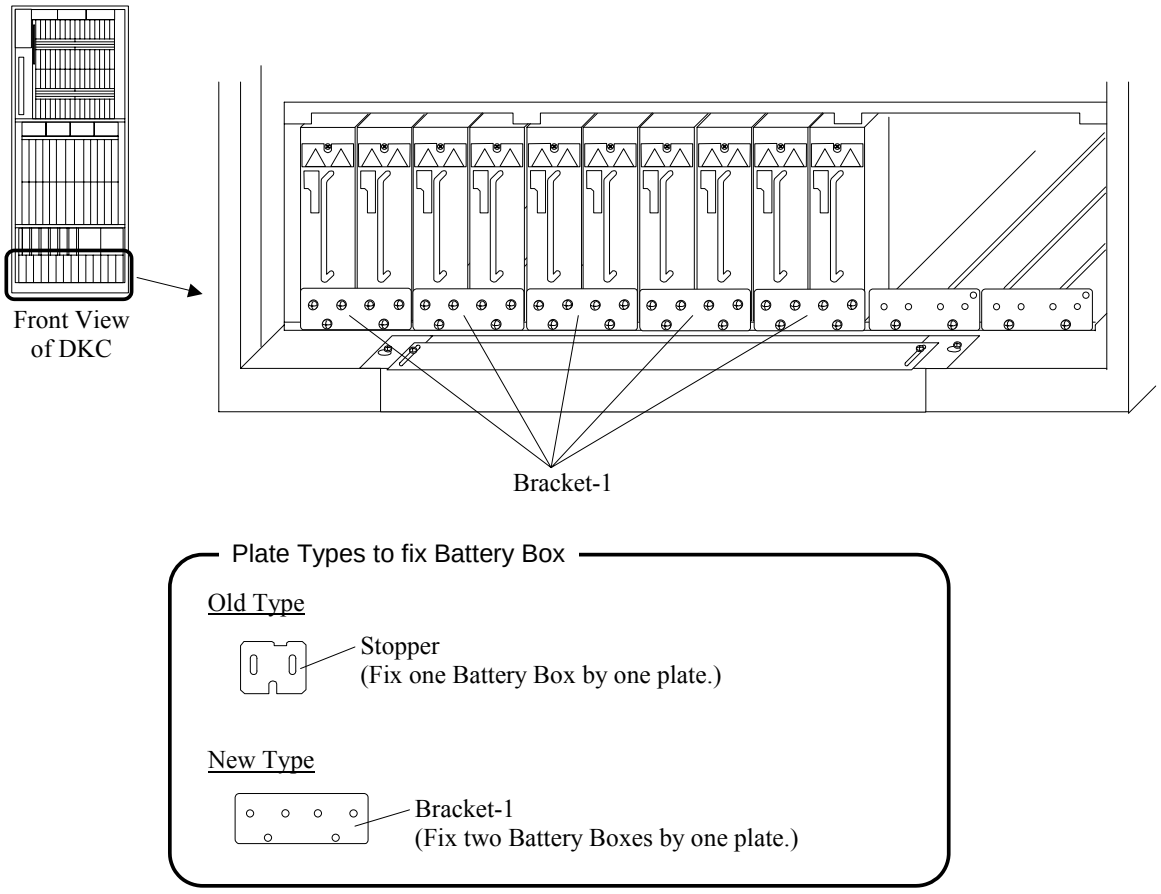


Fig. 4.3.4-29 Plate Types to fix Battery Box

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Removal of Battery Boxes (Old type plate)
   b-1 Turn off the switches at the battery boxes.
   b-2 Loosen the four screws ① and two screws ②. Slide the stoppers to the upper side and fasten the screws ①.
   b-3 Remove the battery boxes.
   b-4 Go to step d.

Table 4.3.4-31 Location List of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	
3	3rd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-15	BATTERY-25	

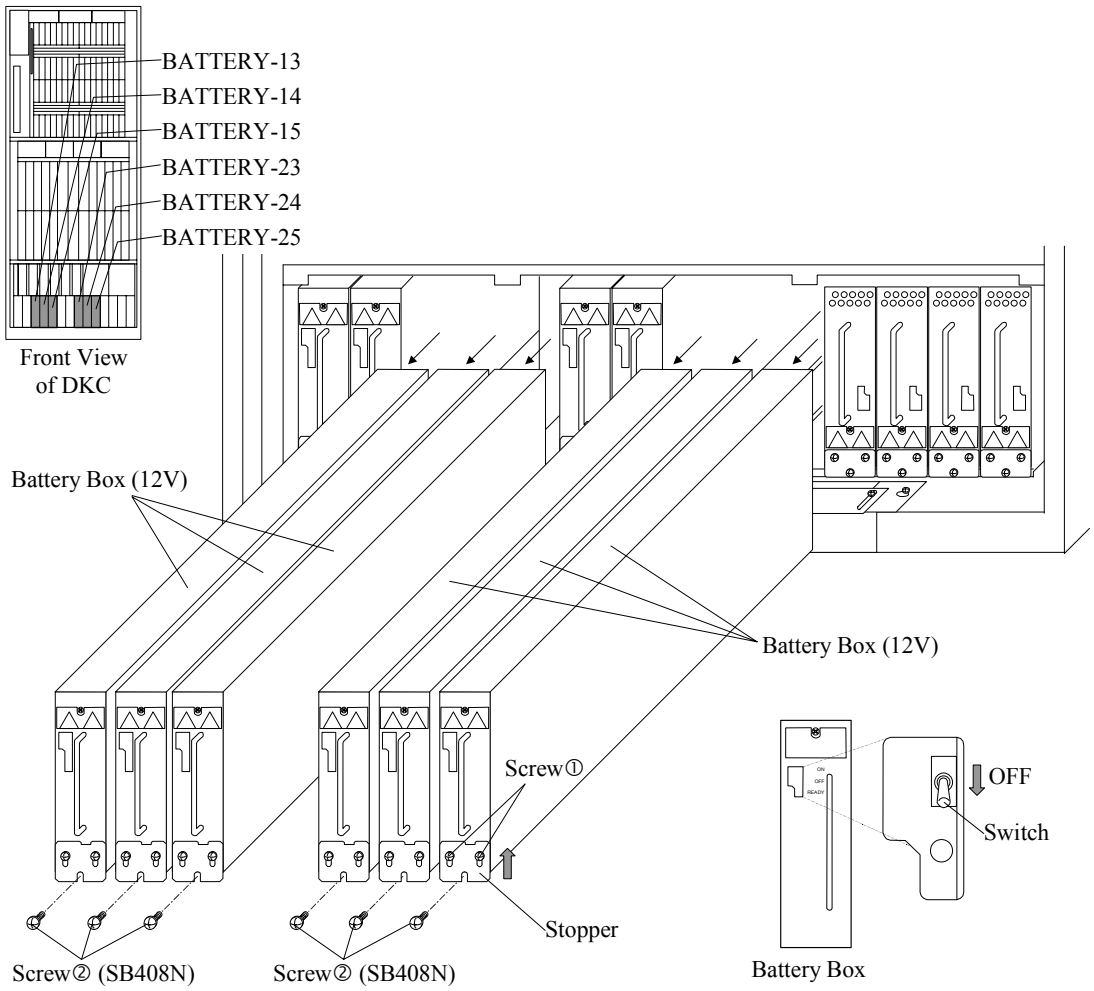


Fig. 4.3.4-30 Removal of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Removal of Battery Boxes (New type plate)
   c-1 Turn off the switches at the battery boxes.
   c-2 Remove the two screws ① when two Battery Boxes are fixed by bracket-1.
   c-3 Remove the four screws ①, four screws ②, and two brackets.
   (During the detachment of bracket, pay attention that the existing Battery Box is not pulled out.)
   c-4 Remove the Battery Boxes.

Table 4.3.4-32 Location List of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	
3	3rd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-15	BATTERY-25	

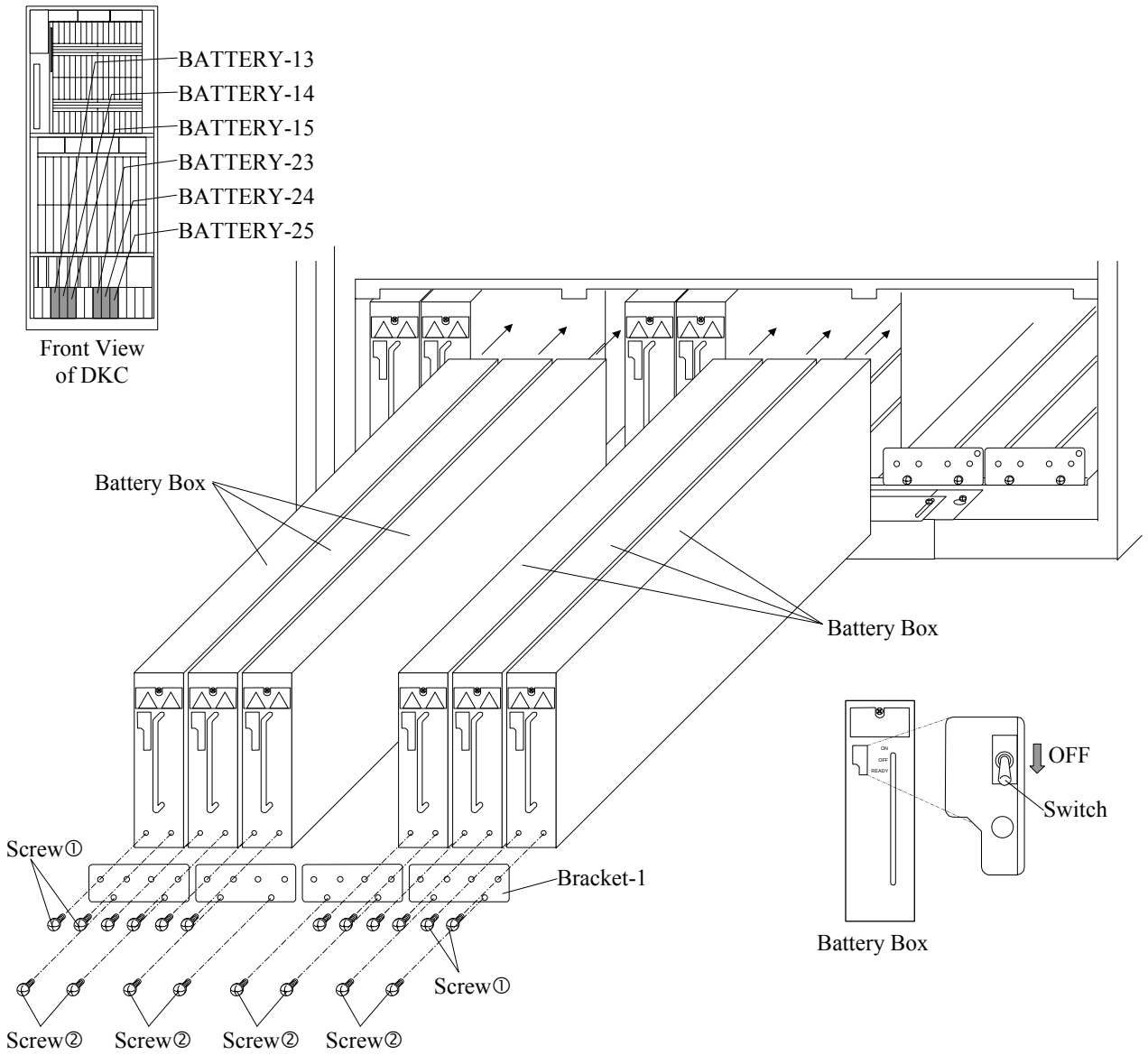


Fig. 4.3.4-31 Removal of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

c-5 Attach the brackets with the four screws ②.

c-6 Attach the two screws ① when the Battery Box is fixed by attached bracket-1.

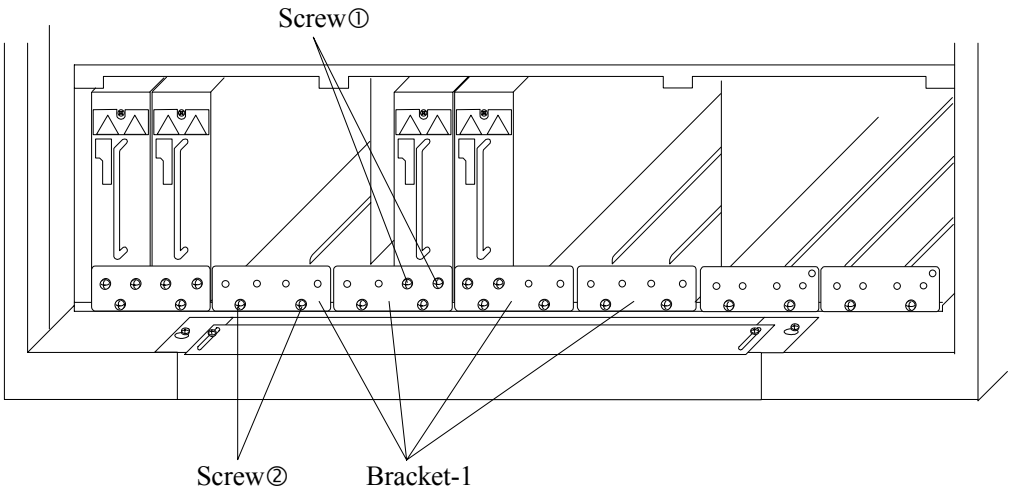


Fig. 4.3.4-32 Attachment of Brackets

d. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

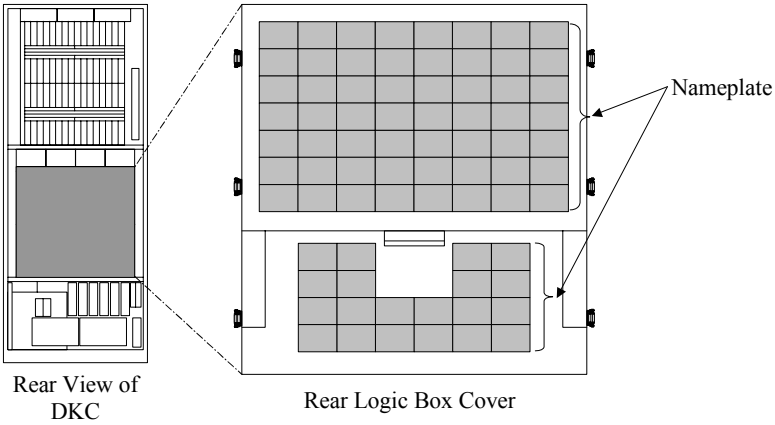


Fig. 4.3.4-33 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

10. De-Installation Procedure of the Additional Battery-2

De-Installation Condition

The Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX) can be removed when it is corresponding to the following case.

DKC Frame

- When the memory backup mode is selected:
  When the Cache Memory capacity is 256GB or less, one set is removed.

DKU Frame

- When the destage is selected:
  When there is no DKC-F605I-AKT, 2nd set is removed.
- When the memory backup mode is selected:
  When the Cache Memory capacity is 352GB or less, two sets are removed from the DKU-R1.

10-1 When you need to remove Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX) from the DKC, remove the battery boxes.
When you do not need to remove Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX) from the DKC, go to step 10-2.

a. Loosen the two screws and rotate the stopper.

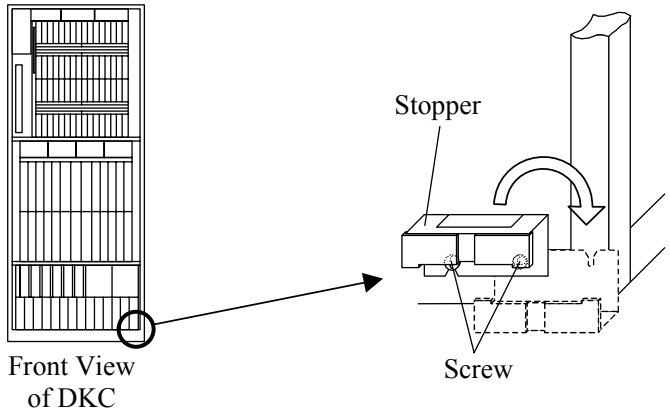
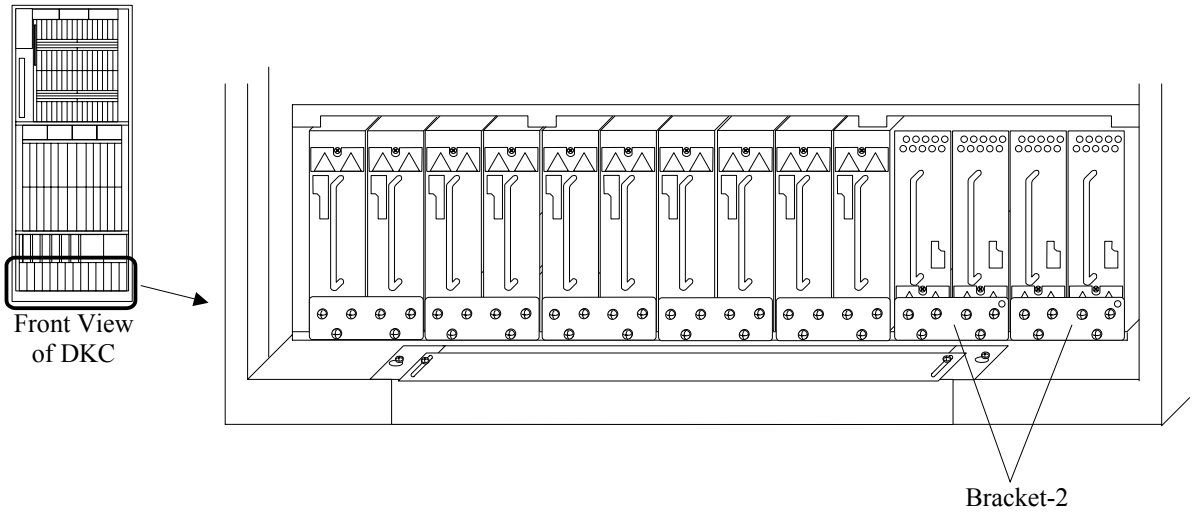


Fig. 4.3.4-34 Rotation of Stopper

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. When the brackets are attached to the DKC frame, go to step d.
When the brackets are not attached to the DKC frame, go to step c.



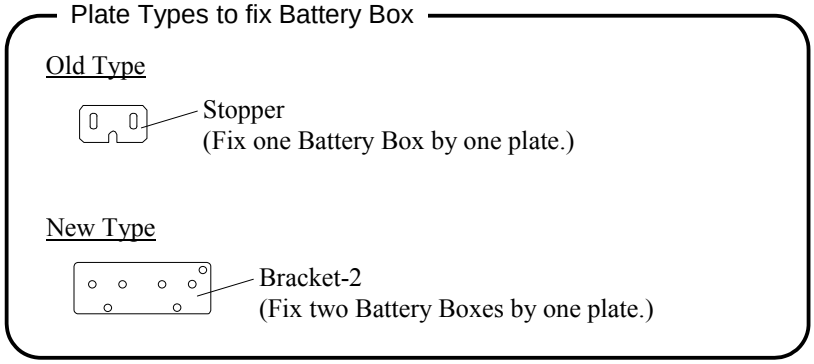


Fig. 4.3.4-35 Plate Types to fix Battery Box

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Removal of Battery Boxes (Old type plate)
   c-1 Turn off the switches at the battery boxes.
   c-2 Remove the screws, and stoppers.
   c-3 Remove the battery boxes.
   c-4 Go to step e.

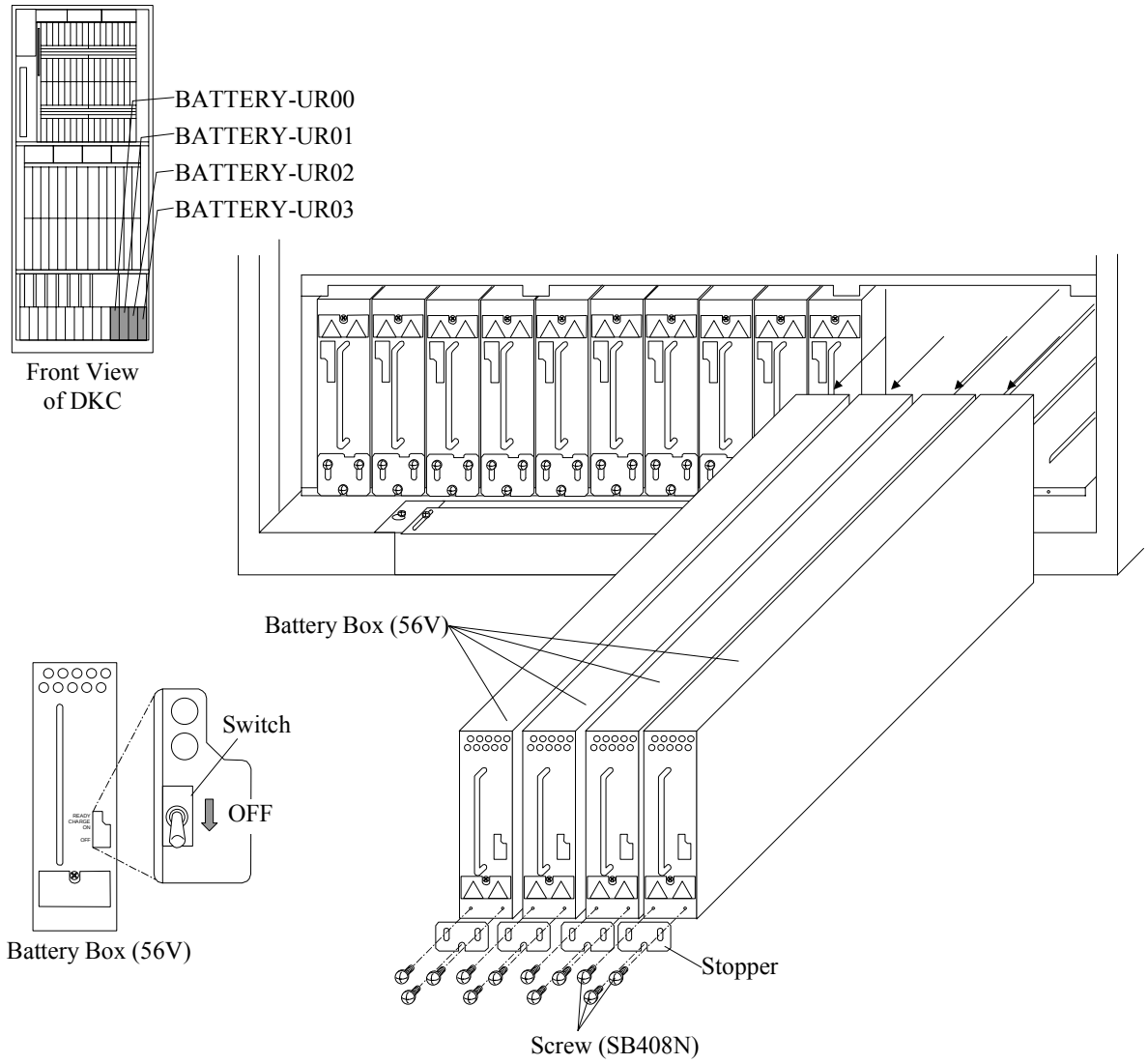


Fig. 4.3.4-36 Removal of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Removal of Battery Boxes (New type plate)
   d-1 Turn off the switches at the battery boxes.
   d-2 Remove the twelve screws, and two brackets.
   d-3 Remove the four Battery Boxes.

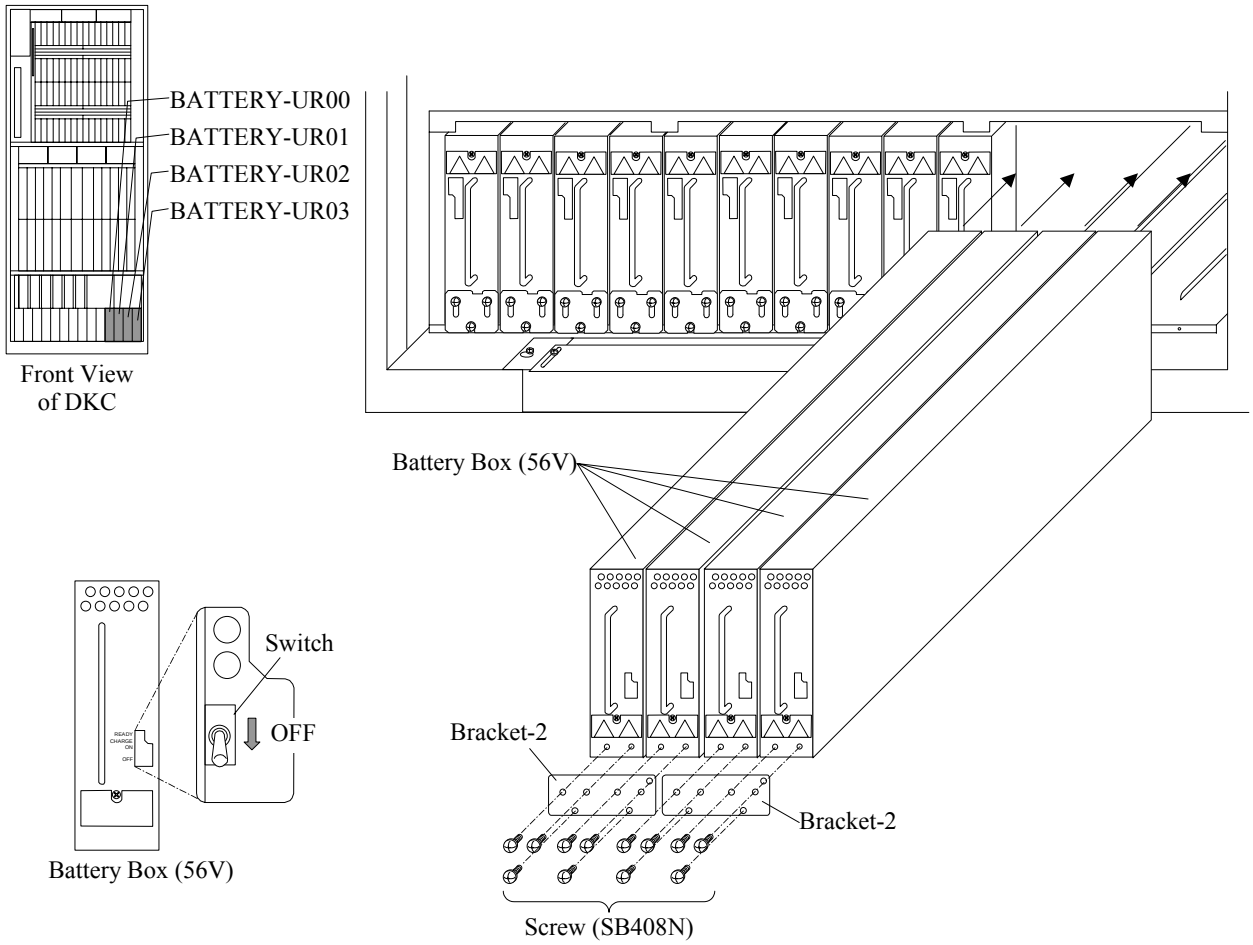


Fig. 4.3.4-37 Removal of Battery Boxes

d-4 Attach the two brackets with the four screws.

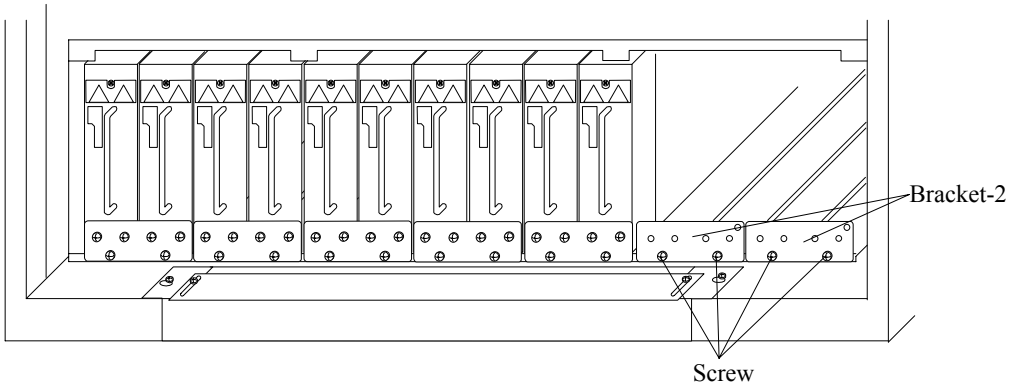


Fig. 4.3.4-38 Attachment of Brackets

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Return the stopper to original position in the reverse order of step a.
f. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

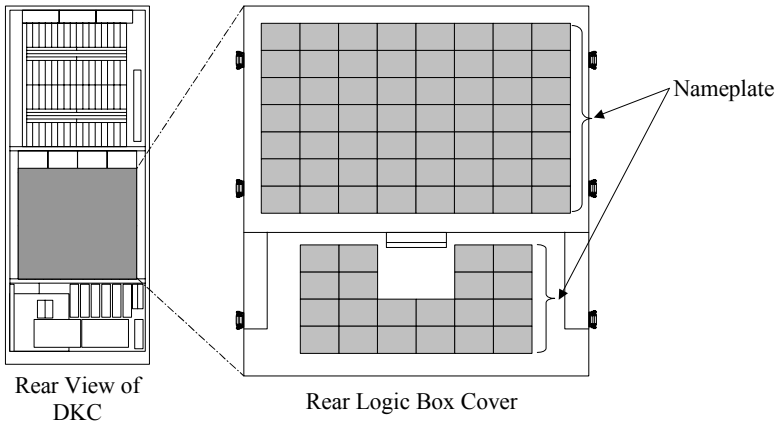


Fig. 4.3.4-39 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

10-2 When you need to remove Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX) from the DKU, remove the battery boxes.
When you do not need to remove Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX) from the DKU, go to step “11. De-Installation Procedure of Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (12V)”.

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

a. Turn off the switch on the Battery Boxes.
b. Remove the screws and stoppers and remove the Battery Boxes in the correct locations.

Table 4.3.4-33 Installation Location of Additional Battery-2

No.	Model Name	Location No.	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-ABX 1 set	BATTERY-Uxx0, BATTERY-Uxx1, BATTERY-Uxx2, BATTERY-Uxx3	
2	DKC-F610I-ABX 2 sets	BATTERY-Uxx4, BATTERY-Uxx5, BATTERY-Uxx6, BATTERY-Uxx7	

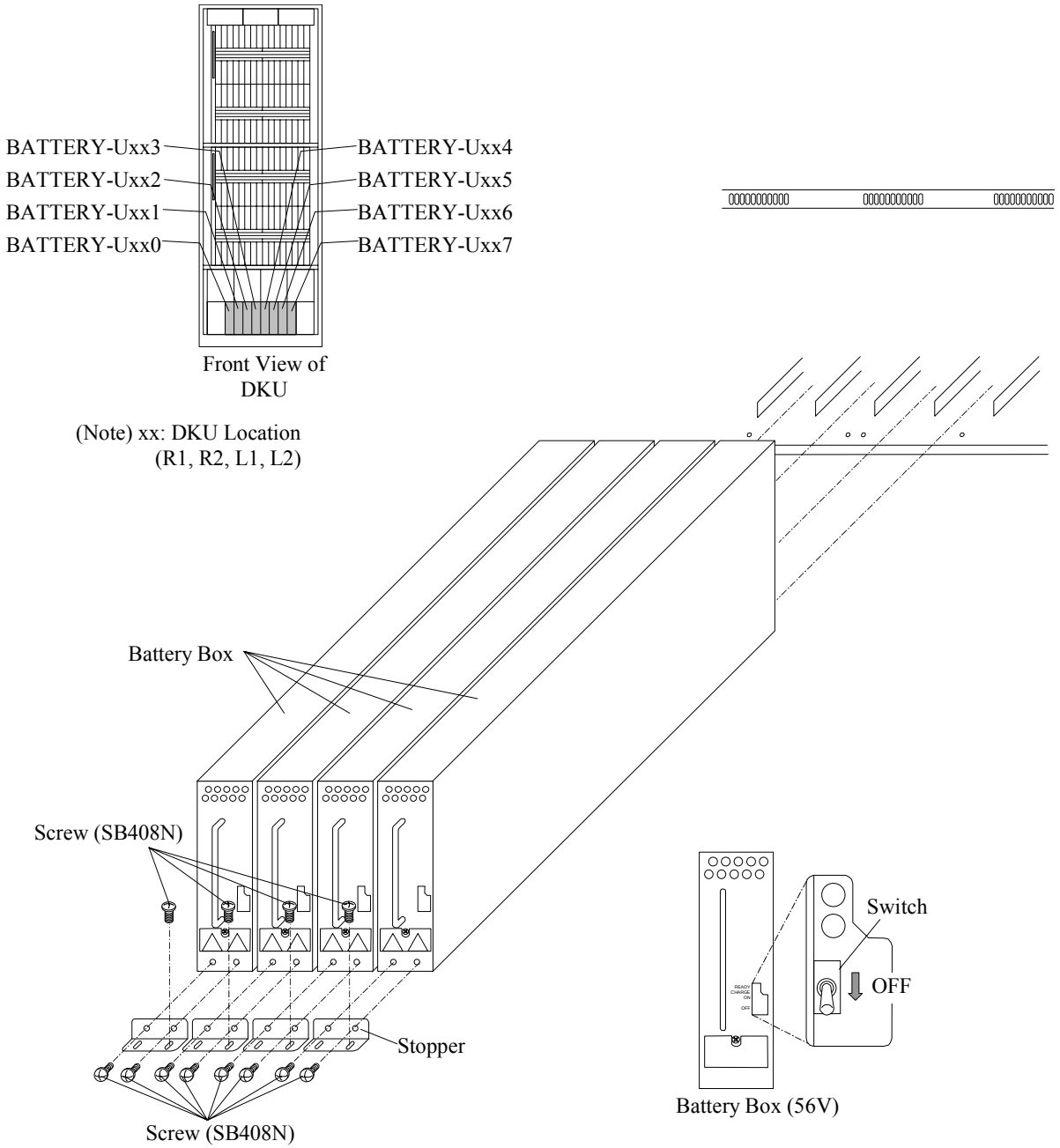


Fig. 4.3.4-40 Removal of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Remove the screw from the plate and remove the nameplate tags to be installed.
d. Remove the nameplate from the nameplate tag.
e. Attach all the nameplate tags and fix them with the screw.

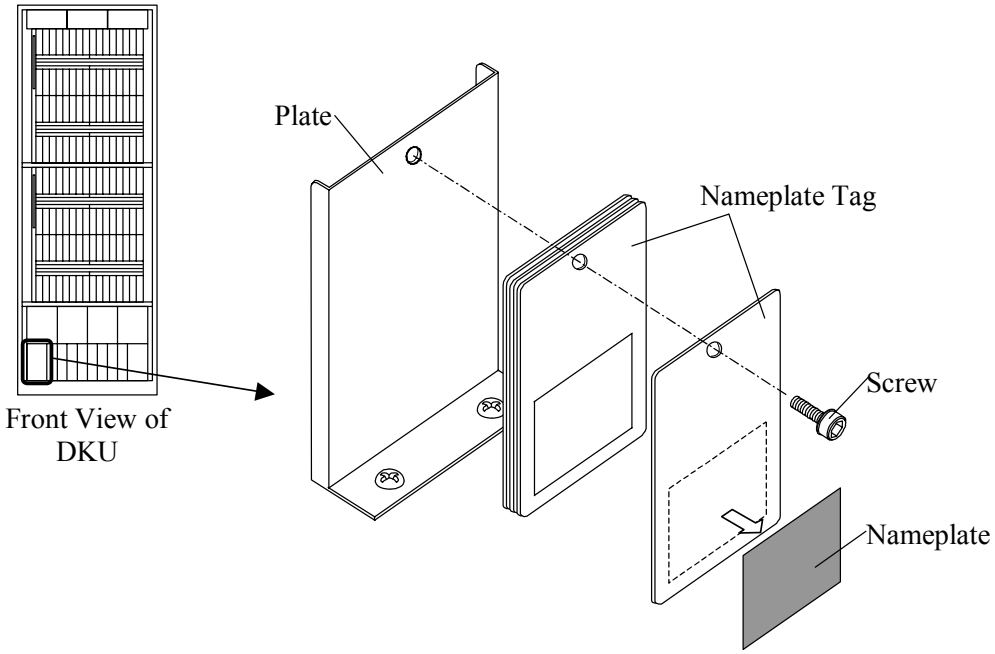


Fig. 4.3.4-41 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

11. De-Installation Procedure of Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (12V)

De-Installation Condition

The Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CBEX) can be removed when the configuration of DKC is corresponding to the following case.

When the memory backup mode is selected:

- When the Cache Memory capacity is 256GB or less

When the destage mode is selected:

- This option is not used.

11-1 When you need to remove Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CBEX), remove the BATREG PCB.

When you do not need to remove Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CBEX), go to step "12. De-Installation Procedure of Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (56V)".

a. Remove the two screws from the BATREG PCBs.
b. Disconnect the cables (P61-1 and P61-2) and two terminal jumpers from the BATREG PCBs.
c. Remove the two BATREG PCBs from the rear side of DKC.

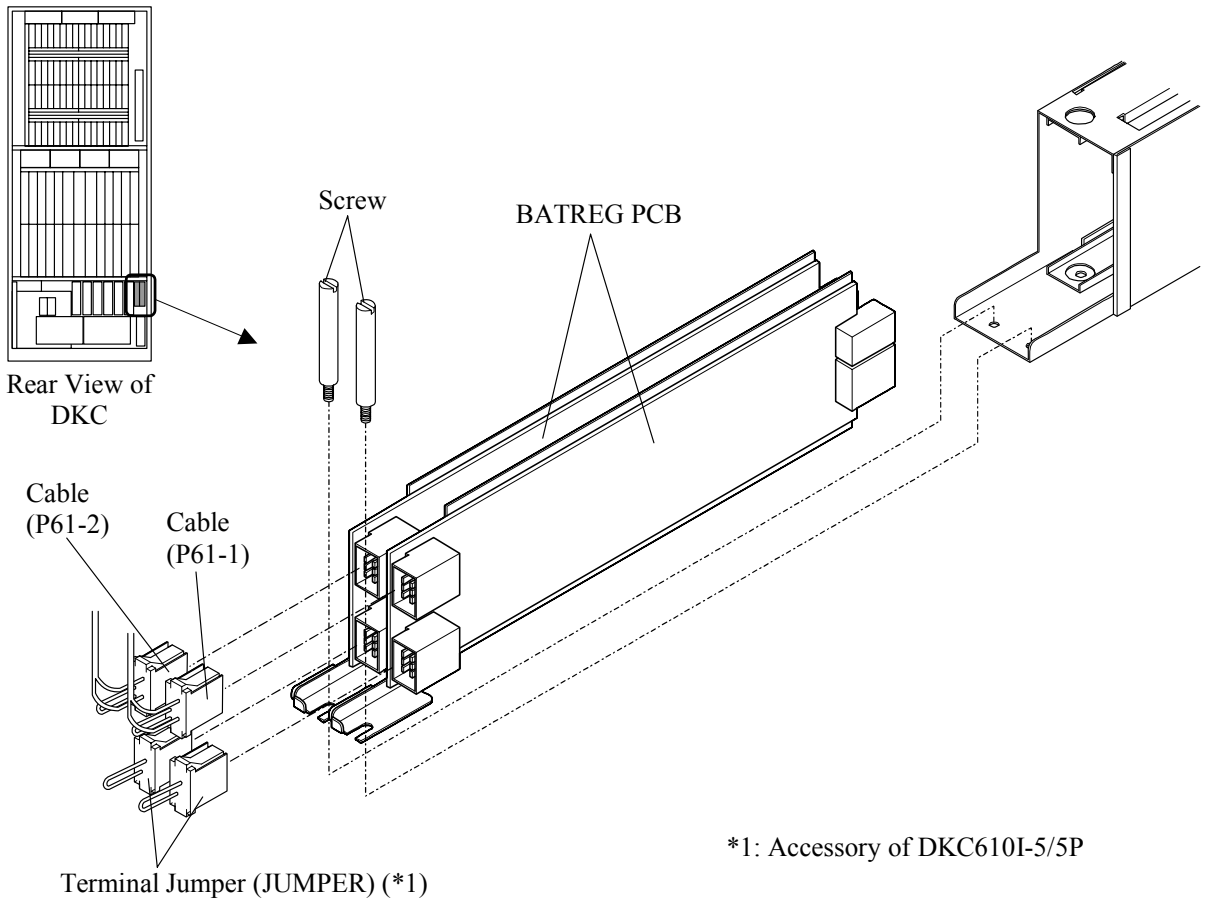


Fig. 4.3.4-42 Removal of BATREG PCBs

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Remove two repeat binders fixing the cables.
e. Remove conversion cable ① (P61-1 to J61-1/J802-1) from the cable for BATREG PCB (P61-1 or P802-1).
f. Remove conversion cable ② (P61-2 to J61-2/J802-2) from the cable for BATREG PCB (P61-2 or P802-2).

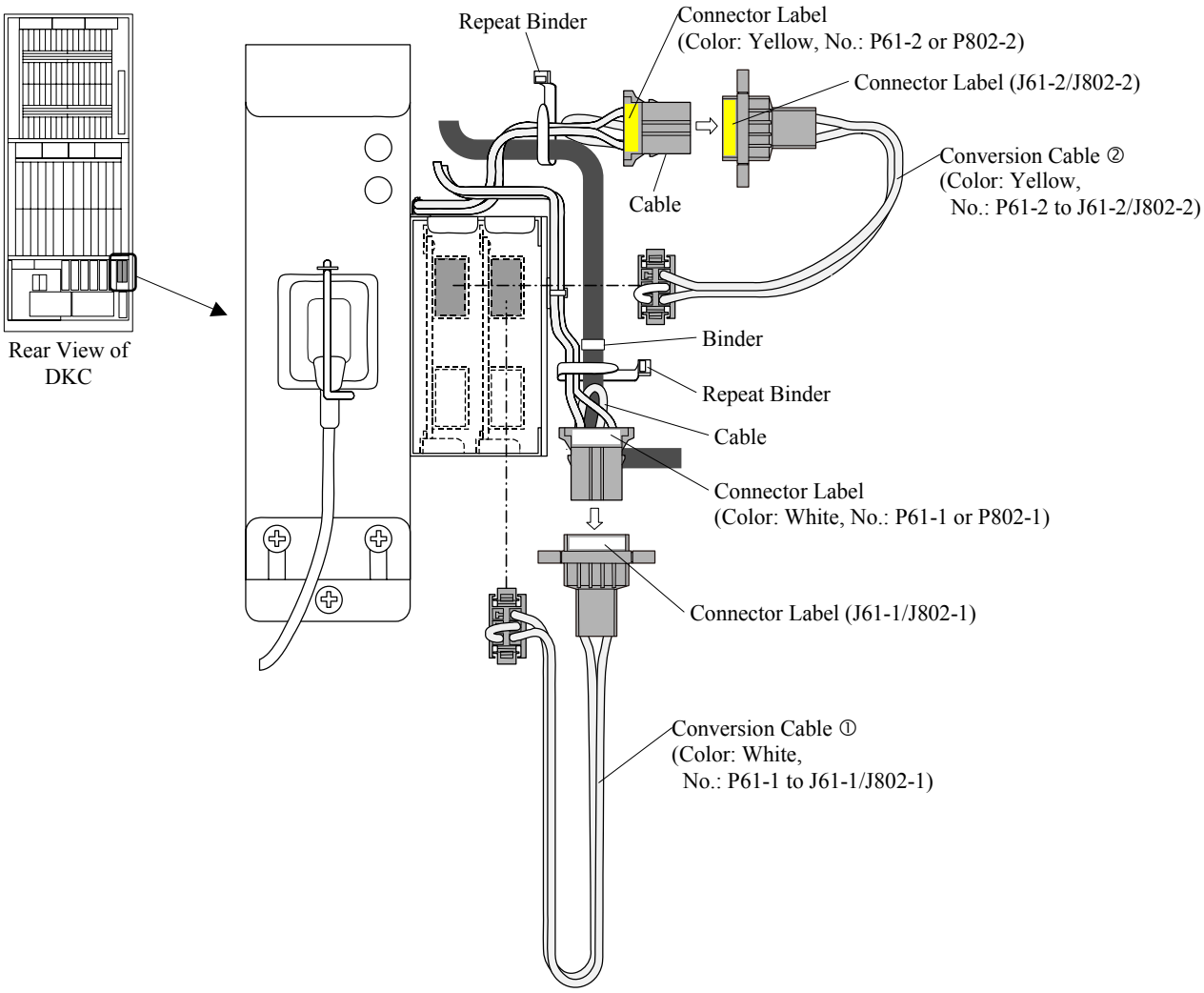


Fig. 4.3.4-43 Removal of Conversion Cables

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

g. Remove two repeat binders fixing the cables.
h. Remove conversion cable ③ (P802-1 to J61-1/J802-1) from the cable for FUSE PCB (P61-1 or P802-1).
i. Remove conversion cable ④ (P802-2 to J61-2/J802-2) from the cable for FUSE PCB (P61-2 or P802-2).

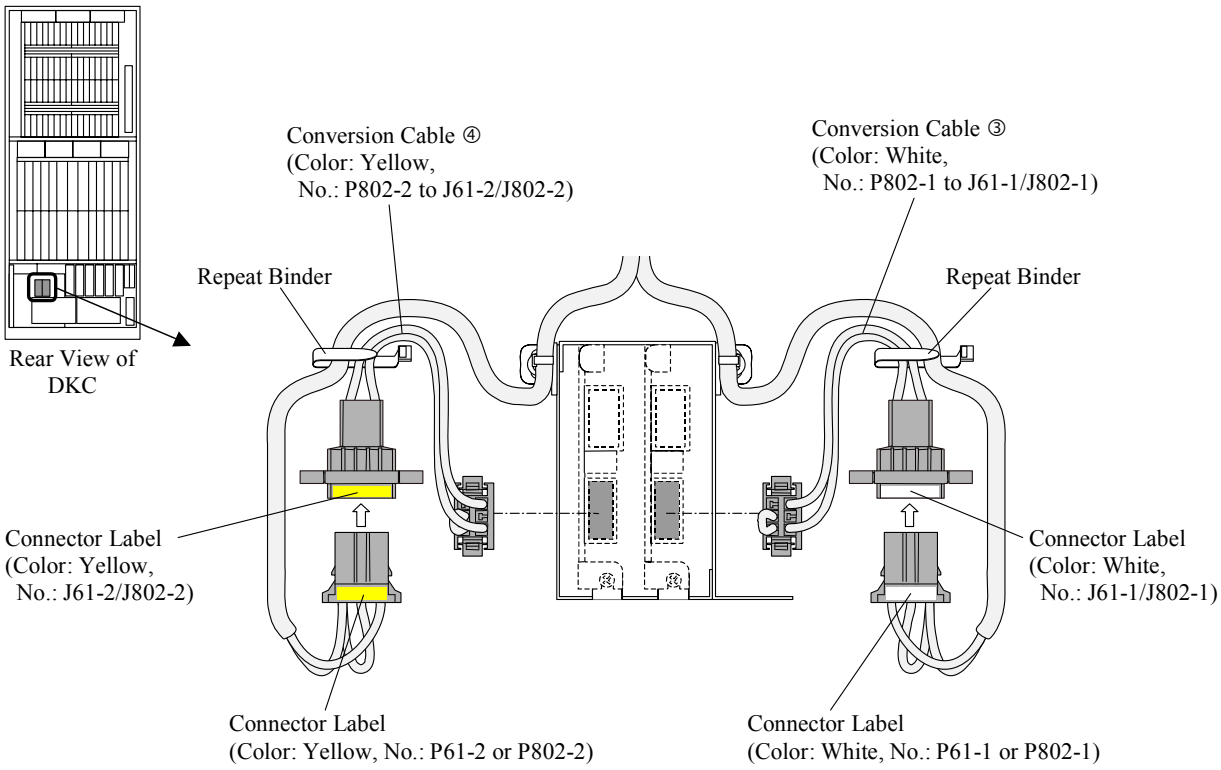


Fig. 4.3.4-44 Removal of Conversion Cables

j. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

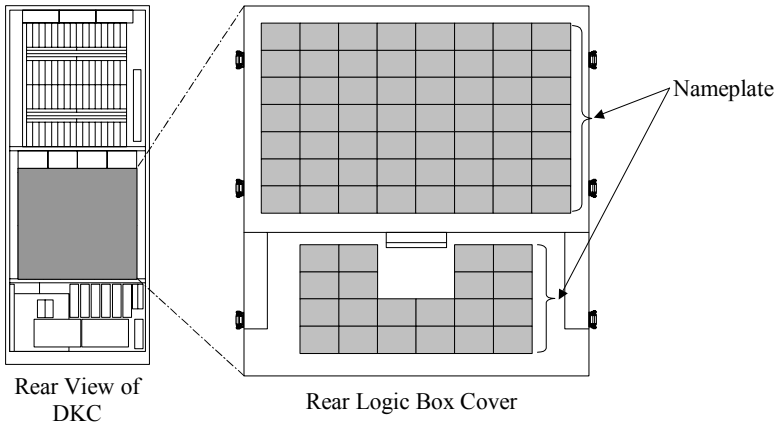


Fig. 4.3.4-45 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

12. De-Installation Procedure of Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (56V)

De-Installation Condition

The Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-DBEX) can be removed when the configuration of DKC is corresponding to any of the following cases.

When the memory backup mode is selected:

① Removal of the first set
- When the Cache Memory capacity is 256GB or less, remove this option from DKC frame.

② Removal of the second set
- When the Cache Memory capacity is 352GB or less, remove this option from DKU-R1 frame.

12-1 When you need to remove Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-DBEX) from the DKU-R1 frame, remove the FUSE PCB.
When you do not need to remove Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-DBEX) from the DKU-R1 frame, go to step 12-2.

a. Disconnect the cables (P802-1 and P802-2) and two terminal jumpers from the FUSE PCBs.
b. Loosen the two screws and remove the two FUSE PCBs from the rear side of DKU-R1.
c. Remove the insulating paper from the box.

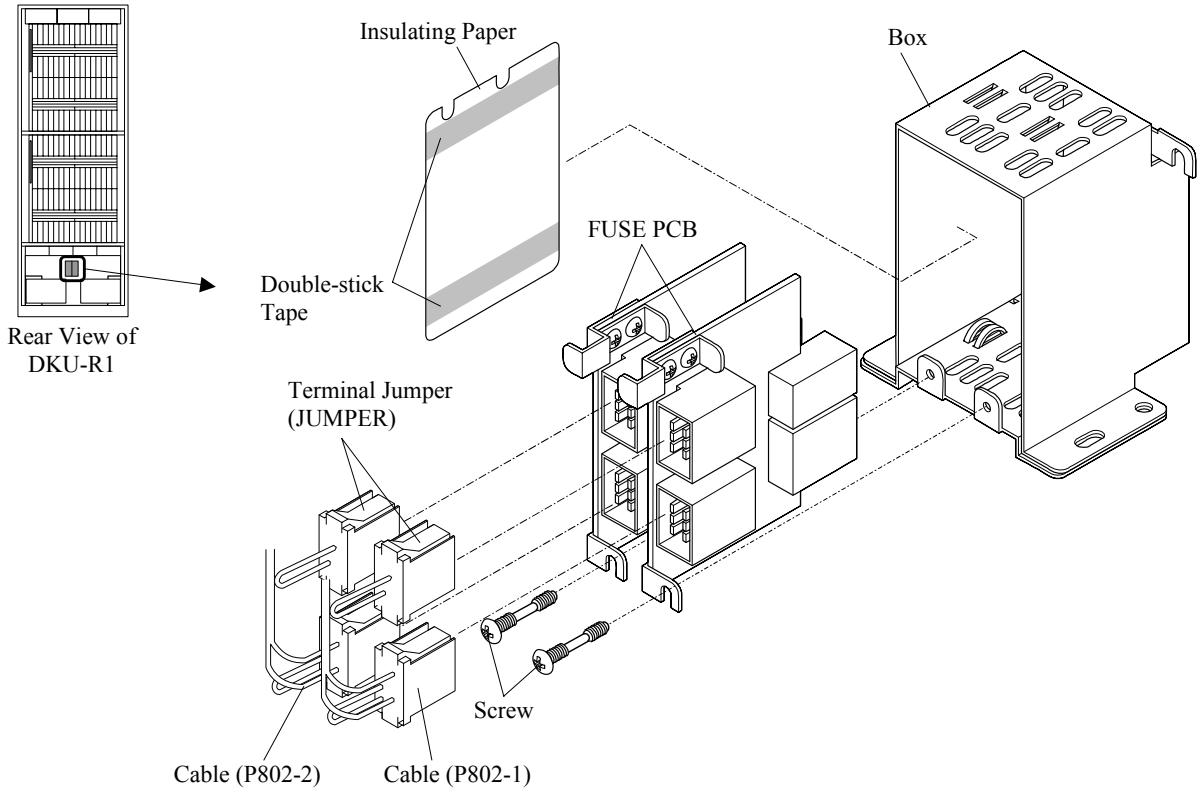


Fig. 4.3.4-46 Removal of FUSE PCBs

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Disconnect the cables (P801-1/P62-1 and P801-2/P62-2) from the FUSE PCBs on the rear side of DKC and connect the two terminal jumpers.

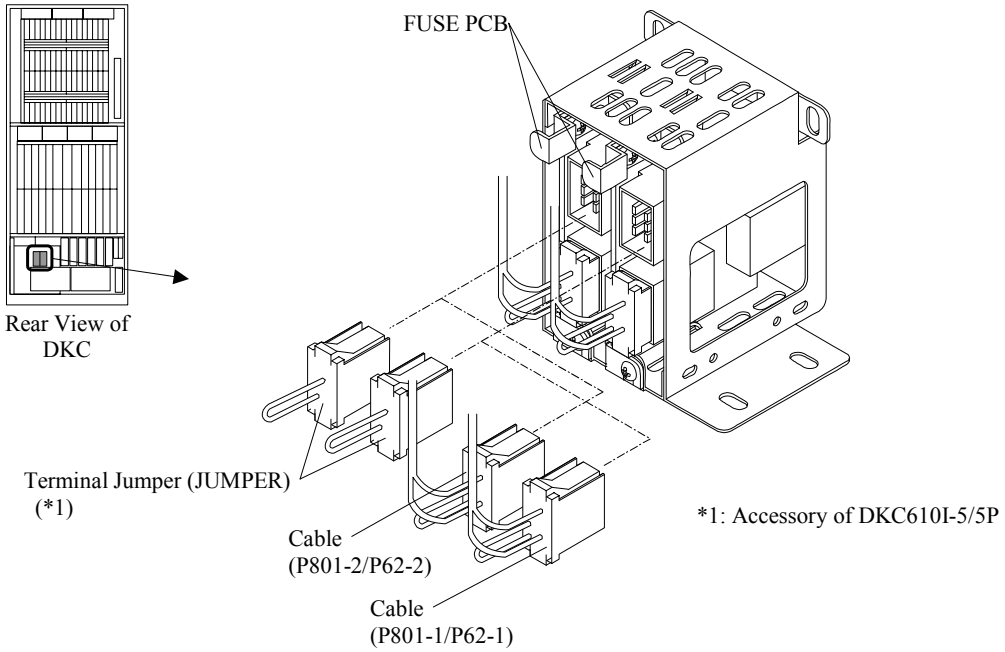


Fig. 4.3.4-47 Disconnection of Cables

e. Remove the three EMC covers, two FSW covers, and two metallic clamp covers from DKU-R1.
f. Loosen the two screws and remove the side plate.

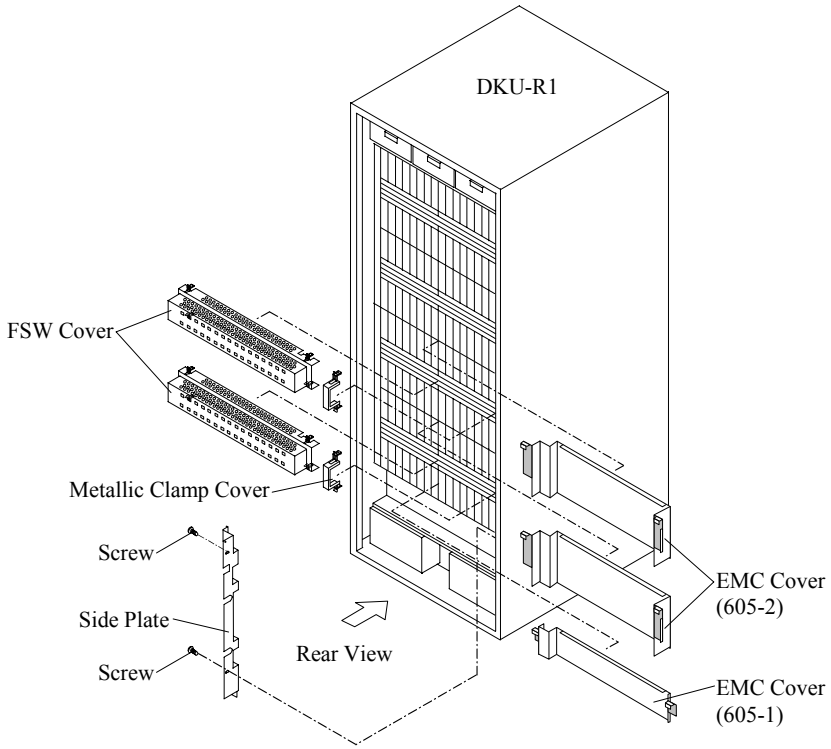


Fig. 4.3.4-48 Attachment of Covers

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

g. Open the locking clamp and remove the cable assemblies from DKC and DKU-R1 frames.
h. Attach the side plate and fasten the two screws. (Refer to Fig. 4.3.4-25A.)
i. Attach the two metallic clamp covers, two FSW covers, and three EMC covers to DKU-R1.

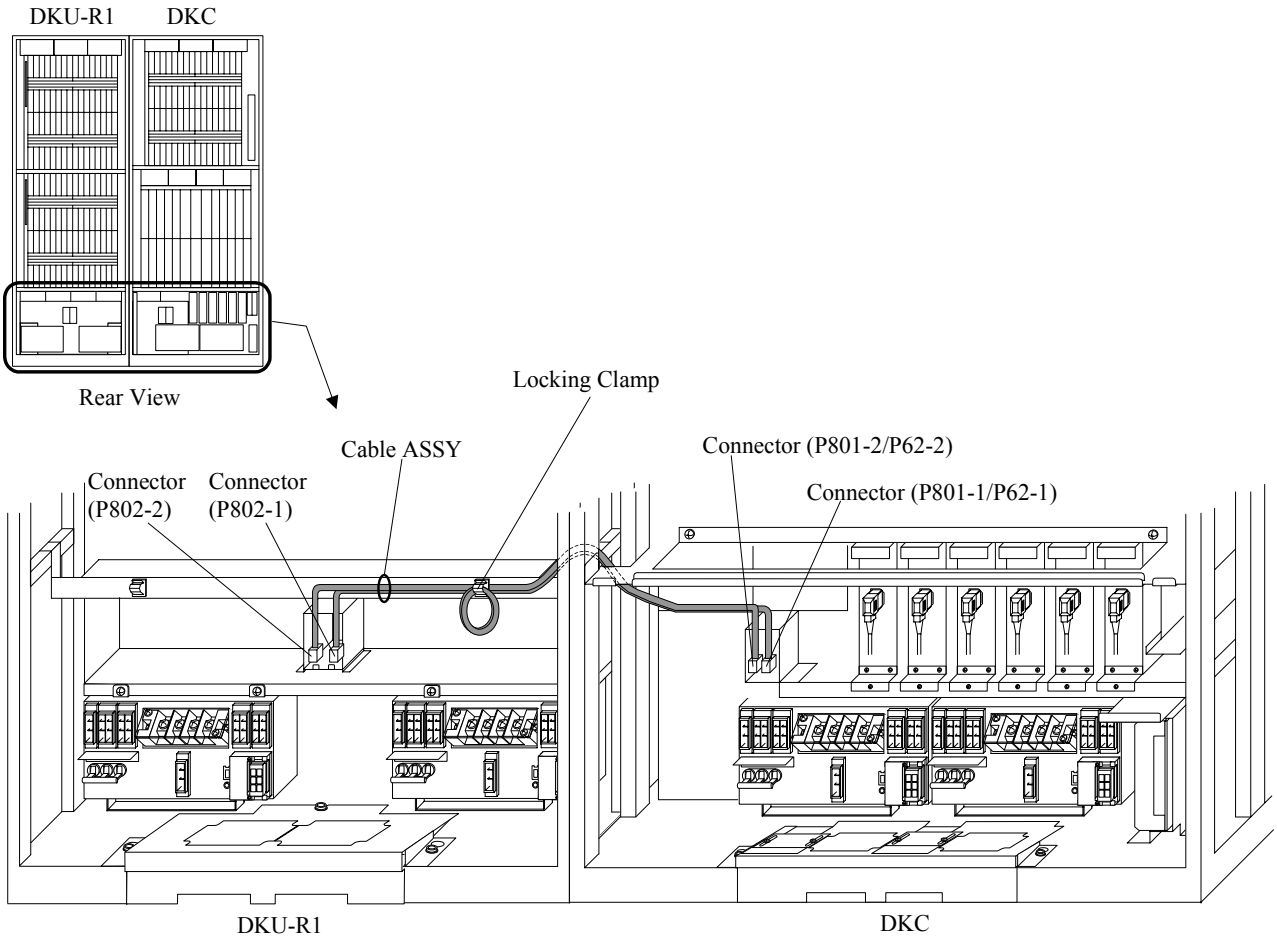


Fig. 4.3.4-49 Removal of Cable Assembly

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

j. Remove the screw from the plate and remove the nameplate tags to be installed.
k. Remove the nameplate from the nameplate tag.
l. Attach all the nameplate tags and fix them with the screw.

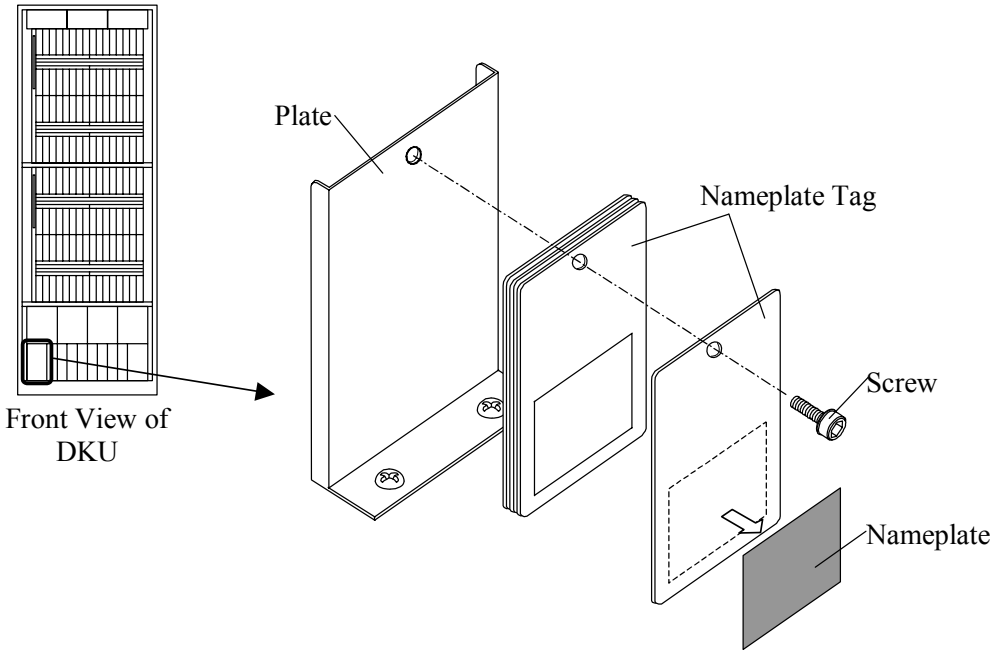


Fig. 4.3.4-50 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

12-2 When you need to remove Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-DBEX) from the DKC, remove the FUSE PCB.
When you do not need to remove Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I- DBEX) from the DKC, go to step "13. SVP post procedure on the Cluster2".

a. Disconnect the cables (P802-1 and P802-2) and two terminal jumpers from the FUSE PCBs.
b. Loosen the two screws and remove the two FUSE PCBs from the rear side of DKC.
c. Remove the insulating paper from the box.

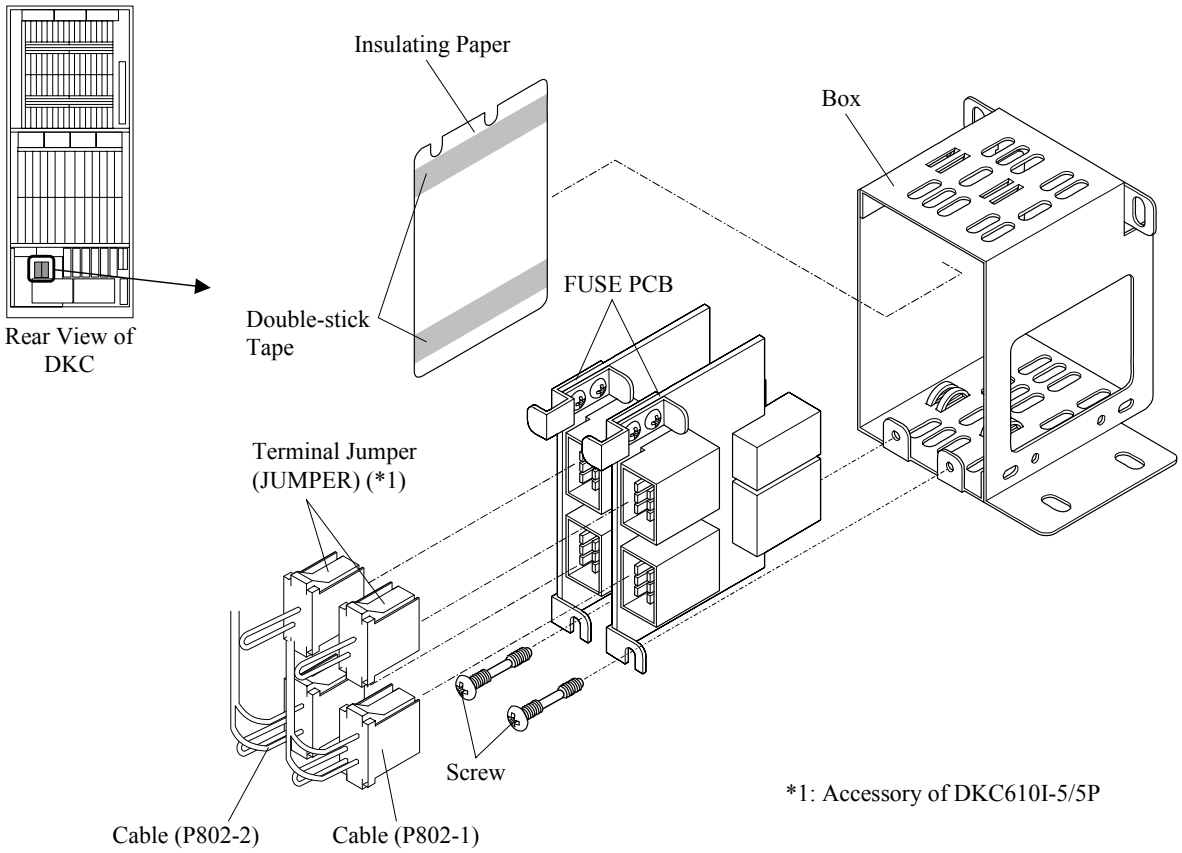


Fig. 4.3.4-51 Removal of FUSE PCBs

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

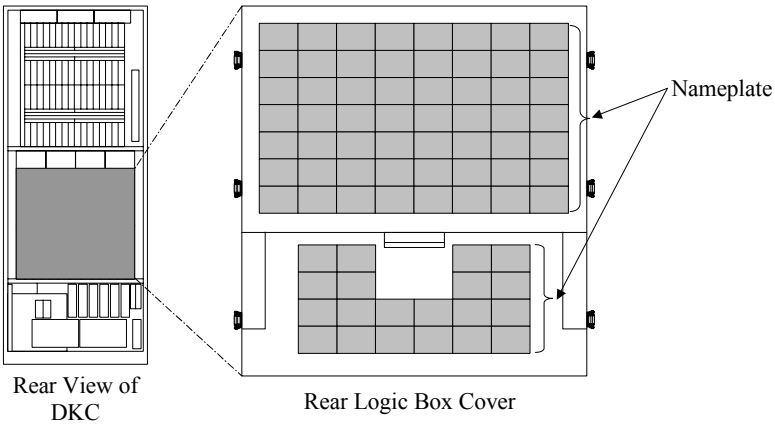


Fig. 4.3.4-52 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

13. SVP post procedure on the Cluster2

(1)

After the hardware procedure for battery is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to "Pull out the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK.".



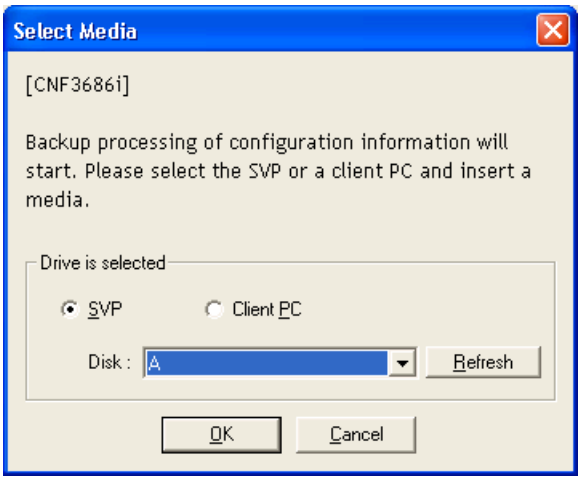
(2) <Check the end of de-installation procedure>
"Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status." shown in the right figure displayed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.



(3)

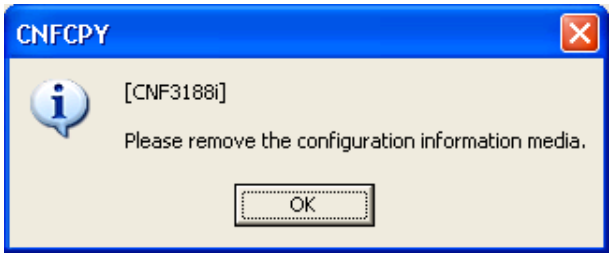
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed. Insert the Config media into selected drive, and select (CL) [OK].

Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



(4)

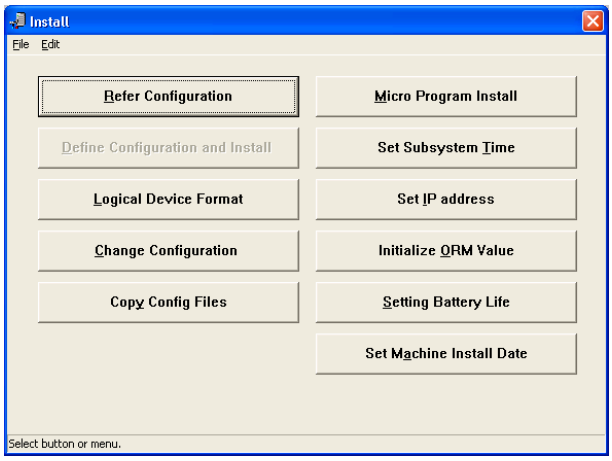
When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed. Remove the configuration information media, Select (CL) [OK].



Copyright © 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

After the procedure is completed, return to [Install].
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(6) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the working table and do the rest of the work. (INST02-70)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.4 De-Installation of Channel Adapter, CSW and Battery

4.4.1 De-Installation of Serial 8-port Adapter, Data Path Expansion Kit and Additional Battery (DKC-F610I-8S/CSW/AB)

Table 4.4.1-1 Parts List

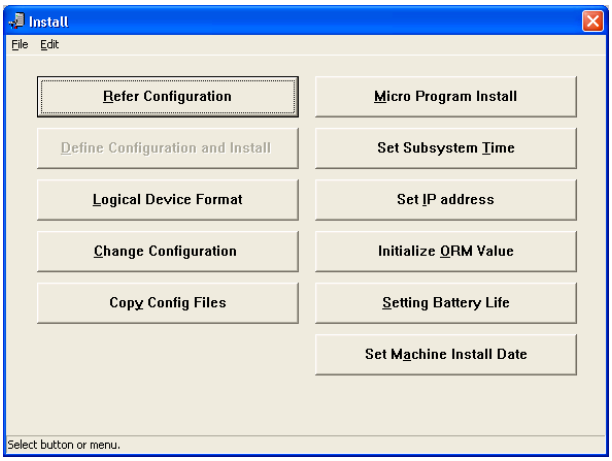
No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-8S	Serial 4-port Adapter PCB	5529270-A	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-38	1	RSD
			2850287-38/538		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-38	1	RSD
			2850288-38/538		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F610I-CSW	WP630-A	5529247-A	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-28	1	RSD
			2850287-28/528		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-28	1	RSD
			2850288-28/528		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F610I-AB	Battery Box	5529215-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-17	1	RSD
			2850287-17/517		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-17	1	RSD
			2850288-17/517		HICAM/HICEF

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

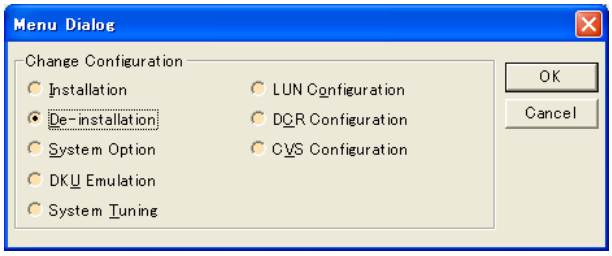
1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].

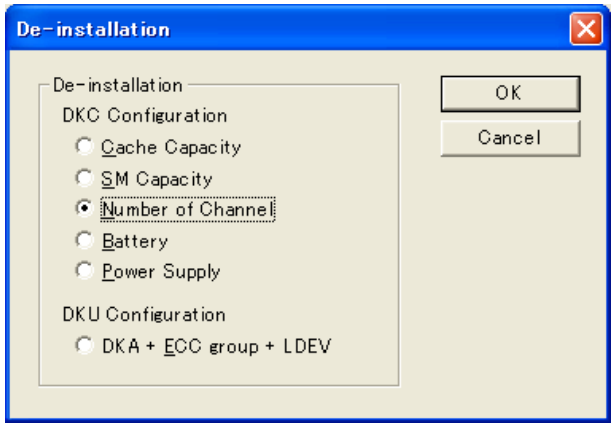


(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [De-installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].

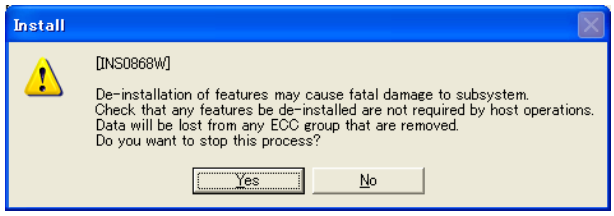


Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

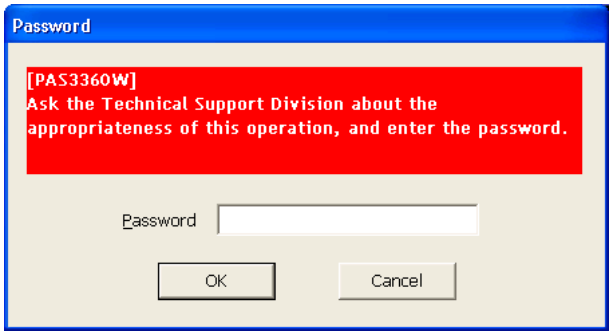
(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [Number of Channel], and select (CL) [OK].



(5)
Select (CL) [No] in response to "De-installation of features may cause fatal damage to subsystem. Check that any features be de-installed are not required by host operations. Data will be lost from any ECC group that are removed. Do you want to stop this process?".



(6) <Input password>
Enter a password and select (CL) the [OK].

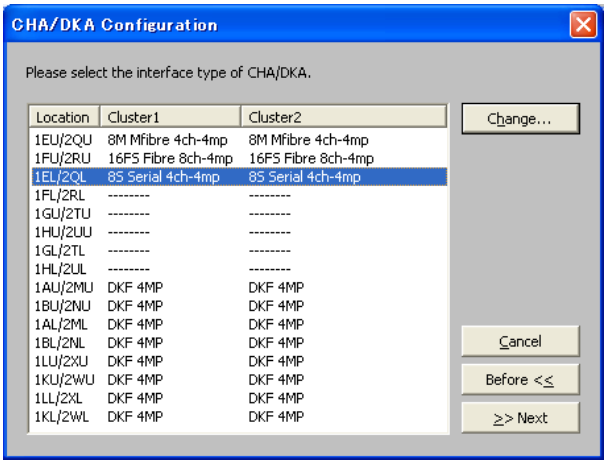


Notice: This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if a wrong part to be removed is selected, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) <Updating the configuration information>
In the 'CHA/DKA Configuration' window, select the location(s) where the CHA is to be removed from, and select (CL) the [Change...].
Advances the routine to step (8).
Make sure that the entry that has been made is correct and select (CL) the [>>Next].

Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.



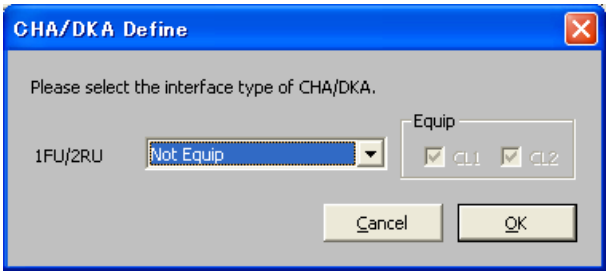
Note: In the case of the multi-platform configuration

(1) When changing the configuration from multi-platform to open, remove the volume of the main frame first, and then remove the Channel PCB.

(2) When changing the configuration from multi-platform to main frame, remove the volume of the open first, and then remove the Channel PCB.

---

(8) <Select the CHA type>
In the 'CHA/DKA Define' window, select the [Not Equip].
After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [OK].
The routine is returned to step (7).

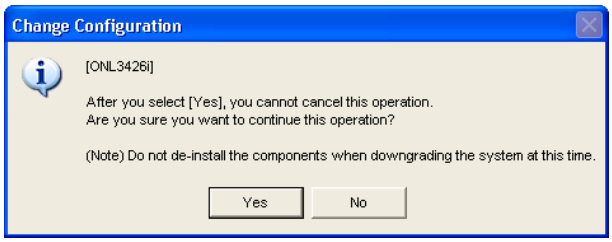


Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. SVP pre procedure

(1) <Start de-installation>

Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “After you select [Yes], you cannot cancel this operation. Are you sure you want to continue this operation? (Note) Do not de-install the components when downgrading the system at this time.”.



When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST04-04A-20 step (2).

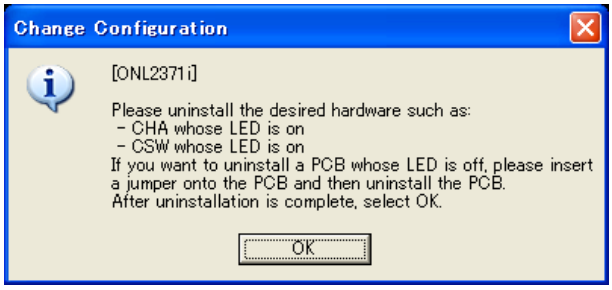
(2) <De-Install CHA>

At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.

“Please uninstall the desired hardware such as:

- CHA whose LED is on
- CSW whose LED is on

If you want to uninstall a PCB whose LED is off, please insert a jumper onto the PCB and then uninstall the PCB. After uninstallation is complete, select OK.” is displayed.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

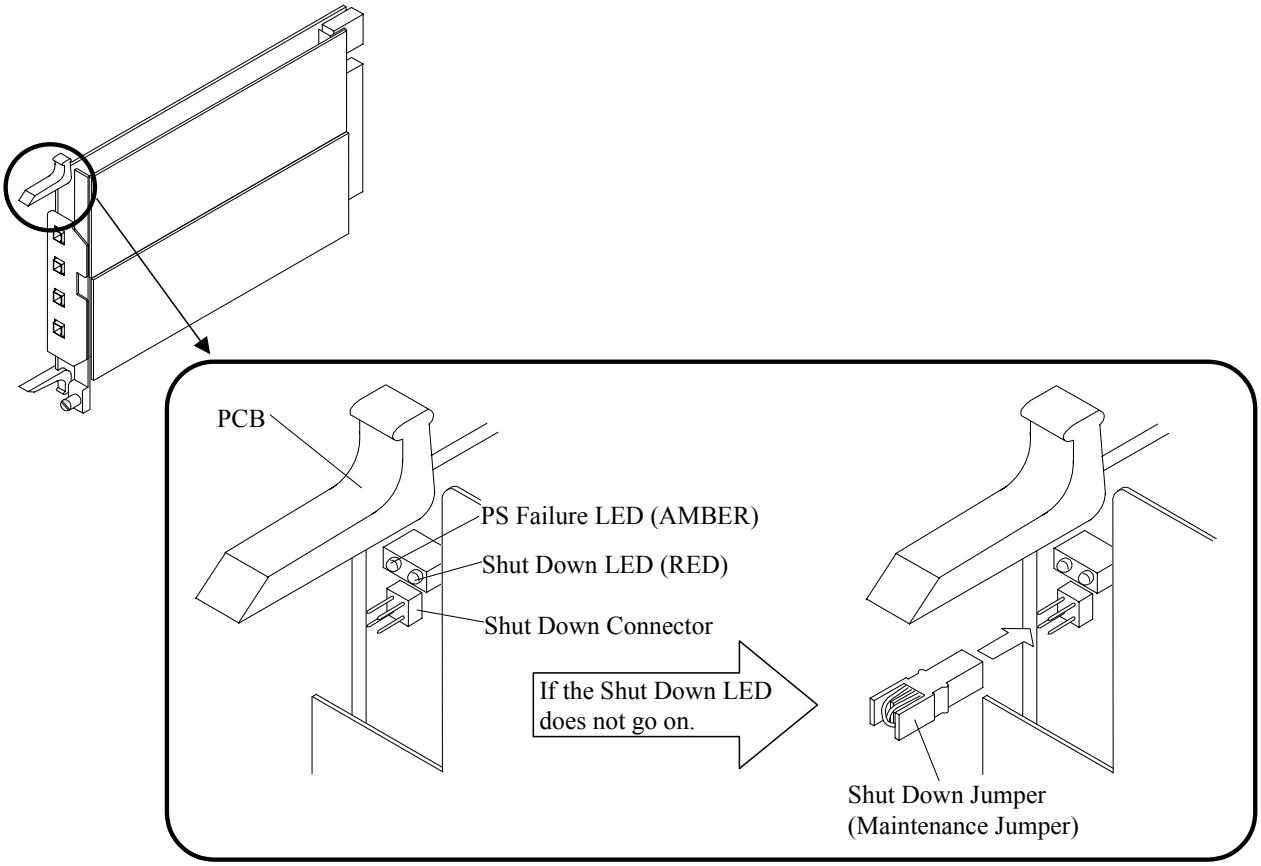
3. De-Installation Procedure of Serial 8-port Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

3-1 Confirmation of the Shut Down LED

a. While referring to Fig. 4.4.1-1 and Table 4.4.1-2, check the Shut Down LED on the PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

CAUTION: A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be removed.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 4.4.1-1 Location of the Shut Down LED

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.4.1-2 Inserting Location

Addition No.	Slot No.		Location No.		Remarks
	Cluster 1 (Front Logic Box)	Cluster 2 (Rear Logic Box)	Cluster 1	Cluster 2	
Basic	1EU	2QU	CHA-1EU	CHA-2QU	
Option 1	1FU	2RU	CHA-1FU	CHA-2RU	
Option 2	1EL	2QL	CHA-1EL	CHA-2QL	
Option 3	1FL	2RL	CHA-1FL	CHA-2RL	
Option 4	1GU	2TU	CHA-1GU	CHA-2TU	
Option 5	1HU	2UU	CHA-1HU	CHA-2UU	
Option 6	1GL	2TL	CHA-1GL	CHA-2TL	
Option 7	1HL	2UL	CHA-1HL	CHA-2UL	
Option 8	1KL	2WL	CHA-1KL	CHA-2WL	
Option 9	1LL	2XL	CHA-1LL	CHA-2XL	
Option 10	1KU	2WU	CHA-1KU	CHA-2WU	
Option 11	1LU	2XU	CHA-1LU	CHA-2XU	
Option 12	1BL	2NL	CHA-1BL	CHA-2NL	
Option 13	1AL	2ML	CHA-1AL	CHA-2ML	

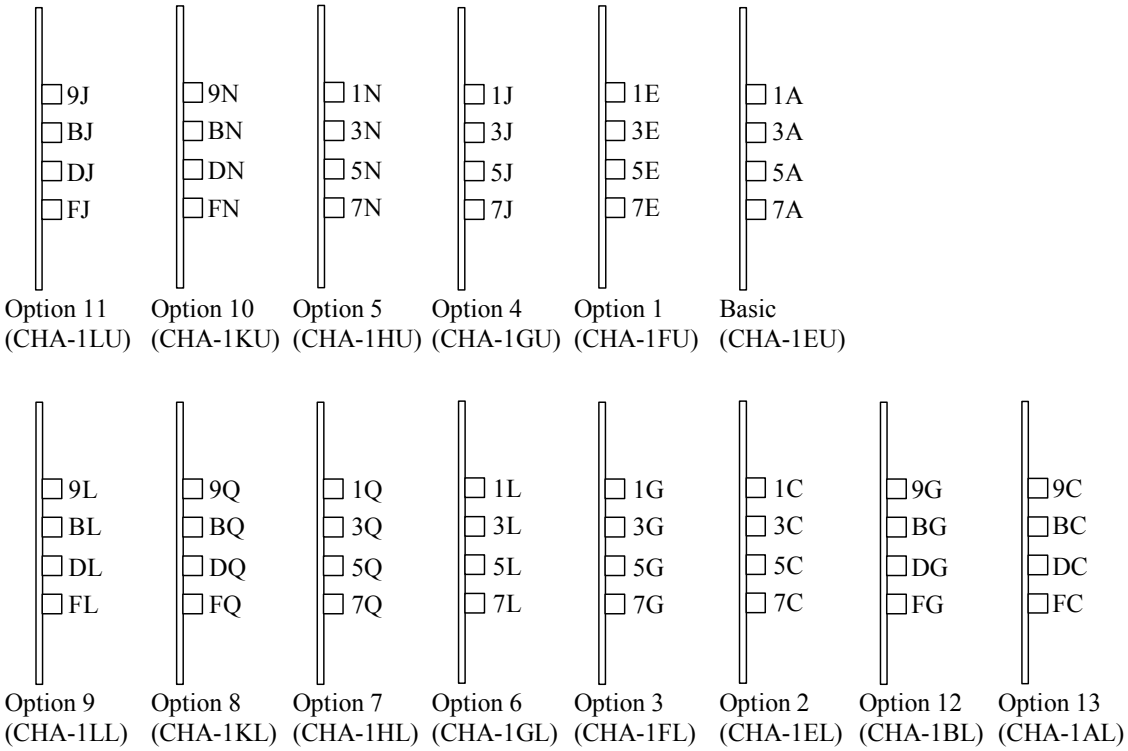
Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-2 Disconnection of the optical fibre cables

When the optical fibre cables have been wired from the floor

a. Disconnect the optical fibre cables from the PCB.

CHA PCB (Front Logic Box)



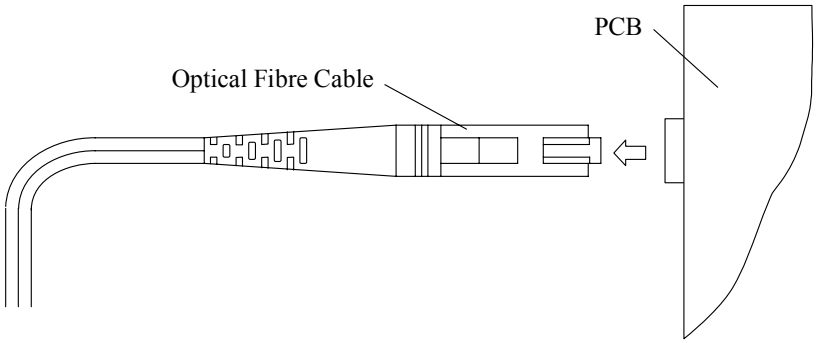


Fig. 4.4.1-2 Disconnection of Optical Fibre Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Loosen the two screws and lift the core rail. Fasten the two screws.
c. Open the binders and remove the optical fibre cables from the cores.

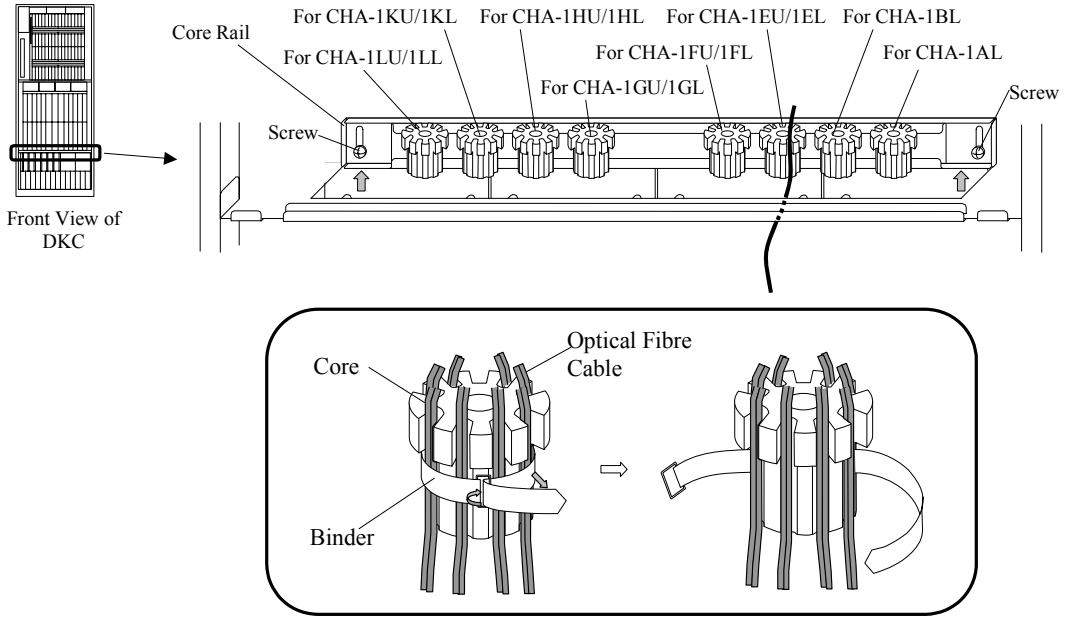


Fig. 4.4.1-3 Removal of Optical Fibre Cables

d. Loosen the screws ① in the front side of DKC and slide the plate forward.
e. Loosen the screws ② and lower the core rail and fasten the screws ②.
f. Remove the optical fibre cable from the DKC.
g. Return the plate and fasten the screws ①.

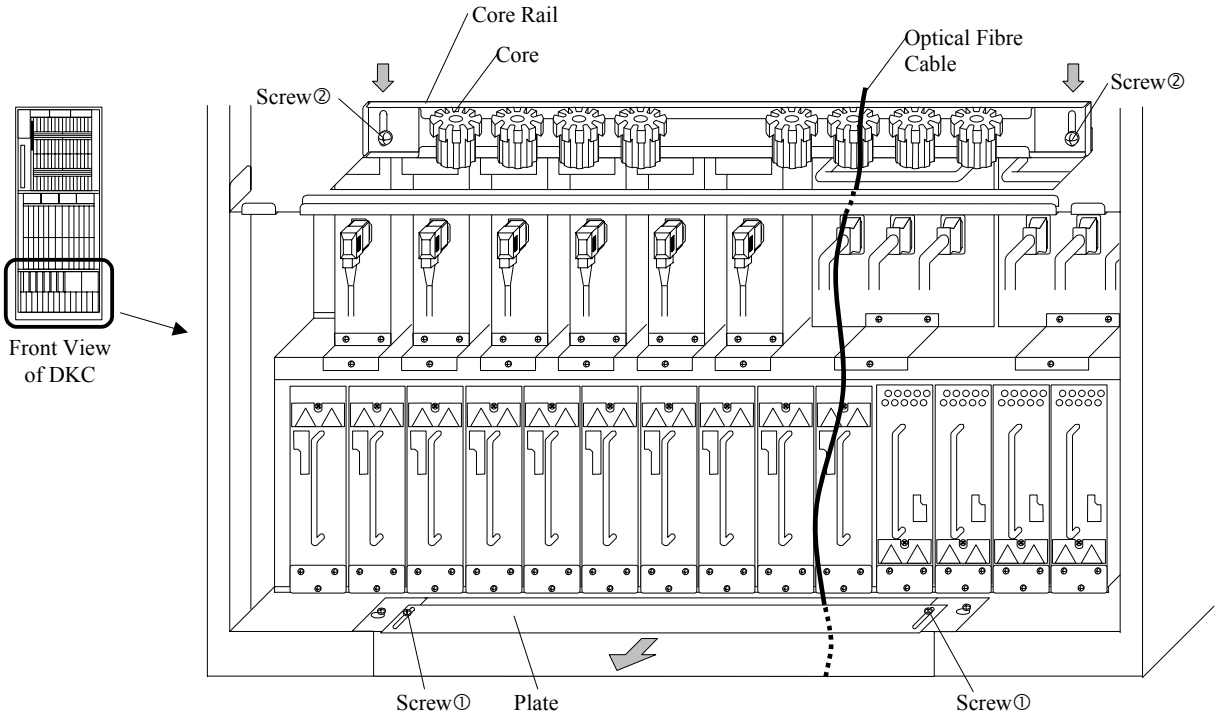
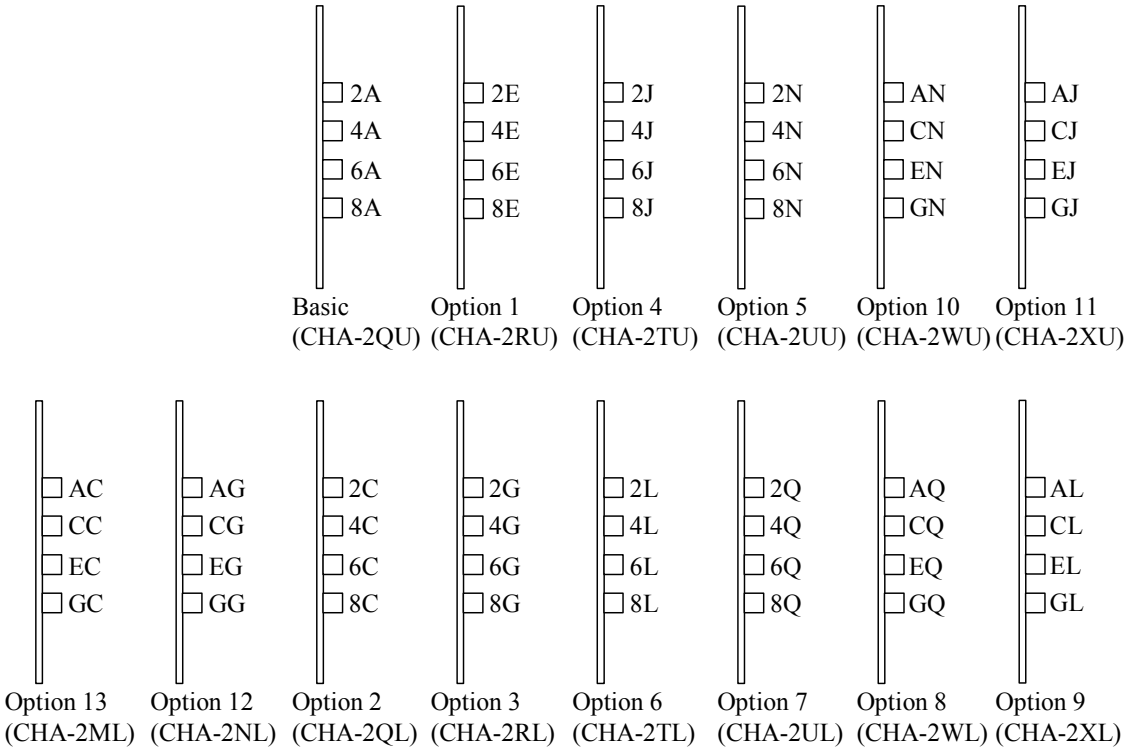


Fig. 4.4.1-4 Removal of Optical Fibre Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

h. Disconnect the optical fibre cables from the PCB.

CHA PCB (Rear Logic Box)



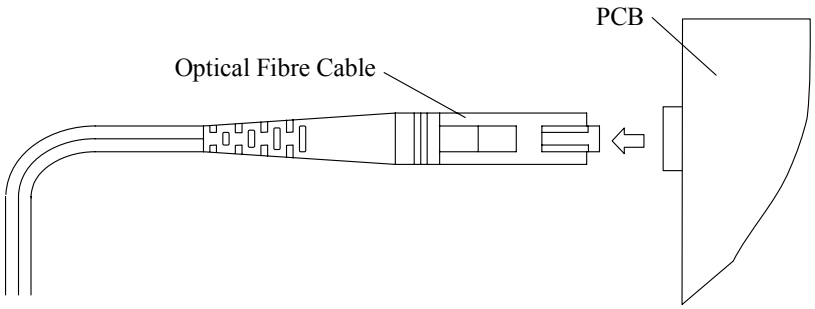


Fig. 4.4.1-5 Disconnection of Optical Fibre Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

i. Loosen the two screws and lift the core rail. Fasten the two screws.
j. Open the binders and remove the optical fibre cables from the cores.

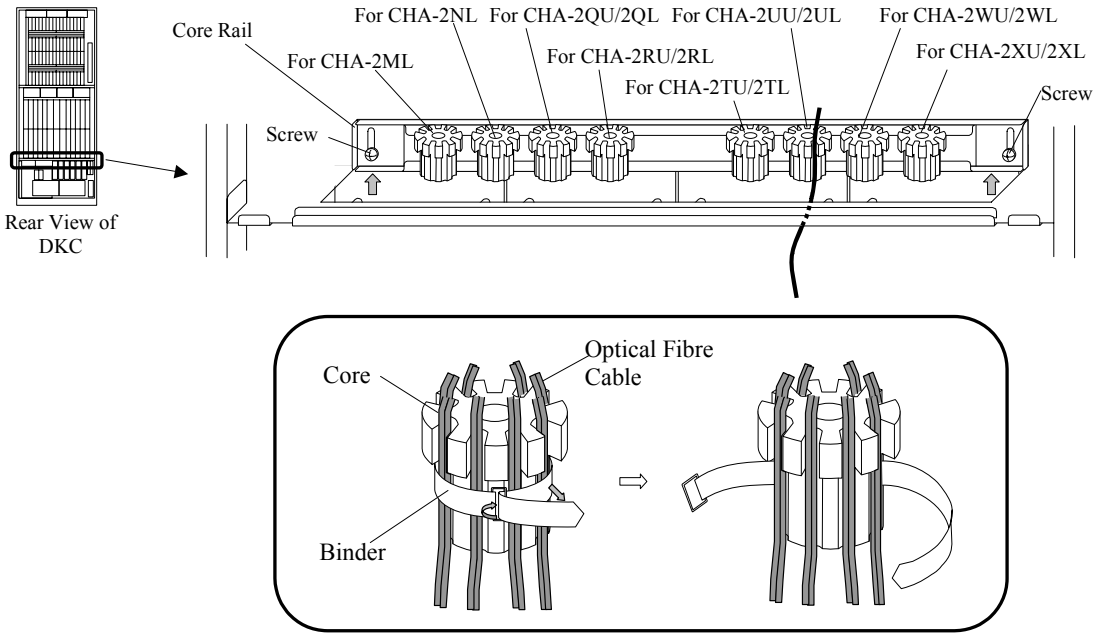


Fig. 4.4.1-6 Removal of Optical Fibre Cable

k. Loosen the screws ① in the rear side of DKC and slide the plate forward.
l. Loosen the screws ② and lower the core rail and fasten the screws ②.
m. Remove the optical fibre cable from the DKC.
n. Return the plate and fasten the screws ①.

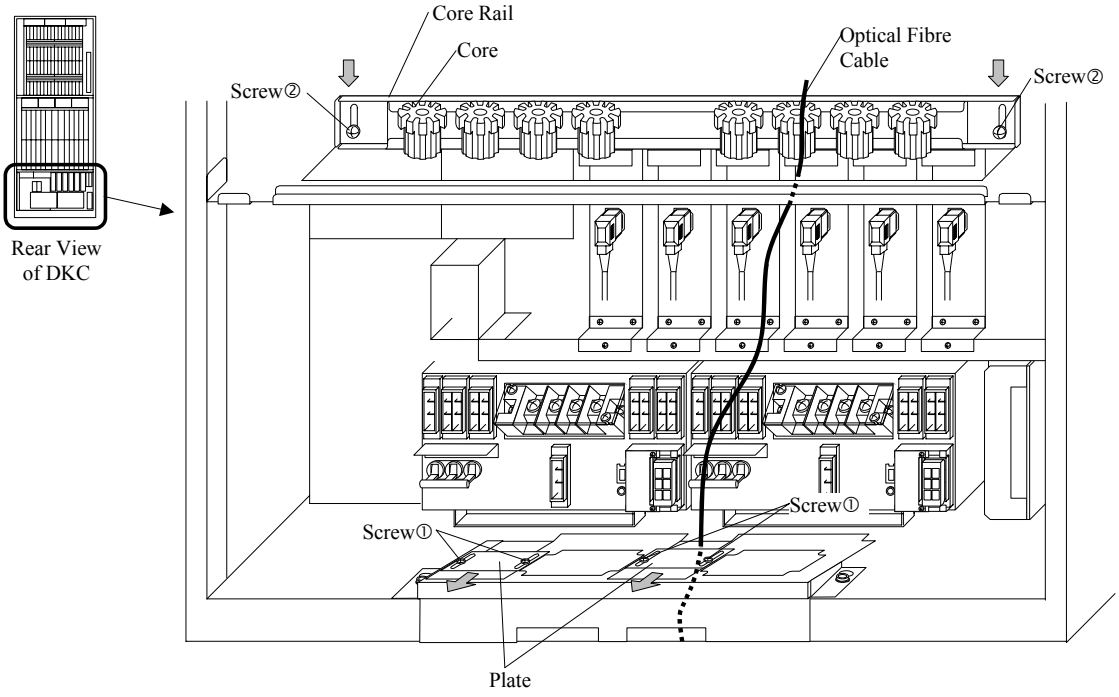


Fig. 4.4.1-7 Removal of Optical Fibre Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

When the optical fibre cables have been wired from the top cover

a. Loosen the two screws on the top cover and open the FC holder.
b. Loosen the three screws and remove the side plate.
c. Loosen the two screws and remove the FC cover.
d. Disconnect the optical fibre cables from the PCB in the Front Logic Box. (Refer to Fig. 4.4.1-2.)
e. Draw out the optical fibre cable from the hole of top cover.
f. Attach the covers in the reverse order of step a to c.

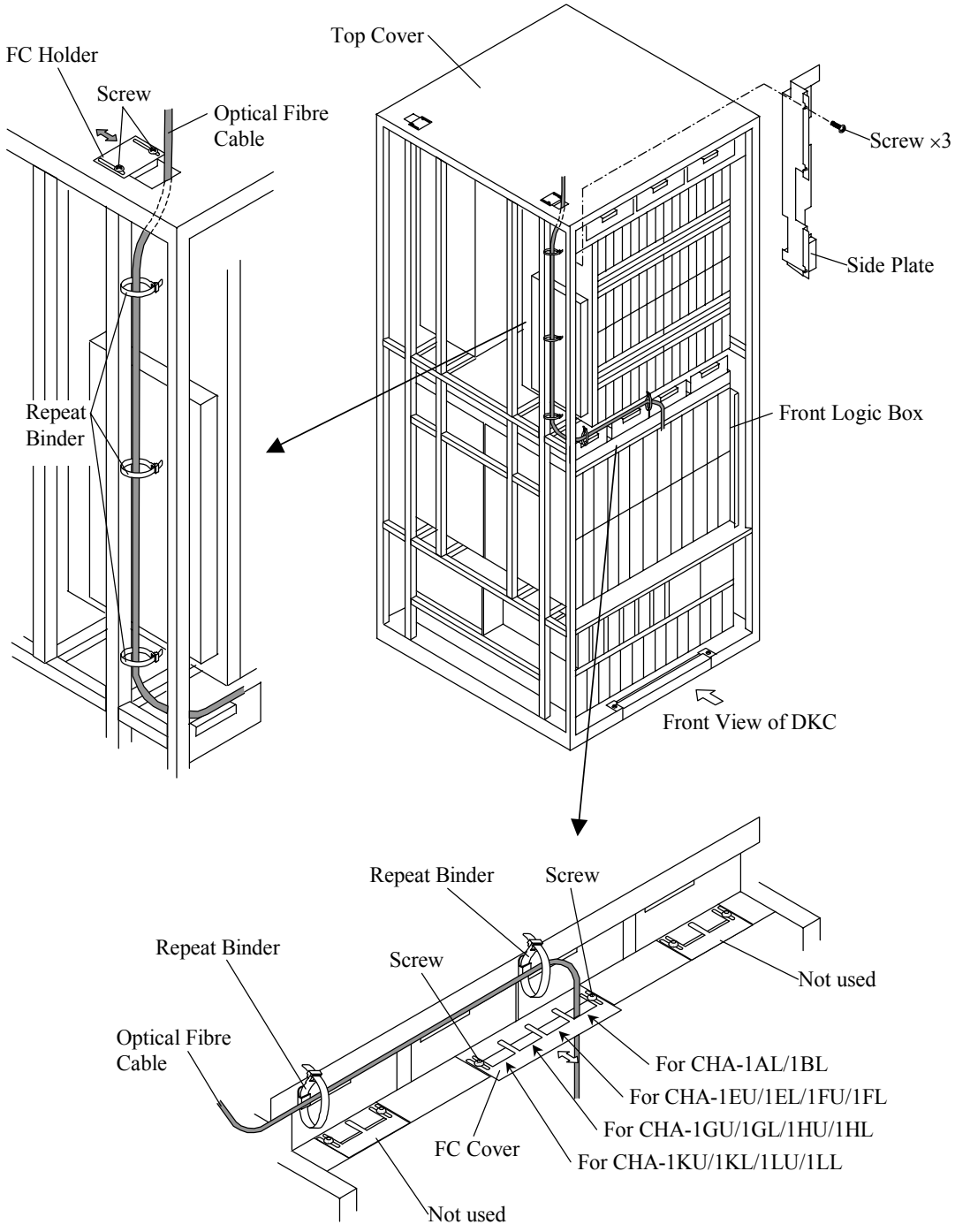


Fig. 4.4.1-7A Removal of Optical Fibre Cables (Front)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

g. Loosen the two screws on the top cover and open the FC holder.
h. Loosen the three screws and remove the side plate.
i. Loosen the two screws and remove the FC cover.
j. Disconnect the optical fibre cables from the PCB in the Rear Logic Box. (Refer to Fig. 4.4.1-5.)
k. Draw out the optical fibre cable from the hole of top cover.
l. Attach the covers in the reverse order of step g to i.

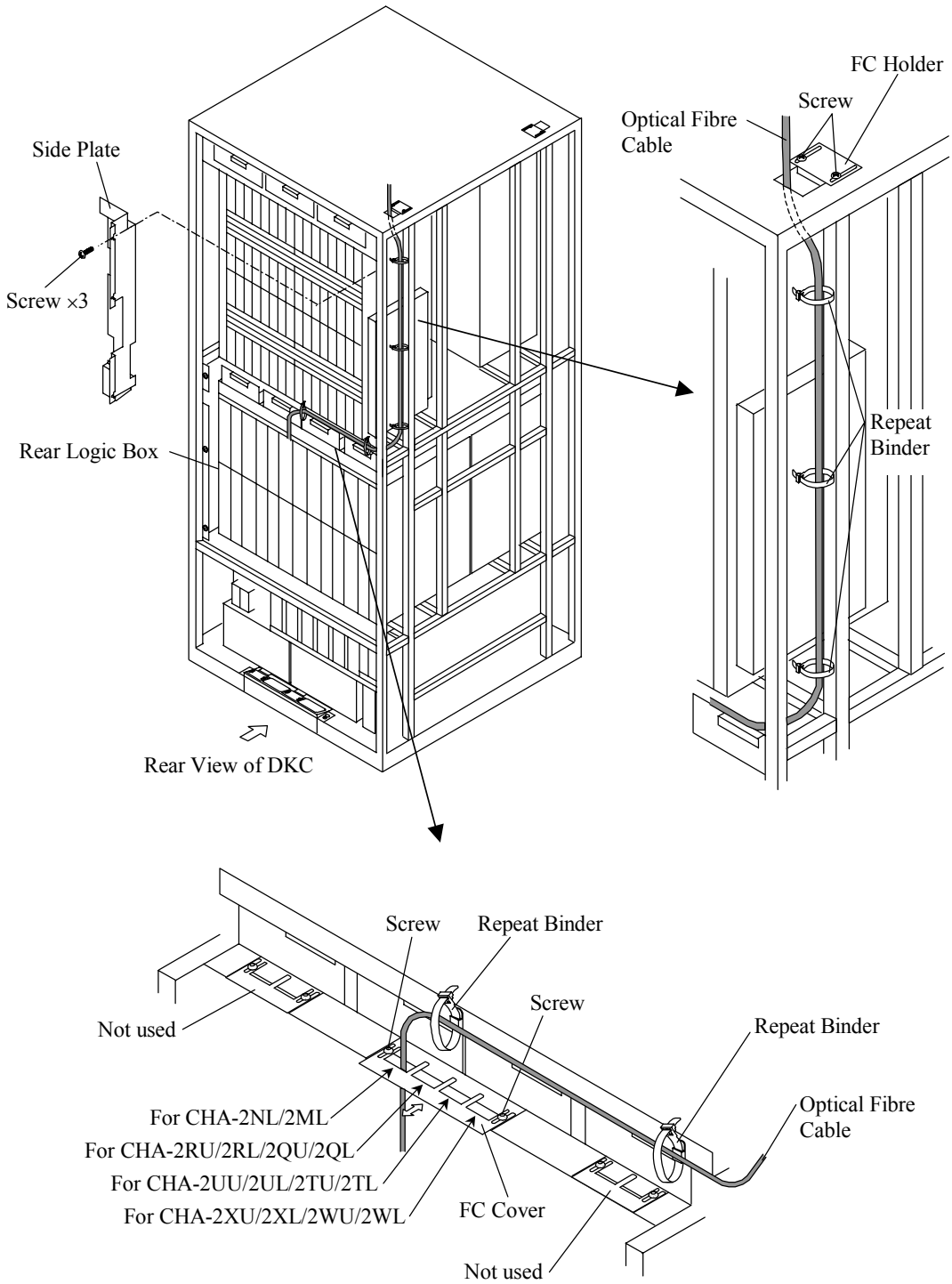


Fig. 4.4.1-7B Removal of Optical Fibre Cables (Rear)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3 Removal of the PCB

a. Remove the dummy plates from the rear door's pocket or the dummy plate attachment position ① to ③.

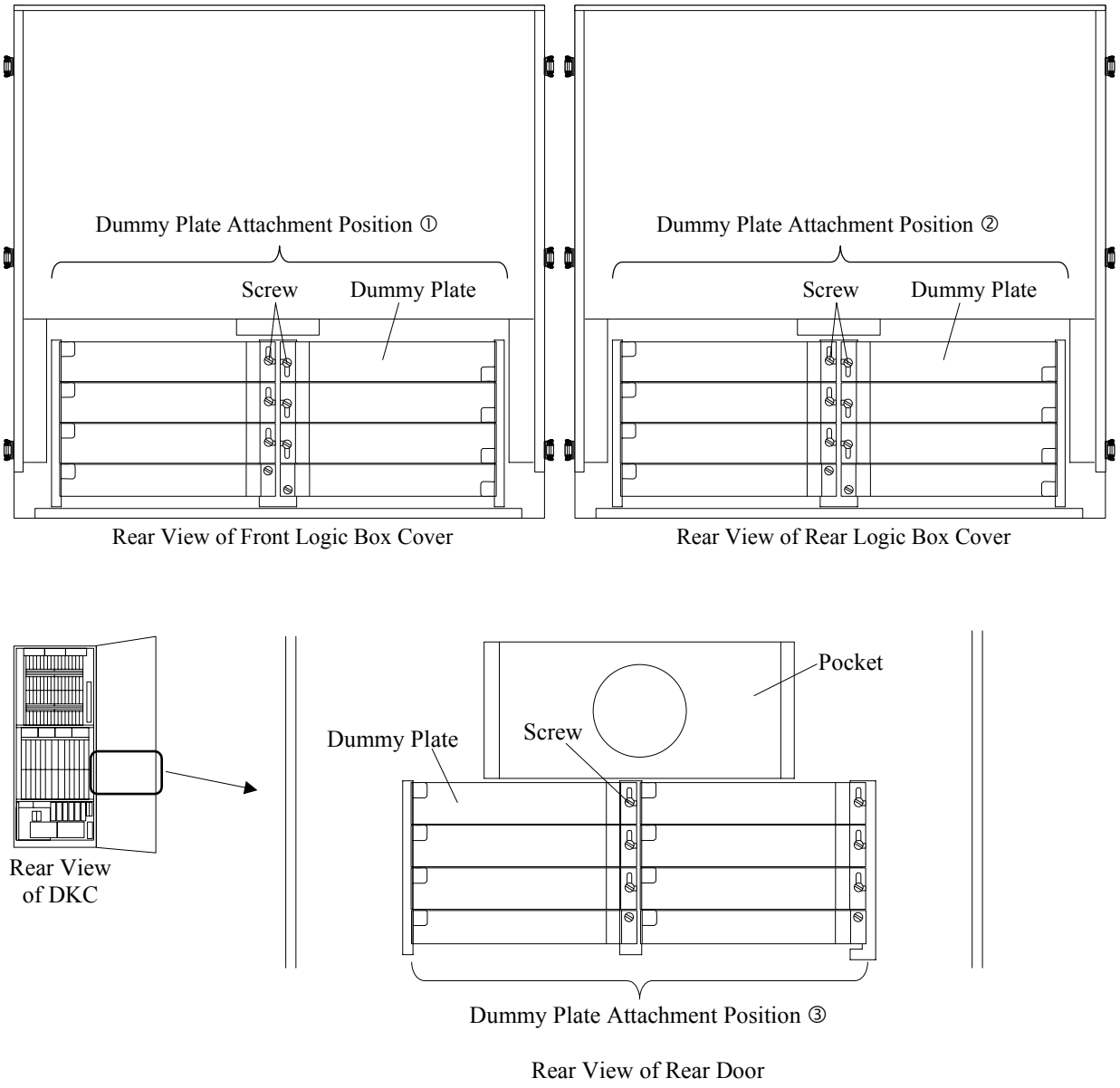
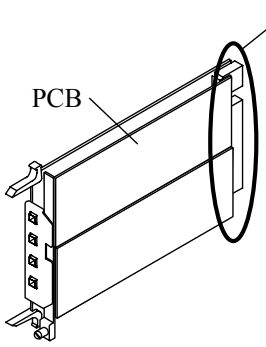


Fig. 4.4.1-8 Removal of Dummy Plate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Loosen the screws and remove the PCBs from the Front Logic Box and Rear Logic Box. Refer to Table 4.4.1-2 and Fig. 4.4.1-9.
c. Attach the dummy plates and fasten the screws.



Note: 1. When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.
2. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

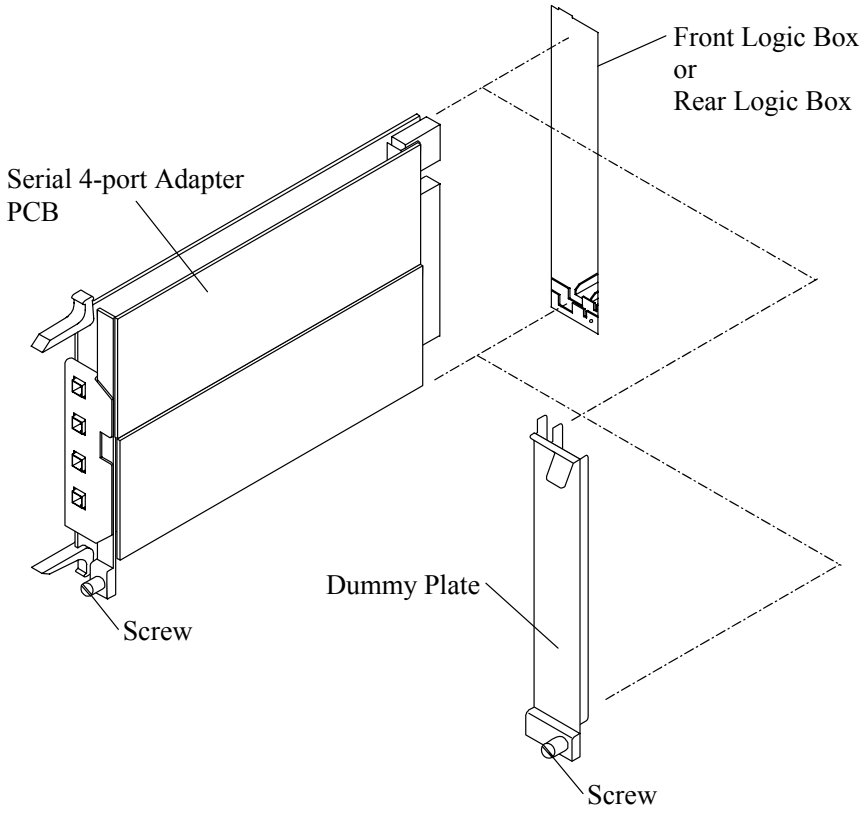


Fig. 4.4.1-9 Removal of PCB

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-4 Removal of the nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

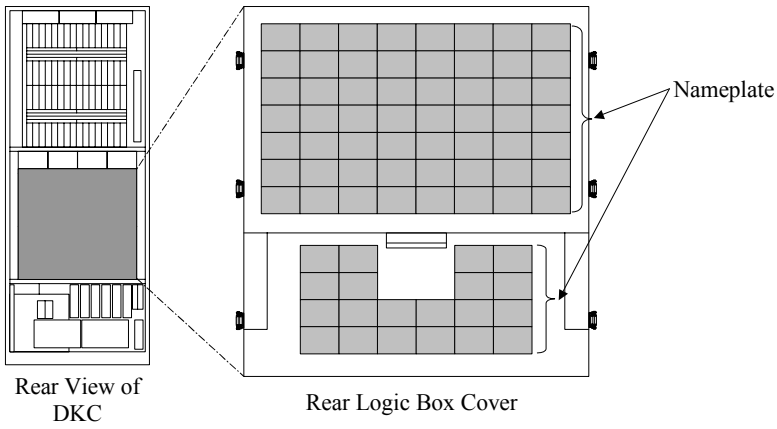


Fig. 4.4.1-10 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. De-Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit

De-Installation Condition

The Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CSW) is an indispensable option that is to be removed when the configuration of DKC is corresponding to the following conditions.

① When it corresponds to all the following two conditions, remove the first set. (1DL/2PL)
- When the CHA is removed from the Option 2 (1EL/2QL) or the Option 3 (1FL/2RL) of the CHA slots
- When the DKA or the CHA is removed from the Option 2 (1AL/2ML) or the Option 3 (1BL/2NL) of the DKA slots

② When it corresponds to all the following two conditions, remove the second set. (1JU/2VU)
- When the CHA is removed from the Option 4 (1GU/2TU) or the Option 5 (1HU/2UU) of the CHA slots
- When the DKA or the CHA is removed from the Option 4 (1LU/2XU) or the Option 5 (1KU/2WU) of the DKA slots

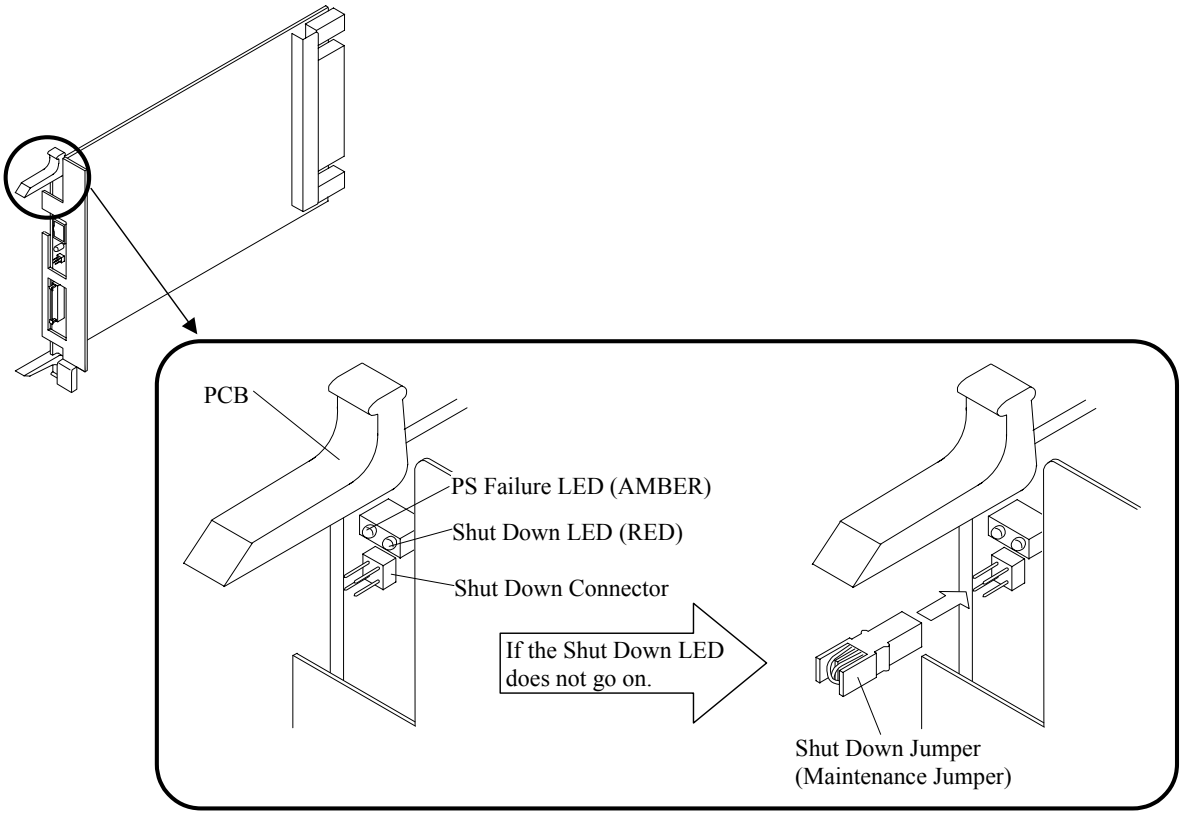
③ When it corresponds to all the following two conditions, remove the third set. (1JL/2VL)
- When the CHA is removed from the Option 6 (1GL/2TL) or the Option 7 (1HL/2UL) of the CHA Slots
- When the DKA or the CHA is removed from the Option 6 (1LL/2XL) or the Option 7 (1KL/2WL) of the DKA slots

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-1 Confirmation of the Shut Down LED

a. While referring to Fig. 4.4.1-11 and Table 4.4.1-3, check the Shut Down LED on the PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

CAUTION: A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be removed.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 4.4.1-11 Location of the Shut Down LED

Table 4.4.1-3 Location of the CSW PCB

Addition No.	PCB Name	Slot No.		Location No.		Remarks
		Cluster 1 (Front Logic Box)	Cluster 2 (Rear Logic Box)	Cluster 1	Cluster 2	
Option 1	WP630-A	1DL	2PL	CSW-1DL	CSW-2PL	
Option 2	WP630-A	1JU	2VU	CSW-1JU	CSW-2VU	
Option 3	WP630-A	1JL	2VL	CSW-1JL	CSW-2VL	

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-2 Removal of CSW PCB

a. Remove the dummy plates from the rear door's pocket or the dummy plate attachment position ① to ③.

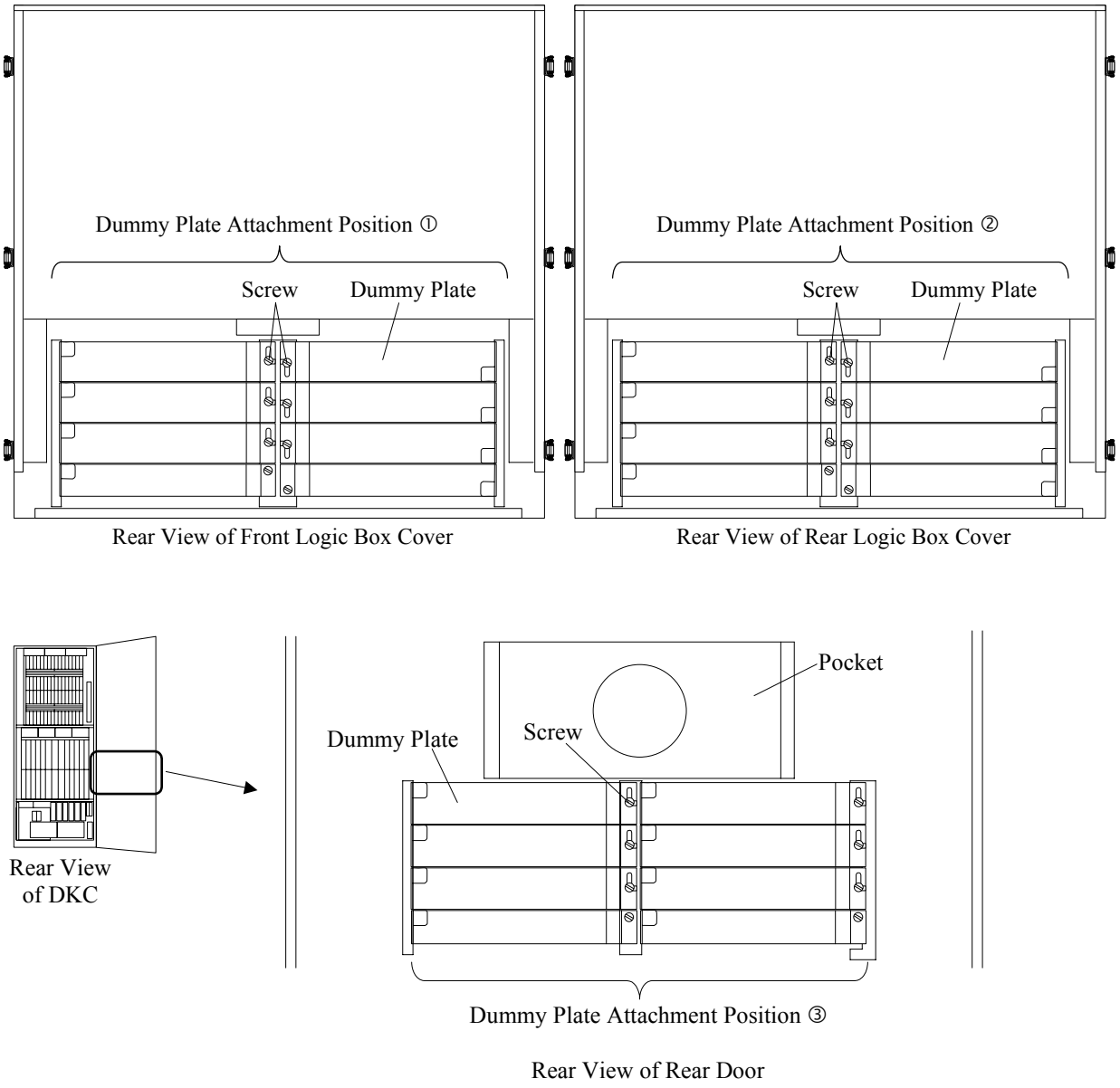
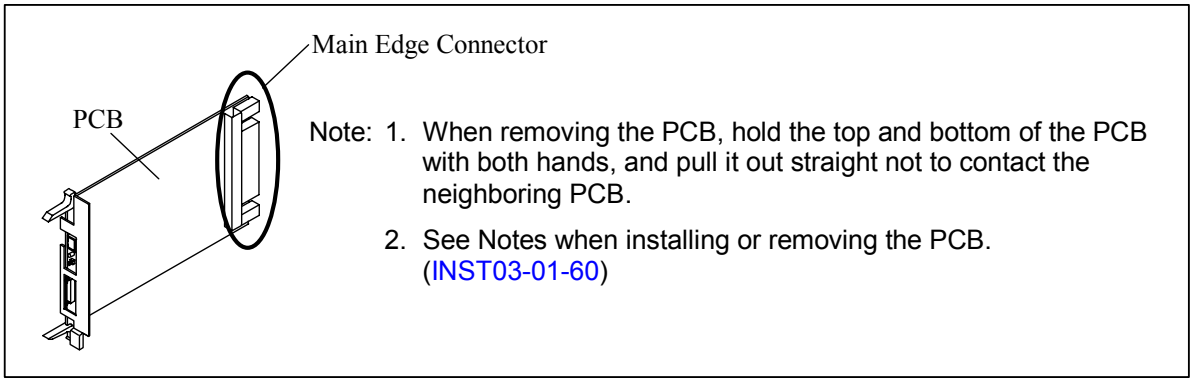


Fig. 4.4.1-12 Removal of Dummy Plate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Loosen the screws and remove the CSW PCBs. from the Front Logic Box and Rear Logic Box. Refer to Table 4.4.1-3 and Fig. 4.4.1-13.
c. Attach the dummy plates and fasten the screws.



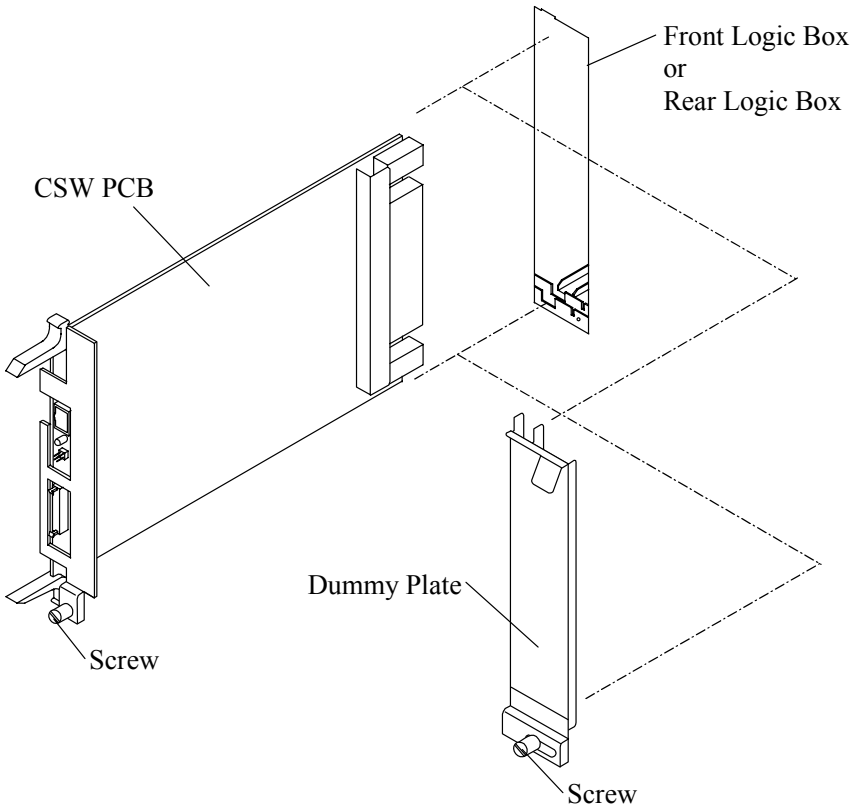


Fig. 4.4.1-13 Removal of CSW PCB

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-3 Removal of the nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

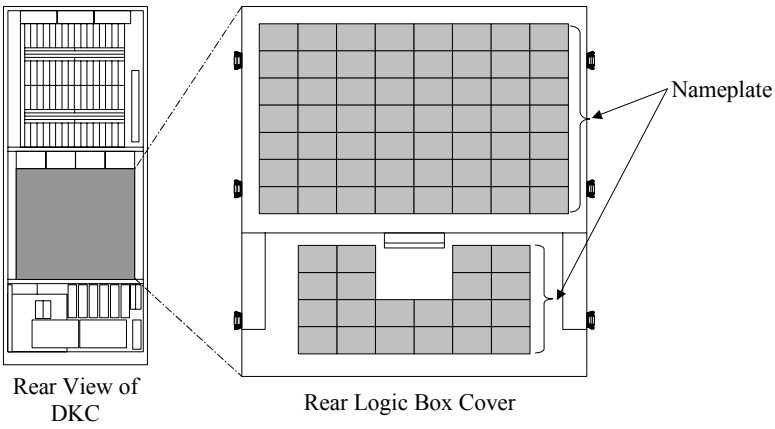


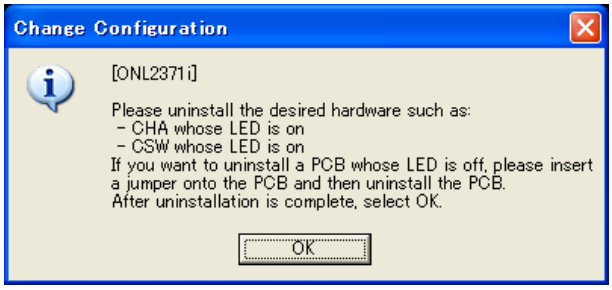
Fig. 4.4.1-14 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. SVP procedure

(1) <Making sure of completion of the CHA/CSW removal>

In response to a message, “Please uninstall the desired hardware such as:
- CHA whose LED is on
- CSW whose LED is on
If you want to uninstall a PCB whose LED is off, please insert a jumper onto the PCB and then uninstall the PCB. After uninstallation is complete, select OK.”, select (CL) [OK].



(2) <Removal of the battery>

When de-installation of the battery is required, a message, “Pull out the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK.” is displayed.



When the message is displayed, remove the hardware component following the procedure for removing the added battery.
When the message is not displayed, go to Step (2) in “7. SVP post procedure”.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. De-Installation Procedure of the Additional Battery-1

De-Installation Condition

The Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB) can be removed when the configuration of DKC is corresponding to the following conditions.

① When it corresponds to all the following five conditions, remove the first set
- When the Cache Memory capacity is 48GB or less
- When the Shared Memory capacity is 12GB or less
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is four sets or less
- When the DKC-F610I-CX is one set or less
- When the DKC-F610I-SX is one set or less

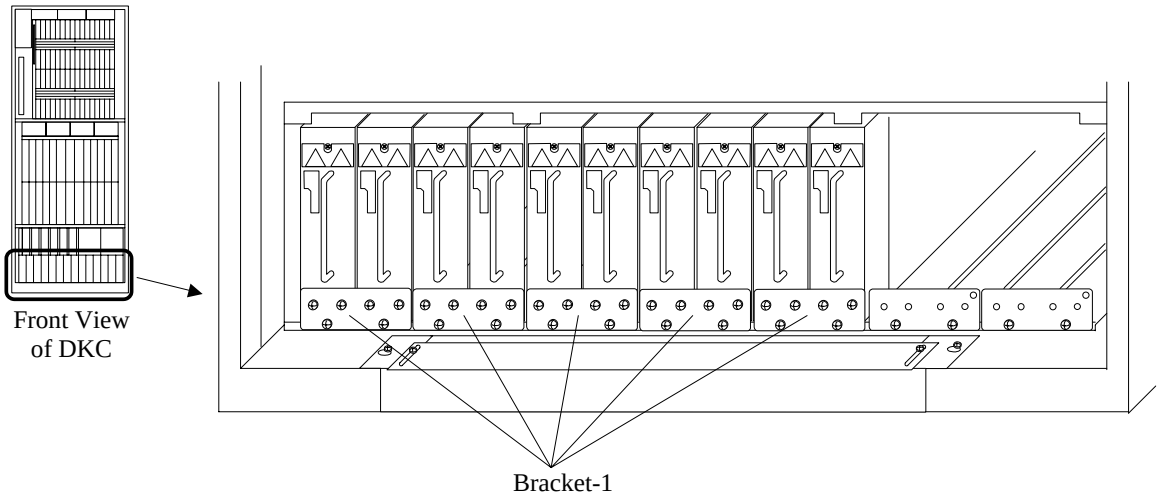
② When it corresponds to all the following three conditions, remove the second set
- When the Cache memory capacity is 64GB or less
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is 10 sets or less
- When the DKC-F610I-CXs are two sets or less

③ When it corresponds to the following condition, remove the third set
- When the Cache memory capacity is 96GB or less

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

6-1 When you need to remove Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB), remove the battery boxes. When you do not need to remove Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB), go to step "7. SVP post procedure".

a. When the brackets are attached to the DKC frame, go to step c.
When the brackets are not attached to the DKC frame, go to step b.



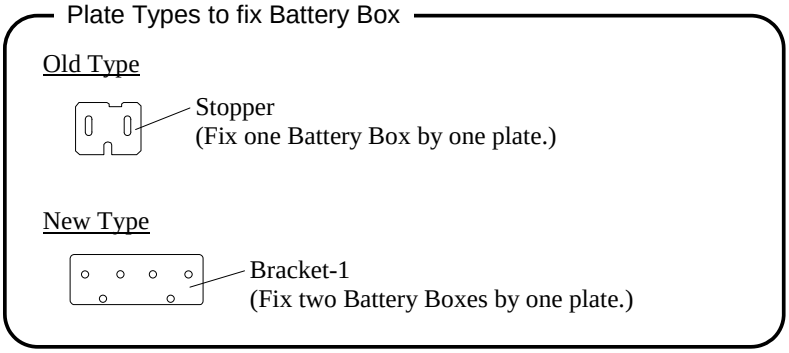


Fig. 4.4.1-15 Plate Types to fix Battery Box

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Removal of Battery Boxes (Old type plate)
   b-1 Turn off the switches at the battery boxes.
   b-2 Loosen the four screws ① and two screws ②. Slide the stoppers to the upper side and fasten the screws ①.
   b-3 Remove the battery boxes.
   b-4 Go to step d.

Table 4.4.1-4 Installation Location of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	

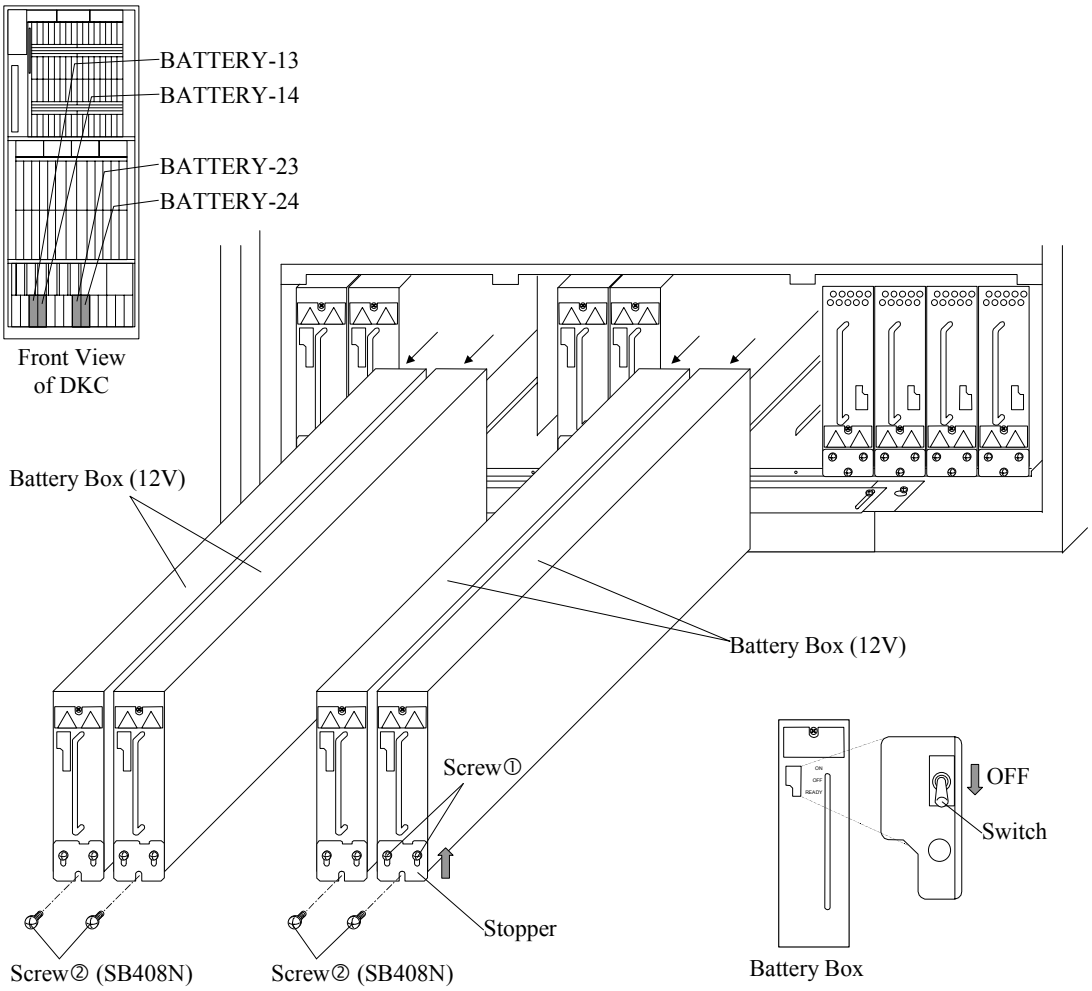


Fig. 4.4.1-15A Removal of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Removal of Battery Boxes (New type plate)
   c-1 Turn off the switches at the battery boxes.
   c-2 Remove the two screws ① when two Battery Boxes are fixed by bracket-1.
   c-3 Remove the four screws ①, four screws ②, and two brackets.
   (During the detachment of bracket, pay attention that the existing Battery Box is not pulled out.)
   c-4 Remove the Battery Boxes.

Table 4.4.1-4A Installation Location of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	

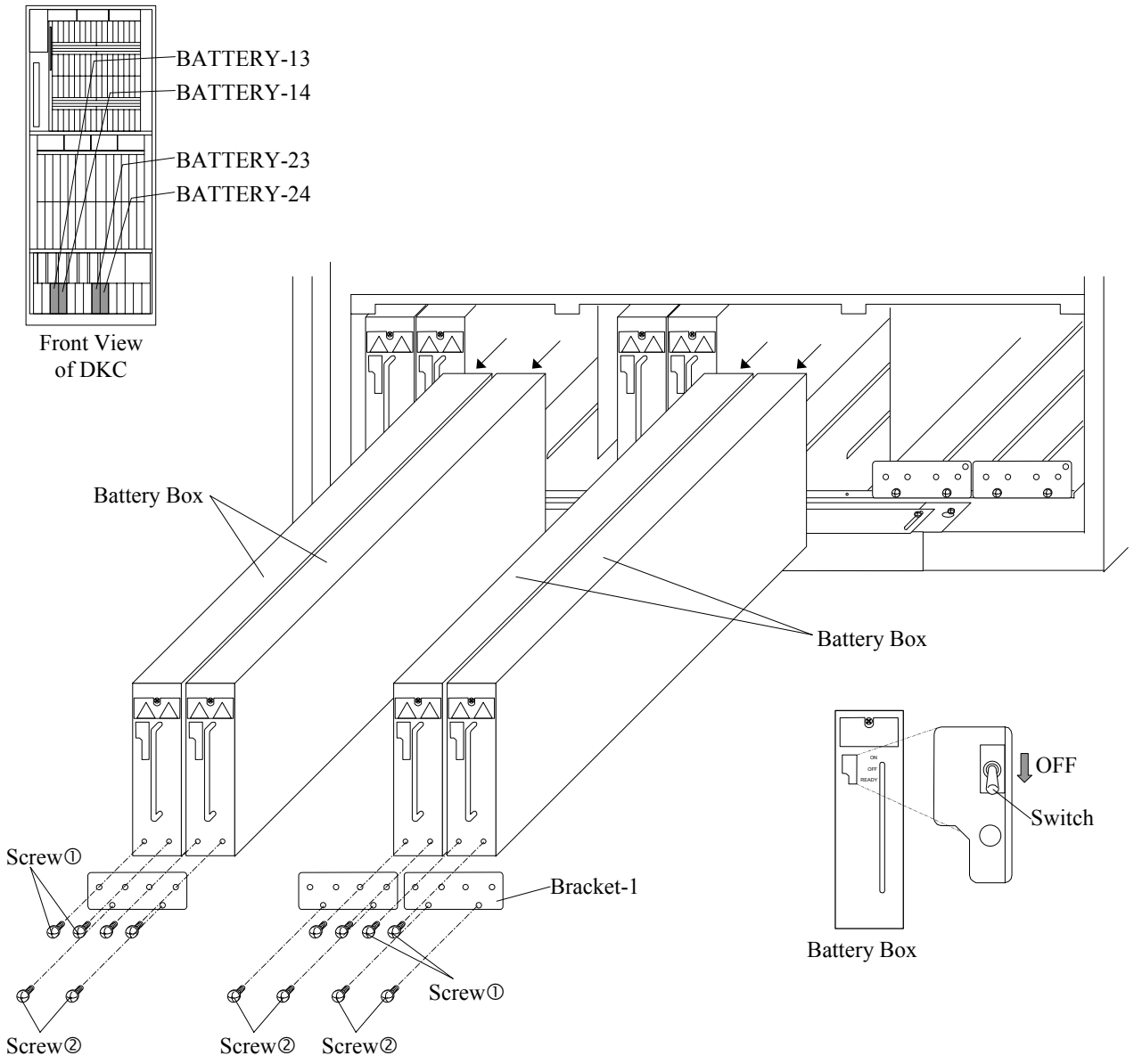


Fig. 4.4.1-15B Removal of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c-5 Attach the brackets with the four screws ②.

c-6 Attach the two screws ① when the Battery Box is fixed by attached bracket-1.

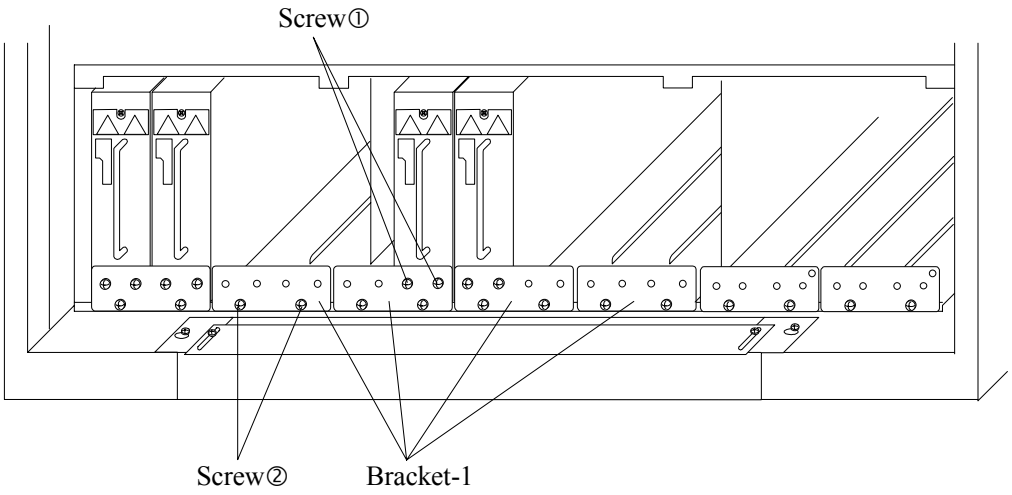


Fig. 4.4.1-15C Attachment of Brackets

d. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

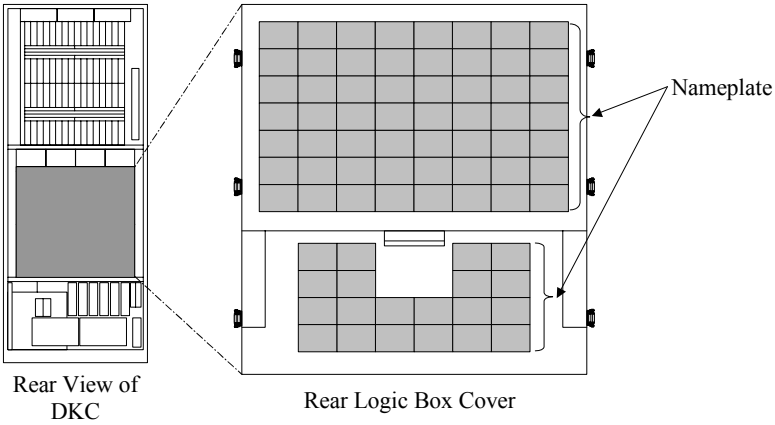


Fig. 4.4.1-16 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. SVP post procedure

(1) <Making sure of completion of the battery removal>

In response to a message, “Pull out the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK.”, select (CL) [OK].



---

(2)

A message, “Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status.” is displayed. In response to the message, select (CL) [OK].

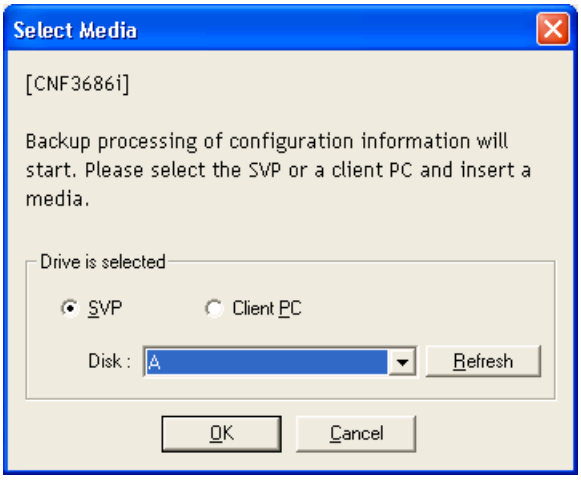


---

(3)

“Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media.” is displayed.
Insert the Config media into selected drive, and select (CL) [OK].

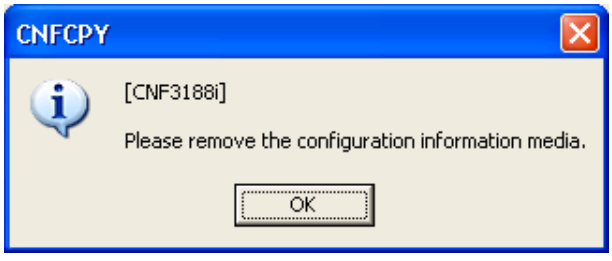
Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



---

(4)

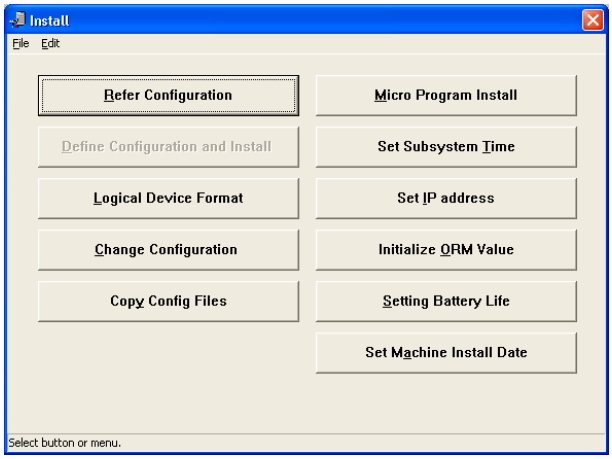
When this procedure is completed, the message “Please remove the configuration information media.” is displayed.
Remove the configuration information media, Select (CL) [OK].



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

After the procedure is completed, return to 'Install'.
Select (CL) [File]–[Exit].



(6) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the working table and do the rest of the work. (INST02-70)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.4.2 De-Installation of Fibre 8/16-port Adapter, Data Path Expansion Kit and Additional Battery (DKC-F610I-8FS/16FS/8US/CSW/AB)

Table 4.4.2-1 Parts List

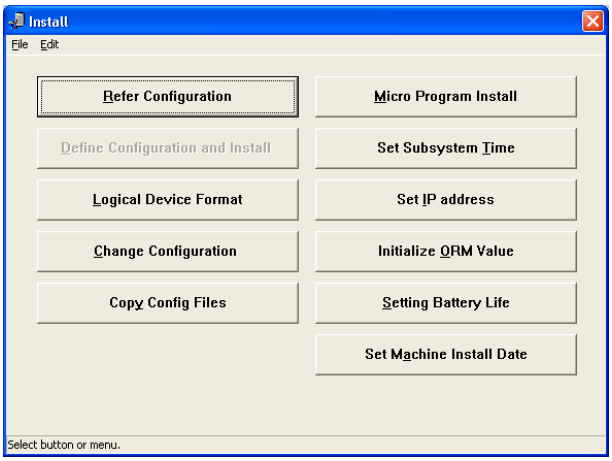
No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-8FS	Fibre 4-port Adapter PCB	5529266-A	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-45	1	RSD
			2850287-45/545		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-45	1	RSD
			2850288-45/545		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F610I-16FS	Fibre 8-port Adapter PCB	5529267-A	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-46	1	RSD
			2850287-46/546		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-46	1	RSD
			2850288-46/546		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F610I-8US	Fibre 4-port Adapter PCB	5529273-A	2	
		DOC. (PARTS LOC.)	5544417-1	1	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-89	1	RSD
			2850287-89/589		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-89	1	RSD
			2850288-89/589		HICAM/HICEF
4	DKC-F610I-CSW	WP630-A	5529247-A	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-28	1	RSD
			2850287-28/528		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-28	1	RSD
			2850288-28/528		HICAM/HICEF
5	DKC-F610I-AB	Battery Box	5529215-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-17	1	RSD
			2850287-17/517		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-17	1	RSD
			2850288-17/517		HICAM/HICEF

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

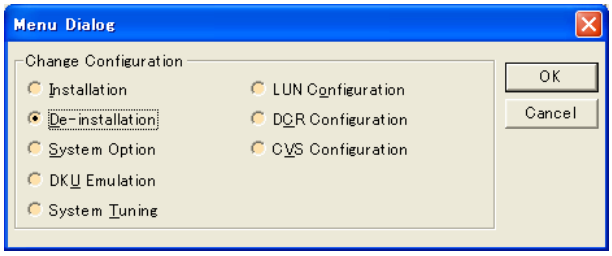
1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].

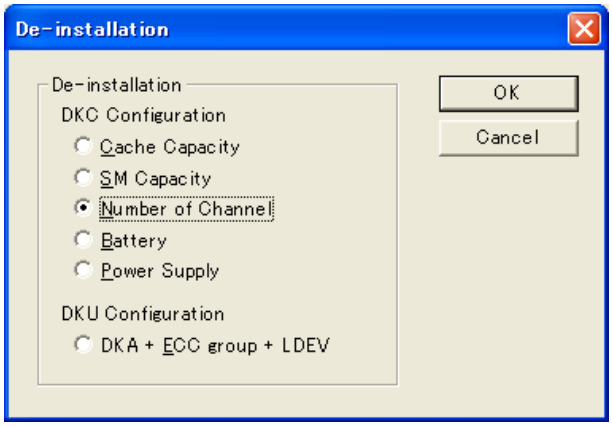


(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [De-installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].

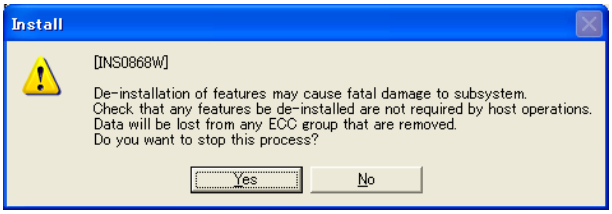


Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

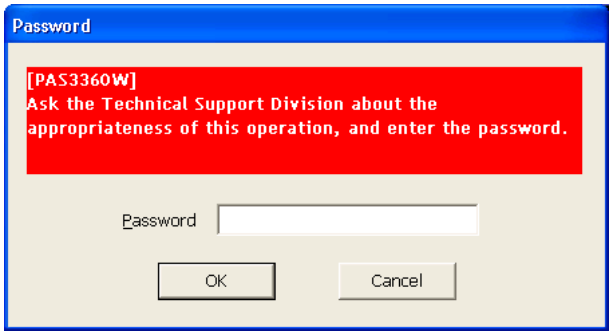
(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [Number of Channel], and select (CL) [OK].



(5)
Select (CL) [No] in response to "De-installation of features may cause fatal damage to subsystem. Check that any features be de-installed are not required by host operations. Data will be lost from any ECC group that are removed. Do you want to stop this process?".



(6) <Input password>
Enter a password and select (CL) the [OK].

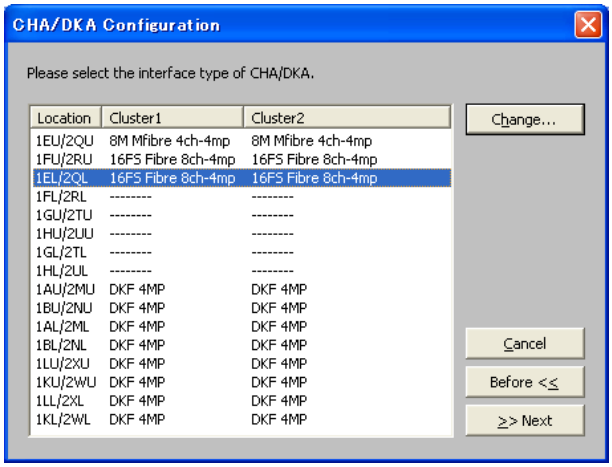


Notice: This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if a wrong part to be removed is selected, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) <Updating the configuration information>
In the 'CHA/DKA Configuration' window, select the location(s) where the CHA is to be removed from, and select (CL) the [Change...].
Advances the routine to step (8).
Make sure that the entry that has been made is correct and select (CL) the [>>Next].

Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.



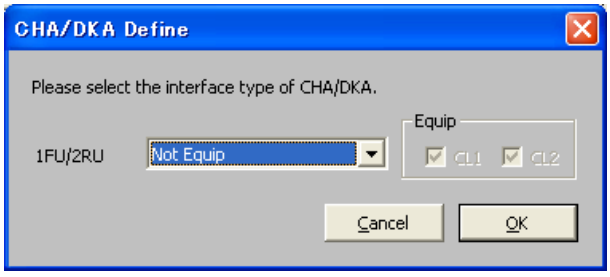
Note: In the case of the multi-platform configuration

(1) When changing the configuration from multi-platform to open, remove the volume of the main frame first, and then remove the Channel PCB.

(2) When changing the configuration from multi-platform to main frame, remove the volume of the open first, and then remove the Channel PCB.

---

(8) <Select the CHA type>
In the 'CHA/DKA Define' window, select the [Not Equip].
After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [OK].
The routine is returned to step (7).

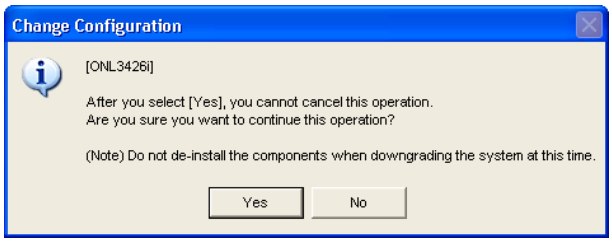


Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. SVP pre procedure

(1) <Start de-installation>

Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “After you select [Yes], you cannot cancel this operation. Are you sure you want to continue this operation? (Note) Do not de-install the components when downgrading the system at this time.”.



When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST04-04B-20 step (2).

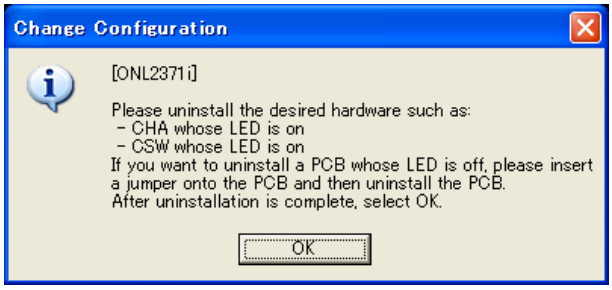
(2) <De-Install CHA>

At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.

“Please uninstall the desired hardware such as:

- CHA whose LED is on
- CSW whose LED is on

If you want to uninstall a PCB whose LED is off, please insert a jumper onto the PCB and then uninstall the PCB. After uninstallation is complete, select OK.” is displayed.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

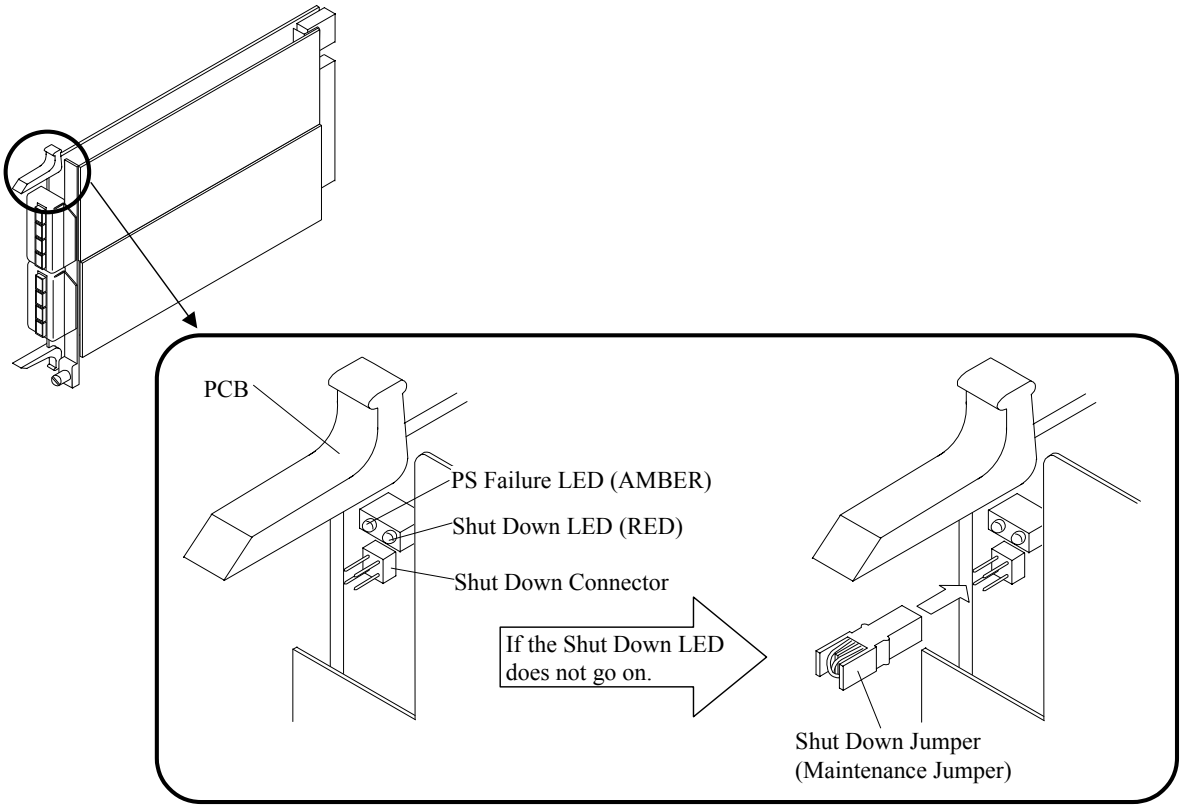
3. De-Installation Procedure of Fibre 8/16-port Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

3-1 Confirmation of the Shut Down LED

a. While referring to Fig. 4.4.2-1 and Table 4.4.2-2, check the Shut Down LED on the PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

CAUTION: A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be removed.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 4.4.2-1 Location of the Shut Down LED

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.4.2-2 Inserting Location

Addition No.	Slot No.		Location No.		Remarks
	Cluster 1 (Front Logic Box)	Cluster 2 (Rear Logic Box)	Cluster 1	Cluster 2	
Basic	1EU	2QU	CHA-1EU	CHA-2QU	
Option 1	1FU	2RU	CHA-1FU	CHA-2RU	
Option 2	1EL	2QL	CHA-1EL	CHA-2QL	
Option 3	1FL	2RL	CHA-1FL	CHA-2RL	
Option 4	1GU	2TU	CHA-1GU	CHA-2TU	
Option 5	1HU	2UU	CHA-1HU	CHA-2UU	
Option 6	1GL	2TL	CHA-1GL	CHA-2TL	
Option 7	1HL	2UL	CHA-1HL	CHA-2UL	
Option 8	1KL	2WL	CHA-1KL	CHA-2WL	
Option 9	1LL	2XL	CHA-1LL	CHA-2XL	
Option 10	1KU	2WU	CHA-1KU	CHA-2WU	
Option 11	1LU	2XU	CHA-1LU	CHA-2XU	
Option 12	1BL	2NL	CHA-1BL	CHA-2NL	
Option 13	1AL	2ML	CHA-1AL	CHA-2ML	

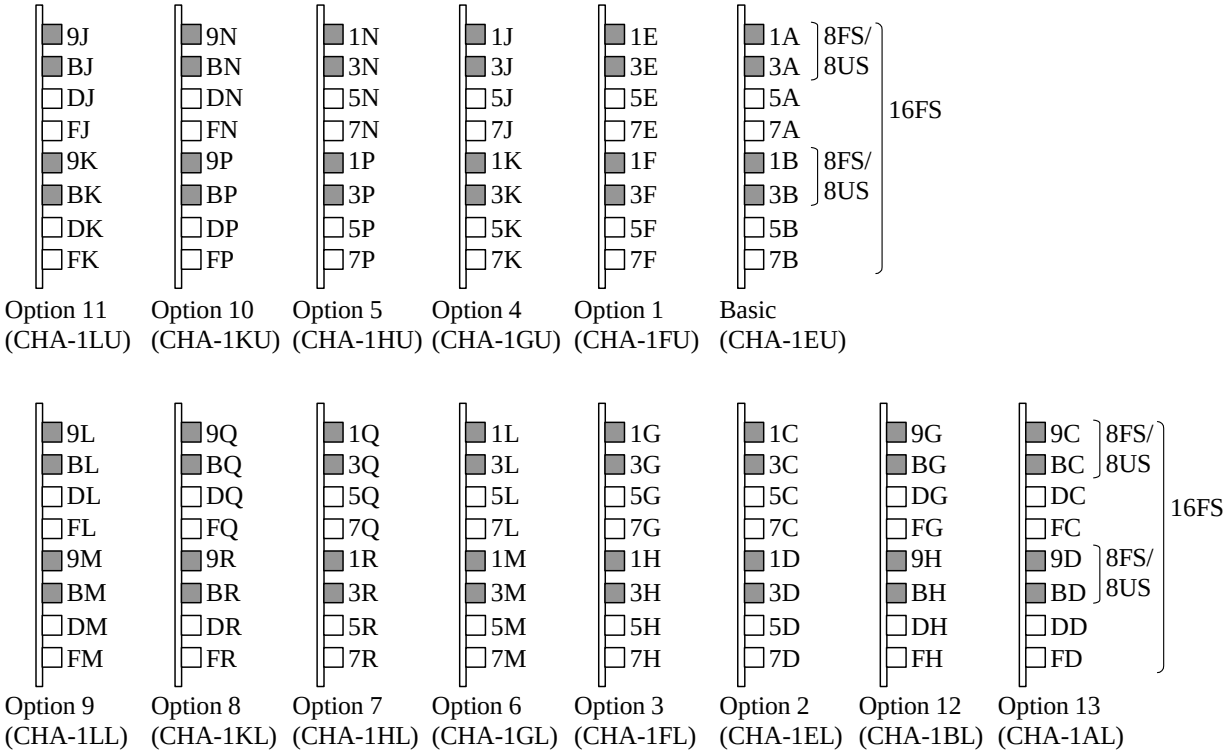
Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-2 Disconnection of the optical fibre cables

When the optical fibre cables have been wired from the floor

a. Disconnect the optical fibre cables from the PCB.

CHA PCB (Front Logic Box)



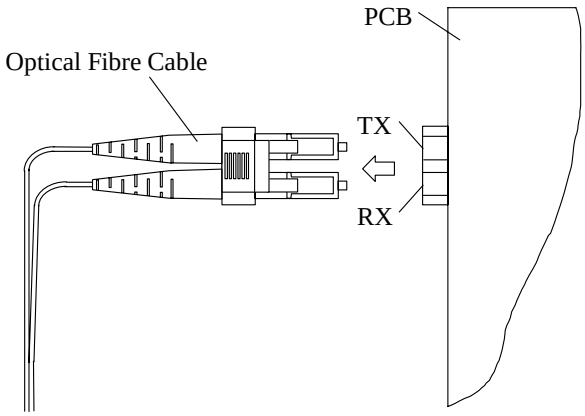


Fig. 4.4.2-2 Disconnection of Optical Fibre Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Loosen the two screws and lift the core rail. Fasten the two screws.
c. Open the binders and remove the optical fibre cables from the cores.

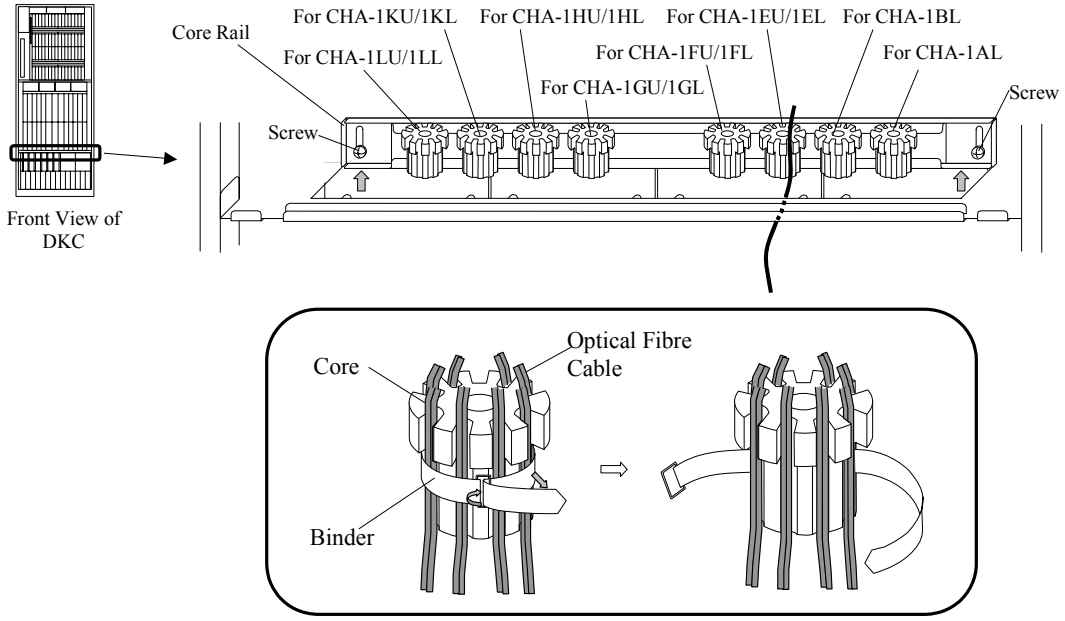


Fig. 4.4.2-3 Removal of Optical Fibre Cables

d. Loosen the screws ① in the front side of DKC and slide the plate forward.
e. Loosen the screws ② and lower the core rail and fasten the screws ②.
f. Remove the optical fibre cable from the DKC.
g. Return the plate and fasten the screws ①.

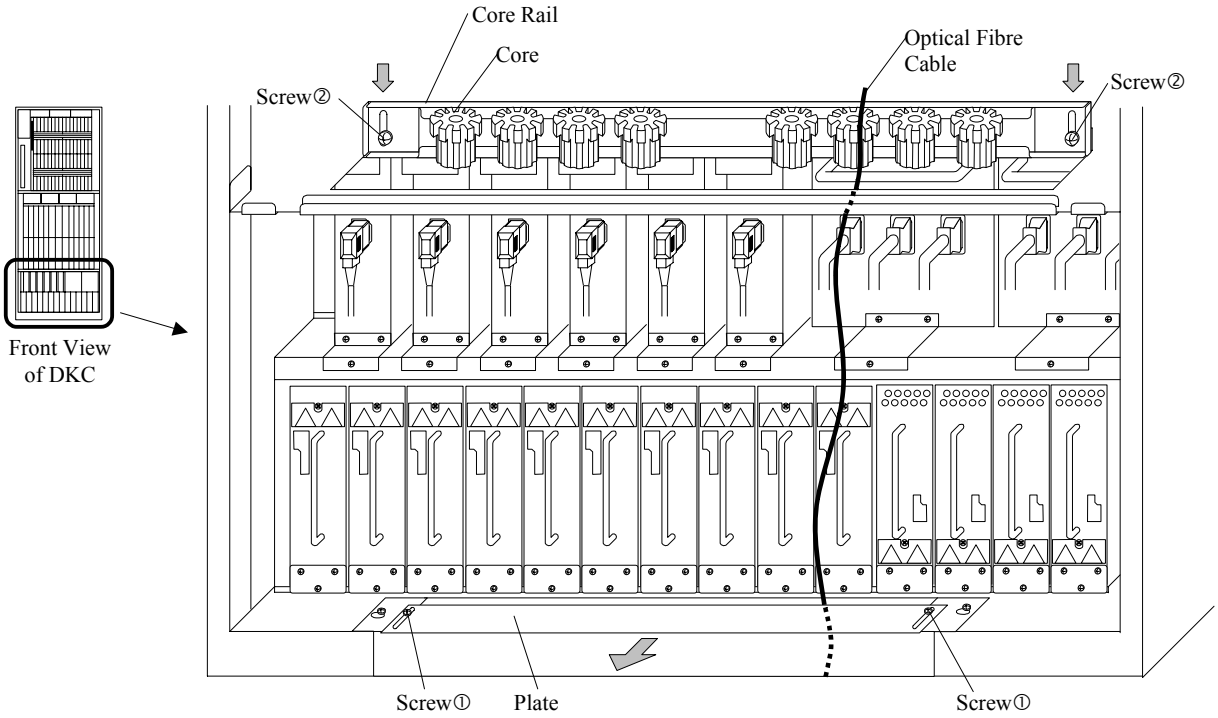
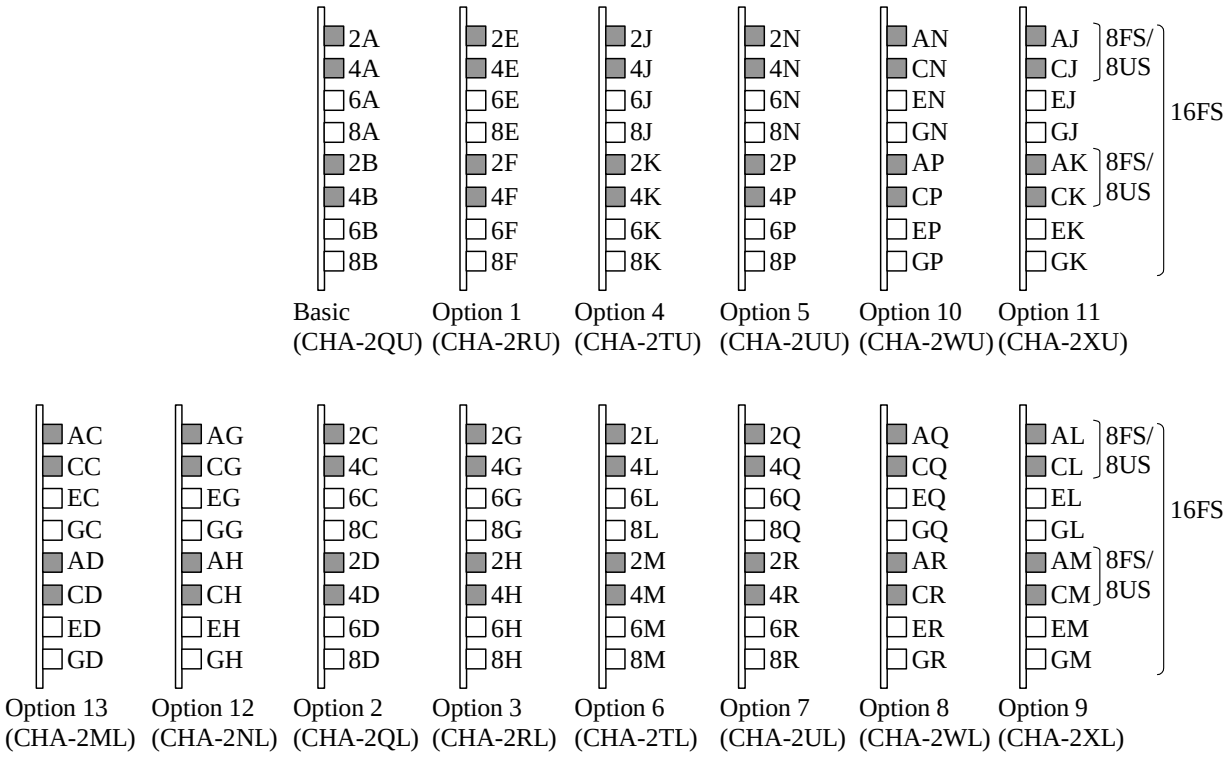


Fig. 4.4.2-4 Removal of Optical Fibre Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

h. Disconnect the optical fibre cables from the PCB.

CHA PCB (Rear Logic Box)



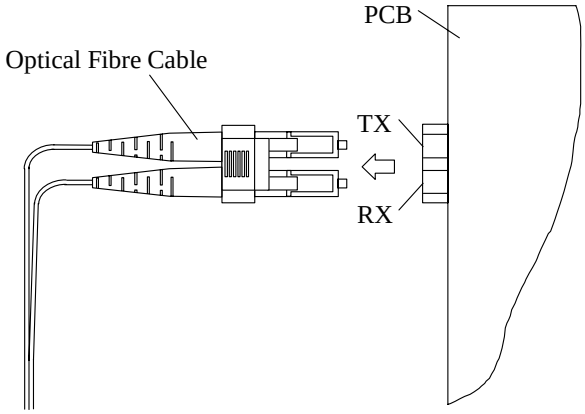


Fig. 4.4.2-5 Disconnection of Optical Fibre Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

i. Loosen the two screws and lift the core rail. Fasten the two screws.
j. Open the binders and remove the optical fibre cables from the cores.

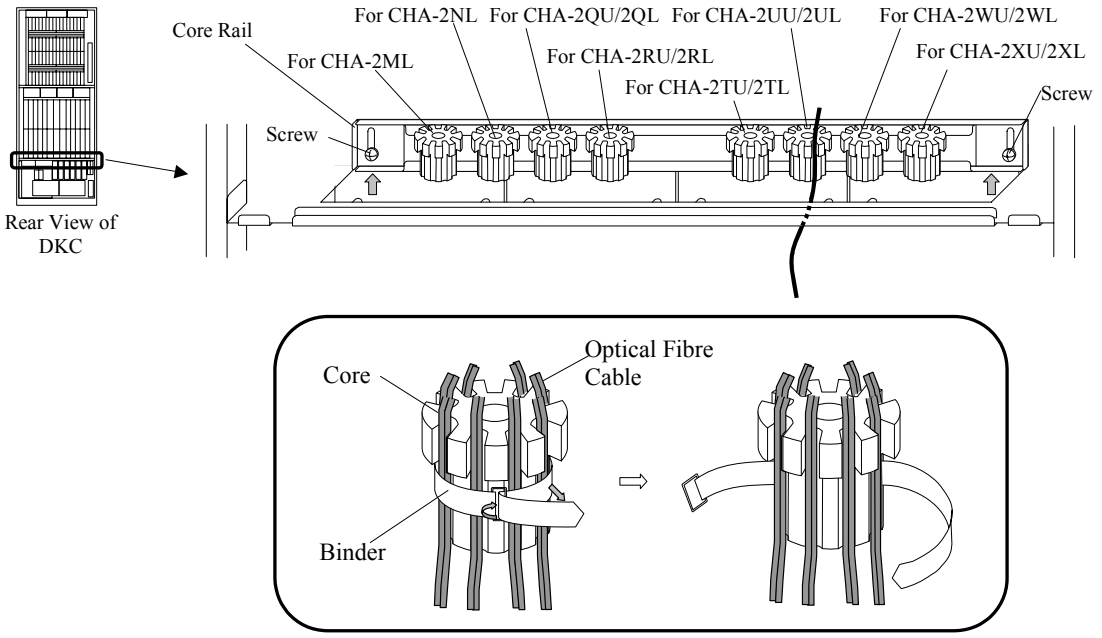


Fig. 4.4.2-6 Removal of Optical Fibre Cable

k. Loosen the screws ① in the rear side of DKC and slide the plate forward.
l. Loosen the screws ② and lower the core rail and fasten the screws ②.
m. Remove the optical fibre cable from the DKC.
n. Return the plate and fasten the screws ①.

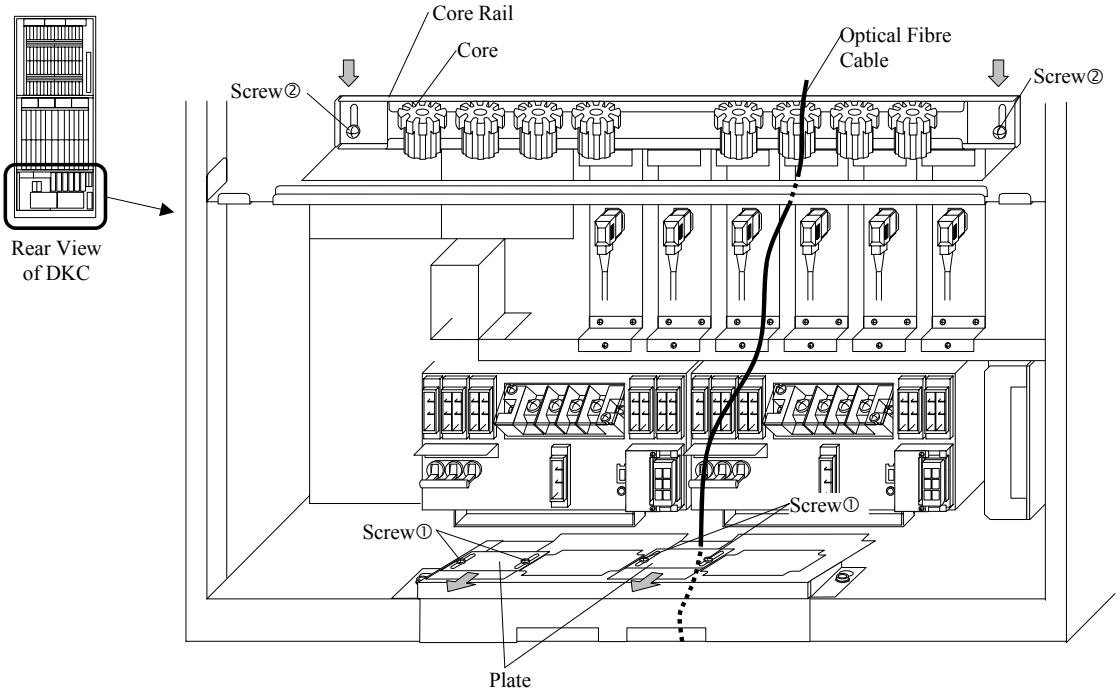


Fig. 4.4.2-7 Removal of Optical Fibre Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

When the optical fibre cables have been wired from the top cover

a. Loosen the two screws on the top cover and open the FC holder.
b. Loosen the three screws and remove the side plate.
c. Loosen the two screws and remove the FC cover.
d. Disconnect the optical fibre cables from the PCB in the Front Logic Box. (Refer to Fig. 4.4.2-2.)
e. Draw out the optical fibre cable from the hole of top cover.
f. Attach the covers in the reverse order of step a to c.

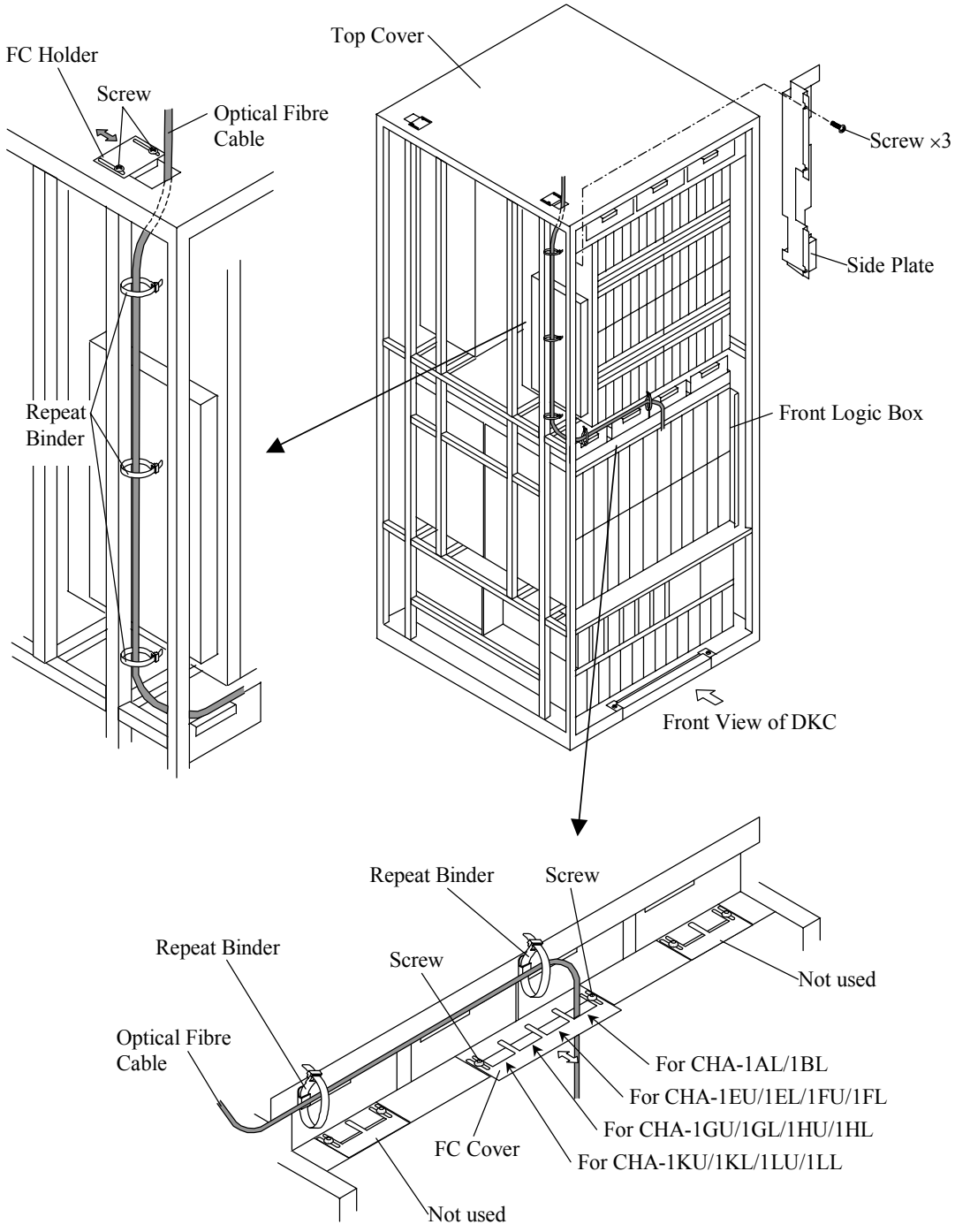


Fig. 4.4.2-7A Removal of Optical Fibre Cables (Front)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

g. Loosen the two screws on the top cover and open the FC holder.
h. Loosen the three screws and remove the side plate.
i. Loosen the two screws and remove the FC cover.
j. Disconnect the optical fibre cables from the PCB in the Rear Logic Box. (Refer to Fig. 4.4.2-5.)
k. Draw out the optical fibre cable from the hole of top cover.
l. Attach the covers in the reverse order of step g to i.

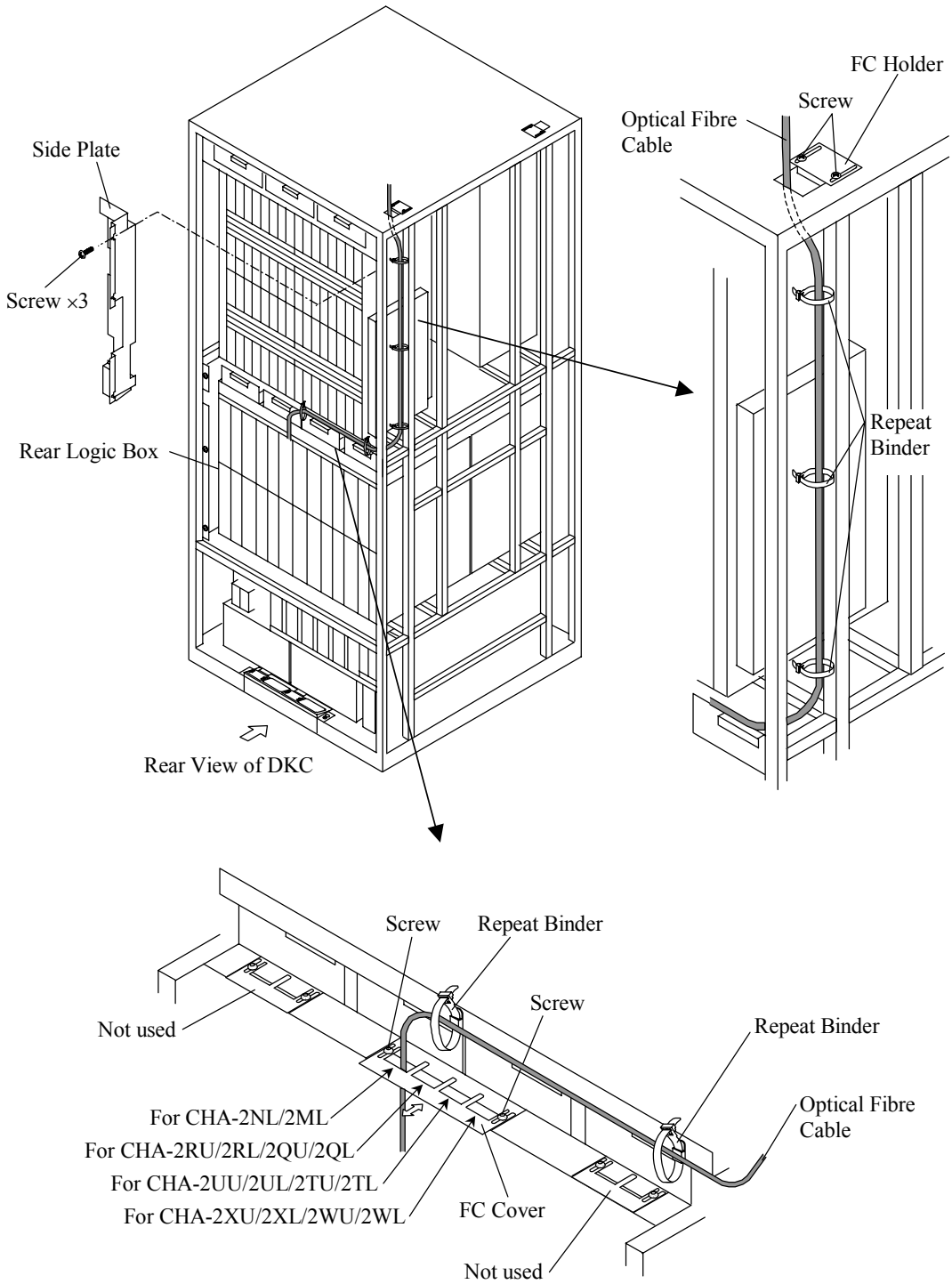


Fig. 4.4.2-7B Removal of Optical Fibre Cables (Rear)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3 Removal of the PCB

a. Remove the dummy plates from the rear door's pocket or the dummy plate attachment position ① to ③.

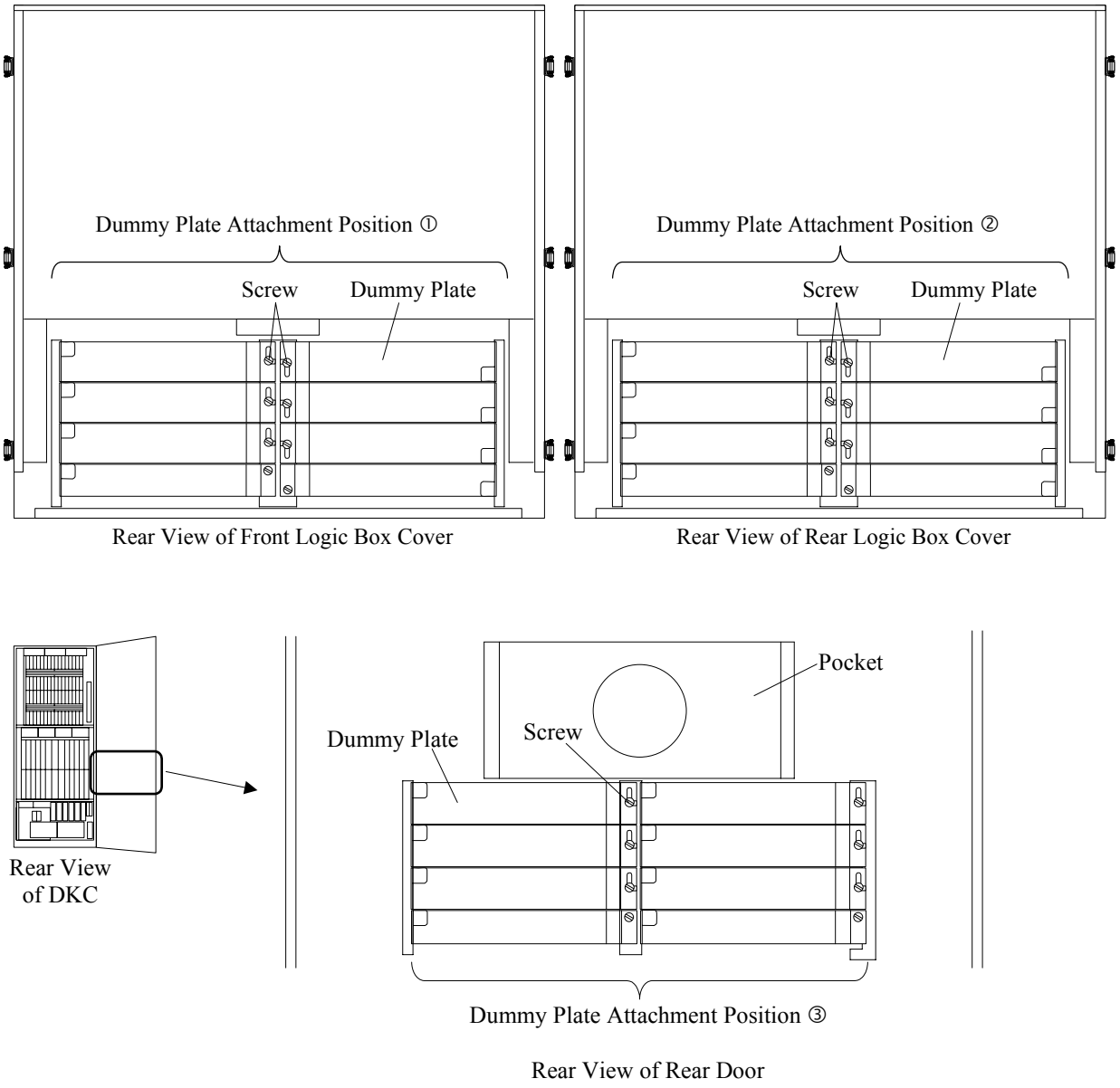
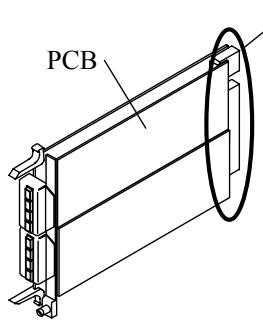


Fig. 4.4.2-8 Removal of Dummy Plate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Loosen the screws and remove the PCBs from the Front Logic Box and Rear Logic Box. Refer to Table 4.4.2-2 and Fig. 4.4.2-9.
c. Attach the dummy plate and fasten the screws.



Note: 1. When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.
2. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

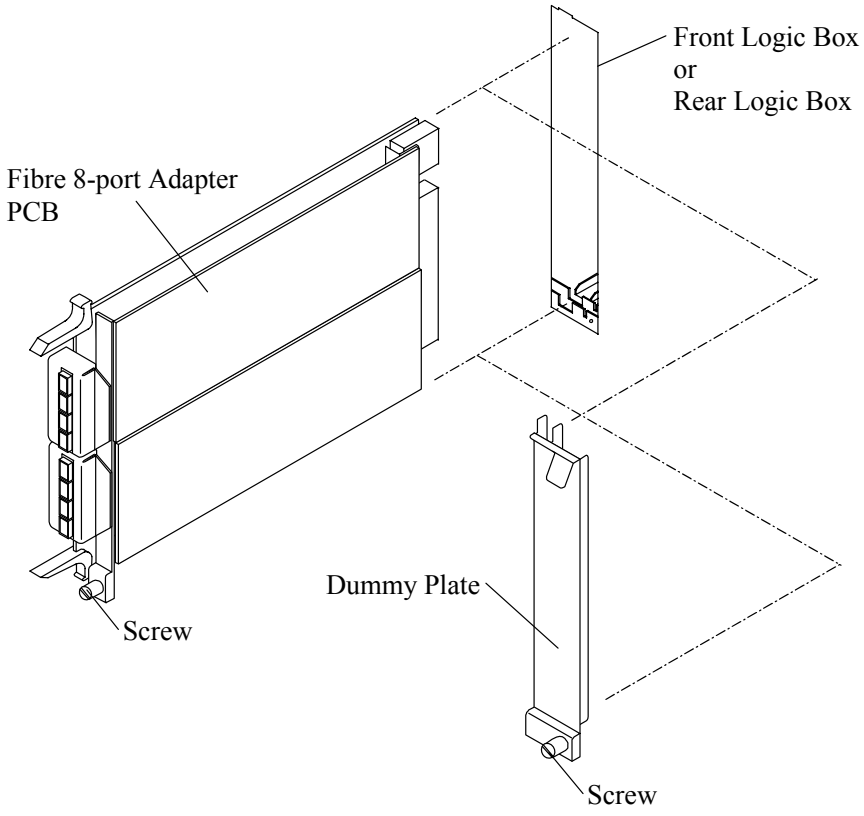


Fig. 4.4.2-9 Removal of PCB

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-4 Removal of the nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

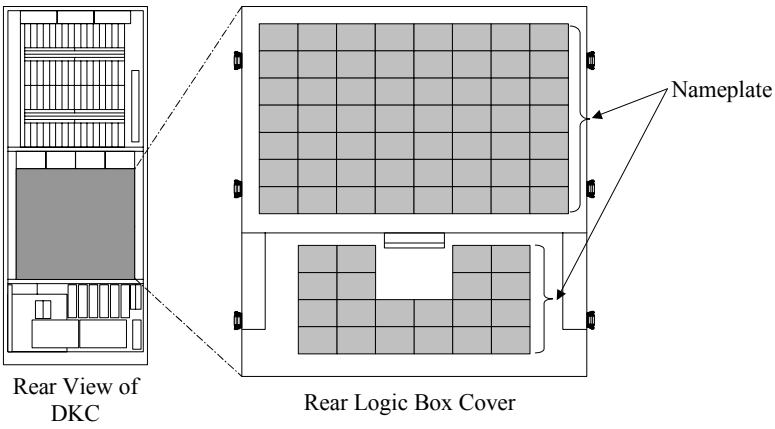


Fig. 4.4.2-10 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. De-Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit

De-Installation Condition

The Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CSW) is an indispensable option that is to be removed when the configuration of DKC is corresponding to the following conditions.

① When it corresponds to all the following two conditions, remove the first set. (1DL/2PL)
- When the CHA is removed from the Option 2 (1EL/2QL) or the Option 3 (1FL/2RL) of the CHA slots
- When the DKA or the CHA is removed from the Option 2 (1AL/2ML) or the Option 3 (1BL/2NL) of the DKA slots

② When it corresponds to all the following two conditions, remove the second set. (1JU/2VU)
- When the CHA is removed from the Option 4 (1GU/2TU) or the Option 5 (1HU/2UU) of the CHA slots
- When the DKA or the CHA is removed from the Option 4 (1LU/2XU) or the Option 5 (1KU/2WU) of the DKA slots

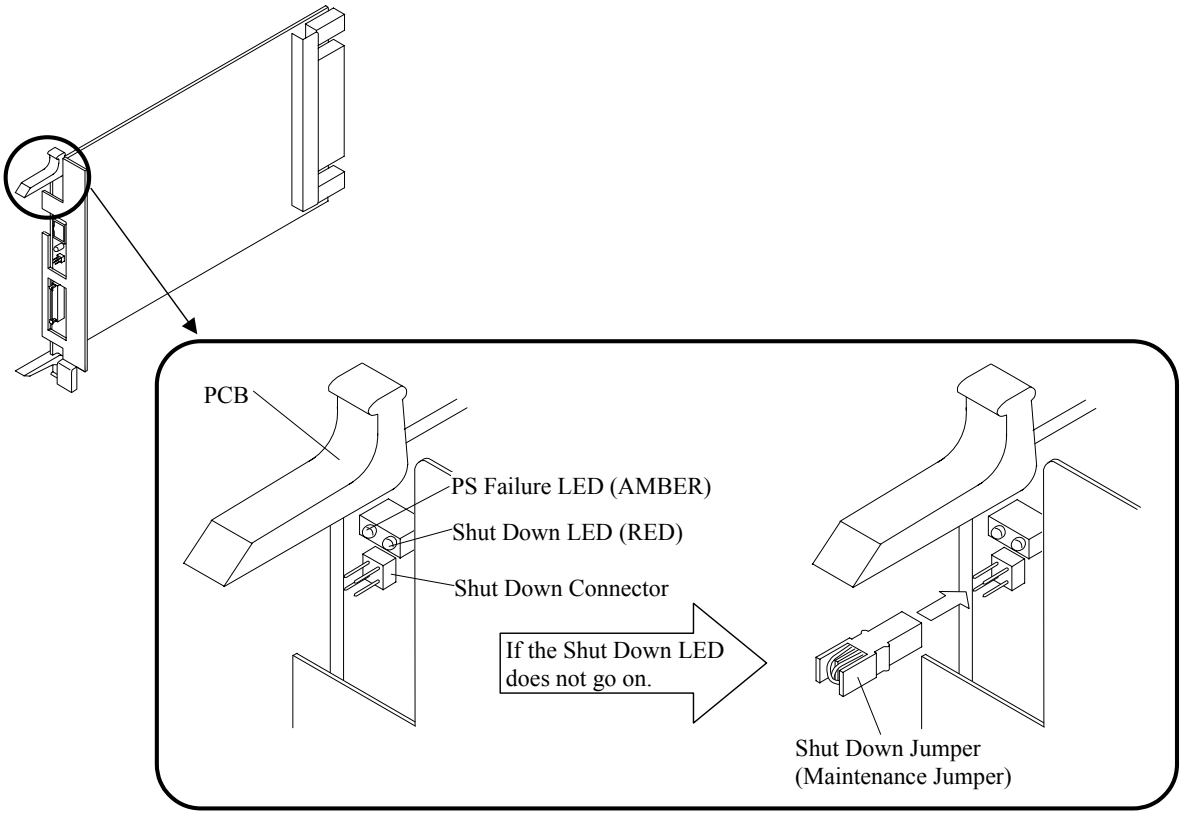
③ When it corresponds to all the following two conditions, remove the third set. (1JL/2VL)
- When the CHA is removed from the Option 6 (1GL/2TL) or the Option 7 (1HL/2UL) of the CHA Slots
- When the DKA or the CHA is removed from the Option 6 (1LL/2XL) or the Option 7 (1KL/2WL) of the DKA slots

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-1 Confirmation of the Shut Down LED

a. While referring to Fig. 4.4.2-11 and Table 4.4.2-3, check the Shut Down LED on the PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

CAUTION: A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be removed.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 4.4.2-11 Location of the Shut Down LED

Table 4.4.2-3 Location of the CSW PCB

Addition No.	PCB Name	Slot No.		Location No.		Remarks
		Cluster 1 (Front Logic Box)	Cluster 2 (Rear Logic Box)	Cluster 1	Cluster 2	
Option 1	WP630-A	1DL	2PL	CSW-1DL	CSW-2PL	
Option 2	WP630-A	1JU	2VU	CSW-1JU	CSW-2VU	
Option 3	WP630-A	1JL	2VL	CSW-1JL	CSW-2VL	

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-2 Removal of CSW PCB

a. Remove the dummy plates from the rear door's pocket or the dummy plate attachment position ① to ③.

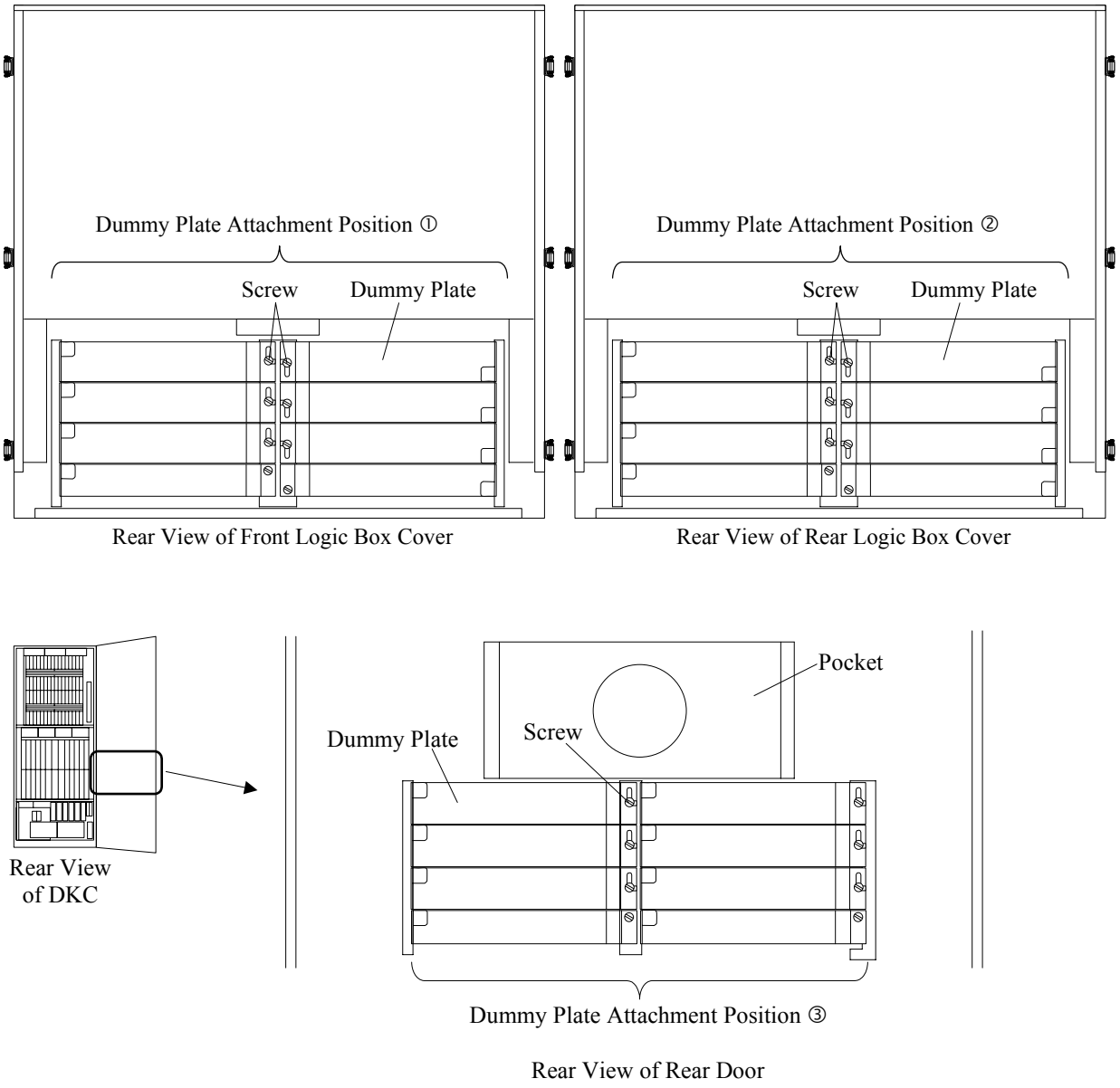
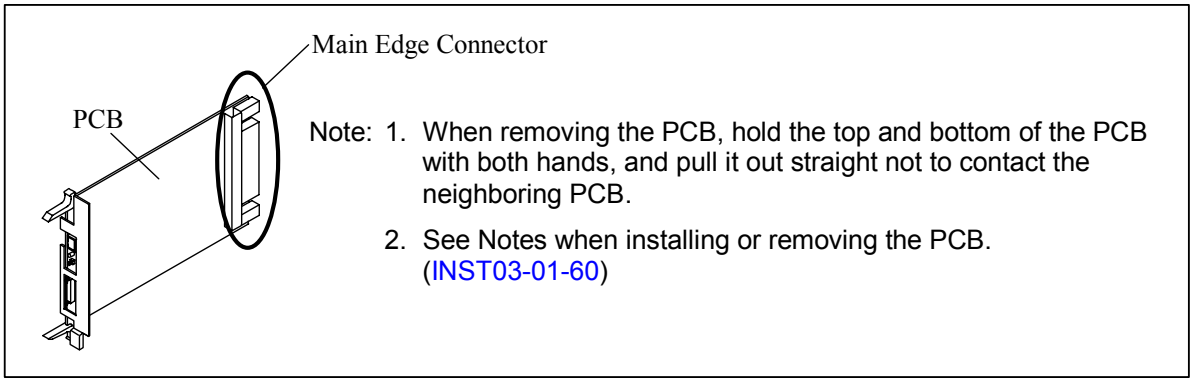


Fig. 4.4.2-12 Removal of Dummy Plate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Loosen the screws and remove the CSW PCBs from the Front Logic Box and Rear Logic Box. Refer to Table 4.4.2-3 and Fig. 4.4.2-13.
c. Attach the dummy plates and fasten the screws.



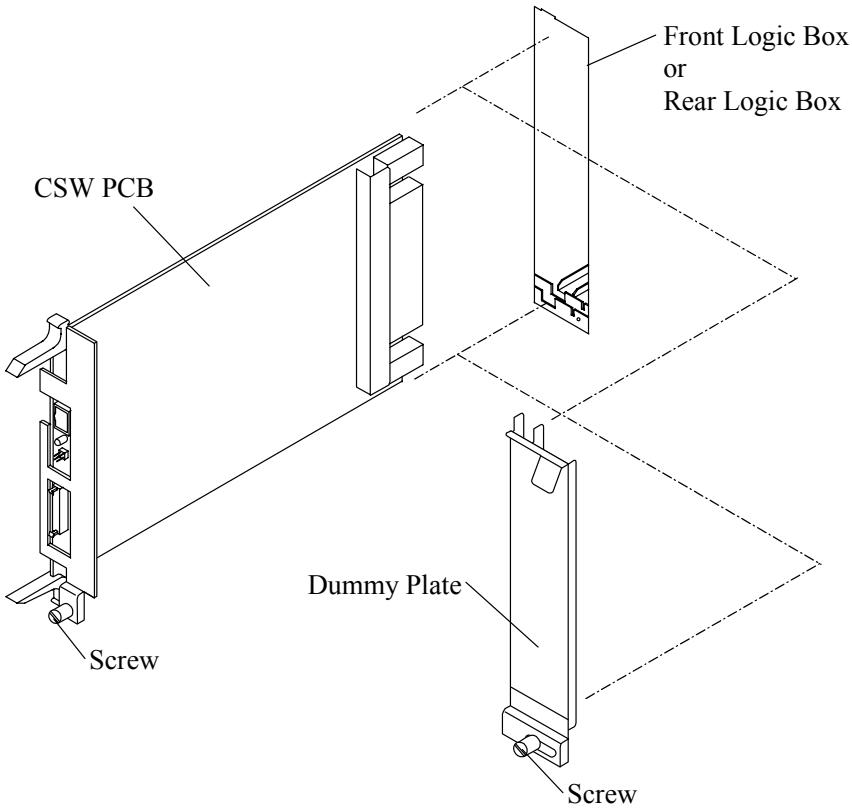


Fig. 4.4.2-13 Removal of CSW PCB

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-3 Removal of the nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

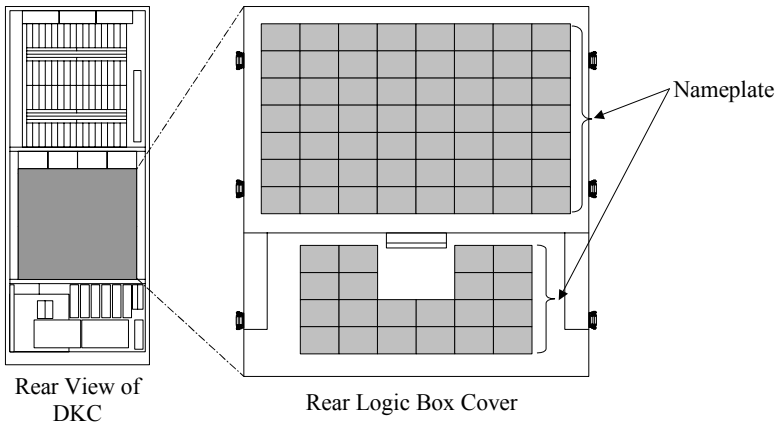


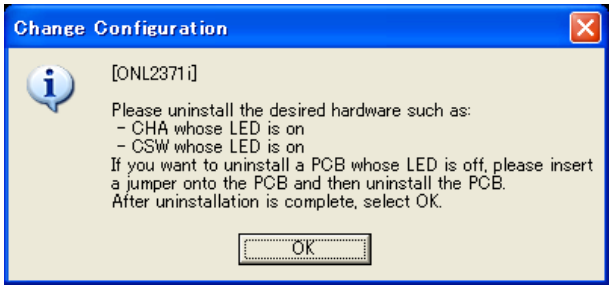
Fig. 4.4.2-14 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. SVP procedure

(1) <Making sure of completion of the CHA/CSW removal>

In response to a message, “Please uninstall the desired hardware such as:
- CHA whose LED is on
- CSW whose LED is on
If you want to uninstall a PCB whose LED is off, please insert a jumper onto the PCB and then uninstall the PCB. After uninstallation is complete, select OK.”, select (CL) [OK].



(2) <Removal of the battery>

When de-installation of the battery is required, a message (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), “Pull out the battery assembly, and then select OK.” is displayed.



When the message is displayed, remove the hardware component following the procedure for removing the added battery.
When the message is not displayed, go to Step (2) in “7. SVP post procedure”.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. De-Installation Procedure of the Additional Battery-1

De-Installation Condition

The Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB) can be removed when the configuration of DKC is corresponding to the following conditions.

① When it corresponds to all the following five conditions, remove the first set
- When the Cache Memory capacity is 48GB or less
- When the Shared Memory capacity is 12GB or less
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is four sets or less
- When the DKC-F610I-CX is one set or less
- When the DKC-F610I-SX is one set or less

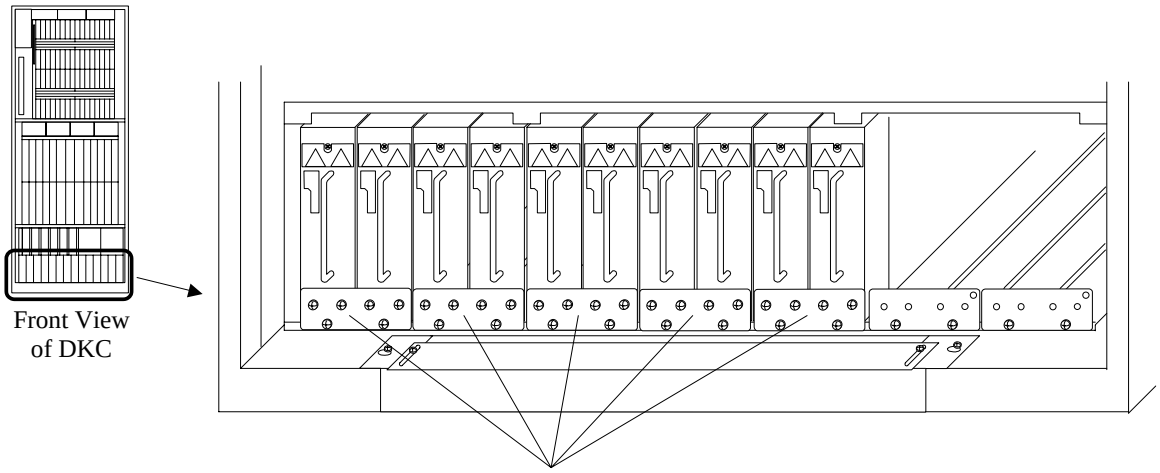
② When it corresponds to all the following three conditions, remove the second set
- When the Cache memory capacity is 64GB or less
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is 10 sets or less
- When the DKC-F610I-CXs are two sets or less

③ When it corresponds to the following condition, remove the third set
- When the Cache memory capacity is 96GB or less

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

6-1 When you need to remove Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB), remove the battery boxes. When you do not need to remove Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB), go to step "7. SVP post procedure".

a. When the brackets are attached to the DKC frame, go to step c.
When the brackets are not attached to the DKC frame, go to step b.



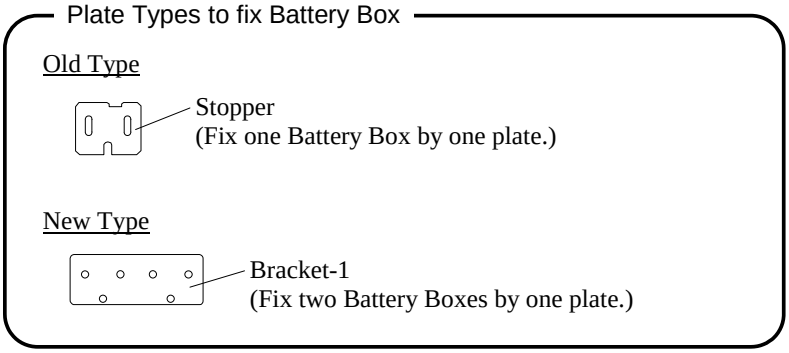


Fig. 4.4.2-15 Plate Types to fix Battery Box

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Removal of Battery Boxes (Old type plate)
   b-1 Turn off the switches at the battery boxes.
   b-2 Loosen the four screws ① and two screws ②. Slide the stoppers to the upper side and fasten the screws ①.
   b-3 Remove the battery boxes.
   b-4 Go to step d.

Table 4.4.2-4 Installation Location of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	

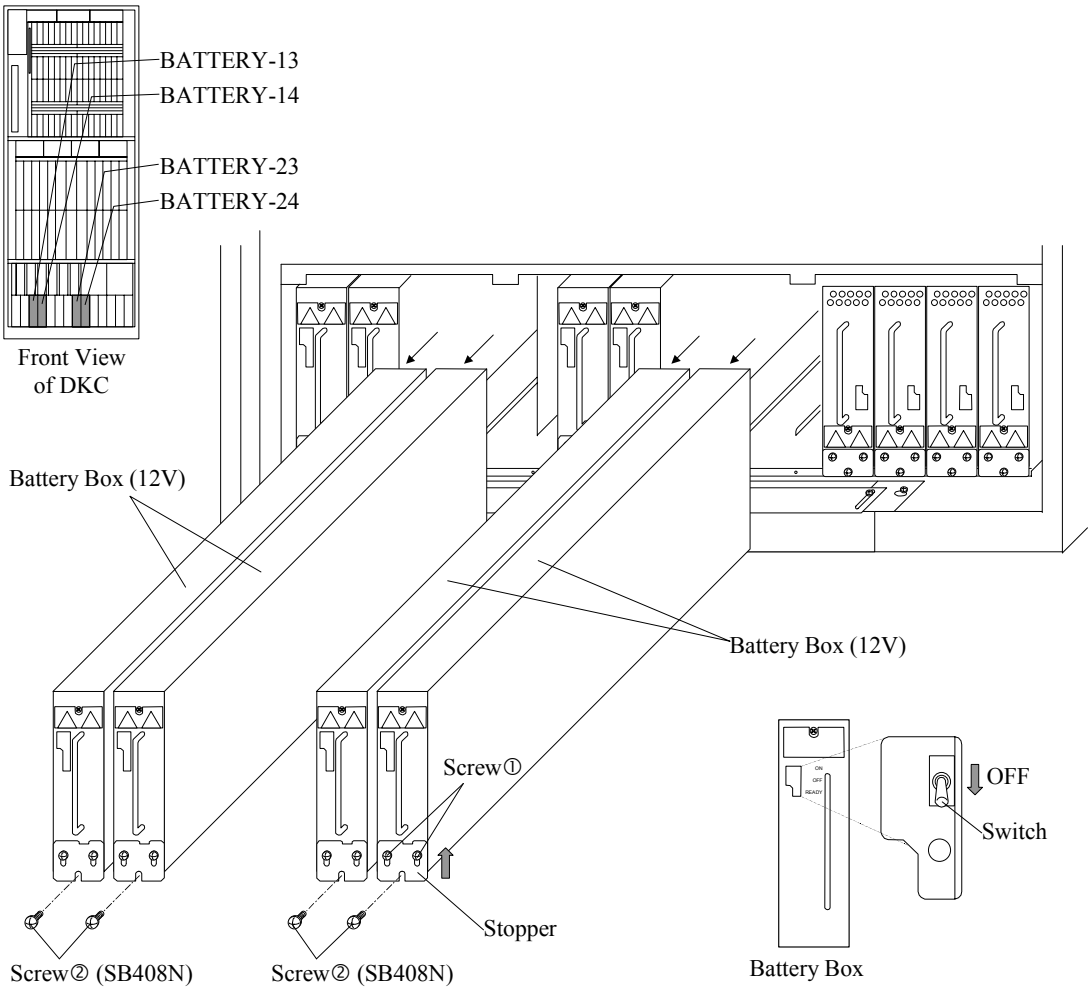


Fig. 4.4.2-15A Removal of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Removal of Battery Boxes (New type plate)
   c-1 Turn off the switches at the battery boxes.
   c-2 Remove the two screws ① when two Battery Boxes are fixed by bracket-1.
   c-3 Remove the four screws ①, four screws ②, and two brackets.
   (During the detachment of bracket, pay attention that the existing Battery Box is not pulled out.)
   c-4 Remove the Battery Boxes.

Table 4.4.2-4A Installation Location of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	

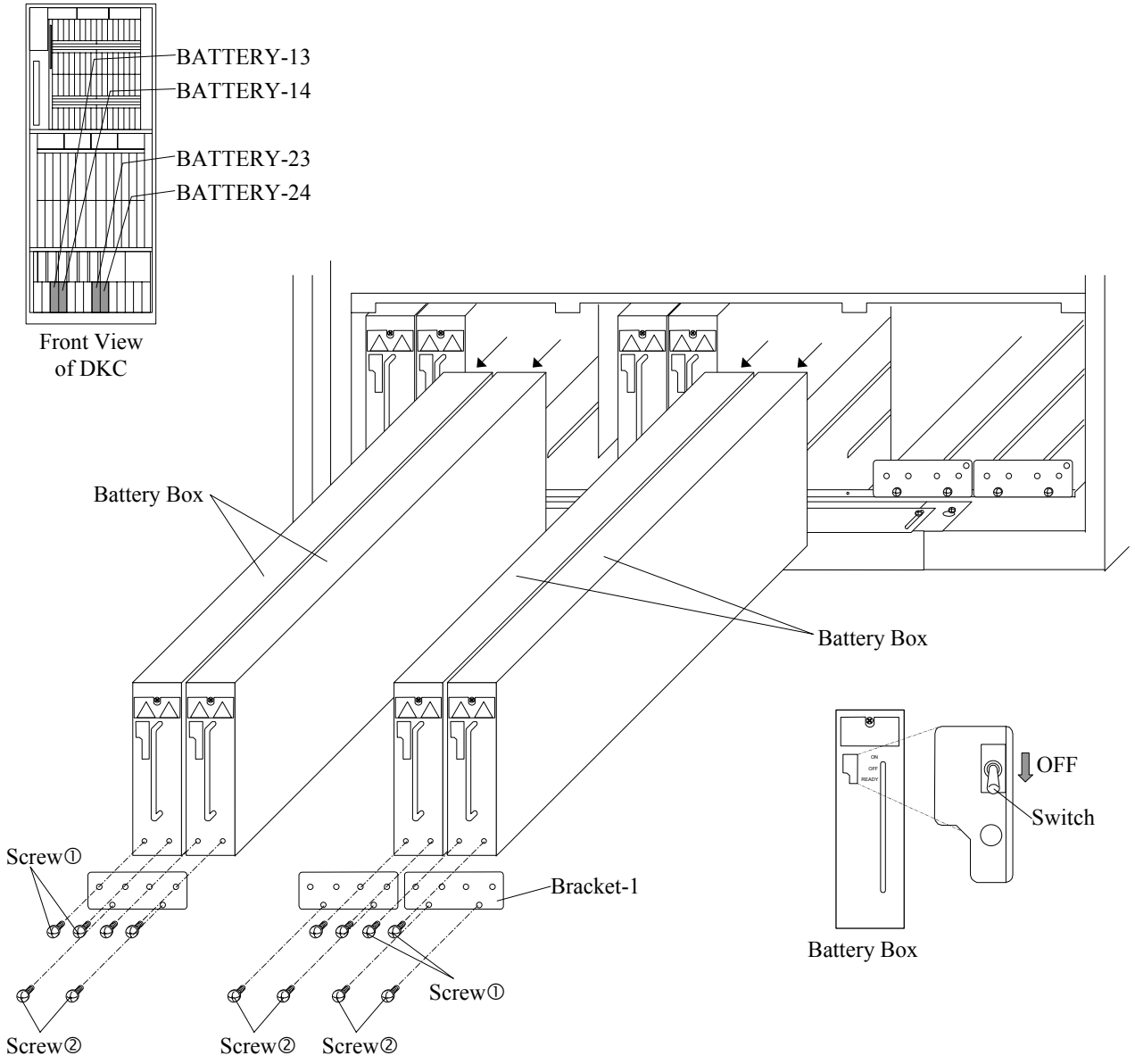


Fig. 4.4.2-15B Removal of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c-5 Attach the brackets with the four screws ②.

c-6 Attach the two screws ① when the Battery Box is fixed by attached bracket-1.

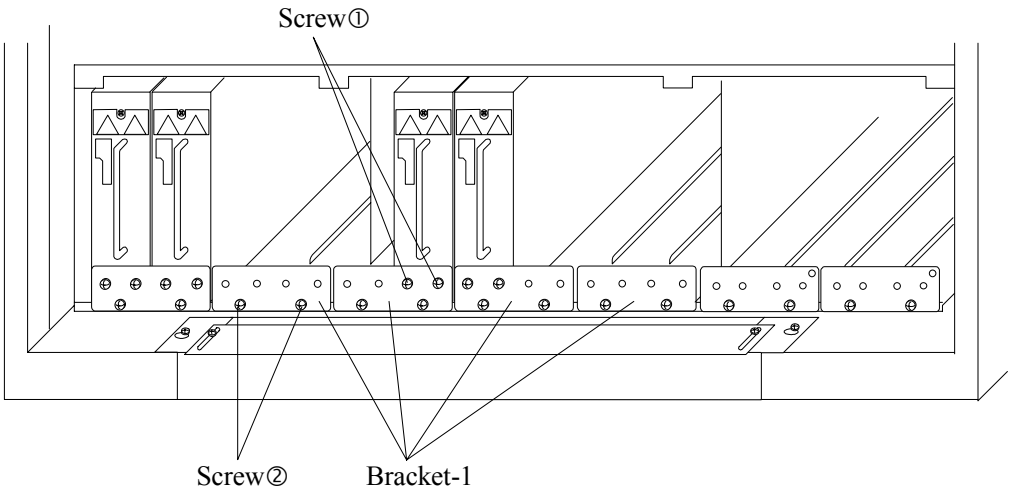


Fig. 4.4.2-15C Attachment of Brackets

d. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

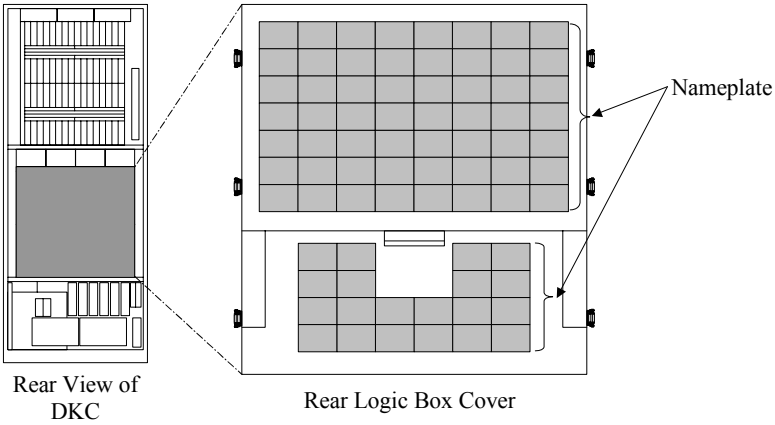


Fig. 4.4.2-16 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. SVP post procedure

(1) <Making sure of completion of the battery removal>
In response to a message, “Pull out the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK.”, select (CL) [OK].

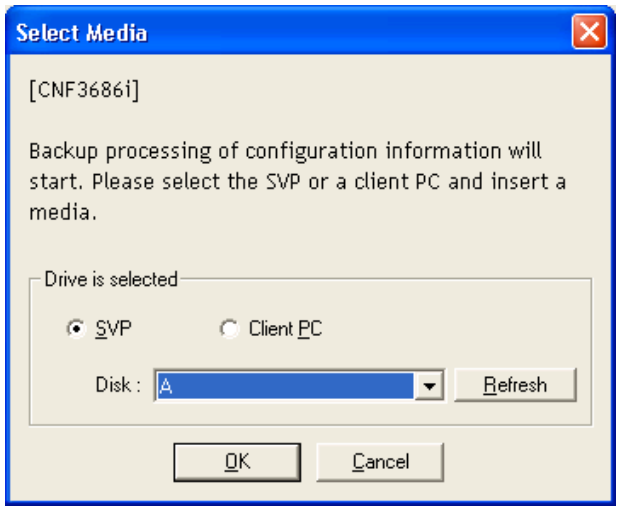


(2)
A message, “Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status.” is displayed.
In response to the message, select (CL) [OK].

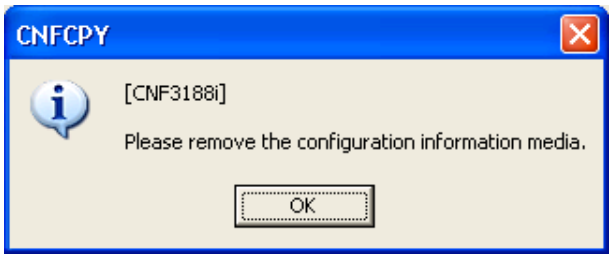


(3)
“Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media.” is displayed.
Insert the Config media into selected drive, and select (CL) [OK].

Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



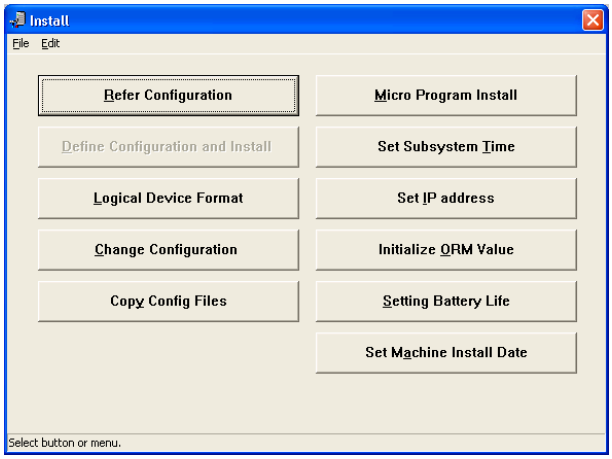
(4)
When this procedure is completed, the message “Please remove the configuration information media.” is displayed.
Remove the configuration information media, Select (CL) [OK].



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

After the procedure is completed, return to 'Install'.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(6) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the working table and do the rest of the work. (INST02-70)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.4.3 De-Installation of Mainframe Fibre 8-port Adapter, Data Path Expansion Kit and Additional Battery (DKC-F610I-8MFS/8MFL/CSW/AB)

Table 4.4.3-1 Parts List

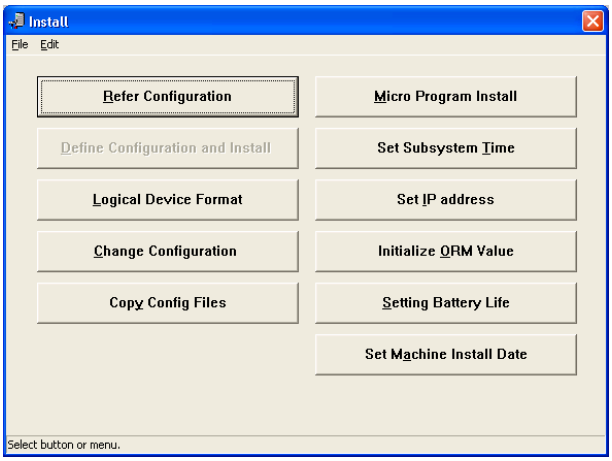
No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-8MFS	Fibre 4-port Adapter PCB	5529268-A	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-40	1	RSD
			2850287-40/540		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-40	1	RSD
			2850288-40/540		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F610I-8MFL	Fibre 4-port Adapter PCB	5529269-A	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-39	1	RSD
			2850287-39/539		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-39	1	RSD
			2850288-39/539		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F610I-CSW	WP630-A	5529247-A	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-28	1	RSD
			2850287-28/528		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-28	1	RSD
			2850288-28/528		HICAM/HICEF
4	DKC-F610I-AB	Battery Box	5529215-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-17	1	RSD
			2850287-17/517		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-17	1	RSD
			2850288-17/517		HICAM/HICEF

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

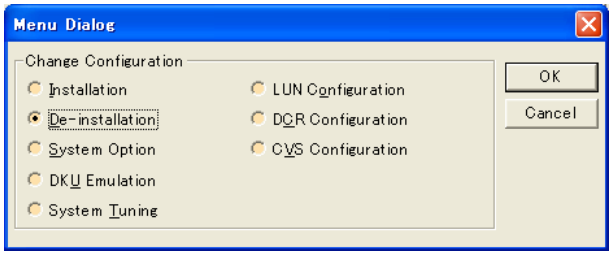
1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [De-installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].

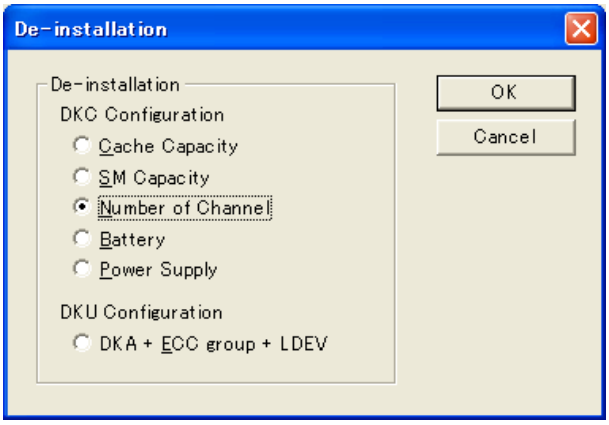


⚠ CAUTION

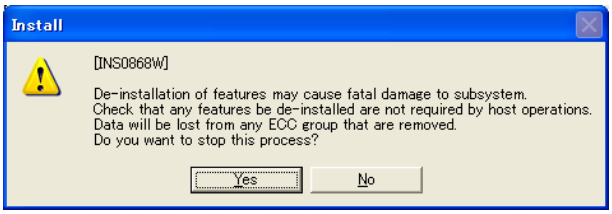
This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if a wrong part to be removed is selected, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

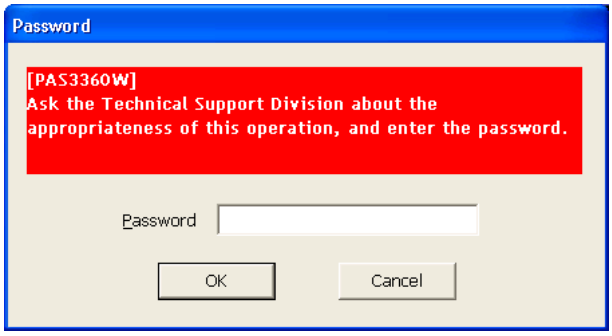
(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [Number of Channel], and select (CL) [OK].



(5)
Select (CL) [No] in response to "De-installation of features may cause fatal damage to subsystem. Check that any features be de-installed are not required by host operations. Data will be lost from any ECC group that are removed. Do you want to stop this process?".



(6) <Input password>
Enter a password and select (CL) the [OK].

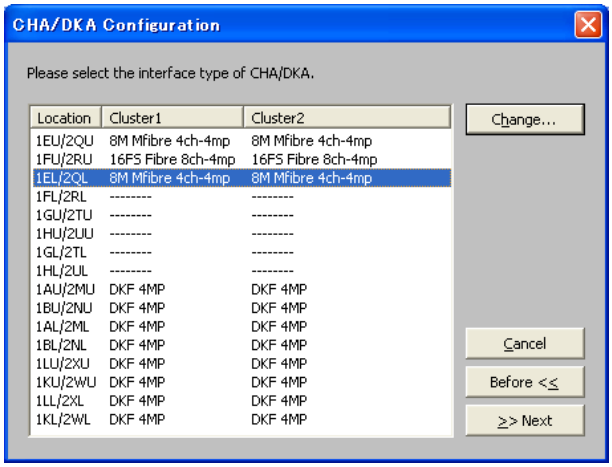


Notice: This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if a wrong part to be removed is selected, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) <Updating the configuration information>
In the 'CHA/DKA Configuration' window, select the location(s) where the CHA is to be removed from, and select (CL) the [Change...].
Advances the routine to step (8).
Make sure that the entry that has been made is correct and select (CL) the [>>Next].

Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.



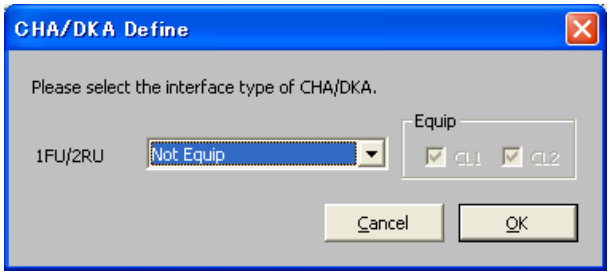
Note: In the case of the multi-platform configuration

(1) When changing the configuration from multi-platform to open, remove the volume of the main frame first, and then remove the Channel PCB.

(2) When changing the configuration from multi-platform to main frame, remove the volume of the open first, and then remove the Channel PCB.

---

(8) <Select the CHA type>
In the 'CHA/DKA Define' window, select the [Not Equip].
After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [OK].
The routine is returned to step (7).

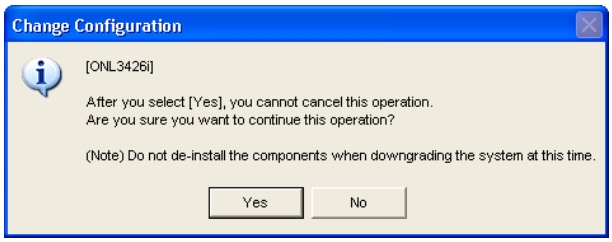


Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. SVP pre procedure

(1) <Start de-installation>

Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “After you select [Yes], you cannot cancel this operation. Are you sure you want to continue this operation? (Note) Do not de-install the components when downgrading the system at this time.”.



When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST04-04C-20 step (2).

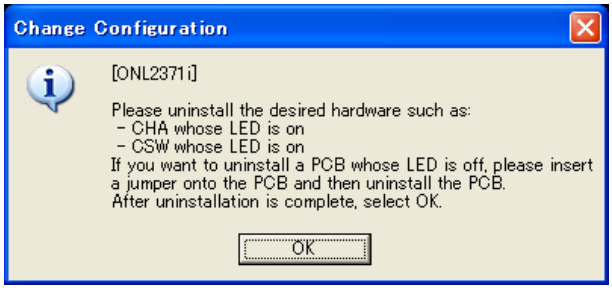
(2) <De-Install CHA>

At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.

“Please uninstall the desired hardware such as:

- CHA whose LED is on
- CSW whose LED is on

If you want to uninstall a PCB whose LED is off, please insert a jumper onto the PCB and then uninstall the PCB. After uninstallation is complete, select OK.” is displayed.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

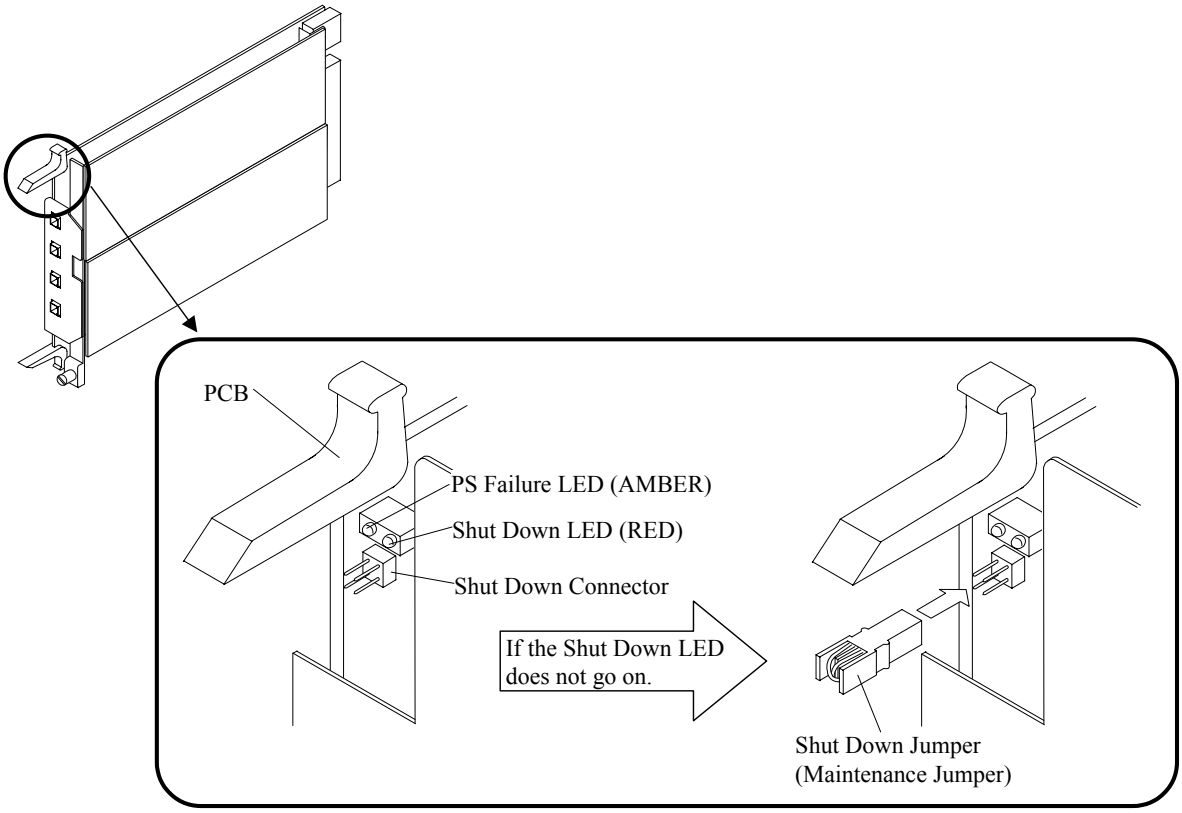
3. De-Installation Procedure of Mainframe Fibre 8-port Adapter

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

3-1 Confirmation of the Shut Down LED

a. While referring to Fig. 4.4.3-1 and Table 4.4.3-2, check the Shut Down LED on the PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

CAUTION: A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be removed.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 4.4.3-1 Location of the Shut Down LED

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 4.4.3-2 Inserting Location

Addition No.	Slot No.		Location No.		Remarks
	Cluster 1 (Front Logic Box)	Cluster 2 (Rear Logic Box)	Cluster 1	Cluster 2	
Basic	1EU	2QU	CHA-1EU	CHA-2QU	
Option 1	1FU	2RU	CHA-1FU	CHA-2RU	
Option 2	1EL	2QL	CHA-1EL	CHA-2QL	
Option 3	1FL	2RL	CHA-1FL	CHA-2RL	
Option 4	1GU	2TU	CHA-1GU	CHA-2TU	
Option 5	1HU	2UU	CHA-1HU	CHA-2UU	
Option 6	1GL	2TL	CHA-1GL	CHA-2TL	
Option 7	1HL	2UL	CHA-1HL	CHA-2UL	
Option 8	1KL	2WL	CHA-1KL	CHA-2WL	
Option 9	1LL	2XL	CHA-1LL	CHA-2XL	
Option 10	1KU	2WU	CHA-1KU	CHA-2WU	
Option 11	1LU	2XU	CHA-1LU	CHA-2XU	
Option 12	1BL	2NL	CHA-1BL	CHA-2NL	
Option 13	1AL	2ML	CHA-1AL	CHA-2ML	

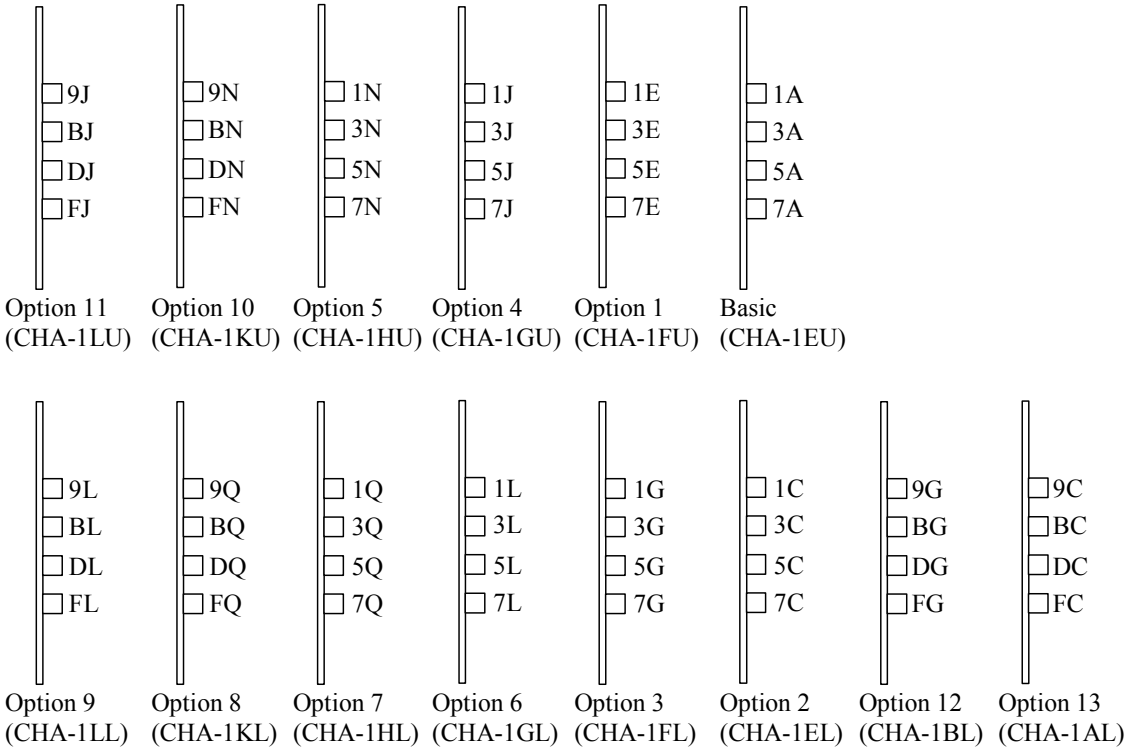
Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-2 Disconnection of the optical fibre cables

When the optical fibre cables have been wired from the floor

a. Disconnect the optical fibre cables from the PCB.

CHA PCB (Front Logic Box)



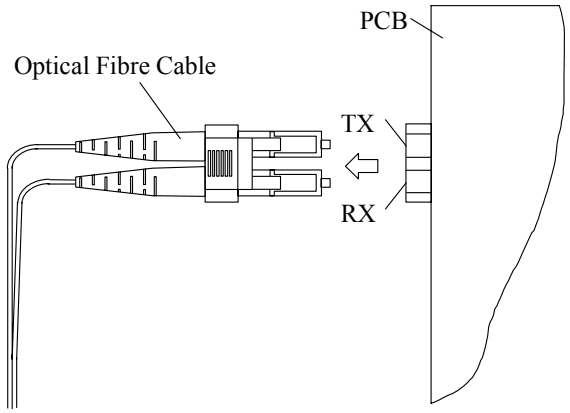


Fig. 4.4.3-2 Disconnection of Optical Fibre Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Loosen the two screws and lift the core rail. Fasten the two screws.
c. Open the binders and remove the optical fibre cables from the cores.

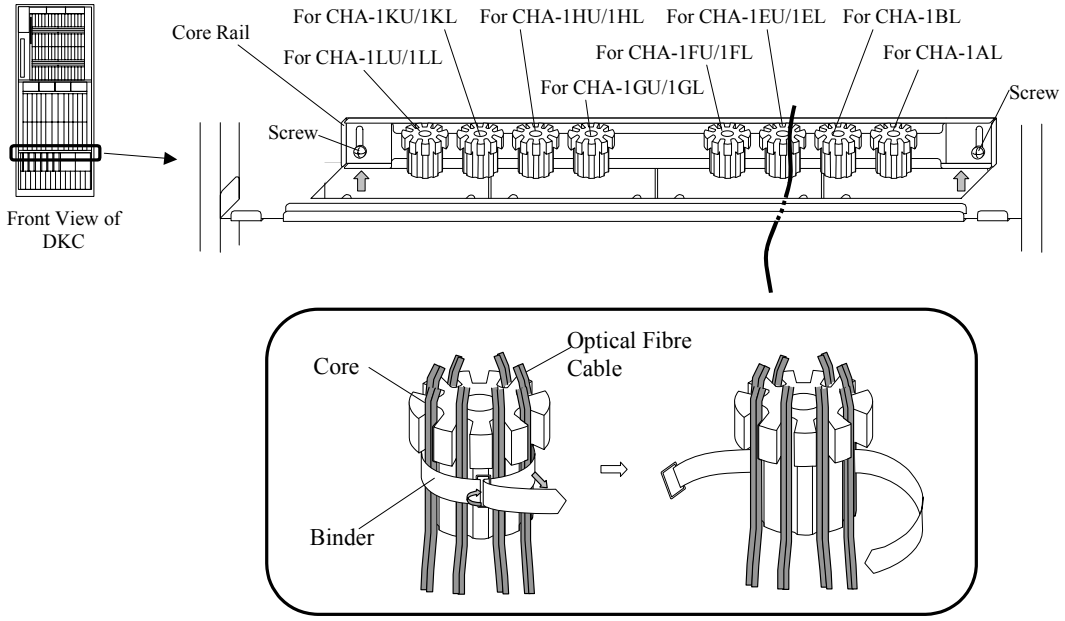


Fig. 4.4.3-3 Removal of Optical Fibre Cables

d. Loosen the screws ① in the front side of DKC and slide the plate forward.
e. Loosen the screws ② and lower the core rail and fasten the screws ②.
f. Remove the optical fibre cable from the DKC.
g. Return the plate and fasten the screws ①.

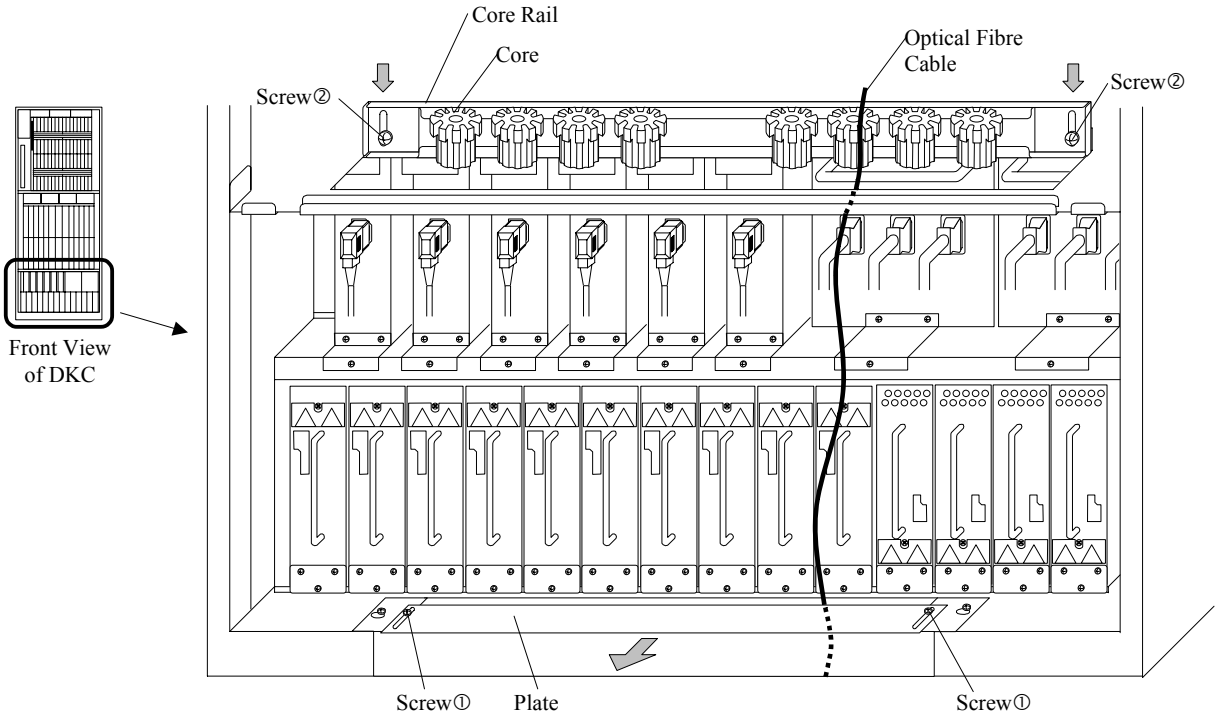
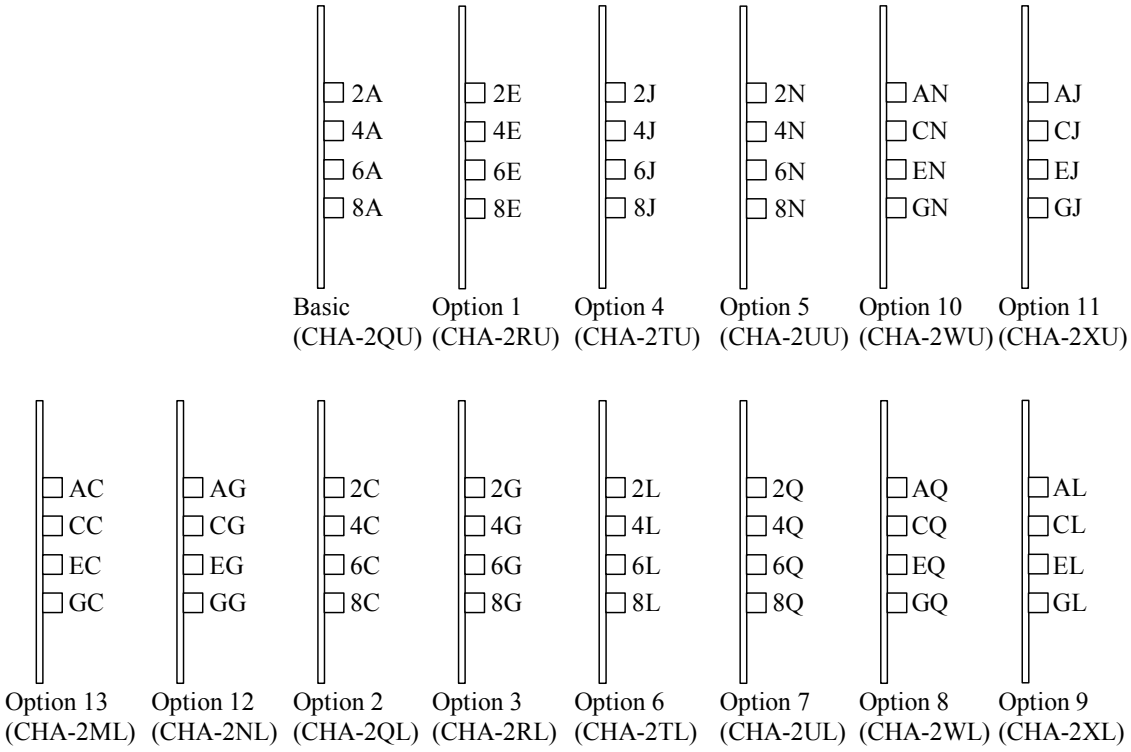


Fig. 4.4.3-4 Removal of Optical Fibre Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

h. Disconnect the optical fibre cables from the PCB.

CHA PCB (Rear Logic Box)



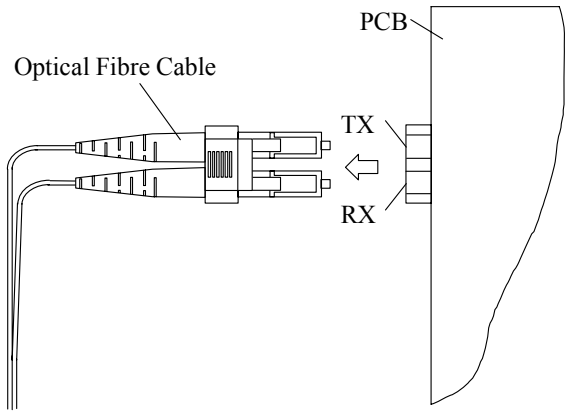


Fig. 4.4.3-5 Disconnection of Optical Fibre Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

i. Loosen the two screws and lift the core rail. Fasten the two screws.
j. Open the binders and remove the optical fibre cables from the cores.

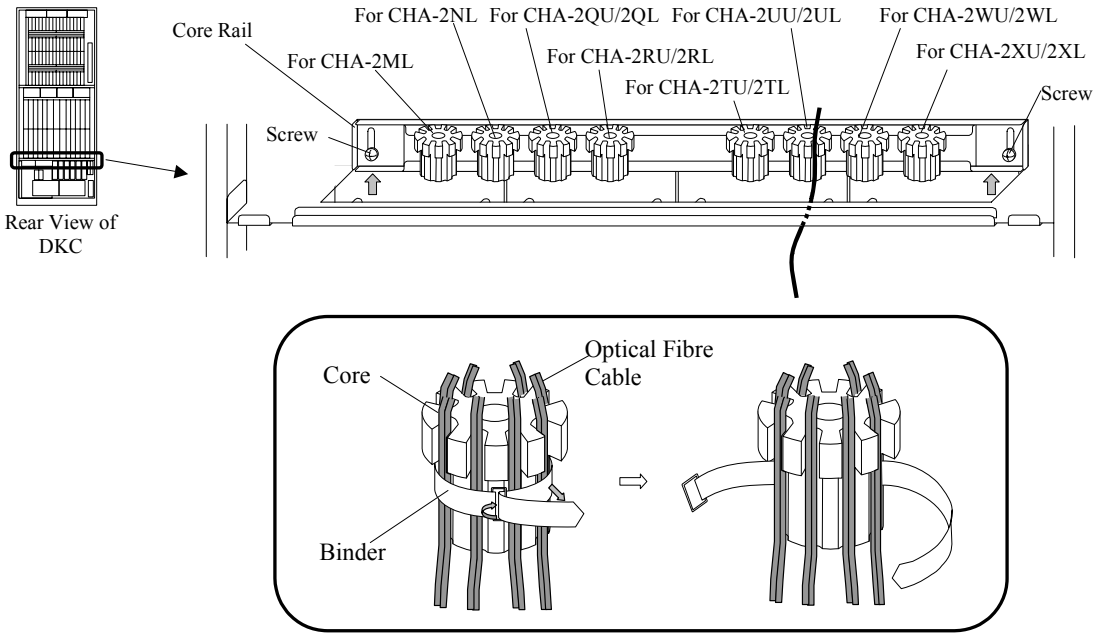


Fig. 4.4.3-6 Removal of Optical Fibre Cable

k. Loosen the screws ① in the rear side of DKC and slide the plate forward.
l. Loosen the screws ② and lower the core rail and fasten the screws ②.
m. Remove the optical fibre cable from the DKC.
n. Return the plate and fasten the screws ①.

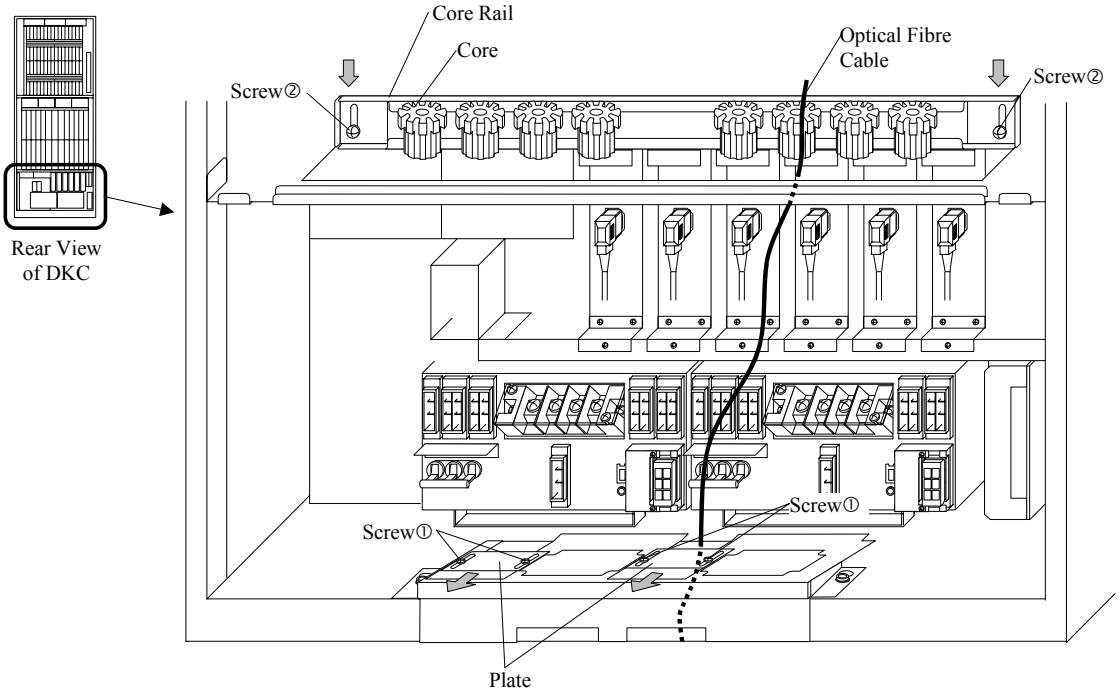


Fig. 4.4.3-7 Removal of Optical Fibre Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

When the optical fibre cables have been wired from the top cover

a. Loosen the two screws on the top cover and open the FC holder.
b. Loosen the three screws and remove the side plate.
c. Loosen the two screws and remove the FC cover.
d. Disconnect the optical fibre cables from the PCB in the Front Logic Box. (Refer to Fig. 4.4.3-2.)
e. Draw out the optical fibre cable from the hole of top cover.
f. Attach the covers in the reverse order of step a to c.

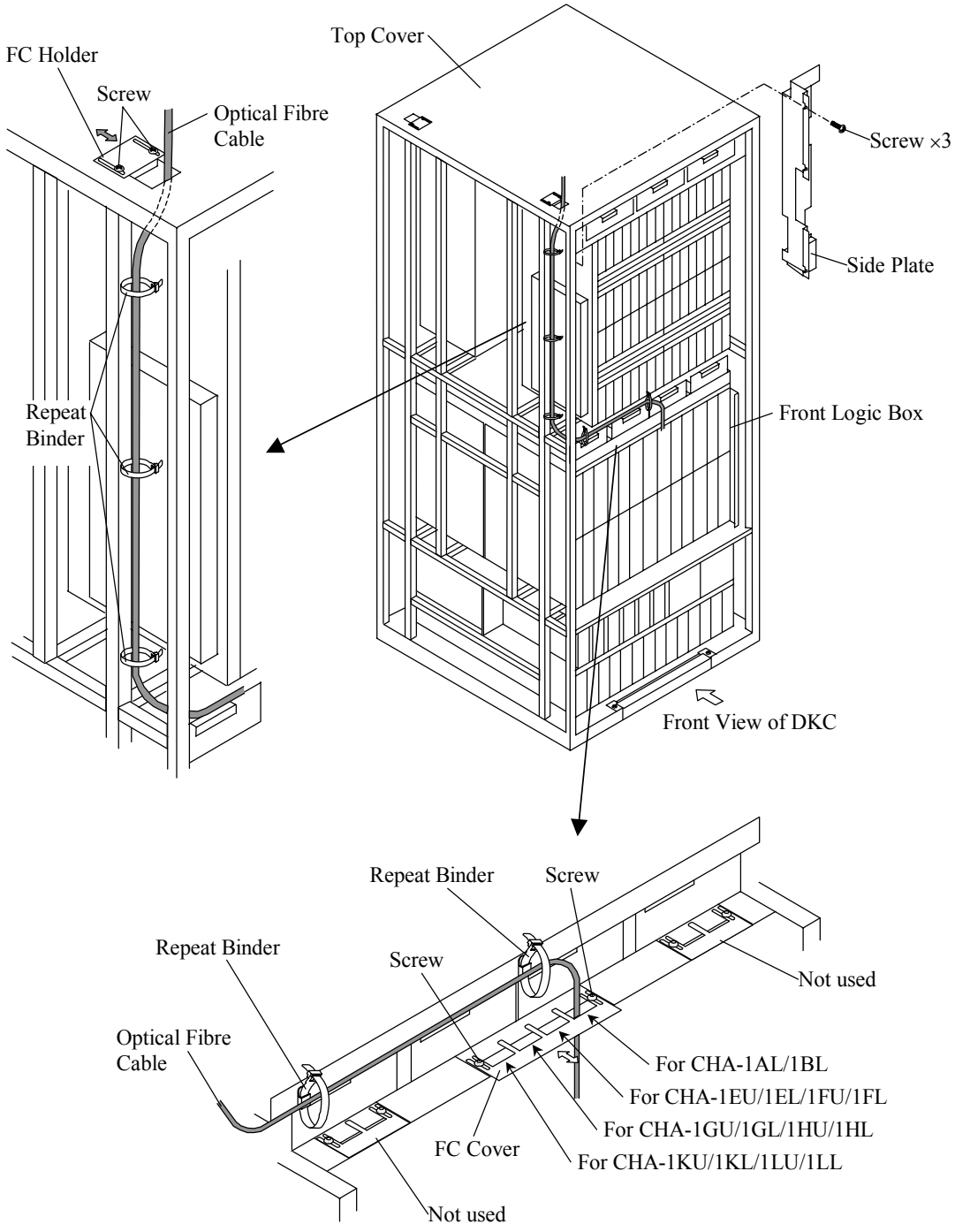


Fig. 4.4.3-7A Removal of Optical Fibre Cables (Front)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

g. Loosen the two screws on the top cover and open the FC holder.
h. Loosen the three screws and remove the side plate.
i. Loosen the two screws and remove the FC cover.
j. Disconnect the optical fibre cables from the PCB in the Rear Logic Box. (Refer to Fig. 4.4.3-5.)
k. Draw out the optical fibre cable from the hole of top cover.
l. Attach the covers in the reverse order of step g to i.

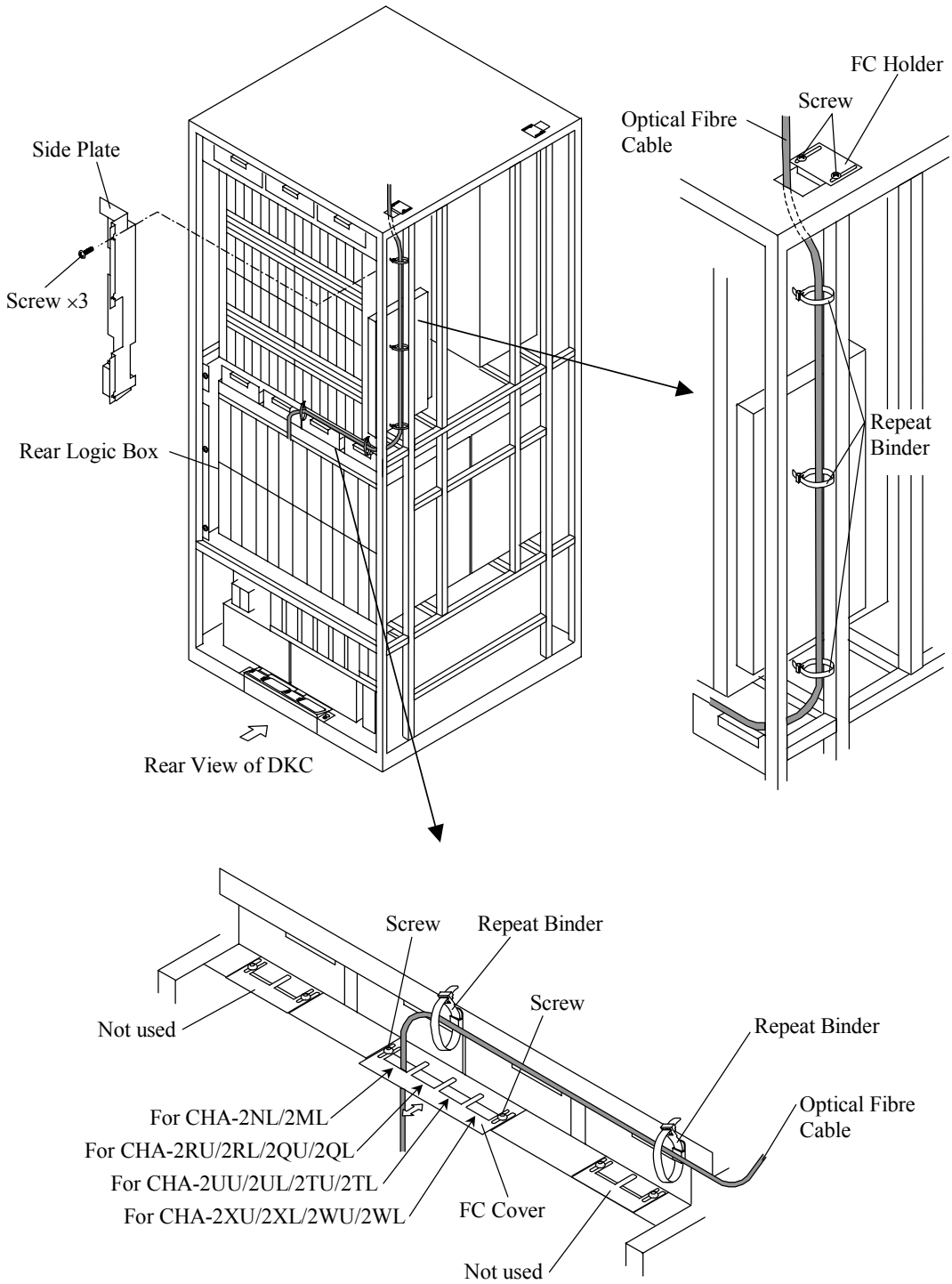


Fig. 4.4.3-7B Removal of Optical Fibre Cables (Rear)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3 Removal of the PCB

a. Remove the dummy plates from the rear door's pocket or the dummy plate attachment position ① to ③.

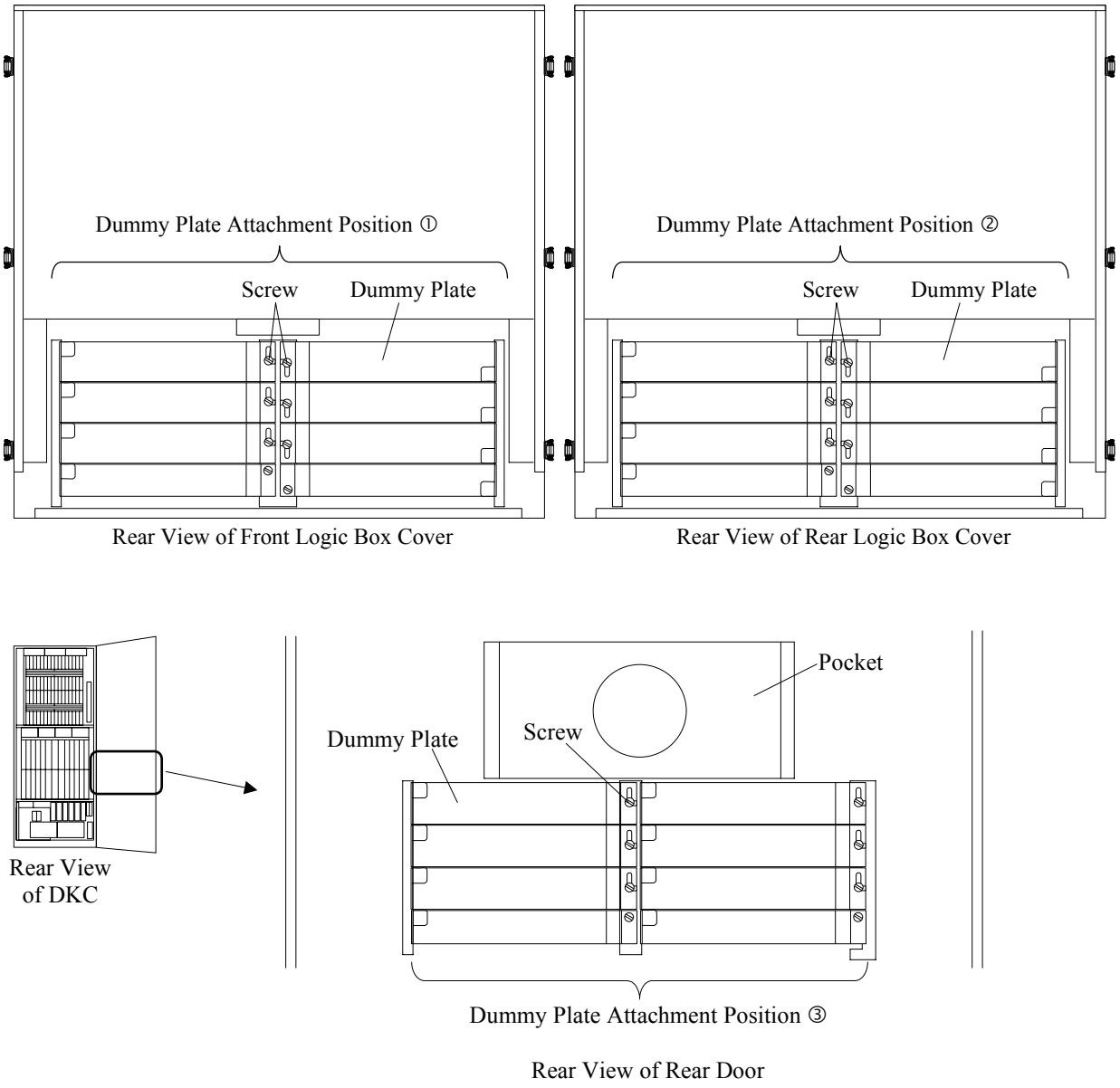
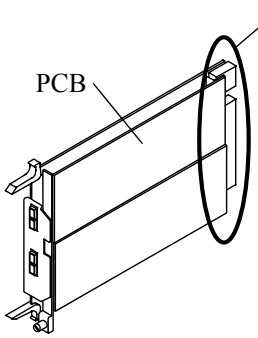


Fig. 4.4.3-8 Removal of Dummy Plate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Loosen the screws and remove the PCBs from the Front Logic Box and Rear Logic Box. Refer to Table 4.4.3-2 and Fig. 4.4.3-9.
c. Attach the dummy plate and fasten the screws.



Note: 1. When removing the PCB, hold the top and bottom of the PCB with both hands, and pull it out straight not to contact the neighboring PCB.
2. See Notes when installing or removing the PCB. (INST03-01-60)

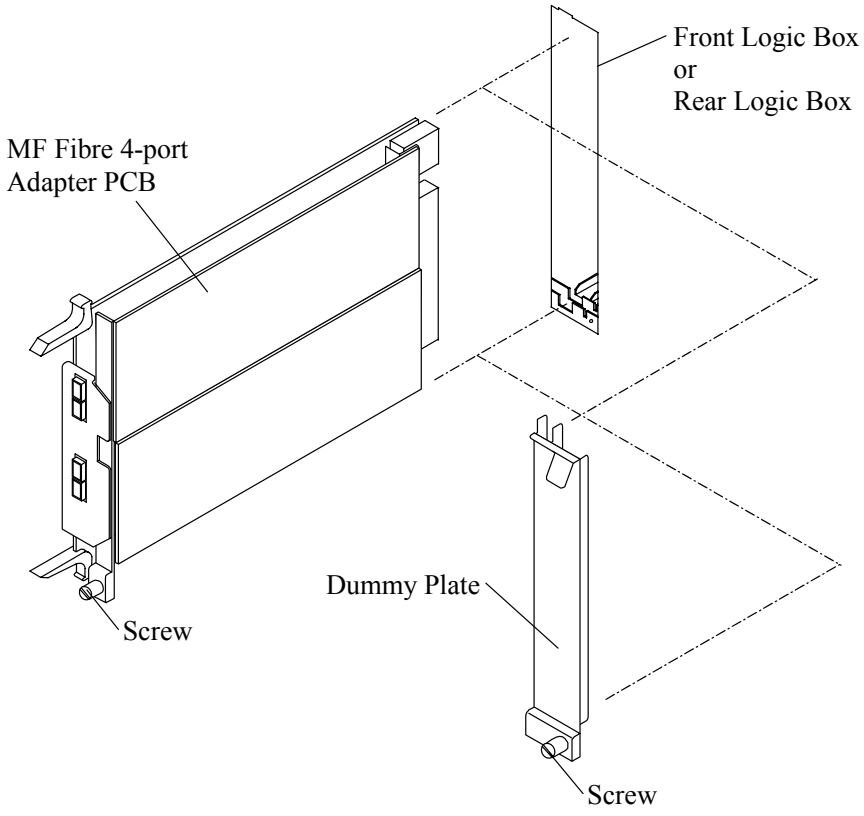


Fig. 4.4.3-9 Removal of PCB

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-4 Removal of the nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

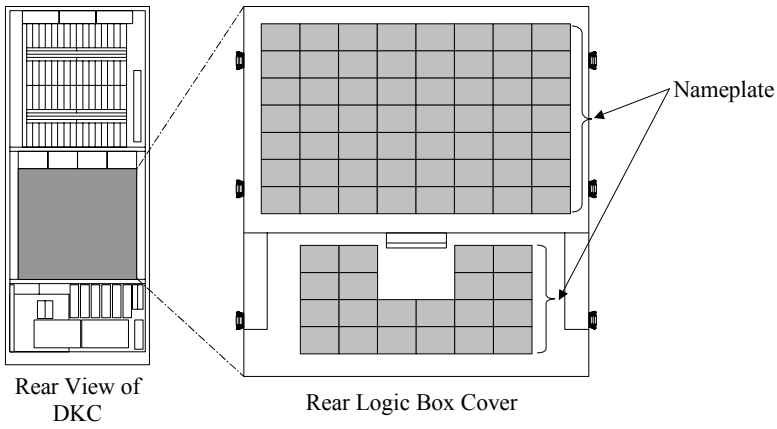


Fig. 4.4.3-10 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. De-Installation Procedure of Data Path Expansion Kit

De-Installation Condition

The Data Path Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CSW) is an indispensable option that is to be removed when the configuration of DKC is corresponding to the following conditions.

① When it corresponds to all the following two conditions, remove the first set. (1DL/2PL)
- When the CHA is removed from the Option 2 (1EL/2QL) or the Option 3 (1FL/2RL) of the CHA slots
- When the DKA or the CHA is removed from the Option 2 (1AL/2ML) or the Option 3 (1BL/2NL) of the DKA slots

② When it corresponds to all the following two conditions, remove the second set. (1JU/2VU)
- When the CHA is removed from the Option 4 (1GU/2TU) or the Option 5 (1HU/2UU) of the CHA slots
- When the DKA or the CHA is removed from the Option 4 (1LU/2XU) or the Option 5 (1KU/2WU) of the DKA slots

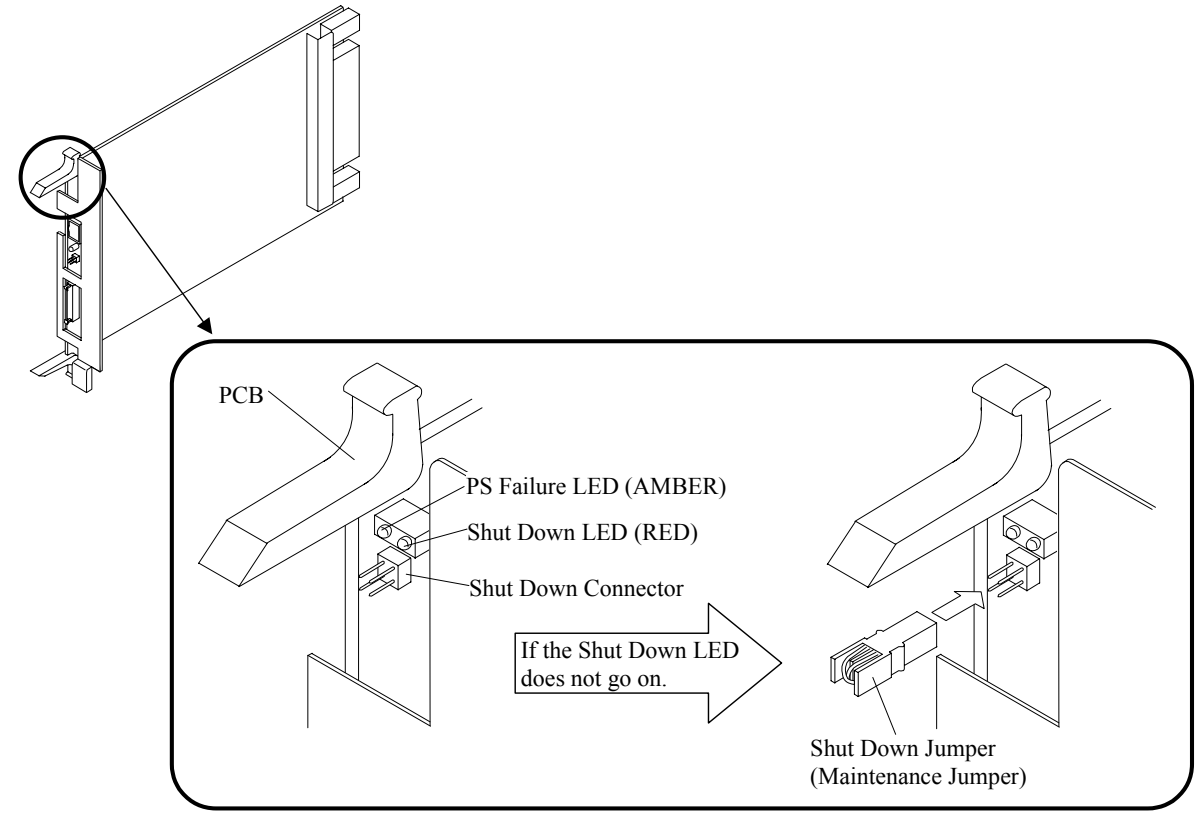
③ When it corresponds to all the following two conditions, remove the third set. (1JL/2VL)
- When the CHA is removed from the Option 6 (1GL/2TL) or the Option 7 (1HL/2UL) of the CHA Slots
- When the DKA or the CHA is removed from the Option 6 (1LL/2XL) or the Option 7 (1KL/2WL) of the DKA slots

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-1 Confirmation of the Shut Down LED

a. While referring to Fig. 4.4.3-11 and Table 4.4.3-3, check the Shut Down LED on the PCB. Connect the Maintenance Jumper to the Shut Down Connector if the Shut Down LED is not on.

CAUTION: A system down may be caused if the Maintenance jumper is inserted in a PCB other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a PCB to be removed.



Note: When the Maintenance Jumper is inserted in the PCB, the Shut Down LED (RED) and the PS Failure LED (AMBER) light on, but it is not a problem if they do not light on.

Fig. 4.4.3-11 Location of the Shut Down LED

Table 4.4.3-3 Location of the CSW PCB

Addition No.	PCB Name	Slot No.		Location No.		Remarks
		Cluster 1 (Front Logic Box)	Cluster 2 (Rear Logic Box)	Cluster 1	Cluster 2	
Option 1	WP630-A	1DL	2PL	CSW-1DL	CSW-2PL	
Option 2	WP630-A	1JU	2VU	CSW-1JU	CSW-2VU	
Option 3	WP630-A	1JL	2VL	CSW-1JL	CSW-2VL	

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-2 Removal of CSW PCB

a. Remove the dummy plates from the rear door's pocket or the dummy plate attachment position ① to ③.

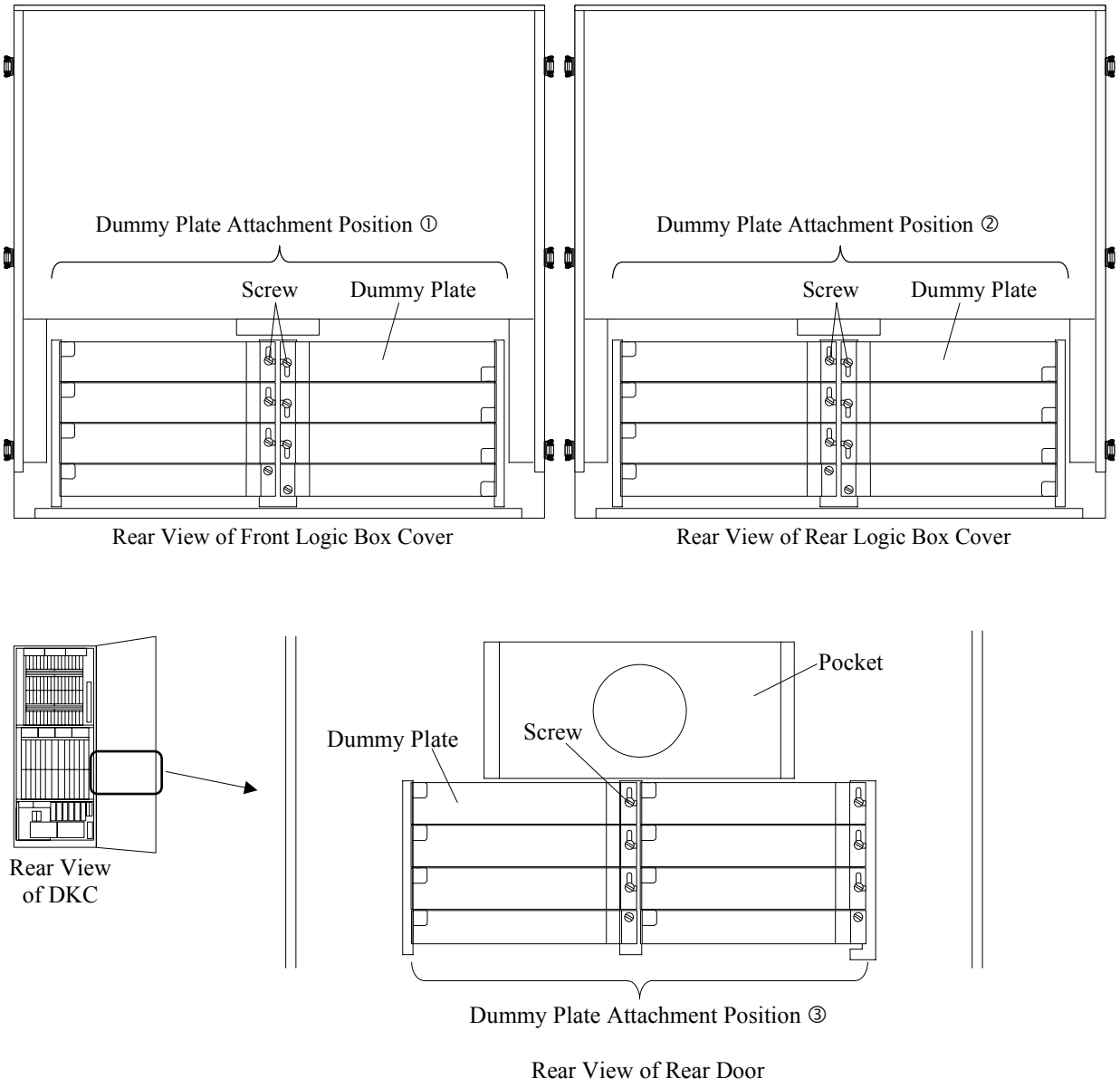
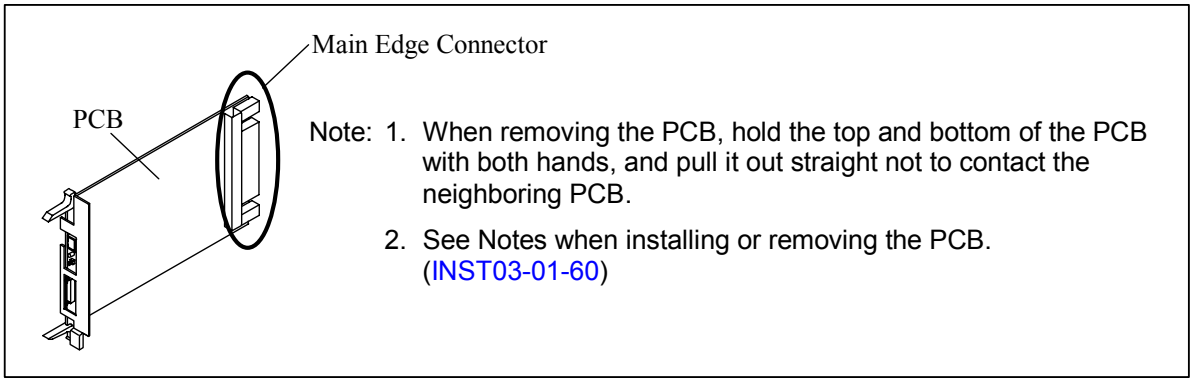


Fig. 4.4.3-12 Removal of Dummy Plate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Loosen the screws and remove the CSW PCBs from the Front Logic Box and Rear Logic Box. Refer to Table 4.4.3-3 and Fig. 4.4.3-13.
c. Attach the dummy plates and fasten the screws.



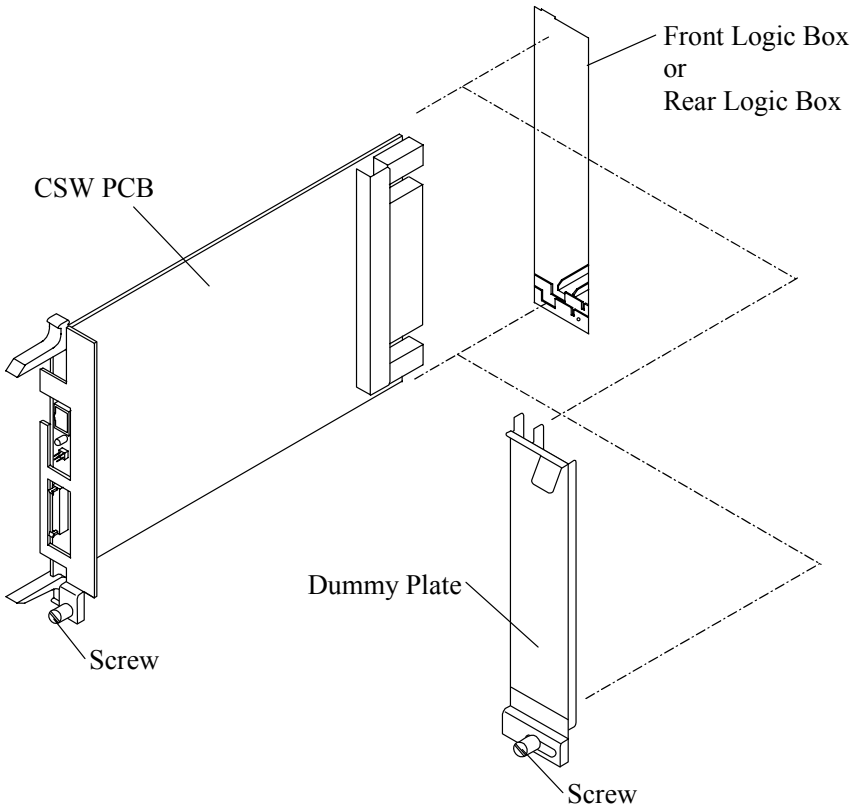


Fig. 4.4.3-13 Removal of CSW PCB

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-3 Removal of the nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

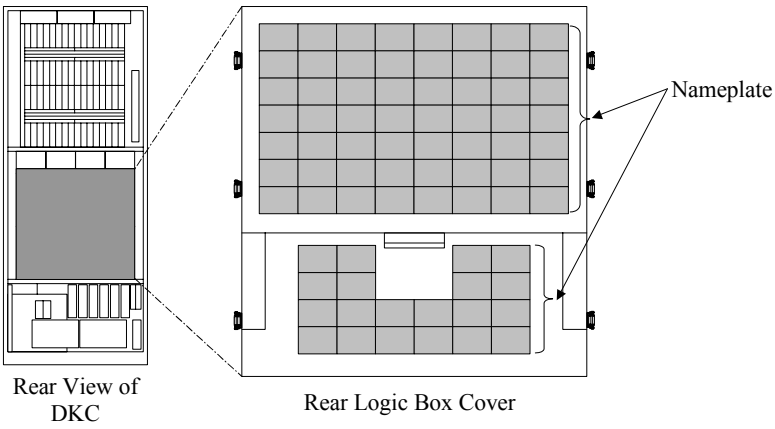


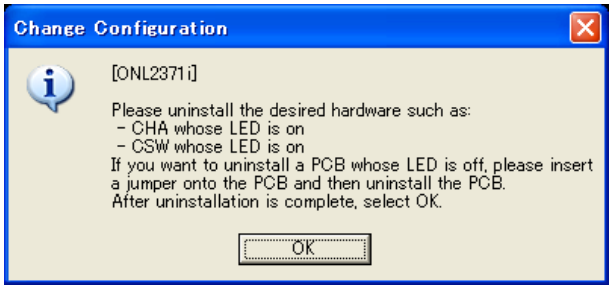
Fig. 4.4.3-14 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. SVP procedure

(1) <Making sure of completion of the CHA/CSW removal>

In response to a message, “Please uninstall the desired hardware such as:
- CHA whose LED is on
- CSW whose LED is on
If you want to uninstall a PCB whose LED is off, please insert a jumper onto the PCB and then uninstall the PCB. After uninstallation is complete, select OK.”, select (CL) [OK].



(2) <Removal of the battery>

When de-installation of the battery is required, a message, “Pull out the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK.” is displayed.



When the message is displayed, remove the hardware component following the procedure for removing the added battery.
When the message is not displayed, go to Step (2) in “7. SVP post procedure”.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. De-Installation Procedure of the Additional Battery-1

De-Installation Condition

The Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB) can be removed when the configuration of DKC is corresponding to the following conditions.

① When it corresponds to all the following five conditions, remove the first set
- When the Cache Memory capacity is 48GB or less
- When the Shared Memory capacity is 12GB or less
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is four sets or less
- When the DKC-F610I-CX is one set or less
- When the DKC-F610I-SX is one set or less

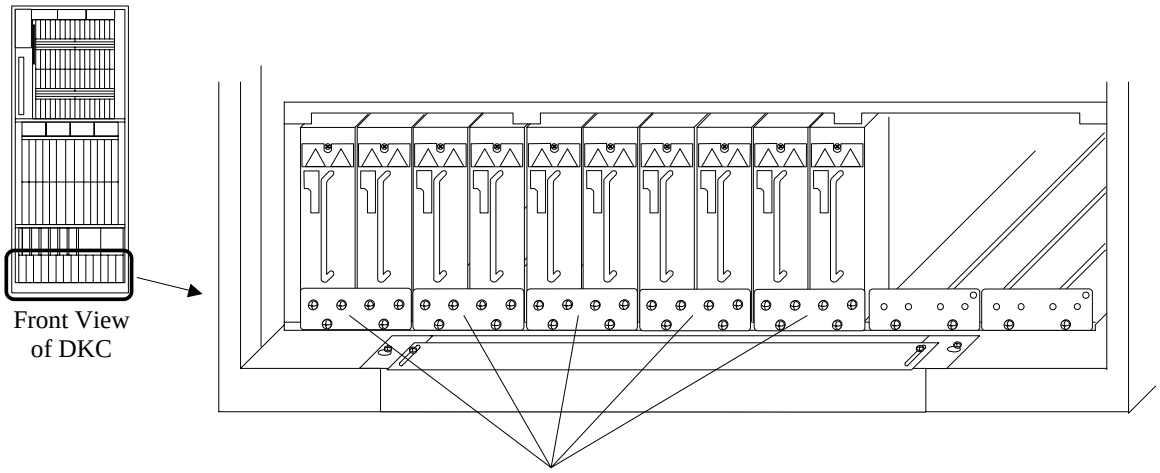
② When it corresponds to all the following three conditions, remove the second set
- When the Cache memory capacity is 64GB or less
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is 10 sets or less
- When the DKC-F610I-CXs are two sets or less

③ When it corresponds to the following condition, remove the third set
- When the Cache memory capacity is 96GB or less

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

6-1 When you need to remove Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB), remove the battery boxes. When you do not need to remove Additional Battery-1 (DKC-F610I-AB), go to step "7. SVP post procedure".

a. When the brackets are attached to the DKC frame, go to step c.
When the brackets are not attached to the DKC frame, go to step b.



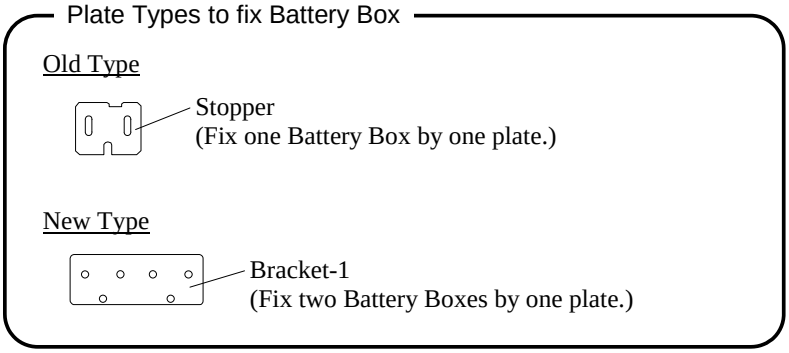


Fig. 4.4.3-15 Plate Types to fix Battery Box

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Removal of Battery Boxes (Old type plate)
   b-1 Turn off the switches at the battery boxes.
   b-2 Loosen the four screws ① and two screws ②. Slide the stoppers to the upper side and fasten the screws ①.
   b-3 Remove the battery boxes.
   b-4 Go to step d.

Table 4.4.3-4 Installation Location of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	

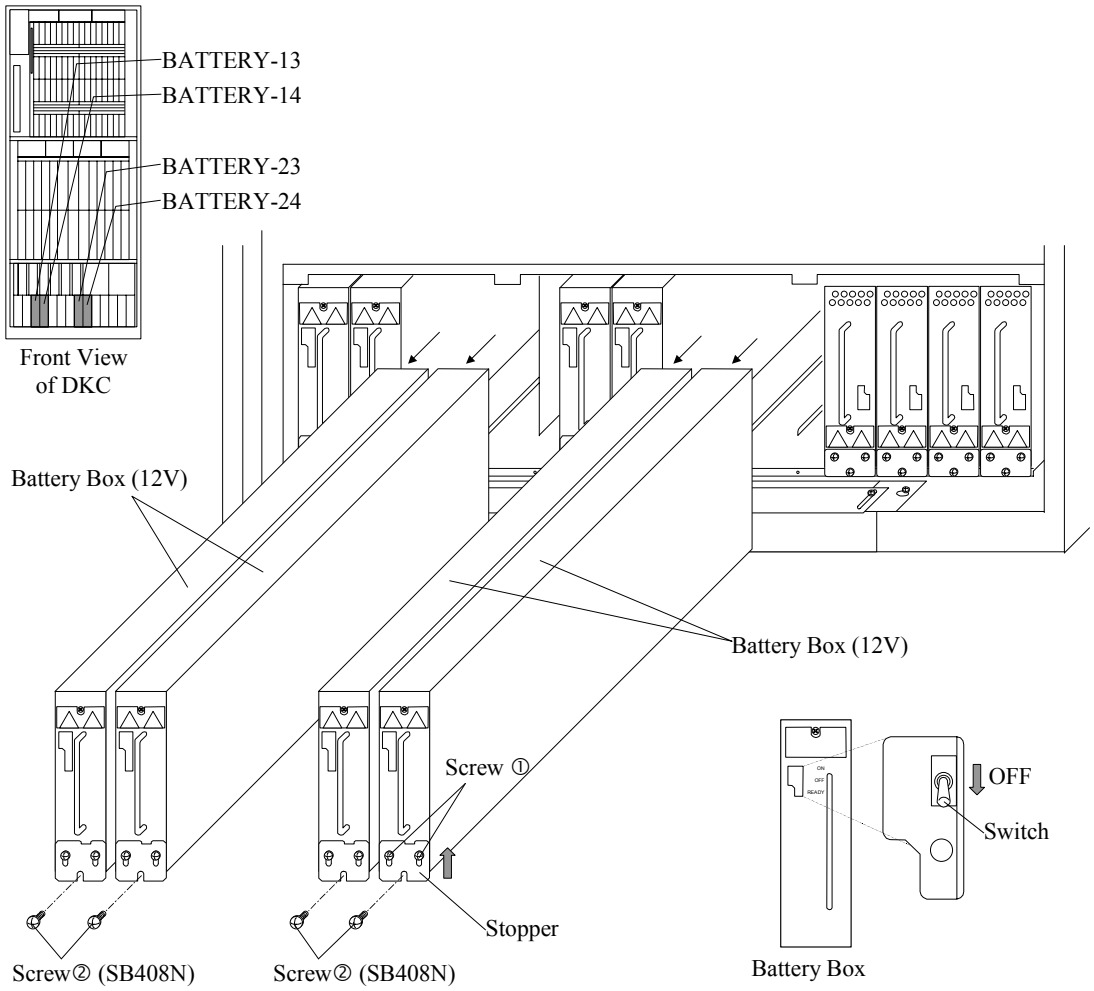


Fig. 4.4.3-15A Removal of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Removal of Battery Boxes (New type plate)
   c-1 Turn off the switches at the battery boxes.
   c-2 Remove the two screws ① when two Battery Boxes are fixed by bracket-1.
   c-3 Remove the four screws ①, four screws ②, and two brackets.
   (During the detachment of bracket, pay attention that the existing Battery Box is not pulled out.)
   c-4 Remove the Battery Boxes.

Table 4.4.3-4A Installation Location of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	

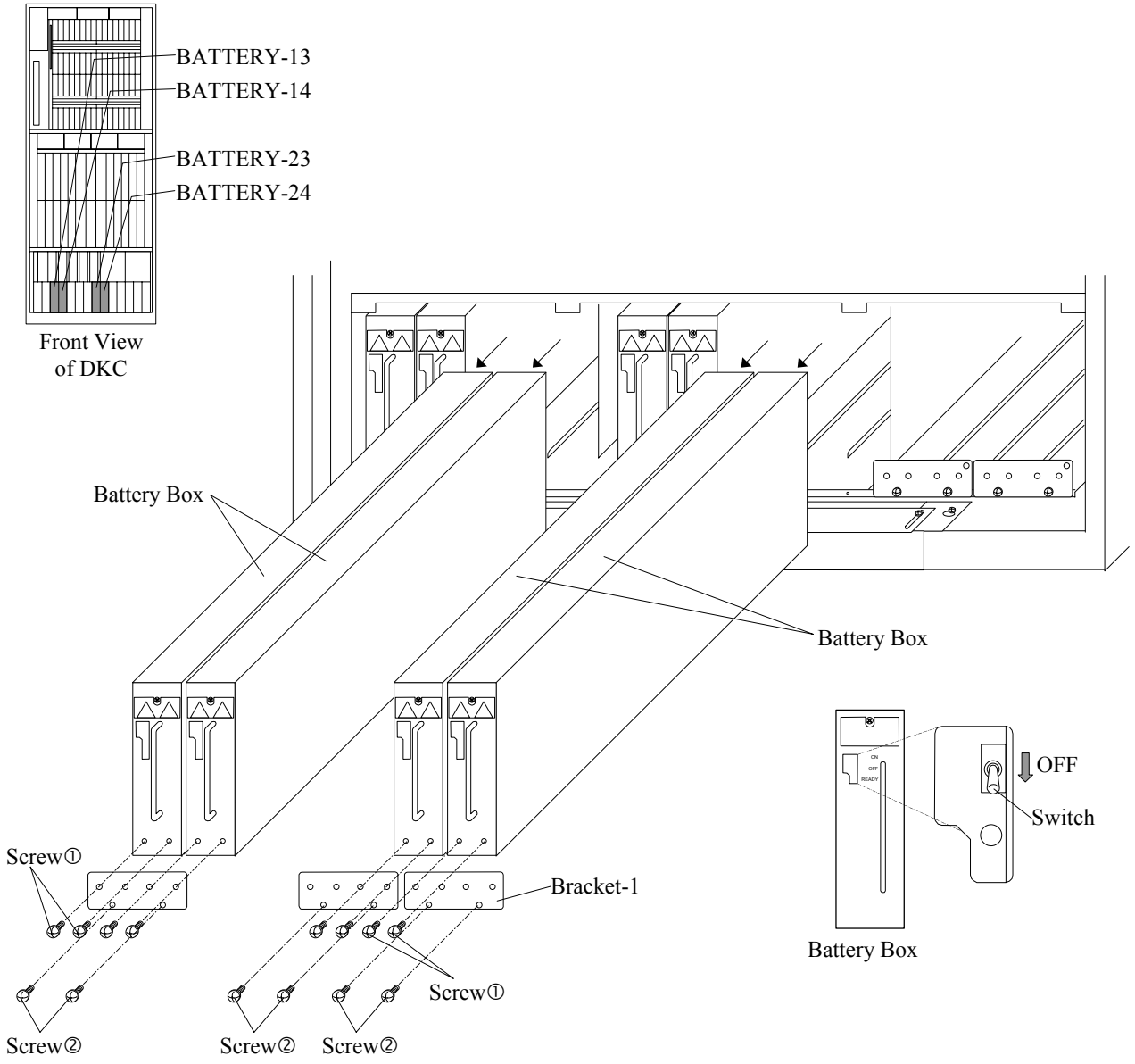


Fig. 4.4.3-15B Removal of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c-5 Attach the brackets with the four screws ②.

c-6 Attach the two screws ① when the Battery Box is fixed by attached bracket-1.

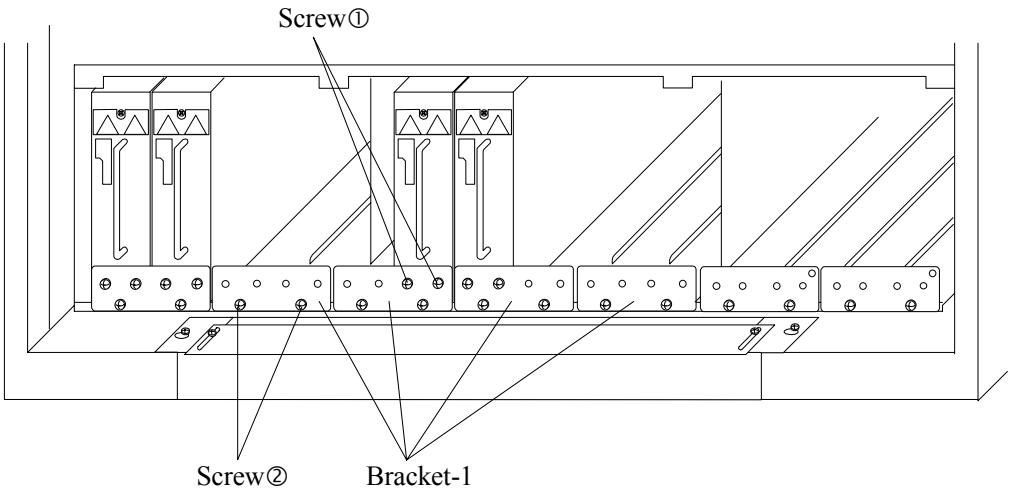


Fig. 4.4.3-15C Attachment of Brackets

d. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

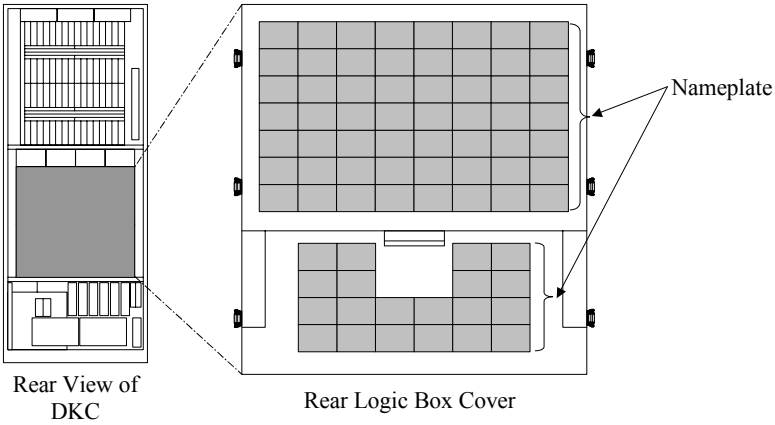


Fig. 4.4.3-16 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. SVP post procedure

(1) <Making sure of completion of the battery removal>

In response to a message, “Pull out the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK.”, select (CL) [OK].



---

(2)

A message, “Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status.” is displayed. In response to the message, select (CL) [OK].

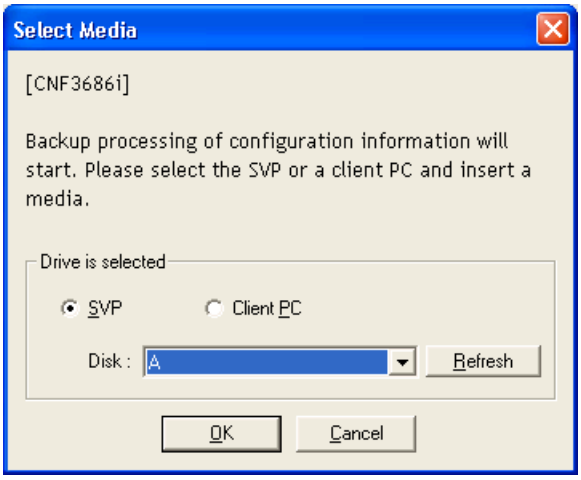


---

(3)

“Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media.” is displayed.
Insert the Config media into selected drive, and select (CL) [OK].

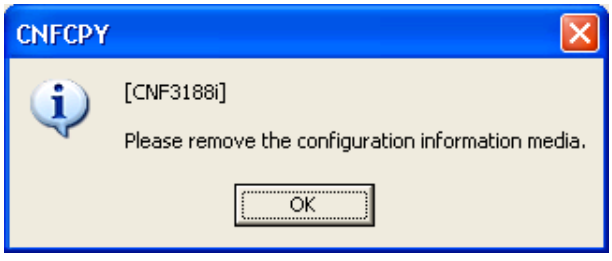
Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



---

(4)

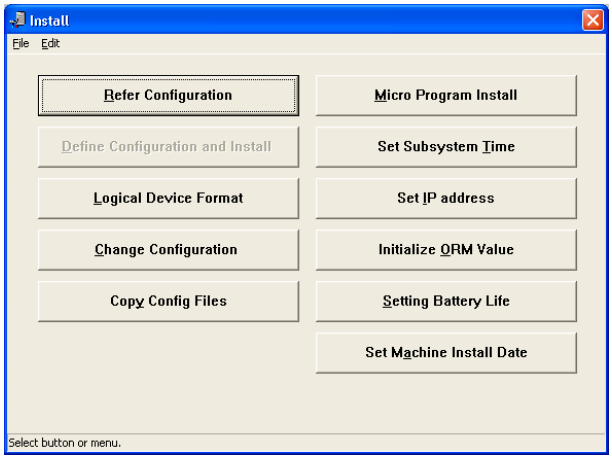
When this procedure is completed, the message “Please remove the configuration information media.” is displayed.
Remove the configuration information media, Select (CL) [OK].



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

After the procedure is completed, return to 'Install'.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(6) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the working table and do the rest of the work. (INST02-70)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.5 De-Installation of Additional Power Supply (DKC-F610I-APC)

De-Installation Condition

The Additional Power Supply (DKC-F610I-APC) is an indispensable option that is to be removed when it corresponds to the following conditions.

① When it corresponds to all the following three conditions, remove the first set.
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is four sets or less
- When the DKC-F610I-CX is one set or less
- When the DKC-F610I-SX is one set or less

② When it corresponds to all the following two conditions, remove the second set.
- When the total of the DKA and CHA options is 10 sets or less
- When the DKC-F610I-CXs are two sets or less

Table 4.5-1 Parts List

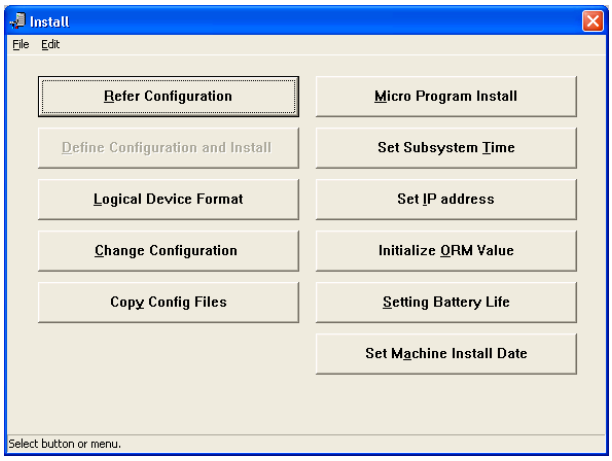
No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-APC	DKCPS	5529220-A	4	
		PS-Bracket	5534131-1	4	
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-16	1	RSD
			2850287-16/516		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-16	1	RSD
			2850288-16/516		HICAM/HICEF

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

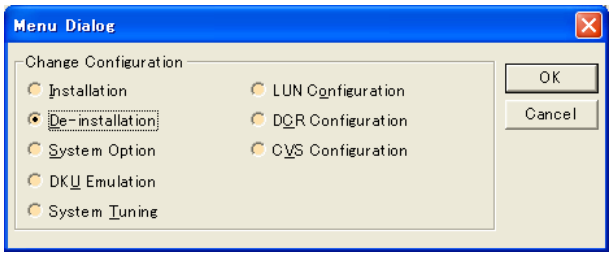
1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

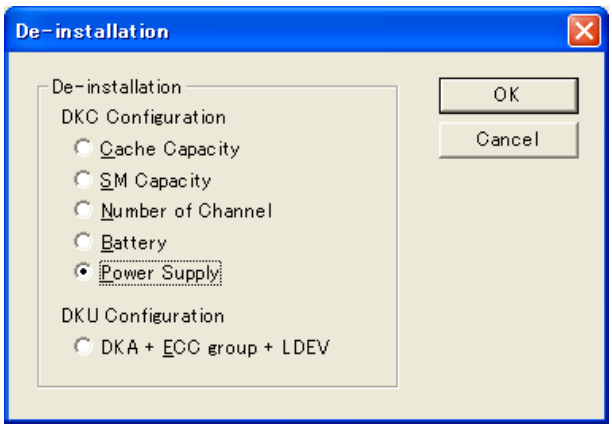
(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [De-Installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].



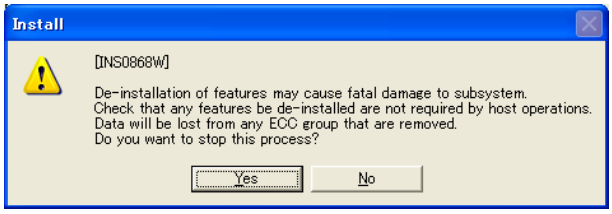
(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [Power Supply], and select (CL) [OK].



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

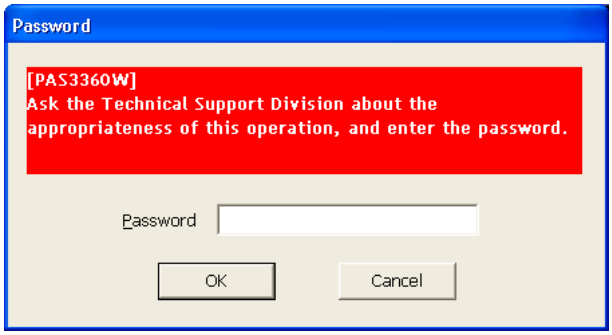
(5)

Select (CL) [No] in response to "De-installation of features may cause fatal damage to subsystem. Check that any features be de-installed are not required by host operations. Data will be lost from any ECC group that are removed. Do you want to stop this process?".



---

(6) <Input password>
Enter the password and select (CL) [OK].

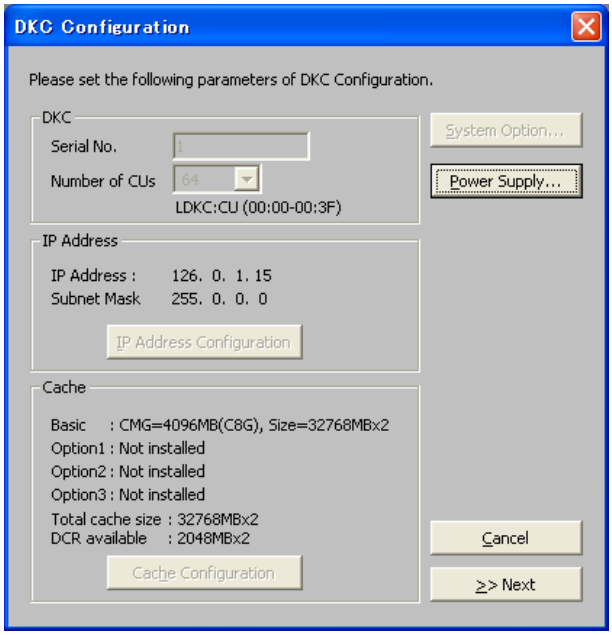


Notice:
This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if a wrong part to be removed is selected, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) <Update Configuration Information>
Select (CL) [Power Supply] in the 'DKC Configuration' window.
Go to Step (7)-1.

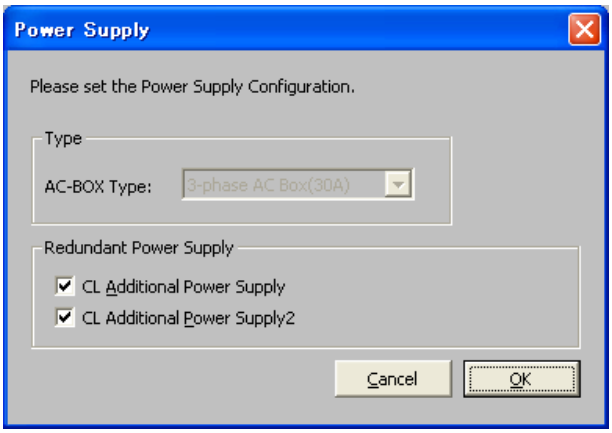
Select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step 2.



(7)-1 <Define Redundant Power Supply>
Select (CL) redundant power supply to be de-installed in the "Redundant Power Supply" option box.

Make sure that the entered item is correct and select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (7).

Note: If the entered item is wrong, the part not to be installed or de-installed may be blocked.

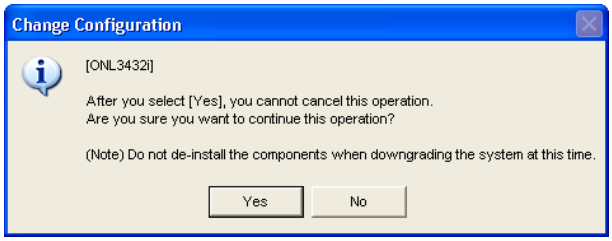


Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. SVP pre procedure

(1) <Start de-installation>

Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “After you select [Yes], you cannot cancel this operation. Are you sure you want to continue this operation? (Note) Do not de-install the components when downgrading the system at this time.”.



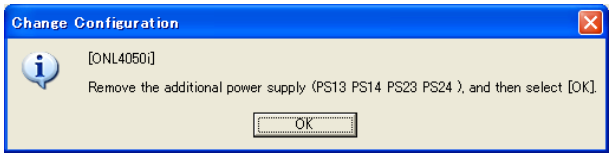
When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST04-05-20 step (2).

---

(2)

At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.

“Remove the additional power supply (PSnn PSnn PSnn PSnn), and then select [OK].” is displayed.



(Eg. PS13, PS14, PS23, PS24)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. De-Installation Procedure of Additional Power Supply

3-1 Removal of the DKCPSs

a. Loosen the screws in the front and rear sides of DKC. Lift the core rails and fasten the screws.

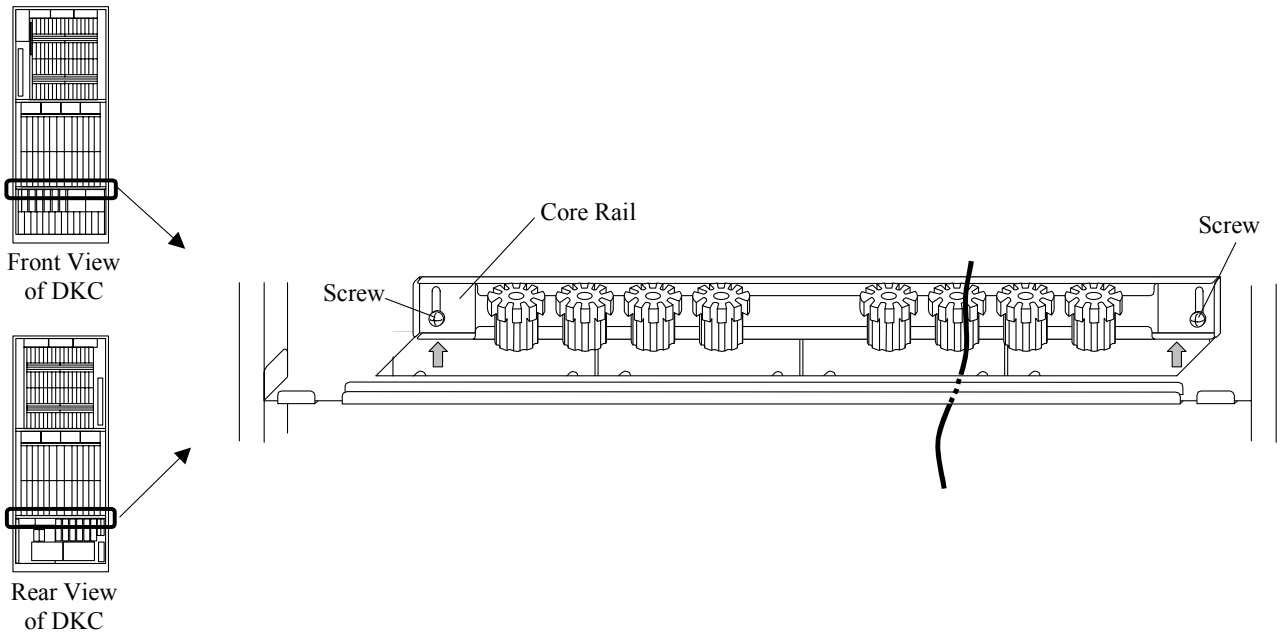


Fig. 4.5-1 Removal of Core Rail

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Open the stoppers and disconnect the cables from the DKCPSs. Refer to Table 4.5-2, Fig. 4.5-2 and Fig. 4.5-3.
c. Loosen the screws and remove the PS-brackets.
d. Remove the four DKCPSs.

CAUTION: A system down may be caused by a removal of the DKCPS other than that to be removed. Make sure that it is a switching power supply to be removed.

Table 4.5-2 DKCPS Location

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
		Front	Rear	
1	1st DKC-F610I-APC set	PS13, PS23	PS14, PS24	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-APC set	PS15, PS25	PS16, PS26	

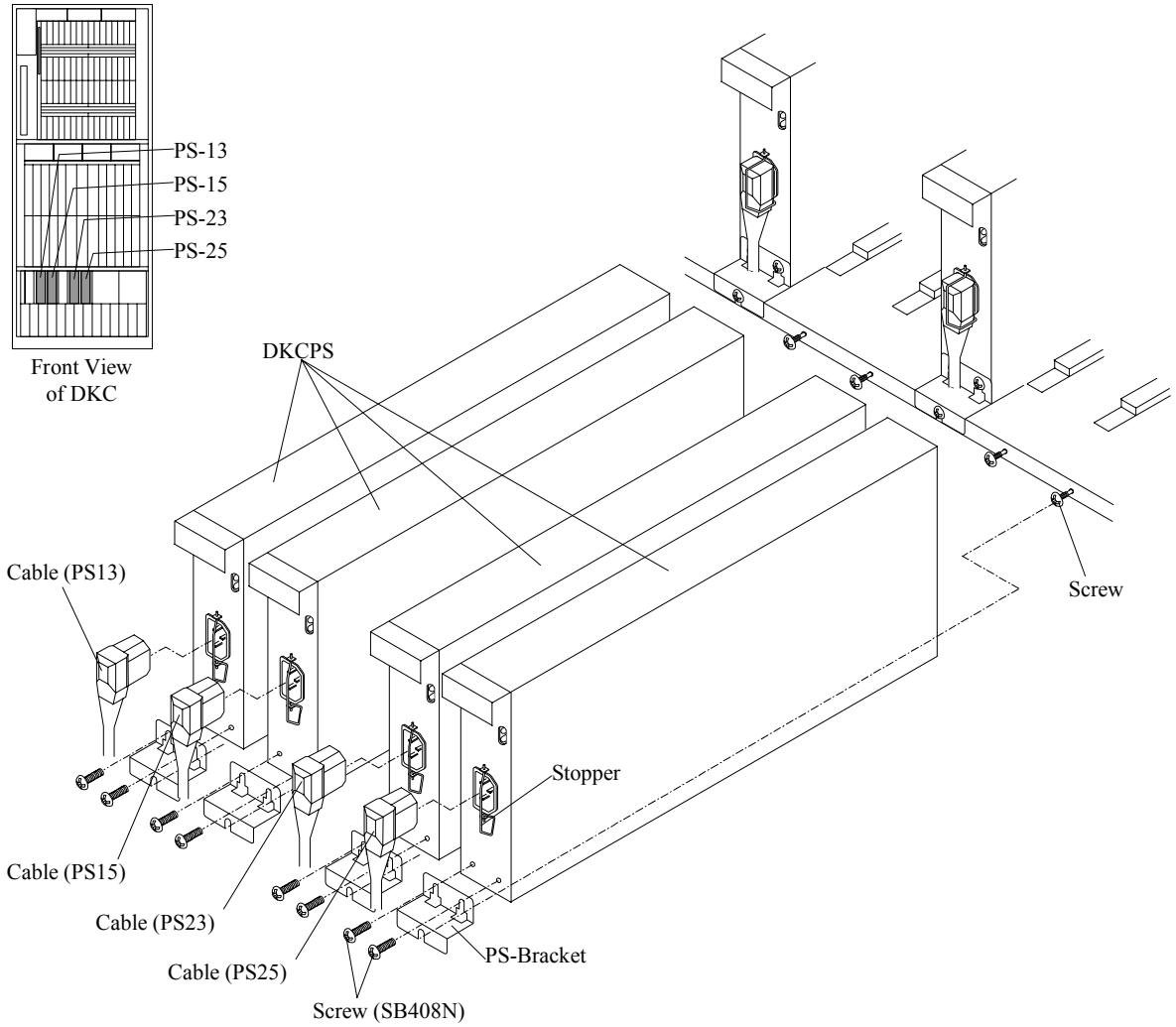


Fig. 4.5-2 Disconnection of Cables (Front Side of DKC)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

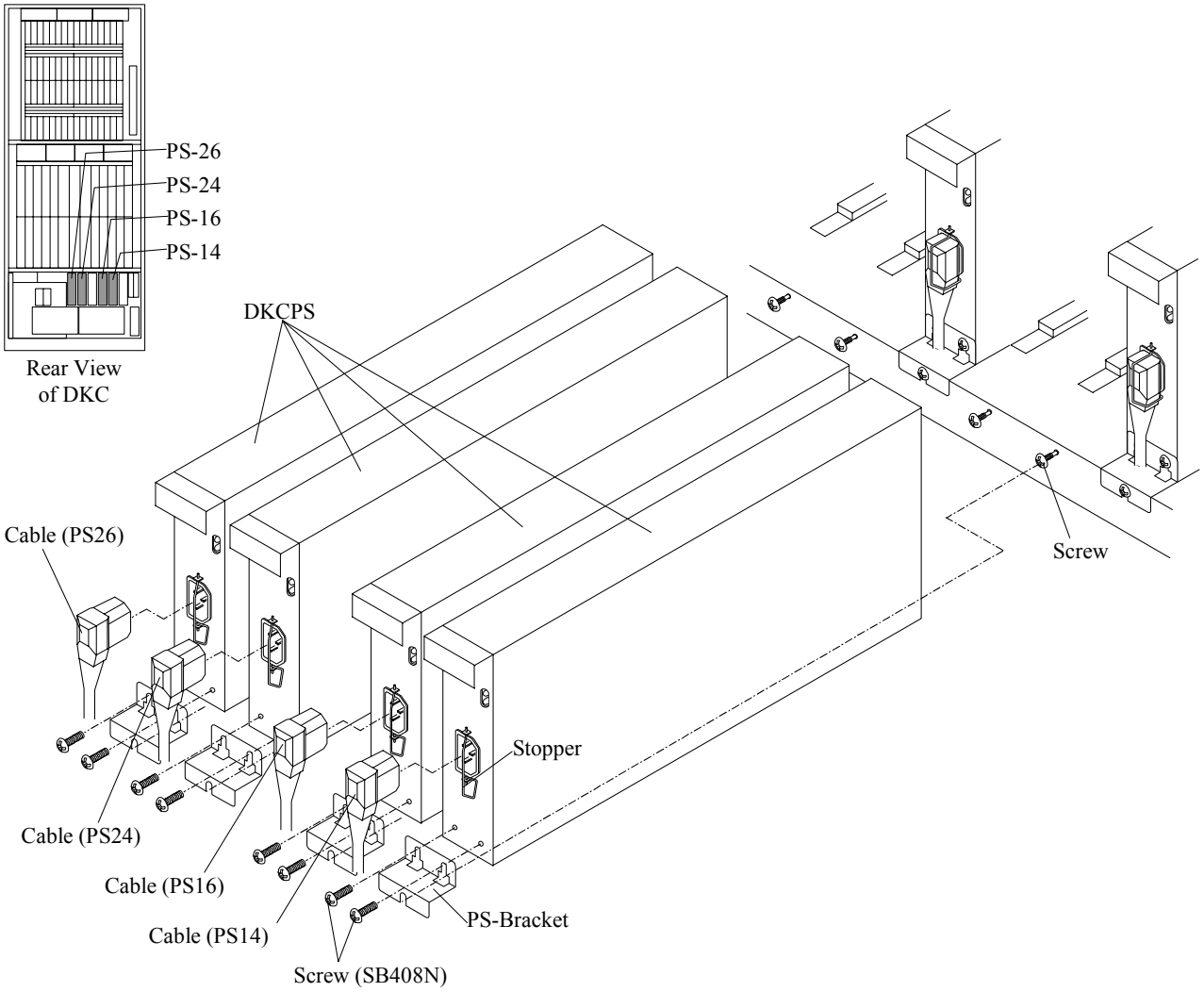


Fig. 4.5-3 Removal of DKCPSs (Rear Side of DKC)

e. Loosen the screws and lower the core rails. Fasten the screws. (Refer to Fig. 4.5-1.)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-2 Attachment of the dummy plates

a. Attach the dummy plates and fasten the screws.

b. Connect the cables to the dummy plates.

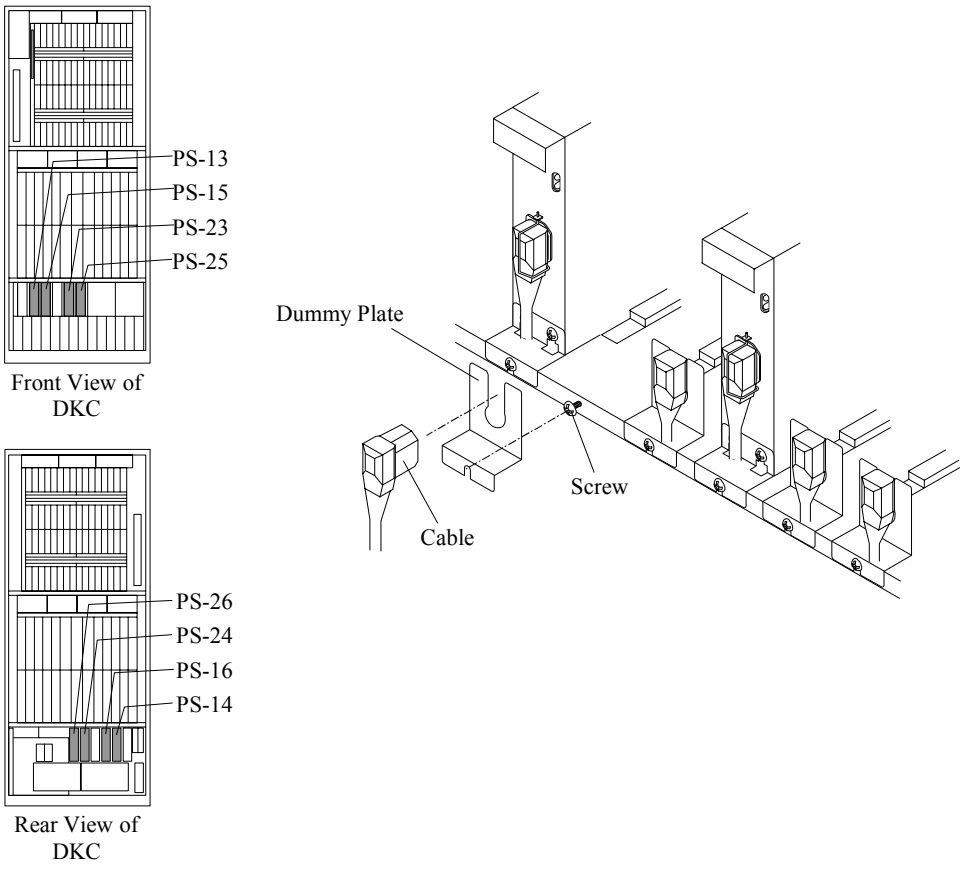


Fig. 4.5-4 Attachment of Dummy Plates

3-3 Removal of the nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

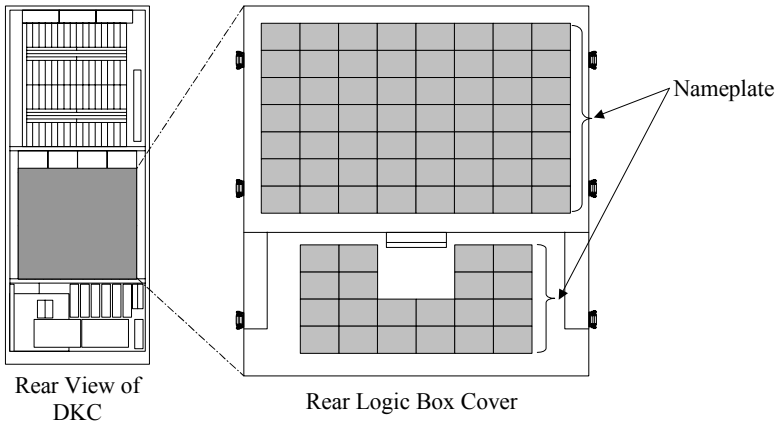


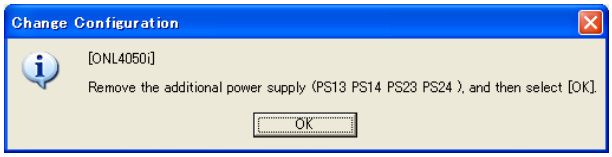
Fig. 4.5-5 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. SVP post procedure

(1)

Select (CL) [OK] in response to "Remove the additional power supply (PSnn PSnn PSnn PSnn), and then select [OK]." shown in the right figure.



(2) <Check the end of de-installation procedure>

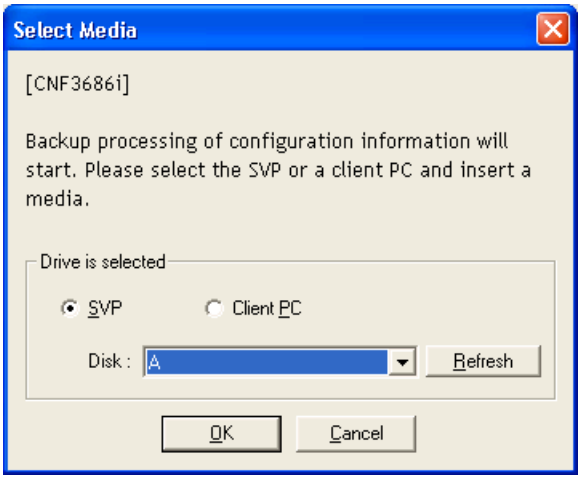
"Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status." shown in the right figure displayed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.



(3)

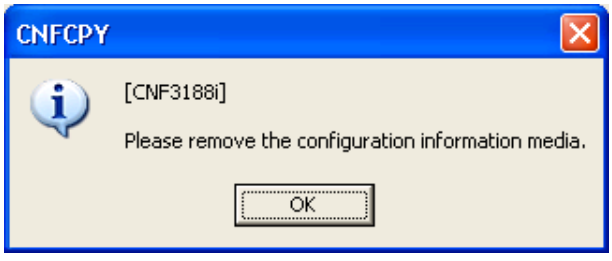
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config media into selected drive, and select (CL) [OK].

Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



(4)

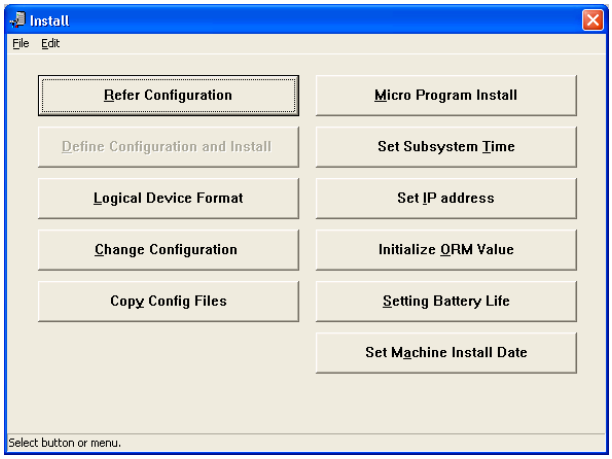
When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the configuration information media, Select (CL) [OK].



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

After the procedure is completed, return to 'Install'.
Select (CL) [File]–[Exit].



(6) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the working table and do the rest of the work. (INST02-80)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.6 De-Installation of SVP High Reliability Support Kit and Modem Card Kit (DKC-F610I-SVP/SVPV/MDM)

Table 4.6-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-SVP	SVP (XP)	5529201-A	1	
		FDD (USB)	5529204-A	1	FDD
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-22	1	RSD
			2850287-22/522		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-22	1	RSD
			2850288-22/522		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F610I-SVPV	SVP (VISTA)	5529201-B	1	
		FDD (USB)	5529204-A	1	FDD
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-85	1	RSD
			2850287-85/585		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-85	1	RSD
			2850288-85/585		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F610I-MDM	MODEM Card	5529202-A	1	
		EMI Core	5513535-1	1	Core
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-23	1	RSD
			2850287-23/523		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-23	1	RSD
			2850288-23/523		HICAM/HICEF

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.6.1 De-Installation Procedure of SVP High Reliability Support Kit (DKC-F610I-SVP/SVPV)

1. Status of the Additional SVP
   Check statuses of the LEDs on the Additional SVP.
   When they are in the statuses ①, start operation from Procedure 2, “Operating the Additional SVP” (page INST04-06-30).
   When they are in the statuses ②, start operation from Procedure 3, “De-Installation Procedure of SVP High Reliability Kit” (page INST04-06-60).

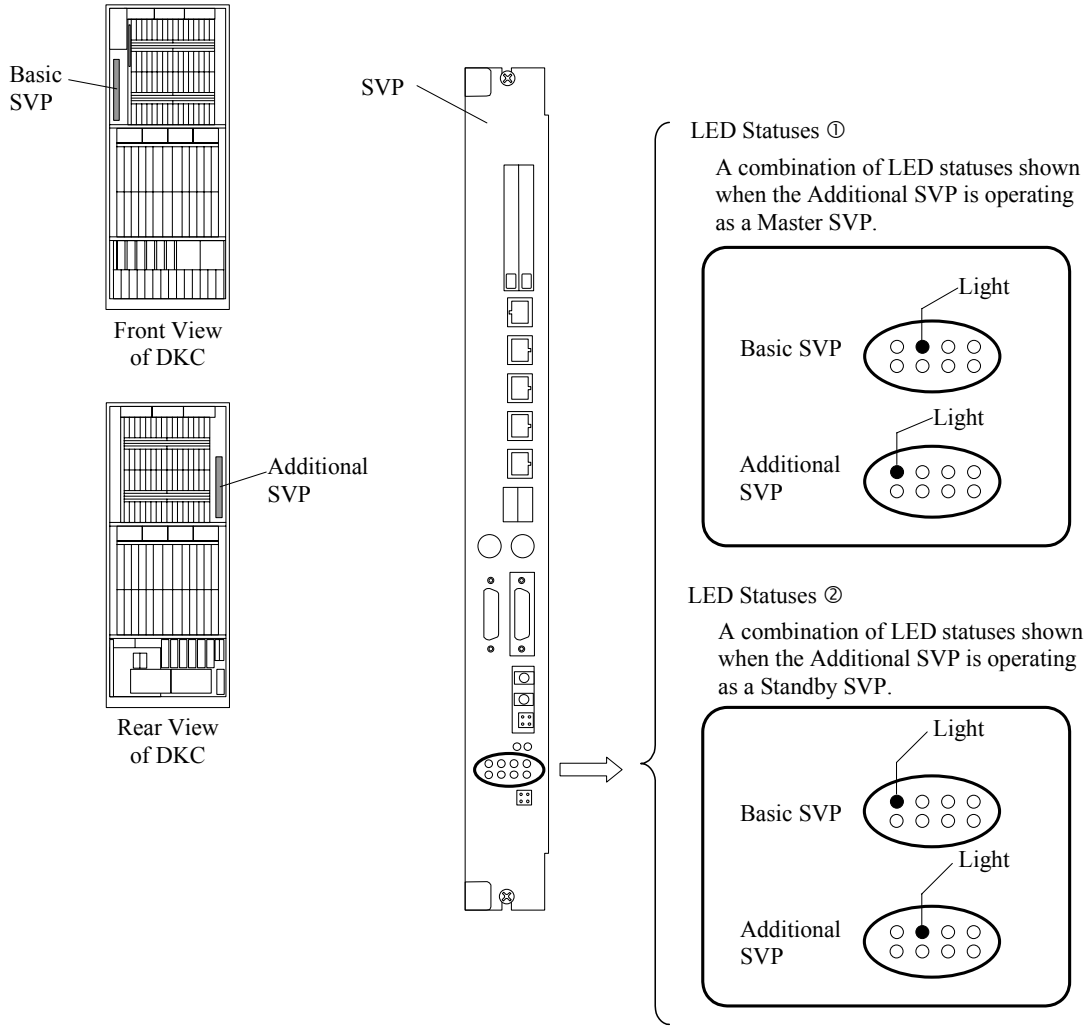


Fig. 4.6.1-1 LED Statuses on SVP

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Operating the Additional SVP

2-1 Connecting the Console PC

Connect the Console PC to the Additional SVP.

[Connected to]
The Additional SVP xxx.xxx.xxx.15

2-2 <Procedure of SVP switching>

(1) <Change the mode>

Change the [Modify Mode].

---

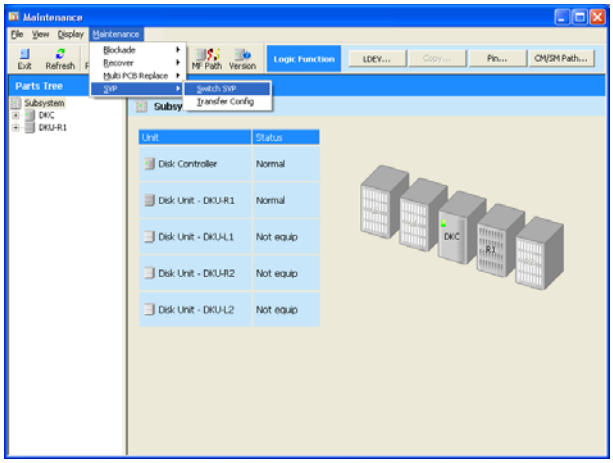
(2) <Open the [Maintenance]>

In the 'Maintenance' window, check and select (CL) [DKC] to be replaced.

---

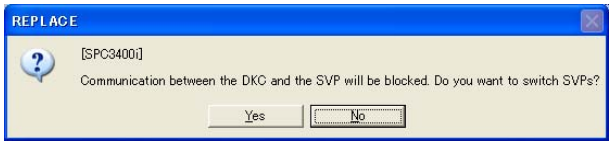
(3)

Select (CL) [Maintenance]-[SVP]-[Switch SVP] from the menu.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

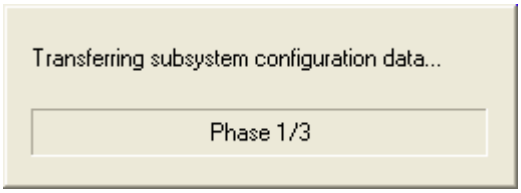
(4) <Execution>
Execute switching.
Select (CL) [Yes].



* Switching takes about 20 minutes.

---

(5) <Configuration Information Transfer>
The message “Transferring subsystem configuration data...” is displayed.



---

(6) <SVP Switching Start Check>
The message “Switching SVPs has started.” is displayed.
The Basic SVP and the Console PC are disconnected for the SVP switching process.
Wait for about three minutes until the switching is completed.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) Verifying the LED

Make sure that statuses of the LEDs on the Basic and Additional SVPs are those as shown in the figure below.

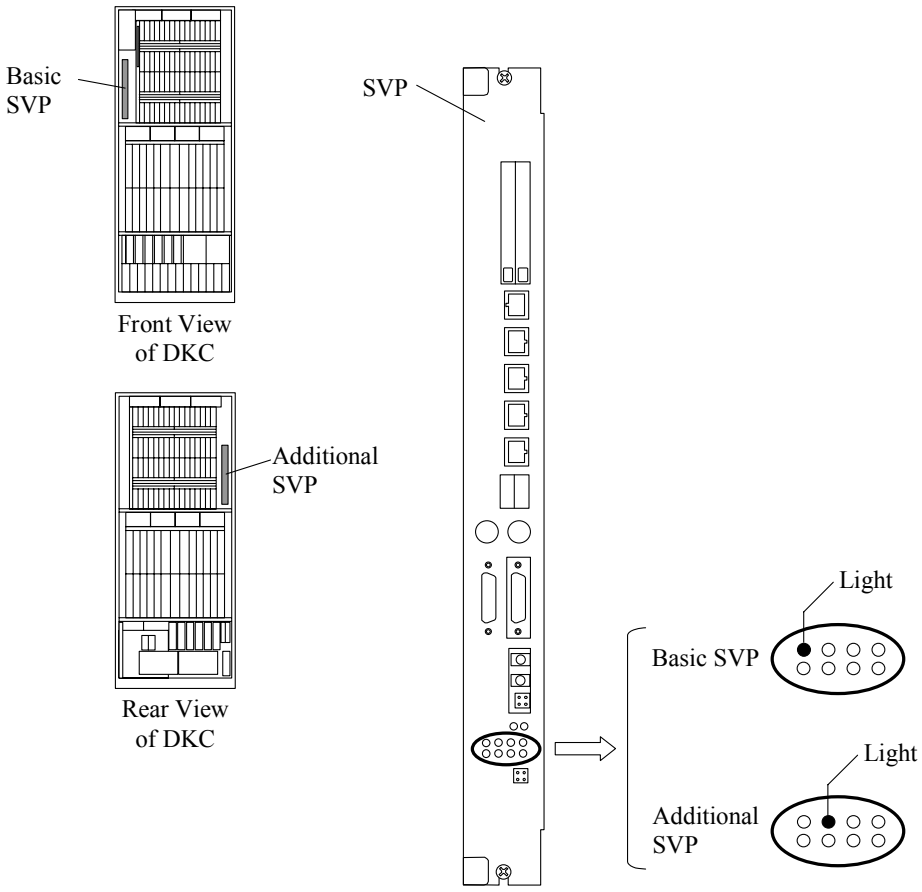


Fig. 4.6.1-2 LED Statuses on SVP

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. De-Installation Procedure of SVP High Reliability Kit

3-1 <Insertion of JP>

Insert the JP1 to Basic SVP and Additional SVP.

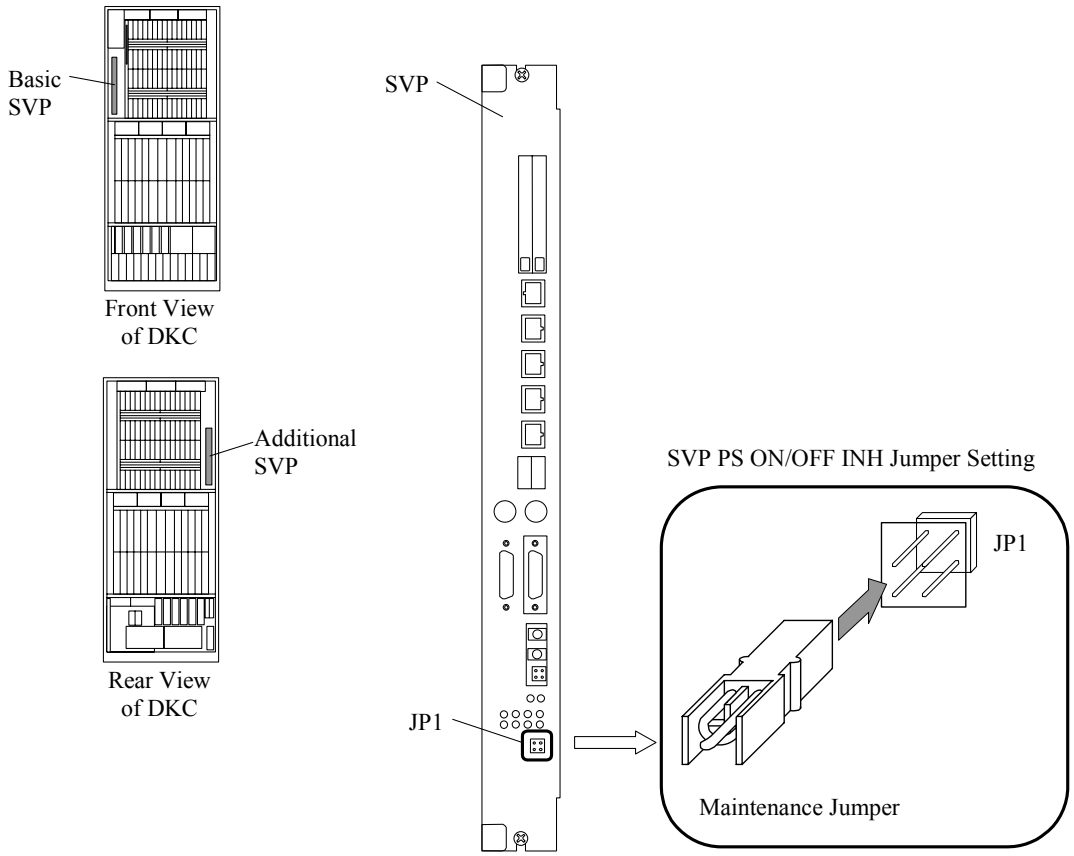


Fig. 4.6.1-3 Insertion of Jumper

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-2 <Performance of Shut Down>

(1) Connect the Console PC to the Additional SVP.

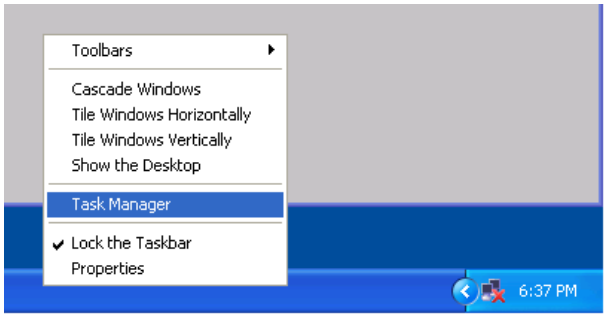
[Connected to]
The Additional SVP xxx.xxx.xxx.14

---

(2) <Performance of Shut Down>

(2)-1

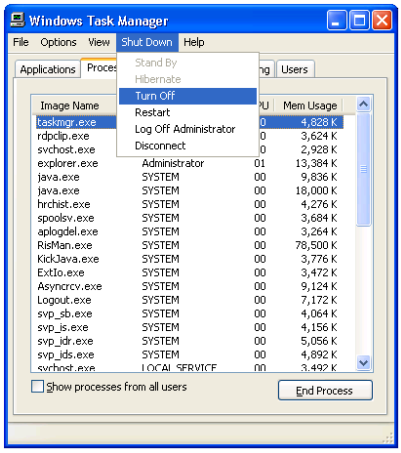
Select the Task Bar, and click right side Button of mouse.
Select (CL) the [Task Manager].



---

(2)-2

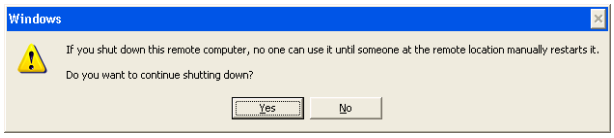
Select (CL) the [Shut Down]–[Turn Off].



---

(2)-3

Select (CL) the [Yes].



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3 Removal of Additional SVP

a. Disconnect the cables (P83-2, P84-2 and USB) from the additional SVP.
b. Loosen the two screws and remove the additional SVP.
c. Attach the dummy plate and fasten the two screws.

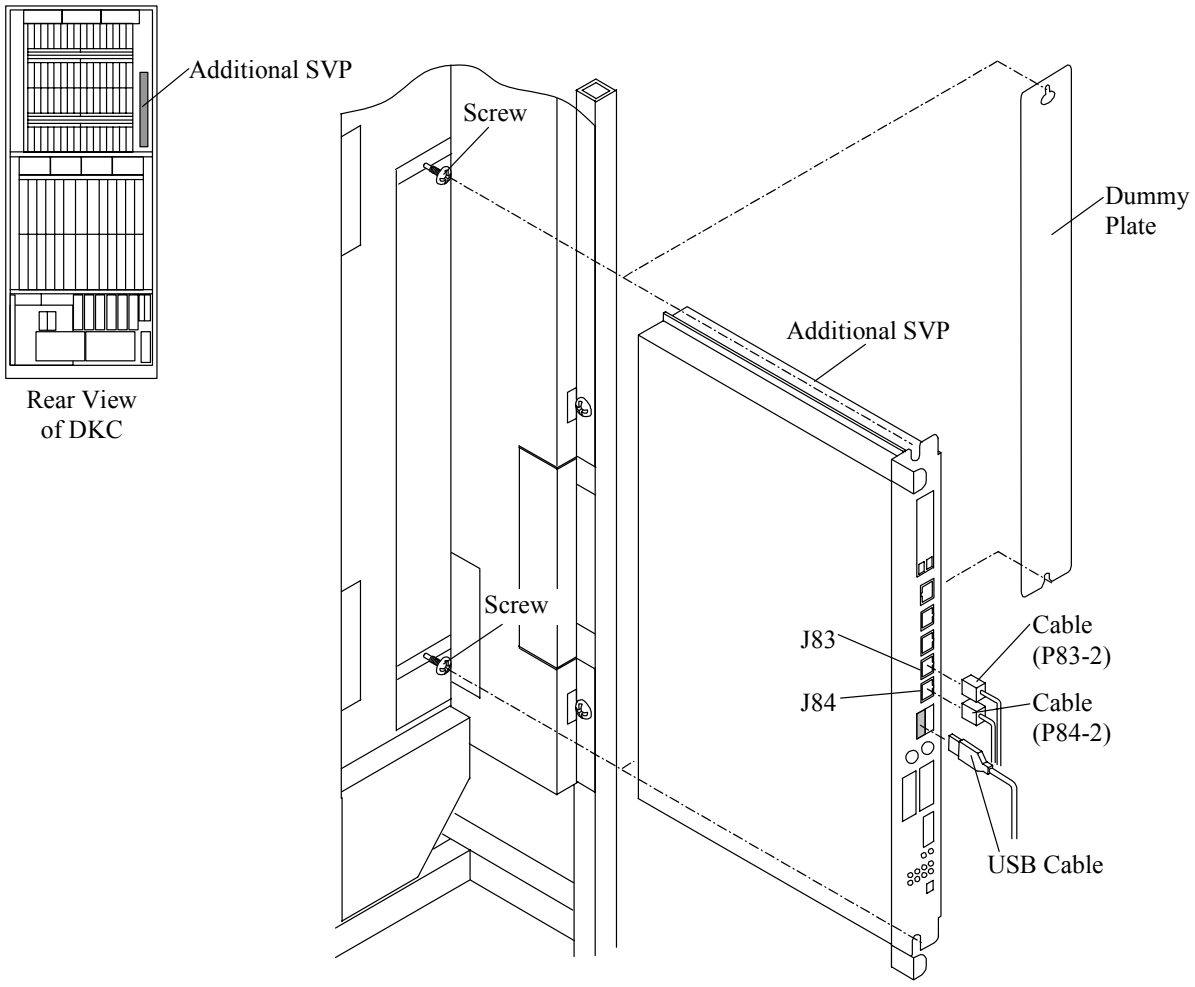


Fig. 4.6.1-4 Removal of Additional SVP

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-4 Connection of LAN Cables

a. Remove the two FSW covers from rear of the DKC.
b. Loosen the six screws and remove the two side plates.

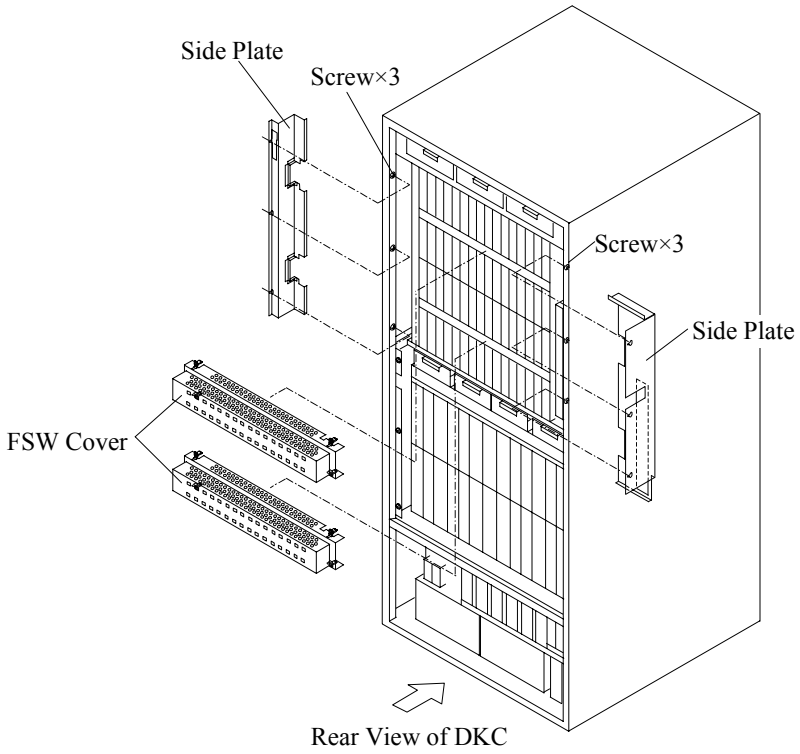


Fig. 4.6.1-5 Removal of Side Plate

c. Connect the LAN cables to the FF connector behind the frame.
d. Fix the USB cable with the repeat binder.

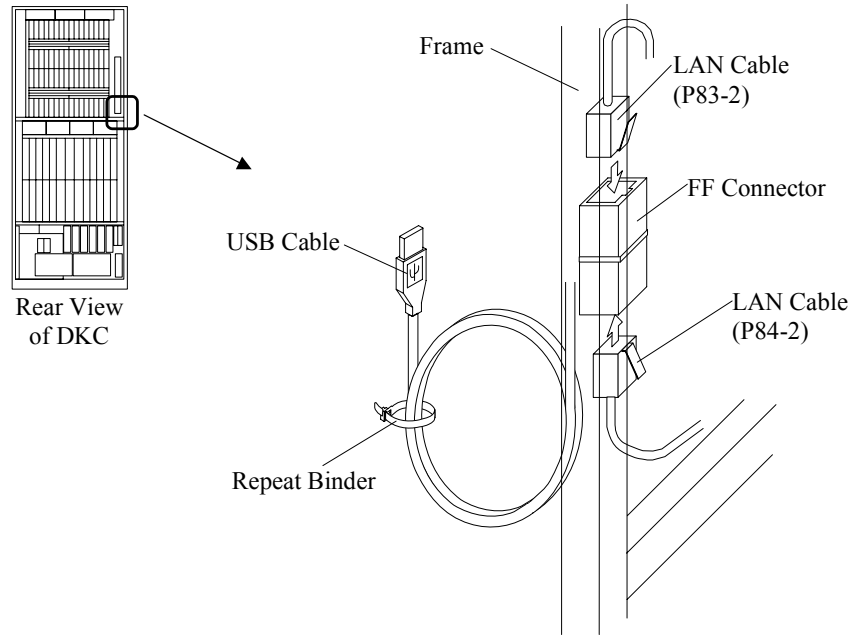


Fig. 4.6.1-6 Connection of LAN Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-5 Removal of FDD

a. Disconnect the USB cable of the FDD from the USB extension cable.
b. Open the locking clamp and remove the excess portion of the cable.

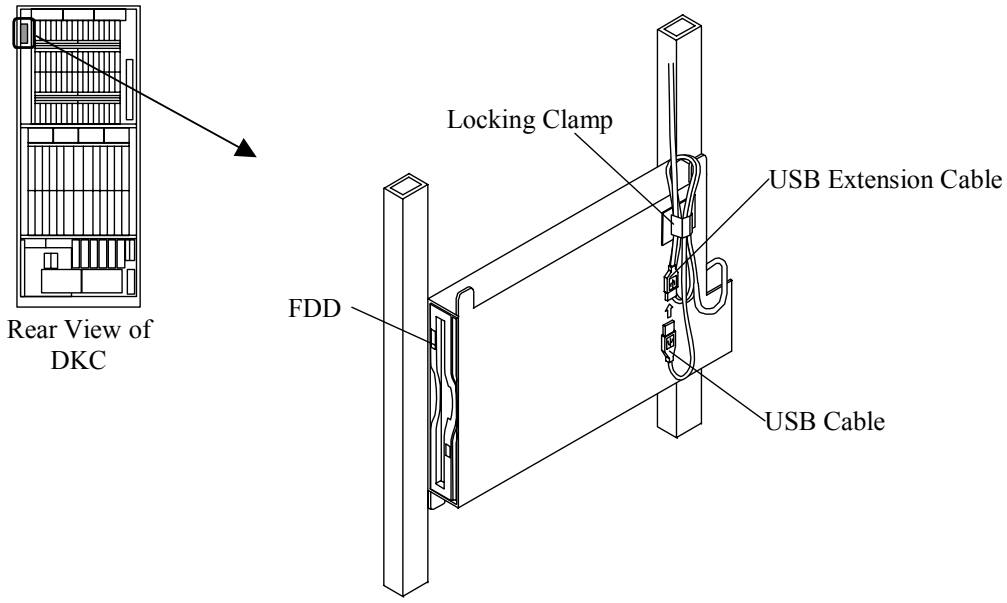


Fig. 4.6.1-6A Disconnection of USB Cable

c. Remove the FDD from the FDD attachment box.

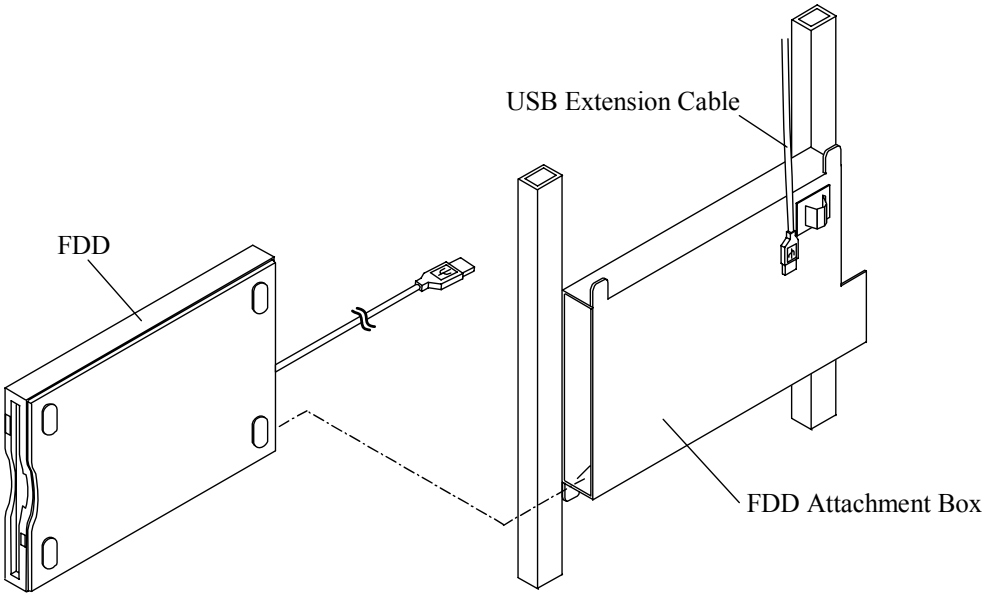


Fig. 4.6.1-6B Removal of FDD

d. Attach the two side plates with the screws. (Refer to Fig. 4.6.1-5)
e. Attach the two FSW covers to the DKC.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-6 Removal of the nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

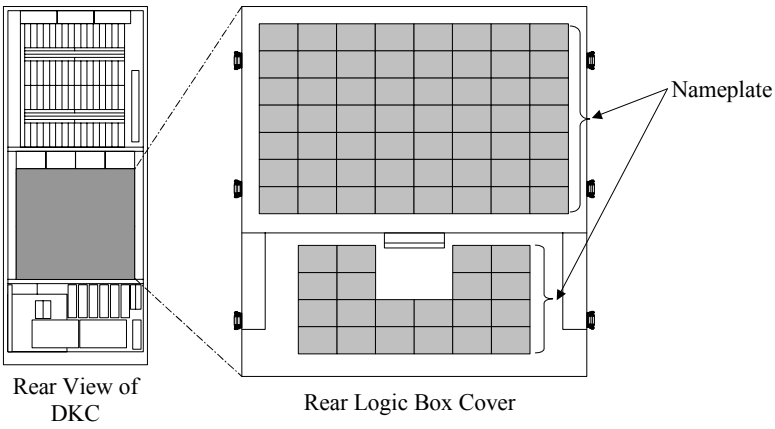


Fig. 4.6.1-7 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Operating the Basic SVP

4-1 Canceling the setting duplication of the Basic SVP

(1) Connecting the Console PC

Connect the Console PC to the Basic SVP.

[Connected to]
The Additional SVP xxx.xxx.xxx.15

---

(2) <Changing the mode>

Change the mode by selecting [Modify Mode].

---

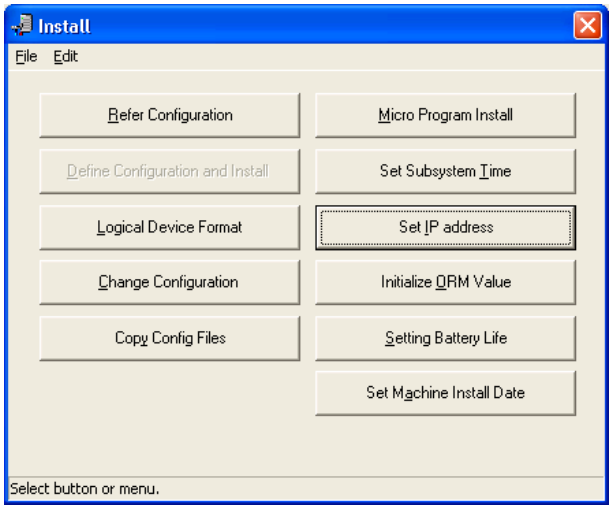
(3) <Opening the Install window>

Select (CL) [Install] from the [SVP] menu.

---

(4) <Selecting [Set SVP IP Address]>

Select (CL) [Set IP Address] in the Install window.

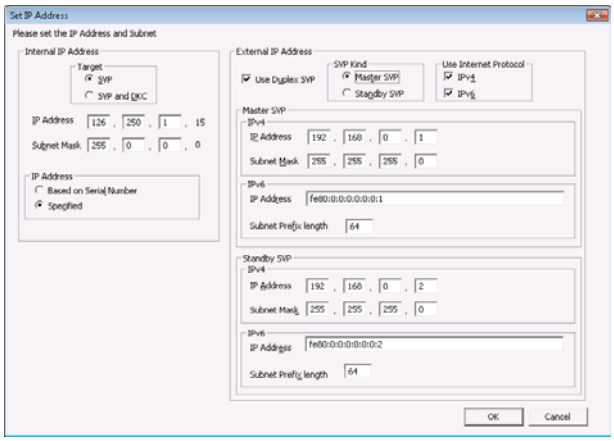


---

(5) <Canceling the setting of SVP duplication>

Select Cancel (CL) the selection of the [Use Duplex SVP] in the External IP Address box.

Select (CL) [OK].

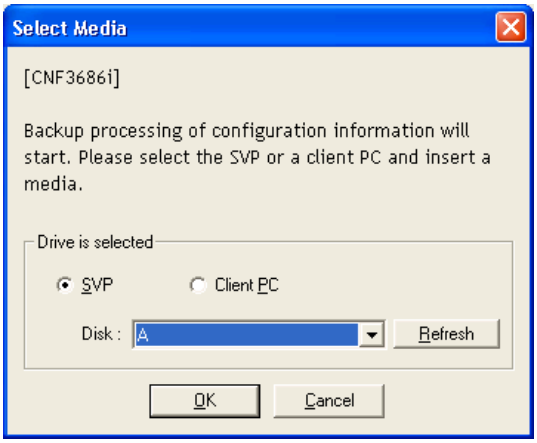


Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(6) <Inserting the media containing the configuration information>

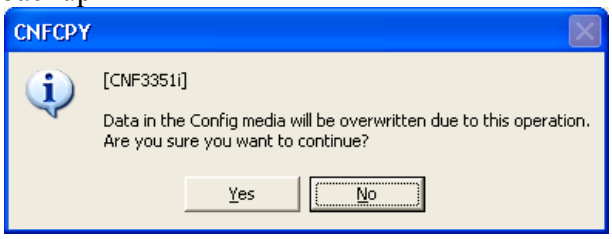
Insert the media containing the configuration information in the specified location and select (CL) the [OK] button.

Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



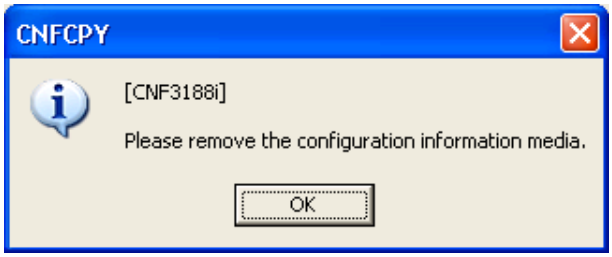
(7) <Confirming the configuration information backup>

When you want to continue the process, select (CL) the [Yes] button. When the backup to the Config media is not necessary, select (CL) the [No] button.



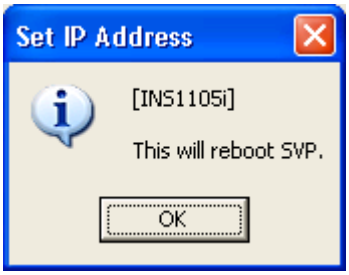
(8) <Removing the Config media>

When this procedure is completed, the message “Please remove the configuration information media.” is displayed.
Remove the configuration information media, select (CL) [OK].



(9) <Confirming rebooting of the SVP>

Select (CL) [OK].



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Post-Procedure

5-1 Removing the jumper plug

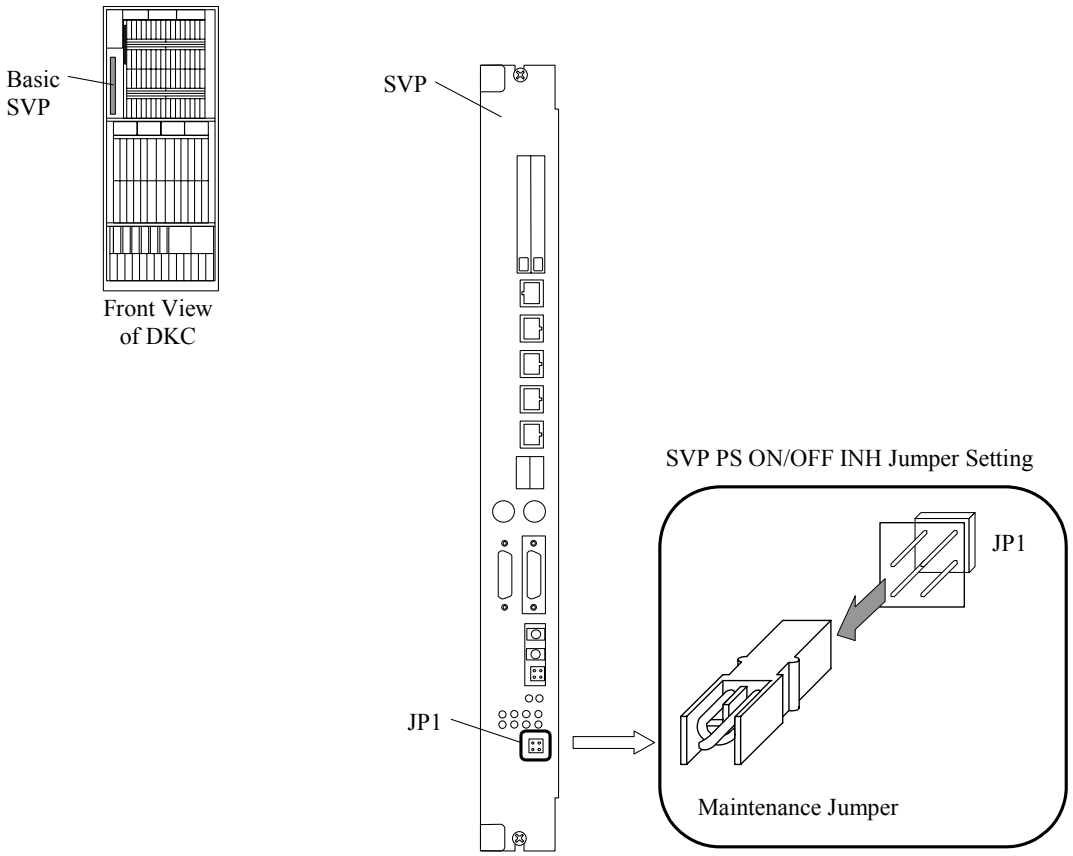


Fig. 4.6.1-8 Remote of Jumper

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-2 Resetting the SSVP

a. Insert the maintenance jumper to the SSVP ALARM RESET jumper. And then, remove the maintenance jumper.

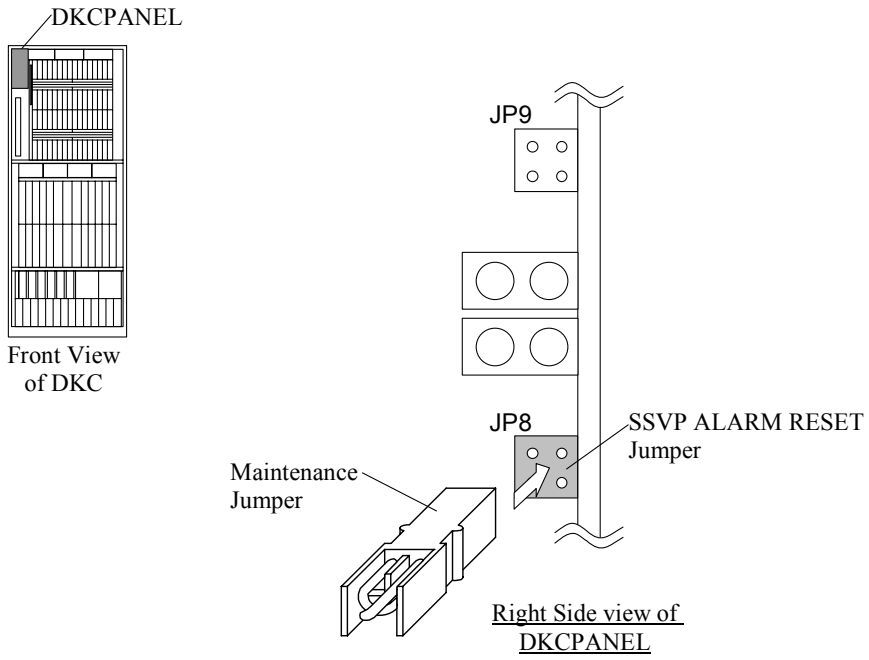


Fig. 4.6.1-9 Location of SSVP ALARM RESET Jumper

b. Return to the working table and do the rest of the work. (INST02-80)

4.6.2 De-Installation Procedure of Modem Card Kit (DKC-F610I-MDM)

1. SVP Power OFF
   (1) Connect the Console PC to the SVP using SVP Connect Utility.
   [Connected to]
   The Basic SVP xxx.xxx.xxx.15 in the subsystem concerned.

   (2) When de-installing the MODEM Card in Master SVP, go to step 1-1 (INST04-06-160).
   When de-installing the MODEM Card in Standby SVP, go to step 1-2 (INST04-06-180).

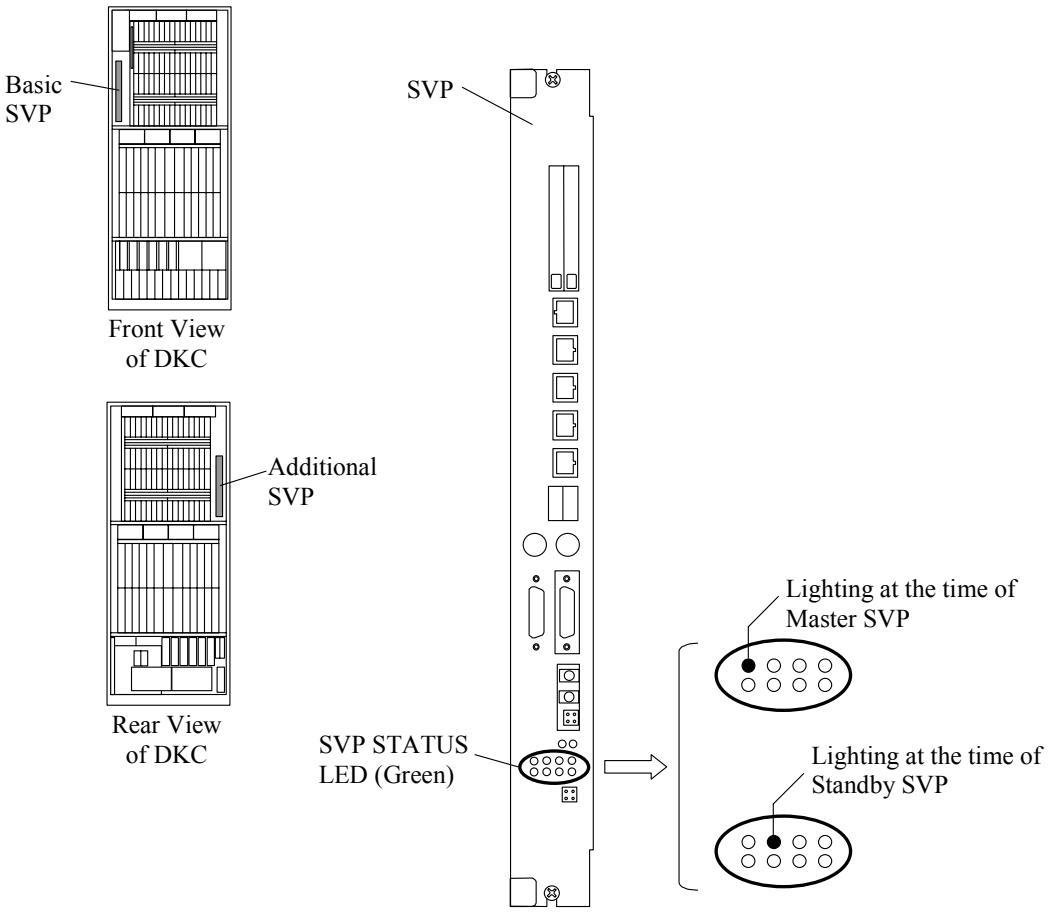


Fig. 4.6.2-1 Confirmation of SVP STATUS LED

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

1-1 When de-installing the MODEM Card in Master SVP

a. Insert the maintenance jumper into JP1 on the basic SVP.
When the additional SVP is installed, insert the maintenance jumper into JP1 on the additional SVP.

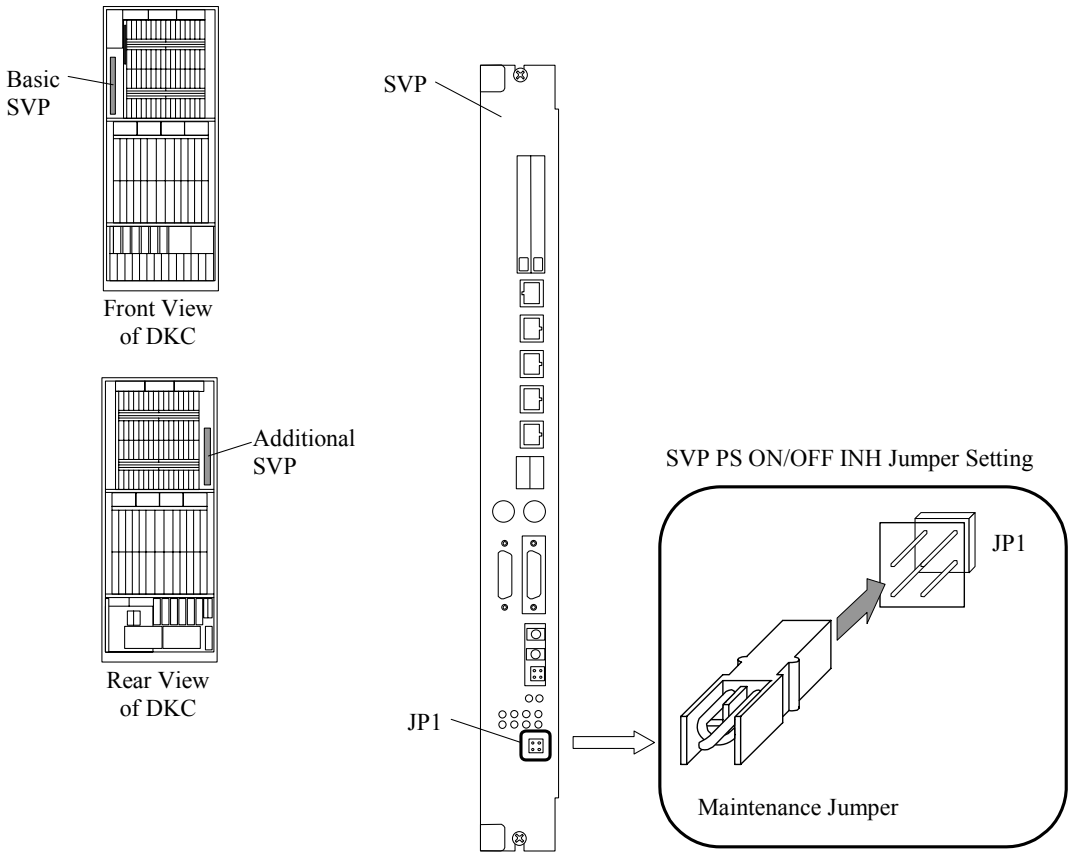


Fig. 4.6.2-2 Insertion of Maintenance Jumper

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Press the SVP PS OFF switch on the Master SVP.
c. It waits until SVP POWER LED puts out the light.

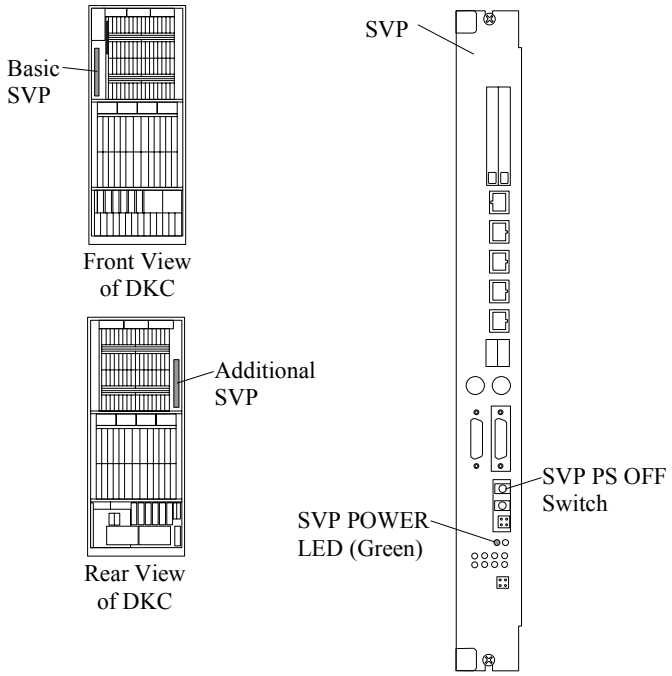


Fig. 4.6.2-3 Location of SVP POWER LED

d. Go to step 2.

1-2 When de-installing the MODEM Card in Standby SVP

a. Insert the maintenance jumper into JP1 on the basic SVP.
Insert the maintenance jumper into JP1 on the additional SVP.

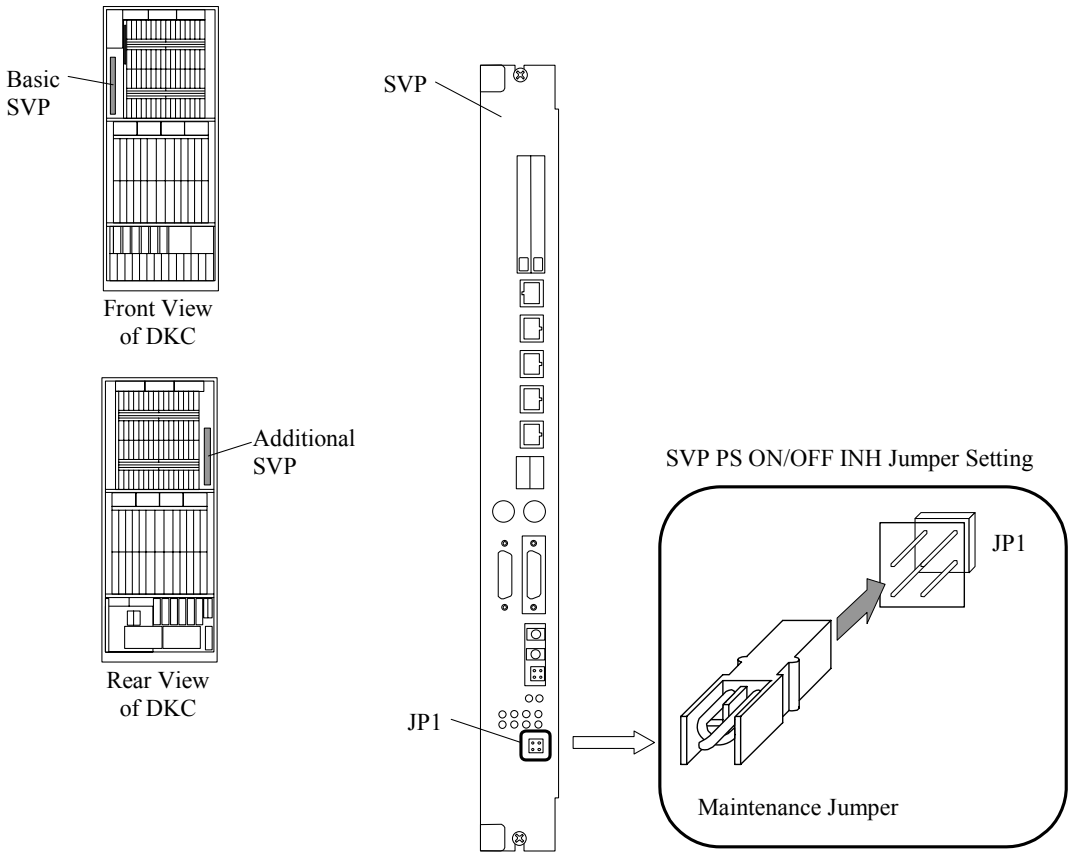
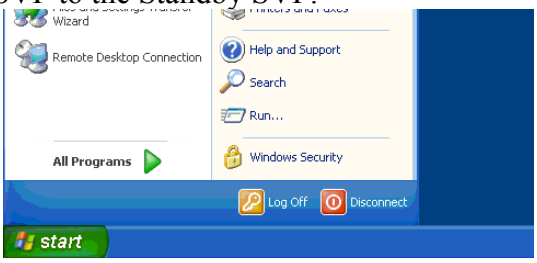


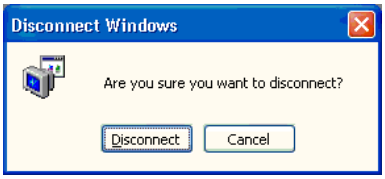
Fig. 4.6.2-4 Insertion of Maintenance Jumper

b. Change Console PC connection from the Master SVP to the Standby SVP.

b-1 Select (CL) [start], and then select (CL) the [Disconnect] button.

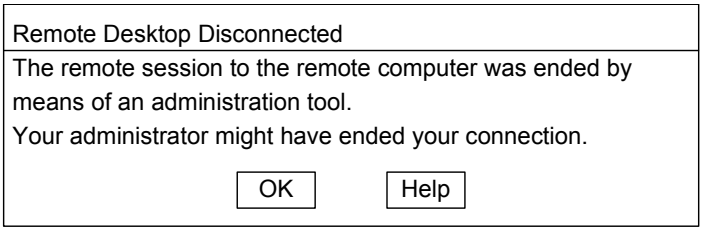


b-2 Select (CL) the [Disconnect] button.



Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

b-3 Select (CL) the [OK] button.
When the [Remote Desktop Disconnected] window is not displayed, disregard this procedure and go to next step.



b-4 Select (CL) [Search] of the SVP Connect Utility through the Console PC.
Connect the Console PC to the Additional SVP.
(See SVP01-110)
[Connection destination]
The Additional SVP xxx.xxx.xxx.14 in the subsystem concerned.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Press the SVP PS OFF switch on the Standby SVP.
d. It waits until SVP POWER LED puts out the light.

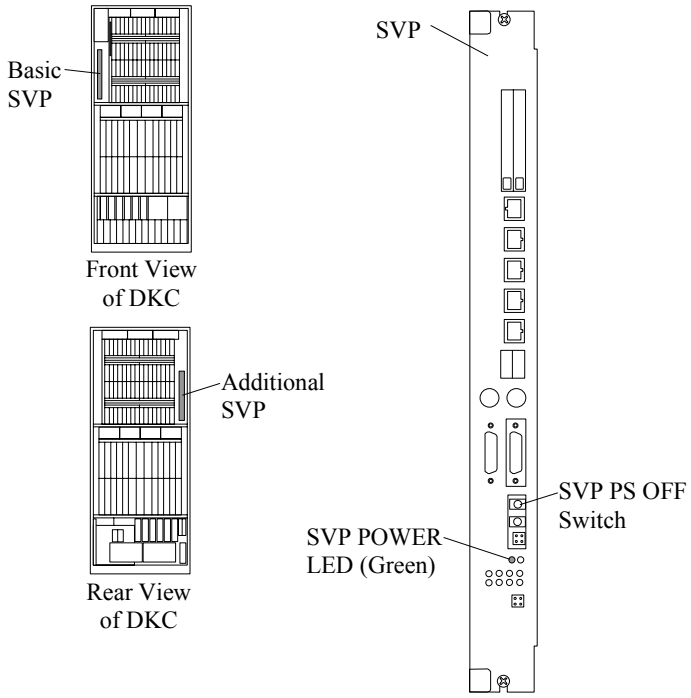


Fig. 4.6.2-5 Location of SVP POWER LED

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Removal of MODEM Card

When the MODEM card is removed from the SVP-BASIC

a. Remove the Front Logic Box cover and two side plates from the front side of DKC.

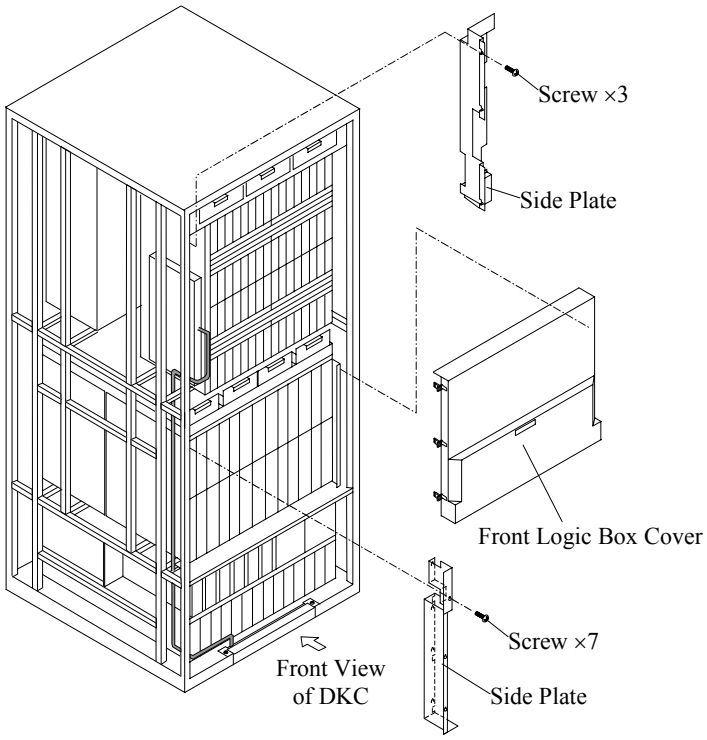


Fig. 4.6.2-6 Removal of Covers

b. Disconnect the cable from the modem cable.
c. Push the right button on the SVP.
d. Push the right button to remove MODEM Card from the SVP.

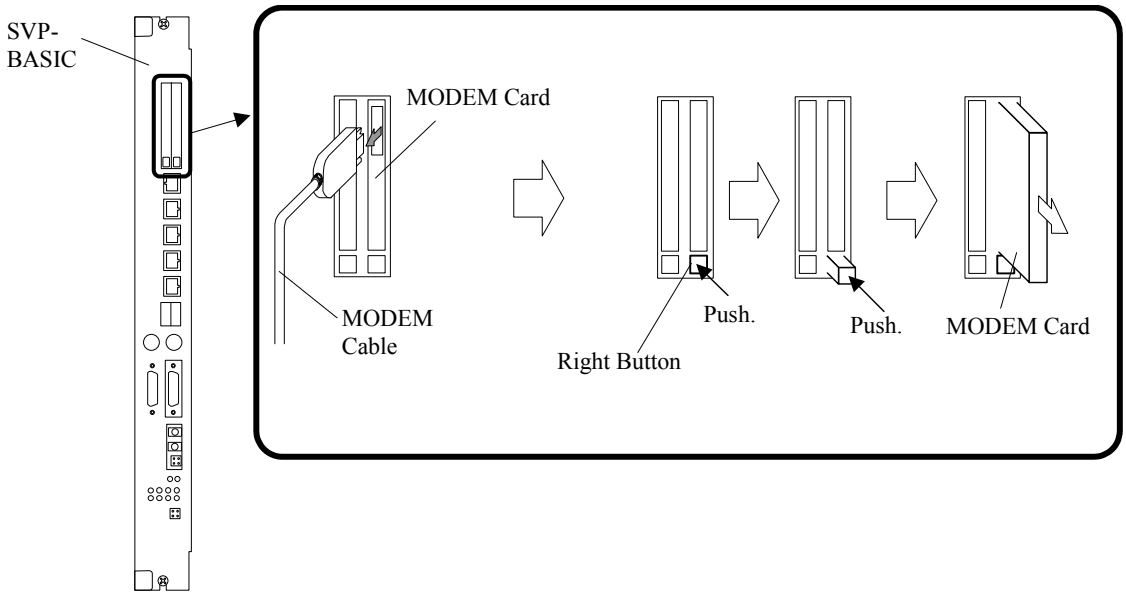


Fig. 4.6.2-7 Removal of MODEM Card

 Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Loosen the two screws of the lower part of DKC and move the plate forward.
f. Remove the MODEM cable from the MODEM cable coupler and extract out of a DKC frame.
g. Return the plate and fix it with the two screws.
h. Remove the core, the MODEM cable coupler and MODEM cable from the frame.
i. Attach the two side plates and the Front Logic Box cover.

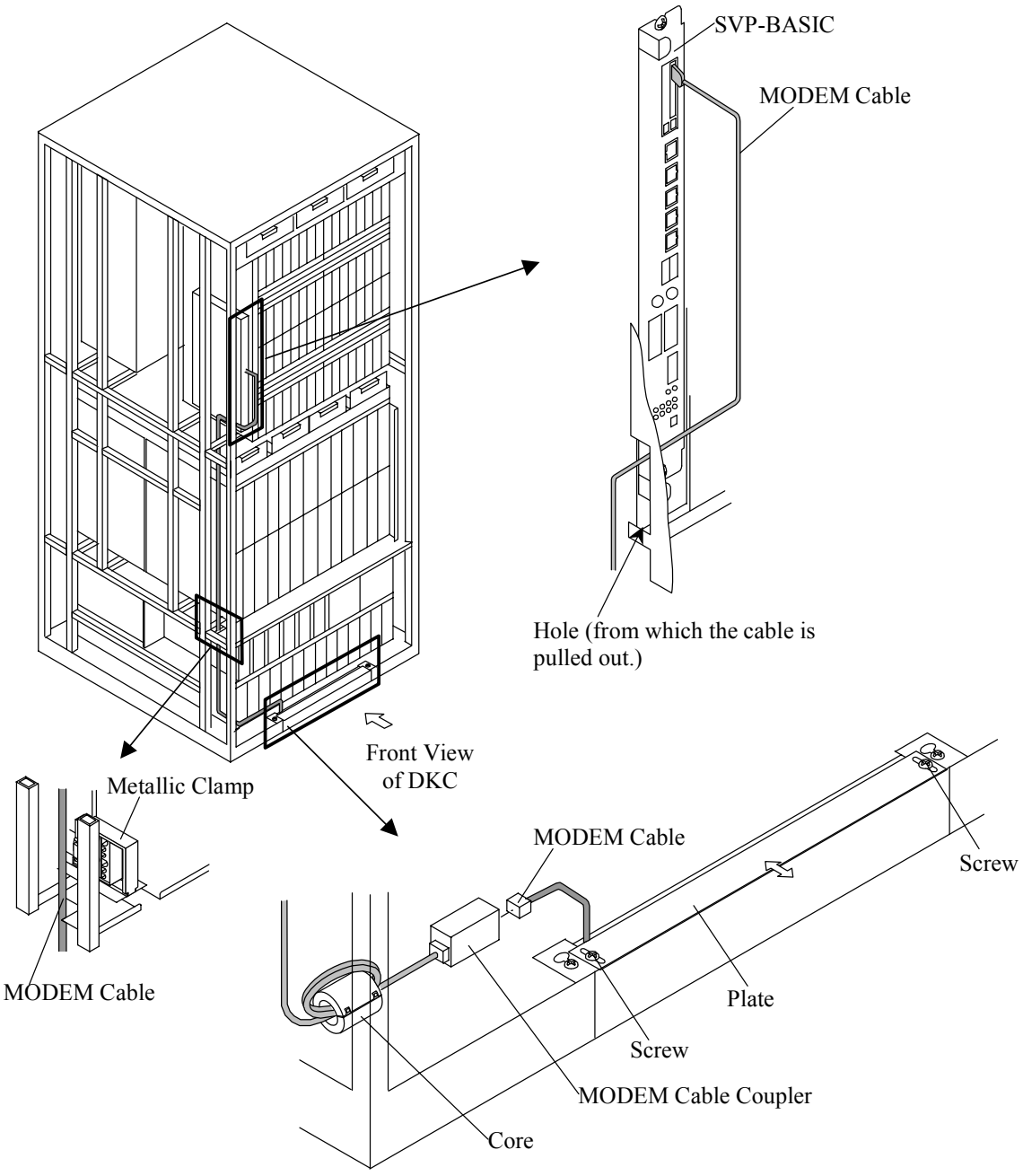


Fig. 4.6.2-8 Removal of MODEM Cable (SVP-BASIC)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

When the MODEM card is removed from the SVP-OPTION

a. Remove the Rear Logic Box cover and two side plates from the rear side of DKC.

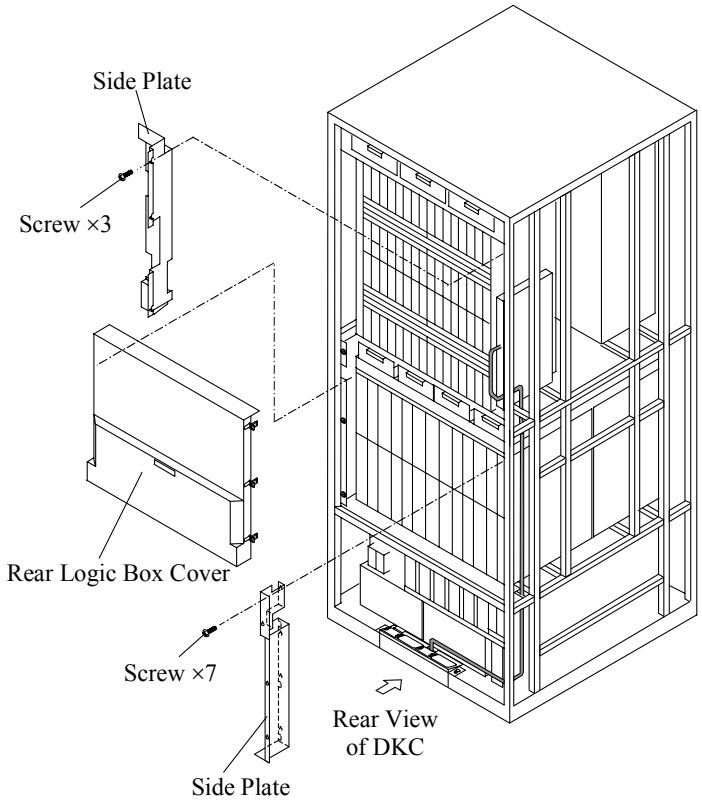


Fig. 4.6.2-9 Removal of Covers

b. Disconnect the cable from the modem cable.
c. Push the right button on the SVP.
d. Push the right button to remove MODEM Card from the SVP.

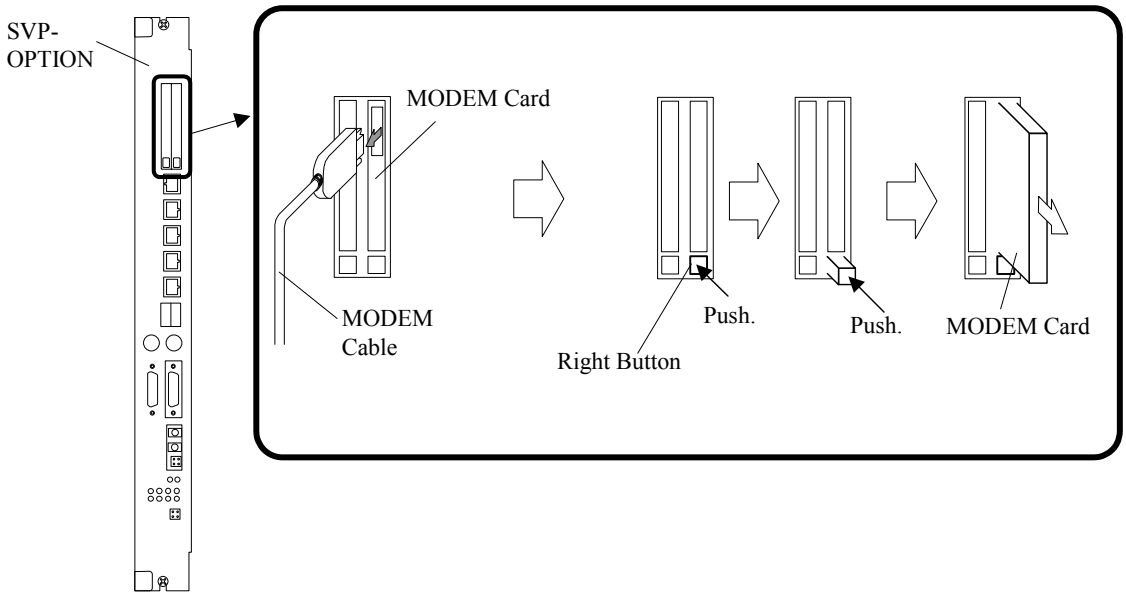


Fig. 4.6.2-10 Removal of MODEM Card

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Loosen the two screws of the lower part of DKC and move the plate forward.
f. Remove the MODEM cable from the MODEM cable coupler and extract out of a DKC frame.
g. Return the plate and fix it with the two screws.
h. Remove the core, the MODEM cable coupler and MODEM cable from the frame.
i. Attach the two side plates and the Rear Logic Box cover.

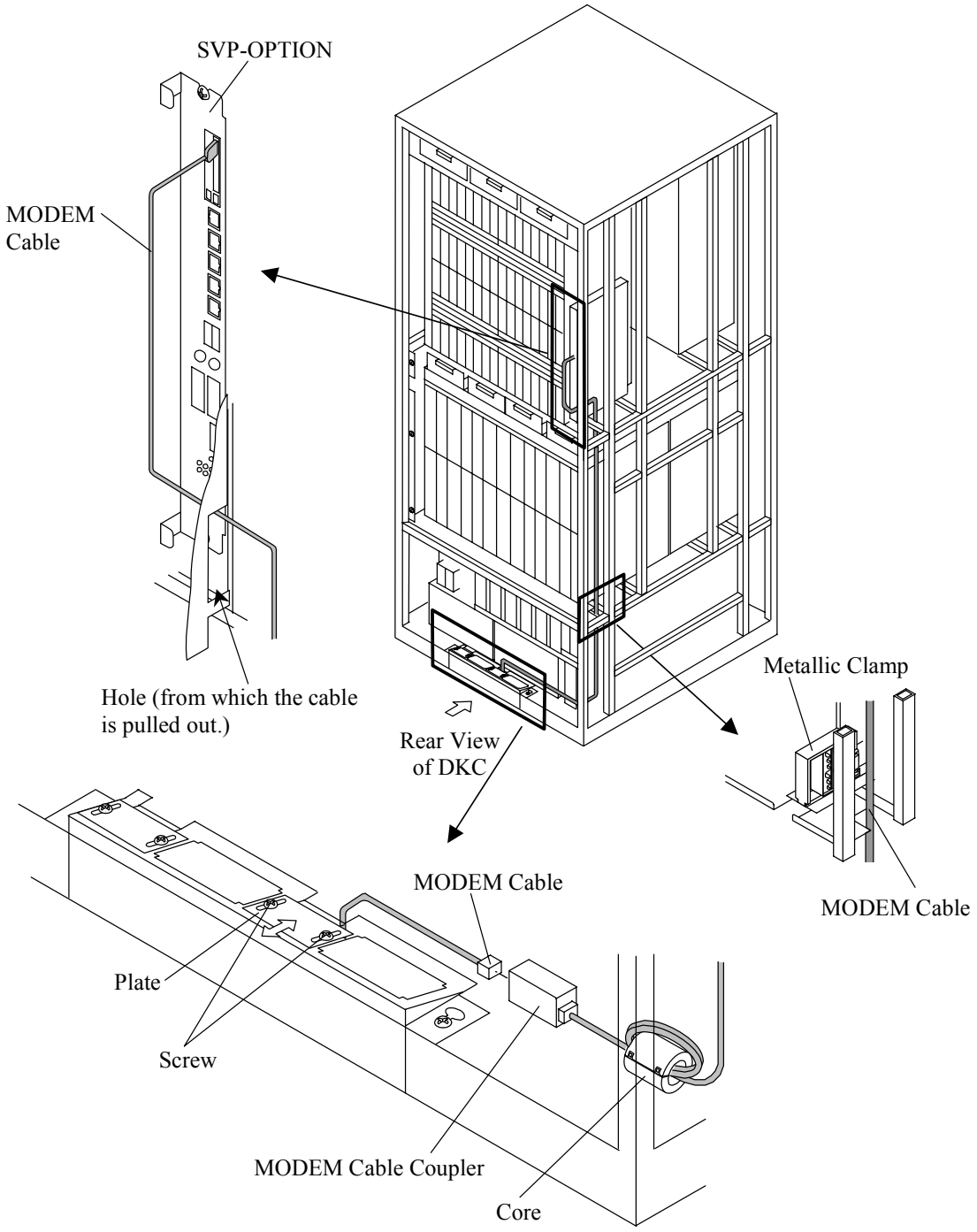


Fig. 4.6.2-11 Removal of MODEM Cable (SVP-OPTION)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. SVP Power ON
   a. Press the SVP PS ON Switch on the SVP.

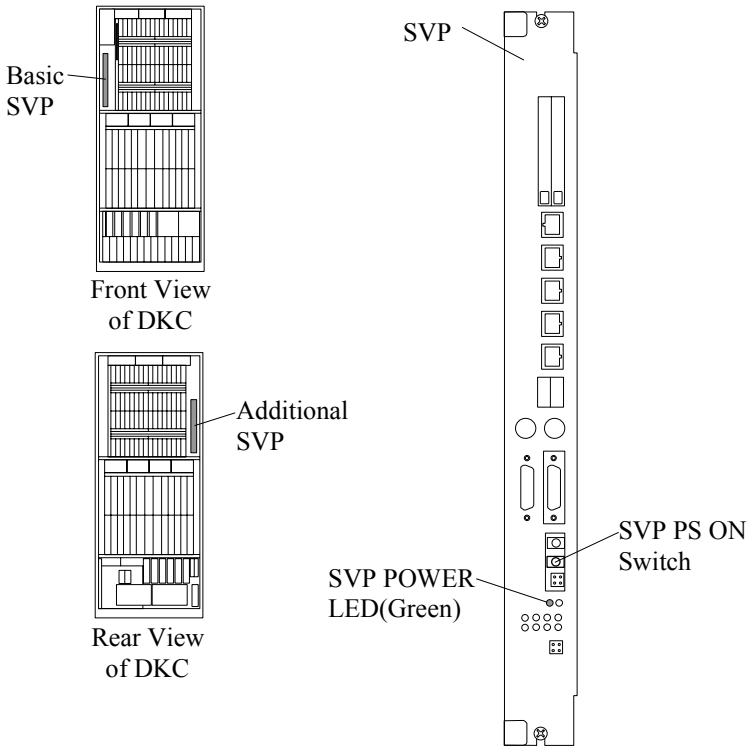


Fig. 4.6.2-12 SVP PS ON Switch

   b. Wait for a few minutes until the Windows system starts up.

   c. Select (CL) [Search] of the SVP Connect Utility through the Console PC.
   Make sure that the SVP concerned is displayed in the list. (See SVP01-110.)
   [Connection destination]
   - When SVP High Reliability Support Kit is not set: xxx.xxx.xxx.15
   - When SVP High Reliability Support Kit is set:
     When you de-install the MODEM Card in Master SVP: xxx.xxx.xxx.15
     When you de-install the MODEM Card in Standby SVP: xxx.xxx.xxx.14

   d. Remove the maintenance jumper of the JP1 on the basic SVP.
   When the additional SVP is installed, remove the maintenance jumper of the JP1 on the additional SVP. Refer to Fig. 4.6.2-2.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Removal of the nameplate
   a. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

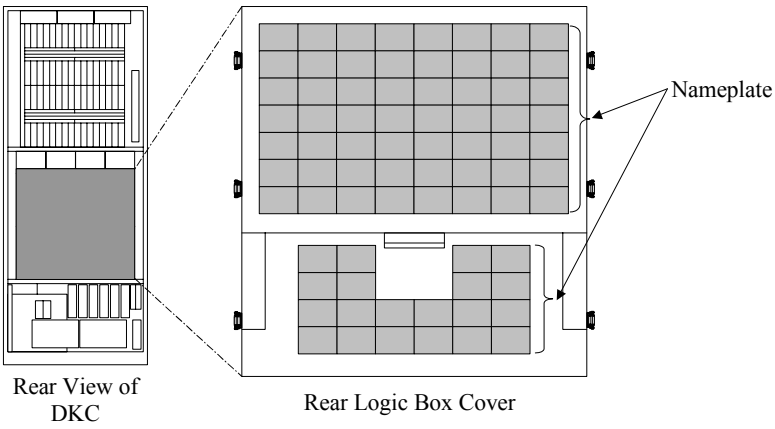


Fig. 4.6.2-13 Removal of Nameplate

   b. Return to the working table and do the rest of the work. (INST02-80)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

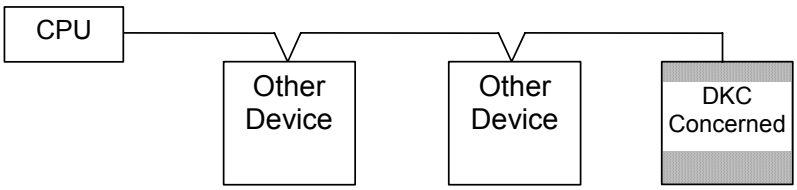
4.7 De-Installation of Power Control Interface Kit (DKC-F610I-PCI)

CAUTION:

1: Replacement of PCICON causes other devices running on the same PCI connection line to be powered off except a and b shown below (because giving the EPO instruction is assumed). Therefore, stop the other device before performing replacement.

   a. If PCI cable is not connected to the replacing DKC.

   b. If the replacing DKC (DKC concerned) is connected to the end of the PCI cable as shown below.



2: The COMP signal of PCI is turned off, if the PCI cable is disconnected.

Table 4.7-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-PCI	PCI ASSY	3269957-A	1	PCICON
		Angle	3276531-1	1	
		Cover	3276530-1	1	
		Screw	SB408N	6	
		Lock Screw	5532134-2	1	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-24	1	RSD
			2850287-24/524		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-24	1	RSD
			2850288-24/524		HICAM/HICEF

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.7.1 De-Installation Procedure of Power Control Interface Kit

Note: Be sure to wear your wrist strap and attach to ground prior to performing the following work. This will ensure that the IC and LSI on the PCB are protected from static electricity.

1. Confirmation of the REMOTE/LOCAL Switch
   a. Confirm that the REMOTE/LOCAL Switch of DKCPANEL is set to LOCAL. If not, set the REMOTE/LOCAL Switch to LOCAL.

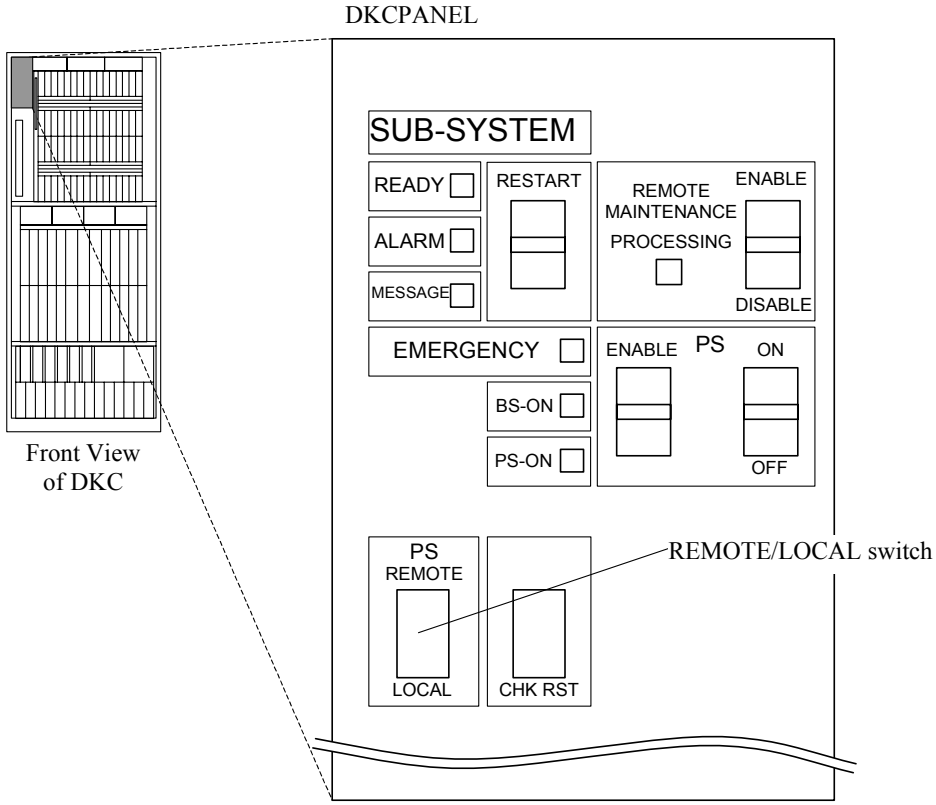


Fig. 4.7.1-1 Setting of REMOTE/LOCAL Switch

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Setting of the jumper plugs
   a. Set the jumper plugs (J1 and J2) of the PCICON.

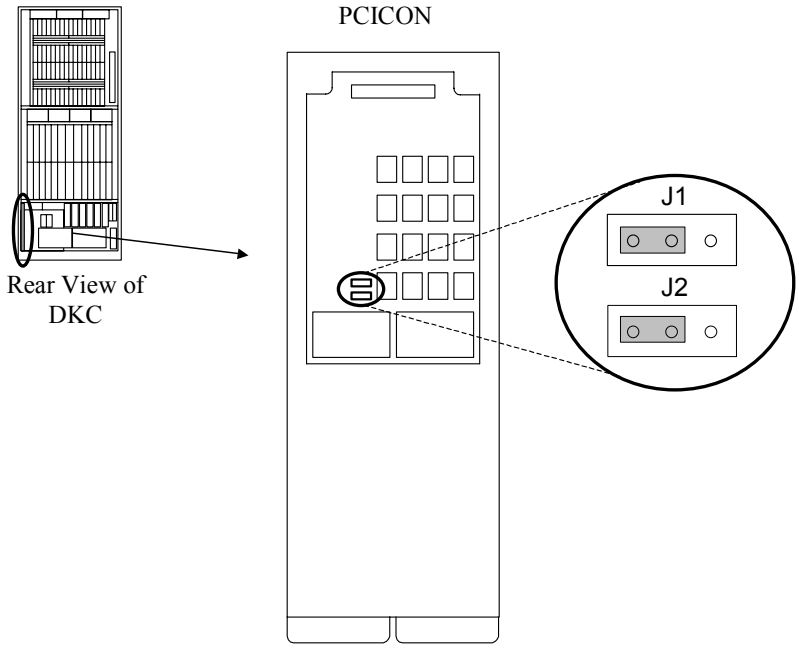


Fig. 4.7.1-2 Setting of Jumper Plugs

3. Removal of the PCICON
   a. Disconnect the cable (P501-1).
   b. Remove the screw, and remove the PCICON PCB.

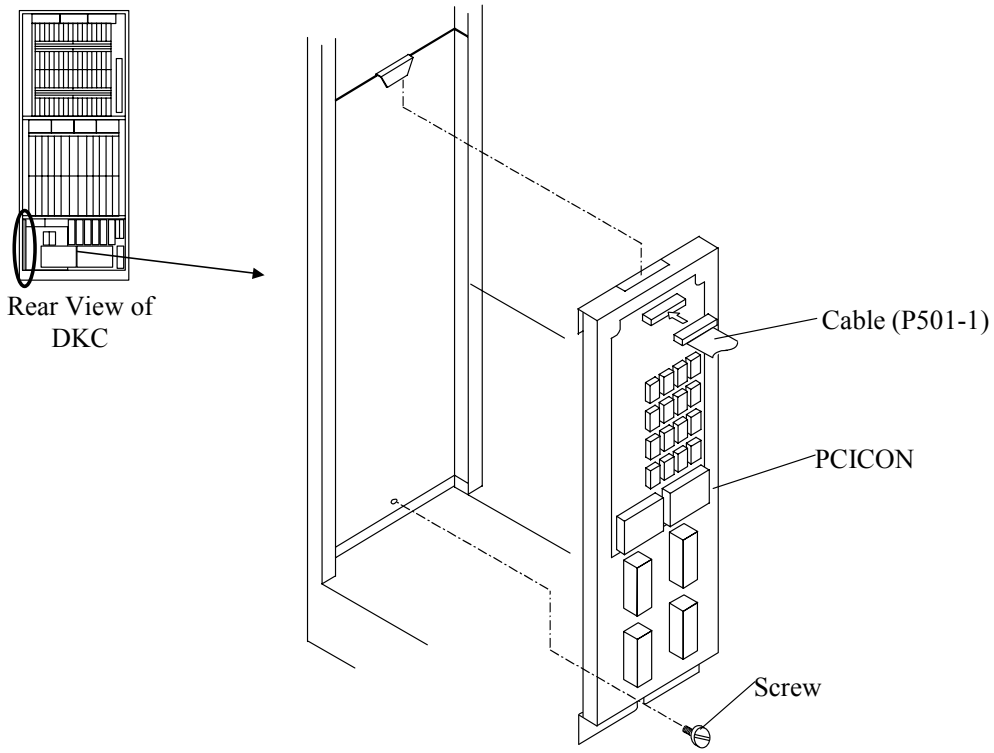


Fig. 4.7.1-3 Removal of PCICON

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Remove the four screws② and remove the angle and cover from the frame.
d. Remove the two screws① and remove the angle from the cover

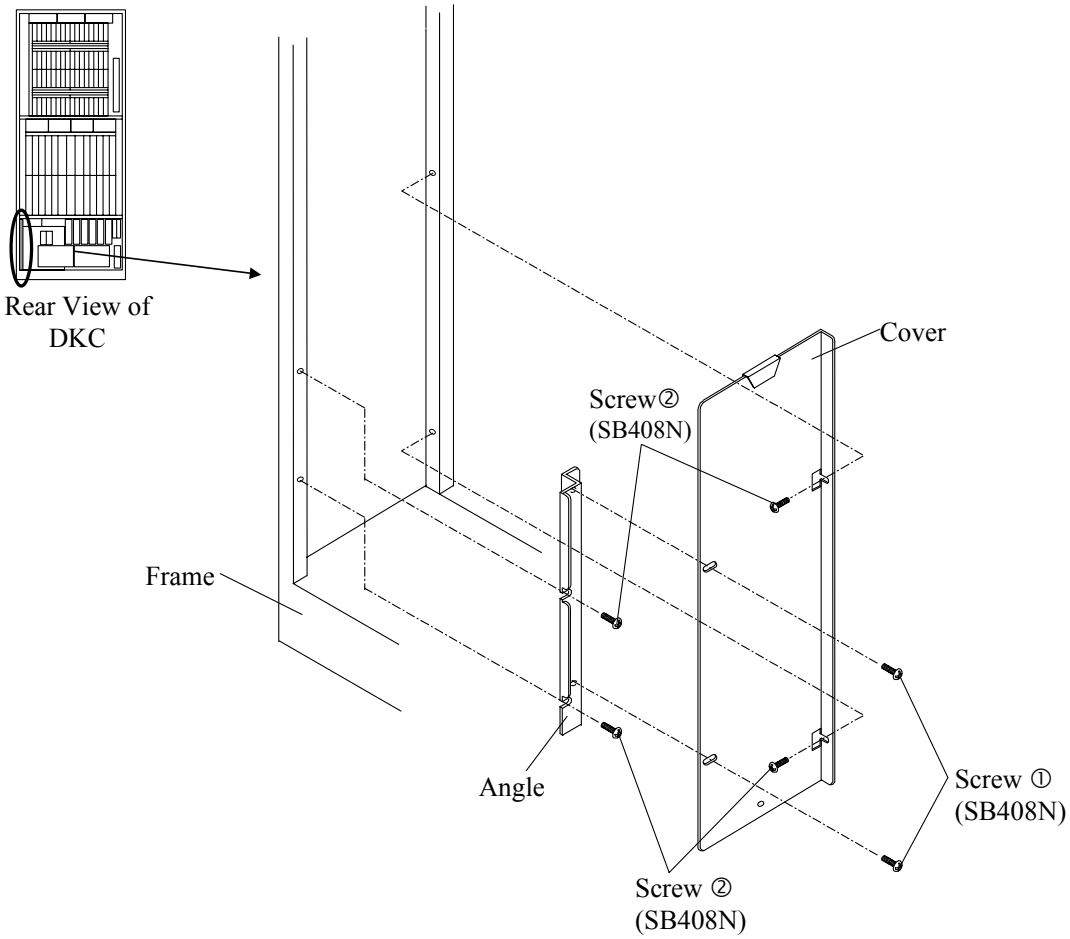


Fig. 4.7.1-4 Removal of Angle and Cover

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Removal of the nameplate.
   a. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

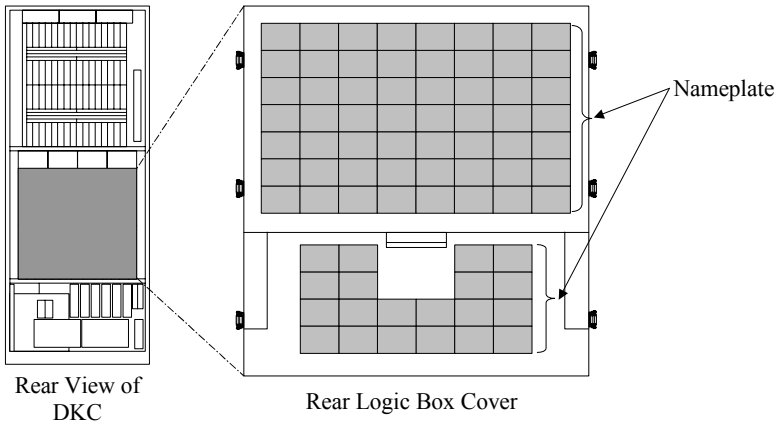


Fig. 4.7.1-5 Removal of Nameplate

   b. Return to the working table and do the rest of the work.
   Non-Disruptive De-installation: INST02-80
   Disruptive De-installation: INST02-100

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.8 De-Installation of AC Box Kit (DKC-F610I-3PS/1PS/1PSD)

Table 4.8-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-3PS	AC BOX	5529207-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		WA Socket Bolt (NI)	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (M5)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-11	1	RSD
			2850287-11/511		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-11	1	RSD
			2850288-11/511		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F610I-1PS	AC BOX	5529210-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		WA Socket Bolt (NI)	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (M5)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-13	1	RSD
			2850287-13/513		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-13	1	RSD
			2850288-13/513		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F610I-1PSD	AC BOX	5529209-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	4	
		WA Socket Bolt (NI)	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (M5)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-12	1	RSD
			2850287-12/512		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-12	1	RSD
			2850288-12/512		HICAM/HICEF

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.8.1 When the AC Box Kit is removed from DKC Frame

1 Disconnection of the Cables

Caution of the ACBOX Installation/De-installation
If revision control does not indicates “C” or “T”, it means that the FC of “SVP down induced by USB memory insertion” has been applied yet, please carry out the FC according to the FCB.
If voltages are abnormal or if there appears to be damage to the cable, then please contact Technical Support Team for guidance.

In the case of DKC-F610I-3PS

a. Disconnect the cables from the front of the AC Boxes.
b. Remove the WA socket bolts, lock washers, and frame ground cables.

Table 4.8.1-1 Cable List of AC Box

No.	Cable No.		Connector No.	Remarks
	ACBOX-1 (White Label)	ACBOX-2 (Yellow Label)		
1	P121-1	P121-2	J121	
2	P122-1	P122-2	J122	
3	P123-1	P123-2	J123	
4	P124-1	P124-2	J124	
5	P125-1	P125-2	J125	
6	P131-1	P131-2	J131	

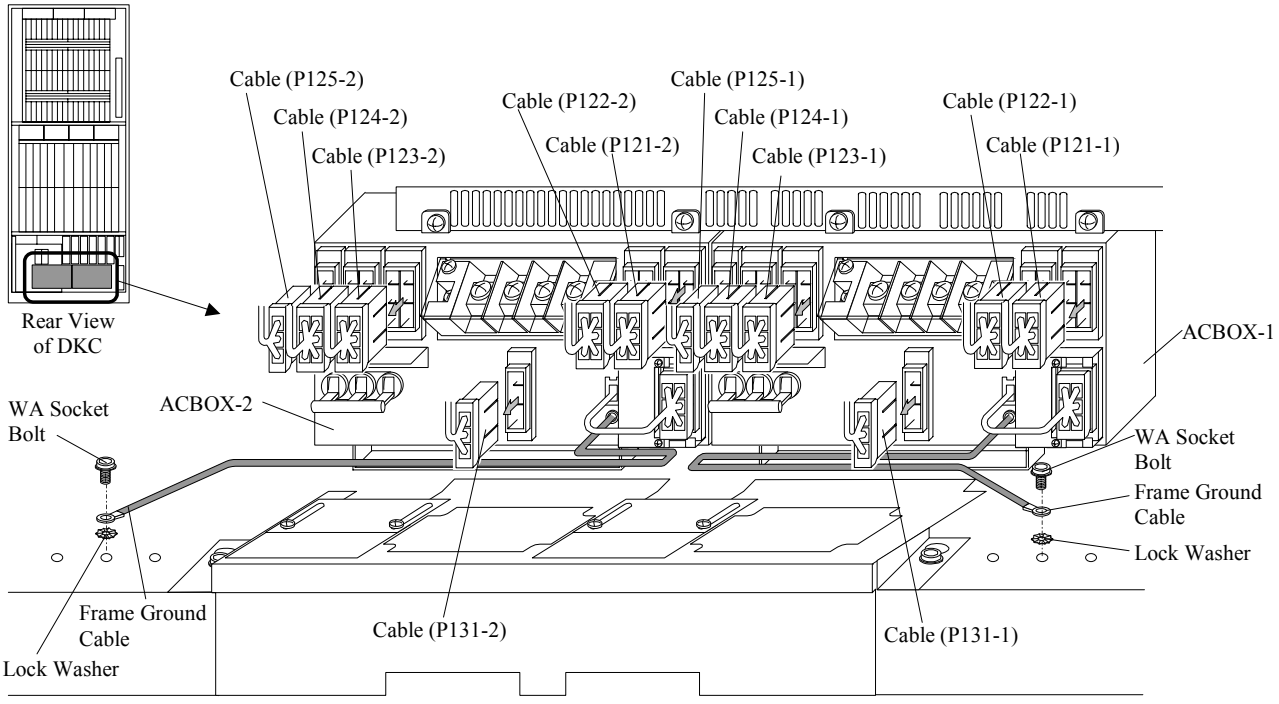


Fig. 4.8.1-1 Disconnection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In the case of DKC-F610I-1PS

a. Disconnect the cables from the front of the AC Boxes.
b. Remove the WA socket bolts, lock washers, and frame ground cables.

Table 4.8.1-2 Cable List of AC Box

No.	Cable No.		Connector No.	Remarks
	ACBOX-1 (White Label)	ACBOX-2 (Yellow Label)		
1	P121-1	P121-2	J121	
2	P122-1	P122-2	J122	
3	P123-1	P123-2	J123	
4	P124-1	P124-2	J124	
5	P125-1	P125-2	J125	
6	P131-1	P131-2	J131	

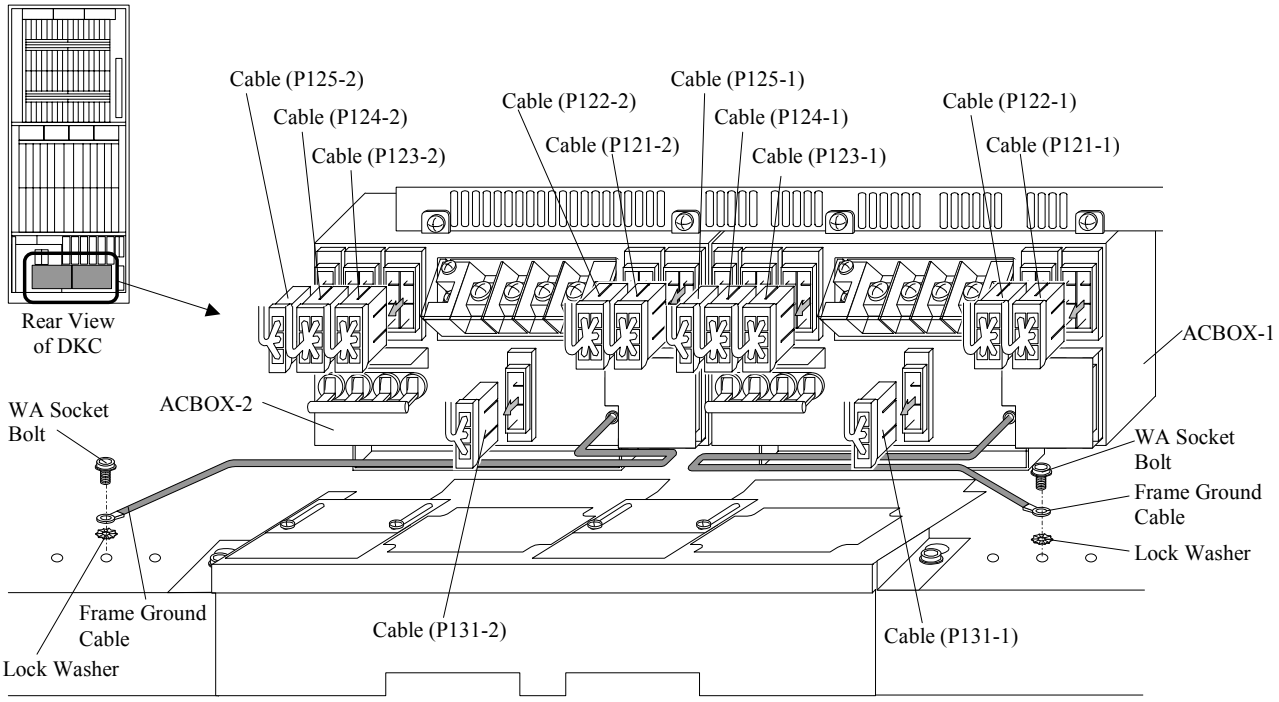


Fig. 4.8.1-2 Disconnection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In the case of DKC-F610I-1PSD

a. Disconnect the cables from the front of the AC Boxes.
b. Remove the WA socket bolts, lock washers, and frame ground cables.

Table 4.8.1-3 Cable List of AC Box

No.	Cable No.		Connector No.	Remarks
	ACBOX-1 (White Label)	ACBOX-2 (Yellow Label)		
1	P121-1	P121-2	J121	
2	P122-1	P122-2	J122	
3	P123-1	P123-2	J123	
4	P124-1	P124-2	J124	
5	P125-1	P125-2	J125	
6	P131-1	P131-2	J131	

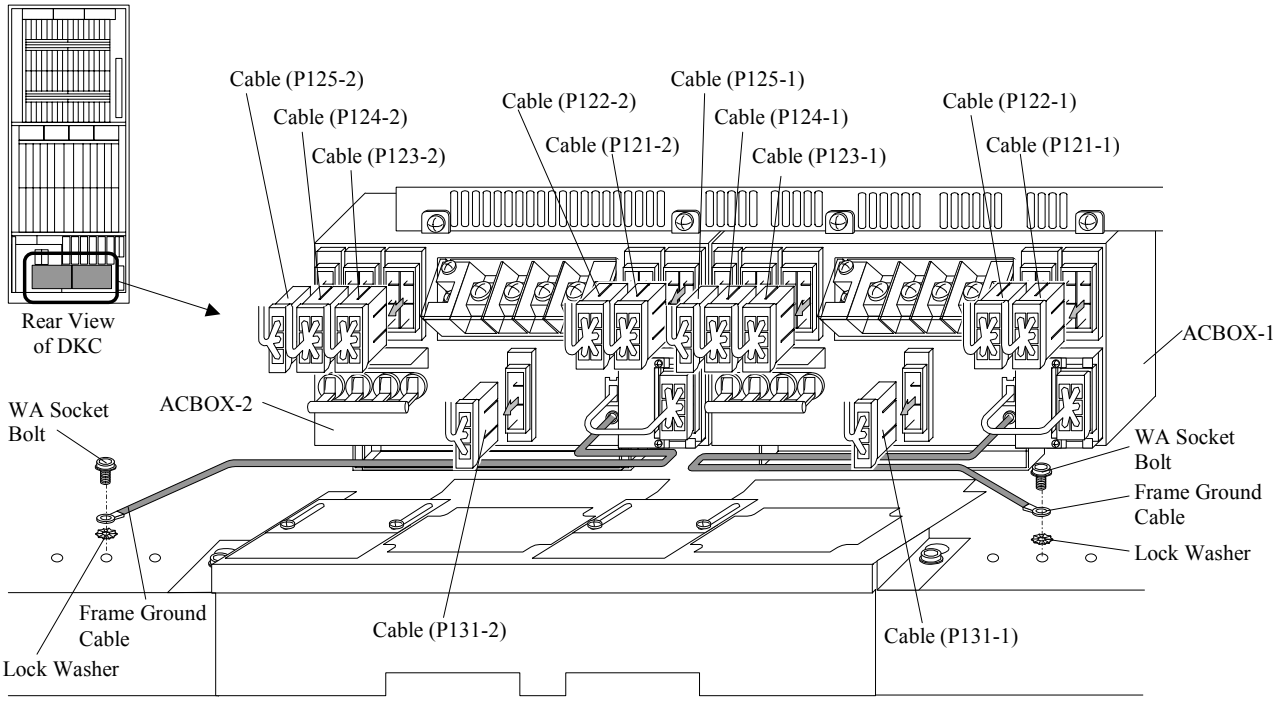


Fig. 4.8.1-3 Disconnection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

2 Removal of the AC Boxes

a. Remove the two WA socket bolts and remove the AC label plate.

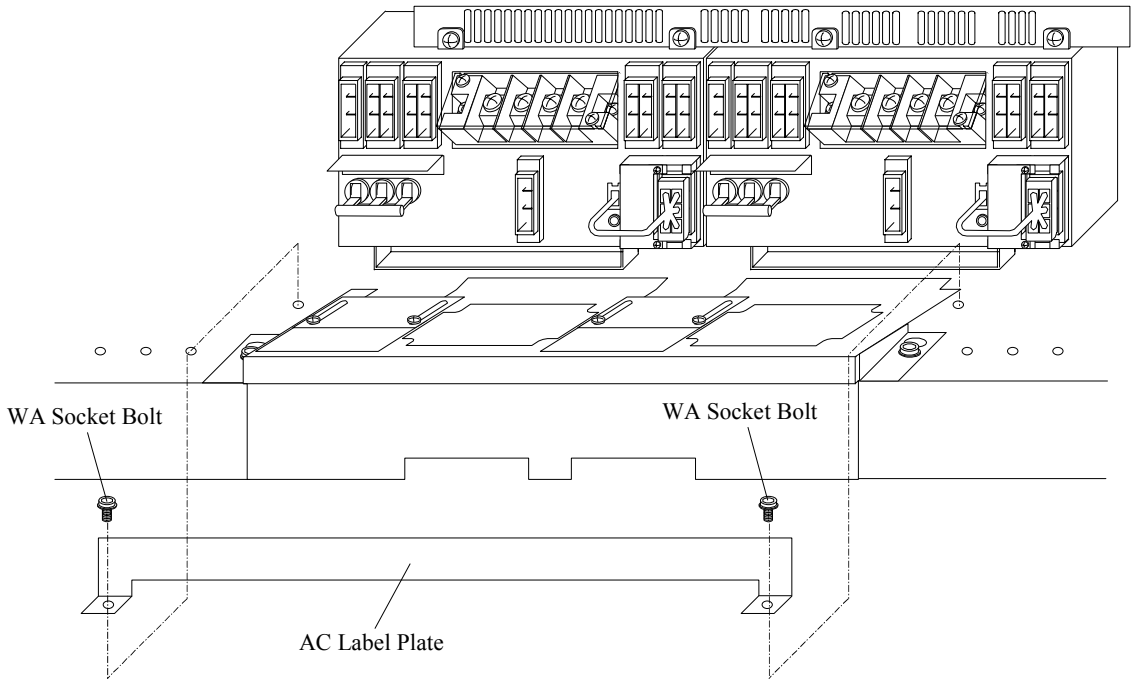


Fig. 4.8.1-3A Removal of AC Label Plate

b. Remove the four screws. Then, remove the AC Boxes from the rear of the DKC.

c. Attach the AC label plate and fasten the two WA socket bolts. (Refer to Fig. 4.8.1-3A.)

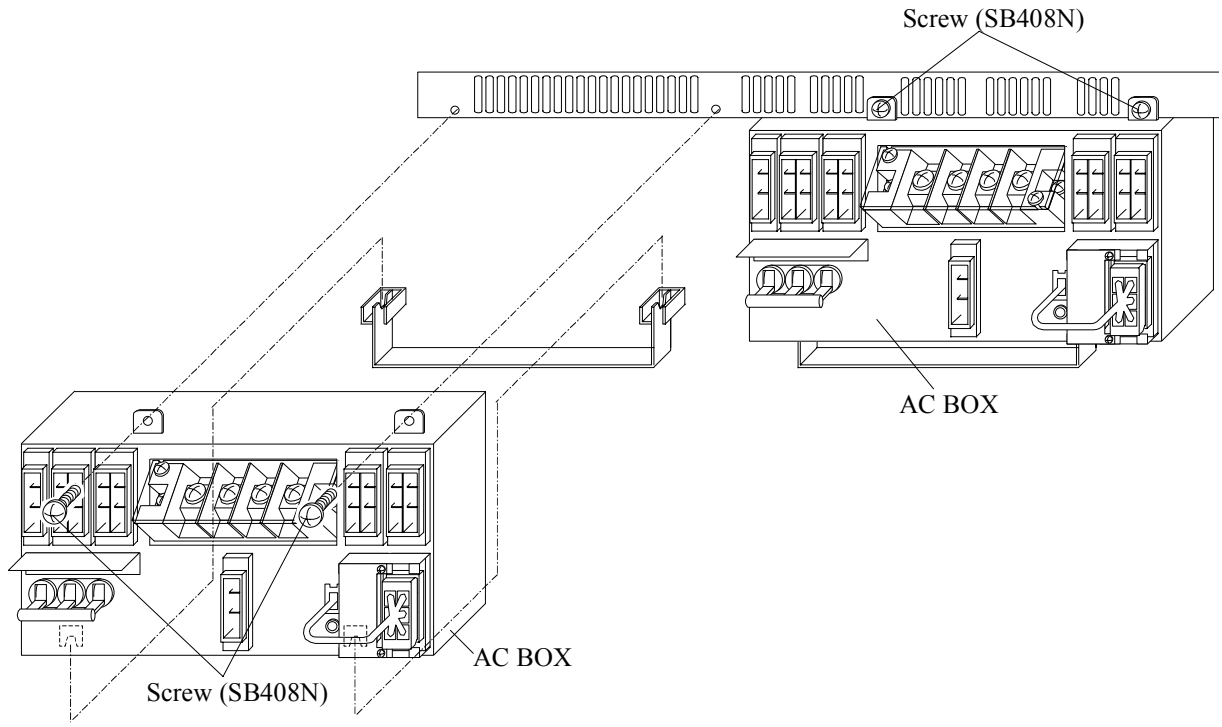


Fig. 4.8.1-4 Removal of AC Box

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3 Removal of the Nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

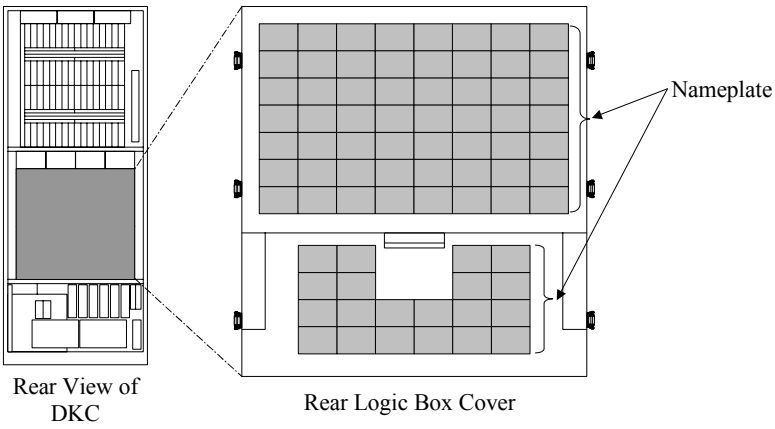


Fig. 4.8.1-5 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.8.2 When the AC Box Kit is removed from DKU Frame

1. Disconnection of the Cables

In the case of DKC-F610I-3PS

a. Disconnect the cables from the front of the AC Boxes.
b. Remove the WA socket bolts, lock washers, and frame ground cables.

Table 4.8.2-1 Cable List of AC Box

No.	Cable No.		Connector No.	Remarks
	ACBOX-Uxx1 (White Label)	ACBOX-Uxx2 (Yellow Label)		
1	1-P121	2-P121	J121	
2	1-P122	2-P122	J122	
3	1-P124	2-P124	J124	
4	1-P125	2-P125	J125	

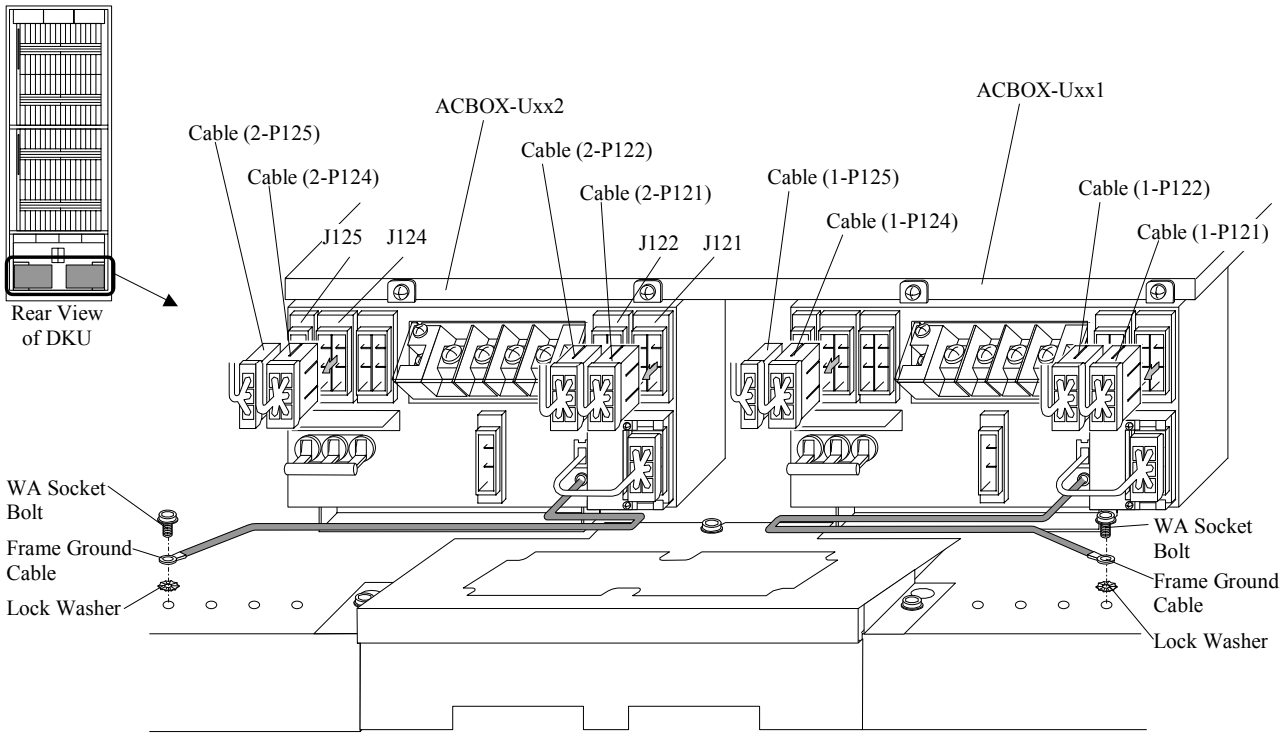


Fig. 4.8.2-1 Disconnection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In the case of DKC-F610I-1PS

a. Disconnect the cables from the front of the AC Boxes.
b. Remove the WA socket bolts, lock washers, and frame ground cables.

Table 4.8.2-2 Cable List of AC Box

No.	Cable No.		Connector No.	Remarks
	ACBOX-Uxx1 (White Label)	ACBOX-Uxx2 (Yellow Label)		
1	1-P121	2-P121	J121	
2	1-P122	2-P122	J122	
3	1-P124	2-P124	J124	
4	1-P125	2-P125	J125	

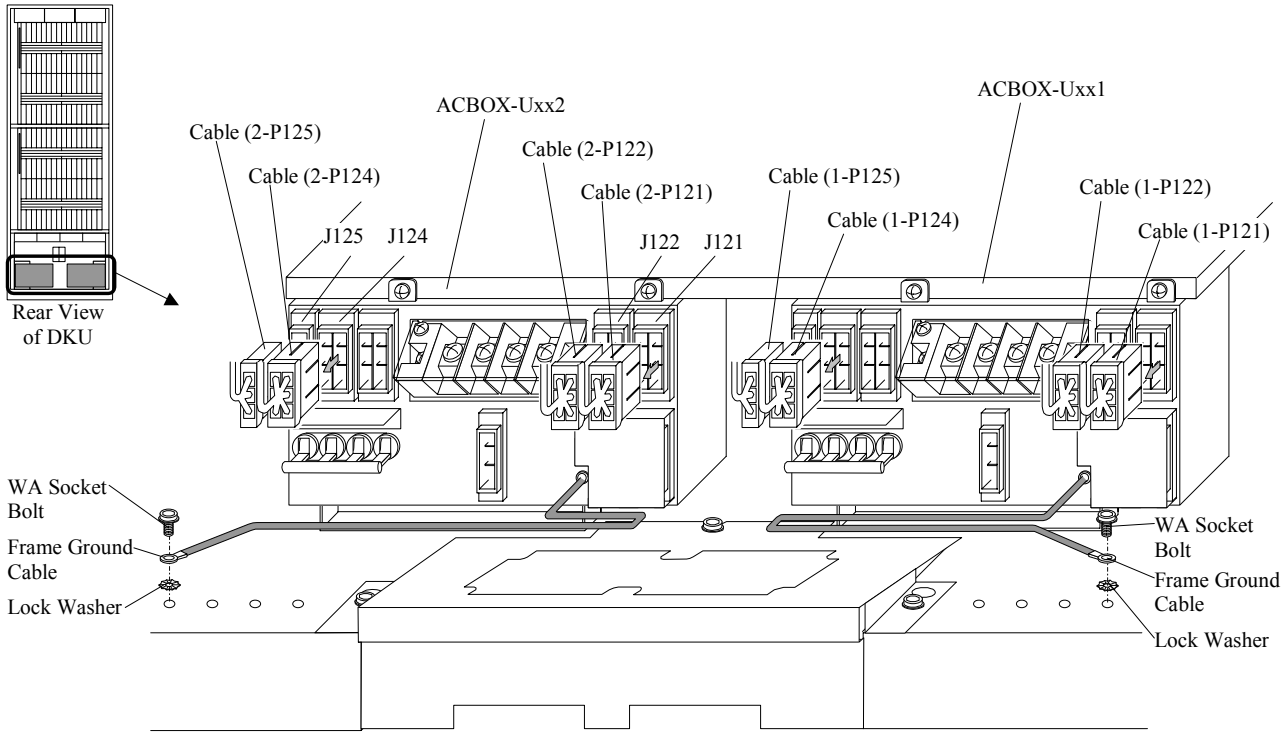


Fig. 4.8.2-2 Disconnection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In the case of DKC-F610I-1PSD

a. Disconnect the cables from the front of the AC Boxes.
b. Remove the WA socket bolts, lock washers, and frame ground cables.

Table 4.8.2-3 Cable List of AC Box

No.	Cable No.		Connector No.	Remarks
	ACBOX-Uxx1	ACBOX-Uxx2		
1	1-P121	2-P121	J121	
2	1-P122	2-P122	J122	
3	1-P124	2-P124	J124	
4	1-P125	2-P125	J125	

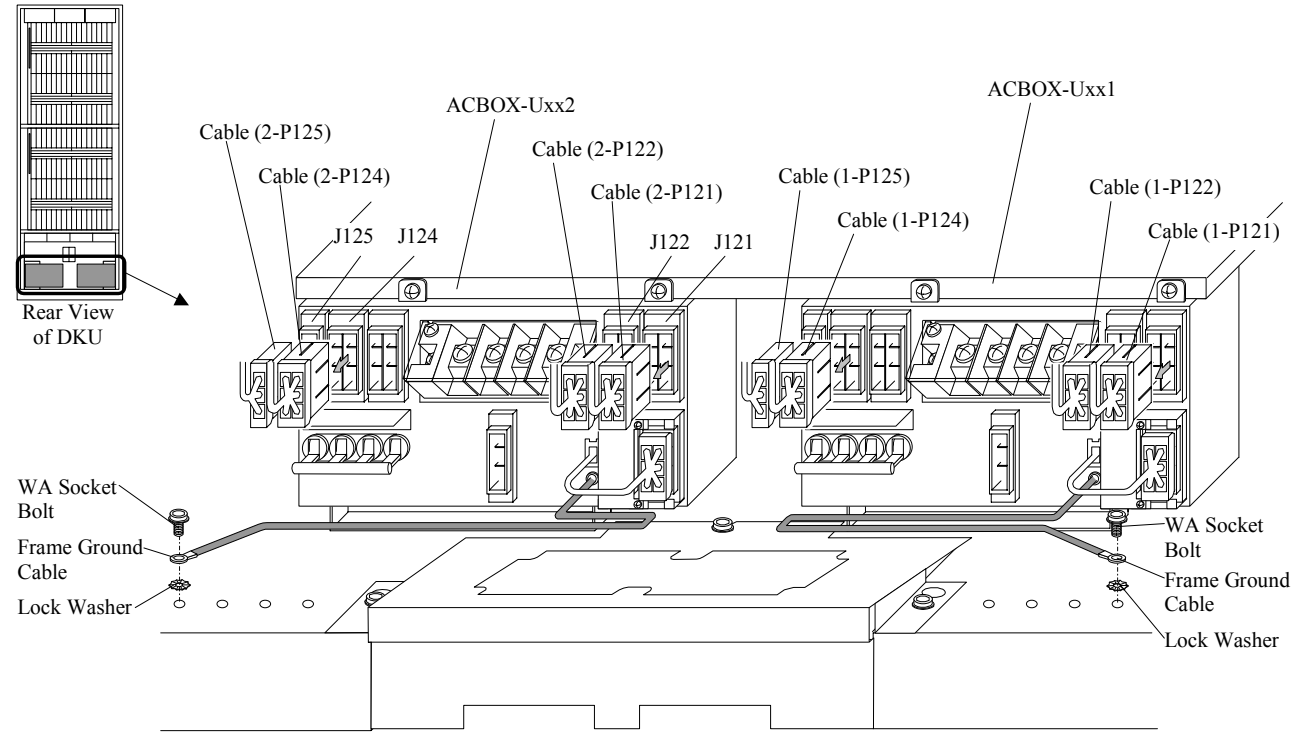


Fig. 4.8.2-3 Disconnection of Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Removal of the AC Boxes
   a. Remove the screws. Then, remove the AC Boxes from the rear of the DKU.

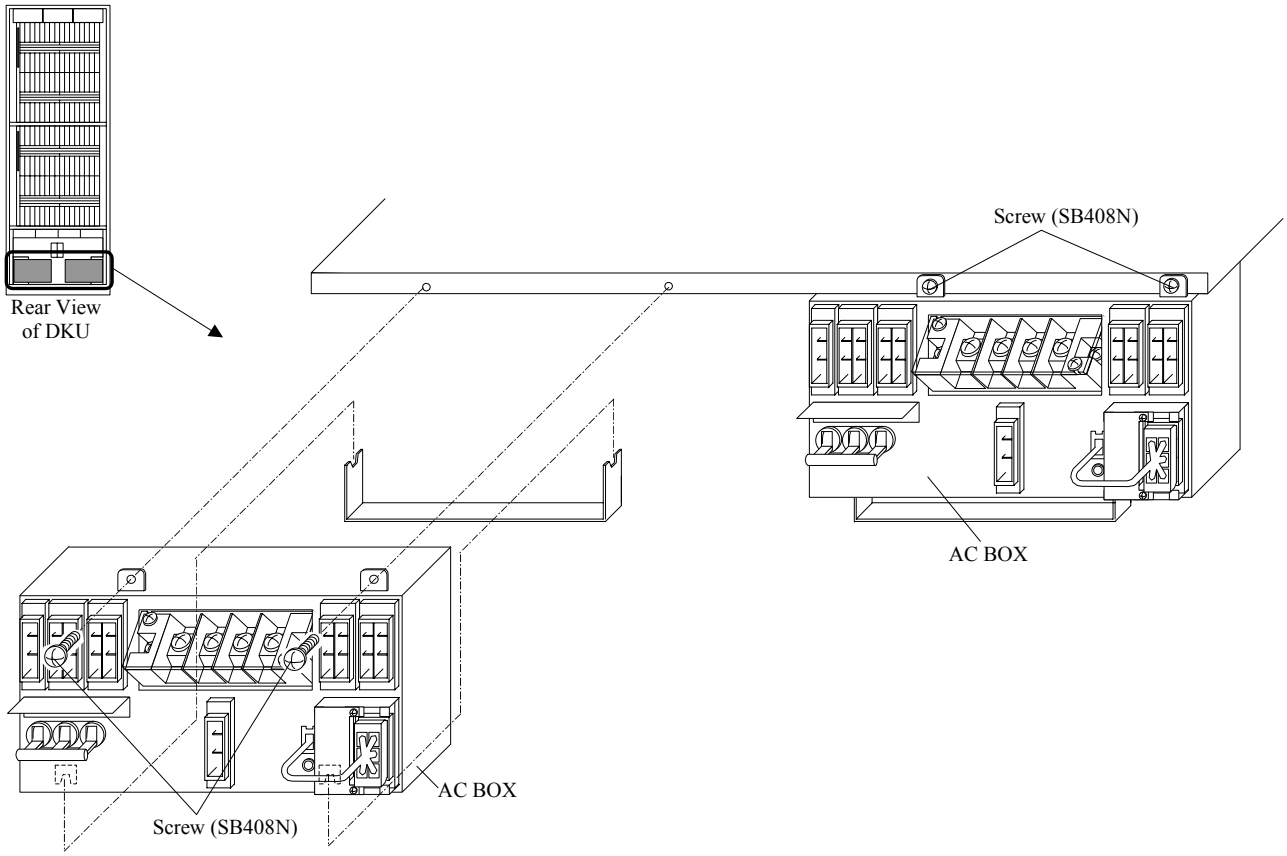


Fig. 4.8.2-4 Removal of AC Box

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Removal of the Nameplate
   a. Remove the screw from the plate and remove the nameplate tags to be installed.
   b. Remove the nameplate from the nameplate tag.
   c. Attach all the nameplate tags and fix them with the screw.

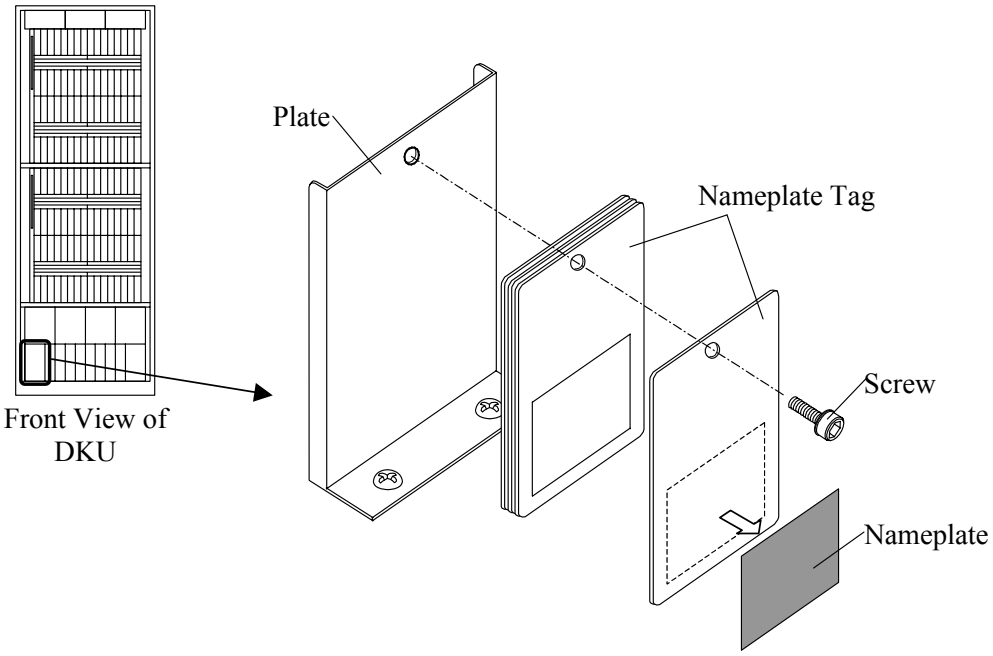


Fig. 4.8.2-5 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.9 De-Installation of Power Cable Kit

4.9.1 De-Installation of Power Cable Kit for Single Phase/50A (DKC-F610I-1EC/1UC)

Table 4.9.1-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-1EC	P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3276619-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (NI)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-7	1	RSD
			2850287-507		HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-7	1	RSD
			2850288-507		HICEF
2	DKC-F610I-1UC	P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3276620-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (NI)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-8	1	RSD
			2850287-8		HICAM
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-8	1	RSD
			2850288-8		HICAM

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.9.1.1 When the Power Cable Kit is removed from DKC Frame

1. Confirm that the circuit breakers are turned off.
   a. Confirm that the circuit breaker is turned off on the AC Box.
   b. Confirm that the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel are turned off.

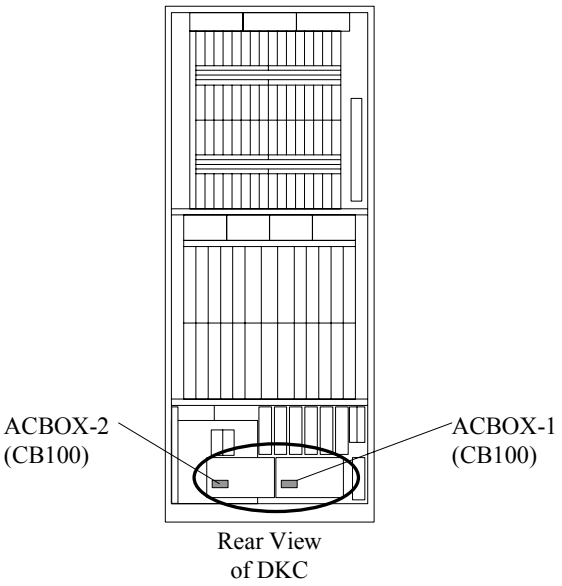


Fig.4.9.1.1-1 Location of the DKC Circuit Breakers

2. Disconnect the AC Power Cable.
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the terminal block covers.

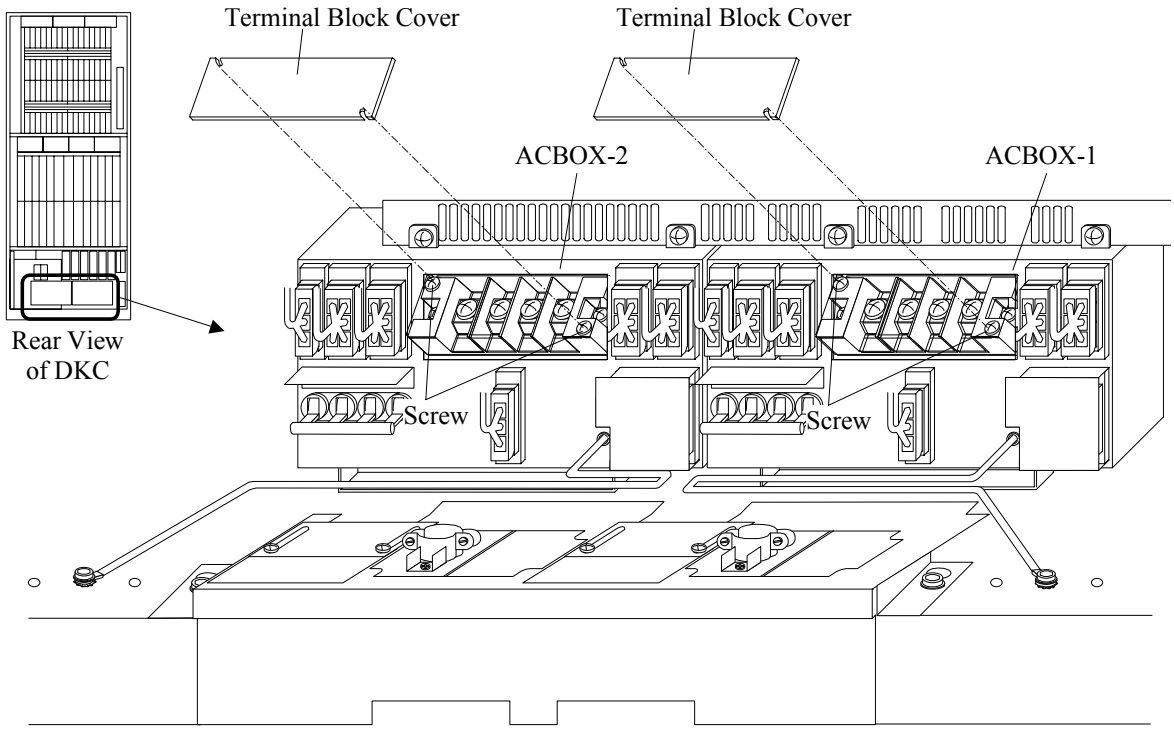


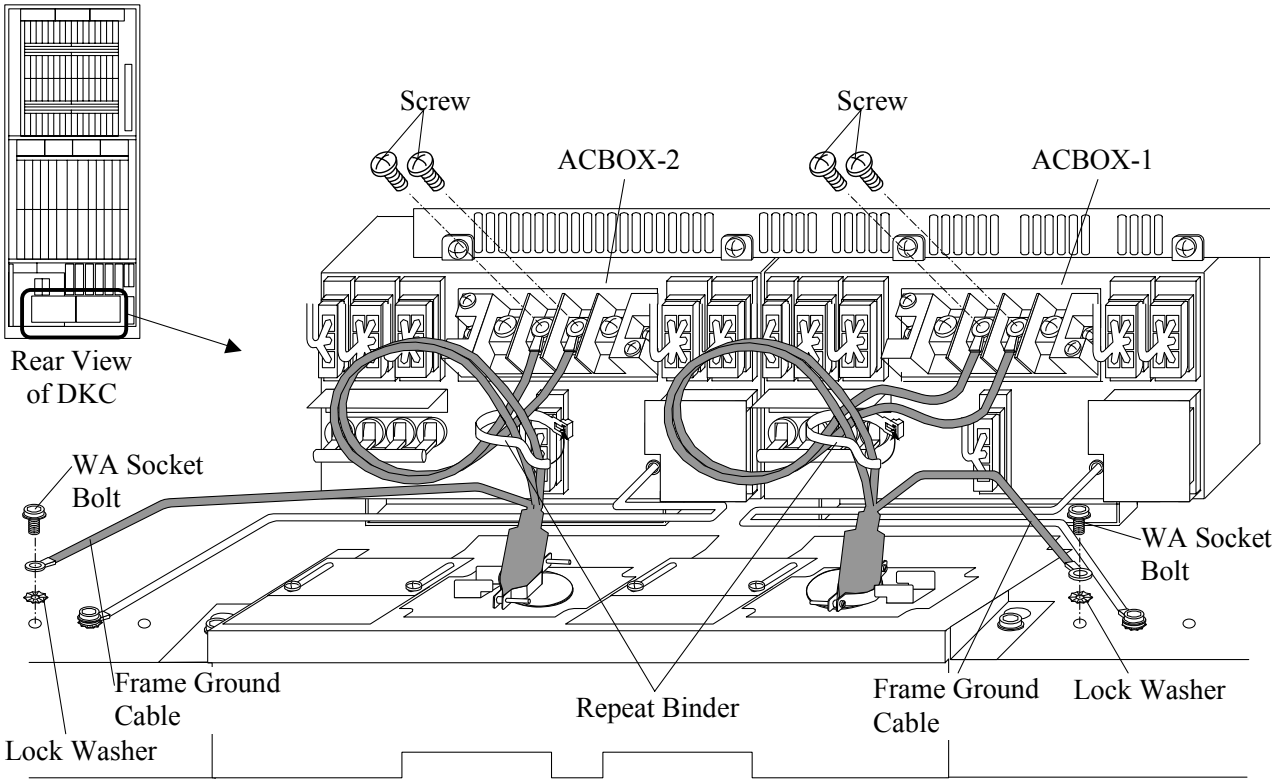
Fig. 4.9.1.1-2 Removal of Terminal Block Covers

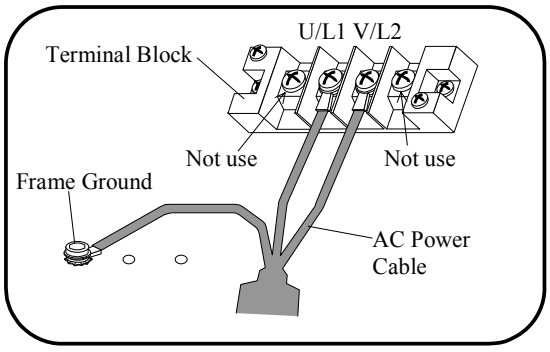
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Disconnect the AC power cables from the AC Boxes.
c. Remove the screws, lock washers, and frame ground cables.
d. Attach the terminal block covers with the screws. Refer to Fig.4.9.1.1-2.
e. Remove the repeat binders from the AC power cables.

Table 4.9.1.1-1 Cable List of AC Box

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	AC Power Cable Conductors	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-1UC	200-230Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	
2	DKC-F610I-1EC	200-240Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	





DKC-F610I-1EC/1UC

Fig. 4.9.1.1-3 Disconnection of AC Power Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Remove the P-Cable Bundle ASSY.
   a. Loosen the two screws and remove the S/R bracket.

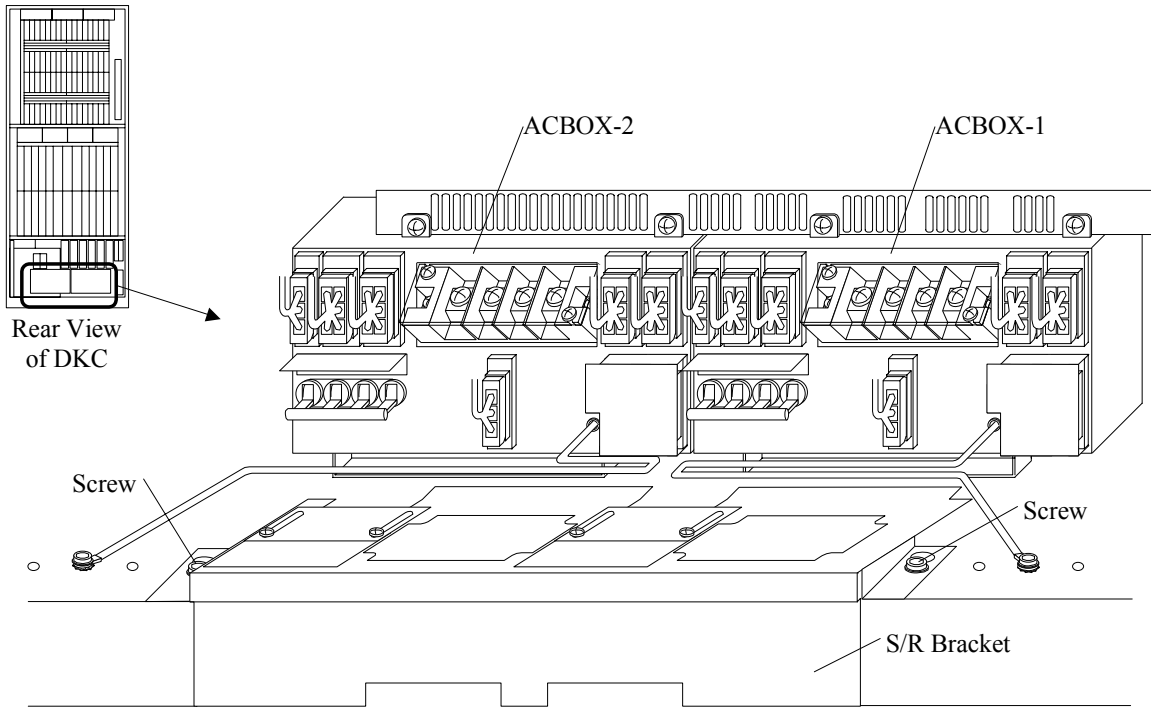


Fig. 4.9.1.1-4 Removal of S/R Bracket

   b. Remove the eight screws and remove the P-cable bundle ASSYs from the S/R Bracket.
   c. Attach the S/R bracket with the two screws. Refer to Fig. 4.9.1.1-4.

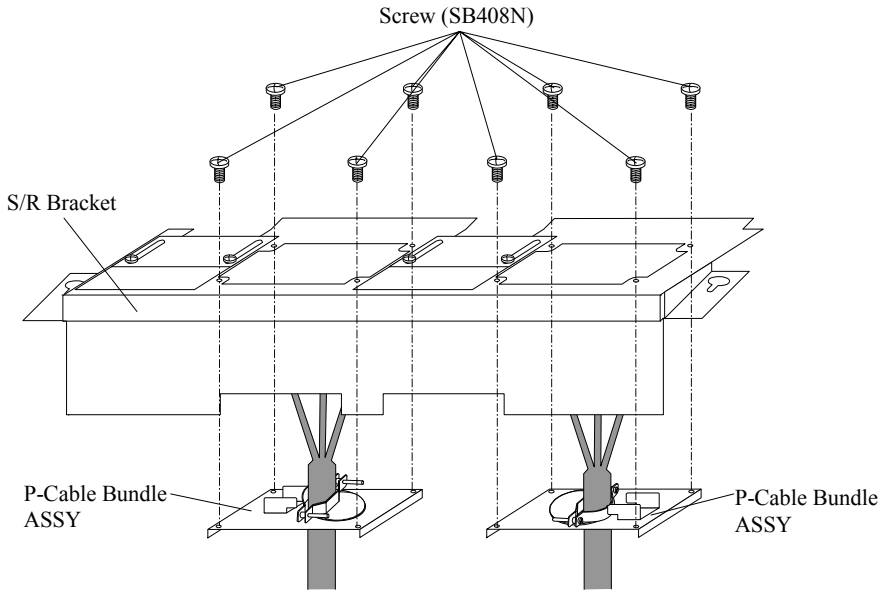


Fig. 4.9.1.1-5 Removal of P-Cable Bundle ASSY

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Remove the nameplate
   a. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

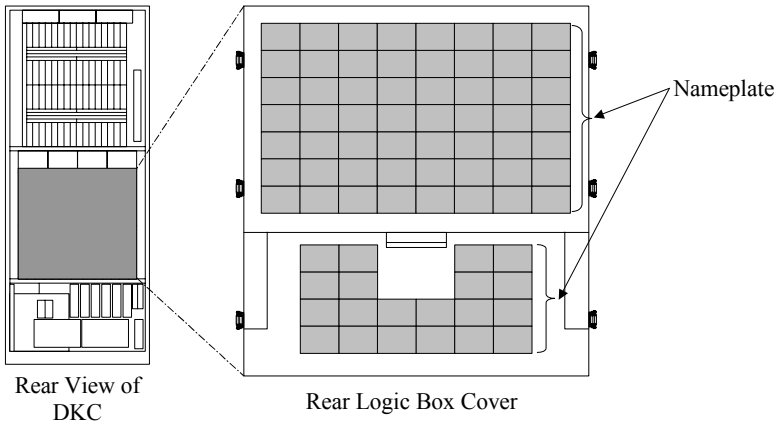


Fig. 4.9.1.1-6 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.9.1.2 When the Power Cable Kit is removed from DKU Frame

1. Confirm that the circuit breakers are turned off.
   a. Confirm that the circuit breaker is turned off on the AC Box.
   b. Confirm that the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel are turned off.

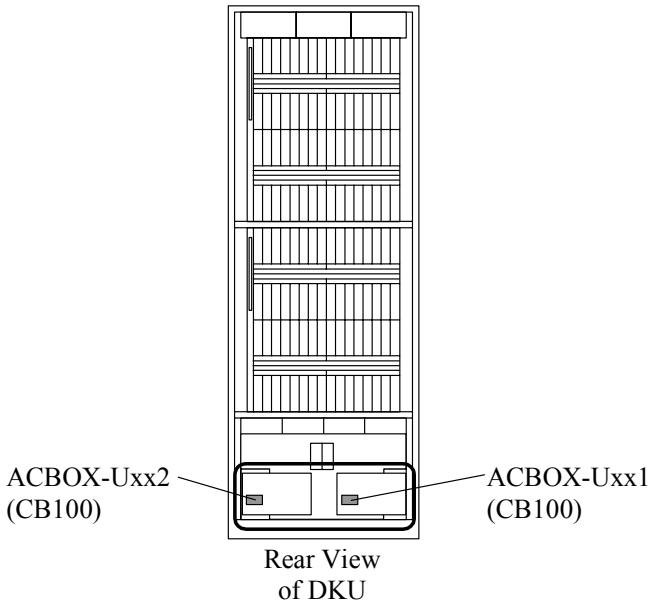


Fig. 4.9.1.2-1 Location of DKU Circuit Breakers

2. Disconnect the AC Power Cable.
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the terminal block covers.

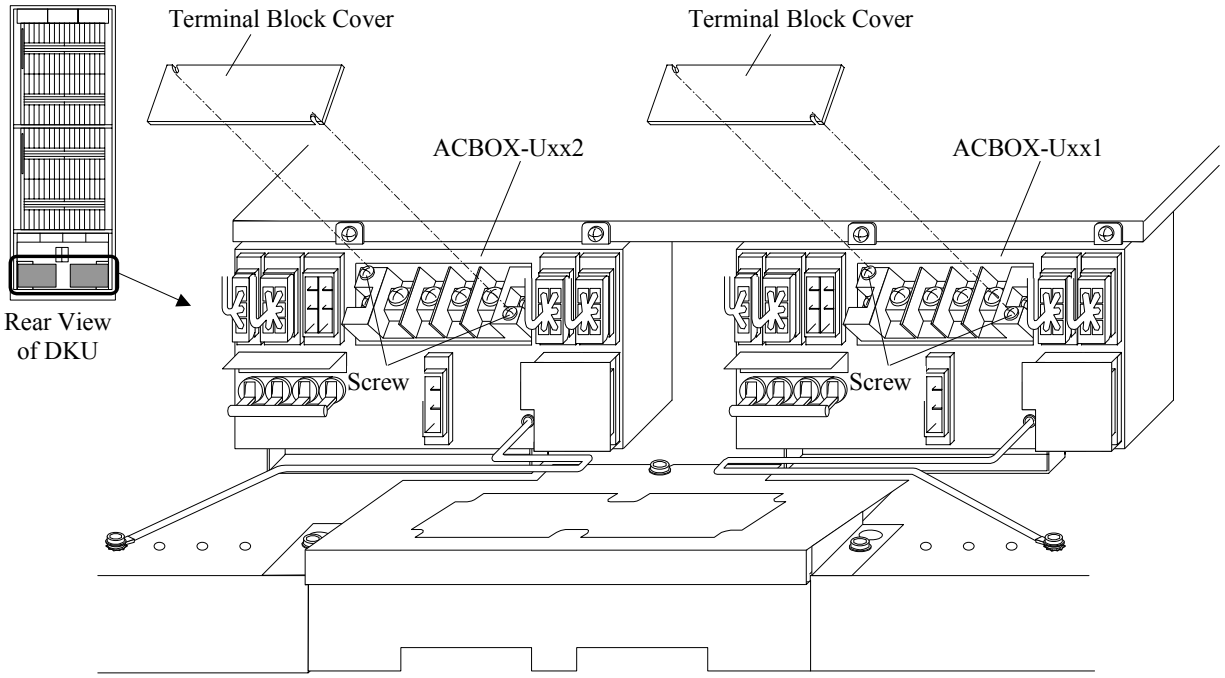


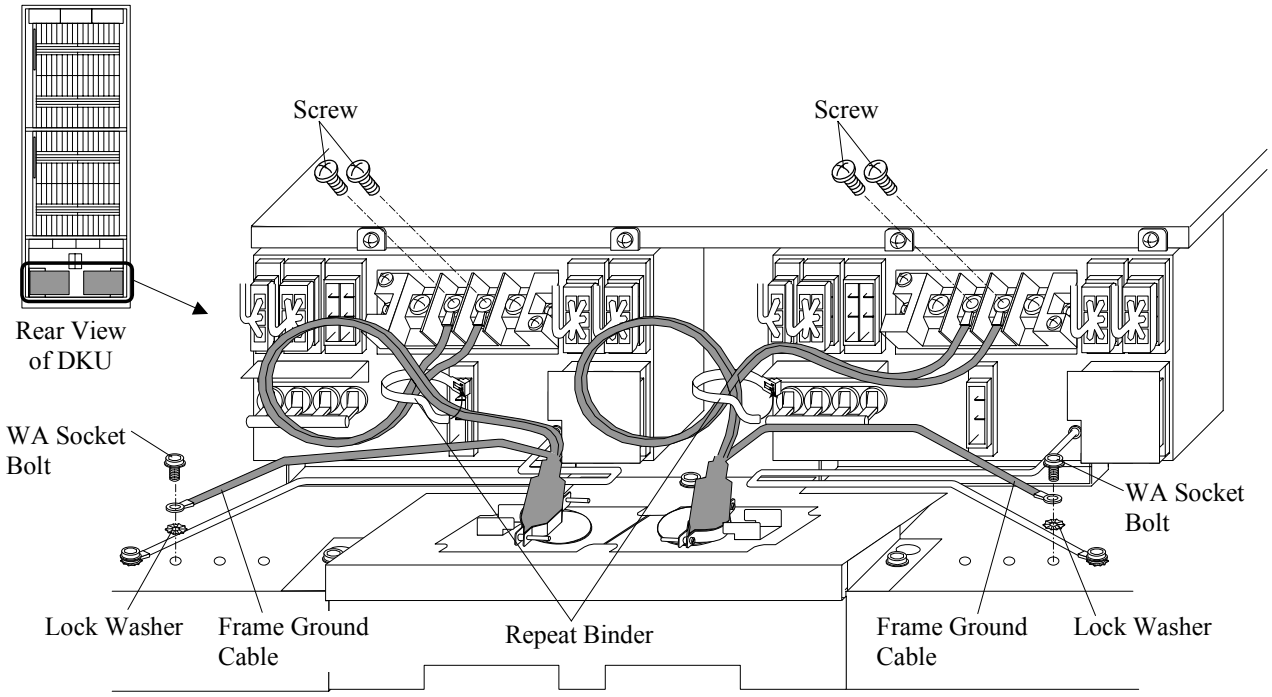
Fig. 4.9.1.2-2 Removal of Terminal Block Covers

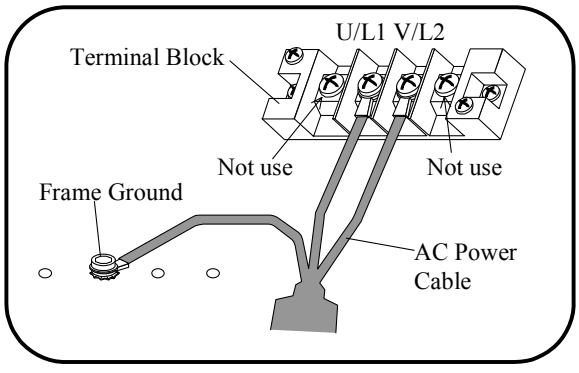
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Disconnect the AC power cables from the AC Boxes.
c. Remove the screws, lock washers, and frame ground cables.
d. Attach the terminal block covers with the screws. Refer to Fig. 4.9.1.2-2.
e. Remove the repeat binders from the AC power cables.

Table 4.9.1.2-1 Cable List of AC Box

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	AC Power Cable Conductors	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-1UC	200-230Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	
2	DKC-F610I-1EC	200-240Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	





DKC-F610I-1EC/1UC

Fig. 4.9.1.2-3 Disconnection of AC Power Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Remove the P-Cable Bundle ASSY.
   a. Loosen the three screws and remove the S/R bracket.

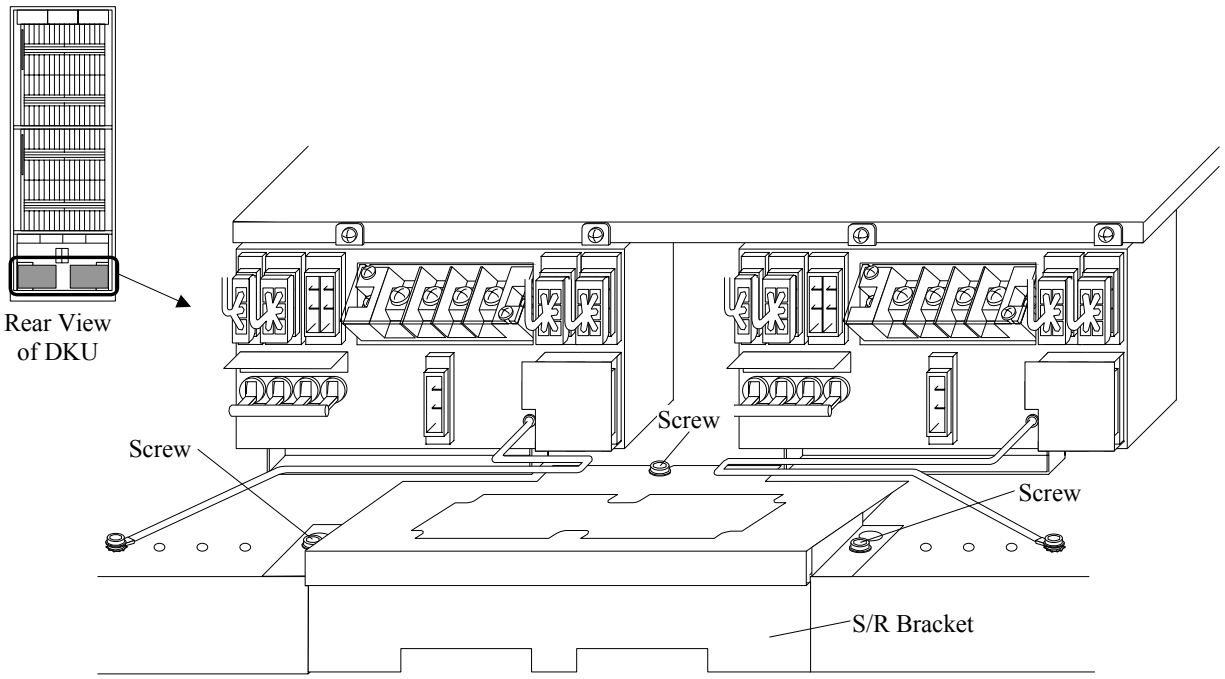


Fig. 4.9.1.2-4 Removal of S/R Bracket

   b. Remove the eight screws and remove the P-cable bundle ASSYs from the S/R bracket.
   c. Attach the S/R bracket with the three screws. Refer to Fig. 4.9.1.2-4.

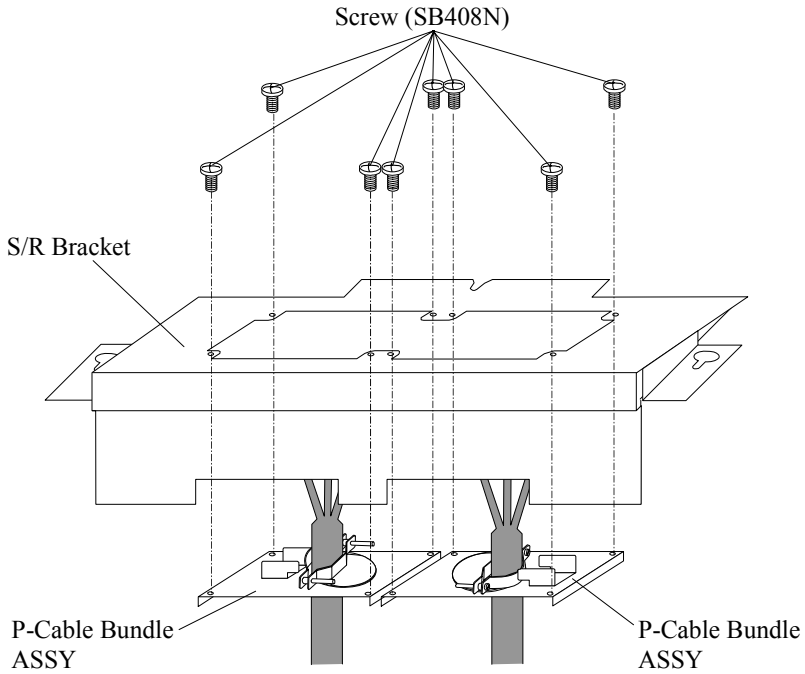


Fig. 4.9.1.2-5 Removal of P-Cable Bundle ASSY

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Remove the nameplate.
   a. Remove the screw from the plate and remove the nameplate tags to be installed.
   b. Remove the nameplate from the nameplate tag.
   c. Attach all the nameplate tags and fix them with the screw.

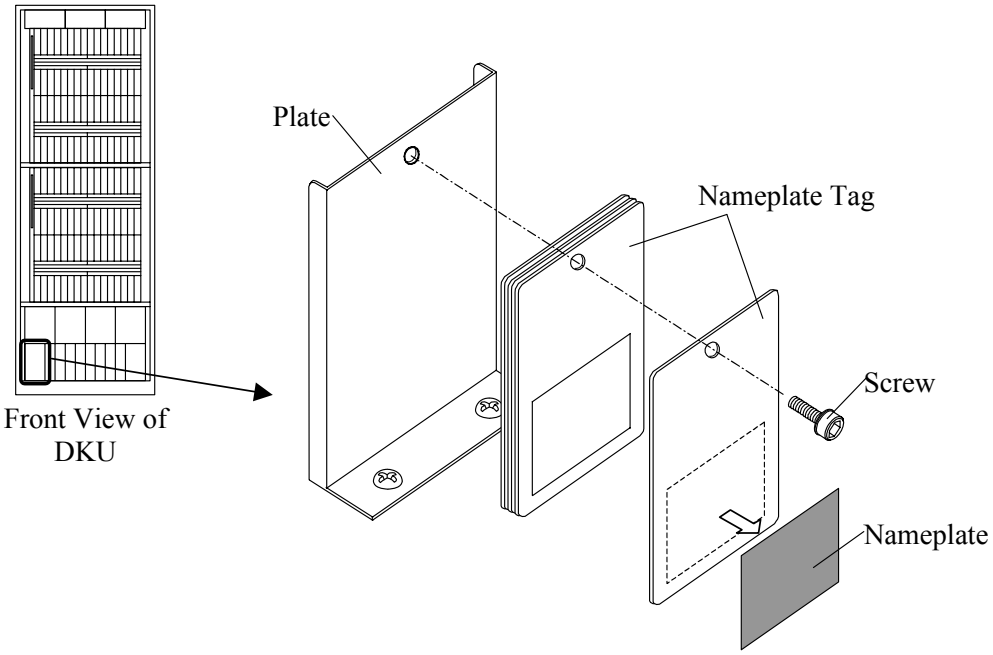


Fig. 4.9.1.2-6 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.9.2 De-Installation of Power Cable Kit for Single Phase/30A (DKC-F610I-1ECD/1UCD)

Table 4.9.2-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-1ECD	P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3276617-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		WA Socket Bolt (NI)	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (M5)	WT005N	2	
		Dummy Plate (S/R)	5535176-1	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-9	1	RSD
			2850287-509		HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-9	1	RSD
			2850288-509		HICEF
2	DKC-F610I-1UCD	P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3276618-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		WA Socket Bolt	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (NI)	WT005N	2	
		Dummy Plate (S/R)	5535176-1	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-10	1	RSD
			2850287-10		HICAM
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-10	1	RSD
			2850288-10		HICAM

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.9.2.1 When the Power Cable Kit is removed from DKC Frame

In the case of Basic Power Cable Kit

1. Confirm that the circuit breakers are turned off.
   a. Confirm that the circuit breaker is turned off on the AC Box.
   b. Confirm that the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel are turned off.

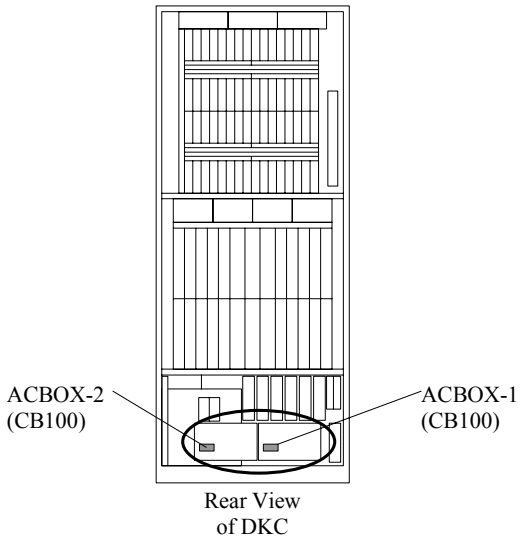


Fig.4.9.2.1-1 Location of the DKC Circuit Breakers

2. Disconnect the AC Power Cable.
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the terminal block covers.

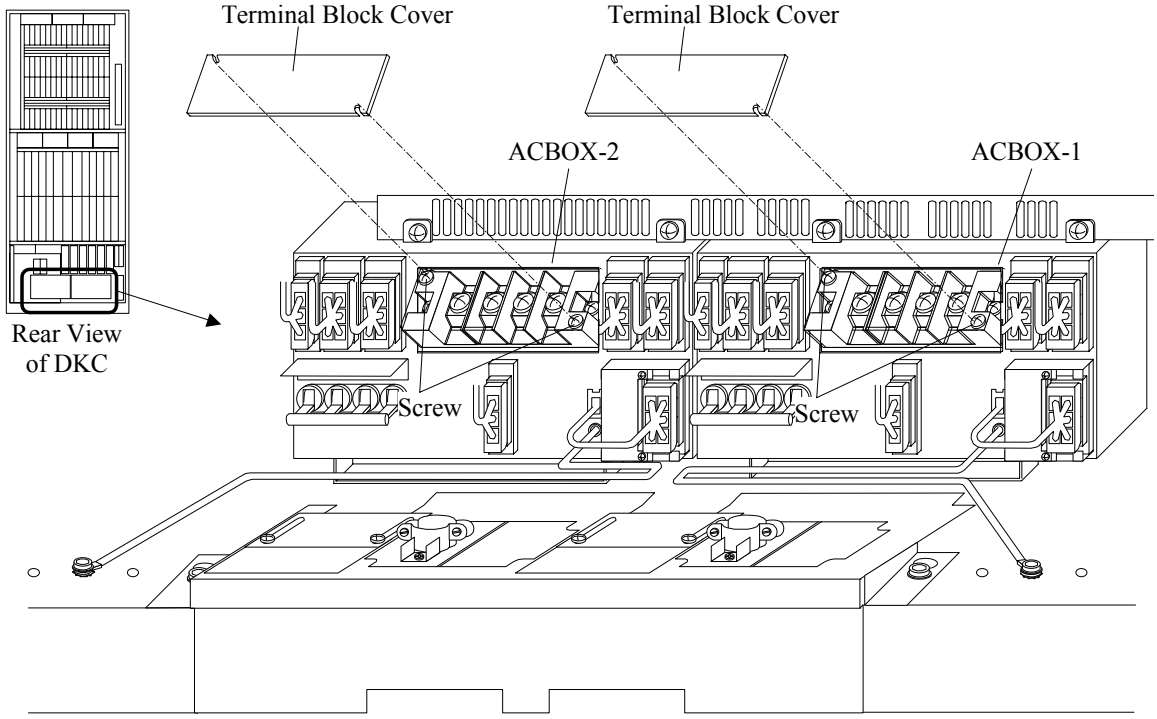


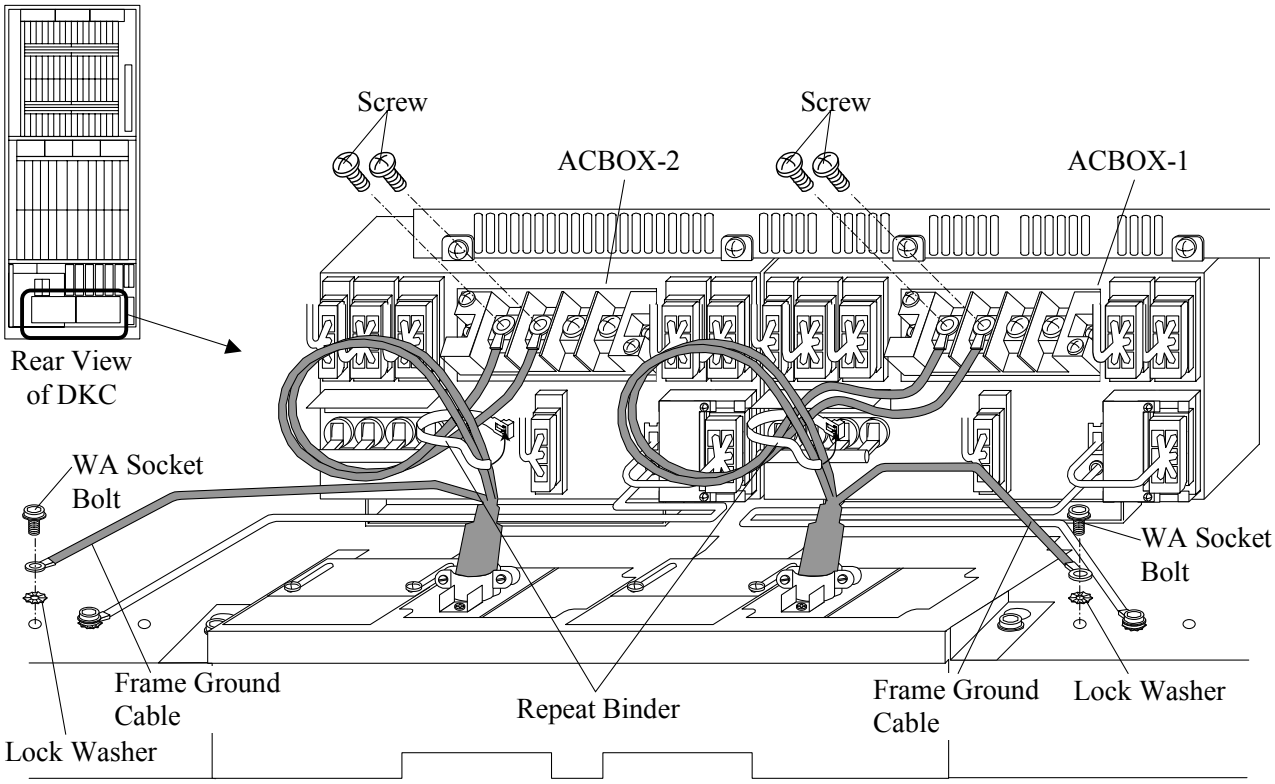
Fig. 4.9.2.1-2 Removal of Terminal Block Covers

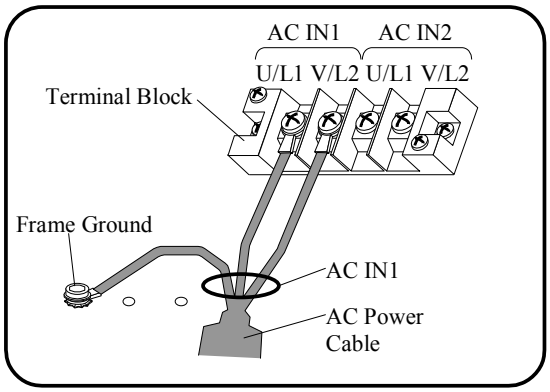
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Disconnect the AC power cables from the AC Boxes.
c. Remove the screws, lock washers, and frame ground cables.
d. Attach the terminal block covers with the screws. Refer to Fig.4.9.2.1-2.
e. Remove the repeat binders from the AC power cables.

Table 4.9.2.1-1 Cable List of AC Box

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	AC Power Cable Conductors	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-1UCD	200-230Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	
2	DKC-F610I-1ECD	200-240Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	





DKC-F610I-1ECD/1UCD

Fig. 4.9.2.1-3 Disconnection of AC Power Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Remove the P-Cable Bundle ASSY.
   a. Loosen the two screws and remove the S/R bracket.

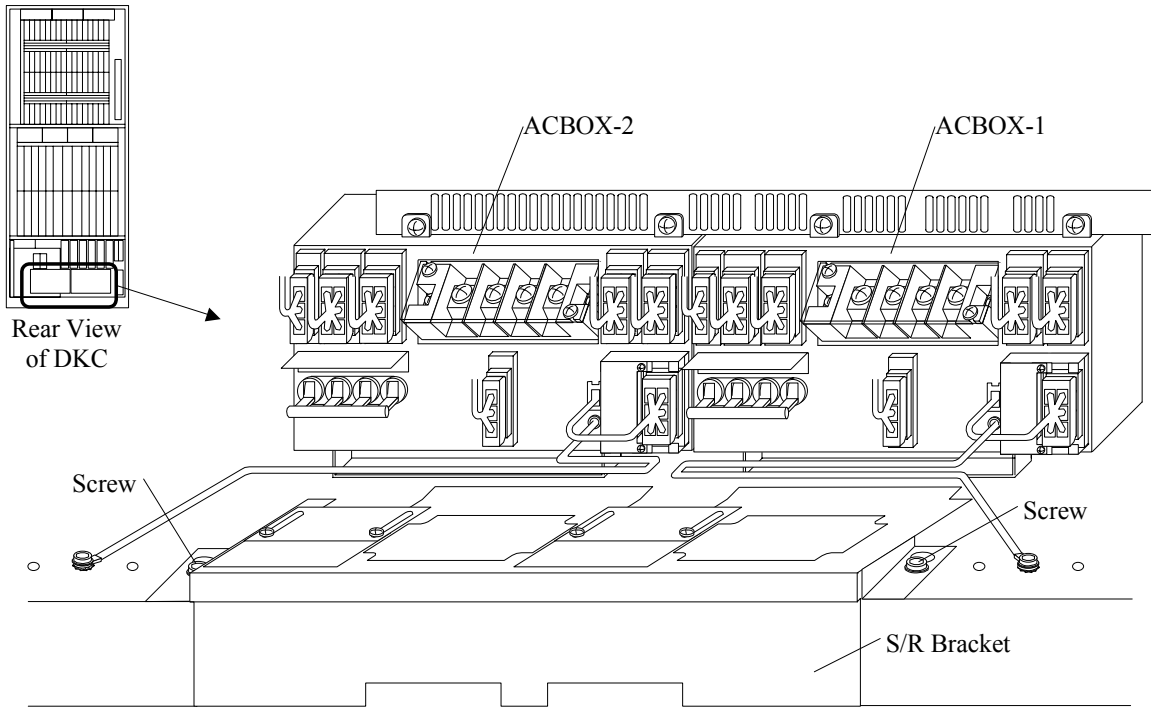


Fig. 4.9.2.1-4 Removal of S/R Bracket

   b. Remove the eight screws and remove the P-cable bundle ASSYs from the S/R bracket.
   c. Attach the S/R bracket with the two screws. Refer to Fig. 4.9.2.1-4.

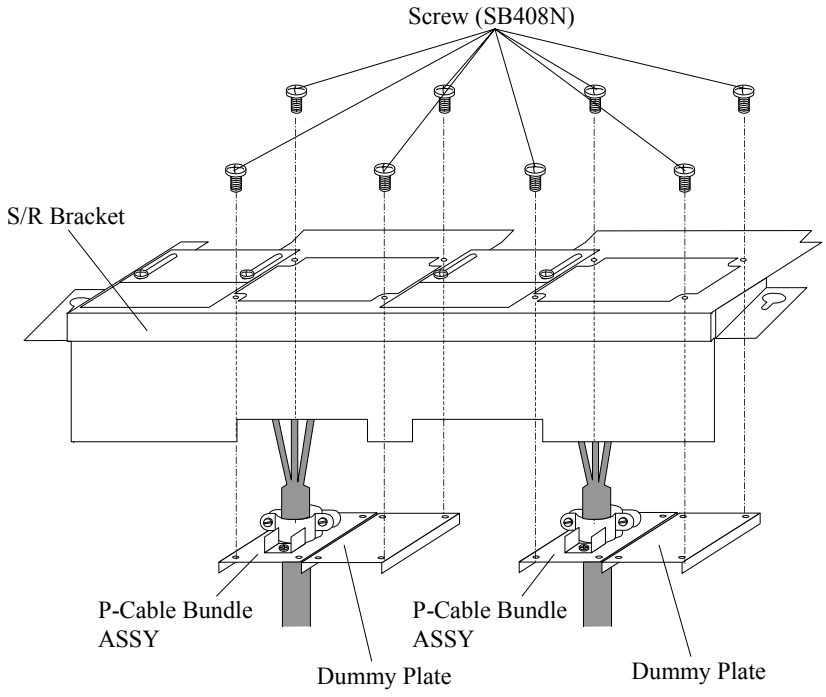


Fig. 4.9.2.1-5 Removal of P-Cable Bundle ASSY

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Remove the nameplate.
   a. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

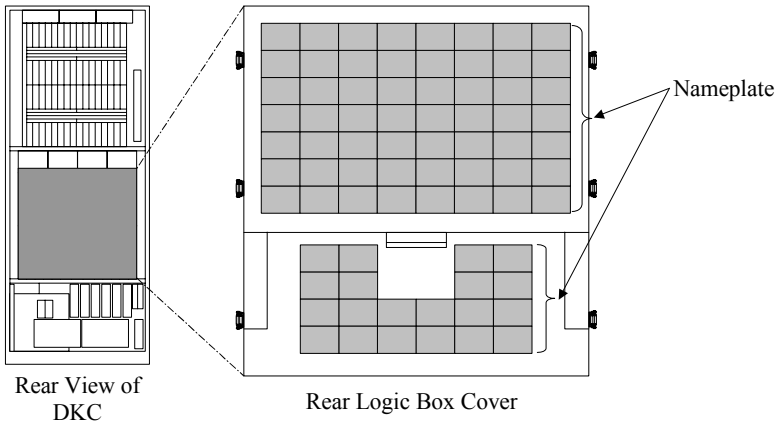


Fig. 4.9.2.1-6 Removal of Nameplate

In the case of Additional Power Cable Kit

1. Confirm that the circuit breakers are turned off.
   a. Confirm that the circuit breaker is turned off on the AC Box.
   b. Confirm that the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel are turned off.

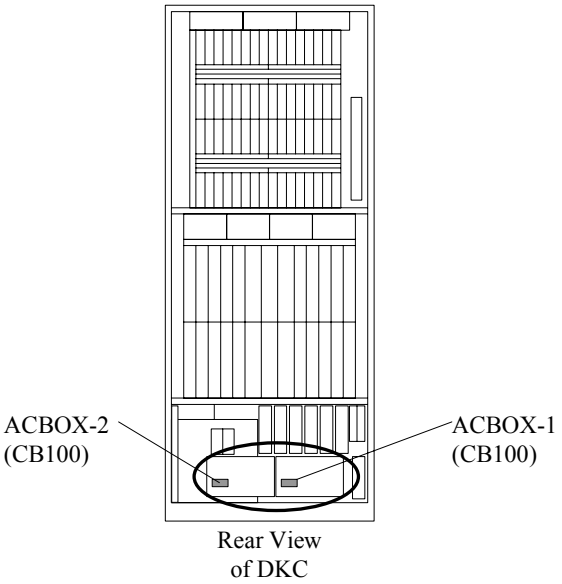


Fig.4.9.2.1-7 Location of the DKC Circuit Breakers

2. Disconnect the AC Power Cable.
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the terminal block covers.

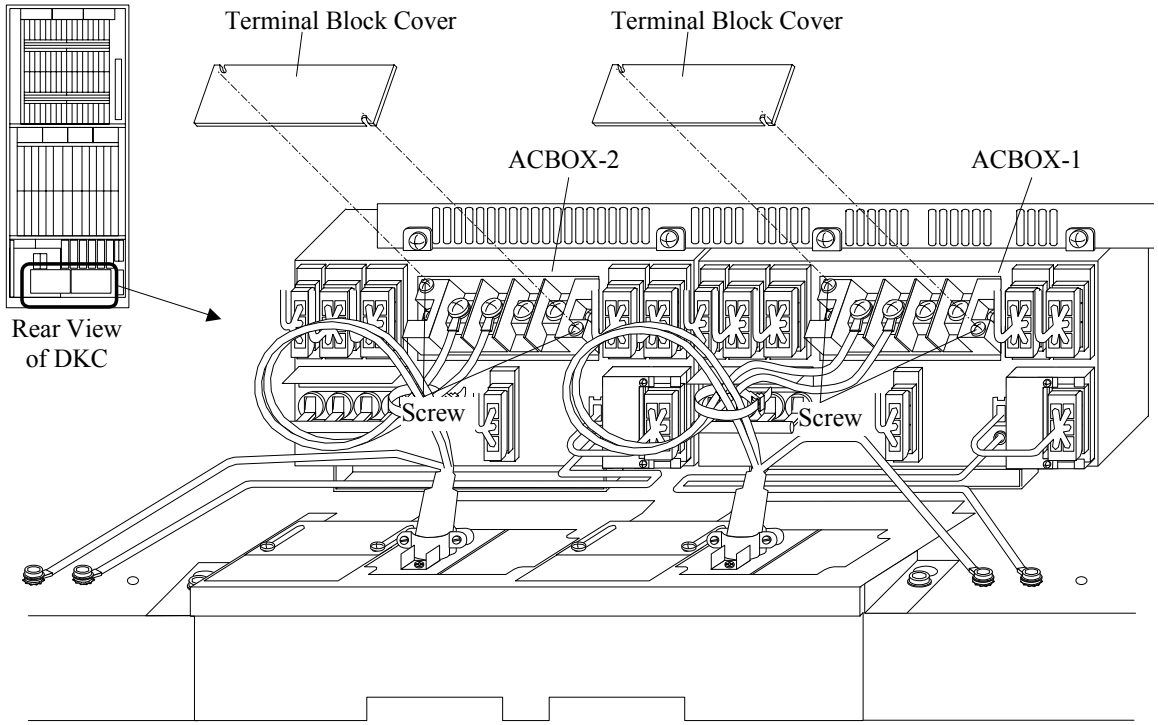


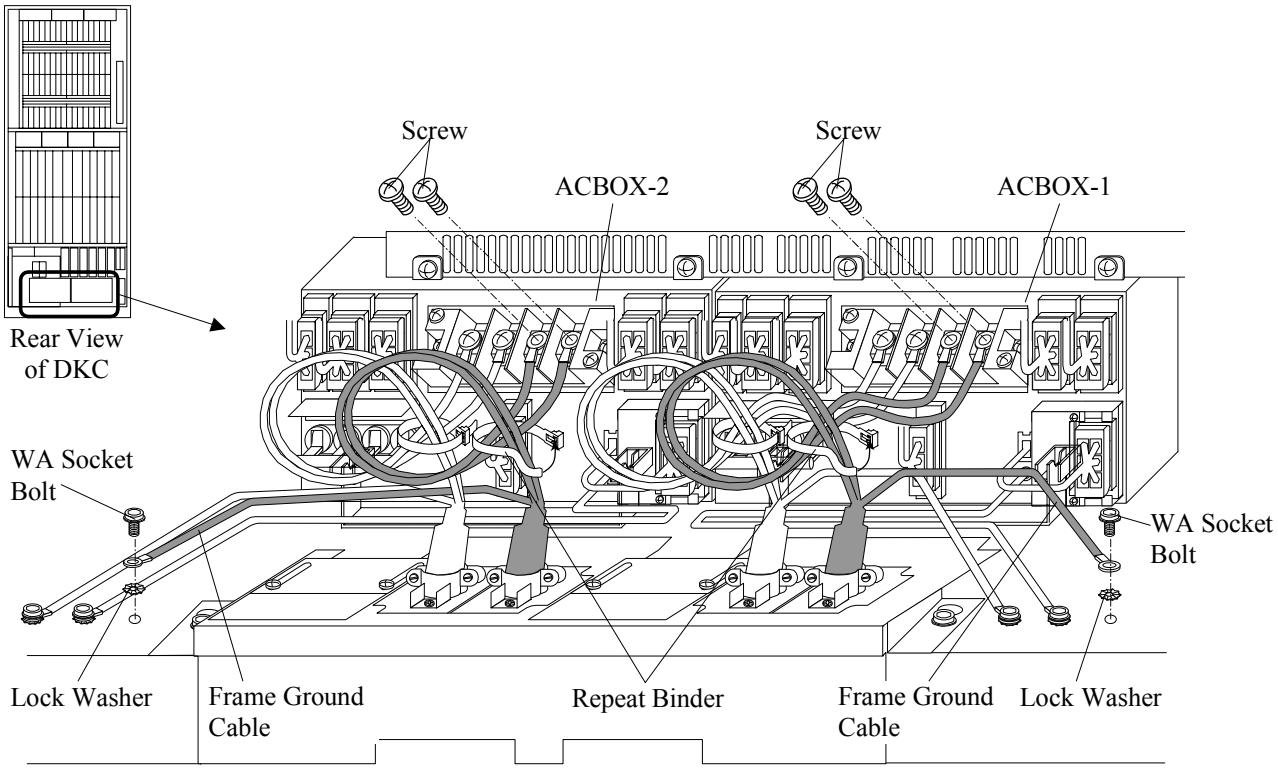
Fig. 4.9.2.1-8 Removal of Terminal Block Covers

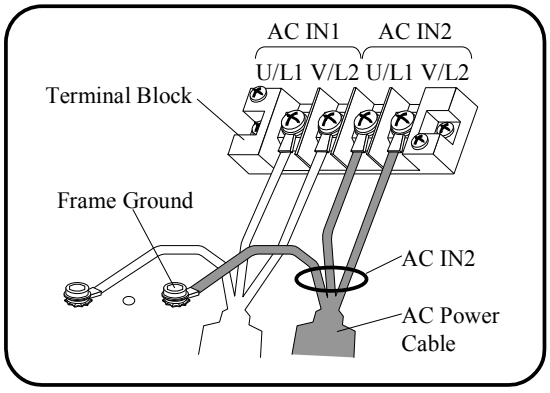
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Disconnect the AC power cables from the AC Boxes.
c. Remove the screws, lock washers, and frame ground cables.
d. Attach the terminal block covers with the screws. Refer to Fig. 4.9.2.1-8.
e. Remove the repeat binders from the AC power cables.

Table 4.9.2.1-2 Cable List of AC Box

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	AC Power Cable Conductors	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-1UCD	200-230Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	
2	DKC-F610I-1ECD	200-240Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	





DKC-F610I-1ECD/1UCD

Fig. 4.9.2.1-9 Disconnection of AC Power Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Remove the P-Cable Bundle ASSY.
   a. Loosen the two screws and remove the S/R bracket.

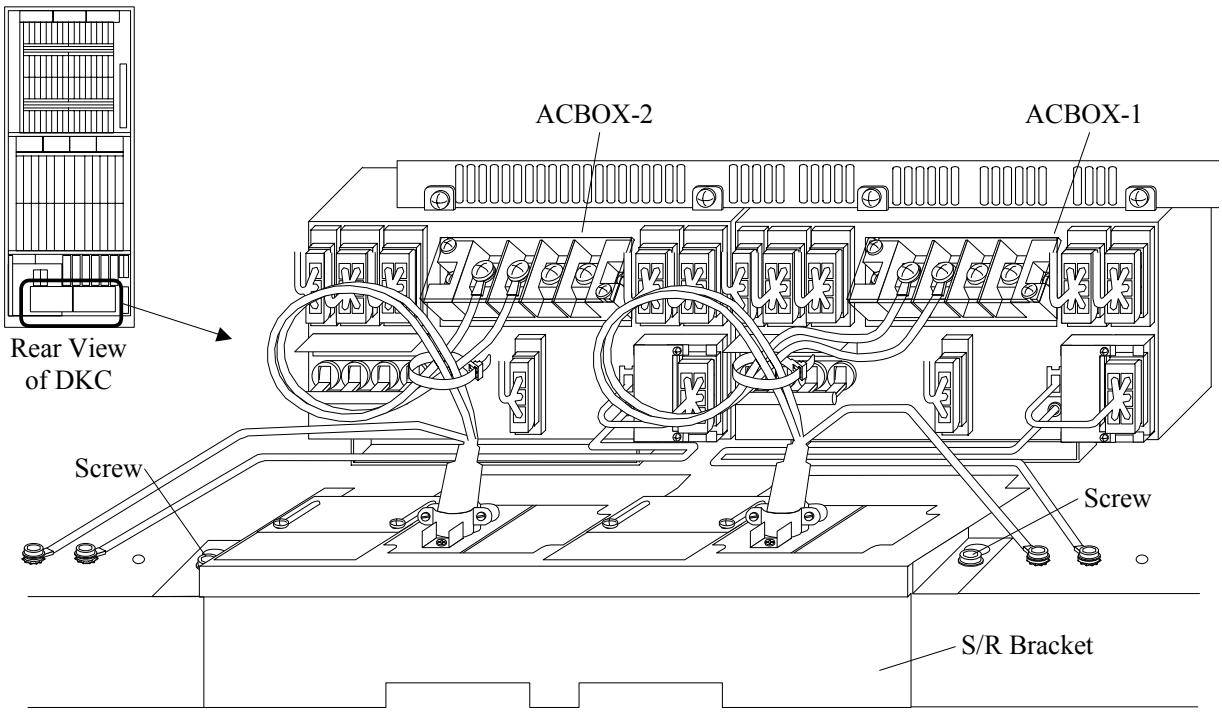


Fig. 4.9.2.1-10 Removal of S/R Bracket

   b. Loosen the four screws and remove the P-cable bundle ASSYs.
   c. Attach the dummy plates with the four screws.
   d. Attach the S/R bracket with the two screws. Refer to Fig. 4.9.2.1-10.

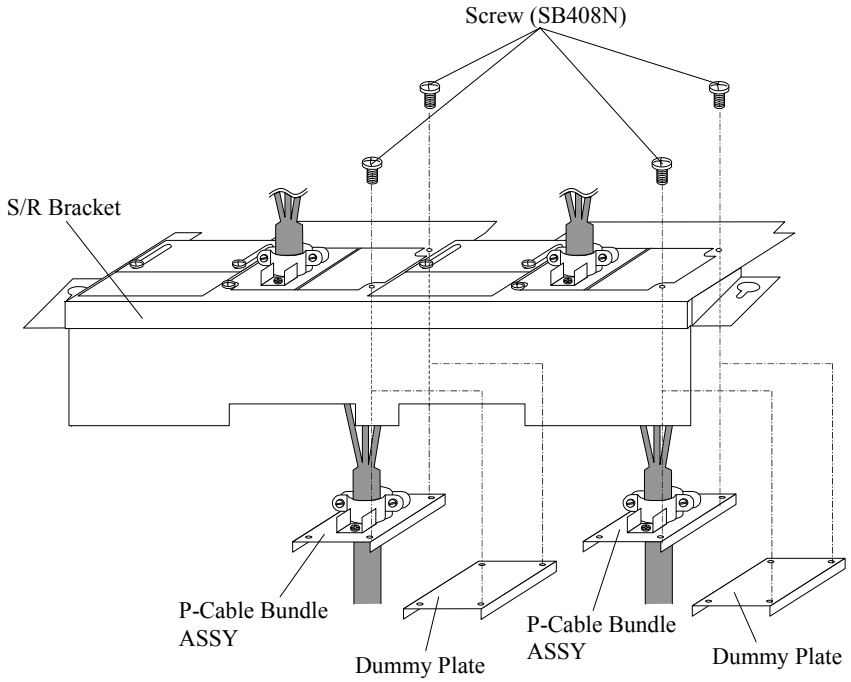


Fig. 4.9.2.1-11 Removal of P-Cable Bundle ASSY

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Remove the nameplate
   a. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

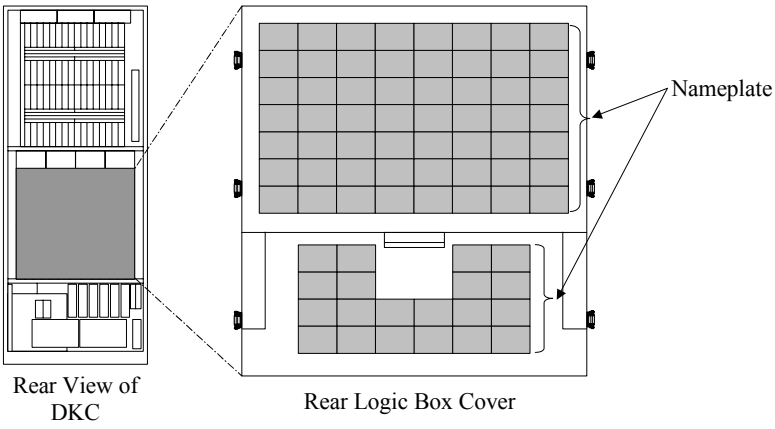


Fig. 4.9.2.1-12 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.9.2.2 When the Power Cable Kit is removed from DKU Frame

In the case of Basic Power Cable Kit

1. Confirm that the circuit breakers are turned off.
   a. Confirm that the circuit breaker is turned off on the AC Box.
   b. Confirm that the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel are turned off.

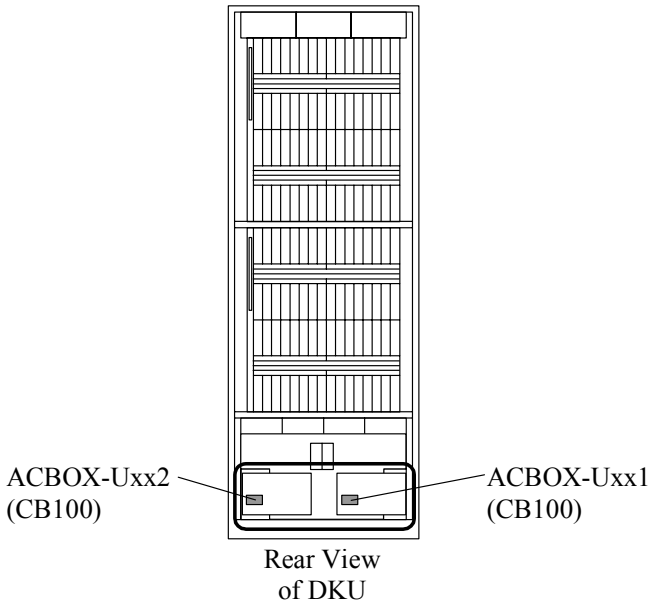


Fig. 4.9.2.2-1 Location of DKU Circuit Breakers

2. Disconnect the AC Power Cable.
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the terminal block covers.

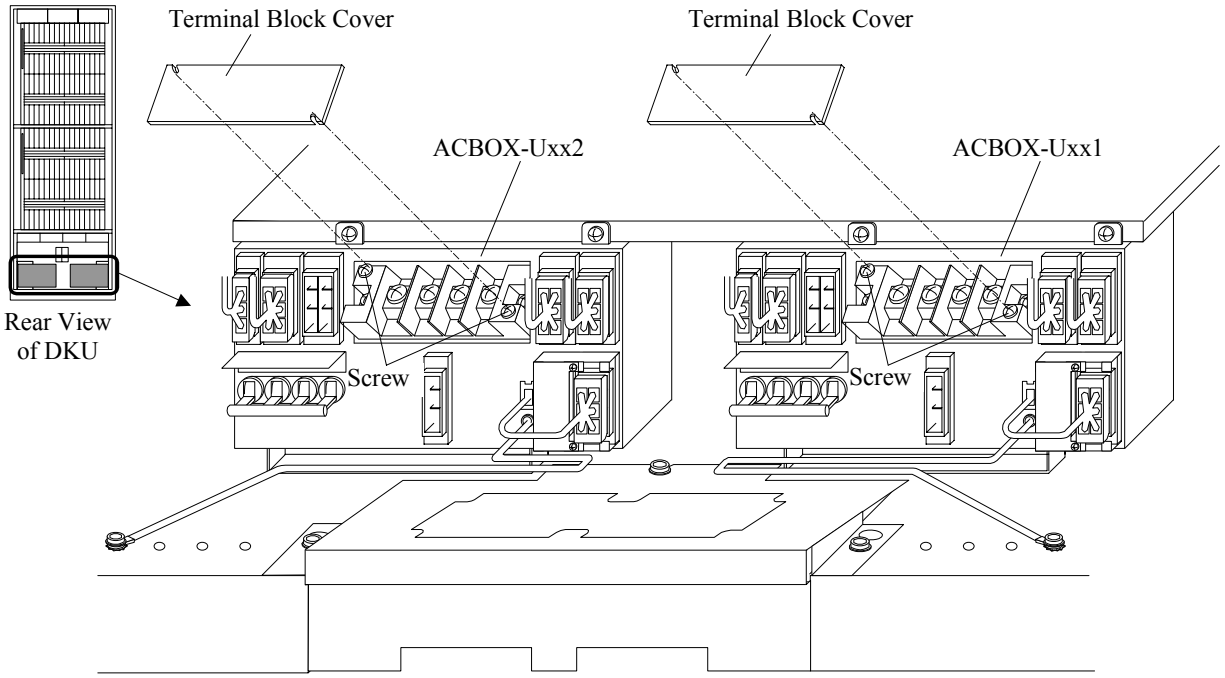


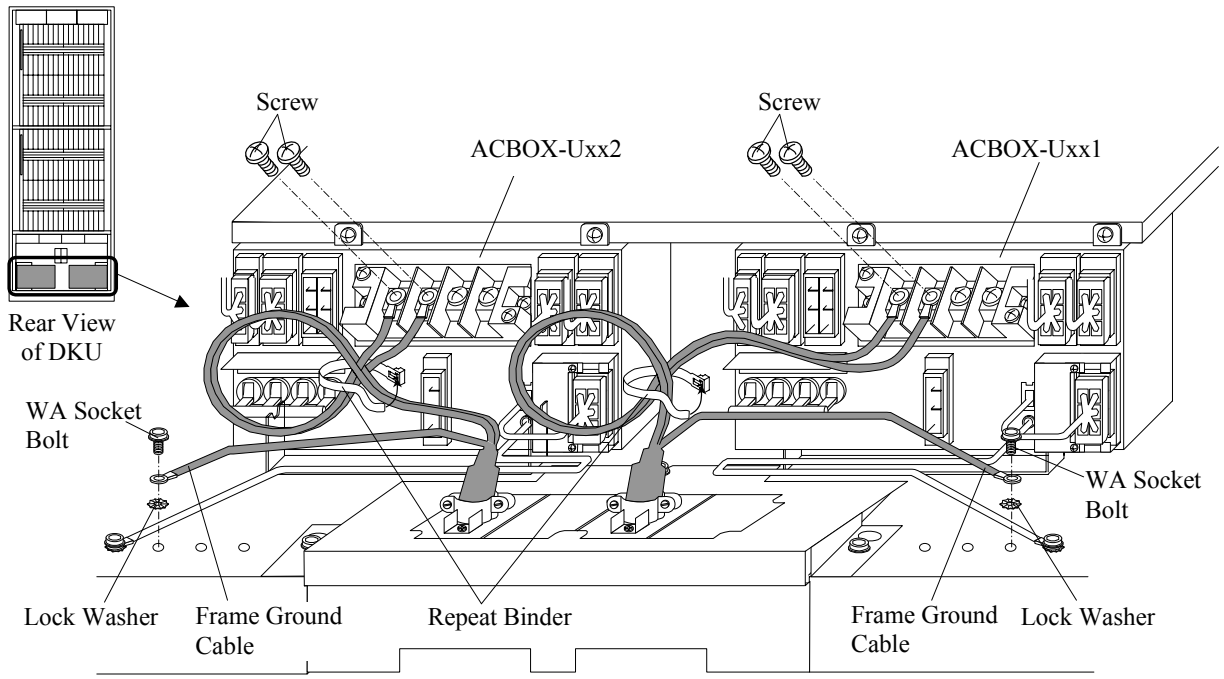
Fig. 4.9.2.2-2 Removal of Terminal Block Covers

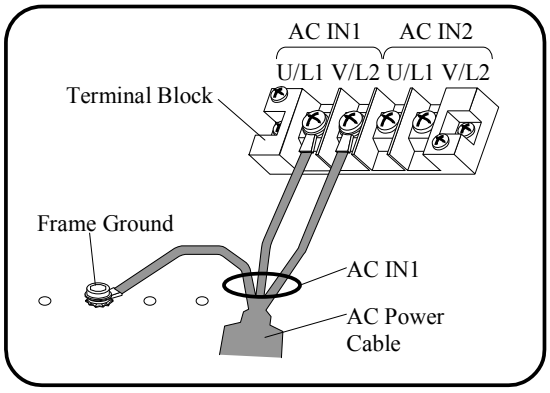
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Disconnect the AC power cables from the AC Boxes.
c. Remove the screws, lock washers, and frame ground cables.
d. Attach the terminal block covers with the screws. Fig. 4.9.2.2-2
e. Remove the repeat binders from the AC power cables.

Table 4.9.2.2-1 Cable List of AC BOX

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	AC Power Cable Conductors	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-1UCD	200-230Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	
2	DKC-F610I-1ECD	200-240Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	





DKC-F610I-1ECD/1UCD

Fig. 4.9.2.2-3 Disconnection of AC Power Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Remove the P-Cable Bundle ASSY.
   a. Loosen the three screws and remove the S/R bracket.

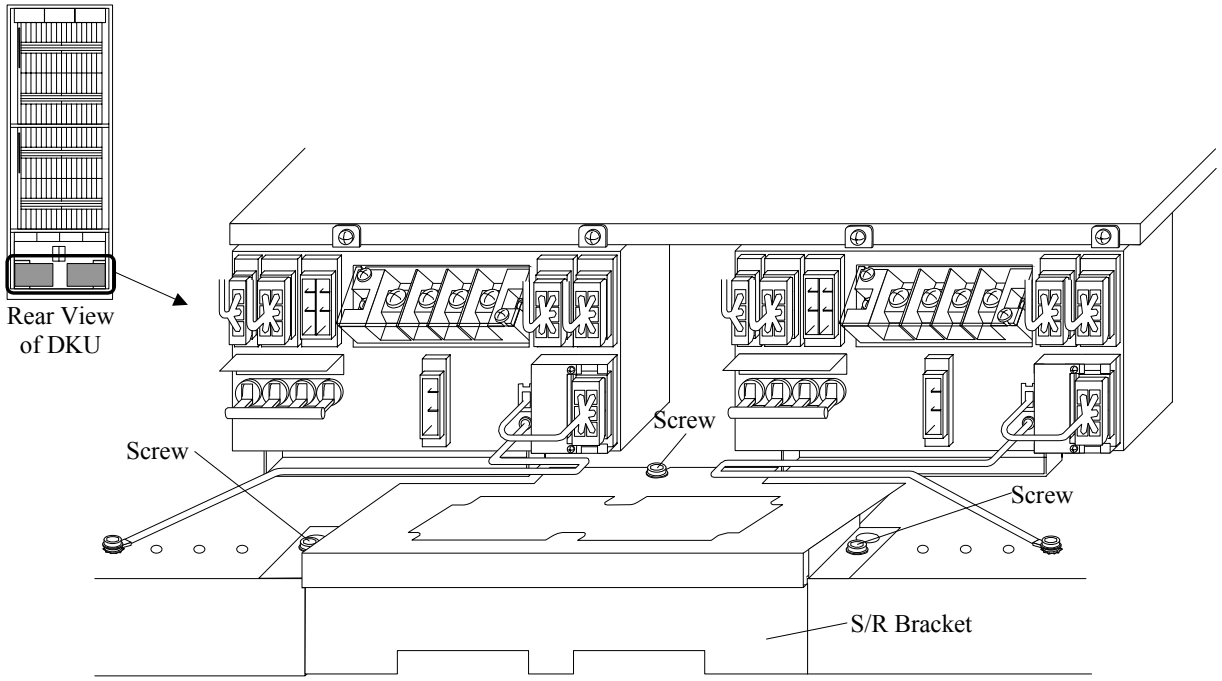


Fig. 4.9.2.2-4 Removal of S/R Bracket

   b. Loosen the eight screws and remove the P-cable bundle ASSYs.
   c. Attach the S/R bracket with the three screws. Refer to Fig. 4.9.2.2-4.

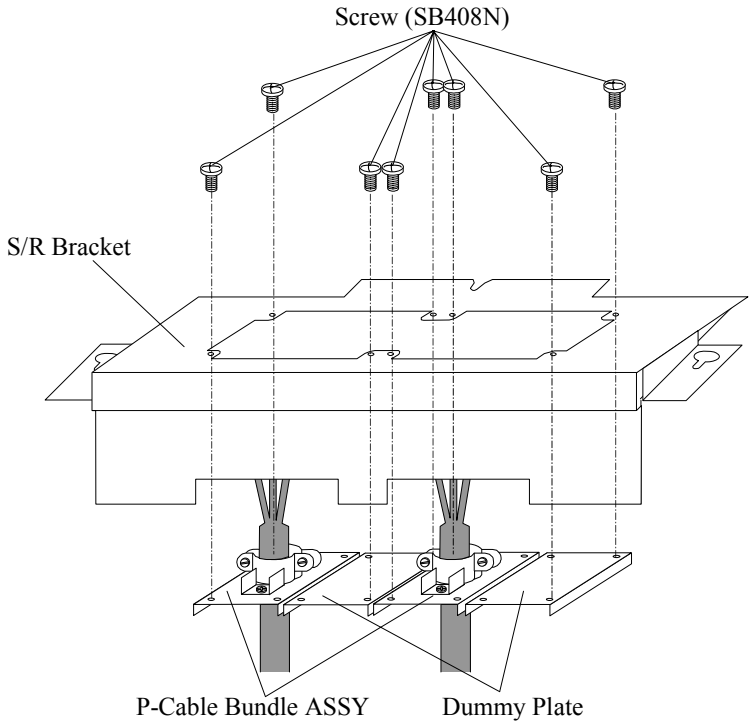


Fig. 4.9.2.2-5 Removal of P-Cable Bundle ASSY

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Remove the nameplate
   a. Remove the screw from the plate and remove the nameplate tags to be installed.
   b. Remove the nameplate from the nameplate tag.
   c. Attach all the nameplate tags and fix them with the screw.

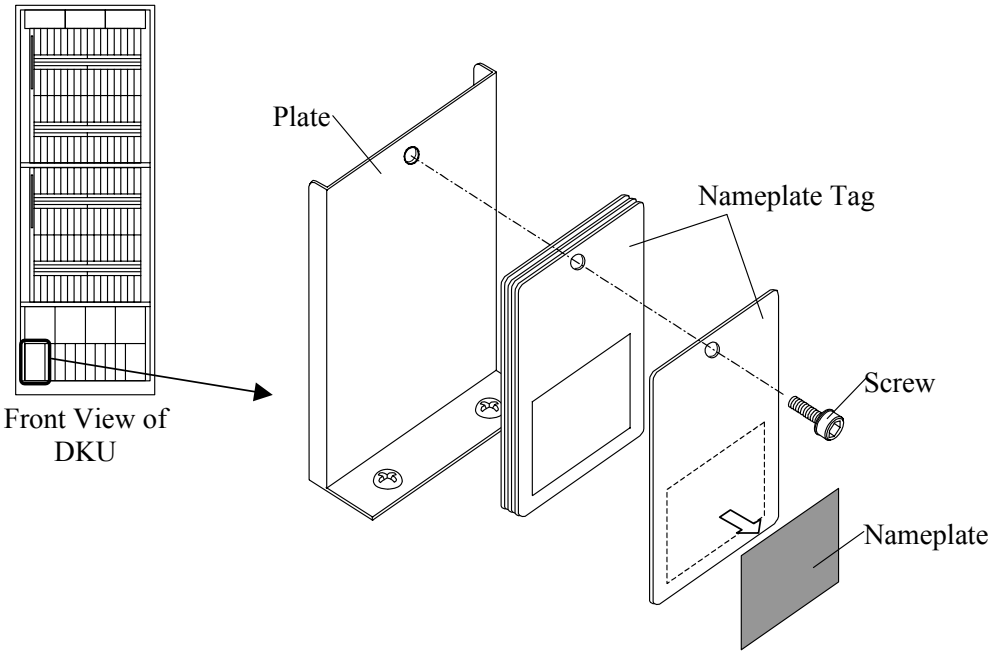


Fig. 4.9.2.2-6 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

In the case of Additional Power Cable Kit

1. Confirm that the circuit breakers are turned off.
   a. Confirm that the circuit breaker is turned off on the AC Box.
   b. Confirm that the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel are turned off.

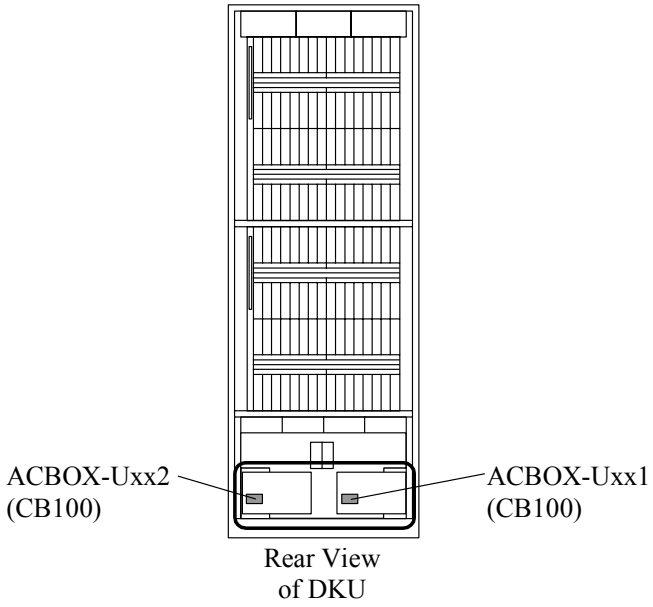


Fig. 4.9.2.2-7 Location of DKU Circuit Breakers

2. Disconnect the AC Power Cable.
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the terminal block covers.

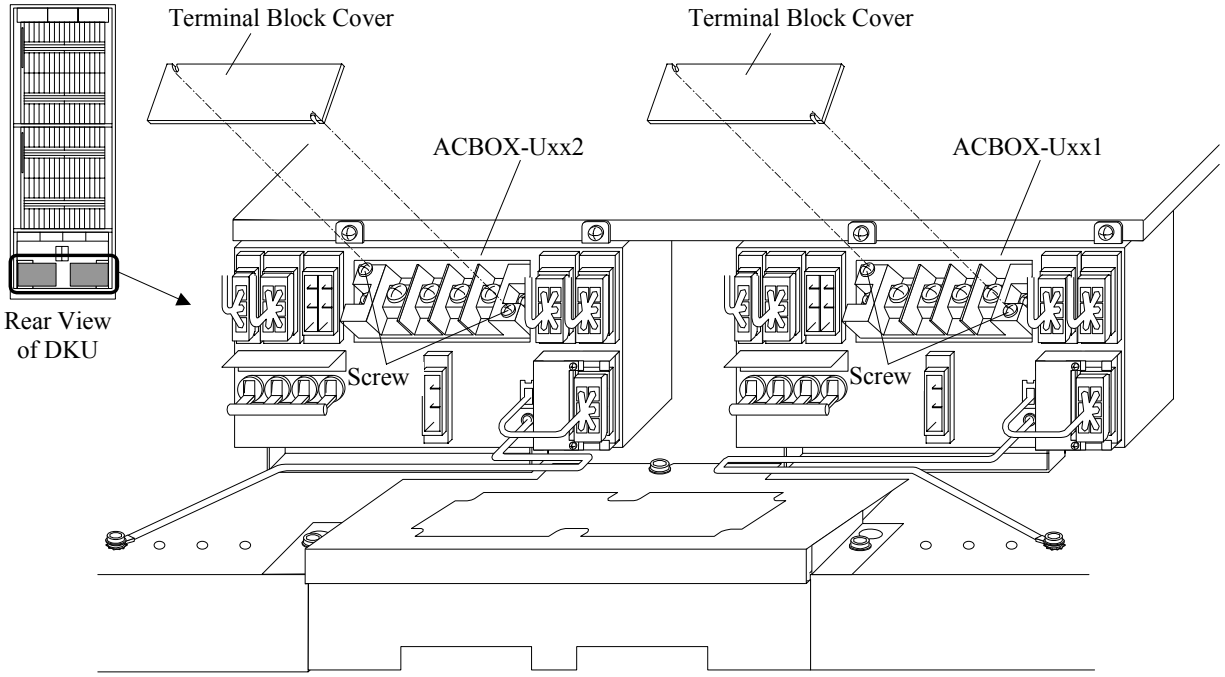


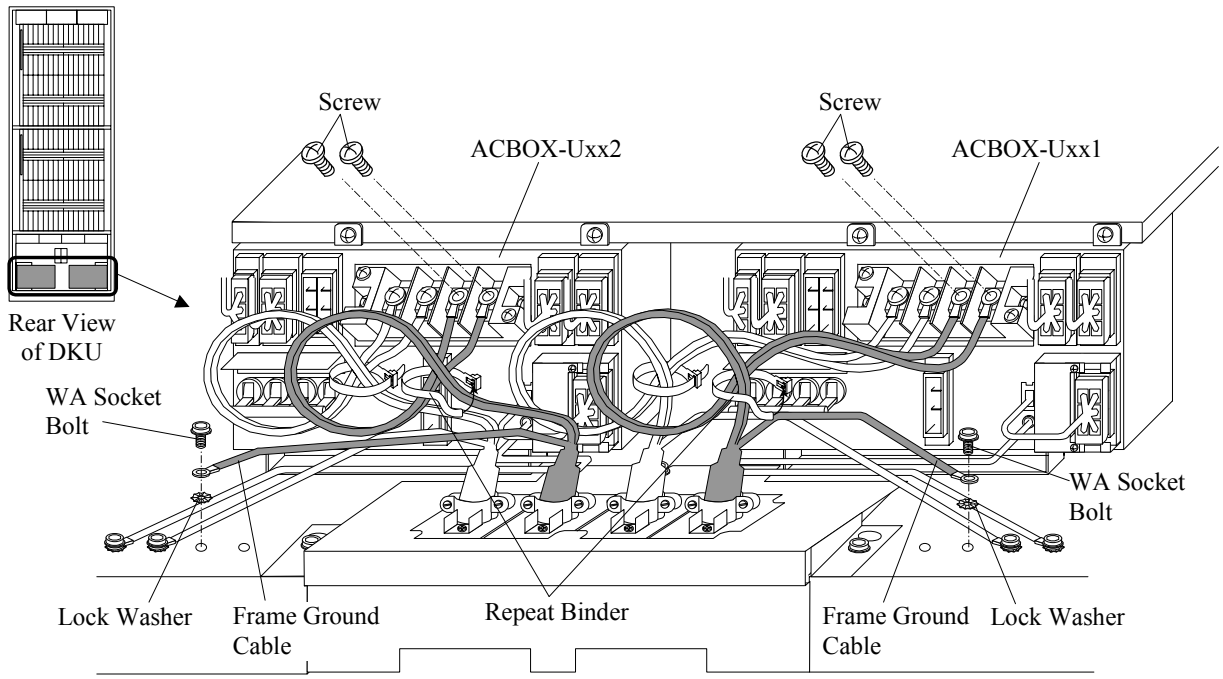
Fig. 4.9.2.2-8 Removal of Terminal Block Covers

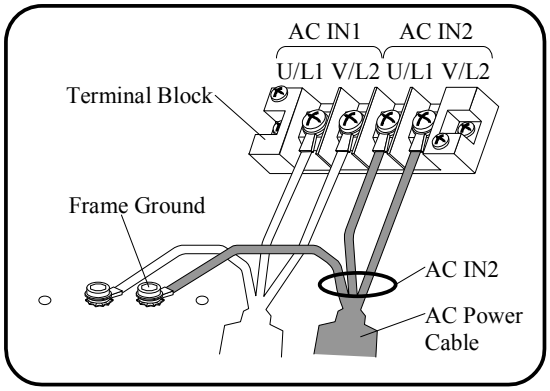
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Disconnect the AC power cables from the AC Boxes.
c. Remove the screws, lock washers, and frame ground cables.
d. Attach the terminal block covers with the screws. Fig. 4.9.2.2-8.
e. Remove the repeat binders from the AC power cables.

Table 4.9.2.2-2 Cable List of AC BOX

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	AC Power Cable Conductors	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-1UCD	200-230Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	
2	DKC-F610I-1ECD	200-240Vac	3 conductors (U/L1, V/L2, FG)	





DKC-F610I-1ECD/1UCD

Fig. 4.9.2.2-9 Disconnection of AC Power Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Remove the P-Cable Bundle ASSY.
   a. Loosen the three screws and remove the S/R bracket.

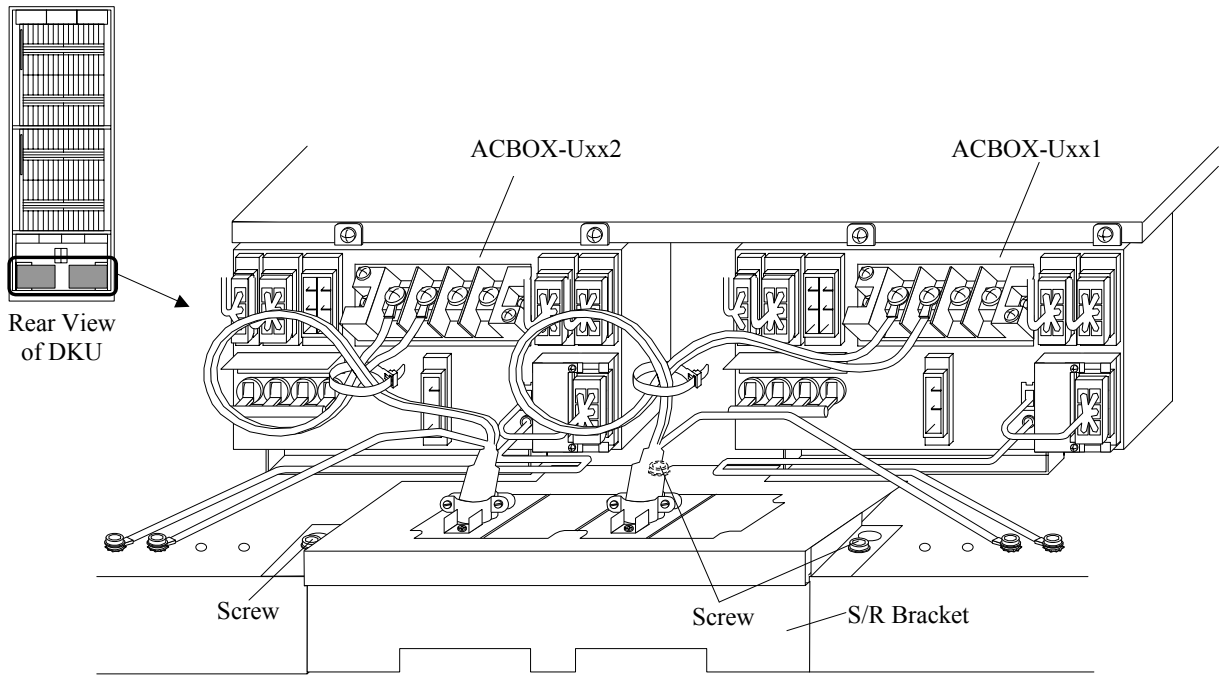


Fig. 4.9.2.2-10 Removal of S/R Bracket

   b. Loosen the eight screws and remove the P-cable bundle ASSYs.
   c. Attach the S/R bracket with the three screws. Refer to Fig. 4.9.2.2-10.

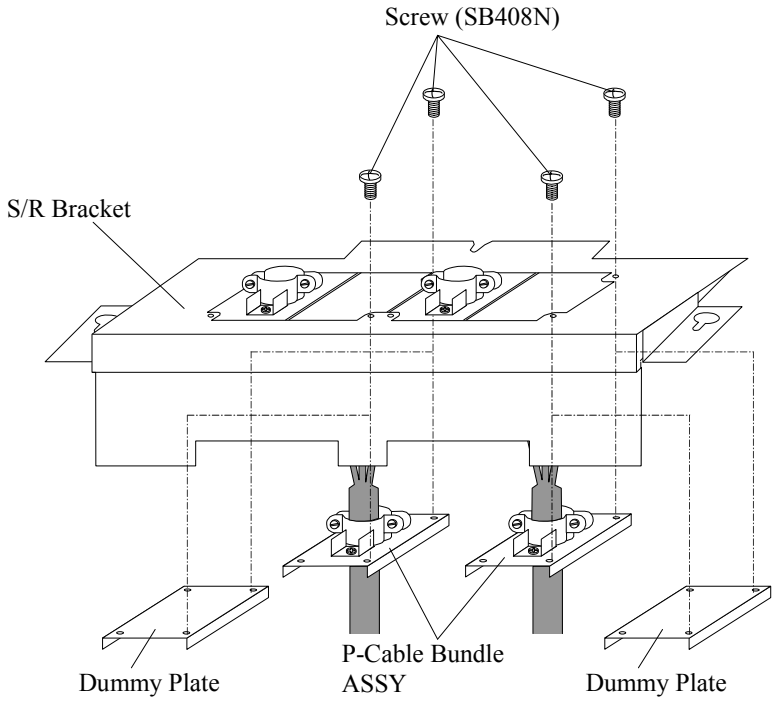


Fig. 4.9.2.2-11 Removal of P-Cable Bundle ASSY

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Remove the nameplate
   a. Remove the screw from the plate and remove the nameplate tags to be installed.
   b. Remove the nameplate from the nameplate tag.
   c. Attach all the nameplate tags and fix them with the screw.

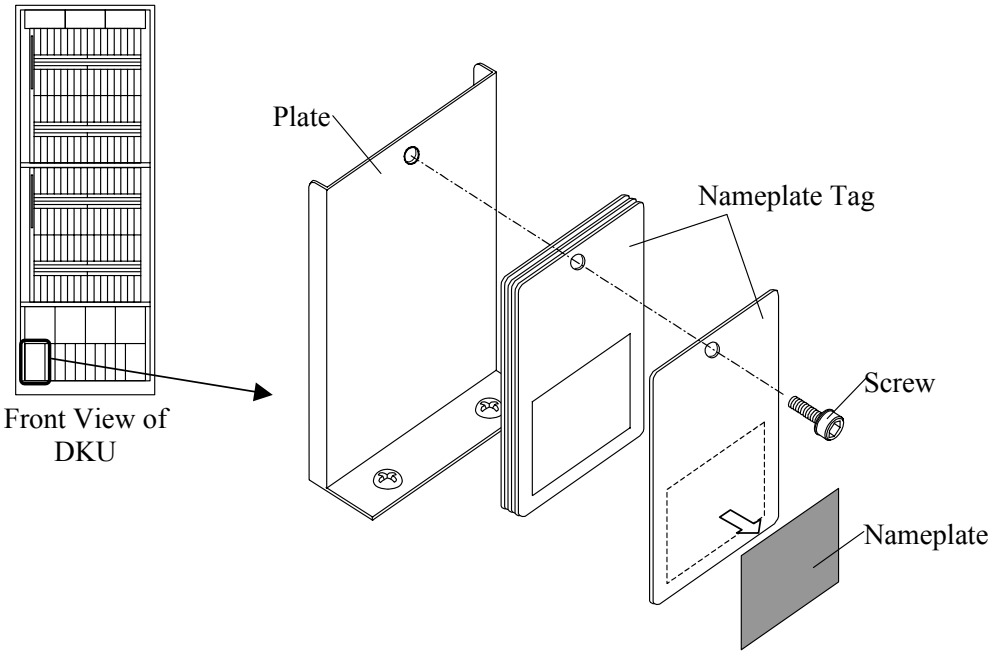


Fig. 4.9.2.2-12 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.9.3 De-Installation of Power Cable Kit for 3 Phase/30A (DKC-F610I-3EC/3UC)

Table 4.9.3-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-3EC	P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3276615-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		WA Socket Bolt (NI)	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer (M5)	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-3	1	RSD
			2850287-503		HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-3	1	RSD
			2850288-503		HICEF
2	DKC-F610I-3UC	P-Cable Bundle ASSY	3276616-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	8	
		WA Socket Bolt (NI)	3261959-510	2	
		Lock Washer	WT005N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-4	1	RSD
			2850287-4		HICAM
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-4	1	RSD
			2850288-4		HICAM

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.9.3.1 When the Power Cable Kit is removed from DKC Frame

1. Confirm that the circuit breakers are turned off.
   a. Confirm that the circuit breaker is turned off on the AC Box.
   b. Confirm that the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel are turned off.

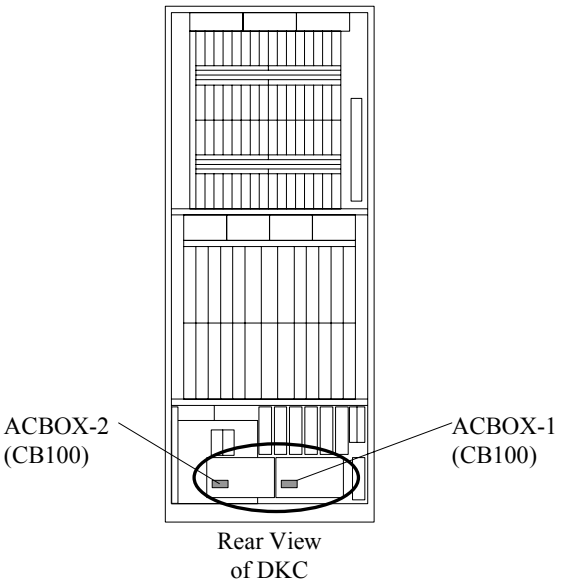


Fig.4.9.3.1-1 Location of the DKC Circuit Breakers

2. Disconnect the AC Power Cable.
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the terminal block covers.

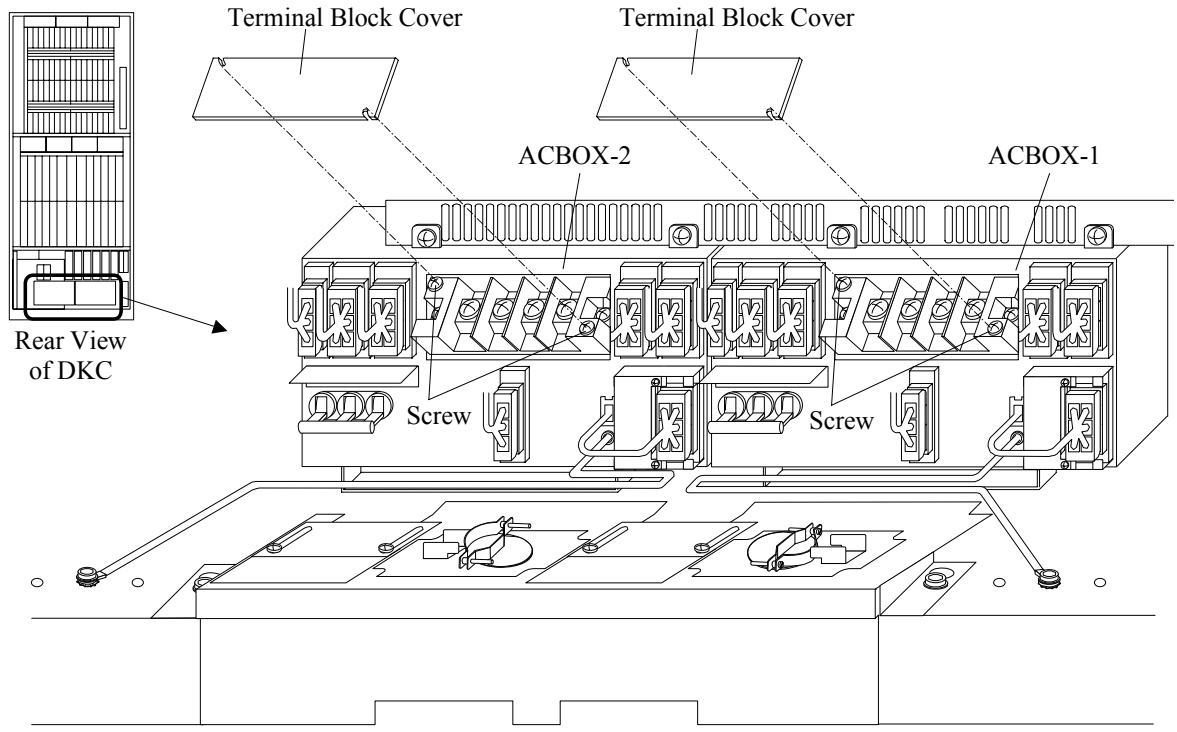


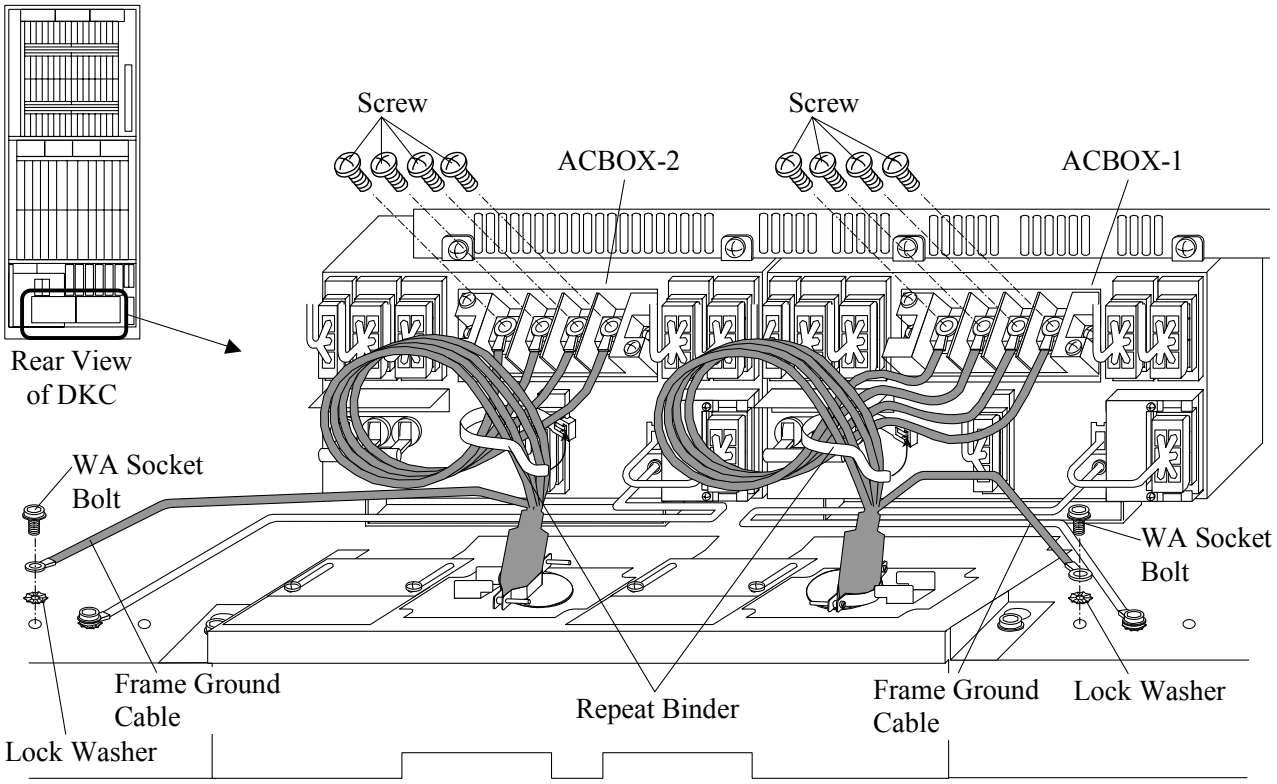
Fig. 4.9.3.1-2 Removal of Terminal Block Covers

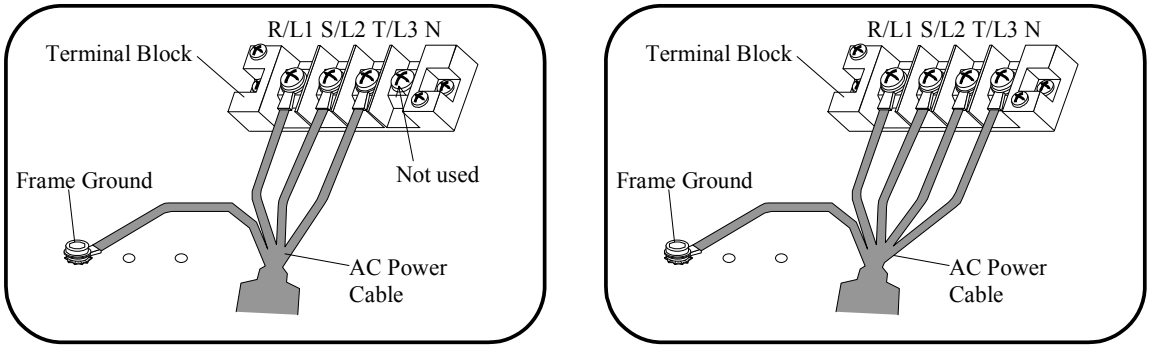
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Disconnect the AC power cables from the AC Boxes.
c. Remove the screws, LL washers, lock washers, and frame ground cables.
d. Attach the terminal block covers with the screws. Refer to Fig.4.9.3.1-2.
e. Remove the repeat binders from the AC power cables.

Table 4.9.3.1-1 Cable List of AC Box

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	AC Power Cable Conductors	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-3UC	200-230Vac	4 conductors (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, FG)	
2	DKC-F610I-3EC	380-415Vac	5 conductors (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, N, FG)	





DKC-F610I-3UC DKC-F610I-3EC

Fig. 4.9.3.1-3 Disconnection of AC Power Cables

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Remove the Power Cable Unit.
   a. Loosen the two screws and remove the S/R bracket.

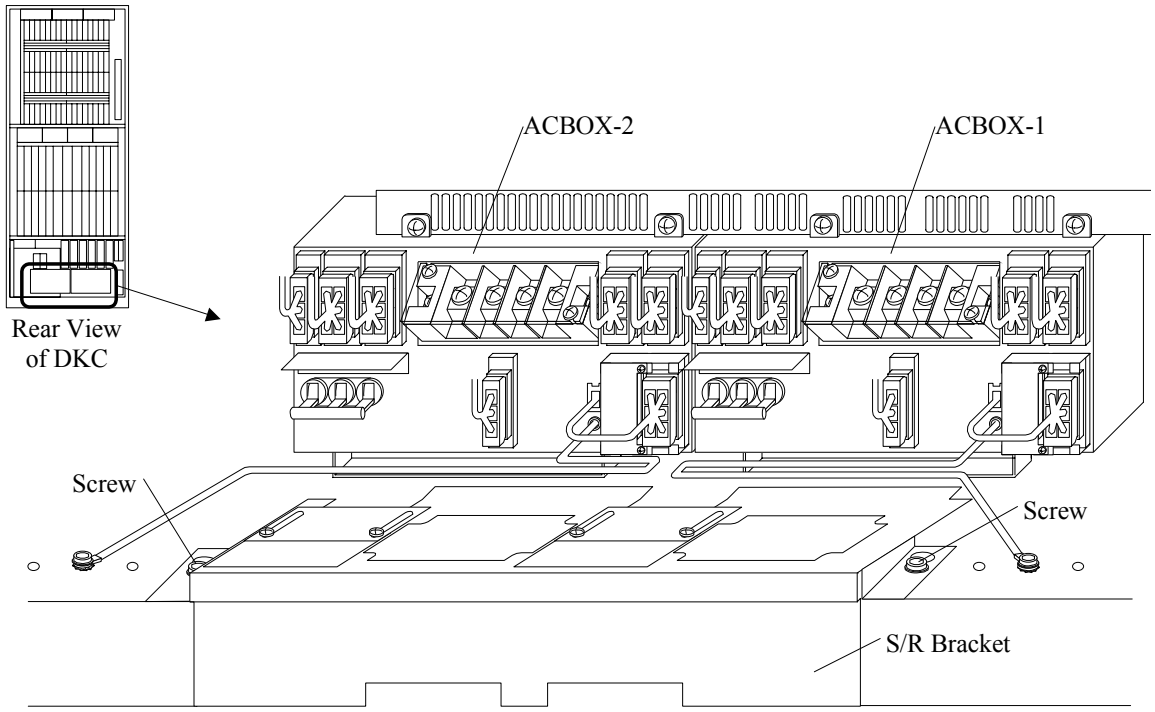


Fig. 4.9.3.1-4 Removal of S/R Bracket

   b. Remove the screws and remove the P-cable bundle ASSYs from the S/R Bracket.
   c. Attach the S/R bracket with the two screws. Refer to Fig. 4.9.3.1-4.

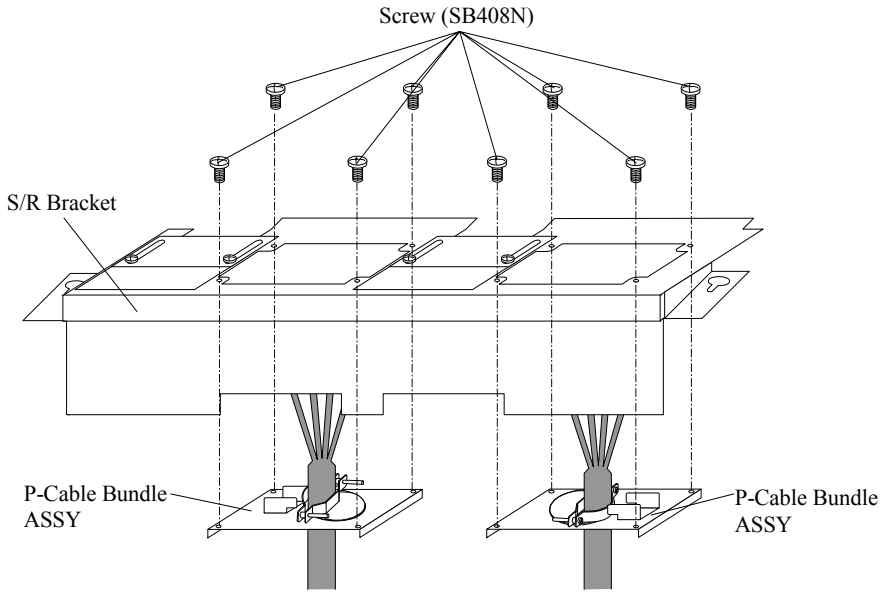


Fig. 4.9.3.1-5 Removal of Power Cable Unit

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Remove the nameplate
   a. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

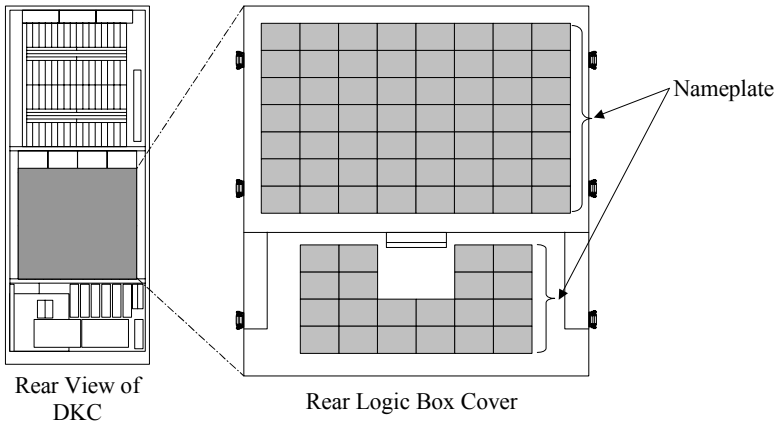


Fig. 4.9.3.1-6 Removal of Nameplate

4.9.3.2 When the Power Cable Kit is removed from DKU Frame

1. Confirm that the circuit breakers are turned off.
   a. Confirm that the circuit breaker is turned off on the AC Box.
   b. Confirm that the circuit breakers on the power distribution panel are turned off.

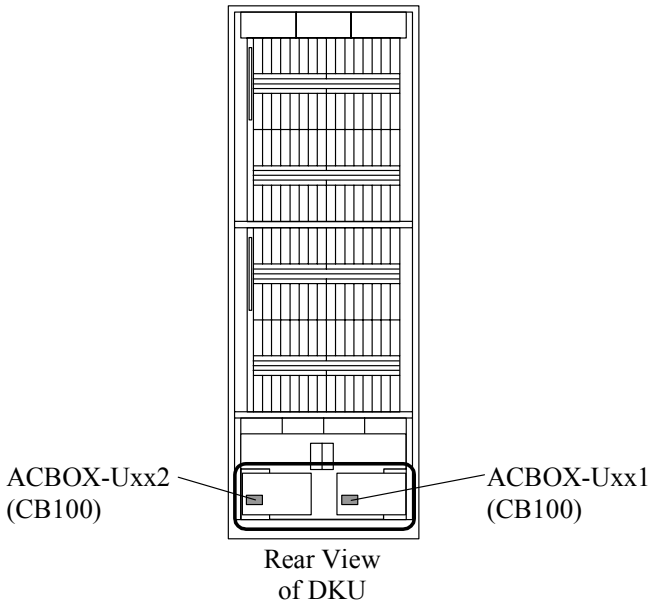


Fig. 4.9.3.2-1 Location of DKU Circuit Breakers

2. Disconnect the AC Power Cable.
   a. Loosen the screws and remove the terminal block covers.

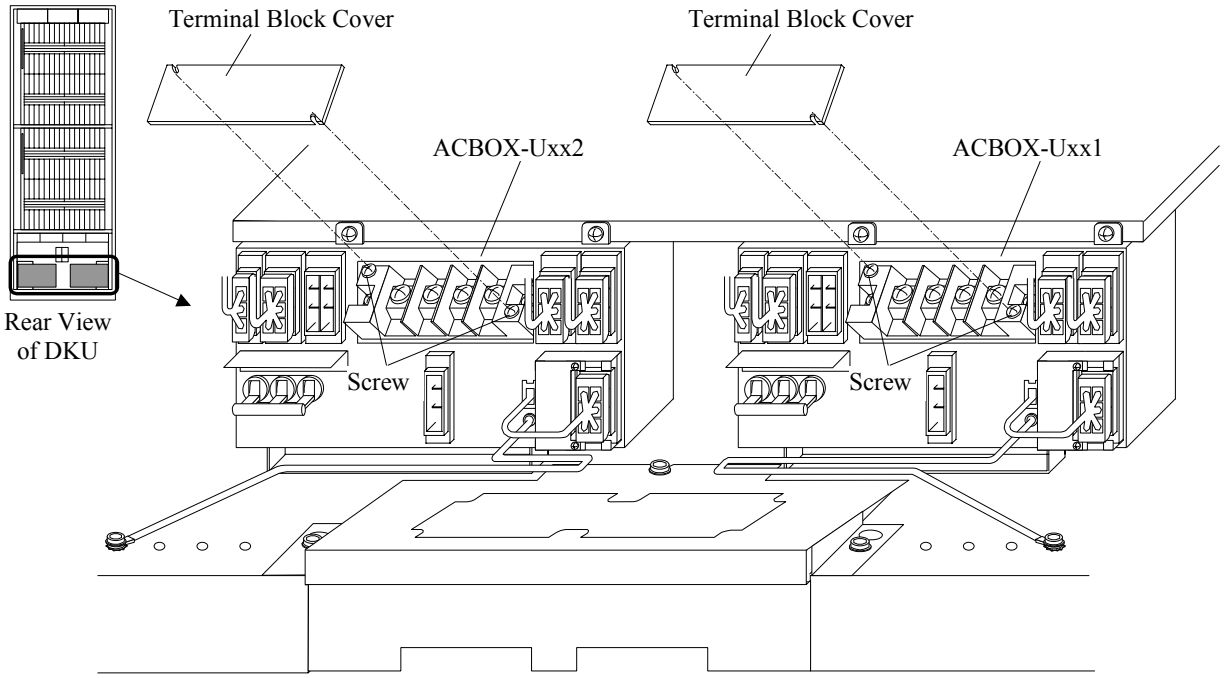


Fig. 4.9.3.2-2 Removal of Terminal Block Covers

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Disconnect the AC power cables from the AC Boxes.
c. Remove the screws, LL washers, lock washers, and frame ground cables.
d. Attach the terminal block covers with the screws. Refer to Fig. 4.9.3.2-2.
e. Remove the repeat binders from the AC power cables.

Table 4.9.3.2-1 Cable List of AC Box

No.	Model Number	Input Voltage	AC Power Cable Conductors	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-3UC	200-230Vac	4 conductors (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, FG)	
2	DKC-F610I-3EC	380-415Vac	5 conductors (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, N, FG)	

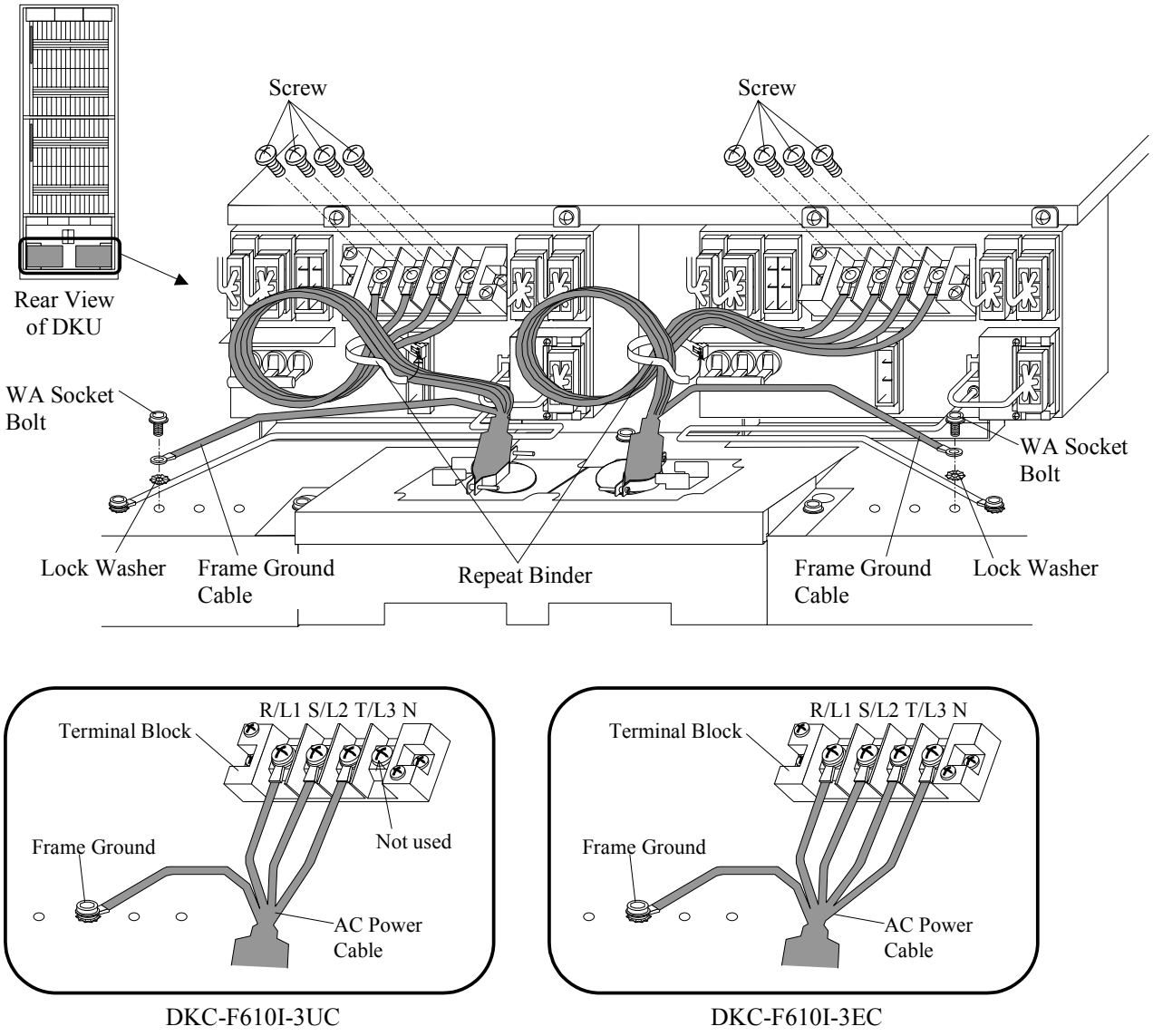


Fig. 4.9.3.2-3 Disconnection of AC Power Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Remove the power cable unit.
   a. Loosen the three screws and remove the S/R bracket.

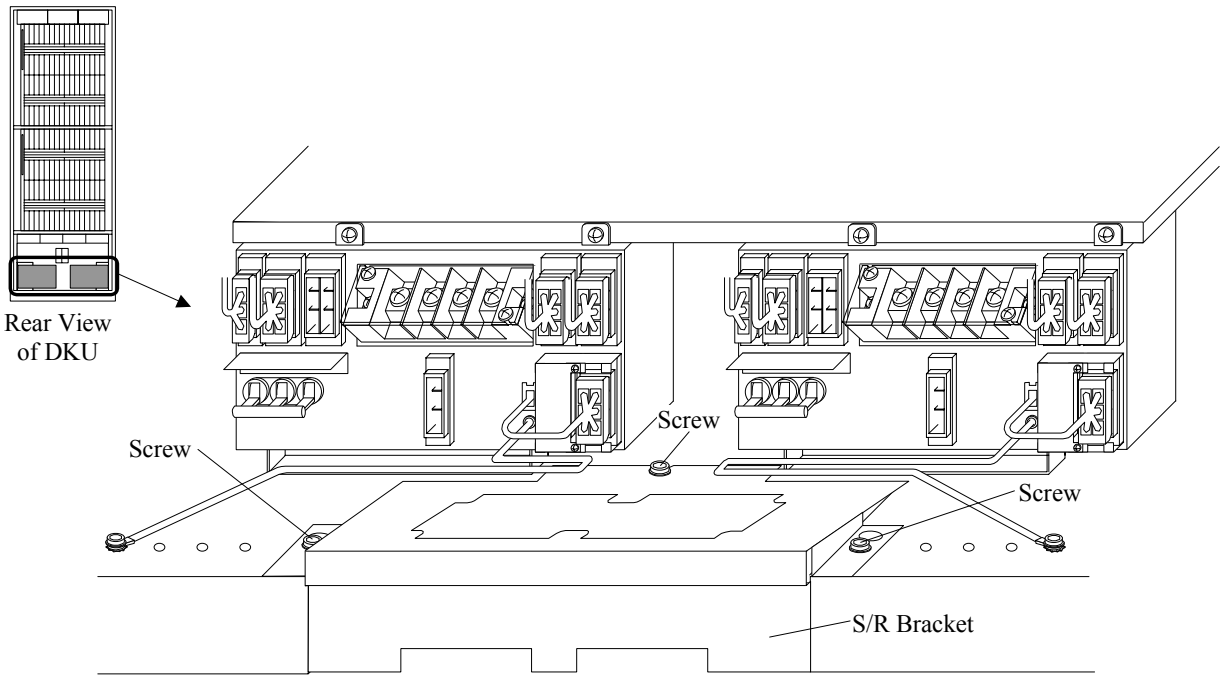


Fig. 4.9.3.2-4 Removal of S/R Bracket

   b. Remove the screws and remove the P-cable bundle ASSYs from the S/R bracket.
   c. Attach the S/R bracket with the three screws. Refer to Fig. 4.9.3.2-4.

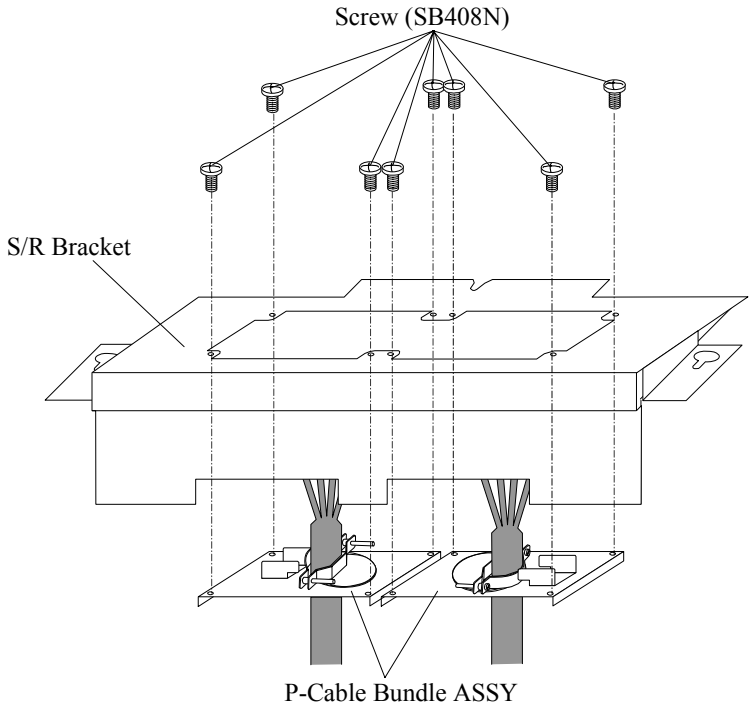


Fig. 4.9.3.2-5 Removal of P-Cable Bundle ASSY

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Remove the nameplate.
   a. Remove the screw from the plate and remove the nameplate tags to be installed.
   b. Remove the nameplate from the nameplate tag.
   c. Attach all the nameplate tags and fix them with the screw.

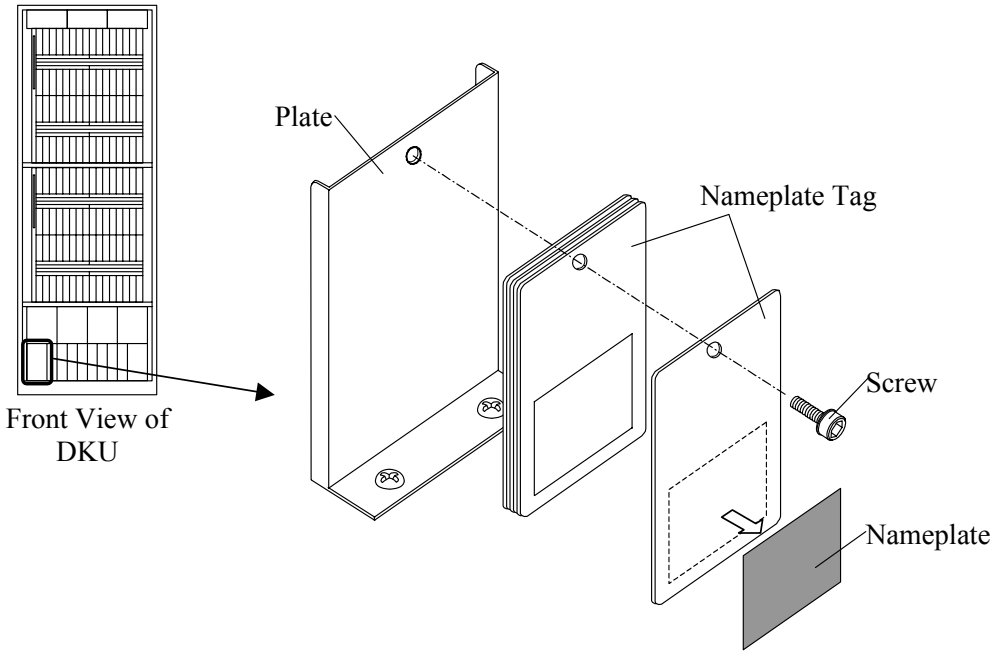


Fig. 4.9.3.2-6 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.10 De-Installation of Additional Battery (DKC-F610I-AB/ABX/CBEX/DBEX)

Table 4.10-1 Parts List

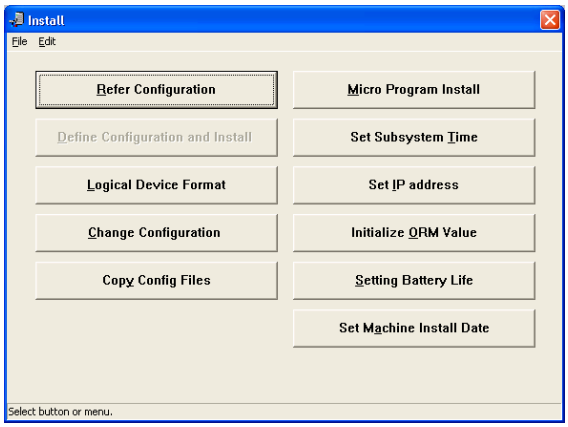
No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-AB	Battery Box	5529215-A	2	
		Screw	SB408N	2	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-17	1	RSD
			2850287-17/517		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-17	1	RSD
			2850288-17/517		HICAM/HICEF
2	DKC-F610I-ABX	Battery Box	5529216-A	4	
		Stopper (DKU)	5522806-1	4	For DKU frame
		Stopper (DKC)	5534134-1	4	For DKC frame
		Screw	SB408N	12	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-51	1	RSD
			2850287-51/551		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-51	1	RSD
			2850288-51/551		HICAM/HICEF
3	DKC-F610I-CBEX	SH459-A	5529229-A	2	BATREG
		Screw	5480375-5	2	
		Conversion Cable	3281162-A	1	P61-1 to J61-1/J802-1
		Conversion Cable	3281162-B	1	P61-2 to J61-2/J802-2
		Conversion Cable	3281162-C	1	P802-1 to J61-1/J802-1
		Conversion Cable	3281162-D	1	P802-2 to J61-2/J802-2
		Repeat Binder	5409042-2	4	
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-15	1	RSD
			2850287-15/515		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-15	1	RSD
			2850288-15/515		HICAM/HICEF
4	DKC-F610I-DBEX	SH458-A	5529228-A	2	FUSE
		Screw	5513661-325	2	
		Insulating Paper	5539678-1	1	
		Cable ASSY	3275382-A	1	P801-1/P62-1 to P802-1
		Cable ASSY	3275382-B	1	P801-2/P62-2 to P802-2
		Nameplate (HDS)	2850283-52	1	RSD
			2850287-52/552		HICAM/HICEF
		Nameplate (HP)	2850284-52	1	RSD
			2850288-52/552		HICAM/HICEF

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

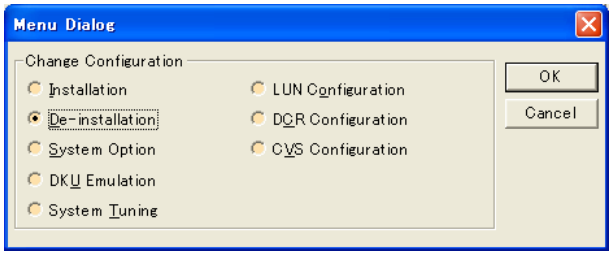
1. Setting up the New Device Structure Information

(1) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to Modify Mode.
Select (CL) [Install].

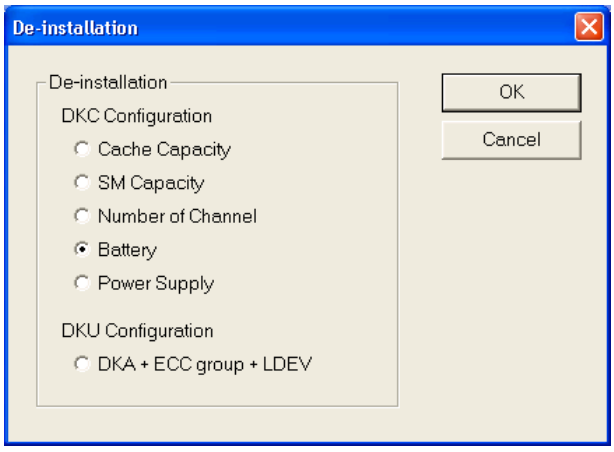
(2) <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



(3) <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
Select (CL) [De-Installation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].



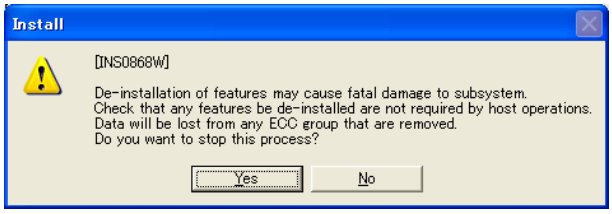
(4) <Select a part to be changed>
Select (CL) [Battery], and select (CL) [OK].



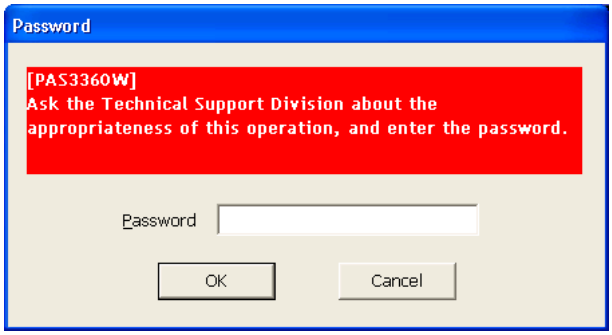
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

Select (CL) [No] in response to "De-installation of features may cause fatal damage to subsystem. Check that any features be de-installed are not required by host operations. Data will be lost from any ECC group that are removed. Do you want to stop this process?".



(6) <Input password>
Enter the password and select (CL) [OK].

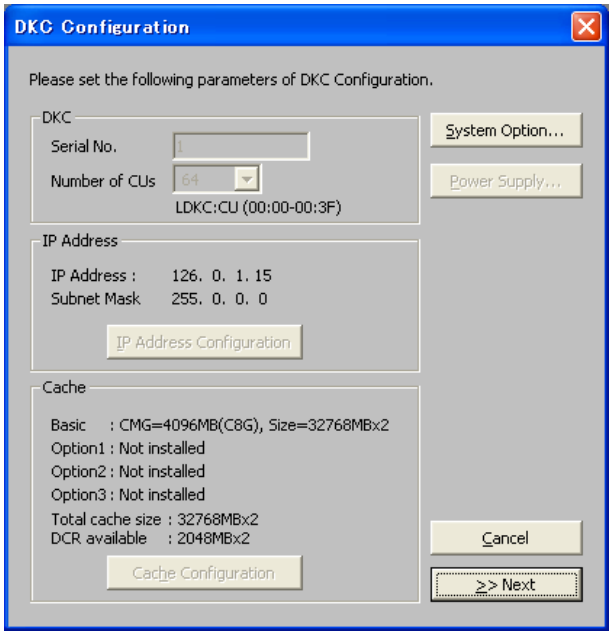


Notice: This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if a wrong part to be removed is selected, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) <Update Configuration Information>
Select (CL) [System Option] in the 'DKC Configuration' window. (Go to step (7)-1.)

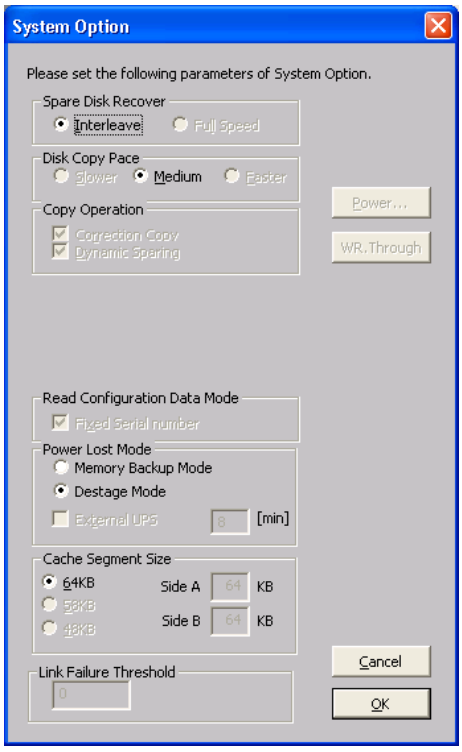
Make sure that all entered items are correct and select (CL) [>>Next].
Go to step (8).



(7)-1 <Define System Option>
Define Power Lost Mode in the 'System Option' window. When you want to change to 'Memory Backup Mode' from 'Destage Mode', select (CL) 'Memory Backup Mode'.

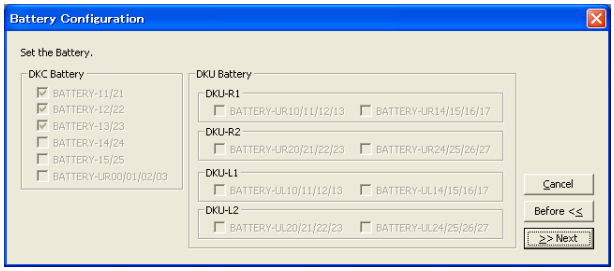
Note: When you want to change to 'Destage Mode' from 'Memory Backup Mode', execute "Installation of Additional Battery".

After setting, select (CL) [OK]. Return to step (7).



Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

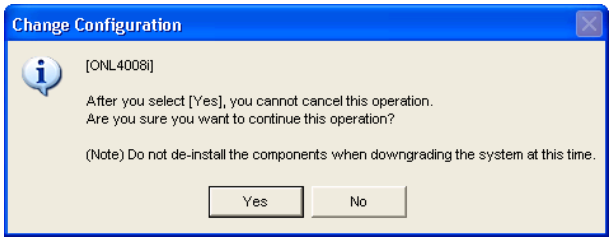
(8) <Define Battery>
Set the battery in the 'Battery Configuration' window and select (CL) [>>Next].



Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. SVP pre procedure

(1) <Start de-installation>
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to “After you select [Yes], you cannot cancel this operation. Are you sure you want to continue this operation? (Note) Do not de-install the components when downgrading the system at this time.”.
When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST04-10-20 step (2).



(2) <Perform Battery hardware de-installation>
At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.
“Pull out the battery assembly (BATTERY-nn BATTERY-nn), and then select OK.” is displayed.



(Eg. BATTERY-UR00, BATTERY-UR01, BATTERY-UR02, BATTERY-UR03)

Perform the de-install hardware components according to the battery hardware are de-installation procedure.
When the followings are all true, also de-install the Memory Back-up Expansion kit (DKC-F610I-CBEX/DBEX).

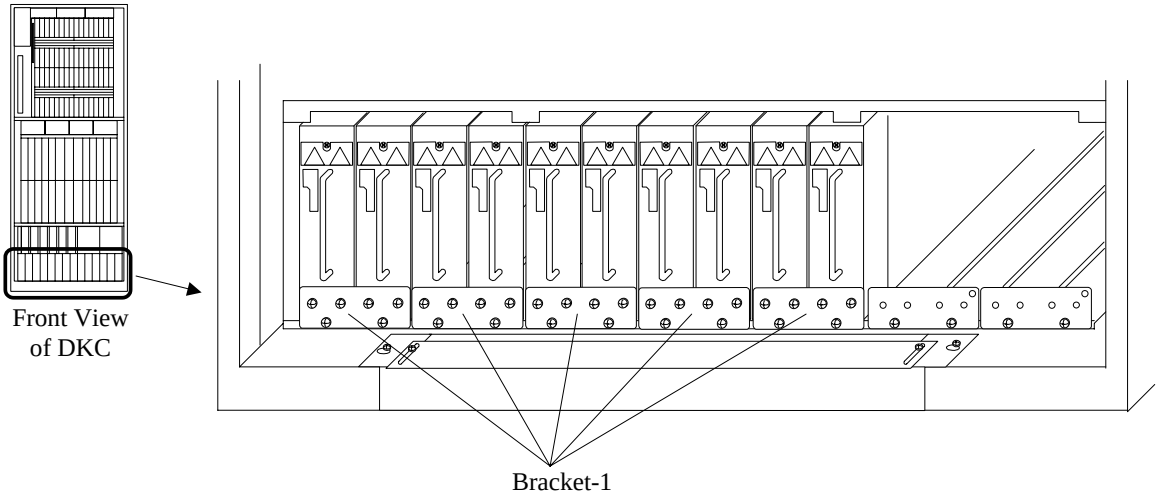
1. **The SVP has instructed you to remove the BATTERY-URxx.**
2. **AND the Power setting = “Memory Backup Mode”.**

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. De-Installation Procedure of the Additional Battery-1

3-1 When you need to remove Additional Battery (DKC-F610I-AB), remove the battery boxes. When you do not need to remove Additional Battery (DKC-F610I-AB), go to step "4. De-Installation Procedure of the Additional Battery-2".

a. When the brackets are attached to the DKC frame, go to step c.
When the brackets are not attached to the DKC frame, go to step b.



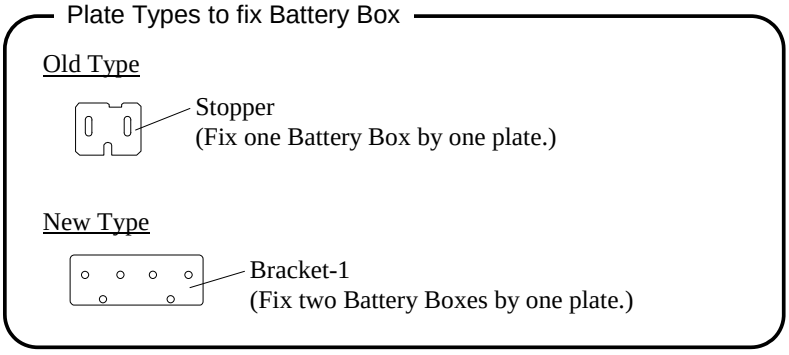


Fig. 4.10-1 Plate Types to fix Battery Box

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Removal of Battery Boxes (Old type plate)
   b-1 Turn off the switches at the battery boxes.
   b-2 Loosen the four screws ① and two screws ②. Slide the stoppers to the upper side and fasten the screws ①.
   b-3 Remove the battery boxes.
   b-4 Go to step d.

Table 4.10-2 Location List of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	
3	3rd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-15	BATTERY-25	

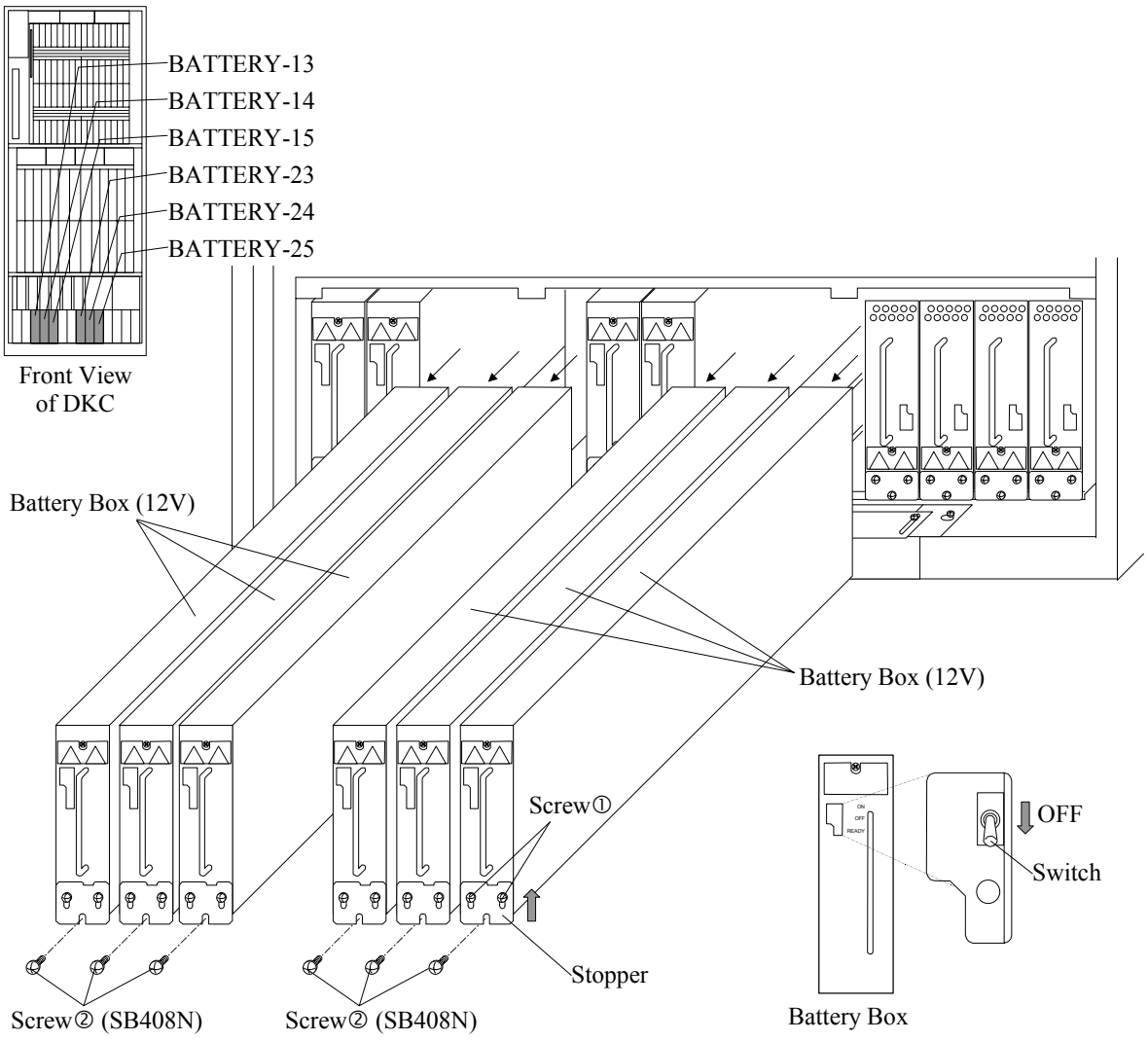


Fig. 4.10-1A Removal of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Removal of Battery Boxes (New type plate)
   c-1 Turn off the switches at the battery boxes.
   c-2 Remove the two screws ① when two Battery Boxes are fixed by bracket-1.
   c-3 Remove the four screws ①, four screws ②, and two brackets.
   (During the detachment of bracket, pay attention that the existing Battery Box is not pulled out.)
   c-4 Remove the Battery Boxes.

Table 4.10-2A Location List of Additional Battery-1

No.	Model Name	Location No.		Remarks
1	1st DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-13	BATTERY-23	
2	2nd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-14	BATTERY-24	
3	3rd DKC-F610I-AB set	BATTERY-15	BATTERY-25	

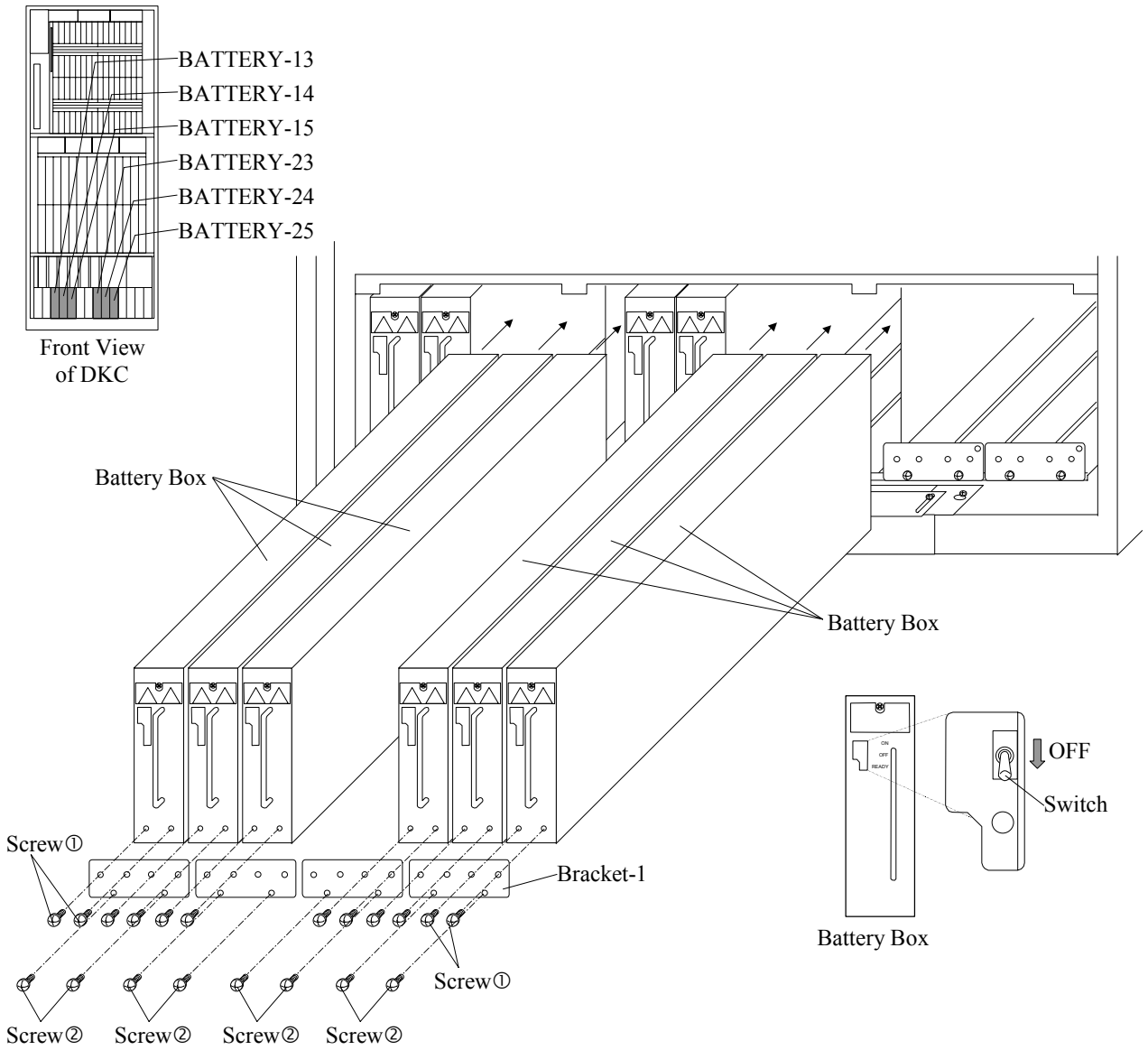


Fig. 4.10-1B Removal of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c-5 Attach the brackets with the four screws ②.

c-6 Attach the two screws ① when the Battery Box is fixed by attached bracket-1.

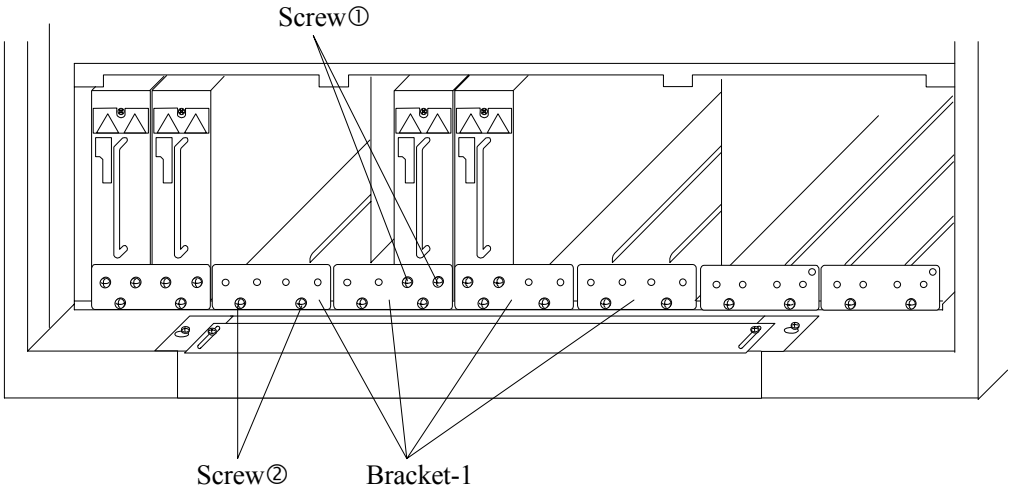


Fig. 4.10-1C Attachment of Brackets

d. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

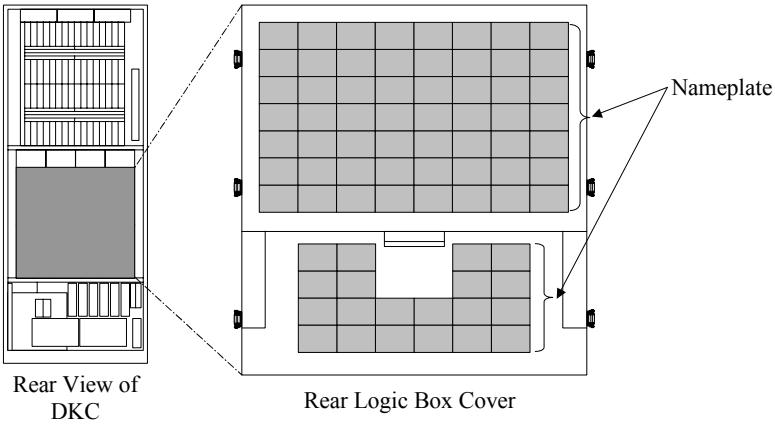


Fig. 4.10-2 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. De-Installation Procedure of the Additional Battery-2

4-1 When you need to remove Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX) from the DKC frame, remove the battery boxes.
When you do not need to remove Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX) from the DKC frame, go to step 4-2.

a. Loosen the two screws and rotate the stopper.

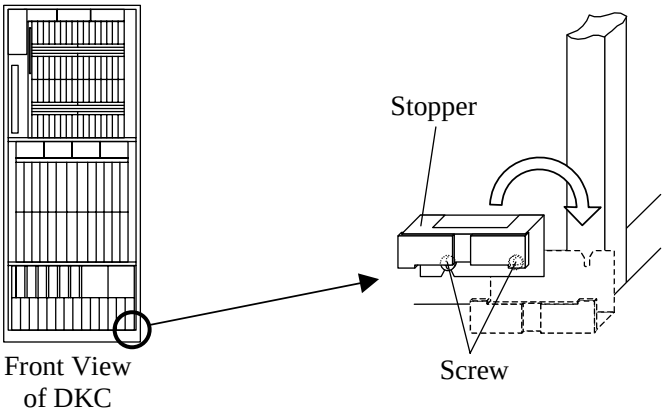
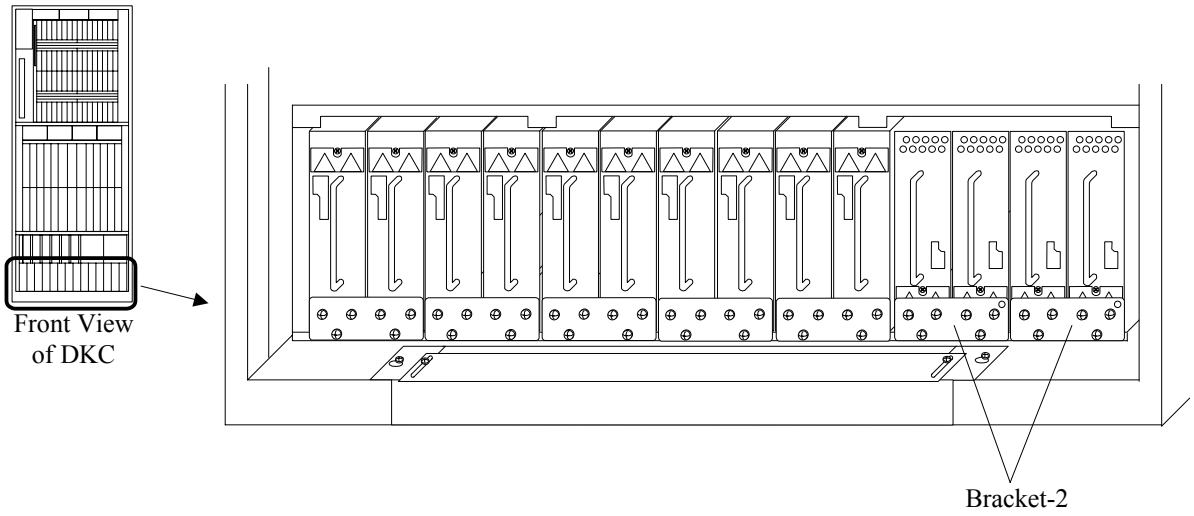


Fig. 4.10-3 Rotation of Stopper

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. When the brackets are attached to the DKC frame, go to step d.
When the brackets are not attached to the DKC frame, go to step c.



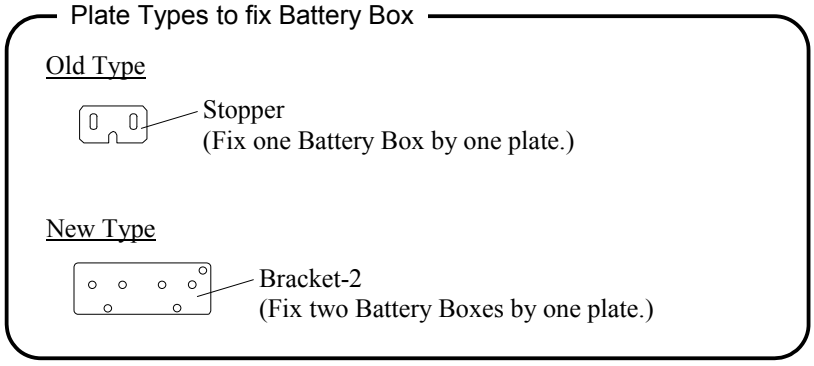


Fig. 4.10-3A Plate Types to fix Battery Box

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Removal of Battery Boxes (Old type plate)
   c-1 Turn off the switches at the battery boxes.
   c-2 Remove the screws, and stoppers.
   c-3 Remove the battery boxes.
   c-4 Go to step e.

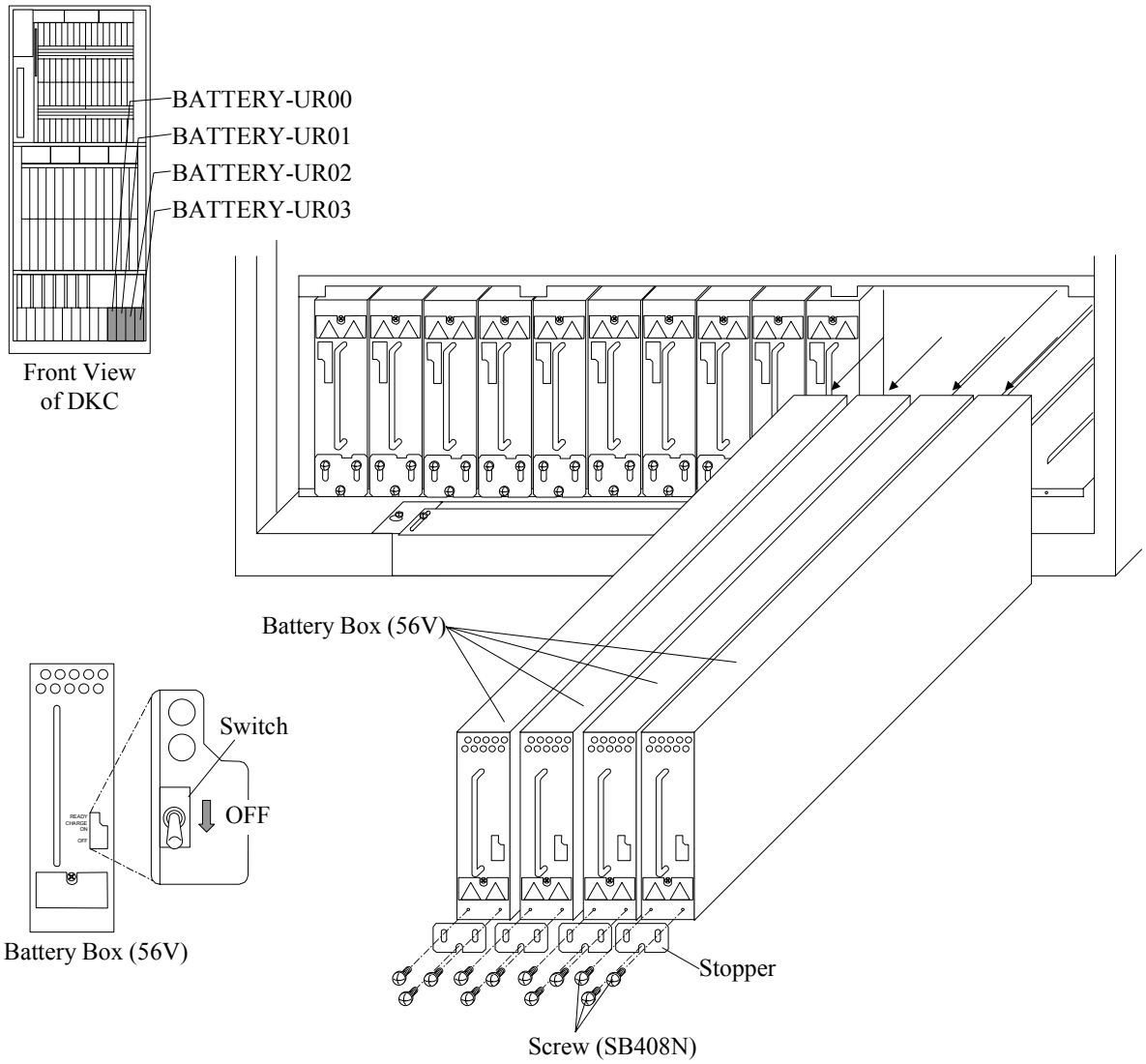


Fig. 4.10-4 Removal of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Removal of Battery Boxes (New type plate)
d-1 Turn off the switches at the battery boxes.
d-2 Remove the twelve screws, and two brackets.
d-3 Remove the four Battery Boxes.

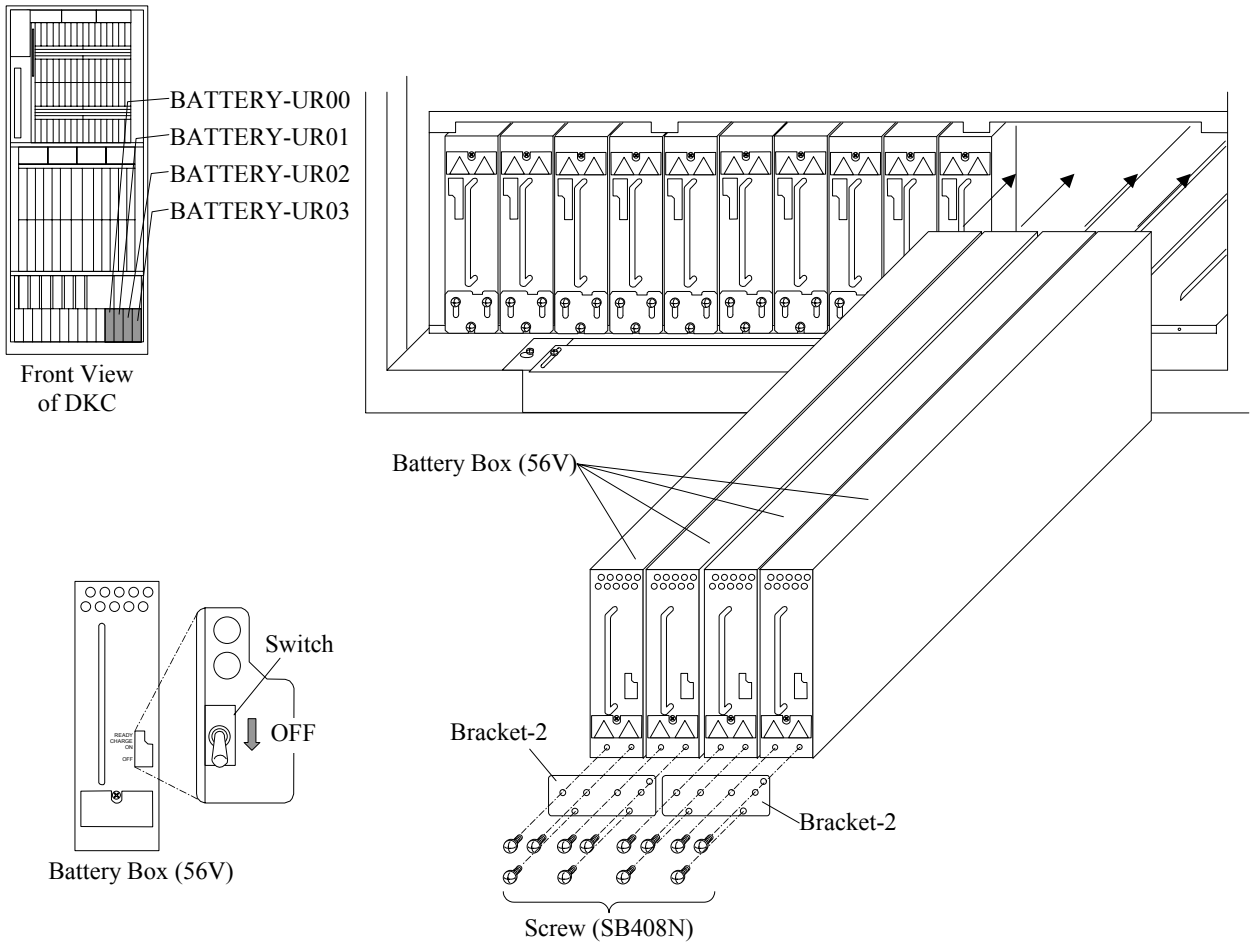


Fig. 4.10-4A Removal of Battery Boxes

d-4 Attach the two brackets with the four screws.

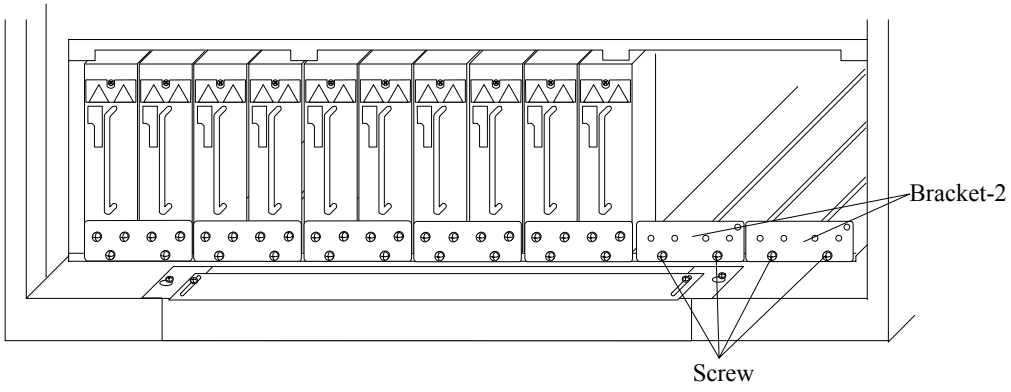


Fig. 4.10-4B Attachment of Brackets

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

e. Return the stopper to original position in the reverse order of step a.
f. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

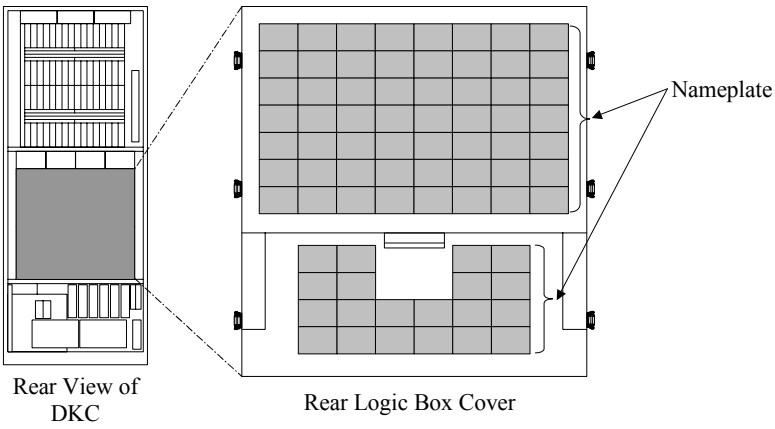


Fig. 4.10-5 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-2 When you need to remove Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX) from the DKU frame, remove the battery boxes.
When you do not need to remove Additional Battery-2 (DKC-F610I-ABX) from the DKU frame, go to step “5. De-Installation Procedure of Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (12V)”.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

a. Turn off the switch on the Battery Boxes.
b. Remove the screws and stoppers and remove the Battery Boxes in the correct locations.

Table 4.10-3 Installation Location of Additional Battery-2

No.	Model Name	Location No.	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-ABX 1 set	BATTERY-Uxx0, BATTERY-Uxx1, BATTERY-Uxx2, BATTERY-Uxx3	
2	DKC-F610I-ABX 2 sets	BATTERY-Uxx4, BATTERY-Uxx5, BATTERY-Uxx6, BATTERY-Uxx7	

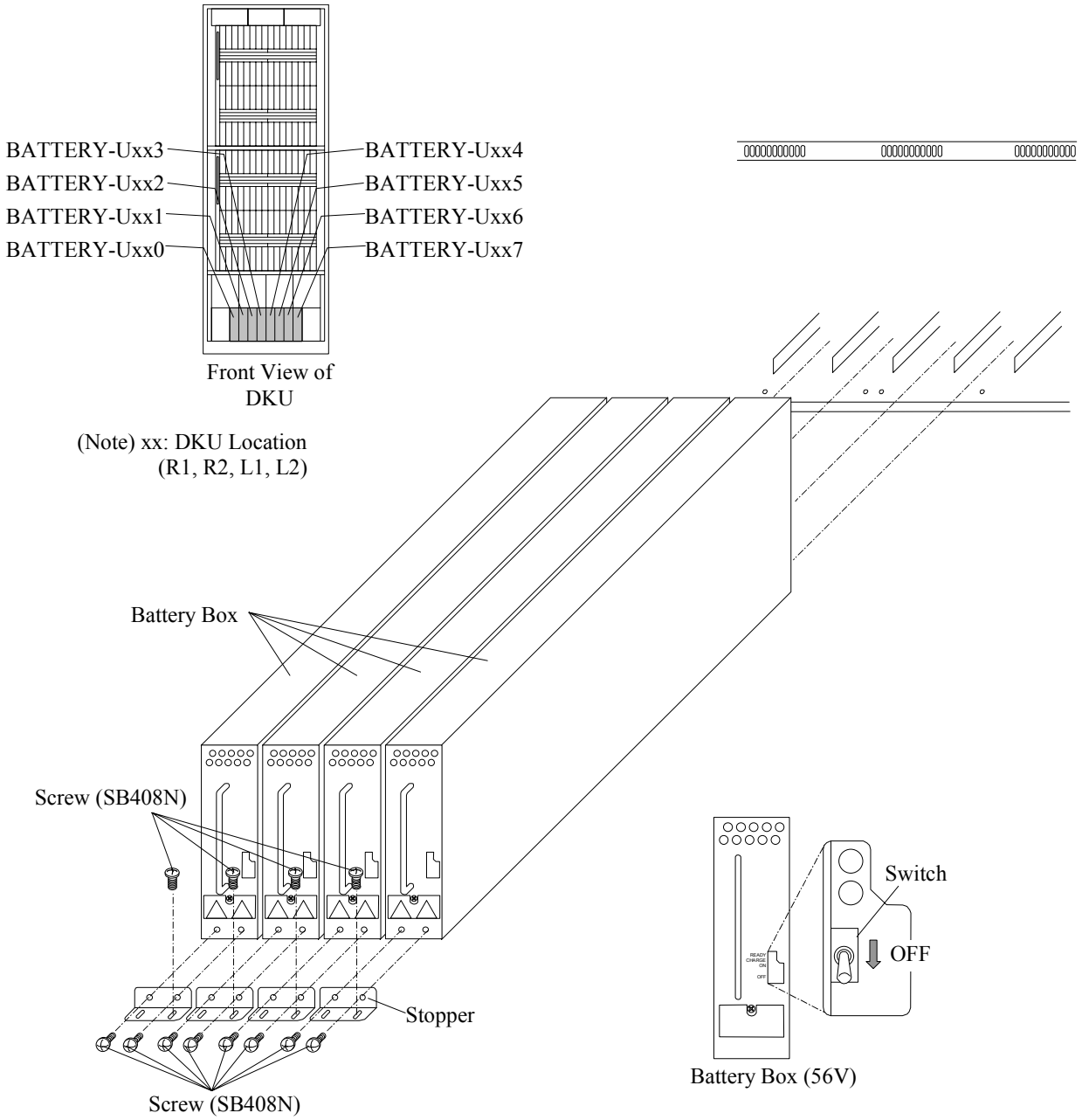


Fig. 4.10-6 Removal of Battery Boxes

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Remove the screw from the plate and remove the nameplate tags to be installed.
d. Remove the nameplate from the nameplate tag.
e. Attach all the nameplate tags and fix them with the screw.

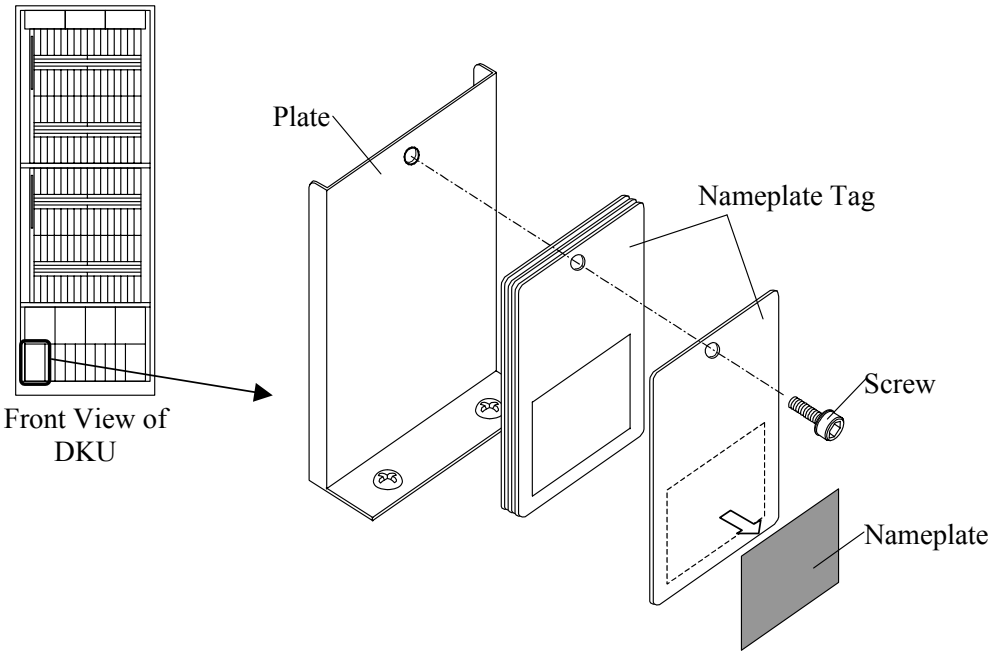


Fig. 4.10-7 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. De-Installation Procedure of Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (12V)

5-1 When you need to remove Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CBEX), remove the BATREG PCB.
When you do not need to remove Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-CBEX), go to step “6. De-Installation Procedure of Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (56V)”.

a. Remove the two screws from the BATREG PCBs.
b. Disconnect the cables (P61-1 and P61-2) and two terminal jumpers from the BATREG PCBs.
c. Remove the two BATREG PCBs from the rear side of DKC.

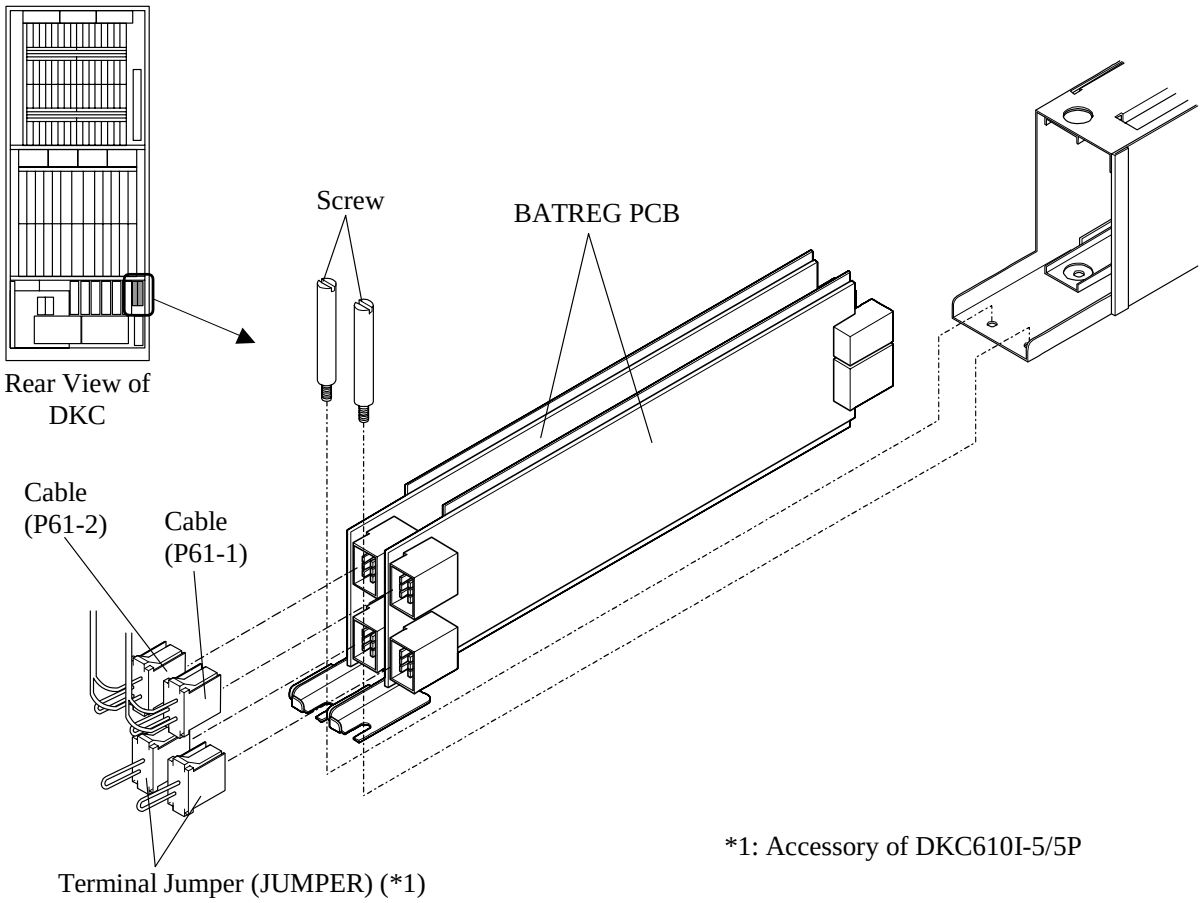


Fig. 4.10-8 Removal of BATREG PCBs

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Remove two repeat binders fixing the cables.
e. Remove conversion cable ① (P61-1 to J61-1/J802-1) from the cable for BATREG PCB (P61-1 or P802-1).
f. Remove conversion cable ② (P61-2 to J61-2/J802-2) from the cable for BATREG PCB (P61-2 or P802-2).

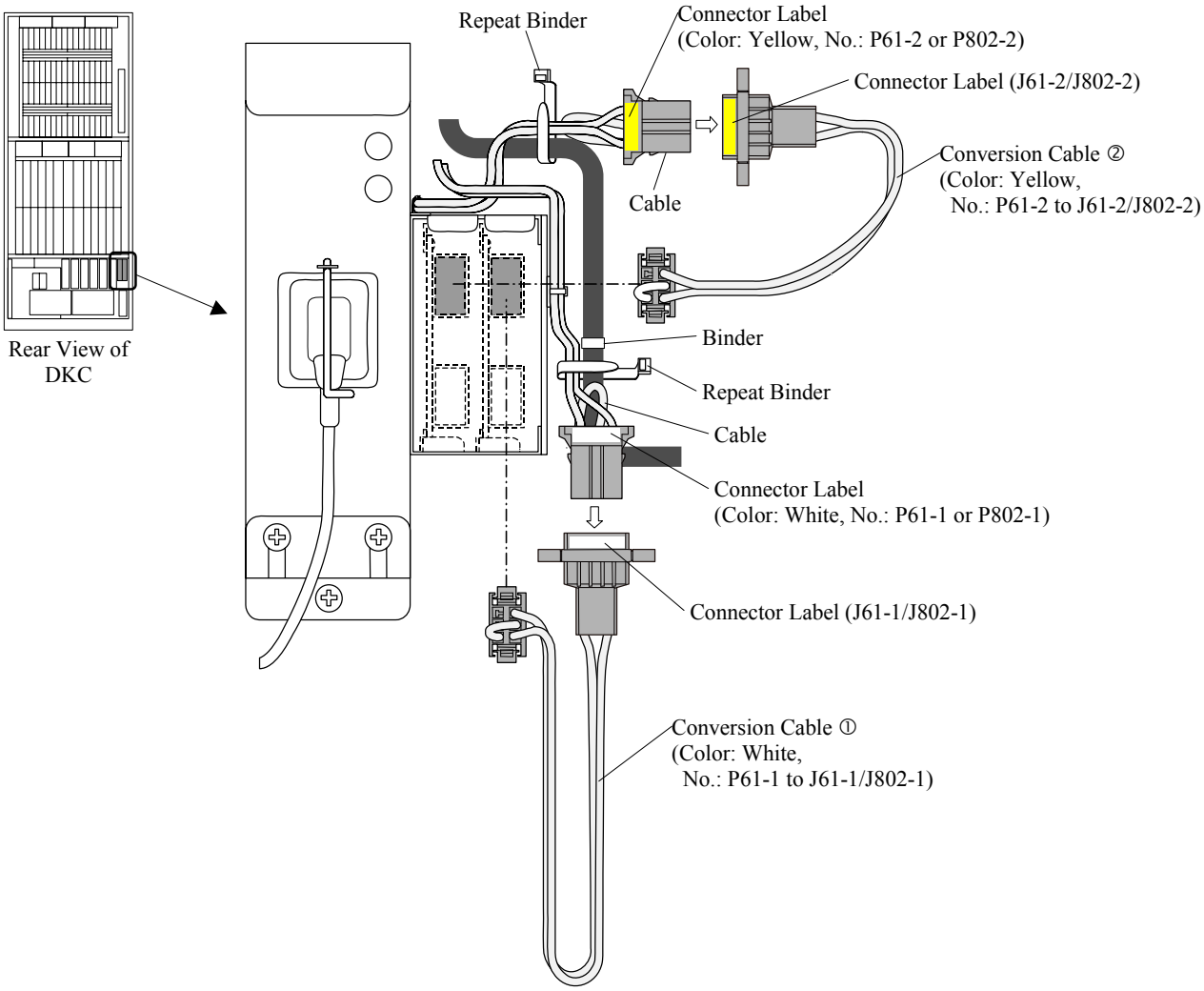


Fig. 4.10-8A Removal of Conversion Cables

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

g. Remove two repeat binders fixing the cables.
h. Remove conversion cable ③ (P802-1 to J61-1/J802-1) from the cable for FUSE PCB (P61-1 or P802-1).
i. Remove conversion cable ④ (P802-2 to J61-2/J802-2) from the cable for FUSE PCB (P61-2 or P802-2).

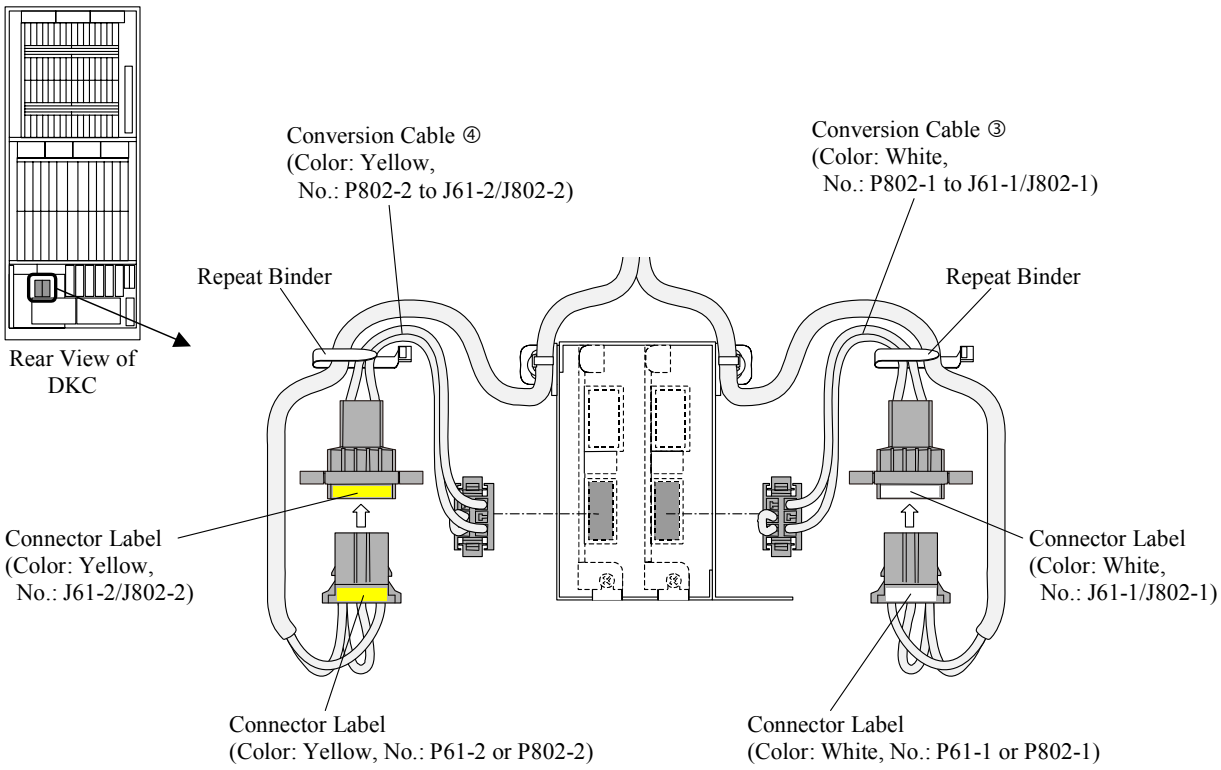


Fig. 4.10-8B Removal of Conversion Cables

j. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

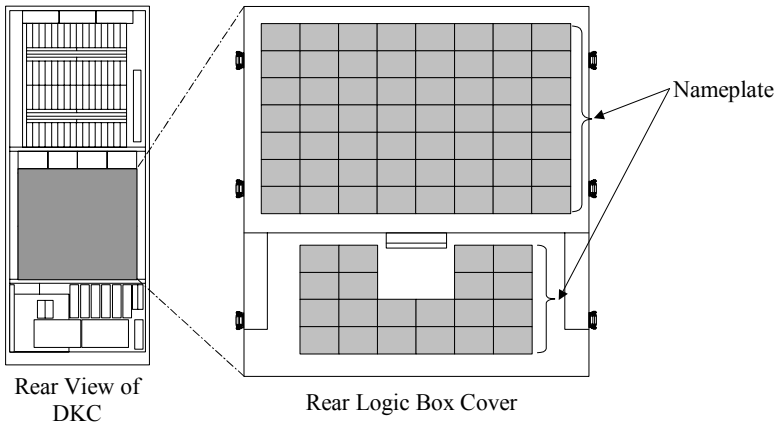


Fig. 4.10-9 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2008, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. De-Installation Procedure of Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (56V)

6-1 When you need to remove Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-DBEX) from the DKU-R1 frame, remove the FUSE PCB.
When you do not need to remove Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-DBEX) from the DKU-R1 frame, go to step 6-2.

a. Disconnect the cables (P802-1 and P802-2) and two terminal jumpers from the FUSE PCBs.
b. Loosen the two screws and remove the two FUSE PCBs from the rear side of DKU-R1.
c. Remove the insulating paper from the box.

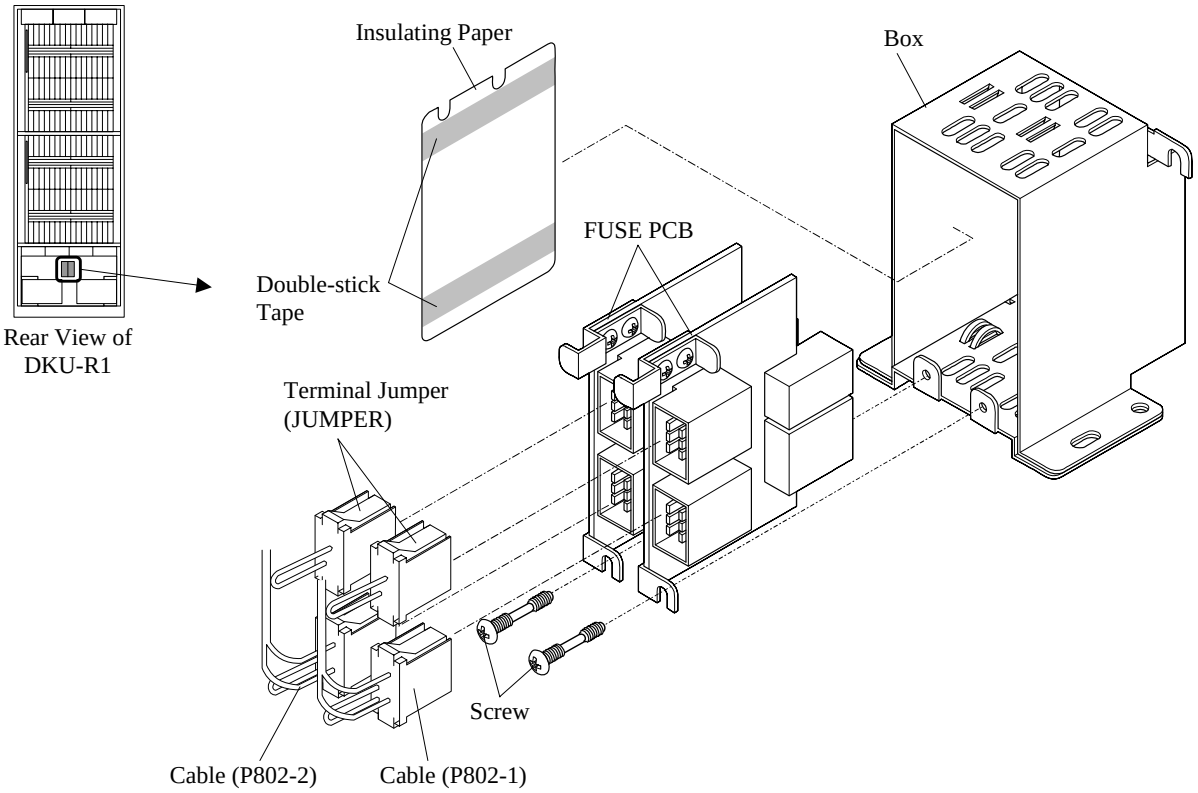


Fig. 4.10-10 Removal of FUSE PCBs

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Disconnect the cables (P801-1/P62-1 and P801-2/P62-2) from the FUSE PCBs on the rear side of DKC and connect the two terminal jumpers.

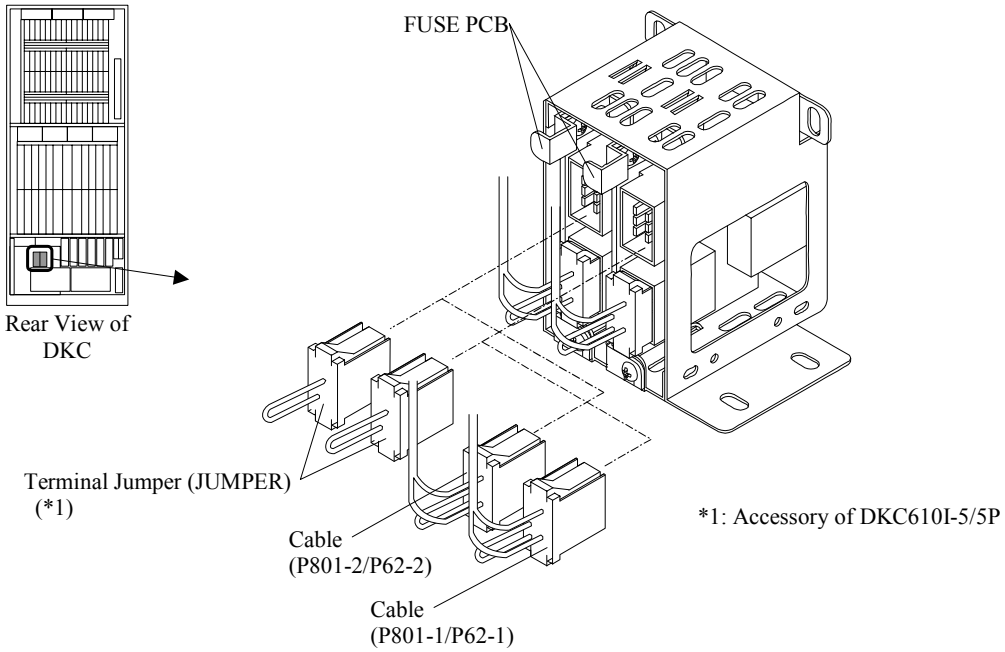


Fig. 4.10-11 Disconnection of Cables

e. Remove the three EMC covers, two FSW covers, and two metallic clamp covers from DKU-R1.
f. Loosen the two screws and remove the side plate.

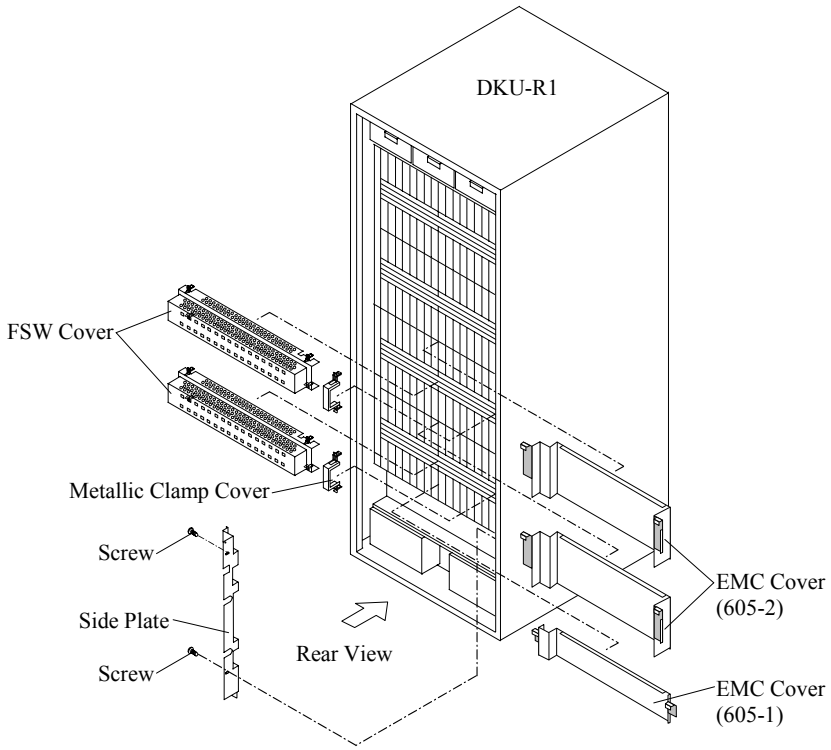


Fig. 4.10-11A Attachment of Covers

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

g. Open the locking clamp and remove the cable assemblies from DKC and DKU-R1 frames.
h. Attach the side plate and fasten the two screws. (Refer to Fig. 4.10-11A.)
i. Attach the two metallic clamp covers, two FSW covers, and three EMC covers to DKU-R1.

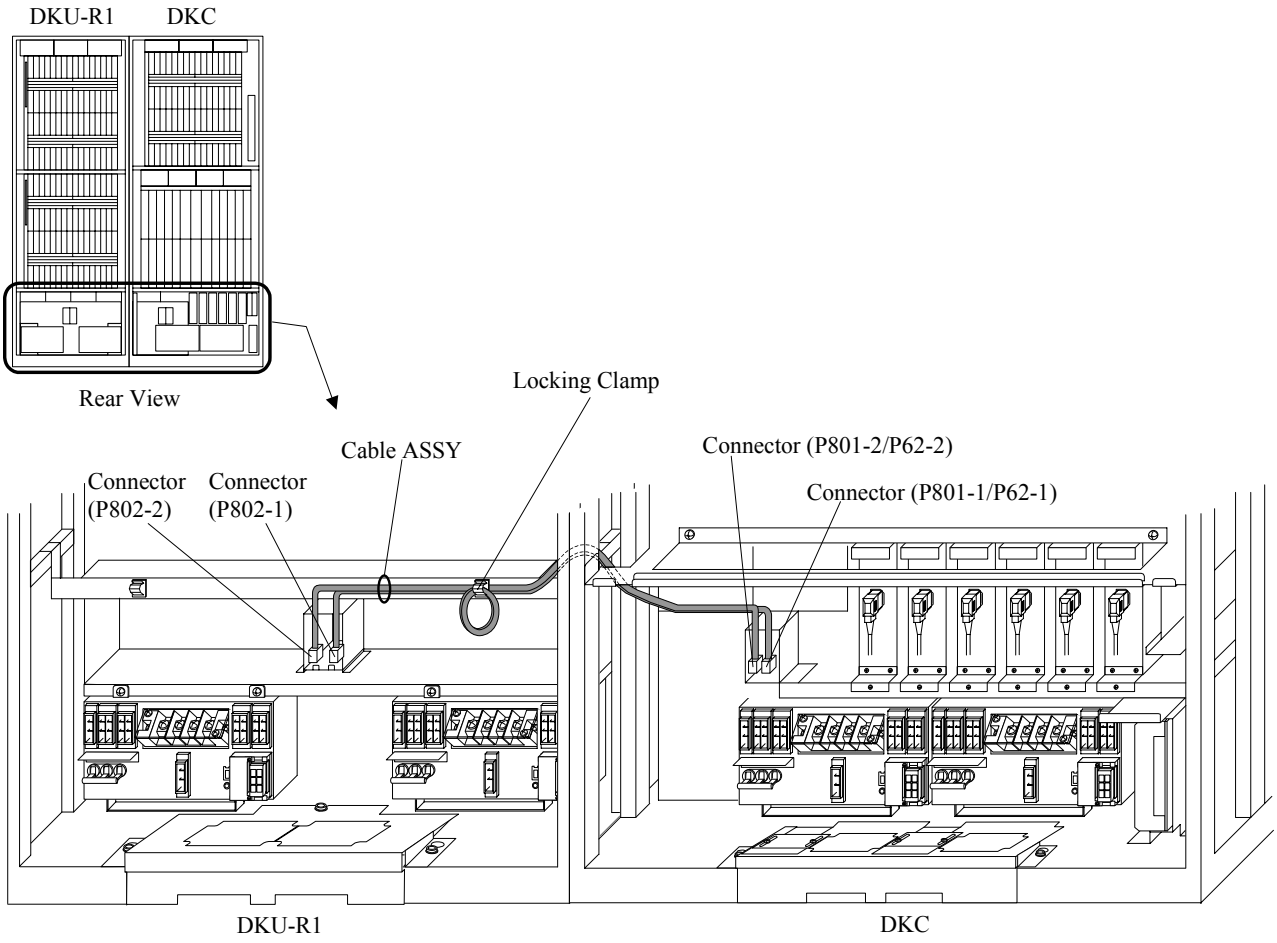


Fig. 4.10-12 Removal of Cable Assembly

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

j. Remove the screw from the plate and remove the nameplate tags to be installed.
k. Remove the nameplate from the nameplate tag.
l. Attach all the nameplate tags and fix them with the screw.

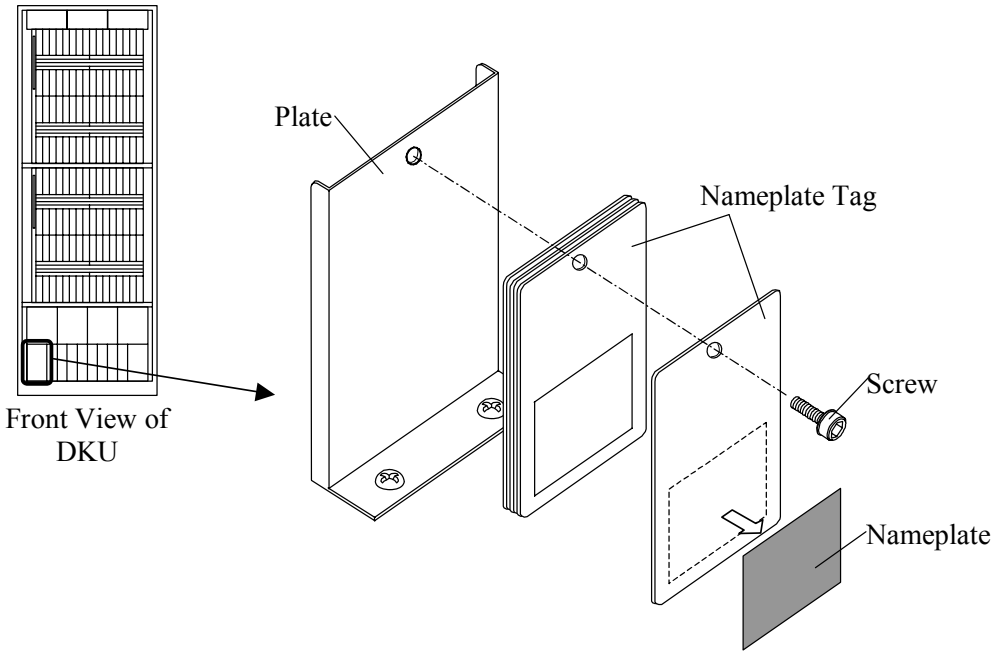


Fig. 4.10-13 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2008, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

6-2 When you need to remove Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-DBEX) from the DKC, remove the FUSE PCB.
When you do not need to remove Memory Back-up Expansion Kit (DKC-F610I-DBEX) from the DKC, go to step "7. SVP post procedure".

a. Disconnect the cables (P802-1 and P802-2) and two terminal jumpers from the FUSE PCBs.
b. Loosen the two screws and remove the two FUSE PCBs from the rear side of DKC.
c. Remove the insulating paper from the box.

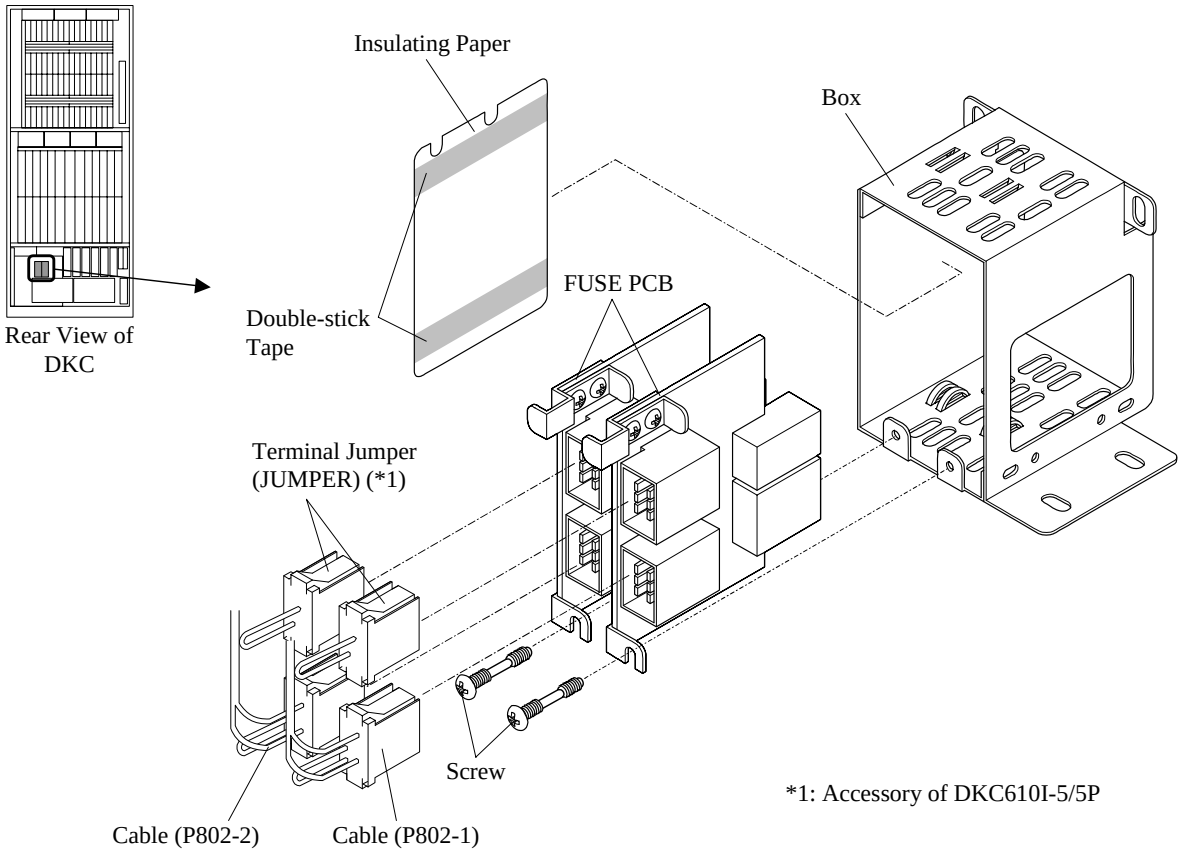


Fig. 4.10-14 Removal of FUSE PCBs

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

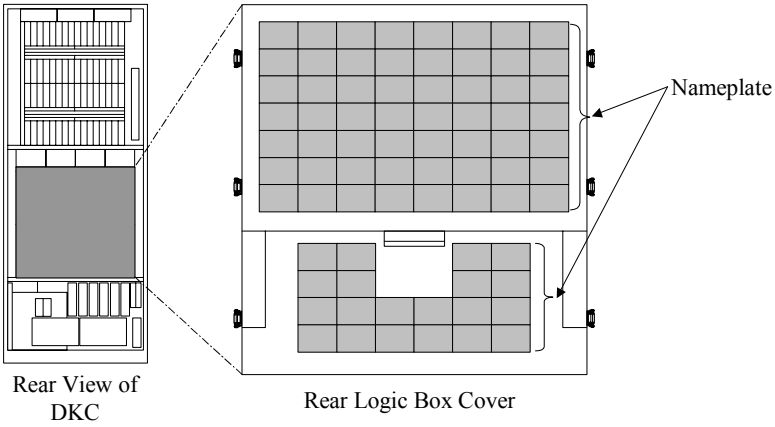


Fig. 4.10-15 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2008, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. SVP post procedure

(1)

After the hardware procedure for battery is completed, select (CL) [OK] in response to "Pull out the battery assembly, and then select OK.".



(2) <Battery option mode setting>

At this point refrain from pressing the [OK] button.

If you need battery operation mode setting, message "Set JP2 on DKCPANEL in line with the battery operation mode, then select [OK]." is displayed.



Note: The DKCPANEL JP2 jumper plugging and the SVP Power Lost Mode (INST04-10-40 (7)-1) checkbox must always be set to reflect the same battery operation mode setting otherwise these modes will not function properly.

(2)-1 Loosen the four screws and remove the DKCPANEL from the front door.

(2)-2 Attach the DKCPANEL to the frame and fasten the two screws.

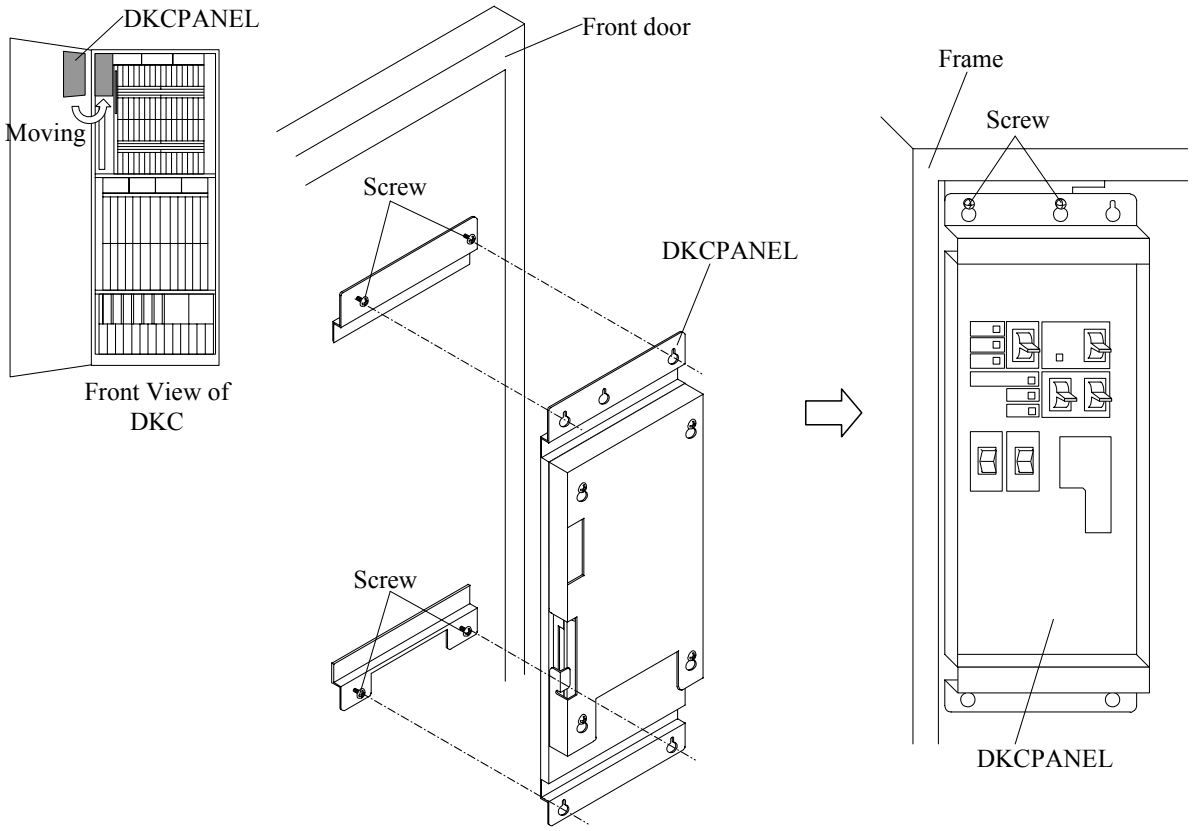


Fig. 4.10-16 Moving of DKCPANEL

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(2)-3 Set the jumper according to battery operation mode.
(2)-4 Loosen the two screws and remove the DKCPANEL from the frame.
(2)-5 Attach the DKCPANEL to the front door and fasten the four screws.

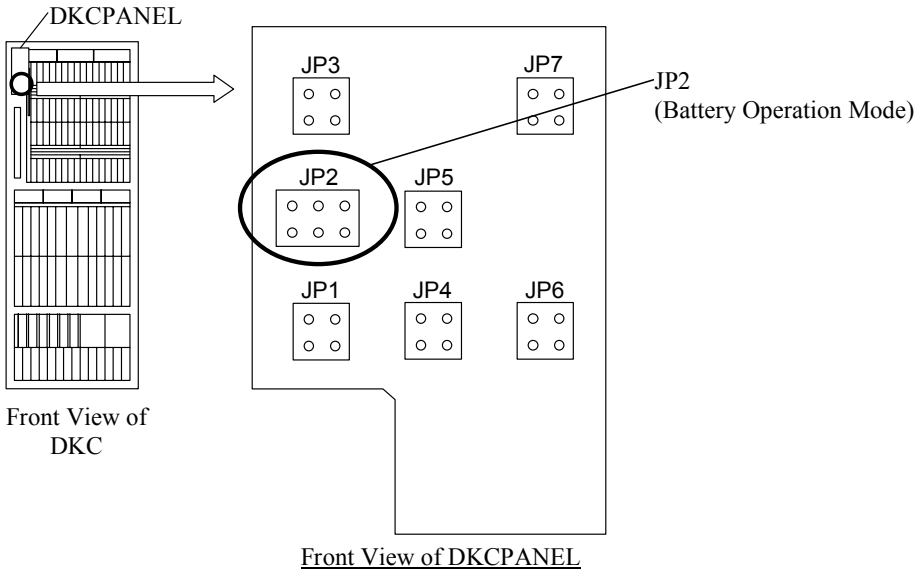
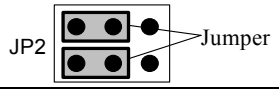
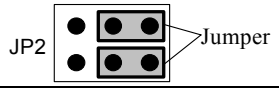


Fig. 4.10-17 Setting of Jumper Socket on DKCPANEL

Table 4.10-4 Setting of Jumper Socket on DKCPANEL

Function Name	Jumper No.	Settings	Jumper Setting
DKCPANEL	JP2	The battery operation mode at the time of a power failure is set to the memory backup mode.	
		The battery operation mode at the time of a power failure is set to the destage mode.	

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3) <Check the end of battery operation setting>
After set the battery operation mode, select (CL) [OK] in response to "Set JP2 on DKCPANEL in line with the battery operation mode, then select [OK].".



---

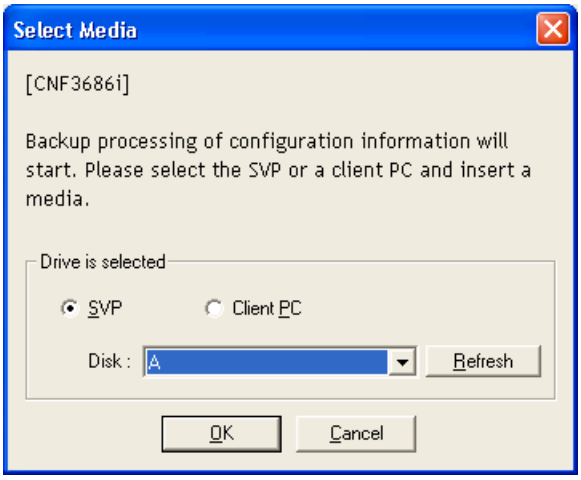
(4) <Check the end of de-installation procedure>
"Renewal process has completed. Please check subsystem status." shown in the right figure displayed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.



---

(5)
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed. Insert the Config media into selected drive, and select (CL) [OK].

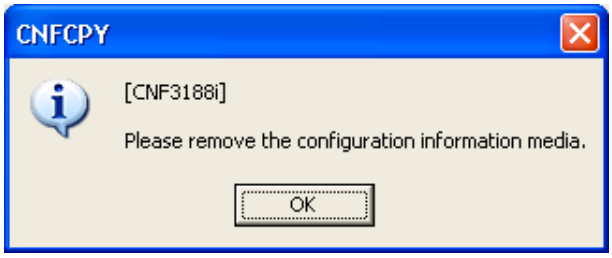
Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

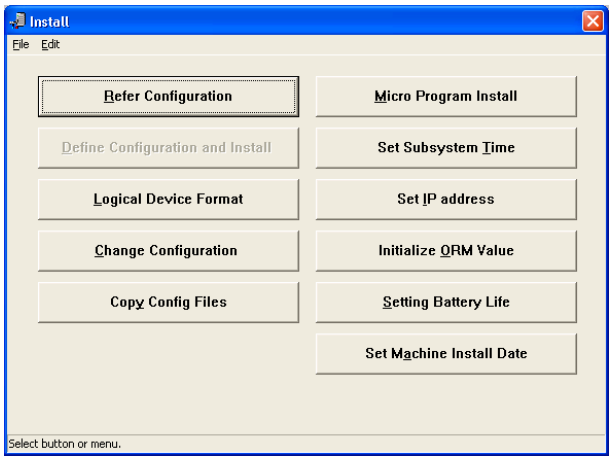
(6)

When this procedure is completed, the message “Please remove the configuration information media.” is displayed.
Remove the configuration information media, Select (CL) [OK].



(7)

After the procedure is completed, return to [Install].
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(8) <Mode Change>
Change the mode to View Mode.

Return to the working table and do the rest of the work. (INST02-80)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.11 De-Installation of DKC or DKU Door Kit

4.11.1 De-Installation of DKC Door Kit (DKC-F610I-DH/DS)

Table 4.11.1-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F610I-DH	Front Door	3279135-A	1	
		Rear Door	3279136-A	1	
		Side Cover	3275433-B	2	
		Bind Screw (NI)	SB536N	12	Binding screw
		LL Washer (NI)	5513553-532	12	Plain washer
		Binder	5409039-1	2	
2	DKC-F610I-DS	Front Door	3279135-C	1	
		Rear Door	3279136-C	1	
		Side Cover	3275433-D	2	
		Bind Screw (NI)	SB536N	12	Binding screw
		LL Washer (NI)	5513553-532	12	Plain washer
		Binder	5409039-1	2	

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Move the DKCPANEL.
   a. Loosen the four screws and remove the DKCPANEL from the front door.

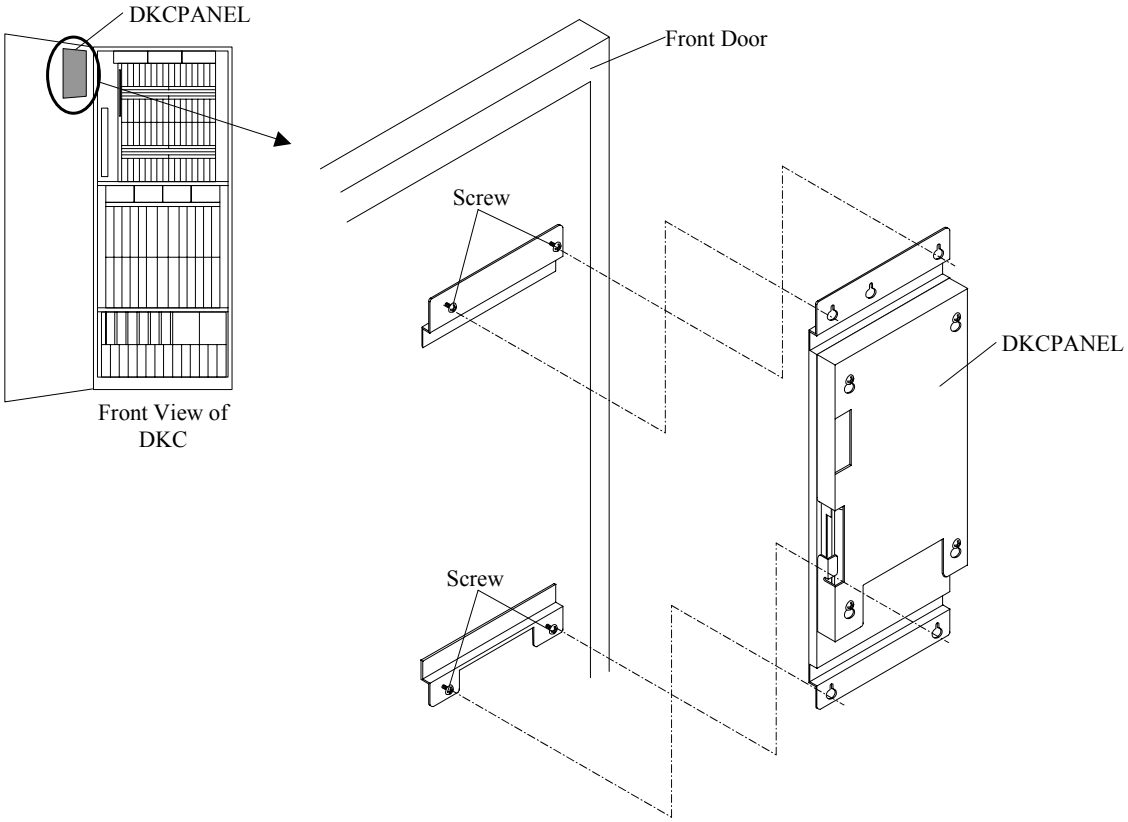


Fig. 4.11.1-1 Removal of DKCPANEL

   b. Attach the DKCPANEL to the DKC frame and fasten the two screws.

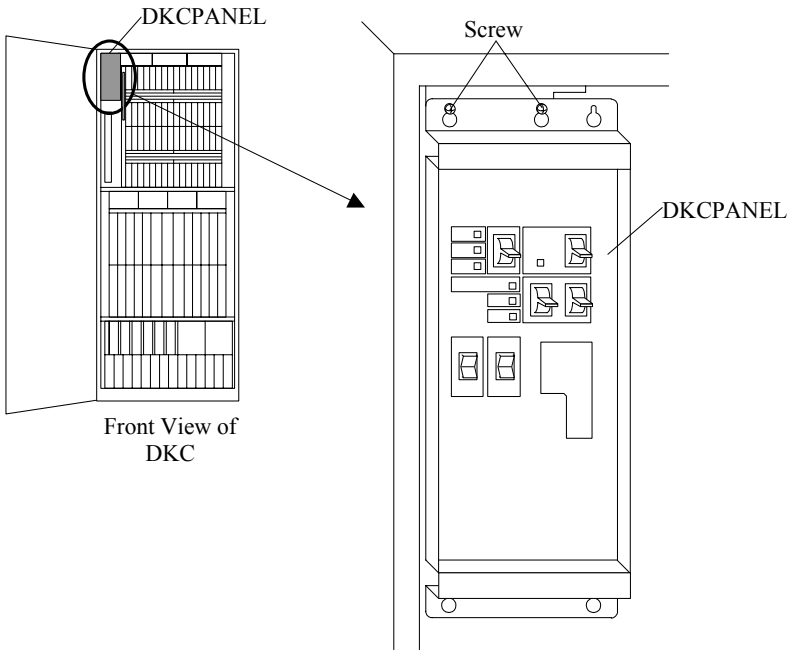


Fig. 4.11.1-2 Attachment of DKCPANEL

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Move the EPOSW.
   a. Loosen the two screws and remove the EPOSW from the rear door.

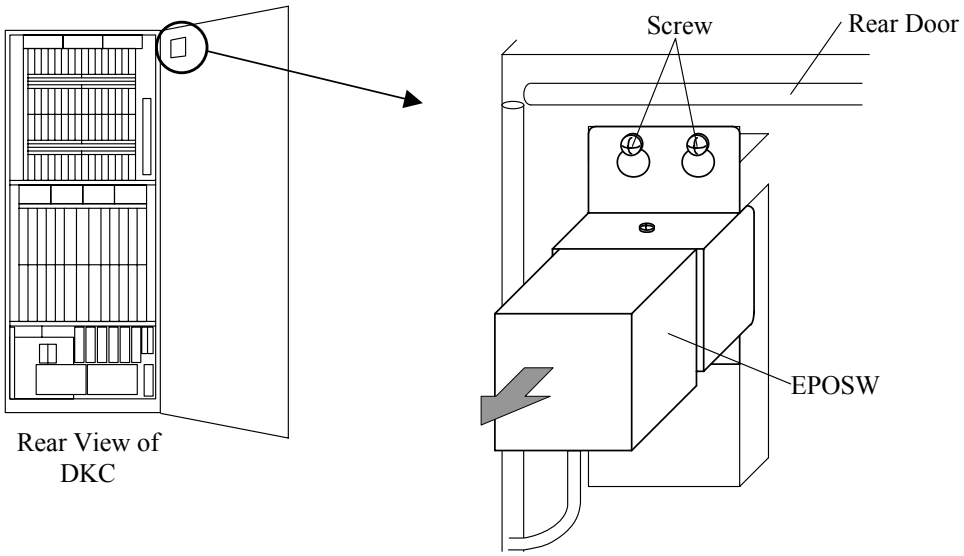


Fig. 4.11.1-3 Removal of EPOSW

   b. Attach the EPOSW to the DKC frame and fasten the two screws.

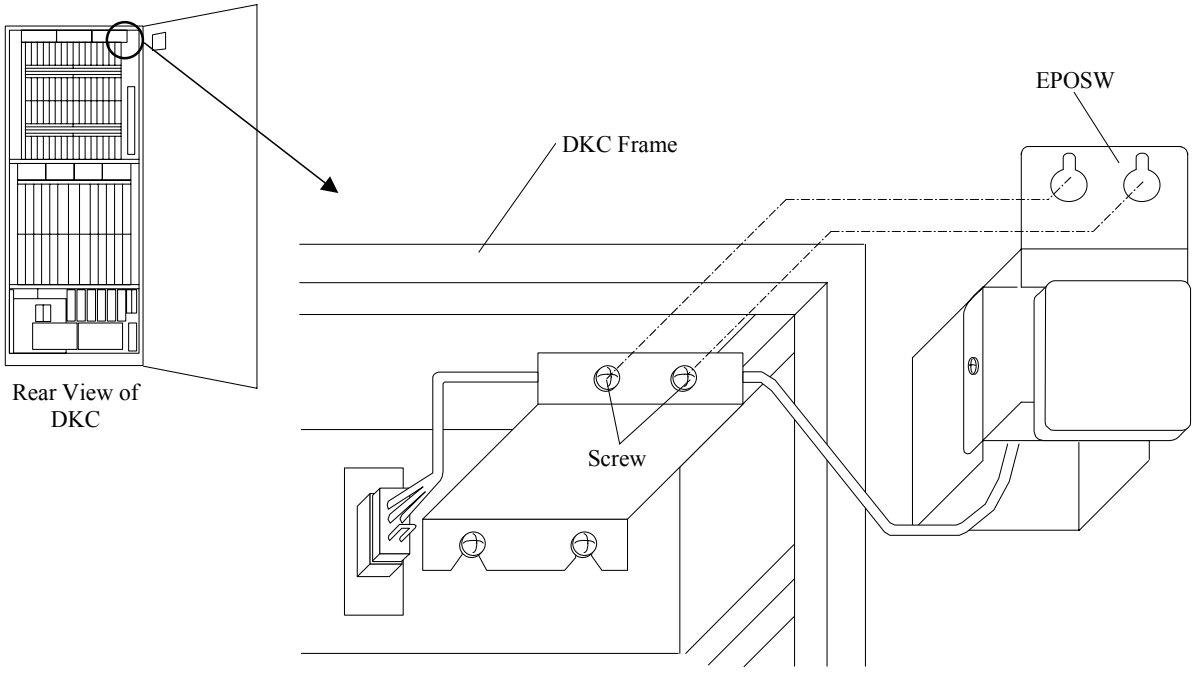


Fig. 4.11.1-4 Attachment of EPOSW

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Disconnect the LAN cable.
   a. Disconnect the LAN cable from the LAN connector.

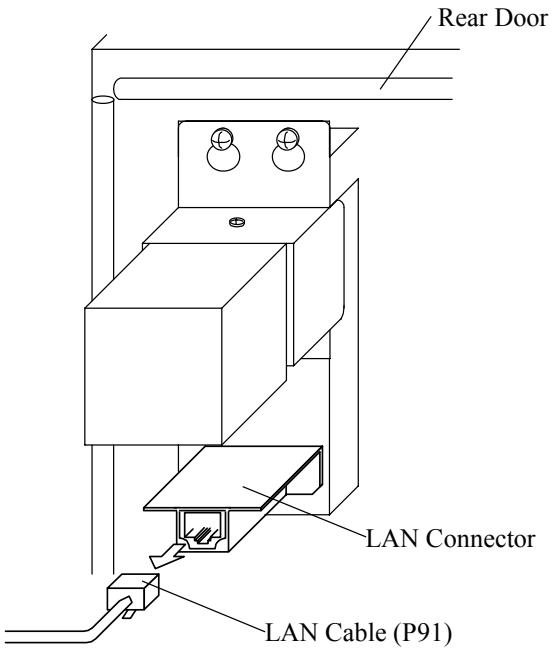


Fig. 4.11.1-5 Disconnection of LAN Cable

In case of LAN cable to be wired on the upper side of frame

   b. Put the LAN cable in the DKC frame.

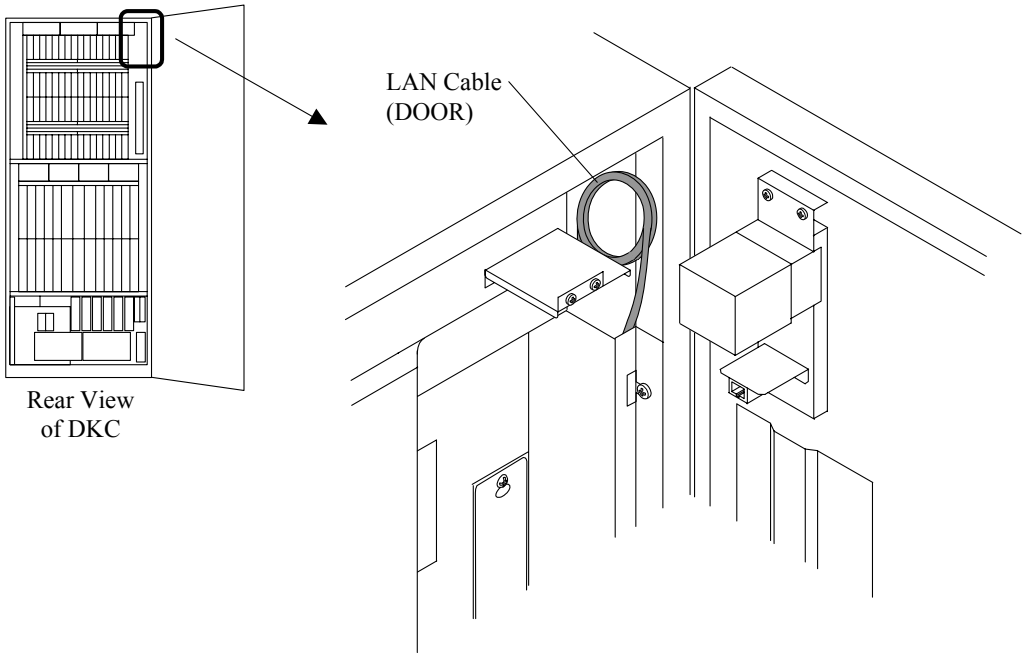


Fig. 4.11.1-5A Attachment of LAN Cable

   c. Go to step 4.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

In case of LAN cable to be wired on lower side of SVP-OPTION

b. Open the four locking clamps attached on the rear door, and remove the LAN cable.

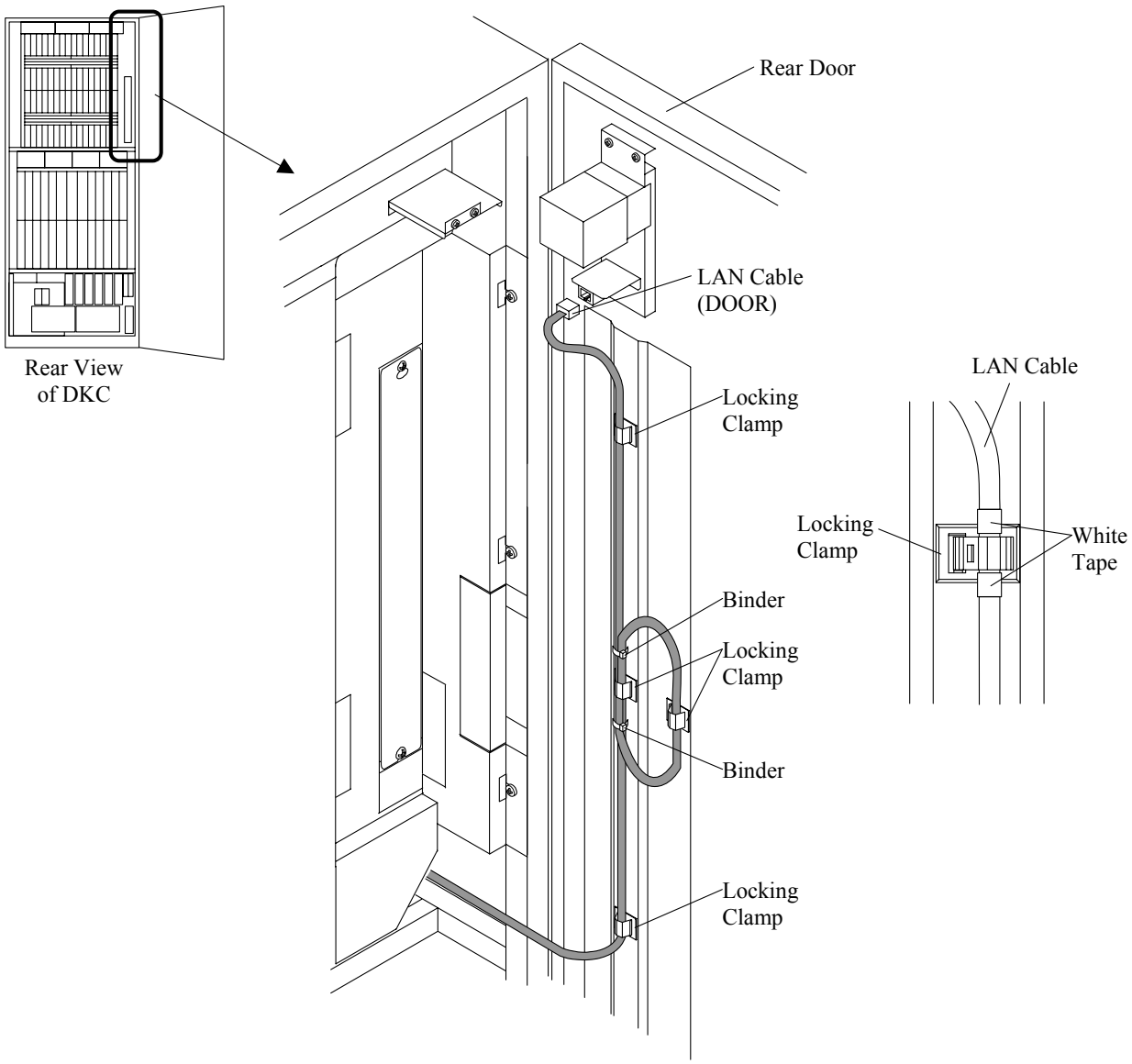


Fig. 4.11.1-5B Removal of LAN Cable

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Fix the LAN cable with the existing repeat binder.

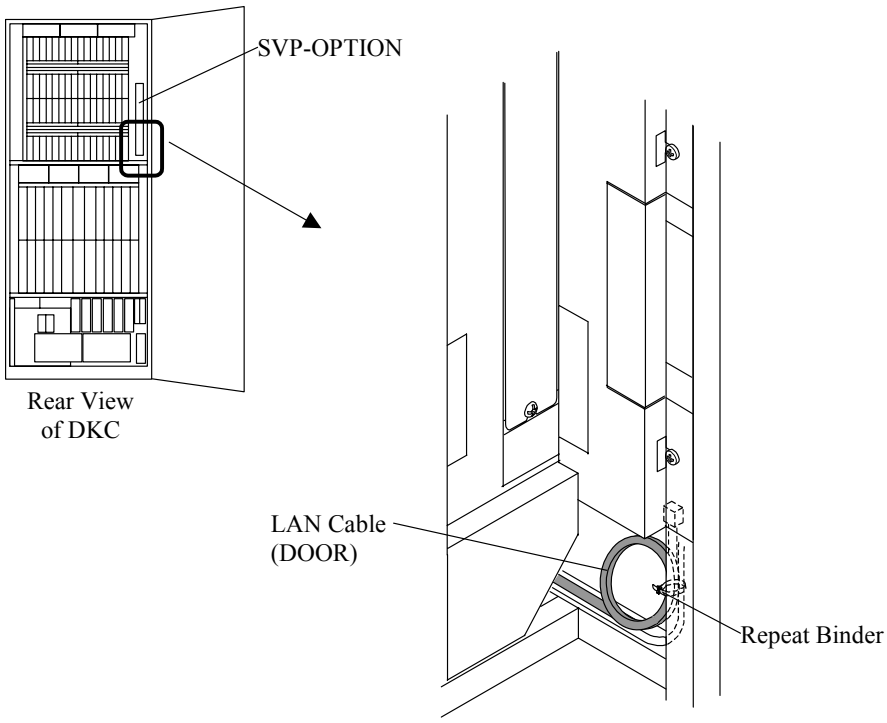


Fig. 4.11.1-5C Fixation of LAN Cable

4. Remove the front and rear doors from the DKC.
   a. Remove the wire rope from the screw.

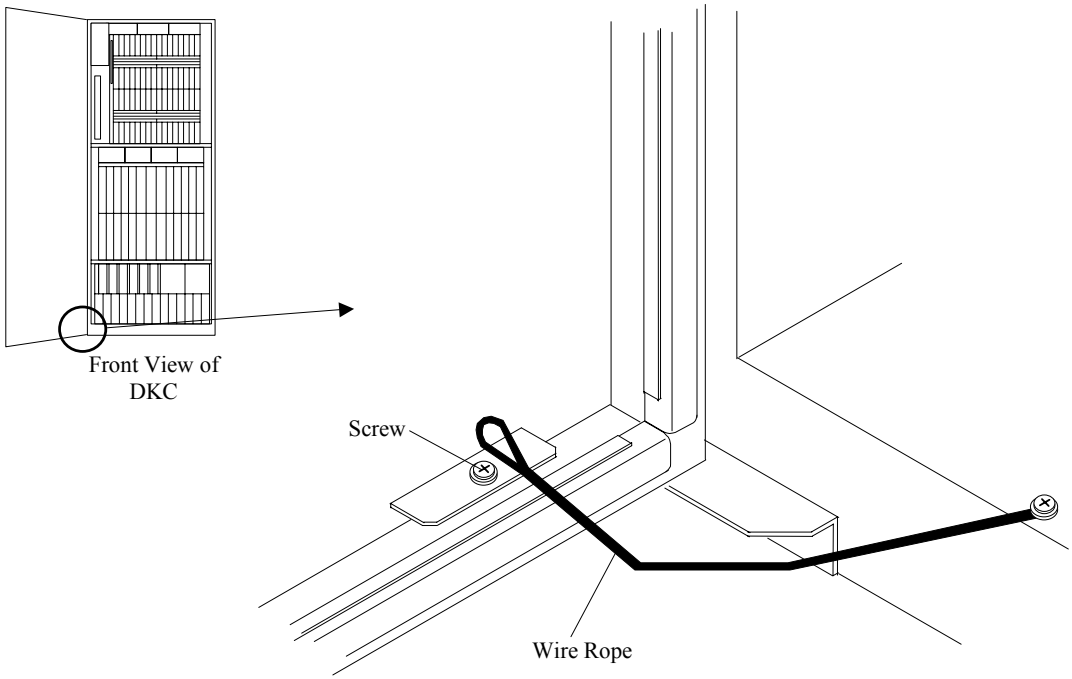


Fig. 4.11.1-6 Removal of Wire Rope

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

b. Remove the frame ground cable, screw and washer.

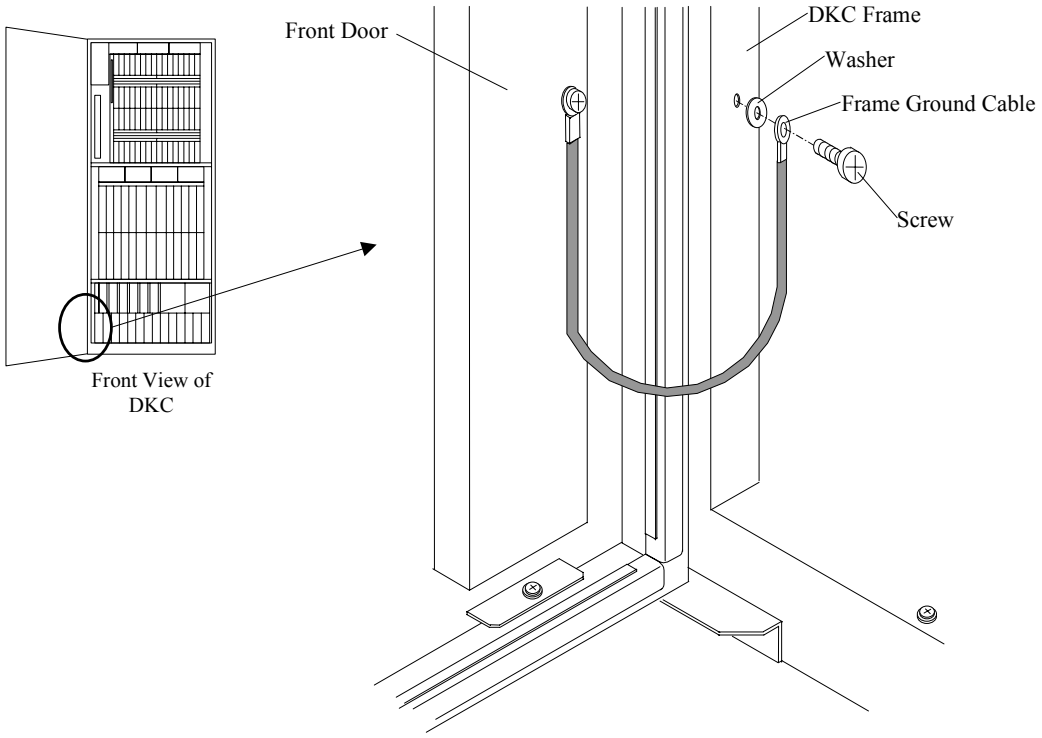


Fig. 4.11.1-7 Removal of Frame Ground Cable

c. Loosen the screws and turn the hinge.

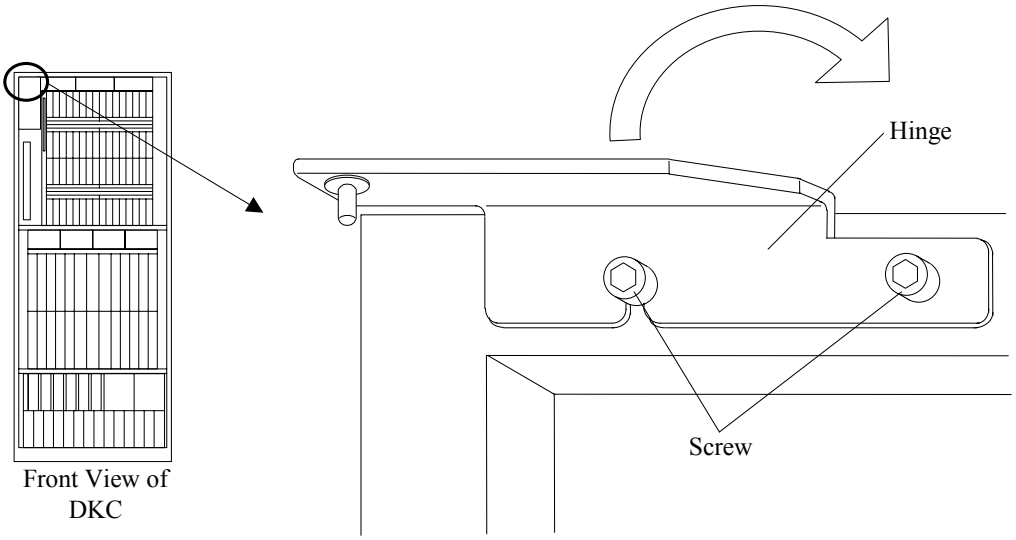


Fig. 4.11.1-8 Turn of Hinge

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

d. Remove the front door from the lower hinge.
e. Return the hinge to original position in the reverse order of step c.

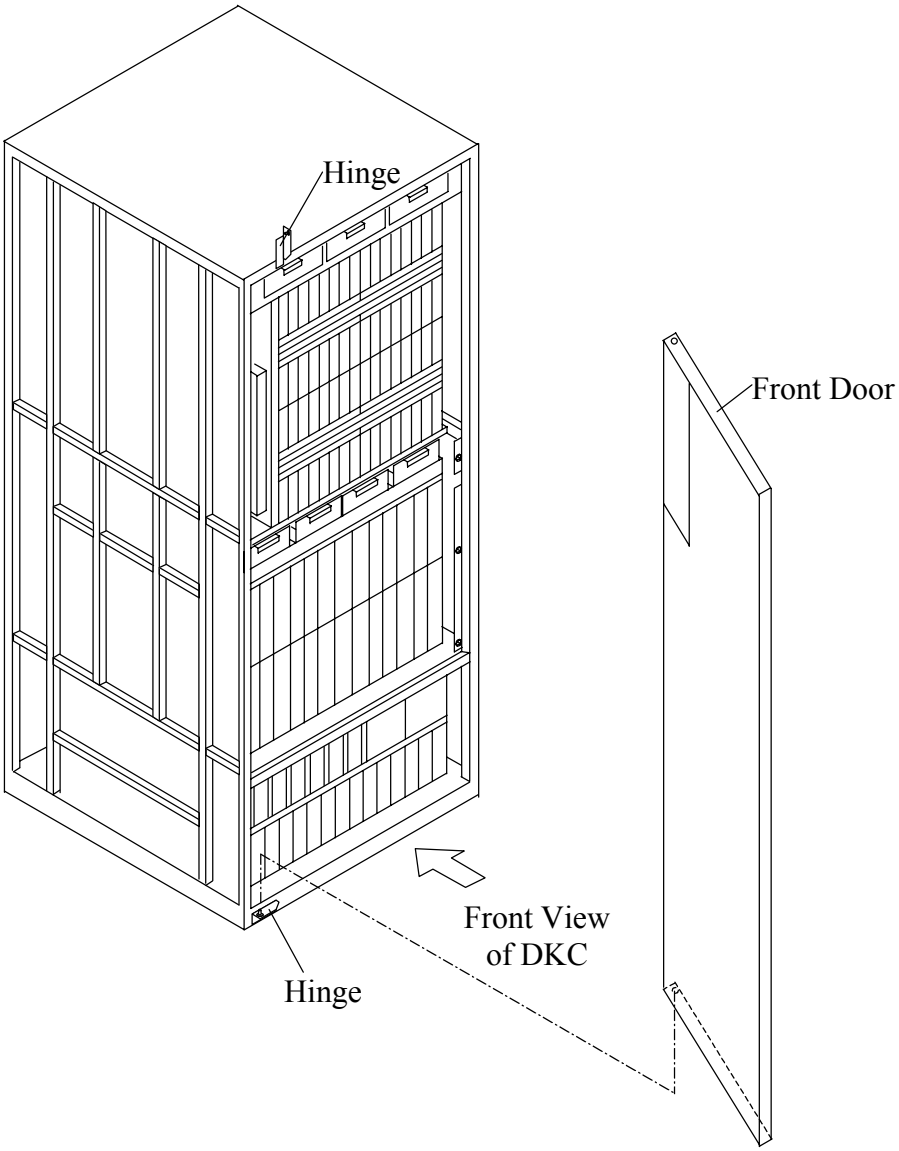


Fig. 4.11.1-9 Removal of Front Door

f. Repeat the steps a to e for rear door.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Remove the side covers.
   a. Remove the binding screws and washers.
   b. Remove the side cover from the DKC.

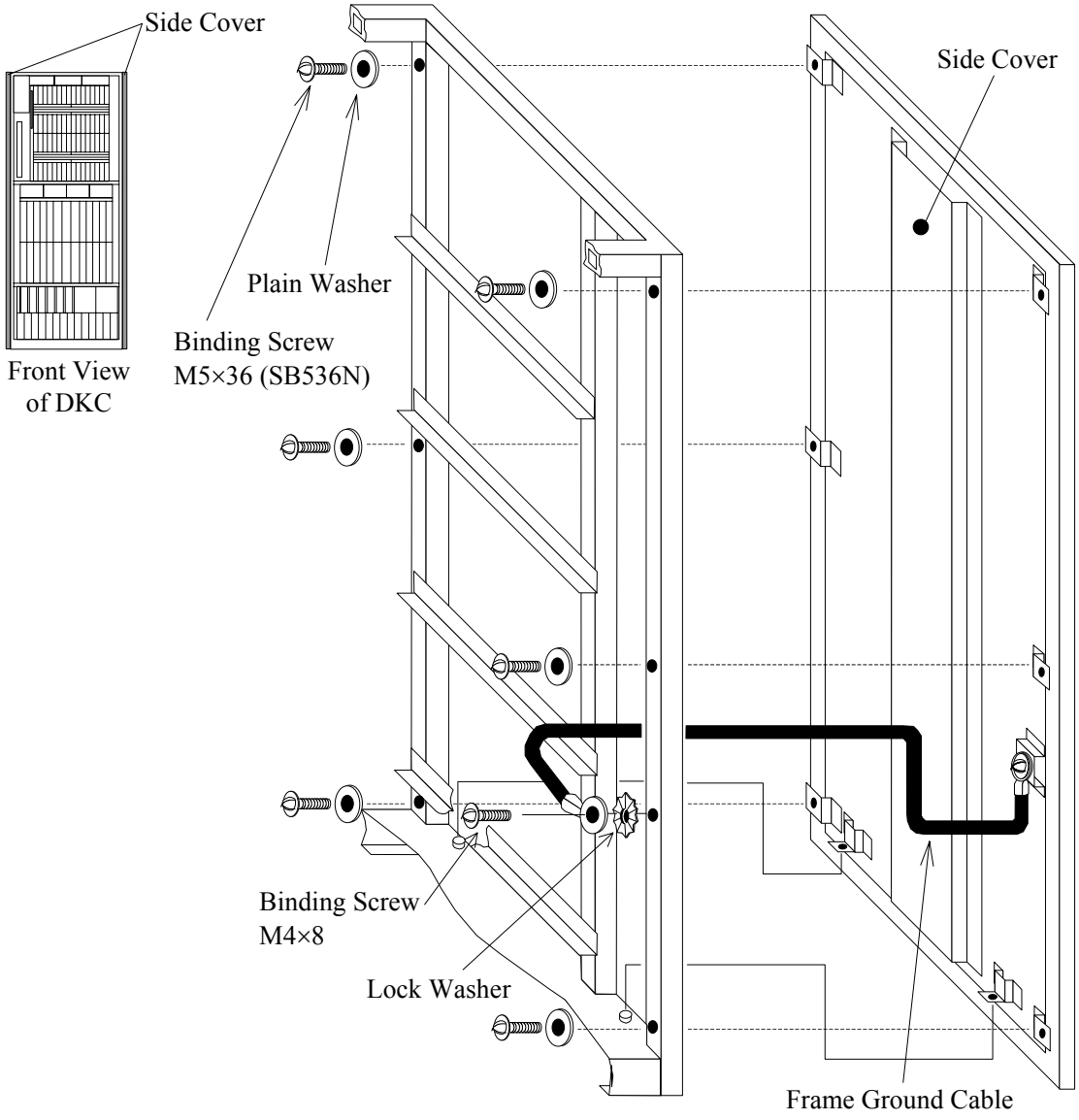


Fig. 4.11.1-10 Removal of Side Cover

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.11.2 De-Installation Procedure of DKU Door Kit (DKC-F605I-DH/DS)

Table 4.11.2-1 Parts List

No.	Model Number	Part Name	Part No.	Quantity	Remarks
1	DKC-F605I-DH	Front Door	3276664-A	1	
		Rear Door	3276665-A	1	
		Installation Manual	5535213	1	
2	DKC-F605I-DS	Front Door	3276664-C	1	
		Rear Door	3276665-C	1	
		Installation Manual	5535213	1	

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

1. Remove the front and rear doors from the DKU.
   a. Remove the wire rope from the screw.

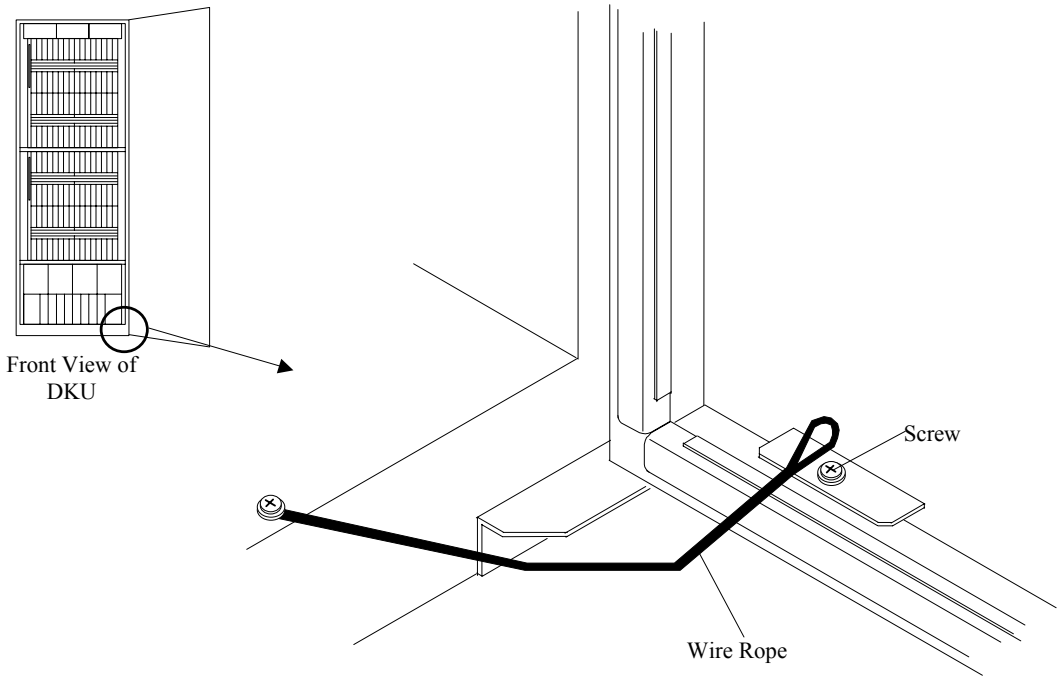


Fig. 4.11.2-1 Removal of Wire Rope

   b. Remove the frame ground cable, screw and washer.

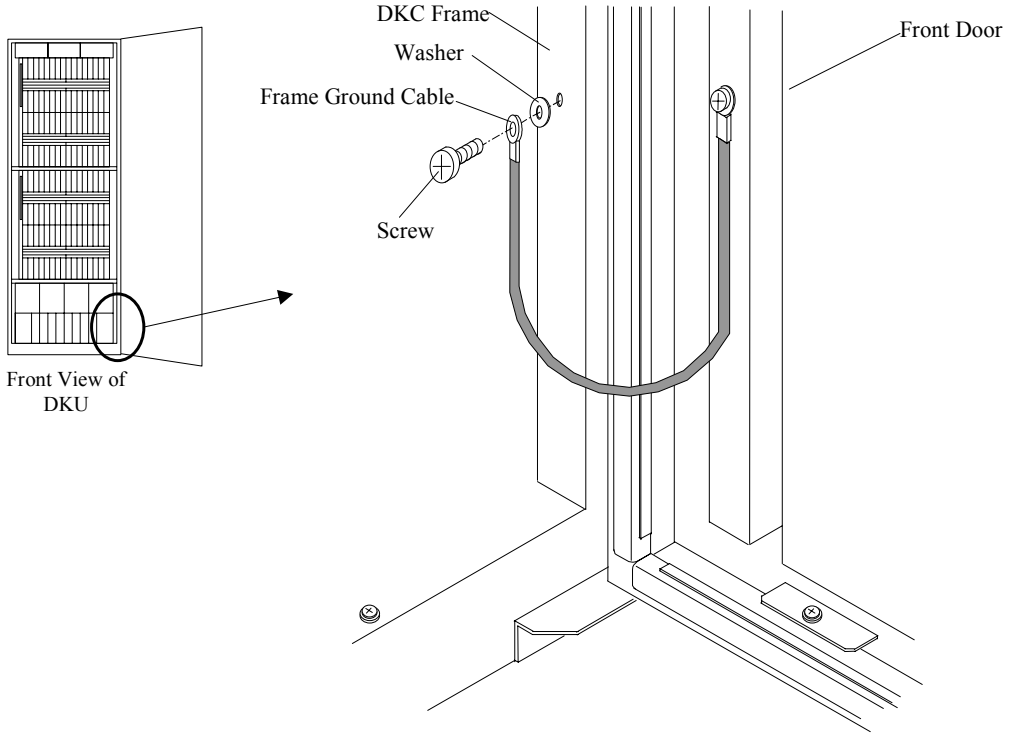


Fig. 4.11.2-2 Removal of Frame Ground Cable

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

c. Loosen the screws and turn the hinge.

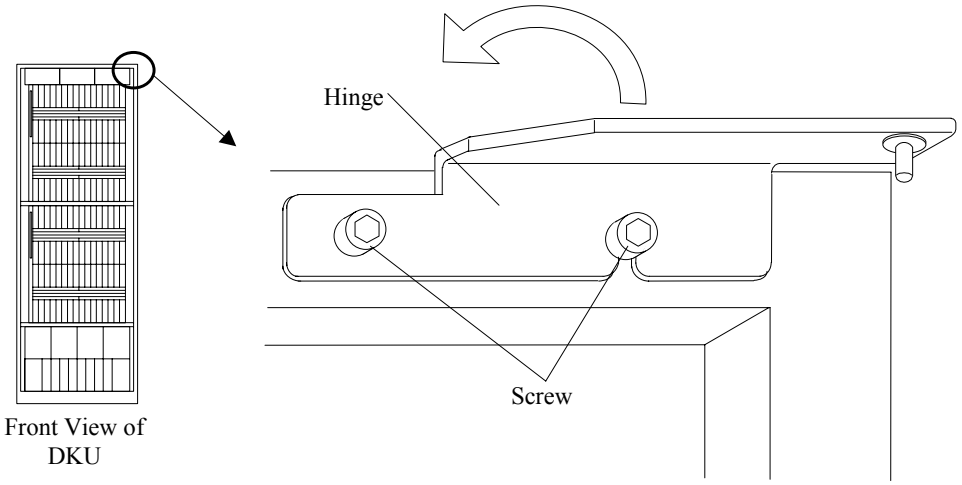


Fig. 4.11.2-3 Turn of Hinge

d. Remove the front door from the lower hinge.
e. Return the hinge to original position in the reverse order of step c.

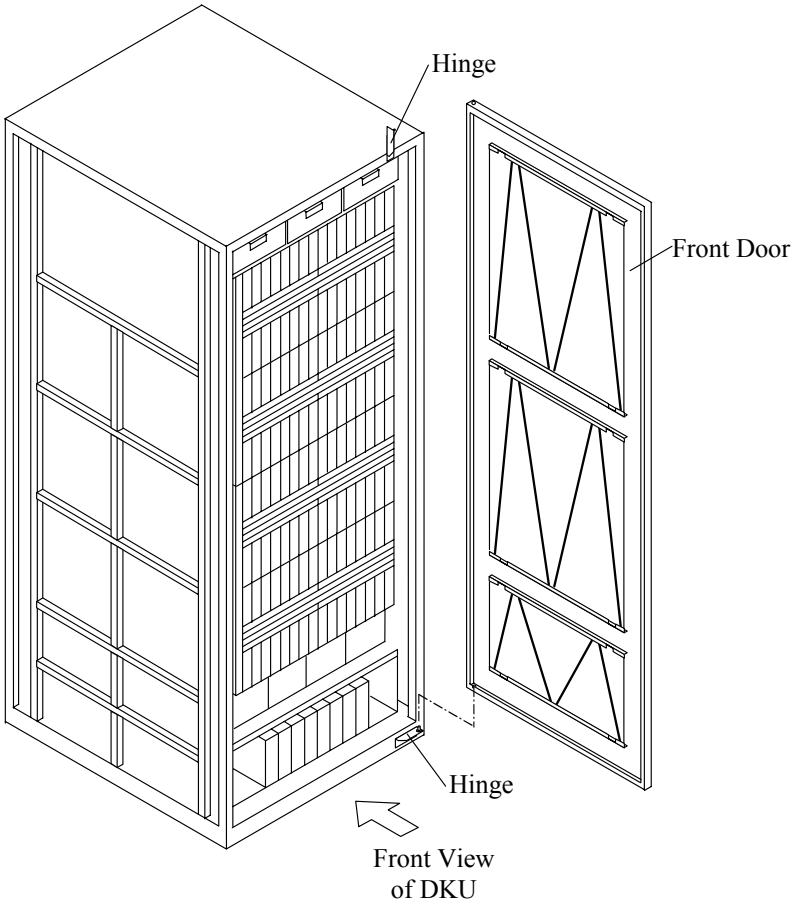


Fig. 4.11.2-4 Removal of Front Door

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

f. Repeat the steps a to e for rear door.

2. Return to the working table and do the rest of the work.
   Non-Disruptive De-Installation: INST02-80

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.12 Uninstallation of the IPv6 Upgrade Kit for the SVP (DKC-F610I-IPV6)

Describes the procedure to return the SVP that applied the IPv6 Upgrade Kit (DKC-F610I-IPV6) to the original status (XP OS).

⚠ CAUTION

This work takes about 120 minutes (240 minutes with the High Reliability Kit). During the work, the Web Console cannot be used for some time because of a rebooting of the SVP PC and verification.
Inform the customer of the following before starting the addition.

① During this installation, customer can not use Web Console/Storage Navigator via a customer PC.

② When SNMP is being used:
- 'cold start' trap is reported several times.
- The obstacle trap which occurred during work may not be notified.
- SNMP command may not answer normally.

③ There is the case that SIM (BFE3F2) of SVP duplication setting defect, SIM (BF86A3) of JP remains and SIM (7FF2XX) of Standby SVP fail are created during this work. Complete these SIM after completing the setting.

1. Operation of the basic part SVP

1-1 Connection of the Console PC

(1)

Connect the Console PC to the basic part SVP using the connection utility.

[Connection destination]
Basic part SVP of the device concerned xxx.xxx.xxx.15

Note: If you uninstall the IPv6 upgrade kit in the SVP, the IP addresses are all set to the initial value (internal LAN: 126.255.255.15, external LAN: 192.168.0.1).
Therefore, when executing the uninstallation for the SVP on different DKC at the same time, do not perform LAN connection of the SVPs until completing the uninstallation (completing the setting change of the IP address) for avoiding collision of the IP address. (When the LAN connection is already performed for the SVPs, remove the LAN cable of the part concerned until completing the work.)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

1-2 Config Back up

(1) <Mode change>
Change the mode to [Modify].

---

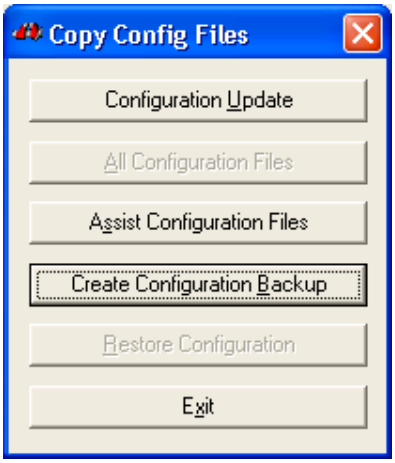
(2)

Select (CL) [Install] in the 'SVP' window and select (CL) [Copy Config Files] in the 'Install'.

---

(3)

Select (CL) [Create Configuration Backup] in the 'Copy Config Files'.

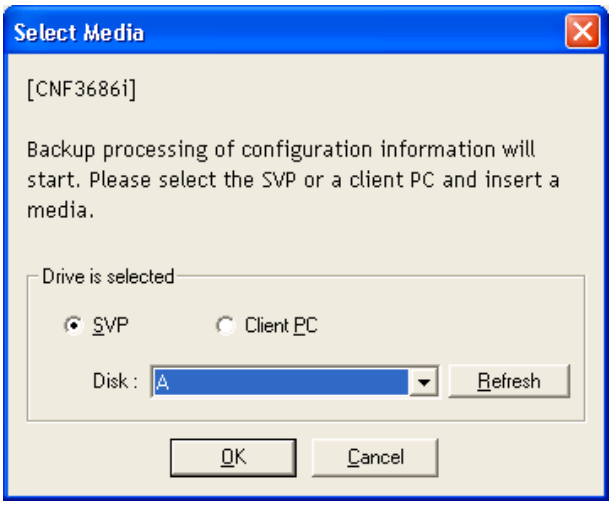


---

(4)

Execute an operation for backing up the configuration information.
Prepare the removable media for backup and insert the media.
Select (CL) the drive and the PC in which the media was inserted. Select (CL) the [OK] button.
Select (CL) the [Refresh] button, Disk is updated to the latest information.

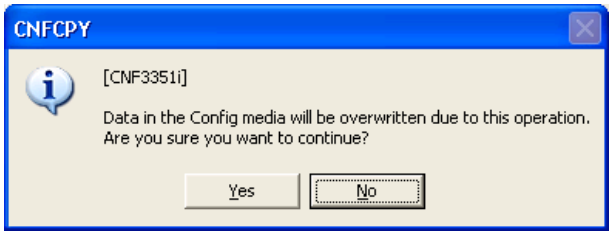
Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



---

(5)

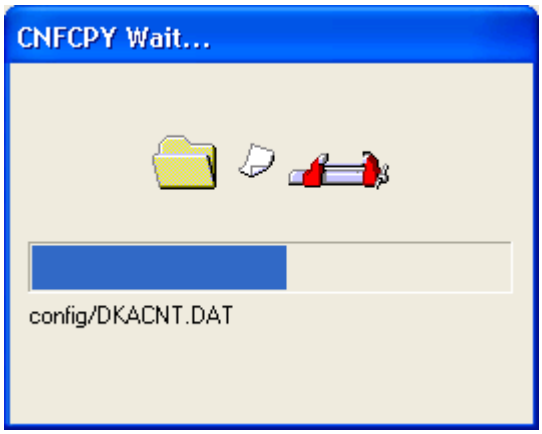
When you want to continue the process, select the [Yes] button. When the backup to the Config media is not necessary, select (CL) the [No] button.



Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

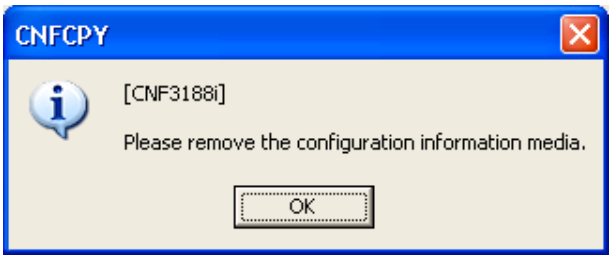
(6)

Backup the configuration information to the Config media for backup. While this operation is being done, the 'CNFCPY Wait...' window is displayed.



(7)

After the Config media is pulled out, select (CL) the [OK] button in response to the message "Please remove the configuration information media.".



(8)

Select (CL) the [Exit] of the 'Copy Config Files' to finish this operation.

When using the service parts in which the IPv6 upgrade kit for the SVP is already installed, the work in this Chapter is completed. Replace the SVP referring to the replacement section. Other than the above, go to the next step

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

1-3 Copy of the image file for the old OS (XP)

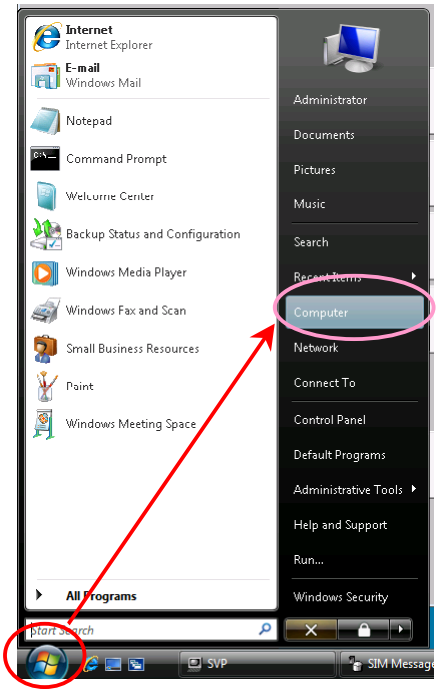
Copy the image file for the old OS to the SVP from the installation media (DVD-R) using the Console PC.

(1)

Insert the installation media in the Console PC.

(2)

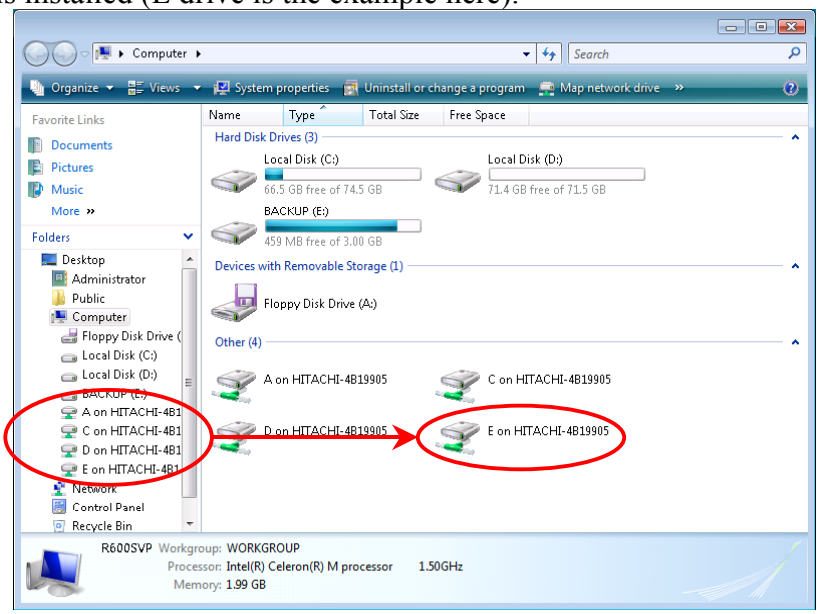
Select (CL) [Start]-[Computer].



Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3)

Check that the drive of the Consol PC can be seen from the SVP, and then select (CL) the drive in which the installation media is installed (E drive is the example here).

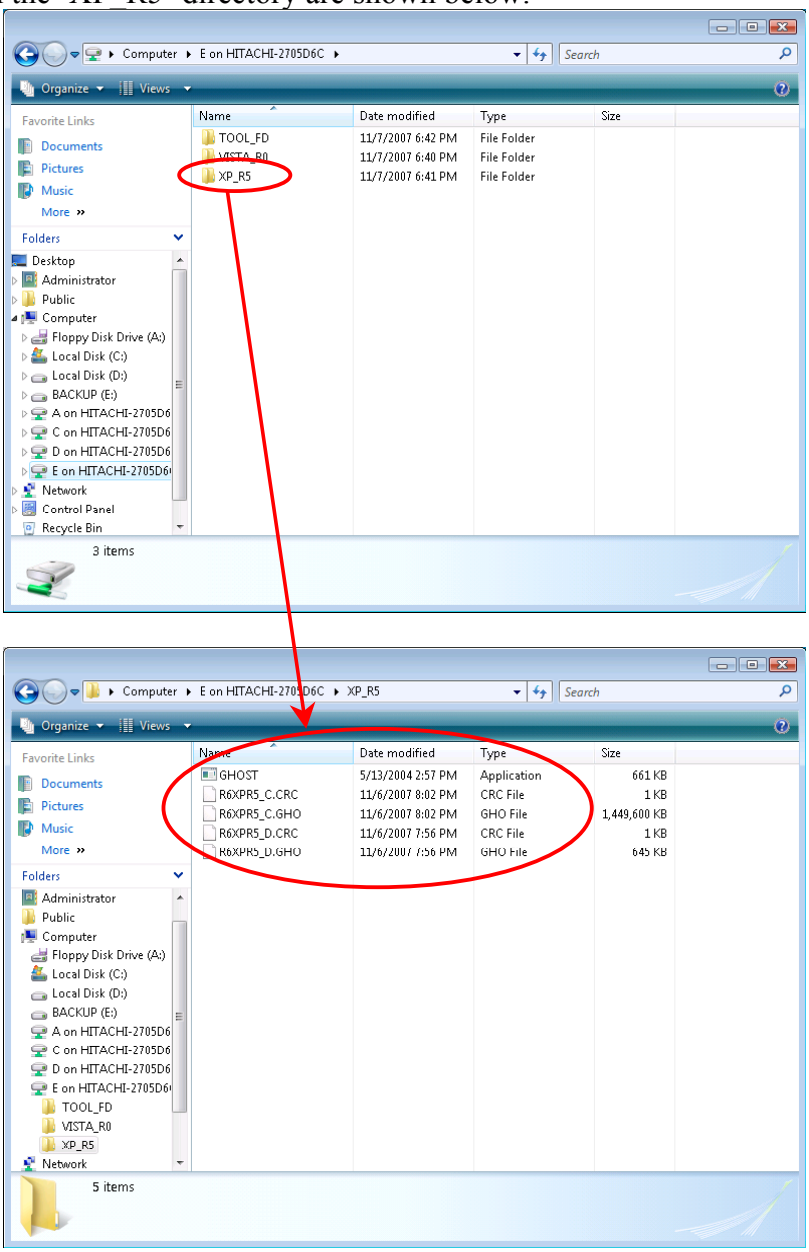


Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4)

Three directories exist in the installation media and the old OS is stored in 'XP_R5' among them.
Select (CL) the 'XP_R5' directory and check that five files exist in it.
The five files that should exist in the 'XP_R5' directory are shown below.

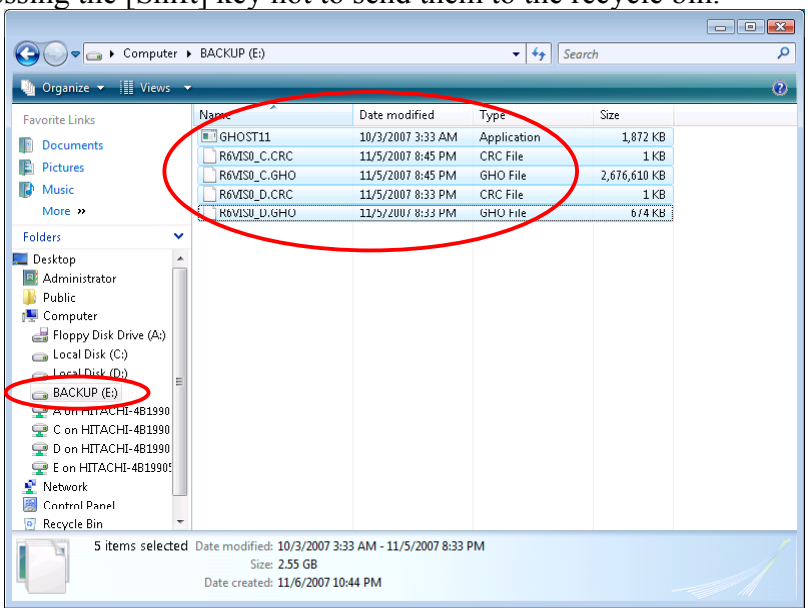
- GHOST.EXE
- R6XPR5_C.GHO
- R6XPR5_C.CRC
- R6XPR5_D.GHO
- R6XPR5_D.CRC



Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

The backup images (five files) of the new OS (Vista) are stored in the E drive in the SVP. Delete all of them.
When deleting the files, keep pressing the [Shift] key not to send them to the recycle bin.



(6)

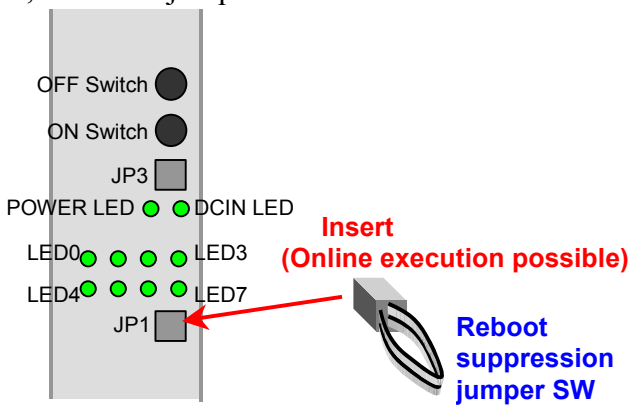
When completing the deletion of the files in the E drive, copy the five files in the installation media that you have checked in (4) to the E drive. (The copy work takes about 10 minutes.)

Note: Be careful that if you select a wrong file to copy, the installation of the old OS cannot be executed correctly.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7)

When the file copy is completed, insert the reboot suppression jumper SW in JP1 of the SVP (since the microprogram does not operate during the OS replacement, suppress the SVP from rebooting).
When the SVP High Reliability Kit is installed, insert the jumper SW in JP1 of the both SVP.



---

(8)

Next, turn off the power of SVP (*1).
After inserting 'OS Downgrade FD' (*2) into FDD, turn on the power and reboot the SVP.
(Approx. 5 minutes to start FD boot since the SVP power on)
Make sure that the power of SVP is off with 'POWER LED' light off.

*1: To turn off the power of SVP, keep pressing both 'ON Switch' and 'OFF Switch' at the same time for 5 seconds or more. (To turn on the power, press 'ON Switch' only.)



*2: The Write Protect Tab should not be set in 'OS Downgrade FD'.

---

(9)

When boot from 'OS downgrade FD' starts, eight LEDs on the SVP (LED0 to 7) all blink and notify that the OS replacement is ready. Press the OFF switch on the SVP (*) and go to the next step.

*: The purpose to press the switch is not for turning off the power of SVP, but for rebooting the program for OS Upgrade.

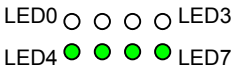


When stopping the OS replacement work here, remove 'OS Downgrade FD' from the FDD and turn off the power of the SVP.
(The work for OS Downgrade cannot be cancelled from this step on.)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(10)

When the OS replacement process starts, the LED4 to 7 among eight LEDs on the SVP light up. This indicates that the OS replacement work is in execution. Therefore, wait until the work is completed (time required: About 10 minutes).



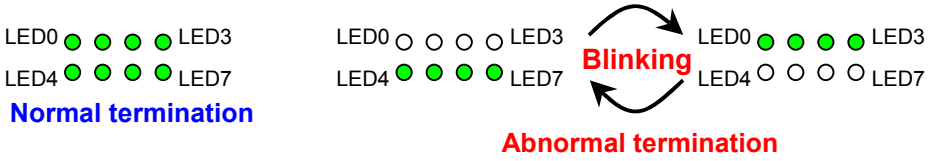
If the five files necessary for the OS replacement are not copied correctly, four LEDs blink alternately. Therefore, perform the file copy again correctly (be sure to restart the XP OS for the file copy).



---

(11)

When the OS replacement is completed normally, eight LEDs on the SVP all light up and indicate the completion of the work. If an error occurs in the work, four LEDs among eight LEDs blink alternately. Therefore, execute the replacement work again (be sure to re-execute the work from (8)).



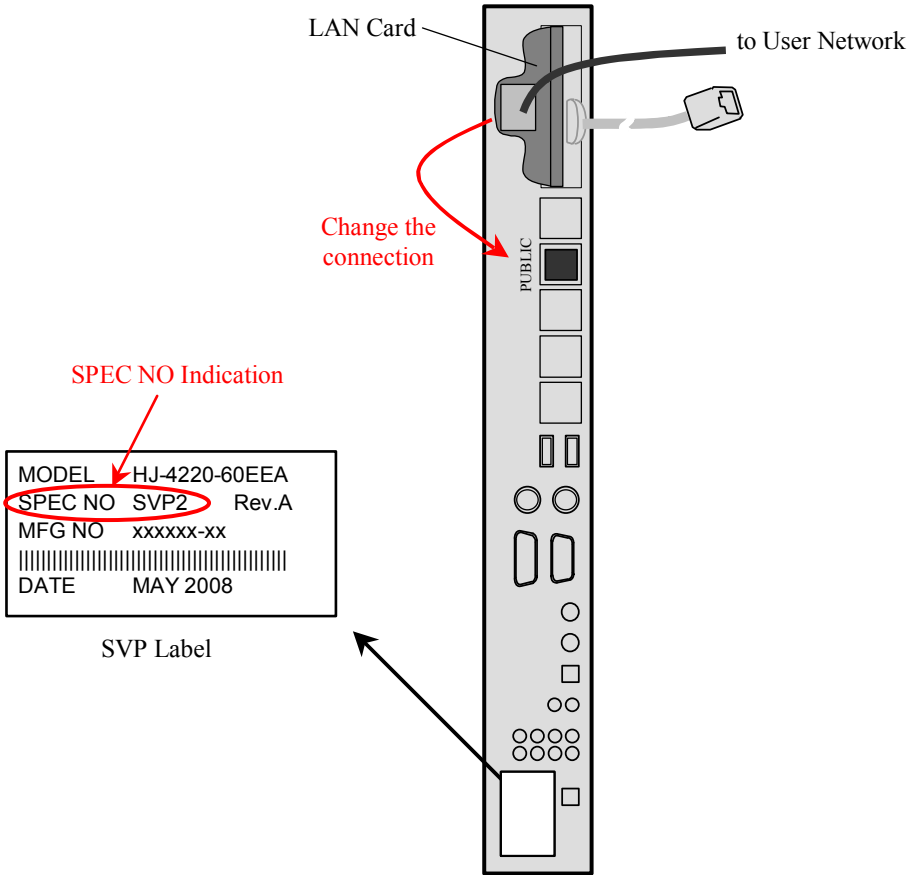
When it terminates abnormally even if the OS replacement is executed again, defect of the HDD is highly possible. Replace the SVP.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(12)

SVP has 2 types: SVP with LAN card, and that without LAN card.
In the case of SVP with LAN card (SPEC NO. 'SVP2'), unplug LAN cable out of LAN card, and plug it into PUBLIC LAN, because the LAN card is not used in the Windows XP.
In the case of SVP without LAN card, go to the step (13).
To identify the SVP types, check SVP with or without LAN card and 'SPEC NO' indication on the SVP label.

SPEC NO SVP2: with LAN card, required to change the connection of LAN cable
SVP3: without LAN card, not required to change the connection of LAN cable



(13)

When the above works are completed according to SVP types, remove 'OS Downgrade FD' from the FDD, and then turn OFF/ON the SVP and start the old OS.
(Pressing ON and OFF switches on the SVP at the same time for five seconds or more turns OFF the power of the SVP. To turn on the power supply, only the ON switch is to be pressed.)



Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(14)

The installation of the old OS (XP) is completed here. Go to post-processing t1 [REP04-300] subsequently and install the microprogram.
After the microprogram installation procedure end of the REPLACE section, when the SVP High Reliability Kit is installed, remove the jumper SW in JP1 of the both SVP.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Operation of the additional part SVP
When the SVP High Reliability Kit is installed, perform the following operation.

(1)

Connect the Console PC to the additional part SVP using the connection utility.

[Connection destination]
Additional part SVP of the device concerned xxx.xxx.xxx.14

Note: If you uninstall the IPv6 upgrade kit in the SVP, the IP addresses are all set to the initial value (internal LAN: 126.255.255.15, external LAN: 192.168.0.1).
Therefore, when executing the uninstallation for the SVP on different DKC at the same time, do not perform LAN connection of the SVPs until completing the uninstallation (completing the setting change of the IP address) for avoiding collision of the IP address. (When the LAN connection is already performed for the SVPs, remove the LAN cable of the part concerned until completing the work.)

---

(2)

"1-3 Copy of the image file for the old OS (XP)"
Perform a procedure from the above about additional SVP.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

4.12.1 Removal of nameplate

a. Remove the nameplate from the Rear Logic Box cover.

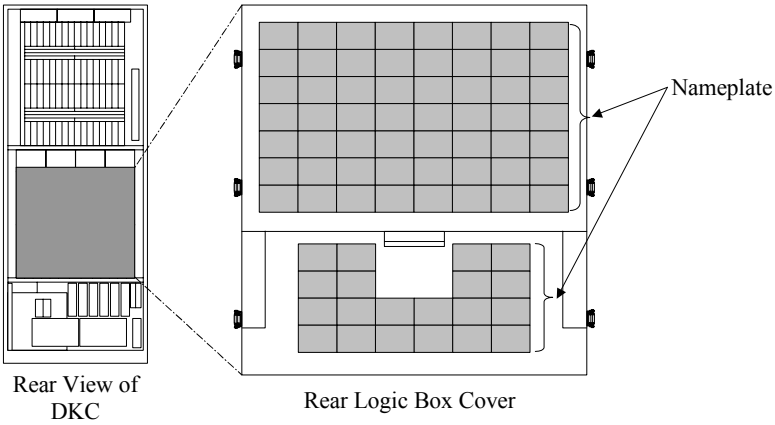


Fig. 4.12.1-1 Removal of Nameplate

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. SVP procedure

5.1 INDEX

5.2 New Installation SVP Procedure INST05-20
5.2.1 TOD Setting and Set IP Address INST05-20
5.2.2 Configuration Information Definition INST05-80
5.2.2.1 LDEV ID setting procedure when the emulation types of different systems coexist INST05-380
5.2.2.1.1 Coexistence in units of parity group INST05-380
5.2.2.1.2 Coexistence in a parity group INST05-400
5.2.3 Check Procedure INST05-410
5.2.4 Refer Configuration INST05-450

5.3 Change Configuration SVP Procedure INST05-570
5.3.1 Setting up the New Device Structure Information INST05-570
5.3.1.1 System Option INST05-580
5.3.1.2 DCR Configuration INST05-610
5.3.1.3 CVS Configuration INST05-660
5.3.1.4 LUN Management INST05-920
5.3.2 Emulation Type Change INST05-1440

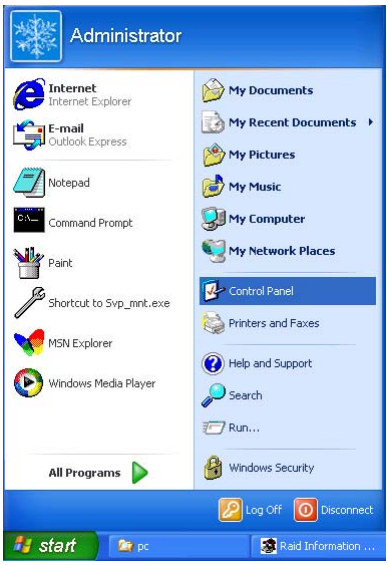
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5.2 New Installation SVP Procedure

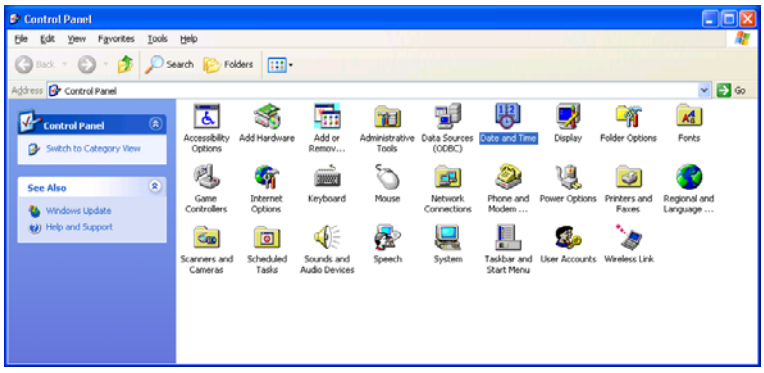
5.2.1 TOD Setting and Set IP Address

[1] TOD Setting (Turn on subsystem power before TOD Setting)

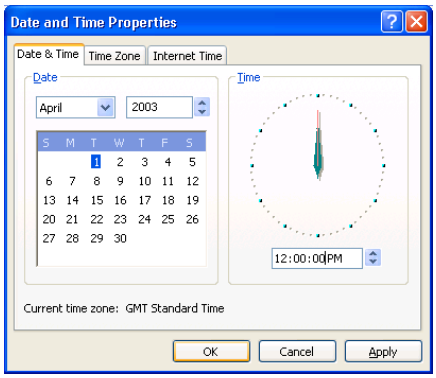
1. <Open [Control Panel]>
   Select (DR) [Settings] and then [Control Panel] from [Start].



2. <Open [Date and Time]>
   Select (DC) [Date and Time] from [Control Panel].

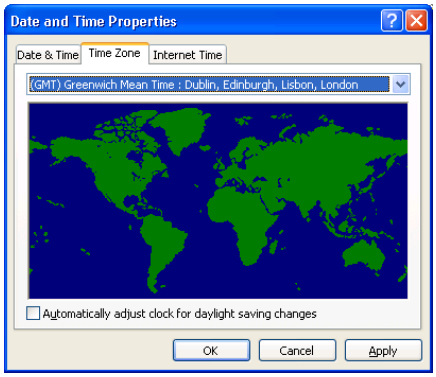


3. <Select [Time Zone]>
   Select (CL) [Time Zone].

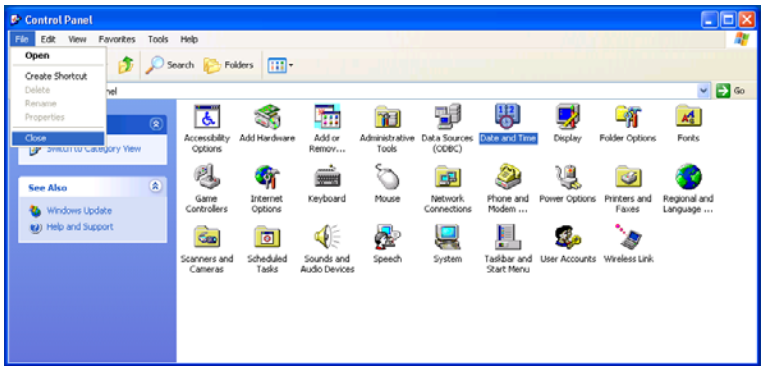


Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. <Check the setting of [Time Zone]>
Make sure that the setting of [Time Zone] is "[GMT] Greenwich Mean Time; Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London". Also, make sure that a check box on the left of "Automatically adjust clock for daylight saving changes" is ☐ (without a check mark). Then, press [OK] (CL).



5. <Close [Control Panel]>
Select (DR) [File] and then [Close] from [Control Panel].



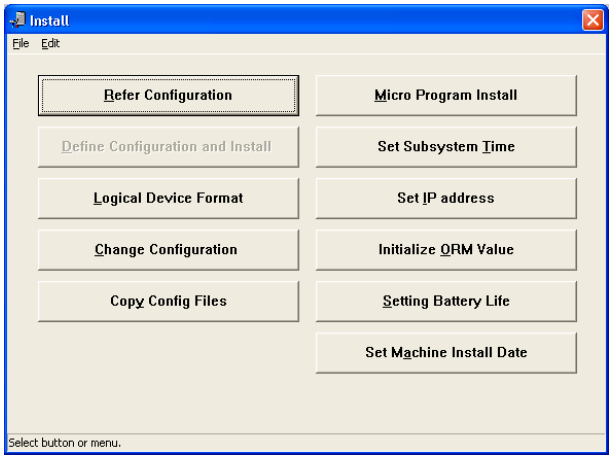
6.
Change the mode to [Modify Mode] from [View Mode] (CL).

7.
Select (CL) [Install].

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

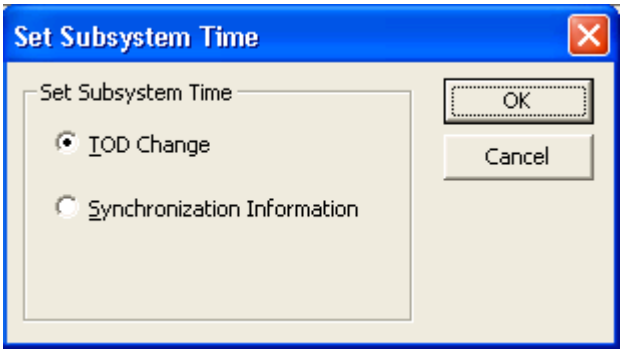
8.

Select (CL) [Set Subsystem Time] in the 'Install' window.



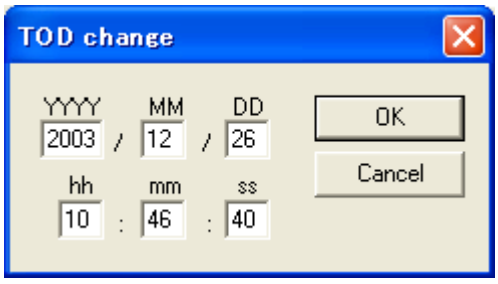
9.

Select (CL) [TOD Change] in the 'Set Subsystem Time' window, and then select (CL) [OK].



10.

Specify the date (year, month and day) and time (hour, minute and second) and select (CL) [OK].



11.

Close the 'Install' window.

In case of New Installation, go to INST02-330 step (5).

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

[2] Set IP Address

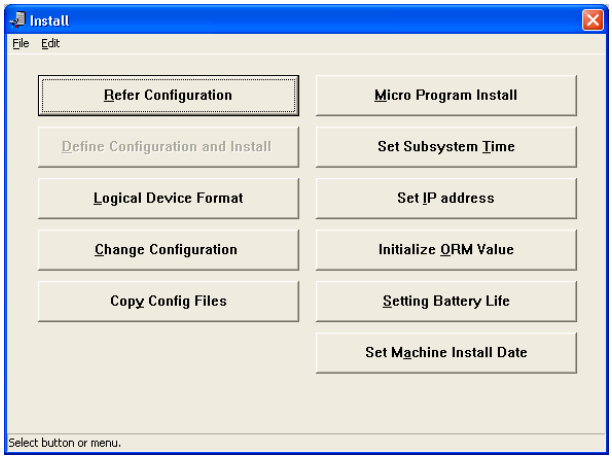
Notice:
- The Case where SVP High Reliability kit is installed.
  When SVP High Reliability kit is installed, Both Master SVP and Standby SVP need to be set IP Address.
  Firstly set IP Address of Standby SVP.
  After completing it, please set the IP Address of Master SVP.

Although “RC = 7ff200” may occur, there is no problem.
Please complete SIM before operation.

1. Change the mode to [Modify Mode] from [View Mode] (CL).

2. Select (CL) [Install].

3. Select (CL) [Set IP address] in the ‘Install’ window.



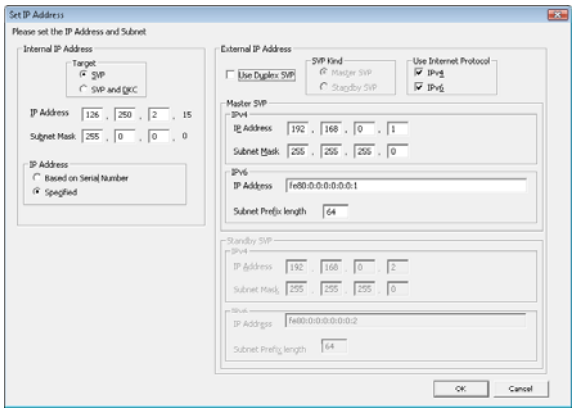
Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. <Change the IP Address>

(1)

Select (CL) [SVP] and setting IP Address and Subnet Mask of an Internal IP Address.

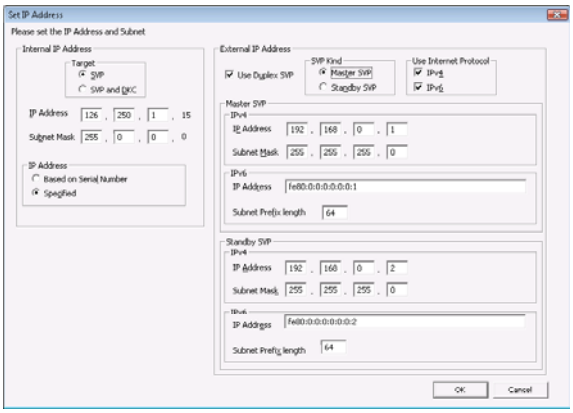
The case when SVP High Reliability kit is installed. Check (CL) [Use Duplex SVP], and check (CL) [Master SVP] or [Standby SVP] in the SVP Kind.



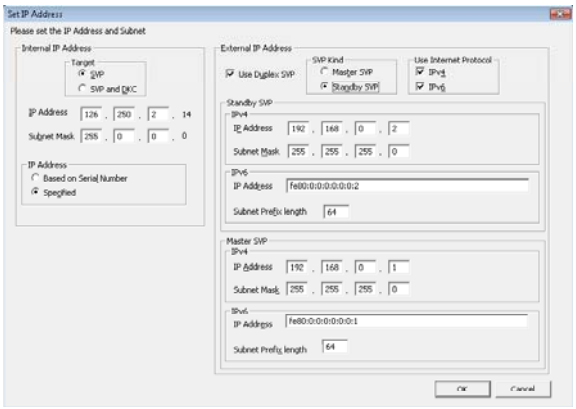
The SVP High Reliability kit un-setting up

Check (CL) [IPv4] in the Use Internet Protocol in the case of use IPv4. And enter the IP addresses and subnet masks of the IPv4 of the Master and Standby SVPs.
Check (CL) [IPv6] in the Use Internet Protocol in the case of use IPv6. And enter the IP addresses and subnet prefix length of the IPv6 of the Master and Standby SVPs.
Select (CL) [OK] after setting External IP Address.

Note: In case of setting Subnet Mask of internal IP Address, the previous address may be displayed if you set an address that is different than the value of DKC.
If the displayed address is different from what you have set, make the setting again to match the value of DKC.



The SVP High Reliability kit setting up
(Master SVP)

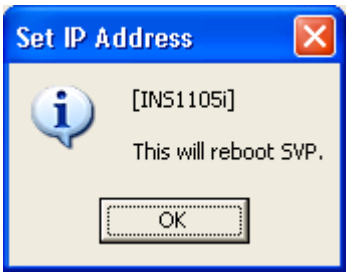


The SVP High Reliability kit setting up
(Standby SVP)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(2)

In response to the message “This will reboot SVP.”, select (CL) [OK].



Change the IP Address is abnormally terminated if the message “Failed to change the IP address.” is displayed.
Identify the error cause according to the procedure shown in “TROUBLE SHOOTING SECTION”. (Refer to TRBL05-680)

Note:
If the remote connection to the Client PC is disconnected during the operation, reconnect by changed IP address it to continue the operation. Please perform a remote desktop reconnection after more than five minutes from pushing down the [OK] button of a [INS1105i] message. (Operation for connection to SVP, refer to SVP01-110.)

(3)

When a “Use Duplex SVP” or “SVP Kind” of External IP Address is changed, it is necessary to execute the following operation.

- Setting an external IP Address (Refer to INST03-11-460 4-3)
- Executing SSVP Reset (Refer to INST03-11-480)

[3] Setting Web Console

Make a setting of the Web Console according to [Web Console] section 1. (WEB01-10)

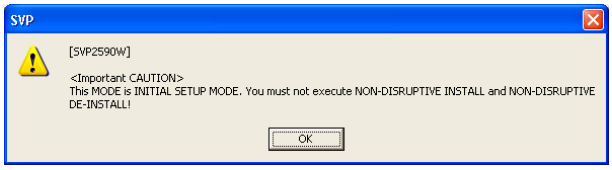
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5.2.2 Configuration Information Definition

⚠ CAUTION

This operation is necessary only when a subsystem is newly installed. It is not performed afterward. If it is performed by mistake, a system down or a data loss may be caused.

1. <Mode Change>
   Change the mode to [INITIAL SETUP Mode].
   Select "Shift" + "Ctrl" + "I".



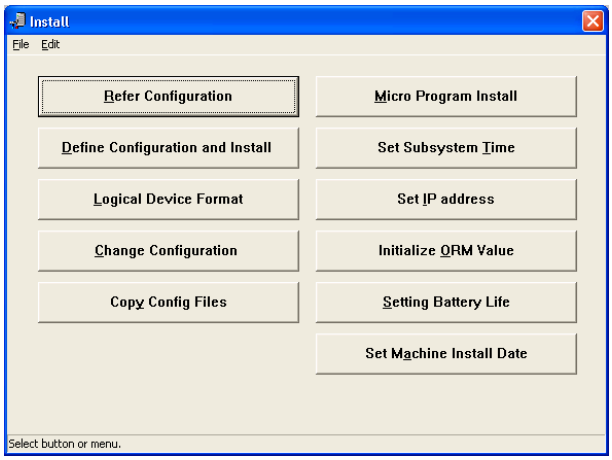
   Enter the password and select (CL) [OK].

   Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message
   "<Important CAUTION>
   This MODE is INITIAL SETUP MODE. You must not execute NON-DISRUPTIVE INSTALL and NON-DISRUPTIVE DE-INSTALL!"

   Please call Technical Support Division for asking the password.
   Select (CL) [Install].

2.

   Select (CL) [Define Configuration and Install...].



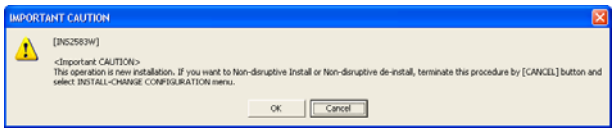
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

⚠ CAUTION

This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if executed in an occasion other than the new subsystem installation, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

3.

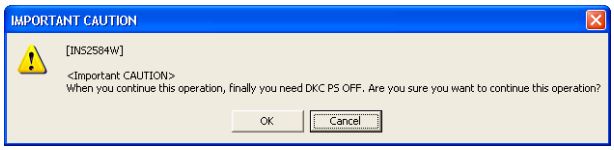
(1)



Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message "<Important CAUTION>
This operation is new installation. If you want to Non-disruptive Install or Non-disruptive de-install, terminate this procedure by [CANCEL] button and select INSTALL-CHANGE CONFIGURATION menu.".

---

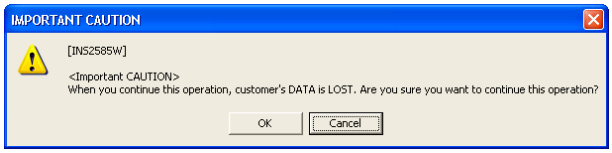
(2)



Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message "<Important CAUTION>
When you continue this operation, finally you need DKC PS OFF. Are you sure you want to continue this operation?".

---

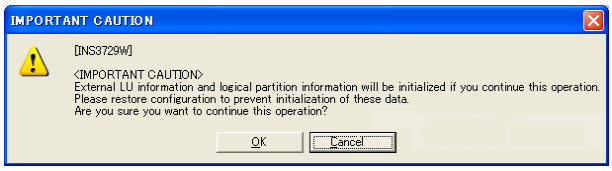
(3)



Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message "<Important CAUTION>
When you continue this operation, customer's DATA is LOST. Are you sure you want to continue this operation?".

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

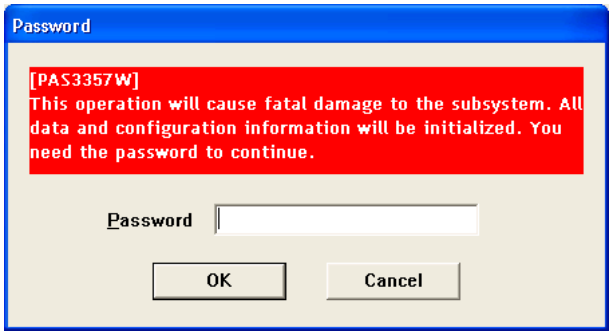
(4)



Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message "<IMPORTANT CAUTION> External LU information and logical partition information will be initialized if you continue this operation. Please restore configuration to prevent initialization of these data. Are you sure you want to continue this operation?".

---

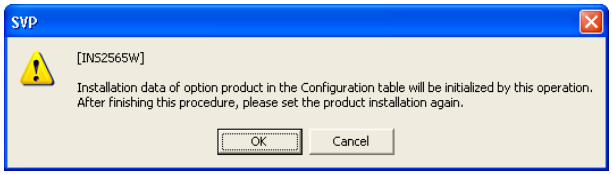
(5)



Enter the password and select (CL) [OK]. Entering the password is required in this operation.
Please call Technical Support Division for asking it.

---

(6)



Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message "Installation data of option product in the Configuration table will be initialized by this operation. After finishing this procedure, please set the product installation again.".

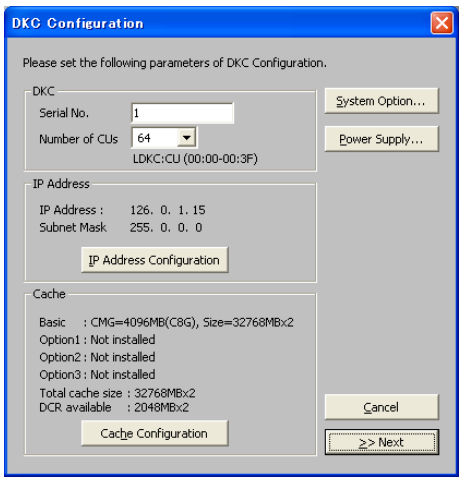
⚠ CAUTION

When SVP High Reliability kit is installed and IP Address is changed from this operation.
Set IP Address of Standby SVP.
(Refer to INST05-50)
After completing it, please set IP Address of Master SVP from this operation.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. <DKC Configuration window>

Set the configuration information following the subsystem configuration information worksheet.



[IP Address Configuration]:
The 'IP Address Configuration' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 4-1.)

[Cache Configuration]:
The 'Cache Configuration' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 4-2.)

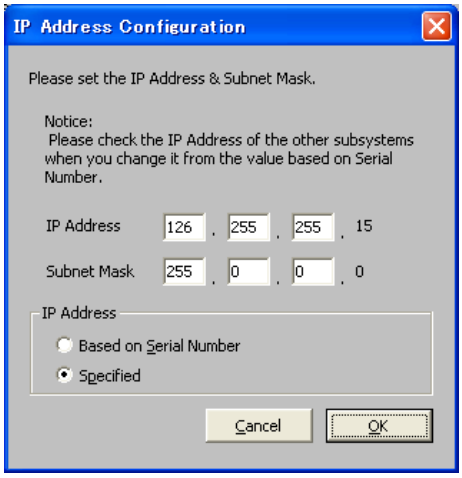
[System Option]:
The 'System Option' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 4-3.)

[Power Supply]:
The 'Power Supply' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 4-4.)

When the setting of all the entry items is completed, select (CL) the [>>Next] button. (The routine goes to Step 5.)
A selection (CL) of the [Cancel] button completes this operation procedure.

4-1 <IP Address Configuration window>

Set the configuration information following the subsystem configuration information worksheet.



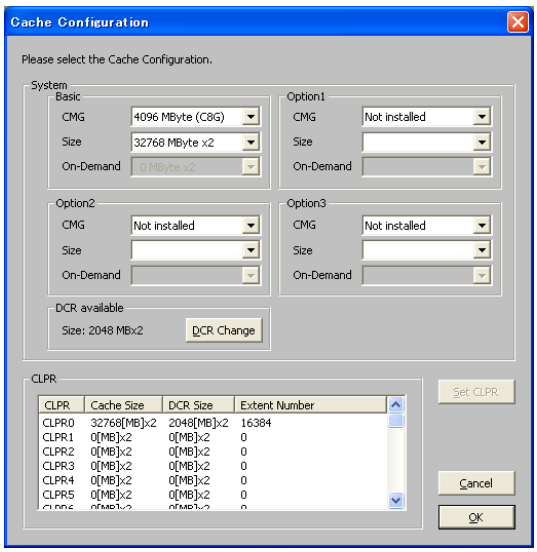
Set the IP address and the subnet mask.

After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [OK] button. (Return to Step 4.)
Select (CL) the [Cancel] button. (Return to Step 4.)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-2 <Cache Configuration window>

Set the configuration information following the subsystem configuration information worksheet.



Set the cache capacities.
[DCR Change]:
The 'DCR Available Size Define' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 4-2-1.)
[Set CLPR]:
The 'CLPR Define' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 4-2-2.)

After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [OK] button. (Return to Step 4.)
Select (CL) the [Cancel] button. (Return to Step 4.)

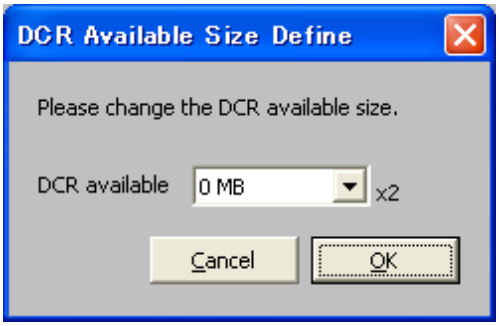
Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.

Note1 : When it is a composition of Cache capacity definition of 256GB or more, Destage Mode cannot be defined.

Note2 : When it is a Destage Mode configuration, the amount of Cache to be mounted cannot be set to more than 256GB.

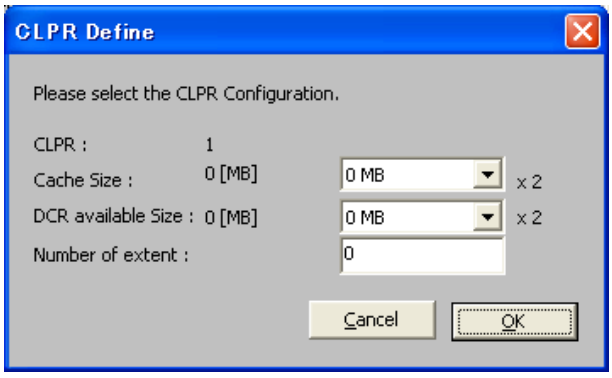
4-2-1 <DCR Available Size Define window>

Set the DCR Available size in the 'DCR Available Size Define' window and select (CL) the [OK] button. Return to Step 4-2.



4-2-2 <CLPR Define window>

Set the Cache size/DCR Available size/Number of extent in the 'CLPR Define' window and select (CL) the [OK] button. Return to Step 4-2.



Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-3 <System Option window>

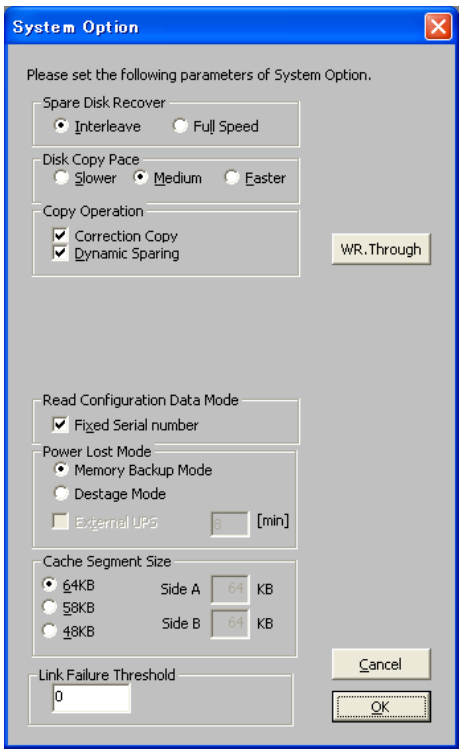
Set the configuration information following the subsystem configuration information worksheet.

Set the system option information.

If select (CL) [WR.Trough], 'Synchronous Destage Mode Define' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 4-5.)

After setting all the items, select (CL) the [OK] button. (Return to Step 4.)
Select (CL) the [Cancel] button. (Return to Step 4.)

Note: The DKCPANEL JP2 jumper plugging (INST03-03-60) and the SVP Power Lost Mode checkbox must always be set to reflect the same battery operation mode setting otherwise these modes will not function properly.

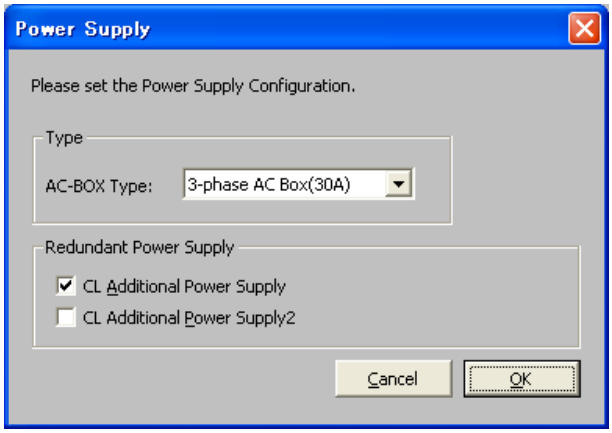


4-4 <Power Supply window>

Set the configuration information following the subsystem configuration information worksheet.

Set the power supply information.

After setting all the items, select (CL) the [OK] button. (Return to Step 4 or Step 4-3.)
Select (CL) the [Cancel] button. (Return to Step 4 or Step 4-3.)



Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.

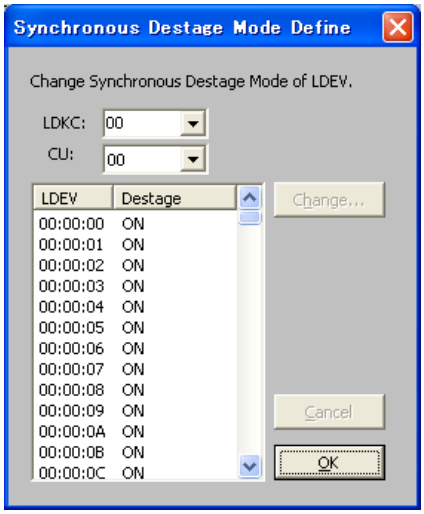
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-5 <Synchronous Destage Mode Define Window>

Set the configuration information following the system configuration information worksheet.

After setting all the items, select (CL) [OK]. (Return to Step 4-3.)

If you do not want to reflect the setting, select (CL) [Cancel]. (Return to Step 4-3.)



5. <CHA/DKA Configuration window>

Set the PCB type following the subsystem configuration information worksheet.

[Change…]:

The 'CHA/DKA Define' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 5-1.)

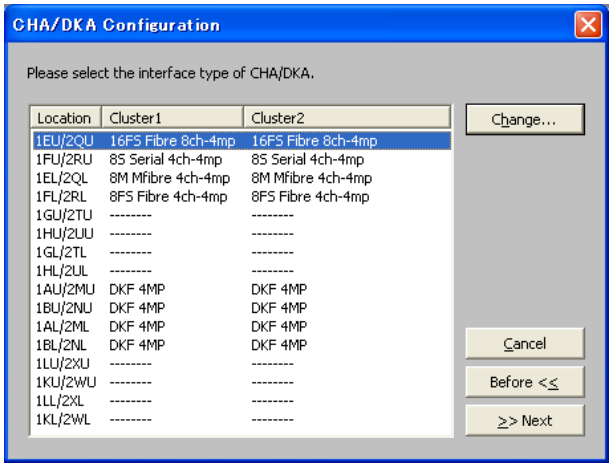
After setting all the items, Select (CL) the [>>Next] button.

When [Fibre*] is selected:

The 'Fibre PCB Configuration' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 5-2.)

When [Serial*]/[MFibre*] is selected:

The 'Mainframe PCB Configuration' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 5-3.)

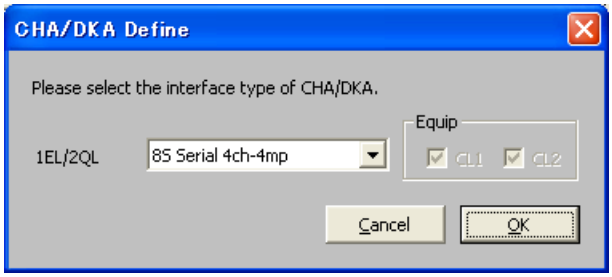


When the [Before<<] button is selected (CL), the window is returned to the preceding window.

5-1 <CHA/DKA Define window>

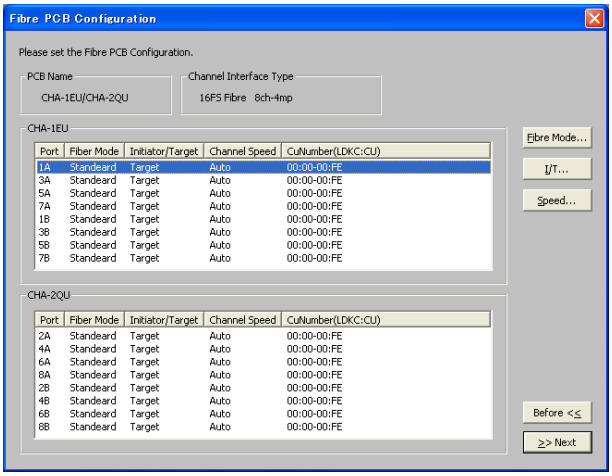
Set the PCB type following the subsystem configuration information worksheet, select (CL) the [OK] button.

Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.



Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

5-2 <Fibre PCB Configuration window>



[Fibre Mode]:

Set the Standard, High Speed/MIX. (Refer to Step 5-2-1.)

[I/T…]:

Makes a setting of the ‘Initiator / External / Target / RCU Target’. (Refer to Step 5-2-2.)

[Speed…]:

Sets the channel speed. (Refer to Step 5-2-3.)

After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [>>Next] button.

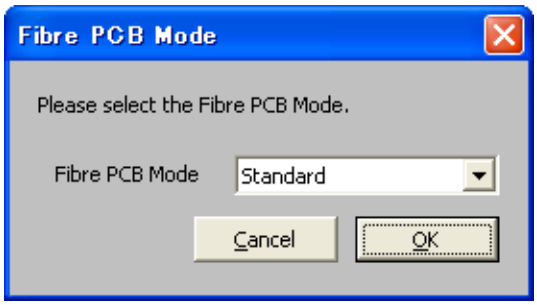
Go to the window for setting the next CHA. (For the Fibre PCB, refer to Step 5-2; for the Maintenance PCB, refer to Step 5-3.)

When the setting of all the CHAs is completed, go to Step 6.

When the [Before<<] button is selected (CL), the window is returned to the preceding window.

Note: When Fibre (8US) is set, the [Fibre Mode...] button cannot be selected.

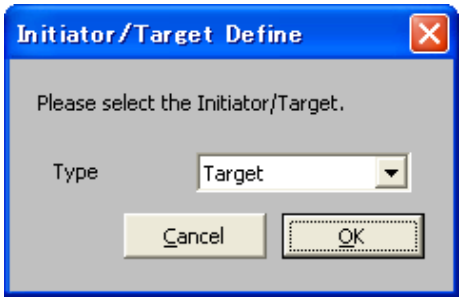
5-2-1 <Fibre PCB Mode window>



Make a setting of the ‘Standard’ / ‘High Speed/Mix’ and select (CL) the [OK] button. (Return to Step 5-2.)

Select (CL) the [Cancel] button. (Return to Step 5-2.)

5-2-2 <Initiator/Target Define window>

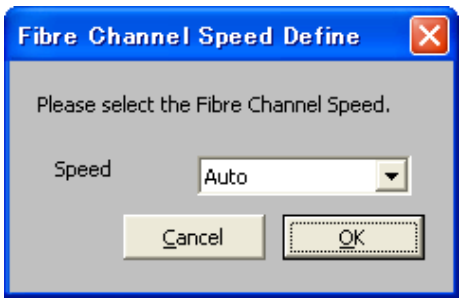


Make a setting of the ‘Initiator / External / Target / RCU Target’ and select (CL) the [OK] button. (Return to Step 5-2.)

Select (CL) the [Cancel] button. (Return to Step 5-2.)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

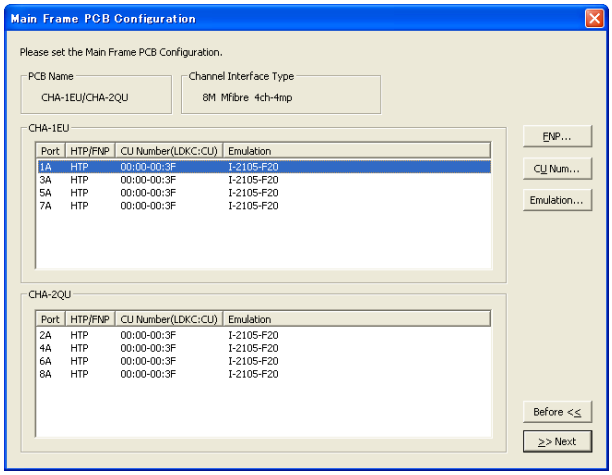
5-2-3 <Fibre Channel Speed Define window>



Set the channel speed and select (CL) the [OK] button. (Return to Step 5-2.)
Select (CL) the [Cancel] button. (Return to Step 5-2.)

Note: Channel Speed that can be selected is different in the CHA type.
- 8FS/16FS: 1[Gbps] / 2[Gbps] / 4[Gbps] / Auto
- 8US: 2[Gbps] / 4[Gbps] / 8[Gbps] / Auto

5-3 <Mainframe PCB Configuration window>



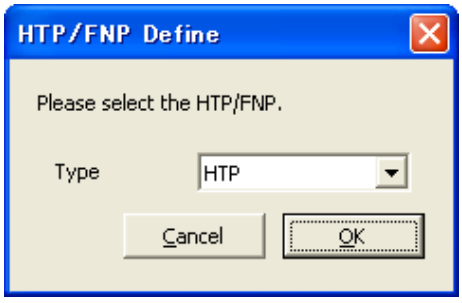
Set the configuration information following the subsystem configuration information worksheet.

[FNP…]: Sets the HTP/FNP. (Refer to Step 5-3-1.)
[CU Num…]: Sets the valid CU number. (Refer to Step 5-3-2.)
[Emulation...]: Sets the DKC Emulation. (Refer to Step 5-3-3.)

After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [>>Next] button.
Go to the window for setting the next CHA. (For the Fibre PCB, refer to Step 5-2; for the Maintenance PCB, refer to Step 5-3.)
When the setting of all the CHAs is completed, go to Step 6.
When the [Before<<] button is selected (CL), the window is returned to the preceding window.

Note: The setting of “CU Number” cannot be done for the definition that crosses 16KLDEV boundary (00:00-00:3F/00:40-00:7F/00:80-00:BF/00:C0-00:FE) for per two ports. When the definition that crosses 16KLDEV boundary is done, it is defined for per two ports.

5-3-1 <HTP/FNP Define window>

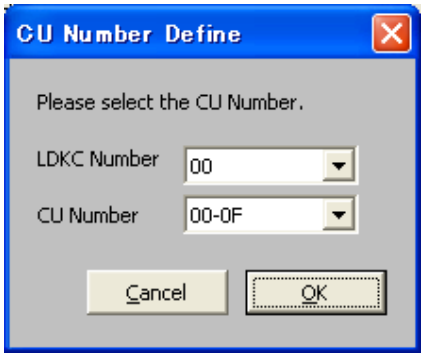


Set the HTP/FNP and select (CL) the [OK] button. (Return to Step 5-3.)
Select (CL) the [Cancel] button. (Return to Step 5-3.)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

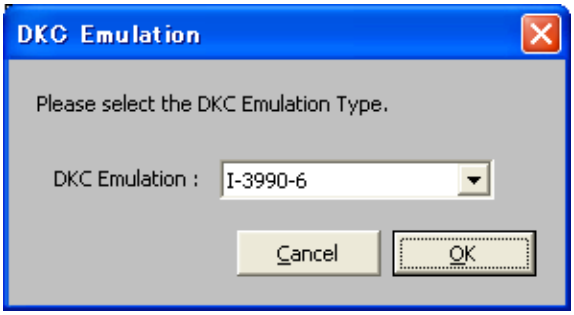
5-3-2 <CU Number Define window>

Set the valid LDKC/CU number and select (CL) the [OK] button. (Return to Step 5-3.)
Select (CL) the [Cancel] button. (Return to Step 5-3.)



5-3-3 <DKC Emulation window>

Set the DKC Emulation and select (CL) the [OK] button. (Return to Step 5-3.)
Select (CL) the [Cancel] button. (Return to Step 5-3.)



5-3-4 <SVP message>

Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message “xxxxx”.

Note: This windows is displayed when Serial (8S) and Mfibre (8M) Channel is installed.

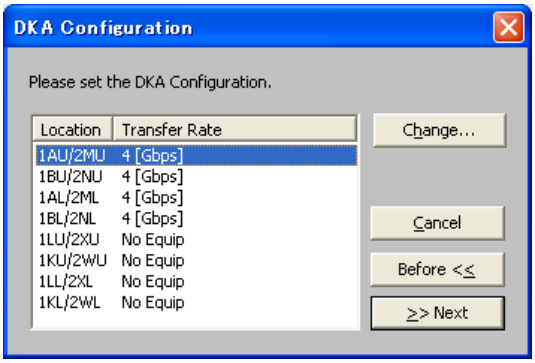


6. <DKU Configuration window>

Set the configuration information following the subsystem configuration information worksheet.

[Change…]:
Set the DKF transfer rate. (Go to Step 6-1.)

After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [>>Next] button. (Go to Step 7.)
When the [Before<<] button is selected (CL), the window is returned to the preceding window.
This operation is completed when the [Cancel] button is selected (CL).

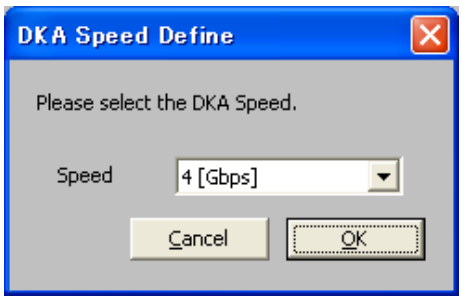


Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

6-1 <DKA Speed Define window>

Set the 'DKA Speed' and select (CL) the [OK] button. (Return to Step 6.)
Select (CL) the [Cancel] button. (Return to Step 6.)

The settable disk types differ depending on the definition of the Back-end fibre (DKA-HDD) transfer rate.



---

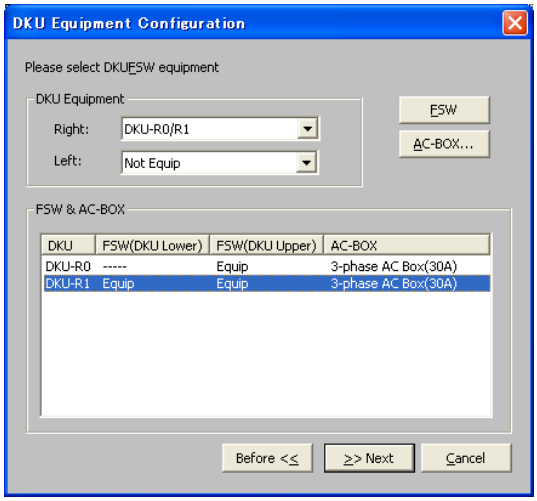
7. <DKU Equipment Configuration window>

Set the configuration information following the subsystem configuration information worksheet.

Set the DKU equipment (Right/Left) pattern.

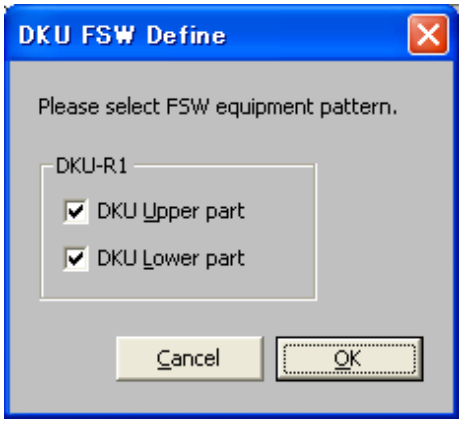
When you want to set the type of DKU AC power supply, select (CL) [AC-BOX...].
Go to Step 7-2.

After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [>>Next] button. (Go to Step 8.)
When the [Before<<] button is selected (CL), the window is returned to the preceding window.
This operation is completed when the [Cancel] button is selected (CL).



7-1 <DKU FSW Define window>

Set the FSW equipment pattern and select (CL) the [OK] button.
Return to Step 7.

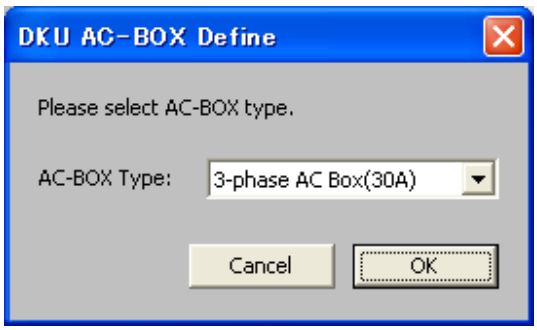


Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

7-2 <Selecting the type of DKU AC power supply>

Set the type of AC BOX in the DKU, select (CL) [OK].

Return to step 7.



8. <Physical Device Configuration window>

Set the configuration information following the subsystem configuration information worksheet.

[Set…]:

Defines the parity group(s) or the spare disk in the specified B4. (Go to Step 8-1.)

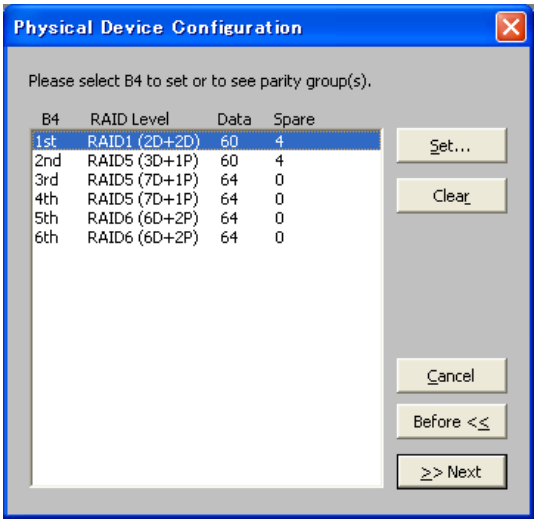
[Clear]

Cancels the setting of the B4.

After setting all the items, select (CL) the [>>Next] button. (Go to Step 9.)

When the [Before<<] button is selected, return to Step 7.

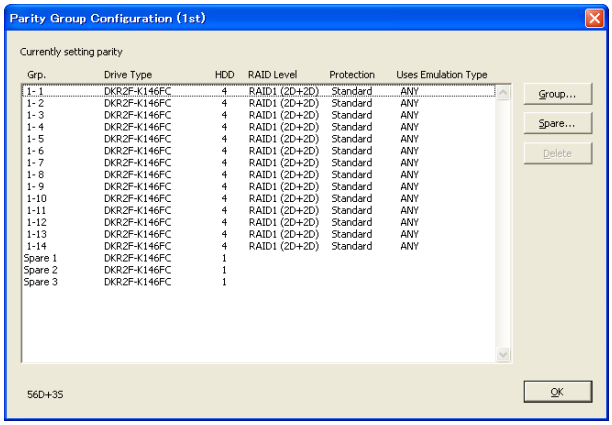
This operation is completed when the [Cancel] button is selected (CL).



Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

8-1 <Parity Group Configuration window>

Set the configuration information following the subsystem configuration information worksheet.



[Group…]: Sets the parity group(s). (Refer to Step 8-1-1.)
[Spare…]: Sets the spare drive. (Refer to Step 8-1-2.)
[Delete]: Deletes the item.

Grp*: A parity group for which the RAID connection has been set
Protection: Protection Level.
- Standard: FC drives/SSD drives.
- SATA-E: Enhanced method of SATA drives.
- SATA-W/V: Write & Verify method of SATA drives.

(Please refer to THEORY OF OPERATION SECTION)

Uses Emulation Type: Emulation type that can be used.
- ANY: OPEN/Main Frame can be defined.
- OPEN: Only OPEN can be defined.
- MF: Only Main Frame can be defined.

Note: When Drive Type is selected by “DKRxx-H2R0AT/DKSxx-H2R0AT”, it is necessary to set OPEN/MF. Installation of MF has the restrictions. Please refer to INST01-244.

Note: When you want to set the spare drive, make the setting of it first.

After setting all the items, select (CL) the [OK] button. Return to Step 8.

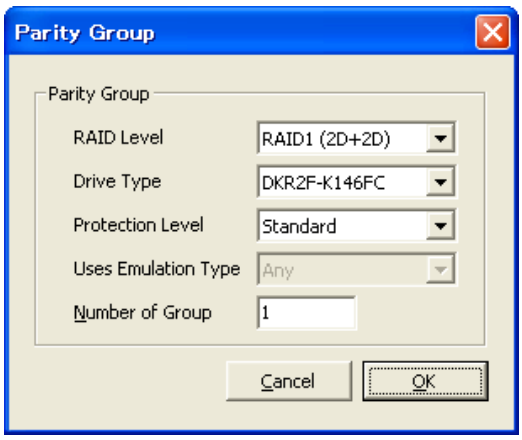
Copyright © 2009, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

8-1-1 <Parity Group window>

Set the RAID Level, the Drive Type, the Protection Level, and the Number of Group.

Then select (CL) the [OK] button. (Return to Step 8-1.)
Select (CL) the [Cancel] button. (Return to Step 8-1.)

The settable disk types differ depending on the definition of the Back-end fibre (DKA-HDD) transfer rate.

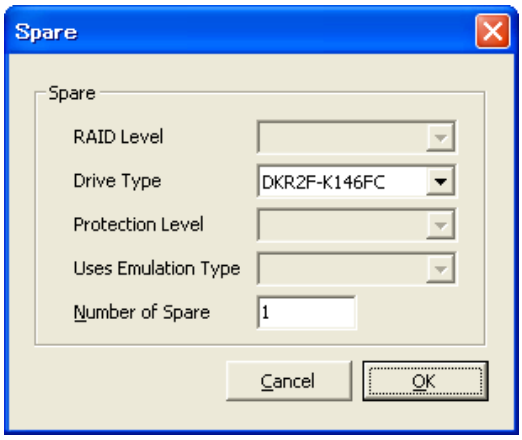


8-1-2 <Spare window>

Set the Drive Type and the Number of Spare.

Then select (CL) the [OK] button. (Return to Step 8-1.)
Select (CL) the [Cancel] button. (Return to Step 8-1.)

The settable disk types differ depending on the definition of the Back-end fibre (DKA-HDD) transfer rate.



Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

9. <Define Device Emulation>

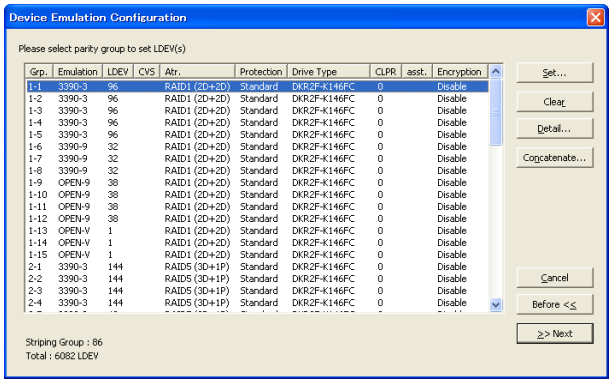
After setting up all items corresponding to 9-1 to 9-3 for definition of Device Emulation, select (CL) [>>Next].
Selecting (CL) [Before<<] returns you to the previous screen.

- If defining Device Emulation, go to Step 9-1.
- If setting RAID concatenation, go to Step 9-2.
- If defining of Customized Volume Size (CVS) and System Disk, go to Step 9-3.

9-1. <Define Device Emulation>

(1)

In the 'Device Emulation Configuration' window, select (CL) the parity group, and then select (CL) the [Set…] button. Go to Item (2).



This operation is completed when the [Cancel] button is selected (CL).

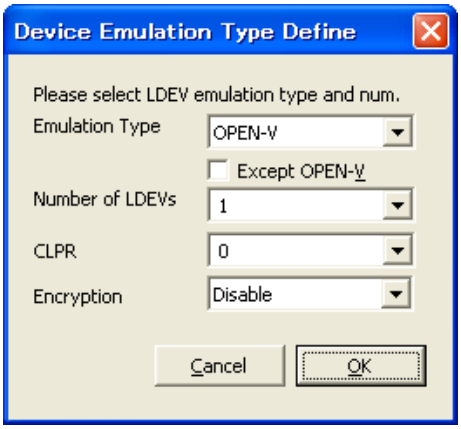
(CVS): A parity group for which the CVS has been set

Grp*: A parity group for which the RAID connection has been set

---

(2)

After setting all items in the 'Device Emulation Type Define' window, select (CL) the [OK] button. (Return to Step 9-1 (1).)
Select (CL) the [Cancel] button. (Return to Step 9-1 (1).)



Note: OPEN-V is a recommended OPEN volume.
To set other than OPEN-V, please select "Except OPEN-V".

Note: "0" can be set to the value of Number of LDEVs for all the emulation types.
If you don't know the LDEV size you will use, set "0". You can save time by setting "0" because LDEV format will not run.
When you set "0", please make LDEVs later using the CVS function.

Note: In the case of parity groups, which belong to the DKA supported Encryption, the default setting of "Encryption" is Enable. If you don't want to set "Encryption", please change Enable into Disable in the setting of "Encryption".

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

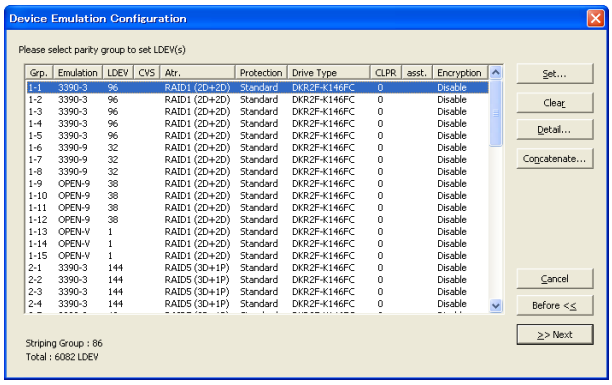
(3) <Canceling emulation>

Select (CL) the parity group and select (CL) the [Clear] button.

This operation is completed when the [Cancel] button is selected (CL).

(CVS): A parity group for which the CVS has been set

Grp*: A parity group for which the RAID connection has been set



9-2 <Setting RAID concatenation>

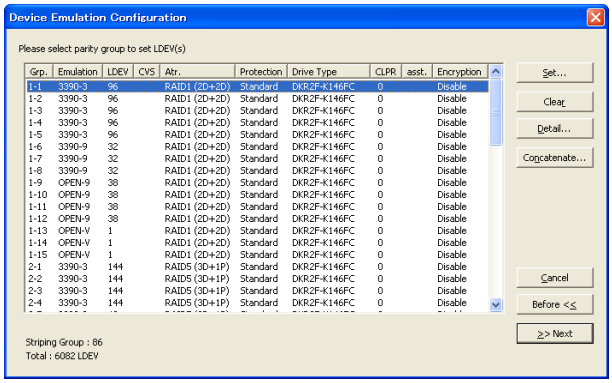
(1)

After setting the LDEV emulation type and a number of LDEVs, select (CL) the [Concatenate...].

This operation is terminated when the [Cancel] is selected (CL).

(CVS): A parity group where CVS is installed.

Grp*: A parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.

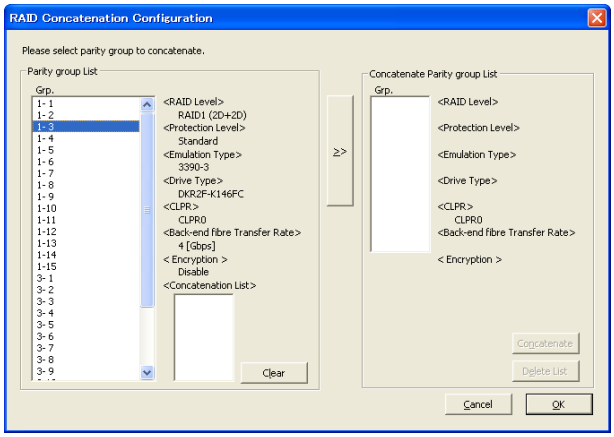


---

(2)

Parity groups to which the RAID concatenation can be applied are displayed in the Parity group List.

Select (CL) parity groups to which you want to apply the RAID concatenation and press (CL) the [>>] button.

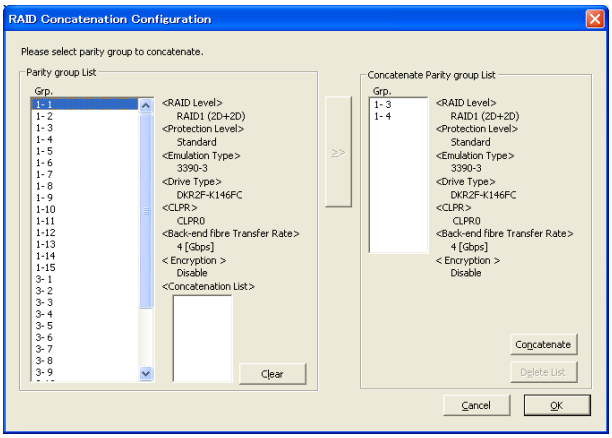


Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3)

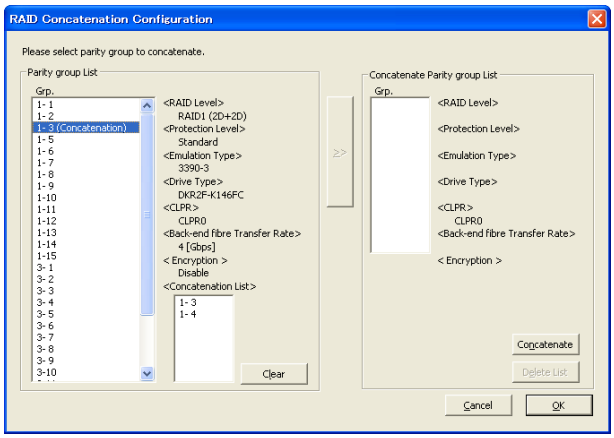
The selected parity groups are registered in the Concatenate Parity group List. Then press (CL) the [Concatenate] button.

Note: The [Concatenate] button cannot be pressed if the concatenation does not meet a condition of the RAID concatenation. Adjust the number of the parity groups in the Concatenate Parity group List.



(4)

When the RAID concatenation is completed, “(Concatenation)” is displayed in the Parity group List. Selecting the “(Concatenation)” displays the concatenated parity groups in the Concatenation List. Pressing the [Clear] button cancels the RAID concatenation.



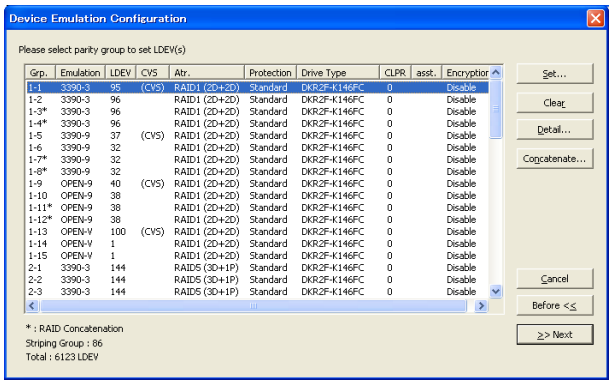
(5)

When all the settings of the RAID concatenation are completed, press (CL) the [OK] button. Pressing (CL) the [Cancel] button return to Step 9-2 (1).

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

9-3 <Defining of Customized Volume Size (CVS) and System Disk>

(1)



Select (CL) a parity group for which the LDEV emulation type and the number of LDEVs have been set on the 'Device Emulation Configuration' window and select (CL) [Detail…].
This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].

(CVS): A parity group where CVS is installed.

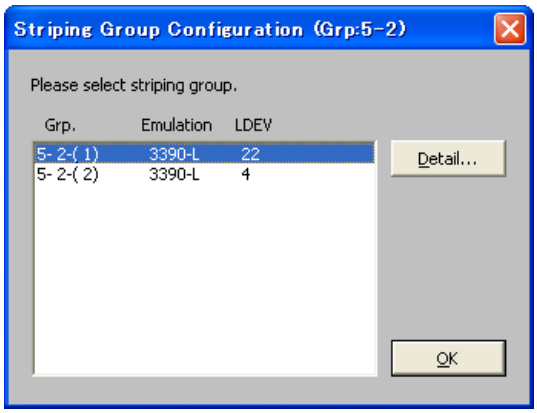
Grp*: A parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.

asst. A parity group where the Initialize/Make Volume process cannot be performed because it includes the LDEV in which Path/LUSE/Pool-VOL/Quorum Disk is set.

Note: Even if a parity group includes the LDEV in which the journal volume is set, "+" is not displayed.

---

(2)



When there are two or more striping groups, the 'Striping Group Configuration' window is displayed. Select (CL) a striping group, and then select (CL) the [Detail…].

- When you select a striping group other than OPEN-V, go to Step (3).
- When you select OPEN-V, go to Step (4).

When you select (CL) the [OK], the preceding window returns. (Return to Step (1).)

Note: When there is only one striping group, the 'Striping Group Configuration' window is not displayed.

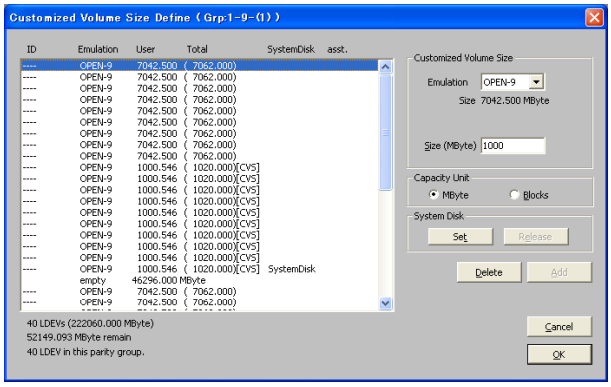
- When you select a striping group other than OPEN-V, go to Step (3).
- When you select OPEN-V, go to Step (4).

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

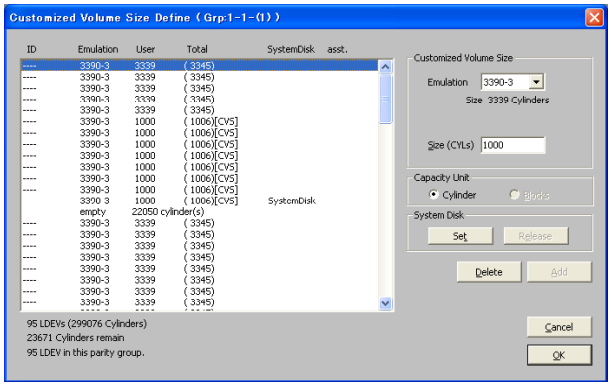
(3) <Definition other than OPEN-V>

A volume other than OPEN-V can be defined in the "Customized Volume Size Define" window.

(When the emulation type is Open System)



(When the emulation type is Mainframe System)



- Delete of the Volume
  A volume can be deleted by selecting (CL) the volume from the LDEV list box and selecting (CL) [Delete].
- Add of the Volume
  A volume can be added by entering the LDEV emulation type and the user size (Mbyte/Blocks or Cylinder) of the customized volume (CV) and selecting [Add].
  (It can be added in the optional space "empty" by selecting (CL) "empty" from the LDEV list box.)
  The two or more CVs can be registered when the operation above is performed repeatedly.
- Set of the System Disk
  The System Disk can be set by selecting (CL) the volume from the LDEV list box and selecting (CL) [Set].
  The System Disk registered by mistake can be released by selecting (CL) the System Disk from the LDEV list box and selecting (CL) [Release].

Adding or deleting or setting System Disk operation can be done for any number of times. The last setting is reflected by selecting (CL) [OK].

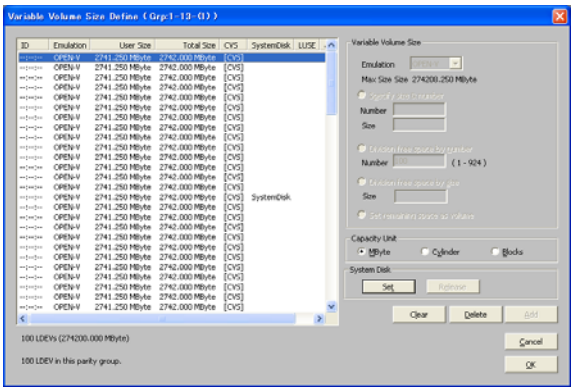
Note: The two or more volumes can be selected and deleted or set System Disk.

The routine returns to the preceding window by selecting (CL) [Cancel].
The routine returns to the preceding window and the change is reflected by selecting (CL) [OK].

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) <Definition of OPEN-V>

Open-V can be defined in the "Variable Volume Size Define" window.



- Delete of the Volume
  The volume can be deleted by selecting (CL) [Delete] in the state (CL) of selecting (CL) the volume in the LDEV list box.
  All the volumes in the LDEV list box can be deleted by selecting (CL) [Clear].
- Add of the Volume
  It can be added by selecting (CL) Variable Volume Size from the status "select (CL) 'empty'" or "no selection" in the LDEV list box and selecting (CL) [Add].
- Set of the System Disk
  The System Disk can be set by selecting (CL) the volume from the LDEV list box and selecting (CL) [Set].
  The System Disk registered by mistake can be released by selecting (CL) the System Disk from the LDEV list box and selecting (CL) [Release].

Adding or deleting or setting System Disk operation can be done for any number of times. The last setting is reflected by selecting (CL) [OK].

Note: The two or more volumes can be selected and deleted or set System Disk.

- Variable Volume Size
  "Specify Size & number" : Defines the specified number of the specified user size.
  "Division free space by number" : Defines the volume divided by the specified number. However, this can be selected only when all the volumes have been deleted.
  "Division free space by size" : Defines the volumes whose user sizes are all specified. However, this can be selected only when all the volumes have been deleted.
  "Set remaining space as Volume" : Defines the volume in the remaining space (empty).
- Capacity Unit
  "MByte" : Makes data displayed or entered by [Mbyte].
  "Cylinder" : Makes data displayed or entered by the [Cylinder].
  "Blocks" : Makes data displayed or entered by the [Blocks].

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

- LUSE : When the LUSE is connected, “+” is displayed.
- asst. : When Path/LUSE/Pool-VOL/Quorum Disk is defined, “+” is displayed.

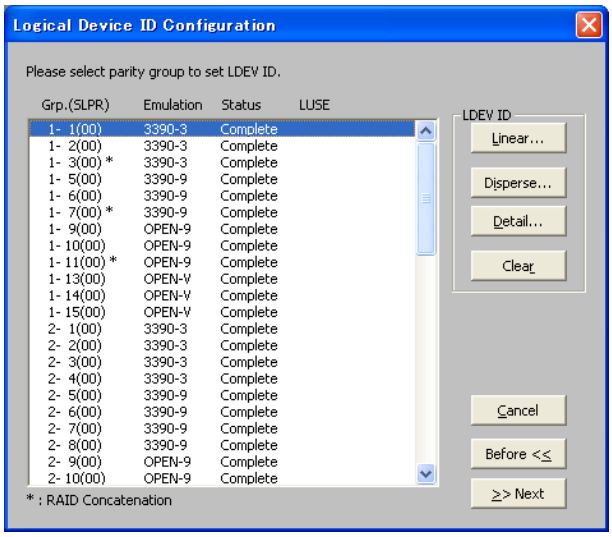
[Clear] : Deletes all the volumes.
[Delete] : Deletes all the selected volumes.
[Add] : Adds volumes.
[Set] : Sets System Disk.
[Release] : Release System Disk.
[Cancel] : Invalidates the setting, and returns to the preceding window. The routine returns to Step (1).
[OK] : Confirms the setting, and returns to the preceding window. The routine returns to Step (1).

10. <Define LDEV ID>

After setting up all items, select (CL) [>>Next]. Selecting (CL) [Before<<] returns you to the previous screen.

10-1 <Definition Screen for LDEV ID>

Select (CL) the parity group to be defined and select (CL) a function from the [LDEV ID] list box.



[Linear...]:
LDEV ID is assigned to LDEV in the order of parity group. Refer to step 10-3.

[Disperse...]:
LDEV ID is assigned discretely in the order of parity group. Refer to step 10-3.

[Detail...]:
A screen to define LDEV in detail is displayed. Refer to step 10-2.

[Clear]:
Select (CL) [Clear] to delete.

Status: Status of LDEV ID.
① “Complete” : LDEV ID is assigned.
② “Complete(-)” : LDEV ID (CU#) undefined in SLPR is assigned.
③ “-------” : LDEV ID is not assigned.
④ “Error” : Invalid LDEV ID is assigned.

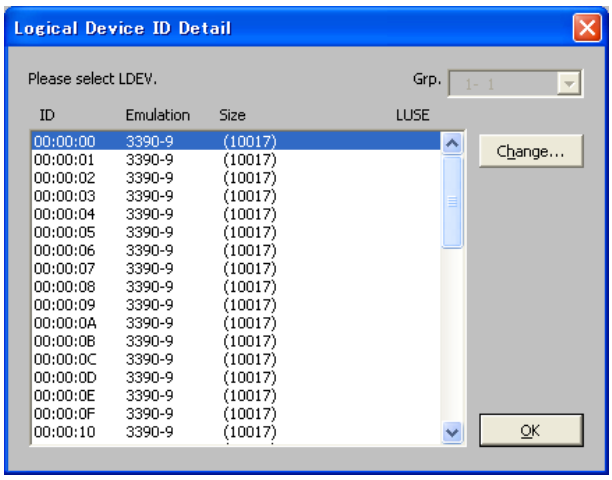
This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

10-2 <Detailed Definition Screen for LDEV ID>

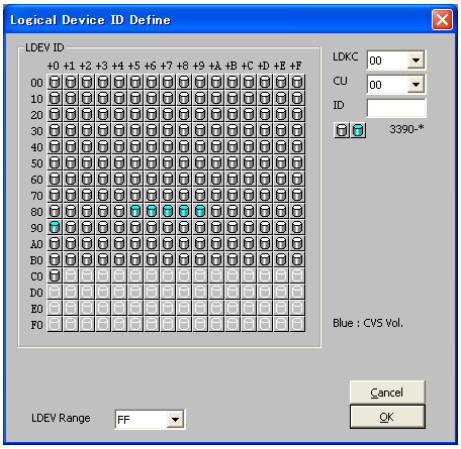
LDEV ID is defined in detail for each LDEV in the parity group.
Select (CL) [LEDV] from the list box and select (CL) [Change...].
The screen for LDEV ID input is displayed.

Note: In the case of a RAID Concatenation Group, LDEV of the parity group selected by the "Grp List" is displayed.



10-3 <Input LDEV ID>

Select LDKC in the LDKC combo box.
Select CU in the CU combo box.
The status of usage of ID in the CU is displayed in the LDEV ID panel.
White disk of panel: not used
Black disk of panel: using
Input LDEV ID you want to set or head LDEV ID in the ID Edit box.
After setting, select (CL) [OK]. Return to the preceding window.



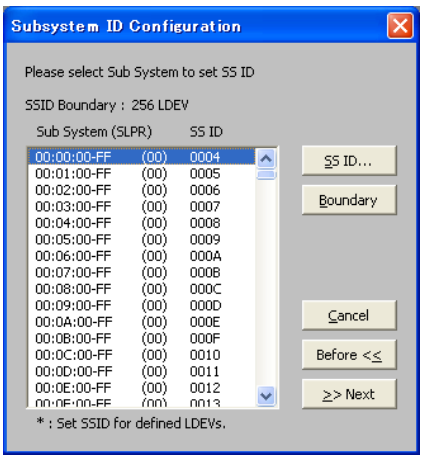
Note: The definition range (terminal) is decided with LDEV Range.
For example, if LEDV Range is defined as 7F, LDEV ID is assigned only within the range of 00 to 7F.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

11. <Subsystem ID Configuration window>

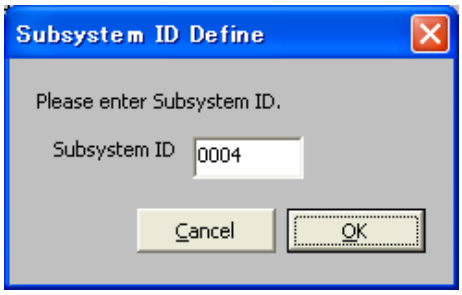
Set the subsystem ID and the SSID boundary type.
[SSID…]: The 'Subsystem ID Define' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 11-1.)
[Boundary]: The 'SSID Boundary Define' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 11-2.)

After the setting is completed, select (CL) the [>>Next] button.
This operation is completed when the [Cancel] button is selected (CL).



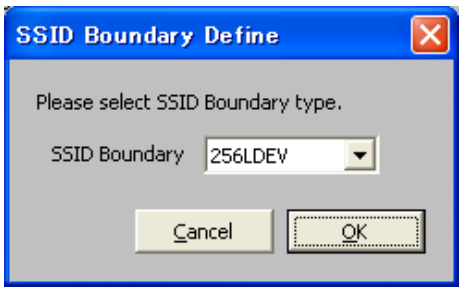
11-1

Set the subsystem ID and select (CL) the [OK] button. (Return to Step 11.)



11-2 <SSID Boundary Define window>

Set the boundary of the subsystem ID and select (CL) the [OK] button. (Return to Step 11.)

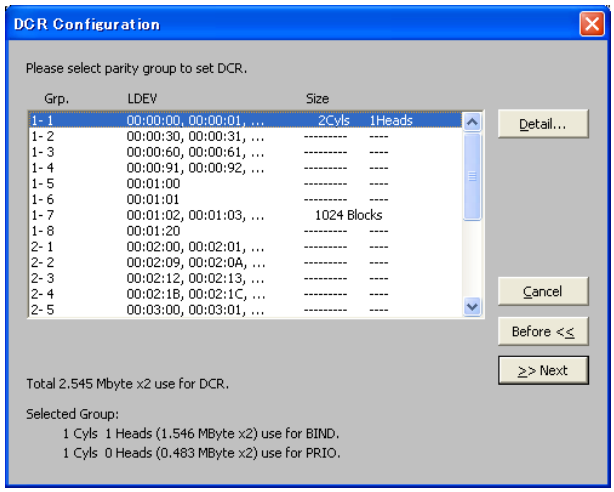


Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

12. <Defining DCR>

(1)

Select (CL) a parity group having LDEV(s) for which the DCR is to be set on the "DCR Configuration" screen and press (CL) the [Detail...] button.

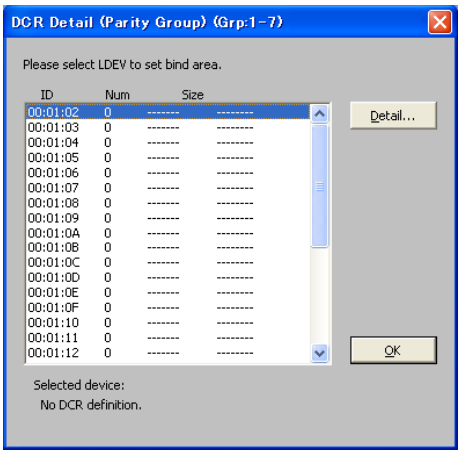


Total cache memory size which DCR area use is displayed.

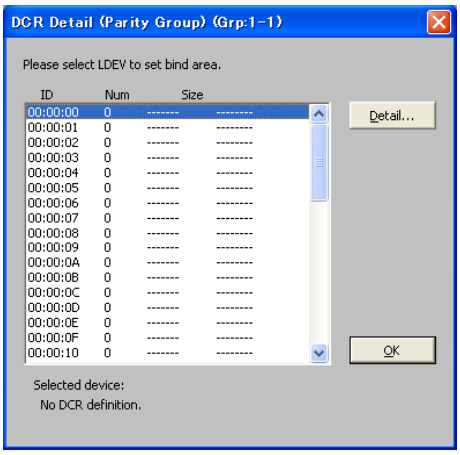
If the selected parity group has a DCR area, the BIND size and to PRIO size are displayed under the "DCR Configuration" screen.

After setting above, select (CL) [>>Next].

This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].



(For open system)

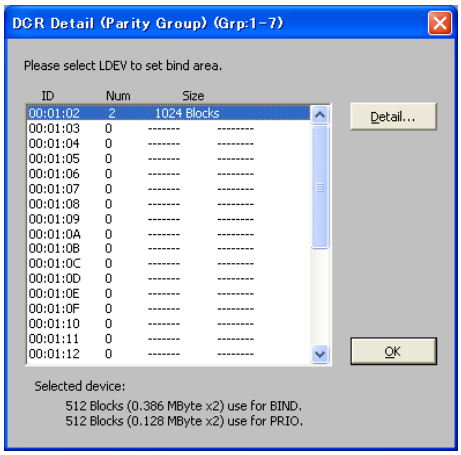


(For Mainframe system)

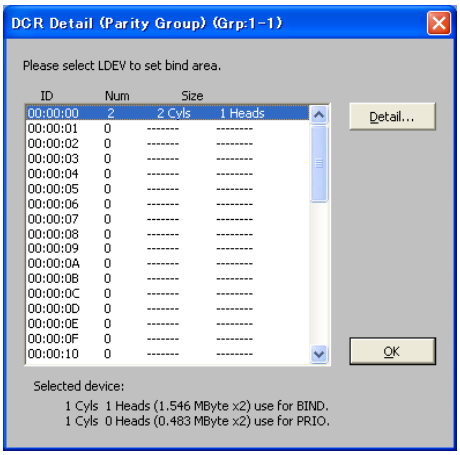
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(2)

Select (CL) an LDEV where the DCR is to be set on the “DCR Detail (Parity Group)” screen and press (CL) the [Detail...] button.
If the selected LDEV has a DCR area, the BIND size and the PRIO size are displayed under the “DCR Detail (Parity Group)” screen.



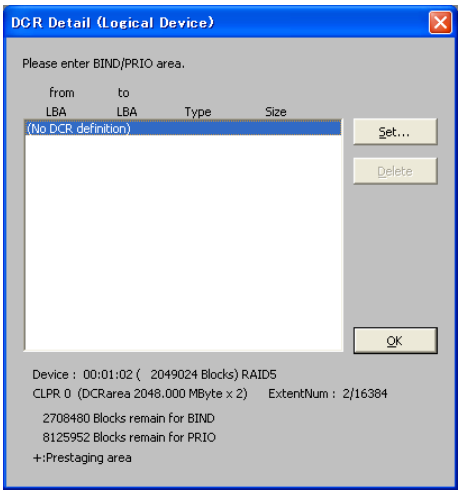
(For open system)



(For Mainframe system)

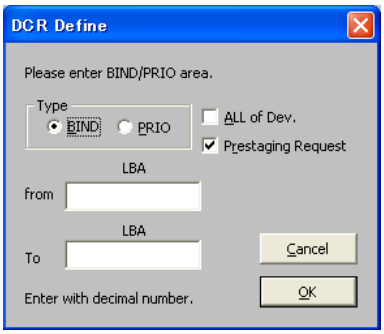
(3)

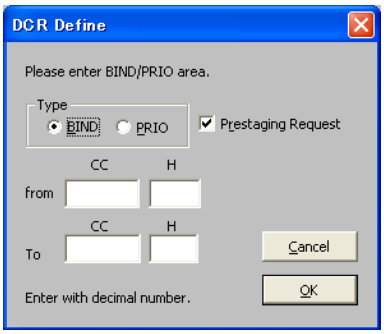
Confirm the LDEV size and the number of slots allowed to be set for each type on the “DCR Detail (Logical Device)” screen. Press (CL) the [Set...] button to set the DCR area.



(4)

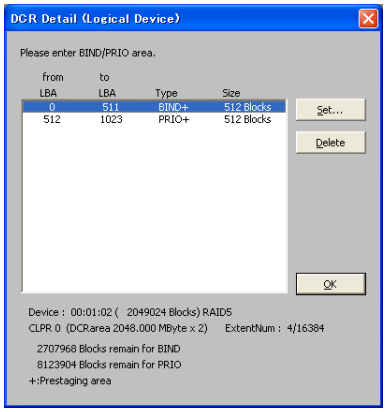
Enter the type, starting cylinder number, starting head number, ending cylinder number, and ending head number (for Mainframe system. Refer to the screen on the right.) or the type, starting LBA, and ending LBA (for open system. Refer to the screen on the left.) on the "DCR Define" screen and select (CL) [OK].
For open system, all items are allowed to be set.



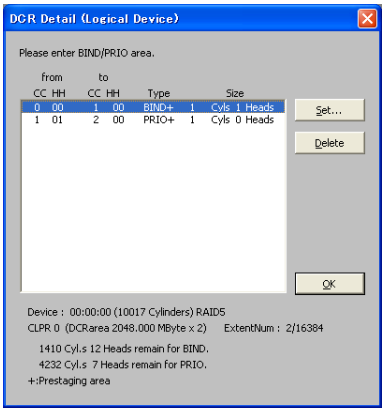


(5)

When the screen is returned to the "DCR Detail (Logical Device)" screen, the entrance result is displayed.



(For open system)

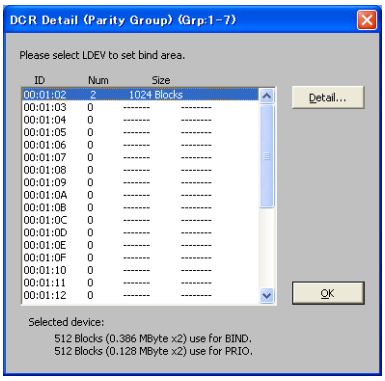


(For Mainframe system)

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

(6)

When an item in the list box is selected (CL) and the [Delete] button is pressed (CL) on the "DCR Detail (Logical Device)" screen, the DCR setting is deleted. When the setting is completed, press (CL) [OK].



(7)

If you want to set other LDEV(s) in the parity group which you selected, repeat steps (2) to (6) for the LDEV(s).

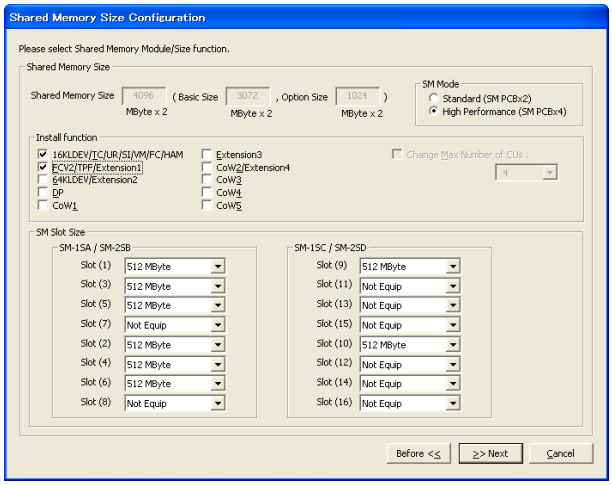
(8)

If you want to set other LDEV(s) in other parity group, repeat steps (1) to (6) for the LDEV(s).

13. <Shared Memory Size Configuration window>

Define the shared memory module size in the 'Shared Memory Size Configuration' dialog box.
Select (CL) [>>Next].
This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].

Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.

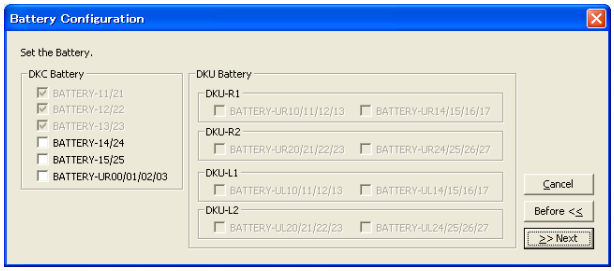


Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

14. <Battery Configuration window>

Set the battery in the 'Battery Configuration' dialog box.
Select (CL) [>>Next].
This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].

Go to INST05-920.

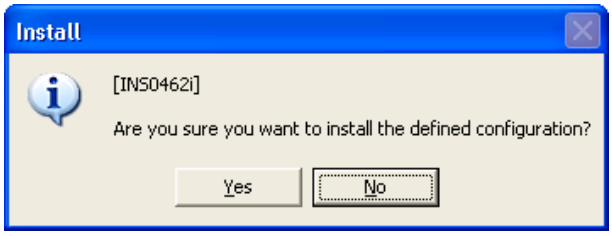


---

15. <Include configuration information>

(1)

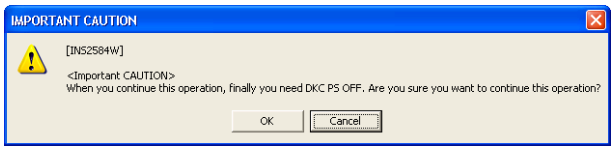
Select (CL) [Yes] in response to the confirmation message "Are you sure you want to install the defined configuration?".
Selecting (CL) [No] suppresses the configuration inclusion processing and terminates the installation procedure.



---

(2)

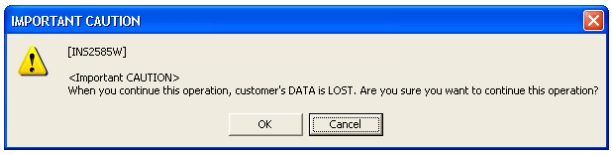
Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message
"<Important CAUTION>
When you continue this operation, finally you need DKC PS OFF. Are you sure you want to continue this operation?".



---

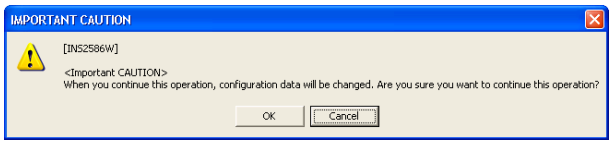
(3)

Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message
"<Important CAUTION>
When you continue this operation, customer's DATA is LOST. Are you sure you want to continue this operation?".



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

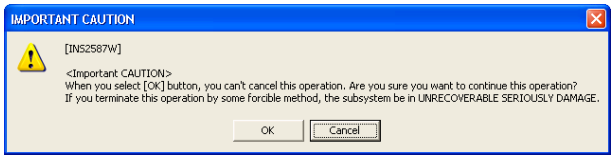
(4)



Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message
"<Important CAUTION>
When you continue this operation, configuration data will be changed. Are you sure you want to continue this operation?".

---

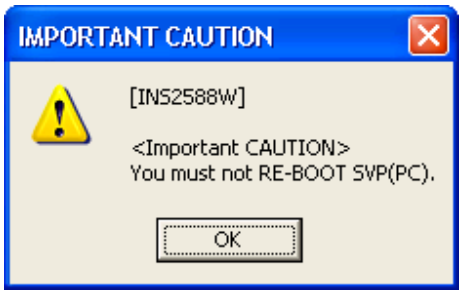
(5)



Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message
"<Important CAUTION>
When you select [OK] button, you can't cancel this operation. Are you sure you want to continue this operation?
If you terminate this operation by some forcible method, the subsystem be in UNRECOVERABLE SERIOUSLY DAMAGE.".

---

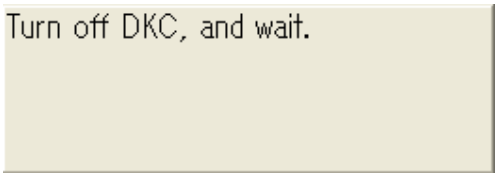
(6)



Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message
"<Important CAUTION>
You must not RE-BOOT SVP(PC).".

---

16. <Power off DKC P/S>



Make sure that "Turn off DKC, and wait." is displayed and perform the power-off procedure from the DKC maintenance panel.

Copyright © 2007, 2011, Hitachi, Ltd.

17.

This step allows the contents of the SVP HD to be loaded into SM and FM.
When this procedure is completed, 'Battery Life Warning SIM' is displayed.

18.

Select [Set...] applying the check to [Battery Life Warning SIM].



19.

Select (CL) [OK] after inputting the remainder days by reporting on warning SIM.

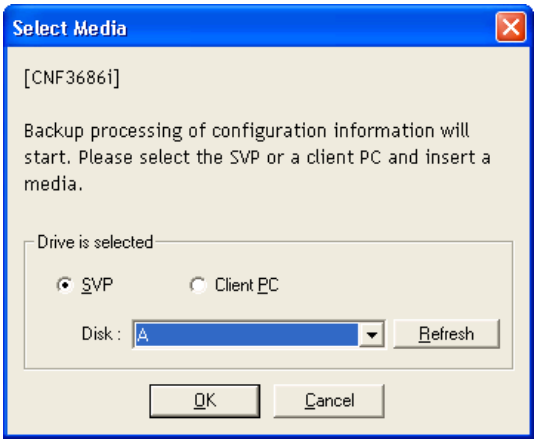


Note: The input ranges of "Remained Battery life" are from 1 to 3650. Please set [Battery Life Warning SIM] of Step 18 to check off when not reporting on Warning SIM.

20.

"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config media into selected drive, and select (CL) the [OK] button.

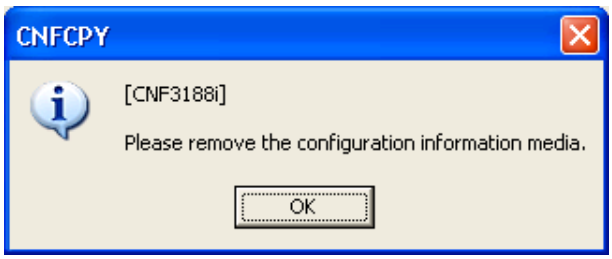
Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

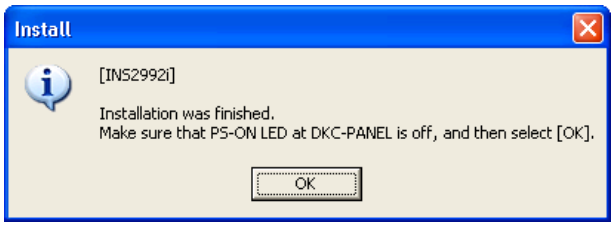
21.

When this procedure is completed, the message “Please remove the configuration information media.” is displayed.
Remove the configuration information media, and then select (CL) the [OK] button.



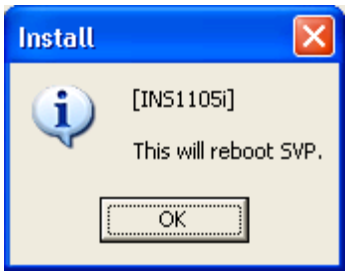
22.

After making sure that the DKC power is turned off, select (CL) [OK] in response to “Installation was finished. Make sure that PS-ON LED at DKC-PANEL is off, and then select [OK].”.



Select (CL) [OK] in response to “This will reboot SVP.”.

Note: SVP power will not turn off or reboot even when DKC is powered off.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

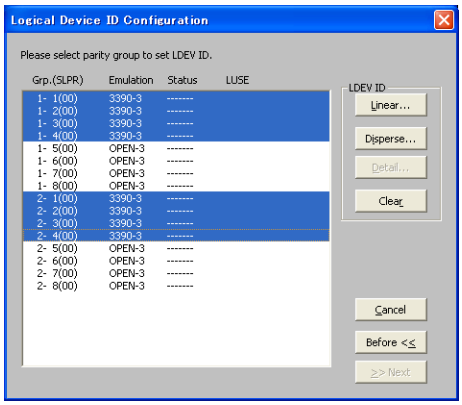
5.2.2.1 LDEV ID setting procedure when the emulation types of different systems coexist

5.2.2.1.1 Coexistence in units of parity group

The LDEV ID setting procedure is explained using an example of a case in which both the 3390 system LDEV and OPEN system LDEV are set in the same subsystem. This example shows the ID setting procedure when the B4-1/B4-2 is fully equipped with RAID5 (3D+1P), and the B4-1 and the B4-2 are defined as the 3390-3/OPEN-3 and the 3390-9/OPEN-3 respectively. Since systems other than the 3390 system and the 3390-3R cannot coexist in the parity group, the ID can be defined in this procedure.

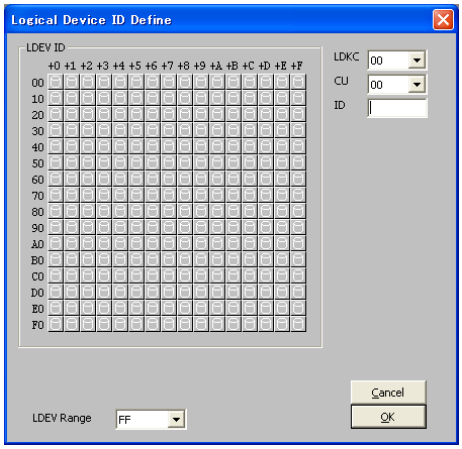
1.

Select only the parity group for which the 3390 system emulation type has been defined.



2.

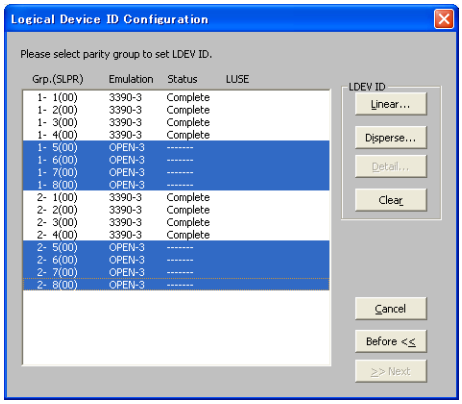
Press the Linear or Disperse button to open the LDEV ID input screen and input the LDEV ID. (In the example, the Disperse button is pressed.)



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3.

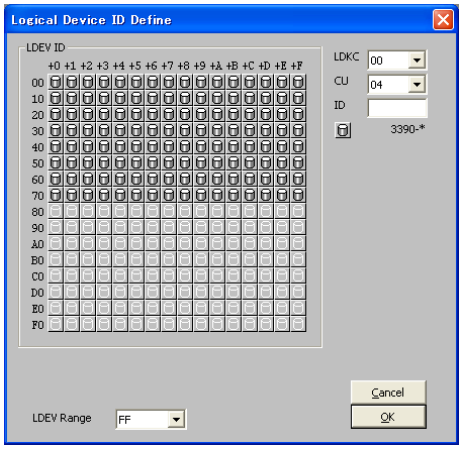
Next, select only the parity group for which the OPEN system emulation type has been set.



4.

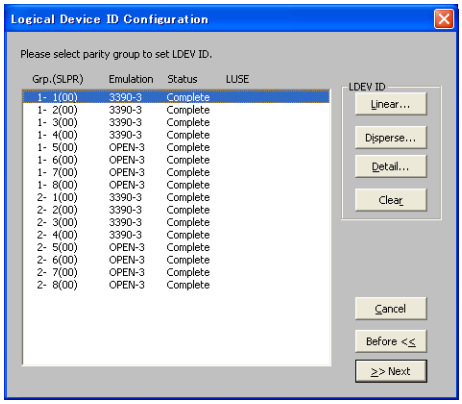
Press the Linear or Disperse button to open the LDEV ID input screen and input the LDEV ID. In this case, take care not to make a coexistence occur in the block. In the example, 0:a0 and the subsequent are unused blocks. Therefore, input a0.

Note: The definition range (terminal) is decided with LDEV Range.
For example, if LEDV Range is defined as 7F, LDEV ID is assigned only within the range of 00 to 7F.



5.

Setting is completed.



Needless to say, the setting sequence of steps (1) and (3) may reversed.
If emulation types of different systems are selected at the same time, the guarding function works to prevent the setting by making the Linear and Dispense buttons unselect able.

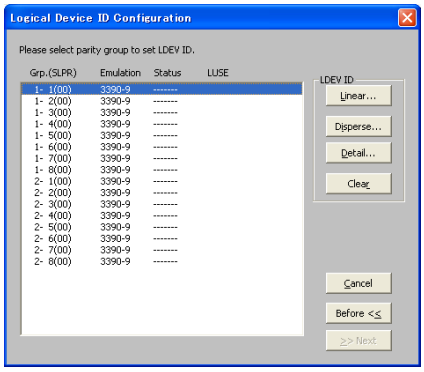
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5.2.2.1.2 Coexistence in a parity group

The 3390-3R can be set as a CV in the 3390 system parity group. The 3390 system LDEV can also be set as a CV in the 3390-3R parity group. If the ID is set in the procedure explained in Section 3.1 when this emulation setting has been performed, an intra-block coexistence setting violation occurs. To prevent the coexistence violation, set the ID following the procedure below.

1.

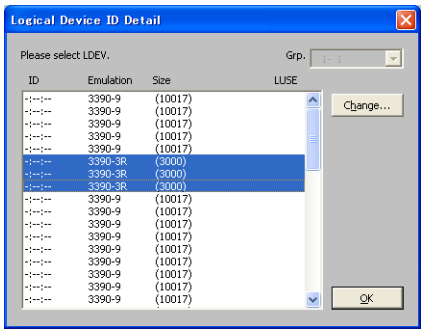
Select one parity group defining the 3390-3R as the CV and press the Detail button to open the screen displaying the LDEV definition detail in the parity group.



2.

Select the 3390-3R on the detail screen and define the LDEV ID.

Note: In the case of a RAID Concatenation Group, LDEV of the parity group selected by the “Grp List” is displayed.

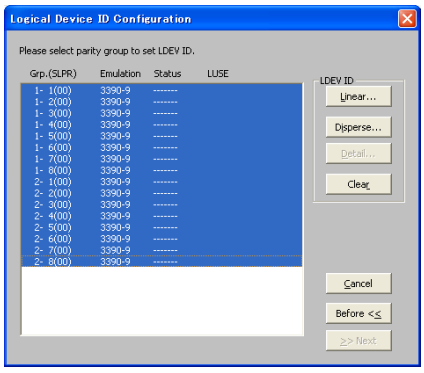


3.

Repeat (1) and (2) until the definition of the 3390-3R LDEV ID is finished. In the example, the 3390-3R is assigned to IDs starting from ID 0:80.

4.

When the definition of the 3390-3R is completed, select the parity group defining emulation type of the same system and define the LDEV ID in the same way as that Section 3.1.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5.2.3 Check Procedure

CAUTION

This operation is necessary only when a subsystem is newly installed. It is not performed afterward. If it is performed by mistake, a system down or a data loss may be caused.

1. <Execute Power-on CUDG>
   Perform the power-on procedure from the DKCPANEL.
   (See INST03-14-10)
   Power-on CUDG is automatically executed on the DKC logic circuitry.
   If an error occurs, SIM Log, SSB Log has logging.
   (See SVP02-30)

---

2. <Execute DKU Path inline test>
   Perform DKU Path inline tests on all DKAs installed during the new installation procedure to check the validity of the drives.
   Please carry out A3 routine after carrying out A6 routine.
   See DIAGNOSIS SECTION for the test procedure. (DIAG04-150)

   Note: Before carrying out the DKU Path inline test, switch the current application to the program manager and have the SVP initial screen (which is shown in the right figure) displayed.

---

3. <Check subsystem status and all MPs micro-version>
   Check the subsystem Status and all MPs micro-version.
   (See SVP03-10 and SVP03-390)

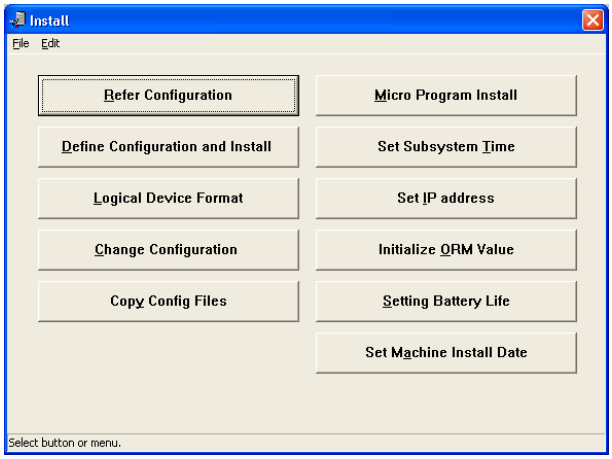
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. <Format LDEV>

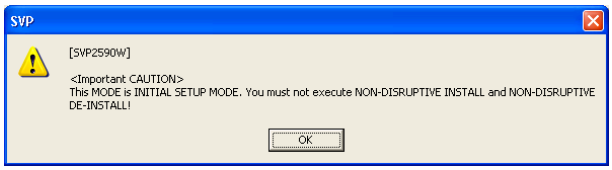
CAUTION

This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if executed in an occasion other the new subsystem installation, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

Change the mode to [INITIAL SETUP Mode].
Select "Shift" + "Ctrl" + "I".
Enter the password and select (CL) [OK].
Please call Technical Support Division for asking the password.



Select (CL) [OK] in response to the confirmation message "<Important CAUTION> This MODE is INITIAL SETUP MODE. You must not execute NON-DISRUPTIVE INSTALL and NON-DISRUPTIVE DE-INSTALL!".



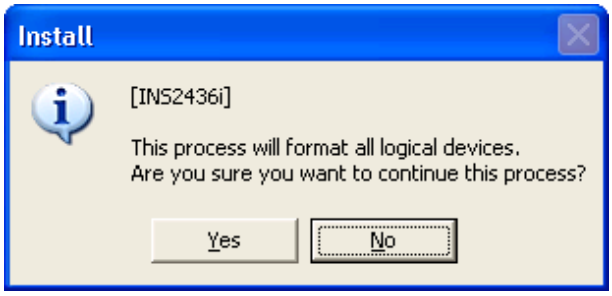
Select (CL) [Install].

Select (CL) [Logical Device Format].

Note: Execute Format Logical Device after confirming all Logical Device is blocked.

4-1

Select (CL) [Yes] in response to "This process will format all logical devices. Are you sure you want to continue this process?".



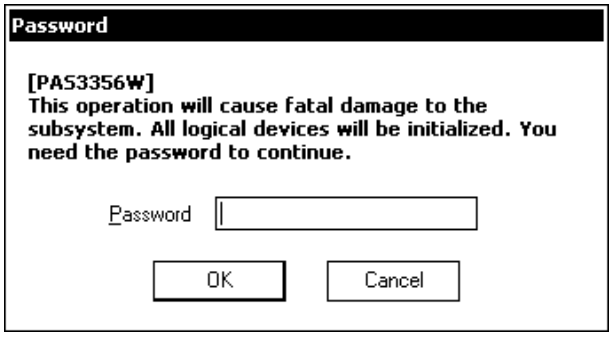
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-2

CAUTION

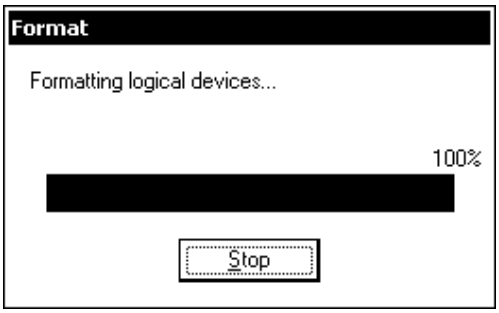
This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if executed in an occasion other than the new subsystem installation, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

Enter the password and select [OK] (CL).
Password is needed for this operation.
Please call Technical Support Division to obtain a password and authorization.



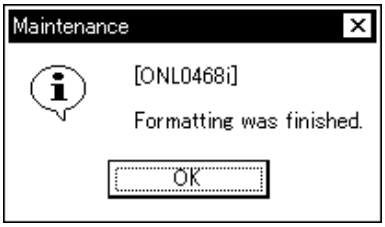
4-3

When LDEV Formatting is complete, “Formatting logical devices...” shown in the right figure disappears and “Formatting was finished.” is displayed.



4-4

Select (CL) [OK] in response to “Formatting was finished.”.



LDEV formatting is abnormally terminated if the message “Formatting logical devices rejected by DKC.” or “Formatting the logical device is failed.” is displayed.
Identify the error cause according to the procedure shown in “TROUBLE SHOOTING SECTION”.

Note: If the SATA drive is included in the format target, SIM = 0x4100XX is output at the end.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4-5 <Check logical device status>
Check if Logical Devices are normal by with referring to the 'Logical Device Status' display.

---

5. <Check subsystem status>
Check if all parts are normal by referring to 'Maintenance'.

---

6. <Check system interlock operation>
Start the test program from the host to check for normal subsystem's interlocked operation with the host.

---

7. <Delete error log>
Power ON/OFF the subsystem to make sure that the subsystem starts normally (neither ALARM nor MESSAGE indicators should light).

Delete all error log information from the SVP and transfer the subsystem to the user.
See SVP02-180.

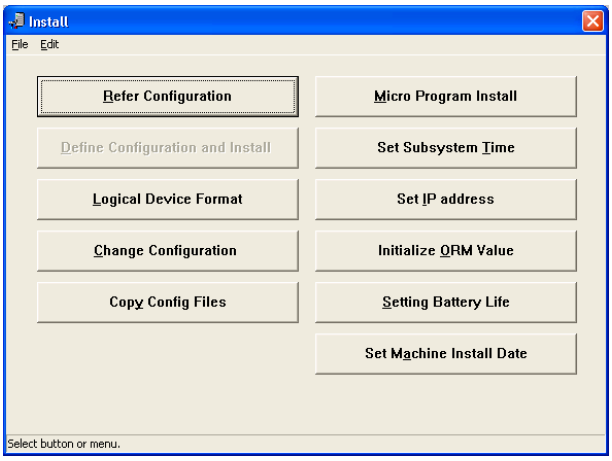
Go to INST02-360.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

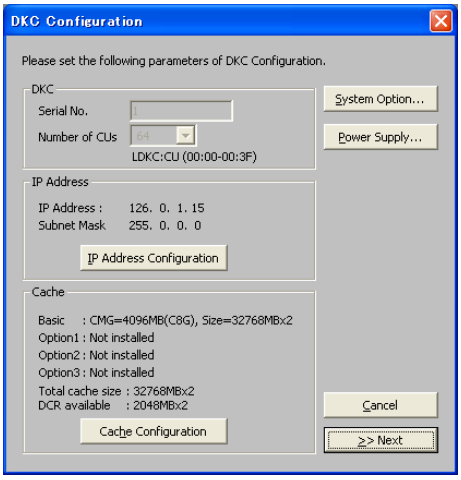
5.2.4 Refer Configuration

1. <Start [Install]>
   Select (CL) [Install] from 'SVP'.

2. Select (CL) [Refer Configuration].



3. <DKC Configuration window>
   [IP Address Configuration]:
   The 'IP Address Configuration' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 3-1.)
   [Cache Configuration]:
   The 'Cache Configuration' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 3-2.)
   [System Option]: The 'System Option' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 3-3.)
   [Power Supply]: The 'Power Supply' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 3-4.)

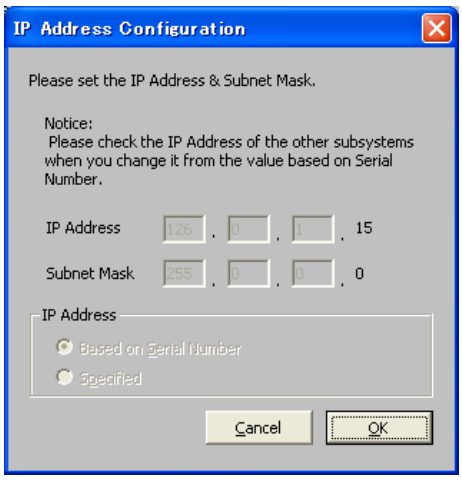


When the [>>Next] button is selected (CL), go to Step 4.
This procedure is completed when the [Cancel] button is selected (CL).

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-1 <IP Address Configuration window>

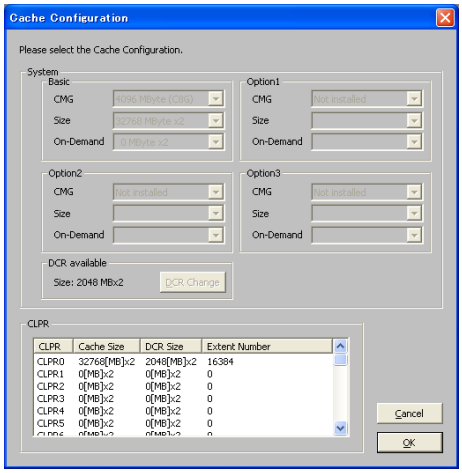
Select (CL) the [OK] button. (Return to Step 3.)



3-2 <Cache Configuration window>

Select (CL) the [OK] button. (Return to Step 3.)

Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.



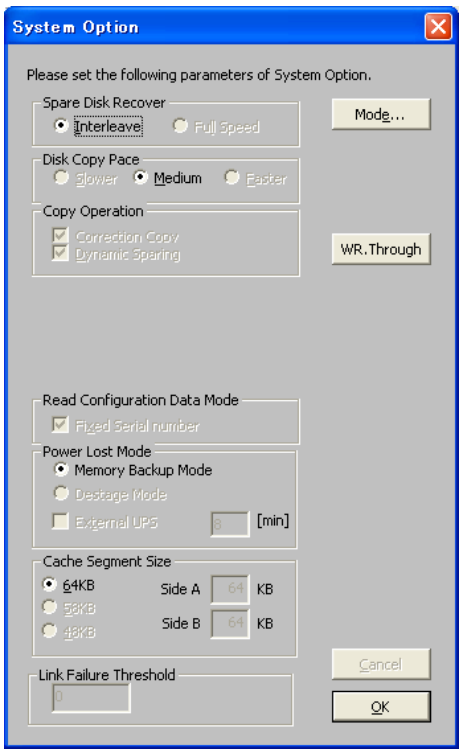
Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3 <System Option window>

When the [Mode...] is selected (CL), the 'Mode' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 3-3-1.)

When the [WR.Trough] is selected (CL), the 'Synchronous Destage Mode Define' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 3-3-2.)

Selecting (CL) [OK] returns the screen to step 3.



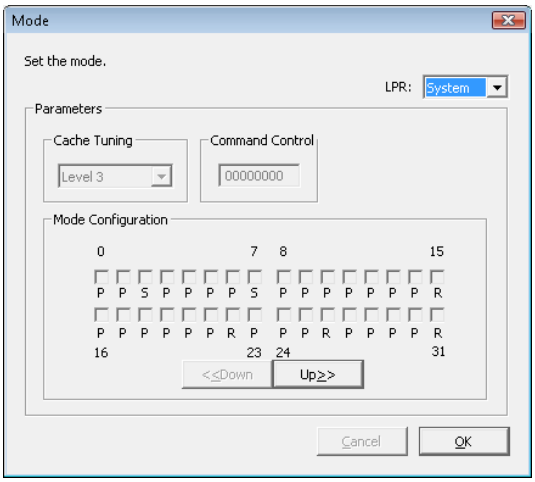
3-3-1 <Mode window>

Change the display of Mode Configuration by pressing the [UP>>] or [>>Down] button or LPR.

A System Option Mode Level is established for each mode as follows.

P: A public mode.
S: A mode requiring the certification by the Technical Support Division.
R: A mode requiring the certification by the RSD.

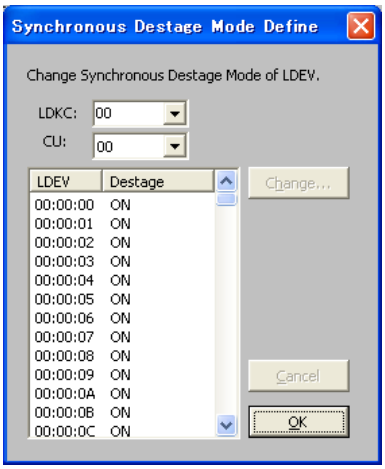
Select (CL) the [OK] button. (Return to Step 3-3.)



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-3-2 <Synchronous Destage Mode Define window>

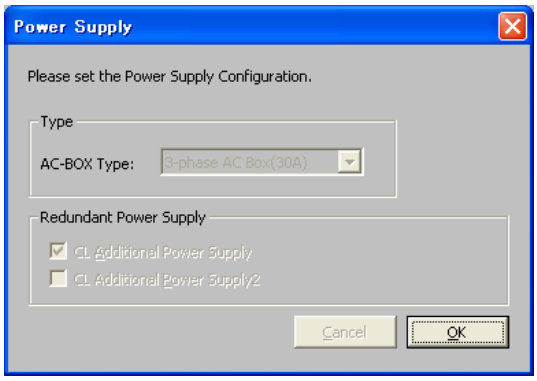
Destage Status of LDEVs to the specified LDKC/CV is displayed.
Select (CL) the [OK] button. (Return to Step 3-3.)



3-4 <Setting Power Supply>

Selecting (CL) [OK]. (Return to Step 3.)

Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.

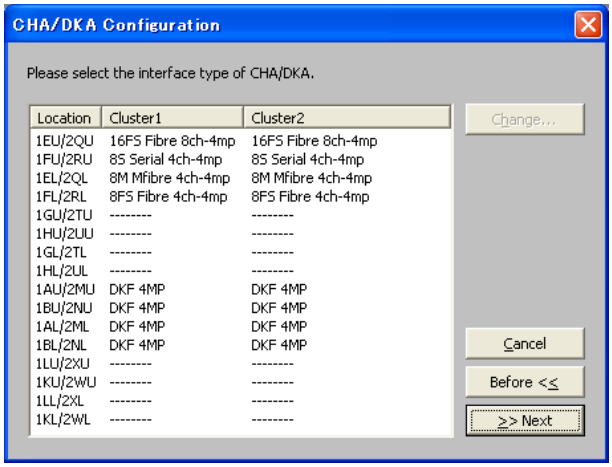


---

4. <CHA/DKA Configuration window>

After checking the display, select (CL) the [>>Next] button.
When [Fibre*] is selected:
The 'Fibre PCB Configuration' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 5.)
When [Serial*] or [MFibre*] is selected:
The 'Mainframe PCB Configuration' window is displayed. (Refer to Step 6.)

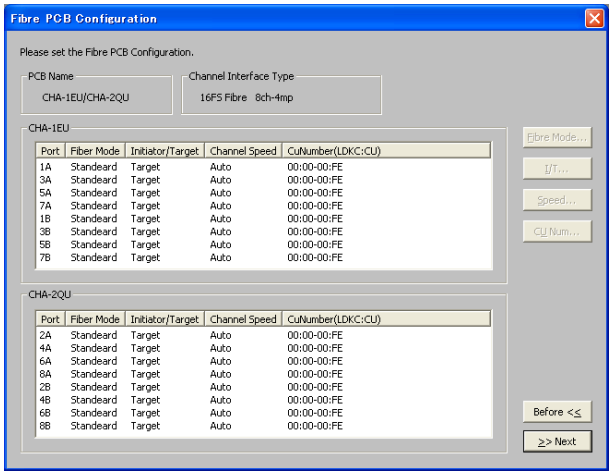
When the [Before<<] button is selected (CL), the window is returned to the preceding window.



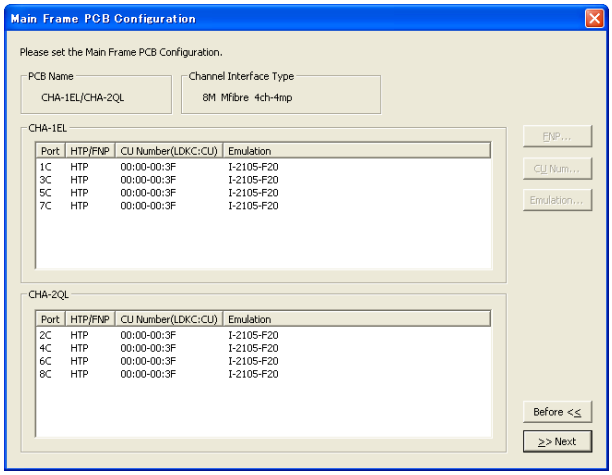
Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

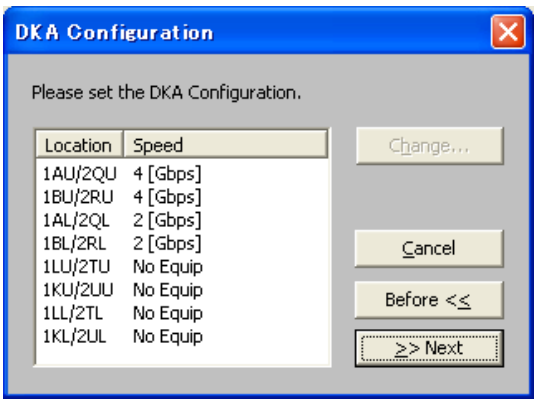
5. <Fibre PCB Configuration window>
After checking the display, select (CL) the [>>Next] button.
Go to the window for setting the next CHA. (For the Fibre PCB, refer to Step 5; for the Mainframe PCB, refer to Step 6.)
When the setting of all the CHAs is completed, go to Step 7.
When the [Before<<] button is selected (CL), the window is returned to the preceding window.



6. <Mainframe PCB Configuration window>
After checking the display, select (CL) the [>>Next] button.
Go to the window for setting the next CHA. (For the Fibre PCB, refer to Step 5; for the Mainframe PCB, refer to Step 6.)
When the setting of all the CHAs is completed, go to Step 7.
When the [Before<<] button is selected (CL), the window is returned to the preceding window.



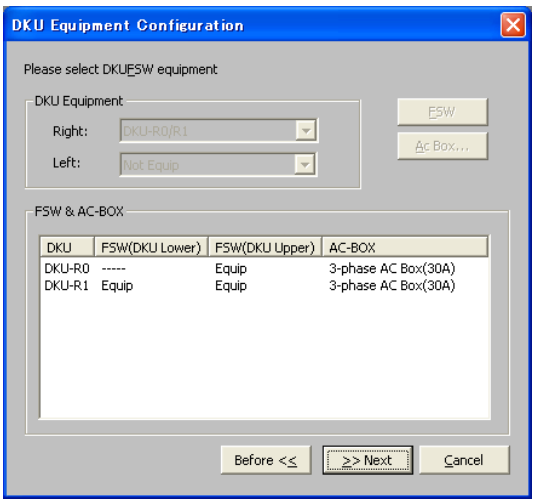
7. <DKA Configuration window>
After checking the display, select (CL) the [>>Next] button. Go to Step 8.
When the [Before<<] button is selected (CL), the window is returned to the preceding window.



Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

8. <DKU Equipment Configuration window>

The DKU equipment pattern/AC Box type and the FSW equipment pattern is displayed.
Select (CL) the [>>Next] button. (Go to Step 9.)
This operation is completed when the [Cancel] button is selected (CL).

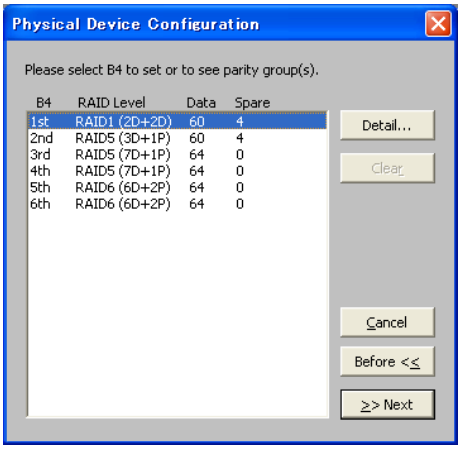


9. <Physical Device Configuration window>

[Detail…]:

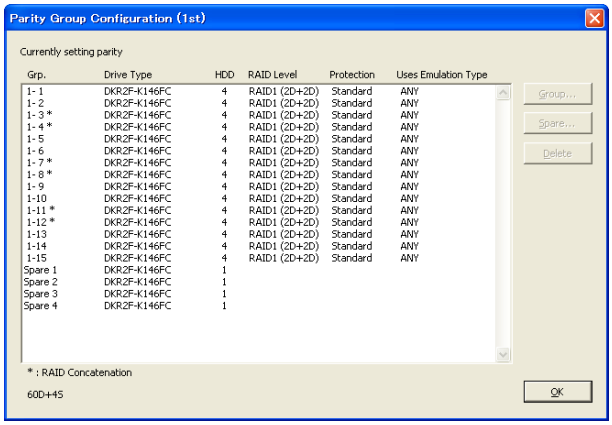
Refers to details of parity group(s) or the spare drive in the B4. (Go to Step 9-1.)

Select (CL) the [>>Next] button. (Go to Step 10.)
This operation is completed when the [Cancel] button is selected (CL).



9-1 <Parity Group Configuration window>

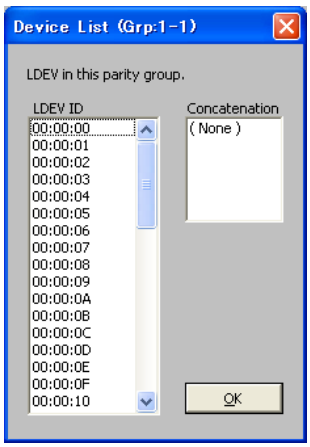
When the parity group is selected (CL) and double clicked, the detailed window is displayed. (Go to Step 9-2.)
Select (CL) the [OK] button. (Return to Step 9.)



Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

9-2 <Parity Group Configuration window>

Select (CL) the [OK] button. (Return to Step 9-1.)



---

10. <Setting device emulation>

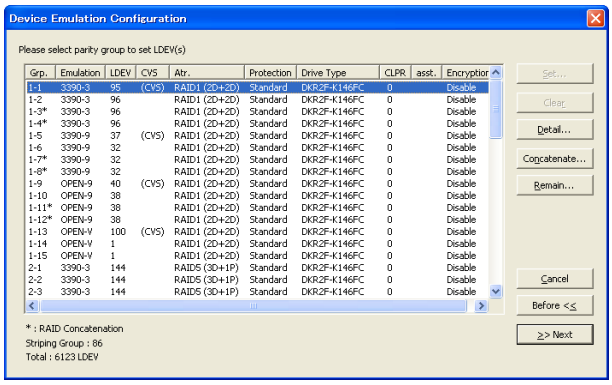
The 'Device Emulation Configuration' window is displayed.

Select (CL) the parity group and select (CL) the [Detail…] button. (Go to Step 10-1.)

Select (CL) the [Concatenate…] button. (Go to Step 10-2.)

Select (CL) the [Remain...] button. (Go to Step 10-3.)

Select (CL) the [>>Next] button. (Go to Step 11.)



This operation is completed when the [Cancel] button is selected (CL).

(CVS): A parity group for which the CVS has been set

Grp*: A parity group for which the RAID connection has been set

---

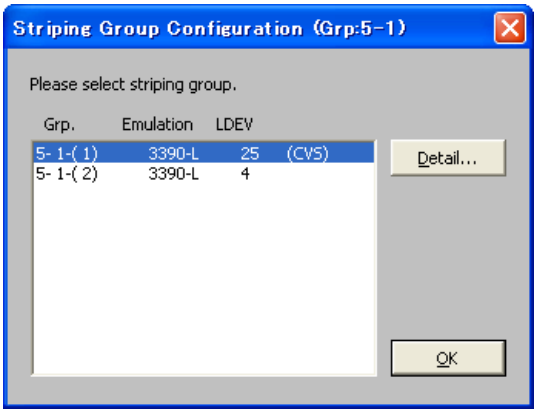
10-1 <Striping Group Configuration window>

When there are two or more striping groups, the Striping Group Configuration window is displayed.

Select (CL) a striping group, and then select (CL) the [Detail…].

- When you select a striping group other than OPEN-V, go to Step 10-2.
- When you select OPEN-V, go to Step 10-1-2.

When you select (CL) the [OK], the preceding window returns. Return to Step 10.



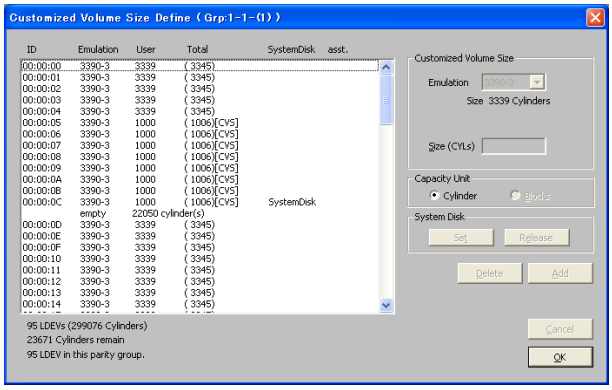
Note: When there is only one striping group, the Striping Group Configuration window is not displayed.

- When you select a striping group other than OPEN-V, go to Step 10-1-1.
- When you select OPEN-V, go to Step 10-1-2.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

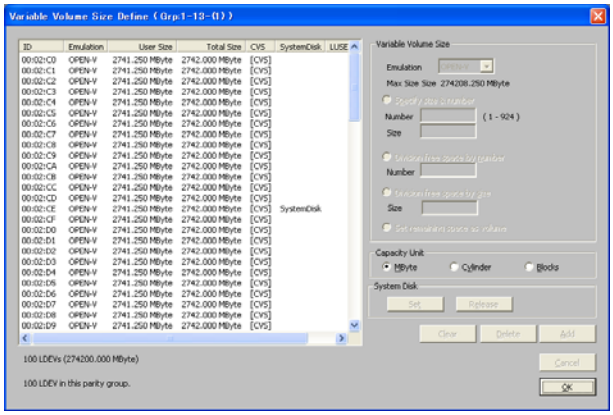
10-1-1 <Customized Volume Size Define>

Customized Volume Size Define is displayed. Select (CL) [OK]. Return to Step 10 or 10-1.



10-1-2 <Variable Volume Size Define window>

The 'Variable Volume Size Define' window is displayed.



- Capacity Unit
  - "MByte" : Makes data displayed by the Mbyte.
  - "Cylinder": Makes data displayed by the cylinder.
- LUSE : When the LUSE connection is made, a symbol "+" and a number of the volume at the top are displayed.
- asst. : When Path/LUSE/Pool-VOL/Quorum Disk is defined, "+" is displayed.

  Note: Even if the journal volume is defined, "+" is not displayed.

[Cancel] : Invalidates the setting and makes the preceding window return. Return to Step 10 or 10-1.

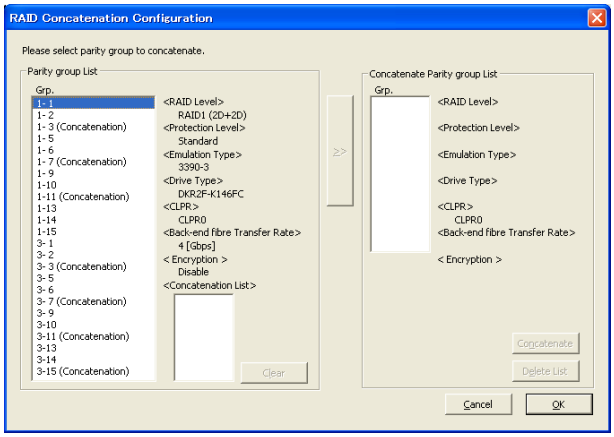
[OK] : Fixes the setting and makes the preceding window return. Return to Step 10 or 10-1.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

10-2 <RAID Concatenation Configuration window>

The 'RAID Concatenation Configuration' window is displayed.
When the "(Concatenation)" displayed in the Parity group List is selected (CL), parity groups that have been concatenated are displayed in the Concatenation List.

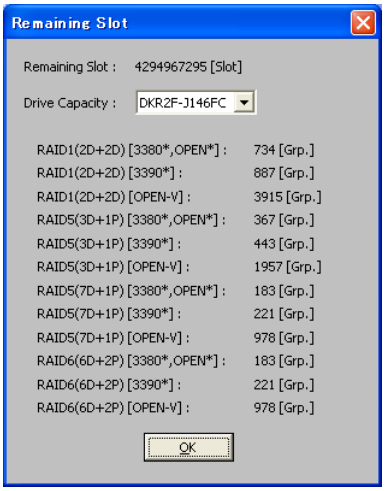
Select (CL) the [OK]. Return to Step 10.



10-3 <Remaining Slot window>

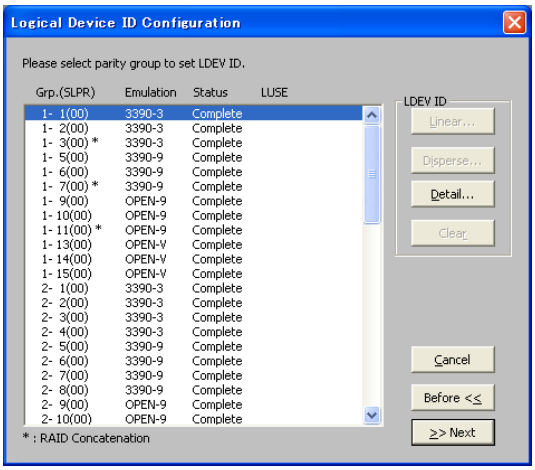
The 'Remaining Slot' window is displayed.
An allowable number of times of PDEV addition corresponding to the specified drive type is displayed.

Select (CL) the [OK]. Return to Step 10.



11. <Logical Device ID Configuration window>

Logical Device ID Configuration is displayed.
Select (CL) a parity group and select (CL) [Detail...]. Go to Step 11-1.
Select (CL) [>> Next]. Go to Step 12.
This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].
Grp*: The top parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.
Status: Status of LDEV ID.
① "Complete" : LDEV ID is assigned.
② "Complete(-)": LDEV ID (CU#) undefined in SLPR is assigned.
③ "-------" : LDEV ID is not assigned.
④ "Error" : Invalid LDEV ID is assigned.

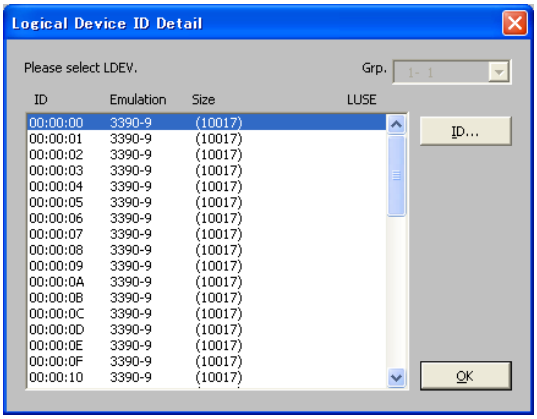


Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

11-1

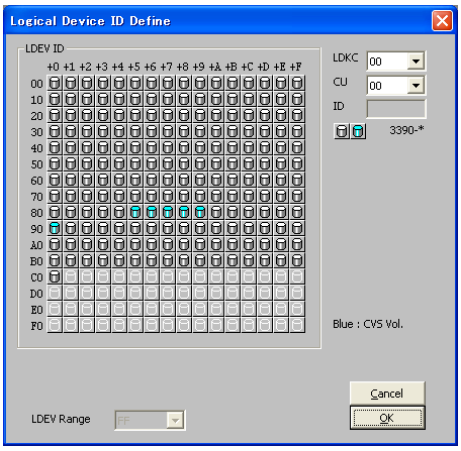
Logical Device ID Detail is displayed.
Select (CL) [ID...]. Go to Step 11-2.
Select (CL) [OK]. Return to Step 11.

Note: In the case of a RAID Concatenation Group, LDEV of the parity group selected by the "Grp List" is displayed.



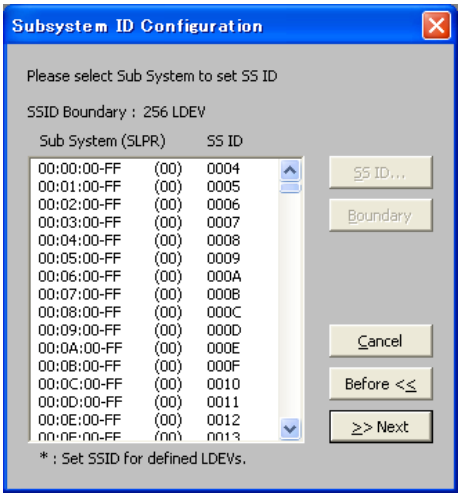
11-2

The status of usage of ID in the specified LDKC/CU is displayed in the LDEV ID panel.
Select (CL) [OK] or [Cancel]. Return to Step 11-1.



12. <Set Subsystem ID>

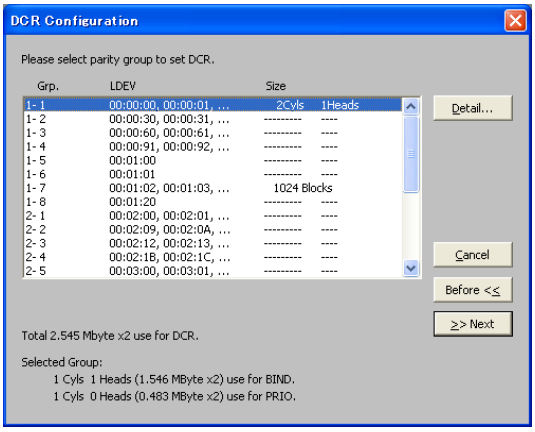
Subsystem ID Configuration is displayed.
Select (CL) [>> Next]. Go to Step 13.
This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

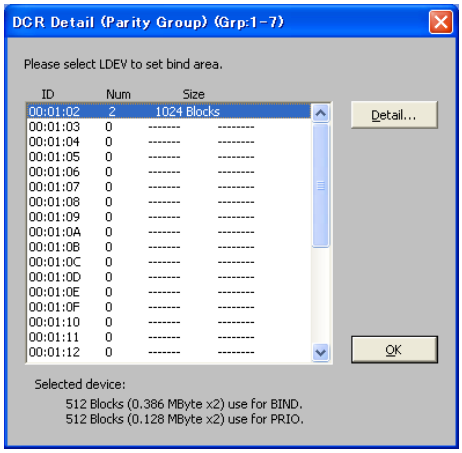
13. <DCR Configuration windows>

When the parity group is selected (CL), and then the [Detail…] button is selected (CL), go to Step 13-1.
Select (CL) the [>>Next] button.
This operation is completed when the [Cancel] button is selected (CL).



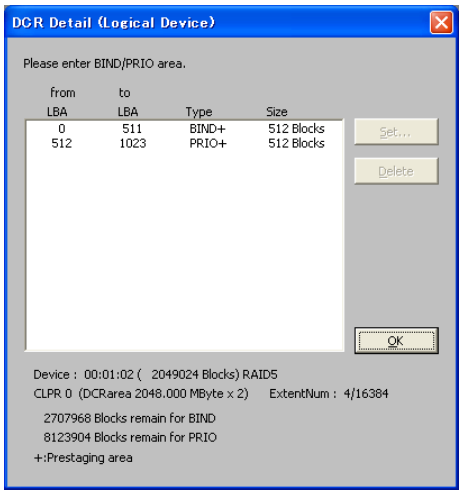
13-1 <DCR detail (Parity group) window>

DCR detail (Parity group) is displayed.
Select (CL) an LDEV and select [Detail...]. Go to step 13-2.
Select (CL) [OK]. Return to Step 13.



13-2 <DCR detail (Logical device) window>

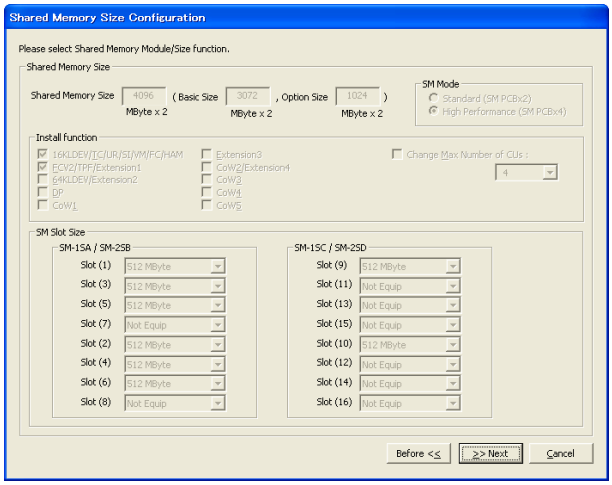
DCR detail (Logical device) is displayed.
Select (CL) [OK]. Return to Step 13-1.



Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

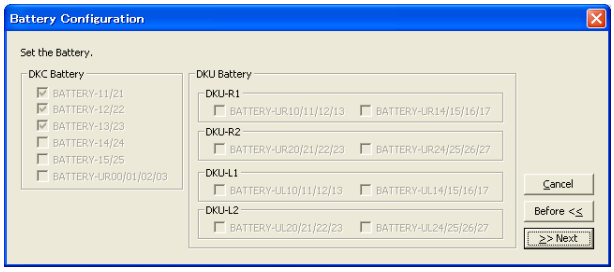
14. <Shared Memory Size Configuration window>
Shared Memory Size Configuration is displayed.
Select (CL) [>> Next].
This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].

Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.

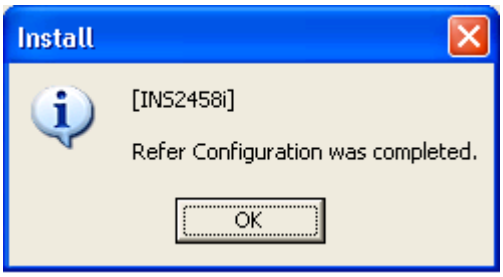


15. <Battery Configuration window>
Battery Configuration is displayed.
Select (CL) [>> Next].
This procedure is terminated by selecting (CL) [Cancel].

Go to INST05-920.



16.
Select (CL) [OK].
Close the 'Install' window.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

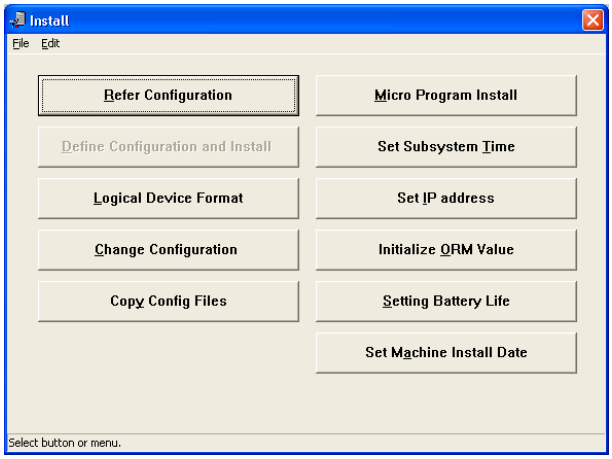
5.3 Change Configuration SVP Procedure

5.3.1 Setting up the New Device Structure Information

1. <Mode Change>
   Change the mode to Modify Mode.
   Select (CL) [Install].

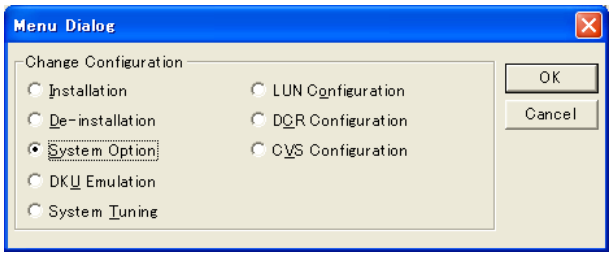
---

2. <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
   Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



---

3. <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
   Select (CL) the item in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].



Function	Menu Item	
• System Option	System Option	(INST05-580)
• DCR Configuration	DCR Configuration	(INST05-610)
• CVS Configuration	CVS Configuration	(INST05-660)
• LUN Management	LUN Configuration	(INST05-920)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5.3.1.1 System Option

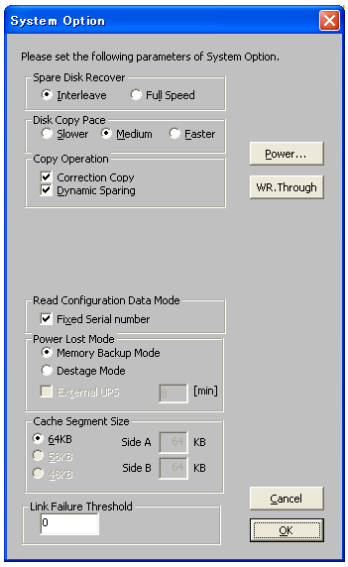
1. <Definition of System Option>
   Define the system option information in the 'System Option' window.

   When [Power...] is selected (CL), go to Step 2.

   When [WR.Through] is selected (CL), go to Step 4.

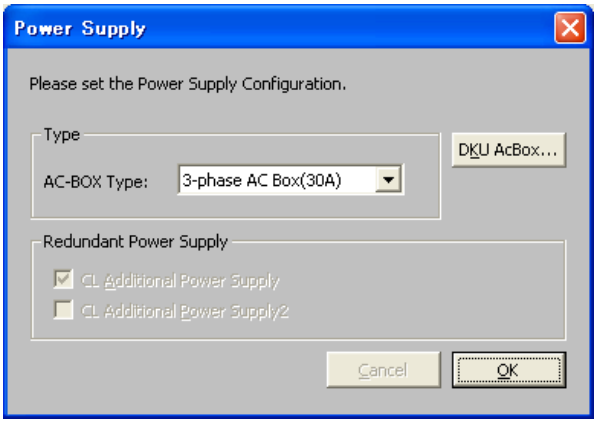
   After all the items are set, select (CL) [OK].
   Go to Step 5.

   Note: When you change defining of Cache Segment Size, please perform dummy replacement of SM-1SA and SM-2SB after change surely.

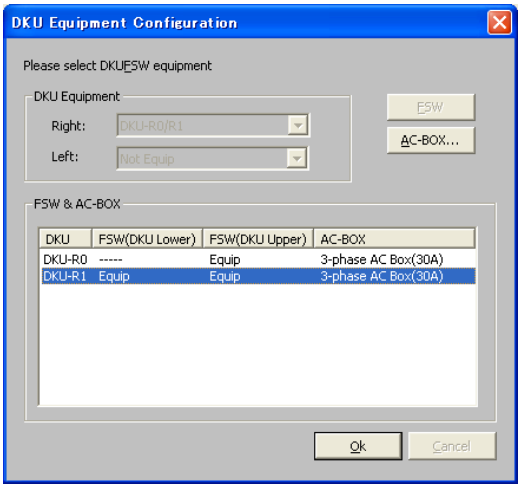


2. <Definition of Power Supply Types>
   Define the power supply information in the 'Power Supply' window.
   When [DKU AcBox...] is selected (CL), go to Step 3.
   When [OK] is selected (CL), return to Step 1.
   When [Cancel] is selected (CL), return to Step 1 without reflecting the setting.

   Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.



3. <Definition of AC Power Supply Types of DKU>
   Define AC power supply types of the DKU.
   When [AC-BOX...] is selected (CL), go to Step 3-1.
   When [OK] is selected (CL), return to Step 2.

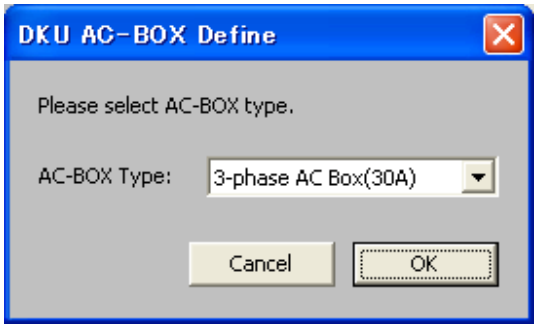


Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3-1 <DKU AC-BOX Define window>

Set the AC-BOX Type of DKU and select (CL) the [OK] button.
Return to Step 3.

Refer to INST01-81 for the SVP screen display and the conversion of the option type names.

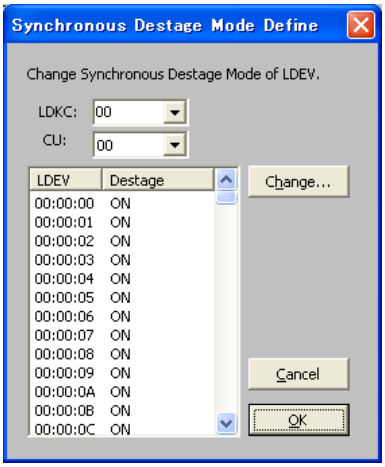


4. <Setting Destage Mode>

Set the destage mode in the 'Synchronous Destage Mode Define' window.

When [OK] is selected (CL), return to Step 1.

When [Cancel] is selected (CL), return to Step 1 without reflecting the setting.



5.

"Change Configuration was completed." is displayed.
Selection (CL) [OK].

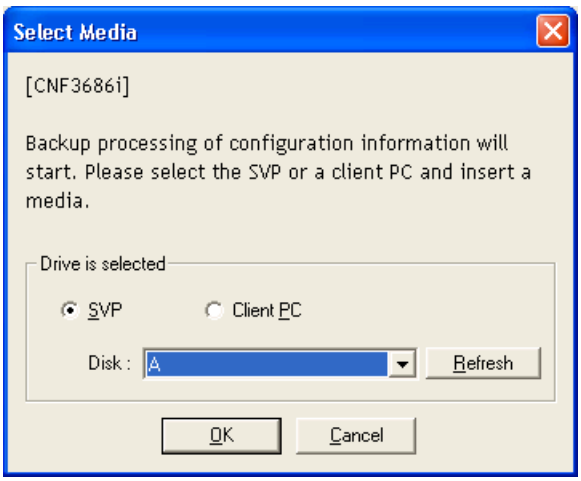


Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

6.

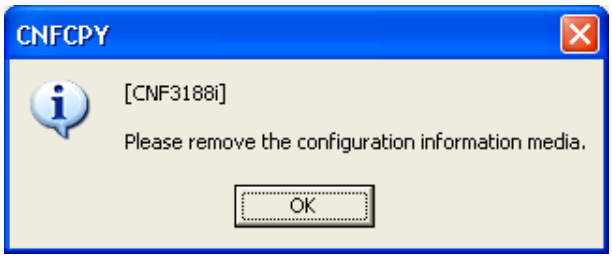
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config media into selected drive, and select (CL) [OK].

Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



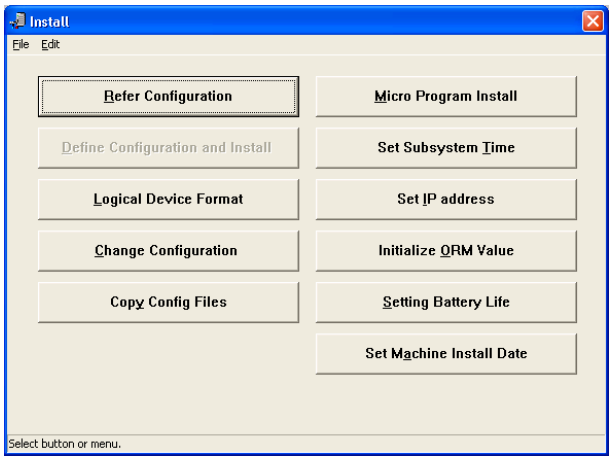
7.

When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the configuration information media, Select (CL) [OK].



8.

After the procedure is completed, return to "Install".
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



9.

Change the Mode from [Modify Mode] to [View Mode].

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

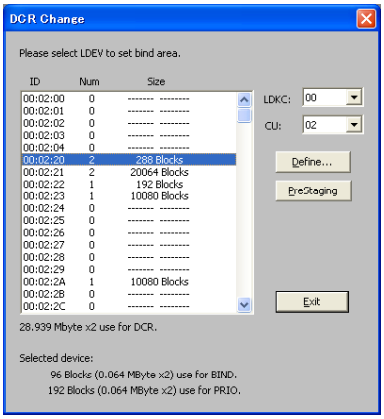
5.3.1.2 DCR Configuration

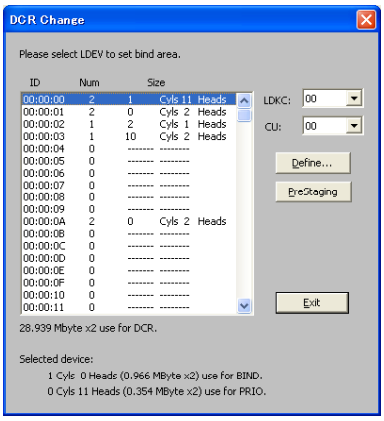
(1)

The “DCR Change” screen appears and the contents of the entered setting are displayed. When the CU is selected (DR) in the combo box, installed LDEV(s) and contents of the DCR definition are updated. Select (CL) LDEV to change the setting, then press (CL) the [Define...] button.

Total cache memory size occupied by the DCR area is displayed.

If the selected LDEV has a DCR area, the BIND size and the PRIO size are displayed under the “DCR Change” screen.



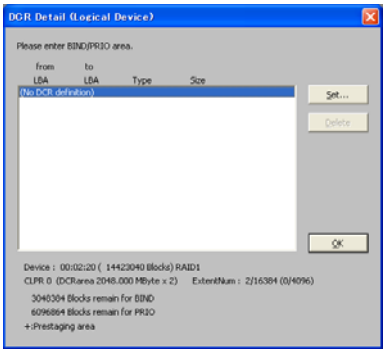


CAUTION

To use DCR function, you should install DCR program product (P-242R-J9641) for mainframe volumes or Open DCR program product (P-242R-J9642) for open volumes into the DKC. Do not set DCR function to Remote Command Device.

(2)

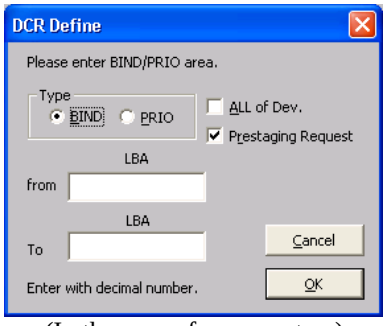
The “DCR Detail (Logical Device)” screen appears and the setting of the DCR in the LDEV is displayed.
To add a new setting, press (CL) the [Set...] button.



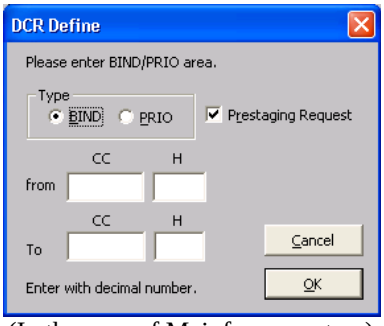
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3)

When the [Set...] button is pressed (CL) on the “DCR Detail (Logical Device)” screen, the “DCR Define” screen appears. To register new data in the DCR area, enter the type, starting cylinder number, starting head number, ending cylinder number, and ending head number (In the case of Mainframe, refer to the screen on the right) or the type, starting LBA, and ending LBA (In the case of the open system, refer to the screen on the left).
If you want to stage the data on the cache, check the Prestaging Request box.
When the entry is completed, return the screen to the “DCR Detail (Logical Device)” screen by pressing (CL) the [OK] button.



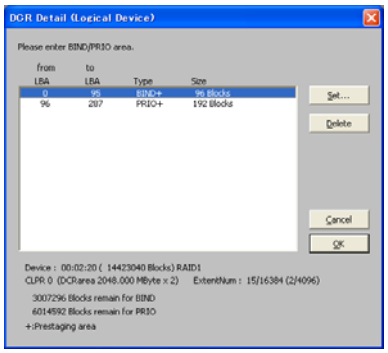
(In the case of open system)



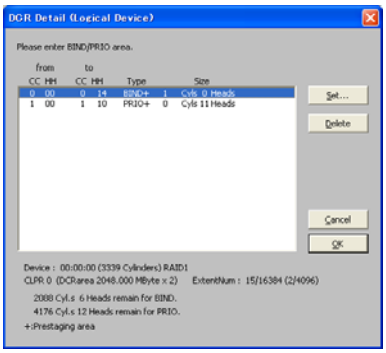
(In the case of Mainframe system)

(4)

Contents of the entered setting are displayed in the list box on the “DCR Detail (Logical Device)” screen.



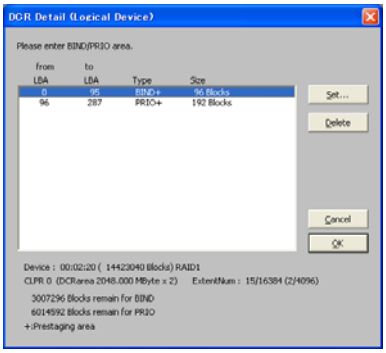
(In the case of open system)



(In the case of Mainframe system)

(5)

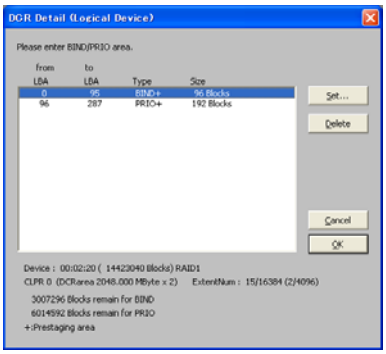
To delete a set item, select (CL) the DCR setting to be deleted and press (CL) the [Delete] button on the “DCR Detail (Logical Device)” screen.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

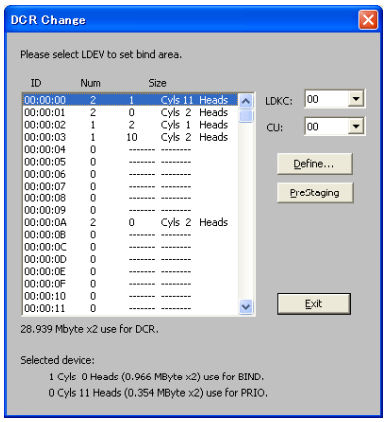
(6)

By pressing (CL) the [OK] button on the “DCR Detail (Logical Device)” screen after the new setting is entered, a process to change the setting for the LDEV is executed.
When no change is required, press (CL) the [Cancel] button.

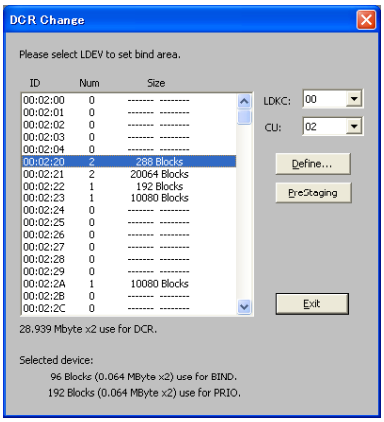


(7)

The screen returns to the “DCR Change” screen after the processing is completed. The changed setting is displayed in the list box.



(In the case of open system)



(In the case of Mainframe system)

(8)

Repeat steps (1) through (7) for the LDEV(s) of which you want to change the setting.

(9)

When you want to set DCR PreStaging, select (CL) [PreStaging].
The [PreStaging] button begins the Pre-staging processing only for the “PreStaging Request” specified data.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(10)

When the changing operation is completed, quit the "DCR Change" screen by pressing (CL) the [Exit] button.

---

(11)

"Change Configuration was completed." is displayed.
Selection (CL) [OK].

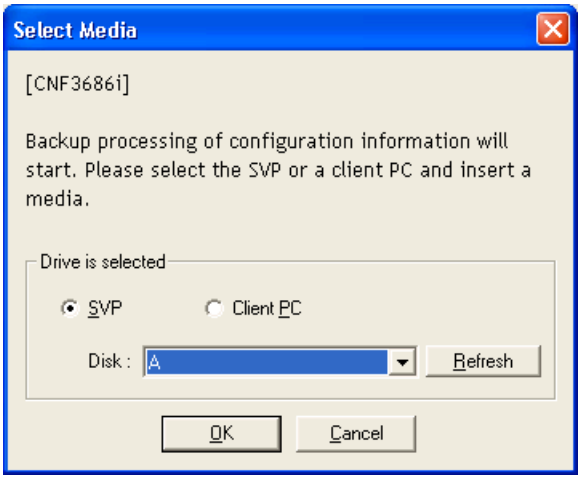


---

(12)

"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config media into selected drive, and select (CL) [OK].

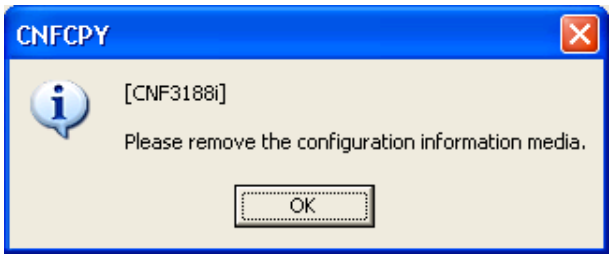
Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



---

(13)

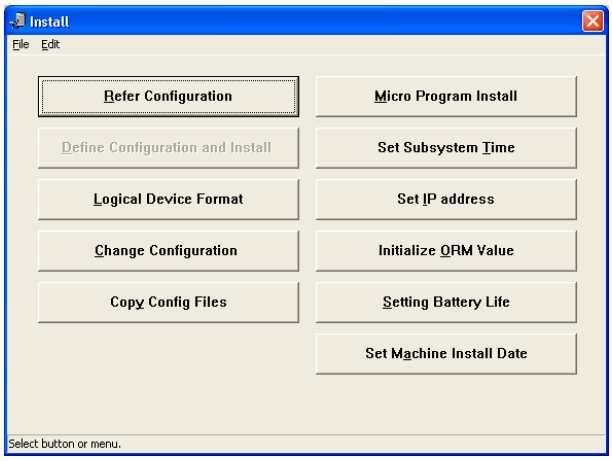
When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the configuration information media, Select (CL) [OK].



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(14)

After the procedure is completed, return to "Install".
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(15)

Change the Mode from [Modify Mode] to [View Mode].

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5.3.1.3 CVS Configuration

- Volume to Space---------- Go to step 1.
- LDEV (CVS) Installation---------- Go to step 2.
- Volume Initialize ---------- Go to step 3.

1. <Volume to Space>

CAUTION

When you set HMDE volumes to customized volumes and reset them to the normal volume again, these volumes could not be set as HMDE volumes. Please refer to the following table.

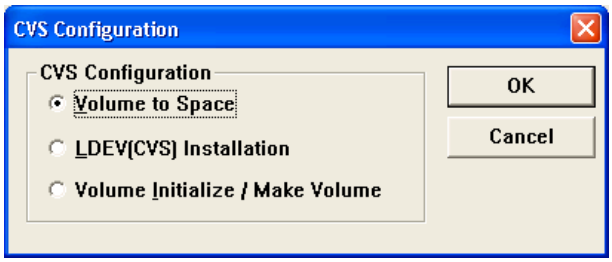
Emulation Types for HMDE volumes	Emulation types after changing from Customized volume to normal volume
3390-3A	3390-3
3390-3B	
3390-3C	

If you want to reset these volumes as HMDE, please call technical support division to set them to HMDE volumes by SVP.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(1)

Select (CL) [Volume to Space] and select (CL) [OK].



⚠ CAUTION

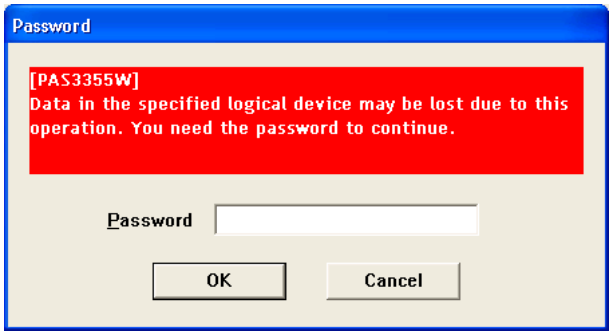
To use CVS function, you should install CVS program product (P-242R-J9541) for mainframe volumes or Open CVS program product (P-242R-J9542) for open volumes into the DKC.

⚠ CAUTION

This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

Note: When the Volume to Space function is performed, the alias information which is set to the specified LDEV is also deleted.
If you set the alias to the LDEV, you must migrate the alias information to another LDEV before the Volume to Space function is performed, or you must reconfigure the alias after the Volume to Space function is performed.

Enter the password and select (CL) [OK].



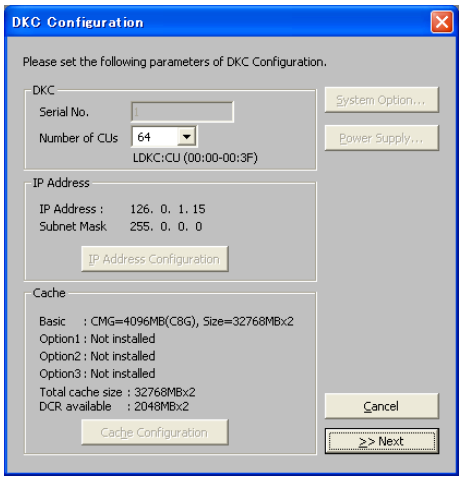
Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(1-1)

Define the number of CU in DKC in the 'DKC Configuration' window.

When no alteration was made on the number of CUs, select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (2).

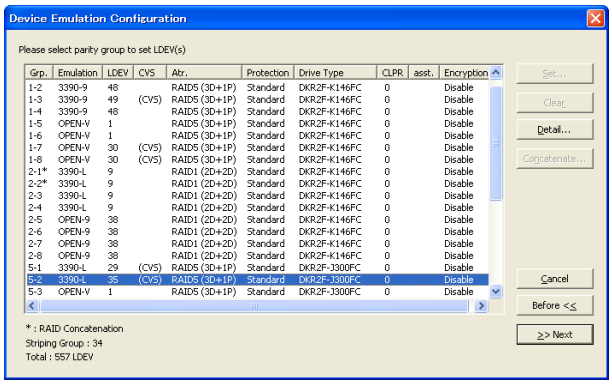
Make sure that the entered item is correct and select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (2).



Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(2)

Select (CL) a parity group with Volume(s) to be changed on the 'Device Emulation Configuration' window and press (CL) the [Detail...] button. Go to step (2-1).



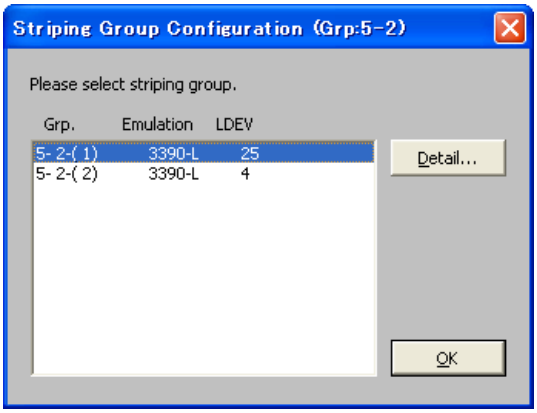
(CVS): A parity group where CVS is installed.

Grp*: A parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.

(2-1)

When there are two or more striping groups, the Striping Group Configuration window is displayed. Select (CL) a striping group, and then select (CL) the [Detail…].

- When you select a striping group other than OPEN-V, go to Step (3).
- When you select OPEN-V, the routine goes to Step (3-1).



When you select (CL) the [OK], the preceding window returns. Return to Step (2).

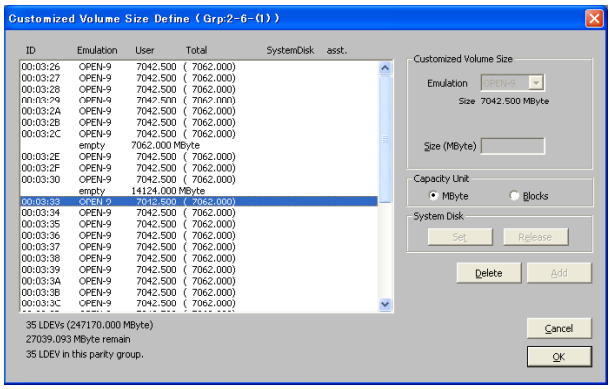
Note: When there is only one striping group, the Striping Group Configuration window is not displayed.

- When you select a striping group other than OPEN-V, go to Step (3).
- When you select OPEN-V, go to Step (3-1).

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3) <Definition other than OPEN-V>

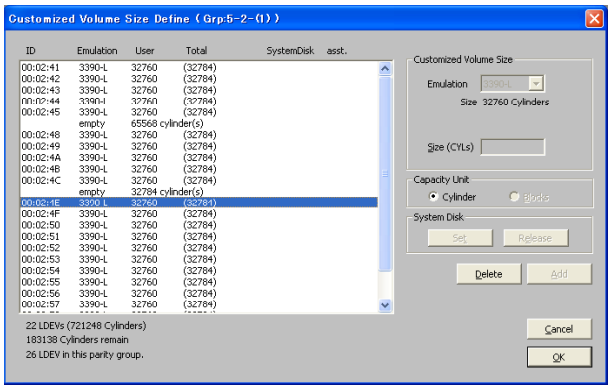
When the Volume(s) to be deleted is selected (CL) on the 'Customized Volume Size Define' window and the [Delete] button is pressed (CL), the Volume(s) is deleted.
The two or more volumes can be selected and deleted. However, the last one volume cannot be deleted.



• Capacity Unit

"MByte" : Makes data displayed or entered by the Mbyte.
"Cylinder" : Makes data displayed or entered by the Cylinder.
"Blocks" : Makes data displayed or entered by the Blocks.

(When a volume for mainframe host is selected, it became selection of only "Cylinder".)



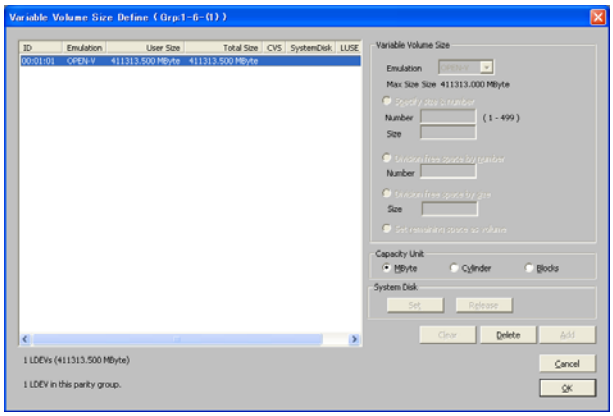
[Delete] : Deletes a selected volume.
[Cancel] : Invalidates the setting and makes the preceding window return. Return to Step (2) or (2-1).
[OK] : Fixes the setting and makes the preceding window return. Return to Step (2) or (2-1).

Note: In the following case, the [Delete] button is not available.
① Volume with SCSI path(s) ("+" indicated) is selected.
② Volume with LUSE ("+" indicated) is selected.
③ Volume with Pool-VOL ("+" indicated) is selected.
④ Volume with the journal volume ("+" indicated) is selected.
⑤ Volume with Quorum Disk ("+" indicated) is selected.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3-1) <Definition of OPEN-V>

When you select a volume you want to delete in the 'Variable Volume Size Define' window and select (CL) the [Delete], the volume is deleted.
The two or more volumes can be selected and deleted. However, the last one volume cannot be de deleted.



- Capacity Unit
  "MByte" : Makes data displayed or entered by the Mbyte.
  "Cylinder" : Makes data displayed or entered by the Cylinder.
  "Blocks" : Makes data displayed or entered by the Blocks.
- LUSE : When the LUSE connection is made, a symbol "+" and a number of the volume at the top are displayed.
- asst. : When Path/LUSE/Pool-VOL/the journal volume/Quorum Disk is defined, "+" is displayed.

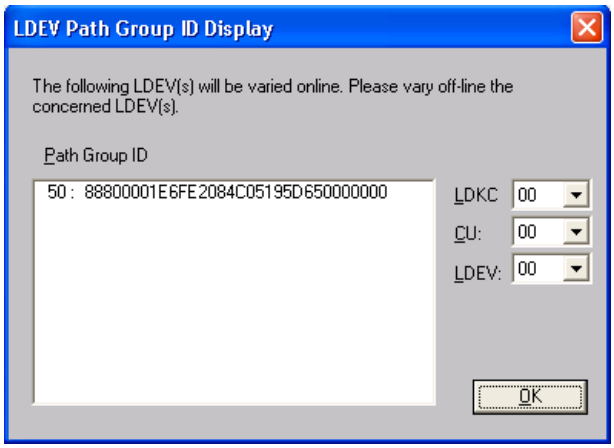
[Delete] : Deletes a selected volume.
[Cancel] : Invalidates the setting and makes the preceding window return. Return to Step (2) or (2-1).
[OK] : Fixes the setting and makes the preceding window return. Return to Step (2) or (2-1).

Note: In the following case, the [Delete] button is not available.
① Volume with SCSI path(s) ("+" indicated) is selected.
② Volume with LUSE ("+" indicated) is selected.
③ Volume with Pool-VOL ("+" indicated) is selected.
④ Volume with the journal volume ("+" indicated) is selected.
⑤ Volume with Quorum Disk ("+" indicated) is selected.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) <Display LDEV Path Group ID>

When some of the LDEVs to be uninstalled are connected to hosts because a Vary On-line operation was performed, the "LDEV Path Group ID Display" window appears.



LDKC/CU/LDEV:

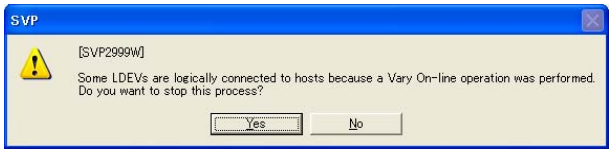
Only the LDEVs to be installed, which are connected to hosts, are displayed

Path Group ID:

List of Path Group IDs of the hosts connected to the LDEVs to be uninstalled.

Depending on the host, the LPAR information may be registered in the 4th byte of the Path Group ID (7th and 8th characters on the window. "01" on the window above), and the host serial number may be registered in the 5th and 6th bytes (9th to 12th characters on the window. "E6FE" on the window above).

After clicking [OK], click [Yes] for the message, "Some LDEVs are logically connected to hosts because a Vary On-line operation was performed. Do you want to stop this process?"



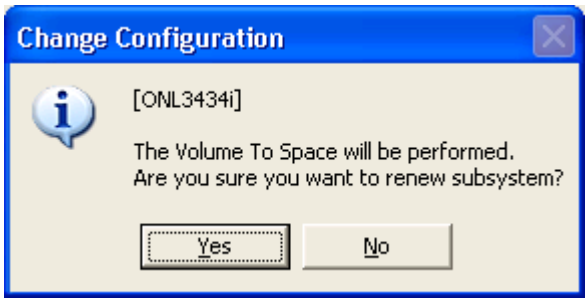
After that, disconnect all the LDEVs to be uninstalled from the host and perform the uninstallation again.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

Select (CL) [Yes] in response to "The Volume To Space will be performed. Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?".

When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST05-570 step 2.



(6)

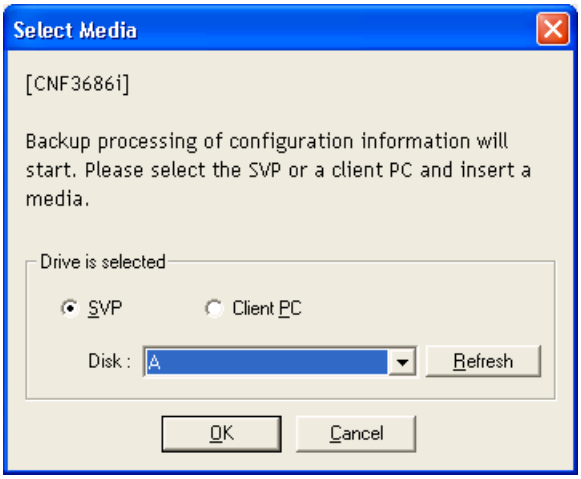
"Renewal process has completed. Please check the subsystem status." is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.



(7)

"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed. Insert the Config media into selected drive, and select (CL) [OK].

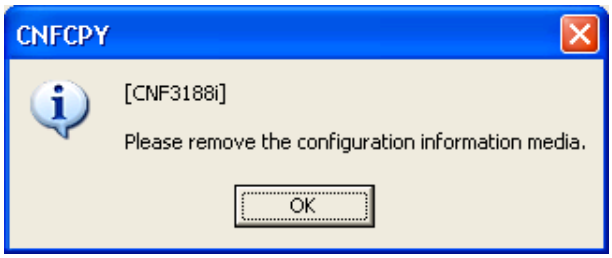
Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

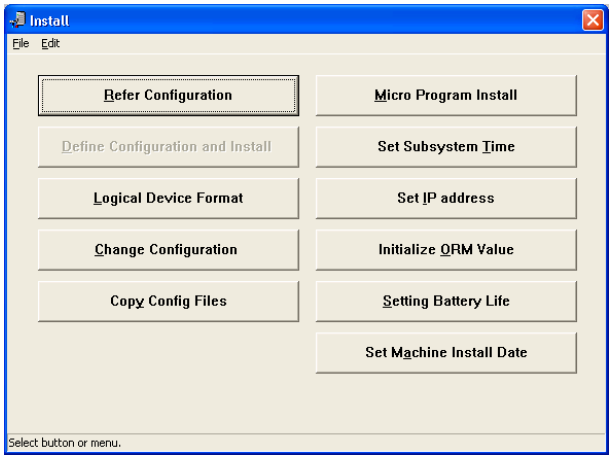
(8)

When this procedure is completed, the message “Please remove the configuration information media.” is displayed.
Remove the configuration information media, Select (CL) [OK].



(9)

After the procedure is completed, return to ‘Install’.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(10)

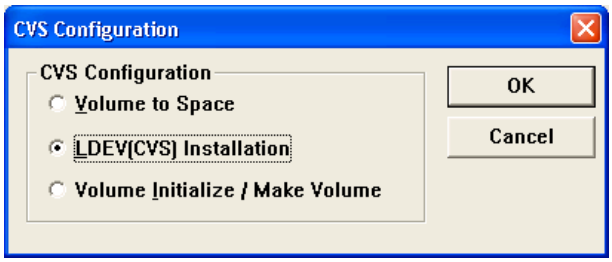
Change the mode to View Mode.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. <LDEV(CVS) Installation>

(1)

Select (CL) [LDEV(CVS) Installation] and select (CL) [OK].

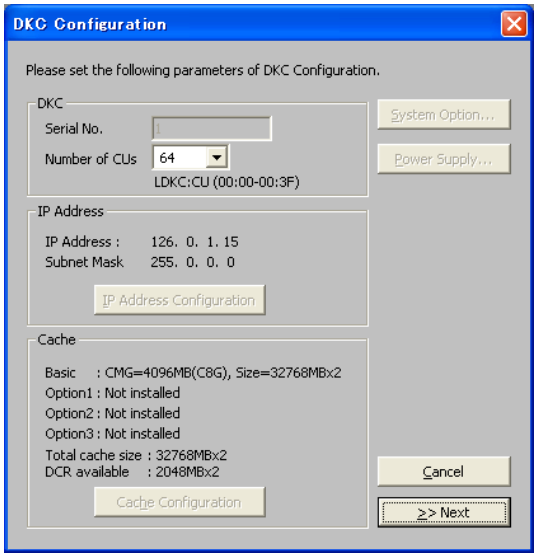


(1-1)

Define the number of CUs in DKC in the 'DKC Configuration' window.

When no alteration was made on the number of CUs owing to the addition of the LDEV (CVS), select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (2).

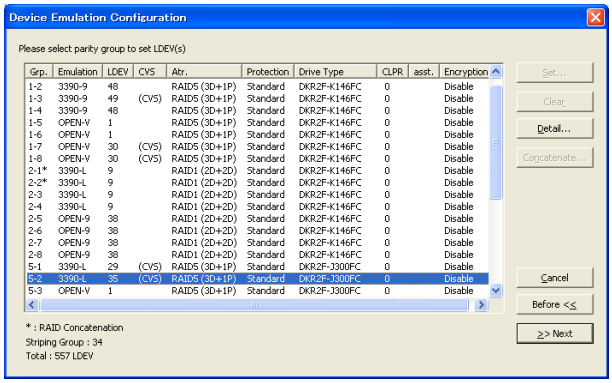
Make sure that the entered item is correct and select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (2).



(2)

Select (CL) a parity group to which the CV(s) is to be added on the "Device Emulation Configuration" screen and press (CL) the [Detail] button. Go to step (2-1).

When all the settings are completed, press (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (4).



(CVS): A parity group where CVS is installed.

Grp*: A parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.

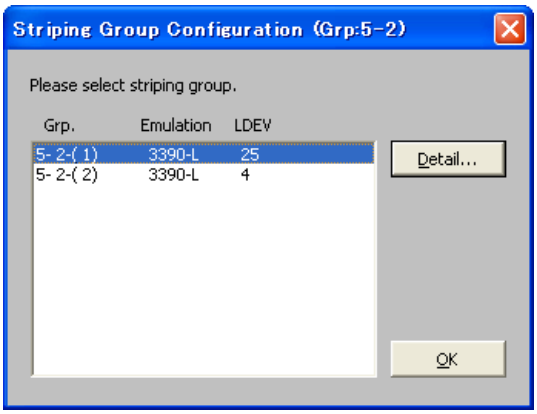
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(2-1)

When there are two or more striping groups, the Striping Group Configuration window is displayed. Select (CL) a striping group, and then select (CL) the [Detail…].

- When you select a striping group other than OPEN-V, go to Step (3).
- When you select OPEN-V, go to Step (4-1).

When you select (CL) the [OK], the preceding window returns. Return to Step (2).



Note: When there is only one striping group, the Striping Group Configuration window is not displayed.

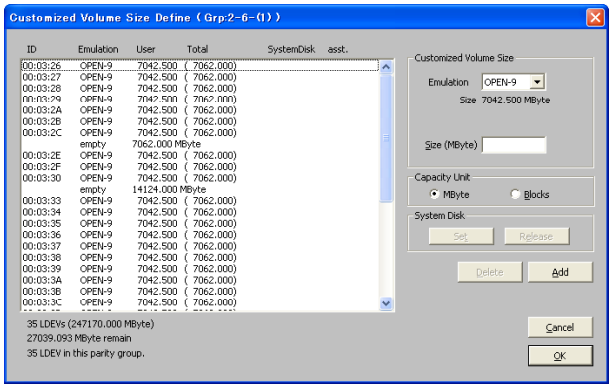
- When you select a striping group other than OPEN-V, go to Step (3).
- When you select OPEN-V, go to Step (4-1).

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3)

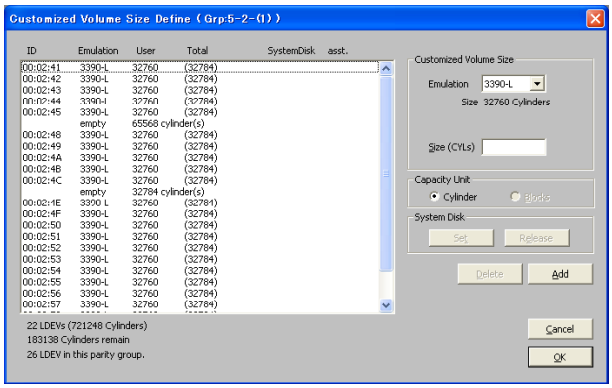
A volume other than OPEN-V can be defined in the 'Customized Volume Size Define' window.

- Add of CVS
  Perform ① Add of the Volume.
- Set of the System Disk
  Perform ① Add of the Volume and ② Set of the System Disk.



① Add of the Volume

A volume can be added by entering the LDEV emulation type and the user size (Mbyte/Blocks or Cylinder) of the customized volume (CV) and selecting [Add].
(It can be added in the optional space "empty" by selecting (CL) "empty" from the LDEV list box.)
The two or more CVs can be registered when the operation above is performed repeatedly.



② Set of the System Disk

The System Disk can be set by selecting (CL) the volume from the LDEV list box and selecting (CL) [Set].
The System Disk registered by mistake can be released by selecting (CL) the System Disk from the LDEV list box and selecting (CL) [Release].

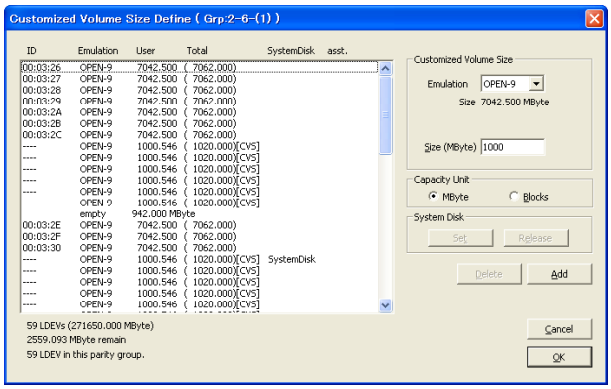
- Capacity Unit
  "MByte" : Makes data displayed or entered by the Mbyte.
  "Cylinder" : Makes data displayed or entered by the Cylinder.
  "Blocks" : Makes data displayed or entered by the Blocks.

(When a volume for mainframe host is selected, it became selection of only "Cylinder".)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

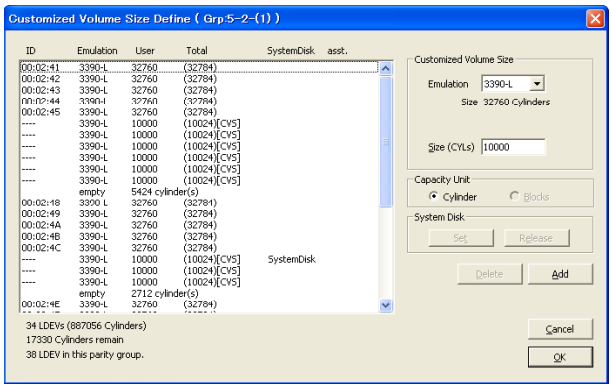
(4)

The contents registered are displayed in the list box.
The deletion can be made only for the added CV(s). When the addition is made incorrectly, select (CL) [Cancel] to make the setting invalid and perform the setting again.
Also, when the System Disk is set, check that "SystemDisk" is displayed in the LDEV list box.



[OK] : Fixes the setting and makes the preceding window return. Return to Step (2) or (2-1).

[Cancel] : Invalidates the setting and makes the preceding window return. Return to Step (2) or (2-1).

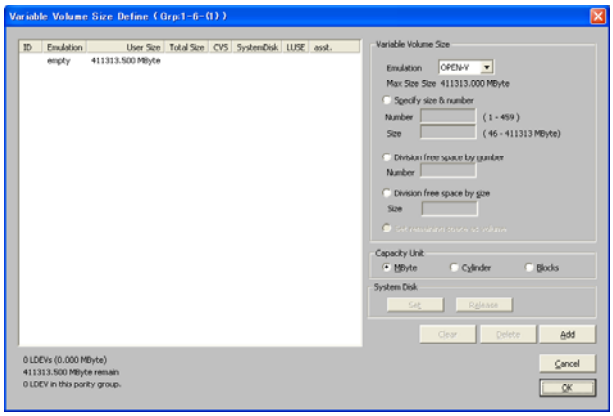


Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4-1) Definition of OPEN-V

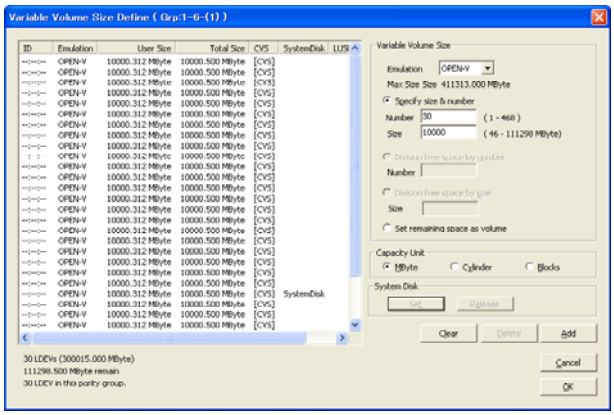
Open-V can be defined in the 'Variable Volume Size Define' window.

- Add of CVS
  Perform ① Add of the Volume.
- Set of the System Disk
  Perform ① Add of the Volume and ② Set of the System Disk.



① Add of the Volume

After selecting the "Specify Size & number" in the 'Variable Volume Size Define' window and entering user size and number of volumes to be added, register a volume by selecting (CL) the [Add].
(It can be added in the optional space "empty" by selecting (CL) "empty" from the LDEV list box.)



② Set of the System Disk

The System Disk can be set by selecting (CL) the volume from the LDEV list box and selecting (CL) [Set].
The System Disk registered by mistake can be released by selecting (CL) the System Disk from the LDEV list box and selecting (CL) [Release].
When the System Disk is set, check that "SystemDisk" is displayed in the LDEV list box.

The volume that have been registered are displayed in the list box. Only the added volume can be deleted.

- Variable Volume Size

"Specify Size & number" : Defines the specified number of the specified user size.
"Division free space by number" : Defines the volume divided by the specified number. However, this can be selected only when all the volumes have been deleted.
"Division free space by size" : Defines the volumes whose user sizes are all specified. However, this can be selected only when all the volumes have been deleted.
"Set remaining space as Volume" : This can not select.

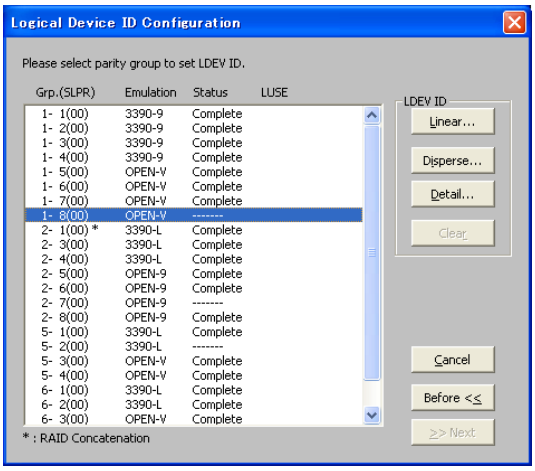
Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

• Capacity Unit
"MByte" : Makes data displayed or entered by the Mbyte.
"Cylinder" : Makes data displayed or entered by the cylinder.
"Blocks" : Makes data displayed or entered by the Blocks.
• LUSE : When the LUSE connection is made, a symbol "+" and a number of the volume at the top are displayed.
• asst. : When Path/LUSE/Pool-VOL/the journal volume/Quorum Disk is defined, "+" is displayed.
[Delete] : Deletes a selected volume.
[Add] : Adds a volume.
[Set] : Sets System Disk.
[Release] : Release System Disk.
[Cancel] : Invalidates the setting and makes the preceding window return. Return to Step (2) or (2-1).
[OK] : Fixes the setting and makes the preceding window return. Return to Step (2) or (2-1).

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)

Set LDEV ID(s) for the added CV(s). For the parity group having the added CV(s), the status which shows the ID allocation is indicated as "---------". Therefore, select (CL) such a parity group.



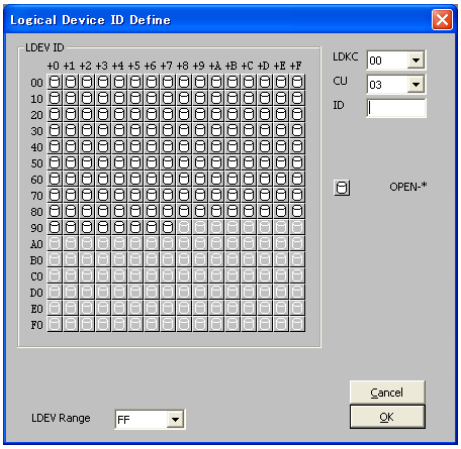
[Linear...]: LDEV ID is assigned to LDEV in the order of parity group. Go to step (6).
[Disperse...]:LDEV ID is assigned discretely in the order of parity group. Go to step (6).
[Detail...]: A screen to define LDEV in detail is displayed. Go to step (6)-1.

Grp*: The top parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.
Status: Status of LDEV ID.
① "Complete" : LDEV ID is assigned.
② "Complete(-)" : LDEV ID (CU#) undefined in SLPR is assigned.
③ "-------" : LDEV ID is not assigned.
④ "Error" : Invalid LDEV ID is assigned.

---

(6)

Press (CL) the [Linear...] button and enter an LDEV ID you want to allocate on the "Logical Device ID Define" screen.



Make sure that the entered item is correct and select (CL) [OK]. Go to step (7).

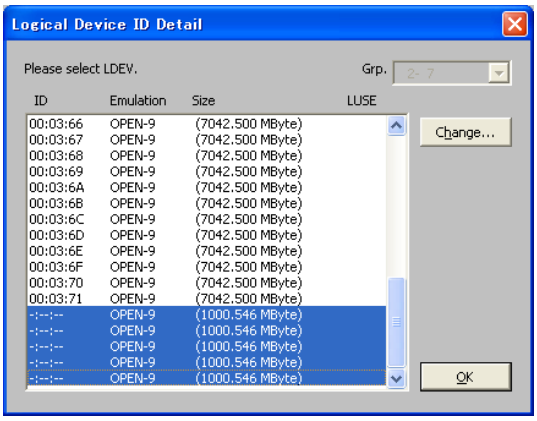
Note: The definition range (terminal) is decided with LDEV Range.
For example, if LEDV Range is defined as 7F, LDEV ID is assigned only within the range of 00 to 7F.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(6)-1

When the [Detail...] is pressed (CL), the 'Logical Device ID Detail' window is displayed. Select an emulation type for which the LDKC, CU and ID status are displayed as "--:--:--" and select (CL) [Change...]. Go to Step (6)-2.
When you want to register successive IDs, you can select the two or more emulation types.

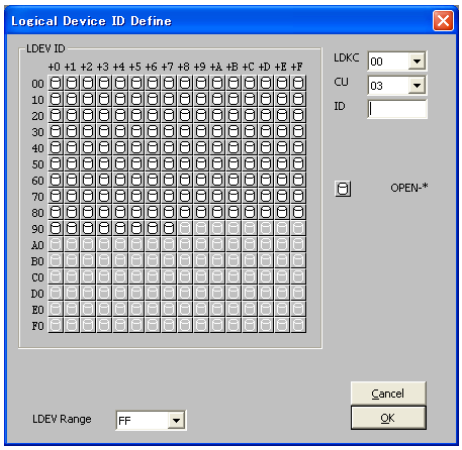
Note: In the case of a RAID Concatenation Group, LDEV of the parity group selected by the "Grp List" is displayed.



(6)-2

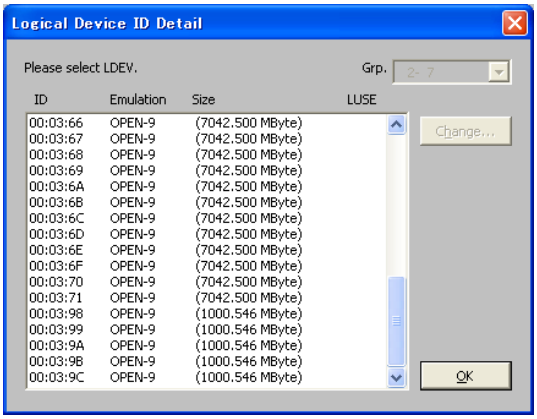
Enter LDKC, a CU and LDEV ID you want to allocate on the 'Logical Device ID Define' window. Then, select (CL) [OK].
Go to Step (6)-3.

Note: The definition range (terminal) is decided with LDEV Range.
For example, if LEDV Range is defined as 7F, LDEV ID is assigned only within the range of 00 to 7F.



(6)-3

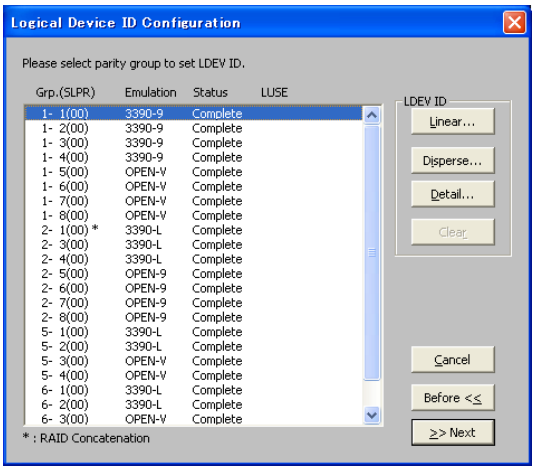
Make sure that the LDKC(s), the CU(s) and ID(s) have been registered.
If there is any emulation type for which the LDKC, CU and ID status are displayed as "--:--:--", return to Step (6)-1.
If all the settings have been made, select (CL) [OK]. Go to Step (7).



Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7)

When the screen is returned to the 'Logical Device ID Configuration' window, the setting result is displayed.



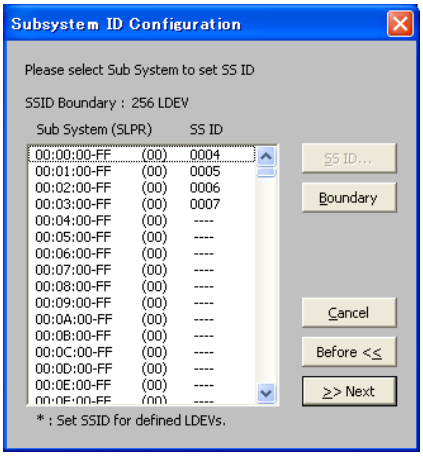
If the status of a parity group shows other than "Complete", return to step (5).
After all the settings are completed, select (CL) [Detail] to check the settings, and then select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (8).

Grp*: The top parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.
Status: Status of LDEV ID.
① "Complete" : LDEV ID is assigned.
② "Complete(-)" : LDEV ID (CU#) undefined in SLPR is assigned.
③ "-------" : LDEV ID is not assigned.
④ "Error" : Invalid LDEV ID is assigned.

---

(8)

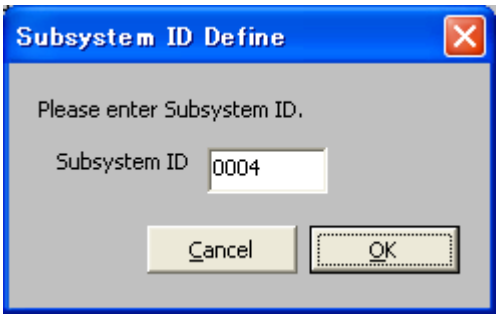
If a new SS ID is required as a result of defining an LDEV ID, define the new SS ID. Select (CL) a subsystem where the SS ID is to be newly defined and press (CL) the [SS ID...] button. Go to step (9).
When no subsystem ID is to be defined, selecting [>>Next]. Go to step (11).



Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9)

Enter the SS ID on the "Subsystem ID Define" screen and select (CL) [OK]. Go to step (10).

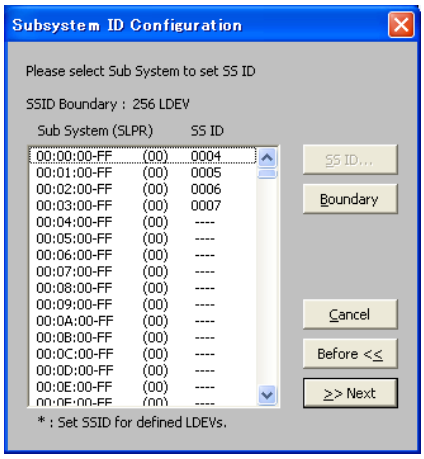


---

(10)

When the screen is returned to the "Subsystem ID Configuration" screen by pressing (CL) the [OK] button, the set contents are displayed.

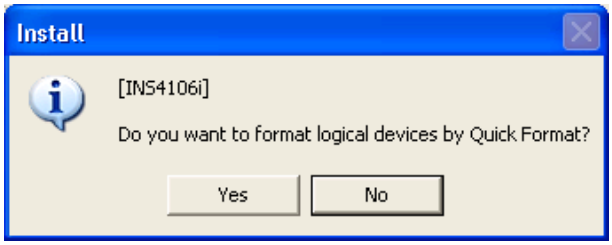
When [>>Next] is selected (CL), the definition of the addition ends. (Additional process starts.) Go to step (11).



---

(11) <Selection of format>

Select (CL) [Yes] in response to "Do you want to format logical devices by Quick Format?" when you execute Quick Format. When [No] is selected (CL), usual LDEV Format is executed.



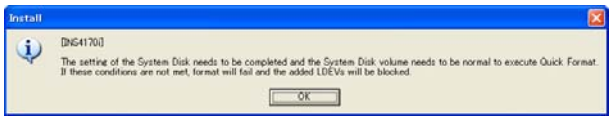
Note: Next, Quick Format cannot be executed in the shown volume.

- external volume
- Volumes whose access attribute is not Read/Write
- Pool volumes (pool-VOLs)
- Journal volumes
- system disk

When [Yes] is selected Go to step (11)-1.
When [No] is selected Go to step (12).

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

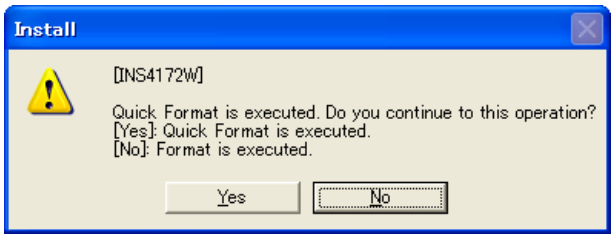
(11)-1 <Notes on executing Quick Format>



Select (CL) [OK] to the message "The setting of the System Disk needs to be completed and the System Disk volume needs to be normal to execute Quick Format. If these conditions are not met, format will fail and the added LDEVs will be blocked."

---

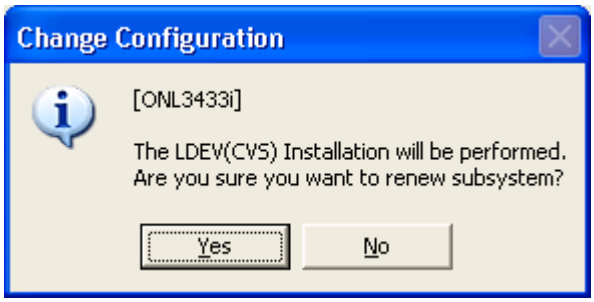
(11)-2 <Execution of Quick Format>



For the message "Quick Format is executed. Do you continue to this operation?
[Yes]: Quick Format is executed.
[No]: Format is executed.", select (CL) [Yes] when Quick Format is to be executed. Select (CL) [No] when normal LDEV format is to be executed.

---

(12)



Select (CL) [Yes] in response to "The LDEV(CVS) Installation will be performed. Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?".

When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST05-570 step 2.

Note: When System Option 503 is set, LDEV Format is not executed and the message "The newly installed LDEV has not been formatted. Please format the newly installed LDEV after the maintenance operation has completed." is displayed.
If [OK] is selected (CL) for this message, it goes to Step (14).

Note: On page INST05-810 (11)-2, it advances to (13)-1 when a Quick Format is selected (CL).

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(13)

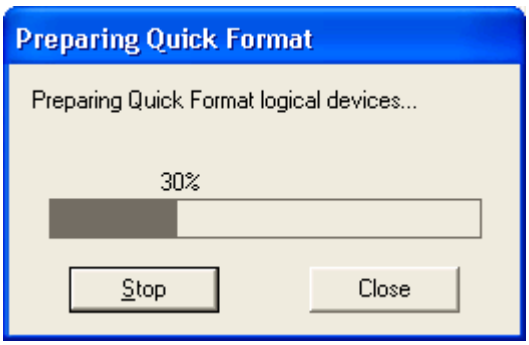
"Formatting logical devices..." is displayed.

Note: When System Option 269 is set and all LDEVs in ECC Group are other than the format target, SIM = 0x4100XX is not output at the end even if the SATA drive is included in the format target.



(13)-1

"Preparing Quick Format logical devices..." is displayed.



(14)

"Renewal process has completed. Please check the subsystem status." is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.



(14)-1 <QUICK FORMAT>

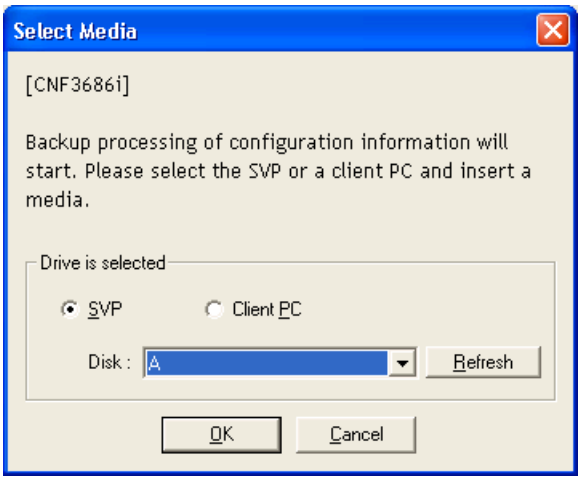
Refer to the logical device window in the "Maintenance" window to check that the Quick Format is in progress. (SVP03-300 through 380)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(15)

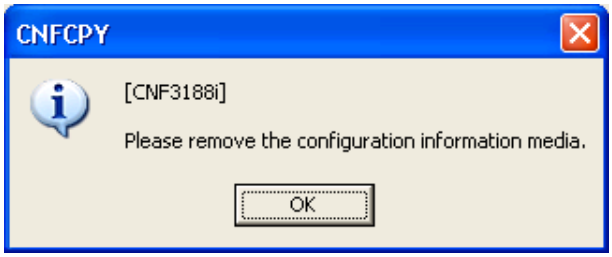
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config media into selected drive, and select (CL) [OK].

Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



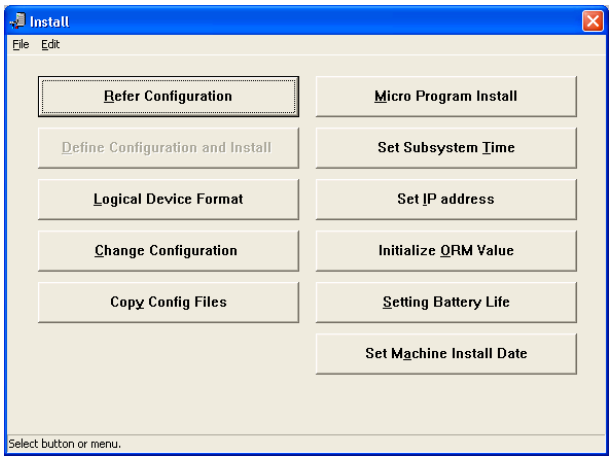
(16)

When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the configuration information media, Select (CL) [OK].



(17)

After the procedure is completed, return to 'Install'.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(18)

Change the mode to View Mode.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

⚠ CAUTION

When you set HMDE volumes to customized volumes and reset them to the normal volume again, these volumes could not be set as HMDE volumes. Please refer to the following table.

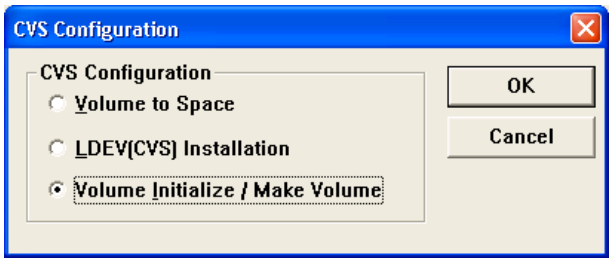
Emulation Types for HMDE volumes	Emulation types after changing from Customized volume to normal volume
3390-3A	3390-3
3390-3B	
3390-3C	

If you want to reset these volumes as HMDE, please call technical support division to set them to HMDE volumes by SVP.

3. <Volume Initialize>

(1)

Select (CL) [Volume Initialize/Make Volume], then select (CL) [OK].



⚠ CAUTION

This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

Note: When the Volume Initialize function or Make Volume function is performed, the alias information which is set to the recreated LDEV by these operations is also deleted. If you set the alias to the LDEV, you must migrate the alias information to another LDEV before the Volume Initialize function or Make Volume function is performed, or you must reconfigure the alias after the Volume Initialize function or Make Volume function is performed.

Enter the password and select (CL) [OK].

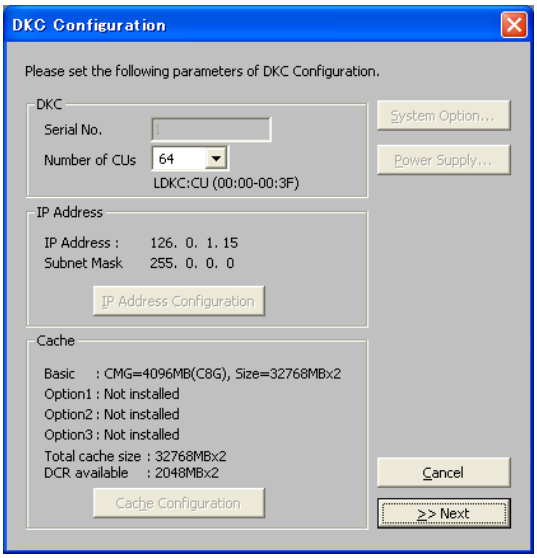


Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(1-1)

Define the number of CU in DKC in the 'DKC Configuration' window.
When no alteration was made on the number of CUs, select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (2).

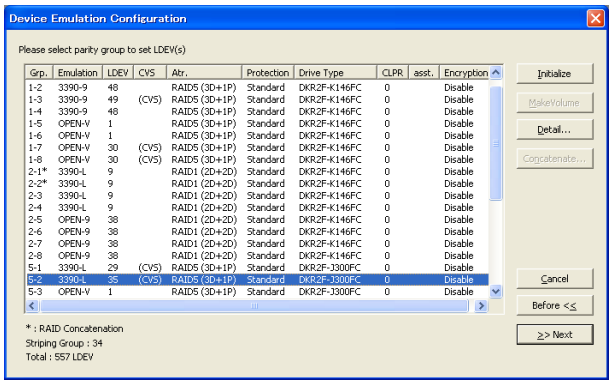
Make sure that the entered item is correct and select (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (2).



Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(2)

A parity group can initialize of LDEV in the 'Customized Volume Size Define' window.



Select (CL) the parity group to be defined and select (CL) a function from the list box.

[Initialize]: Delete the CV, and return it to a normal volume.

[Make Volume]: All the volumes are deleted, and defined volume.

When all the settings are completed, press (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (4).

(CVS): A parity group where CVS is installed.

Grp*: A parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.

asst.: A parity group where the Initialize/Make Volume process cannot be performed because it includes the LDEV in which Path/LUSE/Pool-VOL/the journal volumes/Quorum Disk is set.

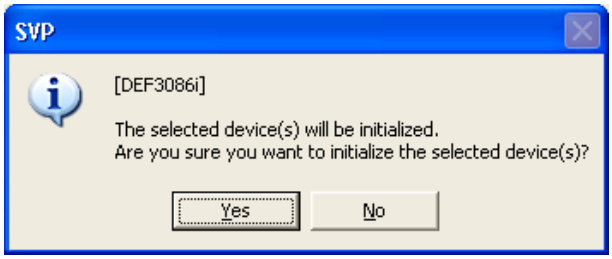
Note: In the following case, the [Initialize] button is not available.

① The parity group including the volume with SCSI path is selected.
② The parity group including the volume with LUSE is selected.
③ The parity group including the volume with Pool-VOL is selected.
④ The parity group including the volume with the journal volumes is selected.
⑤ The parity group including the volume with Quorum Disk is selected.

(2-1)

A message, "The selected device(s) will be initialized. Are you sure you want to initialize the selected device(s)?" is displayed. Select (CL) [Yes].

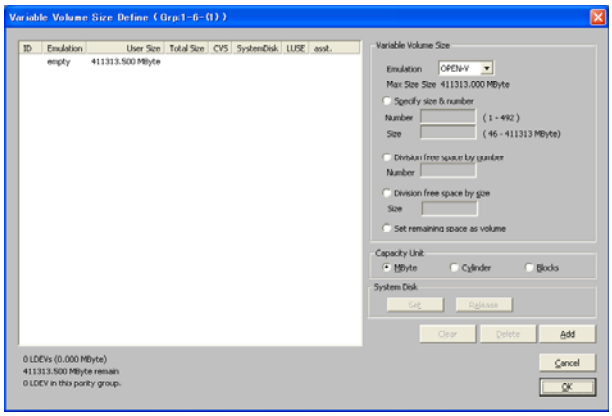
- When selecting [Initialize], go to Step (3).
- When selecting [Make Volume], go to Step (2-2).



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

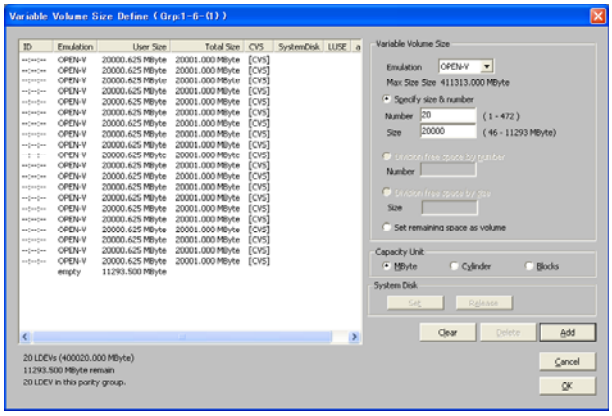
(2-2) Definition of OPEN-V

Open-V can be defined in the 'Variable Volume Size Define' window.



- Add of the Volume

  After selecting the "Specify Size & number" in the 'Variable Volume Size Define' window and entering user size and number of volumes to be added, register a volume by selecting (CL) the [Add].
  (It can be added in the optional space "empty" by selecting (CL) "empty" from the LDEV list.



- Set of the System Disk

  The System Disk can be set by selecting (CL) the volume from the LDEV list box and selecting (CL) [Set].
  The System Disk registered by mistake can be released by selecting (CL) the System Disk from the LDEV list box and selecting (CL) [Release].

The volume that has been registered is displayed in the list box. Only the added volume can be deleted.

- Variable Volume Size

  "Specify Size & number" : Defines specified number of specified user sizes.
  "Division free space by number : Defines a volume divided into specified number of portions. However, this can be selected only when all the volumes have been deleted.
  "Division free space by size : Defines volumes whose sizes are all specified ones. However, this can be selected only when all the volumes have been deleted.
  "Set remaining space as volume": Defines an empty space as a volume.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

- Capacity Unit
  "MByte" : Makes data displayed or entered by the Mbyte.
  "Cylinder" : Makes data displayed or entered by the cylinder.
  "Blocks" : Makes data displayed or entered by the Blocks.
- LUSE : When the LUSE connection is made, a symbol "+" and a number of the volume at the top are displayed.
- asst. : When Path/LUSE/Pool-VOL/the journal volume/Quorum Disk is defined, "+" is displayed.

[Clear] : Deletes all the volumes.
[Delete] : Deletes a selected volume.
[Add] : Adds a volume.
[Set] : Sets System Disk.
[Release] : Release System Disk.
[Cancel] : Invalidates the setting and makes the preceding window return. The routine is returned to Step (2).
[OK] : Fixes the setting and makes the preceding window return. The routine is returned to Step (2).

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

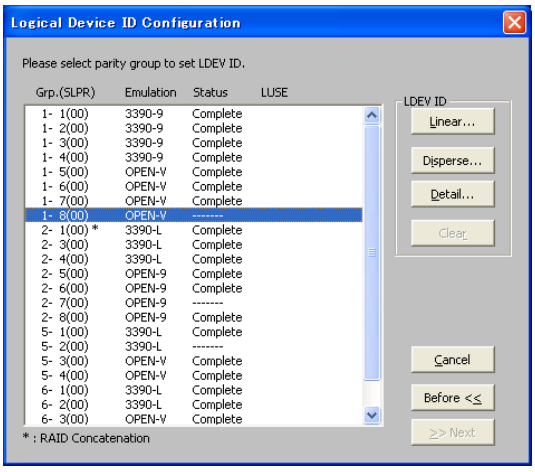
(3)

To return the volume(s) in other parity group(s) to the normal LDEV(s), repeat steps (2). Return to step (2).

---

(4)

Set LDEV ID(s) for the added LDEV(s). For the parity group having the added LDEV(s), the status which shows the ID allocation is indicated as "---------". Therefore, select (CL) such a parity group.



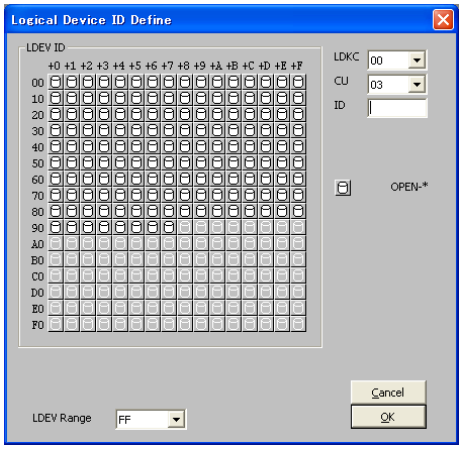
[Linear...]: LDEV ID is assigned to LDEV in the order of parity group. Go to step (5).
[Disperse...]:LDEV ID is assigned discretely in the order of parity group. Go to step (5).
[Detail...]: A screen to define LDEV in detail is displayed. Go to step (5)-1.

Grp*: The top parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.
Status: Status of LDEV ID.
① "Complete" : LDEV ID is assigned.
② "Complete(-)": LDEV ID (CU#) undefined in SLPR is assigned.
③ "-------" : LDEV ID is not assigned.
④ "Error" : Invalid LDEV ID is assigned.

---

(5)

Press (CL) the [Linear...] button and enter an LDEV ID you want to allocate on the "Logical Device ID Define" screen.



Make sure that the entered item is correct and select (CL) [OK]. Go to step (6).

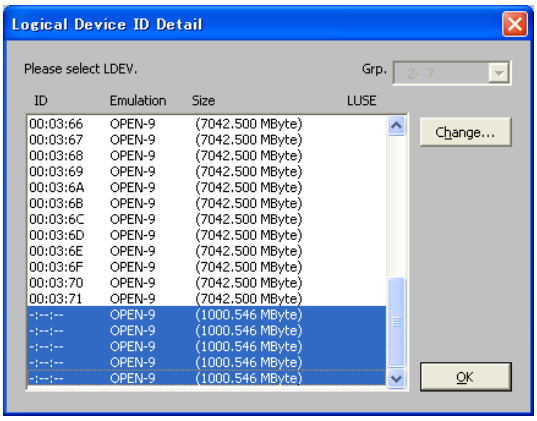
Note: The definition range (terminal) is decided with LDEV Range.
For example, if LEDV Range is defined as 7F, LDEV ID is assigned only within the range of 00 to 7F.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5)-1

When the [Detail...] is pressed (CL), the 'Logical Device ID Detail' window is displayed. Select an emulation type for which the LDKC, CU and ID status are displayed as "--:--:--" and select (CL) [Change...]. Go to Step (5)-2.
When you want to register successive IDs, you can select the two or more emulation types.

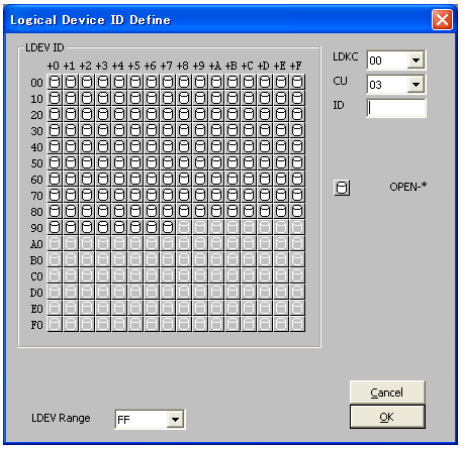
Note: In the case of a RAID Concatenation Group, LDEV of the parity group selected by the "Grp List" is displayed.



(5)-2

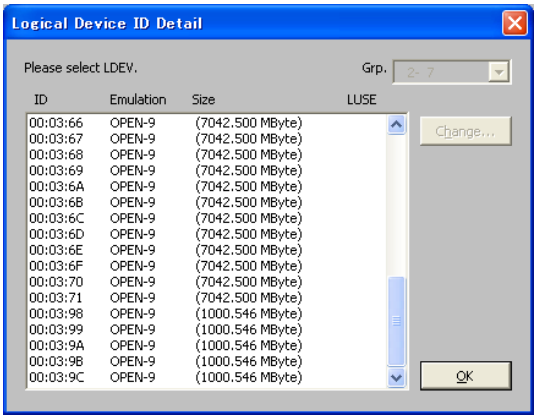
Enter LDKC, a CU and LDEV ID you want to allocate on the 'Logical Device ID Define' window. Then, select (CL) [OK].
Go to Step (5)-3.

Note: The definition range (terminal) is decided with LDEV Range.
For example, if LDEV Range is defined as 7F, LDEV ID is assigned only within the range of 00 to 7F.



(5)-3

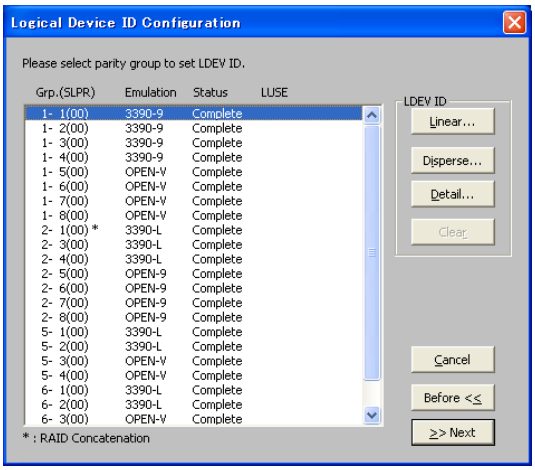
Make sure that the LDKC(s), CU(s) and ID(s) have been registered.
If there is any emulation type for which the LDKC, CU and ID status are displayed as "--:--:--", return to Step (5)-1.
If all the settings have been made, select (CL) [OK]. Go to Step (6).



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(6)

When the screen is returned to the 'Logical Device ID Configuration' window, the setting result is displayed.



If the status of a parity group shows other than "Complete", return to step (5).
When all the settings are completed, press (CL) [>>Next]. Go to step (7).

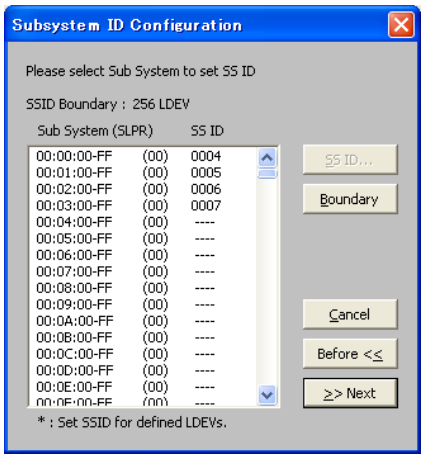
Grp*: The top parity group where RAID Concatenation is installed.
Status: Status of LDEV ID.
① "Complete" : LDEV ID is assigned.
② "Complete(-)": LDEV ID (CU#) undefined in SLPR is assigned.
③ "-------" : LDEV ID is not assigned.
④ "Error" : Invalid LDEV ID is assigned.

---

(7)

If a new SS ID is required as a result of defining an LDEV ID, define the new SS ID. Select (CL) a subsystem where the SS ID is to be newly defined and press (CL) the [SS ID...] button. Go to step (8).

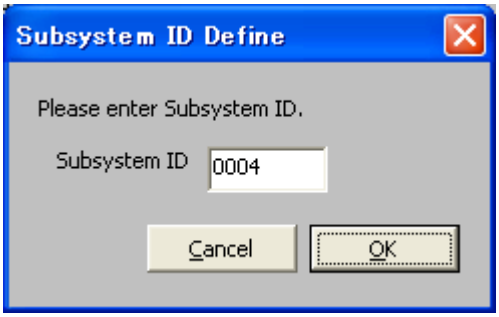
When no subsystem ID is to be defined, selecting [>>Next]. Go to step (10).



---

(8)

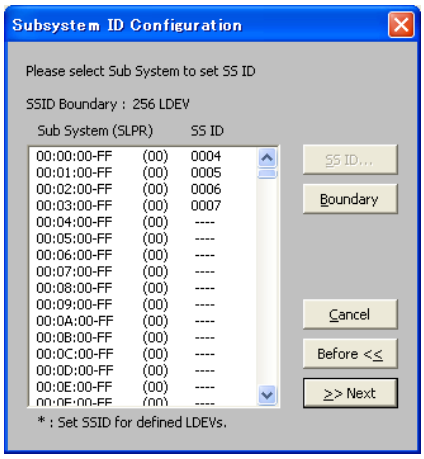
Enter an SS ID on the 'Subsystem ID Define' window and select (CL) [OK]. Go to step (9).



Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

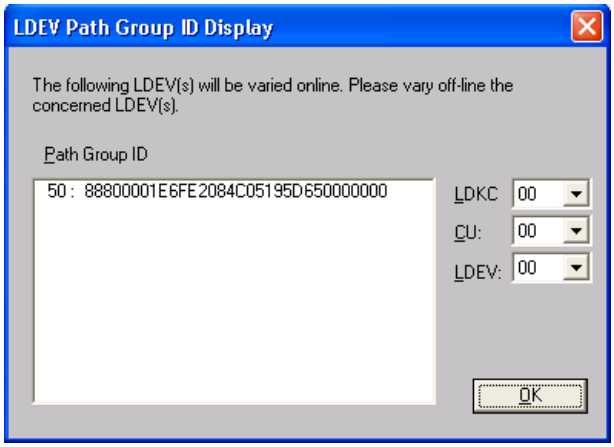
(9)

When the screen is returned to the 'Subsystem ID Configuration' window, the registered SS ID is displayed. Press (CL) the [>>Next] button to quit the definition screen. Go to step (10).



(10) <Display LDEV Path Group ID>

When some of the LDEVs to be uninstalled are connected to hosts because a Vary On-line operation was performed, the "LDEV Path Group ID Display" window appears.



LDKC/CU/LDEV:

Only the LDEVs to be installed, which are connected to hosts, are displayed

Path Group ID:

List of Path Group IDs of the hosts connected to the LDEVs to be uninstalled. Depending on the host, the LPAR information may be registered in the 4th byte of the Path Group ID (7th and 8th characters on the window. "01" on the window above), and the host serial number may be registered in the 5th and 6th bytes (9th to 12th characters on the window. "E6FE" on the window above).

After clicking [OK], click [Yes] for the message, "Some LDEVs are logically connected to hosts because a Vary On-line operation was performed. Do you want to stop this process?"

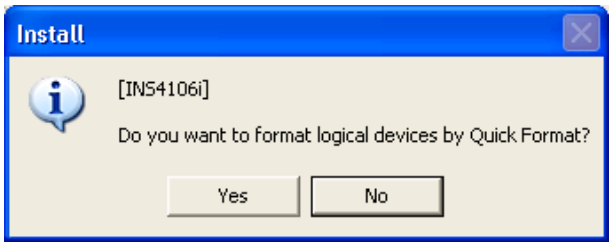


After that, disconnect all the LDEVs to be uninstalled from the host and perform the uninstallation again.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(11) <Selection of format>

Select (CL) [Yes] in response to "Do you want to format logical devices by Quick Format?" when you execute Quick Format. When [No] is selected (CL), usual LDEV Format is executed.



Note: Next, Quick Format cannot be executed in the shown volume.

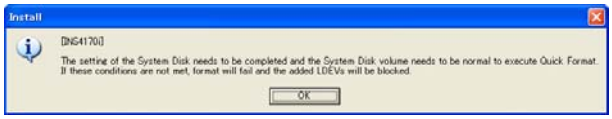
- external volume
- Volumes whose access attribute is not Read/Write
- Pool volumes (pool-VOLs)
- Journal volumes
- system disk

When [Yes] is selected Go to step (11)-1.
When [No] is selected Go to step (12).

---

(11)-1 <Notes on executing Quick Format>

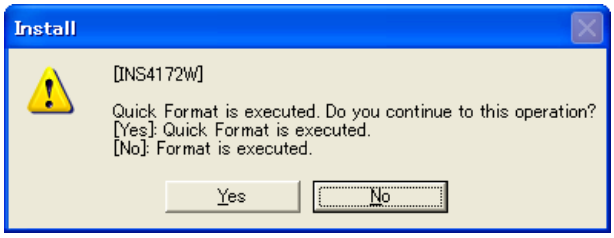
Select (CL) [OK] to the message "The setting of the System Disk needs to be completed and the System Disk volume needs to be normal to execute Quick Format. If these conditions are not met, format will fail and the added LDEVs will be blocked."



---

(11)-2 <Execution of Quick Format>

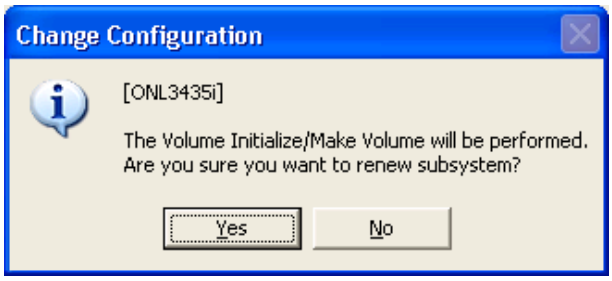
For the message "Quick Format is executed. Do you continue to this operation?
[Yes]: Quick Format is executed.
[No]: Format is executed.", select (CL) [Yes] when Quick Format is to be executed. Select (CL) [No] when normal LDEV format is to be executed.



Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(12)

Select (CL) [Yes] in response to "The Volume Initialize/Make Volume will be performed. Are you sure you want to renew subsystem?".



When [No] is selected (CL), returns to INST05-570 step 2.

Note: When System Option 503 is set, LDEV Format is not executed and the message "The newly installed LDEV has not been formatted. Please format the newly installed LDEV after the maintenance operation has completed." is displayed.
If [OK] is selected (CL) for this message, it goes to Step (14).

Note: On page INST05-891 (11)-2, it advances to (13)-1 when a Quick Format is selected (CL).

---

(13)

"Formatting logical devices..." is displayed when LDEV Format is necessary.

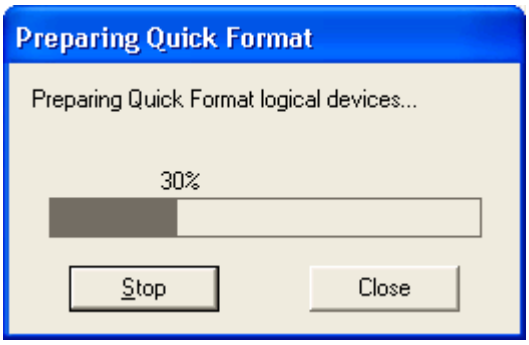
Note: When System Option 269 is set and all LDEVs in ECC Group are other than the format target, SIM = 0x4100XX is not output at the end even if the SATA drive is included in the format target.



Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(13)-1

"Preparing Quick Format logical devices..." is displayed.



---

(14)

"Renewal process has completed. Please check the subsystem status." is displayed when recovery processing on all installed components is completed. Select (CL) [OK] in response to this message.

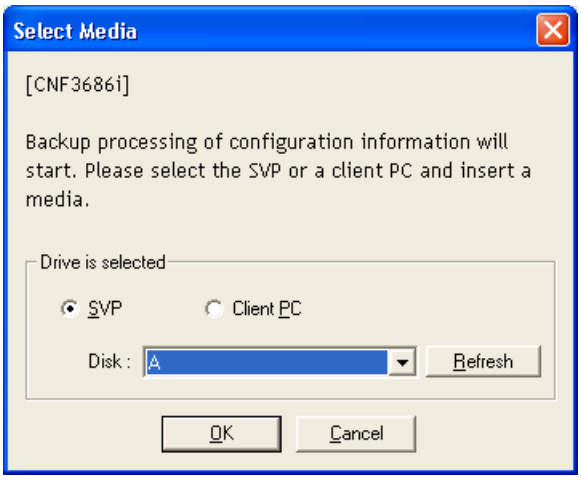


---

(15)

"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed. Insert the Config media into selected drive, and select (CL) [OK].

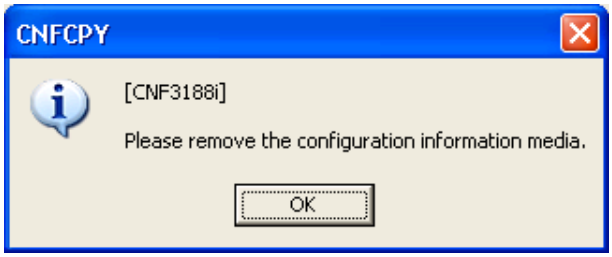
Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



---

(16)

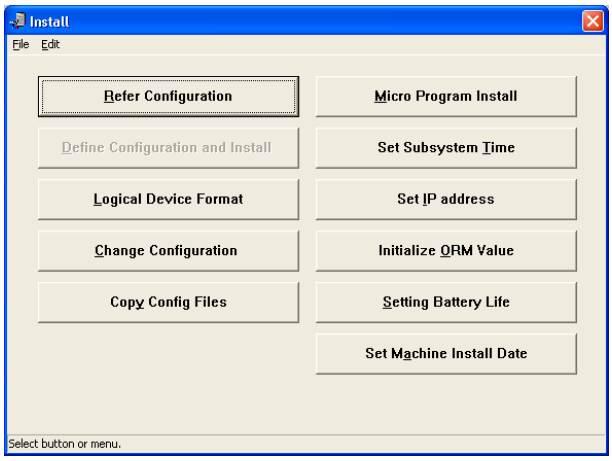
When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed. Remove the configuration information media, Select (CL) [OK].



Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(17)

After the procedure is completed, return to 'Install'.
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



(18)

Change the mode to View Mode.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5.3.1.4 LUN Management

(1) Outline

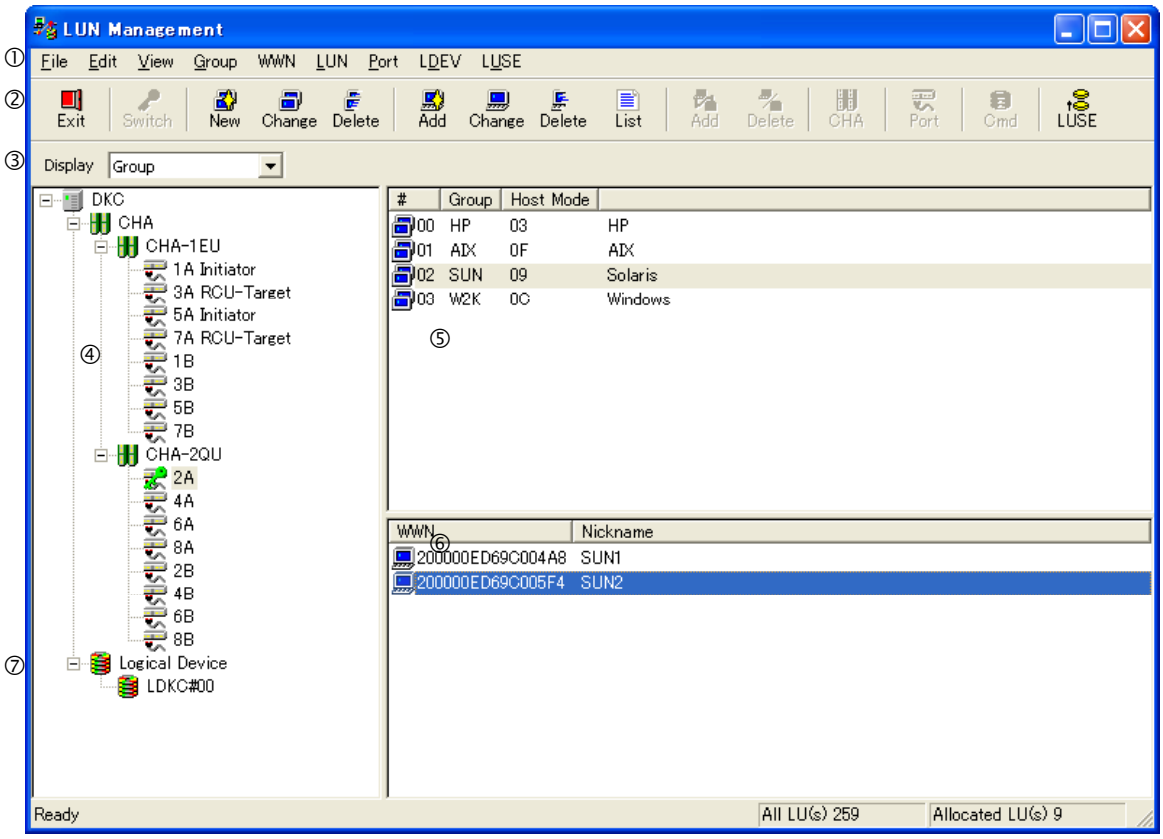


Figure 5.3.1.4-1-1 Main Window

The Main window consists of the following elements.

Table 5.3.1.4-1-1 Outline of Main Window Elements

No.	Item	Description
①	Menu	Menu of items operable by this function.
②	Tool bar	Part of the menu enabled to be operable by buttons.
③	Switch	When “Switch” displayed in the tree view is selected (Port), the status of the switch is selectable. The setting of the groups or LUN is selectable.
④	Tree	The structure that it is conscious of the hardware construction. (A port type is attached to a port.)
⑤	Upper right list	Displays the details of an item selected from the tree.
⑥	Lower right list	Displays the details of an item selected from the upper list, if any.
⑦	Status bar	Displays outlined function of each item on the menu and tool bar when the mouse is positioned on it. Also it displays the all of the LU figures and the LU figures with the pass definition.

Copyright © 2007, 2011, Hitachi, Ltd.

Note: If the error has occurred by the setting of LUN Management/LUSE that was started from Change Configuration, refer to "28. LUN Management/LUSE Error Recovery on SVP Change Configuration" (TRBL28-10) of the TROUBLE SHOOTING section.

Notice:

Reserved HM/HMO are concealed if the Micro version is "60-08-XX/XX" or later.
It is necessary to turn on System Option 847 to validate reserved Host Mode and Host Mode Option.

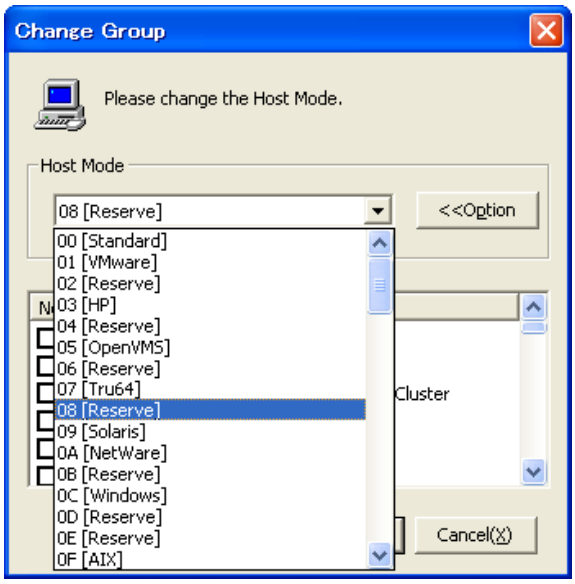


Figure 5.3.1.4-1-2
Host Mode List

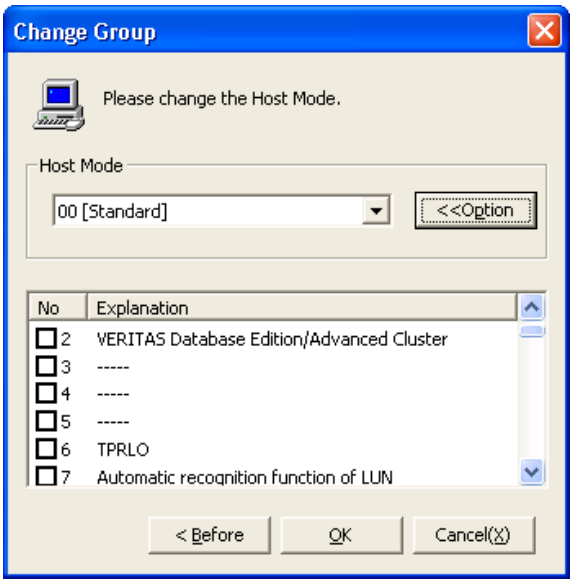


Figure 5.3.1.4-1-3
Host Mode Option List

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Menu items and their details are shown below.

Table 5.3.1.4-1-2 List of Menu Items

Menu	Submenu	Description	Tool bar
File	Exit	• Closes the window.	 "Exit"
Edit	Copy	• Copies group / WWN / LUN to the clip board.	None
	Paste	• Pastes the information of the clip board.	None
View	Toolbar	• Makes the tool bar displayed or not.	None
	Status Bar	• Makes the status bar displayed or not.	None
	LDEV Size	• Changes the unit of LDEV size to be displayed to MB or GB.	None
	LUN Status	• Displays/does not display the LUN status (including the Host reserve status) in the LUN list.	None
Group	New	• Creates a new group.	 "New"
	Change	• Changes a group name or adds a member.	 "Change"
	Delete	• Deletes a group.	 "Delete"
	Host Mode	• Refers to the Host Mode and the Host Mode Option.	None
WWN	Add	• Adds a WWN and its nickname.	 "Add"
	Change...	• Changes a WWN and its nickname.	 "Change"
	Delete	• Deletes a WWN.	 "Delete"
	Login List	The hosts identified by the following WWN login to the DKC. (Only WWN has the deletion function.)	 "List"
LUN	Add	• Adds a LUN.	 "Add"
	Delete	• Deletes a LUN.	 "Delete"
	Command Device	• Changes command device and command device security information.	 "Cmd"
	Force Reset	• Cancels the Host reserve status of the selected LUN. (When the [View] – [LUN Status] menu cannot be selected, this menu does not exist.)	None

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

Menu	Submenu	Description	Tool bar
Port	Parameter	• Changes a port parameter.	 "Port"
	Security Switch	• Sets whether to use the security function or not.	 "Switch"
	CHA PCB Mode...	• Changes a CHA PCB Mode.	 "CHA"
LDEV	Command Device	• Changes command device and command device security information.	 "Cmd"
	Alternate	• Refers to LUN information from LDEV. Besides, it is possible to eliminate a LUN through the "Alternate" window started.	None
LUSE	LU Size Expansion	• Activates the LU Size Expansion window.	 "LUSE"

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Restriction item

1. LUN and Group Configuration executable check item

Table 5.3.1.4-1-3 System operating condition, and change of configuration

#	Item	Operation	Host I/O	Pair Status
1	Group	Add	—	—
2		Delete	A	—
3	Group Name/ Target name/ Target alias	Modify	—	—
4	Host Mode	Modify	B	—
5	WWN/ iSCSI Name	Add	—	—
6		Delete	—	—
7		Modify	—	—
8	LUN	Add	—	—
9		Delete	C	D

A: When the specified group has LUN and the LUN is reserved by the host or executing the I/O, the specified group cannot be deleted.

B: When the specified group has LUN and the LUN is reserved by the host or executing the I/O, the specified Host Mode of the group cannot be modified.

C: When the specified group has LUN and the LUN is reserved by the host or executing the I/O, the specified LUN cannot be deleted.

D: When the pair volume of HORC/HOMRCF(including the reserve volume of HOMRCF) has no LUN by deleting LUN, the specified LUN cannot be deleted.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

2. Fibre Channel High Performance Mode executable check item

Table 5.3.1.4-1-4 System operating condition, and change of configuration

#	Item	Operation	Host I/O	Remaining pass MCU-RCU	Remaining Copy Volume	AL-PA	Topology	Channel Speed	I/T
1	High Performance Mode	To Standard	A	B	C	—	—	—	—
2		To High Speed	A	B	C	D	E	F	G

A: When the LUN in the specified CHA is reserved by the host or executing the I/O, the mode cannot be modified.

B: When the path between MCU and RCU of the HORC is formed with the port of the CHT, the mode cannot be modified.

C: When the copy volume of RCU of the HORC exists in the CHT, the mode cannot be modified.

D: When the AL-PA overlaps at the High Speed mode unit, the mode cannot be modified to the High Speed mode.

E: When the topology is mixed at the High Speed mode unit or is set as ‘Point to Point’, the mode cannot be modified to the High Speed mode.

F: When the channel speed is mixed at the High Speed mode unit, the mode cannot be modified to the High Speed mode.

G: When the Initiator/RCU-Target/Target is mixed at the High Speed mode unit, the mode cannot be modified to the High Speed mode.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

3. Port parameter check item

Table 5.3.1.4-1-5 System operating condition, and change of configuration

#	Item	Operation	Host I/O	Remaining pass MCU-RCU	Remaining Copy Volume	Channel Speed
1	AL-PA	Modify	A	B	C	—
2	Topology	Modify	A	B	C	D
3	Channel Speed	Modify	A	—	—	—
4	Security Switch	Modify	—	—	—	—

A: When the LUN in the specified port is reserved by the host or is executing the I/O, the parameter cannot be modified.

B: When the path between MCU and RCU of the HORC is formed with the port of the CHT, the parameter cannot be modified.

C: When the copy volume of RCU of the HORC exists in the port, the parameter cannot be modified.

D: When the CHT which has the specified port is in High Speed mode, topology cannot be set to the 'Point to Point'*2.

*1: The host command through one port is distributed to the plural ports in High Speed mode. If 'Point to Point' is set, this distribution process cannot be executed.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. Command device check item

Table 5.3.1.4-1-6 System operating condition, and change of configuration

#	Item	Operation	Host I/O	Pair Status	Guard Status
1	Cmd. Dev.	Set	A	B	D
2		Clear	C	—	—
3	Cmd. Dev. Sec.	Set	C	—	—
4		Clear	C	—	—

A: When the LUN to the specified volume is reserved by the host or is executing the I/O, the Command Device cannot be set.

B: When the specified volume is HORC/HOMRCF volume, the Command Device cannot be set.

C: R/W has to be stopped when this parameter is modified.

D: A volume with an attribute other than R/W, or VMA setting volume cannot be defined as a command device.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(2) Setting Security Switch

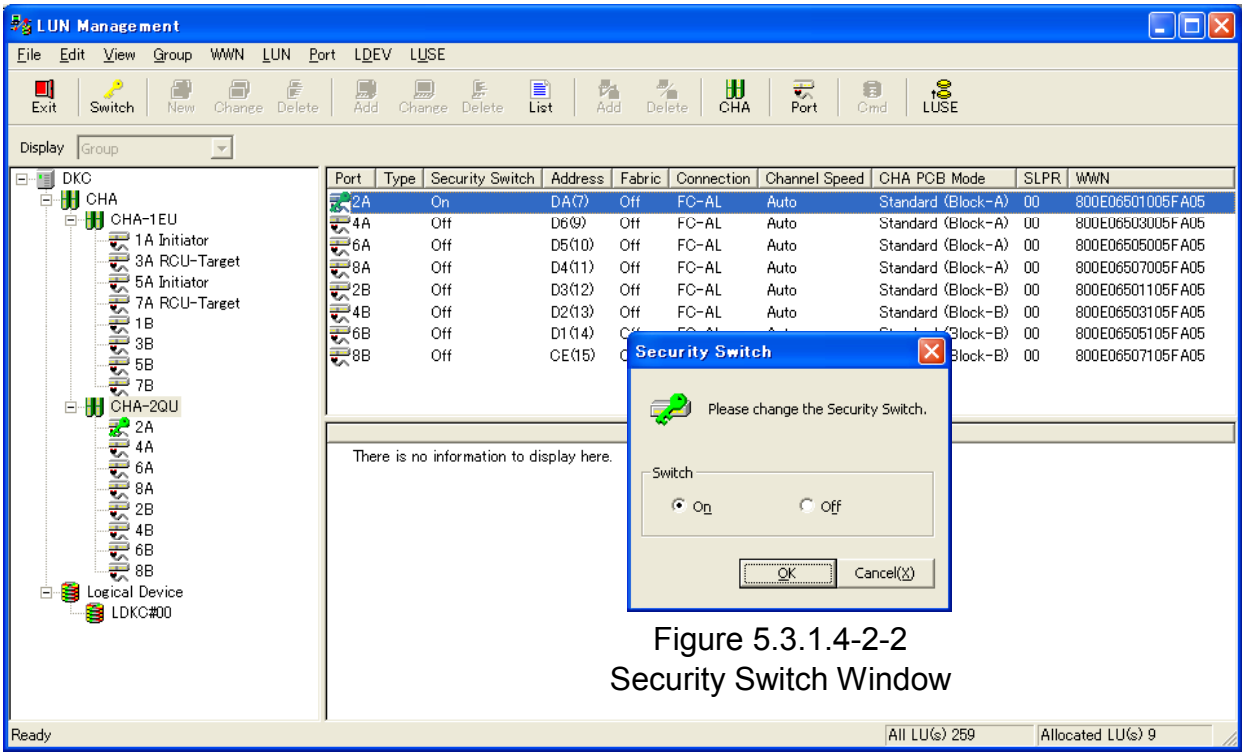


Figure 5.3.1.4-2-2
Security Switch Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-2-1 Main Window

When each CHA location in the tree view is selected (CL), installed ports information supported by this function are displayed in the upper right list.

Setting of a Security Switch is made in the following procedure.

① Select (CL) a port for which you want to set the security switch from the upper right list.
② Select (DR) [Security Switch...] from the [Port] menu.
③ Since the Security Switch window (Figure 5.3.1.4-2-2) is displayed, check On or Off box and select (CL) the [OK] button.
④ The status of the security switch that has been set is reflected in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-2-1).

Details of the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-2-1) and the Security Switch window (Figure 5.3.1.4-2-2) are shown on the following page.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-2-1 Details and Operation of Main Window (Switch)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays statuses of the security switches that have been set.
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays nothing.
"Port – Security Switch..." menu	Selectable when an item has been selected from the upper list. Displays the Security Switch window.
Pop-up menu	Enables a clicking of the right mouse button to select "Security Switch" provided that an item has been selected from the upper list.

Table 5.3.1.4-2-2 Details and Operation of Security Switch Window

Item	Description
On/Off radio button	Displays a status setting of the Security Switch that has been selected in the Main window. (If On and Off of the switch have been selected in the Main window, the radio buttons of ON and OFF are not selected in this window, and [OK] button cannot be selected.)
OK button	Closes the window after reflecting the setting that has been made.
	Not selectable when neither of the statuses has been selected.
Cancel button	Closes the window without reflecting the setting that has been made.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3) Setting Group

(3-1) Adding Group

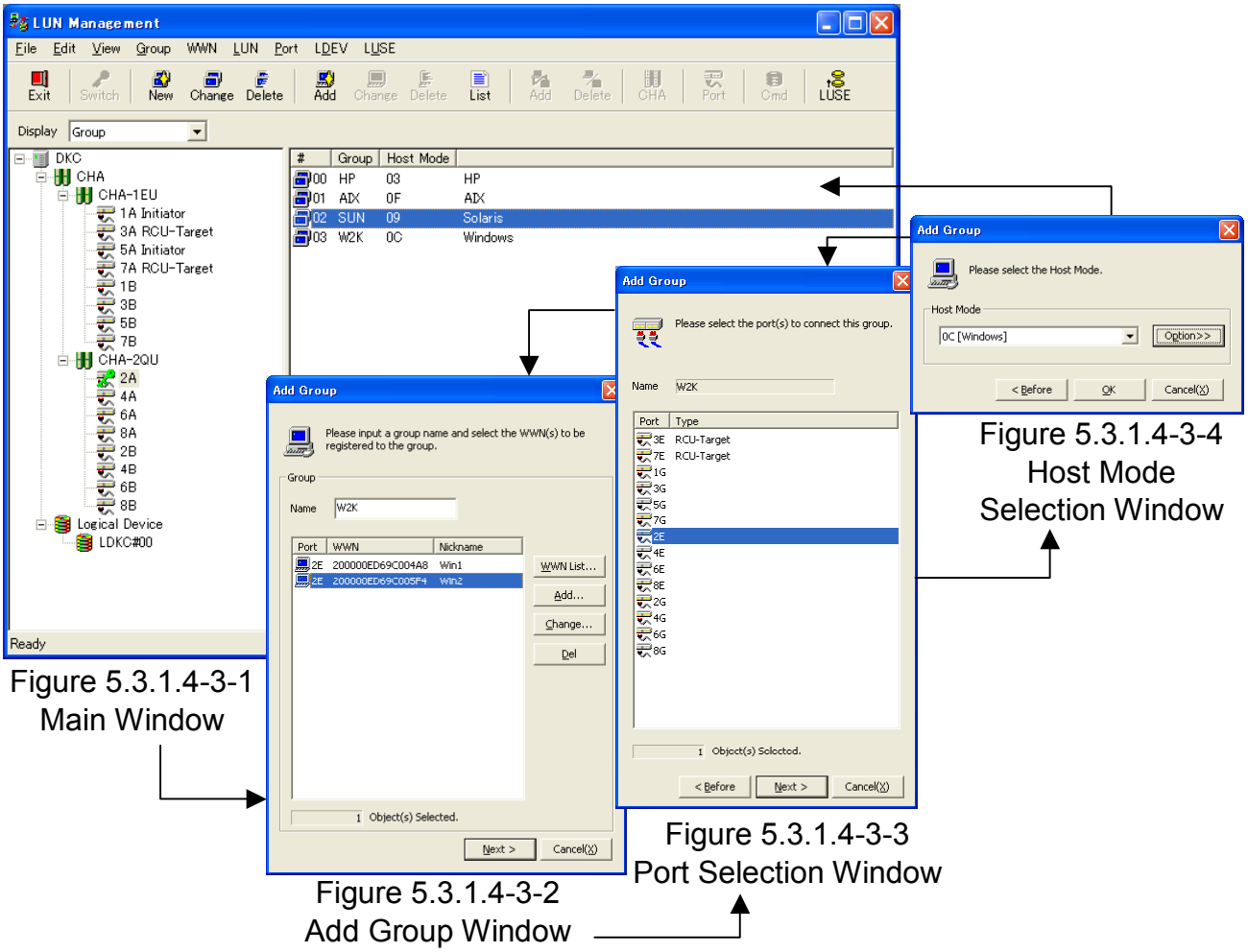


Figure 5.3.1.4-3-1 Main Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-3-2 Add Group Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-3-3 Port Selection Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-3-4 Host Mode Selection Window

When “Port” in the tree view is selected, “Group” is set on the Display. Displays the group setting in the port that has been selected in the upper right list.

Addition of a group is done in the following procedure.

① Select (DR) [New...] from the [Group] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-1).

② Since the Add Group window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-2) is displayed, enter a group name, register a WWN, and select (CL) the [Next>] button.

③ Since the Port Selection window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-3) is displayed, select (CL) a port for connecting a new group and select (CL) the [Next>] button.

④ Set a host mode for the new group in the Host Mode Selection window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-4). If you need to select an Option, see INST05-1070 and set the bit, and then select (CL) [OK].

⑤ Information on the group that has been newly registered is reflected in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-1).

Details of the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-1) and the other windows are shown on the following page.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-3-1 Details and Operation of Main Window (Group)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays groups connected with the port that has been selected from the tree.
	Provided with a sorting function.
"Group – New..." menu	Selectable when "Port" has been selected from the tree.
	Displays the Add Group window.
Pop-up menu	Makes the "New" menu selectable when the right mouse button is clicked in the upper list.

Table 5.3.1.4-3-2 Details and Operation of Add Group Window

Item	Description
Name	Enter a name of a group to be added in this box (using up to 32 characters).
List	Displays a list of WWNs to be registered.
Add button	Activates a window for manually registering a WWN. Makes the registration to be reflected on the list after it is completed.
WWN List button	Selects a WWN wanted to be registered from the Login WWN List. Makes the registration to be reflected on the list after it is completed.
Change button	Changes a selected WWN and its nickname. (Only one WWN can be selected.)
Delete button	Deletes a selected WWN from the list.
Next button	Closes the window and activates a window for selecting a port to which the group concerned is to be connected.
Cancel button	Returns the window to the main window without doing anything.

Table 5.3.1.4-3-3 Details and Operation of Port Selection Window

Item	Description
Name	Displays the group name that has been entered in the preceding window.
List	To be used for selecting a port to be connected.
Before button	Returns you to the preceding window.
Next button	Closes the window and activates a window for selecting a host mode for the group concerned.
Cancel button	Returns you to the Main window without doing anything.

Table 5.3.1.4-3-4 Details and Operation of Host Mode Window

Item	Description
Host Mode	Displays host modes that can be set.
Before button	Returns you to the preceding window.
OK button	Closes the window after registering the group and returns you to the Main window.
Cancel button	Returns you to the Main window without doing anything.
Option button	When this button is set to On, setting of the options from 0 to 95 becomes possible. When the Host Mode is changed, the setting of the option is cleared.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3-2) Changing Group

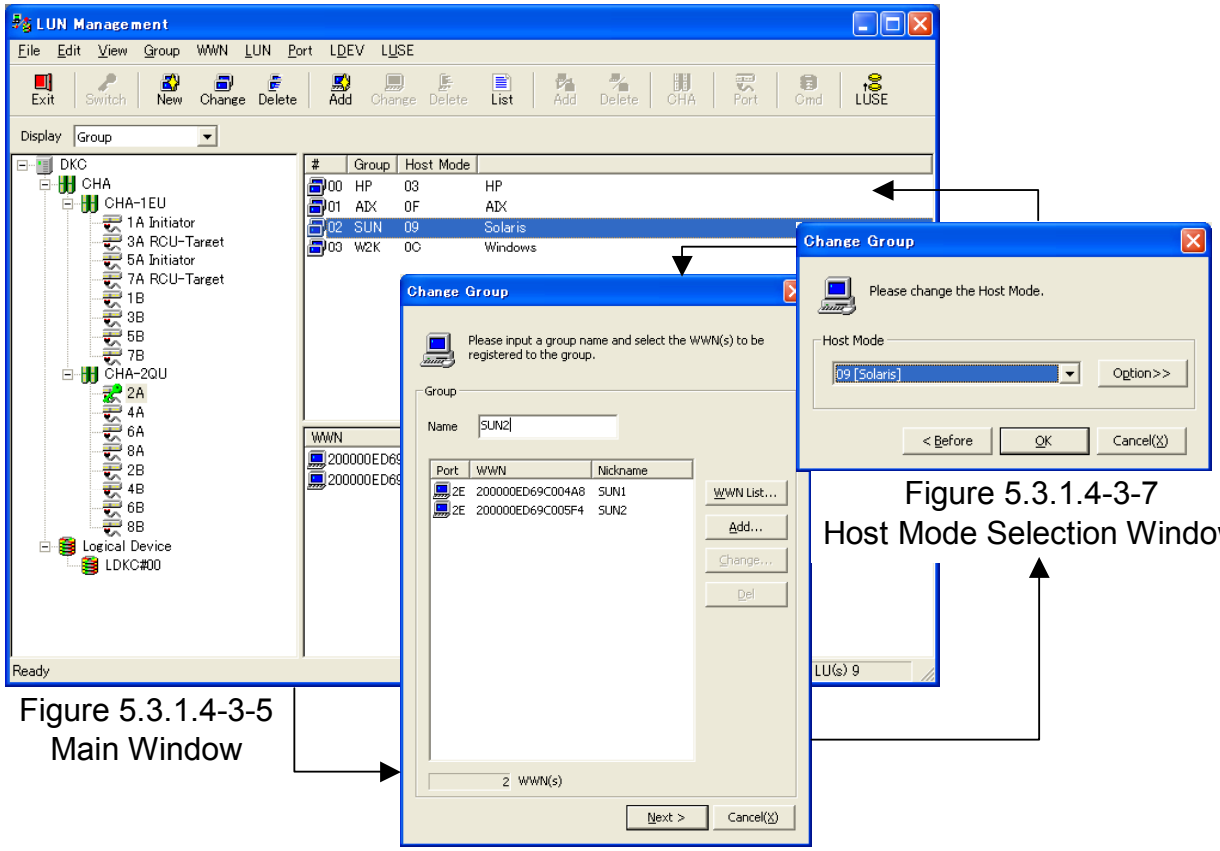


Figure 5.3.1.4-3-5
Main Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-3-7
Host Mode Selection Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-3-6 Change Group Window

When “Port” in the tree view is selected, “Group” is set on the Display. Displays the group setting in the port that has been selected in the upper right list. In the lower right list, details of a group that has been selected from the upper right list are displayed.

A change of a group is made in the following procedure.

① Select (CL) one group you want to change from the upper right list.
② Select (DR) [Change...] from the [Group] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-5).
③ Since the Change Group window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-6) is displayed, change the group name and select (CL) the [Next>] button.
④ Set a host mode for the group to be changed in the Host Mode Selection window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-7). If you need to select an Option, see INST05-1070 and set the bit, and then select (CL) [OK].
⑤ Information on the group that has been changed is reflected in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-5).

In case of changing the group against the port of the Security Switch off, the Change Group window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-6) is not displayed.

Details of the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-5) and the other windows are shown on the following page.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-3-5 Details and Operation of Main Window (Group)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays groups connected with the port that has been selected from the tree.
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays details of a group that has been selected from the upper list. (Displays nothing when no item to be selected exists in the upper list or more than one item has been selected.)
	Provided with a sorting function.
“Group – Change...” menu	Selectable when a single group has been selected from the upper list.
	Displays the Change Group window.
Pop-up menu	Makes the “Change” menu selectable when a single group is selected from the upper list and the right mouse button is clicked there.

Table 5.3.1.4-3-6 Details and Operation of Change Group Window

Item	Description
Name	Enter a name of a group to be added in this box (using up to 32 characters).
List	Displays a list of WWNs to be registered.
Add button	Activates a window for manually registering a WWN. Makes the registration to be reflected on the list after it is completed.
WWN List button	Selects a WWN wanted to be registered from the Login WWN List. Makes the registration to be reflected on the list after it is completed.
Change button	Changes a selected WWN and its nickname. (Only one WWN can be selected.)
Delete button	Deletes a selected WWN from the list.
Next button	Closes the window and activates a window for selecting a port to which the group concerned is to be connected.
Cancel button	Returns the window to the main window without doing anything.

Table 5.3.1.4-3-7 Details and Operation of Host Mode Selection Window

Item	Description
Host Mode	Displays host modes that can be set.
Before button	Returns you to the preceding window.
OK button	Closes the window after changing the group and returns you to the Main window.
Cancel button	Returns you to the Main window without doing anything.
Option button	When this button is set to On, setting of the options from 0 to 95 becomes possible. When the Host Mode is changed, the setting of the option is cleared.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3-3) Deleting Group

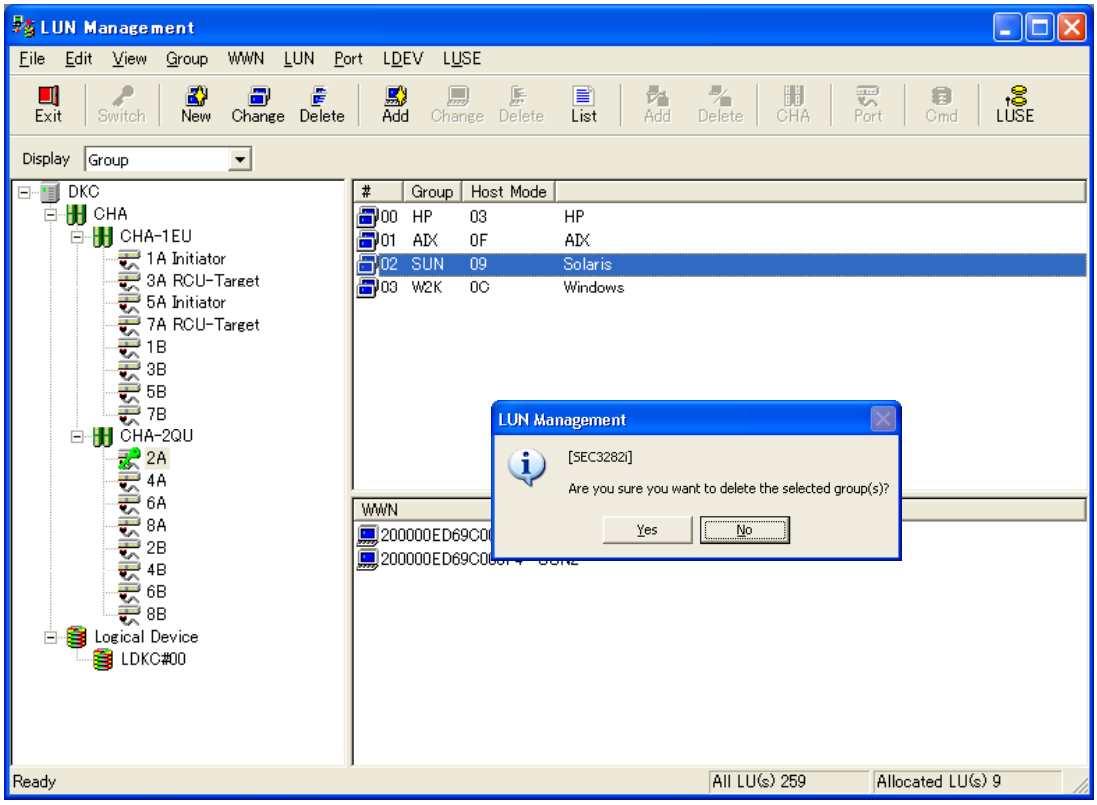


Figure 5.3.1.4-3-8 Main Window

When “Port” in the tree view is selected, “Group” is set on the Display. Displays the group setting in the port that has been selected in the upper right list. In the lower right list, details of a group that has been selected from the upper right list are displayed.

Deletion of a group is done in the following procedure.

① Select (CL) a group you want to delete from the upper right list.
② Select (DR) [Delete] from the [Group] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-3-8).
③ Since a message asking for a confirmation is displayed, select (CL) the [Yes] button.
④ Information on the group that has been selected from the upper right list is deleted. Moreover, the details of the group information (WWN/LUN) is also deleted.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-3-8 Details and Operation of Main Window (Group)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays groups connected with the port that has been selected from the tree.
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays details of a group that has been selected from the upper list. (Displays nothing when no item to be selected exists in the upper list or more than one item has been selected.)
	Provided with a sorting function.
“Group – Delete” tool bar	Selectable when a group has been selected from the upper list.
	Displays a message asking for a confirmation.
Pop-up menu	Displays “Delete” menu when the right mouse button is clicked on the item in the upper list.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3-4) Set and Change Host Mode Options

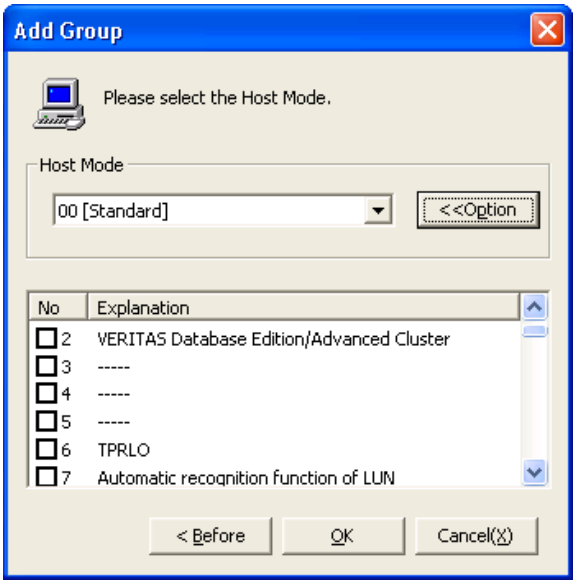


Figure 5.3.1.4-3-9
Host Mode Option window

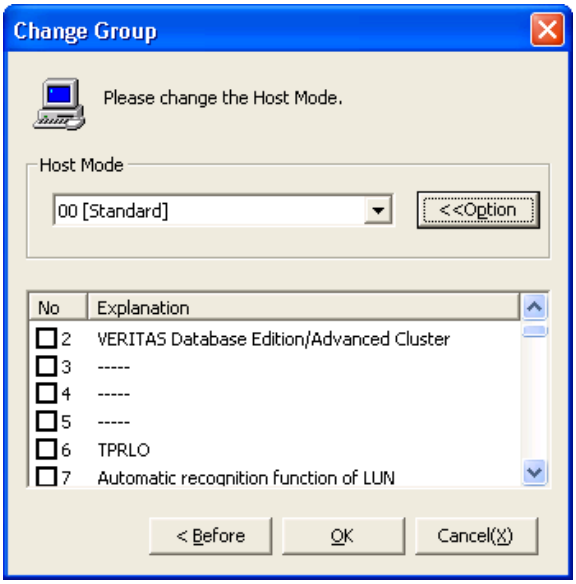


Figure 5.3.1.4-3-10
Host Mode Option window

When adding a new group, set options in the window shown in Figure 5.3.1.4-3-9. When changing a group, set options in the window shown in Figure 5.3.1.4-3-10.
Do not set the check mark to the numbers other than the host mode option in Table 5.3.1.4-3-9. Also, the items other than the Table 5.3.1.4-3-9 are displayed with “----”.

Copyright © 2007, 2011, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-3-9 Names and details of bits for Host Mode Options

Host mode option	Feature	Scope	Affected host mode	Criteria for Application (*1)
2	For Veritas VCS	Apply this when Veritas DBE/AC for RAC and VCS4.0 or later (IO Fencing feature) are used.	Common	Mandatory
6	For Windows TPRLO	The Emulex FC adapter is used with SCSI Miniport driver on windows. And the driver parameter is set that TPRLO=2.	0C,2C	Mandatory
7	For automatic device discovery when adding LUN	Apply this for SUN StorEdge SAN Foundation Software Version 4.2 or later. It makes the host to recognize the increase and decrease of the devices automatically when a SUN generic HBA is connected.	00,09	Option
12	For deleting Ghost LUN when HP-UX is connected	Apply this when you want to prevent unmounted devices from creating device files in case where HP-UX is connected.	03,08 (*2)	Option
13	For reporting SIM when a link failure occurs	It reports SIM when a link failure occurs. However, do not set this unless instructed.	Common	Cannot be set (*3)
14	For HP TruCluster	Apply this when you want to use TruCluster to set a cluster to each of P-VOL and S-VOL for TrueCopy or Universal Replicator.	07	Mandatory
15	For HACMP	Apply this when HACMP are used. HACMP5.1 Version 5.1.0.4 or later/ HACMP4.5 Version 4.5.0.13 or later/ HACMP5.2 or later.	0F	Mandatory
22	For Veritas Cluster Server	Apply this when Veritas Cluster Server are used.	0F	Mandatory
23	REC command support	It is applied when shortening the host recovery time at the time of the data transfer failure.	Common	Cannot be set (*3)
33	For a nickname of the device with HP-UX hosts	Apply this when you want to enable commands to assign a nickname of the device with hosts, or to set UUID to identify a logical volume from host.	03,08 (*2) 05 (*4,*5)	Option
39	Change the nexus specified in the SCSI Target Reset	This option is used to reset a job and return UA to all the initiators connected to the host group when Target Reset is received.	Common	Option
40	V-VOL expansion	When all the following conditions are satisfied: • The host mode 0C Windows or 2C Windows Extension is used • You want to automate recognition of the TP-VOL capacity after increasing the TP-VOL capacity	0C,2C	Option
41	Prioritized device recognition command	When you want to execute commands to recognize the device preferentially.	Common	Option

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, 2011, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

Host mode option	Feature	Scope	Affected host mode	Criteria for Application (*1)
42	Prevent “OHUB PCI retry”	When IBM Z10 Linux is used.	Common	Option
43	Queue Full Response	When you want to make your VSP storage system return a “queue full” response to the host when the command queue is full.	Common	Option
48	HAM S-VOL Read Option	When you do not want to generate the failover from MCU to RCU, and when the applications that issue the Read commands more than the threshold to S-VOL of the pair made with High Availability Manager are performed.	Common	Option
49	BB Credit Set Up Option1	When you hope for the TrueCopy performance gain by BB Credit virtualization, use by combining with host mode option 50.	Common (*6)(*7)	Option
50	BB Credit Set Up Option2	When you hope for the TrueCopy performance gain by BB Credit virtualization, use by combining with host mode option 49.	Common (*6)(*7)	Option
51	Round Trip Set Up Option	When you hope for the TrueCopy performance gain by Round Trip function.	Common (*7)	Option
54	Support option for the EXTENDED COPY command	Apply this for VMware ESX/ESXi 4.1 with VAAI function. Change the behavior of the EXTENDED COPY command that conforms to SCSI-4 so that the command corresponds to VMware ESX Server.	Common	Mandatory
57	HAM response change	Apply this for VMware ESX Server. Change the behavior of Sense Key response depending on OS.	Common	Option
60	LUN0 Change Guard	• When HP-UX Version 11.31 is used. • When you want to guard adding or deleting LUN0.	Common	Option

*1: Set the option when the configuration satisfies the description in Scope.
*2: In the H24000 series, it is enabled by Host mode 08. In other models, it is enabled only by Host mode 03.
*3: Set this only when you are requested to do so.
Note: To obtain the latest detailed information including minimal microcode levels and any restrictions associated with these modes please acquire the latest copy of the RAID500 Public Mode List from your support organization’s database or contact the support organization directly.
*4: Please reboot OpenVMS when you make host mode option No.33 from turning on to turning off.
*5: Please allocate UUID in all LU when you make host mode option No.33 from turning off to turning on, and reboot OpenVMS.
*6: Please set both host mode option No.49 and No50 to use TrueCopy performance gain by BB Credit.
*7: Host mode option No.49 and No.50 and No.51 are applicable only 8US.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) Setting WWN

(4-1) Adding WWN

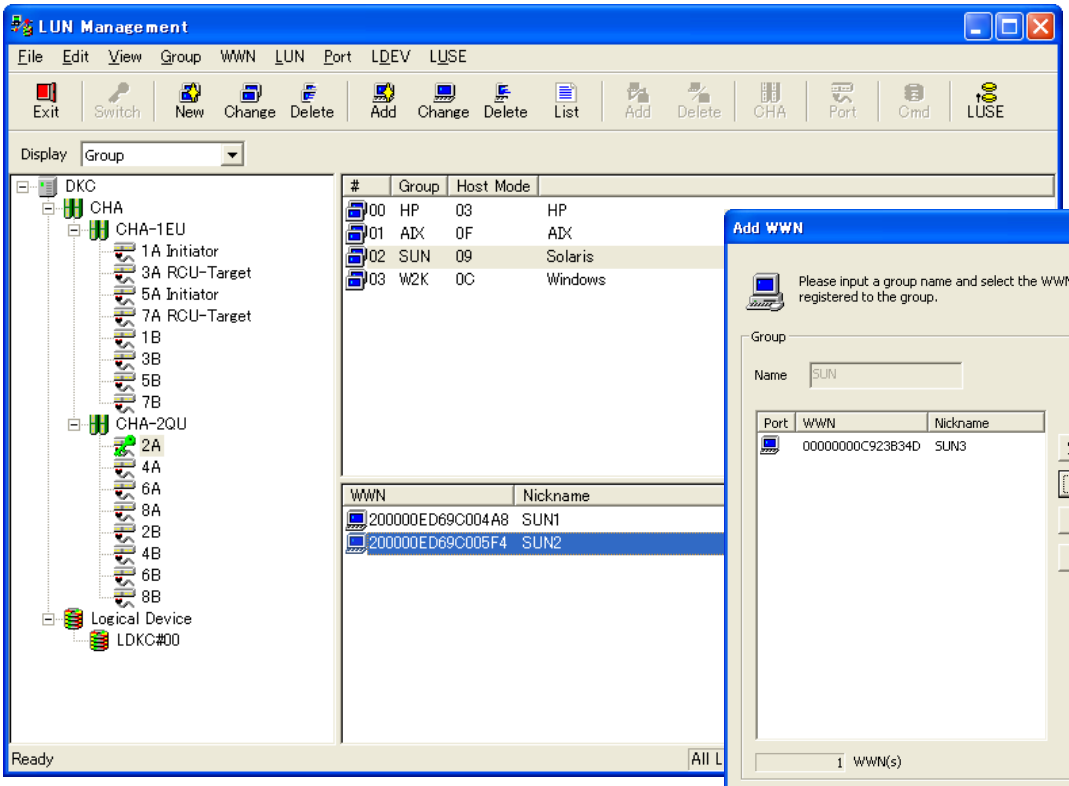


Figure 5.3.1.4-4-1 Main window

Figure 5.3.1.4-4-2
Add WWN Window

When “Port” in the tree view is selected, “Group” is set on the Display. Displays the group setting in the port that has been selected in the upper right list. In the lower right list, details of a group that has been selected from the upper right list are displayed.

Addition of a WWN is made in the following procedure.

① Select (CL) a group to which you want to add a WWN from the upper right list.
② Select (DR) [Add] from the [WWN] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-4-1).
③ Since the Add WWN window (Figure 5.3.1.4-4-2) is displayed, select(CL) “WWN” registering from the list, and select (CL) the [OK] button.
④ The WWN that has been newly added is reflected in the lower right list.

Details of the Main Window (Figure 5.3.1.4-4-1) and the other windows are shown on the following page.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-4-1 Details and Operation of Main Window (WWN)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays groups connected with the port that has been selected from the tree.
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays details of a group that has been selected from the upper list.(Displays nothing when no item to be selected exists in the upper list or more than one item has been selected.)
	Provided with a sorting function.
“WWN – Add” menu	Selectable when a single group has been selected from the upper list.
	Displays the Add WWN window.
Pop-up menu	Displays the “Add” menu when the right mouse button is clicked in the lower list.

Table 5.3.1.4-4-2 Detail and Operation of Add WWN Registration Window

Item	Description
Name	Displays a group name. (The name is not allowed to be changed.)
List	Displays a list of WWNs to be added. (WWNs that have been registered are not displayed.)
Add button	Activates a window for manually registering a WWN. Makes the registration to be reflected on the list after it is completed.
WWN List button	Selects a WWN wanted to be registered from the Login WWN List. Makes the registration to be reflected on the list after it is completed.
Change button	Changes a selected WWN and its nickname. (Only one WWN can be selected.)
Delete button	Deletes a selected WWN from the list.
Next button	Closes the window and activates a window for selecting a port to which the group concerned is to be connected.
Cancel button	Returns the window to the main window without doing anything.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4-2) Changing WWN

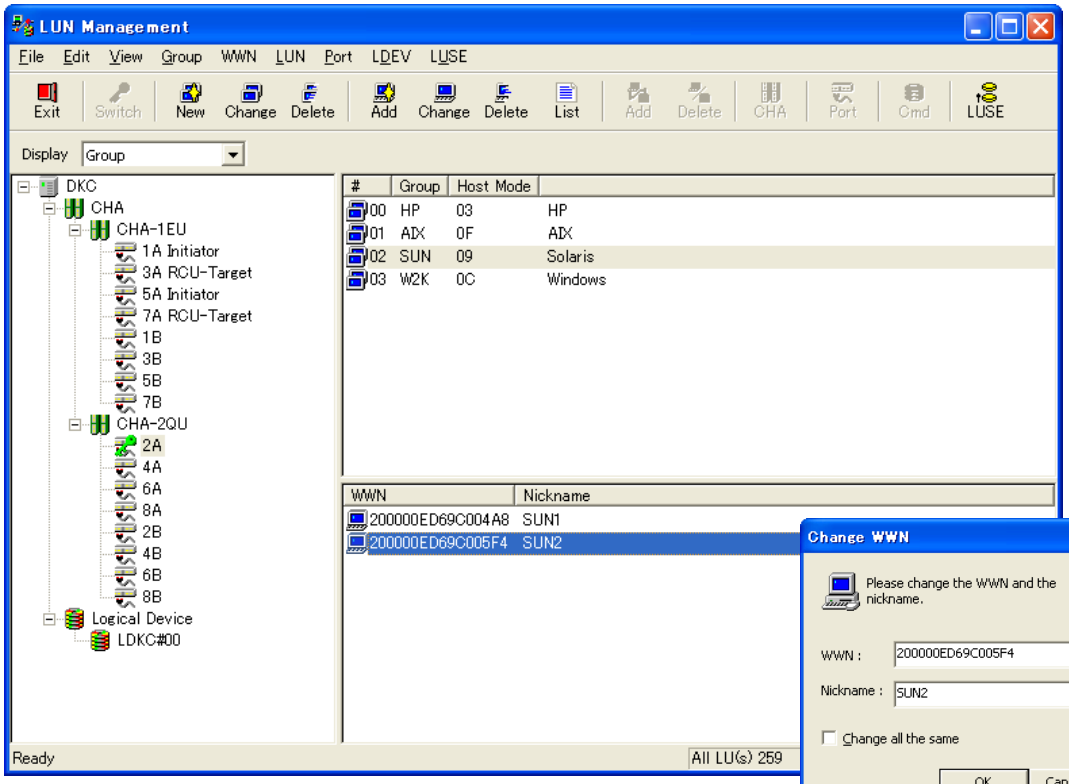


Figure 5.3.1.4-4-3 Main Window

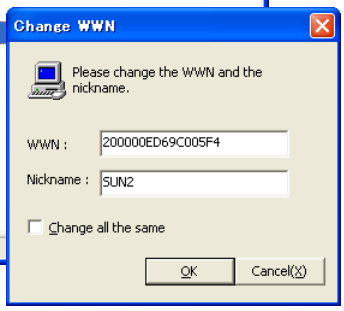


Figure 5.3.1.4-4-4
Change WWN Window

When “Port” in the tree view is selected, “Group” is set on the Display. Displays the group setting in the port that has been selected in the upper right list. In the lower right list, details of a group that has been selected from the upper right list are displayed.

A change of a WWN is made in the following procedure.
① Select (CL) one WWN you want to change from the lower right list.
② Select (DR) [Change...] from the [WWN] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-4-3).
③ Since the Change WWN window (Figure 5.3.1.4-4-4) is displayed, change the “WWN” and its “Nickname”, and select (CL) the [OK] button.
④ The WWN that has been changed is reflected in the lower right list.

Details of the Main Window (Figure 5.3.1.4-4-3) and the other windows are shown on the following page.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-4-3 Details and Operation of Main Window (WWN)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays groups connected with the port that has been selected from the tree.
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays details of a group that has been selected from the upper list. (Displays nothing when no item to be selected exists in the upper list or more than one item has been selected.)
	Provided with a sorting function.
“WWN – Change” menu	Selectable when a single group has been selected from the lower list.
	Displays the Change WWN window.
Pop-up menu	Displays the “Change” menu when the right mouse button is clicked on the item in the lower list.

Table 5.3.1.4-4-4 Details and Operation of Change WWN Window

Item	Description
WWN	To be used for entering a WWN (16 hexadecimal digits).
Nick name	Used for entering a nickname (up to 32 characters).
Change all the same button	In case of checking it, the change should be executed for the same WWN including in the group of the other ports.
OK button	Selectable only when the WWN has been entered correctly.
	Closes the window after registering the WWN and nickname, and returns you to the Main window.
Cancel button	Returns you to the Main window without doing anything.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4-3) Deleting WWN

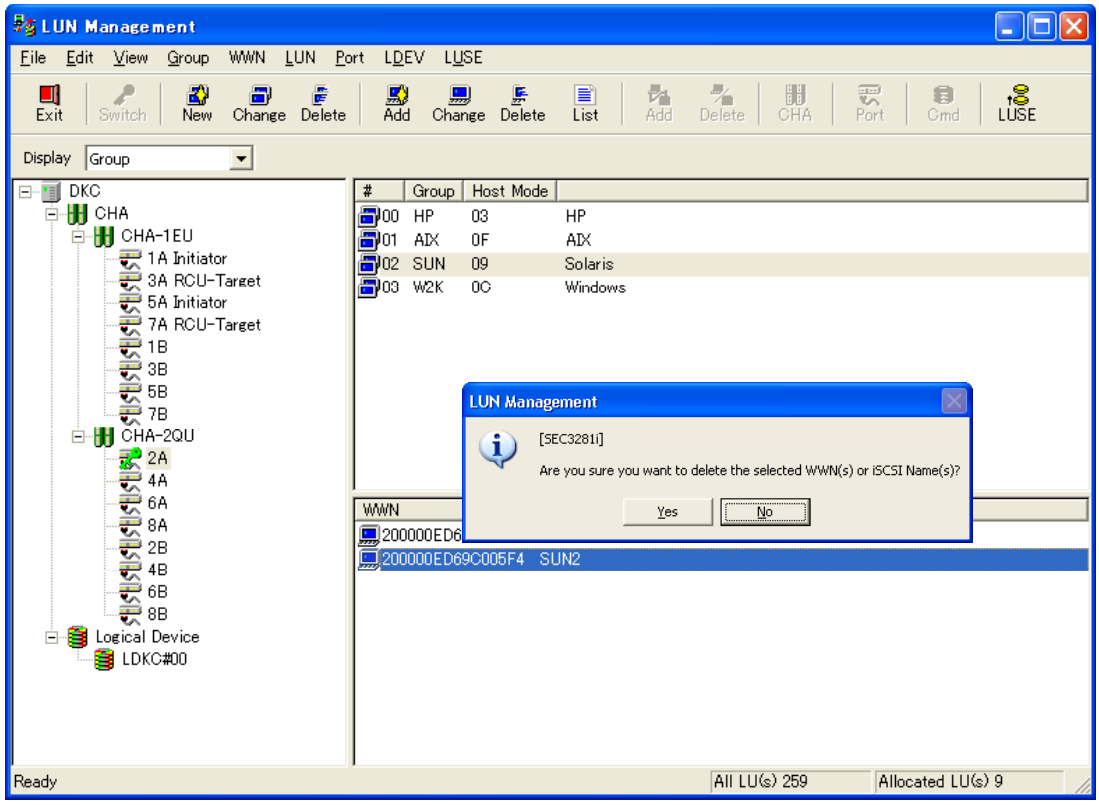


Figure 5.3.1.4-4-5 Main Window

When “Port” in the tree view is selected, “Group” is set on the Display. Displays the group setting in the port that has been selected in the upper right list. In the lower right list, details of a group that has been selected from the upper right list are displayed.

Deletion of a WWN is done in the following procedure.
① Select (CL) a WWN you want to delete from the lower right list.
② Select (DR) [Delete] from the [WWN] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-4-5).
③ Since a message asking for a confirmation is displayed, select (CL) the [Yes] button.
④ The WWN that has been selected from the lower right list is deleted.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-4-5 Details and Operation of Main Window (Group)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays groups connected with the port that has been selected from the tree.
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays details of a group that has been selected from the upper list. (Displays nothing when no item to be selected exists in the upper list or more than one item has been selected.)
	Provided with a sorting function.
“WWN – Delete” menu	Selectable when a WWN has been selected from the lower list.
	Displays a message asking for a confirmation.
Pop-up menu	Displays “Delete” menu when the right mouse button is clicked on the item in the upper list.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4-4) Deleting WWN of the host linked DKC

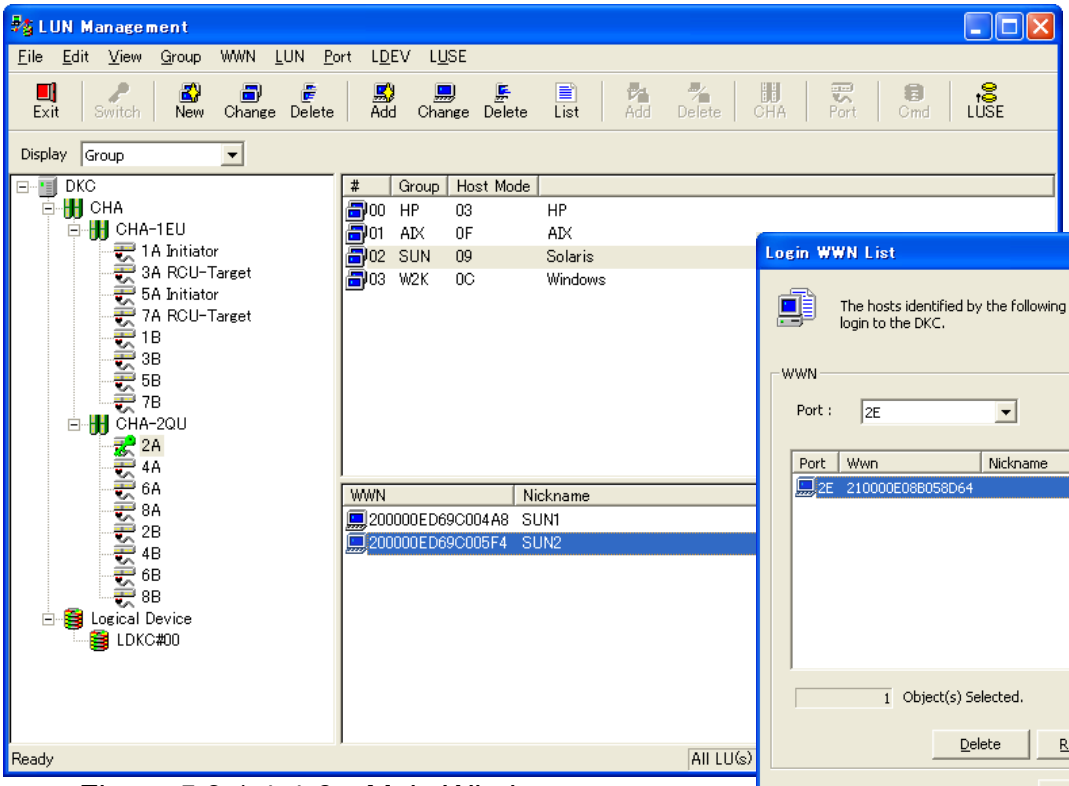


Figure 5.3.1.4-4-6 Main Window

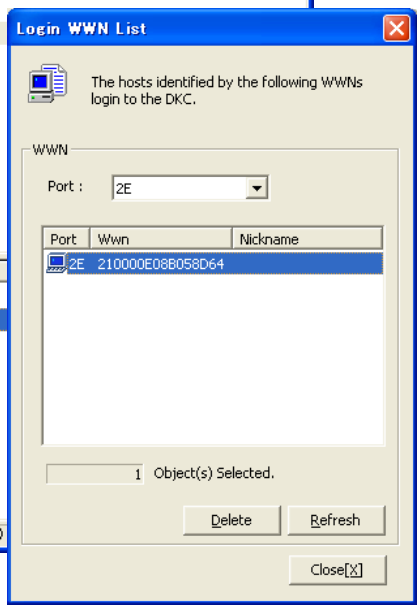


Figure 5.3.1.4-4-7
Login WWN List Window

Deletion of a WWN of the host linked to DKC is done in the following procedure.

① Select (DR) [Login List] form the [WWN] menu in the Main Window (Figure 5.3.1.4-4-6).
② Select (CL) the [Refresh] button is redraws the WWN list.
③ Since the Login WWN List window (Figure 5.3.1.4-4-7) is displayed, selected (CL) the WWNs and select (CL) the [Delete] button.
④ Select (CL) the [Close] button is close window returns you to the Main Window.

Table 5.3.1.4-4-6 Details and Operation Login WWN List window

Item	Description
Port	Specifies a port of the WWN to be displayed in the list. When “All Port” is selected, all WWNs in the list are displayed.
List	Displays a WWN list.
Delete button	Deletes a selected WWN.
Refresh button	Redraws the list.
Close button	Returns you the Main window.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) Setting LUN

(5-1) Adding LUN

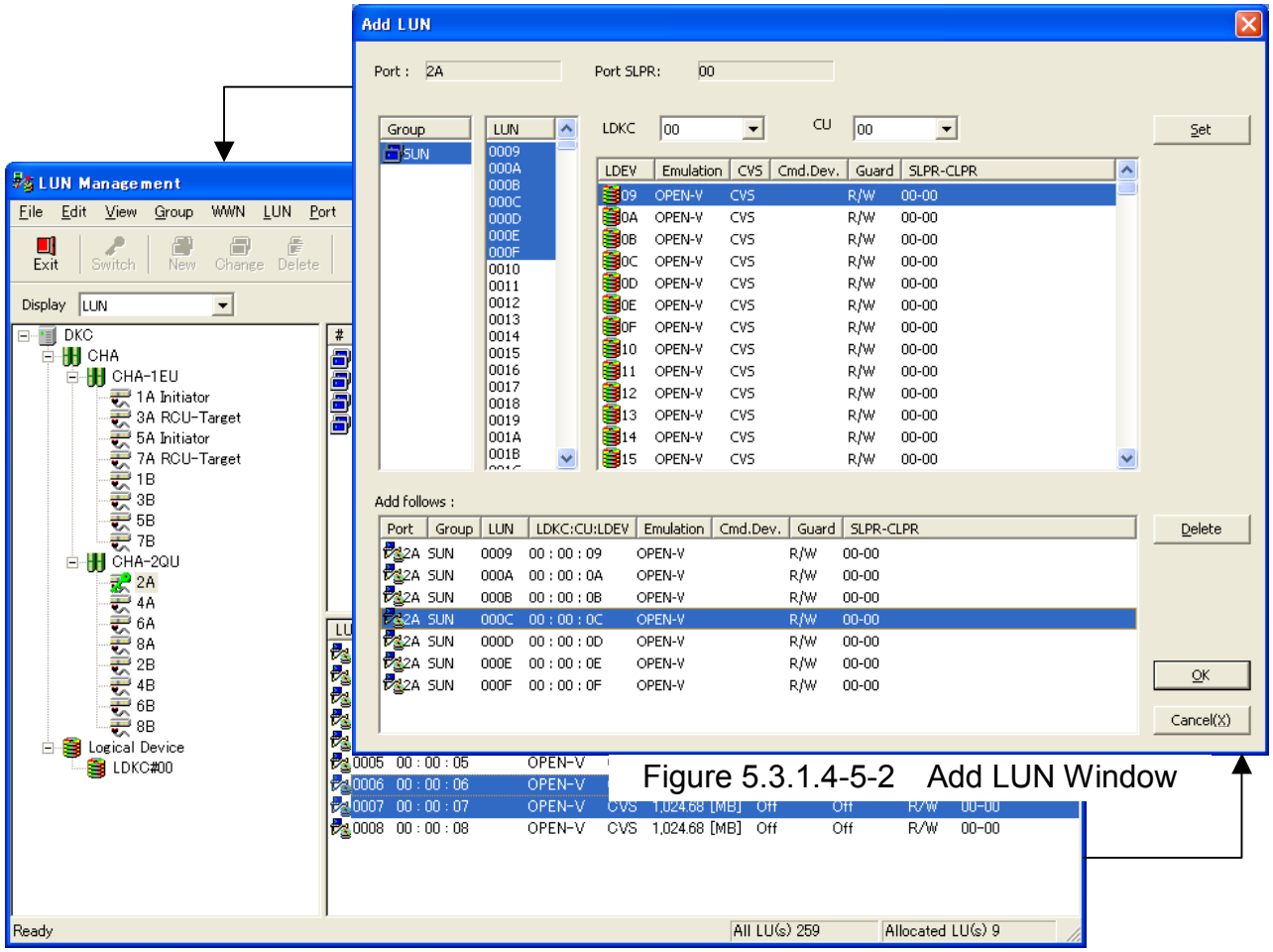


Figure 5.3.1.4-5-2 Add LUN Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-5-1 Main Window

When “Port” in the tree view is selected, “LUN” is set on the Display. Displays the group setting in the port that has been selected in the upper right list. In the lower right list, details of a group that has been selected from the upper right list are displayed.

Addition of a LUN is done in the following procedure.

① Change the Display to “LUN.”
② Select (CL) a group to which a LUN is to be added from the upper right list.
③ Select (DR) [Add] from the [LUN] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-5-1).
④ Since the LUN Registration window (Figure 5.3.1.4-5-2) is displayed, select (CL) the LUN and CU:LDEV and select (CL) the [SET] button. The LUN that has been set is displayed in the “Add follows list.”
⑤ When the [OK] button is selected (CL), items displayed in the “Add follows” list is newly registered and the window is changed to the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-5-1).

Details of the Main Window (Figure 5.3.1.4-5-1) and the other windows are shown on the following page.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-5-1 Details and Operation of Main Window (LUN)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays groups connected with the port that has been selected from the tree.
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays LUN's defined as being contained in the group that has been selected from the upper list. (Displays nothing when no item to be selected exists in the upper list or more than one item has been selected.) (Note) The following symbols may be added to LDKC:CU:LDEV #. Each meaning is shown. '+' : One LUN is set in other host groups. '++' : Two or more LUNs are set in other host groups. '#' : An external volume is shown. 'V' : A virtual volume for Copy-on-Write Snapshot is shown. 'X' : A Dynamic Provisioning volume is shown.
	Provided with a sorting function.
"LUN – Add..." menu	Selectable when a port subordinate to the LUN has been selected from the tree.
	Displays the Add LUN window.
Pop-up menu	Displays the "Add" menu when the right mouse button is clicked on the item in the upper list.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-5-2 Details and Operation of Add LUN Window

Item	Description
Port	Displays a name of a port that has been selected from the tree in the Main window.
Port SLPR	Displays the SLPR numbers related with the port.
Group list	Displays all groups registered as being connected with the port concerned.
LUN list	Displays unused LUN's in the group concerned according to the group selection that has been made.
LDKC	Displays LDKC numbers of all mounted CU's supported this function.
CU list	Displays CU numbers of all mounted LDEV's supported by this function.
LDEV list	Displays unused LDEV's in the group concerned according to the group selection that has been made. (Note) The following symbols may be added to LDKC:CU:LDEV #. Each meaning is shown. '+' : One LUN is set. '++' : Two or more LUNs are set. '#' : An external volume is shown. 'V' : A virtual volume for Copy-on-Write Snapshot is shown. 'X' : A Dynamic Provisioning volume is shown.
Add follows list	Displays a LUN (path) to be added.
Set button	Selectable only when the group, LUN, and CU:LDEV have been selected.
	The LUN that has been added is displayed in the "Add follows" list.
Delete button	Excepts a LUN from LUNs to be added.
OK button	Selectable only when the LUN'(s) is/are in the "Add follows" list.
	Closes the window after adding the LUN and returns you to the Main window.
Cancel button	Closes the window without doing anything and returns you to the Main window.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5-2) Deleting LUN

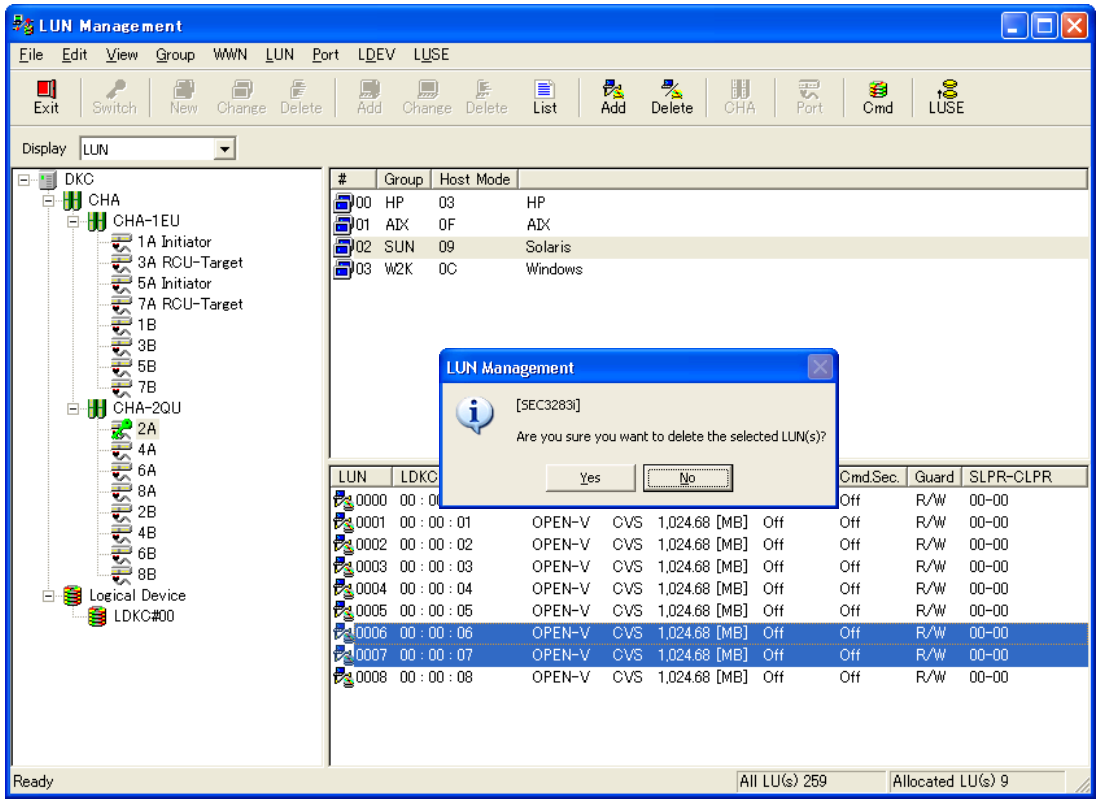


Figure 5.3.1.4-5-3 Main Window

When “Port” in the tree view is selected, groups connected with the port that has been selected from the tree are displayed in the upper right list. In the lower right list, details of a group that has been selected from the upper right list are displayed.

Deletion of a LUN is done in the following procedure.
① Select (CL) a LUN from the upper right list.
② Select (DR) [Delete] from the [LUN] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-5-3).
③ Since a message asking for a confirmation is displayed, select (CL) the [Yes] button.
④ Information on the LUN that has been selected from the lower right list is deleted.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-5-3 Details and Operation of Main Window (LUN)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays groups connected with the port that has been selected from the tree.
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays LUNs defined for a group selected from the upper list.(Displays nothing when no item to be selected exists in the upper list or more than one item has been selected.) (Note) The following symbols may be added to LDKC:CU:LDEV #. Each meaning is shown. '+' : One LUN is set in other host groups. '++' : Two or more LUNs are set in other host groups. '#' : An external volume is shown. 'V' : A virtual volume for Copy-on-Write Snapshot is shown. 'X' : A Dynamic Provisioning volume is shown.
	Provided with a sorting function.
"LUN – Delete..." menu	Selectable when a LUN has been selected from the lower list.
	Displays a message asking for a confirmation.
Pop-up menu	Displays "Delete" menu when the right mouse button is clicked on the item in the lower list.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5-3) Changing Command Device from the LUN list

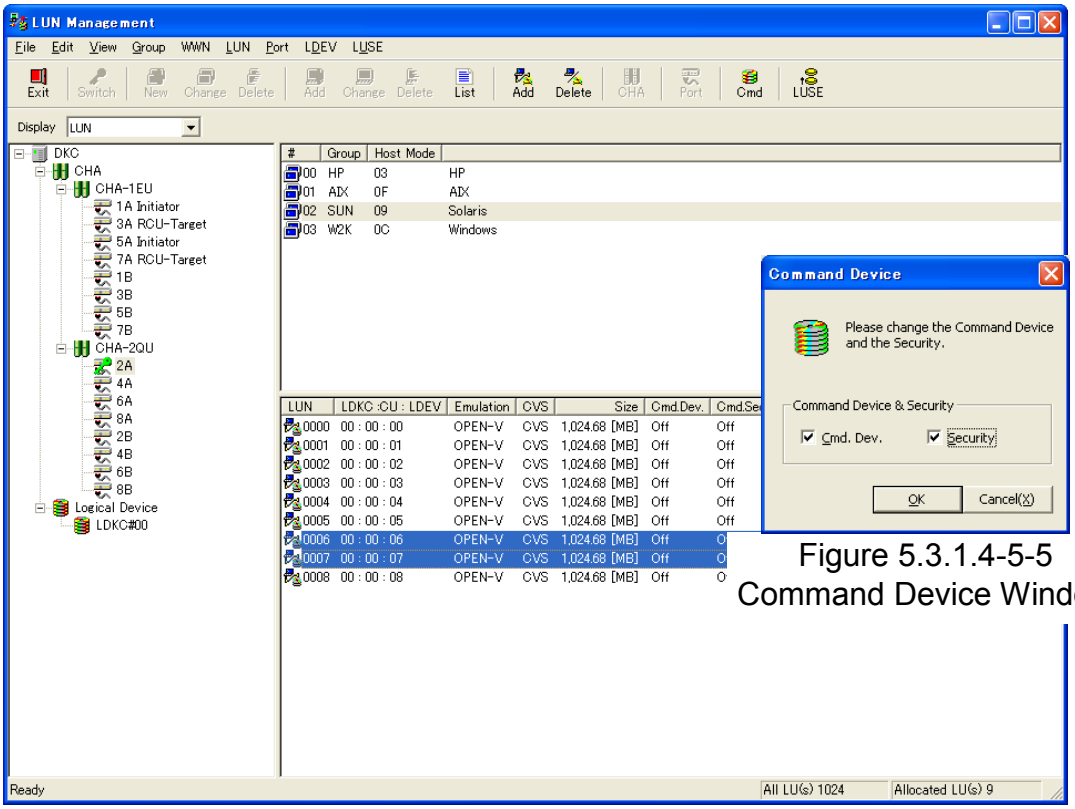


Figure 5.3.1.4-5-5
Command Device Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-5-4 Main Window

When " Port" in the tree view is selected, groups connected with the port that has been selected from the tree are displayed in the upper right list. In the lower right list, details of a group that has been selected from the upper right list are displayed.

Setting of a Command Device form the LUN list is made in the following procedure.

① Select (CL) LUN from the lower right list.
② Select (DR) [Command Device] from the [LUN] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-5-4).
③ Change "Command Device" in the Command Device Window (Figure 5.3.1.4-5-5), and select (CL) the [OK] button.
④ Information on the LUN that has been selected from the lower right list is reflected.

When changing the command device from the LDEV list, refer to page INST05-1280.

Note: 'On*' shows the remote command device.
It is possible to change for the remote command device.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-5-4 Details and Operation of Main Window (LUN)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays groups connected with the port that has been selected from the tree.
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays LUN's defined as being contained in the group that has been selected from the upper list.(Displays nothing when no item to be selected exists in the upper list or more than one item has been selected.) (Note) The following symbols may be added to LDKC:CU:LDEV #. Each meaning is shown. '+' : One LUN is set in other host groups. '++' : Two or more LUNs are set in other host groups. '#' : An external volume is shown. 'V' : A virtual volume for Copy-on-Write Snapshot is shown. 'X' : A Dynamic Provisioning volume is shown.
	Provided with a sorting function.
"LUN – Command Device..." menu	Selectable when a LUN has been selected from the lower list.
	Displays the Command Device window.
Pop-up menu	Displays the "Command Device" menu when the right mouse button is clicked on the item in the lower list.

Table 5.3.1.4-5-5 Details and Operation of Add LUN Window

Item	Description
Cmd.Dev.	Displays the command device of LUN selection.
	When it is checked, the command device is on.
Security	Displays a status of command device security of the LUN that has been selected.
	Enables a command device to be checked provided that the Cmd. Dev. has been set for it.
	When it is checked, the security of the command device is on.
OK button	Closes the window after changing the parameter and returns you to the Main window.
Cancel button	Closes the window without doing anything and returns you to the Main window.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(6) Changing the operation mode

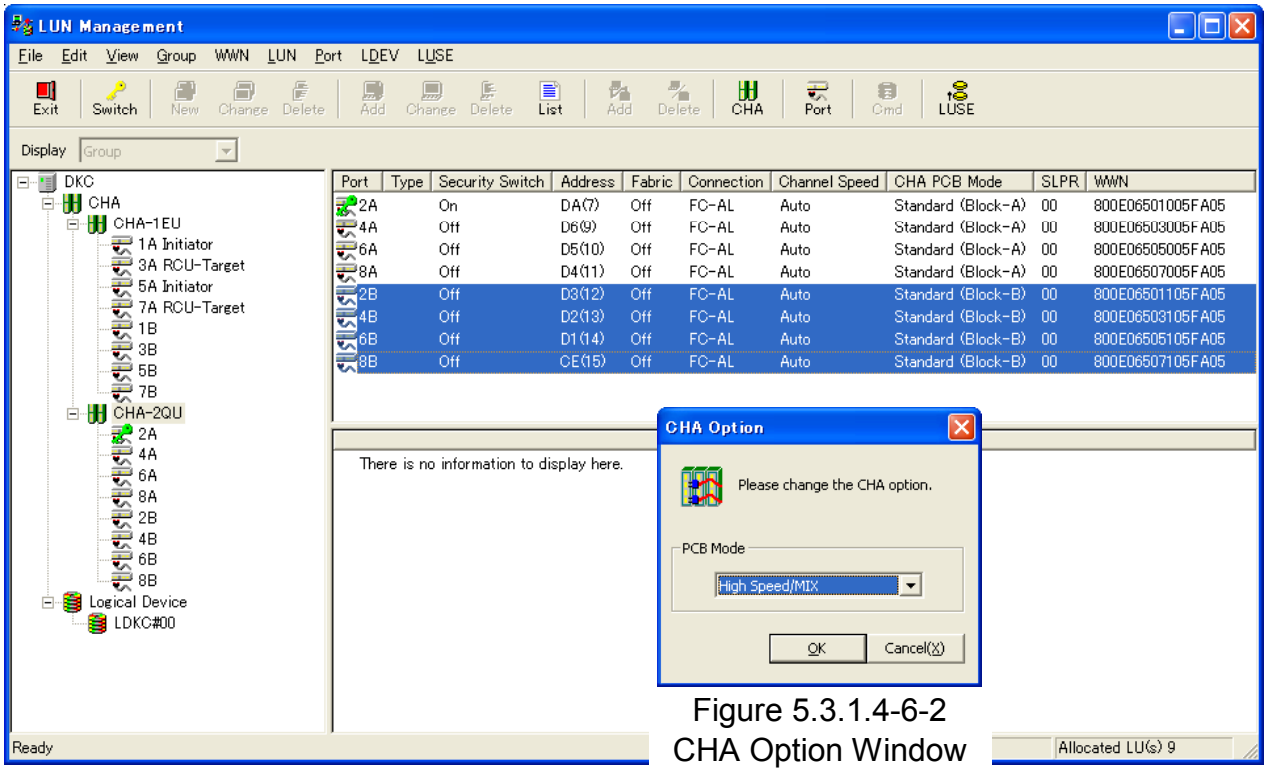


Figure 5.3.1.4-6-1 Main Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-6-2
CHA Option Window

When each CHA location in the tree view is selected (CL), information on the installed port(s) (including the operation mode of the CHA(s)) is displayed in the upper right list.

A change of a CHA PCB Mode is made in the following procedure.

① Select (CL) the Port from the upper right list.
② Select (DR) [CHA PCB Mode...] from the [Port] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-6-1).
③ Since the CHA Option window (Figure 5.3.1.4-6-2) is displayed, select (CL) a “PCB Mode” and select (CL) the [OK] button.
④ An operational mode of a PCB of the CHA that has been set in the upper right list is changed.

Notice: When the CHA PCB mode is changed, modes of all the ports related to the selected port are changed to the same CHA PCB mode.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-6-1 Details and Operation of Main Window (CHA)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays information on the installed ports and their CHA PCB modes.
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays no item.
“Port-CHA PCB Mode” menu	Selectable when a CHA has been selected from the upper list. However, if CHA is not to be changed in CHA PCB Mode, the menu cannot be selected.
Pop-up menu	Displays the “Change” menu when the right mouse button is clicked on the item in the upper list. However, if CHA is not to be changed in CHA PCB Mode, the menu cannot be selected.

Table 5.3.1.4-6-2 Details and Operation of Main Window (WWN)

Item	Description
PCB Mode	Displays the CHA PCB mode of the selected port. When the two modes coexists, the display is made in the state in which none of the modes has been selected.
OK button	Selectable only when the PCB Mode has been selected.
	Closes the window after changing the parameter, and returns you to the Main window.
Cancel button	Returns you to the Main window without doing anything.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) Changing Port

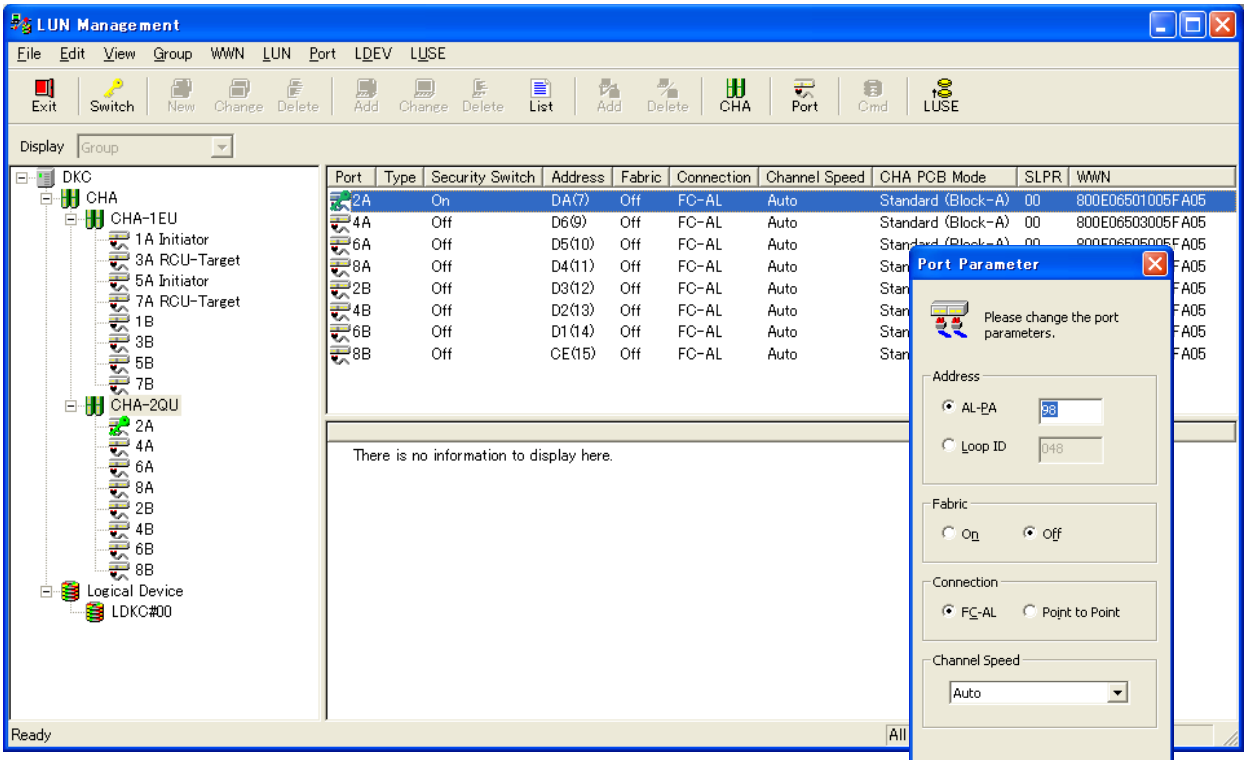


Figure 5.3.1.4-7-1 Main Window

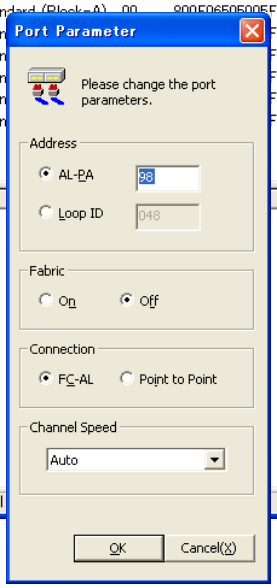


Figure 5.3.1.4-7-2
Port Parameter Window

When “Port” in the tree view is selected (CL), installed ports supported by this function are displayed in the upper right list.

A change of a Port Parameter is made in the following procedure.
① Select (CL) a port from the upper right list.
② Select (DR) [Parameter...] from the [Port] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-7-1).
③ Since the Port Parameter window (Figure 5.3.1.4-7-2) is displayed, set each item and select (CL) the [OK] button.
④ You can change information on the port that has been selected from the upper right list.

Notice: When the CHA PCB mode of the selected item includes High Speed mode, “Point to Point” of the “Connection” box cannot be selected.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-7-1 Details and Operation of Main Window (Port)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays installed ports supported by this function.
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays no item.
“Port – Change” menu	Selectable when a port has been selected from the upper list.
	Displays the Port Parameter window.
Pop-up menu	Displays the “Parameter” menu when the right mouse button is clicked on the item in the upper list.

Table 5.3.1.4-7-2 Details and Operation of Port Parameter Window

Item	Description
AL-PA	Displays an AL-PA value of a fibre port address.
Loop ID	Displays a loop ID value of a fibre port address.
Fabric	Displays whether to use (On) or not to use (Off) the fabric
Connection	Displays which is to be used: FC-AL or Point to Point.
Channel Speed	Displays 1[Gbps], 2[Gbps], 4[Gbps], Auto or 2[Gbps], 4[Gbps], 8[Gbps], Auto according to the CHA PCB type.
OK button	Closes the window after changing the parameter(s), and returns you to the Main window.
Cancel button	Returns you to the Main window without doing anything.

Note:

If 2Gbps HBA and Switch are used, please set the transfer speed of the CHF port as 2Gbps.
If 1Gbps HBA and Switch are used, please set the transfer speed of the CHF port as 1Gbps.

When 8US is used as CHF, it could not connected to 1Gbps HBA and Switch since 8US CHF does not support 1Gbps transfer speed.

Linkup may become improper at Server reboot when Auto Negotiation setting is a must, please check a channel lamp. If it is blinking, please remove and re-insert the cable. The signal synchronization and Link UP will be performed.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Fibre port addresses (AL-PA's and loop ID's) are shown below.

Table 5.3.1.4-7-3 Fibre Port Addresses (AL-PA's and Loop ID's)

AL AP	Loop ID	AL AP	Loop ID	AL AP	Loop ID	AL AP	Loop ID	AL AP	Loop ID	AL AP	Loop ID	AL AP	Loop ID	AL AP	Loop ID
EF	0	CD	16	B2	32	98	48	72	64	55	80	3A	96	25	112
E8	1	CC	17	B1	33	97	49	71	65	54	81	39	97	23	113
E4	2	CB	18	AE	34	90	50	6E	66	53	82	36	98	1F	114
E2	3	CA	19	AD	35	8F	51	6D	67	52	83	35	99	1E	115
E1	4	C9	20	AC	36	88	52	6C	68	51	84	34	100	1D	116
E0	5	C7	21	AB	37	84	53	6B	69	4E	85	33	101	1B	117
DC	6	C6	22	AA	38	82	54	6A	70	4D	86	32	102	18	118
DA	7	C5	23	A9	39	81	55	69	71	4C	87	31	103	17	119
D9	8	C3	24	A7	40	80	56	67	72	4B	88	2E	104	10	120
D6	9	BC	25	A6	41	7C	57	66	73	4A	89	2D	105	0F	121
D5	10	BA	26	A5	42	7A	58	65	74	49	90	2C	106	08	122
D4	11	B9	27	A3	43	79	59	63	75	47	91	2B	107	04	123
D3	12	B6	28	9F	44	76	60	5C	76	46	92	2A	108	02	124
D2	13	B5	29	9E	45	75	61	5A	77	45	93	29	109	01	125
D1	14	B4	30	9D	46	74	62	59	78	43	94	27	110		
CE	15	B3	31	9B	47	73	63	56	79	3C	95	26	111		

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(8) LDEV List

(8-1) Changing Command Device from LDEV list

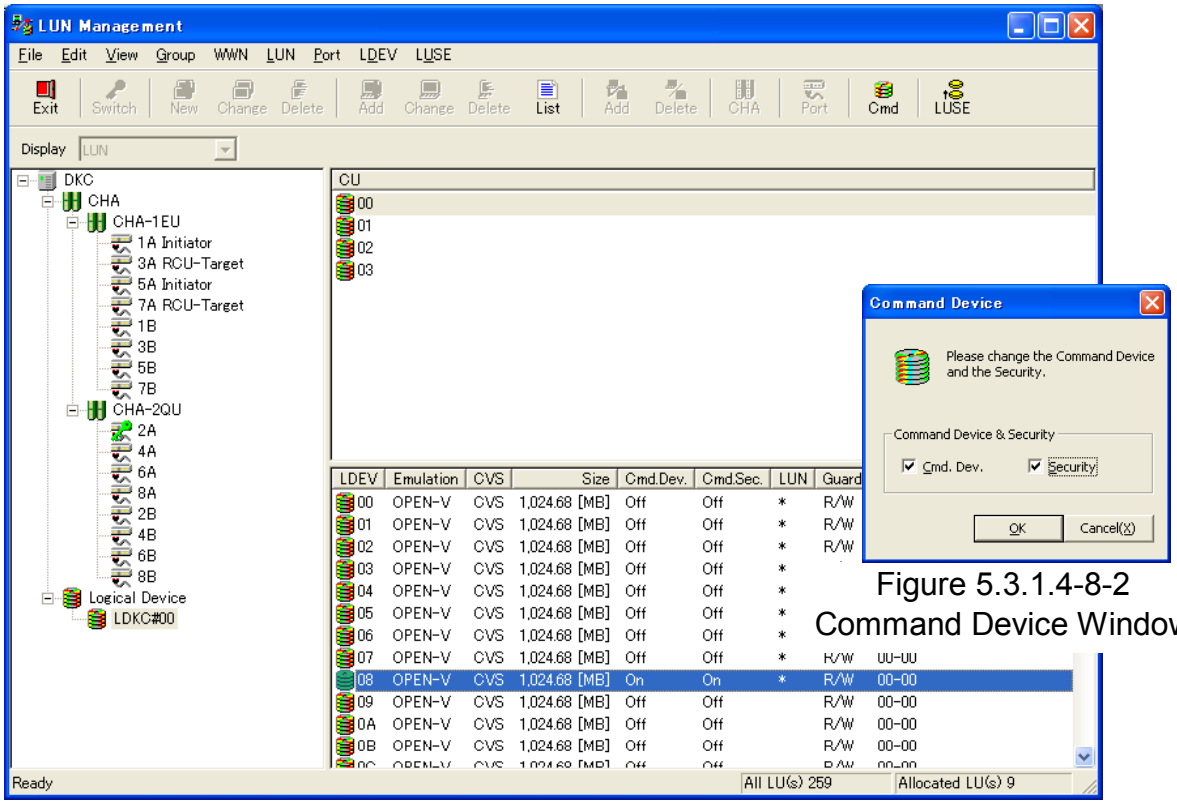


Figure 5.3.1.4-8-2 Command Device Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-8-1 Main Window

When “Logical Device-LDKC#00” in the tree view is selected (CL), CU numbers of installed LDEV’s supported by this function are displayed in the upper right list. In the lower right list, details of a CU selected from the upper right list are displayed.

A change of a command device is made in the following procedure.

① Select (CL) an LDEV you want to change from the lower right list.
② Select (DR) [Change...] from the [Device] menu in the Main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-8-1).
③ Since the Command Device window (Figure 5.3.1.4-8-2) is displayed, change the “Command Device” and select (CL) the [OK] button.
④ Information that has been set is reflected in the LDEV that has been selected from the lower right list.

Note: ‘On*’ shows the remote command device.
It is not possible to change for the remote command device.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-8-1 Details and Operation of Main Window (Command Device)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays CU numbers of installed LDEV's supported by this function.
	Provided with a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays details of a CU selected from the upper list. (Displays nothing when no item to be selected exists in the upper list or more than one item has been selected.) (Note) The following symbols may be added to LDEV #. Each meaning is shown. '#' : An external volume is shown. 'V' : A virtual volume for Copy-on-Write Snapshot is shown. 'X' : A Dynamic Provisioning volume is shown.
	Provided with a sorting function.
"Device – Change" menu	Selectable only when an LDEV that is given a definition of LUN has been selected from the lower list.
	Displays the Command Device window.
Pop-up menu	Displays the "Change" menu when the right mouse button is clicked on the item in the lower list.

Table 5.3.1.4-8-2 Details and Operation of Command Device Window

Item	Description
Cmd.Dev.	Displays a status of a command device of the LUN that has been elected.
	When it is checked, the command device is on.
Security	Displays a status of command device security of the LUN that has been selected.
	Enables a command device to be checked provided that the Cmd. Dev. has been set for it.
	When it is checked, the command device security is on.
OK Button	Closes the window after changing the parameters, and returns you to the Main window.
Cancel Button	Returns you to the Main window without doing anything.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(8-2) Deleting LUN from LDEV

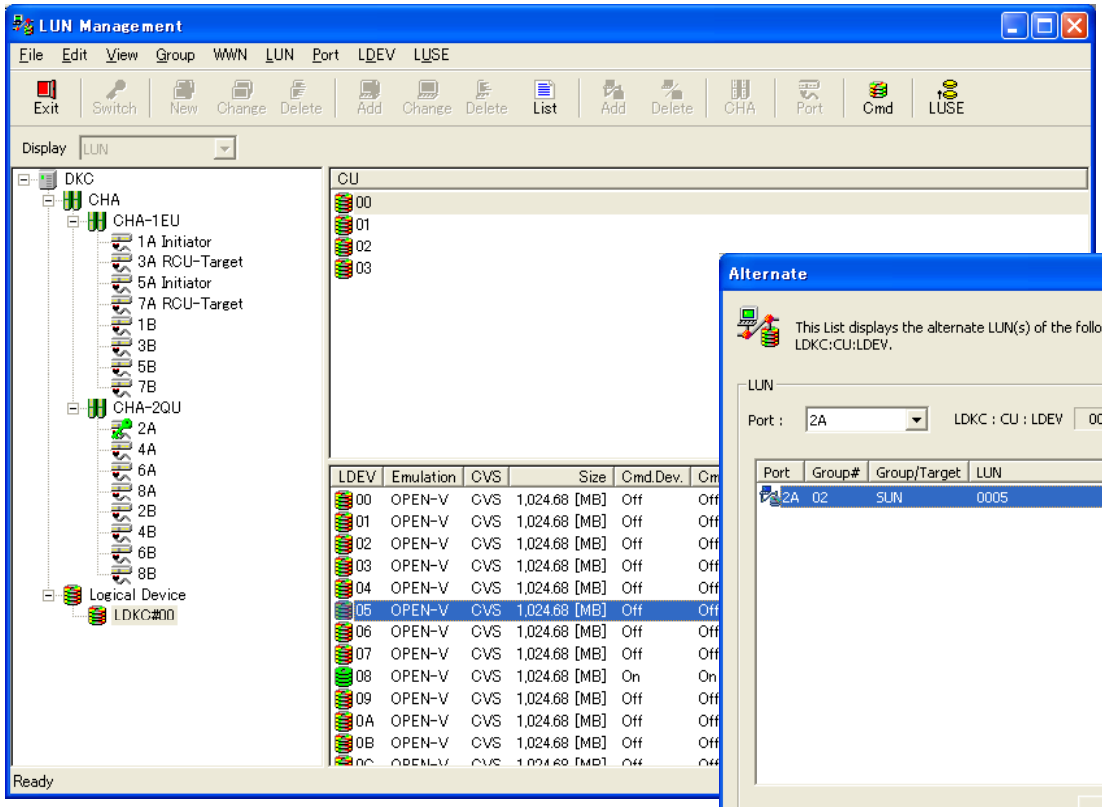


Figure 5.3.1.4-8-3 Main Window

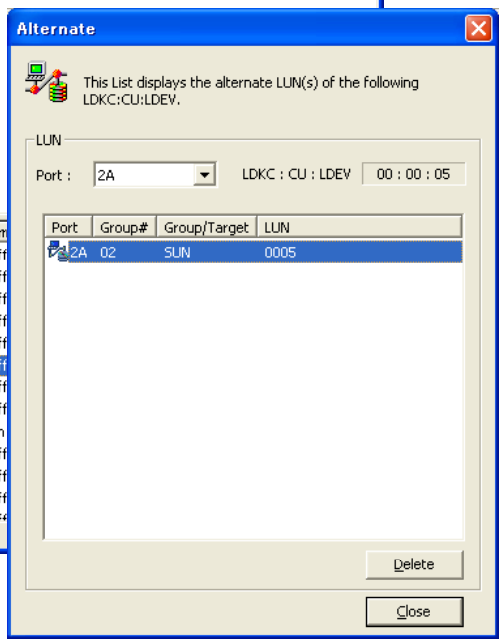


Figure 5.3.1.4-8-4
Alternate LUN Window

When “Logical Device-LDKC#00” is selected (CL) from the tree, CU numbers of the installed LDEV conforming to this function are displayed in the upper right list. In the lower right list, detail of the CU selected from the upper right list is displayed.

Deletion of a LUN from the LDEV list is to be done in the following procedure.

① Select (CL) a single LDEV to which you want to refer for the set information on the LUN from the lower right list.
② Select (DR) [Alternate LUN…] from the [LDEV] menu in the main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-8-1).
③ Select the LUN you want to delete from the list in the Alternate LUN window (Figure 5.3.1.4-8-2) and select (CL) the [Delete] button.
④ When the [Close] button is selected (CL) in the Alternate LUN window (Figure 5.3.1.4-8-2), the window is returned to the main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-8-1).

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-8-3 Detail and Operation of Main Window (Logical Device)

Item	Description
Upper list	Displays CU numbers of the installed LDEV conforming to this function.
	This list has a sorting function.
Lower list	Displays detail of the CU selected from the upper list. (Nothing is displayed when no CU has been selected or two or more CUs have been selected.) (Note) The following symbols may be added to LDEV #. Each meaning is shown. '#' : An external volume is shown. 'V' : A virtual volume for Copy-on-Write Snapshot is shown. 'X' : A Dynamic Provisioning volume is shown.
	This list has a sorting function.
"Device – Alternate LUN" menu	This menu is selectable only when a single LDEV has been selected from the lower list.
	Displays the Alternate LUN window.
Pop-up menu	Displays the "Alternate LUN" menu when an item in the lower list is clicked by the right mouse button.

Table 5.3.1.4-8-4 Detail and Operation of Alternate LUN Window

Item	Description
Cmd.Dev.	Displays the LDKC:CU: LDEV selected.
Port combo box	Specify a port you want to display in the LUN list. When All Port is specified, all ports of the LUN are displayed in the LUN list.
LUN ist	Displays LUNs assigned to the LDEV concerned.
Delete button	Deletes the LUN that as been selected from the list.
Cancel button	Returns the window to the main window.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9) Setting an LUSE

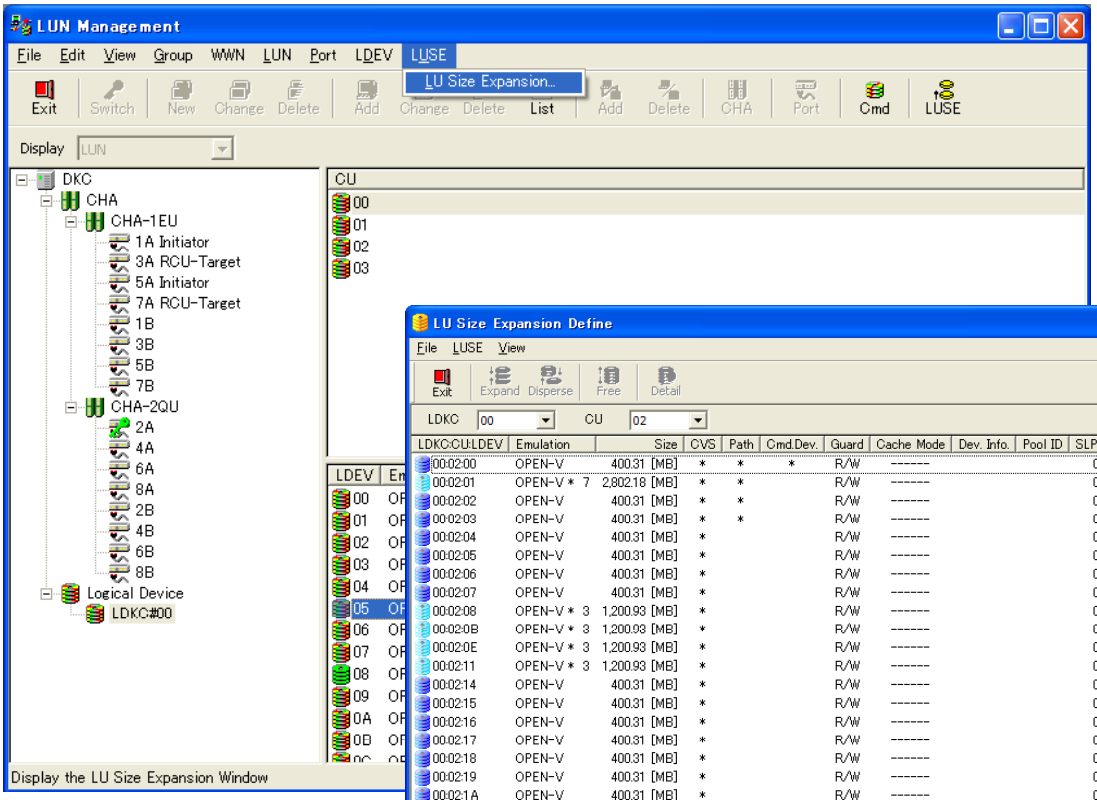


Figure 5.3.1.4-9-1
Main Window

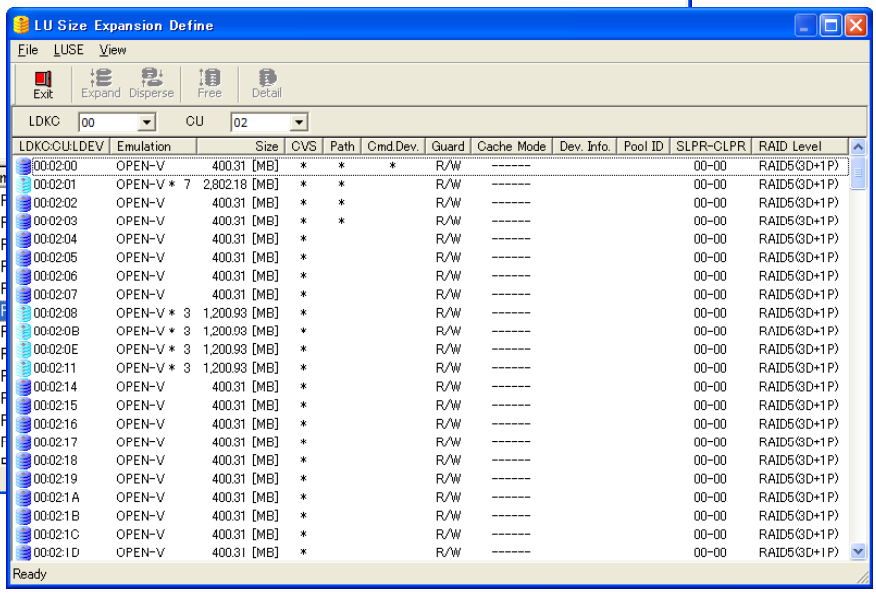


Figure 5.3.1.4-9-2 LU Size Expansion Define Window

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

A change of an LUSE is to be done in the following procedure. For further details, refer to page INST05-1340.

① Select (DR) [LU Size Expansion …] from the [LUSE] menu in the main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-9-1).

② Since the 'LU Size Expansion Define' window is displayed, set the each item following the work sheet and select (CL) the [OK] button. (Because the [Close] button is displayed instead of the [OK] and [Cancel] buttons when the routine is started from the Change Configuration, select (CL) the [Close] button.

③ Information that has been set is reflected on the main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-9-1).

CAUTION

Connectable LUs satisfy the following conditions.

(1) LU without path definition (except for being the head of LUSE)

(2) LU without command device definition

(3) LU with the same emulation type

(4) LU of which Open LDEV Guard attribution is R/W (for Change Configuration)

(5) LU without remote copy pair definition

(6) LU of the internal volume of the own system if the selected LU is the internal volume of the own subsystem.

(7) LU of the internal volume mapping the external volume if the selected LU is the internal volume mapping the external volume.

(8) LU in the same Cache Mode if the selected LU is the internal volume mapping the external volume.

(9) LU with the same device type.

(10) LU of the Virtual Volume for Copy-on-Write Snapshot if the selected LU is the Virtual Volume for Copy-on-Write Snapshot.

(11) LU of the non-Virtual Volume for Copy-on-Write Snapshot if the selected LU is the non-Virtual Volume for Copy-on-Write Snapshot.

(12) LU of the non-Dynamic Provisioning Volume.

(13) LU of the normal volume if the selected LU is a normal volume with path definition.

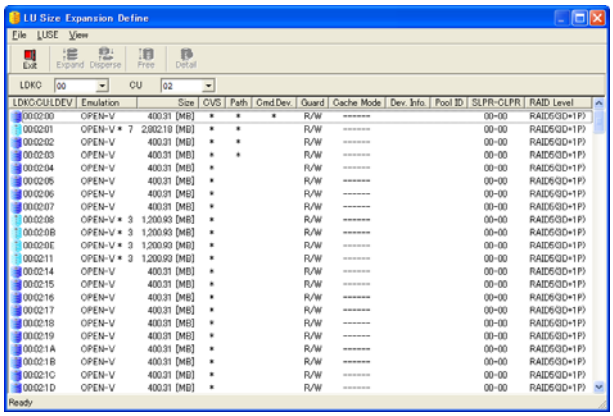
(14) LU with Path definition in groups which Host Mode is not 01 or 0C if a head LU of LUSE is defined as a path.

(15) The LDEV number of the connected volume must be larger than the first LDEV number when the first volume is LDEV.

(16) The LDEV number of the connected volume must be larger than the last LDEV number of LUSE when the first volume is LUSE.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

The LU Size Expansion Define window



There are two kinds of LUSE making depending on the form of LUs used: making of an LUSE using continuous LUs and that using dispersive LUs.

- When making an LUSE using continuous LUs, go to (9-1).
- When making an LUSE using dispersive LUs, go to (9-2).
- When dissolving an LUSE, go to (9-3).

The main window consists of the following elements.

Table 5.3.1.4-9-1 Outline of each item in LU Size Expansion Define window

Category	Description
Menu	Menu of items that can be operated with this function.
Tool bar	Consists of buttons for operating some of the functions in the menu.
LDKC list	A list of LDKCs having LUs to be used for an LUSE.
CU list	A list of CUs having LUs to be used for an LUSE.
LU list	A list showing statuses of LUSEs made under the CU selected from the CU list Menu items and their functions are shown below.

Menu items and their functions are shown below.

Table 5.3.1.4-9-2 List of Menu Items

Menu	Submenu	Description	Tool bar
File	Exit	Closes the window.	Exit "Exit"
LUSE	Expand	Makes an LUSE using continuous LUs.	Expand "Expand"
	Expand (Disperse)	Makes an LUSE using dispersive LUs.	Disperse "Disperse"
	Free	Dissolves an LUSE.	Free "Free"
	Detail	Refers to status of connection of LUSEs.	Detail "Detail"
View	Toolbar	Displays/does not display the tool bar.	None
	Status Bar	Displays/ does not display the status bar.	None

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

Explanation of each column in the LU list is shown below.

Table 5.3.1.4-9-3 Details of the LU List and Operation Method

Item	Description
LDKC: CU: LDEV	LDKC: CU: LDEVs, which are objects of the LUSE function, are displayed. Add "#" if the LU is the internal volume mapping the external volume. Add "V" if the LU is the Virtual Volume for Copy-on-Write Snapshot. Add "X" if the LU is the Dynamic Provisioning Volume.
Emulation	An emulation type is displayed. When the LUs are connected, a number of the LUs connected is displayed as "[Emulation type]*n (n=2-36)."
Size	An LU size is displayed.
CVS	When a CVS is included, an asterisk (*) is displayed.
Path	When a path is defined, an asterisk (*) is displayed. Add "**" if Host Mode has path definition for 01 or 0C.
Cmd.Dev.	When a command device is defined, an asterisk (*) is displayed.
Guard	Display the LU Guard status. See Table 5.3.1.4-9-4 for description.
Cache Mode	Displays the Cache Mode of the LU of the internal volume mapping the external volume.
Dev. Info.	Display the device type. " "(space) FC Drive "$" SSD "*" Drive Type other than SSD and FC Drive
Pool ID	Displays the associated Pool ID if the LU is a Dynamic Provisioning Volume.
SLPR-CLPR	Displays the SLPR number and the CLPR number.
RAID Level	Displays the RAID level.
Protection Level	Displays the Protection level. SATA-W/V : Write & Verify method of SATA drives. SATA-E : Enhanced method of SATA drives. Standard : FC drives/SSD drives/external volumes/virtual volumes. (See THEORY OF OPERATION SECTION.)

Table 5.3.1.4-9-4 Details of LU Guard Status

Function	Displayed Character Line	Description
Define Configuration & Install Refer Configuration	-----	Not displayed
Change Configuration Maintenance	R/W	Read/Write
	R/W (S-Vol Disable)	Read/Write with S-Vol Disable
	Protect (S-Vol Disable)	Protected
	R.O. (S-Vol Disable)	Read Only
	?????	Invalid state

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9-1) Making an LUSE (‘LU Size Expansion’ window)

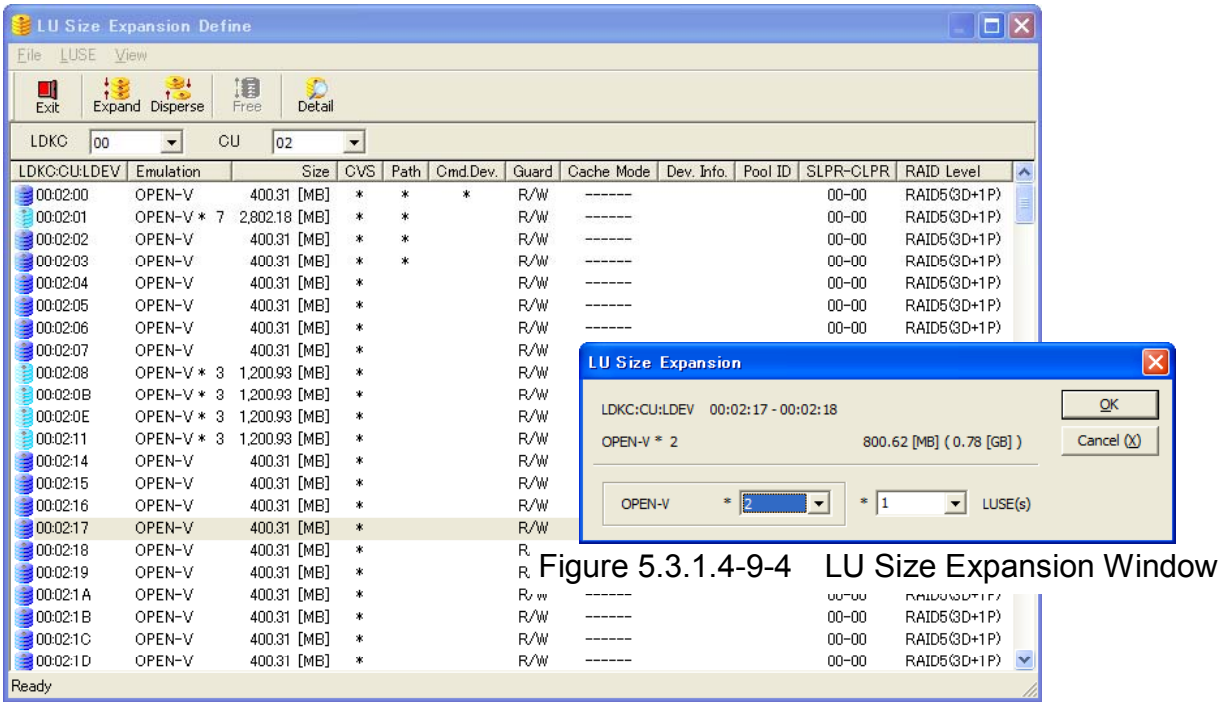


Figure 5.3.1.4-9-4 LU Size Expansion Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-9-3 Main Window

Making of an LUSE using continuous LUs is done in the following procedure.

① Select LUs to be used to set an LUSE in the ‘LU Size Expansion Define’ window following the work sheet and select (DR) [Expand …] from the [LUSE] menu. Compose an LUSE setting the selected LU at the top.

② Since the ‘LU Size Expansion’ window (Figure 5.3.1.4-9-4) is displayed, select a number of LUSE to be connected and select (CL) the [OK] button.

③ A status of the LUSE that has been set is reflected on the main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-9-3).

Target LU according to this procedure satisfy the following requirement.

- LDKC:CU:LDEV number are continuous.
- LU are not LUSE volume.
- The size of LDEV are same.
- The setting of CVS are same.
- The setting of CLPR are same.

Detail of the ‘LU Expansion’ window (Figure 5.3.1.4-9-4) is shown on the following page.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-9-5 Detail and Operation of LU Size Expansion Window

Item	Description
LDKC: CU:LDEV	Displays the LU (LU to be set at the top) selected in the main window and the last LU of the LUSE to be produced.
"[Emulation type]*n"	Displays a status of the connection.
"xxxx.xx[MB](yy.yy[GB])"	Displays a size of an LUSE to be produced.
Combo box (left)	A number of LUs (2 through 36) to be connected is selected.
Combo box (right)	A number of LUSEs to be produced is selected. It is possible to enter the number directly.
OK button	Closes the window after reflecting the setting on it.
	This button cannot be selected if an illegal number of LUSEs has been entered.
Cancel button	Closes the window without reflecting the setting on it.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9-2) Making an LUSE (‘LU Size Expansion (Disperse)’ window)

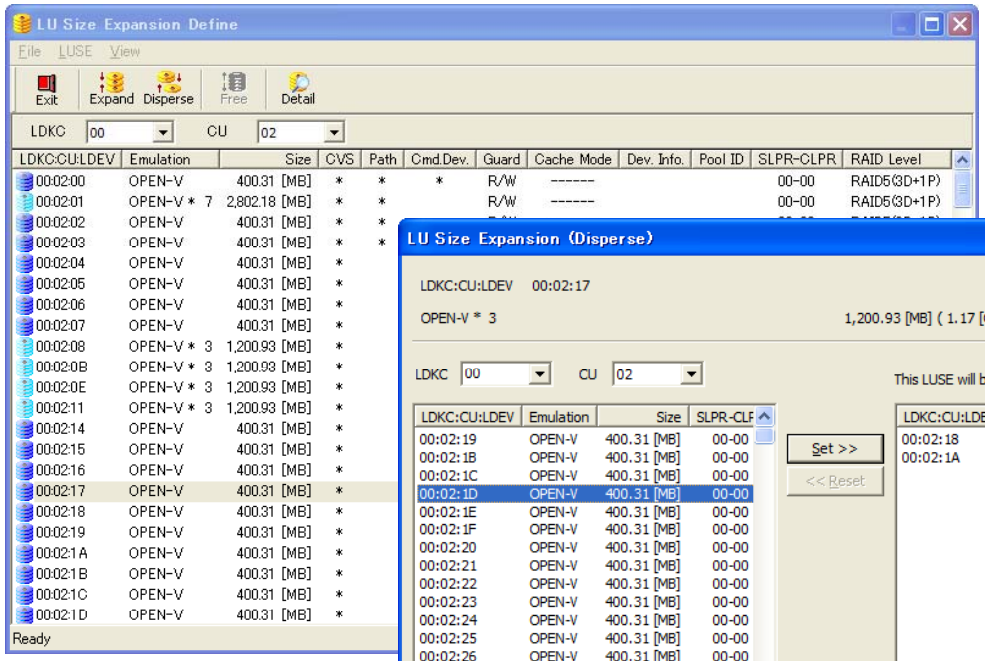


Figure 5.3.1.4-9-5
Main Window

Figure 5.3.1.4-9-6 LU Size Expansion (Disperse) Window

Making of an LUSE using dispersive LUs is done in the following procedure.

① Select LUs to be used to make an LUSE in the ‘LU Size Expansion Define’ window following the work sheet and select (DR) [Expand (Disperse) …] from the [LUSE] menu. Compose an LUSE setting the selected LU at the top.

② Since the ‘LU Size Expansion (Disperse)’ window (Figure 5.3.1.4-9-6) is displayed, register Lus to be connected and select (CL) the [OK] button.

③ A status of the LUSE that has been set is reflected on the main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-9-5).

Detail of the ‘LU Size Expansion (Disperse)’ window (Figure 5.3.1.4-9-6) is shown on the following page.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 5.3.1.4-9-6 Detail and Operation of LU Size Expansion (Disperse) Window

Item	Description
LDKC: CU:LDEV	Displays an LU (LU to be set at the top) selected in the main window.
"[Emulation type]*n"	Displays a status of the connection.
"xxxx.xx[MB](yy.yy[GB])"	Displays a size of an LUSE to be produced.
LDKC Combo box	A list of LDKCs having connectable LUs
CU Combo box	A list of CUs having connectable LUs
List (left)	Displays connectable LUs under the LDKC: CU selected in the combo box.
List (right)	Displays LUs to be connected.
Set button	Moves LUs selected from the list (left) to the list (right) to make them LUs to be connected.
Reset button	Moves LUs selected from the list (right) to the list (left) to remove them from LUs to be connected.
OK button	Closes the window after reflecting the setting on it.
	This button cannot be selected when no LU exists in the list (right).
Cancel button	Closes the window without reflecting the setting on it.
Detail button (left)	Can refer to a connection status of the LUs selected from the list (left).
	This button cannot be selected when two or more LUs have been selected.
Detail button (right)	Can refer to a connection status of the LUs selected from the list (right).
	This button cannot be selected when two or more LUs have been selected.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9-3) Dissolving an LUSE

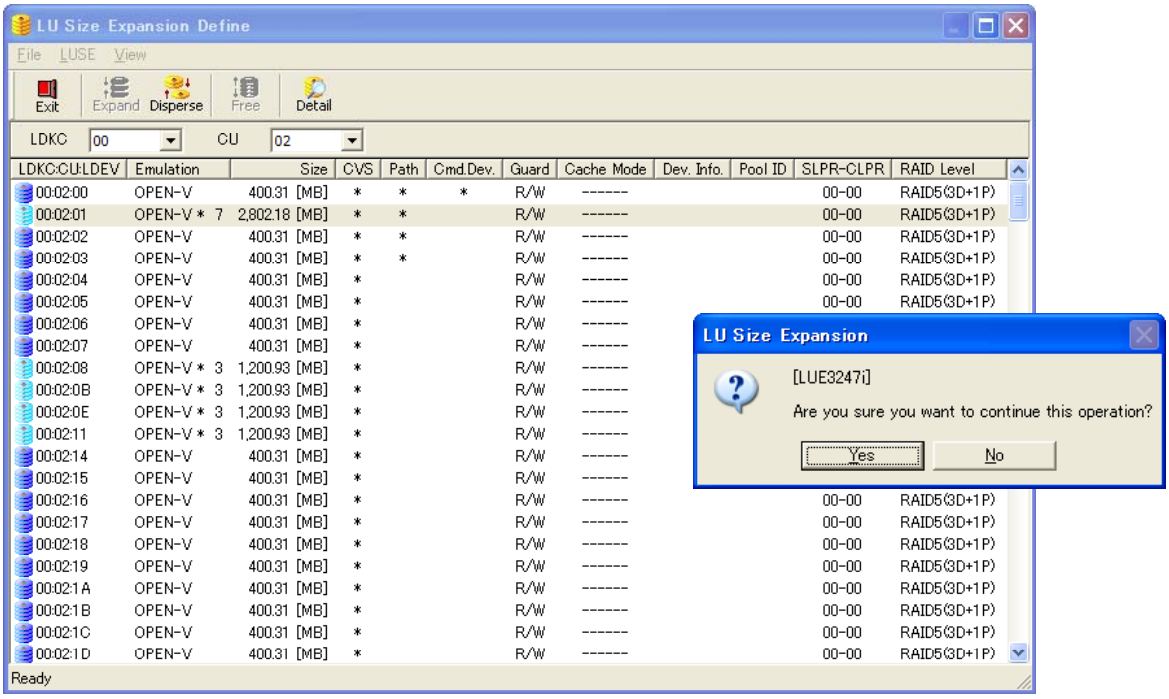


Figure 5.3.1.4-9-7 Main Window

An LUSE is dissolve in the following procedure.

① Select LU (or LUs) to be removed following the work sheet in the 'LU Size Expansion Define' window and select (DR) [Free] from the [LUSE] menu.

② Since a message asking for a confirmation is displayed, select (CL) the [Yes] button.

③ A status in which the selected LUSE has been dissolved is reflected on the main window (Figure 5.3.1.4-9-7).

A dissolvable LUSE is that satisfies all of the following conditions.

- An LUSE made through connection of two or more LDEVs
- An LUSE for which no path is defined
- An LUSE for which no command device is defined
- An LUSE whose attribute of the Open LDEV Guard is R/W

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9-4) Referring to a connection status of an LUSE

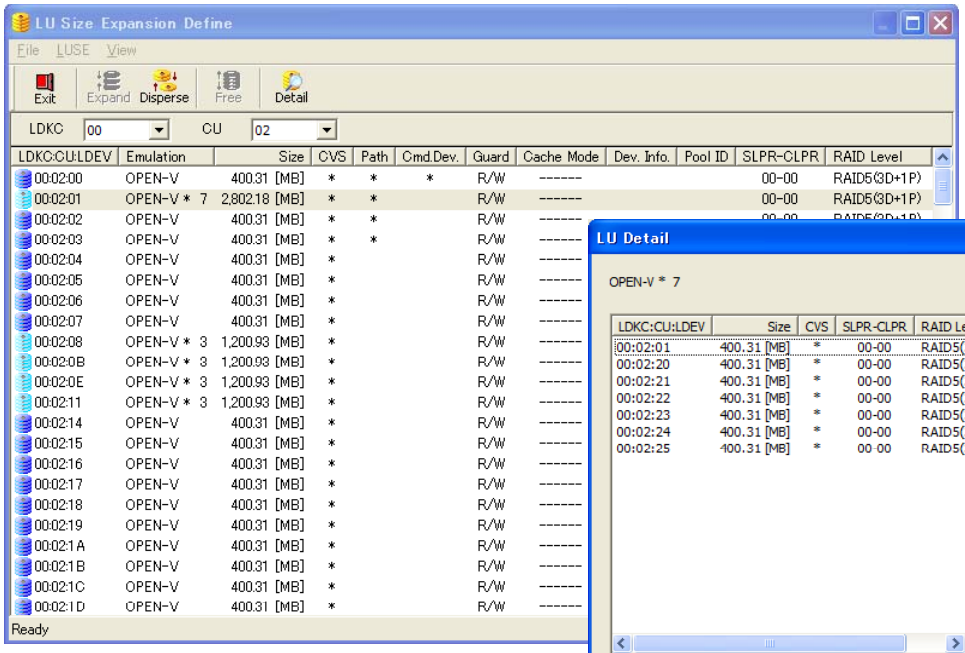


Figure 5.3.1.4-9-8 Main Window

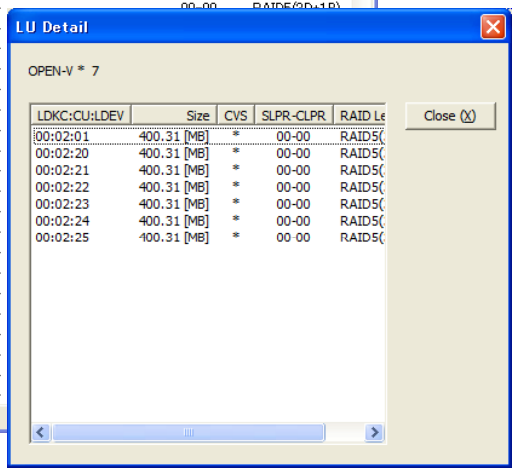


Figure 5.3.1.4-9-9 LU Detail Window

Reference to a connection status of an LUSE is done in the following procedure.

① Select an LUSE, whose connection status is to be referred to, in the 'LU Size Expansion Define' window or 'LU Size Expansion (Disperse)' window and select (DR) [Detail …] from the [LUSE] menu.

② Since the 'LU Detail' window (Figure 5.3.1.4-9-9) is displayed, refer to a status of the LU connection.

Detail of the 'LU Detail' window (Figure 5.3.1.4-9-9) is shown below.

Table 5.3.1.4-9-7 Detail and Operation of LU Detail Window

Item		Description
"[Emulation type]*n"		Displays a status of the LU connection.
List	LDKC: CU: LDEV	Displays all the LDKC: CU: LDEV's composing an LUSE concerned.
	Size	Display the size of LDEV which configures the LUSE concerned.
	CVS	In the case of a CVS, displays an asterisk (*).
	SLPR-CLPR	Displays the SLPR number and the CLPR number.
	RAID Level	Displays the RAID level.
	Protection Level	Displays the Protection level. SATA-W/V : Write & Verify method of SATA drives. SATA-E : Enhanced method of SATA drives. Standard : FC drives/SSD drives/external volumes/virtual volumes. (See THEORY OF OPERATION SECTION.)
Close button		Closes the window.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9-5) Changing of the unit for expressing an LU size

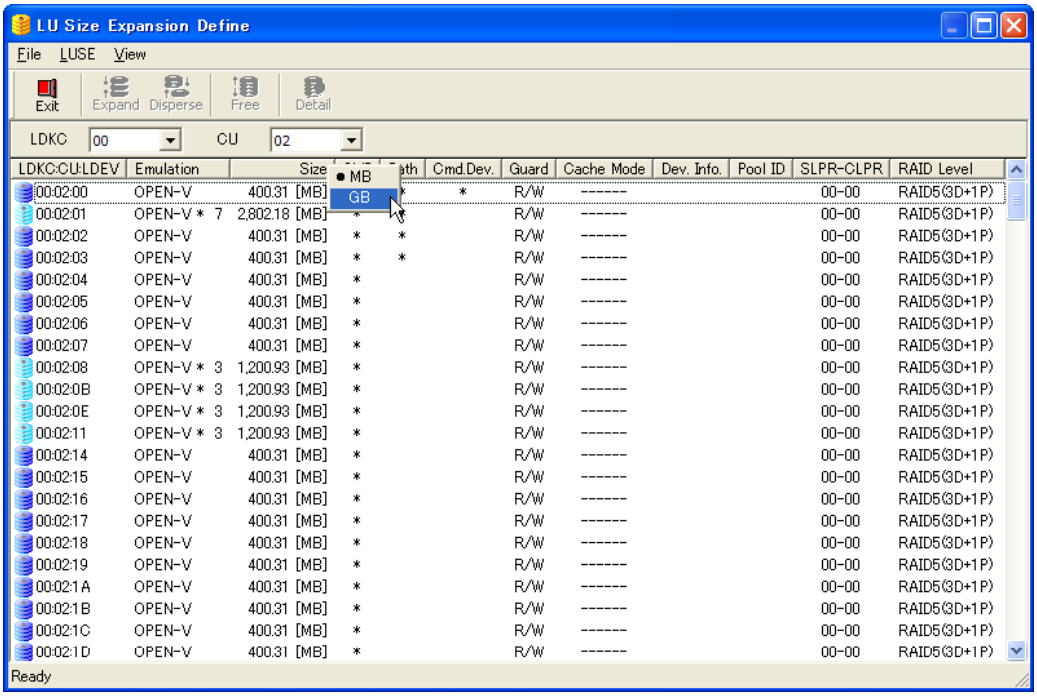


Figure 5.3.1.4-9-10 Main Window

Change of a unit for indicating an LU size is made in the following procedure.

① In the ‘LU Size Expansion Define’ window, ‘LU Size Expansion (Disperse)’ window, or ‘LU Detail’ window click on [Size] which is a heading in a list for changing the expression unit with the right mouse button.

② Since a pop-up menu is displayed, select (DR) a unit you want to use.

③ The LU size is displayed in the unit that has been selected.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

Blank Sheet

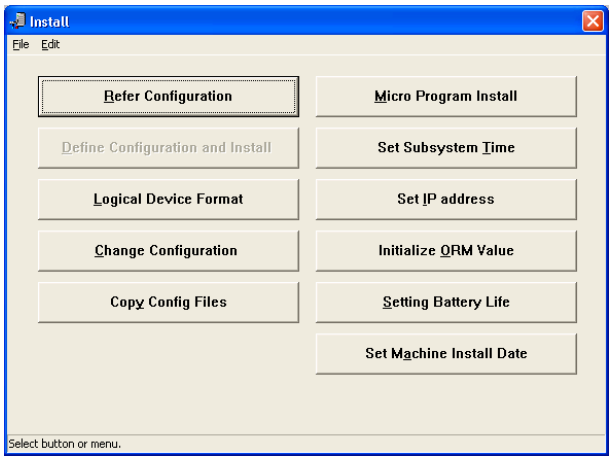
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5.3.2 Emulation Type Change

1. <Mode Change>
   Change the mode to Modify Mode.
   Select (CL) [Install].

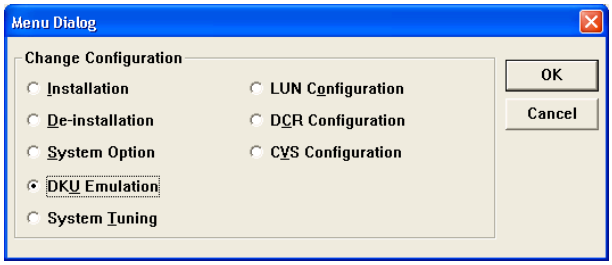
---

2. <Start the 'Menu Dialog' screen>
   Select (CL) [Change Configuration].



---

3. <Start Device Structure Setup screen>
   Select (CL) [DKU Emulation] in the 'Menu Dialog' dialog box and select (CL) [OK].



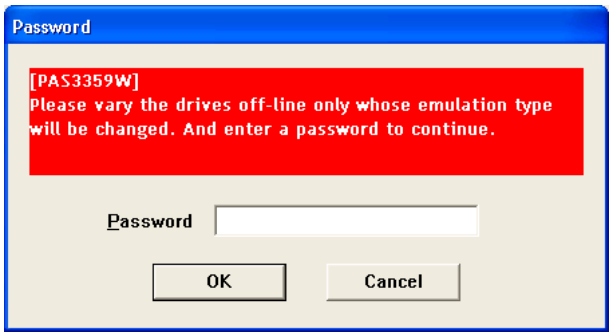
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

4. <Input password>

CAUTION

This is a special (exceptional) operation that can cause a serious failure such as a system down or a data loss if a wrong drive for which the emulation type is to be changed is selected, and requires an input of a password. Ask the technical support division about the appropriateness of the operation, and input the password after getting an approval of executing the operation.

Enter the password and select (CL) [OK].



Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

5. Emulation Change Procedure

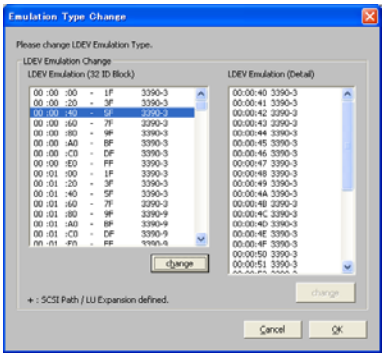
- Emulation Type Change for Single Block ---------- Go to step 5.1.
- Emulation Type Change for Single LDEV ---------- Go to step 5.2.
- Emulation Type Change for Multiple Blocks ---------- Go to step 5.3.
- Individual Emulation Type Change for Multiple LDEVs -------- Go to step 5.4.

Note: When operator tries to change from normal volume to HMDE volume, operator must clear ALIAS definition if current volume has ALIAS provided by HPAV function.

5.1 Emulation Type Change for Single Block

(1)

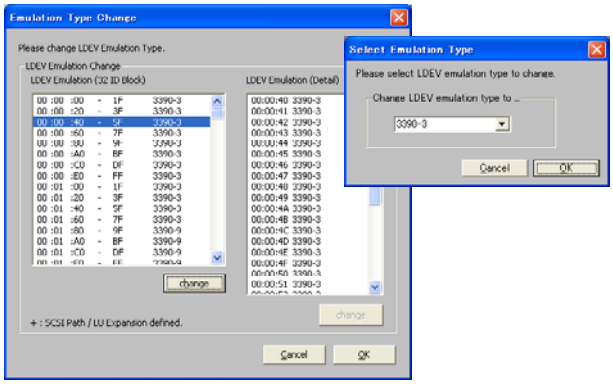
Select (CL) a block including an LDEV of which you want to change the emulation type in the LDEV Emulation (32 ID Block) list box.



---

(2)

Select (CL) [change] beneath the LDEV Emulation (32 ID Block) list box to open the dialog box for (choosing) the emulation type to be changed, and select (CL) the changed emulation type.



In the following case, the [change] button is not available. (It's concerned with a "+" indicated LDEV.)

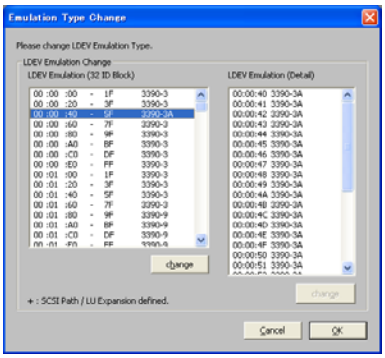
(a) A block including volumes with SCSI path is selected.

(b) A block including LU Expanded volumes is selected.

---

(3)

Select (CL) [OK] to set the changed emulation type.
Then, the LDEV (selected in step (1)) having the emulation type to be changed varies to the one specified in step (2).
When selecting the same LDEV block after setting the change, you can check details of the changes in the LDEV Emulation (Detail) list box. Go to step 6.

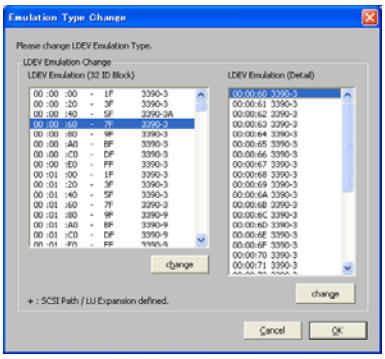


Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5.2 Emulation Type Change for Single LDEV

(1)

Select (CL) a block including an LDEV of which you want to change the emulation type in the LDEV Emulation (32 ID Block) list box.



---

(2)

In the LDEV Emulation (Detail) list box, select (CL) an LDEV whose emulation type to be changed.

---

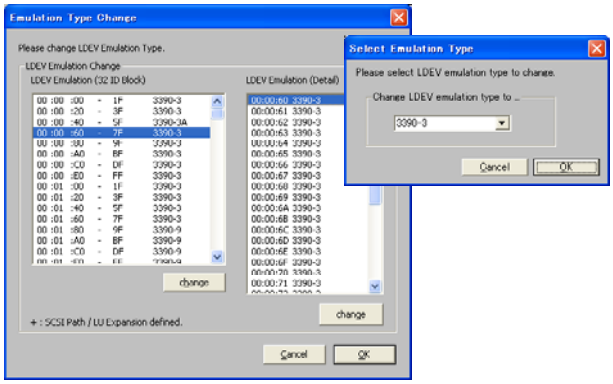
(3)

Select (CL) [change] beneath the LDEV Emulation (Detail) list box to open the dialog box for (choosing) the emulation type to be changed, and select (CL) the changed emulation type.

In the following case, the [change] button is not available. (It's concerned with a "+" indicated LDEV.)

(a) A volume with SCSI path is selected.

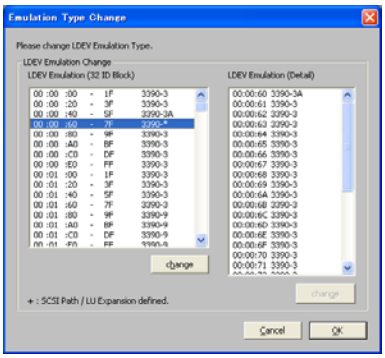
(b) An LU expanded volume is selected.



---

(4)

Select (CL) [OK] to set the changed emulation type. Then, the LDEV (selected in step (2)) varies to the one specified in step (3). Go to step 6.

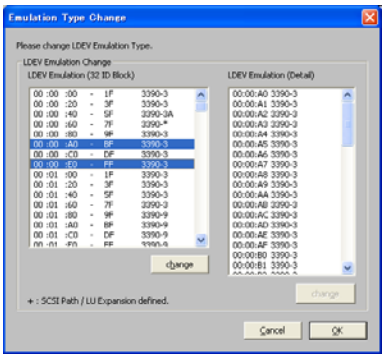


Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5.3 Emulation Type Change for Multiple Blocks

(1)

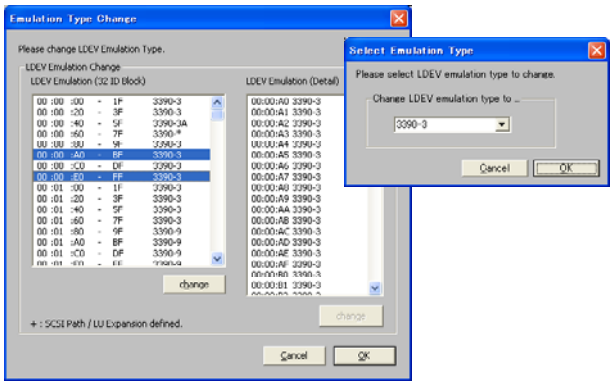
Select (CL) blocks including an LDEV of which you want to change the emulation type in the LDEV Emulation (32 ID Block) list box.



---

(2)

Select (CL) [change] beneath the LDEV Emulation (32 ID Block) list box to open the dialog box for (choosing) the emulation type to be changed, and select (CL) the changed emulation type.



In the following case, the [change] button is not available. (It's concerned with a "+" indicated LDEV.)

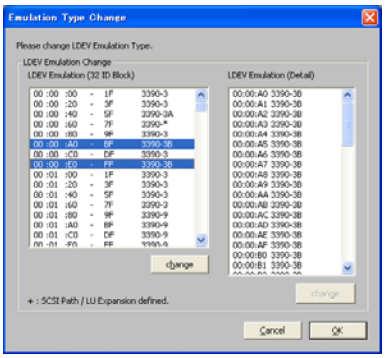
(a) Blocks including volumes with SCSI path are selected.

(b) Blocks including LU expanded volumes are selected.

---

(3)

Select (CL) [OK] to set the changed emulation type.
Then, the LDEV (selected in step (1)) having the emulation type to be changed varies to the one specified in step (2).
When selecting the same LDEV block after setting the change, you can check details of the changes in the emulation LDEV Emulation (Detail) list box. Go to step 6.

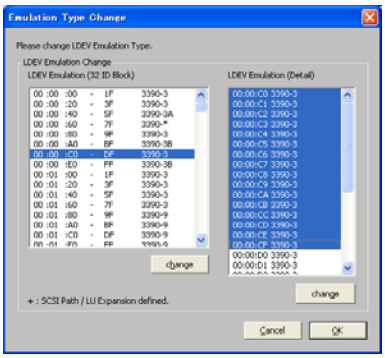


Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

5.4 Individual Emulation Type Change for Multiple LDEVs

(1)

Select (CL) a block including LDEVs of which you want to change the emulation type in the LDEV Emulation (32 ID Block) list box.



---

(2)

In the LDEV Emulation (Detail) list box, select (CL) LDEVs whose emulation types are to be changed.

---

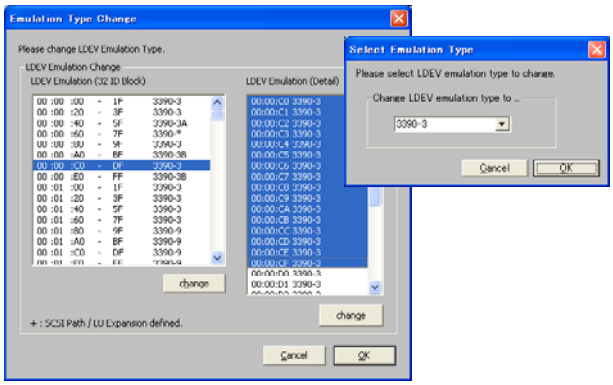
(3)

Select (CL) [change] beneath the LDEV Emulation (Detail) list box to open the dialog box for (choosing) the emulation type to be changed, and select (CL) the changed emulation type.

In the following case, the [change] button is not available. (It's concerned with a "+" indicated LDEV.)

(a) Volumes with SCSI path are selected.

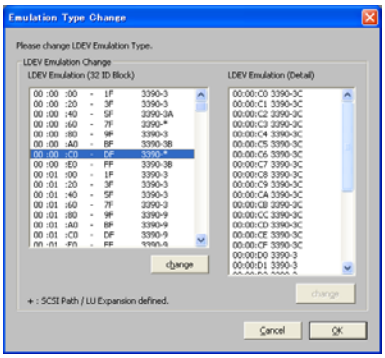
(b) LU expanded volumes are selected.



---

(4)

Select (CL) [OK] to set the changed emulation type. Then, the LDEV (selected in step (2)) varies to the one specified in step (3). Go to step 6.



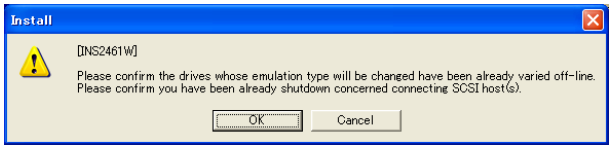
Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

6.

Select (CL) [OK] to fix the emulation type change.
Select (CL) [Cancel] to cancel the operation.

7.

Before changing the emulation type, make sure that the drive has already been set to Vary Off-line and that the SCSI host concerned has been shut down, and then select (CL) [OK].



When [Cancel] is selected (CL), the processing is aborted.

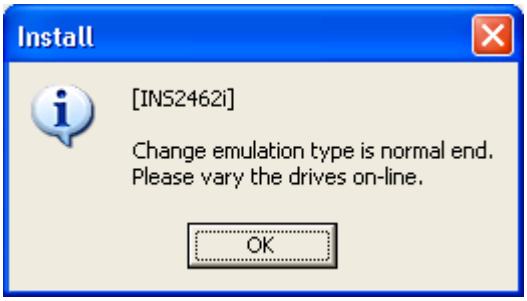
8.

"Changing DKU Emulation" is displayed.

---

9. <Drive Vary On-line>

When the emulation type change processing terminates normally, the message "Change emulation type is normal end. Please vary the drives on-line." is displayed.
Vary the drive on-line and select (CL) [OK].

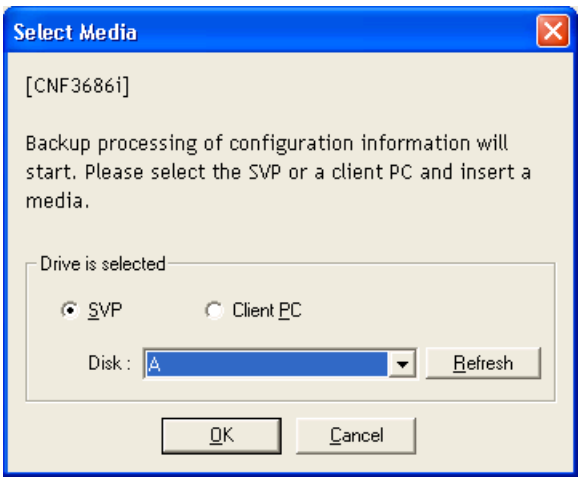


Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

10.

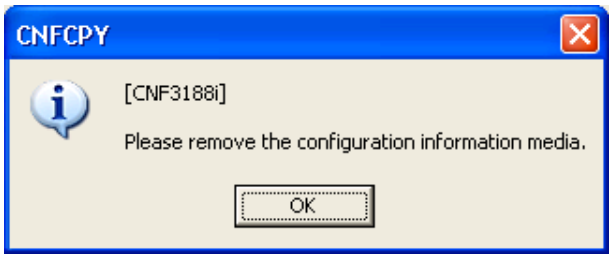
"Backup processing of configuration information will start. Please select the SVP or a client PC and insert a media." is displayed.
Insert the Config media into selected drive, and select (CL) [OK].

Note: For the procedure of backing up the configuration information to a CD-R, see page MICRO08-140.



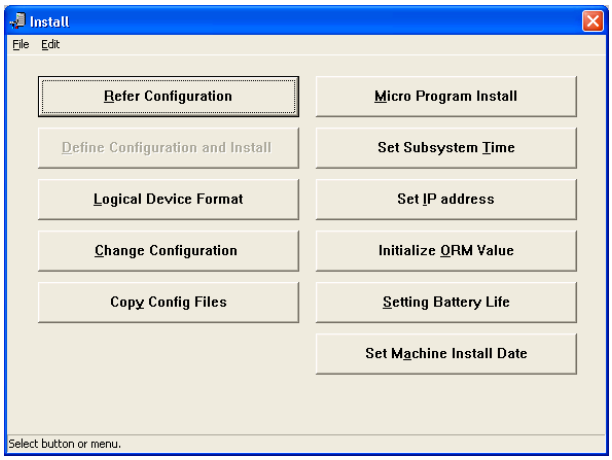
11.

When this procedure is completed, the message "Please remove the configuration information media." is displayed.
Remove the configuration information media, Select (CL) [OK].



12.

After the procedure is completed, return to "Install".
Select (CL) [File]-[Exit].



13. <Mode Change>
Change the Mode from [Modify Mode] to [View Mode].

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

6. TPF Installation procedures

6.1 Preparations

(a) Get additional SM parts by the number you need according to INST07-20.
(b) Get the CD-ROM of microprogram.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

6.2 Operations

(a) Exchanging Micro-programs of the latest version.
- Exchange all Micro-programs which are different from currently installed version. (Refer to MICRO-FC SECTION.)

(b) Executing Config Version Up.
- Install New CONFIG File according to the 'Install micro-programs and configuration to the HD to the SVP' procedure described in the page INST02-330 (5).
- Set IP address according to SVP procedure described in the page INST02-330 (6).
- Retrieve configuration by opening maintenance window after completion of SVP re-booting.

(c) Switching "TPF-mode" on.
- Execute "Define Configuration and install". (Refer to INST05-80 (Configuration information Definition).)

(d) Attaching additional SM parts.
- Turn off the DKC power switch.
- With reference to INST07-20, install the required number of additional SM parts.

(e) Starting TPF Micro-program.
- Turn on the DKC power switch.

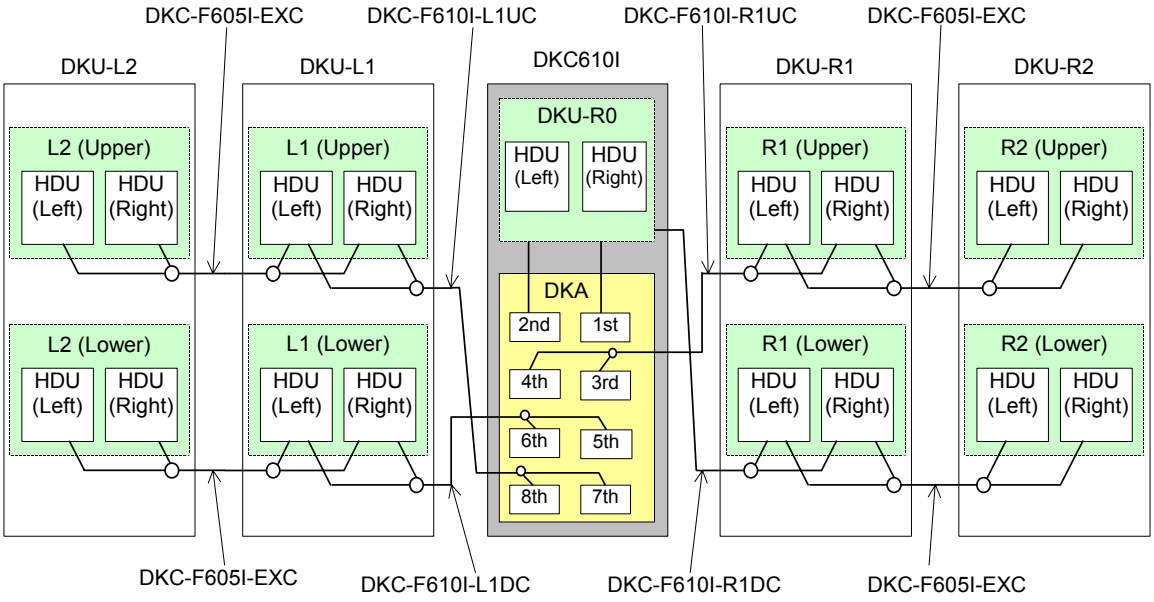
(f) Confirming the TPF MODE.
- Confirm that the "CONFIG" version is "XX-XX-XX/50" by using version display function after "Maintenance" is opened on SVP. (Refer to "3.7 Version of Microprogram" (SVP03-390).)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

7. Appendix: Storage Capacity and Cache Capacity, and the number of required options

7.1 Standard Configuration

Although DKC610I can construct various subsystem configurations, an appendix shows the relation of the storage capacity and cache capacity and the number of required options when installing a frame in the order shown below.
The standard installation order of a subsystem is shown below.
The appendixes are based below.



Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

Frame Layout					Required Number of Options									
DKU -L2	DKU -L1	DKC	DKU -R1*1	DKU -R2	DKC 610I-5	DKC-F610I-					DKC-F605I-			
						DKA/ EDKA	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	EXC	AKT*3	HDD/SSD*2
		✓			1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Max.128/32
		✓	✓		1	2	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	Max.256/32
		✓	✓		1	4	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	Max.384/64
		✓	✓	✓	1	4	1	1	0	0	2	1	1	Max.512/64
		✓	✓	✓	1	4	1	1	0	0	2	2	2	Max.640/64
	✓	✓	✓	✓	1	6	1	1	1	0	3	2	2	Max.768/96
	✓	✓	✓		1	8	1	1	1	1	2	0	2	Max.640/128
	✓	✓	✓	✓	1	8	1	1	1	1	3	2	3	Max.896/128
✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	1	8	1	1	1	1	4	3	3	Max.1024/128
✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	1	8	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	Max.1152/128

*1: When installing the DKU frame, be sure to install the DKU-R1 first.
The configuration with no DKU-R1 installed is not allowed.

*2: The maximum number of installable HDDs includes the spare drive(s).
The maximum number of installable SSDs does not include the spare drive(s).
The maximum number of installable HDDs includes the SSDs.

*3: When not installing HDD in HDU (upper), there is no necessity of installing DKC-F605I-AKT.

*4: When the installing HDD, use the HDU BOX of the right side first.

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

7.2 Required SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module

Required shared memory capacity is determined by cache memory capacity, the number of LDEV, and the kind of program product to apply.
Required shared memory capacity is determined with reference to the table indicated at the Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2.

Table 7.2-1 Reference Table of Shared Memory Capacity
(Standard Shared Memory Access Model)

No.	Judgment Factor of SM Capacity (*6)														SM Capacity (One Side) (*2)					
	Number of CU (Configuration of LDEV)	Cache Memory Capacity	Program Product (*1)								TC/SI/UR/VM/ FCv1/HAM Extension				Necessary Capacity		Only DKC-F610I-S2GQ		Only DKC-F610I-S4GQ	
			TC/SI/UR/ VM/FCv1/ HAM	FCv2/ TPF	DP	CoW					1	2	3	4	Basic	Option	Basic	Option	Basic	Option
						1	2	3	4	5										
1	1-4 (1KLDEV)	4GB - 32GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	1GB (*5)	—	1GB (*5)	—	—	—
2	1-4 (1KLDEV)	36GB - 256GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB	—	2GB	—	2GB	—
3	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 32GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB (*5)	—	2GB (*5)	—	2GB (*5)	—
4	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	36GB - 256GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	3GB	—	3GB	—	—	—
5	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 32GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	3GB (*5)	—	3GB (*5)	—	4GB	—
6	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	36GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	4GB	—	4GB	—	4GB	—
7	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	5GB	—	(*3)	—	(*3)	—
8	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	6GB	—	(*3)	—	6GB	—
9	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	7GB	—	(*3)	—	8GB	—

*1: TrueCopy : TC
ShadowImage : SI
Universal Replicator : UR
Volume Migration : VM
High Availability Manager : HAM
Flash Copy Version1 : FCv1
Flash Copy Version2 : FCv2
Dynamic Provisioning: DP
CoW Snapshot : CoW

*2: The SM Capacity (one side) shows necessary capacity, and only the capacity of each SM module option (S2GQ/S4GQ). For SM module location, refer to Table 7.2-8.

*3: Only the coexistence configuration of DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ can be set. Set necessary capacity according to Table 7.2-8.
If both features, DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ are not present, for example, only DKC-F610I-S4GQ, please apply a configuration with the DKC-F610I-S4GQ DIMM type. In this case, it is necessary to refer to the values in (*2).

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*4: The cases where the SM used by Program Product (*1) becomes effective by number of CUs and can be used by installation (*7) are shown below.
- When the number of CU is 5-64 (16KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM becomes effective.
- When the number of CU is 65-255 (64KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM, FCv2/TPF, and Extension2 become effective.

*5: The addition of SM capacity or Cache capacity may be necessary for No.1/No.3/No.5 depending on HDD capacity. When the following conditional expressions are met, set any of No.2/No.4/No.6 to 9.

(X) + (Y) > 153

X: Sum total of (HDD capacity (GB)) ÷ (Z) of each emulation mode
The sum total here calculates HDD excluding PG17-xx and PG18-xx other than the external volume. Z becomes the following due to the emulation mode.

Emulation mode	Z
OPEN-X (OPEN volume other than OPEN-V)	792
3380-X mainframe volume	792
3390-X mainframe volume	957
OPEN-V	4224

Y: Configuration with at least one OPEN volume = (Cache memory capacity (GB)) × 2
Configuration with only mainframe volume = (Cache memory capacity (GB)) × 2.6

*6: Marks used in the columns of Judgment Factor of SM Capacity means as follows.
× (N?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are not available as the SM used by the functions and the Program Product is ineffective.
○ (Y?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are available as the SM used by the functions and Program Products is effective. (To use the Program Products, performing installation operation separately is required (*7))
Example: The SM capacity when DP is applied is 6GB or over.
(The SM becomes effective regardless of functional necessity of TC/SI/UR/VM/ FCv1/HAM and FCv2/TPF, as well as Extension1, 2, and they can be available to use by installation. Functions with X (N?) marked or more than described cannot be used)

*7: For installation operation, refer to “Storage Navigator User’s Guide”.

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-2A Reference Table of Shared Memory Capacity (High Performance Shared Memory Access Model, Cache capacity is 4GB to 256GB)

No.	Judgment Factor of SM Capacity (*6)														SM Capacity (One Side) (*2)					
	Number of CU (Configuration of LDEV)	Cache Memory Capacity	Program Product (*1)								TC/SI/UR/VM/ FCv1/HAM Extension				Necessary Capacity		Only DKC-F610I-S2GQ		Only DKC-F610I-S4GQ	
			TC/SI/UR/ VM/FCv1/ HAM	FCv2/ TPF	DP	CoW					1	2	3	4	Basic	Option	Basic	Option	Basic	Option
						1	2	3	4	5										
1	1-4 (1KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	1GB	1GB	1GB	1GB	—	—
2	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB	1GB	2GB	1GB	2GB	2GB
3	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	3GB	1GB	3GB	1GB	—	—
4	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	4GB	1GB	4GB	1GB	4GB	2GB
5	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	5GB	1GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
6	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	6GB (*5)	1GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	6GB (*5)	2GB (*5)
7	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	4GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)
8	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)
9	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	5GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
10	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	5GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
11	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	6GB (*5)	3GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
12	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	4GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	4GB
13	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB - 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	5GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
14	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB ~ 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	6GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	6GB
15	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	4GB ~ 256GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	6GB	7GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	8GB

Copyright © 2008, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*1: TrueCopy : TC, ShadowImage : SI, Universal Replicator : UR, Volume Migration : VM, High Availability Manager : HAM, Flash Copy Version1 : FCv1, Flash Copy Version2 : FCv2, Dynamic Provisioning : DP, CoW Snapshot : CoW

*2: The SM Capacity (one side) shows necessary capacity, and only the capacity of each SM module option (S2GQ/S4GQ). For SM module location, refer to Table 7.2-8.

*3: Only the coexistence configuration of DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ can be set. Set necessary capacity according to Table 7.2-8.
If both features, DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ are not present, for example, only DKC-F610I-S4GQ, please apply a configuration with the DKC-F610I-S4GQ DIMM type. In this case, it is necessary to refer to the values in (*2).

*4: The cases where the SM used by Program Product (*1) becomes effective by number of CUs and can be used by installation (*7) are shown below.
- When the number of CU is 5-64 (16KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM becomes effective.
- When the number of CU is 65-255 (64KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM, FCv2/TPF, and Extension2 become effective.

*5: Note that total of SM Capacity (Basic and Option 1) is the same in following cases (*5), such as No.6 + No.7, No.8 + No.9, No.10 + No.11, and No.6 + No.8.
Set carefully the defined capacity in both Basic and Option 1 in default configuration, otherwise installation/de-installation of SM is required.

*6: Marks used in the columns of Judgment Factor of SM Capacity means as follows.
× (N?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are not available as the SM used by the functions and the Program Product is ineffective.
○ (Y?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are available as the SM used by the functions and Program Products is effective. (To use the Program Products, performing installation operation separately is required (*7))
Example: The SM capacity when DP is applied is 6GB or over.
(The SM becomes effective regardless of functional necessity of TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM and FCv2/TPF, as well as Extension1, 2, and they can be available to use by installation. Functions with X (N?) marked or more than described cannot be used)

*7: For installation operation, refer to “Storage Navigator User’s Guide”.

Copyright © 2009, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-2B Reference Table of Shared Memory Capacity (High Performance Shared Memory Access Model, Cache capacity is 260GB to 512GB)

No.	Judgment Factor of SM Capacity (*6)														SM Capacity (One Side) (*2)					
	Number of CU (Configuration of LDEV)	Cache Memory Capacity	Program Product (*1)								TC/SI/UR/VM/ FCv1/HAM Extension				Necessary Capacity		Only DKC-F610I-S2GQ		Only DKC-F610I-S4GQ	
			TC/SI/UR/ VM/FCv1/ HAM	FCv2/ TPF	DP	CoW					1	2	3	4	Basic	Option	Basic	Option	Basic	Option
						1	2	3	4	5										
16	1-4 (1KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	1GB	2GB	1GB	2GB	(*3)	(*3)
17	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	2GB	2GB	2GB	2GB	2GB	2GB
18	1-64 (*4) (16KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	3GB	2GB	3GB	2GB	(*3)	(*3)
19	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	4GB	2GB	4GB	2GB	4GB	2GB
20	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	5GB	2GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
21	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	6GB (*5)	2GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	6GB (*5)	2GB (*5)
22	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	4GB (*5)
23	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	4GB (*5)	5GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	4GB (*5)	6GB (*5)
24	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	5GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
25	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	5GB (*5)	5GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
26	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	6GB (*5)	4GB (*5)	(*3)	(*3)	6GB (*5)	4GB (*5)
27	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	5GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
28	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	6GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	6GB
29	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	6GB	7GB	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)	(*3)
30	1-255 (*4) (64KLDEV)	260GB ~ 512GB	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	6GB	8GB	(*3)	(*3)	6GB	8GB

Copyright © 2009, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

*1: TrueCopy : TC, ShadowImage : SI, Universal Replicator : UR, Volume Migration : VM, High Availability Manager : HAM, Flash Copy Version1 : FCv1, Flash Copy Version2 : FCv2, Dynamic Provisioning : DP, CoW Snapshot : CoW

*2: The SM Capacity (one side) shows necessary capacity, and only the capacity of each SM module option (S2GQ/S4GQ). For SM module location, refer to Table 7.2-8.

*3: Only the coexistence configuration of DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ can be set. Set necessary capacity according to Table 7.2-8.
If both features, DKC-F610I-S2GQ and DKC-F610I-S4GQ are not present, for example, only DKC-F610I-S4GQ, please apply a configuration with the DKC-F610I-S4GQ DIMM type. In this case, it is necessary to refer to the values in (*2).

*4: The cases where the SM used by Program Product (*1) becomes effective by number of CUs and can be used by installation (*7) are shown below.
- When the number of CU is 5-64 (16KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM becomes effective.
- When the number of CU is 65-255 (64KLDEV), TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM, FCv2/TPF, and Extension2 become effective.

*5: Note that total of SM Capacity (Basic and Option 1) is the same in following cases (*5), such as No.21 + No.22, No.23 + No.24, No.25 + No.26, and No.23 + No.26.
Set carefully the defined capacity in both Basic and Option 1 in default configuration, otherwise installation/de-installation of SM is required.

*6: Marks used in the columns of Judgment Factor of SM Capacity means as follows.
× (N?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are not available as the SM used by the functions and the Program Product is ineffective.
○ (Y?): Functions and Program Products described in the table are available as the SM used by the functions and Program Products is effective. (To use the Program Products, performing installation operation separately is required (*7))
Example: The SM capacity when DP is applied is 7GB or over.
(The SM becomes effective regardless of functional necessity of TC/SI/UR/VM/FCv1/HAM and FCv2/TPF, as well as Extension1, 2, and they can be available to use by installation. Functions with X (N?) marked or more than described cannot be used)

*7: For installation operation, refer to “Storage Navigator User’s Guide”.

Copyright © 2007, 2010, Hitachi, Ltd.

The following table shows the correspondence of items shown in the SVP Window and those in the Reference Table. Set the SM in the SVP window based on the table below.

Table 7.2-3 SVP Window and those in the Reference Table

No.	SVP Window		Reference Table
	Item	Check box	
1	16KLDEV/TC/UR/SI/VM/FC/HAM	OFF	Number of CU: 5-64 / TC / UR / SI / VM / FC / HAM function not applied
		ON	Number of CU: 5-64 / TC / UR / SI / VM / FC / HAM function applied
2	FCV2/TPF/Extension1 *2, *3	OFF	FCV2 / TPF / Extension1 function not applied
		ON	FCV2 / TPF / Extension1 function applied
3	64KLDEV/Extension2 *2, *3	OFF	Number of CU: 65-255 / Extension2 function not applied
		ON	Number of CU: 65-255 / Extension2 function applied
4	DP	OFF	DP function not applied
		ON	DP function applied
5	CoW1 *4	OFF	CoW1 function not applied
		ON	CoW1 function applied
6	Extension3 *2, *3	OFF	Extension3 function not applied
		ON	Extension3 function applied
7	CoW2/Extension4 *2, *3, *4	OFF	CoW2 / Extension4 function not applied
		ON	CoW2 / Extension4 function applied
8	CoW3 *4	OFF	CoW3 function not applied
		ON	CoW3 function applied
9	CoW4 *4	OFF	CoW4 function not applied
		ON	CoW4 function applied
10	CoW5 *4	OFF	CoW5 function not applied
		ON	CoW5 function applied
11	Change Max Number of CUs	*1	Number of CU: 1-4 (to 1,024LDEV (Configuration of 1KLDEV))
			Number of CU: 5-64 (to 16,384LDEV (Configuration of 16KLDEV))
			Number of CU: 65-255 (to 65,280LDEV (Configuration of 64KLDEV))
12	Standard (SM PCB × 2)	ON	Standard Shared Memory Access Model
13	High Performance (SM PCB × 4)	ON	High Performance Shared Memory Access Model

*1: The check boxes are active only when SM is installed/uninstalled.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

*2: When using TC/UR/HAM, these calculations are used for deciding the correct selection of "Extension1, Extention2, Extention3 and Extension4".

The number of the maximum pairs that can be created by TC/UR/HAM is extended according to the addition condition of SM. When creating a pair by TC/UR/HAM, a resource called a bitmap area is required. This bitmap area is extended depending on the SM addition condition, and the number of pairs that can be created in the disk subsystem is decided. Table 7.2-4 shows the total number of bitmap areas according to the addition condition of SM.

Table 7.2-4 Relation between the SM addition condition and the number of bitmap areas of the disk subsystem

Addition condition of SM	The total number of bitmap areas of the disk subsystem
SM for TC/UR/HAM exists.	7,424
Extension1 exists.	16,384
Extension2 exists.	32,768
Extension3 exists.	44,256
Extension4 exists.	65,536

The number of required bitmap areas necessary for creating pairs is calculated from the number of cylinders of volumes to create pairs (that means the size of volumes). For the OPEN system emulation, it is calculated from the following calculation method of the number of cylinders.

■ Calculation method of the number of cylinders of the OPEN system emulation
The number of cylinders for each OPEN system emulation type is calculated by the following calculating formula. (When the value is surrounded by "↑", it indicates to round up the value below the decimal point. LBA stands for Logical Block Address.)

— In case of OPEN-3, OPEN-8, OPEN-9, OPEN-E, OPEN-L and OPEN-K (TC/HAM)

The number of cylinders = (↑ ((↑ (Max. LBA ÷ 96) ↑) ÷ 15) ↑) + 1

— In case of OPEN-V

The number of cylinders = (↑ ((↑ (Max. LBA ÷ 512) ↑) ÷ 15) ↑) + 1

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

■ Calculation method of the number of required bitmap areas
The number of bitmap areas required for creating pairs from the number of cylinders is calculated by the following calculating formula. (When the value is surrounded by "↑", it indicates to round up the value below the decimal point.)

The number of required bitmap areas = (↑ ((The number of cylinders × 15) ÷ 122,752) ↑)

- The number of cylinders × 15 is the number of slots.
- 122,752 is the number of slots that can be managed by one bitmap area.
- When using the LUSE volume in UR, it is required to use the value of adding one to the number of required bitmap areas calculated from the above calculating formula.

■ Calculation method of the number of the maximum pairs that can be created
The number of the maximum pairs that can be created is computable in the following calculating formula from the number of bitmap areas and the number of required bitmap areas shown in Table 7.2-4. (When the value is surrounded by "↓", it indicates to cut down the value below the decimal point.)

The number of maximum pairs = (↓ The number of bitmap areas ÷ The number of required bitmap areas ↓)

Since bitmap areas used in TC/UR/HAM are shared by TC/UR/HAM, calculate them with the number of both pairs when using them by mixing TC/UR/HAM. When the calculated number of the maximum pairs exceeds 32,768, the number of the maximum pairs is limited to 32,768.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

*3: When using ShadowImage/ShadowImage-MF/FlashCopy/FlashCopyV2/VolumeMigration, these calculations are used for deciding the correct selection of "Extension1, Extention2, Extention3 and Extention4".

The number of the maximum pairs that can be created is extended according to the addition condition of SM. When creating a pair, a resource called a difference table is required. This difference table is extended depending on the SM addition condition, and the number of pairs that can be created in the disk subsystem is decided. Table 7.2-5 shows the total number of difference tables according to the addition condition of SM.

Table 7.2-5 Relation between the SM addition condition and the number of bitmap areas of the disk subsystem

Addition condition of SM	Total number of bitmap areas of the disk subsystem
SM for ShadowImage/ShadowImage-MF/ FlashCopy/VolumeMigration exists.	26,176
Extension1 exists.	57,600
Extension2 exists.	104,768
Extension3 exists.	146,688
Extension4 exists.	209,600

Addition condition of SM	Total number of bitmap areas of the disk subsystem
SM for FlashCopyV2exists.	57,600
Extension2 exists.	104,768
Extension3 exists.	146,688
Extension4 exists.	209,600

The number of difference tables required for pair creation is calculated from the volume size to create a pair.

[ShadowImage/ShadowImage-MF/FalshCopy/VolumeMigration]

■ Calculation method of OPEN system emulation

— In case of OPEN-3, OPEN-8, OPEN-9, OPEN-E, OPEN-L and OPEN-K (TC only)

The number of difference tables for one pair = ↑ ((X) ÷ 48 + (Y) × 15) ÷ (Z) ↑

— In case of OPEN-V

The number of difference tables for one pair = ↑ ((X) ÷ 256) ÷ (Z) ↑

X: Volume size (KB), Y: Refer to Table 7.2-6, Z: 20,448 (the number of slots managed by one difference table)

Copyright © 2007, 2011, Hitachi, Ltd.

■ Calculation method of MF system emulation

The number of difference tables for one pair = ↑ ((X) + (Y)) × 15) ÷ (Z) ↑

X: The number of the cylinders of the volume which is divided at arbitrary size.
Y: Refer to Table 7.2-6.
Z: 20,448 (the number of slots managed by one difference table)

[FlashCopyV2]
In case of FlashCopyV2, it calculates the number of difference tables required for volume units. When the number of copy destinations is N, N times the number of difference tables may be required depending on a creation method of relation (refer to "FlashCopyV2 User's Guide" for detail).

The number of difference tables for one volume (one copy destination) = ↑ ((X) + (Y)) × 15) ÷ (Z) ↑

Table 7.2-6

Emulation	(Y)
OPEN-3	8
OPEN-8, OPEN-9	27
OPEN-E	19
OPEN-K	9
OPEN-L	7
NFOP-K	9
3380-3	7
3390-3	6
3390-9	25
3390-L	23
3390-M	53

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

*4: When using CoW (CoW1, CoW2, CoW3, CoW4, CoW5), use these calculations to determine the correct selection of "CoW1, CoW2, CoW3, CoW4, CoW5".

Here is the relation of POOL capacity, P-VOL amount and SM size (CoW1, CoW2, CoW3, CoW4, CoW5).

Table 7.2-7 POOL capacity, P-VOL amount and SM size

	SM size (MB)	POOL Capacity (TB)				
		4TB	6TB	10TB	20TB	30TB
CoW1	714	11TB	—	—	—	—
CoW2	1,021	27TB	12TB	—	—	—
CoW3	2,045	85TB	70TB	40TB	—	—
CoW4	3,068	149TB	134TB	104TB	29TB	—
CoW5	4,092	209TB	194TB	164TB	89TB	14TB

* P-VOL amount: It is the total amount of P-VOL that can create by the combination of POOL amount and SM configuration.

SM used depends on the P-VOL total amount and the POOL capacity.
If the POOL capacity becomes large, the P-VOL capacity that can have a pair becomes smaller. But it does not depend on the number of Snapshots created to one P-VOL.
SM use amount doesn't change if it is 1(P-VOL):1(S-VOL) configuration or if it is 1(P-VOL):64(S-VOL) configuration; the SM amount used is the same.

Calculation Example:
If the desired condition is P-VOL amount=10TB and Pool capacity=10TB, the necessary SM amount becomes as follows.

[1] = ([P-VOL amount (in bytes) / 256(KB)] / 2048) * 8736
= ([(10*1024*1024*1024*1024) / (256*1024)] / 2048) * 8736
= ([(10,995,116,277,760) / (262,144)] / 2048) * 8736
= ([41,943,040] / 2048) * 8736
= (20480) * 8736
= 178,913,280 (B)
Convert to MB:
= 178,913,280 / 1,048,576 = 170.625 (MB)
Round up to whole number = 171 (MB)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

[2] = (Pool capacity (B) / 256(KB) * 32(B)) / 8736) * 8736 +
(Pool capacity (B) / 256(KB) / 272) / 2048) * 8736
= ([(10 * 1024 * 1024 * 1024 * 1024) / (256 * 1024) * 32] / 8736) * 8736 +
([(10 * 1024 * 1024 * 1024 * 1024) / (256 * 1024) / 272] / 2048) * 8736
= ([(10,995,116,277,760) / (262,144) * 32] / 8736) * 8736 +
([(10,995,116,277,760) / (262,144) / 272] / 2048) * 8736
= ([41,943,040 * 32] / 8736) * 8736 +
([41,943,040 / 272] / 2048) * 8736
= ([1,342,177,280] / 8736) * 8736 +
([154,202.353~] / 2048) * 8736
The second clause round up to whole number.
= ([1,342,177,280] / 8736) * 8736 +
([154,203] / 2048) * 8736
= (153,637.509~) * 8736 + (75.294~) * 8736
Then, round up to the next whole number.
= (153,638) * 8736 + (76) * 8736
= 1,342,181,568 + 663,936
= 1,342,845,504 (B)
Convert to MB:
= 1,342,845,504 / 1,048,576 = 1280.637~ (MB)
Then, round up to whole number. = 1281(MB)

Necessary SM amount = [1] + [2]
= 171(MB) + 1281(MB)
= 1,452(MB)

It is necessary to install up to CoW3 according to the calculated necessary SM amount and the total SM amount in Table 7.2-7.

Note:
‘256KB’ is the control unit of Cache and Parity Group and is called as ‘slot’, so ‘Pool capacity (B) / 256(KB)’ obtains number of slot for POOL Vol.
‘32’Byte is SM size to control slot of Pool. (It is the size for 1 slot.)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

Table 7.2-8 SM Capacity and Installing Location of SM Module

No.	SM Capacity (One side)		SM Module Location *1		Number of options	
	Basic	Option 1	Basic PCB (SM-1SA/2SB)	Option 1 PCB (SM-1SC/2SD)	DKC-F610I-S2GQ	DKC-F610I-S4GQ
1	1GB	—	①②	—	1	0
2	2GB	—	①②③④	—	2	0
			[1][2]	—	0	1
3	3GB	—	①②③④⑤⑥	—	3	0
4	4GB	—	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	—	4	0
			①②③④[5][6]	—	2	1
			[1][2][3][4]	—	0	2
5	5GB	—	①②③④⑤⑥[7][8]	—	3	1
			①②[3][4][5][6]	—	1	2
6	6GB	—	①②③④[5][6][7][8]	—	2	2
			[1][2][3][4][5][6]	—	0	3
7	7GB	—	①②[3][4][5][6][7][8]	—	1	3
8	8GB	—	[1][2][3][4][5][6][7][8]	—	0	4
9	1GB	1GB	①②	⑨⑩	2	0
10	2GB	1GB	①②③④	⑨⑩	3	0
			[1][2]	⑨⑩	1	1
11	3GB	1GB	①②③④⑤⑥	⑨⑩	4	0
12	4GB	1GB	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩	5	0
			①②③④[5][6]	⑨⑩	3	1
			[1][2][3][4]	⑨⑩	1	2
13	5GB	1GB	①②③④⑤⑥[7][8]	⑨⑩	4	1
			①②[3][4][5][6]	⑨⑩	2	2
14	6GB	1GB	①②③④[5][6][7][8]	⑨⑩	3	2
			[1][2][3][4][5][6]	⑨⑩	1	3
15	1GB	2GB	①②	⑨⑩⑪⑫	3	0
			①②	[9][10]	1	1
16	2GB	2GB	①②③④	⑨⑩⑪⑫	4	0
			①②③④	[9][10]	2	1
			[1][2]	⑨⑩⑪⑫	2	1
			[1][2]	[9][10]	0	2
17	3GB	2GB	①②③④⑤⑥	⑨⑩⑪⑫	5	0
			①②③④⑤⑥	[9][10]	3	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

No.	SM Capacity (One side)		SM Module Location *1		Number of options	
	Basic	Option 1	Basic PCB (SM-1SA/2SB)	Option 1 PCB (SM-1SC/2SD)	DKC-F610I-S2GQ	DKC-F610I-S4GQ
18	4GB	2GB	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩⑪⑫	6	0
			①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	9 10	4	1
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫	4	1
			①②③④5 6	9 10	2	2
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩⑪⑫	2	2
			1 2 3 4	9 10	0	3
19	5GB	2GB	①②③④⑤⑥7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫	5	1
			①②③④⑤⑥7 8	9 10	3	2
			①②3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫	3	2
			①②3 4 5 6	9 10	1	3
20	6GB	2GB	①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫	4	2
			①②③④5 6 7 8	9 10	2	3
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫	2	3
			1 2 3 4 5 6	9 10	0	4
21	4GB	3GB	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	7	0
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	5	1
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	3	2
22	4GB	4GB	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	8	0
			①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	6	1
			①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	9 10 11 12	4	2
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	6	1
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	4	2
			①②③④5 6	9 10 11 12	2	3
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	4	2
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	2	3
			1 2 3 4	9 10 11 12	0	4
23	4GB	5GB	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	7	1
			①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	5	2
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	5	2
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	3	3
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	3	3
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	1	4

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from the preceding page)

No.	SM Capacity (One side)		SM Module Location *1		Number of options	
	Basic	Option 1	Basic PCB (SM-1SA/2SB)	Option 1 PCB (SM-1SC/2SD)	DKC-F610I-S2GQ	DKC-F610I-S4GQ
24	4GB	6GB	①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14 15 16	6	2
			①②③④⑤⑥⑦⑧	9 10 11 12 13 14	4	3
			①②③④5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14 15 16	4	3
			①②③④5 6	9 10 11 12 13 14	2	4
			1 2 3 4	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14 15 16	2	4
			1 2 3 4	9 10 11 12 13 14	0	5
25	5GB	3GB	①②③④⑤⑥7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	6	1
			①②3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	4	2
26	5GB	4GB	①②③④⑤⑥7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	7	1
			①②③④⑤⑥7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	5	2
			①②③④⑤⑥7 8	9 10 11 12	3	3
			①②3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	5	2
			①②3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	3	3
			①②3 4 5 6	9 10 11 12	1	4
27	5GB	5GB	①②③④⑤⑥7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	6	2
			①②③④⑤⑥7 8	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	4	3
			①②3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	4	3
			①②3 4 5 6	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	2	4
28	6GB	3GB	①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	5	2
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭	3	3
29	6GB	4GB	①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	6	2
			①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	4	3
			①②③④5 6 7 8	9 10 11 12	2	4
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭⑮⑯	4	3
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14	2	4
			1 2 3 4 5 6	9 10 11 12	0	5
30	6GB	5GB	①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	5	3
			①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	3	4
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫⑬⑭15 16	3	4
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩11 12 13 14	1	5
31	6GB	6GB	①②③④5 6 7 8	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14 15 16	4	4
			①②③④5 6 7 8	9 10 11 12 13 14	2	5
			1 2 3 4 5 6	⑨⑩⑪⑫13 14 15 16	2	5
			1 2 3 4 5 6	9 10 11 12 13 14	0	6

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

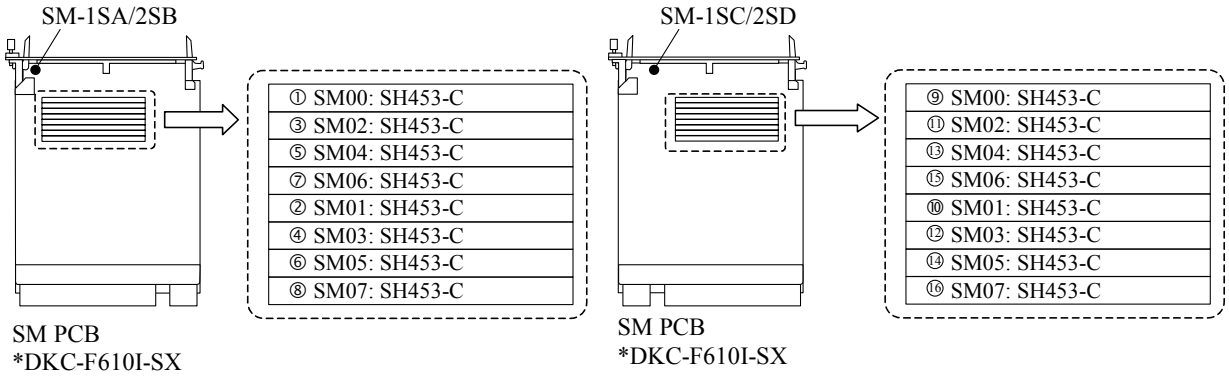
(Continued from the preceding page)

No.	SM Capacity (One side)		SM Module Location *1		Number of options	
	Basic	Option 1	Basic PCB (SM-1SA/2SB)	Option 1 PCB (SM-1SC/2SD)	DKC-F610I-S2GQ	DKC-F610I-S4GQ
32	6GB	7GB	①②③④[5][6][7][8]	⑨⑩[11][12][13][14][15][16]	3	5
			[1][2][3][4][5][6]	⑨⑩[11][12][13][14][15][16]	1	6
33	6GB	8GB	①②③④[5][6][7][8]	[9][10][11][12][13][14][15][16]	2	6
			[1][2][3][4][5][6]	[9][10][11][12][13][14][15][16]	0	7

*1: Location ① - ⑯ and [1] - [16] represent the SM Module locations shown in Fig. 7.2-1.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

SM Module Location (DKC-F610I-S2GQ)



SM Module Location (DKC-F610I-S4GQ)

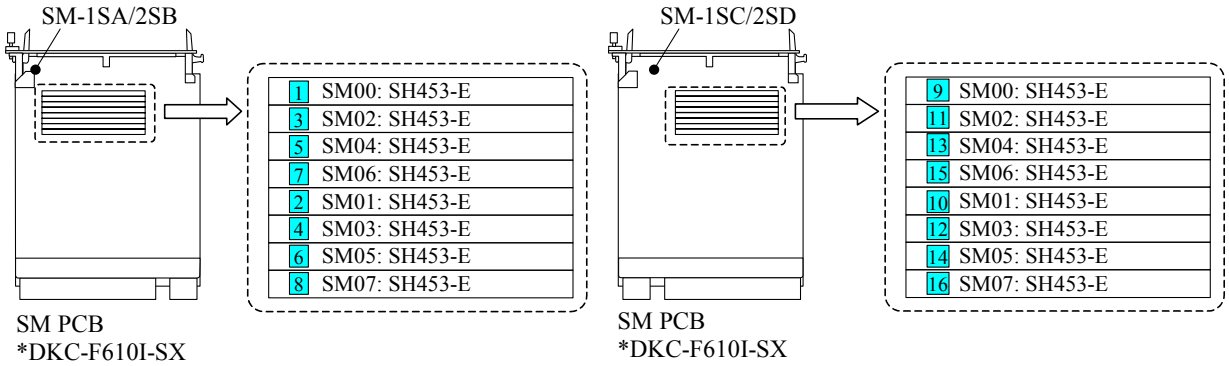


Fig. 7.2-1 Inserting Location of the SM Module

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

7.3 Required CM Capacity

A relation between the subsystem storage capacities and the cache memory capacities is shown in the table below.

Table 7.3-1 Relations between storage capacity and cache memory capacity

Subsystem Storage Capacity *1	Recommendation Cache Memory Capacity	Number of CM-DIMM		
		DKC-F610I-C4G	DKC-F610I-C8G	DKC-F610I-C16G
Less than 720GB	4GB or more	1 or more	—	—
720GB or more	8GB or more	2 or more	1 or more	—
2,900GB or more	12GB or more	3 or more	—	—
8,650GB or more	16GB or more	4 or more	2 or more	1 or more
14,400GB or more	20GB or more	5 or more	—	—
20,160GB or more	24GB or more	6 or more	3 or more	—
128,000GB or more	28GB or more	7 or more	—	—
146,000GB or more	32GB or more	8 or more	4 or more	2 or more
182,000GB or more	40GB or more	10 or more	5 or more	—
218,000GB or more	48GB or more	12 or more	6 or more	3 or more
254,000GB or more	56GB or more	14 or more	7 or more	—
290,000GB or more	64GB or more	16 or more	8 or more	4 or more
326,000GB or more	72GB or more	18 or more	9 or more	—

*1: 1GB = $1{,}024^3$Byte

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

7.4 Table of content

7.4.1 Standard Configuration for RAID5 (3D+1P)

(1) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD).... INST07-120
(2) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-170
(3) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-220
(4) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-270
(5) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10kmin^{-1}/15kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-320
(6) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10kmin^{-1}/15kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-370
(7) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (750GB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-411
(8) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (750GB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-415A
(9) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-416
(10) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-417
(11) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (1TB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD) ... INST07-418
(12) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (1TB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-419
(13) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (450GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-419E
(14) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (450GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-419K
(15) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB SSD)..... INST07-419Q
(16) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB SSD) INST07-419R
(17) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB SSD)..... INST07-419S
(18) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB SSD) INST07-419T
(19) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (200GB SSD)..... INST07-419U
(20) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (200GB SSD) INST07-419V
(21) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB SSD)..... INST07-419W
(22) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB SSD) INST07-419X
(23) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (600GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-420
(24) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (600GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-421
(25) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (2TB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-421E

Copyright © 2008, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

7.4.2 Standard Configuration for RAID5 (7D+1P)

(1) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD).... INST07-430
(2) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-450
(3) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-480
(4) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-510
(5) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10kmin^{-1}/15kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-540
(6) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10kmin^{-1}/15kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-570
(7) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (750GB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-591
(8) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (750GB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-593A
(9) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-594
(10) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-595
(11) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (1TB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD) ... INST07-596
(12) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (1TB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-597
(13) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (450GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-598
(14) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (450GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-599
(15) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB SSD)..... INST07-599C
(16) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB SSD) INST07-599D
(17) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB SSD)..... INST07-599E
(18) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB SSD) INST07-599F
(19) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (200GB SSD)..... INST07-599G
(20) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (200GB SSD) INST07-599H
(21) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB SSD)..... INST07-599J
(22) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB SSD) INST07-599K
(23) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (600GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-599L
(24) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (600GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-599P
(25) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (2TB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-599S

Copyright © 2008, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

7.4.3 Standard Configuration for RAID1 (2D+2D)

(1) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD).... INST07-600
(2) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-650
(3) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-700
(4) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-750
(5) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10kmin^{-1}/15kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-800
(6) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10kmin^{-1}/15kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-850
(7) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (750GB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-891
(8) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (750GB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-895A
(9) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-896
(10) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-897
(11) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (1TB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD) ... INST07-898
(12) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (1TB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-899
(13) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (450GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-899E
(14) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (450GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-899K
(15) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB SSD)..... INST07-899Q
(16) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB SSD) INST07-899R
(17) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB SSD)..... INST07-899S
(18) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB SSD) INST07-899T
(19) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (200GB SSD)..... INST07-899U
(20) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (200GB SSD) INST07-899V
(21) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB SSD)..... INST07-899W
(22) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB SSD) INST07-899X
(23) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (600GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-900
(24) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (600GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-901
(25) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (2TB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-901E

Copyright © 2008, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

7.4.4 Standard Configuration for RAID6 (6D+2P)

(1) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD).... INST07-910
(2) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-930
(3) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-960
(4) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-990
(5) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10kmin^{-1}/15kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-1020
(6) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10kmin^{-1}/15kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-1050
(7) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (750GB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-1071
(8) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (750GB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-1073A
(9) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-1074
(10) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-1075
(11) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (1TB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD) ... INST07-1076
(12) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (1TB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-1077
(13) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (450GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-1078
(14) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (450GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-1079
(15) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB SSD)..... INST07-1079C
(16) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB SSD) INST07-1079D
(17) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB SSD)..... INST07-1079E
(18) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB SSD) INST07-1079F
(19) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (200GB SSD)..... INST07-1079G
(20) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (200GB SSD) INST07-1079H
(21) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB SSD)..... INST07-1079J
(22) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB SSD) INST07-1079K
(23) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (600GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)..... INST07-1079L
(24) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (600GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-1079P
(25) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (2TB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD) INST07-1079S

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

7.4.1 Standard Configuration for RAID5 (3D+1P)

(1) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation Type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (214.488GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	86	212	28	207	14	204	5	182	1	214	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	172	423	56	414	28	408	10	365	2	429	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	258	635	84	620	42	612	15	547	3	643	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	344	847	112	827	56	816	20	729	4	858	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	430	1,058	140	1,034	70	1,020	25	911	5	1,072	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	516	1,270	168	1,241	84	1,224	30	1,094	6	1,287	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	602	1,482	196	1,447	98	1,428	35	1,276	7	1,501	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	688	1,693	224	1,654	112	1,632	40	1,458	8	1,716	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	774	1,905	252	1,861	126	1,836	45	1,640	9	1,930	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	860	2,116	280	2,068	140	2,040	50	1,823	10	2,145	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	946	2,328	308	2,274	154	2,243	55	2,005	11	2,359	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	1,032	2,540	336	2,481	168	2,447	60	2,187	12	2,574	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	1,118	2,751	364	2,688	182	2,651	65	2,369	13	2,788	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	1,204	2,963	392	2,895	196	2,855	70	2,552	14	3,003	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	1,290	3,175	420	3,101	210	3,059	75	2,734	15	3,217	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	1,376	3,386	448	3,308	224	3,263	80	2,916	16	3,432	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17	1,462	3,598	476	3,515	238	3,467	85	3,098	17	3,646	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18	1,548	3,810	504	3,722	252	3,671	90	3,281	18	3,861	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19	1,634	4,021	532	3,928	266	3,875	95	3,463	19	4,075	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	1,720	4,233	560	4,135	280	4,079	100	3,645	20	4,290	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21	1,806	4,445	588	4,342	294	4,283	105	3,827	21	4,504	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22	1,892	4,656	616	4,549	308	4,487	110	4,010	22	4,719	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23	1,978	4,868	644	4,755	322	4,691	115	4,192	23	4,933	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24	2,064	5,080	672	4,962	336	4,895	120	4,374	24	5,148	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25	2,150	5,291	700	5,169	350	5,099	125	4,556	25	5,362	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26	2,236	5,503	728	5,376	364	5,303	130	4,739	26	5,577	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27	2,322	5,714	756	5,582	378	5,507	135	4,921	27	5,791	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28	2,408	5,926	784	5,789	392	5,711	140	5,103	28	6,006	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29	2,494	6,138	812	5,996	406	5,915	145	5,285	29	6,220	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30	2,580	6,349	840	6,203	420	6,119	150	5,468	30	6,435	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31	2,666	6,561	868	6,409	434	6,323	155	5,650	31	6,649	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32	2,752	6,773	896	6,616	448	6,526	160	5,832	32	6,864	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33	2,838	6,984	924	6,823	462	6,730	165	6,014	33	7,078	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34	2,924	7,196	952	7,030	476	6,934	170	6,197	34	7,293	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35	3,010	7,408	980	7,236	490	7,138	175	6,379	35	7,507	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36	3,096	7,619	1,008	7,443	504	7,342	180	6,561	36	7,722	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37	3,182	7,831	1,036	7,650	518	7,546	185	6,743	37	7,936	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38	3,268	8,043	1,064	7,857	532	7,750	190	6,926	38	8,151	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39	3,354	8,254	1,092	8,063	546	7,954	195	7,108	39	8,365	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40	3,440	8,466	1,120	8,270	560	8,158	200	7,290	40	8,580	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41	3,526	8,677	1,148	8,477	574	8,362	205	7,472	41	8,794	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42	3,612	8,889	1,176	8,684	588	8,566	210	7,655	42	9,008	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43	3,698	9,101	1,204	8,890	602	8,770	215	7,837	43	9,223	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44	3,784	9,312	1,232	9,097	616	8,974	220	8,019	44	9,437	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45	3,870	9,524	1,260	9,304	630	9,178	225	8,201	45	9,652	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46	3,956	9,736	1,288	9,511	644	9,382	230	8,384	46	9,866	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47	4,042	9,947	1,316	9,717	658	9,586	235	8,566	47	10,081	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48	4,128	10,159	1,344	9,924	672	9,790	240	8,748	48	10,295	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49	4,214	10,371	1,372	10,131	686	9,994	245	8,930	49	10,510	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50	4,300	10,582	1,400	10,338	700	10,198	250	9,113	50	10,724	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51	4,386	10,794	1,428	10,544	714	10,402	255	9,295	51	10,939	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52	4,472	11,006	1,456	10,751	728	10,606	260	9,477	52	11,153	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53	4,558	11,217	1,484	10,958	742	10,809	265	9,659	53	11,368	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54	4,644	11,429	1,512	11,165	756	11,013	270	9,842	54	11,582	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55	4,730	11,641	1,540	11,371	770	11,217	275	10,024	55	11,797	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56	4,816	11,852	1,568	11,578	784	11,421	280	10,206	56	12,011	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57	4,902	12,064	1,596	11,785	798	11,625	285	10,388	57	12,226	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58	4,988	12,275	1,624	11,992	812	11,829	290	10,571	58	12,440	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59	5,074	12,487	1,652	12,198	826	12,033	295	10,753	59	12,655	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60	5,160	12,699	1,680	12,405	840	12,237	300	10,935	60	12,869	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation Type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (214.488GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	5,246	12,910	1,708	12,612	854	12,441	305	11,117	61	13,084	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62	5,332	13,122	1,736	12,819	868	12,645	310	11,300	62	13,298	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63	5,418	13,334	1,764	13,025	882	12,849	315	11,482	63	13,513	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64	5,504	13,545	1,792	13,232	896	13,053	320	11,664	64	13,727	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65	5,590	13,757	1,820	13,439	910	13,257	325	11,846	65	13,942	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66	5,676	13,969	1,848	13,646	924	13,461	330	12,029	66	14,156	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67	5,762	14,180	1,876	13,852	938	13,665	335	12,211	67	14,371	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68	5,848	14,392	1,904	14,059	952	13,869	340	12,393	68	14,585	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69	5,934	14,604	1,932	14,266	966	14,073	345	12,575	69	14,800	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70	6,020	14,815	1,960	14,473	980	14,277	350	12,758	70	15,014	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71	6,106	15,027	1,988	14,679	994	14,481	355	12,940	71	15,229	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72	6,192	15,239	2,016	14,886	1,008	14,685	360	13,122	72	15,443	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73	6,278	15,450	2,044	15,093	1,022	14,888	365	13,304	73	15,658	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74	6,364	15,662	2,072	15,300	1,036	15,092	370	13,487	74	15,872	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75	6,450	15,873	2,100	15,506	1,050	15,296	375	13,669	75	16,087	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76	6,536	16,085	2,128	15,713	1,064	15,500	380	13,851	76	16,301	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77	6,622	16,297	2,156	15,920	1,078	15,704	385	14,033	77	16,516	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78	6,708	16,508	2,184	16,127	1,092	15,908	390	14,216	78	16,730	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79	6,794	16,720	2,212	16,333	1,106	16,112	395	14,398	79	16,945	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80	6,880	16,932	2,240	16,540	1,120	16,316	400	14,580	80	17,159	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81	6,966	17,143	2,268	16,747	1,134	16,520	405	14,762	81	17,374	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82	7,052	17,355	2,296	16,954	1,148	16,724	410	14,945	82	17,588	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83	7,138	17,567	2,324	17,160	1,162	16,928	415	15,127	83	17,803	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84	7,224	17,778	2,352	17,367	1,176	17,132	420	15,309	84	18,017	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85	7,310	17,990	2,380	17,574	1,190	17,336	425	15,491	85	18,231	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86	7,396	18,202	2,408	17,781	1,204	17,540	430	15,674	86	18,446	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87	7,482	18,413	2,436	17,987	1,218	17,744	435	15,856	87	18,660	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88	7,568	18,625	2,464	18,194	1,232	17,948	440	16,038	88	18,875	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89	7,654	18,836	2,492	18,401	1,246	18,152	445	16,220	89	19,089	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90	7,740	19,048	2,520	18,608	1,260	18,356	450	16,403	90	19,304	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91	7,826	19,260	2,548	18,814	1,274	18,560	455	16,585	91	19,518	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92	7,912	19,471	2,576	19,021	1,288	18,764	460	16,767	92	19,733	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93	7,998	19,683	2,604	19,228	1,302	18,968	465	16,949	93	19,947	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94	8,084	19,895	2,632	19,435	1,316	19,171	470	17,132	94	20,162	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95	8,170	20,106	2,660	19,641	1,330	19,375	475	17,314	95	20,376	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96	8,256	20,318	2,688	19,848	1,344	19,579	480	17,496	96	20,591	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97	8,342	20,530	2,716	20,055	1,358	19,783	485	17,678	97	20,805	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98	8,428	20,741	2,744	20,262	1,372	19,987	490	17,861	98	21,020	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99	8,514	20,953	2,772	20,468	1,386	20,191	495	18,043	99	21,234	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100	8,600	21,165	2,800	20,675	1,400	20,395	500	18,225	100	21,449	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101	8,686	21,376	2,828	20,882	1,414	20,599	505	18,407	101	21,663	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102	8,772	21,588	2,856	21,089	1,428	20,803	510	18,590	102	21,878	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103	8,858	21,800	2,884	21,295	1,442	21,007	515	18,772	103	22,092	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104	8,944	22,011	2,912	21,502	1,456	21,211	520	18,954	104	22,307	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105	9,030	22,223	2,940	21,709	1,470	21,415	525	19,136	105	22,521	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106	9,116	22,434	2,968	21,916	1,484	21,619	530	19,319	106	22,736	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107	9,202	22,646	2,996	22,122	1,498	21,823	535	19,501	107	22,950	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108	9,288	22,858	3,024	22,329	1,512	22,027	540	19,683	108	23,165	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109	9,374	23,069	3,052	22,536	1,526	22,231	545	19,865	109	23,379	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110	9,460	23,281	3,080	22,743	1,540	22,435	550	20,048	110	23,594	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111	9,546	23,493	3,108	22,949	1,554	22,639	555	20,230	111	23,808	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112	9,632	23,704	3,136	23,156	1,568	22,843	560	20,412	112	24,023	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113	9,718	23,916	3,164	23,363	1,582	23,047	565	20,594	113	24,237	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114	9,804	24,128	3,192	23,570	1,596	23,251	570	20,777	114	24,452	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115	9,890	24,339	3,220	23,776	1,610	23,454	575	20,959	115	24,666	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116	9,976	24,551	3,248	23,983	1,624	23,658	580	21,141	116	24,881	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117	10,062	24,763	3,276	24,190	1,638	23,862	585	21,323	117	25,095	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118	10,148	24,974	3,304	24,397	1,652	24,066	590	21,506	118	25,310	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119	10,234	25,186	3,332	24,603	1,666	24,270	595	21,688	119	25,524	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120	10,320	25,398	3,360	24,810	1,680	24,474	600	21,870	120	25,739	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121	10,406	25,609	3,388	25,017	1,694	24,678	605	22,052	121	25,953	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122	10,492	25,821	3,416	25,224	1,708	24,882	610	22,235	122	26,168	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123	10,578	26,032	3,444	25,430	1,722	25,086	615	22,417	123	26,382	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124	10,664	26,244	3,472	25,637	1,736	25,290	620	22,599	124	26,597	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125	10,750	26,456	3,500	25,844	1,750	25,494	625	22,781	125	26,811	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation Type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (214.488GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126	10,836	26,667	3,528	26,051	1,764	25,698	630	22,964	126	27,025	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127	10,922	26,879	3,556	26,258	1,778	25,902	635	23,146	127	27,240	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128	11,008	27,091	3,584	26,464	1,792	26,106	640	23,328	128	27,454	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129	11,094	27,302	3,612	26,671	1,806	26,310	645	23,510	129	27,669	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130	11,180	27,514	3,640	26,878	1,820	26,514	650	23,693	130	27,883	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131	11,266	27,726	3,668	27,085	1,834	26,718	655	23,875	131	28,098	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132	11,352	27,937	3,696	27,291	1,848	26,922	660	24,057	132	28,312	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133	11,438	28,149	3,724	27,498	1,862	27,126	665	24,239	133	28,527	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134	11,524	28,361	3,752	27,705	1,876	27,330	670	24,422	134	28,741	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135	11,610	28,572	3,780	27,912	1,890	27,534	675	24,604	135	28,956	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136	11,696	28,784	3,808	28,118	1,904	27,737	680	24,786	136	29,170	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137	11,782	28,996	3,836	28,325	1,918	27,941	685	24,968	137	29,385	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138	11,868	29,207	3,864	28,532	1,932	28,145	690	25,151	138	29,599	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139	11,954	29,419	3,892	28,739	1,946	28,349	695	25,333	139	29,814	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140	12,040	29,630	3,920	28,945	1,960	28,553	700	25,515	140	30,028	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141	12,126	29,842	3,948	29,152	1,974	28,757	705	25,697	141	30,243	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142	12,212	30,054	3,976	29,359	1,988	28,961	710	25,880	142	30,457	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143	12,298	30,265	4,004	29,566	2,002	29,165	715	26,062	143	30,672	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144	12,384	30,477	4,032	29,772	2,016	29,369	720	26,244	144	30,886	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145	12,470	30,689	4,060	29,979	2,030	29,573	725	26,426	145	31,101	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146	12,556	30,900	4,088	30,186	2,044	29,777	730	26,609	146	31,315	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147	12,642	31,112	4,116	30,393	2,058	29,981	735	26,791	147	31,530	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148	12,728	31,324	4,144	30,599	2,072	30,185	740	26,973	148	31,744	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149	12,814	31,535	4,172	30,806	2,086	30,389	745	27,155	149	31,959	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150	12,900	31,747	4,200	31,013	2,100	30,593	750	27,338	150	32,173	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151	12,986	31,959	4,228	31,220	2,114	30,797	755	27,520	151	32,388	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152	13,072	32,170	4,256	31,426	2,128	31,001	760	27,702	152	32,602	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153	13,158	32,382	4,284	31,633	2,142	31,205	765	27,884	153	32,817	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154	13,244	32,593	4,312	31,840	2,156	31,409	770	28,067	154	33,031	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155	13,330	32,805	4,340	32,047	2,170	31,613	775	28,249	155	33,246	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156	13,416	33,017	4,368	32,253	2,184	31,817	780	28,431	156	33,460	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157	13,502	33,228	4,396	32,460	2,198	32,020	785	28,613	157	33,675	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158	13,588	33,440	4,424	32,667	2,212	32,224	790	28,796	158	33,889	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159	13,674	33,652	4,452	32,874	2,226	32,428	795	28,978	159	34,104	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160	13,760	33,863	4,480	33,080	2,240	32,632	800	29,160	160	34,318	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161	13,846	34,075	4,508	33,287	2,254	32,836	805	29,342	161	34,533	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162	13,932	34,287	4,536	33,494	2,268	33,040	810	29,525	162	34,747	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163	14,018	34,498	4,564	33,701	2,282	33,244	815	29,707	163	34,962	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164	14,104	34,710	4,592	33,907	2,296	33,448	820	29,889	164	35,176	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165	14,190	34,922	4,620	34,114	2,310	33,652	825	30,071	165	35,391	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166	14,276	35,133	4,648	34,321	2,324	33,856	830	30,254	166	35,605	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167	14,362	35,345	4,676	34,528	2,338	34,060	835	30,436	167	35,819	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168	14,448	35,557	4,704	34,734	2,352	34,264	840	30,618	168	36,034	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169	14,534	35,768	4,732	34,941	2,366	34,468	845	30,800	169	36,248	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170	14,620	35,980	4,760	35,148	2,380	34,672	850	30,983	170	36,463	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171	14,706	36,191	4,788	35,355	2,394	34,876	855	31,165	171	36,677	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172	14,792	36,403	4,816	35,561	2,408	35,080	860	31,347	172	36,892	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173	14,878	36,615	4,844	35,768	2,422	35,284	865	31,529	173	37,106	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174	14,964	36,826	4,872	35,975	2,436	35,488	870	31,712	174	37,321	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175	15,050	37,038	4,900	36,182	2,450	35,692	875	31,894	175	37,535	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176	15,136	37,250	4,928	36,388	2,464	35,896	880	32,076	176	37,750	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177	15,222	37,461	4,956	36,595	2,478	36,100	885	32,258	177	37,964	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178	15,308	37,673	4,984	36,802	2,492	36,303	890	32,441	178	38,179	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179	15,394	37,885	5,012	37,009	2,506	36,507	895	32,623	179	38,393	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180	15,480	38,096	5,040	37,215	2,520	36,711	900	32,805	180	38,608	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181	15,566	38,308	5,068	37,422	2,534	36,915	905	32,987	181	38,822	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182	15,652	38,520	5,096	37,629	2,548	37,119	910	33,170	182	39,037	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183	15,738	38,731	5,124	37,836	2,562	37,323	915	33,352	183	39,251	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184	15,824	38,943	5,152	38,042	2,576	37,527	920	33,534	184	39,466	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185	15,910	39,155	5,180	38,249	2,590	37,731	925	33,716	185	39,680	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186	15,996	39,366	5,208	38,456	2,604	37,935	930	33,899	186	39,895	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187	16,082	39,578	5,236	38,663	2,618	38,139	935	34,081	187	40,109	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188	16,168	39,789	5,264	38,869	2,632	38,343	940	34,263	188	40,324	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189	16,254	40,001	5,292	39,076	2,646	38,547	945	34,445	189	40,538	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190	16,340	40,213	5,320	39,283	2,660	38,751	950	34,628	190	40,753	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation Type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (214.488GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191	16,426	40,424	5,348	39,490	2,674	38,955	955	34,810	191	40,967	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192	16,512	40,636	5,376	39,696	2,688	39,159	960	34,992	192	41,182	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	16,598	40,848	5,404	39,903	2,702	39,363	965	35,174	193	41,396	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	16,684	41,059	5,432	40,110	2,716	39,567	970	35,357	194	41,611	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	16,770	41,271	5,460	40,317	2,730	39,771	975	35,539	195	41,825	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	16,856	41,483	5,488	40,523	2,744	39,975	980	35,721	196	42,040	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	16,942	41,694	5,516	40,730	2,758	40,179	985	35,903	197	42,254	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	17,028	41,906	5,544	40,937	2,772	40,382	990	36,086	198	42,469	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	17,114	42,118	5,572	41,144	2,786	40,586	995	36,268	199	42,683	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	17,200	42,329	5,600	41,350	2,800	40,790	1,000	36,450	200	42,898	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	17,286	42,541	5,628	41,557	2,814	40,994	1,005	36,632	201	43,112	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	17,372	42,752	5,656	41,764	2,828	41,198	1,010	36,815	202	43,327	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	17,458	42,964	5,684	41,971	2,842	41,402	1,015	36,997	203	43,541	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	17,544	43,176	5,712	42,177	2,856	41,606	1,020	37,179	204	43,756	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205	17,630	43,387	5,740	42,384	2,870	41,810	1,025	37,361	205	43,970	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206	17,716	43,599	5,768	42,591	2,884	42,014	1,030	37,544	206	44,185	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207	17,802	43,811	5,796	42,798	2,898	42,218	1,035	37,726	207	44,399	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208	17,888	44,022	5,824	43,004	2,912	42,422	1,040	37,908	208	44,614	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209	17,974	44,234	5,852	43,211	2,926	42,626	1,045	38,090	209	44,828	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210	18,060	44,446	5,880	43,418	2,940	42,830	1,050	38,273	210	45,042	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211	18,146	44,657	5,908	43,625	2,954	43,034	1,055	38,455	211	45,257	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212	18,232	44,869	5,936	43,831	2,968	43,238	1,060	38,637	212	45,471	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213	18,318	45,081	5,964	44,038	2,982	43,442	1,065	38,819	213	45,686	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214	18,404	45,292	5,992	44,245	2,996	43,646	1,070	39,002	214	45,900	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215	18,490	45,504	6,020	44,452	3,010	43,850	1,075	39,184	215	46,115	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216	18,576	45,716	6,048	44,658	3,024	44,054	1,080	39,366	216	46,329	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217	18,662	45,927	6,076	44,865	3,038	44,258	1,085	39,548	217	46,544	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218	18,748	46,139	6,104	45,072	3,052	44,462	1,090	39,731	218	46,758	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219	18,834	46,350	6,132	45,279	3,066	44,665	1,095	39,913	219	46,973	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220	18,920	46,562	6,160	45,485	3,080	44,869	1,100	40,095	220	47,187	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221	19,006	46,774	6,188	45,692	3,094	45,073	1,105	40,277	221	47,402	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222	19,092	46,985	6,216	45,899	3,108	45,277	1,110	40,460	222	47,616	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223	19,178	47,197	6,244	46,106	3,122	45,481	1,115	40,642	223	47,831	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224	19,264	47,409	6,272	46,312	3,136	45,685	1,120	40,824	224	48,045	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225	19,350	47,620	6,300	46,519	3,150	45,889	1,125	41,006	225	48,260	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226	19,436	47,832	6,328	46,726	3,164	46,093	1,130	41,189	226	48,474	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227	19,522	48,044	6,356	46,933	3,178	46,297	1,135	41,371	227	48,689	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228	19,608	48,255	6,384	47,139	3,192	46,501	1,140	41,553	228	48,903	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229	19,694	48,467	6,412	47,346	3,206	46,705	1,145	41,735	229	49,118	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230	19,780	48,679	6,440	47,553	3,220	46,909	1,150	41,918	230	49,332	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231	19,866	48,890	6,468	47,760	3,234	47,113	1,155	42,100	231	49,547	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232	19,952	49,102	6,496	47,966	3,248	47,317	1,160	42,282	232	49,761	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233	20,038	49,314	6,524	48,173	3,262	47,521	1,165	42,464	233	49,976	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234	20,124	49,525	6,552	48,380	3,276	47,725	1,170	42,647	234	50,190	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235	20,210	49,737	6,580	48,587	3,290	47,929	1,175	42,829	235	50,405	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236	20,296	49,948	6,608	48,793	3,304	48,133	1,180	43,011	236	50,619	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237	20,382	50,160	6,636	49,000	3,318	48,337	1,185	43,193	237	50,834	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238	20,468	50,372	6,664	49,207	3,332	48,541	1,190	43,376	238	51,048	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239	20,554	50,583	6,692	49,414	3,346	48,745	1,195	43,558	239	51,263	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240	20,640	50,795	6,720	49,620	3,360	48,948	1,200	43,740	240	51,477	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241	20,726	51,007	6,748	49,827	3,374	49,152	1,205	43,922	241	51,692	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242	20,812	51,218	6,776	50,034	3,388	49,356	1,210	44,105	242	51,906	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243	20,898	51,430	6,804	50,241	3,402	49,560	1,215	44,287	243	52,121	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244	20,984	51,642	6,832	50,447	3,416	49,764	1,220	44,469	244	52,335	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245	21,070	51,853	6,860	50,654	3,430	49,968	1,225	44,651	245	52,550	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246	21,156	52,065	6,888	50,861	3,444	50,172	1,230	44,834	246	52,764	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247	21,242	52,277	6,916	51,068	3,458	50,376	1,235	45,016	247	52,979	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248	21,328	52,488	6,944	51,274	3,472	50,580	1,240	45,198	248	53,193	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249	21,414	52,700	6,972	51,481	3,486	50,784	1,245	45,380	249	53,408	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250	21,500	52,912	7,000	51,688	3,500	50,988	1,250	45,563	250	53,622	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251	21,586	53,123	7,028	51,895	3,514	51,192	1,255	45,745	251	53,836	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252	21,672	53,335	7,056	52,102	3,528	51,396	1,260	45,927	252	54,051	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253	21,758	53,546	7,084	52,308	3,542	51,600	1,265	46,109	253	54,265	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254	21,844	53,758	7,112	52,515	3,556	51,804	1,270	46,292	254	54,480	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255	21,930	53,970	7,140	52,722	3,570	52,008	1,275	46,474	255	54,694	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation Type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (214.488GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256	22,016	54,181	7,168	52,929	3,584	52,212	1,280	46,656	256	54,909	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257	22,102	54,393	7,196	53,135	3,598	52,416	1,285	46,838	257	55,123	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258	22,188	54,605	7,224	53,342	3,612	52,620	1,290	47,021	258	55,338	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259	22,274	54,816	7,252	53,549	3,626	52,824	1,295	47,203	259	55,552	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260	22,360	55,028	7,280	53,756	3,640	53,028	1,300	47,385	260	55,767	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261	22,446	55,240	7,308	53,962	3,654	53,231	1,305	47,567	261	55,981	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262	22,532	55,451	7,336	54,169	3,668	53,435	1,310	47,750	262	56,196	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263	22,618	55,663	7,364	54,376	3,682	53,639	1,315	47,932	263	56,410	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264	22,704	55,875	7,392	54,583	3,696	53,843	1,320	48,114	264	56,625	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265	22,790	56,086	7,420	54,789	3,710	54,047	1,325	48,296	265	56,839	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266	22,876	56,298	7,448	54,996	3,724	54,251	1,330	48,479	266	57,054	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267	22,962	56,509	7,476	55,203	3,738	54,455	1,335	48,661	267	57,268	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268	23,048	56,721	7,504	55,410	3,752	54,659	1,340	48,843	268	57,483	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269	23,134	56,933	7,532	55,616	3,766	54,863	1,345	49,025	269	57,697	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270	23,220	57,144	7,560	55,823	3,780	55,067	1,350	49,208	270	57,912	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271	23,306	57,356	7,588	56,030	3,794	55,271	1,355	49,390	271	58,126	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272	23,392	57,568	7,616	56,237	3,808	55,475	1,360	49,572	272	58,341	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273	23,478	57,779	7,644	56,443	3,822	55,679	1,365	49,754	273	58,555	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274	23,564	57,991	7,672	56,650	3,836	55,883	1,370	49,937	274	58,770	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275	23,650	58,203	7,700	56,857	3,850	56,087	1,375	50,119	275	58,984	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276	23,736	58,414	7,728	57,064	3,864	56,291	1,380	50,301	276	59,199	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277	23,822	58,626	7,756	57,270	3,878	56,495	1,385	50,483	277	59,413	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278	23,908	58,838	7,784	57,477	3,892	56,699	1,390	50,666	278	59,628	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279	23,994	59,049	7,812	57,684	3,906	56,903	1,395	50,848	279	59,842	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280	24,080	59,261	7,840	57,891	3,920	57,107	1,400	51,030	280	60,057	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281	24,166	59,473	7,868	58,097	3,934	57,311	1,405	51,212	281	60,271	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282	24,252	59,684	7,896	58,304	3,948	57,514	1,410	51,395	282	60,486	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283	24,338	59,896	7,924	58,511	3,962	57,718	1,415	51,577	283	60,700	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284	24,424	60,107	7,952	58,718	3,976	57,922	1,420	51,759	284	60,915	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285	24,510	60,319	7,980	58,924	3,990	58,126	1,425	51,941	285	61,129	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286	24,596	60,531	8,008	59,131	4,004	58,330	1,430	52,124	286	61,344	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287	24,682	60,742	8,036	59,338	4,018	58,534	1,435	52,306	287	61,558	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(2) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation Type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	86	204	71	201	23	196	7	195	3	167	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	172	409	142	403	46	392	14	390	6	334	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	258	613	213	604	69	587	21	585	9	501	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	344	818	284	806	92	783	28	780	12	668	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	430	1,022	355	1,007	115	979	35	975	15	835	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	516	1,227	426	1,209	138	1,175	42	1,169	18	1,002	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	602	1,431	497	1,410	161	1,371	49	1,364	21	1,169	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	688	1,635	568	1,612	184	1,567	56	1,559	24	1,337	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	774	1,840	639	1,813	207	1,762	63	1,754	27	1,504	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	860	2,044	710	2,015	230	1,958	70	1,949	30	1,671	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	946	2,249	781	2,216	253	2,154	77	2,144	33	1,838	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	1,032	2,453	852	2,418	276	2,350	84	2,339	36	2,005	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	1,118	2,657	923	2,619	299	2,546	91	2,534	39	2,172	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	1,204	2,862	994	2,821	322	2,742	98	2,729	42	2,339	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	1,290	3,066	1,065	3,022	345	2,937	105	2,924	45	2,506	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	1,376	3,271	1,136	3,224	368	3,133	112	3,119	48	2,673	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17	1,462	3,475	1,207	3,425	391	3,329	119	3,313	51	2,840	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18	1,548	3,680	1,278	3,627	414	3,525	126	3,508	54	3,007	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19	1,634	3,884	1,349	3,828	437	3,721	133	3,703	57	3,174	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	1,720	4,088	1,420	4,030	460	3,916	140	3,898	60	3,341	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21	1,806	4,293	1,491	4,231	483	4,112	147	4,093	63	3,508	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22	1,892	4,497	1,562	4,433	506	4,308	154	4,288	66	3,675	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23	1,978	4,702	1,633	4,634	529	4,504	161	4,483	69	3,843	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24	2,064	4,906	1,704	4,836	552	4,700	168	4,678	72	4,010	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25	2,150	5,111	1,775	5,037	575	4,896	175	4,873	75	4,177	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26	2,236	5,315	1,846	5,239	598	5,091	182	5,068	78	4,344	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27	2,322	5,519	1,917	5,440	621	5,287	189	5,263	81	4,511	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28	2,408	5,724	1,988	5,642	644	5,483	196	5,457	84	4,678	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29	2,494	5,928	2,059	5,843	667	5,679	203	5,652	87	4,845	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30	2,580	6,133	2,130	6,045	690	5,875	210	5,847	90	5,012	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31	2,666	6,337	2,201	6,246	713	6,070	217	6,042	93	5,179	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32	2,752	6,542	2,272	6,448	736	6,266	224	6,237	96	5,346	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33	2,838	6,746	2,343	6,649	759	6,462	231	6,432	99	5,513	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34	2,924	6,950	2,414	6,851	782	6,658	238	6,627	102	5,680	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35	3,010	7,155	2,485	7,052	805	6,854	245	6,822	105	5,847	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36	3,096	7,359	2,556	7,254	828	7,050	252	7,017	108	6,014	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37	3,182	7,564	2,627	7,455	851	7,245	259	7,212	111	6,181	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38	3,268	7,768	2,698	7,657	874	7,441	266	7,407	114	6,349	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39	3,354	7,972	2,769	7,858	897	7,637	273	7,601	117	6,516	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40	3,440	8,177	2,840	8,060	920	7,833	280	7,796	120	6,683	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41	3,526	8,381	2,911	8,261	943	8,029	287	7,991	123	6,850	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42	3,612	8,586	2,982	8,463	966	8,225	294	8,186	126	7,017	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43	3,698	8,790	3,053	8,664	989	8,420	301	8,381	129	7,184	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44	3,784	8,995	3,124	8,866	1,012	8,616	308	8,576	132	7,351	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45	3,870	9,199	3,195	9,067	1,035	8,812	315	8,771	135	7,518	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46	3,956	9,403	3,266	9,269	1,058	9,008	322	8,966	138	7,685	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47	4,042	9,608	3,337	9,470	1,081	9,204	329	9,161	141	7,852	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48	4,128	9,812	3,408	9,672	1,104	9,399	336	9,356	144	8,019	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49	4,214	10,017	3,479	9,873	1,127	9,595	343	9,550	147	8,186	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50	4,300	10,221	3,550	10,075	1,150	9,791	350	9,745	150	8,353	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51	4,386	10,426	3,621	10,276	1,173	9,987	357	9,940	153	8,520	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52	4,472	10,630	3,692	10,478	1,196	10,183	364	10,135	156	8,687	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53	4,558	10,834	3,763	10,679	1,219	10,379	371	10,330	159	8,855	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54	4,644	11,039	3,834	10,881	1,242	10,574	378	10,525	162	9,022	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55	4,730	11,243	3,905	11,082	1,265	10,770	385	10,720	165	9,189	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56	4,816	11,448	3,976	11,284	1,288	10,966	392	10,915	168	9,356	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57	4,902	11,652	4,047	11,485	1,311	11,162	399	11,110	171	9,523	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58	4,988	11,856	4,118	11,687	1,334	11,358	406	11,305	174	9,690	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59	5,074	12,061	4,189	11,888	1,357	11,553	413	11,500	177	9,857	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60	5,160	12,265	4,260	12,090	1,380	11,749	420	11,694	180	10,024	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation Type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	5,246	12,470	4,331	12,291	1,403	11,945	427	11,889	183	10,191	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62	5,332	12,674	4,402	12,493	1,426	12,141	434	12,084	186	10,358	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63	5,418	12,879	4,473	12,694	1,449	12,337	441	12,279	189	10,525	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64	5,504	13,083	4,544	12,896	1,472	12,533	448	12,474	192	10,692	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65	5,590	13,287	4,615	13,097	1,495	12,728	455	12,669	195	10,859	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66	5,676	13,492	4,686	13,299	1,518	12,924	462	12,864	198	11,026	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67	5,762	13,696	4,757	13,500	1,541	13,120	469	13,059	201	11,193	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68	5,848	13,901	4,828	13,702	1,564	13,316	476	13,254	204	11,361	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69	5,934	14,105	4,899	13,903	1,587	13,512	483	13,449	207	11,528	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70	6,020	14,310	4,970	14,105	1,610	13,708	490	13,644	210	11,695	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71	6,106	14,514	5,041	14,306	1,633	13,903	497	13,838	213	11,862	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72	6,192	14,718	5,112	14,508	1,656	14,099	504	14,033	216	12,029	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73	6,278	14,923	5,183	14,709	1,679	14,295	511	14,228	219	12,196	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74	6,364	15,127	5,254	14,911	1,702	14,491	518	14,423	222	12,363	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75	6,450	15,332	5,325	15,112	1,725	14,687	525	14,618	225	12,530	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76	6,536	15,536	5,396	15,314	1,748	14,882	532	14,813	228	12,697	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77	6,622	15,740	5,467	15,515	1,771	15,078	539	15,008	231	12,864	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78	6,708	15,945	5,538	15,717	1,794	15,274	546	15,203	234	13,031	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79	6,794	16,149	5,609	15,918	1,817	15,470	553	15,398	237	13,198	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80	6,880	16,354	5,680	16,120	1,840	15,666	560	15,593	240	13,365	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81	6,966	16,558	5,751	16,321	1,863	15,862	567	15,788	243	13,532	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82	7,052	16,763	5,822	16,523	1,886	16,057	574	15,982	246	13,699	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83	7,138	16,967	5,893	16,724	1,909	16,253	581	16,177	249	13,867	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84	7,224	17,171	5,964	16,926	1,932	16,449	588	16,372	252	14,034	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85	7,310	17,376	6,035	17,127	1,955	16,645	595	16,567	255	14,201	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86	7,396	17,580	6,106	17,329	1,978	16,841	602	16,762	258	14,368	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87	7,482	17,785	6,177	17,530	2,001	17,037	609	16,957	261	14,535	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88	7,568	17,989	6,248	17,732	2,024	17,232	616	17,152	264	14,702	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89	7,654	18,194	6,319	17,933	2,047	17,428	623	17,347	267	14,869	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90	7,740	18,398	6,390	18,135	2,070	17,624	630	17,542	270	15,036	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91	7,826	18,602	6,461	18,336	2,093	17,820	637	17,737	273	15,203	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92	7,912	18,807	6,532	18,538	2,116	18,016	644	17,932	276	15,370	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93	7,998	19,011	6,603	18,739	2,139	18,211	651	18,126	279	15,537	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94	8,084	19,216	6,674	18,941	2,162	18,407	658	18,321	282	15,704	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95	8,170	19,420	6,745	19,142	2,185	18,603	665	18,516	285	15,871	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96	8,256	19,625	6,816	19,344	2,208	18,799	672	18,711	288	16,038	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97	8,342	19,829	6,887	19,545	2,231	18,995	679	18,906	291	16,205	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98	8,428	20,033	6,958	19,747	2,254	19,191	686	19,101	294	16,373	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99	8,514	20,238	7,029	19,948	2,277	19,386	693	19,296	297	16,540	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100	8,600	20,442	7,100	20,150	2,300	19,582	700	19,491	300	16,707	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101	8,686	20,647	7,171	20,351	2,323	19,778	707	19,686	303	16,874	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102	8,772	20,851	7,242	20,553	2,346	19,974	714	19,881	306	17,041	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103	8,858	21,055	7,313	20,754	2,369	20,170	721	20,076	309	17,208	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104	8,944	21,260	7,384	20,956	2,392	20,365	728	20,270	312	17,375	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105	9,030	21,464	7,455	21,157	2,415	20,561	735	20,465	315	17,542	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106	9,116	21,669	7,526	21,359	2,438	20,757	742	20,660	318	17,709	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107	9,202	21,873	7,597	21,560	2,461	20,953	749	20,855	321	17,876	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108	9,288	22,078	7,668	21,762	2,484	21,149	756	21,050	324	18,043	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109	9,374	22,282	7,739	21,963	2,507	21,345	763	21,245	327	18,210	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110	9,460	22,486	7,810	22,165	2,530	21,540	770	21,440	330	18,377	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111	9,546	22,691	7,881	22,366	2,553	21,736	777	21,635	333	18,544	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112	9,632	22,895	7,952	22,568	2,576	21,932	784	21,830	336	18,712	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113	9,718	23,100	8,023	22,769	2,599	22,128	791	22,025	339	18,879	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114	9,804	23,304	8,094	22,971	2,622	22,324	798	22,220	342	19,046	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115	9,890	23,509	8,165	23,172	2,645	22,520	805	22,414	345	19,213	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116	9,976	23,713	8,236	23,374	2,668	22,715	812	22,609	348	19,380	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117	10,062	23,917	8,307	23,575	2,691	22,911	819	22,804	351	19,547	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118	10,148	24,122	8,378	23,777	2,714	23,107	826	22,999	354	19,714	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119	10,234	24,326	8,449	23,978	2,737	23,303	833	23,194	357	19,881	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120	10,320	24,531	8,520	24,180	2,760	23,499	840	23,389	360	20,048	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121	10,406	24,735	8,591	24,381	2,783	23,694	847	23,584	363	20,215	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122	10,492	24,939	8,662	24,583	2,806	23,890	854	23,779	366	20,382	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123	10,578	25,144	8,733	24,784	2,829	24,086	861	23,974	369	20,549	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124	10,664	25,348	8,804	24,986	2,852	24,282	868	24,169	372	20,716	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125	10,750	25,553	8,875	25,187	2,875	24,478	875	24,364	375	20,883	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation Type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126	10,836	25,757	8,946	25,389	2,898	24,674	882	24,558	378	21,050	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127	10,922	25,962	9,017	25,590	2,921	24,869	889	24,753	381	21,218	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128	11,008	26,166	9,088	25,792	2,944	25,065	896	24,948	384	21,385	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129	11,094	26,370	9,159	25,993	2,967	25,261	903	25,143	387	21,552	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130	11,180	26,575	9,230	26,195	2,990	25,457	910	25,338	390	21,719	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131	11,266	26,779	9,301	26,396	3,013	25,653	917	25,533	393	21,886	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132	11,352	26,984	9,372	26,598	3,036	25,849	924	25,728	396	22,053	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133	11,438	27,188	9,443	26,799	3,059	26,044	931	25,923	399	22,220	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134	11,524	27,393	9,514	27,001	3,082	26,240	938	26,118	402	22,387	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135	11,610	27,597	9,585	27,202	3,105	26,436	945	26,313	405	22,554	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136	11,696	27,801	9,656	27,404	3,128	26,632	952	26,507	408	22,721	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137	11,782	28,006	9,727	27,605	3,151	26,828	959	26,702	411	22,888	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138	11,868	28,210	9,798	27,807	3,174	27,023	966	26,897	414	23,055	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139	11,954	28,415	9,869	28,008	3,197	27,219	973	27,092	417	23,222	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140	12,040	28,619	9,940	28,210	3,220	27,415	980	27,287	420	23,389	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141	12,126	28,824	10,011	28,411	3,243	27,611	987	27,482	423	23,556	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142	12,212	29,028	10,082	28,613	3,266	27,807	994	27,677	426	23,724	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143	12,298	29,232	10,153	28,814	3,289	28,003	1,001	27,872	429	23,891	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144	12,384	29,437	10,224	29,016	3,312	28,198	1,008	28,067	432	24,058	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145	12,470	29,641	10,295	29,217	3,335	28,394	1,015	28,262	435	24,225	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146	12,556	29,846	10,366	29,419	3,358	28,590	1,022	28,457	438	24,392	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147	12,642	30,050	10,437	29,620	3,381	28,786	1,029	28,651	441	24,559	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148	12,728	30,254	10,508	29,822	3,404	28,982	1,036	28,846	444	24,726	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149	12,814	30,459	10,579	30,023	3,427	29,177	1,043	29,041	447	24,893	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150	12,900	30,663	10,650	30,225	3,450	29,373	1,050	29,236	450	25,060	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151	12,986	30,868	10,721	30,426	3,473	29,569	1,057	29,431	453	25,227	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152	13,072	31,072	10,792	30,628	3,496	29,765	1,064	29,626	456	25,394	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153	13,158	31,277	10,863	30,829	3,519	29,961	1,071	29,821	459	25,561	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154	13,244	31,481	10,934	31,031	3,542	30,157	1,078	30,016	462	25,728	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155	13,330	31,685	11,005	31,232	3,565	30,352	1,085	30,211	465	25,895	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156	13,416	31,890	11,076	31,434	3,588	30,548	1,092	30,406	468	26,062	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157	13,502	32,094	11,147	31,635	3,611	30,744	1,099	30,601	471	26,230	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158	13,588	32,299	11,218	31,837	3,634	30,940	1,106	30,795	474	26,397	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159	13,674	32,503	11,289	32,038	3,657	31,136	1,113	30,990	477	26,564	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160	13,760	32,708	11,360	32,240	3,680	31,332	1,120	31,185	480	26,731	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161	13,846	32,912	11,431	32,441	3,703	31,527	1,127	31,380	483	26,898	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162	13,932	33,116	11,502	32,643	3,726	31,723	1,134	31,575	486	27,065	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163	14,018	33,321	11,573	32,844	3,749	31,919	1,141	31,770	489	27,232	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164	14,104	33,525	11,644	33,046	3,772	32,115	1,148	31,965	492	27,399	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165	14,190	33,730	11,715	33,247	3,795	32,311	1,155	32,160	495	27,566	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166	14,276	33,934	11,786	33,449	3,818	32,506	1,162	32,355	498	27,733	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167	14,362	34,138	11,857	33,650	3,841	32,702	1,169	32,550	501	27,900	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168	14,448	34,343	11,928	33,852	3,864	32,898	1,176	32,745	504	28,067	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169	14,534	34,547	11,999	34,053	3,887	33,094	1,183	32,939	507	28,234	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170	14,620	34,752	12,070	34,255	3,910	33,290	1,190	33,134	510	28,401	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171	14,706	34,956	12,141	34,456	3,933	33,486	1,197	33,329	513	28,568	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172	14,792	35,161	12,212	34,658	3,956	33,681	1,204	33,524	516	28,736	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173	14,878	35,365	12,283	34,859	3,979	33,877	1,211	33,719	519	28,903	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174	14,964	35,569	12,354	35,061	4,002	34,073	1,218	33,914	522	29,070	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175	15,050	35,774	12,425	35,262	4,025	34,269	1,225	34,109	525	29,237	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176	15,136	35,978	12,496	35,464	4,048	34,465	1,232	34,304	528	29,404	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177	15,222	36,183	12,567	35,665	4,071	34,660	1,239	34,499	531	29,571	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178	15,308	36,387	12,638	35,867	4,094	34,856	1,246	34,694	534	29,738	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179	15,394	36,592	12,709	36,068	4,117	35,052	1,253	34,889	537	29,905	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180	15,480	36,796	12,780	36,270	4,140	35,248	1,260	35,083	540	30,072	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181	15,566	37,000	12,851	36,471	4,163	35,444	1,267	35,278	543	30,239	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182	15,652	37,205	12,922	36,673	4,186	35,640	1,274	35,473	546	30,406	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183	15,738	37,409	12,993	36,874	4,209	35,835	1,281	35,668	549	30,573	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184	15,824	37,614	13,064	37,076	4,232	36,031	1,288	35,863	552	30,740	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185	15,910	37,818	13,135	37,277	4,255	36,227	1,295	36,058	555	30,907	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186	15,996	38,022	13,206	37,479	4,278	36,423	1,302	36,253	558	31,074	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187	16,082	38,227	13,277	37,680	4,301	36,619	1,309	36,448	561	31,242	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188	16,168	38,431	13,348	37,882	4,324	36,815	1,316	36,643	564	31,409	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189	16,254	38,636	13,419	38,083	4,347	37,010	1,323	36,838	567	31,576	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190	16,340	38,840	13,490	38,285	4,370	37,206	1,330	37,033	570	31,743	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation Type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191	16,426	39,045	13,561	38,486	4,393	37,402	1,337	37,227	573	31,910	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192	16,512	39,249	13,632	38,688	4,416	37,598	1,344	37,422	576	32,077	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	16,598	39,453	13,703	38,889	4,439	37,794	1,351	37,617	579	32,244	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	16,684	39,658	13,774	39,091	4,462	37,989	1,358	37,812	582	32,411	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	16,770	39,862	13,845	39,292	4,485	38,185	1,365	38,007	585	32,578	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	16,856	40,067	13,916	39,494	4,508	38,381	1,372	38,202	588	32,745	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	16,942	40,271	13,987	39,695	4,531	38,577	1,379	38,397	591	32,912	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	17,028	40,476	14,058	39,897	4,554	38,773	1,386	38,592	594	33,079	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	17,114	40,680	14,129	40,098	4,577	38,969	1,393	38,787	597	33,246	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	17,200	40,884	14,200	40,300	4,600	39,164	1,400	38,982	600	33,413	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	17,286	41,089	14,271	40,501	4,623	39,360	1,407	39,177	603	33,580	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	17,372	41,293	14,342	40,703	4,646	39,556	1,414	39,371	606	33,748	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	17,458	41,498	14,413	40,904	4,669	39,752	1,421	39,566	609	33,915	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	17,544	41,702	14,484	41,106	4,692	39,948	1,428	39,761	612	34,082	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205	17,630	41,907	14,555	41,307	4,715	40,144	1,435	39,956	615	34,249	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206	17,716	42,111	14,626	41,509	4,738	40,339	1,442	40,151	618	34,416	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207	17,802	42,315	14,697	41,710	4,761	40,535	1,449	40,346	621	34,583	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208	17,888	42,520	14,768	41,912	4,784	40,731	1,456	40,541	624	34,750	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209	17,974	42,724	14,839	42,113	4,807	40,927	1,463	40,736	627	34,917	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210	18,060	42,929	14,910	42,315	4,830	41,123	1,470	40,931	630	35,084	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211	18,146	43,133	14,981	42,516	4,853	41,318	1,477	41,126	633	35,251	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212	18,232	43,337	15,052	42,718	4,876	41,514	1,484	41,320	636	35,418	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213	18,318	43,542	15,123	42,919	4,899	41,710	1,491	41,515	639	35,585	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214	18,404	43,746	15,194	43,121	4,922	41,906	1,498	41,710	642	35,752	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215	18,490	43,951	15,265	43,322	4,945	42,102	1,505	41,905	645	35,919	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216	18,576	44,155	15,336	43,524	4,968	42,298	1,512	42,100	648	36,086	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217	18,662	44,360	15,407	43,725	4,991	42,493	1,519	42,295	651	36,254	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218	18,748	44,564	15,478	43,927	5,014	42,689	1,526	42,490	654	36,421	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219	18,834	44,768	15,549	44,128	5,037	42,885	1,533	42,685	657	36,588	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220	18,920	44,973	15,620	44,330	5,060	43,081	1,540	42,880	660	36,755	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221	19,006	45,177	15,691	44,531	5,083	43,277	1,547	43,075	663	36,922	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222	19,092	45,382	15,762	44,733	5,106	43,472	1,554	43,270	666	37,089	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223	19,178	45,586	15,833	44,934	5,129	43,668	1,561	43,464	669	37,256	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224	19,264	45,791	15,904	45,136	5,152	43,864	1,568	43,659	672	37,423	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225	19,350	45,995	15,975	45,337	5,175	44,060	1,575	43,854	675	37,590	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226	19,436	46,199	16,046	45,539	5,198	44,256	1,582	44,049	678	37,757	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227	19,522	46,404	16,117	45,740	5,221	44,452	1,589	44,244	681	37,924	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228	19,608	46,608	16,188	45,942	5,244	44,647	1,596	44,439	684	38,091	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229	19,694	46,813	16,259	46,143	5,267	44,843	1,603	44,634	687	38,258	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230	19,780	47,017	16,330	46,345	5,290	45,039	1,610	44,829	690	38,425	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231	19,866	47,221	16,401	46,546	5,313	45,235	1,617	45,024	693	38,592	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232	19,952	47,426	16,472	46,748	5,336	45,431	1,624	45,219	696	38,760	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233	20,038	47,630	16,543	46,949	5,359	45,627	1,631	45,414	699	38,927	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234	20,124	47,835	16,614	47,151	5,382	45,822	1,638	45,608	702	39,094	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235	20,210	48,039	16,685	47,352	5,405	46,018	1,645	45,803	705	39,261	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236	20,296	48,244	16,756	47,554	5,428	46,214	1,652	45,998	708	39,428	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237	20,382	48,448	16,827	47,755	5,451	46,410	1,659	46,193	711	39,595	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238	20,468	48,652	16,898	47,957	5,474	46,606	1,666	46,388	714	39,762	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239	20,554	48,857	16,969	48,158	5,497	46,801	1,673	46,583	717	39,929	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240	20,640	49,061	17,040	48,360	5,520	46,997	1,680	46,778	720	40,096	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241	20,726	49,266	17,111	48,561	5,543	47,193	1,687	46,973	723	40,263	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242	20,812	49,470	17,182	48,763	5,566	47,389	1,694	47,168	726	40,430	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243	20,898	49,675	17,253	48,964	5,589	47,585	1,701	47,363	729	40,597	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244	20,984	49,879	17,324	49,166	5,612	47,781	1,708	47,558	732	40,764	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245	21,070	50,083	17,395	49,367	5,635	47,976	1,715	47,752	735	40,931	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246	21,156	50,288	17,466	49,569	5,658	48,172	1,722	47,947	738	41,098	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247	21,242	50,492	17,537	49,770	5,681	48,368	1,729	48,142	741	41,266	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248	21,328	50,697	17,608	49,972	5,704	48,564	1,736	48,337	744	41,433	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249	21,414	50,901	17,679	50,173	5,727	48,760	1,743	48,532	747	41,600	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250	21,500	51,106	17,750	50,375	5,750	48,956	1,750	48,727	750	41,767	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251	21,586	51,310	17,821	50,576	5,773	49,151	1,757	48,922	753	41,934	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252	21,672	51,514	17,892	50,777	5,796	49,347	1,764	49,117	756	42,101	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253	21,758	51,719	17,963	50,979	5,819	49,543	1,771	49,312	759	42,268	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254	21,844	51,923	18,034	51,180	5,842	49,739	1,778	49,507	762	42,435	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255	21,930	52,128	18,105	51,382	5,865	49,935	1,785	49,702	765	42,602	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation Type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256	22,016	52,332	18,176	51,583	5,888	50,130	1,792	49,896	768	42,769	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257	22,102	52,536	18,247	51,785	5,911	50,326	1,799	50,091	771	42,936	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258	22,188	52,741	18,318	51,986	5,934	50,522	1,806	50,286	774	43,103	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259	22,274	52,945	18,389	52,188	5,957	50,718	1,813	50,481	777	43,270	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260	22,360	53,150	18,460	52,389	5,980	50,914	1,820	50,676	780	43,437	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261	22,446	53,354	18,531	52,591	6,003	51,110	1,827	50,871	783	43,604	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262	22,532	53,559	18,602	52,792	6,026	51,305	1,834	51,066	786	43,772	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263	22,618	53,763	18,673	52,994	6,049	51,501	1,841	51,261	789	43,939	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264	22,704	53,967	18,744	53,195	6,072	51,697	1,848	51,456	792	44,106	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265	22,790	54,172	18,815	53,397	6,095	51,893	1,855	51,651	795	44,273	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266	22,876	54,376	18,886	53,598	6,118	52,089	1,862	51,846	798	44,440	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267	22,962	54,581	18,957	53,800	6,141	52,284	1,869	52,040	801	44,607	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268	23,048	54,785	19,028	54,001	6,164	52,480	1,876	52,235	804	44,774	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269	23,134	54,990	19,099	54,203	6,187	52,676	1,883	52,430	807	44,941	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270	23,220	55,194	19,170	54,404	6,210	52,872	1,890	52,625	810	45,108	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271	23,306	55,398	19,241	54,606	6,233	53,068	1,897	52,820	813	45,275	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272	23,392	55,603	19,312	54,807	6,256	53,264	1,904	53,015	816	45,442	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273	23,478	55,807	19,383	55,009	6,279	53,459	1,911	53,210	819	45,609	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274	23,564	56,012	19,454	55,210	6,302	53,655	1,918	53,405	822	45,776	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275	23,650	56,216	19,525	55,412	6,325	53,851	1,925	53,600	825	45,943	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276	23,736	56,420	19,596	55,613	6,348	54,047	1,932	53,795	828	46,110	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277	23,822	56,625	19,667	55,815	6,371	54,243	1,939	53,990	831	46,278	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278	23,908	56,829	19,738	56,016	6,394	54,439	1,946	54,184	834	46,445	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279	23,994	57,034	19,809	56,218	6,417	54,634	1,953	54,379	837	46,612	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280	24,080	57,238	19,880	56,419	6,440	54,830	1,960	54,574	840	46,779	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281	24,166	57,443	19,951	56,621	6,463	55,026	1,967	54,769	843	46,946	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282	24,252	57,647	20,022	56,822	6,486	55,222	1,974	54,964	846	47,113	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283	24,338	57,851	20,093	57,024	6,509	55,418	1,981	55,159	849	47,280	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284	24,424	58,056	20,164	57,225	6,532	55,613	1,988	55,354	852	47,447	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285	24,510	58,260	20,235	57,427	6,555	55,809	1,995	55,549	855	47,614	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286	24,596	58,465	20,306	57,628	6,578	56,005	2,002	55,744	858	47,781	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287	24,682	58,669	20,377	57,830	6,601	56,201	2,009	55,939	861	47,948	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1006.352GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	174	428	58	428	29	422	11	401	1	431	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	348	856	116	857	58	845	22	802	2	863	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	522	1,285	174	1,285	87	1,267	33	1,203	3	1,294	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	696	1,713	232	1,713	116	1,690	44	1,604	4	1,725	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	870	2,141	290	2,141	145	2,112	55	2,005	5	2,156	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	1,044	2,569	348	2,570	174	2,535	66	2,406	6	2,588	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	1,218	2,997	406	2,998	203	2,957	77	2,807	7	3,019	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	1,392	3,426	464	3,426	232	3,380	88	3,208	8	3,450	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	1,566	3,854	522	3,854	261	3,802	99	3,609	9	3,882	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	1,740	4,282	580	4,283	290	4,225	110	4,010	10	4,313	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	1,914	4,710	638	4,711	319	4,647	121	4,410	11	4,744	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	2,088	5,139	696	5,139	348	5,070	132	4,811	12	5,176	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	2,262	5,567	754	5,568	377	5,492	143	5,212	13	5,607	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	2,436	5,995	812	5,996	406	5,915	154	5,613	14	6,038	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	2,610	6,423	870	6,424	435	6,337	165	6,014	15	6,469	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	2,784	6,851	928	6,852	464	6,760	176	6,415	16	6,901	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17	2,958	7,280	986	7,281	493	7,182	187	6,816	17	7,332	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18	3,132	7,708	1,044	7,709	522	7,604	198	7,217	18	7,763	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19	3,306	8,136	1,102	8,137	551	8,027	209	7,618	19	8,195	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	3,480	8,564	1,160	8,565	580	8,449	220	8,019	20	8,626	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21	3,654	8,992	1,218	8,994	609	8,872	231	8,420	21	9,057	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22	3,828	9,421	1,276	9,422	638	9,294	242	8,821	22	9,488	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23	4,002	9,849	1,334	9,850	667	9,717	253	9,222	23	9,920	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24	4,176	10,277	1,392	10,279	696	10,139	264	9,623	24	10,351	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25	4,350	10,705	1,450	10,707	725	10,562	275	10,024	25	10,782	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26	4,524	11,134	1,508	11,135	754	10,984	286	10,425	26	11,214	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27	4,698	11,562	1,566	11,563	783	11,407	297	10,826	27	11,645	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28	4,872	11,990	1,624	11,992	812	11,829	308	11,227	28	12,076	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29	5,046	12,418	1,682	12,420	841	12,252	319	11,628	29	12,508	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30	5,220	12,846	1,740	12,848	870	12,674	330	12,029	30	12,939	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31	5,394	13,275	1,798	13,276	899	13,097	341	12,429	31	13,370	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32	5,568	13,703	1,856	13,705	928	13,519	352	12,830	32	13,801	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33	5,742	14,131	1,914	14,133	957	13,942	363	13,231	33	14,233	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34	5,916	14,559	1,972	14,561	986	14,364	374	13,632	34	14,664	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35	6,090	14,987	2,030	14,990	1,015	14,787	385	14,033	35	15,095	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36	6,264	15,416	2,088	15,418	1,044	15,209	396	14,434	36	15,527	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37	6,438	15,844	2,146	15,846	1,073	15,631	407	14,835	37	15,958	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38	6,612	16,272	2,204	16,274	1,102	16,054	418	15,236	38	16,389	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39	6,786	16,700	2,262	16,703	1,131	16,476	429	15,637	39	16,820	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40	6,960	17,129	2,320	17,131	1,160	16,899	440	16,038	40	17,252	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41	7,134	17,557	2,378	17,559	1,189	17,321	451	16,439	41	17,683	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42	7,308	17,985	2,436	17,987	1,218	17,744	462	16,840	42	18,114	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43	7,482	18,413	2,494	18,416	1,247	18,166	473	17,241	43	18,546	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44	7,656	18,841	2,552	18,844	1,276	18,589	484	17,642	44	18,977	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45	7,830	19,270	2,610	19,272	1,305	19,011	495	18,043	45	19,408	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46	8,004	19,698	2,668	19,701	1,334	19,434	506	18,444	46	19,840	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47	8,178	20,126	2,726	20,129	1,363	19,856	517	18,845	47	20,271	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48	8,352	20,554	2,784	20,557	1,392	20,279	528	19,246	48	20,702	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49	8,526	20,982	2,842	20,985	1,421	20,701	539	19,647	49	21,133	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50	8,700	21,411	2,900	21,414	1,450	21,124	550	20,048	50	21,565	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51	8,874	21,839	2,958	21,842	1,479	21,546	561	20,448	51	21,996	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52	9,048	22,267	3,016	22,270	1,508	21,969	572	20,849	52	22,427	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53	9,222	22,695	3,074	22,698	1,537	22,391	583	21,250	53	22,859	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54	9,396	23,124	3,132	23,127	1,566	22,813	594	21,651	54	23,290	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55	9,570	23,552	3,190	23,555	1,595	23,236	605	22,052	55	23,721	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56	9,744	23,980	3,248	23,983	1,624	23,658	616	22,453	56	24,152	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57	9,918	24,408	3,306	24,412	1,653	24,081	627	22,854	57	24,584	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58	10,092	24,836	3,364	24,840	1,682	24,503	638	23,255	58	25,015	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59	10,266	25,265	3,422	25,268	1,711	24,926	649	23,656	59	25,446	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60	10,440	25,693	3,480	25,696	1,740	25,348	660	24,057	60	25,878	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1006.352GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	10,614	26,121	3,538	26,125	1,769	25,771	671	24,458	61	26,309	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62	10,788	26,549	3,596	26,553	1,798	26,193	682	24,859	62	26,740	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63	10,962	26,977	3,654	26,981	1,827	26,616	693	25,260	63	27,172	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64	11,136	27,406	3,712	27,409	1,856	27,038	704	25,661	64	27,603	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65	11,310	27,834	3,770	27,838	1,885	27,461	715	26,062	65	28,034	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66	11,484	28,262	3,828	28,266	1,914	27,883	726	26,463	66	28,465	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67	11,658	28,690	3,886	28,694	1,943	28,306	737	26,864	67	28,897	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68	11,832	29,119	3,944	29,122	1,972	28,728	748	27,265	68	29,328	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69	12,006	29,547	4,002	29,551	2,001	29,151	759	27,666	69	29,759	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70	12,180	29,975	4,060	29,979	2,030	29,573	770	28,067	70	30,191	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71	12,354	30,403	4,118	30,407	2,059	29,996	781	28,467	71	30,622	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72	12,528	30,831	4,176	30,836	2,088	30,418	792	28,868	72	31,053	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73	12,702	31,260	4,234	31,264	2,117	30,840	803	29,269	73	31,484	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74	12,876	31,688	4,292	31,692	2,146	31,263	814	29,670	74	31,916	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75	13,050	32,116	4,350	32,120	2,175	31,685	825	30,071	75	32,347	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76	13,224	32,544	4,408	32,549	2,204	32,108	836	30,472	76	32,778	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77	13,398	32,972	4,466	32,977	2,233	32,530	847	30,873	77	33,210	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78	13,572	33,401	4,524	33,405	2,262	32,953	858	31,274	78	33,641	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79	13,746	33,829	4,582	33,833	2,291	33,375	869	31,675	79	34,072	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80	13,920	34,257	4,640	34,262	2,320	33,798	880	32,076	80	34,504	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81	14,094	34,685	4,698	34,690	2,349	34,220	891	32,477	81	34,935	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82	14,268	35,114	4,756	35,118	2,378	34,643	902	32,878	82	35,366	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83	14,442	35,542	4,814	35,547	2,407	35,065	913	33,279	83	35,797	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84	14,616	35,970	4,872	35,975	2,436	35,488	924	33,680	84	36,229	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85	14,790	36,398	4,930	36,403	2,465	35,910	935	34,081	85	36,660	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86	14,964	36,826	4,988	36,831	2,494	36,333	946	34,482	86	37,091	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87	15,138	37,255	5,046	37,260	2,523	36,755	957	34,883	87	37,523	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88	15,312	37,683	5,104	37,688	2,552	37,178	968	35,284	88	37,954	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89	15,486	38,111	5,162	38,116	2,581	37,600	979	35,685	89	38,385	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90	15,660	38,539	5,220	38,544	2,610	38,022	990	36,086	90	38,816	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91	15,834	38,967	5,278	38,973	2,639	38,445	1,001	36,486	91	39,248	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92	16,008	39,396	5,336	39,401	2,668	38,867	1,012	36,887	92	39,679	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93	16,182	39,824	5,394	39,829	2,697	39,290	1,023	37,288	93	40,110	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94	16,356	40,252	5,452	40,258	2,726	39,712	1,034	37,689	94	40,542	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95	16,530	40,680	5,510	40,686	2,755	40,135	1,045	38,090	95	40,973	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96	16,704	41,109	5,568	41,114	2,784	40,557	1,056	38,491	96	41,404	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97	16,878	41,537	5,626	41,542	2,813	40,980	1,067	38,892	97	41,836	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98	17,052	41,965	5,684	41,971	2,842	41,402	1,078	39,293	98	42,267	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99	17,226	42,393	5,742	42,399	2,871	41,825	1,089	39,694	99	42,698	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100	17,400	42,821	5,800	42,827	2,900	42,247	1,100	40,095	100	43,129	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101	17,574	43,250	5,858	43,255	2,929	42,670	1,111	40,496	101	43,561	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102	17,748	43,678	5,916	43,684	2,958	43,092	1,122	40,897	102	43,992	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103	17,922	44,106	5,974	44,112	2,987	43,515	1,133	41,298	103	44,423	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104	18,096	44,534	6,032	44,540	3,016	43,937	1,144	41,699	104	44,855	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105	18,270	44,962	6,090	44,969	3,045	44,360	1,155	42,100	105	45,286	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106	18,444	45,391	6,148	45,397	3,074	44,782	1,166	42,501	106	45,717	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107	18,618	45,819	6,206	45,825	3,103	45,205	1,177	42,902	107	46,148	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108	18,792	46,247	6,264	46,253	3,132	45,627	1,188	43,303	108	46,580	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109	18,966	46,675	6,322	46,682	3,161	46,049	1,199	43,704	109	47,011	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110	19,140	47,104	6,380	47,110	3,190	46,472	1,210	44,105	110	47,442	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111	19,314	47,532	6,438	47,538	3,219	46,894	1,221	44,505	111	47,874	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112	19,488	47,960	6,496	47,966	3,248	47,317	1,232	44,906	112	48,305	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113	19,662	48,388	6,554	48,395	3,277	47,739	1,243	45,307	113	48,736	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114	19,836	48,816	6,612	48,823	3,306	48,162	1,254	45,708	114	49,168	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115	20,010	49,245	6,670	49,251	3,335	48,584	1,265	46,109	115	49,599	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116	20,184	49,673	6,728	49,680	3,364	49,007	1,276	46,510	116	50,030	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117	20,358	50,101	6,786	50,108	3,393	49,429	1,287	46,911	117	50,461	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118	20,532	50,529	6,844	50,536	3,422	49,852	1,298	47,312	118	50,893	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119	20,706	50,957	6,902	50,964	3,451	50,274	1,309	47,713	119	51,324	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120	20,880	51,386	6,960	51,393	3,480	50,697	1,320	48,114	120	51,755	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121	21,054	51,814	7,018	51,821	3,509	51,119	1,331	48,515	121	52,187	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122	21,228	52,242	7,076	52,249	3,538	51,542	1,342	48,916	122	52,618	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123	21,402	52,670	7,134	52,677	3,567	51,964	1,353	49,317	123	53,049	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124	21,576	53,099	7,192	53,106	3,596	52,387	1,364	49,718	124	53,480	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125	21,750	53,527	7,250	53,534	3,625	52,809	1,375	50,119	125	53,912	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										HDD	Number of necessary options								
	Emulation type											DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1006.352GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126	21,924	53,955	7,308	53,962	3,654	53,231	1,386	50,520	126	54,343	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127	22,098	54,383	7,366	54,391	3,683	53,654	1,397	50,921	127	54,774	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128	22,272	54,811	7,424	54,819	3,712	54,076	1,408	51,322	128	55,206	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129	22,446	55,240	7,482	55,247	3,741	54,499	1,419	51,723	129	55,637	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130	22,620	55,668	7,540	55,675	3,770	54,921	1,430	52,124	130	56,068	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131	22,794	56,096	7,598	56,104	3,799	55,344	1,441	52,524	131	56,500	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132	22,968	56,524	7,656	56,532	3,828	55,766	1,452	52,925	132	56,931	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133	23,142	56,952	7,714	56,960	3,857	56,189	1,463	53,326	133	57,362	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134	23,316	57,381	7,772	57,388	3,886	56,611	1,474	53,727	134	57,793	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135	23,490	57,809	7,830	57,817	3,915	57,034	1,485	54,128	135	58,225	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136	23,664	58,237	7,888	58,245	3,944	57,456	1,496	54,529	136	58,656	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137	23,838	58,665	7,946	58,673	3,973	57,879	1,507	54,930	137	59,087	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138	24,012	59,094	8,004	59,102	4,002	58,301	1,518	55,331	138	59,519	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139	24,186	59,522	8,062	59,530	4,031	58,724	1,529	55,732	139	59,950	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140	24,360	59,950	8,120	59,958	4,060	59,146	1,540	56,133	140	60,381	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141	24,534	60,378	8,178	60,386	4,089	59,569	1,551	56,534	141	60,812	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142	24,708	60,806	8,236	60,815	4,118	59,991	1,562	56,935	142	61,244	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143	24,882	61,235	8,294	61,243	4,147	60,413	1,573	57,336	143	61,675	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144	25,056	61,663	8,352	61,671	4,176	60,836	1,584	57,737	144	62,106	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145	25,230	62,091	8,410	62,099	4,205	61,258	1,595	58,138	145	62,538	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146	25,404	62,519	8,468	62,528	4,234	61,681	1,606	58,539	146	62,969	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147	25,578	62,947	8,526	62,956	4,263	62,103	1,617	58,940	147	63,400	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148	25,752	63,376	8,584	63,384	4,292	62,526	1,628	59,341	148	63,832	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149	25,926	63,804	8,642	63,813	4,321	62,948	1,639	59,742	149	64,263	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150	26,100	64,232	8,700	64,241	4,350	63,371	1,650	60,143	150	64,694	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151	26,274	64,660	8,758	64,669	4,379	63,793	1,661	60,543	151	65,125	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152	26,448	65,089	8,816	65,097	4,408	64,216	1,672	60,944	152	65,557	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153	26,622	65,517	8,874	65,526	4,437	64,638	1,683	61,345	153	65,988	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154	26,796	65,945	8,932	65,954	4,466	65,061	1,694	61,746	154	66,419	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155	26,970	66,373	8,990	66,382	4,495	65,483	1,705	62,147	155	66,851	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156	27,144	66,801	9,048	66,810	4,524	65,906	1,716	62,548	156	67,282	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157	27,318	67,230	9,106	67,239	4,553	66,328	1,727	62,949	157	67,713	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158	27,492	67,658	9,164	67,667	4,582	66,751	1,738	63,350	158	68,144	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159	27,666	68,086	9,222	68,095	4,611	67,173	1,749	63,751	159	68,576	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160	27,840	68,514	9,280	68,524	4,640	67,596	1,760	64,152	160	69,007	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161	28,014	68,942	9,338	68,952	4,669	68,018	1,771	64,553	161	69,438	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162	28,188	69,371	9,396	69,380	4,698	68,440	1,782	64,954	162	69,870	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163	28,362	69,799	9,454	69,808	4,727	68,863	1,793	65,355	163	70,301	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164	28,536	70,227	9,512	70,237	4,756	69,285	1,804	65,756	164	70,732	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165	28,710	70,655	9,570	70,665	4,785	69,708	1,815	66,157	165	71,164	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166	28,884	71,084	9,628	71,093	4,814	70,130	1,826	66,558	166	71,595	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167	29,058	71,512	9,686	71,521	4,843	70,553	1,837	66,959	167	72,026	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168	29,232	71,940	9,744	71,950	4,872	70,975	1,848	67,360	168	72,457	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169	29,406	72,368	9,802	72,378	4,901	71,398	1,859	67,761	169	72,889	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170	29,580	72,796	9,860	72,806	4,930	71,820	1,870	68,162	170	73,320	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171	29,754	73,225	9,918	73,235	4,959	72,243	1,881	68,562	171	73,751	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172	29,928	73,653	9,976	73,663	4,988	72,665	1,892	68,963	172	74,183	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173	30,102	74,081	10,034	74,091	5,017	73,088	1,903	69,364	173	74,614	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174	30,276	74,509	10,092	74,519	5,046	73,510	1,914	69,765	174	75,045	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175	30,450	74,937	10,150	74,948	5,075	73,933	1,925	70,166	175	75,476	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176	30,624	75,366	10,208	75,376	5,104	74,355	1,936	70,567	176	75,908	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177	30,798	75,794	10,266	75,804	5,133	74,778	1,947	70,968	177	76,339	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178	30,972	76,222	10,324	76,232	5,162	75,200	1,958	71,369	178	76,770	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179	31,146	76,650	10,382	76,661	5,191	75,622	1,969	71,770	179	77,202	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180	31,320	77,079	10,440	77,089	5,220	76,045	1,980	72,171	180	77,633	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181	31,494	77,507	10,498	77,517	5,249	76,467	1,991	72,572	181	78,064	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182	31,668	77,935	10,556	77,946	5,278	76,890	2,002	72,973	182	78,496	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183	31,842	78,363	10,614	78,374	5,307	77,312	2,013	73,374	183	78,927	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184	32,016	78,791	10,672	78,802	5,336	77,735	2,024	73,775	184	79,358	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185	32,190	79,220	10,730	79,230	5,365	78,157	2,035	74,176	185	79,789	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186	32,364	79,648	10,788	79,659	5,394	78,580	2,046	74,577	186	80,221	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187	32,538	80,076	10,846	80,087	5,423	79,002	2,057	74,978	187	80,652	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188	32,712	80,504	10,904	80,515	5,452	79,425	2,068	75,379	188	81,083	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189	32,886	80,932	10,962	80,943	5,481	79,847	2,079	75,780	189	81,515	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190	33,060	81,361	11,020	81,372	5,510	80,270	2,090	76,181	190	81,946	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1006.352GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191	33,234	81,789	11,078	81,800	5,539	80,692	2,101	76,581	191	82,377	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192	33,408	82,217	11,136	82,228	5,568	81,115	2,112	76,982	192	82,808	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	33,582	82,645	11,194	82,656	5,597	81,537	2,123	77,383	193	83,240	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	33,756	83,074	11,252	83,085	5,626	81,960	2,134	77,784	194	83,671	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	33,930	83,502	11,310	83,513	5,655	82,382	2,145	78,185	195	84,102	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	34,104	83,930	11,368	83,941	5,684	82,805	2,156	78,586	196	84,534	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	34,278	84,358	11,426	84,370	5,713	83,227	2,167	78,987	197	84,965	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	34,452	84,786	11,484	84,798	5,742	83,649	2,178	79,388	198	85,396	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	34,626	85,215	11,542	85,226	5,771	84,072	2,189	79,789	199	85,828	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	34,800	85,643	11,600	85,654	5,800	84,494	2,200	80,190	200	86,259	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	34,974	86,071	11,658	86,083	5,829	84,917	2,211	80,591	201	86,690	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	35,148	86,499	11,716	86,511	5,858	85,339	2,222	80,992	202	87,121	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	35,322	86,927	11,774	86,939	5,887	85,762	2,233	81,393	203	87,553	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	35,496	87,356	11,832	87,367	5,916	86,184	2,244	81,794	204	87,984	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205	35,670	87,784	11,890	87,796	5,945	86,607	2,255	82,195	205	88,415	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206	35,844	88,212	11,948	88,224	5,974	87,029	2,266	82,596	206	88,847	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207	36,018	88,640	12,006	88,652	6,003	87,452	2,277	82,997	207	89,278	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208	36,192	89,069	12,064	89,081	6,032	87,874	2,288	83,398	208	89,709	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209	36,366	89,497	12,122	89,509	6,061	88,297	2,299	83,799	209	90,140	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210	36,540	89,925	12,180	89,937	6,090	88,719	2,310	84,200	210	90,572	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211	36,714	90,353	12,238	90,365	6,119	89,142	2,321	84,600	211	91,003	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212	36,888	90,781	12,296	90,794	6,148	89,564	2,332	85,001	212	91,434	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213	37,062	91,210	12,354	91,222	6,177	89,987	2,343	85,402	213	91,866	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214	37,236	91,638	12,412	91,650	6,206	90,409	2,354	85,803	214	92,297	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215	37,410	92,066	12,470	92,078	6,235	90,831	2,365	86,204	215	92,728	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216	37,584	92,494	12,528	92,507	6,264	91,254	2,376	86,605	216	93,160	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217	37,758	92,922	12,586	92,935	6,293	91,676	2,387	87,006	217	93,591	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218	37,932	93,351	12,644	93,363	6,322	92,099	2,398	87,407	218	94,022	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219	38,106	93,779	12,702	93,792	6,351	92,521	2,409	87,808	219	94,453	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220	38,280	94,207	12,760	94,220	6,380	92,944	2,420	88,209	220	94,885	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221	38,454	94,635	12,818	94,648	6,409	93,366	2,431	88,610	221	95,316	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222	38,628	95,064	12,876	95,076	6,438	93,789	2,442	89,011	222	95,747	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223	38,802	95,492	12,934	95,505	6,467	94,211	2,453	89,412	223	96,179	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224	38,976	95,920	12,992	95,933	6,496	94,634	2,464	89,813	224	96,610	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225	39,150	96,348	13,050	96,361	6,525	95,056	2,475	90,214	225	97,041	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226	39,324	96,776	13,108	96,789	6,554	95,479	2,486	90,615	226	97,472	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227	39,498	97,205	13,166	97,218	6,583	95,901	2,497	91,016	227	97,904	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228	39,672	97,633	13,224	97,646	6,612	96,324	2,508	91,417	228	98,335	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229	39,846	98,061	13,282	98,074	6,641	96,746	2,519	91,818	229	98,766	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230	40,020	98,489	13,340	98,503	6,670	97,169	2,530	92,219	230	99,198	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231	40,194	98,917	13,398	98,931	6,699	97,591	2,541	92,619	231	99,629	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232	40,368	99,346	13,456	99,359	6,728	98,014	2,552	93,020	232	100,060	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233	40,542	99,774	13,514	99,787	6,757	98,436	2,563	93,421	233	100,492	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234	40,716	100,202	13,572	100,216	6,786	98,858	2,574	93,822	234	100,923	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235	40,890	100,630	13,630	100,644	6,815	99,281	2,585	94,223	235	101,354	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236	41,064	101,059	13,688	101,072	6,844	99,703	2,596	94,624	236	101,785	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237	41,238	101,487	13,746	101,500	6,873	100,126	2,607	95,025	237	102,217	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238	41,412	101,915	13,804	101,929	6,902	100,548	2,618	95,426	238	102,648	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239	41,586	102,343	13,862	102,357	6,931	100,971	2,629	95,827	239	103,079	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240	41,760	102,771	13,920	102,785	6,960	101,393	2,640	96,228	240	103,511	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241	41,934	103,200	13,978	103,214	6,989	101,816	2,651	96,629	241	103,942	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242	42,108	103,628	14,036	103,642	7,018	102,238	2,662	97,030	242	104,373	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243	42,282	104,056	14,094	104,070	7,047	102,661	2,673	97,431	243	104,804	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244	42,456	104,484	14,152	104,498	7,076	103,083	2,684	97,832	244	105,236	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245	42,630	104,912	14,210	104,927	7,105	103,506	2,695	98,233	245	105,667	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246	42,804	105,341	14,268	105,355	7,134	103,928	2,706	98,634	246	106,098	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247	42,978	105,769	14,326	105,783	7,163	104,351	2,717	99,035	247	106,530	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248	43,152	106,197	14,384	106,211	7,192	104,773	2,728	99,436	248	106,961	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249	43,326	106,625	14,442	106,640	7,221	105,196	2,739	99,837	249	107,392	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250	43,500	107,054	14,500	107,068	7,250	105,618	2,750	100,238	250	107,824	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251	43,674	107,482	14,558	107,496	7,279	106,040	2,761	100,638	251	108,255	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252	43,848	107,910	14,616	107,925	7,308	106,463	2,772	101,039	252	108,686	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253	44,022	108,338	14,674	108,353	7,337	106,885	2,783	101,440	253	109,117	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254	44,196	108,766	14,732	108,781	7,366	107,308	2,794	101,841	254	109,549	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255	44,370	109,195	14,790	109,209	7,395	107,730	2,805	102,242	255	109,980	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1006.352GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256	44,544	109,623	14,848	109,638	7,424	108,153	2,816	102,643	256	110,411	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257	44,718	110,051	14,906	110,066	7,453	108,575	2,827	103,044	257	110,843	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258	44,892	110,479	14,964	110,494	7,482	108,998	2,838	103,445	258	111,274	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259	45,066	110,907	15,022	110,922	7,511	109,420	2,849	103,846	259	111,705	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260	45,240	111,336	15,080	111,351	7,540	109,843	2,860	104,247	260	112,136	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261	45,414	111,764	15,138	111,779	7,569	110,265	2,871	104,648	261	112,568	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262	45,588	112,192	15,196	112,207	7,598	110,688	2,882	105,049	262	112,999	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263	45,762	112,620	15,254	112,636	7,627	111,110	2,893	105,450	263	113,430	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264	45,936	113,048	15,312	113,064	7,656	111,533	2,904	105,851	264	113,862	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265	46,110	113,477	15,370	113,492	7,685	111,955	2,915	106,252	265	114,293	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266	46,284	113,905	15,428	113,920	7,714	112,378	2,926	106,653	266	114,724	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267	46,458	114,333	15,486	114,349	7,743	112,800	2,937	107,054	267	115,155	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268	46,632	114,761	15,544	114,777	7,772	113,222	2,948	107,455	268	115,587	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269	46,806	115,190	15,602	115,205	7,801	113,645	2,959	107,856	269	116,018	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270	46,980	115,618	15,660	115,633	7,830	114,067	2,970	108,257	270	116,449	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271	47,154	116,046	15,718	116,062	7,859	114,490	2,981	108,657	271	116,881	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272	47,328	116,474	15,776	116,490	7,888	114,912	2,992	109,058	272	117,312	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273	47,502	116,902	15,834	116,918	7,917	115,335	3,003	109,459	273	117,743	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274	47,676	117,331	15,892	117,347	7,946	115,757	3,014	109,860	274	118,175	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275	47,850	117,759	15,950	117,775	7,975	116,180	3,025	110,261	275	118,606	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276	48,024	118,187	16,008	118,203	8,004	116,602	3,036	110,662	276	119,037	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277	48,198	118,615	16,066	118,631	8,033	117,025	3,047	111,063	277	119,468	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278	48,372	119,043	16,124	119,060	8,062	117,447	3,058	111,464	278	119,900	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279	48,546	119,472	16,182	119,488	8,091	117,870	3,069	111,865	279	120,331	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280	48,720	119,900	16,240	119,916	8,120	118,292	3,080	112,266	280	120,762	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281	48,894	120,328	16,298	120,344	8,149	118,715	3,091	112,667	281	121,194	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282	49,068	120,756	16,356	120,773	8,178	119,137	3,102	113,068	282	121,625	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283	49,242	121,185	16,414	121,201	8,207	119,560	3,113	113,469	283	122,056	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284	49,416	121,613	16,472	121,629	8,236	119,982	3,124	113,870	284	122,487	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285	49,590	122,041	16,530	122,058	8,265	120,405	3,135	114,271	285	122,919	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286	49,764	122,469	16,588	122,486	8,294	120,827	3,146	114,672	286	123,350	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287	49,938	122,897	16,646	122,914	8,323	121,249	3,157	115,073	287	123,781	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	174	414	144	409	48	409	14	390	7	390	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	348	827	288	817	96	817	28	780	14	780	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	522	1,241	432	1,226	144	1,226	42	1,169	21	1,169	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	696	1,654	576	1,635	192	1,635	56	1,559	28	1,559	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	870	2,068	720	2,043	240	2,043	70	1,949	35	1,949	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	1,044	2,482	864	2,452	288	2,452	84	2,339	42	2,339	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	1,218	2,895	1,008	2,861	336	2,861	98	2,729	49	2,729	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	1,392	3,309	1,152	3,269	384	3,269	112	3,119	56	3,119	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	1,566	3,722	1,296	3,678	432	3,678	126	3,508	63	3,508	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	1,740	4,136	1,440	4,087	480	4,087	140	3,898	70	3,898	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	1,914	4,550	1,584	4,495	528	4,495	154	4,288	77	4,288	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	2,088	4,963	1,728	4,904	576	4,904	168	4,678	84	4,678	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	2,262	5,377	1,872	5,313	624	5,313	182	5,068	91	5,068	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	2,436	5,790	2,016	5,721	672	5,721	196	5,457	98	5,458	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	2,610	6,204	2,160	6,130	720	6,130	210	5,847	105	5,847	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	2,784	6,618	2,304	6,539	768	6,539	224	6,237	112	6,237	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17	2,958	7,031	2,448	6,947	816	6,947	238	6,627	119	6,627	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18	3,132	7,445	2,592	7,356	864	7,356	252	7,017	126	7,017	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19	3,306	7,858	2,736	7,765	912	7,765	266	7,407	133	7,407	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	3,480	8,272	2,880	8,173	960	8,173	280	7,796	140	7,796	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21	3,654	8,686	3,024	8,582	1,008	8,582	294	8,186	147	8,186	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22	3,828	9,099	3,168	8,991	1,056	8,991	308	8,576	154	8,576	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23	4,002	9,513	3,312	9,399	1,104	9,399	322	8,966	161	8,966	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24	4,176	9,926	3,456	9,808	1,152	9,808	336	9,356	168	9,356	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25	4,350	10,340	3,600	10,217	1,200	10,217	350	9,745	175	9,746	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26	4,524	10,754	3,744	10,625	1,248	10,625	364	10,135	182	10,135	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27	4,698	11,167	3,888	11,034	1,296	11,034	378	10,525	189	10,525	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28	4,872	11,581	4,032	11,443	1,344	11,443	392	10,915	196	10,915	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29	5,046	11,994	4,176	11,851	1,392	11,851	406	11,305	203	11,305	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30	5,220	12,408	4,320	12,260	1,440	12,260	420	11,694	210	11,695	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31	5,394	12,822	4,464	12,669	1,488	12,669	434	12,084	217	12,085	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32	5,568	13,235	4,608	13,078	1,536	13,078	448	12,474	224	12,474	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33	5,742	13,649	4,752	13,486	1,584	13,486	462	12,864	231	12,864	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34	5,916	14,062	4,896	13,895	1,632	13,895	476	13,254	238	13,254	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35	6,090	14,476	5,040	14,304	1,680	14,304	490	13,644	245	13,644	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36	6,264	14,890	5,184	14,712	1,728	14,712	504	14,033	252	14,034	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37	6,438	15,303	5,328	15,121	1,776	15,121	518	14,423	259	14,423	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38	6,612	15,717	5,472	15,530	1,824	15,530	532	14,813	266	14,813	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39	6,786	16,130	5,616	15,938	1,872	15,938	546	15,203	273	15,203	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40	6,960	16,544	5,760	16,347	1,920	16,347	560	15,593	280	15,593	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41	7,134	16,958	5,904	16,756	1,968	16,756	574	15,982	287	15,983	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42	7,308	17,371	6,048	17,164	2,016	17,164	588	16,372	294	16,373	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43	7,482	17,785	6,192	17,573	2,064	17,573	602	16,762	301	16,762	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44	7,656	18,198	6,336	17,982	2,112	17,982	616	17,152	308	17,152	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45	7,830	18,612	6,480	18,390	2,160	18,390	630	17,542	315	17,542	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46	8,004	19,026	6,624	18,799	2,208	18,799	644	17,932	322	17,932	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47	8,178	19,439	6,768	19,208	2,256	19,208	658	18,321	329	18,322	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48	8,352	19,853	6,912	19,616	2,304	19,616	672	18,711	336	18,712	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49	8,526	20,266	7,056	20,025	2,352	20,025	686	19,101	343	19,101	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50	8,700	20,680	7,200	20,434	2,400	20,434	700	19,491	350	19,491	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51	8,874	21,093	7,344	20,842	2,448	20,842	714	19,881	357	19,881	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52	9,048	21,507	7,488	21,251	2,496	21,251	728	20,270	364	20,271	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53	9,222	21,921	7,632	21,660	2,544	21,660	742	20,660	371	20,661	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54	9,396	22,334	7,776	22,068	2,592	22,068	756	21,050	378	21,050	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55	9,570	22,748	7,920	22,477	2,640	22,477	770	21,440	385	21,440	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56	9,744	23,161	8,064	22,886	2,688	22,886	784	21,830	392	21,830	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57	9,918	23,575	8,208	23,294	2,736	23,294	798	22,220	399	22,220	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58	10,092	23,989	8,352	23,703	2,784	23,703	812	22,609	406	22,610	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59	10,266	24,402	8,496	24,112	2,832	24,112	826	22,999	413	23,000	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60	10,440	24,816	8,640	24,520	2,880	24,520	840	23,389	420	23,389	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	10,614	25,229	8,784	24,929	2,928	24,929	854	23,779	427	23,779	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62	10,788	25,643	8,928	25,338	2,976	25,338	868	24,169	434	24,169	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63	10,962	26,057	9,072	25,746	3,024	25,746	882	24,558	441	24,559	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64	11,136	26,470	9,216	26,155	3,072	26,155	896	24,948	448	24,949	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65	11,310	26,884	9,360	26,564	3,120	26,564	910	25,338	455	25,338	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66	11,484	27,297	9,504	26,972	3,168	26,972	924	25,728	462	25,728	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67	11,658	27,711	9,648	27,381	3,216	27,381	938	26,118	469	26,118	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68	11,832	28,125	9,792	27,790	3,264	27,790	952	26,507	476	26,508	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69	12,006	28,538	9,936	28,198	3,312	28,198	966	26,897	483	26,898	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70	12,180	28,952	10,080	28,607	3,360	28,607	980	27,287	490	27,288	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71	12,354	29,365	10,224	29,016	3,408	29,016	994	27,677	497	27,677	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72	12,528	29,779	10,368	29,424	3,456	29,424	1,008	28,067	504	28,067	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73	12,702	30,193	10,512	29,833	3,504	29,833	1,022	28,457	511	28,457	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74	12,876	30,606	10,656	30,242	3,552	30,242	1,036	28,846	518	28,847	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75	13,050	31,020	10,800	30,650	3,600	30,650	1,050	29,236	525	29,237	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76	13,224	31,433	10,944	31,059	3,648	31,059	1,064	29,626	532	29,627	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77	13,398	31,847	11,088	31,468	3,696	31,468	1,078	30,016	539	30,016	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78	13,572	32,261	11,232	31,876	3,744	31,876	1,092	30,406	546	30,406	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79	13,746	32,674	11,376	32,285	3,792	32,285	1,106	30,795	553	30,796	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80	13,920	33,088	11,520	32,694	3,840	32,694	1,120	31,185	560	31,186	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81	14,094	33,501	11,664	33,102	3,888	33,102	1,134	31,575	567	31,576	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82	14,268	33,915	11,808	33,511	3,936	33,511	1,148	31,965	574	31,965	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83	14,442	34,329	11,952	33,920	3,984	33,920	1,162	32,355	581	32,355	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84	14,616	34,742	12,096	34,328	4,032	34,328	1,176	32,745	588	32,745	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85	14,790	35,156	12,240	34,737	4,080	34,737	1,190	33,134	595	33,135	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86	14,964	35,569	12,384	35,146	4,128	35,146	1,204	33,524	602	33,525	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87	15,138	35,983	12,528	35,554	4,176	35,554	1,218	33,914	609	33,915	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88	15,312	36,397	12,672	35,963	4,224	35,963	1,232	34,304	616	34,304	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89	15,486	36,810	12,816	36,372	4,272	36,372	1,246	34,694	623	34,694	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90	15,660	37,224	12,960	36,780	4,320	36,780	1,260	35,083	630	35,084	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91	15,834	37,637	13,104	37,189	4,368	37,189	1,274	35,473	637	35,474	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92	16,008	38,051	13,248	37,598	4,416	37,598	1,288	35,863	644	35,864	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93	16,182	38,465	13,392	38,006	4,464	38,006	1,302	36,253	651	36,254	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94	16,356	38,878	13,536	38,415	4,512	38,415	1,316	36,643	658	36,643	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95	16,530	39,292	13,680	38,824	4,560	38,824	1,330	37,033	665	37,033	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96	16,704	39,705	13,824	39,233	4,608	39,233	1,344	37,422	672	37,423	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97	16,878	40,119	13,968	39,641	4,656	39,641	1,358	37,812	679	37,813	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98	17,052	40,533	14,112	40,050	4,704	40,050	1,372	38,202	686	38,203	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99	17,226	40,946	14,256	40,459	4,752	40,459	1,386	38,592	693	38,592	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100	17,400	41,360	14,400	40,867	4,800	40,867	1,400	38,982	700	38,982	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101	17,574	41,773	14,544	41,276	4,848	41,276	1,414	39,371	707	39,372	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102	17,748	42,187	14,688	41,685	4,896	41,685	1,428	39,761	714	39,762	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103	17,922	42,601	14,832	42,093	4,944	42,093	1,442	40,151	721	40,152	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104	18,096	43,014	14,976	42,502	4,992	42,502	1,456	40,541	728	40,542	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105	18,270	43,428	15,120	42,911	5,040	42,911	1,470	40,931	735	40,931	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106	18,444	43,841	15,264	43,319	5,088	43,319	1,484	41,320	742	41,321	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107	18,618	44,255	15,408	43,728	5,136	43,728	1,498	41,710	749	41,711	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108	18,792	44,669	15,552	44,137	5,184	44,137	1,512	42,100	756	42,101	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109	18,966	45,082	15,696	44,545	5,232	44,545	1,526	42,490	763	42,491	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110	19,140	45,496	15,840	44,954	5,280	44,954	1,540	42,880	770	42,881	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111	19,314	45,909	15,984	45,363	5,328	45,363	1,554	43,270	777	43,270	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112	19,488	46,323	16,128	45,771	5,376	45,771	1,568	43,659	784	43,660	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113	19,662	46,737	16,272	46,180	5,424	46,180	1,582	44,049	791	44,050	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114	19,836	47,150	16,416	46,589	5,472	46,589	1,596	44,439	798	44,440	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115	20,010	47,564	16,560	46,997	5,520	46,997	1,610	44,829	805	44,830	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116	20,184	47,977	16,704	47,406	5,568	47,406	1,624	45,219	812	45,219	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117	20,358	48,391	16,848	47,815	5,616	47,815	1,638	45,608	819	45,609	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118	20,532	48,805	16,992	48,223	5,664	48,223	1,652	45,998	826	45,999	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119	20,706	49,218	17,136	48,632	5,712	48,632	1,666	46,388	833	46,389	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120	20,880	49,632	17,280	49,041	5,760	49,041	1,680	46,778	840	46,779	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121	21,054	50,045	17,424	49,449	5,808	49,449	1,694	47,168	847	47,169	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122	21,228	50,459	17,568	49,858	5,856	49,858	1,708	47,558	854	47,558	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123	21,402	50,873	17,712	50,267	5,904	50,267	1,722	47,947	861	47,948	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124	21,576	51,286	17,856	50,675	5,952	50,675	1,736	48,337	868	48,338	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125	21,750	51,700	18,000	51,084	6,000	51,084	1,750	48,727	875	48,728	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126	21,924	52,113	18,144	51,493	6,048	51,493	1,764	49,117	882	49,118	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127	22,098	52,527	18,288	51,901	6,096	51,901	1,778	49,507	889	49,508	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128	22,272	52,941	18,432	52,310	6,144	52,310	1,792	49,896	896	49,897	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129	22,446	53,354	18,576	52,719	6,192	52,719	1,806	50,286	903	50,287	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130	22,620	53,768	18,720	53,127	6,240	53,127	1,820	50,676	910	50,677	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131	22,794	54,181	18,864	53,536	6,288	53,536	1,834	51,066	917	51,067	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132	22,968	54,595	19,008	53,945	6,336	53,945	1,848	51,456	924	51,457	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133	23,142	55,009	19,152	54,353	6,384	54,353	1,862	51,846	931	51,846	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134	23,316	55,422	19,296	54,762	6,432	54,762	1,876	52,235	938	52,236	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135	23,490	55,836	19,440	55,171	6,480	55,171	1,890	52,625	945	52,626	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136	23,664	56,249	19,584	55,579	6,528	55,579	1,904	53,015	952	53,016	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137	23,838	56,663	19,728	55,988	6,576	55,988	1,918	53,405	959	53,406	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138	24,012	57,077	19,872	56,397	6,624	56,397	1,932	53,795	966	53,796	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139	24,186	57,490	20,016	56,805	6,672	56,805	1,946	54,184	973	54,185	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140	24,360	57,904	20,160	57,214	6,720	57,214	1,960	54,574	980	54,575	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141	24,534	58,317	20,304	57,623	6,768	57,623	1,974	54,964	987	54,965	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142	24,708	58,731	20,448	58,031	6,816	58,031	1,988	55,354	994	55,355	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143	24,882	59,145	20,592	58,440	6,864	58,440	2,002	55,744	1,001	55,745	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144	25,056	59,558	20,736	58,849	6,912	58,849	2,016	56,134	1,008	56,135	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145	25,230	59,972	20,880	59,257	6,960	59,257	2,030	56,523	1,015	56,524	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146	25,404	60,385	21,024	59,666	7,008	59,666	2,044	56,913	1,022	56,914	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147	25,578	60,799	21,168	60,075	7,056	60,075	2,058	57,303	1,029	57,304	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148	25,752	61,213	21,312	60,483	7,104	60,483	2,072	57,693	1,036	57,694	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149	25,926	61,626	21,456	60,892	7,152	60,892	2,086	58,083	1,043	58,084	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150	26,100	62,040	21,600	61,301	7,200	61,301	2,100	58,472	1,050	58,473	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151	26,274	62,453	21,744	61,709	7,248	61,709	2,114	58,862	1,057	58,863	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152	26,448	62,867	21,888	62,118	7,296	62,118	2,128	59,252	1,064	59,253	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153	26,622	63,280	22,032	62,527	7,344	62,527	2,142	59,642	1,071	59,643	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154	26,796	63,694	22,176	62,935	7,392	62,935	2,156	60,032	1,078	60,033	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155	26,970	64,108	22,320	63,344	7,440	63,344	2,170	60,421	1,085	60,423	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156	27,144	64,521	22,464	63,753	7,488	63,753	2,184	60,811	1,092	60,812	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157	27,318	64,935	22,608	64,162	7,536	64,162	2,198	61,201	1,099	61,202	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158	27,492	65,348	22,752	64,570	7,584	64,570	2,212	61,591	1,106	61,592	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159	27,666	65,762	22,896	64,979	7,632	64,979	2,226	61,981	1,113	61,982	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160	27,840	66,176	23,040	65,388	7,680	65,388	2,240	62,371	1,120	62,372	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161	28,014	66,589	23,184	65,796	7,728	65,796	2,254	62,760	1,127	62,762	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162	28,188	67,003	23,328	66,205	7,776	66,205	2,268	63,150	1,134	63,151	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163	28,362	67,416	23,472	66,614	7,824	66,614	2,282	63,540	1,141	63,541	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164	28,536	67,830	23,616	67,022	7,872	67,022	2,296	63,930	1,148	63,931	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165	28,710	68,244	23,760	67,431	7,920	67,431	2,310	64,320	1,155	64,321	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166	28,884	68,657	23,904	67,840	7,968	67,840	2,324	64,709	1,162	64,711	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167	29,058	69,071	24,048	68,248	8,016	68,248	2,338	65,099	1,169	65,100	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168	29,232	69,484	24,192	68,657	8,064	68,657	2,352	65,489	1,176	65,490	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169	29,406	69,898	24,336	69,066	8,112	69,066	2,366	65,879	1,183	65,880	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170	29,580	70,312	24,480	69,474	8,160	69,474	2,380	66,269	1,190	66,270	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171	29,754	70,725	24,624	69,883	8,208	69,883	2,394	66,659	1,197	66,660	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172	29,928	71,139	24,768	70,292	8,256	70,292	2,408	67,048	1,204	67,050	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173	30,102	71,552	24,912	70,700	8,304	70,700	2,422	67,438	1,211	67,439	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174	30,276	71,966	25,056	71,109	8,352	71,109	2,436	67,828	1,218	67,829	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175	30,450	72,380	25,200	71,518	8,400	71,518	2,450	68,218	1,225	68,219	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176	30,624	72,793	25,344	71,926	8,448	71,926	2,464	68,608	1,232	68,609	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177	30,798	73,207	25,488	72,335	8,496	72,335	2,478	68,997	1,239	68,999	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178	30,972	73,620	25,632	72,744	8,544	72,744	2,492	69,387	1,246	69,388	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179	31,146	74,034	25,776	73,152	8,592	73,152	2,506	69,777	1,253	69,778	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180	31,320	74,448	25,920	73,561	8,640	73,561	2,520	70,167	1,260	70,168	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181	31,494	74,861	26,064	73,970	8,688	73,970	2,534	70,557	1,267	70,558	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182	31,668	75,275	26,208	74,378	8,736	74,378	2,548	70,947	1,274	70,948	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183	31,842	75,688	26,352	74,787	8,784	74,787	2,562	71,336	1,281	71,338	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184	32,016	76,102	26,496	75,196	8,832	75,196	2,576	71,726	1,288	71,727	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185	32,190	76,516	26,640	75,604	8,880	75,604	2,590	72,116	1,295	72,117	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186	32,364	76,929	26,784	76,013	8,928	76,013	2,604	72,506	1,302	72,507	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187	32,538	77,343	26,928	76,422	8,976	76,422	2,618	72,896	1,309	72,897	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188	32,712	77,756	27,072	76,830	9,024	76,830	2,632	73,285	1,316	73,287	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189	32,886	78,170	27,216	77,239	9,072	77,239	2,646	73,675	1,323	73,677	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190	33,060	78,584	27,360	77,648	9,120	77,648	2,660	74,065	1,330	74,066	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191	33,234	78,997	27,504	78,056	9,168	78,056	2,674	74,455	1,337	74,456	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192	33,408	79,411	27,648	78,465	9,216	78,465	2,688	74,845	1,344	74,846	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	33,582	79,824	27,792	78,874	9,264	78,874	2,702	75,234	1,351	75,236	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	33,756	80,238	27,936	79,282	9,312	79,282	2,716	75,624	1,358	75,626	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	33,930	80,652	28,080	79,691	9,360	79,691	2,730	76,014	1,365	76,015	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	34,104	81,065	28,224	80,100	9,408	80,100	2,744	76,404	1,372	76,405	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	34,278	81,479	28,368	80,508	9,456	80,508	2,758	76,794	1,379	76,795	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	34,452	81,892	28,512	80,917	9,504	80,917	2,772	77,184	1,386	77,185	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	34,626	82,306	28,656	81,326	9,552	81,326	2,786	77,573	1,393	77,575	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	34,800	82,720	28,800	81,734	9,600	81,734	2,800	77,963	1,400	77,965	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	34,974	83,133	28,944	82,143	9,648	82,143	2,814	78,353	1,407	78,354	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	35,148	83,547	29,088	82,552	9,696	82,552	2,828	78,743	1,414	78,744	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	35,322	83,960	29,232	82,960	9,744	82,960	2,842	79,133	1,421	79,134	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	35,496	84,374	29,376	83,369	9,792	83,369	2,856	79,522	1,428	79,524	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205	35,670	84,788	29,520	83,778	9,840	83,778	2,870	79,912	1,435	79,914	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206	35,844	85,201	29,664	84,186	9,888	84,186	2,884	80,302	1,442	80,304	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207	36,018	85,615	29,808	84,595	9,936	84,595	2,898	80,692	1,449	80,693	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208	36,192	86,028	29,952	85,004	9,984	85,004	2,912	81,082	1,456	81,083	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209	36,366	86,442	30,096	85,412	10,032	85,412	2,926	81,472	1,463	81,473	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210	36,540	86,856	30,240	85,821	10,080	85,821	2,940	81,861	1,470	81,863	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211	36,714	87,269	30,384	86,230	10,128	86,230	2,954	82,251	1,477	82,253	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212	36,888	87,683	30,528	86,638	10,176	86,638	2,968	82,641	1,484	82,642	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213	37,062	88,096	30,672	87,047	10,224	87,047	2,982	83,031	1,491	83,032	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214	37,236	88,510	30,816	87,456	10,272	87,456	2,996	83,421	1,498	83,422	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215	37,410	88,924	30,960	87,864	10,320	87,864	3,010	83,810	1,505	83,812	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216	37,584	89,337	31,104	88,273	10,368	88,273	3,024	84,200	1,512	84,202	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217	37,758	89,751	31,248	88,682	10,416	88,682	3,038	84,590	1,519	84,592	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218	37,932	90,164	31,392	89,090	10,464	89,090	3,052	84,980	1,526	84,981	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219	38,106	90,578	31,536	89,499	10,512	89,499	3,066	85,370	1,533	85,371	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220	38,280	90,992	31,680	89,908	10,560	89,908	3,080	85,760	1,540	85,761	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221	38,454	91,405	31,824	90,317	10,608	90,317	3,094	86,149	1,547	86,151	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222	38,628	91,819	31,968	90,725	10,656	90,725	3,108	86,539	1,554	86,541	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223	38,802	92,232	32,112	91,134	10,704	91,134	3,122	86,929	1,561	86,931	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224	38,976	92,646	32,256	91,543	10,752	91,543	3,136	87,319	1,568	87,320	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225	39,150	93,060	32,400	91,951	10,800	91,951	3,150	87,709	1,575	87,710	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226	39,324	93,473	32,544	92,360	10,848	92,360	3,164	88,098	1,582	88,100	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227	39,498	93,887	32,688	92,769	10,896	92,769	3,178	88,488	1,589	88,490	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228	39,672	94,300	32,832	93,177	10,944	93,177	3,192	88,878	1,596	88,880	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229	39,846	94,714	32,976	93,586	10,992	93,586	3,206	89,268	1,603	89,269	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230	40,020	95,128	33,120	93,995	11,040	93,995	3,220	89,658	1,610	89,659	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231	40,194	95,541	33,264	94,403	11,088	94,403	3,234	90,047	1,617	90,049	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232	40,368	95,955	33,408	94,812	11,136	94,812	3,248	90,437	1,624	90,439	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233	40,542	96,368	33,552	95,221	11,184	95,221	3,262	90,827	1,631	90,829	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234	40,716	96,782	33,696	95,629	11,232	95,629	3,276	91,217	1,638	91,219	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235	40,890	97,196	33,840	96,038	11,280	96,038	3,290	91,607	1,645	91,608	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236	41,064	97,609	33,984	96,447	11,328	96,447	3,304	91,997	1,652	91,998	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237	41,238	98,023	34,128	96,855	11,376	96,855	3,318	92,386	1,659	92,388	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238	41,412	98,436	34,272	97,264	11,424	97,264	3,332	92,776	1,666	92,778	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239	41,586	98,850	34,416	97,673	11,472	97,673	3,346	93,166	1,673	93,168	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240	41,760	99,264	34,560	98,081	11,520	98,081	3,360	93,556	1,680	93,558	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241	41,934	99,677	34,704	98,490	11,568	98,490	3,374	93,946	1,687	93,947	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242	42,108	100,091	34,848	98,899	11,616	98,899	3,388	94,335	1,694	94,337	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243	42,282	100,504	34,992	99,307	11,664	99,307	3,402	94,725	1,701	94,727	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244	42,456	100,918	35,136	99,716	11,712	99,716	3,416	95,115	1,708	95,117	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245	42,630	101,332	35,280	100,125	11,760	100,125	3,430	95,505	1,715	95,507	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246	42,804	101,745	35,424	100,533	11,808	100,533	3,444	95,895	1,722	95,896	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247	42,978	102,159	35,568	100,942	11,856	100,942	3,458	96,285	1,729	96,286	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248	43,152	102,572	35,712	101,351	11,904	101,351	3,472	96,674	1,736	96,676	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249	43,326	102,986	35,856	101,759	11,952	101,759	3,486	97,064	1,743	97,066	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250	43,500	103,400	36,000	102,168	12,000	102,168	3,500	97,454	1,750	97,456	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251	43,674	103,813	36,144	102,577	12,048	102,577	3,514	97,844	1,757	97,846	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252	43,848	104,227	36,288	102,985	12,096	102,985	3,528	98,234	1,764	98,235	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253	44,022	104,640	36,432	103,394	12,144	103,394	3,542	98,623	1,771	98,625	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254	44,196	105,054	36,576	103,803	12,192	103,803	3,556	99,013	1,778	99,015	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255	44,370	105,467	36,720	104,211	12,240	104,211	3,570	99,403	1,785	99,405	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256	44,544	105,881	36,864	104,620	12,288	104,620	3,584	99,793	1,792	99,795	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257	44,718	106,295	37,008	105,029	12,336	105,029	3,598	100,183	1,799	100,185	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258	44,892	106,708	37,152	105,437	12,384	105,437	3,612	100,573	1,806	100,574	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259	45,066	107,122	37,296	105,846	12,432	105,846	3,626	100,962	1,813	100,964	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260	45,240	107,535	37,440	106,255	12,480	106,255	3,640	101,352	1,820	101,354	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261	45,414	107,949	37,584	106,663	12,528	106,663	3,654	101,742	1,827	101,744	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262	45,588	108,363	37,728	107,072	12,576	107,072	3,668	102,132	1,834	102,134	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263	45,762	108,776	37,872	107,481	12,624	107,481	3,682	102,522	1,841	102,523	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264	45,936	109,190	38,016	107,889	12,672	107,889	3,696	102,911	1,848	102,913	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265	46,110	109,603	38,160	108,298	12,720	108,298	3,710	103,301	1,855	103,303	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266	46,284	110,017	38,304	108,707	12,768	108,707	3,724	103,691	1,862	103,693	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267	46,458	110,431	38,448	109,115	12,816	109,115	3,738	104,081	1,869	104,083	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268	46,632	110,844	38,592	109,524	12,864	109,524	3,752	104,471	1,876	104,473	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269	46,806	111,258	38,736	109,933	12,912	109,933	3,766	104,861	1,883	104,862	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270	46,980	111,671	38,880	110,341	12,960	110,341	3,780	105,250	1,890	105,252	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271	47,154	112,085	39,024	110,750	13,008	110,750	3,794	105,640	1,897	105,642	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272	47,328	112,499	39,168	111,159	13,056	111,159	3,808	106,030	1,904	106,032	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273	47,502	112,912	39,312	111,567	13,104	111,567	3,822	106,420	1,911	106,422	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274	47,676	113,326	39,456	111,976	13,152	111,976	3,836	106,810	1,918	106,812	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275	47,850	113,739	39,600	112,385	13,200	112,385	3,850	107,199	1,925	107,201	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276	48,024	114,153	39,744	112,793	13,248	112,793	3,864	107,589	1,932	107,591	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277	48,198	114,567	39,888	113,202	13,296	113,202	3,878	107,979	1,939	107,981	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278	48,372	114,980	40,032	113,611	13,344	113,611	3,892	108,369	1,946	108,371	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279	48,546	115,394	40,176	114,019	13,392	114,019	3,906	108,759	1,953	108,761	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280	48,720	115,807	40,320	114,428	13,440	114,428	3,920	109,148	1,960	109,150	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281	48,894	116,221	40,464	114,837	13,488	114,837	3,934	109,538	1,967	109,540	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282	49,068	116,635	40,608	115,246	13,536	115,246	3,948	109,928	1,974	109,930	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283	49,242	117,048	40,752	115,654	13,584	115,654	3,962	110,318	1,981	110,320	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284	49,416	117,462	40,896	116,063	13,632	116,063	3,976	110,708	1,988	110,710	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285	49,590	117,875	41,040	116,472	13,680	116,472	3,990	111,098	1,995	111,100	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286	49,764	118,289	41,184	116,880	13,728	116,880	4,004	111,487	2,002	111,489	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287	49,938	118,703	41,328	117,289	13,776	117,289	4,018	111,877	2,009	111,879	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10kmin^{-1}/15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (2017.377GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	350	861	116	857	59	860	23	838	1	865	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	700	1,723	232	1,713	118	1,719	46	1,677	2	1,729	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	1,050	2,584	348	2,570	177	2,579	69	2,515	3	2,594	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	1,400	3,445	464	3,426	236	3,438	92	3,353	4	3,458	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	1,750	4,307	580	4,283	295	4,298	115	4,192	5	4,323	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	2,100	5,168	696	5,139	354	5,157	138	5,030	6	5,188	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	2,450	6,029	812	5,996	413	6,017	161	5,868	7	6,052	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	2,800	6,891	928	6,852	472	6,876	184	6,707	8	6,917	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	3,150	7,752	1,044	7,709	531	7,736	207	7,545	9	7,781	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	3,500	8,614	1,160	8,565	590	8,595	230	8,384	10	8,646	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	3,850	9,475	1,276	9,422	649	9,455	253	9,222	11	9,510	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	4,200	10,336	1,392	10,279	708	10,314	276	10,060	12	10,375	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	4,550	11,198	1,508	11,135	767	11,174	299	10,899	13	11,240	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	4,900	12,059	1,624	11,992	826	12,033	322	11,737	14	12,104	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	5,250	12,920	1,740	12,848	885	12,893	345	12,575	15	12,969	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	5,600	13,782	1,856	13,705	944	13,752	368	13,414	16	13,833	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17	5,950	14,643	1,972	14,561	1,003	14,612	391	14,252	17	14,698	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18	6,300	15,504	2,088	15,418	1,062	15,471	414	15,090	18	15,563	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19	6,650	16,366	2,204	16,274	1,121	16,331	437	15,929	19	16,427	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	7,000	17,227	2,320	17,131	1,180	17,190	460	16,767	20	17,292	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21	7,350	18,088	2,436	17,987	1,239	18,050	483	17,605	21	18,156	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22	7,700	18,950	2,552	18,844	1,298	18,909	506	18,444	22	19,021	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23	8,050	19,811	2,668	19,701	1,357	19,769	529	19,282	23	19,886	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24	8,400	20,672	2,784	20,557	1,416	20,628	552	20,120	24	20,750	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25	8,750	21,534	2,900	21,414	1,475	21,488	575	20,959	25	21,615	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26	9,100	22,395	3,016	22,270	1,534	22,347	598	21,797	26	22,479	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27	9,450	23,256	3,132	23,127	1,593	23,207	621	22,635	27	23,344	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28	9,800	24,118	3,248	23,983	1,652	24,066	644	23,474	28	24,209	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29	10,150	24,979	3,364	24,840	1,711	24,926	667	24,312	29	25,073	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30	10,500	25,841	3,480	25,696	1,770	25,785	690	25,151	30	25,938	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31	10,850	26,702	3,596	26,553	1,829	26,645	713	25,989	31	26,802	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32	11,200	27,563	3,712	27,409	1,888	27,504	736	26,827	32	27,667	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33	11,550	28,425	3,828	28,266	1,947	28,364	759	27,666	33	28,531	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34	11,900	29,286	3,944	29,122	2,006	29,223	782	28,504	34	29,396	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35	12,250	30,147	4,060	29,979	2,065	30,083	805	29,342	35	30,261	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36	12,600	31,009	4,176	30,836	2,124	30,942	828	30,181	36	31,125	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37	12,950	31,870	4,292	31,692	2,183	31,802	851	31,019	37	31,990	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38	13,300	32,731	4,408	32,549	2,242	32,661	874	31,857	38	32,854	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39	13,650	33,593	4,524	33,405	2,301	33,521	897	32,696	39	33,719	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40	14,000	34,454	4,640	34,262	2,360	34,380	920	33,534	40	34,584	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41	14,350	35,315	4,756	35,118	2,419	35,240	943	34,372	41	35,448	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42	14,700	36,177	4,872	35,975	2,478	36,100	966	35,211	42	36,313	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43	15,050	37,038	4,988	36,831	2,537	36,959	989	36,049	43	37,177	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44	15,400	37,899	5,104	37,688	2,596	37,819	1,012	36,887	44	38,042	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45	15,750	38,761	5,220	38,544	2,655	38,678	1,035	37,726	45	38,907	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46	16,100	39,622	5,336	39,401	2,714	39,538	1,058	38,564	46	39,771	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47	16,450	40,483	5,452	40,258	2,773	40,397	1,081	39,402	47	40,636	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48	16,800	41,345	5,568	41,114	2,832	41,257	1,104	40,241	48	41,500	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49	17,150	42,206	5,684	41,971	2,891	42,116	1,127	41,079	49	42,365	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50	17,500	43,068	5,800	42,827	2,950	42,976	1,150	41,918	50	43,230	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51	17,850	43,929	5,916	43,684	3,009	43,835	1,173	42,756	51	44,094	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52	18,200	44,790	6,032	44,540	3,068	44,695	1,196	43,594	52	44,959	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53	18,550	45,652	6,148	45,397	3,127	45,554	1,219	44,433	53	45,823	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54	18,900	46,513	6,264	46,253	3,186	46,414	1,242	45,271	54	46,688	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55	19,250	47,374	6,380	47,110	3,245	47,273	1,265	46,109	55	47,552	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56	19,600	48,236	6,496	47,966	3,304	48,133	1,288	46,948	56	48,417	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57	19,950	49,097	6,612	48,823	3,363	48,992	1,311	47,786	57	49,282	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58	20,300	49,958	6,728	49,680	3,422	49,852	1,334	48,624	58	50,146	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59	20,650	50,820	6,844	50,536	3,481	50,711	1,357	49,463	59	51,011	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60	21,000	51,681	6,960	51,393	3,540	51,571	1,380	50,301	60	51,875	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (2017.377GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	21,350	52,542	7,076	52,249	3,599	52,430	1,403	51,139	61	52,740	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62	21,700	53,404	7,192	53,106	3,658	53,290	1,426	51,978	62	53,605	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63	22,050	54,265	7,308	53,962	3,717	54,149	1,449	52,816	63	54,469	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64	22,400	55,126	7,424	54,819	3,776	55,009	1,472	53,654	64	55,334	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65	22,750	55,988	7,540	55,675	3,835	55,868	1,495	54,493	65	56,198	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66	23,100	56,849	7,656	56,532	3,894	56,728	1,518	55,331	66	57,063	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67	23,450	57,710	7,772	57,388	3,953	57,587	1,541	56,169	67	57,928	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68	23,800	58,572	7,888	58,245	4,012	58,447	1,564	57,008	68	58,792	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69	24,150	59,433	8,004	59,102	4,071	59,306	1,587	57,846	69	59,657	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70	24,500	60,295	8,120	59,958	4,130	60,166	1,610	58,685	70	60,521	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71	24,850	61,156	8,236	60,815	4,189	61,025	1,633	59,523	71	61,386	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72	25,200	62,017	8,352	61,671	4,248	61,885	1,656	60,361	72	62,250	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73	25,550	62,879	8,468	62,528	4,307	62,744	1,679	61,200	73	63,115	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74	25,900	63,740	8,584	63,384	4,366	63,604	1,702	62,038	74	63,980	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75	26,250	64,601	8,700	64,241	4,425	64,463	1,725	62,876	75	64,844	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76	26,600	65,463	8,816	65,097	4,484	65,323	1,748	63,715	76	65,709	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77	26,950	66,324	8,932	65,954	4,543	66,182	1,771	64,553	77	66,573	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78	27,300	67,185	9,048	66,810	4,602	67,042	1,794	65,391	78	67,438	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79	27,650	68,047	9,164	67,667	4,661	67,901	1,817	66,230	79	68,303	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80	28,000	68,908	9,280	68,524	4,720	68,761	1,840	67,068	80	69,167	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81	28,350	69,769	9,396	69,380	4,779	69,620	1,863	67,906	81	70,032	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82	28,700	70,631	9,512	70,237	4,838	70,480	1,886	68,745	82	70,896	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83	29,050	71,492	9,628	71,093	4,897	71,339	1,909	69,583	83	71,761	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84	29,400	72,353	9,744	71,950	4,956	72,199	1,932	70,421	84	72,626	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85	29,750	73,215	9,860	72,806	5,015	73,059	1,955	71,260	85	73,490	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86	30,100	74,076	9,976	73,663	5,074	73,918	1,978	72,098	86	74,355	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87	30,450	74,937	10,092	74,519	5,133	74,778	2,001	72,936	87	75,219	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88	30,800	75,799	10,208	75,376	5,192	75,637	2,024	73,775	88	76,084	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89	31,150	76,660	10,324	76,232	5,251	76,497	2,047	74,613	89	76,949	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90	31,500	77,522	10,440	77,089	5,310	77,356	2,070	75,452	90	77,813	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91	31,850	78,383	10,556	77,946	5,369	78,216	2,093	76,290	91	78,678	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92	32,200	79,244	10,672	78,802	5,428	79,075	2,116	77,128	92	79,542	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93	32,550	80,106	10,788	79,659	5,487	79,935	2,139	77,967	93	80,407	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94	32,900	80,967	10,904	80,515	5,546	80,794	2,162	78,805	94	81,271	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95	33,250	81,828	11,020	81,372	5,605	81,654	2,185	79,643	95	82,136	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96	33,600	82,690	11,136	82,228	5,664	82,513	2,208	80,482	96	83,001	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97	33,950	83,551	11,252	83,085	5,723	83,373	2,231	81,320	97	83,865	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98	34,300	84,412	11,368	83,941	5,782	84,232	2,254	82,158	98	84,730	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99	34,650	85,274	11,484	84,798	5,841	85,092	2,277	82,997	99	85,594	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100	35,000	86,135	11,600	85,654	5,900	85,951	2,300	83,835	100	86,459	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101	35,350	86,996	11,716	86,511	5,959	86,811	2,323	84,673	101	87,324	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102	35,700	87,858	11,832	87,367	6,018	87,670	2,346	85,512	102	88,188	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103	36,050	88,719	11,948	88,224	6,077	88,530	2,369	86,350	103	89,053	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104	36,400	89,580	12,064	89,081	6,136	89,389	2,392	87,188	104	89,917	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105	36,750	90,442	12,180	89,937	6,195	90,249	2,415	88,027	105	90,782	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106	37,100	91,303	12,296	90,794	6,254	91,108	2,438	88,865	106	91,647	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107	37,450	92,164	12,412	91,650	6,313	91,968	2,461	89,703	107	92,511	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108	37,800	93,026	12,528	92,507	6,372	92,827	2,484	90,542	108	93,376	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109	38,150	93,887	12,644	93,363	6,431	93,687	2,507	91,380	109	94,240	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110	38,500	94,749	12,760	94,220	6,490	94,546	2,530	92,219	110	95,105	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111	38,850	95,610	12,876	95,076	6,549	95,406	2,553	93,057	111	95,969	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112	39,200	96,471	12,992	95,933	6,608	96,265	2,576	93,895	112	96,834	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113	39,550	97,333	13,108	96,789	6,667	97,125	2,599	94,734	113	97,699	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114	39,900	98,194	13,224	97,646	6,726	97,984	2,622	95,572	114	98,563	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115	40,250	99,055	13,340	98,503	6,785	98,844	2,645	96,410	115	99,428	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116	40,600	99,917	13,456	99,359	6,844	99,703	2,668	97,249	116	100,292	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117	40,950	100,778	13,572	100,216	6,903	100,563	2,691	98,087	117	101,157	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118	41,300	101,639	13,688	101,072	6,962	101,422	2,714	98,925	118	102,022	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119	41,650	102,501	13,804	101,929	7,021	102,282	2,737	99,764	119	102,886	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120	42,000	103,362	13,920	102,785	7,080	103,141	2,760	100,602	120	103,751	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121	42,350	104,223	14,036	103,642	7,139	104,001	2,783	101,440	121	104,615	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122	42,700	105,085	14,152	104,498	7,198	104,860	2,806	102,279	122	105,480	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123	43,050	105,946	14,268	105,355	7,257	105,720	2,829	103,117	123	106,345	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124	43,400	106,807	14,384	106,211	7,316	106,579	2,852	103,955	124	107,209	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125	43,750	107,669	14,500	107,068	7,375	107,439	2,875	104,794	125	108,074	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (2017.377GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126	44,100	108,530	14,616	107,925	7,434	108,299	2,898	105,632	126	108,938	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127	44,450	109,391	14,732	108,781	7,493	109,158	2,921	106,470	127	109,803	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128	44,800	110,253	14,848	109,638	7,552	110,018	2,944	107,309	128	110,668	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129	45,150	111,114	14,964	110,494	7,611	110,877	2,967	108,147	129	111,532	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130	45,500	111,976	15,080	111,351	7,670	111,737	2,990	108,986	130	112,397	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131	45,850	112,837	15,196	112,207	7,729	112,596	3,013	109,824	131	113,261	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132	46,200	113,698	15,312	113,064	7,788	113,456	3,036	110,662	132	114,126	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133	46,550	114,560	15,428	113,920	7,847	114,315	3,059	111,501	133	114,990	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134	46,900	115,421	15,544	114,777	7,906	115,175	3,082	112,339	134	115,855	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135	47,250	116,282	15,660	115,633	7,965	116,034	3,105	113,177	135	116,720	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136	47,600	117,144	15,776	116,490	8,024	116,894	3,128	114,016	136	117,584	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137	47,950	118,005	15,892	117,347	8,083	117,753	3,151	114,854	137	118,449	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138	48,300	118,866	16,008	118,203	8,142	118,613	3,174	115,692	138	119,313	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139	48,650	119,728	16,124	119,060	8,201	119,472	3,197	116,531	139	120,178	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140	49,000	120,589	16,240	119,916	8,260	120,332	3,220	117,369	140	121,043	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141	49,350	121,450	16,356	120,773	8,319	121,191	3,243	118,207	141	121,907	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142	49,700	122,312	16,472	121,629	8,378	122,051	3,266	119,046	142	122,772	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143	50,050	123,173	16,588	122,486	8,437	122,910	3,289	119,884	143	123,636	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144	50,400	124,034	16,704	123,342	8,496	123,770	3,312	120,722	144	124,501	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145	50,750	124,896	16,820	124,199	8,555	124,629	3,335	121,561	145	125,366	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146	51,100	125,757	16,936	125,055	8,614	125,489	3,358	122,399	146	126,230	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147	51,450	126,618	17,052	125,912	8,673	126,348	3,381	123,237	147	127,095	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148	51,800	127,480	17,168	126,769	8,732	127,208	3,404	124,076	148	127,959	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149	52,150	128,341	17,284	127,625	8,791	128,067	3,427	124,914	149	128,824	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150	52,500	129,203	17,400	128,482	8,850	128,927	3,450	125,753	150	129,689	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151	52,850	130,064	17,516	129,338	8,909	129,786	3,473	126,591	151	130,553	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152	53,200	130,925	17,632	130,195	8,968	130,646	3,496	127,429	152	131,418	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153	53,550	131,787	17,748	131,051	9,027	131,505	3,519	128,268	153	132,282	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154	53,900	132,648	17,864	131,908	9,086	132,365	3,542	129,106	154	133,147	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155	54,250	133,509	17,980	132,764	9,145	133,224	3,565	129,944	155	134,011	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156	54,600	134,371	18,096	133,621	9,204	134,084	3,588	130,783	156	134,876	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157	54,950	135,232	18,212	134,477	9,263	134,943	3,611	131,621	157	135,741	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158	55,300	136,093	18,328	135,334	9,322	135,803	3,634	132,459	158	136,605	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159	55,650	136,955	18,444	136,190	9,381	136,662	3,657	133,298	159	137,470	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160	56,000	137,816	18,560	137,047	9,440	137,522	3,680	134,136	160	138,334	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161	56,350	138,677	18,676	137,904	9,499	138,381	3,703	134,974	161	139,199	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162	56,700	139,539	18,792	138,760	9,558	139,241	3,726	135,813	162	140,064	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163	57,050	140,400	18,908	139,617	9,617	140,100	3,749	136,651	163	140,928	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164	57,400	141,261	19,024	140,473	9,676	140,960	3,772	137,489	164	141,793	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165	57,750	142,123	19,140	141,330	9,735	141,819	3,795	138,328	165	142,657	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166	58,100	142,984	19,256	142,186	9,794	142,679	3,818	139,166	166	143,522	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167	58,450	143,845	19,372	143,043	9,853	143,539	3,841	140,004	167	144,387	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168	58,800	144,707	19,488	143,899	9,912	144,398	3,864	140,843	168	145,251	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169	59,150	145,568	19,604	144,756	9,971	145,258	3,887	141,681	169	146,116	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170	59,500	146,430	19,720	145,612	10,030	146,117	3,910	142,520	170	146,980	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171	59,850	147,291	19,836	146,469	10,089	146,977	3,933	143,358	171	147,845	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172	60,200	148,152	19,952	147,326	10,148	147,836	3,956	144,196	172	148,709	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173	60,550	149,014	20,068	148,182	10,207	148,696	3,979	145,035	173	149,574	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174	60,900	149,875	20,184	149,039	10,266	149,555	4,002	145,873	174	150,439	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175	61,250	150,736	20,300	149,895	10,325	150,415	4,025	146,711	175	151,303	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176	61,600	151,598	20,416	150,752	10,384	151,274	4,048	147,550	176	152,168	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177	61,950	152,459	20,532	151,608	10,443	152,134	4,071	148,388	177	153,032	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178	62,300	153,320	20,648	152,465	10,502	152,993	4,094	149,226	178	153,897	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179	62,650	154,182	20,764	153,321	10,561	153,853	4,117	150,065	179	154,762	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180	63,000	155,043	20,880	154,178	10,620	154,712	4,140	150,903	180	155,626	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181	63,350	155,904	20,996	155,034	10,679	155,572	4,163	151,741	181	156,491	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182	63,700	156,766	21,112	155,891	10,738	156,431	4,186	152,580	182	157,355	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183	64,050	157,627	21,228	156,748	10,797	157,291	4,209	153,418	183	158,220	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184	64,400	158,488	21,344	157,604	10,856	158,150	4,232	154,256	184	159,085	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185	64,750	159,350	21,460	158,461	10,915	159,010	4,255	155,095	185	159,949	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186	65,100	160,211	21,576	159,317	10,974	159,869	4,278	155,933	186	160,814	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187			21,692	160,174	11,033	160,729	4,301	156,771	187	161,678	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188			21,808	161,030	11,092	161,588	4,324	157,610	188	162,543	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189			21,924	161,887	11,151	162,448	4,347	158,448	189	163,408	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190			22,040	162,743	11,210	163,307	4,370	159,287	190	164,272	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (2017.377GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191			22,156	163,600	11,269	164,167	4,393	160,125	191	165,137	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192			22,272	164,456	11,328	165,026	4,416	160,963	192	166,001	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193			22,388	165,313	11,387	165,886	4,439	161,802	193	166,866	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194			22,504	166,170	11,446	166,745	4,462	162,640	194	167,730	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195			22,620	167,026	11,505	167,605	4,485	163,478	195	168,595	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196			22,736	167,883	11,564	168,464	4,508	164,317	196	169,460	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197			22,852	168,739	11,623	169,324	4,531	165,155	197	170,324	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198			22,968	169,596	11,682	170,183	4,554	165,993	198	171,189	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199			23,084	170,452	11,741	171,043	4,577	166,832	199	172,053	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200			23,200	171,309	11,800	171,902	4,600	167,670	200	172,918	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201			23,316	172,165	11,859	172,762	4,623	168,508	201	173,783	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202			23,432	173,022	11,918	173,621	4,646	169,347	202	174,647	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203			23,548	173,878	11,977	174,481	4,669	170,185	203	175,512	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204			23,664	174,735	12,036	175,340	4,692	171,023	204	176,376	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205			23,780	175,592	12,095	176,200	4,715	171,862	205	177,241	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206			23,896	176,448	12,154	177,059	4,738	172,700	206	178,106	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207			24,012	177,305	12,213	177,919	4,761	173,538	207	178,970	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208			24,128	178,161	12,272	178,778	4,784	174,377	208	179,835	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209			24,244	179,018	12,331	179,638	4,807	175,215	209	180,699	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210			24,360	179,874	12,390	180,498	4,830	176,054	210	181,564	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211			24,476	180,731	12,449	181,357	4,853	176,892	211	182,428	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212			24,592	181,587	12,508	182,217	4,876	177,730	212	183,293	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213			24,708	182,444	12,567	183,076	4,899	178,569	213	184,158	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214			24,824	183,300	12,626	183,936	4,922	179,407	214	185,022	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215			24,940	184,157	12,685	184,795	4,945	180,245	215	185,887	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216			25,056	185,014	12,744	185,655	4,968	181,084	216	186,751	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217			25,172	185,870	12,803	186,514	4,991	181,922	217	187,616	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218			25,288	186,727	12,862	187,374	5,014	182,760	218	188,481	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219			25,404	187,583	12,921	188,233	5,037	183,599	219	189,345	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220			25,520	188,440	12,980	189,093	5,060	184,437	220	190,210	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221			25,636	189,296	13,039	189,952	5,083	185,275	221	191,074	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222			25,752	190,153	13,098	190,812	5,106	186,114	222	191,939	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223			25,868	191,009	13,157	191,671	5,129	186,952	223	192,804	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224			25,984	191,866	13,216	192,531	5,152	187,790	224	193,668	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225			26,100	192,722	13,275	193,390	5,175	188,629	225	194,533	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226			26,216	193,579	13,334	194,250	5,198	189,467	226	195,397	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227			26,332	194,435	13,393	195,109	5,221	190,305	227	196,262	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228			26,448	195,292	13,452	195,969	5,244	191,144	228	197,127	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229			26,564	196,149	13,511	196,828	5,267	191,982	229	197,991	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230			26,680	197,005	13,570	197,688	5,290	192,821	230	198,856	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231			26,796	197,862	13,629	198,547	5,313	193,659	231	199,720	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232			26,912	198,718	13,688	199,407	5,336	194,497	232	200,585	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233			27,028	199,575	13,747	200,266	5,359	195,336	233	201,449	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234			27,144	200,431	13,806	201,126	5,382	196,174	234	202,314	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235			27,260	201,288	13,865	201,985	5,405	197,012	235	203,179	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236			27,376	202,144	13,924	202,845	5,428	197,851	236	204,043	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237			27,492	203,001	13,983	203,704	5,451	198,689	237	204,908	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238			27,608	203,857	14,042	204,564	5,474	199,527	238	205,772	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239			27,724	204,714	14,101	205,423	5,497	200,366	239	206,637	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240			27,840	205,571	14,160	206,283	5,520	201,204	240	207,502	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241			27,956	206,427	14,219	207,142	5,543	202,042	241	208,366	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242			28,072	207,284	14,278	208,002	5,566	202,881	242	209,231	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243			28,188	208,140	14,337	208,861	5,589	203,719	243	210,095	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244			28,304	208,997	14,396	209,721	5,612	204,557	244	210,960	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245			28,420	209,853	14,455	210,580	5,635	205,396	245	211,825	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246			28,536	210,710	14,514	211,440	5,658	206,234	246	212,689	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247			28,652	211,566	14,573	212,299	5,681	207,072	247	213,554	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248			28,768	212,423	14,632	213,159	5,704	207,911	248	214,418	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249			28,884	213,279	14,691	214,018	5,727	208,749	249	215,283	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250			29,000	214,136	14,750	214,878	5,750	209,588	250	216,148	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251			29,116	214,993	14,809	215,738	5,773	210,426	251	217,012	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252			29,232	215,849	14,868	216,597	5,796	211,264	252	217,877	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253			29,348	216,706	14,927	217,457	5,819	212,103	253	218,741	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254			29,464	217,562	14,986	218,316	5,842	212,941	254	219,606	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255			29,580	218,419	15,045	219,176	5,865	213,779	255	220,470	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (2017.377GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256			29,696	219,275	15,104	220,035	5,888	214,618	256	221,335	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257			29,812	220,132	15,163	220,895	5,911	215,456	257	222,200	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258			29,928	220,988	15,222	221,754	5,934	216,294	258	223,064	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259			30,044	221,845	15,281	222,614	5,957	217,133	259	223,929	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260			30,160	222,701	15,340	223,473	5,980	217,971	260	224,793	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261			30,276	223,558	15,399	224,333	6,003	218,809	261	225,658	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262			30,392	224,415	15,458	225,192	6,026	219,648	262	226,523	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263			30,508	225,271	15,517	226,052	6,049	220,486	263	227,387	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264			30,624	226,128	15,576	226,911	6,072	221,324	264	228,252	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265			30,740	226,984	15,635	227,771	6,095	222,163	265	229,116	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266			30,856	227,841	15,694	228,630	6,118	223,001	266	229,981	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267			30,972	228,697	15,753	229,490	6,141	223,839	267	230,846	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268			31,088	229,554	15,812	230,349	6,164	224,678	268	231,710	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269			31,204	230,410	15,871	231,209	6,187	225,516	269	232,575	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270			31,320	231,267	15,930	232,068	6,210	226,355	270	233,439	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271			31,436	232,123	15,989	232,928	6,233	227,193	271	234,304	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272			31,552	232,980	16,048	233,787	6,256	228,031	272	235,168	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273			31,668	233,837	16,107	234,647	6,279	228,870	273	236,033	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274			31,784	234,693	16,166	235,506	6,302	229,708	274	236,898	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275			31,900	235,550	16,225	236,366	6,325	230,546	275	237,762	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276			32,016	236,406	16,284	237,225	6,348	231,385	276	238,627	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277			32,132	237,263	16,343	238,085	6,371	232,223	277	239,491	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278			32,248	238,119	16,402	238,944	6,394	233,061	278	240,356	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279			32,364	238,976	16,461	239,804	6,417	233,900	279	241,221	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280			32,480	239,832	16,520	240,663	6,440	234,738	280	242,085	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281			32,596	240,689	16,579	241,523	6,463	235,576	281	242,950	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282			32,712	241,545	16,638	242,382	6,486	236,415	282	243,814	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283			32,828	242,402	16,697	243,242	6,509	237,253	283	244,679	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284			32,944	243,258	16,756	244,101	6,532	238,091	284	245,544	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285			33,060	244,115	16,815	244,961	6,555	238,930	285	246,408	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286			33,176	244,972	16,874	245,820	6,578	239,768	286	247,273	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287			33,292	245,828	16,933	246,680	6,601	240,606	287	248,137	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(6) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10kmin^{-1}/15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
												DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.										
1	350	832	290	823	96	817	29	807	14	780	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	700	1,664	580	1,646	192	1,635	58	1,615	28	1,559	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	1,050	2,496	870	2,469	288	2,452	87	2,422	42	2,339	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	1,400	3,328	1,160	3,292	384	3,269	116	3,230	56	3,119	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	1,750	4,160	1,450	4,115	480	4,087	145	4,037	70	3,898	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	2,100	4,992	1,740	4,938	576	4,904	174	4,845	84	4,678	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	2,450	5,824	2,030	5,761	672	5,721	203	5,652	98	5,458	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	2,800	6,656	2,320	6,584	768	6,539	232	6,460	112	6,237	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	3,150	7,488	2,610	7,407	864	7,356	261	7,267	126	7,017	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	3,500	8,320	2,900	8,230	960	8,173	290	8,075	140	7,796	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	3,850	9,151	3,190	9,053	1,056	8,991	319	8,882	154	8,576	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	4,200	9,983	3,480	9,876	1,152	9,808	348	9,690	168	9,356	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	4,550	10,815	3,770	10,699	1,248	10,625	377	10,497	182	10,135	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	4,900	11,647	4,060	11,522	1,344	11,443	406	11,305	196	10,915	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	5,250	12,479	4,350	12,345	1,440	12,260	435	12,112	210	11,695	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	5,600	13,311	4,640	13,168	1,536	13,078	464	12,920	224	12,474	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17	5,950	14,143	4,930	13,991	1,632	13,895	493	13,727	238	13,254	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18	6,300	14,975	5,220	14,814	1,728	14,712	522	14,535	252	14,034	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19	6,650	15,807	5,510	15,637	1,824	15,530	551	15,342	266	14,813	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	7,000	16,639	5,800	16,460	1,920	16,347	580	16,150	280	15,593	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21	7,350	17,471	6,090	17,283	2,016	17,164	609	16,957	294	16,373	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22	7,700	18,303	6,380	18,106	2,112	17,982	638	17,764	308	17,152	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23	8,050	19,135	6,670	18,929	2,208	18,799	667	18,572	322	17,932	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24	8,400	19,967	6,960	19,752	2,304	19,616	696	19,379	336	18,712	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25	8,750	20,799	7,250	20,576	2,400	20,434	725	20,187	350	19,491	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26	9,100	21,631	7,540	21,399	2,496	21,251	754	20,994	364	20,271	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27	9,450	22,463	7,830	22,222	2,592	22,068	783	21,802	378	21,050	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28	9,800	23,295	8,120	23,045	2,688	22,886	812	22,609	392	21,830	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29	10,150	24,127	8,410	23,868	2,784	23,703	841	23,417	406	22,610	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30	10,500	24,959	8,700	24,691	2,880	24,520	870	24,224	420	23,389	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31	10,850	25,790	8,990	25,514	2,976	25,338	899	25,032	434	24,169	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32	11,200	26,622	9,280	26,337	3,072	26,155	928	25,839	448	24,949	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33	11,550	27,454	9,570	27,160	3,168	26,972	957	26,647	462	25,728	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34	11,900	28,286	9,860	27,983	3,264	27,790	986	27,454	476	26,508	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35	12,250	29,118	10,150	28,806	3,360	28,607	1,015	28,262	490	27,288	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36	12,600	29,950	10,440	29,629	3,456	29,424	1,044	29,069	504	28,067	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37	12,950	30,782	10,730	30,452	3,552	30,242	1,073	29,877	518	28,847	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38	13,300	31,614	11,020	31,275	3,648	31,059	1,102	30,684	532	29,627	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39	13,650	32,446	11,310	32,098	3,744	31,876	1,131	31,492	546	30,406	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40	14,000	33,278	11,600	32,921	3,840	32,694	1,160	32,299	560	31,186	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41	14,350	34,110	11,890	33,744	3,936	33,511	1,189	33,107	574	31,965	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42	14,700	34,942	12,180	34,567	4,032	34,328	1,218	33,914	588	32,745	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43	15,050	35,774	12,470	35,390	4,128	35,146	1,247	34,721	602	33,525	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44	15,400	36,606	12,760	36,213	4,224	35,963	1,276	35,529	616	34,304	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45	15,750	37,438	13,050	37,036	4,320	36,780	1,305	36,336	630	35,084	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46	16,100	38,270	13,340	37,859	4,416	37,598	1,334	37,144	644	35,864	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47	16,450	39,102	13,630	38,682	4,512	38,415	1,363	37,951	658	36,643	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48	16,800	39,934	13,920	39,505	4,608	39,233	1,392	38,759	672	37,423	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49	17,150	40,766	14,210	40,328	4,704	40,050	1,421	39,566	686	38,203	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50	17,500	41,598	14,500	41,151	4,800	40,867	1,450	40,374	700	38,982	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51	17,850	42,429	14,790	41,974	4,896	41,685	1,479	41,181	714	39,762	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52	18,200	43,261	15,080	42,797	4,992	42,502	1,508	41,989	728	40,542	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53	18,550	44,093	15,370	43,620	5,088	43,319	1,537	42,796	742	41,321	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54	18,900	44,925	15,660	44,443	5,184	44,137	1,566	43,604	756	42,101	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55	19,250	45,757	15,950	45,266	5,280	44,954	1,595	44,411	770	42,881	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56	19,600	46,589	16,240	46,089	5,376	45,771	1,624	45,219	784	43,660	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57	19,950	47,421	16,530	46,912	5,472	46,589	1,653	46,026	798	44,440	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58	20,300	48,253	16,820	47,735	5,568	47,406	1,682	46,834	812	45,219	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59	20,650	49,085	17,110	48,558	5,664	48,223	1,711	47,641	826	45,999	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60	21,000	49,917	17,400	49,381	5,760	49,041	1,740	48,449	840	46,779	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	21,350	50,749	17,690	50,204	5,856	49,858	1,769	49,256	854	47,558	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62	21,700	51,581	17,980	51,027	5,952	50,675	1,798	50,064	868	48,338	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63	22,050	52,413	18,270	51,850	6,048	51,493	1,827	50,871	882	49,118	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64	22,400	53,245	18,560	52,673	6,144	52,310	1,856	51,678	896	49,897	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65	22,750	54,077	18,850	53,496	6,240	53,127	1,885	52,486	910	50,677	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66	23,100	54,909	19,140	54,319	6,336	53,945	1,914	53,293	924	51,457	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67	23,450	55,741	19,430	55,142	6,432	54,762	1,943	54,101	938	52,236	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68	23,800	56,573	19,720	55,965	6,528	55,579	1,972	54,908	952	53,016	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69	24,150	57,405	20,010	56,788	6,624	56,397	2,001	55,716	966	53,796	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70	24,500	58,237	20,300	57,611	6,720	57,214	2,030	56,523	980	54,575	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71	24,850	59,068	20,590	58,434	6,816	58,031	2,059	57,331	994	55,355	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72	25,200	59,900	20,880	59,257	6,912	58,849	2,088	58,138	1,008	56,135	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73	25,550	60,732	21,170	60,080	7,008	59,666	2,117	58,946	1,022	56,914	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74	25,900	61,564	21,460	60,903	7,104	60,483	2,146	59,753	1,036	57,694	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75	26,250	62,396	21,750	61,727	7,200	61,301	2,175	60,561	1,050	58,473	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76	26,600	63,228	22,040	62,550	7,296	62,118	2,204	61,368	1,064	59,253	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77	26,950	64,060	22,330	63,373	7,392	62,935	2,233	62,176	1,078	60,033	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78	27,300	64,892	22,620	64,196	7,488	63,753	2,262	62,983	1,092	60,812	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79	27,650	65,724	22,910	65,019	7,584	64,570	2,291	63,791	1,106	61,592	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80	28,000	66,556	23,200	65,842	7,680	65,388	2,320	64,598	1,120	62,372	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81	28,350	67,388	23,490	66,665	7,776	66,205	2,349	65,406	1,134	63,151	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82	28,700	68,220	23,780	67,488	7,872	67,022	2,378	66,213	1,148	63,931	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83	29,050	69,052	24,070	68,311	7,968	67,840	2,407	67,021	1,162	64,711	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84	29,400	69,884	24,360	69,134	8,064	68,657	2,436	67,828	1,176	65,490	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85	29,750	70,716	24,650	69,957	8,160	69,474	2,465	68,635	1,190	66,270	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86	30,100	71,548	24,940	70,780	8,256	70,292	2,494	69,443	1,204	67,050	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87	30,450	72,380	25,230	71,603	8,352	71,109	2,523	70,250	1,218	67,829	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88	30,800	73,212	25,520	72,426	8,448	71,926	2,552	71,058	1,232	68,609	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89	31,150	74,044	25,810	73,249	8,544	72,744	2,581	71,865	1,246	69,388	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90	31,500	74,876	26,100	74,072	8,640	73,561	2,610	72,673	1,260	70,168	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91	31,850	75,707	26,390	74,895	8,736	74,378	2,639	73,480	1,274	70,948	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92	32,200	76,539	26,680	75,718	8,832	75,196	2,668	74,288	1,288	71,727	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93	32,550	77,371	26,970	76,541	8,928	76,013	2,697	75,095	1,302	72,507	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94	32,900	78,203	27,260	77,364	9,024	76,830	2,726	75,903	1,316	73,287	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95	33,250	79,035	27,550	78,187	9,120	77,648	2,755	76,710	1,330	74,066	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96	33,600	79,867	27,840	79,010	9,216	78,465	2,784	77,518	1,344	74,846	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97	33,950	80,699	28,130	79,833	9,312	79,282	2,813	78,325	1,358	75,626	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98	34,300	81,531	28,420	80,656	9,408	80,100	2,842	79,133	1,372	76,405	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99	34,650	82,363	28,710	81,479	9,504	80,917	2,871	79,940	1,386	77,185	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100	35,000	83,195	29,000	82,302	9,600	81,734	2,900	80,748	1,400	77,965	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101	35,350	84,027	29,290	83,125	9,696	82,552	2,929	81,555	1,414	78,744	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102	35,700	84,859	29,580	83,948	9,792	83,369	2,958	82,363	1,428	79,524	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103	36,050	85,691	29,870	84,771	9,888	84,186	2,987	83,170	1,442	80,304	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104	36,400	86,523	30,160	85,594	9,984	85,004	3,016	83,978	1,456	81,083	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105	36,750	87,355	30,450	86,417	10,080	85,821	3,045	84,785	1,470	81,863	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106	37,100	88,187	30,740	87,240	10,176	86,638	3,074	85,592	1,484	82,642	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107	37,450	89,019	31,030	88,063	10,272	87,456	3,103	86,400	1,498	83,422	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108	37,800	89,851	31,320	88,886	10,368	88,273	3,132	87,207	1,512	84,202	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109	38,150	90,683	31,610	89,709	10,464	89,090	3,161	88,015	1,526	84,981	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110	38,500	91,515	31,900	90,532	10,560	89,908	3,190	88,822	1,540	85,761	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111	38,850	92,346	32,190	91,355	10,656	90,725	3,219	89,630	1,554	86,541	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112	39,200	93,178	32,480	92,178	10,752	91,543	3,248	90,437	1,568	87,320	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113	39,550	94,010	32,770	93,001	10,848	92,360	3,277	91,245	1,582	88,100	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114	39,900	94,842	33,060	93,824	10,944	93,177	3,306	92,052	1,596	88,880	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115	40,250	95,674	33,350	94,647	11,040	93,995	3,335	92,860	1,610	89,659	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116	40,600	96,506	33,640	95,470	11,136	94,812	3,364	93,667	1,624	90,439	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117	40,950	97,338	33,930	96,293	11,232	95,629	3,393	94,475	1,638	91,219	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118	41,300	98,170	34,220	97,116	11,328	96,447	3,422	95,282	1,652	91,998	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119	41,650	99,002	34,510	97,939	11,424	97,264	3,451	96,090	1,666	92,778	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120	42,000	99,834	34,800	98,762	11,520	98,081	3,480	96,897	1,680	93,558	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121	42,350	100,666	35,090	99,585	11,616	98,899	3,509	97,705	1,694	94,337	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122	42,700	101,498	35,380	100,408	11,712	99,716	3,538	98,512	1,708	95,117	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123	43,050	102,330	35,670	101,231	11,808	100,533	3,567	99,320	1,722	95,896	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124	43,400	103,162	35,960	102,054	11,904	101,351	3,596	100,127	1,736	96,676	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125	43,750	103,994	36,250	102,878	12,000	102,168	3,625	100,935	1,750	97,456	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126	44,100	104,826	36,540	103,701	12,096	102,985	3,654	101,742	1,764	98,235	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127	44,450	105,658	36,830	104,524	12,192	103,803	3,683	102,549	1,778	99,015	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128	44,800	106,490	37,120	105,347	12,288	104,620	3,712	103,357	1,792	99,795	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129	45,150	107,322	37,410	106,170	12,384	105,437	3,741	104,164	1,806	100,574	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130	45,500	108,154	37,700	106,993	12,480	106,255	3,770	104,972	1,820	101,354	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131	45,850	108,985	37,990	107,816	12,576	107,072	3,799	105,779	1,834	102,134	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132	46,200	109,817	38,280	108,639	12,672	107,889	3,828	106,587	1,848	102,913	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133	46,550	110,649	38,570	109,462	12,768	108,707	3,857	107,394	1,862	103,693	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134	46,900	111,481	38,860	110,285	12,864	109,524	3,886	108,202	1,876	104,473	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135	47,250	112,313	39,150	111,108	12,960	110,341	3,915	109,009	1,890	105,252	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136	47,600	113,145	39,440	111,931	13,056	111,159	3,944	109,817	1,904	106,032	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137	47,950	113,977	39,730	112,754	13,152	111,976	3,973	110,624	1,918	106,812	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138	48,300	114,809	40,020	113,577	13,248	112,793	4,002	111,432	1,932	107,591	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139	48,650	115,641	40,310	114,400	13,344	113,611	4,031	112,239	1,946	108,371	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140	49,000	116,473	40,600	115,223	13,440	114,428	4,060	113,047	1,960	109,150	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141	49,350	117,305	40,890	116,046	13,536	115,246	4,089	113,854	1,974	109,930	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142	49,700	118,137	41,180	116,869	13,632	116,063	4,118	114,662	1,988	110,710	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143	50,050	118,969	41,470	117,692	13,728	116,880	4,147	115,469	2,002	111,489	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144	50,400	119,801	41,760	118,515	13,824	117,698	4,176	116,277	2,016	112,269	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145	50,750	120,633	42,050	119,338	13,920	118,515	4,205	117,084	2,030	113,049	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146	51,100	121,465	42,340	120,161	14,016	119,332	4,234	117,891	2,044	113,828	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147	51,450	122,297	42,630	120,984	14,112	120,150	4,263	118,699	2,058	114,608	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148	51,800	123,129	42,920	121,807	14,208	120,967	4,292	119,506	2,072	115,388	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149	52,150	123,961	43,210	122,630	14,304	121,784	4,321	120,314	2,086	116,167	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150	52,500	124,793	43,500	123,453	14,400	122,602	4,350	121,121	2,100	116,947	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151	52,850	125,624	43,790	124,276	14,496	123,419	4,379	121,929	2,114	117,727	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152	53,200	126,456	44,080	125,099	14,592	124,236	4,408	122,736	2,128	118,506	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153	53,550	127,288	44,370	125,922	14,688	125,054	4,437	123,544	2,142	119,286	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154	53,900	128,120	44,660	126,745	14,784	125,871	4,466	124,351	2,156	120,065	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155	54,250	128,952	44,950	127,568	14,880	126,688	4,495	125,159	2,170	120,845	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156	54,600	129,784	45,240	128,391	14,976	127,506	4,524	125,966	2,184	121,625	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157	54,950	130,616	45,530	129,214	15,072	128,323	4,553	126,774	2,198	122,404	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158	55,300	131,448	45,820	130,037	15,168	129,140	4,582	127,581	2,212	123,184	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159	55,650	132,280	46,110	130,860	15,264	129,958	4,611	128,389	2,226	123,964	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160	56,000	133,112	46,400	131,683	15,360	130,775	4,640	129,196	2,240	124,743	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161	56,350	133,944	46,690	132,506	15,456	131,592	4,669	130,004	2,254	125,523	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162	56,700	134,776	46,980	133,329	15,552	132,410	4,698	130,811	2,268	126,303	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163	57,050	135,608	47,270	134,152	15,648	133,227	4,727	131,619	2,282	127,082	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164	57,400	136,440	47,560	134,975	15,744	134,044	4,756	132,426	2,296	127,862	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165	57,750	137,272	47,850	135,798	15,840	134,862	4,785	133,234	2,310	128,642	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166	58,100	138,104	48,140	136,621	15,936	135,679	4,814	134,041	2,324	129,421	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167	58,450	138,936	48,430	137,444	16,032	136,496	4,843	134,848	2,338	130,201	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168	58,800	139,768	48,720	138,267	16,128	137,314	4,872	135,656	2,352	130,981	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169	59,150	140,600	49,010	139,090	16,224	138,131	4,901	136,463	2,366	131,760	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170	59,500	141,432	49,300	139,913	16,320	138,948	4,930	137,271	2,380	132,540	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171	59,850	142,263	49,590	140,736	16,416	139,766	4,959	138,078	2,394	133,319	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172	60,200	143,095	49,880	141,559	16,512	140,583	4,988	138,886	2,408	134,099	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173	60,550	143,927	50,170	142,382	16,608	141,401	5,017	139,693	2,422	134,879	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174	60,900	144,759	50,460	143,205	16,704	142,218	5,046	140,501	2,436	135,658	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175	61,250	145,591	50,750	144,029	16,800	143,035	5,075	141,308	2,450	136,438	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176	61,600	146,423	51,040	144,852	16,896	143,853	5,104	142,116	2,464	137,218	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177	61,950	147,255	51,330	145,675	16,992	144,670	5,133	142,923	2,478	137,997	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178	62,300	148,087	51,620	146,498	17,088	145,487	5,162	143,731	2,492	138,777	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179	62,650	148,919	51,910	147,321	17,184	146,305	5,191	144,538	2,506	139,557	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180	63,000	149,751	52,200	148,144	17,280	147,122	5,220	145,346	2,520	140,336	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181	63,350	150,583	52,490	148,967	17,376	147,939	5,249	146,153	2,534	141,116	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182	63,700	151,415	52,780	149,790	17,472	148,757	5,278	146,961	2,548	141,896	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183	64,050	152,247	53,070	150,613	17,568	149,574	5,307	147,768	2,562	142,675	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184	64,400	153,079	53,360	151,436	17,664	150,391	5,336	148,576	2,576	143,455	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185	64,750	153,911	53,650	152,259	17,760	151,209	5,365	149,383	2,590	144,235	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186	65,100	154,743	53,940	153,082	17,856	152,026	5,394	150,191	2,604	145,014	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187			54,230	153,905	17,952	152,843	5,423	150,998	2,618	145,794	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188			54,520	154,728	18,048	153,661	5,452	151,805	2,632	146,573	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189			54,810	155,551	18,144	154,478	5,481	152,613	2,646	147,353	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190			55,100	156,374	18,240	155,295	5,510	153,420	2,660	148,133	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191			55,390	157,197	18,336	156,113	5,539	154,228	2,674	148,912	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192			55,680	158,020	18,432	156,930	5,568	155,035	2,688	149,692	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193			55,970	158,843	18,528	157,747	5,597	155,843	2,702	150,472	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194			56,260	159,666	18,624	158,565	5,626	156,650	2,716	151,251	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195			56,550	160,489	18,720	159,382	5,655	157,458	2,730	152,031	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196			56,840	161,312	18,816	160,199	5,684	158,265	2,744	152,811	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197			57,130	162,135	18,912	161,017	5,713	159,073	2,758	153,590	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198			57,420	162,958	19,008	161,834	5,742	159,880	2,772	154,370	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199			57,710	163,781	19,104	162,651	5,771	160,688	2,786	155,150	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200			58,000	164,604	19,200	163,469	5,800	161,495	2,800	155,929	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201			58,290	165,427	19,296	164,286	5,829	162,303	2,814	156,709	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202			58,580	166,250	19,392	165,103	5,858	163,110	2,828	157,488	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203			58,870	167,073	19,488	165,921	5,887	163,918	2,842	158,268	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204			59,160	167,896	19,584	166,738	5,916	164,725	2,856	159,048	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205			59,450	168,719	19,680	167,556	5,945	165,533	2,870	159,827	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206			59,740	169,542	19,776	168,373	5,974	166,340	2,884	160,607	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207			60,030	170,365	19,872	169,190	6,003	167,148	2,898	161,387	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208			60,320	171,188	19,968	170,008	6,032	167,955	2,912	162,166	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209			60,610	172,011	20,064	170,825	6,061	168,762	2,926	162,946	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210			60,900	172,834	20,160	171,642	6,090	169,570	2,940	163,726	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211			61,190	173,657	20,256	172,460	6,119	170,377	2,954	164,505	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212			61,480	174,480	20,352	173,277	6,148	171,185	2,968	165,285	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213			61,770	175,303	20,448	174,094	6,177	171,992	2,982	166,065	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214			62,060	176,126	20,544	174,912	6,206	172,800	2,996	166,844	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215			62,350	176,949	20,640	175,729	6,235	173,607	3,010	167,624	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216			62,640	177,772	20,736	176,546	6,264	174,415	3,024	168,404	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217			62,930	178,595	20,832	177,364	6,293	175,222	3,038	169,183	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218			63,220	179,418	20,928	178,181	6,322	176,030	3,052	169,963	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219			63,510	180,241	21,024	178,998	6,351	176,837	3,066	170,742	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220			63,800	181,064	21,120	179,816	6,380	177,645	3,080	171,522	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221			64,090	181,887	21,216	180,633	6,409	178,452	3,094	172,302	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222			64,380	182,710	21,312	181,450	6,438	179,260	3,108	173,081	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223			64,670	183,533	21,408	182,268	6,467	180,067	3,122	173,861	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224			64,960	184,356	21,504	183,085	6,496	180,875	3,136	174,641	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225			65,250	185,180	21,600	183,902	6,525	181,682	3,150	175,420	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226					21,696	184,720	6,554	182,490	3,164	176,200	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227					21,792	185,537	6,583	183,297	3,178	176,980	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228					21,888	186,354	6,612	184,105	3,192	177,759	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229					21,984	187,172	6,641	184,912	3,206	178,539	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230					22,080	187,989	6,670	185,719	3,220	179,319	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231					22,176	188,806	6,699	186,527	3,234	180,098	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232					22,272	189,624	6,728	187,334	3,248	180,878	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233					22,368	190,441	6,757	188,142	3,262	181,658	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234					22,464	191,258	6,786	188,949	3,276	182,437	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235					22,560	192,076	6,815	189,757	3,290	183,217	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236					22,656	192,893	6,844	190,564	3,304	183,996	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237					22,752	193,711	6,873	191,372	3,318	184,776	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238					22,848	194,528	6,902	192,179	3,332	185,556	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239					22,944	195,345	6,931	192,987	3,346	186,335	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240					23,040	196,163	6,960	193,794	3,360	187,115	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241					23,136	196,980	6,989	194,602	3,374	187,895	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242					23,232	197,797	7,018	195,409	3,388	188,674	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243					23,328	198,615	7,047	196,217	3,402	189,454	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244					23,424	199,432	7,076	197,024	3,416	190,234	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245					23,520	200,249	7,105	197,832	3,430	191,013	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246					23,616	201,067	7,134	198,639	3,444	191,793	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247					23,712	201,884	7,163	199,447	3,458	192,573	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248					23,808	202,701	7,192	200,254	3,472	193,352	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249					23,904	203,519	7,221	201,062	3,486	194,132	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250					24,000	204,336	7,250	201,869	3,500	194,912	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251					24,096	205,153	7,279	202,676	3,514	195,691	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252					24,192	205,971	7,308	203,484	3,528	196,471	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253					24,288	206,788	7,337	204,291	3,542	197,250	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254					24,384	207,605	7,366	205,099	3,556	198,030	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255					24,480	208,423	7,395	205,906	3,570	198,810	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256					24,576	209,240	7,424	206,714	3,584	199,589	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257					24,672	210,057	7,453	207,521	3,598	200,369	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258					24,768	210,875	7,482	208,329	3,612	201,149	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259					24,864	211,692	7,511	209,136	3,626	201,928	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260					24,960	212,509	7,540	209,944	3,640	202,708	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261					25,056	213,327	7,569	210,751	3,654	203,488	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262					25,152	214,144	7,598	211,559	3,668	204,267	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263					25,248	214,961	7,627	212,366	3,682	205,047	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264					25,344	215,779	7,656	213,174	3,696	205,827	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265					25,440	216,596	7,685	213,981	3,710	206,606	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266					25,536	217,414	7,714	214,789	3,724	207,386	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267					25,632	218,231	7,743	215,596	3,738	208,165	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268					25,728	219,048	7,772	216,404	3,752	208,945	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269					25,824	219,866	7,801	217,211	3,766	209,725	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270					25,920	220,683	7,830	218,019	3,780	210,504	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271					26,016	221,500	7,859	218,826	3,794	211,284	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272					26,112	222,318	7,888	219,633	3,808	212,064	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273					26,208	223,135	7,917	220,441	3,822	212,843	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274					26,304	223,952	7,946	221,248	3,836	213,623	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275					26,400	224,770	7,975	222,056	3,850	214,403	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276					26,496	225,587	8,004	222,863	3,864	215,182	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277					26,592	226,404	8,033	223,671	3,878	215,962	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278					26,688	227,222	8,062	224,478	3,892	216,742	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279					26,784	228,039	8,091	225,286	3,906	217,521	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280					26,880	228,856	8,120	226,093	3,920	218,301	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281					26,976	229,674	8,149	226,901	3,934	219,081	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282					27,072	230,491	8,178	227,708	3,948	219,860	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283					27,168	231,308	8,207	228,516	3,962	220,640	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284					27,264	232,126	8,236	229,323	3,976	221,419	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285					27,360	232,943	8,265	230,131	3,990	222,199	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286					27,456	233,760	8,294	230,938	4,004	222,979	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287					27,552	234,578	8,323	231,746	4,018	223,758	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (750GB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									OPEN-V *3 (2215.846GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1									1	2,216	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2									2	4,432	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3									3	6,648	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4									4	8,863	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5									5	11,079	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6									6	13,295	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7									7	15,511	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8									8	17,727	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9									9	19,943	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10									10	22,158	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11									11	24,374	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12									12	26,590	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13									13	28,806	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14									14	31,022	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15									15	33,238	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16									16	35,454	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17									17	37,669	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18									18	39,885	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19									19	42,101	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20									20	44,317	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21									21	46,533	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22									22	48,749	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23									23	50,964	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24									24	53,180	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25									25	55,396	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26									26	57,612	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27									27	59,828	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28									28	62,044	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29									29	64,260	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30									30	66,475	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31									31	68,691	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32									32	70,907	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33									33	73,123	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34									34	75,339	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35									35	77,555	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36									36	79,770	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37									37	81,986	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38									38	84,202	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39									39	86,418	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40									40	88,634	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41									41	90,850	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42									42	93,066	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43									43	95,281	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44									44	97,497	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45									45	99,713	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46									46	101,929	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47									47	104,145	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48									48	106,361	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49									49	108,576	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50									50	110,792	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51									51	113,008	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52									52	115,224	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53									53	117,440	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54									54	119,656	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55									55	121,872	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56									56	124,087	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57									57	126,303	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58									58	128,519	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59									59	130,735	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60									60	132,951	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									OPEN-V *3 (2215.846GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61									61	135,167	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62									62	137,382	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63									63	139,598	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64									64	141,814	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65									65	144,030	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66									66	146,246	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67									67	148,462	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68									68	150,678	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69									69	152,893	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70									70	155,109	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71									71	157,325	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72									72	159,541	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73									73	161,757	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74									74	163,973	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75									75	166,188	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76									76	168,404	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77									77	170,620	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78									78	172,836	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79									79	175,052	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80									80	177,268	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81									81	179,484	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82									82	181,699	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83									83	183,915	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84									84	186,131	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85									85	188,347	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86									86	190,563	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87									87	192,779	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88									88	194,994	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89									89	197,210	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90									90	199,426	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91									91	201,642	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92									92	203,858	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93									93	206,074	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94									94	208,290	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95									95	210,505	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96									96	212,721	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97									97	214,937	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98									98	217,153	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99									99	219,369	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100									100	221,585	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101									101	223,800	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102									102	226,016	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103									103	228,232	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104									104	230,448	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105									105	232,664	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106									106	234,880	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107									107	237,096	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108									108	239,311	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109									109	241,527	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110									110	243,743	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111									111	245,959	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112									112	248,175	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113									113	250,391	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114									114	252,606	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115									115	254,822	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116									116	257,038	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117									117	259,254	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118									118	261,470	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119									119	263,686	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120									120	265,902	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121									121	268,117	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122									122	270,333	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123									123	272,549	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124									124	274,765	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125									125	276,981	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									OPEN-V *3 (2215.846GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126									126	279,197	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127									127	281,412	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128									128	283,628	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129									129	285,844	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130									130	288,060	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131									131	290,276	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132									132	292,492	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133									133	294,708	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134									134	296,923	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135									135	299,139	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136									136	301,355	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137									137	303,571	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138									138	305,787	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139									139	308,003	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140									140	310,218	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141									141	312,434	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142									142	314,650	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143									143	316,866	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144									144	319,082	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145									145	321,298	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146									146	323,514	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147									147	325,729	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148									148	327,945	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149									149	330,161	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150									150	332,377	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151									151	334,593	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152									152	336,809	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153									153	339,024	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154									154	341,240	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155									155	343,456	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156									156	345,672	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157									157	347,888	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158									158	350,104	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159									159	352,320	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160									160	354,535	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161									161	356,751	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162									162	358,967	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163									163	361,183	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164									164	363,399	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165									165	365,615	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166									166	367,830	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167									167	370,046	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168									168	372,262	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169									169	374,478	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170									170	376,694	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171									171	378,910	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172									172	381,126	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173									173	383,341	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174									174	385,557	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175									175	387,773	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176									176	389,989	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177									177	392,205	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178									178	394,421	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179									179	396,636	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180									180	398,852	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181									181	401,068	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182									182	403,284	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183									183	405,500	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184									184	407,716	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185									185	409,932	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186									186	412,147	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187									187	414,363	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188									188	416,579	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189									189	418,795	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190									190	421,011	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options								
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options	
									OPEN-V *3 (2215.846GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-	
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191									191	423,227	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192									192	425,442	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193									193	427,658	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194									194	429,874	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195									195	432,090	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196									196	434,306	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197									197	436,522	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198									198	438,738	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199									199	440,953	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200									200	443,169	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201									201	445,385	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202									202	447,601	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203									203	449,817	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204									204	452,033	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205									205	454,248	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206									206	456,464	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207									207	458,680	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208									208	460,896	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209									209	463,112	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210									210	465,328	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211									211	467,544	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212									212	469,759	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213									213	471,975	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214									214	474,191	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215									215	476,407	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216									216	478,623	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217									217	480,839	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218									218	483,054	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219									219	485,270	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220									220	487,486	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221									221	489,702	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222									222	491,918	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223									223	494,134	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224									224	496,350	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225									225	498,565	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226									226	500,781	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227									227	502,997	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228									228	505,213	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229									229	507,429	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230									230	509,645	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231									231	511,860	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232									232	514,076	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233									233	516,292	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234									234	518,508	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235									235	520,724	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236									236	522,940	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237									237	525,156	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238									238	527,371	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239									239	529,587	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240									240	531,803	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241									241	534,019	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242									242	536,235	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243									243	538,451	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244									244	540,666	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245									245	542,882	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246									246	545,098	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247									247	547,314	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248									248	549,530	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249									249	551,746	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250									250	553,962	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251									251	556,177	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252									252	558,393	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253									253	560,609	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254									254	562,825	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255									255	565,041	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									OPEN-V *3 (2215.846GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256									256	567,257	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257									257	569,472	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258									258	571,688	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259									259	573,904	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260									260	576,120	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261									261	578,336	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262									262	580,552	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263									263	582,767	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264									264	584,983	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265									265	587,199	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266									266	589,415	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267									267	591,631	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268									268	593,847	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269									269	596,063	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270									270	598,278	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271									271	600,494	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272									272	602,710	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273									273	604,926	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274									274	607,142	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275									275	609,358	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276									276	611,573	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277									277	613,789	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278									278	616,005	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279									279	618,221	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280									280	620,437	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281									281	622,653	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282									282	624,869	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283									283	627,084	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284									284	629,300	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285									285	631,516	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286									286	633,732	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287									287	635,948	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(8) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (750GB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1									37	2,060	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2									74	4,121	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3									111	6,181	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4									148	8,242	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5									185	10,302	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6									222	12,363	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7									259	14,423	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8									296	16,484	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9									333	18,544	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10									370	20,605	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11									407	22,665	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12									444	24,726	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13									481	26,786	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14									518	28,847	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15									555	30,907	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16									592	32,968	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17									629	35,028	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18									666	37,089	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19									703	39,149	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20									740	41,210	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21									777	43,270	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22									814	45,331	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23									851	47,391	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24									888	49,452	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25									925	51,512	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26									962	53,573	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27									999	55,633	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28									1,036	57,694	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29									1,073	59,754	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30									1,110	61,815	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31									1,147	63,875	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32									1,184	65,936	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33									1,221	67,996	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34									1,258	70,057	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35									1,295	72,117	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36									1,332	74,178	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37									1,369	76,238	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38									1,406	78,299	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39									1,443	80,359	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40									1,480	82,420	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41									1,517	84,480	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42									1,554	86,541	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43									1,591	88,601	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44									1,628	90,662	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45									1,665	92,722	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46									1,702	94,783	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47									1,739	96,843	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48									1,776	98,904	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49									1,813	100,964	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50									1,850	103,025	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51									1,887	105,085	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52									1,924	107,146	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53									1,961	109,206	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54									1,998	111,267	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55									2,035	113,327	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56									2,072	115,388	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57									2,109	117,448	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58									2,146	119,509	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59									2,183	121,569	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60									2,220	123,630	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options								
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options	
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-	
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61									2,257	125,690	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62									2,294	127,751	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63									2,331	129,811	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64									2,368	131,872	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65									2,405	133,932	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66									2,442	135,993	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67									2,479	138,053	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68									2,516	140,114	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69									2,553	142,174	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70									2,590	144,235	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71									2,627	146,295	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72									2,664	148,355	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73									2,701	150,416	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74									2,738	152,476	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75									2,775	154,537	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76									2,812	156,597	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77									2,849	158,658	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78									2,886	160,718	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79									2,923	162,779	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80									2,960	164,839	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81									2,997	166,900	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82									3,034	168,960	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83									3,071	171,021	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84									3,108	173,081	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85									3,145	175,142	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86									3,182	177,202	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87									3,219	179,263	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88									3,256	181,323	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89									3,293	183,384	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90									3,330	185,444	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91									3,367	187,505	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92									3,404	189,565	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93									3,441	191,626	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94									3,478	193,686	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95									3,515	195,747	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96									3,552	197,807	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97									3,589	199,868	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98									3,626	201,928	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99									3,663	203,989	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100									3,700	206,049	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101									3,737	208,110	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102									3,774	210,170	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103									3,811	212,231	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104									3,848	214,291	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105									3,885	216,352	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106									3,922	218,412	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107									3,959	220,473	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108									3,996	222,533	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109									4,033	224,594	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110									4,070	226,654	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111									4,107	228,715	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112									4,144	230,775	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113									4,181	232,836	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114									4,218	234,896	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115									4,255	236,957	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116									4,292	239,017	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117									4,329	241,078	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118									4,366	243,138	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119									4,403	245,199	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120									4,440	247,259	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121									4,477	249,320	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122									4,514	251,380	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123									4,551	253,441	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124									4,588	255,501	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125									4,625	257,562	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options								
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options	
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-	
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126									4,662	259,622	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127									4,699	261,683	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128									4,736	263,743	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129									4,773	265,804	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130									4,810	267,864	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131									4,847	269,925	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132									4,884	271,985	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133									4,921	274,046	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134									4,958	276,106	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135									4,995	278,167	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136									5,032	280,227	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137									5,069	282,288	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138									5,106	284,348	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139									5,143	286,409	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140									5,180	288,469	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141									5,217	290,530	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142									5,254	292,590	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143									5,291	294,650	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144									5,328	296,711	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145									5,365	298,771	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146									5,402	300,832	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147									5,439	302,892	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148									5,476	304,953	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149									5,513	307,013	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150									5,550	309,074	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151									5,587	311,134	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152									5,624	313,195	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153									5,661	315,255	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154									5,698	317,316	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155									5,735	319,376	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156									5,772	321,437	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157									5,809	323,497	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158									5,846	325,558	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159									5,883	327,618	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160									5,920	329,679	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161									5,957	331,739	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162									5,994	333,800	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163									6,031	335,860	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164									6,068	337,921	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165									6,105	339,981	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166									6,142	342,042	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167									6,179	344,102	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168									6,216	346,163	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169									6,253	348,223	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170									6,290	350,284	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171									6,327	352,344	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172									6,364	354,405	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173									6,401	356,465	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174									6,438	358,526	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175									6,475	360,586	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176									6,512	362,647	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177									6,549	364,707	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178									6,586	366,768	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179									6,623	368,828	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180									6,660	370,889	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181									6,697	372,949	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182									6,734	375,010	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183									6,771	377,070	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184									6,808	379,131	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185									6,845	381,191	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186									6,882	383,252	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187									6,919	385,312	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188									6,956	387,373	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189									6,993	389,433	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190									7,030	391,494	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191									7,067	393,554	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192									7,104	395,615	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193									7,141	397,675	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194									7,178	399,736	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195									7,215	401,796	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196									7,252	403,857	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197									7,289	405,917	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198									7,326	407,978	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199									7,363	410,038	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200									7,400	412,099	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201									7,437	414,159	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202									7,474	416,220	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203									7,511	418,280	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204									7,548	420,341	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205									7,585	422,401	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206									7,622	424,462	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207									7,659	426,522	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208									7,696	428,583	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209									7,733	430,643	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210									7,770	432,704	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211									7,807	434,764	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212									7,844	436,825	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213									7,881	438,885	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214									7,918	440,946	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215									7,955	443,006	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216									7,992	445,066	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217									8,029	447,127	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218									8,066	449,187	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219									8,103	451,248	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220									8,140	453,308	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221									8,177	455,369	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222									8,214	457,429	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223									8,251	459,490	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224									8,288	461,550	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225									8,325	463,611	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226									8,362	465,671	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227									8,399	467,732	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228									8,436	469,792	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229									8,473	471,853	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230									8,510	473,913	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231									8,547	475,974	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232									8,584	478,034	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233									8,621	480,095	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234									8,658	482,155	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235									8,695	484,216	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236									8,732	486,276	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237									8,769	488,337	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238									8,806	490,397	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239									8,843	492,458	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240									8,880	494,518	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241									8,917	496,579	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242									8,954	498,639	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243									8,991	500,700	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244									9,028	502,760	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245									9,065	504,821	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246									9,102	506,881	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247									9,139	508,942	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248									9,176	511,002	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249									9,213	513,063	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250									9,250	515,123	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251									9,287	517,184	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252									9,324	519,244	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253									9,361	521,305	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254									9,398	523,365	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255									9,435	525,426	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256									9,472	527,486	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257									9,509	529,547	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258									9,546	531,607	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259									9,583	533,668	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260									9,620	535,728	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261									9,657	537,789	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262									9,694	539,849	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263									9,731	541,910	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264									9,768	543,970	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265									9,805	546,031	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266									9,842	548,091	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267									9,879	550,152	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268									9,916	552,212	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269									9,953	554,273	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270									9,990	556,333	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271									10,027	558,394	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272									10,064	560,454	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273									10,101	562,515	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274									10,138	564,575	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275									10,175	566,636	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276									10,212	568,696	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277									10,249	570,757	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278									10,286	572,817	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279									10,323	574,878	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280									10,360	576,938	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281									10,397	578,999	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282									10,434	581,059	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283									10,471	583,120	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284									10,508	585,180	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285									10,545	587,241	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286									10,582	589,301	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287									10,619	591,361	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1181.5GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	478	1,176	160	1,176	159	1,174	81	1,180	32	1,166	1	1,182	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	956	2,353	320	2,351	318	2,348	162	2,360	64	2,333	2	2,363	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	1,434	3,529	480	3,527	477	3,522	243	3,540	96	3,499	3	3,545	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	1,912	4,705	640	4,702	636	4,696	324	4,720	128	4,666	4	4,726	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	2,390	5,882	800	5,878	795	5,870	405	5,900	160	5,832	5	5,908	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	2,868	7,058	960	7,053	954	7,044	486	7,080	192	6,998	6	7,089	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	3,346	8,235	1,120	8,229	1,113	8,218	567	8,259	224	8,165	7	8,271	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	3,824	9,411	1,280	9,404	1,272	9,392	648	9,439	256	9,331	8	9,452	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	4,302	10,587	1,440	10,580	1,431	10,567	729	10,619	288	10,498	9	10,634	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	4,780	11,764	1,600	11,755	1,590	11,741	810	11,799	320	11,664	10	11,815	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	5,258	12,940	1,760	12,931	1,749	12,915	891	12,979	352	12,830	11	12,997	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	5,736	14,116	1,920	14,106	1,908	14,089	972	14,159	384	13,997	12	14,178	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	6,214	15,293	2,080	15,282	2,067	15,263	1,053	15,339	416	15,163	13	15,360	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	6,692	16,469	2,240	16,457	2,226	16,437	1,134	16,519	448	16,330	14	16,541	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	7,170	17,645	2,400	17,633	2,385	17,611	1,215	17,699	480	17,496	15	17,723	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	7,648	18,822	2,560	18,808	2,544	18,785	1,296	18,879	512	18,662	16	18,904	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17	8,126	19,998	2,720	19,984	2,703	19,959	1,377	20,059	544	19,829	17	20,086	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18	8,604	21,174	2,880	21,159	2,862	21,133	1,458	21,239	576	20,995	18	21,267	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19	9,082	22,351	3,040	22,335	3,021	22,307	1,539	22,419	608	22,162	19	22,449	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	9,560	23,527	3,200	23,510	3,180	23,481	1,620	23,599	640	23,328	20	23,630	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21	10,038	24,704	3,360	24,686	3,339	24,655	1,701	24,778	672	24,494	21	24,812	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22	10,516	25,880	3,520	25,861	3,498	25,829	1,782	25,958	704	25,661	22	25,993	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23	10,994	27,056	3,680	27,037	3,657	27,003	1,863	27,138	736	26,827	23	27,175	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24	11,472	28,233	3,840	28,212	3,816	28,177	1,944	28,318	768	27,994	24	28,356	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25	11,950	29,409	4,000	29,388	3,975	29,351	2,025	29,498	800	29,160	25	29,538	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26	12,428	30,585	4,160	30,564	4,134	30,525	2,106	30,678	832	30,326	26	30,719	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27	12,906	31,762	4,320	31,739	4,293	31,700	2,187	31,858	864	31,493	27	31,901	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28	13,384	32,938	4,480	32,915	4,452	32,874	2,268	33,038	896	32,659	28	33,082	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29	13,862	34,114	4,640	34,090	4,611	34,048	2,349	34,218	928	33,826	29	34,264	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30	14,340	35,291	4,800	35,266	4,770	35,222	2,430	35,398	960	34,992	30	35,445	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31	14,818	36,467	4,960	36,441	4,929	36,396	2,511	36,578	992	36,158	31	36,627	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32	15,296	37,643	5,120	37,617	5,088	37,570	2,592	37,758	1,024	37,325	32	37,808	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33	15,774	38,820	5,280	38,792	5,247	38,744	2,673	38,938	1,056	38,491	33	38,990	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34	16,252	39,996	5,440	39,968	5,406	39,918	2,754	40,118	1,088	39,658	34	40,171	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35	16,730	41,173	5,600	41,143	5,565	41,092	2,835	41,297	1,120	40,824	35	41,353	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36	17,208	42,349	5,760	42,319	5,724	42,266	2,916	42,477	1,152	41,990	36	42,534	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37	17,686	43,525	5,920	43,494	5,883	43,440	2,997	43,657	1,184	43,157	37	43,716	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38	18,164	44,702	6,080	44,670	6,042	44,614	3,078	44,837	1,216	44,323	38	44,897	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39	18,642	45,878	6,240	45,845	6,201	45,788	3,159	46,017	1,248	45,490	39	46,079	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40	19,120	47,054	6,400	47,021	6,360	46,962	3,240	47,197	1,280	46,656	40	47,260	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41	19,598	48,231	6,560	48,196	6,519	48,136	3,321	48,377	1,312	47,822	41	48,442	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42	20,076	49,407	6,720	49,372	6,678	49,310	3,402	49,557	1,344	48,989	42	49,623	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43	20,554	50,583	6,880	50,547	6,837	50,484	3,483	50,737	1,376	50,155	43	50,805	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44	21,032	51,760	7,040	51,723	6,996	51,658	3,564	51,917	1,408	51,322	44	51,986	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45	21,510	52,936	7,200	52,898	7,155	52,833	3,645	53,097	1,440	52,488	45	53,168	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46	21,988	54,112	7,360	54,074	7,314	54,007	3,726	54,277	1,472	53,654	46	54,349	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47	22,466	55,289	7,520	55,249	7,473	55,181	3,807	55,457	1,504	54,821	47	55,531	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48	22,944	56,465	7,680	56,425	7,632	56,355	3,888	56,636	1,536	55,987	48	56,712	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49	23,422	57,642	7,840	57,600	7,791	57,529	3,969	57,816	1,568	57,154	49	57,894	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50	23,900	58,818	8,000	58,776	7,950	58,703	4,050	58,996	1,600	58,320	50	59,075	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51	24,378	59,994	8,160	59,952	8,109	59,877	4,131	60,176	1,632	59,486	51	60,257	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52	24,856	61,171	8,320	61,127	8,268	61,051	4,212	61,356	1,664	60,653	52	61,438	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53	25,334	62,347	8,480	62,303	8,427	62,225	4,293	62,536	1,696	61,819	53	62,620	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54	25,812	63,523	8,640	63,478	8,586	63,399	4,374	63,716	1,728	62,986	54	63,801	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55	26,290	64,700	8,800	64,654	8,745	64,573	4,455	64,896	1,760	64,152	55	64,983	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56	26,768	65,876	8,960	65,829	8,904	65,747	4,536	66,076	1,792	65,318	56	66,164	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57	27,246	67,052	9,120	67,005	9,063	66,921	4,617	67,256	1,824	66,485	57	67,346	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58	27,724	68,229	9,280	68,180	9,222	68,095	4,698	68,436	1,856	67,651	58	68,527	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59	28,202	69,405	9,440	69,356	9,381	69,269	4,779	69,616	1,888	68,818	59	69,709	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60	28,680	70,581	9,600	70,531	9,540	70,443	4,860	70,796	1,920	69,984	60	70,890	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1181.5GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	29,158	71,758	9,760	71,707	9,699	71,617	4,941	71,976	1,952	71,150	61	72,072	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62	29,636	72,934	9,920	72,882	9,858	72,791	5,022	73,155	1,984	72,317	62	73,253	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63	30,114	74,111	10,080	74,058	10,017	73,966	5,103	74,335	2,016	73,483	63	74,435	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64	30,592	75,287	10,240	75,233	10,176	75,140	5,184	75,515	2,048	74,650	64	75,616	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65	31,070	76,463	10,400	76,409	10,335	76,314	5,265	76,695	2,080	75,816	65	76,798	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66	31,548	77,640	10,560	77,584	10,494	77,488	5,346	77,875	2,112	76,982	66	77,979	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67	32,026	78,816	10,720	78,760	10,653	78,662	5,427	79,055	2,144	78,149	67	79,161	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68	32,504	79,992	10,880	79,935	10,812	79,836	5,508	80,235	2,176	79,315	68	80,342	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69	32,982	81,169	11,040	81,111	10,971	81,010	5,589	81,415	2,208	80,482	69	81,524	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70	33,460	82,345	11,200	82,286	11,130	82,184	5,670	82,595	2,240	81,648	70	82,705	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71	33,938	83,521	11,360	83,462	11,289	83,358	5,751	83,775	2,272	82,814	71	83,887	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72	34,416	84,698	11,520	84,637	11,448	84,532	5,832	84,955	2,304	83,981	72	85,068	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73	34,894	85,874	11,680	85,813	11,607	85,706	5,913	86,135	2,336	85,147	73	86,250	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74	35,372	87,050	11,840	86,988	11,766	86,880	5,994	87,315	2,368	86,314	74	87,431	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75	35,850	88,227	12,000	88,164	11,925	88,054	6,075	88,495	2,400	87,480	75	88,613	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76	36,328	89,403	12,160	89,340	12,084	89,228	6,156	89,674	2,432	88,646	76	89,794	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77	36,806	90,580	12,320	90,515	12,243	90,402	6,237	90,854	2,464	89,813	77	90,976	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78	37,284	91,756	12,480	91,691	12,402	91,576	6,318	92,034	2,496	90,979	78	92,157	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79	37,762	92,932	12,640	92,866	12,561	92,750	6,399	93,214	2,528	92,146	79	93,339	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80	38,240	94,109	12,800	94,042	12,720	93,924	6,480	94,394	2,560	93,312	80	94,520	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81	38,718	95,285	12,960	95,217	12,879	95,099	6,561	95,574	2,592	94,478	81	95,702	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82	39,196	96,461	13,120	96,393	13,038	96,273	6,642	96,754	2,624	95,645	82	96,883	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83	39,674	97,638	13,280	97,568	13,197	97,447	6,723	97,934	2,656	96,811	83	98,065	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84	40,152	98,814	13,440	98,744	13,356	98,621	6,804	99,114	2,688	97,978	84	99,246	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85	40,630	99,990	13,600	99,919	13,515	99,795	6,885	100,294	2,720	99,144	85	100,428	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86	41,108	101,167	13,760	101,095	13,674	100,969	6,966	101,474	2,752	100,310	86	101,609	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87	41,586	102,343	13,920	102,270	13,833	102,143	7,047	102,654	2,784	101,477	87	102,791	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88	42,064	103,520	14,080	103,446	13,992	103,317	7,128	103,834	2,816	102,643	88	103,972	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89	42,542	104,696	14,240	104,621	14,151	104,491	7,209	105,014	2,848	103,810	89	105,154	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90	43,020	105,872	14,400	105,797	14,310	105,665	7,290	106,193	2,880	104,976	90	106,335	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91	43,498	107,049	14,560	106,972	14,469	106,839	7,371	107,373	2,912	106,142	91	107,517	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92	43,976	108,225	14,720	108,148	14,628	108,013	7,452	108,553	2,944	107,309	92	108,698	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93	44,454	109,401	14,880	109,323	14,787	109,187	7,533	109,733	2,976	108,475	93	109,880	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94	44,932	110,578	15,040	110,499	14,946	110,361	7,614	110,913	3,008	109,642	94	111,061	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95	45,410	111,754	15,200	111,674	15,105	111,535	7,695	112,093	3,040	110,808	95	112,243	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96	45,888	112,930	15,360	112,850	15,264	112,709	7,776	113,273	3,072	111,974	96	113,424	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97	46,366	114,107	15,520	114,025	15,423	113,883	7,857	114,453	3,104	113,141	97	114,606	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98	46,844	115,283	15,680	115,201	15,582	115,057	7,938	115,633	3,136	114,307	98	115,787	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99	47,322	116,459	15,840	116,376	15,741	116,232	8,019	116,813	3,168	115,474	99	116,969	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100	47,800	117,636	16,000	117,552	15,900	117,406	8,100	117,993	3,200	116,640	100	118,150	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101	48,278	118,812	16,160	118,728	16,059	118,580	8,181	119,173	3,232	117,806	101	119,332	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102	48,756	119,989	16,320	119,903	16,218	119,754	8,262	120,353	3,264	118,973	102	120,513	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103	49,234	121,165	16,480	121,079	16,377	120,928	8,343	121,532	3,296	120,139	103	121,695	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104	49,712	122,341	16,640	122,254	16,536	122,102	8,424	122,712	3,328	121,306	104	122,876	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105	50,190	123,518	16,800	123,430	16,695	123,276	8,505	123,892	3,360	122,472	105	124,058	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106	50,668	124,694	16,960	124,605	16,854	124,450	8,586	125,072	3,392	123,638	106	125,239	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107	51,146	125,870	17,120	125,781	17,013	125,624	8,667	126,252	3,424	124,805	107	126,421	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108	51,624	127,047	17,280	126,956	17,172	126,798	8,748	127,432	3,456	125,971	108	127,602	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109	52,102	128,223	17,440	128,132	17,331	127,972	8,829	128,612	3,488	127,138	109	128,784	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110	52,580	129,399	17,600	129,307	17,490	129,146	8,910	129,792	3,520	128,304	110	129,965	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111	53,058	130,576	17,760	130,483	17,649	130,320	8,991	130,972	3,552	129,470	111	131,147	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112	53,536	131,752	17,920	131,658	17,808	131,494	9,072	132,152	3,584	130,637	112	132,328	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113	54,014	132,928	18,080	132,834	17,967	132,668	9,153	133,332	3,616	131,803	113	133,510	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114	54,492	134,105	18,240	134,009	18,126	133,842	9,234	134,512	3,648	132,970	114	134,691	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115	54,970	135,281	18,400	135,185	18,285	135,016	9,315	135,692	3,680	134,136	115	135,873	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116	55,448	136,458	18,560	136,360	18,444	136,190	9,396	136,872	3,712	135,302	116	137,054	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117	55,926	137,634	18,720	137,536	18,603	137,365	9,477	138,051	3,744	136,469	117	138,236	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118	56,404	138,810	18,880	138,711	18,762	138,539	9,558	139,231	3,776	137,635	118	139,417	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119	56,882	139,987	19,040	139,887	18,921	139,713	9,639	140,411	3,808	138,802	119	140,599	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120	57,360	141,163	19,200	141,062	19,080	140,887	9,720	141,591	3,840	139,968	120	141,780	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121	57,838	142,339	19,360	142,238	19,239	142,061	9,801	142,771	3,872	141,134	121	142,962	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122	58,316	143,516	19,520	143,413	19,398	143,235	9,882	143,951	3,904	142,301	122	144,143	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123	58,794	144,692	19,680	144,589	19,557	144,409	9,963	145,131	3,936	143,467	123	145,325	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124	59,272	145,868	19,840	145,764	19,716	145,583	10,044	146,311	3,968	144,634	124	146,506	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125	59,750	147,045	20,000	146,940	19,875	146,757	10,125	147,491	4,000	145,800	125	147,688	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1181.5GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126	60,228	148,221	20,160	148,116	20,034	147,931	10,206	148,671	4,032	146,966	126	148,869	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127	60,706	149,397	20,320	149,291	20,193	149,105	10,287	149,851	4,064	148,133	127	150,051	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128	61,184	150,574	20,480	150,467	20,352	150,279	10,368	151,031	4,096	149,299	128	151,232	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129	61,662	151,750	20,640	151,642	20,511	151,453	10,449	152,211	4,128	150,466	129	152,414	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130	62,140	152,927	20,800	152,818	20,670	152,627	10,530	153,391	4,160	151,632	130	153,595	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131	62,618	154,103	20,960	153,993	20,829	153,801	10,611	154,570	4,192	152,798	131	154,777	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132	63,096	155,279	21,120	155,169	20,988	154,975	10,692	155,750	4,224	153,965	132	155,958	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133	63,574	156,456	21,280	156,344	21,147	156,149	10,773	156,930	4,256	155,131	133	157,140	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134	64,052	157,632	21,440	157,520	21,306	157,324	10,854	158,110	4,288	156,298	134	158,321	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135	64,530	158,808	21,600	158,695	21,465	158,498	10,935	159,290	4,320	157,464	135	159,503	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136	65,008	159,985	21,760	159,871	21,624	159,672	11,016	160,470	4,352	158,630	136	160,684	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137			21,920	161,046	21,783	160,846	11,097	161,650	4,384	159,797	137	161,866	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138			22,080	162,222	21,942	162,020	11,178	162,830	4,416	160,963	138	163,047	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139			22,240	163,397	22,101	163,194	11,259	164,010	4,448	162,130	139	164,229	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140			22,400	164,573	22,260	164,368	11,340	165,190	4,480	163,296	140	165,410	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141			22,560	165,748	22,419	165,542	11,421	166,370	4,512	164,462	141	166,592	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142			22,720	166,924	22,578	166,716	11,502	167,550	4,544	165,629	142	167,773	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143			22,880	168,099	22,737	167,890	11,583	168,730	4,576	166,795	143	168,955	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144			23,040	169,275	22,896	169,064	11,664	169,909	4,608	167,962	144	170,136	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145			23,200	170,450	23,055	170,238	11,745	171,089	4,640	169,128	145	171,318	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146			23,360	171,626	23,214	171,412	11,826	172,269	4,672	170,294	146	172,499	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147			23,520	172,801	23,373	172,586	11,907	173,449	4,704	171,461	147	173,681	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148			23,680	173,977	23,532	173,760	11,988	174,629	4,736	172,627	148	174,862	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149			23,840	175,152	23,691	174,934	12,069	175,809	4,768	173,794	149	176,044	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150			24,000	176,328	23,850	176,108	12,150	176,989	4,800	174,960	150	177,225	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151			24,160	177,504	24,009	177,282	12,231	178,169	4,832	176,126	151	178,407	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152			24,320	178,679	24,168	178,457	12,312	179,349	4,864	177,293	152	179,588	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153			24,480	179,855	24,327	179,631	12,393	180,529	4,896	178,459	153	180,770	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154			24,640	181,030	24,486	180,805	12,474	181,709	4,928	179,626	154	181,951	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155			24,800	182,206	24,645	181,979	12,555	182,889	4,960	180,792	155	183,133	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156			24,960	183,381	24,804	183,153	12,636	184,069	4,992	181,958	156	184,314	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157			25,120	184,557	24,963	184,327	12,717	185,249	5,024	183,125	157	185,496	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158			25,280	185,732	25,122	185,501	12,798	186,428	5,056	184,291	158	186,677	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159			25,440	186,908	25,281	186,675	12,879	187,608	5,088	185,458	159	187,859	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160			25,600	188,083	25,440	187,849	12,960	188,788	5,120	186,624	160	189,040	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161			25,760	189,259	25,599	189,023	13,041	189,968	5,152	187,790	161	190,222	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162			25,920	190,434	25,758	190,197	13,122	191,148	5,184	188,957	162	191,403	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163			26,080	191,610	25,917	191,371	13,203	192,328	5,216	190,123	163	192,585	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164			26,240	192,785	26,076	192,545	13,284	193,508	5,248	191,290	164	193,766	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165			26,400	193,961	26,235	193,719	13,365	194,688	5,280	192,456	165	194,948	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166			26,560	195,136	26,394	194,893	13,446	195,868	5,312	193,622	166	196,129	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167			26,720	196,312	26,553	196,067	13,527	197,048	5,344	194,789	167	197,311	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168			26,880	197,487	26,712	197,241	13,608	198,228	5,376	195,955	168	198,492	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169			27,040	198,663	26,871	198,415	13,689	199,408	5,408	197,122	169	199,674	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170			27,200	199,838	27,030	199,590	13,770	200,588	5,440	198,288	170	200,855	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171			27,360	201,014	27,189	200,764	13,851	201,768	5,472	199,454	171	202,037	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172			27,520	202,189	27,348	201,938	13,932	202,947	5,504	200,621	172	203,218	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173			27,680	203,365	27,507	203,112	14,013	204,127	5,536	201,787	173	204,400	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174			27,840	204,540	27,666	204,286	14,094	205,307	5,568	202,954	174	205,581	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175			28,000	205,716	27,825	205,460	14,175	206,487	5,600	204,120	175	206,763	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176			28,160	206,892	27,984	206,634	14,256	207,667	5,632	205,286	176	207,944	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177			28,320	208,067	28,143	207,808	14,337	208,847	5,664	206,453	177	209,126	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178			28,480	209,243	28,302	208,982	14,418	210,027	5,696	207,619	178	210,307	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179			28,640	210,418	28,461	210,156	14,499	211,207	5,728	208,786	179	211,489	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180			28,800	211,594	28,620	211,330	14,580	212,387	5,760	209,952	180	212,670	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181			28,960	212,769	28,779	212,504	14,661	213,567	5,792	211,118	181	213,852	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182			29,120	213,945	28,938	213,678	14,742	214,747	5,824	212,285	182	215,033	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183			29,280	215,120	29,097	214,852	14,823	215,927	5,856	213,451	183	216,215	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184			29,440	216,296	29,256	216,026	14,904	217,107	5,888	214,618	184	217,396	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185			29,600	217,471	29,415	217,200	14,985	218,286	5,920	215,784	185	218,578	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186			29,760	218,647	29,574	218,374	15,066	219,466	5,952	216,950	186	219,759	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187			29,920	219,822	29,733	219,548	15,147	220,646	5,984	218,117	187	220,941	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188			30,080	220,998	29,892	220,723	15,228	221,826	6,016	219,283	188	222,122	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189			30,240	222,173	30,051	221,897	15,309	223,006	6,048	220,450	189	223,304	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190			30,400	223,349	30,210	223,071	15,390	224,186	6,080	221,616	190	224,485	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options	
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1181.5GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-	
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191			30,560	224,524	30,369	224,245	15,471	225,366	6,112	222,782	191	225,667	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192			30,720	225,700	30,528	225,419	15,552	226,546	6,144	223,949	192	226,848	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193			30,880	226,875	30,687	226,593	15,633	227,726	6,176	225,115	193	228,030	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194			31,040	228,051	30,846	227,767	15,714	228,906	6,208	226,282	194	229,211	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195			31,200	229,226	31,005	228,941	15,795	230,086	6,240	227,448	195	230,393	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196			31,360	230,402	31,164	230,115	15,876	231,266	6,272	228,614	196	231,574	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197			31,520	231,577	31,323	231,289	15,957	232,446	6,304	229,781	197	232,756	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198			31,680	232,753	31,482	232,463	16,038	233,626	6,336	230,947	198	233,937	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199			31,840	233,928	31,641	233,637	16,119	234,805	6,368	232,114	199	235,119	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200			32,000	235,104	31,800	234,811	16,200	235,985	6,400	233,280	200	236,300	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201			32,160	236,280	31,959	235,985	16,281	237,165	6,432	234,446	201	237,482	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202			32,320	237,455	32,118	237,159	16,362	238,345	6,464	235,613	202	238,663	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203			32,480	238,631	32,277	238,333	16,443	239,525	6,496	236,779	203	239,845	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204			32,640	239,806	32,436	239,507	16,524	240,705	6,528	237,946	204	241,026	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205			32,800	240,982	32,595	240,681	16,605	241,885	6,560	239,112	205	242,208	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206			32,960	242,157	32,754	241,856	16,686	243,065	6,592	240,278	206	243,389	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207			33,120	243,333	32,913	243,030	16,767	244,245	6,624	241,445	207	244,571	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208			33,280	244,508	33,072	244,204	16,848	245,425	6,656	242,611	208	245,752	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209			33,440	245,684	33,231	245,378	16,929	246,605	6,688	243,778	209	246,934	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210			33,600	246,859	33,390	246,552	17,010	247,785	6,720	244,944	210	248,115	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211			33,760	248,035	33,549	247,726	17,091	248,965	6,752	246,110	211	249,297	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212			33,920	249,210	33,708	248,900	17,172	250,145	6,784	247,277	212	250,478	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213			34,080	250,386	33,867	250,074	17,253	251,324	6,816	248,443	213	251,660	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214			34,240	251,561	34,026	251,248	17,334	252,504	6,848	249,610	214	252,841	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215			34,400	252,737	34,185	252,422	17,415	253,684	6,880	250,776	215	254,023	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216			34,560	253,912	34,344	253,596	17,496	254,864	6,912	251,942	216	255,204	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217			34,720	255,088	34,503	254,770	17,577	256,044	6,944	253,109	217	256,386	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218			34,880	256,263	34,662	255,944	17,658	257,224	6,976	254,275	218	257,567	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219			35,040	257,439	34,821	257,118	17,739	258,404	7,008	255,442	219	258,749	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220			35,200	258,614	34,980	258,292	17,820	259,584	7,040	256,608	220	259,930	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221			35,360	259,790	35,139	259,466	17,901	260,764	7,072	257,774	221	261,112	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222			35,520	260,965	35,298	260,640	17,982	261,944	7,104	258,941	222	262,293	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223			35,680	262,141	35,457	261,814	18,063	263,124	7,136	260,107	223	263,475	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224			35,840	263,316	35,616	262,989	18,144	264,304	7,168	261,274	224	264,656	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225			36,000	264,492	35,775	264,163	18,225	265,484	7,200	262,440	225	265,838	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226			36,160	265,668	35,934	265,337	18,306	266,664	7,232	263,606	226	267,019	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227			36,320	266,843	36,093	266,511	18,387	267,843	7,264	264,773	227	268,201	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228			36,480	268,019	36,252	267,685	18,468	269,023	7,296	265,939	228	269,382	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229			36,640	269,194	36,411	268,859	18,549	270,203	7,328	267,106	229	270,564	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230			36,800	270,370	36,570	270,033	18,630	271,383	7,360	268,272	230	271,745	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231			36,960	271,545	36,729	271,207	18,711	272,563	7,392	269,438	231	272,927	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232			37,120	272,721	36,888	272,381	18,792	273,743	7,424	270,605	232	274,108	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233			37,280	273,896	37,047	273,555	18,873	274,923	7,456	271,771	233	275,290	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234			37,440	275,072	37,206	274,729	18,954	276,103	7,488	272,938	234	276,471	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235			37,600	276,247	37,365	275,903	19,035	277,283	7,520	274,104	235	277,653	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236			37,760	277,423	37,524	277,077	19,116	278,463	7,552	275,270	236	278,834	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237			37,920	278,598	37,683	278,251	19,197	279,643	7,584	276,437	237	280,016	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238			38,080	279,774	37,842	279,425	19,278	280,823	7,616	277,603	238	281,197	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239			38,240	280,949	38,001	280,599	19,359	282,003	7,648	278,770	239	282,379	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240			38,400	282,125	38,160	281,773	19,440	283,182	7,680	279,936	240	283,560	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241			38,560	283,300	38,319	282,947	19,521	284,362	7,712	281,102	241	284,742	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242			38,720	284,476	38,478	284,122	19,602	285,542	7,744	282,269	242	285,923	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243			38,880	285,651	38,637	285,296	19,683	286,722	7,776	283,435	243	287,105	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244			39,040	286,827	38,796	286,470	19,764	287,902	7,808	284,602	244	288,286	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245			39,200	288,002	38,955	287,644	19,845	289,082	7,840	285,768	245	289,468	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246			39,360	289,178	39,114	288,818	19,926	290,262	7,872	286,934	246	290,649	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247			39,520	290,353	39,273	289,992	20,007	291,442	7,904	288,101	247	291,831	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248			39,680	291,529	39,432	291,166	20,088	292,622	7,936	289,267	248	293,012	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249			39,840	292,704	39,591	292,340	20,169	293,802	7,968	290,434	249	294,194	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250			40,000	293,880	39,750	293,514	20,250	294,982	8,000	291,600	250	295,375	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251			40,160	295,056	39,909	294,688	20,331	296,162	8,032	292,766	251	296,557	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252			40,320	296,231	40,068	295,862	20,412	297,342	8,064	293,933	252	297,738	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253			40,480	297,407	40,227	297,036	20,493	298,522	8,096	295,099	253	298,920	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254			40,640	298,582	40,386	298,210	20,574	299,701	8,128	296,266	254	300,101	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255			40,800	299,758	40,545	299,384	20,655	300,881	8,160	297,432	255	301,283	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												HDD	Number of necessary options								
	Emulation type													DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1181.5GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256			40,960	300,933	40,704	300,558	20,736	302,061	8,192	298,598	256	302,464	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257			41,120	302,109	40,863	301,732	20,817	303,241	8,224	299,765	257	303,646	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258			41,280	303,284	41,022	302,906	20,898	304,421	8,256	300,931	258	304,827	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259			41,440	304,460	41,181	304,081	20,979	305,601	8,288	302,098	259	306,009	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260			41,600	305,635	41,340	305,255	21,060	306,781	8,320	303,264	260	307,190	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261			41,760	306,811	41,499	306,429	21,141	307,961	8,352	304,430	261	308,372	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262			41,920	307,986	41,658	307,603	21,222	309,141	8,384	305,597	262	309,553	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263			42,080	309,162	41,817	308,777	21,303	310,321	8,416	306,763	263	310,735	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264			42,240	310,337	41,976	309,951	21,384	311,501	8,448	307,930	264	311,916	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265			42,400	311,513	42,135	311,125	21,465	312,681	8,480	309,096	265	313,098	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266			42,560	312,688	42,294	312,299	21,546	313,861	8,512	310,262	266	314,279	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267			42,720	313,864	42,453	313,473	21,627	315,041	8,544	311,429	267	315,461	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268			42,880	315,039	42,612	314,647	21,708	316,220	8,576	312,595	268	316,642	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269			43,040	316,215	42,771	315,821	21,789	317,400	8,608	313,762	269	317,824	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270			43,200	317,390	42,930	316,995	21,870	318,580	8,640	314,928	270	319,005	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271			43,360	318,566	43,089	318,169	21,951	319,760	8,672	316,094	271	320,187	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272			43,520	319,741	43,248	319,343	22,032	320,940	8,704	317,261	272	321,368	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273			43,680	320,917	43,407	320,517	22,113	322,120	8,736	318,427	273	322,550	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274			43,840	322,092	43,566	321,691	22,194	323,300	8,768	319,594	274	323,731	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275			44,000	323,268	43,725	322,865	22,275	324,480	8,800	320,760	275	324,913	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276			44,160	324,444	43,884	324,039	22,356	325,660	8,832	321,926	276	326,094	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277			44,320	325,619	44,043	325,214	22,437	326,840	8,864	323,093	277	327,276	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278			44,480	326,795	44,202	326,388	22,518	328,020	8,896	324,259	278	328,457	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279			44,640	327,970	44,361	327,562	22,599	329,200	8,928	325,426	279	329,639	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280			44,800	329,146	44,520	328,736	22,680	330,380	8,960	326,592	280	330,820	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281			44,960	330,321	44,679	329,910	22,761	331,559	8,992	327,758	281	332,002	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282			45,120	331,497	44,838	331,084	22,842	332,739	9,024	328,925	282	333,183	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283			45,280	332,672	44,997	332,258	22,923	333,919	9,056	330,091	283	334,365	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284			45,440	333,848	45,156	333,432	23,004	335,099	9,088	331,258	284	335,546	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285			45,600	335,023	45,315	334,606	23,085	336,279	9,120	332,424	285	336,728	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286			45,760	336,199	45,474	335,780	23,166	337,459	9,152	333,590	286	337,909	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287			45,920	337,374	45,633	336,954	23,247	338,639	9,184	334,757	287	339,091	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(10) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	478	1,136	396	1,124	132	1,124	40	1,114	20	1,114	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	956	2,272	792	2,248	264	2,248	80	2,228	40	2,228	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	1,434	3,409	1,188	3,372	396	3,372	120	3,341	60	3,341	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	1,912	4,545	1,584	4,495	528	4,495	160	4,455	80	4,455	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	2,390	5,681	1,980	5,619	660	5,619	200	5,569	100	5,569	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	2,868	6,817	2,376	6,743	792	6,743	240	6,683	120	6,683	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	3,346	7,953	2,772	7,867	924	7,867	280	7,796	140	7,796	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	3,824	9,090	3,168	8,991	1,056	8,991	320	8,910	160	8,910	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	4,302	10,226	3,564	10,115	1,188	10,115	360	10,024	180	10,024	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	4,780	11,362	3,960	11,238	1,320	11,238	400	11,138	200	11,138	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	5,258	12,498	4,356	12,362	1,452	12,362	440	12,251	220	12,252	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	5,736	13,634	4,752	13,486	1,584	13,486	480	13,365	240	13,365	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	6,214	14,771	5,148	14,610	1,716	14,610	520	14,479	260	14,479	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	6,692	15,907	5,544	15,734	1,848	15,734	560	15,593	280	15,593	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	7,170	17,043	5,940	16,858	1,980	16,858	600	16,706	300	16,707	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	7,648	18,179	6,336	17,982	2,112	17,982	640	17,820	320	17,820	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17	8,126	19,316	6,732	19,105	2,244	19,105	680	18,934	340	18,934	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18	8,604	20,452	7,128	20,229	2,376	20,229	720	20,048	360	20,048	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19	9,082	21,588	7,524	21,353	2,508	21,353	760	21,161	380	21,162	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	9,560	22,724	7,920	22,477	2,640	22,477	800	22,275	400	22,276	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21	10,038	23,860	8,316	23,601	2,772	23,601	840	23,389	420	23,389	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22	10,516	24,997	8,712	24,725	2,904	24,725	880	24,503	440	24,503	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23	10,994	26,133	9,108	25,849	3,036	25,849	920	25,616	460	25,617	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24	11,472	27,269	9,504	26,972	3,168	26,972	960	26,730	480	26,731	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25	11,950	28,405	9,900	28,096	3,300	28,096	1,000	27,844	500	27,845	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26	12,428	29,541	10,296	29,220	3,432	29,220	1,040	28,958	520	28,958	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27	12,906	30,678	10,692	30,344	3,564	30,344	1,080	30,072	540	30,072	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28	13,384	31,814	11,088	31,468	3,696	31,468	1,120	31,185	560	31,186	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29	13,862	32,950	11,484	32,592	3,828	32,592	1,160	32,299	580	32,300	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30	14,340	34,086	11,880	33,715	3,960	33,715	1,200	33,413	600	33,413	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31	14,818	35,222	12,276	34,839	4,092	34,839	1,240	34,527	620	34,527	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32	15,296	36,359	12,672	35,963	4,224	35,963	1,280	35,640	640	35,641	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33	15,774	37,495	13,068	37,087	4,356	37,087	1,320	36,754	660	36,755	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34	16,252	38,631	13,464	38,211	4,488	38,211	1,360	37,868	680	37,869	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35	16,730	39,767	13,860	39,335	4,620	39,335	1,400	38,982	700	38,982	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36	17,208	40,903	14,256	40,459	4,752	40,459	1,440	40,095	720	40,096	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37	17,686	42,040	14,652	41,582	4,884	41,582	1,480	41,209	740	41,210	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38	18,164	43,176	15,048	42,706	5,016	42,706	1,520	42,323	760	42,324	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39	18,642	44,312	15,444	43,830	5,148	43,830	1,560	43,437	780	43,437	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40	19,120	45,448	15,840	44,954	5,280	44,954	1,600	44,550	800	44,551	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41	19,598	46,584	16,236	46,078	5,412	46,078	1,640	45,664	820	45,665	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42	20,076	47,721	16,632	47,202	5,544	47,202	1,680	46,778	840	46,779	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43	20,554	48,857	17,028	48,325	5,676	48,325	1,720	47,892	860	47,893	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44	21,032	49,993	17,424	49,449	5,808	49,449	1,760	49,005	880	49,006	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45	21,510	51,129	17,820	50,573	5,940	50,573	1,800	50,119	900	50,120	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46	21,988	52,265	18,216	51,697	6,072	51,697	1,840	51,233	920	51,234	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47	22,466	53,402	18,612	52,821	6,204	52,821	1,880	52,347	940	52,348	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48	22,944	54,538	19,008	53,945	6,336	53,945	1,920	53,460	960	53,461	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49	23,422	55,674	19,404	55,069	6,468	55,069	1,960	54,574	980	54,575	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50	23,900	56,810	19,800	56,192	6,600	56,192	2,000	55,688	1,000	55,689	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51	24,378	57,947	20,196	57,316	6,732	57,316	2,040	56,802	1,020	56,803	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52	24,856	59,083	20,592	58,440	6,864	58,440	2,080	57,916	1,040	57,917	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53	25,334	60,219	20,988	59,564	6,996	59,564	2,120	59,029	1,060	59,030	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54	25,812	61,355	21,384	60,688	7,128	60,688	2,160	60,143	1,080	60,144	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55	26,290	62,491	21,780	61,812	7,260	61,812	2,200	61,257	1,100	61,258	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56	26,768	63,628	22,176	62,935	7,392	62,935	2,240	62,371	1,120	62,372	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57	27,246	64,764	22,572	64,059	7,524	64,059	2,280	63,484	1,140	63,485	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58	27,724	65,900	22,968	65,183	7,656	65,183	2,320	64,598	1,160	64,599	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59	28,202	67,036	23,364	66,307	7,788	66,307	2,360	65,712	1,180	65,713	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60	28,680	68,172	23,760	67,431	7,920	67,431	2,400	66,826	1,200	66,827	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	29,158	69,309	24,156	68,555	8,052	68,555	2,440	67,939	1,220	67,941	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62	29,636	70,445	24,552	69,679	8,184	69,679	2,480	69,053	1,240	69,054	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63	30,114	71,581	24,948	70,802	8,316	70,802	2,520	70,167	1,260	70,168	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64	30,592	72,717	25,344	71,926	8,448	71,926	2,560	71,281	1,280	71,282	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65	31,070	73,853	25,740	73,050	8,580	73,050	2,600	72,394	1,300	72,396	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66	31,548	74,990	26,136	74,174	8,712	74,174	2,640	73,508	1,320	73,509	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67	32,026	76,126	26,532	75,298	8,844	75,298	2,680	74,622	1,340	74,623	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68	32,504	77,262	26,928	76,422	8,976	76,422	2,720	75,736	1,360	75,737	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69	32,982	78,398	27,324	77,546	9,108	77,546	2,760	76,849	1,380	76,851	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70	33,460	79,534	27,720	78,669	9,240	78,669	2,800	77,963	1,400	77,965	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71	33,938	80,671	28,116	79,793	9,372	79,793	2,840	79,077	1,420	79,078	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72	34,416	81,807	28,512	80,917	9,504	80,917	2,880	80,191	1,440	80,192	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73	34,894	82,943	28,908	82,041	9,636	82,041	2,920	81,304	1,460	81,306	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74	35,372	84,079	29,304	83,165	9,768	83,165	2,960	82,418	1,480	82,420	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75	35,850	85,215	29,700	84,289	9,900	84,289	3,000	83,532	1,500	83,534	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76	36,328	86,352	30,096	85,412	10,032	85,412	3,040	84,646	1,520	84,647	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77	36,806	87,488	30,492	86,536	10,164	86,536	3,080	85,760	1,540	85,761	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78	37,284	88,624	30,888	87,660	10,296	87,660	3,120	86,873	1,560	86,875	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79	37,762	89,760	31,284	88,784	10,428	88,784	3,160	87,987	1,580	87,989	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80	38,240	90,896	31,680	89,908	10,560	89,908	3,200	89,101	1,600	89,102	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81	38,718	92,033	32,076	91,032	10,692	91,032	3,240	90,215	1,620	90,216	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82	39,196	93,169	32,472	92,156	10,824	92,156	3,280	91,328	1,640	91,330	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83	39,674	94,305	32,868	93,279	10,956	93,279	3,320	92,442	1,660	92,444	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84	40,152	95,441	33,264	94,403	11,088	94,403	3,360	93,556	1,680	93,558	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85	40,630	96,578	33,660	95,527	11,220	95,527	3,400	94,670	1,700	94,671	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86	41,108	97,714	34,056	96,651	11,352	96,651	3,440	95,783	1,720	95,785	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87	41,586	98,850	34,452	97,775	11,484	97,775	3,480	96,897	1,740	96,899	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88	42,064	99,986	34,848	98,899	11,616	98,899	3,520	98,011	1,760	98,013	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89	42,542	101,122	35,244	100,022	11,748	100,022	3,560	99,125	1,780	99,126	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90	43,020	102,259	35,640	101,146	11,880	101,146	3,600	100,238	1,800	100,240	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91	43,498	103,395	36,036	102,270	12,012	102,270	3,640	101,352	1,820	101,354	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92	43,976	104,531	36,432	103,394	12,144	103,394	3,680	102,466	1,840	102,468	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93	44,454	105,667	36,828	104,518	12,276	104,518	3,720	103,580	1,860	103,582	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94	44,932	106,803	37,224	105,642	12,408	105,642	3,760	104,693	1,880	104,695	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95	45,410	107,940	37,620	106,766	12,540	106,766	3,800	105,807	1,900	105,809	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96	45,888	109,076	38,016	107,889	12,672	107,889	3,840	106,921	1,920	106,923	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97	46,366	110,212	38,412	109,013	12,804	109,013	3,880	108,035	1,940	108,037	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98	46,844	111,348	38,808	110,137	12,936	110,137	3,920	109,148	1,960	109,150	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99	47,322	112,484	39,204	111,261	13,068	111,261	3,960	110,262	1,980	110,264	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100	47,800	113,621	39,600	112,385	13,200	112,385	4,000	111,376	2,000	111,378	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101	48,278	114,757	39,996	113,509	13,332	113,509	4,040	112,490	2,020	112,492	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102	48,756	115,893	40,392	114,632	13,464	114,632	4,080	113,604	2,040	113,606	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103	49,234	117,029	40,788	115,756	13,596	115,756	4,120	114,717	2,060	114,719	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104	49,712	118,165	41,184	116,880	13,728	116,880	4,160	115,831	2,080	115,833	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105	50,190	119,302	41,580	118,004	13,860	118,004	4,200	116,945	2,100	116,947	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106	50,668	120,438	41,976	119,128	13,992	119,128	4,240	118,059	2,120	118,061	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107	51,146	121,574	42,372	120,252	14,124	120,252	4,280	119,172	2,140	119,174	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108	51,624	122,710	42,768	121,376	14,256	121,376	4,320	120,286	2,160	120,288	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109	52,102	123,846	43,164	122,499	14,388	122,499	4,360	121,400	2,180	121,402	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110	52,580	124,983	43,560	123,623	14,520	123,623	4,400	122,514	2,200	122,516	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111	53,058	126,119	43,956	124,747	14,652	124,747	4,440	123,627	2,220	123,630	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112	53,536	127,255	44,352	125,871	14,784	125,871	4,480	124,741	2,240	124,743	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113	54,014	128,391	44,748	126,995	14,916	126,995	4,520	125,855	2,260	125,857	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114	54,492	129,527	45,144	128,119	15,048	128,119	4,560	126,969	2,280	126,971	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115	54,970	130,664	45,540	129,243	15,180	129,243	4,600	128,082	2,300	128,085	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116	55,448	131,800	45,936	130,366	15,312	130,366	4,640	129,196	2,320	129,198	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117	55,926	132,936	46,332	131,490	15,444	131,490	4,680	130,310	2,340	130,312	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118	56,404	134,072	46,728	132,614	15,576	132,614	4,720	131,424	2,360	131,426	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119	56,882	135,209	47,124	133,738	15,708	133,738	4,760	132,537	2,380	132,540	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120	57,360	136,345	47,520	134,862	15,840	134,862	4,800	133,651	2,400	133,654	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121	57,838	137,481	47,916	135,986	15,972	135,986	4,840	134,765	2,420	134,767	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122	58,316	138,617	48,312	137,109	16,104	137,109	4,880	135,879	2,440	135,881	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123	58,794	139,753	48,708	138,233	16,236	138,233	4,920	136,992	2,460	136,995	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124	59,272	140,890	49,104	139,357	16,368	139,357	4,960	138,106	2,480	138,109	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125	59,750	142,026	49,500	140,481	16,500	140,481	5,000	139,220	2,500	139,223	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126	60,228	143,162	49,896	141,605	16,632	141,605	5,040	140,334	2,520	140,336	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127	60,706	144,298	50,292	142,729	16,764	142,729	5,080	141,448	2,540	141,450	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128	61,184	145,434	50,688	143,853	16,896	143,853	5,120	142,561	2,560	142,564	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129	61,662	146,571	51,084	144,976	17,028	144,976	5,160	143,675	2,580	143,678	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130	62,140	147,707	51,480	146,100	17,160	146,100	5,200	144,789	2,600	144,791	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131	62,618	148,843	51,876	147,224	17,292	147,224	5,240	145,903	2,620	145,905	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132	63,096	149,979	52,272	148,348	17,424	148,348	5,280	147,016	2,640	147,019	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133	63,574	151,115	52,668	149,472	17,556	149,472	5,320	148,130	2,660	148,133	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134	64,052	152,252	53,064	150,596	17,688	150,596	5,360	149,244	2,680	149,247	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135	64,530	153,388	53,460	151,719	17,820	151,719	5,400	150,358	2,700	150,360	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136	65,008	154,524	53,856	152,843	17,952	152,843	5,440	151,471	2,720	151,474	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137			54,252	153,967	18,084	153,967	5,480	152,585	2,740	152,588	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138			54,648	155,091	18,216	155,091	5,520	153,699	2,760	153,702	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139			55,044	156,215	18,348	156,215	5,560	154,813	2,780	154,815	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140			55,440	157,339	18,480	157,339	5,600	155,926	2,800	155,929	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141			55,836	158,463	18,612	158,463	5,640	157,040	2,820	157,043	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142			56,232	159,586	18,744	159,586	5,680	158,154	2,840	158,157	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143			56,628	160,710	18,876	160,710	5,720	159,268	2,860	159,271	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144			57,024	161,834	19,008	161,834	5,760	160,381	2,880	160,384	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145			57,420	162,958	19,140	162,958	5,800	161,495	2,900	161,498	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146			57,816	164,082	19,272	164,082	5,840	162,609	2,920	162,612	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147			58,212	165,206	19,404	165,206	5,880	163,723	2,940	163,726	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148			58,608	166,330	19,536	166,330	5,920	164,836	2,960	164,839	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149			59,004	167,453	19,668	167,453	5,960	165,950	2,980	165,953	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150			59,400	168,577	19,800	168,577	6,000	167,064	3,000	167,067	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151			59,796	169,701	19,932	169,701	6,040	168,178	3,020	168,181	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152			60,192	170,825	20,064	170,825	6,080	169,292	3,040	169,295	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153			60,588	171,949	20,196	171,949	6,120	170,405	3,060	170,408	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154			60,984	173,073	20,328	173,073	6,160	171,519	3,080	171,522	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155			61,380	174,196	20,460	174,196	6,200	172,633	3,100	172,636	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156			61,776	175,320	20,592	175,320	6,240	173,747	3,120	173,750	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157			62,172	176,444	20,724	176,444	6,280	174,860	3,140	174,863	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158			62,568	177,568	20,856	177,568	6,320	175,974	3,160	175,977	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159			62,964	178,692	20,988	178,692	6,360	177,088	3,180	177,091	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160			63,360	179,816	21,120	179,816	6,400	178,202	3,200	178,205	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161			63,756	180,940	21,252	180,940	6,440	179,315	3,220	179,319	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162			64,152	182,063	21,384	182,063	6,480	180,429	3,240	180,432	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163			64,548	183,187	21,516	183,187	6,520	181,543	3,260	181,546	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164			64,944	184,311	21,648	184,311	6,560	182,657	3,280	182,660	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165					21,780	185,435	6,600	183,770	3,300	183,774	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166					21,912	186,559	6,640	184,884	3,320	184,887	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167					22,044	187,683	6,680	185,998	3,340	186,001	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168					22,176	188,806	6,720	187,112	3,360	187,115	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169					22,308	189,930	6,760	188,225	3,380	188,229	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170					22,440	191,054	6,800	189,339	3,400	189,343	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171					22,572	192,178	6,840	190,453	3,420	190,456	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172					22,704	193,302	6,880	191,567	3,440	191,570	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173					22,836	194,426	6,920	192,680	3,460	192,684	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174					22,968	195,550	6,960	193,794	3,480	193,798	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175					23,100	196,673	7,000	194,908	3,500	194,912	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176					23,232	197,797	7,040	196,022	3,520	196,025	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177					23,364	198,921	7,080	197,136	3,540	197,139	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178					23,496	200,045	7,120	198,249	3,560	198,253	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179					23,628	201,169	7,160	199,363	3,580	199,367	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180					23,760	202,293	7,200	200,477	3,600	200,480	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181					23,892	203,416	7,240	201,591	3,620	201,594	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182					24,024	204,540	7,280	202,704	3,640	202,708	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183					24,156	205,664	7,320	203,818	3,660	203,822	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184					24,288	206,788	7,360	204,932	3,680	204,936	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185					24,420	207,912	7,400	206,046	3,700	206,049	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186					24,552	209,036	7,440	207,159	3,720	207,163	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187					24,684	210,160	7,480	208,273	3,740	208,277	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188					24,816	211,283	7,520	209,387	3,760	209,391	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189					24,948	212,407	7,560	210,501	3,780	210,504	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190					25,080	213,531	7,600	211,614	3,800	211,618	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191					25,212	214,655	7,640	212,728	3,820	212,732	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192					25,344	215,779	7,680	213,842	3,840	213,846	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193					25,476	216,903	7,720	214,956	3,860	214,960	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194					25,608	218,027	7,760	216,069	3,880	216,073	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195					25,740	219,150	7,800	217,183	3,900	217,187	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196					25,872	220,274	7,840	218,297	3,920	218,301	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197					26,004	221,398	7,880	219,411	3,940	219,415	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198					26,136	222,522	7,920	220,524	3,960	220,528	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199					26,268	223,646	7,960	221,638	3,980	221,642	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200					26,400	224,770	8,000	222,752	4,000	222,756	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201					26,532	225,893	8,040	223,866	4,020	223,870	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202					26,664	227,017	8,080	224,980	4,040	224,984	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203					26,796	228,141	8,120	226,093	4,060	226,097	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204					26,928	229,265	8,160	227,207	4,080	227,211	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205					27,060	230,389	8,200	228,321	4,100	228,325	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206					27,192	231,513	8,240	229,435	4,120	229,439	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207					27,324	232,637	8,280	230,548	4,140	230,552	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208					27,456	233,760	8,320	231,662	4,160	231,666	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209					27,588	234,884	8,360	232,776	4,180	232,780	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210					27,720	236,008	8,400	233,890	4,200	233,894	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211					27,852	237,132	8,440	235,003	4,220	235,008	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212					27,984	238,256	8,480	236,117	4,240	236,121	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213					28,116	239,380	8,520	237,231	4,260	237,235	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214					28,248	240,503	8,560	238,345	4,280	238,349	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215					28,380	241,627	8,600	239,458	4,300	239,463	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216					28,512	242,751	8,640	240,572	4,320	240,576	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217					28,644	243,875	8,680	241,686	4,340	241,690	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218					28,776	244,999	8,720	242,800	4,360	242,804	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219					28,908	246,123	8,760	243,913	4,380	243,918	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220					29,040	247,247	8,800	245,027	4,400	245,032	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221					29,172	248,370	8,840	246,141	4,420	246,145	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222					29,304	249,494	8,880	247,255	4,440	247,259	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223					29,436	250,618	8,920	248,368	4,460	248,373	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224					29,568	251,742	8,960	249,482	4,480	249,487	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225					29,700	252,866	9,000	250,596	4,500	250,601	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226					29,832	253,990	9,040	251,710	4,520	251,714	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227					29,964	255,113	9,080	252,824	4,540	252,828	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228					30,096	256,237	9,120	253,937	4,560	253,942	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229					30,228	257,361	9,160	255,051	4,580	255,056	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230					30,360	258,485	9,200	256,165	4,600	256,169	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231					30,492	259,609	9,240	257,279	4,620	257,283	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232					30,624	260,733	9,280	258,392	4,640	258,397	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233					30,756	261,857	9,320	259,506	4,660	259,511	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234					30,888	262,980	9,360	260,620	4,680	260,625	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235					31,020	264,104	9,400	261,734	4,700	261,738	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236					31,152	265,228	9,440	262,847	4,720	262,852	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237					31,284	266,352	9,480	263,961	4,740	263,966	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238					31,416	267,476	9,520	265,075	4,760	265,080	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239					31,548	268,600	9,560	266,189	4,780	266,193	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240					31,680	269,724	9,600	267,302	4,800	267,307	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241					31,812	270,847	9,640	268,416	4,820	268,421	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242					31,944	271,971	9,680	269,530	4,840	269,535	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243					32,076	273,095	9,720	270,644	4,860	270,649	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244					32,208	274,219	9,760	271,757	4,880	271,762	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245					32,340	275,343	9,800	272,871	4,900	272,876	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246					32,472	276,467	9,840	273,985	4,920	273,990	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247					32,604	277,590	9,880	275,099	4,940	275,104	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248					32,736	278,714	9,920	276,212	4,960	276,217	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249					32,868	279,838	9,960	277,326	4,980	277,331	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250					33,000	280,962	10,000	278,440	5,000	278,445	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251					33,132	282,086	10,040	279,554	5,020	279,559	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252					33,264	283,210	10,080	280,668	5,040	280,673	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253					33,396	284,334	10,120	281,781	5,060	281,786	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254					33,528	285,457	10,160	282,895	5,080	282,900	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255					33,660	286,581	10,200	284,009	5,100	284,014	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256					33,792	287,705	10,240	285,123	5,120	285,128	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257					33,924	288,829	10,280	286,236	5,140	286,241	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258					34,056	289,953	10,320	287,350	5,160	287,355	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259					34,188	291,077	10,360	288,464	5,180	288,469	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260					34,320	292,200	10,400	289,578	5,200	289,583	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261					34,452	293,324	10,440	290,691	5,220	290,697	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262					34,584	294,448	10,480	291,805	5,240	291,810	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263					34,716	295,572	10,520	292,919	5,260	292,924	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264					34,848	296,696	10,560	294,033	5,280	294,038	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265					34,980	297,820	10,600	295,146	5,300	295,152	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266					35,112	298,944	10,640	296,260	5,320	296,265	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267					35,244	300,067	10,680	297,374	5,340	297,379	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268					35,376	301,191	10,720	298,488	5,360	298,493	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269					35,508	302,315	10,760	299,601	5,380	299,607	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270					35,640	303,439	10,800	300,715	5,400	300,721	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271					35,772	304,563	10,840	301,829	5,420	301,834	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272					35,904	305,687	10,880	302,943	5,440	302,948	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273					36,036	306,811	10,920	304,056	5,460	304,062	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274					36,168	307,934	10,960	305,170	5,480	305,176	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275					36,300	309,058	11,000	306,284	5,500	306,290	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276					36,432	310,182	11,040	307,398	5,520	307,403	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277					36,564	311,306	11,080	308,512	5,540	308,517	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278					36,696	312,430	11,120	309,625	5,560	309,631	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279					36,828	313,554	11,160	310,739	5,580	310,745	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280					36,960	314,677	11,200	311,853	5,600	311,858	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281					37,092	315,801	11,240	312,967	5,620	312,972	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282					37,224	316,925	11,280	314,080	5,640	314,086	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283					37,356	318,049	11,320	315,194	5,660	315,200	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284					37,488	319,173	11,360	316,308	5,680	316,314	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285					37,620	320,297	11,400	317,422	5,700	317,427	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286					37,752	321,421	11,440	318,535	5,720	318,541	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287					37,884	322,544	11,480	319,649	5,740	319,655	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(11) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (1TB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									OPEN-V *3 (2954.450GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1									1	2,954	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2									2	5,909	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3									3	8,863	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4									4	11,818	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5									5	14,772	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6									6	17,727	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7									7	20,681	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8									8	23,636	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9									9	26,590	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10									10	29,545	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11									11	32,499	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12									12	35,453	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13									13	38,408	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14									14	41,362	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15									15	44,317	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16									16	47,271	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17									17	50,226	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18									18	53,180	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19									19	56,135	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20									20	59,089	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21									21	62,043	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22									22	64,998	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23									23	67,952	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24									24	70,907	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25									25	73,861	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26									26	76,816	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27									27	79,770	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28									28	82,725	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29									29	85,679	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30									30	88,634	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31									31	91,588	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32									32	94,542	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33									33	97,497	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34									34	100,451	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35									35	103,406	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36									36	106,360	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37									37	109,315	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38									38	112,269	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39									39	115,224	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40									40	118,178	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41									41	121,132	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42									42	124,087	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43									43	127,041	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44									44	129,996	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45									45	132,950	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46									46	135,905	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47									47	138,859	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48									48	141,814	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49									49	144,768	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50									50	147,723	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51									51	150,677	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52									52	153,631	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53									53	156,586	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54									54	159,540	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55									55	162,495	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56									56	165,449	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57									57	168,404	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58									58	171,358	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59									59	174,313	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60									60	177,267	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									OPEN-V *3 (2954.450GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61									61	180,221	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62									62	183,176	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63									63	186,130	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64									64	189,085	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65									65	192,039	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66									66	194,994	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67									67	197,948	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68									68	200,903	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69									69	203,857	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70									70	206,812	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71									71	209,766	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72									72	212,720	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73									73	215,675	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74									74	218,629	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75									75	221,584	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76									76	224,538	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77									77	227,493	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78									78	230,447	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79									79	233,402	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80									80	236,356	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81									81	239,310	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82									82	242,265	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83									83	245,219	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84									84	248,174	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85									85	251,128	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86									86	254,083	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87									87	257,037	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88									88	259,992	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89									89	262,946	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90									90	265,901	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91									91	268,855	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92									92	271,809	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93									93	274,764	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94									94	277,718	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95									95	280,673	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96									96	283,627	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97									97	286,582	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98									98	289,536	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99									99	292,491	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100									100	295,445	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101									101	298,399	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102									102	301,354	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103									103	304,308	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104									104	307,263	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105									105	310,217	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106									106	313,172	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107									107	316,126	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108									108	319,081	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109									109	322,035	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110									110	324,990	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111									111	327,944	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112									112	330,898	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113									113	333,853	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114									114	336,807	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115									115	339,762	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116									116	342,716	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117									117	345,671	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118									118	348,625	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119									119	351,580	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120									120	354,534	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121									121	357,488	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122									122	360,443	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123									123	363,397	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124									124	366,352	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125									125	369,306	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options								
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options	
									OPEN-V *3 (2954.450GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-	
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126									126	372,261	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127									127	375,215	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128									128	378,170	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129									129	381,124	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130									130	384,079	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131									131	387,033	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132									132	389,987	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133									133	392,942	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134									134	395,896	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135									135	398,851	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136									136	401,805	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137									137	404,760	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138									138	407,714	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139									139	410,669	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140									140	413,623	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141									141	416,577	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142									142	419,532	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143									143	422,486	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144									144	425,441	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145									145	428,395	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146									146	431,350	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147									147	434,304	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148									148	437,259	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149									149	440,213	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150									150	443,168	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151									151	446,122	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152									152	449,076	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153									153	452,031	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154									154	454,985	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155									155	457,940	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156									156	460,894	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157									157	463,849	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158									158	466,803	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159									159	469,758	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160									160	472,712	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161									161	475,666	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162									162	478,621	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163									163	481,575	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164									164	484,530	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165									165	487,484	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166									166	490,439	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167									167	493,393	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168									168	496,348	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169									169	499,302	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170									170	502,257	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171									171	505,211	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172									172	508,165	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173									173	511,120	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174									174	514,074	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175									175	517,029	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176									176	519,983	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177									177	522,938	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178									178	525,892	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179									179	528,847	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180									180	531,801	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181									181	534,755	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182									182	537,710	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183									183	540,664	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184									184	543,619	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185									185	546,573	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186									186	549,528	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187									187	552,482	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188									188	555,437	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189									189	558,391	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190									190	561,346	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									OPEN-V *3 (2954.450GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191									191	564,300	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192									192	567,254	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193									193	570,209	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194									194	573,163	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195									195	576,118	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196									196	579,072	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197									197	582,027	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198									198	584,981	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199									199	587,936	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200									200	590,890	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201									201	593,844	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202									202	596,799	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203									203	599,753	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204									204	602,708	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205									205	605,662	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206									206	608,617	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207									207	611,571	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208									208	614,526	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209									209	617,480	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210									210	620,435	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211									211	623,389	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212									212	626,343	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213									213	629,298	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214									214	632,252	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215									215	635,207	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216									216	638,161	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217									217	641,116	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218									218	644,070	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219									219	647,025	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220									220	649,979	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221									221	652,933	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222									222	655,888	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223									223	658,842	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224									224	661,797	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225									225	664,751	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226									226	667,706	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227									227	670,660	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228									228	673,615	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229									229	676,569	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230									230	679,524	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231									231	682,478	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232									232	685,432	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233									233	688,387	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234									234	691,341	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235									235	694,296	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236									236	697,250	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237									237	700,205	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238									238	703,159	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239									239	706,114	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240									240	709,068	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241									241	712,022	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242									242	714,977	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243									243	717,931	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244									244	720,886	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245									245	723,840	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246									246	726,795	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247									247	729,749	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248									248	732,704	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249									249	735,658	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250									250	738,613	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251									251	741,567	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252									252	744,521	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253									253	747,476	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254									254	750,430	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255									255	753,385	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									OPEN-V *3 (2954.450GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256									256	756,339	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257									257	759,294	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258									258	762,248	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259									259	765,203	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260									260	768,157	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261									261	771,111	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262									262	774,066	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263									263	777,020	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264									264	779,975	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265									265	782,929	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266									266	785,884	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267									267	788,838	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268									268	791,793	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269									269	794,747	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270									270	797,702	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271									271	800,656	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272									272	803,610	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273									273	806,565	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274									274	809,519	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275									275	812,474	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276									276	815,428	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277									277	818,383	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278									278	821,337	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279									279	824,292	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280									280	827,246	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281									281	830,200	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282									282	833,155	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283									283	836,109	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284									284	839,064	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285									285	842,018	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286									286	844,973	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287									287	847,927	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(12) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (1TB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1									50	2,784	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2									100	5,569	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3									150	8,353	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4									200	11,138	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5									250	13,922	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6									300	16,707	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7									350	19,491	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8									400	22,276	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9									450	25,060	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10									500	27,845	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11									550	30,629	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12									600	33,413	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13									650	36,198	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14									700	38,982	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15									750	41,767	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16									800	44,551	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17									850	47,336	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18									900	50,120	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19									950	52,905	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20									1,000	55,689	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21									1,050	58,473	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22									1,100	61,258	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23									1,150	64,042	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24									1,200	66,827	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25									1,250	69,611	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26									1,300	72,396	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27									1,350	75,180	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28									1,400	77,965	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29									1,450	80,749	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30									1,500	83,534	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31									1,550	86,318	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32									1,600	89,102	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33									1,650	91,887	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34									1,700	94,671	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35									1,750	97,456	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36									1,800	100,240	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37									1,850	103,025	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38									1,900	105,809	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39									1,950	108,594	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40									2,000	111,378	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41									2,050	114,162	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42									2,100	116,947	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43									2,150	119,731	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44									2,200	122,516	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45									2,250	125,300	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46									2,300	128,085	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47									2,350	130,869	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48									2,400	133,654	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49									2,450	136,438	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50									2,500	139,223	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51									2,550	142,007	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52									2,600	144,791	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53									2,650	147,576	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54									2,700	150,360	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55									2,750	153,145	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56									2,800	155,929	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57									2,850	158,714	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58									2,900	161,498	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59									2,950	164,283	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60									3,000	167,067	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options								
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options	
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-	
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61									3,050	169,851	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62									3,100	172,636	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63									3,150	175,420	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64									3,200	178,205	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65									3,250	180,989	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66									3,300	183,774	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67									3,350	186,558	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68									3,400	189,343	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69									3,450	192,127	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70									3,500	194,912	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71									3,550	197,696	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72									3,600	200,480	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73									3,650	203,265	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74									3,700	206,049	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75									3,750	208,834	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76									3,800	211,618	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77									3,850	214,403	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78									3,900	217,187	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79									3,950	219,972	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80									4,000	222,756	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81									4,050	225,540	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82									4,100	228,325	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83									4,150	231,109	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84									4,200	233,894	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85									4,250	236,678	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86									4,300	239,463	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87									4,350	242,247	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88									4,400	245,032	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89									4,450	247,816	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90									4,500	250,601	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91									4,550	253,385	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92									4,600	256,169	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93									4,650	258,954	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94									4,700	261,738	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95									4,750	264,523	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96									4,800	267,307	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97									4,850	270,092	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98									4,900	272,876	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99									4,950	275,661	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100									5,000	278,445	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101									5,050	281,229	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102									5,100	284,014	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103									5,150	286,798	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104									5,200	289,583	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105									5,250	292,367	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106									5,300	295,152	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107									5,350	297,936	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108									5,400	300,721	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109									5,450	303,505	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110									5,500	306,290	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111									5,550	309,074	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112									5,600	311,858	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113									5,650	314,643	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114									5,700	317,427	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115									5,750	320,212	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116									5,800	322,996	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117									5,850	325,781	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118									5,900	328,565	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119									5,950	331,350	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120									6,000	334,134	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121									6,050	336,918	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122									6,100	339,703	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123									6,150	342,487	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124									6,200	345,272	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125									6,250	348,056	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options								
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options	
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-	
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126									6,300	350,841	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127									6,350	353,625	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128									6,400	356,410	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129									6,450	359,194	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130									6,500	361,979	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131									6,550	364,763	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132									6,600	367,547	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133									6,650	370,332	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134									6,700	373,116	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135									6,750	375,901	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136									6,800	378,685	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137									6,850	381,470	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138									6,900	384,254	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139									6,950	387,039	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140									7,000	389,823	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141									7,050	392,607	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142									7,100	395,392	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143									7,150	398,176	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144									7,200	400,961	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145									7,250	403,745	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146									7,300	406,530	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147									7,350	409,314	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148									7,400	412,099	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149									7,450	414,883	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150									7,500	417,668	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151									7,550	420,452	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152									7,600	423,236	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153									7,650	426,021	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154									7,700	428,805	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155									7,750	431,590	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156									7,800	434,374	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157									7,850	437,159	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158									7,900	439,943	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159									7,950	442,728	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160									8,000	445,512	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161									8,050	448,296	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162									8,100	451,081	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163									8,150	453,865	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164									8,200	456,650	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165									8,250	459,434	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166									8,300	462,219	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167									8,350	465,003	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168									8,400	467,788	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169									8,450	470,572	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170									8,500	473,357	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171									8,550	476,141	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172									8,600	478,925	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173									8,650	481,710	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174									8,700	484,494	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175									8,750	487,279	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176									8,800	490,063	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177									8,850	492,848	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178									8,900	495,632	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179									8,950	498,417	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180									9,000	501,201	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181									9,050	503,985	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182									9,100	506,770	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183									9,150	509,554	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184									9,200	512,339	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185									9,250	515,123	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186									9,300	517,908	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187									9,350	520,692	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188									9,400	523,477	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189									9,450	526,261	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190									9,500	529,046	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191									9,550	531,830	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192									9,600	534,614	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193									9,650	537,399	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194									9,700	540,183	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195									9,750	542,968	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196									9,800	545,752	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197									9,850	548,537	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198									9,900	551,321	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199									9,950	554,106	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200									10,000	556,890	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201									10,050	559,674	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202									10,100	562,459	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203									10,150	565,243	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204									10,200	568,028	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205									10,250	570,812	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206									10,300	573,597	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207									10,350	576,381	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208									10,400	579,166	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209									10,450	581,950	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210									10,500	584,735	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211									10,550	587,519	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212									10,600	590,303	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213									10,650	593,088	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214									10,700	595,872	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215									10,750	598,657	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216									10,800	601,441	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217									10,850	604,226	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218									10,900	607,010	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219									10,950	609,795	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220									11,000	612,579	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221									11,050	615,363	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222									11,100	618,148	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223									11,150	620,932	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224									11,200	623,717	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225									11,250	626,501	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226									11,300	629,286	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227									11,350	632,070	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228									11,400	634,855	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229									11,450	637,639	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230									11,500	640,424	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231									11,550	643,208	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232									11,600	645,992	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233									11,650	648,777	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234									11,700	651,561	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235									11,750	654,346	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236									11,800	657,130	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237									11,850	659,915	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238									11,900	662,699	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239									11,950	665,484	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240									12,000	668,268	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241									12,050	671,052	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242									12,100	673,837	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243									12,150	676,621	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244									12,200	679,406	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245									12,250	682,190	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246									12,300	684,975	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247									12,350	687,759	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248									12,400	690,544	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249									12,450	693,328	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250									12,500	696,113	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251									12,550	698,897	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252									12,600	701,681	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253									12,650	704,466	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254									12,700	707,250	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255									12,750	710,035	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256									12,800	712,819	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257									12,850	715,604	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258									12,900	718,388	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259									12,950	721,173	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260									13,000	723,957	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261									13,050	726,741	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262									13,100	729,526	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263									13,150	732,310	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264									13,200	735,095	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265									13,250	737,879	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266									13,300	740,664	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267									13,350	743,448	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268									13,400	746,233	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269									13,450	749,017	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270									13,500	751,802	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271									13,550	754,586	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272									13,600	757,370	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273									13,650	760,155	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274									13,700	762,939	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275									13,750	765,724	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276									13,800	768,508	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277									13,850	771,293	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278									13,900	774,077	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279									13,950	776,862	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280									14,000	779,646	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281									14,050	782,430	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282									14,100	785,215	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283									14,150	787,999	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284									14,200	790,784	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285									14,250	793,568	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286									14,300	796,353	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287									14,350	799,137	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(13) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (450GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1321.698GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	535	1,317	179	1,315	178	1,314	90	1,311	36	1,312	1	1,322	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	1,070	2,633	358	2,630	356	2,629	180	2,622	72	2,624	2	2,643	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	1,605	3,950	537	3,945	534	3,943	270	3,933	108	3,937	3	3,965	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	2,140	5,267	716	5,260	712	5,257	360	5,244	144	5,249	4	5,287	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	2,675	6,583	895	6,576	890	6,572	450	6,555	180	6,561	5	6,608	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	3,210	7,900	1,074	7,891	1,068	7,886	540	7,866	216	7,873	6	7,930	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	3,745	9,216	1,253	9,206	1,246	9,200	630	9,177	252	9,185	7	9,252	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	4,280	10,533	1,432	10,521	1,424	10,515	720	10,488	288	10,498	8	10,574	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	4,815	11,850	1,611	11,836	1,602	11,829	810	11,799	324	11,810	9	11,895	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	5,350	13,166	1,790	13,151	1,780	13,144	900	13,110	360	13,122	10	13,217	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	5,885	14,483	1,969	14,466	1,958	14,458	990	14,421	396	14,434	11	14,539	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	6,420	15,800	2,148	15,781	2,136	15,772	1,080	15,732	432	15,746	12	15,860	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	6,955	17,116	2,327	17,096	2,314	17,087	1,170	17,043	468	17,059	13	17,182	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	7,490	18,433	2,506	18,412	2,492	18,401	1,260	18,354	504	18,371	14	18,504	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	8,025	19,750	2,685	19,727	2,670	19,715	1,350	19,665	540	19,683	15	19,825	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	8,560	21,066	2,864	21,042	2,848	21,030	1,440	20,976	576	20,995	16	21,147	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17	9,095	22,383	3,043	22,357	3,026	22,344	1,530	22,288	612	22,307	17	22,469	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18	9,630	23,699	3,222	23,672	3,204	23,658	1,620	23,599	648	23,620	18	23,791	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19	10,165	25,016	3,401	24,987	3,382	24,973	1,710	24,910	684	24,932	19	25,112	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	10,700	26,333	3,580	26,302	3,560	26,287	1,800	26,221	720	26,244	20	26,434	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21	11,235	27,649	3,759	27,617	3,738	27,601	1,890	27,532	756	27,556	21	27,756	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22	11,770	28,966	3,938	28,932	3,916	28,916	1,980	28,843	792	28,868	22	29,077	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23	12,305	30,283	4,117	30,248	4,094	30,230	2,070	30,154	828	30,181	23	30,399	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24	12,840	31,599	4,296	31,563	4,272	31,544	2,160	31,465	864	31,493	24	31,721	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25	13,375	32,916	4,475	32,878	4,450	32,859	2,250	32,776	900	32,805	25	33,042	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26	13,910	34,233	4,654	34,193	4,628	34,173	2,340	34,087	936	34,117	26	34,364	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27	14,445	35,549	4,833	35,508	4,806	35,488	2,430	35,398	972	35,429	27	35,686	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28	14,980	36,866	5,012	36,823	4,984	36,802	2,520	36,709	1,008	36,742	28	37,008	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29	15,515	38,182	5,191	38,138	5,162	38,116	2,610	38,020	1,044	38,054	29	38,329	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30	16,050	39,499	5,370	39,453	5,340	39,431	2,700	39,331	1,080	39,366	30	39,651	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31	16,585	40,816	5,549	40,769	5,518	40,745	2,790	40,642	1,116	40,678	31	40,973	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32	17,120	42,132	5,728	42,084	5,696	42,059	2,880	41,953	1,152	41,990	32	42,294	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33	17,655	43,449	5,907	43,399	5,874	43,374	2,970	43,264	1,188	43,303	33	43,616	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34	18,190	44,766	6,086	44,714	6,052	44,688	3,060	44,575	1,224	44,615	34	44,938	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35	18,725	46,082	6,265	46,029	6,230	46,002	3,150	45,886	1,260	45,927	35	46,259	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36	19,260	47,399	6,444	47,344	6,408	47,317	3,240	47,197	1,296	47,239	36	47,581	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37	19,795	48,715	6,623	48,659	6,586	48,631	3,330	48,508	1,332	48,551	37	48,903	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38	20,330	50,032	6,802	49,974	6,764	49,945	3,420	49,819	1,368	49,864	38	50,225	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39	20,865	51,349	6,981	51,289	6,942	51,260	3,510	51,130	1,404	51,176	39	51,546	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40	21,400	52,665	7,160	52,605	7,120	52,574	3,600	52,441	1,440	52,488	40	52,868	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41	21,935	53,982	7,339	53,920	7,298	53,888	3,690	53,752	1,476	53,800	41	54,190	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42	22,470	55,299	7,518	55,235	7,476	55,203	3,780	55,063	1,512	55,112	42	55,511	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43	23,005	56,615	7,697	56,550	7,654	56,517	3,870	56,374	1,548	56,425	43	56,833	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44	23,540	57,932	7,876	57,865	7,832	57,831	3,960	57,685	1,584	57,737	44	58,155	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45	24,075	59,249	8,055	59,180	8,010	59,146	4,050	58,996	1,620	59,049	45	59,476	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46	24,610	60,565	8,234	60,495	8,188	60,460	4,140	60,307	1,656	60,361	46	60,798	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47	25,145	61,882	8,413	61,810	8,366	61,775	4,230	61,618	1,692	61,673	47	62,120	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48	25,680	63,198	8,592	63,125	8,544	63,089	4,320	62,929	1,728	62,986	48	63,442	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49	26,215	64,515	8,771	64,441	8,722	64,403	4,410	64,240	1,764	64,298	49	64,763	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50	26,750	65,832	8,950	65,756	8,900	65,718	4,500	65,552	1,800	65,610	50	66,085	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51	27,285	67,148	9,129	67,071	9,078	67,032	4,590	66,863	1,836	66,922	51	67,407	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52	27,820	68,465	9,308	68,386	9,256	68,346	4,680	68,174	1,872	68,234	52	68,728	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53	28,355	69,782	9,487	69,701	9,434	69,661	4,770	69,485	1,908	69,547	53	70,050	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54	28,890	71,098	9,666	71,016	9,612	70,975	4,860	70,796	1,944	70,859	54	71,372	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55	29,425	72,415	9,845	72,331	9,790	72,289	4,950	72,107	1,980	72,171	55	72,693	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56	29,960	73,732	10,024	73,646	9,968	73,604	5,040	73,418	2,016	73,483	56	74,015	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57	30,495	75,048	10,203	74,961	10,146	74,918	5,130	74,729	2,052	74,795	57	75,337	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58	31,030	76,365	10,382	76,277	10,324	76,232	5,220	76,040	2,088	76,108	58	76,658	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59	31,565	77,681	10,561	77,592	10,502	77,547	5,310	77,351	2,124	77,420	59	77,980	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60	32,100	78,998	10,740	78,907	10,680	78,861	5,400	78,662	2,160	78,732	60	79,302	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1321.698GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	32,635	80,315	10,919	80,222	10,858	80,175	5,490	79,973	2,196	80,044	61	80,624	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62	33,170	81,631	11,098	81,537	11,036	81,490	5,580	81,284	2,232	81,356	62	81,945	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63	33,705	82,948	11,277	82,852	11,214	82,804	5,670	82,595	2,268	82,669	63	83,267	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64	34,240	84,265	11,456	84,167	11,392	84,119	5,760	83,906	2,304	83,981	64	84,589	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65	34,775	85,581	11,635	85,482	11,570	85,433	5,850	85,217	2,340	85,293	65	85,910	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66	35,310	86,898	11,814	86,797	11,748	86,747	5,940	86,528	2,376	86,605	66	87,232	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67	35,845	88,215	11,993	88,113	11,926	88,062	6,030	87,839	2,412	87,917	67	88,554	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68	36,380	89,531	12,172	89,428	12,104	89,376	6,120	89,150	2,448	89,230	68	89,875	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69	36,915	90,848	12,351	90,743	12,282	90,690	6,210	90,461	2,484	90,542	69	91,197	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70	37,450	92,164	12,530	92,058	12,460	92,005	6,300	91,772	2,520	91,854	70	92,519	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71	37,985	93,481	12,709	93,373	12,638	93,319	6,390	93,083	2,556	93,166	71	93,841	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72	38,520	94,798	12,888	94,688	12,816	94,633	6,480	94,394	2,592	94,478	72	95,162	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73	39,055	96,114	13,067	96,003	12,994	95,948	6,570	95,705	2,628	95,791	73	96,484	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74	39,590	97,431	13,246	97,318	13,172	97,262	6,660	97,016	2,664	97,103	74	97,806	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75	40,125	98,748	13,425	98,633	13,350	98,576	6,750	98,327	2,700	98,415	75	99,127	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76	40,660	100,064	13,604	99,949	13,528	99,891	6,840	99,638	2,736	99,727	76	100,449	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77	41,195	101,381	13,783	101,264	13,706	101,205	6,930	100,949	2,772	101,039	77	101,771	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78	41,730	102,698	13,962	102,579	13,884	102,519	7,020	102,260	2,808	102,352	78	103,092	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79	42,265	104,014	14,141	103,894	14,062	103,834	7,110	103,571	2,844	103,664	79	104,414	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80	42,800	105,331	14,320	105,209	14,240	105,148	7,200	104,882	2,880	104,976	80	105,736	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81	43,335	106,647	14,499	106,524	14,418	106,463	7,290	106,193	2,916	106,288	81	107,058	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82	43,870	107,964	14,678	107,839	14,596	107,777	7,380	107,504	2,952	107,600	82	108,379	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83	44,405	109,281	14,857	109,154	14,774	109,091	7,470	108,815	2,988	108,913	83	109,701	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84	44,940	110,597	15,036	110,469	14,952	110,406	7,560	110,127	3,024	110,225	84	111,023	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85	45,475	111,914	15,215	111,785	15,130	111,720	7,650	111,438	3,060	111,537	85	112,344	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86	46,010	113,231	15,394	113,100	15,308	113,034	7,740	112,749	3,096	112,849	86	113,666	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87	46,545	114,547	15,573	114,415	15,486	114,349	7,830	114,060	3,132	114,161	87	114,988	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88	47,080	115,864	15,752	115,730	15,664	115,663	7,920	115,371	3,168	115,474	88	116,309	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89	47,615	117,181	15,931	117,045	15,842	116,977	8,010	116,682	3,204	116,786	89	117,631	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90	48,150	118,497	16,110	118,360	16,020	118,292	8,100	117,993	3,240	118,098	90	118,953	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91	48,685	119,814	16,289	119,675	16,198	119,606	8,190	119,304	3,276	119,410	91	120,275	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92	49,220	121,130	16,468	120,990	16,376	120,920	8,280	120,615	3,312	120,722	92	121,596	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93	49,755	122,447	16,647	122,306	16,554	122,235	8,370	121,926	3,348	122,035	93	122,918	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94	50,290	123,764	16,826	123,621	16,732	123,549	8,460	123,237	3,384	123,347	94	124,240	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95	50,825	125,080	17,005	124,936	16,910	124,863	8,550	124,548	3,420	124,659	95	125,561	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96	51,360	126,397	17,184	126,251	17,088	126,178	8,640	125,859	3,456	125,971	96	126,883	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97	51,895	127,714	17,363	127,566	17,266	127,492	8,730	127,170	3,492	127,283	97	128,205	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98	52,430	129,030	17,542	128,881	17,444	128,806	8,820	128,481	3,528	128,596	98	129,526	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99	52,965	130,347	17,721	130,196	17,622	130,121	8,910	129,792	3,564	129,908	99	130,848	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100	53,500	131,664	17,900	131,511	17,800	131,435	9,000	131,103	3,600	131,220	100	132,170	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101	54,035	132,980	18,079	132,826	17,978	132,750	9,090	132,414	3,636	132,532	101	133,491	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102	54,570	134,297	18,258	134,142	18,156	134,064	9,180	133,725	3,672	133,844	102	134,813	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103	55,105	135,613	18,437	135,457	18,334	135,378	9,270	135,036	3,708	135,157	103	136,135	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104	55,640	136,930	18,616	136,772	18,512	136,693	9,360	136,347	3,744	136,469	104	137,457	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105	56,175	138,247	18,795	138,087	18,690	138,007	9,450	137,658	3,780	137,781	105	138,778	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106	56,710	139,563	18,974	139,402	18,868	139,321	9,540	138,969	3,816	139,093	106	140,100	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107	57,245	140,880	19,153	140,717	19,046	140,636	9,630	140,280	3,852	140,405	107	141,422	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108	57,780	142,197	19,332	142,032	19,224	141,950	9,720	141,591	3,888	141,718	108	142,743	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109	58,315	143,513	19,511	143,347	19,402	143,264	9,810	142,902	3,924	143,030	109	144,065	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110	58,850	144,830	19,690	144,662	19,580	144,579	9,900	144,213	3,960	144,342	110	145,387	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111	59,385	146,146	19,869	145,978	19,758	145,893	9,990	145,524	3,996	145,654	111	146,708	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112	59,920	147,463	20,048	147,293	19,936	147,207	10,080	146,835	4,032	146,966	112	148,030	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113	60,455	148,780	20,227	148,608	20,114	148,522	10,170	148,146	4,068	148,279	113	149,352	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114	60,990	150,096	20,406	149,923	20,292	149,836	10,260	149,457	4,104	149,591	114	150,674	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115	61,525	151,413	20,585	151,238	20,470	151,150	10,350	150,768	4,140	150,903	115	151,995	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116	62,060	152,730	20,764	152,553	20,648	152,465	10,440	152,079	4,176	152,215	116	153,317	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117	62,595	154,046	20,943	153,868	20,826	153,779	10,530	153,391	4,212	153,527	117	154,639	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118	63,130	155,363	21,122	155,183	21,004	155,094	10,620	154,702	4,248	154,840	118	155,960	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119	63,665	156,680	21,301	156,498	21,182	156,408	10,710	156,013	4,284	156,152	119	157,282	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120	64,200	157,996	21,480	157,814	21,360	157,722	10,800	157,324	4,320	157,464	120	158,604	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121	64,735	159,313	21,659	159,129	21,538	159,037	10,890	158,635	4,356	158,776	121	159,925	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122	65,270	160,629	21,838	160,444	21,716	160,351	10,980	159,946	4,392	160,088	122	161,247	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123			22,017	161,759	21,894	161,665	11,070	161,257	4,428	161,401	123	162,569	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124			22,196	163,074	22,072	162,980	11,160	162,568	4,464	162,713	124	163,891	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125			22,375	164,389	22,250	164,294	11,250	163,879	4,500	164,025	125	165,212	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1321.698GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126			22,554	165,704	22,428	165,608	11,340	165,190	4,536	165,337	126	166,534	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127			22,733	167,019	22,606	166,923	11,430	166,501	4,572	166,649	127	167,856	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128			22,912	168,334	22,784	168,237	11,520	167,812	4,608	167,962	128	169,177	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129			23,091	169,650	22,962	169,551	11,610	169,123	4,644	169,274	129	170,499	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130			23,270	170,965	23,140	170,866	11,700	170,434	4,680	170,586	130	171,821	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131			23,449	172,280	23,318	172,180	11,790	171,745	4,716	171,898	131	173,142	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132			23,628	173,595	23,496	173,494	11,880	173,056	4,752	173,210	132	174,464	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133			23,807	174,910	23,674	174,809	11,970	174,367	4,788	174,523	133	175,786	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134			23,986	176,225	23,852	176,123	12,060	175,678	4,824	175,835	134	177,108	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135			24,165	177,540	24,030	177,438	12,150	176,989	4,860	177,147	135	178,429	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136			24,344	178,855	24,208	178,752	12,240	178,300	4,896	178,459	136	179,751	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137			24,523	180,170	24,386	180,066	12,330	179,611	4,932	179,771	137	181,073	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138			24,702	181,486	24,564	181,381	12,420	180,922	4,968	181,084	138	182,394	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139			24,881	182,801	24,742	182,695	12,510	182,233	5,004	182,396	139	183,716	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140			25,060	184,116	24,920	184,009	12,600	183,544	5,040	183,708	140	185,038	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141			25,239	185,431	25,098	185,324	12,690	184,855	5,076	185,020	141	186,359	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142			25,418	186,746	25,276	186,638	12,780	186,166	5,112	186,332	142	187,681	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143			25,597	188,061	25,454	187,952	12,870	187,477	5,148	187,645	143	189,003	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144			25,776	189,376	25,632	189,267	12,960	188,788	5,184	188,957	144	190,325	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145			25,955	190,691	25,810	190,581	13,050	190,099	5,220	190,269	145	191,646	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146			26,134	192,006	25,988	191,895	13,140	191,410	5,256	191,581	146	192,968	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147			26,313	193,322	26,166	193,210	13,230	192,721	5,292	192,893	147	194,290	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148			26,492	194,637	26,344	194,524	13,320	194,032	5,328	194,206	148	195,611	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149			26,671	195,952	26,522	195,838	13,410	195,343	5,364	195,518	149	196,933	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150			26,850	197,267	26,700	197,153	13,500	196,655	5,400	196,830	150	198,255	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151			27,029	198,582	26,878	198,467	13,590	197,966	5,436	198,142	151	199,576	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152			27,208	199,897	27,056	199,782	13,680	199,277	5,472	199,454	152	200,898	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153			27,387	201,212	27,234	201,096	13,770	200,588	5,508	200,767	153	202,220	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154			27,566	202,527	27,412	202,410	13,860	201,899	5,544	202,079	154	203,541	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155			27,745	203,843	27,590	203,725	13,950	203,210	5,580	203,391	155	204,863	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156			27,924	205,158	27,768	205,039	14,040	204,521	5,616	204,703	156	206,185	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157			28,103	206,473	27,946	206,353	14,130	205,832	5,652	206,015	157	207,507	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158			28,282	207,788	28,124	207,668	14,220	207,143	5,688	207,328	158	208,828	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159			28,461	209,103	28,302	208,982	14,310	208,454	5,724	208,640	159	210,150	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160			28,640	210,418	28,480	210,296	14,400	209,765	5,760	209,952	160	211,472	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161			28,819	211,733	28,658	211,611	14,490	211,076	5,796	211,264	161	212,793	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162			28,998	213,048	28,836	212,925	14,580	212,387	5,832	212,576	162	214,115	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163			29,177	214,363	29,014	214,239	14,670	213,698	5,868	213,889	163	215,437	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164			29,356	215,679	29,192	215,554	14,760	215,009	5,904	215,201	164	216,758	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165			29,535	216,994	29,370	216,868	14,850	216,320	5,940	216,513	165	218,080	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166			29,714	218,309	29,548	218,182	14,940	217,631	5,976	217,825	166	219,402	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167			29,893	219,624	29,726	219,497	15,030	218,942	6,012	219,137	167	220,724	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168			30,072	220,939	29,904	220,811	15,120	220,253	6,048	220,450	168	222,045	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169			30,251	222,254	30,082	222,125	15,210	221,564	6,084	221,762	169	223,367	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170			30,430	223,569	30,260	223,440	15,300	222,875	6,120	223,074	170	224,689	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171			30,609	224,884	30,438	224,754	15,390	224,186	6,156	224,386	171	226,010	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172			30,788	226,199	30,616	226,069	15,480	225,497	6,192	225,698	172	227,332	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173			30,967	227,515	30,794	227,383	15,570	226,808	6,228	227,011	173	228,654	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174			31,146	228,830	30,972	228,697	15,660	228,119	6,264	228,323	174	229,975	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175			31,325	230,145	31,150	230,012	15,750	229,430	6,300	229,635	175	231,297	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176			31,504	231,460	31,328	231,326	15,840	230,741	6,336	230,947	176	232,619	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177			31,683	232,775	31,506	232,640	15,930	232,052	6,372	232,259	177	233,941	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178			31,862	234,090	31,684	233,955	16,020	233,363	6,408	233,572	178	235,262	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179			32,041	235,405	31,862	235,269	16,110	234,674	6,444	234,884	179	236,584	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180			32,220	236,720	32,040	236,583	16,200	235,985	6,480	236,196	180	237,906	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181			32,399	238,035	32,218	237,898	16,290	237,296	6,516	237,508	181	239,227	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182			32,578	239,351	32,396	239,212	16,380	238,607	6,552	238,820	182	240,549	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183			32,757	240,666	32,574	240,526	16,470	239,918	6,588	240,133	183	241,871	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184			32,936	241,981	32,752	241,841	16,560	241,230	6,624	241,445	184	243,192	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185			33,115	243,296	32,930	243,155	16,650	242,541	6,660	242,757	185	244,514	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186			33,294	244,611	33,108	244,469	16,740	243,852	6,696	244,069	186	245,836	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187			33,473	245,926	33,286	245,784	16,830	245,163	6,732	245,381	187	247,158	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188			33,652	247,241	33,464	247,098	16,920	246,474	6,768	246,694	188	248,479	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189			33,831	248,556	33,642	248,413	17,010	247,785	6,804	248,006	189	249,801	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190			34,010	249,871	33,820	249,727	17,100	249,096	6,840	249,318	190	251,123	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options	
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1321.698GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-	
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191			34,189	251,187	33,998	251,041	17,190	250,407	6,876	250,630	191	252,444	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192			34,368	252,502	34,176	252,356	17,280	251,718	6,912	251,942	192	253,766	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193			34,547	253,817	34,354	253,670	17,370	253,029	6,948	253,255	193	255,088	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194			34,726	255,132	34,532	254,984	17,460	254,340	6,984	254,567	194	256,409	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195			34,905	256,447	34,710	256,299	17,550	255,651	7,020	255,879	195	257,731	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196			35,084	257,762	34,888	257,613	17,640	256,962	7,056	257,191	196	259,053	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197			35,263	259,077	35,066	258,927	17,730	258,273	7,092	258,503	197	260,375	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198			35,442	260,392	35,244	260,242	17,820	259,584	7,128	259,816	198	261,696	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199			35,621	261,707	35,422	261,556	17,910	260,895	7,164	261,128	199	263,018	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200			35,800	263,023	35,600	262,870	18,000	262,206	7,200	262,440	200	264,340	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201			35,979	264,338	35,778	264,185	18,090	263,517	7,236	263,752	201	265,661	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202			36,158	265,653	35,956	265,499	18,180	264,828	7,272	265,064	202	266,983	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203			36,337	266,968	36,134	266,813	18,270	266,139	7,308	266,377	203	268,305	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204			36,516	268,283	36,312	268,128	18,360	267,450	7,344	267,689	204	269,626	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205			36,695	269,598	36,490	269,442	18,450	268,761	7,380	269,001	205	270,948	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206			36,874	270,913	36,668	270,757	18,540	270,072	7,416	270,313	206	272,270	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207			37,053	272,228	36,846	272,071	18,630	271,383	7,452	271,625	207	273,591	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208			37,232	273,544	37,024	273,385	18,720	272,694	7,488	272,938	208	274,913	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209			37,411	274,859	37,202	274,700	18,810	274,005	7,524	274,250	209	276,235	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210			37,590	276,174	37,380	276,014	18,900	275,316	7,560	275,562	210	277,557	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211			37,769	277,489	37,558	277,328	18,990	276,627	7,596	276,874	211	278,878	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212			37,948	278,804	37,736	278,643	19,080	277,938	7,632	278,186	212	280,200	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213			38,127	280,119	37,914	279,957	19,170	279,249	7,668	279,499	213	281,522	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214			38,306	281,434	38,092	281,271	19,260	280,560	7,704	280,811	214	282,843	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215			38,485	282,749	38,270	282,586	19,350	281,871	7,740	282,123	215	284,165	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216			38,664	284,064	38,448	283,900	19,440	283,182	7,776	283,435	216	285,487	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217			38,843	285,380	38,626	285,214	19,530	284,494	7,812	284,747	217	286,808	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218			39,022	286,695	38,804	286,529	19,620	285,805	7,848	286,060	218	288,130	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219			39,201	288,010	38,982	287,843	19,710	287,116	7,884	287,372	219	289,452	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220			39,380	289,325	39,160	289,157	19,800	288,427	7,920	288,684	220	290,774	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221			39,559	290,640	39,338	290,472	19,890	289,738	7,956	289,996	221	292,095	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222			39,738	291,955	39,516	291,786	19,980	291,049	7,992	291,308	222	293,417	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223			39,917	293,270	39,694	293,100	20,070	292,360	8,028	292,621	223	294,739	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224			40,096	294,585	39,872	294,415	20,160	293,671	8,064	293,933	224	296,060	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225			40,275	295,900	40,050	295,729	20,250	294,982	8,100	295,245	225	297,382	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226			40,454	297,216	40,228	297,044	20,340	296,293	8,136	296,557	226	298,704	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227			40,633	298,531	40,406	298,358	20,430	297,604	8,172	297,869	227	300,025	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228			40,812	299,846	40,584	299,672	20,520	298,915	8,208	299,182	228	301,347	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229			40,991	301,161	40,762	300,987	20,610	300,226	8,244	300,494	229	302,669	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230			41,170	302,476	40,940	302,301	20,700	301,537	8,280	301,806	230	303,991	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231			41,349	303,791	41,118	303,615	20,790	302,848	8,316	303,118	231	305,312	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232			41,528	305,106	41,296	304,930	20,880	304,159	8,352	304,430	232	306,634	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233			41,707	306,421	41,474	306,244	20,970	305,470	8,388	305,743	233	307,956	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234			41,886	307,736	41,652	307,558	21,060	306,781	8,424	307,055	234	309,277	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235			42,065	309,052	41,830	308,873	21,150	308,092	8,460	308,367	235	310,599	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236			42,244	310,367	42,008	310,187	21,240	309,403	8,496	309,679	236	311,921	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237			42,423	311,682	42,186	311,501	21,330	310,714	8,532	310,991	237	313,242	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238			42,602	312,997	42,364	312,816	21,420	312,025	8,568	312,304	238	314,564	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239			42,781	314,312	42,542	314,130	21,510	313,336	8,604	313,616	239	315,886	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240			42,960	315,627	42,720	315,444	21,600	314,647	8,640	314,928	240	317,208	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241			43,139	316,942	42,898	316,759	21,690	315,958	8,676	316,240	241	318,529	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242			43,318	318,257	43,076	318,073	21,780	317,269	8,712	317,552	242	319,851	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243			43,497	319,572	43,254	319,388	21,870	318,580	8,748	318,865	243	321,173	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244			43,676	320,888	43,432	320,702	21,960	319,891	8,784	320,177	244	322,494	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245			43,855	322,203	43,610	322,016	22,050	321,202	8,820	321,489	245	323,816	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246			44,034	323,518	43,788	323,331	22,140	322,513	8,856	322,801	246	325,138	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247			44,213	324,833	43,966	324,645	22,230	323,824	8,892	324,113	247	326,459	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248			44,392	326,148	44,144	325,959	22,320	325,135	8,928	325,426	248	327,781	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249			44,571	327,463	44,322	327,274	22,410	326,446	8,964	326,738	249	329,103	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250			44,750	328,778	44,500	328,588	22,500	327,758	9,000	328,050	250	330,425	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251			44,929	330,093	44,678	329,902	22,590	329,069	9,036	329,362	251	331,746	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252			45,108	331,408	44,856	331,217	22,680	330,380	9,072	330,674	252	333,068	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253			45,287	332,724	45,034	332,531	22,770	331,691	9,108	331,987	253	334,390	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254			45,466	334,039	45,212	333,845	22,860	333,002	9,144	333,299	254	335,711	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255			45,645	335,354	45,390	335,160	22,950	334,313	9,180	334,611	255	337,033	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options	
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1321.698GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-	
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256			45,824	336,669	45,568	336,474	23,040	335,624	9,216	335,923	256	338,355	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257			46,003	337,984	45,746	337,788	23,130	336,935	9,252	337,235	257	339,676	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258			46,182	339,299	45,924	339,103	23,220	338,246	9,288	338,548	258	340,998	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259			46,361	340,614	46,102	340,417	23,310	339,557	9,324	339,860	259	342,320	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260			46,540	341,929	46,280	341,732	23,400	340,868	9,360	341,172	260	343,641	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261			46,719	343,244	46,458	343,046	23,490	342,179	9,396	342,484	261	344,963	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262			46,898	344,560	46,636	344,360	23,580	343,490	9,432	343,796	262	346,285	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263			47,077	345,875	46,814	345,675	23,670	344,801	9,468	345,109	263	347,607	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264			47,256	347,190	46,992	346,989	23,760	346,112	9,504	346,421	264	348,928	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265			47,435	348,505	47,170	348,303	23,850	347,423	9,540	347,733	265	350,250	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266			47,614	349,820	47,348	349,618	23,940	348,734	9,576	349,045	266	351,572	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267			47,793	351,135	47,526	350,932	24,030	350,045	9,612	350,357	267	352,893	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268			47,972	352,450	47,704	352,246	24,120	351,356	9,648	351,670	268	354,215	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269			48,151	353,765	47,882	353,561	24,210	352,667	9,684	352,982	269	355,537	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270			48,330	355,081	48,060	354,875	24,300	353,978	9,720	354,294	270	356,858	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271			48,509	356,396	48,238	356,189	24,390	355,289	9,756	355,606	271	358,180	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272			48,688	357,711	48,416	357,504	24,480	356,600	9,792	356,918	272	359,502	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273			48,867	359,026	48,594	358,818	24,570	357,911	9,828	358,231	273	360,824	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274			49,046	360,341	48,772	360,132	24,660	359,222	9,864	359,543	274	362,145	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275			49,225	361,656	48,950	361,447	24,750	360,533	9,900	360,855	275	363,467	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276			49,404	362,971	49,128	362,761	24,840	361,844	9,936	362,167	276	364,789	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277			49,583	364,286	49,306	364,076	24,930	363,155	9,972	363,479	277	366,110	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278			49,762	365,601	49,484	365,390	25,020	364,466	10,008	364,792	278	367,432	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279			49,941	366,917	49,662	366,704	25,110	365,777	10,044	366,104	279	368,754	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280			50,120	368,232	49,840	368,019	25,200	367,088	10,080	367,416	280	370,075	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281			50,299	369,547	50,018	369,333	25,290	368,399	10,116	368,728	281	371,397	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282			50,478	370,862	50,196	370,647	25,380	369,710	10,152	370,040	282	372,719	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283			50,657	372,177	50,374	371,962	25,470	371,021	10,188	371,353	283	374,041	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284			50,836	373,492	50,552	373,276	25,560	372,333	10,224	372,665	284	375,362	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285			51,015	374,807	50,730	374,590	25,650	373,644	10,260	373,977	285	376,684	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286			51,194	376,122	50,908	375,905	25,740	374,955	10,296	375,289	286	378,006	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287			51,373	377,437	51,086	377,219	25,830	376,266	10,332	376,601	287	379,327	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory Note 1, the Cache Memory Note 2, the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(14) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (450GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	535	1,272	443	1,257	147	1,252	45	1,253	22	1,225	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	1,070	2,543	886	2,514	294	2,503	90	2,506	44	2,450	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	1,605	3,815	1,329	3,772	441	3,755	135	3,759	66	3,675	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	2,140	5,087	1,772	5,029	588	5,006	180	5,012	88	4,901	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	2,675	6,358	2,215	6,286	735	6,258	225	6,265	110	6,126	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	3,210	7,630	2,658	7,543	882	7,509	270	7,518	132	7,351	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	3,745	8,902	3,101	8,801	1,029	8,761	315	8,771	154	8,576	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	4,280	10,174	3,544	10,058	1,176	10,012	360	10,024	176	9,801	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	4,815	11,445	3,987	11,315	1,323	11,264	405	11,277	198	11,026	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	5,350	12,717	4,430	12,572	1,470	12,516	450	12,530	220	12,252	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	5,885	13,989	4,873	13,830	1,617	13,767	495	13,783	242	13,477	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	6,420	15,260	5,316	15,087	1,764	15,019	540	15,036	264	14,702	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	6,955	16,532	5,759	16,344	1,911	16,270	585	16,289	286	15,927	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	7,490	17,804	6,202	17,601	2,058	17,522	630	17,542	308	17,152	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	8,025	19,075	6,645	18,859	2,205	18,773	675	18,795	330	18,377	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	8,560	20,347	7,088	20,116	2,352	20,025	720	20,048	352	19,603	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17	9,095	21,619	7,531	21,373	2,499	21,276	765	21,301	374	20,828	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18	9,630	22,891	7,974	22,630	2,646	22,528	810	22,554	396	22,053	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19	10,165	24,162	8,417	23,887	2,793	23,780	855	23,807	418	23,278	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	10,700	25,434	8,860	25,145	2,940	25,031	900	25,060	440	24,503	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21	11,235	26,706	9,303	26,402	3,087	26,283	945	26,313	462	25,728	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22	11,770	27,977	9,746	27,659	3,234	27,534	990	27,566	484	26,953	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23	12,305	29,249	10,189	28,916	3,381	28,786	1,035	28,819	506	28,179	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24	12,840	30,521	10,632	30,174	3,528	30,037	1,080	30,072	528	29,404	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25	13,375	31,792	11,075	31,431	3,675	31,289	1,125	31,325	550	30,629	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26	13,910	33,064	11,518	32,688	3,822	32,541	1,170	32,577	572	31,854	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27	14,445	34,336	11,961	33,945	3,969	33,792	1,215	33,830	594	33,079	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28	14,980	35,607	12,404	35,203	4,116	35,044	1,260	35,083	616	34,304	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29	15,515	36,879	12,847	36,460	4,263	36,295	1,305	36,336	638	35,530	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30	16,050	38,151	13,290	37,717	4,410	37,547	1,350	37,589	660	36,755	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31	16,585	39,423	13,733	38,974	4,557	38,798	1,395	38,842	682	37,980	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32	17,120	40,694	14,176	40,231	4,704	40,050	1,440	40,095	704	39,205	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33	17,655	41,966	14,619	41,489	4,851	41,301	1,485	41,348	726	40,430	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34	18,190	43,238	15,062	42,746	4,998	42,553	1,530	42,601	748	41,655	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35	18,725	44,509	15,505	44,003	5,145	43,805	1,575	43,854	770	42,881	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36	19,260	45,781	15,948	45,260	5,292	45,056	1,620	45,107	792	44,106	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37	19,795	47,053	16,391	46,518	5,439	46,308	1,665	46,360	814	45,331	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38	20,330	48,324	16,834	47,775	5,586	47,559	1,710	47,613	836	46,556	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39	20,865	49,596	17,277	49,032	5,733	48,811	1,755	48,866	858	47,781	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40	21,400	50,868	17,720	50,289	5,880	50,062	1,800	50,119	880	49,006	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41	21,935	52,139	18,163	51,547	6,027	51,314	1,845	51,372	902	50,231	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42	22,470	53,411	18,606	52,804	6,174	52,565	1,890	52,625	924	51,457	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43	23,005	54,683	19,049	54,061	6,321	53,817	1,935	53,878	946	52,682	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44	23,540	55,955	19,492	55,318	6,468	55,069	1,980	55,131	968	53,907	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45	24,075	57,226	19,935	56,576	6,615	56,320	2,025	56,384	990	55,132	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46	24,610	58,498	20,378	57,833	6,762	57,572	2,070	57,637	1,012	56,357	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47	25,145	59,770	20,821	59,090	6,909	58,823	2,115	58,890	1,034	57,582	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48	25,680	61,041	21,264	60,347	7,056	60,075	2,160	60,143	1,056	58,808	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49	26,215	62,313	21,707	61,604	7,203	61,326	2,205	61,396	1,078	60,033	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50	26,750	63,585	22,150	62,862	7,350	62,578	2,250	62,649	1,100	61,258	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51	27,285	64,856	22,593	64,119	7,497	63,829	2,295	63,902	1,122	62,483	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52	27,820	66,128	23,036	65,376	7,644	65,081	2,340	65,155	1,144	63,708	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53	28,355	67,400	23,479	66,633	7,791	66,333	2,385	66,408	1,166	64,933	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54	28,890	68,672	23,922	67,891	7,938	67,584	2,430	67,661	1,188	66,159	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55	29,425	69,943	24,365	69,148	8,085	68,836	2,475	68,914	1,210	67,384	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56	29,960	71,215	24,808	70,405	8,232	70,087	2,520	70,167	1,232	68,609	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57	30,495	72,487	25,251	71,662	8,379	71,339	2,565	71,420	1,254	69,834	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58	31,030	73,758	25,694	72,920	8,526	72,590	2,610	72,673	1,276	71,059	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59	31,565	75,030	26,137	74,177	8,673	73,842	2,655	73,926	1,298	72,284	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60	32,100	76,302	26,580	75,434	8,820	75,093	2,700	75,179	1,320	73,509	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	32,635	77,573	27,023	76,691	8,967	76,345	2,745	76,432	1,342	74,735	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62	33,170	78,845	27,466	77,949	9,114	77,597	2,790	77,685	1,364	75,960	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63	33,705	80,117	27,909	79,206	9,261	78,848	2,835	78,938	1,386	77,185	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64	34,240	81,388	28,352	80,463	9,408	80,100	2,880	80,191	1,408	78,410	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65	34,775	82,660	28,795	81,720	9,555	81,351	2,925	81,444	1,430	79,635	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66	35,310	83,932	29,238	82,977	9,702	82,603	2,970	82,697	1,452	80,860	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67	35,845	85,204	29,681	84,235	9,849	83,854	3,015	83,950	1,474	82,086	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68	36,380	86,475	30,124	85,492	9,996	85,106	3,060	85,203	1,496	83,311	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69	36,915	87,747	30,567	86,749	10,143	86,358	3,105	86,456	1,518	84,536	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70	37,450	89,019	31,010	88,006	10,290	87,609	3,150	87,709	1,540	85,761	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71	37,985	90,290	31,453	89,264	10,437	88,861	3,195	88,962	1,562	86,986	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72	38,520	91,562	31,896	90,521	10,584	90,112	3,240	90,215	1,584	88,211	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73	39,055	92,834	32,339	91,778	10,731	91,364	3,285	91,468	1,606	89,437	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74	39,590	94,105	32,782	93,035	10,878	92,615	3,330	92,721	1,628	90,662	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75	40,125	95,377	33,225	94,293	11,025	93,867	3,375	93,974	1,650	91,887	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76	40,660	96,649	33,668	95,550	11,172	95,118	3,420	95,226	1,672	93,112	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77	41,195	97,921	34,111	96,807	11,319	96,370	3,465	96,479	1,694	94,337	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78	41,730	99,192	34,554	98,064	11,466	97,622	3,510	97,732	1,716	95,562	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79	42,265	100,464	34,997	99,321	11,613	98,873	3,555	98,985	1,738	96,787	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80	42,800	101,736	35,440	100,579	11,760	100,125	3,600	100,238	1,760	98,013	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81	43,335	103,007	35,883	101,836	11,907	101,376	3,645	101,491	1,782	99,238	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82	43,870	104,279	36,326	103,093	12,054	102,628	3,690	102,744	1,804	100,463	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83	44,405	105,551	36,769	104,350	12,201	103,879	3,735	103,997	1,826	101,688	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84	44,940	106,822	37,212	105,608	12,348	105,131	3,780	105,250	1,848	102,913	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85	45,475	108,094	37,655	106,865	12,495	106,382	3,825	106,503	1,870	104,138	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86	46,010	109,366	38,098	108,122	12,642	107,634	3,870	107,756	1,892	105,364	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87	46,545	110,637	38,541	109,379	12,789	108,886	3,915	109,009	1,914	106,589	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88	47,080	111,909	38,984	110,637	12,936	110,137	3,960	110,262	1,936	107,814	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89	47,615	113,181	39,427	111,894	13,083	111,389	4,005	111,515	1,958	109,039	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90	48,150	114,453	39,870	113,151	13,230	112,640	4,050	112,768	1,980	110,264	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91	48,685	115,724	40,313	114,408	13,377	113,892	4,095	114,021	2,002	111,489	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92	49,220	116,996	40,756	115,666	13,524	115,143	4,140	115,274	2,024	112,715	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93	49,755	118,268	41,199	116,923	13,671	116,395	4,185	116,527	2,046	113,940	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94	50,290	119,539	41,642	118,180	13,818	117,646	4,230	117,780	2,068	115,165	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95	50,825	120,811	42,085	119,437	13,965	118,898	4,275	119,033	2,090	116,390	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96	51,360	122,083	42,528	120,694	14,112	120,150	4,320	120,286	2,112	117,615	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97	51,895	123,354	42,971	121,952	14,259	121,401	4,365	121,539	2,134	118,840	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98	52,430	124,626	43,414	123,209	14,406	122,653	4,410	122,792	2,156	120,065	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99	52,965	125,898	43,857	124,466	14,553	123,904	4,455	124,045	2,178	121,291	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100	53,500	127,170	44,300	125,723	14,700	125,156	4,500	125,298	2,200	122,516	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101	54,035	128,441	44,743	126,981	14,847	126,407	4,545	126,551	2,222	123,741	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102	54,570	129,713	45,186	128,238	14,994	127,659	4,590	127,804	2,244	124,966	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103	55,105	130,985	45,629	129,495	15,141	128,910	4,635	129,057	2,266	126,191	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104	55,640	132,256	46,072	130,752	15,288	130,162	4,680	130,310	2,288	127,416	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105	56,175	133,528	46,515	132,010	15,435	131,414	4,725	131,563	2,310	128,642	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106	56,710	134,800	46,958	133,267	15,582	132,665	4,770	132,816	2,332	129,867	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107	57,245	136,071	47,401	134,524	15,729	133,917	4,815	134,069	2,354	131,092	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108	57,780	137,343	47,844	135,781	15,876	135,168	4,860	135,322	2,376	132,317	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109	58,315	138,615	48,287	137,039	16,023	136,420	4,905	136,575	2,398	133,542	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110	58,850	139,886	48,730	138,296	16,170	137,671	4,950	137,828	2,420	134,767	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111	59,385	141,158	49,173	139,553	16,317	138,923	4,995	139,081	2,442	135,993	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112	59,920	142,430	49,616	140,810	16,464	140,174	5,040	140,334	2,464	137,218	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113	60,455	143,702	50,059	142,067	16,611	141,426	5,085	141,587	2,486	138,443	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114	60,990	144,973	50,502	143,325	16,758	142,678	5,130	142,840	2,508	139,668	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115	61,525	146,245	50,945	144,582	16,905	143,929	5,175	144,093	2,530	140,893	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116	62,060	147,517	51,388	145,839	17,052	145,181	5,220	145,346	2,552	142,118	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117	62,595	148,788	51,831	147,096	17,199	146,432	5,265	146,599	2,574	143,343	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118	63,130	150,060	52,274	148,354	17,346	147,684	5,310	147,852	2,596	144,569	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119	63,665	151,332	52,717	149,611	17,493	148,935	5,355	149,105	2,618	145,794	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120	64,200	152,603	53,160	150,868	17,640	150,187	5,400	150,358	2,640	147,019	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121	64,735	153,875	53,603	152,125	17,787	151,439	5,445	151,611	2,662	148,244	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122	65,270	155,147	54,046	153,383	17,934	152,690	5,490	152,864	2,684	149,469	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123			54,489	154,640	18,081	153,942	5,535	154,117	2,706	150,694	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124			54,932	155,897	18,228	155,193	5,580	155,370	2,728	151,920	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125			55,375	157,154	18,375	156,445	5,625	156,623	2,750	153,145	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126			55,818	158,411	18,522	157,696	5,670	157,875	2,772	154,370	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127			56,261	159,669	18,669	158,948	5,715	159,128	2,794	155,595	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128			56,704	160,926	18,816	160,199	5,760	160,381	2,816	156,820	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129			57,147	162,183	18,963	161,451	5,805	161,634	2,838	158,045	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130			57,590	163,440	19,110	162,703	5,850	162,887	2,860	159,271	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131			58,033	164,698	19,257	163,954	5,895	164,140	2,882	160,496	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132			58,476	165,955	19,404	165,206	5,940	165,393	2,904	161,721	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133			58,919	167,212	19,551	166,457	5,985	166,646	2,926	162,946	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134			59,362	168,469	19,698	167,709	6,030	167,899	2,948	164,171	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135			59,805	169,727	19,845	168,960	6,075	169,152	2,970	165,396	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136			60,248	170,984	19,992	170,212	6,120	170,405	2,992	166,621	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137			60,691	172,241	20,139	171,463	6,165	171,658	3,014	167,847	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138			61,134	173,498	20,286	172,715	6,210	172,911	3,036	169,072	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139			61,577	174,756	20,433	173,967	6,255	174,164	3,058	170,297	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140			62,020	176,013	20,580	175,218	6,300	175,417	3,080	171,522	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141			62,463	177,270	20,727	176,470	6,345	176,670	3,102	172,747	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142			62,906	178,527	20,874	177,721	6,390	177,923	3,124	173,972	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143			63,349	179,784	21,021	178,973	6,435	179,176	3,146	175,198	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144			63,792	181,042	21,168	180,224	6,480	180,429	3,168	176,423	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145			64,235	182,299	21,315	181,476	6,525	181,682	3,190	177,648	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146			64,678	183,556	21,462	182,727	6,570	182,935	3,212	178,873	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147			65,121	184,813	21,609	183,979	6,615	184,188	3,234	180,098	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148					21,756	185,231	6,660	185,441	3,256	181,323	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149					21,903	186,482	6,705	186,694	3,278	182,549	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150					22,050	187,734	6,750	187,947	3,300	183,774	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151					22,197	188,985	6,795	189,200	3,322	184,999	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152					22,344	190,237	6,840	190,453	3,344	186,224	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153					22,491	191,488	6,885	191,706	3,366	187,449	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154					22,638	192,740	6,930	192,959	3,388	188,674	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155					22,785	193,991	6,975	194,212	3,410	189,899	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156					22,932	195,243	7,020	195,465	3,432	191,125	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157					23,079	196,495	7,065	196,718	3,454	192,350	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158					23,226	197,746	7,110	197,971	3,476	193,575	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159					23,373	198,998	7,155	199,224	3,498	194,800	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160					23,520	200,249	7,200	200,477	3,520	196,025	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161					23,667	201,501	7,245	201,730	3,542	197,250	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162					23,814	202,752	7,290	202,983	3,564	198,476	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163					23,961	204,004	7,335	204,236	3,586	199,701	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164					24,108	205,256	7,380	205,489	3,608	200,926	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165					24,255	206,507	7,425	206,742	3,630	202,151	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166					24,402	207,759	7,470	207,995	3,652	203,376	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167					24,549	209,010	7,515	209,248	3,674	204,601	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168					24,696	210,262	7,560	210,501	3,696	205,827	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169					24,843	211,513	7,605	211,754	3,718	207,052	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170					24,990	212,765	7,650	213,007	3,740	208,277	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171					25,137	214,016	7,695	214,260	3,762	209,502	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172					25,284	215,268	7,740	215,513	3,784	210,727	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173					25,431	216,520	7,785	216,766	3,806	211,952	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174					25,578	217,771	7,830	218,019	3,828	213,177	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175					25,725	219,023	7,875	219,272	3,850	214,403	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176					25,872	220,274	7,920	220,524	3,872	215,628	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177					26,019	221,526	7,965	221,777	3,894	216,853	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178					26,166	222,777	8,010	223,030	3,916	218,078	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179					26,313	224,029	8,055	224,283	3,938	219,303	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180					26,460	225,280	8,100	225,536	3,960	220,528	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181					26,607	226,532	8,145	226,789	3,982	221,754	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182					26,754	227,784	8,190	228,042	4,004	222,979	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183					26,901	229,035	8,235	229,295	4,026	224,204	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184					27,048	230,287	8,280	230,548	4,048	225,429	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185					27,195	231,538	8,325	231,801	4,070	226,654	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186					27,342	232,790	8,370	233,054	4,092	227,879	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187					27,489	234,041	8,415	234,307	4,114	229,105	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188					27,636	235,293	8,460	235,560	4,136	230,330	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189					27,783	236,544	8,505	236,813	4,158	231,555	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190					27,930	237,796	8,550	238,066	4,180	232,780	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191					28,077	239,048	8,595	239,319	4,202	234,005	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192					28,224	240,299	8,640	240,572	4,224	235,230	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193					28,371	241,551	8,685	241,825	4,246	236,455	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194					28,518	242,802	8,730	243,078	4,268	237,681	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195					28,665	244,054	8,775	244,331	4,290	238,906	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196					28,812	245,305	8,820	245,584	4,312	240,131	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197					28,959	246,557	8,865	246,837	4,334	241,356	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198					29,106	247,808	8,910	248,090	4,356	242,581	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199					29,253	249,060	8,955	249,343	4,378	243,806	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200					29,400	250,312	9,000	250,596	4,400	245,032	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201					29,547	251,563	9,045	251,849	4,422	246,257	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202					29,694	252,815	9,090	253,102	4,444	247,482	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203					29,841	254,066	9,135	254,355	4,466	248,707	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204					29,988	255,318	9,180	255,608	4,488	249,932	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205					30,135	256,569	9,225	256,861	4,510	251,157	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206					30,282	257,821	9,270	258,114	4,532	252,383	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207					30,429	259,073	9,315	259,367	4,554	253,608	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208					30,576	260,324	9,360	260,620	4,576	254,833	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209					30,723	261,576	9,405	261,873	4,598	256,058	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210					30,870	262,827	9,450	263,126	4,620	257,283	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211					31,017	264,079	9,495	264,379	4,642	258,508	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212					31,164	265,330	9,540	265,632	4,664	259,733	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213					31,311	266,582	9,585	266,885	4,686	260,959	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214					31,458	267,833	9,630	268,138	4,708	262,184	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215					31,605	269,085	9,675	269,391	4,730	263,409	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216					31,752	270,337	9,720	270,644	4,752	264,634	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217					31,899	271,588	9,765	271,897	4,774	265,859	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218					32,046	272,840	9,810	273,150	4,796	267,084	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219					32,193	274,091	9,855	274,403	4,818	268,310	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220					32,340	275,343	9,900	275,656	4,840	269,535	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221					32,487	276,594	9,945	276,909	4,862	270,760	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222					32,634	277,846	9,990	278,162	4,884	271,985	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223					32,781	279,097	10,035	279,415	4,906	273,210	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224					32,928	280,349	10,080	280,668	4,928	274,435	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225					33,075	281,601	10,125	281,921	4,950	275,661	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226					33,222	282,852	10,170	283,173	4,972	276,886	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227					33,369	284,104	10,215	284,426	4,994	278,111	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228					33,516	285,355	10,260	285,679	5,016	279,336	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229					33,663	286,607	10,305	286,932	5,038	280,561	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230					33,810	287,858	10,350	288,185	5,060	281,786	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231					33,957	289,110	10,395	289,438	5,082	283,011	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232					34,104	290,361	10,440	290,691	5,104	284,237	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233					34,251	291,613	10,485	291,944	5,126	285,462	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234					34,398	292,865	10,530	293,197	5,148	286,687	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235					34,545	294,116	10,575	294,450	5,170	287,912	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236					34,692	295,368	10,620	295,703	5,192	289,137	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237					34,839	296,619	10,665	296,956	5,214	290,362	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238					34,986	297,871	10,710	298,209	5,236	291,588	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239					35,133	299,122	10,755	299,462	5,258	292,813	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240					35,280	300,374	10,800	300,715	5,280	294,038	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241					35,427	301,625	10,845	301,968	5,302	295,263	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242					35,574	302,877	10,890	303,221	5,324	296,488	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243					35,721	304,129	10,935	304,474	5,346	297,713	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244					35,868	305,380	10,980	305,727	5,368	298,939	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245					36,015	306,632	11,025	306,980	5,390	300,164	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246					36,162	307,883	11,070	308,233	5,412	301,389	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247					36,309	309,135	11,115	309,486	5,434	302,614	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248					36,456	310,386	11,160	310,739	5,456	303,839	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249					36,603	311,638	11,205	311,992	5,478	305,064	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250					36,750	312,890	11,250	313,245	5,500	306,290	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251					36,897	314,141	11,295	314,498	5,522	307,515	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252					37,044	315,393	11,340	315,751	5,544	308,740	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253					37,191	316,644	11,385	317,004	5,566	309,965	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254					37,338	317,896	11,430	318,257	5,588	311,190	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255					37,485	319,147	11,475	319,510	5,610	312,415	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256					37,632	320,399	11,520	320,763	5,632	313,640	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257					37,779	321,650	11,565	322,016	5,654	314,866	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258					37,926	322,902	11,610	323,269	5,676	316,091	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259					38,073	324,154	11,655	324,522	5,698	317,316	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260					38,220	325,405	11,700	325,775	5,720	318,541	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261					38,367	326,657	11,745	327,028	5,742	319,766	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262					38,514	327,908	11,790	328,281	5,764	320,991	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263					38,661	329,160	11,835	329,534	5,786	322,217	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264					38,808	330,411	11,880	330,787	5,808	323,442	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265					38,955	331,663	11,925	332,040	5,830	324,667	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266					39,102	332,914	11,970	333,293	5,852	325,892	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267					39,249	334,166	12,015	334,546	5,874	327,117	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268					39,396	335,418	12,060	335,799	5,896	328,342	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269					39,543	336,669	12,105	337,052	5,918	329,568	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270					39,690	337,921	12,150	338,305	5,940	330,793	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271					39,837	339,172	12,195	339,558	5,962	332,018	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272					39,984	340,424	12,240	340,811	5,984	333,243	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273					40,131	341,675	12,285	342,064	6,006	334,468	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274					40,278	342,927	12,330	343,317	6,028	335,693	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275					40,425	344,178	12,375	344,570	6,050	336,918	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276					40,572	345,430	12,420	345,822	6,072	338,144	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277					40,719	346,682	12,465	347,075	6,094	339,369	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278					40,866	347,933	12,510	348,328	6,116	340,594	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279					41,013	349,185	12,555	349,581	6,138	341,819	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280					41,160	350,436	12,600	350,834	6,160	343,044	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281					41,307	351,688	12,645	352,087	6,182	344,269	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282					41,454	352,939	12,690	353,340	6,204	345,495	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283					41,601	354,191	12,735	354,593	6,226	346,720	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284					41,748	355,442	12,780	355,846	6,248	347,945	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285					41,895	356,694	12,825	357,099	6,270	349,170	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286					42,042	357,946	12,870	358,352	6,292	350,395	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287					42,189	359,197	12,915	359,605	6,314	351,620	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(15) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (214.488GB)		DKC-F605I-72S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	86	212	29	213	28	207	14	204	5	182	1	214	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	172	423	58	426	56	414	28	408	10	365	2	429	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	258	635	87	639	84	620	42	612	15	547	3	643	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	344	847	116	852	112	827	56	816	20	729	4	858	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	430	1,058	145	1,065	140	1,034	70	1,020	25	911	5	1,072	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	516	1,270	174	1,278	168	1,241	84	1,224	30	1,094	6	1,287	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	602	1,482	203	1,491	196	1,447	98	1,428	35	1,276	7	1,501	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	688	1,693	232	1,705	224	1,654	112	1,632	40	1,458	8	1,716	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	774	1,905	261	1,918	252	1,861	126	1,835	45	1,640	9	1,930	36	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
10	860	2,116	290	2,131	280	2,068	140	2,039	50	1,823	10	2,145	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
11	946	2,328	319	2,344	308	2,274	154	2,243	55	2,005	11	2,359	44	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
12	1,032	2,540	348	2,557	336	2,481	168	2,447	60	2,187	12	2,574	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
13	1,118	2,751	377	2,770	364	2,688	182	2,651	65	2,369	13	2,788	52	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
14	1,204	2,963	406	2,983	392	2,895	196	2,855	70	2,552	14	3,003	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
15	1,290	3,175	435	3,196	420	3,101	210	3,059	75	2,734	15	3,217	60	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
16	1,376	3,386	464	3,409	448	3,308	224	3,263	80	2,916	16	3,432	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
17	1,462	3,598	493	3,622	476	3,515	238	3,467	85	3,098	17	3,646	68	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
18	1,548	3,810	522	3,835	504	3,722	252	3,671	90	3,281	18	3,861	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
19	1,634	4,021	551	4,048	532	3,928	266	3,875	95	3,463	19	4,075	76	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
20	1,720	4,233	580	4,261	560	4,135	280	4,079	100	3,645	20	4,290	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
21	1,806	4,445	609	4,474	588	4,342	294	4,283	105	3,827	21	4,504	84	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
22	1,892	4,656	638	4,687	616	4,549	308	4,487	110	4,010	22	4,719	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
23	1,978	4,868	667	4,900	644	4,755	322	4,691	115	4,192	23	4,933	92	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
24	2,064	5,080	696	5,114	672	4,962	336	4,895	120	4,374	24	5,148	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
25	2,150	5,291	725	5,327	700	5,169	350	5,098	125	4,556	25	5,362	100	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
26	2,236	5,503	754	5,540	728	5,376	364	5,302	130	4,739	26	5,577	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
27	2,322	5,714	783	5,753	756	5,582	378	5,506	135	4,921	27	5,791	108	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
28	2,408	5,926	812	5,966	784	5,789	392	5,710	140	5,103	28	6,006	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
29	2,494	6,138	841	6,179	812	5,996	406	5,914	145	5,285	29	6,220	116	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
30	2,580	6,349	870	6,392	840	6,203	420	6,118	150	5,468	30	6,435	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
31	2,666	6,561	899	6,605	868	6,409	434	6,322	155	5,650	31	6,649	124	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
32	2,752	6,773	928	6,818	896	6,616	448	6,526	160	5,832	32	6,864	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(16) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-72S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	86	204	71	201	23	196	7	195	3	167	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	172	409	142	403	46	392	14	390	6	334	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	258	613	213	604	69	587	21	585	9	501	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	344	818	284	806	92	783	28	780	12	668	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	430	1,022	355	1,007	115	979	35	975	15	835	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	516	1,227	426	1,209	138	1,175	42	1,169	18	1,002	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	602	1,431	497	1,410	161	1,371	49	1,364	21	1,169	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	688	1,635	568	1,612	184	1,567	56	1,559	24	1,337	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	774	1,840	639	1,813	207	1,762	63	1,754	27	1,504	36	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
10	860	2,044	710	2,015	230	1,958	70	1,949	30	1,671	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
11	946	2,249	781	2,216	253	2,154	77	2,144	33	1,838	44	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
12	1,032	2,453	852	2,418	276	2,350	84	2,339	36	2,005	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
13	1,118	2,657	923	2,619	299	2,546	91	2,534	39	2,172	52	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
14	1,204	2,862	994	2,821	322	2,742	98	2,729	42	2,339	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
15	1,290	3,066	1,065	3,022	345	2,937	105	2,924	45	2,506	60	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
16	1,376	3,271	1,136	3,224	368	3,133	112	3,119	48	2,673	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
17	1,462	3,475	1,207	3,425	391	3,329	119	3,313	51	2,840	68	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
18	1,548	3,680	1,278	3,627	414	3,525	126	3,508	54	3,007	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
19	1,634	3,884	1,349	3,828	437	3,721	133	3,703	57	3,174	76	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
20	1,720	4,088	1,420	4,030	460	3,916	140	3,898	60	3,341	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
21	1,806	4,293	1,491	4,231	483	4,112	147	4,093	63	3,508	84	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
22	1,892	4,497	1,562	4,433	506	4,308	154	4,288	66	3,675	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
23	1,978	4,702	1,633	4,634	529	4,504	161	4,483	69	3,843	92	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
24	2,064	4,906	1,704	4,836	552	4,700	168	4,678	72	4,010	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
25	2,150	5,111	1,775	5,037	575	4,896	175	4,873	75	4,177	100	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
26	2,236	5,315	1,846	5,239	598	5,091	182	5,068	78	4,344	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
27	2,322	5,519	1,917	5,440	621	5,287	189	5,263	81	4,511	108	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
28	2,408	5,724	1,988	5,642	644	5,483	196	5,457	84	4,678	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
29	2,494	5,928	2,059	5,843	667	5,679	203	5,652	87	4,845	116	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
30	2,580	6,133	2,130	6,045	690	5,875	210	5,847	90	5,012	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
31	2,666	6,337	2,201	6,246	713	6,070	217	6,042	93	5,179	124	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
32	2,752	6,542	2,272	6,448	736	6,266	224	6,237	96	5,346	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(17) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (431.294GB)		DKC-F605I-146S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	174	428	58	426	58	428	29	422	11	401	1	431	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	348	856	116	852	116	857	58	845	22	802	2	863	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	522	1,285	174	1,278	174	1,285	87	1,267	33	1,203	3	1,294	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	696	1,713	232	1,705	232	1,713	116	1,690	44	1,604	4	1,725	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	870	2,141	290	2,131	290	2,141	145	2,112	55	2,005	5	2,156	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	1,044	2,569	348	2,557	348	2,570	174	2,535	66	2,406	6	2,588	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	1,218	2,997	406	2,983	406	2,998	203	2,957	77	2,807	7	3,019	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	1,392	3,426	464	3,409	464	3,426	232	3,380	88	3,208	8	3,450	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	1,566	3,854	522	3,835	522	3,854	261	3,802	99	3,609	9	3,882	36	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
10	1,740	4,282	580	4,261	580	4,283	290	4,224	110	4,010	10	4,313	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
11	1,914	4,710	638	4,687	638	4,711	319	4,647	121	4,410	11	4,744	44	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
12	2,088	5,139	696	5,114	696	5,139	348	5,069	132	4,811	12	5,176	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
13	2,262	5,567	754	5,540	754	5,568	377	5,492	143	5,212	13	5,607	52	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
14	2,436	5,995	812	5,966	812	5,996	406	5,914	154	5,613	14	6,038	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
15	2,610	6,423	870	6,392	870	6,424	435	6,337	165	6,014	15	6,469	60	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
16	2,784	6,851	928	6,818	928	6,852	464	6,759	176	6,415	16	6,901	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
17	2,958	7,280	986	7,244	986	7,281	493	7,182	187	6,816	17	7,332	68	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
18	3,132	7,708	1,044	7,670	1,044	7,709	522	7,604	198	7,217	18	7,763	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
19	3,306	8,136	1,102	8,096	1,102	8,137	551	8,026	209	7,618	19	8,195	76	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
20	3,480	8,564	1,160	8,523	1,160	8,565	580	8,449	220	8,019	20	8,626	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
21	3,654	8,992	1,218	8,949	1,218	8,994	609	8,871	231	8,420	21	9,057	84	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
22	3,828	9,421	1,276	9,375	1,276	9,422	638	9,294	242	8,821	22	9,488	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
23	4,002	9,849	1,334	9,801	1,334	9,850	667	9,716	253	9,222	23	9,920	92	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
24	4,176	10,277	1,392	10,227	1,392	10,279	696	10,139	264	9,623	24	10,351	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
25	4,350	10,705	1,450	10,653	1,450	10,707	725	10,561	275	10,024	25	10,782	100	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
26	4,524	11,134	1,508	11,079	1,508	11,135	754	10,984	286	10,425	26	11,214	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
27	4,698	11,562	1,566	11,505	1,566	11,563	783	11,406	297	10,826	27	11,645	108	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
28	4,872	11,990	1,624	11,932	1,624	11,992	812	11,828	308	11,227	28	12,076	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
29	5,046	12,418	1,682	12,358	1,682	12,420	841	12,251	319	11,628	29	12,508	116	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
30	5,220	12,846	1,740	12,784	1,740	12,848	870	12,673	330	12,029	30	12,939	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
31	5,394	13,275	1,798	13,210	1,798	13,276	899	13,096	341	12,429	31	13,370	124	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
32	5,568	13,703	1,856	13,636	1,856	13,705	928	13,518	352	12,830	32	13,801	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory Note 1, the Cache Memory Note 2, the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(18) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-146S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	174	414	144	409	48	409	14	390	7	390	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	348	827	288	817	96	817	28	780	14	780	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	522	1,241	432	1,226	144	1,226	42	1,169	21	1,169	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	696	1,654	576	1,635	192	1,635	56	1,559	28	1,559	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	870	2,068	720	2,043	240	2,043	70	1,949	35	1,949	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	1,044	2,482	864	2,452	288	2,452	84	2,339	42	2,339	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	1,218	2,895	1,008	2,861	336	2,861	98	2,729	49	2,729	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	1,392	3,309	1,152	3,269	384	3,269	112	3,119	56	3,119	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	1,566	3,722	1,296	3,678	432	3,678	126	3,508	63	3,508	36	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
10	1,740	4,136	1,440	4,087	480	4,087	140	3,898	70	3,898	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
11	1,914	4,550	1,584	4,495	528	4,495	154	4,288	77	4,288	44	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
12	2,088	4,963	1,728	4,904	576	4,904	168	4,678	84	4,678	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
13	2,262	5,377	1,872	5,313	624	5,313	182	5,068	91	5,068	52	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
14	2,436	5,790	2,016	5,721	672	5,721	196	5,457	98	5,458	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
15	2,610	6,204	2,160	6,130	720	6,130	210	5,847	105	5,847	60	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
16	2,784	6,618	2,304	6,539	768	6,539	224	6,237	112	6,237	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
17	2,958	7,031	2,448	6,947	816	6,947	238	6,627	119	6,627	68	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
18	3,132	7,445	2,592	7,356	864	7,356	252	7,017	126	7,017	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
19	3,306	7,858	2,736	7,765	912	7,765	266	7,407	133	7,407	76	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
20	3,480	8,272	2,880	8,173	960	8,173	280	7,796	140	7,796	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
21	3,654	8,686	3,024	8,582	1,008	8,582	294	8,186	147	8,186	84	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
22	3,828	9,099	3,168	8,991	1,056	8,991	308	8,576	154	8,576	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
23	4,002	9,513	3,312	9,399	1,104	9,399	322	8,966	161	8,966	92	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
24	4,176	9,926	3,456	9,808	1,152	9,808	336	9,356	168	9,356	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
25	4,350	10,340	3,600	10,217	1,200	10,217	350	9,745	175	9,746	100	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
26	4,524	10,754	3,744	10,625	1,248	10,625	364	10,135	182	10,135	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
27	4,698	11,167	3,888	11,034	1,296	11,034	378	10,525	189	10,525	108	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
28	4,872	11,581	4,032	11,443	1,344	11,443	392	10,915	196	10,915	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
29	5,046	11,994	4,176	11,851	1,392	11,851	406	11,305	203	11,305	116	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
30	5,220	12,408	4,320	12,260	1,440	12,260	420	11,694	210	11,695	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
31	5,394	12,822	4,464	12,669	1,488	12,669	434	12,084	217	12,085	124	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
32	5,568	13,235	4,608	13,078	1,536	13,078	448	12,474	224	12,474	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(19) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (200GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (590.769GB)		DKC-F605I-200S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	239	588	80	588	79	583	40	583	16	583	1	591	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	478	1,176	160	1,176	158	1,167	80	1,165	32	1,166	2	1,182	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	717	1,765	240	1,763	237	1,750	120	1,748	48	1,750	3	1,772	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	956	2,353	320	2,351	316	2,333	160	2,331	64	2,333	4	2,363	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	1,195	2,941	400	2,939	395	2,917	200	2,913	80	2,916	5	2,954	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	1,434	3,529	480	3,527	474	3,500	240	3,496	96	3,499	6	3,545	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	1,673	4,117	560	4,114	553	4,083	280	4,079	112	4,082	7	4,135	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	1,912	4,705	640	4,702	632	4,667	320	4,661	128	4,666	8	4,726	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	2,151	5,294	720	5,290	711	5,250	360	5,244	144	5,249	9	5,317	36	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
10	2,390	5,882	800	5,878	790	5,833	400	5,827	160	5,832	10	5,908	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
11	2,629	6,470	880	6,465	869	6,417	440	6,409	176	6,415	11	6,498	44	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
12	2,868	7,058	960	7,053	948	7,000	480	6,992	192	6,998	12	7,089	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
13	3,107	7,646	1,040	7,641	1,027	7,583	520	7,575	208	7,582	13	7,680	52	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
14	3,346	8,235	1,120	8,229	1,106	8,167	560	8,158	224	8,165	14	8,271	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
15	3,585	8,823	1,200	8,816	1,185	8,750	600	8,740	240	8,748	15	8,862	60	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
16	3,824	9,411	1,280	9,404	1,264	9,333	640	9,323	256	9,331	16	9,452	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
17	4,063	9,999	1,360	9,992	1,343	9,917	680	9,906	272	9,914	17	10,043	68	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
18	4,302	10,587	1,440	10,580	1,422	10,500	720	10,488	288	10,498	18	10,634	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
19	4,541	11,175	1,520	11,167	1,501	11,083	760	11,071	304	11,081	19	11,225	76	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
20	4,780	11,764	1,600	11,755	1,580	11,667	800	11,654	320	11,664	20	11,815	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
21	5,019	12,352	1,680	12,343	1,659	12,250	840	12,236	336	12,247	21	12,406	84	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
22	5,258	12,940	1,760	12,931	1,738	12,833	880	12,819	352	12,830	22	12,997	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
23	5,497	13,528	1,840	13,518	1,817	13,417	920	13,402	368	13,414	23	13,588	92	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
24	5,736	14,116	1,920	14,106	1,896	14,000	960	13,984	384	13,997	24	14,178	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
25	5,975	14,704	2,000	14,694	1,975	14,583	1,000	14,567	400	14,580	25	14,769	100	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
26	6,214	15,293	2,080	15,282	2,054	15,167	1,040	15,150	416	15,163	26	15,360	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
27	6,453	15,881	2,160	15,870	2,133	15,750	1,080	15,732	432	15,746	27	15,951	108	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
28	6,692	16,469	2,240	16,457	2,212	16,333	1,120	16,315	448	16,330	28	16,542	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
29	6,931	17,057	2,320	17,045	2,291	16,917	1,160	16,898	464	16,913	29	17,132	116	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
30	7,170	17,645	2,400	17,633	2,370	17,500	1,200	17,480	480	17,496	30	17,723	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
31	7,409	18,234	2,480	18,221	2,449	18,083	1,240	18,063	496	18,079	31	18,314	124	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
32	7,648	18,822	2,560	18,808	2,528	18,667	1,280	18,646	512	18,662	32	18,905	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(20) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (200GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-200S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	239	568	198	562	66	562	20	557	10	557	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	478	1,136	396	1,124	132	1,124	40	1,114	20	1,114	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	717	1,704	594	1,686	198	1,686	60	1,671	30	1,671	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	956	2,272	792	2,248	264	2,248	80	2,228	40	2,228	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	1,195	2,841	990	2,810	330	2,810	100	2,784	50	2,784	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	1,434	3,409	1,188	3,372	396	3,372	120	3,341	60	3,341	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	1,673	3,977	1,386	3,933	462	3,933	140	3,898	70	3,898	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	1,912	4,545	1,584	4,495	528	4,495	160	4,455	80	4,455	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	2,151	5,113	1,782	5,057	594	5,057	180	5,012	90	5,012	36	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
10	2,390	5,681	1,980	5,619	660	5,619	200	5,569	100	5,569	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
11	2,629	6,249	2,178	6,181	726	6,181	220	6,126	110	6,126	44	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
12	2,868	6,817	2,376	6,743	792	6,743	240	6,683	120	6,683	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
13	3,107	7,385	2,574	7,305	858	7,305	260	7,239	130	7,240	52	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
14	3,346	7,953	2,772	7,867	924	7,867	280	7,796	140	7,796	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
15	3,585	8,522	2,970	8,429	990	8,429	300	8,353	150	8,353	60	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
16	3,824	9,090	3,168	8,991	1,056	8,991	320	8,910	160	8,910	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
17	4,063	9,658	3,366	9,553	1,122	9,553	340	9,467	170	9,467	68	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
18	4,302	10,226	3,564	10,115	1,188	10,115	360	10,024	180	10,024	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
19	4,541	10,794	3,762	10,677	1,254	10,677	380	10,581	190	10,581	76	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
20	4,780	11,362	3,960	11,238	1,320	11,238	400	11,138	200	11,138	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
21	5,019	11,930	4,158	11,800	1,386	11,800	420	11,694	210	11,695	84	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
22	5,258	12,498	4,356	12,362	1,452	12,362	440	12,251	220	12,252	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
23	5,497	13,066	4,554	12,924	1,518	12,924	460	12,808	230	12,808	92	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
24	5,736	13,634	4,752	13,486	1,584	13,486	480	13,365	240	13,365	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
25	5,975	14,203	4,950	14,048	1,650	14,048	500	13,922	250	13,922	100	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
26	6,214	14,771	5,148	14,610	1,716	14,610	520	14,479	260	14,479	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
27	6,453	15,339	5,346	15,172	1,782	15,172	540	15,036	270	15,036	108	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
28	6,692	15,907	5,544	15,734	1,848	15,734	560	15,593	280	15,593	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
29	6,931	16,475	5,742	16,296	1,914	16,296	580	16,150	290	16,150	116	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
30	7,170	17,043	5,940	16,858	1,980	16,858	600	16,706	300	16,707	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
31	7,409	17,611	6,138	17,420	2,046	17,420	620	17,263	310	17,264	124	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
32	7,648	18,179	6,336	17,982	2,112	17,982	640	17,820	320	17,820	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(21) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1181.537GB)		DKC-F605I-400S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	478	1,176	160	1,176	159	1,174	81	1,180	32	1,166	1	1,182	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	956	2,353	320	2,351	318	2,348	162	2,360	64	2,333	2	2,363	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	1,434	3,529	480	3,527	477	3,522	243	3,540	96	3,499	3	3,545	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	1,912	4,705	640	4,702	636	4,696	324	4,720	128	4,666	4	4,726	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	2,390	5,882	800	5,878	795	5,870	405	5,900	160	5,832	5	5,908	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	2,868	7,058	960	7,053	954	7,044	486	7,080	192	6,998	6	7,089	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	3,346	8,235	1,120	8,229	1,113	8,218	567	8,259	224	8,165	7	8,271	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	3,824	9,411	1,280	9,404	1,272	9,392	648	9,439	256	9,331	8	9,452	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	4,302	10,587	1,440	10,580	1,431	10,567	729	10,619	288	10,498	9	10,634	36	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
10	4,780	11,764	1,600	11,755	1,590	11,741	810	11,799	320	11,664	10	11,815	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
11	5,258	12,940	1,760	12,931	1,749	12,915	891	12,979	352	12,830	11	12,997	44	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
12	5,736	14,116	1,920	14,106	1,908	14,089	972	14,159	384	13,997	12	14,178	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
13	6,214	15,293	2,080	15,282	2,067	15,263	1,053	15,339	416	15,163	13	15,360	52	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
14	6,692	16,469	2,240	16,457	2,226	16,437	1,134	16,519	448	16,330	14	16,542	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
15	7,170	17,645	2,400	17,633	2,385	17,611	1,215	17,699	480	17,496	15	17,723	60	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
16	7,648	18,822	2,560	18,808	2,544	18,785	1,296	18,879	512	18,662	16	18,905	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
17	8,126	19,998	2,720	19,984	2,703	19,959	1,377	20,059	544	19,829	17	20,086	68	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
18	8,604	21,174	2,880	21,159	2,862	21,133	1,458	21,239	576	20,995	18	21,268	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
19	9,082	22,351	3,040	22,335	3,021	22,307	1,539	22,419	608	22,162	19	22,449	76	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
20	9,560	23,527	3,200	23,510	3,180	23,481	1,620	23,599	640	23,328	20	23,631	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
21	10,038	24,704	3,360	24,686	3,339	24,655	1,701	24,778	672	24,494	21	24,812	84	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
22	10,516	25,880	3,520	25,861	3,498	25,829	1,782	25,958	704	25,661	22	25,994	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
23	10,994	27,056	3,680	27,037	3,657	27,003	1,863	27,138	736	26,827	23	27,175	92	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
24	11,472	28,233	3,840	28,212	3,816	28,177	1,944	28,318	768	27,994	24	28,357	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
25	11,950	29,409	4,000	29,388	3,975	29,351	2,025	29,498	800	29,160	25	29,538	100	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
26	12,428	30,585	4,160	30,564	4,134	30,525	2,106	30,678	832	30,326	26	30,720	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
27	12,906	31,762	4,320	31,739	4,293	31,700	2,187	31,858	864	31,493	27	31,901	108	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
28	13,384	32,938	4,480	32,915	4,452	32,874	2,268	33,038	896	32,659	28	33,083	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
29	13,862	34,114	4,640	34,090	4,611	34,048	2,349	34,218	928	33,826	29	34,265	116	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
30	14,340	35,291	4,800	35,266	4,770	35,222	2,430	35,398	960	34,992	30	35,446	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
31	14,818	36,467	4,960	36,441	4,929	36,396	2,511	36,578	992	36,158	31	36,628	124	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
32	15,296	37,643	5,120	37,617	5,088	37,570	2,592	37,758	1,024	37,325	32	37,809	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(22) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-400S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	478	1,136	396	1,124	132	1,124	40	1,114	20	1,114	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	956	2,272	792	2,248	264	2,248	80	2,228	40	2,228	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	1,434	3,409	1,188	3,372	396	3,372	120	3,341	60	3,341	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	1,912	4,545	1,584	4,495	528	4,495	160	4,455	80	4,455	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	2,390	5,681	1,980	5,619	660	5,619	200	5,569	100	5,569	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	2,868	6,817	2,376	6,743	792	6,743	240	6,683	120	6,683	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	3,346	7,953	2,772	7,867	924	7,867	280	7,796	140	7,796	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	3,824	9,090	3,168	8,991	1,056	8,991	320	8,910	160	8,910	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	4,302	10,226	3,564	10,115	1,188	10,115	360	10,024	180	10,024	36	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
10	4,780	11,362	3,960	11,238	1,320	11,238	400	11,138	200	11,138	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
11	5,258	12,498	4,356	12,362	1,452	12,362	440	12,251	220	12,252	44	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
12	5,736	13,634	4,752	13,486	1,584	13,486	480	13,365	240	13,365	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
13	6,214	14,771	5,148	14,610	1,716	14,610	520	14,479	260	14,479	52	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
14	6,692	15,907	5,544	15,734	1,848	15,734	560	15,593	280	15,593	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
15	7,170	17,043	5,940	16,858	1,980	16,858	600	16,706	300	16,707	60	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
16	7,648	18,179	6,336	17,982	2,112	17,982	640	17,820	320	17,820	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
17	8,126	19,316	6,732	19,105	2,244	19,105	680	18,934	340	18,934	68	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
18	8,604	20,452	7,128	20,229	2,376	20,229	720	20,048	360	20,048	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
19	9,082	21,588	7,524	21,353	2,508	21,353	760	21,161	380	21,162	76	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
20	9,560	22,724	7,920	22,477	2,640	22,477	800	22,275	400	22,276	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
21	10,038	23,860	8,316	23,601	2,772	23,601	840	23,389	420	23,389	84	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
22	10,516	24,997	8,712	24,725	2,904	24,725	880	24,503	440	24,503	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
23	10,994	26,133	9,108	25,849	3,036	25,849	920	25,616	460	25,617	92	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
24	11,472	27,269	9,504	26,972	3,168	26,972	960	26,730	480	26,731	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
25	11,950	28,405	9,900	28,096	3,300	28,096	1,000	27,844	500	27,845	100	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
26	12,428	29,541	10,296	29,220	3,432	29,220	1,040	28,958	520	28,958	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
27	12,906	30,678	10,692	30,344	3,564	30,344	1,080	30,072	540	30,072	108	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
28	13,384	31,814	11,088	31,468	3,696	31,468	1,120	31,185	560	31,186	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
29	13,862	32,950	11,484	32,592	3,828	32,592	1,160	32,299	580	32,300	116	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
30	14,340	34,086	11,880	33,715	3,960	33,715	1,200	33,413	600	33,413	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
31	14,818	35,222	12,276	34,839	4,092	34,839	1,240	34,527	620	34,527	124	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
32	15,296	36,359	12,672	35,963	4,224	35,963	1,280	35,640	640	35,641	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(23) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (600GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1,729.179GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	700	1,723	234	1,719	233	1,720	118	1,719	47	1,713	1	1,729	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	1,400	3,445	468	3,438	466	3,441	236	3,438	94	3,426	2	3,458	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	2,100	5,168	702	5,158	699	5,161	354	5,157	141	5,139	3	5,188	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	2,800	6,891	936	6,877	932	6,882	472	6,876	188	6,853	4	6,917	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	3,500	8,614	1,170	8,596	1,165	8,602	590	8,595	235	8,566	5	8,646	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	4,200	10,336	1,404	10,315	1,398	10,323	708	10,313	282	10,279	6	10,375	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	4,900	12,059	1,638	12,034	1,631	12,043	826	12,032	329	11,992	7	12,104	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	5,600	13,782	1,872	13,754	1,864	13,764	944	13,751	376	13,705	8	13,833	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	6,300	15,504	2,106	15,473	2,097	15,484	1,062	15,470	423	15,418	9	15,563	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	7,000	17,227	2,340	17,192	2,330	17,205	1,180	17,189	470	17,132	10	17,292	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	7,700	18,950	2,574	18,911	2,563	18,925	1,298	18,908	517	18,845	11	19,021	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	8,400	20,672	2,808	20,630	2,796	20,646	1,416	20,627	564	20,558	12	20,750	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	9,100	22,395	3,042	22,350	3,029	22,366	1,534	22,346	611	22,271	13	22,479	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	9,800	24,118	3,276	24,069	3,262	24,087	1,652	24,065	658	23,984	14	24,209	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	10,500	25,841	3,510	25,788	3,495	25,807	1,770	25,784	705	25,697	15	25,938	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	11,200	27,563	3,744	27,507	3,728	27,528	1,888	27,502	752	27,410	16	27,667	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17	11,900	29,286	3,978	29,226	3,961	29,248	2,006	29,221	799	29,124	17	29,396	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18	12,600	31,009	4,212	30,946	4,194	30,968	2,124	30,940	846	30,837	18	31,125	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19	13,300	32,731	4,446	32,665	4,427	32,689	2,242	32,659	893	32,550	19	32,854	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	14,000	34,454	4,680	34,384	4,660	34,409	2,360	34,378	940	34,263	20	34,584	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21	14,700	36,177	4,914	36,103	4,893	36,130	2,478	36,097	987	35,976	21	36,313	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22	15,400	37,899	5,148	37,822	5,126	37,850	2,596	37,816	1,034	37,689	22	38,042	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23	16,100	39,622	5,382	39,542	5,359	39,571	2,714	39,535	1,081	39,402	23	39,771	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24	16,800	41,345	5,616	41,261	5,592	41,291	2,832	41,254	1,128	41,116	24	41,500	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25	17,500	43,068	5,850	42,980	5,825	43,012	2,950	42,973	1,175	42,829	25	43,229	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26	18,200	44,790	6,084	44,699	6,058	44,732	3,068	44,692	1,222	44,542	26	44,959	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27	18,900	46,513	6,318	46,418	6,291	46,453	3,186	46,410	1,269	46,255	27	46,688	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28	19,600	48,236	6,552	48,138	6,524	48,173	3,304	48,129	1,316	47,968	28	48,417	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29	20,300	49,958	6,786	49,857	6,757	49,894	3,422	49,848	1,363	49,681	29	50,146	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30	21,000	51,681	7,020	51,576	6,990	51,614	3,540	51,567	1,410	51,395	30	51,875	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31	21,700	53,404	7,254	53,295	7,223	53,335	3,658	53,286	1,457	53,108	31	53,605	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32	22,400	55,126	7,488	55,014	7,456	55,055	3,776	55,005	1,504	54,821	32	55,334	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33	23,100	56,849	7,722	56,734	7,689	56,776	3,894	56,724	1,551	56,534	33	57,063	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34	23,800	58,572	7,956	58,453	7,922	58,496	4,012	58,443	1,598	58,247	34	58,792	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35	24,500	60,295	8,190	60,172	8,155	60,217	4,130	60,162	1,645	59,960	35	60,521	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36	25,200	62,017	8,424	61,891	8,388	61,937	4,248	61,881	1,692	61,673	36	62,250	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37	25,900	63,740	8,658	63,610	8,621	63,657	4,366	63,600	1,739	63,387	37	63,980	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38	26,600	65,463	8,892	65,330	8,854	65,378	4,484	65,318	1,786	65,100	38	65,709	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39	27,300	67,185	9,126	67,049	9,087	67,098	4,602	67,037	1,833	66,813	39	67,438	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40	28,000	68,908	9,360	68,768	9,320	68,819	4,720	68,756	1,880	68,526	40	69,167	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41	28,700	70,631	9,594	70,487	9,553	70,539	4,838	70,475	1,927	70,239	41	70,896	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42	29,400	72,353	9,828	72,206	9,786	72,260	4,956	72,194	1,974	71,952	42	72,626	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43	30,100	74,076	10,062	73,926	10,019	73,980	5,074	73,913	2,021	73,665	43	74,355	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44	30,800	75,799	10,296	75,645	10,252	75,701	5,192	75,632	2,068	75,379	44	76,084	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45	31,500	77,522	10,530	77,364	10,485	77,421	5,310	77,351	2,115	77,092	45	77,813	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46	32,200	79,244	10,764	79,083	10,718	79,142	5,428	79,070	2,162	78,805	46	79,542	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47	32,900	80,967	10,998	80,802	10,951	80,862	5,546	80,789	2,209	80,518	47	81,271	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48	33,600	82,690	11,232	82,522	11,184	82,583	5,664	82,507	2,256	82,231	48	83,001	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49	34,300	84,412	11,466	84,241	11,417	84,303	5,782	84,226	2,303	83,944	49	84,730	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50	35,000	86,135	11,700	85,960	11,650	86,024	5,900	85,945	2,350	85,658	50	86,459	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51	35,700	87,858	11,934	87,679	11,883	87,744	6,018	87,664	2,397	87,371	51	88,188	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52	36,400	89,580	12,168	89,398	12,116	89,465	6,136	89,383	2,444	89,084	52	89,917	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53	37,100	91,303	12,402	91,117	12,349	91,185	6,254	91,102	2,491	90,797	53	91,646	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54	37,800	93,026	12,636	92,837	12,582	92,905	6,372	92,821	2,538	92,510	54	93,376	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55	38,500	94,749	12,870	94,556	12,815	94,626	6,490	94,540	2,585	94,223	55	95,105	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56	39,200	96,471	13,104	96,275	13,048	96,346	6,608	96,259	2,632	95,936	56	96,834	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57	39,900	98,194	13,338	97,994	13,281	98,067	6,726	97,978	2,679	97,650	57	98,563	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58	40,600	99,917	13,572	99,713	13,514	99,787	6,844	99,697	2,726	99,363	58	100,292	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59	41,300	101,639	13,806	101,433	13,747	101,508	6,962	101,415	2,773	101,076	59	102,022	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60	42,000	103,362	14,040	103,152	13,980	103,228	7,080	103,134	2,820	102,789	60	103,751	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1,729.179GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	42,700	105,085	14,274	104,871	14,213	104,949	7,198	104,853	2,867	104,502	61	105,480	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62	43,400	106,807	14,508	106,590	14,446	106,669	7,316	106,572	2,914	106,215	62	107,209	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63	44,100	108,530	14,742	108,309	14,679	108,390	7,434	108,291	2,961	107,928	63	108,938	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64	44,800	110,253	14,976	110,029	14,912	110,110	7,552	110,010	3,008	109,642	64	110,667	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65	45,500	111,976	15,210	111,748	15,145	111,831	7,670	111,729	3,055	111,355	65	112,397	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66	46,200	113,698	15,444	113,467	15,378	113,551	7,788	113,448	3,102	113,068	66	114,126	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67	46,900	115,421	15,678	115,186	15,611	115,272	7,906	115,167	3,149	114,781	67	115,855	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68	47,600	117,144	15,912	116,905	15,844	116,992	8,024	116,886	3,196	116,494	68	117,584	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69	48,300	118,866	16,146	118,625	16,077	118,713	8,142	118,605	3,243	118,207	69	119,313	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70	49,000	120,589	16,380	120,344	16,310	120,433	8,260	120,323	3,290	119,921	70	121,043	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71	49,700	122,312	16,614	122,063	16,543	122,154	8,378	122,042	3,337	121,634	71	122,772	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72	50,400	124,034	16,848	123,782	16,776	123,874	8,496	123,761	3,384	123,347	72	124,501	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73	51,100	125,757	17,082	125,501	17,009	125,594	8,614	125,480	3,431	125,060	73	126,230	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74	51,800	127,480	17,316	127,221	17,242	127,315	8,732	127,199	3,478	126,773	74	127,959	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75	52,500	129,203	17,550	128,940	17,475	129,035	8,850	128,918	3,525	128,486	75	129,688	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76	53,200	130,925	17,784	130,659	17,708	130,756	8,968	130,637	3,572	130,199	76	131,418	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77	53,900	132,648	18,018	132,378	17,941	132,476	9,086	132,356	3,619	131,913	77	133,147	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78	54,600	134,371	18,252	134,097	18,174	134,197	9,204	134,075	3,666	133,626	78	134,876	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79	55,300	136,093	18,486	135,817	18,407	135,917	9,322	135,794	3,713	135,339	79	136,605	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80	56,000	137,816	18,720	137,536	18,640	137,638	9,440	137,512	3,760	137,052	80	138,334	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81	56,700	139,539	18,954	139,255	18,873	139,358	9,558	139,231	3,807	138,765	81	140,063	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82	57,400	141,261	19,188	140,974	19,106	141,079	9,676	140,950	3,854	140,478	82	141,793	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83	58,100	142,984	19,422	142,693	19,339	142,799	9,794	142,669	3,901	142,191	83	143,522	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84	58,800	144,707	19,656	144,413	19,572	144,520	9,912	144,388	3,948	143,905	84	145,251	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85	59,500	146,430	19,890	146,132	19,805	146,240	10,030	146,107	3,995	145,618	85	146,980	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86	60,200	148,152	20,124	147,851	20,038	147,961	10,148	147,826	4,042	147,331	86	148,709	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87	60,900	149,875	20,358	149,570	20,271	149,681	10,266	149,545	4,089	149,044	87	150,439	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88	61,600	151,598	20,592	151,289	20,504	151,402	10,384	151,264	4,136	150,757	88	152,168	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89	62,300	153,320	20,826	153,009	20,737	153,122	10,502	152,983	4,183	152,470	89	153,897	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90	63,000	155,043	21,060	154,728	20,970	154,842	10,620	154,702	4,230	154,184	90	155,626	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91	63,700	156,766	21,294	156,447	21,203	156,563	10,738	156,420	4,277	155,897	91	157,355	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92	64,400	158,488	21,528	158,166	21,436	158,283	10,856	158,139	4,324	157,610	92	159,084	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93	65,100	160,211	21,762	159,885	21,669	160,004	10,974	159,858	4,371	159,323	93	160,814	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94			21,996	161,605	21,902	161,724	11,092	161,577	4,418	161,036	94	162,543	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95			22,230	163,324	22,135	163,445	11,210	163,296	4,465	162,749	95	164,272	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96			22,464	165,043	22,368	165,165	11,328	165,015	4,512	164,462	96	166,001	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97			22,698	166,762	22,601	166,886	11,446	166,734	4,559	166,176	97	167,730	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98			22,932	168,481	22,834	168,606	11,564	168,453	4,606	167,889	98	169,460	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99			23,166	170,201	23,067	170,327	11,682	170,172	4,653	169,602	99	171,189	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100			23,400	171,920	23,300	172,047	11,800	171,891	4,700	171,315	100	172,918	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101			23,634	173,639	23,533	173,768	11,918	173,610	4,747	173,028	101	174,647	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102			23,868	175,358	23,766	175,488	12,036	175,328	4,794	174,741	102	176,376	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103			24,102	177,077	23,999	177,209	12,154	177,047	4,841	176,454	103	178,105	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104			24,336	178,797	24,232	178,929	12,272	178,766	4,888	178,168	104	179,835	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105			24,570	180,516	24,465	180,650	12,390	180,485	4,935	179,881	105	181,564	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106			24,804	182,235	24,698	182,370	12,508	182,204	4,982	181,594	106	183,293	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107			25,038	183,954	24,931	184,091	12,626	183,923	5,029	183,307	107	185,022	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108			25,272	185,673	25,164	185,811	12,744	185,642	5,076	185,020	108	186,751	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109			25,506	187,393	25,397	187,531	12,862	187,361	5,123	186,733	109	188,481	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110			25,740	189,112	25,630	189,252	12,980	189,080	5,170	188,447	110	190,210	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111			25,974	190,831	25,863	190,972	13,098	190,799	5,217	190,160	111	191,939	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112			26,208	192,550	26,096	192,693	13,216	192,517	5,264	191,873	112	193,668	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113			26,442	194,269	26,329	194,413	13,334	194,236	5,311	193,586	113	195,397	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114			26,676	195,989	26,562	196,134	13,452	195,955	5,358	195,299	114	197,126	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115			26,910	197,708	26,795	197,854	13,570	197,674	5,405	197,012	115	198,856	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116			27,144	199,427	27,028	199,575	13,688	199,393	5,452	198,725	116	200,585	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117			27,378	201,146	27,261	201,295	13,806	201,112	5,499	200,439	117	202,314	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118			27,612	202,865	27,494	203,016	13,924	202,831	5,546	202,152	118	204,043	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119			27,846	204,585	27,727	204,736	14,042	204,550	5,593	203,865	119	205,772	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120			28,080	206,304	27,960	206,457	14,160	206,269	5,640	205,578	120	207,501	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121			28,314	208,023	28,193	208,177	14,278	207,988	5,687	207,291	121	209,231	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122			28,548	209,742	28,426	209,898	14,396	209,707	5,734	209,004	122	210,960	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123			28,782	211,461	28,659	211,618	14,514	211,425	5,781	210,717	123	212,689	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124			29,016	213,181	28,892	213,339	14,632	213,144	5,828	212,431	124	214,418	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125			29,250	214,900	29,125	215,059	14,750	214,863	5,875	214,144	125	216,147	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1,729.179GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126			29,484	216,619	29,358	216,779	14,868	216,582	5,922	215,857	126	217,877	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127			29,718	218,338	29,591	218,500	14,986	218,301	5,969	217,570	127	219,606	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128			29,952	220,057	29,824	220,220	15,104	220,020	6,016	219,283	128	221,335	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129			30,186	221,777	30,057	221,941	15,222	221,739	6,063	220,996	129	223,064	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130			30,420	223,496	30,290	223,661	15,340	223,458	6,110	222,710	130	224,793	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131			30,654	225,215	30,523	225,382	15,458	225,177	6,157	224,423	131	226,522	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132			30,888	226,934	30,756	227,102	15,576	226,896	6,204	226,136	132	228,252	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133			31,122	228,653	30,989	228,823	15,694	228,614	6,251	227,849	133	229,981	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134			31,356	230,373	31,222	230,543	15,812	230,333	6,298	229,562	134	231,710	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135			31,590	232,092	31,455	232,264	15,930	232,052	6,345	231,275	135	233,439	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136			31,824	233,811	31,688	233,984	16,048	233,771	6,392	232,988	136	235,168	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137			32,058	235,530	31,921	235,705	16,166	235,490	6,439	234,702	137	236,898	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138			32,292	237,249	32,154	237,425	16,284	237,209	6,486	236,415	138	238,627	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139			32,526	238,969	32,387	239,146	16,402	238,928	6,533	238,128	139	240,356	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140			32,760	240,688	32,620	240,866	16,520	240,647	6,580	239,841	140	242,085	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141			32,994	242,407	32,853	242,587	16,638	242,366	6,627	241,554	141	243,814	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142			33,228	244,126	33,086	244,307	16,756	244,085	6,674	243,267	142	245,543	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143			33,462	245,845	33,319	246,027	16,874	245,804	6,721	244,980	143	247,273	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144			33,696	247,565	33,552	247,748	16,992	247,522	6,768	246,694	144	249,002	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145			33,930	249,284	33,785	249,468	17,110	249,241	6,815	248,407	145	250,731	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146			34,164	251,003	34,018	251,189	17,228	250,960	6,862	250,120	146	252,460	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147			34,398	252,722	34,251	252,909	17,346	252,679	6,909	251,833	147	254,189	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148			34,632	254,441	34,484	254,630	17,464	254,398	6,956	253,546	148	255,918	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149			34,866	256,161	34,717	256,350	17,582	256,117	7,003	255,259	149	257,648	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150			35,100	257,880	34,950	258,071	17,700	257,836	7,050	256,973	150	259,377	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151			35,334	259,599	35,183	259,791	17,818	259,555	7,097	258,686	151	261,106	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152			35,568	261,318	35,416	261,512	17,936	261,274	7,144	260,399	152	262,835	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153			35,802	263,037	35,649	263,232	18,054	262,993	7,191	262,112	153	264,564	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154			36,036	264,756	35,882	264,953	18,172	264,712	7,238	263,825	154	266,294	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155			36,270	266,476	36,115	266,673	18,290	266,430	7,285	265,538	155	268,023	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156			36,504	268,195	36,348	268,394	18,408	268,149	7,332	267,251	156	269,752	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157			36,738	269,914	36,581	270,114	18,526	269,868	7,379	268,965	157	271,481	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158			36,972	271,633	36,814	271,835	18,644	271,587	7,426	270,678	158	273,210	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159			37,206	273,352	37,047	273,555	18,762	273,306	7,473	272,391	159	274,939	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160			37,440	275,072	37,280	275,276	18,880	275,025	7,520	274,104	160	276,669	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161			37,674	276,791	37,513	276,996	18,998	276,744	7,567	275,817	161	278,398	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162			37,908	278,510	37,746	278,716	19,116	278,463	7,614	277,530	162	280,127	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163			38,142	280,229	37,979	280,437	19,234	280,182	7,661	279,243	163	281,856	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164			38,376	281,948	38,212	282,157	19,352	281,901	7,708	280,957	164	283,585	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165			38,610	283,668	38,445	283,878	19,470	283,619	7,755	282,670	165	285,315	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166			38,844	285,387	38,678	285,598	19,588	285,338	7,802	284,383	166	287,044	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167			39,078	287,106	38,911	287,319	19,706	287,057	7,849	286,096	167	288,773	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168			39,312	288,825	39,144	289,039	19,824	288,776	7,896	287,809	168	290,502	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169			39,546	290,544	39,377	290,760	19,942	290,495	7,943	289,522	169	292,231	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170			39,780	292,264	39,610	292,480	20,060	292,214	7,990	291,236	170	293,960	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171			40,014	293,983	39,843	294,201	20,178	293,933	8,037	292,949	171	295,690	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172			40,248	295,702	40,076	295,921	20,296	295,652	8,084	294,662	172	297,419	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173			40,482	297,421	40,309	297,642	20,414	297,371	8,131	296,375	173	299,148	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174			40,716	299,140	40,542	299,362	20,532	299,090	8,178	298,088	174	300,877	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175			40,950	300,860	40,775	301,083	20,650	300,809	8,225	299,801	175	302,606	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176			41,184	302,579	41,008	302,803	20,768	302,527	8,272	301,514	176	304,336	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177			41,418	304,298	41,241	304,524	20,886	304,246	8,319	303,228	177	306,065	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178			41,652	306,017	41,474	306,244	21,004	305,965	8,366	304,941	178	307,794	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179			41,886	307,736	41,707	307,964	21,122	307,684	8,413	306,654	179	309,523	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180			42,120	309,456	41,940	309,685	21,240	309,403	8,460	308,367	180	311,252	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181			42,354	311,175	42,173	311,405	21,358	311,122	8,507	310,080	181	312,981	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182			42,588	312,894	42,406	313,126	21,476	312,841	8,554	311,793	182	314,711	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183			42,822	314,613	42,639	314,846	21,594	314,560	8,601	313,506	183	316,440	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184			43,056	316,332	42,872	316,567	21,712	316,279	8,648	315,220	184	318,169	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185			43,290	318,052	43,105	318,287	21,830	317,998	8,695	316,933	185	319,898	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186			43,524	319,771	43,338	320,008	21,948	319,717	8,742	318,646	186	321,627	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187			43,758	321,490	43,571	321,728	22,066	321,435	8,789	320,359	187	323,356	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188			43,992	323,209	43,804	323,449	22,184	323,154	8,836	322,072	188	325,086	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189			44,226	324,928	44,037	325,169	22,302	324,873	8,883	323,785	189	326,815	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190			44,460	326,648	44,270	326,890	22,420	326,592	8,930	325,499	190	328,544	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options	
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1,729.179GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-	
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191			44,694	328,367	44,503	328,610	22,538	328,311	8,977	327,212	191	330,273	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192			44,928	330,086	44,736	330,331	22,656	330,030	9,024	328,925	192	332,002	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193			45,162	331,805	44,969	332,051	22,774	331,749	9,071	330,638	193	333,732	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194			45,396	333,524	45,202	333,772	22,892	333,468	9,118	332,351	194	335,461	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195			45,630	335,244	45,435	335,492	23,010	335,187	9,165	334,064	195	337,190	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196			45,864	336,963	45,668	337,213	23,128	336,906	9,212	335,777	196	338,919	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197			46,098	338,682	45,901	338,933	23,246	338,624	9,259	337,491	197	340,648	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198			46,332	340,401	46,134	340,653	23,364	340,343	9,306	339,204	198	342,377	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199			46,566	342,120	46,367	342,374	23,482	342,062	9,353	340,917	199	344,107	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200			46,800	343,840	46,600	344,094	23,600	343,781	9,400	342,630	200	345,836	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201			47,034	345,559	46,833	345,815	23,718	345,500	9,447	344,343	201	347,565	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202			47,268	347,278	47,066	347,535	23,836	347,219	9,494	346,056	202	349,294	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203			47,502	348,997	47,299	349,256	23,954	348,938	9,541	347,769	203	351,023	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204			47,736	350,716	47,532	350,976	24,072	350,657	9,588	349,483	204	352,753	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205			47,970	352,436	47,765	352,697	24,190	352,376	9,635	351,196	205	354,482	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206			48,204	354,155	47,998	354,417	24,308	354,095	9,682	352,909	206	356,211	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207			48,438	355,874	48,231	356,138	24,426	355,814	9,729	354,622	207	357,940	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208			48,672	357,593	48,464	357,858	24,544	357,532	9,776	356,335	208	359,669	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209			48,906	359,312	48,697	359,579	24,662	359,251	9,823	358,048	209	361,398	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210			49,140	361,032	48,930	361,299	24,780	360,970	9,870	359,762	210	363,128	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211			49,374	362,751	49,163	363,020	24,898	362,689	9,917	361,475	211	364,857	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212			49,608	364,470	49,396	364,740	25,016	364,408	9,964	363,188	212	366,586	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213			49,842	366,189	49,629	366,461	25,134	366,127	10,011	364,901	213	368,315	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214			50,076	367,908	49,862	368,181	25,252	367,846	10,058	366,614	214	370,044	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215			50,310	369,628	50,095	369,901	25,370	369,565	10,105	368,327	215	371,773	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216			50,544	371,347	50,328	371,622	25,488	371,284	10,152	370,040	216	373,503	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217			50,778	373,066	50,561	373,342	25,606	373,003	10,199	371,754	217	375,232	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218			51,012	374,785	50,794	375,063	25,724	374,722	10,246	373,467	218	376,961	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219			51,246	376,504	51,027	376,783	25,842	376,440	10,293	375,180	219	378,690	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220			51,480	378,224	51,260	378,504	25,960	378,159	10,340	376,893	220	380,419	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221			51,714	379,943	51,493	380,224	26,078	379,878	10,387	378,606	221	382,149	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222			51,948	381,662	51,726	381,945	26,196	381,597	10,434	380,319	222	383,878	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223			52,182	383,381	51,959	383,665	26,314	383,316	10,481	382,032	223	385,607	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224			52,416	385,100	52,192	385,386	26,432	385,035	10,528	383,746	224	387,336	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225			52,650	386,820	52,425	387,106	26,550	386,754	10,575	385,459	225	389,065	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226			52,884	388,539	52,658	388,827	26,668	388,473	10,622	387,172	226	390,794	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227			53,118	390,258	52,891	390,547	26,786	390,192	10,669	388,885	227	392,524	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228			53,352	391,977	53,124	392,268	26,904	391,911	10,716	390,598	228	394,253	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229			53,586	393,696	53,357	393,988	27,022	393,629	10,763	392,311	229	395,982	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230			53,820	395,416	53,590	395,709	27,140	395,348	10,810	394,025	230	397,711	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231			54,054	397,135	53,823	397,429	27,258	397,067	10,857	395,738	231	399,440	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232			54,288	398,854	54,056	399,150	27,376	398,786	10,904	397,451	232	401,170	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233			54,522	400,573	54,289	400,870	27,494	400,505	10,951	399,164	233	402,899	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234			54,756	402,292	54,522	402,590	27,612	402,224	10,998	400,877	234	404,628	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235			54,990	404,012	54,755	404,311	27,730	403,943	11,045	402,590	235	406,357	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236			55,224	405,731	54,988	406,031	27,848	405,662	11,092	404,303	236	408,086	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237			55,458	407,450	55,221	407,752	27,966	407,381	11,139	406,017	237	409,815	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238			55,692	409,169	55,454	409,472	28,084	409,100	11,186	407,730	238	411,545	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239			55,926	410,888	55,687	411,193	28,202	410,819	11,233	409,443	239	413,274	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240			56,160	412,608	55,920	412,913	28,320	412,537	11,280	411,156	240	415,003	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241			56,394	414,327	56,153	414,634	28,438	414,256	11,327	412,869	241	416,732	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242			56,628	416,046	56,386	416,354	28,556	415,975	11,374	414,582	242	418,461	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243			56,862	417,765	56,619	418,075	28,674	417,694	11,421	416,295	243	420,190	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244			57,096	419,484	56,852	419,795	28,792	419,413	11,468	418,009	244	421,920	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245			57,330	421,204	57,085	421,516	28,910	421,132	11,515	419,722	245	423,649	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246			57,564	422,923	57,318	423,236	29,028	422,851	11,562	421,435	246	425,378	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247			57,798	424,642	57,551	424,957	29,146	424,570	11,609	423,148	247	427,107	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248			58,032	426,361	57,784	426,677	29,264	426,289	11,656	424,861	248	428,836	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249			58,266	428,080	58,017	428,398	29,382	428,008	11,703	426,574	249	430,566	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250			58,500	429,800	58,250	430,118	29,500	429,727	11,750	428,288	250	432,295	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251			58,734	431,519	58,483	431,838	29,618	431,445	11,797	430,001	251	434,024	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252			58,968	433,238	58,716	433,559	29,736	433,164	11,844	431,714	252	435,753	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253			59,202	434,957	58,949	435,279	29,854	434,883	11,891	433,427	253	437,482	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254			59,436	436,676	59,182	437,000	29,972	436,602	11,938	435,140	254	439,211	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255			59,670	438,395	59,415	438,720	30,090	438,321	11,985	436,853	255	440,941	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options	
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1,729.179GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-	
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256			59,904	440,115	59,648	440,441	30,208	440,040	12,032	438,566	256	442,670	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257			60,138	441,834	59,881	442,161	30,326	441,759	12,079	440,280	257	444,399	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258			60,372	443,553	60,114	443,882	30,444	443,478	12,126	441,993	258	446,128	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259			60,606	445,272	60,347	445,602	30,562	445,197	12,173	443,706	259	447,857	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260			60,840	446,991	60,580	447,323	30,680	446,916	12,220	445,419	260	449,587	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261			61,074	448,711	60,813	449,043	30,798	448,634	12,267	447,132	261	451,316	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262			61,308	450,430	61,046	450,764	30,916	450,353	12,314	448,845	262	453,045	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263			61,542	452,149	61,279	452,484	31,034	452,072	12,361	450,558	263	454,774	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264			61,776	453,868	61,512	454,205	31,152	453,791	12,408	452,272	264	456,503	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265			62,010	455,587	61,745	455,925	31,270	455,510	12,455	453,985	265	458,232	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266			62,244	457,307	61,978	457,646	31,388	457,229	12,502	455,698	266	459,962	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267			62,478	459,026	62,211	459,366	31,506	458,948	12,549	457,411	267	461,691	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268			62,712	460,745	62,444	461,086	31,624	460,667	12,596	459,124	268	463,420	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269			62,946	462,464	62,677	462,807	31,742	462,386	12,643	460,837	269	465,149	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270			63,180	464,183	62,910	464,527	31,860	464,105	12,690	462,551	270	466,878	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271			63,414	465,903	63,143	466,248	31,978	465,824	12,737	464,264	271	468,608	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272			63,648	467,622	63,376	467,968	32,096	467,542	12,784	465,977	272	470,337	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273			63,882	469,341	63,609	469,689	32,214	469,261	12,831	467,690	273	472,066	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274			64,116	471,060	63,842	471,409	32,332	470,980	12,878	469,403	274	473,795	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275			64,350	472,779	64,075	473,130	32,450	472,699	12,925	471,116	275	475,524	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276			64,584	474,499	64,308	474,850	32,568	474,418	12,972	472,829	276	477,253	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277			64,818	476,218	64,541	476,571	32,686	476,137	13,019	474,543	277	478,983	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278			65,052	477,937	64,774	478,291	32,804	477,856	13,066	476,256	278	480,712	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279					65,007	480,012	32,922	479,575	13,113	477,969	279	482,441	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280					65,240	481,732	33,040	481,294	13,160	479,682	280	484,170	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281							33,158	483,013	13,207	481,395	281	485,899	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282							33,276	484,731	13,254	483,108	282	487,628	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283							33,394	486,450	13,301	484,821	283	489,358	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284							33,512	488,169	13,348	486,535	284	491,087	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285							33,630	489,888	13,395	488,248	285	492,816	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286							33,748	491,607	13,442	489,961	286	494,545	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287							33,866	493,326	13,489	491,674	287	496,274	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(24) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (600GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	700	1,664	580	1,646	193	1,643	59	1,643	29	1,615	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	1,400	3,328	1,160	3,292	386	3,286	118	3,286	58	3,230	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	2,100	4,992	1,740	4,938	579	4,930	177	4,928	87	4,845	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	2,800	6,656	2,320	6,584	772	6,573	236	6,571	116	6,460	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	3,500	8,320	2,900	8,230	965	8,216	295	8,214	145	8,075	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	4,200	9,983	3,480	9,876	1,158	9,859	354	9,857	174	9,690	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	4,900	11,647	4,060	11,522	1,351	11,502	413	11,500	203	11,305	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	5,600	13,311	4,640	13,168	1,544	13,146	472	13,142	232	12,920	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	6,300	14,975	5,220	14,814	1,737	14,789	531	14,785	261	14,535	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	7,000	16,639	5,800	16,460	1,930	16,432	590	16,428	290	16,150	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	7,700	18,303	6,380	18,106	2,123	18,075	649	18,071	319	17,765	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	8,400	19,967	6,960	19,752	2,316	19,718	708	19,714	348	19,380	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	9,100	21,631	7,540	21,399	2,509	21,362	767	21,356	377	20,995	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	9,800	23,295	8,120	23,045	2,702	23,005	826	22,999	406	22,610	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	10,500	24,959	8,700	24,691	2,895	24,648	885	24,642	435	24,225	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	11,200	26,622	9,280	26,337	3,088	26,291	944	26,285	464	25,840	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17	11,900	28,286	9,860	27,983	3,281	27,934	1,003	27,928	493	27,455	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18	12,600	29,950	10,440	29,629	3,474	29,578	1,062	29,570	522	29,070	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19	13,300	31,614	11,020	31,275	3,667	31,221	1,121	31,213	551	30,685	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	14,000	33,278	11,600	32,921	3,860	32,864	1,180	32,856	580	32,300	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21	14,700	34,942	12,180	34,567	4,053	34,507	1,239	34,499	609	33,915	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22	15,400	36,606	12,760	36,213	4,246	36,150	1,298	36,142	638	35,530	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23	16,100	38,270	13,340	37,859	4,439	37,794	1,357	37,784	667	37,145	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24	16,800	39,934	13,920	39,505	4,632	39,437	1,416	39,427	696	38,760	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25	17,500	41,598	14,500	41,151	4,825	41,080	1,475	41,070	725	40,375	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26	18,200	43,261	15,080	42,797	5,018	42,723	1,534	42,713	754	41,990	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27	18,900	44,925	15,660	44,443	5,211	44,366	1,593	44,355	783	43,604	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28	19,600	46,589	16,240	46,089	5,404	46,010	1,652	45,998	812	45,219	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29	20,300	48,253	16,820	47,735	5,597	47,653	1,711	47,641	841	46,834	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30	21,000	49,917	17,400	49,381	5,790	49,296	1,770	49,284	870	48,449	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31	21,700	51,581	17,980	51,027	5,983	50,939	1,829	50,927	899	50,064	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32	22,400	53,245	18,560	52,673	6,176	52,582	1,888	52,569	928	51,679	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33	23,100	54,909	19,140	54,319	6,369	54,226	1,947	54,212	957	53,294	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34	23,800	56,573	19,720	55,965	6,562	55,869	2,006	55,855	986	54,909	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35	24,500	58,237	20,300	57,611	6,755	57,512	2,065	57,498	1,015	56,524	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36	25,200	59,900	20,880	59,257	6,948	59,155	2,124	59,141	1,044	58,139	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37	25,900	61,564	21,460	60,903	7,141	60,798	2,183	60,783	1,073	59,754	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38	26,600	63,228	22,040	62,550	7,334	62,442	2,242	62,426	1,102	61,369	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39	27,300	64,892	22,620	64,196	7,527	64,085	2,301	64,069	1,131	62,984	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40	28,000	66,556	23,200	65,842	7,720	65,728	2,360	65,712	1,160	64,599	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41	28,700	68,220	23,780	67,488	7,913	67,371	2,419	67,355	1,189	66,214	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42	29,400	69,884	24,360	69,134	8,106	69,014	2,478	68,997	1,218	67,829	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43	30,100	71,548	24,940	70,780	8,299	70,658	2,537	70,640	1,247	69,444	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44	30,800	73,212	25,520	72,426	8,492	72,301	2,596	72,283	1,276	71,059	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45	31,500	74,876	26,100	74,072	8,685	73,944	2,655	73,926	1,305	72,674	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46	32,200	76,539	26,680	75,718	8,878	75,587	2,714	75,569	1,334	74,289	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47	32,900	78,203	27,260	77,364	9,071	77,230	2,773	77,211	1,363	75,904	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48	33,600	79,867	27,840	79,010	9,264	78,874	2,832	78,854	1,392	77,519	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49	34,300	81,531	28,420	80,656	9,457	80,517	2,891	80,497	1,421	79,134	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50	35,000	83,195	29,000	82,302	9,650	82,160	2,950	82,140	1,450	80,749	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51	35,700	84,859	29,580	83,948	9,843	83,803	3,009	83,783	1,479	82,364	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52	36,400	86,523	30,160	85,594	10,036	85,447	3,068	85,425	1,508	83,979	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53	37,100	88,187	30,740	87,240	10,229	87,090	3,127	87,068	1,537	85,594	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54	37,800	89,851	31,320	88,886	10,422	88,733	3,186	88,711	1,566	87,209	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55	38,500	91,515	31,900	90,532	10,615	90,376	3,245	90,354	1,595	88,824	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56	39,200	93,178	32,480	92,178	10,808	92,019	3,304	91,997	1,624	90,439	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57	39,900	94,842	33,060	93,824	11,001	93,663	3,363	93,639	1,653	92,054	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58	40,600	96,506	33,640	95,470	11,194	95,306	3,422	95,282	1,682	93,669	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59	41,300	98,170	34,220	97,116	11,387	96,949	3,481	96,925	1,711	95,284	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60	42,000	99,834	34,800	98,762	11,580	98,592	3,540	98,568	1,740	96,899	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	42,700	101,498	35,380	100,408	11,773	100,235	3,599	100,211	1,769	98,514	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62	43,400	103,162	35,960	102,054	11,966	101,879	3,658	101,853	1,798	100,129	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63	44,100	104,826	36,540	103,701	12,159	103,522	3,717	103,496	1,827	101,744	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64	44,800	106,490	37,120	105,347	12,352	105,165	3,776	105,139	1,856	103,359	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65	45,500	108,154	37,700	106,993	12,545	106,808	3,835	106,782	1,885	104,974	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66	46,200	109,817	38,280	108,639	12,738	108,451	3,894	108,425	1,914	106,589	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67	46,900	111,481	38,860	110,285	12,931	110,095	3,953	110,067	1,943	108,204	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68	47,600	113,145	39,440	111,931	13,124	111,738	4,012	111,710	1,972	109,819	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69	48,300	114,809	40,020	113,577	13,317	113,381	4,071	113,353	2,001	111,434	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70	49,000	116,473	40,600	115,223	13,510	115,024	4,130	114,996	2,030	113,049	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71	49,700	118,137	41,180	116,869	13,703	116,667	4,189	116,639	2,059	114,664	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72	50,400	119,801	41,760	118,515	13,896	118,311	4,248	118,281	2,088	116,279	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73	51,100	121,465	42,340	120,161	14,089	119,954	4,307	119,924	2,117	117,894	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74	51,800	123,129	42,920	121,807	14,282	121,597	4,366	121,567	2,146	119,509	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75	52,500	124,793	43,500	123,453	14,475	123,240	4,425	123,210	2,175	121,124	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76	53,200	126,456	44,080	125,099	14,668	124,883	4,484	124,852	2,204	122,739	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77	53,900	128,120	44,660	126,745	14,861	126,527	4,543	126,495	2,233	124,354	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78	54,600	129,784	45,240	128,391	15,054	128,170	4,602	128,138	2,262	125,969	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79	55,300	131,448	45,820	130,037	15,247	129,813	4,661	129,781	2,291	127,583	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80	56,000	133,112	46,400	131,683	15,440	131,456	4,720	131,424	2,320	129,198	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81	56,700	134,776	46,980	133,329	15,633	133,099	4,779	133,066	2,349	130,813	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82	57,400	136,440	47,560	134,975	15,826	134,743	4,838	134,709	2,378	132,428	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83	58,100	138,104	48,140	136,621	16,019	136,386	4,897	136,352	2,407	134,043	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84	58,800	139,768	48,720	138,267	16,212	138,029	4,956	137,995	2,436	135,658	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85	59,500	141,432	49,300	139,913	16,405	139,672	5,015	139,638	2,465	137,273	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86	60,200	143,095	49,880	141,559	16,598	141,315	5,074	141,280	2,494	138,888	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87	60,900	144,759	50,460	143,205	16,791	142,959	5,133	142,923	2,523	140,503	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88	61,600	146,423	51,040	144,852	16,984	144,602	5,192	144,566	2,552	142,118	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89	62,300	148,087	51,620	146,498	17,177	146,245	5,251	146,209	2,581	143,733	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90	63,000	149,751	52,200	148,144	17,370	147,888	5,310	147,852	2,610	145,348	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91	63,700	151,415	52,780	149,790	17,563	149,531	5,369	149,494	2,639	146,963	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92	64,400	153,079	53,360	151,436	17,756	151,175	5,428	151,137	2,668	148,578	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93	65,100	154,743	53,940	153,082	17,949	152,818	5,487	152,780	2,697	150,193	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94			54,520	154,728	18,142	154,461	5,546	154,423	2,726	151,808	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95			55,100	156,374	18,335	156,104	5,605	156,066	2,755	153,423	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96			55,680	158,020	18,528	157,747	5,664	157,708	2,784	155,038	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97			56,260	159,666	18,721	159,391	5,723	159,351	2,813	156,653	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98			56,840	161,312	18,914	161,034	5,782	160,994	2,842	158,268	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99			57,420	162,958	19,107	162,677	5,841	162,637	2,871	159,883	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100			58,000	164,604	19,300	164,320	5,900	164,280	2,900	161,498	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101			58,580	166,250	19,493	165,963	5,959	165,922	2,929	163,113	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102			59,160	167,896	19,686	167,607	6,018	167,565	2,958	164,728	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103			59,740	169,542	19,879	169,250	6,077	169,208	2,987	166,343	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104			60,320	171,188	20,072	170,893	6,136	170,851	3,016	167,958	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105			60,900	172,834	20,265	172,536	6,195	172,494	3,045	169,573	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106			61,480	174,480	20,458	174,179	6,254	174,136	3,074	171,188	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107			62,060	176,126	20,651	175,823	6,313	175,779	3,103	172,803	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108			62,640	177,772	20,844	177,466	6,372	177,422	3,132	174,418	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109			63,220	179,418	21,037	179,109	6,431	179,065	3,161	176,033	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110			63,800	181,064	21,230	180,752	6,490	180,708	3,190	177,648	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111			64,380	182,710	21,423	182,395	6,549	182,350	3,219	179,263	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112			64,960	184,356	21,616	184,039	6,608	183,993	3,248	180,878	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113					21,809	185,682	6,667	185,636	3,277	182,493	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114					22,002	187,325	6,726	187,279	3,306	184,108	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115					22,195	188,968	6,785	188,922	3,335	185,723	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116					22,388	190,611	6,844	190,564	3,364	187,338	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117					22,581	192,255	6,903	192,207	3,393	188,953	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118					22,774	193,898	6,962	193,850	3,422	190,568	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119					22,967	195,541	7,021	195,493	3,451	192,183	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120					23,160	197,184	7,080	197,136	3,480	193,798	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121					23,353	198,827	7,139	198,778	3,509	195,413	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122					23,546	200,471	7,198	200,421	3,538	197,028	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123					23,739	202,114	7,257	202,064	3,567	198,643	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124					23,932	203,757	7,316	203,707	3,596	200,258	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125					24,125	205,400	7,375	205,350	3,625	201,873	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126					24,318	207,043	7,434	206,992	3,654	203,488	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127					24,511	208,687	7,493	208,635	3,683	205,103	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128					24,704	210,330	7,552	210,278	3,712	206,718	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129					24,897	211,973	7,611	211,921	3,741	208,333	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130					25,090	213,616	7,670	213,563	3,770	209,948	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131					25,283	215,259	7,729	215,206	3,799	211,563	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132					25,476	216,903	7,788	216,849	3,828	213,177	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133					25,669	218,546	7,847	218,492	3,857	214,792	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134					25,862	220,189	7,906	220,135	3,886	216,407	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135					26,055	221,832	7,965	221,777	3,915	218,022	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136					26,248	223,475	8,024	223,420	3,944	219,637	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137					26,441	225,119	8,083	225,063	3,973	221,252	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138					26,634	226,762	8,142	226,706	4,002	222,867	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139					26,827	228,405	8,201	228,349	4,031	224,482	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140					27,020	230,048	8,260	229,991	4,060	226,097	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141					27,213	231,691	8,319	231,634	4,089	227,712	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142					27,406	233,335	8,378	233,277	4,118	229,327	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143					27,599	234,978	8,437	234,920	4,147	230,942	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144					27,792	236,621	8,496	236,563	4,176	232,557	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145					27,985	238,264	8,555	238,205	4,205	234,172	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146					28,178	239,907	8,614	239,848	4,234	235,787	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147					28,371	241,551	8,673	241,491	4,263	237,402	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148					28,564	243,194	8,732	243,134	4,292	239,017	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149					28,757	244,837	8,791	244,777	4,321	240,632	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150					28,950	246,480	8,850	246,419	4,350	242,247	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151					29,143	248,124	8,909	248,062	4,379	243,862	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152					29,336	249,767	8,968	249,705	4,408	245,477	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153					29,529	251,410	9,027	251,348	4,437	247,092	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154					29,722	253,053	9,086	252,991	4,466	248,707	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155					29,915	254,696	9,145	254,633	4,495	250,322	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156					30,108	256,340	9,204	256,276	4,524	251,937	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157					30,301	257,983	9,263	257,919	4,553	253,552	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158					30,494	259,626	9,322	259,562	4,582	255,167	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159					30,687	261,269	9,381	261,205	4,611	256,782	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160					30,880	262,912	9,440	262,847	4,640	258,397	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161					31,073	264,556	9,499	264,490	4,669	260,012	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162					31,266	266,199	9,558	266,133	4,698	261,627	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163					31,459	267,842	9,617	267,776	4,727	263,242	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164					31,652	269,485	9,676	269,419	4,756	264,857	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165					31,845	271,128	9,735	271,061	4,785	266,472	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166					32,038	272,772	9,794	272,704	4,814	268,087	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167					32,231	274,415	9,853	274,347	4,843	269,702	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168					32,424	276,058	9,912	275,990	4,872	271,317	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169					32,617	277,701	9,971	277,633	4,901	272,932	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170					32,810	279,344	10,030	279,275	4,930	274,547	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171					33,003	280,988	10,089	280,918	4,959	276,162	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172					33,196	282,631	10,148	282,561	4,988	277,777	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173					33,389	284,274	10,207	284,204	5,017	279,392	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174					33,582	285,917	10,266	285,847	5,046	281,007	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175					33,775	287,560	10,325	287,489	5,075	282,622	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176					33,968	289,204	10,384	289,132	5,104	284,237	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177					34,161	290,847	10,443	290,775	5,133	285,852	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178					34,354	292,490	10,502	292,418	5,162	287,467	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179					34,547	294,133	10,561	294,060	5,191	289,082	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180					34,740	295,776	10,620	295,703	5,220	290,697	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181					34,933	297,420	10,679	297,346	5,249	292,312	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182					35,126	299,063	10,738	298,989	5,278	293,927	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183					35,319	300,706	10,797	300,632	5,307	295,542	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184					35,512	302,349	10,856	302,274	5,336	297,157	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185					35,705	303,992	10,915	303,917	5,365	298,771	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186					35,898	305,636	10,974	305,560	5,394	300,386	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187					36,091	307,279	11,033	307,203	5,423	302,001	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188					36,284	308,922	11,092	308,846	5,452	303,616	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189					36,477	310,565	11,151	310,488	5,481	305,231	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190					36,670	312,208	11,210	312,131	5,510	306,846	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191					36,863	313,852	11,269	313,774	5,539	308,461	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192					37,056	315,495	11,328	315,417	5,568	310,076	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193					37,249	317,138	11,387	317,060	5,597	311,691	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194					37,442	318,781	11,446	318,702	5,626	313,306	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195					37,635	320,424	11,505	320,345	5,655	314,921	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196					37,828	322,068	11,564	321,988	5,684	316,536	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197					38,021	323,711	11,623	323,631	5,713	318,151	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198					38,214	325,354	11,682	325,274	5,742	319,766	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199					38,407	326,997	11,741	326,916	5,771	321,381	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200					38,600	328,640	11,800	328,559	5,800	322,996	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201					38,793	330,284	11,859	330,202	5,829	324,611	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202					38,986	331,927	11,918	331,845	5,858	326,226	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203					39,179	333,570	11,977	333,488	5,887	327,841	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204					39,372	335,213	12,036	335,130	5,916	329,456	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205					39,565	336,856	12,095	336,773	5,945	331,071	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206					39,758	338,500	12,154	338,416	5,974	332,686	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207					39,951	340,143	12,213	340,059	6,003	334,301	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208					40,144	341,786	12,272	341,702	6,032	335,916	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209					40,337	343,429	12,331	343,344	6,061	337,531	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210					40,530	345,072	12,390	344,987	6,090	339,146	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211					40,723	346,716	12,449	346,630	6,119	340,761	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212					40,916	348,359	12,508	348,273	6,148	342,376	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213					41,109	350,002	12,567	349,916	6,177	343,991	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214					41,302	351,645	12,626	351,558	6,206	345,606	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215					41,495	353,288	12,685	353,201	6,235	347,221	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216					41,688	354,932	12,744	354,844	6,264	348,836	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217					41,881	356,575	12,803	356,487	6,293	350,451	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218					42,074	358,218	12,862	358,130	6,322	352,066	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219					42,267	359,861	12,921	359,772	6,351	353,681	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220					42,460	361,504	12,980	361,415	6,380	355,296	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221					42,653	363,148	13,039	363,058	6,409	356,911	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222					42,846	364,791	13,098	364,701	6,438	358,526	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223					43,039	366,434	13,157	366,344	6,467	360,141	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224					43,232	368,077	13,216	367,986	6,496	361,756	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225					43,425	369,720	13,275	369,629	6,525	363,371	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226					43,618	371,364	13,334	371,272	6,554	364,986	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227					43,811	373,007	13,393	372,915	6,583	366,601	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228					44,004	374,650	13,452	374,557	6,612	368,216	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229					44,197	376,293	13,511	376,200	6,641	369,831	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230					44,390	377,936	13,570	377,843	6,670	371,446	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231					44,583	379,580	13,629	379,486	6,699	373,061	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232					44,776	381,223	13,688	381,129	6,728	374,676	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233					44,969	382,866	13,747	382,771	6,757	376,291	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234					45,162	384,509	13,806	384,414	6,786	377,906	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235					45,355	386,152	13,865	386,057	6,815	379,521	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236					45,548	387,796	13,924	387,700	6,844	381,136	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237					45,741	389,439	13,983	389,343	6,873	382,750	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238					45,934	391,082	14,042	390,985	6,902	384,365	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239					46,127	392,725	14,101	392,628	6,931	385,980	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240					46,320	394,368	14,160	394,271	6,960	387,595	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241					46,513	396,012	14,219	395,914	6,989	389,210	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242					46,706	397,655	14,278	397,557	7,018	390,825	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243					46,899	399,298	14,337	399,199	7,047	392,440	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244					47,092	400,941	14,396	400,842	7,076	394,055	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245					47,285	402,584	14,455	402,485	7,105	395,670	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246					47,478	404,228	14,514	404,128	7,134	397,285	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247					47,671	405,871	14,573	405,771	7,163	398,900	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248					47,864	407,514	14,632	407,413	7,192	400,515	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249					48,057	409,157	14,691	409,056	7,221	402,130	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250					48,250	410,801	14,750	410,699	7,250	403,745	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251					48,443	412,444	14,809	412,342	7,279	405,360	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252					48,636	414,087	14,868	413,985	7,308	406,975	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253					48,829	415,730	14,927	415,627	7,337	408,590	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254					49,022	417,373	14,986	417,270	7,366	410,205	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255					49,215	419,017	15,045	418,913	7,395	411,820	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256					49,408	420,660	15,104	420,556	7,424	413,435	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257					49,601	422,303	15,163	422,199	7,453	415,050	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258					49,794	423,946	15,222	423,841	7,482	416,665	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259					49,987	425,589	15,281	425,484	7,511	418,280	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260					50,180	427,233	15,340	427,127	7,540	419,895	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261					50,373	428,876	15,399	428,770	7,569	421,510	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262					50,566	430,519	15,458	430,413	7,598	423,125	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263					50,759	432,162	15,517	432,055	7,627	424,740	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264					50,952	433,805	15,576	433,698	7,656	426,355	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265					51,145	435,449	15,635	435,341	7,685	427,970	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266					51,338	437,092	15,694	436,984	7,714	429,585	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267					51,531	438,735	15,753	438,627	7,743	431,200	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268					51,724	440,378	15,812	440,269	7,772	432,815	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269					51,917	442,021	15,871	441,912	7,801	434,430	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270					52,110	443,665	15,930	443,555	7,830	436,045	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271					52,303	445,308	15,989	445,198	7,859	437,660	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272					52,496	446,951	16,048	446,841	7,888	439,275	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273					52,689	448,594	16,107	448,483	7,917	440,890	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274					52,882	450,237	16,166	450,126	7,946	442,505	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275					53,075	451,881	16,225	451,769	7,975	444,120	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276					53,268	453,524	16,284	453,412	8,004	445,735	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277					53,461	455,167	16,343	455,054	8,033	447,350	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278					53,654	456,810	16,402	456,697	8,062	448,965	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279					53,847	458,453	16,461	458,340	8,091	450,580	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280					54,040	460,097	16,520	459,983	8,120	452,195	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281					54,233	461,740	16,579	461,626	8,149	453,810	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282					54,426	463,383	16,638	463,268	8,178	455,425	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283					54,619	465,026	16,697	464,911	8,207	457,040	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284					54,812	466,669	16,756	466,554	8,236	458,655	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285					55,005	468,313	16,815	468,197	8,265	460,270	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286					55,198	469,956	16,874	469,840	8,294	461,885	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287					55,391	471,599	16,933	471,482	8,323	463,500	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory Note 1, the Cache Memory Note 2, the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(25) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (2TB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)								Number of necessary options									
	Emulation Type								HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
							OPEN-V *3 (5,908.869GB)		DKC-F605I-2R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1							2	5,909	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2							4	11,818	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3							6	17,727	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4							8	23,635	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5							10	29,544	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6							12	35,453	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7							14	41,362	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8							16	47,271	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9							18	53,180	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10							20	59,089	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11							22	64,998	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12							24	70,906	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13							26	76,815	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14							28	82,724	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15							30	88,633	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16							32	94,542	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17							34	100,451	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18							36	106,360	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19							38	112,269	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20							40	118,177	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21							42	124,086	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22							44	129,995	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23							46	135,904	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24							48	141,813	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25							50	147,722	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26							52	153,631	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27							54	159,539	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28							56	165,448	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29							58	171,357	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30							60	177,266	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31							62	183,175	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32							64	189,084	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33							66	194,993	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34							68	200,902	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35							70	206,810	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36							72	212,719	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37							74	218,628	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38							76	224,537	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39							78	230,446	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40							80	236,355	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41							82	242,264	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42							84	248,172	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43							86	254,081	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44							88	259,990	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45							90	265,899	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46							92	271,808	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47							94	277,717	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48							96	283,626	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49							98	289,535	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50							100	295,443	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51							102	301,352	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52							104	307,261	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53							106	313,170	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54							108	319,079	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55							110	324,988	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56							112	330,897	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57							114	336,806	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58							116	342,714	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59							118	348,623	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60							120	354,532	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)								Number of necessary options									
	Emulation Type								HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
							OPEN-V *3 (5,908.869GB)		DKC-F605I-2R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61							122	360,441	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62							124	366,350	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63							126	372,259	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64							128	378,168	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65							130	384,076	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66							132	389,985	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67							134	395,894	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68							136	401,803	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69							138	407,712	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70							140	413,621	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71							142	419,530	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72							144	425,439	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73							146	431,347	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74							148	437,256	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75							150	443,165	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76							152	449,074	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77							154	454,983	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78							156	460,892	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79							158	466,801	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80							160	472,710	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81							162	478,618	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82							164	484,527	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83							166	490,436	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84							168	496,345	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85							170	502,254	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86							172	508,163	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87							174	514,072	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88							176	519,980	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89							178	525,889	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90							180	531,798	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91							182	537,707	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92							184	543,616	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93							186	549,525	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94							188	555,434	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95							190	561,343	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96							192	567,251	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97							194	573,160	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98							196	579,069	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99							198	584,978	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100							200	590,887	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101							202	596,796	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102							204	602,705	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103							206	608,614	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104							208	614,522	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105							210	620,431	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106							212	626,340	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107							214	632,249	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108							216	638,158	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109							218	644,067	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110							220	649,976	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111							222	655,884	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112							224	661,793	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113							226	667,702	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114							228	673,611	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115							230	679,520	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116							232	685,429	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117							234	691,338	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118							236	697,247	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119							238	703,155	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120							240	709,064	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121							242	714,973	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122							244	720,882	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123							246	726,791	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124							248	732,700	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125							250	738,609	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)								Number of necessary options									
	Emulation Type								HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
							OPEN-V *3 (5,908.869GB)		DKC-F605I-2R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126							252	744,517	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127							254	750,426	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128							256	756,335	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129							258	762,244	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130							260	768,153	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131							262	774,062	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132							264	779,971	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133							266	785,880	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134							268	791,788	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135							270	797,697	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136							272	803,606	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137							274	809,515	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138							276	815,424	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139							278	821,333	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140							280	827,242	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141							282	833,151	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142							284	839,059	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143							286	844,968	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144							288	850,877	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145							290	856,786	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146							292	862,695	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147							294	868,604	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148							296	874,513	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149							298	880,421	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150							300	886,330	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151							302	892,239	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152							304	898,148	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153							306	904,057	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154							308	909,966	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155							310	915,875	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156							312	921,784	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157							314	927,692	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158							316	933,601	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159							318	939,510	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160							320	945,419	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161							322	951,328	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162							324	957,237	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163							326	963,146	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164							328	969,055	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165							330	974,963	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166							332	980,872	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167							334	986,781	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168							336	992,690	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169							338	998,599	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170							340	1,004,508	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171							342	1,010,417	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172							344	1,016,325	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173							346	1,022,234	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174							348	1,028,143	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175							350	1,034,052	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176							352	1,039,961	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177							354	1,045,870	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178							356	1,051,779	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179							358	1,057,688	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180							360	1,063,596	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181							362	1,069,505	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182							364	1,075,414	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183							366	1,081,323	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184							368	1,087,232	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185							370	1,093,141	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186							372	1,099,050	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187							374	1,104,959	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188							376	1,110,867	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189							378	1,116,776	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190							380	1,122,685	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)								Number of necessary options									
	Emulation Type								HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
							OPEN-V *3 (5,908.869GB)		DKC-F605I-2R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191							382	1,128,594	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192							384	1,134,503	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193							386	1,140,412	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194							388	1,146,321	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195							390	1,152,229	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196							392	1,158,138	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197							394	1,164,047	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198							396	1,169,956	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199							398	1,175,865	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200							400	1,181,774	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201							402	1,187,683	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202							404	1,193,592	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203							406	1,199,500	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204							408	1,205,409	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205							410	1,211,318	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206							412	1,217,227	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207							414	1,223,136	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208							416	1,229,045	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209							418	1,234,954	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210							420	1,240,862	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211							422	1,246,771	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212							424	1,252,680	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213							426	1,258,589	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214							428	1,264,498	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215							430	1,270,407	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216							432	1,276,316	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217							434	1,282,225	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218							436	1,288,133	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219							438	1,294,042	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220							440	1,299,951	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221							442	1,305,860	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222							444	1,311,769	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223							446	1,317,678	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224							448	1,323,587	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225							450	1,329,496	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226							452	1,335,404	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227							454	1,341,313	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228							456	1,347,222	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229							458	1,353,131	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230							460	1,359,040	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231							462	1,364,949	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232							464	1,370,858	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233							466	1,376,766	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234							468	1,382,675	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235							470	1,388,584	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236							472	1,394,493	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237							474	1,400,402	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238							476	1,406,311	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239							478	1,412,220	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240							480	1,418,129	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241							482	1,424,037	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242							484	1,429,946	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243							486	1,435,855	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244							488	1,441,764	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245							490	1,447,673	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246							492	1,453,582	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247							494	1,459,491	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248							496	1,465,400	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249							498	1,471,308	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250							500	1,477,217	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251							502	1,483,126	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252							504	1,489,035	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253							506	1,494,944	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254							508	1,500,853	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255							510	1,506,762	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)								Number of necessary options									
	Emulation Type								HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
							OPEN-V *3 (5,908.869GB)		DKC-F605I-2R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256							512	1,512,670	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257							514	1,518,579	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258							516	1,524,488	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259							518	1,530,397	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260							520	1,536,306	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261							522	1,542,215	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262							524	1,548,124	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263							526	1,554,033	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264							528	1,559,941	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265							530	1,565,850	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266							532	1,571,759	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267							534	1,577,668	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268							536	1,583,577	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269							538	1,589,486	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270							540	1,595,395	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271							542	1,601,303	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272							544	1,607,212	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273							546	1,613,121	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274							548	1,619,030	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275							550	1,624,939	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276							552	1,630,848	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277							554	1,636,757	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278							556	1,642,666	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279							558	1,648,574	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280							560	1,654,483	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281							562	1,660,392	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282							564	1,666,301	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283							566	1,672,210	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284							568	1,678,119	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285							570	1,684,028	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286							572	1,689,937	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287							574	1,695,845	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

7.4.2 Standard Configuration for RAID5 (7D+1P)

(1) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (500.473GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	202	497	67	495	34	495	13	474	1	500	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	404	994	134	989	68	991	26	948	2	1,001	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	606	1,491	201	1,484	102	1,486	39	1,422	3	1,501	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	808	1,988	268	1,979	136	1,981	52	1,895	4	2,002	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	1,010	2,486	335	2,474	170	2,477	65	2,369	5	2,502	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	1,212	2,983	402	2,968	204	2,972	78	2,843	6	3,003	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	1,414	3,480	469	3,463	238	3,467	91	3,317	7	3,503	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	1,616	3,977	536	3,958	272	3,962	104	3,791	8	4,004	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	1,818	4,474	603	4,453	306	4,458	117	4,265	9	4,504	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	2,020	4,971	670	4,947	340	4,953	130	4,739	10	5,005	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	2,222	5,468	737	5,442	374	5,448	143	5,212	11	5,505	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	2,424	5,965	804	5,937	408	5,944	156	5,686	12	6,006	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	2,626	6,463	871	6,431	442	6,439	169	6,160	13	6,506	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	2,828	6,960	938	6,926	476	6,934	182	6,634	14	7,007	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	3,030	7,457	1,005	7,421	510	7,430	195	7,108	15	7,507	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	3,232	7,954	1,072	7,916	544	7,925	208	7,582	16	8,008	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17	3,434	8,451	1,139	8,410	578	8,420	221	8,055	17	8,508	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18	3,636	8,948	1,206	8,905	612	8,916	234	8,529	18	9,009	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19	3,838	9,445	1,273	9,400	646	9,411	247	9,003	19	9,509	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20	4,040	9,942	1,340	9,895	680	9,906	260	9,477	20	10,009	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21	4,242	10,440	1,407	10,389	714	10,402	273	9,951	21	10,510	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22	4,444	10,937	1,474	10,884	748	10,897	286	10,425	22	11,010	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23	4,646	11,434	1,541	11,379	782	11,392	299	10,899	23	11,511	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24	4,848	11,931	1,608	11,873	816	11,887	312	11,372	24	12,011	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25	5,050	12,428	1,675	12,368	850	12,383	325	11,846	25	12,512	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26	5,252	12,925	1,742	12,863	884	12,878	338	12,320	26	13,012	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27	5,454	13,422	1,809	13,358	918	13,373	351	12,794	27	13,513	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28	5,656	13,919	1,876	13,852	952	13,869	364	13,268	28	14,013	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29	5,858	14,417	1,943	14,347	986	14,364	377	13,742	29	14,514	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30	6,060	14,914	2,010	14,842	1,020	14,859	390	14,216	30	15,014	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31	6,262	15,411	2,077	15,337	1,054	15,355	403	14,689	31	15,515	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32	6,464	15,908	2,144	15,831	1,088	15,850	416	15,163	32	16,015	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33	6,666	16,405	2,211	16,326	1,122	16,345	429	15,637	33	16,516	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34	6,868	16,902	2,278	16,821	1,156	16,841	442	16,111	34	17,016	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35	7,070	17,399	2,345	17,315	1,190	17,336	455	16,585	35	17,517	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36	7,272	17,896	2,412	17,810	1,224	17,831	468	17,059	36	18,017	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37	7,474	18,394	2,479	18,305	1,258	18,327	481	17,532	37	18,518	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38	7,676	18,891	2,546	18,800	1,292	18,822	494	18,006	38	19,018	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39	7,878	19,388	2,613	19,294	1,326	19,317	507	18,480	39	19,518	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40	8,080	19,885	2,680	19,789	1,360	19,812	520	18,954	40	20,019	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41	8,282	20,382	2,747	20,284	1,394	20,308	533	19,428	41	20,519	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42	8,484	20,879	2,814	20,779	1,428	20,803	546	19,902	42	21,020	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43	8,686	21,376	2,881	21,273	1,462	21,298	559	20,376	43	21,520	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44	8,888	21,873	2,948	21,768	1,496	21,794	572	20,849	44	22,021	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45	9,090	22,370	3,015	22,263	1,530	22,289	585	21,323	45	22,521	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46	9,292	22,868	3,082	22,757	1,564	22,784	598	21,797	46	23,022	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47	9,494	23,365	3,149	23,252	1,598	23,280	611	22,271	47	23,522	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48	9,696	23,862	3,216	23,747	1,632	23,775	624	22,745	48	24,023	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49	9,898	24,359	3,283	24,242	1,666	24,270	637	23,219	49	24,523	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50	10,100	24,856	3,350	24,736	1,700	24,766	650	23,693	50	25,024	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51	10,302	25,353	3,417	25,231	1,734	25,261	663	24,166	51	25,524	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52	10,504	25,850	3,484	25,726	1,768	25,756	676	24,640	52	26,025	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53	10,706	26,347	3,551	26,221	1,802	26,252	689	25,114	53	26,525	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54	10,908	26,845	3,618	26,715	1,836	26,747	702	25,588	54	27,026	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55	11,110	27,342	3,685	27,210	1,870	27,242	715	26,062	55	27,526	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56	11,312	27,839	3,752	27,705	1,904	27,737	728	26,536	56	28,026	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57	11,514	28,336	3,819	28,199	1,938	28,233	741	27,009	57	28,527	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58	11,716	28,833	3,886	28,694	1,972	28,728	754	27,483	58	29,027	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59	11,918	29,330	3,953	29,189	2,006	29,223	767	27,957	59	29,528	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60	12,120	29,827	4,020	29,684	2,040	29,719	780	28,431	60	30,028	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (500.473GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	12,322	30,324	4,087	30,178	2,074	30,214	793	28,905	61	30,529	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62	12,524	30,822	4,154	30,673	2,108	30,709	806	29,379	62	31,029	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63	12,726	31,319	4,221	31,168	2,142	31,205	819	29,853	63	31,530	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64	12,928	31,816	4,288	31,663	2,176	31,700	832	30,326	64	32,030	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65	13,130	32,313	4,355	32,157	2,210	32,195	845	30,800	65	32,531	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66	13,332	32,810	4,422	32,652	2,244	32,691	858	31,274	66	33,031	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67	13,534	33,307	4,489	33,147	2,278	33,186	871	31,748	67	33,532	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68	13,736	33,804	4,556	33,642	2,312	33,681	884	32,222	68	34,032	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69	13,938	34,301	4,623	34,136	2,346	34,177	897	32,696	69	34,533	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70	14,140	34,799	4,690	34,631	2,380	34,672	910	33,170	70	35,033	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71	14,342	35,296	4,757	35,126	2,414	35,167	923	33,643	71	35,534	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72	14,544	35,793	4,824	35,620	2,448	35,662	936	34,117	72	36,034	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73	14,746	36,290	4,891	36,115	2,482	36,158	949	34,591	73	36,535	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74	14,948	36,787	4,958	36,610	2,516	36,653	962	35,065	74	37,035	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75	15,150	37,284	5,025	37,105	2,550	37,148	975	35,539	75	37,535	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76	15,352	37,781	5,092	37,599	2,584	37,644	988	36,013	76	38,036	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77	15,554	38,278	5,159	38,094	2,618	38,139	1,001	36,486	77	38,536	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78	15,756	38,776	5,226	38,589	2,652	38,634	1,014	36,960	78	39,037	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79	15,958	39,273	5,293	39,084	2,686	39,130	1,027	37,434	79	39,537	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80	16,160	39,770	5,360	39,578	2,720	39,625	1,040	37,908	80	40,038	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81	16,362	40,267	5,427	40,073	2,754	40,120	1,053	38,382	81	40,538	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82	16,564	40,764	5,494	40,568	2,788	40,616	1,066	38,856	82	41,039	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83	16,766	41,261	5,561	41,062	2,822	41,111	1,079	39,330	83	41,539	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84	16,968	41,758	5,628	41,557	2,856	41,606	1,092	39,803	84	42,040	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85	17,170	42,255	5,695	42,052	2,890	42,102	1,105	40,277	85	42,540	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86	17,372	42,752	5,762	42,547	2,924	42,597	1,118	40,751	86	43,041	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87	17,574	43,250	5,829	43,041	2,958	43,092	1,131	41,225	87	43,541	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88	17,776	43,747	5,896	43,536	2,992	43,587	1,144	41,699	88	44,042	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89	17,978	44,244	5,963	44,031	3,026	44,083	1,157	42,173	89	44,542	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90	18,180	44,741	6,030	44,526	3,060	44,578	1,170	42,647	90	45,043	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91	18,382	45,238	6,097	45,020	3,094	45,073	1,183	43,120	91	45,543	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92	18,584	45,735	6,164	45,515	3,128	45,569	1,196	43,594	92	46,044	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93	18,786	46,232	6,231	46,010	3,162	46,064	1,209	44,068	93	46,544	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94	18,988	46,729	6,298	46,504	3,196	46,559	1,222	44,542	94	47,044	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95	19,190	47,227	6,365	46,999	3,230	47,055	1,235	45,016	95	47,545	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96	19,392	47,724	6,432	47,494	3,264	47,550	1,248	45,490	96	48,045	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97	19,594	48,221	6,499	47,989	3,298	48,045	1,261	45,963	97	48,546	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98	19,796	48,718	6,566	48,483	3,332	48,541	1,274	46,437	98	49,046	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99	19,998	49,215	6,633	48,978	3,366	49,036	1,287	46,911	99	49,547	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100	20,200	49,712	6,700	49,473	3,400	49,531	1,300	47,385	100	50,047	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101	20,402	50,209	6,767	49,968	3,434	50,027	1,313	47,859	101	50,548	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102	20,604	50,706	6,834	50,462	3,468	50,522	1,326	48,333	102	51,048	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103	20,806	51,204	6,901	50,957	3,502	51,017	1,339	48,807	103	51,549	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104	21,008	51,701	6,968	51,452	3,536	51,512	1,352	49,280	104	52,049	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105	21,210	52,198	7,035	51,946	3,570	52,008	1,365	49,754	105	52,550	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106	21,412	52,695	7,102	52,441	3,604	52,503	1,378	50,228	106	53,050	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107	21,614	53,192	7,169	52,936	3,638	52,998	1,391	50,702	107	53,551	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108	21,816	53,689	7,236	53,431	3,672	53,494	1,404	51,176	108	54,051	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109	22,018	54,186	7,303	53,925	3,706	53,989	1,417	51,650	109	54,552	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110	22,220	54,683	7,370	54,420	3,740	54,484	1,430	52,124	110	55,052	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111	22,422	55,181	7,437	54,915	3,774	54,980	1,443	52,597	111	55,553	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112	22,624	55,678	7,504	55,410	3,808	55,475	1,456	53,071	112	56,053	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113	22,826	56,175	7,571	55,904	3,842	55,970	1,469	53,545	113	56,553	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114	23,028	56,672	7,638	56,399	3,876	56,466	1,482	54,019	114	57,054	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115	23,230	57,169	7,705	56,894	3,910	56,961	1,495	54,493	115	57,554	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116	23,432	57,666	7,772	57,388	3,944	57,456	1,508	54,967	116	58,055	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117	23,634	58,163	7,839	57,883	3,978	57,952	1,521	55,440	117	58,555	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118	23,836	58,660	7,906	58,378	4,012	58,447	1,534	55,914	118	59,056	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119	24,038	59,158	7,973	58,873	4,046	58,942	1,547	56,388	119	59,556	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120	24,240	59,655	8,040	59,367	4,080	59,437	1,560	56,862	120	60,057	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (500.473GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
121	24,442	60,152	8,107	59,862	4,114	59,933	1,573	57,336	121	60,557	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122	24,644	60,649	8,174	60,357	4,148	60,428	1,586	57,810	122	61,058	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123	24,846	61,146	8,241	60,852	4,182	60,923	1,599	58,284	123	61,558	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124	25,048	61,643	8,308	61,346	4,216	61,419	1,612	58,757	124	62,059	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125	25,250	62,140	8,375	61,841	4,250	61,914	1,625	59,231	125	62,559	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
126	25,452	62,637	8,442	62,336	4,284	62,409	1,638	59,705	126	63,060	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127	25,654	63,134	8,509	62,830	4,318	62,905	1,651	60,179	127	63,560	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128	25,856	63,632	8,576	63,325	4,352	63,400	1,664	60,653	128	64,061	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129	26,058	64,129	8,643	63,820	4,386	63,895	1,677	61,127	129	64,561	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130	26,260	64,626	8,710	64,315	4,420	64,391	1,690	61,601	130	65,061	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131	26,462	65,123	8,777	64,809	4,454	64,886	1,703	62,074	131	65,562	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132	26,664	65,620	8,844	65,304	4,488	65,381	1,716	62,548	132	66,062	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133	26,866	66,117	8,911	65,799	4,522	65,876	1,729	63,022	133	66,563	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134	27,068	66,614	8,978	66,294	4,556	66,372	1,742	63,496	134	67,063	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135	27,270	67,111	9,045	66,788	4,590	66,867	1,755	63,970	135	67,564	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136	27,472	67,609	9,112	67,283	4,624	67,362	1,768	64,444	136	68,064	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137	27,674	68,106	9,179	67,778	4,658	67,858	1,781	64,917	137	68,565	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138	27,876	68,603	9,246	68,272	4,692	68,353	1,794	65,391	138	69,065	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139	28,078	69,100	9,313	68,767	4,726	68,848	1,807	65,865	139	69,566	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140	28,280	69,597	9,380	69,262	4,760	69,344	1,820	66,339	140	70,066	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141	28,482	70,094	9,447	69,757	4,794	69,839	1,833	66,813	141	70,567	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142	28,684	70,591	9,514	70,251	4,828	70,334	1,846	67,287	142	71,067	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143	28,886	71,088	9,581	70,746	4,862	70,830	1,859	67,761	143	71,568	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(2) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	202	480	167	474	55	468	17	473	8	446	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	404	960	334	948	110	937	34	947	16	891	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	606	1,440	501	1,422	165	1,405	51	1,420	24	1,337	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	808	1,921	668	1,896	220	1,873	68	1,893	32	1,782	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	1,010	2,401	835	2,370	275	2,341	85	2,367	40	2,228	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	1,212	2,881	1,002	2,844	330	2,810	102	2,840	48	2,673	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	1,414	3,361	1,169	3,318	385	3,278	119	3,313	56	3,119	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	1,616	3,841	1,336	3,792	440	3,746	136	3,787	64	3,564	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	1,818	4,321	1,503	4,266	495	4,214	153	4,260	72	4,010	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	2,020	4,802	1,670	4,739	550	4,683	170	4,733	80	4,455	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	2,222	5,282	1,837	5,213	605	5,151	187	5,207	88	4,901	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	2,424	5,762	2,004	5,687	660	5,619	204	5,680	96	5,346	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	2,626	6,242	2,171	6,161	715	6,088	221	6,154	104	5,792	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	2,828	6,722	2,338	6,635	770	6,556	238	6,627	112	6,237	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	3,030	7,202	2,505	7,109	825	7,024	255	7,100	120	6,683	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	3,232	7,682	2,672	7,583	880	7,492	272	7,574	128	7,128	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17	3,434	8,163	2,839	8,057	935	7,961	289	8,047	136	7,574	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18	3,636	8,643	3,006	8,531	990	8,429	306	8,520	144	8,019	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19	3,838	9,123	3,173	9,005	1,045	8,897	323	8,994	152	8,465	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20	4,040	9,603	3,340	9,479	1,100	9,365	340	9,467	160	8,910	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21	4,242	10,083	3,507	9,953	1,155	9,834	357	9,940	168	9,356	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22	4,444	10,563	3,674	10,427	1,210	10,302	374	10,414	176	9,801	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23	4,646	11,044	3,841	10,901	1,265	10,770	391	10,887	184	10,247	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24	4,848	11,524	4,008	11,375	1,320	11,238	408	11,360	192	10,692	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25	5,050	12,004	4,175	11,849	1,375	11,707	425	11,834	200	11,138	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26	5,252	12,484	4,342	12,323	1,430	12,175	442	12,307	208	11,583	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27	5,454	12,964	4,509	12,797	1,485	12,643	459	12,780	216	12,029	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28	5,656	13,444	4,676	13,270	1,540	13,112	476	13,254	224	12,474	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29	5,858	13,924	4,843	13,744	1,595	13,580	493	13,727	232	12,920	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30	6,060	14,405	5,010	14,218	1,650	14,048	510	14,200	240	13,365	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31	6,262	14,885	5,177	14,692	1,705	14,516	527	14,674	248	13,811	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32	6,464	15,365	5,344	15,166	1,760	14,985	544	15,147	256	14,256	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33	6,666	15,845	5,511	15,640	1,815	15,453	561	15,620	264	14,702	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34	6,868	16,325	5,678	16,114	1,870	15,921	578	16,094	272	15,147	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35	7,070	16,805	5,845	16,588	1,925	16,389	595	16,567	280	15,593	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36	7,272	17,286	6,012	17,062	1,980	16,858	612	17,041	288	16,038	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37	7,474	17,766	6,179	17,536	2,035	17,326	629	17,514	296	16,484	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38	7,676	18,246	6,346	18,010	2,090	17,794	646	17,987	304	16,929	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39	7,878	18,726	6,513	18,484	2,145	18,263	663	18,461	312	17,375	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40	8,080	19,206	6,680	18,958	2,200	18,731	680	18,934	320	17,820	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41	8,282	19,686	6,847	19,432	2,255	19,199	697	19,407	328	18,266	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42	8,484	20,166	7,014	19,906	2,310	19,667	714	19,881	336	18,712	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43	8,686	20,647	7,181	20,380	2,365	20,136	731	20,354	344	19,157	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44	8,888	21,127	7,348	20,854	2,420	20,604	748	20,827	352	19,603	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45	9,090	21,607	7,515	21,328	2,475	21,072	765	21,301	360	20,048	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46	9,292	22,087	7,682	21,802	2,530	21,540	782	21,774	368	20,494	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47	9,494	22,567	7,849	22,275	2,585	22,009	799	22,247	376	20,939	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48	9,696	23,047	8,016	22,749	2,640	22,477	816	22,721	384	21,385	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49	9,898	23,528	8,183	23,223	2,695	22,945	833	23,194	392	21,830	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50	10,100	24,008	8,350	23,697	2,750	23,414	850	23,667	400	22,276	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51	10,302	24,488	8,517	24,171	2,805	23,882	867	24,141	408	22,721	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52	10,504	24,968	8,684	24,645	2,860	24,350	884	24,614	416	23,167	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53	10,706	25,448	8,851	25,119	2,915	24,818	901	25,087	424	23,612	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54	10,908	25,928	9,018	25,593	2,970	25,287	918	25,561	432	24,058	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55	11,110	26,408	9,185	26,067	3,025	25,755	935	26,034	440	24,503	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56	11,312	26,889	9,352	26,541	3,080	26,223	952	26,507	448	24,949	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57	11,514	27,369	9,519	27,015	3,135	26,691	969	26,981	456	25,394	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58	11,716	27,849	9,686	27,489	3,190	27,160	986	27,454	464	25,840	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59	11,918	28,329	9,853	27,963	3,245	27,628	1,003	27,928	472	26,285	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60	12,120	28,809	10,020	28,437	3,300	28,096	1,020	28,401	480	26,731	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	12,322	29,289	10,187	28,911	3,355	28,564	1,037	28,874	488	27,176	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62	12,524	29,770	10,354	29,385	3,410	29,033	1,054	29,348	496	27,622	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63	12,726	30,250	10,521	29,859	3,465	29,501	1,071	29,821	504	28,067	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64	12,928	30,730	10,688	30,333	3,520	29,969	1,088	30,294	512	28,513	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65	13,130	31,210	10,855	30,806	3,575	30,438	1,105	30,768	520	28,958	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66	13,332	31,690	11,022	31,280	3,630	30,906	1,122	31,241	528	29,404	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67	13,534	32,170	11,189	31,754	3,685	31,374	1,139	31,714	536	29,849	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68	13,736	32,650	11,356	32,228	3,740	31,842	1,156	32,188	544	30,295	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69	13,938	33,131	11,523	32,702	3,795	32,311	1,173	32,661	552	30,740	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70	14,140	33,611	11,690	33,176	3,850	32,779	1,190	33,134	560	31,186	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71	14,342	34,091	11,857	33,650	3,905	33,247	1,207	33,608	568	31,631	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72	14,544	34,571	12,024	34,124	3,960	33,715	1,224	34,081	576	32,077	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73	14,746	35,051	12,191	34,598	4,015	34,184	1,241	34,554	584	32,522	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74	14,948	35,531	12,358	35,072	4,070	34,652	1,258	35,028	592	32,968	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75	15,150	36,012	12,525	35,546	4,125	35,120	1,275	35,501	600	33,413	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76	15,352	36,492	12,692	36,020	4,180	35,589	1,292	35,974	608	33,859	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77	15,554	36,972	12,859	36,494	4,235	36,057	1,309	36,448	616	34,304	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78	15,756	37,452	13,026	36,968	4,290	36,525	1,326	36,921	624	34,750	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79	15,958	37,932	13,193	37,442	4,345	36,993	1,343	37,394	632	35,195	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80	16,160	38,412	13,360	37,916	4,400	37,462	1,360	37,868	640	35,641	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81	16,362	38,892	13,527	38,390	4,455	37,930	1,377	38,341	648	36,086	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82	16,564	39,373	13,694	38,864	4,510	38,398	1,394	38,815	656	36,532	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83	16,766	39,853	13,861	39,338	4,565	38,866	1,411	39,288	664	36,977	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84	16,968	40,333	14,028	39,811	4,620	39,335	1,428	39,761	672	37,423	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85	17,170	40,813	14,195	40,285	4,675	39,803	1,445	40,235	680	37,869	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86	17,372	41,293	14,362	40,759	4,730	40,271	1,462	40,708	688	38,314	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87	17,574	41,773	14,529	41,233	4,785	40,739	1,479	41,181	696	38,760	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88	17,776	42,254	14,696	41,707	4,840	41,208	1,496	41,655	704	39,205	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89	17,978	42,734	14,863	42,181	4,895	41,676	1,513	42,128	712	39,651	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90	18,180	43,214	15,030	42,655	4,950	42,144	1,530	42,601	720	40,096	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91	18,382	43,694	15,197	43,129	5,005	42,613	1,547	43,075	728	40,542	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92	18,584	44,174	15,364	43,603	5,060	43,081	1,564	43,548	736	40,987	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93	18,786	44,654	15,531	44,077	5,115	43,549	1,581	44,021	744	41,433	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94	18,988	45,134	15,698	44,551	5,170	44,017	1,598	44,495	752	41,878	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95	19,190	45,615	15,865	45,025	5,225	44,486	1,615	44,968	760	42,324	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96	19,392	46,095	16,032	45,499	5,280	44,954	1,632	45,441	768	42,769	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97	19,594	46,575	16,199	45,973	5,335	45,422	1,649	45,915	776	43,215	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98	19,796	47,055	16,366	46,447	5,390	45,890	1,666	46,388	784	43,660	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99	19,998	47,535	16,533	46,921	5,445	46,359	1,683	46,861	792	44,106	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100	20,200	48,015	16,700	47,395	5,500	46,827	1,700	47,335	800	44,551	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101	20,402	48,496	16,867	47,869	5,555	47,295	1,717	47,808	808	44,997	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102	20,604	48,976	17,034	48,342	5,610	47,764	1,734	48,281	816	45,442	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103	20,806	49,456	17,201	48,816	5,665	48,232	1,751	48,755	824	45,888	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104	21,008	49,936	17,368	49,290	5,720	48,700	1,768	49,228	832	46,333	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105	21,210	50,416	17,535	49,764	5,775	49,168	1,785	49,702	840	46,779	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106	21,412	50,896	17,702	50,238	5,830	49,637	1,802	50,175	848	47,224	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107	21,614	51,376	17,869	50,712	5,885	50,105	1,819	50,648	856	47,670	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108	21,816	51,857	18,036	51,186	5,940	50,573	1,836	51,122	864	48,115	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109	22,018	52,337	18,203	51,660	5,995	51,041	1,853	51,595	872	48,561	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110	22,220	52,817	18,370	52,134	6,050	51,510	1,870	52,068	880	49,006	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111	22,422	53,297	18,537	52,608	6,105	51,978	1,887	52,542	888	49,452	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112	22,624	53,777	18,704	53,082	6,160	52,446	1,904	53,015	896	49,897	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113	22,826	54,257	18,871	53,556	6,215	52,915	1,921	53,488	904	50,343	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114	23,028	54,738	19,038	54,030	6,270	53,383	1,938	53,962	912	50,788	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115	23,230	55,218	19,205	54,504	6,325	53,851	1,955	54,435	920	51,234	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116	23,432	55,698	19,372	54,978	6,380	54,319	1,972	54,908	928	51,679	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117	23,634	56,178	19,539	55,452	6,435	54,788	1,989	55,382	936	52,125	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118	23,836	56,658	19,706	55,926	6,490	55,256	2,006	55,855	944	52,570	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119	24,038	57,138	19,873	56,400	6,545	55,724	2,023	56,328	952	53,016	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120	24,240	57,618	20,040	56,874	6,600	56,192	2,040	56,802	960	53,461	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121	24,442	58,099	20,207	57,347	6,655	56,661	2,057	57,275	968	53,907	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122	24,644	58,579	20,374	57,821	6,710	57,129	2,074	57,748	976	54,352	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123	24,846	59,059	20,541	58,295	6,765	57,597	2,091	58,222	984	54,798	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124	25,048	59,539	20,708	58,769	6,820	58,065	2,108	58,695	992	55,243	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125	25,250	60,019	20,875	59,243	6,875	58,534	2,125	59,169	1,000	55,689	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126	25,452	60,499	21,042	59,717	6,930	59,002	2,142	59,642	1,008	56,135	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127	25,654	60,980	21,209	60,191	6,985	59,470	2,159	60,115	1,016	56,580	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128	25,856	61,460	21,376	60,665	7,040	59,939	2,176	60,589	1,024	57,026	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129	26,058	61,940	21,543	61,139	7,095	60,407	2,193	61,062	1,032	57,471	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130	26,260	62,420	21,710	61,613	7,150	60,875	2,210	61,535	1,040	57,917	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131	26,462	62,900	21,877	62,087	7,205	61,343	2,227	62,009	1,048	58,362	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132	26,664	63,380	22,044	62,561	7,260	61,812	2,244	62,482	1,056	58,808	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133	26,866	63,860	22,211	63,035	7,315	62,280	2,261	62,955	1,064	59,253	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134	27,068	64,341	22,378	63,509	7,370	62,748	2,278	63,429	1,072	59,699	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135	27,270	64,821	22,545	63,983	7,425	63,216	2,295	63,902	1,080	60,144	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136	27,472	65,301	22,712	64,457	7,480	63,685	2,312	64,375	1,088	60,590	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137	27,674	65,781	22,879	64,931	7,535	64,153	2,329	64,849	1,096	61,035	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138	27,876	66,261	23,046	65,405	7,590	64,621	2,346	65,322	1,104	61,481	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139	28,078	66,741	23,213	65,878	7,645	65,090	2,363	65,795	1,112	61,926	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140	28,280	67,222	23,380	66,352	7,700	65,558	2,380	66,269	1,120	62,372	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141	28,482	67,702	23,547	66,826	7,755	66,026	2,397	66,742	1,128	62,817	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142	28,684	68,182	23,714	67,300	7,810	66,494	2,414	67,215	1,136	63,263	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143	28,886	68,662	23,881	67,774	7,865	66,963	2,431	67,689	1,144	63,708	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1006.352GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	407	1,002	135	997	69	1,005	27	984	1	1,006	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	814	2,003	270	1,994	138	2,010	54	1,968	2	2,013	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	1,221	3,005	405	2,991	207	3,016	81	2,952	3	3,019	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	1,628	4,007	540	3,987	276	4,021	108	3,937	4	4,025	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	2,035	5,008	675	4,984	345	5,026	135	4,921	5	5,032	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	2,442	6,010	810	5,981	414	6,031	162	5,905	6	6,038	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	2,849	7,011	945	6,978	483	7,036	189	6,889	7	7,044	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	3,256	8,013	1,080	7,975	552	8,042	216	7,873	8	8,051	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	3,663	9,015	1,215	8,972	621	9,047	243	8,857	9	9,057	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	4,070	10,016	1,350	9,968	690	10,052	270	9,842	10	10,064	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	4,477	11,018	1,485	10,965	759	11,057	297	10,826	11	11,070	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	4,884	12,020	1,620	11,962	828	12,062	324	11,810	12	12,076	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	5,291	13,021	1,755	12,959	897	13,067	351	12,794	13	13,083	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	5,698	14,023	1,890	13,956	966	14,073	378	13,778	14	14,089	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	6,105	15,024	2,025	14,953	1,035	15,078	405	14,762	15	15,095	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	6,512	16,026	2,160	15,949	1,104	16,083	432	15,746	16	16,102	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17	6,919	17,028	2,295	16,946	1,173	17,088	459	16,731	17	17,108	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18	7,326	18,029	2,430	17,943	1,242	18,093	486	17,715	18	18,114	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19	7,733	19,031	2,565	18,940	1,311	19,099	513	18,699	19	19,121	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20	8,140	20,033	2,700	19,937	1,380	20,104	540	19,683	20	20,127	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21	8,547	21,034	2,835	20,934	1,449	21,109	567	20,667	21	21,133	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22	8,954	22,036	2,970	21,930	1,518	22,114	594	21,651	22	22,140	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23	9,361	23,037	3,105	22,927	1,587	23,119	621	22,635	23	23,146	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24	9,768	24,039	3,240	23,924	1,656	24,125	648	23,620	24	24,152	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25	10,175	25,041	3,375	24,921	1,725	25,130	675	24,604	25	25,159	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26	10,582	26,042	3,510	25,918	1,794	26,135	702	25,588	26	26,165	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27	10,989	27,044	3,645	26,915	1,863	27,140	729	26,572	27	27,172	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28	11,396	28,046	3,780	27,912	1,932	28,145	756	27,556	28	28,178	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29	11,803	29,047	3,915	28,908	2,001	29,151	783	28,540	29	29,184	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30	12,210	30,049	4,050	29,905	2,070	30,156	810	29,525	30	30,191	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31	12,617	31,050	4,185	30,902	2,139	31,161	837	30,509	31	31,197	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32	13,024	32,052	4,320	31,899	2,208	32,166	864	31,493	32	32,203	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33	13,431	33,054	4,455	32,896	2,277	33,171	891	32,477	33	33,210	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34	13,838	34,055	4,590	33,893	2,346	34,177	918	33,461	34	34,216	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35	14,245	35,057	4,725	34,889	2,415	35,182	945	34,445	35	35,222	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36	14,652	36,059	4,860	35,886	2,484	36,187	972	35,429	36	36,229	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37	15,059	37,060	4,995	36,883	2,553	37,192	999	36,414	37	37,235	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38	15,466	38,062	5,130	37,880	2,622	38,197	1,026	37,398	38	38,241	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39	15,873	39,063	5,265	38,877	2,691	39,202	1,053	38,382	39	39,248	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40	16,280	40,065	5,400	39,874	2,760	40,208	1,080	39,366	40	40,254	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41	16,687	41,067	5,535	40,870	2,829	41,213	1,107	40,350	41	41,260	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42	17,094	42,068	5,670	41,867	2,898	42,218	1,134	41,334	42	42,267	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43	17,501	43,070	5,805	42,864	2,967	43,223	1,161	42,318	43	43,273	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44	17,908	44,072	5,940	43,861	3,036	44,228	1,188	43,303	44	44,279	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45	18,315	45,073	6,075	44,858	3,105	45,234	1,215	44,287	45	45,286	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46	18,722	46,075	6,210	45,855	3,174	46,239	1,242	45,271	46	46,292	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47	19,129	47,076	6,345	46,851	3,243	47,244	1,269	46,255	47	47,299	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48	19,536	48,078	6,480	47,848	3,312	48,249	1,296	47,239	48	48,305	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49	19,943	49,080	6,615	48,845	3,381	49,254	1,323	48,223	49	49,311	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50	20,350	50,081	6,750	49,842	3,450	50,260	1,350	49,208	50	50,318	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51	20,757	51,083	6,885	50,839	3,519	51,265	1,377	50,192	51	51,324	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52	21,164	52,085	7,020	51,836	3,588	52,270	1,404	51,176	52	52,330	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53	21,571	53,086	7,155	52,833	3,657	53,275	1,431	52,160	53	53,337	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54	21,978	54,088	7,290	53,829	3,726	54,280	1,458	53,144	54	54,343	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55	22,385	55,089	7,425	54,826	3,795	55,286	1,485	54,128	55	55,349	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56	22,792	56,091	7,560	55,823	3,864	56,291	1,512	55,112	56	56,356	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57	23,199	57,093	7,695	56,820	3,933	57,296	1,539	56,097	57	57,362	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58	23,606	58,094	7,830	57,817	4,002	58,301	1,566	57,081	58	58,368	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59	24,013	59,096	7,965	58,814	4,071	59,306	1,593	58,065	59	59,375	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60	24,420	60,098	8,100	59,810	4,140	60,312	1,620	59,049	60	60,381	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1006.352GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	24,827	61,099	8,235	60,807	4,209	61,317	1,647	60,033	61	61,387	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62	25,234	62,101	8,370	61,804	4,278	62,322	1,674	61,017	62	62,394	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63	25,641	63,103	8,505	62,801	4,347	63,327	1,701	62,001	63	63,400	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64	26,048	64,104	8,640	63,798	4,416	64,332	1,728	62,986	64	64,407	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65	26,455	65,106	8,775	64,795	4,485	65,337	1,755	63,970	65	65,413	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66	26,862	66,107	8,910	65,791	4,554	66,343	1,782	64,954	66	66,419	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67	27,269	67,109	9,045	66,788	4,623	67,348	1,809	65,938	67	67,426	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68	27,676	68,111	9,180	67,785	4,692	68,353	1,836	66,922	68	68,432	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69	28,083	69,112	9,315	68,782	4,761	69,358	1,863	67,906	69	69,438	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70	28,490	70,114	9,450	69,779	4,830	70,363	1,890	68,891	70	70,445	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71	28,897	71,116	9,585	70,776	4,899	71,369	1,917	69,875	71	71,451	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72	29,304	72,117	9,720	71,772	4,968	72,374	1,944	70,859	72	72,457	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73	29,711	73,119	9,855	72,769	5,037	73,379	1,971	71,843	73	73,464	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74	30,118	74,120	9,990	73,766	5,106	74,384	1,998	72,827	74	74,470	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75	30,525	75,122	10,125	74,763	5,175	75,389	2,025	73,811	75	75,476	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76	30,932	76,124	10,260	75,760	5,244	76,395	2,052	74,795	76	76,483	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77	31,339	77,125	10,395	76,757	5,313	77,400	2,079	75,780	77	77,489	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78	31,746	78,127	10,530	77,754	5,382	78,405	2,106	76,764	78	78,495	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79	32,153	79,129	10,665	78,750	5,451	79,410	2,133	77,748	79	79,502	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80	32,560	80,130	10,800	79,747	5,520	80,415	2,160	78,732	80	80,508	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81	32,967	81,132	10,935	80,744	5,589	81,421	2,187	79,716	81	81,515	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82	33,374	82,133	11,070	81,741	5,658	82,426	2,214	80,700	82	82,521	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83	33,781	83,135	11,205	82,738	5,727	83,431	2,241	81,684	83	83,527	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84	34,188	84,137	11,340	83,735	5,796	84,436	2,268	82,669	84	84,534	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85	34,595	85,138	11,475	84,731	5,865	85,441	2,295	83,653	85	85,540	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86	35,002	86,140	11,610	85,728	5,934	86,447	2,322	84,637	86	86,546	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87	35,409	87,142	11,745	86,725	6,003	87,452	2,349	85,621	87	87,553	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88	35,816	88,143	11,880	87,722	6,072	88,457	2,376	86,605	88	88,559	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89	36,223	89,145	12,015	88,719	6,141	89,462	2,403	87,589	89	89,565	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90	36,630	90,146	12,150	89,716	6,210	90,467	2,430	88,574	90	90,572	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91	37,037	91,148	12,285	90,712	6,279	91,472	2,457	89,558	91	91,578	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92	37,444	92,150	12,420	91,709	6,348	92,478	2,484	90,542	92	92,584	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93	37,851	93,151	12,555	92,706	6,417	93,483	2,511	91,526	93	93,591	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94	38,258	94,153	12,690	93,703	6,486	94,488	2,538	92,510	94	94,597	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95	38,665	95,155	12,825	94,700	6,555	95,493	2,565	93,494	95	95,603	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96	39,072	96,156	12,960	95,697	6,624	96,498	2,592	94,478	96	96,610	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97	39,479	97,158	13,095	96,693	6,693	97,504	2,619	95,463	97	97,616	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98	39,886	98,159	13,230	97,690	6,762	98,509	2,646	96,447	98	98,622	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99	40,293	99,161	13,365	98,687	6,831	99,514	2,673	97,431	99	99,629	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100	40,700	100,163	13,500	99,684	6,900	100,519	2,700	98,415	100	100,635	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101	41,107	101,164	13,635	100,681	6,969	101,524	2,727	99,399	101	101,642	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102	41,514	102,166	13,770	101,678	7,038	102,530	2,754	100,383	102	102,648	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103	41,921	103,168	13,905	102,675	7,107	103,535	2,781	101,367	103	103,654	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104	42,328	104,169	14,040	103,671	7,176	104,540	2,808	102,352	104	104,661	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105	42,735	105,171	14,175	104,668	7,245	105,545	2,835	103,336	105	105,667	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106	43,142	106,172	14,310	105,665	7,314	106,550	2,862	104,320	106	106,673	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107	43,549	107,174	14,445	106,662	7,383	107,556	2,889	105,304	107	107,680	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108	43,956	108,176	14,580	107,659	7,452	108,561	2,916	106,288	108	108,686	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109	44,363	109,177	14,715	108,656	7,521	109,566	2,943	107,272	109	109,692	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110	44,770	110,179	14,850	109,652	7,590	110,571	2,970	108,257	110	110,699	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111	45,177	111,181	14,985	110,649	7,659	111,576	2,997	109,241	111	111,705	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112	45,584	112,182	15,120	111,646	7,728	112,582	3,024	110,225	112	112,711	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113	45,991	113,184	15,255	112,643	7,797	113,587	3,051	111,209	113	113,718	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114	46,398	114,185	15,390	113,640	7,866	114,592	3,078	112,193	114	114,724	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115	46,805	115,187	15,525	114,637	7,935	115,597	3,105	113,177	115	115,730	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116	47,212	116,189	15,660	115,633	8,004	116,602	3,132	114,161	116	116,737	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117	47,619	117,190	15,795	116,630	8,073	117,607	3,159	115,146	117	117,743	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118	48,026	118,192	15,930	117,627	8,142	118,613	3,186	116,130	118	118,750	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119	48,433	119,194	16,065	118,624	8,211	119,618	3,213	117,114	119	119,756	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120	48,840	120,195	16,200	119,621	8,280	120,623	3,240	118,098	120	120,762	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121	49,247	121,197	16,335	120,618	8,349	121,628	3,267	119,082	121	121,769	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122	49,654	122,198	16,470	121,614	8,418	122,633	3,294	120,066	122	122,775	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123	50,061	123,200	16,605	122,611	8,487	123,639	3,321	121,050	123	123,781	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124	50,468	124,202	16,740	123,608	8,556	124,644	3,348	122,035	124	124,788	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125	50,875	125,203	16,875	124,605	8,625	125,649	3,375	123,019	125	125,794	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1006.352GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126	51,282	126,205	17,010	125,602	8,694	126,654	3,402	124,003	126	126,800	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127	51,689	127,207	17,145	126,599	8,763	127,659	3,429	124,987	127	127,807	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128	52,096	128,208	17,280	127,596	8,832	128,665	3,456	125,971	128	128,813	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129	52,503	129,210	17,415	128,592	8,901	129,670	3,483	126,955	129	129,819	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130	52,910	130,212	17,550	129,589	8,970	130,675	3,510	127,940	130	130,826	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131	53,317	131,213	17,685	130,586	9,039	131,680	3,537	128,924	131	131,832	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132	53,724	132,215	17,820	131,583	9,108	132,685	3,564	129,908	132	132,838	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133	54,131	133,216	17,955	132,580	9,177	133,691	3,591	130,892	133	133,845	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134	54,538	134,218	18,090	133,577	9,246	134,696	3,618	131,876	134	134,851	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135	54,945	135,220	18,225	134,573	9,315	135,701	3,645	132,860	135	135,858	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136	55,352	136,221	18,360	135,570	9,384	136,706	3,672	133,844	136	136,864	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137	55,759	137,223	18,495	136,567	9,453	137,711	3,699	134,829	137	137,870	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138	56,166	138,225	18,630	137,564	9,522	138,716	3,726	135,813	138	138,877	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139	56,573	139,226	18,765	138,561	9,591	139,722	3,753	136,797	139	139,883	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140	56,980	140,228	18,900	139,558	9,660	140,727	3,780	137,781	140	140,889	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141	57,387	141,229	19,035	140,554	9,729	141,732	3,807	138,765	141	141,896	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142	57,794	142,231	19,170	141,551	9,798	142,737	3,834	139,749	142	142,902	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143	58,201	143,233	19,305	142,548	9,867	143,742	3,861	140,733	143	143,908	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	407	967	337	956	112	954	34	947	17	947	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	814	1,935	674	1,913	224	1,907	68	1,893	34	1,893	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	1,221	2,902	1,011	2,869	336	2,861	102	2,840	51	2,840	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	1,628	3,870	1,348	3,826	448	3,814	136	3,787	68	3,787	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	2,035	4,837	1,685	4,782	560	4,768	170	4,733	85	4,734	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	2,442	5,805	2,022	5,738	672	5,721	204	5,680	102	5,680	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	2,849	6,772	2,359	6,695	784	6,675	238	6,627	119	6,627	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	3,256	7,740	2,696	7,651	896	7,629	272	7,574	136	7,574	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	3,663	8,707	3,033	8,608	1,008	8,582	306	8,520	153	8,520	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	4,070	9,674	3,370	9,564	1,120	9,536	340	9,467	170	9,467	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	4,477	10,642	3,707	10,520	1,232	10,489	374	10,414	187	10,414	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	4,884	11,609	4,044	11,477	1,344	11,443	408	11,360	204	11,361	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	5,291	12,577	4,381	12,433	1,456	12,396	442	12,307	221	12,307	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	5,698	13,544	4,718	13,390	1,568	13,350	476	13,254	238	13,254	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	6,105	14,512	5,055	14,346	1,680	14,304	510	14,200	255	14,201	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	6,512	15,479	5,392	15,302	1,792	15,257	544	15,147	272	15,147	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17	6,919	16,446	5,729	16,259	1,904	16,211	578	16,094	289	16,094	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18	7,326	17,414	6,066	17,215	2,016	17,164	612	17,041	306	17,041	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19	7,733	18,381	6,403	18,172	2,128	18,118	646	17,987	323	17,988	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20	8,140	19,349	6,740	19,128	2,240	19,071	680	18,934	340	18,934	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21	8,547	20,316	7,077	20,085	2,352	20,025	714	19,881	357	19,881	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22	8,954	21,284	7,414	21,041	2,464	20,978	748	20,827	374	20,828	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23	9,361	22,251	7,751	21,997	2,576	21,932	782	21,774	391	21,774	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24	9,768	23,219	8,088	22,954	2,688	22,886	816	22,721	408	22,721	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25	10,175	24,186	8,425	23,910	2,800	23,839	850	23,667	425	23,668	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26	10,582	25,153	8,762	24,867	2,912	24,793	884	24,614	442	24,615	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27	10,989	26,121	9,099	25,823	3,024	25,746	918	25,561	459	25,561	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28	11,396	27,088	9,436	26,779	3,136	26,700	952	26,507	476	26,508	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29	11,803	28,056	9,773	27,736	3,248	27,653	986	27,454	493	27,455	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30	12,210	29,023	10,110	28,692	3,360	28,607	1,020	28,401	510	28,401	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31	12,617	29,991	10,447	29,649	3,472	29,561	1,054	29,348	527	29,348	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32	13,024	30,958	10,784	30,605	3,584	30,514	1,088	30,294	544	30,295	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33	13,431	31,925	11,121	31,561	3,696	31,468	1,122	31,241	561	31,242	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34	13,838	32,893	11,458	32,518	3,808	32,421	1,156	32,188	578	32,188	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35	14,245	33,860	11,795	33,474	3,920	33,375	1,190	33,134	595	33,135	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36	14,652	34,828	12,132	34,431	4,032	34,328	1,224	34,081	612	34,082	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37	15,059	35,795	12,469	35,387	4,144	35,282	1,258	35,028	629	35,028	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38	15,466	36,763	12,806	36,343	4,256	36,236	1,292	35,974	646	35,975	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39	15,873	37,730	13,143	37,300	4,368	37,189	1,326	36,921	663	36,922	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40	16,280	38,698	13,480	38,256	4,480	38,143	1,360	37,868	680	37,869	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41	16,687	39,665	13,817	39,213	4,592	39,096	1,394	38,815	697	38,815	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42	17,094	40,632	14,154	40,169	4,704	40,050	1,428	39,761	714	39,762	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43	17,501	41,600	14,491	41,125	4,816	41,003	1,462	40,708	731	40,709	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44	17,908	42,567	14,828	42,082	4,928	41,957	1,496	41,655	748	41,655	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45	18,315	43,535	15,165	43,038	5,040	42,911	1,530	42,601	765	42,602	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46	18,722	44,502	15,502	43,995	5,152	43,864	1,564	43,548	782	43,549	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47	19,129	45,470	15,839	44,951	5,264	44,818	1,598	44,495	799	44,496	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48	19,536	46,437	16,176	45,907	5,376	45,771	1,632	45,441	816	45,442	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49	19,943	47,405	16,513	46,864	5,488	46,725	1,666	46,388	833	46,389	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50	20,350	48,372	16,850	47,820	5,600	47,678	1,700	47,335	850	47,336	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51	20,757	49,339	17,187	48,777	5,712	48,632	1,734	48,281	867	48,282	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52	21,164	50,307	17,524	49,733	5,824	49,586	1,768	49,228	884	49,229	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53	21,571	51,274	17,861	50,690	5,936	50,539	1,802	50,175	901	50,176	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54	21,978	52,242	18,198	51,646	6,048	51,493	1,836	51,122	918	51,123	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55	22,385	53,209	18,535	52,602	6,160	52,446	1,870	52,068	935	52,069	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56	22,792	54,177	18,872	53,559	6,272	53,400	1,904	53,015	952	53,016	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57	23,199	55,144	19,209	54,515	6,384	54,353	1,938	53,962	969	53,963	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58	23,606	56,111	19,546	55,472	6,496	55,307	1,972	54,908	986	54,909	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59	24,013	57,079	19,883	56,428	6,608	56,261	2,006	55,855	1,003	55,856	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60	24,420	58,046	20,220	57,384	6,720	57,214	2,040	56,802	1,020	56,803	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	24,827	59,014	20,557	58,341	6,832	58,168	2,074	57,748	1,037	57,749	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62	25,234	59,981	20,894	59,297	6,944	59,121	2,108	58,695	1,054	58,696	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63	25,641	60,949	21,231	60,254	7,056	60,075	2,142	59,642	1,071	59,643	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64	26,048	61,916	21,568	61,210	7,168	61,028	2,176	60,589	1,088	60,590	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65	26,455	62,884	21,905	62,166	7,280	61,982	2,210	61,535	1,105	61,536	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66	26,862	63,851	22,242	63,123	7,392	62,935	2,244	62,482	1,122	62,483	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67	27,269	64,818	22,579	64,079	7,504	63,889	2,278	63,429	1,139	63,430	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68	27,676	65,786	22,916	65,036	7,616	64,843	2,312	64,375	1,156	64,376	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69	28,083	66,753	23,253	65,992	7,728	65,796	2,346	65,322	1,173	65,323	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70	28,490	67,721	23,590	66,948	7,840	66,750	2,380	66,269	1,190	66,270	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71	28,897	68,688	23,927	67,905	7,952	67,703	2,414	67,215	1,207	67,217	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72	29,304	69,656	24,264	68,861	8,064	68,657	2,448	68,162	1,224	68,163	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73	29,711	70,623	24,601	69,818	8,176	69,610	2,482	69,109	1,241	69,110	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74	30,118	71,590	24,938	70,774	8,288	70,564	2,516	70,056	1,258	70,057	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75	30,525	72,558	25,275	71,730	8,400	71,518	2,550	71,002	1,275	71,003	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76	30,932	73,525	25,612	72,687	8,512	72,471	2,584	71,949	1,292	71,950	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77	31,339	74,493	25,949	73,643	8,624	73,425	2,618	72,896	1,309	72,897	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78	31,746	75,460	26,286	74,600	8,736	74,378	2,652	73,842	1,326	73,844	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79	32,153	76,428	26,623	75,556	8,848	75,332	2,686	74,789	1,343	74,790	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80	32,560	77,395	26,960	76,512	8,960	76,285	2,720	75,736	1,360	75,737	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81	32,967	78,363	27,297	77,469	9,072	77,239	2,754	76,682	1,377	76,684	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82	33,374	79,330	27,634	78,425	9,184	78,193	2,788	77,629	1,394	77,630	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83	33,781	80,297	27,971	79,382	9,296	79,146	2,822	78,576	1,411	78,577	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84	34,188	81,265	28,308	80,338	9,408	80,100	2,856	79,522	1,428	79,524	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85	34,595	82,232	28,645	81,295	9,520	81,053	2,890	80,469	1,445	80,471	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86	35,002	83,200	28,982	82,251	9,632	82,007	2,924	81,416	1,462	81,417	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87	35,409	84,167	29,319	83,207	9,744	82,960	2,958	82,363	1,479	82,364	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88	35,816	85,135	29,656	84,164	9,856	83,914	2,992	83,309	1,496	83,311	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89	36,223	86,102	29,993	85,120	9,968	84,868	3,026	84,256	1,513	84,257	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90	36,630	87,070	30,330	86,077	10,080	85,821	3,060	85,203	1,530	85,204	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91	37,037	88,037	30,667	87,033	10,192	86,775	3,094	86,149	1,547	86,151	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92	37,444	89,004	31,004	87,989	10,304	87,728	3,128	87,096	1,564	87,098	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93	37,851	89,972	31,341	88,946	10,416	88,682	3,162	88,043	1,581	88,044	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94	38,258	90,939	31,678	89,902	10,528	89,635	3,196	88,989	1,598	88,991	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95	38,665	91,907	32,015	90,859	10,640	90,589	3,230	89,936	1,615	89,938	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96	39,072	92,874	32,352	91,815	10,752	91,543	3,264	90,883	1,632	90,884	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97	39,479	93,842	32,689	92,771	10,864	92,496	3,298	91,830	1,649	91,831	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98	39,886	94,809	33,026	93,728	10,976	93,450	3,332	92,776	1,666	92,778	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99	40,293	95,776	33,363	94,684	11,088	94,403	3,366	93,723	1,683	93,725	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100	40,700	96,744	33,700	95,641	11,200	95,357	3,400	94,670	1,700	94,671	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101	41,107	97,711	34,037	96,597	11,312	96,310	3,434	95,616	1,717	95,618	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102	41,514	98,679	34,374	97,553	11,424	97,264	3,468	96,563	1,734	96,565	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103	41,921	99,646	34,711	98,510	11,536	98,218	3,502	97,510	1,751	97,511	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104	42,328	100,614	35,048	99,466	11,648	99,171	3,536	98,456	1,768	98,458	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105	42,735	101,581	35,385	100,423	11,760	100,125	3,570	99,403	1,785	99,405	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106	43,142	102,549	35,722	101,379	11,872	101,078	3,604	100,350	1,802	100,352	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107	43,549	103,516	36,059	102,335	11,984	102,032	3,638	101,296	1,819	101,298	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108	43,956	104,483	36,396	103,292	12,096	102,985	3,672	102,243	1,836	102,245	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109	44,363	105,451	36,733	104,248	12,208	103,939	3,706	103,190	1,853	103,192	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110	44,770	106,418	37,070	105,205	12,320	104,892	3,740	104,137	1,870	104,138	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111	45,177	107,386	37,407	106,161	12,432	105,846	3,774	105,083	1,887	105,085	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112	45,584	108,353	37,744	107,117	12,544	106,800	3,808	106,030	1,904	106,032	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113	45,991	109,321	38,081	108,074	12,656	107,753	3,842	106,977	1,921	106,979	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114	46,398	110,288	38,418	109,030	12,768	108,707	3,876	107,923	1,938	107,925	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115	46,805	111,255	38,755	109,987	12,880	109,660	3,910	108,870	1,955	108,872	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116	47,212	112,223	39,092	110,943	12,992	110,614	3,944	109,817	1,972	109,819	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117	47,619	113,190	39,429	111,900	13,104	111,567	3,978	110,763	1,989	110,765	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118	48,026	114,158	39,766	112,856	13,216	112,521	4,012	111,710	2,006	111,712	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119	48,433	115,125	40,103	113,812	13,328	113,475	4,046	112,657	2,023	112,659	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120	48,840	116,093	40,440	114,769	13,440	114,428	4,080	113,604	2,040	113,606	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121	49,247	117,060	40,777	115,725	13,552	115,382	4,114	114,550	2,057	114,552	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122	49,654	118,028	41,114	116,682	13,664	116,335	4,148	115,497	2,074	115,499	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123	50,061	118,995	41,451	117,638	13,776	117,289	4,182	116,444	2,091	116,446	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124	50,468	119,962	41,788	118,594	13,888	118,242	4,216	117,390	2,108	117,392	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125	50,875	120,930	42,125	119,551	14,000	119,196	4,250	118,337	2,125	118,339	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126	51,282	121,897	42,462	120,507	14,112	120,150	4,284	119,284	2,142	119,286	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127	51,689	122,865	42,799	121,464	14,224	121,103	4,318	120,230	2,159	120,233	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128	52,096	123,832	43,136	122,420	14,336	122,057	4,352	121,177	2,176	121,179	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129	52,503	124,800	43,473	123,376	14,448	123,010	4,386	122,124	2,193	122,126	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130	52,910	125,767	43,810	124,333	14,560	123,964	4,420	123,070	2,210	123,073	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131	53,317	126,735	44,147	125,289	14,672	124,917	4,454	124,017	2,227	124,019	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132	53,724	127,702	44,484	126,246	14,784	125,871	4,488	124,964	2,244	124,966	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133	54,131	128,669	44,821	127,202	14,896	126,825	4,522	125,911	2,261	125,913	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134	54,538	129,637	45,158	128,158	15,008	127,778	4,556	126,857	2,278	126,860	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135	54,945	130,604	45,495	129,115	15,120	128,732	4,590	127,804	2,295	127,806	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136	55,352	131,572	45,832	130,071	15,232	129,685	4,624	128,751	2,312	128,753	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137	55,759	132,539	46,169	131,028	15,344	130,639	4,658	129,697	2,329	129,700	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138	56,166	133,507	46,506	131,984	15,456	131,592	4,692	130,644	2,346	130,646	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139	56,573	134,474	46,843	132,940	15,568	132,546	4,726	131,591	2,363	131,593	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140	56,980	135,441	47,180	133,897	15,680	133,500	4,760	132,537	2,380	132,540	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141	57,387	136,409	47,517	134,853	15,792	134,453	4,794	133,484	2,397	133,487	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142	57,794	137,376	47,854	135,810	15,904	135,407	4,828	134,431	2,414	134,433	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143	58,201	138,344	48,191	136,766	16,016	136,360	4,862	135,378	2,431	135,380	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10kmin^{-1}/15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (2017.377GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	817	2,011	272	2,008	138	2,010	55	2,005	1	2,017	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	1,634	4,021	544	4,017	276	4,021	110	4,010	2	4,035	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	2,451	6,032	816	6,025	414	6,031	165	6,014	3	6,052	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	3,268	8,043	1,088	8,034	552	8,042	220	8,019	4	8,070	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	4,085	10,053	1,360	10,042	690	10,052	275	10,024	5	10,087	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	4,902	12,064	1,632	12,051	828	12,062	330	12,029	6	12,104	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	5,719	14,074	1,904	14,059	966	14,073	385	14,033	7	14,122	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	6,536	16,085	2,176	16,068	1,104	16,083	440	16,038	8	16,139	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	7,353	18,096	2,448	18,076	1,242	18,093	495	18,043	9	18,156	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	8,170	20,106	2,720	20,084	1,380	20,104	550	20,048	10	20,174	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	8,987	22,117	2,992	22,093	1,518	22,114	605	22,052	11	22,191	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	9,804	24,128	3,264	24,101	1,656	24,125	660	24,057	12	24,209	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	10,621	26,138	3,536	26,110	1,794	26,135	715	26,062	13	26,226	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	11,438	28,149	3,808	28,118	1,932	28,145	770	28,067	14	28,243	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	12,255	30,160	4,080	30,127	2,070	30,156	825	30,071	15	30,261	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	13,072	32,170	4,352	32,135	2,208	32,166	880	32,076	16	32,278	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17	13,889	34,181	4,624	34,144	2,346	34,177	935	34,081	17	34,295	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18	14,706	36,191	4,896	36,152	2,484	36,187	990	36,086	18	36,313	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19	15,523	38,202	5,168	38,161	2,622	38,197	1,045	38,090	19	38,330	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20	16,340	40,213	5,440	40,169	2,760	40,208	1,100	40,095	20	40,348	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21	17,157	42,223	5,712	42,177	2,898	42,218	1,155	42,100	21	42,365	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22	17,974	44,234	5,984	44,186	3,036	44,228	1,210	44,105	22	44,382	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23	18,791	46,245	6,256	46,194	3,174	46,239	1,265	46,109	23	46,400	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24	19,608	48,255	6,528	48,203	3,312	48,249	1,320	48,114	24	48,417	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25	20,425	50,266	6,800	50,211	3,450	50,260	1,375	50,119	25	50,434	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26	21,242	52,277	7,072	52,220	3,588	52,270	1,430	52,124	26	52,452	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27	22,059	54,287	7,344	54,228	3,726	54,280	1,485	54,128	27	54,469	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28	22,876	56,298	7,616	56,237	3,864	56,291	1,540	56,133	28	56,487	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29	23,693	58,308	7,888	58,245	4,002	58,301	1,595	58,138	29	58,504	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30	24,510	60,319	8,160	60,253	4,140	60,312	1,650	60,143	30	60,521	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31	25,327	62,330	8,432	62,262	4,278	62,322	1,705	62,147	31	62,539	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32	26,144	64,340	8,704	64,270	4,416	64,332	1,760	64,152	32	64,556	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33	26,961	66,351	8,976	66,279	4,554	66,343	1,815	66,157	33	66,573	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34	27,778	68,362	9,248	68,287	4,692	68,353	1,870	68,162	34	68,591	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35	28,595	70,372	9,520	70,296	4,830	70,363	1,925	70,166	35	70,608	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36	29,412	72,383	9,792	72,304	4,968	72,374	1,980	72,171	36	72,626	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37	30,229	74,394	10,064	74,313	5,106	74,384	2,035	74,176	37	74,643	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38	31,046	76,404	10,336	76,321	5,244	76,395	2,090	76,181	38	76,660	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39	31,863	78,415	10,608	78,329	5,382	78,405	2,145	78,185	39	78,678	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40	32,680	80,425	10,880	80,338	5,520	80,415	2,200	80,190	40	80,695	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41	33,497	82,436	11,152	82,346	5,658	82,426	2,255	82,195	41	82,712	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42	34,314	84,447	11,424	84,355	5,796	84,436	2,310	84,200	42	84,730	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43	35,131	86,457	11,696	86,363	5,934	86,447	2,365	86,204	43	86,747	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44	35,948	88,468	11,968	88,372	6,072	88,457	2,420	88,209	44	88,765	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45	36,765	90,479	12,240	90,380	6,210	90,467	2,475	90,214	45	90,782	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46	37,582	92,489	12,512	92,389	6,348	92,478	2,530	92,219	46	92,799	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47	38,399	94,500	12,784	94,397	6,486	94,488	2,585	94,223	47	94,817	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48	39,216	96,511	13,056	96,406	6,624	96,498	2,640	96,228	48	96,834	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49	40,033	98,521	13,328	98,414	6,762	98,509	2,695	98,233	49	98,851	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50	40,850	100,532	13,600	100,422	6,900	100,519	2,750	100,238	50	100,869	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51	41,667	102,542	13,872	102,431	7,038	102,530	2,805	102,242	51	102,886	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52	42,484	104,553	14,144	104,439	7,176	104,540	2,860	104,247	52	104,904	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53	43,301	106,564	14,416	106,448	7,314	106,550	2,915	106,252	53	106,921	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54	44,118	108,574	14,688	108,456	7,452	108,561	2,970	108,257	54	108,938	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55	44,935	110,585	14,960	110,465	7,590	110,571	3,025	110,261	55	110,956	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56	45,752	112,596	15,232	112,473	7,728	112,582	3,080	112,266	56	112,973	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57	46,569	114,606	15,504	114,482	7,866	114,592	3,135	114,271	57	114,990	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58	47,386	116,617	15,776	116,490	8,004	116,602	3,190	116,276	58	117,008	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59	48,203	118,628	16,048	118,498	8,142	118,613	3,245	118,280	59	119,025	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60	49,020	120,638	16,320	120,507	8,280	120,623	3,300	120,285	60	121,043	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (2017.377GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	49,837	122,649	16,592	122,515	8,418	122,633	3,355	122,290	61	123,060	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62	50,654	124,659	16,864	124,524	8,556	124,644	3,410	124,295	62	125,077	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63	51,471	126,670	17,136	126,532	8,694	126,654	3,465	126,299	63	127,095	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64	52,288	128,681	17,408	128,541	8,832	128,665	3,520	128,304	64	129,112	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65	53,105	130,691	17,680	130,549	8,970	130,675	3,575	130,309	65	131,130	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66	53,922	132,702	17,952	132,558	9,108	132,685	3,630	132,314	66	133,147	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67	54,739	134,713	18,224	134,566	9,246	134,696	3,685	134,318	67	135,164	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68	55,556	136,723	18,496	136,574	9,384	136,706	3,740	136,323	68	137,182	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69	56,373	138,734	18,768	138,583	9,522	138,716	3,795	138,328	69	139,199	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70	57,190	140,745	19,040	140,591	9,660	140,727	3,850	140,333	70	141,216	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71	58,007	142,755	19,312	142,600	9,798	142,737	3,905	142,337	71	143,234	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72	58,824	144,766	19,584	144,608	9,936	144,748	3,960	144,342	72	145,251	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73	59,641	146,777	19,856	146,617	10,074	146,758	4,015	146,347	73	147,269	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74	60,458	148,787	20,128	148,625	10,212	148,768	4,070	148,352	74	149,286	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75	61,275	150,798	20,400	150,634	10,350	150,779	4,125	150,356	75	151,303	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76	62,092	152,808	20,672	152,642	10,488	152,789	4,180	152,361	76	153,321	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77	62,909	154,819	20,944	154,650	10,626	154,800	4,235	154,366	77	155,338	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78	63,726	156,830	21,216	156,659	10,764	156,810	4,290	156,371	78	157,355	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79	64,543	158,840	21,488	158,667	10,902	158,820	4,345	158,375	79	159,373	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80			21,760	160,676	11,040	160,831	4,400	160,380	80	161,390	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81			22,032	162,684	11,178	162,841	4,455	162,385	81	163,408	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82			22,304	164,693	11,316	164,851	4,510	164,390	82	165,425	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83			22,576	166,701	11,454	166,862	4,565	166,394	83	167,442	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84			22,848	168,710	11,592	168,872	4,620	168,399	84	169,460	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85			23,120	170,718	11,730	170,883	4,675	170,404	85	171,477	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86			23,392	172,727	11,868	172,893	4,730	172,409	86	173,494	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87			23,664	174,735	12,006	174,903	4,785	174,413	87	175,512	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88			23,936	176,743	12,144	176,914	4,840	176,418	88	177,529	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89			24,208	178,752	12,282	178,924	4,895	178,423	89	179,547	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90			24,480	180,760	12,420	180,935	4,950	180,428	90	181,564	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91			24,752	182,769	12,558	182,945	5,005	182,432	91	183,581	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92			25,024	184,777	12,696	184,955	5,060	184,437	92	185,599	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93			25,296	186,786	12,834	186,966	5,115	186,442	93	187,616	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94			25,568	188,794	12,972	188,976	5,170	188,447	94	189,633	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95			25,840	190,803	13,110	190,986	5,225	190,451	95	191,651	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96			26,112	192,811	13,248	192,997	5,280	192,456	96	193,668	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97			26,384	194,819	13,386	195,007	5,335	194,461	97	195,686	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98			26,656	196,828	13,524	197,018	5,390	196,466	98	197,703	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99			26,928	198,836	13,662	199,028	5,445	198,470	99	199,720	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100			27,200	200,845	13,800	201,038	5,500	200,475	100	201,738	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101			27,472	202,853	13,938	203,049	5,555	202,480	101	203,755	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102			27,744	204,862	14,076	205,059	5,610	204,485	102	205,772	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103			28,016	206,870	14,214	207,070	5,665	206,489	103	207,790	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104			28,288	208,879	14,352	209,080	5,720	208,494	104	209,807	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105			28,560	210,887	14,490	211,090	5,775	210,499	105	211,825	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106			28,832	212,895	14,628	213,101	5,830	212,504	106	213,842	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107			29,104	214,904	14,766	215,111	5,885	214,508	107	215,859	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108			29,376	216,912	14,904	217,121	5,940	216,513	108	217,877	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109			29,648	218,921	15,042	219,132	5,995	218,518	109	219,894	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110			29,920	220,929	15,180	221,142	6,050	220,523	110	221,911	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111			30,192	222,938	15,318	223,153	6,105	222,527	111	223,929	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112			30,464	224,946	15,456	225,163	6,160	224,532	112	225,946	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113			30,736	226,955	15,594	227,173	6,215	226,537	113	227,964	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114			31,008	228,963	15,732	229,184	6,270	228,542	114	229,981	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115			31,280	230,972	15,870	231,194	6,325	230,546	115	231,998	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116			31,552	232,980	16,008	233,205	6,380	232,551	116	234,016	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117			31,824	234,988	16,146	235,215	6,435	234,556	117	236,033	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118			32,096	236,997	16,284	237,225	6,490	236,561	118	238,050	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119			32,368	239,005	16,422	239,236	6,545	238,565	119	240,068	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120			32,640	241,014	16,560	241,246	6,600	240,570	120	242,085	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121			32,912	243,022	16,698	243,256	6,655	242,575	121	244,103	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122			33,184	245,031	16,836	245,267	6,710	244,580	122	246,120	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123			33,456	247,039	16,974	247,277	6,765	246,584	123	248,137	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124			33,728	249,048	17,112	249,288	6,820	248,589	124	250,155	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125			34,000	251,056	17,250	251,298	6,875	250,594	125	252,172	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (2017.377GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126			34,272	253,064	17,388	253,308	6,930	252,599	126	254,190	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127			34,544	255,073	17,526	255,319	6,985	254,603	127	256,207	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128			34,816	257,081	17,664	257,329	7,040	256,608	128	258,224	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129			35,088	259,090	17,802	259,340	7,095	258,613	129	260,242	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130			35,360	261,098	17,940	261,350	7,150	260,618	130	262,259	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131			35,632	263,107	18,078	263,360	7,205	262,622	131	264,276	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132			35,904	265,115	18,216	265,371	7,260	264,627	132	266,294	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133			36,176	267,124	18,354	267,381	7,315	266,632	133	268,311	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134			36,448	269,132	18,492	269,391	7,370	268,637	134	270,329	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135			36,720	271,140	18,630	271,402	7,425	270,641	135	272,346	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136			36,992	273,149	18,768	273,412	7,480	272,646	136	274,363	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137			37,264	275,157	18,906	275,423	7,535	274,651	137	276,381	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138			37,536	277,166	19,044	277,433	7,590	276,656	138	278,398	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139			37,808	279,174	19,182	279,443	7,645	278,660	139	280,415	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140			38,080	281,183	19,320	281,454	7,700	280,665	140	282,433	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141			38,352	283,191	19,458	283,464	7,755	282,670	141	284,450	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142			38,624	285,200	19,596	285,475	7,810	284,675	142	286,468	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143			38,896	287,208	19,734	287,485	7,865	286,679	143	288,485	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(6) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10kmin^{-1}/15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
												DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.										
1	817	1,942	676	1,918	225	1,916	69	1,921	34	1,893	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	1,634	3,884	1,352	3,837	450	3,831	138	3,842	68	3,787	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	2,451	5,826	2,028	5,755	675	5,747	207	5,764	102	5,680	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	3,268	7,768	2,704	7,674	900	7,663	276	7,685	136	7,574	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	4,085	9,710	3,380	9,592	1,125	9,578	345	9,606	170	9,467	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	4,902	11,652	4,056	11,511	1,350	11,494	414	11,527	204	11,361	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	5,719	13,594	4,732	13,429	1,575	13,410	483	13,449	238	13,254	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	6,536	15,536	5,408	15,348	1,800	15,325	552	15,370	272	15,147	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	7,353	17,478	6,084	17,266	2,025	17,241	621	17,291	306	17,041	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	8,170	19,420	6,760	19,185	2,250	19,157	690	19,212	340	18,934	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	8,987	21,362	7,436	21,103	2,475	21,072	759	21,134	374	20,828	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	9,804	23,304	8,112	23,022	2,700	22,988	828	23,055	408	22,721	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	10,621	25,246	8,788	24,940	2,925	24,903	897	24,976	442	24,615	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	11,438	27,188	9,464	26,859	3,150	26,819	966	26,897	476	26,508	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	12,255	29,130	10,140	28,777	3,375	28,735	1,035	28,819	510	28,401	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	13,072	31,072	10,816	30,696	3,600	30,650	1,104	30,740	544	30,295	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17	13,889	33,014	11,492	32,614	3,825	32,566	1,173	32,661	578	32,188	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18	14,706	34,956	12,168	34,533	4,050	34,482	1,242	34,582	612	34,082	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19	15,523	36,898	12,844	36,451	4,275	36,397	1,311	36,503	646	35,975	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20	16,340	38,840	13,520	38,370	4,500	38,313	1,380	38,425	680	37,869	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21	17,157	40,782	14,196	40,288	4,725	40,229	1,449	40,346	714	39,762	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22	17,974	42,724	14,872	42,207	4,950	42,144	1,518	42,267	748	41,655	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23	18,791	44,666	15,548	44,125	5,175	44,060	1,587	44,188	782	43,549	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24	19,608	46,608	16,224	46,044	5,400	45,976	1,656	46,110	816	45,442	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25	20,425	48,550	16,900	47,962	5,625	47,891	1,725	48,031	850	47,336	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26	21,242	50,492	17,576	49,881	5,850	49,807	1,794	49,952	884	49,229	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27	22,059	52,434	18,252	51,799	6,075	51,723	1,863	51,873	918	51,123	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28	22,876	54,376	18,928	53,718	6,300	53,638	1,932	53,795	952	53,016	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29	23,693	56,318	19,604	55,636	6,525	55,554	2,001	55,716	986	54,909	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30	24,510	58,260	20,280	57,555	6,750	57,470	2,070	57,637	1,020	56,803	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31	25,327	60,202	20,956	59,473	6,975	59,385	2,139	59,558	1,054	58,696	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32	26,144	62,144	21,632	61,392	7,200	61,301	2,208	61,480	1,088	60,590	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33	26,961	64,086	22,308	63,310	7,425	63,216	2,277	63,401	1,122	62,483	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34	27,778	66,028	22,984	65,229	7,650	65,132	2,346	65,322	1,156	64,376	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35	28,595	67,970	23,660	67,147	7,875	67,048	2,415	67,243	1,190	66,270	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36	29,412	69,912	24,336	69,066	8,100	68,963	2,484	69,164	1,224	68,163	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37	30,229	71,854	25,012	70,984	8,325	70,879	2,553	71,086	1,258	70,057	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38	31,046	73,796	25,688	72,903	8,550	72,795	2,622	73,007	1,292	71,950	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39	31,863	75,738	26,364	74,821	8,775	74,710	2,691	74,928	1,326	73,844	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40	32,680	77,680	27,040	76,740	9,000	76,626	2,760	76,849	1,360	75,737	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41	33,497	79,622	27,716	78,658	9,225	78,542	2,829	78,771	1,394	77,630	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42	34,314	81,564	28,392	80,576	9,450	80,457	2,898	80,692	1,428	79,524	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43	35,131	83,506	29,068	82,495	9,675	82,373	2,967	82,613	1,462	81,417	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44	35,948	85,448	29,744	84,413	9,900	84,289	3,036	84,534	1,496	83,311	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45	36,765	87,390	30,420	86,332	10,125	86,204	3,105	86,456	1,530	85,204	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46	37,582	89,332	31,096	88,250	10,350	88,120	3,174	88,377	1,564	87,098	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47	38,399	91,274	31,772	90,169	10,575	90,036	3,243	90,298	1,598	88,991	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48	39,216	93,216	32,448	92,087	10,800	91,951	3,312	92,219	1,632	90,884	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49	40,033	95,158	33,124	94,006	11,025	93,867	3,381	94,141	1,666	92,778	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50	40,850	97,100	33,800	95,924	11,250	95,783	3,450	96,062	1,700	94,671	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51	41,667	99,042	34,476	97,843	11,475	97,698	3,519	97,983	1,734	96,565	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52	42,484	100,984	35,152	99,761	11,700	99,614	3,588	99,904	1,768	98,458	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53	43,301	102,926	35,828	101,680	11,925	101,529	3,657	101,826	1,802	100,352	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54	44,118	104,868	36,504	103,598	12,150	103,445	3,726	103,747	1,836	102,245	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55	44,935	106,810	37,180	105,517	12,375	105,361	3,795	105,668	1,870	104,138	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56	45,752	108,753	37,856	107,435	12,600	107,276	3,864	107,589	1,904	106,032	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57	46,569	110,695	38,532	109,354	12,825	109,192	3,933	109,510	1,938	107,925	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58	47,386	112,637	39,208	111,272	13,050	111,108	4,002	111,432	1,972	109,819	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59	48,203	114,579	39,884	113,191	13,275	113,023	4,071	113,353	2,006	111,712	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60	49,020	116,521	40,560	115,109	13,500	114,939	4,140	115,274	2,040	113,606	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	49,837	118,463	41,236	117,028	13,725	116,855	4,209	117,195	2,074	115,499	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62	50,654	120,405	41,912	118,946	13,950	118,770	4,278	119,117	2,108	117,392	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63	51,471	122,347	42,588	120,865	14,175	120,686	4,347	121,038	2,142	119,286	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64	52,288	124,289	43,264	122,783	14,400	122,602	4,416	122,959	2,176	121,179	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65	53,105	126,231	43,940	124,702	14,625	124,517	4,485	124,880	2,210	123,073	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66	53,922	128,173	44,616	126,620	14,850	126,433	4,554	126,802	2,244	124,966	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67	54,739	130,115	45,292	128,539	15,075	128,349	4,623	128,723	2,278	126,860	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68	55,556	132,057	45,968	130,457	15,300	130,264	4,692	130,644	2,312	128,753	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69	56,373	133,999	46,644	132,376	15,525	132,180	4,761	132,565	2,346	130,646	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70	57,190	135,941	47,320	134,294	15,750	134,096	4,830	134,487	2,380	132,540	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71	58,007	137,883	47,996	136,213	15,975	136,011	4,899	136,408	2,414	134,433	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72	58,824	139,825	48,672	138,131	16,200	137,927	4,968	138,329	2,448	136,327	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73	59,641	141,767	49,348	140,050	16,425	139,842	5,037	140,250	2,482	138,220	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74	60,458	143,709	50,024	141,968	16,650	141,758	5,106	142,171	2,516	140,114	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75	61,275	145,651	50,700	143,887	16,875	143,674	5,175	144,093	2,550	142,007	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76	62,092	147,593	51,376	145,805	17,100	145,589	5,244	146,014	2,584	143,900	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77	62,909	149,535	52,052	147,724	17,325	147,505	5,313	147,935	2,618	145,794	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78	63,726	151,477	52,728	149,642	17,550	149,421	5,382	149,856	2,652	147,687	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79	64,543	153,419	53,404	151,561	17,775	151,336	5,451	151,778	2,686	149,581	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80			54,080	153,479	18,000	153,252	5,520	153,699	2,720	151,474	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81			54,756	155,398	18,225	155,168	5,589	155,620	2,754	153,368	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82			55,432	157,316	18,450	157,083	5,658	157,541	2,788	155,261	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83			56,108	159,235	18,675	158,999	5,727	159,463	2,822	157,154	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84			56,784	161,153	18,900	160,915	5,796	161,384	2,856	159,048	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85			57,460	163,071	19,125	162,830	5,865	163,305	2,890	160,941	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86			58,136	164,990	19,350	164,746	5,934	165,226	2,924	162,835	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87			58,812	166,908	19,575	166,662	6,003	167,148	2,958	164,728	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88			59,488	168,827	19,800	168,577	6,072	169,069	2,992	166,621	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89			60,164	170,745	20,025	170,493	6,141	170,990	3,026	168,515	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90			60,840	172,664	20,250	172,409	6,210	172,911	3,060	170,408	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91			61,516	174,582	20,475	174,324	6,279	174,832	3,094	172,302	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92			62,192	176,501	20,700	176,240	6,348	176,754	3,128	174,195	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93			62,868	178,419	20,925	178,155	6,417	178,675	3,162	176,089	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94			63,544	180,338	21,150	180,071	6,486	180,596	3,196	177,982	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95			64,220	182,256	21,375	181,987	6,555	182,517	3,230	179,875	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96			64,896	184,175	21,600	183,902	6,624	184,439	3,264	181,769	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97					21,825	185,818	6,693	186,360	3,298	183,662	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98					22,050	187,734	6,762	188,281	3,332	185,556	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99					22,275	189,649	6,831	190,202	3,366	187,449	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100					22,500	191,565	6,900	192,124	3,400	189,343	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101					22,725	193,481	6,969	194,045	3,434	191,236	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102					22,950	195,396	7,038	195,966	3,468	193,129	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103					23,175	197,312	7,107	197,887	3,502	195,023	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104					23,400	199,228	7,176	199,809	3,536	196,916	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105					23,625	201,143	7,245	201,730	3,570	198,810	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106					23,850	203,059	7,314	203,651	3,604	200,703	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107					24,075	204,975	7,383	205,572	3,638	202,597	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108					24,300	206,890	7,452	207,493	3,672	204,490	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109					24,525	208,806	7,521	209,415	3,706	206,383	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110					24,750	210,722	7,590	211,336	3,740	208,277	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111					24,975	212,637	7,659	213,257	3,774	210,170	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112					25,200	214,553	7,728	215,178	3,808	212,064	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113					25,425	216,468	7,797	217,100	3,842	213,957	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114					25,650	218,384	7,866	219,021	3,876	215,851	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115					25,875	220,300	7,935	220,942	3,910	217,744	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116					26,100	222,215	8,004	222,863	3,944	219,637	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117					26,325	224,131	8,073	224,785	3,978	221,531	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118					26,550	226,047	8,142	226,706	4,012	223,424	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119					26,775	227,962	8,211	228,627	4,046	225,318	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120					27,000	229,878	8,280	230,548	4,080	227,211	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121					27,225	231,794	8,349	232,470	4,114	229,105	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122					27,450	233,709	8,418	234,391	4,148	230,998	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123					27,675	235,625	8,487	236,312	4,182	232,891	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124					27,900	237,541	8,556	238,233	4,216	234,785	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125					28,125	239,456	8,625	240,155	4,250	236,678	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126					28,350	241,372	8,694	242,076	4,284	238,572	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127					28,575	243,288	8,763	243,997	4,318	240,465	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128					28,800	245,203	8,832	245,918	4,352	242,359	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129					29,025	247,119	8,901	247,839	4,386	244,252	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130					29,250	249,035	8,970	249,761	4,420	246,145	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131					29,475	250,950	9,039	251,682	4,454	248,039	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132					29,700	252,866	9,108	253,603	4,488	249,932	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133					29,925	254,781	9,177	255,524	4,522	251,826	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134					30,150	256,697	9,246	257,446	4,556	253,719	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135					30,375	258,613	9,315	259,367	4,590	255,613	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136					30,600	260,528	9,384	261,288	4,624	257,506	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137					30,825	262,444	9,453	263,209	4,658	259,399	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138					31,050	264,360	9,522	265,131	4,692	261,293	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139					31,275	266,275	9,591	267,052	4,726	263,186	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140					31,500	268,191	9,660	268,973	4,760	265,080	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141					31,725	270,107	9,729	270,894	4,794	266,973	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142					31,950	272,022	9,798	272,816	4,828	268,866	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143					32,175	273,938	9,867	274,737	4,862	270,760	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (750GB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									OPEN-V *3 (2585.153GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1									2	5,170	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2									4	10,341	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3									6	15,511	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4									8	20,681	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5									10	25,852	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6									12	31,022	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7									14	36,192	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8									16	41,362	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9									18	46,533	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10									20	51,703	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11									22	56,873	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12									24	62,044	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13									26	67,214	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14									28	72,384	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15									30	77,555	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16									32	82,725	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17									34	87,895	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18									36	93,066	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19									38	98,236	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20									40	103,406	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21									42	108,576	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22									44	113,747	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23									46	118,917	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24									48	124,087	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25									50	129,258	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26									52	134,428	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27									54	139,598	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28									56	144,769	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29									58	149,939	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30									60	155,109	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31									62	160,279	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32									64	165,450	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33									66	170,620	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34									68	175,790	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35									70	180,961	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36									72	186,131	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37									74	191,301	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38									76	196,472	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39									78	201,642	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40									80	206,812	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41									82	211,983	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42									84	217,153	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43									86	222,323	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44									88	227,493	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45									90	232,664	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46									92	237,834	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47									94	243,004	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48									96	248,175	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49									98	253,345	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50									100	258,515	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51									102	263,686	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52									104	268,856	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53									106	274,026	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54									108	279,197	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55									110	284,367	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56									112	289,537	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57									114	294,707	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58									116	299,878	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59									118	305,048	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60									120	310,218	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									OPEN-V *3 (2585.153GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61									122	315,389	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62									124	320,559	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63									126	325,729	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64									128	330,900	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65									130	336,070	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66									132	341,240	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67									134	346,411	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68									136	351,581	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69									138	356,751	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70									140	361,921	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71									142	367,092	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72									144	372,262	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73									146	377,432	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74									148	382,603	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75									150	387,773	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76									152	392,943	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77									154	398,114	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78									156	403,284	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79									158	408,454	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80									160	413,624	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81									162	418,795	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82									164	423,965	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83									166	429,135	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84									168	434,306	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85									170	439,476	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86									172	444,646	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87									174	449,817	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88									176	454,987	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89									178	460,157	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90									180	465,328	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91									182	470,498	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92									184	475,668	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93									186	480,838	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94									188	486,009	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95									190	491,179	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96									192	496,349	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97									194	501,520	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98									196	506,690	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99									198	511,860	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100									200	517,031	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101									202	522,201	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102									204	527,371	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103									206	532,542	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104									208	537,712	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105									210	542,882	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106									212	548,052	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107									214	553,223	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108									216	558,393	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109									218	563,563	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110									220	568,734	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111									222	573,904	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112									224	579,074	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113									226	584,245	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114									228	589,415	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115									230	594,585	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116									232	599,755	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117									234	604,926	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118									236	610,096	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119									238	615,266	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120									240	620,437	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121									242	625,607	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122									244	630,777	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123									246	635,948	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124									248	641,118	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125									250	646,288	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									OPEN-V *3 (2585.153GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126									252	651,459	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127									254	656,629	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128									256	661,799	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129									258	666,969	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130									260	672,140	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131									262	677,310	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132									264	682,480	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133									266	687,651	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134									268	692,821	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135									270	697,991	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136									272	703,162	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137									274	708,332	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138									276	713,502	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139									278	718,673	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140									280	723,843	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141									282	729,013	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142									284	734,183	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143									286	739,354	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(8) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (750GB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1									88	4,901	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2									176	9,801	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3									264	14,702	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4									352	19,603	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5									440	24,503	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6									528	29,404	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7									616	34,304	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8									704	39,205	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9									792	44,106	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10									880	49,006	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11									968	53,907	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12									1,056	58,808	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13									1,144	63,708	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14									1,232	68,609	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15									1,320	73,509	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16									1,408	78,410	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17									1,496	83,311	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18									1,584	88,211	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19									1,672	93,112	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20									1,760	98,013	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21									1,848	102,913	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22									1,936	107,814	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23									2,024	112,715	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24									2,112	117,615	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25									2,200	122,516	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26									2,288	127,416	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27									2,376	132,317	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28									2,464	137,218	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29									2,552	142,118	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30									2,640	147,019	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31									2,728	151,920	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32									2,816	156,820	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33									2,904	161,721	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34									2,992	166,621	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35									3,080	171,522	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36									3,168	176,423	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37									3,256	181,323	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38									3,344	186,224	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39									3,432	191,125	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40									3,520	196,025	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41									3,608	200,926	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42									3,696	205,827	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43									3,784	210,727	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44									3,872	215,628	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45									3,960	220,528	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46									4,048	225,429	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47									4,136	230,330	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48									4,224	235,230	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49									4,312	240,131	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50									4,400	245,032	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51									4,488	249,932	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52									4,576	254,833	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53									4,664	259,733	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54									4,752	264,634	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55									4,840	269,535	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56									4,928	274,435	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57									5,016	279,336	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58									5,104	284,237	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59									5,192	289,137	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60									5,280	294,038	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61									5,368	298,939	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62									5,456	303,839	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63									5,544	308,740	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64									5,632	313,640	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65									5,720	318,541	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66									5,808	323,442	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67									5,896	328,342	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68									5,984	333,243	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69									6,072	338,144	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70									6,160	343,044	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71									6,248	347,945	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72									6,336	352,846	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73									6,424	357,746	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74									6,512	362,647	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75									6,600	367,547	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76									6,688	372,448	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77									6,776	377,349	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78									6,864	382,249	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79									6,952	387,150	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80									7,040	392,051	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81									7,128	396,951	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82									7,216	401,852	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83									7,304	406,752	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84									7,392	411,653	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85									7,480	416,554	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86									7,568	421,454	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87									7,656	426,355	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88									7,744	431,256	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89									7,832	436,156	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90									7,920	441,057	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91									8,008	445,958	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92									8,096	450,858	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93									8,184	455,759	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94									8,272	460,659	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95									8,360	465,560	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96									8,448	470,461	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97									8,536	475,361	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98									8,624	480,262	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99									8,712	485,163	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100									8,800	490,063	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101									8,888	494,964	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102									8,976	499,864	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103									9,064	504,765	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104									9,152	509,666	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105									9,240	514,566	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106									9,328	519,467	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107									9,416	524,368	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108									9,504	529,268	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109									9,592	534,169	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110									9,680	539,070	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111									9,768	543,970	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112									9,856	548,871	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113									9,944	553,771	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114									10,032	558,672	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115									10,120	563,573	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116									10,208	568,473	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117									10,296	573,374	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118									10,384	578,275	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119									10,472	583,175	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120									10,560	588,076	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121									10,648	592,976	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122									10,736	597,877	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123									10,824	602,778	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124									10,912	607,678	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125									11,000	612,579	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126									11,088	617,480	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127									11,176	622,380	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128									11,264	627,281	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129									11,352	632,182	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130									11,440	637,082	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131									11,528	641,983	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132									11,616	646,883	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133									11,704	651,784	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134									11,792	656,685	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135									11,880	661,585	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136									11,968	666,486	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137									12,056	671,387	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138									12,144	676,287	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139									12,232	681,188	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140									12,320	686,088	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141									12,408	690,989	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142									12,496	695,890	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143									12,584	700,790	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (2756.9GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	1,116	2,746	374	2,748	372	2,747	189	2,753	75	2,734	1	2,757	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	2,232	5,493	748	5,496	744	5,494	378	5,506	150	5,468	2	5,514	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	3,348	8,239	1,122	8,243	1,116	8,241	567	8,259	225	8,201	3	8,271	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	4,464	10,986	1,496	10,991	1,488	10,987	756	11,013	300	10,935	4	11,028	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	5,580	13,732	1,870	13,739	1,860	13,734	945	13,766	375	13,669	5	13,785	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	6,696	16,479	2,244	16,487	2,232	16,481	1,134	16,519	450	16,403	6	16,541	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	7,812	19,225	2,618	19,234	2,604	19,228	1,323	19,272	525	19,136	7	19,298	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	8,928	21,972	2,992	21,982	2,976	21,975	1,512	22,025	600	21,870	8	22,055	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	10,044	24,718	3,366	24,730	3,348	24,722	1,701	24,778	675	24,604	9	24,812	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	11,160	27,465	3,740	27,478	3,720	27,468	1,890	27,532	750	27,338	10	27,569	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	12,276	30,211	4,114	30,226	4,092	30,215	2,079	30,285	825	30,071	11	30,326	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	13,392	32,958	4,488	32,973	4,464	32,962	2,268	33,038	900	32,805	12	33,083	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	14,508	35,704	4,862	35,721	4,836	35,709	2,457	35,791	975	35,539	13	35,840	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	15,624	38,451	5,236	38,469	5,208	38,456	2,646	38,544	1,050	38,273	14	38,597	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	16,740	41,197	5,610	41,217	5,580	41,203	2,835	41,297	1,125	41,006	15	41,354	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	17,856	43,944	5,984	43,964	5,952	43,950	3,024	44,051	1,200	43,740	16	44,110	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17	18,972	46,690	6,358	46,712	6,324	46,696	3,213	46,804	1,275	46,474	17	46,867	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18	20,088	49,437	6,732	49,460	6,696	49,443	3,402	49,557	1,350	49,208	18	49,624	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19	21,204	52,183	7,106	52,208	7,068	52,190	3,591	52,310	1,425	51,941	19	52,381	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20	22,320	54,930	7,480	54,956	7,440	54,937	3,780	55,063	1,500	54,675	20	55,138	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21	23,436	57,676	7,854	57,703	7,812	57,684	3,969	57,816	1,575	57,409	21	57,895	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22	24,552	60,422	8,228	60,451	8,184	60,431	4,158	60,570	1,650	60,143	22	60,652	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23	25,668	63,169	8,602	63,199	8,556	63,178	4,347	63,323	1,725	62,876	23	63,409	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24	26,784	65,915	8,976	65,947	8,928	65,924	4,536	66,076	1,800	65,610	24	66,166	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25	27,900	68,662	9,350	68,694	9,300	68,671	4,725	68,829	1,875	68,344	25	68,923	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26	29,016	71,408	9,724	71,442	9,672	71,418	4,914	71,582	1,950	71,078	26	71,679	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27	30,132	74,155	10,098	74,190	10,044	74,165	5,103	74,335	2,025	73,811	27	74,436	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28	31,248	76,901	10,472	76,938	10,416	76,912	5,292	77,089	2,100	76,545	28	77,193	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29	32,364	79,648	10,846	79,686	10,788	79,659	5,481	79,842	2,175	79,279	29	79,950	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30	33,480	82,394	11,220	82,433	11,160	82,405	5,670	82,595	2,250	82,013	30	82,707	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31	34,596	85,141	11,594	85,181	11,532	85,152	5,859	85,348	2,325	84,746	31	85,464	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32	35,712	87,887	11,968	87,929	11,904	87,899	6,048	88,101	2,400	87,480	32	88,221	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33	36,828	90,634	12,342	90,677	12,276	90,646	6,237	90,854	2,475	90,214	33	90,978	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34	37,944	93,380	12,716	93,424	12,648	93,393	6,426	93,608	2,550	92,948	34	93,735	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35	39,060	96,127	13,090	96,172	13,020	96,140	6,615	96,361	2,625	95,681	35	96,492	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36	40,176	98,873	13,464	98,920	13,392	98,887	6,804	99,114	2,700	98,415	36	99,248	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37	41,292	101,620	13,838	101,668	13,764	101,633	6,993	101,867	2,775	101,149	37	102,005	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38	42,408	104,366	14,212	104,416	14,136	104,380	7,182	104,620	2,850	103,883	38	104,762	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39	43,524	107,113	14,586	107,163	14,508	107,127	7,371	107,373	2,925	106,616	39	107,519	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40	44,640	109,859	14,960	109,911	14,880	109,874	7,560	110,127	3,000	109,350	40	110,276	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41	45,756	112,606	15,334	112,659	15,252	112,621	7,749	112,880	3,075	112,084	41	113,033	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42	46,872	115,352	15,708	115,407	15,624	115,368	7,938	115,633	3,150	114,818	42	115,790	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43	47,988	118,098	16,082	118,154	15,996	118,114	8,127	118,386	3,225	117,551	43	118,547	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44	49,104	120,845	16,456	120,902	16,368	120,861	8,316	121,139	3,300	120,285	44	121,304	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45	50,220	123,591	16,830	123,650	16,740	123,608	8,505	123,892	3,375	123,019	45	124,061	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46	51,336	126,338	17,204	126,398	17,112	126,355	8,694	126,645	3,450	125,753	46	126,817	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47	52,452	129,084	17,578	129,146	17,484	129,102	8,883	129,399	3,525	128,486	47	129,574	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48	53,568	131,831	17,952	131,893	17,856	131,849	9,072	132,152	3,600	131,220	48	132,331	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49	54,684	134,577	18,326	134,641	18,228	134,596	9,261	134,905	3,675	133,954	49	135,088	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50	55,800	137,324	18,700	137,389	18,600	137,342	9,450	137,658	3,750	136,688	50	137,845	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51	56,916	140,070	19,074	140,137	18,972	140,089	9,639	140,411	3,825	139,421	51	140,602	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52	58,032	142,817	19,448	142,884	19,344	142,836	9,828	143,164	3,900	142,155	52	143,359	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53	59,148	145,563	19,822	145,632	19,716	145,583	10,017	145,918	3,975	144,889	53	146,116	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54	60,264	148,310	20,196	148,380	20,088	148,330	10,206	148,671	4,050	147,623	54	148,873	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55	61,380	151,056	20,570	151,128	20,460	151,077	10,395	151,424	4,125	150,356	55	151,630	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56	62,496	153,803	20,944	153,876	20,832	153,823	10,584	154,177	4,200	153,090	56	154,386	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57	63,612	156,549	21,318	156,623	21,204	156,570	10,773	156,930	4,275	155,824	57	157,143	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58	64,728	159,296	21,692	159,371	21,576	159,317	10,962	159,683	4,350	158,558	58	159,900	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59			22,066	162,119	21,948	162,064	11,151	162,437	4,425	161,291	59	162,657	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60			22,440	164,867	22,320	164,811	11,340	165,190	4,500	164,025	60	165,414	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options	
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (2756.9GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-	
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61			22,814	167,614	22,692	167,558	11,529	167,943	4,575	166,759	61	168,171	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62			23,188	170,362	23,064	170,305	11,718	170,696	4,650	169,493	62	170,928	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63			23,562	173,110	23,436	173,051	11,907	173,449	4,725	172,226	63	173,685	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64			23,936	175,858	23,808	175,798	12,096	176,202	4,800	174,960	64	176,442	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65			24,310	178,606	24,180	178,545	12,285	178,956	4,875	177,694	65	179,199	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66			24,684	181,353	24,552	181,292	12,474	181,709	4,950	180,428	66	181,955	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67			25,058	184,101	24,924	184,039	12,663	184,462	5,025	183,161	67	184,712	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68			25,432	186,849	25,296	186,786	12,852	187,215	5,100	185,895	68	187,469	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69			25,806	189,597	25,668	189,533	13,041	189,968	5,175	188,629	69	190,226	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70			26,180	192,344	26,040	192,279	13,230	192,721	5,250	191,363	70	192,983	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71			26,554	195,092	26,412	195,026	13,419	195,475	5,325	194,096	71	195,740	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72			26,928	197,840	26,784	197,773	13,608	198,228	5,400	196,830	72	198,497	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73			27,302	200,588	27,156	200,520	13,797	200,981	5,475	199,564	73	201,254	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74			27,676	203,336	27,528	203,267	13,986	203,734	5,550	202,298	74	204,011	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75			28,050	206,083	27,900	206,014	14,175	206,487	5,625	205,031	75	206,768	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76			28,424	208,831	28,272	208,760	14,364	209,240	5,700	207,765	76	209,524	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77			28,798	211,579	28,644	211,507	14,553	211,994	5,775	210,499	77	212,281	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78			29,172	214,327	29,016	214,254	14,742	214,747	5,850	213,233	78	215,038	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79			29,546	217,074	29,388	217,001	14,931	217,500	5,925	215,966	79	217,795	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80			29,920	219,822	29,760	219,748	15,120	220,253	6,000	218,700	80	220,552	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81			30,294	222,570	30,132	222,495	15,309	223,006	6,075	221,434	81	223,309	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82			30,668	225,318	30,504	225,242	15,498	225,759	6,150	224,168	82	226,066	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83			31,042	228,066	30,876	227,988	15,687	228,513	6,225	226,901	83	228,823	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84			31,416	230,813	31,248	230,735	15,876	231,266	6,300	229,635	84	231,580	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85			31,790	233,561	31,620	233,482	16,065	234,019	6,375	232,369	85	234,337	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86			32,164	236,309	31,992	236,229	16,254	236,772	6,450	235,103	86	237,093	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87			32,538	239,057	32,364	238,976	16,443	239,525	6,525	237,836	87	239,850	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88			32,912	241,804	32,736	241,723	16,632	242,278	6,600	240,570	88	242,607	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89			33,286	244,552	33,108	244,469	16,821	245,032	6,675	243,304	89	245,364	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90			33,660	247,300	33,480	247,216	17,010	247,785	6,750	246,038	90	248,121	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91			34,034	250,048	33,852	249,963	17,199	250,538	6,825	248,771	91	250,878	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92			34,408	252,796	34,224	252,710	17,388	253,291	6,900	251,505	92	253,635	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93			34,782	255,543	34,596	255,457	17,577	256,044	6,975	254,239	93	256,392	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94			35,156	258,291	34,968	258,204	17,766	258,797	7,050	256,973	94	259,149	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95			35,530	261,039	35,340	260,951	17,955	261,550	7,125	259,706	95	261,906	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96			35,904	263,787	35,712	263,697	18,144	264,304	7,200	262,440	96	264,662	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97			36,278	266,534	36,084	266,444	18,333	267,057	7,275	265,174	97	267,419	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98			36,652	269,282	36,456	269,191	18,522	269,810	7,350	267,908	98	270,176	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99			37,026	272,030	36,828	271,938	18,711	272,563	7,425	270,641	99	272,933	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100			37,400	274,778	37,200	274,685	18,900	275,316	7,500	273,375	100	275,690	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101			37,774	277,526	37,572	277,432	19,089	278,069	7,575	276,109	101	278,447	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102			38,148	280,273	37,944	280,178	19,278	280,823	7,650	278,843	102	281,204	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103			38,522	283,021	38,316	282,925	19,467	283,576	7,725	281,576	103	283,961	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104			38,896	285,769	38,688	285,672	19,656	286,329	7,800	284,310	104	286,718	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105			39,270	288,517	39,060	288,419	19,845	289,082	7,875	287,044	105	289,475	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106			39,644	291,264	39,432	291,166	20,034	291,835	7,950	289,778	106	292,231	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107			40,018	294,012	39,804	293,913	20,223	294,588	8,025	292,511	107	294,988	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108			40,392	296,760	40,176	296,660	20,412	297,342	8,100	295,245	108	297,745	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109			40,766	299,508	40,548	299,406	20,601	300,095	8,175	297,979	109	300,502	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110			41,140	302,256	40,920	302,153	20,790	302,848	8,250	300,713	110	303,259	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111			41,514	305,003	41,292	304,900	20,979	305,601	8,325	303,446	111	306,016	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112			41,888	307,751	41,664	307,647	21,168	308,354	8,400	306,180	112	308,773	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113			42,262	310,499	42,036	310,394	21,357	311,107	8,475	308,914	113	311,530	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114			42,636	313,247	42,408	313,141	21,546	313,861	8,550	311,648	114	314,287	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115			43,010	315,994	42,780	315,888	21,735	316,614	8,625	314,381	115	317,044	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116			43,384	318,742	43,152	318,634	21,924	319,367	8,700	317,115	116	319,800	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117			43,758	321,490	43,524	321,381	22,113	322,120	8,775	319,849	117	322,557	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118			44,132	324,238	43,896	324,128	22,302	324,873	8,850	322,583	118	325,314	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119			44,506	326,986	44,268	326,875	22,491	327,626	8,925	325,316	119	328,071	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120			44,880	329,733	44,640	329,622	22,680	330,380	9,000	328,050	120	330,828	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121			45,254	332,481	45,012	332,369	22,869	333,133	9,075	330,784	121	333,585	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122			45,628	335,229	45,384	335,115	23,058	335,886	9,150	333,518	122	336,342	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123			46,002	337,977	45,756	337,862	23,247	338,639	9,225	336,251	123	339,099	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124			46,376	340,724	46,128	340,609	23,436	341,392	9,300	338,985	124	341,856	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125			46,750	343,472	46,500	343,356	23,625	344,145	9,375	341,719	125	344,613	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options	
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (2756.9GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-	
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126			47,124	346,220	46,872	346,103	23,814	346,899	9,450	344,453	126	347,369	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127			47,498	348,968	47,244	348,850	24,003	349,652	9,525	347,186	127	350,126	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128			47,872	351,716	47,616	351,597	24,192	352,405	9,600	349,920	128	352,883	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129			48,246	354,463	47,988	354,343	24,381	355,158	9,675	352,654	129	355,640	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130			48,620	357,211	48,360	357,090	24,570	357,911	9,750	355,388	130	358,397	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131			48,994	359,959	48,732	359,837	24,759	360,664	9,825	358,121	131	361,154	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132			49,368	362,707	49,104	362,584	24,948	363,418	9,900	360,855	132	363,911	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133			49,742	365,454	49,476	365,331	25,137	366,171	9,975	363,589	133	366,668	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134			50,116	368,202	49,848	368,078	25,326	368,924	10,050	366,323	134	369,425	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135			50,490	370,950	50,220	370,824	25,515	371,677	10,125	369,056	135	372,182	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136			50,864	373,698	50,592	373,571	25,704	374,430	10,200	371,790	136	374,938	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137			51,238	376,446	50,964	376,318	25,893	377,183	10,275	374,524	137	377,695	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138			51,612	379,193	51,336	379,065	26,082	379,936	10,350	377,258	138	380,452	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139			51,986	381,941	51,708	381,812	26,271	382,690	10,425	379,991	139	383,209	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140			52,360	384,689	52,080	384,559	26,460	385,443	10,500	382,725	140	385,966	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141			52,734	387,437	52,452	387,306	26,649	388,196	10,575	385,459	141	388,723	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142			53,108	390,184	52,824	390,052	26,838	390,949	10,650	388,193	142	391,480	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143			53,482	392,932	53,196	392,799	27,027	393,702	10,725	390,926	143	394,237	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(10) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	1,116	2,653	925	2,625	308	2,622	94	2,617	47	2,617	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	2,232	5,305	1,850	5,250	616	5,245	188	5,235	94	5,235	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	3,348	7,958	2,775	7,875	924	7,867	282	7,852	141	7,852	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	4,464	10,611	3,700	10,501	1,232	10,489	376	10,469	188	10,470	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	5,580	13,264	4,625	13,126	1,540	13,112	470	13,087	235	13,087	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	6,696	15,916	5,550	15,751	1,848	15,734	564	15,704	282	15,704	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	7,812	18,569	6,475	18,376	2,156	18,356	658	18,321	329	18,322	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	8,928	21,222	7,400	21,001	2,464	20,978	752	20,939	376	20,939	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	10,044	23,875	8,325	23,626	2,772	23,601	846	23,556	423	23,556	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	11,160	26,527	9,250	26,252	3,080	26,223	940	26,173	470	26,174	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	12,276	29,180	10,175	28,877	3,388	28,845	1,034	28,791	517	28,791	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	13,392	31,833	11,100	31,502	3,696	31,468	1,128	31,408	564	31,409	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	14,508	34,486	12,025	34,127	4,004	34,090	1,222	34,025	611	34,026	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	15,624	37,138	12,950	36,752	4,312	36,712	1,316	36,643	658	36,643	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	16,740	39,791	13,875	39,377	4,620	39,335	1,410	39,260	705	39,261	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	17,856	42,444	14,800	42,002	4,928	41,957	1,504	41,877	752	41,878	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17	18,972	45,096	15,725	44,628	5,236	44,579	1,598	44,495	799	44,496	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18	20,088	47,749	16,650	47,253	5,544	47,202	1,692	47,112	846	47,113	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19	21,204	50,402	17,575	49,878	5,852	49,824	1,786	49,729	893	49,730	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20	22,320	53,055	18,500	52,503	6,160	52,446	1,880	52,347	940	52,348	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21	23,436	55,707	19,425	55,128	6,468	55,069	1,974	54,964	987	54,965	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22	24,552	58,360	20,350	57,753	6,776	57,691	2,068	57,581	1,034	57,582	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23	25,668	61,013	21,275	60,378	7,084	60,313	2,162	60,199	1,081	60,200	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24	26,784	63,666	22,200	63,004	7,392	62,935	2,256	62,816	1,128	62,817	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25	27,900	66,318	23,125	65,629	7,700	65,558	2,350	65,433	1,175	65,435	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26	29,016	68,971	24,050	68,254	8,008	68,180	2,444	68,051	1,222	68,052	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27	30,132	71,624	24,975	70,879	8,316	70,802	2,538	70,668	1,269	70,669	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28	31,248	74,276	25,900	73,504	8,624	73,425	2,632	73,285	1,316	73,287	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29	32,364	76,929	26,825	76,129	8,932	76,047	2,726	75,903	1,363	75,904	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30	33,480	79,582	27,750	78,755	9,240	78,669	2,820	78,520	1,410	78,521	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31	34,596	82,235	28,675	81,380	9,548	81,292	2,914	81,137	1,457	81,139	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32	35,712	84,887	29,600	84,005	9,856	83,914	3,008	83,755	1,504	83,756	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33	36,828	87,540	30,525	86,630	10,164	86,536	3,102	86,372	1,551	86,374	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34	37,944	90,193	31,450	89,255	10,472	89,159	3,196	88,989	1,598	88,991	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35	39,060	92,846	32,375	91,880	10,780	91,781	3,290	91,607	1,645	91,608	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36	40,176	95,498	33,300	94,505	11,088	94,403	3,384	94,224	1,692	94,226	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37	41,292	98,151	34,225	97,131	11,396	97,026	3,478	96,841	1,739	96,843	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38	42,408	100,804	35,150	99,756	11,704	99,648	3,572	99,459	1,786	99,461	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39	43,524	103,457	36,075	102,381	12,012	102,270	3,666	102,076	1,833	102,078	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40	44,640	106,109	37,000	105,006	12,320	104,892	3,760	104,693	1,880	104,695	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41	45,756	108,762	37,925	107,631	12,628	107,515	3,854	107,311	1,927	107,313	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42	46,872	111,415	38,850	110,256	12,936	110,137	3,948	109,928	1,974	109,930	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43	47,988	114,067	39,775	112,881	13,244	112,759	4,042	112,545	2,021	112,547	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44	49,104	116,720	40,700	115,507	13,552	115,382	4,136	115,163	2,068	115,165	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45	50,220	119,373	41,625	118,132	13,860	118,004	4,230	117,780	2,115	117,782	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46	51,336	122,026	42,550	120,757	14,168	120,626	4,324	120,397	2,162	120,400	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47	52,452	124,678	43,475	123,382	14,476	123,249	4,418	123,015	2,209	123,017	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48	53,568	127,331	44,400	126,007	14,784	125,871	4,512	125,632	2,256	125,634	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49	54,684	129,984	45,325	128,632	15,092	128,493	4,606	128,249	2,303	128,252	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50	55,800	132,637	46,250	131,258	15,400	131,116	4,700	130,867	2,350	130,869	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51	56,916	135,289	47,175	133,883	15,708	133,738	4,794	133,484	2,397	133,487	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52	58,032	137,942	48,100	136,508	16,016	136,360	4,888	136,101	2,444	136,104	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53	59,148	140,595	49,025	139,133	16,324	138,983	4,982	138,719	2,491	138,721	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54	60,264	143,248	49,950	141,758	16,632	141,605	5,076	141,336	2,538	141,339	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55	61,380	145,900	50,875	144,383	16,940	144,227	5,170	143,953	2,585	143,956	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56	62,496	148,553	51,800	147,008	17,248	146,849	5,264	146,571	2,632	146,573	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57	63,612	151,206	52,725	149,634	17,556	149,472	5,358	149,188	2,679	149,191	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58	64,728	153,858	53,650	152,259	17,864	152,094	5,452	151,805	2,726	151,808	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59			54,575	154,884	18,172	154,716	5,546	154,423	2,773	154,426	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60			55,500	157,509	18,480	157,339	5,640	157,040	2,820	157,043	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61			56,425	160,134	18,788	159,961	5,734	159,657	2,867	159,660	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62			57,350	162,759	19,096	162,583	5,828	162,275	2,914	162,278	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63			58,275	165,384	19,404	165,206	5,922	164,892	2,961	164,895	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64			59,200	168,010	19,712	167,828	6,016	167,510	3,008	167,513	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65			60,125	170,635	20,020	170,450	6,110	170,127	3,055	170,130	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66			61,050	173,260	20,328	173,073	6,204	172,744	3,102	172,747	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67			61,975	175,885	20,636	175,695	6,298	175,362	3,149	175,365	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68			62,900	178,510	20,944	178,317	6,392	177,979	3,196	177,982	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69			63,825	181,135	21,252	180,940	6,486	180,596	3,243	180,599	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70			64,750	183,761	21,560	183,562	6,580	183,214	3,290	183,217	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71					21,868	186,184	6,674	185,831	3,337	185,834	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72					22,176	188,806	6,768	188,448	3,384	188,452	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73					22,484	191,429	6,862	191,066	3,431	191,069	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74					22,792	194,051	6,956	193,683	3,478	193,686	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75					23,100	196,673	7,050	196,300	3,525	196,304	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76					23,408	199,296	7,144	198,918	3,572	198,921	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77					23,716	201,918	7,238	201,535	3,619	201,538	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78					24,024	204,540	7,332	204,152	3,666	204,156	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79					24,332	207,163	7,426	206,770	3,713	206,773	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80					24,640	209,785	7,520	209,387	3,760	209,391	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81					24,948	212,407	7,614	212,004	3,807	212,008	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82					25,256	215,030	7,708	214,622	3,854	214,625	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83					25,564	217,652	7,802	217,239	3,901	217,243	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84					25,872	220,274	7,896	219,856	3,948	219,860	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85					26,180	222,897	7,990	222,474	3,995	222,478	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86					26,488	225,519	8,084	225,091	4,042	225,095	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87					26,796	228,141	8,178	227,708	4,089	227,712	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88					27,104	230,763	8,272	230,326	4,136	230,330	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89					27,412	233,386	8,366	232,943	4,183	232,947	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90					27,720	236,008	8,460	235,560	4,230	235,564	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91					28,028	238,630	8,554	238,178	4,277	238,182	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92					28,336	241,253	8,648	240,795	4,324	240,799	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93					28,644	243,875	8,742	243,412	4,371	243,417	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94					28,952	246,497	8,836	246,030	4,418	246,034	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95					29,260	249,120	8,930	248,647	4,465	248,651	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96					29,568	251,742	9,024	251,264	4,512	251,269	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97					29,876	254,364	9,118	253,882	4,559	253,886	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98					30,184	256,987	9,212	256,499	4,606	256,504	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99					30,492	259,609	9,306	259,116	4,653	259,121	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100					30,800	262,231	9,400	261,734	4,700	261,738	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101					31,108	264,854	9,494	264,351	4,747	264,356	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102					31,416	267,476	9,588	266,968	4,794	266,973	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103					31,724	270,098	9,682	269,586	4,841	269,590	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104					32,032	272,720	9,776	272,203	4,888	272,208	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105					32,340	275,343	9,870	274,820	4,935	274,825	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106					32,648	277,965	9,964	277,438	4,982	277,443	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107					32,956	280,587	10,058	280,055	5,029	280,060	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108					33,264	283,210	10,152	282,672	5,076	282,677	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109					33,572	285,832	10,246	285,290	5,123	285,295	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110					33,880	288,454	10,340	287,907	5,170	287,912	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111					34,188	291,077	10,434	290,524	5,217	290,530	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112					34,496	293,699	10,528	293,142	5,264	293,147	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113					34,804	296,321	10,622	295,759	5,311	295,764	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114					35,112	298,944	10,716	298,376	5,358	298,382	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115					35,420	301,566	10,810	300,994	5,405	300,999	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116					35,728	304,188	10,904	303,611	5,452	303,616	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117					36,036	306,811	10,998	306,228	5,499	306,234	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118					36,344	309,433	11,092	308,846	5,546	308,851	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119					36,652	312,055	11,186	311,463	5,593	311,469	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120					36,960	314,677	11,280	314,080	5,640	314,086	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121					37,268	317,300	11,374	316,698	5,687	316,703	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122					37,576	319,922	11,468	319,315	5,734	319,321	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123					37,884	322,544	11,562	321,932	5,781	321,938	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124					38,192	325,167	11,656	324,550	5,828	324,555	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125					38,500	327,789	11,750	327,167	5,875	327,173	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126					38,808	330,411	11,844	329,784	5,922	329,790	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127					39,116	333,034	11,938	332,402	5,969	332,408	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128					39,424	335,656	12,032	335,019	6,016	335,025	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129					39,732	338,278	12,126	337,636	6,063	337,642	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130					40,040	340,901	12,220	340,254	6,110	340,260	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131					40,348	343,523	12,314	342,871	6,157	342,877	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132					40,656	346,145	12,408	345,488	6,204	345,495	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133					40,964	348,767	12,502	348,106	6,251	348,112	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134					41,272	351,390	12,596	350,723	6,298	350,729	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135					41,580	354,012	12,690	353,340	6,345	353,347	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136					41,888	356,634	12,784	355,958	6,392	355,964	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137					42,196	359,257	12,878	358,575	6,439	358,581	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138					42,504	361,879	12,972	361,192	6,486	361,199	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139					42,812	364,501	13,066	363,810	6,533	363,816	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140					43,120	367,124	13,160	366,427	6,580	366,434	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141					43,428	369,746	13,254	369,044	6,627	369,051	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142					43,736	372,368	13,348	371,662	6,674	371,668	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143					44,044	374,991	13,442	374,279	6,721	374,286	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(11) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (1TB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									OPEN-V *3 (2297.905GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1									3	6,894	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2									6	13,787	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3									9	20,681	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4									12	27,575	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5									15	34,469	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6									18	41,362	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7									21	48,256	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8									24	55,150	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9									27	62,043	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10									30	68,937	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11									33	75,831	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12									36	82,725	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13									39	89,618	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14									42	96,512	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15									45	103,406	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16									48	110,299	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17									51	117,193	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18									54	124,087	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19									57	130,981	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20									60	137,874	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21									63	144,768	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22									66	151,662	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23									69	158,555	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24									72	165,449	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25									75	172,343	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26									78	179,237	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27									81	186,130	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28									84	193,024	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29									87	199,918	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30									90	206,811	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31									93	213,705	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32									96	220,599	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33									99	227,493	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34									102	234,386	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35									105	241,280	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36									108	248,174	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37									111	255,067	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38									114	261,961	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39									117	268,855	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40									120	275,749	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41									123	282,642	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42									126	289,536	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43									129	296,430	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44									132	303,323	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45									135	310,217	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46									138	317,111	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47									141	324,005	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48									144	330,898	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49									147	337,792	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50									150	344,686	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51									153	351,579	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52									156	358,473	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53									159	365,367	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54									162	372,261	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55									165	379,154	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56									168	386,048	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57									171	392,942	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58									174	399,835	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59									177	406,729	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60									180	413,623	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									OPEN-V *3 (2297.905GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61									183	420,517	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62									186	427,410	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63									189	434,304	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64									192	441,198	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65									195	448,091	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66									198	454,985	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67									201	461,879	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68									204	468,773	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69									207	475,666	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70									210	482,560	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71									213	489,454	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72									216	496,347	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73									219	503,241	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74									222	510,135	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75									225	517,029	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76									228	523,922	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77									231	530,816	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78									234	537,710	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79									237	544,603	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80									240	551,497	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81									243	558,391	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82									246	565,285	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83									249	572,178	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84									252	579,072	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85									255	585,966	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86									258	592,859	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87									261	599,753	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88									264	606,647	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89									267	613,541	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90									270	620,434	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91									273	627,328	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92									276	634,222	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93									279	641,115	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94									282	648,009	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95									285	654,903	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96									288	661,797	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97									291	668,690	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98									294	675,584	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99									297	682,478	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100									300	689,372	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101									303	696,265	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102									306	703,159	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103									309	710,053	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104									312	716,946	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105									315	723,840	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106									318	730,734	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107									321	737,628	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108									324	744,521	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109									327	751,415	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110									330	758,309	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111									333	765,202	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112									336	772,096	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113									339	778,990	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114									342	785,884	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115									345	792,777	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116									348	799,671	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117									351	806,565	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118									354	813,458	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119									357	820,352	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120									360	827,246	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121									363	834,140	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122									366	841,033	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123									369	847,927	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124									372	854,821	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125									375	861,714	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									OPEN-V *3 (2297.905GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126									378	868,608	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127									381	875,502	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128									384	882,396	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129									387	889,289	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130									390	896,183	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131									393	903,077	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132									396	909,970	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133									399	916,864	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134									402	923,758	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135									405	930,652	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136									408	937,545	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137									411	944,439	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138									414	951,333	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139									417	958,226	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140									420	965,120	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141									423	972,014	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142									426	978,908	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143									429	985,801	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(12) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (1TB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1									117	6,516	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2									234	13,031	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3									351	19,547	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4									468	26,062	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5									585	32,578	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6									702	39,094	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7									819	45,609	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8									936	52,125	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9									1,053	58,641	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10									1,170	65,156	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11									1,287	71,672	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12									1,404	78,187	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13									1,521	84,703	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14									1,638	91,219	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15									1,755	97,734	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16									1,872	104,250	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17									1,989	110,765	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18									2,106	117,281	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19									2,223	123,797	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20									2,340	130,312	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21									2,457	136,828	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22									2,574	143,343	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23									2,691	149,859	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24									2,808	156,375	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25									2,925	162,890	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26									3,042	169,406	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27									3,159	175,922	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28									3,276	182,437	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29									3,393	188,953	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30									3,510	195,468	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31									3,627	201,984	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32									3,744	208,500	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33									3,861	215,015	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34									3,978	221,531	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35									4,095	228,046	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36									4,212	234,562	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37									4,329	241,078	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38									4,446	247,593	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39									4,563	254,109	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40									4,680	260,625	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41									4,797	267,140	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42									4,914	273,656	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43									5,031	280,171	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44									5,148	286,687	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45									5,265	293,203	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46									5,382	299,718	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47									5,499	306,234	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48									5,616	312,749	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49									5,733	319,265	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50									5,850	325,781	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51									5,967	332,296	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52									6,084	338,812	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53									6,201	345,327	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54									6,318	351,843	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55									6,435	358,359	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56									6,552	364,874	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57									6,669	371,390	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58									6,786	377,906	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59									6,903	384,421	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60									7,020	390,937	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61									7,137	397,452	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62									7,254	403,968	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63									7,371	410,484	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64									7,488	416,999	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65									7,605	423,515	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66									7,722	430,030	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67									7,839	436,546	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68									7,956	443,062	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69									8,073	449,577	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70									8,190	456,093	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71									8,307	462,609	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72									8,424	469,124	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73									8,541	475,640	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74									8,658	482,155	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75									8,775	488,671	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76									8,892	495,187	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77									9,009	501,702	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78									9,126	508,218	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79									9,243	514,733	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80									9,360	521,249	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81									9,477	527,765	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82									9,594	534,280	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83									9,711	540,796	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84									9,828	547,311	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85									9,945	553,827	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86									10,062	560,343	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87									10,179	566,858	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88									10,296	573,374	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89									10,413	579,890	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90									10,530	586,405	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91									10,647	592,921	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92									10,764	599,436	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93									10,881	605,952	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94									10,998	612,468	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95									11,115	618,983	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96									11,232	625,499	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97									11,349	632,014	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98									11,466	638,530	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99									11,583	645,046	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100									11,700	651,561	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101									11,817	658,077	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102									11,934	664,593	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103									12,051	671,108	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104									12,168	677,624	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105									12,285	684,139	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106									12,402	690,655	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107									12,519	697,171	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108									12,636	703,686	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109									12,753	710,202	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110									12,870	716,717	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111									12,987	723,233	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112									13,104	729,749	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113									13,221	736,264	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114									13,338	742,780	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115									13,455	749,295	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116									13,572	755,811	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117									13,689	762,327	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118									13,806	768,842	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119									13,923	775,358	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120									14,040	781,874	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121									14,157	788,389	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122									14,274	794,905	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123									14,391	801,420	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124									14,508	807,936	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125									14,625	814,452	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126									14,742	820,967	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127									14,859	827,483	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128									14,976	833,998	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129									15,093	840,514	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130									15,210	847,030	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131									15,327	853,545	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132									15,444	860,061	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133									15,561	866,577	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134									15,678	873,092	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135									15,795	879,608	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136									15,912	886,123	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137									16,029	892,639	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138									16,146	899,155	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139									16,263	905,670	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140									16,380	912,186	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141									16,497	918,701	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142									16,614	925,217	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143									16,731	931,733	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(13) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (450GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (3083.962GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	1,249	3,074	418	3,071	416	3,072	211	3,074	84	3,062	1	3,084	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	2,498	6,148	836	6,142	832	6,143	422	6,147	168	6,124	2	6,168	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	3,747	9,221	1,254	9,213	1,248	9,215	633	9,221	252	9,185	3	9,252	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	4,996	12,295	1,672	12,284	1,664	12,287	844	12,295	336	12,247	4	12,336	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	6,245	15,369	2,090	15,355	2,080	15,359	1,055	15,368	420	15,309	5	15,420	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	7,494	18,443	2,508	18,426	2,496	18,430	1,266	18,442	504	18,371	6	18,504	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	8,743	21,517	2,926	21,497	2,912	21,502	1,477	21,515	588	21,433	7	21,588	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	9,992	24,590	3,344	24,568	3,328	24,574	1,688	24,589	672	24,494	8	24,672	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	11,241	27,664	3,762	27,639	3,744	27,646	1,899	27,663	756	27,556	9	27,756	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	12,490	30,738	4,180	30,710	4,160	30,717	2,110	30,736	840	30,618	10	30,840	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	13,739	33,812	4,598	33,782	4,576	33,789	2,321	33,810	924	33,680	11	33,924	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	14,988	36,885	5,016	36,853	4,992	36,861	2,532	36,884	1,008	36,742	12	37,008	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	16,237	39,959	5,434	39,924	5,408	39,933	2,743	39,957	1,092	39,803	13	40,092	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	17,486	43,033	5,852	42,995	5,824	43,004	2,954	43,031	1,176	42,865	14	43,175	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	18,735	46,107	6,270	46,066	6,240	46,076	3,165	46,105	1,260	45,927	15	46,259	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	19,984	49,181	6,688	49,137	6,656	49,148	3,376	49,178	1,344	48,989	16	49,343	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17	21,233	52,254	7,106	52,208	7,072	52,220	3,587	52,252	1,428	52,051	17	52,427	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18	22,482	55,328	7,524	55,279	7,488	55,291	3,798	55,325	1,512	55,112	18	55,511	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19	23,731	58,402	7,942	58,350	7,904	58,363	4,009	58,399	1,596	58,174	19	58,595	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20	24,980	61,476	8,360	61,421	8,320	61,435	4,220	61,473	1,680	61,236	20	61,679	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21	26,229	64,550	8,778	64,492	8,736	64,507	4,431	64,546	1,764	64,298	21	64,763	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22	27,478	67,623	9,196	67,563	9,152	67,578	4,642	67,620	1,848	67,360	22	67,847	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23	28,727	70,697	9,614	70,634	9,568	70,650	4,853	70,694	1,932	70,421	23	70,931	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24	29,976	73,771	10,032	73,705	9,984	73,722	5,064	73,767	2,016	73,483	24	74,015	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25	31,225	76,845	10,450	76,776	10,400	76,794	5,275	76,841	2,100	76,545	25	77,099	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26	32,474	79,919	10,868	79,847	10,816	79,865	5,486	79,915	2,184	79,607	26	80,183	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27	33,723	82,992	11,286	82,918	11,232	82,937	5,697	82,988	2,268	82,669	27	83,267	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28	34,972	86,066	11,704	85,989	11,648	86,009	5,908	86,062	2,352	85,730	28	86,351	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29	36,221	89,140	12,122	89,060	12,064	89,081	6,119	89,135	2,436	88,792	29	89,435	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30	37,470	92,214	12,540	92,131	12,480	92,152	6,330	92,209	2,520	91,854	30	92,519	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31	38,719	95,287	12,958	95,202	12,896	95,224	6,541	95,283	2,604	94,916	31	95,603	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32	39,968	98,361	13,376	98,273	13,312	98,296	6,752	98,356	2,688	97,978	32	98,687	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33	41,217	101,435	13,794	101,345	13,728	101,368	6,963	101,430	2,772	101,039	33	101,771	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34	42,466	104,509	14,212	104,416	14,144	104,439	7,174	104,504	2,856	104,101	34	104,855	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35	43,715	107,583	14,630	107,487	14,560	107,511	7,385	107,577	2,940	107,163	35	107,939	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36	44,964	110,656	15,048	110,558	14,976	110,583	7,596	110,651	3,024	110,225	36	111,023	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37	46,213	113,730	15,466	113,629	15,392	113,655	7,807	113,725	3,108	113,287	37	114,107	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38	47,462	116,804	15,884	116,700	15,808	116,726	8,018	116,798	3,192	116,348	38	117,191	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39	48,711	119,878	16,302	119,771	16,224	119,798	8,229	119,872	3,276	119,410	39	120,275	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40	49,960	122,952	16,720	122,842	16,640	122,870	8,440	122,945	3,360	122,472	40	123,358	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41	51,209	126,025	17,138	125,913	17,056	125,942	8,651	126,019	3,444	125,534	41	126,442	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42	52,458	129,099	17,556	128,984	17,472	129,013	8,862	129,093	3,528	128,596	42	129,526	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43	53,707	132,173	17,974	132,055	17,888	132,085	9,073	132,166	3,612	131,657	43	132,610	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44	54,956	135,247	18,392	135,126	18,304	135,157	9,284	135,240	3,696	134,719	44	135,694	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45	56,205	138,321	18,810	138,197	18,720	138,228	9,495	138,314	3,780	137,781	45	138,778	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46	57,454	141,394	19,228	141,268	19,136	141,300	9,706	141,387	3,864	140,843	46	141,862	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47	58,703	144,468	19,646	144,339	19,552	144,372	9,917	144,461	3,948	143,905	47	144,946	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48	59,952	147,542	20,064	147,410	19,968	147,444	10,128	147,535	4,032	146,966	48	148,030	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49	61,201	150,616	20,482	150,481	20,384	150,515	10,339	150,608	4,116	150,028	49	151,114	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50	62,450	153,689	20,900	153,552	20,800	153,587	10,550	153,682	4,200	153,090	50	154,198	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51	63,699	156,763	21,318	156,623	21,216	156,659	10,761	156,755	4,284	156,152	51	157,282	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52	64,948	159,837	21,736	159,694	21,632	159,731	10,972	159,829	4,368	159,214	52	160,366	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53			22,154	162,765	22,048	162,802	11,183	162,903	4,452	162,275	53	163,450	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54			22,572	165,836	22,464	165,874	11,394	165,976	4,536	165,337	54	166,534	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55			22,990	168,908	22,880	168,946	11,605	169,050	4,620	168,399	55	169,618	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56			23,408	171,979	23,296	172,018	11,816	172,124	4,704	171,461	56	172,702	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57			23,826	175,050	23,712	175,089	12,027	175,197	4,788	174,523	57	175,786	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58			24,244	178,121	24,128	178,161	12,238	178,271	4,872	177,584	58	178,870	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59			24,662	181,192	24,544	181,233	12,449	181,345	4,956	180,646	59	181,954	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60			25,080	184,263	24,960	184,305	12,660	184,418	5,040	183,708	60	185,038	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options	
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (3083.962GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-	
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61			25,498	187,334	25,376	187,376	12,871	187,492	5,124	186,770	61	188,122	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62			25,916	190,405	25,792	190,448	13,082	190,565	5,208	189,832	62	191,206	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63			26,334	193,476	26,208	193,520	13,293	193,639	5,292	192,893	63	194,290	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64			26,752	196,547	26,624	196,592	13,504	196,713	5,376	195,955	64	197,374	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65			27,170	199,618	27,040	199,663	13,715	199,786	5,460	199,017	65	200,458	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66			27,588	202,689	27,456	202,735	13,926	202,860	5,544	202,079	66	203,541	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67			28,006	205,760	27,872	205,807	14,137	205,934	5,628	205,141	67	206,625	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68			28,424	208,831	28,288	208,879	14,348	209,007	5,712	208,202	68	209,709	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69			28,842	211,902	28,704	211,950	14,559	212,081	5,796	211,264	69	212,793	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70			29,260	214,973	29,120	215,022	14,770	215,155	5,880	214,326	70	215,877	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71			29,678	218,044	29,536	218,094	14,981	218,228	5,964	217,388	71	218,961	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72			30,096	221,115	29,952	221,166	15,192	221,302	6,048	220,450	72	222,045	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73			30,514	224,186	30,368	224,237	15,403	224,376	6,132	223,511	73	225,129	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74			30,932	227,257	30,784	227,309	15,614	227,449	6,216	226,573	74	228,213	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75			31,350	230,328	31,200	230,381	15,825	230,523	6,300	229,635	75	231,297	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76			31,768	233,399	31,616	233,453	16,036	233,596	6,384	232,697	76	234,381	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77			32,186	236,471	32,032	236,524	16,247	236,670	6,468	235,759	77	237,465	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78			32,604	239,542	32,448	239,596	16,458	239,744	6,552	238,820	78	240,549	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79			33,022	242,613	32,864	242,668	16,669	242,817	6,636	241,882	79	243,633	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80			33,440	245,684	33,280	245,740	16,880	245,891	6,720	244,944	80	246,717	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81			33,858	248,755	33,696	248,811	17,091	248,965	6,804	248,006	81	249,801	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82			34,276	251,826	34,112	251,883	17,302	252,038	6,888	251,068	82	252,885	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83			34,694	254,897	34,528	254,955	17,513	255,112	6,972	254,129	83	255,969	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84			35,112	257,968	34,944	258,026	17,724	258,186	7,056	257,191	84	259,053	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85			35,530	261,039	35,360	261,098	17,935	261,259	7,140	260,253	85	262,137	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86			35,948	264,110	35,776	264,170	18,146	264,333	7,224	263,315	86	265,221	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87			36,366	267,181	36,192	267,242	18,357	267,406	7,308	266,377	87	268,305	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88			36,784	270,252	36,608	270,313	18,568	270,480	7,392	269,438	88	271,389	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89			37,202	273,323	37,024	273,385	18,779	273,554	7,476	272,500	89	274,473	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90			37,620	276,394	37,440	276,457	18,990	276,627	7,560	275,562	90	277,557	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91			38,038	279,465	37,856	279,529	19,201	279,701	7,644	278,624	91	280,641	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92			38,456	282,536	38,272	282,600	19,412	282,775	7,728	281,686	92	283,725	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93			38,874	285,607	38,688	285,672	19,623	285,848	7,812	284,747	93	286,808	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94			39,292	288,678	39,104	288,744	19,834	288,922	7,896	287,809	94	289,892	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95			39,710	291,749	39,520	291,816	20,045	291,996	7,980	290,871	95	292,976	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96			40,128	294,820	39,936	294,887	20,256	295,069	8,064	293,933	96	296,060	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97			40,546	297,891	40,352	297,959	20,467	298,143	8,148	296,995	97	299,144	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98			40,964	300,963	40,768	301,031	20,678	301,216	8,232	300,056	98	302,228	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99			41,382	304,034	41,184	304,103	20,889	304,290	8,316	303,118	99	305,312	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100			41,800	307,105	41,600	307,174	21,100	307,364	8,400	306,180	100	308,396	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101			42,218	310,176	42,016	310,246	21,311	310,437	8,484	309,242	101	311,480	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102			42,636	313,247	42,432	313,318	21,522	313,511	8,568	312,304	102	314,564	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103			43,054	316,318	42,848	316,390	21,733	316,585	8,652	315,365	103	317,648	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104			43,472	319,389	43,264	319,461	21,944	319,658	8,736	318,427	104	320,732	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105			43,890	322,460	43,680	322,533	22,155	322,732	8,820	321,489	105	323,816	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106			44,308	325,531	44,096	325,605	22,366	325,806	8,904	324,551	106	326,900	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107			44,726	328,602	44,512	328,677	22,577	328,879	8,988	327,613	107	329,984	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108			45,144	331,673	44,928	331,748	22,788	331,953	9,072	330,674	108	333,068	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109			45,562	334,744	45,344	334,820	22,999	335,026	9,156	333,736	109	336,152	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110			45,980	337,815	45,760	337,892	23,210	338,100	9,240	336,798	110	339,236	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111			46,398	340,886	46,176	340,964	23,421	341,174	9,324	339,860	111	342,320	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112			46,816	343,957	46,592	344,035	23,632	344,247	9,408	342,922	112	345,404	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113			47,234	347,028	47,008	347,107	23,843	347,321	9,492	345,983	113	348,488	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114			47,652	350,099	47,424	350,179	24,054	350,395	9,576	349,045	114	351,572	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115			48,070	353,170	47,840	353,251	24,265	353,468	9,660	352,107	115	354,656	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116			48,488	356,241	48,256	356,322	24,476	356,542	9,744	355,169	116	357,740	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117			48,906	359,312	48,672	359,394	24,687	359,616	9,828	358,231	117	360,824	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118			49,324	362,383	49,088	362,466	24,898	362,689	9,912	361,292	118	363,908	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119			49,742	365,454	49,504	365,538	25,109	365,763	9,996	364,354	119	366,991	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120			50,160	368,526	49,920	368,609	25,320	368,836	10,080	367,416	120	370,075	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121			50,578	371,597	50,336	371,681	25,531	371,910	10,164	370,478	121	373,159	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122			50,996	374,668	50,752	374,753	25,742	374,984	10,248	373,540	122	376,243	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123			51,414	377,739	51,168	377,825	25,953	378,057	10,332	376,601	123	379,327	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124			51,832	380,810	51,584	380,896	26,164	381,131	10,416	379,663	124	382,411	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125			52,250	383,881	52,000	383,968	26,375	384,205	10,500	382,725	125	385,495	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options	
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (3083.962GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-	
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126			52,668	386,952	52,416	387,040	26,586	387,278	10,584	385,787	126	388,579	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127			53,086	390,023	52,832	390,111	26,797	390,352	10,668	388,849	127	391,663	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128			53,504	393,094	53,248	393,183	27,008	393,426	10,752	391,910	128	394,747	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129			53,922	396,165	53,664	396,255	27,219	396,499	10,836	394,972	129	397,831	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130			54,340	399,236	54,080	399,327	27,430	399,573	10,920	398,034	130	400,915	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131			54,758	402,307	54,496	402,398	27,641	402,646	11,004	401,096	131	403,999	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132			55,176	405,378	54,912	405,470	27,852	405,720	11,088	404,158	132	407,083	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133			55,594	408,449	55,328	408,542	28,063	408,794	11,172	407,219	133	410,167	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134			56,012	411,520	55,744	411,614	28,274	411,867	11,256	410,281	134	413,251	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135			56,430	414,591	56,160	414,685	28,485	414,941	11,340	413,343	135	416,335	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136			56,848	417,662	56,576	417,757	28,696	418,015	11,424	416,405	136	419,419	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137			57,266	420,733	56,992	420,829	28,907	421,088	11,508	419,467	137	422,503	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138			57,684	423,804	57,408	423,901	29,118	424,162	11,592	422,528	138	425,587	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139			58,102	426,875	57,824	426,972	29,329	427,236	11,676	425,590	139	428,671	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140			58,520	429,946	58,240	430,044	29,540	430,309	11,760	428,652	140	431,755	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141			58,938	433,017	58,656	433,116	29,751	433,383	11,844	431,714	141	434,839	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142			59,356	436,089	59,072	436,188	29,962	436,456	11,928	434,776	142	437,923	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143			59,774	439,160	59,488	439,259	30,173	439,530	12,012	437,837	143	441,007	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(14) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (450GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	1,249	2,969	1,034	2,934	344	2,929	105	2,924	52	2,896	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	2,498	5,938	2,068	5,869	688	5,858	210	5,847	104	5,792	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	3,747	8,907	3,102	8,803	1,032	8,786	315	8,771	156	8,687	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	4,996	11,875	4,136	11,738	1,376	11,715	420	11,694	208	11,583	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	6,245	14,844	5,170	14,672	1,720	14,644	525	14,618	260	14,479	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	7,494	17,813	6,204	17,607	2,064	17,573	630	17,542	312	17,375	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	8,743	20,782	7,238	20,541	2,408	20,502	735	20,465	364	20,271	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	9,992	23,751	8,272	23,476	2,752	23,431	840	23,389	416	23,167	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	11,241	26,720	9,306	26,410	3,096	26,359	945	26,313	468	26,062	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	12,490	29,689	10,340	29,345	3,440	29,288	1,050	29,236	520	28,958	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	13,739	32,658	11,374	32,279	3,784	32,217	1,155	32,160	572	31,854	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	14,988	35,626	12,408	35,214	4,128	35,146	1,260	35,083	624	34,750	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	16,237	38,595	13,442	38,148	4,472	38,075	1,365	38,007	676	37,646	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	17,486	41,564	14,476	41,083	4,816	41,003	1,470	40,931	728	40,542	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	18,735	44,533	15,510	44,017	5,160	43,932	1,575	43,854	780	43,437	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	19,984	47,502	16,544	46,952	5,504	46,861	1,680	46,778	832	46,333	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17	21,233	50,471	17,578	49,886	5,848	49,790	1,785	49,702	884	49,229	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18	22,482	53,440	18,612	52,821	6,192	52,719	1,890	52,625	936	52,125	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19	23,731	56,409	19,646	55,755	6,536	55,648	1,995	55,549	988	55,021	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20	24,980	59,377	20,680	58,690	6,880	58,576	2,100	58,472	1,040	57,917	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21	26,229	62,346	21,714	61,624	7,224	61,505	2,205	61,396	1,092	60,812	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22	27,478	65,315	22,748	64,559	7,568	64,434	2,310	64,320	1,144	63,708	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23	28,727	68,284	23,782	67,493	7,912	67,363	2,415	67,243	1,196	66,604	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24	29,976	71,253	24,816	70,428	8,256	70,292	2,520	70,167	1,248	69,500	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25	31,225	74,222	25,850	73,362	8,600	73,220	2,625	73,091	1,300	72,396	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26	32,474	77,191	26,884	76,297	8,944	76,149	2,730	76,014	1,352	75,292	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27	33,723	80,160	27,918	79,231	9,288	79,078	2,835	78,938	1,404	78,187	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28	34,972	83,128	28,952	82,166	9,632	82,007	2,940	81,861	1,456	81,083	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29	36,221	86,097	29,986	85,100	9,976	84,936	3,045	84,785	1,508	83,979	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30	37,470	89,066	31,020	88,035	10,320	87,864	3,150	87,709	1,560	86,875	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31	38,719	92,035	32,054	90,969	10,664	90,793	3,255	90,632	1,612	89,771	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32	39,968	95,004	33,088	93,904	11,008	93,722	3,360	93,556	1,664	92,666	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33	41,217	97,973	34,122	96,838	11,352	96,651	3,465	96,479	1,716	95,562	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34	42,466	100,942	35,156	99,773	11,696	99,580	3,570	99,403	1,768	98,458	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35	43,715	103,911	36,190	102,707	12,040	102,509	3,675	102,327	1,820	101,354	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36	44,964	106,879	37,224	105,642	12,384	105,437	3,780	105,250	1,872	104,250	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37	46,213	109,848	38,258	108,576	12,728	108,366	3,885	108,174	1,924	107,146	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38	47,462	112,817	39,292	111,511	13,072	111,295	3,990	111,098	1,976	110,041	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39	48,711	115,786	40,326	114,445	13,416	114,224	4,095	114,021	2,028	112,937	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40	49,960	118,755	41,360	117,380	13,760	117,153	4,200	116,945	2,080	115,833	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41	51,209	121,724	42,394	120,314	14,104	120,081	4,305	119,868	2,132	118,729	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42	52,458	124,693	43,428	123,249	14,448	123,010	4,410	122,792	2,184	121,625	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43	53,707	127,662	44,462	126,183	14,792	125,939	4,515	125,716	2,236	124,521	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44	54,956	130,630	45,496	129,118	15,136	128,868	4,620	128,639	2,288	127,416	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45	56,205	133,599	46,530	132,052	15,480	131,797	4,725	131,563	2,340	130,312	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46	57,454	136,568	47,564	134,987	15,824	134,726	4,830	134,487	2,392	133,208	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47	58,703	139,537	48,598	137,921	16,168	137,654	4,935	137,410	2,444	136,104	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48	59,952	142,506	49,632	140,856	16,512	140,583	5,040	140,334	2,496	139,000	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49	61,201	145,475	50,666	143,790	16,856	143,512	5,145	143,257	2,548	141,896	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50	62,450	148,444	51,700	146,725	17,200	146,441	5,250	146,181	2,600	144,791	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51	63,699	151,413	52,734	149,659	17,544	149,370	5,355	149,105	2,652	147,687	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52	64,948	154,381	53,768	152,594	17,888	152,298	5,460	152,028	2,704	150,583	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53			54,802	155,528	18,232	155,227	5,565	154,952	2,756	153,479	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54			55,836	158,463	18,576	158,156	5,670	157,875	2,808	156,375	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55			56,870	161,397	18,920	161,085	5,775	160,799	2,860	159,271	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56			57,904	164,332	19,264	164,014	5,880	163,723	2,912	162,166	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57			58,938	167,266	19,608	166,943	5,985	166,646	2,964	165,062	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58			59,972	170,201	19,952	169,871	6,090	169,570	3,016	167,958	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59			61,006	173,135	20,296	172,800	6,195	172,494	3,068	170,854	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60			62,040	176,070	20,640	175,729	6,300	175,417	3,120	173,750	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61			63,074	179,004	20,984	178,658	6,405	178,341	3,172	176,646	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62			64,108	181,939	21,328	181,587	6,510	181,264	3,224	179,541	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63			65,142	184,873	21,672	184,515	6,615	184,188	3,276	182,437	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64					22,016	187,444	6,720	187,112	3,328	185,333	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65					22,360	190,373	6,825	190,035	3,380	188,229	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66					22,704	193,302	6,930	192,959	3,432	191,125	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67					23,048	196,231	7,035	195,883	3,484	194,020	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68					23,392	199,159	7,140	198,806	3,536	196,916	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69					23,736	202,088	7,245	201,730	3,588	199,812	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70					24,080	205,017	7,350	204,653	3,640	202,708	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71					24,424	207,946	7,455	207,577	3,692	205,604	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72					24,768	210,875	7,560	210,501	3,744	208,500	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73					25,112	213,804	7,665	213,424	3,796	211,395	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74					25,456	216,732	7,770	216,348	3,848	214,291	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75					25,800	219,661	7,875	219,272	3,900	217,187	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76					26,144	222,590	7,980	222,195	3,952	220,083	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77					26,488	225,519	8,085	225,119	4,004	222,979	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78					26,832	228,448	8,190	228,042	4,056	225,875	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79					27,176	231,376	8,295	230,966	4,108	228,770	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80					27,520	234,305	8,400	233,890	4,160	231,666	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81					27,864	237,234	8,505	236,813	4,212	234,562	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82					28,208	240,163	8,610	239,737	4,264	237,458	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83					28,552	243,092	8,715	242,660	4,316	240,354	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84					28,896	246,021	8,820	245,584	4,368	243,250	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85					29,240	248,949	8,925	248,508	4,420	246,145	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86					29,584	251,878	9,030	251,431	4,472	249,041	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87					29,928	254,807	9,135	254,355	4,524	251,937	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88					30,272	257,736	9,240	257,279	4,576	254,833	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89					30,616	260,665	9,345	260,202	4,628	257,729	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90					30,960	263,593	9,450	263,126	4,680	260,625	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91					31,304	266,522	9,555	266,049	4,732	263,520	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92					31,648	269,451	9,660	268,973	4,784	266,416	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93					31,992	272,380	9,765	271,897	4,836	269,312	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94					32,336	275,309	9,870	274,820	4,888	272,208	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95					32,680	278,238	9,975	277,744	4,940	275,104	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96					33,024	281,166	10,080	280,668	4,992	277,999	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97					33,368	284,095	10,185	283,591	5,044	280,895	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98					33,712	287,024	10,290	286,515	5,096	283,791	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99					34,056	289,953	10,395	289,438	5,148	286,687	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100					34,400	292,882	10,500	292,362	5,200	289,583	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101					34,744	295,810	10,605	295,286	5,252	292,479	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102					35,088	298,739	10,710	298,209	5,304	295,374	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103					35,432	301,668	10,815	301,133	5,356	298,270	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104					35,776	304,597	10,920	304,056	5,408	301,166	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105					36,120	307,526	11,025	306,980	5,460	304,062	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106					36,464	310,454	11,130	309,904	5,512	306,958	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107					36,808	313,383	11,235	312,827	5,564	309,854	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108					37,152	316,312	11,340	315,751	5,616	312,749	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109					37,496	319,241	11,445	318,675	5,668	315,645	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110					37,840	322,170	11,550	321,598	5,720	318,541	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111					38,184	325,099	11,655	324,522	5,772	321,437	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112					38,528	328,027	11,760	327,445	5,824	324,333	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113					38,872	330,956	11,865	330,369	5,876	327,229	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114					39,216	333,885	11,970	333,293	5,928	330,124	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115					39,560	336,814	12,075	336,216	5,980	333,020	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116					39,904	339,743	12,180	339,140	6,032	335,916	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117					40,248	342,671	12,285	342,064	6,084	338,812	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118					40,592	345,600	12,390	344,987	6,136	341,708	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119					40,936	348,529	12,495	347,911	6,188	344,604	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120					41,280	351,458	12,600	350,834	6,240	347,499	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121					41,624	354,387	12,705	353,758	6,292	350,395	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122					41,968	357,316	12,810	356,682	6,344	353,291	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123					42,312	360,244	12,915	359,605	6,396	356,187	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124					42,656	363,173	13,020	362,529	6,448	359,083	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125					43,000	366,102	13,125	365,453	6,500	361,979	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126					43,344	369,031	13,230	368,376	6,552	364,874	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127					43,688	371,960	13,335	371,300	6,604	367,770	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128					44,032	374,888	13,440	374,223	6,656	370,666	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129					44,376	377,817	13,545	377,147	6,708	373,562	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130					44,720	380,746	13,650	380,071	6,760	376,458	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131					45,064	383,675	13,755	382,994	6,812	379,353	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132					45,408	386,604	13,860	385,918	6,864	382,249	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133					45,752	389,533	13,965	388,841	6,916	385,145	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134					46,096	392,461	14,070	391,765	6,968	388,041	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135					46,440	395,390	14,175	394,689	7,020	390,937	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136					46,784	398,319	14,280	397,612	7,072	393,833	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137					47,128	401,248	14,385	400,536	7,124	396,728	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138					47,472	404,177	14,490	403,460	7,176	399,624	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139					47,816	407,105	14,595	406,383	7,228	402,520	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140					48,160	410,034	14,700	409,307	7,280	405,416	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141					48,504	412,963	14,805	412,230	7,332	408,312	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142					48,848	415,892	14,910	415,154	7,384	411,208	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143					49,192	418,821	15,015	418,078	7,436	414,103	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(15) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (500.473GB)		DKC-F605I-72S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	202	497	67	492	67	495	34	495	13	474	1	500	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	404	994	134	984	134	989	68	991	26	948	2	1,001	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	606	1,491	201	1,477	201	1,484	102	1,486	39	1,422	3	1,501	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	808	1,988	268	1,969	268	1,979	136	1,981	52	1,895	4	2,002	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	1,010	2,486	335	2,461	335	2,474	170	2,476	65	2,369	5	2,502	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
6	1,212	2,983	402	2,953	402	2,968	204	2,972	78	2,843	6	3,003	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
7	1,414	3,480	469	3,446	469	3,463	238	3,467	91	3,317	7	3,503	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
8	1,616	3,977	536	3,938	536	3,958	272	3,962	104	3,791	8	4,004	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
9	1,818	4,474	603	4,430	603	4,453	306	4,458	117	4,265	9	4,504	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
10	2,020	4,971	670	4,922	670	4,947	340	4,953	130	4,739	10	5,005	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
11	2,222	5,468	737	5,415	737	5,442	374	5,448	143	5,212	11	5,505	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
12	2,424	5,965	804	5,907	804	5,937	408	5,943	156	5,686	12	6,006	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
13	2,626	6,463	871	6,399	871	6,431	442	6,439	169	6,160	13	6,506	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
14	2,828	6,960	938	6,891	938	6,926	476	6,934	182	6,634	14	7,007	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
15	3,030	7,457	1,005	7,384	1,005	7,421	510	7,429	195	7,108	15	7,507	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
16	3,232	7,954	1,072	7,876	1,072	7,916	544	7,924	208	7,582	16	8,008	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(16) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-72S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	202	480	167	474	55	468	17	473	8	446	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	404	960	334	948	110	937	34	947	16	891	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	606	1,440	501	1,422	165	1,405	51	1,420	24	1,337	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	808	1,921	668	1,896	220	1,873	68	1,893	32	1,782	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	1,010	2,401	835	2,370	275	2,341	85	2,367	40	2,228	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
6	1,212	2,881	1,002	2,844	330	2,810	102	2,840	48	2,673	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
7	1,414	3,361	1,169	3,318	385	3,278	119	3,313	56	3,119	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
8	1,616	3,841	1,336	3,792	440	3,746	136	3,787	64	3,564	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
9	1,818	4,321	1,503	4,266	495	4,214	153	4,260	72	4,010	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
10	2,020	4,802	1,670	4,739	550	4,683	170	4,733	80	4,455	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
11	2,222	5,282	1,837	5,213	605	5,151	187	5,207	88	4,901	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
12	2,424	5,762	2,004	5,687	660	5,619	204	5,680	96	5,346	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
13	2,626	6,242	2,171	6,161	715	6,088	221	6,154	104	5,792	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
14	2,828	6,722	2,338	6,635	770	6,556	238	6,627	112	6,237	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
15	3,030	7,202	2,505	7,109	825	7,024	255	7,100	120	6,683	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
16	3,232	7,682	2,672	7,583	880	7,492	272	7,574	128	7,128	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(17) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1006.352GB)		DKC-F605I-146S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	407	1,002	136	999	135	997	69	1,005	27	984	1	1,006	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	814	2,003	272	1,998	270	1,994	138	2,010	54	1,968	2	2,013	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	1,221	3,005	408	2,998	405	2,991	207	3,015	81	2,952	3	3,019	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	1,628	4,007	544	3,997	540	3,987	276	4,020	108	3,937	4	4,025	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	2,035	5,008	680	4,996	675	4,984	345	5,026	135	4,921	5	5,032	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
6	2,442	6,010	816	5,995	810	5,981	414	6,031	162	5,905	6	6,038	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
7	2,849	7,011	952	6,994	945	6,978	483	7,036	189	6,889	7	7,044	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
8	3,256	8,013	1,088	7,994	1,080	7,975	552	8,041	216	7,873	8	8,051	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
9	3,663	9,015	1,224	8,993	1,215	8,972	621	9,046	243	8,857	9	9,057	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
10	4,070	10,016	1,360	9,992	1,350	9,968	690	10,051	270	9,842	10	10,064	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
11	4,477	11,018	1,496	10,991	1,485	10,965	759	11,056	297	10,826	11	11,070	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
12	4,884	12,020	1,632	11,990	1,620	11,962	828	12,061	324	11,810	12	12,076	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
13	5,291	13,021	1,768	12,989	1,755	12,959	897	13,067	351	12,794	13	13,083	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
14	5,698	14,023	1,904	13,989	1,890	13,956	966	14,072	378	13,778	14	14,089	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
15	6,105	15,024	2,040	14,988	2,025	14,953	1,035	15,077	405	14,762	15	15,095	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
16	6,512	16,026	2,176	15,987	2,160	15,949	1,104	16,082	432	15,746	16	16,102	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(18) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-146S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	407	967	337	956	112	954	34	947	17	947	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	814	1,935	674	1,913	224	1,907	68	1,893	34	1,893	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	1,221	2,902	1,011	2,869	336	2,861	102	2,840	51	2,840	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	1,628	3,870	1,348	3,826	448	3,814	136	3,787	68	3,787	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	2,035	4,837	1,685	4,782	560	4,768	170	4,733	85	4,734	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
6	2,442	5,805	2,022	5,738	672	5,721	204	5,680	102	5,680	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
7	2,849	6,772	2,359	6,695	784	6,675	238	6,627	119	6,627	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
8	3,256	7,740	2,696	7,651	896	7,629	272	7,574	136	7,574	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
9	3,663	8,707	3,033	8,608	1,008	8,582	306	8,520	153	8,520	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
10	4,070	9,674	3,370	9,564	1,120	9,536	340	9,467	170	9,467	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
11	4,477	10,642	3,707	10,520	1,232	10,489	374	10,414	187	10,414	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
12	4,884	11,609	4,044	11,477	1,344	11,443	408	11,360	204	11,361	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
13	5,291	12,577	4,381	12,433	1,456	12,396	442	12,307	221	12,307	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
14	5,698	13,544	4,718	13,390	1,568	13,350	476	13,254	238	13,254	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
15	6,105	14,512	5,055	14,346	1,680	14,304	510	14,200	255	14,201	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
16	6,512	15,479	5,392	15,302	1,792	15,257	544	15,147	272	15,147	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(19) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (200GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1378.461GB)		DKC-F605I-200S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	558	1,373	187	1,374	186	1,373	94	1,369	37	1,349	1	1,378	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	1,116	2,746	374	2,748	372	2,747	188	2,739	74	2,697	2	2,757	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	1,674	4,120	561	4,122	558	4,120	282	4,108	111	4,046	3	4,135	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	2,232	5,493	748	5,496	744	5,494	376	5,477	148	5,395	4	5,514	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	2,790	6,866	935	6,869	930	6,867	470	6,846	185	6,743	5	6,892	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
6	3,348	8,239	1,122	8,243	1,116	8,241	564	8,216	222	8,092	6	8,271	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
7	3,906	9,613	1,309	9,617	1,302	9,614	658	9,585	259	9,441	7	9,649	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
8	4,464	10,986	1,496	10,991	1,488	10,987	752	10,954	296	10,789	8	11,028	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
9	5,022	12,359	1,683	12,365	1,674	12,361	846	12,324	333	12,138	9	12,406	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
10	5,580	13,732	1,870	13,739	1,860	13,734	940	13,693	370	13,487	10	13,785	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
11	6,138	15,106	2,057	15,113	2,046	15,108	1,034	15,062	407	14,835	11	15,163	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
12	6,696	16,479	2,244	16,487	2,232	16,481	1,128	16,432	444	16,184	12	16,542	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
13	7,254	17,852	2,431	17,861	2,418	17,855	1,222	17,801	481	17,532	13	17,920	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
14	7,812	19,225	2,618	19,234	2,604	19,228	1,316	19,170	518	18,881	14	19,298	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
15	8,370	20,599	2,805	20,608	2,790	20,601	1,410	20,539	555	20,230	15	20,677	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
16	8,928	21,972	2,992	21,982	2,976	21,975	1,504	21,909	592	21,578	16	22,055	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(20) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (200GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-200S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	558	1,326	462	1,311	154	1,311	47	1,309	23	1,281	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	1,116	2,653	924	2,622	308	2,622	94	2,617	46	2,562	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	1,674	3,979	1,386	3,933	462	3,933	141	3,926	69	3,843	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	2,232	5,305	1,848	5,245	616	5,245	188	5,235	92	5,123	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	2,790	6,632	2,310	6,556	770	6,556	235	6,543	115	6,404	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
6	3,348	7,958	2,772	7,867	924	7,867	282	7,852	138	7,685	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
7	3,906	9,285	3,234	9,178	1,078	9,178	329	9,161	161	8,966	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
8	4,464	10,611	3,696	10,489	1,232	10,489	376	10,469	184	10,247	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
9	5,022	11,937	4,158	11,800	1,386	11,800	423	11,778	207	11,528	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
10	5,580	13,264	4,620	13,112	1,540	13,112	470	13,087	230	12,808	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
11	6,138	14,590	5,082	14,423	1,694	14,423	517	14,395	253	14,089	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
12	6,696	15,916	5,544	15,734	1,848	15,734	564	15,704	276	15,370	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
13	7,254	17,243	6,006	17,045	2,002	17,045	611	17,013	299	16,651	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
14	7,812	18,569	6,468	18,356	2,156	18,356	658	18,321	322	17,932	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
15	8,370	19,895	6,930	19,667	2,310	19,667	705	19,630	345	19,213	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
16	8,928	21,222	7,392	20,978	2,464	20,978	752	20,939	368	20,494	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(21) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (2756.920GB)		DKC-F605I-400S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	1,116	2,746	374	2,748	372	2,747	189	2,753	75	2,734	1	2,757	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	2,232	5,493	748	5,496	744	5,494	378	5,506	150	5,468	2	5,514	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	3,348	8,239	1,122	8,243	1,116	8,241	567	8,259	225	8,201	3	8,271	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	4,464	10,986	1,496	10,991	1,488	10,987	756	11,013	300	10,935	4	11,028	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	5,580	13,732	1,870	13,739	1,860	13,734	945	13,766	375	13,669	5	13,785	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
6	6,696	16,479	2,244	16,487	2,232	16,481	1,134	16,519	450	16,403	6	16,542	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
7	7,812	19,225	2,618	19,234	2,604	19,228	1,323	19,272	525	19,136	7	19,298	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
8	8,928	21,972	2,992	21,982	2,976	21,975	1,512	22,025	600	21,870	8	22,055	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
9	10,044	24,718	3,366	24,730	3,348	24,722	1,701	24,778	675	24,604	9	24,812	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
10	11,160	27,465	3,740	27,478	3,720	27,468	1,890	27,532	750	27,338	10	27,569	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
11	12,276	30,211	4,114	30,226	4,092	30,215	2,079	30,285	825	30,071	11	30,326	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
12	13,392	32,958	4,488	32,973	4,464	32,962	2,268	33,038	900	32,805	12	33,083	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
13	14,508	35,704	4,862	35,721	4,836	35,709	2,457	35,791	975	35,539	13	35,840	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
14	15,624	38,451	5,236	38,469	5,208	38,456	2,646	38,544	1,050	38,273	14	38,597	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
15	16,740	41,197	5,610	41,217	5,580	41,203	2,835	41,297	1,125	41,006	15	41,354	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
16	17,856	43,944	5,984	43,964	5,952	43,950	3,024	44,051	1,200	43,740	16	44,111	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(22) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-400S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	1,116	2,653	925	2,625	308	2,622	94	2,617	47	2,617	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	2,232	5,305	1,850	5,250	616	5,245	188	5,235	94	5,235	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	3,348	7,958	2,775	7,875	924	7,867	282	7,852	141	7,852	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	4,464	10,611	3,700	10,501	1,232	10,489	376	10,469	188	10,470	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	5,580	13,264	4,625	13,126	1,540	13,112	470	13,087	235	13,087	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
6	6,696	15,916	5,550	15,751	1,848	15,734	564	15,704	282	15,704	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
7	7,812	18,569	6,475	18,376	2,156	18,356	658	18,321	329	18,322	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
8	8,928	21,222	7,400	21,001	2,464	20,978	752	20,939	376	20,939	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
9	10,044	23,875	8,325	23,626	2,772	23,601	846	23,556	423	23,556	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
10	11,160	26,527	9,250	26,252	3,080	26,223	940	26,173	470	26,174	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
11	12,276	29,180	10,175	28,877	3,388	28,845	1,034	28,791	517	28,791	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
12	13,392	31,833	11,100	31,502	3,696	31,468	1,128	31,408	564	31,409	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
13	14,508	34,486	12,025	34,127	4,004	34,090	1,222	34,025	611	34,026	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
14	15,624	37,138	12,950	36,752	4,312	36,712	1,316	36,643	658	36,643	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
15	16,740	39,791	13,875	39,377	4,620	39,335	1,410	39,260	705	39,261	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
16	17,856	42,444	14,800	42,002	4,928	41,957	1,504	41,877	752	41,878	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(23) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (600GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (4,034.753GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	1,634	4,021	547	4,019	544	4,017	276	4,020	110	4,010	2	4,035	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	3,268	8,043	1,094	8,038	1,088	8,034	552	8,041	220	8,019	4	8,070	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	4,902	12,064	1,641	12,056	1,632	12,051	828	12,061	330	12,029	6	12,104	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	6,536	16,085	2,188	16,075	2,176	16,068	1,104	16,082	440	16,038	8	16,139	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	8,170	20,106	2,735	20,094	2,720	20,084	1,380	20,102	550	20,048	10	20,174	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	9,804	24,128	3,282	24,113	3,264	24,101	1,656	24,123	660	24,057	12	24,209	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	11,438	28,149	3,829	28,132	3,808	28,118	1,932	28,143	770	28,067	14	28,243	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	13,072	32,170	4,376	32,150	4,352	32,135	2,208	32,164	880	32,076	16	32,278	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	14,706	36,191	4,923	36,169	4,896	36,152	2,484	36,184	990	36,086	18	36,313	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	16,340	40,213	5,470	40,188	5,440	40,169	2,760	40,205	1,100	40,095	20	40,348	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	17,974	44,234	6,017	44,207	5,984	44,186	3,036	44,225	1,210	44,105	22	44,382	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	19,608	48,255	6,564	48,226	6,528	48,203	3,312	48,246	1,320	48,114	24	48,417	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	21,242	52,277	7,111	52,245	7,072	52,220	3,588	52,266	1,430	52,124	26	52,452	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	22,876	56,298	7,658	56,263	7,616	56,237	3,864	56,287	1,540	56,133	28	56,487	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	24,510	60,319	8,205	60,282	8,160	60,253	4,140	60,307	1,650	60,143	30	60,521	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	26,144	64,340	8,752	64,301	8,704	64,270	4,416	64,328	1,760	64,152	32	64,556	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17	27,778	68,362	9,299	68,320	9,248	68,287	4,692	68,348	1,870	68,162	34	68,591	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18	29,412	72,383	9,846	72,339	9,792	72,304	4,968	72,369	1,980	72,171	36	72,626	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19	31,046	76,404	10,393	76,357	10,336	76,321	5,244	76,389	2,090	76,181	38	76,660	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20	32,680	80,425	10,940	80,376	10,880	80,338	5,520	80,410	2,200	80,190	40	80,695	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21	34,314	84,447	11,487	84,395	11,424	84,355	5,796	84,430	2,310	84,200	42	84,730	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22	35,948	88,468	12,034	88,414	11,968	88,372	6,072	88,451	2,420	88,209	44	88,765	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23	37,582	92,489	12,581	92,433	12,512	92,389	6,348	92,471	2,530	92,219	46	92,799	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24	39,216	96,511	13,128	96,451	13,056	96,406	6,624	96,492	2,640	96,228	48	96,834	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25	40,850	100,532	13,675	100,470	13,600	100,422	6,900	100,512	2,750	100,238	50	100,869	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26	42,484	104,553	14,222	104,489	14,144	104,439	7,176	104,533	2,860	104,247	52	104,904	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27	44,118	108,574	14,769	108,508	14,688	108,456	7,452	108,553	2,970	108,257	54	108,938	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28	45,752	112,596	15,316	112,527	15,232	112,473	7,728	112,574	3,080	112,266	56	112,973	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29	47,386	116,617	15,863	116,545	15,776	116,490	8,004	116,594	3,190	116,276	58	117,008	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30	49,020	120,638	16,410	120,564	16,320	120,507	8,280	120,615	3,300	120,285	60	121,043	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31	50,654	124,659	16,957	124,583	16,864	124,524	8,556	124,635	3,410	124,295	62	125,077	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32	52,288	128,681	17,504	128,602	17,408	128,541	8,832	128,656	3,520	128,304	64	129,112	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33	53,922	132,702	18,051	132,621	17,952	132,558	9,108	132,676	3,630	132,314	66	133,147	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34	55,556	136,723	18,598	136,640	18,496	136,574	9,384	136,697	3,740	136,323	68	137,182	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35	57,190	140,745	19,145	140,658	19,040	140,591	9,660	140,717	3,850	140,333	70	141,216	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36	58,824	144,766	19,692	144,677	19,584	144,608	9,936	144,738	3,960	144,342	72	145,251	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37	60,458	148,787	20,239	148,696	20,128	148,625	10,212	148,758	4,070	148,352	74	149,286	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38	62,092	152,808	20,786	152,715	20,672	152,642	10,488	152,779	4,180	152,361	76	153,321	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39	63,726	156,830	21,333	156,734	21,216	156,659	10,764	156,799	4,290	156,371	78	157,355	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40			21,880	160,752	21,760	160,676	11,040	160,820	4,400	160,380	80	161,390	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41			22,427	164,771	22,304	164,693	11,316	164,840	4,510	164,390	82	165,425	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42			22,974	168,790	22,848	168,710	11,592	168,861	4,620	168,399	84	169,460	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43			23,521	172,809	23,392	172,727	11,868	172,881	4,730	172,409	86	173,494	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44			24,068	176,828	23,936	176,743	12,144	176,902	4,840	176,418	88	177,529	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45			24,615	180,846	24,480	180,760	12,420	180,922	4,950	180,428	90	181,564	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46			25,162	184,865	25,024	184,777	12,696	184,943	5,060	184,437	92	185,599	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47			25,709	188,884	25,568	188,794	12,972	188,963	5,170	188,447	94	189,633	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48			26,256	192,903	26,112	192,811	13,248	192,984	5,280	192,456	96	193,668	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49			26,803	196,922	26,656	196,828	13,524	197,004	5,390	196,466	98	197,703	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50			27,350	200,940	27,200	200,845	13,800	201,025	5,500	200,475	100	201,738	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51			27,897	204,959	27,744	204,862	14,076	205,045	5,610	204,485	102	205,772	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52			28,444	208,978	28,288	208,879	14,352	209,066	5,720	208,494	104	209,807	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53			28,991	212,997	28,832	212,895	14,628	213,086	5,830	212,504	106	213,842	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54			29,538	217,016	29,376	216,912	14,904	217,107	5,940	216,513	108	217,877	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55			30,085	221,034	29,920	220,929	15,180	221,127	6,050	220,523	110	221,911	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56			30,632	225,053	30,464	224,946	15,456	225,148	6,160	224,532	112	225,946	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57			31,179	229,072	31,008	228,963	15,732	229,168	6,270	228,542	114	229,981	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58			31,726	233,091	31,552	232,980	16,008	233,189	6,380	232,551	116	234,016	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59			32,273	237,110	32,096	236,997	16,284	237,209	6,490	236,561	118	238,050	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60			32,820	241,129	32,640	241,014	16,560	241,230	6,600	240,570	120	242,085	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (4,034.753GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61			33,367	245,147	33,184	245,031	16,836	245,250	6,710	244,580	122	246,120	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62			33,914	249,166	33,728	249,048	17,112	249,271	6,820	248,589	124	250,155	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63			34,461	253,185	34,272	253,064	17,388	253,291	6,930	252,599	126	254,189	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64			35,008	257,204	34,816	257,081	17,664	257,311	7,040	256,608	128	258,224	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65			35,555	261,223	35,360	261,098	17,940	261,332	7,150	260,618	130	262,259	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66			36,102	265,241	35,904	265,115	18,216	265,352	7,260	264,627	132	266,294	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67			36,649	269,260	36,448	269,132	18,492	269,373	7,370	268,637	134	270,328	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68			37,196	273,279	36,992	273,149	18,768	273,393	7,480	272,646	136	274,363	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69			37,743	277,298	37,536	277,166	19,044	277,414	7,590	276,656	138	278,398	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70			38,290	281,317	38,080	281,183	19,320	281,434	7,700	280,665	140	282,433	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71			38,837	285,335	38,624	285,200	19,596	285,455	7,810	284,675	142	286,467	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72			39,384	289,354	39,168	289,217	19,872	289,475	7,920	288,684	144	290,502	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73			39,931	293,373	39,712	293,233	20,148	293,496	8,030	292,694	146	294,537	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74			40,478	297,392	40,256	297,250	20,424	297,516	8,140	296,703	148	298,572	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75			41,025	301,411	40,800	301,267	20,700	301,537	8,250	300,713	150	302,606	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76			41,572	305,429	41,344	305,284	20,976	305,557	8,360	304,722	152	306,641	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77			42,119	309,448	41,888	309,301	21,252	309,578	8,470	308,732	154	310,676	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78			42,666	313,467	42,432	313,318	21,528	313,598	8,580	312,741	156	314,711	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79			43,213	317,486	42,976	317,335	21,804	317,619	8,690	316,751	158	318,745	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80			43,760	321,505	43,520	321,352	22,080	321,639	8,800	320,760	160	322,780	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81			44,307	325,524	44,064	325,369	22,356	325,660	8,910	324,770	162	326,815	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82			44,854	329,542	44,608	329,385	22,632	329,680	9,020	328,779	164	330,850	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83			45,401	333,561	45,152	333,402	22,908	333,701	9,130	332,789	166	334,884	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84			45,948	337,580	45,696	337,419	23,184	337,721	9,240	336,798	168	338,919	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85			46,495	341,599	46,240	341,436	23,460	341,742	9,350	340,808	170	342,954	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86			47,042	345,618	46,784	345,453	23,736	345,762	9,460	344,817	172	346,989	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87			47,589	349,636	47,328	349,470	24,012	349,783	9,570	348,827	174	351,024	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88			48,136	353,655	47,872	353,487	24,288	353,803	9,680	352,836	176	355,058	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89			48,683	357,674	48,416	357,504	24,564	357,824	9,790	356,846	178	359,093	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90			49,230	361,693	48,960	361,521	24,840	361,844	9,900	360,855	180	363,128	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91			49,777	365,712	49,504	365,538	25,116	365,865	10,010	364,865	182	367,163	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92			50,324	369,730	50,048	369,554	25,392	369,885	10,120	368,874	184	371,197	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93			50,871	373,749	50,592	373,571	25,668	373,906	10,230	372,884	186	375,232	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94			51,418	377,768	51,136	377,588	25,944	377,926	10,340	376,893	188	379,267	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95			51,965	381,787	51,680	381,605	26,220	381,947	10,450	380,903	190	383,302	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96			52,512	385,806	52,224	385,622	26,496	385,967	10,560	384,912	192	387,336	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97			53,059	389,824	52,768	389,639	26,772	389,988	10,670	388,922	194	391,371	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98			53,606	393,843	53,312	393,656	27,048	394,008	10,780	392,931	196	395,406	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99			54,153	397,862	53,856	397,673	27,324	398,029	10,890	396,941	198	399,441	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100			54,700	401,881	54,400	401,690	27,600	402,049	11,000	400,950	200	403,475	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101			55,247	405,900	54,944	405,706	27,876	406,070	11,110	404,960	202	407,510	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102			55,794	409,919	55,488	409,723	28,152	410,090	11,220	408,969	204	411,545	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103			56,341	413,937	56,032	413,740	28,428	414,111	11,330	412,979	206	415,580	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104			56,888	417,956	56,576	417,757	28,704	418,131	11,440	416,988	208	419,614	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105			57,435	421,975	57,120	421,774	28,980	422,152	11,550	420,998	210	423,649	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106			57,982	425,994	57,664	425,791	29,256	426,172	11,660	425,007	212	427,684	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107			58,529	430,013	58,208	429,808	29,532	430,193	11,770	429,017	214	431,719	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108			59,076	434,031	58,752	433,825	29,808	434,213	11,880	433,026	216	435,753	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109			59,623	438,050	59,296	437,842	30,084	438,234	11,990	437,036	218	439,788	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110			60,170	442,069	59,840	441,859	30,360	442,254	12,100	441,045	220	443,823	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111			60,717	446,088	60,384	445,875	30,636	446,275	12,210	445,055	222	447,858	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112			61,264	450,107	60,928	449,892	30,912	450,295	12,320	449,064	224	451,892	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113			61,811	454,125	61,472	453,909	31,188	454,316	12,430	453,074	226	455,927	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114			62,358	458,144	62,016	457,926	31,464	458,336	12,540	457,083	228	459,962	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115			62,905	462,163	62,560	461,943	31,740	462,357	12,650	461,093	230	463,997	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116			63,452	466,182	63,104	465,960	32,016	466,377	12,760	465,102	232	468,031	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117			63,999	470,201	63,648	469,977	32,292	470,398	12,870	469,112	234	472,066	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118			64,546	474,219	64,192	473,994	32,568	474,418	12,980	473,121	236	476,101	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119			65,093	478,238	64,736	478,011	32,844	478,439	13,090	477,131	238	480,136	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120					65,280	482,028	33,120	482,459	13,200	481,140	240	484,170	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121							33,396	486,480	13,310	485,150	242	488,205	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122							33,672	490,500	13,420	489,159	244	492,240	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123							33,948	494,521	13,530	493,169	246	496,275	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124							34,224	498,541	13,640	497,178	248	500,309	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125							34,500	502,562	13,750	501,188	250	504,344	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (4,034.753GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126							34,776	506,582	13,860	505,197	252	508,379	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127							35,052	510,602	13,970	509,207	254	512,414	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128							35,328	514,623	14,080	513,216	256	516,448	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129							35,604	518,643	14,190	517,226	258	520,483	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130							35,880	522,664	14,300	521,235	260	524,518	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131							36,156	526,684	14,410	525,245	262	528,553	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132							36,432	530,705	14,520	529,254	264	532,587	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133							36,708	534,725	14,630	533,264	266	536,622	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134							36,984	538,746	14,740	537,273	268	540,657	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135							37,260	542,766	14,850	541,283	270	544,692	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136							37,536	546,787	14,960	545,292	272	548,726	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137							37,812	550,807	15,070	549,302	274	552,761	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138							38,088	554,828	15,180	553,311	276	556,796	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139							38,364	558,848	15,290	557,321	278	560,831	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140							38,640	562,869	15,400	561,330	280	564,865	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141							38,916	566,889	15,510	565,340	282	568,900	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142							39,192	570,910	15,620	569,349	284	572,935	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143							39,468	574,930	15,730	573,359	286	576,970	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(24) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (600GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	1,634	3,884	1,353	3,840	450	3,831	138	3,842	69	3,843	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	3,268	7,768	2,706	7,680	900	7,663	276	7,685	138	7,685	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	4,902	11,652	4,059	11,519	1,350	11,494	414	11,527	207	11,528	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	6,536	15,536	5,412	15,359	1,800	15,325	552	15,370	276	15,370	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	8,170	19,420	6,765	19,199	2,250	19,157	690	19,212	345	19,213	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	9,804	23,304	8,118	23,039	2,700	22,988	828	23,055	414	23,055	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	11,438	27,188	9,471	26,879	3,150	26,819	966	26,897	483	26,898	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	13,072	31,072	10,824	30,719	3,600	30,650	1,104	30,740	552	30,740	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	14,706	34,956	12,177	34,558	4,050	34,482	1,242	34,582	621	34,583	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	16,340	38,840	13,530	38,398	4,500	38,313	1,380	38,425	690	38,425	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	17,974	42,724	14,883	42,238	4,950	42,144	1,518	42,267	759	42,268	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	19,608	46,608	16,236	46,078	5,400	45,976	1,656	46,110	828	46,110	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	21,242	50,492	17,589	49,918	5,850	49,807	1,794	49,952	897	49,953	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	22,876	54,376	18,942	53,757	6,300	53,638	1,932	53,795	966	53,796	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	24,510	58,260	20,295	57,597	6,750	57,470	2,070	57,637	1,035	57,638	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	26,144	62,144	21,648	61,437	7,200	61,301	2,208	61,480	1,104	61,481	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17	27,778	66,028	23,001	65,277	7,650	65,132	2,346	65,322	1,173	65,323	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18	29,412	69,912	24,354	69,117	8,100	68,963	2,484	69,164	1,242	69,166	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19	31,046	73,796	25,707	72,956	8,550	72,795	2,622	73,007	1,311	73,008	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20	32,680	77,680	27,060	76,796	9,000	76,626	2,760	76,849	1,380	76,851	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21	34,314	81,564	28,413	80,636	9,450	80,457	2,898	80,692	1,449	80,693	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22	35,948	85,448	29,766	84,476	9,900	84,289	3,036	84,534	1,518	84,536	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23	37,582	89,332	31,119	88,316	10,350	88,120	3,174	88,377	1,587	88,378	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24	39,216	93,216	32,472	92,156	10,800	91,951	3,312	92,219	1,656	92,221	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25	40,850	97,100	33,825	95,995	11,250	95,783	3,450	96,062	1,725	96,064	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26	42,484	100,984	35,178	99,835	11,700	99,614	3,588	99,904	1,794	99,906	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27	44,118	104,868	36,531	103,675	12,150	103,445	3,726	103,747	1,863	103,749	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28	45,752	108,753	37,884	107,515	12,600	107,276	3,864	107,589	1,932	107,591	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29	47,386	112,637	39,237	111,355	13,050	111,108	4,002	111,432	2,001	111,434	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30	49,020	116,521	40,590	115,194	13,500	114,939	4,140	115,274	2,070	115,276	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31	50,654	120,405	41,943	119,034	13,950	118,770	4,278	119,117	2,139	119,119	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32	52,288	124,289	43,296	122,874	14,400	122,602	4,416	122,959	2,208	122,961	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33	53,922	128,173	44,649	126,714	14,850	126,433	4,554	126,802	2,277	126,804	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34	55,556	132,057	46,002	130,554	15,300	130,264	4,692	130,644	2,346	130,646	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35	57,190	135,941	47,355	134,393	15,750	134,096	4,830	134,487	2,415	134,489	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36	58,824	139,825	48,708	138,233	16,200	137,927	4,968	138,329	2,484	138,331	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37	60,458	143,709	50,061	142,073	16,650	141,758	5,106	142,171	2,553	142,174	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38	62,092	147,593	51,414	145,913	17,100	145,589	5,244	146,014	2,622	146,017	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39	63,726	151,477	52,767	149,753	17,550	149,421	5,382	149,856	2,691	149,859	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40			54,120	153,593	18,000	153,252	5,520	153,699	2,760	153,702	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41			55,473	157,432	18,450	157,083	5,658	157,541	2,829	157,544	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42			56,826	161,272	18,900	160,915	5,796	161,384	2,898	161,387	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43			58,179	165,112	19,350	164,746	5,934	165,226	2,967	165,229	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44			59,532	168,952	19,800	168,577	6,072	169,069	3,036	169,072	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45			60,885	172,792	20,250	172,409	6,210	172,911	3,105	172,914	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46			62,238	176,631	20,700	176,240	6,348	176,754	3,174	176,757	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47			63,591	180,471	21,150	180,071	6,486	180,596	3,243	180,599	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48			64,944	184,311	21,600	183,902	6,624	184,439	3,312	184,442	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49					22,050	187,734	6,762	188,281	3,381	188,285	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50					22,500	191,565	6,900	192,124	3,450	192,127	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51					22,950	195,396	7,038	195,966	3,519	195,970	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52					23,400	199,228	7,176	199,809	3,588	199,812	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53					23,850	203,059	7,314	203,651	3,657	203,655	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54					24,300	206,890	7,452	207,493	3,726	207,497	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55					24,750	210,722	7,590	211,336	3,795	211,340	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56					25,200	214,553	7,728	215,178	3,864	215,182	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57					25,650	218,384	7,866	219,021	3,933	219,025	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58					26,100	222,215	8,004	222,863	4,002	222,867	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59					26,550	226,047	8,142	226,706	4,071	226,710	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60					27,000	229,878	8,280	230,548	4,140	230,552	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61					27,450	233,709	8,418	234,391	4,209	234,395	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62					27,900	237,541	8,556	238,233	4,278	238,238	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63					28,350	241,372	8,694	242,076	4,347	242,080	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64					28,800	245,203	8,832	245,918	4,416	245,923	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65					29,250	249,035	8,970	249,761	4,485	249,765	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66					29,700	252,866	9,108	253,603	4,554	253,608	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67					30,150	256,697	9,246	257,446	4,623	257,450	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68					30,600	260,528	9,384	261,288	4,692	261,293	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69					31,050	264,360	9,522	265,131	4,761	265,135	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70					31,500	268,191	9,660	268,973	4,830	268,978	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71					31,950	272,022	9,798	272,816	4,899	272,820	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72					32,400	275,854	9,936	276,658	4,968	276,663	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73					32,850	279,685	10,074	280,500	5,037	280,505	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74					33,300	283,516	10,212	284,343	5,106	284,348	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75					33,750	287,348	10,350	288,185	5,175	288,191	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76					34,200	291,179	10,488	292,028	5,244	292,033	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77					34,650	295,010	10,626	295,870	5,313	295,876	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78					35,100	298,841	10,764	299,713	5,382	299,718	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79					35,550	302,673	10,902	303,555	5,451	303,561	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80					36,000	306,504	11,040	307,398	5,520	307,403	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81					36,450	310,335	11,178	311,240	5,589	311,246	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82					36,900	314,167	11,316	315,083	5,658	315,088	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83					37,350	317,998	11,454	318,925	5,727	318,931	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84					37,800	321,829	11,592	322,768	5,796	322,773	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85					38,250	325,661	11,730	326,610	5,865	326,616	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86					38,700	329,492	11,868	330,453	5,934	330,459	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87					39,150	333,323	12,006	334,295	6,003	334,301	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88					39,600	337,154	12,144	338,138	6,072	338,144	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89					40,050	340,986	12,282	341,980	6,141	341,986	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90					40,500	344,817	12,420	345,822	6,210	345,829	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91					40,950	348,648	12,558	349,665	6,279	349,671	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92					41,400	352,480	12,696	353,507	6,348	353,514	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93					41,850	356,311	12,834	357,350	6,417	357,356	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94					42,300	360,142	12,972	361,192	6,486	361,199	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95					42,750	363,974	13,110	365,035	6,555	365,041	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96					43,200	367,805	13,248	368,877	6,624	368,884	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97					43,650	371,636	13,386	372,720	6,693	372,726	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98					44,100	375,467	13,524	376,562	6,762	376,569	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99					44,550	379,299	13,662	380,405	6,831	380,412	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100					45,000	383,130	13,800	384,247	6,900	384,254	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101					45,450	386,961	13,938	388,090	6,969	388,097	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102					45,900	390,793	14,076	391,932	7,038	391,939	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103					46,350	394,624	14,214	395,775	7,107	395,782	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104					46,800	398,455	14,352	399,617	7,176	399,624	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105					47,250	402,287	14,490	403,460	7,245	403,467	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106					47,700	406,118	14,628	407,302	7,314	407,309	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107					48,150	409,949	14,766	411,145	7,383	411,152	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108					48,600	413,780	14,904	414,987	7,452	414,994	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109					49,050	417,612	15,042	418,829	7,521	418,837	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110					49,500	421,443	15,180	422,672	7,590	422,680	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111					49,950	425,274	15,318	426,514	7,659	426,522	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112					50,400	429,106	15,456	430,357	7,728	430,365	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113					50,850	432,937	15,594	434,199	7,797	434,207	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114					51,300	436,768	15,732	438,042	7,866	438,050	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115					51,750	440,600	15,870	441,884	7,935	441,892	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116					52,200	444,431	16,008	445,727	8,004	445,735	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117					52,650	448,262	16,146	449,569	8,073	449,577	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118					53,100	452,093	16,284	453,412	8,142	453,420	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119					53,550	455,925	16,422	457,254	8,211	457,262	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120					54,000	459,756	16,560	461,097	8,280	461,105	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121					54,450	463,587	16,698	464,939	8,349	464,947	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122					54,900	467,419	16,836	468,782	8,418	468,790	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123					55,350	471,250	16,974	472,624	8,487	472,633	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124					55,800	475,081	17,112	476,467	8,556	476,475	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125					56,250	478,913	17,250	480,309	8,625	480,318	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126					56,700	482,744	17,388	484,151	8,694	484,160	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127					57,150	486,575	17,526	487,994	8,763	488,003	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128					57,600	490,406	17,664	491,836	8,832	491,845	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129					58,050	494,238	17,802	495,679	8,901	495,688	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130					58,500	498,069	17,940	499,521	8,970	499,530	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131					58,950	501,900	18,078	503,364	9,039	503,373	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132					59,400	505,732	18,216	507,206	9,108	507,215	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133					59,850	509,563	18,354	511,049	9,177	511,058	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134					60,300	513,394	18,492	514,891	9,246	514,900	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135					60,750	517,226	18,630	518,734	9,315	518,743	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136					61,200	521,057	18,768	522,576	9,384	522,586	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137					61,650	524,888	18,906	526,419	9,453	526,428	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138					62,100	528,719	19,044	530,261	9,522	530,271	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139					62,550	532,551	19,182	534,104	9,591	534,113	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140					63,000	536,382	19,320	537,946	9,660	537,956	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141					63,450	540,213	19,458	541,789	9,729	541,798	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142					63,900	544,045	19,596	545,631	9,798	545,641	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143					64,350	547,876	19,734	549,473	9,867	549,483	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(25) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (2TB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)								Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type								HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
							OPEN-V *3 (13,787.362GB)		DKC-F605I-2R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1							5	13,787	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2							10	27,575	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3							15	41,362	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4							20	55,149	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5							25	68,937	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6							30	82,724	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7							35	96,512	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8							40	110,299	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9							45	124,086	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10							50	137,874	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11							55	151,661	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12							60	165,448	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13							65	179,236	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14							70	193,023	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15							75	206,810	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16							80	220,598	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17							85	234,385	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18							90	248,173	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19							95	261,960	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20							100	275,747	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21							105	289,535	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22							110	303,322	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23							115	317,109	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24							120	330,897	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25							125	344,684	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26							130	358,471	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27							135	372,259	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28							140	386,046	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29							145	399,833	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30							150	413,621	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31							155	427,408	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32							160	441,196	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33							165	454,983	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34							170	468,770	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35							175	482,558	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36							180	496,345	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37							185	510,132	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38							190	523,920	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39							195	537,707	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40							200	551,494	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41							205	565,282	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42							210	579,069	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43							215	592,857	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44							220	606,644	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45							225	620,431	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46							230	634,219	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47							235	648,006	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48							240	661,793	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49							245	675,581	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50							250	689,368	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51							255	703,155	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52							260	716,943	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53							265	730,730	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54							270	744,518	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55							275	758,305	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56							280	772,092	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57							285	785,880	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58							290	799,667	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59							295	813,454	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60							300	827,242	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)								Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type								HDD	DKC options *1					DKU options			
							OPEN-V *3 (13,787.362GB)		DKC-F605I-2R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-					DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61							305	841,029	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62							310	854,816	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63							315	868,604	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64							320	882,391	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65							325	896,179	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66							330	909,966	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67							335	923,753	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68							340	937,541	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69							345	951,328	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70							350	965,115	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71							355	978,903	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72							360	992,690	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73							365	1,006,477	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74							370	1,020,265	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75							375	1,034,052	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76							380	1,047,840	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77							385	1,061,627	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78							390	1,075,414	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79							395	1,089,202	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80							400	1,102,989	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81							405	1,116,776	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82							410	1,130,564	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83							415	1,144,351	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84							420	1,158,138	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85							425	1,171,926	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86							430	1,185,713	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87							435	1,199,500	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88							440	1,213,288	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89							445	1,227,075	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90							450	1,240,863	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91							455	1,254,650	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92							460	1,268,437	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93							465	1,282,225	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94							470	1,296,012	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95							475	1,309,799	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96							480	1,323,587	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97							485	1,337,374	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98							490	1,351,161	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99							495	1,364,949	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100							500	1,378,736	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101							505	1,392,524	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102							510	1,406,311	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103							515	1,420,098	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104							520	1,433,886	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105							525	1,447,673	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106							530	1,461,460	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107							535	1,475,248	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108							540	1,489,035	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109							545	1,502,822	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110							550	1,516,610	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111							555	1,530,397	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112							560	1,544,185	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113							565	1,557,972	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114							570	1,571,759	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115							575	1,585,547	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116							580	1,599,334	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117							585	1,613,121	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118							590	1,626,909	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119							595	1,640,696	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120							600	1,654,483	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121							605	1,668,271	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122							610	1,682,058	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123							615	1,695,846	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124							620	1,709,633	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125							625	1,723,420	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)								Number of necessary options								
	Emulation type								HDD	DKC options *1					DKU options		
							OPEN-V *3 (13,787.362GB)		DKC-F605I-2R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-					DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126							630	1,737,208	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127							635	1,750,995	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128							640	1,764,782	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129							645	1,778,570	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130							650	1,792,357	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131							655	1,806,144	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132							660	1,819,932	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133							665	1,833,719	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134							670	1,847,507	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135							675	1,861,294	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136							680	1,875,081	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137							685	1,888,869	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138							690	1,902,656	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139							695	1,916,443	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140							700	1,930,231	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141							705	1,944,018	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142							710	1,957,805	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143							715	1,971,593	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

7.4.3 Standard Configuration for RAID1 (2D+2D)

(1) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation Type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (214.488GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	57	140	19	140	9	131	3	109	1	143	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	114	281	38	281	18	262	6	219	2	286	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	171	421	57	421	27	393	9	328	3	429	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	228	561	76	561	36	524	12	437	4	572	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	285	701	95	701	45	656	15	547	5	715	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	342	842	114	842	54	787	18	656	6	858	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	399	982	133	982	63	918	21	765	7	1,001	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	456	1,122	152	1,122	72	1,049	24	875	8	1,144	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	513	1,262	171	1,263	81	1,180	27	984	9	1,287	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	570	1,403	190	1,403	90	1,311	30	1,094	10	1,430	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	627	1,543	209	1,543	99	1,442	33	1,203	11	1,573	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	684	1,683	228	1,684	108	1,573	36	1,312	12	1,716	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	741	1,824	247	1,824	117	1,704	39	1,422	13	1,859	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	798	1,964	266	1,964	126	1,836	42	1,531	14	2,002	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	855	2,104	285	2,104	135	1,967	45	1,640	15	2,145	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	912	2,244	304	2,245	144	2,098	48	1,750	16	2,288	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17	969	2,385	323	2,385	153	2,229	51	1,859	17	2,431	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18	1,026	2,525	342	2,525	162	2,360	54	1,968	18	2,574	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19	1,083	2,665	361	2,666	171	2,491	57	2,078	19	2,717	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	1,140	2,806	380	2,806	180	2,622	60	2,187	20	2,860	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21	1,197	2,946	399	2,946	189	2,753	63	2,296	21	3,003	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22	1,254	3,086	418	3,087	198	2,884	66	2,406	22	3,146	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23	1,311	3,226	437	3,227	207	3,016	69	2,515	23	3,289	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24	1,368	3,367	456	3,367	216	3,147	72	2,624	24	3,432	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25	1,425	3,507	475	3,507	225	3,278	75	2,734	25	3,575	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26	1,482	3,647	494	3,648	234	3,409	78	2,843	26	3,718	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27	1,539	3,787	513	3,788	243	3,540	81	2,952	27	3,861	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28	1,596	3,928	532	3,928	252	3,671	84	3,062	28	4,004	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29	1,653	4,068	551	4,069	261	3,802	87	3,171	29	4,147	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30	1,710	4,208	570	4,209	270	3,933	90	3,281	30	4,290	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31	1,767	4,349	589	4,349	279	4,064	93	3,390	31	4,433	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32	1,824	4,489	608	4,489	288	4,196	96	3,499	32	4,576	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33	1,881	4,629	627	4,630	297	4,327	99	3,609	33	4,719	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34	1,938	4,769	646	4,770	306	4,458	102	3,718	34	4,862	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35	1,995	4,910	665	4,910	315	4,589	105	3,827	35	5,005	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36	2,052	5,050	684	5,051	324	4,720	108	3,937	36	5,148	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37	2,109	5,190	703	5,191	333	4,851	111	4,046	37	5,291	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38	2,166	5,331	722	5,331	342	4,982	114	4,155	38	5,434	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39	2,223	5,471	741	5,472	351	5,113	117	4,265	39	5,577	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40	2,280	5,611	760	5,612	360	5,244	120	4,374	40	5,720	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41	2,337	5,751	779	5,752	369	5,376	123	4,483	41	5,863	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42	2,394	5,892	798	5,892	378	5,507	126	4,593	42	6,006	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43	2,451	6,032	817	6,033	387	5,638	129	4,702	43	6,149	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44	2,508	6,172	836	6,173	396	5,769	132	4,811	44	6,292	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45	2,565	6,312	855	6,313	405	5,900	135	4,921	45	6,435	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46	2,622	6,453	874	6,454	414	6,031	138	5,030	46	6,578	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47	2,679	6,593	893	6,594	423	6,162	141	5,139	47	6,721	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48	2,736	6,733	912	6,734	432	6,293	144	5,249	48	6,864	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49	2,793	6,874	931	6,875	441	6,424	147	5,358	49	7,007	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50	2,850	7,014	950	7,015	450	6,556	150	5,468	50	7,150	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51	2,907	7,154	969	7,155	459	6,687	153	5,577	51	7,293	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52	2,964	7,294	988	7,295	468	6,818	156	5,686	52	7,436	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53	3,021	7,435	1,007	7,436	477	6,949	159	5,796	53	7,579	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54	3,078	7,575	1,026	7,576	486	7,080	162	5,905	54	7,722	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55	3,135	7,715	1,045	7,716	495	7,211	165	6,014	55	7,865	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56	3,192	7,856	1,064	7,857	504	7,342	168	6,124	56	8,008	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57	3,249	7,996	1,083	7,997	513	7,473	171	6,233	57	8,151	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58	3,306	8,136	1,102	8,137	522	7,604	174	6,342	58	8,294	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59	3,363	8,276	1,121	8,277	531	7,736	177	6,452	59	8,437	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60	3,420	8,417	1,140	8,418	540	7,867	180	6,561	60	8,580	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation Type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (214.488GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	3,477	8,557	1,159	8,558	549	7,998	183	6,670	61	8,723	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62	3,534	8,697	1,178	8,698	558	8,129	186	6,780	62	8,866	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63	3,591	8,837	1,197	8,839	567	8,260	189	6,889	63	9,008	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64	3,648	8,978	1,216	8,979	576	8,391	192	6,998	64	9,151	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65	3,705	9,118	1,235	9,119	585	8,522	195	7,108	65	9,294	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66	3,762	9,258	1,254	9,260	594	8,653	198	7,217	66	9,437	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67	3,819	9,399	1,273	9,400	603	8,785	201	7,326	67	9,580	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68	3,876	9,539	1,292	9,540	612	8,916	204	7,436	68	9,723	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69	3,933	9,679	1,311	9,680	621	9,047	207	7,545	69	9,866	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70	3,990	9,819	1,330	9,821	630	9,178	210	7,655	70	10,009	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71	4,047	9,960	1,349	9,961	639	9,309	213	7,764	71	10,152	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72	4,104	10,100	1,368	10,101	648	9,440	216	7,873	72	10,295	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73	4,161	10,240	1,387	10,242	657	9,571	219	7,983	73	10,438	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74	4,218	10,380	1,406	10,382	666	9,702	222	8,092	74	10,581	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75	4,275	10,521	1,425	10,522	675	9,833	225	8,201	75	10,724	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76	4,332	10,661	1,444	10,662	684	9,965	228	8,311	76	10,867	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77	4,389	10,801	1,463	10,803	693	10,096	231	8,420	77	11,010	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78	4,446	10,942	1,482	10,943	702	10,227	234	8,529	78	11,153	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79	4,503	11,082	1,501	11,083	711	10,358	237	8,639	79	11,296	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80	4,560	11,222	1,520	11,224	720	10,489	240	8,748	80	11,439	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81	4,617	11,362	1,539	11,364	729	10,620	243	8,857	81	11,582	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82	4,674	11,503	1,558	11,504	738	10,751	246	8,967	82	11,725	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83	4,731	11,643	1,577	11,645	747	10,882	249	9,076	83	11,868	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84	4,788	11,783	1,596	11,785	756	11,013	252	9,185	84	12,011	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85	4,845	11,924	1,615	11,925	765	11,145	255	9,295	85	12,154	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86	4,902	12,064	1,634	12,065	774	11,276	258	9,404	86	12,297	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87	4,959	12,204	1,653	12,206	783	11,407	261	9,513	87	12,440	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88	5,016	12,344	1,672	12,346	792	11,538	264	9,623	88	12,583	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89	5,073	12,485	1,691	12,486	801	11,669	267	9,732	89	12,726	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90	5,130	12,625	1,710	12,627	810	11,800	270	9,842	90	12,869	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91	5,187	12,765	1,729	12,767	819	11,931	273	9,951	91	13,012	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92	5,244	12,905	1,748	12,907	828	12,062	276	10,060	92	13,155	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93	5,301	13,046	1,767	13,048	837	12,193	279	10,170	93	13,298	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94	5,358	13,186	1,786	13,188	846	12,325	282	10,279	94	13,441	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95	5,415	13,326	1,805	13,328	855	12,456	285	10,388	95	13,584	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96	5,472	13,467	1,824	13,468	864	12,587	288	10,498	96	13,727	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97	5,529	13,607	1,843	13,609	873	12,718	291	10,607	97	13,870	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98	5,586	13,747	1,862	13,749	882	12,849	294	10,716	98	14,013	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99	5,643	13,887	1,881	13,889	891	12,980	297	10,826	99	14,156	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100	5,700	14,028	1,900	14,030	900	13,111	300	10,935	100	14,299	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101	5,757	14,168	1,919	14,170	909	13,242	303	11,044	101	14,442	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102	5,814	14,308	1,938	14,310	918	13,373	306	11,154	102	14,585	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103	5,871	14,449	1,957	14,450	927	13,505	309	11,263	103	14,728	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104	5,928	14,589	1,976	14,591	936	13,636	312	11,372	104	14,871	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105	5,985	14,729	1,995	14,731	945	13,767	315	11,482	105	15,014	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106	6,042	14,869	2,014	14,871	954	13,898	318	11,591	106	15,157	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107	6,099	15,010	2,033	15,012	963	14,029	321	11,700	107	15,300	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108	6,156	15,150	2,052	15,152	972	14,160	324	11,810	108	15,443	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109	6,213	15,290	2,071	15,292	981	14,291	327	11,919	109	15,586	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110	6,270	15,430	2,090	15,433	990	14,422	330	12,029	110	15,729	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111	6,327	15,571	2,109	15,573	999	14,553	333	12,138	111	15,872	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112	6,384	15,711	2,128	15,713	1,008	14,685	336	12,247	112	16,015	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113	6,441	15,851	2,147	15,853	1,017	14,816	339	12,357	113	16,158	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114	6,498	15,992	2,166	15,994	1,026	14,947	342	12,466	114	16,301	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115	6,555	16,132	2,185	16,134	1,035	15,078	345	12,575	115	16,444	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116	6,612	16,272	2,204	16,274	1,044	15,209	348	12,685	116	16,587	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117	6,669	16,412	2,223	16,415	1,053	15,340	351	12,794	117	16,730	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118	6,726	16,553	2,242	16,555	1,062	15,471	354	12,903	118	16,873	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119	6,783	16,693	2,261	16,695	1,071	15,602	357	13,013	119	17,016	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120	6,840	16,833	2,280	16,836	1,080	15,733	360	13,122	120	17,159	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121	6,897	16,974	2,299	16,976	1,089	15,865	363	13,231	121	17,302	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122	6,954	17,114	2,318	17,116	1,098	15,996	366	13,341	122	17,445	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123	7,011	17,254	2,337	17,256	1,107	16,127	369	13,450	123	17,588	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124	7,068	17,394	2,356	17,397	1,116	16,258	372	13,559	124	17,731	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125	7,125	17,535	2,375	17,537	1,125	16,389	375	13,669	125	17,874	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation Type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (214.488GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126	7,182	17,675	2,394	17,677	1,134	16,520	378	13,778	126	18,017	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127	7,239	17,815	2,413	17,818	1,143	16,651	381	13,887	127	18,160	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128	7,296	17,955	2,432	17,958	1,152	16,782	384	13,997	128	18,303	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129	7,353	18,096	2,451	18,098	1,161	16,913	387	14,106	129	18,446	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130	7,410	18,236	2,470	18,238	1,170	17,045	390	14,216	130	18,589	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131	7,467	18,376	2,489	18,379	1,179	17,176	393	14,325	131	18,732	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132	7,524	18,517	2,508	18,519	1,188	17,307	396	14,434	132	18,875	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133	7,581	18,657	2,527	18,659	1,197	17,438	399	14,544	133	19,018	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134	7,638	18,797	2,546	18,800	1,206	17,569	402	14,653	134	19,161	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135	7,695	18,937	2,565	18,940	1,215	17,700	405	14,762	135	19,304	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136	7,752	19,078	2,584	19,080	1,224	17,831	408	14,872	136	19,447	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137	7,809	19,218	2,603	19,221	1,233	17,962	411	14,981	137	19,590	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138	7,866	19,358	2,622	19,361	1,242	18,093	414	15,090	138	19,733	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139	7,923	19,499	2,641	19,501	1,251	18,225	417	15,200	139	19,876	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140	7,980	19,639	2,660	19,641	1,260	18,356	420	15,309	140	20,019	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141	8,037	19,779	2,679	19,782	1,269	18,487	423	15,418	141	20,162	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142	8,094	19,919	2,698	19,922	1,278	18,618	426	15,528	142	20,305	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143	8,151	20,060	2,717	20,062	1,287	18,749	429	15,637	143	20,448	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144	8,208	20,200	2,736	20,203	1,296	18,880	432	15,746	144	20,591	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145	8,265	20,340	2,755	20,343	1,305	19,011	435	15,856	145	20,734	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146	8,322	20,480	2,774	20,483	1,314	19,142	438	15,965	146	20,877	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147	8,379	20,621	2,793	20,624	1,323	19,273	441	16,074	147	21,020	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148	8,436	20,761	2,812	20,764	1,332	19,405	444	16,184	148	21,163	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149	8,493	20,901	2,831	20,904	1,341	19,536	447	16,293	149	21,306	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150	8,550	21,042	2,850	21,044	1,350	19,667	450	16,403	150	21,449	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151	8,607	21,182	2,869	21,185	1,359	19,798	453	16,512	151	21,592	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152	8,664	21,322	2,888	21,325	1,368	19,929	456	16,621	152	21,735	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153	8,721	21,462	2,907	21,465	1,377	20,060	459	16,731	153	21,878	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154	8,778	21,603	2,926	21,606	1,386	20,191	462	16,840	154	22,021	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155	8,835	21,743	2,945	21,746	1,395	20,322	465	16,949	155	22,164	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156	8,892	21,883	2,964	21,886	1,404	20,453	468	17,059	156	22,307	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157	8,949	22,023	2,983	22,026	1,413	20,585	471	17,168	157	22,450	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158	9,006	22,164	3,002	22,167	1,422	20,716	474	17,277	158	22,593	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159	9,063	22,304	3,021	22,307	1,431	20,847	477	17,387	159	22,736	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160	9,120	22,444	3,040	22,447	1,440	20,978	480	17,496	160	22,879	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161	9,177	22,585	3,059	22,588	1,449	21,109	483	17,605	161	23,022	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162	9,234	22,725	3,078	22,728	1,458	21,240	486	17,715	162	23,165	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163	9,291	22,865	3,097	22,868	1,467	21,371	489	17,824	163	23,308	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164	9,348	23,005	3,116	23,009	1,476	21,502	492	17,933	164	23,451	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165	9,405	23,146	3,135	23,149	1,485	21,633	495	18,043	165	23,594	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166	9,462	23,286	3,154	23,289	1,494	21,765	498	18,152	166	23,737	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167	9,519	23,426	3,173	23,429	1,503	21,896	501	18,261	167	23,880	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168	9,576	23,567	3,192	23,570	1,512	22,027	504	18,371	168	24,023	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169	9,633	23,707	3,211	23,710	1,521	22,158	507	18,480	169	24,166	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170	9,690	23,847	3,230	23,850	1,530	22,289	510	18,590	170	24,309	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171	9,747	23,987	3,249	23,991	1,539	22,420	513	18,699	171	24,452	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172	9,804	24,128	3,268	24,131	1,548	22,551	516	18,808	172	24,595	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173	9,861	24,268	3,287	24,271	1,557	22,682	519	18,918	173	24,738	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174	9,918	24,408	3,306	24,412	1,566	22,813	522	19,027	174	24,881	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175	9,975	24,548	3,325	24,552	1,575	22,945	525	19,136	175	25,024	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176	10,032	24,689	3,344	24,692	1,584	23,076	528	19,246	176	25,167	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177	10,089	24,829	3,363	24,832	1,593	23,207	531	19,355	177	25,310	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178	10,146	24,969	3,382	24,973	1,602	23,338	534	19,464	178	25,453	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179	10,203	25,110	3,401	25,113	1,611	23,469	537	19,574	179	25,596	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180	10,260	25,250	3,420	25,253	1,620	23,600	540	19,683	180	25,739	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181	10,317	25,390	3,439	25,394	1,629	23,731	543	19,792	181	25,882	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182	10,374	25,530	3,458	25,534	1,638	23,862	546	19,902	182	26,025	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183	10,431	25,671	3,477	25,674	1,647	23,993	549	20,011	183	26,168	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184	10,488	25,811	3,496	25,814	1,656	24,125	552	20,120	184	26,311	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185	10,545	25,951	3,515	25,955	1,665	24,256	555	20,230	185	26,454	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186	10,602	26,092	3,534	26,095	1,674	24,387	558	20,339	186	26,597	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187	10,659	26,232	3,553	26,235	1,683	24,518	561	20,448	187	26,740	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188	10,716	26,372	3,572	26,376	1,692	24,649	564	20,558	188	26,882	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189	10,773	26,512	3,591	26,516	1,701	24,780	567	20,667	189	27,025	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190	10,830	26,653	3,610	26,656	1,710	24,911	570	20,777	190	27,168	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation Type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (214.488GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191	10,887	26,793	3,629	26,797	1,719	25,042	573	20,886	191	27,311	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192	10,944	26,933	3,648	26,937	1,728	25,174	576	20,995	192	27,454	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	11,001	27,073	3,667	27,077	1,737	25,305	579	21,105	193	27,597	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	11,058	27,214	3,686	27,217	1,746	25,436	582	21,214	194	27,740	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	11,115	27,354	3,705	27,358	1,755	25,567	585	21,323	195	27,883	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	11,172	27,494	3,724	27,498	1,764	25,698	588	21,433	196	28,026	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	11,229	27,635	3,743	27,638	1,773	25,829	591	21,542	197	28,169	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	11,286	27,775	3,762	27,779	1,782	25,960	594	21,651	198	28,312	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	11,343	27,915	3,781	27,919	1,791	26,091	597	21,761	199	28,455	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	11,400	28,055	3,800	28,059	1,800	26,222	600	21,870	200	28,598	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	11,457	28,196	3,819	28,199	1,809	26,354	603	21,979	201	28,741	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	11,514	28,336	3,838	28,340	1,818	26,485	606	22,089	202	28,884	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	11,571	28,476	3,857	28,480	1,827	26,616	609	22,198	203	29,027	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	11,628	28,617	3,876	28,620	1,836	26,747	612	22,307	204	29,170	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205	11,685	28,757	3,895	28,761	1,845	26,878	615	22,417	205	29,313	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206	11,742	28,897	3,914	28,901	1,854	27,009	618	22,526	206	29,456	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207	11,799	29,037	3,933	29,041	1,863	27,140	621	22,635	207	29,599	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208	11,856	29,178	3,952	29,182	1,872	27,271	624	22,745	208	29,742	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209	11,913	29,318	3,971	29,322	1,881	27,402	627	22,854	209	29,885	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210	11,970	29,458	3,990	29,462	1,890	27,534	630	22,964	210	30,028	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211	12,027	29,598	4,009	29,602	1,899	27,665	633	23,073	211	30,171	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212	12,084	29,739	4,028	29,743	1,908	27,796	636	23,182	212	30,314	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213	12,141	29,879	4,047	29,883	1,917	27,927	639	23,292	213	30,457	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214	12,198	30,019	4,066	30,023	1,926	28,058	642	23,401	214	30,600	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215	12,255	30,160	4,085	30,164	1,935	28,189	645	23,510	215	30,743	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216	12,312	30,300	4,104	30,304	1,944	28,320	648	23,620	216	30,886	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217	12,369	30,440	4,123	30,444	1,953	28,451	651	23,729	217	31,029	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218	12,426	30,580	4,142	30,585	1,962	28,582	654	23,838	218	31,172	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219	12,483	30,721	4,161	30,725	1,971	28,714	657	23,948	219	31,315	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220	12,540	30,861	4,180	30,865	1,980	28,845	660	24,057	220	31,458	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221	12,597	31,001	4,199	31,005	1,989	28,976	663	24,166	221	31,601	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222	12,654	31,141	4,218	31,146	1,998	29,107	666	24,276	222	31,744	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223	12,711	31,282	4,237	31,286	2,007	29,238	669	24,385	223	31,887	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224	12,768	31,422	4,256	31,426	2,016	29,369	672	24,494	224	32,030	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225	12,825	31,562	4,275	31,567	2,025	29,500	675	24,604	225	32,173	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226	12,882	31,703	4,294	31,707	2,034	29,631	678	24,713	226	32,316	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227	12,939	31,843	4,313	31,847	2,043	29,762	681	24,822	227	32,459	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228	12,996	31,983	4,332	31,987	2,052	29,894	684	24,932	228	32,602	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229	13,053	32,123	4,351	32,128	2,061	30,025	687	25,041	229	32,745	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230	13,110	32,264	4,370	32,268	2,070	30,156	690	25,151	230	32,888	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231	13,167	32,404	4,389	32,408	2,079	30,287	693	25,260	231	33,031	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232	13,224	32,544	4,408	32,549	2,088	30,418	696	25,369	232	33,174	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233	13,281	32,685	4,427	32,689	2,097	30,549	699	25,479	233	33,317	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234	13,338	32,825	4,446	32,829	2,106	30,680	702	25,588	234	33,460	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235	13,395	32,965	4,465	32,970	2,115	30,811	705	25,697	235	33,603	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236	13,452	33,105	4,484	33,110	2,124	30,942	708	25,807	236	33,746	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237	13,509	33,246	4,503	33,250	2,133	31,074	711	25,916	237	33,889	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238	13,566	33,386	4,522	33,390	2,142	31,205	714	26,025	238	34,032	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239	13,623	33,526	4,541	33,531	2,151	31,336	717	26,135	239	34,175	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240	13,680	33,666	4,560	33,671	2,160	31,467	720	26,244	240	34,318	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241	13,737	33,807	4,579	33,811	2,169	31,598	723	26,353	241	34,461	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242	13,794	33,947	4,598	33,952	2,178	31,729	726	26,463	242	34,604	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243	13,851	34,087	4,617	34,092	2,187	31,860	729	26,572	243	34,747	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244	13,908	34,228	4,636	34,232	2,196	31,991	732	26,681	244	34,890	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245	13,965	34,368	4,655	34,373	2,205	32,122	735	26,791	245	35,033	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246	14,022	34,508	4,674	34,513	2,214	32,254	738	26,900	246	35,176	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247	14,079	34,648	4,693	34,653	2,223	32,385	741	27,009	247	35,319	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248	14,136	34,789	4,712	34,793	2,232	32,516	744	27,119	248	35,462	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249	14,193	34,929	4,731	34,934	2,241	32,647	747	27,228	249	35,605	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250	14,250	35,069	4,750	35,074	2,250	32,778	750	27,338	250	35,748	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251	14,307	35,210	4,769	35,214	2,259	32,909	753	27,447	251	35,891	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252	14,364	35,350	4,788	35,355	2,268	33,040	756	27,556	252	36,034	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253	14,421	35,490	4,807	35,495	2,277	33,171	759	27,666	253	36,177	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254	14,478	35,630	4,826	35,635	2,286	33,302	762	27,775	254	36,320	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255	14,535	35,771	4,845	35,775	2,295	33,434	765	27,884	255	36,463	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation Type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (214.488GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256	14,592	35,911	4,864	35,916	2,304	33,565	768	27,994	256	36,606	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257	14,649	36,051	4,883	36,056	2,313	33,696	771	28,103	257	36,749	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258	14,706	36,191	4,902	36,196	2,322	33,827	774	28,212	258	36,892	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259	14,763	36,332	4,921	36,337	2,331	33,958	777	28,322	259	37,035	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260	14,820	36,472	4,940	36,477	2,340	34,089	780	28,431	260	37,178	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261	14,877	36,612	4,959	36,617	2,349	34,220	783	28,540	261	37,321	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262	14,934	36,753	4,978	36,758	2,358	34,351	786	28,650	262	37,464	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263	14,991	36,893	4,997	36,898	2,367	34,482	789	28,759	263	37,607	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264	15,048	37,033	5,016	37,038	2,376	34,614	792	28,868	264	37,750	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265	15,105	37,173	5,035	37,178	2,385	34,745	795	28,978	265	37,893	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266	15,162	37,314	5,054	37,319	2,394	34,876	798	29,087	266	38,036	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267	15,219	37,454	5,073	37,459	2,403	35,007	801	29,196	267	38,179	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268	15,276	37,594	5,092	37,599	2,412	35,138	804	29,306	268	38,322	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269	15,333	37,735	5,111	37,740	2,421	35,269	807	29,415	269	38,465	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270	15,390	37,875	5,130	37,880	2,430	35,400	810	29,525	270	38,608	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271	15,447	38,015	5,149	38,020	2,439	35,531	813	29,634	271	38,751	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272	15,504	38,155	5,168	38,161	2,448	35,662	816	29,743	272	38,894	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273	15,561	38,296	5,187	38,301	2,457	35,794	819	29,853	273	39,037	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274	15,618	38,436	5,206	38,441	2,466	35,925	822	29,962	274	39,180	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275	15,675	38,576	5,225	38,581	2,475	36,056	825	30,071	275	39,323	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276	15,732	38,716	5,244	38,722	2,484	36,187	828	30,181	276	39,466	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277	15,789	38,857	5,263	38,862	2,493	36,318	831	30,290	277	39,609	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278	15,846	38,997	5,282	39,002	2,502	36,449	834	30,399	278	39,752	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279	15,903	39,137	5,301	39,143	2,511	36,580	837	30,509	279	39,895	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280	15,960	39,278	5,320	39,283	2,520	36,711	840	30,618	280	40,038	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281	16,017	39,418	5,339	39,423	2,529	36,842	843	30,727	281	40,181	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282	16,074	39,558	5,358	39,563	2,538	36,974	846	30,837	282	40,324	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283	16,131	39,698	5,377	39,704	2,547	37,105	849	30,946	283	40,467	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284	16,188	39,839	5,396	39,844	2,556	37,236	852	31,055	284	40,610	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285	16,245	39,979	5,415	39,984	2,565	37,367	855	31,165	285	40,753	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286	16,302	40,119	5,434	40,125	2,574	37,498	858	31,274	286	40,896	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287	16,359	40,259	5,453	40,265	2,583	37,629	861	31,383	287	41,039	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

*4: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(2) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation Type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	57	135	47	133	15	128	4	111	2	111	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	114	271	94	267	30	255	8	223	4	223	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	171	406	141	400	45	383	12	334	6	334	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	228	542	188	534	60	511	16	446	8	446	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	285	677	235	667	75	639	20	557	10	557	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	342	813	282	800	90	766	24	668	12	668	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	399	948	329	934	105	894	28	780	14	780	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	456	1,084	376	1,067	120	1,022	32	891	16	891	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	513	1,219	423	1,200	135	1,149	36	1,002	18	1,002	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	570	1,355	470	1,334	150	1,277	40	1,114	20	1,114	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	627	1,490	517	1,467	165	1,405	44	1,225	22	1,225	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	684	1,626	564	1,601	180	1,533	48	1,337	24	1,337	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	741	1,761	611	1,734	195	1,660	52	1,448	26	1,448	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	798	1,897	658	1,867	210	1,788	56	1,559	28	1,559	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	855	2,032	705	2,001	225	1,916	60	1,671	30	1,671	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	912	2,168	752	2,134	240	2,043	64	1,782	32	1,782	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17	969	2,303	799	2,268	255	2,171	68	1,893	34	1,893	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18	1,026	2,439	846	2,401	270	2,299	72	2,005	36	2,005	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19	1,083	2,574	893	2,534	285	2,426	76	2,116	38	2,116	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	1,140	2,710	940	2,668	300	2,554	80	2,228	40	2,228	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21	1,197	2,845	987	2,801	315	2,682	84	2,339	42	2,339	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22	1,254	2,981	1,034	2,934	330	2,810	88	2,450	44	2,450	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23	1,311	3,116	1,081	3,068	345	2,937	92	2,562	46	2,562	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24	1,368	3,252	1,128	3,201	360	3,065	96	2,673	48	2,673	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25	1,425	3,387	1,175	3,335	375	3,193	100	2,784	50	2,784	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26	1,482	3,523	1,222	3,468	390	3,320	104	2,896	52	2,896	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27	1,539	3,658	1,269	3,601	405	3,448	108	3,007	54	3,007	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28	1,596	3,794	1,316	3,735	420	3,576	112	3,119	56	3,119	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29	1,653	3,929	1,363	3,868	435	3,704	116	3,230	58	3,230	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30	1,710	4,065	1,410	4,002	450	3,831	120	3,341	60	3,341	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31	1,767	4,200	1,457	4,135	465	3,959	124	3,453	62	3,453	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32	1,824	4,336	1,504	4,268	480	4,087	128	3,564	64	3,564	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33	1,881	4,471	1,551	4,402	495	4,214	132	3,675	66	3,675	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34	1,938	4,607	1,598	4,535	510	4,342	136	3,787	68	3,787	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35	1,995	4,742	1,645	4,669	525	4,470	140	3,898	70	3,898	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36	2,052	4,878	1,692	4,802	540	4,598	144	4,010	72	4,010	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37	2,109	5,013	1,739	4,935	555	4,725	148	4,121	74	4,121	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38	2,166	5,149	1,786	5,069	570	4,853	152	4,232	76	4,232	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39	2,223	5,284	1,833	5,202	585	4,981	156	4,344	78	4,344	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40	2,280	5,420	1,880	5,335	600	5,108	160	4,455	80	4,455	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41	2,337	5,555	1,927	5,469	615	5,236	164	4,566	82	4,566	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42	2,394	5,691	1,974	5,602	630	5,364	168	4,678	84	4,678	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43	2,451	5,826	2,021	5,736	645	5,492	172	4,789	86	4,789	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44	2,508	5,962	2,068	5,869	660	5,619	176	4,901	88	4,901	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45	2,565	6,097	2,115	6,002	675	5,747	180	5,012	90	5,012	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46	2,622	6,232	2,162	6,136	690	5,875	184	5,123	92	5,123	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47	2,679	6,368	2,209	6,269	705	6,002	188	5,235	94	5,235	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48	2,736	6,503	2,256	6,403	720	6,130	192	5,346	96	5,346	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49	2,793	6,639	2,303	6,536	735	6,258	196	5,457	98	5,458	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50	2,850	6,774	2,350	6,669	750	6,386	200	5,569	100	5,569	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51	2,907	6,910	2,397	6,803	765	6,513	204	5,680	102	5,680	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52	2,964	7,045	2,444	6,936	780	6,641	208	5,792	104	5,792	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53	3,021	7,181	2,491	7,069	795	6,769	212	5,903	106	5,903	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54	3,078	7,316	2,538	7,203	810	6,896	216	6,014	108	6,014	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55	3,135	7,452	2,585	7,336	825	7,024	220	6,126	110	6,126	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56	3,192	7,587	2,632	7,470	840	7,152	224	6,237	112	6,237	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57	3,249	7,723	2,679	7,603	855	7,279	228	6,348	114	6,349	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58	3,306	7,858	2,726	7,736	870	7,407	232	6,460	116	6,460	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59	3,363	7,994	2,773	7,870	885	7,535	236	6,571	118	6,571	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60	3,420	8,129	2,820	8,003	900	7,663	240	6,683	120	6,683	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation Type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	3,477	8,265	2,867	8,137	915	7,790	244	6,794	122	6,794	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62	3,534	8,400	2,914	8,270	930	7,918	248	6,905	124	6,905	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63	3,591	8,536	2,961	8,403	945	8,046	252	7,017	126	7,017	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64	3,648	8,671	3,008	8,537	960	8,173	256	7,128	128	7,128	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65	3,705	8,807	3,055	8,670	975	8,301	260	7,239	130	7,240	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66	3,762	8,942	3,102	8,803	990	8,429	264	7,351	132	7,351	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67	3,819	9,078	3,149	8,937	1,005	8,557	268	7,462	134	7,462	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68	3,876	9,213	3,196	9,070	1,020	8,684	272	7,574	136	7,574	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69	3,933	9,349	3,243	9,204	1,035	8,812	276	7,685	138	7,685	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70	3,990	9,484	3,290	9,337	1,050	8,940	280	7,796	140	7,796	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71	4,047	9,620	3,337	9,470	1,065	9,067	284	7,908	142	7,908	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72	4,104	9,755	3,384	9,604	1,080	9,195	288	8,019	144	8,019	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73	4,161	9,891	3,431	9,737	1,095	9,323	292	8,130	146	8,131	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74	4,218	10,026	3,478	9,871	1,110	9,451	296	8,242	148	8,242	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75	4,275	10,162	3,525	10,004	1,125	9,578	300	8,353	150	8,353	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76	4,332	10,297	3,572	10,137	1,140	9,706	304	8,465	152	8,465	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77	4,389	10,433	3,619	10,271	1,155	9,834	308	8,576	154	8,576	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78	4,446	10,568	3,666	10,404	1,170	9,961	312	8,687	156	8,687	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79	4,503	10,704	3,713	10,537	1,185	10,089	316	8,799	158	8,799	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80	4,560	10,839	3,760	10,671	1,200	10,217	320	8,910	160	8,910	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81	4,617	10,975	3,807	10,804	1,215	10,345	324	9,021	162	9,022	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82	4,674	11,110	3,854	10,938	1,230	10,472	328	9,133	164	9,133	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83	4,731	11,246	3,901	11,071	1,245	10,600	332	9,244	166	9,244	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84	4,788	11,381	3,948	11,204	1,260	10,728	336	9,356	168	9,356	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85	4,845	11,517	3,995	11,338	1,275	10,855	340	9,467	170	9,467	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86	4,902	11,652	4,042	11,471	1,290	10,983	344	9,578	172	9,579	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87	4,959	11,788	4,089	11,605	1,305	11,111	348	9,690	174	9,690	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88	5,016	11,923	4,136	11,738	1,320	11,238	352	9,801	176	9,801	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89	5,073	12,059	4,183	11,871	1,335	11,366	356	9,912	178	9,913	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90	5,130	12,194	4,230	12,005	1,350	11,494	360	10,024	180	10,024	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91	5,187	12,329	4,277	12,138	1,365	11,622	364	10,135	182	10,135	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92	5,244	12,465	4,324	12,272	1,380	11,749	368	10,247	184	10,247	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93	5,301	12,600	4,371	12,405	1,395	11,877	372	10,358	186	10,358	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94	5,358	12,736	4,418	12,538	1,410	12,005	376	10,469	188	10,470	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95	5,415	12,871	4,465	12,672	1,425	12,132	380	10,581	190	10,581	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96	5,472	13,007	4,512	12,805	1,440	12,260	384	10,692	192	10,692	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97	5,529	13,142	4,559	12,938	1,455	12,388	388	10,803	194	10,804	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98	5,586	13,278	4,606	13,072	1,470	12,516	392	10,915	196	10,915	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99	5,643	13,413	4,653	13,205	1,485	12,643	396	11,026	198	11,026	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100	5,700	13,549	4,700	13,339	1,500	12,771	400	11,138	200	11,138	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101	5,757	13,684	4,747	13,472	1,515	12,899	404	11,249	202	11,249	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102	5,814	13,820	4,794	13,605	1,530	13,026	408	11,360	204	11,361	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103	5,871	13,955	4,841	13,739	1,545	13,154	412	11,472	206	11,472	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104	5,928	14,091	4,888	13,872	1,560	13,282	416	11,583	208	11,583	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105	5,985	14,226	4,935	14,006	1,575	13,410	420	11,694	210	11,695	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106	6,042	14,362	4,982	14,139	1,590	13,537	424	11,806	212	11,806	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107	6,099	14,497	5,029	14,272	1,605	13,665	428	11,917	214	11,917	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108	6,156	14,633	5,076	14,406	1,620	13,793	432	12,029	216	12,029	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109	6,213	14,768	5,123	14,539	1,635	13,920	436	12,140	218	12,140	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110	6,270	14,904	5,170	14,672	1,650	14,048	440	12,251	220	12,252	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111	6,327	15,039	5,217	14,806	1,665	14,176	444	12,363	222	12,363	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112	6,384	15,175	5,264	14,939	1,680	14,304	448	12,474	224	12,474	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113	6,441	15,310	5,311	15,073	1,695	14,431	452	12,585	226	12,586	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114	6,498	15,446	5,358	15,206	1,710	14,559	456	12,697	228	12,697	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115	6,555	15,581	5,405	15,339	1,725	14,687	460	12,808	230	12,808	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116	6,612	15,717	5,452	15,473	1,740	14,814	464	12,920	232	12,920	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117	6,669	15,852	5,499	15,606	1,755	14,942	468	13,031	234	13,031	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118	6,726	15,988	5,546	15,740	1,770	15,070	472	13,142	236	13,143	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119	6,783	16,123	5,593	15,873	1,785	15,197	476	13,254	238	13,254	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120	6,840	16,259	5,640	16,006	1,800	15,325	480	13,365	240	13,365	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121	6,897	16,394	5,687	16,140	1,815	15,453	484	13,476	242	13,477	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122	6,954	16,530	5,734	16,273	1,830	15,581	488	13,588	244	13,588	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123	7,011	16,665	5,781	16,406	1,845	15,708	492	13,699	246	13,699	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124	7,068	16,801	5,828	16,540	1,860	15,836	496	13,811	248	13,811	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125	7,125	16,936	5,875	16,673	1,875	15,964	500	13,922	250	13,922	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options								
	Emulation Type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options	
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-	
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126	7,182	17,072	5,922	16,807	1,890	16,091	504	14,033	252	14,034	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127	7,239	17,207	5,969	16,940	1,905	16,219	508	14,145	254	14,145	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128	7,296	17,343	6,016	17,073	1,920	16,347	512	14,256	256	14,256	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129	7,353	17,478	6,063	17,207	1,935	16,475	516	14,368	258	14,368	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130	7,410	17,614	6,110	17,340	1,950	16,602	520	14,479	260	14,479	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131	7,467	17,749	6,157	17,474	1,965	16,730	524	14,590	262	14,591	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132	7,524	17,885	6,204	17,607	1,980	16,858	528	14,702	264	14,702	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133	7,581	18,020	6,251	17,740	1,995	16,985	532	14,813	266	14,813	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134	7,638	18,156	6,298	17,874	2,010	17,113	536	14,924	268	14,925	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135	7,695	18,291	6,345	18,007	2,025	17,241	540	15,036	270	15,036	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136	7,752	18,427	6,392	18,140	2,040	17,369	544	15,147	272	15,147	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137	7,809	18,562	6,439	18,274	2,055	17,496	548	15,259	274	15,259	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138	7,866	18,697	6,486	18,407	2,070	17,624	552	15,370	276	15,370	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139	7,923	18,833	6,533	18,541	2,085	17,752	556	15,481	278	15,482	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140	7,980	18,968	6,580	18,674	2,100	17,879	560	15,593	280	15,593	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141	8,037	19,104	6,627	18,807	2,115	18,007	564	15,704	282	15,704	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142	8,094	19,239	6,674	18,941	2,130	18,135	568	15,815	284	15,816	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143	8,151	19,375	6,721	19,074	2,145	18,263	572	15,927	286	15,927	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144	8,208	19,510	6,768	19,208	2,160	18,390	576	16,038	288	16,038	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145	8,265	19,646	6,815	19,341	2,175	18,518	580	16,150	290	16,150	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146	8,322	19,781	6,862	19,474	2,190	18,646	584	16,261	292	16,261	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147	8,379	19,917	6,909	19,608	2,205	18,773	588	16,372	294	16,373	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148	8,436	20,052	6,956	19,741	2,220	18,901	592	16,484	296	16,484	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149	8,493	20,188	7,003	19,875	2,235	19,029	596	16,595	298	16,595	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150	8,550	20,323	7,050	20,008	2,250	19,157	600	16,706	300	16,707	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151	8,607	20,459	7,097	20,141	2,265	19,284	604	16,818	302	16,818	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152	8,664	20,594	7,144	20,275	2,280	19,412	608	16,929	304	16,929	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153	8,721	20,730	7,191	20,408	2,295	19,540	612	17,041	306	17,041	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154	8,778	20,865	7,238	20,541	2,310	19,667	616	17,152	308	17,152	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155	8,835	21,001	7,285	20,675	2,325	19,795	620	17,263	310	17,264	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156	8,892	21,136	7,332	20,808	2,340	19,923	624	17,375	312	17,375	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157	8,949	21,272	7,379	20,942	2,355	20,050	628	17,486	314	17,486	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158	9,006	21,407	7,426	21,075	2,370	20,178	632	17,597	316	17,598	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159	9,063	21,543	7,473	21,208	2,385	20,306	636	17,709	318	17,709	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160	9,120	21,678	7,520	21,342	2,400	20,434	640	17,820	320	17,820	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161	9,177	21,814	7,567	21,475	2,415	20,561	644	17,932	322	17,932	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162	9,234	21,949	7,614	21,609	2,430	20,689	648	18,043	324	18,043	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163	9,291	22,085	7,661	21,742	2,445	20,817	652	18,154	326	18,155	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164	9,348	22,220	7,708	21,875	2,460	20,944	656	18,266	328	18,266	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165	9,405	22,356	7,755	22,009	2,475	21,072	660	18,377	330	18,377	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166	9,462	22,491	7,802	22,142	2,490	21,200	664	18,488	332	18,489	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167	9,519	22,627	7,849	22,275	2,505	21,328	668	18,600	334	18,600	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168	9,576	22,762	7,896	22,409	2,520	21,455	672	18,711	336	18,712	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169	9,633	22,898	7,943	22,542	2,535	21,583	676	18,823	338	18,823	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170	9,690	23,033	7,990	22,676	2,550	21,711	680	18,934	340	18,934	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171	9,747	23,169	8,037	22,809	2,565	21,838	684	19,045	342	19,046	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172	9,804	23,304	8,084	22,942	2,580	21,966	688	19,157	344	19,157	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173	9,861	23,440	8,131	23,076	2,595	22,094	692	19,268	346	19,268	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174	9,918	23,575	8,178	23,209	2,610	22,222	696	19,379	348	19,380	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175	9,975	23,711	8,225	23,343	2,625	22,349	700	19,491	350	19,491	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176	10,032	23,846	8,272	23,476	2,640	22,477	704	19,602	352	19,603	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177	10,089	23,982	8,319	23,609	2,655	22,605	708	19,714	354	19,714	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178	10,146	24,117	8,366	23,743	2,670	22,732	712	19,825	356	19,825	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179	10,203	24,253	8,413	23,876	2,685	22,860	716	19,936	358	19,937	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180	10,260	24,388	8,460	24,009	2,700	22,988	720	20,048	360	20,048	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181	10,317	24,524	8,507	24,143	2,715	23,116	724	20,159	362	20,159	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182	10,374	24,659	8,554	24,276	2,730	23,243	728	20,270	364	20,271	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183	10,431	24,794	8,601	24,410	2,745	23,371	732	20,382	366	20,382	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184	10,488	24,930	8,648	24,543	2,760	23,499	736	20,493	368	20,494	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185	10,545	25,065	8,695	24,676	2,775	23,626	740	20,605	370	20,605	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186	10,602	25,201	8,742	24,810	2,790	23,754	744	20,716	372	20,716	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187	10,659	25,336	8,789	24,943	2,805	23,882	748	20,827	374	20,828	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188	10,716	25,472	8,836	25,077	2,820	24,009	752	20,939	376	20,939	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189	10,773	25,607	8,883	25,210	2,835	24,137	756	21,050	378	21,050	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190	10,830	25,743	8,930	25,343	2,850	24,265	760	21,161	380	21,162	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation Type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191	10,887	25,878	8,977	25,477	2,865	24,393	764	21,273	382	21,273	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192	10,944	26,014	9,024	25,610	2,880	24,520	768	21,384	384	21,385	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	11,001	26,149	9,071	25,743	2,895	24,648	772	21,496	386	21,496	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	11,058	26,285	9,118	25,877	2,910	24,776	776	21,607	388	21,607	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	11,115	26,420	9,165	26,010	2,925	24,903	780	21,718	390	21,719	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	11,172	26,556	9,212	26,144	2,940	25,031	784	21,830	392	21,830	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	11,229	26,691	9,259	26,277	2,955	25,159	788	21,941	394	21,941	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	11,286	26,827	9,306	26,410	2,970	25,287	792	22,052	396	22,053	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	11,343	26,962	9,353	26,544	2,985	25,414	796	22,164	398	22,164	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	11,400	27,098	9,400	26,677	3,000	25,542	800	22,275	400	22,276	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	11,457	27,233	9,447	26,811	3,015	25,670	804	22,387	402	22,387	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	11,514	27,369	9,494	26,944	3,030	25,797	808	22,498	404	22,498	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	11,571	27,504	9,541	27,077	3,045	25,925	812	22,609	406	22,610	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	11,628	27,640	9,588	27,211	3,060	26,053	816	22,721	408	22,721	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205	11,685	27,775	9,635	27,344	3,075	26,181	820	22,832	410	22,832	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206	11,742	27,911	9,682	27,478	3,090	26,308	824	22,943	412	22,944	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207	11,799	28,046	9,729	27,611	3,105	26,436	828	23,055	414	23,055	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208	11,856	28,182	9,776	27,744	3,120	26,564	832	23,166	416	23,167	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209	11,913	28,317	9,823	27,878	3,135	26,691	836	23,278	418	23,278	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210	11,970	28,453	9,870	28,011	3,150	26,819	840	23,389	420	23,389	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211	12,027	28,588	9,917	28,144	3,165	26,947	844	23,500	422	23,501	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212	12,084	28,724	9,964	28,278	3,180	27,075	848	23,612	424	23,612	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213	12,141	28,859	10,011	28,411	3,195	27,202	852	23,723	426	23,724	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214	12,198	28,995	10,058	28,545	3,210	27,330	856	23,834	428	23,835	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215	12,255	29,130	10,105	28,678	3,225	27,458	860	23,946	430	23,946	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216	12,312	29,266	10,152	28,811	3,240	27,585	864	24,057	432	24,058	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217	12,369	29,401	10,199	28,945	3,255	27,713	868	24,169	434	24,169	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218	12,426	29,537	10,246	29,078	3,270	27,841	872	24,280	436	24,280	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219	12,483	29,672	10,293	29,212	3,285	27,968	876	24,391	438	24,392	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220	12,540	29,808	10,340	29,345	3,300	28,096	880	24,503	440	24,503	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221	12,597	29,943	10,387	29,478	3,315	28,224	884	24,614	442	24,615	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222	12,654	30,079	10,434	29,612	3,330	28,352	888	24,725	444	24,726	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223	12,711	30,214	10,481	29,745	3,345	28,479	892	24,837	446	24,837	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224	12,768	30,350	10,528	29,878	3,360	28,607	896	24,948	448	24,949	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225	12,825	30,485	10,575	30,012	3,375	28,735	900	25,060	450	25,060	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226	12,882	30,621	10,622	30,145	3,390	28,862	904	25,171	452	25,171	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227	12,939	30,756	10,669	30,279	3,405	28,990	908	25,282	454	25,283	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228	12,996	30,891	10,716	30,412	3,420	29,118	912	25,394	456	25,394	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229	13,053	31,027	10,763	30,545	3,435	29,246	916	25,505	458	25,506	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230	13,110	31,162	10,810	30,679	3,450	29,373	920	25,616	460	25,617	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231	13,167	31,298	10,857	30,812	3,465	29,501	924	25,728	462	25,728	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232	13,224	31,433	10,904	30,946	3,480	29,629	928	25,839	464	25,840	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233	13,281	31,569	10,951	31,079	3,495	29,756	932	25,951	466	25,951	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234	13,338	31,704	10,998	31,212	3,510	29,884	936	26,062	468	26,062	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235	13,395	31,840	11,045	31,346	3,525	30,012	940	26,173	470	26,174	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236	13,452	31,975	11,092	31,479	3,540	30,140	944	26,285	472	26,285	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237	13,509	32,111	11,139	31,612	3,555	30,267	948	26,396	474	26,397	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238	13,566	32,246	11,186	31,746	3,570	30,395	952	26,507	476	26,508	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239	13,623	32,382	11,233	31,879	3,585	30,523	956	26,619	478	26,619	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240	13,680	32,517	11,280	32,013	3,600	30,650	960	26,730	480	26,731	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241	13,737	32,653	11,327	32,146	3,615	30,778	964	26,842	482	26,842	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242	13,794	32,788	11,374	32,279	3,630	30,906	968	26,953	484	26,953	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243	13,851	32,924	11,421	32,413	3,645	31,034	972	27,064	486	27,065	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244	13,908	33,059	11,468	32,546	3,660	31,161	976	27,176	488	27,176	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245	13,965	33,195	11,515	32,680	3,675	31,289	980	27,287	490	27,288	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246	14,022	33,330	11,562	32,813	3,690	31,417	984	27,398	492	27,399	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247	14,079	33,466	11,609	32,946	3,705	31,544	988	27,510	494	27,510	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248	14,136	33,601	11,656	33,080	3,720	31,672	992	27,621	496	27,622	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249	14,193	33,737	11,703	33,213	3,735	31,800	996	27,733	498	27,733	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250	14,250	33,872	11,750	33,347	3,750	31,928	1,000	27,844	500	27,845	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251	14,307	34,008	11,797	33,480	3,765	32,055	1,004	27,955	502	27,956	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252	14,364	34,143	11,844	33,613	3,780	32,183	1,008	28,067	504	28,067	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253	14,421	34,279	11,891	33,747	3,795	32,311	1,012	28,178	506	28,179	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254	14,478	34,414	11,938	33,880	3,810	32,438	1,016	28,290	508	28,290	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255	14,535	34,550	11,985	34,013	3,825	32,566	1,020	28,401	510	28,401	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation Type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256	14,592	34,685	12,032	34,147	3,840	32,694	1,024	28,512	512	28,513	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257	14,649	34,821	12,079	34,280	3,855	32,821	1,028	28,624	514	28,624	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258	14,706	34,956	12,126	34,414	3,870	32,949	1,032	28,735	516	28,736	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259	14,763	35,092	12,173	34,547	3,885	33,077	1,036	28,846	518	28,847	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260	14,820	35,227	12,220	34,680	3,900	33,205	1,040	28,958	520	28,958	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261	14,877	35,363	12,267	34,814	3,915	33,332	1,044	29,069	522	29,070	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262	14,934	35,498	12,314	34,947	3,930	33,460	1,048	29,181	524	29,181	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263	14,991	35,634	12,361	35,081	3,945	33,588	1,052	29,292	526	29,292	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264	15,048	35,769	12,408	35,214	3,960	33,715	1,056	29,403	528	29,404	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265	15,105	35,905	12,455	35,347	3,975	33,843	1,060	29,515	530	29,515	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266	15,162	36,040	12,502	35,481	3,990	33,971	1,064	29,626	532	29,627	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267	15,219	36,176	12,549	35,614	4,005	34,099	1,068	29,737	534	29,738	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268	15,276	36,311	12,596	35,747	4,020	34,226	1,072	29,849	536	29,849	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269	15,333	36,447	12,643	35,881	4,035	34,354	1,076	29,960	538	29,961	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270	15,390	36,582	12,690	36,014	4,050	34,482	1,080	30,072	540	30,072	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271	15,447	36,718	12,737	36,148	4,065	34,609	1,084	30,183	542	30,183	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272	15,504	36,853	12,784	36,281	4,080	34,737	1,088	30,294	544	30,295	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273	15,561	36,988	12,831	36,414	4,095	34,865	1,092	30,406	546	30,406	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274	15,618	37,124	12,878	36,548	4,110	34,993	1,096	30,517	548	30,518	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275	15,675	37,259	12,925	36,681	4,125	35,120	1,100	30,628	550	30,629	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276	15,732	37,395	12,972	36,815	4,140	35,248	1,104	30,740	552	30,740	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277	15,789	37,530	13,019	36,948	4,155	35,376	1,108	30,851	554	30,852	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278	15,846	37,666	13,066	37,081	4,170	35,503	1,112	30,963	556	30,963	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279	15,903	37,801	13,113	37,215	4,185	35,631	1,116	31,074	558	31,074	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280	15,960	37,937	13,160	37,348	4,200	35,759	1,120	31,185	560	31,186	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281	16,017	38,072	13,207	37,481	4,215	35,887	1,124	31,297	562	31,297	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282	16,074	38,208	13,254	37,615	4,230	36,014	1,128	31,408	564	31,409	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283	16,131	38,343	13,301	37,748	4,245	36,142	1,132	31,519	566	31,520	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284	16,188	38,479	13,348	37,882	4,260	36,270	1,136	31,631	568	31,631	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285	16,245	38,614	13,395	38,015	4,275	36,397	1,140	31,742	570	31,743	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286	16,302	38,750	13,442	38,148	4,290	36,525	1,144	31,854	572	31,854	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287	16,359	38,885	13,489	38,282	4,305	36,653	1,148	31,965	574	31,965	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1006.352GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	116	285	38	281	19	277	7	255	1	288	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	232	571	76	561	38	554	14	510	2	575	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	348	856	114	842	57	830	21	765	3	863	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	464	1,142	152	1,122	76	1,107	28	1,021	4	1,150	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	580	1,427	190	1,403	95	1,384	35	1,276	5	1,438	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	696	1,713	228	1,684	114	1,661	42	1,531	6	1,725	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	812	1,998	266	1,964	133	1,938	49	1,786	7	2,013	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	928	2,284	304	2,245	152	2,214	56	2,041	8	2,300	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	1,044	2,569	342	2,525	171	2,491	63	2,296	9	2,588	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	1,160	2,855	380	2,806	190	2,768	70	2,552	10	2,875	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	1,276	3,140	418	3,087	209	3,045	77	2,807	11	3,163	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	1,392	3,426	456	3,367	228	3,322	84	3,062	12	3,450	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	1,508	3,711	494	3,648	247	3,598	91	3,317	13	3,738	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	1,624	3,997	532	3,928	266	3,875	98	3,572	14	4,025	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	1,740	4,282	570	4,209	285	4,152	105	3,827	15	4,313	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	1,856	4,568	608	4,489	304	4,429	112	4,082	16	4,600	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17	1,972	4,853	646	4,770	323	4,705	119	4,338	17	4,888	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18	2,088	5,139	684	5,051	342	4,982	126	4,593	18	5,176	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19	2,204	5,424	722	5,331	361	5,259	133	4,848	19	5,463	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	2,320	5,710	760	5,612	380	5,536	140	5,103	20	5,751	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21	2,436	5,995	798	5,892	399	5,813	147	5,358	21	6,038	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22	2,552	6,280	836	6,173	418	6,089	154	5,613	22	6,326	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23	2,668	6,566	874	6,454	437	6,366	161	5,868	23	6,613	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24	2,784	6,851	912	6,734	456	6,643	168	6,124	24	6,901	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25	2,900	7,137	950	7,015	475	6,920	175	6,379	25	7,188	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26	3,016	7,422	988	7,295	494	7,197	182	6,634	26	7,476	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27	3,132	7,708	1,026	7,576	513	7,473	189	6,889	27	7,763	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28	3,248	7,993	1,064	7,857	532	7,750	196	7,144	28	8,051	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29	3,364	8,279	1,102	8,137	551	8,027	203	7,399	29	8,338	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30	3,480	8,564	1,140	8,418	570	8,304	210	7,655	30	8,626	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31	3,596	8,850	1,178	8,698	589	8,581	217	7,910	31	8,913	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32	3,712	9,135	1,216	8,979	608	8,857	224	8,165	32	9,201	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33	3,828	9,421	1,254	9,260	627	9,134	231	8,420	33	9,488	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34	3,944	9,706	1,292	9,540	646	9,411	238	8,675	34	9,776	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35	4,060	9,992	1,330	9,821	665	9,688	245	8,930	35	10,064	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36	4,176	10,277	1,368	10,101	684	9,965	252	9,185	36	10,351	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37	4,292	10,563	1,406	10,382	703	10,241	259	9,441	37	10,639	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38	4,408	10,848	1,444	10,662	722	10,518	266	9,696	38	10,926	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39	4,524	11,134	1,482	10,943	741	10,795	273	9,951	39	11,214	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40	4,640	11,419	1,520	11,224	760	11,072	280	10,206	40	11,501	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41	4,756	11,705	1,558	11,504	779	11,348	287	10,461	41	11,789	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42	4,872	11,990	1,596	11,785	798	11,625	294	10,716	42	12,076	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43	4,988	12,275	1,634	12,065	817	11,902	301	10,971	43	12,364	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44	5,104	12,561	1,672	12,346	836	12,179	308	11,227	44	12,651	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45	5,220	12,846	1,710	12,627	855	12,456	315	11,482	45	12,939	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46	5,336	13,132	1,748	12,907	874	12,732	322	11,737	46	13,226	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47	5,452	13,417	1,786	13,188	893	13,009	329	11,992	47	13,514	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48	5,568	13,703	1,824	13,468	912	13,286	336	12,247	48	13,801	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49	5,684	13,988	1,862	13,749	931	13,563	343	12,502	49	14,089	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50	5,800	14,274	1,900	14,030	950	13,840	350	12,758	50	14,376	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51	5,916	14,559	1,938	14,310	969	14,116	357	13,013	51	14,664	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52	6,032	14,845	1,976	14,591	988	14,393	364	13,268	52	14,952	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53	6,148	15,130	2,014	14,871	1,007	14,670	371	13,523	53	15,239	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54	6,264	15,416	2,052	15,152	1,026	14,947	378	13,778	54	15,527	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55	6,380	15,701	2,090	15,433	1,045	15,224	385	14,033	55	15,814	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56	6,496	15,987	2,128	15,713	1,064	15,500	392	14,288	56	16,102	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57	6,612	16,272	2,166	15,994	1,083	15,777	399	14,544	57	16,389	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58	6,728	16,558	2,204	16,274	1,102	16,054	406	14,799	58	16,677	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59	6,844	16,843	2,242	16,555	1,121	16,331	413	15,054	59	16,964	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60	6,960	17,129	2,280	16,836	1,140	16,608	420	15,309	60	17,252	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1006.352GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	7,076	17,414	2,318	17,116	1,159	16,884	427	15,564	61	17,539	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62	7,192	17,700	2,356	17,397	1,178	17,161	434	15,819	62	17,827	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63	7,308	17,985	2,394	17,677	1,197	17,438	441	16,074	63	18,114	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64	7,424	18,270	2,432	17,958	1,216	17,715	448	16,330	64	18,402	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65	7,540	18,556	2,470	18,238	1,235	17,991	455	16,585	65	18,689	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66	7,656	18,841	2,508	18,519	1,254	18,268	462	16,840	66	18,977	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67	7,772	19,127	2,546	18,800	1,273	18,545	469	17,095	67	19,264	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68	7,888	19,412	2,584	19,080	1,292	18,822	476	17,350	68	19,552	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69	8,004	19,698	2,622	19,361	1,311	19,099	483	17,605	69	19,840	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70	8,120	19,983	2,660	19,641	1,330	19,375	490	17,861	70	20,127	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71	8,236	20,269	2,698	19,922	1,349	19,652	497	18,116	71	20,415	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72	8,352	20,554	2,736	20,203	1,368	19,929	504	18,371	72	20,702	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73	8,468	20,840	2,774	20,483	1,387	20,206	511	18,626	73	20,990	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74	8,584	21,125	2,812	20,764	1,406	20,483	518	18,881	74	21,277	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75	8,700	21,411	2,850	21,044	1,425	20,759	525	19,136	75	21,565	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76	8,816	21,696	2,888	21,325	1,444	21,036	532	19,391	76	21,852	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77	8,932	21,982	2,926	21,606	1,463	21,313	539	19,647	77	22,140	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78	9,048	22,267	2,964	21,886	1,482	21,590	546	19,902	78	22,427	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79	9,164	22,553	3,002	22,167	1,501	21,867	553	20,157	79	22,715	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80	9,280	22,838	3,040	22,447	1,520	22,143	560	20,412	80	23,002	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81	9,396	23,124	3,078	22,728	1,539	22,420	567	20,667	81	23,290	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82	9,512	23,409	3,116	23,009	1,558	22,697	574	20,922	82	23,577	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83	9,628	23,695	3,154	23,289	1,577	22,974	581	21,177	83	23,865	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84	9,744	23,980	3,192	23,570	1,596	23,251	588	21,433	84	24,152	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85	9,860	24,265	3,230	23,850	1,615	23,527	595	21,688	85	24,440	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86	9,976	24,551	3,268	24,131	1,634	23,804	602	21,943	86	24,727	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87	10,092	24,836	3,306	24,412	1,653	24,081	609	22,198	87	25,015	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88	10,208	25,122	3,344	24,692	1,672	24,358	616	22,453	88	25,303	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89	10,324	25,407	3,382	24,973	1,691	24,634	623	22,708	89	25,590	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90	10,440	25,693	3,420	25,253	1,710	24,911	630	22,964	90	25,878	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91	10,556	25,978	3,458	25,534	1,729	25,188	637	23,219	91	26,165	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92	10,672	26,264	3,496	25,814	1,748	25,465	644	23,474	92	26,453	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93	10,788	26,549	3,534	26,095	1,767	25,742	651	23,729	93	26,740	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94	10,904	26,835	3,572	26,376	1,786	26,018	658	23,984	94	27,028	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95	11,020	27,120	3,610	26,656	1,805	26,295	665	24,239	95	27,315	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96	11,136	27,406	3,648	26,937	1,824	26,572	672	24,494	96	27,603	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97	11,252	27,691	3,686	27,217	1,843	26,849	679	24,750	97	27,890	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98	11,368	27,977	3,724	27,498	1,862	27,126	686	25,005	98	28,178	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99	11,484	28,262	3,762	27,779	1,881	27,402	693	25,260	99	28,465	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100	11,600	28,548	3,800	28,059	1,900	27,679	700	25,515	100	28,753	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101	11,716	28,833	3,838	28,340	1,919	27,956	707	25,770	101	29,040	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102	11,832	29,119	3,876	28,620	1,938	28,233	714	26,025	102	29,328	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103	11,948	29,404	3,914	28,901	1,957	28,510	721	26,280	103	29,615	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104	12,064	29,690	3,952	29,182	1,976	28,786	728	26,536	104	29,903	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105	12,180	29,975	3,990	29,462	1,995	29,063	735	26,791	105	30,191	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106	12,296	30,260	4,028	29,743	2,014	29,340	742	27,046	106	30,478	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107	12,412	30,546	4,066	30,023	2,033	29,617	749	27,301	107	30,766	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108	12,528	30,831	4,104	30,304	2,052	29,894	756	27,556	108	31,053	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109	12,644	31,117	4,142	30,585	2,071	30,170	763	27,811	109	31,341	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110	12,760	31,402	4,180	30,865	2,090	30,447	770	28,067	110	31,628	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111	12,876	31,688	4,218	31,146	2,109	30,724	777	28,322	111	31,916	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112	12,992	31,973	4,256	31,426	2,128	31,001	784	28,577	112	32,203	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113	13,108	32,259	4,294	31,707	2,147	31,277	791	28,832	113	32,491	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114	13,224	32,544	4,332	31,987	2,166	31,554	798	29,087	114	32,778	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115	13,340	32,830	4,370	32,268	2,185	31,831	805	29,342	115	33,066	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116	13,456	33,115	4,408	32,549	2,204	32,108	812	29,597	116	33,353	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117	13,572	33,401	4,446	32,829	2,223	32,385	819	29,853	117	33,641	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118	13,688	33,686	4,484	33,110	2,242	32,661	826	30,108	118	33,928	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119	13,804	33,972	4,522	33,390	2,261	32,938	833	30,363	119	34,216	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120	13,920	34,257	4,560	33,671	2,280	33,215	840	30,618	120	34,503	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121	14,036	34,543	4,598	33,952	2,299	33,492	847	30,873	121	34,791	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122	14,152	34,828	4,636	34,232	2,318	33,769	854	31,128	122	35,079	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123	14,268	35,114	4,674	34,513	2,337	34,045	861	31,383	123	35,366	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124	14,384	35,399	4,712	34,793	2,356	34,322	868	31,639	124	35,654	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125	14,500	35,685	4,750	35,074	2,375	34,599	875	31,894	125	35,941	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1006.352GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126	14,616	35,970	4,788	35,355	2,394	34,876	882	32,149	126	36,229	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127	14,732	36,255	4,826	35,635	2,413	35,153	889	32,404	127	36,516	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128	14,848	36,541	4,864	35,916	2,432	35,429	896	32,659	128	36,804	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129	14,964	36,826	4,902	36,196	2,451	35,706	903	32,914	129	37,091	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130	15,080	37,112	4,940	36,477	2,470	35,983	910	33,170	130	37,379	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131	15,196	37,397	4,978	36,758	2,489	36,260	917	33,425	131	37,666	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132	15,312	37,683	5,016	37,038	2,508	36,537	924	33,680	132	37,954	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133	15,428	37,968	5,054	37,319	2,527	36,813	931	33,935	133	38,241	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134	15,544	38,254	5,092	37,599	2,546	37,090	938	34,190	134	38,529	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135	15,660	38,539	5,130	37,880	2,565	37,367	945	34,445	135	38,816	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136	15,776	38,825	5,168	38,161	2,584	37,644	952	34,700	136	39,104	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137	15,892	39,110	5,206	38,441	2,603	37,921	959	34,956	137	39,391	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138	16,008	39,396	5,244	38,722	2,622	38,197	966	35,211	138	39,679	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139	16,124	39,681	5,282	39,002	2,641	38,474	973	35,466	139	39,967	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140	16,240	39,967	5,320	39,283	2,660	38,751	980	35,721	140	40,254	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141	16,356	40,252	5,358	39,563	2,679	39,028	987	35,976	141	40,542	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142	16,472	40,538	5,396	39,844	2,698	39,304	994	36,231	142	40,829	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143	16,588	40,823	5,434	40,125	2,717	39,581	1,001	36,486	143	41,117	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144	16,704	41,109	5,472	40,405	2,736	39,858	1,008	36,742	144	41,404	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145	16,820	41,394	5,510	40,686	2,755	40,135	1,015	36,997	145	41,692	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146	16,936	41,679	5,548	40,966	2,774	40,412	1,022	37,252	146	41,979	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147	17,052	41,965	5,586	41,247	2,793	40,688	1,029	37,507	147	42,267	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148	17,168	42,250	5,624	41,528	2,812	40,965	1,036	37,762	148	42,554	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149	17,284	42,536	5,662	41,808	2,831	41,242	1,043	38,017	149	42,842	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150	17,400	42,821	5,700	42,089	2,850	41,519	1,050	38,273	150	43,129	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151	17,516	43,107	5,738	42,369	2,869	41,796	1,057	38,528	151	43,417	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152	17,632	43,392	5,776	42,650	2,888	42,072	1,064	38,783	152	43,704	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153	17,748	43,678	5,814	42,931	2,907	42,349	1,071	39,038	153	43,992	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154	17,864	43,963	5,852	43,211	2,926	42,626	1,078	39,293	154	44,279	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155	17,980	44,249	5,890	43,492	2,945	42,903	1,085	39,548	155	44,567	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156	18,096	44,534	5,928	43,772	2,964	43,180	1,092	39,803	156	44,855	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157	18,212	44,820	5,966	44,053	2,983	43,456	1,099	40,059	157	45,142	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158	18,328	45,105	6,004	44,334	3,002	43,733	1,106	40,314	158	45,430	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159	18,444	45,391	6,042	44,614	3,021	44,010	1,113	40,569	159	45,717	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160	18,560	45,676	6,080	44,895	3,040	44,287	1,120	40,824	160	46,005	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161	18,676	45,962	6,118	45,175	3,059	44,564	1,127	41,079	161	46,292	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162	18,792	46,247	6,156	45,456	3,078	44,840	1,134	41,334	162	46,580	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163	18,908	46,533	6,194	45,736	3,097	45,117	1,141	41,589	163	46,867	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164	19,024	46,818	6,232	46,017	3,116	45,394	1,148	41,845	164	47,155	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165	19,140	47,104	6,270	46,298	3,135	45,671	1,155	42,100	165	47,442	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166	19,256	47,389	6,308	46,578	3,154	45,947	1,162	42,355	166	47,730	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167	19,372	47,674	6,346	46,859	3,173	46,224	1,169	42,610	167	48,017	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168	19,488	47,960	6,384	47,139	3,192	46,501	1,176	42,865	168	48,305	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169	19,604	48,245	6,422	47,420	3,211	46,778	1,183	43,120	169	48,592	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170	19,720	48,531	6,460	47,701	3,230	47,055	1,190	43,376	170	48,880	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171	19,836	48,816	6,498	47,981	3,249	47,331	1,197	43,631	171	49,167	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172	19,952	49,102	6,536	48,262	3,268	47,608	1,204	43,886	172	49,455	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173	20,068	49,387	6,574	48,542	3,287	47,885	1,211	44,141	173	49,743	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174	20,184	49,673	6,612	48,823	3,306	48,162	1,218	44,396	174	50,030	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175	20,300	49,958	6,650	49,104	3,325	48,439	1,225	44,651	175	50,318	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176	20,416	50,244	6,688	49,384	3,344	48,715	1,232	44,906	176	50,605	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177	20,532	50,529	6,726	49,665	3,363	48,992	1,239	45,162	177	50,893	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178	20,648	50,815	6,764	49,945	3,382	49,269	1,246	45,417	178	51,180	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179	20,764	51,100	6,802	50,226	3,401	49,546	1,253	45,672	179	51,468	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180	20,880	51,386	6,840	50,507	3,420	49,823	1,260	45,927	180	51,755	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181	20,996	51,671	6,878	50,787	3,439	50,099	1,267	46,182	181	52,043	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182	21,112	51,957	6,916	51,068	3,458	50,376	1,274	46,437	182	52,330	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183	21,228	52,242	6,954	51,348	3,477	50,653	1,281	46,692	183	52,618	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184	21,344	52,528	6,992	51,629	3,496	50,930	1,288	46,948	184	52,905	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185	21,460	52,813	7,030	51,910	3,515	51,207	1,295	47,203	185	53,193	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186	21,576	53,099	7,068	52,190	3,534	51,483	1,302	47,458	186	53,480	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187	21,692	53,384	7,106	52,471	3,553	51,760	1,309	47,713	187	53,768	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188	21,808	53,669	7,144	52,751	3,572	52,037	1,316	47,968	188	54,055	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189	21,924	53,955	7,182	53,032	3,591	52,314	1,323	48,223	189	54,343	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190	22,040	54,240	7,220	53,312	3,610	52,590	1,330	48,479	190	54,631	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1006.352GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191	22,156	54,526	7,258	53,593	3,629	52,867	1,337	48,734	191	54,918	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192	22,272	54,811	7,296	53,874	3,648	53,144	1,344	48,989	192	55,206	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	22,388	55,097	7,334	54,154	3,667	53,421	1,351	49,244	193	55,493	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	22,504	55,382	7,372	54,435	3,686	53,698	1,358	49,499	194	55,781	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	22,620	55,668	7,410	54,715	3,705	53,974	1,365	49,754	195	56,068	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	22,736	55,953	7,448	54,996	3,724	54,251	1,372	50,009	196	56,356	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	22,852	56,239	7,486	55,277	3,743	54,528	1,379	50,265	197	56,643	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	22,968	56,524	7,524	55,557	3,762	54,805	1,386	50,520	198	56,931	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	23,084	56,810	7,562	55,838	3,781	55,082	1,393	50,775	199	57,218	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	23,200	57,095	7,600	56,118	3,800	55,358	1,400	51,030	200	57,506	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	23,316	57,381	7,638	56,399	3,819	55,635	1,407	51,285	201	57,793	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	23,432	57,666	7,676	56,680	3,838	55,912	1,414	51,540	202	58,081	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	23,548	57,952	7,714	56,960	3,857	56,189	1,421	51,795	203	58,368	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	23,664	58,237	7,752	57,241	3,876	56,466	1,428	52,051	204	58,656	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205	23,780	58,523	7,790	57,521	3,895	56,742	1,435	52,306	205	58,943	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206	23,896	58,808	7,828	57,802	3,914	57,019	1,442	52,561	206	59,231	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207	24,012	59,094	7,866	58,083	3,933	57,296	1,449	52,816	207	59,519	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208	24,128	59,379	7,904	58,363	3,952	57,573	1,456	53,071	208	59,806	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209	24,244	59,664	7,942	58,644	3,971	57,850	1,463	53,326	209	60,094	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210	24,360	59,950	7,980	58,924	3,990	58,126	1,470	53,582	210	60,381	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211	24,476	60,235	8,018	59,205	4,009	58,403	1,477	53,837	211	60,669	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212	24,592	60,521	8,056	59,486	4,028	58,680	1,484	54,092	212	60,956	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213	24,708	60,806	8,094	59,766	4,047	58,957	1,491	54,347	213	61,244	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214	24,824	61,092	8,132	60,047	4,066	59,233	1,498	54,602	214	61,531	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215	24,940	61,377	8,170	60,327	4,085	59,510	1,505	54,857	215	61,819	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216	25,056	61,663	8,208	60,608	4,104	59,787	1,512	55,112	216	62,106	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217	25,172	61,948	8,246	60,888	4,123	60,064	1,519	55,368	217	62,394	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218	25,288	62,234	8,284	61,169	4,142	60,341	1,526	55,623	218	62,681	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219	25,404	62,519	8,322	61,450	4,161	60,617	1,533	55,878	219	62,969	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220	25,520	62,805	8,360	61,730	4,180	60,894	1,540	56,133	220	63,256	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221	25,636	63,090	8,398	62,011	4,199	61,171	1,547	56,388	221	63,544	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222	25,752	63,376	8,436	62,291	4,218	61,448	1,554	56,643	222	63,831	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223	25,868	63,661	8,474	62,572	4,237	61,725	1,561	56,898	223	64,119	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224	25,984	63,947	8,512	62,853	4,256	62,001	1,568	57,154	224	64,406	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225	26,100	64,232	8,550	63,133	4,275	62,278	1,575	57,409	225	64,694	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226	26,216	64,518	8,588	63,414	4,294	62,555	1,582	57,664	226	64,982	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227	26,332	64,803	8,626	63,694	4,313	62,832	1,589	57,919	227	65,269	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228	26,448	65,089	8,664	63,975	4,332	63,109	1,596	58,174	228	65,557	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229	26,564	65,374	8,702	64,256	4,351	63,385	1,603	58,429	229	65,844	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230	26,680	65,659	8,740	64,536	4,370	63,662	1,610	58,685	230	66,132	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231	26,796	65,945	8,778	64,817	4,389	63,939	1,617	58,940	231	66,419	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232	26,912	66,230	8,816	65,097	4,408	64,216	1,624	59,195	232	66,707	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233	27,028	66,516	8,854	65,378	4,427	64,493	1,631	59,450	233	66,994	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234	27,144	66,801	8,892	65,659	4,446	64,769	1,638	59,705	234	67,282	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235	27,260	67,087	8,930	65,939	4,465	65,046	1,645	59,960	235	67,569	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236	27,376	67,372	8,968	66,220	4,484	65,323	1,652	60,215	236	67,857	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237	27,492	67,658	9,006	66,500	4,503	65,600	1,659	60,471	237	68,144	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238	27,608	67,943	9,044	66,781	4,522	65,876	1,666	60,726	238	68,432	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239	27,724	68,229	9,082	67,061	4,541	66,153	1,673	60,981	239	68,719	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240	27,840	68,514	9,120	67,342	4,560	66,430	1,680	61,236	240	69,007	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241	27,956	68,800	9,158	67,623	4,579	66,707	1,687	61,491	241	69,294	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242	28,072	69,085	9,196	67,903	4,598	66,984	1,694	61,746	242	69,582	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243	28,188	69,371	9,234	68,184	4,617	67,260	1,701	62,001	243	69,870	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244	28,304	69,656	9,272	68,464	4,636	67,537	1,708	62,257	244	70,157	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245	28,420	69,942	9,310	68,745	4,655	67,814	1,715	62,512	245	70,445	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246	28,536	70,227	9,348	69,026	4,674	68,091	1,722	62,767	246	70,732	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247	28,652	70,513	9,386	69,306	4,693	68,368	1,729	63,022	247	71,020	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248	28,768	70,798	9,424	69,587	4,712	68,644	1,736	63,277	248	71,307	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249	28,884	71,084	9,462	69,867	4,731	68,921	1,743	63,532	249	71,595	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250	29,000	71,369	9,500	70,148	4,750	69,198	1,750	63,788	250	71,882	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251	29,116	71,654	9,538	70,429	4,769	69,475	1,757	64,043	251	72,170	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252	29,232	71,940	9,576	70,709	4,788	69,752	1,764	64,298	252	72,457	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253	29,348	72,225	9,614	70,990	4,807	70,028	1,771	64,553	253	72,745	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254	29,464	72,511	9,652	71,270	4,826	70,305	1,778	64,808	254	73,032	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255	29,580	72,796	9,690	71,551	4,845	70,582	1,785	65,063	255	73,320	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1006.352GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256	29,696	73,082	9,728	71,832	4,864	70,859	1,792	65,318	256	73,607	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257	29,812	73,367	9,766	72,112	4,883	71,136	1,799	65,574	257	73,895	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258	29,928	73,653	9,804	72,393	4,902	71,412	1,806	65,829	258	74,182	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259	30,044	73,938	9,842	72,673	4,921	71,689	1,813	66,084	259	74,470	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260	30,160	74,224	9,880	72,954	4,940	71,966	1,820	66,339	260	74,758	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261	30,276	74,509	9,918	73,235	4,959	72,243	1,827	66,594	261	75,045	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262	30,392	74,795	9,956	73,515	4,978	72,520	1,834	66,849	262	75,333	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263	30,508	75,080	9,994	73,796	4,997	72,796	1,841	67,104	263	75,620	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264	30,624	75,366	10,032	74,076	5,016	73,073	1,848	67,360	264	75,908	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265	30,740	75,651	10,070	74,357	5,035	73,350	1,855	67,615	265	76,195	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266	30,856	75,937	10,108	74,637	5,054	73,627	1,862	67,870	266	76,483	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267	30,972	76,222	10,146	74,918	5,073	73,903	1,869	68,125	267	76,770	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268	31,088	76,508	10,184	75,199	5,092	74,180	1,876	68,380	268	77,058	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269	31,204	76,793	10,222	75,479	5,111	74,457	1,883	68,635	269	77,345	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270	31,320	77,079	10,260	75,760	5,130	74,734	1,890	68,891	270	77,633	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271	31,436	77,364	10,298	76,040	5,149	75,011	1,897	69,146	271	77,920	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272	31,552	77,649	10,336	76,321	5,168	75,287	1,904	69,401	272	78,208	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273	31,668	77,935	10,374	76,602	5,187	75,564	1,911	69,656	273	78,495	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274	31,784	78,220	10,412	76,882	5,206	75,841	1,918	69,911	274	78,783	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275	31,900	78,506	10,450	77,163	5,225	76,118	1,925	70,166	275	79,070	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276	32,016	78,791	10,488	77,443	5,244	76,395	1,932	70,421	276	79,358	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277	32,132	79,077	10,526	77,724	5,263	76,671	1,939	70,677	277	79,646	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278	32,248	79,362	10,564	78,005	5,282	76,948	1,946	70,932	278	79,933	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279	32,364	79,648	10,602	78,285	5,301	77,225	1,953	71,187	279	80,221	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280	32,480	79,933	10,640	78,566	5,320	77,502	1,960	71,442	280	80,508	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281	32,596	80,219	10,678	78,846	5,339	77,779	1,967	71,697	281	80,796	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282	32,712	80,504	10,716	79,127	5,358	78,055	1,974	71,952	282	81,083	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283	32,828	80,790	10,754	79,408	5,377	78,332	1,981	72,207	283	81,371	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284	32,944	81,075	10,792	79,688	5,396	78,609	1,988	72,463	284	81,658	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285	33,060	81,361	10,830	79,969	5,415	78,886	1,995	72,718	285	81,946	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286	33,176	81,646	10,868	80,249	5,434	79,163	2,002	72,973	286	82,233	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287	33,292	81,932	10,906	80,530	5,453	79,439	2,009	73,228	287	82,521	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

*4: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	116	276	96	272	32	272	9	251	4	223	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	232	551	192	545	64	545	18	501	8	446	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	348	827	288	817	96	817	27	752	12	668	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	464	1,103	384	1,090	128	1,090	36	1,002	16	891	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	580	1,379	480	1,362	160	1,362	45	1,253	20	1,114	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	696	1,654	576	1,635	192	1,635	54	1,504	24	1,337	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	812	1,930	672	1,907	224	1,907	63	1,754	28	1,559	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	928	2,206	768	2,180	256	2,180	72	2,005	32	1,782	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	1,044	2,482	864	2,452	288	2,452	81	2,255	36	2,005	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	1,160	2,757	960	2,724	320	2,724	90	2,506	40	2,228	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	1,276	3,033	1,056	2,997	352	2,997	99	2,757	44	2,450	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	1,392	3,309	1,152	3,269	384	3,269	108	3,007	48	2,673	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	1,508	3,585	1,248	3,542	416	3,542	117	3,258	52	2,896	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	1,624	3,860	1,344	3,814	448	3,814	126	3,508	56	3,119	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	1,740	4,136	1,440	4,087	480	4,087	135	3,759	60	3,341	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	1,856	4,412	1,536	4,359	512	4,359	144	4,010	64	3,564	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17	1,972	4,687	1,632	4,632	544	4,632	153	4,260	68	3,787	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18	2,088	4,963	1,728	4,904	576	4,904	162	4,511	72	4,010	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19	2,204	5,239	1,824	5,177	608	5,177	171	4,761	76	4,232	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	2,320	5,515	1,920	5,449	640	5,449	180	5,012	80	4,455	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21	2,436	5,790	2,016	5,721	672	5,721	189	5,263	84	4,678	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22	2,552	6,066	2,112	5,994	704	5,994	198	5,513	88	4,901	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23	2,668	6,342	2,208	6,266	736	6,266	207	5,764	92	5,123	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24	2,784	6,618	2,304	6,539	768	6,539	216	6,014	96	5,346	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25	2,900	6,893	2,400	6,811	800	6,811	225	6,265	100	5,569	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26	3,016	7,169	2,496	7,084	832	7,084	234	6,515	104	5,792	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27	3,132	7,445	2,592	7,356	864	7,356	243	6,766	108	6,014	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28	3,248	7,720	2,688	7,629	896	7,629	252	7,017	112	6,237	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29	3,364	7,996	2,784	7,901	928	7,901	261	7,267	116	6,460	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30	3,480	8,272	2,880	8,173	960	8,173	270	7,518	120	6,683	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31	3,596	8,548	2,976	8,446	992	8,446	279	7,768	124	6,905	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32	3,712	8,823	3,072	8,718	1,024	8,718	288	8,019	128	7,128	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33	3,828	9,099	3,168	8,991	1,056	8,991	297	8,270	132	7,351	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34	3,944	9,375	3,264	9,263	1,088	9,263	306	8,520	136	7,574	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35	4,060	9,651	3,360	9,536	1,120	9,536	315	8,771	140	7,796	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36	4,176	9,926	3,456	9,808	1,152	9,808	324	9,021	144	8,019	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37	4,292	10,202	3,552	10,081	1,184	10,081	333	9,272	148	8,242	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38	4,408	10,478	3,648	10,353	1,216	10,353	342	9,523	152	8,465	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39	4,524	10,754	3,744	10,625	1,248	10,625	351	9,773	156	8,687	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40	4,640	11,029	3,840	10,898	1,280	10,898	360	10,024	160	8,910	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41	4,756	11,305	3,936	11,170	1,312	11,170	369	10,274	164	9,133	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42	4,872	11,581	4,032	11,443	1,344	11,443	378	10,525	168	9,356	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43	4,988	11,856	4,128	11,715	1,376	11,715	387	10,776	172	9,579	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44	5,104	12,132	4,224	11,988	1,408	11,988	396	11,026	176	9,801	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45	5,220	12,408	4,320	12,260	1,440	12,260	405	11,277	180	10,024	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46	5,336	12,684	4,416	12,533	1,472	12,533	414	11,527	184	10,247	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47	5,452	12,959	4,512	12,805	1,504	12,805	423	11,778	188	10,470	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48	5,568	13,235	4,608	13,078	1,536	13,078	432	12,029	192	10,692	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49	5,684	13,511	4,704	13,350	1,568	13,350	441	12,279	196	10,915	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50	5,800	13,787	4,800	13,622	1,600	13,622	450	12,530	200	11,138	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51	5,916	14,062	4,896	13,895	1,632	13,895	459	12,780	204	11,361	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52	6,032	14,338	4,992	14,167	1,664	14,167	468	13,031	208	11,583	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53	6,148	14,614	5,088	14,440	1,696	14,440	477	13,282	212	11,806	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54	6,264	14,890	5,184	14,712	1,728	14,712	486	13,532	216	12,029	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55	6,380	15,165	5,280	14,985	1,760	14,985	495	13,783	220	12,252	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56	6,496	15,441	5,376	15,257	1,792	15,257	504	14,033	224	12,474	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57	6,612	15,717	5,472	15,530	1,824	15,530	513	14,284	228	12,697	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58	6,728	15,992	5,568	15,802	1,856	15,802	522	14,535	232	12,920	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59	6,844	16,268	5,664	16,074	1,888	16,074	531	14,785	236	13,143	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60	6,960	16,544	5,760	16,347	1,920	16,347	540	15,036	240	13,365	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	7,076	16,820	5,856	16,619	1,952	16,619	549	15,286	244	13,588	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62	7,192	17,095	5,952	16,892	1,984	16,892	558	15,537	248	13,811	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63	7,308	17,371	6,048	17,164	2,016	17,164	567	15,788	252	14,034	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64	7,424	17,647	6,144	17,437	2,048	17,437	576	16,038	256	14,256	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65	7,540	17,923	6,240	17,709	2,080	17,709	585	16,289	260	14,479	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66	7,656	18,198	6,336	17,982	2,112	17,982	594	16,539	264	14,702	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67	7,772	18,474	6,432	18,254	2,144	18,254	603	16,790	268	14,925	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68	7,888	18,750	6,528	18,526	2,176	18,526	612	17,041	272	15,147	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69	8,004	19,026	6,624	18,799	2,208	18,799	621	17,291	276	15,370	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70	8,120	19,301	6,720	19,071	2,240	19,071	630	17,542	280	15,593	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71	8,236	19,577	6,816	19,344	2,272	19,344	639	17,792	284	15,816	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72	8,352	19,853	6,912	19,616	2,304	19,616	648	18,043	288	16,038	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73	8,468	20,128	7,008	19,889	2,336	19,889	657	18,294	292	16,261	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74	8,584	20,404	7,104	20,161	2,368	20,161	666	18,544	296	16,484	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75	8,700	20,680	7,200	20,434	2,400	20,434	675	18,795	300	16,707	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76	8,816	20,956	7,296	20,706	2,432	20,706	684	19,045	304	16,929	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77	8,932	21,231	7,392	20,978	2,464	20,978	693	19,296	308	17,152	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78	9,048	21,507	7,488	21,251	2,496	21,251	702	19,546	312	17,375	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79	9,164	21,783	7,584	21,523	2,528	21,523	711	19,797	316	17,598	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80	9,280	22,059	7,680	21,796	2,560	21,796	720	20,048	320	17,820	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81	9,396	22,334	7,776	22,068	2,592	22,068	729	20,298	324	18,043	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82	9,512	22,610	7,872	22,341	2,624	22,341	738	20,549	328	18,266	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83	9,628	22,886	7,968	22,613	2,656	22,613	747	20,799	332	18,489	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84	9,744	23,161	8,064	22,886	2,688	22,886	756	21,050	336	18,712	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85	9,860	23,437	8,160	23,158	2,720	23,158	765	21,301	340	18,934	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86	9,976	23,713	8,256	23,431	2,752	23,431	774	21,551	344	19,157	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87	10,092	23,989	8,352	23,703	2,784	23,703	783	21,802	348	19,380	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88	10,208	24,264	8,448	23,975	2,816	23,975	792	22,052	352	19,603	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89	10,324	24,540	8,544	24,248	2,848	24,248	801	22,303	356	19,825	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90	10,440	24,816	8,640	24,520	2,880	24,520	810	22,554	360	20,048	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91	10,556	25,092	8,736	24,793	2,912	24,793	819	22,804	364	20,271	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92	10,672	25,367	8,832	25,065	2,944	25,065	828	23,055	368	20,494	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93	10,788	25,643	8,928	25,338	2,976	25,338	837	23,305	372	20,716	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94	10,904	25,919	9,024	25,610	3,008	25,610	846	23,556	376	20,939	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95	11,020	26,195	9,120	25,883	3,040	25,883	855	23,807	380	21,162	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96	11,136	26,470	9,216	26,155	3,072	26,155	864	24,057	384	21,385	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97	11,252	26,746	9,312	26,427	3,104	26,427	873	24,308	388	21,607	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98	11,368	27,022	9,408	26,700	3,136	26,700	882	24,558	392	21,830	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99	11,484	27,297	9,504	26,972	3,168	26,972	891	24,809	396	22,053	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100	11,600	27,573	9,600	27,245	3,200	27,245	900	25,060	400	22,276	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101	11,716	27,849	9,696	27,517	3,232	27,517	909	25,310	404	22,498	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102	11,832	28,125	9,792	27,790	3,264	27,790	918	25,561	408	22,721	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103	11,948	28,400	9,888	28,062	3,296	28,062	927	25,811	412	22,944	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104	12,064	28,676	9,984	28,335	3,328	28,335	936	26,062	416	23,167	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105	12,180	28,952	10,080	28,607	3,360	28,607	945	26,313	420	23,389	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106	12,296	29,228	10,176	28,879	3,392	28,879	954	26,563	424	23,612	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107	12,412	29,503	10,272	29,152	3,424	29,152	963	26,814	428	23,835	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108	12,528	29,779	10,368	29,424	3,456	29,424	972	27,064	432	24,058	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109	12,644	30,055	10,464	29,697	3,488	29,697	981	27,315	436	24,280	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110	12,760	30,331	10,560	29,969	3,520	29,969	990	27,566	440	24,503	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111	12,876	30,606	10,656	30,242	3,552	30,242	999	27,816	444	24,726	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112	12,992	30,882	10,752	30,514	3,584	30,514	1,008	28,067	448	24,949	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113	13,108	31,158	10,848	30,787	3,616	30,787	1,017	28,317	452	25,171	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114	13,224	31,433	10,944	31,059	3,648	31,059	1,026	28,568	456	25,394	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115	13,340	31,709	11,040	31,332	3,680	31,332	1,035	28,819	460	25,617	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116	13,456	31,985	11,136	31,604	3,712	31,604	1,044	29,069	464	25,840	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117	13,572	32,261	11,232	31,876	3,744	31,876	1,053	29,320	468	26,062	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118	13,688	32,536	11,328	32,149	3,776	32,149	1,062	29,570	472	26,285	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119	13,804	32,812	11,424	32,421	3,808	32,421	1,071	29,821	476	26,508	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120	13,920	33,088	11,520	32,694	3,840	32,694	1,080	30,072	480	26,731	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121	14,036	33,364	11,616	32,966	3,872	32,966	1,089	30,322	484	26,953	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122	14,152	33,639	11,712	33,239	3,904	33,239	1,098	30,573	488	27,176	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123	14,268	33,915	11,808	33,511	3,936	33,511	1,107	30,823	492	27,399	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124	14,384	34,191	11,904	33,784	3,968	33,784	1,116	31,074	496	27,622	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125	14,500	34,467	12,000	34,056	4,000	34,056	1,125	31,325	500	27,845	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126	14,616	34,742	12,096	34,328	4,032	34,328	1,134	31,575	504	28,067	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127	14,732	35,018	12,192	34,601	4,064	34,601	1,143	31,826	508	28,290	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128	14,848	35,294	12,288	34,873	4,096	34,873	1,152	32,076	512	28,513	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129	14,964	35,569	12,384	35,146	4,128	35,146	1,161	32,327	516	28,736	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130	15,080	35,845	12,480	35,418	4,160	35,418	1,170	32,577	520	28,958	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131	15,196	36,121	12,576	35,691	4,192	35,691	1,179	32,828	524	29,181	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132	15,312	36,397	12,672	35,963	4,224	35,963	1,188	33,079	528	29,404	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133	15,428	36,672	12,768	36,236	4,256	36,236	1,197	33,329	532	29,627	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134	15,544	36,948	12,864	36,508	4,288	36,508	1,206	33,580	536	29,849	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135	15,660	37,224	12,960	36,780	4,320	36,780	1,215	33,830	540	30,072	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136	15,776	37,500	13,056	37,053	4,352	37,053	1,224	34,081	544	30,295	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137	15,892	37,775	13,152	37,325	4,384	37,325	1,233	34,332	548	30,518	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138	16,008	38,051	13,248	37,598	4,416	37,598	1,242	34,582	552	30,740	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139	16,124	38,327	13,344	37,870	4,448	37,870	1,251	34,833	556	30,963	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140	16,240	38,602	13,440	38,143	4,480	38,143	1,260	35,083	560	31,186	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141	16,356	38,878	13,536	38,415	4,512	38,415	1,269	35,334	564	31,409	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142	16,472	39,154	13,632	38,688	4,544	38,688	1,278	35,585	568	31,631	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143	16,588	39,430	13,728	38,960	4,576	38,960	1,287	35,835	572	31,854	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144	16,704	39,705	13,824	39,233	4,608	39,233	1,296	36,086	576	32,077	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145	16,820	39,981	13,920	39,505	4,640	39,505	1,305	36,336	580	32,300	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146	16,936	40,257	14,016	39,777	4,672	39,777	1,314	36,587	584	32,522	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147	17,052	40,533	14,112	40,050	4,704	40,050	1,323	36,838	588	32,745	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148	17,168	40,808	14,208	40,322	4,736	40,322	1,332	37,088	592	32,968	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149	17,284	41,084	14,304	40,595	4,768	40,595	1,341	37,339	596	33,191	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150	17,400	41,360	14,400	40,867	4,800	40,867	1,350	37,589	600	33,413	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151	17,516	41,636	14,496	41,140	4,832	41,140	1,359	37,840	604	33,636	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152	17,632	41,911	14,592	41,412	4,864	41,412	1,368	38,091	608	33,859	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153	17,748	42,187	14,688	41,685	4,896	41,685	1,377	38,341	612	34,082	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154	17,864	42,463	14,784	41,957	4,928	41,957	1,386	38,592	616	34,304	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155	17,980	42,738	14,880	42,229	4,960	42,229	1,395	38,842	620	34,527	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156	18,096	43,014	14,976	42,502	4,992	42,502	1,404	39,093	624	34,750	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157	18,212	43,290	15,072	42,774	5,024	42,774	1,413	39,344	628	34,973	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158	18,328	43,566	15,168	43,047	5,056	43,047	1,422	39,594	632	35,195	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159	18,444	43,841	15,264	43,319	5,088	43,319	1,431	39,845	636	35,418	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160	18,560	44,117	15,360	43,592	5,120	43,592	1,440	40,095	640	35,641	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161	18,676	44,393	15,456	43,864	5,152	43,864	1,449	40,346	644	35,864	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162	18,792	44,669	15,552	44,137	5,184	44,137	1,458	40,597	648	36,086	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163	18,908	44,944	15,648	44,409	5,216	44,409	1,467	40,847	652	36,309	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164	19,024	45,220	15,744	44,681	5,248	44,681	1,476	41,098	656	36,532	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165	19,140	45,496	15,840	44,954	5,280	44,954	1,485	41,348	660	36,755	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166	19,256	45,772	15,936	45,226	5,312	45,226	1,494	41,599	664	36,977	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167	19,372	46,047	16,032	45,499	5,344	45,499	1,503	41,850	668	37,200	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168	19,488	46,323	16,128	45,771	5,376	45,771	1,512	42,100	672	37,423	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169	19,604	46,599	16,224	46,044	5,408	46,044	1,521	42,351	676	37,646	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170	19,720	46,874	16,320	46,316	5,440	46,316	1,530	42,601	680	37,869	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171	19,836	47,150	16,416	46,589	5,472	46,589	1,539	42,852	684	38,091	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172	19,952	47,426	16,512	46,861	5,504	46,861	1,548	43,103	688	38,314	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173	20,068	47,702	16,608	47,134	5,536	47,134	1,557	43,353	692	38,537	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174	20,184	47,977	16,704	47,406	5,568	47,406	1,566	43,604	696	38,760	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175	20,300	48,253	16,800	47,678	5,600	47,678	1,575	43,854	700	38,982	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176	20,416	48,529	16,896	47,951	5,632	47,951	1,584	44,105	704	39,205	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177	20,532	48,805	16,992	48,223	5,664	48,223	1,593	44,355	708	39,428	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178	20,648	49,080	17,088	48,496	5,696	48,496	1,602	44,606	712	39,651	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179	20,764	49,356	17,184	48,768	5,728	48,768	1,611	44,857	716	39,873	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180	20,880	49,632	17,280	49,041	5,760	49,041	1,620	45,107	720	40,096	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181	20,996	49,907	17,376	49,313	5,792	49,313	1,629	45,358	724	40,319	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182	21,112	50,183	17,472	49,586	5,824	49,586	1,638	45,608	728	40,542	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183	21,228	50,459	17,568	49,858	5,856	49,858	1,647	45,859	732	40,764	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184	21,344	50,735	17,664	50,130	5,888	50,130	1,656	46,110	736	40,987	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185	21,460	51,010	17,760	50,403	5,920	50,403	1,665	46,360	740	41,210	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186	21,576	51,286	17,856	50,675	5,952	50,675	1,674	46,611	744	41,433	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187	21,692	51,562	17,952	50,948	5,984	50,948	1,683	46,861	748	41,655	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188	21,808	51,838	18,048	51,220	6,016	51,220	1,692	47,112	752	41,878	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189	21,924	52,113	18,144	51,493	6,048	51,493	1,701	47,363	756	42,101	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190	22,040	52,389	18,240	51,765	6,080	51,765	1,710	47,613	760	42,324	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191	22,156	52,665	18,336	52,038	6,112	52,038	1,719	47,864	764	42,546	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192	22,272	52,941	18,432	52,310	6,144	52,310	1,728	48,114	768	42,769	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	22,388	53,216	18,528	52,582	6,176	52,582	1,737	48,365	772	42,992	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	22,504	53,492	18,624	52,855	6,208	52,855	1,746	48,616	776	43,215	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	22,620	53,768	18,720	53,127	6,240	53,127	1,755	48,866	780	43,437	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	22,736	54,043	18,816	53,400	6,272	53,400	1,764	49,117	784	43,660	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	22,852	54,319	18,912	53,672	6,304	53,672	1,773	49,367	788	43,883	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	22,968	54,595	19,008	53,945	6,336	53,945	1,782	49,618	792	44,106	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	23,084	54,871	19,104	54,217	6,368	54,217	1,791	49,869	796	44,328	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	23,200	55,146	19,200	54,490	6,400	54,490	1,800	50,119	800	44,551	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	23,316	55,422	19,296	54,762	6,432	54,762	1,809	50,370	804	44,774	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	23,432	55,698	19,392	55,034	6,464	55,034	1,818	50,620	808	44,997	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	23,548	55,974	19,488	55,307	6,496	55,307	1,827	50,871	812	45,219	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	23,664	56,249	19,584	55,579	6,528	55,579	1,836	51,122	816	45,442	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205	23,780	56,525	19,680	55,852	6,560	55,852	1,845	51,372	820	45,665	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206	23,896	56,801	19,776	56,124	6,592	56,124	1,854	51,623	824	45,888	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207	24,012	57,077	19,872	56,397	6,624	56,397	1,863	51,873	828	46,110	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208	24,128	57,352	19,968	56,669	6,656	56,669	1,872	52,124	832	46,333	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209	24,244	57,628	20,064	56,942	6,688	56,942	1,881	52,375	836	46,556	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210	24,360	57,904	20,160	57,214	6,720	57,214	1,890	52,625	840	46,779	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211	24,476	58,179	20,256	57,487	6,752	57,487	1,899	52,876	844	47,002	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212	24,592	58,455	20,352	57,759	6,784	57,759	1,908	53,126	848	47,224	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213	24,708	58,731	20,448	58,031	6,816	58,031	1,917	53,377	852	47,447	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214	24,824	59,007	20,544	58,304	6,848	58,304	1,926	53,628	856	47,670	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215	24,940	59,282	20,640	58,576	6,880	58,576	1,935	53,878	860	47,893	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216	25,056	59,558	20,736	58,849	6,912	58,849	1,944	54,129	864	48,115	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217	25,172	59,834	20,832	59,121	6,944	59,121	1,953	54,379	868	48,338	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218	25,288	60,110	20,928	59,394	6,976	59,394	1,962	54,630	872	48,561	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219	25,404	60,385	21,024	59,666	7,008	59,666	1,971	54,881	876	48,784	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220	25,520	60,661	21,120	59,939	7,040	59,939	1,980	55,131	880	49,006	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221	25,636	60,937	21,216	60,211	7,072	60,211	1,989	55,382	884	49,229	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222	25,752	61,213	21,312	60,483	7,104	60,483	1,998	55,632	888	49,452	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223	25,868	61,488	21,408	60,756	7,136	60,756	2,007	55,883	892	49,675	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224	25,984	61,764	21,504	61,028	7,168	61,028	2,016	56,134	896	49,897	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225	26,100	62,040	21,600	61,301	7,200	61,301	2,025	56,384	900	50,120	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226	26,216	62,315	21,696	61,573	7,232	61,573	2,034	56,635	904	50,343	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227	26,332	62,591	21,792	61,846	7,264	61,846	2,043	56,885	908	50,566	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228	26,448	62,867	21,888	62,118	7,296	62,118	2,052	57,136	912	50,788	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229	26,564	63,143	21,984	62,391	7,328	62,391	2,061	57,386	916	51,011	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230	26,680	63,418	22,080	62,663	7,360	62,663	2,070	57,637	920	51,234	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231	26,796	63,694	22,176	62,935	7,392	62,935	2,079	57,888	924	51,457	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232	26,912	63,970	22,272	63,208	7,424	63,208	2,088	58,138	928	51,679	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233	27,028	64,246	22,368	63,480	7,456	63,480	2,097	58,389	932	51,902	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234	27,144	64,521	22,464	63,753	7,488	63,753	2,106	58,639	936	52,125	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235	27,260	64,797	22,560	64,025	7,520	64,025	2,115	58,890	940	52,348	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236	27,376	65,073	22,656	64,298	7,552	64,298	2,124	59,141	944	52,570	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237	27,492	65,348	22,752	64,570	7,584	64,570	2,133	59,391	948	52,793	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238	27,608	65,624	22,848	64,843	7,616	64,843	2,142	59,642	952	53,016	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239	27,724	65,900	22,944	65,115	7,648	65,115	2,151	59,892	956	53,239	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240	27,840	66,176	23,040	65,388	7,680	65,388	2,160	60,143	960	53,461	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241	27,956	66,451	23,136	65,660	7,712	65,660	2,169	60,394	964	53,684	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242	28,072	66,727	23,232	65,932	7,744	65,932	2,178	60,644	968	53,907	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243	28,188	67,003	23,328	66,205	7,776	66,205	2,187	60,895	972	54,130	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244	28,304	67,279	23,424	66,477	7,808	66,477	2,196	61,145	976	54,352	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245	28,420	67,554	23,520	66,750	7,840	66,750	2,205	61,396	980	54,575	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246	28,536	67,830	23,616	67,022	7,872	67,022	2,214	61,647	984	54,798	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247	28,652	68,106	23,712	67,295	7,904	67,295	2,223	61,897	988	55,021	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248	28,768	68,382	23,808	67,567	7,936	67,567	2,232	62,148	992	55,243	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249	28,884	68,657	23,904	67,840	7,968	67,840	2,241	62,398	996	55,466	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250	29,000	68,933	24,000	68,112	8,000	68,112	2,250	62,649	1,000	55,689	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251	29,116	69,209	24,096	68,384	8,032	68,384	2,259	62,900	1,004	55,912	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252	29,232	69,484	24,192	68,657	8,064	68,657	2,268	63,150	1,008	56,135	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253	29,348	69,760	24,288	68,929	8,096	68,929	2,277	63,401	1,012	56,357	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254	29,464	70,036	24,384	69,202	8,128	69,202	2,286	63,651	1,016	56,580	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255	29,580	70,312	24,480	69,474	8,160	69,474	2,295	63,902	1,020	56,803	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256	29,696	70,587	24,576	69,747	8,192	69,747	2,304	64,153	1,024	57,026	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257	29,812	70,863	24,672	70,019	8,224	70,019	2,313	64,403	1,028	57,248	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258	29,928	71,139	24,768	70,292	8,256	70,292	2,322	64,654	1,032	57,471	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259	30,044	71,415	24,864	70,564	8,288	70,564	2,331	64,904	1,036	57,694	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260	30,160	71,690	24,960	70,836	8,320	70,836	2,340	65,155	1,040	57,917	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261	30,276	71,966	25,056	71,109	8,352	71,109	2,349	65,406	1,044	58,139	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262	30,392	72,242	25,152	71,381	8,384	71,381	2,358	65,656	1,048	58,362	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263	30,508	72,518	25,248	71,654	8,416	71,654	2,367	65,907	1,052	58,585	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264	30,624	72,793	25,344	71,926	8,448	71,926	2,376	66,157	1,056	58,808	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265	30,740	73,069	25,440	72,199	8,480	72,199	2,385	66,408	1,060	59,030	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266	30,856	73,345	25,536	72,471	8,512	72,471	2,394	66,659	1,064	59,253	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267	30,972	73,620	25,632	72,744	8,544	72,744	2,403	66,909	1,068	59,476	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268	31,088	73,896	25,728	73,016	8,576	73,016	2,412	67,160	1,072	59,699	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269	31,204	74,172	25,824	73,289	8,608	73,289	2,421	67,410	1,076	59,921	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270	31,320	74,448	25,920	73,561	8,640	73,561	2,430	67,661	1,080	60,144	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271	31,436	74,723	26,016	73,833	8,672	73,833	2,439	67,912	1,084	60,367	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272	31,552	74,999	26,112	74,106	8,704	74,106	2,448	68,162	1,088	60,590	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273	31,668	75,275	26,208	74,378	8,736	74,378	2,457	68,413	1,092	60,812	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274	31,784	75,551	26,304	74,651	8,768	74,651	2,466	68,663	1,096	61,035	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275	31,900	75,826	26,400	74,923	8,800	74,923	2,475	68,914	1,100	61,258	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276	32,016	76,102	26,496	75,196	8,832	75,196	2,484	69,164	1,104	61,481	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277	32,132	76,378	26,592	75,468	8,864	75,468	2,493	69,415	1,108	61,703	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278	32,248	76,653	26,688	75,741	8,896	75,741	2,502	69,666	1,112	61,926	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279	32,364	76,929	26,784	76,013	8,928	76,013	2,511	69,916	1,116	62,149	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280	32,480	77,205	26,880	76,285	8,960	76,285	2,520	70,167	1,120	62,372	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281	32,596	77,481	26,976	76,558	8,992	76,558	2,529	70,417	1,124	62,594	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282	32,712	77,756	27,072	76,830	9,024	76,830	2,538	70,668	1,128	62,817	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283	32,828	78,032	27,168	77,103	9,056	77,103	2,547	70,919	1,132	63,040	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284	32,944	78,308	27,264	77,375	9,088	77,375	2,556	71,169	1,136	63,263	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285	33,060	78,584	27,360	77,648	9,120	77,648	2,565	71,420	1,140	63,485	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286	33,176	78,859	27,456	77,920	9,152	77,920	2,574	71,670	1,144	63,708	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287	33,292	79,135	27,552	78,193	9,184	78,193	2,583	71,921	1,148	63,931	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10kmin^{-1}/15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (2017.377GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	233	573	77	569	39	568	15	547	1	576	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	466	1,147	154	1,137	78	1,136	30	1,094	2	1,153	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	699	1,720	231	1,706	117	1,704	45	1,640	3	1,729	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	932	2,294	308	2,274	156	2,273	60	2,187	4	2,306	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	1,165	2,867	385	2,843	195	2,841	75	2,734	5	2,882	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	1,398	3,440	462	3,411	234	3,409	90	3,281	6	3,458	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	1,631	4,014	539	3,980	273	3,977	105	3,827	7	4,035	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	1,864	4,587	616	4,549	312	4,545	120	4,374	8	4,611	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	2,097	5,161	693	5,117	351	5,113	135	4,921	9	5,188	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	2,330	5,734	770	5,686	390	5,682	150	5,468	10	5,764	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	2,563	6,308	847	6,254	429	6,250	165	6,014	11	6,340	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	2,796	6,881	924	6,823	468	6,818	180	6,561	12	6,917	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	3,029	7,454	1,001	7,391	507	7,386	195	7,108	13	7,493	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	3,262	8,028	1,078	7,960	546	7,954	210	7,655	14	8,070	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	3,495	8,601	1,155	8,529	585	8,522	225	8,201	15	8,646	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	3,728	9,175	1,232	9,097	624	9,090	240	8,748	16	9,222	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17	3,961	9,748	1,309	9,666	663	9,659	255	9,295	17	9,799	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18	4,194	10,321	1,386	10,234	702	10,227	270	9,842	18	10,375	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19	4,427	10,895	1,463	10,803	741	10,795	285	10,388	19	10,951	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	4,660	11,468	1,540	11,371	780	11,363	300	10,935	20	11,528	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21	4,893	12,042	1,617	11,940	819	11,931	315	11,482	21	12,104	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22	5,126	12,615	1,694	12,508	858	12,499	330	12,029	22	12,681	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23	5,359	13,188	1,771	13,077	897	13,067	345	12,575	23	13,257	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24	5,592	13,762	1,848	13,646	936	13,636	360	13,122	24	13,833	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25	5,825	14,335	1,925	14,214	975	14,204	375	13,669	25	14,410	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26	6,058	14,909	2,002	14,783	1,014	14,772	390	14,216	26	14,986	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27	6,291	15,482	2,079	15,351	1,053	15,340	405	14,762	27	15,563	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28	6,524	16,056	2,156	15,920	1,092	15,908	420	15,309	28	16,139	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29	6,757	16,629	2,233	16,488	1,131	16,476	435	15,856	29	16,715	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30	6,990	17,202	2,310	17,057	1,170	17,045	450	16,403	30	17,292	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31	7,223	17,776	2,387	17,626	1,209	17,613	465	16,949	31	17,868	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32	7,456	18,349	2,464	18,194	1,248	18,181	480	17,496	32	18,445	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33	7,689	18,923	2,541	18,763	1,287	18,749	495	18,043	33	19,021	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34	7,922	19,496	2,618	19,331	1,326	19,317	510	18,590	34	19,597	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35	8,155	20,069	2,695	19,900	1,365	19,885	525	19,136	35	20,174	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36	8,388	20,643	2,772	20,468	1,404	20,453	540	19,683	36	20,750	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37	8,621	21,216	2,849	21,037	1,443	21,022	555	20,230	37	21,327	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38	8,854	21,790	2,926	21,606	1,482	21,590	570	20,777	38	21,903	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39	9,087	22,363	3,003	22,174	1,521	22,158	585	21,323	39	22,479	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40	9,320	22,937	3,080	22,743	1,560	22,726	600	21,870	40	23,056	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41	9,553	23,510	3,157	23,311	1,599	23,294	615	22,417	41	23,632	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42	9,786	24,083	3,234	23,880	1,638	23,862	630	22,964	42	24,209	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43	10,019	24,657	3,311	24,448	1,677	24,431	645	23,510	43	24,785	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44	10,252	25,230	3,388	25,017	1,716	24,999	660	24,057	44	25,361	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45	10,485	25,804	3,465	25,586	1,755	25,567	675	24,604	45	25,938	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46	10,718	26,377	3,542	26,154	1,794	26,135	690	25,151	46	26,514	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47	10,951	26,950	3,619	26,723	1,833	26,703	705	25,697	47	27,091	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48	11,184	27,524	3,696	27,291	1,872	27,271	720	26,244	48	27,667	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49	11,417	28,097	3,773	27,860	1,911	27,839	735	26,791	49	28,243	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50	11,650	28,671	3,850	28,428	1,950	28,408	750	27,338	50	28,820	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51	11,883	29,244	3,927	28,997	1,989	28,976	765	27,884	51	29,396	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52	12,116	29,817	4,004	29,566	2,028	29,544	780	28,431	52	29,972	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53	12,349	30,391	4,081	30,134	2,067	30,112	795	28,978	53	30,549	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54	12,582	30,964	4,158	30,703	2,106	30,680	810	29,525	54	31,125	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55	12,815	31,538	4,235	31,271	2,145	31,248	825	30,071	55	31,702	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56	13,048	32,111	4,312	31,840	2,184	31,817	840	30,618	56	32,278	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57	13,281	32,685	4,389	32,408	2,223	32,385	855	31,165	57	32,854	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58	13,514	33,258	4,466	32,977	2,262	32,953	870	31,712	58	33,431	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59	13,747	33,831	4,543	33,546	2,301	33,521	885	32,258	59	34,007	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60	13,980	34,405	4,620	34,114	2,340	34,089	900	32,805	60	34,584	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (2017.377GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	14,213	34,978	4,697	34,683	2,379	34,657	915	33,352	61	35,160	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62	14,446	35,552	4,774	35,251	2,418	35,225	930	33,899	62	35,736	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63	14,679	36,125	4,851	35,820	2,457	35,794	945	34,445	63	36,313	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64	14,912	36,698	4,928	36,388	2,496	36,362	960	34,992	64	36,889	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65	15,145	37,272	5,005	36,957	2,535	36,930	975	35,539	65	37,466	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66	15,378	37,845	5,082	37,525	2,574	37,498	990	36,086	66	38,042	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67	15,611	38,419	5,159	38,094	2,613	38,066	1,005	36,632	67	38,618	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68	15,844	38,992	5,236	38,663	2,652	38,634	1,020	37,179	68	39,195	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69	16,077	39,565	5,313	39,231	2,691	39,202	1,035	37,726	69	39,771	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70	16,310	40,139	5,390	39,800	2,730	39,771	1,050	38,273	70	40,348	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71	16,543	40,712	5,467	40,368	2,769	40,339	1,065	38,819	71	40,924	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72	16,776	41,286	5,544	40,937	2,808	40,907	1,080	39,366	72	41,500	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73	17,009	41,859	5,621	41,505	2,847	41,475	1,095	39,913	73	42,077	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74	17,242	42,433	5,698	42,074	2,886	42,043	1,110	40,460	74	42,653	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75	17,475	43,006	5,775	42,643	2,925	42,611	1,125	41,006	75	43,230	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76	17,708	43,579	5,852	43,211	2,964	43,180	1,140	41,553	76	43,806	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77	17,941	44,153	5,929	43,780	3,003	43,748	1,155	42,100	77	44,382	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78	18,174	44,726	6,006	44,348	3,042	44,316	1,170	42,647	78	44,959	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79	18,407	45,300	6,083	44,917	3,081	44,884	1,185	43,193	79	45,535	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80	18,640	45,873	6,160	45,485	3,120	45,452	1,200	43,740	80	46,112	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81	18,873	46,446	6,237	46,054	3,159	46,020	1,215	44,287	81	46,688	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82	19,106	47,020	6,314	46,623	3,198	46,588	1,230	44,834	82	47,264	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83	19,339	47,593	6,391	47,191	3,237	47,157	1,245	45,380	83	47,841	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84	19,572	48,167	6,468	47,760	3,276	47,725	1,260	45,927	84	48,417	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85	19,805	48,740	6,545	48,328	3,315	48,293	1,275	46,474	85	48,993	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86	20,038	49,314	6,622	48,897	3,354	48,861	1,290	47,021	86	49,570	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87	20,271	49,887	6,699	49,465	3,393	49,429	1,305	47,567	87	50,146	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88	20,504	50,460	6,776	50,034	3,432	49,997	1,320	48,114	88	50,723	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89	20,737	51,034	6,853	50,603	3,471	50,566	1,335	48,661	89	51,299	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90	20,970	51,607	6,930	51,171	3,510	51,134	1,350	49,208	90	51,875	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91	21,203	52,181	7,007	51,740	3,549	51,702	1,365	49,754	91	52,452	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92	21,436	52,754	7,084	52,308	3,588	52,270	1,380	50,301	92	53,028	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93	21,669	53,327	7,161	52,877	3,627	52,838	1,395	50,848	93	53,605	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94	21,902	53,901	7,238	53,445	3,666	53,406	1,410	51,395	94	54,181	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95	22,135	54,474	7,315	54,014	3,705	53,974	1,425	51,941	95	54,757	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96	22,368	55,048	7,392	54,583	3,744	54,543	1,440	52,488	96	55,334	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97	22,601	55,621	7,469	55,151	3,783	55,111	1,455	53,035	97	55,910	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98	22,834	56,194	7,546	55,720	3,822	55,679	1,470	53,582	98	56,487	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99	23,067	56,768	7,623	56,288	3,861	56,247	1,485	54,128	99	57,063	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100	23,300	57,341	7,700	56,857	3,900	56,815	1,500	54,675	100	57,639	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101	23,533	57,915	7,777	57,425	3,939	57,383	1,515	55,222	101	58,216	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102	23,766	58,488	7,854	57,994	3,978	57,952	1,530	55,769	102	58,792	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103	23,999	59,062	7,931	58,563	4,017	58,520	1,545	56,315	103	59,369	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104	24,232	59,635	8,008	59,131	4,056	59,088	1,560	56,862	104	59,945	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105	24,465	60,208	8,085	59,700	4,095	59,656	1,575	57,409	105	60,521	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106	24,698	60,782	8,162	60,268	4,134	60,224	1,590	57,956	106	61,098	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107	24,931	61,355	8,239	60,837	4,173	60,792	1,605	58,502	107	61,674	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108	25,164	61,929	8,316	61,405	4,212	61,360	1,620	59,049	108	62,251	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109	25,397	62,502	8,393	61,974	4,251	61,929	1,635	59,596	109	62,827	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110	25,630	63,075	8,470	62,542	4,290	62,497	1,650	60,143	110	63,403	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111	25,863	63,649	8,547	63,111	4,329	63,065	1,665	60,689	111	63,980	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112	26,096	64,222	8,624	63,680	4,368	63,633	1,680	61,236	112	64,556	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113	26,329	64,796	8,701	64,248	4,407	64,201	1,695	61,783	113	65,133	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114	26,562	65,369	8,778	64,817	4,446	64,769	1,710	62,330	114	65,709	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115	26,795	65,942	8,855	65,385	4,485	65,337	1,725	62,876	115	66,285	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116	27,028	66,516	8,932	65,954	4,524	65,906	1,740	63,423	116	66,862	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117	27,261	67,089	9,009	66,522	4,563	66,474	1,755	63,970	117	67,438	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118	27,494	67,663	9,086	67,091	4,602	67,042	1,770	64,517	118	68,014	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119	27,727	68,236	9,163	67,660	4,641	67,610	1,785	65,063	119	68,591	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120	27,960	68,810	9,240	68,228	4,680	68,178	1,800	65,610	120	69,167	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121	28,193	69,383	9,317	68,797	4,719	68,746	1,815	66,157	121	69,744	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122	28,426	69,956	9,394	69,365	4,758	69,315	1,830	66,704	122	70,320	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123	28,659	70,530	9,471	69,934	4,797	69,883	1,845	67,250	123	70,896	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124	28,892	71,103	9,548	70,502	4,836	70,451	1,860	67,797	124	71,473	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125	29,125	71,677	9,625	71,071	4,875	71,019	1,875	68,344	125	72,049	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options								
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options	
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (2017.377GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-	
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126	29,358	72,250	9,702	71,640	4,914	71,587	1,890	68,891	126	72,626	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127	29,591	72,823	9,779	72,208	4,953	72,155	1,905	69,437	127	73,202	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128	29,824	73,397	9,856	72,777	4,992	72,723	1,920	69,984	128	73,778	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129	30,057	73,970	9,933	73,345	5,031	73,292	1,935	70,531	129	74,355	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130	30,290	74,544	10,010	73,914	5,070	73,860	1,950	71,078	130	74,931	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131	30,523	75,117	10,087	74,482	5,109	74,428	1,965	71,624	131	75,508	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132	30,756	75,691	10,164	75,051	5,148	74,996	1,980	72,171	132	76,084	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133	30,989	76,264	10,241	75,620	5,187	75,564	1,995	72,718	133	76,660	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134	31,222	76,837	10,318	76,188	5,226	76,132	2,010	73,265	134	77,237	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135	31,455	77,411	10,395	76,757	5,265	76,701	2,025	73,811	135	77,813	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136	31,688	77,984	10,472	77,325	5,304	77,269	2,040	74,358	136	78,390	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137	31,921	78,558	10,549	77,894	5,343	77,837	2,055	74,905	137	78,966	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138	32,154	79,131	10,626	78,462	5,382	78,405	2,070	75,452	138	79,542	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139	32,387	79,704	10,703	79,031	5,421	78,973	2,085	75,998	139	80,119	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140	32,620	80,278	10,780	79,600	5,460	79,541	2,100	76,545	140	80,695	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141	32,853	80,851	10,857	80,168	5,499	80,109	2,115	77,092	141	81,272	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142	33,086	81,425	10,934	80,737	5,538	80,678	2,130	77,639	142	81,848	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143	33,319	81,998	11,011	81,305	5,577	81,246	2,145	78,185	143	82,424	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144	33,552	82,571	11,088	81,874	5,616	81,814	2,160	78,732	144	83,001	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145	33,785	83,145	11,165	82,442	5,655	82,382	2,175	79,279	145	83,577	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146	34,018	83,718	11,242	83,011	5,694	82,950	2,190	79,826	146	84,154	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147	34,251	84,292	11,319	83,579	5,733	83,518	2,205	80,372	147	84,730	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148	34,484	84,865	11,396	84,148	5,772	84,086	2,220	80,919	148	85,306	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149	34,717	85,439	11,473	84,717	5,811	84,655	2,235	81,466	149	85,883	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150	34,950	86,012	11,550	85,285	5,850	85,223	2,250	82,013	150	86,459	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151	35,183	86,585	11,627	85,854	5,889	85,791	2,265	82,559	151	87,035	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152	35,416	87,159	11,704	86,422	5,928	86,359	2,280	83,106	152	87,612	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153	35,649	87,732	11,781	86,991	5,967	86,927	2,295	83,653	153	88,188	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154	35,882	88,306	11,858	87,559	6,006	87,495	2,310	84,200	154	88,765	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155	36,115	88,879	11,935	88,128	6,045	88,064	2,325	84,746	155	89,341	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156	36,348	89,452	12,012	88,697	6,084	88,632	2,340	85,293	156	89,917	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157	36,581	90,026	12,089	89,265	6,123	89,200	2,355	85,840	157	90,494	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158	36,814	90,599	12,166	89,834	6,162	89,768	2,370	86,387	158	91,070	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159	37,047	91,173	12,243	90,402	6,201	90,336	2,385	86,933	159	91,647	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160	37,280	91,746	12,320	90,971	6,240	90,904	2,400	87,480	160	92,223	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161	37,513	92,319	12,397	91,539	6,279	91,472	2,415	88,027	161	92,799	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162	37,746	92,893	12,474	92,108	6,318	92,041	2,430	88,574	162	93,376	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163	37,979	93,466	12,551	92,677	6,357	92,609	2,445	89,120	163	93,952	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164	38,212	94,040	12,628	93,245	6,396	93,177	2,460	89,667	164	94,529	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165	38,445	94,613	12,705	93,814	6,435	93,745	2,475	90,214	165	95,105	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166	38,678	95,187	12,782	94,382	6,474	94,313	2,490	90,761	166	95,681	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167	38,911	95,760	12,859	94,951	6,513	94,881	2,505	91,307	167	96,258	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168	39,144	96,333	12,936	95,519	6,552	95,450	2,520	91,854	168	96,834	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169	39,377	96,907	13,013	96,088	6,591	96,018	2,535	92,401	169	97,411	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170	39,610	97,480	13,090	96,657	6,630	96,586	2,550	92,948	170	97,987	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171	39,843	98,054	13,167	97,225	6,669	97,154	2,565	93,494	171	98,563	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172	40,076	98,627	13,244	97,794	6,708	97,722	2,580	94,041	172	99,140	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173	40,309	99,200	13,321	98,362	6,747	98,290	2,595	94,588	173	99,716	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174	40,542	99,774	13,398	98,931	6,786	98,858	2,610	95,135	174	100,293	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175	40,775	100,347	13,475	99,499	6,825	99,427	2,625	95,681	175	100,869	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176	41,008	100,921	13,552	100,068	6,864	99,995	2,640	96,228	176	101,445	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177	41,241	101,494	13,629	100,637	6,903	100,563	2,655	96,775	177	102,022	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178	41,474	102,068	13,706	101,205	6,942	101,131	2,670	97,322	178	102,598	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179	41,707	102,641	13,783	101,774	6,981	101,699	2,685	97,868	179	103,175	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180	41,940	103,214	13,860	102,342	7,020	102,267	2,700	98,415	180	103,751	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181	42,173	103,788	13,937	102,911	7,059	102,836	2,715	98,962	181	104,327	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182	42,406	104,361	14,014	103,479	7,098	103,404	2,730	99,509	182	104,904	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183	42,639	104,935	14,091	104,048	7,137	103,972	2,745	100,055	183	105,480	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184	42,872	105,508	14,168	104,617	7,176	104,540	2,760	100,602	184	106,056	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185	43,105	106,081	14,245	105,185	7,215	105,108	2,775	101,149	185	106,633	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186	43,338	106,655	14,322	105,754	7,254	105,676	2,790	101,696	186	107,209	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187	43,571	107,228	14,399	106,322	7,293	106,244	2,805	102,242	187	107,786	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188	43,804	107,802	14,476	106,891	7,332	106,813	2,820	102,789	188	108,362	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189	44,037	108,375	14,553	107,459	7,371	107,381	2,835	103,336	189	108,938	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190	44,270	108,948	14,630	108,028	7,410	107,949	2,850	103,883	190	109,515	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (2017.377GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191	44,503	109,522	14,707	108,596	7,449	108,517	2,865	104,429	191	110,091	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192	44,736	110,095	14,784	109,165	7,488	109,085	2,880	104,976	192	110,668	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	44,969	110,669	14,861	109,734	7,527	109,653	2,895	105,523	193	111,244	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	45,202	111,242	14,938	110,302	7,566	110,221	2,910	106,070	194	111,820	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	45,435	111,816	15,015	110,871	7,605	110,790	2,925	106,616	195	112,397	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	45,668	112,389	15,092	111,439	7,644	111,358	2,940	107,163	196	112,973	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	45,901	112,962	15,169	112,008	7,683	111,926	2,955	107,710	197	113,550	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	46,134	113,536	15,246	112,576	7,722	112,494	2,970	108,257	198	114,126	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	46,367	114,109	15,323	113,145	7,761	113,062	2,985	108,803	199	114,702	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	46,600	114,683	15,400	113,714	7,800	113,630	3,000	109,350	200	115,279	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	46,833	115,256	15,477	114,282	7,839	114,199	3,015	109,897	201	115,855	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	47,066	115,829	15,554	114,851	7,878	114,767	3,030	110,444	202	116,432	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	47,299	116,403	15,631	115,419	7,917	115,335	3,045	110,990	203	117,008	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	47,532	116,976	15,708	115,988	7,956	115,903	3,060	111,537	204	117,584	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205	47,765	117,550	15,785	116,556	7,995	116,471	3,075	112,084	205	118,161	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206	47,998	118,123	15,862	117,125	8,034	117,039	3,090	112,631	206	118,737	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207	48,231	118,696	15,939	117,694	8,073	117,607	3,105	113,177	207	119,314	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208	48,464	119,270	16,016	118,262	8,112	118,176	3,120	113,724	208	119,890	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209	48,697	119,843	16,093	118,831	8,151	118,744	3,135	114,271	209	120,466	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210	48,930	120,417	16,170	119,399	8,190	119,312	3,150	114,818	210	121,043	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211	49,163	120,990	16,247	119,968	8,229	119,880	3,165	115,364	211	121,619	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212	49,396	121,564	16,324	120,536	8,268	120,448	3,180	115,911	212	122,196	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213	49,629	122,137	16,401	121,105	8,307	121,016	3,195	116,458	213	122,772	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214	49,862	122,710	16,478	121,674	8,346	121,585	3,210	117,005	214	123,348	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215	50,095	123,284	16,555	122,242	8,385	122,153	3,225	117,551	215	123,925	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216	50,328	123,857	16,632	122,811	8,424	122,721	3,240	118,098	216	124,501	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217	50,561	124,431	16,709	123,379	8,463	123,289	3,255	118,645	217	125,077	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218	50,794	125,004	16,786	123,948	8,502	123,857	3,270	119,192	218	125,654	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219	51,027	125,577	16,863	124,516	8,541	124,425	3,285	119,738	219	126,230	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220	51,260	126,151	16,940	125,085	8,580	124,993	3,300	120,285	220	126,807	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221	51,493	126,724	17,017	125,654	8,619	125,562	3,315	120,832	221	127,383	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222	51,726	127,298	17,094	126,222	8,658	126,130	3,330	121,379	222	127,959	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223	51,959	127,871	17,171	126,791	8,697	126,698	3,345	121,925	223	128,536	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224	52,192	128,445	17,248	127,359	8,736	127,266	3,360	122,472	224	129,112	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225	52,425	129,018	17,325	127,928	8,775	127,834	3,375	123,019	225	129,689	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226	52,658	129,591	17,402	128,496	8,814	128,402	3,390	123,566	226	130,265	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227	52,891	130,165	17,479	129,065	8,853	128,971	3,405	124,112	227	130,841	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228	53,124	130,738	17,556	129,634	8,892	129,539	3,420	124,659	228	131,418	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229	53,357	131,312	17,633	130,202	8,931	130,107	3,435	125,206	229	131,994	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230	53,590	131,885	17,710	130,771	8,970	130,675	3,450	125,753	230	132,571	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231	53,823	132,458	17,787	131,339	9,009	131,243	3,465	126,299	231	133,147	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232	54,056	133,032	17,864	131,908	9,048	131,811	3,480	126,846	232	133,723	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233	54,289	133,605	17,941	132,476	9,087	132,379	3,495	127,393	233	134,300	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234	54,522	134,179	18,018	133,045	9,126	132,948	3,510	127,940	234	134,876	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235	54,755	134,752	18,095	133,613	9,165	133,516	3,525	128,486	235	135,453	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236	54,988	135,325	18,172	134,182	9,204	134,084	3,540	129,033	236	136,029	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237	55,221	135,899	18,249	134,751	9,243	134,652	3,555	129,580	237	136,605	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238	55,454	136,472	18,326	135,319	9,282	135,220	3,570	130,127	238	137,182	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239	55,687	137,046	18,403	135,888	9,321	135,788	3,585	130,673	239	137,758	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240	55,920	137,619	18,480	136,456	9,360	136,356	3,600	131,220	240	138,335	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241	56,153	138,193	18,557	137,025	9,399	136,925	3,615	131,767	241	138,911	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242	56,386	138,766	18,634	137,593	9,438	137,493	3,630	132,314	242	139,487	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243	56,619	139,339	18,711	138,162	9,477	138,061	3,645	132,860	243	140,064	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244	56,852	139,913	18,788	138,731	9,516	138,629	3,660	133,407	244	140,640	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245	57,085	140,486	18,865	139,299	9,555	139,197	3,675	133,954	245	141,217	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246	57,318	141,060	18,942	139,868	9,594	139,765	3,690	134,501	246	141,793	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247	57,551	141,633	19,019	140,436	9,633	140,334	3,705	135,047	247	142,369	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248	57,784	142,206	19,096	141,005	9,672	140,902	3,720	135,594	248	142,946	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249	58,017	142,780	19,173	141,573	9,711	141,470	3,735	136,141	249	143,522	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250	58,250	143,353	19,250	142,142	9,750	142,038	3,750	136,688	250	144,099	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251	58,483	143,927	19,327	142,711	9,789	142,606	3,765	137,234	251	144,675	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252	58,716	144,500	19,404	143,279	9,828	143,174	3,780	137,781	252	145,251	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253	58,949	145,073	19,481	143,848	9,867	143,742	3,795	138,328	253	145,828	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254	59,182	145,647	19,558	144,416	9,906	144,311	3,810	138,875	254	146,404	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255	59,415	146,220	19,635	144,985	9,945	144,879	3,825	139,421	255	146,980	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (2017.377GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256	59,648	146,794	19,712	145,553	9,984	145,447	3,840	139,968	256	147,557	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257	59,881	147,367	19,789	146,122	10,023	146,015	3,855	140,515	257	148,133	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258	60,114	147,941	19,866	146,691	10,062	146,583	3,870	141,062	258	148,710	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259	60,347	148,514	19,943	147,259	10,101	147,151	3,885	141,608	259	149,286	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260	60,580	149,087	20,020	147,828	10,140	147,720	3,900	142,155	260	149,862	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261	60,813	149,661	20,097	148,396	10,179	148,288	3,915	142,702	261	150,439	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262	61,046	150,234	20,174	148,965	10,218	148,856	3,930	143,249	262	151,015	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263	61,279	150,808	20,251	149,533	10,257	149,424	3,945	143,795	263	151,592	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264	61,512	151,381	20,328	150,102	10,296	149,992	3,960	144,342	264	152,168	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265	61,745	151,954	20,405	150,671	10,335	150,560	3,975	144,889	265	152,744	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266	61,978	152,528	20,482	151,239	10,374	151,128	3,990	145,436	266	153,321	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267	62,211	153,101	20,559	151,808	10,413	151,697	4,005	145,982	267	153,897	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268	62,444	153,675	20,636	152,376	10,452	152,265	4,020	146,529	268	154,474	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269	62,677	154,248	20,713	152,945	10,491	152,833	4,035	147,076	269	155,050	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270	62,910	154,822	20,790	153,513	10,530	153,401	4,050	147,623	270	155,626	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271	63,143	155,395	20,867	154,082	10,569	153,969	4,065	148,169	271	156,203	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272	63,376	155,968	20,944	154,650	10,608	154,537	4,080	148,716	272	156,779	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273	63,609	156,542	21,021	155,219	10,647	155,105	4,095	149,263	273	157,356	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274	63,842	157,115	21,098	155,788	10,686	155,674	4,110	149,810	274	157,932	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275	64,075	157,689	21,175	156,356	10,725	156,242	4,125	150,356	275	158,508	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276	64,308	158,262	21,252	156,925	10,764	156,810	4,140	150,903	276	159,085	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277	64,541	158,835	21,329	157,493	10,803	157,378	4,155	151,450	277	159,661	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278	64,774	159,409	21,406	158,062	10,842	157,946	4,170	151,997	278	160,238	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279	65,007	159,982	21,483	158,630	10,881	158,514	4,185	152,543	279	160,814	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280	65,240	160,556	21,560	159,199	10,920	159,083	4,200	153,090	280	161,390	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281			21,637	159,768	10,959	159,651	4,215	153,637	281	161,967	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282			21,714	160,336	10,998	160,219	4,230	154,184	282	162,543	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283			21,791	160,905	11,037	160,787	4,245	154,730	283	163,120	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284			21,868	161,473	11,076	161,355	4,260	155,277	284	163,696	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285			21,945	162,042	11,115	161,923	4,275	155,824	285	164,272	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286			22,022	162,610	11,154	162,491	4,290	156,371	286	164,849	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287			22,099	163,179	11,193	163,060	4,305	156,917	287	165,425	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

*4: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(6) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10kmin^{-1}/15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	233	554	193	548	64	545	19	529	9	501	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	466	1,108	386	1,095	128	1,090	38	1,058	18	1,002	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	699	1,662	579	1,643	192	1,635	57	1,587	27	1,504	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	932	2,215	772	2,191	256	2,180	76	2,116	36	2,005	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	1,165	2,769	965	2,739	320	2,724	95	2,645	45	2,506	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	1,398	3,323	1,158	3,286	384	3,269	114	3,174	54	3,007	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	1,631	3,877	1,351	3,834	448	3,814	133	3,703	63	3,508	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	1,864	4,431	1,544	4,382	512	4,359	152	4,232	72	4,010	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	2,097	4,985	1,737	4,930	576	4,904	171	4,761	81	4,511	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	2,330	5,538	1,930	5,477	640	5,449	190	5,290	90	5,012	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	2,563	6,092	2,123	6,025	704	5,994	209	5,819	99	5,513	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	2,796	6,646	2,316	6,573	768	6,539	228	6,348	108	6,014	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	3,029	7,200	2,509	7,121	832	7,084	247	6,877	117	6,516	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	3,262	7,754	2,702	7,668	896	7,629	266	7,407	126	7,017	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	3,495	8,308	2,895	8,216	960	8,173	285	7,936	135	7,518	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	3,728	8,861	3,088	8,764	1,024	8,718	304	8,465	144	8,019	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17	3,961	9,415	3,281	9,311	1,088	9,263	323	8,994	153	8,520	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18	4,194	9,969	3,474	9,859	1,152	9,808	342	9,523	162	9,022	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19	4,427	10,523	3,667	10,407	1,216	10,353	361	10,052	171	9,523	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	4,660	11,077	3,860	10,955	1,280	10,898	380	10,581	180	10,024	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21	4,893	11,631	4,053	11,502	1,344	11,443	399	11,110	189	10,525	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22	5,126	12,185	4,246	12,050	1,408	11,988	418	11,639	198	11,026	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23	5,359	12,738	4,439	12,598	1,472	12,533	437	12,168	207	11,528	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24	5,592	13,292	4,632	13,146	1,536	13,078	456	12,697	216	12,029	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25	5,825	13,846	4,825	13,693	1,600	13,622	475	13,226	225	12,530	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26	6,058	14,400	5,018	14,241	1,664	14,167	494	13,755	234	13,031	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27	6,291	14,954	5,211	14,789	1,728	14,712	513	14,284	243	13,532	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28	6,524	15,508	5,404	15,337	1,792	15,257	532	14,813	252	14,034	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29	6,757	16,061	5,597	15,884	1,856	15,802	551	15,342	261	14,535	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30	6,990	16,615	5,790	16,432	1,920	16,347	570	15,871	270	15,036	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31	7,223	17,169	5,983	16,980	1,984	16,892	589	16,400	279	15,537	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32	7,456	17,723	6,176	17,527	2,048	17,437	608	16,929	288	16,038	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33	7,689	18,277	6,369	18,075	2,112	17,982	627	17,458	297	16,540	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34	7,922	18,831	6,562	18,623	2,176	18,526	646	17,987	306	17,041	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35	8,155	19,384	6,755	19,171	2,240	19,071	665	18,516	315	17,542	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36	8,388	19,938	6,948	19,718	2,304	19,616	684	19,045	324	18,043	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37	8,621	20,492	7,141	20,266	2,368	20,161	703	19,574	333	18,544	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38	8,854	21,046	7,334	20,814	2,432	20,706	722	20,103	342	19,046	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39	9,087	21,600	7,527	21,362	2,496	21,251	741	20,632	351	19,547	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40	9,320	22,154	7,720	21,909	2,560	21,796	760	21,161	360	20,048	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41	9,553	22,707	7,913	22,457	2,624	22,341	779	21,690	369	20,549	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42	9,786	23,261	8,106	23,005	2,688	22,886	798	22,220	378	21,050	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43	10,019	23,815	8,299	23,553	2,752	23,431	817	22,749	387	21,552	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44	10,252	24,369	8,492	24,100	2,816	23,975	836	23,278	396	22,053	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45	10,485	24,923	8,685	24,648	2,880	24,520	855	23,807	405	22,554	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46	10,718	25,477	8,878	25,196	2,944	25,065	874	24,336	414	23,055	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47	10,951	26,031	9,071	25,743	3,008	25,610	893	24,865	423	23,556	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48	11,184	26,584	9,264	26,291	3,072	26,155	912	25,394	432	24,058	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49	11,417	27,138	9,457	26,839	3,136	26,700	931	25,923	441	24,559	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50	11,650	27,692	9,650	27,387	3,200	27,245	950	26,452	450	25,060	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51	11,883	28,246	9,843	27,934	3,264	27,790	969	26,981	459	25,561	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52	12,116	28,800	10,036	28,482	3,328	28,335	988	27,510	468	26,062	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53	12,349	29,354	10,229	29,030	3,392	28,879	1,007	28,039	477	26,564	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54	12,582	29,907	10,422	29,578	3,456	29,424	1,026	28,568	486	27,065	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55	12,815	30,461	10,615	30,125	3,520	29,969	1,045	29,097	495	27,566	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56	13,048	31,015	10,808	30,673	3,584	30,514	1,064	29,626	504	28,067	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57	13,281	31,569	11,001	31,221	3,648	31,059	1,083	30,155	513	28,568	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58	13,514	32,123	11,194	31,769	3,712	31,604	1,102	30,684	522	29,070	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59	13,747	32,677	11,387	32,316	3,776	32,149	1,121	31,213	531	29,571	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60	13,980	33,230	11,580	32,864	3,840	32,694	1,140	31,742	540	30,072	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	14,213	33,784	11,773	33,412	3,904	33,239	1,159	32,271	549	30,573	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62	14,446	34,338	11,966	33,960	3,968	33,784	1,178	32,800	558	31,074	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63	14,679	34,892	12,159	34,507	4,032	34,328	1,197	33,329	567	31,576	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64	14,912	35,446	12,352	35,055	4,096	34,873	1,216	33,858	576	32,077	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65	15,145	36,000	12,545	35,603	4,160	35,418	1,235	34,387	585	32,578	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66	15,378	36,554	12,738	36,150	4,224	35,963	1,254	34,916	594	33,079	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67	15,611	37,107	12,931	36,698	4,288	36,508	1,273	35,445	603	33,580	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68	15,844	37,661	13,124	37,246	4,352	37,053	1,292	35,974	612	34,082	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69	16,077	38,215	13,317	37,794	4,416	37,598	1,311	36,503	621	34,583	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70	16,310	38,769	13,510	38,341	4,480	38,143	1,330	37,033	630	35,084	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71	16,543	39,323	13,703	38,889	4,544	38,688	1,349	37,562	639	35,585	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72	16,776	39,877	13,896	39,437	4,608	39,233	1,368	38,091	648	36,086	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73	17,009	40,430	14,089	39,985	4,672	39,777	1,387	38,620	657	36,588	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74	17,242	40,984	14,282	40,532	4,736	40,322	1,406	39,149	666	37,089	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75	17,475	41,538	14,475	41,080	4,800	40,867	1,425	39,678	675	37,590	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76	17,708	42,092	14,668	41,628	4,864	41,412	1,444	40,207	684	38,091	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77	17,941	42,646	14,861	42,176	4,928	41,957	1,463	40,736	693	38,592	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78	18,174	43,200	15,054	42,723	4,992	42,502	1,482	41,265	702	39,094	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79	18,407	43,753	15,247	43,271	5,056	43,047	1,501	41,794	711	39,595	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80	18,640	44,307	15,440	43,819	5,120	43,592	1,520	42,323	720	40,096	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81	18,873	44,861	15,633	44,366	5,184	44,137	1,539	42,852	729	40,597	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82	19,106	45,415	15,826	44,914	5,248	44,681	1,558	43,381	738	41,098	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83	19,339	45,969	16,019	45,462	5,312	45,226	1,577	43,910	747	41,600	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84	19,572	46,523	16,212	46,010	5,376	45,771	1,596	44,439	756	42,101	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85	19,805	47,076	16,405	46,557	5,440	46,316	1,615	44,968	765	42,602	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86	20,038	47,630	16,598	47,105	5,504	46,861	1,634	45,497	774	43,103	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87	20,271	48,184	16,791	47,653	5,568	47,406	1,653	46,026	783	43,604	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88	20,504	48,738	16,984	48,201	5,632	47,951	1,672	46,555	792	44,106	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89	20,737	49,292	17,177	48,748	5,696	48,496	1,691	47,084	801	44,607	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90	20,970	49,846	17,370	49,296	5,760	49,041	1,710	47,613	810	45,108	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91	21,203	50,400	17,563	49,844	5,824	49,586	1,729	48,142	819	45,609	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92	21,436	50,953	17,756	50,392	5,888	50,130	1,748	48,671	828	46,110	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93	21,669	51,507	17,949	50,939	5,952	50,675	1,767	49,200	837	46,612	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94	21,902	52,061	18,142	51,487	6,016	51,220	1,786	49,729	846	47,113	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95	22,135	52,615	18,335	52,035	6,080	51,765	1,805	50,258	855	47,614	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96	22,368	53,169	18,528	52,582	6,144	52,310	1,824	50,787	864	48,115	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97	22,601	53,723	18,721	53,130	6,208	52,855	1,843	51,316	873	48,616	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98	22,834	54,276	18,914	53,678	6,272	53,400	1,862	51,846	882	49,118	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99	23,067	54,830	19,107	54,226	6,336	53,945	1,881	52,375	891	49,619	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100	23,300	55,384	19,300	54,773	6,400	54,490	1,900	52,904	900	50,120	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101	23,533	55,938	19,493	55,321	6,464	55,034	1,919	53,433	909	50,621	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102	23,766	56,492	19,686	55,869	6,528	55,579	1,938	53,962	918	51,123	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103	23,999	57,046	19,879	56,417	6,592	56,124	1,957	54,491	927	51,624	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104	24,232	57,599	20,072	56,964	6,656	56,669	1,976	55,020	936	52,125	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105	24,465	58,153	20,265	57,512	6,720	57,214	1,995	55,549	945	52,626	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106	24,698	58,707	20,458	58,060	6,784	57,759	2,014	56,078	954	53,127	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107	24,931	59,261	20,651	58,608	6,848	58,304	2,033	56,607	963	53,629	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108	25,164	59,815	20,844	59,155	6,912	58,849	2,052	57,136	972	54,130	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109	25,397	60,369	21,037	59,703	6,976	59,394	2,071	57,665	981	54,631	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110	25,630	60,923	21,230	60,251	7,040	59,939	2,090	58,194	990	55,132	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111	25,863	61,476	21,423	60,798	7,104	60,483	2,109	58,723	999	55,633	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112	26,096	62,030	21,616	61,346	7,168	61,028	2,128	59,252	1,008	56,135	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113	26,329	62,584	21,809	61,894	7,232	61,573	2,147	59,781	1,017	56,636	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114	26,562	63,138	22,002	62,442	7,296	62,118	2,166	60,310	1,026	57,137	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115	26,795	63,692	22,195	62,989	7,360	62,663	2,185	60,839	1,035	57,638	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116	27,028	64,246	22,388	63,537	7,424	63,208	2,204	61,368	1,044	58,139	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117	27,261	64,799	22,581	64,085	7,488	63,753	2,223	61,897	1,053	58,641	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118	27,494	65,353	22,774	64,633	7,552	64,298	2,242	62,426	1,062	59,142	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119	27,727	65,907	22,967	65,180	7,616	64,843	2,261	62,955	1,071	59,643	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120	27,960	66,461	23,160	65,728	7,680	65,388	2,280	63,484	1,080	60,144	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121	28,193	67,015	23,353	66,276	7,744	65,932	2,299	64,013	1,089	60,645	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122	28,426	67,569	23,546	66,824	7,808	66,477	2,318	64,542	1,098	61,147	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123	28,659	68,122	23,739	67,371	7,872	67,022	2,337	65,071	1,107	61,648	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124	28,892	68,676	23,932	67,919	7,936	67,567	2,356	65,600	1,116	62,149	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125	29,125	69,230	24,125	68,467	8,000	68,112	2,375	66,130	1,125	62,650	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126	29,358	69,784	24,318	69,014	8,064	68,657	2,394	66,659	1,134	63,151	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127	29,591	70,338	24,511	69,562	8,128	69,202	2,413	67,188	1,143	63,653	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128	29,824	70,892	24,704	70,110	8,192	69,747	2,432	67,717	1,152	64,154	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129	30,057	71,445	24,897	70,658	8,256	70,292	2,451	68,246	1,161	64,655	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130	30,290	71,999	25,090	71,205	8,320	70,836	2,470	68,775	1,170	65,156	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131	30,523	72,553	25,283	71,753	8,384	71,381	2,489	69,304	1,179	65,657	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132	30,756	73,107	25,476	72,301	8,448	71,926	2,508	69,833	1,188	66,159	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133	30,989	73,661	25,669	72,849	8,512	72,471	2,527	70,362	1,197	66,660	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134	31,222	74,215	25,862	73,396	8,576	73,016	2,546	70,891	1,206	67,161	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135	31,455	74,769	26,055	73,944	8,640	73,561	2,565	71,420	1,215	67,662	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136	31,688	75,322	26,248	74,492	8,704	74,106	2,584	71,949	1,224	68,163	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137	31,921	75,876	26,441	75,040	8,768	74,651	2,603	72,478	1,233	68,665	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138	32,154	76,430	26,634	75,587	8,832	75,196	2,622	73,007	1,242	69,166	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139	32,387	76,984	26,827	76,135	8,896	75,741	2,641	73,536	1,251	69,667	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140	32,620	77,538	27,020	76,683	8,960	76,285	2,660	74,065	1,260	70,168	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141	32,853	78,092	27,213	77,230	9,024	76,830	2,679	74,594	1,269	70,669	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142	33,086	78,645	27,406	77,778	9,088	77,375	2,698	75,123	1,278	71,171	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143	33,319	79,199	27,599	78,326	9,152	77,920	2,717	75,652	1,287	71,672	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144	33,552	79,753	27,792	78,874	9,216	78,465	2,736	76,181	1,296	72,173	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145	33,785	80,307	27,985	79,421	9,280	79,010	2,755	76,710	1,305	72,674	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146	34,018	80,861	28,178	79,969	9,344	79,555	2,774	77,239	1,314	73,175	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147	34,251	81,415	28,371	80,517	9,408	80,100	2,793	77,768	1,323	73,677	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148	34,484	81,968	28,564	81,065	9,472	80,645	2,812	78,297	1,332	74,178	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149	34,717	82,522	28,757	81,612	9,536	81,190	2,831	78,826	1,341	74,679	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150	34,950	83,076	28,950	82,160	9,600	81,734	2,850	79,355	1,350	75,180	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151	35,183	83,630	29,143	82,708	9,664	82,279	2,869	79,884	1,359	75,681	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152	35,416	84,184	29,336	83,256	9,728	82,824	2,888	80,413	1,368	76,183	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153	35,649	84,738	29,529	83,803	9,792	83,369	2,907	80,943	1,377	76,684	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154	35,882	85,292	29,722	84,351	9,856	83,914	2,926	81,472	1,386	77,185	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155	36,115	85,845	29,915	84,899	9,920	84,459	2,945	82,001	1,395	77,686	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156	36,348	86,399	30,108	85,447	9,984	85,004	2,964	82,530	1,404	78,187	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157	36,581	86,953	30,301	85,994	10,048	85,549	2,983	83,059	1,413	78,689	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158	36,814	87,507	30,494	86,542	10,112	86,094	3,002	83,588	1,422	79,190	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159	37,047	88,061	30,687	87,090	10,176	86,638	3,021	84,117	1,431	79,691	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160	37,280	88,615	30,880	87,637	10,240	87,183	3,040	84,646	1,440	80,192	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161	37,513	89,168	31,073	88,185	10,304	87,728	3,059	85,175	1,449	80,693	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162	37,746	89,722	31,266	88,733	10,368	88,273	3,078	85,704	1,458	81,195	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163	37,979	90,276	31,459	89,281	10,432	88,818	3,097	86,233	1,467	81,696	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164	38,212	90,830	31,652	89,828	10,496	89,363	3,116	86,762	1,476	82,197	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165	38,445	91,384	31,845	90,376	10,560	89,908	3,135	87,291	1,485	82,698	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166	38,678	91,938	32,038	90,924	10,624	90,453	3,154	87,820	1,494	83,199	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167	38,911	92,491	32,231	91,472	10,688	90,998	3,173	88,349	1,503	83,701	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168	39,144	93,045	32,424	92,019	10,752	91,543	3,192	88,878	1,512	84,202	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169	39,377	93,599	32,617	92,567	10,816	92,087	3,211	89,407	1,521	84,703	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170	39,610	94,153	32,810	93,115	10,880	92,632	3,230	89,936	1,530	85,204	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171	39,843	94,707	33,003	93,663	10,944	93,177	3,249	90,465	1,539	85,705	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172	40,076	95,261	33,196	94,210	11,008	93,722	3,268	90,994	1,548	86,207	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173	40,309	95,814	33,389	94,758	11,072	94,267	3,287	91,523	1,557	86,708	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174	40,542	96,368	33,582	95,306	11,136	94,812	3,306	92,052	1,566	87,209	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175	40,775	96,922	33,775	95,853	11,200	95,357	3,325	92,581	1,575	87,710	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176	41,008	97,476	33,968	96,401	11,264	95,902	3,344	93,110	1,584	88,211	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177	41,241	98,030	34,161	96,949	11,328	96,447	3,363	93,639	1,593	88,713	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178	41,474	98,584	34,354	97,497	11,392	96,991	3,382	94,168	1,602	89,214	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179	41,707	99,138	34,547	98,044	11,456	97,536	3,401	94,697	1,611	89,715	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180	41,940	99,691	34,740	98,592	11,520	98,081	3,420	95,226	1,620	90,216	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181	42,173	100,245	34,933	99,140	11,584	98,626	3,439	95,756	1,629	90,717	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182	42,406	100,799	35,126	99,688	11,648	99,171	3,458	96,285	1,638	91,219	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183	42,639	101,353	35,319	100,235	11,712	99,716	3,477	96,814	1,647	91,720	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184	42,872	101,907	35,512	100,783	11,776	100,261	3,496	97,343	1,656	92,221	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185	43,105	102,461	35,705	101,331	11,840	100,806	3,515	97,872	1,665	92,722	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186	43,338	103,014	35,898	101,879	11,904	101,351	3,534	98,401	1,674	93,223	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187	43,571	103,568	36,091	102,426	11,968	101,896	3,553	98,930	1,683	93,725	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188	43,804	104,122	36,284	102,974	12,032	102,440	3,572	99,459	1,692	94,226	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189	44,037	104,676	36,477	103,522	12,096	102,985	3,591	99,988	1,701	94,727	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190	44,270	105,230	36,670	104,069	12,160	103,530	3,610	100,517	1,710	95,228	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191	44,503	105,784	36,863	104,617	12,224	104,075	3,629	101,046	1,719	95,729	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192	44,736	106,337	37,056	105,165	12,288	104,620	3,648	101,575	1,728	96,231	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	44,969	106,891	37,249	105,713	12,352	105,165	3,667	102,104	1,737	96,732	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	45,202	107,445	37,442	106,260	12,416	105,710	3,686	102,633	1,746	97,233	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	45,435	107,999	37,635	106,808	12,480	106,255	3,705	103,162	1,755	97,734	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	45,668	108,553	37,828	107,356	12,544	106,800	3,724	103,691	1,764	98,235	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	45,901	109,107	38,021	107,904	12,608	107,345	3,743	104,220	1,773	98,737	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	46,134	109,661	38,214	108,451	12,672	107,889	3,762	104,749	1,782	99,238	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	46,367	110,214	38,407	108,999	12,736	108,434	3,781	105,278	1,791	99,739	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	46,600	110,768	38,600	109,547	12,800	108,979	3,800	105,807	1,800	100,240	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	46,833	111,322	38,793	110,095	12,864	109,524	3,819	106,336	1,809	100,741	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	47,066	111,876	38,986	110,642	12,928	110,069	3,838	106,865	1,818	101,243	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	47,299	112,430	39,179	111,190	12,992	110,614	3,857	107,394	1,827	101,744	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	47,532	112,984	39,372	111,738	13,056	111,159	3,876	107,923	1,836	102,245	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205	47,765	113,537	39,565	112,285	13,120	111,704	3,895	108,452	1,845	102,746	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206	47,998	114,091	39,758	112,833	13,184	112,249	3,914	108,981	1,854	103,247	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207	48,231	114,645	39,951	113,381	13,248	112,793	3,933	109,510	1,863	103,749	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208	48,464	115,199	40,144	113,929	13,312	113,338	3,952	110,039	1,872	104,250	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209	48,697	115,753	40,337	114,476	13,376	113,883	3,971	110,569	1,881	104,751	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210	48,930	116,307	40,530	115,024	13,440	114,428	3,990	111,098	1,890	105,252	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211	49,163	116,860	40,723	115,572	13,504	114,973	4,009	111,627	1,899	105,753	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212	49,396	117,414	40,916	116,120	13,568	115,518	4,028	112,156	1,908	106,255	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213	49,629	117,968	41,109	116,667	13,632	116,063	4,047	112,685	1,917	106,756	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214	49,862	118,522	41,302	117,215	13,696	116,608	4,066	113,214	1,926	107,257	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215	50,095	119,076	41,495	117,763	13,760	117,153	4,085	113,743	1,935	107,758	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216	50,328	119,630	41,688	118,311	13,824	117,698	4,104	114,272	1,944	108,259	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217	50,561	120,183	41,881	118,858	13,888	118,242	4,123	114,801	1,953	108,761	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218	50,794	120,737	42,074	119,406	13,952	118,787	4,142	115,330	1,962	109,262	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219	51,027	121,291	42,267	119,954	14,016	119,332	4,161	115,859	1,971	109,763	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220	51,260	121,845	42,460	120,501	14,080	119,877	4,180	116,388	1,980	110,264	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221	51,493	122,399	42,653	121,049	14,144	120,422	4,199	116,917	1,989	110,765	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222	51,726	122,953	42,846	121,597	14,208	120,967	4,218	117,446	1,998	111,267	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223	51,959	123,507	43,039	122,145	14,272	121,512	4,237	117,975	2,007	111,768	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224	52,192	124,060	43,232	122,692	14,336	122,057	4,256	118,504	2,016	112,269	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225	52,425	124,614	43,425	123,240	14,400	122,602	4,275	119,033	2,025	112,770	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226	52,658	125,168	43,618	123,788	14,464	123,146	4,294	119,562	2,034	113,271	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227	52,891	125,722	43,811	124,336	14,528	123,691	4,313	120,091	2,043	113,773	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228	53,124	126,276	44,004	124,883	14,592	124,236	4,332	120,620	2,052	114,274	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229	53,357	126,830	44,197	125,431	14,656	124,781	4,351	121,149	2,061	114,775	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230	53,590	127,383	44,390	125,979	14,720	125,326	4,370	121,678	2,070	115,276	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231	53,823	127,937	44,583	126,527	14,784	125,871	4,389	122,207	2,079	115,777	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232	54,056	128,491	44,776	127,074	14,848	126,416	4,408	122,736	2,088	116,279	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233	54,289	129,045	44,969	127,622	14,912	126,961	4,427	123,265	2,097	116,780	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234	54,522	129,599	45,162	128,170	14,976	127,506	4,446	123,794	2,106	117,281	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235	54,755	130,153	45,355	128,717	15,040	128,051	4,465	124,323	2,115	117,782	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236	54,988	130,706	45,548	129,265	15,104	128,595	4,484	124,852	2,124	118,283	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237	55,221	131,260	45,741	129,813	15,168	129,140	4,503	125,382	2,133	118,785	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238	55,454	131,814	45,934	130,361	15,232	129,685	4,522	125,911	2,142	119,286	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239	55,687	132,368	46,127	130,908	15,296	130,230	4,541	126,440	2,151	119,787	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240	55,920	132,922	46,320	131,456	15,360	130,775	4,560	126,969	2,160	120,288	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241	56,153	133,476	46,513	132,004	15,424	131,320	4,579	127,498	2,169	120,789	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242	56,386	134,030	46,706	132,552	15,488	131,865	4,598	128,027	2,178	121,291	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243	56,619	134,583	46,899	133,099	15,552	132,410	4,617	128,556	2,187	121,792	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244	56,852	135,137	47,092	133,647	15,616	132,955	4,636	129,085	2,196	122,293	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245	57,085	135,691	47,285	134,195	15,680	133,500	4,655	129,614	2,205	122,794	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246	57,318	136,245	47,478	134,743	15,744	134,044	4,674	130,143	2,214	123,295	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247	57,551	136,799	47,671	135,290	15,808	134,589	4,693	130,672	2,223	123,797	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248	57,784	137,353	47,864	135,838	15,872	135,134	4,712	131,201	2,232	124,298	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249	58,017	137,906	48,057	136,386	15,936	135,679	4,731	131,730	2,241	124,799	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250	58,250	138,460	48,250	136,934	16,000	136,224	4,750	132,259	2,250	125,300	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251	58,483	139,014	48,443	137,481	16,064	136,769	4,769	132,788	2,259	125,801	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252	58,716	139,568	48,636	138,029	16,128	137,314	4,788	133,317	2,268	126,303	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253	58,949	140,122	48,829	138,577	16,192	137,859	4,807	133,846	2,277	126,804	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254	59,182	140,676	49,022	139,124	16,256	138,404	4,826	134,375	2,286	127,305	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255	59,415	141,229	49,215	139,672	16,320	138,948	4,845	134,904	2,295	127,806	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256	59,648	141,783	49,408	140,220	16,384	139,493	4,864	135,433	2,304	128,307	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257	59,881	142,337	49,601	140,768	16,448	140,038	4,883	135,962	2,313	128,809	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258	60,114	142,891	49,794	141,315	16,512	140,583	4,902	136,491	2,322	129,310	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259	60,347	143,445	49,987	141,863	16,576	141,128	4,921	137,020	2,331	129,811	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260	60,580	143,999	50,180	142,411	16,640	141,673	4,940	137,549	2,340	130,312	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261	60,813	144,553	50,373	142,959	16,704	142,218	4,959	138,078	2,349	130,813	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262	61,046	145,106	50,566	143,506	16,768	142,763	4,978	138,607	2,358	131,315	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263	61,279	145,660	50,759	144,054	16,832	143,308	4,997	139,136	2,367	131,816	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264	61,512	146,214	50,952	144,602	16,896	143,853	5,016	139,666	2,376	132,317	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265	61,745	146,768	51,145	145,150	16,960	144,397	5,035	140,195	2,385	132,818	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266	61,978	147,322	51,338	145,697	17,024	144,942	5,054	140,724	2,394	133,319	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267	62,211	147,876	51,531	146,245	17,088	145,487	5,073	141,253	2,403	133,821	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268	62,444	148,429	51,724	146,793	17,152	146,032	5,092	141,782	2,412	134,322	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269	62,677	148,983	51,917	147,340	17,216	146,577	5,111	142,311	2,421	134,823	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270	62,910	149,537	52,110	147,888	17,280	147,122	5,130	142,840	2,430	135,324	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271	63,143	150,091	52,303	148,436	17,344	147,667	5,149	143,369	2,439	135,825	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272	63,376	150,645	52,496	148,984	17,408	148,212	5,168	143,898	2,448	136,327	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273	63,609	151,199	52,689	149,531	17,472	148,757	5,187	144,427	2,457	136,828	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274	63,842	151,752	52,882	150,079	17,536	149,302	5,206	144,956	2,466	137,329	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275	64,075	152,306	53,075	150,627	17,600	149,846	5,225	145,485	2,475	137,830	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276	64,308	152,860	53,268	151,175	17,664	150,391	5,244	146,014	2,484	138,331	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277	64,541	153,414	53,461	151,722	17,728	150,936	5,263	146,543	2,493	138,833	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278	64,774	153,968	53,654	152,270	17,792	151,481	5,282	147,072	2,502	139,334	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279	65,007	154,522	53,847	152,818	17,856	152,026	5,301	147,601	2,511	139,835	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280	65,240	155,075	54,040	153,366	17,920	152,571	5,320	148,130	2,520	140,336	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281			54,233	153,913	17,984	153,116	5,339	148,659	2,529	140,837	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282			54,426	154,461	18,048	153,661	5,358	149,188	2,538	141,339	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283			54,619	155,009	18,112	154,206	5,377	149,717	2,547	141,840	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284			54,812	155,556	18,176	154,750	5,396	150,246	2,556	142,341	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285			55,005	156,104	18,240	155,295	5,415	150,775	2,565	142,842	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286			55,198	156,652	18,304	155,840	5,434	151,304	2,574	143,343	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287			55,391	157,200	18,368	156,385	5,453	151,833	2,583	143,845	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (750GB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									OPEN-V *3 (1477.230GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1									1	1,477	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2									2	2,954	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3									3	4,432	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4									4	5,909	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5									5	7,386	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6									6	8,863	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7									7	10,341	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8									8	11,818	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9									9	13,295	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10									10	14,772	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11									11	16,250	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12									12	17,727	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13									13	19,204	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14									14	20,681	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15									15	22,158	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16									16	23,636	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17									17	25,113	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18									18	26,590	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19									19	28,067	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20									20	29,545	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21									21	31,022	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22									22	32,499	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23									23	33,976	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24									24	35,454	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25									25	36,931	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26									26	38,408	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27									27	39,885	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28									28	41,362	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29									29	42,840	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30									30	44,317	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31									31	45,794	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32									32	47,271	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33									33	48,749	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34									34	50,226	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35									35	51,703	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36									36	53,180	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37									37	54,658	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38									38	56,135	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39									39	57,612	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40									40	59,089	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41									41	60,566	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42									42	62,044	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43									43	63,521	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44									44	64,998	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45									45	66,475	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46									46	67,953	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47									47	69,430	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48									48	70,907	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49									49	72,384	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50									50	73,862	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51									51	75,339	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52									52	76,816	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53									53	78,293	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54									54	79,770	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55									55	81,248	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56									56	82,725	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57									57	84,202	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58									58	85,679	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59									59	87,157	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60									60	88,634	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									OPEN-V *3 (1477.230GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61									61	90,111	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62									62	91,588	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63									63	93,065	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64									64	94,543	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65									65	96,020	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66									66	97,497	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67									67	98,974	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68									68	100,452	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69									69	101,929	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70									70	103,406	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71									71	104,883	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72									72	106,361	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73									73	107,838	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74									74	109,315	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75									75	110,792	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76									76	112,269	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77									77	113,747	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78									78	115,224	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79									79	116,701	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80									80	118,178	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81									81	119,656	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82									82	121,133	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83									83	122,610	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84									84	124,087	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85									85	125,565	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86									86	127,042	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87									87	128,519	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88									88	129,996	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89									89	131,473	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90									90	132,951	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91									91	134,428	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92									92	135,905	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93									93	137,382	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94									94	138,860	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95									95	140,337	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96									96	141,814	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97									97	143,291	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98									98	144,769	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99									99	146,246	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100									100	147,723	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101									101	149,200	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102									102	150,677	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103									103	152,155	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104									104	153,632	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105									105	155,109	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106									106	156,586	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107									107	158,064	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108									108	159,541	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109									109	161,018	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110									110	162,495	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111									111	163,973	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112									112	165,450	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113									113	166,927	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114									114	168,404	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115									115	169,881	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116									116	171,359	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117									117	172,836	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118									118	174,313	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119									119	175,790	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120									120	177,268	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121									121	178,745	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122									122	180,222	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123									123	181,699	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124									124	183,177	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125									125	184,654	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									OPEN-V *3 (1477.230GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126									126	186,131	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127									127	187,608	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128									128	189,085	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129									129	190,563	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130									130	192,040	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131									131	193,517	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132									132	194,994	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133									133	196,472	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134									134	197,949	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135									135	199,426	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136									136	200,903	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137									137	202,381	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138									138	203,858	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139									139	205,335	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140									140	206,812	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141									141	208,289	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142									142	209,767	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143									143	211,244	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144									144	212,721	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145									145	214,198	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146									146	215,676	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147									147	217,153	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148									148	218,630	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149									149	220,107	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150									150	221,585	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151									151	223,062	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152									152	224,539	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153									153	226,016	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154									154	227,493	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155									155	228,971	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156									156	230,448	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157									157	231,925	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158									158	233,402	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159									159	234,880	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160									160	236,357	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161									161	237,834	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162									162	239,311	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163									163	240,788	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164									164	242,266	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165									165	243,743	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166									166	245,220	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167									167	246,697	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168									168	248,175	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169									169	249,652	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170									170	251,129	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171									171	252,606	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172									172	254,084	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173									173	255,561	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174									174	257,038	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175									175	258,515	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176									176	259,992	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177									177	261,470	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178									178	262,947	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179									179	264,424	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180									180	265,901	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181									181	267,379	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182									182	268,856	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183									183	270,333	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184									184	271,810	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185									185	273,288	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186									186	274,765	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187									187	276,242	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188									188	277,719	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189									189	279,196	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190									190	280,674	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									OPEN-V *3 (1477.230GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191									191	282,151	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192									192	283,628	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193									193	285,105	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194									194	286,583	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195									195	288,060	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196									196	289,537	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197									197	291,014	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198									198	292,492	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199									199	293,969	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200									200	295,446	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201									201	296,923	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202									202	298,400	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203									203	299,878	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204									204	301,355	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205									205	302,832	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206									206	304,309	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207									207	305,787	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208									208	307,264	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209									209	308,741	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210									210	310,218	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211									211	311,696	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212									212	313,173	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213									213	314,650	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214									214	316,127	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215									215	317,604	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216									216	319,082	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217									217	320,559	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218									218	322,036	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219									219	323,513	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220									220	324,991	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221									221	326,468	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222									222	327,945	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223									223	329,422	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224									224	330,900	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225									225	332,377	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226									226	333,854	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227									227	335,331	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228									228	336,808	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229									229	338,286	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230									230	339,763	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231									231	341,240	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232									232	342,717	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233									233	344,195	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234									234	345,672	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235									235	347,149	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236									236	348,626	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237									237	350,104	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238									238	351,581	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239									239	353,058	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240									240	354,535	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241									241	356,012	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242									242	357,490	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243									243	358,967	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244									244	360,444	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245									245	361,921	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246									246	363,399	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247									247	364,876	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248									248	366,353	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249									249	367,830	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250									250	369,308	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251									251	370,785	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252									252	372,262	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253									253	373,739	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254									254	375,216	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255									255	376,694	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									OPEN-V *3 (1477.230GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256									256	378,171	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257									257	379,648	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258									258	381,125	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259									259	382,603	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260									260	384,080	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261									261	385,557	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262									262	387,034	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263									263	388,511	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264									264	389,989	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265									265	391,466	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266									266	392,943	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267									267	394,420	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268									268	395,898	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269									269	397,375	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270									270	398,852	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271									271	400,329	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272									272	401,807	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273									273	403,284	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274									274	404,761	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275									275	406,238	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276									276	407,715	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277									277	409,193	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278									278	410,670	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279									279	412,147	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280									280	413,624	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281									281	415,102	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282									282	416,579	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283									283	418,056	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284									284	419,533	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285									285	421,011	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286									286	422,488	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287									287	423,965	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

*4: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(8) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (750GB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1									25	1,392	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2									50	2,784	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3									75	4,177	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4									100	5,569	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5									125	6,961	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6									150	8,353	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7									175	9,746	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8									200	11,138	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9									225	12,530	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10									250	13,922	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11									275	15,314	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12									300	16,707	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13									325	18,099	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14									350	19,491	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15									375	20,883	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16									400	22,276	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17									425	23,668	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18									450	25,060	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19									475	26,452	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20									500	27,845	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21									525	29,237	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22									550	30,629	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23									575	32,021	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24									600	33,413	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25									625	34,806	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26									650	36,198	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27									675	37,590	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28									700	38,982	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29									725	40,375	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30									750	41,767	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31									775	43,159	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32									800	44,551	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33									825	45,943	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34									850	47,336	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35									875	48,728	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36									900	50,120	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37									925	51,512	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38									950	52,905	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39									975	54,297	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40									1,000	55,689	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41									1,025	57,081	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42									1,050	58,473	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43									1,075	59,866	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44									1,100	61,258	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45									1,125	62,650	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46									1,150	64,042	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47									1,175	65,435	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48									1,200	66,827	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49									1,225	68,219	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50									1,250	69,611	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51									1,275	71,003	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52									1,300	72,396	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53									1,325	73,788	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54									1,350	75,180	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55									1,375	76,572	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56									1,400	77,965	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57									1,425	79,357	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58									1,450	80,749	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59									1,475	82,141	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60									1,500	83,534	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61									1,525	84,926	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62									1,550	86,318	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63									1,575	87,710	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64									1,600	89,102	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65									1,625	90,495	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66									1,650	91,887	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67									1,675	93,279	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68									1,700	94,671	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69									1,725	96,064	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70									1,750	97,456	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71									1,775	98,848	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72									1,800	100,240	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73									1,825	101,632	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74									1,850	103,025	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75									1,875	104,417	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76									1,900	105,809	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77									1,925	107,201	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78									1,950	108,594	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79									1,975	109,986	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80									2,000	111,378	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81									2,025	112,770	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82									2,050	114,162	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83									2,075	115,555	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84									2,100	116,947	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85									2,125	118,339	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86									2,150	119,731	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87									2,175	121,124	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88									2,200	122,516	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89									2,225	123,908	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90									2,250	125,300	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91									2,275	126,692	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92									2,300	128,085	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93									2,325	129,477	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94									2,350	130,869	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95									2,375	132,261	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96									2,400	133,654	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97									2,425	135,046	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98									2,450	136,438	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99									2,475	137,830	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100									2,500	139,223	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101									2,525	140,615	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102									2,550	142,007	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103									2,575	143,399	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104									2,600	144,791	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105									2,625	146,184	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106									2,650	147,576	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107									2,675	148,968	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108									2,700	150,360	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109									2,725	151,753	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110									2,750	153,145	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111									2,775	154,537	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112									2,800	155,929	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113									2,825	157,321	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114									2,850	158,714	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115									2,875	160,106	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116									2,900	161,498	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117									2,925	162,890	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118									2,950	164,283	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119									2,975	165,675	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120									3,000	167,067	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121									3,025	168,459	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122									3,050	169,851	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123									3,075	171,244	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124									3,100	172,636	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125									3,125	174,028	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options								
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options	
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-	
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126									3,150	175,420	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127									3,175	176,813	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128									3,200	178,205	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129									3,225	179,597	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130									3,250	180,989	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131									3,275	182,381	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132									3,300	183,774	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133									3,325	185,166	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134									3,350	186,558	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135									3,375	187,950	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136									3,400	189,343	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137									3,425	190,735	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138									3,450	192,127	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139									3,475	193,519	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140									3,500	194,912	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141									3,525	196,304	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142									3,550	197,696	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143									3,575	199,088	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144									3,600	200,480	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145									3,625	201,873	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146									3,650	203,265	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147									3,675	204,657	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148									3,700	206,049	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149									3,725	207,442	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150									3,750	208,834	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151									3,775	210,226	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152									3,800	211,618	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153									3,825	213,010	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154									3,850	214,403	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155									3,875	215,795	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156									3,900	217,187	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157									3,925	218,579	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158									3,950	219,972	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159									3,975	221,364	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160									4,000	222,756	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161									4,025	224,148	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162									4,050	225,540	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163									4,075	226,933	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164									4,100	228,325	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165									4,125	229,717	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166									4,150	231,109	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167									4,175	232,502	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168									4,200	233,894	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169									4,225	235,286	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170									4,250	236,678	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171									4,275	238,070	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172									4,300	239,463	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173									4,325	240,855	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174									4,350	242,247	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175									4,375	243,639	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176									4,400	245,032	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177									4,425	246,424	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178									4,450	247,816	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179									4,475	249,208	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180									4,500	250,601	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181									4,525	251,993	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182									4,550	253,385	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183									4,575	254,777	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184									4,600	256,169	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185									4,625	257,562	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186									4,650	258,954	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187									4,675	260,346	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188									4,700	261,738	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189									4,725	263,131	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190									4,750	264,523	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191									4,775	265,915	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192									4,800	267,307	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193									4,825	268,699	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194									4,850	270,092	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195									4,875	271,484	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196									4,900	272,876	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197									4,925	274,268	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198									4,950	275,661	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199									4,975	277,053	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200									5,000	278,445	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201									5,025	279,837	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202									5,050	281,229	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203									5,075	282,622	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204									5,100	284,014	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205									5,125	285,406	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206									5,150	286,798	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207									5,175	288,191	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208									5,200	289,583	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209									5,225	290,975	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210									5,250	292,367	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211									5,275	293,759	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212									5,300	295,152	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213									5,325	296,544	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214									5,350	297,936	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215									5,375	299,328	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216									5,400	300,721	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217									5,425	302,113	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218									5,450	303,505	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219									5,475	304,897	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220									5,500	306,290	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221									5,525	307,682	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222									5,550	309,074	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223									5,575	310,466	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224									5,600	311,858	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225									5,625	313,251	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226									5,650	314,643	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227									5,675	316,035	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228									5,700	317,427	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229									5,725	318,820	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230									5,750	320,212	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231									5,775	321,604	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232									5,800	322,996	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233									5,825	324,388	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234									5,850	325,781	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235									5,875	327,173	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236									5,900	328,565	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237									5,925	329,957	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238									5,950	331,350	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239									5,975	332,742	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240									6,000	334,134	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241									6,025	335,526	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242									6,050	336,918	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243									6,075	338,311	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244									6,100	339,703	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245									6,125	341,095	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246									6,150	342,487	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247									6,175	343,880	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248									6,200	345,272	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249									6,225	346,664	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250									6,250	348,056	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251									6,275	349,448	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252									6,300	350,841	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253									6,325	352,233	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254									6,350	353,625	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255									6,375	355,017	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256									6,400	356,410	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257									6,425	357,802	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258									6,450	359,194	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259									6,475	360,586	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260									6,500	361,979	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261									6,525	363,371	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262									6,550	364,763	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263									6,575	366,155	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264									6,600	367,547	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265									6,625	368,940	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266									6,650	370,332	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267									6,675	371,724	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268									6,700	373,116	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269									6,725	374,509	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270									6,750	375,901	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271									6,775	377,293	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272									6,800	378,685	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273									6,825	380,077	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274									6,850	381,470	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275									6,875	382,862	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276									6,900	384,254	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277									6,925	385,646	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278									6,950	387,039	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279									6,975	388,431	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280									7,000	389,823	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281									7,025	391,215	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282									7,050	392,607	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283									7,075	394,000	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284									7,100	395,392	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285									7,125	396,784	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286									7,150	398,176	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287									7,175	399,569	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (787.691GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	319	785	106	779	106	783	54	787	21	765	1	788	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	638	1,570	212	1,558	212	1,565	108	1,573	42	1,531	2	1,575	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	957	2,355	318	2,336	318	2,348	162	2,360	63	2,296	3	2,363	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	1,276	3,140	424	3,115	424	3,131	216	3,146	84	3,062	4	3,151	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	1,595	3,925	530	3,894	530	3,914	270	3,933	105	3,827	5	3,938	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	1,914	4,710	636	4,673	636	4,696	324	4,720	126	4,593	6	4,726	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	2,233	5,495	742	5,451	742	5,479	378	5,506	147	5,358	7	5,514	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	2,552	6,280	848	6,230	848	6,262	432	6,293	168	6,124	8	6,302	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	2,871	7,066	954	7,009	954	7,044	486	7,080	189	6,889	9	7,089	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	3,190	7,851	1,060	7,788	1,060	7,827	540	7,866	210	7,655	10	7,877	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	3,509	8,636	1,166	8,567	1,166	8,610	594	8,653	231	8,420	11	8,665	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	3,828	9,421	1,272	9,345	1,272	9,392	648	9,439	252	9,185	12	9,452	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	4,147	10,206	1,378	10,124	1,378	10,175	702	10,226	273	9,951	13	10,240	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	4,466	10,991	1,484	10,903	1,484	10,958	756	11,013	294	10,716	14	11,028	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	4,785	11,776	1,590	11,682	1,590	11,741	810	11,799	315	11,482	15	11,815	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	5,104	12,561	1,696	12,461	1,696	12,523	864	12,586	336	12,247	16	12,603	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17	5,423	13,346	1,802	13,239	1,802	13,306	918	13,373	357	13,013	17	13,391	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18	5,742	14,131	1,908	14,018	1,908	14,089	972	14,159	378	13,778	18	14,178	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19	6,061	14,916	2,014	14,797	2,014	14,871	1,026	14,946	399	14,544	19	14,966	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	6,380	15,701	2,120	15,576	2,120	15,654	1,080	15,732	420	15,309	20	15,754	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21	6,699	16,486	2,226	16,354	2,226	16,437	1,134	16,519	441	16,074	21	16,542	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22	7,018	17,271	2,332	17,133	2,332	17,219	1,188	17,306	462	16,840	22	17,329	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23	7,337	18,056	2,438	17,912	2,438	18,002	1,242	18,092	483	17,605	23	18,117	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24	7,656	18,841	2,544	18,691	2,544	18,785	1,296	18,879	504	18,371	24	18,905	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25	7,975	19,626	2,650	19,470	2,650	19,568	1,350	19,665	525	19,136	25	19,692	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26	8,294	20,412	2,756	20,248	2,756	20,350	1,404	20,452	546	19,902	26	20,480	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27	8,613	21,197	2,862	21,027	2,862	21,133	1,458	21,239	567	20,667	27	21,268	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28	8,932	21,982	2,968	21,806	2,968	21,916	1,512	22,025	588	21,433	28	22,055	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29	9,251	22,767	3,074	22,585	3,074	22,698	1,566	22,812	609	22,198	29	22,843	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30	9,570	23,552	3,180	23,363	3,180	23,481	1,620	23,599	630	22,964	30	23,631	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31	9,889	24,337	3,286	24,142	3,286	24,264	1,674	24,385	651	23,729	31	24,418	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32	10,208	25,122	3,392	24,921	3,392	25,047	1,728	25,172	672	24,494	32	25,206	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33	10,527	25,907	3,498	25,700	3,498	25,829	1,782	25,958	693	25,260	33	25,994	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34	10,846	26,692	3,604	26,479	3,604	26,612	1,836	26,745	714	26,025	34	26,781	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35	11,165	27,477	3,710	27,257	3,710	27,395	1,890	27,532	735	26,791	35	27,569	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36	11,484	28,262	3,816	28,036	3,816	28,177	1,944	28,318	756	27,556	36	28,357	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37	11,803	29,047	3,922	28,815	3,922	28,960	1,998	29,105	777	28,322	37	29,145	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38	12,122	29,832	4,028	29,594	4,028	29,743	2,052	29,891	798	29,087	38	29,932	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39	12,441	30,617	4,134	30,372	4,134	30,525	2,106	30,678	819	29,853	39	30,720	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40	12,760	31,402	4,240	31,151	4,240	31,308	2,160	31,465	840	30,618	40	31,508	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41	13,079	32,187	4,346	31,930	4,346	32,091	2,214	32,251	861	31,383	41	32,295	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42	13,398	32,972	4,452	32,709	4,452	32,874	2,268	33,038	882	32,149	42	33,083	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43	13,717	33,758	4,558	33,488	4,558	33,656	2,322	33,825	903	32,914	43	33,871	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44	14,036	34,543	4,664	34,266	4,664	34,439	2,376	34,611	924	33,680	44	34,658	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45	14,355	35,328	4,770	35,045	4,770	35,222	2,430	35,398	945	34,445	45	35,446	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46	14,674	36,113	4,876	35,824	4,876	36,004	2,484	36,184	966	35,211	46	36,234	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47	14,993	36,898	4,982	36,603	4,982	36,787	2,538	36,971	987	35,976	47	37,021	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48	15,312	37,683	5,088	37,382	5,088	37,570	2,592	37,758	1,008	36,742	48	37,809	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49	15,631	38,468	5,194	38,160	5,194	38,352	2,646	38,544	1,029	37,507	49	38,597	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50	15,950	39,253	5,300	38,939	5,300	39,135	2,700	39,331	1,050	38,273	50	39,385	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51	16,269	40,038	5,406	39,718	5,406	39,918	2,754	40,118	1,071	39,038	51	40,172	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52	16,588	40,823	5,512	40,497	5,512	40,701	2,808	40,904	1,092	39,803	52	40,960	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53	16,907	41,608	5,618	41,275	5,618	41,483	2,862	41,691	1,113	40,569	53	41,748	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54	17,226	42,393	5,724	42,054	5,724	42,266	2,916	42,477	1,134	41,334	54	42,535	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55	17,545	43,178	5,830	42,833	5,830	43,049	2,970	43,264	1,155	42,100	55	43,323	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56	17,864	43,963	5,936	43,612	5,936	43,831	3,024	44,051	1,176	42,865	56	44,111	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57	18,183	44,748	6,042	44,391	6,042	44,614	3,078	44,837	1,197	43,631	57	44,898	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58	18,502	45,533	6,148	45,169	6,148	45,397	3,132	45,624	1,218	44,396	58	45,686	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59	18,821	46,318	6,254	45,948	6,254	46,180	3,186	46,410	1,239	45,162	59	46,474	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60	19,140	47,104	6,360	46,727	6,360	46,962	3,240	47,197	1,260	45,927	60	47,261	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (787.691GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	19,459	47,889	6,466	47,506	6,466	47,745	3,294	47,984	1,281	46,692	61	48,049	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62	19,778	48,674	6,572	48,284	6,572	48,528	3,348	48,770	1,302	47,458	62	48,837	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63	20,097	49,459	6,678	49,063	6,678	49,310	3,402	49,557	1,323	48,223	63	49,625	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64	20,416	50,244	6,784	49,842	6,784	50,093	3,456	50,344	1,344	48,989	64	50,412	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65	20,735	51,029	6,890	50,621	6,890	50,876	3,510	51,130	1,365	49,754	65	51,200	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66	21,054	51,814	6,996	51,400	6,996	51,658	3,564	51,917	1,386	50,520	66	51,988	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67	21,373	52,599	7,102	52,178	7,102	52,441	3,618	52,703	1,407	51,285	67	52,775	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68	21,692	53,384	7,208	52,957	7,208	53,224	3,672	53,490	1,428	52,051	68	53,563	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69	22,011	54,169	7,314	53,736	7,314	54,007	3,726	54,277	1,449	52,816	69	54,351	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70	22,330	54,954	7,420	54,515	7,420	54,789	3,780	55,063	1,470	53,582	70	55,138	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71	22,649	55,739	7,526	55,294	7,526	55,572	3,834	55,850	1,491	54,347	71	55,926	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72	22,968	56,524	7,632	56,072	7,632	56,355	3,888	56,636	1,512	55,112	72	56,714	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73	23,287	57,309	7,738	56,851	7,738	57,137	3,942	57,423	1,533	55,878	73	57,501	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74	23,606	58,094	7,844	57,630	7,844	57,920	3,996	58,210	1,554	56,643	74	58,289	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75	23,925	58,879	7,950	58,409	7,950	58,703	4,050	58,996	1,575	57,409	75	59,077	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76	24,244	59,664	8,056	59,187	8,056	59,486	4,104	59,783	1,596	58,174	76	59,865	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77	24,563	60,450	8,162	59,966	8,162	60,268	4,158	60,570	1,617	58,940	77	60,652	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78	24,882	61,235	8,268	60,745	8,268	61,051	4,212	61,356	1,638	59,705	78	61,440	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79	25,201	62,020	8,374	61,524	8,374	61,834	4,266	62,143	1,659	60,471	79	62,228	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80	25,520	62,805	8,480	62,303	8,480	62,616	4,320	62,929	1,680	61,236	80	63,015	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81	25,839	63,590	8,586	63,081	8,586	63,399	4,374	63,716	1,701	62,001	81	63,803	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82	26,158	64,375	8,692	63,860	8,692	64,182	4,428	64,503	1,722	62,767	82	64,591	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83	26,477	65,160	8,798	64,639	8,798	64,964	4,482	65,289	1,743	63,532	83	65,378	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84	26,796	65,945	8,904	65,418	8,904	65,747	4,536	66,076	1,764	64,298	84	66,166	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85	27,115	66,730	9,010	66,196	9,010	66,530	4,590	66,863	1,785	65,063	85	66,954	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86	27,434	67,515	9,116	66,975	9,116	67,313	4,644	67,649	1,806	65,829	86	67,741	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87	27,753	68,300	9,222	67,754	9,222	68,095	4,698	68,436	1,827	66,594	87	68,529	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88	28,072	69,085	9,328	68,533	9,328	68,878	4,752	69,222	1,848	67,360	88	69,317	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89	28,391	69,870	9,434	69,312	9,434	69,661	4,806	70,009	1,869	68,125	89	70,104	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90	28,710	70,655	9,540	70,090	9,540	70,443	4,860	70,796	1,890	68,891	90	70,892	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91	29,029	71,440	9,646	70,869	9,646	71,226	4,914	71,582	1,911	69,656	91	71,680	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92	29,348	72,225	9,752	71,648	9,752	72,009	4,968	72,369	1,932	70,421	92	72,468	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93	29,667	73,010	9,858	72,427	9,858	72,791	5,022	73,155	1,953	71,187	93	73,255	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94	29,986	73,796	9,964	73,206	9,964	73,574	5,076	73,942	1,974	71,952	94	74,043	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95	30,305	74,581	10,070	73,984	10,070	74,357	5,130	74,729	1,995	72,718	95	74,831	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96	30,624	75,366	10,176	74,763	10,176	75,140	5,184	75,515	2,016	73,483	96	75,618	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97	30,943	76,151	10,282	75,542	10,282	75,922	5,238	76,302	2,037	74,249	97	76,406	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98	31,262	76,936	10,388	76,321	10,388	76,705	5,292	77,089	2,058	75,014	98	77,194	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99	31,581	77,721	10,494	77,099	10,494	77,488	5,346	77,875	2,079	75,780	99	77,981	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100	31,900	78,506	10,600	77,878	10,600	78,270	5,400	78,662	2,100	76,545	100	78,769	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101	32,219	79,291	10,706	78,657	10,706	79,053	5,454	79,448	2,121	77,310	101	79,557	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102	32,538	80,076	10,812	79,436	10,812	79,836	5,508	80,235	2,142	78,076	102	80,344	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103	32,857	80,861	10,918	80,215	10,918	80,619	5,562	81,022	2,163	78,841	103	81,132	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104	33,176	81,646	11,024	80,993	11,024	81,401	5,616	81,808	2,184	79,607	104	81,920	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105	33,495	82,431	11,130	81,772	11,130	82,184	5,670	82,595	2,205	80,372	105	82,708	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106	33,814	83,216	11,236	82,551	11,236	82,967	5,724	83,382	2,226	81,138	106	83,495	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107	34,133	84,001	11,342	83,330	11,342	83,749	5,778	84,168	2,247	81,903	107	84,283	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108	34,452	84,786	11,448	84,108	11,448	84,532	5,832	84,955	2,268	82,669	108	85,071	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109	34,771	85,571	11,554	84,887	11,554	85,315	5,886	85,741	2,289	83,434	109	85,858	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110	35,090	86,356	11,660	85,666	11,660	86,097	5,940	86,528	2,310	84,200	110	86,646	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111	35,409	87,142	11,766	86,445	11,766	86,880	5,994	87,315	2,331	84,965	111	87,434	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112	35,728	87,927	11,872	87,224	11,872	87,663	6,048	88,101	2,352	85,730	112	88,221	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113	36,047	88,712	11,978	88,002	11,978	88,446	6,102	88,888	2,373	86,496	113	89,009	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114	36,366	89,497	12,084	88,781	12,084	89,228	6,156	89,674	2,394	87,261	114	89,797	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115	36,685	90,282	12,190	89,560	12,190	90,011	6,210	90,461	2,415	88,027	115	90,584	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116	37,004	91,067	12,296	90,339	12,296	90,794	6,264	91,248	2,436	88,792	116	91,372	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117	37,323	91,852	12,402	91,117	12,402	91,576	6,318	92,034	2,457	89,558	117	92,160	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118	37,642	92,637	12,508	91,896	12,508	92,359	6,372	92,821	2,478	90,323	118	92,948	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119	37,961	93,422	12,614	92,675	12,614	93,142	6,426	93,608	2,499	91,089	119	93,735	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120	38,280	94,207	12,720	93,454	12,720	93,924	6,480	94,394	2,520	91,854	120	94,523	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121	38,599	94,992	12,826	94,233	12,826	94,707	6,534	95,181	2,541	92,619	121	95,311	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122	38,918	95,777	12,932	95,011	12,932	95,490	6,588	95,967	2,562	93,385	122	96,098	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123	39,237	96,562	13,038	95,790	13,038	96,273	6,642	96,754	2,583	94,150	123	96,886	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124	39,556	97,347	13,144	96,569	13,144	97,055	6,696	97,541	2,604	94,916	124	97,674	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125	39,875	98,132	13,250	97,348	13,250	97,838	6,750	98,327	2,625	95,681	125	98,461	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options	
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (787.691GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-	
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126	40,194	98,917	13,356	98,127	13,356	98,621	6,804	99,114	2,646	96,447	126	99,249	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127	40,513	99,702	13,462	98,905	13,462	99,403	6,858	99,900	2,667	97,212	127	100,037	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128	40,832	100,488	13,568	99,684	13,568	100,186	6,912	100,687	2,688	97,978	128	100,824	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129	41,151	101,273	13,674	100,463	13,674	100,969	6,966	101,474	2,709	98,743	129	101,612	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130	41,470	102,058	13,780	101,242	13,780	101,752	7,020	102,260	2,730	99,509	130	102,400	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131	41,789	102,843	13,886	102,020	13,886	102,534	7,074	103,047	2,751	100,274	131	103,188	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132	42,108	103,628	13,992	102,799	13,992	103,317	7,128	103,834	2,772	101,039	132	103,975	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133	42,427	104,413	14,098	103,578	14,098	104,100	7,182	104,620	2,793	101,805	133	104,763	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134	42,746	105,198	14,204	104,357	14,204	104,882	7,236	105,407	2,814	102,570	134	105,551	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135	43,065	105,983	14,310	105,136	14,310	105,665	7,290	106,193	2,835	103,336	135	106,338	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136	43,384	106,768	14,416	105,914	14,416	106,448	7,344	106,980	2,856	104,101	136	107,126	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137	43,703	107,553	14,522	106,693	14,522	107,230	7,398	107,767	2,877	104,867	137	107,914	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138	44,022	108,338	14,628	107,472	14,628	108,013	7,452	108,553	2,898	105,632	138	108,701	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139	44,341	109,123	14,734	108,251	14,734	108,796	7,506	109,340	2,919	106,398	139	109,489	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140	44,660	109,908	14,840	109,029	14,840	109,579	7,560	110,127	2,940	107,163	140	110,277	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141	44,979	110,693	14,946	109,808	14,946	110,361	7,614	110,913	2,961	107,928	141	111,064	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142	45,298	111,478	15,052	110,587	15,052	111,144	7,668	111,700	2,982	108,694	142	111,852	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143	45,617	112,263	15,158	111,366	15,158	111,927	7,722	112,486	3,003	109,459	143	112,640	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144	45,936	113,048	15,264	112,145	15,264	112,709	7,776	113,273	3,024	110,225	144	113,428	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145	46,255	113,834	15,370	112,923	15,370	113,492	7,830	114,060	3,045	110,990	145	114,215	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146	46,574	114,619	15,476	113,702	15,476	114,275	7,884	114,846	3,066	111,756	146	115,003	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147	46,893	115,404	15,582	114,481	15,582	115,057	7,938	115,633	3,087	112,521	147	115,791	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148	47,212	116,189	15,688	115,260	15,688	115,840	7,992	116,419	3,108	113,287	148	116,578	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149	47,531	116,974	15,794	116,039	15,794	116,623	8,046	117,206	3,129	114,052	149	117,366	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150	47,850	117,759	15,900	116,817	15,900	117,406	8,100	117,993	3,150	114,818	150	118,154	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151	48,169	118,544	16,006	117,596	16,006	118,188	8,154	118,779	3,171	115,583	151	118,941	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152	48,488	119,329	16,112	118,375	16,112	118,971	8,208	119,566	3,192	116,348	152	119,729	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153	48,807	120,114	16,218	119,154	16,218	119,754	8,262	120,353	3,213	117,114	153	120,517	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154	49,126	120,899	16,324	119,932	16,324	120,536	8,316	121,139	3,234	117,879	154	121,304	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155	49,445	121,684	16,430	120,711	16,430	121,319	8,370	121,926	3,255	118,645	155	122,092	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156	49,764	122,469	16,536	121,490	16,536	122,102	8,424	122,712	3,276	119,410	156	122,880	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157	50,083	123,254	16,642	122,269	16,642	122,885	8,478	123,499	3,297	120,176	157	123,667	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158	50,402	124,039	16,748	123,048	16,748	123,667	8,532	124,286	3,318	120,941	158	124,455	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159	50,721	124,824	16,854	123,826	16,854	124,450	8,586	125,072	3,339	121,707	159	125,243	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160	51,040	125,609	16,960	124,605	16,960	125,233	8,640	125,859	3,360	122,472	160	126,031	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161	51,359	126,394	17,066	125,384	17,066	126,015	8,694	126,645	3,381	123,237	161	126,818	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162	51,678	127,180	17,172	126,163	17,172	126,798	8,748	127,432	3,402	124,003	162	127,606	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163	51,997	127,965	17,278	126,941	17,278	127,581	8,802	128,219	3,423	124,768	163	128,394	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164	52,316	128,750	17,384	127,720	17,384	128,363	8,856	129,005	3,444	125,534	164	129,181	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165	52,635	129,535	17,490	128,499	17,490	129,146	8,910	129,792	3,465	126,299	165	129,969	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166	52,954	130,320	17,596	129,278	17,596	129,929	8,964	130,579	3,486	127,065	166	130,757	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167	53,273	131,105	17,702	130,057	17,702	130,712	9,018	131,365	3,507	127,830	167	131,544	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168	53,592	131,890	17,808	130,835	17,808	131,494	9,072	132,152	3,528	128,596	168	132,332	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169	53,911	132,675	17,914	131,614	17,914	132,277	9,126	132,938	3,549	129,361	169	133,120	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170	54,230	133,460	18,020	132,393	18,020	133,060	9,180	133,725	3,570	130,127	170	133,907	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171	54,549	134,245	18,126	133,172	18,126	133,842	9,234	134,512	3,591	130,892	171	134,695	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172	54,868	135,030	18,232	133,951	18,232	134,625	9,288	135,298	3,612	131,657	172	135,483	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173	55,187	135,815	18,338	134,729	18,338	135,408	9,342	136,085	3,633	132,423	173	136,271	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174	55,506	136,600	18,444	135,508	18,444	136,190	9,396	136,872	3,654	133,188	174	137,058	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175	55,825	137,385	18,550	136,287	18,550	136,973	9,450	137,658	3,675	133,954	175	137,846	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176	56,144	138,170	18,656	137,066	18,656	137,756	9,504	138,445	3,696	134,719	176	138,634	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177	56,463	138,955	18,762	137,844	18,762	138,539	9,558	139,231	3,717	135,485	177	139,421	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178	56,782	139,741	18,868	138,623	18,868	139,321	9,612	140,018	3,738	136,250	178	140,209	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179	57,101	140,526	18,974	139,402	18,974	140,104	9,666	140,805	3,759	137,016	179	140,997	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180	57,420	141,311	19,080	140,181	19,080	140,887	9,720	141,591	3,780	137,781	180	141,784	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181	57,739	142,096	19,186	140,960	19,186	141,669	9,774	142,378	3,801	138,546	181	142,572	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182	58,058	142,881	19,292	141,738	19,292	142,452	9,828	143,164	3,822	139,312	182	143,360	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183	58,377	143,666	19,398	142,517	19,398	143,235	9,882	143,951	3,843	140,077	183	144,147	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184	58,696	144,451	19,504	143,296	19,504	144,018	9,936	144,738	3,864	140,843	184	144,935	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185	59,015	145,236	19,610	144,075	19,610	144,800	9,990	145,524	3,885	141,608	185	145,723	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186	59,334	146,021	19,716	144,853	19,716	145,583	10,044	146,311	3,906	142,374	186	146,511	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187	59,653	146,806	19,822	145,632	19,822	146,366	10,098	147,098	3,927	143,139	187	147,298	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188	59,972	147,591	19,928	146,411	19,928	147,148	10,152	147,884	3,948	143,905	188	148,086	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189	60,291	148,376	20,034	147,190	20,034	147,931	10,206	148,671	3,969	144,670	189	148,874	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190	60,610	149,161	20,140	147,969	20,140	148,714	10,260	149,457	3,990	145,436	190	149,661	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (787.691GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191	60,929	149,946	20,246	148,747	20,246	149,496	10,314	150,244	4,011	146,201	191	150,449	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192	61,248	150,731	20,352	149,526	20,352	150,279	10,368	151,031	4,032	146,966	192	151,237	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	61,567	151,516	20,458	150,305	20,458	151,062	10,422	151,817	4,053	147,732	193	152,024	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	61,886	152,301	20,564	151,084	20,564	151,845	10,476	152,604	4,074	148,497	194	152,812	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	62,205	153,087	20,670	151,862	20,670	152,627	10,530	153,391	4,095	149,263	195	153,600	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	62,524	153,872	20,776	152,641	20,776	153,410	10,584	154,177	4,116	150,028	196	154,387	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	62,843	154,657	20,882	153,420	20,882	154,193	10,638	154,964	4,137	150,794	197	155,175	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	63,162	155,442	20,988	154,199	20,988	154,975	10,692	155,750	4,158	151,559	198	155,963	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	63,481	156,227	21,094	154,978	21,094	155,758	10,746	156,537	4,179	152,325	199	156,751	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	63,800	157,012	21,200	155,756	21,200	156,541	10,800	157,324	4,200	153,090	200	157,538	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	64,119	157,797	21,306	156,535	21,306	157,324	10,854	158,110	4,221	153,855	201	158,326	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	64,438	158,582	21,412	157,314	21,412	158,106	10,908	158,897	4,242	154,621	202	159,114	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	64,757	159,367	21,518	158,093	21,518	158,889	10,962	159,683	4,263	155,386	203	159,901	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	65,076	160,152	21,624	158,872	21,624	159,672	11,016	160,470	4,284	156,152	204	160,689	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205			21,730	159,650	21,730	160,454	11,070	161,257	4,305	156,917	205	161,477	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206			21,836	160,429	21,836	161,237	11,124	162,043	4,326	157,683	206	162,264	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207			21,942	161,208	21,942	162,020	11,178	162,830	4,347	158,448	207	163,052	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208			22,048	161,987	22,048	162,802	11,232	163,617	4,368	159,214	208	163,840	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209			22,154	162,765	22,154	163,585	11,286	164,403	4,389	159,979	209	164,627	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210			22,260	163,544	22,260	164,368	11,340	165,190	4,410	160,745	210	165,415	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211			22,366	164,323	22,366	165,151	11,394	165,976	4,431	161,510	211	166,203	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212			22,472	165,102	22,472	165,933	11,448	166,763	4,452	162,275	212	166,990	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213			22,578	165,881	22,578	166,716	11,502	167,550	4,473	163,041	213	167,778	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214			22,684	166,659	22,684	167,499	11,556	168,336	4,494	163,806	214	168,566	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215			22,790	167,438	22,790	168,281	11,610	169,123	4,515	164,572	215	169,354	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216			22,896	168,217	22,896	169,064	11,664	169,909	4,536	165,337	216	170,141	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217			23,002	168,996	23,002	169,847	11,718	170,696	4,557	166,103	217	170,929	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218			23,108	169,774	23,108	170,629	11,772	171,483	4,578	166,868	218	171,717	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219			23,214	170,553	23,214	171,412	11,826	172,269	4,599	167,634	219	172,504	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220			23,320	171,332	23,320	172,195	11,880	173,056	4,620	168,399	220	173,292	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221			23,426	172,111	23,426	172,978	11,934	173,843	4,641	169,164	221	174,080	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222			23,532	172,890	23,532	173,760	11,988	174,629	4,662	169,930	222	174,867	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223			23,638	173,668	23,638	174,543	12,042	175,416	4,683	170,695	223	175,655	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224			23,744	174,447	23,744	175,326	12,096	176,202	4,704	171,461	224	176,443	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225			23,850	175,226	23,850	176,108	12,150	176,989	4,725	172,226	225	177,230	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226			23,956	176,005	23,956	176,891	12,204	177,776	4,746	172,992	226	178,018	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227			24,062	176,784	24,062	177,674	12,258	178,562	4,767	173,757	227	178,806	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228			24,168	177,562	24,168	178,457	12,312	179,349	4,788	174,523	228	179,594	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229			24,274	178,341	24,274	179,239	12,366	180,136	4,809	175,288	229	180,381	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230			24,380	179,120	24,380	180,022	12,420	180,922	4,830	176,054	230	181,169	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231			24,486	179,899	24,486	180,805	12,474	181,709	4,851	176,819	231	181,957	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232			24,592	180,677	24,592	181,587	12,528	182,495	4,872	177,584	232	182,744	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233			24,698	181,456	24,698	182,370	12,582	183,282	4,893	178,350	233	183,532	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234			24,804	182,235	24,804	183,153	12,636	184,069	4,914	179,115	234	184,320	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235			24,910	183,014	24,910	183,935	12,690	184,855	4,935	179,881	235	185,107	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236			25,016	183,793	25,016	184,718	12,744	185,642	4,956	180,646	236	185,895	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237			25,122	184,571	25,122	185,501	12,798	186,428	4,977	181,412	237	186,683	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238			25,228	185,350	25,228	186,284	12,852	187,215	4,998	182,177	238	187,470	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239			25,334	186,129	25,334	187,066	12,906	188,002	5,019	182,943	239	188,258	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240			25,440	186,908	25,440	187,849	12,960	188,788	5,040	183,708	240	189,046	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241			25,546	187,686	25,546	188,632	13,014	189,575	5,061	184,473	241	189,834	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242			25,652	188,465	25,652	189,414	13,068	190,362	5,082	185,239	242	190,621	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243			25,758	189,244	25,758	190,197	13,122	191,148	5,103	186,004	243	191,409	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244			25,864	190,023	25,864	190,980	13,176	191,935	5,124	186,770	244	192,197	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245			25,970	190,802	25,970	191,762	13,230	192,721	5,145	187,535	245	192,984	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246			26,076	191,580	26,076	192,545	13,284	193,508	5,166	188,301	246	193,772	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247			26,182	192,359	26,182	193,328	13,338	194,295	5,187	189,066	247	194,560	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248			26,288	193,138	26,288	194,111	13,392	195,081	5,208	189,832	248	195,347	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249			26,394	193,917	26,394	194,893	13,446	195,868	5,229	190,597	249	196,135	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250			26,500	194,696	26,500	195,676	13,500	196,655	5,250	191,363	250	196,923	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251			26,606	195,474	26,606	196,459	13,554	197,441	5,271	192,128	251	197,710	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252			26,712	196,253	26,712	197,241	13,608	198,228	5,292	192,893	252	198,498	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253			26,818	197,032	26,818	198,024	13,662	199,014	5,313	193,659	253	199,286	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254			26,924	197,811	26,924	198,807	13,716	199,801	5,334	194,424	254	200,074	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255			27,030	198,589	27,030	199,590	13,770	200,588	5,355	195,190	255	200,861	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (787.691GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256			27,136	199,368	27,136	200,372	13,824	201,374	5,376	195,955	256	201,649	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257			27,242	200,147	27,242	201,155	13,878	202,161	5,397	196,721	257	202,437	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258			27,348	200,926	27,348	201,938	13,932	202,947	5,418	197,486	258	203,224	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259			27,454	201,705	27,454	202,720	13,986	203,734	5,439	198,252	259	204,012	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260			27,560	202,483	27,560	203,503	14,040	204,521	5,460	199,017	260	204,800	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261			27,666	203,262	27,666	204,286	14,094	205,307	5,481	199,782	261	205,587	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262			27,772	204,041	27,772	205,068	14,148	206,094	5,502	200,548	262	206,375	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263			27,878	204,820	27,878	205,851	14,202	206,881	5,523	201,313	263	207,163	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264			27,984	205,598	27,984	206,634	14,256	207,667	5,544	202,079	264	207,950	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265			28,090	206,377	28,090	207,417	14,310	208,454	5,565	202,844	265	208,738	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266			28,196	207,156	28,196	208,199	14,364	209,240	5,586	203,610	266	209,526	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267			28,302	207,935	28,302	208,982	14,418	210,027	5,607	204,375	267	210,313	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268			28,408	208,714	28,408	209,765	14,472	210,814	5,628	205,141	268	211,101	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269			28,514	209,492	28,514	210,547	14,526	211,600	5,649	205,906	269	211,889	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270			28,620	210,271	28,620	211,330	14,580	212,387	5,670	206,672	270	212,677	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271			28,726	211,050	28,726	212,113	14,634	213,173	5,691	207,437	271	213,464	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272			28,832	211,829	28,832	212,895	14,688	213,960	5,712	208,202	272	214,252	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273			28,938	212,607	28,938	213,678	14,742	214,747	5,733	208,968	273	215,040	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274			29,044	213,386	29,044	214,461	14,796	215,533	5,754	209,733	274	215,827	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275			29,150	214,165	29,150	215,244	14,850	216,320	5,775	210,499	275	216,615	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276			29,256	214,944	29,256	216,026	14,904	217,107	5,796	211,264	276	217,403	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277			29,362	215,723	29,362	216,809	14,958	217,893	5,817	212,030	277	218,190	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278			29,468	216,501	29,468	217,592	15,012	218,680	5,838	212,795	278	218,978	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279			29,574	217,280	29,574	218,374	15,066	219,466	5,859	213,561	279	219,766	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280			29,680	218,059	29,680	219,157	15,120	220,253	5,880	214,326	280	220,553	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281			29,786	218,838	29,786	219,940	15,174	221,040	5,901	215,091	281	221,341	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282			29,892	219,617	29,892	220,723	15,228	221,826	5,922	215,857	282	222,129	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283			29,998	220,395	29,998	221,505	15,282	222,613	5,943	216,622	283	222,917	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284			30,104	221,174	30,104	222,288	15,336	223,400	5,964	217,388	284	223,704	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285			30,210	221,953	30,210	223,071	15,390	224,186	5,985	218,153	285	224,492	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286			30,316	222,732	30,316	223,853	15,444	224,973	6,006	218,919	286	225,280	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287			30,422	223,510	30,422	224,636	15,498	225,759	6,027	219,684	287	226,067	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

*4: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(10) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	319	758	264	749	88	749	26	724	13	724	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	638	1,517	528	1,498	176	1,498	52	1,448	26	1,448	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	957	2,275	792	2,248	264	2,248	78	2,172	39	2,172	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	1,276	3,033	1,056	2,997	352	2,997	104	2,896	52	2,896	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	1,595	3,791	1,320	3,746	440	3,746	130	3,620	65	3,620	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	1,914	4,550	1,584	4,495	528	4,495	156	4,344	78	4,344	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	2,233	5,308	1,848	5,245	616	5,245	182	5,068	91	5,068	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	2,552	6,066	2,112	5,994	704	5,994	208	5,792	104	5,792	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	2,871	6,824	2,376	6,743	792	6,743	234	6,515	117	6,516	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	3,190	7,583	2,640	7,492	880	7,492	260	7,239	130	7,240	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	3,509	8,341	2,904	8,242	968	8,242	286	7,963	143	7,964	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	3,828	9,099	3,168	8,991	1,056	8,991	312	8,687	156	8,687	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	4,147	9,857	3,432	9,740	1,144	9,740	338	9,411	169	9,411	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	4,466	10,616	3,696	10,489	1,232	10,489	364	10,135	182	10,135	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	4,785	11,374	3,960	11,238	1,320	11,238	390	10,859	195	10,859	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	5,104	12,132	4,224	11,988	1,408	11,988	416	11,583	208	11,583	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17	5,423	12,890	4,488	12,737	1,496	12,737	442	12,307	221	12,307	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18	5,742	13,649	4,752	13,486	1,584	13,486	468	13,031	234	13,031	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19	6,061	14,407	5,016	14,235	1,672	14,235	494	13,755	247	13,755	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	6,380	15,165	5,280	14,985	1,760	14,985	520	14,479	260	14,479	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21	6,699	15,924	5,544	15,734	1,848	15,734	546	15,203	273	15,203	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22	7,018	16,682	5,808	16,483	1,936	16,483	572	15,927	286	15,927	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23	7,337	17,440	6,072	17,232	2,024	17,232	598	16,651	299	16,651	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24	7,656	18,198	6,336	17,982	2,112	17,982	624	17,375	312	17,375	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25	7,975	18,957	6,600	18,731	2,200	18,731	650	18,099	325	18,099	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26	8,294	19,715	6,864	19,480	2,288	19,480	676	18,823	338	18,823	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27	8,613	20,473	7,128	20,229	2,376	20,229	702	19,546	351	19,547	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28	8,932	21,231	7,392	20,978	2,464	20,978	728	20,270	364	20,271	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29	9,251	21,990	7,656	21,728	2,552	21,728	754	20,994	377	20,995	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30	9,570	22,748	7,920	22,477	2,640	22,477	780	21,718	390	21,719	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31	9,889	23,506	8,184	23,226	2,728	23,226	806	22,442	403	22,443	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32	10,208	24,264	8,448	23,975	2,816	23,975	832	23,166	416	23,167	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33	10,527	25,023	8,712	24,725	2,904	24,725	858	23,890	429	23,891	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34	10,846	25,781	8,976	25,474	2,992	25,474	884	24,614	442	24,615	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35	11,165	26,539	9,240	26,223	3,080	26,223	910	25,338	455	25,338	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36	11,484	27,297	9,504	26,972	3,168	26,972	936	26,062	468	26,062	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37	11,803	28,056	9,768	27,722	3,256	27,722	962	26,786	481	26,786	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38	12,122	28,814	10,032	28,471	3,344	28,471	988	27,510	494	27,510	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39	12,441	29,572	10,296	29,220	3,432	29,220	1,014	28,234	507	28,234	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40	12,760	30,331	10,560	29,969	3,520	29,969	1,040	28,958	520	28,958	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41	13,079	31,089	10,824	30,719	3,608	30,719	1,066	29,682	533	29,682	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42	13,398	31,847	11,088	31,468	3,696	31,468	1,092	30,406	546	30,406	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43	13,717	32,605	11,352	32,217	3,784	32,217	1,118	31,130	559	31,130	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44	14,036	33,364	11,616	32,966	3,872	32,966	1,144	31,854	572	31,854	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45	14,355	34,122	11,880	33,715	3,960	33,715	1,170	32,577	585	32,578	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46	14,674	34,880	12,144	34,465	4,048	34,465	1,196	33,301	598	33,302	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47	14,993	35,638	12,408	35,214	4,136	35,214	1,222	34,025	611	34,026	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48	15,312	36,397	12,672	35,963	4,224	35,963	1,248	34,749	624	34,750	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49	15,631	37,155	12,936	36,712	4,312	36,712	1,274	35,473	637	35,474	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50	15,950	37,913	13,200	37,462	4,400	37,462	1,300	36,197	650	36,198	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51	16,269	38,671	13,464	38,211	4,488	38,211	1,326	36,921	663	36,922	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52	16,588	39,430	13,728	38,960	4,576	38,960	1,352	37,645	676	37,646	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53	16,907	40,188	13,992	39,709	4,664	39,709	1,378	38,369	689	38,370	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54	17,226	40,946	14,256	40,459	4,752	40,459	1,404	39,093	702	39,094	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55	17,545	41,704	14,520	41,208	4,840	41,208	1,430	39,817	715	39,818	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56	17,864	42,463	14,784	41,957	4,928	41,957	1,456	40,541	728	40,542	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57	18,183	43,221	15,048	42,706	5,016	42,706	1,482	41,265	741	41,266	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58	18,502	43,979	15,312	43,455	5,104	43,455	1,508	41,989	754	41,990	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59	18,821	44,738	15,576	44,205	5,192	44,205	1,534	42,713	767	42,713	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60	19,140	45,496	15,840	44,954	5,280	44,954	1,560	43,437	780	43,437	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	19,459	46,254	16,104	45,703	5,368	45,703	1,586	44,161	793	44,161	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62	19,778	47,012	16,368	46,452	5,456	46,452	1,612	44,885	806	44,885	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63	20,097	47,771	16,632	47,202	5,544	47,202	1,638	45,608	819	45,609	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64	20,416	48,529	16,896	47,951	5,632	47,951	1,664	46,332	832	46,333	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65	20,735	49,287	17,160	48,700	5,720	48,700	1,690	47,056	845	47,057	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66	21,054	50,045	17,424	49,449	5,808	49,449	1,716	47,780	858	47,781	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67	21,373	50,804	17,688	50,199	5,896	50,199	1,742	48,504	871	48,505	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68	21,692	51,562	17,952	50,948	5,984	50,948	1,768	49,228	884	49,229	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69	22,011	52,320	18,216	51,697	6,072	51,697	1,794	49,952	897	49,953	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70	22,330	53,078	18,480	52,446	6,160	52,446	1,820	50,676	910	50,677	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71	22,649	53,837	18,744	53,195	6,248	53,195	1,846	51,400	923	51,401	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72	22,968	54,595	19,008	53,945	6,336	53,945	1,872	52,124	936	52,125	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73	23,287	55,353	19,272	54,694	6,424	54,694	1,898	52,848	949	52,849	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74	23,606	56,111	19,536	55,443	6,512	55,443	1,924	53,572	962	53,573	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75	23,925	56,870	19,800	56,192	6,600	56,192	1,950	54,296	975	54,297	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76	24,244	57,628	20,064	56,942	6,688	56,942	1,976	55,020	988	55,021	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77	24,563	58,386	20,328	57,691	6,776	57,691	2,002	55,744	1,001	55,745	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78	24,882	59,145	20,592	58,440	6,864	58,440	2,028	56,468	1,014	56,469	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79	25,201	59,903	20,856	59,189	6,952	59,189	2,054	57,192	1,027	57,193	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80	25,520	60,661	21,120	59,939	7,040	59,939	2,080	57,916	1,040	57,917	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81	25,839	61,419	21,384	60,688	7,128	60,688	2,106	58,639	1,053	58,641	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82	26,158	62,178	21,648	61,437	7,216	61,437	2,132	59,363	1,066	59,364	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83	26,477	62,936	21,912	62,186	7,304	62,186	2,158	60,087	1,079	60,088	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84	26,796	63,694	22,176	62,935	7,392	62,935	2,184	60,811	1,092	60,812	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85	27,115	64,452	22,440	63,685	7,480	63,685	2,210	61,535	1,105	61,536	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86	27,434	65,211	22,704	64,434	7,568	64,434	2,236	62,259	1,118	62,260	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87	27,753	65,969	22,968	65,183	7,656	65,183	2,262	62,983	1,131	62,984	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88	28,072	66,727	23,232	65,932	7,744	65,932	2,288	63,707	1,144	63,708	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89	28,391	67,485	23,496	66,682	7,832	66,682	2,314	64,431	1,157	64,432	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90	28,710	68,244	23,760	67,431	7,920	67,431	2,340	65,155	1,170	65,156	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91	29,029	69,002	24,024	68,180	8,008	68,180	2,366	65,879	1,183	65,880	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92	29,348	69,760	24,288	68,929	8,096	68,929	2,392	66,603	1,196	66,604	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93	29,667	70,518	24,552	69,679	8,184	69,679	2,418	67,327	1,209	67,328	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94	29,986	71,277	24,816	70,428	8,272	70,428	2,444	68,051	1,222	68,052	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95	30,305	72,035	25,080	71,177	8,360	71,177	2,470	68,775	1,235	68,776	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96	30,624	72,793	25,344	71,926	8,448	71,926	2,496	69,499	1,248	69,500	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97	30,943	73,552	25,608	72,676	8,536	72,676	2,522	70,223	1,261	70,224	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98	31,262	74,310	25,872	73,425	8,624	73,425	2,548	70,947	1,274	70,948	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99	31,581	75,068	26,136	74,174	8,712	74,174	2,574	71,670	1,287	71,672	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100	31,900	75,826	26,400	74,923	8,800	74,923	2,600	72,394	1,300	72,396	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101	32,219	76,585	26,664	75,672	8,888	75,672	2,626	73,118	1,313	73,120	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102	32,538	77,343	26,928	76,422	8,976	76,422	2,652	73,842	1,326	73,844	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103	32,857	78,101	27,192	77,171	9,064	77,171	2,678	74,566	1,339	74,568	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104	33,176	78,859	27,456	77,920	9,152	77,920	2,704	75,290	1,352	75,292	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105	33,495	79,618	27,720	78,669	9,240	78,669	2,730	76,014	1,365	76,015	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106	33,814	80,376	27,984	79,419	9,328	79,419	2,756	76,738	1,378	76,739	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107	34,133	81,134	28,248	80,168	9,416	80,168	2,782	77,462	1,391	77,463	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108	34,452	81,892	28,512	80,917	9,504	80,917	2,808	78,186	1,404	78,187	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109	34,771	82,651	28,776	81,666	9,592	81,666	2,834	78,910	1,417	78,911	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110	35,090	83,409	29,040	82,416	9,680	82,416	2,860	79,634	1,430	79,635	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111	35,409	84,167	29,304	83,165	9,768	83,165	2,886	80,358	1,443	80,359	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112	35,728	84,925	29,568	83,914	9,856	83,914	2,912	81,082	1,456	81,083	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113	36,047	85,684	29,832	84,663	9,944	84,663	2,938	81,806	1,469	81,807	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114	36,366	86,442	30,096	85,412	10,032	85,412	2,964	82,530	1,482	82,531	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115	36,685	87,200	30,360	86,162	10,120	86,162	2,990	83,254	1,495	83,255	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116	37,004	87,959	30,624	86,911	10,208	86,911	3,016	83,978	1,508	83,979	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117	37,323	88,717	30,888	87,660	10,296	87,660	3,042	84,701	1,521	84,703	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118	37,642	89,475	31,152	88,409	10,384	88,409	3,068	85,425	1,534	85,427	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119	37,961	90,233	31,416	89,159	10,472	89,159	3,094	86,149	1,547	86,151	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120	38,280	90,992	31,680	89,908	10,560	89,908	3,120	86,873	1,560	86,875	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121	38,599	91,750	31,944	90,657	10,648	90,657	3,146	87,597	1,573	87,599	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122	38,918	92,508	32,208	91,406	10,736	91,406	3,172	88,321	1,586	88,323	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123	39,237	93,266	32,472	92,156	10,824	92,156	3,198	89,045	1,599	89,047	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124	39,556	94,025	32,736	92,905	10,912	92,905	3,224	89,769	1,612	89,771	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125	39,875	94,783	33,000	93,654	11,000	93,654	3,250	90,493	1,625	90,495	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126	40,194	95,541	33,264	94,403	11,088	94,403	3,276	91,217	1,638	91,219	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127	40,513	96,299	33,528	95,152	11,176	95,152	3,302	91,941	1,651	91,943	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128	40,832	97,058	33,792	95,902	11,264	95,902	3,328	92,665	1,664	92,666	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129	41,151	97,816	34,056	96,651	11,352	96,651	3,354	93,389	1,677	93,390	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130	41,470	98,574	34,320	97,400	11,440	97,400	3,380	94,113	1,690	94,114	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131	41,789	99,332	34,584	98,149	11,528	98,149	3,406	94,837	1,703	94,838	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132	42,108	100,091	34,848	98,899	11,616	98,899	3,432	95,561	1,716	95,562	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133	42,427	100,849	35,112	99,648	11,704	99,648	3,458	96,285	1,729	96,286	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134	42,746	101,607	35,376	100,397	11,792	100,397	3,484	97,008	1,742	97,010	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135	43,065	102,366	35,640	101,146	11,880	101,146	3,510	97,732	1,755	97,734	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136	43,384	103,124	35,904	101,896	11,968	101,896	3,536	98,456	1,768	98,458	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137	43,703	103,882	36,168	102,645	12,056	102,645	3,562	99,180	1,781	99,182	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138	44,022	104,640	36,432	103,394	12,144	103,394	3,588	99,904	1,794	99,906	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139	44,341	105,399	36,696	104,143	12,232	104,143	3,614	100,628	1,807	100,630	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140	44,660	106,157	36,960	104,892	12,320	104,892	3,640	101,352	1,820	101,354	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141	44,979	106,915	37,224	105,642	12,408	105,642	3,666	102,076	1,833	102,078	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142	45,298	107,673	37,488	106,391	12,496	106,391	3,692	102,800	1,846	102,802	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143	45,617	108,432	37,752	107,140	12,584	107,140	3,718	103,524	1,859	103,526	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144	45,936	109,190	38,016	107,889	12,672	107,889	3,744	104,248	1,872	104,250	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145	46,255	109,948	38,280	108,639	12,760	108,639	3,770	104,972	1,885	104,974	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146	46,574	110,706	38,544	109,388	12,848	109,388	3,796	105,696	1,898	105,698	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147	46,893	111,465	38,808	110,137	12,936	110,137	3,822	106,420	1,911	106,422	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148	47,212	112,223	39,072	110,886	13,024	110,886	3,848	107,144	1,924	107,146	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149	47,531	112,981	39,336	111,636	13,112	111,636	3,874	107,868	1,937	107,870	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150	47,850	113,739	39,600	112,385	13,200	112,385	3,900	108,592	1,950	108,594	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151	48,169	114,498	39,864	113,134	13,288	113,134	3,926	109,316	1,963	109,318	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152	48,488	115,256	40,128	113,883	13,376	113,883	3,952	110,039	1,976	110,041	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153	48,807	116,014	40,392	114,632	13,464	114,632	3,978	110,763	1,989	110,765	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154	49,126	116,773	40,656	115,382	13,552	115,382	4,004	111,487	2,002	111,489	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155	49,445	117,531	40,920	116,131	13,640	116,131	4,030	112,211	2,015	112,213	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156	49,764	118,289	41,184	116,880	13,728	116,880	4,056	112,935	2,028	112,937	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157	50,083	119,047	41,448	117,629	13,816	117,629	4,082	113,659	2,041	113,661	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158	50,402	119,806	41,712	118,379	13,904	118,379	4,108	114,383	2,054	114,385	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159	50,721	120,564	41,976	119,128	13,992	119,128	4,134	115,107	2,067	115,109	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160	51,040	121,322	42,240	119,877	14,080	119,877	4,160	115,831	2,080	115,833	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161	51,359	122,080	42,504	120,626	14,168	120,626	4,186	116,555	2,093	116,557	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162	51,678	122,839	42,768	121,376	14,256	121,376	4,212	117,279	2,106	117,281	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163	51,997	123,597	43,032	122,125	14,344	122,125	4,238	118,003	2,119	118,005	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164	52,316	124,355	43,296	122,874	14,432	122,874	4,264	118,727	2,132	118,729	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165	52,635	125,113	43,560	123,623	14,520	123,623	4,290	119,451	2,145	119,453	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166	52,954	125,872	43,824	124,373	14,608	124,373	4,316	120,175	2,158	120,177	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167	53,273	126,630	44,088	125,122	14,696	125,122	4,342	120,899	2,171	120,901	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168	53,592	127,388	44,352	125,871	14,784	125,871	4,368	121,623	2,184	121,625	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169	53,911	128,146	44,616	126,620	14,872	126,620	4,394	122,347	2,197	122,349	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170	54,230	128,905	44,880	127,369	14,960	127,369	4,420	123,070	2,210	123,073	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171	54,549	129,663	45,144	128,119	15,048	128,119	4,446	123,794	2,223	123,797	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172	54,868	130,421	45,408	128,868	15,136	128,868	4,472	124,518	2,236	124,521	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173	55,187	131,179	45,672	129,617	15,224	129,617	4,498	125,242	2,249	125,245	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174	55,506	131,938	45,936	130,366	15,312	130,366	4,524	125,966	2,262	125,969	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175	55,825	132,696	46,200	131,116	15,400	131,116	4,550	126,690	2,275	126,692	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176	56,144	133,454	46,464	131,865	15,488	131,865	4,576	127,414	2,288	127,416	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177	56,463	134,213	46,728	132,614	15,576	132,614	4,602	128,138	2,301	128,140	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178	56,782	134,971	46,992	133,363	15,664	133,363	4,628	128,862	2,314	128,864	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179	57,101	135,729	47,256	134,113	15,752	134,113	4,654	129,586	2,327	129,588	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180	57,420	136,487	47,520	134,862	15,840	134,862	4,680	130,310	2,340	130,312	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181	57,739	137,246	47,784	135,611	15,928	135,611	4,706	131,034	2,353	131,036	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182	58,058	138,004	48,048	136,360	16,016	136,360	4,732	131,758	2,366	131,760	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183	58,377	138,762	48,312	137,109	16,104	137,109	4,758	132,482	2,379	132,484	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184	58,696	139,520	48,576	137,859	16,192	137,859	4,784	133,206	2,392	133,208	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185	59,015	140,279	48,840	138,608	16,280	138,608	4,810	133,930	2,405	133,932	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186	59,334	141,037	49,104	139,357	16,368	139,357	4,836	134,654	2,418	134,656	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187	59,653	141,795	49,368	140,106	16,456	140,106	4,862	135,378	2,431	135,380	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188	59,972	142,553	49,632	140,856	16,544	140,856	4,888	136,101	2,444	136,104	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189	60,291	143,312	49,896	141,605	16,632	141,605	4,914	136,825	2,457	136,828	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190	60,610	144,070	50,160	142,354	16,720	142,354	4,940	137,549	2,470	137,552	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191	60,929	144,828	50,424	143,103	16,808	143,103	4,966	138,273	2,483	138,276	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192	61,248	145,586	50,688	143,853	16,896	143,853	4,992	138,997	2,496	139,000	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193	61,567	146,345	50,952	144,602	16,984	144,602	5,018	139,721	2,509	139,724	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194	61,886	147,103	51,216	145,351	17,072	145,351	5,044	140,445	2,522	140,448	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195	62,205	147,861	51,480	146,100	17,160	146,100	5,070	141,169	2,535	141,172	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196	62,524	148,620	51,744	146,849	17,248	146,849	5,096	141,893	2,548	141,896	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197	62,843	149,378	52,008	147,599	17,336	147,599	5,122	142,617	2,561	142,620	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198	63,162	150,136	52,272	148,348	17,424	148,348	5,148	143,341	2,574	143,343	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199	63,481	150,894	52,536	149,097	17,512	149,097	5,174	144,065	2,587	144,067	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200	63,800	151,653	52,800	149,846	17,600	149,846	5,200	144,789	2,600	144,791	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201	64,119	152,411	53,064	150,596	17,688	150,596	5,226	145,513	2,613	145,515	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202	64,438	153,169	53,328	151,345	17,776	151,345	5,252	146,237	2,626	146,239	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203	64,757	153,927	53,592	152,094	17,864	152,094	5,278	146,961	2,639	146,963	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204	65,076	154,686	53,856	152,843	17,952	152,843	5,304	147,685	2,652	147,687	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205			54,120	153,593	18,040	153,593	5,330	148,409	2,665	148,411	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206			54,384	154,342	18,128	154,342	5,356	149,132	2,678	149,135	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207			54,648	155,091	18,216	155,091	5,382	149,856	2,691	149,859	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208			54,912	155,840	18,304	155,840	5,408	150,580	2,704	150,583	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209			55,176	156,589	18,392	156,589	5,434	151,304	2,717	151,307	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210			55,440	157,339	18,480	157,339	5,460	152,028	2,730	152,031	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211			55,704	158,088	18,568	158,088	5,486	152,752	2,743	152,755	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212			55,968	158,837	18,656	158,837	5,512	153,476	2,756	153,479	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213			56,232	159,586	18,744	159,586	5,538	154,200	2,769	154,203	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214			56,496	160,336	18,832	160,336	5,564	154,924	2,782	154,927	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215			56,760	161,085	18,920	161,085	5,590	155,648	2,795	155,651	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216			57,024	161,834	19,008	161,834	5,616	156,372	2,808	156,375	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217			57,288	162,583	19,096	162,583	5,642	157,096	2,821	157,099	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218			57,552	163,333	19,184	163,333	5,668	157,820	2,834	157,823	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219			57,816	164,082	19,272	164,082	5,694	158,544	2,847	158,547	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220			58,080	164,831	19,360	164,831	5,720	159,268	2,860	159,271	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221			58,344	165,580	19,448	165,580	5,746	159,992	2,873	159,994	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222			58,608	166,330	19,536	166,330	5,772	160,716	2,886	160,718	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223			58,872	167,079	19,624	167,079	5,798	161,440	2,899	161,442	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224			59,136	167,828	19,712	167,828	5,824	162,163	2,912	162,166	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225			59,400	168,577	19,800	168,577	5,850	162,887	2,925	162,890	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226			59,664	169,326	19,888	169,326	5,876	163,611	2,938	163,614	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227			59,928	170,076	19,976	170,076	5,902	164,335	2,951	164,338	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228			60,192	170,825	20,064	170,825	5,928	165,059	2,964	165,062	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229			60,456	171,574	20,152	171,574	5,954	165,783	2,977	165,786	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230			60,720	172,323	20,240	172,323	5,980	166,507	2,990	166,510	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231			60,984	173,073	20,328	173,073	6,006	167,231	3,003	167,234	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232			61,248	173,822	20,416	173,822	6,032	167,955	3,016	167,958	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233			61,512	174,571	20,504	174,571	6,058	168,679	3,029	168,682	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234			61,776	175,320	20,592	175,320	6,084	169,403	3,042	169,406	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235			62,040	176,070	20,680	176,070	6,110	170,127	3,055	170,130	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236			62,304	176,819	20,768	176,819	6,136	170,851	3,068	170,854	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237			62,568	177,568	20,856	177,568	6,162	171,575	3,081	171,578	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238			62,832	178,317	20,944	178,317	6,188	172,299	3,094	172,302	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239			63,096	179,066	21,032	179,066	6,214	173,023	3,107	173,026	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240			63,360	179,816	21,120	179,816	6,240	173,747	3,120	173,750	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241			63,624	180,565	21,208	180,565	6,266	174,471	3,133	174,474	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242			63,888	181,314	21,296	181,314	6,292	175,194	3,146	175,198	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243			64,152	182,063	21,384	182,063	6,318	175,918	3,159	175,922	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244			64,416	182,813	21,472	182,813	6,344	176,642	3,172	176,646	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245			64,680	183,562	21,560	183,562	6,370	177,366	3,185	177,369	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246			64,944	184,311	21,648	184,311	6,396	178,090	3,198	178,093	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247			65,208	185,060	21,736	185,060	6,422	178,814	3,211	178,817	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248					21,824	185,810	6,448	179,538	3,224	179,541	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249					21,912	186,559	6,474	180,262	3,237	180,265	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250					22,000	187,308	6,500	180,986	3,250	180,989	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251					22,088	188,057	6,526	181,710	3,263	181,713	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252					22,176	188,806	6,552	182,434	3,276	182,437	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253					22,264	189,556	6,578	183,158	3,289	183,161	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254					22,352	190,305	6,604	183,882	3,302	183,885	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255					22,440	191,054	6,630	184,606	3,315	184,609	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256					22,528	191,803	6,656	185,330	3,328	185,333	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257					22,616	192,553	6,682	186,054	3,341	186,057	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258					22,704	193,302	6,708	186,778	3,354	186,781	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259					22,792	194,051	6,734	187,501	3,367	187,505	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260					22,880	194,800	6,760	188,225	3,380	188,229	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261					22,968	195,550	6,786	188,949	3,393	188,953	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262					23,056	196,299	6,812	189,673	3,406	189,677	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263					23,144	197,048	6,838	190,397	3,419	190,401	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264					23,232	197,797	6,864	191,121	3,432	191,125	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265					23,320	198,546	6,890	191,845	3,445	191,849	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266					23,408	199,296	6,916	192,569	3,458	192,573	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267					23,496	200,045	6,942	193,293	3,471	193,297	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268					23,584	200,794	6,968	194,017	3,484	194,020	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269					23,672	201,543	6,994	194,741	3,497	194,744	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270					23,760	202,293	7,020	195,465	3,510	195,468	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271					23,848	203,042	7,046	196,189	3,523	196,192	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272					23,936	203,791	7,072	196,913	3,536	196,916	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273					24,024	204,540	7,098	197,637	3,549	197,640	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274					24,112	205,290	7,124	198,361	3,562	198,364	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275					24,200	206,039	7,150	199,085	3,575	199,088	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276					24,288	206,788	7,176	199,809	3,588	199,812	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277					24,376	207,537	7,202	200,532	3,601	200,536	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278					24,464	208,286	7,228	201,256	3,614	201,260	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279					24,552	209,036	7,254	201,980	3,627	201,984	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280					24,640	209,785	7,280	202,704	3,640	202,708	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281					24,728	210,534	7,306	203,428	3,653	203,432	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282					24,816	211,283	7,332	204,152	3,666	204,156	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283					24,904	212,033	7,358	204,876	3,679	204,880	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284					24,992	212,782	7,384	205,600	3,692	205,604	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285					25,080	213,531	7,410	206,324	3,705	206,328	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286					25,168	214,280	7,436	207,048	3,718	207,052	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287					25,256	215,030	7,462	207,772	3,731	207,776	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(11) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (1TB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									OPEN-V *3 (1969.633GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1									1	1,970	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2									2	3,939	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3									3	5,909	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4									4	7,879	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5									5	9,848	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6									6	11,818	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7									7	13,787	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8									8	15,757	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9									9	17,727	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10									10	19,696	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11									11	21,666	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12									12	23,636	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13									13	25,605	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14									14	27,575	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15									15	29,544	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16									16	31,514	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17									17	33,484	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18									18	35,453	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19									19	37,423	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20									20	39,393	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21									21	41,362	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22									22	43,332	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23									23	45,302	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24									24	47,271	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25									25	49,241	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26									26	51,210	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27									27	53,180	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28									28	55,150	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29									29	57,119	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30									30	59,089	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31									31	61,059	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32									32	63,028	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33									33	64,998	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34									34	66,968	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35									35	68,937	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36									36	70,907	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37									37	72,876	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38									38	74,846	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39									39	76,816	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40									40	78,785	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41									41	80,755	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42									42	82,725	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43									43	84,694	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44									44	86,664	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45									45	88,633	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46									46	90,603	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47									47	92,573	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48									48	94,542	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49									49	96,512	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50									50	98,482	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51									51	100,451	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52									52	102,421	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53									53	104,391	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54									54	106,360	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55									55	108,330	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56									56	110,299	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57									57	112,269	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58									58	114,239	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59									59	116,208	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60									60	118,178	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									OPEN-V *3 (1969.633GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61									61	120,148	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62									62	122,117	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63									63	124,087	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64									64	126,057	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65									65	128,026	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66									66	129,996	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67									67	131,965	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68									68	133,935	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69									69	135,905	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70									70	137,874	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71									71	139,844	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72									72	141,814	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73									73	143,783	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74									74	145,753	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75									75	147,722	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76									76	149,692	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77									77	151,662	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78									78	153,631	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79									79	155,601	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80									80	157,571	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81									81	159,540	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82									82	161,510	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83									83	163,480	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84									84	165,449	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85									85	167,419	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86									86	169,388	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87									87	171,358	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88									88	173,328	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89									89	175,297	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90									90	177,267	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91									91	179,237	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92									92	181,206	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93									93	183,176	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94									94	185,146	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95									95	187,115	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96									96	189,085	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97									97	191,054	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98									98	193,024	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99									99	194,994	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100									100	196,963	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101									101	198,933	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102									102	200,903	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103									103	202,872	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104									104	204,842	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105									105	206,811	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106									106	208,781	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107									107	210,751	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108									108	212,720	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109									109	214,690	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110									110	216,660	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111									111	218,629	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112									112	220,599	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113									113	222,569	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114									114	224,538	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115									115	226,508	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116									116	228,477	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117									117	230,447	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118									118	232,417	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119									119	234,386	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120									120	236,356	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121									121	238,326	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122									122	240,295	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123									123	242,265	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124									124	244,234	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125									125	246,204	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									OPEN-V *3 (1969.633GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126									126	248,174	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127									127	250,143	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128									128	252,113	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129									129	254,083	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130									130	256,052	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131									131	258,022	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132									132	259,992	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133									133	261,961	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134									134	263,931	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135									135	265,900	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136									136	267,870	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137									137	269,840	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138									138	271,809	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139									139	273,779	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140									140	275,749	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141									141	277,718	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142									142	279,688	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143									143	281,658	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144									144	283,627	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145									145	285,597	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146									146	287,566	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147									147	289,536	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148									148	291,506	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149									149	293,475	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150									150	295,445	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151									151	297,415	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152									152	299,384	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153									153	301,354	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154									154	303,323	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155									155	305,293	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156									156	307,263	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157									157	309,232	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158									158	311,202	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159									159	313,172	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160									160	315,141	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161									161	317,111	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162									162	319,081	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163									163	321,050	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164									164	323,020	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165									165	324,989	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166									166	326,959	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167									167	328,929	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168									168	330,898	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169									169	332,868	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170									170	334,838	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171									171	336,807	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172									172	338,777	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173									173	340,747	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174									174	342,716	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175									175	344,686	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176									176	346,655	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177									177	348,625	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178									178	350,595	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179									179	352,564	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180									180	354,534	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181									181	356,504	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182									182	358,473	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183									183	360,443	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184									184	362,412	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185									185	364,382	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186									186	366,352	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187									187	368,321	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188									188	370,291	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189									189	372,261	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190									190	374,230	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									OPEN-V *3 (1969.633GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191									191	376,200	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192									192	378,170	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193									193	380,139	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194									194	382,109	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195									195	384,078	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196									196	386,048	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197									197	388,018	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198									198	389,987	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199									199	391,957	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200									200	393,927	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201									201	395,896	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202									202	397,866	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203									203	399,835	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204									204	401,805	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205									205	403,775	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206									206	405,744	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207									207	407,714	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208									208	409,684	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209									209	411,653	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210									210	413,623	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211									211	415,593	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212									212	417,562	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213									213	419,532	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214									214	421,501	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215									215	423,471	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216									216	425,441	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217									217	427,410	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218									218	429,380	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219									219	431,350	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220									220	433,319	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221									221	435,289	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222									222	437,259	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223									223	439,228	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224									224	441,198	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225									225	443,167	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226									226	445,137	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227									227	447,107	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228									228	449,076	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229									229	451,046	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230									230	453,016	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231									231	454,985	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232									232	456,955	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233									233	458,924	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234									234	460,894	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235									235	462,864	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236									236	464,833	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237									237	466,803	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238									238	468,773	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239									239	470,742	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240									240	472,712	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241									241	474,682	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242									242	476,651	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243									243	478,621	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244									244	480,590	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245									245	482,560	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246									246	484,530	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247									247	486,499	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248									248	488,469	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249									249	490,439	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250									250	492,408	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251									251	494,378	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252									252	496,348	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253									253	498,317	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254									254	500,287	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255									255	502,256	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									OPEN-V *3 (1969.633GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256									256	504,226	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257									257	506,196	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258									258	508,165	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259									259	510,135	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260									260	512,105	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261									261	514,074	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262									262	516,044	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263									263	518,013	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264									264	519,983	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265									265	521,953	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266									266	523,922	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267									267	525,892	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268									268	527,862	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269									269	529,831	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270									270	531,801	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271									271	533,771	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272									272	535,740	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273									273	537,710	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274									274	539,679	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275									275	541,649	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276									276	543,619	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277									277	545,588	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278									278	547,558	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279									279	549,528	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280									280	551,497	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281									281	553,467	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282									282	555,437	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283									283	557,406	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284									284	559,376	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285									285	561,345	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286									286	563,315	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287									287	565,285	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

*4: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(12) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (1TB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1									33	1,838	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2									66	3,675	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3									99	5,513	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4									132	7,351	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5									165	9,189	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6									198	11,026	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7									231	12,864	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8									264	14,702	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9									297	16,540	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10									330	18,377	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11									363	20,215	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12									396	22,053	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13									429	23,891	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14									462	25,728	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15									495	27,566	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16									528	29,404	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17									561	31,242	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18									594	33,079	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19									627	34,917	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20									660	36,755	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21									693	38,592	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22									726	40,430	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23									759	42,268	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24									792	44,106	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25									825	45,943	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26									858	47,781	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27									891	49,619	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28									924	51,457	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29									957	53,294	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30									990	55,132	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31									1,023	56,970	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32									1,056	58,808	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33									1,089	60,645	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34									1,122	62,483	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35									1,155	64,321	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36									1,188	66,159	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37									1,221	67,996	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38									1,254	69,834	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39									1,287	71,672	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40									1,320	73,509	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41									1,353	75,347	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42									1,386	77,185	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43									1,419	79,023	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44									1,452	80,860	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45									1,485	82,698	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46									1,518	84,536	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47									1,551	86,374	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48									1,584	88,211	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49									1,617	90,049	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50									1,650	91,887	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51									1,683	93,725	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52									1,716	95,562	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53									1,749	97,400	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54									1,782	99,238	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55									1,815	101,076	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56									1,848	102,913	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57									1,881	104,751	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58									1,914	106,589	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59									1,947	108,426	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60									1,980	110,264	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61									2,013	112,102	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62									2,046	113,940	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63									2,079	115,777	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64									2,112	117,615	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65									2,145	119,453	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66									2,178	121,291	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67									2,211	123,128	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68									2,244	124,966	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69									2,277	126,804	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70									2,310	128,642	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71									2,343	130,479	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72									2,376	132,317	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73									2,409	134,155	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74									2,442	135,993	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75									2,475	137,830	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76									2,508	139,668	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77									2,541	141,506	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78									2,574	143,343	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79									2,607	145,181	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80									2,640	147,019	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81									2,673	148,857	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82									2,706	150,694	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83									2,739	152,532	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84									2,772	154,370	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85									2,805	156,208	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86									2,838	158,045	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87									2,871	159,883	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88									2,904	161,721	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89									2,937	163,559	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90									2,970	165,396	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91									3,003	167,234	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92									3,036	169,072	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93									3,069	170,910	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94									3,102	172,747	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95									3,135	174,585	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96									3,168	176,423	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97									3,201	178,260	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98									3,234	180,098	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99									3,267	181,936	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100									3,300	183,774	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101									3,333	185,611	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102									3,366	187,449	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103									3,399	189,287	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104									3,432	191,125	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105									3,465	192,962	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106									3,498	194,800	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107									3,531	196,638	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108									3,564	198,476	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109									3,597	200,313	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110									3,630	202,151	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111									3,663	203,989	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112									3,696	205,827	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113									3,729	207,664	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114									3,762	209,502	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115									3,795	211,340	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116									3,828	213,177	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117									3,861	215,015	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118									3,894	216,853	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119									3,927	218,691	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120									3,960	220,528	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121									3,993	222,366	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122									4,026	224,204	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123									4,059	226,042	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124									4,092	227,879	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125									4,125	229,717	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126									4,158	231,555	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127									4,191	233,393	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128									4,224	235,230	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129									4,257	237,068	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130									4,290	238,906	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131									4,323	240,744	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132									4,356	242,581	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133									4,389	244,419	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134									4,422	246,257	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135									4,455	248,094	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136									4,488	249,932	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137									4,521	251,770	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138									4,554	253,608	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139									4,587	255,445	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140									4,620	257,283	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141									4,653	259,121	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142									4,686	260,959	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143									4,719	262,796	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144									4,752	264,634	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145									4,785	266,472	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146									4,818	268,310	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147									4,851	270,147	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148									4,884	271,985	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149									4,917	273,823	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150									4,950	275,661	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151									4,983	277,498	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152									5,016	279,336	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153									5,049	281,174	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154									5,082	283,011	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155									5,115	284,849	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156									5,148	286,687	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157									5,181	288,525	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158									5,214	290,362	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159									5,247	292,200	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160									5,280	294,038	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161									5,313	295,876	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162									5,346	297,713	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163									5,379	299,551	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164									5,412	301,389	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165									5,445	303,227	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166									5,478	305,064	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167									5,511	306,902	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168									5,544	308,740	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169									5,577	310,578	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170									5,610	312,415	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171									5,643	314,253	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172									5,676	316,091	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173									5,709	317,929	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174									5,742	319,766	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175									5,775	321,604	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176									5,808	323,442	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177									5,841	325,279	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178									5,874	327,117	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179									5,907	328,955	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180									5,940	330,793	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181									5,973	332,630	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182									6,006	334,468	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183									6,039	336,306	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184									6,072	338,144	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185									6,105	339,981	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186									6,138	341,819	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187									6,171	343,657	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188									6,204	345,495	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189									6,237	347,332	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190									6,270	349,170	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191									6,303	351,008	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192									6,336	352,846	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193									6,369	354,683	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194									6,402	356,521	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195									6,435	358,359	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196									6,468	360,196	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197									6,501	362,034	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198									6,534	363,872	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199									6,567	365,710	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200									6,600	367,547	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201									6,633	369,385	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202									6,666	371,223	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203									6,699	373,061	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204									6,732	374,898	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205									6,765	376,736	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206									6,798	378,574	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207									6,831	380,412	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208									6,864	382,249	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209									6,897	384,087	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210									6,930	385,925	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211									6,963	387,763	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212									6,996	389,600	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213									7,029	391,438	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214									7,062	393,276	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215									7,095	395,113	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216									7,128	396,951	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217									7,161	398,789	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218									7,194	400,627	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219									7,227	402,464	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220									7,260	404,302	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221									7,293	406,140	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222									7,326	407,978	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223									7,359	409,815	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224									7,392	411,653	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225									7,425	413,491	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226									7,458	415,329	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227									7,491	417,166	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228									7,524	419,004	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229									7,557	420,842	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230									7,590	422,680	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231									7,623	424,517	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232									7,656	426,355	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233									7,689	428,193	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234									7,722	430,030	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235									7,755	431,868	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236									7,788	433,706	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237									7,821	435,544	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238									7,854	437,381	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239									7,887	439,219	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240									7,920	441,057	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241									7,953	442,895	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242									7,986	444,732	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243									8,019	446,570	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244									8,052	448,408	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245									8,085	450,246	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246									8,118	452,083	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247									8,151	453,921	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248									8,184	455,759	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249									8,217	457,597	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250									8,250	459,434	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251									8,283	461,272	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252									8,316	463,110	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253									8,349	464,947	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254									8,382	466,785	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255									8,415	468,623	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256									8,448	470,461	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257									8,481	472,298	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258									8,514	474,136	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259									8,547	475,974	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260									8,580	477,812	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261									8,613	479,649	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262									8,646	481,487	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263									8,679	483,325	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264									8,712	485,163	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265									8,745	487,000	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266									8,778	488,838	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267									8,811	490,676	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268									8,844	492,514	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269									8,877	494,351	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270									8,910	496,189	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271									8,943	498,027	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272									8,976	499,864	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273									9,009	501,702	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274									9,042	503,540	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275									9,075	505,378	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276									9,108	507,215	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277									9,141	509,053	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278									9,174	510,891	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279									9,207	512,729	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280									9,240	514,566	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281									9,273	516,404	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282									9,306	518,242	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283									9,339	520,080	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284									9,372	521,917	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285									9,405	523,755	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286									9,438	525,593	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287									9,471	527,431	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(13) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (450GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (881.132GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	357	879	119	874	118	871	60	874	24	875	1	881	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	714	1,757	238	1,749	236	1,743	120	1,748	48	1,750	2	1,762	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	1,071	2,636	357	2,623	354	2,614	180	2,622	72	2,624	3	2,643	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	1,428	3,514	476	3,497	472	3,485	240	3,496	96	3,499	4	3,525	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	1,785	4,393	595	4,371	590	4,357	300	4,370	120	4,374	5	4,406	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	2,142	5,271	714	5,246	708	5,228	360	5,244	144	5,249	6	5,287	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	2,499	6,150	833	6,120	826	6,099	420	6,118	168	6,124	7	6,168	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	2,856	7,029	952	6,994	944	6,970	480	6,992	192	6,998	8	7,049	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	3,213	7,907	1,071	7,869	1,062	7,842	540	7,866	216	7,873	9	7,930	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	3,570	8,786	1,190	8,743	1,180	8,713	600	8,740	240	8,748	10	8,811	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	3,927	9,664	1,309	9,617	1,298	9,584	660	9,614	264	9,623	11	9,692	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	4,284	10,543	1,428	10,492	1,416	10,456	720	10,488	288	10,498	12	10,574	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	4,641	11,422	1,547	11,366	1,534	11,327	780	11,362	312	11,372	13	11,455	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	4,998	12,300	1,666	12,240	1,652	12,198	840	12,236	336	12,247	14	12,336	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	5,355	13,179	1,785	13,114	1,770	13,070	900	13,110	360	13,122	15	13,217	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	5,712	14,057	1,904	13,989	1,888	13,941	960	13,984	384	13,997	16	14,098	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17	6,069	14,936	2,023	14,863	2,006	14,812	1,020	14,858	408	14,872	17	14,979	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18	6,426	15,814	2,142	15,737	2,124	15,684	1,080	15,732	432	15,746	18	15,860	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19	6,783	16,693	2,261	16,612	2,242	16,555	1,140	16,606	456	16,621	19	16,742	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	7,140	17,572	2,380	17,486	2,360	17,426	1,200	17,480	480	17,496	20	17,623	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21	7,497	18,450	2,499	18,360	2,478	18,298	1,260	18,354	504	18,371	21	18,504	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22	7,854	19,329	2,618	19,234	2,596	19,169	1,320	19,228	528	19,246	22	19,385	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23	8,211	20,207	2,737	20,109	2,714	20,040	1,380	20,102	552	20,120	23	20,266	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24	8,568	21,086	2,856	20,983	2,832	20,911	1,440	20,976	576	20,995	24	21,147	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25	8,925	21,964	2,975	21,857	2,950	21,783	1,500	21,851	600	21,870	25	22,028	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26	9,282	22,843	3,094	22,732	3,068	22,654	1,560	22,725	624	22,745	26	22,909	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27	9,639	23,722	3,213	23,606	3,186	23,525	1,620	23,599	648	23,620	27	23,791	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28	9,996	24,600	3,332	24,480	3,304	24,397	1,680	24,473	672	24,494	28	24,672	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29	10,353	25,479	3,451	25,354	3,422	25,268	1,740	25,347	696	25,369	29	25,553	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30	10,710	26,357	3,570	26,229	3,540	26,139	1,800	26,221	720	26,244	30	26,434	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31	11,067	27,236	3,689	27,103	3,658	27,011	1,860	27,095	744	27,119	31	27,315	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32	11,424	28,114	3,808	27,977	3,776	27,882	1,920	27,969	768	27,994	32	28,196	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33	11,781	28,993	3,927	28,852	3,894	28,753	1,980	28,843	792	28,868	33	29,077	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34	12,138	29,872	4,046	29,726	4,012	29,625	2,040	29,717	816	29,743	34	29,958	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35	12,495	30,750	4,165	30,600	4,130	30,496	2,100	30,591	840	30,618	35	30,840	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36	12,852	31,629	4,284	31,475	4,248	31,367	2,160	31,465	864	31,493	36	31,721	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37	13,209	32,507	4,403	32,349	4,366	32,239	2,220	32,339	888	32,368	37	32,602	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38	13,566	33,386	4,522	33,223	4,484	33,110	2,280	33,213	912	33,242	38	33,483	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39	13,923	34,265	4,641	34,097	4,602	33,981	2,340	34,087	936	34,117	39	34,364	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40	14,280	35,143	4,760	34,972	4,720	34,852	2,400	34,961	960	34,992	40	35,245	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41	14,637	36,022	4,879	35,846	4,838	35,724	2,460	35,835	984	35,867	41	36,126	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42	14,994	36,900	4,998	36,720	4,956	36,595	2,520	36,709	1,008	36,742	42	37,008	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43	15,351	37,779	5,117	37,595	5,074	37,466	2,580	37,583	1,032	37,616	43	37,889	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44	15,708	38,657	5,236	38,469	5,192	38,338	2,640	38,457	1,056	38,491	44	38,770	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45	16,065	39,536	5,355	39,343	5,310	39,209	2,700	39,331	1,080	39,366	45	39,651	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46	16,422	40,415	5,474	40,217	5,428	40,080	2,760	40,205	1,104	40,241	46	40,532	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47	16,779	41,293	5,593	41,092	5,546	40,952	2,820	41,079	1,128	41,116	47	41,413	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48	17,136	42,172	5,712	41,966	5,664	41,823	2,880	41,953	1,152	41,990	48	42,294	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49	17,493	43,050	5,831	42,840	5,782	42,694	2,940	42,827	1,176	42,865	49	43,175	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50	17,850	43,929	5,950	43,715	5,900	43,566	3,000	43,701	1,200	43,740	50	44,057	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51	18,207	44,807	6,069	44,589	6,018	44,437	3,060	44,575	1,224	44,615	51	44,938	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52	18,564	45,686	6,188	45,463	6,136	45,308	3,120	45,449	1,248	45,490	52	45,819	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53	18,921	46,565	6,307	46,338	6,254	46,180	3,180	46,323	1,272	46,364	53	46,700	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54	19,278	47,443	6,426	47,212	6,372	47,051	3,240	47,197	1,296	47,239	54	47,581	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55	19,635	48,322	6,545	48,086	6,490	47,922	3,300	48,071	1,320	48,114	55	48,462	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56	19,992	49,200	6,664	48,960	6,608	48,793	3,360	48,945	1,344	48,989	56	49,343	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57	20,349	50,079	6,783	49,835	6,726	49,665	3,420	49,819	1,368	49,864	57	50,225	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58	20,706	50,957	6,902	50,709	6,844	50,536	3,480	50,693	1,392	50,738	58	51,106	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59	21,063	51,836	7,021	51,583	6,962	51,407	3,540	51,567	1,416	51,613	59	51,987	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60	21,420	52,715	7,140	52,458	7,080	52,279	3,600	52,441	1,440	52,488	60	52,868	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (881.132GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	21,777	53,593	7,259	53,332	7,198	53,150	3,660	53,315	1,464	53,363	61	53,749	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62	22,134	54,472	7,378	54,206	7,316	54,021	3,720	54,189	1,488	54,238	62	54,630	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63	22,491	55,350	7,497	55,080	7,434	54,893	3,780	55,063	1,512	55,112	63	55,511	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64	22,848	56,229	7,616	55,955	7,552	55,764	3,840	55,937	1,536	55,987	64	56,392	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65	23,205	57,108	7,735	56,829	7,670	56,635	3,900	56,811	1,560	56,862	65	57,274	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66	23,562	57,986	7,854	57,703	7,788	57,507	3,960	57,685	1,584	57,737	66	58,155	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67	23,919	58,865	7,973	58,578	7,906	58,378	4,020	58,559	1,608	58,612	67	59,036	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68	24,276	59,743	8,092	59,452	8,024	59,249	4,080	59,433	1,632	59,486	68	59,917	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69	24,633	60,622	8,211	60,326	8,142	60,121	4,140	60,307	1,656	60,361	69	60,798	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70	24,990	61,500	8,330	61,201	8,260	60,992	4,200	61,181	1,680	61,236	70	61,679	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71	25,347	62,379	8,449	62,075	8,378	61,863	4,260	62,055	1,704	62,111	71	62,560	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72	25,704	63,258	8,568	62,949	8,496	62,734	4,320	62,929	1,728	62,986	72	63,442	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73	26,061	64,136	8,687	63,823	8,614	63,606	4,380	63,803	1,752	63,860	73	64,323	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74	26,418	65,015	8,806	64,698	8,732	64,477	4,440	64,677	1,776	64,735	74	65,204	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75	26,775	65,893	8,925	65,572	8,850	65,348	4,500	65,552	1,800	65,610	75	66,085	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76	27,132	66,772	9,044	66,446	8,968	66,220	4,560	66,426	1,824	66,485	76	66,966	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77	27,489	67,650	9,163	67,321	9,086	67,091	4,620	67,300	1,848	67,360	77	67,847	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78	27,846	68,529	9,282	68,195	9,204	67,962	4,680	68,174	1,872	68,234	78	68,728	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79	28,203	69,408	9,401	69,069	9,322	68,834	4,740	69,048	1,896	69,109	79	69,609	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80	28,560	70,286	9,520	69,943	9,440	69,705	4,800	69,922	1,920	69,984	80	70,491	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81	28,917	71,165	9,639	70,818	9,558	70,576	4,860	70,796	1,944	70,859	81	71,372	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82	29,274	72,043	9,758	71,692	9,676	71,448	4,920	71,670	1,968	71,734	82	72,253	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83	29,631	72,922	9,877	72,566	9,794	72,319	4,980	72,544	1,992	72,608	83	73,134	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84	29,988	73,800	9,996	73,441	9,912	73,190	5,040	73,418	2,016	73,483	84	74,015	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85	30,345	74,679	10,115	74,315	10,030	74,062	5,100	74,292	2,040	74,358	85	74,896	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86	30,702	75,558	10,234	75,189	10,148	74,933	5,160	75,166	2,064	75,233	86	75,777	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87	31,059	76,436	10,353	76,063	10,266	75,804	5,220	76,040	2,088	76,108	87	76,658	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88	31,416	77,315	10,472	76,938	10,384	76,675	5,280	76,914	2,112	76,982	88	77,540	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89	31,773	78,193	10,591	77,812	10,502	77,547	5,340	77,788	2,136	77,857	89	78,421	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90	32,130	79,072	10,710	78,686	10,620	78,418	5,400	78,662	2,160	78,732	90	79,302	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91	32,487	79,951	10,829	79,561	10,738	79,289	5,460	79,536	2,184	79,607	91	80,183	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92	32,844	80,829	10,948	80,435	10,856	80,161	5,520	80,410	2,208	80,482	92	81,064	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93	33,201	81,708	11,067	81,309	10,974	81,032	5,580	81,284	2,232	81,356	93	81,945	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94	33,558	82,586	11,186	82,184	11,092	81,903	5,640	82,158	2,256	82,231	94	82,826	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95	33,915	83,465	11,305	83,058	11,210	82,775	5,700	83,032	2,280	83,106	95	83,708	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96	34,272	84,343	11,424	83,932	11,328	83,646	5,760	83,906	2,304	83,981	96	84,589	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97	34,629	85,222	11,543	84,806	11,446	84,517	5,820	84,780	2,328	84,856	97	85,470	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98	34,986	86,101	11,662	85,681	11,564	85,389	5,880	85,654	2,352	85,730	98	86,351	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99	35,343	86,979	11,781	86,555	11,682	86,260	5,940	86,528	2,376	86,605	99	87,232	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100	35,700	87,858	11,900	87,429	11,800	87,131	6,000	87,402	2,400	87,480	100	88,113	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101	36,057	88,736	12,019	88,304	11,918	88,003	6,060	88,276	2,424	88,355	101	88,994	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102	36,414	89,615	12,138	89,178	12,036	88,874	6,120	89,150	2,448	89,230	102	89,875	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103	36,771	90,493	12,257	90,052	12,154	89,745	6,180	90,024	2,472	90,104	103	90,757	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104	37,128	91,372	12,376	90,926	12,272	90,616	6,240	90,898	2,496	90,979	104	91,638	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105	37,485	92,251	12,495	91,801	12,390	91,488	6,300	91,772	2,520	91,854	105	92,519	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106	37,842	93,129	12,614	92,675	12,508	92,359	6,360	92,646	2,544	92,729	106	93,400	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107	38,199	94,008	12,733	93,549	12,626	93,230	6,420	93,520	2,568	93,604	107	94,281	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108	38,556	94,886	12,852	94,424	12,744	94,102	6,480	94,394	2,592	94,478	108	95,162	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109	38,913	95,765	12,971	95,298	12,862	94,973	6,540	95,268	2,616	95,353	109	96,043	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110	39,270	96,643	13,090	96,172	12,980	95,844	6,600	96,142	2,640	96,228	110	96,925	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111	39,627	97,522	13,209	97,047	13,098	96,716	6,660	97,016	2,664	97,103	111	97,806	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112	39,984	98,401	13,328	97,921	13,216	97,587	6,720	97,890	2,688	97,978	112	98,687	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113	40,341	99,279	13,447	98,795	13,334	98,458	6,780	98,764	2,712	98,852	113	99,568	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114	40,698	100,158	13,566	99,669	13,452	99,330	6,840	99,638	2,736	99,727	114	100,449	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115	41,055	101,036	13,685	100,544	13,570	100,201	6,900	100,512	2,760	100,602	115	101,330	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116	41,412	101,915	13,804	101,418	13,688	101,072	6,960	101,386	2,784	101,477	116	102,211	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117	41,769	102,794	13,923	102,292	13,806	101,944	7,020	102,260	2,808	102,352	117	103,092	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118	42,126	103,672	14,042	103,167	13,924	102,815	7,080	103,134	2,832	103,226	118	103,974	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119	42,483	104,551	14,161	104,041	14,042	103,686	7,140	104,008	2,856	104,101	119	104,855	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120	42,840	105,429	14,280	104,915	14,160	104,557	7,200	104,882	2,880	104,976	120	105,736	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121	43,197	106,308	14,399	105,789	14,278	105,429	7,260	105,756	2,904	105,851	121	106,617	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122	43,554	107,186	14,518	106,664	14,396	106,300	7,320	106,630	2,928	106,726	122	107,498	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123	43,911	108,065	14,637	107,538	14,514	107,171	7,380	107,504	2,952	107,600	123	108,379	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124	44,268	108,944	14,756	108,412	14,632	108,043	7,440	108,378	2,976	108,475	124	109,260	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125	44,625	109,822	14,875	109,287	14,750	108,914	7,500	109,253	3,000	109,350	125	110,142	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (881.132GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126	44,982	110,701	14,994	110,161	14,868	109,785	7,560	110,127	3,024	110,225	126	111,023	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127	45,339	111,579	15,113	111,035	14,986	110,657	7,620	111,001	3,048	111,100	127	111,904	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128	45,696	112,458	15,232	111,910	15,104	111,528	7,680	111,875	3,072	111,974	128	112,785	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129	46,053	113,336	15,351	112,784	15,222	112,399	7,740	112,749	3,096	112,849	129	113,666	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130	46,410	114,215	15,470	113,658	15,340	113,271	7,800	113,623	3,120	113,724	130	114,547	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131	46,767	115,094	15,589	114,532	15,458	114,142	7,860	114,497	3,144	114,599	131	115,428	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132	47,124	115,972	15,708	115,407	15,576	115,013	7,920	115,371	3,168	115,474	132	116,309	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133	47,481	116,851	15,827	116,281	15,694	115,884	7,980	116,245	3,192	116,348	133	117,191	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134	47,838	117,729	15,946	117,155	15,812	116,756	8,040	117,119	3,216	117,223	134	118,072	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135	48,195	118,608	16,065	118,030	15,930	117,627	8,100	117,993	3,240	118,098	135	118,953	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136	48,552	119,486	16,184	118,904	16,048	118,498	8,160	118,867	3,264	118,973	136	119,834	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137	48,909	120,365	16,303	119,778	16,166	119,370	8,220	119,741	3,288	119,848	137	120,715	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138	49,266	121,244	16,422	120,652	16,284	120,241	8,280	120,615	3,312	120,722	138	121,596	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139	49,623	122,122	16,541	121,527	16,402	121,112	8,340	121,489	3,336	121,597	139	122,477	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140	49,980	123,001	16,660	122,401	16,520	121,984	8,400	122,363	3,360	122,472	140	123,358	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141	50,337	123,879	16,779	123,275	16,638	122,855	8,460	123,237	3,384	123,347	141	124,240	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142	50,694	124,758	16,898	124,150	16,756	123,726	8,520	124,111	3,408	124,222	142	125,121	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143	51,051	125,637	17,017	125,024	16,874	124,598	8,580	124,985	3,432	125,096	143	126,002	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144	51,408	126,515	17,136	125,898	16,992	125,469	8,640	125,859	3,456	125,971	144	126,883	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145	51,765	127,394	17,255	126,772	17,110	126,340	8,700	126,733	3,480	126,846	145	127,764	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146	52,122	128,272	17,374	127,647	17,228	127,212	8,760	127,607	3,504	127,721	146	128,645	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147	52,479	129,151	17,493	128,521	17,346	128,083	8,820	128,481	3,528	128,596	147	129,526	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148	52,836	130,029	17,612	129,395	17,464	128,954	8,880	129,355	3,552	129,470	148	130,408	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149	53,193	130,908	17,731	130,270	17,582	129,825	8,940	130,229	3,576	130,345	149	131,289	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150	53,550	131,787	17,850	131,144	17,700	130,697	9,000	131,103	3,600	131,220	150	132,170	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151	53,907	132,665	17,969	132,018	17,818	131,568	9,060	131,977	3,624	132,095	151	133,051	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152	54,264	133,544	18,088	132,893	17,936	132,439	9,120	132,851	3,648	132,970	152	133,932	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153	54,621	134,422	18,207	133,767	18,054	133,311	9,180	133,725	3,672	133,844	153	134,813	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154	54,978	135,301	18,326	134,641	18,172	134,182	9,240	134,599	3,696	134,719	154	135,694	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155	55,335	136,179	18,445	135,515	18,290	135,053	9,300	135,473	3,720	135,594	155	136,575	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156	55,692	137,058	18,564	136,390	18,408	135,925	9,360	136,347	3,744	136,469	156	137,457	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157	56,049	137,937	18,683	137,264	18,526	136,796	9,420	137,221	3,768	137,344	157	138,338	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158	56,406	138,815	18,802	138,138	18,644	137,667	9,480	138,095	3,792	138,218	158	139,219	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159	56,763	139,694	18,921	139,013	18,762	138,539	9,540	138,969	3,816	139,093	159	140,100	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160	57,120	140,572	19,040	139,887	18,880	139,410	9,600	139,843	3,840	139,968	160	140,981	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161	57,477	141,451	19,159	140,761	18,998	140,281	9,660	140,717	3,864	140,843	161	141,862	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162	57,834	142,329	19,278	141,635	19,116	141,153	9,720	141,591	3,888	141,718	162	142,743	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163	58,191	143,208	19,397	142,510	19,234	142,024	9,780	142,465	3,912	142,592	163	143,625	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164	58,548	144,087	19,516	143,384	19,352	142,895	9,840	143,339	3,936	143,467	164	144,506	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165	58,905	144,965	19,635	144,258	19,470	143,766	9,900	144,213	3,960	144,342	165	145,387	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166	59,262	145,844	19,754	145,133	19,588	144,638	9,960	145,087	3,984	145,217	166	146,268	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167	59,619	146,722	19,873	146,007	19,706	145,509	10,020	145,961	4,008	146,092	167	147,149	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168	59,976	147,601	19,992	146,881	19,824	146,380	10,080	146,835	4,032	146,966	168	148,030	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169	60,333	148,480	20,111	147,756	19,942	147,252	10,140	147,709	4,056	147,841	169	148,911	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170	60,690	149,358	20,230	148,630	20,060	148,123	10,200	148,583	4,080	148,716	170	149,792	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171	61,047	150,237	20,349	149,504	20,178	148,994	10,260	149,457	4,104	149,591	171	150,674	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172	61,404	151,115	20,468	150,378	20,296	149,866	10,320	150,331	4,128	150,466	172	151,555	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173	61,761	151,994	20,587	151,253	20,414	150,737	10,380	151,205	4,152	151,340	173	152,436	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174	62,118	152,872	20,706	152,127	20,532	151,608	10,440	152,079	4,176	152,215	174	153,317	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175	62,475	153,751	20,825	153,001	20,650	152,480	10,500	152,954	4,200	153,090	175	154,198	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176	62,832	154,630	20,944	153,876	20,768	153,351	10,560	153,828	4,224	153,965	176	155,079	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177	63,189	155,508	21,063	154,750	20,886	154,222	10,620	154,702	4,248	154,840	177	155,960	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178	63,546	156,387	21,182	155,624	21,004	155,094	10,680	155,576	4,272	155,714	178	156,841	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179	63,903	157,265	21,301	156,498	21,122	155,965	10,740	156,450	4,296	156,589	179	157,723	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180	64,260	158,144	21,420	157,373	21,240	156,836	10,800	157,324	4,320	157,464	180	158,604	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181	64,617	159,022	21,539	158,247	21,358	157,707	10,860	158,198	4,344	158,339	181	159,485	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182	64,974	159,901	21,658	159,121	21,476	158,579	10,920	159,072	4,368	159,214	182	160,366	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183			21,777	159,996	21,594	159,450	10,980	159,946	4,392	160,088	183	161,247	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184			21,896	160,870	21,712	160,321	11,040	160,820	4,416	160,963	184	162,128	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185			22,015	161,744	21,830	161,193	11,100	161,694	4,440	161,838	185	163,009	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186			22,134	162,618	21,948	162,064	11,160	162,568	4,464	162,713	186	163,891	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187			22,253	163,493	22,066	162,935	11,220	163,442	4,488	163,588	187	164,772	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188			22,372	164,367	22,184	163,807	11,280	164,316	4,512	164,462	188	165,653	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189			22,491	165,241	22,302	164,678	11,340	165,190	4,536	165,337	189	166,534	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190			22,610	166,116	22,420	165,549	11,400	166,064	4,560	166,212	190	167,415	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (881.132GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191			22,729	166,990	22,538	166,421	11,460	166,938	4,584	167,087	191	168,296	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192			22,848	167,864	22,656	167,292	11,520	167,812	4,608	167,962	192	169,177	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193			22,967	168,739	22,774	168,163	11,580	168,686	4,632	168,836	193	170,058	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194			23,086	169,613	22,892	169,035	11,640	169,560	4,656	169,711	194	170,940	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195			23,205	170,487	23,010	169,906	11,700	170,434	4,680	170,586	195	171,821	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196			23,324	171,361	23,128	170,777	11,760	171,308	4,704	171,461	196	172,702	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197			23,443	172,236	23,246	171,648	11,820	172,182	4,728	172,336	197	173,583	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198			23,562	173,110	23,364	172,520	11,880	173,056	4,752	173,210	198	174,464	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199			23,681	173,984	23,482	173,391	11,940	173,930	4,776	174,085	199	175,345	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200			23,800	174,859	23,600	174,262	12,000	174,804	4,800	174,960	200	176,226	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201			23,919	175,733	23,718	175,134	12,060	175,678	4,824	175,835	201	177,108	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202			24,038	176,607	23,836	176,005	12,120	176,552	4,848	176,710	202	177,989	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203			24,157	177,481	23,954	176,876	12,180	177,426	4,872	177,584	203	178,870	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204			24,276	178,356	24,072	177,748	12,240	178,300	4,896	178,459	204	179,751	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205			24,395	179,230	24,190	178,619	12,300	179,174	4,920	179,334	205	180,632	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206			24,514	180,104	24,308	179,490	12,360	180,048	4,944	180,209	206	181,513	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207			24,633	180,979	24,426	180,362	12,420	180,922	4,968	181,084	207	182,394	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208			24,752	181,853	24,544	181,233	12,480	181,796	4,992	181,958	208	183,275	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209			24,871	182,727	24,662	182,104	12,540	182,670	5,016	182,833	209	184,157	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210			24,990	183,602	24,780	182,976	12,600	183,544	5,040	183,708	210	185,038	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211			25,109	184,476	24,898	183,847	12,660	184,418	5,064	184,583	211	185,919	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212			25,228	185,350	25,016	184,718	12,720	185,292	5,088	185,458	212	186,800	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213			25,347	186,224	25,134	185,589	12,780	186,166	5,112	186,332	213	187,681	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214			25,466	187,099	25,252	186,461	12,840	187,040	5,136	187,207	214	188,562	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215			25,585	187,973	25,370	187,332	12,900	187,914	5,160	188,082	215	189,443	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216			25,704	188,847	25,488	188,203	12,960	188,788	5,184	188,957	216	190,325	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217			25,823	189,722	25,606	189,075	13,020	189,662	5,208	189,832	217	191,206	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218			25,942	190,596	25,724	189,946	13,080	190,536	5,232	190,706	218	192,087	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219			26,061	191,470	25,842	190,817	13,140	191,410	5,256	191,581	219	192,968	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220			26,180	192,344	25,960	191,689	13,200	192,284	5,280	192,456	220	193,849	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221			26,299	193,219	26,078	192,560	13,260	193,158	5,304	193,331	221	194,730	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222			26,418	194,093	26,196	193,431	13,320	194,032	5,328	194,206	222	195,611	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223			26,537	194,967	26,314	194,303	13,380	194,906	5,352	195,080	223	196,492	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224			26,656	195,842	26,432	195,174	13,440	195,780	5,376	195,955	224	197,374	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225			26,775	196,716	26,550	196,045	13,500	196,655	5,400	196,830	225	198,255	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226			26,894	197,590	26,668	196,917	13,560	197,529	5,424	197,705	226	199,136	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227			27,013	198,465	26,786	197,788	13,620	198,403	5,448	198,580	227	200,017	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228			27,132	199,339	26,904	198,659	13,680	199,277	5,472	199,454	228	200,898	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229			27,251	200,213	27,022	199,530	13,740	200,151	5,496	200,329	229	201,779	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230			27,370	201,087	27,140	200,402	13,800	201,025	5,520	201,204	230	202,660	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231			27,489	201,962	27,258	201,273	13,860	201,899	5,544	202,079	231	203,541	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232			27,608	202,836	27,376	202,144	13,920	202,773	5,568	202,954	232	204,423	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233			27,727	203,710	27,494	203,016	13,980	203,647	5,592	203,828	233	205,304	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234			27,846	204,585	27,612	203,887	14,040	204,521	5,616	204,703	234	206,185	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235			27,965	205,459	27,730	204,758	14,100	205,395	5,640	205,578	235	207,066	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236			28,084	206,333	27,848	205,630	14,160	206,269	5,664	206,453	236	207,947	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237			28,203	207,207	27,966	206,501	14,220	207,143	5,688	207,328	237	208,828	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238			28,322	208,082	28,084	207,372	14,280	208,017	5,712	208,202	238	209,709	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239			28,441	208,956	28,202	208,244	14,340	208,891	5,736	209,077	239	210,591	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240			28,560	209,830	28,320	209,115	14,400	209,765	5,760	209,952	240	211,472	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241			28,679	210,705	28,438	209,986	14,460	210,639	5,784	210,827	241	212,353	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242			28,798	211,579	28,556	210,858	14,520	211,513	5,808	211,702	242	213,234	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243			28,917	212,453	28,674	211,729	14,580	212,387	5,832	212,576	243	214,115	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244			29,036	213,327	28,792	212,600	14,640	213,261	5,856	213,451	244	214,996	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245			29,155	214,202	28,910	213,471	14,700	214,135	5,880	214,326	245	215,877	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246			29,274	215,076	29,028	214,343	14,760	215,009	5,904	215,201	246	216,758	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247			29,393	215,950	29,146	215,214	14,820	215,883	5,928	216,076	247	217,640	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248			29,512	216,825	29,264	216,085	14,880	216,757	5,952	216,950	248	218,521	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249			29,631	217,699	29,382	216,957	14,940	217,631	5,976	217,825	249	219,402	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250			29,750	218,573	29,500	217,828	15,000	218,505	6,000	218,700	250	220,283	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251			29,869	219,448	29,618	218,699	15,060	219,379	6,024	219,575	251	221,164	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252			29,988	220,322	29,736	219,571	15,120	220,253	6,048	220,450	252	222,045	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253			30,107	221,196	29,854	220,442	15,180	221,127	6,072	221,324	253	222,926	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254			30,226	222,070	29,972	221,313	15,240	222,001	6,096	222,199	254	223,808	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255			30,345	222,945	30,090	222,185	15,300	222,875	6,120	223,074	255	224,689	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options	
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (881.132GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-	
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256			30,464	223,819	30,208	223,056	15,360	223,749	6,144	223,949	256	225,570	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257			30,583	224,693	30,326	223,927	15,420	224,623	6,168	224,824	257	226,451	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258			30,702	225,568	30,444	224,798	15,480	225,497	6,192	225,698	258	227,332	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259			30,821	226,442	30,562	225,670	15,540	226,371	6,216	226,573	259	228,213	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260			30,940	227,316	30,680	226,541	15,600	227,245	6,240	227,448	260	229,094	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261			31,059	228,190	30,798	227,412	15,660	228,119	6,264	228,323	261	229,975	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262			31,178	229,065	30,916	228,284	15,720	228,993	6,288	229,198	262	230,857	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263			31,297	229,939	31,034	229,155	15,780	229,867	6,312	230,072	263	231,738	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264			31,416	230,813	31,152	230,026	15,840	230,741	6,336	230,947	264	232,619	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265			31,535	231,688	31,270	230,898	15,900	231,615	6,360	231,822	265	233,500	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266			31,654	232,562	31,388	231,769	15,960	232,489	6,384	232,697	266	234,381	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267			31,773	233,436	31,506	232,640	16,020	233,363	6,408	233,572	267	235,262	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268			31,892	234,311	31,624	233,512	16,080	234,237	6,432	234,446	268	236,143	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269			32,011	235,185	31,742	234,383	16,140	235,111	6,456	235,321	269	237,025	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270			32,130	236,059	31,860	235,254	16,200	235,985	6,480	236,196	270	237,906	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271			32,249	236,933	31,978	236,126	16,260	236,859	6,504	237,071	271	238,787	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272			32,368	237,808	32,096	236,997	16,320	237,733	6,528	237,946	272	239,668	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273			32,487	238,682	32,214	237,868	16,380	238,607	6,552	238,820	273	240,549	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274			32,606	239,556	32,332	238,739	16,440	239,481	6,576	239,695	274	241,430	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275			32,725	240,431	32,450	239,611	16,500	240,356	6,600	240,570	275	242,311	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276			32,844	241,305	32,568	240,482	16,560	241,230	6,624	241,445	276	243,192	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277			32,963	242,179	32,686	241,353	16,620	242,104	6,648	242,320	277	244,074	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278			33,082	243,053	32,804	242,225	16,680	242,978	6,672	243,194	278	244,955	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279			33,201	243,928	32,922	243,096	16,740	243,852	6,696	244,069	279	245,836	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280			33,320	244,802	33,040	243,967	16,800	244,726	6,720	244,944	280	246,717	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281			33,439	245,676	33,158	244,839	16,860	245,600	6,744	245,819	281	247,598	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282			33,558	246,551	33,276	245,710	16,920	246,474	6,768	246,694	282	248,479	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283			33,677	247,425	33,394	246,581	16,980	247,348	6,792	247,568	283	249,360	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284			33,796	248,299	33,512	247,453	17,040	248,222	6,816	248,443	284	250,241	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285			33,915	249,174	33,630	248,324	17,100	249,096	6,840	249,318	285	251,123	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286			34,034	250,048	33,748	249,195	17,160	249,970	6,864	250,193	286	252,004	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287			34,153	250,922	33,866	250,067	17,220	250,844	6,888	251,068	287	252,885	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory Note 1, the Cache Memory Note 2, the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

*4: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(14) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (450GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	357	849	295	837	98	834	30	835	15	835	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	714	1,697	590	1,674	196	1,669	60	1,671	30	1,671	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	1,071	2,546	885	2,512	294	2,503	90	2,506	45	2,506	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	1,428	3,394	1,180	3,349	392	3,337	120	3,341	60	3,341	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	1,785	4,243	1,475	4,186	490	4,172	150	4,177	75	4,177	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	2,142	5,092	1,770	5,023	588	5,006	180	5,012	90	5,012	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	2,499	5,940	2,065	5,860	686	5,841	210	5,847	105	5,847	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	2,856	6,789	2,360	6,698	784	6,675	240	6,683	120	6,683	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	3,213	7,637	2,655	7,535	882	7,509	270	7,518	135	7,518	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	3,570	8,486	2,950	8,372	980	8,344	300	8,353	150	8,353	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	3,927	9,334	3,245	9,209	1,078	9,178	330	9,189	165	9,189	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	4,284	10,183	3,540	10,047	1,176	10,012	360	10,024	180	10,024	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	4,641	11,032	3,835	10,884	1,274	10,847	390	10,859	195	10,859	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	4,998	11,880	4,130	11,721	1,372	11,681	420	11,694	210	11,695	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	5,355	12,729	4,425	12,558	1,470	12,516	450	12,530	225	12,530	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	5,712	13,577	4,720	13,395	1,568	13,350	480	13,365	240	13,365	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17	6,069	14,426	5,015	14,233	1,666	14,184	510	14,200	255	14,201	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18	6,426	15,275	5,310	15,070	1,764	15,019	540	15,036	270	15,036	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19	6,783	16,123	5,605	15,907	1,862	15,853	570	15,871	285	15,871	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	7,140	16,972	5,900	16,744	1,960	16,687	600	16,706	300	16,707	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21	7,497	17,820	6,195	17,581	2,058	17,522	630	17,542	315	17,542	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22	7,854	18,669	6,490	18,419	2,156	18,356	660	18,377	330	18,377	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23	8,211	19,518	6,785	19,256	2,254	19,191	690	19,212	345	19,213	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24	8,568	20,366	7,080	20,093	2,352	20,025	720	20,048	360	20,048	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25	8,925	21,215	7,375	20,930	2,450	20,859	750	20,883	375	20,883	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26	9,282	22,063	7,670	21,767	2,548	21,694	780	21,718	390	21,719	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27	9,639	22,912	7,965	22,605	2,646	22,528	810	22,554	405	22,554	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28	9,996	23,760	8,260	23,442	2,744	23,362	840	23,389	420	23,389	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29	10,353	24,609	8,555	24,279	2,842	24,197	870	24,224	435	24,225	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30	10,710	25,458	8,850	25,116	2,940	25,031	900	25,060	450	25,060	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31	11,067	26,306	9,145	25,954	3,038	25,866	930	25,895	465	25,895	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32	11,424	27,155	9,440	26,791	3,136	26,700	960	26,730	480	26,731	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33	11,781	28,003	9,735	27,628	3,234	27,534	990	27,566	495	27,566	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34	12,138	28,852	10,030	28,465	3,332	28,369	1,020	28,401	510	28,401	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35	12,495	29,701	10,325	29,302	3,430	29,203	1,050	29,236	525	29,237	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36	12,852	30,549	10,620	30,140	3,528	30,037	1,080	30,072	540	30,072	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37	13,209	31,398	10,915	30,977	3,626	30,872	1,110	30,907	555	30,907	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38	13,566	32,246	11,210	31,814	3,724	31,706	1,140	31,742	570	31,743	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39	13,923	33,095	11,505	32,651	3,822	32,541	1,170	32,577	585	32,578	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40	14,280	33,944	11,800	33,488	3,920	33,375	1,200	33,413	600	33,413	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41	14,637	34,792	12,095	34,326	4,018	34,209	1,230	34,248	615	34,249	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42	14,994	35,641	12,390	35,163	4,116	35,044	1,260	35,083	630	35,084	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43	15,351	36,489	12,685	36,000	4,214	35,878	1,290	35,919	645	35,919	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44	15,708	37,338	12,980	36,837	4,312	36,712	1,320	36,754	660	36,755	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45	16,065	38,187	13,275	37,674	4,410	37,547	1,350	37,589	675	37,590	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46	16,422	39,035	13,570	38,512	4,508	38,381	1,380	38,425	690	38,425	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47	16,779	39,884	13,865	39,349	4,606	39,215	1,410	39,260	705	39,261	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48	17,136	40,732	14,160	40,186	4,704	40,050	1,440	40,095	720	40,096	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49	17,493	41,581	14,455	41,023	4,802	40,884	1,470	40,931	735	40,931	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50	17,850	42,429	14,750	41,861	4,900	41,719	1,500	41,766	750	41,767	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51	18,207	43,278	15,045	42,698	4,998	42,553	1,530	42,601	765	42,602	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52	18,564	44,127	15,340	43,535	5,096	43,387	1,560	43,437	780	43,437	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53	18,921	44,975	15,635	44,372	5,194	44,222	1,590	44,272	795	44,273	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54	19,278	45,824	15,930	45,209	5,292	45,056	1,620	45,107	810	45,108	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55	19,635	46,672	16,225	46,047	5,390	45,890	1,650	45,943	825	45,943	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56	19,992	47,521	16,520	46,884	5,488	46,725	1,680	46,778	840	46,779	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57	20,349	48,370	16,815	47,721	5,586	47,559	1,710	47,613	855	47,614	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58	20,706	49,218	17,110	48,558	5,684	48,394	1,740	48,449	870	48,449	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59	21,063	50,067	17,405	49,395	5,782	49,228	1,770	49,284	885	49,285	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60	21,420	50,915	17,700	50,233	5,880	50,062	1,800	50,119	900	50,120	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	21,777	51,764	17,995	51,070	5,978	50,897	1,830	50,955	915	50,955	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62	22,134	52,613	18,290	51,907	6,076	51,731	1,860	51,790	930	51,791	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63	22,491	53,461	18,585	52,744	6,174	52,565	1,890	52,625	945	52,626	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64	22,848	54,310	18,880	53,581	6,272	53,400	1,920	53,460	960	53,461	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65	23,205	55,158	19,175	54,419	6,370	54,234	1,950	54,296	975	54,297	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66	23,562	56,007	19,470	55,256	6,468	55,069	1,980	55,131	990	55,132	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67	23,919	56,855	19,765	56,093	6,566	55,903	2,010	55,966	1,005	55,967	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68	24,276	57,704	20,060	56,930	6,664	56,737	2,040	56,802	1,020	56,803	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69	24,633	58,553	20,355	57,767	6,762	57,572	2,070	57,637	1,035	57,638	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70	24,990	59,401	20,650	58,605	6,860	58,406	2,100	58,472	1,050	58,473	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71	25,347	60,250	20,945	59,442	6,958	59,240	2,130	59,308	1,065	59,309	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72	25,704	61,098	21,240	60,279	7,056	60,075	2,160	60,143	1,080	60,144	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73	26,061	61,947	21,535	61,116	7,154	60,909	2,190	60,978	1,095	60,979	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74	26,418	62,796	21,830	61,954	7,252	61,744	2,220	61,814	1,110	61,815	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75	26,775	63,644	22,125	62,791	7,350	62,578	2,250	62,649	1,125	62,650	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76	27,132	64,493	22,420	63,628	7,448	63,412	2,280	63,484	1,140	63,485	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77	27,489	65,341	22,715	64,465	7,546	64,247	2,310	64,320	1,155	64,321	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78	27,846	66,190	23,010	65,302	7,644	65,081	2,340	65,155	1,170	65,156	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79	28,203	67,039	23,305	66,140	7,742	65,915	2,370	65,990	1,185	65,991	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80	28,560	67,887	23,600	66,977	7,840	66,750	2,400	66,826	1,200	66,827	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81	28,917	68,736	23,895	67,814	7,938	67,584	2,430	67,661	1,215	67,662	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82	29,274	69,584	24,190	68,651	8,036	68,419	2,460	68,496	1,230	68,497	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83	29,631	70,433	24,485	69,488	8,134	69,253	2,490	69,332	1,245	69,333	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84	29,988	71,281	24,780	70,326	8,232	70,087	2,520	70,167	1,260	70,168	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85	30,345	72,130	25,075	71,163	8,330	70,922	2,550	71,002	1,275	71,003	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86	30,702	72,979	25,370	72,000	8,428	71,756	2,580	71,838	1,290	71,839	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87	31,059	73,827	25,665	72,837	8,526	72,590	2,610	72,673	1,305	72,674	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88	31,416	74,676	25,960	73,674	8,624	73,425	2,640	73,508	1,320	73,509	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89	31,773	75,524	26,255	74,512	8,722	74,259	2,670	74,343	1,335	74,345	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90	32,130	76,373	26,550	75,349	8,820	75,093	2,700	75,179	1,350	75,180	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91	32,487	77,222	26,845	76,186	8,918	75,928	2,730	76,014	1,365	76,015	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92	32,844	78,070	27,140	77,023	9,016	76,762	2,760	76,849	1,380	76,851	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93	33,201	78,919	27,435	77,861	9,114	77,597	2,790	77,685	1,395	77,686	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94	33,558	79,767	27,730	78,698	9,212	78,431	2,820	78,520	1,410	78,521	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95	33,915	80,616	28,025	79,535	9,310	79,265	2,850	79,355	1,425	79,357	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96	34,272	81,465	28,320	80,372	9,408	80,100	2,880	80,191	1,440	80,192	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97	34,629	82,313	28,615	81,209	9,506	80,934	2,910	81,026	1,455	81,027	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98	34,986	83,162	28,910	82,047	9,604	81,768	2,940	81,861	1,470	81,863	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99	35,343	84,010	29,205	82,884	9,702	82,603	2,970	82,697	1,485	82,698	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100	35,700	84,859	29,500	83,721	9,800	83,437	3,000	83,532	1,500	83,534	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101	36,057	85,707	29,795	84,558	9,898	84,272	3,030	84,367	1,515	84,369	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102	36,414	86,556	30,090	85,395	9,996	85,106	3,060	85,203	1,530	85,204	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103	36,771	87,405	30,385	86,233	10,094	85,940	3,090	86,038	1,545	86,040	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104	37,128	88,253	30,680	87,070	10,192	86,775	3,120	86,873	1,560	86,875	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105	37,485	89,102	30,975	87,907	10,290	87,609	3,150	87,709	1,575	87,710	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106	37,842	89,950	31,270	88,744	10,388	88,443	3,180	88,544	1,590	88,546	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107	38,199	90,799	31,565	89,581	10,486	89,278	3,210	89,379	1,605	89,381	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108	38,556	91,648	31,860	90,419	10,584	90,112	3,240	90,215	1,620	90,216	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109	38,913	92,496	32,155	91,256	10,682	90,947	3,270	91,050	1,635	91,052	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110	39,270	93,345	32,450	92,093	10,780	91,781	3,300	91,885	1,650	91,887	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111	39,627	94,193	32,745	92,930	10,878	92,615	3,330	92,721	1,665	92,722	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112	39,984	95,042	33,040	93,768	10,976	93,450	3,360	93,556	1,680	93,558	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113	40,341	95,891	33,335	94,605	11,074	94,284	3,390	94,391	1,695	94,393	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114	40,698	96,739	33,630	95,442	11,172	95,118	3,420	95,226	1,710	95,228	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115	41,055	97,588	33,925	96,279	11,270	95,953	3,450	96,062	1,725	96,064	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116	41,412	98,436	34,220	97,116	11,368	96,787	3,480	96,897	1,740	96,899	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117	41,769	99,285	34,515	97,954	11,466	97,622	3,510	97,732	1,755	97,734	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118	42,126	100,134	34,810	98,791	11,564	98,456	3,540	98,568	1,770	98,570	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119	42,483	100,982	35,105	99,628	11,662	99,290	3,570	99,403	1,785	99,405	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120	42,840	101,831	35,400	100,465	11,760	100,125	3,600	100,238	1,800	100,240	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121	43,197	102,679	35,695	101,302	11,858	100,959	3,630	101,074	1,815	101,076	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122	43,554	103,528	35,990	102,140	11,956	101,793	3,660	101,909	1,830	101,911	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123	43,911	104,376	36,285	102,977	12,054	102,628	3,690	102,744	1,845	102,746	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124	44,268	105,225	36,580	103,814	12,152	103,462	3,720	103,580	1,860	103,582	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125	44,625	106,074	36,875	104,651	12,250	104,297	3,750	104,415	1,875	104,417	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126	44,982	106,922	37,170	105,488	12,348	105,131	3,780	105,250	1,890	105,252	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127	45,339	107,771	37,465	106,326	12,446	105,965	3,810	106,086	1,905	106,088	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128	45,696	108,619	37,760	107,163	12,544	106,800	3,840	106,921	1,920	106,923	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129	46,053	109,468	38,055	108,000	12,642	107,634	3,870	107,756	1,935	107,758	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130	46,410	110,317	38,350	108,837	12,740	108,468	3,900	108,592	1,950	108,594	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131	46,767	111,165	38,645	109,675	12,838	109,303	3,930	109,427	1,965	109,429	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132	47,124	112,014	38,940	110,512	12,936	110,137	3,960	110,262	1,980	110,264	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133	47,481	112,862	39,235	111,349	13,034	110,971	3,990	111,098	1,995	111,100	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134	47,838	113,711	39,530	112,186	13,132	111,806	4,020	111,933	2,010	111,935	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135	48,195	114,560	39,825	113,023	13,230	112,640	4,050	112,768	2,025	112,770	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136	48,552	115,408	40,120	113,861	13,328	113,475	4,080	113,604	2,040	113,606	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137	48,909	116,257	40,415	114,698	13,426	114,309	4,110	114,439	2,055	114,441	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138	49,266	117,105	40,710	115,535	13,524	115,143	4,140	115,274	2,070	115,276	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139	49,623	117,954	41,005	116,372	13,622	115,978	4,170	116,109	2,085	116,112	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140	49,980	118,802	41,300	117,209	13,720	116,812	4,200	116,945	2,100	116,947	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141	50,337	119,651	41,595	118,047	13,818	117,646	4,230	117,780	2,115	117,782	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142	50,694	120,500	41,890	118,884	13,916	118,481	4,260	118,615	2,130	118,618	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143	51,051	121,348	42,185	119,721	14,014	119,315	4,290	119,451	2,145	119,453	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144	51,408	122,197	42,480	120,558	14,112	120,150	4,320	120,286	2,160	120,288	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145	51,765	123,045	42,775	121,395	14,210	120,984	4,350	121,121	2,175	121,124	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146	52,122	123,894	43,070	122,233	14,308	121,818	4,380	121,957	2,190	121,959	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147	52,479	124,743	43,365	123,070	14,406	122,653	4,410	122,792	2,205	122,794	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148	52,836	125,591	43,660	123,907	14,504	123,487	4,440	123,627	2,220	123,630	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149	53,193	126,440	43,955	124,744	14,602	124,321	4,470	124,463	2,235	124,465	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150	53,550	127,288	44,250	125,582	14,700	125,156	4,500	125,298	2,250	125,300	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151	53,907	128,137	44,545	126,419	14,798	125,990	4,530	126,133	2,265	126,136	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152	54,264	128,986	44,840	127,256	14,896	126,825	4,560	126,969	2,280	126,971	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153	54,621	129,834	45,135	128,093	14,994	127,659	4,590	127,804	2,295	127,806	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154	54,978	130,683	45,430	128,930	15,092	128,493	4,620	128,639	2,310	128,642	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155	55,335	131,531	45,725	129,768	15,190	129,328	4,650	129,475	2,325	129,477	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156	55,692	132,380	46,020	130,605	15,288	130,162	4,680	130,310	2,340	130,312	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157	56,049	133,228	46,315	131,442	15,386	130,996	4,710	131,145	2,355	131,148	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158	56,406	134,077	46,610	132,279	15,484	131,831	4,740	131,981	2,370	131,983	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159	56,763	134,926	46,905	133,116	15,582	132,665	4,770	132,816	2,385	132,818	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160	57,120	135,774	47,200	133,954	15,680	133,500	4,800	133,651	2,400	133,654	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161	57,477	136,623	47,495	134,791	15,778	134,334	4,830	134,487	2,415	134,489	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162	57,834	137,471	47,790	135,628	15,876	135,168	4,860	135,322	2,430	135,324	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163	58,191	138,320	48,085	136,465	15,974	136,003	4,890	136,157	2,445	136,160	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164	58,548	139,169	48,380	137,302	16,072	136,837	4,920	136,992	2,460	136,995	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165	58,905	140,017	48,675	138,140	16,170	137,671	4,950	137,828	2,475	137,830	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166	59,262	140,866	48,970	138,977	16,268	138,506	4,980	138,663	2,490	138,666	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167	59,619	141,714	49,265	139,814	16,366	139,340	5,010	139,498	2,505	139,501	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168	59,976	142,563	49,560	140,651	16,464	140,174	5,040	140,334	2,520	140,336	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169	60,333	143,412	49,855	141,488	16,562	141,009	5,070	141,169	2,535	141,172	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170	60,690	144,260	50,150	142,326	16,660	141,843	5,100	142,004	2,550	142,007	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171	61,047	145,109	50,445	143,163	16,758	142,678	5,130	142,840	2,565	142,842	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172	61,404	145,957	50,740	144,000	16,856	143,512	5,160	143,675	2,580	143,678	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173	61,761	146,806	51,035	144,837	16,954	144,346	5,190	144,510	2,595	144,513	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174	62,118	147,654	51,330	145,675	17,052	145,181	5,220	145,346	2,610	145,348	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175	62,475	148,503	51,625	146,512	17,150	146,015	5,250	146,181	2,625	146,184	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176	62,832	149,352	51,920	147,349	17,248	146,849	5,280	147,016	2,640	147,019	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177	63,189	150,200	52,215	148,186	17,346	147,684	5,310	147,852	2,655	147,854	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178	63,546	151,049	52,510	149,023	17,444	148,518	5,340	148,687	2,670	148,690	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179	63,903	151,897	52,805	149,861	17,542	149,353	5,370	149,522	2,685	149,525	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180	64,260	152,746	53,100	150,698	17,640	150,187	5,400	150,358	2,700	150,360	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181	64,617	153,595	53,395	151,535	17,738	151,021	5,430	151,193	2,715	151,196	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182	64,974	154,443	53,690	152,372	17,836	151,856	5,460	152,028	2,730	152,031	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183			53,985	153,209	17,934	152,690	5,490	152,864	2,745	152,866	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184			54,280	154,047	18,032	153,524	5,520	153,699	2,760	153,702	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185			54,575	154,884	18,130	154,359	5,550	154,534	2,775	154,537	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186			54,870	155,721	18,228	155,193	5,580	155,370	2,790	155,372	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187			55,165	156,558	18,326	156,028	5,610	156,205	2,805	156,208	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188			55,460	157,395	18,424	156,862	5,640	157,040	2,820	157,043	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189			55,755	158,233	18,522	157,696	5,670	157,875	2,835	157,878	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190			56,050	159,070	18,620	158,531	5,700	158,711	2,850	158,714	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191			56,345	159,907	18,718	159,365	5,730	159,546	2,865	159,549	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192			56,640	160,744	18,816	160,199	5,760	160,381	2,880	160,384	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193			56,935	161,582	18,914	161,034	5,790	161,217	2,895	161,220	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194			57,230	162,419	19,012	161,868	5,820	162,052	2,910	162,055	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195			57,525	163,256	19,110	162,703	5,850	162,887	2,925	162,890	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196			57,820	164,093	19,208	163,537	5,880	163,723	2,940	163,726	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197			58,115	164,930	19,306	164,371	5,910	164,558	2,955	164,561	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198			58,410	165,768	19,404	165,206	5,940	165,393	2,970	165,396	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199			58,705	166,605	19,502	166,040	5,970	166,229	2,985	166,232	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200			59,000	167,442	19,600	166,874	6,000	167,064	3,000	167,067	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201			59,295	168,279	19,698	167,709	6,030	167,899	3,015	167,902	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202			59,590	169,116	19,796	168,543	6,060	168,735	3,030	168,738	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203			59,885	169,954	19,894	169,378	6,090	169,570	3,045	169,573	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204			60,180	170,791	19,992	170,212	6,120	170,405	3,060	170,408	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205			60,475	171,628	20,090	171,046	6,150	171,241	3,075	171,244	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206			60,770	172,465	20,188	171,881	6,180	172,076	3,090	172,079	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207			61,065	173,302	20,286	172,715	6,210	172,911	3,105	172,914	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208			61,360	174,140	20,384	173,549	6,240	173,747	3,120	173,750	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209			61,655	174,977	20,482	174,384	6,270	174,582	3,135	174,585	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210			61,950	175,814	20,580	175,218	6,300	175,417	3,150	175,420	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211			62,245	176,651	20,678	176,052	6,330	176,253	3,165	176,256	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212			62,540	177,489	20,776	176,887	6,360	177,088	3,180	177,091	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213			62,835	178,326	20,874	177,721	6,390	177,923	3,195	177,926	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214			63,130	179,163	20,972	178,556	6,420	178,758	3,210	178,762	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215			63,425	180,000	21,070	179,390	6,450	179,594	3,225	179,597	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216			63,720	180,837	21,168	180,224	6,480	180,429	3,240	180,432	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217			64,015	181,675	21,266	181,059	6,510	181,264	3,255	181,268	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218			64,310	182,512	21,364	181,893	6,540	182,100	3,270	182,103	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219			64,605	183,349	21,462	182,727	6,570	182,935	3,285	182,938	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220			64,900	184,186	21,560	183,562	6,600	183,770	3,300	183,774	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221			65,195	185,023	21,658	184,396	6,630	184,606	3,315	184,609	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222					21,756	185,231	6,660	185,441	3,330	185,444	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223					21,854	186,065	6,690	186,276	3,345	186,280	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224					21,952	186,899	6,720	187,112	3,360	187,115	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225					22,050	187,734	6,750	187,947	3,375	187,950	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226					22,148	188,568	6,780	188,782	3,390	188,786	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227					22,246	189,402	6,810	189,618	3,405	189,621	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228					22,344	190,237	6,840	190,453	3,420	190,456	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229					22,442	191,071	6,870	191,288	3,435	191,292	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230					22,540	191,906	6,900	192,124	3,450	192,127	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231					22,638	192,740	6,930	192,959	3,465	192,962	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232					22,736	193,574	6,960	193,794	3,480	193,798	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233					22,834	194,409	6,990	194,630	3,495	194,633	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234					22,932	195,243	7,020	195,465	3,510	195,468	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235					23,030	196,077	7,050	196,300	3,525	196,304	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236					23,128	196,912	7,080	197,136	3,540	197,139	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237					23,226	197,746	7,110	197,971	3,555	197,974	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238					23,324	198,581	7,140	198,806	3,570	198,810	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239					23,422	199,415	7,170	199,641	3,585	199,645	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240					23,520	200,249	7,200	200,477	3,600	200,480	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241					23,618	201,084	7,230	201,312	3,615	201,316	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242					23,716	201,918	7,260	202,147	3,630	202,151	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243					23,814	202,752	7,290	202,983	3,645	202,986	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244					23,912	203,587	7,320	203,818	3,660	203,822	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245					24,010	204,421	7,350	204,653	3,675	204,657	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246					24,108	205,256	7,380	205,489	3,690	205,492	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247					24,206	206,090	7,410	206,324	3,705	206,328	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248					24,304	206,924	7,440	207,159	3,720	207,163	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249					24,402	207,759	7,470	207,995	3,735	207,998	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250					24,500	208,593	7,500	208,830	3,750	208,834	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251					24,598	209,427	7,530	209,665	3,765	209,669	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252					24,696	210,262	7,560	210,501	3,780	210,504	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253					24,794	211,096	7,590	211,336	3,795	211,340	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254					24,892	211,930	7,620	212,171	3,810	212,175	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255					24,990	212,765	7,650	213,007	3,825	213,010	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256					25,088	213,599	7,680	213,842	3,840	213,846	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257					25,186	214,434	7,710	214,677	3,855	214,681	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258					25,284	215,268	7,740	215,513	3,870	215,516	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259					25,382	216,102	7,770	216,348	3,885	216,352	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260					25,480	216,937	7,800	217,183	3,900	217,187	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261					25,578	217,771	7,830	218,019	3,915	218,022	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262					25,676	218,605	7,860	218,854	3,930	218,858	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263					25,774	219,440	7,890	219,689	3,945	219,693	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264					25,872	220,274	7,920	220,524	3,960	220,528	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265					25,970	221,109	7,950	221,360	3,975	221,364	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266					26,068	221,943	7,980	222,195	3,990	222,199	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267					26,166	222,777	8,010	223,030	4,005	223,034	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268					26,264	223,612	8,040	223,866	4,020	223,870	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269					26,362	224,446	8,070	224,701	4,035	224,705	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270					26,460	225,280	8,100	225,536	4,050	225,540	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271					26,558	226,115	8,130	226,372	4,065	226,376	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272					26,656	226,949	8,160	227,207	4,080	227,211	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273					26,754	227,784	8,190	228,042	4,095	228,046	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274					26,852	228,618	8,220	228,878	4,110	228,882	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275					26,950	229,452	8,250	229,713	4,125	229,717	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276					27,048	230,287	8,280	230,548	4,140	230,552	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277					27,146	231,121	8,310	231,384	4,155	231,388	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278					27,244	231,955	8,340	232,219	4,170	232,223	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279					27,342	232,790	8,370	233,054	4,185	233,058	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280					27,440	233,624	8,400	233,890	4,200	233,894	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281					27,538	234,459	8,430	234,725	4,215	234,729	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282					27,636	235,293	8,460	235,560	4,230	235,564	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283					27,734	236,127	8,490	236,396	4,245	236,400	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284					27,832	236,962	8,520	237,231	4,260	237,235	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285					27,930	237,796	8,550	238,066	4,275	238,070	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286					28,028	238,630	8,580	238,902	4,290	238,906	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287					28,126	239,465	8,610	239,737	4,305	239,741	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(15) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (142.992GB)		DKC-F605I-72S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	57	140	19	140	19	140	9	131	3	109	1	143	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	114	281	38	279	38	281	18	262	6	219	2	286	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	171	421	57	419	57	421	27	393	9	328	3	429	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	228	561	76	558	76	561	36	524	12	437	4	572	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	285	701	95	698	95	701	45	656	15	547	5	715	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	342	842	114	838	114	842	54	787	18	656	6	858	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	399	982	133	977	133	982	63	918	21	765	7	1,001	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	456	1,122	152	1,117	152	1,122	72	1,049	24	875	8	1,144	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	513	1,262	171	1,256	171	1,263	81	1,180	27	984	9	1,287	36	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
10	570	1,403	190	1,396	190	1,403	90	1,311	30	1,094	10	1,430	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
11	627	1,543	209	1,536	209	1,543	99	1,442	33	1,203	11	1,573	44	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
12	684	1,683	228	1,675	228	1,684	108	1,573	36	1,312	12	1,716	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
13	741	1,824	247	1,815	247	1,824	117	1,704	39	1,422	13	1,859	52	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
14	798	1,964	266	1,954	266	1,964	126	1,835	42	1,531	14	2,002	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
15	855	2,104	285	2,094	285	2,104	135	1,967	45	1,640	15	2,145	60	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
16	912	2,244	304	2,233	304	2,245	144	2,098	48	1,750	16	2,288	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
17	969	2,385	323	2,373	323	2,385	153	2,229	51	1,859	17	2,431	68	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
18	1,026	2,525	342	2,513	342	2,525	162	2,360	54	1,968	18	2,574	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
19	1,083	2,665	361	2,652	361	2,666	171	2,491	57	2,078	19	2,717	76	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
20	1,140	2,806	380	2,792	380	2,806	180	2,622	60	2,187	20	2,860	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
21	1,197	2,946	399	2,931	399	2,946	189	2,753	63	2,296	21	3,003	84	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
22	1,254	3,086	418	3,071	418	3,087	198	2,884	66	2,406	22	3,146	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
23	1,311	3,226	437	3,211	437	3,227	207	3,015	69	2,515	23	3,289	92	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
24	1,368	3,367	456	3,350	456	3,367	216	3,146	72	2,624	24	3,432	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
25	1,425	3,507	475	3,490	475	3,507	225	3,278	75	2,734	25	3,575	100	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
26	1,482	3,647	494	3,629	494	3,648	234	3,409	78	2,843	26	3,718	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
27	1,539	3,787	513	3,769	513	3,788	243	3,540	81	2,952	27	3,861	108	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
28	1,596	3,928	532	3,909	532	3,928	252	3,671	84	3,062	28	4,004	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
29	1,653	4,068	551	4,048	551	4,069	261	3,802	87	3,171	29	4,147	116	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
30	1,710	4,208	570	4,188	570	4,209	270	3,933	90	3,281	30	4,290	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
31	1,767	4,349	589	4,327	589	4,349	279	4,064	93	3,390	31	4,433	124	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
32	1,824	4,489	608	4,467	608	4,489	288	4,195	96	3,499	32	4,576	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

*4: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(16) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-72S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	57	135	47	133	15	128	4	111	2	111	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	114	271	94	267	30	255	8	223	4	223	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	171	406	141	400	45	383	12	334	6	334	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	228	542	188	534	60	511	16	446	8	446	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	285	677	235	667	75	639	20	557	10	557	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	342	813	282	800	90	766	24	668	12	668	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	399	948	329	934	105	894	28	780	14	780	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	456	1,084	376	1,067	120	1,022	32	891	16	891	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	513	1,219	423	1,200	135	1,149	36	1,002	18	1,002	36	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
10	570	1,355	470	1,334	150	1,277	40	1,114	20	1,114	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
11	627	1,490	517	1,467	165	1,405	44	1,225	22	1,225	44	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
12	684	1,626	564	1,601	180	1,533	48	1,337	24	1,337	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
13	741	1,761	611	1,734	195	1,660	52	1,448	26	1,448	52	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
14	798	1,897	658	1,867	210	1,788	56	1,559	28	1,559	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
15	855	2,032	705	2,001	225	1,916	60	1,671	30	1,671	60	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
16	912	2,168	752	2,134	240	2,043	64	1,782	32	1,782	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
17	969	2,303	799	2,268	255	2,171	68	1,893	34	1,893	68	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
18	1,026	2,439	846	2,401	270	2,299	72	2,005	36	2,005	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
19	1,083	2,574	893	2,534	285	2,426	76	2,116	38	2,116	76	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
20	1,140	2,710	940	2,668	300	2,554	80	2,228	40	2,228	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
21	1,197	2,845	987	2,801	315	2,682	84	2,339	42	2,339	84	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
22	1,254	2,981	1,034	2,934	330	2,810	88	2,450	44	2,450	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
23	1,311	3,116	1,081	3,068	345	2,937	92	2,562	46	2,562	92	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
24	1,368	3,252	1,128	3,201	360	3,065	96	2,673	48	2,673	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
25	1,425	3,387	1,175	3,335	375	3,193	100	2,784	50	2,784	100	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
26	1,482	3,523	1,222	3,468	390	3,320	104	2,896	52	2,896	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
27	1,539	3,658	1,269	3,601	405	3,448	108	3,007	54	3,007	108	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
28	1,596	3,794	1,316	3,735	420	3,576	112	3,119	56	3,119	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
29	1,653	3,929	1,363	3,868	435	3,704	116	3,230	58	3,230	116	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
30	1,710	4,065	1,410	4,002	450	3,831	120	3,341	60	3,341	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
31	1,767	4,200	1,457	4,135	465	3,959	124	3,453	62	3,453	124	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
32	1,824	4,336	1,504	4,268	480	4,087	128	3,564	64	3,564	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

*3: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(17) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (287.529GB)		DKC-F605I-146S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	116	285	39	287	38	281	19	277	7	255	1	288	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	232	571	78	573	76	561	38	554	14	510	2	575	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	348	856	117	860	114	842	57	830	21	765	3	863	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	464	1,142	156	1,146	152	1,122	76	1,107	28	1,021	4	1,150	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	580	1,427	195	1,433	190	1,403	95	1,384	35	1,276	5	1,438	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	696	1,713	234	1,719	228	1,684	114	1,661	42	1,531	6	1,725	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	812	1,998	273	2,006	266	1,964	133	1,937	49	1,786	7	2,013	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	928	2,284	312	2,292	304	2,245	152	2,214	56	2,041	8	2,300	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	1,044	2,569	351	2,579	342	2,525	171	2,491	63	2,296	9	2,588	36	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
10	1,160	2,855	390	2,865	380	2,806	190	2,768	70	2,552	10	2,875	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
11	1,276	3,140	429	3,152	418	3,087	209	3,045	77	2,807	11	3,163	44	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
12	1,392	3,426	468	3,438	456	3,367	228	3,321	84	3,062	12	3,450	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
13	1,508	3,711	507	3,725	494	3,648	247	3,598	91	3,317	13	3,738	52	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
14	1,624	3,997	546	4,011	532	3,928	266	3,875	98	3,572	14	4,025	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
15	1,740	4,282	585	4,298	570	4,209	285	4,152	105	3,827	15	4,313	60	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
16	1,856	4,568	624	4,585	608	4,489	304	4,428	112	4,082	16	4,600	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
17	1,972	4,853	663	4,871	646	4,770	323	4,705	119	4,338	17	4,888	68	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
18	2,088	5,139	702	5,158	684	5,051	342	4,982	126	4,593	18	5,176	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
19	2,204	5,424	741	5,444	722	5,331	361	5,259	133	4,848	19	5,463	76	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
20	2,320	5,710	780	5,731	760	5,612	380	5,535	140	5,103	20	5,751	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
21	2,436	5,995	819	6,017	798	5,892	399	5,812	147	5,358	21	6,038	84	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
22	2,552	6,280	858	6,304	836	6,173	418	6,089	154	5,613	22	6,326	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
23	2,668	6,566	897	6,590	874	6,454	437	6,366	161	5,868	23	6,613	92	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
24	2,784	6,851	936	6,877	912	6,734	456	6,643	168	6,124	24	6,901	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
25	2,900	7,137	975	7,163	950	7,015	475	6,919	175	6,379	25	7,188	100	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
26	3,016	7,422	1,014	7,450	988	7,295	494	7,196	182	6,634	26	7,476	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
27	3,132	7,708	1,053	7,736	1,026	7,576	513	7,473	189	6,889	27	7,763	108	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
28	3,248	7,993	1,092	8,023	1,064	7,857	532	7,750	196	7,144	28	8,051	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
29	3,364	8,279	1,131	8,309	1,102	8,137	551	8,026	203	7,399	29	8,338	116	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
30	3,480	8,564	1,170	8,596	1,140	8,418	570	8,303	210	7,655	30	8,626	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
31	3,596	8,850	1,209	8,883	1,178	8,698	589	8,580	217	7,910	31	8,913	124	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
32	3,712	9,135	1,248	9,169	1,216	8,979	608	8,857	224	8,165	32	9,201	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

*4: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(18) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-146S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	116	276	96	272	32	272	9	251	4	223	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	232	551	192	545	64	545	18	501	8	446	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	348	827	288	817	96	817	27	752	12	668	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	464	1,103	384	1,090	128	1,090	36	1,002	16	891	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	580	1,379	480	1,362	160	1,362	45	1,253	20	1,114	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	696	1,654	576	1,635	192	1,635	54	1,504	24	1,337	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	812	1,930	672	1,907	224	1,907	63	1,754	28	1,559	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	928	2,206	768	2,180	256	2,180	72	2,005	32	1,782	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	1,044	2,482	864	2,452	288	2,452	81	2,255	36	2,005	36	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
10	1,160	2,757	960	2,724	320	2,724	90	2,506	40	2,228	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
11	1,276	3,033	1,056	2,997	352	2,997	99	2,757	44	2,450	44	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
12	1,392	3,309	1,152	3,269	384	3,269	108	3,007	48	2,673	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
13	1,508	3,585	1,248	3,542	416	3,542	117	3,258	52	2,896	52	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
14	1,624	3,860	1,344	3,814	448	3,814	126	3,508	56	3,119	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
15	1,740	4,136	1,440	4,087	480	4,087	135	3,759	60	3,341	60	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
16	1,856	4,412	1,536	4,359	512	4,359	144	4,010	64	3,564	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
17	1,972	4,687	1,632	4,632	544	4,632	153	4,260	68	3,787	68	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
18	2,088	4,963	1,728	4,904	576	4,904	162	4,511	72	4,010	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
19	2,204	5,239	1,824	5,177	608	5,177	171	4,761	76	4,232	76	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
20	2,320	5,515	1,920	5,449	640	5,449	180	5,012	80	4,455	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
21	2,436	5,790	2,016	5,721	672	5,721	189	5,263	84	4,678	84	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
22	2,552	6,066	2,112	5,994	704	5,994	198	5,513	88	4,901	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
23	2,668	6,342	2,208	6,266	736	6,266	207	5,764	92	5,123	92	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
24	2,784	6,618	2,304	6,539	768	6,539	216	6,014	96	5,346	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
25	2,900	6,893	2,400	6,811	800	6,811	225	6,265	100	5,569	100	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
26	3,016	7,169	2,496	7,084	832	7,084	234	6,515	104	5,792	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
27	3,132	7,445	2,592	7,356	864	7,356	243	6,766	108	6,014	108	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
28	3,248	7,720	2,688	7,629	896	7,629	252	7,017	112	6,237	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
29	3,364	7,996	2,784	7,901	928	7,901	261	7,267	116	6,460	116	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
30	3,480	8,272	2,880	8,173	960	8,173	270	7,518	120	6,683	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
31	3,596	8,548	2,976	8,446	992	8,446	279	7,768	124	6,905	124	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
32	3,712	8,823	3,072	8,718	1,024	8,718	288	8,019	128	7,128	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

*3: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(19) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (200GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (393.846GB)		DKC-F605I-200S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	159	391	53	389	53	391	27	393	10	365	1	394	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	318	783	106	779	106	783	54	787	20	729	2	788	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	477	1,174	159	1,168	159	1,174	81	1,180	30	1,094	3	1,182	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	636	1,565	212	1,558	212	1,565	108	1,573	40	1,458	4	1,575	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	795	1,956	265	1,947	265	1,957	135	1,967	50	1,823	5	1,969	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	954	2,348	318	2,336	318	2,348	162	2,360	60	2,187	6	2,363	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	1,113	2,739	371	2,726	371	2,739	189	2,753	70	2,552	7	2,757	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	1,272	3,130	424	3,115	424	3,131	216	3,146	80	2,916	8	3,151	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	1,431	3,522	477	3,505	477	3,522	243	3,540	90	3,281	9	3,545	36	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
10	1,590	3,913	530	3,894	530	3,914	270	3,933	100	3,645	10	3,938	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
11	1,749	4,304	583	4,283	583	4,305	297	4,326	110	4,010	11	4,332	44	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
12	1,908	4,696	636	4,673	636	4,696	324	4,720	120	4,374	12	4,726	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
13	2,067	5,087	689	5,062	689	5,088	351	5,113	130	4,739	13	5,120	52	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
14	2,226	5,478	742	5,451	742	5,479	378	5,506	140	5,103	14	5,514	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
15	2,385	5,869	795	5,841	795	5,870	405	5,900	150	5,468	15	5,908	60	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
16	2,544	6,261	848	6,230	848	6,262	432	6,293	160	5,832	16	6,302	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
17	2,703	6,652	901	6,620	901	6,653	459	6,686	170	6,197	17	6,695	68	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
18	2,862	7,043	954	7,009	954	7,044	486	7,080	180	6,561	18	7,089	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
19	3,021	7,435	1,007	7,398	1,007	7,436	513	7,473	190	6,926	19	7,483	76	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
20	3,180	7,826	1,060	7,788	1,060	7,827	540	7,866	200	7,290	20	7,877	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
21	3,339	8,217	1,113	8,177	1,113	8,218	567	8,259	210	7,655	21	8,271	84	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
22	3,498	8,609	1,166	8,567	1,166	8,610	594	8,653	220	8,019	22	8,665	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
23	3,657	9,000	1,219	8,956	1,219	9,001	621	9,046	230	8,384	23	9,058	92	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
24	3,816	9,391	1,272	9,345	1,272	9,392	648	9,439	240	8,748	24	9,452	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
25	3,975	9,782	1,325	9,735	1,325	9,784	675	9,833	250	9,113	25	9,846	100	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
26	4,134	10,174	1,378	10,124	1,378	10,175	702	10,226	260	9,477	26	10,240	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
27	4,293	10,565	1,431	10,514	1,431	10,567	729	10,619	270	9,842	27	10,634	108	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
28	4,452	10,956	1,484	10,903	1,484	10,958	756	11,013	280	10,206	28	11,028	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
29	4,611	11,348	1,537	11,292	1,537	11,349	783	11,406	290	10,571	29	11,422	116	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
30	4,770	11,739	1,590	11,682	1,590	11,741	810	11,799	300	10,935	30	11,815	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
31	4,929	12,130	1,643	12,071	1,643	12,132	837	12,193	310	11,300	31	12,209	124	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
32	5,088	12,522	1,696	12,461	1,696	12,523	864	12,586	320	11,664	32	12,603	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

*4: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(20) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (200GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-200S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	159	378	132	375	44	375	13	362	6	334	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	318	756	264	749	88	749	26	724	12	668	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	477	1,134	396	1,124	132	1,124	39	1,086	18	1,002	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	636	1,512	528	1,498	176	1,498	52	1,448	24	1,337	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	795	1,890	660	1,873	220	1,873	65	1,810	30	1,671	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	954	2,268	792	2,248	264	2,248	78	2,172	36	2,005	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	1,113	2,646	924	2,622	308	2,622	91	2,534	42	2,339	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	1,272	3,024	1,056	2,997	352	2,997	104	2,896	48	2,673	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	1,431	3,401	1,188	3,372	396	3,372	117	3,258	54	3,007	36	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
10	1,590	3,779	1,320	3,746	440	3,746	130	3,620	60	3,341	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
11	1,749	4,157	1,452	4,121	484	4,121	143	3,982	66	3,675	44	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
12	1,908	4,535	1,584	4,495	528	4,495	156	4,344	72	4,010	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
13	2,067	4,913	1,716	4,870	572	4,870	169	4,706	78	4,344	52	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
14	2,226	5,291	1,848	5,245	616	5,245	182	5,068	84	4,678	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
15	2,385	5,669	1,980	5,619	660	5,619	195	5,430	90	5,012	60	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
16	2,544	6,047	2,112	5,994	704	5,994	208	5,792	96	5,346	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
17	2,703	6,425	2,244	6,368	748	6,368	221	6,154	102	5,680	68	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
18	2,862	6,803	2,376	6,743	792	6,743	234	6,515	108	6,014	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
19	3,021	7,181	2,508	7,118	836	7,118	247	6,877	114	6,349	76	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
20	3,180	7,559	2,640	7,492	880	7,492	260	7,239	120	6,683	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
21	3,339	7,937	2,772	7,867	924	7,867	273	7,601	126	7,017	84	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
22	3,498	8,315	2,904	8,242	968	8,242	286	7,963	132	7,351	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
23	3,657	8,693	3,036	8,616	1,012	8,616	299	8,325	138	7,685	92	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
24	3,816	9,071	3,168	8,991	1,056	8,991	312	8,687	144	8,019	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
25	3,975	9,449	3,300	9,365	1,100	9,365	325	9,049	150	8,353	100	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
26	4,134	9,827	3,432	9,740	1,144	9,740	338	9,411	156	8,687	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
27	4,293	10,204	3,564	10,115	1,188	10,115	351	9,773	162	9,022	108	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
28	4,452	10,582	3,696	10,489	1,232	10,489	364	10,135	168	9,356	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
29	4,611	10,960	3,828	10,864	1,276	10,864	377	10,497	174	9,690	116	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
30	4,770	11,338	3,960	11,238	1,320	11,238	390	10,859	180	10,024	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
31	4,929	11,716	4,092	11,613	1,364	11,613	403	11,221	186	10,358	124	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
32	5,088	12,094	4,224	11,988	1,408	11,988	416	11,583	192	10,692	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

*3: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(21) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (787.691GB)		DKC-F605I-400S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	319	785	106	779	106	783	54	787	21	765	1	788	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	638	1,570	212	1,558	212	1,565	108	1,573	42	1,531	2	1,575	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	957	2,355	318	2,336	318	2,348	162	2,360	63	2,296	3	2,363	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	1,276	3,140	424	3,115	424	3,131	216	3,146	84	3,062	4	3,151	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	1,595	3,925	530	3,894	530	3,914	270	3,933	105	3,827	5	3,938	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	1,914	4,710	636	4,673	636	4,696	324	4,720	126	4,593	6	4,726	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	2,233	5,495	742	5,451	742	5,479	378	5,506	147	5,358	7	5,514	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	2,552	6,280	848	6,230	848	6,262	432	6,293	168	6,124	8	6,302	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	2,871	7,066	954	7,009	954	7,044	486	7,080	189	6,889	9	7,089	36	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
10	3,190	7,851	1,060	7,788	1,060	7,827	540	7,866	210	7,655	10	7,877	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
11	3,509	8,636	1,166	8,567	1,166	8,610	594	8,653	231	8,420	11	8,665	44	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
12	3,828	9,421	1,272	9,345	1,272	9,392	648	9,439	252	9,185	12	9,452	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
13	4,147	10,206	1,378	10,124	1,378	10,175	702	10,226	273	9,951	13	10,240	52	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
14	4,466	10,991	1,484	10,903	1,484	10,958	756	11,013	294	10,716	14	11,028	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
15	4,785	11,776	1,590	11,682	1,590	11,741	810	11,799	315	11,482	15	11,815	60	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
16	5,104	12,561	1,696	12,461	1,696	12,523	864	12,586	336	12,247	16	12,603	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
17	5,423	13,346	1,802	13,239	1,802	13,306	918	13,373	357	13,013	17	13,391	68	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
18	5,742	14,131	1,908	14,018	1,908	14,089	972	14,159	378	13,778	18	14,178	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
19	6,061	14,916	2,014	14,797	2,014	14,871	1,026	14,946	399	14,544	19	14,966	76	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
20	6,380	15,701	2,120	15,576	2,120	15,654	1,080	15,732	420	15,309	20	15,754	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
21	6,699	16,486	2,226	16,354	2,226	16,437	1,134	16,519	441	16,074	21	16,542	84	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
22	7,018	17,271	2,332	17,133	2,332	17,219	1,188	17,306	462	16,840	22	17,329	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
23	7,337	18,056	2,438	17,912	2,438	18,002	1,242	18,092	483	17,605	23	18,117	92	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
24	7,656	18,841	2,544	18,691	2,544	18,785	1,296	18,879	504	18,371	24	18,905	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
25	7,975	19,626	2,650	19,470	2,650	19,568	1,350	19,665	525	19,136	25	19,692	100	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
26	8,294	20,412	2,756	20,248	2,756	20,350	1,404	20,452	546	19,902	26	20,480	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
27	8,613	21,197	2,862	21,027	2,862	21,133	1,458	21,239	567	20,667	27	21,268	108	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
28	8,932	21,982	2,968	21,806	2,968	21,916	1,512	22,025	588	21,433	28	22,055	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
29	9,251	22,767	3,074	22,585	3,074	22,698	1,566	22,812	609	22,198	29	22,843	116	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
30	9,570	23,552	3,180	23,363	3,180	23,481	1,620	23,599	630	22,964	30	23,631	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
31	9,889	24,337	3,286	24,142	3,286	24,264	1,674	24,385	651	23,729	31	24,418	124	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
32	10,208	25,122	3,392	24,921	3,392	25,047	1,728	25,172	672	24,494	32	25,206	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

*4: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(22) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-400S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	319	758	264	749	88	749	26	724	13	724	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	638	1,517	528	1,498	176	1,498	52	1,448	26	1,448	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	957	2,275	792	2,248	264	2,248	78	2,172	39	2,172	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	1,276	3,033	1,056	2,997	352	2,997	104	2,896	52	2,896	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	1,595	3,791	1,320	3,746	440	3,746	130	3,620	65	3,620	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	1,914	4,550	1,584	4,495	528	4,495	156	4,344	78	4,344	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	2,233	5,308	1,848	5,245	616	5,245	182	5,068	91	5,068	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	2,552	6,066	2,112	5,994	704	5,994	208	5,792	104	5,792	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	2,871	6,824	2,376	6,743	792	6,743	234	6,515	117	6,516	36	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
10	3,190	7,583	2,640	7,492	880	7,492	260	7,239	130	7,240	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
11	3,509	8,341	2,904	8,242	968	8,242	286	7,963	143	7,964	44	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
12	3,828	9,099	3,168	8,991	1,056	8,991	312	8,687	156	8,687	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
13	4,147	9,857	3,432	9,740	1,144	9,740	338	9,411	169	9,411	52	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
14	4,466	10,616	3,696	10,489	1,232	10,489	364	10,135	182	10,135	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
15	4,785	11,374	3,960	11,238	1,320	11,238	390	10,859	195	10,859	60	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
16	5,104	12,132	4,224	11,988	1,408	11,988	416	11,583	208	11,583	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
17	5,423	12,890	4,488	12,737	1,496	12,737	442	12,307	221	12,307	68	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
18	5,742	13,649	4,752	13,486	1,584	13,486	468	13,031	234	13,031	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
19	6,061	14,407	5,016	14,235	1,672	14,235	494	13,755	247	13,755	76	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
20	6,380	15,165	5,280	14,985	1,760	14,985	520	14,479	260	14,479	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
21	6,699	15,924	5,544	15,734	1,848	15,734	546	15,203	273	15,203	84	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
22	7,018	16,682	5,808	16,483	1,936	16,483	572	15,927	286	15,927	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
23	7,337	17,440	6,072	17,232	2,024	17,232	598	16,651	299	16,651	92	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
24	7,656	18,198	6,336	17,982	2,112	17,982	624	17,375	312	17,375	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
25	7,975	18,957	6,600	18,731	2,200	18,731	650	18,099	325	18,099	100	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
26	8,294	19,715	6,864	19,480	2,288	19,480	676	18,823	338	18,823	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
27	8,613	20,473	7,128	20,229	2,376	20,229	702	19,546	351	19,547	108	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
28	8,932	21,231	7,392	20,978	2,464	20,978	728	20,270	364	20,271	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
29	9,251	21,990	7,656	21,728	2,552	21,728	754	20,994	377	20,995	116	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
30	9,570	22,748	7,920	22,477	2,640	22,477	780	21,718	390	21,719	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
31	9,889	23,506	8,184	23,226	2,728	23,226	806	22,442	403	22,443	124	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
32	10,208	24,264	8,448	23,975	2,816	23,975	832	23,166	416	23,167	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

*3: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(23) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (600GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1,152.786GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	467	1,149	156	1,146	155	1,145	79	1,151	31	1,130	1	1,153	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	934	2,299	312	2,292	310	2,289	158	2,302	62	2,260	2	2,306	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	1,401	3,448	468	3,438	465	3,434	237	3,452	93	3,390	3	3,458	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	1,868	4,597	624	4,585	620	4,578	316	4,603	124	4,520	4	4,611	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	2,335	5,746	780	5,731	775	5,723	395	5,754	155	5,650	5	5,764	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	2,802	6,896	936	6,877	930	6,867	474	6,905	186	6,780	6	6,917	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	3,269	8,045	1,092	8,023	1,085	8,012	553	8,056	217	7,910	7	8,070	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	3,736	9,194	1,248	9,169	1,240	9,156	632	9,206	248	9,040	8	9,222	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	4,203	10,344	1,404	10,315	1,395	10,301	711	10,357	279	10,170	9	10,375	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	4,670	11,493	1,560	11,461	1,550	11,445	790	11,508	310	11,300	10	11,528	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	5,137	12,642	1,716	12,607	1,705	12,590	869	12,659	341	12,429	11	12,681	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	5,604	13,791	1,872	13,754	1,860	13,734	948	13,810	372	13,559	12	13,833	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	6,071	14,941	2,028	14,900	2,015	14,879	1,027	14,960	403	14,689	13	14,986	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	6,538	16,090	2,184	16,046	2,170	16,023	1,106	16,111	434	15,819	14	16,139	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	7,005	17,239	2,340	17,192	2,325	17,168	1,185	17,262	465	16,949	15	17,292	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	7,472	18,389	2,496	18,338	2,480	18,312	1,264	18,413	496	18,079	16	18,445	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17	7,939	19,538	2,652	19,484	2,635	19,457	1,343	19,563	527	19,209	17	19,597	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18	8,406	20,687	2,808	20,630	2,790	20,601	1,422	20,714	558	20,339	18	20,750	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19	8,873	21,836	2,964	21,777	2,945	21,746	1,501	21,865	589	21,469	19	21,903	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	9,340	22,986	3,120	22,923	3,100	22,890	1,580	23,016	620	22,599	20	23,056	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21	9,807	24,135	3,276	24,069	3,255	24,035	1,659	24,167	651	23,729	21	24,209	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22	10,274	25,284	3,432	25,215	3,410	25,179	1,738	25,317	682	24,859	22	25,361	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23	10,741	26,434	3,588	26,361	3,565	26,324	1,817	26,468	713	25,989	23	26,514	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24	11,208	27,583	3,744	27,507	3,720	27,468	1,896	27,619	744	27,119	24	27,667	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25	11,675	28,732	3,900	28,653	3,875	28,613	1,975	28,770	775	28,249	25	28,820	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26	12,142	29,881	4,056	29,799	4,030	29,758	2,054	29,921	806	29,379	26	29,972	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27	12,609	31,031	4,212	30,946	4,185	30,902	2,133	31,071	837	30,509	27	31,125	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28	13,076	32,180	4,368	32,092	4,340	32,047	2,212	32,222	868	31,639	28	32,278	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29	13,543	33,329	4,524	33,238	4,495	33,191	2,291	33,373	899	32,769	29	33,431	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30	14,010	34,479	4,680	34,384	4,650	34,336	2,370	34,524	930	33,899	30	34,584	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31	14,477	35,628	4,836	35,530	4,805	35,480	2,449	35,675	961	35,028	31	35,736	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32	14,944	36,777	4,992	36,676	4,960	36,625	2,528	36,825	992	36,158	32	36,889	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33	15,411	37,926	5,148	37,822	5,115	37,769	2,607	37,976	1,023	37,288	33	38,042	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34	15,878	39,076	5,304	38,968	5,270	38,914	2,686	39,127	1,054	38,418	34	39,195	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35	16,345	40,225	5,460	40,115	5,425	40,058	2,765	40,278	1,085	39,548	35	40,348	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36	16,812	41,374	5,616	41,261	5,580	41,203	2,844	41,429	1,116	40,678	36	41,500	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37	17,279	42,524	5,772	42,407	5,735	42,347	2,923	42,579	1,147	41,808	37	42,653	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38	17,746	43,673	5,928	43,553	5,890	43,492	3,002	43,730	1,178	42,938	38	43,806	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39	18,213	44,822	6,084	44,699	6,045	44,636	3,081	44,881	1,209	44,068	39	44,959	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40	18,680	45,971	6,240	45,845	6,200	45,781	3,160	46,032	1,240	45,198	40	46,111	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41	19,147	47,121	6,396	46,991	6,355	46,925	3,239	47,183	1,271	46,328	41	47,264	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42	19,614	48,270	6,552	48,138	6,510	48,070	3,318	48,333	1,302	47,458	42	48,417	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43	20,081	49,419	6,708	49,284	6,665	49,214	3,397	49,484	1,333	48,588	43	49,570	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44	20,548	50,569	6,864	50,430	6,820	50,359	3,476	50,635	1,364	49,718	44	50,723	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45	21,015	51,718	7,020	51,576	6,975	51,503	3,555	51,786	1,395	50,848	45	51,875	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46	21,482	52,867	7,176	52,722	7,130	52,648	3,634	52,936	1,426	51,978	46	53,028	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47	21,949	54,016	7,332	53,868	7,285	53,792	3,713	54,087	1,457	53,108	47	54,181	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48	22,416	55,166	7,488	55,014	7,440	54,937	3,792	55,238	1,488	54,238	48	55,334	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49	22,883	56,315	7,644	56,160	7,595	56,081	3,871	56,389	1,519	55,368	49	56,487	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50	23,350	57,464	7,800	57,307	7,750	57,226	3,950	57,540	1,550	56,498	50	57,639	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51	23,817	58,614	7,956	58,453	7,905	58,371	4,029	58,690	1,581	57,627	51	58,792	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52	24,284	59,763	8,112	59,599	8,060	59,515	4,108	59,841	1,612	58,757	52	59,945	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53	24,751	60,912	8,268	60,745	8,215	60,660	4,187	60,992	1,643	59,887	53	61,098	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54	25,218	62,061	8,424	61,891	8,370	61,804	4,266	62,143	1,674	61,017	54	62,250	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55	25,685	63,211	8,580	63,037	8,525	62,949	4,345	63,294	1,705	62,147	55	63,403	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56	26,152	64,360	8,736	64,183	8,680	64,093	4,424	64,444	1,736	63,277	56	64,556	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57	26,619	65,509	8,892	65,330	8,835	65,238	4,503	65,595	1,767	64,407	57	65,709	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58	27,086	66,659	9,048	66,476	8,990	66,382	4,582	66,746	1,798	65,537	58	66,862	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59	27,553	67,808	9,204	67,622	9,145	67,527	4,661	67,897	1,829	66,667	59	68,014	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60	28,020	68,957	9,360	68,768	9,300	68,671	4,740	69,048	1,860	67,797	60	69,167	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1,152.786GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	28,487	70,107	9,516	69,914	9,455	69,816	4,819	70,198	1,891	68,927	61	70,320	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62	28,954	71,256	9,672	71,060	9,610	70,960	4,898	71,349	1,922	70,057	62	71,473	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63	29,421	72,405	9,828	72,206	9,765	72,105	4,977	72,500	1,953	71,187	63	72,626	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64	29,888	73,554	9,984	73,352	9,920	73,249	5,056	73,651	1,984	72,317	64	73,778	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65	30,355	74,704	10,140	74,499	10,075	74,394	5,135	74,802	2,015	73,447	65	74,931	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66	30,822	75,853	10,296	75,645	10,230	75,538	5,214	75,952	2,046	74,577	66	76,084	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67	31,289	77,002	10,452	76,791	10,385	76,683	5,293	77,103	2,077	75,707	67	77,237	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68	31,756	78,152	10,608	77,937	10,540	77,827	5,372	78,254	2,108	76,837	68	78,389	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69	32,223	79,301	10,764	79,083	10,695	78,972	5,451	79,405	2,139	77,967	69	79,542	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70	32,690	80,450	10,920	80,229	10,850	80,116	5,530	80,556	2,170	79,097	70	80,695	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71	33,157	81,599	11,076	81,375	11,005	81,261	5,609	81,706	2,201	80,226	71	81,848	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72	33,624	82,749	11,232	82,522	11,160	82,405	5,688	82,857	2,232	81,356	72	83,001	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73	34,091	83,898	11,388	83,668	11,315	83,550	5,767	84,008	2,263	82,486	73	84,153	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74	34,558	85,047	11,544	84,814	11,470	84,694	5,846	85,159	2,294	83,616	74	85,306	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75	35,025	86,197	11,700	85,960	11,625	85,839	5,925	86,309	2,325	84,746	75	86,459	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76	35,492	87,346	11,856	87,106	11,780	86,984	6,004	87,460	2,356	85,876	76	87,612	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77	35,959	88,495	12,012	88,252	11,935	88,128	6,083	88,611	2,387	87,006	77	88,765	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78	36,426	89,644	12,168	89,398	12,090	89,273	6,162	89,762	2,418	88,136	78	89,917	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79	36,893	90,794	12,324	90,544	12,245	90,417	6,241	90,913	2,449	89,266	79	91,070	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80	37,360	91,943	12,480	91,691	12,400	91,562	6,320	92,063	2,480	90,396	80	92,223	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81	37,827	93,092	12,636	92,837	12,555	92,706	6,399	93,214	2,511	91,526	81	93,376	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82	38,294	94,242	12,792	93,983	12,710	93,851	6,478	94,365	2,542	92,656	82	94,528	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83	38,761	95,391	12,948	95,129	12,865	94,995	6,557	95,516	2,573	93,786	83	95,681	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84	39,228	96,540	13,104	96,275	13,020	96,140	6,636	96,667	2,604	94,916	84	96,834	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85	39,695	97,689	13,260	97,421	13,175	97,284	6,715	97,817	2,635	96,046	85	97,987	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86	40,162	98,839	13,416	98,567	13,330	98,429	6,794	98,968	2,666	97,176	86	99,140	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87	40,629	99,988	13,572	99,713	13,485	99,573	6,873	100,119	2,697	98,306	87	100,292	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88	41,096	101,137	13,728	100,860	13,640	100,718	6,952	101,270	2,728	99,436	88	101,445	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89	41,563	102,287	13,884	102,006	13,795	101,862	7,031	102,421	2,759	100,566	89	102,598	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90	42,030	103,436	14,040	103,152	13,950	103,007	7,110	103,571	2,790	101,696	90	103,751	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91	42,497	104,585	14,196	104,298	14,105	104,151	7,189	104,722	2,821	102,825	91	104,904	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92	42,964	105,734	14,352	105,444	14,260	105,296	7,268	105,873	2,852	103,955	92	106,056	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93	43,431	106,884	14,508	106,590	14,415	106,440	7,347	107,024	2,883	105,085	93	107,209	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94	43,898	108,033	14,664	107,736	14,570	107,585	7,426	108,175	2,914	106,215	94	108,362	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95	44,365	109,182	14,820	108,883	14,725	108,729	7,505	109,325	2,945	107,345	95	109,515	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96	44,832	110,332	14,976	110,029	14,880	109,874	7,584	110,476	2,976	108,475	96	110,667	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97	45,299	111,481	15,132	111,175	15,035	111,018	7,663	111,627	3,007	109,605	97	111,820	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98	45,766	112,630	15,288	112,321	15,190	112,163	7,742	112,778	3,038	110,735	98	112,973	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99	46,233	113,779	15,444	113,467	15,345	113,307	7,821	113,929	3,069	111,865	99	114,126	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100	46,700	114,929	15,600	114,613	15,500	114,452	7,900	115,079	3,100	112,995	100	115,279	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101	47,167	116,078	15,756	115,759	15,655	115,597	7,979	116,230	3,131	114,125	101	116,431	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102	47,634	117,227	15,912	116,905	15,810	116,741	8,058	117,381	3,162	115,255	102	117,584	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103	48,101	118,377	16,068	118,052	15,965	117,886	8,137	118,532	3,193	116,385	103	118,737	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104	48,568	119,526	16,224	119,198	16,120	119,030	8,216	119,682	3,224	117,515	104	119,890	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105	49,035	120,675	16,380	120,344	16,275	120,175	8,295	120,833	3,255	118,645	105	121,043	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106	49,502	121,824	16,536	121,490	16,430	121,319	8,374	121,984	3,286	119,775	106	122,195	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107	49,969	122,974	16,692	122,636	16,585	122,464	8,453	123,135	3,317	120,905	107	123,348	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108	50,436	124,123	16,848	123,782	16,740	123,608	8,532	124,286	3,348	122,035	108	124,501	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109	50,903	125,272	17,004	124,928	16,895	124,753	8,611	125,436	3,379	123,165	109	125,654	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110	51,370	126,422	17,160	126,075	17,050	125,897	8,690	126,587	3,410	124,295	110	126,806	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111	51,837	127,571	17,316	127,221	17,205	127,042	8,769	127,738	3,441	125,424	111	127,959	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112	52,304	128,720	17,472	128,367	17,360	128,186	8,848	128,889	3,472	126,554	112	129,112	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113	52,771	129,869	17,628	129,513	17,515	129,331	8,927	130,040	3,503	127,684	113	130,265	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114	53,238	131,019	17,784	130,659	17,670	130,475	9,006	131,190	3,534	128,814	114	131,418	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115	53,705	132,168	17,940	131,805	17,825	131,620	9,085	132,341	3,565	129,944	115	132,570	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116	54,172	133,317	18,096	132,951	17,980	132,764	9,164	133,492	3,596	131,074	116	133,723	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117	54,639	134,467	18,252	134,097	18,135	133,909	9,243	134,643	3,627	132,204	117	134,876	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118	55,106	135,616	18,408	135,244	18,290	135,053	9,322	135,794	3,658	133,334	118	136,029	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119	55,573	136,765	18,564	136,390	18,445	136,198	9,401	136,944	3,689	134,464	119	137,182	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120	56,040	137,914	18,720	137,536	18,600	137,342	9,480	138,095	3,720	135,594	120	138,334	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121	56,507	139,064	18,876	138,682	18,755	138,487	9,559	139,246	3,751	136,724	121	139,487	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122	56,974	140,213	19,032	139,828	18,910	139,631	9,638	140,397	3,782	137,854	122	140,640	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123	57,441	141,362	19,188	140,974	19,065	140,776	9,717	141,548	3,813	138,984	123	141,793	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124	57,908	142,512	19,344	142,120	19,220	141,920	9,796	142,698	3,844	140,114	124	142,945	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125	58,375	143,661	19,500	143,267	19,375	143,065	9,875	143,849	3,875	141,244	125	144,098	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1,152.786GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126	58,842	144,810	19,656	144,413	19,530	144,210	9,954	145,000	3,906	142,374	126	145,251	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127	59,309	145,959	19,812	145,559	19,685	145,354	10,033	146,151	3,937	143,504	127	146,404	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128	59,776	147,109	19,968	146,705	19,840	146,499	10,112	147,302	3,968	144,634	128	147,557	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129	60,243	148,258	20,124	147,851	19,995	147,643	10,191	148,452	3,999	145,764	129	148,709	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130	60,710	149,407	20,280	148,997	20,150	148,788	10,270	149,603	4,030	146,894	130	149,862	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131	61,177	150,557	20,436	150,143	20,305	149,932	10,349	150,754	4,061	148,023	131	151,015	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132	61,644	151,706	20,592	151,289	20,460	151,077	10,428	151,905	4,092	149,153	132	152,168	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133	62,111	152,855	20,748	152,436	20,615	152,221	10,507	153,055	4,123	150,283	133	153,321	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134	62,578	154,004	20,904	153,582	20,770	153,366	10,586	154,206	4,154	151,413	134	154,473	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135	63,045	155,154	21,060	154,728	20,925	154,510	10,665	155,357	4,185	152,543	135	155,626	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136	63,512	156,303	21,216	155,874	21,080	155,655	10,744	156,508	4,216	153,673	136	156,779	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137	63,979	157,452	21,372	157,020	21,235	156,799	10,823	157,659	4,247	154,803	137	157,932	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138	64,446	158,602	21,528	158,166	21,390	157,944	10,902	158,809	4,278	155,933	138	159,084	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139	64,913	159,751	21,684	159,312	21,545	159,088	10,981	159,960	4,309	157,063	139	160,237	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140			21,840	160,458	21,700	160,233	11,060	161,111	4,340	158,193	140	161,390	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141			21,996	161,605	21,855	161,377	11,139	162,262	4,371	159,323	141	162,543	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142			22,152	162,751	22,010	162,522	11,218	163,413	4,402	160,453	142	163,696	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143			22,308	163,897	22,165	163,666	11,297	164,563	4,433	161,583	143	164,848	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144			22,464	165,043	22,320	164,811	11,376	165,714	4,464	162,713	144	166,001	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145			22,620	166,189	22,475	165,955	11,455	166,865	4,495	163,843	145	167,154	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146			22,776	167,335	22,630	167,100	11,534	168,016	4,526	164,973	146	168,307	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147			22,932	168,481	22,785	168,244	11,613	169,167	4,557	166,103	147	169,460	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148			23,088	169,628	22,940	169,389	11,692	170,317	4,588	167,233	148	170,612	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149			23,244	170,774	23,095	170,533	11,771	171,468	4,619	168,363	149	171,765	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150			23,400	171,920	23,250	171,678	11,850	172,619	4,650	169,493	150	172,918	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151			23,556	173,066	23,405	172,823	11,929	173,770	4,681	170,622	151	174,071	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152			23,712	174,212	23,560	173,967	12,008	174,921	4,712	171,752	152	175,223	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153			23,868	175,358	23,715	175,112	12,087	176,071	4,743	172,882	153	176,376	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154			24,024	176,504	23,870	176,256	12,166	177,222	4,774	174,012	154	177,529	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155			24,180	177,650	24,025	177,401	12,245	178,373	4,805	175,142	155	178,682	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156			24,336	178,797	24,180	178,545	12,324	179,524	4,836	176,272	156	179,835	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157			24,492	179,943	24,335	179,690	12,403	180,675	4,867	177,402	157	180,987	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158			24,648	181,089	24,490	180,834	12,482	181,825	4,898	178,532	158	182,140	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159			24,804	182,235	24,645	181,979	12,561	182,976	4,929	179,662	159	183,293	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160			24,960	183,381	24,800	183,123	12,640	184,127	4,960	180,792	160	184,446	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161			25,116	184,527	24,955	184,268	12,719	185,278	4,991	181,922	161	185,599	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162			25,272	185,673	25,110	185,412	12,798	186,428	5,022	183,052	162	186,751	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163			25,428	186,820	25,265	186,557	12,877	187,579	5,053	184,182	163	187,904	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164			25,584	187,966	25,420	187,701	12,956	188,730	5,084	185,312	164	189,057	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165			25,740	189,112	25,575	188,846	13,035	189,881	5,115	186,442	165	190,210	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166			25,896	190,258	25,730	189,990	13,114	191,032	5,146	187,572	166	191,362	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167			26,052	191,404	25,885	191,135	13,193	192,182	5,177	188,702	167	192,515	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168			26,208	192,550	26,040	192,279	13,272	193,333	5,208	189,832	168	193,668	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169			26,364	193,696	26,195	193,424	13,351	194,484	5,239	190,962	169	194,821	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170			26,520	194,842	26,350	194,568	13,430	195,635	5,270	192,092	170	195,974	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171			26,676	195,989	26,505	195,713	13,509	196,786	5,301	193,221	171	197,126	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172			26,832	197,135	26,660	196,857	13,588	197,936	5,332	194,351	172	198,279	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173			26,988	198,281	26,815	198,002	13,667	199,087	5,363	195,481	173	199,432	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174			27,144	199,427	26,970	199,146	13,746	200,238	5,394	196,611	174	200,585	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175			27,300	200,573	27,125	200,291	13,825	201,389	5,425	197,741	175	201,738	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176			27,456	201,719	27,280	201,436	13,904	202,540	5,456	198,871	176	202,890	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177			27,612	202,865	27,435	202,580	13,983	203,690	5,487	200,001	177	204,043	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178			27,768	204,011	27,590	203,725	14,062	204,841	5,518	201,131	178	205,196	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179			27,924	205,158	27,745	204,869	14,141	205,992	5,549	202,261	179	206,349	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180			28,080	206,304	27,900	206,014	14,220	207,143	5,580	203,391	180	207,501	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181			28,236	207,450	28,055	207,158	14,299	208,294	5,611	204,521	181	208,654	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182			28,392	208,596	28,210	208,303	14,378	209,444	5,642	205,651	182	209,807	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183			28,548	209,742	28,365	209,447	14,457	210,595	5,673	206,781	183	210,960	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184			28,704	210,888	28,520	210,592	14,536	211,746	5,704	207,911	184	212,113	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185			28,860	212,034	28,675	211,736	14,615	212,897	5,735	209,041	185	213,265	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186			29,016	213,181	28,830	212,881	14,694	214,047	5,766	210,171	186	214,418	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187			29,172	214,327	28,985	214,025	14,773	215,198	5,797	211,301	187	215,571	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188			29,328	215,473	29,140	215,170	14,852	216,349	5,828	212,431	188	216,724	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189			29,484	216,619	29,295	216,314	14,931	217,500	5,859	213,561	189	217,877	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190			29,640	217,765	29,450	217,459	15,010	218,651	5,890	214,691	190	219,029	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1,152.786GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191			29,796	218,911	29,605	218,603	15,089	219,801	5,921	215,820	191	220,182	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192			29,952	220,057	29,760	219,748	15,168	220,952	5,952	216,950	192	221,335	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193			30,108	221,203	29,915	220,892	15,247	222,103	5,983	218,080	193	222,488	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194			30,264	222,350	30,070	222,037	15,326	223,254	6,014	219,210	194	223,640	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195			30,420	223,496	30,225	223,181	15,405	224,405	6,045	220,340	195	224,793	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196			30,576	224,642	30,380	224,326	15,484	225,555	6,076	221,470	196	225,946	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197			30,732	225,788	30,535	225,470	15,563	226,706	6,107	222,600	197	227,099	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198			30,888	226,934	30,690	226,615	15,642	227,857	6,138	223,730	198	228,252	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199			31,044	228,080	30,845	227,759	15,721	229,008	6,169	224,860	199	229,404	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200			31,200	229,226	31,000	228,904	15,800	230,159	6,200	225,990	200	230,557	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201			31,356	230,373	31,155	230,049	15,879	231,309	6,231	227,120	201	231,710	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202			31,512	231,519	31,310	231,193	15,958	232,460	6,262	228,250	202	232,863	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203			31,668	232,665	31,465	232,338	16,037	233,611	6,293	229,380	203	234,016	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204			31,824	233,811	31,620	233,482	16,116	234,762	6,324	230,510	204	235,168	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205			31,980	234,957	31,775	234,627	16,195	235,913	6,355	231,640	205	236,321	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206			32,136	236,103	31,930	235,771	16,274	237,063	6,386	232,770	206	237,474	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207			32,292	237,249	32,085	236,916	16,353	238,214	6,417	233,900	207	238,627	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208			32,448	238,395	32,240	238,060	16,432	239,365	6,448	235,030	208	239,779	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209			32,604	239,542	32,395	239,205	16,511	240,516	6,479	236,160	209	240,932	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210			32,760	240,688	32,550	240,349	16,590	241,667	6,510	237,290	210	242,085	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211			32,916	241,834	32,705	241,494	16,669	242,817	6,541	238,419	211	243,238	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212			33,072	242,980	32,860	242,638	16,748	243,968	6,572	239,549	212	244,391	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213			33,228	244,126	33,015	243,783	16,827	245,119	6,603	240,679	213	245,543	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214			33,384	245,272	33,170	244,927	16,906	246,270	6,634	241,809	214	246,696	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215			33,540	246,418	33,325	246,072	16,985	247,420	6,665	242,939	215	247,849	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216			33,696	247,565	33,480	247,216	17,064	248,571	6,696	244,069	216	249,002	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217			33,852	248,711	33,635	248,361	17,143	249,722	6,727	245,199	217	250,155	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218			34,008	249,857	33,790	249,505	17,222	250,873	6,758	246,329	218	251,307	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219			34,164	251,003	33,945	250,650	17,301	252,024	6,789	247,459	219	252,460	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220			34,320	252,149	34,100	251,794	17,380	253,174	6,820	248,589	220	253,613	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221			34,476	253,295	34,255	252,939	17,459	254,325	6,851	249,719	221	254,766	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222			34,632	254,441	34,410	254,083	17,538	255,476	6,882	250,849	222	255,918	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223			34,788	255,587	34,565	255,228	17,617	256,627	6,913	251,979	223	257,071	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224			34,944	256,734	34,720	256,372	17,696	257,778	6,944	253,109	224	258,224	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225			35,100	257,880	34,875	257,517	17,775	258,928	6,975	254,239	225	259,377	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226			35,256	259,026	35,030	258,662	17,854	260,079	7,006	255,369	226	260,530	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227			35,412	260,172	35,185	259,806	17,933	261,230	7,037	256,499	227	261,682	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228			35,568	261,318	35,340	260,951	18,012	262,381	7,068	257,629	228	262,835	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229			35,724	262,464	35,495	262,095	18,091	263,532	7,099	258,759	229	263,988	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230			35,880	263,610	35,650	263,240	18,170	264,682	7,130	259,889	230	265,141	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231			36,036	264,756	35,805	264,384	18,249	265,833	7,161	261,018	231	266,294	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232			36,192	265,903	35,960	265,529	18,328	266,984	7,192	262,148	232	267,446	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233			36,348	267,049	36,115	266,673	18,407	268,135	7,223	263,278	233	268,599	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234			36,504	268,195	36,270	267,818	18,486	269,286	7,254	264,408	234	269,752	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235			36,660	269,341	36,425	268,962	18,565	270,436	7,285	265,538	235	270,905	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236			36,816	270,487	36,580	270,107	18,644	271,587	7,316	266,668	236	272,057	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237			36,972	271,633	36,735	271,251	18,723	272,738	7,347	267,798	237	273,210	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238			37,128	272,779	36,890	272,396	18,802	273,889	7,378	268,928	238	274,363	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239			37,284	273,926	37,045	273,540	18,881	275,040	7,409	270,058	239	275,516	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240			37,440	275,072	37,200	274,685	18,960	276,190	7,440	271,188	240	276,669	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241			37,596	276,218	37,355	275,829	19,039	277,341	7,471	272,318	241	277,821	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242			37,752	277,364	37,510	276,974	19,118	278,492	7,502	273,448	242	278,974	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243			37,908	278,510	37,665	278,118	19,197	279,643	7,533	274,578	243	280,127	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244			38,064	279,656	37,820	279,263	19,276	280,793	7,564	275,708	244	281,280	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245			38,220	280,802	37,975	280,407	19,355	281,944	7,595	276,838	245	282,433	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246			38,376	281,948	38,130	281,552	19,434	283,095	7,626	277,968	246	283,585	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247			38,532	283,095	38,285	282,696	19,513	284,246	7,657	279,098	247	284,738	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248			38,688	284,241	38,440	283,841	19,592	285,397	7,688	280,228	248	285,891	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249			38,844	285,387	38,595	284,985	19,671	286,547	7,719	281,358	249	287,044	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250			39,000	286,533	38,750	286,130	19,750	287,698	7,750	282,488	250	288,197	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251			39,156	287,679	38,905	287,275	19,829	288,849	7,781	283,617	251	289,349	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252			39,312	288,825	39,060	288,419	19,908	290,000	7,812	284,747	252	290,502	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253			39,468	289,971	39,215	289,564	19,987	291,151	7,843	285,877	253	291,655	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254			39,624	291,118	39,370	290,708	20,066	292,301	7,874	287,007	254	292,808	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255			39,780	292,264	39,525	291,853	20,145	293,452	7,905	288,137	255	293,960	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options	
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1,152.786GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-	
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256			39,936	293,410	39,680	292,997	20,224	294,603	7,936	289,267	256	295,113	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257			40,092	294,556	39,835	294,142	20,303	295,754	7,967	290,397	257	296,266	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258			40,248	295,702	39,990	295,286	20,382	296,905	7,998	291,527	258	297,419	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259			40,404	296,848	40,145	296,431	20,461	298,055	8,029	292,657	259	298,572	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260			40,560	297,994	40,300	297,575	20,540	299,206	8,060	293,787	260	299,724	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261			40,716	299,140	40,455	298,720	20,619	300,357	8,091	294,917	261	300,877	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262			40,872	300,287	40,610	299,864	20,698	301,508	8,122	296,047	262	302,030	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263			41,028	301,433	40,765	301,009	20,777	302,659	8,153	297,177	263	303,183	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264			41,184	302,579	40,920	302,153	20,856	303,809	8,184	298,307	264	304,336	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265			41,340	303,725	41,075	303,298	20,935	304,960	8,215	299,437	265	305,488	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266			41,496	304,871	41,230	304,442	21,014	306,111	8,246	300,567	266	306,641	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267			41,652	306,017	41,385	305,587	21,093	307,262	8,277	301,697	267	307,794	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268			41,808	307,163	41,540	306,731	21,172	308,413	8,308	302,827	268	308,947	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269			41,964	308,310	41,695	307,876	21,251	309,563	8,339	303,957	269	310,099	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270			42,120	309,456	41,850	309,020	21,330	310,714	8,370	305,087	270	311,252	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271			42,276	310,602	42,005	310,165	21,409	311,865	8,401	306,216	271	312,405	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272			42,432	311,748	42,160	311,309	21,488	313,016	8,432	307,346	272	313,558	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273			42,588	312,894	42,315	312,454	21,567	314,166	8,463	308,476	273	314,711	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274			42,744	314,040	42,470	313,598	21,646	315,317	8,494	309,606	274	315,863	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275			42,900	315,186	42,625	314,743	21,725	316,468	8,525	310,736	275	317,016	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276			43,056	316,332	42,780	315,888	21,804	317,619	8,556	311,866	276	318,169	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277			43,212	317,479	42,935	317,032	21,883	318,770	8,587	312,996	277	319,322	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278			43,368	318,625	43,090	318,177	21,962	319,920	8,618	314,126	278	320,475	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279			43,524	319,771	43,245	319,321	22,041	321,071	8,649	315,256	279	321,627	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280			43,680	320,917	43,400	320,466	22,120	322,222	8,680	316,386	280	322,780	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281			43,836	322,063	43,555	321,610	22,199	323,373	8,711	317,516	281	323,933	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282			43,992	323,209	43,710	322,755	22,278	324,524	8,742	318,646	282	325,086	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283			44,148	324,355	43,865	323,899	22,357	325,674	8,773	319,776	283	326,238	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284			44,304	325,501	44,020	325,044	22,436	326,825	8,804	320,906	284	327,391	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285			44,460	326,648	44,175	326,188	22,515	327,976	8,835	322,036	285	328,544	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286			44,616	327,794	44,330	327,333	22,594	329,127	8,866	323,166	286	329,697	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287			44,772	328,940	44,485	328,477	22,673	330,278	8,897	324,296	287	330,850	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

*4: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(24) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (600GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	467	1,110	386	1,095	128	1,090	39	1,086	19	1,058	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	934	2,220	772	2,191	256	2,180	78	2,172	38	2,116	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	1,401	3,330	1,158	3,286	384	3,269	117	3,258	57	3,174	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	1,868	4,440	1,544	4,382	512	4,359	156	4,344	76	4,232	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	2,335	5,550	1,930	5,477	640	5,449	195	5,430	95	5,290	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	2,802	6,660	2,316	6,573	768	6,539	234	6,515	114	6,349	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	3,269	7,770	2,702	7,668	896	7,629	273	7,601	133	7,407	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	3,736	8,880	3,088	8,764	1,024	8,718	312	8,687	152	8,465	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	4,203	9,991	3,474	9,859	1,152	9,808	351	9,773	171	9,523	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	4,670	11,101	3,860	10,955	1,280	10,898	390	10,859	190	10,581	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	5,137	12,211	4,246	12,050	1,408	11,988	429	11,945	209	11,639	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	5,604	13,321	4,632	13,146	1,536	13,078	468	13,031	228	12,697	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	6,071	14,431	5,018	14,241	1,664	14,167	507	14,117	247	13,755	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	6,538	15,541	5,404	15,337	1,792	15,257	546	15,203	266	14,813	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	7,005	16,651	5,790	16,432	1,920	16,347	585	16,289	285	15,871	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	7,472	17,761	6,176	17,527	2,048	17,437	624	17,375	304	16,929	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17	7,939	18,871	6,562	18,623	2,176	18,526	663	18,461	323	17,988	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18	8,406	19,981	6,948	19,718	2,304	19,616	702	19,546	342	19,046	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19	8,873	21,091	7,334	20,814	2,432	20,706	741	20,632	361	20,104	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	9,340	22,201	7,720	21,909	2,560	21,796	780	21,718	380	21,162	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21	9,807	23,311	8,106	23,005	2,688	22,886	819	22,804	399	22,220	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22	10,274	24,421	8,492	24,100	2,816	23,975	858	23,890	418	23,278	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23	10,741	25,531	8,878	25,196	2,944	25,065	897	24,976	437	24,336	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24	11,208	26,641	9,264	26,291	3,072	26,155	936	26,062	456	25,394	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25	11,675	27,751	9,650	27,387	3,200	27,245	975	27,148	475	26,452	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26	12,142	28,862	10,036	28,482	3,328	28,335	1,014	28,234	494	27,510	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27	12,609	29,972	10,422	29,578	3,456	29,424	1,053	29,320	513	28,568	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28	13,076	31,082	10,808	30,673	3,584	30,514	1,092	30,406	532	29,627	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29	13,543	32,192	11,194	31,769	3,712	31,604	1,131	31,492	551	30,685	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30	14,010	33,302	11,580	32,864	3,840	32,694	1,170	32,577	570	31,743	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31	14,477	34,412	11,966	33,960	3,968	33,784	1,209	33,663	589	32,801	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32	14,944	35,522	12,352	35,055	4,096	34,873	1,248	34,749	608	33,859	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33	15,411	36,632	12,738	36,150	4,224	35,963	1,287	35,835	627	34,917	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34	15,878	37,742	13,124	37,246	4,352	37,053	1,326	36,921	646	35,975	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35	16,345	38,852	13,510	38,341	4,480	38,143	1,365	38,007	665	37,033	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36	16,812	39,962	13,896	39,437	4,608	39,233	1,404	39,093	684	38,091	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37	17,279	41,072	14,282	40,532	4,736	40,322	1,443	40,179	703	39,149	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38	17,746	42,182	14,668	41,628	4,864	41,412	1,482	41,265	722	40,207	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39	18,213	43,292	15,054	42,723	4,992	42,502	1,521	42,351	741	41,266	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40	18,680	44,402	15,440	43,819	5,120	43,592	1,560	43,437	760	42,324	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41	19,147	45,512	15,826	44,914	5,248	44,681	1,599	44,523	779	43,382	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42	19,614	46,622	16,212	46,010	5,376	45,771	1,638	45,608	798	44,440	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43	20,081	47,733	16,598	47,105	5,504	46,861	1,677	46,694	817	45,498	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44	20,548	48,843	16,984	48,201	5,632	47,951	1,716	47,780	836	46,556	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45	21,015	49,953	17,370	49,296	5,760	49,041	1,755	48,866	855	47,614	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46	21,482	51,063	17,756	50,392	5,888	50,130	1,794	49,952	874	48,672	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47	21,949	52,173	18,142	51,487	6,016	51,220	1,833	51,038	893	49,730	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48	22,416	53,283	18,528	52,582	6,144	52,310	1,872	52,124	912	50,788	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49	22,883	54,393	18,914	53,678	6,272	53,400	1,911	53,210	931	51,846	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50	23,350	55,503	19,300	54,773	6,400	54,490	1,950	54,296	950	52,905	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51	23,817	56,613	19,686	55,869	6,528	55,579	1,989	55,382	969	53,963	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52	24,284	57,723	20,072	56,964	6,656	56,669	2,028	56,468	988	55,021	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53	24,751	58,833	20,458	58,060	6,784	57,759	2,067	57,554	1,007	56,079	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54	25,218	59,943	20,844	59,155	6,912	58,849	2,106	58,639	1,026	57,137	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55	25,685	61,053	21,230	60,251	7,040	59,939	2,145	59,725	1,045	58,195	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56	26,152	62,163	21,616	61,346	7,168	61,028	2,184	60,811	1,064	59,253	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57	26,619	63,273	22,002	62,442	7,296	62,118	2,223	61,897	1,083	60,311	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58	27,086	64,383	22,388	63,537	7,424	63,208	2,262	62,983	1,102	61,369	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59	27,553	65,493	22,774	64,633	7,552	64,298	2,301	64,069	1,121	62,427	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60	28,020	66,604	23,160	65,728	7,680	65,388	2,340	65,155	1,140	63,485	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	28,487	67,714	23,546	66,824	7,808	66,477	2,379	66,241	1,159	64,544	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62	28,954	68,824	23,932	67,919	7,936	67,567	2,418	67,327	1,178	65,602	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63	29,421	69,934	24,318	69,014	8,064	68,657	2,457	68,413	1,197	66,660	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64	29,888	71,044	24,704	70,110	8,192	69,747	2,496	69,499	1,216	67,718	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65	30,355	72,154	25,090	71,205	8,320	70,836	2,535	70,585	1,235	68,776	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66	30,822	73,264	25,476	72,301	8,448	71,926	2,574	71,670	1,254	69,834	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67	31,289	74,374	25,862	73,396	8,576	73,016	2,613	72,756	1,273	70,892	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68	31,756	75,484	26,248	74,492	8,704	74,106	2,652	73,842	1,292	71,950	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69	32,223	76,594	26,634	75,587	8,832	75,196	2,691	74,928	1,311	73,008	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70	32,690	77,704	27,020	76,683	8,960	76,285	2,730	76,014	1,330	74,066	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71	33,157	78,814	27,406	77,778	9,088	77,375	2,769	77,100	1,349	75,124	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72	33,624	79,924	27,792	78,874	9,216	78,465	2,808	78,186	1,368	76,183	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73	34,091	81,034	28,178	79,969	9,344	79,555	2,847	79,272	1,387	77,241	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74	34,558	82,144	28,564	81,065	9,472	80,645	2,886	80,358	1,406	78,299	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75	35,025	83,254	28,950	82,160	9,600	81,734	2,925	81,444	1,425	79,357	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76	35,492	84,364	29,336	83,256	9,728	82,824	2,964	82,530	1,444	80,415	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77	35,959	85,475	29,722	84,351	9,856	83,914	3,003	83,616	1,463	81,473	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78	36,426	86,585	30,108	85,447	9,984	85,004	3,042	84,701	1,482	82,531	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79	36,893	87,695	30,494	86,542	10,112	86,094	3,081	85,787	1,501	83,589	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80	37,360	88,805	30,880	87,637	10,240	87,183	3,120	86,873	1,520	84,647	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81	37,827	89,915	31,266	88,733	10,368	88,273	3,159	87,959	1,539	85,705	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82	38,294	91,025	31,652	89,828	10,496	89,363	3,198	89,045	1,558	86,763	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83	38,761	92,135	32,038	90,924	10,624	90,453	3,237	90,131	1,577	87,822	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84	39,228	93,245	32,424	92,019	10,752	91,543	3,276	91,217	1,596	88,880	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85	39,695	94,355	32,810	93,115	10,880	92,632	3,315	92,303	1,615	89,938	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86	40,162	95,465	33,196	94,210	11,008	93,722	3,354	93,389	1,634	90,996	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87	40,629	96,575	33,582	95,306	11,136	94,812	3,393	94,475	1,653	92,054	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88	41,096	97,685	33,968	96,401	11,264	95,902	3,432	95,561	1,672	93,112	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89	41,563	98,795	34,354	97,497	11,392	96,991	3,471	96,647	1,691	94,170	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90	42,030	99,905	34,740	98,592	11,520	98,081	3,510	97,732	1,710	95,228	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91	42,497	101,015	35,126	99,688	11,648	99,171	3,549	98,818	1,729	96,286	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92	42,964	102,125	35,512	100,783	11,776	100,261	3,588	99,904	1,748	97,344	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93	43,431	103,235	35,898	101,879	11,904	101,351	3,627	100,990	1,767	98,402	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94	43,898	104,346	36,284	102,974	12,032	102,440	3,666	102,076	1,786	99,461	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95	44,365	105,456	36,670	104,069	12,160	103,530	3,705	103,162	1,805	100,519	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96	44,832	106,566	37,056	105,165	12,288	104,620	3,744	104,248	1,824	101,577	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97	45,299	107,676	37,442	106,260	12,416	105,710	3,783	105,334	1,843	102,635	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98	45,766	108,786	37,828	107,356	12,544	106,800	3,822	106,420	1,862	103,693	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99	46,233	109,896	38,214	108,451	12,672	107,889	3,861	107,506	1,881	104,751	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100	46,700	111,006	38,600	109,547	12,800	108,979	3,900	108,592	1,900	105,809	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101	47,167	112,116	38,986	110,642	12,928	110,069	3,939	109,678	1,919	106,867	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102	47,634	113,226	39,372	111,738	13,056	111,159	3,978	110,763	1,938	107,925	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103	48,101	114,336	39,758	112,833	13,184	112,249	4,017	111,849	1,957	108,983	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104	48,568	115,446	40,144	113,929	13,312	113,338	4,056	112,935	1,976	110,041	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105	49,035	116,556	40,530	115,024	13,440	114,428	4,095	114,021	1,995	111,100	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106	49,502	117,666	40,916	116,120	13,568	115,518	4,134	115,107	2,014	112,158	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107	49,969	118,776	41,302	117,215	13,696	116,608	4,173	116,193	2,033	113,216	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108	50,436	119,886	41,688	118,311	13,824	117,698	4,212	117,279	2,052	114,274	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109	50,903	120,996	42,074	119,406	13,952	118,787	4,251	118,365	2,071	115,332	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110	51,370	122,106	42,460	120,501	14,080	119,877	4,290	119,451	2,090	116,390	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111	51,837	123,217	42,846	121,597	14,208	120,967	4,329	120,537	2,109	117,448	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112	52,304	124,327	43,232	122,692	14,336	122,057	4,368	121,623	2,128	118,506	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113	52,771	125,437	43,618	123,788	14,464	123,146	4,407	122,709	2,147	119,564	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114	53,238	126,547	44,004	124,883	14,592	124,236	4,446	123,794	2,166	120,622	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115	53,705	127,657	44,390	125,979	14,720	125,326	4,485	124,880	2,185	121,680	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116	54,172	128,767	44,776	127,074	14,848	126,416	4,524	125,966	2,204	122,739	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117	54,639	129,877	45,162	128,170	14,976	127,506	4,563	127,052	2,223	123,797	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118	55,106	130,987	45,548	129,265	15,104	128,595	4,602	128,138	2,242	124,855	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119	55,573	132,097	45,934	130,361	15,232	129,685	4,641	129,224	2,261	125,913	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120	56,040	133,207	46,320	131,456	15,360	130,775	4,680	130,310	2,280	126,971	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121	56,507	134,317	46,706	132,552	15,488	131,865	4,719	131,396	2,299	128,029	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122	56,974	135,427	47,092	133,647	15,616	132,955	4,758	132,482	2,318	129,087	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123	57,441	136,537	47,478	134,743	15,744	134,044	4,797	133,568	2,337	130,145	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124	57,908	137,647	47,864	135,838	15,872	135,134	4,836	134,654	2,356	131,203	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125	58,375	138,757	48,250	136,934	16,000	136,224	4,875	135,740	2,375	132,261	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126	58,842	139,867	48,636	138,029	16,128	137,314	4,914	136,825	2,394	133,319	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127	59,309	140,977	49,022	139,124	16,256	138,404	4,953	137,911	2,413	134,378	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128	59,776	142,088	49,408	140,220	16,384	139,493	4,992	138,997	2,432	135,436	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129	60,243	143,198	49,794	141,315	16,512	140,583	5,031	140,083	2,451	136,494	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130	60,710	144,308	50,180	142,411	16,640	141,673	5,070	141,169	2,470	137,552	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131	61,177	145,418	50,566	143,506	16,768	142,763	5,109	142,255	2,489	138,610	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132	61,644	146,528	50,952	144,602	16,896	143,853	5,148	143,341	2,508	139,668	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133	62,111	147,638	51,338	145,697	17,024	144,942	5,187	144,427	2,527	140,726	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134	62,578	148,748	51,724	146,793	17,152	146,032	5,226	145,513	2,546	141,784	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135	63,045	149,858	52,110	147,888	17,280	147,122	5,265	146,599	2,565	142,842	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136	63,512	150,968	52,496	148,984	17,408	148,212	5,304	147,685	2,584	143,900	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137	63,979	152,078	52,882	150,079	17,536	149,302	5,343	148,770	2,603	144,958	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138	64,446	153,188	53,268	151,175	17,664	150,391	5,382	149,856	2,622	146,017	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139	64,913	154,298	53,654	152,270	17,792	151,481	5,421	150,942	2,641	147,075	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140	65,380	155,408	54,040	153,366	17,920	152,571	5,460	152,028	2,660	148,133	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141			54,426	154,461	18,048	153,661	5,499	153,114	2,679	149,191	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142			54,812	155,556	18,176	154,750	5,538	154,200	2,698	150,249	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143			55,198	156,652	18,304	155,840	5,577	155,286	2,717	151,307	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144			55,584	157,747	18,432	156,930	5,616	156,372	2,736	152,365	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145			55,970	158,843	18,560	158,020	5,655	157,458	2,755	153,423	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146			56,356	159,938	18,688	159,110	5,694	158,544	2,774	154,481	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147			56,742	161,034	18,816	160,199	5,733	159,630	2,793	155,539	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148			57,128	162,129	18,944	161,289	5,772	160,716	2,812	156,597	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149			57,514	163,225	19,072	162,379	5,811	161,801	2,831	157,656	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150			57,900	164,320	19,200	163,469	5,850	162,887	2,850	158,714	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151			58,286	165,416	19,328	164,559	5,889	163,973	2,869	159,772	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152			58,672	166,511	19,456	165,648	5,928	165,059	2,888	160,830	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153			59,058	167,607	19,584	166,738	5,967	166,145	2,907	161,888	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154			59,444	168,702	19,712	167,828	6,006	167,231	2,926	162,946	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155			59,830	169,798	19,840	168,918	6,045	168,317	2,945	164,004	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156			60,216	170,893	19,968	170,008	6,084	169,403	2,964	165,062	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157			60,602	171,988	20,096	171,097	6,123	170,489	2,983	166,120	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158			60,988	173,084	20,224	172,187	6,162	171,575	3,002	167,178	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159			61,374	174,179	20,352	173,277	6,201	172,661	3,021	168,236	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160			61,760	175,275	20,480	174,367	6,240	173,747	3,040	169,295	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161			62,146	176,370	20,608	175,457	6,279	174,832	3,059	170,353	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162			62,532	177,466	20,736	176,546	6,318	175,918	3,078	171,411	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163			62,918	178,561	20,864	177,636	6,357	177,004	3,097	172,469	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164			63,304	179,657	20,992	178,726	6,396	178,090	3,116	173,527	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165			63,690	180,752	21,120	179,816	6,435	179,176	3,135	174,585	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166			64,076	181,848	21,248	180,905	6,474	180,262	3,154	175,643	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167			64,462	182,943	21,376	181,995	6,513	181,348	3,173	176,701	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168			64,848	184,039	21,504	183,085	6,552	182,434	3,192	177,759	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169			65,234	185,134	21,632	184,175	6,591	183,520	3,211	178,817	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170					21,760	185,265	6,630	184,606	3,230	179,875	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171					21,888	186,354	6,669	185,692	3,249	180,934	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172					22,016	187,444	6,708	186,778	3,268	181,992	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173					22,144	188,534	6,747	187,863	3,287	183,050	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174					22,272	189,624	6,786	188,949	3,306	184,108	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175					22,400	190,714	6,825	190,035	3,325	185,166	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176					22,528	191,803	6,864	191,121	3,344	186,224	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177					22,656	192,893	6,903	192,207	3,363	187,282	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178					22,784	193,983	6,942	193,293	3,382	188,340	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179					22,912	195,073	6,981	194,379	3,401	189,398	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180					23,040	196,163	7,020	195,465	3,420	190,456	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181					23,168	197,252	7,059	196,551	3,439	191,514	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182					23,296	198,342	7,098	197,637	3,458	192,573	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183					23,424	199,432	7,137	198,723	3,477	193,631	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184					23,552	200,522	7,176	199,809	3,496	194,689	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185					23,680	201,612	7,215	200,894	3,515	195,747	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186					23,808	202,701	7,254	201,980	3,534	196,805	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187					23,936	203,791	7,293	203,066	3,553	197,863	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188					24,064	204,881	7,332	204,152	3,572	198,921	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189					24,192	205,971	7,371	205,238	3,591	199,979	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190					24,320	207,060	7,410	206,324	3,610	201,037	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191					24,448	208,150	7,449	207,410	3,629	202,095	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192					24,576	209,240	7,488	208,496	3,648	203,153	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193					24,704	210,330	7,527	209,582	3,667	204,212	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194					24,832	211,420	7,566	210,668	3,686	205,270	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195					24,960	212,509	7,605	211,754	3,705	206,328	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196					25,088	213,599	7,644	212,840	3,724	207,386	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197					25,216	214,689	7,683	213,925	3,743	208,444	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198					25,344	215,779	7,722	215,011	3,762	209,502	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199					25,472	216,869	7,761	216,097	3,781	210,560	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200					25,600	217,958	7,800	217,183	3,800	211,618	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201					25,728	219,048	7,839	218,269	3,819	212,676	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202					25,856	220,138	7,878	219,355	3,838	213,734	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203					25,984	221,228	7,917	220,441	3,857	214,792	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204					26,112	222,318	7,956	221,527	3,876	215,851	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205					26,240	223,407	7,995	222,613	3,895	216,909	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206					26,368	224,497	8,034	223,699	3,914	217,967	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207					26,496	225,587	8,073	224,785	3,933	219,025	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208					26,624	226,677	8,112	225,871	3,952	220,083	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209					26,752	227,767	8,151	226,956	3,971	221,141	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210					26,880	228,856	8,190	228,042	3,990	222,199	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211					27,008	229,946	8,229	229,128	4,009	223,257	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212					27,136	231,036	8,268	230,214	4,028	224,315	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213					27,264	232,126	8,307	231,300	4,047	225,373	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214					27,392	233,215	8,346	232,386	4,066	226,431	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215					27,520	234,305	8,385	233,472	4,085	227,490	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216					27,648	235,395	8,424	234,558	4,104	228,548	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217					27,776	236,485	8,463	235,644	4,123	229,606	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218					27,904	237,575	8,502	236,730	4,142	230,664	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219					28,032	238,664	8,541	237,816	4,161	231,722	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220					28,160	239,754	8,580	238,902	4,180	232,780	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221					28,288	240,844	8,619	239,987	4,199	233,838	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222					28,416	241,934	8,658	241,073	4,218	234,896	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223					28,544	243,024	8,697	242,159	4,237	235,954	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224					28,672	244,113	8,736	243,245	4,256	237,012	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225					28,800	245,203	8,775	244,331	4,275	238,070	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226					28,928	246,293	8,814	245,417	4,294	239,129	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227					29,056	247,383	8,853	246,503	4,313	240,187	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228					29,184	248,473	8,892	247,589	4,332	241,245	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229					29,312	249,562	8,931	248,675	4,351	242,303	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230					29,440	250,652	8,970	249,761	4,370	243,361	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231					29,568	251,742	9,009	250,847	4,389	244,419	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232					29,696	252,832	9,048	251,933	4,408	245,477	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233					29,824	253,922	9,087	253,018	4,427	246,535	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234					29,952	255,011	9,126	254,104	4,446	247,593	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235					30,080	256,101	9,165	255,190	4,465	248,651	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236					30,208	257,191	9,204	256,276	4,484	249,709	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237					30,336	258,281	9,243	257,362	4,503	250,768	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238					30,464	259,370	9,282	258,448	4,522	251,826	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239					30,592	260,460	9,321	259,534	4,541	252,884	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240					30,720	261,550	9,360	260,620	4,560	253,942	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241					30,848	262,640	9,399	261,706	4,579	255,000	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242					30,976	263,730	9,438	262,792	4,598	256,058	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243					31,104	264,819	9,477	263,878	4,617	257,116	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244					31,232	265,909	9,516	264,964	4,636	258,174	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245					31,360	266,999	9,555	266,049	4,655	259,232	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246					31,488	268,089	9,594	267,135	4,674	260,290	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247					31,616	269,179	9,633	268,221	4,693	261,348	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248					31,744	270,268	9,672	269,307	4,712	262,407	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249					31,872	271,358	9,711	270,393	4,731	263,465	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250					32,000	272,448	9,750	271,479	4,750	264,523	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251					32,128	273,538	9,789	272,565	4,769	265,581	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252					32,256	274,628	9,828	273,651	4,788	266,639	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253					32,384	275,717	9,867	274,737	4,807	267,697	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254					32,512	276,807	9,906	275,823	4,826	268,755	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255					32,640	277,897	9,945	276,909	4,845	269,813	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256					32,768	278,987	9,984	277,994	4,864	270,871	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257					32,896	280,077	10,023	279,080	4,883	271,929	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258					33,024	281,166	10,062	280,166	4,902	272,987	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259					33,152	282,256	10,101	281,252	4,921	274,046	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260					33,280	283,346	10,140	282,338	4,940	275,104	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261					33,408	284,436	10,179	283,424	4,959	276,162	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262					33,536	285,526	10,218	284,510	4,978	277,220	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263					33,664	286,615	10,257	285,596	4,997	278,278	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264					33,792	287,705	10,296	286,682	5,016	279,336	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265					33,920	288,795	10,335	287,768	5,035	280,394	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266					34,048	289,885	10,374	288,854	5,054	281,452	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267					34,176	290,974	10,413	289,940	5,073	282,510	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268					34,304	292,064	10,452	291,025	5,092	283,568	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269					34,432	293,154	10,491	292,111	5,111	284,626	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270					34,560	294,244	10,530	293,197	5,130	285,685	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271					34,688	295,334	10,569	294,283	5,149	286,743	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272					34,816	296,423	10,608	295,369	5,168	287,801	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273					34,944	297,513	10,647	296,455	5,187	288,859	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274					35,072	298,603	10,686	297,541	5,206	289,917	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275					35,200	299,693	10,725	298,627	5,225	290,975	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276					35,328	300,783	10,764	299,713	5,244	292,033	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277					35,456	301,872	10,803	300,799	5,263	293,091	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278					35,584	302,962	10,842	301,885	5,282	294,149	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279					35,712	304,052	10,881	302,971	5,301	295,207	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280					35,840	305,142	10,920	304,056	5,320	296,265	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281					35,968	306,232	10,959	305,142	5,339	297,324	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282					36,096	307,321	10,998	306,228	5,358	298,382	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283					36,224	308,411	11,037	307,314	5,377	299,440	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284					36,352	309,501	11,076	308,400	5,396	300,498	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285					36,480	310,591	11,115	309,486	5,415	301,556	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286					36,608	311,681	11,154	310,572	5,434	302,614	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287					36,736	312,770	11,193	311,658	5,453	303,672	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(25) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (2TB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)								Number of necessary options									
	Emulation Type						OPEN-V *3 (3,939.246GB)		HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									DKC-F605I-2R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1							2	3,939	4	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2							4	7,878	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3							6	11,818	12	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4							8	15,757	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5							10	19,696	20	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6							12	23,635	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7							14	27,575	28	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8							16	31,514	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9							18	35,453	36	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10							20	39,392	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11							22	43,332	44	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12							24	47,271	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13							26	51,210	52	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14							28	55,149	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15							30	59,089	60	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16							32	63,028	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17							34	66,967	68	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18							36	70,906	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19							38	74,846	76	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20							40	78,785	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21							42	82,724	84	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22							44	86,663	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23							46	90,603	92	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24							48	94,542	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25							50	98,481	100	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26							52	102,420	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27							54	106,360	108	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28							56	110,299	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29							58	114,238	116	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30							60	118,177	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31							62	122,117	124	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32							64	126,056	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
33							66	129,995	132	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
34							68	133,934	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
35							70	137,874	140	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
36							72	141,813	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
37							74	145,752	148	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
38							76	149,691	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
39							78	153,631	156	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
40							80	157,570	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
41							82	161,509	164	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
42							84	165,448	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
43							86	169,388	172	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
44							88	173,327	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
45							90	177,266	180	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
46							92	181,205	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
47							94	185,145	188	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
48							96	189,084	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
49							98	193,023	196	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
50							100	196,962	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
51							102	200,902	204	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
52							104	204,841	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
53							106	208,780	212	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
54							108	212,719	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
55							110	216,659	220	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
56							112	220,598	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
57							114	224,537	228	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
58							116	228,476	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
59							118	232,416	236	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
60							120	236,355	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)								Number of necessary options									
	Emulation Type								HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
							OPEN-V *3 (3,939.246GB)		DKC-F605I-2R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61							122	240,294	244	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
62							124	244,233	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
63							126	248,172	252	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
64							128	252,112	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
65							130	256,051	260	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
66							132	259,990	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
67							134	263,929	268	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
68							136	267,869	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
69							138	271,808	276	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
70							140	275,747	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
71							142	279,686	284	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
72							144	283,626	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
73							146	287,565	292	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
74							148	291,504	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
75							150	295,443	300	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
76							152	299,383	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
77							154	303,322	308	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
78							156	307,261	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
79							158	311,200	316	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
80							160	315,140	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
81							162	319,079	324	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
82							164	323,018	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
83							166	326,957	332	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
84							168	330,897	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
85							170	334,836	340	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
86							172	338,775	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
87							174	342,714	348	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
88							176	346,654	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
89							178	350,593	356	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
90							180	354,532	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
91							182	358,471	364	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
92							184	362,411	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
93							186	366,350	372	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
94							188	370,289	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
95							190	374,228	380	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
96							192	378,168	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
97							194	382,107	388	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
98							196	386,046	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
99							198	389,985	396	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
100							200	393,925	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
101							202	397,864	404	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
102							204	401,803	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
103							206	405,742	412	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
104							208	409,682	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
105							210	413,621	420	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
106							212	417,560	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
107							214	421,499	428	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
108							216	425,439	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
109							218	429,378	436	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
110							220	433,317	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
111							222	437,256	444	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
112							224	441,196	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
113							226	445,135	452	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
114							228	449,074	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
115							230	453,013	460	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
116							232	456,953	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
117							234	460,892	468	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
118							236	464,831	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
119							238	468,770	476	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
120							240	472,710	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
121							242	476,649	484	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
122							244	480,588	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
123							246	484,527	492	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
124							248	488,467	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
125							250	492,406	500	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)								Number of necessary options									
	Emulation Type								HDD	DKC options *1					DKU options			
							OPEN-V *3 (3,939.246GB)		DKC-F605I-2R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-					DKC-F605I-			
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126							252	496,345	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
127							254	500,284	508	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
128							256	504,223	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
129							258	508,163	516	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
130							260	512,102	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
131							262	516,041	524	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
132							264	519,980	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
133							266	523,920	532	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
134							268	527,859	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
135							270	531,798	540	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
136							272	535,737	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
137							274	539,677	548	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
138							276	543,616	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
139							278	547,555	556	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
140							280	551,494	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
141							282	555,434	564	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
142							284	559,373	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
143							286	563,312	572	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
144							288	567,251	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
145							290	571,191	580	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
146							292	575,130	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
147							294	579,069	588	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
148							296	583,008	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
149							298	586,948	596	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
150							300	590,887	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
151							302	594,826	604	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
152							304	598,765	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
153							306	602,705	612	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
154							308	606,644	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
155							310	610,583	620	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
156							312	614,522	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
157							314	618,462	628	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
158							316	622,401	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
159							318	626,340	636	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
160							320	630,279	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
161							322	634,219	644	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
162							324	638,158	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
163							326	642,097	652	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
164							328	646,036	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
165							330	649,976	660	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
166							332	653,915	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
167							334	657,854	668	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
168							336	661,793	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
169							338	665,733	676	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
170							340	669,672	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
171							342	673,611	684	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
172							344	677,550	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
173							346	681,490	692	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
174							348	685,429	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
175							350	689,368	700	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
176							352	693,307	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
177							354	697,247	708	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
178							356	701,186	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
179							358	705,125	716	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
180							360	709,064	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
181							362	713,004	724	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
182							364	716,943	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
183							366	720,882	732	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
184							368	724,821	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
185							370	728,761	740	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
186							372	732,700	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
187							374	736,639	748	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
188							376	740,578	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
189							378	744,517	756	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
190							380	748,457	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)								Number of necessary options									
	Emulation Type						OPEN-V *3 (3,939.246GB)		HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									DKC-F605I-2R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
191							382	752,396	764	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
192							384	756,335	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
193							386	760,274	772	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
194							388	764,214	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
195							390	768,153	780	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
196							392	772,092	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
197							394	776,031	788	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
198							396	779,971	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
199							398	783,910	796	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
200							400	787,849	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
201							402	791,788	804	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
202							404	795,728	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
203							406	799,667	812	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
204							408	803,606	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
205							410	807,545	820	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
206							412	811,485	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
207							414	815,424	828	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
208							416	819,363	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
209							418	823,302	836	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
210							420	827,242	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
211							422	831,181	844	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
212							424	835,120	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
213							426	839,059	852	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
214							428	842,999	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
215							430	846,938	860	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
216							432	850,877	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
217							434	854,816	868	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
218							436	858,756	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
219							438	862,695	876	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
220							440	866,634	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
221							442	870,573	884	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
222							444	874,513	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
223							446	878,452	892	6	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	2
224							448	882,391	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
225							450	886,330	900	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
226							452	890,270	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
227							454	894,209	908	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
228							456	898,148	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
229							458	902,087	916	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
230							460	906,027	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
231							462	909,966	924	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
232							464	913,905	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
233							466	917,844	932	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
234							468	921,784	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
235							470	925,723	940	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
236							472	929,662	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
237							474	933,601	948	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
238							476	937,541	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
239							478	941,480	956	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
240							480	945,419	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
241							482	949,358	964	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
242							484	953,298	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
243							486	957,237	972	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
244							488	961,176	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
245							490	965,115	980	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
246							492	969,055	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
247							494	972,994	988	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
248							496	976,933	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
249							498	980,872	996	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
250							500	984,812	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
251							502	988,751	1,004	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
252							504	992,690	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
253							506	996,629	1,012	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
254							508	1,000,568	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
255							510	1,004,508	1,020	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)								Number of necessary options									
	Emulation Type								HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
							OPEN-V *3 (3,939.246GB)		DKC-F605I-2R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
256							512	1,008,447	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
257							514	1,012,386	1,028	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
258							516	1,016,325	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
259							518	1,020,265	1,036	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
260							520	1,024,204	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
261							522	1,028,143	1,044	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
262							524	1,032,082	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
263							526	1,036,022	1,052	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
264							528	1,039,961	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
265							530	1,043,900	1,060	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
266							532	1,047,839	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
267							534	1,051,779	1,068	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
268							536	1,055,718	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
269							538	1,059,657	1,076	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
270							540	1,063,596	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
271							542	1,067,536	1,084	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
272							544	1,071,475	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
273							546	1,075,414	1,092	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
274							548	1,079,353	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
275							550	1,083,293	1,100	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
276							552	1,087,232	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
277							554	1,091,171	1,108	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
278							556	1,095,110	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
279							558	1,099,050	1,116	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
280							560	1,102,989	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
281							562	1,106,928	1,124	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
282							564	1,110,867	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
283							566	1,114,807	1,132	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
284							568	1,118,746	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
285							570	1,122,685	1,140	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
286							572	1,126,624	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
287							574	1,130,564	1,148	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

*4: Refer to the even lines of a RAID group for the number of required options in the case of RAID1 (4D+4D).

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

7.4.4 Standard Configuration for RAID6 (6D+2P)

(1) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (500.473GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	173	426	57	421	29	422	11	401	1	429	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	346	852	114	842	58	845	22	802	2	858	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	519	1,277	171	1,263	87	1,267	33	1,203	3	1,287	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	692	1,703	228	1,684	116	1,690	44	1,604	4	1,716	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	865	2,129	285	2,104	145	2,112	55	2,005	5	2,145	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	1,038	2,555	342	2,525	174	2,535	66	2,406	6	2,574	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	1,211	2,980	399	2,946	203	2,957	77	2,807	7	3,003	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	1,384	3,406	456	3,367	232	3,380	88	3,208	8	3,432	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	1,557	3,832	513	3,788	261	3,802	99	3,609	9	3,861	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	1,730	4,258	570	4,209	290	4,225	110	4,010	10	4,290	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	1,903	4,683	627	4,630	319	4,647	121	4,410	11	4,719	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	2,076	5,109	684	5,051	348	5,070	132	4,811	12	5,148	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	2,249	5,535	741	5,472	377	5,492	143	5,212	13	5,577	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	2,422	5,961	798	5,892	406	5,915	154	5,613	14	6,006	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	2,595	6,386	855	6,313	435	6,337	165	6,014	15	6,435	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	2,768	6,812	912	6,734	464	6,760	176	6,415	16	6,864	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17	2,941	7,238	969	7,155	493	7,182	187	6,816	17	7,293	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18	3,114	7,664	1,026	7,576	522	7,604	198	7,217	18	7,722	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19	3,287	8,089	1,083	7,997	551	8,027	209	7,618	19	8,151	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20	3,460	8,515	1,140	8,418	580	8,449	220	8,019	20	8,580	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21	3,633	8,941	1,197	8,839	609	8,872	231	8,420	21	9,008	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22	3,806	9,367	1,254	9,260	638	9,294	242	8,821	22	9,437	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23	3,979	9,792	1,311	9,680	667	9,717	253	9,222	23	9,866	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24	4,152	10,218	1,368	10,101	696	10,139	264	9,623	24	10,295	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25	4,325	10,644	1,425	10,522	725	10,562	275	10,024	25	10,724	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26	4,498	11,070	1,482	10,943	754	10,984	286	10,425	26	11,153	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27	4,671	11,495	1,539	11,364	783	11,407	297	10,826	27	11,582	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28	4,844	11,921	1,596	11,785	812	11,829	308	11,227	28	12,011	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29	5,017	12,347	1,653	12,206	841	12,252	319	11,628	29	12,440	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30	5,190	12,773	1,710	12,627	870	12,674	330	12,029	30	12,869	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31	5,363	13,198	1,767	13,048	899	13,097	341	12,429	31	13,298	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32	5,536	13,624	1,824	13,468	928	13,519	352	12,830	32	13,727	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33	5,709	14,050	1,881	13,889	957	13,942	363	13,231	33	14,156	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34	5,882	14,476	1,938	14,310	986	14,364	374	13,632	34	14,585	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35	6,055	14,901	1,995	14,731	1,015	14,787	385	14,033	35	15,014	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36	6,228	15,327	2,052	15,152	1,044	15,209	396	14,434	36	15,443	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37	6,401	15,753	2,109	15,573	1,073	15,631	407	14,835	37	15,872	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38	6,574	16,179	2,166	15,994	1,102	16,054	418	15,236	38	16,301	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39	6,747	16,604	2,223	16,415	1,131	16,476	429	15,637	39	16,730	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40	6,920	17,030	2,280	16,836	1,160	16,899	440	16,038	40	17,159	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41	7,093	17,456	2,337	17,256	1,189	17,321	451	16,439	41	17,588	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42	7,266	17,882	2,394	17,677	1,218	17,744	462	16,840	42	18,017	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43	7,439	18,307	2,451	18,098	1,247	18,166	473	17,241	43	18,446	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44	7,612	18,733	2,508	18,519	1,276	18,589	484	17,642	44	18,875	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45	7,785	19,159	2,565	18,940	1,305	19,011	495	18,043	45	19,304	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46	7,958	19,585	2,622	19,361	1,334	19,434	506	18,444	46	19,733	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47	8,131	20,010	2,679	19,782	1,363	19,856	517	18,845	47	20,162	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48	8,304	20,436	2,736	20,203	1,392	20,279	528	19,246	48	20,591	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49	8,477	20,862	2,793	20,624	1,421	20,701	539	19,647	49	21,020	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50	8,650	21,288	2,850	21,044	1,450	21,124	550	20,048	50	21,449	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51	8,823	21,713	2,907	21,465	1,479	21,546	561	20,448	51	21,878	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52	8,996	22,139	2,964	21,886	1,508	21,969	572	20,849	52	22,307	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53	9,169	22,565	3,021	22,307	1,537	22,391	583	21,250	53	22,736	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54	9,342	22,991	3,078	22,728	1,566	22,813	594	21,651	54	23,165	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55	9,515	23,416	3,135	23,149	1,595	23,236	605	22,052	55	23,594	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56	9,688	23,842	3,192	23,570	1,624	23,658	616	22,453	56	24,023	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57	9,861	24,268	3,249	23,991	1,653	24,081	627	22,854	57	24,452	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58	10,034	24,694	3,306	24,412	1,682	24,503	638	23,255	58	24,881	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59	10,207	25,119	3,363	24,832	1,711	24,926	649	23,656	59	25,310	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60	10,380	25,545	3,420	25,253	1,740	25,348	660	24,057	60	25,739	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (500.473GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	10,553	25,971	3,477	25,674	1,769	25,771	671	24,458	61	26,168	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62	10,726	26,397	3,534	26,095	1,798	26,193	682	24,859	62	26,597	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63	10,899	26,822	3,591	26,516	1,827	26,616	693	25,260	63	27,025	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64	11,072	27,248	3,648	26,937	1,856	27,038	704	25,661	64	27,454	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65	11,245	27,674	3,705	27,358	1,885	27,461	715	26,062	65	27,883	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66	11,418	28,100	3,762	27,779	1,914	27,883	726	26,463	66	28,312	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67	11,591	28,525	3,819	28,199	1,943	28,306	737	26,864	67	28,741	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68	11,764	28,951	3,876	28,620	1,972	28,728	748	27,265	68	29,170	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69	11,937	29,377	3,933	29,041	2,001	29,151	759	27,666	69	29,599	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70	12,110	29,803	3,990	29,462	2,030	29,573	770	28,067	70	30,028	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71	12,283	30,228	4,047	29,883	2,059	29,996	781	28,467	71	30,457	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72	12,456	30,654	4,104	30,304	2,088	30,418	792	28,868	72	30,886	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73	12,629	31,080	4,161	30,725	2,117	30,840	803	29,269	73	31,315	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74	12,802	31,506	4,218	31,146	2,146	31,263	814	29,670	74	31,744	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75	12,975	31,931	4,275	31,567	2,175	31,685	825	30,071	75	32,173	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76	13,148	32,357	4,332	31,987	2,204	32,108	836	30,472	76	32,602	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77	13,321	32,783	4,389	32,408	2,233	32,530	847	30,873	77	33,031	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78	13,494	33,209	4,446	32,829	2,262	32,953	858	31,274	78	33,460	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79	13,667	33,634	4,503	33,250	2,291	33,375	869	31,675	79	33,889	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80	13,840	34,060	4,560	33,671	2,320	33,798	880	32,076	80	34,318	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81	14,013	34,486	4,617	34,092	2,349	34,220	891	32,477	81	34,747	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82	14,186	34,912	4,674	34,513	2,378	34,643	902	32,878	82	35,176	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83	14,359	35,337	4,731	34,934	2,407	35,065	913	33,279	83	35,605	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84	14,532	35,763	4,788	35,355	2,436	35,488	924	33,680	84	36,034	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85	14,705	36,189	4,845	35,775	2,465	35,910	935	34,081	85	36,463	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86	14,878	36,615	4,902	36,196	2,494	36,333	946	34,482	86	36,892	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87	15,051	37,041	4,959	36,617	2,523	36,755	957	34,883	87	37,321	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88	15,224	37,466	5,016	37,038	2,552	37,178	968	35,284	88	37,750	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89	15,397	37,892	5,073	37,459	2,581	37,600	979	35,685	89	38,179	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90	15,570	38,318	5,130	37,880	2,610	38,022	990	36,086	90	38,608	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91	15,743	38,744	5,187	38,301	2,639	38,445	1,001	36,486	91	39,037	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92	15,916	39,169	5,244	38,722	2,668	38,867	1,012	36,887	92	39,466	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93	16,089	39,595	5,301	39,143	2,697	39,290	1,023	37,288	93	39,895	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94	16,262	40,021	5,358	39,563	2,726	39,712	1,034	37,689	94	40,324	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95	16,435	40,447	5,415	39,984	2,755	40,135	1,045	38,090	95	40,753	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96	16,608	40,872	5,472	40,405	2,784	40,557	1,056	38,491	96	41,182	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97	16,781	41,298	5,529	40,826	2,813	40,980	1,067	38,892	97	41,611	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98	16,954	41,724	5,586	41,247	2,842	41,402	1,078	39,293	98	42,040	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99	17,127	42,150	5,643	41,668	2,871	41,825	1,089	39,694	99	42,469	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100	17,300	42,575	5,700	42,089	2,900	42,247	1,100	40,095	100	42,898	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101	17,473	43,001	5,757	42,510	2,929	42,670	1,111	40,496	101	43,327	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102	17,646	43,427	5,814	42,931	2,958	43,092	1,122	40,897	102	43,756	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103	17,819	43,853	5,871	43,351	2,987	43,515	1,133	41,298	103	44,185	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104	17,992	44,278	5,928	43,772	3,016	43,937	1,144	41,699	104	44,614	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105	18,165	44,704	5,985	44,193	3,045	44,360	1,155	42,100	105	45,042	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106	18,338	45,130	6,042	44,614	3,074	44,782	1,166	42,501	106	45,471	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107	18,511	45,556	6,099	45,035	3,103	45,205	1,177	42,902	107	45,900	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108	18,684	45,981	6,156	45,456	3,132	45,627	1,188	43,303	108	46,329	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109	18,857	46,407	6,213	45,877	3,161	46,049	1,199	43,704	109	46,758	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110	19,030	46,833	6,270	46,298	3,190	46,472	1,210	44,105	110	47,187	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111	19,203	47,259	6,327	46,719	3,219	46,894	1,221	44,505	111	47,616	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112	19,376	47,684	6,384	47,139	3,248	47,317	1,232	44,906	112	48,045	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113	19,549	48,110	6,441	47,560	3,277	47,739	1,243	45,307	113	48,474	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114	19,722	48,536	6,498	47,981	3,306	48,162	1,254	45,708	114	48,903	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115	19,895	48,962	6,555	48,402	3,335	48,584	1,265	46,109	115	49,332	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116	20,068	49,387	6,612	48,823	3,364	49,007	1,276	46,510	116	49,761	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117	20,241	49,813	6,669	49,244	3,393	49,429	1,287	46,911	117	50,190	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118	20,414	50,239	6,726	49,665	3,422	49,852	1,298	47,312	118	50,619	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119	20,587	50,665	6,783	50,086	3,451	50,274	1,309	47,713	119	51,048	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120	20,760	51,090	6,840	50,507	3,480	50,697	1,320	48,114	120	51,477	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121	20,933	51,516	6,897	50,927	3,509	51,119	1,331	48,515	121	51,906	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122	21,106	51,942	6,954	51,348	3,538	51,542	1,342	48,916	122	52,335	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123	21,279	52,368	7,011	51,769	3,567	51,964	1,353	49,317	123	52,764	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124	21,452	52,793	7,068	52,190	3,596	52,387	1,364	49,718	124	53,193	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125	21,625	53,219	7,125	52,611	3,625	52,809	1,375	50,119	125	53,622	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (500.473GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126	21,798	53,645	7,182	53,032	3,654	53,231	1,386	50,520	126	54,051	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127	21,971	54,071	7,239	53,453	3,683	53,654	1,397	50,921	127	54,480	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128	22,144	54,496	7,296	53,874	3,712	54,076	1,408	51,322	128	54,909	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129	22,317	54,922	7,353	54,295	3,741	54,499	1,419	51,723	129	55,338	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130	22,490	55,348	7,410	54,715	3,770	54,921	1,430	52,124	130	55,767	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131	22,663	55,774	7,467	55,136	3,799	55,344	1,441	52,524	131	56,196	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132	22,836	56,199	7,524	55,557	3,828	55,766	1,452	52,925	132	56,625	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133	23,009	56,625	7,581	55,978	3,857	56,189	1,463	53,326	133	57,054	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134	23,182	57,051	7,638	56,399	3,886	56,611	1,474	53,727	134	57,483	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135	23,355	57,477	7,695	56,820	3,915	57,034	1,485	54,128	135	57,912	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136	23,528	57,902	7,752	57,241	3,944	57,456	1,496	54,529	136	58,341	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137	23,701	58,328	7,809	57,662	3,973	57,879	1,507	54,930	137	58,770	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138	23,874	58,754	7,866	58,083	4,002	58,301	1,518	55,331	138	59,199	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139	24,047	59,180	7,923	58,503	4,031	58,724	1,529	55,732	139	59,628	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140	24,220	59,605	7,980	58,924	4,060	59,146	1,540	56,133	140	60,057	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141	24,393	60,031	8,037	59,345	4,089	59,569	1,551	56,534	141	60,486	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142	24,566	60,457	8,094	59,766	4,118	59,991	1,562	56,935	142	60,915	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143	24,739	60,883	8,151	60,187	4,147	60,413	1,573	57,336	143	61,344	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(2) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	173	411	143	406	47	400	14	390	7	390	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	346	822	286	812	94	800	28	780	14	780	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	519	1,234	429	1,218	141	1,200	42	1,169	21	1,169	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	692	1,645	572	1,623	188	1,601	56	1,559	28	1,559	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	865	2,056	715	2,029	235	2,001	70	1,949	35	1,949	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	1,038	2,467	858	2,435	282	2,401	84	2,339	42	2,339	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	1,211	2,879	1,001	2,841	329	2,801	98	2,729	49	2,729	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	1,384	3,290	1,144	3,247	376	3,201	112	3,119	56	3,119	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	1,557	3,701	1,287	3,653	423	3,601	126	3,508	63	3,508	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	1,730	4,112	1,430	4,058	470	4,002	140	3,898	70	3,898	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	1,903	4,523	1,573	4,464	517	4,402	154	4,288	77	4,288	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	2,076	4,935	1,716	4,870	564	4,802	168	4,678	84	4,678	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	2,249	5,346	1,859	5,276	611	5,202	182	5,068	91	5,068	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	2,422	5,757	2,002	5,682	658	5,602	196	5,457	98	5,458	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	2,595	6,168	2,145	6,088	705	6,002	210	5,847	105	5,847	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	2,768	6,580	2,288	6,493	752	6,403	224	6,237	112	6,237	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17	2,941	6,991	2,431	6,899	799	6,803	238	6,627	119	6,627	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18	3,114	7,402	2,574	7,305	846	7,203	252	7,017	126	7,017	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19	3,287	7,813	2,717	7,711	893	7,603	266	7,407	133	7,407	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20	3,460	8,224	2,860	8,117	940	8,003	280	7,796	140	7,796	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21	3,633	8,636	3,003	8,523	987	8,403	294	8,186	147	8,186	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22	3,806	9,047	3,146	8,928	1,034	8,803	308	8,576	154	8,576	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23	3,979	9,458	3,289	9,334	1,081	9,204	322	8,966	161	8,966	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24	4,152	9,869	3,432	9,740	1,128	9,604	336	9,356	168	9,356	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25	4,325	10,281	3,575	10,146	1,175	10,004	350	9,745	175	9,746	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26	4,498	10,692	3,718	10,552	1,222	10,404	364	10,135	182	10,135	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27	4,671	11,103	3,861	10,958	1,269	10,804	378	10,525	189	10,525	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28	4,844	11,514	4,004	11,363	1,316	11,204	392	10,915	196	10,915	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29	5,017	11,925	4,147	11,769	1,363	11,605	406	11,305	203	11,305	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30	5,190	12,337	4,290	12,175	1,410	12,005	420	11,694	210	11,695	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31	5,363	12,748	4,433	12,581	1,457	12,405	434	12,084	217	12,085	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32	5,536	13,159	4,576	12,987	1,504	12,805	448	12,474	224	12,474	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33	5,709	13,570	4,719	13,393	1,551	13,205	462	12,864	231	12,864	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34	5,882	13,982	4,862	13,798	1,598	13,605	476	13,254	238	13,254	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35	6,055	14,393	5,005	14,204	1,645	14,006	490	13,644	245	13,644	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36	6,228	14,804	5,148	14,610	1,692	14,406	504	14,033	252	14,034	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37	6,401	15,215	5,291	15,016	1,739	14,806	518	14,423	259	14,423	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38	6,574	15,626	5,434	15,422	1,786	15,206	532	14,813	266	14,813	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39	6,747	16,038	5,577	15,828	1,833	15,606	546	15,203	273	15,203	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40	6,920	16,449	5,720	16,233	1,880	16,006	560	15,593	280	15,593	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41	7,093	16,860	5,863	16,639	1,927	16,406	574	15,982	287	15,983	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42	7,266	17,271	6,006	17,045	1,974	16,807	588	16,372	294	16,373	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43	7,439	17,683	6,149	17,451	2,021	17,207	602	16,762	301	16,762	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44	7,612	18,094	6,292	17,857	2,068	17,607	616	17,152	308	17,152	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45	7,785	18,505	6,435	18,263	2,115	18,007	630	17,542	315	17,542	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46	7,958	18,916	6,578	18,668	2,162	18,407	644	17,932	322	17,932	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47	8,131	19,327	6,721	19,074	2,209	18,807	658	18,321	329	18,322	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48	8,304	19,739	6,864	19,480	2,256	19,208	672	18,711	336	18,712	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49	8,477	20,150	7,007	19,886	2,303	19,608	686	19,101	343	19,101	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50	8,650	20,561	7,150	20,292	2,350	20,008	700	19,491	350	19,491	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51	8,823	20,972	7,293	20,698	2,397	20,408	714	19,881	357	19,881	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52	8,996	21,383	7,436	21,103	2,444	20,808	728	20,270	364	20,271	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53	9,169	21,795	7,579	21,509	2,491	21,208	742	20,660	371	20,661	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54	9,342	22,206	7,722	21,915	2,538	21,609	756	21,050	378	21,050	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55	9,515	22,617	7,865	22,321	2,585	22,009	770	21,440	385	21,440	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56	9,688	23,028	8,008	22,727	2,632	22,409	784	21,830	392	21,830	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57	9,861	23,440	8,151	23,133	2,679	22,809	798	22,220	399	22,220	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58	10,034	23,851	8,294	23,538	2,726	23,209	812	22,609	406	22,610	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59	10,207	24,262	8,437	23,944	2,773	23,609	826	22,999	413	23,000	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60	10,380	24,673	8,580	24,350	2,820	24,009	840	23,389	420	23,389	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	10,553	25,084	8,723	24,756	2,867	24,410	854	23,779	427	23,779	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62	10,726	25,496	8,866	25,162	2,914	24,810	868	24,169	434	24,169	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63	10,899	25,907	9,009	25,568	2,961	25,210	882	24,558	441	24,559	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64	11,072	26,318	9,152	25,973	3,008	25,610	896	24,948	448	24,949	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65	11,245	26,729	9,295	26,379	3,055	26,010	910	25,338	455	25,338	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66	11,418	27,141	9,438	26,785	3,102	26,410	924	25,728	462	25,728	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67	11,591	27,552	9,581	27,191	3,149	26,811	938	26,118	469	26,118	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68	11,764	27,963	9,724	27,597	3,196	27,211	952	26,507	476	26,508	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69	11,937	28,374	9,867	28,003	3,243	27,611	966	26,897	483	26,898	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70	12,110	28,785	10,010	28,408	3,290	28,011	980	27,287	490	27,288	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71	12,283	29,197	10,153	28,814	3,337	28,411	994	27,677	497	27,677	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72	12,456	29,608	10,296	29,220	3,384	28,811	1,008	28,067	504	28,067	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73	12,629	30,019	10,439	29,626	3,431	29,212	1,022	28,457	511	28,457	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74	12,802	30,430	10,582	30,032	3,478	29,612	1,036	28,846	518	28,847	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75	12,975	30,842	10,725	30,438	3,525	30,012	1,050	29,236	525	29,237	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76	13,148	31,253	10,868	30,843	3,572	30,412	1,064	29,626	532	29,627	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77	13,321	31,664	11,011	31,249	3,619	30,812	1,078	30,016	539	30,016	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78	13,494	32,075	11,154	31,655	3,666	31,212	1,092	30,406	546	30,406	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79	13,667	32,486	11,297	32,061	3,713	31,612	1,106	30,795	553	30,796	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80	13,840	32,898	11,440	32,467	3,760	32,013	1,120	31,185	560	31,186	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81	14,013	33,309	11,583	32,873	3,807	32,413	1,134	31,575	567	31,576	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82	14,186	33,720	11,726	33,278	3,854	32,813	1,148	31,965	574	31,965	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83	14,359	34,131	11,869	33,684	3,901	33,213	1,162	32,355	581	32,355	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84	14,532	34,543	12,012	34,090	3,948	33,613	1,176	32,745	588	32,745	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85	14,705	34,954	12,155	34,496	3,995	34,013	1,190	33,134	595	33,135	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86	14,878	35,365	12,298	34,902	4,042	34,414	1,204	33,524	602	33,525	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87	15,051	35,776	12,441	35,308	4,089	34,814	1,218	33,914	609	33,915	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88	15,224	36,187	12,584	35,713	4,136	35,214	1,232	34,304	616	34,304	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89	15,397	36,599	12,727	36,119	4,183	35,614	1,246	34,694	623	34,694	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90	15,570	37,010	12,870	36,525	4,230	36,014	1,260	35,083	630	35,084	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91	15,743	37,421	13,013	36,931	4,277	36,414	1,274	35,473	637	35,474	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92	15,916	37,832	13,156	37,337	4,324	36,815	1,288	35,863	644	35,864	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93	16,089	38,244	13,299	37,743	4,371	37,215	1,302	36,253	651	36,254	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94	16,262	38,655	13,442	38,148	4,418	37,615	1,316	36,643	658	36,643	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95	16,435	39,066	13,585	38,554	4,465	38,015	1,330	37,033	665	37,033	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96	16,608	39,477	13,728	38,960	4,512	38,415	1,344	37,422	672	37,423	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97	16,781	39,888	13,871	39,366	4,559	38,815	1,358	37,812	679	37,813	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98	16,954	40,300	14,014	39,772	4,606	39,215	1,372	38,202	686	38,203	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99	17,127	40,711	14,157	40,178	4,653	39,616	1,386	38,592	693	38,592	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100	17,300	41,122	14,300	40,583	4,700	40,016	1,400	38,982	700	38,982	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101	17,473	41,533	14,443	40,989	4,747	40,416	1,414	39,371	707	39,372	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102	17,646	41,945	14,586	41,395	4,794	40,816	1,428	39,761	714	39,762	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103	17,819	42,356	14,729	41,801	4,841	41,216	1,442	40,151	721	40,152	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104	17,992	42,767	14,872	42,207	4,888	41,616	1,456	40,541	728	40,542	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105	18,165	43,178	15,015	42,613	4,935	42,017	1,470	40,931	735	40,931	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106	18,338	43,589	15,158	43,018	4,982	42,417	1,484	41,320	742	41,321	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107	18,511	44,001	15,301	43,424	5,029	42,817	1,498	41,710	749	41,711	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108	18,684	44,412	15,444	43,830	5,076	43,217	1,512	42,100	756	42,101	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109	18,857	44,823	15,587	44,236	5,123	43,617	1,526	42,490	763	42,491	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110	19,030	45,234	15,730	44,642	5,170	44,017	1,540	42,880	770	42,881	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111	19,203	45,646	15,873	45,048	5,217	44,418	1,554	43,270	777	43,270	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112	19,376	46,057	16,016	45,453	5,264	44,818	1,568	43,659	784	43,660	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113	19,549	46,468	16,159	45,859	5,311	45,218	1,582	44,049	791	44,050	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114	19,722	46,879	16,302	46,265	5,358	45,618	1,596	44,439	798	44,440	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115	19,895	47,290	16,445	46,671	5,405	46,018	1,610	44,829	805	44,830	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116	20,068	47,702	16,588	47,077	5,452	46,418	1,624	45,219	812	45,219	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117	20,241	48,113	16,731	47,483	5,499	46,818	1,638	45,608	819	45,609	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118	20,414	48,524	16,874	47,888	5,546	47,219	1,652	45,998	826	45,999	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119	20,587	48,935	17,017	48,294	5,593	47,619	1,666	46,388	833	46,389	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120	20,760	49,347	17,160	48,700	5,640	48,019	1,680	46,778	840	46,779	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121	20,933	49,758	17,303	49,106	5,687	48,419	1,694	47,168	847	47,169	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122	21,106	50,169	17,446	49,512	5,734	48,819	1,708	47,558	854	47,558	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123	21,279	50,580	17,589	49,918	5,781	49,219	1,722	47,947	861	47,948	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124	21,452	50,991	17,732	50,323	5,828	49,620	1,736	48,337	868	48,338	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125	21,625	51,403	17,875	50,729	5,875	50,020	1,750	48,727	875	48,728	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-72KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126	21,798	51,814	18,018	51,135	5,922	50,420	1,764	49,117	882	49,118	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127	21,971	52,225	18,161	51,541	5,969	50,820	1,778	49,507	889	49,508	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128	22,144	52,636	18,304	51,947	6,016	51,220	1,792	49,896	896	49,897	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129	22,317	53,048	18,447	52,353	6,063	51,620	1,806	50,286	903	50,287	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130	22,490	53,459	18,590	52,758	6,110	52,021	1,820	50,676	910	50,677	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131	22,663	53,870	18,733	53,164	6,157	52,421	1,834	51,066	917	51,067	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132	22,836	54,281	18,876	53,570	6,204	52,821	1,848	51,456	924	51,457	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133	23,009	54,692	19,019	53,976	6,251	53,221	1,862	51,846	931	51,846	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134	23,182	55,104	19,162	54,382	6,298	53,621	1,876	52,235	938	52,236	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135	23,355	55,515	19,305	54,788	6,345	54,021	1,890	52,625	945	52,626	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136	23,528	55,926	19,448	55,193	6,392	54,421	1,904	53,015	952	53,016	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137	23,701	56,337	19,591	55,599	6,439	54,822	1,918	53,405	959	53,406	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138	23,874	56,748	19,734	56,005	6,486	55,222	1,932	53,795	966	53,796	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139	24,047	57,160	19,877	56,411	6,533	55,622	1,946	54,184	973	54,185	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140	24,220	57,571	20,020	56,817	6,580	56,022	1,960	54,574	980	54,575	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141	24,393	57,982	20,163	57,223	6,627	56,422	1,974	54,964	987	54,965	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142	24,566	58,393	20,306	57,628	6,674	56,822	1,988	55,354	994	55,355	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143	24,739	58,805	20,449	58,034	6,721	57,223	2,002	55,744	1,001	55,745	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(3) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1006.352GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	349	859	116	857	59	860	23	838	1	863	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	698	1,718	232	1,713	118	1,719	46	1,677	2	1,725	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	1,047	2,577	348	2,570	177	2,579	69	2,515	3	2,588	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	1,396	3,436	464	3,426	236	3,438	92	3,353	4	3,450	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	1,745	4,294	580	4,283	295	4,298	115	4,192	5	4,313	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	2,094	5,153	696	5,139	354	5,157	138	5,030	6	5,176	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	2,443	6,012	812	5,996	413	6,017	161	5,868	7	6,038	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	2,792	6,871	928	6,852	472	6,876	184	6,707	8	6,901	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	3,141	7,730	1,044	7,709	531	7,736	207	7,545	9	7,763	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	3,490	8,589	1,160	8,565	590	8,595	230	8,384	10	8,626	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	3,839	9,448	1,276	9,422	649	9,455	253	9,222	11	9,488	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	4,188	10,307	1,392	10,279	708	10,314	276	10,060	12	10,351	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	4,537	11,166	1,508	11,135	767	11,174	299	10,899	13	11,214	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	4,886	12,024	1,624	11,992	826	12,033	322	11,737	14	12,076	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	5,235	12,883	1,740	12,848	885	12,893	345	12,575	15	12,939	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	5,584	13,742	1,856	13,705	944	13,752	368	13,414	16	13,801	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17	5,933	14,601	1,972	14,561	1,003	14,612	391	14,252	17	14,664	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18	6,282	15,460	2,088	15,418	1,062	15,471	414	15,090	18	15,527	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19	6,631	16,319	2,204	16,274	1,121	16,331	437	15,929	19	16,389	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20	6,980	17,178	2,320	17,131	1,180	17,190	460	16,767	20	17,252	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21	7,329	18,037	2,436	17,987	1,239	18,050	483	17,605	21	18,114	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22	7,678	18,896	2,552	18,844	1,298	18,909	506	18,444	22	18,977	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23	8,027	19,754	2,668	19,701	1,357	19,769	529	19,282	23	19,839	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24	8,376	20,613	2,784	20,557	1,416	20,628	552	20,120	24	20,702	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25	8,725	21,472	2,900	21,414	1,475	21,488	575	20,959	25	21,565	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26	9,074	22,331	3,016	22,270	1,534	22,347	598	21,797	26	22,427	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27	9,423	23,190	3,132	23,127	1,593	23,207	621	22,635	27	23,290	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28	9,772	24,049	3,248	23,983	1,652	24,066	644	23,474	28	24,152	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29	10,121	24,908	3,364	24,840	1,711	24,926	667	24,312	29	25,015	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30	10,470	25,767	3,480	25,696	1,770	25,785	690	25,151	30	25,878	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31	10,819	26,626	3,596	26,553	1,829	26,645	713	25,989	31	26,740	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32	11,168	27,484	3,712	27,409	1,888	27,504	736	26,827	32	27,603	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33	11,517	28,343	3,828	28,266	1,947	28,364	759	27,666	33	28,465	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34	11,866	29,202	3,944	29,122	2,006	29,223	782	28,504	34	29,328	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35	12,215	30,061	4,060	29,979	2,065	30,083	805	29,342	35	30,191	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36	12,564	30,920	4,176	30,836	2,124	30,942	828	30,181	36	31,053	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37	12,913	31,779	4,292	31,692	2,183	31,802	851	31,019	37	31,916	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38	13,262	32,638	4,408	32,549	2,242	32,661	874	31,857	38	32,778	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39	13,611	33,497	4,524	33,405	2,301	33,521	897	32,696	39	33,641	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40	13,960	34,356	4,640	34,262	2,360	34,380	920	33,534	40	34,503	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41	14,309	35,214	4,756	35,118	2,419	35,240	943	34,372	41	35,366	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42	14,658	36,073	4,872	35,975	2,478	36,100	966	35,211	42	36,229	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43	15,007	36,932	4,988	36,831	2,537	36,959	989	36,049	43	37,091	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44	15,356	37,791	5,104	37,688	2,596	37,819	1,012	36,887	44	37,954	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45	15,705	38,650	5,220	38,544	2,655	38,678	1,035	37,726	45	38,816	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46	16,054	39,509	5,336	39,401	2,714	39,538	1,058	38,564	46	39,679	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47	16,403	40,368	5,452	40,258	2,773	40,397	1,081	39,402	47	40,542	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48	16,752	41,227	5,568	41,114	2,832	41,257	1,104	40,241	48	41,404	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49	17,101	42,086	5,684	41,971	2,891	42,116	1,127	41,079	49	42,267	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50	17,450	42,944	5,800	42,827	2,950	42,976	1,150	41,918	50	43,129	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51	17,799	43,803	5,916	43,684	3,009	43,835	1,173	42,756	51	43,992	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52	18,148	44,662	6,032	44,540	3,068	44,695	1,196	43,594	52	44,854	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53	18,497	45,521	6,148	45,397	3,127	45,554	1,219	44,433	53	45,717	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54	18,846	46,380	6,264	46,253	3,186	46,414	1,242	45,271	54	46,580	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55	19,195	47,239	6,380	47,110	3,245	47,273	1,265	46,109	55	47,442	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56	19,544	48,098	6,496	47,966	3,304	48,133	1,288	46,948	56	48,305	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57	19,893	48,957	6,612	48,823	3,363	48,992	1,311	47,786	57	49,167	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58	20,242	49,816	6,728	49,680	3,422	49,852	1,334	48,624	58	50,030	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59	20,591	50,674	6,844	50,536	3,481	50,711	1,357	49,463	59	50,893	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60	20,940	51,533	6,960	51,393	3,540	51,571	1,380	50,301	60	51,755	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options								
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options	
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1006.352GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-	
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	21,289	52,392	7,076	52,249	3,599	52,430	1,403	51,139	61	52,618	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62	21,638	53,251	7,192	53,106	3,658	53,290	1,426	51,978	62	53,480	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63	21,987	54,110	7,308	53,962	3,717	54,149	1,449	52,816	63	54,343	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64	22,336	54,969	7,424	54,819	3,776	55,009	1,472	53,654	64	55,206	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65	22,685	55,828	7,540	55,675	3,835	55,868	1,495	54,493	65	56,068	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66	23,034	56,687	7,656	56,532	3,894	56,728	1,518	55,331	66	56,931	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67	23,383	57,546	7,772	57,388	3,953	57,587	1,541	56,169	67	57,793	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68	23,732	58,404	7,888	58,245	4,012	58,447	1,564	57,008	68	58,656	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69	24,081	59,263	8,004	59,102	4,071	59,306	1,587	57,846	69	59,518	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70	24,430	60,122	8,120	59,958	4,130	60,166	1,610	58,685	70	60,381	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71	24,779	60,981	8,236	60,815	4,189	61,025	1,633	59,523	71	61,244	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72	25,128	61,840	8,352	61,671	4,248	61,885	1,656	60,361	72	62,106	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73	25,477	62,699	8,468	62,528	4,307	62,744	1,679	61,200	73	62,969	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74	25,826	63,558	8,584	63,384	4,366	63,604	1,702	62,038	74	63,831	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75	26,175	64,417	8,700	64,241	4,425	64,463	1,725	62,876	75	64,694	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76	26,524	65,276	8,816	65,097	4,484	65,323	1,748	63,715	76	65,557	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77	26,873	66,134	8,932	65,954	4,543	66,182	1,771	64,553	77	66,419	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78	27,222	66,993	9,048	66,810	4,602	67,042	1,794	65,391	78	67,282	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79	27,571	67,852	9,164	67,667	4,661	67,901	1,817	66,230	79	68,144	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80	27,920	68,711	9,280	68,524	4,720	68,761	1,840	67,068	80	69,007	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81	28,269	69,570	9,396	69,380	4,779	69,620	1,863	67,906	81	69,869	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82	28,618	70,429	9,512	70,237	4,838	70,480	1,886	68,745	82	70,732	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83	28,967	71,288	9,628	71,093	4,897	71,339	1,909	69,583	83	71,595	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84	29,316	72,147	9,744	71,950	4,956	72,199	1,932	70,421	84	72,457	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85	29,665	73,006	9,860	72,806	5,015	73,059	1,955	71,260	85	73,320	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86	30,014	73,864	9,976	73,663	5,074	73,918	1,978	72,098	86	74,182	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87	30,363	74,723	10,092	74,519	5,133	74,778	2,001	72,936	87	75,045	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88	30,712	75,582	10,208	75,376	5,192	75,637	2,024	73,775	88	75,908	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89	31,061	76,441	10,324	76,232	5,251	76,497	2,047	74,613	89	76,770	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90	31,410	77,300	10,440	77,089	5,310	77,356	2,070	75,452	90	77,633	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91	31,759	78,159	10,556	77,946	5,369	78,216	2,093	76,290	91	78,495	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92	32,108	79,018	10,672	78,802	5,428	79,075	2,116	77,128	92	79,358	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93	32,457	79,877	10,788	79,659	5,487	79,935	2,139	77,967	93	80,220	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94	32,806	80,736	10,904	80,515	5,546	80,794	2,162	78,805	94	81,083	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95	33,155	81,594	11,020	81,372	5,605	81,654	2,185	79,643	95	81,946	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96	33,504	82,453	11,136	82,228	5,664	82,513	2,208	80,482	96	82,808	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97	33,853	83,312	11,252	83,085	5,723	83,373	2,231	81,320	97	83,671	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98	34,202	84,171	11,368	83,941	5,782	84,232	2,254	82,158	98	84,533	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99	34,551	85,030	11,484	84,798	5,841	85,092	2,277	82,997	99	85,396	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100	34,900	85,889	11,600	85,654	5,900	85,951	2,300	83,835	100	86,259	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101	35,249	86,748	11,716	86,511	5,959	86,811	2,323	84,673	101	87,121	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102	35,598	87,607	11,832	87,367	6,018	87,670	2,346	85,512	102	87,984	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103	35,947	88,466	11,948	88,224	6,077	88,530	2,369	86,350	103	88,846	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104	36,296	89,324	12,064	89,081	6,136	89,389	2,392	87,188	104	89,709	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105	36,645	90,183	12,180	89,937	6,195	90,249	2,415	88,027	105	90,572	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106	36,994	91,042	12,296	90,794	6,254	91,108	2,438	88,865	106	91,434	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107	37,343	91,901	12,412	91,650	6,313	91,968	2,461	89,703	107	92,297	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108	37,692	92,760	12,528	92,507	6,372	92,827	2,484	90,542	108	93,159	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109	38,041	93,619	12,644	93,363	6,431	93,687	2,507	91,380	109	94,022	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110	38,390	94,478	12,760	94,220	6,490	94,546	2,530	92,219	110	94,884	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111	38,739	95,337	12,876	95,076	6,549	95,406	2,553	93,057	111	95,747	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112	39,088	96,196	12,992	95,933	6,608	96,265	2,576	93,895	112	96,610	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113	39,437	97,054	13,108	96,789	6,667	97,125	2,599	94,734	113	97,472	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114	39,786	97,913	13,224	97,646	6,726	97,984	2,622	95,572	114	98,335	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115	40,135	98,772	13,340	98,503	6,785	98,844	2,645	96,410	115	99,197	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116	40,484	99,631	13,456	99,359	6,844	99,703	2,668	97,249	116	100,060	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117	40,833	100,490	13,572	100,216	6,903	100,563	2,691	98,087	117	100,923	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118	41,182	101,349	13,688	101,072	6,962	101,422	2,714	98,925	118	101,785	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119	41,531	102,208	13,804	101,929	7,021	102,282	2,737	99,764	119	102,648	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120	41,880	103,067	13,920	102,785	7,080	103,141	2,760	100,602	120	103,510	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121	42,229	103,926	14,036	103,642	7,139	104,001	2,783	101,440	121	104,373	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122	42,578	104,784	14,152	104,498	7,198	104,860	2,806	102,279	122	105,235	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123	42,927	105,643	14,268	105,355	7,257	105,720	2,829	103,117	123	106,098	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124	43,276	106,502	14,384	106,211	7,316	106,579	2,852	103,955	124	106,961	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125	43,625	107,361	14,500	107,068	7,375	107,439	2,875	104,794	125	107,823	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1006.352GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126	43,974	108,220	14,616	107,925	7,434	108,299	2,898	105,632	126	108,686	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127	44,323	109,079	14,732	108,781	7,493	109,158	2,921	106,470	127	109,548	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128	44,672	109,938	14,848	109,638	7,552	110,018	2,944	107,309	128	110,411	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129	45,021	110,797	14,964	110,494	7,611	110,877	2,967	108,147	129	111,274	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130	45,370	111,656	15,080	111,351	7,670	111,737	2,990	108,986	130	112,136	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131	45,719	112,514	15,196	112,207	7,729	112,596	3,013	109,824	131	112,999	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132	46,068	113,373	15,312	113,064	7,788	113,456	3,036	110,662	132	113,861	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133	46,417	114,232	15,428	113,920	7,847	114,315	3,059	111,501	133	114,724	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134	46,766	115,091	15,544	114,777	7,906	115,175	3,082	112,339	134	115,587	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135	47,115	115,950	15,660	115,633	7,965	116,034	3,105	113,177	135	116,449	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136	47,464	116,809	15,776	116,490	8,024	116,894	3,128	114,016	136	117,312	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137	47,813	117,668	15,892	117,347	8,083	117,753	3,151	114,854	137	118,174	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138	48,162	118,527	16,008	118,203	8,142	118,613	3,174	115,692	138	119,037	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139	48,511	119,386	16,124	119,060	8,201	119,472	3,197	116,531	139	119,899	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140	48,860	120,244	16,240	119,916	8,260	120,332	3,220	117,369	140	120,762	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141	49,209	121,103	16,356	120,773	8,319	121,191	3,243	118,207	141	121,625	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142	49,558	121,962	16,472	121,629	8,378	122,051	3,266	119,046	142	122,487	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143	49,907	122,821	16,588	122,486	8,437	122,910	3,289	119,884	143	123,350	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(4) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	349	830	289	820	96	817	29	807	14	780	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	698	1,659	578	1,640	192	1,635	58	1,615	28	1,559	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	1,047	2,489	867	2,461	288	2,452	87	2,422	42	2,339	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	1,396	3,318	1,156	3,281	384	3,269	116	3,230	56	3,119	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	1,745	4,148	1,445	4,101	480	4,087	145	4,037	70	3,898	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	2,094	4,977	1,734	4,921	576	4,904	174	4,845	84	4,678	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	2,443	5,807	2,023	5,741	672	5,721	203	5,652	98	5,458	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	2,792	6,637	2,312	6,561	768	6,539	232	6,460	112	6,237	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	3,141	7,466	2,601	7,382	864	7,356	261	7,267	126	7,017	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	3,490	8,296	2,890	8,202	960	8,173	290	8,075	140	7,796	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	3,839	9,125	3,179	9,022	1,056	8,991	319	8,882	154	8,576	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	4,188	9,955	3,468	9,842	1,152	9,808	348	9,690	168	9,356	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	4,537	10,784	3,757	10,662	1,248	10,625	377	10,497	182	10,135	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	4,886	11,614	4,046	11,483	1,344	11,443	406	11,305	196	10,915	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	5,235	12,444	4,335	12,303	1,440	12,260	435	12,112	210	11,695	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	5,584	13,273	4,624	13,123	1,536	13,078	464	12,920	224	12,474	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17	5,933	14,103	4,913	13,943	1,632	13,895	493	13,727	238	13,254	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18	6,282	14,932	5,202	14,763	1,728	14,712	522	14,535	252	14,034	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19	6,631	15,762	5,491	15,583	1,824	15,530	551	15,342	266	14,813	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20	6,980	16,591	5,780	16,404	1,920	16,347	580	16,150	280	15,593	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21	7,329	17,421	6,069	17,224	2,016	17,164	609	16,957	294	16,373	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22	7,678	18,251	6,358	18,044	2,112	17,982	638	17,764	308	17,152	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23	8,027	19,080	6,647	18,864	2,208	18,799	667	18,572	322	17,932	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24	8,376	19,910	6,936	19,684	2,304	19,616	696	19,379	336	18,712	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25	8,725	20,739	7,225	20,505	2,400	20,434	725	20,187	350	19,491	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26	9,074	21,569	7,514	21,325	2,496	21,251	754	20,994	364	20,271	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27	9,423	22,398	7,803	22,145	2,592	22,068	783	21,802	378	21,050	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28	9,772	23,228	8,092	22,965	2,688	22,886	812	22,609	392	21,830	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29	10,121	24,058	8,381	23,785	2,784	23,703	841	23,417	406	22,610	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30	10,470	24,887	8,670	24,605	2,880	24,520	870	24,224	420	23,389	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31	10,819	25,717	8,959	25,426	2,976	25,338	899	25,032	434	24,169	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32	11,168	26,546	9,248	26,246	3,072	26,155	928	25,839	448	24,949	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33	11,517	27,376	9,537	27,066	3,168	26,972	957	26,647	462	25,728	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34	11,866	28,205	9,826	27,886	3,264	27,790	986	27,454	476	26,508	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35	12,215	29,035	10,115	28,706	3,360	28,607	1,015	28,262	490	27,288	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36	12,564	29,865	10,404	29,527	3,456	29,424	1,044	29,069	504	28,067	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37	12,913	30,694	10,693	30,347	3,552	30,242	1,073	29,877	518	28,847	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38	13,262	31,524	10,982	31,167	3,648	31,059	1,102	30,684	532	29,627	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39	13,611	32,353	11,271	31,987	3,744	31,876	1,131	31,492	546	30,406	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40	13,960	33,183	11,560	32,807	3,840	32,694	1,160	32,299	560	31,186	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41	14,309	34,012	11,849	33,627	3,936	33,511	1,189	33,107	574	31,965	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42	14,658	34,842	12,138	34,448	4,032	34,328	1,218	33,914	588	32,745	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43	15,007	35,672	12,427	35,268	4,128	35,146	1,247	34,721	602	33,525	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44	15,356	36,501	12,716	36,088	4,224	35,963	1,276	35,529	616	34,304	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45	15,705	37,331	13,005	36,908	4,320	36,780	1,305	36,336	630	35,084	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46	16,054	38,160	13,294	37,728	4,416	37,598	1,334	37,144	644	35,864	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47	16,403	38,990	13,583	38,549	4,512	38,415	1,363	37,951	658	36,643	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48	16,752	39,820	13,872	39,369	4,608	39,233	1,392	38,759	672	37,423	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49	17,101	40,649	14,161	40,189	4,704	40,050	1,421	39,566	686	38,203	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50	17,450	41,479	14,450	41,009	4,800	40,867	1,450	40,374	700	38,982	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51	17,799	42,308	14,739	41,829	4,896	41,685	1,479	41,181	714	39,762	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52	18,148	43,138	15,028	42,649	4,992	42,502	1,508	41,989	728	40,542	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53	18,497	43,967	15,317	43,470	5,088	43,319	1,537	42,796	742	41,321	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54	18,846	44,797	15,606	44,290	5,184	44,137	1,566	43,604	756	42,101	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55	19,195	45,627	15,895	45,110	5,280	44,954	1,595	44,411	770	42,881	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56	19,544	46,456	16,184	45,930	5,376	45,771	1,624	45,219	784	43,660	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57	19,893	47,286	16,473	46,750	5,472	46,589	1,653	46,026	798	44,440	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58	20,242	48,115	16,762	47,571	5,568	47,406	1,682	46,834	812	45,219	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59	20,591	48,945	17,051	48,391	5,664	48,223	1,711	47,641	826	45,999	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60	20,940	49,774	17,340	49,211	5,760	49,041	1,740	48,449	840	46,779	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	21,289	50,604	17,629	50,031	5,856	49,858	1,769	49,256	854	47,558	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62	21,638	51,434	17,918	50,851	5,952	50,675	1,798	50,064	868	48,338	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63	21,987	52,263	18,207	51,671	6,048	51,493	1,827	50,871	882	49,118	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64	22,336	53,093	18,496	52,492	6,144	52,310	1,856	51,678	896	49,897	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65	22,685	53,922	18,785	53,312	6,240	53,127	1,885	52,486	910	50,677	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66	23,034	54,752	19,074	54,132	6,336	53,945	1,914	53,293	924	51,457	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67	23,383	55,581	19,363	54,952	6,432	54,762	1,943	54,101	938	52,236	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68	23,732	56,411	19,652	55,772	6,528	55,579	1,972	54,908	952	53,016	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69	24,081	57,241	19,941	56,593	6,624	56,397	2,001	55,716	966	53,796	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70	24,430	58,070	20,230	57,413	6,720	57,214	2,030	56,523	980	54,575	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71	24,779	58,900	20,519	58,233	6,816	58,031	2,059	57,331	994	55,355	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72	25,128	59,729	20,808	59,053	6,912	58,849	2,088	58,138	1,008	56,135	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73	25,477	60,559	21,097	59,873	7,008	59,666	2,117	58,946	1,022	56,914	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74	25,826	61,388	21,386	60,693	7,104	60,483	2,146	59,753	1,036	57,694	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75	26,175	62,218	21,675	61,514	7,200	61,301	2,175	60,561	1,050	58,473	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76	26,524	63,048	21,964	62,334	7,296	62,118	2,204	61,368	1,064	59,253	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77	26,873	63,877	22,253	63,154	7,392	62,935	2,233	62,176	1,078	60,033	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78	27,222	64,707	22,542	63,974	7,488	63,753	2,262	62,983	1,092	60,812	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79	27,571	65,536	22,831	64,794	7,584	64,570	2,291	63,791	1,106	61,592	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80	27,920	66,366	23,120	65,615	7,680	65,388	2,320	64,598	1,120	62,372	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81	28,269	67,195	23,409	66,435	7,776	66,205	2,349	65,406	1,134	63,151	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82	28,618	68,025	23,698	67,255	7,872	67,022	2,378	66,213	1,148	63,931	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83	28,967	68,855	23,987	68,075	7,968	67,840	2,407	67,021	1,162	64,711	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84	29,316	69,684	24,276	68,895	8,064	68,657	2,436	67,828	1,176	65,490	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85	29,665	70,514	24,565	69,715	8,160	69,474	2,465	68,635	1,190	66,270	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86	30,014	71,343	24,854	70,536	8,256	70,292	2,494	69,443	1,204	67,050	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87	30,363	72,173	25,143	71,356	8,352	71,109	2,523	70,250	1,218	67,829	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88	30,712	73,002	25,432	72,176	8,448	71,926	2,552	71,058	1,232	68,609	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89	31,061	73,832	25,721	72,996	8,544	72,744	2,581	71,865	1,246	69,388	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90	31,410	74,662	26,010	73,816	8,640	73,561	2,610	72,673	1,260	70,168	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91	31,759	75,491	26,299	74,637	8,736	74,378	2,639	73,480	1,274	70,948	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92	32,108	76,321	26,588	75,457	8,832	75,196	2,668	74,288	1,288	71,727	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93	32,457	77,150	26,877	76,277	8,928	76,013	2,697	75,095	1,302	72,507	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94	32,806	77,980	27,166	77,097	9,024	76,830	2,726	75,903	1,316	73,287	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95	33,155	78,809	27,455	77,917	9,120	77,648	2,755	76,710	1,330	74,066	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96	33,504	79,639	27,744	78,737	9,216	78,465	2,784	77,518	1,344	74,846	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97	33,853	80,469	28,033	79,558	9,312	79,282	2,813	78,325	1,358	75,626	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98	34,202	81,298	28,322	80,378	9,408	80,100	2,842	79,133	1,372	76,405	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99	34,551	82,128	28,611	81,198	9,504	80,917	2,871	79,940	1,386	77,185	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100	34,900	82,957	28,900	82,018	9,600	81,734	2,900	80,748	1,400	77,965	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101	35,249	83,787	29,189	82,838	9,696	82,552	2,929	81,555	1,414	78,744	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102	35,598	84,616	29,478	83,659	9,792	83,369	2,958	82,363	1,428	79,524	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103	35,947	85,446	29,767	84,479	9,888	84,186	2,987	83,170	1,442	80,304	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104	36,296	86,276	30,056	85,299	9,984	85,004	3,016	83,978	1,456	81,083	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105	36,645	87,105	30,345	86,119	10,080	85,821	3,045	84,785	1,470	81,863	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106	36,994	87,935	30,634	86,939	10,176	86,638	3,074	85,592	1,484	82,642	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107	37,343	88,764	30,923	87,759	10,272	87,456	3,103	86,400	1,498	83,422	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108	37,692	89,594	31,212	88,580	10,368	88,273	3,132	87,207	1,512	84,202	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109	38,041	90,423	31,501	89,400	10,464	89,090	3,161	88,015	1,526	84,981	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110	38,390	91,253	31,790	90,220	10,560	89,908	3,190	88,822	1,540	85,761	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111	38,739	92,083	32,079	91,040	10,656	90,725	3,219	89,630	1,554	86,541	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112	39,088	92,912	32,368	91,860	10,752	91,543	3,248	90,437	1,568	87,320	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113	39,437	93,742	32,657	92,681	10,848	92,360	3,277	91,245	1,582	88,100	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114	39,786	94,571	32,946	93,501	10,944	93,177	3,306	92,052	1,596	88,880	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115	40,135	95,401	33,235	94,321	11,040	93,995	3,335	92,860	1,610	89,659	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116	40,484	96,230	33,524	95,141	11,136	94,812	3,364	93,667	1,624	90,439	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117	40,833	97,060	33,813	95,961	11,232	95,629	3,393	94,475	1,638	91,219	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118	41,182	97,890	34,102	96,781	11,328	96,447	3,422	95,282	1,652	91,998	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119	41,531	98,719	34,391	97,602	11,424	97,264	3,451	96,090	1,666	92,778	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120	41,880	99,549	34,680	98,422	11,520	98,081	3,480	96,897	1,680	93,558	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121	42,229	100,378	34,969	99,242	11,616	98,899	3,509	97,705	1,694	94,337	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122	42,578	101,208	35,258	100,062	11,712	99,716	3,538	98,512	1,708	95,117	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123	42,927	102,037	35,547	100,882	11,808	100,533	3,567	99,320	1,722	95,896	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124	43,276	102,867	35,836	101,703	11,904	101,351	3,596	100,127	1,736	96,676	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125	43,625	103,697	36,125	102,523	12,000	102,168	3,625	100,935	1,750	97,456	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-146KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126	43,974	104,526	36,414	103,343	12,096	102,985	3,654	101,742	1,764	98,235	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127	44,323	105,356	36,703	104,163	12,192	103,803	3,683	102,549	1,778	99,015	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128	44,672	106,185	36,992	104,983	12,288	104,620	3,712	103,357	1,792	99,795	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129	45,021	107,015	37,281	105,803	12,384	105,437	3,741	104,164	1,806	100,574	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130	45,370	107,844	37,570	106,624	12,480	106,255	3,770	104,972	1,820	101,354	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131	45,719	108,674	37,859	107,444	12,576	107,072	3,799	105,779	1,834	102,134	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132	46,068	109,504	38,148	108,264	12,672	107,889	3,828	106,587	1,848	102,913	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133	46,417	110,333	38,437	109,084	12,768	108,707	3,857	107,394	1,862	103,693	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134	46,766	111,163	38,726	109,904	12,864	109,524	3,886	108,202	1,876	104,473	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135	47,115	111,992	39,015	110,725	12,960	110,341	3,915	109,009	1,890	105,252	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136	47,464	112,822	39,304	111,545	13,056	111,159	3,944	109,817	1,904	106,032	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137	47,813	113,652	39,593	112,365	13,152	111,976	3,973	110,624	1,918	106,812	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138	48,162	114,481	39,882	113,185	13,248	112,793	4,002	111,432	1,932	107,591	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139	48,511	115,311	40,171	114,005	13,344	113,611	4,031	112,239	1,946	108,371	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140	48,860	116,140	40,460	114,825	13,440	114,428	4,060	113,047	1,960	109,150	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141	49,209	116,970	40,749	115,646	13,536	115,246	4,089	113,854	1,974	109,930	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142	49,558	117,799	41,038	116,466	13,632	116,063	4,118	114,662	1,988	110,710	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143	49,907	118,629	41,327	117,286	13,728	116,880	4,147	115,469	2,002	111,489	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(5) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10kmin^{-1}/15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (2017.377GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	700	1,723	233	1,720	118	1,719	47	1,713	1	1,729	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	1,400	3,445	466	3,441	236	3,438	94	3,426	2	3,458	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	2,100	5,168	699	5,161	354	5,157	141	5,139	3	5,188	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	2,800	6,891	932	6,882	472	6,876	188	6,853	4	6,917	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	3,500	8,614	1,165	8,602	590	8,595	235	8,566	5	8,646	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	4,200	10,336	1,398	10,323	708	10,314	282	10,279	6	10,375	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	4,900	12,059	1,631	12,043	826	12,033	329	11,992	7	12,104	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	5,600	13,782	1,864	13,764	944	13,752	376	13,705	8	13,833	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	6,300	15,504	2,097	15,484	1,062	15,471	423	15,418	9	15,563	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	7,000	17,227	2,330	17,205	1,180	17,190	470	17,132	10	17,292	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	7,700	18,950	2,563	18,925	1,298	18,909	517	18,845	11	19,021	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	8,400	20,672	2,796	20,646	1,416	20,628	564	20,558	12	20,750	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	9,100	22,395	3,029	22,366	1,534	22,347	611	22,271	13	22,479	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	9,800	24,118	3,262	24,087	1,652	24,066	658	23,984	14	24,208	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	10,500	25,841	3,495	25,807	1,770	25,785	705	25,697	15	25,938	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	11,200	27,563	3,728	27,528	1,888	27,504	752	27,410	16	27,667	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17	11,900	29,286	3,961	29,248	2,006	29,223	799	29,124	17	29,396	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18	12,600	31,009	4,194	30,968	2,124	30,942	846	30,837	18	31,125	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19	13,300	32,731	4,427	32,689	2,242	32,661	893	32,550	19	32,854	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20	14,000	34,454	4,660	34,409	2,360	34,380	940	34,263	20	34,584	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21	14,700	36,177	4,893	36,130	2,478	36,100	987	35,976	21	36,313	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22	15,400	37,899	5,126	37,850	2,596	37,819	1,034	37,689	22	38,042	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23	16,100	39,622	5,359	39,571	2,714	39,538	1,081	39,402	23	39,771	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24	16,800	41,345	5,592	41,291	2,832	41,257	1,128	41,116	24	41,500	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25	17,500	43,068	5,825	43,012	2,950	42,976	1,175	42,829	25	43,229	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26	18,200	44,790	6,058	44,732	3,068	44,695	1,222	44,542	26	44,959	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27	18,900	46,513	6,291	46,453	3,186	46,414	1,269	46,255	27	46,688	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28	19,600	48,236	6,524	48,173	3,304	48,133	1,316	47,968	28	48,417	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29	20,300	49,958	6,757	49,894	3,422	49,852	1,363	49,681	29	50,146	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30	21,000	51,681	6,990	51,614	3,540	51,571	1,410	51,395	30	51,875	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31	21,700	53,404	7,223	53,335	3,658	53,290	1,457	53,108	31	53,605	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32	22,400	55,126	7,456	55,055	3,776	55,009	1,504	54,821	32	55,334	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33	23,100	56,849	7,689	56,776	3,894	56,728	1,551	56,534	33	57,063	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34	23,800	58,572	7,922	58,496	4,012	58,447	1,598	58,247	34	58,792	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35	24,500	60,295	8,155	60,217	4,130	60,166	1,645	59,960	35	60,521	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36	25,200	62,017	8,388	61,937	4,248	61,885	1,692	61,673	36	62,250	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37	25,900	63,740	8,621	63,657	4,366	63,604	1,739	63,387	37	63,980	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38	26,600	65,463	8,854	65,378	4,484	65,323	1,786	65,100	38	65,709	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39	27,300	67,185	9,087	67,098	4,602	67,042	1,833	66,813	39	67,438	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40	28,000	68,908	9,320	68,819	4,720	68,761	1,880	68,526	40	69,167	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41	28,700	70,631	9,553	70,539	4,838	70,480	1,927	70,239	41	70,896	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42	29,400	72,353	9,786	72,260	4,956	72,199	1,974	71,952	42	72,625	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43	30,100	74,076	10,019	73,980	5,074	73,918	2,021	73,665	43	74,355	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44	30,800	75,799	10,252	75,701	5,192	75,637	2,068	75,379	44	76,084	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45	31,500	77,522	10,485	77,421	5,310	77,356	2,115	77,092	45	77,813	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46	32,200	79,244	10,718	79,142	5,428	79,075	2,162	78,805	46	79,542	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47	32,900	80,967	10,951	80,862	5,546	80,794	2,209	80,518	47	81,271	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48	33,600	82,690	11,184	82,583	5,664	82,513	2,256	82,231	48	83,001	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49	34,300	84,412	11,417	84,303	5,782	84,232	2,303	83,944	49	84,730	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50	35,000	86,135	11,650	86,024	5,900	85,951	2,350	85,658	50	86,459	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51	35,700	87,858	11,883	87,744	6,018	87,670	2,397	87,371	51	88,188	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52	36,400	89,580	12,116	89,465	6,136	89,389	2,444	89,084	52	89,917	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53	37,100	91,303	12,349	91,185	6,254	91,108	2,491	90,797	53	91,646	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54	37,800	93,026	12,582	92,905	6,372	92,827	2,538	92,510	54	93,376	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55	38,500	94,749	12,815	94,626	6,490	94,546	2,585	94,223	55	95,105	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56	39,200	96,471	13,048	96,346	6,608	96,265	2,632	95,936	56	96,834	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57	39,900	98,194	13,281	98,067	6,726	97,984	2,679	97,650	57	98,563	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58	40,600	99,917	13,514	99,787	6,844	99,703	2,726	99,363	58	100,292	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59	41,300	101,639	13,747	101,508	6,962	101,422	2,773	101,076	59	102,022	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60	42,000	103,362	13,980	103,228	7,080	103,141	2,820	102,789	60	103,751	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (2017.377GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	42,700	105,085	14,213	104,949	7,198	104,860	2,867	104,502	61	105,480	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62	43,400	106,807	14,446	106,669	7,316	106,579	2,914	106,215	62	107,209	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63	44,100	108,530	14,679	108,390	7,434	108,299	2,961	107,928	63	108,938	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64	44,800	110,253	14,912	110,110	7,552	110,018	3,008	109,642	64	110,667	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65	45,500	111,976	15,145	111,831	7,670	111,737	3,055	111,355	65	112,397	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66	46,200	113,698	15,378	113,551	7,788	113,456	3,102	113,068	66	114,126	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67	46,900	115,421	15,611	115,272	7,906	115,175	3,149	114,781	67	115,855	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68	47,600	117,144	15,844	116,992	8,024	116,894	3,196	116,494	68	117,584	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69	48,300	118,866	16,077	118,713	8,142	118,613	3,243	118,207	69	119,313	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70	49,000	120,589	16,310	120,433	8,260	120,332	3,290	119,921	70	121,042	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71	49,700	122,312	16,543	122,154	8,378	122,051	3,337	121,634	71	122,772	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72	50,400	124,034	16,776	123,874	8,496	123,770	3,384	123,347	72	124,501	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73	51,100	125,757	17,009	125,594	8,614	125,489	3,431	125,060	73	126,230	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74	51,800	127,480	17,242	127,315	8,732	127,208	3,478	126,773	74	127,959	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75	52,500	129,203	17,475	129,035	8,850	128,927	3,525	128,486	75	129,688	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76	53,200	130,925	17,708	130,756	8,968	130,646	3,572	130,199	76	131,418	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77	53,900	132,648	17,941	132,476	9,086	132,365	3,619	131,913	77	133,147	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78	54,600	134,371	18,174	134,197	9,204	134,084	3,666	133,626	78	134,876	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79	55,300	136,093	18,407	135,917	9,322	135,803	3,713	135,339	79	136,605	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80	56,000	137,816	18,640	137,638	9,440	137,522	3,760	137,052	80	138,334	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81	56,700	139,539	18,873	139,358	9,558	139,241	3,807	138,765	81	140,063	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82	57,400	141,261	19,106	141,079	9,676	140,960	3,854	140,478	82	141,793	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83	58,100	142,984	19,339	142,799	9,794	142,679	3,901	142,191	83	143,522	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84	58,800	144,707	19,572	144,520	9,912	144,398	3,948	143,905	84	145,251	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85	59,500	146,430	19,805	146,240	10,030	146,117	3,995	145,618	85	146,980	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86	60,200	148,152	20,038	147,961	10,148	147,836	4,042	147,331	86	148,709	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87	60,900	149,875	20,271	149,681	10,266	149,555	4,089	149,044	87	150,438	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88	61,600	151,598	20,504	151,402	10,384	151,274	4,136	150,757	88	152,168	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89	62,300	153,320	20,737	153,122	10,502	152,993	4,183	152,470	89	153,897	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90	63,000	155,043	20,970	154,842	10,620	154,712	4,230	154,184	90	155,626	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91	63,700	156,766	21,203	156,563	10,738	156,431	4,277	155,897	91	157,355	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92	64,400	158,488	21,436	158,283	10,856	158,150	4,324	157,610	92	159,084	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93	65,100	160,211	21,669	160,004	10,974	159,869	4,371	159,323	93	160,814	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94			21,902	161,724	11,092	161,588	4,418	161,036	94	162,543	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95			22,135	163,445	11,210	163,307	4,465	162,749	95	164,272	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96			22,368	165,165	11,328	165,026	4,512	164,462	96	166,001	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97			22,601	166,886	11,446	166,745	4,559	166,176	97	167,730	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98			22,834	168,606	11,564	168,464	4,606	167,889	98	169,459	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99			23,067	170,327	11,682	170,183	4,653	169,602	99	171,189	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100			23,300	172,047	11,800	171,902	4,700	171,315	100	172,918	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101			23,533	173,768	11,918	173,621	4,747	173,028	101	174,647	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102			23,766	175,488	12,036	175,340	4,794	174,741	102	176,376	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103			23,999	177,209	12,154	177,059	4,841	176,454	103	178,105	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104			24,232	178,929	12,272	178,778	4,888	178,168	104	179,835	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105			24,465	180,650	12,390	180,498	4,935	179,881	105	181,564	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106			24,698	182,370	12,508	182,217	4,982	181,594	106	183,293	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107			24,931	184,091	12,626	183,936	5,029	183,307	107	185,022	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108			25,164	185,811	12,744	185,655	5,076	185,020	108	186,751	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109			25,397	187,531	12,862	187,374	5,123	186,733	109	188,480	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110			25,630	189,252	12,980	189,093	5,170	188,447	110	190,210	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111			25,863	190,972	13,098	190,812	5,217	190,160	111	191,939	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112			26,096	192,693	13,216	192,531	5,264	191,873	112	193,668	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113			26,329	194,413	13,334	194,250	5,311	193,586	113	195,397	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114			26,562	196,134	13,452	195,969	5,358	195,299	114	197,126	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115			26,795	197,854	13,570	197,688	5,405	197,012	115	198,855	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116			27,028	199,575	13,688	199,407	5,452	198,725	116	200,585	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117			27,261	201,295	13,806	201,126	5,499	200,439	117	202,314	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118			27,494	203,016	13,924	202,845	5,546	202,152	118	204,043	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119			27,727	204,736	14,042	204,564	5,593	203,865	119	205,772	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120			27,960	206,457	14,160	206,283	5,640	205,578	120	207,501	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121			28,193	208,177	14,278	208,002	5,687	207,291	121	209,231	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122			28,426	209,898	14,396	209,721	5,734	209,004	122	210,960	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123			28,659	211,618	14,514	211,440	5,781	210,717	123	212,689	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124			28,892	213,339	14,632	213,159	5,828	212,431	124	214,418	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125			29,125	215,059	14,750	214,878	5,875	214,144	125	216,147	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.568GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (2017.377GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126			29,358	216,779	14,868	216,597	5,922	215,857	126	217,876	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127			29,591	218,500	14,986	218,316	5,969	217,570	127	219,606	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128			29,824	220,220	15,104	220,035	6,016	219,283	128	221,335	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129			30,057	221,941	15,222	221,754	6,063	220,996	129	223,064	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130			30,290	223,661	15,340	223,473	6,110	222,710	130	224,793	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131			30,523	225,382	15,458	225,192	6,157	224,423	131	226,522	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132			30,756	227,102	15,576	226,911	6,204	226,136	132	228,251	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133			30,989	228,823	15,694	228,630	6,251	227,849	133	229,981	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134			31,222	230,543	15,812	230,349	6,298	229,562	134	231,710	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135			31,455	232,264	15,930	232,068	6,345	231,275	135	233,439	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136			31,688	233,984	16,048	233,787	6,392	232,988	136	235,168	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137			31,921	235,705	16,166	235,506	6,439	234,702	137	236,897	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138			32,154	237,425	16,284	237,225	6,486	236,415	138	238,627	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139			32,387	239,146	16,402	238,944	6,533	238,128	139	240,356	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140			32,620	240,866	16,520	240,663	6,580	239,841	140	242,085	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141			32,853	242,587	16,638	242,382	6,627	241,554	141	243,814	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142			33,086	244,307	16,756	244,101	6,674	243,267	142	245,543	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143			33,319	246,027	16,874	245,820	6,721	244,980	143	247,272	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(6) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (300GB 10kmin^{-1}/15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	700	1,664	579	1,643	193	1,643	59	1,643	29	1,615	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	1,400	3,328	1,158	3,286	386	3,286	118	3,286	58	3,230	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	2,100	4,992	1,737	4,930	579	4,930	177	4,928	87	4,845	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	2,800	6,656	2,316	6,573	772	6,573	236	6,571	116	6,460	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	3,500	8,320	2,895	8,216	965	8,216	295	8,214	145	8,075	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	4,200	9,983	3,474	9,859	1,158	9,859	354	9,857	174	9,690	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	4,900	11,647	4,053	11,502	1,351	11,502	413	11,500	203	11,305	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	5,600	13,311	4,632	13,146	1,544	13,146	472	13,142	232	12,920	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	6,300	14,975	5,211	14,789	1,737	14,789	531	14,785	261	14,535	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	7,000	16,639	5,790	16,432	1,930	16,432	590	16,428	290	16,150	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	7,700	18,303	6,369	18,075	2,123	18,075	649	18,071	319	17,765	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	8,400	19,967	6,948	19,718	2,316	19,718	708	19,714	348	19,380	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	9,100	21,631	7,527	21,362	2,509	21,362	767	21,356	377	20,995	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	9,800	23,295	8,106	23,005	2,702	23,005	826	22,999	406	22,610	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	10,500	24,959	8,685	24,648	2,895	24,648	885	24,642	435	24,225	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	11,200	26,622	9,264	26,291	3,088	26,291	944	26,285	464	25,840	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17	11,900	28,286	9,843	27,934	3,281	27,934	1,003	27,928	493	27,455	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18	12,600	29,950	10,422	29,578	3,474	29,578	1,062	29,570	522	29,070	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19	13,300	31,614	11,001	31,221	3,667	31,221	1,121	31,213	551	30,685	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20	14,000	33,278	11,580	32,864	3,860	32,864	1,180	32,856	580	32,300	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21	14,700	34,942	12,159	34,507	4,053	34,507	1,239	34,499	609	33,915	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22	15,400	36,606	12,738	36,150	4,246	36,150	1,298	36,142	638	35,530	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23	16,100	38,270	13,317	37,794	4,439	37,794	1,357	37,784	667	37,145	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24	16,800	39,934	13,896	39,437	4,632	39,437	1,416	39,427	696	38,760	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25	17,500	41,598	14,475	41,080	4,825	41,080	1,475	41,070	725	40,375	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26	18,200	43,261	15,054	42,723	5,018	42,723	1,534	42,713	754	41,990	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27	18,900	44,925	15,633	44,366	5,211	44,366	1,593	44,355	783	43,604	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28	19,600	46,589	16,212	46,010	5,404	46,010	1,652	45,998	812	45,219	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29	20,300	48,253	16,791	47,653	5,597	47,653	1,711	47,641	841	46,834	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30	21,000	49,917	17,370	49,296	5,790	49,296	1,770	49,284	870	48,449	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31	21,700	51,581	17,949	50,939	5,983	50,939	1,829	50,927	899	50,064	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32	22,400	53,245	18,528	52,582	6,176	52,582	1,888	52,569	928	51,679	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33	23,100	54,909	19,107	54,226	6,369	54,226	1,947	54,212	957	53,294	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34	23,800	56,573	19,686	55,869	6,562	55,869	2,006	55,855	986	54,909	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35	24,500	58,237	20,265	57,512	6,755	57,512	2,065	57,498	1,015	56,524	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36	25,200	59,900	20,844	59,155	6,948	59,155	2,124	59,141	1,044	58,139	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37	25,900	61,564	21,423	60,798	7,141	60,798	2,183	60,783	1,073	59,754	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38	26,600	63,228	22,002	62,442	7,334	62,442	2,242	62,426	1,102	61,369	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39	27,300	64,892	22,581	64,085	7,527	64,085	2,301	64,069	1,131	62,984	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40	28,000	66,556	23,160	65,728	7,720	65,728	2,360	65,712	1,160	64,599	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41	28,700	68,220	23,739	67,371	7,913	67,371	2,419	67,355	1,189	66,214	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42	29,400	69,884	24,318	69,014	8,106	69,014	2,478	68,997	1,218	67,829	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43	30,100	71,548	24,897	70,658	8,299	70,658	2,537	70,640	1,247	69,444	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44	30,800	73,212	25,476	72,301	8,492	72,301	2,596	72,283	1,276	71,059	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45	31,500	74,876	26,055	73,944	8,685	73,944	2,655	73,926	1,305	72,674	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46	32,200	76,539	26,634	75,587	8,878	75,587	2,714	75,569	1,334	74,289	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47	32,900	78,203	27,213	77,230	9,071	77,230	2,773	77,211	1,363	75,904	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48	33,600	79,867	27,792	78,874	9,264	78,874	2,832	78,854	1,392	77,519	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49	34,300	81,531	28,371	80,517	9,457	80,517	2,891	80,497	1,421	79,134	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50	35,000	83,195	28,950	82,160	9,650	82,160	2,950	82,140	1,450	80,749	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51	35,700	84,859	29,529	83,803	9,843	83,803	3,009	83,783	1,479	82,364	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52	36,400	86,523	30,108	85,447	10,036	85,447	3,068	85,425	1,508	83,979	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53	37,100	88,187	30,687	87,090	10,229	87,090	3,127	87,068	1,537	85,594	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54	37,800	89,851	31,266	88,733	10,422	88,733	3,186	88,711	1,566	87,209	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55	38,500	91,515	31,845	90,376	10,615	90,376	3,245	90,354	1,595	88,824	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56	39,200	93,178	32,424	92,019	10,808	92,019	3,304	91,997	1,624	90,439	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57	39,900	94,842	33,003	93,663	11,001	93,663	3,363	93,639	1,653	92,054	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58	40,600	96,506	33,582	95,306	11,194	95,306	3,422	95,282	1,682	93,669	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59	41,300	98,170	34,161	96,949	11,387	96,949	3,481	96,925	1,711	95,284	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60	42,000	99,834	34,740	98,592	11,580	98,592	3,540	98,568	1,740	96,899	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	42,700	101,498	35,319	100,235	11,773	100,235	3,599	100,211	1,769	98,514	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62	43,400	103,162	35,898	101,879	11,966	101,879	3,658	101,853	1,798	100,129	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63	44,100	104,826	36,477	103,522	12,159	103,522	3,717	103,496	1,827	101,744	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64	44,800	106,490	37,056	105,165	12,352	105,165	3,776	105,139	1,856	103,359	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65	45,500	108,154	37,635	106,808	12,545	106,808	3,835	106,782	1,885	104,974	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66	46,200	109,817	38,214	108,451	12,738	108,451	3,894	108,425	1,914	106,589	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67	46,900	111,481	38,793	110,095	12,931	110,095	3,953	110,067	1,943	108,204	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68	47,600	113,145	39,372	111,738	13,124	111,738	4,012	111,710	1,972	109,819	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69	48,300	114,809	39,951	113,381	13,317	113,381	4,071	113,353	2,001	111,434	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70	49,000	116,473	40,530	115,024	13,510	115,024	4,130	114,996	2,030	113,049	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71	49,700	118,137	41,109	116,667	13,703	116,667	4,189	116,639	2,059	114,664	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72	50,400	119,801	41,688	118,311	13,896	118,311	4,248	118,281	2,088	116,279	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73	51,100	121,465	42,267	119,954	14,089	119,954	4,307	119,924	2,117	117,894	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74	51,800	123,129	42,846	121,597	14,282	121,597	4,366	121,567	2,146	119,509	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75	52,500	124,793	43,425	123,240	14,475	123,240	4,425	123,210	2,175	121,124	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76	53,200	126,456	44,004	124,883	14,668	124,883	4,484	124,852	2,204	122,739	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77	53,900	128,120	44,583	126,527	14,861	126,527	4,543	126,495	2,233	124,354	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78	54,600	129,784	45,162	128,170	15,054	128,170	4,602	128,138	2,262	125,969	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79	55,300	131,448	45,741	129,813	15,247	129,813	4,661	129,781	2,291	127,583	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80	56,000	133,112	46,320	131,456	15,440	131,456	4,720	131,424	2,320	129,198	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81	56,700	134,776	46,899	133,099	15,633	133,099	4,779	133,066	2,349	130,813	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82	57,400	136,440	47,478	134,743	15,826	134,743	4,838	134,709	2,378	132,428	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83	58,100	138,104	48,057	136,386	16,019	136,386	4,897	136,352	2,407	134,043	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84	58,800	139,768	48,636	138,029	16,212	138,029	4,956	137,995	2,436	135,658	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85	59,500	141,432	49,215	139,672	16,405	139,672	5,015	139,638	2,465	137,273	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86	60,200	143,095	49,794	141,315	16,598	141,315	5,074	141,280	2,494	138,888	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87	60,900	144,759	50,373	142,959	16,791	142,959	5,133	142,923	2,523	140,503	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88	61,600	146,423	50,952	144,602	16,984	144,602	5,192	144,566	2,552	142,118	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89	62,300	148,087	51,531	146,245	17,177	146,245	5,251	146,209	2,581	143,733	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90	63,000	149,751	52,110	147,888	17,370	147,888	5,310	147,852	2,610	145,348	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91	63,700	151,415	52,689	149,531	17,563	149,531	5,369	149,494	2,639	146,963	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92	64,400	153,079	53,268	151,175	17,756	151,175	5,428	151,137	2,668	148,578	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93	65,100	154,743	53,847	152,818	17,949	152,818	5,487	152,780	2,697	150,193	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94			54,426	154,461	18,142	154,461	5,546	154,423	2,726	151,808	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95			55,005	156,104	18,335	156,104	5,605	156,066	2,755	153,423	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96			55,584	157,747	18,528	157,747	5,664	157,708	2,784	155,038	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97			56,163	159,391	18,721	159,391	5,723	159,351	2,813	156,653	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98			56,742	161,034	18,914	161,034	5,782	160,994	2,842	158,268	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99			57,321	162,677	19,107	162,677	5,841	162,637	2,871	159,883	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100			57,900	164,320	19,300	164,320	5,900	164,280	2,900	161,498	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101			58,479	165,963	19,493	165,963	5,959	165,922	2,929	163,113	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102			59,058	167,607	19,686	167,607	6,018	167,565	2,958	164,728	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103			59,637	169,250	19,879	169,250	6,077	169,208	2,987	166,343	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104			60,216	170,893	20,072	170,893	6,136	170,851	3,016	167,958	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105			60,795	172,536	20,265	172,536	6,195	172,494	3,045	169,573	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106			61,374	174,179	20,458	174,179	6,254	174,136	3,074	171,188	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107			61,953	175,823	20,651	175,823	6,313	175,779	3,103	172,803	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108			62,532	177,466	20,844	177,466	6,372	177,422	3,132	174,418	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109			63,111	179,109	21,037	179,109	6,431	179,065	3,161	176,033	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110			63,690	180,752	21,230	180,752	6,490	180,708	3,190	177,648	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111			64,269	182,395	21,423	182,395	6,549	182,350	3,219	179,263	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112			64,848	184,039	21,616	184,039	6,608	183,993	3,248	180,878	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113					21,809	185,682	6,667	185,636	3,277	182,493	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114					22,002	187,325	6,726	187,279	3,306	184,108	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115					22,195	188,968	6,785	188,922	3,335	185,723	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116					22,388	190,611	6,844	190,564	3,364	187,338	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117					22,581	192,255	6,903	192,207	3,393	188,953	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118					22,774	193,898	6,962	193,850	3,422	190,568	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119					22,967	195,541	7,021	195,493	3,451	192,183	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120					23,160	197,184	7,080	197,136	3,480	193,798	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121					23,353	198,827	7,139	198,778	3,509	195,413	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122					23,546	200,471	7,198	200,421	3,538	197,028	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123					23,739	202,114	7,257	202,064	3,567	198,643	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124					23,932	203,757	7,316	203,707	3,596	200,258	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125					24,125	205,400	7,375	205,350	3,625	201,873	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-300JS/KM/KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126					24,318	207,043	7,434	206,992	3,654	203,488	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127					24,511	208,687	7,493	208,635	3,683	205,103	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128					24,704	210,330	7,552	210,278	3,712	206,718	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129					24,897	211,973	7,611	211,921	3,741	208,333	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130					25,090	213,616	7,670	213,563	3,770	209,948	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131					25,283	215,259	7,729	215,206	3,799	211,563	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132					25,476	216,903	7,788	216,849	3,828	213,177	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133					25,669	218,546	7,847	218,492	3,857	214,792	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134					25,862	220,189	7,906	220,135	3,886	216,407	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135					26,055	221,832	7,965	221,777	3,915	218,022	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136					26,248	223,475	8,024	223,420	3,944	219,637	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137					26,441	225,119	8,083	225,063	3,973	221,252	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138					26,634	226,762	8,142	226,706	4,002	222,867	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139					26,827	228,405	8,201	228,349	4,031	224,482	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140					27,020	230,048	8,260	229,991	4,060	226,097	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141					27,213	231,691	8,319	231,634	4,089	227,712	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142					27,406	233,335	8,378	233,277	4,118	229,327	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143					27,599	234,978	8,437	234,920	4,147	230,942	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(7) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (750GB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									OPEN-V *3 (2215.846GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1									2	4,432	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2									4	8,863	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3									6	13,295	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4									8	17,727	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5									10	22,158	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6									12	26,590	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7									14	31,022	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8									16	35,454	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9									18	39,885	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10									20	44,317	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11									22	48,749	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12									24	53,180	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13									26	57,612	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14									28	62,044	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15									30	66,475	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16									32	70,907	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17									34	75,339	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18									36	79,770	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19									38	84,202	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20									40	88,634	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21									42	93,066	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22									44	97,497	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23									46	101,929	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24									48	106,361	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25									50	110,792	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26									52	115,224	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27									54	119,656	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28									56	124,087	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29									58	128,519	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30									60	132,951	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31									62	137,382	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32									64	141,814	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33									66	146,246	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34									68	150,678	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35									70	155,109	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36									72	159,541	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37									74	163,973	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38									76	168,404	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39									78	172,836	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40									80	177,268	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41									82	181,699	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42									84	186,131	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43									86	190,563	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44									88	194,994	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45									90	199,426	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46									92	203,858	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47									94	208,290	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48									96	212,721	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49									98	217,153	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50									100	221,585	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51									102	226,016	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52									104	230,448	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53									106	234,880	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54									108	239,311	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55									110	243,743	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56									112	248,175	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57									114	252,606	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58									116	257,038	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59									118	261,470	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60									120	265,902	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									OPEN-V *3 (2215.846GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61									122	270,333	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62									124	274,765	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63									126	279,197	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64									128	283,628	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65									130	288,060	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66									132	292,492	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67									134	296,923	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68									136	301,355	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69									138	305,787	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70									140	310,218	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71									142	314,650	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72									144	319,082	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73									146	323,514	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74									148	327,945	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75									150	332,377	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76									152	336,809	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77									154	341,240	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78									156	345,672	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79									158	350,104	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80									160	354,535	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81									162	358,967	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82									164	363,399	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83									166	367,830	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84									168	372,262	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85									170	376,694	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86									172	381,126	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87									174	385,557	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88									176	389,989	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89									178	394,421	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90									180	398,852	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91									182	403,284	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92									184	407,716	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93									186	412,147	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94									188	416,579	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95									190	421,011	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96									192	425,442	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97									194	429,874	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98									196	434,306	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99									198	438,738	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100									200	443,169	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101									202	447,601	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102									204	452,033	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103									206	456,464	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104									208	460,896	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105									210	465,328	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106									212	469,759	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107									214	474,191	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108									216	478,623	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109									218	483,054	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110									220	487,486	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111									222	491,918	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112									224	496,350	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113									226	500,781	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114									228	505,213	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115									230	509,645	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116									232	514,076	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117									234	518,508	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118									236	522,940	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119									238	527,371	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120									240	531,803	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121									242	536,235	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122									244	540,666	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123									246	545,098	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124									248	549,530	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125									250	553,962	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2007, 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									OPEN-V *3 (2215.846GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126									252	558,393	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127									254	562,825	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128									256	567,257	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129									258	571,688	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130									260	576,120	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131									262	580,552	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132									264	584,983	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133									266	589,415	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134									268	593,847	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135									270	598,278	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136									272	602,710	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137									274	607,142	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138									276	611,573	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139									278	616,005	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140									280	620,437	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141									282	624,869	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142									284	629,300	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143									286	633,732	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(8) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (750GB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1									75	4,177	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2									150	8,353	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3									225	12,530	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4									300	16,707	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5									375	20,883	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6									450	25,060	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7									525	29,237	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8									600	33,413	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9									675	37,590	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10									750	41,767	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11									825	45,943	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12									900	50,120	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13									975	54,297	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14									1,050	58,473	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15									1,125	62,650	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16									1,200	66,827	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17									1,275	71,003	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18									1,350	75,180	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19									1,425	79,357	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20									1,500	83,534	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21									1,575	87,710	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22									1,650	91,887	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23									1,725	96,064	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24									1,800	100,240	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25									1,875	104,417	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26									1,950	108,594	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27									2,025	112,770	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28									2,100	116,947	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29									2,175	121,124	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30									2,250	125,300	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31									2,325	129,477	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32									2,400	133,654	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33									2,475	137,830	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34									2,550	142,007	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35									2,625	146,184	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36									2,700	150,360	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37									2,775	154,537	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38									2,850	158,714	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39									2,925	162,890	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40									3,000	167,067	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41									3,075	171,244	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42									3,150	175,420	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43									3,225	179,597	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44									3,300	183,774	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45									3,375	187,950	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46									3,450	192,127	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47									3,525	196,304	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48									3,600	200,480	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49									3,675	204,657	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50									3,750	208,834	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51									3,825	213,010	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52									3,900	217,187	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53									3,975	221,364	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54									4,050	225,540	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55									4,125	229,717	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56									4,200	233,894	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57									4,275	238,070	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58									4,350	242,247	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59									4,425	246,424	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60									4,500	250,601	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61									4,575	254,777	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62									4,650	258,954	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63									4,725	263,131	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64									4,800	267,307	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65									4,875	271,484	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66									4,950	275,661	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67									5,025	279,837	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68									5,100	284,014	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69									5,175	288,191	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70									5,250	292,367	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71									5,325	296,544	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72									5,400	300,721	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73									5,475	304,897	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74									5,550	309,074	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75									5,625	313,251	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76									5,700	317,427	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77									5,775	321,604	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78									5,850	325,781	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79									5,925	329,957	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80									6,000	334,134	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81									6,075	338,311	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82									6,150	342,487	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83									6,225	346,664	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84									6,300	350,841	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85									6,375	355,017	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86									6,450	359,194	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87									6,525	363,371	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88									6,600	367,547	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89									6,675	371,724	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90									6,750	375,901	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91									6,825	380,077	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92									6,900	384,254	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93									6,975	388,431	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94									7,050	392,607	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95									7,125	396,784	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96									7,200	400,961	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97									7,275	405,137	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98									7,350	409,314	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99									7,425	413,491	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100									7,500	417,668	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101									7,575	421,844	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102									7,650	426,021	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103									7,725	430,198	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104									7,800	434,374	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105									7,875	438,551	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106									7,950	442,728	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107									8,025	446,904	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108									8,100	451,081	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109									8,175	455,258	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110									8,250	459,434	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111									8,325	463,611	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112									8,400	467,788	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113									8,475	471,964	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114									8,550	476,141	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115									8,625	480,318	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116									8,700	484,494	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117									8,775	488,671	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118									8,850	492,848	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119									8,925	497,024	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120									9,000	501,201	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121									9,075	505,378	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122									9,150	509,554	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123									9,225	513,731	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124									9,300	517,908	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125									9,375	522,084	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-0R7HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126									9,450	526,261	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127									9,525	530,438	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128									9,600	534,614	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129									9,675	538,791	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130									9,750	542,968	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131									9,825	547,144	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132									9,900	551,321	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133									9,975	555,498	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134									10,050	559,674	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135									10,125	563,851	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136									10,200	568,028	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137									10,275	572,204	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138									10,350	576,381	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139									10,425	580,558	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140									10,500	584,735	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141									10,575	588,911	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142									10,650	593,088	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143									10,725	597,265	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(9) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (2363.0GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	957	2,355	320	2,351	319	2,355	162	2,360	64	2,333	1	2,363	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	1,914	4,710	640	4,702	638	4,711	324	4,720	128	4,666	2	4,726	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	2,871	7,066	960	7,053	957	7,066	486	7,080	192	6,998	3	7,089	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	3,828	9,421	1,280	9,404	1,276	9,422	648	9,439	256	9,331	4	9,452	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	4,785	11,776	1,600	11,755	1,595	11,777	810	11,799	320	11,664	5	11,815	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	5,742	14,131	1,920	14,106	1,914	14,133	972	14,159	384	13,997	6	14,178	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	6,699	16,486	2,240	16,457	2,233	16,488	1,134	16,519	448	16,330	7	16,541	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	7,656	18,841	2,560	18,808	2,552	18,844	1,296	18,879	512	18,662	8	18,904	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	8,613	21,197	2,880	21,159	2,871	21,199	1,458	21,239	576	20,995	9	21,267	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	9,570	23,552	3,200	23,510	3,190	23,555	1,620	23,599	640	23,328	10	23,630	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	10,527	25,907	3,520	25,861	3,509	25,910	1,782	25,958	704	25,661	11	25,993	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	11,484	28,262	3,840	28,212	3,828	28,266	1,944	28,318	768	27,994	12	28,356	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	12,441	30,617	4,160	30,564	4,147	30,621	2,106	30,678	832	30,326	13	30,719	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	13,398	32,972	4,480	32,915	4,466	32,977	2,268	33,038	896	32,659	14	33,082	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	14,355	35,328	4,800	35,266	4,785	35,332	2,430	35,398	960	34,992	15	35,445	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	15,312	37,683	5,120	37,617	5,104	37,688	2,592	37,758	1,024	37,325	16	37,808	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17	16,269	40,038	5,440	39,968	5,423	40,043	2,754	40,118	1,088	39,658	17	40,171	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18	17,226	42,393	5,760	42,319	5,742	42,399	2,916	42,477	1,152	41,990	18	42,534	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19	18,183	44,748	6,080	44,670	6,061	44,754	3,078	44,837	1,216	44,323	19	44,897	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20	19,140	47,104	6,400	47,021	6,380	47,110	3,240	47,197	1,280	46,656	20	47,260	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21	20,097	49,459	6,720	49,372	6,699	49,465	3,402	49,557	1,344	48,989	21	49,623	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22	21,054	51,814	7,040	51,723	7,018	51,821	3,564	51,917	1,408	51,322	22	51,986	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23	22,011	54,169	7,360	54,074	7,337	54,176	3,726	54,277	1,472	53,654	23	54,349	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24	22,968	56,524	7,680	56,425	7,656	56,532	3,888	56,636	1,536	55,987	24	56,712	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25	23,925	58,879	8,000	58,776	7,975	58,887	4,050	58,996	1,600	58,320	25	59,075	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26	24,882	61,235	8,320	61,127	8,294	61,243	4,212	61,356	1,664	60,653	26	61,438	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27	25,839	63,590	8,640	63,478	8,613	63,598	4,374	63,716	1,728	62,986	27	63,801	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28	26,796	65,945	8,960	65,829	8,932	65,954	4,536	66,076	1,792	65,318	28	66,164	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29	27,753	68,300	9,280	68,180	9,251	68,309	4,698	68,436	1,856	67,651	29	68,527	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30	28,710	70,655	9,600	70,531	9,570	70,665	4,860	70,796	1,920	69,984	30	70,890	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31	29,667	73,010	9,920	72,882	9,889	73,020	5,022	73,155	1,984	72,317	31	73,253	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32	30,624	75,366	10,240	75,233	10,208	75,376	5,184	75,515	2,048	74,650	32	75,616	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33	31,581	77,721	10,560	77,584	10,527	77,731	5,346	77,875	2,112	76,982	33	77,979	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34	32,538	80,076	10,880	79,935	10,846	80,087	5,508	80,235	2,176	79,315	34	80,342	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35	33,495	82,431	11,200	82,286	11,165	82,442	5,670	82,595	2,240	81,648	35	82,705	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36	34,452	84,786	11,520	84,637	11,484	84,798	5,832	84,955	2,304	83,981	36	85,068	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37	35,409	87,142	11,840	86,988	11,803	87,153	5,994	87,315	2,368	86,314	37	87,431	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38	36,366	89,497	12,160	89,340	12,122	89,509	6,156	89,674	2,432	88,646	38	89,794	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39	37,323	91,852	12,480	91,691	12,441	91,864	6,318	92,034	2,496	90,979	39	92,157	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40	38,280	94,207	12,800	94,042	12,760	94,220	6,480	94,394	2,560	93,312	40	94,520	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41	39,237	96,562	13,120	96,393	13,079	96,575	6,642	96,754	2,624	95,645	41	96,883	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42	40,194	98,917	13,440	98,744	13,398	98,931	6,804	99,114	2,688	97,978	42	99,246	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43	41,151	101,273	13,760	101,095	13,717	101,286	6,966	101,474	2,752	100,310	43	101,609	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44	42,108	103,628	14,080	103,446	14,036	103,642	7,128	103,834	2,816	102,643	44	103,972	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45	43,065	105,983	14,400	105,797	14,355	105,997	7,290	106,193	2,880	104,976	45	106,335	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46	44,022	108,338	14,720	108,148	14,674	108,353	7,452	108,553	2,944	107,309	46	108,698	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47	44,979	110,693	15,040	110,499	14,993	110,708	7,614	110,913	3,008	109,642	47	111,061	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48	45,936	113,048	15,360	112,850	15,312	113,064	7,776	113,273	3,072	111,974	48	113,424	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49	46,893	115,404	15,680	115,201	15,631	115,419	7,938	115,633	3,136	114,307	49	115,787	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50	47,850	117,759	16,000	117,552	15,950	117,775	8,100	117,993	3,200	116,640	50	118,150	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51	48,807	120,114	16,320	119,903	16,269	120,130	8,262	120,353	3,264	118,973	51	120,513	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52	49,764	122,469	16,640	122,254	16,588	122,486	8,424	122,712	3,328	121,306	52	122,876	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53	50,721	124,824	16,960	124,605	16,907	124,841	8,586	125,072	3,392	123,638	53	125,239	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54	51,678	127,180	17,280	126,956	17,226	127,197	8,748	127,432	3,456	125,971	54	127,602	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55	52,635	129,535	17,600	129,307	17,545	129,552	8,910	129,792	3,520	128,304	55	129,965	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56	53,592	131,890	17,920	131,658	17,864	131,908	9,072	132,152	3,584	130,637	56	132,328	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57	54,549	134,245	18,240	134,009	18,183	134,263	9,234	134,512	3,648	132,970	57	134,691	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58	55,506	136,600	18,560	136,360	18,502	136,619	9,396	136,872	3,712	135,302	58	137,054	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59	56,463	138,955	18,880	138,711	18,821	138,974	9,558	139,231	3,776	137,635	59	139,417	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60	57,420	141,311	19,200	141,062	19,140	141,330	9,720	141,591	3,840	139,968	60	141,780	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options	
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (2363.0GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-	
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	58,377	143,666	19,520	143,413	19,459	143,685	9,882	143,951	3,904	142,301	61	144,143	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62	59,334	146,021	19,840	145,764	19,778	146,041	10,044	146,311	3,968	144,634	62	146,506	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63	60,291	148,376	20,160	148,116	20,097	148,396	10,206	148,671	4,032	146,966	63	148,869	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64	61,248	150,731	20,480	150,467	20,416	150,752	10,368	151,031	4,096	149,299	64	151,232	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65	62,205	153,087	20,800	152,818	20,735	153,107	10,530	153,391	4,160	151,632	65	153,595	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66	63,162	155,442	21,120	155,169	21,054	155,463	10,692	155,750	4,224	153,965	66	155,958	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67	64,119	157,797	21,440	157,520	21,373	157,818	10,854	158,110	4,288	156,298	67	158,321	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68	65,076	160,152	21,760	159,871	21,692	160,174	11,016	160,470	4,352	158,630	68	160,684	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69			22,080	162,222	22,011	162,529	11,178	162,830	4,416	160,963	69	163,047	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70			22,400	164,573	22,330	164,885	11,340	165,190	4,480	163,296	70	165,410	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71			22,720	166,924	22,649	167,240	11,502	167,550	4,544	165,629	71	167,773	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72			23,040	169,275	22,968	169,596	11,664	169,909	4,608	167,962	72	170,136	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73			23,360	171,626	23,287	171,951	11,826	172,269	4,672	170,294	73	172,499	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74			23,680	173,977	23,606	174,307	11,988	174,629	4,736	172,627	74	174,862	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75			24,000	176,328	23,925	176,662	12,150	176,989	4,800	174,960	75	177,225	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76			24,320	178,679	24,244	179,018	12,312	179,349	4,864	177,293	76	179,588	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77			24,640	181,030	24,563	181,373	12,474	181,709	4,928	179,626	77	181,951	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78			24,960	183,381	24,882	183,729	12,636	184,069	4,992	181,958	78	184,314	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79			25,280	185,732	25,201	186,084	12,798	186,428	5,056	184,291	79	186,677	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80			25,600	188,083	25,520	188,440	12,960	188,788	5,120	186,624	80	189,040	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81			25,920	190,434	25,839	190,795	13,122	191,148	5,184	188,957	81	191,403	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82			26,240	192,785	26,158	193,151	13,284	193,508	5,248	191,290	82	193,766	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83			26,560	195,136	26,477	195,506	13,446	195,868	5,312	193,622	83	196,129	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84			26,880	197,487	26,796	197,862	13,608	198,228	5,376	195,955	84	198,492	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85			27,200	199,838	27,115	200,217	13,770	200,588	5,440	198,288	85	200,855	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86			27,520	202,189	27,434	202,573	13,932	202,947	5,504	200,621	86	203,218	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87			27,840	204,540	27,753	204,928	14,094	205,307	5,568	202,954	87	205,581	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88			28,160	206,892	28,072	207,284	14,256	207,667	5,632	205,286	88	207,944	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89			28,480	209,243	28,391	209,639	14,418	210,027	5,696	207,619	89	210,307	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90			28,800	211,594	28,710	211,995	14,580	212,387	5,760	209,952	90	212,670	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91			29,120	213,945	29,029	214,350	14,742	214,747	5,824	212,285	91	215,033	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92			29,440	216,296	29,348	216,706	14,904	217,107	5,888	214,618	92	217,396	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93			29,760	218,647	29,667	219,061	15,066	219,466	5,952	216,950	93	219,759	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94			30,080	220,998	29,986	221,417	15,228	221,826	6,016	219,283	94	222,122	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95			30,400	223,349	30,305	223,772	15,390	224,186	6,080	221,616	95	224,485	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96			30,720	225,700	30,624	226,128	15,552	226,546	6,144	223,949	96	226,848	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97			31,040	228,051	30,943	228,483	15,714	228,906	6,208	226,282	97	229,211	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98			31,360	230,402	31,262	230,839	15,876	231,266	6,272	228,614	98	231,574	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99			31,680	232,753	31,581	233,194	16,038	233,626	6,336	230,947	99	233,937	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100			32,000	235,104	31,900	235,550	16,200	235,985	6,400	233,280	100	236,300	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101			32,320	237,455	32,219	237,905	16,362	238,345	6,464	235,613	101	238,663	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102			32,640	239,806	32,538	240,261	16,524	240,705	6,528	237,946	102	241,026	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103			32,960	242,157	32,857	242,616	16,686	243,065	6,592	240,278	103	243,389	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104			33,280	244,508	33,176	244,972	16,848	245,425	6,656	242,611	104	245,752	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105			33,600	246,859	33,495	247,327	17,010	247,785	6,720	244,944	105	248,115	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106			33,920	249,210	33,814	249,683	17,172	250,145	6,784	247,277	106	250,478	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107			34,240	251,561	34,133	252,038	17,334	252,504	6,848	249,610	107	252,841	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108			34,560	253,912	34,452	254,394	17,496	254,864	6,912	251,942	108	255,204	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109			34,880	256,263	34,771	256,749	17,658	257,224	6,976	254,275	109	257,567	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110			35,200	258,614	35,090	259,105	17,820	259,584	7,040	256,608	110	259,930	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111			35,520	260,965	35,409	261,460	17,982	261,944	7,104	258,941	111	262,293	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112			35,840	263,316	35,728	263,816	18,144	264,304	7,168	261,274	112	264,656	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113			36,160	265,668	36,047	266,171	18,306	266,664	7,232	263,606	113	267,019	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114			36,480	268,019	36,366	268,527	18,468	269,023	7,296	265,939	114	269,382	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115			36,800	270,370	36,685	270,882	18,630	271,383	7,360	268,272	115	271,745	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116			37,120	272,721	37,004	273,238	18,792	273,743	7,424	270,605	116	274,108	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117			37,440	275,072	37,323	275,593	18,954	276,103	7,488	272,938	117	276,471	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118			37,760	277,423	37,642	277,949	19,116	278,463	7,552	275,270	118	278,834	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119			38,080	279,774	37,961	280,304	19,278	280,823	7,616	277,603	119	281,197	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120			38,400	282,125	38,280	282,660	19,440	283,182	7,680	279,936	120	283,560	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121			38,720	284,476	38,599	285,015	19,602	285,542	7,744	282,269	121	285,923	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122			39,040	286,827	38,918	287,371	19,764	287,902	7,808	284,602	122	288,286	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123			39,360	289,178	39,237	289,726	19,926	290,262	7,872	286,934	123	290,649	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124			39,680	291,529	39,556	292,082	20,088	292,622	7,936	289,267	124	293,012	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125			40,000	293,880	39,875	294,437	20,250	294,982	8,000	291,600	125	295,375	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options	
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (2363.0GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-	
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126			40,320	296,231	40,194	296,792	20,412	297,342	8,064	293,933	126	297,738	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127			40,640	298,582	40,513	299,148	20,574	299,701	8,128	296,266	127	300,101	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128			40,960	300,933	40,832	301,503	20,736	302,061	8,192	298,598	128	302,464	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129			41,280	303,284	41,151	303,859	20,898	304,421	8,256	300,931	129	304,827	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130			41,600	305,635	41,470	306,214	21,060	306,781	8,320	303,264	130	307,190	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131			41,920	307,986	41,789	308,570	21,222	309,141	8,384	305,597	131	309,553	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132			42,240	310,337	42,108	310,925	21,384	311,501	8,448	307,930	132	311,916	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133			42,560	312,688	42,427	313,281	21,546	313,861	8,512	310,262	133	314,279	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134			42,880	315,039	42,746	315,636	21,708	316,220	8,576	312,595	134	316,642	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135			43,200	317,390	43,065	317,992	21,870	318,580	8,640	314,928	135	319,005	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136			43,520	319,741	43,384	320,347	22,032	320,940	8,704	317,261	136	321,368	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137			43,840	322,092	43,703	322,703	22,194	323,300	8,768	319,594	137	323,731	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138			44,160	324,444	44,022	325,058	22,356	325,660	8,832	321,926	138	326,094	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139			44,480	326,795	44,341	327,414	22,518	328,020	8,896	324,259	139	328,457	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140			44,800	329,146	44,660	329,769	22,680	330,380	8,960	326,592	140	330,820	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141			45,120	331,497	44,979	332,125	22,842	332,739	9,024	328,925	141	333,183	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142			45,440	333,848	45,298	334,480	23,004	335,099	9,088	331,258	142	335,546	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143			45,760	336,199	45,617	336,836	23,166	337,459	9,152	333,590	143	337,909	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(10) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB 10kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	957	2,275	792	2,248	264	2,248	80	2,228	40	2,228	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	1,914	4,550	1,584	4,495	528	4,495	160	4,455	80	4,455	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	2,871	6,824	2,376	6,743	792	6,743	240	6,683	120	6,683	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	3,828	9,099	3,168	8,991	1,056	8,991	320	8,910	160	8,910	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	4,785	11,374	3,960	11,238	1,320	11,238	400	11,138	200	11,138	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	5,742	13,649	4,752	13,486	1,584	13,486	480	13,365	240	13,365	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	6,699	15,924	5,544	15,734	1,848	15,734	560	15,593	280	15,593	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	7,656	18,198	6,336	17,982	2,112	17,982	640	17,820	320	17,820	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	8,613	20,473	7,128	20,229	2,376	20,229	720	20,048	360	20,048	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	9,570	22,748	7,920	22,477	2,640	22,477	800	22,275	400	22,276	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	10,527	25,023	8,712	24,725	2,904	24,725	880	24,503	440	24,503	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	11,484	27,297	9,504	26,972	3,168	26,972	960	26,730	480	26,731	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	12,441	29,572	10,296	29,220	3,432	29,220	1,040	28,958	520	28,958	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	13,398	31,847	11,088	31,468	3,696	31,468	1,120	31,185	560	31,186	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	14,355	34,122	11,880	33,715	3,960	33,715	1,200	33,413	600	33,413	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	15,312	36,397	12,672	35,963	4,224	35,963	1,280	35,640	640	35,641	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17	16,269	38,671	13,464	38,211	4,488	38,211	1,360	37,868	680	37,869	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18	17,226	40,946	14,256	40,459	4,752	40,459	1,440	40,095	720	40,096	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19	18,183	43,221	15,048	42,706	5,016	42,706	1,520	42,323	760	42,324	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20	19,140	45,496	15,840	44,954	5,280	44,954	1,600	44,550	800	44,551	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21	20,097	47,771	16,632	47,202	5,544	47,202	1,680	46,778	840	46,779	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22	21,054	50,045	17,424	49,449	5,808	49,449	1,760	49,005	880	49,006	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23	22,011	52,320	18,216	51,697	6,072	51,697	1,840	51,233	920	51,234	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24	22,968	54,595	19,008	53,945	6,336	53,945	1,920	53,460	960	53,461	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25	23,925	56,870	19,800	56,192	6,600	56,192	2,000	55,688	1,000	55,689	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26	24,882	59,145	20,592	58,440	6,864	58,440	2,080	57,916	1,040	57,917	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27	25,839	61,419	21,384	60,688	7,128	60,688	2,160	60,143	1,080	60,144	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28	26,796	63,694	22,176	62,935	7,392	62,935	2,240	62,371	1,120	62,372	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29	27,753	65,969	22,968	65,183	7,656	65,183	2,320	64,598	1,160	64,599	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30	28,710	68,244	23,760	67,431	7,920	67,431	2,400	66,826	1,200	66,827	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31	29,667	70,518	24,552	69,679	8,184	69,679	2,480	69,053	1,240	69,054	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32	30,624	72,793	25,344	71,926	8,448	71,926	2,560	71,281	1,280	71,282	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33	31,581	75,068	26,136	74,174	8,712	74,174	2,640	73,508	1,320	73,509	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34	32,538	77,343	26,928	76,422	8,976	76,422	2,720	75,736	1,360	75,737	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35	33,495	79,618	27,720	78,669	9,240	78,669	2,800	77,963	1,400	77,965	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36	34,452	81,892	28,512	80,917	9,504	80,917	2,880	80,191	1,440	80,192	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37	35,409	84,167	29,304	83,165	9,768	83,165	2,960	82,418	1,480	82,420	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38	36,366	86,442	30,096	85,412	10,032	85,412	3,040	84,646	1,520	84,647	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39	37,323	88,717	30,888	87,660	10,296	87,660	3,120	86,873	1,560	86,875	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40	38,280	90,992	31,680	89,908	10,560	89,908	3,200	89,101	1,600	89,102	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41	39,237	93,266	32,472	92,156	10,824	92,156	3,280	91,328	1,640	91,330	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42	40,194	95,541	33,264	94,403	11,088	94,403	3,360	93,556	1,680	93,558	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43	41,151	97,816	34,056	96,651	11,352	96,651	3,440	95,783	1,720	95,785	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44	42,108	100,091	34,848	98,899	11,616	98,899	3,520	98,011	1,760	98,013	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45	43,065	102,366	35,640	101,146	11,880	101,146	3,600	100,238	1,800	100,240	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46	44,022	104,640	36,432	103,394	12,144	103,394	3,680	102,466	1,840	102,468	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47	44,979	106,915	37,224	105,642	12,408	105,642	3,760	104,693	1,880	104,695	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48	45,936	109,190	38,016	107,889	12,672	107,889	3,840	106,921	1,920	106,923	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49	46,893	111,465	38,808	110,137	12,936	110,137	3,920	109,148	1,960	109,150	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50	47,850	113,739	39,600	112,385	13,200	112,385	4,000	111,376	2,000	111,378	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51	48,807	116,014	40,392	114,632	13,464	114,632	4,080	113,604	2,040	113,606	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52	49,764	118,289	41,184	116,880	13,728	116,880	4,160	115,831	2,080	115,833	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53	50,721	120,564	41,976	119,128	13,992	119,128	4,240	118,059	2,120	118,061	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54	51,678	122,839	42,768	121,376	14,256	121,376	4,320	120,286	2,160	120,288	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55	52,635	125,113	43,560	123,623	14,520	123,623	4,400	122,514	2,200	122,516	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56	53,592	127,388	44,352	125,871	14,784	125,871	4,480	124,741	2,240	124,743	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57	54,549	129,663	45,144	128,119	15,048	128,119	4,560	126,969	2,280	126,971	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58	55,506	131,938	45,936	130,366	15,312	130,366	4,640	129,196	2,320	129,198	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59	56,463	134,213	46,728	132,614	15,576	132,614	4,720	131,424	2,360	131,426	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60	57,420	136,487	47,520	134,862	15,840	134,862	4,800	133,651	2,400	133,654	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61	58,377	138,762	48,312	137,109	16,104	137,109	4,880	135,879	2,440	135,881	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62	59,334	141,037	49,104	139,357	16,368	139,357	4,960	138,106	2,480	138,109	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63	60,291	143,312	49,896	141,605	16,632	141,605	5,040	140,334	2,520	140,336	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64	61,248	145,586	50,688	143,853	16,896	143,853	5,120	142,561	2,560	142,564	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65	62,205	147,861	51,480	146,100	17,160	146,100	5,200	144,789	2,600	144,791	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66	63,162	150,136	52,272	148,348	17,424	148,348	5,280	147,016	2,640	147,019	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67	64,119	152,411	53,064	150,596	17,688	150,596	5,360	149,244	2,680	149,247	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68	65,076	154,686	53,856	152,843	17,952	152,843	5,440	151,471	2,720	151,474	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69			54,648	155,091	18,216	155,091	5,520	153,699	2,760	153,702	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70			55,440	157,339	18,480	157,339	5,600	155,926	2,800	155,929	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71			56,232	159,586	18,744	159,586	5,680	158,154	2,840	158,157	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72			57,024	161,834	19,008	161,834	5,760	160,381	2,880	160,384	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73			57,816	164,082	19,272	164,082	5,840	162,609	2,920	162,612	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74			58,608	166,330	19,536	166,330	5,920	164,836	2,960	164,839	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75			59,400	168,577	19,800	168,577	6,000	167,064	3,000	167,067	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76			60,192	170,825	20,064	170,825	6,080	169,292	3,040	169,295	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77			60,984	173,073	20,328	173,073	6,160	171,519	3,080	171,522	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78			61,776	175,320	20,592	175,320	6,240	173,747	3,120	173,750	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79			62,568	177,568	20,856	177,568	6,320	175,974	3,160	175,977	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80			63,360	179,816	21,120	179,816	6,400	178,202	3,200	178,205	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81			64,152	182,063	21,384	182,063	6,480	180,429	3,240	180,432	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82			64,944	184,311	21,648	184,311	6,560	182,657	3,280	182,660	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83					21,912	186,559	6,640	184,884	3,320	184,887	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84					22,176	188,806	6,720	187,112	3,360	187,115	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85					22,440	191,054	6,800	189,339	3,400	189,343	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86					22,704	193,302	6,880	191,567	3,440	191,570	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87					22,968	195,550	6,960	193,794	3,480	193,798	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88					23,232	197,797	7,040	196,022	3,520	196,025	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89					23,496	200,045	7,120	198,249	3,560	198,253	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90					23,760	202,293	7,200	200,477	3,600	200,480	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91					24,024	204,540	7,280	202,704	3,640	202,708	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92					24,288	206,788	7,360	204,932	3,680	204,936	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93					24,552	209,036	7,440	207,159	3,720	207,163	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94					24,816	211,283	7,520	209,387	3,760	209,391	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95					25,080	213,531	7,600	211,614	3,800	211,618	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96					25,344	215,779	7,680	213,842	3,840	213,846	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97					25,608	218,027	7,760	216,069	3,880	216,073	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98					25,872	220,274	7,840	218,297	3,920	218,301	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99					26,136	222,522	7,920	220,524	3,960	220,528	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100					26,400	224,770	8,000	222,752	4,000	222,756	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101					26,664	227,017	8,080	224,980	4,040	224,984	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102					26,928	229,265	8,160	227,207	4,080	227,211	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103					27,192	231,513	8,240	229,435	4,120	229,439	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104					27,456	233,760	8,320	231,662	4,160	231,666	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105					27,720	236,008	8,400	233,890	4,200	233,894	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106					27,984	238,256	8,480	236,117	4,240	236,121	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107					28,248	240,503	8,560	238,345	4,280	238,349	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108					28,512	242,751	8,640	240,572	4,320	240,576	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109					28,776	244,999	8,720	242,800	4,360	242,804	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110					29,040	247,247	8,800	245,027	4,400	245,032	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111					29,304	249,494	8,880	247,255	4,440	247,259	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112					29,568	251,742	8,960	249,482	4,480	249,487	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113					29,832	253,990	9,040	251,710	4,520	251,714	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114					30,096	256,237	9,120	253,937	4,560	253,942	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115					30,360	258,485	9,200	256,165	4,600	256,169	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116					30,624	260,733	9,280	258,392	4,640	258,397	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117					30,888	262,980	9,360	260,620	4,680	260,625	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118					31,152	265,228	9,440	262,847	4,720	262,852	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119					31,416	267,476	9,520	265,075	4,760	265,080	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120					31,680	269,724	9,600	267,302	4,800	267,307	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121					31,944	271,971	9,680	269,530	4,840	269,535	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122					32,208	274,219	9,760	271,757	4,880	271,762	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123					32,472	276,467	9,840	273,985	4,920	273,990	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124					32,736	278,714	9,920	276,212	4,960	276,217	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125					33,000	280,962	10,000	278,440	5,000	278,445	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-400JS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126					33,264	283,210	10,080	280,668	5,040	280,673	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127					33,528	285,457	10,160	282,895	5,080	282,900	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128					33,792	287,705	10,240	285,123	5,120	285,128	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129					34,056	289,953	10,320	287,350	5,160	287,355	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130					34,320	292,200	10,400	289,578	5,200	289,583	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131					34,584	294,448	10,480	291,805	5,240	291,810	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132					34,848	296,696	10,560	294,033	5,280	294,038	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133					35,112	298,944	10,640	296,260	5,320	296,265	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134					35,376	301,191	10,720	298,488	5,360	298,493	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135					35,640	303,439	10,800	300,715	5,400	300,721	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136					35,904	305,687	10,880	302,943	5,440	302,948	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137					36,168	307,934	10,960	305,170	5,480	305,176	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138					36,432	310,182	11,040	307,398	5,520	307,403	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139					36,696	312,430	11,120	309,625	5,560	309,631	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140					36,960	314,677	11,200	311,853	5,600	311,858	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141					37,224	316,925	11,280	314,080	5,640	314,086	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142					37,488	319,173	11,360	316,308	5,680	316,314	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143					37,752	321,421	11,440	318,535	5,720	318,541	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(11) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (1TB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									OPEN-V *3 (2954.450GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1									2	5,909	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2									4	11,818	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3									6	17,727	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4									8	23,636	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5									10	29,545	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6									12	35,453	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7									14	41,362	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8									16	47,271	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9									18	53,180	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10									20	59,089	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11									22	64,998	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12									24	70,907	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13									26	76,816	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14									28	82,725	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15									30	88,634	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16									32	94,542	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17									34	100,451	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18									36	106,360	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19									38	112,269	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20									40	118,178	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21									42	124,087	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22									44	129,996	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23									46	135,905	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24									48	141,814	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25									50	147,723	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26									52	153,631	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27									54	159,540	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28									56	165,449	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29									58	171,358	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30									60	177,267	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31									62	183,176	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32									64	189,085	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33									66	194,994	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34									68	200,903	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35									70	206,812	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36									72	212,720	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37									74	218,629	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38									76	224,538	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39									78	230,447	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40									80	236,356	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41									82	242,265	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42									84	248,174	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43									86	254,083	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44									88	259,992	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45									90	265,901	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46									92	271,809	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47									94	277,718	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48									96	283,627	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49									98	289,536	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50									100	295,445	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51									102	301,354	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52									104	307,263	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53									106	313,172	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54									108	319,081	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55									110	324,990	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56									112	330,898	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57									114	336,807	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58									116	342,716	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59									118	348,625	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60									120	354,534	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									OPEN-V *3 (2954.450GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61									122	360,443	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62									124	366,352	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63									126	372,261	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64									128	378,170	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65									130	384,079	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66									132	389,987	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67									134	395,896	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68									136	401,805	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69									138	407,714	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70									140	413,623	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71									142	419,532	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72									144	425,441	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73									146	431,350	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74									148	437,259	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75									150	443,168	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76									152	449,076	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77									154	454,985	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78									156	460,894	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79									158	466,803	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80									160	472,712	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81									162	478,621	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82									164	484,530	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83									166	490,439	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84									168	496,348	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85									170	502,257	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86									172	508,165	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87									174	514,074	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88									176	519,983	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89									178	525,892	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90									180	531,801	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91									182	537,710	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92									184	543,619	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93									186	549,528	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94									188	555,437	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95									190	561,346	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96									192	567,254	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97									194	573,163	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98									196	579,072	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99									198	584,981	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100									200	590,890	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101									202	596,799	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102									204	602,708	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103									206	608,617	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104									208	614,526	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105									210	620,435	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106									212	626,343	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107									214	632,252	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108									216	638,161	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109									218	644,070	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110									220	649,979	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111									222	655,888	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112									224	661,797	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113									226	667,706	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114									228	673,615	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115									230	679,524	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116									232	685,432	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117									234	691,341	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118									236	697,250	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119									238	703,159	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120									240	709,068	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121									242	714,977	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122									244	720,886	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123									246	726,795	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124									248	732,704	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125									250	738,613	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									OPEN-V *3 (2954.450GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126									252	744,521	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127									254	750,430	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128									256	756,339	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129									258	762,248	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130									260	768,157	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131									262	774,066	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132									264	779,975	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133									266	785,884	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134									268	791,793	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135									270	797,702	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136									272	803,610	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137									274	809,519	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138									276	815,428	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139									278	821,337	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140									280	827,246	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141									282	833,155	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142									284	839,064	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143									286	844,973	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(12) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (1TB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1									100	5,569	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2									200	11,138	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3									300	16,707	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4									400	22,276	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5									500	27,845	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6									600	33,413	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7									700	38,982	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8									800	44,551	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9									900	50,120	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10									1,000	55,689	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11									1,100	61,258	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12									1,200	66,827	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13									1,300	72,396	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14									1,400	77,965	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15									1,500	83,534	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16									1,600	89,102	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17									1,700	94,671	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18									1,800	100,240	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19									1,900	105,809	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20									2,000	111,378	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21									2,100	116,947	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22									2,200	122,516	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23									2,300	128,085	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24									2,400	133,654	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25									2,500	139,223	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26									2,600	144,791	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27									2,700	150,360	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28									2,800	155,929	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29									2,900	161,498	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30									3,000	167,067	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31									3,100	172,636	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32									3,200	178,205	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33									3,300	183,774	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34									3,400	189,343	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35									3,500	194,912	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36									3,600	200,480	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37									3,700	206,049	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38									3,800	211,618	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39									3,900	217,187	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40									4,000	222,756	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41									4,100	228,325	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42									4,200	233,894	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43									4,300	239,463	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44									4,400	245,032	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45									4,500	250,601	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46									4,600	256,169	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47									4,700	261,738	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48									4,800	267,307	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49									4,900	272,876	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50									5,000	278,445	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51									5,100	284,014	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52									5,200	289,583	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53									5,300	295,152	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54									5,400	300,721	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55									5,500	306,290	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56									5,600	311,858	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57									5,700	317,427	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58									5,800	322,996	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59									5,900	328,565	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60									6,000	334,134	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61									6,100	339,703	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62									6,200	345,272	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63									6,300	350,841	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64									6,400	356,410	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65									6,500	361,979	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66									6,600	367,547	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67									6,700	373,116	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68									6,800	378,685	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69									6,900	384,254	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70									7,000	389,823	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71									7,100	395,392	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72									7,200	400,961	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73									7,300	406,530	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74									7,400	412,099	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75									7,500	417,668	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76									7,600	423,236	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77									7,700	428,805	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78									7,800	434,374	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79									7,900	439,943	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80									8,000	445,512	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81									8,100	451,081	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82									8,200	456,650	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83									8,300	462,219	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84									8,400	467,788	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85									8,500	473,357	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86									8,600	478,925	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87									8,700	484,494	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88									8,800	490,063	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89									8,900	495,632	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90									9,000	501,201	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91									9,100	506,770	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92									9,200	512,339	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93									9,300	517,908	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94									9,400	523,477	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95									9,500	529,046	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96									9,600	534,614	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97									9,700	540,183	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98									9,800	545,752	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99									9,900	551,321	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100									10,000	556,890	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101									10,100	562,459	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102									10,200	568,028	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103									10,300	573,597	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104									10,400	579,166	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105									10,500	584,735	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106									10,600	590,303	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107									10,700	595,872	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108									10,800	601,441	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109									10,900	607,010	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110									11,000	612,579	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111									11,100	618,148	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112									11,200	623,717	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113									11,300	629,286	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114									11,400	634,855	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115									11,500	640,424	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116									11,600	645,992	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117									11,700	651,561	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118									11,800	657,130	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119									11,900	662,699	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120									12,000	668,268	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121									12,100	673,837	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122									12,200	679,406	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123									12,300	684,975	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124									12,400	690,544	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125									12,500	696,113	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
									3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-1R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126									12,600	701,681	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127									12,700	707,250	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128									12,800	712,819	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129									12,900	718,388	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130									13,000	723,957	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131									13,100	729,526	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132									13,200	735,095	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133									13,300	740,664	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134									13,400	746,233	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135									13,500	751,802	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136									13,600	757,370	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137									13,700	762,939	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138									13,800	768,508	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139									13,900	774,077	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140									14,000	779,646	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141									14,100	785,215	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142									14,200	790,784	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143									14,300	796,353	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(13) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (450GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (2643.396GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	1,071	2,636	358	2,630	356	2,629	181	2,637	72	2,624	1	2,643	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	2,142	5,271	716	5,260	712	5,257	362	5,273	144	5,249	2	5,287	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	3,213	7,907	1,074	7,891	1,068	7,886	543	7,910	216	7,873	3	7,930	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	4,284	10,543	1,432	10,521	1,424	10,515	724	10,547	288	10,498	4	10,574	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	5,355	13,179	1,790	13,151	1,780	13,144	905	13,183	360	13,122	5	13,217	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	6,426	15,814	2,148	15,781	2,136	15,772	1,086	15,820	432	15,746	6	15,860	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	7,497	18,450	2,506	18,412	2,492	18,401	1,267	18,456	504	18,371	7	18,504	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	8,568	21,086	2,864	21,042	2,848	21,030	1,448	21,093	576	20,995	8	21,147	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	9,639	23,722	3,222	23,672	3,204	23,658	1,629	23,730	648	23,620	9	23,791	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	10,710	26,357	3,580	26,302	3,560	26,287	1,810	26,366	720	26,244	10	26,434	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	11,781	28,993	3,938	28,932	3,916	28,916	1,991	29,003	792	28,868	11	29,077	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	12,852	31,629	4,296	31,563	4,272	31,544	2,172	31,640	864	31,493	12	31,721	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	13,923	34,265	4,654	34,193	4,628	34,173	2,353	34,276	936	34,117	13	34,364	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	14,994	36,900	5,012	36,823	4,984	36,802	2,534	36,913	1,008	36,742	14	37,008	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	16,065	39,536	5,370	39,453	5,340	39,431	2,715	39,549	1,080	39,366	15	39,651	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	17,136	42,172	5,728	42,084	5,696	42,059	2,896	42,186	1,152	41,990	16	42,294	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17	18,207	44,807	6,086	44,714	6,052	44,688	3,077	44,823	1,224	44,615	17	44,938	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18	19,278	47,443	6,444	47,344	6,408	47,317	3,258	47,459	1,296	47,239	18	47,581	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19	20,349	50,079	6,802	49,974	6,764	49,945	3,439	50,096	1,368	49,864	19	50,225	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20	21,420	52,715	7,160	52,605	7,120	52,574	3,620	52,733	1,440	52,488	20	52,868	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21	22,491	55,350	7,518	55,235	7,476	55,203	3,801	55,369	1,512	55,112	21	55,511	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22	23,562	57,986	7,876	57,865	7,832	57,831	3,982	58,006	1,584	57,737	22	58,155	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23	24,633	60,622	8,234	60,495	8,188	60,460	4,163	60,642	1,656	60,361	23	60,798	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24	25,704	63,258	8,592	63,125	8,544	63,089	4,344	63,279	1,728	62,986	24	63,442	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25	26,775	65,893	8,950	65,756	8,900	65,718	4,525	65,916	1,800	65,610	25	66,085	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26	27,846	68,529	9,308	68,386	9,256	68,346	4,706	68,552	1,872	68,234	26	68,728	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27	28,917	71,165	9,666	71,016	9,612	70,975	4,887	71,189	1,944	70,859	27	71,372	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28	29,988	73,800	10,024	73,646	9,968	73,604	5,068	73,826	2,016	73,483	28	74,015	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29	31,059	76,436	10,382	76,277	10,324	76,232	5,249	76,462	2,088	76,108	29	76,658	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30	32,130	79,072	10,740	78,907	10,680	78,861	5,430	79,099	2,160	78,732	30	79,302	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31	33,201	81,708	11,098	81,537	11,036	81,490	5,611	81,735	2,232	81,356	31	81,945	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32	34,272	84,343	11,456	84,167	11,392	84,119	5,792	84,372	2,304	83,981	32	84,589	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33	35,343	86,979	11,814	86,797	11,748	86,747	5,973	87,009	2,376	86,605	33	87,232	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34	36,414	89,615	12,172	89,428	12,104	89,376	6,154	89,645	2,448	89,230	34	89,875	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35	37,485	92,251	12,530	92,058	12,460	92,005	6,335	92,282	2,520	91,854	35	92,519	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36	38,556	94,886	12,888	94,688	12,816	94,633	6,516	94,919	2,592	94,478	36	95,162	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37	39,627	97,522	13,246	97,318	13,172	97,262	6,697	97,555	2,664	97,103	37	97,806	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38	40,698	100,158	13,604	99,949	13,528	99,891	6,878	100,192	2,736	99,727	38	100,449	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39	41,769	102,794	13,962	102,579	13,884	102,519	7,059	102,828	2,808	102,352	39	103,092	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40	42,840	105,429	14,320	105,209	14,240	105,148	7,240	105,465	2,880	104,976	40	105,736	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41	43,911	108,065	14,678	107,839	14,596	107,777	7,421	108,102	2,952	107,600	41	108,379	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42	44,982	110,701	15,036	110,469	14,952	110,406	7,602	110,738	3,024	110,225	42	111,023	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43	46,053	113,336	15,394	113,100	15,308	113,034	7,783	113,375	3,096	112,849	43	113,666	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44	47,124	115,972	15,752	115,730	15,664	115,663	7,964	116,012	3,168	115,474	44	116,309	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45	48,195	118,608	16,110	118,360	16,020	118,292	8,145	118,648	3,240	118,098	45	118,953	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46	49,266	121,244	16,468	120,990	16,376	120,920	8,326	121,285	3,312	120,722	46	121,596	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47	50,337	123,879	16,826	123,621	16,732	123,549	8,507	123,921	3,384	123,347	47	124,240	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48	51,408	126,515	17,184	126,251	17,088	126,178	8,688	126,558	3,456	125,971	48	126,883	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49	52,479	129,151	17,542	128,881	17,444	128,806	8,869	129,195	3,528	128,596	49	129,526	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50	53,550	131,787	17,900	131,511	17,800	131,435	9,050	131,831	3,600	131,220	50	132,170	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51	54,621	134,422	18,258	134,142	18,156	134,064	9,231	134,468	3,672	133,844	51	134,813	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52	55,692	137,058	18,616	136,772	18,512	136,693	9,412	137,105	3,744	136,469	52	137,457	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53	56,763	139,694	18,974	139,402	18,868	139,321	9,593	139,741	3,816	139,093	53	140,100	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54	57,834	142,329	19,332	142,032	19,224	141,950	9,774	142,378	3,888	141,718	54	142,743	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55	58,905	144,965	19,690	144,662	19,580	144,579	9,955	145,014	3,960	144,342	55	145,387	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56	59,976	147,601	20,048	147,293	19,936	147,207	10,136	147,651	4,032	146,966	56	148,030	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57	61,047	150,237	20,406	149,923	20,292	149,836	10,317	150,288	4,104	149,591	57	150,674	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58	62,118	152,872	20,764	152,553	20,648	152,465	10,498	152,924	4,176	152,215	58	153,317	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59	63,189	155,508	21,122	155,183	21,004	155,094	10,679	155,561	4,248	154,840	59	155,960	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60	64,260	158,144	21,480	157,814	21,360	157,722	10,860	158,198	4,320	157,464	60	158,604	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (2643.396GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61			21,838	160,444	21,716	160,351	11,041	160,834	4,392	160,088	61	161,247	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62			22,196	163,074	22,072	162,980	11,222	163,471	4,464	162,713	62	163,891	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63			22,554	165,704	22,428	165,608	11,403	166,108	4,536	165,337	63	166,534	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64			22,912	168,334	22,784	168,237	11,584	168,744	4,608	167,962	64	169,177	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65			23,270	170,965	23,140	170,866	11,765	171,381	4,680	170,586	65	171,821	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66			23,628	173,595	23,496	173,494	11,946	174,017	4,752	173,210	66	174,464	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67			23,986	176,225	23,852	176,123	12,127	176,654	4,824	175,835	67	177,108	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68			24,344	178,855	24,208	178,752	12,308	179,291	4,896	178,459	68	179,751	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69			24,702	181,486	24,564	181,381	12,489	181,927	4,968	181,084	69	182,394	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70			25,060	184,116	24,920	184,009	12,670	184,564	5,040	183,708	70	185,038	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71			25,418	186,746	25,276	186,638	12,851	187,201	5,112	186,332	71	187,681	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72			25,776	189,376	25,632	189,267	13,032	189,837	5,184	188,957	72	190,325	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73			26,134	192,006	25,988	191,895	13,213	192,474	5,256	191,581	73	192,968	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74			26,492	194,637	26,344	194,524	13,394	195,110	5,328	194,206	74	195,611	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75			26,850	197,267	26,700	197,153	13,575	197,747	5,400	196,830	75	198,255	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76			27,208	199,897	27,056	199,782	13,756	200,384	5,472	199,454	76	200,898	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77			27,566	202,527	27,412	202,410	13,937	203,020	5,544	202,079	77	203,541	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78			27,924	205,158	27,768	205,039	14,118	205,657	5,616	204,703	78	206,185	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79			28,282	207,788	28,124	207,668	14,299	208,294	5,688	207,328	79	208,828	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80			28,640	210,418	28,480	210,296	14,480	210,930	5,760	209,952	80	211,472	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81			28,998	213,048	28,836	212,925	14,661	213,567	5,832	212,576	81	214,115	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82			29,356	215,679	29,192	215,554	14,842	216,203	5,904	215,201	82	216,758	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83			29,714	218,309	29,548	218,182	15,023	218,840	5,976	217,825	83	219,402	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84			30,072	220,939	29,904	220,811	15,204	221,477	6,048	220,450	84	222,045	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85			30,430	223,569	30,260	223,440	15,385	224,113	6,120	223,074	85	224,689	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86			30,788	226,199	30,616	226,069	15,566	226,750	6,192	225,698	86	227,332	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87			31,146	228,830	30,972	228,697	15,747	229,387	6,264	228,323	87	229,975	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88			31,504	231,460	31,328	231,326	15,928	232,023	6,336	230,947	88	232,619	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89			31,862	234,090	31,684	233,955	16,109	234,660	6,408	233,572	89	235,262	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90			32,220	236,720	32,040	236,583	16,290	237,296	6,480	236,196	90	237,906	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91			32,578	239,351	32,396	239,212	16,471	239,933	6,552	238,820	91	240,549	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92			32,936	241,981	32,752	241,841	16,652	242,570	6,624	241,445	92	243,192	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93			33,294	244,611	33,108	244,469	16,833	245,206	6,696	244,069	93	245,836	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94			33,652	247,241	33,464	247,098	17,014	247,843	6,768	246,694	94	248,479	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95			34,010	249,871	33,820	249,727	17,195	250,480	6,840	249,318	95	251,123	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96			34,368	252,502	34,176	252,356	17,376	253,116	6,912	251,942	96	253,766	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97			34,726	255,132	34,532	254,984	17,557	255,753	6,984	254,567	97	256,409	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98			35,084	257,762	34,888	257,613	17,738	258,389	7,056	257,191	98	259,053	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99			35,442	260,392	35,244	260,242	17,919	261,026	7,128	259,816	99	261,696	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100			35,800	263,023	35,600	262,870	18,100	263,663	7,200	262,440	100	264,340	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101			36,158	265,653	35,956	265,499	18,281	266,299	7,272	265,064	101	266,983	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102			36,516	268,283	36,312	268,128	18,462	268,936	7,344	267,689	102	269,626	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103			36,874	270,913	36,668	270,757	18,643	271,573	7,416	270,313	103	272,270	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104			37,232	273,544	37,024	273,385	18,824	274,209	7,488	272,938	104	274,913	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105			37,590	276,174	37,380	276,014	19,005	276,846	7,560	275,562	105	277,557	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106			37,948	278,804	37,736	278,643	19,186	279,482	7,632	278,186	106	280,200	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107			38,306	281,434	38,092	281,271	19,367	282,119	7,704	280,811	107	282,843	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108			38,664	284,064	38,448	283,900	19,548	284,756	7,776	283,435	108	285,487	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109			39,022	286,695	38,804	286,529	19,729	287,392	7,848	286,060	109	288,130	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110			39,380	289,325	39,160	289,157	19,910	290,029	7,920	288,684	110	290,774	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111			39,738	291,955	39,516	291,786	20,091	292,666	7,992	291,308	111	293,417	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112			40,096	294,585	39,872	294,415	20,272	295,302	8,064	293,933	112	296,060	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113			40,454	297,216	40,228	297,044	20,453	297,939	8,136	296,557	113	298,704	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114			40,812	299,846	40,584	299,672	20,634	300,575	8,208	299,182	114	301,347	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115			41,170	302,476	40,940	302,301	20,815	303,212	8,280	301,806	115	303,991	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116			41,528	305,106	41,296	304,930	20,996	305,849	8,352	304,430	116	306,634	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117			41,886	307,736	41,652	307,558	21,177	308,485	8,424	307,055	117	309,277	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118			42,244	310,367	42,008	310,187	21,358	311,122	8,496	309,679	118	311,921	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119			42,602	312,997	42,364	312,816	21,539	313,759	8,568	312,304	119	314,564	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120			42,960	315,627	42,720	315,444	21,720	316,395	8,640	314,928	120	317,208	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121			43,318	318,257	43,076	318,073	21,901	319,032	8,712	317,552	121	319,851	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122			43,676	320,888	43,432	320,702	22,082	321,668	8,784	320,177	122	322,494	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123			44,034	323,518	43,788	323,331	22,263	324,305	8,856	322,801	123	325,138	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124			44,392	326,148	44,144	325,959	22,444	326,942	8,928	325,426	124	327,781	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125			44,750	328,778	44,500	328,588	22,625	329,578	9,000	328,050	125	330,425	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options	
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (2643.396GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-	
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126			45,108	331,408	44,856	331,217	22,806	332,215	9,072	330,674	126	333,068	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127			45,466	334,039	45,212	333,845	22,987	334,852	9,144	333,299	127	335,711	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128			45,824	336,669	45,568	336,474	23,168	337,488	9,216	335,923	128	338,355	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129			46,182	339,299	45,924	339,103	23,349	340,125	9,288	338,548	129	340,998	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130			46,540	341,929	46,280	341,732	23,530	342,762	9,360	341,172	130	343,641	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131			46,898	344,560	46,636	344,360	23,711	345,398	9,432	343,796	131	346,285	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132			47,256	347,190	46,992	346,989	23,892	348,035	9,504	346,421	132	348,928	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133			47,614	349,820	47,348	349,618	24,073	350,671	9,576	349,045	133	351,572	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134			47,972	352,450	47,704	352,246	24,254	353,308	9,648	351,670	134	354,215	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135			48,330	355,081	48,060	354,875	24,435	355,945	9,720	354,294	135	356,858	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136			48,688	357,711	48,416	357,504	24,616	358,581	9,792	356,918	136	359,502	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137			49,046	360,341	48,772	360,132	24,797	361,218	9,864	359,543	137	362,145	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138			49,404	362,971	49,128	362,761	24,978	363,855	9,936	362,167	138	364,789	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139			49,762	365,601	49,484	365,390	25,159	366,491	10,008	364,792	139	367,432	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140			50,120	368,232	49,840	368,019	25,340	369,128	10,080	367,416	140	370,075	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141			50,478	370,862	50,196	370,647	25,521	371,764	10,152	370,040	141	372,719	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142			50,836	373,492	50,552	373,276	25,702	374,401	10,224	372,665	142	375,362	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143			51,194	376,122	50,908	375,905	25,883	377,038	10,296	375,289	143	378,006	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(14) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (450GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	1,071	2,546	886	2,514	295	2,512	90	2,506	45	2,506	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	2,142	5,092	1,772	5,029	590	5,023	180	5,012	90	5,012	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	3,213	7,637	2,658	7,543	885	7,535	270	7,518	135	7,518	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	4,284	10,183	3,544	10,058	1,180	10,047	360	10,024	180	10,024	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	5,355	12,729	4,430	12,572	1,475	12,558	450	12,530	225	12,530	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	6,426	15,275	5,316	15,087	1,770	15,070	540	15,036	270	15,036	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	7,497	17,820	6,202	17,601	2,065	17,581	630	17,542	315	17,542	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	8,568	20,366	7,088	20,116	2,360	20,093	720	20,048	360	20,048	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	9,639	22,912	7,974	22,630	2,655	22,605	810	22,554	405	22,554	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	10,710	25,458	8,860	25,145	2,950	25,116	900	25,060	450	25,060	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	11,781	28,003	9,746	27,659	3,245	27,628	990	27,566	495	27,566	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	12,852	30,549	10,632	30,174	3,540	30,140	1,080	30,072	540	30,072	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	13,923	33,095	11,518	32,688	3,835	32,651	1,170	32,577	585	32,578	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	14,994	35,641	12,404	35,203	4,130	35,163	1,260	35,083	630	35,084	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	16,065	38,187	13,290	37,717	4,425	37,674	1,350	37,589	675	37,590	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	17,136	40,732	14,176	40,231	4,720	40,186	1,440	40,095	720	40,096	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17	18,207	43,278	15,062	42,746	5,015	42,698	1,530	42,601	765	42,602	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18	19,278	45,824	15,948	45,260	5,310	45,209	1,620	45,107	810	45,108	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19	20,349	48,370	16,834	47,775	5,605	47,721	1,710	47,613	855	47,614	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20	21,420	50,915	17,720	50,289	5,900	50,233	1,800	50,119	900	50,120	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21	22,491	53,461	18,606	52,804	6,195	52,744	1,890	52,625	945	52,626	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22	23,562	56,007	19,492	55,318	6,490	55,256	1,980	55,131	990	55,132	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23	24,633	58,553	20,378	57,833	6,785	57,767	2,070	57,637	1,035	57,638	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24	25,704	61,098	21,264	60,347	7,080	60,279	2,160	60,143	1,080	60,144	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25	26,775	63,644	22,150	62,862	7,375	62,791	2,250	62,649	1,125	62,650	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26	27,846	66,190	23,036	65,376	7,670	65,302	2,340	65,155	1,170	65,156	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27	28,917	68,736	23,922	67,891	7,965	67,814	2,430	67,661	1,215	67,662	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28	29,988	71,281	24,808	70,405	8,260	70,326	2,520	70,167	1,260	70,168	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29	31,059	73,827	25,694	72,920	8,555	72,837	2,610	72,673	1,305	72,674	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30	32,130	76,373	26,580	75,434	8,850	75,349	2,700	75,179	1,350	75,180	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31	33,201	78,919	27,466	77,949	9,145	77,861	2,790	77,685	1,395	77,686	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32	34,272	81,465	28,352	80,463	9,440	80,372	2,880	80,191	1,440	80,192	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33	35,343	84,010	29,238	82,977	9,735	82,884	2,970	82,697	1,485	82,698	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34	36,414	86,556	30,124	85,492	10,030	85,395	3,060	85,203	1,530	85,204	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35	37,485	89,102	31,010	88,006	10,325	87,907	3,150	87,709	1,575	87,710	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36	38,556	91,648	31,896	90,521	10,620	90,419	3,240	90,215	1,620	90,216	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37	39,627	94,193	32,782	93,035	10,915	92,930	3,330	92,721	1,665	92,722	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38	40,698	96,739	33,668	95,550	11,210	95,442	3,420	95,226	1,710	95,228	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39	41,769	99,285	34,554	98,064	11,505	97,954	3,510	97,732	1,755	97,734	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40	42,840	101,831	35,440	100,579	11,800	100,465	3,600	100,238	1,800	100,240	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41	43,911	104,376	36,326	103,093	12,095	102,977	3,690	102,744	1,845	102,746	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42	44,982	106,922	37,212	105,608	12,390	105,488	3,780	105,250	1,890	105,252	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43	46,053	109,468	38,098	108,122	12,685	108,000	3,870	107,756	1,935	107,758	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44	47,124	112,014	38,984	110,637	12,980	110,512	3,960	110,262	1,980	110,264	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45	48,195	114,560	39,870	113,151	13,275	113,023	4,050	112,768	2,025	112,770	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46	49,266	117,105	40,756	115,666	13,570	115,535	4,140	115,274	2,070	115,276	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47	50,337	119,651	41,642	118,180	13,865	118,047	4,230	117,780	2,115	117,782	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48	51,408	122,197	42,528	120,694	14,160	120,558	4,320	120,286	2,160	120,288	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49	52,479	124,743	43,414	123,209	14,455	123,070	4,410	122,792	2,205	122,794	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50	53,550	127,288	44,300	125,723	14,750	125,582	4,500	125,298	2,250	125,300	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51	54,621	129,834	45,186	128,238	15,045	128,093	4,590	127,804	2,295	127,806	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52	55,692	132,380	46,072	130,752	15,340	130,605	4,680	130,310	2,340	130,312	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53	56,763	134,926	46,958	133,267	15,635	133,116	4,770	132,816	2,385	132,818	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54	57,834	137,471	47,844	135,781	15,930	135,628	4,860	135,322	2,430	135,324	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55	58,905	140,017	48,730	138,296	16,225	138,140	4,950	137,828	2,475	137,830	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56	59,976	142,563	49,616	140,810	16,520	140,651	5,040	140,334	2,520	140,336	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57	61,047	145,109	50,502	143,325	16,815	143,163	5,130	142,840	2,565	142,842	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58	62,118	147,654	51,388	145,839	17,110	145,675	5,220	145,346	2,610	145,348	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59	63,189	150,200	52,274	148,354	17,405	148,186	5,310	147,852	2,655	147,854	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60	64,260	152,746	53,160	150,868	17,700	150,698	5,400	150,358	2,700	150,360	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61			54,046	153,383	17,995	153,209	5,490	152,864	2,745	152,866	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62			54,932	155,897	18,290	155,721	5,580	155,370	2,790	155,372	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63			55,818	158,411	18,585	158,233	5,670	157,875	2,835	157,878	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64			56,704	160,926	18,880	160,744	5,760	160,381	2,880	160,384	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65			57,590	163,440	19,175	163,256	5,850	162,887	2,925	162,890	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66			58,476	165,955	19,470	165,768	5,940	165,393	2,970	165,396	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67			59,362	168,469	19,765	168,279	6,030	167,899	3,015	167,902	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68			60,248	170,984	20,060	170,791	6,120	170,405	3,060	170,408	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69			61,134	173,498	20,355	173,302	6,210	172,911	3,105	172,914	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70			62,020	176,013	20,650	175,814	6,300	175,417	3,150	175,420	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71			62,906	178,527	20,945	178,326	6,390	177,923	3,195	177,926	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72			63,792	181,042	21,240	180,837	6,480	180,429	3,240	180,432	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73			64,678	183,556	21,535	183,349	6,570	182,935	3,285	182,938	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74					21,830	185,861	6,660	185,441	3,330	185,444	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75					22,125	188,372	6,750	187,947	3,375	187,950	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76					22,420	190,884	6,840	190,453	3,420	190,456	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77					22,715	193,396	6,930	192,959	3,465	192,962	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78					23,010	195,907	7,020	195,465	3,510	195,468	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79					23,305	198,419	7,110	197,971	3,555	197,974	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80					23,600	200,930	7,200	200,477	3,600	200,480	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81					23,895	203,442	7,290	202,983	3,645	202,986	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82					24,190	205,954	7,380	205,489	3,690	205,492	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83					24,485	208,465	7,470	207,995	3,735	207,998	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84					24,780	210,977	7,560	210,501	3,780	210,504	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85					25,075	213,489	7,650	213,007	3,825	213,010	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86					25,370	216,000	7,740	215,513	3,870	215,516	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87					25,665	218,512	7,830	218,019	3,915	218,022	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88					25,960	221,023	7,920	220,524	3,960	220,528	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89					26,255	223,535	8,010	223,030	4,005	223,034	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90					26,550	226,047	8,100	225,536	4,050	225,540	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91					26,845	228,558	8,190	228,042	4,095	228,046	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92					27,140	231,070	8,280	230,548	4,140	230,552	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93					27,435	233,582	8,370	233,054	4,185	233,058	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94					27,730	236,093	8,460	235,560	4,230	235,564	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95					28,025	238,605	8,550	238,066	4,275	238,070	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96					28,320	241,116	8,640	240,572	4,320	240,576	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97					28,615	243,628	8,730	243,078	4,365	243,082	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98					28,910	246,140	8,820	245,584	4,410	245,588	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99					29,205	248,651	8,910	248,090	4,455	248,094	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100					29,500	251,163	9,000	250,596	4,500	250,601	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101					29,795	253,675	9,090	253,102	4,545	253,107	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102					30,090	256,186	9,180	255,608	4,590	255,613	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103					30,385	258,698	9,270	258,114	4,635	258,119	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104					30,680	261,210	9,360	260,620	4,680	260,625	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105					30,975	263,721	9,450	263,126	4,725	263,131	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106					31,270	266,233	9,540	265,632	4,770	265,637	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107					31,565	268,744	9,630	268,138	4,815	268,143	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108					31,860	271,256	9,720	270,644	4,860	270,649	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109					32,155	273,768	9,810	273,150	4,905	273,155	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110					32,450	276,279	9,900	275,656	4,950	275,661	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111					32,745	278,791	9,990	278,162	4,995	278,167	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112					33,040	281,303	10,080	280,668	5,040	280,673	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113					33,335	283,814	10,170	283,173	5,085	283,179	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114					33,630	286,326	10,260	285,679	5,130	285,685	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115					33,925	288,837	10,350	288,185	5,175	288,191	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116					34,220	291,349	10,440	290,691	5,220	290,697	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117					34,515	293,861	10,530	293,197	5,265	293,203	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118					34,810	296,372	10,620	295,703	5,310	295,709	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119					35,105	298,884	10,710	298,209	5,355	298,215	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120					35,400	301,396	10,800	300,715	5,400	300,721	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121					35,695	303,907	10,890	303,221	5,445	303,227	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122					35,990	306,419	10,980	305,727	5,490	305,733	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123					36,285	308,930	11,070	308,233	5,535	308,239	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124					36,580	311,442	11,160	310,739	5,580	310,745	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125					36,875	313,954	11,250	313,245	5,625	313,251	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-450KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126					37,170	316,465	11,340	315,751	5,670	315,757	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127					37,465	318,977	11,430	318,257	5,715	318,263	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128					37,760	321,489	11,520	320,763	5,760	320,769	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129					38,055	324,000	11,610	323,269	5,805	323,275	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130					38,350	326,512	11,700	325,775	5,850	325,781	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131					38,645	329,024	11,790	328,281	5,895	328,287	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132					38,940	331,535	11,880	330,787	5,940	330,793	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133					39,235	334,047	11,970	333,293	5,985	333,299	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134					39,530	336,558	12,060	335,799	6,030	335,805	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135					39,825	339,070	12,150	338,305	6,075	338,311	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136					40,120	341,582	12,240	340,811	6,120	340,817	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137					40,415	344,093	12,330	343,317	6,165	343,323	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138					40,710	346,605	12,420	345,822	6,210	345,829	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139					41,005	349,117	12,510	348,328	6,255	348,335	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140					41,300	351,628	12,600	350,834	6,300	350,841	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141					41,595	354,140	12,690	353,340	6,345	353,347	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142					41,890	356,651	12,780	355,846	6,390	355,853	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143					42,185	359,163	12,870	358,352	6,435	358,359	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(15) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (428.976GB)		DKC-F605I-72S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	173	426	58	426	57	421	29	422	11	401	1	429	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	346	852	116	852	114	842	58	845	22	802	2	858	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	519	1,277	174	1,278	171	1,263	87	1,267	33	1,203	3	1,287	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	692	1,703	232	1,705	228	1,684	116	1,690	44	1,604	4	1,716	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	865	2,129	290	2,131	285	2,104	145	2,112	55	2,005	5	2,145	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
6	1,038	2,555	348	2,557	342	2,525	174	2,535	66	2,406	6	2,574	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
7	1,211	2,980	406	2,983	399	2,946	203	2,957	77	2,807	7	3,003	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
8	1,384	3,406	464	3,409	456	3,367	232	3,380	88	3,208	8	3,432	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
9	1,557	3,832	522	3,835	513	3,788	261	3,802	99	3,609	9	3,861	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
10	1,730	4,258	580	4,261	570	4,209	290	4,224	110	4,010	10	4,290	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
11	1,903	4,683	638	4,687	627	4,630	319	4,647	121	4,410	11	4,719	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
12	2,076	5,109	696	5,114	684	5,051	348	5,069	132	4,811	12	5,148	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
13	2,249	5,535	754	5,540	741	5,472	377	5,492	143	5,212	13	5,577	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
14	2,422	5,961	812	5,966	798	5,892	406	5,914	154	5,613	14	6,006	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
15	2,595	6,386	870	6,392	855	6,313	435	6,337	165	6,014	15	6,435	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
16	2,768	6,812	928	6,818	912	6,734	464	6,759	176	6,415	16	6,864	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(16) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (72GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-72S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	173	411	143	406	47	400	14	390	7	390	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	346	822	286	812	94	800	28	780	14	780	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	519	1,234	429	1,218	141	1,200	42	1,169	21	1,169	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	692	1,645	572	1,623	188	1,601	56	1,559	28	1,559	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	865	2,056	715	2,029	235	2,001	70	1,949	35	1,949	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
6	1,038	2,467	858	2,435	282	2,401	84	2,339	42	2,339	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
7	1,211	2,879	1,001	2,841	329	2,801	98	2,729	49	2,729	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
8	1,384	3,290	1,144	3,247	376	3,201	112	3,119	56	3,119	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
9	1,557	3,701	1,287	3,653	423	3,601	126	3,508	63	3,508	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
10	1,730	4,112	1,430	4,058	470	4,002	140	3,898	70	3,898	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
11	1,903	4,523	1,573	4,464	517	4,402	154	4,288	77	4,288	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
12	2,076	4,935	1,716	4,870	564	4,802	168	4,678	84	4,678	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
13	2,249	5,346	1,859	5,276	611	5,202	182	5,068	91	5,068	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
14	2,422	5,757	2,002	5,682	658	5,602	196	5,457	98	5,458	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
15	2,595	6,168	2,145	6,088	705	6,002	210	5,847	105	5,847	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
16	2,768	6,580	2,288	6,493	752	6,403	224	6,237	112	6,237	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(17) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (862.586GB)		DKC-F605I-146S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	349	859	117	860	116	857	59	859	23	838	1	863	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	698	1,718	234	1,719	232	1,713	118	1,719	46	1,677	2	1,725	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	1,047	2,577	351	2,579	348	2,570	177	2,578	69	2,515	3	2,588	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	1,396	3,436	468	3,438	464	3,426	236	3,438	92	3,353	4	3,450	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	1,745	4,294	585	4,298	580	4,283	295	4,297	115	4,192	5	4,313	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
6	2,094	5,153	702	5,158	696	5,139	354	5,157	138	5,030	6	5,176	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
7	2,443	6,012	819	6,017	812	5,996	413	6,016	161	5,868	7	6,038	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
8	2,792	6,871	936	6,877	928	6,852	472	6,876	184	6,707	8	6,901	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
9	3,141	7,730	1,053	7,736	1,044	7,709	531	7,735	207	7,545	9	7,763	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
10	3,490	8,589	1,170	8,596	1,160	8,565	590	8,595	230	8,384	10	8,626	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
11	3,839	9,448	1,287	9,456	1,276	9,422	649	9,454	253	9,222	11	9,488	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
12	4,188	10,307	1,404	10,315	1,392	10,279	708	10,313	276	10,060	12	10,351	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
13	4,537	11,166	1,521	11,175	1,508	11,135	767	11,173	299	10,899	13	11,214	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
14	4,886	12,024	1,638	12,034	1,624	11,992	826	12,032	322	11,737	14	12,076	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
15	5,235	12,883	1,755	12,894	1,740	12,848	885	12,892	345	12,575	15	12,939	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
16	5,584	13,742	1,872	13,754	1,856	13,705	944	13,751	368	13,414	16	13,801	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2008, Hitachi, Ltd.

(18) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (146GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-146S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	349	830	289	820	96	817	29	807	14	780	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	698	1,659	578	1,640	192	1,635	58	1,615	28	1,559	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	1,047	2,489	867	2,461	288	2,452	87	2,422	42	2,339	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	1,396	3,318	1,156	3,281	384	3,269	116	3,230	56	3,119	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	1,745	4,148	1,445	4,101	480	4,087	145	4,037	70	3,898	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
6	2,094	4,977	1,734	4,921	576	4,904	174	4,845	84	4,678	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
7	2,443	5,807	2,023	5,741	672	5,721	203	5,652	98	5,458	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
8	2,792	6,637	2,312	6,561	768	6,539	232	6,460	112	6,237	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
9	3,141	7,466	2,601	7,382	864	7,356	261	7,267	126	7,017	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
10	3,490	8,296	2,890	8,202	960	8,173	290	8,075	140	7,796	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
11	3,839	9,125	3,179	9,022	1,056	8,991	319	8,882	154	8,576	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
12	4,188	9,955	3,468	9,842	1,152	9,808	348	9,690	168	9,356	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
13	4,537	10,784	3,757	10,662	1,248	10,625	377	10,497	182	10,135	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
14	4,886	11,614	4,046	11,483	1,344	11,443	406	11,305	196	10,915	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
15	5,235	12,444	4,335	12,303	1,440	12,260	435	12,112	210	11,695	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
16	5,584	13,273	4,624	13,123	1,536	13,078	464	12,920	224	12,474	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(19) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (200GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (1181.538GB)		DKC-F605I-200S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	478	1,176	160	1,176	159	1,174	81	1,180	32	1,166	1	1,182	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	956	2,353	320	2,351	318	2,348	162	2,360	64	2,333	2	2,363	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	1,434	3,529	480	3,527	477	3,522	243	3,540	96	3,499	3	3,545	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	1,912	4,705	640	4,702	636	4,696	324	4,720	128	4,666	4	4,726	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	2,390	5,882	800	5,878	795	5,870	405	5,900	160	5,832	5	5,908	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
6	2,868	7,058	960	7,053	954	7,044	486	7,080	192	6,998	6	7,089	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
7	3,346	8,235	1,120	8,229	1,113	8,218	567	8,259	224	8,165	7	8,271	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
8	3,824	9,411	1,280	9,404	1,272	9,392	648	9,439	256	9,331	8	9,452	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
9	4,302	10,587	1,440	10,580	1,431	10,567	729	10,619	288	10,498	9	10,634	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
10	4,780	11,764	1,600	11,755	1,590	11,741	810	11,799	320	11,664	10	11,815	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
11	5,258	12,940	1,760	12,931	1,749	12,915	891	12,979	352	12,830	11	12,997	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
12	5,736	14,116	1,920	14,106	1,908	14,089	972	14,159	384	13,997	12	14,178	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
13	6,214	15,293	2,080	15,282	2,067	15,263	1,053	15,339	416	15,163	13	15,360	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
14	6,692	16,469	2,240	16,457	2,226	16,437	1,134	16,519	448	16,330	14	16,542	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
15	7,170	17,645	2,400	17,633	2,385	17,611	1,215	17,699	480	17,496	15	17,723	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
16	7,648	18,822	2,560	18,808	2,544	18,785	1,296	18,879	512	18,662	16	18,905	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(20) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (200GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-200S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	478	1,136	396	1,124	132	1,124	40	1,114	20	1,114	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	956	2,272	792	2,248	264	2,248	80	2,228	40	2,228	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	1,434	3,409	1,188	3,372	396	3,372	120	3,341	60	3,341	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	1,912	4,545	1,584	4,495	528	4,495	160	4,455	80	4,455	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	2,390	5,681	1,980	5,619	660	5,619	200	5,569	100	5,569	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
6	2,868	6,817	2,376	6,743	792	6,743	240	6,683	120	6,683	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
7	3,346	7,953	2,772	7,867	924	7,867	280	7,796	140	7,796	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
8	3,824	9,090	3,168	8,991	1,056	8,991	320	8,910	160	8,910	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
9	4,302	10,226	3,564	10,115	1,188	10,115	360	10,024	180	10,024	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
10	4,780	11,362	3,960	11,238	1,320	11,238	400	11,138	200	11,138	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
11	5,258	12,498	4,356	12,362	1,452	12,362	440	12,251	220	12,252	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
12	5,736	13,634	4,752	13,486	1,584	13,486	480	13,365	240	13,365	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
13	6,214	14,771	5,148	14,610	1,716	14,610	520	14,479	260	14,479	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
14	6,692	15,907	5,544	15,734	1,848	15,734	560	15,593	280	15,593	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
15	7,170	17,043	5,940	16,858	1,980	16,858	600	16,706	300	16,707	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
16	7,648	18,179	6,336	17,982	2,112	17,982	640	17,820	320	17,820	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(21) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (2363.074GB)		DKC-F605I-400S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	957	2,355	320	2,351	319	2,355	162	2,360	64	2,333	1	2,363	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	1,914	4,710	640	4,702	638	4,711	324	4,720	128	4,666	2	4,726	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	2,871	7,066	960	7,053	957	7,066	486	7,080	192	6,998	3	7,089	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	3,828	9,421	1,280	9,404	1,276	9,422	648	9,439	256	9,331	4	9,452	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	4,785	11,776	1,600	11,755	1,595	11,777	810	11,799	320	11,664	5	11,815	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
6	5,742	14,131	1,920	14,106	1,914	14,133	972	14,159	384	13,997	6	14,178	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
7	6,699	16,486	2,240	16,457	2,233	16,488	1,134	16,519	448	16,330	7	16,542	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
8	7,656	18,841	2,560	18,808	2,552	18,844	1,296	18,879	512	18,662	8	18,905	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
9	8,613	21,197	2,880	21,159	2,871	21,199	1,458	21,239	576	20,995	9	21,268	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
10	9,570	23,552	3,200	23,510	3,190	23,555	1,620	23,599	640	23,328	10	23,631	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
11	10,527	25,907	3,520	25,861	3,509	25,910	1,782	25,958	704	25,661	11	25,994	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
12	11,484	28,262	3,840	28,212	3,828	28,266	1,944	28,318	768	27,994	12	28,357	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
13	12,441	30,617	4,160	30,564	4,147	30,621	2,106	30,678	832	30,326	13	30,720	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
14	13,398	32,972	4,480	32,915	4,466	32,977	2,268	33,038	896	32,659	14	33,083	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
15	14,355	35,328	4,800	35,266	4,785	35,332	2,430	35,398	960	34,992	15	35,446	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
16	15,312	37,683	5,120	37,617	5,104	37,688	2,592	37,758	1,024	37,325	16	37,809	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(22) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (400GB SSD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										SSD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-400S1 *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	957	2,275	792	2,248	264	2,248	80	2,228	40	2,228	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	1,914	4,550	1,584	4,495	528	4,495	160	4,455	80	4,455	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	2,871	6,824	2,376	6,743	792	6,743	240	6,683	120	6,683	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	3,828	9,099	3,168	8,991	1,056	8,991	320	8,910	160	8,910	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	4,785	11,374	3,960	11,238	1,320	11,238	400	11,138	200	11,138	40	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
6	5,742	13,649	4,752	13,486	1,584	13,486	480	13,365	240	13,365	48	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
7	6,699	15,924	5,544	15,734	1,848	15,734	560	15,593	280	15,593	56	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
8	7,656	18,198	6,336	17,982	2,112	17,982	640	17,820	320	17,820	64	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
9	8,613	20,473	7,128	20,229	2,376	20,229	720	20,048	360	20,048	72	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
10	9,570	22,748	7,920	22,477	2,640	22,477	800	22,275	400	22,276	80	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
11	10,527	25,023	8,712	24,725	2,904	24,725	880	24,503	440	24,503	88	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
12	11,484	27,297	9,504	26,972	3,168	26,972	960	26,730	480	26,731	96	6	2	1	1	1	0	2	1	0
13	12,441	29,572	10,296	29,220	3,432	29,220	1,040	28,958	520	28,958	104	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
14	13,398	31,847	11,088	31,468	3,696	31,468	1,120	31,185	560	31,186	112	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
15	14,355	34,122	11,880	33,715	3,960	33,715	1,200	33,413	600	33,413	120	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0
16	15,312	36,397	12,672	35,963	4,224	35,963	1,280	35,640	640	35,641	128	8	3	1	1	1	1	2	2	0

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of SSD options is only the number of data drives, and the number of spare drives is not included. The relation between drive capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare drive installing.

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(23) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (600GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (3,458.359GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	1,401	3,448	469	3,446	466	3,441	237	3,452	94	3,426	1	3,458	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	2,802	6,896	938	6,891	932	6,882	474	6,905	188	6,853	2	6,917	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	4,203	10,344	1,407	10,337	1,398	10,323	711	10,357	282	10,279	3	10,375	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	5,604	13,791	1,876	13,783	1,864	13,764	948	13,810	376	13,705	4	13,833	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	7,005	17,239	2,345	17,229	2,330	17,205	1,185	17,262	470	17,132	5	17,292	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	8,406	20,687	2,814	20,674	2,796	20,646	1,422	20,714	564	20,558	6	20,750	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	9,807	24,135	3,283	24,120	3,262	24,087	1,659	24,167	658	23,984	7	24,209	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	11,208	27,583	3,752	27,566	3,728	27,528	1,896	27,619	752	27,410	8	27,667	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	12,609	31,031	4,221	31,012	4,194	30,968	2,133	31,071	846	30,837	9	31,125	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	14,010	34,479	4,690	34,457	4,660	34,409	2,370	34,524	940	34,263	10	34,584	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	15,411	37,926	5,159	37,903	5,126	37,850	2,607	37,976	1,034	37,689	11	38,042	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	16,812	41,374	5,628	41,349	5,592	41,291	2,844	41,429	1,128	41,116	12	41,500	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	18,213	44,822	6,097	44,795	6,058	44,732	3,081	44,881	1,222	44,542	13	44,959	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	19,614	48,270	6,566	48,240	6,524	48,173	3,318	48,333	1,316	47,968	14	48,417	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	21,015	51,718	7,035	51,686	6,990	51,614	3,555	51,786	1,410	51,395	15	51,875	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	22,416	55,166	7,504	55,132	7,456	55,055	3,792	55,238	1,504	54,821	16	55,334	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17	23,817	58,614	7,973	58,578	7,922	58,496	4,029	58,690	1,598	58,247	17	58,792	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18	25,218	62,061	8,442	62,023	8,388	61,937	4,266	62,143	1,692	61,673	18	62,250	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19	26,619	65,509	8,911	65,469	8,854	65,378	4,503	65,595	1,786	65,100	19	65,709	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20	28,020	68,957	9,380	68,915	9,320	68,819	4,740	69,048	1,880	68,526	20	69,167	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21	29,421	72,405	9,849	72,361	9,786	72,260	4,977	72,500	1,974	71,952	21	72,626	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22	30,822	75,853	10,318	75,806	10,252	75,701	5,214	75,952	2,068	75,379	22	76,084	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23	32,223	79,301	10,787	79,252	10,718	79,142	5,451	79,405	2,162	78,805	23	79,542	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24	33,624	82,749	11,256	82,698	11,184	82,583	5,688	82,857	2,256	82,231	24	83,001	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25	35,025	86,197	11,725	86,144	11,650	86,024	5,925	86,309	2,350	85,658	25	86,459	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26	36,426	89,644	12,194	89,589	12,116	89,465	6,162	89,762	2,444	89,084	26	89,917	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27	37,827	93,092	12,663	93,035	12,582	92,905	6,399	93,214	2,538	92,510	27	93,376	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28	39,228	96,540	13,132	96,481	13,048	96,346	6,636	96,667	2,632	95,936	28	96,834	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29	40,629	99,988	13,601	99,927	13,514	99,787	6,873	100,119	2,726	99,363	29	100,292	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30	42,030	103,436	14,070	103,372	13,980	103,228	7,110	103,571	2,820	102,789	30	103,751	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31	43,431	106,884	14,539	106,818	14,446	106,669	7,347	107,024	2,914	106,215	31	107,209	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32	44,832	110,332	15,008	110,264	14,912	110,110	7,584	110,476	3,008	109,642	32	110,667	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33	46,233	113,779	15,477	113,710	15,378	113,551	7,821	113,929	3,102	113,068	33	114,126	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34	47,634	117,227	15,946	117,155	15,844	116,992	8,058	117,381	3,196	116,494	34	117,584	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35	49,035	120,675	16,415	120,601	16,310	120,433	8,295	120,833	3,290	119,921	35	121,043	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36	50,436	124,123	16,884	124,047	16,776	123,874	8,532	124,286	3,384	123,347	36	124,501	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37	51,837	127,571	17,353	127,492	17,242	127,315	8,769	127,738	3,478	126,773	37	127,959	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38	53,238	131,019	17,822	130,938	17,708	130,756	9,006	131,190	3,572	130,199	38	131,418	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39	54,639	134,467	18,291	134,384	18,174	134,197	9,243	134,643	3,666	133,626	39	134,876	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40	56,040	137,914	18,760	137,830	18,640	137,638	9,480	138,095	3,760	137,052	40	138,334	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41	57,441	141,362	19,229	141,275	19,106	141,079	9,717	141,548	3,854	140,478	41	141,793	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42	58,842	144,810	19,698	144,721	19,572	144,520	9,954	145,000	3,948	143,905	42	145,251	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43	60,243	148,258	20,167	148,167	20,038	147,961	10,191	148,452	4,042	147,331	43	148,709	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44	61,644	151,706	20,636	151,613	20,504	151,402	10,428	151,905	4,136	150,757	44	152,168	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45	63,045	155,154	21,105	155,058	20,970	154,842	10,665	155,357	4,230	154,184	45	155,626	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46	64,446	158,602	21,574	158,504	21,436	158,283	10,902	158,809	4,324	157,610	46	159,085	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47			22,043	161,950	21,902	161,724	11,139	162,262	4,418	161,036	47	162,543	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48			22,512	165,396	22,368	165,165	11,376	165,714	4,512	164,462	48	166,001	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49			22,981	168,841	22,834	168,606	11,613	169,167	4,606	167,889	49	169,460	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50			23,450	172,287	23,300	172,047	11,850	172,619	4,700	171,315	50	172,918	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51			23,919	175,733	23,766	175,488	12,087	176,071	4,794	174,741	51	176,376	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52			24,388	179,179	24,232	178,929	12,324	179,524	4,888	178,168	52	179,835	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53			24,857	182,624	24,698	182,370	12,561	182,976	4,982	181,594	53	183,293	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54			25,326	186,070	25,164	185,811	12,798	186,428	5,076	185,020	54	186,751	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55			25,795	189,516	25,630	189,252	13,035	189,881	5,170	188,447	55	190,210	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56			26,264	192,962	26,096	192,693	13,272	193,333	5,264	191,873	56	193,668	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57			26,733	196,407	26,562	196,134	13,509	196,786	5,358	195,299	57	197,126	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58			27,202	199,853	27,028	199,575	13,746	200,238	5,452	198,725	58	200,585	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59			27,671	203,299	27,494	203,016	13,983	203,690	5,546	202,152	59	204,043	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60			28,140	206,745	27,960	206,457	14,220	207,143	5,640	205,578	60	207,502	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (3,458.359GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61			28,609	210,190	28,426	209,898	14,457	210,595	5,734	209,004	61	210,960	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62			29,078	213,636	28,892	213,339	14,694	214,047	5,828	212,431	62	214,418	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63			29,547	217,082	29,358	216,779	14,931	217,500	5,922	215,857	63	217,877	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64			30,016	220,528	29,824	220,220	15,168	220,952	6,016	219,283	64	221,335	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65			30,485	223,973	30,290	223,661	15,405	224,405	6,110	222,710	65	224,793	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66			30,954	227,419	30,756	227,102	15,642	227,857	6,204	226,136	66	228,252	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67			31,423	230,865	31,222	230,543	15,879	231,309	6,298	229,562	67	231,710	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68			31,892	234,311	31,688	233,984	16,116	234,762	6,392	232,988	68	235,168	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69			32,361	237,756	32,154	237,425	16,353	238,214	6,486	236,415	69	238,627	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70			32,830	241,202	32,620	240,866	16,590	241,667	6,580	239,841	70	242,085	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71			33,299	244,648	33,086	244,307	16,827	245,119	6,674	243,267	71	245,543	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72			33,768	248,093	33,552	247,748	17,064	248,571	6,768	246,694	72	249,002	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73			34,237	251,539	34,018	251,189	17,301	252,024	6,862	250,120	73	252,460	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74			34,706	254,985	34,484	254,630	17,538	255,476	6,956	253,546	74	255,919	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75			35,175	258,431	34,950	258,071	17,775	258,928	7,050	256,973	75	259,377	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76			35,644	261,876	35,416	261,512	18,012	262,381	7,144	260,399	76	262,835	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77			36,113	265,322	35,882	264,953	18,249	265,833	7,238	263,825	77	266,294	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78			36,582	268,768	36,348	268,394	18,486	269,286	7,332	267,251	78	269,752	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79			37,051	272,214	36,814	271,835	18,723	272,738	7,426	270,678	79	273,210	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80			37,520	275,659	37,280	275,276	18,960	276,190	7,520	274,104	80	276,669	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81			37,989	279,105	37,746	278,716	19,197	279,643	7,614	277,530	81	280,127	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82			38,458	282,551	38,212	282,157	19,434	283,095	7,708	280,957	82	283,585	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83			38,927	285,997	38,678	285,598	19,671	286,547	7,802	284,383	83	287,044	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84			39,396	289,442	39,144	289,039	19,908	290,000	7,896	287,809	84	290,502	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85			39,865	292,888	39,610	292,480	20,145	293,452	7,990	291,236	85	293,961	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86			40,334	296,334	40,076	295,921	20,382	296,905	8,084	294,662	86	297,419	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87			40,803	299,780	40,542	299,362	20,619	300,357	8,178	298,088	87	300,877	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88			41,272	303,225	41,008	302,803	20,856	303,809	8,272	301,514	88	304,336	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89			41,741	306,671	41,474	306,244	21,093	307,262	8,366	304,941	89	307,794	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90			42,210	310,117	41,940	309,685	21,330	310,714	8,460	308,367	90	311,252	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91			42,679	313,563	42,406	313,126	21,567	314,166	8,554	311,793	91	314,711	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92			43,148	317,008	42,872	316,567	21,804	317,619	8,648	315,220	92	318,169	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93			43,617	320,454	43,338	320,008	22,041	321,071	8,742	318,646	93	321,627	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94			44,086	323,900	43,804	323,449	22,278	324,524	8,836	322,072	94	325,086	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95			44,555	327,346	44,270	326,890	22,515	327,976	8,930	325,499	95	328,544	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96			45,024	330,791	44,736	330,331	22,752	331,428	9,024	328,925	96	332,002	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97			45,493	334,237	45,202	333,772	22,989	334,881	9,118	332,351	97	335,461	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98			45,962	337,683	45,668	337,213	23,226	338,333	9,212	335,777	98	338,919	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99			46,431	341,129	46,134	340,653	23,463	341,786	9,306	339,204	99	342,378	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100			46,900	344,574	46,600	344,094	23,700	345,238	9,400	342,630	100	345,836	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101			47,369	348,020	47,066	347,535	23,937	348,690	9,494	346,056	101	349,294	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102			47,838	351,466	47,532	350,976	24,174	352,143	9,588	349,483	102	352,753	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103			48,307	354,912	47,998	354,417	24,411	355,595	9,682	352,909	103	356,211	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104			48,776	358,357	48,464	357,858	24,648	359,047	9,776	356,335	104	359,669	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105			49,245	361,803	48,930	361,299	24,885	362,500	9,870	359,762	105	363,128	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106			49,714	365,249	49,396	364,740	25,122	365,952	9,964	363,188	106	366,586	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107			50,183	368,695	49,862	368,181	25,359	369,405	10,058	366,614	107	370,044	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108			50,652	372,140	50,328	371,622	25,596	372,857	10,152	370,040	108	373,503	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109			51,121	375,586	50,794	375,063	25,833	376,309	10,246	373,467	109	376,961	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110			51,590	379,032	51,260	378,504	26,070	379,762	10,340	376,893	110	380,419	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111			52,059	382,477	51,726	381,945	26,307	383,214	10,434	380,319	111	383,878	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112			52,528	385,923	52,192	385,386	26,544	386,666	10,528	383,746	112	387,336	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113			52,997	389,369	52,658	388,827	26,781	390,119	10,622	387,172	113	390,795	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114			53,466	392,815	53,124	392,268	27,018	393,571	10,716	390,598	114	394,253	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115			53,935	396,260	53,590	395,709	27,255	397,024	10,810	394,025	115	397,711	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116			54,404	399,706	54,056	399,150	27,492	400,476	10,904	397,451	116	401,170	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117			54,873	403,152	54,522	402,590	27,729	403,928	10,998	400,877	117	404,628	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118			55,342	406,598	54,988	406,031	27,966	407,381	11,092	404,303	118	408,086	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119			55,811	410,043	55,454	409,472	28,203	410,833	11,186	407,730	119	411,545	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120			56,280	413,489	55,920	412,913	28,440	414,285	11,280	411,156	120	415,003	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121			56,749	416,935	56,386	416,354	28,677	417,738	11,374	414,582	121	418,461	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122			57,218	420,381	56,852	419,795	28,914	421,190	11,468	418,009	122	421,920	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123			57,687	423,826	57,318	423,236	29,151	424,643	11,562	421,435	123	425,378	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124			58,156	427,272	57,784	426,677	29,388	428,095	11,656	424,861	124	428,837	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125			58,625	430,718	58,250	430,118	29,625	431,547	11,750	428,288	125	432,295	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)												Number of necessary options								
	Emulation type												HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options	
	OPEN-3 (2.461GB)		OPEN-8 (7.347GB)		OPEN-9 (7.384GB)		OPEN-E (14.567GB)		OPEN-L (36.450GB)		OPEN-V *3 (3,458.359GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-	
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126			59,094	434,164	58,716	433,559	29,862	435,000	11,844	431,714	126	435,753	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127			59,563	437,609	59,182	437,000	30,099	438,452	11,938	435,140	127	439,212	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128			60,032	441,055	59,648	440,441	30,336	441,905	12,032	438,566	128	442,670	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129			60,501	444,501	60,114	443,882	30,573	445,357	12,126	441,993	129	446,128	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130			60,970	447,947	60,580	447,323	30,810	448,809	12,220	445,419	130	449,587	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131			61,439	451,392	61,046	450,764	31,047	452,262	12,314	448,845	131	453,045	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132			61,908	454,838	61,512	454,205	31,284	455,714	12,408	452,272	132	456,503	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133			62,377	458,284	61,978	457,646	31,521	459,166	12,502	455,698	133	459,962	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134			62,846	461,730	62,444	461,086	31,758	462,619	12,596	459,124	134	463,420	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135			63,315	465,175	62,910	464,527	31,995	466,071	12,690	462,551	135	466,878	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136			63,784	468,621	63,376	467,968	32,232	469,524	12,784	465,977	136	470,337	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137			64,253	472,067	63,842	471,409	32,469	472,976	12,878	469,403	137	473,795	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138			64,722	475,513	64,308	474,850	32,706	476,428	12,972	472,829	138	477,254	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139			65,191	478,958	64,774	478,291	32,943	479,881	13,066	476,256	139	480,712	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140					65,240	481,732	33,180	483,333	13,160	479,682	140	484,170	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141							33,417	486,785	13,254	483,108	141	487,629	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142							33,654	490,238	13,348	486,535	142	491,087	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143							33,891	493,690	13,442	489,961	143	494,545	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(24) Mainframe Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (600GB 15kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1	1,401	3,330	1,159	3,289	386	3,286	118	3,286	59	3,286	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	2,802	6,660	2,318	6,578	772	6,573	236	6,571	118	6,571	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	4,203	9,991	3,477	9,868	1,158	9,859	354	9,857	177	9,857	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	5,604	13,321	4,636	13,157	1,544	13,146	472	13,142	236	13,143	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	7,005	16,651	5,795	16,446	1,930	16,432	590	16,428	295	16,428	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	8,406	19,981	6,954	19,735	2,316	19,718	708	19,714	354	19,714	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	9,807	23,311	8,113	23,025	2,702	23,005	826	22,999	413	23,000	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	11,208	26,641	9,272	26,314	3,088	26,291	944	26,285	472	26,285	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	12,609	29,972	10,431	29,603	3,474	29,578	1,062	29,570	531	29,571	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	14,010	33,302	11,590	32,892	3,860	32,864	1,180	32,856	590	32,857	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	15,411	36,632	12,749	36,182	4,246	36,150	1,298	36,142	649	36,142	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	16,812	39,962	13,908	39,471	4,632	39,437	1,416	39,427	708	39,428	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	18,213	43,292	15,067	42,760	5,018	42,723	1,534	42,713	767	42,713	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	19,614	46,622	16,226	46,049	5,404	46,010	1,652	45,998	826	45,999	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	21,015	49,953	17,385	49,339	5,790	49,296	1,770	49,284	885	49,285	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	22,416	53,283	18,544	52,628	6,176	52,582	1,888	52,569	944	52,570	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17	23,817	56,613	19,703	55,917	6,562	55,869	2,006	55,855	1,003	55,856	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18	25,218	59,943	20,862	59,206	6,948	59,155	2,124	59,141	1,062	59,142	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19	26,619	63,273	22,021	62,496	7,334	62,442	2,242	62,426	1,121	62,427	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20	28,020	66,604	23,180	65,785	7,720	65,728	2,360	65,712	1,180	65,713	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21	29,421	69,934	24,339	69,074	8,106	69,014	2,478	68,997	1,239	68,999	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22	30,822	73,264	25,498	72,363	8,492	72,301	2,596	72,283	1,298	72,284	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23	32,223	76,594	26,657	75,653	8,878	75,587	2,714	75,569	1,357	75,570	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24	33,624	79,924	27,816	78,942	9,264	78,874	2,832	78,854	1,416	78,856	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25	35,025	83,254	28,975	82,231	9,650	82,160	2,950	82,140	1,475	82,141	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26	36,426	86,585	30,134	85,520	10,036	85,447	3,068	85,425	1,534	85,427	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27	37,827	89,915	31,293	88,810	10,422	88,733	3,186	88,711	1,593	88,713	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28	39,228	93,245	32,452	92,099	10,808	92,019	3,304	91,997	1,652	91,998	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29	40,629	96,575	33,611	95,388	11,194	95,306	3,422	95,282	1,711	95,284	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30	42,030	99,905	34,770	98,677	11,580	98,592	3,540	98,568	1,770	98,570	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31	43,431	103,235	35,929	101,967	11,966	101,879	3,658	101,853	1,829	101,855	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32	44,832	106,566	37,088	105,256	12,352	105,165	3,776	105,139	1,888	105,141	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33	46,233	109,896	38,247	108,545	12,738	108,451	3,894	108,425	1,947	108,426	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34	47,634	113,226	39,406	111,834	13,124	111,738	4,012	111,710	2,006	111,712	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35	49,035	116,556	40,565	115,123	13,510	115,024	4,130	114,996	2,065	114,998	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36	50,436	119,886	41,724	118,413	13,896	118,311	4,248	118,281	2,124	118,283	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37	51,837	123,217	42,883	121,702	14,282	121,597	4,366	121,567	2,183	121,569	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38	53,238	126,547	44,042	124,991	14,668	124,883	4,484	124,852	2,242	124,855	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39	54,639	129,877	45,201	128,280	15,054	128,170	4,602	128,138	2,301	128,140	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40	56,040	133,207	46,360	131,570	15,440	131,456	4,720	131,424	2,360	131,426	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41	57,441	136,537	47,519	134,859	15,826	134,743	4,838	134,709	2,419	134,712	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42	58,842	139,867	48,678	138,148	16,212	138,029	4,956	137,995	2,478	137,997	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43	60,243	143,198	49,837	141,437	16,598	141,315	5,074	141,280	2,537	141,283	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44	61,644	146,528	50,996	144,727	16,984	144,602	5,192	144,566	2,596	144,569	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45	63,045	149,858	52,155	148,016	17,370	147,888	5,310	147,852	2,655	147,854	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46	64,446	153,188	53,314	151,305	17,756	151,175	5,428	151,137	2,714	151,140	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47			54,473	154,594	18,142	154,461	5,546	154,423	2,773	154,426	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48			55,632	157,884	18,528	157,747	5,664	157,708	2,832	157,711	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49			56,791	161,173	18,914	161,034	5,782	160,994	2,891	160,997	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50			57,950	164,462	19,300	164,320	5,900	164,280	2,950	164,283	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51			59,109	167,751	19,686	167,607	6,018	167,565	3,009	167,568	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52			60,268	171,041	20,072	170,893	6,136	170,851	3,068	170,854	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53			61,427	174,330	20,458	174,179	6,254	174,136	3,127	174,140	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54			62,586	177,619	20,844	177,466	6,372	177,422	3,186	177,425	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55			63,745	180,908	21,230	180,752	6,490	180,708	3,245	180,711	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56			64,904	184,198	21,616	184,039	6,608	183,993	3,304	183,996	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57					22,002	187,325	6,726	187,279	3,363	187,282	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58					22,388	190,611	6,844	190,564	3,422	190,568	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59					22,774	193,898	6,962	193,850	3,481	193,853	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60					23,160	197,184	7,080	197,136	3,540	197,139	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61					23,546	200,471	7,198	200,421	3,599	200,425	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62					23,932	203,757	7,316	203,707	3,658	203,710	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63					24,318	207,043	7,434	206,992	3,717	206,996	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64					24,704	210,330	7,552	210,278	3,776	210,282	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65					25,090	213,616	7,670	213,563	3,835	213,567	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66					25,476	216,903	7,788	216,849	3,894	216,853	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67					25,862	220,189	7,906	220,135	3,953	220,139	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68					26,248	223,475	8,024	223,420	4,012	223,424	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69					26,634	226,762	8,142	226,706	4,071	226,710	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70					27,020	230,048	8,260	229,991	4,130	229,996	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71					27,406	233,335	8,378	233,277	4,189	233,281	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72					27,792	236,621	8,496	236,563	4,248	236,567	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73					28,178	239,907	8,614	239,848	4,307	239,853	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74					28,564	243,194	8,732	243,134	4,366	243,138	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75					28,950	246,480	8,850	246,419	4,425	246,424	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76					29,336	249,767	8,968	249,705	4,484	249,709	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77					29,722	253,053	9,086	252,991	4,543	252,995	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78					30,108	256,340	9,204	256,276	4,602	256,281	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79					30,494	259,626	9,322	259,562	4,661	259,566	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80					30,880	262,912	9,440	262,847	4,720	262,852	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81					31,266	266,199	9,558	266,133	4,779	266,138	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82					31,652	269,485	9,676	269,419	4,838	269,423	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83					32,038	272,772	9,794	272,704	4,897	272,709	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84					32,424	276,058	9,912	275,990	4,956	275,995	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85					32,810	279,344	10,030	279,275	5,015	279,280	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86					33,196	282,631	10,148	282,561	5,074	282,566	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87					33,582	285,917	10,266	285,847	5,133	285,852	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88					33,968	289,204	10,384	289,132	5,192	289,137	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89					34,354	292,490	10,502	292,418	5,251	292,423	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90					34,740	295,776	10,620	295,703	5,310	295,709	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91					35,126	299,063	10,738	298,989	5,369	298,994	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92					35,512	302,349	10,856	302,274	5,428	302,280	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93					35,898	305,636	10,974	305,560	5,487	305,566	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94					36,284	308,922	11,092	308,846	5,546	308,851	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95					36,670	312,208	11,210	312,131	5,605	312,137	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96					37,056	315,495	11,328	315,417	5,664	315,422	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97					37,442	318,781	11,446	318,702	5,723	318,708	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98					37,828	322,068	11,564	321,988	5,782	321,994	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99					38,214	325,354	11,682	325,274	5,841	325,279	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100					38,600	328,640	11,800	328,559	5,900	328,565	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101					38,986	331,927	11,918	331,845	5,959	331,851	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102					39,372	335,213	12,036	335,130	6,018	335,136	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103					39,758	338,500	12,154	338,416	6,077	338,422	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104					40,144	341,786	12,272	341,702	6,136	341,708	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105					40,530	345,072	12,390	344,987	6,195	344,993	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106					40,916	348,359	12,508	348,273	6,254	348,279	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107					41,302	351,645	12,626	351,558	6,313	351,565	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108					41,688	354,932	12,744	354,844	6,372	354,850	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109					42,074	358,218	12,862	358,130	6,431	358,136	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110					42,460	361,504	12,980	361,415	6,490	361,422	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111					42,846	364,791	13,098	364,701	6,549	364,707	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112					43,232	368,077	13,216	367,986	6,608	367,993	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113					43,618	371,364	13,334	371,272	6,667	371,279	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114					44,004	374,650	13,452	374,557	6,726	374,564	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115					44,390	377,936	13,570	377,843	6,785	377,850	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116					44,776	381,223	13,688	381,129	6,844	381,136	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117					45,162	384,509	13,806	384,414	6,903	384,421	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118					45,548	387,796	13,924	387,700	6,962	387,707	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119					45,934	391,082	14,042	390,985	7,021	390,992	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120					46,320	394,368	14,160	394,271	7,080	394,278	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121					46,706	397,655	14,278	397,557	7,139	397,564	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122					47,092	400,941	14,396	400,842	7,198	400,849	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123					47,478	404,228	14,514	404,128	7,257	404,135	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124					47,864	407,514	14,632	407,413	7,316	407,421	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125					48,250	410,801	14,750	410,699	7,375	410,706	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)										Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type										HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
	3380-3 (2.377GB)		3390-3/3R (2.838GB)		3390-9 (8.514GB)		3390-L (27.844GB)		3390-M (55.689GB)		DKC-F605I-600KS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126					48,636	414,087	14,868	413,985	7,434	413,992	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127					49,022	417,373	14,986	417,270	7,493	417,278	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128					49,408	420,660	15,104	420,556	7,552	420,563	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129					49,794	423,946	15,222	423,841	7,611	423,849	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130					50,180	427,233	15,340	427,127	7,670	427,135	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131					50,566	430,519	15,458	430,413	7,729	430,420	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132					50,952	433,805	15,576	433,698	7,788	433,706	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133					51,338	437,092	15,694	436,984	7,847	436,992	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134					51,724	440,378	15,812	440,269	7,906	440,277	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135					52,110	443,665	15,930	443,555	7,965	443,563	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136					52,496	446,951	16,048	446,841	8,024	446,849	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137					52,882	450,237	16,166	450,126	8,083	450,134	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138					53,268	453,524	16,284	453,412	8,142	453,420	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139					53,654	456,810	16,402	456,697	8,201	456,705	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140					54,040	460,097	16,520	459,983	8,260	459,991	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141					54,426	463,383	16,638	463,268	8,319	463,277	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142					54,812	466,669	16,756	466,554	8,378	466,562	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143					55,198	469,956	16,874	469,840	8,437	469,848	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(25) Open System Storage Capacity Upgrade Table (2TB 7.2kmin^{-1} HDD)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)								Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type								HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
							OPEN-V *3 (11,817.738GB)		DKC-F605I-2R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
1							4	11,818	8	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2							8	23,635	16	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3							12	35,453	24	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4							16	47,271	32	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5							20	59,089	40	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6							24	70,906	48	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7							28	82,724	56	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8							32	94,542	64	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9							36	106,360	72	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10							40	118,177	80	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11							44	129,995	88	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12							48	141,813	96	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13							52	153,631	104	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14							56	165,448	112	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15							60	177,266	120	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16							64	189,084	128	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
17							68	200,902	136	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
18							72	212,719	144	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
19							76	224,537	152	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
20							80	236,355	160	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
21							84	248,172	168	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
22							88	259,990	176	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
23							92	271,808	184	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
24							96	283,626	192	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
25							100	295,443	200	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
26							104	307,261	208	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
27							108	319,079	216	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
28							112	330,897	224	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
29							116	342,714	232	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
30							120	354,532	240	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
31							124	366,350	248	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
32							128	378,168	256	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
33							132	389,985	264	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
34							136	401,803	272	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
35							140	413,621	280	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
36							144	425,439	288	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
37							148	437,256	296	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
38							152	449,074	304	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
39							156	460,892	312	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
40							160	472,710	320	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
41							164	484,527	328	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
42							168	496,345	336	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
43							172	508,163	344	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
44							176	519,980	352	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
45							180	531,798	360	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
46							184	543,616	368	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
47							188	555,434	376	4	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
48							192	567,251	384	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
49							196	579,069	392	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
50							200	590,887	400	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
51							204	602,705	408	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
52							208	614,522	416	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
53							212	626,340	424	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
54							216	638,158	432	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
55							220	649,976	440	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
56							224	661,793	448	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
57							228	673,611	456	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
58							232	685,429	464	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
59							236	697,247	472	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
60							240	709,064	480	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)								Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type								HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
							OPEN-V *3 (11,817.738GB)		DKC-F605I-2R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
61							244	720,882	488	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
62							248	732,700	496	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
63							252	744,517	504	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	1	1
64							256	756,335	512	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
65							260	768,153	520	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
66							264	779,971	528	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
67							268	791,788	536	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
68							272	803,606	544	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
69							276	815,424	552	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
70							280	827,242	560	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
71							284	839,059	568	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
72							288	850,877	576	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
73							292	862,695	584	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
74							296	874,513	592	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
75							300	886,330	600	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
76							304	898,148	608	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
77							308	909,966	616	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
78							312	921,784	624	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
79							316	933,601	632	4	1	1	1	0	0	2	2	2
80							320	945,419	640	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
81							324	957,237	648	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
82							328	969,055	656	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
83							332	980,872	664	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
84							336	992,690	672	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
85							340	1,004,508	680	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
86							344	1,016,325	688	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
87							348	1,028,143	696	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
88							352	1,039,961	704	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
89							356	1,051,779	712	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
90							360	1,063,596	720	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
91							364	1,075,414	728	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
92							368	1,087,232	736	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
93							372	1,099,050	744	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
94							376	1,110,867	752	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
95							380	1,122,685	760	6	2	1	1	1	0	3	2	2
96							384	1,134,503	768	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
97							388	1,146,321	776	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
98							392	1,158,138	784	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
99							396	1,169,956	792	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
100							400	1,181,774	800	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
101							404	1,193,592	808	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
102							408	1,205,409	816	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
103							412	1,217,227	824	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
104							416	1,229,045	832	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
105							420	1,240,862	840	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
106							424	1,252,680	848	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
107							428	1,264,498	856	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
108							432	1,276,316	864	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
109							436	1,288,133	872	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
110							440	1,299,951	880	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
111							444	1,311,769	888	6	2	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
112							448	1,323,587	896	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
113							452	1,335,404	904	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
114							456	1,347,222	912	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
115							460	1,359,040	920	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
116							464	1,370,858	928	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
117							468	1,382,675	936	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
118							472	1,394,493	944	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
119							476	1,406,311	952	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
120							480	1,418,129	960	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
121							484	1,429,946	968	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
122							488	1,441,764	976	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
123							492	1,453,582	984	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
124							496	1,465,400	992	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
125							500	1,477,217	1,000	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3

(To be continued)

Copyright © 2009, Hitachi, Ltd.

(Continued from preceding sheet)

RAID group	Storage Capacity (GB)								Number of necessary options									
	Emulation type								HDD	DKC options *1						DKU options		
							OPEN-V *3 (11,817.738GB)		DKC-F605I-2R0HS *2	DKC-F610I-						DKC-F605I-		
	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.	LDEV	Cap.		DKA	CSW	R1DC	R1UC	L1DC	L1UC	18	AKT	EXC
126							504	1,489,035	1,008	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
127							508	1,500,853	1,016	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	3	3
128							512	1,512,670	1,024	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
129							516	1,524,488	1,032	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
130							520	1,536,306	1,040	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
131							524	1,548,124	1,048	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
132							528	1,559,941	1,056	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
133							532	1,571,759	1,064	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
134							536	1,583,577	1,072	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
135							540	1,595,395	1,080	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
136							544	1,607,212	1,088	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
137							548	1,619,030	1,096	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
138							552	1,630,848	1,104	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
139							556	1,642,666	1,112	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
140							560	1,654,483	1,120	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
141							564	1,666,301	1,128	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
142							568	1,678,119	1,136	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4
143							572	1,689,937	1,144	8	3	1	1	1	1	4	4	4

*1: In addition to the Options listed in above table as necessary parts, the Shared Memory [Note 1], the Cache Memory [Note 2], the Power Cable Kit, the AC Box Kit and the Channel Adapter are required.

Note 1: The number of the Shared Memory Module (DKC-F610I-S2GQ/S4GQ) necessary is refer to Table 7.2-1 or Table 7.2-2. Please note that location of Shared Memory varies according to the purpose such as additional cache installation or additional LDEV installation.

Note 2: The number of the Cache Memory Module (DKC-F610I-C4G/C8G/C16G) necessary is refer to Table 7.3-1.

*2: The number of HDD options is only the number of data disks, and the number of spare disks is not included. The relation between disk capacity and the number of required options differs according to the number of spare disk installing.

*3: OPEN-V is volume based on CVS. A customer can set up the volume capacity of OPEN-V freely from 48.1MB among almost 1 RAID group capacity. This volume capacity is the default value and is nearly equal to 1 RAID group capacity.

Copyright © 2007, Hitachi, Ltd.

7.5 Universal Volume Manager applied

It is necessary to install the cache memory capacity shown in the following table according to the external volume capacity in which the mapping is done.

Table 7.5-1 Relation between external volume capacity and cache memory capacity

External volume capacity (GB) *1	CLPR0	Other than CLPR0	
		Recommended Cache memory (GB) for Baseline configuration *1,*2	Recommended Cache memory (GB) for Enhanced configuration *1,*2
Less than 720	4	4	4
720 or more	8	4	8
2,900 or more	12	4	12
8,650 or more	16	4	16
14,400 or more	20	4	20
20,160 or more	24	4	24
128,000 or more	28	8	28
146,000 or more	32	8	32
182,000 or more	40	8	40
218,000 or more	48	8	48
254,000 or more	56	8	56
290,000 or more	64	8	64
326,000 or more	72	16	72

*1: 1GB = $1,024^3$byte

*2: Other than CLPR0, please choose it among a definition to match the following conditions.

Configuration definition	Configuration conditions
Baseline configuration	• Configuration with only virtual VOL • P.P. (SI/TC/UR/QS) pair volumes are included, but non-critical. • The cache mode of mapping VOL is “Disable” • Open-Vol only
Enhanced configuration	Other than above